



National Semiconductor

400035

National Data Acquisition Databook

Data Acquisition Systems

Analog-to-Digital Converters

Digital-to-Analog Converters

Voltage Reference

Temperature Sensors

Sample and Hold

Active Filters

Analog Switches/Multiplexers

Product Status Definitions

Definition of Terms

Data Sheet Identification	Product Status	Definition
Advance Information	Formative or In Design	This data sheet contains the design specifications for product development. Specifications may change in any manner without notice.
Preliminary	First Production	This data sheet contains preliminary data, and supplementary data will be published at a later date. National Semiconductor Corporation reserves the right to make changes at any time without notice in order to improve design and supply the best possible product.
No Identification Noted	Full Production	This data sheet contains final specifications. National Semiconductor Corporation reserves the right to make changes at any time without notice in order to improve design and supply the best possible product.
Obsolete	Not In Production	This data sheet contains specifications on a product that has been discontinued by National Semiconductor Corporation. The data sheet is printed for reference information only.

National Semiconductor Corporation reserves the right to make changes without further notice to any products herein to improve reliability, function or design. National does not assume any liability arising out of the application or use of any product or circuit described herein; neither does it convey any license under its patent rights, nor the rights of others.

Table of Contents

Alphanumeric Index	viii
Additional Available Linear Devices	xiii
Industry Package Cross Reference Guide	xxvii
Section 1 Data Acquisition Systems	
Data Acquisition Systems Definition of Terms	1-3
Data Acquisition Systems Selection Guide	1-4
ADC0851/ADC0858 8-Bit Analog Data Acquisition and Monitoring Systems	1-5
LM12434/LM12{L} 438 12-Bit + Sign Data Acquisition System with Serial I/O and Self-Calibration	1-37
LM12454/LM12H454/LM12458/LM12H458 12-Bit + Sign Data Acquisition System with Self-Calibration	1-114
LM12L454/LM12L458 12-Bit + Sign Data Acquisition System with Self-Calibration ...	1-151
Section 2 Analog-to-Digital Converters	
Analog-to-Digital Converters Definition of Terms	2-4
Analog-to-Digital Converters Selection Guide	2-6
ADC0800 8-Bit A/D Converter	2-10
ADC0801/ADC0802/ADC0803/ADC0804/ADC0805 8-Bit μ P Compatible A/D Converters	2-19
ADC0808/ADC0809 8-Bit μ P Compatible A/D Converters with 8-Channel Multiplexer ..	2-51
ADC0811 8-Bit Serial I/O A/D Converter with 11-Channel Multiplexer	2-62
ADC0816/ADC0817 8-Bit μ P Compatible A/D Converters with 16-Channel Multiplexer	2-73
ADC0819 8-Bit Serial I/O A/D Converter with 19-Channel Multiplexer	2-84
ADC0820 8-Bit High Speed μ P Compatible A/D Converter with Track/Hold Function ..	2-94
ADC0831/ADC0832/ADC0834 and ADC0838 8-Bit Serial I/O A/D Converters with Multiplexer Options	2-110
ADC0833 8-Bit Serial I/O A/D Converter with 4-Channel Multiplexer	2-136
ADC08031/ADC08032/ADC08034/ADC08038 8-Bit High-Speed Serial I/O A/D Converters with Multiplexer Options, Voltage Reference, and Track/Hold Function ..	2-154
ADC08131/ADC08134/ADC08138 8-Bit High-Speed Serial I/O A/D Converters with Multiplexer Options, Voltage Reference, and Track/Hold Function	2-174
ADC08231/ADC08234/ADC08238 8-Bit 2 μ s Serial I/O A/D Converters with MUX, Reference, and Track/Hold	2-193
ADC0841 8-Bit μ P Compatible A/D Converter	2-213
ADC0844/ADC0848 8-Bit μ P Compatible A/D Converters with Multiplexer Options ...	2-225
ADC0852/ADC0854 Multiplexed Comparator with 8-Bit Reference Divider	2-242
ADC08061/ADC08062 500 ns A/D Converter with S/H Function and Input Multiplexer	2-259
ADC08161 500 ns A/D Converter with S/H Function and 2.5V Bandgap Reference ...	2-273
ADC1001 10-Bit μ P Compatible A/D Converter	2-289
ADC1005 10-Bit μ P Compatible A/D Converter	2-296
ADC10154, ADC10158 10-Bit Plus Sign 4 μ s ADCs with 4- or 8-Channel MUX, Track/Hold and Reference	2-307
ADC1031/ADC1034/ADC1038 10-Bit Serial I/O A/D Converters with Analog Multiplexer and Track/Hold Function	2-329
ADC10731/ADC10732/ADC10734/ADC10738 10-Bit Plus Sign Serial I/O A/D Converters with MUX, Sample/Hold and Reference	2-342
ADC10831/ADC10832/ADC10834/ADC10838 10-Bit Plus Sign Serial I/O A/D Converters with MUX, Sample/Hold and Reference	2-367
ADC1061 10-Bit High-Speed μ P-Compatible A/D Converter with Track/Hold Function	2-392

Section 2 Analog-to-Digital Converters (Continued)

ADC10061/ADC10062/ADC10064 10-Bit 600 ns A/D Converters with Input Multiplexer and Sample/Hold	2-402
ADC10461/ADC10462/ADC10464 10-Bit 600 ns A/D Converter with Input Multiplexer and Sample/Hold	2-415
ADC10662/ADC10664 10-Bit 360 ns A/D Converters with Input Multiplexer and Sample/Hold	2-428
ADC12H030/ADC12030/ADC12H032/ADC12032/ADC12H034/ADC12034/ADC12H038/ADC12038 Self-Calibrating 12-Bit Plus Sign Serial I/O A/D Converters with MUX and Sample/Hold	2-441
ADC12L030/ADC12L032/ADC12L034/ADC12L038 3.3V Self-Calibrating 12-Bit Plus Sign Serial I/O A/D Converters with MUX and Sample/Hold	2-478
ADC12130/ADC12132/ADC12138 Self-Calibrating 12-Bit Plus Sign Serial I/O A/D Converters with MUX and Sample/Hold	2-512
ADC1205/ADC1225 12-Bit Plus Sign μ P Compatible A/D Converters	2-548
ADC12062 12-Bit, 1 MHz, 75 mW A/D Converter with Input Multiplexer and Sample/Hold	2-565
ADC12662 12-Bit, 1.5 MHz, 200 mW A/D Converter with Input Multiplexer and Sample/Hold	2-583
ADC1241 Self-Calibrating 12-Bit Plus Sign μ P-Compatible A/D Converter with Sample/Hold	2-602
ADC1242 12-Bit Plus Sign Sampling A/D Converter	2-615
ADC12441 Dynamically-Tested Self-Calibrating 12-Bit Plus Sign A/D Converter with Sample/Hold	2-628
ADC1251 Self-Calibrating 12-Bit Plus Sign A/D Converter with Sample/Hold	2-641
ADC12451 Dynamically-Tested Self-Calibrating 12-Bit Plus Sign A/D Converter with Sample/Hold	2-656
ADC16071/ADC16471 16-Bit Delta-Sigma 192 ks/s Analog-to-Digital Converters	2-672
LM131A/LM131, LM231A/LM231, LM331A/LM331 Precision Voltage-to-Frequency Converters	2-690

Section 3 Digital-to-Analog Converters

Digital-to-Analog Converters Definition of Terms	3-3
Digital-to-Analog Converters Selection Guide	3-4
DAC0800/DAC0801/DAC0802 8-Bit D/A Converters	3-6
DAC0808/DAC0807/DAC0806 8-Bit D/A Converters	3-15
DAC0830/DAC0831/DAC0832 8-Bit μ P Compatible Double-Buffered D/A Converters	3-23
DAC0854 Quad 8-Bit Voltage-Output Serial D/A Converter with Readback	3-41
DAC0890 Dual 8-Bit μ P-Compatible D/A Converter	3-53
DAC1006/DAC1007/DAC1008 μ P Compatible, Double-Buffered D/A Converters	3-63
DAC1020/DAC1021/DAC1022 10-Bit Binary Multiplying D/A Converters	3-83
DAC1220/DAC1222 12-Bit Binary Multiplying D/A Converters	3-83
DAC1054 Quad 10-Bit Voltage-Output Serial D/A Converter with Readback	3-93
DAC1208/DAC1209/DAC1210/DAC1230/DAC1231/DAC1232 12-Bit μ P Compatible Double-Buffered D/A Converters	3-105
DAC1218/DAC1219 12-Bit Binary Multiplying D/A Converters	3-121

Section 4 Voltage Reference

Voltage Reference Selection Guide	4-3
LH0070 Series BCD Buffered Reference	4-8
LH0071 Series Precision Buffered Reference	4-8
LM113/LM313 Reference Diode	4-12

Table of Contents (Continued)

Section 4 Voltage Reference (Continued)

LM129/LM329 Precision Reference	4-15
LM134/LM234/LM334 3-Terminal Adjustable Current Sources	4-20
LM136-2.5/LM236-2.5/LM336-2.5V Reference Diodes	4-29
LM136-5.0/LM236-5.0/LM336-5.0V Reference Diodes	4-36
LM169/LM369 Precision Voltage References	4-43
LM185/LM285/LM385 Adjustable Micropower Voltage References	4-53
LM185-1.2/LM285-1.2/LM385-1.2 Micropower Voltage Reference Diodes	4-60
LM185-2.5/LM285-2.5/LM385-2.5 Micropower Voltage Reference Diodes	4-67
LM199/LM299/LM399/LM3999 Precision References	4-73
LM368-2.5 Precision Voltage Reference	4-82
LM368-5.0, LM368-10 Precision Voltage References	4-88
LM4040 Precision Micropower Shunt Voltage Reference	4-94
LM4041 Precision Micropower Shunt Voltage Reference	4-113
LM4431 Micropower Shunt Voltage Reference	4-125
LM9140 Precision Micropower Shunt Voltage Reference	4-131

Section 5 Temperature Sensors

Temperature Sensors Selection Guide	5-3
LM34/LM34A/LM34C/LM34CA/LM34D Precision Fahrenheit Temperature Sensors	5-4
LM35/LM35A/LM35C/LM35CA/LM35D Precision Centigrade Temperature Sensors	5-12
LM45B/LM45C SOT-23 Precision Centigrade Temperature Sensors	5-21
LM50B/LM50C Single Supply Precision Centigrade Temperature Sensors	5-28
LM134/LM234/LM334 3-Terminal Adjustable Current Sources	5-29
LM135/LM235/LM335/LM135A/LM235A/LM335A Precision Temperature Sensors	5-38

Section 6 Sample and Hold

Sample and Hold Definition of Terms	6-3
Sample and Hold Selection Guide	6-4
LF198/LF298/LF398/LF198A/LF398A Monolithic Sample and Hold Circuits	6-5
LF13006/LF13007 Digital Gain Set	6-15

Section 7 Active Filters

Active Filters Definition of Terms	7-3
Active Filters Selection Guide	7-4
LMF40 High Performance 4th-Order Switched Capacitor Butterworth Low-Pass Filter	7-5
LMF60 High Performance 6th-Order Switched Capacitor Butterworth Low-Pass Filter	7-19
LMF90 4th-Order Elliptic Notch Filter	7-37
LMF100 High Performance Dual Switched Capacitor Filter	7-57
LMF380 Triple One-Third Octave Switched Capacitor Active Filter	7-79
MF4 4th Order Switched Capacitor Butterworth Lowpass Filter	7-89
MF5 Universal Monolithic Switched Capacitor Filter	7-102
MF6 6th Order Switched Capacitor Butterworth Lowpass Filter	7-117
MF8 4th Order Switched Capacitor Bandpass Filter	7-135
MF10 Universal Monolithic Dual Switched Capacitor Filter	7-157

Section 8 Analog Switches/Multiplexers

Analog Switches/Multiplexers Definition of Terms	8-3
Analog Switches/Multiplexers Selection Guide	8-4
AH0014/AH0014C DPDT, AH0015/AH0015C Quad SPST, AH0019/AH0019C Dual DPST-TTL/DTL Compatible MOS Analog Switches	8-5
AH5010/AH5011/AH5012 Monolithic Analog Current Switches	8-9
AH5020C Monolithic Analog Current Switch	8-20
LF11331/LF13331/LF11332/LF13332/LF11333/LF13333, LF11201/LF13201/LF11202/LF13202 Quad SPST JFET Analog Switches	8-28

Table of Contents (Continued)

Alpha-Numeric Index

Section 8 Analog Switches/Multiplexers (Continued)	
LF13508 8-Channel Analog Multiplexer	8-39
LF13509 4-Channel Differential Analog Multiplexer	8-39
Section 9 Surface Mount	
Packing Considerations (Methods, Materials and Recycling)	9-3
Board Mount of Surface Mount Components	9-19
Recommended Soldering Profiles—Surface Mount	9-23
AN-450 Small Outline (SO) Package Surface Mounting Methods-Parameters and Their Effect on Product Reliability	9-24
Land Pattern Recommendations	9-35
Section 10 Appendices/Physical Dimensions	
Appendix A General Product Marking and Code Explanation	10-3
Appendix B Device/Application Literature Cross-Reference	10-4
Appendix D Military Aerospace Programs from National Semiconductor	10-10
Appendix E Understanding Integrated Circuit Package Power Capabilities	10-20
Appendix F How to Get the Right Information from a Datasheet	10-25
Physical Dimensions	10-29
Bookshelf	
Distributors	

Alpha-Numeric Index

Table of Contents (Continued)

ADC0800 8-Bit A/D Converter	2-10
ADC0801 8-Bit μ P Compatible A/D Converter	2-19
ADC0802 8-Bit μ P Compatible A/D Converter	2-19
ADC0803 8-Bit μ P Compatible A/D Converter	2-19
ADC0804 8-Bit μ P Compatible A/D Converter	2-19
ADC0805 8-Bit μ P Compatible A/D Converter	2-19
ADC0808 8-Bit μ P Compatible A/D Converter with 8-Channel Multiplexer	2-51
ADC0809 8-Bit μ P Compatible A/D Converter with 8-Channel Multiplexer	2-51
ADC0811 8-Bit Serial I/O A/D Converter with 11-Channel Multiplexer	2-62
ADC0816 8-Bit μ P Compatible A/D Converter with 16-Channel Multiplexer	2-73
ADC0817 8-Bit μ P Compatible A/D Converter with 16-Channel Multiplexer	2-73
ADC0819 8-Bit Serial I/O A/D Converter with 19-Channel Multiplexer	2-84
ADC0820 8-Bit High Speed μ P Compatible A/D Converter with Track/Hold Function	2-94
ADC0831 8-Bit Serial I/O A/D Converter with Multiplexer Options	2-110
ADC0832 8-Bit Serial I/O A/D Converter with Multiplexer Options	2-110
ADC0833 8-Bit Serial I/O A/D Converter with 4-Channel Multiplexer	2-136
ADC0834 8-Bit Serial I/O A/D Converter with Multiplexer Options	2-110
ADC0838 8-Bit Serial I/O A/D Converter with Multiplexer Options	2-110
ADC0841 8-Bit μ P Compatible A/D Converter	2-213
ADC0844 8-Bit μ P Compatible A/D Converter with Multiplexer Options	2-225
ADC0848 8-Bit μ P Compatible A/D Converter with Multiplexer Options	2-225
ADC0851 8-Bit Analog Data Acquisition and Monitoring System	1-5
ADC0852 Multiplexed Comparator with 8-Bit Reference Divider	2-242
ADC0854 Multiplexed Comparator with 8-Bit Reference Divider	2-242
ADC0858 8-Bit Analog Data Acquisition and Monitoring System	1-5
ADC08031 8-Bit High-Speed Serial I/O A/D Converter with Multiplexer Options, Voltage Reference, and Track/Hold Function	2-154
ADC08032 8-Bit High-Speed Serial I/O A/D Converter with Multiplexer Options, Voltage Reference, and Track/Hold Function	2-154
ADC08034 8-Bit High-Speed Serial I/O A/D Converter with Multiplexer Options, Voltage Reference, and Track/Hold Function	2-154
ADC08038 8-Bit High-Speed Serial I/O A/D Converter with Multiplexer Options, Voltage Reference, and Track/Hold Function	2-154
ADC08061 500 ns A/D Converter with S/H Function and Input Multiplexer	2-259
ADC08062 500 ns A/D Converter with S/H Function and Input Multiplexer	2-259
ADC08131 8-Bit High-Speed Serial I/O A/D Converter with Multiplexer Options, Voltage Reference, and Track/Hold Function	2-174
ADC08134 8-Bit High-Speed Serial I/O A/D Converter with Multiplexer Options, Voltage Reference, and Track/Hold Function	2-174
ADC08138 8-Bit High-Speed Serial I/O A/D Converter with Multiplexer Options, Voltage Reference, and Track/Hold Function	2-174
ADC08161 500 ns A/D Converter with S/H Function and 2.5V Bandgap Reference	2-273
ADC08231 8-Bit 2 μ s Serial I/O A/D Converter with MUX, Reference, and Track/Hold	2-193
ADC08234 8-Bit 2 μ s Serial I/O A/D Converter with MUX, Reference, and Track/Hold	2-193
ADC08238 8-Bit 2 μ s Serial I/O A/D Converter with MUX, Reference, and Track/Hold	2-193
ADC12H030 Self-Calibrating 12-Bit Plus Sign Serial I/O A/D Converter with MUX and Sample/Hold	2-441
ADC12H032 Self-Calibrating 12-Bit Plus Sign Serial I/O A/D Converter with MUX and Sample/Hold	2-441
ADC12H034 Self-Calibrating 12-Bit Plus Sign Serial I/O A/D Converter with MUX and Sample/Hold	2-441

ADC12L030 3.3V Self-Calibrating 12-Bit Plus Sign Serial I/O A/D Converter with MUX and Sample/Hold	2-478
ADC12L032 3.3V Self-Calibrating 12-Bit Plus Sign Serial I/O A/D Converter with MUX and Sample/Hold	2-478
ADC12L034 3.3V Self-Calibrating 12-Bit Plus Sign Serial I/O A/D Converter with MUX and Sample/Hold	2-478
ADC12L038 3.3V Self-Calibrating 12-Bit Plus Sign Serial I/O A/D Converter with MUX and Sample/Hold	2-478
ADC1001 10-Bit μ P Compatible A/D Converter	2-289
ADC1005 10-Bit μ P Compatible A/D Converter	2-296
ADC1031 10-Bit Serial I/O A/D Converter with Analog Multiplexer and Track/Hold Function	2-329
ADC1034 10-Bit Serial I/O A/D Converter with Analog Multiplexer and Track/Hold Function	2-329
ADC1038 10-Bit Serial I/O A/D Converter with Analog Multiplexer and Track/Hold Function	2-329
ADC1061 10-Bit High-Speed μ P-Compatible A/D Converter with Track/Hold Function	2-392
ADC1205 12-Bit Plus Sign μ P Compatible A/D Converter	2-548
ADC1225 12-Bit Plus Sign μ P Compatible A/D Converter	2-548
ADC1241 Self-Calibrating 12-Bit Plus Sign μ P-Compatible A/D Converter with Sample/Hold	2-602
ADC1242 12-Bit Plus Sign Sampling A/D Converter	2-615
ADC1251 Self-Calibrating 12-Bit Plus Sign A/D Converter with Sample/Hold	2-641
ADC10061 10-Bit 600 ns A/D Converter with Input Multiplexer and Sample/Hold	2-402
ADC10062 10-Bit 600 ns A/D Converter with Input Multiplexer and Sample/Hold	2-402
ADC10064 10-Bit 600 ns A/D Converter with Input Multiplexer and Sample/Hold	2-402
ADC10154 10-Bit Plus Sign 4 μ s ADC with 4- or 8-Channel MUX, Track/Hold and Reference	2-307
ADC10158 10-Bit Plus Sign 4 μ s ADC with 4- or 8-Channel MUX, Track/Hold and Reference	2-307
ADC10461 10-Bit 600 ns A/D Converter with Input Multiplexer and Sample/Hold	2-415
ADC10462 10-Bit 600 ns A/D Converter with Input Multiplexer and Sample/Hold	2-415
ADC10464 10-Bit 600 ns A/D Converter with Input Multiplexer and Sample/Hold	2-415
ADC10662 10-Bit 360 ns A/D Converter with Input Multiplexer and Sample/Hold	2-428
ADC10664 10-Bit 360 ns A/D Converter with Input Multiplexer and Sample/Hold	2-428
ADC10731 10-Bit Plus Sign Serial I/O A/D Converter with MUX, Sample/Hold and Reference	2-342
ADC10732 10-Bit Plus Sign Serial I/O A/D Converter with MUX, Sample/Hold and Reference	2-342
ADC10734 10-Bit Plus Sign Serial I/O A/D Converter with MUX, Sample/Hold and Reference	2-342
ADC10738 10-Bit Plus Sign Serial I/O A/D Converter with MUX, Sample/Hold and Reference	2-342
ADC10831 10-Bit Plus Sign Serial I/O A/D Converter with MUX, Sample/Hold and Reference	2-367
ADC10832 10-Bit Plus Sign Serial I/O A/D Converter with MUX, Sample/Hold and Reference	2-367
ADC10834 10-Bit Plus Sign Serial I/O A/D Converter with MUX, Sample/Hold and Reference	2-367
ADC10838 10-Bit Plus Sign Serial I/O A/D Converter with MUX, Sample/Hold and Reference	2-367
ADC12030 Self-Calibrating 12-Bit Plus Sign Serial I/O A/D Converter with MUX and Sample/Hold	2-441
ADC12032 Self-Calibrating 12-Bit Plus Sign Serial I/O A/D Converter with MUX and Sample/Hold	2-441
ADC12034 Self-Calibrating 12-Bit Plus Sign Serial I/O A/D Converter with MUX and Sample/Hold	2-441
ADC12038 Self-Calibrating 12-Bit Plus Sign Serial I/O A/D Converter with MUX and Sample/Hold	2-441
ADC12062 12-Bit, 1 MHz, 75 mW A/D Converter with Input Multiplexer and Sample/Hold	2-565
ADC12130 Self-Calibrating 12-Bit Plus Sign Serial I/O A/D Converter with MUX and Sample/Hold	2-512

Alpha-Numeric Index (Continued)

ADC12132 Self-Calibrating 12-Bit Plus Sign Serial I/O A/D Converter with MUX and Sample/Hold	2-512
ADC12138 Self-Calibrating 12-Bit Plus Sign Serial I/O A/D Converter with MUX and Sample/Hold	2-512
ADC12441 Dynamically-Tested Self-Calibrating 12-Bit Plus Sign A/D Converter with Sample/Hold	2-628
ADC12451 Dynamically-Tested Self-Calibrating 12-Bit Plus Sign A/D Converter with Sample/Hold	2-656
ADC12662 12-Bit, 1.5 MHz, 200 mW A/D Converter with Input Multiplexer and Sample/Hold	2-583
ADC16071 16-Bit Delta-Sigma 192 ks/s Analog-to-Digital Converter	2-672
ADC16471 16-Bit Delta-Sigma 192 ks/s Analog-to-Digital Converter	2-672
AH0014 Dual DPDT-TTL/DTL Compatible MOS Analog Switch	8-5
AH0015 Quad SPST-TTL/DTL Compatible MOS Analog Switch	8-5
AH0019 Dual DPST-TTL/DTL Compatible MOS Analog Switch	8-5
AH5010 Monolithic Analog Current Switch	8-9
AH5011 Monolithic Analog Current Switch	8-9
AH5012 Monolithic Analog Current Switch	8-9
AH5020C Monolithic Analog Current Switch	8-20
AN-450 Small Outline (SO) Package Surface Mounting Methods-Parameters and Their Effect on Product Reliability	9-24
Board Mount of Surface Mount Components	9-19
DAC0800 8-Bit D/A Converter	3-6
DAC0801 8-Bit D/A Converter	3-6
DAC0802 8-Bit D/A Converter	3-6
DAC0806 8-Bit D/A Converter	3-15
DAC0807 8-Bit D/A Converter	3-15
DAC0808 8-Bit D/A Converter	3-15
DAC0830 8-Bit μ P Compatible Double-Buffered D/A Converter	3-23
DAC0831 8-Bit μ P Compatible Double-Buffered D/A Converter	3-23
DAC0832 8-Bit μ P Compatible Double-Buffered D/A Converter	3-23
DAC0854 Quad 8-Bit Voltage-Output Serial D/A Converter with Readback	3-41
DAC0890 Dual 8-Bit μ P-Compatible D/A Converter	3-53
DAC1006 μ P Compatible, Double-Buffered D/A Converter	3-63
DAC1007 μ P Compatible, Double-Buffered D/A Converter	3-63
DAC1008 μ P Compatible, Double-Buffered D/A Converter	3-63
DAC1020 10-Bit Binary Multiplying D/A Converter	3-83
DAC1021 10-Bit Binary Multiplying D/A Converter	3-83
DAC1022 10-Bit Binary Multiplying D/A Converter	3-83
DAC1054 Quad 10-Bit Voltage-Output Serial D/A Converter with Readback	3-93
DAC1208 12-Bit μ P Compatible Double-Buffered D/A Converter	3-105
DAC1209 12-Bit μ P Compatible Double-Buffered D/A Converter	3-105
DAC1210 12-Bit μ P Compatible Double-Buffered D/A Converter	3-105
DAC1218 12-Bit Binary Multiplying D/A Converter	3-121
DAC1219 12-Bit Binary Multiplying D/A Converter	3-121
DAC1220 12-Bit Binary Multiplying D/A Converter	3-83
DAC1222 12-Bit Binary Multiplying D/A Converter	3-83
DAC1230 12-Bit μ P Compatible Double-Buffered D/A Converter	3-105
DAC1231 12-Bit μ P Compatible Double-Buffered D/A Converter	3-105
DAC1232 12-Bit μ P Compatible Double-Buffered D/A Converter	3-105
Land Pattern Recommendations	9-35
LF198 Monolithic Sample and Hold Circuit	6-5

Alpha-Numeric Index (Continued)

LF298 Monolithic Sample and Hold Circuit	6-5
LF398 Monolithic Sample and Hold Circuit	6-5
LF11201 Quad SPST JFET Analog Switch	8-28
LF11202 Quad SPST JFET Analog Switch	8-28
LF11331 Quad SPST JFET Analog Switch	8-28
LF11332 Quad SPST JFET Analog Switch	8-28
LF11333 Quad SPST JFET Analog Switch	8-28
LF13006 Digital Gain Set	6-15
LF13007 Digital Gain Set	6-15
LF13201 Quad SPST JFET Analog Switch	8-28
LF13202 Quad SPST JFET Analog Switch	8-28
LF13331 Quad SPST JFET Analog Switch	8-28
LF13332 Quad SPST JFET Analog Switch	8-28
LF13333 Quad SPST JFET Analog Switch	8-28
LF13508 8-Channel Analog Multiplexer	8-39
LF13509 4-Channel Differential Analog Multiplexer	8-39
LH0070 Series BCD Buffered Reference	4-8
LH0071 Series Precision Buffered Reference	4-8
LM12H454 12-Bit + Sign Data Acquisition System with Self-Calibration	1-114
LM12H458 12-Bit + Sign Data Acquisition System with Self-Calibration	1-114
LM12L438 12-Bit + Sign Data Acquisition System with Serial I/O and Self-Calibration	1-37
LM12L454 12-Bit + Sign Data Acquisition System with Self-Calibration	1-151
LM12L458 12-Bit + Sign Data Acquisition System with Self-Calibration	1-151
LM34 Precision Fahrenheit Temperature Sensor	5-4
LM35 Precision Centigrade Temperature Sensor	5-12
LM45 SOT-23 Precision Centigrade Temperature Sensor	5-21
LM50 Single Supply Precision Centigrade Temperature Sensor	5-28
LM113 Reference Diode	4-12
LM129 Precision Reference	4-15
LM131 Precision Voltage-to-Frequency Converter	2-690
LM134 3-Terminal Adjustable Current Source	4-20
LM134 3-Terminal Adjustable Current Source	5-29
LM135 Precision Temperature Sensor	5-38
LM136-2.5V Reference Diode	4-29
LM136-5.0V Reference Diode	4-36
LM169 Precision Voltage Reference	4-43
LM185 Adjustable Micropower Voltage Reference	4-53
LM185-1.2 Micropower Voltage Reference Diode	4-60
LM185-2.5 Micropower Voltage Reference Diode	4-67
LM199 Precision Reference	4-73
LM231 Precision Voltage-to-Frequency Converter	2-690
LM234 3-Terminal Adjustable Current Source	5-29
LM234 3-Terminal Adjustable Current Source	4-20
LM235 Precision Temperature Sensor	5-38
LM236-2.5V Reference Diode	4-29
LM236-5.0V Reference Diode	4-36
LM285 Adjustable Micropower Voltage Reference	4-53
LM285-1.2 Micropower Voltage Reference Diode	4-60
LM285-2.5 Micropower Voltage Reference Diode	4-67
LM299 Precision Reference	4-73
LM313 Reference Diode	4-12

LM331 Precision Voltage-to-Frequency Converter	2-690
LM334 3-Terminal Adjustable Current Source	4-20
LM334 3-Terminal Adjustable Current Source	5-29
LM335 Precision Temperature Sensor	5-38
LM336-2.5V Reference Diode	4-29
LM336-5.0V Reference Diode	4-36
LM368-2.5 Precision Voltage Reference	4-82
LM368-5.0 Precision Voltage Reference	4-88
LM368-10 Precision Voltage Reference	4-88
LM369 Precision Voltage Reference	4-43
LM385 Adjustable Micropower Voltage Reference	4-53
LM385-1.2 Micropower Voltage Reference Diode	4-60
LM385-2.5 Micropower Voltage Reference Diode	4-67
LM399 Precision Reference	4-73
LM3999 Precision Reference	4-73
LM4040 Precision Micropower Shunt Voltage Reference	4-94
LM4041 Precision Micropower Shunt Voltage Reference	4-113
LM4431 Micropower Shunt Voltage Reference	4-125
LM9140 Precision Micropower Shunt Voltage Reference	4-131
LM12434 12-Bit + Sign Data Acquisition System with Serial I/O and Self-Calibration	1-137
LM12454 12-Bit + Sign Data Acquisition System with Self-Calibration	1-114
LM12458 12-Bit + Sign Data Acquisition System with Self-Calibration	1-114
LMF40 High Performance 4th-Order Switched Capacitor Butterworth Low-Pass Filter	7-5
LMF60 High Performance 6th-Order Switched Capacitor Butterworth Low-Pass Filter	7-19
LMF90 4th-Order Elliptic Notch Filter	7-37
LMF100 High Performance Dual Switched Capacitor Filter	7-57
LMF380 Triple One-Third Octave Switched Capacitor Active Filter	7-79
MF4 4th Order Switched Capacitor Butterworth Lowpass Filter	7-89
MF5 Universal Monolithic Switched Capacitor Filter	7-102
MF6 6th Order Switched Capacitor Butterworth Lowpass Filter	7-117
MF8 4th Order Switched Capacitor Bandpass Filter	7-135
MF10 Universal Monolithic Dual Switched Capacitor Filter	7-157
Packing Considerations (Methods, Materials and Recycling)	9-3
Recommended Soldering Profiles—Surface Mount	9-23

Additional Available Linear Devices

54ACT715 Programmable Video Sync Generator	Section 2	Application Specific Analog Products
74ACT715 Programmable Video Sync Generator	Section 2	Application Specific Analog Products
AN-450 Small Outline (SO) Package Surface Mounting Methods—Parameters and Their Effect on Product		
Reliability	Section 5	Power ICs
AN-450 Small Outline (SO) Package Surface Mounting Methods—Parameters and Their Effect on Product		
Reliability	Section 5	Application Specific Analog Products
AN-450 Small Outline (SO) Package Surface Mounting Methods—Parameters and Their Effect on Product		
Reliability	Section 6	Operational Amplifiers
Board Mount of Surface Mount Components	Section 6	Operational Amplifiers
Board Mount of Surface Mount Components	Section 5	Application Specific Analog Products
Board Mount of Surface Mount Components	Section 5	Power ICs
DH0006 Current Driver	Section 5	Operational Amplifiers
DH0034 High Speed Dual Level Translator	Section 5	Operational Amplifiers
DH0035 Pin Diode Driver	Section 5	Operational Amplifiers
DP7310 Octal Latched Peripheral Driver	Section 3	Application Specific Analog Products
DP7311 Octal Latched Peripheral Driver	Section 3	Application Specific Analog Products
DP8310 Octal Latched Peripheral Driver	Section 3	Application Specific Analog Products
DP8311 Octal Latched Peripheral Driver	Section 3	Application Specific Analog Products
DS0026 5 MHz Two Phase MOS Clock Drivers	Section 4	Application Specific Analog Products
DS1631 CMOS Dual Peripheral Driver	Section 3	Application Specific Analog Products
DS1632 CMOS Dual Peripheral Driver	Section 3	Application Specific Analog Products
DS1633 CMOS Dual Peripheral Driver	Section 3	Application Specific Analog Products
DS1634 CMOS Dual Peripheral Driver	Section 3	Application Specific Analog Products
DS2003 High Current/Voltage Darlington Driver	Section 3	Application Specific Analog Products
DS2004 High Current/Voltage Darlington Driver	Section 3	Application Specific Analog Products
DS3631 CMOS Dual Peripheral Driver	Section 3	Application Specific Analog Products
DS3632 CMOS Dual Peripheral Driver	Section 3	Application Specific Analog Products
DS3633 CMOS Dual Peripheral Driver	Section 3	Application Specific Analog Products
DS3634 CMOS Dual Peripheral Driver	Section 3	Application Specific Analog Products
DS3658 Quad High Current Peripheral Driver	Section 3	Application Specific Analog Products
DS3668 Quad Fault Protected Peripheral Driver	Section 3	Application Specific Analog Products
DS3680 Quad Negative Voltage Relay Driver	Section 3	Application Specific Analog Products
DS9667 High Current/Voltage Darlington Driver	Section 3	Application Specific Analog Products
DS55451 Series Dual Peripheral Driver	Section 3	Application Specific Analog Products
DS55452 Series Dual Peripheral Driver	Section 3	Application Specific Analog Products
DS55453 Series Dual Peripheral Driver	Section 3	Application Specific Analog Products
DS55454 Series Dual Peripheral Driver	Section 3	Application Specific Analog Products
DS75451 Series Dual Peripheral Driver	Section 3	Application Specific Analog Products
DS75452 Series Dual Peripheral Driver	Section 3	Application Specific Analog Products
DS75453 Series Dual Peripheral Driver	Section 3	Application Specific Analog Products
DS75454 Series Dual Peripheral Driver	Section 3	Application Specific Analog Products
DS75491 MOS-to-LED Quad Segment Driver	Section 4	Application Specific Analog Products
DS75492 MOS-to-LED Hex Digit Driver	Section 4	Application Specific Analog Products
DS75494 Hex Digit Driver	Section 4	Application Specific Analog Products
Land Pattern Recommendations	Section 5	Power ICs
Land Pattern Recommendations	Section 5	Application Specific Analog Products
Land Pattern Recommendations	Section 6	Operational Amplifiers
LF111 Voltage Comparator	Section 3	Operational Amplifiers

Additional Available Linear Devices (Continued)

LF147 Wide Bandwidth Quad JFET Input Operational Amplifier	Section 1	Operational Amplifiers
LF155 Series Monolithic JFET Input Operational Amplifiers	Section 1	Operational Amplifiers
LF156 Series Monolithic JFET Input Operational Amplifiers	Section 1	Operational Amplifiers
LF157 Series Monolithic JFET Input Operational Amplifiers	Section 1	Operational Amplifiers
LF211 Voltage Comparator	Section 3	Operational Amplifiers
LF311 Voltage Comparator	Section 3	Operational Amplifiers
LF347 Wide Bandwidth Quad JFET Input Operational Amplifier	Section 1	Operational Amplifiers
LF351 Wide Bandwidth JFET Input Operational Amplifier	Section 1	Operational Amplifiers
LF353 Wide Bandwidth Dual JFET Input Operational Amplifier	Section 1	Operational Amplifiers
LF411 Low Offset, Low Drift JFET Input Operational Amplifier	Section 1	Operational Amplifiers
LF412 Low Offset, Low Drift Dual JFET Operational Amplifier	Section 1	Operational Amplifiers
LF441 Low Power JFET Input Operational Amplifier	Section 1	Operational Amplifiers
LF442 Dual Low Power JFET Input Operational Amplifier	Section 1	Operational Amplifiers
LF444 Quad Low Power JFET Input Operational Amplifier	Section 1	Operational Amplifiers
LF451 Wide-Bandwidth JFET Input Operational Amplifier	Section 1	Operational Amplifiers
LF453 Wide-Bandwidth Dual JFET Input Operational Amplifier	Section 1	Operational Amplifiers
LH0002 Buffer	Section 2	Operational Amplifiers
LH0003 Wide Bandwidth Operational Amplifier	Section 1	Operational Amplifiers
LH0004 High Voltage Operational Amplifier	Section 1	Operational Amplifiers
LH0021 1.0 Amp Power Operational Amplifier	Section 1	Operational Amplifiers
LH0024 High Slew Rate Operational Amplifier	Section 1	Operational Amplifiers
LH0032 Ultra Fast FET-Input Operational Amplifier	Section 1	Operational Amplifiers
LH0033 Fast and Ultra Fast Buffers	Section 2	Operational Amplifiers
LH0041 0.2 Amp Power Operational Amplifier	Section 1	Operational Amplifiers
LH0042 Low Cost FET Operational Amplifier	Section 1	Operational Amplifiers
LH0063 Fast and Ultra Fast Buffers	Section 2	Operational Amplifiers
LH0094 Multifunction Converter	Section 5	Operational Amplifiers
LH0101 Power Operational Amplifier	Section 1	Operational Amplifiers
LH1605 5 Amp, High Efficiency Switching Regulator	Section 3	Power ICs
LH2111 Dual Voltage Comparator	Section 3	Operational Amplifiers
LH2311 Dual Voltage Comparator	Section 3	Operational Amplifiers
LH4001 Wideband Current Buffer	Section 2	Operational Amplifiers
LH4002 Wideband Video Buffer	Section 2	Operational Amplifiers
LM10 Operational Amplifier and Voltage Reference	Section 1	Operational Amplifiers
LM12 80W Operational Amplifier	Section 4	Power ICs
LM78LXX Series 3-Terminal Positive Regulators	Section 1	Power ICs
LM78MXX Series 3-Terminal Positive Regulator	Section 1	Power ICs
LM78S40 Universal Switching Regulator Subsystem	Section 3	Power ICs

LM79LXXAC Series 3-Terminal Negative Regulator	Section 1	Power ICs
LM79MXX Series 3-Terminal Negative Regulators	Section 1	Power ICs
LM79XX Series 3-Terminal Negative Regulators	Section 1	Power ICs
LM101A Operational Amplifier	Section 1	Operational Amplifiers
LM102 Voltage Follower	Section 2	Operational Amplifiers
LM105 Voltage Regulator	Section 1	Power ICs
LM106 Voltage Comparator	Section 3	Operational Amplifiers
LM107 Operational Amplifier	Section 1	Operational Amplifiers
LM108 Operational Amplifier	Section 1	Operational Amplifiers
LM109 5-Volt Regulator	Section 1	Power ICs
LM110 Voltage Follower	Section 2	Operational Amplifiers
LM111 Voltage Comparator	Section 3	Operational Amplifiers
LM117 3-Terminal Adjustable Regulator	Section 1	Power ICs
LM117HV 3-Terminal Adjustable Regulator	Section 1	Power ICs
LM118 Operational Amplifier	Section 1	Operational Amplifiers
LM119 High Speed Dual Comparator	Section 3	Operational Amplifiers
LM120 Series 3-Terminal Negative Regulator	Section 1	Power ICs
LM122 Precision Timer	Section 4	Application Specific Analog Products
LM123 3-Amp, 5-Volt Positive Regulator	Section 1	Power ICs
LM124 Low Power Quad Operational Amplifier	Section 1	Operational Amplifiers
LM125 Dual Voltage Regulator	Section 1	Power ICs
LM133 3-Amp Adjustable Negative Regulator	Section 1	Power ICs
LM137 3-Terminal Adjustable Negative Regulator	Section 1	Power ICs
LM137HV 3-Terminal Adjustable Negative Regulator (High Voltage)	Section 1	Power ICs
LM138 5-Amp Adjustable Regulator	Section 1	Power ICs
LM139 Low Power Low Offset Voltage Quad Operational Amplifier	Section 3	Operational Amplifiers
LM140 Series 3-Terminal Positive Regulator	Section 1	Power ICs
LM140L Series 3-Terminal Positive Regulator	Section 1	Power ICs
LM143 High Voltage Operational Amplifier	Section 1	Operational Amplifiers
LM145 Negative 3-Amp Regulator	Section 1	Power ICs
LM146 Programmable Quad Operational Amplifier	Section 1	Operational Amplifiers
LM148 Quad 741 Operational Amplifier	Section 1	Operational Amplifiers
LM149 Wide Band Decompensated ($A_V(\text{MIN}) = 5$)	Section 1	Operational Amplifiers
LM150 3-Amp Adjustable Regulator	Section 1	Power ICs
LM158 Low Power Dual Operational Amplifier	Section 1	Operational Amplifiers
LM160 High Speed Differential Comparator	Section 3	Operational Amplifiers
LM161 High Speed Differential Comparator	Section 3	Operational Amplifiers
LM193 Low Power Low Offset Voltage Dual Operational Amplifier	Section 3	Operational Amplifiers
LM194 Supermatch Pair	Section 5	Operational Amplifiers
LM195 Ultra Reliable Power Transistor	Section 5	Operational Amplifiers
LM201A Operational Amplifier	Section 1	Operational Amplifiers
LM205 Voltage Regulator	Section 1	Power ICs
LM207 Operational Amplifier	Section 1	Operational Amplifiers
LM208 Operational Amplifier	Section 1	Operational Amplifiers
LM210 Voltage Follower	Section 2	Operational Amplifiers
LM211 Voltage Comparator	Section 3	Operational Amplifiers
LM218 Operational Amplifier	Section 1	Operational Amplifiers

Additional Available Linear Devices (Continued)

LM219 High Speed Dual Comparator	Section 3	Operational Amplifiers
LM221 Precision Preamplifier	Section 1	Operational Amplifiers
LM224 Low Power Quad Operational Amplifier	Section 1	Operational Amplifiers
LM239 Low Power Low Offset Voltage Quad Comparator	Section 3	Operational Amplifiers
LM246 Programmable Quad Operational Amplifier	Section 1	Operational Amplifiers
LM248 Quad 741 Operational Amplifier	Section 1	Operational Amplifiers
LM258 Low Power Dual Operational Amplifier	Section 1	Operational Amplifiers
LM261 High Speed Differential Comparator	Section 3	Operational Amplifiers
LM293 Low Power Low Offset Voltage Dual Comparator	Section 3	Operational Amplifiers
LM301A Operational Amplifier	Section 1	Operational Amplifiers
LM302 Voltage Follower	Section 2	Operational Amplifiers
LM305 Voltage Regulator	Section 1	Power ICs
LM306 Voltage Comparator	Section 3	Operational Amplifiers
LM307 Operational Amplifier	Section 1	Operational Amplifiers
LM308 Operational Amplifier	Section 1	Operational Amplifiers
LM309 5-Volt Regulator	Section 1	Power ICs
LM310 Voltage Follower	Section 2	Operational Amplifiers
LM311 Voltage Comparator	Section 3	Operational Amplifiers
LM317 3-Terminal Adjustable Regulator	Section 1	Power ICs
LM317HV 3-Terminal Adjustable Regulator	Section 1	Power ICs
LM317L 3-Terminal Adjustable Regulator	Section 1	Power ICs
LM318 Operational Amplifier	Section 1	Operational Amplifiers
LM319 High Speed Dual Comparator	Section 3	Operational Amplifiers
LM320 Series 3-Terminal Negative Regulator	Section 1	Power ICs
LM320L Series 3-Terminal Negative Regulator	Section 1	Power ICs
LM321 Precision Preamplifier	Section 1	Operational Amplifiers
LM322 Precision Timer	Section 4	Application Specific Analog Products
LM323 3-Amp, 5-Volt Positive Regulator	Section 1	Power ICs
LM324 Low Power Quad Operational Amplifier	Section 1	Operational Amplifiers
LM325 Dual Voltage Regulator	Section 1	Power ICs
LM330 3-Terminal Positive Regulator	Section 2	Power ICs
LM333 3-Amp Adjustable Negative Regulator	Section 1	Power ICs
LM337 3-Terminal Adjustable Negative Regulator	Section 1	Power ICs
LM337HV 3-Terminal Adjustable Negative Regulator (High Voltage)	Section 1	Power ICs
LM337L 3-Terminal Adjustable Regulator	Section 1	Power ICs
LM338 5-Amp Adjustable Regulator	Section 1	Power ICs
LM339 Low Power Low Offset Voltage Quad Comparator	Section 3	Operational Amplifiers
LM340 Series 3-Terminal Positive Regulator	Section 1	Power ICs
LM340L Series 3-Terminal Positive Regulator	Section 1	Power ICs
LM341 Series 3-Terminal Positive Regulator	Section 1	Power ICs
LM343 High Voltage Operational Amplifier	Section 1	Operational Amplifiers
LM345 Negative 3-Amp Regulator	Section 1	Power ICs
LM346 Programmable Quad Operational Amplifier	Section 1	Operational Amplifiers
LM348 Quad 741 Operational Amplifier	Section 1	Operational Amplifiers
LM349 Wide Band Decompensated ($A_V(\text{MIN}) = 5$)	Section 1	Operational Amplifiers
LM350 3-Amp Adjustable Regulator	Section 1	Power ICs
LM358 Low Power Dual Operational Amplifier	Section 1	Operational Amplifiers

Additional Available Linear Devices (Continued)

LM359 Dual, High Speed, Programmable Current Mode (Norton) Amplifier	Section 1	Operational Amplifiers
LM360 High Speed Differential Comparator	Section 3	Operational Amplifiers
LM361 High Speed Differential Comparator	Section 3	Operational Amplifiers
LM376 Voltage Regulator	Section 1	Power ICs
LM380 Audio Power Amplifier	Section 1	Application Specific Analog Products
LM383 7W Audio Power Amplifier	Section 1	Application Specific Analog Products
LM384 5W Audio Power Amplifier	Section 1	Application Specific Analog Products
LM386 Low Voltage Audio Power Amplifier	Section 1	Application Specific Analog Products
LM387/LM387A Low Noise Dual Preamplifier	Section 1	Application Specific Analog Products
LM388 1.5W Audio Power Amplifier	Section 1	Application Specific Analog Products
LM389 Low Voltage Audio Power Amplifier with NPN Transistor Array	Section 1	Application Specific Analog Products
LM390 1W Battery Operated Audio Power Amplifier	Section 1	Application Specific Analog Products
LM391 Audio Power Driver	Section 1	Application Specific Analog Products
LM392 Low Power Operational Amplifier/Voltage Comparator	Section 1	Operational Amplifiers
LM393 Low Power Low Offset Voltage Dual Comparator	Section 3	Operational Amplifiers
LM394 Supermatch Pair	Section 5	Operational Amplifiers
LM395 Ultra Reliable Power Transistor	Section 5	Operational Amplifiers
LM431A Adjustable Precision Zener Shunt Regulator	Section 3	Power ICs
LM555 Timer	Section 4	Application Specific Analog Products
LM555C Timer	Section 4	Application Specific Analog Products
LM556 Dual Timer	Section 4	Application Specific Analog Products
LM556C Dual Timer	Section 4	Application Specific Analog Products
LM565 Phase Locked Loop	Section 4	Application Specific Analog Products
LM565C Phase Locked Loop	Section 4	Application Specific Analog Products
LM566C Voltage Controlled Oscillator	Section 4	Application Specific Analog Products
LM567 Tone Decoder	Section 4	Application Specific Analog Products
LM567C Tone Decoder	Section 4	Application Specific Analog Products
LM611 Operational Amplifier and Adjustable Reference	Section 1	Operational Amplifiers
LM612 Dual-Channel Comparator and Reference	Section 3	Operational Amplifiers
LM613 Dual Operational Amplifier, Dual Comparator, and Adjustable Reference	Section 3	Operational Amplifiers
LM613 Dual Operational Amplifier, Dual Comparator, and Adjustable Reference	Section 1	Operational Amplifiers
LM614 Quad Operational Amplifier and Adjustable Reference	Section 1	Operational Amplifiers
LM615 Quad Comparator and Adjustable Reference	Section 3	Operational Amplifiers
LM628 Precision Motion Controller	Section 4	Power ICs
LM629 Precision Motion Controller	Section 4	Power ICs
LM675 Power Operational Amplifier	Section 1	Operational Amplifiers
LM709 Operational Amplifier	Section 1	Operational Amplifiers
LM710 Voltage Comparator	Section 3	Operational Amplifiers
LM723 Voltage Regulator	Section 1	Power ICs
LM725 Operational Amplifier	Section 1	Operational Amplifiers
LM741 Operational Amplifier	Section 1	Operational Amplifiers
LM747 Dual Operational Amplifier	Section 1	Operational Amplifiers
LM748 Operational Amplifier	Section 1	Operational Amplifiers

Additional Available Linear Devices (Continued)

LM759 Power Operational Amplifier	Section 1	Operational Amplifiers
LM760 High Speed Differential Comparator	Section 3	Operational Amplifiers
LM831 Low Voltage Audio Power Amplifier	Section 1	Application Specific Analog Products
LM833 Dual Audio Operational Amplifier	Section 1	Application Specific Analog Products
LM837 Low Noise Quad Operational Amplifier	Section 1	Application Specific Analog Products
LM903 Fluid Level Detector	Section 3	Application Specific Analog Products
LM1036 Dual DC Operated Tone/Volume/Balance	Section 1	Application Specific Analog Products
LM1042 Fluid Level Detector	Section 3	Application Specific Analog Products
LM1131 Dual Dolby B-Type Noise Reduction	Section 1	Application Specific Analog Products
LM1201 Video Amplifier System	Section 2	Application Specific Analog Products
LM1202 230 MHz Video Amplifier System	Section 2	Application Specific Analog Products
LM1203 RGB Video Amplifier System	Section 2	Application Specific Analog Products
LM1203A 150 MHz RGB Video Amplifier System	Section 2	Application Specific Analog Products
LM1203B 100 MHz RGB Video Amplifier System	Section 2	Application Specific Analog Products
LM1204 150 MHz RGB Video Amplifier System	Section 2	Application Specific Analog Products
LM1205 130 MHz RGB Video Amplifier System with	Section 2	Application Specific Analog Products
Blanking	Section 2	Application Specific Analog Products
LM1207 85 MHz RGB Video Amplifier System with	Section 2	Application Specific Analog Products
Blanking	Section 2	Application Specific Analog Products
LM1208 130 MHz RGB Video Amplifier System with	Section 2	Application Specific Analog Products
Blanking	Section 2	Application Specific Analog Products
LM1209 100 MHz RGB Video Amplifier System with	Section 2	Application Specific Analog Products
Blanking	Section 2	Application Specific Analog Products
LM1212 230 MHz Video Amplifier System with OSD	Section 2	Application Specific Analog Products
Blanking	Section 2	Application Specific Analog Products
LM1281 85 MHz RGB Video Amplifier System with On	Section 2	Application Specific Analog Products
Screen Display (OSD)	Section 2	Application Specific Analog Products
LM1291 Video PLL System for Continuous Sync	Section 2	Application Specific Analog Products
Monitors	Section 2	Application Specific Analog Products
LM1295 DC Controlled Geometry Correction System	Section 2	Application Specific Analog Products
for Continuous Sync Monitors	Section 2	Application Specific Analog Products
LM1391 Phase-Locked Loop	Section 2	Application Specific Analog Products
LM1458 Dual Operational Amplifier	Section 1	Operational Amplifiers
LM1496 Balanced Modulator-Demodulator	Section 4	Application Specific Analog Products
LM1558 Dual Operational Amplifier	Section 1	Operational Amplifiers
LM1575 SIMPLE SWITCHER 1A Step-Down Voltage	Section 3	Power ICs
Regulator	Section 3	Power ICs
LM1575HV SIMPLE SWITCHER 1A Step-Down	Section 3	Power ICs
Voltage Regulator	Section 3	Power ICs
LM1577 SIMPLE SWITCHER Step-Up Voltage	Section 3	Power ICs
Regulator	Section 3	Power ICs
LM1577 SIMPLE SWITCHER Step-Up Voltage	Section 3	Power ICs
Regulator	Section 3	Power ICs
LM1578A Switching Regulator	Section 3	Power ICs
LM1596 Balanced Modulator-Demodulator	Section 4	Application Specific Analog Products
LM1801 Battery Operated Power Comparator	Section 3	Operational Amplifiers
LM1815 Adaptive Variable Reluctance Sensor	Section 3	Operational Amplifiers
Amplifier	Section 3	Application Specific Analog Products
LM1819 Air-Core Meter Driver	Section 3	Application Specific Analog Products

Additional Available Linear Devices (Continued)

LM1823 Video IF Amplifier/PLL Detector System	Section 2	Application Specific Analog Products
LM1830 Fluid Detector	Section 3	Application Specific Analog Products
LM1851 Ground Fault Interrupter	Section 4	Application Specific Analog Products
LM1865 Advanced FM IF System	Section 4	Application Specific Analog Products
LM1868 AM/FM Radio System	Section 4	Application Specific Analog Products
LM1875 20 Watt Power Audio Amplifier	Section 1	Operational Amplifiers
LM1875 20W Audio Power Amplifier	Section 1	Application Specific Analog Products
LM1876 Dual 20W Audio Power Amplifier with Mute and Standby Modes	Section 1	Application Specific Analog Products
LM1877 Dual Audio Power Amplifier	Section 1	Application Specific Analog Products
LM1877 Dual Power Audio Amplifier	Section 1	Operational Amplifiers
LM1881 Video Sync Separator	Section 2	Application Specific Analog Products
LM1882 Programmable Video Sync Generator	Section 2	Application Specific Analog Products
LM1893 Carrier-Current Transceiver	Section 4	Application Specific Analog Products
LM1894 Dynamic Noise Reduction System DNR®	Section 1	Application Specific Analog Products
LM1896 Dual Audio Power Amplifier	Section 1	Application Specific Analog Products
LM1896 Dual Power Audio Amplifier	Section 1A	Operational Amplifiers
LM1921 1 Amp Industrial Switch	Section 3	Application Specific Analog Products
LM1946 Over/Under Current Limit Diagnostic Circuit	Section 3	Application Specific Analog Products
LM1949 Injector Drive Controller	Section 3	Application Specific Analog Products
LM1950 750 mA High Side Switch	Section 3	Application Specific Analog Products
LM1951 Solid State 1 Amp Switch	Section 3	Application Specific Analog Products
LM1971 μ Pot 62 dB Digitally Controlled Audio Attenuator with Mute	Section 1	Application Specific Analog Products
LM1972 μ Pot 2-Channel 78 dB Audio Attenuator with Mute	Section 1	Application Specific Analog Products
LM1973 μ Pot 3-Channel 76 dB Audio Attenuator with Mute	Section 1	Application Specific Analog Products
LM2416 Triple 50 MHz CRT Driver	Section 2	Application Specific Analog Products
LM2416C Triple 50 MHz CRT Driver	Section 2	Application Specific Analog Products
LM2418 Triple 30 MHz CRT Driver	Section 2	Application Specific Analog Products
LM2419 Triple 65 MHz CRT Driver	Section 2	Application Specific Analog Products
LM2427 Triple 80 MHz CRT Driver	Section 2	Application Specific Analog Products
LM2524D Regulating Pulse Width Modulator	Section 3	Power ICs
LM2574 SIMPLE SWITCHER 0.5A Step-Down Voltage Regulator	Section 3	Power ICs
LM2574HV SIMPLE SWITCHER 0.5A Step-Down Voltage Regulator	Section 3	Power ICs
LM2575 SIMPLE SWITCHER 1A Step-Down Voltage Regulator	Section 3	Power ICs
LM2575HV SIMPLE SWITCHER 1A Step-Down Voltage Regulator	Section 3	Power ICs
LM2576 SIMPLE SWITCHER 3A Step-Down Voltage Regulator	Section 3	Power ICs
LM2576HV SIMPLE SWITCHER 3A Step-Down Voltage Regulator	Section 3	Power ICs
LM2577 SIMPLE SWITCHER Step-Up Voltage Regulator	Section 3	Power ICs
LM2577 SIMPLE SWITCHER Step-Up Voltage Regulator	Section 3	Application Specific Analog Products
LM2578A Switching Regulator	Section 3	Power ICs

Additional Available Linear Devices (Continued)

LM2587 SIMPLE SWITCHER 5A Flyback Regulator	Section 3	Power ICs
LM2876 High-Performance 40W Audio Power Amplifier		
with Mute	Section 1	Application Specific Analog Products
LM2877 Dual 4 Watt Power Audio Amplifier	Section 1	Operational Amplifiers
LM2877 Dual 4W Audio Power Amplifier	Section 1	Application Specific Analog Products
LM2878 Dual 5 Watt Power Audio Amplifier	Section 1	Operational Amplifiers
LM2878 Dual 5W Audio Power Amplifier	Section 1	Application Specific Analog Products
LM2879 Dual 8 Watt Audio Amplifier	Section 1	Operational Amplifiers
LM2879 Dual 8W Audio Power Amplifier	Section 1	Application Specific Analog Products
LM2889 TV Video Modulator	Section 2	Application Specific Analog Products
LM2893 Carrier-Current Transceiver	Section 4	Application Specific Analog Products
LM2896 Dual Audio Power Amplifier	Section 1	Application Specific Analog Products
LM2896 Dual Power Audio Amplifier	Section 1	Operational Amplifiers
LM2900 Quad Amplifier	Section 1	Operational Amplifiers
LM2901 Low Power Low Offset Voltage Quad		
Comparator	Section 3	Operational Amplifiers
LM2902 Low Power Quad Operational Amplifier	Section 1	Operational Amplifiers
LM2903 Low Power Low Offset Voltage Dual		
Comparator	Section 3	Operational Amplifiers
LM2904 Low Power Dual Operational Amplifier	Section 1	Operational Amplifiers
LM2907 Frequency to Voltage Converter	Section 3	Application Specific Analog Products
LM2917 Frequency to Voltage Converter	Section 3	Application Specific Analog Products
LM2924 Low Power Operational Amplifier/Voltage		
Comparator	Section 1	Operational Amplifiers
LM2925 Low Dropout Regulator with Delayed Reset	Section 3	Application Specific Analog Products
LM2925 Low Dropout Regulator with Delayed Reset	Section 2	Power ICs
LM2926 Low Dropout Regulator with Delayed Reset	Section 2	Power ICs
LM2926 Low Dropout Regulator with Delayed Reset	Section 3	Application Specific Analog Products
LM2927 Low Dropout Regulator with Delayed Reset	Section 3	Application Specific Analog Products
LM2927 Low Dropout Regulator with Delayed Reset	Section 2	Power ICs
LM2930 3-Terminal Positive Regulator	Section 2	Power ICs
LM2931 Series Low Dropout Regulators	Section 2	Power ICs
LM2931 Series Low Dropout Regulators	Section 3	Application Specific Analog Products
LM2935 Low Dropout Dual Regulator	Section 3	Application Specific Analog Products
LM2935 Low Dropout Dual Regulator	Section 2	Power ICs
LM2936 Ultra-Low Quiescent Current 5V Regulator	Section 2	Power ICs
LM2936 Ultra-Low Quiescent Current 5V Regulator	Section 3	Application Specific Analog Products
LM2937 500 mA Low Dropout Regulator	Section 3	Application Specific Analog Products
LM2937 500 mA Low Dropout Regulator	Section 2	Power ICs
LM2940/LM2940C 1A Low Dropout Regulators	Section 2	Power ICs
LM2940/LM2940C 1A Low Dropout Regulators	Section 3	Application Specific Analog Products
LM2941/LM2941C 1A Low Dropout Adjustable		
Regulators	Section 2	Power ICs
LM2984 Microprocessor Power Supply System	Section 2	Power ICs
LM2984 Microprocessor Power Supply System	Section 3	Application Specific Analog Products
LM2990 Negative Low Dropout Regulator	Section 2	Power ICs
LM2991 Negative Low Dropout Adjustable Regulator	Section 2	Power ICs
LM3001 Primary-Side PWM Driver	Section 3	Power ICs
LM3045 Transistor Array	Section 1	Operational Amplifiers
LM3045 Transistor Array	Section 5	Operational Amplifiers
LM3046 Transistor Array	Section 5	Operational Amplifiers

Additional Available Linear Devices (Continued)

LM3046 Transistor Array	Section 1	Operational Amplifiers
LM3080 Operational Transconductance Amplifier	Section 1	Operational Amplifiers
LM3086 Transistor Array	Section 1	Operational Amplifiers
LM3086 Transistor Array	Section 5	Operational Amplifiers
LM3101 Secondary-Side PWM Controller	Section 3	Power ICs
LM3146 High Voltage Transistor Array	Section 5	Operational Amplifiers
LM3301 Quad Amplifier	Section 1	Operational Amplifiers
LM3302 Low Power Low Offset Voltage Quad	Section 3	Operational Amplifiers
LM3303 Quad Operational Amplifier	Section 1	Operational Amplifiers
LM3403 Quad Operational Amplifier	Section 1	Operational Amplifiers
LM3411 Precision Secondary Regulator/Driver	Section 3	Power ICs
LM3420-4.2, -8.4, -12.6 Lithium-Ion Battery Charge	Section 2	Power ICs
LM3524D Regulating Pulse Width Modulator	Section 3	Power ICs
LM3578A Switching Regulator	Section 3	Power ICs
LM3875 High Performance 40 Watt Audio Power	Section 1	Operational Amplifiers
LM3875 High Performance 56W Audio Power	Section 1	Application Specific Analog Products
LM3876 High Performance 56W Audio Power Amplifier	Section 1	Application Specific Analog Products
LM3886 High-Performance 68W Audio Power Amplifier	Section 1	Application Specific Analog Products
LM3900 Quad Amplifier	Section 1	Operational Amplifiers
LM3905 Precision Timer	Section 4	Application Specific Analog Products
LM3909 LED Flasher/Oscillator	Section 4	Application Specific Analog Products
LM3914 Dot/Bar Display Driver	Section 4	Application Specific Analog Products
LM3915 Dot/Bar Display Driver	Section 4	Application Specific Analog Products
LM3916 Dot/Bar Display Driver	Section 4	Application Specific Analog Products
LM3940 1A Low Dropout Regulator for 5V to 3.3V	Section 2	Power ICs
LM4250 Programmable Operational Amplifier	Section 1	Operational Amplifiers
LM4700 Overture™ 30W Audio Power Amplifier with	Section 1	Application Specific Analog Products
LM4860 1W Audio Power Amplifier with Shutdown	Section 1	Application Specific Analog Products
LM4861 1/2W Audio Power Amplifier with Shutdown	Section 1	Application Specific Analog Products
LM4862 350 mW Audio Power Amplifier with Shutdown	Section 1	Application Specific Analog Products
LM4880 Dual 200 mW Audio Power Amplifier with	Section 1	Application Specific Analog Products
LM6104 Quad Gray Scale Current Feedback	Section 4	Operational Amplifiers
LM6104 Quad Gray Scale Current Feedback	Section 1	Operational Amplifiers
LM6104 Quad Gray Scale Current Feedback	Section 2	Application Specific Analog Products
LM6118 Fast Settling Dual Operational Amplifier	Section 1	Operational Amplifiers
LM6121 High Speed Buffer	Section 2	Operational Amplifiers

(Continued)

xxii

Additional Available Linear Devices (Continued)

LM6262 High Speed Operational Amplifier	Section 1	Operational Amplifiers
LM6264 High Speed Operational Amplifier	Section 1	Operational Amplifiers
LM6264 High Speed Operational Amplifier	Section 2	Application Specific Analog Products
LM6265 High Speed Operational Amplifier	Section 2	Application Specific Analog Products
LM6265 High Speed Operational Amplifier	Section 1	Operational Amplifiers
LM6313 High Speed, High Power Operational Amplifier	Section 1	Operational Amplifiers
LM6321 High Speed Buffer	Section 2	Operational Amplifiers
LM6321 High Speed Buffer	Section 2	Application Specific Analog Products
LM6325 High Speed Buffer	Section 2	Application Specific Analog Products
LM6325 High Speed Buffer	Section 2	Operational Amplifiers
LM6361 High Speed Operational Amplifier	Section 1	Operational Amplifiers
LM6361 High Speed Operational Amplifier	Section 2	Application Specific Analog Products
LM6362 High Speed Operational Amplifier	Section 2	Application Specific Analog Products
LM6362 High Speed Operational Amplifier	Section 1	Operational Amplifiers
LM6364 High Speed Operational Amplifier	Section 1	Operational Amplifiers
LM6364 High Speed Operational Amplifier	Section 2	Application Specific Analog Products
LM6365 High Speed Operational Amplifier	Section 2	Application Specific Analog Products
LM6365 High Speed Operational Amplifier	Section 1	Operational Amplifiers
LM6511 180 ns 3V Comparator	Section 3	Operational Amplifiers
LM7121 Tiny Very High Speed Low Power Voltage Feedback Amplifier	Section 1	Operational Amplifiers
LM7131 Tiny High Speed Single Supply Operational Amplifier	Section 1	Operational Amplifiers
LM7131 Tiny High Speed Single Supply Operational Amplifier	Section 2	Application Specific Analog Products
LM7171 Very High Speed High Output Current Voltage Feedback Amplifier	Section 2	Application Specific Analog Products
LM7171 Very High Speed High Output Current Voltage Feedback Amplifier	Section 1	Operational Amplifiers
LM7800C Series 3-Terminal Positive Regulator	Section 1	Power ICs
LM8305 STN LCD Display Bias Voltage Source	Section 2	Application Specific Analog Products
LM8305 STN LCD Display Bias Voltage Source	Section 4	Operational Amplifiers
LM9044 Lambda Sensor Interface Amplifier	Section 3	Application Specific Analog Products
LM9061 Power MOSFET Driver with Lossless Protection	Section 3	Application Specific Analog Products
LM13600 Dual Operational Transconductance Amplifier with Linearizing Diodes and Buffers	Section 1	Operational Amplifiers
LM13700 Dual Operational Transconductance Amplifier with Linearizing Diodes and Buffers	Section 1	Operational Amplifiers
LM18293 Four Channel Push-Pull Driver	Section 4	Power ICs
LM77000 Power Operational Amplifier	Section 1	Operational Amplifiers
LMC555 CMOS Timer	Section 4	Application Specific Analog Products
LMC567 Low Power Tone Decoder	Section 4	Application Specific Analog Products
LMC568 Low Power Phase-Locked Loop	Section 4	Application Specific Analog Products
LMC660 CMOS Quad Operational Amplifier	Section 1	Operational Amplifiers
LMC662 CMOS Dual Operational Amplifier	Section 1	Operational Amplifiers
LMC835 Digital Controlled Graphic Equalizer	Section 1	Application Specific Analog Products
LMC1982 Digitally-Controlled Stereo Tone and Volume Circuit with Two Selectable Stereo Inputs	Section 1	Application Specific Analog Products

Additional Available Linear Devices (Continued)

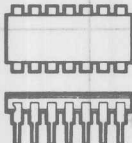
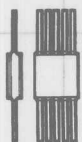

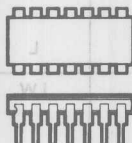
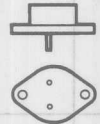
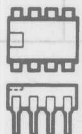
LMC1983 Digitally-Controlled Stereo Tone and Volume Circuit with Three Selectable Stereo Inputs	Section 1	Application Specific Analog Products
LMC1992 Digitally-Controlled Stereo Tone and Volume Circuit with Four-Channel Input-Selector	Section 1	Application Specific Analog Products
LMC6001 Ultra Ultra-Low Input Current Amplifier	Section 1	Operational Amplifiers
LMC6008 8 Channel Buffer	Section 4	Operational Amplifiers
LMC6008 8 Channel Buffer	Section 2	Application Specific Analog Products
LMC6022 Low Power CMOS Dual Operational Amplifier	Section 1	Operational Amplifiers
LMC6024 Low Power CMOS Quad Operational Amplifier	Section 1	Operational Amplifiers
LMC6032 CMOS Dual Operational Amplifier	Section 1	Operational Amplifiers
LMC6034 CMOS Quad Operational Amplifier	Section 1	Operational Amplifiers
LMC6041 CMOS Single Micropower Operational Amplifier	Section 1	Operational Amplifiers
LMC6042 CMOS Dual Micropower Operational Amplifier	Section 1	Operational Amplifiers
LMC6044 CMOS Quad Micropower Operational Amplifier	Section 1	Operational Amplifiers
LMC6061 Precision CMOS Single Micropower Operational Amplifier	Section 1	Operational Amplifiers
LMC6062 Precision CMOS Dual Micropower Operational Amplifier	Section 1	Operational Amplifiers
LMC6064 Precision CMOS Quad Micropower Operational Amplifier	Section 1	Operational Amplifiers
LMC6081 Precision CMOS Single Operational Amplifier	Section 1	Operational Amplifiers
LMC6082 Precision CMOS Dual Operational Amplifier	Section 1	Operational Amplifiers
LMC6084 Precision CMOS Quad Operational Amplifier	Section 1	Operational Amplifiers
LMC6462 Dual Micropower, Rail-to-Rail Input and Output CMOS Operational Amplifier	Section 1	Operational Amplifiers
LMC6464 Quad Micropower, Rail-to-Rail Input and Output CMOS Operational Amplifier	Section 1	Operational Amplifiers
LMC6482 CMOS Dual Rail-to-Rail Input and Output Operational Amplifier	Section 1	Operational Amplifiers
LMC6484 CMOS Quad Rail-to-Rail Input and Output Operational Amplifier	Section 1	Operational Amplifiers
LMC6492 Dual CMOS Rail-to-Rail Input and Output Operational Amplifier	Section 1	Operational Amplifiers
LMC6494 Quad CMOS Rail-to-Rail Input and Output Operational Amplifier	Section 1	Operational Amplifiers
LMC6572 Dual Low Voltage (3V) Operational Amplifier	Section 1	Operational Amplifiers
LMC6574 Quad Low Voltage (2.7V) Operational Amplifier	Section 1	Operational Amplifiers
LMC6582 Dual Low Voltage, Rail-to-Rail Input and Output CMOS Operational Amplifier	Section 1	Operational Amplifiers
LMC6584 Quad Low Voltage, Rail-to-Rail Input and Output CMOS Operational Amplifier	Section 1	Operational Amplifiers

LMC6681 Single Low Voltage, Rail-to-Rail Input and Output CMOS Amplifier with Powerdown	Section 1	Operational Amplifiers
LMC6682 Dual Low Voltage, Rail-to-Rail Input and Output CMOS Amplifier with Powerdown	Section 1	Operational Amplifiers
LMC6684 Quad Low Voltage, Rail-to-Rail Input and Output CMOS Amplifier with Powerdown	Section 1	Operational Amplifiers
LMC6762 Dual Micropower, Rail-to-Rail Input and Output CMOS Comparator	Section 3	Operational Amplifiers
LMC6764 Quad Micropower, Rail-to-Rail Input and Output CMOS Comparator	Section 3	Operational Amplifiers
LMC6772 Dual Micropower Rail-to-Rail Input and Open Drain Output CMOS Comparator	Section 3	Operational Amplifiers
LMC6774 Quad Micropower Rail-to-Rail Input and Open Drain Output CMOS Comparator	Section 3	Operational Amplifiers
LMC7101 Tiny Low Power Operational Amplifier with Rail-to-Rail Input and Output	Section 1	Operational Amplifiers
LMC7111 Tiny CMOS Operational Amplifier with Rail-to-Rail Input and Output	Section 1	Operational Amplifiers
LMC7211 Tiny CMOS Comparator with Rail-to-Rail Input and Open Drain Output	Section 3	Operational Amplifiers
LMC7221 Tiny CMOS Comparator with Rail-to-Rail Input and Open Drain Output	Section 3	Operational Amplifiers
LMC7660 Switched Capacitor Voltage Converter	Section 3	Power ICs
LMD18200 3A, 55V H-Bridge	Section 4	Power ICs
LMD18201 3A, 55V H-Bridge	Section 4	Power ICs
LMD18245 3A, 55V DMOS Full-Bridge Motor Driver	Section 4	Power ICs
LMD18400 Quad High Side Driver	Section 3	Application Specific Analog Products
LP311 Voltage Comparator	Section 3	Operational Amplifiers
LP339 Ultra-Low Power Quad Comparator	Section 3	Operational Amplifiers
LP395 Ultra Reliable Power Transistor	Section 5	Operational Amplifiers
LP2950/A-XX Series of Adjustable Micropower Voltage Regulators	Section 3	Application Specific Analog Products
LP2950/A-XX Series of Adjustable Micropower Voltage Regulators	Section 2	Power ICs
LP2951/A-XX Series of Adjustable Micropower Voltage Regulators	Section 2	Power ICs
LP2951/A-XX Series of Adjustable Micropower Voltage Regulators	Section 3	Application Specific Analog Products
LP2952 Adjustable Micropower Low-Dropout Voltage Regulator	Section 2	Power ICs
LP2953 Adjustable Micropower Low-Dropout Voltage Regulator	Section 2	Power ICs
LP2954 5V Micropower Low-Dropout Voltage Regulator	Section 2	Power ICs
LP2956 Dual Micropower Low-Dropout Voltage Regulator	Section 2	Power ICs
LP2957 5V Low-Dropout Regulator for μ P Applications	Section 2	Power ICs
LP2980 Micropower SOT, 50 mA Ultra Low-Dropout Regulator	Section 2	Power ICs

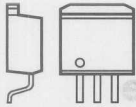
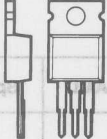
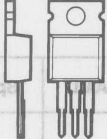
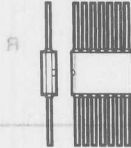


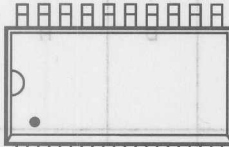


(Continued)

LPC660 Low Power CMOS Quad Operational Amplifier	Section 1	Operational Amplifiers
LPC661 Low Power CMOS Operational Amplifier	Section 1	Operational Amplifiers
LPC662 Low Power CMOS Dual Operational Amplifier	Section 1	Operational Amplifiers
MM5368 CMOS Oscillator Divider Circuit	Section 4	Application Specific Analog Products
MM5369 17 Stage Oscillator/Divider	Section 4	Application Specific Analog Products
MM5450 LED Display Driver	Section 4	Application Specific Analog Products
MM5451 LED Display Driver	Section 4	Application Specific Analog Products
MM5452 Liquid Crystal Display Driver	Section 4	Application Specific Analog Products
MM5453 Liquid Crystal Display Driver	Section 4	Application Specific Analog Products
MM5480 LED Display Driver	Section 4	Application Specific Analog Products
MM5481 LED Display Driver	Section 4	Application Specific Analog Products
MM5483 Liquid Crystal Display Driver	Section 4	Application Specific Analog Products
MM5484 16-Segment LED Display Driver	Section 4	Application Specific Analog Products
MM5486 LED Display Driver	Section 4	Application Specific Analog Products
MM58241 High Voltage Display Driver	Section 4	Application Specific Analog Products
MM58341 High Voltage Display Driver	Section 4	Application Specific Analog Products
MM58342 High Voltage Display Driver	Section 4	Application Specific Analog Products
OP07 Low Offset, Low Drift Operational Amplifier	Section 1	Operational Amplifiers
Packing Considerations (Methods, Materials and Recycling)	Section 6	Operational Amplifiers
Packing Considerations (Methods, Materials and Recycling)	Section 5	Application Specific Analog Products
Packing Considerations (Methods, Materials and Recycling)	Section 5	Power ICs
Recommended Soldering Profiles—Surface Mount	Section 5	Power ICs
Recommended Soldering Profiles—Surface Mount	Section 5	Application Specific Analog Products
Recommended Soldering Profiles—Surface Mount	Section 6	Operational Amplifiers
TL081 Wide Bandwidth JFET Input Operational Amplifier	Section 1	Operational Amplifiers
TL082 Wide Bandwidth Dual JFET Input Operational Amplifier	Section 1	Operational Amplifiers

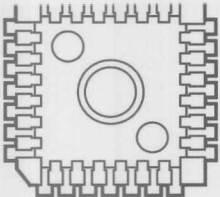
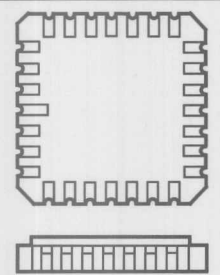
Industry Package Cross-Reference Guide

		NSC	NSC μA	Signetics	Motorola	TI	AMD	Sprague
	4/16 Lead Glass/Metal DIP	D	D	I	L		D	R
	Glass/Metal Flat Pack	F	F	Q	F	F, S	F	
	TO-99, TO-100, TO-5	H	H	T, K, L, DB	G	L	H	
	8-, 14- and 16-Lead Low Temperature Ceramic DIP	J	R, D	F	U	J	D	H
	(Steel)	K			KS			
	(Aluminum)	KC	K	DA	K	K		
	8-, 14- and 16-Lead Plastic DIP	N	T, P	N, V	P	P, N	P	A, B, M

Industry Package Cross-Reference

	TO-263 3- & 5-Lead	S						
	TO-220 3- & 5-Lead	T	U	U		KC		
	TO-220 11-, 15- & 23-Lead	T						
	Low Temperature Glass Hermetic Flat Pack	W	F	D		F	W	F
	TO-92 (Plastic)	Z	W	S		P	LP	
	SO (Narrow Body) (Wide Body)	M	S	S, D		D	D	L
		WM				DW		LW
	SOT-23 5-Lead	M5						
								

Package Cross-Reference Guide

 <p>PCC</p>	V	Q	A	FN	FN	L	EP
 <p>LCC Leadless Ceramic Chip Carrier</p>	E	L1	G	U	FK/ FG/FH	L	EK



Section 1 Contents

1-3	.....	Data Acquisition Systems Definition of Terms
1-4	.....	Data Acquisition Systems Selection Guide
1-5	.....	ADCC0851\ADCC0858 8-Bit Analog Data Acquisition and Monitoring Systems
	.....	LM12434\LM12438 12-Bit + Sign Data Acquisition System with Serial I/O and Self-Calibration
1-37	.....	LM12454\LM12458\LM12458\LM12458 12-Bit + Sign Data Acquisition System with Self-Calibration
1-114	.....	LM12454\LM12458 12-Bit + Sign Data Acquisition System with Self-Calibration
1-151	.....	LM12454\LM12458 12-Bit + Sign Data Acquisition System with Self-Calibration

Section 1 Data Acquisition Systems



Section 1 Contents

Data Acquisition Systems Definition of Terms	1-3
Data Acquisition Systems Selection Guide	1-4
ADC0851/ADC0858 8-Bit Analog Data Acquisition and Monitoring Systems	1-5
LM12434/LM12{L}438 12-Bit + Sign Data Acquisition System with Serial I/O and Self-Calibration	1-37
LM12454/LM12H454/LM12458/LM12H458 12-Bit + Sign Data Acquisition System with Self-Calibration	1-114
LM12L454/LM12L458 12-Bit + Sign Data Acquisition System with Self-Calibration	1-151

I

Watchdog Mode: This mode of operation is used to monitor an analog input's amplitude to two preset (and programmable) limits. An interrupt signal can be generated if the input signal is above or below either of the two limits. As the preset limits are fed into the successive approximation A/D's internal D/A, and then compared to the input signal, the watchdog mode can provide a quick and accurate assessment of a possible alarm condition.

Throughput Rate: The inverse of the Throughput Time.

1-3



Data Acquisition Systems Selection Guide

Part No.	I/O Type	Mode/Res' (Bits)	Accuracy (Max)	Conversion Time (Max)	S/H	# MUX Inputs	On-Board Reference	Supply Voltage	Temp Range	Power (mW Max)	Packages	Comments
ADC0851B	Serial	8 W	$\pm 1/2$ LSB	18 μ s 2 μ s	N	2	N	+5V	I, M	50 mW	N, V	
ADC0851C	Serial	8 W	± 1 LSB	18 μ s	N	2	N	+5V	I, M	50 mW	N, V	
ADC0858B	Serial	8 W	$\pm 1/2$ LSB	18 μ s	N	8	N	+5V	I, M	50 mW	N, V	
ADC0858C	Serial	8 W	± 1 LSB	18 μ s	N	8	N	+5V	I, M	50 mW	N, V	
LM12454	Parallel/ Byte-Wide	12 + Sign 8 + Sign W	± 1 LSB	8.8 μ s 4.2 μ s	Y	4	Y	+5V	I	30 mW	V	On-Board Timer, FIFO, Sequencer
LM12458	Parallel/ Byte-Wide	12 + Sign 8 + Sign W	± 1 LSB	8.8 μ s 4.2 μ s	Y	8	Y	+5V	I, M	30 mW	V, VF, EL	On-Board Timer, FIFO, Sequencer
LM12H454	Parallel/ Byte-Wide	12 + Sign 8 + Sign W	± 1 LSB	5.5 μ s 2.6 μ s	Y	4	Y	+5V	I	34 mW	V	On-Board Timer, FIFO, Sequencer
LM12H458	Parallel/ Byte-Wide	12 + Sign 8 + Sign W	± 1 LSB	5.5 μ s 2.6 μ s	Y	8	Y	+5V	I, M	34 mW	V, VF, EL	On-Board Timer, FIFO, Sequencer
LM12L458	Parallel/ Byte-Wide	12 + Sign 8 + Sign W	± 1 LSB	7.3 μ s 3.5 μ s	Y	8	Y	+5V	I, M	15 mW	V, VF, EL	3V Operation
LM12L454	Parallel/ Byte-Wide	12 + Sign 8 + Sign W	± 1 LSB	7.3 μ s 3.5 μ s	Y	4	Y	+5V	I, M	15 mW	V, VF, EL	3V Operation
LM12434	Serial	12 + Sign 8 + Sign W	± 1 LSB	5.5 μ s 2.6 μ s	Y	4	N	+5V	I	45 mW	V, M	On-Board Timer, FIFO, Sequencer
LM12438	Serial	12 + Sign 8 + Sign W	± 1 LSB	5.5 μ s 2.6 μ s	Y	8	N	+5V	I	45 mW	V, M	On-Board Timer, FIFO, Sequencer
LM12L438	Serial	12 + Sign 8 + Sign W	± 1 LSB	7.3 μ s 3.5 μ s	Y	8	N	+5V	I	20 mW	V, M	3V Operation

Resolution: W Watchdog Comparison Mode
(See datasheets for details)

Package Codes: N Plastic DIP
M Small Outline
V PLCC
VF PQFP
EL CLCC

Temperatures: C 0°C to +70°C
I -25°C to +85°C
or -40°C to +85°C
M -55°C to +125°C

ADC0851 and ADC0858 8-Bit Analog Data Acquisition and Monitoring Systems

General Description

The ADC0851 and ADC0858 are 2 and 8 input analog data acquisition systems. They can function as conventional multiple input A/D converters, automatic scanning A/D converters or programmable analog "watchdog" systems. In "watchdog" mode they monitor analog inputs and determine whether these inputs are inside or outside user programmed window limits. This monitoring process takes place independent of the host processor. When any input falls outside of its programmed window limits, an interrupt is automatically generated which flags the processor; the chip can then be interrogated as to exactly which channels crossed which limits.

The advantage of this approach is that it frees the processor from having to frequently monitor analog variables. It can consequently save having to insert many A/D subroutine calls throughout real time application code. In control systems where many variables are continually being monitored this can significantly free up the processor, especially if the variables are DC or slow varying signals.

The Auto A/D conversion feature allows the device to scan through selected input channels, performing an A/D conversion on each channel without the need to select a new channel after each conversion.

Applications

- Instrumentation monitoring and process control
- Digitizing automotive sensor signals
- Embedded diagnostics

Key Specifications

- Resolution 8 Bits
- Total error $\pm 1/2$ LSB or ± 1 LSB
- Low power 50 mW
- Conversion time 18 μ s/Channel
- Limit comparison time 2 μ s/Limit

Features

- Watchdog operation signals processor when any channel is outside user programmed window limits
- Frees microprocessor from continually monitoring analog signals and simplifies applications software
- 2 (ADC0851) or 8 (ADC0858) analog input channels
- Single ended or differential input pairs
- COM input for DC offsetting of input voltage
- 4 (ADC0851) and 16 (ADC0858), 8-bit programmable limits
- NSC MICROWIRE™ interface
- Power fail detection
- Auto A/D conversion feature
- Single 5V supply
- Window limits are user programmable via serial interface

Simplified Block Diagram

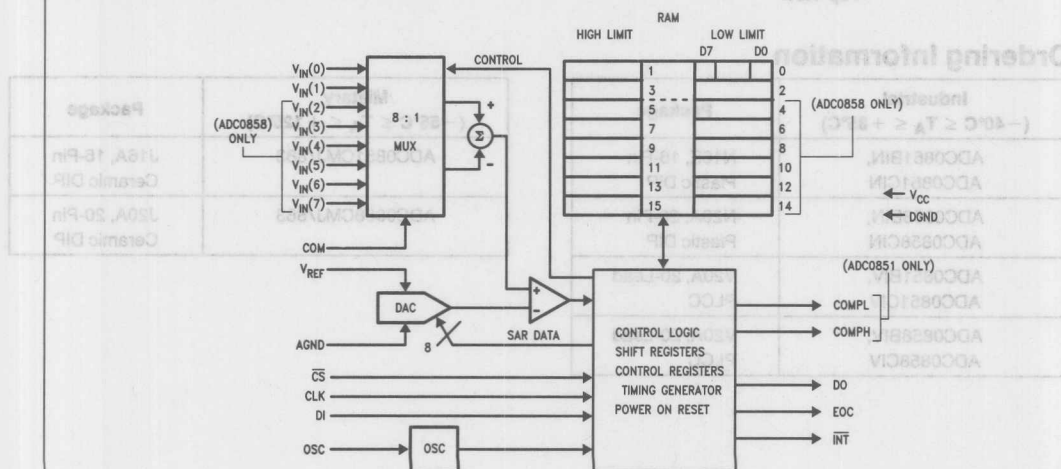
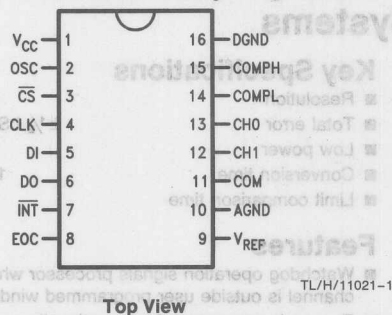


FIGURE 1

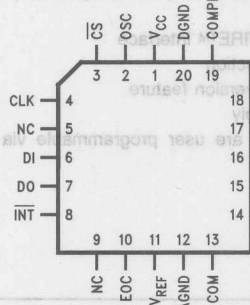
TL/H/11021-22

Connection Diagrams

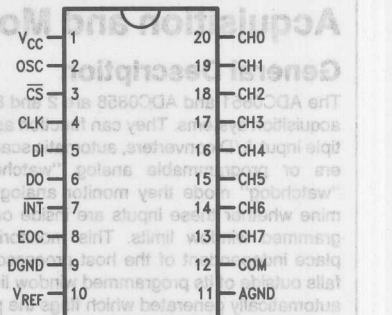
ADC0851
2-Channel MUX
Dual-In-Line Package



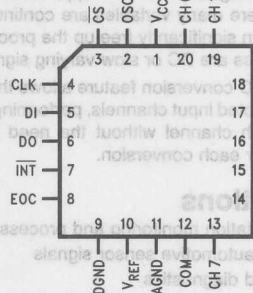
ADC0851 PLCC Package



ADC0858
8-Channel MUX
Dual-In-Line Package



ADC0858 PLCC Package



Ordering Information

Industrial ($-40^{\circ}\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +85^{\circ}\text{C}$)	Package
ADC0851BIN, ADC0851CIN	N16E, 16-Pin Plastic DIP
ADC0858BIN, ADC0858CIN	N20A, 20-Pin Plastic DIP
ADC0851BIV, ADC0851CIV	V20A, 20-Lead PLCC
ADC0858BIV, ADC0858CIV	V20A, 20-Lead PLCC

Military ($-55^{\circ}\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +125^{\circ}\text{C}$)	Package
ADC0851CMJ/883	J16A, 16-Pin Ceramic DIP
ADC0858CMJ/883	J20A, 20-Pin Ceramic DIP

Absolute Maximum Ratings (Notes 1 & 2)

If Military/Aerospace specified devices are required, please contact the National Semiconductor Sales Office/Distributors for availability and specifications.

Supply Voltage, V_{CC}	6.5V
Voltage at Logic and Analog Inputs (Note 3)	$-0.3V$ to $V_{CC} + 0.3V$
Input Current per Pin	± 5 mA
Input Current per Package	± 20 mA
Storage Temperature	-65°C to $+150^{\circ}\text{C}$
Package Dissipation at $T_A = +25^{\circ}\text{C}$ (Board Mount)	500 mW 800 mW
Lead Temperature (Soldering, 10 Sec.)	
Dual-In-Line (Plastic)	$+260^{\circ}\text{C}$
Dual-In-Line (Ceramic)	$+300^{\circ}\text{C}$
ESD Susceptibility (Note 4)	2000V

Operating Ratings (Notes 1 & 2)

Supply Voltage, V_{CC}	4.5V to 5.5V
Temperature Range	$T_{MIN} \leq T_A \leq T_{MAX}$
ADC0858CMJ/883	$-55^{\circ}\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +125^{\circ}\text{C}$
ADC0851CMJ/883	$-55^{\circ}\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +125^{\circ}\text{C}$
ADC0858BIN, ADC0858CIN	$-40^{\circ}\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +85^{\circ}\text{C}$
ADC0851BIN, ADC0851CIN	$-40^{\circ}\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +85^{\circ}\text{C}$
ADC0858BIV, ADC0858CIV	$-40^{\circ}\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +85^{\circ}\text{C}$
ADC0851BIV, ADC0851CIV	$-40^{\circ}\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +85^{\circ}\text{C}$

DC Electrical Characteristics

The following specifications apply for $V_{CC} = +5V_{DC}$, $V_{REF} = +4.5V_{DC}$, $AGND = DGND = 0V$ and $f_{OSC} = 1\text{ MHz}$ ($R_{ext} = 3.16\text{ k}\Omega$, $C_{ext} = 170\text{ pF}$) unless otherwise specified. **Boldface limits apply for $T_A = T_J = T_{MIN}$ to T_{MAX}** ; all other limits apply at $T_A = T_J = +25^{\circ}\text{C}$.

Parameter	Conditions	Typical (Note 5)	Limit (Note 6)	Units (Limits)
CONVERTER AND MULTIPLEXER CHARACTERISTICS				
Total Unadjusted Error (Note 7)				
ADC0851/8/BIN, ADC0851/8/BIV			$\pm \frac{1}{2}$	LSB (Max)
ADC0851/8/CIN, ADC0851/8/CMJ,			± 1	LSB (Max)
ADC0851/8/CIV			± 1	LSB (Max)
Comparator Offset				
ADC0851/8/BIN, ADC0858BIV		± 2.5	± 10	mV (Max)
ADC0851/8/CIN, ADC0851/8/CMJ,		± 2.5	± 20	mV (Max)
ADC0858CIV		± 2.5	± 20	mV (Max)
V_{REF} Input Resistance		6	3.5 10	k Ω (Min) k Ω (Max)
Common Mode Input Voltage (Note 8)	All MUX Inputs and COM Input		GND - 0.05 $V_{CC} + 0.05$	V (Min) V (Max)
DC Common Mode Error	$\Delta V_{CM} = -0.05V$ to $+5.05V$	$\pm 1/16$	$\pm 1/4$	LSB (Max)
Power Supply Sensitivity	$V_{REF} = 4.75V$ $V_{CC} = 5V \pm 5\%$ $V_{REF} = 4.5V$ $V_{CC} = 5V \pm 10\%$	$\pm 1/16$ $\pm 1/16$	$\pm 1/4$ $\pm 1/2$	LSB (Max)
I_{OFF} , Off Channel Leakage Current (Note 9)	On Channel = 5V Off Channel = 0V	-0.01	-3	μA (Max)
I_{ON} , On Channel Leakage Current (Note 9)	On Channel = 5V Off Channel = 0V	$+0.01$	+3	μA (Max)
	On Channel = 0V Off Channel = 5V	-0.01	-3	μA (Max)

DC Electrical Characteristics (Continued)

The following specifications apply for $V_{CC} = +5 V_{DC}$, $V_{REF} = +4.5 V_{DC}$, $AGND = DGND = 0V$ and $f_{OSC} = 1 MHz$ ($R_{ext} = 3.16 k\Omega$, $C_{ext} = 170 pF$) unless otherwise specified. **Boldface limits apply for $T_A = T_J = T_{MIN}$ to T_{MAX}** ; all other limits apply at $T_A = T_J = +25^\circ C$.

Parameter	Conditions	Typical (Note 5)	Limit (Note 6)	Units (Limits)
DIGITAL CHARACTERISTICS				
Logic "1" Input Voltage, V_{IH}	$V_{CC} = 5.5V$	$\pm 20 mA$	2.2	V (Min)
Logic "0" Input Voltage, V_{IL}	$V_{CC} = 4.5V$	800 mW 800 mW	0.8	V(Max)
Logic "1" Input Current, I_{IH}	$V_{IN} = V_{CC}$	0.005	3	μA (Max)
Logic "0" Input Current, I_{IL}	$V_{IN} = 0V$	-0.005	-3	μA (Max)
Logic "1" Output Voltage, V_{OH} (Except INT)	$V_{CC} = 4.5V$ $I_{OUT} = -360 \mu A$ $I_{OUT} = -10 \mu A$		2.4	V (Min)
			4.2	V (Min)
Logic "0" Output Voltage, V_{OL}	$I_{OUT} = 1.6 mA$ $V_{CC} = 4.5V$		0.4	V (Max)
TRI-STATE® Output Current (DO)	$\overline{CS} = \text{Logic "1" (5V)}$ $V_{OUT} = 0.4V$ $V_{OUT} = 5V$	-0.1	3	μA (Max)
		0.1	3	μA (Max)
I_{SOURCE} (Except INT)	V_{OUT} Short to GND	-14	-6.5	mA (Min)
I_{SINK}	V_{OUT} Short to V_{CC}	16	8	mA (Min)
Supply Current, I_{CC} ADC0851 or ADC0858	$f_{CLK} = 1 MHz$	7	10	mA (Max)
	$f_{CLK} = 2 MHz$ (Note 10)	7.2		mA

AC Electrical Characteristics

The following specifications apply for $V_{CC} = +5 V_{DC}$, $V_{REF} = +4.5 V_{DC}$, $AGND = DGND = 0V$, $f_{CLK} = 1 MHz$, $t_r = t_f = 5 ns$ unless otherwise specified. **Boldface limits apply for $T_A = T_J = T_{MIN}$ to T_{MAX}** ; all other limits apply at $T_A = T_J = 25^\circ C$.

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Typical (Note 5)	Limit (Note 6)	Units (Limits)
f_{CLK}	Data Clock Frequency		1	2	MHz (Max)
	Clock Duty Cycle (Note 11)			40	% (Min)
				60	% (Max)
t_{SET-UP}	\overline{CS} Falling Edge or Data Input Valid to CLK Rising Edge		30	70	ns (Min)
t_{HOLD}	Data Input Valid after CLK Rising Edge		5	30	ns (Min)
t_{PD1}, t_{PD0}	CLK Rising Edge to Output Data Valid	$C_L = 100 pF$	80	200	ns (Max)

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Typical (Note 5)	Limit (Note 6)	Units (Limits)
t_{1H}, t_{0H}	Rising Edge of \overline{CS} to Data Output Hi-Z	$C = 100 \text{ pF}$, $R = 2k$ (See TRI-STATE Test Circuits)	90	200	ns (Max)
f_{OSC}	Oscillator Clock Freq. (Analog Timing)	$R_{ext} = 3.16 \text{ k}\Omega$ $C_{ext} = 170 \text{ pF}$	1	1.4 0.6	MHz (Max) MHz (Min)
t_{EOC}	\overline{CS} to End of Conversion Delay			1 2	OSC Clock Periods Min Max
t_{Conv}	Conversion Time			17 18	OSC Clock Periods (Min) (Max)
t_{CS-INT}	\overline{CS} to Interrupt Delay		60	120	ns (Max)
C_{IN}	Capacitance of Logic Input		5		pF
C_{OUT}	Capacitance of Logic Output		5		pF

Note 1: Absolute Maximum Ratings indicate limits beyond which damage to the device may occur. Operating Ratings indicate conditions for which the device is functional, but do not guarantee specific performance limits. For guaranteed specifications and test conditions, see the Electrical Characteristics. The guaranteed specifications apply only for the test conditions listed. Some performance characteristics may degrade when the device is not operated under the listed test conditions.

Note 2: All voltages are measured with respect to ground (AGND = DGND = 0V).

Note 3: All of the analog and digital input pins are internally diode clamped to the supply pins. Should the applied voltage at any pin exceed the power supply voltage, the additional absolute value of current at that pin (caused by the forward biasing of the internal diodes) should be limited to 5 mA or less.

Note 4: Human body model, 100 pF discharged through a 1.5 k Ω resistor.

Note 5: Typical specifications are at +25°C and represent the most likely parametric norm.

Note 6: Tested limits are guaranteed to National's AOQL (Average Outgoing Quality Level).

Note 7: Total unadjusted error includes comparator offset, ADC linearity and multiplexer error, and is expressed in LSBs.

Note 8: Two on-chip diodes are tied to each analog input. The diodes will forward conduct for analog input voltages one diode drop below ground or one diode drop above V_{CC} . Care should be exercised when operating the device at low supply voltages (e.g., $V_{CC} = 4.5V$) because high analog inputs (5V) can cause the input diodes to conduct, especially at elevated temperatures. This will cause errors for analog inputs near full scale. The specification allows 50 mV forward bias of either clamp diode. Thus as long as V_{IN} or V_{REF} does not exceed the supply voltage by more than 50 mV, the output code will be correct. To achieve an absolute 0 V_{DC} to 5 V_{DC} input voltage range will therefore require a minimum supply voltage of 4.950 V_{DC} .

Note 9: Leakage current is measured with the oscillator clock disabled.

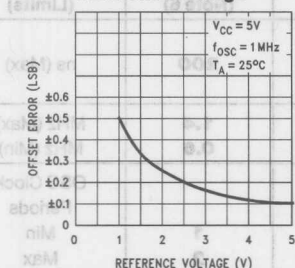
Note 10: Measured supply current does not include the DAC ladder current.

Note 11: A 40% to 60% clock duty cycle range ensures proper operation at all clock frequencies.

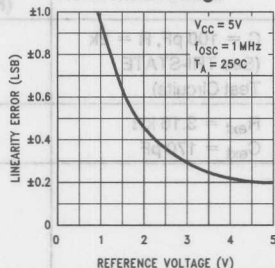
Typical Performance Characteristics

The following specifications apply for $V_{CC} = +5V$, $V_{REF} = +4.75V$, $V_{OS} = 0V$, $f_{OSC} = 1MHz$, $T_A = 25^\circ C$. All other limits apply at $T_A = T_{MIN}$ to T_{MAX} unless otherwise specified. Boldface limits apply at $T_A = T_{MIN}$ to T_{MAX} unless otherwise specified.

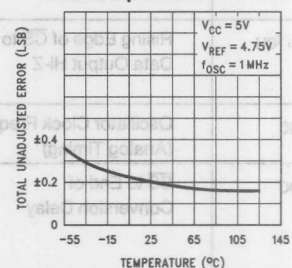
Offset Error vs Reference Voltage



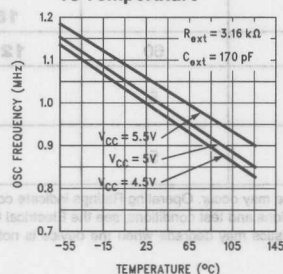
Linearity Error vs Reference Voltage



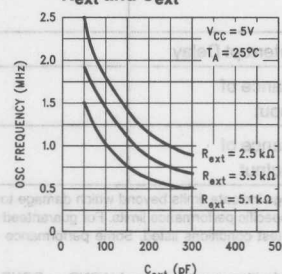
Total Unadjusted Error vs Temperature



OSC Frequency vs Temperature



OSC Frequency vs Rext and Cext



Note 1: Absolute Maximum Ratings must not be exceeded under any circumstances. Exceeding these ratings may cause permanent damage to the device. The recommended operating conditions are given in the table below. The device is not guaranteed to operate outside these conditions.

Note 2: All voltages are measured with respect to the common ground (GND = 0V).

Note 3: For the analog and digital input pins are internally pulled up to the supply pin. Should the input voltage at any pin exceed the power supply voltage, the additional absolute value of current at that pin caused by the forward biasing of the internal diodes should be limited to 5 mA or less.

Note 4: Human body model, 100 pF discharged through a 1.5 kΩ resistor.

Note 5: Typical specifications are at $+25^\circ C$ and represent the most likely parameter norm.

Note 6: Tested limits are guaranteed to National's AOCL (Average Outgoing Quality Level).

Note 7: Total unadjusted error includes comparator offset. ADC linearity and multiplex error, and is expressed in LSBs.

Note 8: Two on-chip diodes are tied to each analog input. The diodes will forward conduct for analog input voltages one diode drop below ground or one diode drop above V_{CC} . Care should be exercised when operating the device at low supply voltages (e.g., $V_{CC} = 4.5V$) because this analog input (5V) can cause the input diodes to conduct, especially at elevated temperatures. This will cause errors for mixed inputs near full scale. The specification allows 50 mV forward bias of either diode to conduct.

Note 9: V_{IN} or V_{REF} does not exceed the supply voltage by more than 50 mV, the output code will be correct. The output code will be correct. The output code will be correct.

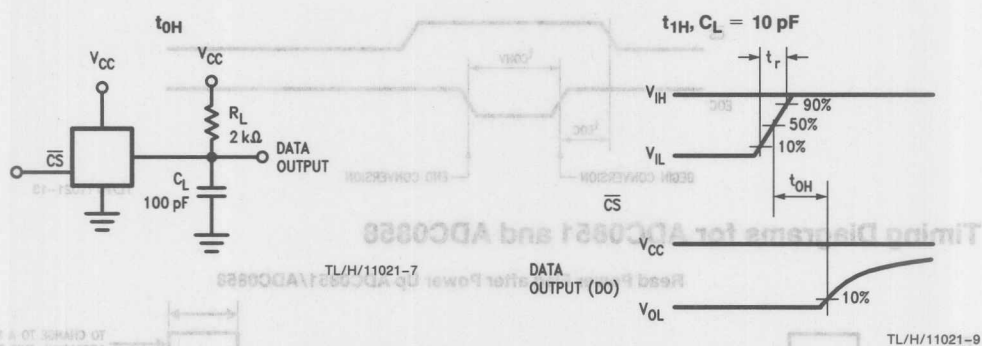
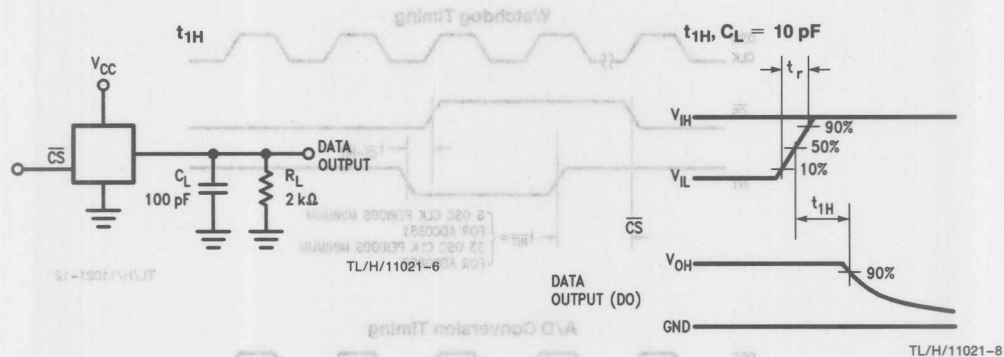
Note 10: Leakage current is measured with the oscillator clock disabled.

Note 11: A 40% to 50% clock duty cycle ensures proper operation at all clock frequencies.

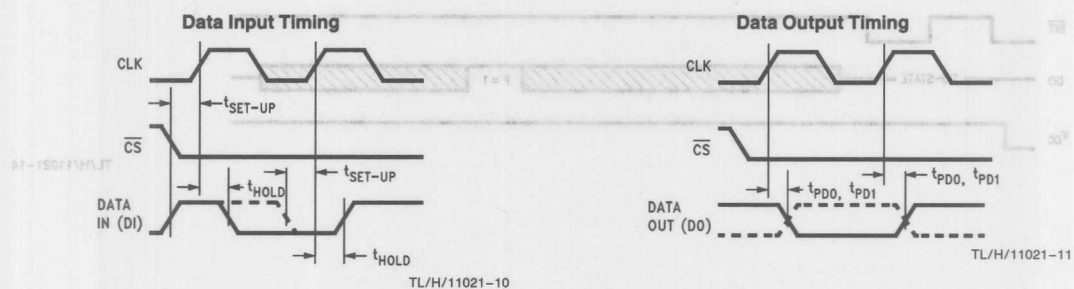
Note 12: Dissipated supply current does not include the DAC ladder current.

TL/H/11021-5

Test Circuits and Waveforms

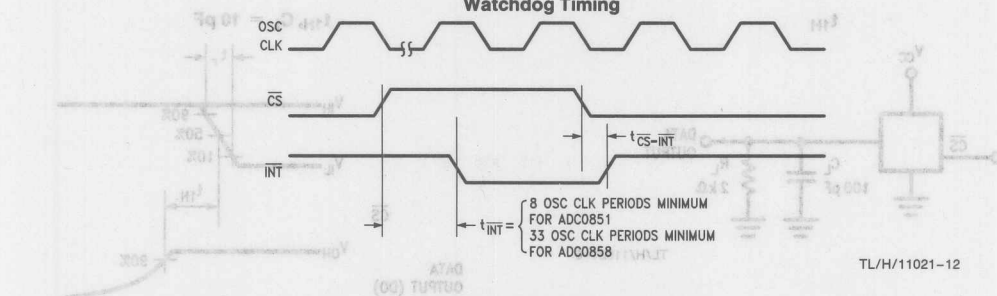


Timing Diagrams

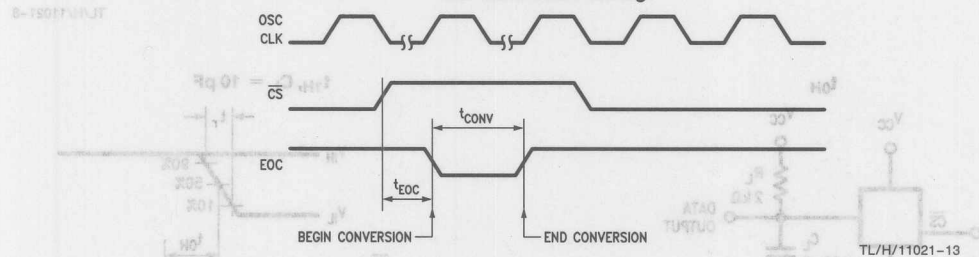


Timing Diagrams (Continued)

Watchdog Timing

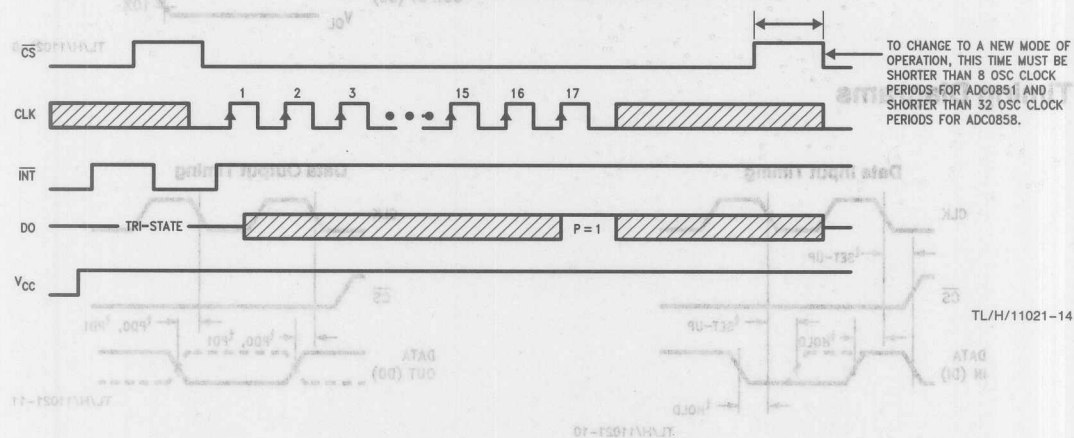


A/D Conversion Timing

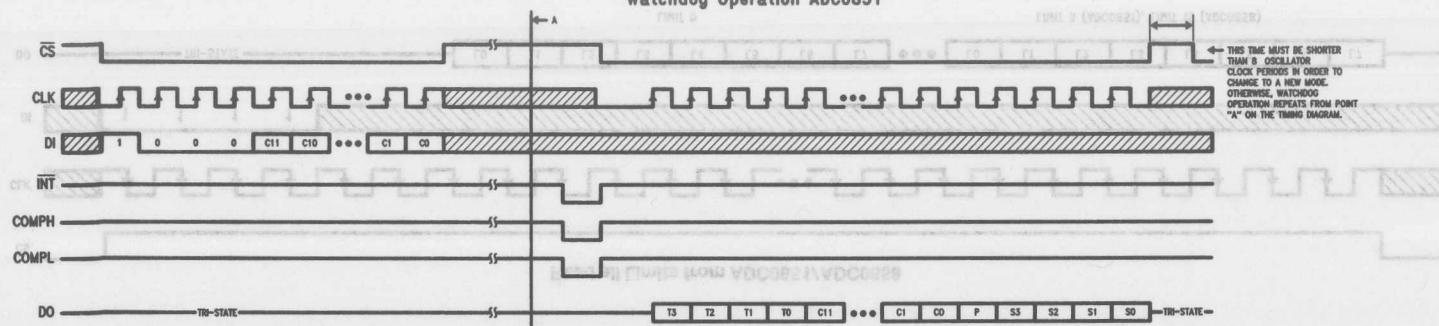


Timing Diagrams for ADC0851 and ADC0858

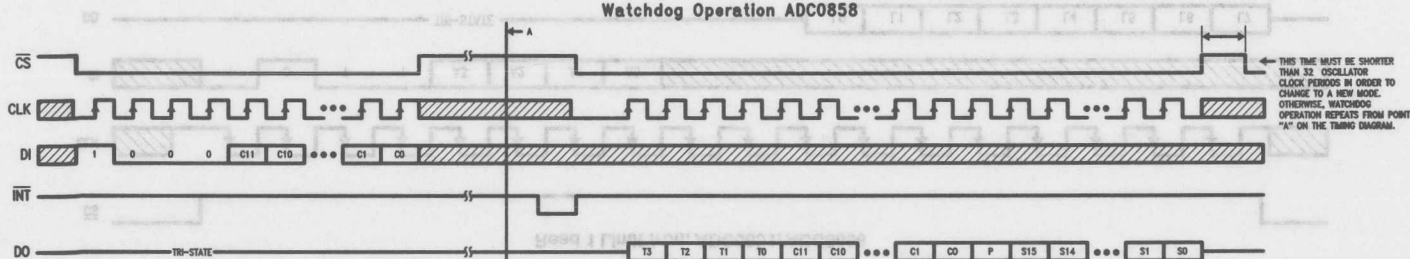
Read Power Flag after Power Up ADC0851/ADC0858



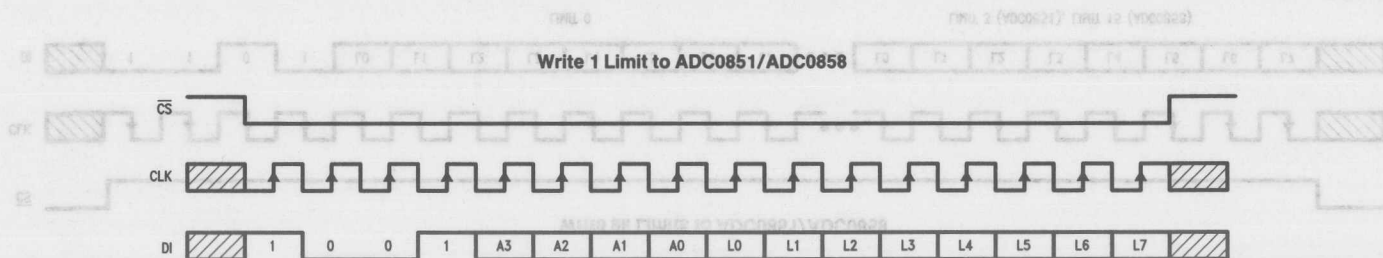
Watchdog Operation ADC0851



Watchdog Operation ADC0858



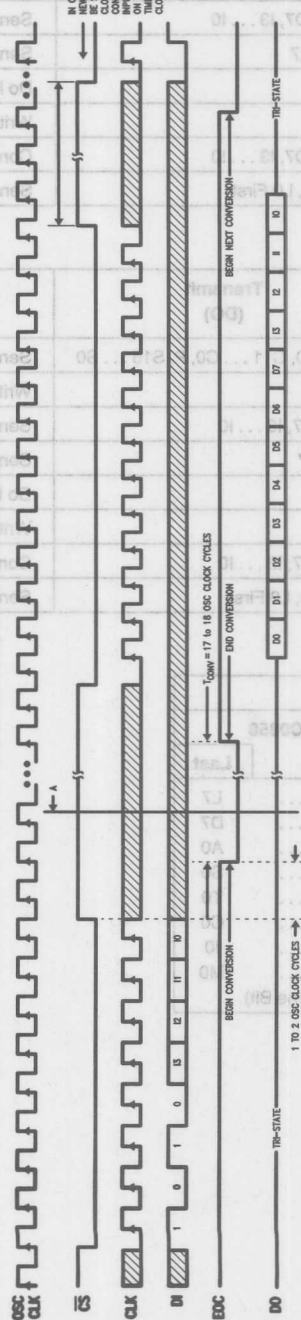
Write 1 Limit to ADC0851/ADC0858



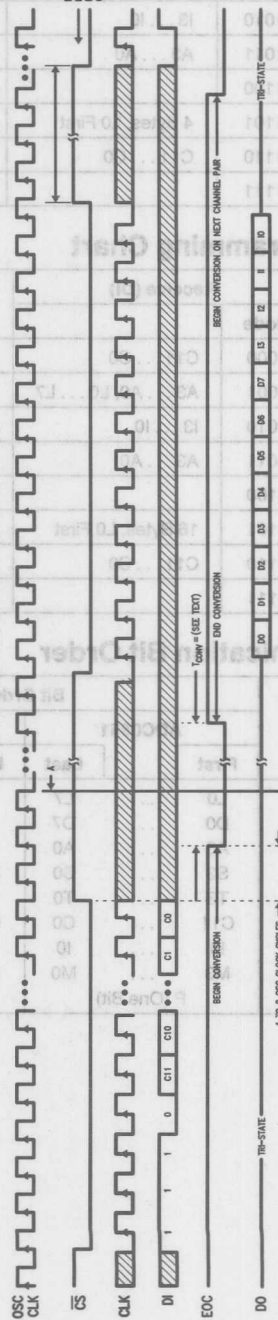


Timing Diagrams for ADC0851 and ADC0858 (Continued)

1 A/D Conversion ADC0851/ADC0858



Auto A/D Conversion ADC0851/ADC0858



Watchdog	1000	C11 ... C0	T3 ... T0, C11 ... C0, P, S3 ... S0	Send Data after INT
Write 1 Limit	1001	A3 ... A0, L0 ... L7		Write Limit to RAM
1 A/D Conversion	1010	I3 ... I0	D0 ... D7, I3 ... I0	Send Data after Conversion
Read 1 Limit	1011	A3 ... A0	L0 ... L7	Send Limit from RAM
Test	1100			Do Not Use (See Text)
Write all Limits	1101	4 Bytes, L0 First		Write All Limits to RAM
Auto A/D Convert	1110	C11 ... C0	D0 ... D7, I3 ... I0	Continuous Conversion
Read all Limits	1111		4 Bytes, L0 First	Send all Limits from RAM

ADC0858 Programming Chart

Function	Receive (DI)		Transmit (DO)	Comments
	Mode			
Watchdog	1000	C11 ... C0	T3 ... T0, C11 ... C0, P, S15 ... S0	Send Data after INT
Write 1 Limit	1001	A3 ... A0, L0 ... L7		Write Limit to RAM
1 A/D Conversion	1010	I3 ... I0	D0 ... D7, I3 ... I0	Send Data after Conversion
Read 1 Limit	1011	A3 ... A0	L0 ... L7	Send Limit from RAM
Test	1100			Do Not Use (See Text)
Write all Limits	1101	16 Bytes, L0 First		Write all Limits to RAM
Auto A/D Convert	1110	C11 ... C0	D0 ... D7, I3 ... I0	Continuous Conversion
Read all Limits	1111		16 Bytes, L0 First	Send all Limits from RAM

Serial Communication Bit Order

Information Type	Bit Order					
	ADC0851			ADC0858		
	First		Last	First		Last
Limit Data	L0	...	L7	L0	...	L7
A/D Conversion Data	D0	...	D7	D0	...	D7
Limit Address	A3	...	A0	A3	...	A0
Status	S3	...	S0	S15	...	S0
Channel Tag	T3	...	T0	T3	...	T0
Channel Configuration	C11	...	C0	C11	...	C0
Channel Information	I3	...	I0	I3	...	I0
Mode	M3	...	M0	M3	...	M0
Power Fail	P (One Bit)			P (One Bit)		

Pin Descriptions

V _{CC}	Positive power supply pin. Bypass to analog ground with a 0.1 μ F ceramic capacitor in parallel with a 10 μ F tantalum capacitor.
OSC	Input/Output pin used to generate internal timing for A/D conversion. This pin is connected to an external resistor and capacitor to set the oscillation frequency for analog timing (see Figure 12).
CS	This is the chip select input pin. It must be held low while data is transferred to or from the ADC0851/8 (see Timing Diagram).
CLK	The serial clock input pin is used to clock serial data either into the data input pin (DI) or out of the data output pin (DO). Input data is loaded on the rising edge of CLK and the output data is valid at the falling edge of CLK.
DI	Serial data digital input pin.
DO	TRI-STATE data output pin.
INT	This is the active low interrupt pin that indicates that at least one analog input channel voltage level has exceeded the programmed window limits. Since this pin has an open drain output, an external pull up resistor is required. This allows many devices to be wire-ORed together using a single pull-up resistor.
EOC	End of conversion output pin. The low state indicates that an A/D conversion is in progress. The EOC pin goes high when the conversion is completed.

AGND	Analog ground reference.
DGND	Digital ground reference for the logic inputs. Both AGND and DGND should be at same potential.
V _{REF}	This is the analog reference pin. The voltage applied to this pin sets the full scale A/D conversion range. Recommended voltages applied to this pin range from 1V to V _{CC} . Bypass to analog ground with a 0.1 μ F ceramic capacitor in parallel with a 10 μ F tantalum capacitor.
COM	The COM pin functions as an inverting differential input common to all analog inputs when each channel is configured as a single-ended channel. If the input channels are programmed as differential pairs then the COM input has no effect.
CH0-CH1 (ADC0851)	CH0-CH7 are analog input channels which can be configured as single ended inputs or as differential pairs. The analog input voltage should stay within the power supply range.
CH0-CH7 (ADC0858)	
COMPL, COMPH	These output pins are available only on the ADC0851. During "Watchdog" operation, if either of the inputs exceeds the window limits, not only is an interrupt generated but also the COMPL and COMPH pins go low to indicate whether the upper or lower boundary was exceeded. (See applications section for more information.)

General Overview

The ADC0851/58 is a versatile microprocessor-compatible data acquisition system with an on-board watchdog capability. The device is capable of synchronous serial interface with most microprocessors and includes a multiplexer, a RAM and a successive approximation register. The ADC0851 and the ADC0858 have two and eight input channels respectively.

1.0 Modes of Operation

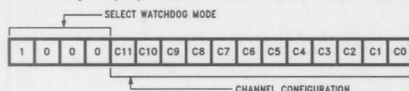
The device can be used in any one of the eight modes of operation listed below. A mode is selected by taking \overline{CS} low and providing the IC with an input word whose first four bits specify the desired mode (see the "Programming Charts" for the mode selection codes):

1.1 WATCHDOG MODE

This mode of operation allows the device to operate as a digitally-programmable window comparator. The analog input voltage at each channel is compared against the upper and lower boundary limits stored in an internal RAM. When an input falls outside of its programmed window limits, an interrupt is generated. The microprocessor can then pull \overline{CS} low which causes the device to produce a bit stream that indicates which channel(s) crossed which limit(s).

The watchdog mode is selected by taking \overline{CS} low and shifting in the four bit word (1 0 0 0) followed by a twelve bit word that configures the analog inputs to operate either as single-ended or as differential pairs (CH0-CH1, CH2-CH3, etc.). When a channel is operating single-ended, its input voltage is compared to the upper and lower limits stored in RAM for that input. When two inputs are configured as a differential pair, the limits stored in the RAM for the channel with the lower number will be compared against the differential input voltage. For example, the differential voltage CH0-CH1 will be compared with the lower and upper limits for CH0. The limits are programmed using the "write one limit to RAM" or "write all limits to RAM" mode.

Data Input (DI) Word—ADC0851 or ADC0858



TL/H/11021-23

1.2 WRITE ONE LIMIT TO RAM

This mode allows the user to update a single limit for one of the input channels. This is accomplished by using a 16-bit stream of input data (see "Programming Chart"). The first four bits (1 0 0 1) select the mode, the next four bits select

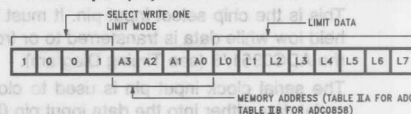
the input channel and the limit (upper or lower) that will be preset, and the last eight bits set the limit (or comparator threshold).

The limit data representing the input voltage limit (or comparator threshold) is expressed as per the following equation:

$$V_{LIM} = V_{REF} (\frac{1}{2} L7 + \frac{1}{4} L6 + \dots + \frac{1}{256} L0)$$

where L7 is the MSB.

Data Input (DI) Word—ADC0851 or ADC0858



TL/H/11021-24

1.3 WRITE ALL LIMITS TO RAM

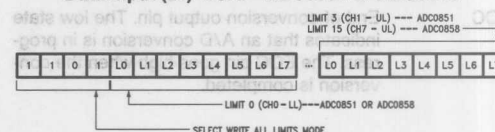
This mode is used to update each pair of lower and upper limits for all channels. This is accomplished by a stream of input data whose first four bits select the mode of operation followed by four bytes of limit data for the ADC0851 and sixteen bytes of limit data for the ADC0858.

The limit data representing the input voltage limit (or comparator threshold) is expressed as per the following equation:

$$V_{LIM} = V_{REF} (\frac{1}{2} L7 + \frac{1}{4} L6 + \dots + \frac{1}{256} L0)$$

where L7 is the MSB.

Data Input (DI) Word—ADC0851 or ADC0858

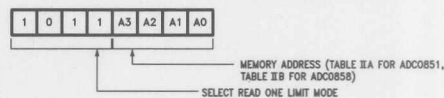


TL/H/11021-25

1.4 READ ONE LIMIT FROM RAM

When the ADC0851/8 is configured in this mode, the user can read back an 8-bit limit word from the RAM memory location pointed to by the limit address. An 8-bit input word selects the mode (1 0 1 1) and the memory location to be read.

Data Input (DI)—ADC0851 or ADC0858



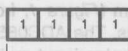
TL/H/11021-26

1.0 Modes of Operation (Continued)

1.5 READ ALL LIMITS FROM RAM

This mode of operation allows the device to serially output 8-bit limit data from each memory location in succession starting with CH0-lower limit (see Section 2.4 under interface considerations).

Data Input (DI) Word—ADC0851 or ADC0858



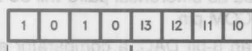
SELECT READ ALL LIMITS MODE

TL/H/11021-27

1.6 INITIATE ONE A/D CONVERSION

At any time, the user can initiate an A/D conversion on any input channel. Note that the input channels may be configured as single ended or differential inputs. The first four bits of the input word select the mode of operation and the next four bits assign the multiplexer configuration.

Data Input (DI) Word—ADC0851 or ADC0858



CHANNEL INFORMATION

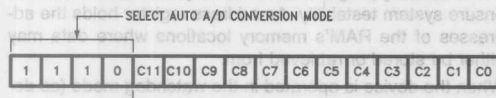
SELECT ONE A/D CONVERSION MODE

TL/H/11021-28

1.7 INITIATE AUTO A/D CONVERSION

When configured in this mode, an A/D conversion is done on a channel or channel pair and after the output data is transmitted, conversion begins on the next subsequent channel or channel pair. In this mode the device continually scans through the input channels making A/D conversions unless the device's mode of operation is changed. The first four bits of the input word select the mode of operation and the next twelve bits assign the multiplexer configuration.

Data Input (DI) Word—ADC0851 or ADC0858



SELECT AUTO A/D CONVERSION MODE

CHANNEL CONFIGURATION

TL/H/11021-29

1.8 TEST MODE

This mode is used to test the ADC0851/8 at the factory and is **not** intended for normal use. If this mode is accidentally selected, the supply voltage must be disconnected and then reconnected to reset the device.

2.0 Conversion Timing vs Serial Interface Timing

Note that the ADC0851/8 uses two clock signals for proper operation. Connecting an external resistor (R_{ext}) from the OSC pin (pin 2) to V_{CC} and an external capacitor (C_{ext}) from

the OSC pin to ground causes the device's internal oscillator to generate the OSC clock signal for A/D conversion and watchdog timing. With $R_{ext} = 3.16\text{ k}\Omega$ and $C_{ext} = 170\text{ pF}$, the OSC clock frequency is approximately 1 MHz. Note that internally, ADC0851/8 divides the OSC clock frequency by two. An A/D conversion is completed in eighteen OSC clock periods maximum. It should be noted that the OSC pin of the ADC0851/8 should not be driven by an external clock.

An external clock signal is applied to the CLK pin (pin 4) of the ADC0851/8. The CLK signal is used to clock serial data either into the data input pin (DI) or out of the data output pin (DO).

Note that input data is loaded at the rising edge of CLK while the output data is valid at the falling edge of CLK. All digital timing such as data set-up and hold times and delays are measured with respect to the CLK signal. The OSC clock and CLK frequencies need not be the same.

3.0 Programming Information

The ADC0851 and ADC0858 communicate data serially over the DI (data input) and DO (data output) lines. The data format for the input and output words for various modes of operation are shown in the "programming charts."

There are nine types of data as shown in the "serial communication bit order" table. The order in which data is communicated is MSB first in all but two cases: Limit data and A/D conversion data. The various data types are described below.

3.1 LIMIT DATA (L0, L1, ... L7)

Limits on the ADC0851/8 are 8 bits in width and can either represent an upper or lower boundary limit. Limit data can either be written (in the "write one limit" or "write all limits" mode) to or read (in the "read one limit" or "read all limits" mode) from the limit RAM. Being able to read back the limit data allows system testability, and it also allows independent software routines to see what window limits were previously written to the chip. During watchdog operation, a programmed limit must be crossed in order to cause an interrupt.

3.2 A/D CONVERSION DATA (D0, D1, ... D7)

There are two A/D conversion modes (One A/D conversion and Auto A/D conversion) that produce 8-bit conversion data. During either type of A/D conversion, a single-ended analog input or a differential analog input pair is digitized to produce this conversion data.

3.3 LIMIT ADDRESS (A3, A2, ... A0)

The limit address points to the location, within the limit RAM, to which limit data is sent or from which it is received. Limit address is used in the "write one limit to RAM", "write all limits to RAM", "read one limit from RAM" or "read all limits from RAM" mode. There are two addresses for each analog input; the even addresses correspond to the lower analog input; the odd addresses correspond to the upper analog input.

3.0 Programming Information

(Continued)

limits while the odd addresses correspond to the upper limits. The ADC0851 and ADC0858 both use four bits (A3-A0) to address the limit RAM but the ADC0851 only decodes the two LSBs while ignoring the two MSBs. The ADC0858 decodes all four bits thus yielding sixteen limit addresses.

3.4 STATUS AND CHANNEL TAG DATA

(S3, S2, ..., S0, ADC0851; S15, S14, ..., S0, ADC0858) (T3, T2, ..., T0)

During watchdog mode, immediately after one analog input is determined to be outside of its programmed window limit, its channel number is stored in the channel tag register and the remaining inputs are checked one more time and the pass/fail status of each input is stored in the status register. When the microprocessor receives the interrupt signal, it can read the status and channel tag data by pulling \overline{CS} low and clocking out the data.

3.5 CHANNEL CONFIGURATION DATA

(C11, C10, ..., C0)

The channel configuration data assigns the configuration of the multiplexer. The data is comprised of twelve bits with each group of three bits addressing an analog input channel pair. Each channel pair can be configured for single-ended operation, differential operation, one single ended channel and one disabled channel, or both channels disabled. The channel configuration data is required when the device is in the watchdog or Auto A/D conversion mode.

3.6 CHANNEL INFORMATION DATA

(I3, I2, ..., I0)

This data is used by the ADC0851/8 only when the device is configured in the "One A/D conversion" mode. The channel information data assigns the configuration of the multiplexer.

3.7 MODE ADDRESS (M3, M2, ..., M0)

The input word (DI) configures the ADC0851/8 for various modes of operation. The first four bits of the input word constitute the mode address which specifies the mode of operation.

3.8 POWER FAIL BIT (P)

The ADC0851/8 is automatically configured to the watchdog mode upon power-up and an interrupt is immediately generated after \overline{CS} is pulled high. Pulling \overline{CS} low produces a 17-bit data stream. The seventeenth bit of the output word DO in the watchdog mode is the power fail bit, P. If the output data is read after power-up then P will be at logical "1". Changing the mode of operation resets P to logical "0". Any subsequent power failure will cause the device to configure in the watchdog mode upon power-up with P at logical "1".

4.0 Initialization after Power-Up

The ADC0851/8 is automatically configured in the watchdog mode upon power-up. After reading the power fail bit \overline{CS} is pulled high. To exit the watchdog mode and to change to a new mode of operation, \overline{CS} should be high less than eight oscillator clock periods for the ADC0851 and less than

thirty two oscillator clock periods for the ADC0858 respectively (see the Timing Diagram, "Read Power Flag after Power Up ADC0851/8"). When changing to a new mode of operation, the device readies itself to read a new input word clocked in at the data input (DI) pin. The input word configures the new mode of operation.

Functional Description

The simplified block diagram (Figure 1, front page) shows the various functional blocks. The ADC0851 and ADC0858 include 2- and 8-channel analog input multiplexers respectively. Using the appropriate serial input word at the Data Input (DI) pin, the analog channels can be configured for either single-ended operation or differential mode operation. The COM input pin provides additional flexibility since the COM pin functions as an inverting differential input common to all analog inputs when each channel is configured as a single ended channel. Applying an external DC voltage at the COM pin allows offsetting the single ended analog input voltages from ground (pseudo-differential mode). Input channels that are configured as differential pairs will be unaffected by the voltage at COM pin.

The ADC0851/8 includes an 8-bit DAC, a comparator and an 8-bit successive approximation register. An analog-to-digital conversion can be initiated at any time on any one of the input channels. The 8-bit digital word corresponding to the analog input voltage is serially clocked out at the Data Output (DO) pin. In addition to its use as a multiplexed A/D converter, the ADC0851/8 may also be used as a window comparator in the watchdog mode. An upper and lower boundary limit corresponding to each analog input voltage may be stored in an internal RAM. The RAM consists of sixteen memory locations, each 8 bit wide; however, for the ADC0851 only four memory locations are used. Limit data can either be written into or read back from the RAM. The read/write capability allows independent software routines to read back previously programmed window limits. Furthermore, currently programmed limits may also be read back to ensure system testability. An address register holds the addresses of the RAM's memory locations where data may either be stored or retrieved from.

When the device is operated in the watchdog mode (as described in the "general overview" section), the analog inputs are continually polled and compared against their respective window limits. Once an input signal that has exceeded either boundary limit is detected, a "1" is stored in the MSB position in a 16-bit status register, indicating a limit crossing. Note that the ADC0851 uses only four locations of the status register because it has only four limits. In addition, the tag register is updated so that the register holds the address which indicates the channel and the corresponding upper or lower limit that was crossed. After the first limit crossing is detected, the device cycles through the remaining limits and compares them against their respective input signals. If any additional limit crossing is or are detected then a "1" is stored in the appropriate locations of the status register. After the completion of this operation, the interrupt pin (\overline{INT}) goes low, providing a flag to a microprocessor. The microprocessor can then cause the serial status data to be shifted out by bringing the \overline{CS} line low. Together with the status and tag bits, the microprocessor can determine which channel exceeded which limit. If desired the mi-

pins, COMPL and COMPH. During watchdog operation, if either of the inputs exceeds its respective window bounds then not only is an interrupt generated but a logic low at COMPL or COMPH indicates whether the lower or upper boundary was crossed.

A mode register within the ADC0851/8 allows the device to be used in any one of the eight modes of operation as described in the "general overview" section.

The features described make the ADC0851/8 ideal for use in microprocessor-based automotive, instrumentation and control applications. Such applications often require monitoring of various transducer signals and comparison against pre-programmed window limits. With its watchdog operation, the ADC0851/8 frees up the microprocessor from having to continually monitor the analog variables; the microprocessor is interrupted only when the input signal crosses the preset bounds. Furthermore, the window limits can easily be changed with simple software control.

Applications Information

I. Digital Interface Considerations

The ADC0851 and ADC0858 communicate data serially over the DI (Data Input) and DO (Data Output) pins. The data transfer is synchronous with the external clock (CLK) signal and is clocked in or out of the device at the rising edge of clock. Note that although the output data is clocked out starting at the rising edge of CLK, the data is valid at the falling edge of CLK.

All internal timing in the device is with respect to the oscillator clock. The oscillator frequency is set by connecting a resistor from the OSC pin (pin 2 for ADC0851 or ADC0858) to V_{CC} and a capacitor from the OSC pin to ground. The period of the oscillator clock will determine the A/D conversion time and chip select (\overline{CS}) high duration as will be discussed in the following sections.

1.0 Modes of Operation

To initiate the operation of the device in any one of the eight modes, the chip select (\overline{CS}) line must go low. After a \overline{CS} low is detected, serial input data at the DI pin is clocked in starting at the first rising edge of the serial clock. The first four bits of the input word are reserved for specifying the mode

Mode Address				Mode
M3	M2	M1	M0	
1	0	0	0	Watchdog
1	0	0	1	Write One Limit
1	0	1	0	One A/D Conversion
1	0	1	1	Read One Limit
1	1	0	0	Test (for Factory Use Only)
1	1	0	1	Write All Limits
1	1	1	0	Auto A/D Conversion
1	1	1	1	Read All Limits

1.1 POWER FAILURE DETECTION/INITIALIZATION AFTER POWER-UP

Upon power up, the device is automatically configured in the watchdog mode. The status of the power flag bit, P, provides power failure indication to the microprocessor. The timing diagram of Figure 2 shows the sequence of events.

First consider the case of initial power up. After power is applied, \overline{CS} should be brought high. Bringing \overline{CS} high causes the \overline{INT} pin to go low, which signals the microprocessor that a failure has occurred. The microprocessor can then interrogate the device as to the type of failure by bringing \overline{CS} low. When \overline{CS} goes low, it resets the \overline{INT} pin to high and the output data is read starting at the first rising edge of clock (CLK) after \overline{CS} has gone low. Since this is the first read cycle after power up, the power flag bit, P, is set high and appears at the rising edge of the seventeenth clock cycle after \overline{CS} low is detected (Figure 2). After the power flag is read by the microprocessor, \overline{CS} is taken high. Note that the duration for which \overline{CS} remains high (after the power flag is read) must be less than eight oscillator clock periods for ADC0851 and less than thirty-two oscillator clock periods for ADC0858. This is required to interrupt the device from watchdog mode so that when \overline{CS} goes low, the device reads a valid data input (DI) word and configures to a new mode.

During normal operation, the power flag bit is reset to zero after the first "read" cycle and will be updated to a "1" only if a power interruption occurs.

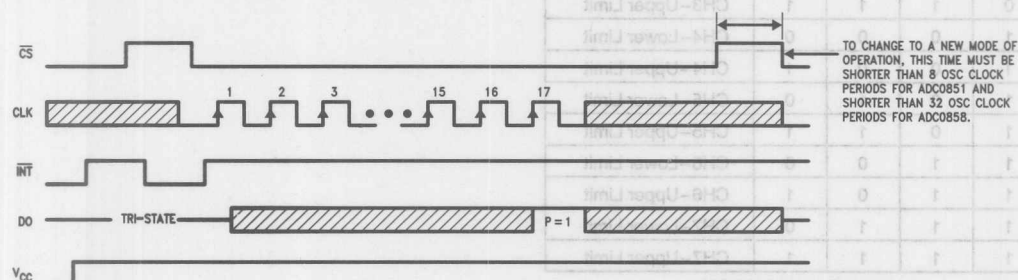


FIGURE 2. Read Power Flag after Power Up ADC0851/ADC0858

TL/H/11021-30

2.0 Memory Access Modes

The ADC0851/8 has an internal RAM with sixteen memory locations (one location for the upper limit and one for the lower limit for each of the 8 input channels). Each memory location is 8 bits wide. An 8-bit limit word representing an upper or lower limit boundary can either be written to or read from the RAM. The ADC0851 uses only four memory locations for the four boundary limits corresponding to the two inputs. The eight channel ADC0858, however, makes use of all sixteen memory locations.

Each memory location is accessed by a specific address as shown by Table II(a) and (b). Note that even addresses correspond to the lower limits while the odd addresses correspond to the upper limits. The ADC0851 and ADC0858 both use 4 bits (A3, ..., A0) to address the RAM, however, ADC0851 decodes only the two LSBs of the address data while ignoring the two MSBs.

TABLE IIa. RAM Address and Limit Data for ADC0851

RAM Address				Corresponding Channel and Limit
A3	A2	A1	A0	
X	X	0	0	CH0—Lower Limit
X	X	0	1	CH0—Upper Limit
X	X	1	0	CH1—Lower Limit
X	X	1	1	CH1—Upper Limit

Limit Data (ADC0851)

L0	L1	L2	L3	L4	L5	L6	L7
----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----

TABLE IIb. RAM Address and Limit Data for ADC0858

RAM Address				Corresponding Channel and Limit
A3	A2	A1	A0	
0	0	0	0	CH0—Lower Limit
0	0	0	1	CH0—Upper Limit
0	0	1	0	CH1—Lower Limit
0	0	1	1	CH1—Upper Limit
0	1	0	0	CH2—Lower Limit
0	1	0	1	CH2—Upper Limit
0	1	1	0	CH3—Lower Limit
0	1	1	1	CH3—Upper Limit
1	0	0	0	CH4—Lower Limit
1	0	0	1	CH4—Upper Limit
1	0	1	0	CH5—Lower Limit
1	0	1	1	CH5—Upper Limit
1	1	0	0	CH6—Lower Limit
1	1	0	1	CH6—Upper Limit
1	1	1	0	CH7—Lower Limit
1	1	1	1	CH7—Upper Limit

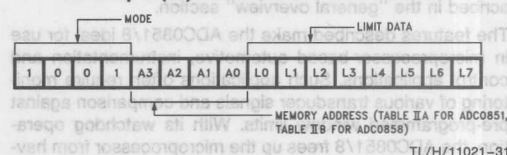
Limit Data (ADC0858)

L0	L1	L2	L3	L4	L5	L6	L7
----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----

2.1 WRITE ONE LIMIT

This mode is used to update a single memory location in the limit RAM. An 8-bit limit word is written to the location pointed to by the limit address. From Table I we can see that to initiate the operation of the device in the "write one limit" mode, the mode address has to be 1 0 0 1. The data format for the input word is as shown below.

Data Input (DI) Word—ADC0851 or ADC0858



Applications Information

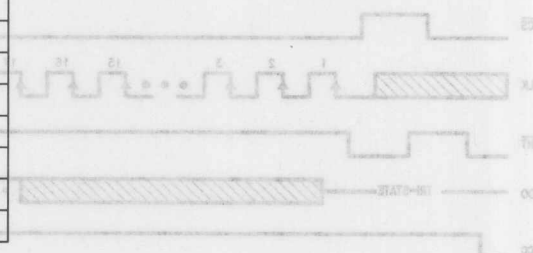
1. Digital Interface Considerations

The ADC0851 and ADC0858 communicate data serially over the DI (Data Input) and DO (Data Output) pins. The data transfer is synchronous with the external clock (CLK). The data is clocked in or out of the device at the rising edge of clock. Note that although the output data is clocked out starting at the rising edge of CLK, the data is valid at the falling edge of CLK.

All internal timing in the device is with respect to the oscillator clock. The oscillator frequency is set by connecting a resistor from the OSC pin (pin 2 for ADC0851 or ADC0858) to VCC and a capacitor from the OSC pin to ground. The period of the oscillator clock will determine the A/D conversion time and chip select (CS) high duration as will be discussed in the following sections.

1.0 Modes of Operation

To initiate the operation of the device in any one of the eight modes, the chip select (CS) line must go low. After a CS low is detected, serial input data at the DI pin is clocked in at the first rising edge of the serial clock. The first four bits of the input word are reserved for specifying the mode



tively. The address data is clocked in with the MSB (bit A3) first.

The timing diagram in Figure 5 shows that after \overline{CS} goes low, the first four bits of the input word configure the device to "read one limit" mode. Next, the address bits select the desired memory location. Third clock rising edge after the address data's LSB is loaded, the limit data is output with the LSB (bit L0) first.

2.4 READ ALL LIMITS MODE

With a mode address of 1 1 1 1, the device is configured in the "read all limits mode". When in this mode, 8-bit limit data from each memory location is serially transmitted out. The data format for the input word is as follows:

Data Input (DI) Word—ADC0851 or ADC0858

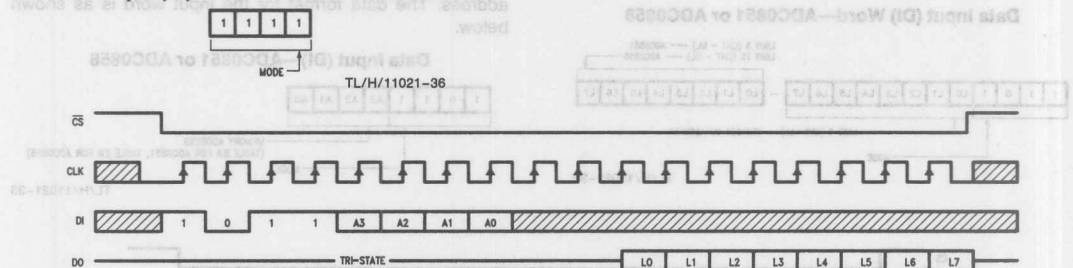


FIGURE 5. Timing Diagram for Read One Limit ADC0851/ADC0858

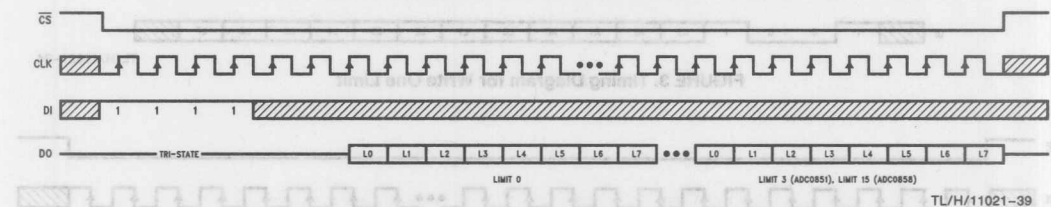
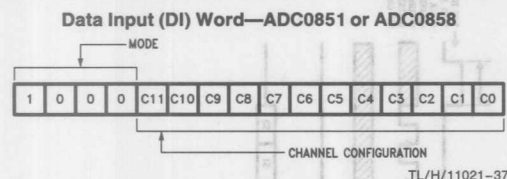


FIGURE 6. Timing Diagram for Read All Limits ADC0851/ADC0858

3.0 Watchdog Mode

This is the primary real time operating mode. During watchdog operation, the upper and lower limits stored in the RAM are applied sequentially to the DAC's digital inputs. The DAC's analog output is applied to the comparator input and compared against the voltage at the enabled analog input pin. The data format for the input word is as shown below.



The last twelve bits of the input word assign the multiplexer channel configuration.

3.1 SELECTING THE CHANNEL CONFIGURATION

When the device is either in the watchdog or automatic A/D conversion mode, each pair of analog input channels must be programmed to determine which channel(s) will be active, and whether they will be operating single-ended or differentially. Table III(a) and (b) show the channel addresses for the ADC0851 and the ADC0858 in various channel configurations. When the channels are configured as single-ended inputs, the input voltages are measured with respect to the voltage at the COM pin. Applying a DC voltage at the

COM pin will cause the device to measure the difference between the input signal and the voltage at the COM pin. The voltage at the COM pin has no effect on an input channel that is configured as a differential pair. When the channel pairs are configured as differential inputs (i.e., CH0-CH1, CH2-CH3, etc.) the differential voltage is compared with the limits for the lower numbered channel. For example, the differential voltage CH0-CH1 will be compared with the limits for CH0. Note that the channel pairs are programmed in groups of three bits. The channel address is input to the A/D converter with the MSB (bit C11) first.

The timing diagrams for ADC0851 and ADC0858 watchdog operation are shown in Figure 7. After a \overline{CS} low is detected, the input word (DI) is clocked in starting at the first rising edge of the serial clock (CLK). Once the least significant bit of the channel address is loaded, \overline{CS} should go high. Taking \overline{CS} high after the proper input word is loaded initiates the operation of the device in the watchdog mode. To keep the device in continuous watchdog mode, \overline{CS} should remain high for eight or more OSC clock periods for the ADC0851 and thirty-three or more OSC clock periods for the ADC0858. If the input signals are within the boundary limits, the interrupt pin (INT) remains at logic "1" and the Data Output (DO) pin is in TRI-STATE. In addition, in the case of the ADC0851, the COMPL and COMPH pins remain at logic "1".

TABLE IIIa. Multiplexer Channel Configuration (ADC0851)

C11	C10	C9	C8	C7	C6	C5	C4	C3	C2	C1	C0
X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	PAIR 0,1	

CHANNEL ADDRESS			CHANNEL CONFIGURATION			COMMENTS
C2	C1	C0	CH0	CH1	COM	
0	0	0	+	+	-	BOTH SINGLE-ENDED
1	0	0		+	-	CH1 ONLY
0	1	0	+		-	CH0 ONLY
1	1	0	+	-		DIFFERENTIAL CH0-CH1
X	X	1				CH0 AND CH1 DISABLED

TL/H/11021-40

TABLE IIIb. Multiplexer Channel Configuration (ADC0858)

C11	C10	C9	C8	C7	C6	C5	C4	C3	C2	C1	C0
PAIR 6,7			PAIR 4,5			PAIR 2,3			PAIR 0,1		

SUBSTITUTE CHANNELS 6 AND 7 INTO TABLE

SUBSTITUTE CHANNELS 4 AND 5 INTO TABLE

SUBSTITUTE CHANNELS 2 AND 3 INTO TABLE

X = DON'T CARE

CHANNEL ADDRESS			CHANNEL CONFIGURATION			COMMENTS
C2	C1	C0	CH0	CH1	COM	
0	0	0	+	+	-	BOTH SINGLE-ENDED
1	0	0		+	-	CH1 ONLY
0	1	0	+		-	CH0 ONLY
1	1	0	+	-		DIFFERENTIAL CH0-CH1
X	X	1				CH0 AND CH1 DISABLED

TL/H/11021-41

3.0 Watchdog Mode (Continued)

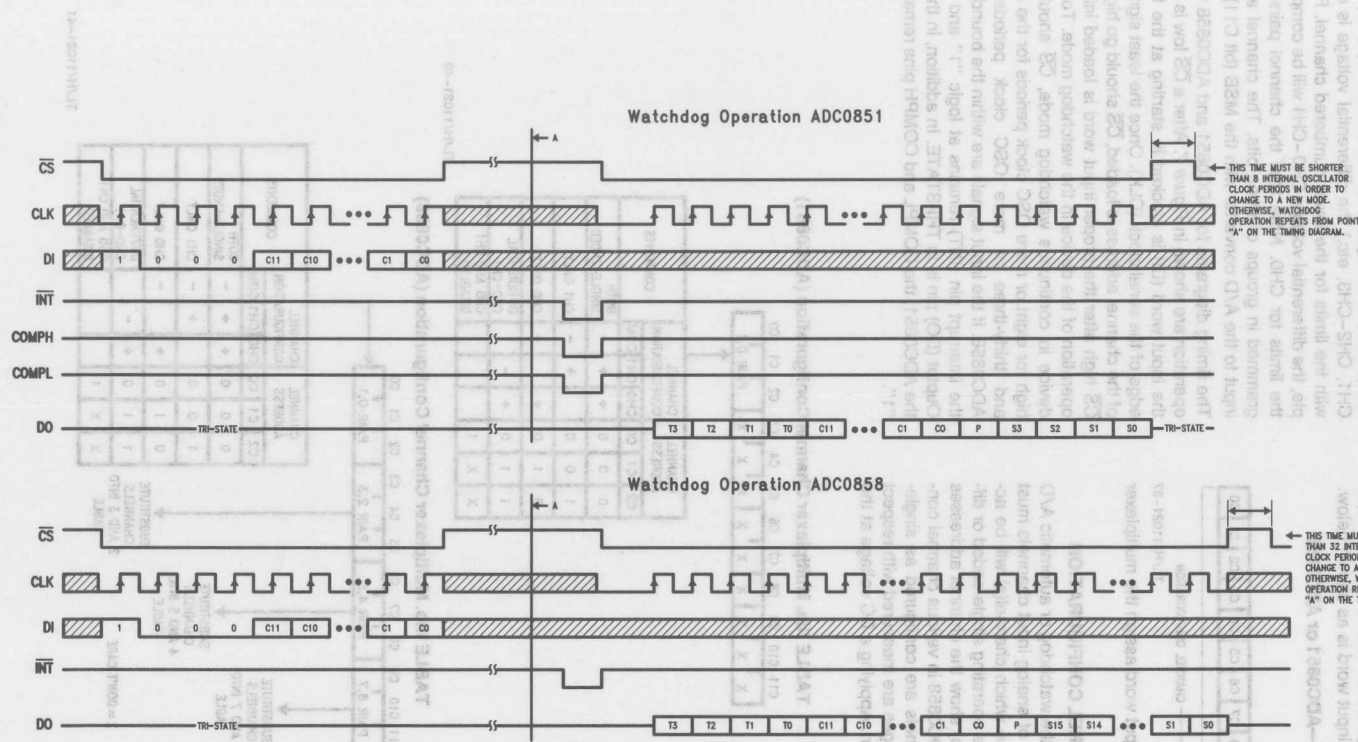


FIGURE 7. Timing Diagrams for Watchdog Operation

3.0 Watchdog Mode (Continued)

The device will read the new input word and configure to a different mode if \overline{CS} is high for less than eight oscillator clock periods for the ADC0851 and less than thirty-two oscillator clock periods for the ADC0858.

Once a boundary limit is crossed, \overline{INT} goes low. Moreover, for ADC0851, \overline{COMPL} goes low if a lower limit is crossed, whereas \overline{COMPH} goes low if an upper limit is crossed. If the input signals exceed both the upper and lower boundary limits then both \overline{COMPL} and \overline{COMPH} would go low.

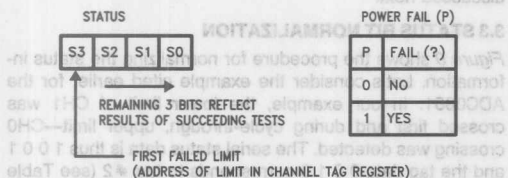
To output data after a limit crossing occurs (i.e., after \overline{INT} goes low), \overline{CS} should be brought low. Note that \overline{INT} , \overline{COMPL} and \overline{COMPH} would remain low as long as \overline{CS} doesn't go low. After \overline{CS} goes low \overline{INT} , \overline{COMPL} and \overline{COMPH} go high and one clock cycle later output data is transmitted starting at the first rising edge of CLK, however, the data is valid at the falling edge of CLK (Figure 7).

3.2 LIMIT CROSSING DETECTION

When the ADC0851/8 is configured in the watchdog mode, the device operates as a window comparator. First the lower window limit (stored in the RAM) for CH0 is compared against the input voltage at CH0. If the input voltage is greater than the lower limit, then no interrupt is generated. Next the upper window limit for CH0 is compared against CH0 input voltage. If the input voltage is less than the upper window limit then no interrupt is generated for CH0 and the device starts a similar comparison cycle for the next channel (CH1). Note that the lower limit can be greater than the upper limit; in this case the device will flag the microprocessor if the input signal falls inside a window.

TABLE IVa. Channel Tag Address and Status (ADC0851)

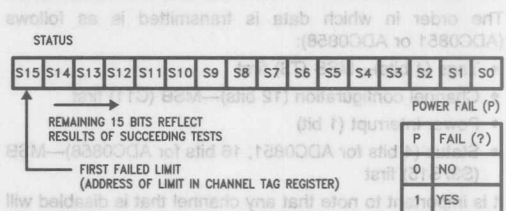
Tag #	Tag Address				Corresponding Limit and Channel
	T3	T2	T1	T0	
0	0	0	0	0	Lower Limit—CH0
1	0	0	0	1	Upper Limit—CH0
2	0	0	1	0	Lower Limit—CH1
3	0	0	1	1	Upper Limit—CH1



Each comparison takes 2 μ s; thus a total of 4 μ s is required per channel. When in watchdog mode, the device will continuously cycle through the input channels until an input that has crossed its preset window limit is detected. When this occurs, a logical "1" is stored in the MSB (bit S3 for ADC0851 and S15 for ADC0858) position of the status register. In addition the tag register is updated with the channel's address (see Tables IV(a) and (b) for ADC0851 and ADC0858 respectively). Note that the tag address indicates which channel crossed which limit. Once the tag register is updated after the first limit is crossed, the device will once more cycle through the remaining channels and compare the input voltages against

TABLE IVb. Channel Tag Address and Status (ADC0858)

Tag #	Tag Address				Corresponding Limit and Channel
	T3	T2	T1	T0	
0	0	0	0	0	Lower Limit—CH0
1	0	0	0	1	Upper Limit—CH0
2	0	0	1	0	Lower Limit—CH1
3	0	0	1	1	Upper Limit—CH1
4	0	1	0	0	Lower Limit—CH2
5	0	1	0	1	Upper Limit—CH2
6	0	1	1	0	Lower Limit—CH3
7	0	1	1	1	Upper Limit—CH3
8	1	0	0	0	Lower Limit—CH4
9	1	0	0	1	Upper Limit—CH4
10	1	0	1	0	Lower Limit—CH5
11	1	0	1	1	Upper Limit—CH5
12	1	1	0	0	Lower Limit—CH6
13	1	1	0	1	Upper Limit—CH6
14	1	1	1	0	Lower Limit—CH7
15	1	1	1	1	Upper Limit—CH7



TL/H/11021-44

Each comparison takes 2 μ s; thus a total of 4 μ s is required per channel.

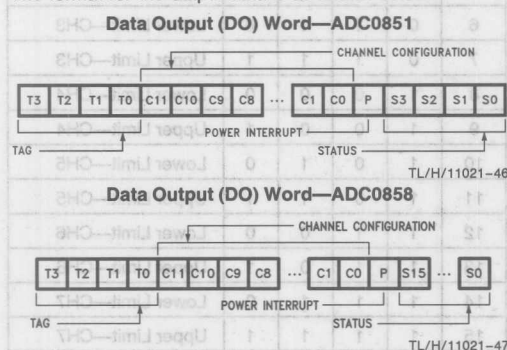
When in watchdog mode, the device will continuously cycle through the input channels until an input that has crossed its preset window limit is detected. When this occurs, a logical "1" is stored in the MSB (bit S3 for ADC0851 and S15 for ADC0858) position of the status register. In addition the tag register is updated with the channel's address (see Tables IV(a) and (b) for ADC0851 and ADC0858 respectively). Note that the tag address indicates which channel crossed which limit. Once the tag register is updated after the first limit is crossed, the device will once more cycle through the remaining channels and compare the input voltages against

voltage. This time a limit crossing is detected and a logical "1" is now stored in the MSB (S3) position of the status register (see Table IV(a)). Also the tag register is updated with the corresponding address (0 0 1 0) from Table IV(b). The device now cycles through the remaining channels and compares the input voltages against the upper limit of CH0. Since no limit crossing is detected for the upper limit of CH0, a logical "0" is stored for S2 of the status register. Similarly a logical "0" is stored for S1 of the status register. Finally to complete the cycle, the last limit (upper limit of CH0) is checked and a limit crossing is detected. Consequently a logical "1" is stored for S0. Note that the tag register

3.0 Watchdog Mode (Continued)

their respective window limits. A logical "1" will be placed in the appropriate location of the status register for each limit that is crossed as the device cycles through the remaining channels. Note that the tag register is updated only once i.e., when the first limit is exceeded. After the last limit comparison is made subsequent to the first limit crossing, the device will cease any further limit comparisons and will cause the interrupt pin to go low. Taking CS low causes the data in the status and tag registers to be transmitted along with the programmed channel configuration information. In addition, an extra bit, P, is inserted between the channel and status information. This bit is updated to a logic "1" in case of a power interruption.

The format for the output data is as shown below.



The order in which data is transmitted is as follows (ADC0851 or ADC0858):

- Tags (4 bits)—MSB (T3) first
- Channel configuration (12 bits)—MSB (C11) first
- Power interrupt (1 bit)
- Status (4 bits for ADC0851, 16 bits for ADC0858)—MSB (S3/S15) first

It is important to note that any channel that is disabled will not cause an interrupt. Furthermore, when operated in the differential mode, the arithmetic difference of the two voltages will be compared with the lower and upper limits for the lower numbered channel. For example, with CH0 and CH1 operating as a differential input pair, the CH0 limits will apply.

Consider an example where the lower limit of CH1 is crossed first and while the remaining limits are being checked, the upper limit of CH0 is crossed. Figure 8 illustrates the sequence of events for the ADC0851. During watchdog operation, CH0's lower limit stored in the RAM is compared against the input voltage at CH0. Since no limit crossing is detected, the upper limit is compared against CH0 input voltage. Again no limit crossing is detected and so CH1's lower limit is next compared against the CH1 input voltage. This time a limit crossing is detected and a logic "1" is now stored in the MSB (S3) position of the status register (see Table IV(a)). Also the Tag register is updated with the corresponding address (0 0 1 0) from Table IV(a). The device now cycles through the remaining channels once more. Since no limit crossing is detected for the upper limit of CH1, a logic "0" is stored for S2 of the status register. Similarly a logic "0" is stored for S1 of the status register. Finally to complete the cycle, the last limit (upper limit of CH0) is checked and a limit crossing is detected. Consequently, a logic "1" is stored for S0. Note that the Tag regis-

ter is only updated once when the first limit crossing is detected thus indicating which channel first exceeded its lower or upper limit.

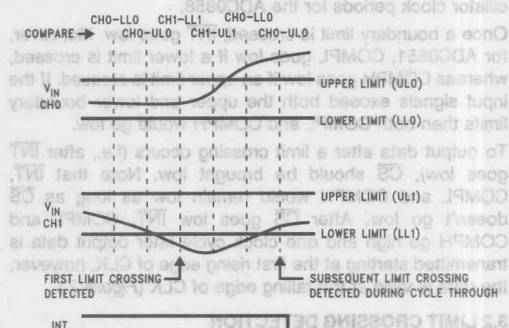


FIGURE 8. Example of Limit Crossing Detection (ADC0851)

Assuming that there is no power interruption and that the ADC0851 was configured for single ended operation, the output word for our example would be:

(Example of ADC0851 Data Output, Single ended input. Lower limit of CH1 fails first. During cycle through, upper limit—CH0 failure is detected).

0	0	1	0	X	X	X	X	X	...	0	0	0	1	0	0	1
T3	T2	T1	T0	C11	C10	C9	C8	C7		C1	C0	P	S3	S2	S1	S0

X = Don't care, whatever bit was initially programmed (ADC0851 only).

The ADC0858 operates similar to the ADC0851 except that the ADC0858 has a 16-bit status word for the sixteen limits and sixteen tag addresses (See Table IV(b)). The output word transmitted to the microprocessor not only contains information as to how the channels are configured but also which input crossed which limit. If desired, the microprocessor can go through a status bit normalization routine to normalize the status information with the tag number as will be discussed next.

3.3 STATUS BIT NORMALIZATION

Figure 9 shows the procedure for normalizing the status information. Let's consider the example cited earlier for the ADC0851. In our example, the lower limit of CH1 was crossed first and during cycle-through, upper limit—CH0 crossing was detected. The serial status data is thus 1 0 0 1 and the tag data 0 0 1 0 corresponds to tag #2 (see Table IVa). Since the most significant bit (S3) of the status data is transmitted first, the data stored in the microprocessor's memory is 1 0 0 1. The microprocessor next computes the tag number from the tag data and rotates the status bits left "TAG" places as in Figure 9. For our example, the status bits are rotated by shifting left 2 places. The status information in the microprocessor's memory is now normalized i.e., U0 corresponds to tag 0, U1 corresponds to tag 1 and so on. From the example in Figure 9 we can see that the status register in the microprocessor's memory shows that tag 2 and tag 1 failed. The ADC0858 uses a 16-bit status word and operates similar to the ADC0851. An example shown in Figure 9 for the ADC0858 demonstrates how status bit normalization is carried out.

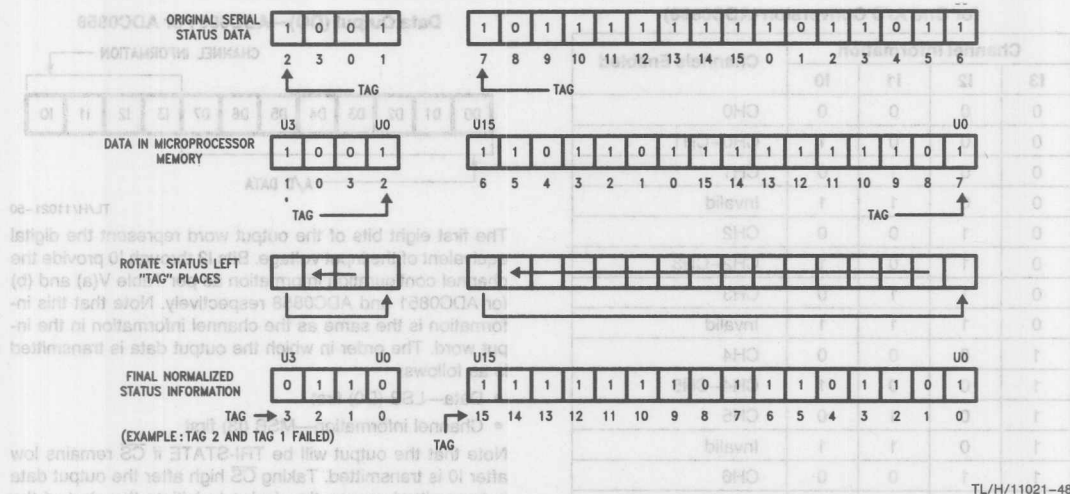


FIGURE 9. Status Bit Normalization

4.0 A/D Conversion Modes

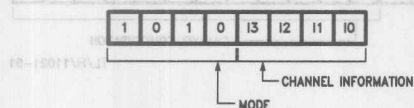
The ADC0851/8 can be used in two A/D conversion modes. In "One A/D conversion" mode, the device operates as a multiplexed A/D converter and a conversion may be initiated on any channel or channel pair configured in the differential mode. In the "Automatic A/D conversion" mode, an A/D conversion is done on a channel or channel pair and after the output data is transmitted, conversion begins on the next subsequent channel or channel pair. This process will continue unless the device's mode of operation is changed.

Note that the A/D conversion time is determined by the oscillator clock period and has no relation with the digital clock signal, CLK. The oscillator clock's frequency is set by connecting a resistor from the OSC pin (pin 2 for ADC0851 or ADC0858) to V_{CC} and a capacitor from the OSC pin to ground. The conversion time of the A/D converter is eighteen OSC clock periods maximum. Assuming that the oscillation clock frequency is set at 1 MHz (with $R_{ext} = 3.16 \text{ k}\Omega$ and $C_{ext} = 170 \text{ pF}$) then the conversion time would be $18 \mu\text{s}$ maximum.

4.1 ONE A/D CONVERSION MODE

This mode is used to initiate one A/D conversion on a single channel or channel pair configured in the differential mode. The necessary mode address as per Table I is 1 0 1 0. The format for the input word is as follows:

Data Input (DI) word—ADC0851 or ADC0858.



(Table V(a) for ADC0851, Table V(b) for ADC0858)

The 4-bit data following the mode address is the channel information address. These four bits assign the MUX configuration for the single A/D conversion. The channel information addresses and the corresponding MUX configurations are shown in Table V(a) and (b) for ADC0851 and ADC0858 respectively. Note that the ADC0851 only decodes the two LSBs of the channel information data while ignoring the two MSBs (I3 and I2). When a channel pair is configured in the differential mode, it is important to note that the arithmetic difference of the channel voltages should not be negative. Negative difference voltage would result in all zeroes at the output.

TABLE V(a). Channel Information for One A/D Conversion (ADC0851)

Channel Information				Channels Enabled
I3	I2	I1	I0	
X	X	0	0	CH0
X	X	0	1	CH0—CH1
X	X	1	0	CH1
X	X	1	1	Invalid

4.0 A/D Conversion Modes (Continued)

TABLE V(b). Channel Information
for One A/D Conversion (ADC0858)

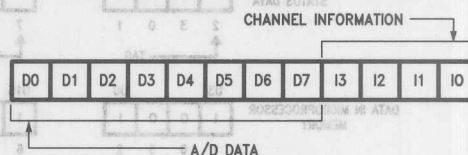
Channel Information				Channels Enabled
I3	I2	I1	I0	
0	0	0	0	CH0
0	0	0	1	CH0-CH1
0	0	1	0	CH1
0	0	1	1	Invalid
0	1	0	0	CH2
0	1	0	1	CH2-CH3
0	1	1	0	CH3
0	1	1	1	Invalid
1	0	0	0	CH4
1	0	0	1	CH4-CH5
1	0	1	0	CH5
1	0	1	1	Invalid
1	1	0	0	CH6
1	1	0	1	CH6-CH7
1	1	1	0	CH7
1	1	1	1	Invalid

The timing diagram for one A/D conversion is shown in Figure 10. After \overline{CS} goes low, the input word (DI) is clocked in starting at the first rising edge of the digital clock signal, CLK. The first four bits of the input word configure the device for "one A/D conversion" mode while the following four bits (channel information address) assign the configuration of the MUX as per Table V(a) and (b) for the ADC0851 and the ADC0858 respectively. Any input data following the channel information address is ignored until the device's mode of operation is changed.

Taking \overline{CS} high after the last bit of the channel information address loads the input word. Had \overline{CS} been kept low longer, the following bits of the input word would have been ignored. The device takes one to two OSC clock periods after \overline{CS} goes high to initiate the start of A/D conversion. The EOC output goes low, thus signalling the start of the conversion process. After a maximum of eighteen OSC clock periods, conversion is completed and EOC output goes high, thus signalling the end of conversion. The output data is now available and will be transmitted only if \overline{CS} is brought low. The output data is transmitted starting at the first rising edge of CLK after \overline{CS} goes low.

The format for the output word is as shown below.

Data Output (DO)—ADC0851 or ADC0858



TL/H/11021-50

The first eight bits of the output word represent the digital equivalent of the input voltage. Bits I3 through I0 provide the channel configuration information as per Table V(a) and (b) for ADC0851 and ADC0858 respectively. Note that this information is the same as the channel information in the input word. The order in which the output data is transmitted is as follows:

- Data—LSB (D0) first
- Channel information—MSB (I3) first

Note that the output will be TRI-STATE if \overline{CS} remains low after I0 is transmitted. Taking \overline{CS} high after the output data is transmitted causes the device to initiate the start of the next A/D conversion on the same input while ignoring the data input word (DI). If the duration for which \overline{CS} is high is less than seventeen OSC clock periods, the conversion process will be interrupted and the device will look for the mode address at the falling edge of \overline{CS} so as to configure to a new mode of operation. However, if \overline{CS} is high for eighteen or more OSC clock periods then the conversion operation will continue from point A on the timing diagram (Figure 10).

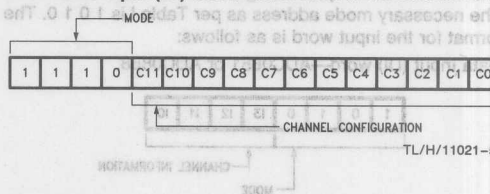
To ensure repetitive A/D conversion on the same input, \overline{CS} going low should be synchronized with EOC going high. Thus after EOC goes high, the conversion is completed and \overline{CS} can go low to transmit the output data. Meanwhile, if \overline{CS} goes low while EOC is low then the conversion process is interrupted and the device is readied for a new mode of operation.

4.2 AUTO A/D CONVERSION MODE

When used in this mode, the ADC0851/8 offers added flexibility that many multiplexed A/D converters don't. In the auto A/D conversion mode, the ADC0851/8 scans through the selected input channels, performing A/D conversion on each channel without the need for reloading a new data input word each time. From Table I, the mode address for the "Auto A/D Conversion" mode is 1 1 1 0.

The format for the input word is as follows:

Data Input (DI) Word—ADC0851 or ADC0858

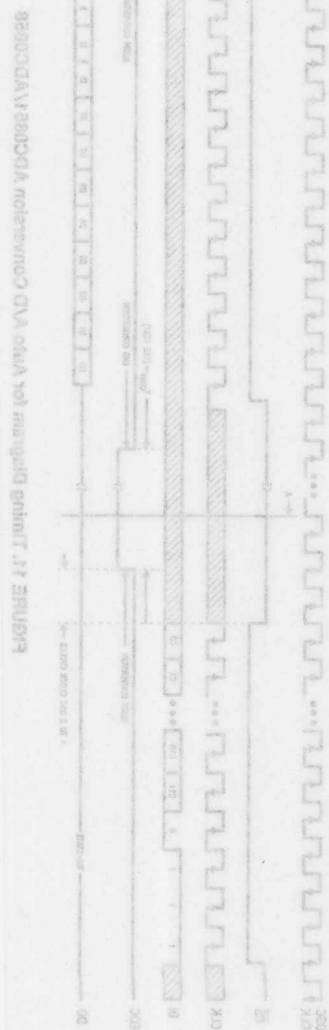


TL/H/11021-51

4.0 A/D Conversion Modes (Continued)

The 12-bit channel address following the mode address assigns the MUX configuration as per Table III(a) and (b) for ADC0851 and ADC0858 respectively. Note that the ADC0851 only decodes the three LSBs (C0, C1 and C2) of the channel address.

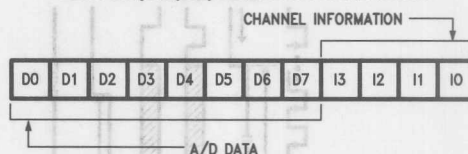
The timing diagram for "Auto A/D Conversion" mode is shown in Figure 11. The input word is loaded starting at the first rising edge of the CLK after \overline{CS} goes low. The first four bits configure the device for the "Auto A/D Conversion" mode while the 12-bit channel address assigns the configuration of each channel pair. If \overline{CS} remains low after C0 is loaded then any subsequent input data is ignored. Taking \overline{CS} high after the input word is loaded initiates the start of A/D conversion. A/D conversion starts one to two OSC clock periods after \overline{CS} goes high. The EOC output goes low to signal the start of an A/D conversion. The conversion time may range from 17 μ s to 74 μ s depending on how



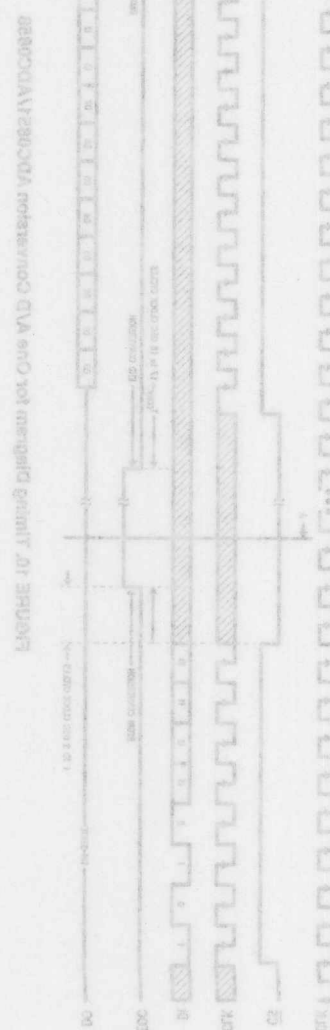
4.0 A/D Conversion Modes (Continued)

the channel pairs are configured. The EOC output goes high at the end of conversion thus signalling that the result of the A/D conversion can now be retrieved. The output data will be transmitted only if \overline{CS} goes low and is transmitted starting at the first rising edge of CLK signal after \overline{CS} goes low. The format for the output word is as follows:

Data Output (DO)—ADC0851 or ADC0858



TL/H/11021-52



4.0 A/D Conversion Modes (Continued)

IN ORDER TO CHANGE TO A NEW MODE, THIS TIME SHOULD BE SHORTER THAN 17 OSC CLOCK PERIODS. A NEW A/D CONVERSION ON THE SAME INPUT REPEATS FROM POINT "A" ON THE TIMING DIAGRAM IF THIS TIME IS SHORTER OR MORE OSC CLOCK PERIODS.

TL/H/11021-53

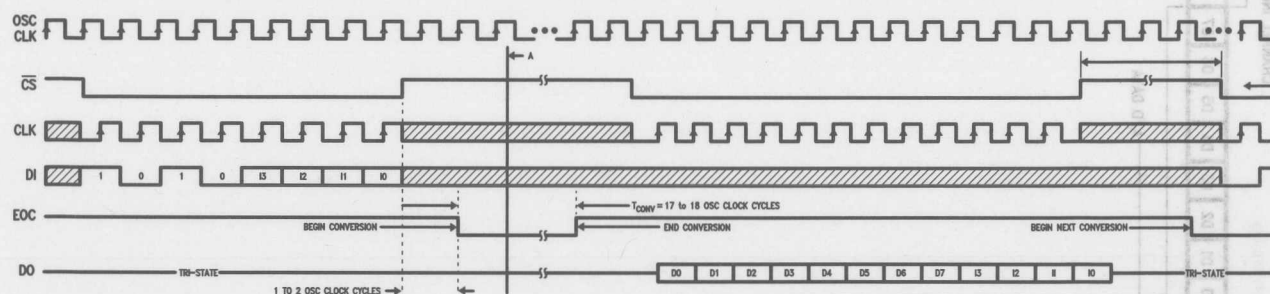
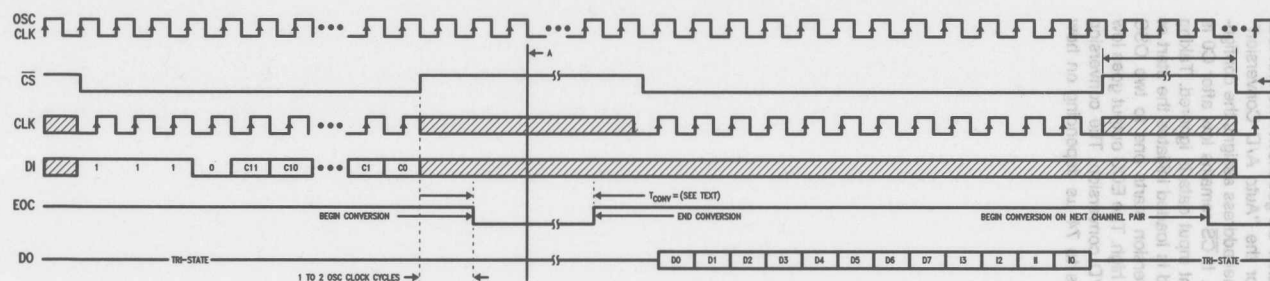


FIGURE 10. Timing Diagram for One A/D Conversion ADC0851/ADC0858



TL/H/11021-54

FIGURE 11. Timing Diagram for Auto A/D Conversion ADC0851/ADC0858

to provide the channel configuration information as per Table V(a) and (b) for ADC0851 and ADC0858 respectively.

Keeping \overline{CS} low after I/O is transmitted causes the output to be TRI-STATE. Once the output data is transmitted, \overline{CS} may go high to initiate the start of the next A/D conversion. The subsequent A/D conversion starts on the next channel pair that is configured as per the initially loaded input word (Figure 11). Any data on the data input (DI) line is ignored. Note that if the duration for which \overline{CS} is high is less than seventeen OSC clock periods then the conversion process would be interrupted and the device would look for the mode address at the falling edge of \overline{CS} so that a new mode of operation can be configured.

To ensure proper operation in the "Auto A/D Conversion" mode, \overline{CS} going low should be synchronized with EOC going high. Thus after EOC goes high, the conversion is completed and \overline{CS} can go low to transmit the output data. After the output data is transmitted, \overline{CS} should go high to initiate automatic A/D conversion on the next channel pair and remain high until the conversion is completed and EOC goes high. Meanwhile, if \overline{CS} goes low while EOC is low then the conversion process is interrupted and the device is readied for a new mode of operation.

5.0 Test Mode

A mode address of 1 1 0 0 configures the device in the test mode. This mode is used to test the internal operation of the device at the factory and is not recommended for normal use. If the device is accidentally configured in the test mode then the power supply must be disconnected and reconnected again to reset the device.

6.0 Bidirectional I/O

If the microprocessor has bidirectional Input/Output capability then ADC0851/8's input and output pins can be tied together and a single wire can be used to serially input data to or output data from ADC0851/8. This capability is made possible because when the input word is clocked in, the output pin is in TRI-STATE and when the output word is clocked out, the data at the input pin is ignored.

II. Analog Considerations

1.0 A/D Conversion Time

The A/D conversion time is a function of the OSC clock frequency. The oscillator frequency is set by connecting an external resistor, R_{ext} from the ADC0851/8's OSC pin to V_{CC} and an external capacitor, C_{ext} from the OSC pin to ground. With $R_{ext} = 3.16 \text{ k}\Omega$ and $C_{ext} = 170 \text{ pF}$, the OSC frequency is 1 MHz at $V_{CC} = 4.5\text{V}$ and 1.05 MHz at $V_{CC} = 5.5\text{V}$.

The OSC frequency will vary as the ambient temperature varies, this is shown by the Typical Performance Characteristics curve, "OSC Frequency vs Temperature". For a specified external resistor, the OSC frequency can be changed by varying the external capacitor as is shown by the Typical Performance Characteristics curve, "OSC Frequency vs R_{ext} and C_{ext} ". Note that the OSC pin of the ADC0851/8 should not be driven by an external clock as this might

2.0 The Reference

The magnitude of the reference voltage (V_{REF}) applied to the A/D converter determines the analog input voltage span (i.e., the difference between $V_{IN(max)}$ and $V_{IN(min)}$) over which the 256 possible output codes apply. The reference voltage source connected to the V_{REF} pin of ADC0851/8 must be capable of driving a minimum load of 4 k Ω .

The ADC0851/8 can be used in either ratiometric applications or in systems requiring absolute accuracy. In a ratiometric system, the analog input voltage is proportional to the voltage used for the A/D's reference. This voltage is usually the system power supply, so the V_{REF} pin can be tied to V_{CC} .

For absolute accuracy, where the analog input varies between very specific voltage limits, the reference pin must be connected to a voltage source that is stable over time and temperature. The LM385 and LM336 micropower references are good low current devices for use with these A/D converters.

The maximum value of the reference voltage is limited by the A/D converter's power supply voltage, V_{CC} . The minimum value, however, can be as low as 1V while maintaining a typical Integral Linearity of $\pm 1 \text{ LSB}$ (see Typical Performance Characteristics curve, "Linearity Error vs Reference voltage"). This allows direct conversion of transducer outputs that provide less than a 5V output span. Due to the increased sensitivity of the A/D converter at low reference voltages (e.g., 1 LSB = 3.9 mV for a 1V full scale range), care must be exercised with regard to noise pickup, circuit layout, and system error voltage sources.

3.0 The Analog Inputs

3.1 REDUCING COMMON MODE ERROR

Rejection of common mode noise can be achieved by configuring the ADC0851/8's inputs in the differential mode since the offending common mode signal is common to both the selected "+" and "-" inputs. The time interval between sampling the "+" input and the "-" input is one oscillator clock period. A change in the common-mode voltage during this short time interval can cause conversion errors. For a sinusoidal common-mode signal this error is:

$$V_{error(Max)} = V_{PEAK}(2\pi f_{CM})(1/f_{OSC})$$

where f_{CM} is the frequency of the common-mode signal, V_{PEAK} is the signal's peak voltage and f_{OSC} is the A/D converter's OSC clock frequency.

For a 60 Hz common-mode signal to generate a $1/4 \text{ LSB}$ error ($\approx 5 \text{ mV}$ for a 5V full scale range) with the converter running at $f_{OSC} = 250 \text{ kHz}$, its peak voltage would have to be 3.3V.

3.2 SOURCE RESISTANCE

For a source resistance under 2 k Ω , the ADC0851/8's total unadjusted error is typically $\pm 0.2 \text{ LSB}$ at $V_{REF} = 4.75\text{V}$ and $f_{OSC} \leq 1 \text{ MHz}$ (see Typical Performance Characteristics curves, "Total Unadjusted Error vs Source Impedance").

One source of error is the multiplexer's leakage current of 3 μA which contributes a 3 mV drop across a 1 k Ω source

3.0 The Analog Inputs (Continued)

resistance. Another source of error is the sampling nature of the A/D converter. Short spikes of current enter the "+" input and exit the "-" input at the rising and falling transition of the OSC clock. These currents decay rapidly and generally do not cause errors since the internal comparator is strobed at the end of a clock period. If large source resistances are used however, then the transients caused by the current spikes may not settle completely before conversion begins. If a capacitor is used at the input of the A/D converter for input filtering then the input signal source resistance should be kept at 1 k Ω or less.

3.3 ANALOG INPUT PROTECTION

Often the analog inputs of A/D converters are driven from voltage sources that can swing higher than V_{CC} or lower than GND. Analog inputs often come from op amps which use $\pm 15V$ supplies. While during normal operation the input voltages stay within the 0V–5V A/D converter supply voltage range, at power up the input voltage may actually rise above or fall below the A/D converter's supply voltages. If the input voltage to any A/D converter input pin does fall outside the supply voltage by more than 0.3V (worst case) and the input draws more than 5 mA then there is a good possibility that the converter may latch up and provide a low impedance short between V_{CC} and GND.

Figure 13 shows the overvoltage protection circuit for the analog input. If, for instance, the amplifier's output saturates to its positive supply rail, then the junction of R1 and R2 would be clamped to V_{CC} plus a diode drop. Resistor R1 limits the op amp's output current and R2 limits the current flowing into the input of the A/D converter. Likewise, the junction of R1 and R2 would be clamped to a diode drop below ground if the op amp's output saturates to the negative rail.

4.0 Zero Scale and Full Scale Adjustment

4.1 ZERO SCALE ERROR

The zero scale error of the A/D converter does not require adjustment. If the minimum analog input voltage value, $V_{IN(Min)}$, is not at ground potential then a zero offset can be done. The converter can be made to output 0000 0000 digital code for this minimum input voltage by biasing the $V_{IN(-)}$

Typical Applications

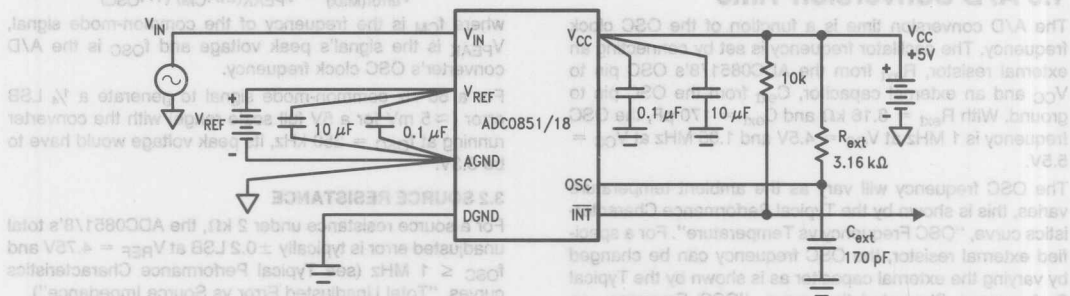


FIGURE 12. Recommended Connection for ADC0851 and ADC0858

input of a differential input pair at this $V_{IN(Min)}$ value. This utilizes the differential mode operation of the A/D converter.

The zero scale error of the A/D converter relates to the location of the first riser of the transfer function and can be measured by grounding the $V_{IN(-)}$ input and applying a small magnitude positive voltage to the $V_{IN(+)}$ input. Zero error is the difference between the actual DC input voltage (the ideal $\frac{1}{2}$ LSB value, $\frac{1}{2}$ LSB = 9.8 mV for $V_{REF} = 5.000 V_{DC}$) and the applied input voltage that causes an output digital code transition from 0000 0000 to 0000 0001.

4.2 FULL SCALE ADJUSTMENT

The full-scale adjustment can be made by applying an input voltage that is 1.5 LSB less than the desired analog full-scale voltage and then adjusting the magnitude of the V_{REF} input voltage for a digital output code that just changes from 1111 1110 to 1111 1111.

4.3 ADJUSTING FOR AN ARBITRARY ANALOG INPUT VOLTAGE RANGE

Analog input voltages that span from a positive non-zero minimum value can easily be accommodated by the ADC0851/8. In this case, the A/D converter is used in the differential mode and a reference voltage equal to $V_{IN(Min)}$ is applied to the $V_{IN(-)}$ input. Normally zero scale adjustment is not required because the zero scale error is very small. However, if zero scale adjustment is desired then a voltage equal to $V_{IN(Min)}$ plus $\frac{1}{2}$ LSB (where 1 LSB = Input voltage span/256) should be applied to $V_{IN(+)}$ and the reference voltage at $V_{IN(-)}$ should be adjusted such that the output code just changes from 0000 0000 to 0000 0001.

Once the proper reference voltage is applied to the $V_{IN(-)}$ input then full scale adjustment can be made. Full scale adjustment is made by first applying a voltage to the $V_{IN(+)}$ input that is 1.5 LSB less than $V_{IN(Max)}$ i.e.:

$$V_{IN(+)} \text{ FS ADJ} = V_{Max} - 1.5 [(V_{Max} - V_{Min})/256]$$

where, V_{Max} = the high end of the analog input voltage range

V_{Min} = the low end of the analog input voltage range

The reference voltage, V_{REF} applied to the reference input pin of the A/D converter is adjusted so that the output code just changes from 1111 1110 to 1111 1111. This completes the adjustment procedure.

Typical Applications (Continued)

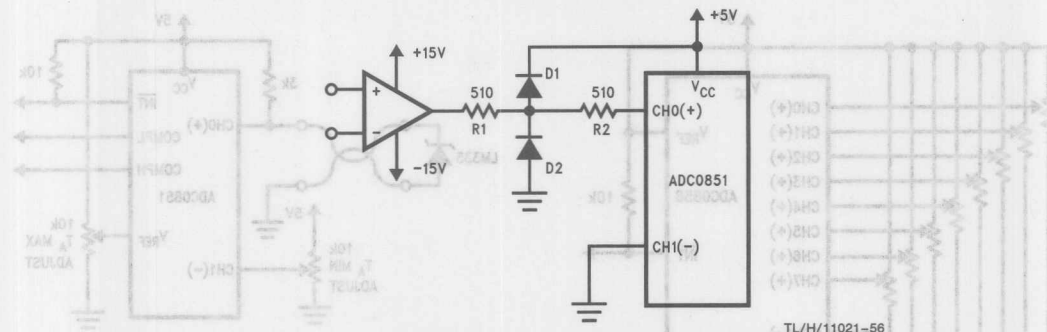


FIGURE 13. Over Voltage Protection of the Analog Inputs

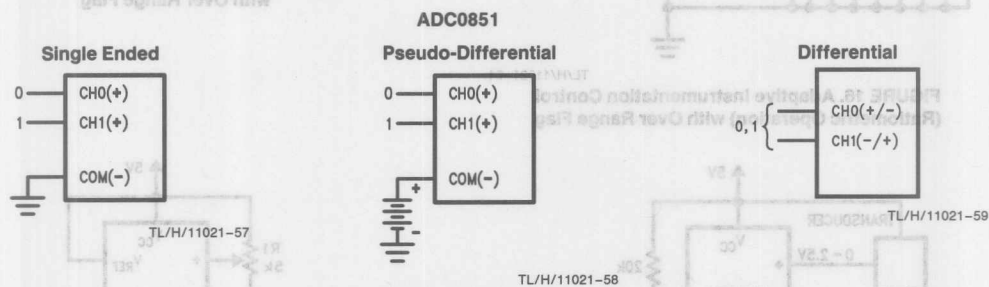


FIGURE 14. Analog Input Multiplexer Options for ADC0851

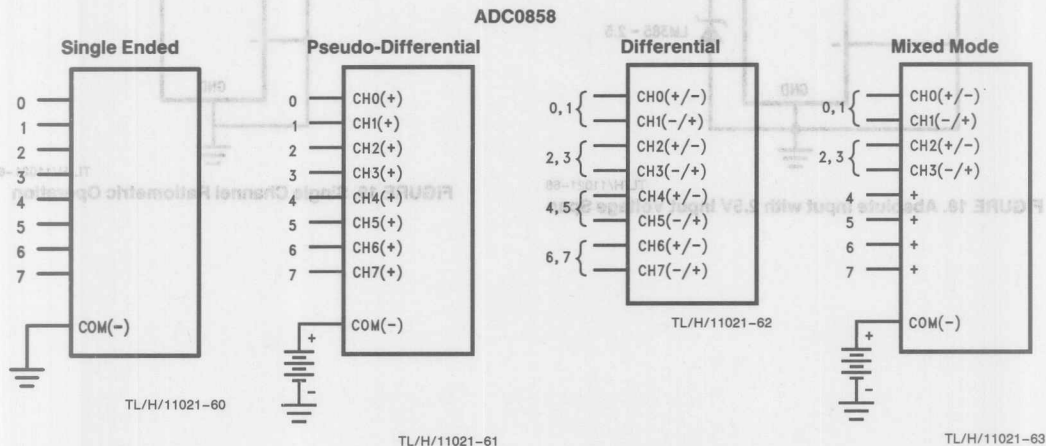


FIGURE 15. Analog Input Multiplexer Options for ADC0858

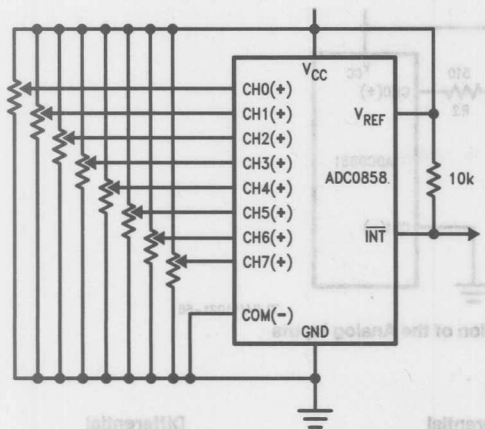


FIGURE 16. Adaptive Instrumentation Control (Ratiometric Operation) with Over Range Flag

TL/H/11021-64

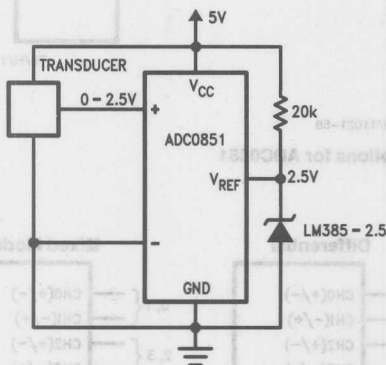


FIGURE 18. Absolute Input with 2.5V Input Voltage Span

TL/H/11021-66

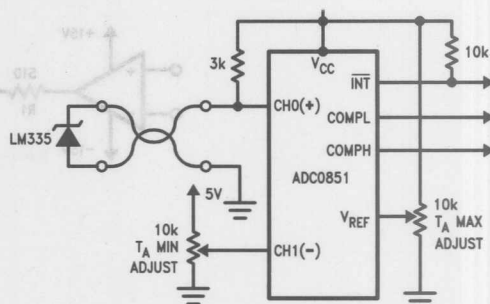


FIGURE 17. Remote Temperature Sensor with Over Range Flag

TL/H/11021-65

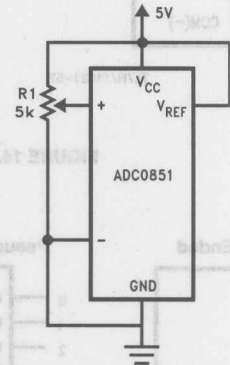


FIGURE 19. Single Channel Ratiometric Operation

TL/H/11021-67

LM12434/LM12(L)438 12-Bit + Sign Data Acquisition System with Serial I/O and Self-Calibration

General Description

The LM12434 and LM12(L)438 are highly integrated Data Acquisition Systems. Operating on 3V to 5V, they combine a fully-differential self-calibrating (correcting linearity and zero errors) 13-bit (12-bit + sign) analog-to-digital converter (ADC) and sample-and-hold (S/H) with extensive analog and digital functionality. Up to 32 consecutive conversions, using two's complement format, can be stored in an internal 32-word (16-bit wide) FIFO data buffer. An internal 8-word instruction RAM can store the conversion sequence for up to eight acquisitions through the LM12(L)438's eight-input multiplexer. The LM12434 has a four-channel multiplexer, a differential multiplexer output, and a differential S/H input. The LM12434 and LM12(L)438 can also operate with 8-bit + sign resolution and in a supervisory "watchdog" mode that compares an input signal against two programmable limits.

Acquisition times and conversion rates are programmable through the use of internal clock-driven timers. The differential reference voltage inputs can be externally driven for absolute or ratiometric operation.

All registers, RAM, and FIFO are directly accessible through the high speed and flexible serial I/O interface bus. The serial interface bus is user selectable to interface with the following protocols with zero glue logic: MICROWIRE/PLUSTM, Motorola's SPI/QSPI, Hitachi's SCI, 8051 Family's Serial Port (Mode 0), I2C and the TMS320 Family's Serial Port.

An evaluation kit for demonstrating the LM12434 and LM12(L)438 is available.

Key Specifications

- $f_{CLK} = 8 \text{ MHz}$ (L, $f_{CLK} = 6 \text{ MHz}$)
- Resolution 12-bit + sign or 8-bit + sign
- 13-bit conversion time 5.5 μs {7.3 μs } (max)
- 9-bit conversion time 2.6 μs {3.5 μs } (max)
- 13-bit Through-put rate 140k samples/s {105k sample/s} (min)
- Comparison time ("watchdog" mode) 1.4 μs {1.8 μs } (max)
- Serial Clock 10 MHz {6 MHz} (max)
- Integral Linearity Error $\pm 1 \text{ LSB}$ (max)
- V_{IN} range GND to V_{A+}
- Power dissipation 45 mW {20 mW} (max)
- Stand-by mode power dissipation 25 μW {16.5 μW } (typ)
- Supply voltage LM12L438 3.3V $\pm 10\%$
LM12434/8 5V $\pm 10\%$

Features

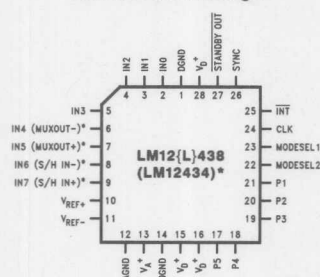
- Three operating modes: 12-bit + sign, 8-bit + sign, and "watchdog" comparison mode
- Single-ended or differential inputs
- Built-in Sample-and-Hold
- Instruction RAM and event sequencer
- 8-channel (LM12(L)438) or 4-channel (LM12434) multiplexer
- 32-word conversion FIFO
- Programmable acquisition times and conversion rates
- Self-calibration and diagnostic mode
- Power down output for system power management
- Read while convert capability for maximum through-put rate

Applications

- Data Logging
- Portable Instrumentation
- Process Control
- Energy Management
- Robotics

Connection Diagrams

28-Pin PLCC Package

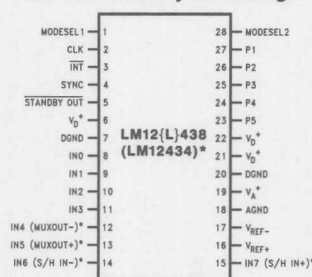


TL/H/11879-1

*Pin names in () apply to the LM12434

Order Number LM12434CIV, LM12438CIV, or
LM12L438CIV
See NS Package Number V28A

28-Pin Wide Body SO Package



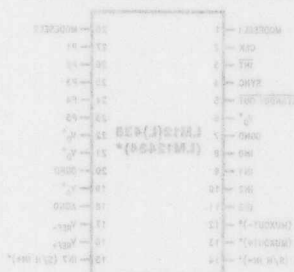
TL/H/11879-2

Order Number LM12434CIWM, LM12438CIWM, or
LM12L438CIWM
See NS Package Number M28B

Table of Contents

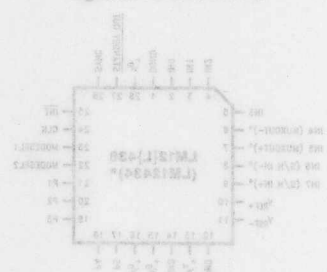
1.0 FUNCTIONAL DIAGRAMS	1-39	7.0 DIGITAL INTERFACE	1-77
2.0 ELECTRICAL SPECIFICATIONS	1-41	7.1 Standard Interface Mode	1-77
2.1 Ratings	1-41	7.1.1 Examples of Interfacing to the HPC 46XX's MICROWIRE/PLUSTM and 68HC11's SPL	1-84
2.1.1 Absolute Maximum Ratings	1-41	7.2 8051 Interface Mode	1-91
2.1.2 Operating Ratings	1-41	7.2.1 Example of Interfacing to the 8051	1-94
2.2 Performance Characteristics	1-41	7.3 TMS320 Interface Mode	1-98
2.2.1 Converter Static Characteristics	1-41	7.3.1 Example of Interfacing to the TMS320C3x	1-101
2.2.2 Converter Dynamic Characteristics	1-42	7.4 I ² C Bus Interface	1-106
2.2.3 DC Characteristics	1-44	7.4.1 Example of Interfacing to an I ² C Controller	1-108
2.2.4 Digital DC Characteristics	1-45	8.0 ANALOG CONSIDERATIONS	1-109
2.3 Digital Switching Characteristics	1-46	8.1 Reference Voltage	1-109
2.3.1 Standard Interface Mode	1-46	8.2 Input Range	1-109
2.3.2 8051 Interface Mode	1-47	8.3 Input Current	1-109
2.3.3 TMS320 Interface Mode	1-48	8.4 Input Source Resistance	1-109
2.3.4 I ² C Bus Interface	1-49	8.5 Input Bypass Capacitance	1-109
2.4 Notes on Specifications	1-50	8.6 Input Noise	1-109
3.0 ELECTRICAL CHARACTERISTICS	1-51	8.7 Power Supply Consideration	1-109
4.0 TYPICAL PERFORMANCE CHARACTERISTICS	1-55	8.8 PC Board Layout and Grounding Consideration	1-110
5.0 PIN DESCRIPTIONS	1-59		
6.0 OPERATIONAL INFORMATION	1-61		
6.1 Functional Description	1-61		
6.2 Internal User-Accessible Registers	1-65		
6.2.1 Instruction RAM	1-65		
6.2.2 Configuration Register	1-72		
6.2.3 Interrupts	1-72		
6.2.4 Interrupt Enable Register	1-73		
6.2.5 Interrupt Status Register	1-73		
6.2.6 Limit Status Register	1-74		
6.2.7 Timer	1-74		
6.2.8 FIFO	1-74		
6.3 Instruction Sequencer	1-75		

28-Pin Wide Body SO Package



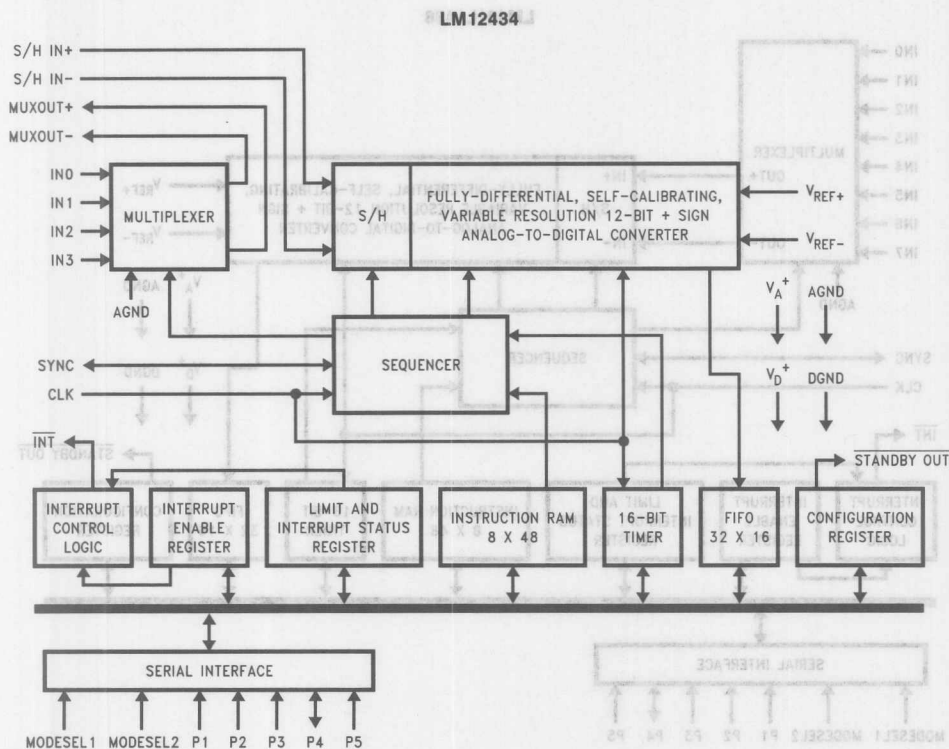
Order Number LM12434CWM, LM12435CWM, or
LM12434CWM, LM12435CWM
See NS Package Number M38

28-Pin PLCC Package



*Pin numbers in () apply to the LM12435
Order Number LM12434CWM, LM12435CWM, or
LM12434CWM, LM12435CWM
See NS Package Number M38

1.0 Functional Diagrams



TL/H/11879-3

INTERFACE	MODESEL1	MODESEL2	P1	P2	P3	P4	P5
Standard	0	1	\bar{R}/F	\bar{CS}	DI	DO	SCLK
8051	0	0	1*	1*	\bar{CS}	RXD	TXD
I ² C	1	0	SAD0	SAD1	SAD2	SDA	SCL
TMS320	1	1	FSR	FSX	DX	DR	SCLK

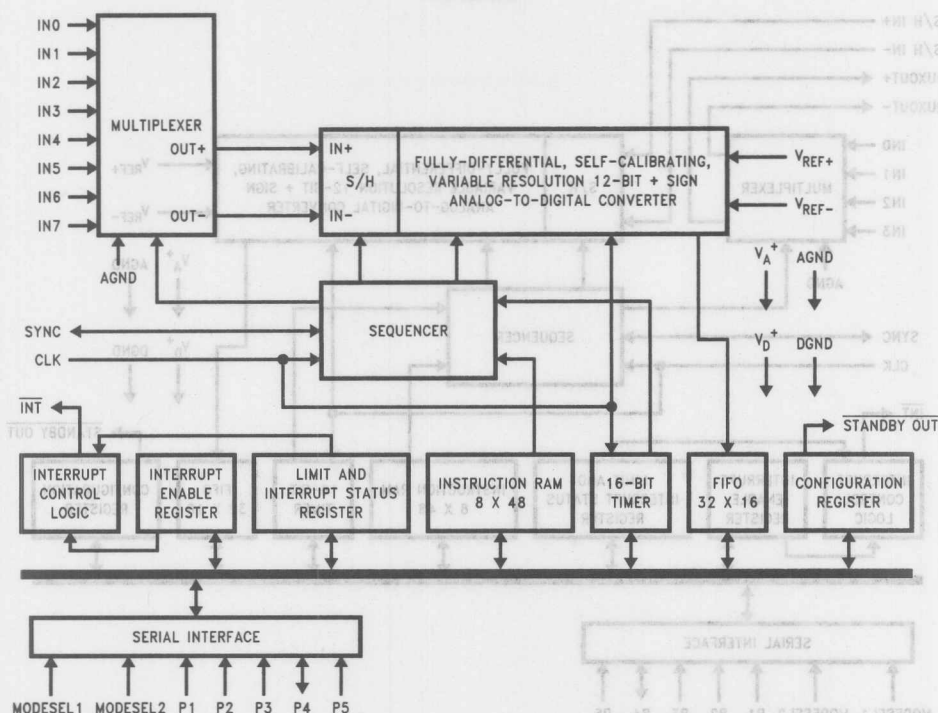
*Internal pull-up

Ordering Information (LM12434)

Part Number	Package Type	NSC Package Number	Temperature Range
LM12434CIV	28-Pin PLCC	V28A	-40°C to +85°C
LM12434CIWM	28-Pin Wide Body SO	M28B	-40°C to +85°C

1.0 Functional Diagrams (Continued)

LM12{L}438



TL/H/11879-4

INTERFACE	MODESEL1	MODESEL2	P1	P2	P3	P4	P5
Standard	0	1	R/F	CS	DI	DO	SCLK
8051	0	0	1*	1*	CS	RXD	TXD
I ² C	1	0	SAD0	SAD1	SAD2	SDA	SCL
TMS320	1	1	FSR	FSX	DX	DR	SCLK

*Internal pull-up

*Internal pull-up

Ordering Information (LM12{L}438)

Part Number	Package Type	NSC Package Number	Temperature Range
LM12438CIV LM12L438CIV	28-Pin PLCC	V28A	-40°C to +85°C
LM12438CIWM LM12L438CIWM	28-Pin Wide Body SO	M28B	-40°C to +85°C
LM12438 Eval	Evaluation Board and Windows® based software		

2.0 Electrical Specifications

2.1 RATINGS

2.1.1 Absolute Maximum Ratings (Notes 1 & 2)

If Military/Aerospace specified devices are required, please contact the National Semiconductor Sales Office/Distributors for availability and specifications.

Supply Voltage (V_A^+ and V_D^+)	6.0V
Voltage at Input and Output Pins except IN0–IN3 (LM12434) and IN0–IN7 (LM12(L)438)	–0.3V to $V^+ + 0.3V$
Voltage at Analog Inputs IN0–IN3 (LM12434) and IN0–IN7 (LM12(L)438)	GND – 5V to $V^+ + 5V$
$|V_A^+ - V_D^+|$	300 mV
$|AGND - DGND|$	300 mV
Input Current at Any Pin (Note 3)	± 5 mA
Package Input Current (Note 3)	± 20 mA
Power Dissipation ($T_A = 25^\circ\text{C}$) (Note 4)	
V Package	
WM Package	
Storage Temperature	–65°C to +150°C
Soldering Information, Lead Temperature (Note 19)	
V Package, Vapor Phase (60 seconds)	
Infrared (15 seconds)	
WM Package, Vapor Phase (60 seconds)	
Infrared (15 seconds)	
ESD Susceptibility (Note 5)	1.5 kV

2.2 PERFORMANCE CHARACTERISTICS All specifications apply to the LM12434, LM12438, and LM12(L)438 unless otherwise noted. Specifications in braces { } apply only to the LM12(L)438.

2.2.1 Converter Static Characteristics The following specifications apply to the LM12434 and LM12(L)438 for $V_A^+ = V_D^+ = 5V$ {3.3V}, $AGND = DGND = 0V$, $V_{REF+} = 4.096V$ {2.5V}, $V_{REF-} = 0V$, 12-bit + sign conversion mode, $f_{CLK} = 8.0$ MHz {6 MHz}, $R_S = 25\Omega$, source impedance for V_{REF+} and $V_{REF-} \leq 25\Omega$, fully-differential input with fixed 2.048V {1.25V} common-mode voltage, and minimum acquisition time unless otherwise specified. **Boldface limits apply for $T_A = T_J = T_{MIN}$ to T_{MAX}** ; all other limits $T_A = T_J = 25^\circ\text{C}$. (Notes 6, 7, 8 and 9)

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Typical (Note 10)	Limits (Note 11)	Units (Limit)
ILE	Positive and Negative Integral Linearity Error	After Auto-Cal (Notes 12, 17)	± 0.35	± 1	LSB (max)
TUE	Total Unadjusted Error	After Auto-Cal (Note 12)	± 1		LSB
	Resolution with No Missing Codes	After Auto-Cal (Note 12)		13	Bits
DNL	Differential Non-Linearity	After Auto-Cal	± 0.2	± 1	LSB (max)
	Zero Error	After Auto-Cal (Notes 13, 17)	± 0.2	± 1	LSB (max)
	Positive Full-Scale Error	After Auto-Cal (Notes 12, 17)	± 0.2	± 2	LSB (max)
	Negative Full-Scale Error	After Auto-Cal (Notes 12, 17)	± 0.2	± 2	LSB (max)
	DC Common Mode Error	(Note 14)	± 2	± 3.5 { ± 4.0 }	LSB (max)
ILE	8-Bit + Sign and "Watchdog" Mode Positive and Negative Integral Linearity Error	(Note 12)	± 0.15	$\pm 1/2$	LSB (max)
TUE	8-Bit + Sign and "Watchdog" Mode Total Unadjusted Error	After Auto-Zero	$\pm 1/2$	$\pm 1/2$	LSB (max)
	8-Bit + Sign and "Watchdog" Mode Resolution with No Missing Codes			9	Bits (max)

2.0 Electrical Specifications (Continued)

2.2.1 Converter Static Characteristics The following specifications apply to the LM12434 and LM12{L}438 for $V_A^+ = V_D^+ = 5V$ {3.3V}, $AGND = DGND = 0V$, $V_{REF+} = 4.096V$ {2.5V}, $V_{REF-} = 0V$, 12-bit + sign conversion mode, $f_{CLK} = 8.0$ MHz {6 MHz}, $R_S = 25\Omega$, source impedance for V_{REF+} and $V_{REF-} \leq 25\Omega$, fully-differential input with fixed 2.048V {1.25V} common-mode voltage, and minimum acquisition time unless otherwise specified. **Boldface limits apply for $T_A = T_J = T_{MIN}$ to T_{MAX}** ; all other limits $T_A = T_J = 25^\circ C$. (Notes 6, 7, 8 and 9) (Continued)

Symbol	Parameter		Conditions	Typical (Note 10)	Limits (Note 11)	Units (Limit)
DNL	8-Bit + Sign and "Watchdog" Mode Differential Non-Linearity			±0.15	± 1/2	LSB (max)
	8-Bit + Sign and "Watchdog" Mode Zero Error		After Auto-Zero	±0.05	± 1/2	LSB (max)
	8-Bit + Sign and "Watchdog" Positive and Negative Full-Scale Error			±0.1	± 1/2	LSB (max)
	8-Bit + Sign and "Watchdog" Mode DC Common Mode Error			±1/8		LSB
	Multiplexer Channel-to-Channel Matching			±0.05		LSB
V _{IN+}	Non-Inverting Input Range				GND V_A⁺	V (min) V (max)
V _{IN−}	Inverting Input Range				GND V_A⁺	V (min) V (max)
V _{IN+} − V _{IN−}	Differential Input Voltage Range				−V_A⁺ V_A⁺	V (min) V (max)
$\frac{V_{IN+} - V_{IN-}}{2}$	Common Mode Input Voltage Range				GND V_A⁺	V (min) V (max)
PSS	Power Supply Sensitivity (Note 15)	Zero Error Full-Scale Error Linearity Error	V _A ⁺ = V _D ⁺ = 5V ±10%, V _{REF+} = 4.096V, V _{REF−} = GND	±0.05 ±0.25 ±0.2	± 1.0 ± 1.5	LSB (max) LSB (max) LSB
C _{REF}	V _{REF+} /V _{REF−} Input Capacitance			85		pF
C _{IN}	Selected Multiplexer Channel Input Capacitance			75		pF

2.2.2 Converter Dynamic Characteristics The following specifications apply only to the LM12434 and LM12438 for $V_A^+ = V_D^+ = 5V$, $AGND = DGND = 0V$, $V_{REF+} = 4.096V$, $V_{REF-} = 0V$, 12-bit + sign conversion mode, $f_{CLK} = 8.0$ MHz, throughput rate = 133.3 kHz, $R_S = 25\Omega$, source impedance for V_{REF+} and $V_{REF-} \leq 25\Omega$, fully-differential input with fixed 2.048V {1.25V} common-mode voltage, and minimum acquisition time unless otherwise specified. **Boldface limits apply for $T_A = T_J = T_{MIN}$ to T_{MAX}** ; all other limits $T_A = T_J = 25^\circ C$. (Notes 6, 7, 8 and 9)

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Typical (Note 10)	Limits (Note 11)	Units (Limit)
	CLK Duty Cycle		50	40 60	% % (min) % (max)
t_C	Conversion Time	13-Bit Resolution, Sequencer State S5 (Figure 10)	44 (t_{CLK})	44 (t_{CLK}) + 50 ns	(max)
		9-Bit Resolution, Sequencer State S5 (Figure 10)	21 (t_{CLK})	21 (t_{CLK}) + 50 ns	(max)
t_A	Acquisition Time (Programmable)	Sequencer State S7 (Figure 10)		$t_{CLK} = \text{CLK Period}$	
		Minimum for 13-Bits	9 (t_{CLK})	9 (t_{CLK}) + 50 ns	(max)
		Maximum for 13-Bits (D = 15)	39 (t_{CLK})	39 (t_{CLK}) + 50 ns	(max)
		Minimum for 9-Bits (Figure 10)	2 (t_{CLK})	2 (t_{CLK}) + 50 ns	(max)
		Maximum for 9-Bits (D = 15)	2 (t_{CLK})	32 (t_{CLK}) + 50 ns	(max)

2.0 Electrical Specifications (Continued)

2.2.2 Converter Dynamic Characteristics The following specifications apply only to the LM12434 and LM12438 for $V_A^+ = V_D^+ = 5V$, $AGND = DGND = 0V$, $V_{REF+} = 4.096V$, $V_{REF-} = 0V$, 12-bit + sign conversion mode, $f_{CLK} = 8.0$ MHz, throughput rate = 133.3 kHz, $R_S = 25\Omega$, source impedance for V_{REF+} and $V_{REF-} \leq 25\Omega$, fully-differential input with fixed 2.048V common-mode voltage, and minimum acquisition time unless otherwise specified. **Boldface limits apply for $T_A = T_J = T_{MIN}$ to T_{MAX}** ; all other limits $T_A = T_J = 25^\circ C$. (Notes 6, 7, 8 and 9) (Continued)

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Typical (Note 10)	Limits (Note 11)	Units (Limit)
t_Z	Auto-Zero Time	Sequencer State S2 (Figure 10)	76 (t_{CLK})	76 (t_{CLK}) + 50 ns	(max)
t_{CAL}	Full Calibration Time	Sequencer State S2 (Figure 10)	4944 (t_{CLK})	4944 (t_{CLK}) + 50 ns	(max)
	Throughput Rate	(Note 18)	142	140	kHz (min)
t_{WD}	"Watchdog" Mode Comparison Time	Sequencer States S6, S4, and S5 (Figure 10)	11 (t_{CLK})	11 (t_{CLK}) + 50 ns	(max)
SNR	Signal-to-Noise Ratio, Differential Input	$V_{IN} = \pm 4.096V$ (Note 20)			
		$f_{IN} = 1$ kHz	79		dB
		$f_{IN} = 10$ kHz	79		dB
SNR	Signal-to-Noise Ratio, Single-Ended Input	$V_{IN} = 4.096 V_{p-p}$			
		$f_{IN} = 1$ kHz	71		dB
		$f_{IN} = 10$ kHz	71		dB
SINAD	Signal-to-Noise + Distortion Ratio, Differential Input	$V_{IN} = \pm 4.096V$ (Note 20)			
		$f_{IN} = 1$ kHz	79		dB
		$f_{IN} = 10$ kHz	78		dB
SINAD	Signal-to-Noise + Distortion Ratio, Single-Ended Input	$V_{IN} = 4.096 V_{p-p}$			
		$f_{IN} = 1$ kHz	71		dB
		$f_{IN} = 10$ kHz	70		dB
THD	Total Harmonic Distortion, Differential Input	$V_{IN} = \pm 4.096V$ (Note 20)			
		$f_{IN} = 1$ kHz	-90		dBc
		$f_{IN} = 10$ kHz	-85		dBc
THD	Total Harmonic Distortion, Distortion, Single-Ended Input	$V_{IN} = 4.096 V_{p-p}$			
		$f_{IN} = 1$ kHz	-88		dBc
		$f_{IN} = 10$ kHz	-82		dBc
ENOB	Effective Number of Bits, Differential Input	$V_{IN} = \pm 4.096V$ (Note 20)			
		$f_{IN} = 1$ kHz	12.6		Bits
		$f_{IN} = 10$ kHz	12.2		Bits
ENOB	Effective Number of Bits, Single-Ended Input	$V_{IN} = 4.096 V_{p-p}$			
		$f_{IN} = 1$ kHz	11.3		Bits
		$f_{IN} = 10$ kHz	11.2		Bits
SFDR	Spurious Free Dynamic Range, Differential Input	$V_{IN} = \pm 4.096V$ (Note 20)			
		$f_{IN} = 1$ kHz	90		dBc
		$f_{IN} = 10$ kHz	86		dBc
SFDR	Spurious Free Dynamic Range, Single-Ended Input	$V_{IN} = 4.096V V_{p-p}$			
		$f_{IN} = 1$ kHz	90		dBc
		$f_{IN} = 10$ kHz	85		dBc
SFDR	Spurious Free Dynamic Range, Single-Ended Input	$f_{IN} = 62$ kHz	76		dBc
		$f_{IN} = 1$ kHz	90		dBc
		$f_{IN} = 10$ kHz	85		dBc
SFDR	Spurious Free Dynamic Range, Single-Ended Input	$f_{IN} = 62$ kHz	72		dBc
		$f_{IN} = 1$ kHz	90		dBc
		$f_{IN} = 10$ kHz	85		dBc

2.0 Electrical Specifications (Continued)

2.2.2 Converter Dynamic Characteristics The following specifications apply only to the LM12434 and LM12438 for $V_A^+ = V_D^+ = 5V$, $AGND = DGND = 0V$, $V_{REF+} = 4.096V$, $V_{REF-} = 0V$, 12-bit + sign conversion mode, $f_{CLK} = 8.0\text{ MHz}$, throughput rate = 133.3 kHz, $R_S = 25\Omega$, source impedance for V_{REF+} and $V_{REF-} \leq 25\Omega$, fully-differential input with fixed 2.048V common-mode voltage, and minimum acquisition time unless otherwise specified. **Boldface limits apply for $T_A = T_J = T_{MIN}$ to T_{MAX}** ; all other limits $T_A = T_J = 25^\circ C$. (Notes 6, 7, 8 and 9) (Continued)

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Typical (Note 10)	Limits (Note 11)	Units (Limit)
IMD	Two Tone Intermodulation Distortion Differential Input	$V_{IN} = \pm 4.096V$ (Note 20) $f_1 = 19.190\text{ kHz}$ $f_2 = 19.482\text{ kHz}$	-82		dBc
IMD	Two Tone Intermodulation Distortion Single Ended Input	$V_{IN} = 4.096 V_{pp}$ $f_1 = 19.190\text{ kHz}$ $f_2 = 19.482\text{ kHz}$	-80		dBc
	Multiplexer Channel-to-Channel Crosstalk	$V_{IN} = 4.096 V_{pp}$ $f_{IN} = 5\text{ kHz}$ $f_{CROSSTALK} = 40\text{ kHz}$ LM12434 MUXOUT Only and LM12438 MUX plus Converter (Note 21)	-90		dBc
t_{PU}	Power-Up Time		10		ms
t_{WU}	Wake-Up Time	(Note 22)	2		ms

2.2.3 DC Characteristics The following specifications apply to the LM12434 and LM12{L}438 for $V_A^+ = V_D^+ = 5V$ {3.3V}, $AGND = DGND = 0V$, $V_{REF+} = 4.096V$ {2.5V}, $V_{REF-} = 0V$, $f_{CLK} = 8.0\text{ MHz}$ {6 MHz} and minimum acquisition time unless otherwise specified. **Boldface limits apply for $T_A = T_J = T_{MIN}$ to T_{MAX}** ; all other limits $T_A = T_J = 25^\circ C$. (Notes 6, 7 and 8)

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Typical (Note 10)	Limits (Note 11)	Units (Limit)
I_D^+	V_D^+ Supply Current	$f_{CLK} = 8\text{ MHz}$ {6 MHz} $f_{SCLK} = \text{Stopped}$ $f_{SCLK} = 10\text{ MHz}$ {8 MHz}	2.0 {1.4} 4.0 {2.0}		mA (max) mA (max)
I_A^+	V_A^+ Supply Current	$f_{CLK} = 8\text{ MHz}$ {6 MHz}	2.8 {2.2}	4.0 {3.5}	mA (max)
I_{ST}	Stand-By Supply Current ($I_D^+ + I_A^+$)	Stand-By Mode Selected $f_{SCLK} = \text{Stopped}$ $f_{CLK} = \text{Stopped}$ $f_{CLK} = 8\text{ MHz}$ {6 MHz}	5 {5} 120 {50}		μA (max) μA (max)
		$f_{SCLK} = 10\text{ MHz}$ {8 MHz} $f_{CLK} = \text{Stopped}$ $f_{CLK} = 8\text{ MHz}$ {6 MHz}	1.4 {0.8} 1.4 {0.8}		mA (max) mA (max)
	Multiplexer ON-Channel Leakage Current	$V_A^+ = 5.5V$ ON-Channel = 5.5V OFF-Channel = 0V ON-Channel = 0V OFF-Channel = 5.5V	0.1	1.0 {3.0} 1.0 {3.0}	μA (max) μA (max)
	Multiplexer OFF-Channel Leakage Current	$V_A^+ = 5.5V$ {3.3V} ON-Channel = 5.5V {3.3V} OFF-Channel = 0V ON-Channel = 0V OFF-Channel = 5.5V {3.3V}	0.1	1.0 {3.0} 1.0 {3.0}	μA (max) μA (max)

otherwise specified. **Boldface limits apply for $T_A = T_J = T_{MIN}$ to T_{MAX}** ; all other limits $T_A = T_J = 25^\circ\text{C}$. (Notes 6, 7 and 8) (Continued)

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Typical (Note 10)	Limits (Note 11)	Units (Limit)
R_{ON}	Multiplexer ON-Resistance	LM12434 $V_{IN} = 5\text{V}$ $V_{IN} = 2.5\text{V}$ $V_{IN} = 0\text{V}$	650 700 630	1000 1000 1000	$\Omega(\text{max})$ $\Omega(\text{max})$ $\Omega(\text{max})$
	Multiplexer Channel-to-Channel R_{ON} matching	LM12434 $V_{IN} = 5\text{V}$ $V_{IN} = 2.5\text{V}$ $V_{IN} = 0\text{V}$	$\pm 1.0\%$ $\pm 1.0\%$ $\pm 1.0\%$	$\pm 3.0\%$ $\pm 3.0\%$ $\pm 3.0\%$	(max) (max) (max)

2.2.4 Digital DC Characteristics The following specifications apply to the LM12434 and LM12{L}438 for $V_{A+} = V_{D+} = 5\text{V}$ {3.3V}, AGND = DGND = 0V, unless otherwise specified. **Boldface limits apply for $T_A = T_J = T_{MIN}$ to T_{MAX}** ; all other limits $T_A = T_J = 25^\circ\text{C}$. (Notes 6, 7 and 8)

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Typical (Note 10)	Limits (Note 11)	Units (Limit)
$V_{IN(1)}$	Logical "1" Input Voltage	$V_{A+} = V_{D+} = 5.5\text{V}$ {3.6V}		2.0	V (min)
$V_{IN(0)}$	Logical "0" Input Voltage	$V_{A+} = V_{D+} = 4.5\text{V}$ {3.0V}		0.8	V (max)
$I_{IN(1)}$	Logical "1" Input Current	$V_{IN} = 5\text{V}$ {3.3V}	0.005	1.0	μA (max)
$I_{IN(0)}$	Logical "0" Input Current	$V_{IN} = 0\text{V}$	-0.005	-1.0	μA (max)
C_{IN}	All Digital Inputs		6		pF
$V_{OUT(1)}$	Logical "1" Output Voltage	$V_{A+} = V_{D+} = 4.5\text{V}$ {3.0V} $I_{OUT} = -360\mu\text{A}$ $I_{OUT} = -10\mu\text{A}$		2.4 4.25 {2.9}	V (min) V (min)
$V_{OUT(0)}$	Logical "0" Output Voltage	$V_{A+} = V_{D+} = 4.5\text{V}$ {3.0V} $I_{OUT} = 1.6\text{mA}$		0.4	V (max)
I_{OUT}	TRI-STATE® Output Leakage Current	$V_{OUT} = 0\text{V}$ $V_{OUT} = 5\text{V}$ {3.3V}	-0.05 0.05	-3.0 3.0	μA (max) μA (max)



LM12{L}438

1

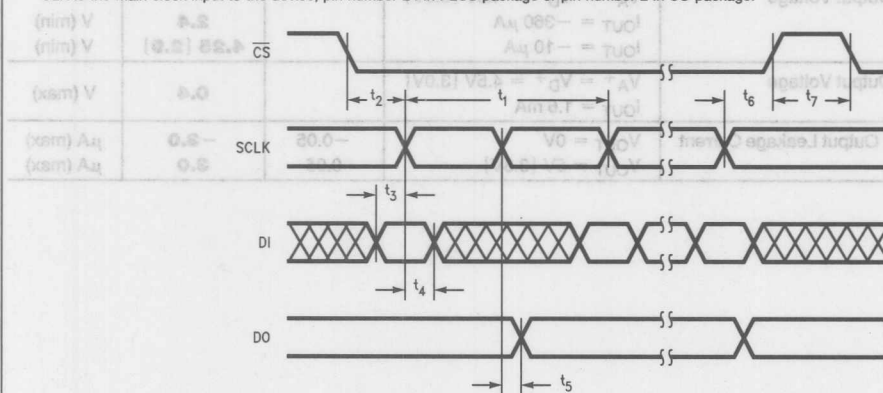
2.0 Electrical Specifications (Continued)

2.3 DIGITAL SWITCHING CHARACTERISTICS The following specifications apply to the LM12434 and LM12{L}438 for $V_A = V_D = 5V$ (3.3V), $AGND = DGND = 0V$, C_L (load capacitance) on output lines = 80 pF unless otherwise specified. **Boldface limits apply for $T_A = T_J = T_{MIN}$ to T_{MAX}** , all other limits for $T_A = T_J = 25^\circ C$. (Notes 6, 7, and 9)

2.3.1 Standard Mode Interface (MICROWIRE/PLUSTM, SCI and SPI/QSPI)

Symbol (See Figure Below)	Parameter	Conditions	Typical (Note 10)	Limits (Note 11)	Units (Limit)
t_1	SCLK (Serial Clock) Period			100 {125}	ns (min)
t_2	CS Set-Up Time to First Clock Transition			25 {30}	ns (min)
t_3	DI Valid Set-Up Time to Data Capture Transition of SCLK			0	ns (min)
t_4	DI Valid Hold Time to Data Capture Transition of SCLK			40	ns (min)
t_5	DO Hold Time from Data Shift Transition of SCLK			70 {120}	ns (max)
t_6	CS Hold Time from Last SCLK Transition in a Read or Write Cycle (Excluding Burst Read Cycle)			25	ns (min)
t_7	CS Inactive to CS Active Again			3	CLK Cycle (min)*
t_8	SCLK Idle Time between the End of the Command Byte Transfer and the Start of the Data Transfer in Read Cycles			3	CLK Cycle (min)*

*CLK is the main clock input to the device, pin number 24 in PLCC package or pin number 2 in SO package.



TL/H/11879-18

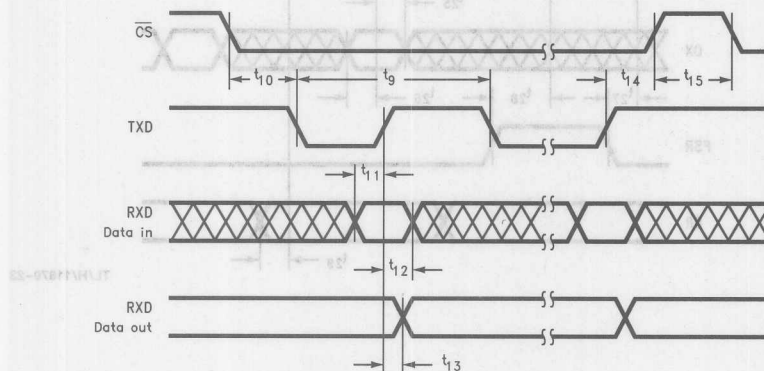
2.0 Electrical Specifications (Continued)

2.3 DIGITAL SWITCHING CHARACTERISTICS The following specifications apply to the LM12434 and LM1212(L)438 for $V_A = V_D = 5V$ (3.3V), $AGND = DGND = 0V$, C_L (load capacitance) on output lines = 80 pF unless otherwise specified. **Boldface limits apply for $T_A = T_J = T_{MIN}$ to T_{MAX}** , all other limits for $T_A = T_J = 25^\circ C$. (Notes 6, 7, and 9) (Continued)

2.3.2 8051 Interface Mode

Symbol (See Figure Below)	Parameter	Conditions	Typical (Note 10)	Limits (Note 11)	Units (Limit)
t_9	TXD (Serial Clock Period)			125 {250}	ns (min)
t_{10}	CS Set-Up Time to First Clock Transition			25 {40}	ns (min)
t_{11}	Data in Valid Set-Up Time to TXD Clock High			40	ns (min)
t_{12}	Data in Valid Hold Time from TXD Clock High			40 {90}	ns (min)
t_{13}	Data Out Hold Time from TXD Clock High			70 {120}	ns (max)
t_{14}	CS Hold Time from Last TXD High in a Read or Write Cycle (Excluding Burst Read Cycle)			25 {50}	ns (min)
t_{15}	CS Inactive to CS Active Again			3	CLK Cycle (min)*
t_{16}	SCLK Idle Time between the End of the Command Byte Transfer and the Start of the Data Transfer in Read Cycles			3	CLK Cycle (min)*

*CLK is the main clock input to the device, pin number 24 in PLCC package or pin number 2 in SO package.



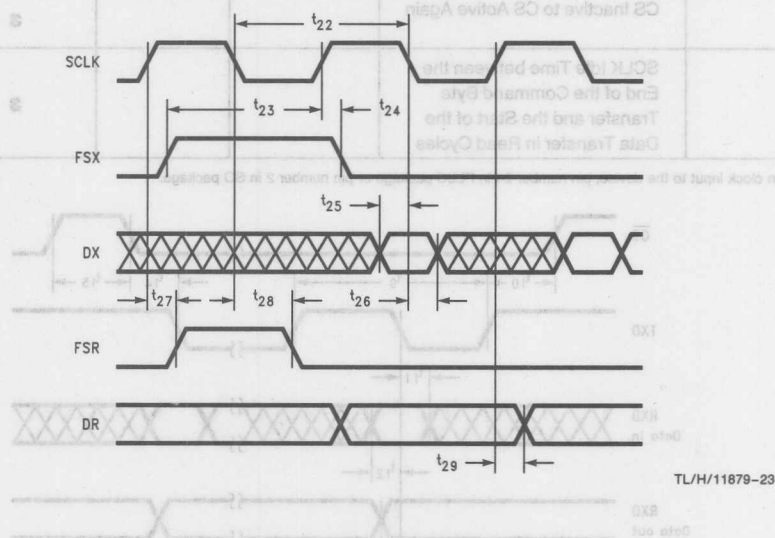
TL/H/11879-21

2.0 Electrical Specifications (Continued)

2.3 DIGITAL SWITCHING CHARACTERISTICS The following specifications apply to the LM12434 and LM12{L}438 for $V_A + = V_D + = 5V$ (3.3V), $AGND = DGND = 0V$, C_L (load capacitance) on output lines = 80 pF unless otherwise specified. **Boldface limits apply for $T_A = T_J = T_{MIN}$ to T_{MAX}** , all other limits for $T_A = T_J = 25^\circ C$. (Notes 6, 7, and 9) (Continued)

2.3.3 TMS320 Interface Mode

Symbol (See Figure Below)	Parameter	Conditions	Typical (Note 10)	Limits (Note 11)	Units (Limit)
t_{22}	SCLK (Serial Clock) Period			125 { 167 }	ns (min)
t_{23}	FSX Set-Up Time to SCLK High			30 { 50 }	ns (min)
t_{24}	FSX Hold Time from SCLK High			10	ns (min)
t_{25}	Data in (DX) Set-Up Time to SCLK Low			0	ns (min)
t_{26}	Data in DX Hold Time from SCLK Low			30 { 120 }	ns (min)
t_{27}	FSR High from SCLK High			80 { 100 }	ns (max)
t_{28}	FSR Low from SCLK Low			120	ns (max)
t_{29}	SCLK High to Data Out (DR) Change			90	ns (max)

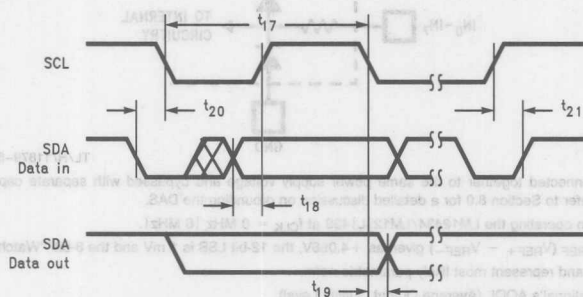


TL/H/11879-23

2.3.4 I²C Bus Interface

The switching characteristics of the LM12434/8 for I²C bus interface fully meets or exceeds the published specifications of the I²C bus. The following parameters given here are the timing relationships between SCL and SDA signals related to the LM12434/8. They are not the I²C bus specifications.

Symbol (See Figure Below)	Parameter	Conditions	Typical (Note 10)	Limits (Note 11)	Units (Limit)
t_{17}	SCL (Clock) Period			2500 { 10000 }	ns (min)
t_{18}	Data in Set-Up Time to SCL High			30	ns (min)
t_{19}	Data Out Stable after SCL Low			900 { 1400 }	ns (max)
t_{20}	SDA Low Set-Up Time to SCL Low (Start Condition)			40	ns (min)
t_{21}	SDA High Hold Time after SCL High (Stop Condition)			40	ns (min)



TL/H/11879-22

2.0 Electrical Specifications (Continued)

2.4 NOTES ON SPECIFICATIONS

Note 1: Absolute Maximum Ratings indicate limits beyond which damage to the device may occur. Operating Ratings indicate conditions for which the device is functional, but do not guarantee specific performance limits. For guaranteed specifications and test conditions, see the Electrical Characteristics. The guaranteed specifications apply only for the test conditions listed. Some performance characteristics may degrade when the device is not operated under the listed test conditions.

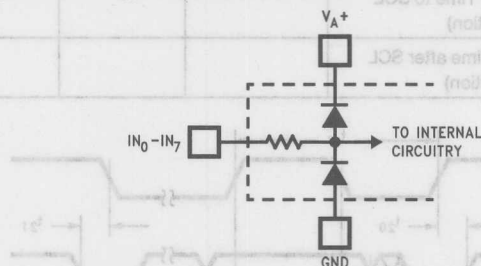
Note 2: All voltages are measured with respect to GND, unless otherwise specified. GND specifies either AGND and/or DGND and V^+ specifies either V_A^+ and/or V_D^+ .

Note 3: When the input voltage (V_{IN}) at any pin exceeds the power supply rails ($V_{IN} < \text{GND}$ or $V_{IN} > (V_A^+ \text{ or } V_D^+)$), the current at that pin should be limited to 5 mA. The 20 mA maximum package input current rating allows the voltage at any four pins, with an input current of 5 mA, to simultaneously exceed the power supply voltages.

Note 4: The maximum power dissipation must be derated at elevated temperatures and is dictated by T_{Jmax} (maximum junction temperature), Θ_{JA} (package junction to ambient thermal resistance), and T_A (ambient temperature). The maximum allowable power dissipation at any temperature is $PD_{max} = (T_{Jmax} - T_A) / \Theta_{JA}$ or the number given in the Absolute Maximum Ratings, whichever is lower. For this device, $T_{Jmax} = 150^\circ\text{C}$, and the typical thermal resistance (Θ_{JA}) of the V package, when board mounted, is 70°C/W and in the WM package, when board mounted, is 60°C/W .

Note 5: Human body model, 100 pF discharged through a 1.5 k Ω resistor.

Note 6: Two on-chip diodes are tied to each analog input through a series resistor, as shown below. Input voltage magnitude up to 5V above V_A^+ or 5V below GND will not damage the part. However, errors in the A/D conversion can occur if these diodes are forward biased by more than 100 mV. As an example, if V_A^+ is 4.5 V_{DC} , the full-scale input voltage must be $\leq 4.6 V_{DC}$ to ensure accurate conversions.



Note 7: V_A^+ and V_D^+ must be connected together to the same power supply voltage and bypassed with separate capacitors at each V^+ pin to assure conversion/comparison accuracy. Refer to Section 8.0 for a detailed discussion on grounding the DAS.

Note 8: Accuracy is guaranteed when operating the LM12434/LM12(L)438 at $f_{CLK} = 8 \text{ MHz}$ (6 MHz).

Note 9: With the test condition for V_{REF} ($V_{REF+} - V_{REF-}$) given as +4.096V, the 12-bit LSB is 1 mV and the 8-bit/"Watchdog" LSB is 19 mV.

Note 10: Typicals are at $T_A = 25^\circ\text{C}$ and represent most likely parametric norm.

Note 11: Limits are guaranteed to National's AOQL (Average Output Quality Level).

Note 12: Positive integral linearity error is defined as the deviation of the analog value, expressed in LSBs, from the straight line that passes through positive full-scale and zero. For negative integral linearity error the straight line passes through negative full-scale and zero. (See Figures 5b and 5c).

Note 13: Zero error is a measure of the deviation from the mid-scale voltage (a code of zero), expressed in LSB. It is the average value of the code transitions between -1 to 0 and 0 to +1 (see Figure 6).

Note 14: The DC common-mode error is measured with both the inverted and non-inverted inputs shorted together and driven from 0V to 5V [3.3V]. The measured value is referred to the resulting output value when the inputs are driven with a 2.5V [1.65V] signal.

Note 15: Power Supply Sensitivity is measured after Auto-Zero and/or Auto-Calibration cycle has been completed with V_A^+ and V_D^+ at the specified extremes.

Note 16: V_{REFCM} (Reference Voltage Common Mode Range) is defined as $(V_{REF+} + V_{REF-})/2$. See Figures 3 and 4.

Note 17: The device self-calibration technique ensures linearity and offset errors as specified, but noise inherent in the self-calibration process will result in a repeatability uncertainty of $\pm 0.10 \text{ LSB}$.

Note 18: The Throughput Rate is for a single instruction repeated continuously while reading data during conversions with a serial clock frequency $f_{SCLK} = 10 \text{ MHz}$ [8 MHz]. Sequencer states 0 (1 clock cycle), 1 (1 clock cycle), 7 (9 clock cycles) and 5 (44 clock cycles) are used (see Figure 10) for a total of 56 clock cycles per conversion. The Throughput Rate is $f_{CLK} (\text{MHz})/N$, where N is the number of clock cycles/conversion.

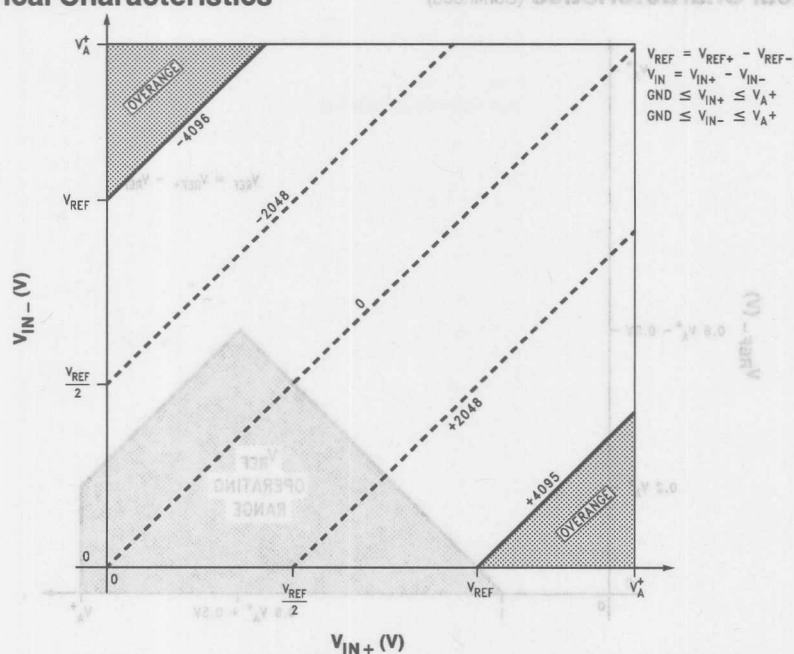
Note 19: See AN-450 "Surface Mounting Methods and their Effect on Product Reliability" for other methods of soldering surface mount devices.

Note 20: Each input referenced to the other input sees a $\pm 4.096 \text{ V}$ (8.192 V_{P-P}) sine wave. However the voltage at each input stays within the supply rails. This is done by applying two sine waves with 180° phase shift and 4.096 V_{P-P} (between GND and V_A^+) to the inputs.

Note 21: Multiplexer channel-to-channel crosstalk is measured by placing a sinewave with a frequency of $f_{IN} = 5 \text{ kHz}$ on one channel and another sinewave with a frequency of $f_{CROSSTALK} = 40 \text{ kHz}$ on the remaining channels. 8192 conversions are performed on the channel with the 5 kHz signal. A special response is generated by doing a FFT on these samples. The crosstalk is then calculated by subtracting the amplitude of the frequency component at 40 kHz from the amplitude of the fundamental frequency at 5 kHz.

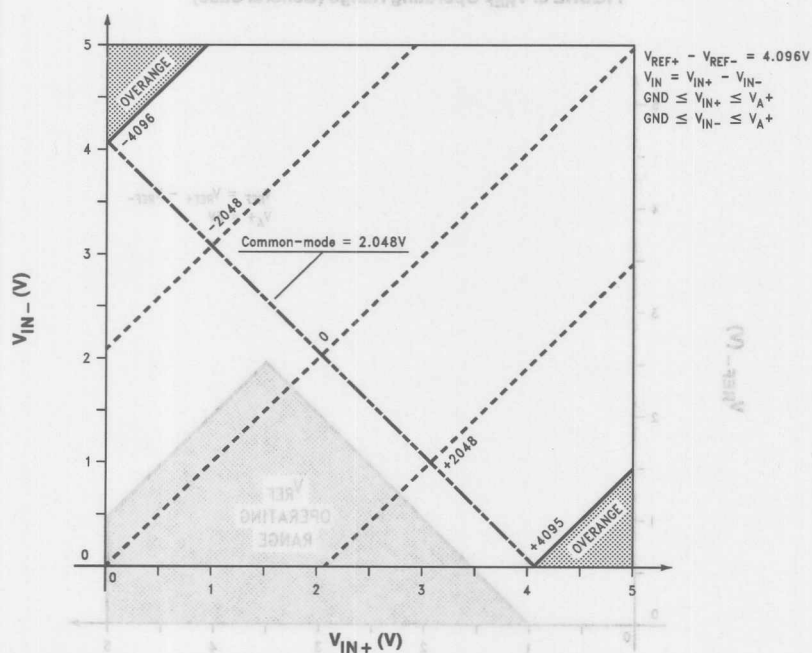
Note 22: Interrupt 7 is set to return an out-of-standby flag 10 ms (typ) after the device is requested to come out of standby mode. However, characterization has shown the devices will perform to their rated specifications in 2 ms.

3.0 Electrical Characteristics



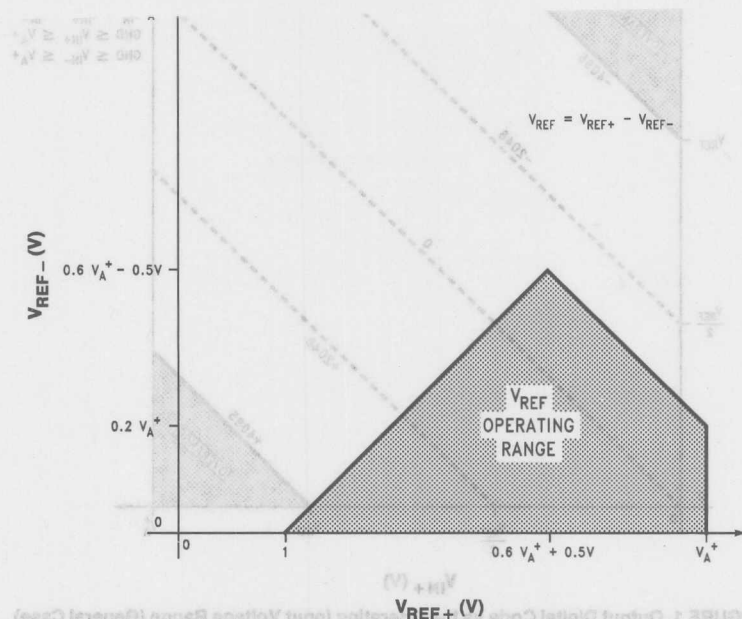
TL/H/11879-6

FIGURE 1. Output Digital Code vs the Operating Input Voltage Range (General Case)

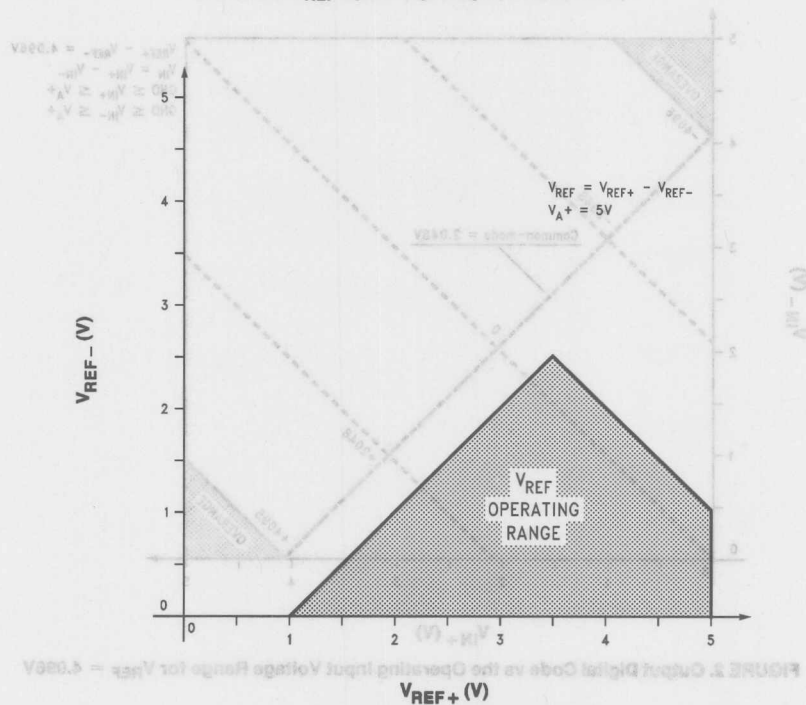


TL/H/11879-7

FIGURE 2. Output Digital Code vs the Operating Input Voltage Range for $V_{REF} = 4.096V$

FIGURE 3. V_{REF} Operating Range (General Case)

TL/H/11879-8

FIGURE 4. V_{REF} Operating Range for $V_A^+ = 5V$

TL/H/11879-9

3.0 Electrical Characteristics (Continued)

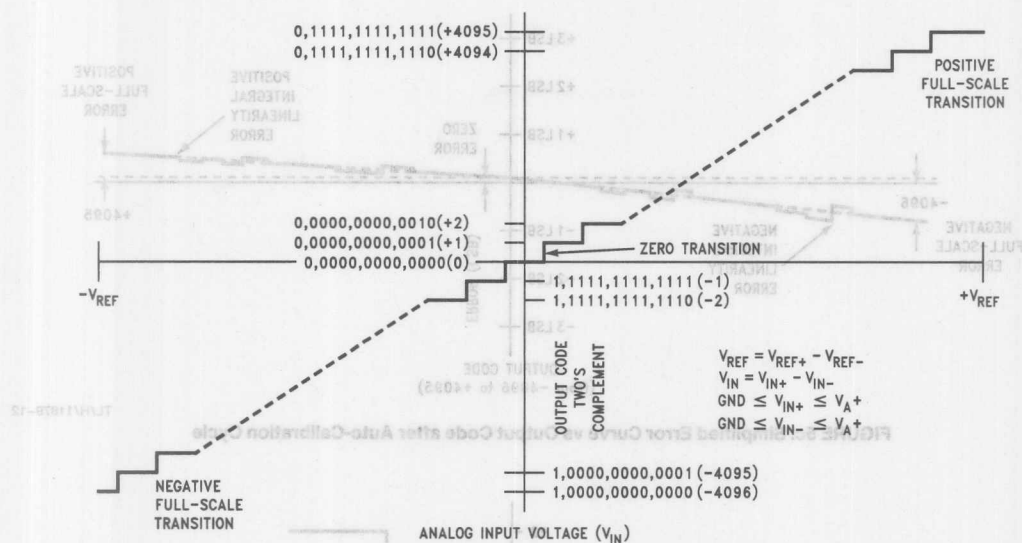


FIGURE 5a. Transfer Characteristic

TL/H/11879-10

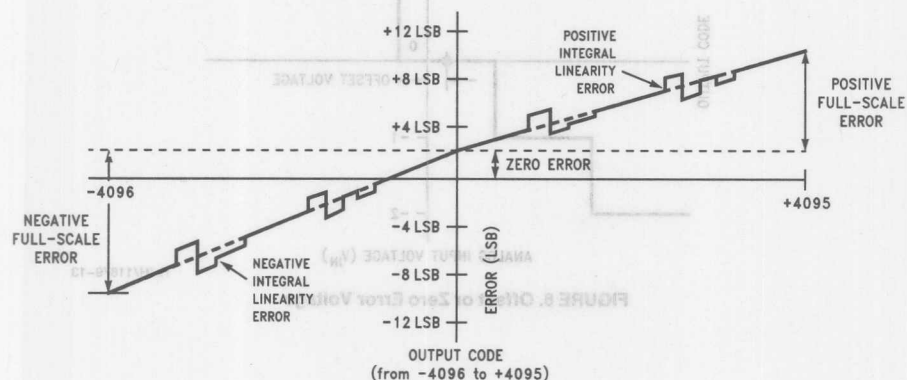


FIGURE 5b. Simplified Error Curve vs Output Code without Auto-Calibration or Auto-Zero Cycles

TL/H/11879-11

3.0 Electrical Characteristics (Continued)

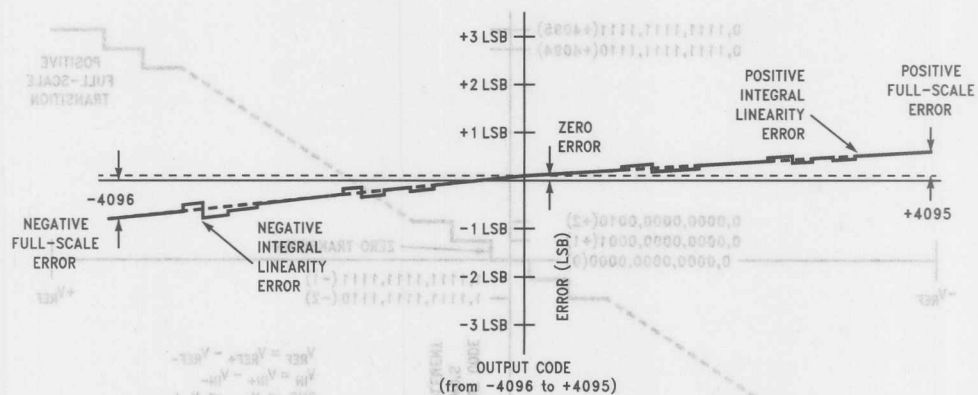


FIGURE 5c. Simplified Error Curve vs Output Code after Auto-Calibration Cycle

TL/H/11879-12

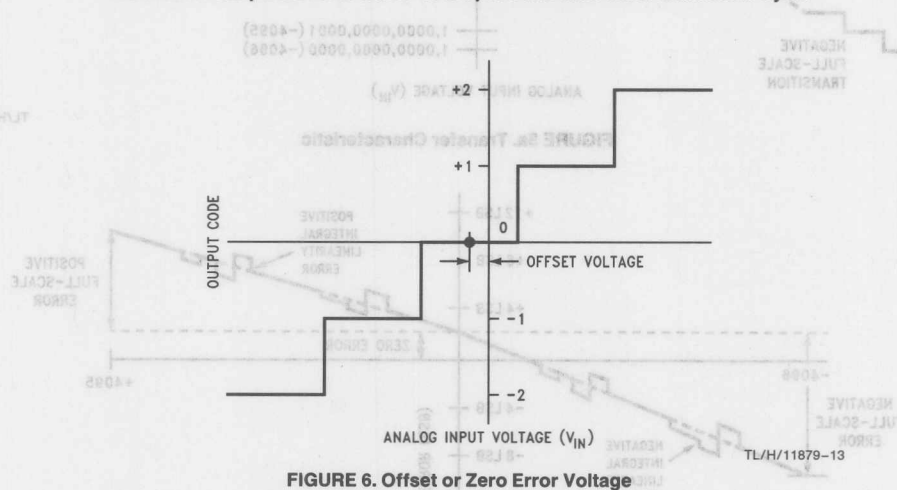


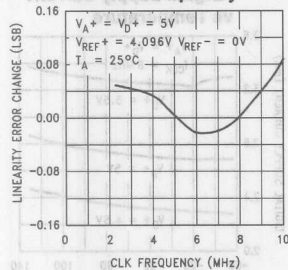
FIGURE 6. Offset or Zero Error Voltage

TL/H/11879-13

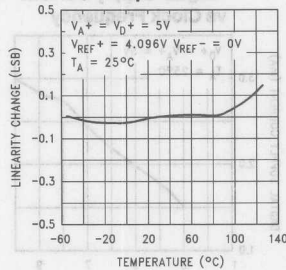
4.0 Typical Performance Characteristics

The following curves apply for 12-bit + sign mode after auto-calibration unless otherwise specified. The performance for 8-bit + sign and "watchdog" modes is equal to or better than shown. (Note 9)

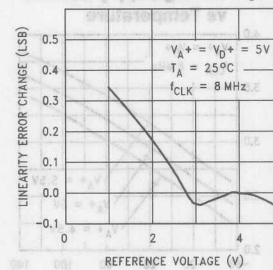
Linearity Error Change vs CLK Frequency



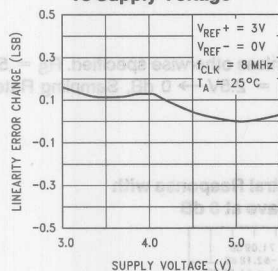
Linearity Error Change vs Temperature



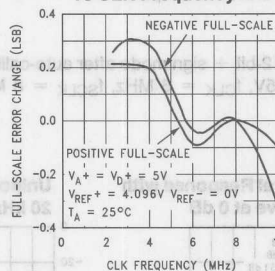
Linearity Error Change vs Reference Voltage



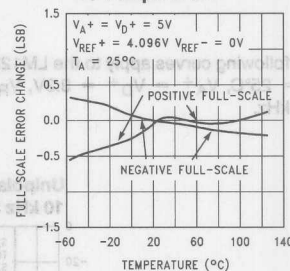
Linearity Error Change vs Supply Voltage



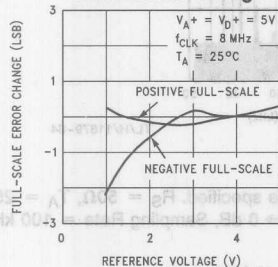
Full-Scale Error Change vs CLK Frequency



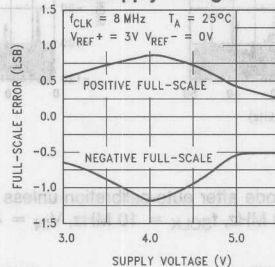
Full-Scale Error Change vs Temperature



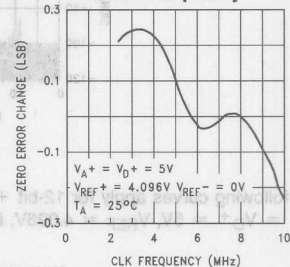
Full-Scale Error Change vs Reference Voltage



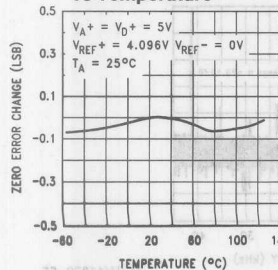
Full-Scale Error vs Supply Voltage



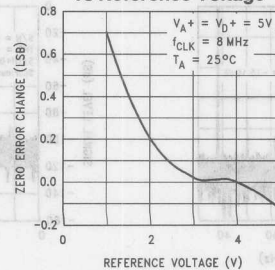
Zero Error Change vs CLK Frequency



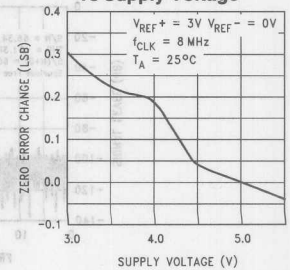
Zero Error Change vs Temperature



Zero Error Change vs Reference Voltage



Zero Error Change vs Supply Voltage

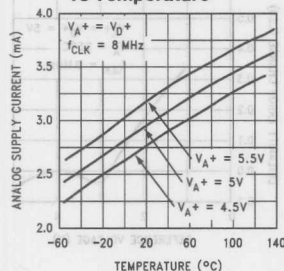


TL/H/11879-14

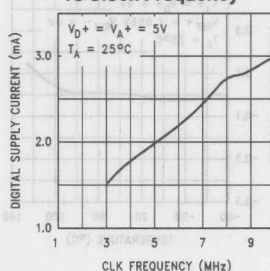
4.0 Typical Performance Characteristics (Continued)

The following curves apply for 12-bit + sign mode after auto-calibration unless otherwise specified. The performance for 8-bit + sign and "watchdog" modes is equal to or better than shown. (Note 9)

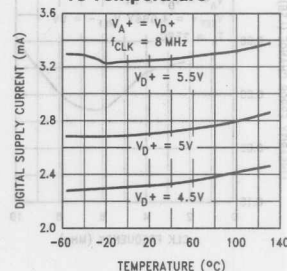
Analog Supply Current vs Temperature



***Digital Supply Current vs Clock Frequency**



***Digital Supply Current vs Temperature**

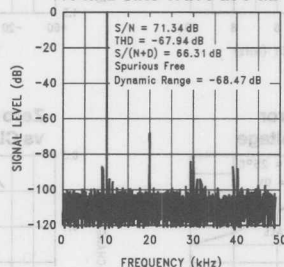


*Free-running conversion and SPI mode data read at 200 ns SCLK period.

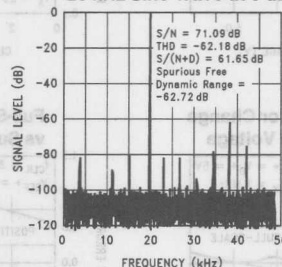
TL/H/11879-15

The following curves apply to the LM12L438 in 12-bit + sign mode after auto-calibration unless otherwise specified. $R_S = 50\Omega$, $T_A = 25^\circ\text{C}$, $V_A+ = V_D+ = 3.3\text{V}$, $V_{REF} = 2.5\text{V}$, $f_{CLK} = 6\text{ MHz}$, $f_{SCLK} = 8\text{ MHz}$, $V_{IN} = 2.5\text{V} \rightarrow 0\text{ dB}$, Sampling Rate = 100 kHz.

Unipolar Spectral Response with 10 kHz Sine Wave at 0 dB



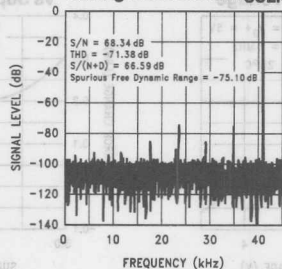
Unipolar Spectral Response with 20 kHz Sine Wave at 0 dB



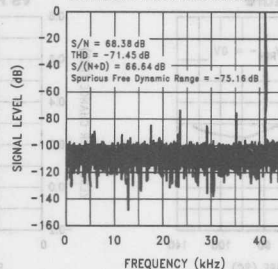
TL/H/11879-84

The following curves apply for 12-bit + sign mode after auto-calibration unless otherwise specified. $R_S = 50\Omega$, $T_A = 25^\circ\text{C}$, $V_A+ = V_D+ = 5\text{V}$, $V_{REF} = 4.096\text{V}$, $f_{CLK} = 8\text{ MHz}$, $f_{SCLK} = 10\text{ MHz}$, $V_{IN} = 4.096\text{V} \rightarrow 0\text{ dB}$, Sampling Rate = 100 kHz.

Unipolar Special Response with 41.2 kHz Sine Wave at 0 dB Reading Data during Conversion $f_{SCLK} = 10\text{ MHz}$



Unipolar Special Response with 41.2 kHz Sine Wave at 0 dB Reading Data between Conversions

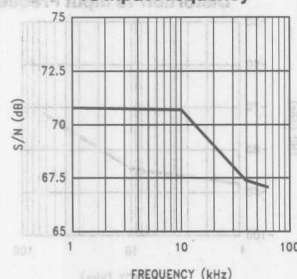


TL/H/11879-55

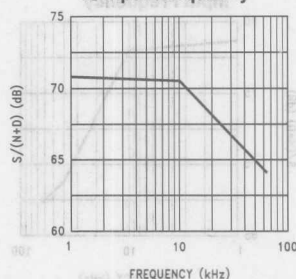
4.0 Typical Performance Characteristics (Continued)

The following curves apply for 12-bit + sign mode after auto-calibration unless otherwise specified.
 $R_S = 50\Omega$, $T_A = 25^\circ\text{C}$, $V_{A+} = V_{D+} = 5\text{V}$, $V_{REF} = 4.096\text{V}$, $f_{CLK} = 8\text{ MHz}$, $f_{SCLK} = 10\text{ MHz}$, $V_{IN} = 4.096\text{V} \rightarrow 0\text{ dB}$,
 Sampling Rate = 133.3 kHz.

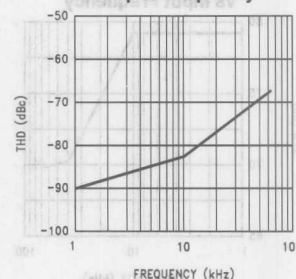
**Unipolar Signal-to-Noise Ratio
vs Input Frequency**



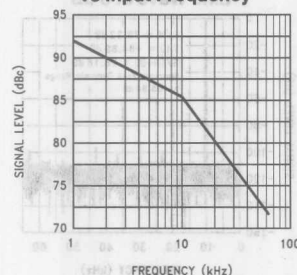
**Unipolar Signal-to-Noise
+ Distortion
vs Input Frequency**



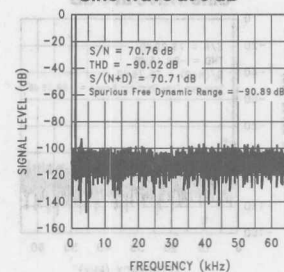
**Unipolar Total
Harmonic Distortion
vs Input Frequency**



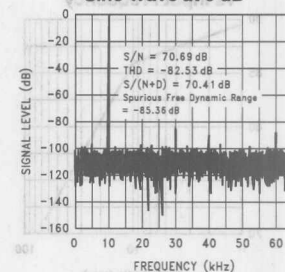
**Unipolar Spurious Free
Dynamic Range
vs Input Frequency**



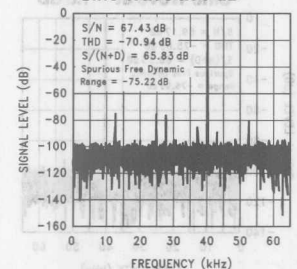
**Unipolar Spectral Response
with 1.025 kHz
Sine Wave at 0 dB**



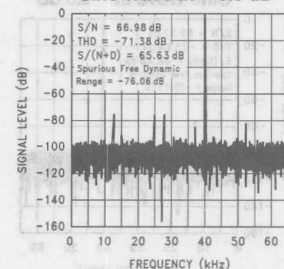
**Unipolar Spectral Response
with 10.010 kHz
Sine Wave at 0 dB**



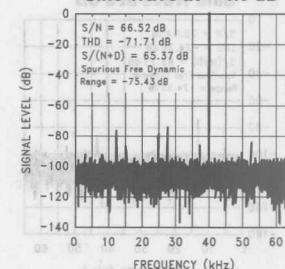
**Unipolar Spectral Response
with 40.283 kHz
Sine Wave at 0 dB**



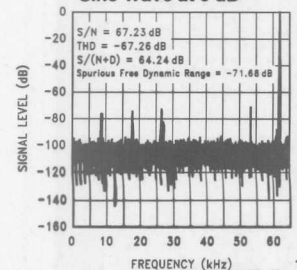
**Unipolar Spectral Response
with 40.283 kHz
Sine Wave at -0.5 dB**



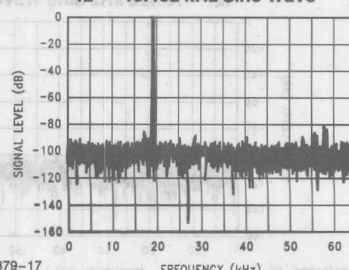
**Unipolar Spectral Response
with 40.283 kHz
Sine Wave at -1.0 dB**



**Unipolar Spectral Response
with 62.256 kHz
Sine Wave at 0 dB**



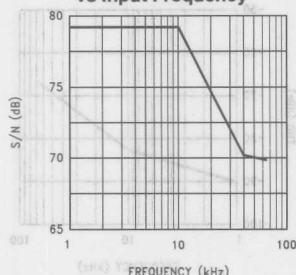
**Unipolar Two Tone Spectral
Response with $f_1 = 19.190\text{ kHz}$ and
 $f_2 = 19.482\text{ kHz}$ Sine Wave**



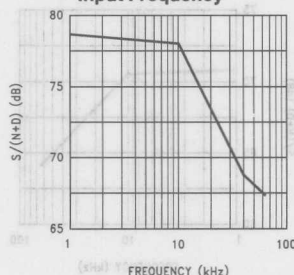
4.0 Typical Performance Characteristics (Continued)

The following curves apply for 12-bit + sign mode after auto-calibration unless otherwise specified. The following curves apply for 12-bit + sign mode after auto-calibration unless otherwise specified. $R_S = 50\Omega$, $T_A = 25^\circ\text{C}$, $V_A^+ = V_D^+ = 5\text{V}$, $V_{REF} = 4.096\text{V}$, $f_{CLK} = 8\text{ MHz}$, $f_{SCLK} = 10\text{ MHz}$, $V_{IN} = \pm 4.096\text{V} \rightarrow 0\text{ dB}$, Sampling Rate = 133.3 kHz.

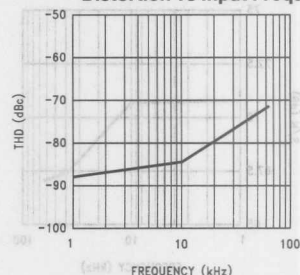
Bipolar Signal-to-Noise Ratio vs Input Frequency



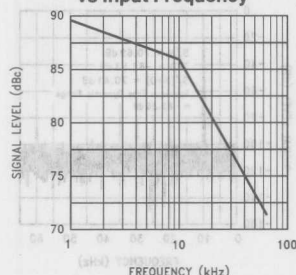
Bipolar Signal-to-Noise + Distortion vs Input Frequency



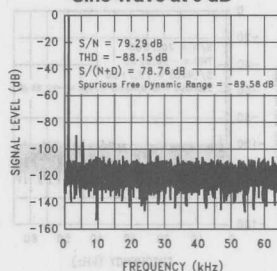
Bipolar Total Harmonic Distortion vs Input Frequency



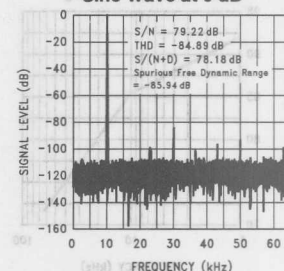
Bipolar Spurious Free Dynamic Range vs Input Frequency



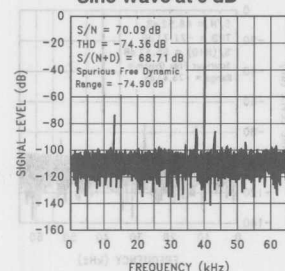
Bipolar Spectral Response with 1.025 kHz Sine Wave at 0 dB



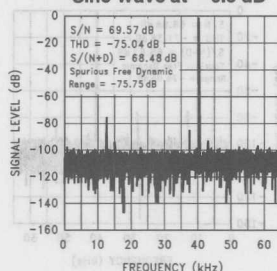
Bipolar Spectral Response with 10.010 kHz Sine Wave at 0 dB



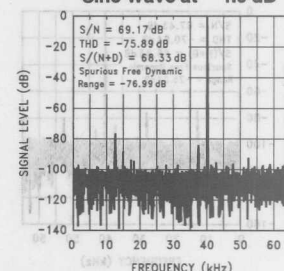
Bipolar Spectral Response with 40.283 kHz Sine Wave at 0 dB



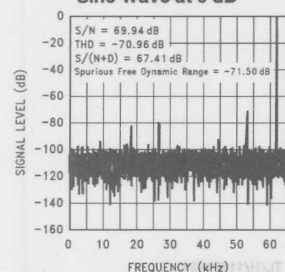
Bipolar Spectral Response with 40.283 kHz Sine Wave at -0.5 dB



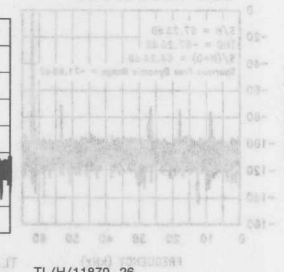
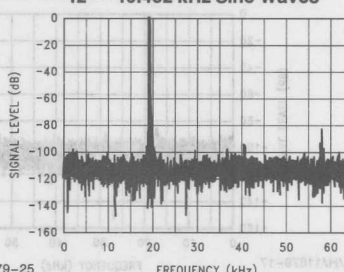
Bipolar Spectral Response with 40.283 kHz Sine Wave at -1.0 dB



Bipolar Spectral Response with 62.25 kHz Sine Wave at 0 dB



Bipolar Two Tone Spectral Response with f1 = 19.190 kHz and f2 = 19.482 kHz Sine Waves



5.0 Pin Descriptions

TABLE I. LM12(L) 438 Pin Description

Pin Number		Pin Name	Description
PLCC Pkg.	SO Pkg.		
1	7	DGND	Digital ground. This is the device's digital supply ground connection. It should be connected through a low resistance and low inductance ground return to the system power supply.
2	8	IN0	These are the eight analog inputs to the multiplexer. For each conversion to be performed, the active channels are selected according to the instruction RAM programming. Any individual channel can be selected for a single-ended conversion referenced to AGND, or any pair of channels, whether adjacent or non adjacent, can be selected as a fully differential input pairs.
3	9	IN1	
4	10	IN2	
5	11	IN3	
6	12	IN4	
7	13	IN5	
8	14	IN6	
9	15	IN7	
10	16	VREF ⁺	Positive reference input. The operating voltage range for this input is $1V \leq V_{REF}^+ \leq V_A^+$ (See Figures 3 and 4). In order to achieve 12-bit performance this pin should be by passed to AGND at least with a parallel combination of a 10 μF and a 0.1 μF (ceramic) capacitor. The capacitors should be placed as close to the part as possible.
11	17	VREF ⁻	Negative reference input. The operating voltage range for this input is $0V \leq V_{REF}^- \leq V_{REF}^+ - 1V$ (See Figures 3 and 4). In order to achieve 12-bit performance, this pin should be bypassed to AGND at least with a parallel combination of a 10 μF and a 0.1 μF (ceramic) capacitor. The capacitors should be placed as close to the part as possible.
12	18	AGND	Analog ground. This is the device's analog supply ground connection. It should be connected through a low resistance and low inductance ground return to the system power supply.
13	19	V _A ⁺	Analog supply. This is the supply connection for the analog circuitry. The device operating supply voltage range is +3.0V to +5.5V. Accuracy is guaranteed only if the V _A ⁺ and V _D ⁺ are connected to the same potential. In order to achieve 12-bit performance, this pin should be bypassed to AGND at least with a parallel combination of a 10 μF and a 0.1 μF (ceramic) capacitor. The capacitors should be placed as close to the part as possible.
14	20	DGND	Digital ground. See above definition.
15	21	V _D ⁺	Digital supply. This is the supply connection for the analog circuitry. The device operating supply voltage range is +3.0V to +5.5V. The device accuracy is guaranteed only if the V _A ⁺ and V _D ⁺ are connected to the same potential. In order to achieve 12-bit performance this pin should be by passed to DGND at least with a parallel combination of a 10 μF and a 0.1 μF (ceramic) capacitor. The capacitors should be placed as close to the part as possible.
16	22		
17	23	P5	P1–P5 are the multi-function serial interface input or output pins that have different assignments depending on the selected mode. Serial interface input: Standard: SCLK 8051: TXD I ² C: SCL TMS320: DR
18	24	P4	Serial interface input/output: Standard: DO 8051: RXD I ² C: SDA TMS320: DR
19	25	P3	Serial interface input: Standard: DI 8051: CS I ² C: SAD2 TMS320: DX

5.0 Pin Descriptions (Continued)

TABLE I. LM12(L)438 Pin Description (Continued)

Pin Number		Pin Name	Description	Pin Name	Pin Number	PLCC Pkg.	SO Pkg.
PLCC Pkg.	SO Pkg.						
20	26	P2	Serial interface input: Standard: CS 8051: 1 I ² C: SAD1 TMS320: FSX	DIND	7	1	2
21	27	P1	Serial interface input: Standard: \bar{R}/F (Clock rise/fall) 8051: 1 I ² C: SAD0 TMS320: FSR	IND	8	3	3
22	28	MODESEL2	Serial mode selection inputs. The logic states of these inputs determine the operation of the serial mode as shown below. The standard mode covers the National's MICROWIRE, Motorola's SPI and Hitachi's SCI protocols. MODESEL1, MODESEL2: 01 Standard mode 00 8051 10 I ² C 11 TMS320		10	4	4
23	1	MODESEL1			11	5	5
					12	6	6
					13	7	7
24	2	CLK	The device main clock input. The operating range of clock frequency is 0.05 MHz to 10.0 MHz. The device accuracy is guaranteed only for the clock frequencies indicated in the specification tables.				
25	3	INT	Interrupt output. This is an active low output. An interrupt is generated any time a non-masked interrupt condition takes place. There are seven different conditions that can generate an interrupt. (Refer to Section 6.2.4). The interrupt is set high (inactive) by reading the interrupt status register. This output can drive up to 100 pF of capacitive loads. An external buffer should be used for driving higher capacitive loads.				
26	4	SYNC	Synchronization input/output. SYNC is an input if the Configuration Register's SYNC I/O bit is "0" and output when the bit is "1". When sync is an input, a rising edge on this pin causes the internal S/H to hold the input signal and a conversion cycle or a comparison cycle (depending on the programmed instruction) to be started. (The conversion or comparison actually begins on the rising edge of the CLK immediately following the rising edge of sync.) When output, it goes high at the start of a conversion or a comparison cycle and returns low when the cycle is completed. At power up the SYNC pin is set as an input. When used as an output it can drive up to 100 pF of capacitive loads. An external buffer should be used for driving higher capacitive loads.				
27	5	STANDBYOUT	Stand-by output. This is an active low output. STANDBYOUT will be activated when the LM12(L)438 is put into stand-by mode through the Configuration Register's stand-by bit. It is used to force any other devices in the system (signal conditioning circuitry, for example) to go into power-down mode. This is done by connecting the "shutdown", "powerdown", "standby", etc. pins of the other ICs to STANDBYOUT. In those cases where the peripheral ICs do not have the power-down inputs, STANDBYOUT can be used to turn off their power through an electronic switch. Note that the logic polarity of the STANDBYOUT is the opposite to that of the stand-by bit in the Configuration Register.				
28	6	V _D ⁺	Digital supply. See above definition. LM12434 Pin Description. (Same as LM12(L)438 with the exceptions of the following pins.)				
LM12434 Pin Description (Same As LM12(L)438 with the exception of the following pins.)							
6	12	MUXOUT –	Multiplexer outputs. These are the LM12434's externally available analog MUX output pins. Analog inputs are directed to these outputs based on the Instruction RAM programming.				
7	13	MUXOUT +					
8	14	S/H IN –	Sample-and-hold inputs. These are the inverting and non-inverting inputs of the sample-and-hold. LM12434 allows external analog signal conditioning circuits to be placed between MUX outputs and S/H inputs.				
9	15	S/H IN +					

6.0 Operational Information

6.1 FUNCTIONAL DESCRIPTION

The LM12434 and LM12(L)438 are multi-functional Data Acquisition Systems that include a fully differential 12-bit-plus-sign self-calibrating analog-to-digital converter (ADC) with a two's-complement output format, an 8-channel (LM12(L)438) or a 4-channel (LM12434) analog multiplexer, a first-in-first-out (FIFO) register that can store 32 conversion results, and an Instruction RAM that can store as many as eight instructions to be sequentially executed. The LM12434 also has a differential multiplexer output and a differential S/H input. All of this circuitry operates on only a single +5V power supply. For simplicity, the DAS (Data Acquisition System) abbreviation is used as a generic name for the members of the LM12434 and LM12(L)438 family throughout this discussion.

Figure 7 illustrates the functional block diagram or user programming model of the DAS. Note that this diagram is not meant to reflect the actual implementation of the internal building blocks. The model consists of the following blocks:

- A flexible analog multiplexer with differential output at the front end of the device.
- A fully-differential, self-calibrating 12-bit + sign ADC converter with sample and hold.
- A 32-word FIFO register as the output data buffer.
- An 8-word instruction RAM that can be programmed to repeatedly perform a series of conversions and comparisons on selected input channels.
- A series of registers for overall control and configuration of DAS operation and indication of internal operational status.
- Interrupt generation logic to request service from the processor under specified conditions.
- Serial interface logic for input/output operations between the DAS and the processor. All the registers shown in the diagram can be read and most of them can also be written to by the user through the input/output block.
- A controller unit that manages the interactions of the different blocks inside the DAS and controls the conversion, comparison and calibration sequences.

The DAS has 3 different modes of operation:

- 12-bit + sign conversion
- 8-bit + sign conversion
- 8-bit + sign comparison (also called "watchdog" mode)

The fully differential 12-bit-plus-sign ADC uses a charge redistribution topology that includes calibration capabilities. Charge re-distribution ADCs use a capacitor ladder in place of a resistor ladder to form an internal DAC. The DAC is used by a successive approximation register to generate intermediate voltages between the voltages applied to V_{REF}^- and V_{REF}^+ . These intermediate voltages are compared against the sampled analog input voltage as each bit is charged.

Conversion accuracy is ensured by an internal auto-calibration system. Two different calibration modes are available; one compensates for offset voltage, or zero error, while the other corrects the ADC's linearity and offset errors.

When correcting offset only, the offset error is measured once and a correction coefficient is created. During the full calibration, the offset error is measured eight times, aver-

aged, and a correction coefficient is created. After completion of either calibration mode, the offset correction coefficient is stored in an internal offset correction register.

The LM12434 and LM12(L)438's overall linearity correction is achieved by correcting the internal DAC's capacitor mismatch. Each capacitor is compared eight times against all remaining smaller value capacitors and any errors are averaged. A correction coefficient is then created and stored in one of the thirteen linearity correction registers. A state machine, using patterns stored in 16-bit x 8-bit ROM, executes each calibration algorithm.

Once the converter has been calibrated, an arithmetic logic unit (ALU) uses the offset correction coefficient and the 13 linearity correction coefficients to reduce the conversion's offset error and linearity error, in the background, during the 12-bit + sign conversion. 8-bit + sign conversions and "watchdog" comparisons use only the offset coefficient. An 8-bit + sign conversion requires less than half the time needed for a 12-bit + sign conversion.

D diagnostic Mode

A diagnostic mode is available that allows verification of the LM12(L)438's operation. The diagnostic mode is disabled in the LM12434. This mode internally connects the voltages present at the V_{REF}^+ and V_{REF}^- pins to the internal V_{IN}^+ and V_{IN}^- S/H inputs. This mode is activated by setting the Diagnostic bit (Bit 11) in the Configuration register to a "1". More information concerning this mode of operation can be found in Section 6.2.2.

Watchdog Mode

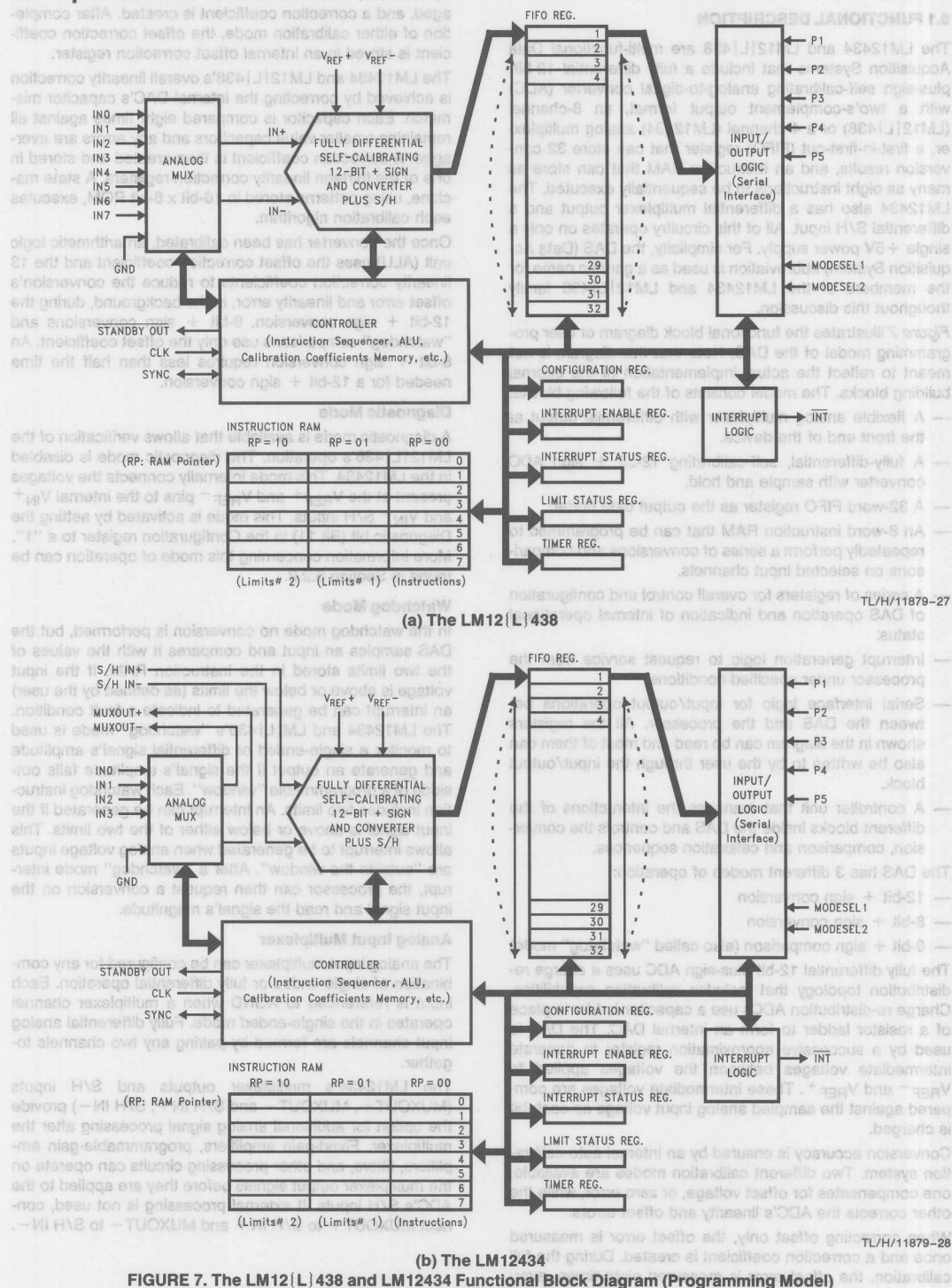
In the watchdog mode no conversion is performed, but the DAS samples an input and compares it with the values of the two limits stored in the Instruction RAM. If the input voltage is above or below the limits (as defined by the user) an interrupt can be generated to indicate a fault condition. The LM12434 and LM(L)438's "watchdog" mode is used to monitor a single-ended or differential signal's amplitude and generate an output if the signal's amplitude falls outside of a programmable "window". Each watchdog instruction includes two limits. An interrupt can be generated if the input signal is above or below either of the two limits. This allows interrupt to be generated when analog voltage inputs are "outside the window". After a "watchdog" mode interrupt, the processor can then request a conversion on the input signal and read the signal's magnitude.

Analog Input Multiplexer

The analog input multiplexer can be configured for any combination of single-ended or fully differential operation. Each input is referenced to AGND when a multiplexer channel operates in the single-ended mode. Fully differential analog input channels are formed by pairing any two channels together.

The LM12434's multiplexer outputs and S/H inputs (MUXOUT+, MUXOUT- and S/H IN+, S/H IN-) provide the option for additional analog signal processing after the multiplexer. Fixed-gain amplifiers, programmable-gain amplifiers, filters, and other processing circuits can operate on the multiplexer output signals before they are applied to the ADC's S/H inputs. If external processing is not used, connect MUXOUT+ to S/H IN+ and MUXOUT- to S/H IN-.

6.0 Operational Information (Continued)



for a 12-bit + sign conversion) when the source impedance, R_S , is less than or equal to 60 {80} Ω ($f_{CLK} \leq 8$ {6} MHz). When 60 {80} $\Omega < R_S \leq 4.17$ {5.56} k Ω , the internal S/H's acquisition time can be increased to a maximum of 4.88 {6.5} μs (12 + sign bits, $f_{CLK} = 8$ {6} MHz) to provide sufficient time for the sampling capacitor to charge. See Section 6.2.1 (Instruction RAM "00") Bits 12–15 for more information.

Instruction Register

The INSTRUCTION RAM is divided into 8 separate words, each with 48 (3 x 16) bit length. Each word is separated into three 16-bit sections. Each word has a unique address and different sections of the instruction word are selected by the 2-bit RAM pointer (RP) in the configuration register. As shown in Figure 7, the Instruction RAM sections are labeled Instructions, Limits #1 and Limits #2. The Instruction section holds operational (12-bit + sign, 8-bit + sign or watchdog) information such as the input channels to be selected, the mode of operation to be performed for each instruction, and the duration of the acquisition period. The other two sections are used in the watchdog mode and the user-defined limits are stored in them. Each watchdog instruction has 2 limits associated with it (usually a low limit and a high limit, but two low limits or two high limits may be programmed instead). The DAS starts executing from instruction 0 and moves through the next instructions up to any user-specified instruction and then "loop back" to instruction 0. It is not necessary to execute all 8 instructions in the instruction loop. The cycle may be repeatedly executed until stopped by the user. The processor should access the Instruction RAM only when the instruction sequencer is stopped.

FIFO Register

The FIFO Register stores the conversion results. This register is "Read only" and all the locations are accessed through a single address. Each time a conversion is performed the result is stored in the FIFO and the FIFO's internal write pointer points to the next location. The pointer rolls back to location 1 after a Write to location 32. The same flow occurs when reading from the FIFO. The internal FIFO Writes and the external FIFO Reads do not affect each other's pointer locations.

microprocessor intervention. The microprocessor can, at any time, interrogate the FIFO and retrieve its contents. It can also wait for the LM12434 and LM12{L}438 to issue an interrupt when the FIFO is full or after any number (≤ 32) of conversions have been stored.

Configuration Register

The CONFIGURATION Register is the main "control panel" of the DAS. Writing 1s and 0s to the different bits of the Configuration Register commands the DAS start or stop the sequencer, reset the pointers and flags, go into "standby" mode for low power consumption, calibrate offset and linearity, and select sections of the RAM.

Other Registers

The INTERRUPT ENABLE Register lets the user activate up to 7 sources for interrupt generation (refer to Section 6.2.3). It also holds two user-programmable values. One is the number of conversions to be stored in the FIFO register before the generation of the Data Ready interrupt. The other value is the instruction number that generates an interrupt when the sequencer reaches that instruction.

The INTERRUPT STATUS and LIMIT STATUS Registers are "Read only" registers. They are used as vectors to indicate which conditions have generated the interrupt and what watchdog limit boundaries have been passed. Note that the bits are set in the status registers upon occurrence of their corresponding interrupt conditions, regardless of whether the condition is enabled for external interrupt generation.

The TIMER Register can be programmed to insert a delay before execution of each instruction. A bit in the instruction register enables or disables the insertion of the delay before the execution of an instruction.

Serial I/O

A very flexible serial synchronous interface is provided to facilitate reading from and writing to the LM12434 and LM12{L}438's registers. The communication between the LM12434 and LM12{L}438 and microcontrollers, microprocessors and other circuitry is accomplished through this serial interface. The serial interface is designed to directly communicate with the synchronous serial interfaces of the most popular microprocessors with no extra hardware requirement. The interface has been also designed to simplify software development.

6.0 Operational Information (Continued)

Instruction RAM RP = 10 Limits #2	(Read/Write) RP = 01 Limits #1	RP = 00 Instructions
ADD = 0000	ADD = 0000	ADD = 0000
ADD = 0001	ADD = 0001	ADD = 0001
ADD = 0010	ADD = 0010	ADD = 0010
ADD = 0011	ADD = 0011	ADD = 0011
ADD = 0100	ADD = 0100	ADD = 0100
ADD = 0101	ADD = 0101	ADD = 0101
ADD = 0110	ADD = 0110	ADD = 0110
ADD = 0111	ADD = 0111	ADD = 0111
RP = RAM Pointer ADD = A3, A2, A1, A0	CONFIGURATION REGISTER (Read/Write) ADD = 1000	
	INTERRUPT ENABLE REGISTER (Read/Write) ADD = 1001	
	INTERRUPT STATUS REGISTER (Read Only) ADD = 1010	
	TIMER REGISTER (Read/Write) ADD = 1011	
	CONVERSION FIFO (32 Locations, 1 address) (Read Only) ADD = 1100	
	LIMIT STATUS REGISTER (Read Only) ADD = 1101	

FIGURE 8. LM12434 and LM12(L)438 User Accessible Registers

6.0 Operational Information (Continued)

6.2 INTERNAL USER-ACCESSIBLE REGISTERS

Figure 8 shows the LM12434 and LM12(L)438 internal user accessible registers. Figure 9 shows the bit assignment for each register. All the registers are accessible through the serial interface bus. Following are the descriptions of the registers and their bit assignments.

6.2.1 Instruction RAM

The instruction RAM holds up to eight sequentially executable instructions. Each 48-bit long instruction is divided into three 16-bit sections. READ and WRITE operations can be issued to each 16-bit section using the instruction's address and the 2-bit "RAM pointer" in the Configuration register. The eight instructions are located at addresses 0000 through 0111. They can be accessed and programmed in random order.

Read/Write Operations

Any Instruction RAM READ or WRITE can affect the sequencer's operation.

Therefore, the Sequencer should be stopped by setting the RESET bit to a "1" or by resetting the START bit in the Configuration Register and waiting for the current instruction to finish execution before any Instruction RAM READ or WRITE is initiated.

A soft RESET should be issued by writing a "1" to the Configuration Register's RESET bit after any READ or WRITE to the Instruction RAM.

The three sections in the Instruction RAM are selected by the Configuration Register's 2-bit "RAM Pointer", bits D8 and D9. The first 16-bit Instruction RAM section is selected with the RAM Pointer equal to "00". This section can be programmed for multiplexer channel selection, conversion resolution, watchdog mode operation, timer or external SYNC use, pause in instruction and loop bit as described later. The second 16-bit section holds "watchdog" limit #1, its sign, and a bit that determines whether an interrupt can be generated when the input is greater than or less than limit #1. The third 16-bit section holds "watchdog" limit #2, its sign, and the "greater than/less than" selection bit.

Instruction RAM, Bank 1, RP = 00

Bit 0 is the LOOP bit. After an instruction with Bit 0 set to a "1" is executed, the sequencer will loop back to instruction 0. The next instruction to be executed will be instruction 0.

Bit 1 is the PAUSE bit. When the PAUSE bit is set ("1"), the Sequencer will stop after reading the current instruction. The instruction will not execute at this point, and the START bit in the Configuration register will reset to "0". Setting the PAUSE also causes an interrupt to be issued. The Sequencer is restarted by placing a "1" in the Configuration register's Bit 0 (Start bit).

After the Instruction RAM has been programmed and the RESET bit is set to "1", the Sequencer retrieves Instruction 0, decodes it, and waits for a "1" to be placed in the Configuration register's START bit. The START bit value of "1" "overrides" the action of Instruction 0's PAUSE bit when the Sequencer is started. Once started, the Sequencer executes Instruction 0 and retrieves, decodes, and executes

each of the remaining instructions. With the PAUSE bit set to "1" in instruction 0, no PAUSE Interrupt (INT 5) is generated the first time the Sequencer executes Instruction 0. When the Sequencer encounters a LOOP bit or completes all eight instructions, Instruction 0 is retrieved and decoded. A set PAUSE bit in Instruction 0 now halts the Sequencer before the instruction is executed. If Pause = 0, the instruction loop continues to execute.

Bits 2–4 select which of the eight input channels (IN0–IN7) will be the non-inverting inputs to the LM12(L)438's ADC. (See Table III.) They select which of the four input channels (for IN0–IN3) will be the non-inverting inputs to the LM12434's ADC. (See Table IV.)

Bits 5–7 select which of the seven input channels (IN1 to IN7) will be the inverting inputs to the LM12(L)438 ADC. (See Table III.) They select which of the three input channels (IN1–IN4) will be the inverting inputs to the LM12434's ADC. (See Table IV.) Fully differential operation is created by selecting two multiplexer channels, one non-inverting and the other inverting. A code of "000" selects ground as the inverting input for single ended operation.

Bit 8 is the SYNC bit. Setting Bit 8 to "1" causes the Sequencer to hold operation at the internal S/H's acquisition cycle and to wait until a rising edge appears at the SYNC pin. When a rising edge appears, the S/H goes into the "Hold" mode and the ADC begins to perform a conversion on the next rising edge of CLK. To make the SYNC pin serve as an input, the Configuration register's "SYNC I/O" bit (Bit 7) must be set to a "0". With SYNC configured as an input, it is possible to synchronize the start of a conversion to external events. When SYNC pin is defined as an output (SYNC I/O bit = 1) the SYNC bit in the instruction registers must not be set to 1.

When the LM12434 and LM12(L)438 are used in the "watchdog" mode with external synchronization, two rising edges on the SYNC input are required to initiate the two comparisons that are performed during a watchdog instruction. The first rising edge initiates the comparison of the selected analog input signal with Limit #1 (found in Instruction RAM "01") and the second rising edge initiates the comparison of the same analog input signal with Limit #2 (found in Instruction RAM "10").

Bit 9 is the TIMER bit. When Bit 9 is set to "1", the Sequencer will halt until the internal 16-bit Timer counts down to zero. During this time interval, no "watchdog" comparisons or analog-to-digital conversions will be performed.

Bit 10 selects the ADC conversion resolution. Setting Bit 10 to "1" selects 8-bit + sign and resetting to "0" selects 12-bit + sign.

Bit 11 is the "watchdog" comparison mode enable bit. When operating in the "watchdog" comparison mode, the selected analog input signal is compared with the programmable values stored in Limit #1 and Limit #2 (see Instruction RAM "01" and Instruction RAM "10"). Setting Bit 11 to "1" causes two comparisons of the selected analog input signal, one with each of the two stored limits. When Bit 11 is reset to "0", an 8-bit + sign or 12-bit + sign (depending on the state of Bit 10 of Instruction RAM "00") conversion of the input signal can take place.

6.0 Operational Information (Continued)

A4	A3	A2	A1	Purpose	Type	D15	D14	D13	D12	D11	D10	D9	D8	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
0	0	0	0	Instruction RAM (RAM Pointer = 00)	R/W	Acquisition Time				Watch- dog	8/12	Timer	Sync	S/H IN - (MUXIN -)*			S/H IN + (MUXIN +)*			Pause	Loop
0	1	1	1																		
0	0	0	0	Instruction RAM (RAM Pointer = 01)	R/W	Don't Care				> / <	Sign	Limit #1									
0	1	1	1																		
0	0	0	0	Instruction RAM (RAM Pointer = 10)	R/W	Don't Care				> / <	Sign	Limit #2									
0	1	1	1																		
1	0	0	0	Configuration Register	R/W	Don't Care				DIAG†	Test = 0	RAM Pointer	SYNC I/O	A/Z Each Cycle	I/S	Stand- by	Full CAL	Auto- Zero	Reset	Start	
1	0	0	1	Interrupt Enable Register	R/W	Number of Conversion Results in FIFO to Generate Interrupt (INT2)				Instruction Number to Generate Interrupt (INT1)		INT7	X	INT5	INT4	INT3	INT2	INT1	INT0		
1	0	1	0	Interrupt Status Register	R	Number of Unread Conversion Results in FIFO				Instruction Number being Executed		INST7	X	INST5	INST4	INST3	INST2	INST1	INST0		
1	0	1	1	Timer Register	R/W	Timer Preset High Byte										Timer Preset Low Byte					
1	1	0	0	Conversion FIFO	R	Instruction Number or Extended Sign				Conversion Data: MSBs		Conversion Data: LSBs									
1	1	0	1	Limit Status Register	R	Limit #2: Status										Limit #1: Status					

*LM12434 (Refer to Table IV).

†LM12(L)438 only. Must be set to "0" for the LM12434.

X No interrupt is associated with this bit. When programming the interrupt Enable Register, bit-6 is a don't care condition.

FIGURE 9. Bit Assignments for LM12434 and LM12(L)438 Internal Registers

6.0 Operational Information (Continued)

CONFIGURATION REGISTER (Read/Write):

D15	D14	D13	D12	D11	D10	D9	D8	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
	Don't Care			Diag.	Test	RAM Pointer		Sync I/O	A/Z Each Cycle	I/S	Stand- by	Full Cal	Auto Zero	Reset	Start

- D0: Start: 0 stops the instruction execution. 1 starts the instruction execution.
- D1: Reset: When set to 1, resets Start bit; also resets all the bits in status registers and resets the instruction pointer to zero. D1 will then automatically reset itself to zero after 2 clock pulses.
- D2: Auto-Zero: When set to 1 a long (8-cycle) auto-zero calibration cycle is performed.
- D3: Full Calibration: When set to 1 a full calibration cycle (linearity and auto-zero) is performed.
- D4: Standby: When set to 1 the chip goes to low-power standby mode. Resetting the bit will return the chip to active mode after a short delay.
- D5: I/S: Instruction # or extended sign. 0 = Bits 13–15 of the conversion result hold the instruction number to which the result belongs; 1 = Bits 13–15 of the result hold the extended sign bit.
- D6: A/Z each Cycle: When set to 1 a short auto-zero cycle is performed before each conversion.
- D7: Sync I/O: 0 = Sync pin is input; 1 = Sync pin is output.
- D9–D8: RAM Pointer: Selects the sections of the instruction RAM, 00 = Instruction, 01 = Limits #1, 10 = Limits #2.
- D10: This bit is used for production testing and must be kept zero for normal operation.
- D11: Diagnostic: When set to 1, the LM12{L}438 will perform a diagnostic conversion along with a properly selected instruction. This mode is not available on the LM12434.
- D15–D12: Don't Care.

INSTRUCTION RAM (Read/Write):

Instruction:

D15	D14	D13	D12	D11	D10	D9	D8	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
Acquisition Time				Watchdog	8/12	Timer	Sync	MUXIN –			MUXIN +			Pause	Loop

- D0: Loop: 0 = Go to next instruction; 1 = Loop back to in instruction #0.
- D1: Pause: 0 = No pause; 1 = Pause; don't do the instruction. The start bit in the Configuration register resets to 0 when a pause encountered; a 1 written to the Start bit restarts the instruction execution.
- D4–D2: MUXIN+: For the LM12{L}438, these bits select which input channel is connected to the ADC's non-inverting input. For the LM12434, they select which input channel is connected to MUXOUT+.
- D7–D5: MUXIN–: For the LM12{L}438, these bits select which input channel is connected to the ADC's inverting input. For the LM12434, they select which input channel is connected to MUXOUT–.
- D8: Sync: 0 = Normal operation, internal timing, SYNC is an output. 1 = SYNC is an input; S/H and conversion (comparison) timing are controlled by an external signal applied to SYNC pin.
- D9: Timer: 0 = Timer is not used for this instruction; 1 = Instruction execution does not begin until timer counts down to zero.
- D10: 8/12: 0 = 12-bit + sign resolution. 1 = 8-bit + sign resolution.
- D11: Watchdog: 0 = Conventional conversion (no watchdog comparison); 1 = Instruction performs watchdog comparisons.
- D15–D12: Acquisition Time: Determines S/H acquisition time
 For 12-bit + sign: $(9 + 2D)$ clock cycles. For 8-bit + sign: $(2 + 2D)$ clock cycles.
 Where D = Contents of D15–D12.
 For 12-bit + sign: Choose D for $D \geq 0.45 \times R_S[k\Omega] \times f_{CLK}[MHz]$.
 For 8-bit + sign: Choose D for $D \geq 0.36 \times R_S[k\Omega] \times f_{CLK}[MHz]$.
 Where R_S = Input source resistance.

FIGURE 9. Bit Assignments for LM12434 and LM12{L}438 Internal Registers (Continued)

6.0 Operational Information (Continued)

INSTRUCTION RAM (Read/Write): (Continued)

Limits #1 & 2

D15	D14	D13	D12	D11	D10	D9	D8	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
Don't Care						>/<	Sign	Limit							

D7–D0: Limit: 8-bit limit value.

D8: Sign: Sign of limit value, 0 = Positive; 1 = Negative.

D9: >/<: High Limit/Low limit. 0 = Inputs lower than limit generate interrupt, 1 = Inputs higher than limit generate interrupt.

D15–D10: Don't Care.

INTERRUPT ENABLE REGISTER (Read/Write):

D15	D14	D13	D12	D11	D10	D9	D8	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
Number of Conversion Results in FIFO to Generate Interrupt (INT2)					Instruction Number to Generate Interrupt (INT1)		INT7	X	INT5	INT4	INT3	INT2	INT1	INT0	

Bits # 0 to 7 enable interrupt generation for the following conditions when the bit is set to 1.

D0: INT0: Generates an interrupt when a limit is passed in watchdog mode.

D1: INT1: Generates an interrupt when the sequencer has loaded the instruction number contained in bits D10, D9, and D8 of the Interrupt Enable register.

D2: INT2: Generates an interrupt when the number of conversion results in the FIFO is equal to the programmed value (D15–D11).

D3: INT3: Generates an interrupt when an auto-zero cycle is completed.

D4: INT4: Generates an interrupt when a full calibration cycle is completed.

D5: INT5: Generates an interrupt when a pause condition is encountered.

D6: This bit is a don't care condition. No interrupt is associated with this bit.

D7: INT7: Generates an interrupt when the chip is returned from standby and is ready for operation.

D10–D8: Programmable instruction number used to generate an interrupt when that instruction has been reached.

D15–D11: Programmable number of conversion results in the FIFO to generate an interrupt.

TIMER REGISTER (Read/Write):

D15	D14	D13	D12	D11	D10	D9	D8	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
N = Timer Preset Value															

The Timer delays the execution of an instruction if the Timer bit is set in that instruction.

The time delay is:

$$\text{Delay} = (32 \times N) + 2 \text{ [Clock Cycles]}$$

FIGURE 9. Bit Assignments for LM12434 and LM12{L}438 Internal Registers (Continued)

6.0 Operational Information (Continued)

FIFO REGISTER (Read only):

D15	D14	D13	D12	D11	D10	D9	D8	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
Instruction Number or Extended Sign			Sign	Conversion Result											

D11–D0: Conversion Result:

For 12-bit + sign: 12-bit result value

For 8-bit + sign: D11–D4 = result value, D3–D0 = 1110

D12: Sign: Conversion result sign bit, 0 = Positive, 1 = Negative

D15–D13: Instruction number associated with the conversion result or the extended sign bit for 2's complement arithmetic, selected by bit D5 (Channel Mask) of the Configuration register.

INTERRUPT STATUS REGISTER (Read only):

D15	D14	D13	D12	D11	D10	D9	D8	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
Number of Unread Results in FIFO					Instruction Number Being Executed			INST7	X	INST5	INST4	INST3	INST2	INST1	INST0

Bits #0 to 7 are interrupt flags (vectors) that will be set to 1 when the following conditions occur. The bits are set to 1 whether the interrupt is enabled or disabled in the Interrupt Enable register. The bits are reset to 0 when the register is read, or by a device reset through the Configuration register.

D0: INST0: Is set to 1 when a limit is passed in watchdog mode.

D1: INST1: Is set to 1 when the sequencer has loaded the instruction number contained in bits D10, D9, and D8 of the Interrupt Enable register.

D2: INST2: Is set to 1 when number of conversion results in FIFO is equal to the programmed value (D15–D11) in the Interrupt Enable Register.

D3: INST3: Is set to 1 when an auto-zero cycle is completed.

D4: INST4: Is set to 1 when a full calibration cycle is completed.

D5: INST5: Is set to 1 when a pause condition is encountered.

D6: Don't care.

D7: INST7: Is set to 1 when the chip is returned from standby and is ready.

D10–D8: Holds the instruction number presently being executed or will be executed following a Pause or Timer delay.

D15–D11: Holds the number of conversion results that have been put in the FIFO but that have not yet been read by the user.

LIMIT STATUS REGISTER (Read only):

D15	D14	D13	D12	D11	D10	D9	D8	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0
Limit #2: Status								Limit #1: Status							

The bits in this register are limit flags (vectors) that will be set to 1 when a limit is passed. The bits are associated to individual instruction limits as indicated below.

D0: Limit #1 of Instruction #0 is passed.

D1: Limit #1 of Instruction #1 is passed.

D2: Limit #1 of Instruction #2 is passed.

D3: Limit #1 of Instruction #3 is passed.

D4: Limit #1 of Instruction #4 is passed.

D5: Limit #1 of Instruction #5 is passed.

D6: Limit #1 of Instruction #6 is passed.

D7: Limit #1 of Instruction #7 is passed.

D8: Limit #2 of Instruction #0 is passed.

D9: Limit #2 of Instruction #1 is passed.

D10: Limit #2 of Instruction #2 is passed.

D11: Limit #2 of Instruction #3 is passed.

D12: Limit #2 of Instruction #4 is passed.

D13: Limit #2 of Instruction #5 is passed.

D14: Limit #2 of Instruction #6 is passed.

D15: Limit #2 of Instruction #7 is passed.

FIGURE 9. Bit Assignments for LM12434 and LM12(L)438 Internal Registers (Continued)

The Sequencer keeps the internal S/H in the acquisition mode for a fixed number of clock cycles (nine clock cycles, for 12-bit + sign conversions and two clock cycles for 8-bit + sign conversions or "watchdog" comparisons) plus a variable number of clock cycles equal to twice the value stored in Bits 12–15. Thus, the S/H's acquisition time is $(9 + 2D)$ clock cycles for 12-bit + sign conversions and $(2 + 2D)$ clock cycles for 8-bit + sign conversions or "watchdog" comparisons, where D is the value stored in Bits 12–15. The minimum acquisition time compensates for the typical internal multiplexer series resistance of $2\text{ k}\Omega$, and any additional delay created by Bits 12–15 compensates for source resistances greater than 60Ω (80Ω). The necessary acquisition time is determined by the source impedance at the multiplexer input. If the source resistance $R_S < 60\Omega$ and the clock frequency is 8 MHz, the value stored in bits 12–15 (D) can be 0000. If $R_S > 60\Omega$, the following equations determine the value that should be stored in bits 12–15.

$D = 0.45 \times R_S \times f_{CLK}$
for 12-bits + sign

$D = 0.36 \times R_S \times f_{CLK}$
for 8-bits + sign and "watchdog"

R_S is in $\text{k}\Omega$ and f_{CLK} is in MHz. Round the result to the next higher integer value. If the value of D obtained from the expressions above is greater than 15, it is advisable to lower the source impedance by using an analog buffer between the signal source and the LM12(L)438's multiplexer inputs. The value of D can also be used to compensate for the settling or response time of external processing circuits connected between the LM12434's MUXOUT and S/H IN pins.

The second Instruction RAM section is selected by placing "01" in Bits 8 and 9 of the Configuration register.

Bits 0–7 hold "watchdog" limit #1. When Bit 11 of Instruction RAM "00" is set to a "1", the LM12434 and LM12(L)438 performs a "watchdog" comparison of the sampled analog input signal with the limit #1 value first, followed by a comparison of the same sampled analog input signal with the value found in limit #2 (Instruction RAM "10").

Bit 8 holds limit #1's sign.

Bit 9's state determines the limit condition that generates a "watchdog" interrupt. A "1" causes a voltage greater than limit #1 to generate an interrupt, while a "0" causes a voltage less than limit #1 to generate an interrupt.

Bits 10–15 are not used.

Instruction RAM, Bank 3, RP = 10

The third Instruction RAM section is selected by placing "10" in Bits 8 and 9 of the Configuration register.

Bits 0–7 hold "watchdog" limit #2. When Bit 11 of Instruction RAM "00" is set to a "1", the LM12434 and LM12(L)438 performs a "watchdog" comparison of the sampled analog input signal with the limit #1 value first (Instruction RAM "01"), followed by a comparison of the same sampled analog input signal with the value found in limit #2.

Bit 8 holds limit #2's sign.

Bit 9's state determines the limit condition that generates a "watchdog" interrupt. A "1" causes a voltage greater than limit #2 to generate an interrupt, while a "0" causes a voltage less than limit #2 to generate an interrupt.

Bits 10–15 are not used.

TABLE III. LM12(L)438 Operating Mode Input Channel Selection through Input Multiplexer

Normal Operating Mode			
Non-Inverting Input Channel Selection Bits in Instruction Register D4, D3, D2	Input Channel to Be Connected to A/D Non-Inverting Input (IN +)	Inverting Input Channel Selection Bits in Instruction Register D7, D6, D5	Input Channel to Be Connected to A/D Inverting Input (IN –)
000	IN0	000	GND
001	IN1	001	IN1
010	IN2	010	IN2
011	IN3	011	IN3
100	IN4	100	IN4
101	IN5	101	IN5
110	IN6	110	IN6
111	IN7	111	IN7

6.0 Operational Information (Continued)

TABLE IV. LM12434 Input Channel Selection through Input Multiplexer

Normal Operating Mode			
Non-Inverting Input Channel Selection Bits in Instruction Register D4, D3, D2	Input Channel to Be Connected to MUX Non-Inverting Output (MUXOUT+)	Inverting Input Channel Selection Bits in Instruction Register D7, D6, D5	Input Channel to Be Connected to MUX Inverting Output (MUXOUT-)
000	IN0	000	GND
001	IN1	001	IN1
010	IN2	010	IN2
011	IN3	011	IN3
1XX	None	1XX	None

TABLE V. LM12(L)438 Diagnostic Mode Input Channel Selection through Input Multiplexer

Diagnostic Mode			
Non-Inverting Input Channel Selection Bits in Instruction Register D4, D3, D2	Input Channel to Be Connected to A/D Non-Inverting Input (IN+)	Inverting Input Channel Selection Bits in Instruction Register D7, D6, D5	Input Channel to Be Connected to A/D Inverting Input (IN-)
000	None	000	None
001	VREF ⁺	001	VREF ⁻
010	IN2	010	IN2
011	IN3	011	IN3
100	IN4	100	IN4
101	IN5	101	IN5
110	IN6	110	IN6
111	IN7	111	IN7

6.0 Operational Information (Continued)

6.2.2 Configuration Register

The Configuration register is a 16-bit control register with read/write capability. It acts as the LM12434's and LM12(L)438's "control panel" holding global information as well as start/stop, reset, self-calibration, and stand-by commands.

Bit 0 is the START/STOP bit. Reading Bit 0 returns an indication of the Sequencer's status. A "0" indicates that the Sequencer is stopped and waiting to execute the next instruction. A "1" shows that the Sequencer is running. Writing a "0" halts the Sequencer when the current instruction has finished execution. The next instruction to be executed is pointed to by the instruction pointer found in the status register. Writing a "1" to Bit 0 restarts the Sequencer with the instruction currently pointed to by the instruction pointer. (See Bits 8–10 in the Interrupt Status register.)

Bit 1 is the DAS' system RESET bit. Writing a "1" to Bit 1 stops the Sequencer (resetting the Configuration register's START/STOP bit), resets the Instruction pointer to "000" (found in the Interrupt Status register), clears the Conversion FIFO, and resets all interrupt flags. The RESET bit will return to "0" after two clock cycles unless it is forced high by writing a "1" into the Configuration register's Standby bit. A reset signal is internally generated when power is first applied to the part. No operation should be started until the RESET bit is "0".

Bit 2 is the auto-zero bit. Writing a "1" to this bit initiates an auto-zero offset voltage calibration. Unlike the eight-sample auto-zero calibration performed during the full calibration procedure, Bit 2 initiates a "short" auto-zero by sampling the offset once and creating a correction coefficient (full calibration averages eight samples of the converter offset voltage when creating a correction coefficient). If the Sequencer is running when Bit 2 is set to "1", an auto-zero starts immediately after the conclusion of the currently running instruction. Bit 2 is reset automatically to a "0" and an interrupt flag (Bit 3, in the Interrupt Status register) is set at the end of the auto-zero (76 clock cycles). After completion of an auto-zero calibration, the Sequencer fetches the next instruction as pointed to by the Instruction RAM's pointer and resumes execution. If the Sequencer is stopped, an auto-zero is performed immediately at the time requested.

Bit 3 is the calibration bit. Writing a "1" to this bit initiates a complete calibration process that includes a "long" auto-zero offset voltage correction (this calibration averages eight samples of the comparator offset voltage when creating a correction coefficient) followed by an ADC linearity calibration. This complete calibration is started after the currently running instruction is completed if the Sequencer is running when Bit 3 is set to "1". Bit 3 is reset automatically to a "0" and an interrupt flag (Bit 4, in the Interrupt Status register) will be generated at the end of the calibration procedure (4944 clock cycles). After completion of a full auto-zero and linearity calibration, the Sequencer fetches the next instruction as pointed to by the Instruction RAM's pointer and resumes execution. If the Sequencer is stopped, a full calibration is performed immediately at the time requested.

Bit 4 is the Standby bit. Writing a "1" to Bit 4 immediately places the DAS in Standby mode. Normal operation returns when Bit 4 is reset to a "0". The Standby command ("1") disconnects the external clock from the internal circuitry, decreases the LM12434 and LM12(L)438's internal

analog circuitry power supply current, and preserves all internal RAM contents. After writing a "0" to the Standby bit, the DAS returns to an operating state identical to that caused by exercising the RESET bit. A Standby completion interrupt is issued after a power-up delay to allow the analog circuitry to settle. The Sequencer should be restarted only after the Standby completion interrupt is issued (see Note 22). The Instruction RAM can still be accessed through read and write operations while the LM12434 and LM12(L)438 are in Standby Mode.

Bit 5 is the Channel Address Mask. If Bit 5 is set to a "1", Bits 13–15 in the conversion FIFO will be equal to the sign bit (Bit 12) of the conversion data. Resetting Bit 5 to a "0" causes conversion data Bits 13 through 15 to hold the instruction pointer value of the instruction to which the conversion data belongs.

Bit 6 selects a "short" auto-zero correction for every conversion. The Sequencer automatically inserts an auto-zero before every conversion or "watchdog" comparison if Bit 6 is set to "1". No automatic correction will be performed if Bit 6 is reset to "0".

The DAS' offset voltage, after calibration, has a typical drift of 0.1 LSB over a temperature range of -40°C to $+85^{\circ}\text{C}$. This small drift is less than the variability of the change in offset that can occur when using the auto-zero correction with each conversion. This variability is the result of using only one sample of the offset voltage to create a correction value. This variability decreases when using the full calibration mode because eight samples of the offset voltage are taken, averaged, and used to create a correction value. Therefore, it is recommended that this mode not be used.

Bit 7 programs the SYNC pin (29) to operate as either an input or an output. The SYNC pin becomes an output when Bit 7 is a "1" and an input when Bit 7 is a "0". With SYNC programmed as an input, the rising edge of any logic signal applied to pin 29 will start a conversion or "watchdog" comparison. Programmed as an output, the logic level at pin 29 will go high at the start of a conversion or "watchdog" comparison and remain high until either have finished. See Instruction RAM "00", Bit 8.

Bits 8 and 9 form the RAM Pointer that is used to select each of a 48-bit instruction's three 16-bit sections during read or write actions. A "00" selects Instruction RAM section one, "01" selects section two, and "10" selects section three.

Bit 10 activates the Test mode that is used only during production testing. Always write "0" in this bit when programming the Instruction Register.

Bit 11 is the Diagnostic bit and is available only in the LM12(L)438. It can be activated by setting it to a "1". The Diagnostic mode, along with a properly chosen instruction, allows verification that the LM12(L)438's ADC is performing correctly. When activated, the inverting and non-inverting inputs are connected as shown in Table V. As an example, an instruction with "001" for both IN+ and IN– while using the Diagnostic mode typically results in a full-scale output.

6.2.3 Interrupts

The LM12434 and LM12(L)438 have seven possible interrupts, all with the same priority. Any of these interrupts will cause a hardware interrupt to appear on the $\overline{\text{INT}}$ pin (31) if

6.0 Operational Information (Continued)

they are not masked (by the Interrupt Enable register). The Interrupt Status register is then read to determine which of the seven interrupts has been issued.

The Interrupt Status register must be cleared by reading it after writing to the Interrupt Enable register. This removes any spurious interrupts on the INT pin generated during an Interrupt Enable register access.

Interrupt 0 is generated whenever the analog input voltage on a selected multiplexer channel crosses a limit while the LM12434 and LM12(L)438 are operating in the "watchdog" comparison mode. Two sequential comparisons are made when the LM12434 and LM12(L)438 are executing a "watchdog" instruction. Depending on the logic state of Bit 9 in the Instruction RAM's second and third sections, an interrupt will be generated either when the input signal's magnitude is greater than or less than the programmable limits. (See the Instruction RAM, Bit 9 description.) The Limit Status register will indicate which preprogrammed limit (#1 or #2) was crossed, and which instruction was executing when the limit was crossed.

Interrupt 1 is generated when the Sequencer reaches the instruction counter value specified in the Interrupt Enable register's bits 8–10. This flag appears before the instruction's execution. Instructions continue to execute as programmed.

Interrupt 2 is activated when the Conversion FIFO holds a number of conversions equal to the programmable value stored in the Interrupt Enable register's Bits 11–15. This value ranges from 00000 to 11111, with 00001 to 11111 representing 1 to 31 conversions stored in the FIFO, and 00000 generating an interrupt after 32 conversions. See Section 6.2.8 for more FIFO information.

The completion of the short, single-sampled auto-zero calibration generates **Interrupt 3**.

The completion of a full auto-zero and linearity self-calibration generates **Interrupt 4**.

Interrupt 5 is generated when the Sequencer encounters an instruction that has its Pause bit (Bit 1 in Instruction RAM "00") set to "1".

Interrupt 7 is issued after a short delay (10 ms typ) while the DAS returns from Standby mode to active operation using the Configuration register's Bit 4. This short delay allows the internal analog circuitry to settle sufficiently, ensuring accurate conversion results (see Note 22).

6.2.4 Interrupt Enable Register

The Interrupt Enable register at address location 1001 has READ/WRITE capability. An individual interrupt's ability to produce an external interrupt at pin 31 (INT) is accomplished by placing a "1" in the appropriate bit location. Any of the internal interrupt-producing operations will set their corresponding bits to "1" in the Interrupt Status register regardless of the state of the associated bit in the Interrupt Enable register. See Section 2.3 for more information about each of the eight internal interrupts.

Bit 0 enables an external interrupt when an internal "watchdog" comparison limit interrupt has taken place.

Bit 1 enables an external interrupt when the Sequencer has reached the address stored in Bits 8–10 of the Interrupt Enable register.

Bit 2 enables an external interrupt when the Conversion FIFO's limit, stored in Bits 11–15 of the Interrupt Enable register, has been reached.

Bit 3 enables an external interrupt when the single-sampled auto-zero calibration has been completed.

Bit 4 enables an external interrupt when a full auto-zero and linearity self-calibration has been completed.

Bit 5 enables an external interrupt when an internal Pause interrupt has been generated.

Bit 6 don't care condition.

Bit 7 enables an external interrupt when the LM12434 and LM12(L)438 returns from standby to active mode (see Note 22).

Bits 8–10 form the storage location of the user-programmable value against which the Sequencer's address is compared. When the Sequencer reaches an address that is equal to the value stored in Bits 8–10, an internal interrupt is generated and appears in Bit 1 of the Interrupt Status register. If Bit 1 of the Interrupt Enable register is set to "1", an external interrupt will appear at pin 31 (INT).

The value stored in bits 8–10 ranges from 000 to 111, representing 1 to 8 instructions stored in the Instruction RAM. After the Instruction RAM has been programmed and the RESET bit is set to "1", the Sequencer is started by placing a "1" in the Configuration register's START bit. Setting the INT 1 trigger value to 000 **does not generate** an INT 1 the first time the Sequencer retrieves and decodes Instruction 000. The Sequencer **generates** INT 1 (by placing a "1" in the Interrupt Status register's Bit 1) the **second time and every subsequent time** that the Sequencer encounters Instruction 000. It is important to remember that the Sequencer continues to operate even if an Instruction interrupt (INT 1) is internally or externally generated. The only mechanisms that stop the Sequencer are an instruction with the PAUSE bit set to "1" (halts before instruction execution), placing a "0" in the Configuration register's START bit, or placing a "1" in the Configuration register's RESET bit.

Bits 11–15 hold the number of conversions that must be stored in the Conversion FIFO in order to generate an internal interrupt. This internal interrupt appears in Bit 2 of the Interrupt Status register. If Bit 2 of the Interrupt Enable register is set to "1", an external interrupt will appear at pin 31 (INT).

6.2.5 Interrupt Status Register

This read-only register is located at address 1010. The corresponding flag in the Interrupt Status register goes high ("1") any time that an interrupt condition takes place, whether an interrupt is enabled or disabled in the Interrupt Enable register. Any of the active ("1") Interrupt Status register flags are reset to "0" whenever this register is read or a device reset is issued (see Bit 1 in the Configuration Register).

Bit 0 is set to "1" when a "watchdog" comparison limit interrupt has taken place.

Bit 1 is set to "1" when the Sequencer has reached the address stored in Bits 8–10 of the Interrupt Enable register.

Bit 2 is set to "1" when the Conversion FIFO's limit, stored in Bits 11–15 of the Interrupt Enable register, has been reached.

Bit 3 is set to "1" when the single-sampled auto-zero has been completed.

Bit 4 is set to "1" when an auto-zero and full linearity self-calibration has been completed.

Bit 5 is set to "1" when a Pause interrupt has been generated.

6.0 Operational Information (Continued)

Bit 6 no interrupt is associated with this bit. Don't care condition.

Bit 7 is set to "1" when the DAS returns from standby to active mode (see Note 22).

Bits 8–10 hold the Sequencer's current instruction number while it is running.

Bits 11–15 hold the current number of conversion results stored in FIFO but have not been read by the user. After each conversion, the result will be stored in the FIFO and the contents of these bits incremented by one. Each single read from FIFO decrements the contents of these bits by one. If more than 32 conversion results being stored in FIFO the numbers on these bits roll over from "11111" to "00000" and continue incrementing. If reads are performed from FIFO more than the number of conversions stored in it, the contents of these bits roll back from "00000" to "11111" and continue decrementing.

6.2.6 Limit Status Register

This read-only register is located at address 1101. This register is used in tandem with the Limit #1 and Limit #2 registers in the Instruction RAM. Whenever a given instruction's input voltage exceeds the limit set in its corresponding Limit register (#1 or #2) a bit corresponding to the instruction number is set in the Limit Status register. Any of the active ("1") Limit Status flags are reset to "0" whenever this register is read or a device reset is issued (see Bit 1 in the Configuration register). This register holds the status of limits #1 and #2 for each of the eight instructions.

Bits 0–7 show the Limit #1 status. Each bit will be set high ("1") when the corresponding instruction's input voltage exceeds the threshold stored in the instruction's Limit #1 register. When, for example, instruction 3 is a "watchdog" operation (Bit 11 is set high) and the input for instruction 3 meets the magnitude and/or polarity data stored in instruction 3's Limit #1 register, Bit 3 in the Limit Status register will be set to a "1".

Bits 8–15 show the Limit #2 status. Each bit will be set high ("1") when the corresponding instruction's input voltage exceeds the threshold stored in the instruction's Limit #2 register. When, for example, the input to instruction 6 meets the value stored in instruction 6's Limit #2 register, Bit 14 in the Limit Status register will be set to a "1".

6.2.7 Timer

The LM12434 and LM12(L)438 have an on-board 16-bit timer that includes a 5-bit pre-scaler. It uses the clock signal applied to pin 23 as its input. It can generate time intervals of 0 through 2^{21} clock cycles in steps of 25. This time interval can be used to delay the execution of instructions. It can also be used to slow the conversion rate when converting slowly changing signals. This can reduce the amount of redundant data stored in the FIFO and retrieved by the controller.

The user-defined timing value used by the Timer is stored in the 16-bit READ/WRITE Timer register at location 1011 and is pre-loaded automatically. Bits 0–7 hold the preset value's low byte and Bits 8–15 hold the high byte. The Timer is

activated by the Sequencer only if the current instruction's Bit 9 is set ("1"). If the equivalent decimal value "N" ($0 \leq N \leq 2^{16} - 1$) is written inside the 16-bit Timer register and the Timer is enabled by setting an instruction's bit 9 to a "1", the Sequencer will delay that instruction's execution by halting at state 3 (S3), as shown in Figure 11, for $32 \times N + 2$ clock cycles.

6.2.8 FIFO

The result of each conversion is stored in an internal read-only FIFO (First-In, First-Out) register. It is located at address 1100. This register has 32 16-bit wide locations. Each location holds 13 bits of conversion data. Bits 0–3 hold the four LSBs in the 12 bits + sign mode or "1110" in the 8 bits + sign mode. Bits 4–11 hold the eight MSBs and Bit 12 holds the sign bit. Bits 13–15 can hold either the sign bit, extending the register's two's complement data format to a full sixteen bits or the instruction address that generated the conversion and the resulting data. These modes are selected according to the logic state of the Configuration register's Bit 5.

The FIFO status should be read in the Interrupt Status register (Bits 11–15) to determine the number of conversion results that are held in the FIFO before retrieving them. This will help prevent conversion data corruption that may take place if the number of reads are greater than the number of conversion results contained in the FIFO. Trying to read the FIFO when it is empty may corrupt new data being written into the FIFO. Writing more than 32 conversion results into the FIFO by the ADC results in loss of the first conversion results. Therefore, to prevent data loss, it is recommended that the LM12434 and LM12(L)438's interrupt capability be used to inform the system controller that the FIFO is full.

Bits 0–12 hold 12-bit + sign conversion data. **Bits 0–3** will be 1110 when using 8-bit plus sign resolution.

Bits 13–15 hold either the instruction responsible for the associated conversion data or the sign bit. Either mode is selected with Bit 5 in the Configuration register.

Using the FIFO's full depth is achieved as follows. Set the value of the Interrupt Enable registers's Bits 11–15 to 00000 and the Interrupt Enable register's Bit 2 to a "1". This generates an external interrupt when the 31st conversion is stored in the FIFO. This gives the host processor a chance to send a "0" to the LM12434 and LM12(L)438's Start bit (Configuration register) and halt the ADC before it completes the 32nd conversion. The Sequencer halts after the current (32) conversion is completed. The conversion data is then transferred to the FIFO and occupies the 32nd location. FIFO overflow is avoided if the Sequencer is halted before the start of the 32nd conversion by placing a "0" in the Start bit (Configuration register). It is important to remember that the Sequencer **continues to operate even if a FIFO interrupt (INT 2) is internally or externally generated**. The only mechanisms that stop the Sequencer are an instruction with the PAUSE bit set to "1" (halts before instruction execution), placing a "0" in the Configuration register's START bit, or placing a "1" in the Configuration register's RESET bit.

6.0 Operational Information (Continued)

6.3 INSTRUCTION SEQUENCER

The Sequencer uses a 3-bit counter (Instruction Pointer, or IP) to retrieve the programmable conversion instructions stored in the Instruction RAM. The counter is reset to 000 during chip reset or if the current executed instruction has its Loop bit (Bit 1 in any Instruction RAM "00") set high ("1"). It increments at the end of the currently executed instruction and points to the next instruction. It will continue to increment up to 111 unless an instruction's Loop bit is set. If this bit is set, the counter resets to "000" and execution begins again with the first instruction. If all instructions have their Loop bit reset to "0", the Sequencer will execute all eight instructions continuously. Therefore, it is important to realize that if less than eight instructions are programmed, the Loop bit on the last instruction must be set. Leaving this bit reset to "0" allows the Sequencer to execute "unprogrammed" instructions, the results of which may be unpredictable.

The Sequencer's Instruction Pointer value is readable at any time and is found in the Status register at Bits 8–10. Figure 10 illustrates the instruction execution flow as performed by the sequencer. The Sequencer can go through eight states during instruction execution:

State 0: The current instruction's first 16 bits are read from the Instruction RAM "00". This state is one clock cycle long.

State 1: Checks the state of the Calibration and Start bits. This is the "rest" state whenever the Sequencer is stopped using the reset, a Pause command, or the Start bit is reset low ("0"). When the Start bit is set to a "1", this state is one clock cycle long.

State 2: Perform calibration. If bit 2 or bit 6 of the Configuration register is set to a "1", state 2 is 76 clock cycles long. If the Configuration register's bit 3 is set to a "1", state 2 is 4944 clock cycles long.

State 3: Run the internal 16-bit Timer. The number of clock cycles for this state varies according to the value stored in the Timer register. The number of clock cycles is found by using the expression below

$$32T + 2$$

where $0 \leq T \leq 2^{16} - 1$.

State 7: Sample the input signal and read Limit #1's value if needed. The number of clock cycles for acquiring the input signal in the 12-bit + sign mode varies according to

$$9 + 2D$$

where D is the user-programmable 4-bit value stored in bits 12–15 of Instruction RAM "00" and is limited to $0 \leq D \leq 15$.

The number of clock cycles for acquiring the input signal in the 8-bit + sign or "watchdog" mode varies according to

$$2 + 2D$$

State 6: Perform first watchdog comparison. This state is 5 clock cycles long.

State 4: Read Limit #2. This state is 1 clock cycle long.

State 5: Perform a conversion or second watchdog comparison. This state takes 44 clock cycles for a 12-bit + sign conversions or 21 clock cycles for a 8-bit + sign conversions. The "watchdog" comparison mode takes 5 clock cycles.

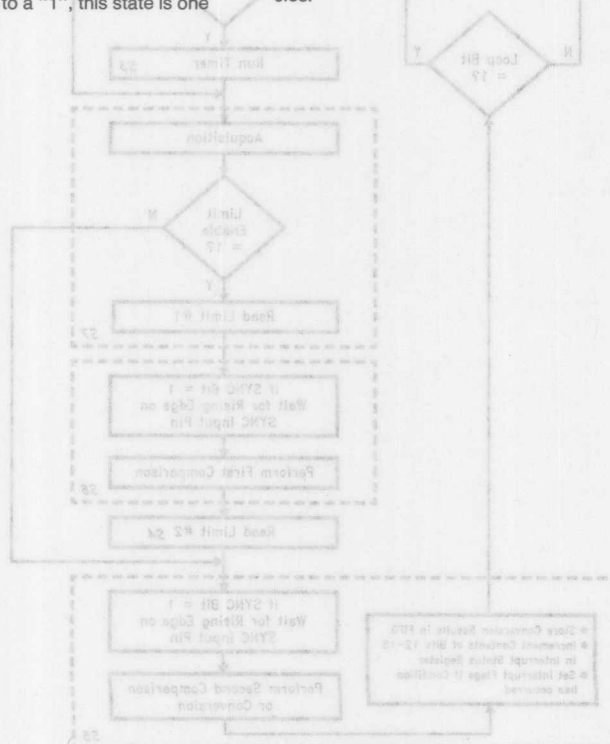


FIGURE 10. Sequencer Logic Flow Chart (IP = Instruction Pointer)

6.0 Operational Information (Continued)

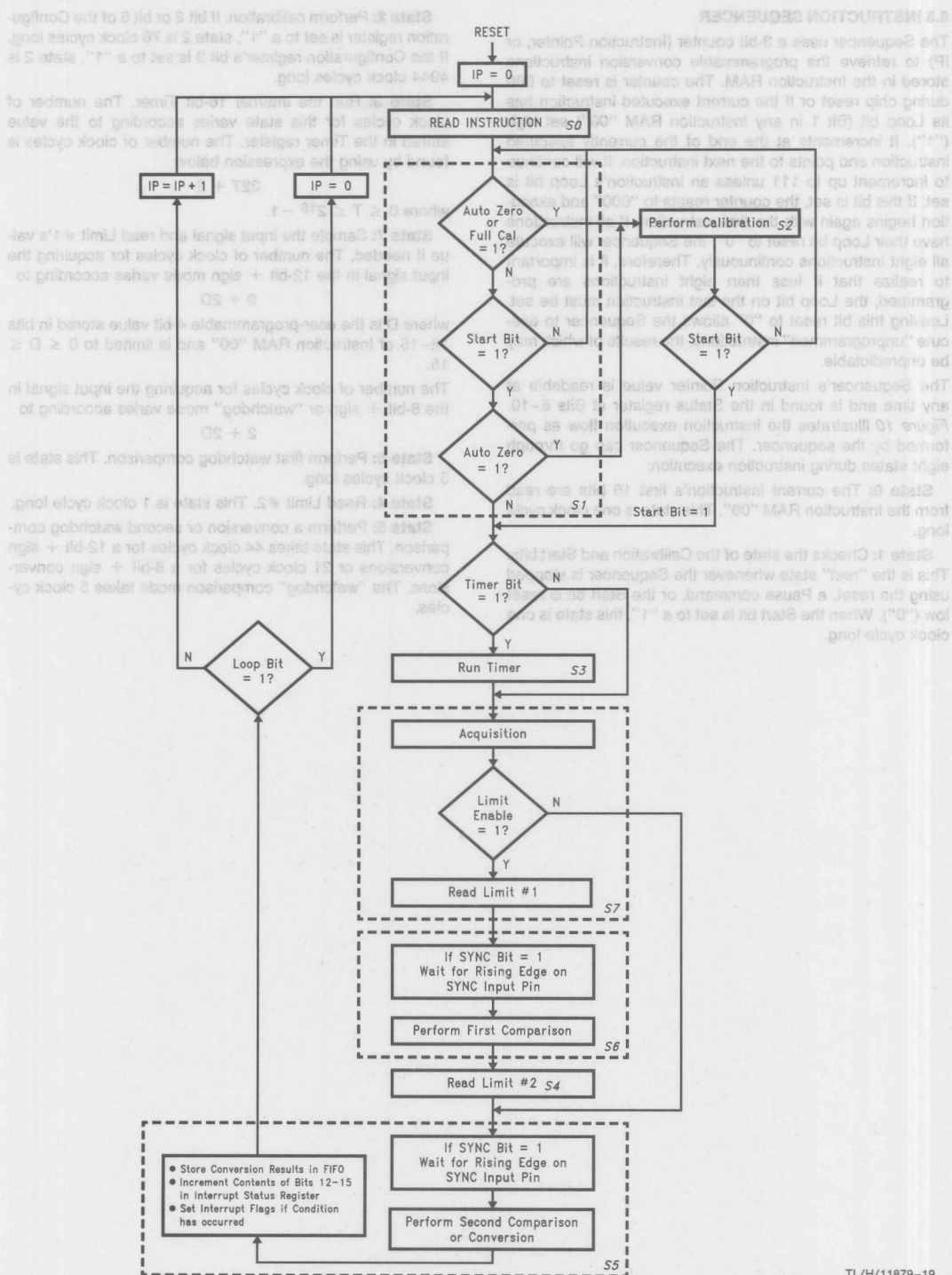


FIGURE 10. Sequencer Logic Flow Chart (IP = Instruction Pointer)

TL/H/11879-19

7.0 Digital Interface

In order to read from or write to the registers of the LM12434 and LM12(L)438 a very flexible serial synchronous interface is provided. Communication between the LM12434 and LM12(L)438 and microcontrollers, microprocessors and other circuitry is accomplished through this serial interface. The serial interface is designed to directly communicate with synchronous serial interface of the most popular microprocessors and I²C serial protocol with no additional hardware required. The interface has been also designed to accommodate easy and straightforward software programming.

The LM12434 and LM12(L)438 supports four selectable protocols as shown in Table VI. The MODESEL1 and MODESEL2 inputs select the desired protocol. These pins are normally hardwired for a selected protocol, but they can also be controlled by the system in case a protocol change within the system is required. P1–P5 are multi-function serial interface input or output pins that have different assignments depending on the selected interface mode.

The "Standard" interface mode uses a simple shift register type of serial data transfer. It supports several microcontrollers' serial synchronous protocols, including: National Semiconductor's MICROWIRE/PLUS, Motorola's SPI, QSPI, and Hitachi's synchronous SCI. Section 7.1.1 shows general block diagrams of how the serial DAS, configured in the Standard Interface Mode, can be connected to the HPC and 68HC11. Also, detailed assembly routines are included for single writes, single reads and burst read operations.

The "8051" mode supports the synchronous serial interface of the 8051 family of microcontrollers (8051 serial interface Mode 0). It is also compatible with the serial interface in the MCS-96 family of 16-bit microcontrollers. Section 7.2.1 shows a general block diagram of how the serial DAS, configured in the 8051 Interface Modes can be connected to the 8051 family of μ Cs. Also, detailed assembly routines for a single write, single read and burst read operations are included.

The "TMS320" mode is designed to directly interact with the serial interface of the TMS320C3x and TMS320C5x families of digital signal processors. This interface is also compatible with the similar serial interfaces on the DSP56000 and the ADSP2100 families of DSP processors. Section 7.3.1 shows a general block diagram of how the serial DAS, configured in the TMS320 interface mode, can be connected to the TMS320C3x family of DSP processors. Also, detailed assembly routines for a single write, single read and burst read operations are included.

The "I²C" mode supports the Philips' I²C bus specification for both the standard (100 kHz maximum data rate) and the fast (400 kHz maximum data rate) modes of operation. The DAS behaves as a slave device on the I²C bus and receives and transmits the information under the control of a bus master. Section 7.4.1 shows a general block diagram of how the serial DAS, configured in the I²C Interface mode, can be connected to an I²C bus using an I²C controller (PCD8584).

All the serial interface modes allow for three basic types of data transfer; these are single write, single read and burst read. In a single write or read, 16 bits (2 bytes) of data is written to or read from one of the registers inside the DAS. In a burst read, multiple reads are performed from one register without having to repeatedly send the control and register address information for each read. The burst read can be performed on any LM12434 and LM12(L)438's register, however it is primarily provided for multiple reads from the FIFO register (one address, 32 locations), where a sequence of conversion results is stored.

7.1 STANDARD INTERFACE MODE

The standard interface mode is a simple shift register type of serial data transfer. The serial clock synchronizes the transfer of data to and from the LM12434 and LM12(L)438. The interface uses 4 lines: 2 data lines (DI and DO), a serial clock line (SCLK) and a chip-select (CS) line. More than one device can share the data and serial clock lines provided that each device has its own chip-select line.

The LM12434 and LM12(L)438 standard mode is selected when the MODESEL1 and MODESEL2 pins have the logic state of "01". Figure 12 shows a typical connection diagram for the LM12434 and LM12(L)438 standard mode serial interface. The CS, DI, DO, and SCLK lines are respectively assigned to interface pins P2 through P5. The P1 pin is assigned to a signal called R/F (Rise/Fall). The logic level on this pin specifies the polarity of the serial clock:

- If R/F = 1, data is shifted after falling edge and is stable and captured at the rising edge of the SCLK.
- If R/F = 0, data is shifted after rising edge and is stable and captured at the falling edge of the SCLK.

TABLE VI. LM12434 and LM12(L)438 Interface Modes and Pin Assignments

Interface Mode	MODESEL1	MODESEL2	P1	P2	P3	P4	P5
Standard	0	1	$\overline{\text{R/F}}$	$\overline{\text{CS}}$	DI	DO	SCLK
8051	0	0	1*	1*	$\overline{\text{CS}}$	RXD	TXD
TMS320	1	1	FSR	FSX	DX	DR	CLK
I ² C	1	0	Slave AD0	Slave AD1	Slave AD2	SDA	SCL

*Internally pulled-up

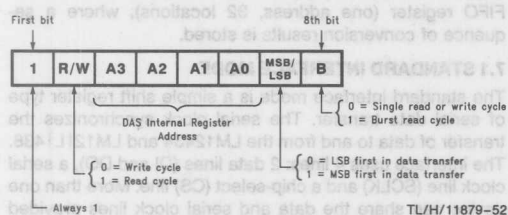
7.0 Digital Interface (Continued)

In both cases the data transfer is insensitive to idle state of the SCLK. SCLK can stay at either logic level high or low when not clocking (see Figure 11).

Data transfer in this mode is basically byte-oriented. This is compatible with the serial interface of the target microcontrollers and microprocessors. As mentioned, the LM12434 and LM12{L}438 have three different communication cycles: write cycle, read cycle and burst read cycle. At the start of each data transfer cycle, "command byte" is written to the serial DAS, followed by write or read data. The command byte informs the LM12434 and LM12{L}438 about the communication cycle. The command byte carries the following information:

- what type of data transfer (communication cycle) is started
- which device register to be accessed

The command byte has the following format:



Note that the first bit may be either the MSB or the LSB of the byte depending on the processor type, but it must be the first bit transmitted to the LM12434 and LM12{L}438.

Figure 11 shows the timing diagrams for different communication cycles. Figures 11a, b, c, d show write cycles for various combinations of R/F pin logic level and SCLK idle state. Figures 11e, f, g, h show read cycles for similar sets of conditions. Figure 11i shows a burst read cycle for the case of R/F = 0 and low SCLK idle state. Note that these timing diagrams depict general relationships between the SCLK edges, the data bits and \overline{CS} . These diagrams are not meant to show guaranteed timing. (See specification tables for parametric switching characteristics.)

Write cycle: A write cycle begins with the falling edge of \overline{CS} . Then a command byte is written to the DAS on the DI line synchronized by SCLK. The command byte has the R/W and B bits equal to zero. Following the command byte, 16 bits of data (2 bytes) is shifted in on the same DI line.

This data is written to the register addressed in the command byte (A3, A2, A1, A0). The data is interpreted as MSB or LSB first based on the logic level of the 7th bit (MSB/LSB) in the command byte. There is no activity on the DO line during write cycles and the DAS leaves the DO line in the high impedance state. \overline{CS} will go high after the transfer of the last bit, thus completing the write cycle.

Read cycle: A read cycle starts the same way as a write cycle, except that the command byte's R/W bits equal to one. Following the command byte, the DAS outputs the data on the DO line synchronized with the microcontroller's SCLK. The data is read from the register addressed in the command byte. Data is shifted out MSB or LSB first, depending on the logic level of the MSB/LSB bit. The logic state of the DI line is "don't care" after the command byte. \overline{CS} will go high after the transfer of the last data bit, then completing the read cycle.

Burst read cycle: A burst read cycle starts the same way as a single read cycle, but the B bit in the command byte is set to one, indicating a burst read cycle. Following the command byte the data is output on the DO line as long as the DAS receives SCLK from the system. To tell the DAS when a burst read cycle is completed pull \overline{CS} high after the 8th and before the 15th SCLK cycle during the last data byte transfer (see Figure 11i). After \overline{CS} high is detected and the last data bit is transferred, the DAS is ready for a new communication cycle to begin.

The timing diagrams in Figure 11 show the transfer of data in packets of 8 bits (bytes). This represents the way the serial ports of most microcontrollers and microprocessors produce serial clock and data. The DAS does not require a gap between the first and second byte of the data; 16 continuous clock cycles will transfer the data word. However, there should be a gap equal to 3 CLK (the DAS main clock input, not the SCLK) cycles between the end of the command byte and the start of the data during a read cycle. This is not a concern in most systems for two reasons. First, the processor generally has some inherent gap between byte transfers. Second, the SCLK frequency is usually significantly slower than the CLK frequency. For example, a 68HC11 processor with an 8 MHz crystal generates a maximum SCLK frequency of 1 MHz. If the DAS is running with a 6 MHz CLK, there are 6 cycles of CLK within each cycle of SCLK and the requirement is satisfied even if SCLK operates continuously during and after the command byte.

TABLE VI. LM12434 and LM12{L}438 Interface Modes and Pin Assignments

Interface Mode	MODESEL1	MODESEL2	P1	P2	P3	P4	P5
Standard	0	1	R/W	\overline{CS}	DI	DO	SCLK
8051	0	0	1*	1*	\overline{CS}	RXD	TXD
TM2320	1	1	R8R	R2X	DX	CR	CLK
MC	1	0	Slave VDD	Slave VDD1	Slave VDD2	SDA	SCL

* Internally pulled-up

7.0 Digital Interface (Continued)

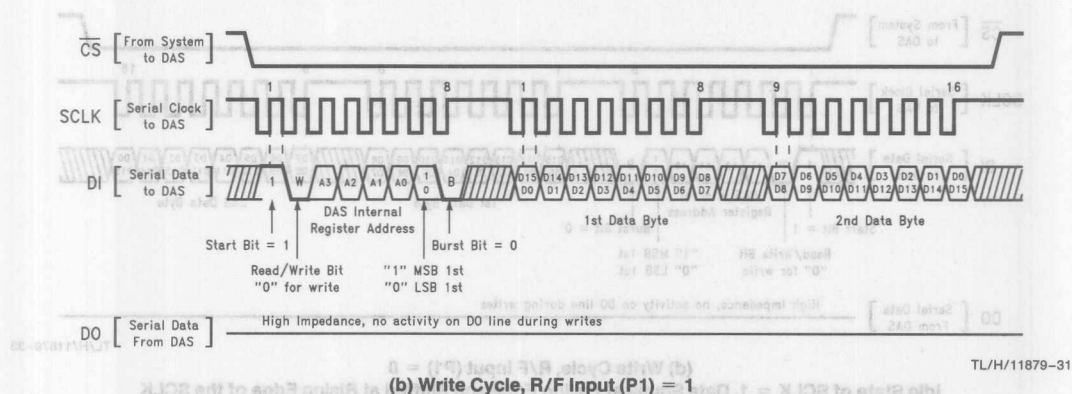
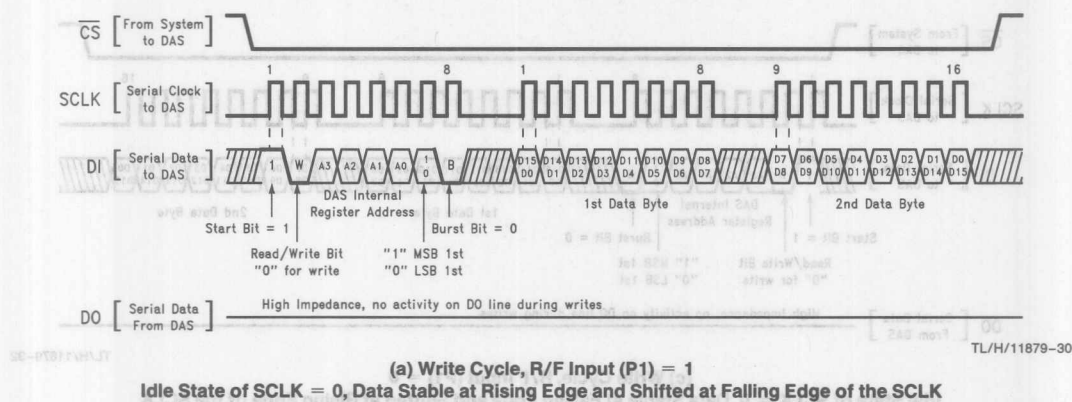
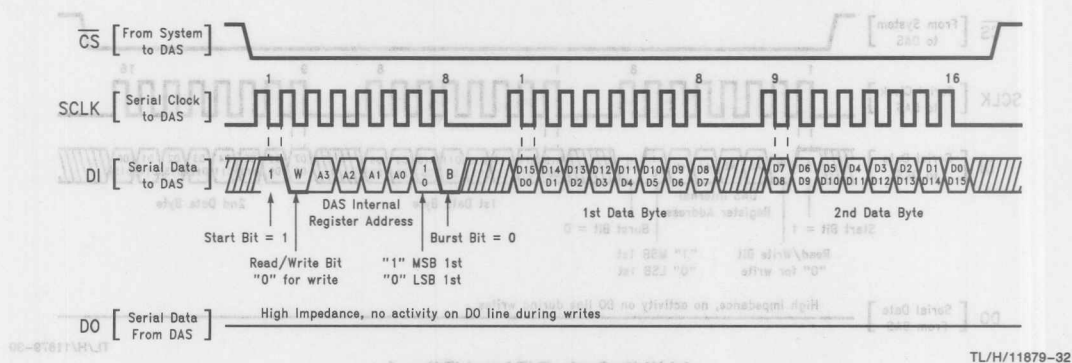


FIGURE 11. Timing Diagrams for LM12434 and LM121L 438 Standard Serial Interface

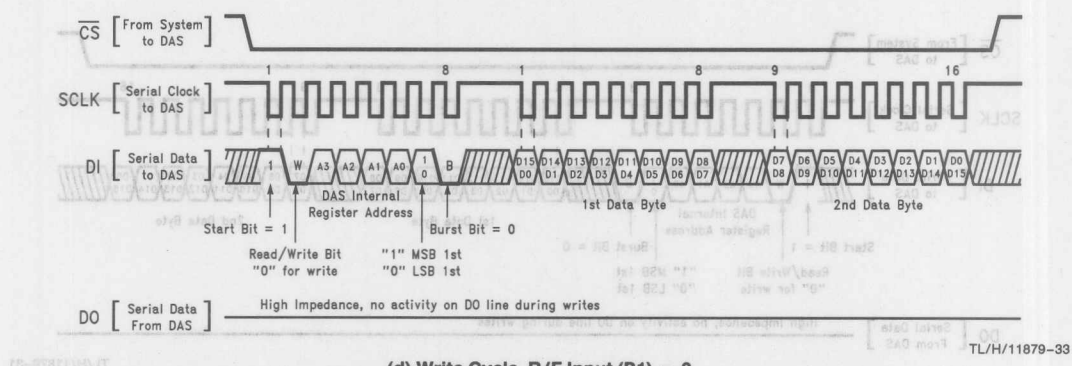
7.0 Digital Interface (Continued)

7.0 Digital Interface (Continued)



(c) Write Cycle, R/F Input (P1) = 0

Idle State of SCLK = 0, Data Stable at Falling Edge and Shifted at Rising Edge of the SCLK

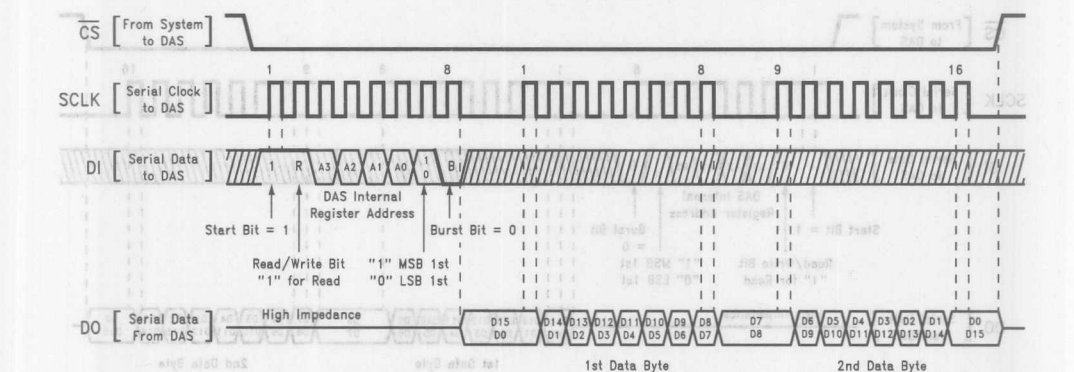


(d) Write Cycle, R/F Input (P1) = 0

Idle State of SCLK = 1, Data Stable at Falling Edge and Shifted at Rising Edge of the SCLK

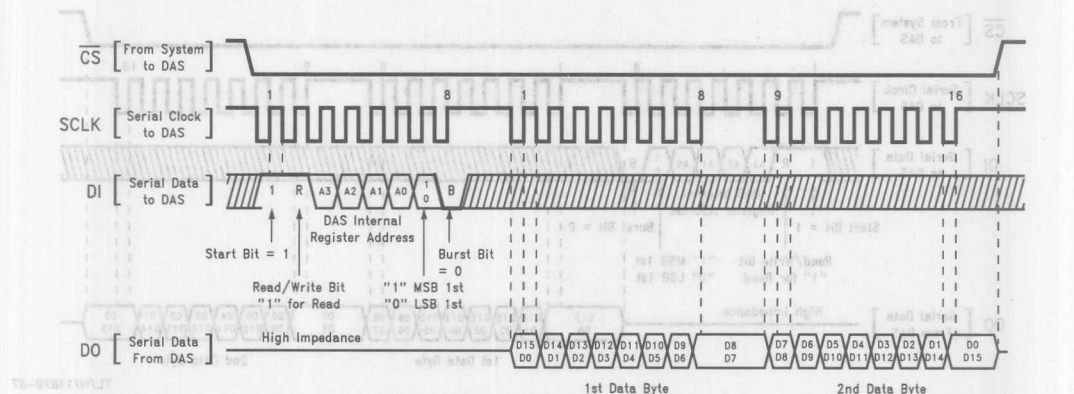
FIGURE 11. Timing Diagrams for LM12434 and LM12{L}438 Standard Serial Interface (Continued)

7.0 Digital Interface (Continued)



TL/H/11879-34

(e) Read Cycle, R/F Input (P1) = 1
Idle State of SCLK = 0, Data Stable at Rising Edge and Shifted at Falling Edge of the SCLK

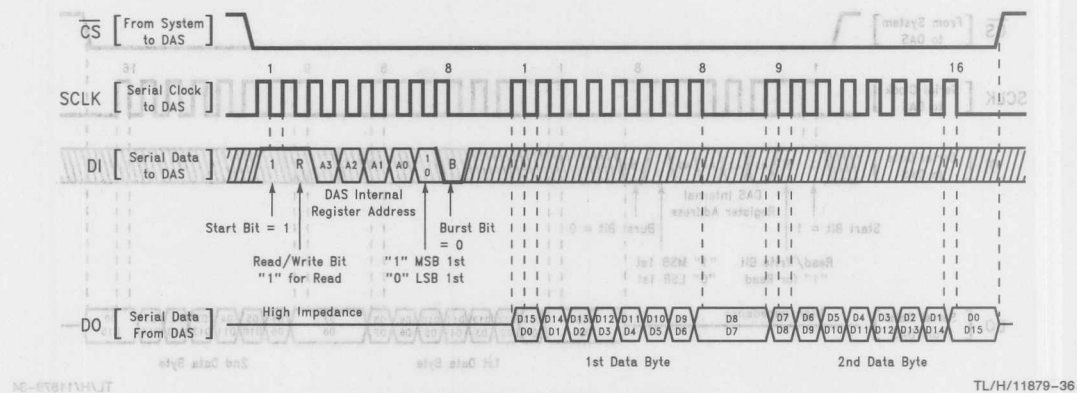


TL/H/11879-35

(f) Read Cycle, R/F Input (P1) = 1
Idle State of SCLK = 1, Data Stable at Rising Edge and Shifted at Falling Edge of the SCLK
FIGURE 11. Timing Diagrams for LM12434 and LM12(L)438 Standard Serial Interface (Continued)

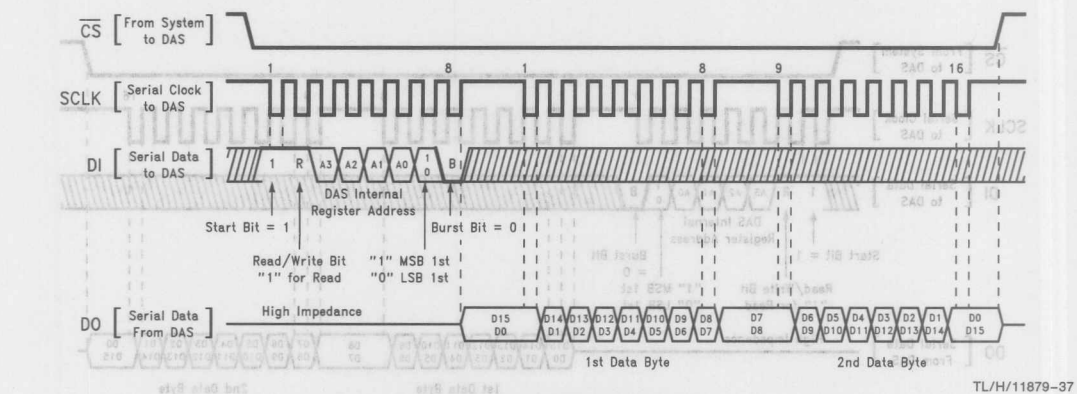
7.0 Digital Interface (Continued)

7.0 Digital Interface (Continued)



(g) Read Cycle, R/F Input (P1) = 0

Idle State of SCLK = 0, Data Stable at Falling Edge and Shifted at Rising Edge of the SCLK

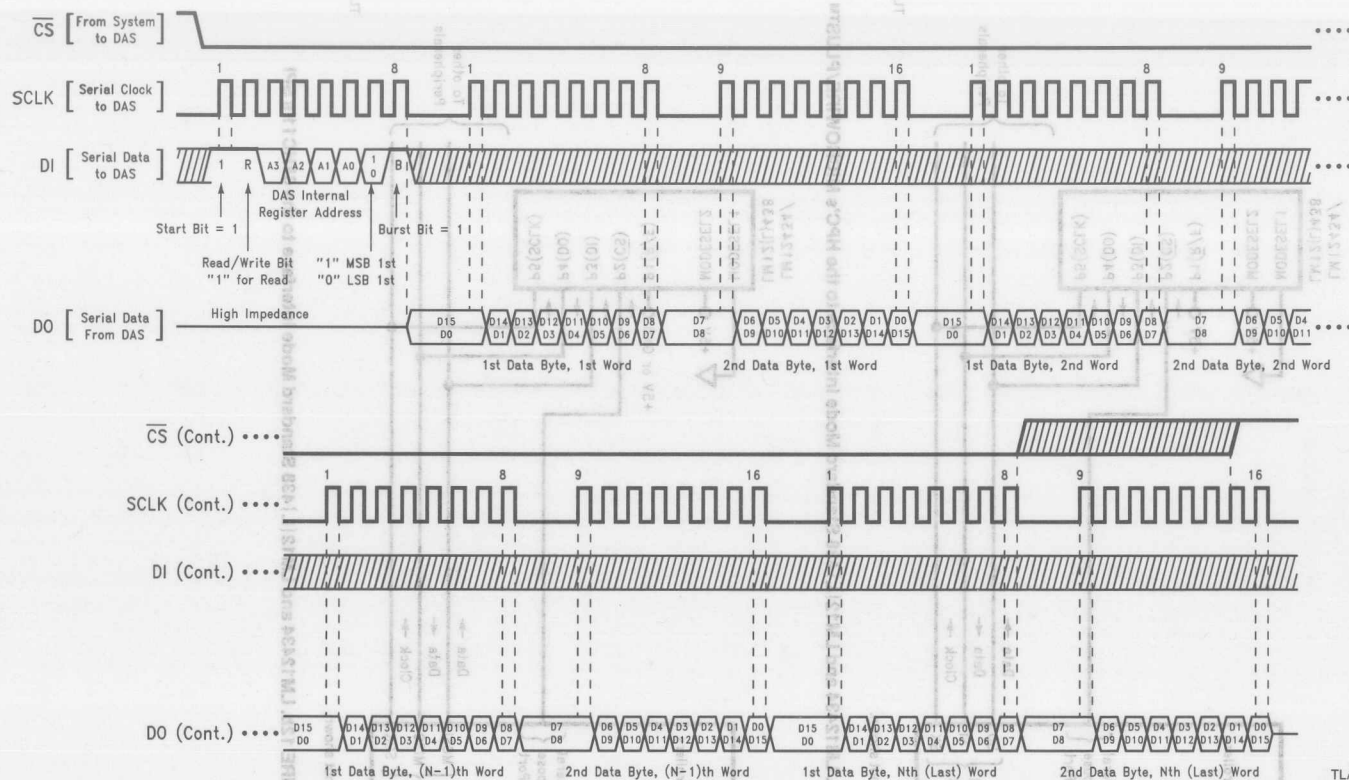


(h) Read Cycle, R/F Input (P1) = 0

Idle State of SCLK = 1, Data Stable at Falling Edge and Shifted at Rising Edge of the SCLK

FIGURE 11. Timing Diagrams for LM12434 and LM12(L)438 Standard Serial Interface (Continued)

FIGURE 11. Timing Diagrams for LM12434 and LM12(L)438 Standard Serial Interface (Continued)



(I) Burst Read Cycle, R/F Input (P1) = 1

Idle State of SCLK = 0, Data Stable at Rising Edge and Shifted at Falling Edge of the SCLK

FIGURE 11. Timing Diagrams for LM12434 and LM12438 Standard Serial Interface (Continued)

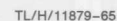


FIGURE 12a. LM12434 and LM12(L)438 Standard Mode Interface to the HPC's MICROWIRE/PLUSTM



FIGURE 12b. LM12434 and LM12(L)438 Standard Mode Interface to the 68HC11's SPI

7.0 Digital Interface (Continued)

(Continued)

HPC Assembly Code Example

```

;*****
; THE HPC MICROCONTROLLER ASSEMBLY SUBROUTINES FOR INTERFACE TO THE LM12434 AND LM12434L.
; SERIAL DATA ACQUISITION SYSTEM (SDAS) CHIP.
;*****

;*****
; HPC's CONTROL REGISTER ADDRESSES SYMBOLIC DEFINITIONS, USED IN THE
; INTERFACE ROUTINES
;*****

;*****
; SERIAL DAS RELATED REGISTERS, CONSTANTS AND MEMORY BLOCK BASE ADDRESSES
; SYMBOLIC DEFINITIONS
;*****

RINSTR0 = 0xC2      ; SERIAL DAS INSTRUCTION RAM AND LIMITS, 1 & 2
WINSTR0 = 0xB2      ; READ AND WRITE CONTROL BYTES. THESE BYTES
RINSTR1 = 0xC6      ; CONTAIN THE ADDRESS OF THE SDAS REGISTER, THE
WINSTR1 = 0xB6      ; READ/WRITE BIT AND THE MSB/LSB BIT
RINSTR2 = 0xCA      ; PREDEFINED.
WINSTR2 = 0xBA      ; "
RINSTR3 = 0xCE      ; "
WINSTR3 = 0xBE      ; "
RINSTR4 = 0xD2      ; "
WINSTR4 = 0x92      ; "
RINSTR5 = 0xD6      ; "
WINSTR5 = 0x96      ; "
RINSTR6 = 0xDA      ; "
WINSTR6 = 0x9A      ; "
RINSTR7 = 0xDE      ; "
WINSTR7 = 0x9E      ; "

RCONFIG = 0xE2      ; SDAS CONFIGURATION REG. READ CONTROL BYTE.
WCONFIG = 0xA2      ; SDAS CONFIGURATION REG. WRITE CONTROL BYTE.
RINTEN = 0xE6       ; SDAS INTERRUPT ENABLE REG. READ CONTROL BYTE.
WINTEN = 0xA6       ; SDAS INTERRUPT ENABLE REG. WRITE CONTROL BYTE.
RINTSTAT = 0xEA     ; SDAS INTERRUPT STATUS REG. READ CONTROL BYTE.
RTIMER = 0xEE       ; SDAS TIMER REG. READ CONTROL BYTE.
WTIMER = 0xAE       ; SDAS TIMER REG. WRITE CONTROL BYTE.
RSFIFO = 0xF2       ; SDAS FIFO, SINGLE READ CONTROL BYTE.
RBFIFO = 0xF3       ; SDAS FIFO, BURST READ CONTROL BYTE.
RLMTSTAT = 0xF6     ; SDAS LIMIT STATUS REG. READ CONTROL BYTE.

DAS_CS = 0x0X      ; BIT-X OF HPC PORT B USED FOR SDAS CHIP
; SELECT.

DATA_BLK = 0XXXXX  ; SYMBOLIC ADDRESS OF THE DATA BLOCK
; IN SYSTEM MEMORY, USED TO STORE THE
; CONVERSION RESULTS READ FROM FIFO IN BURST
; READ ROUTINE.
DATA_BUF = 0XXXXX  ; SYMBOLIC ADDRESS FOR A 16 BIT DATA BUFFER
CNTRL_BUF = 0XXXXX ; SYMBOLIC ADDRESS FOR AN 8 BIT BUFFER USED
; IN ROUTINES FOR CONTROL BYTE.
RSLT_NUM = 0XXXXX  ; SYMBOLIC DEFINITION FOR THE NUMBER OF
; RESULTS TO BE READ FROM FIFO IN BURST READ

;*****
; SERIAL DAS READS AND WRITES ARE PERFORMED BY SUBROUTINES SER_WR & SER_RD,
; THESE ROUTINES USE THE CNTRL_BUF REGISTER AS CONTROL INPUT AND THE DATA_BUF
; REGISTER AS DATA BUFFER, FOR WRITES DATA IS LOADED IN THE DATA_BUF REG. AND
; FOR READS DATA RETURNS IN THE DATA_BUF REGISTER.
;*****

```

TL/H/11879-56

LM12434/LM12434L

1

7.0 Digital Interface (Continued)

7.0 Digital Interface (Continued)

HPC Assembly Code Example (Continued)

```

;--- AN EXAMPLE OF A WRITE TO CONFIGURATION REGISTER:
LD      CNTRL_BUF.B, #WCONFIG      ;CONFIGURATION REG. WRITE COMMAND
;LOADED IN THE CNTRL_BUF.
LD      DATA_BUF.W, #0x0002      ;DATA LOADED ON THE DATA_BUF REG. RESET SDAS,
;PAUSE=1, RAM POINTER=00.
JSR     SER_WR                    ;CALLING SER_WR FOR DATA TRANSFER.

;--- AN EXAMPLE OF A READ FROM CONFIGURATION REGISTER:
LD      B.B, #RCONFIG             ;CONFIGURATION REG. READ COMMAND
;LOADED IN THE CNTRL_BUF.
JSR     SER_RD                    ;CALLING SER_RD FOR DATA TRANSFER.

;*****
; DATA WRITE SUBROUTINE "SER_WR", FOR SERIAL I/O TRANSFER OF DATA BETWEEN THE
; HPC AND THE SERIAL DAS WITH uW SERIAL INTERFACE. BEFORE CALLING THE ROUTINE,
; THE DATA TRANSFER CONTROL BYTE SHOULD BE LOADED IN THE CNTRL_BUF AND THE
; DATA TO BE WRITTEN TO THE SDAS SHOULD BE LOADED IN THE DATA_BUF.
;*****

SER_WR:
RBIT    DAS_CS, PORTB.B           ;RESET THE PORT B BIT-X TO SELECT
;THE SDAS1.
LD      SIO.B, CNTRL_BUF.B        ;LOAD THE CONTROL BYTE TO HPC's SIO
;REGISTER, BYTE TRANSFER IS STARTED.
WAIT1:  IFBIT  uWDONE, IRPD.B      ;WAIT AND CHECK THE uWDONE BIT FOR
JP      WBYTE1                    ;COMPLETION OF DATA TRANSFER. WHEN DONE,
JP      WAIT1                     ;GO AHEAD FOR FIRST DATA BYTE TRANSFER.

WBYTE1: LD      SIO.B, (DATA_BUF+1).B ;LOAD HIGH ORDER BYTE OF DATA TO SIO
;REGISTER, TRANSFER IS STARTED.
WAIT2:  IFBIT  uWDONE, IRPD.B      ;WAIT AND CHECK THE uWDONE BIT FOR
JP      WBYTE2                    ;COMPLETION OF DATA TRANSFER. WHEN DONE,
JP      WAIT2                     ;GO AHEAD FOR SECOND DATA BYTE TRANSFER.

WBYTE2: LD      SIO.B, DATA_BUF.B ;LOAD LOW ORDER BYTE OF DATA TO SIO
;REGISTER, TRANSFER IS STARTED.
WAIT3:  IFBIT  uWDONE, IRPD.B      ;WAIT AND CHECK THE uWDONE BIT FOR
JP      WDONE                     ;COMPLETION OF DATA TRANSFER. WHEN DONE,
JP      WAIT3                     ;DESELECT THE SDAS AND RETURN.

WDONE:  SBIT    DAS_CS, PORTB.B    ;SET THE BIT TO DESELECT THE SDAS.
RET                                           ;RETURN FROM SUBROUTINE.

;*****
; DATA READ SUBROUTINE "SER_RD", FOR SERIAL I/O TRANSFER OF DATA BETWEEN THE
; HPC AND THE SERIAL DAS WITH uW SERIAL INTERFACE. BEFORE CALLING THE ROUTINE,
; THE DATA TRANSFER CONTROL BYTE SHOULD BE LOADED IN THE CNTRL_BUF AND THE
; DATA IS LOADED IN THE DATA_BUF UPON RETURN FROM SUBROUTINE.
;*****

SER_RD:
RBIT    DAS_CS, PORTB.B           ;RESET THE PORT B BIT-X TO SELECT
;THE SDAS1.
LD      SIO.B, CNTRL_BUF.B        ;LOAD THE CONTROL BYTE TO HPC's SIO
;REGISTER, BYTE TRANSFER IS STARTED.
WAIT4:  IFBIT  uWDONE, IRPD.B      ;WAIT AND CHECK THE uWDONE BIT FOR
JP      RBYTE1                    ;COMPLETION OF DATA TRANSFER. WHEN DONE,
JP      WAIT4                     ;GO AHEAD FOR FIRST DATA BYTE TRANSFER.

RBYTE1: LD      SIO.B, #0x00        ;LOAD THE SIO REGISTER WITH ZERO,
;THIS IS JUST A DUMMY LOAD TO START
;THE DATA TRANSFER
WAIT5:  IFBIT  uWDONE, IRPD.B      ;WAIT AND CHECK THE uWDONE BIT FOR
JP      RBYTE2                    ;COMPLETION OF DATA TRANSFER. WHEN DONE,
JP      WAIT5                     ;GO AHEAD FOR SECOND DATA BYTE TRANSFER.

RBYTE2: LD      (DATA_BUF+1).B, SIO.B ;LOAD HIGH ORDER BYTE OF THE DATA_BUF REGISTER
;WITH DATA JUST READ FROM SDAS.
LD      SIO.B, #0x00              ;LOAD THE SIO REGISTER WITH ZERO,
;THIS IS JUST A DUMMY LOAD TO START

```

TL/H/11879-57

7.0 Digital Interface (Continued)

HPC Assembly Code Example (Continued)

```

;*****
; FIFO BURST READ SUBROUTINE "RD_FIFO", USED FOR READING THE CONVERSION RESULTS
; FROM FIFO IN BURST READ MODE. DATA IS READ FROM FIFO AND STORED IN THE
; SYSTEM MEMORY STARTING FROM THE DATA_BLK ADDRESS. NUMBER OF CONVERSION
; RESULTS BEING READ IS RSLT_NUM WHICH IS LOADED IN THE X REGISTER. IT IS ASSUMED
; THAT THE HPC IS USING 16 BIT DATA BUS.
;*****

RD_FIFO:
    LD      BK.W, #DATA_BLK, # (DATA_BLK+2*RSLT_NUM-1)
    ;SET B FOR STARTING ADDRESS OF MEMORY
    ;AND K FOR ENDING ADDRESS MINUS ONE

LPFIFO:
    LD      X.W, #RSLT_NUM
    ;A COUNTER TO KEEP TRACK OF # OF FIFO
    ;READS FOR TERMINATION OF BURST MODE
    ;BY PULLING THE CHIP SELECT HIGH DURING
    ;THE LAST READ CYCLE AND BEFORE THE
    ;14TH CLOCK EDGE.
    RBIT    DAS_CS, PORTB.B
    ;RESET THE PORT B BIT-X TO SELECT
    ;THE SDAS.
    LD      SIO.B, #RBFIFO
    ;LOAD THE BURST FIFO READ CONTROL BYTE
    ;TO SIO REG. BYTE TRANSFER IS STARTED.
    WAIT7:  IFBIT    uWDONE, IRPD.B
    JP      MSBYTE
    ;COMPLETION OF DATA TRANSFER. WHEN DONE,
    ;GO AHEAD FOR FIRST DATA BYTE READ.

MSBYTE: LD      SIO.B, #0x00
    ;LOAD THE SIO WITH 0, THIS IS JUST A
    ;DUMMY LOAD TO START THE DATA TRANSFER

WAIT8:  IFBIT    uWDONE, IRPD.B
    JP      LSBYTE
    ;COMPLETION OF DATA TRANSFER. WHEN DONE,
    ;GO AHEAD FOR SECOND DATA BYTE READ.

LSBYTE: LD      AH.B, SIO.B
    ;LOAD HIGH ORDER BYTE OF THE A REGISTER
    ;WITH DATA JUST READ FROM THE SDAS.
    LD      SIO.B, #0x00
    ;LOAD THE SIO WITH 0, THIS IS JUST A
    ;DUMMY LOAD TO START THE DATA TRANSFER.

    DECSZ   X
    JP      WAIT9
    ;SELECT BIT IF LAST READ CYCLE (X=0),
    ;OTHERWISE CONTINUE.
    SBIT    DAS_CS, PORTB.B

WAIT9:  IFBIT    uWDONE, IRPD.B
    JP      CMLPT
    ;COMPLETION OF DATA TRANSFER. WHEN DONE,
    ;LOAD THE READ DATA TO AL.

CMLPT:  LD      AL.B, SIO.B
    ;LOAD LOW ORDER BYTE OF THE A REGISTER
    ;WITH THE DATA JUST READ FROM THE SDAS.
    XS      A, [B+].W
    ;STORE A TO THE DATA_BLK WITH B AUTO-
    ;INCREMENT AND SKIP IF GREATER THAN K.
    JP      MSBYTE
    ;GO FOR THE NEXT FIFO DATA

RET

;*****
; THIS ROUTINE INITIALIZES THE SDAS SERIAL INTERFACE IN CASE A DATA ONE CYCLE
; COMMUNICATION CYCLE IS INTERRUPTED IN THE MIDDLE OF A CYCLE FOR ANY REASON.
;*****

SDAS_SER_PORT_RST:
    SBIT    DAS_CS, PORTB.B
    ;DESELECT THE SDAS

```

28-2781/0001

TL/H/11879-58

7.0 Digital Interface (Continued)

7.0 Digital Interface (Continued)

HPC Assembly Code Example (Continued)

```

LD      SIO.B,#0x00          ;RESET SEQUENCE FOR THE SDAS INTER-
RWAIT1: IFBIT  uWDONE,IRPD.B  ;FACE TO BRING IT OUT OF A HANGUP BY
JP      R_NXT2              ;APPLYING 24 SERIAL CLOCK PULSE WHILE
JP      RWAIT1              ;CHIP SELECT IS HIGH, THIS IS EQUAL TO
R_NXT2: LD      SIO.B,#0x00    ;POWER UP RESET FOR THE INTERFACE
RWAIT2: IFBIT  uWDONE,IRPD.B  ;FACE TO BRING IT OUT OF A HANGUP
JP      R_NXT3              ;NOTE THAT THIS ROUTINE DOES NOT RESET
JP      RWAIT2              ;THE SERIAL DAS BUT ONLY THE SERIAL INTERFACE
R_NXT3: LD      SIO.B,#0x00    ;THIS ROUTINE IS USEFUL DURING
RWAIT3: IFBIT  uWDONE,IRPD.B  ;SOFTWARE DEVELOPMENT OR IN CASE THAT
RET      ;A COMMUNICATION CYCLE NEEDS TO BE
JP      RWAIT3              ;INTERRUPTED BY SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS.

```

68HC11 Assembly Code Example

 * THE 68HC11 MICROCONTROLLERS FAMILY ASSEMBLY SUBROUTINES FOR INTERFACE TO
 * THE LM12434 AND LM12{L}438 SERIAL DATA ACQUISITION SYSTEM (SDAS) CHIP.

 * 68HC11 CONTROLLER REGISTER'S ADDRESSES SYMBOLIC DEFINITIONS, USED IN
 * INTERFACE ROUTINES

```

PORTD EQU $1008 ; Port D data register
*      ; " - ,SS*,SCK,MOSI,MISO,TxD,RxD"
*      ; PORT D "SS" BIT IS USED FOR SDAS CHIP SELECT
DDRD EQU $1009 ; Port D data direction
SPCR EQU $1028 ; SPI control register
*      ; "SPIE,SPE,DWOM,MSTR,CPOL,CPHA,SPRI,SPRO"
SPSR EQU $1029 ; SPI status register
*      ; "SPIF,WCOL,-,MODF,-,MODR,-,MODR,-,MODR,-,MODR"
SPDR EQU $102A ; SPI data register; Read-Buffer; Write-Shift

```

 * SERIAL DAS RELATED REGISTERS, CONSTANTS AND MEMORY BLOCKS BASE ADDRESSES
 * SYMBOLIC DEFINITIONS

```

RINSTRO EQU $C2 ;SERIAL DAS INSTRUCTION RAM AND LIMITS 1 & 2
WINSTRO EQU $82 ;READ AND WRITE CONTROL BYTES. THESE BYTES
RINSTR1 EQU $C6 ;CONTAIN ADDRESSES OF THE SDAS REGISTER, THE
WINSTR1 EQU $86 ;READ/WRITE BIT AND THE MSB/LSB BIT
RINSTR2 EQU $CA ;PREDEFINED.
WINSTR2 EQU $8A ;
RINSTR3 EQU $CE ;
WINSTR3 EQU $8E ;
RINSTR4 EQU $D2 ;
WINSTR4 EQU $92 ;
RINSTR5 EQU $D6 ;
WINSTR5 EQU $96 ;
RINSTR6 EQU $DA ;
WINSTR6 EQU $9A ;
RINSTR7 EQU $DE ;
WINSTR7 EQU $9E ;

RCONFIG EQU $E2 ;SDAS CONFIGURATION REG. READ CONTROL BYTE.
WCONFIG EQU $A2 ;SDAS CONFIGURATION REG. WRITE CONTROL BYTE.
RINTEN EQU $E6 ;SDAS INTERRUPT ENABLE REG. READ CONTROL BYTE.
WINTEN EQU $A6 ;SDAS INTERRUPT ENABLE REG. WRITE CONTROL BYTE.
RINTSTAT EQU $EA ;SDAS INTERRUPT STATUS REG. READ CONTROL BYTE.
RTIMER EQU $EE ;SDAS TIMER REG. READ CONTROL BYTE.
WTIMER EQU $AE ;SDAS TIMER REG. WRITE CONTROL BYTE.
RSFIFO EQU $F2 ;SDAS FIFO, SINGLE READ CONTROL BYTE.
RBFIFO EQU $F3 ;SDAS FIFO, BURST READ CONTROL BYTE.
RLMTSTAT EQU $F6 ;SDAS LIMIT STATUS REG. READ CONTROL BYTE.

```

*

68-878/17437

TL/H/11879-85

7.0 Digital Interface (Continued)

7.0 Digital Interface (Continued)

68HC11 Assembly Code Example (Continued)

```

DATA_BLK EQU $10      ;SYMBOLIC STARTING ADDRESS OF THE DATA BLOCK
*
*                      ;IN SYSTEM MEMORY, USED TO STORE THE
*
*                      ;CONVERSION RESULTS READ FROM FIFO IN BURST
*                      ;READ ROUTINE.
DATA_BUF EQU $42      ;SYMBOLIC ADDRESS FOR A 16 BIT DATA BUFFER
CNTRL_BUF EQU $40      ;SYMBOLIC ADDRESS FOR AN 8 BIT BUFFER USED
*                      ;IN ROUTINES FOR CONTROL BYTE.
RSLT_NUM EQU $10      ;SYMBOLIC DEFINITION FOR THE NUMBER OF
*                      ;RESULTS TO BE READ FROM FIFO IN BURST READ
*
*****
* SERIAL DAS READS AND WRITES ARE PERFORMED BY SUBROUTINE SER_IO.
* THIS ROUTINE USES THE CNTRL_BUF REGISTER AS CONTROL INPUT AND THE DATA_BUF
* REGISTER AS DATA BUFFER, FOR WRITES DATA IS LOADED ON THE DATA_BUF REG. AND
* FOR READS DATA RETURNS IN THE DATA_BUF REGISTER.
*****
*--- AN EXAMPLE OF A WRITE TO CONFIGURATION REGISTER:
LDAA #WCONFIG          ;CONFIGURATION REG. WRITE COMMAND
STAA CNTRL_BUF         ;LOADED IN THE CNTRL_BUF.
LDD #0010              ;DATA LOADED ON THE DATA_BUF REG.
STD DATA_BUF          ;RESET= 1, RAM POINTER=00.
JSR SER_IO             ;CALLING SER_WR FOR DATA TRANSFER.

*--- AN EXAMPLE OF A READ FROM CONFIGURATION REGISTER:
LDAA #RCONFIG          ;CONFIGURATION REG. READ COMMAND
STAA CNTRL_BUF         ;LOADED IN THE CNTRL_BUF.
JSR SER_IO             ;CALLING SER_RD FOR DATA TRANSFER.

*****
* DATA WRITE/READ SUBROUTINE "SER_IO", FOR SERIAL I/O TRANSFER OF DATA BETWEEN
* THE 68HC11 AND THE SERIAL DAS WITH SPI SERIAL INTERFACE. BEFORE CALLING THE
* ROUTINE, THE DATA TRANSFER CONTROL BYTE SHOULD BE LOADED IN THE CNTRL_BUF.
* FOR WRITES THE DATA TO BE WRITTEN TO THE SDAS SHOULD BE LOADED IN DATA_BUF.
* FOR READS, DATA IS LOADED INTO THE DATA_BUF UPON RETURN FROM THIS SUBROUTINE.
*****

SER_IO:
    BCLR PORTD,Y $20    ; DROP CHIP SELECT
    LDAA CNTRL_BUF      ; LOAD A WITH CONTROL BYTE
    STAA SPDR           ; START SPI SEND
SEND1 LDAA SPSR          ; GET SPI STATUS TO WAIT FOR SPIF
    ANDA #$80           ; MASKING THE EIGHTH BIT WITH THE SPIF BIT
    BEQ SEND1           ; IF SPIF=0 THEN BRANCH, ELSE SKIP
    LDAA DATA_BUF      ; GET MSB DATA BYTE AND SEND
    STAA SPDR           ; START SPI SEND. THIS WILL ALSO CLEAR THE SPIF BIT
SEND2 LDAA SPSR          ; GET SPI STATUS TO WAIT FOR SPIF
    ANDA #$80           ; MASKING THE EIGHTH BIT WITH THE SPIF BIT
    BEQ SEND2           ; IF SPIF=0 THEN BRANCH, ELSE SKIP
    LDAA SPDR           ; LOADS 1 DATA BYTE (MSB/LSB) SENT FROM DAS INTO ACC A
    STAA DATA_BUF      ; STORE MSB DATA BYTE IN RAM BUFFER
    LDAA DATA_BUF+1    ; GET LSB DATA BYTE TO SEND
    STAA SPDR           ; START SPI SEND
SEND3 LDAA SPSR          ; GET SPI STATUS TO WAIT FOR SPIF
    ANDA #$80           ; MASKING THE EIGHTH BIT WITH THE SPIF BIT
    BEQ SEND3           ; IF SPIF=0 THEN BRANCH, ELSE SKIP
    LDAA SPDR           ; LOADS 1 DATA BYTE (MSB/LSB) SENT FROM DAS INTO ACC A
    STAA DATA_BUF      ; STORE MSB DATA BYTE IN RAM BUFFER
    BSET PORTD,Y $20    ; DONE -- RAISE CS
    RTS

```

TL/H/11879-86

7.0 Digital Interface (Continued)

68HC11 Assembly Code Example (Continued)

```

*****
* FIFO BURST READ SUBROUTINE "RD_FIFO", FOR READING THE CONVERSION RESULTS
* FROM FIFO IN BURST READ MODE. DATA IS READ FROM FIFO AND STORED IN THE
* SYSTEM MEMORY STARTING FROM THE DATA_BLK ADDRESS. NUMBER OF CONVERSION
* RESULTS BEING READ IS RSLT_NUM WHICH IS LOADED IN THE X REGISTER. IT IS ASSUMED
* THAT THE HPC IS USING 16 BIT DATA BUS.
*****
RD_FIFO:
    LDX    #DATA_BLK      ; LOAD X WITH DATA BLOCK BASE ADDRESS
    LDAB   #RSLT_NUM      ; LOAD B WITH NUMBER OF RESULTS
    LSLB                   ; MAKE INTO BYTE COUNT
    DECB                   ; ONE LESS FOR LAST BYTE
    BCLR   PORTD,Y $20     ; DROP CHIP SELECT
    LDAA   #RBFIFO         ; LOAD A WITH BURST READ COMMAND
    STAA   SPDR            ; SEND COMMAND
BURST1  LDAA   SPSR         ; GET SPI STATUS TO WAIT FOR SPI
    ANDA   #$80            ; MASKING THE EIGHTH BIT WITH THE SPIF BIT
    BEQ    BURST1         ; IF SPIF=0 THEN BRANCH, ELSE SKIP

BLOOP:
    CLRA                   ; CLEAR DATA BYTE TO SEND
    STAA   SPDR            ; START SPI, RECEIVE A DATA BYTE
BURST2  LDAA   SPSR         ; GET SPI STATUS TO WAIT FOR SPI
    ANDA   #$80            ; MASKING THE EIGHTH BIT WITH THE SPIF BIT
    BEQ    BURST2         ; IF SPIF=0 THEN BRANCH, ELSE SKIP
    LDAA   SPDR            ; GET THE RECEIVED DATA BYTE
    STAA   0,X            ; STORE DATA BYTE
    INX                     ; POINT TO NEXT DATA BYTE
    DECB                   ; COUNTING DOWN # OF BYTES
    BNE    BLOOP          ; STILL MORE DATA BYTES TO GET
    BSET   PORTD,Y $20     ; RAISE CS TO END BURST READ
    STAA   SPDR            ; START SPI, RECEIVE LAST BYTE
BURST3  LDAA   SPSR         ; GET SPI STATUS TO WAIT FOR SPI
    ANDA   #$80            ; MASKING THE EIGHTH BIT WITH THE SPIF BIT
    BEQ    BURST3         ; IF SPIF=0 THEN BRANCH, ELSE SKIP
    LDAA   SPDR            ; GET RECEIVED DATA BYTE
    STAA   0,X            ; STORE DATA BYTE IN RAM BUFFER
    RTS

```

TL/H/11679-87

7.0 Digital Interface (Continued)

7.2 8051 INTERFACE MODE

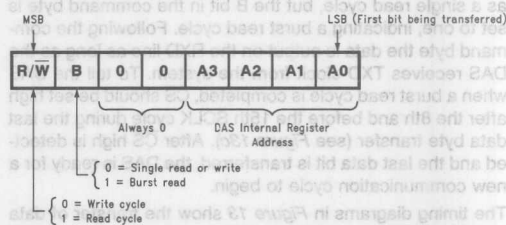
The 8051 interface mode is designed to work directly with the 8051 family of microcontrollers' mode 0 serial interface. This interface mode is a simple shift register type of serial data transfer. The serial clock synchronizes the transfer of data to and from the LM12434 and LM12438. The interface uses 3 lines: a bidirectional data line (RXD), a serial clock line (TXD) and a chip-select (\overline{CS}) line. More than one device can share the data and serial clock lines provided that each device has its own chip-select line.

The 8051 mode is selected when the MODESEL1 and MODESEL2 pins have the logic state of "00". Figure 14 shows a typical connection diagram for the 8051 mode serial interface. The \overline{CS} , RXD and TXD lines are respectively assigned to interface pins P3 through P5. The P1 and P2 pins are not used in this mode and should be left open or connected to logic "1". In this interface the idle state of the serial clock TXD is logic "1". The data is stable at both edges of the TXD clock and is shifted after its rising edge. The interface has a bidirectional RXD data line. The LM12434 and LM12438 leaves the RXD line in a high impedance state whenever it is not outputting any data.

Data transfer in this mode is byte oriented. As mentioned, the LM12434 and LM12438 has three different communication cycles: write cycle, read cycle and burst read cycle. At the start of each data transfer cycle, "command byte" is written to the LM12434 and LM12438, followed by write or read data. The command byte informs the LM12434 and LM12438 about the communication cycle and carries the following information:

- what type of data transfer (communication cycle) is started
- which device register is to be accessed

The command byte has the following format:



The first bit is the LSB of the byte based on the 8051 mode 0 serial interface protocol.

Figure 13 shows the timing diagrams for different communication cycles. Figure 13a shows a write cycle. Figure 13b shows a read cycle. Figure 13c shows a burst read cycle. Note that these timing diagrams depict general relationships between the SCLK edges, the data bits and \overline{CS} . These diagrams are not meant to show guaranteed timing performance. (See specification tables for parametric switching characteristics.)

Write cycle: A write cycle begins with the falling edge of the \overline{CS} . Then a command byte is written to the DAS on the RXD line synchronized by TXD clock. The command byte has the R/W and B bits equal to zero. Following the command byte, 16 bits of data (2 bytes) is shifted in on the RXD line. The data is written to the register addressed in the command byte (A3, A2, A1, A0). The data is always LSB first in this interface. \overline{CS} will go high after the transfer of the last bit, thus completing the write cycle.

Read cycle: A read cycle starts the same way as a write cycle, except that the command bytes R/W bit is equal to one. Following the command byte, the DAS outputs the data on the RXD line synchronized with the microcontroller's TXD clock. The data is read from the register addressed in the command byte. Data is shifted in LSB first. Again, \overline{CS} will go high after the transfer of the last data bit, thus completing the read cycle.

set to one, indicating a burst read cycle. Following the command byte the data is output on the RXD line as long as the DAS receives TXD clock from the system. To tell the DAS when a burst read cycle is completed, \overline{CS} should be set high after the 8th and before the 15th SCLK cycle during the last data byte transfer (see Figure 13c). After \overline{CS} high is detected and the last data bit is transferred, the DAS is ready for a new communication cycle to begin.

The timing diagrams in Figure 13 show the transfer of data in packets of 8 bits (bytes). This represents the way the serial ports of the 8051 family of microcontrollers produce the serial clock and data. The DAS does not require a gap between the first and second bytes of the data;

clock input, not the TXD clock cycles between the start of the command byte and the start of the data during a read cycle. This is not concerned in most systems for two reasons. First, the processor generally has some inherent gap between byte transfers. Second, the TXD frequency is usually significantly slower than the CLK frequency. For example, an 8051 processor with 12 MHz crystal generates a TXD of 1 MHz. If the DAS is running with 6 MHz CLK, there are 6 cycles of CLK within each cycle of TXD and the requirement is satisfied even if TXD comes continuously after command byte. The user should pay attention to this requirement if running the TXD with a speed near or higher than CLK.

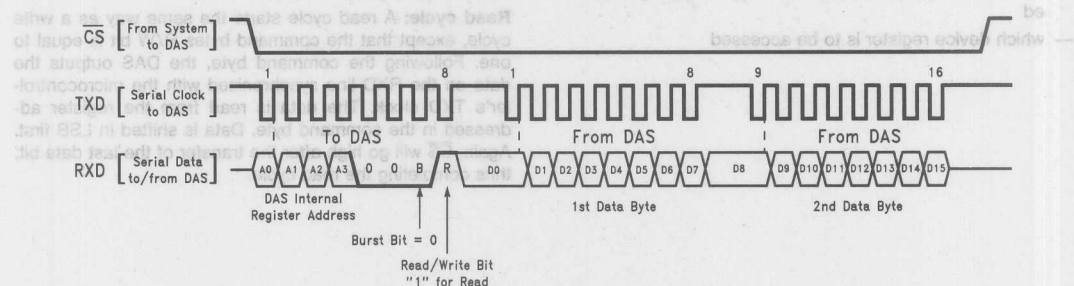
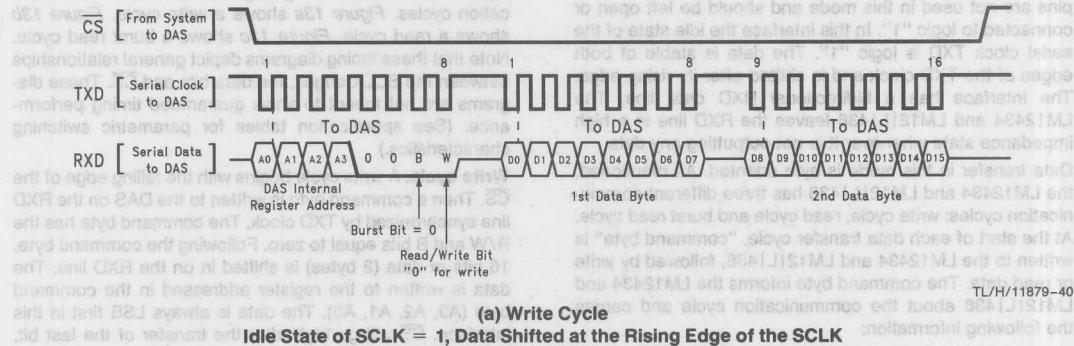
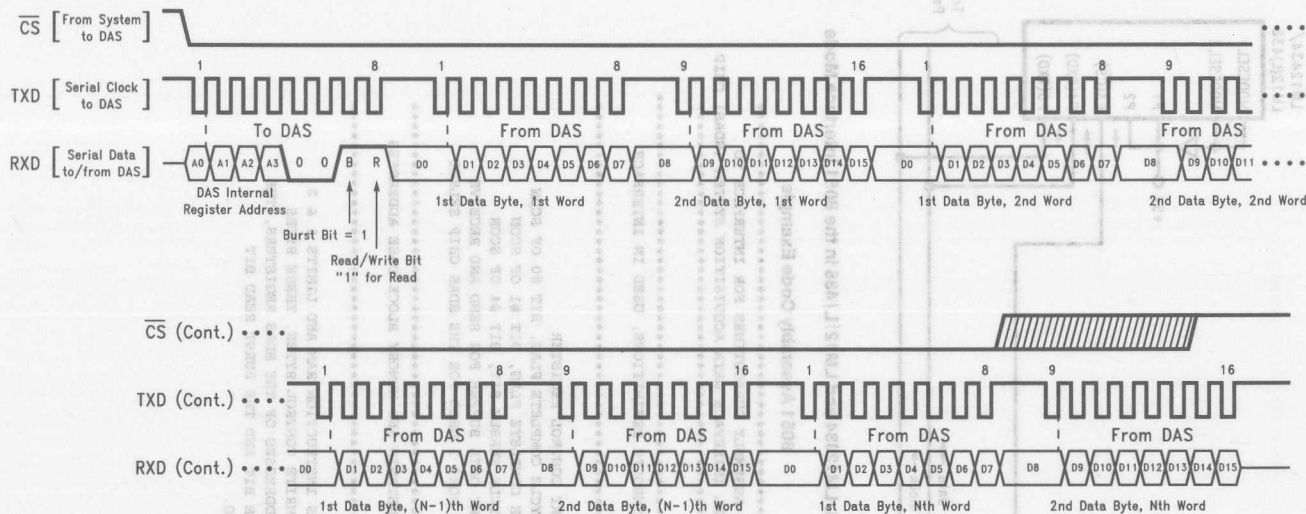


FIGURE 13. Timing Diagrams for LM12434 and LM12438 8051 Serial Interface Mode



(c) Burst Read Cycle

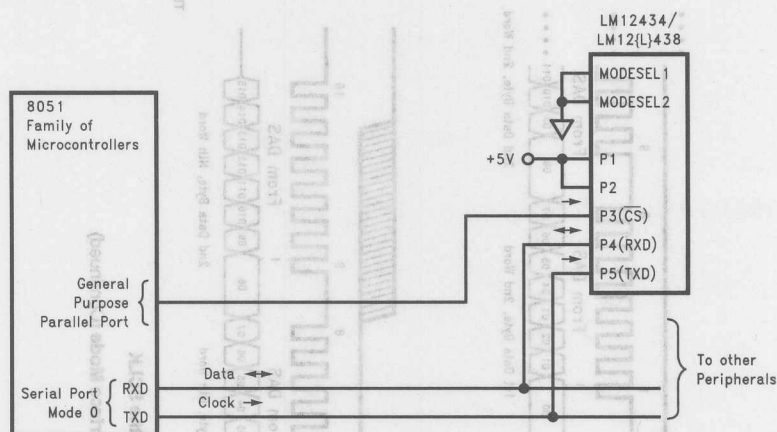
Idle State of SCLK = 1, Data Shifted after the Rising Edge of the SCLK

FIGURE 13. Timing Diagrams for LM12434 and LM121L 438 8051 Serial Interface Mode (Continued)

TL/H/11879-42

7.0 Digital Interface (Continued)

7.2.1 Example of Interfacing to the 8051



TL/H/11879-67

FIGURE 14. LM12434 and LM12{L}438 in the 8051 Interface Mode

8051 Assembly Code Example

```

;*****
; THE 8051 MICROCONTROLLERS FAMILY ASSEMBLY SUBROUTINES FOR INTERFACE TO
; THE LM12434 and LM12{L}438, SERIAL INTERFACE DATA ACQUISITION SYSTEM (SDAS) CHIP.
;*****

;*****
; 8051 CONTROLLER REGISTER, BITS SYMBOLIC DEFINITIONS, USED IN INTERFACE
; ROUTINES
;*****

;SCON                                ;SERIAL PORT CONTROL REGISTER
R_DONE    BIT    SCON.0              ;RECEIVE CYCLE COMPLETE FLAG, BIT #0 OF SCON
S_DONE    BIT    SCON.1              ;SEND CYCLE COMPLETE FLAG, BIT #1 OF SCON
R_EN      BIT    SCON.4              ;RECEIVE CYCLE ENABLE BIT, BIT #4 OF SCON
;SBUF                                ;SERIAL PORT DATA BUFFER FOR SEND AND RECEIVE
SDAS_SLCT BIT    P3.4                ;PIN #4 OF PORT 3 USED FOR THE SDAS CHIP SELECT

;*****
; SERIAL DAS RELATED REGISTERS, CONSTANTS AND MEMORY BLOCK BASE ADDRESSES
; SYMBOLIC DEFINITIONS
;*****

RINSTR0    EQU    80H                ;SERIAL DAS INSTRUCTION RAM AND LIMITS 1 & 2
WINSTR0    EQU    00H                ;READ AND WRITE CONTROL BYTES. THESE BYTES
RINSTR1    EQU    81H                ;CONTAIN ADDRESSES OF THE SDAS REGISTERS, THE
WINSTR1    EQU    01H                ;READ/WRITE BIT AND THE BURST READ BIT
RINSTR2    EQU    82H                ;PREDEFINED.
WINSTR2    EQU    02H                ; "
RINSTR3    EQU    83H                ; "
WINSTR3    EQU    03H                ; "
RINSTR4    EQU    84H                ; "
WINSTR4    EQU    04H                ; "
RINSTR5    EQU    85H                ; "
WINSTR5    EQU    05H                ; "
RINSTR6    EQU    86H                ; "
WINSTR6    EQU    06H                ; "
RINSTR7    EQU    87H                ; "
WINSTR7    EQU    07H                ; "

```

TL/H/11879-89

7.0 Digital Interface (Continued)

(Continued)

8051 Assembly Code Example (Continued)

```

RCONFIG EQU 88H ;SDAS CONFIGURATION REG. READ CONTROL BYTE.
WCONFIG EQU 08H ;SDAS CONFIGURATION REG. WRITE CONTROL BYTE.
RINTEN EQU 89H ;SDAS INTERRUPT ENABLE REG. READ CONTROL BYTE.
WINTEN EQU 09H ;SDAS INTERRUPT ENABLE REG. WRITE CONTROL BYTE.
RINTSTAT EQU 8AH ;SDAS INTERRUPT STATUS REG. READ CONTROL BYTE.
RTIMER EQU 8BH ;SDAS TIMER REG. READ CONTROL BYTE.
WTIMER EQU 0BH ;SDAS TIMER REG. WRITE CONTROL BYTE.
RSFIFO EQU 8CH ;SDAS FIFO , SINGLE READ CONTROL BYTE.
RBFIFO EQU 0CCH ;SDAS FIFO , BURST READ CONTROL BYTE.
RLMTSTAT EQU 8DH ;SDAS LIMIT STATUS REG. READ CONTROL BYTE.

DATA_BLK EQU 0XXH ;SYMBOLIC STARTING ADDRESS OF THE DATA BLOCK
;IN SYSTEM MEMORY, USED TO STORE THE
;CONVERSION RESULTS READ FROM FIFO IN BURST
;READ ROUTINE.

DATA_BUF EQU 0XXH ;SYMBOLIC ADDRESS FOR A 16 BIT DATA BUFFER
CNTRL_BUF EQU 0XXH ;SYMBOLIC ADDRESS FOR AN 8 BIT BUFFER USED
;IN ROUTINES FOR CONTROL BYTE.

RSLT_NUM EQU 0XXH ;SYMBOLIC DEFINITION FOR THE NUMBER OF
;RESULTS TO BE READ FROM FIFO IN BURST READ

;*****
; SERIAL DAS READS AND WRITES ARE PERFORMED BY SUBROUTINES SER_WR & SER_RD,
; THESE ROUTINES USE THE "CNTRL_BUF" REGISTER AS CONTROL INPUT AND THE
; "DATA_BUF" REGISTER AS DATA BUFFER, FOR WRITES DATA IS LOADED ON THE
; "DATA_BUF" REGISTER, AND FOR READS DATA RETURNS IN THE "DATA_BUF" REGISTER.
;*****

;--- AN EXAMPLE OF A WRITE TO CONFIGURATION REGISTER:

MOV CNTRL_BUF,#WCONFIG ;LOAD CNTRL_BUF WITH WRITE CONTROL
;BYTE
MOV DATA_BUF,#02H ;LOAD LOW ORDER BYTE OF DATA TO
;DATA_BUF
MOV DATA_BUF+1,#00H ;LOAD HIGH ORDER BYTE OF DATA TO
;DATA_BUF
LCALL SER_WR ;SER_WR ROUTINE TRANSFERS THE DATA

;--- AN EXAMPLE OF A READ FROM CONFIGURATION REGISTER:

MOV CNTRL_BUF,#RTIMER ;LOAD CNTRL_BUF WITH READ CONTROL
;BYTE
LCALL SER_RD ;SER_RD ROUTINE READS THE DATA

```

TL/H/11879-90

```

;*****
; DATA WRITE SUBROUTINE "SER_WR", FOR A SERIAL WRITE TO THE DAS. BEFORE CALLING THE
; ROUTINE, THE WRITE CONTROL BYTE SHOULD BE LOADED IN THE "CNTRL_BUF"
; AND THE DATA TO BE WRITTEN TO THE SDAS SHOULD BE LOADED IN THE "DATA_BUF".
;*****
SER_WR:
    CLR     SDAS_SLCT      ;SELECT THE SDAS, CHIP_SELECT=0
    CLR     S_DONE        ;CLEAR SEND CYCLE DONE FLAG
    MOV     SBUF,CNTRL_BUF ;START SENDING THE WRITE CONTROL BYTE
SENDW:    JNB     S_DONE,SENDW ;WAIT HERE UNTIL SEND CYCLE COMPLETED

    CLR     S_DONE        ;CLEAR SEND CYCLE DONE FLAG
    MOV     SBUF,DATA_BUF ;START SENDING LOW ORDER BYTE OF DATA
SEND1:    JNB     S_DONE,SEND1 ;WAIT HERE UNTIL SEND CYCLE COMPLETED

    CLR     S_DONE        ;CLEAR SEND CYCLE DONE FLAG
    MOV     SBUF,DATA_BUF+1 ;START SENDING HIGH ORDER BYTE OF DATA
SEND2:    JNB     S_DONE,SEND2 ;WAIT HERE UNTIL SEND CYCLE COMPLETED

    SETB    SDAS_SLCT     ;DESELECT THE SDAS, CHIP_SELECT=1
    RET

;*****
; DATA READ SUBROUTINE "SER_RD", FOR A SERIAL READ FROM THE DAS. BEFORE CALLING THE
; ROUTINE, THE READ CONTROL BYTE SHOULD BE LOADED ON THE "CNTRL_BUF"
; AND THE DATA IS LOADED IN THE "DATA_BUF" UPON RETURN FROM SUBROUTINE.
;*****
SER_RD:
    CLR     SDAS_SLCT      ;SELECT THE SDAS, CHIP_SELECT=0
    CLR     S_DONE        ;CLEAR SEND CYCLE DONE FLAG
    MOV     SBUF,CNTRL_BUF ;START SENDING THE READ CONTROL BYTE
SENDR:    JNB     S_DONE,SENDR ;WAIT HERE UNTIL SEND CYCLE COMPLETED

    SETB    R_EN          ;ENABLE DATA RECEIVE CYCLES

    CLR     R_DONE        ;START A DATA BYTE RECEIVE CYCLE
RCV1:     JNB     R_DONE,RCV1 ;WAIT HERE UNTIL RECEIVE COMPLETED
    MOV     DATA_BUF,SBUF ;STORE LOW ORDER BYTE IN DATA_BUF

    CLR     R_DONE        ;START A DATA BYTE RECEIVE CYCLE
RCV2:     JNB     R_DONE,RCV2 ;WAIT HERE UNTIL RECEIVE COMPLETED
    MOV     DATA_BUF+1,SBUF ;STORE HIGH ORDER BYTE IN DATA_BUF

    SETB    SDAS_SLCT     ;DESELECT THE SDAS, CHIP_SELECT=1
    CLR     R_EN          ;DISABLE DATA RECEIVE CYCLES
    RET

```

TL/H/11879-91

7.0 Digital Interface (Continued)

8051 Assembly Code Example (Continued)

```

;*****
; FIFO BURST READ SUBROUTINE "RD_FIFO", FOR READING THE CONVERSION RESULTS
; FROM FIFO IN BURST READ MODE. DATA IS READ FROM FIFO AND STORED IN THE
; SYSTEM MEMORY STARTING FROM THE "DATA_BLK" ADDRESS. NUMBER OF CONVERSION
; RESULTS BEING READ IS "RSLT_NUM". THIS ROUTINE USES THE R0 AND R1 REGISTERS.
; IT IS ASSUMED THAT THEY ARE IN THE PRESENT REGISTER BANK.
; R0 IS THE POINTER TO "DATA_BLK" WHERE THE CONVERSION RESULTS ARE STORED.
; R1 IS USED AS A COUNTER TO KEEP TRACK OF THE NUMBER OF RESULTS TO BE READ
; FROM FIFO.
;*****
RD_FIFO:
    MOV     R0,DATA_BLK      ;SETTING DATA BLOCK POINTER
    MOV     A,#RSLT_NUM      ;NUMBER OF RESULTS TO BE READ IN ACC
    RL      A                ;CALCULATING # OF DATA BYTES TO BE
                                ;READ FROM FIFO, EACH CONVERSION
                                ;RESULTS IS 2 BYTES
    MOV     R1,A             ;NUMBER OF DATA BYTES TO R1 COUNTER
    DEC     R1               ;TOTAL DATA BYTES MINUS 1 IN COUNTER

    CLR     SDAS_SLCT        ;SELECT THE SDAS, CHIP SELECT=0
    CLR     S_DONE           ;CLEAR SEND CYCLE DONE FLAG
    MOV     SBUF,#RBFIFO     ;START SENDING THE FIFO BURST READ
                                ;CONTROL BYTE
    SENDB:  JNB     S_DONE,SENDB ;WAIT HERE UNTIL SEND CYCLE COMPLETED

    SETB    R_EN             ;ENABLE DATA RECEIVE CYCLES

RD_LP:    CLR     R_DONE      ;START A DATA BYTE RECEIVE CYCLE
    RCVB:    JNB     R_DONE,RCVB ;WAIT HERE UNTIL RECEIVE COMPLETED
    MOV     @R0,SBUF         ;STORE DATA BYTES IN DATA_BLK
    INC     R0               ;POINTING TO NEXT DATA LOCATION
    DJNZ    R1,RD_LP         ;READ NEXT BYTE IF NOT THE LAST ONE

    SETB    SDAS_SLCT        ;DESELECT THE SDAS, BEFORE READING
                                ;THE LAST BYTE, BURST READ TERMINATION
    CLR     R_DONE           ;START A DATA BYTE RECEIVE CYCLE
    RCVL:    JNB     R_DONE,RCVL ;WAIT HERE UNTIL RECEIVE COMPLETED
    MOV     @R0,SBUF         ;STORE THE LAST DATA BYTE

    CLR     R_EN             ;DISABLE DATA RECEIVE CYCLES
    RET

;*****
; THIS ROUTINE INITIALIZES THE SDAS SERIAL INTERFACE IN CASE THAT A
; COMMUNICATION CYCLE HAS BEEN INTERRUPTED. THIS ROUTINE APPLYS 24
; SERIAL CLOCK PULSES TO THE DAS WHILE ITS CHIP SELECT
; IS HIGH. THIS ROUTINE CAN BE USED AT THE START OF THE PROGRAM DURING CODE
; DEVELOPMENT OR ANYWHERE THAT A READ OR WRITE CYCLE MUST BE INTERRUPTED
; BECAUSE OF THE SYSTEM REQUIREMENT.
;*****
SDAS_SER_PORT_RST:
    SETB    SDAS_SLCT        ;DESELECT THE SDAS, CHIP SELECT=1
    SETB    R_EN             ;ENABLE DATA RECEIVE CYCLES

    CLR     R_DONE           ;START A CYCLE, 8 PULSES APPLIED
TRY1:    JNB     R_DONE,TRY1   ;WAIT HERE UNTIL CYCLE COMPLETED
    CLR     R_DONE           ;START A CYCLE, 8 PULSES APPLIED
TRY2:    JNB     R_DONE,TRY2   ;WAIT HERE UNTIL CYCLE COMPLETED
    CLR     R_DONE           ;START A CYCLE, 8 PULSES APPLIED
TRY3:    JNB     R_DONE,TRY3   ;WAIT HERE UNTIL CYCLE COMPLETED

    CLR     R_EN             ;DISABLE DATA RECEIVE CYCLES
    RET

```

TL/H/11879-96

7.0 Digital Interface (Continued)

7.3 TMS320 INTERFACE MODE

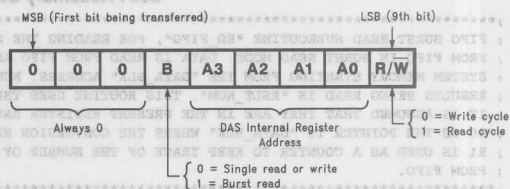
The TMS320 interface mode is designed to work directly with the serial interface port of the TMS320C3x and TMS320C5x families of digital signal processors. This interface uses five lines: two data lines (DX, DR), two frame synchronization signal lines (FSX, FSR), and a serial clock line (SCLK). Note that the TMS320C3x/5x serial interface has two separate serial clock lines for transmit and receive called CLKX and CLKR, but the LM12434 and LM12(L)438 only uses one clock input for both receive and transmit. Typically, CLKX is specified as an output and drives SCLK as well as CLKR (defined as an input). The serial clock for this interface mode is a free running clock, with the data stream synchronized by SCLK. The start of each data transfer (the beginning of a data packet) is synchronized by FSX (Transmit Frame Sync) or FSR (Receive Frame Sync). This interface can communicate with one device; no device select signal is used. The following discussion assumes that the reader has a basic knowledge of the architecture and operation of the TMS320C3x/5x serial interface port.

The TMS320 interface mode is selected when the MODESEL1 and MODESEL2 pins have the logic state of "11". Figure 16 shows a typical connection diagram for the LM12434 and LM12(L)438 in the TMS320 serial interface mode. The FSR, FSX, DX, DR, and SCLK lines are assigned to interface pins P1 through P5.

Data transfer in this mode is programmable by the processor for 8-, 16-, 24-, or 32-bit data packets for the TMS320C3x and 8-, or 16-bit data packets for TMS320C5x. The LM12434 and LM12(L)438 uses 16-bit and 32-bit data packets. For the TMS320C5x the 32-bit packet is composed of two successive 16-bit packets with no gaps between them. The data bits in each packet are transferred MSB first, and are shifted in on the rising edge of SCLK and are stable and captured at the falling edge of the SCLK. As with the "Standard" and "8051" interface modes, the LM12434 and LM12(L)438 has three different communication cycles: write cycle, read cycle and burst read cycle. At the start of each data transfer cycle, a stream of 9 data bits (the "command packet") is written to the LM12434 and LM12(L)438 and informs it about the communication cycle. The placement of these 9 bits in the data packet is different in the read and write cycles and is discussed for each case separately. The command packet carries the following information:

- what type of data transfer (communication cycle) is started
- which device register is to be accessed

The command packet has the following format:



TL/H/11879-54

The first bit of the command packet is always the MSB of the data packet to be transferred.

Figure 15 shows the timing diagrams for the three communication cycles. Figure 15a shows a write cycle. Figure 15b shows a read cycle, and Figure 15c shows a burst read cycle. Note that these timing diagrams depict general relationships between the SCLK edges, the data bits and the frame synchronization signals (FSX, FSR). These diagrams are not meant to show guaranteed timing performance. (See specification tables for parametric switching characteristics.)

Write cycle: A write cycle begins with an FSX pulse from the processor. The first data bit is received by the DAS on the DX line during the next SCLK falling edge after the falling edge of FSX. A 32-bit data packet is written to the DAS. The TMS320C3x does this with a 32-bit transfer, using its serial port 32-bit register. With the TMS320C5x family two successive 16-bit transfers are initiated without any gap in between. The first 9 bits (MSBs) of the data are the command packet with the R/W bit and B bit equal to zero. Following the command packet, a 16-bit data stream starts on the falling edge of the 10th SCLK cycle and continues through the 25th cycle. The last 7 bits in the 32-bit data packet are "don't care" and are ignored by the DAS. The data is written to the register addressed in the command packet (A3, A2, A1, A0). There is no activity on the FSR and DR lines during a write cycle. The write cycle is completed after the last data bit is transferred.

Read cycle: A read cycle also begins with an FSX pulse from the processor. The read cycle uses 16-bit data transfer. Following the FSX pulse, 16 bits of data are written to the DAS on the DX line. The first 9 bits (MSBs) of data are the command packet with the R/W bit equal to one and the B bit equal to zero. The last 7 bits (LSBs) are "don't care" and are ignored by the DAS. About 3 to 4 CLK (the DAS main clock input, not the SCLK) cycles after the R/W bit is received, the DAS generates an FSR pulse to initiate the data transfer. Following the FSR pulse, the DAS will send 16 bits of data to the processor on the DR line. The first bit (MSB) of the data appears on the DR line on the next SCLK cycle following the FSR pulse. The data is read from the register addressed in the command packet. The read cycle is completed after the last data bit is transferred.

7.0 Digital Interface (Continued)

Burst read cycle: A burst read cycle starts the same way as a single read cycle, but the B bit in the command packet is set to one, indicating a burst read cycle. After the first 16 bits of data carrying the command packet is written to the DAS, the DAS begins to send out the data words from the addressed register on the DR line repeatedly. Each data word is preceded by an FSR pulse for synchronization. To terminate a burst read cycle, the processor does a dummy read from the configuration register during the last

data word. This dummy read should be started so that its FSR pulse occurs during the 15th to 17th SCLK cycle of the last data word as shown in Figure 15c. The dummy read terminates the burst read cycle and shifts out the contents of the configuration register on the DR line. This data can be discarded. After transfer of the last data bit from the configuration register, the DAS is ready for a new communication cycle to begin.

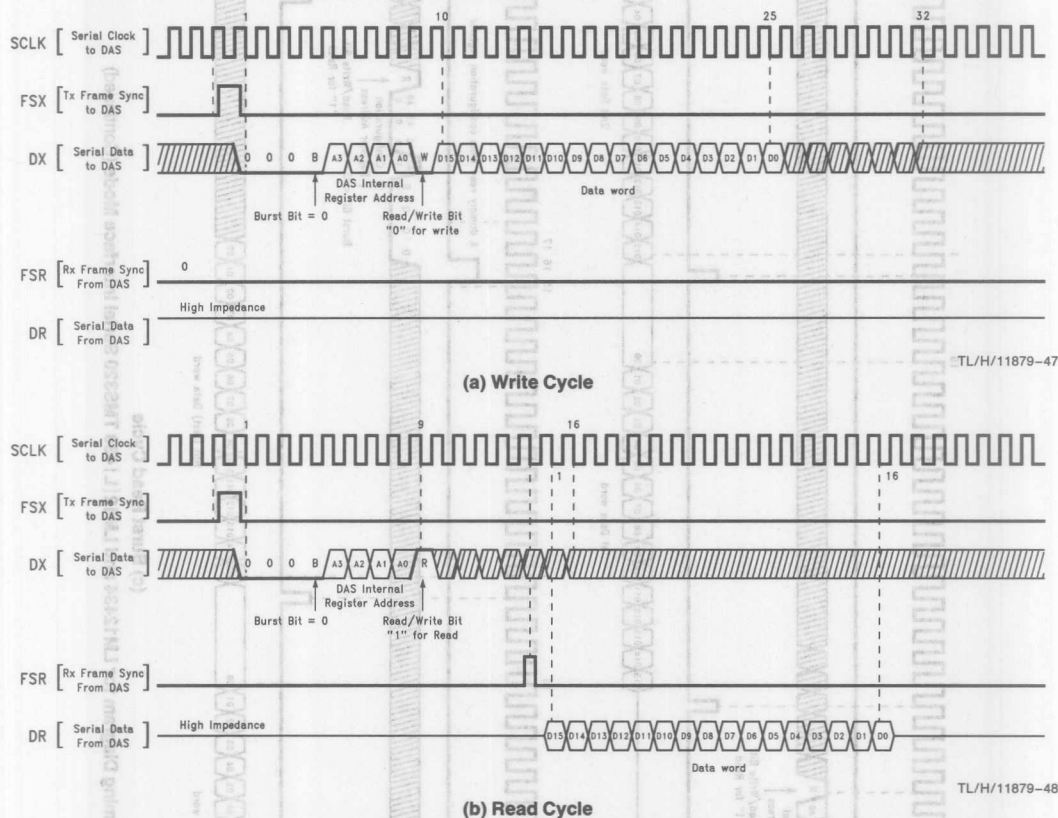
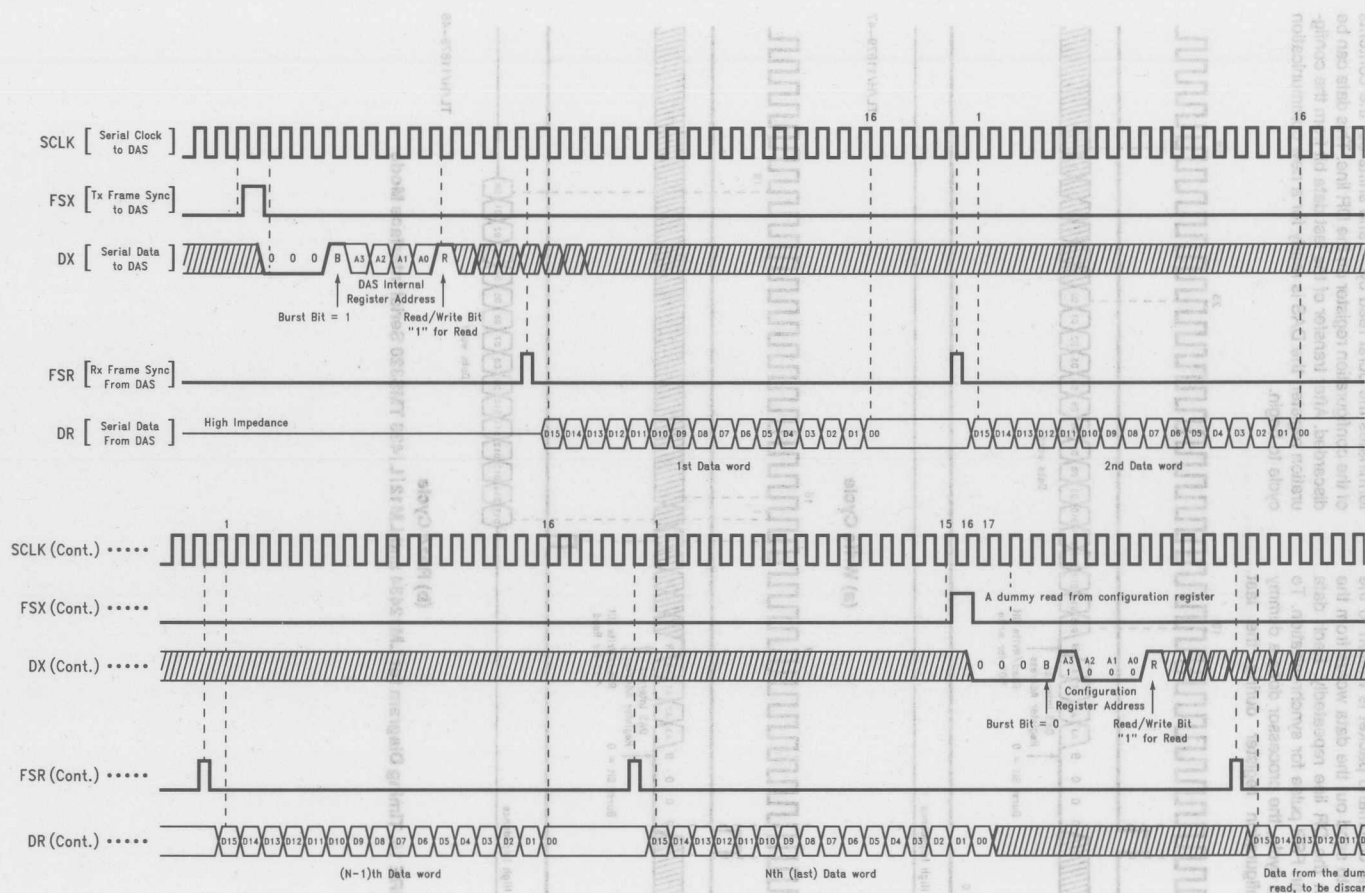


FIGURE 15. Timing Diagram for LM12434 and LM12{L}438 TMS320 Serial Interface Mode

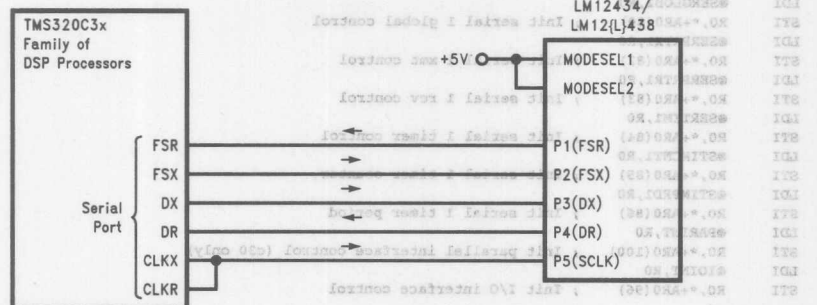


(c) Burst Read Cycle

FIGURE 15. Timing Diagram for LM12434 and LM12(L) 438 TMS320 Serial Interface Mode (Continued)

7.0 Digital Interface (Continued)

7.3.1 Example of Interfacing to the TMS320C3x



Note: Other device pins are not shown.

FIGURE 16. LM12434 and LM12(L)438 in the TMS320 Interface Mode

TMS320C3x Assembly Code Example

; TMS320C3x ASSEMBLY ROUTINES FOR INTERFACE TO THE LM12434 AND LM12(L)438 SERIAL DAS
; LM12438 REGISTER ADDRESSES

```
CONFIG      .word 00000008H      ; CONFIGURATION REGISTER
INTEN       .word 00000009H      ; INTERRUPT ENABLE REGISTER
INTSTAT     .word 0000000AH      ; INTERRUPT STATUS REGISTER
TIMER       .word 0000000BH      ; TIMER REGISTER
FIFO        .word 0000000CH      ; FIFO
PIFODATA    .word 00000000H      ; 32 reserved spaces for FIFO data
LIMIT      .word 0000000DH      ; LIMIT REGISTER
```

; INSTRUCTION RAM 0-8 (NOTE: CONFIG. REG. RAM POINTER SELECTS BANKS 0, 1 OR 2)

```
RAM0        .word 00000000H      ; INSTRUCTION RAM 0
RAM1        .word 00000001H      ; INSTRUCTION RAM 1
RAM2        .word 00000002H      ; INSTRUCTION RAM 2
RAM3        .word 00000003H      ; INSTRUCTION RAM 3
RAM4        .word 00000004H      ; INSTRUCTION RAM 4
RAM5        .word 00000005H      ; INSTRUCTION RAM 5
RAM6        .word 00000006H      ; INSTRUCTION RAM 6
RAM7        .word 00000007H      ; INSTRUCTION RAM 7
CLNDATA     .word 0000FFFFH      ; USED FOR ZEROING DON'T CARE DATA BITS
```

.text

* THE PROCESSOR IS INITIALIZED. THE REMAINING APPLICATION-
* DEPENDENT PART OF THE SYSTEM (BOTH ON- AND OFF-CHIP SHOULD
* NOW BE INITIALIZED.
*
* FIRST, INITIALIZE THE CONTROL REGISTER. IN THIS EXAMPLE,
* EVERYTHING IS INITIALIZED TO ZERO SINCE THE ACTUAL INITIALIZATION
* IS APPLICATION DEPENDENT.

```
*      LDI      @CTRL,AR0      ; LOAD in AR0 the pointer to control
*                               ; registers
      LDI      @DMACTL,R0      ; Init DMA control
      STI      R0,*+AR0(0)
      LDI      @TIMOCTL,R0     ; Init timer 0 control
      STI      R0,*+AR0(32)
      LDI      @TIM1CTL,R0     ; Init timer 1 control
      STI      R0,*+AR0(48)
      LDI      @SERGLOB0,R0    ; Init serial 0 global control
      STI      R0,*+AR0(64)
      LDI      @SERPRTX0,R0    ; Init serial 0 xmt control
      STI      R0,*+AR0(66)
      LDI      @SERPRTR0,R0    ; Init serial 0 rcv control
      STI      R0,*+AR0(67)
```

TL/H/11879-92

7.0 Digital Interface (Continued)

TMS320C3x Assembly Code Example (Continued)

```

LDI @SERTIMO,R0
STI R0,*+AR0(68) ; Init serial 0 timer control
LDI @SERGLOB1,R0
STI R0,*+AR0(80) ; Init serial 1 global control
LDI @SERPRTX1,R0
STI R0,*+AR0(82) ; Init serial 1 xmt control
LDI @SERPRTR1,R0
STI R0,*+AR0(83) ; Init serial 1 rcv control
LDI @SERTIM1,R0
STI R0,*+AR0(84) ; Init serial 1 timer control
LDI @STIMCNT1,R0
STI R0,*+AR0(85) ; Init serial-1 timer counter
LDI @STIMPRD1,R0
STI R0,*+AR0(86) ; Init serial 1 timer period
LDI @PARINT,R0
STI R0,*+AR0(100) ; Init parallel interface control (c30 only)
LDI @IOINT,R0
STI R0,*+AR0(96) ; Init I/O interface control

*
LDI @STCK,SP ; Initialize the stack pointer
OR 2000H,ST ; Global interrupt enable

*
BR BEGIN ; Branch to the beginning of application.

BEGIN
NOP
LDI 0,IOF ; PROGRAM XF1 PORT AS AN INPUT PORT
LDI @CTRL,AR0 ; LOAD in AR0 the pointer to control
LDI @CONFIG,R0
LDI 0082H,R1 ; SYNC. PIN OUTPUT
CALL SWRITE ; SOFT RESET LM12438

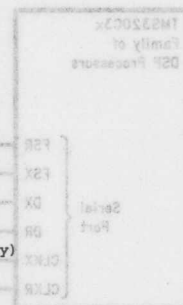
LDI @INTEN,R0
LDI 0714H,R1 ; 32 CONVERSIONS
LDI 0C714H,R1 ; 24 CONVERSIONS
CALL SWRITE ; INIT. INTERRUPT ENABLE REG.

LDI @TIMER,R0
LDI 0AAAAH,R1
CALL SWRITE ; LOAD SOME VALUE IN TIMER

LDI @RAM0,R0 ; INSTRUCTIONS FOR 8 CONVERSION
LDI 0000H,R1 ; ON EACH CHANNEL (0-7) ALL SINGLE ENDED
CALL SWRITE ; SET RAM0
LDI @RAM1,R0
LDI 0004H,R1 ; SET RAM1
CALL SWRITE
LDI @RAM2,R0
LDI 0008H,R1 ; SET RAM2
CALL SWRITE
LDI @RAM3,R0
LDI 000CH,R1 ; SET RAM3
CALL SWRITE
LDI @RAM4,R0
LDI 0010H,R1 ; SET RAM4
CALL SWRITE
LDI @RAM5,R0
LDI 0014H,R1 ; SET RAM5
CALL SWRITE
LDI @RAM6,R0
LDI 0018H,R1 ; SET RAM6
CALL SWRITE
LDI @RAM7,R0
LDI 001CH,R1 ; SET RAM7
CALL SWRITE

LDI @CONFIG,R0 ; START FULL CALIBRATION
LDI 0088H,R1 ; SYNC. PIN OUTPUT
CALL SWRITE

```



Note: Other device pins are not shown.

FIGURE 10. LM12434/LM12435

TL/H/11879-93

7.0 Digital Interface (Continued)

TMS320C3x Assembly Code Example (Continued)

```

CHKINT1 TSTB    80H,IOF      ; TEST XF1 INPUT CONNECTED TO LM12438'S INTERRUPT
BNZ      CHKINT1          ; FOR COMPLETION OF FULL CALIBRATION

LDI      @INTSTAT,R0
CALL     SREAD            ; READ INTERRUPT STATUS REG.

DOAGAIN LDI      @CONFIG,R0  ; IF FULL CALIBRATION IS DONE SET THE START BIT
LDI      0081H,R1          ; OF LM12438 CONFIG. REG. (SYNC. PIN OUTPUT)
CALL     SWRITE           ; START LM12438 SEQUENCER

CHKINT2 TSTB    80H,IOF      ; TEST XF1 INPUT CONNECTED TO LM12438'S INTERRUPT
BNZ      CHKINT2          ; (COMPLETION OF 24 FIFO CONVERSIONS)

LDI      @CONFIG,R0
LDI      0080H,R1          ; STOP THE CONVERSION (IS NOT NECESSARY)
CALL     SWRITE
LDI      @INTSTAT,R0
CALL     SREAD            ; READ INTERRUPT STATUS REG.

LDI      32,R4
FLOOP   LDI      R4,R1
LDI      @FIFO,R0          ; READ FIFO
CALL     BREAD
SUBB     1,R4
BNZ      FLOOP
LDI      @CONFIG,R0
LDI      0002H,R1          ; RESET LM12438 (SYNC. PIN OUTPUT)
CALL     SWRITE
BR       DOAGAIN
IDLE

; LM12438 BURST READ ROUTINE THROUGH SERIAL PORT1
BREAD   PUSH     ST          ; SAVE STATUS REG.
        PUSH     AR0         ; SAVE AR0
        PUSH     AR1         ; SAVE AR1
        PUSH     AR2         ; SAVE AR2
        PUSH     R0          ; SAVE R0
        PUSH     R1          ; SAVE R1
        PUSH     R2          ; SAVE R2
        PUSH     R3          ; SAVE R3
        PUSH     R4          ; SAVE R4

        LDI      @CTRL,AR0   ; LOAD in AR0 the pointer to control
        LDI      @FIFODATA,AR2 ; USE AR2 AS POINTER TO FIFO DATA
        LDI      @SERGLOB1R,R2 ; PREPARE FOR 16 BIT TRANSMIT

        CMPI     0,R1        ; IF COUNTER IS 0 (USER'S ERROR)
        BZ       BDONE2      ; TERMINATE NOW ELSE CONTINUE

        CMPI     1,R1        ; IF A SINGLE READ REQUIRED THEN
        BZ       SINGLE     ; CALL THE SINGLE READ SUBROUTINE
        BR       MULTIPLE   ; ELSE GO ON

SINGLE   LDI      @FIFO,R0    ; FOR SINGLE READ FIFO ADDRESS IS
CALL     SREAD              ; CALLING SINGLE READ ROUTINE
STI      R1,*AR2++(1)       ; STORE READ DATA INTO FIFODATA
BR       BDONE2            ; TERMINATE

MULTIPLE LDI      13,R4      ; SET UP R4 AS THE DELAY COUNTER
LDI      @SERGLOB1R,R2      ; PREPARE FOR 16 BIT TRANSMIT
STI      R2,*+AR0(80)       ; Init serial 1 global control

RPTS    7                  ; POSITION THE ADDRESS
ROL     R0                 ; TO START AT BIT #10
OR      1080H,R0           ; SET THE READ BIT
LDI     R0,R3              ; R0 IS FREED FOR LAST READ

LDI     @CONFIG,R0         ; PREPARE FOR A LAST CONFIG REG. READ
RPTS    7                  ; WHICH WILL STOP LM12438 FROM GENERATING
ROL     R0                 ; FURTHER BURST READS
OR      80H,R0             ; SET THE READ BIT

```

TL/H/11879-94

LM12434/LM121(L)438


```

S11      R3,*AR0(00) ; THIS SER. 1 GLOB. AND XSREMPY BIT IN GLOB. CONT. REG.
RPTS     2H          ; PROVIDE DELAY FOR UPDATE OF SER. 1 CONTROL REGISTER
NOP
LDI      1000B,R3
CHKR2    TSTB      *AR0(80),R3 ; CHECK SER. 1 CONTROL XSREMPY
        BNZ        CHKR2      ; IF XSREMPY=1 THEN KEEP CHECKING

COUNT   NOP
        SUBB      1,R1        ; DECREMENT COUNTER (R1) AND CHECK FOR ZERO
        LDI      1,R3        ; PREPARE R3 FOR CHECKING RRDY BIT

RCONT3   TSTB      *AR0(80),R3 ; CHECK SER. 1 CONTROL REGISTER TO
        BZ        RCONT3     ; IF RRDY=0 THEN CHECK AGAIN

RDONE2   LDI      *AR0(92),R3 ; LOAD DRR (RECEIVED DATA). RRDY IS CLEARED
        AND      0FFFFH,R3   ; CLEAN UP THE UPPER BITS
        STI      R3,*AR2++(1) ; PLACE READ DATA IN FIFODATA
        CMPI     1,R1        ; IF COUNTER=1 THEN TERMINATE
        BNZ      COUNT       ; ELSE CONTINUE

BSTDONE  RPTS      R4          ; WAIT FOR THE 16TH CLOCK RISE
        NOP
        STI      R0,*AR0(88) ; XMT FOR LAST READ FROM CONFIG REG
RCONT4   LDI      *AR0(80),R3 ; READ SER. 1 CONTROL REGISTER TO
        TSTB     0001B,R3    ; CHECK FOR RRDY BIT
        BZ      RCONT4      ; IF RRDY IS 1, EXIT THE BURST ROUTINE

RCONT5   LDI      *AR0(92),R3 ; READ THE LAST BURST DATA IN DRR
        AND      0FFFFH,R3   ; CLEAN UP THE UPPER BITS
        STI      R3,*AR2++(1) ; PLACE IT IN FIFODATA

RCONT6   LDI      *AR0(80),R3 ; READ SER. 1 CONTROL REGISTER TO
        TSTB     0001B,R3    ; CHECK FOR RRDY BIT
        BZ      RCONT6

BDONE2   LDI      *AR0(92),R3 ; READ THE DRR (CLEAR RRDY BIT)
        POP      R4          ; RESTORE R4
        POP      R3          ; RESTORE R3
        POP      R2          ; RESTORE R2
        POP      R1          ; RESTORE R1
        POP      R0          ; RESTORE R0
        POP      AR2         ; RESTORE AR2
        POP      AR1         ; RESTORE AR1
        POP      AR0         ; RESTORE AR0
        POP      ST          ; RESTORE ST
        RETS

```

TL/H/11879-95

7.0 Digital Interface (Continued)

TMS320C3x Assembly Code Example (Continued)

```

; LM12438 SINGLE READ ROUTINE THROUGH SERIAL PORT1
SREAD  PUSH  ST      ; SAVE STATUS REG.
        PUSH  ARO     ; SAVE ARO
        PUSH  R0      ; SAVE R0 THE READ ADDRESS
        PUSH  R2      ; SAVE R2
        LDI   @CTRL,ARO ; LOAD in ARO the pointer to control
        LDI   @SERGLOB1R,R2 ; PREPARE FOR 16 BIT TRANSMIT
                                ; AND 16 BIT RECIEVE
        STI   R2,**ARO(80) ; Init serial 1 global control
        RPTS  7        ; POSITION THE ADDRESS
        ROL   R0       ; TO START AT BIT #10
        OR    80H,R0   ; SET THE READ BIT
        STI   R0,**ARO(88) ; Init serial 1 data xmt register
        RPTS  2H      ; PROVIDE DELAY FOR UPDATE OF
        NOP          ; XSREMPY BIT IN GLOB CONT REG.
CHKR1  LDI   **ARO(80),R0 ; READ SER. 1 CONTROL XSREMPY
        TSTB  1000B,R0 ; CHECK
        BNZ   CHKR1 ; IF IT IS CLEAR (TRANSMIT COMPLETE) CONTINUE

RCONT1  LDI   **ARO(80),R0 ; READ SER. 1 CONTROL
        TSTB  0001B,R0 ; CHEK RRDY BIT
        BZ    RCONT1 ; IF RRDY IS 1 (RECEIVE COMPLETE) CONTINUE

RDONE1  LDI   **ARO(92),R1 ; LOAD DRR (RECEIVED DATA) INTO R1
        AND   0FFFFH,R1 ; CLEAN UP UPPER BITS
        POP   R2        ; RESTORE R2
        POP   R0        ; RESTORE R0 THE READ ADDRESS
        POP   ARO      ; RESTORE ARO
        POP   ST       ; RESTORE ST
        RETS
; LM12438 WRITE ROUTINE THROUGH SERIAL PORT1
SWRITE  PUSH  ST      ; SAVE STATUS REG.
        PUSH  ARO     ; SAVE ARO
        PUSH  R2      ; SAVE R2
        LDI   @CTRL,ARO ; LOAD in ARO the pointer to control
        LDI   @SERGLOB1W,R2 ; PREPARE FOR 32 BIT TRANSMIT
        STI   R2,**ARO(80) ; Init serial 1 global control
        AND   @CLNDATA,R1 ; CLEAN UP UNUSED ADD. BITS
        RPTS  23      ; POSITION THE ADDRESS TO START AT BIT #27
        ROL   R0       ;
        RPTS  6        ; POSITION DATA TO START AT BIT #22
        ROL   R1       ;
        OR    R1,R0    ;
        STI   R0,**ARO(88) ; Init serial 1 data xmt register
        RPTS  2H      ; PROVIDE DELAY FOR UPDATE OF
        NOP          ; XSREMPY BIT IN GLOB CONT REG.
CHKW1  LDI   **ARO(80),R0 ; READ SER. 1 CONTROL XSREMPY
        TSTB  1000B,R0 ; CHECK
        BNZ   CHKW1 ; IF IT IS CLEAR (TRANSMIT COMPLETE) CONTINUE

WDONE1  POP   R2        ; RESTORE R2
        POP   ARO      ; RESTORE ARO
        POP   ST       ; RESTORE ST
        RETS

```

TL/H/11879-97

7.0 Digital Interface (Continued)

7.4 I²C BUS INTERFACE

The I²C bus is a serial synchronous bus structure. It is a multi-master bus, which means that more than one device capable of controlling the bus can be connected to it. The bus uses 2 wires, serial data (SDA) and serial clock (SCL), to carry information between the devices connected to the bus. Both data and clock lines are bidirectional and are connected to the positive power supply via a pull-up resistor. Each device is identified by a unique address, whether it is a microprocessor/controller or a peripheral such as memory, keyboard, data-converter or display. Each device can operate as either transmitter or receiver, depending on the function of the device. In addition to transmitters and receivers, devices can also be considered as masters and slaves when performing data transfer. A master is the device that initiates a data transfer on the bus and generates the clock signals to permit that transfer. At that time, any device addressed is considered slave. It should be apparent that the I²C bus is not merely an interconnecting wire, it embodies comprehensive formats and procedures for addressing, transfer cycles start and stop, clock generation/synchronization and bus arbitration. The following discussion assumes that the reader is familiar with the specification and architecture of the I²C bus.

The LM12434 and LM12(L)438's I²C bus interface is selected when the MODESEL1 and MODESEL2 pins have the logic state of "10". Figure 18 shows a typical connection diagram for the LM12434 and LM12(L)438 to the I²C bus. As was mentioned, communication on the I²C bus is performed on 2 lines, SCL (serial clock) and SDA (serial data); pins P5 and P4 are assigned to these lines. The DAS operates as a slave on the I²C bus. As a result, the SCL line is an input (no clock is generated by the LM12434 and LM12(L)438) and the SDA line is a bi-directional serial data path. According to I²C bus specifications, the DAS has a 7-bit slave address. The four most significant bits of the slave address are hard wired inside the LM12434 and LM12(L)438 and are "0101". The three least significant bits of the address are assigned to pins P3–P1. Therefore, the LM12434 and LM12(L)438 I²C slave address is:

0	1	0	1	P3	P2	P1
MSB				LSB		

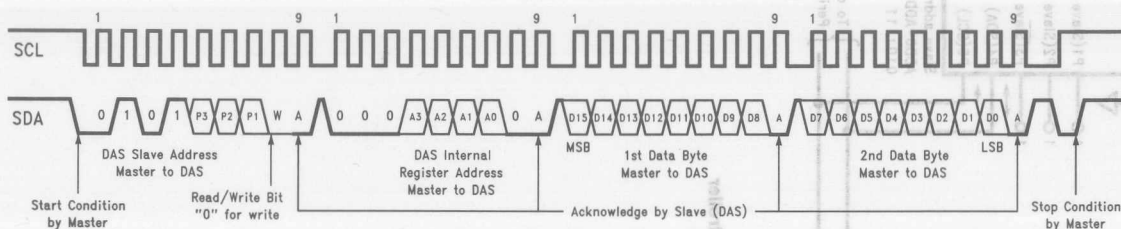
Tying the P3–P1 pins to different logic levels allows up to eight LM12434 and LM12(L)438's to be addressed on a single I²C bus.

Figure 17 shows the timing diagram for the read and write cycles for the LM12434 and LM12(L)438's I²C interface.

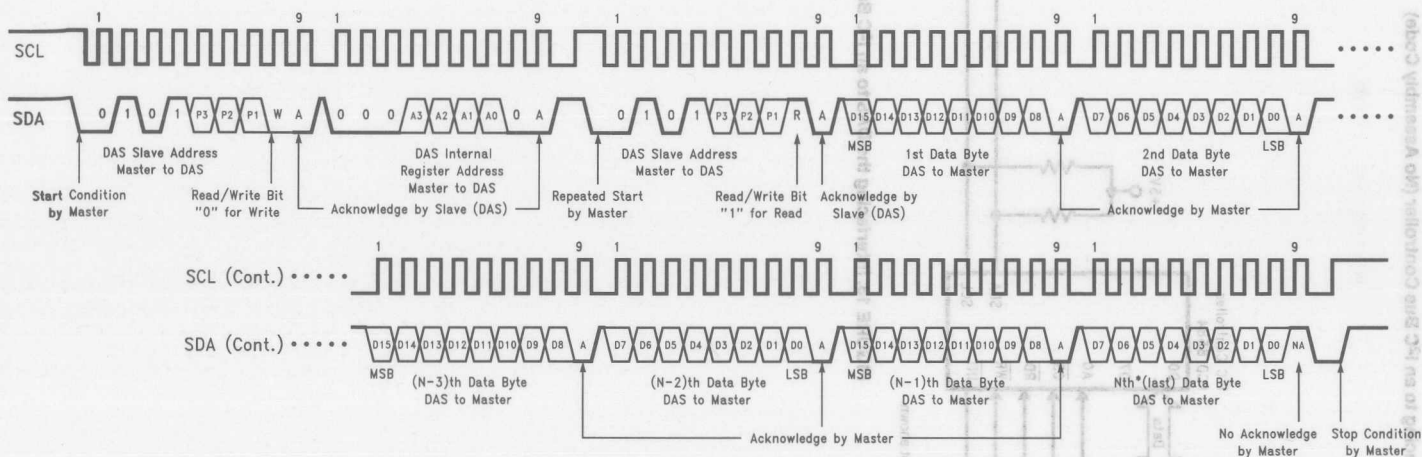
This timing diagram depicts the general relationship between the serial clock edges and the data bits. It is not meant to show guaranteed timing performance. (See specification tables for parametric switching characteristics.) The DAS's I²C interface timing parameters fully meet or exceed the I²C bus specification. Data transfer on the I²C bus is byte oriented and the 16-bit data to be written to or read from each register is transferred in two bytes.

Write cycle: A write cycle is illustrated in Figure 17a. Communication is initiated with a start condition generated by a master (I²C bus specification), followed by a byte of the DAS's slave address with the read/write bit (8th bit) being "0", indicating a write cycle will follow. At the 9th SCL clock pulse of the first data packet, the DAS pulls the SDA line low ("0") to acknowledge that it has been addressed. The next byte is the address of the DAS register to be accessed. The format of this byte is three "0's" (MSBs) followed by four bits of register address (MSB first as shown) and a "0" as the last bit (LSB). After the DAS acknowledges the address byte, the 16-bit data proceeds in two bytes, beginning with the high order byte (MSB first). The direction of the data in a write cycle is from master to DAS with acknowledgement given by the DAS at the end of each byte. The cycle is completed by a stop condition generated by the master.

Read/burst read cycle: The read and burst read cycles for the I²C interface are combined in a single format. A read cycle is shown in Figure 17b. A read cycle starts the same as a write with a slave address byte for write followed by a register address byte. After the register address byte is written to the DAS, the bus should be released without any stop condition. The master then applies a repeat start condition followed by the DAS's slave address, but with the read/write bit being "1", indicating a read request from the master. The DAS (slave) acknowledges its address and beginning with the next byte, the direction of the data will be from DAS to master. The DAS starts to transmit the contents of its register (addressed previously at second byte of the cycle) synchronized with the clocks applied by the master. An even number of data bytes should be read from the DAS (two bytes per register). At the end of each byte received from the DAS the bus master generates an acknowledge. The DAS continues to repeat transmitting its register contents as long as the master is transmitting clocks and acknowledges at the end of each byte. The DAS recognizes the end of the transfer whenever the master does not acknowledge at the end of an even numbered byte. At this point, the master should generate a stop condition as required by the I²C bus specification. Notice that the master may read only one word (single read) or as many words (two bytes each) as it needs using the read procedure.



(a) Write Cycle



*n should be an even number.

(b) Read Cycle/Burst Read Cycle

FIGURE 17. Timing Diagrams for LM12434 and LM12{L}438 I²C Interface

TL/H/11879-45

7.0 Digital Interface (Continued)

7.4.1 Example of Interfacing to an I²C Bus Controller (No Assembly Code)

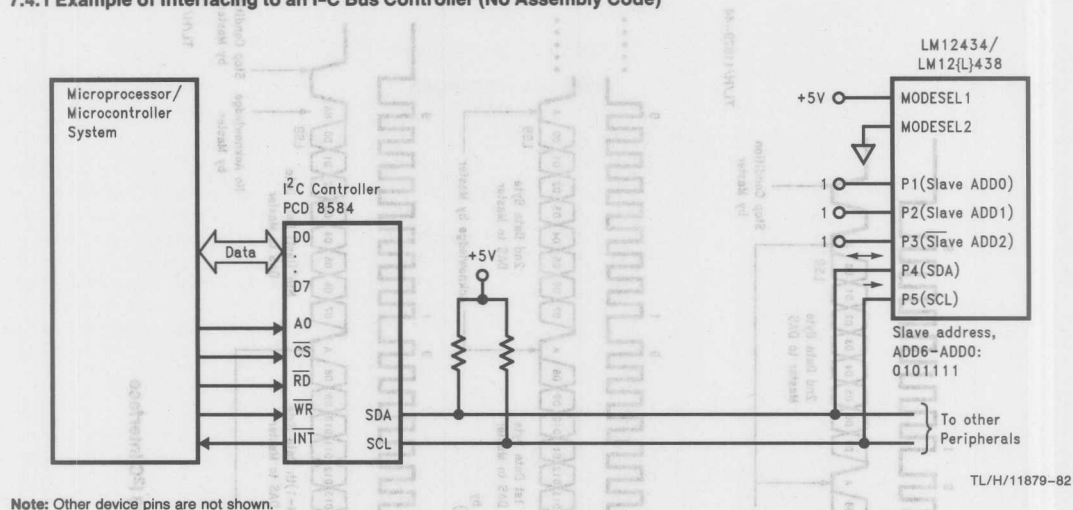


FIGURE 18. Interfacing the DAS to an I²C Bus Controller

8.0 Analog Considerations

8.1 REFERENCE VOLTAGE

The difference between the voltages applied to the V_{REF+} and V_{REF-} is the analog input voltage span (the difference between the voltages applied across two multiplexer inputs or the voltage applied to one of the multiplexer inputs and analog ground, over which 4095 positive and 4096 negative codes exist). The voltage sources driving V_{REF+} or V_{REF-} must have very low output impedance and noise. The circuit in Figure 19 is an example of a very stable reference appropriate for use with the LM12434 and LM12(L)438.

The ADC can be used in either ratiometric or absolute reference applications. In ratiometric systems, the analog input voltage is proportional to the voltage used for the ADC's reference voltage. When this voltage is the system power supply, the V_{REF+} pin is connected to V_A+ and V_{REF-} is connected to GND. This technique relaxes the system reference stability requirements because the analog input voltage and the ADC reference voltage move together. This maintains the same output code for given input conditions.

For absolute accuracy, where the analog input voltage varies between very specific voltage limits, a time and temperature stable voltage source can be connected to the reference inputs. Typically, the reference voltage's magnitude will require an initial adjustment to null reference voltage induced full-scale errors.

8.2 INPUT RANGE

The LM12434 and LM12(L)438's fully differential ADC and reference voltage inputs generate a two's-complement output that is found by using the equation below.

$$\text{output code} = \frac{V_{IN+} - V_{IN-}}{V_{REF+} - V_{REF-}} (4096) - \frac{1}{2} \quad (12\text{-bit})$$

$$\text{output code} = \frac{V_{IN+} - V_{IN-}}{V_{REF+} - V_{REF-}} (256) - \frac{1}{2} \quad (8\text{-bit})$$

Round up to the next integer value between -4096 to 4095 for 12-bit resolution and between -256 to 255 for 8-bit resolution if the result of the above equation is not a whole number. As an example, $V_{REF+} = 2.5V$, $V_{REF-} = 1V$, $V_{IN+} = 1.5V$ and $V_{IN-} = \text{GND}$. The 12-bit + sign output code is positive full-scale, or 0,1111,1111,1111. If $V_{REF+} = 5V$, $V_{REF-} = 1V$, $V_{IN+} = 3V$, and $V_{IN-} = \text{GND}$, the 12-bit + sign output code is 0,1100,0000,0000.

used between V_{REF+} and V_{REF-} is recommended to directly connect the AGND side of these capacitors to the V_{REF-} instead of connecting V_{REF-} and the ground side separately to the ground planes. This provides a significantly lower impedance connection when using surface-mount technology.

Figure 19 illustrates a low drift extremely stable reference circuit. The circuit is intended for use with the LM12434 and LM12(L)438. It consists of an LM369 precision centration circuit, which is a fully differential amplifier with a precision centration circuit. The circuit is designed to provide a very low impedance and low noise reference voltage. The circuit is powered by a +13V to +15V supply. The output of the circuit is a +4.096V reference voltage. The circuit includes several resistors and capacitors to ensure stability and low noise. The resistors are 5.97 kΩ, 4.07 kΩ, 47 kΩ, and 200 kΩ. The capacitors are 0.1 μF, 0.1 μF, 1 μF, and 10 μF. The circuit is also shown with a +13V to +15V supply and a +4.096V output. The circuit is designed to provide a very low impedance and low noise reference voltage.

FIGURE 19. Low Drift Extremely Stable Reference Circuit

8.0 Analog Considerations

8.3 INPUT CURRENT

A charging current flows into or out of (depending on the input voltage polarity) the analog input pins, IN0-IN7 at the start of the analog input acquisition time (t_{ACQ}). This current's peak value will depend on the actual input voltage applied.

8.4 INPUT SOURCE RESISTANCE

For low impedance voltage sources (<60Ω for 8 MHz operation), the input charging current will decay, before the end of the S/H's acquisition time, to a value that will not introduce any conversion errors. For higher source impedances, the S/H's acquisition time can be increased. As an example, operating with a 8 MHz clock frequency and maximum acquisition time, the LM12434 and LM12438's analog inputs can handle source impedances as high as 4.17 kΩ. Refer to Section 6.2.1, Instruction RAM "00", Bits 12-15 for further information.

8.5 INPUT BYPASS CAPACITANCE

External capacitors (0.01 μF-0.1 μF) can be connected between the analog input pins, IN0-IN7, and analog ground to filter any noise caused by inductive pickup associated with long input leads. These capacitors will not degrade the conversion accuracy.

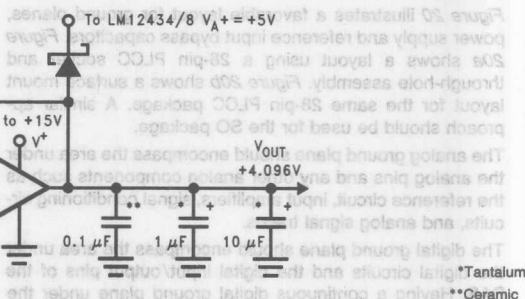
8.6 INPUT NOISE

The leads to each of the analog multiplexer input pins should be kept as short as possible. This will minimize input noise and clock frequency coupling that can cause conversion errors. Input filtering can be used to reduce the effects of the noise sources.

8.7 POWER SUPPLY CONSIDERATIONS

Decoupling and bypassing the power supply on a high resolution ADC is an important design task. Noise spikes on the V_A+ (analog supply) or V_D+ (digital supply) can cause conversion errors. The analog comparator used in the ADC will respond to power supply noise and will make erroneous conversion decisions. The DAS is especially sensitive to power supply spikes that occur during the auto-zero or linearity calibration cycles.

Figure 20 illustrates a low drift extremely stable reference circuit. The circuit is intended for use with the LM12434 and LM12(L)438. It consists of an LM369 precision centration circuit, which is a fully differential amplifier with a precision centration circuit. The circuit is designed to provide a very low impedance and low noise reference voltage. The circuit is powered by a +13V to +15V supply. The output of the circuit is a +4.096V reference voltage. The circuit includes several resistors and capacitors to ensure stability and low noise. The resistors are 5.97 kΩ, 4.07 kΩ, 47 kΩ, and 200 kΩ. The capacitors are 0.1 μF, 0.1 μF, 1 μF, and 10 μF. The circuit is also shown with a +13V to +15V supply and a +4.096V output. The circuit is designed to provide a very low impedance and low noise reference voltage.



TL/H/11879-20

pins for the analog and digital portions of the circuit allow separate external bypassing. To minimize power supply noise and ripple adequate bypass capacitors should be placed directly between power supply pins and their associated grounds. Both supply pins are generally connected to the same supply source. In systems with separate analog and digital supplies, the DAS should be powered from the analog supply. At least a 10 μF tantalum electrolytic capacitor in parallel with a 0.1 μF monolithic ceramic capacitor is recommended for bypassing each power supply. The key consideration for these capacitors is to have the low series resistance and inductance. The capacitors should be placed as close as physically possible to the supply and ground pins with the smaller capacitor closer to the device. The capacitors also should have the shortest possible leads in order to minimize series lead inductance. Surface mount chip capacitors are optimal in this respect and should be used when possible.

When the power supply regulator is not local on the board, adequate bypassing (a high value electrolytic capacitor) should be placed at the power entry point. The value of the capacitor depends on the total supply current of the circuits on the PC board. All supply currents should be supplied by the capacitor instead of being drawn from the external supply lines, while the external supply charges the capacitor at a steady rate.

The DAS has two V_{D+} and DGND pins on two sides of its package. It is recommended to use a 0.1 μF plus a 10 μF capacitor between pins 15 and 16 (V_{D+}) and 14 (DGND) and a 0.1 μF capacitor between pins 28 (V_{D+}) and 1 (DGND) for the PLCC package. The respective pins for the SO package are 21 and 22 (V_{D+}) and 20 (DGND), 6 (V_{D+}) and 7 (DGND). The layout diagrams in Section 8.8 show the recommended placement for the supply bypass capacitors.

8.8 PC BOARD LAYOUT AND GROUNDING CONSIDERATIONS

To get the best possible performance from the LM12434 and LM12(L)438, the printed circuit boards should have separate analog and digital ground planes. The reason for using two ground planes is to prevent digital and analog ground currents from sharing the same path until they reach a very low impedance power supply point. This will prevent noisy digital switching currents from being injected into the analog ground.

Figure 20 illustrates a favorable layout for ground planes, power supply and reference input bypass capacitors. Figure 20a shows a layout using a 28-pin PLCC socket and through-hole assembly. Figure 20b shows a surface mount layout for the same 28-pin PLCC package. A similar approach should be used for the SO package.

The analog ground plane should encompass the area under the analog pins and any other analog components such as the reference circuit, input amplifiers, signal conditioning circuits, and analog signal traces.

The digital ground plane should encompass the area under the digital circuits and the digital input/output pins of the DAS. Having a continuous digital ground plane under the

sections through stray capacitances.

The AGND and DGND in the LM12434 and LM12(L)438 are not internally connected together. They should be connected together on the PC board right at the chip. This will provide the shortest return path for the signals being exchanged between the internal analog and digital sections of the DAS.

It is also a good design practice to have power plane layers in the PC board. This will improve the supply bypassing (an effective distributed capacitance between power and ground plane layers) and voltage drops on the supply lines. However, power planes are not essential as ground planes are for the performance of the DAS. If power planes are used, they should be separated into two planes and the area and connections should follow the same guidelines as mentioned for the ground planes. Each power plane should be laid out over its associated ground planes, avoiding any overlap between power and ground planes of different types. When the power planes are not used, it is recommended to use separate supply traces for the V_{A+} and V_{D+} pins from a low impedance supply point (the regulator output or the power entry point to the PC board). This will help ensure that the noisy digital supply does not corrupt the analog supply.

When measuring AC input signals with the DAS, any cross-talk between analog input/output lines and the reference lines (IN0-IN7, MUXOUT \pm , S/H IN \pm , $V_{REF\pm}$) should be minimized. Cross talk is minimized by reducing any stray capacitance between the lines. This can be done by increasing the clearance between traces, keeping the traces as short as possible, shielding traces from each other by placing them on different sides of the AGND plane, or running AGND traces between them.

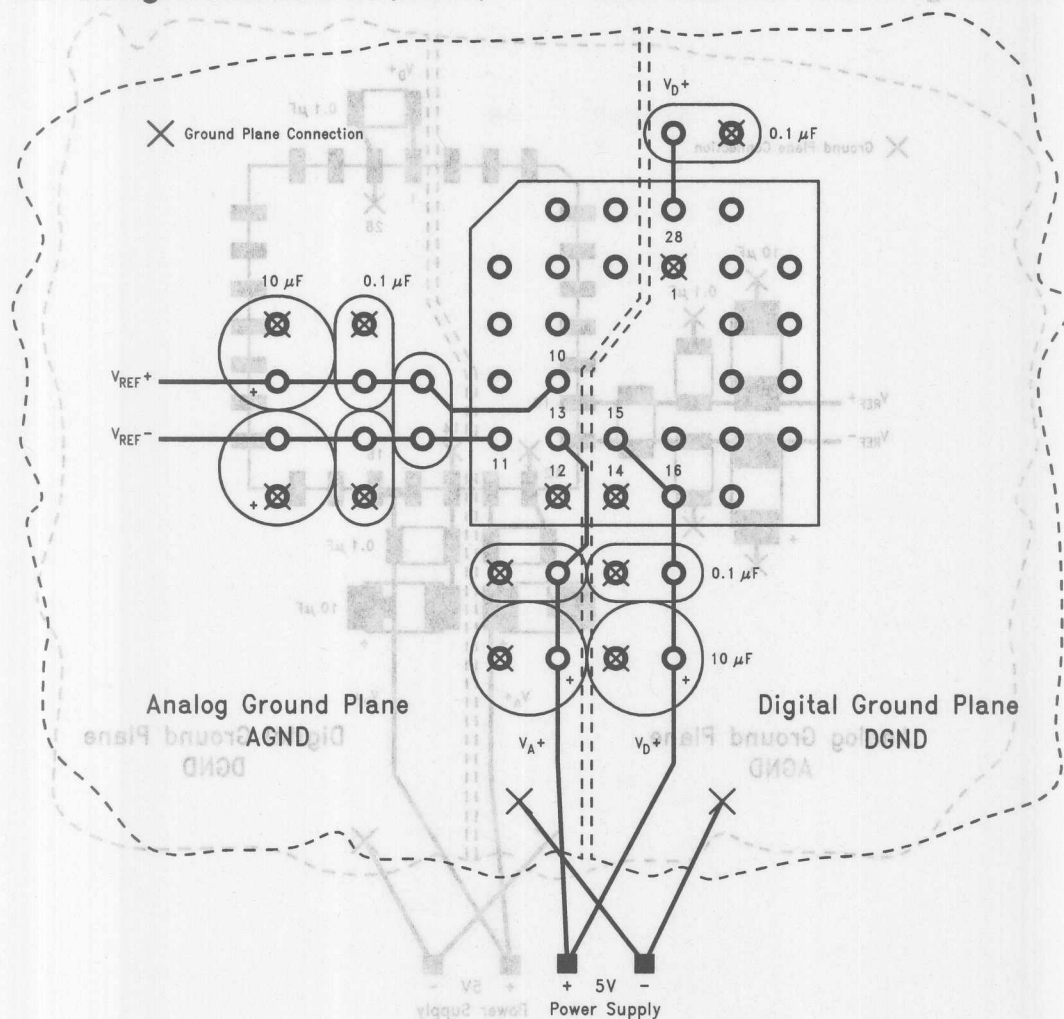
Figure 20 also shows the reference input bypass capacitors. Here the reference inputs are considered to be differential. The performance of the DAS improves by having a 0.1 μF capacitor between the V_{REF+} and V_{REF-} , and by bypassing in a manner similar to that described in Section 8.7 for the supply pins. When a single ended reference is used, V_{REF-} is connected to AGND and only two capacitors are used between V_{REF+} and V_{REF-} (0.1 μF + 10 μF). It is recommended to directly connect the AGND side of these capacitors to the V_{REF-} instead of connecting V_{REF-} and the ground sides of the capacitors separately to the ground planes. This provides a significantly lower-impedance connection when using surface mount technology.

Figure 21 is intended to give a general idea of how the DAS should be wired and interfaced to a μC that operates in the Standard Interface mode. All necessary analog and digital power supply and voltage reference bypass capacitors are shown. A voltage reference of 4.096V generated by the LM4040-4.1 is connected to the V_{REF+} of the DAS and the V_{REF-} is connected to analog ground. The serial interface pins P1 through P5 of the DAS are connected to the μC 's serial control lines and the interrupt pin of the DAS is wired directly to the interrupt of the μC . In this diagram the DAS runs on a separate clock than the μC , however, in some applications the DAS analog clock (CLK) may be a derivative of the μC 's clock.

8.0 Analog Considerations (Continued)

8.0 Analog Considerations (Continued)

LM12434/LM12(L)438



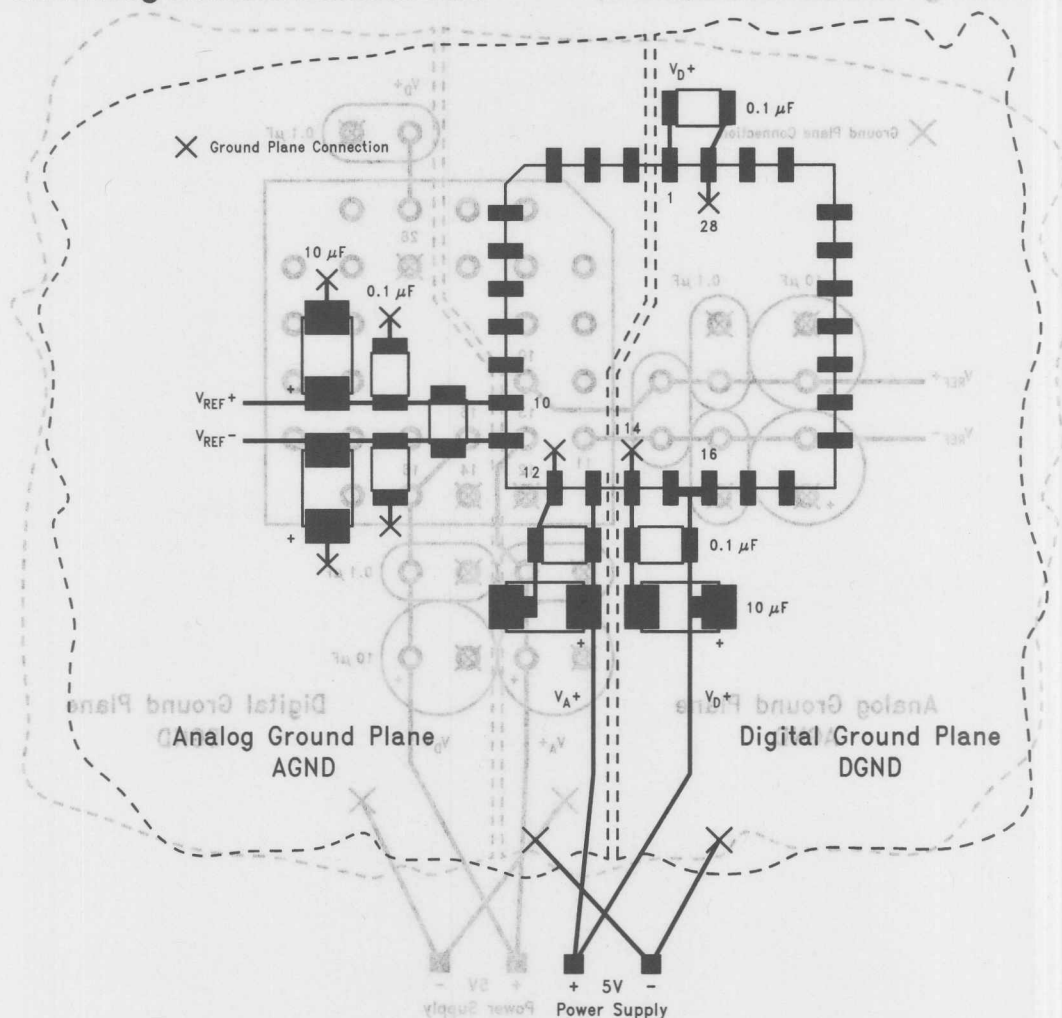
(a) Through Hole Technology with 28-Pin PLCC Socket

FIGURE 20. Printed Circuit Board Layout for LM12434 and LM12(L)438

TL/H/11879-50

8.0 Analog Considerations (Continued)

8.0 Analog Considerations (Continued)



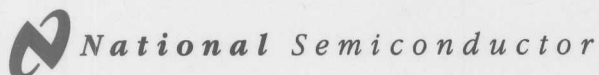
TL/H/11879-51

TL/H/11879-51

(b) Surface Mount Technology for 28-Pin PLCC Package

FIGURE 20. Printed Circuit Board Layout for LM12434 and LM12{L}438 (Continued)

[illegible]



LM12454/LM12H454/LM12458/LM12H458 12-Bit + Sign Data Acquisition System with Self-Calibration

General Description

The LM12454, LM12H454, LM12458, and LM12H458 are highly integrated Data Acquisition Systems. Operating on just 5V, they combine a fully-differential self-calibrating (correcting linearity and zero errors) 13-bit (12-bit + sign) analog-to-digital converter (ADC) and sample-and-hold (S/H) with extensive analog functions and digital functionality. Up to 32 consecutive conversions, using two's complement format, can be stored in an internal 32-word (16-bit wide) FIFO data buffer. An internal 8-word RAM can store the conversion sequence for up to eight acquisitions through the LM12(H)458's eight-input multiplexer. The LM12(H)454 has a four-channel multiplexer, a differential multiplexer output, and a differential S/H input. The LM12(H)454 and LM12(H)458 can also operate with 8-bit + sign resolution and in a supervisory "watchdog" mode that compares an input signal against two programmable limits.

Programmable acquisition times and conversion rates are possible through the use of internal clock-driven timers. The reference voltage input can be externally generated for absolute or ratiometric operation or can be derived using the internal 2.5V bandgap reference.

All registers, RAM, and FIFO are directly addressable through the high speed microprocessor interface to either an 8-bit or 16-bit databus. The LM12(H)454 and LM12(H)458 include a direct memory access (DMA) interface for high-speed conversion data transfer.

An evaluation/interface board is available. Order number **LM12458EVAL**.

Additional applications information can be found in applications note AN-906.

Key Specifications (f_{CLK} = 5 MHz; 8 MHz, H)

- Resolution 12-bit + sign or 8-bit + sign
- 13-bit conversion time 8.8 μ s, 5.5 μ s (H) (max)

- 9-bit conversion time 4.2 μ s, 2.6 μ s (H) (max)
- 13-bit Through-put rate 88k samples/s (min)
140k samples/s (H) (min)
- Comparison time ("watchdog" mode) 2.2 μ s (max)
1.4 μ s (H) (max)
- ILE ± 1 LSB (max)
- V_{IN} range GND to V_A +
- Power dissipation 30 mW, 34 mW (H) (max)
- Stand-by mode 50 μ W (typ)
- Single supply 3V to 5.5V

Features

- Three operating modes: 12-bit + sign, 8-bit + sign, and "watchdog"
- Single-ended or differential inputs
- Built-in Sample-and-Hold and 2.5V bandgap reference
- Instruction RAM and event sequencer
- 8-channel (LM12(H)458), 4-channel (LM12(H)454) multiplexer
- 32-word conversion FIFO
- Programmable acquisition times and conversion rates
- Self-calibration and diagnostic mode
- 8- or 16-bit wide databus microprocessor or DSP interface

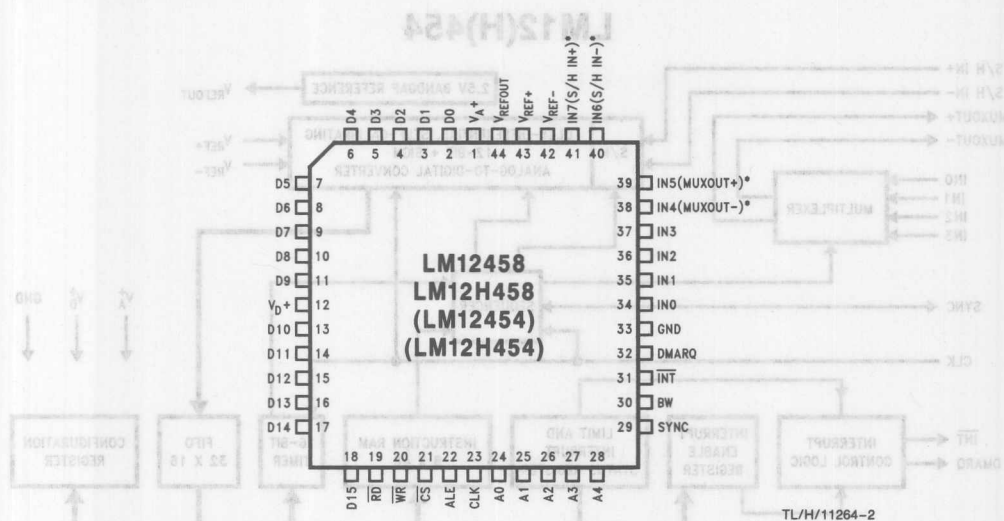
Applications

- Data Logging
- Instrumentation
- Process Control
- Energy Management
- Inertial Guidance

Ordering Information

Guaranteed Clock Freq (min)	Guaranteed Linearity Error (max)	Order Part Number	See NS Package Number
8 MHz	± 1.0 LSB	LM12H454CIV LM12H458CIV LM12H458CIVF LM12H458MEL/883 or 5962-9319502MYA LM12H458MW/883 or 5962-9319502MXA	V44A V44A VGZ44A EL44A WA44A
5 MHz	± 1.0 LSB	LM12454CIV LM12458CIV LM12458CIVF LM12458MEL/883 or 5962-9319501MYA LM12458MW/883 or 5962-9319501MXA	V44A V44A VGZ44A EL44A WA44A

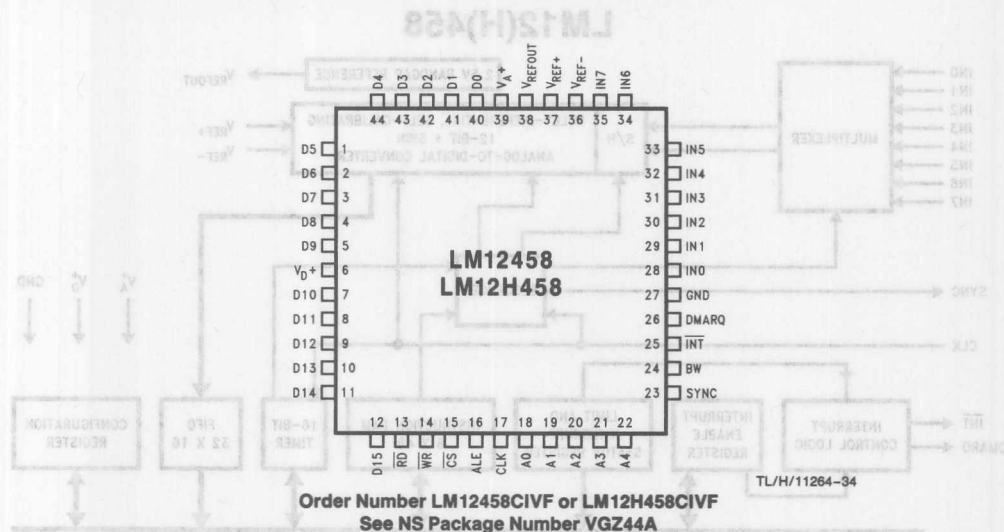
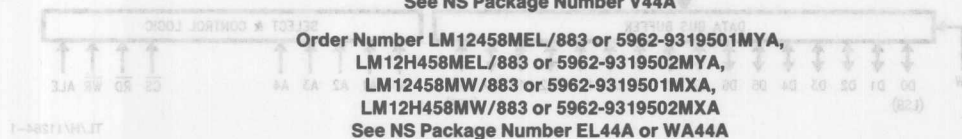
Connection Diagrams

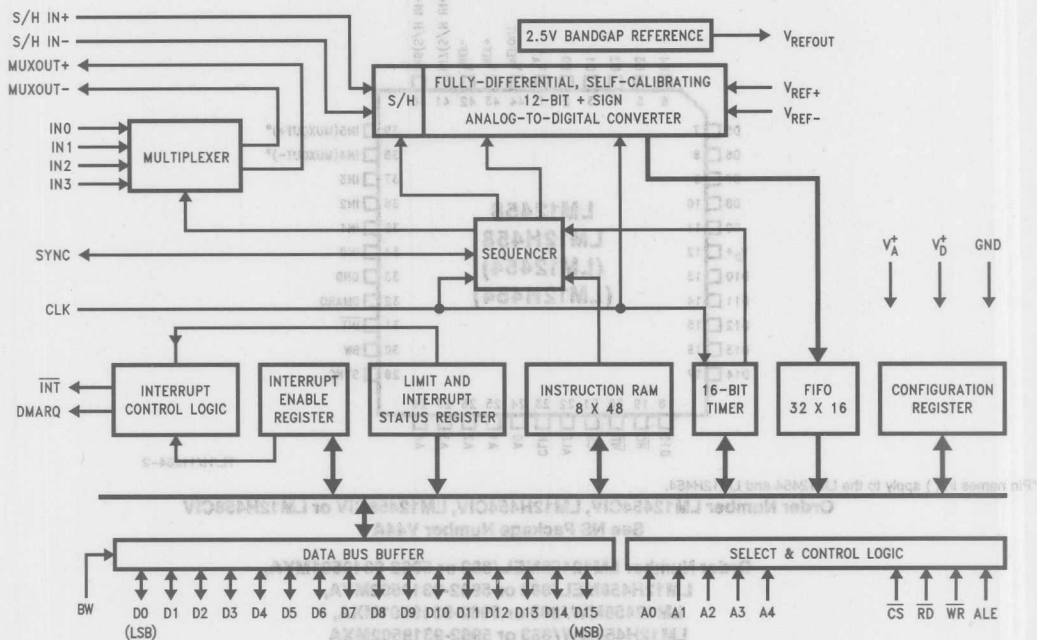


*Pin names in () apply to the LM12454 and LM12H454.

Order Number LM12454CIV, LM12H454CIV, LM12458CIV or LM12H458CIV

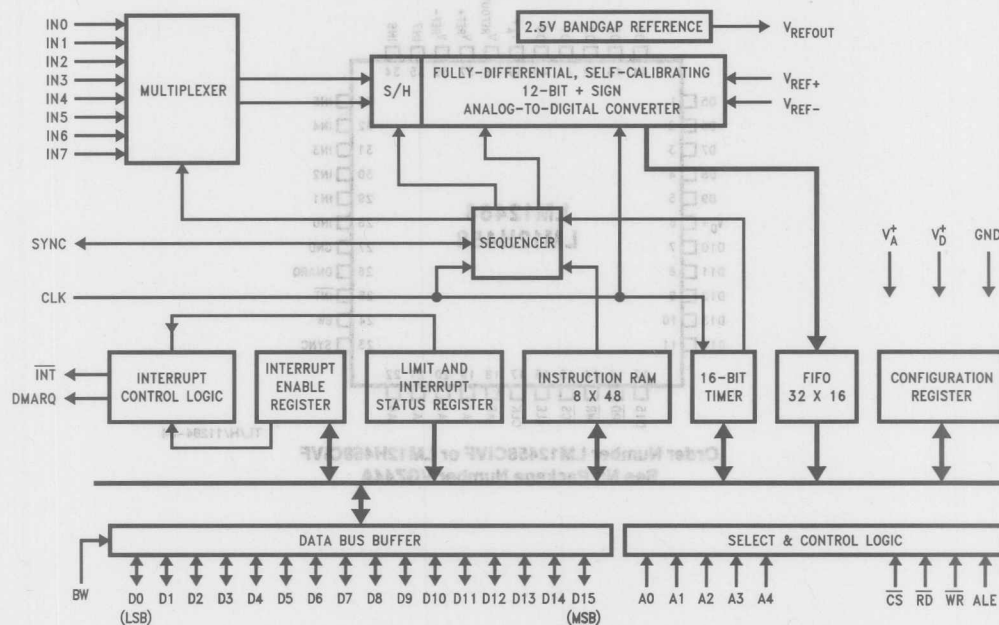
See NS Package Number V44A





TL/H/11264-1

LM12(H)458



TL/H/11264-21

Absolute Maximum Ratings (Notes 1 & 2)

If Military/Aerospace specified devices are required, please contact the National Semiconductor Sales Office/Distributors for availability and specifications.

Supply Voltage (V_A^+ and V_D^+) 6.0V

Voltage at Input and Output Pins
except IN0-IN3 (LM12(H)454)
and IN0-IN7 (LM12(H)458) -0.3V to $V^+ + 0.3V$

Voltage at Analog Inputs IN0-IN3 (LM12(H)454)
and IN0-IN7 (LM12(H)458) $GND - 5V$ to $V^+ + 5V$

$|V_A^+ - V_D^+|$ 300 mV

Input Current at Any Pin (Note 3) ± 5 mA

Package Input Current (Note 3) ± 20 mA

Power Dissipation ($T_A = 25^\circ C$)
V Package (Note 4) 875 mW

Storage Temperature $-65^\circ C$ to $+150^\circ C$

Lead Temperature
V Package, Infrared, 15 sec. $+300^\circ C$
EL and W Packages, Solder, 10 sec. $+250^\circ C$

ESD Susceptibility (Note 5)
LM12(H)458MEL(MW)/883 1.5 kV
2.0 kV

See AN-450 "Surface Mounting Methods and Their Effect on Product Reliability" for other methods of soldering surface mount devices.

Operating Ratings (Notes 1 & 2)

Temperature Range
($T_{min} \leq T_A \leq T_{max}$)
LM12(H)454CIV/LM12(H)458CIV $-40^\circ C \leq T_A \leq 85^\circ C$
LM12(H)458MEL(MW)/883 $55^\circ C \leq T_A \leq 125^\circ C$

Supply Voltage
 V_A^+, V_D^+ 3.0V to 5.5V

$|V_A^+ - V_D^+|$ ≤ 100 mV

V_{IN+} Input Range $GND \leq V_{IN+} \leq V_A^+$

V_{IN-} Input Range $GND \leq V_{IN-} \leq V_A^+$

V_{REF+} Input Voltage $1V \leq V_{REF+} \leq V_A^+$

V_{REF-} Input Voltage $0V \leq V_{REF-} \leq V_{REF+} - 1V$

$V_{REF+} - V_{REF-}$ $1V \leq V_{REF} \leq V_A^+$

V_{REF} Common Mode
Range (Note 16) $0.1 V_A^+ \leq V_{REFCM} \leq 0.6 V_A^+$

Converter Characteristics

The following specifications apply to the LM12454, LM12H454, LM12458, and LM12H458 for $V_A^+ = V_D^+ = 5V$, $V_{REF+} = 5V$, $V_{REF-} = 0V$, 12-bit + sign conversion mode, $f_{CLK} = 8.0$ MHz (LM12H454/8) or $f_{CLK} = 5.0$ MHz (LM12454/8), $R_S = 25\Omega$, source impedance for V_{REF+} and $V_{REF-} \leq 25\Omega$, fully-differential input with fixed 2.5V common-mode voltage, and minimum acquisition time unless otherwise specified. **Boldface limits apply for $T_A = T_J = T_{MIN}$ to T_{MAX} ; all other limits $T_A = T_J = 25^\circ C$.** (Notes 6, 7, 8, 9 and 19)

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Typical (Note 10)	Limits (Note 11)	Unit (Limit)
ILE	Positive and Negative Integral Linearity Error	After Auto-Cal (Notes 12, 17)	$\pm 1/2$	± 1	LSB (max)
TUE	Total Unadjusted Error	After Auto-Cal (Note 12)	± 1		LSB
	Resolution with No Missing Codes	After Auto-Cal (Note 12)		13	Bits (max)
DNL	Differential Non-Linearity	After Auto-Cal		$\pm 3/4$	LSB (max)
	Zero Error	After Auto-Cal (Notes 13, 17) LM12H454 LM12H458	$\pm 1/2$	± 1 ± 1.5 ± 1.5	LSB (max)
	Positive Full-Scale Error	After Auto-Cal (Notes 12, 17) LM12(H)458MEL/MW	$\pm 1/2$	± 2 ± 2.5	LSB (max)
	Negative Full-Scale Error	After Auto-Cal (Notes 12, 17) LM12(H)458MEL/MW	$\pm 1/2$	± 2 ± 2.5	LSB (max)
	DC Common Mode Error	(Note 14)	± 2	± 3.5	LSB (max)
ILE	8-Bit + Sign and "Watchdog" Mode Positive and Negative Integral Linearity Error	(Note 12)		$\pm 1/2$	LSB (max)
TUE	8-Bit + Sign and "Watchdog" Mode Total Unadjusted Error	After Auto-Zero	$\pm 1/2$	$\pm 3/4$	LSB (max)
	8-Bit + Sign and "Watchdog" Mode Resolution with No Missing Codes			9	Bits (max)
DNL	8-Bit + Sign and "Watchdog" Mode Differential Non-Linearity			$\pm 3/4$	LSB (max)
	8-Bit + Sign and "Watchdog" Mode Zero Error	After Auto-Zero		$\pm 1/2$	LSB (max)
	8-Bit + Sign and "Watchdog" Positive and Negative Full-Scale Error			$\pm 1/2$	LSB (max)

Converter Characteristics

The following specifications apply to the LM12454, LM12H454, LM12458, and LM12H458 for $V_A^+ = V_D^+ = 5V$, $V_{REF+} = 5V$, $V_{REF-} = 0V$, 12-bit + sign conversion mode, $f_{CLK} = 8.0$ MHz (LM12H454/8) or $f_{CLK} = 5.0$ MHz (LM12454/8), $R_S = 25\Omega$, source impedance for V_{REF+} and $V_{REF-} \leq 25\Omega$, fully-differential input with fixed 2.5V common-mode voltage, and minimum acquisition time unless otherwise specified. **Boldface limits apply for $T_A = T_J = T_{MIN}$ to T_{MAX}** ; all other limits $T_A = T_J = 25^\circ C$. (Notes 6, 7, 8, 9 and 19) (Continued)

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Typical (Note 10)	Limits (Note 11)	Unit (Limit)
	8-Bit + Sign and "Watchdog" Mode DC Common Mode Error		$\pm 1/8$		LSB
	Multiplexer Channel-to-Channel Matching		± 0.05		LSB
V_{IN+}	Non-Inverting Input Range			GND V_A^+	V (min) V (max)
V_{IN-}	Inverting Input Range			GND V_A^+	V (min) V (max)
$V_{IN+} - V_{IN-}$	Differential Input Voltage Range			$-V_A^+$ V_A^+	V (min) V (max)
$\frac{V_{IN+} - V_{IN-}}{2}$	Common Mode Input Voltage Range			GND V_A^+	V (min) V (max)
PSS	Power Supply Zero Error	$V_A^+ = V_D^+ = 5V \pm 10\%$	± 0.2	± 1.75	LSB (max)
	Sensitivity Full-Scale Error	$V_{REF+} = 4.5V$, $V_{REF-} = GND$	± 0.4	± 2	LSB (max)
	Linearity Error		± 0.2		LSB
C_{REF}	V_{REF+}/V_{REF-} Input Capacitance		85		pF
C_{IN}	Selected Multiplexer Channel Input Capacitance		75		pF

Converter AC Characteristics

The following specifications apply to the LM12454, LM12H454, LM12458, and LM12H458 for $V_A^+ = V_D^+ = 5V$, $V_{REF+} = 5V$, $V_{REF-} = 0V$, 12-bit + sign conversion mode, $f_{CLK} = 8.0$ MHz (LM12H454/8) or $f_{CLK} = 5.0$ MHz (LM12454/8), $R_S = 25\Omega$, source impedance for V_{REF+} and $V_{REF-} \leq 25\Omega$, fully-differential input with fixed 2.5V common-mode voltage, and minimum acquisition time unless otherwise specified. **Boldface limits apply for $T_A = T_J = T_{MIN}$ to T_{MAX}** ; all other limits $T_A = T_J = 25^\circ C$. (Notes 6, 7, 8, 9 and 19)

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Typical (Note 10)	Limits (Note 11)	Unit (Limit)
	Clock Duty Cycle		50	40 60	% % (min) % (max)
t_C	Conversion Time	13-Bit Resolution, Sequencer State S5 (Figure 11)	44 (t_{CLK})	44 (t_{CLK}) + 50 ns	(max)
		9-Bit Resolution, Sequencer State S5 (Figure 11)	21 (t_{CLK})	21 (t_{CLK}) + 50 ns	(max)
t_A	Acquisition Time	Sequencer State S7 (Figure 11) Built-in minimum for 13-Bits	9 (t_{CLK})	9 (t_{CLK}) + 50 ns	(max)
		Built-in minimum for 9-Bits and "Watchdog" mode	2 (t_{CLK})	2 (t_{CLK}) + 50 ns	(max)
t_Z	Auto-Zero Time	Sequencer State S2 (Figure 11)	76 (t_{CLK})	76 (t_{CLK}) + 50 ns	(max)
t_{CAL}	Full Calibration Time	Sequencer State S2 (Figure 11)	4944 (t_{CLK})	4944 (t_{CLK}) + 50 ns	(max)
	Throughput Rate (Note 18)	LM12H454, LM12H458	89 142	88 140	kHz (min)
t_{WD}	"Watchdog" Mode Comparison Time	Sequencer States S6, S4, and S5 (Figure 11)	11 (t_{CLK})	11 (t_{CLK}) + 50 ns	(max)

specified. Boldface limits apply for $T_A = T_J = T_{MIN}$ to T_{MAX} ; all other limits $T_A = T_J = 25^\circ\text{C}$. (Notes 6, 7, 8, 9 and 10)					
(Continued)					
Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Typical (Note 10)	Limits (Note 11)	Unit (Limit)
DSNR	Differential Signal-to-Noise Ratio	$V_{IN} = \pm 5\text{V}$ $f_{IN} = 1\text{ kHz}$ $f_{IN} = 20\text{ kHz}$ $f_{IN} = 40\text{ kHz}$	77.5 75.2 74.7		dB
SESNR	Single-Ended Signal-to-Noise Ratio	$V_{IN} = 5\text{ V}_{p-p}$ $f_{IN} = 1\text{ kHz}$ $f_{IN} = 20\text{ kHz}$ $f_{IN} = 40\text{ kHz}$	69.8 69.2 66.6		dB
DSINAD	Differential Signal-to-Noise + Distortion Ratio	$V_{IN} = \pm 5\text{V}$ $f_{IN} = 1\text{ kHz}$ $f_{IN} = 20\text{ kHz}$ $f_{IN} = 40\text{ kHz}$	76.9 73.9 70.7		dB
SESINAD	Single-Ended Signal-to-Noise + Distortion Ratio	$V_{IN} = 5\text{ V}_{p-p}$ $f_{IN} = 1\text{ kHz}$ $f_{IN} = 20\text{ kHz}$ $f_{IN} = 40\text{ kHz}$	69.4 68.3 65.7		dB
DTHD	Differential Total Harmonic Distortion	$V_{IN} = \pm 5\text{V}$ $f_{IN} = 1\text{ kHz}$ $f_{IN} = 20\text{ kHz}$ $f_{IN} = 40\text{ kHz}$	-85.8 -79.9 -72.9		dB
SETHD	Single-Ended Total Harmonic Distortion	$V_{IN} = 5\text{ V}_{p-p}$ $f_{IN} = 1\text{ kHz}$ $f_{IN} = 20\text{ kHz}$ $f_{IN} = 40\text{ kHz}$	-80.3 -75.6 -72.8		dB
DENOB	Differential Effective Number of Bits	$V_{IN} = \pm 5\text{V}$ $f_{IN} = 1\text{ kHz}$ $f_{IN} = 20\text{ kHz}$ $f_{IN} = 40\text{ kHz}$	12.6 12.2 12.1		Bits
SEENOB	Single-Ended Effective Number of Bits	$V_{IN} = 5\text{ V}_{p-p}$ $f_{IN} = 1\text{ kHz}$ $f_{IN} = 20\text{ kHz}$ $f_{IN} = 40\text{ kHz}$	11.3 11.2 10.8		Bits
DSFDR	Differential Spurious Free Dynamic Range	$V_{IN} = \pm 5\text{V}$ $f_{IN} = 1\text{ kHz}$ $f_{IN} = 20\text{ kHz}$ $f_{IN} = 40\text{ kHz}$	87.2 78.9 72.8		dB
	Multiplexer Channel-to-Channel Crosstalk	$V_{IN} = 5\text{ V}_{pp}$ $f_{IN} = 40\text{ kHz}$ LM12(H)454 MUXOUT Only LM12(H)458 MUX plus Converter	-76 -78		dB
t_{PU}	Power-Up Time		10		ms
t_{WU}	Wake-Up Time		10		ms

DC Characteristics The following specifications apply to the LM12454, LM12H454, LM12458, and LM12H458 for $V_A^+ = V_D^+ = 5V$, $V_{REF}^+ = 5V$, $V_{REF}^- = 0V$, $f_{CLK} = 8.0\text{ MHz}$ (LM12H454/8) or $f_{CLK} = 5.0\text{ MHz}$ (LM12454/8), and minimum acquisition time unless otherwise specified. **Boldface limits apply for $T_A = T_J = T_{MIN}$ to T_{MAX}** ; all other limits $T_A = T_J = 25^\circ\text{C}$. (Notes 6, 7, 8, and 19)

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Typical (Note 10)	Limits (Note 11)	Unit (Limit)
I_D^+	V_D^+ Supply Current	$\overline{CS} = "1"$ LM12454/8 LM12H454/8	0.55 0.55	1.0 1.2	mA (max)
I_A^+	V_A^+ Supply Current	$\overline{CS} = "1"$ LM12454/8 LM12H454/8	3.1 3.1	5.0 5.5	mA (max)
I_{ST}	Stand-By Supply Current ($I_D^+ + I_A^+$)	Power-Down Mode Selected Clock Stopped 8 MHz Clock	10 40		μA (max) μA (max)
	Multiplexer ON-Channel Leakage Current	$V_A^+ = 5.5V$ ON-Channel = 5.5V OFF-Channel = 0V LM12(H)458MEL/MW ON-Channel = 0V OFF-Channel = 5.5V LM12(H)458MEL/MW	0.1 0.1	0.3 0.5 0.3 0.5	μA (max) μA (max)
	Multiplexer OFF-Channel Leakage Current	$V_A^+ = 5.5V$ ON-Channel = 5.5V OFF-Channel = 0V LM12(H)458MEL/MW ON-Channel = 0V OFF-Channel = 5.5V LM12(H)458MEL/MW	0.1 0.1	0.3 0.5 0.3 0.5	μA (max) μA (max)
R_{ON}	Multiplexer ON-Resistance	LM12(H)454 $V_{IN} = 5V$ $V_{IN} = 2.5V$ $V_{IN} = 0V$	800 850 760	1500 1500 1500	Ω (max) Ω (max) Ω (max)
	Multiplexer Channel-to-Channel R_{ON} matching	LM12(H)454 $V_{IN} = 5V$ $V_{IN} = 2.5V$ $V_{IN} = 0V$	$\pm 1.0\%$ $\pm 1.0\%$ $\pm 1.0\%$	$\pm 3.0\%$ $\pm 3.0\%$ $\pm 3.0\%$	(max) (max) (max)

Internal Reference Characteristics The following specifications apply to the LM12454, LM12H454, LM12458, and LM12H458 for $V_A^+ = V_D^+ = 5V$ unless otherwise specified. **Boldface limits apply for $T_A = T_J = T_{MIN}$ to T_{MAX}** ; all other limits $T_A = T_J = 25^\circ\text{C}$. (Notes 6, 7, and 19)

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Typical (Note 10)	Limits (Note 11)	Unit (Limit)
V_{REFOUT}	Internal Reference Output Voltage	LM12(H)458MEL/MW	2.5	$2.5 \pm 4\%$ $2.5 \pm 6\%$	V (max)
$\Delta V_{REF}/\Delta T$	Internal Reference Temperature Coefficient		40		ppm/ $^\circ\text{C}$
$\Delta V_{REF}/\Delta I_L$	Internal Reference Load Regulation	Sourcing ($0 < I_L \leq +4\text{ mA}$) Sinking ($-1 \leq I_L < 0\text{ mA}$)		0.2 1.2	%/mA (max) %/mA (max)
ΔV_{REF}	Line Regulation	$4.5V \leq V_A^+ \leq 5.5V$	3	20	mV (max)
I_{SC}	Internal Reference Short Circuit Current	$V_{REFOUT} = 0V$	13	25	mA (max)
$\Delta V_{REF}/\Delta t$	Long Term Stability		200		ppm/kHr
t_{SU}	Internal Reference Start-Up Time	$V_A^+ = V_D^+ = 0V \rightarrow 5V$ $C_L = 100\text{ }\mu\text{F}$	10		ms

Digital Characteristics The following specifications apply to the LM12454, LM12H454, LM12458, and LM12H458 for $V_A^+ = V_D^+ = 5V$, unless otherwise specified. **Boldface limits apply for $T_A = T_J = T_{MIN}$ to T_{MAX}** ; all other limits $T_A = T_J = 25^\circ C$. (Notes 6, 7, 8, and 19)

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Typical (Note 10)	Limits (Note 11)	Unit (Limit)
$V_{IN(1)}$	Logical "1" Input Voltage	$V_A^+ = V_D^+ = 5.5V$		2.0	V (min)
$V_{IN(0)}$	Logical "0" Input Voltage	$V_A^+ = V_D^+ = 4.5V$		0.8	V (max)
$I_{IN(1)}$	Logical "1" Input Current	$V_{IN} = 5V$ LM12(H)458MEL/MW	0.005	1.0 2.0	μA (max)
$I_{IN(0)}$	Logical "0" Input Current	$V_{IN} = 0V$ LM12(H)458MEL/MW	-0.005	- 1.0 - 2.0	μA (max)
C_{IN}	D0-D15 Input Capacitance		6		pF
$V_{OUT(1)}$	Logical "1" Output Voltage	$V_A^+ = V_D^+ = 4.5V$ $I_{OUT} = -360 \mu A$ $I_{OUT} = -10 \mu A$		2.4 4.25	V (min) V (min)
$V_{OUT(0)}$	Logical "0" Output Voltage	$V_A^+ = V_D^+ = 4.5V$ $I_{OUT} = 1.6 mA$		0.4	V (max)
I_{OUT}	TRI-STATE® Output Leakage Current	$V_{OUT} = 0V$ $V_{OUT} = 5V$	-0.01 0.01	- 3.0 3.0	μA (max) μA (max)

Digital Timing Characteristics

The following specifications apply to the LM12454, LM12H454, LM12458, and LM12H458 for $V_A^+ = V_D^+ = 5V$, $t_r = t_f = 3 ns$, and $C_L = 100 pF$ on data I/O, \overline{INT} and \overline{DMARQ} lines unless otherwise specified. **Boldface limits apply for $T_A = T_J = T_{MIN}$ to T_{MAX}** ; all other limits $T_A = T_J = 25^\circ C$. (Notes 6, 7, 8, and 19)

Symbol (See Figures 8a, 8b, and 8c)	Parameter	Conditions	Typical (Note 10)	Limits (Note 11)	Unit (Limit)
1, 3	\overline{CS} or Address Valid to ALE Low Set-Up Time			40	ns (min)
2, 4	\overline{CS} or Address Valid to ALE Low Hold Time			20	ns (min)
5	ALE Pulse Width			45	ns (min)
6	\overline{RD} High to Next ALE High			35	ns (min)
7	ALE Low to \overline{RD} Low			20	ns (min)
8	\overline{RD} Pulse Width			100	ns (min)
9	\overline{RD} High to Next \overline{RD} or \overline{WR} Low			100	ns (min)
10	ALE Low to \overline{WR} Low			20	ns (min)
11	\overline{WR} Pulse Width			60	ns (min)
12	\overline{WR} High to Next ALE High			75	ns (min)
13	\overline{WR} High to Next \overline{RD} or \overline{WR} Low			140	ns (min)
14	Data Valid to \overline{WR} High Set-Up Time			40	ns (min)
15	Data Valid to \overline{WR} High Hold Time			30	ns (min)
16	\overline{RD} Low to Data Bus Out of TRI-STATE		40	10 70	ns (min) ns (max)
17	\overline{RD} High to TRI-STATE	$R_L = 1 k\Omega$	30	10 110	ns (min) ns (max)
18	\overline{RD} Low to Data Valid (Access Time)		30	10 80	ns (min) ns (max)

Digital Timing Characteristics

The following specifications apply to the LM12454, LM12H454, LM12458, and LM12H458 for $V_A^+ = V_D^+ = 5V$, $t_r = t_f = 3$ ns, and $C_L = 100$ pF on data I/O, \overline{INT} and \overline{DMARQ} lines unless otherwise specified. **Boldface limits apply for $T_A = T_J = T_{MIN}$ to T_{MAX}** ; all other limits $T_A = T_J = 25^\circ C$. (Notes 6, 7, 8, and 19) (Continued)

Symbol (See Figures 8a, 8b, and 8c)	Parameter	Conditions	Typical (Note 10)	Limits (Note 11)	Unit (Limit)
20	Address Valid or \overline{CS} Low to \overline{RD} Low			20	ns (min)
21	Address Valid or \overline{CS} Low to \overline{WR} Low			20	ns (min)
19	Address Invalid from \overline{RD} or \overline{WR} High			10	ns (min)
22	\overline{INT} High from \overline{RD} Low		30	10 60	ns (min) ns (max)
23	\overline{DMARQ} Low from \overline{RD} Low		30	10 60	ns (min) ns (max)

Note 1: Absolute Maximum Ratings indicate limits beyond which damage to the device may occur. Operating Ratings indicate conditions for which the device is functional, but do not guarantee specific performance limits. For guaranteed specifications and test conditions, see the Electrical Characteristics. The guaranteed specifications apply only for the test conditions listed. Some performance characteristics may degrade when the device is not operated under the listed test conditions.

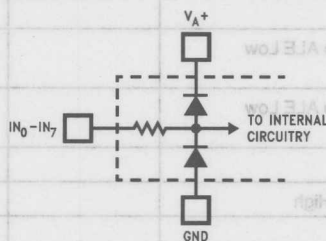
Note 2: All voltages are measured with respect to GND, unless otherwise specified.

Note 3: When the input voltage (V_{IN}) at any pin exceeds the power supply rails ($V_{IN} < GND$ or $V_{IN} > (V_A^+ \text{ or } V_D^+)$), the current at that pin should be limited to 5 mA. The 20 mA maximum package input current rating allows the voltage at any four pins, with an input current of 5 mA, to simultaneously exceed the power supply voltages.

Note 4: The maximum power dissipation must be derated at elevated temperatures and is dictated by T_{Jmax} (maximum junction temperature), Θ_{JA} (package junction to ambient thermal resistance), and T_A (ambient temperature). The maximum allowable power dissipation at any temperature is $P_{Dmax} = (T_{Jmax} - T_A) / \Theta_{JA}$ or the number given in the Absolute Maximum Ratings, whichever is lower. For this device, $T_{Jmax} = 150^\circ C$, and the typical thermal resistance (Θ_{JA}) of the LM12(H)454 and LM12(H)458 in the V package, when board mounted, is $47^\circ C/W$, in the W package, when board mounted, is $50^\circ C/W$ ($\Theta_{JC} = 5.8^\circ C/W$), and in the EL package, when board mounted, is $70^\circ C/W$ ($\Theta_{JC} = 3.5^\circ C/W$).

Note 5: Human body model, 100 pF discharged through a 1.5 k Ω resistor.

Note 6: Two on-chip diodes are tied to each analog input through a series resistor, as shown below. Input voltage magnitude up to 5V above V_A^+ or 5V below GND will not damage the LM12(H)454 or the LM12(H)458. However, errors in the A/D conversion can occur if these diodes are forward biased by more than 100 mV. As an example, if V_A^+ is 4.5 V_{DC} , full-scale input voltage must be $\leq 4.6 V_{DC}$ to ensure accurate conversions.



TL/H/11264-3

Note 7: V_A^+ and V_D^+ must be connected together to the same power supply voltage and bypassed with separate capacitors at each V^+ pin to assure conversion/comparison accuracy.

Note 8: Accuracy is guaranteed when operating at $f_{CLK} = 5$ MHz for the LM12454/8 and $f_{CLK} = 8$ MHz for the LM12H454/8.

Note 9: With the test condition for V_{REF} ($V_{REF+} - V_{REF-}$) given as +5V, the 12-bit LSB is 1.22 mV and the 8-bit/"Watchdog" LSB is 19.53 mV.

Note 10: Typicals are at $T_A = 25^\circ C$ and represent most likely parametric norm.

Note 11: Limits are guaranteed to National's AOQL (Average Output Quality Level).

Note 12: Positive integral linearity error is defined as the deviation of the analog value, expressed in LSBs, from the straight line that passes through positive full-scale and zero. For negative integral linearity error the straight line passes through negative full-scale and zero. (See Figures 5b and 5c).

Note 13: Zero error is a measure of the deviation from the mid-scale voltage (a code of zero), expressed in LSB. It is the worst-case value of the code transitions between -1 to 0 and 0 to +1 (see Figure 6).

Note 14: The DC common-mode error is measured with both inputs shorted together and driven from 0V to 5V. The measured value is referred to the resulting output value when the inputs are driven with a 2.5V signal.

Note 15: Power Supply Sensitivity is measured after Auto-Zero and/or Auto-Calibration cycle has been completed with V_A^+ and V_D^+ at the specified extremes.

Note 16: V_{REFCM} (Reference Voltage Common Mode Range) is defined as $(V_{REF+} + V_{REF-})/2$.

Note 17: The LM12(H)454/8's self-calibration technique ensures linearity and offset errors as specified, but noise inherent in the self-calibration process will result in a repeatability uncertainty of ± 0.10 LSB.

Note 18: The Throughput Rate is for a single instruction repeated continuously. Sequencer states 0 (1 clock cycle), 1 (1 clock cycle), 7 (9 clock cycles) and 5 (44 clock cycles) are used (see Figure 11). One additional clock cycle is used to read the conversion result stored in the FIFO, for a total of 56 clock cycles per conversion. The Throughput Rate is f_{CLK} (MHz)/N, where N is the number of clock cycles/conversion.

Note 19: A military RETS specification is available upon request. At the time of printing, the LM12(H)458CMEL/883 RETS specification complied with the boldface values in the Limits column.

Electrical Characteristics

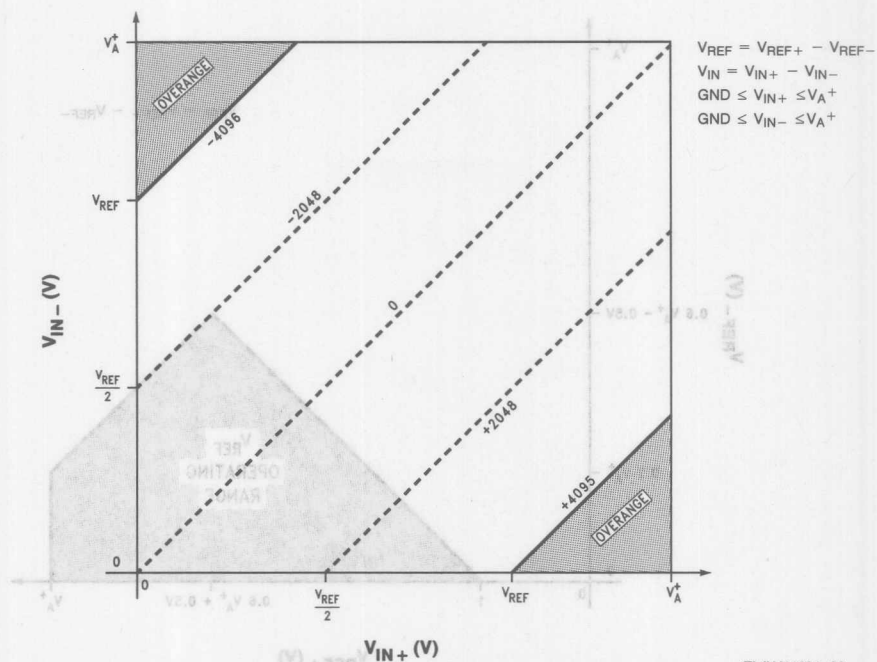
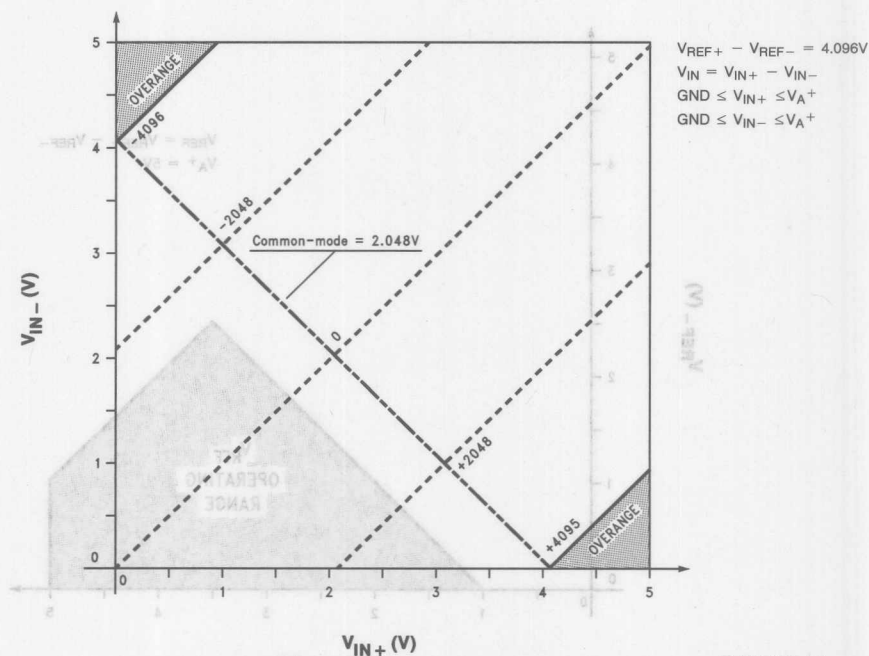
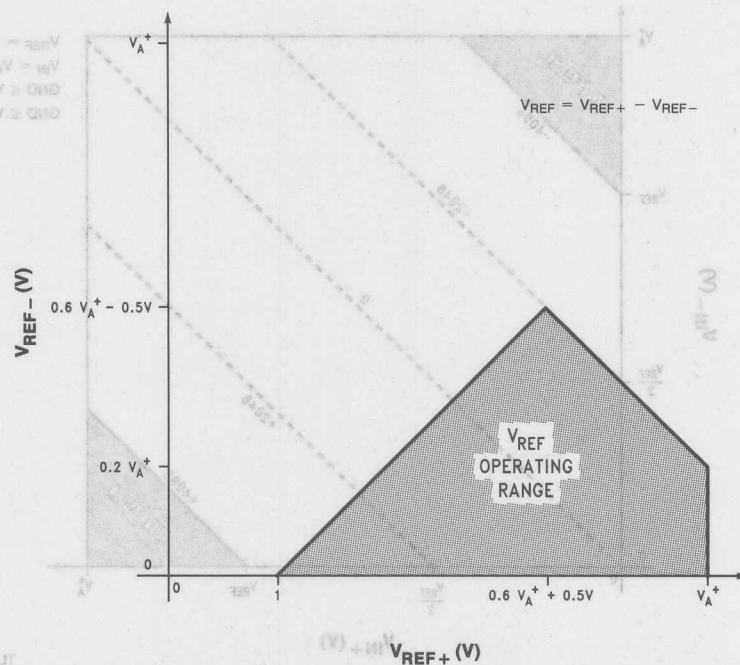


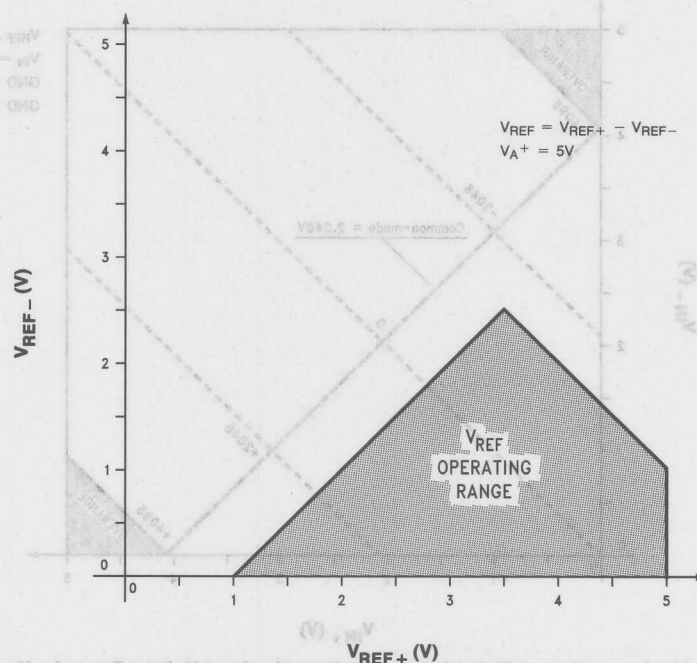
FIGURE 1. The General Case of Output Digital Code vs the Operating Input Voltage Range

FIGURE 2. Specific Case of Output Digital Code vs the Operating Input Voltage Range for $V_{REF} = 4.096V$

Electrical Characteristics (Continued)

FIGURE 3. The General Case of the V_{REF} Operating Range

TL/H/11264-24

FIGURE 4. The Specific Case of the V_{REF} Operating Range for $V_A^+ = 5V$

TL/H/11264-25

Electrical Characteristics (Continued)

(Continued)

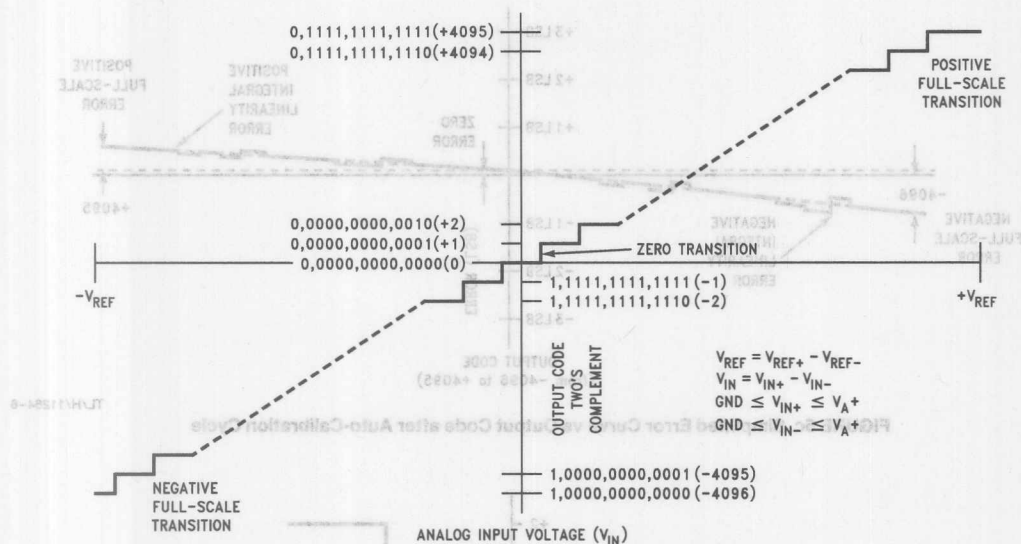


FIGURE 5a. Transfer Characteristic

TL/H/11264-4

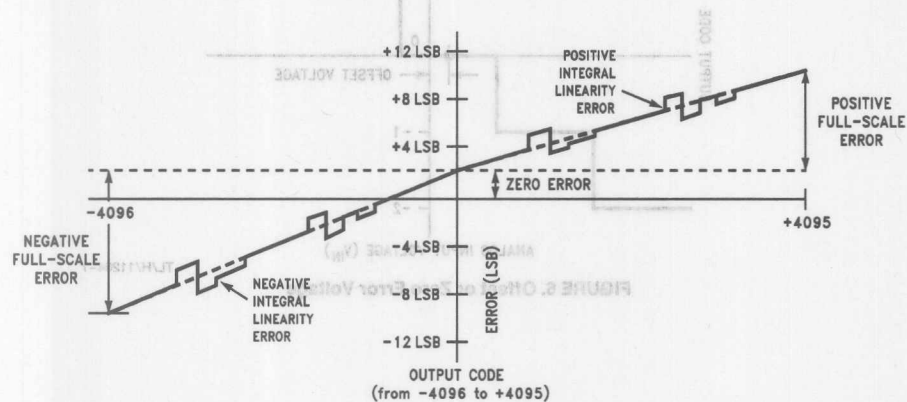


FIGURE 5b. Simplified Error Curve vs Output Code without Auto-Calibration or Auto-Zero Cycles

TL/H/11264-5

Electrical Characteristics (Continued)

(Continued)

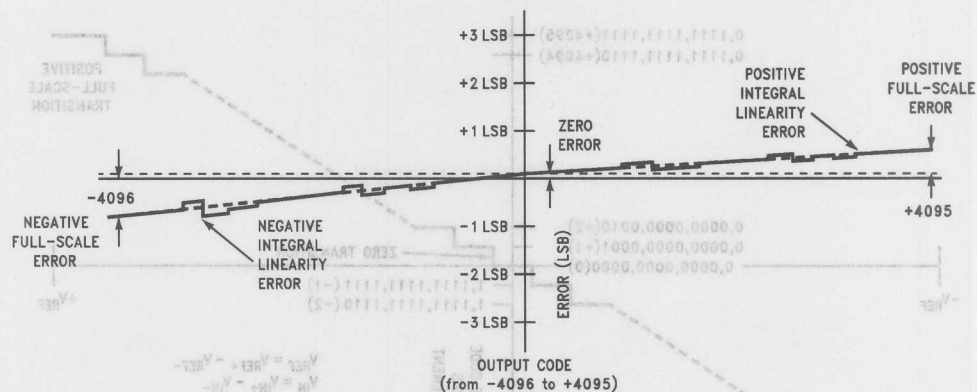


FIGURE 5c. Simplified Error Curve vs Output Code after Auto-Calibration Cycle

TL/H/11264-6

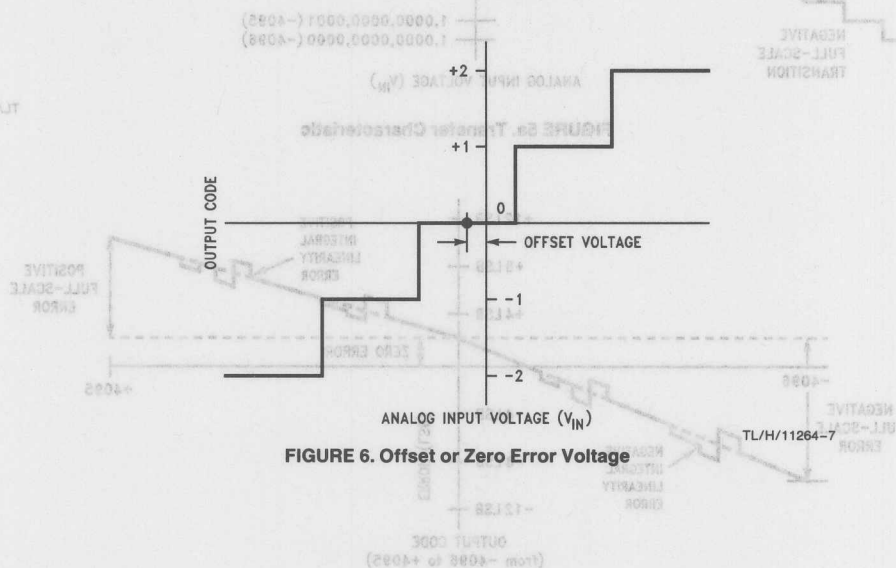
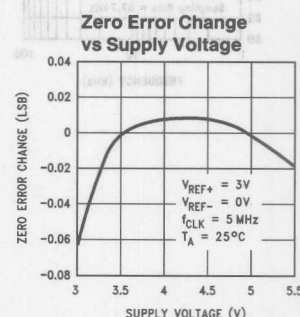
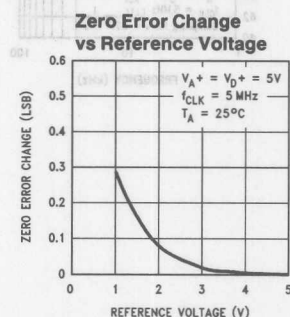
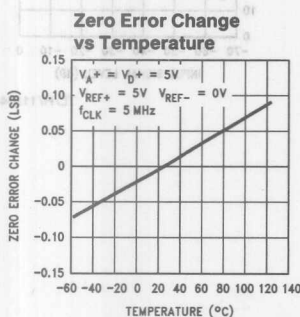
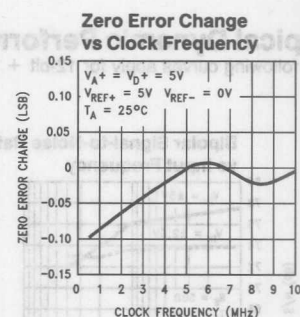
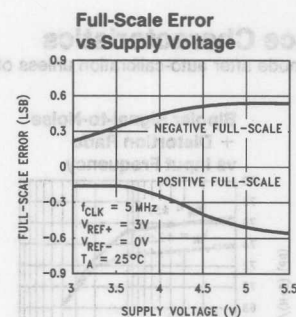
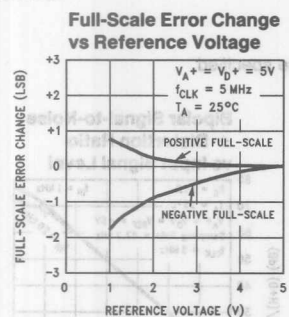
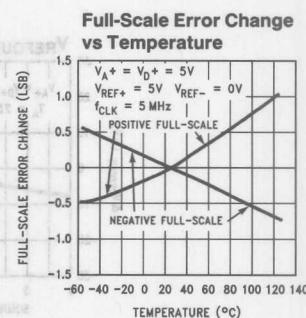
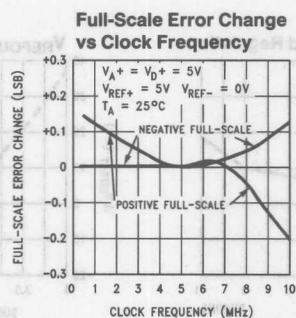
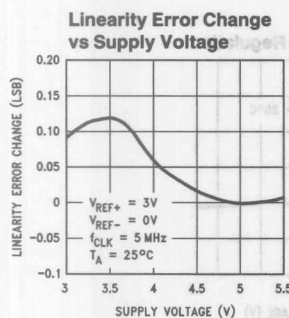
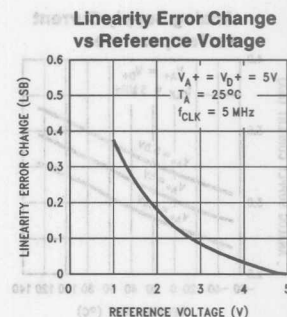
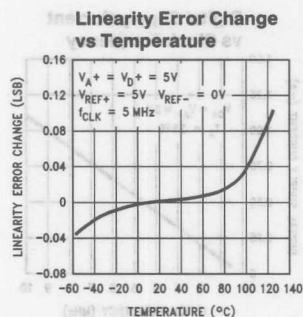
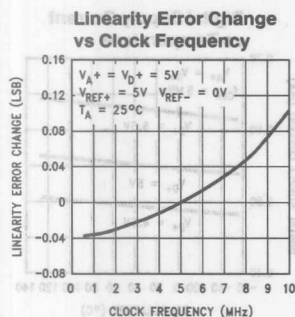


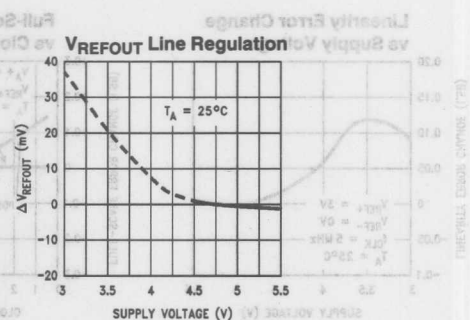
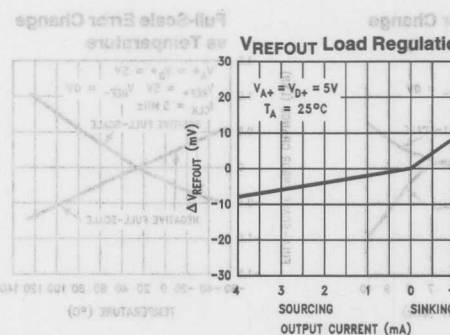
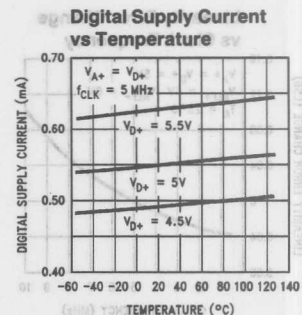
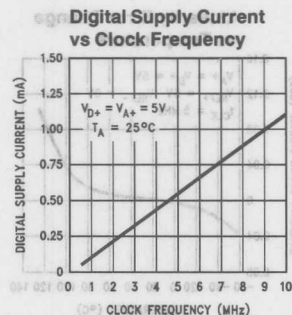
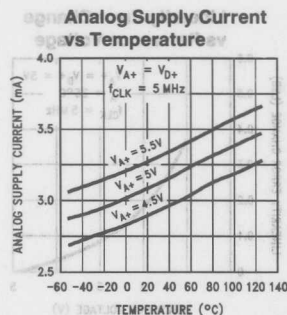
FIGURE 6. Offset or Zero Error Voltage

TL/H/11264-7

Typical Performance Characteristics

The following curves apply for 12-bit + sign mode after auto-calibration unless otherwise specified. The performance for 8-bit + sign and "watchdog" modes is equal to or better than shown. (Note 9)

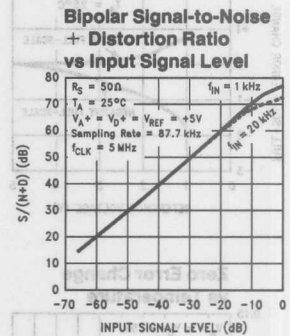
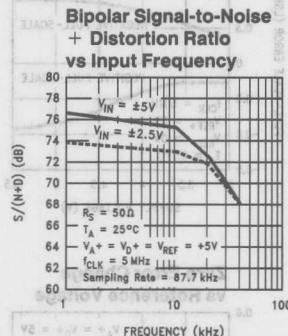
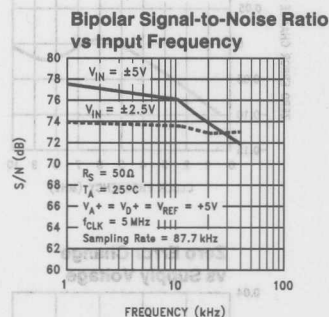




TL/H/11264-9

Typical Dynamic Performance Characteristics

The following curves apply for 12-bit + sign mode after auto-calibration unless otherwise specified.

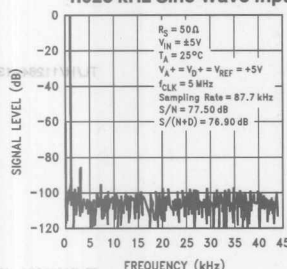


TL/H/11264-10

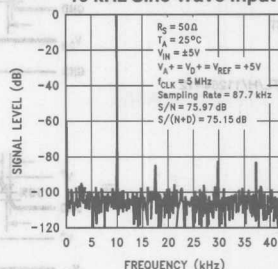
Typical Dynamic Performance Characteristics

The following curves apply for 12-bit + sign mode after auto-calibration unless otherwise specified. (Continued)

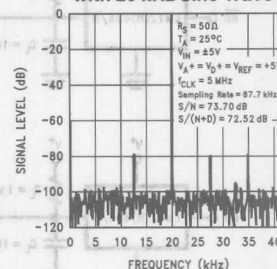
Bipolar Spectral Response with 1.028 kHz Sine Wave Input



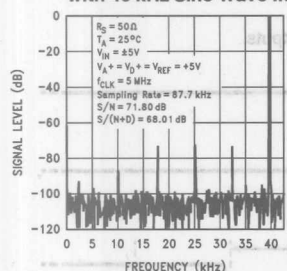
Bipolar Spectral Response with 10 kHz Sine Wave Input



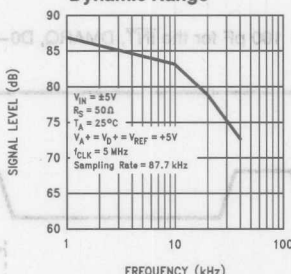
Bipolar Spectral Response with 20 kHz Sine Wave Input



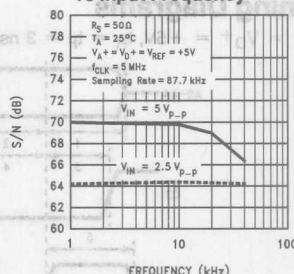
Bipolar Spectral Response with 40 kHz Sine Wave Input



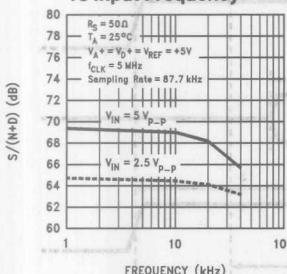
Bipolar Spurious Free Dynamic Range



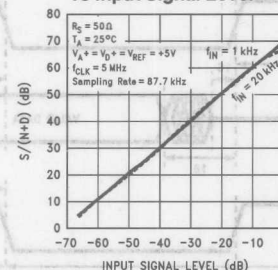
Unipolar Signal-to-Noise Ratio vs Input Frequency



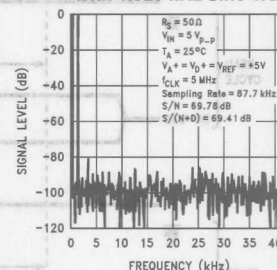
Unipolar Signal-to-Noise + Distortion Ratio vs Input Frequency



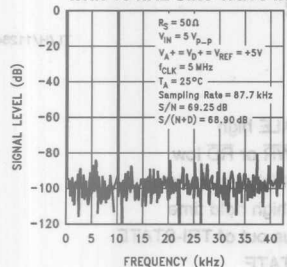
Unipolar Signal-to-Noise + Distortion Ratio vs Input Signal Level



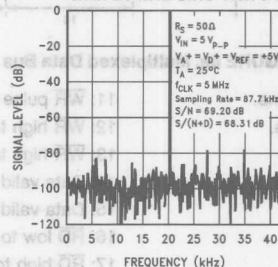
Unipolar Spectral Response with 1.028 kHz Sine Wave Input



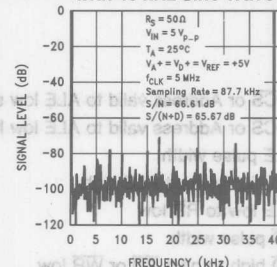
Unipolar Spectral Response with 10 kHz Sine Wave Input



Unipolar Spectral Response with 20 kHz Sine Wave Input



Unipolar Spectral Response with 40 kHz Sine Wave Input



Test Circuits and Waveforms

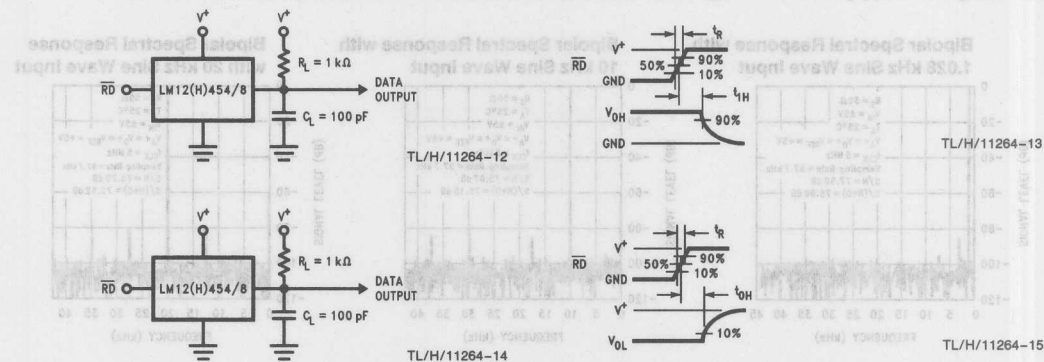


FIGURE 7. TRI-STATE Test Circuits and Waveforms

Timing Diagrams

$V_A^+ = V_D^+ = +5V$, $t_R = t_F = 3 \text{ ns}$, $C_L = 100 \text{ pF}$ for the $\overline{\text{INT}}$, $\overline{\text{DMARQ}}$, D0-D15 outputs.

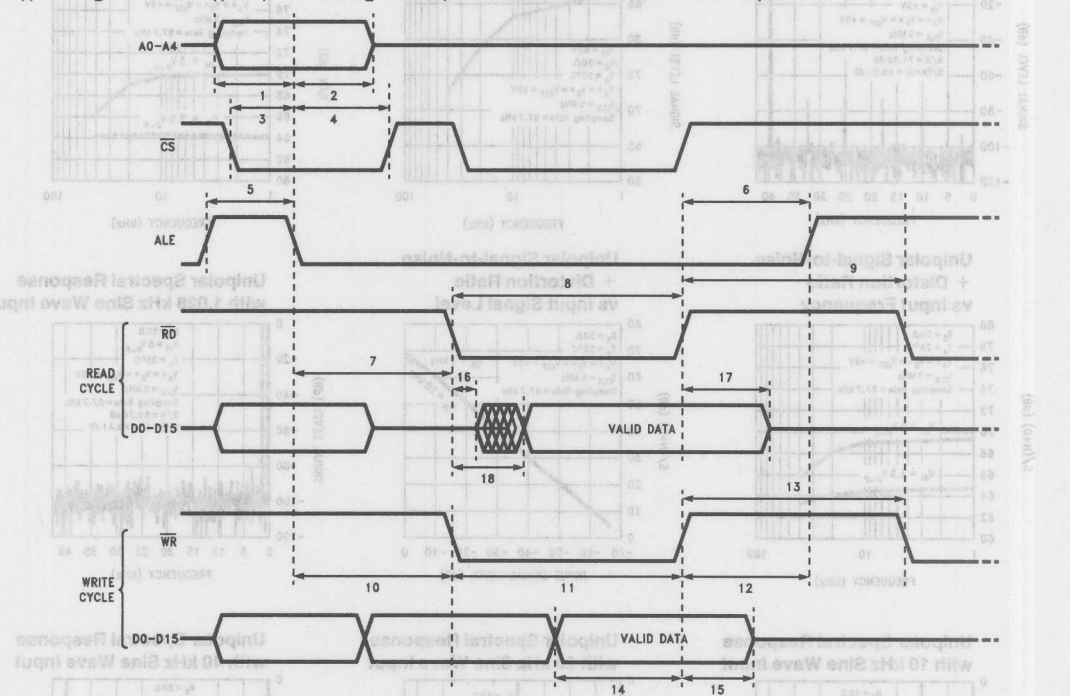


FIGURE 8a. Multiplexed Data Bus

- 1, 3: $\overline{\text{CS}}$ or Address valid to ALE low set-up time.
- 2, 4: $\overline{\text{CS}}$ or Address valid to ALE low hold time.
- 5: ALE pulse width
- 6: $\overline{\text{RD}}$ high to next ALE high
- 7: ALE low to $\overline{\text{RD}}$ low
- 8: $\overline{\text{RD}}$ pulse width
- 9: $\overline{\text{RD}}$ high to next $\overline{\text{RD}}$ or $\overline{\text{WR}}$ low
- 10: ALE low to $\overline{\text{WR}}$ low
- 11: $\overline{\text{WR}}$ pulse width
- 12: $\overline{\text{WR}}$ high to next ALE high
- 13: $\overline{\text{WR}}$ high to next $\overline{\text{WR}}$ or $\overline{\text{RD}}$ low
- 14: Data valid to $\overline{\text{WR}}$ high set-up time
- 15: Data valid to $\overline{\text{WR}}$ high hold time
- 16: $\overline{\text{RD}}$ low to data bus out of TRI-STATE
- 17: $\overline{\text{RD}}$ high to TRI-STATE
- 18: $\overline{\text{RD}}$ low to data valid (access time)

Timing Diagrams

$V_A^+ = V_D^+ = +5V$, $t_R = t_F = 3 \text{ ns}$, $C_L = 100 \text{ pF}$ for the $\overline{\text{INT}}$, DMARQ , D0-D15 outputs. (Continued)

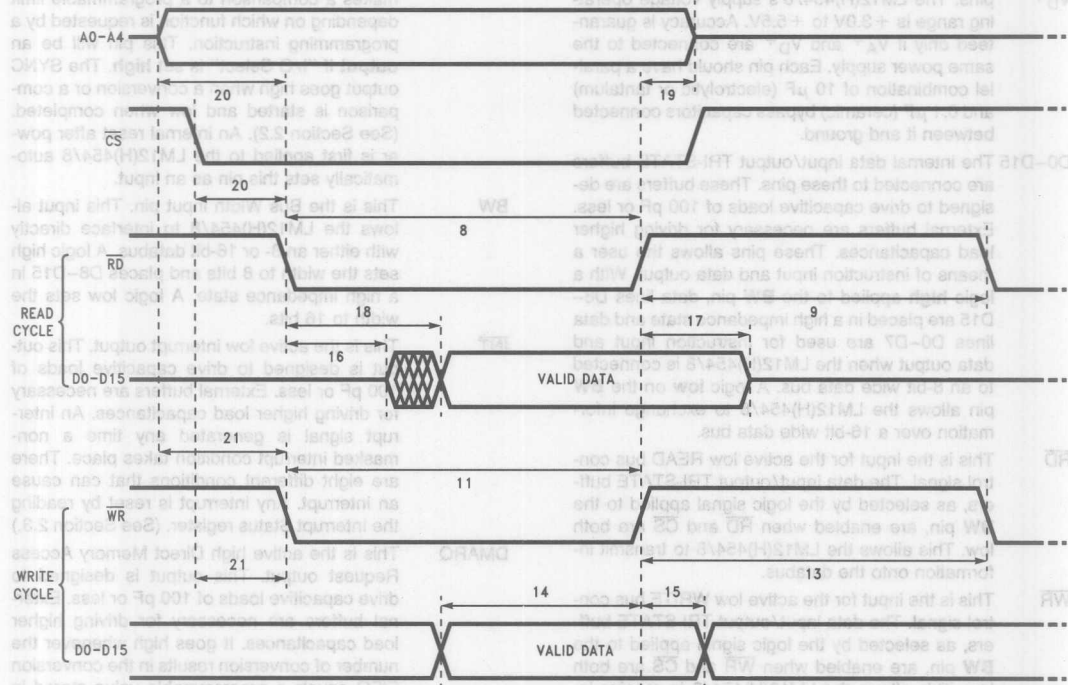


FIGURE 8b. Non-Multiplexed Data Bus (ALE = 1)

- 8: RD pulse width
- 9: RD high to next RD or WR low
- 11: WR pulse width
- 10: RD high to next WR or RD low
- 14: Data valid to WR high set-up time
- 15: Data valid to WR high hold time

- 16: RD low to data bus out of TRI-STATE
- 17: RD high to TRI-STATE
- 18: RD low to data valid (access time)
- 19: Address invalid from RD or WR high (hold time)
- 20: CS low or address valid to RD low
- 21: CS low or address valid to WR low

$V_A^+ = V_D^+ = +5V$, $t_R = t_F = 3 \text{ ns}$, $C_L = 100 \text{ pF}$ for the $\overline{\text{INT}}$, DMARQ , D0-D15 outputs.

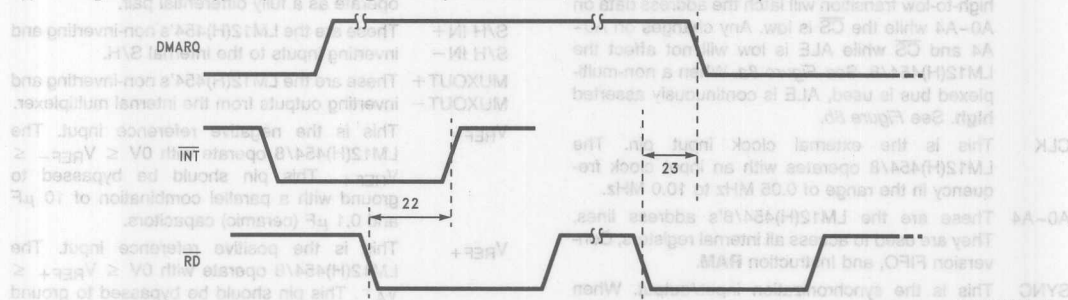


FIGURE 8c. Interrupt and DMARQ

- 22: INT high from RD low
- 23: DMARQ low from RD low

Pin Description

V_A^+ V_D^+	These are the analog and digital supply voltage pins. The LM12(H)454/8's supply voltage operating range is +3.0V to +5.5V. Accuracy is guaranteed only if V_A^+ and V_D^+ are connected to the same power supply. Each pin should have a parallel combination of 10 μ F (electrolytic or tantalum) and 0.1 μ F (ceramic) bypass capacitors connected between it and ground.	
D0–D15	The internal data input/output TRI-STATE buffers are connected to these pins. These buffers are designed to drive capacitive loads of 100 pF or less. External buffers are necessary for driving higher load capacitances. These pins allow the user a means of instruction input and data output. With a logic high applied to the BW pin, data lines D8–D15 are placed in a high impedance state and data lines D0–D7 are used for instruction input and data output when the LM12(H)454/8 is connected to an 8-bit wide data bus. A logic low on the BW pin allows the LM12(H)454/8 to exchange information over a 16-bit wide data bus.	BW
RD	This is the input for the active low READ bus control signal. The data input/output TRI-STATE buffers, as selected by the logic signal applied to the BW pin, are enabled when RD and CS are both low. This allows the LM12(H)454/8 to transmit information onto the databus.	INT
WR	This is the input for the active low WRITE bus control signal. The data input/output TRI-STATE buffers, as selected by the logic signal applied to the BW pin, are enabled when WR and CS are both low. This allows the LM12(H)454/8 to receive information from the databus.	DMARQ
CS	This is the input for the active low Chip Select control signal. A logic low should be applied to this pin only during a READ or WRITE access to the LM12(H)454/8. The internal clocking is halted and conversion stops while Chip Select is low. Conversion resumes when the Chip Select input signal returns high.	GND
ALE	This is the Address Latch Enable input. It is used in systems containing a multiplexed databus. When ALE is asserted high , the LM12(H)454/8 accepts information on the databus as a valid address. A high-to-low transition will latch the address data on A0–A4 while the CS is low. Any changes on A0–A4 and CS while ALE is low will not affect the LM12(H)454/8. See Figure 8a. When a non-multiplexed bus is used, ALE is continuously asserted high . See Figure 8b.	IN0–IN7 (IN0–IN3 LM12H454 LM12454)
CLK	This is the external clock input pin. The LM12(H)454/8 operates with an input clock frequency in the range of 0.05 MHz to 10.0 MHz.	S/H IN+ S/H IN–
A0–A4	These are the LM12(H)454/8's address lines. They are used to access all internal registers, Conversion FIFO, and Instruction RAM.	MUXOUT+ MUXOUT–
SYNC	This is the synchronization input/output. When used as an output, it is designed to drive capacitive loads of 100 pF or less. External buffers are necessary for driving higher load capacitances. SYNC is an input if the Configuration register's "I/O Select" bit is low . A rising edge on this pin causes the internal S/H to hold the input signal. The next rising clock edge either starts a conversion or makes a comparison to a programmable limit depending on which function is requested by a programming instruction. This pin will be an output if "I/O Select" is set high . The SYNC output goes high when a conversion or a comparison is started and low when completed. (See Section 2.2). An internal reset after power is first applied to the LM12(H)454/8 automatically sets this pin as an input.	VREF–
		VREF+
		VREFOUT

Application Information

1.0 Functional Description

The LM12(H)454 and LM12(H)458 are multi-functional Data Acquisition Systems that include a fully differential 12-bit-plus-sign self-calibrating analog-to-digital converter (ADC) with a two's-complement output format, an 8-channel (LM12(H)458) or a 4-channel (LM12(H)454) analog multiplexer, an internal 2.5V reference, a first-in-first-out (FIFO) register that can store 32 conversion results, and an Instruction RAM that can store as many as eight instructions to be sequentially executed. The LM12(H)454 also has a differential multiplexer output and a differential S/H input. All of this circuitry operates on only a single +5V power supply.

The LM12(H)454/8 have three modes of operation:

- 12-bit + sign with correction
- 8-bit + sign without correction
- 8-bit + sign comparison mode ("watchdog" mode)

The fully differential 12-bit-plus-sign ADC uses a charge redistribution topology that includes calibration capabilities. Charge redistribution ADCs use a capacitor ladder in place of a resistor ladder to form an internal DAC. The DAC is used by a successive approximation register to generate intermediate voltages between the voltages applied to V_{REF-} and V_{REF+} . These intermediate voltages are compared against the sampled analog input voltage as each bit is generated. The number of intermediate voltages and comparisons equals the ADC's resolution. The correction of each bit's accuracy is accomplished by calibrating the capacitor ladder used in the ADC.

Two different calibration modes are available; one compensates for offset voltage, or zero error, while the other corrects both offset error and the ADC's linearity error.

When correcting offset only, the offset error is measured once and a correction coefficient is created. During the full calibration, the offset error is measured eight times, averaged, and a correction coefficient is created. After completion of either calibration mode, the offset correction coefficient is stored in an internal offset correction register.

The LM12(H)454/8's overall linearity correction is achieved by correcting the internal DAC's capacitor mismatch. Each capacitor is compared eight times against all remaining smaller value capacitors and any errors are averaged. A correction coefficient is then created and stored in one of the thirteen internal linearity correction registers. An internal state machine, using patterns stored in an internal 16 x 8-bit ROM, executes each calibration algorithm.

Once calibrated, an internal arithmetic logic unit (ALU) uses the offset correction coefficient and the 13 linearity correction coefficients to reduce the conversion's offset error and linearity error, in the background, during the 12-bit + sign conversion. The 8-bit + sign conversion and comparison modes use only the offset coefficient. The 8-bit + sign mode performs a conversion in less than half the time used by the 12-bit + sign conversion mode.

The LM12(H)454/8's "watchdog" mode is used to monitor a single-ended or differential signal's amplitude. Each sampled signal has two limits. An interrupt can be generated if the input signal is above or below either of the two limits. This allows interrupts to be generated when analog voltage inputs are "inside the window" or, alternatively, "outside the window". After a "watchdog" mode interrupt, the processor can then request a conversion on the input signal and read the signal's magnitude.

The analog input multiplexer can be configured for any combination of single-ended or fully differential operation. Each input is referenced to ground when a multiplexer channel operates in the single-ended mode. Fully differential analog input channels are formed by pairing any two channels together.

The LM12(H)454's multiplexer outputs and S/H inputs (MUXOUT+, MUXOUT- and S/H IN+, S/H IN-) provide the option for additional analog signal processing. Fixed-gain amplifiers, programmable-gain amplifiers, filters, and other processing circuits can operate on the signal applied to the selected multiplexer channel(s). If external processing is not used, connect MUXOUT+ to S/H IN+ and MUXOUT- to S/H IN-.

The LM12(H)454/8's internal S/H is designed to operate at its minimum acquisition time (1.13 μ s, 12 bits) when the source impedance, R_S , is $\leq 60\Omega$ ($f_{CLK} \leq 8$ MHz). When $60\Omega < R_S \leq 4.17$ k Ω , the internal S/H's acquisition time can be increased to a maximum of 4.88 μ s (12 bits, $f_{CLK} = 8$ MHz). See Section 2.1 (Instruction RAM "00") Bits 12–15 for more information.

An internal 2.5V bandgap reference output is available at pin 44. This voltage can be used as the ADC reference for ratiometric conversion or as a virtual ground for front-end analog conditioning circuits. The V_{REFOUT} pin should be bypassed to ground with a 100 μ F capacitor.

Microprocessor overhead is reduced through the use of the internal conversion FIFO. Thirty-two consecutive conversions can be completed and stored in the FIFO without any microprocessor intervention. The microprocessor can, at any time, interrogate the FIFO and retrieve its contents. It can also wait for the LM12(H)454/8 to issue an interrupt when the FIFO is full or after any number (≤ 32) of conversions have been stored.

Conversion sequencing, internal timer interval, multiplexer configuration, and many other operations are programmed and set in the Instruction RAM.

A diagnostic mode is available that allows verification of the LM12(H)458's operation. The diagnostic mode is disabled in the LM12(H)454. This mode internally connects the voltages present at the V_{REFOUT} , V_{REF+} , V_{REF-} , and GND pins to the internal V_{IN+} and V_{IN-} S/H inputs. This mode is activated by setting the Diagnostic bit (Bit 11) in the Configuration register to a "1". More information concerning this mode of operation can be found in Section 2.2.

2.0 Internal User-Programmable Registers

2.1 INSTRUCTION RAM

The instruction RAM holds up to eight sequentially executable instructions. Each 48-bit long instruction is divided into three 16-bit sections. READ and WRITE operations can be issued to each 16-bit section using the instruction's address and the 2-bit "RAM pointer" in the Configuration register. The eight instructions are located at addresses 0000 through 0111 (A4-A1, BW = 0) when using a 16-bit wide data bus or at addresses 00000 through 01111 (A4-A0, BW = 1) when using an 8-bit wide data bus. They can be accessed and programmed in random order.

Any Instruction RAM READ or WRITE can affect the sequencer's operation:

The Sequencer should be stopped by setting the RESET bit to a "1" or by resetting the START bit in the Configuration Register and waiting for the current instruction to finish execution before any Instruction RAM READ or WRITE is initiated.

A soft RESET should be issued by writing a "1" to the Configuration Register's RESET bit after any READ or WRITE to the Instruction RAM.

The three sections in the Instruction RAM are selected by the Configuration Register's 2-bit "RAM Pointer", bits D8 and D9. The first 16-bit Instruction RAM section is selected with the RAM Pointer equal to "00". This section provides multiplexer channel selection, as well as resolution, acquisition time, etc. The second 16-bit section holds "watchdog" limit #1, its sign, and an indicator that shows that an interrupt can be generated if the input signal is greater or less than the programmed limit. The third 16-bit section holds "watchdog" limit #2, its sign, and an indicator that shows that an interrupt can be generated if the input signal is greater or less than the programmed limit.

Instruction RAM "00"

Bit 0 is the LOOP bit. It indicates the last instruction to be executed in any instruction sequence when it is set to a "1". The next instruction to be executed will be instruction 0.

Bit 1 is the PAUSE bit. This controls the Sequencer's operation. When the PAUSE bit is set ("1"), the Sequencer will stop after reading the current instruction and before executing it, and the start bit in the Configuration register is automatically reset to a "0". Setting the PAUSE also causes an interrupt to be issued. The Sequencer is restarted by placing a "1" in the Configuration register's Bit 0 (Start bit).

After the Instruction RAM has been programmed and the RESET bit is set to "1", the Sequencer retrieves Instruction 000, decodes it, and waits for a "1" to be placed in the Configuration's START bit. The START bit value of "0" "overrides" the action of Instruction 000's PAUSE bit when the Sequencer is started. Once started, the Sequencer executes Instruction 000 and retrieves, decodes, and executes each of the remaining instructions. No PAUSE Interrupt (INT 5) is generated the first time the Sequencer executes Instruction 000 having a PAUSE bit set to "1". When the Sequencer encounters a LOOP bit or completes all eight instructions, Instruction 000 is retrieved and decoded. A set PAUSE bit in Instruction 000 now halts the Sequencer before the instruction is executed.

Bits 2-4 select which of the eight input channels ("000" to "111" for IN0-IN7) will be configured as non-inverting inputs to the LM12(H)458's ADC. (See Page 25, Table I.) They select which of the four input channels ("000" to "011" for IN0-IN4) will be configured as non-inverting inputs to the LM12(H)454's ADC. (See Page 25, Table II.)

Bits 5-7 select which of the seven input channels ("001" to "111" for IN1 to IN7) will be configured as inverting inputs to the LM12(H)458's ADC. (See Page 25, Table I.) They select which of the three input channels ("001" to "011" for IN1-IN4) will be configured as inverting inputs to the LM12(H)454's ADC. (See Page 25, Table II.) Fully differential operation is created by selecting two multiplexer channels, one operating in the non-inverting mode and the other operating in the inverting mode. A code of "000" selects ground as the inverting input for single ended operation.

Bit 8 is the SYNC bit. Setting Bit 8 to "1" causes the Sequencer to suspend operation at the end of the internal S/H's acquisition cycle and to wait until a rising edge appears at the SYNC pin. When a rising edge appears, the S/H acquires the input signal magnitude and the ADC performs a conversion on the clock's next rising edge. When the SYNC pin is used as an input, the Configuration register's "I/O Select" bit (Bit 7) must be set to a "0". With SYNC configured as an input, it is possible to synchronize the start of a conversion to an external event. This is useful in applications such as digital signal processing (DSP) where the exact timing of conversions is important.

When the LM12(H)454/8 are used in the "watchdog" mode with external synchronization, two rising edges on the SYNC input are required to initiate two comparisons. The first rising edge initiates the comparison of the selected analog input signal with Limit #1 (found in Instruction RAM "01") and the second rising edge initiates the comparison of the same analog input signal with Limit #2 (found in Instruction RAM "10").

Bit 9 is the TIMER bit. When Bit 9 is set to "1", the Sequencer will halt until the internal 16-bit Timer counts down to zero. During this time interval, no "watchdog" comparisons or analog-to-digital conversions will be performed.

Bit 10 selects the ADC conversion resolution. Setting Bit 10 to "1" selects 8-bit + sign and when reset to "0" selects 12-bit + sign.

Bit 11 is the "watchdog" comparison mode enable bit. When operating in the "watchdog" comparison mode, the selected analog input signal is compared with the programmable values stored in Limit #1 and Limit #2 (see Instruction RAM "01" and Instruction RAM "10"). Setting Bit 11 to "1" causes two comparisons of the selected analog input signal with the two stored limits. When Bit 11 is reset to "0", an 8-bit + sign or 12-bit + sign (depending on the state of Bit 10 of Instruction RAM "00") conversion of the input signal can take place.

2.0 Internal User-Programmable Registers (Continued)

A4	A3	A2	A1	Purpose	Type	D15	D14	D13	D12	D11	D10	D9	D8	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0		
0	0	0	0	Instruction RAM (RAM Pointer = 00)	R/W	Acquisition Time				Watch- dog	8/12	Timer	Sync	V_{IN-} (MUXOUT-)*			V_{IN+} (MUXOUT+)*			Pause	Loop		
0	0	0	0	Instruction RAM (RAM Pointer = 01)	R/W	Don't Care						> / <	Sign	Limit # 1									
0	0	0	0	Instruction RAM (RAM Pointer = 10)	R/W	Don't Care						> / <	Sign	Limit # 2									
1	0	0	0	Configuration Register	R/W	Don't Care				DIAG†	Test = 0	RAM Pointer	I/O Sel	Auto Zero _{ec}	Chan Mask	Stand- by	Full CAL	Auto- Zero	Reset	Start			
1	0	0	1	Interrupt Enable Register	R/W	Number of Conversions in Conversion FIFO to Generate INT2					Sequencer Address to Generate INT1		INT7	INT6	INT5	INT4	INT3	INT2	INT1	INT0			
1	0	1	0	Interrupt Status Register	R	Actual Number of Conversion Results in Conversion FIFO					Address of Sequencer Instruction being Executed		INST7	INST6	INST5	INST4	INST3	INST2	INST1	INST0			
1	0	1	1	Timer Register	R/W	Timer Preset High Byte										Timer Preset Low Byte							
1	1	0	0	Conversion FIFO	R	Address or Sign			Sign	Conversion Data: MSBs				Conversion Data: LSBs									
1	1	0	1	Limit Status Register	R	Limit # 2: Status							Limit # 1: Status										

*LM12(H)454 (Refer to Table II).

†LM12(H)458 only. Must be set to "0" for the LM12(H)454.

FIGURE 9. LM12(H)454/8 Memory Map for 16-Bit Wide Databus (BW = "0", Test Bit = "0" and A0 = Don't Care)

2.0 Internal User-Programmable Registers (Continued)

A4	A3	A2	A1	A0	Purpose	Type	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0	
0	0	0	0	0	Instruction RAM (RAM Pointer = 00)	R/W	VIN− (MUXOUT−)*			VIN+ (MUXOUT+)*			Pause	Loop	
0	1	1	1	1		R/W	Acquisition Time				Watch-dog	8/12	Timer	Sync	
0	0	0	0	0	Instruction RAM (RAM Pointer = 01)	R/W	Comparison Limit #1								
0	1	1	1	1		R/W	Don't Care					> / <		Sign	
0	0	0	0	0	Instruction RAM (RAM Pointer = 10)	R/W	Comparison Limit #2								
0	1	1	1	1		R/W	Don't Care					> / <		Sign	
1	0	0	0	0	Configuration Register	R/W	I/O Sel	Auto Zero _{ec}	Chan Mask	Stand-by	Full Cal	Auto-Zero	Reset	Start	
1	0	0	0	1		R/W	Don't Care				DIAG†	Test = 0	RAM Pointer		
1	0	0	1	0	Interrupt Enable Register	R/W	INT7	INT6	INT5	INT4	INT3	INT2	INT1	INT0	
1	0	0	1	1		R/W	Number of Conversions in Conversion FIFO to Generate INT2					Sequencer Address to Generate INT1			
1	0	1	0	0	Interrupt Status Register	R	INST7	INST6	INST5	INST4	INST3	INST2	INST1	INST0	
1	0	1	0	1		R	Actual Number of Conversions Results in Conversion FIFO					Address of Sequencer Instruction being Executed			
1	0	1	1	0	Timer Register	R/W	Timer Preset: Low Byte								
1	0	1	1	1		R/W	Timer Preset: High Byte								
1	1	0	0	0	Conversion FIFO	R	Conversion Data: LSBs								
1	1	0	0	1		R	Address or Sign			Sign	Conversion Data: MSBs				
1	1	0	1	0	Limit Status Register	R	Limit #1 Status								
1	1	0	1	1		R	Limit #2 Status								

*LM12(H)454 (Refer to Table II).

[†]LM12(H)458 only. Must be set to "0" for the LM12(H)454.

FIGURE 10. LM12(H)454/8 Memory Map for 8-Bit Wide Databus (BW = "1" and Test Bit = "0")

2.0 Internal User-Programmable Registers (Continued)

Bits 12–15 are used to store the user-programmable acquisition time. The Sequencer keeps the internal S/H in the acquisition mode for a fixed number of clock cycles (nine clock cycles, for 12-bit + sign conversions and two clock cycles for 8-bit + sign conversions or "watchdog" comparisons) plus a variable number of clock cycles equal to twice the value stored in Bits 12–15. Thus, the S/H's acquisition time is $(9 + 2D)$ clock cycles for 12-bit + sign conversions and $(2 + 2D)$ clock cycles for 8-bit + sign conversions or "watchdog" comparisons, where D is the value stored in Bits 12–15. The minimum acquisition time compensates for the typical internal multiplexer series resistance of 2 k Ω , and any additional delay created by Bits 12–15 compensates for source resistances greater than 60 Ω (100 Ω). (For this acquisition time discussion, numbers in () are shown for the LM12(H)454/8 operating at 5 MHz.) The necessary acquisition time is determined by the source impedance at the multiplexer input. If the source resistance (R_S) < 60 Ω (100 Ω) and the clock frequency is 8 MHz, the value stored in bits 12–15 (D) can be 0000. If $R_S > 60\Omega$ (100 Ω), the following equations determine the value that should be stored in bits 12–15.

$$D = 0.45 \times R_S \times f_{CLK}$$

for 12-bits + sign

$$D = 0.36 \times R_S \times f_{CLK}$$

for 8-bits + sign and "watchdog"

R_S is in k Ω and f_{CLK} is in MHz. Round the result to the next higher integer value. If D is greater than 15, it is advisable to lower the source impedance by using an analog buffer between the signal source and the LM12(H)458's multiplexer inputs. The value of D can also be used to compensate for the settling or response time of external processing circuits connected between the LM12(H)454's MUXOUT and S/H IN pins.

Instruction RAM "01"

The second Instruction RAM section is selected by placing a "01" in Bits 8 and 9 of the Configuration register.

Bits 0–7 hold "watchdog" limit #1. When Bit 11 of Instruction RAM "00" is set to a "1", the LM12(H)454/8 performs a "watchdog" comparison of the sampled analog input signal with the limit #1 value first, followed by a comparison of the same sampled analog input signal with the value found in limit #2 (Instruction RAM "10").

Bit 8 holds limit #1's sign.

Bit 9's state determines the limit condition that generates a "watchdog" interrupt. A "1" causes a voltage greater than limit #1 to generate an interrupt, while a "0" causes a voltage less than limit #1 to generate an interrupt.

Bits 10–15 are not used.

Instruction RAM "10"

The third Instruction RAM section is selected by placing a "10" in Bits 8 and 9 of the Configuration register.

Bits 0–7 hold "watchdog" limit #2. When Bit 11 of Instruction RAM "00" is set to a "1", the LM12(H)454/8 performs a "watchdog" comparison of the sampled analog input signal with the limit #1 value first (Instruction RAM "01"); followed by a comparison of the same sampled analog input signal with the value found in limit #2.

Bit 8 holds limit #2's sign.

Bit 9's state determines the limit condition that generates a "watchdog" interrupt. A "1" causes a voltage greater than

limit #2 to generate an interrupt, while a "0" causes a voltage less than limit #2 to generate an interrupt.

Bits 10–15 are not used.

2.2 CONFIGURATION REGISTER

The Configuration register, 1000 (A4–A1, BW = 0) or 1000x (A4–A0, BW = 1) is a 16-bit control register with read/write capability. It acts as the LM12(H)454's and LM12(H)458's "control panel" holding global information as well as start/stop, reset, self-calibration, and stand-by commands.

Bit 0 is the START/STOP bit. Reading Bit 0 returns an indication of the Sequencer's status. A "0" indicates that the Sequencer is stopped and waiting to execute the next instruction. A "1" shows that the Sequencer is running. Writing a "0" halts the Sequencer when the current instruction has finished execution. The next instruction to be executed is pointed to by the instruction pointer found in the status register. A "1" restarts the Sequencer with the instruction currently pointed to by the instruction pointer. (See Bits 8–10 in the Interrupt Status register.)

Bit 1 is the LM12(H)454/8's system RESET bit. Writing a "1" to Bit 1 stops the Sequencer (resetting the Configuration register's START/STOP bit), resets the Instruction pointer to "000" (found in the Interrupt Status register), clears the Conversion FIFO, and resets all interrupt flags. The RESET bit will return to "0" after two clock cycles unless it is forced high by writing a "1" into the Configuration register's Standby bit. A reset signal is internally generated when power is first applied to the part. No operation should be started until the RESET bit is "0".

Writing a "1" to **Bit 2** initiates an auto-zero offset voltage calibration. Unlike the eight-sample auto-zero calibration performed during the full calibration procedure, Bit 2 initiates a "short" auto-zero by sampling the offset once and creating a correction coefficient (full calibration averages eight samples of the converter offset voltage when creating a correction coefficient). If the Sequencer is running when Bit 2 is set to "1", an auto-zero starts immediately after the conclusion of the currently running instruction. Bit 2 is reset automatically to a "0" and an interrupt flag (Bit 3, in the Interrupt Status register) is set at the end of the auto-zero (76 clock cycles). After completion of an auto-zero calibration, the Sequencer fetches the next instruction as pointed to by the Instruction RAM's pointer and resumes execution. If the Sequencer is stopped, an auto-zero is performed immediately at the time requested.

Writing a "1" to **Bit 3** initiates a complete calibration process that includes a "long" auto-zero offset voltage correction (this calibration averages eight samples of the comparator offset voltage when creating a correction coefficient) followed by an ADC linearity calibration. This complete calibration is started after the currently running instruction is completed if the Sequencer is running when Bit 3 is set to "1". Bit 3 is reset automatically to a "0" and an interrupt flag (Bit 4, in the Interrupt Status register) will be generated at the end of the calibration procedure (4944 clock cycles). After completion of a full auto-zero and linearity calibration, the Sequencer fetches the next instruction as pointed to by the Instruction RAM's pointer and resumes execution. If the Sequencer is stopped, a full calibration is performed immediately at the time requested.

2.0 Internal User-Programmable Registers (Continued)

Bit 4 is the Standby bit. Writing a "1" to Bit 4 immediately places the LM12(H)454/8 in Standby mode. Normal operation returns when Bit 4 is reset to a "0". The Standby command ("1") disconnects the external clock from the internal circuitry, decreases the LM12(H)454/8's internal analog circuitry power supply current, and preserves all internal RAM contents. After writing a "0" to the Standby bit, the LM12(H)454/8 returns to an operating state identical to that caused by exercising the RESET bit. A Standby completion interrupt is issued after a power-up completion delay that allows the analog circuitry to settle. The Sequencer should be restarted only after the Standby completion is issued. The Instruction RAM can still be accessed through read and write operations while the LM12(H)454/8 are in Standby Mode.

Bit 5 is the Channel Address Mask. If Bit 5 is set to a "1", Bits 13–15 in the conversion FIFO will be equal to the sign bit (Bit 12) of the conversion data. Resetting Bit 5 to a "0" causes conversion data Bits 13 through 15 to hold the instruction pointer value of the instruction to which the conversion data belongs.

Bit 6 is used to select a "short" auto-zero correction for every conversion. The Sequencer automatically inserts an auto-zero before every conversion or "watchdog" comparison if Bit 6 is set to "1". No automatic correction will be performed if Bit 6 is reset to "0".

The LM12(H)454/8's offset voltage, after calibration, has a typical drift of 0.1 LSB over a temperature range of -40°C to $+85^{\circ}\text{C}$. This small drift is less than the variability of the change in offset that can occur when using the auto-zero correction with each conversion. This variability is the result of using only one sample of the offset voltage to create a correction value. This variability decreases when using the full calibration mode because eight samples of the offset voltage are taken, averaged, and used to create a correction value.

Bit 7 is used to program the SYNC pin (29) to operate as either an input or an output. The SYNC pin becomes an output when Bit 7 is a "1" and an input when Bit 7 is a "0". With SYNC programmed as an input, the rising edge of any logic signal applied to pin 29 will start a conversion or "watchdog" comparison. Programmed as an output, the logic level at pin 29 will go high at the start of a conversion or "watchdog" comparison and remain high until either have finished. See Instruction RAM "00", Bit 8.

Bits 8 and 9 form the RAM Pointer that is used to select each of a 48-bit instruction's three 16-bit sections during read or write actions. A "00" selects Instruction RAM section one, "01" selects section two, and "10" selects section three.

Bit 10 activates the Test mode that is used only during production testing. Leave this bit reset to "0".

Bit 11 is the Diagnostic bit and is available only in the LM12(H)458. It can be activated by setting it to a "1" (the Test bit must be reset to a "0"). The Diagnostic mode, along with a correctly chosen instruction, allows verification that the LM12(H)458's ADC is performing correctly. When activated, the inverting and non-inverting inputs are connected as shown in Table I. As an example, an instruction with "001" for both V_{IN+} and V_{IN-} while using the Diagnostic mode typically results in a full-scale output.

2.3 INTERRUPTS

The LM12(H)454 and LM12(H)458 have eight possible interrupts, all with the same priority. Any of these interrupts will cause a hardware interrupt to appear on the INT pin (31) if they are not masked (by the Interrupt Enable register). The Interrupt Status register is then read to determine which of the eight interrupts has been issued.

TABLE I. LM12(H)458 Input Multiplexer Channel Configuration Showing Normal Mode and Diagnostic Mode

Channel Selection Data	Normal Mode		Diagnostic Mode	
	V_{IN+}	V_{IN-}	V_{IN+}	V_{IN-}
000	IN0	GND	V_{REFOUT}	GND
001	IN1	IN1	V_{REF+}	V_{REF-}
010	IN2	IN2	IN2	IN2
011	IN3	IN3	IN3	IN3
100	IN4	IN4	IN4	IN4
101	IN5	IN5	IN5	IN5
110	IN6	IN6	IN6	IN6
111	IN7	IN7	IN7	IN7

TABLE II. LM12(H)454 Input Multiplexer Channel Configuration

Channel Selection Data	MUX +	MUX -
000	IN0	GND
001	IN1	IN1
010	IN2	IN2
011	IN3	IN3
1XX	OPEN	OPEN

The Interrupt Status register, 1010 (A4–A1, BW = 0) or 1010x (A4–A0, BW = 1) must be cleared by reading it after writing to the Interrupt Enable register. This removes any spurious interrupts on the INT pin generated during an Interrupt Enable register access.

Interrupt 0 is generated whenever the analog input voltage on a selected multiplexer channel crosses a limit while the LM12(H)454/8 are operating in the "watchdog" comparison mode. Two sequential comparisons are made when the LM12(H)454/8 are executing a "watchdog" instruction. Depending on the logic state of Bit 9 in the Instruction RAM's second and third sections, an interrupt will be generated either when the input signal's magnitude is greater than or less than the programmable limits. (See the Instruction RAM, Bit 9 description.) The Limit Status register will indicate which preprogrammed limit, #1 or #2 and which instruction was executing when the limit was crossed.

Interrupt 1 is generated when the Sequencer reaches the instruction counter value specified in the Interrupt Enable register's bits 8–10. This flag appears before the instruction's execution.

Interrupt 2 is activated when the Conversion FIFO holds a number of conversions equal to the programmable value

2.0 Internal User-Programmable Registers (Continued)

stored in the Interrupt Enable register's Bits 11–15. This value ranges from 0001 to 1111, representing 1 to 31 conversions stored in the FIFO. A user-programmed value of 0000 has no meaning. See Section 3.0 for more FIFO information.

The completion of the short, single-sampled auto-zero calibration generates **Interrupt 3**.

The completion of a full auto-zero and linearity self-calibration generates **Interrupt 4**.

Interrupt 5 is generated when the Sequencer encounters an instruction that has its Pause bit (Bit 1 in Instruction RAM "00") set to "1".

The LM12(H)454/8 issues **Interrupt 6** whenever it senses that its power supply voltage is dropping below 4V (typ). This interrupt indicates the potential corruption of data returned by the LM12(H)454/8.

Interrupt 7 is issued after a short delay (10 ms typ) while the LM12(H)454/8 returns from Standby mode to active operation using the Configuration register's Bit 4. This short delay allows the internal analog circuitry to settle sufficiently, ensuring accurate conversion results.

2.4 INTERRUPT ENABLE REGISTER

The Interrupt Enable register at address location 1001 (A4–A1, BW = 0) or 1001x (A4–A0, BW = 1) has READ/WRITE capability. An individual interrupt's ability to produce an external interrupt at pin 31 (INT) is accomplished by placing a "1" in the appropriate bit location. Any of the internal interrupt-producing operations will set their corresponding bits to "1" in the Interrupt Status register regardless of the state of the associated bit in the Interrupt Enable register. See Section 2.3 for more information about each of the eight internal interrupts.

Bit 0 enables an external interrupt when an internal "watchdog" comparison limit interrupt has taken place.

Bit 1 enables an external interrupt when the Sequencer has reached the address stored in Bits 8–10 of the Interrupt Enable register.

Bit 2 enables an external interrupt when the Conversion FIFO's limit, stored in Bits 11–15 of the Interrupt Enable register, has been reached.

Bit 3 enables an external interrupt when the single-sampled auto-zero calibration has been completed.

Bit 4 enables an external interrupt when a full auto-zero and linearity self-calibration has been completed.

Bit 5 enables an external interrupt when an internal Pause interrupt has been generated.

Bit 6 enables an external interrupt when a low power supply condition ($V_A^+ < 4V$) has generated an internal interrupt.

Bit 7 enables an external interrupt when the LM12(H)454/8 return from power-down to active mode.

Bits 8–10 form the storage location of the user-programmable value against which the Sequencer's address is compared. When the Sequencer reaches an address that is equal to the value stored in Bits 8–10, an internal interrupt is generated and appears in Bit 1 of the Interrupt Status register. If Bit 1 of the Interrupt Enable register is set to "1", an external interrupt will appear at pin 31 (INT).

The value stored in bits 8–10 ranges from 000 to 111, representing 0 to 7 instructions stored in the Instruction RAM. After the Instruction RAM has been programmed and the

RESET bit is set to "1", the Sequencer is started by placing a "1" in the Configuration register's START bit. Setting the INT 1 trigger value to 000 **does not generate** an INT 1 the first time the Sequencer retrieves and decodes Instruction 000. The Sequencer **generates** INT 1 (by placing a "1" in the Interrupt Status register's Bit 1) the second time and after the Sequencer encounters Instruction 000. It is important to remember that the Sequencer continues to operate even if an Instruction interrupt (INT 1) is internally or externally generated. The only mechanisms that stop the Sequencer are an instruction with the PAUSE bit set to "1" (halts before instruction execution), placing a "0" in the Configuration register's START bit, or placing a "1" in the Configuration register's RESET bit.

Bits 11–15 hold the number of conversions that must be stored in the Conversion FIFO in order to generate an internal interrupt. This internal interrupt appears in Bit 2 of the Interrupt Status register. If Bit 2 of the Interrupt Enable register is set to "1", an external interrupt will appear at pin 31 (INT).

2.5 INTERRUPT STATUS REGISTER

This read-only register is located at address 1010 (A4–A1, BW = 0) or 1010x (A4–A0, BW = 1). The corresponding flag in the Interrupt Status register goes high ("1") any time that an interrupt condition takes place, whether an interrupt is enabled or disabled in the Interrupt Enable register. Any of the active ("1") Interrupt Status register flags are reset to "0" whenever this register is read or a device reset is issued (see Bit 1 in the Configuration Register).

Bit 0 is set to "1" when a "watchdog" comparison limit interrupt has taken place.

Bit 1 is set to "1" when the Sequencer has reached the address stored in Bits 8–10 of the Interrupt Enable register.

Bit 2 is set to "1" when the Conversion FIFO's limit, stored in Bits 11–15 of the Interrupt Enable register, has been reached.

Bit 3 is set to "1" when the single-sampled auto-zero has been completed.

Bit 4 is set to "1" when an auto-zero and full linearity self-calibration has been completed.

Bit 5 is set to "1" when a Pause interrupt has been generated.

Bit 6 is set to "1" when a low-supply voltage condition ($V_A^+ < 4V$) has taken place.

Bit 7 is set to "1" when the LM12(H)454/8 return from power-down to active mode.

Bits 8–10 hold the Sequencer's actual instruction address while it is running.

Bits 11–15 hold the actual number of conversions stored in the Conversion FIFO while the Sequencer is running.

2.6 LIMIT STATUS REGISTER

The read-only register is located at address 1101 (A4–A1, BW = 0) or 1101x (A4–A0, BW = 1). This register is used in tandem with the Limit #1 and Limit #2 registers in the Instruction RAM. Whenever a given instruction's input voltage exceeds the limit set in its corresponding Limit register (#1 or #2), a bit, corresponding to the instruction number, is set in the Limit Status register. Any of the active ("1") Limit Status flags are reset to "0" whenever this register is

2.0 Internal User-Programmable Registers (Continued)

read or a device reset is issued (see Bit 1 in the Configuration register). This register holds the status of limits #1 and #2 for each of the eight instructions.

Bits 0–7 show the Limit #1 status. Each bit will be set high ("1") when the corresponding instruction's input voltage exceeds the threshold stored in the instruction's Limit #1 register. When, for example, instruction 3 is a "watchdog" operation (Bit 11 is set high) and the input for instruction 3 meets the magnitude and/or polarity data stored in instruction 3's Limit #1 register, Bit 3 in the Limit Status register will be set to a "1".

Bits 8–15 show the Limit #2 status. Each bit will be set high ("1") when the corresponding instruction's input voltage exceeds the threshold stored in the instruction's Limit #2 register. When, for example, the input to instruction 6 meets the value stored in instruction 6's Limit #2 register, Bit 14 in the Limit Status register will be set to a "1".

2.7 TIMER

The LM12(H)454/8 have an on-board 16-bit timer that includes a 5-bit pre-scaler. It uses the clock signal applied to pin 23 as its input. It can generate time intervals of 0 through 2^{21} clock cycles in steps of 25. This time interval can be used to delay the execution of instructions. It can also be used to slow the conversion rate when converting slowly changing signals. This can reduce the amount of redundant data stored in the FIFO and retrieved by the controller.

The user-defined timing value used by the Timer is stored in the 16-bit READ/WRITE Timer register at location 1011 (A4–A1, BW = 0) or 1011x (A4–A0, BW = 1) and is pre-loaded automatically. Bits 0–7 hold the preset value's low byte and Bits 8–15 hold the high byte. The Timer is activated by the Sequencer only if the current instruction's Bit 9 is set ("1"). If the equivalent decimal value "N" ($0 \leq N \leq 2^{16} - 1$) is written inside the 16-bit Timer register and the Timer is enabled by setting an instruction's bit 9 to a "1", the Sequencer will delay the same instruction's execution by halting at state 3 (S3), as shown in Figure 11, for $32 \times N + 2$ clock cycles.

2.8 DMA

The DMA works in tandem with Interrupt 2. An active DMA Request on pin 32 (DMARQ) requires that the FIFO interrupt be enabled. The voltage on the DMARQ pin goes high when the number of conversions in the FIFO equals the 5-bit value stored in the Interrupt Enable register (bits 11–15). The voltage on the INT pin goes low at the same time as the voltage on the DMARQ pin goes high. The voltage on the DMARQ pin goes low when the FIFO is emptied. The Interrupt Status register must be read to clear the FIFO interrupt flag in order to enable the next DMA request.

DMA operation is optimized through the use of the 16-bit databus connection (a logic "0" applied to the BW pin). Using this bus width allows DMA controllers that have single address Read/Write capability to easily unload the FIFO. Using DMA on an 8-bit databus is more difficult. Two read operations (low byte, high byte) are needed to retrieve each

conversion result from the FIFO. Therefore, the DMA controller must be able to repeatedly access two constant addresses when transferring data from the LM12(H)454/8 to the host system.

3.0 FIFO

The result of each conversion stored in an internal read-only FIFO (First-In, First-Out) register. It is located at 1100 (A4–A1, BW = 0) or 1100x (A4–A0, BW = 1). This register has 32 16-bit wide locations. Each location holds 13-bit data. Bits 0–3 hold the four LSB's in the 12 bits + sign mode or "1110" in the 8 bits + sign mode. Bits 4–11 hold the eight MSB's and Bit 12 holds the sign bit. Bits 13–15 can hold either the sign bit, extending the register's two's complement data format to a full sixteen bits or the instruction address that generated the conversion and the resulting data. These modes are selected according to the logic state of the Configuration register's Bit 5.

The FIFO status should be read in the Interrupt Status register (Bits 11–15) to determine the number of conversion results that are held in the FIFO before retrieving them. This will help prevent conversion data corruption that may take place if the number of reads are greater than the number of conversion results contained in the FIFO. Trying to read the FIFO when it is empty may corrupt new data being written into the FIFO. Writing more than 32 conversion data into the FIFO by the ADC results in loss of the first conversion data. Therefore, to prevent data loss, it is recommended that the LM12(H)454/8's interrupt capability be used to inform the system controller that the FIFO is full.

The lower portion (A0 = 0) of the data word (Bits 0–7) should be read first followed by a read of the upper portion (A0 = 1) when using the 8-bit bus width (BW = 1). Reading the upper portion first causes the data to shift down, which results in loss of the lower byte.

Bits 0–12 hold 12-bit + sign conversion data. **Bits 0–3** will be 1110 (LSB) when using 8-bit plus sign resolution.

Bits 13–15 hold either the instruction responsible for the associated conversion data or the sign bit. Either mode is selected with Bit 5 in the Configuration register.

Using the FIFO's full depth is achieved as follows. Set the value of the Interrupt Enable register's Bits 11–15 to 11111 and the Interrupt Enable register's Bit 2 to a "1". This generates an external interrupt when the 31st conversion is stored in the FIFO. This gives the host processor a chance to send a "0" to the LM12(H)454/8's Start bit (Configuration register) and halt the ADC before it completes the 32nd conversion. The Sequencer halts after the current (32) conversion is completed. The conversion data is then transferred to the FIFO and occupies the 32nd location. FIFO overflow is avoided if the Sequencer is halted before the start of the 32nd conversion by placing a "0" in the Start bit (Configuration register). It is important to remember that the Sequencer continues to operate even if a FIFO interrupt (INT 2) is internally or externally generated. The only mechanisms that stop the Sequencer are an instruction with the PAUSE bit set to "1" (halts before instruction execution), placing a "0" in the Configuration register's START bit, or placing a "1" in the Configuration register's RESET bit.

instructions stored in the Instruction RAM. The 3-bit counter is reset to 000 during chip reset or if the current executed instruction has its Loop bit (Bit 1 in any Instruction RAM "00") set high ("1"). It increments at the end of the currently executed instruction and points to the next instruction. It will continue to increment up to 111 unless an instruction's Loop bit is set. If this bit is set, the counter resets to "000" and execution begins again with the first instruction. If all instructions have their Loop bit reset to "0", the Sequencer will execute all eight instructions continuously. Therefore, it is important to realize that if less than eight instructions are programmed, the Loop bit on the last instruction must be set. Leaving this bit reset to "0" allows the Sequencer to execute "unprogrammed" instructions, the results of which may be unpredictable.

The Sequencer's Instruction Pointer value is readable at any time and is found in the Status register at Bits 8–10. The Sequencer can go through eight states during instruction execution:

State 0: The current instruction's first 16 bits are read from the Instruction RAM "00". This state is one clock cycle long.

State 1: Checks the state of the Calibration and Start bits. This is the "rest" state whenever the Sequencer is stopped using the reset, a Pause command, or the Start bit is reset low ("0"). When the Start bit is set to a "1", this state is one clock cycle long.

State 2: Perform calibration. If bit 2 or bit 6 of the Configuration register is set to a "1", state 2 is 76 clock cycles long. If the Configuration register's bit 3 is set to a "1", state 2 is 4944 clock cycles long.

stored in the timer register. The number of clock cycles is found by using the expression below

$$32T + 2$$

where $0 \leq T \leq 2^{16} - 1$.

State 7: Run the acquisition delay and read Limit #1's value if needed. The number of clock cycles for 12-bit + sign mode varies according to

$$9 + 2D$$

where D is the user-programmable 4-bit value stored in bits 12–15 of Instruction RAM "00" and is limited to $0 \leq D \leq 15$.

The number of clock cycles for 8-bit + sign or "watchdog" mode varies according to

$$2 + 2D$$

where D is the user-programmable 4-bit value stored in bits 12–15 of Instruction RAM "00" and is limited to $0 \leq D \leq 15$.

State 6: Perform first comparison. This state is 5 clock cycles long.

State 4: Read Limit #2. This state is 1 clock cycle long.

State 5: Perform a conversion or second comparison. This state takes 44 clock cycles when using the 12-bit + sign mode or 21 clock cycles when using the 8-bit + sign mode. The "watchdog" mode takes 5 clock cycles.

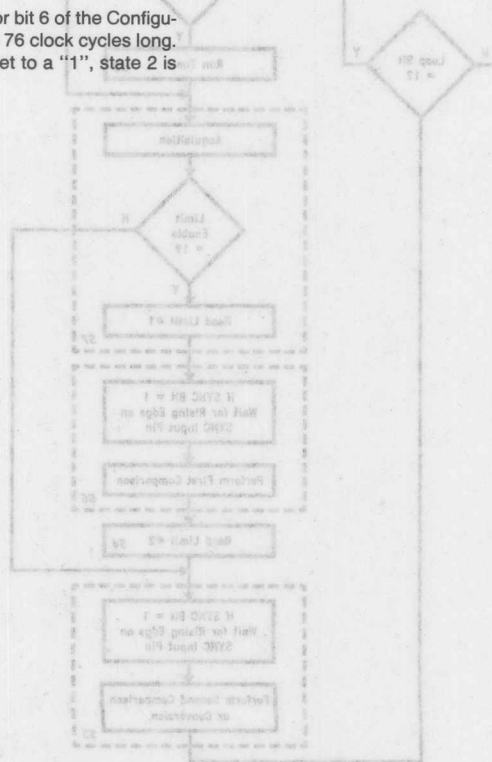


FIGURE 11 Sequencer Logic Flow Chart (IP = Instruction Pointer)

4.0 Sequencer (Continued)

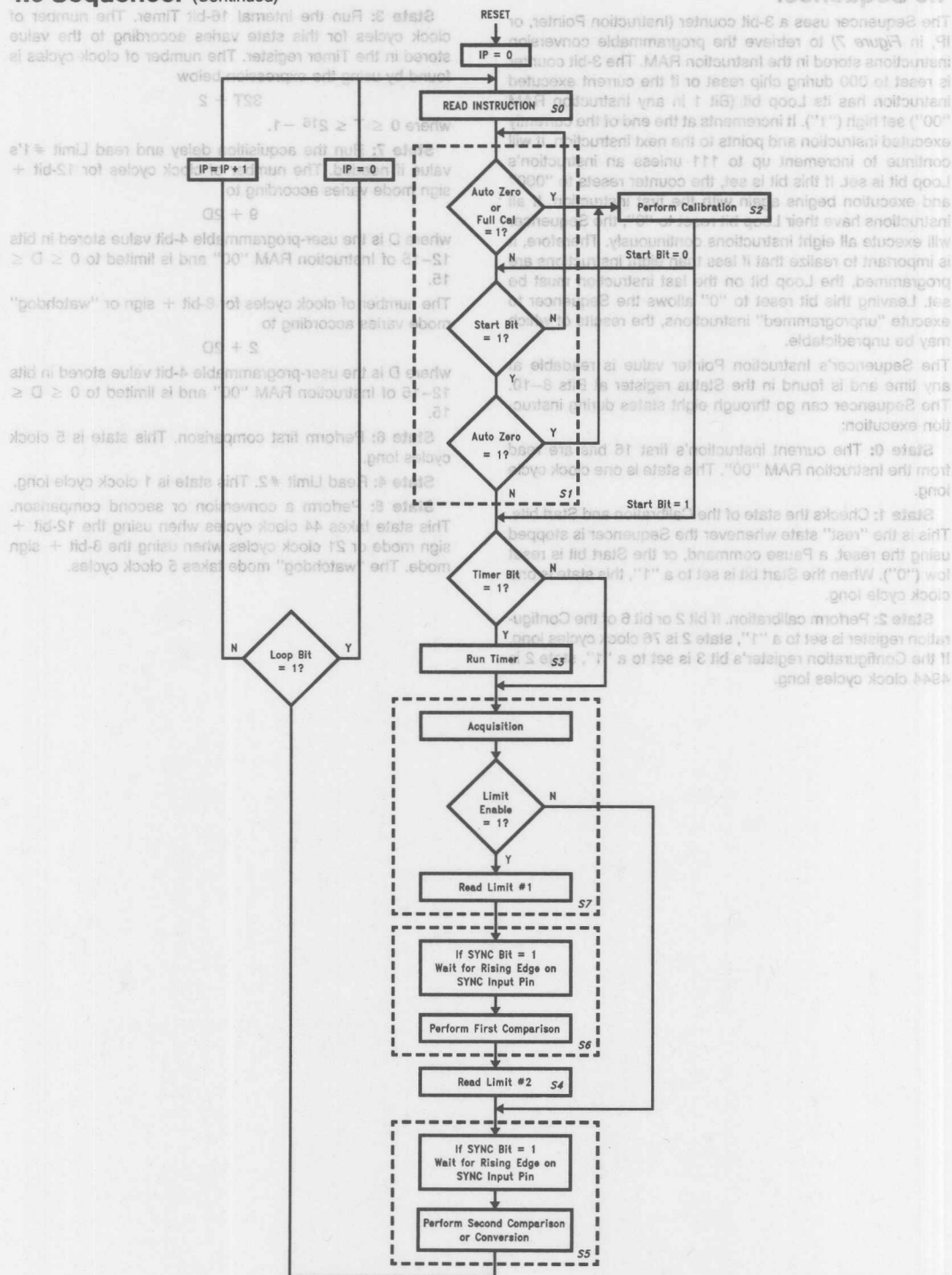


FIGURE 11. Sequencer Logic Flow Chart (IP = Instruction Pointer)

5.0 Analog Considerations

5.1 REFERENCE VOLTAGE

The difference in the voltages applied to the V_{REF+} and V_{REF-} defines the analog input voltage span (the difference between the voltages applied between two multiplexer inputs or the voltage applied to one of the multiplexer inputs and analog ground), over which 4095 positive and 4096 negative codes exist. The voltage sources driving V_{REF+} or V_{REF-} must have very low output impedance and noise. The circuit in Figure 12 is an example of a very stable reference appropriate for use with the LM12(H)454/8.

The ADC can be used in either ratiometric or absolute reference applications. In ratiometric systems, the analog input voltage is proportional to the voltage used for the ADC's reference voltage. When this voltage is the system power supply, the V_{REF+} pin is connected to V_A+ and V_{REF-} is connected to GND. This technique relaxes the system reference stability requirements because the analog input voltage and the ADC reference voltage move together. This maintains the same output code for given input conditions.

For absolute accuracy, where the analog input voltage varies between very specific voltage limits, a time and temperature stable voltage source can be connected to the reference inputs. Typically, the reference voltage's magnitude will require an initial adjustment to null reference voltage induced full-scale errors.

When using the LM12(H)454/8's internal 2.5V bandgap reference, a parallel combination of a 100 μ F capacitor and a 0.1 μ F capacitor connected to the V_{REFOUT} pin is recommended for low noise operation. When left unconnected, the reference remains stable without a bypass capacitor. However, ensure that stray capacitance at the V_{REFOUT} pin remains below 50 pF.

5.2 INPUT RANGE

The LM12(H)454/8's fully differential ADC and reference voltage inputs generate a two's-complement output that is found by using the equation below.

$$\text{output code} = \frac{V_{IN+} - V_{IN-}}{V_{REF+} - V_{REF-}} (4096) - \frac{1}{2} \quad (12\text{-bit})$$

$$\text{output code} = \frac{V_{IN+} - V_{IN-}}{V_{REF+} - V_{REF-}} (256) - \frac{1}{2} \quad (8\text{-bit})$$

Round up to the next integer value between -4096 to 4095 for 12-bit resolution and between -256 to 255 for 8-bit resolution if the result of the above equation is not a whole

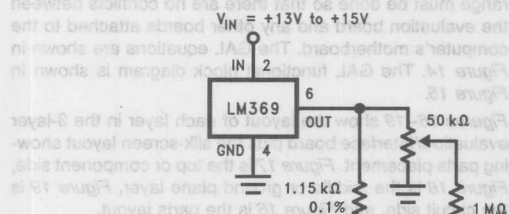


FIGURE 12. Low Drift Extremely Stable Reference Circuit

5.0 Analog Considerations

number. As an example, $V_{REF+} = 2.5V$, $V_{REF-} = 1V$, $V_{IN+} = 1.5V$ and $V_{IN-} = GND$. The 12-bit + sign output code is positive full-scale, or 0,1111,1111,1111. If $V_{REF+} = 5V$, $V_{REF-} = 1V$, $V_{IN+} = 3V$, and $V_{IN-} = GND$, the 12-bit + sign output code is 0,1100,0000,0000.

5.3 INPUT CURRENT

A charging current flows into or out of (depending on the input voltage polarity) the analog input pins, $IN0-IN7$ at the start of the analog input acquisition time (t_{ACQ}). This current's peak value will depend on the actual input voltage applied.

5.4 INPUT SOURCE RESISTANCE

For low impedance voltage sources (<100 Ω for 5 MHz operation and <60 Ω for 8 MHz operation), the input charging current will decay, before the end of the S/H's acquisition time, to a value that will not introduce any conversion errors. For higher source impedances, the S/H's acquisition time can be increased. As an example, operating with a 5 MHz clock frequency and maximum acquisition time, the LM12(H)454/8's analog inputs can handle source impedance as high as 6.67 k Ω . When operating at 8 MHz and maximum acquisition time, the LM12H454/8's analog inputs can handle source impedance as high as 4.17 k Ω . Refer to Section 2.1, Instruction RAM "00", Bits 12-15 for further information.

5.5 INPUT BYPASS CAPACITANCE

External capacitors (0.01 μ F-0.1 μ F) can be connected between the analog input pins, $IN0-IN7$, and analog ground to filter any noise caused by inductive pickup associated with long input leads. It will not degrade the conversion accuracy.

5.6 NOISE

The leads to each of the analog multiplexer input pins should be kept as short as possible. This will minimize input noise and clock frequency coupling that can cause conversion errors. Input filtering can be used to reduce the effects of the noise sources.

5.7 POWER SUPPLIES

Noise spikes on the V_A+ and V_D+ supply lines can cause conversion errors; the comparator will respond to the noise. The ADC is especially sensitive to any power supply spikes that occur during the auto-zero or linearity correction. Low inductance tantalum capacitors of 10 μ F or greater paralleled with 0.1 μ F monolithic ceramic capacitors are recommended.

*Tantalum
**Ceramic

TL/H/11264-20

5.0 Analog Considerations (Continued)

mended for supply bypassing. Separate bypass capacitors should be used for the V_A+ and V_D+ supplies and placed as close as possible to these pins.

5.8 GROUNDING

The LM12(H)454/8's nominal high resolution performance can be maximized through proper grounding techniques. These include the use of separate analog and digital ground planes. The digital ground plane is placed under all components that handle digital signals, while the analog ground plane is placed under all analog signal handling circuitry. The digital and analog ground planes are connected at only one point, the power supply ground. This greatly reduces the occurrence of ground loops and noise.

It is recommended that stray capacitance between the analog inputs or outputs (LM12(H)454: IN0-IN3, MUXOUT+, MUXOUT-, S/H IN+, S/H IN-; LM12(H)458: IN0-IN7, VREF+, and VREF-) be reduced by increasing the clearance ($+1/16$ th inch) between the analog signal and reference pins and the ground plane.

5.9 CLOCK SIGNAL LINE ISOLATION

The LM12(H)454/8's performance is optimized by routing the analog input/output and reference signal conductors (pins 34-44) as far as possible from the conductor that carries the clock signal to pin 23. Ground traces parallel to the clock signal trace can be used on printed circuit boards to reduce clock signal interference on the analog input/output pins.

6.0 Application Circuits

6.1 PC EVALUATION/INTERFACE BOARD

Figure 13 is the schematic of an evaluation/interface board designed to interface the LM12(H)454 or LM12(H)458 with an XT or AT style computer. The board can be used to develop both software and hardware. The board hardwires the BW (Bus Width) pin to a logic high, selecting an 8-bit wide databus. Therefore, it is designed for an 8-bit expansion slot on the computer's motherboard.

The circuit operates on a single +5V supply derived from the computer's +12V supply using an LM340 regulator. This greatly attenuates noise that may be present on the computer's power supply lines. However, your application may only need an LC filter.

Figure 13 also shows the recommended supply (V_A+ and V_D+) and reference input (V_{REF+} and V_{REF-}) bypassing. The digital and analog supply pins can be connected together to the same supply voltage. However, they need separate, multiple bypass capacitors. Multiple capacitors on the supply pins and the reference inputs ensures a low impedance bypass path over a wide frequency range.

All digital interface control signals (IOR, IOW, and AEN), data lines (DB0-DB7), address lines (A0-A9), and IRQ (interrupt request) lines (IRQ2, IRQ3, and IRQ5) connections are made through the motherboard slot connector. All analog signals applied to, or received by, the input multiplexer (IN0-IN7 for the LM12(H)458 and IN0-IN3, MUXOUT+, MUXOUT-, S/H IN+ and S/H IN- for the LM12(H)454), V_{REF+} , V_{REF-} , V_{REFOUT} , and the SYNC signal input/

output are applied through a DB-37 connector on the rear side of the board. Figure 13 shows that there are numerous analog ground connections available on the DB-37 connector.

The voltage applied to V_{REF-} and V_{REF+} is selected using two jumpers, JP1 and JP2. JP1 selects between the voltage applied to the DB-37's pin 24 or GND and applies it to the LM12(H)454/8's V_{REF-} input. JP2 selects between the LM12(H)454/8's internal reference output, V_{REFOUT} , and the voltage applied to the DB-37's pin 22 and applies it to the LM12(H)454/8's V_{REF+} input.

TABLE III. LM12(H)454/8 Evaluation/Interface Board SW DIP-8 Switch Settings for Available I/O Memory Locations

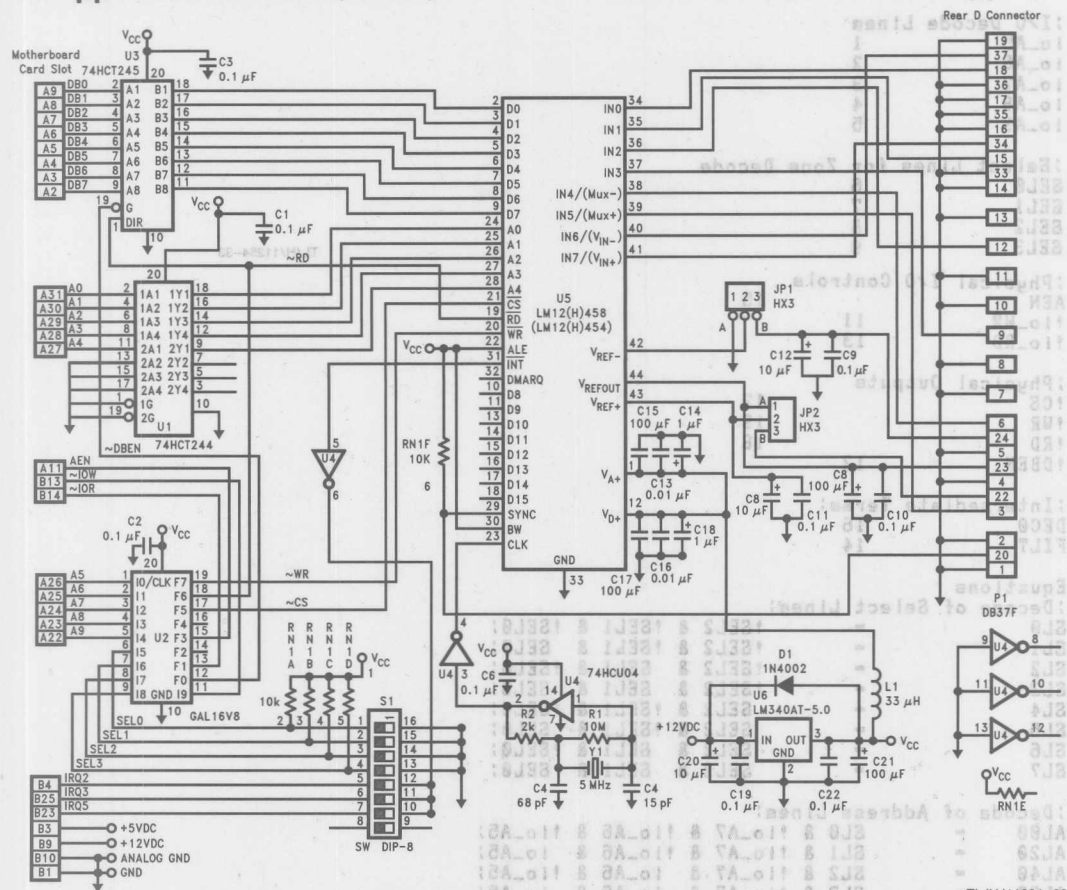
Hexidecimal I/O Memory Base Address	SW DIP-8			
	SW1 (SEL0)	SW2 (SEL1)	SW3 (SEL2)	SW4 (SEL3)
100	ON	ON	ON	ON
120	OFF	ON	ON	ON
140	ON	OFF	ON	ON
160	OFF	OFF	ON	ON
180	ON	ON	OFF	ON
1A0	OFF	ON	OFF	ON
1C0	ON	OFF	OFF	ON
300	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON
340	ON	ON	ON	OFF
280	OFF	ON	ON	OFF
2A0	ON	OFF	ON	OFF

The board allows the use of one of three Interrupt Request (IRQ) lines IRQ2, IRQ3, and IRQ5. The individual IRQ line can be selected using switches 5, 6, and 7 of SW DIP-8. When using any of these three IRQs, the user needs to ensure that there are no conflicts between the evaluation board and any other boards attached to the computer's motherboard.

Switches 1-4, along with address lines A5-A9 are used as inputs to GAL16V8 Programmable Gate Array (U2). This device forms the interface between the computer's control and address lines and generates the control signals used by the LM12(H)454/8 for \overline{CS} , \overline{WR} , and \overline{RD} . It also generates the signal that controls the data buffers. Several address ranges within the computer's I/O memory map are available. Refer to Table III for the switch settings that gives the desired I/O memory address range. Selection of an address range must be done so that there are no conflicts between the evaluation board and any other boards attached to the computer's motherboard. The GAL equations are shown in Figure 14. The GAL functional block diagram is shown in Figure 15.

Figures 16-19 show the layout of each layer in the 3-layer evaluation/interface board plus the silk-screen layout showing parts placement. Figure 17 is the top or component side, Figure 18 is the middle or ground plane layer, Figure 19 is the circuit side, and Figure 16 is the parts layout.

6.0 Application Circuits (Continued)



Note: The layout utilizes a split ground plane. The analog ground plane is placed under all analog signals and U5 pins 1, 34-44. The remaining signals and pins are placed over the digital ground. The single point ground connection is at U6, pin 2, and this is connected to the motherboard pin B1.

Parts List:

Y1	HC49U, 8 MHz crystal	C7, C21	100 μ F, 25V, electrolytic
D1	1N4002	C8, C12, C20	10 μ F, 35V, electrolytic
L1	33 μ H	C13, C16	0.01 μ F, 50V, monolithic ceramic
P1	DB37F; parallel connector	C14, C18	1 μ F, 35V, tantalum
R1	10 M Ω , 5%, 1/4W	C15, C17	100 μ F, 50V, ceramic disk
R2	2 k Ω , 5%, 1/4W	U1	MM74HCT244N
RN1	10 k Ω , 6 resistor SIP, 5%, 1/8W	U2	GAL16V8-20LNC
JP1, JP2	HX3, 3-pin jumper	U3	MM74HCT245N
S1	SW DIP-8; 8 SPST switches	U4	MM74HCU04N
C1-3, C6, C9-11, C19, C22	0.1 μ F, 50V, monolithic ceramic	U5	LM12(H)458CIV or LM12(H)454CIV
C4	68 pF, 50V, ceramic disk	U6	LM340AT-5.0
C5	15 pF, 50V, ceramic disk	SK1	44-pin PLCC socket
		A1	LM12(H)458/4 Rev. D PC Board

FIGURE 13. Schematic and Parts List for the LM12(H)458/8 Evaluation/Interface Board for XT and AT Style Computers, Order Number LM12458EVAL

6.0 Application Circuits (Continued)

;I/O Decode Lines

```

io_A5      1
io_A6      2
io_A7      3
io_A8      4
io_A9      5

```

;Select Lines for Zone Decode

```

SEL0       6
SEL1       7
SEL2       8
SEL3       9

```

;Physical I/O Controls

```

AEN        15
!io_WR     11
!io_RD     13

```

;Physical Outputs

```

!CS        17
!WR        19
!RD        18
!DBEN      12

```

;Intermediate Terms:

```

DEC0       16
FILT       14

```

Equations

;Decode of Select Lines:

```

SL0 - !SEL2 & !SEL1 & !SEL0;
SL1 - !SEL2 & !SEL1 & SEL0;
SL2 - !SEL2 & SEL1 & !SEL0;
SL3 - !SEL2 & SEL1 & SEL0;
SL4 - SEL2 & !SEL1 & !SEL0;
SL5 - SEL2 & !SEL1 & SEL0;
SL6 - SEL2 & SEL1 & !SEL0;
SL7 - SEL2 & SEL1 & SEL0;

```

;Decode of Address Lines:

```

AL00 - SL0 & !io_A7 & !io_A6 & !io_A5;
AL20 - SL1 & !io_A7 & !io_A6 & io_A5;
AL40 - SL2 & !io_A7 & io_A6 & !io_A5;
AL60 - SL3 & !io_A7 & io_A6 & io_A5;
AL80 - SL4 & io_A7 & !io_A6 & !io_A5;
ALA0 - SL5 & io_A7 & !io_A6 & io_A5;
ALC0 - SL6 & io_A7 & io_A6 & !io_A5;

```

AH01 - !SEL3 & !io_A9 & io_A8;

AH02 - SEL3 & io_A9 & !io_A8 & io_A7 & !io_A6;

AH03 - SEL3 & io_A9 & io_A8 & !io_A7 & !io_A5;

;Intermediate Address Groups:

DEC0 - !AEN & (AL00 + AL20 + AL40 + AL60 + AL80 + ALA0 + ALC0);

;DAS Chip Select Decode:

```

FILT - CS & (!io_WR + io_RD);
CS - (!io_WR + io_RD) & DEC0 & (AH01 + AH02 + AH03);
DBEN - CS & DEC0 & (!io_WR + io_RD);

```

;Delayed Read/Write Decodes:

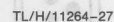
```

WR - !io_WR & FILT;
RD - io_RD & FILT;

```

FIGURE 14. Logic Equations Used to Program the GAL16V8

1



LM12458/4 EVAL BRD
REV D
SER # XXXXXXXXXX
© 1991

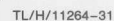


FIGURE 16. Silk-Screen Layout Showing Parts Placement on the LM12(H)454/8 Evaluation/Interface Board

6.0 Application Circuits (Continued)

6.0 Application Circuits (Continued)

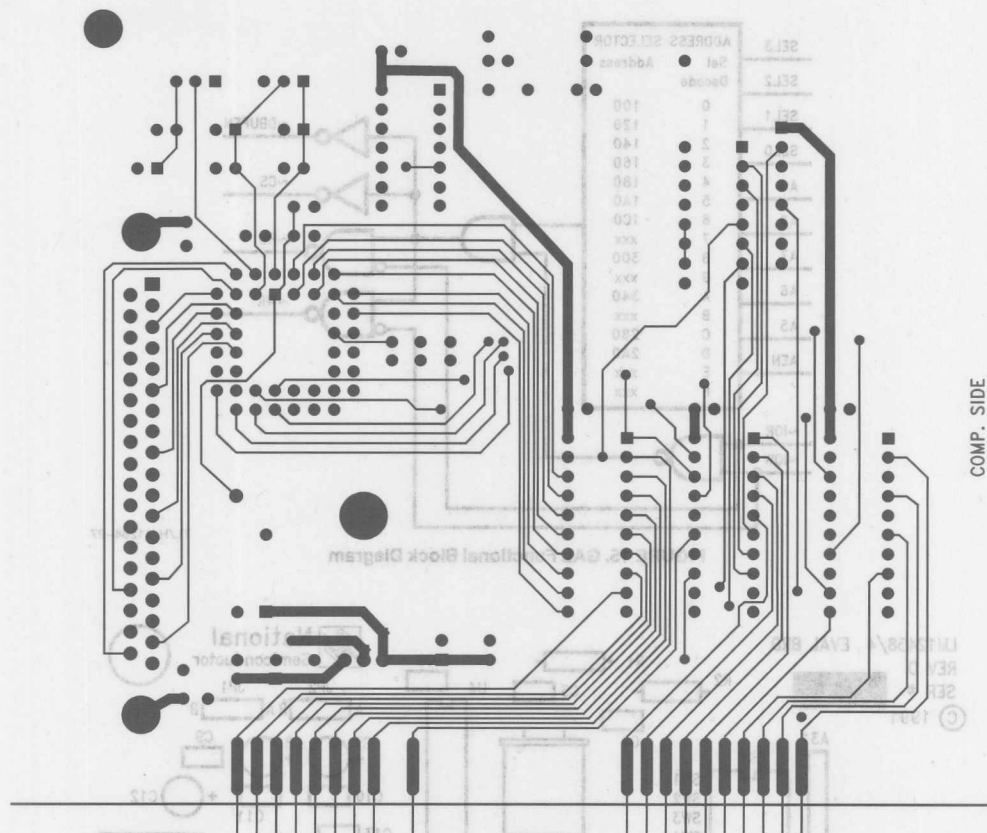


FIGURE 17. LM12(H)454/8 Evaluation/Interface Board Component-Side Layout Positive

TL/H/11264-28

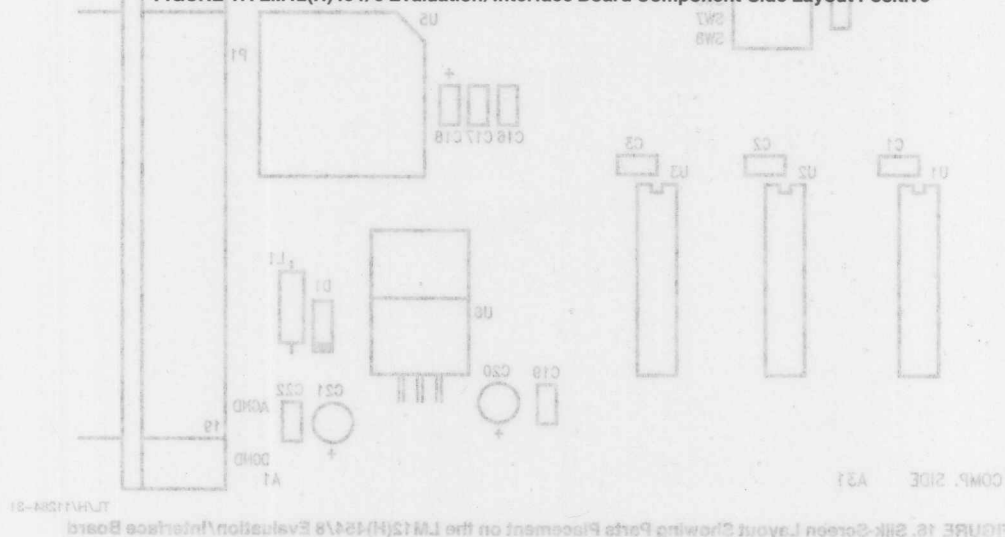


FIGURE 18. Silk-Screen Layout Showing Parts Placement on the LM12(H)454/8 Evaluation/Interface Board

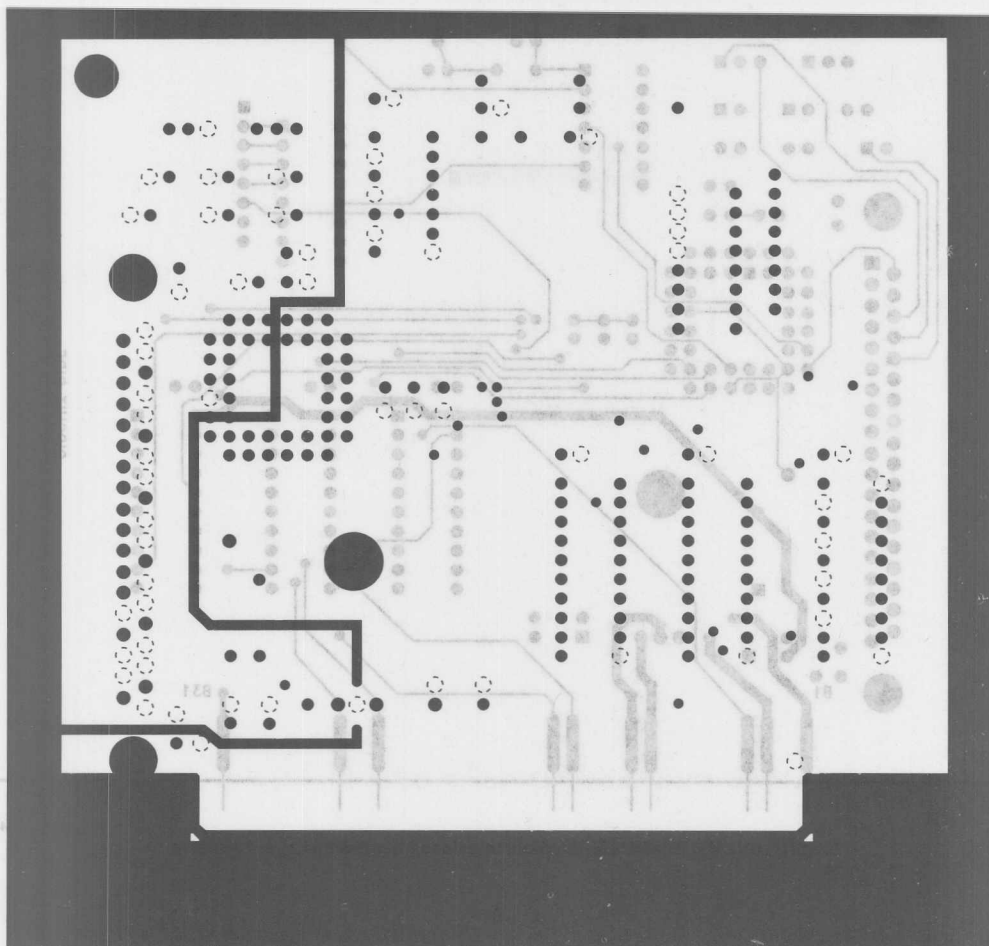


FIGURE 18. LM12(H)454/8 Evaluation/Interface Board Ground-Plane Layout Negative

TL/H/11264-29

6.0 Application Circuits (Continued)

6.0 Application Circuits (Continued)

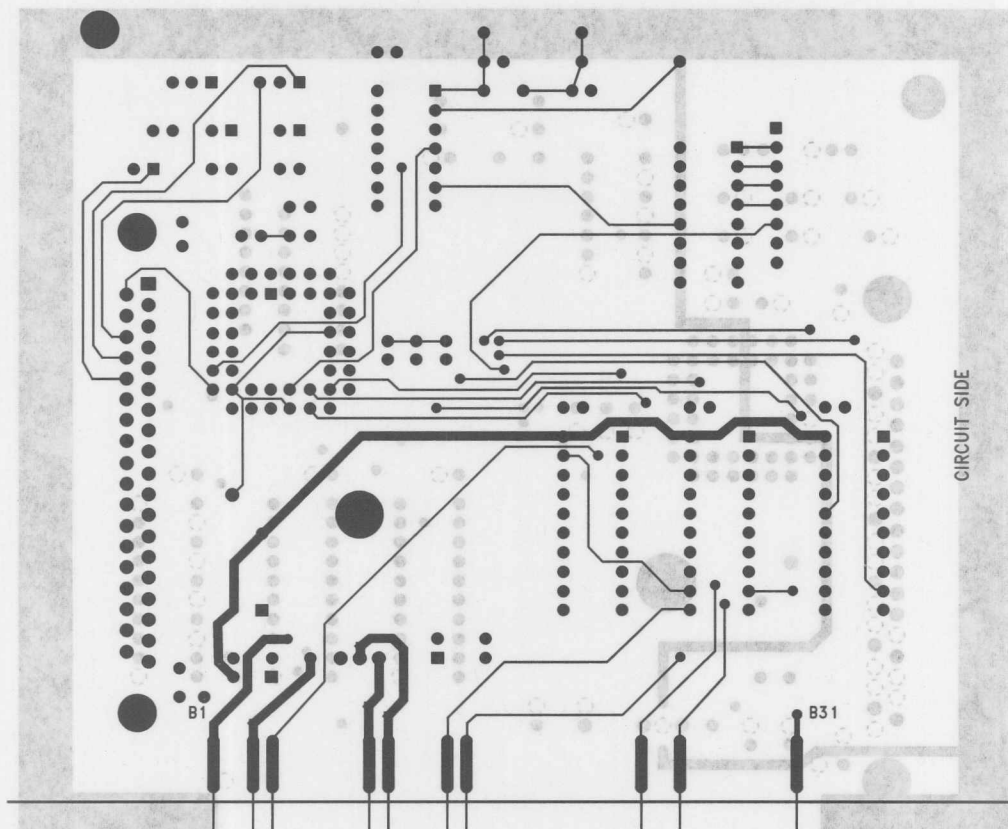


FIGURE 19. LM12(H)454/8 Evaluation/Interface Circuit-Side Layout Positive

TL/H/11264-30

TL/H/11264-30

FIGURE 18. LM12(H)454/8 Evaluation/Interface Board Ground-Plane Layout Negative

LM12L454/LM12L458 12-Bit + Sign Data Acquisition System with Self-Calibration

General Description

The LM12L454 and LM12L458 are highly integrated 3.3V Data Acquisition Systems. They combine a fully-differential self-calibrating (correcting linearity and zero errors) 13-bit (12-bit + sign) analog-to-digital converter (ADC) and sample-and-hold (S/H) with extensive analog functions and digital functionality. Up to 32 consecutive conversions, using two's complement format, can be stored in an internal 32-word (16-bit wide) FIFO data buffer. An internal 8-word RAM can store the conversion sequence for up to eight acquisitions through the LM12L458's eight-input multiplexer. The LM12L454 has a four-channel multiplexer, a differential multiplexer output, and a differential S/H input. The LM12L454 and LM12L458 can also operate with 8-bit + sign resolution and in a supervisory "watchdog" mode that compares an input signal against two programmable limits. Programmable acquisition times and conversion rates are possible through the use of internal clock-driven timers.

All registers, RAM, and FIFO are directly addressable through the high speed microprocessor interface to either an 8-bit or 16-bit databus. The LM12L454 and LM12L458 include a direct memory access (DMA) interface for high-speed conversion data transfer.

Key Specifications ($f_{CLK} = 6 \text{ MHz}$)

■ Resolution	12-bit + sign or 8-bit + sign
■ 13-bit conversion time	7.3 μs
■ 9-bit conversion time	3.5 μs
■ 13-bit Through-put rate	106k samples/s (min)

■ Comparison time ("watchdog" mode)	1.8 μs (max)
■ ILE	$\pm 1 \text{ LSB}$ (max)
■ V_{IN} range	GND to $V_A +$
■ Power dissipation	15 mW (max)
■ Stand-by mode	5 μW (typ)
■ Single supply	3V to 5.5V

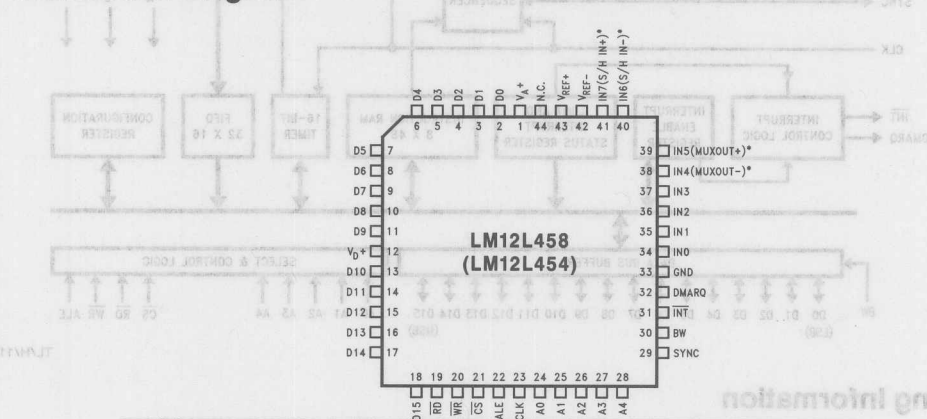
Features

- Three operating modes: 12-bit + sign, 8-bit + sign, and "watchdog"
- Single-ended or differential inputs
- Built-in Sample-and-Hold
- Instruction RAM and event sequencer
- 8-channel (LM12L458), 4-channel (LM12L454) multiplexer
- 32-word conversion FIFO
- Programmable acquisition times and conversion rates
- Self-calibration and diagnostic mode
- 8- or 16-bit wide databus microprocessor or DSP interface
- CMOS compatible I/O

Applications

- Data Logging
- Process Control
- Energy Management
- Medical Instrumentation

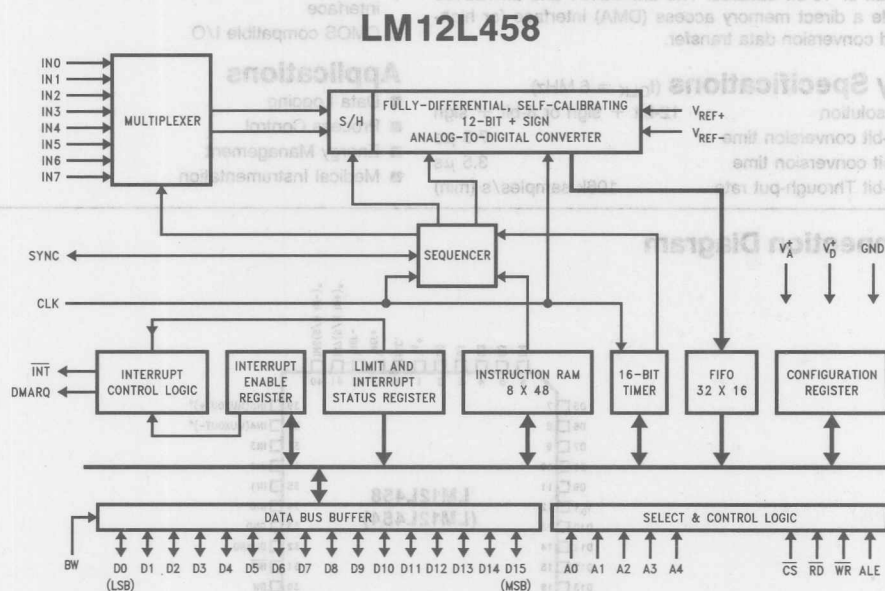
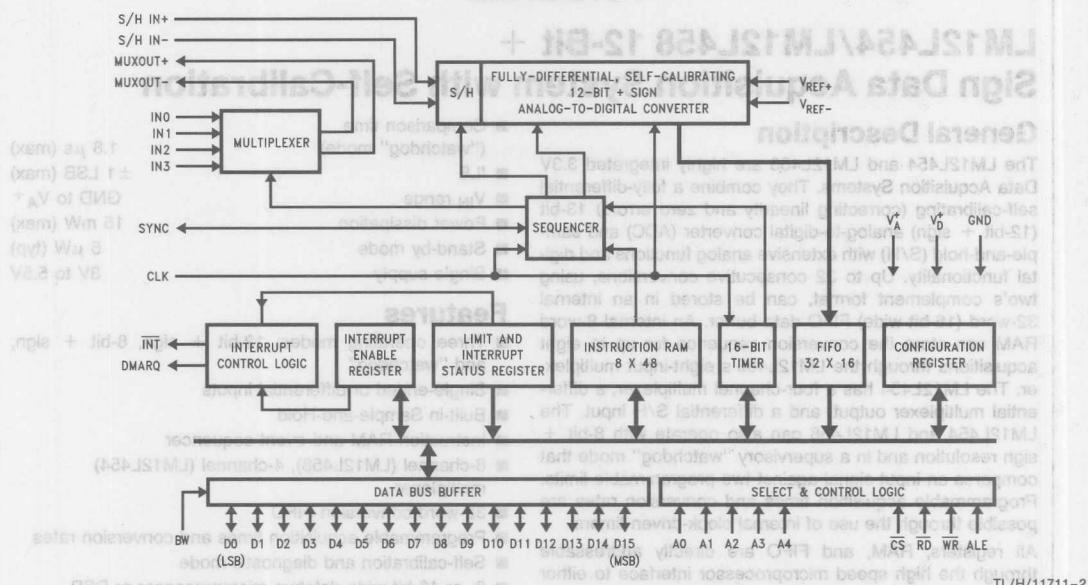
Connection Diagram



See NS Package Number	Order Number LM12L454CIV or LM12L458CIV See NS Package Number V44A	TL/H/11711-1
--------------------------	---	--------------

*Pin names in () apply to the LM12L454.

LM12L454



Ordering Information

Guaranteed Clock Freq (min)	Guaranteed Linearity Error (max)	Order Part Number	See NS Package Number
6 MHz	± 1.0 LSB	LM12L454CIV	V44A
		LM12L458CIV	V44A

Absolute Maximum Ratings (Notes 1, 2)

If Military/Aerospace specified devices are required, please contact the National Semiconductor Sales Office/Distributors for availability and specifications.

Supply Voltage (V_A^+ and V_D^+)	6.0V
Voltage at Input and Output Pins except IN0-IN3 (LM12L454) and IN0-IN7 (LM12L458)	-0.3V to $V^+ + 0.3V$
Voltage at Analog Inputs IN0-IN3 (LM12L454) and IN0-IN7 (LM12L458)	GND - 5V to $V^+ + 5V$
$|V_A^+ - V_D^+|$	300 mV
Input Current at Any Pin (Note 3)	± 5 mA
Package Input Current (Note 3)	± 20 mA
Power Dissipation ($T_A = 25^\circ\text{C}$)	
V Package (Note 4)	875 mW
Storage Temperature	-65°C to $+150^\circ\text{C}$
Lead Temperature	
V Package, Infrared, 15 sec.	$+300^\circ\text{C}$
ESD Susceptibility (Note 5)	1.5 kV

See AN-450 "Surface Mounting Methods and Their Effect on Product Reliability" for other methods of soldering surface mount devices.

Operating Ratings (Notes 1, 2)

Temperature Range ($T_{\min} \leq T_A \leq T_{\max}$)	$-40^\circ\text{C} \leq T_A \leq 85^\circ\text{C}$
Supply Voltage	
V_A^+, V_D^+	3.0V to 5.5V
$|V_A^+ - V_D^+ $	≤ 100 mV
V_{IN^+} Input Range	GND $\leq V_{IN^+} \leq V_A^+$
V_{IN^-} Input Range	GND $\leq V_{IN^-} \leq V_A^+$
V_{REF^+} Input Voltage	$1V \leq V_{REF^+} \leq V_A^+$
V_{REF^-} Input Voltage	$0V \leq V_{REF^-} \leq V_{REF^+} - 1V$
$V_{REF^+} - V_{REF^-}$	$1V \leq V_{REF} \leq V_A^+$
V_{REF} Common Mode Range (Note 16)	$0.1 V_A^+ \leq V_{REFCM} \leq 0.6 V_A^+$

Converter Characteristics

The following specifications apply to the LM12L454 and LM12L458 for $V_A^+ = V_D^+ = 3.3V$, $V_{REF^+} = 2.5V$, $V_{REF^-} = 0V$, 12-bit + sign conversion mode, $f_{CLK} = 6.0$ MHz, $R_S = 25\Omega$, source impedance for V_{REF^+} and $V_{REF^-} \leq 25\Omega$, fully-differential input with fixed 1.25V common-mode voltage, and minimum acquisition time unless otherwise specified. **Boldface limits apply for $T_A = T_J = T_{\min}$ to T_{\max}** ; all other limits $T_A = T_J = 25^\circ\text{C}$. (Notes 6, 7, 8, and 9)

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Typical (Note 10)	Limits (Note 11)	Unit (Limit)
ILE	Positive and Negative Integral Linearity Error	After Auto-Cal (Notes 12, 17)	$\pm 1/2$	± 1	LSB (max)
TUE	Total Unadjusted Error	After Auto-Cal (Note 12)	± 1		LSB
	Resolution with No Missing Codes	After Auto-Cal (Note 12)		13	Bits (max)
DNL	Differential Non-Linearity	After Auto-Cal		± 1	LSB (max)
	Zero Error	After Auto-Cal (Notes 13, 17)	$\pm 1/4$	± 1	LSB (max)
	Positive Full-Scale Error	After Auto-Cal (Notes 12, 17)	$\pm 1/2$	± 3	LSB (max)
	Negative Full-Scale Error	After Auto-Cal (Notes 12, 17)	$\pm 1/2$	± 3	LSB (max)
	DC Common Mode Error	(Note 14)	± 2	± 4	LSB (max)
ILE	8-Bit + Sign and "Watchdog" Mode Positive and Negative Integral Linearity Error	(Note 12)		$\pm 1/2$	LSB (max)
TUE	8-Bit + Sign and "Watchdog" Mode Total Unadjusted Error	After Auto-Zero	$\pm 1/2$	$\pm 3/4$	LSB (max)
	8-Bit + Sign and "Watchdog" Mode Resolution with No Missing Codes			9	Bits (max)
DNL	8-Bit + Sign and "Watchdog" Mode Differential Non-Linearity			± 1	LSB (max)
	8-Bit + Sign and "Watchdog" Mode Zero Error	After Auto-Zero		$\pm 1/2$	LSB (max)
	8-Bit + Sign and "Watchdog" Positive and Negative Full-Scale Error			$\pm 1/2$	LSB (max)
	"Watchdog" Mode Comparison Time and SS (Figure 1)	Sequence States 28, 24, and 25 (Figure 1)			ms
	Power-Up Time				ms
	Wake-Up Time				ms

Typical values are at $T_A = T_J = 25^\circ\text{C}$. (Notes 6, 7, 8, and 9) (Continued)

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Typical (Note 10)	Limits (Note 11)	Unit (Limit)
	8-Bit + Sign and "Watchdog" Mode DC Common Mode Error		$\pm 1/8$		LSB
	Multiplexer Channel-to-Channel Matching		± 0.05		LSB
V_{IN+}	Non-Inverting Input Range			GND V_{A+}	V (min) V (max)
V_{IN-}	Inverting Input Range			GND V_{A+}	V (min) V (max)
$V_{IN+} - V_{IN-}$	Differential Input Voltage Range			$-V_{A+}$ V_{A+}	V (min) V (max)
$\frac{V_{IN+} - V_{IN-}}{2}$	Common Mode Input Voltage Range			GND V_{A+}	V (min) V (max)
PSS	Power Supply Sensitivity (Note 15)	Zero Error Full-Scale Error Linearity Error $V_{A+} = V_{D+} = 3.3\text{V} \pm 10\%$ $V_{REF+} = 2.5\text{V}, V_{REF-} = \text{GND}$	± 0.2 ± 0.4 ± 0.2	± 1.75 ± 2	LSB (max) LSB (max) LSB
C_{REF}	V_{REF+}/V_{REF-} Input Capacitance		85		pF
C_{IN}	Selected Multiplexer Channel Input Capacitance		75		pF

Converter AC Characteristics

The following specifications apply to the LM12L454 and LM12L458 for $V_{A+} = V_{D+} = 3.3\text{V}$, $V_{REF+} = 2.5\text{V}$, $V_{REF-} = 0\text{V}$, 12-bit + sign conversion mode, $f_{CLK} = 6.0\text{ MHz}$, $R_S = 25\Omega$, source impedance for V_{REF+} and $V_{REF-} \leq 25\Omega$, fully-differential input with fixed 1.25V common-mode voltage, and minimum acquisition time unless otherwise specified. **Boldface limits apply for $T_A = T_J = T_{MIN}$ to T_{MAX}** ; all other limits $T_A = T_J = 25^\circ\text{C}$. (Notes 6, 7, 8, and 9)

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Typical (Note 10)	Limits (Note 11)	Unit (Limit)
	Clock Duty Cycle		50	40 60	% % (min) % (max)
t_C	Conversion Time	13-Bit Resolution, Sequencer State S5 (Figure 11)	44 (t_{CLK})	44 (t_{CLK}) + 50 ns	(max)
		9-Bit Resolution, Sequencer State S5 (Figure 11)	21 (t_{CLK})	21 (t_{CLK}) + 50 ns	(max)
t_A	Acquisition Time	Sequencer State S7 (Figure 11) Built-in minimum for 13-Bits	9 (t_{CLK})	9 (t_{CLK}) + 50 ns	(max)
		Built-in minimum for 9-Bits and "Watchdog" mode	2 (t_{CLK})	2 (t_{CLK}) + 50 ns	(max)
t_Z	Auto-Zero Time	Sequencer State S2 (Figure 11)	76 (t_{CLK})	76 (t_{CLK}) + 50 ns	(max)
t_{CAL}	Full Calibration Time	Sequencer State S2 (Figure 11)	4944 (t_{CLK})	4944 (t_{CLK}) + 50 ns	(max)
	Throughput Rate (Note 18)		107	106	kHz (min)
t_{WD}	"Watchdog" Mode Comparison Time	Sequencer States S6, S4, and S5 (Figure 11)	11 (t_{CLK})	11 (t_{CLK}) + 50 ns	(max)
t_{PU}	Power-Up Time		10		ms
t_{WU}	Wake-Up Time		10		ms

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	(Note 10)	(Note 11)	(Limit)
I _D ⁺	V _D ⁺ Supply Current	C _S = "1" LM12L454/8	0.4	1.0	mA (max)
I _A ⁺	V _A ⁺ Supply Current	C _S = "1" LM12L454/8	2.25	3.5	mA (max)
I _{ST}	Stand-By Supply Current (I _D ⁺ + I _A ⁺)	Power-Down Mode Selected Clock Stopped 6 MHz Clock	1.5 30	4.5	μA (max) μA (max)
	Multiplexer ON-Channel Leakage Current	V _A ⁺ = 3.6V			
		ON-Channel = 3.6V OFF-Channel = 0V	0.1	0.3	μA (max)
		ON-Channel = 0V OFF-Channel = 3.6V	0.1	0.3	μA (max)
	Multiplexer OFF-Channel Leakage Current	V _A ⁺ = 3.6V			
		ON-Channel = 3.6V OFF-Channel = 0V	0.1	0.3	μA (max)
		ON-Channel = 0V OFF-Channel = 3.6V	0.1	0.3	μA (max)
R _{ON}	Multiplexer ON-Resistance	LM12L454 V _{IN} = 3.3V V _{IN} = 1.65V V _{IN} = 0V	850 1300 830	1500 2000 1500	Ω(max) Ω(max) Ω(max)
	Multiplexer Channel-to-Channel R _{ON} matching	LM12L454 V _{IN} = 3.3V V _{IN} = 1.65V V _{IN} = 0V	± 1.0% ± 1.0% ± 1.0%	± 3.0% ± 3.0% ± 3.0%	(max) (max) (max)

Digital Characteristics The following specifications apply to the LM12L454 and LM12L458 for $V_A^+ = V_D^+ = 3.3V$, unless otherwise specified. **Boldface limits apply for $T_A = T_J = T_{MIN}$ to T_{MAX}** ; all other limits $T_A = T_J = 25^\circ C$. (Notes 6, 7, and 8)

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Typical (Note 10)	Limits (Note 11)	Unit (Limit)
$V_{IN(1)}$	Logical "1" Input Voltage	$V_A^+ = V_D^+ = 3.6V$		2.0	V (min)
$V_{IN(0)}$	Logical "0" Input Voltage	$V_A^+ = V_D^+ = 3.0V$ ALE, Pin 22		0.7 0.6	V (max)
$I_{IN(1)}$	Logical "1" Input Current	$V_{IN} = 3.3V$	0.005	1.0 2.0	μA (max)
$I_{IN(0)}$	Logical "0" Input Current	$V_{IN} = 0V$	-0.005	-1.0 -2.0	μA (max)
C_{IN}	D0-D15 Input Capacitance		6		pF
$V_{OUT(1)}$	Logical "1" Output Voltage	$V_A^+ = V_D^+ = 3.0V$ $I_{OUT} = -360 \mu A$ $I_{OUT} = -10 \mu A$		2.4 2.85	V (min) V (min)
$V_{OUT(0)}$	Logical "0" Output Voltage	$V_A^+ = V_D^+ = 3.0V$ $I_{OUT} = 1.6 mA$ $I_{OUT} = 10 \mu A$		0.4 0.1	V (max)
I_{OUT}	TRI-STATE® Output Leakage Current	$V_{OUT} = 0V$ $V_{OUT} = 3.3V$	-0.01 0.01	-3.0 3.0	μA (max) μA (max)

Digital Timing Characteristics

The following specifications apply to the LM12L454 and LM12L458 for $V_A^+ = V_D^+ = 3.3V$, $t_r = t_f = 3 ns$, and $C_L = 100 pF$ on data I/O, INT and DMARQ lines unless otherwise specified. **Boldface limits apply for $T_A = T_J = T_{MIN}$ to T_{MAX}** ; all other limits $T_A = T_J = 25^\circ C$. (Notes 6, 7, and 8)

Symbol (See Figures 8a, 8b, and 8c)	Parameter	Conditions	Typical (Note 10)	Limits (Note 11)	Unit (Limit)
1, 3	\overline{CS} or Address Valid to ALE Low Set-Up Time			40	ns (min)
2, 4	\overline{CS} or Address Valid to ALE Low Hold Time			20	ns (min)
5	ALE Pulse Width			45	ns (min)
6	\overline{RD} High to Next ALE High			35	ns (min)
7	ALE Low to \overline{RD} Low			20	ns (min)
8	\overline{RD} Pulse Width			100	ns (min)
9	\overline{RD} High to Next \overline{RD} or \overline{WR} Low			100	ns (min)
10	ALE Low to \overline{WR} Low			20	ns (min)
11	\overline{WR} Pulse Width			60	ns (min)
12	\overline{WR} High to Next ALE High			75	ns (min)
13	\overline{WR} High to Next \overline{RD} or \overline{WR} Low			140	ns (min)
14	Data Valid to \overline{WR} High Set-Up Time			40	ns (min)
15	Data Valid to \overline{WR} High Hold Time			30	ns (min)
16	\overline{RD} Low to Data Bus Out of TRI-STATE		30	10 70	ns (min) ns (max)
17	\overline{RD} High to TRI-STATE	$R_L = 1 k\Omega$	30	10 110	ns (min) ns (max)
18	\overline{RD} Low to Data Valid (Access Time)		30	10 95	ns (min) ns (max)

Digital Timing Characteristics

The following specifications apply to the LM12L454 and LM12L458 for $V_A^+ = V_D^+ = 3.3V$, $t_r = t_f = 3$ ns, and $C_L = 100$ pF on data I/O, \overline{INT} and \overline{DMARQ} lines unless otherwise specified. **Boldface limits apply for $T_A = T_J = T_{MIN}$ to T_{MAX}** ; all other limits $T_A = T_J = 25^\circ C$. (Notes 6, 7, and 8) (Continued)

Symbol (See Figures 8a, 8b, and 8c)	Parameter	Conditions	Typical (Note 10)	Limits (Note 11)	Unit (Limit)
20	Address Valid or \overline{CS} Low to \overline{RD} Low			20	ns (min)
21	Address Valid or \overline{CS} Low to \overline{WR} Low			20	ns (min)
19	Address Invalid from \overline{RD} or \overline{WR} High			10	ns (min)
22	\overline{INT} High from \overline{RD} Low		30	10 60	ns (min) ns (max)
23	\overline{DMARQ} Low from \overline{RD} Low		30	10 60	ns (min) ns (max)

Note 1: Absolute Maximum Ratings indicate limits beyond which damage to the device may occur. Operating Ratings indicate conditions for which the device is functional, but do not guarantee specific performance limits. For guaranteed specifications and test conditions, see the Electrical Characteristics. The guaranteed specifications apply only for the test conditions listed. Some performance characteristics may degrade when the device is not operated under the listed test conditions.

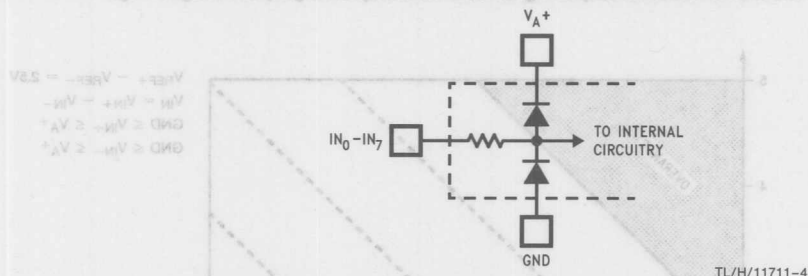
Note 2: All voltages are measured with respect to GND, unless otherwise specified.

Note 3: When the input voltage (V_{IN}) at any pin exceeds the power supply rails ($V_{IN} < GND$ or $V_{IN} > (V_A^+ \text{ or } V_D^+)$), the current at that pin should be limited to 5 mA. The 20 mA maximum package input current rating allows the voltage at any four pins, with an input current of 5 mA, to simultaneously exceed the power supply voltages.

Note 4: The maximum power dissipation must be derated at elevated temperatures and is dictated by T_{Jmax} (maximum junction temperature), Θ_{JA} (package junction to ambient thermal resistance), and T_A (ambient temperature). The maximum allowable power dissipation at any temperature is $PD_{max} = (T_{Jmax} - T_A) / \Theta_{JA}$ or the number given in the Absolute Maximum Ratings, whichever is lower. For this device, $T_{Jmax} = 150^\circ C$, and the typical thermal resistance (Θ_{JA}) of the LM12L454 and LM12L458 in the V package, when board mounted, is $47^\circ C/W$.

Note 5: Human body model, 100 pF discharged through a 1.5 k Ω resistor.

Note 6: Two on-chip diodes are tied to each analog input through a series resistor, as shown below. Input voltage magnitude up to 5V above V_A^+ or 5V below GND will not damage the LM12L454 or the LM12L458. However, errors in the A/D conversion can occur if these diodes are forward biased by more than 100 mV. As an example, if V_A^+ is 3.0 V_{DC} , full-scale input voltage must be $\leq 3.1 V_{DC}$ to ensure accurate conversions.



Note 7: V_A^+ and V_D^+ must be connected together to the same power supply voltage and bypassed with separate capacitors at each V^+ pin to assure conversion/comparison accuracy.

Note 8: Accuracy is guaranteed when operating at $f_{CLK} = 6$ MHz.

Note 9: With the test condition for $V_{REF} = V_{REF+} - V_{REF-}$ given as +2.5V, the 12-bit LSB is 305 μV and the 8-bit/"Watchdog" LSB is 4.88 mV.

Note 10: Typicals are at $T_A = 25^\circ C$ and represent most likely parametric norm.

Note 11: Limits are guaranteed to National's AOQL (Average Output Quality Level).

Note 12: Positive integral linearity error is defined as the deviation of the analog value, expressed in LSBs, from the straight line that passes through positive full-scale and zero. For negative integral linearity error the straight line passes through negative full-scale and zero. (See Figures 5b and 5c).

Note 13: Zero error is a measure of the deviation from the mid-scale voltage (a code of zero), expressed in LSB. It is the worst-case value of the code transitions between -1 to 0 and 0 to +1 (see Figure 6).

Note 14: The DC common-mode error is measured with both inputs shorted together and driven from 0V to 2.5V. The measured value is referred to the resulting output value when the inputs are driven with a 1.25V signal.

Note 15: Power Supply Sensitivity is measured after Auto-Zero and/or Auto-Calibration cycle has been completed with V_A^+ and V_D^+ at the specified extremes.

Note 16: V_{REFCM} (Reference Voltage Common Mode Range) is defined as $(V_{REF+} + V_{REF-})/2$.

Note 17: The LM12L454/8's self-calibration technique ensures linearity and offset errors as specified, but noise inherent in the self-calibration process will result in a repeatability uncertainty of ± 0.10 LSB.

Note 18: The Throughput Rate is for a single instruction repeated continuously. Sequencer states 0 (1 clock cycle), 1 (1 clock cycle), 7 (9 clock cycles) and 5 (44 clock cycles) are used (see Figure 1f). One additional clock cycle is used to read the conversion result stored in the FIFO, for a total of 56 clock cycles per conversion. The Throughput Rate is f_{CLK} (MHz)/N, where N is the number of clock cycles/conversion.

Electrical Characteristics

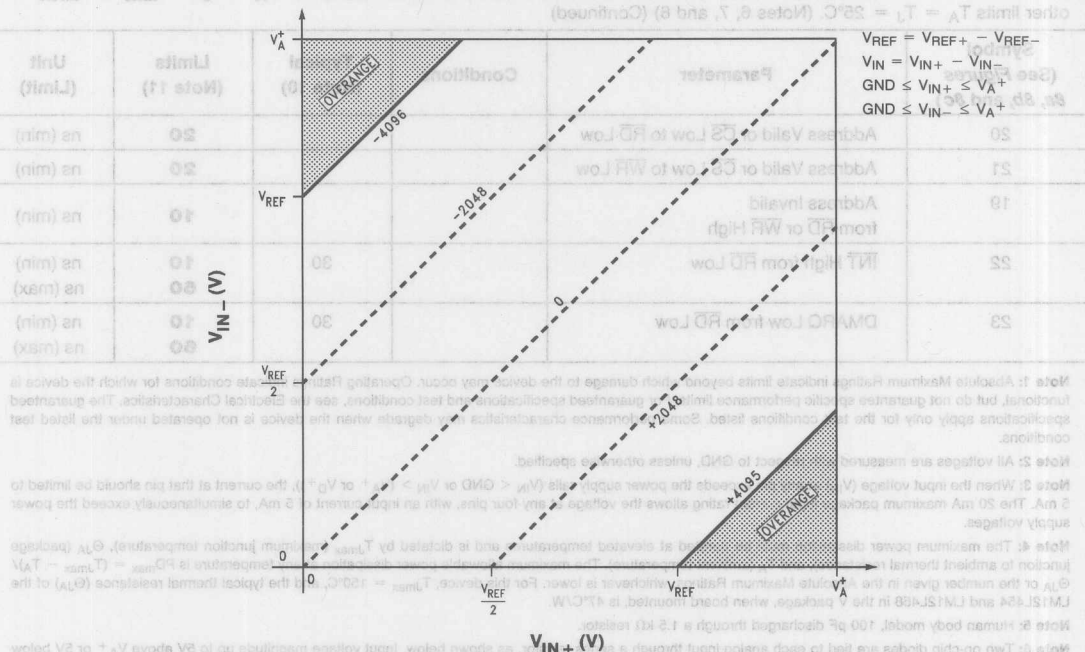


FIGURE 1. The General Case of Output Digital Code vs the Operating Input Voltage Range

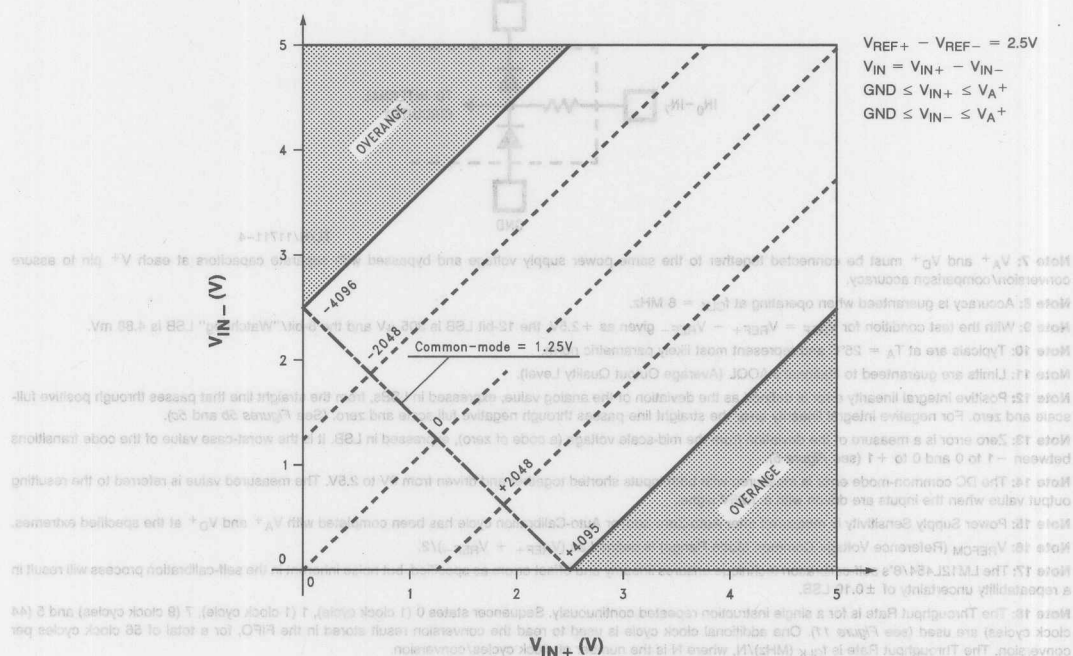


FIGURE 2. Specific Case of Output Digital Code vs the Operating Input Voltage Range for $V_{REF} = 2.5V$

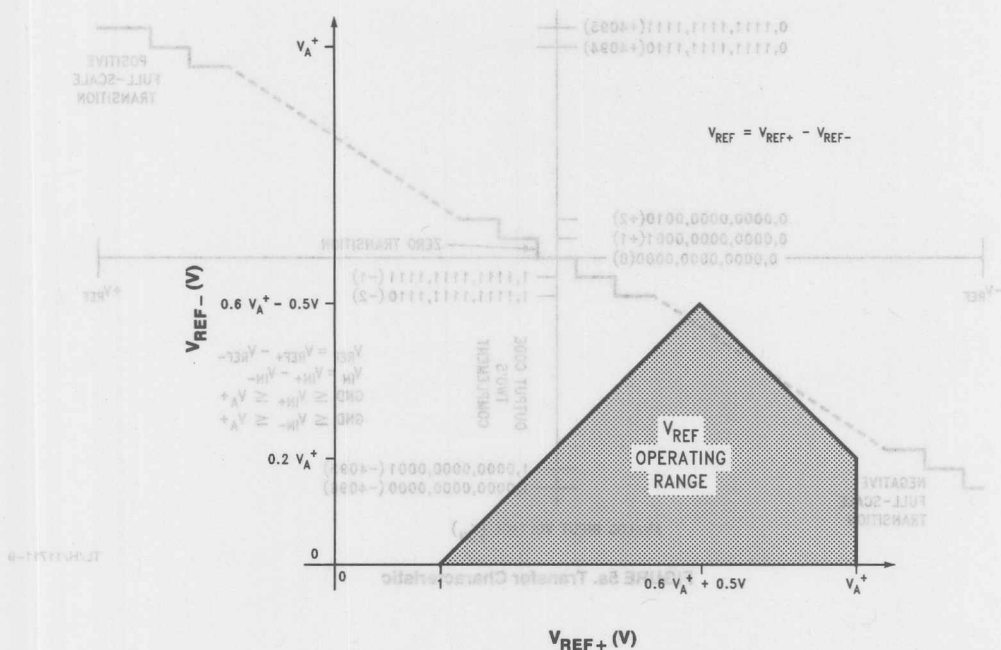


FIGURE 3. The General Case of the V_{REF} Operating Range

TL/H/11711-7

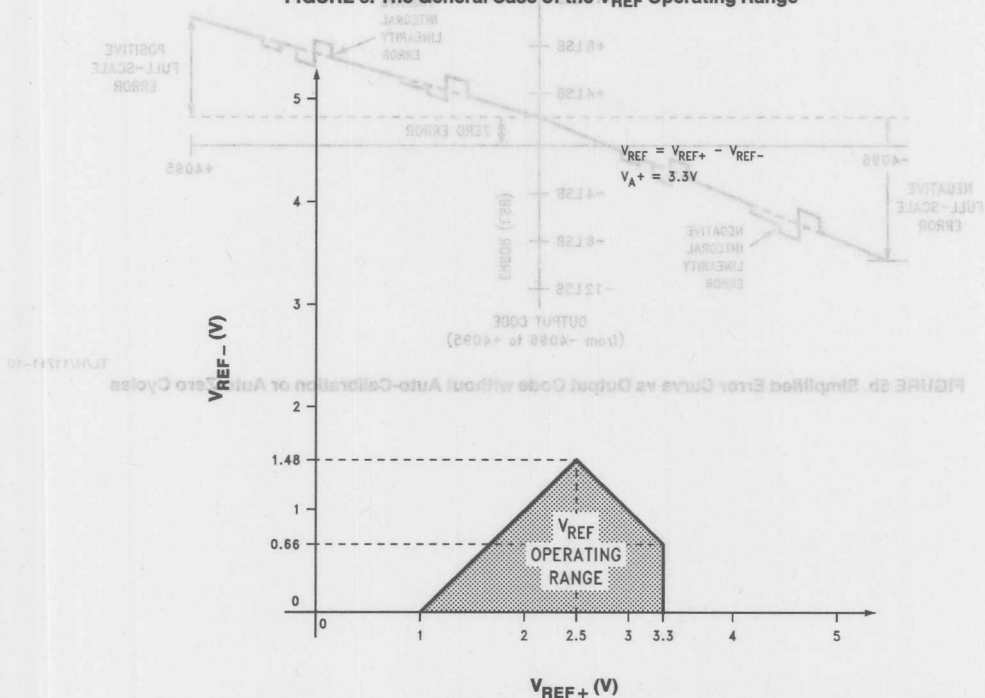


FIGURE 4. The Specific Case of the V_{REF} Operating Range for $V_{A+} = 3.3V$

TL/H/11711-8

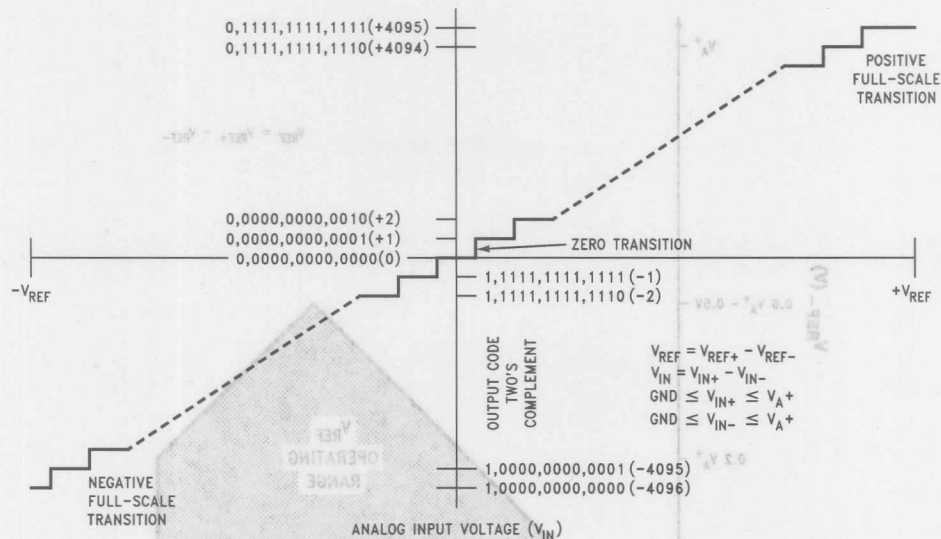


FIGURE 5a. Transfer Characteristic

TL/H/11711-9

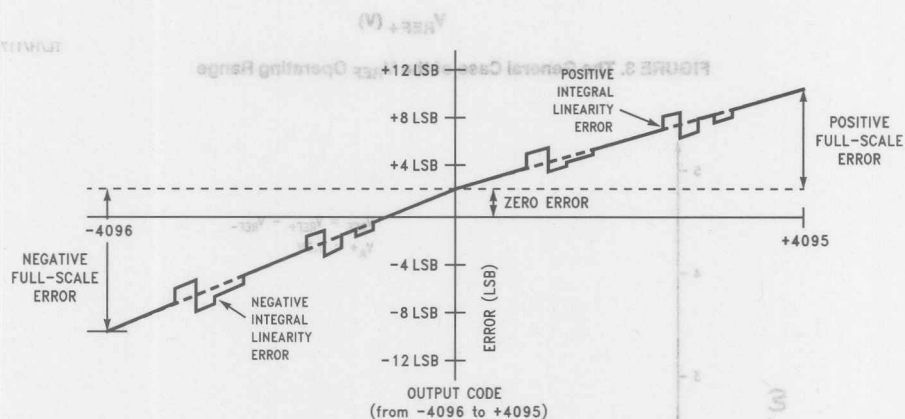


FIGURE 5b. Simplified Error Curve vs Output Code without Auto-Calibration or Auto-Zero Cycles

TL/H/11711-10

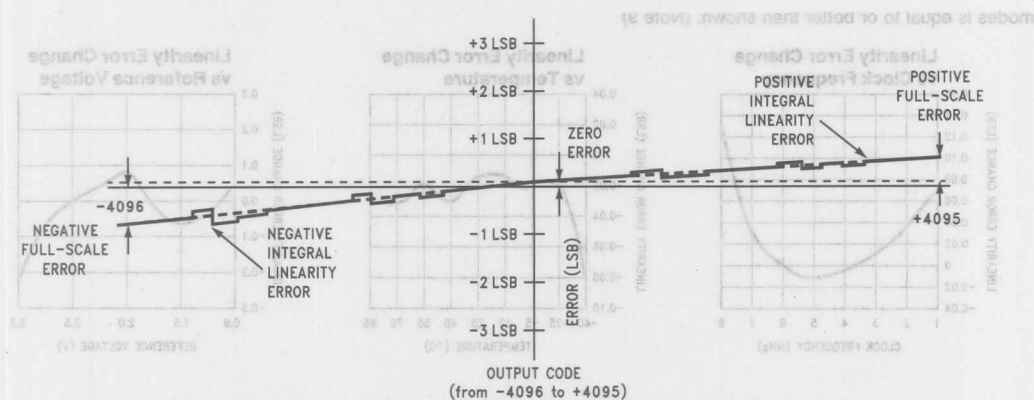


FIGURE 5c. Simplified Error Curve vs Output Code after Auto-Calibration Cycle

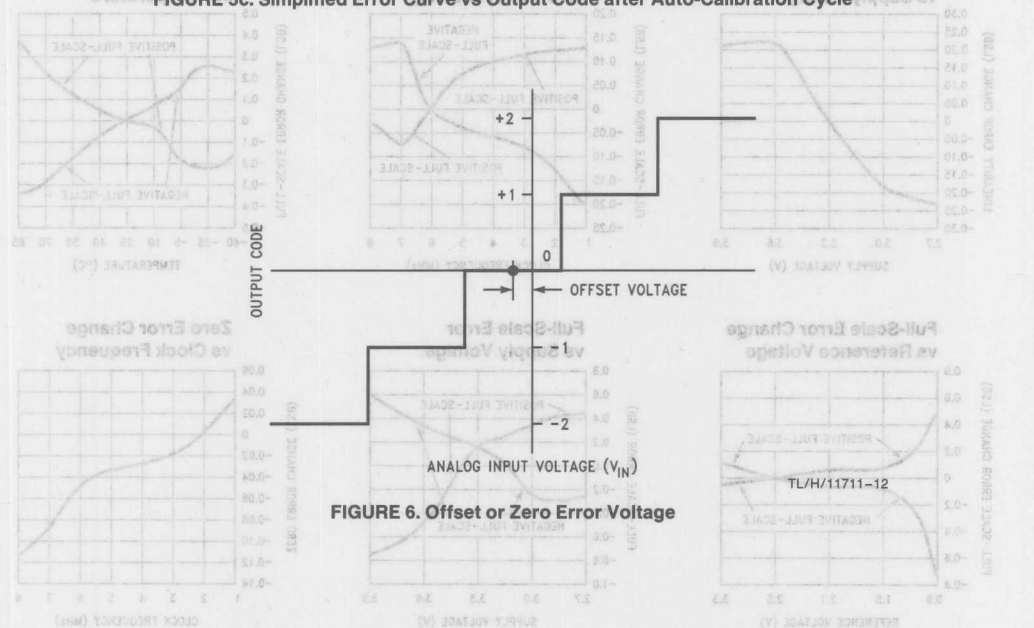
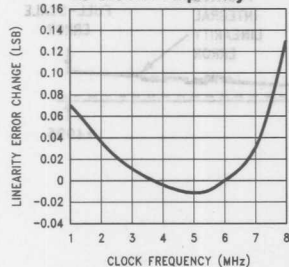


FIGURE 6. Offset or Zero Error Voltage

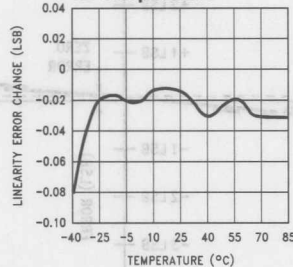
Typical Performance Characteristics

The following curves apply for 12-bit + sign mode after auto-calibration with $V_{A+} = V_{D+} = 3.3V$, $V_{REF+} = 2.5V$, $V_{REF-} = 0V$, $T_A = 25^\circ C$, and $f_{CLK} = 6\text{ MHz}$ unless otherwise specified. The performance for 8-bit + sign and "watchdog" modes is equal to or better than shown. (Note 9)

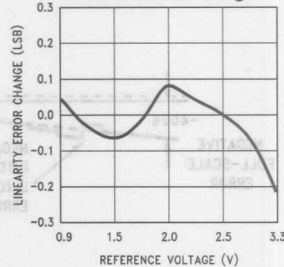
Linearity Error Change vs Clock Frequency



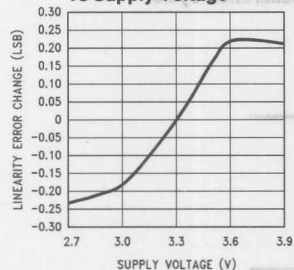
Linearity Error Change vs Temperature



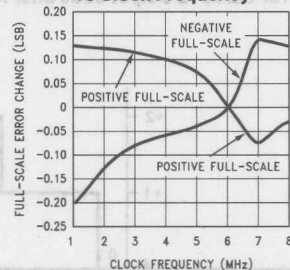
Linearity Error Change vs Reference Voltage



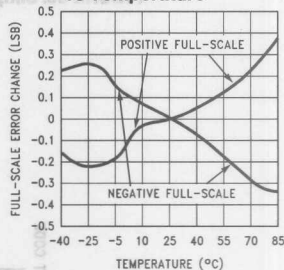
Linearity Error Change vs Supply Voltage



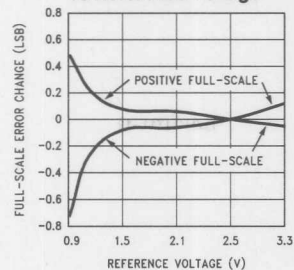
Full-Scale Error Change vs Clock Frequency



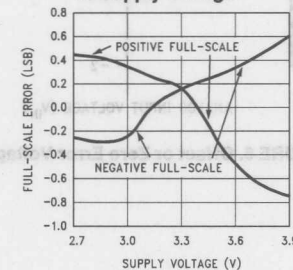
Full-Scale Error Change vs Temperature



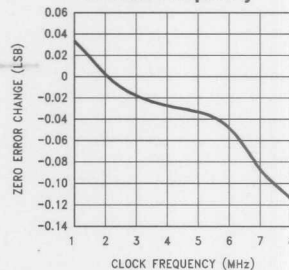
Full-Scale Error Change vs Reference Voltage



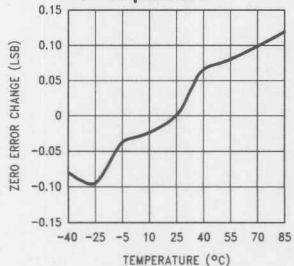
Full-Scale Error vs Supply Voltage



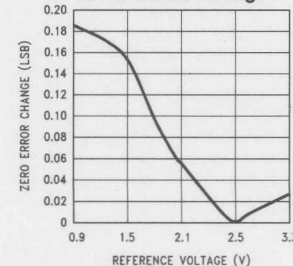
Zero Error Change vs Clock Frequency



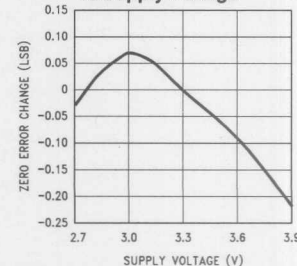
Zero Error Change vs Temperature



Zero Error Change vs Reference Voltage



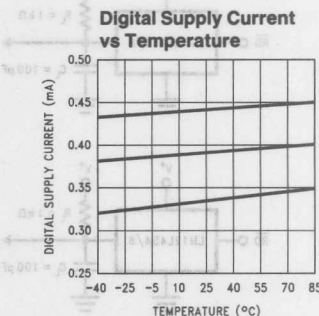
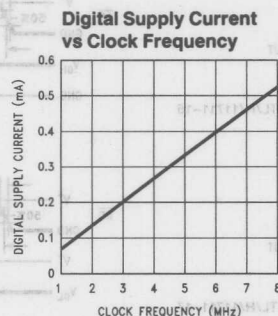
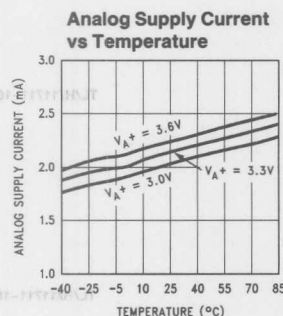
Zero Error Change vs Supply Voltage



TL/H/11711-13

Typical Performance Characteristics

The following curves apply for 12-bit + sign mode after auto-calibration unless otherwise specified. The performance for 8-bit + sign and "watchdog" modes is equal to or better than shown. (Note 9) (Continued)



TL/H/11711-14

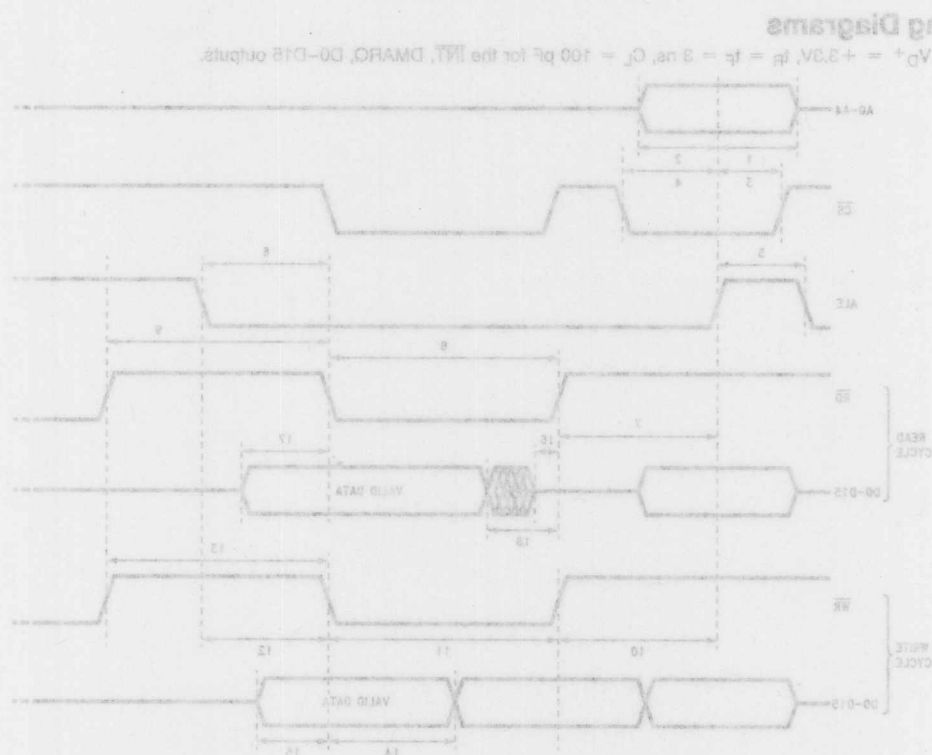


FIGURE 9a. Multiplexed Data Bus

- 1: WR pulse width
- 2: WR high to next ALE high
- 3: WR high to next WR or RD low
- 4: Data valid to WR high set-up time
- 5: Data valid to WR high hold time
- 6: RD low to data bus out of TRI-STATE
- 7: RD high to TRI-STATE
- 8: RD low to data valid (access time)

- 1: ALE low to WR low
- 2: RD high to next RD or WR low
- 3: RD pulse width
- 4: ALE low to RD low
- 5: RD high to next ALE high
- 6: ALE pulse width
- 7: RD high to next RD or WR low
- 8: RD high to next RD or WR low
- 9: RD high to next RD or WR low
- 10: RD high to next RD or WR low
- 11: RD high to next RD or WR low
- 12: RD high to next RD or WR low
- 13: RD high to next RD or WR low
- 14: RD high to next RD or WR low
- 15: RD high to next RD or WR low
- 16: RD high to next RD or WR low
- 17: RD high to next RD or WR low
- 18: RD high to next RD or WR low

Test Circuits and Waveforms

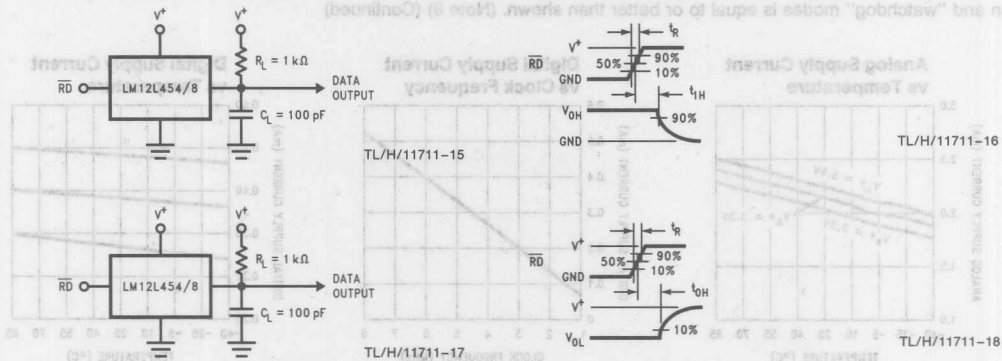


FIGURE 7. TRI-STATE Test Circuits and Waveforms

Timing Diagrams

$V_A^+ = V_D^+ = +3.3V$, $t_R = t_F = 3$ ns, $C_L = 100$ pF for the \overline{INT} , \overline{DMARQ} , $D0-D15$ outputs.

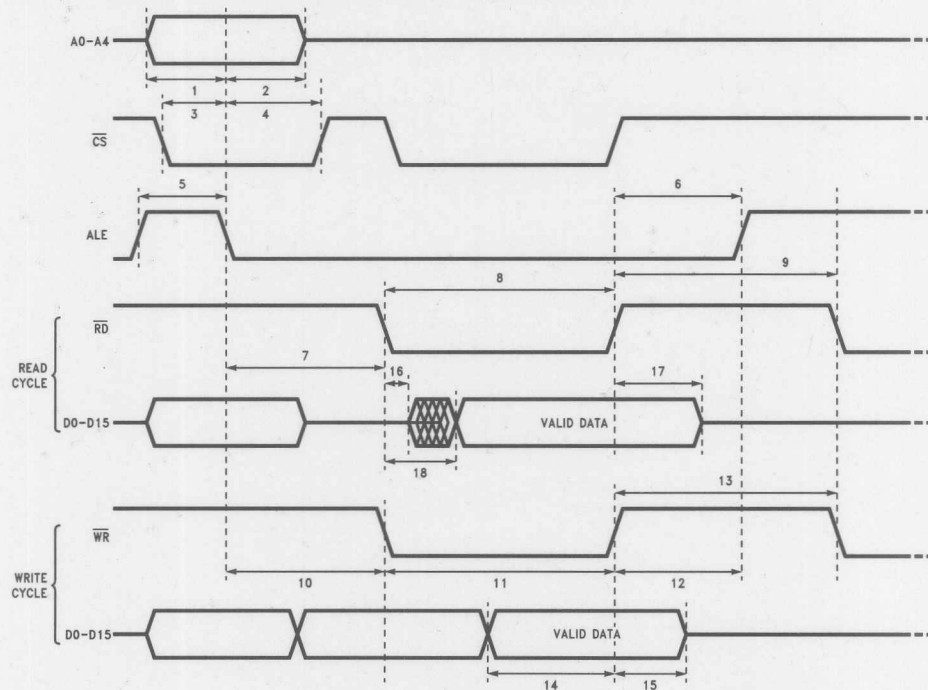


FIGURE 8a. Multiplexed Data Bus

TL/H/11711-19

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1, 3: \overline{CS} or Address valid to ALE low set-up time. | 11: \overline{WR} pulse width |
| 2, 4: \overline{CS} or Address valid to ALE low hold time. | 12: \overline{WR} high to next ALE high |
| 5: ALE pulse width | 13: \overline{WR} high to next \overline{WR} or \overline{RD} low |
| 6: \overline{RD} high to next ALE high | 14: Data valid to \overline{WR} high set-up time |
| 7: ALE low to \overline{RD} low | 15: Data valid to \overline{WR} high hold time |
| 8: \overline{RD} pulse width | 16: \overline{RD} low to data bus out of TRI-STATE |
| 9: \overline{RD} high to next \overline{RD} or \overline{WR} low | 17: \overline{RD} high to TRI-STATE |
| 10: ALE low to \overline{WR} low | 18: \overline{RD} low to data valid (access time) |

Timing Diagrams

$V_A^+ = V_D^+ = +3.3V$, $t_R = t_F = 3\text{ ns}$, $C_L = 100\text{ pF}$ for the $\overline{\text{INT}}$, $\overline{\text{DMARQ}}$, D0-D15 outputs. (Continued)

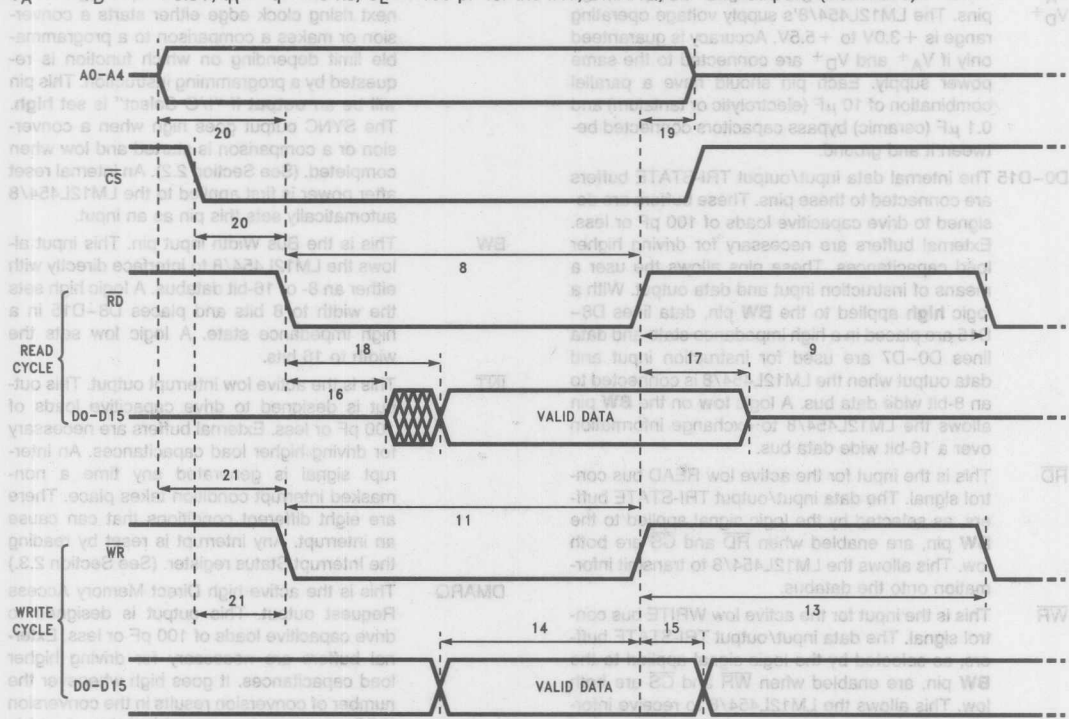


FIGURE 8b. Non-Multiplexed Data Bus (ALE = 1)

- 8: $\overline{\text{RD}}$ pulse width
- 9: $\overline{\text{RD}}$ high to next $\overline{\text{RD}}$ or $\overline{\text{WR}}$ low
- 11: $\overline{\text{WR}}$ pulse width
- 13: $\overline{\text{WR}}$ high to next $\overline{\text{WR}}$ or $\overline{\text{RD}}$ low
- 14: Data valid to $\overline{\text{WR}}$ high set-up time
- 15: Data valid to $\overline{\text{WR}}$ high hold time
- 16: $\overline{\text{RD}}$ low to data bus out of TRI-STATE
- 17: $\overline{\text{RD}}$ high to TRI-STATE
- 18: $\overline{\text{RD}}$ low to data valid (access time)
- 19: Address invalid from $\overline{\text{RD}}$ or $\overline{\text{WR}}$ high (hold time)
- 20: $\overline{\text{CS}}$ low or address valid to $\overline{\text{RD}}$ low
- 21: $\overline{\text{CS}}$ low or address valid to $\overline{\text{WR}}$ low

$V_A^+ = V_D^+ = +3.3V$, $t_R = t_F = 3\text{ ns}$, $C_L = 100\text{ pF}$ for the $\overline{\text{INT}}$, $\overline{\text{DMARQ}}$, D0-D15 outputs.

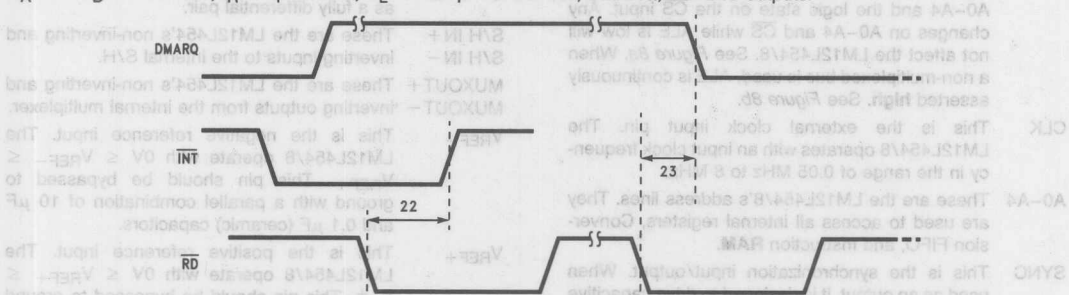


FIGURE 8c. Interrupt and DMARQ

- 22: $\overline{\text{INT}}$ high from $\overline{\text{RD}}$ low
- 23: $\overline{\text{DMARQ}}$ low from $\overline{\text{RD}}$ low

range is +3.0V to +5.5V. Accuracy is guaranteed only if V_A^+ and V_D^+ are connected to the same power supply. Each pin should have a parallel combination of 10 μ F (electrolytic or tantalum) and 0.1 μ F (ceramic) bypass capacitors connected between it and ground.

D0–D15 The internal data input/output TRI-STATE buffers are connected to these pins. These buffers are designed to drive capacitive loads of 100 pF or less. External buffers are necessary for driving higher load capacitances. These pins allow the user a means of instruction input and data output. With a logic **high** applied to the **BW** pin, data lines D8–D15 are placed in a high impedance state and data lines D0–D7 are used for instruction input and data output when the LM12L454/8 is connected to an 8-bit wide data bus. A logic **low** on the **BW** pin allows the LM12L454/8 to exchange information over a 16-bit wide data bus.

\overline{RD} This is the input for the active low READ bus control signal. The data input/output TRI-STATE buffers, as selected by the logic signal applied to the **BW** pin, are enabled when \overline{RD} and \overline{CS} are both low. This allows the LM12L454/8 to transmit information onto the databus.

\overline{WR} This is the input for the active low WRITE bus control signal. The data input/output TRI-STATE buffers, as selected by the logic signal applied to the **BW** pin, are enabled when \overline{WR} and \overline{CS} are both low. This allows the LM12L454/8 to receive information from the databus.

\overline{CS} This is the input for the active low Chip Select control signal. A logic low should be applied to this pin only during a READ or WRITE access to the LM12L454/8. The internal clocking is halted and conversion stops while Chip Select is low. Conversion resumes when the Chip Select input signal returns high.

ALE This is the Address Latch Enable input. It is used in systems containing a multiplexed databus. When ALE is asserted **high**, the LM12L454/8 accepts information on the databus as a valid address. A high-to-low transition will latch the address data on A0–A4 and the logic state on the \overline{CS} input. Any changes on A0–A4 and \overline{CS} while ALE is low will not affect the LM12L454/8. See Figure 8a. When a non-multiplexed bus is used, ALE is continuously asserted **high**. See Figure 8b.

CLK This is the external clock input pin. The LM12L454/8 operates with an input clock frequency in the range of 0.05 MHz to 8 MHz.

A0–A4 These are the LM12L454/8's address lines. They are used to access all internal registers, Conversion FIFO, and Instruction RAM.

SYNC This is the synchronization input/output. When used as an output, it is designed to drive capacitive loads of 100 pF or less. External buffers are necessary for driving higher load capacitances. SYNC is an **input** if the Configuration register's "I/O Select" bit is **low**. A rising edge on this pin causes

or makes a comparison to a programmable limit depending on which function is requested by a programming instruction. This pin will be an **output** if "I/O Select" is set **high**. The SYNC output goes high when a conversion or a comparison is started and low when completed. (See Section 2.2). An internal reset after power is first applied to the LM12L454/8 automatically sets this pin as an input.

BW This is the Bus Width input pin. This input allows the LM12L454/8 to interface directly with either an 8- or 16-bit databus. A logic high sets the width to 8 bits and places D8–D15 in a high impedance state. A logic low sets the width to 16 bits.

INT This is the active low interrupt output. This output is designed to drive capacitive loads of 100 pF or less. External buffers are necessary for driving higher load capacitances. An interrupt signal is generated any time a non-masked interrupt condition takes place. There are eight different conditions that can cause an interrupt. Any interrupt is reset by reading the Interrupt Status register. (See Section 2.3.)

DMARQ This is the active high Direct Memory Access Request output. This output is designed to drive capacitive loads of 100 pF or less. External buffers are necessary for driving higher load capacitances. It goes high whenever the number of conversion results in the conversion FIFO equals a programmable value stored in the Interrupt Enable register. It returns to a logic low when the FIFO is empty.

GND This is the LM12L454/8 ground connection. It should be connected to a low resistance and inductance analog ground return that connects directly to the system power supply ground.

IN0–IN7
(IN0–IN3 LM12L454)
These are the eight (LM12L458) or four (LM12L454) analog inputs. A given channel is selected through the instruction RAM. Any of the channels can be configured as an independent single-ended input. Any pair of channels, whether adjacent or non-adjacent, can operate as a fully differential pair.

S/H IN+
S/H IN–
These are the LM12L454's non-inverting and inverting inputs to the internal S/H.

MUXOUT+
MUXOUT–
These are the LM12L454's non-inverting and inverting outputs from the internal multiplexer.

V_{REF-} This is the negative reference input. The LM12L454/8 operate with $0V \leq V_{REF-} \leq V_{REF+}$. This pin should be bypassed to ground with a parallel combination of 10 μ F and 0.1 μ F (ceramic) capacitors.

V_{REF+} This is the positive reference input. The LM12L454/8 operate with $0V \leq V_{REF+} \leq V_A^+$. This pin should be bypassed to ground with a parallel combination of 10 μ F and 0.1 μ F (ceramic) capacitors.

N.C. This is a no connect pin.

Application Information

1.0 Functional Description

The LM12L454 and LM12L458 are multi-functional Data Acquisition Systems that include a fully differential 12-bit-plus-sign self-calibrating analog-to-digital converter (ADC) with a two's-complement output format, an 8-channel (LM12L458) or a 4-channel (LM12L454) analog multiplexer, a first-in-first-out (FIFO) register that can store 32 conversion results, and an Instruction RAM that can store as many as eight instructions to be sequentially executed. The LM12L454 also has a differential multiplexer output and a differential S/H input. All of this circuitry operates on only a single +3.3V power supply.

The LM12L454/8 have three modes of operation:

- 12-bit + sign with correction
- 8-bit + sign without correction
- 8-bit + sign comparison mode ("watchdog" mode)

The fully differential 12-bit-plus-sign ADC uses a charge redistribution topology that includes calibration capabilities. Charge re-distribution ADCs use a capacitor ladder in place of a resistor ladder to form an internal DAC. The DAC is used by a successive approximation register to generate intermediate voltages between the voltages applied to V_{REF-} and V_{REF+} . These intermediate voltages are compared against the sampled analog input voltage as each bit is generated. The number of intermediate voltages and comparisons equals the ADC's resolution. The correction of each bit's accuracy is accomplished by calibrating the capacitor ladder used in the ADC.

Two different calibration modes are available; one compensates for offset voltage, or zero error, while the other corrects both offset error and the ADC's linearity error.

When correcting offset only, the offset error is measured once and a correction coefficient is created. During the full calibration, the offset error is measured eight times, averaged, and a correction coefficient is created. After completion of either calibration mode, the offset correction coefficient is stored in an internal offset correction register.

The LM12L454/8's overall linearity correction is achieved by correcting the internal DAC's capacitor mismatch. Each capacitor is compared eight times against all remaining smaller value capacitors and any errors are averaged. A correction coefficient is then created and stored in one of the thirteen internal linearity correction registers. An internal state machine, using patterns stored in an internal 16 x 8-bit ROM, executes each calibration algorithm.

Once calibrated, an internal arithmetic logic unit (ALU) uses the offset correction coefficient and the 13 linearity correction coefficients to reduce the conversion's offset error and linearity error, in the background, during the 12-bit + sign conversion. The 8-bit + sign conversion and comparison modes use only the offset coefficient. The 8-bit + sign mode performs a conversion in less than half the time used by the 12-bit + sign conversion mode.

The LM12L454/8's "watchdog" mode is used to monitor a single-ended or differential signal's amplitude. Each sampled signal has two limits. An interrupt can be generated if the input signal is above or below either of the two limits. This allows interrupts to be generated when analog voltage inputs are "inside the window" or, alternatively, "outside the window". After a "watchdog" mode interrupt, the processor can then request a conversion on the input signal and read the signal's magnitude.

The analog input multiplexer can be configured for any combination of single-ended or fully differential operation. Each input is referenced to ground when a multiplexer channel operates in the single-ended mode. Fully differential analog input channels are formed by pairing any two channels together.

The LM12L454's multiplexer outputs and S/H inputs (MUXOUT+, MUXOUT- and S/H IN+, S/H IN-) provide the option for additional analog signal processing. Fixed-gain amplifiers, programmable-gain amplifiers, filters, and other processing circuits can operate on the signal applied to the selected multiplexer channel(s). If external processing is not used, connect MUXOUT+ to S/H IN+ and MUXOUT- to S/H IN-.

The LM12L454/8's internal S/H is designed to operate at its minimum acquisition time (1.5 μ s, 12 bits) when the source impedance, R_S , is $\leq 80\Omega$ ($f_{CLK} \leq 6$ MHz). When $80\Omega < R_S \leq 5.56$ k Ω , the internal S/H's acquisition time can be increased to a maximum of 6.5 μ s (12 bits, $f_{CLK} = 6$ MHz). See Section 2.1 (Instruction RAM "00") Bits 12-15 for more information.

Microprocessor overhead is reduced through the use of the internal conversion FIFO. Thirty-two consecutive conversions can be completed and stored in the FIFO without any microprocessor intervention. The microprocessor can, at any time, interrogate the FIFO and retrieve its contents. It can also wait for the LM12L454/8 to issue an interrupt when the FIFO is full or after any number (≤ 32) of conversions have been stored.

Conversion sequencing, internal timer interval, multiplexer configuration, and many other operations are programmed and set in the Instruction RAM.

A diagnostic mode is available that allows verification of the LM12L458's operation. The diagnostic mode is disabled in the LM12L454. This mode internally connects the voltages present at the V_{REF+} , V_{REF-} , and GND pins to the internal V_{IN+} and V_{IN-} S/H inputs. This mode is activated by setting the Diagnostic bit (Bit 11) in the Configuration register to a "1". More information concerning this mode of operation can be found in Section 2.2.

Other instructions 000 and retrieves, decodes, and executes each to the remaining instructions. No PAUSE interrupt (INT) is generated the first time the sequencer executes (5) instruction 000 having a PAUSE bit set to "1". When the sequencer encounters a LOOP bit or completes all eight in-

2.0 Internal User-Programmable Registers

2.1 INSTRUCTION RAM

The instruction RAM holds up to eight sequentially executable instructions. Each 48-bit long instruction is divided into three 16-bit sections. READ and WRITE operations can be issued to each 16-bit section using the instruction's address and the 2-bit "RAM pointer" in the Configuration register. The eight instructions are located at addresses 0000 through 0111 (A4–A1, BW = 0) when using a 16-bit wide data bus or at addresses 00000 through 01111 (A4–A0, BW = 1) when using an 8-bit wide data bus. They can be accessed and programmed in random order.

Any Instruction RAM READ or WRITE can affect the sequencer's operation:

The Sequencer should be stopped by setting the RESET bit to a "1" or by resetting the START bit in the Configuration Register and waiting for the current instruction to finish execution before any Instruction RAM READ or WRITE is initiated.

A soft RESET should be issued by writing a "1" to the Configuration Register's RESET bit after any READ or WRITE to the Instruction RAM.

The three sections in the Instruction RAM are selected by the Configuration Register's 2-bit "RAM Pointer", bits D8 and D9. The first 16-bit Instruction RAM section is selected with the RAM Pointer equal to "00". This section provides multiplexer channel selection, as well as resolution, acquisition time, etc. The second 16-bit section holds "watchdog" limit #1, its sign, and an indicator that shows that an interrupt can be generated if the input signal is greater or less than the programmed limit. The third 16-bit section holds "watchdog" limit #2, its sign, and an indicator that shows that an interrupt can be generated if the input signal is greater or less than the programmed limit.

Instruction RAM "00"

Bit 0 is the LOOP bit. It indicates the last instruction to be executed in any instruction sequence when it is set to a "1". The next instruction to be executed will be instruction 0.

Bit 1 is the PAUSE bit. This controls the Sequencer's operation. When the PAUSE bit is set ("1"), the Sequencer will stop after reading the current instruction, but before executing it and the start bit, in the Configuration register, is automatically reset to a "0". Setting the PAUSE also causes an interrupt to be issued. The Sequencer is restarted by placing a "1" in the Configuration register's Bit 0 (Start bit).

After the Instruction RAM has been programmed and the RESET bit is set to "1", the Sequencer retrieves Instruction 000, decodes it, and waits for a "1" to be placed in the Configuration's START bit. The START bit value of "0" "overrides" the action of Instruction 000's PAUSE bit when the Sequencer is started. Once started, the Sequencer executes Instruction 000 and retrieves, decodes, and executes each of the remaining instructions. No PAUSE Interrupt (INT 5) is generated the first time the Sequencer executes Instruction 000 having a PAUSE bit set to "1". When the Sequencer encounters a LOOP bit or completes all eight in-

structions, Instruction 000 is retrieved and decoded. A set PAUSE bit in Instruction 000 now halts the Sequencer before the instruction is executed.

Bits 2–4 select which of the eight input channels ("000" to "111" for IN0–IN7) will be configured as non-inverting inputs to the LM12L458's ADC. (See Page 22, Table I.) They select which of the four input channels ("000" to "011" for IN0–IN4) will be configured as non-inverting inputs to the LM12L454's ADC. (See Page 22, Table II.)

Bits 5–7 select which of the seven input channels ("001" to "111" for IN1 to IN7) will be configured as inverting inputs to the LM12L458's ADC. (See Page 22, Table I.) They select which of the three input channels ("001" to "011" for IN1–IN4) will be configured as inverting inputs to the LM12L454's ADC. (See Page 22, Table II.) Fully differential operation is created by selecting two multiplexer channels, one operating in the non-inverting mode and the other operating in the inverting mode. A code of "000" selects ground as the inverting input for single ended operation.

Bit 8 is the SYNC bit. Setting Bit 8 to "1" causes the Sequencer to suspend operation at the end of the internal S/H's acquisition cycle and to wait until a rising edge appears at the SYNC pin. When a rising edge appears, the S/H acquires the input signal magnitude and the ADC performs a conversion on the clock's next rising edge. When the SYNC pin is used as an input, the Configuration register's "I/O Select" bit (Bit 7) must be set to a "0". With SYNC configured as an input, it is possible to synchronize the start of a conversion to an external event. This is useful in applications such as digital signal processing (DSP) where the exact timing of conversions is important.

When the LM12L454/8 are used in the "watchdog" mode with external synchronization, two rising edges on the SYNC input are required to initiate two comparisons. The first rising edge initiates the comparison of the selected analog input signal with Limit #1 (found in Instruction RAM "01") and the second rising edge initiates the comparison of the same analog input signal with Limit #2 (found in Instruction RAM "10").

Bit 9 is the TIMER bit. When Bit 9 is set to "1", the Sequencer will halt until the internal 16-bit Timer counts down to zero. During this time interval, no "watchdog" comparisons or analog-to-digital conversions will be performed.

Bit 10 selects the ADC conversion resolution. Setting Bit 10 to "1" selects 8-bit + sign and when reset to "0" selects 12-bit + sign.

Bit 11 is the "watchdog" comparison mode enable bit. When operating in the "watchdog" comparison mode, the selected analog input signal is compared with the programmable values stored in Limit #1 and Limit #2 (see Instruction RAM "01" and Instruction RAM "10"). Setting Bit 11 to "1" causes two comparisons of the selected analog input signal with the two stored limits. When Bit 11 is reset to "0", an 8-bit + sign or 12-bit + sign (depending on the state of Bit 10 of Instruction RAM "00") conversion of the input signal can take place.

0 0 0 0 to 1 1 1	Instruction RAM (RAM Pointer = 00)	R/W	Acquisition Time	Watch- dog	8/12	Timer	Sync	V_{IN-} (MUXOUT-)*		V_{IN+} (MUXOUT+)*		Pause	Loop		
0 0 0 0 to 1 1 1	Instruction RAM (RAM Pointer = 01)	R/W	Don't Care			> / <	Sign	Limit #1							
0 0 0 0 to 1 1 1	Instruction RAM (RAM Pointer = 10)	R/W	Don't Care			> / <	Sign	Limit #2							
1 0 0 0	Configuration Register	R/W	Don't Care	DIAG†	Test = 0	RAM Pointer	I/O Sel	Auto Zero _{ec}	Chan Mask	Stand- by	Full CAL	Auto- Zero	Reset	Start	
1 0 0 1	Interrupt Enable Register	R/W	Number of Conversions in Conversion FIFO to Generate INT2			Sequencer Address to Generate INT1		INT7	Don't Care	INT5	INT4	INT3	INT2	INT1	INT0
1 0 1 0	Interrupt Status Register	R	Actual Number of Conversion Results in Conversion FIFO			Address of Sequencer Instruction being Executed		INST7	"0"	INST5	INST4	INST3	INST2	INST1	INST0
1 0 1 1	Timer Register	R/W	Timer Preset High Byte					Timer Preset Low Byte							
1 1 0 0	Conversion FIFO	R	Address or Sign	Sign	Conversion Data: MSBs		Conversion Data: LSBs								
1 1 0 1	Limit Status Register	R	Limit #2: Status					Limit #1: Status							

*LM12L454 (Refer to Table II).

†LM12L458 only. Must be set to "0" for the LM12L454.

FIGURE 9. LM12L454/8 Memory Map for 16-Bit Wide Databus (BW = "0", Test Bit = "0" and A0 = Don't Care)

1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---

FIGURE 10. LM12L454/8 Memory Map for 8-Bit Wide Databus (BW = "1" and Test Bit = "0")

LM12L458 only. Must be set to "0" for the LM12L454.

*LM12L454 (Refer to Table II).

2.0 Internal User-Programmable Registers (Continued)

A4	A3	A2	A1	A0	Purpose	Type	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0	
0	0	0	0	0	Instruction RAM (RAM Pointer = 00)	R/W	V_{IN-} (MUXOUT-)*		V_{IN+} (MUXOUT+)*		Pause		Loop		
0	0	0	0	1		R/W	Acquisition Time				Watch-dog	8/12	Timer	Sync	
0	0	0	0	0	Instruction RAM (RAM Pointer = 01)	R/W	Comparison Limit #1								
0	0	0	0	1		R/W	Don't Care							> / <	Sign
0	0	0	0	0	Instruction RAM (RAM Pointer = 10)	R/W	Comparison Limit #2								
0	0	0	0	1		R/W	Don't Care							> / <	Sign
1	0	0	0	0	Configuration Register	R/W	I/O Sel	Auto Zero _{ec}	Chan Mask	Stand-by	Full Cal	Auto-Zero	Reset	Start	
1	0	0	0	1		R/W	Don't Care				DIAG†	Test = 0	RAM Pointer		
1	0	0	1	0	Interrupt Enable Register	R/W	INT7	Don't Care	INT5	INT4	INT3	INT2	INT1	INT0	
1	0	0	1	1		R/W	Number of Conversions in Conversion FIFO to Generate INT2					Sequencer Address to Generate INT1			
1	0	1	0	0	Interrupt Status Register	R	INST7	"0"	INST5	INST4	INST3	INST2	INST1	INST0	
1	0	1	0	1		R	Actual Number of Conversions Results in Conversion FIFO					Address of Sequencer Instruction being Executed			
1	0	1	1	0	Timer Register	R/W	Timer Preset: Low Byte								
1	0	1	1	1		R/W	Timer Preset: High Byte								
1	1	0	0	0	Conversion FIFO	R	Conversion Data: LSBs								
1	1	0	0	1		R	Address or Sign		Sign	Conversion Data: MSBs					
1	1	0	1	0	Limit Status Register	R	Limit #1 Status								
1	1	0	1	1		R	Limit #2 Status								

*LM12L454 (Refer to Table II).

†LM12L458 only. Must be set to "0" for the LM12L454.

FIGURE 10. LM12L454/8 Memory Map for 8-Bit Wide Databus (BW = "1" and Test Bit = "0")

2.0 Internal User-Programmable Registers (Continued)

Bits 12–15 are used to store the user-programmable acquisition time. The Sequencer keeps the internal S/H in the acquisition mode for a fixed number of clock cycles (nine clock cycles, for 12-bit + sign conversions and two clock cycles for 8-bit + sign conversions or "watchdog" comparisons) plus a variable number of clock cycles equal to twice the value stored in Bits 12–15. Thus, the S/H's acquisition time is $(9 + 2D)$ clock cycles for 12-bit + sign conversions and $(2 + 2D)$ clock cycles for 8-bit + sign conversions or "watchdog" comparisons, where D is the value stored in Bits 12–15. The minimum acquisition time compensates for the typical internal multiplexer series resistance of 2 k Ω , and any additional delay created by Bits 12–15 compensates for source resistances greater than 80 Ω . (For this acquisition time discussion, numbers in () are shown for the LM12L454/8 operating at 6 MHz. The necessary acquisition time is determined by the source impedance at the multiplexer input. If the source resistance (R_S) < 80 Ω and the clock frequency is 6 MHz, the value stored in bits 12–15 (D) can be 0000. If $R_S > 80\Omega$, the following equations determine the value that should be stored in bits 12–15.

$$D = 0.45 \times R_S \times f_{CLK}$$

for 12-bits + sign

$$D = 0.36 \times R_S \times f_{CLK}$$

for 8-bits + sign and "watchdog"

R_S is in k Ω and f_{CLK} is in MHz. Round the result to the next higher integer value. If D is greater than 15, it is advisable to lower the source impedance by using an analog buffer between the signal source and the LM12L458's multiplexer inputs. The value of D can also be used to compensate for the settling or response time of external processing circuits connected between the LM12L454's MUXOUT and S/H IN pins.

Instruction RAM "01"

The second Instruction RAM section is selected by placing a "01" in Bits 8 and 9 of the Configuration register.

Bits 0–7 hold "watchdog" limit #1. When Bit 11 of Instruction RAM "00" is set to a "1", the LM12L454/8 performs a "watchdog" comparison of the sampled analog input signal with the limit #1 value first, followed by a comparison of the same sampled analog input signal with the value found in limit #2 (Instruction RAM "10").

Bit 8 holds limit #1's sign.

Bit 9's state determines the limit condition that generates a "watchdog" interrupt. A "1" causes a voltage greater than limit #1 to generate an interrupt, while a "0" causes a voltage less than limit #1 to generate an interrupt.

Bits 10–15 are not used.

Instruction RAM "10"

The third Instruction RAM section is selected by placing a "10" in Bits 8 and 9 of the Configuration register.

Bits 0–7 hold "watchdog" limit #2. When Bit 11 of Instruction RAM "00" is set to a "1", the LM12L454/8 performs a "watchdog" comparison of the sampled analog input signal with the limit #1 value first (Instruction RAM "01"), followed by a comparison of the same sampled analog input signal with the value found in limit #2.

Bit 8 holds limit #2's sign.

Bit 9's state determines the limit condition that generates a "watchdog" interrupt. A "1" causes a voltage greater than

limit #2 to generate an interrupt, while a "0" causes a voltage less than limit #2 to generate an interrupt.

Bits 10–15 are not used.

2.2 CONFIGURATION REGISTER

The Configuration register, 1000 (A4–A1, BW = 0) or 1000x (A4–A0, BW = 1) is a 16-bit control register with read/write capability. It acts as the LM12L454's and LM12L458's "control panel" holding global information as well as start/stop, reset, self-calibration, and stand-by commands.

Bit 0 is the START/STOP bit. Reading Bit 0 returns an indication of the Sequencer's status. A "0" indicates that the Sequencer is stopped and waiting to execute the next instruction. A "1" shows that the Sequencer is running. Writing a "0" halts the Sequencer when the current instruction has finished execution. The next instruction to be executed is pointed to by the instruction pointer found in the status register. A "1" restarts the Sequencer with the instruction currently pointed to by the instruction pointer. (See Bits 8–10 in the Interrupt Status register.)

Bit 1 is the LM12L454/8's system RESET bit. Writing a "1" to Bit 1 stops the Sequencer (resetting the Configuration register's START/STOP bit), resets the Instruction pointer to "000" (found in the Interrupt Status register), clears the Conversion FIFO, and resets all interrupt flags. The RESET bit will return to "0" after two clock cycles unless it is forced high by writing a "1" into the Configuration register's Stand-by bit. A reset signal is internally generated when power is first applied to the part. No operation should be started until the RESET bit is "0".

Writing a "1" to **Bit 2** initiates an auto-zero offset voltage calibration. Unlike the eight-sample auto-zero calibration performed during the full calibration procedure, Bit 2 initiates a "short" auto-zero by sampling the offset once and creating a correction coefficient (full calibration averages eight samples of the converter offset voltage when creating a correction coefficient). If the Sequencer is running when Bit 2 is set to "1", an auto-zero starts immediately after the conclusion of the currently running instruction. Bit 2 is reset automatically to a "0" and an interrupt flag (Bit 3, in the Interrupt Status register) is set at the end of the auto-zero (76 clock cycles). After completion of an auto-zero calibration, the Sequencer fetches the next instruction as pointed to by the Instruction RAM's pointer and resumes execution. If the Sequencer is stopped, an auto-zero is performed immediately at the time requested.

Writing a "1" to **Bit 3** initiates a complete calibration process that includes a "long" auto-zero offset voltage correction (this calibration averages eight samples of the comparator offset voltage when creating a correction coefficient) followed by an ADC linearity calibration. This complete calibration is started after the currently running instruction is completed if the Sequencer is running when Bit 3 is set to "1". Bit 3 is reset automatically to a "0" and an interrupt flag (Bit 4, in the Interrupt Status register) will be generated at the end of the calibration procedure (4944 clock cycles). After completion of a full auto-zero and linearity calibration, the Sequencer fetches the next instruction as pointed to by the Instruction RAM's pointer and resumes execution. If the Sequencer is stopped, a full calibration is performed immediately at the time requested.

2.0 Internal User-Programmable Registers (Continued)

Bit 4 is the Standby bit. Writing a "1" to Bit 4 immediately places the LM12L454/8 in Standby mode. Normal operation returns when Bit 4 is reset to a "0". The Standby command ("1") disconnects the external clock from the internal circuitry, decreases the LM12L454/8's internal analog circuitry power supply current, and preserves all internal RAM contents. After writing a "0" to the Standby bit, the LM12L454/8 returns to an operating state identical to that caused by exercising the RESET bit. A Standby completion interrupt is issued after a power-up completion delay that allows the analog circuitry to settle. The Sequencer should be restarted only after the Standby completion is issued. The Instruction RAM can still be accessed through read and write operations while the LM12L454/8 are in Standby Mode.

Bit 5 is the Channel Address Mask. If Bit 5 is set to a "1", Bits 13–15 in the conversion FIFO will be equal to the sign bit (Bit 12) of the conversion data. Resetting Bit 5 to a "0" causes conversion data Bits 13 through 15 to hold the instruction pointer value of the instruction to which the conversion data belongs.

Bit 6 is used to select a "short" auto-zero correction for every conversion. The Sequencer automatically inserts an auto-zero before every conversion or "watchdog" comparison if Bit 6 is set to "1". No automatic correction will be performed if Bit 6 is reset to "0".

The LM12L454/8's offset voltage, after calibration, has a typical drift of 0.1 LSB over a temperature range of -40°C to $+85^{\circ}\text{C}$. This small drift is less than the variability of the change in offset that can occur when using the auto-zero correction with each conversion. This variability is the result of using only one sample of the offset voltage to create a correction value. This variability decreases when using the full calibration mode because eight samples of the offset voltage are taken, averaged, and used to create a correction value.

Bit 7 is used to program the SYNC pin (29) to operate as either an input or an output. The SYNC pin becomes an output when Bit 7 is a "1" and an input when Bit 7 is a "0". With SYNC programmed as an input, the rising edge of any logic signal applied to pin 29 will start a conversion or "watchdog" comparison. Programmed as an output, the logic level at pin 29 will go high at the start of a conversion or "watchdog" comparison and remain high until either have finished. See Instruction RAM "00", Bit 8.

Bits 8 and 9 form the RAM Pointer that is used to select each of a 48-bit instruction's three 16-bit sections during read or write actions. A "00" selects Instruction RAM section one, "01" selects section two, and "10" selects section three.

Bit 10 activates the Test mode that is used only during production testing. Leave this bit reset to "0".

Bit 11 is the Diagnostic bit and is available only in the LM12L458. It can be activated by setting it to a "1" (the Test bit must be reset to a "0"). The Diagnostic mode, along with a correctly chosen instruction, allows verification that the LM12L458's ADC is performing correctly. When activated, the inverting and non-inverting inputs are connected as shown in Table I. As an example, an instruction with "001" for both V_{IN+} and V_{IN-} while using the Diagnostic mode typically results in a full-scale output.

2.3 INTERRUPTS

The LM12L454 and LM12L458 have eight possible interrupts, all with the same priority. Any of these interrupts will cause a hardware interrupt to appear on the INT pin (31) if they are not masked (by the Interrupt Enable register). The Interrupt Status register is then read to determine which of the eight interrupts has been issued.

TABLE I. LM12L458 Input Multiplexer Channel Configuration Showing Normal Mode and Diagnostic Mode

Channel Selection Data	Normal Mode		Diagnostic Mode	
	V_{IN+}	V_{IN-}	V_{IN+}	V_{IN-}
000	IN0	GND	V_{REF+}	V_{REF-}
001	IN1	IN1	V_{REF+}	V_{REF-}
010	IN2	IN2	IN2	IN2
011	IN3	IN3	IN3	IN3
100	IN4	IN4	IN4	IN4
101	IN5	IN5	IN5	IN5
110	IN6	IN6	IN6	IN6
111	IN7	IN7	IN7	IN7

TABLE II. LM12L454 Input Multiplexer Channel Configuration

Channel Selection Data	MUX+	MUX-
000	IN0	GND
001	IN1	IN1
010	IN2	IN2
011	IN3	IN3
1XX	OPEN	OPEN

The Interrupt Status register, 1010 (A4–A1, BW = 0) or 1010x (A4–A0, BW = 1) must be cleared by reading it after writing to the Interrupt Enable register. This removes any spurious interrupts on the INT pin generated during an Interrupt Enable register access.

Interrupt 0 is generated whenever the analog input voltage on a selected multiplexer channel crosses a limit while the LM12L454/8 are operating in the "watchdog" comparison mode. Two sequential comparisons are made when the LM12L454/8 are executing a "watchdog" instruction. Depending on the logic state of Bit 9 in the Instruction RAM's second and third sections, an interrupt will be generated either when the input signal's magnitude is greater than or less than the programmable limits. (See the Instruction RAM, Bit 9 description.) The Limit Status register will indicate which preprogrammed limit, #1 or #2 and which instruction was executing when the limit was crossed.

Interrupt 1 is generated when the Sequencer reaches the instruction counter value specified in the Interrupt Enable register's bits 8–10. This flag appears before the instruction's execution.

Interrupt 2 is activated when the Conversion FIFO holds a number of conversions equal to the programmable value

2.0 Internal User-Programmable Registers (Continued)

stored in the Interrupt Enable register's Bits 11–15. This value ranges from 0001 to 1111, representing 1 to 31 conversions stored in the FIFO. A user-programmed value of 0000 has no meaning. See Section 3.0 for more FIFO information.

The completion of the short, single-sampled auto-zero calibration generates **Interrupt 3**.

The completion of a full auto-zero and linearity self-calibration generates **Interrupt 4**.

Interrupt 5 is generated when the Sequencer encounters an instruction that has its Pause bit (Bit 1 in Instruction RAM "00") set to "1".

Interrupt 7 is issued after a short delay (10 ms typ) while the LM12L454/8 returns from Standby mode to active operation using the Configuration register's Bit 4. This short delay allows the internal analog circuitry to settle sufficiently, ensuring accurate conversion results.

2.4 INTERRUPT ENABLE REGISTER

The Interrupt Enable register at address location 1001 (A4–A1, BW = 0) or 1001x (A4–A0, BW = 1) has READ/WRITE capability. An individual interrupt's ability to produce an external interrupt at pin 31 (INT) is accomplished by placing a "1" in the appropriate bit location. Any of the internal interrupt-producing operations will set their corresponding bits to "1" in the Interrupt Status register regardless of the state of the associated bit in the Interrupt Enable register. See Section 2.3 for more information about each of the eight internal interrupts.

Bit 0 enables an external interrupt when an internal "watchdog" comparison limit interrupt has taken place.

Bit 1 enables an external interrupt when the Sequencer has reached the address stored in Bits 8–10 of the Interrupt Enable register.

Bit 2 enables an external interrupt when the Conversion FIFO's limit, stored in Bits 11–15 of the Interrupt Enable register, has been reached.

Bit 3 enables an external interrupt when the single-sampled auto-zero calibration has been completed.

Bit 4 enables an external interrupt when a full auto-zero and linearity self-calibration has been completed.

Bit 5 enables an external interrupt when an internal Pause interrupt has been generated.

Bit 6 is a "Don't Care".

Bit 7 enables an external interrupt when the LM12L454/8 return from power-down to active mode.

Bits 8–10 form the storage location of the user-programmable value against which the Sequencer's address is compared. When the Sequencer reaches an address that is equal to the value stored in Bits 8–10, an internal interrupt is generated and appears in Bit 1 of the Interrupt Status register. If Bit 1 of the Interrupt Enable register is set to "1", an external interrupt will appear at pin 31 (INT).

The value stored in bits 8–10 ranges from 000 to 111, representing 0 to 7 instructions stored in the Instruction RAM. After the Instruction RAM has been programmed and the RESET bit is set to "1", the Sequencer is started by placing a "1" in the Configuration register's START bit. Setting the

INT 1 trigger value to 000 **does not generate** an INT 1 the first time the Sequencer retrieves and decodes Instruction 000. The Sequencer **generates** INT 1 (by placing a "1" in the Interrupt Status register's Bit 1) the **second time and after** the Sequencer encounters Instruction 000. It is important to remember that the Sequencer continues to operate even if an Instruction interrupt (INT 1) is internally or externally generated. The only mechanisms that stop the Sequencer are an instruction with the PAUSE bit set to "1" (halts before instruction execution), placing a "0" in the Configuration register's START bit, or placing a "1" in the Configuration register's RESET bit.

Bits 11–15 hold the number of conversions that must be stored in the Conversion FIFO in order to generate an internal interrupt. This internal interrupt appears in Bit 2 of the Interrupt Status register. If Bit 2 of the Interrupt Enable register is set to "1", an external interrupt will appear at pin 31 (INT).

2.5 INTERRUPT STATUS REGISTER

This read-only register is located at address 1010 (A4–A1, BW = 0) or 1010x (A4–A0, BW = 1). The corresponding flag in the Interrupt Status register goes high ("1") any time that an interrupt condition takes place, whether an interrupt is enabled or disabled in the Interrupt Enable register. Any of the active ("1") Interrupt Status register flags are reset to "0" whenever this register is read or a device reset is issued (see Bit 1 in the Configuration Register).

Bit 0 is set to "1" when a "watchdog" comparison limit interrupt has taken place.

Bit 1 is set to "1" when the Sequencer has reached the address stored in Bits 8–10 of the Interrupt Enable register.

Bit 2 is set to "1" when the Conversion FIFO's limit, stored in Bits 11–15 of the Interrupt Enable register, has been reached.

Bit 3 is set to "1" when the single-sampled auto-zero has been completed.

Bit 4 is set to "1" when an auto-zero and full linearity self-calibration has been completed.

Bit 5 is set to "1" when a Pause interrupt has been generated.

Bit 6 is a "Don't Care".

Bit 7 is set to "1" when the LM12L454/8 return from power-down to active mode.

Bits 8–10 hold the Sequencer's actual instruction address while it is running.

Bits 11–15 hold the actual number of conversions stored in the Conversion FIFO while the Sequencer is running.

2.6 LIMIT STATUS REGISTER

The read-only register is located at address 1101 (A4–A1, BW = 0) or 1101x (A4–A0, BW = 1). This register is used in tandem with the Limit #1 and Limit #2 registers in the Instruction RAM. Whenever a given instruction's input voltage exceeds the limit set in its corresponding Limit register (#1 or #2), a bit, corresponding to the instruction number, is set in the Limit Status register. Any of the active ("1") Limit Status flags are reset to "0" whenever this register is

2.0 Internal User-Programmable Registers (Continued)

read or a device reset is issued (see Bit 1 in the Configuration register). This register holds the status of limits #1 and #2 for each of the eight instructions.

Bits 0–7 show the Limit #1 status. Each bit will be set high ("1") when the corresponding instruction's input voltage exceeds the threshold stored in the instruction's Limit #1 register. When, for example, instruction 3 is a "watchdog" operation (Bit 11 is set high) and the input for instruction 3 meets the magnitude and/or polarity data stored in instruction 3's Limit #1 register, Bit 3 in the Limit Status register will be set to a "1".

Bits 8–15 show the Limit #2 status. Each bit will be set high ("1") when the corresponding instruction's input voltage exceeds the threshold stored in the instruction's Limit #2 register. When, for example, the input to instruction 6 meets the value stored in instruction 6's Limit #2 register, Bit 14 in the Limit Status register will be set to a "1".

2.7 TIMER

The LM12L454/8 have an on-board 16-bit timer that includes a 5-bit pre-scaler. It uses the clock signal applied to pin 23 as its input. It can generate time intervals of 0 through 2^{21} clock cycles in steps of 25. This time interval can be used to delay the execution of instructions. It can also be used to slow the conversion rate when converting slowly changing signals. This can reduce the amount of redundant data stored in the FIFO and retrieved by the controller.

The user-defined timing value used by the Timer is stored in the 16-bit READ/WRITE Timer register at location 1011 (A4–A1, BW = 0) or 1011x (A4–A0, BW = 1) and is pre-loaded automatically. Bits 0–7 hold the preset value's low byte and Bits 8–15 hold the high byte. The Timer is activated by the Sequencer only if the current instruction's Bit 9 is set ("1"). If the equivalent decimal value "N" ($0 \leq N \leq 2^{16} - 1$) is written inside the 16-bit Timer register and the Timer is enabled by setting an instruction's bit 9 to a "1", the Sequencer will delay the same instruction's execution by halting at state 3 (S3), as shown in Figure 11, for $32 \times N + 2$ clock cycles.

2.8 DMA

The DMA works in tandem with Interrupt 2. An active DMA Request on pin 32 (DMARQ) requires that the FIFO interrupt be enabled. The voltage on the DMARQ pin goes high when the number of conversions in the FIFO equals the 5-bit value stored in the Interrupt Enable register (bits 11–15). The voltage on the INT pin goes low at the same time as the voltage on the DMARQ pin goes high. The voltage on the DMARQ pin goes low when the FIFO is emptied. The Interrupt Status register must be read to clear the FIFO interrupt flag in order to enable the next DMA request.

DMA operation is optimized through the use of the 16-bit databus connection (a logic "0" applied to the BW pin). Using this bus width allows DMA controllers that have single address Read/Write capability to easily unload the FIFO. Using DMA on an 8-bit databus is more difficult. Two read operations (low byte, high byte) are needed to retrieve each

conversion result from the FIFO. Therefore, the DMA controller must be able to repeatedly access two constant addresses when transferring data from the LM12L454/8 to the host system.

3.0 FIFO

The result of each conversion stored in an internal read-only FIFO (First-In, First-Out) register. It is located at 1100 (A4–A1, BW = 0) or 1100x (A4–A0, BW = 1). This register has 32 16-bit wide locations. Each location holds 13-bit data. Bits 0–3 hold the four LSB's in the 12 bits + sign mode or "1110" in the 8 bits + sign mode. Bits 4–11 hold the eight MSB's and Bit 12 holds the sign bit. Bits 13–15 can hold either the sign bit, extending the register's two's complement data format to a full sixteen bits or the instruction address that generated the conversion and the resulting data. These modes are selected according to the logic state of the Configuration register's Bit 5.

The FIFO status should be read in the Interrupt Status register (Bits 11–15) to determine the number of conversion results that are held in the FIFO before retrieving them. This will help prevent conversion data corruption that may take place if the number of reads are greater than the number of conversion results contained in the FIFO. Trying to read the FIFO when it is empty may corrupt new data being written into the FIFO. Writing more than 32 conversion data into the FIFO by the ADC results in loss of the first conversion data. Therefore, to prevent data loss, it is recommended that the LM12L454/8's interrupt capability be used to inform the system controller that the FIFO is full.

The lower portion (A0 = 0) of the data word (Bits 0–7) should be read first followed by a read of the upper portion (A0 = 1) when using the 8-bit bus width (BW = 1). Reading the upper portion first causes the data to shift down, which results in loss of the lower byte.

Bits 0–12 hold 12-bit + sign conversion data. **Bits 0–3** will be 1110 (LSB) when using 8-bit plus sign resolution.

Bits 13–15 hold either the instruction responsible for the associated conversion data or the sign bit. Either mode is selected with Bit 5 in the Configuration register.

Using the FIFO's full depth is achieved as follows. Set the value of the Interrupt Enable registers's Bits 11–15 to 1111 and the Interrupt Enable register's Bit 2 to a "1". This generates an external interrupt when the 31st conversion is stored in the FIFO. This gives the host processor a chance to send a "0" to the LM12L454/8's Start bit (Configuration register) and halt the ADC before it completes the 32nd conversion. The Sequencer halts after the current (32) conversion is completed. The conversion data is then transferred to the FIFO and occupies the 32nd location. FIFO overflow is avoided if the Sequencer is halted before the start of the 32nd conversion by placing a "0" in the Start bit (Configuration register). It is important to remember that the Sequencer **continues to operate even if a FIFO interrupt (INT 2) is internally or externally generated**. The only mechanisms that stop the Sequencer are an instruction with the PAUSE bit set to "1" (halts before instruction execution), placing a "0" in the Configuration register's START bit, or placing a "1" in the Configuration register's RESET bit.

is reset to 000 during chip reset or if the current executed instruction has its Loop bit (Bit 1 in any Instruction RAM "00") set high ("1"). It increments at the end of the currently executed instruction and points to the next instruction. It will continue to increment up to 111 unless an instruction's Loop bit is set. If this bit is set, the counter resets to "000" and execution begins again with the first instruction. If all instructions have their Loop bit reset to "0", the Sequencer will execute all eight instructions continuously. Therefore, it is important to realize that if less than eight instructions are programmed, the Loop bit on the last instruction must be set. Leaving this bit reset to "0" allows the Sequencer to execute "unprogrammed" instructions, the results of which may be unpredictable.

The Sequencer's Instruction Pointer value is readable at any time and is found in the Status register at Bits 8–10. The Sequencer can go through eight states during instruction execution:

State 0: The current instruction's first 16 bits are read from the Instruction RAM "00". This state is one clock cycle long.

State 1: Checks the state of the Calibration and Start bits. This is the "rest" state whenever the Sequencer is stopped using the reset, a Pause command, or the Start bit is reset low ("0"). When the Start bit is set to a "1", this state is one clock cycle long.

State 2: Perform calibration. If bit 2 or bit 6 of the Configuration register is set to a "1", state 2 is 76 clock cycles long. If the Configuration register's bit 3 is set to a "1", state 2 is 4944 clock cycles long.

found by using the expression below

$$32T + 2$$

where $0 \leq T \leq 2^{16} - 1$.

State 7: Run the acquisition delay and read Limit #1's value if needed. The number of clock cycles for 12-bit + sign mode varies according to

$$9 + 2D$$

where D is the user-programmable 4-bit value stored in bits 12–15 of Instruction RAM "00" and is limited to $0 \leq D \leq 15$.

The number of clock cycles for 8-bit + sign or "watchdog" mode varies according to

$$2 + 2D$$

where D is the user-programmable 4-bit value stored in bits 12–15 of Instruction RAM "00" and is limited to $0 \leq D \leq 15$.

State 6: Perform first comparison. This state is 5 clock cycles long.

State 4: Read Limit #2. This state is 1 clock cycle long.

State 5: Perform a conversion or second comparison. This state takes 44 clock cycles when using the 12-bit + sign mode or 21 clock cycles when using the 8-bit + sign mode. The "watchdog" mode takes 5 clock cycles.

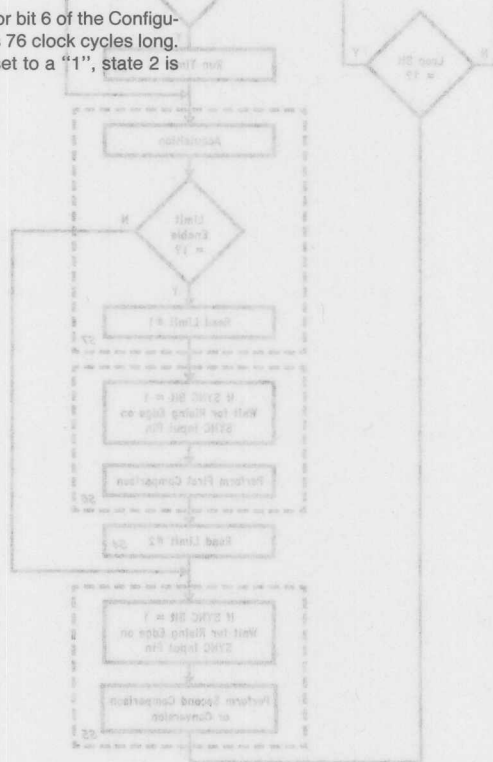


FIGURE 11 Sequencer Logic Flow Chart (IP - Instruction Pointer)

4.0 Sequencer (Continued)

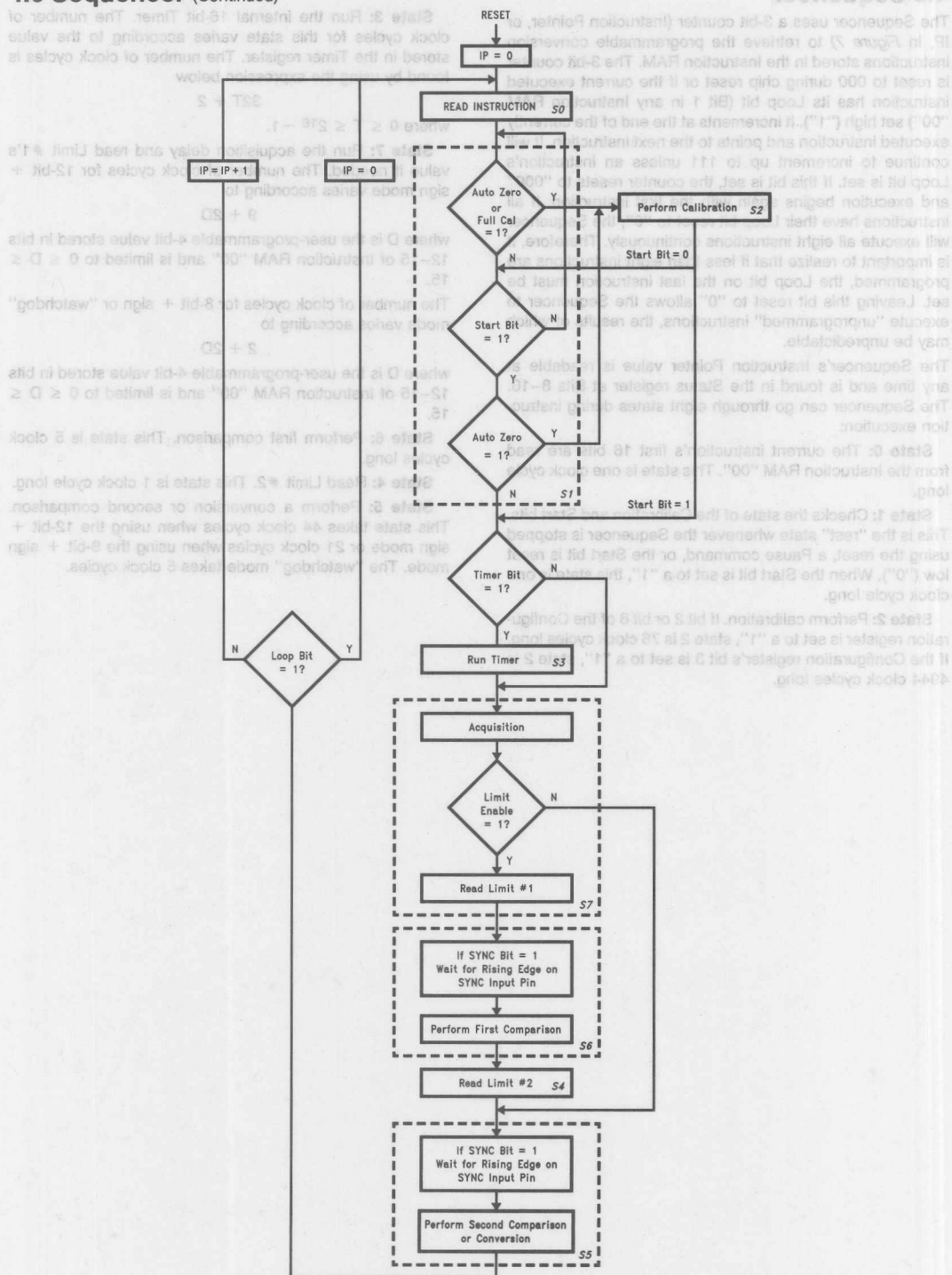


FIGURE 11. Sequencer Logic Flow Chart (IP = Instruction Pointer)

TL/H/11711-22

5.0 Analog Considerations (Continued)

mended for supply bypassing. Separate bypass capacitors should be used for the V_A^+ and V_D^+ supplies and placed as close as possible to these pins.

5.8 GROUNDING

The LM12L454/8's nominal high resolution performance can be maximized through proper grounding techniques. These include the use of separate analog and digital ground planes. The digital ground plane is placed under all components that handle digital signals, while the analog ground plane is placed under all analog signal handling circuitry. The digital and analog ground planes are connected at only one point, the power supply ground. This greatly reduces the occurrence of ground loops and noise.

It is recommended that stray capacitance between the analog inputs or outputs (LM12L454: IN0-IN3, MUXOUT+, MUXOUT-, S/H IN+, S/H IN-; LM12L458: IN0-IN7, VREF+, and VREF-) be reduced by increasing the clearance (+1/16th inch) between the analog signal and reference pins and the ground plane.

5.9 CLOCK SIGNAL LINE ISOLATION

The LM12L454/8's performance is optimized by routing the analog input/output and reference signal conductors (pins 34-44) as far as possible from the conductor that carries the clock signal to pin 23. Ground traces parallel to the clock signal trace can be used on printed circuit boards to reduce clock signal interference on the analog input/output pins.

6.0 Application Circuits

6.1 PC EVALUATION/INTERFACE BOARD

Figure 13 is the schematic of an evaluation/interface board designed to interface the LM12(H)454 or LM12(H)458 with an XT or AT style computer. The LM12(H)454/8 is the 5V version of the Data Acquisition System. It is functionally equivalent to the LM12L454/8. See the LM12(H)454/8 datasheet for further information. The board can be used to develop both software and hardware for applications using the LM12L454/8. The board hardwires the BW (Bus Width) pin to a logic high, selecting an 8-bit wide databus. Therefore, it is designed for an 8-bit expansion slot on the computer's motherboard.

The circuit operates on a single +5V supply derived from the computer's +12V supply using an LM340 regulator. This greatly attenuates noise that may be present on the computer's power supply lines. However, your application may only need an LC filter.

Figure 13 also shows the recommended supply (V_A^+ and V_D^+) and reference input (VREF+ and VREF-) bypassing. The digital and analog supply pins can be connected together to the same supply voltage. However, they need separate, multiple bypass capacitors. Multiple capacitors on the supply pins and the reference inputs ensures a low impedance bypass path over a wide frequency range.

All digital interface control signals (IOR, IOW, and AEN), data lines (DB0-DB7), address lines (A0-A9), and IRQ (interrupt request) lines (IRQ2, IRQ3, and IRQ5) connections are made through the motherboard slot connector. All analog signals applied to, or received by, the input multiplexer (IN0-IN7 for the LM12(H)458 and IN0-IN3, MUXOUT+, MUXOUT-, S/H IN+ and S/H IN- for the LM12(H)454), VREF+, VREF-, VREFOUT, and the SYNC signal input/

output are applied through a DB-37 connector on the rear side of the board. Figure 13 shows that there are numerous analog ground connections available on the DB-37 connector.

The voltage applied to VREF- and VREF+ is selected using two jumpers, JP1 and JP2. JP1 selects between the voltage applied to the DB-37's pin 24 or GND and applies it to the LM12(H)454/8's VREF- input. JP2 selects between the LM12(H)454/8's internal reference output, VREFOUT, and the voltage applied to the DB-37's pin 22 and applies it to the LM12(H)454/8's VREF+ input.

TABLE III. LM12(H)454/8 Evaluation/Interface Board SW DIP-8 Switch Settings for Available I/O Memory Locations

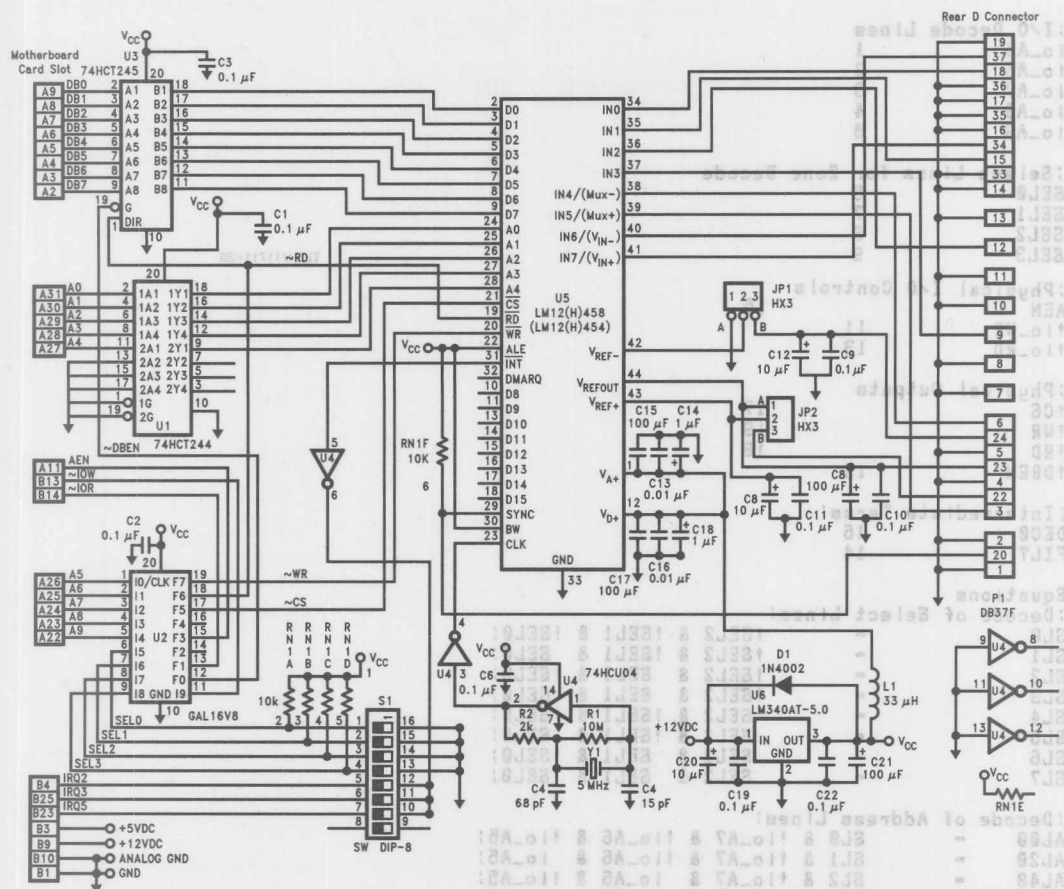
Hexidecimal I/O Memory Base Address	SW DIP-8			
	SW1 (SEL0)	SW2 (SEL1)	SW3 (SEL2)	SW4 (SEL3)
100	ON	ON	ON	ON
120	OFF	ON	ON	ON
140	ON	OFF	ON	ON
160	OFF	OFF	ON	ON
180	ON	ON	OFF	ON
1A0	OFF	ON	OFF	ON
1C0	ON	OFF	OFF	ON
300	OFF	OFF	OFF	ON
340	ON	ON	ON	ON
280	OFF	ON	ON	OFF
2A0	ON	OFF	ON	OFF

The board allows the use of one of three Interrupt Request (IRQ) lines IRQ2, IRQ3, and IRQ5. The individual IRQ line can be selected using switches 5, 6, and 7 of SW DIP-8. When using any of these three IRQs, the user needs to ensure that there are no conflicts between the evaluation board and any other boards attached to the computer's motherboard.

Switches 1-4, along with address lines A5-A9 are used as inputs to GAL16V8 Programmable Gate Array (U2). This device forms the interface between the computer's control and address lines and generates the control signals used by the LM12(H)454/8 for CS, WR, and RD. It also generates the signal that controls the data buffers. Several address ranges within the computer's I/O memory map are available. Refer to Table III for the switch settings that gives the desired I/O memory address range. Selection of an address range must be done so that there are no conflicts between the evaluation board and any other boards attached to the computer's motherboard. The GAL equations are shown in Figure 14. The GAL functional block diagram is shown in Figure 15.

Figures 16-19 show the layout of each layer in the 3-layer evaluation/interface board plus the silk-screen layout showing parts placement. Figure 17 is the top or component side, Figure 18 is the middle or ground plane layer, Figure 19 is the circuit side, and Figure 16 is the parts layout.

6.0 Application Circuits (Continued)



Note: The layout utilizes a split ground plane. The analog ground plane is placed under all analog signals and U5 pins 1, 34-44. The remaining signals and pins are placed over the digital ground. The single point ground connection is at U6, pin 2, and this is connected to the motherboard pin B1.

Parts List:

Y1	HC49U, 8 MHz crystal	C1-3, C6, C9-11,	U1	MM74HCT244N	
D1	1N4002	C19, C22 0.1 μ F, 50V, monolithic ceramic	U2	GAL16V8-20LNC	
L1	33 μ H	C4	68 pF, 50V, ceramic disk	U3	MM74HCT245N
P1	DB37F; parallel connector	C5	15 pF, 50V, ceramic disk	U4	MM74HCU04N
R1	10 M Ω , 5%, 1/4W	C7, C21	100 μ F, 25V, electrolytic	U5	LM12H458CIV or LM12H454CIV
R2	2 k Ω , 5%, 1/4W	C8, C12, C20	10 μ F, 35V, electrolytic	U6	LM340AT-5.0
RN1	10 k Ω ; 6 resistor SIP, 5%, 1/8W	C13, C16	0.01 μ F, 50V, monolithic ceramic	SK1	44-pin PLCC socket
JP1, JP2	HX3, 3-pin jumper	C14, C18	1 μ F, 35V, tantalum	A1	LM12H458/4 Rev. D PC Board
S1	SW DIP-8; 8 SPST switches	C15, C17	100 μ F, 50V, ceramic disk		

FIGURE 13. Schematic and Parts List for the LM12(H)454/8 Evaluation/Interface Board for XT and AT Style Computers, Order Number LM12458EVAL

io_A6 2
io_A7 3
io_A8 4
io_A9 5

;Select Lines for Zone Decode

SEL0 6
SEL1 7
SEL2 8
SEL3 9

;Physical I/O Controls

AEN 15
!io_WR 11
!io_RD 13

;Physical Outputs

!CS 17
!WR 19
!RD 18
!DBEN 12

;Intermediate Terms:

DEC0 16
FILT 14

Equations

;Decode of Select Lines:

SL0 = !SEL2 & !SEL1 & !SEL0;
SL1 = !SEL2 & !SEL1 & SEL0;
SL2 = !SEL2 & SEL1 & !SEL0;
SL3 = !SEL2 & SEL1 & SEL0;
SL4 = SEL2 & !SEL1 & !SEL0;
SL5 = SEL2 & !SEL1 & SEL0;
SL6 = SEL2 & SEL1 & !SEL0;
SL7 = SEL2 & SEL1 & SEL0;

;Decode of Address Lines:

AL00 = SL0 & !io_A7 & !io_A6 & !io_A5;
AL20 = SL1 & !io_A7 & !io_A6 & !io_A5;
AL40 = SL2 & !io_A7 & !io_A6 & !io_A5;
AL60 = SL3 & !io_A7 & !io_A6 & !io_A5;
AL80 = SL4 & !io_A7 & !io_A6 & !io_A5;
ALA0 = SL5 & !io_A7 & !io_A6 & !io_A5;
ALC0 = SL6 & !io_A7 & !io_A6 & !io_A5;

AH01 = !SEL3 & !io_A9 & !io_A8;

AH02 = SEL3 & !io_A9 & !io_A8 & !io_A7 & !io_A6;

AH03 = SEL3 & !io_A9 & !io_A8 & !io_A7 & !io_A5;

;Intermediate Address Groups:

DEC0 = !AEN & (AL00 + AL20 + AL40 + AL60 + AL80 + ALA0 + ALC0);

;DAS Chip Select Decode:

FILT = CS & (!io_WR + !io_RD);
CS = (!io_WR + !io_RD) & DEC0 & (AH01 + AH02 + AH03);
DBEN = CS & DEC0 & (!io_WR + !io_RD);

;Delayed Read/Write Decodes:

WR = !io_WR & FILT;
RD = !io_RD & FILT;

FIGURE 14. Logic Equations Used to Program the GAL16V8

TL/H/11711-26

6.0 Application Circuits (Continued)

(Continued)

LM12L454/LM12L458

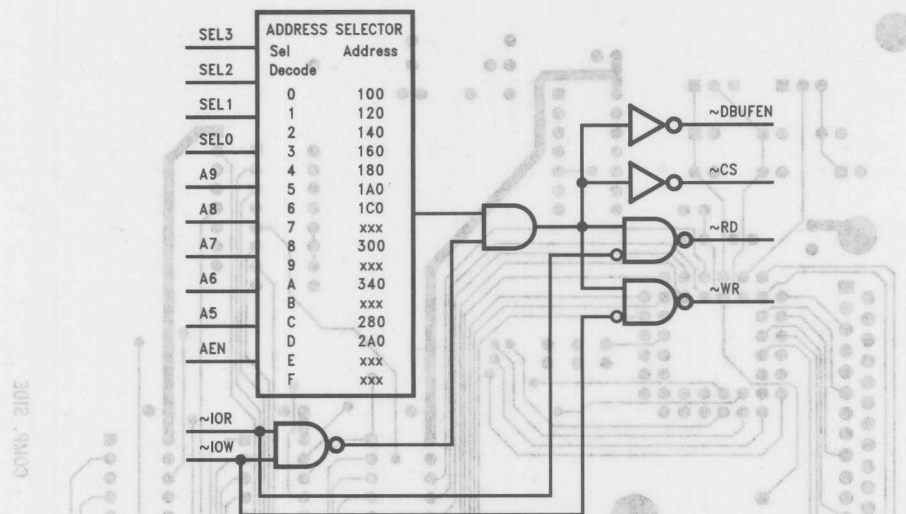


FIGURE 15. GAL Functional Block Diagram

TL/H/11711-27

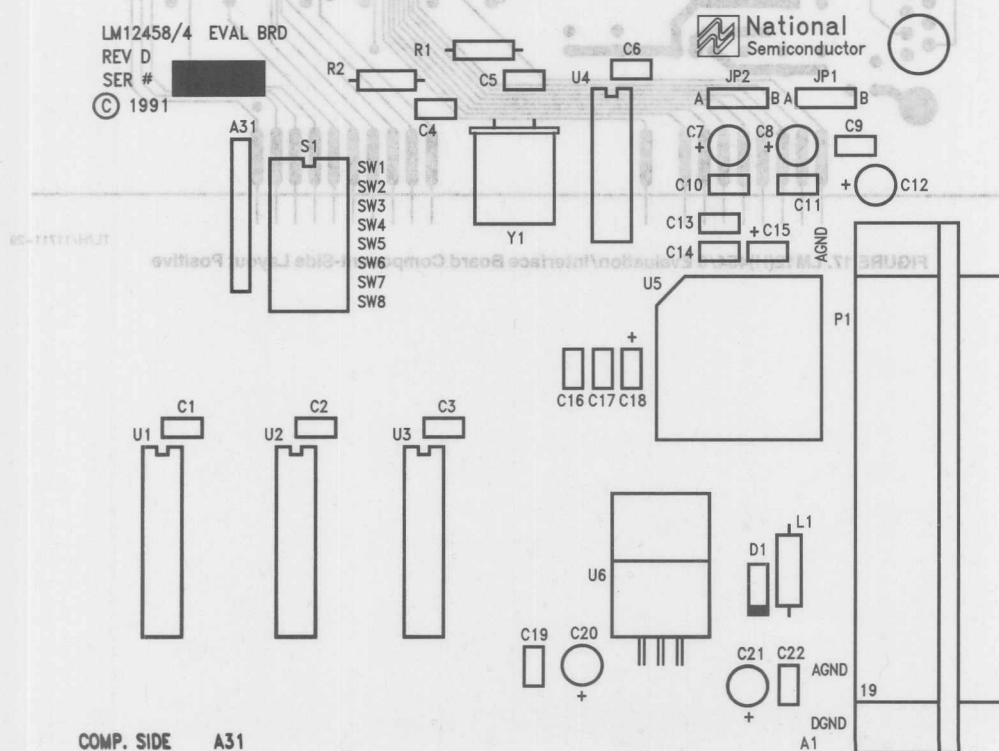


FIGURE 16. Silk-Screen Layout Showing Parts Placement on the LM12(H)454/8 Evaluation/Interface Board

6.0 Application Circuits (Continued)

6.0 Application Circuits (Continued)

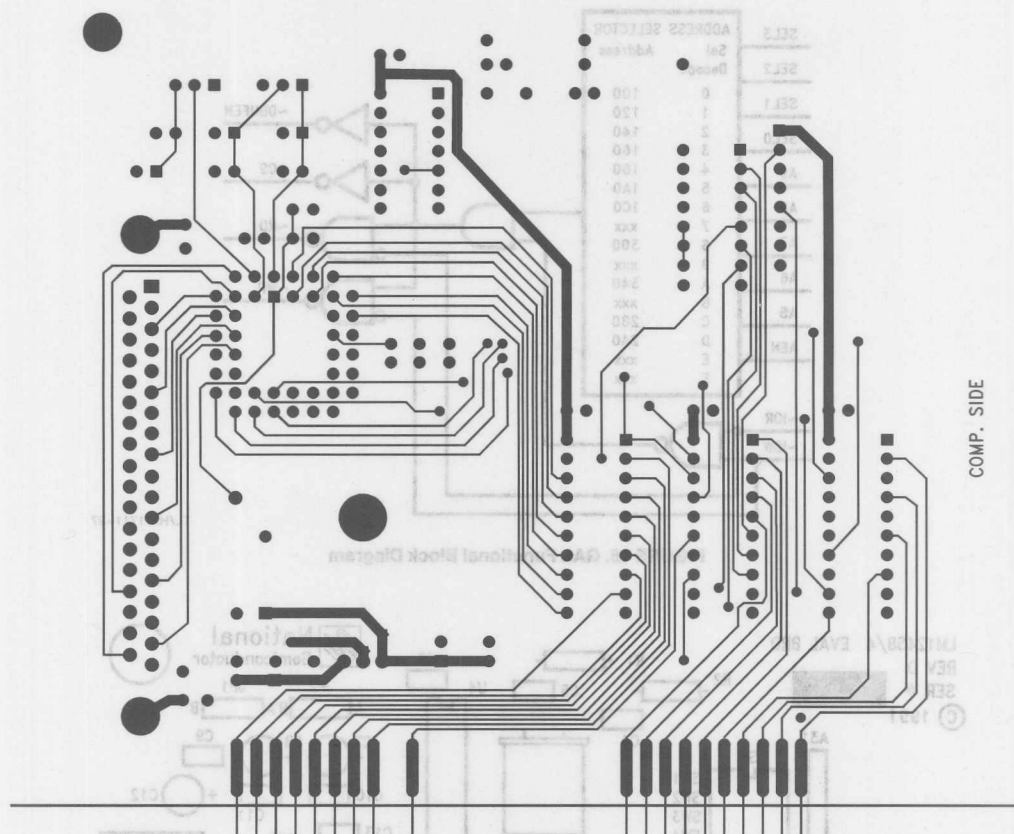


FIGURE 17. LM12(H)454/8 Evaluation/Interface Board Component-Side Layout Positive

TL/H/11711-29

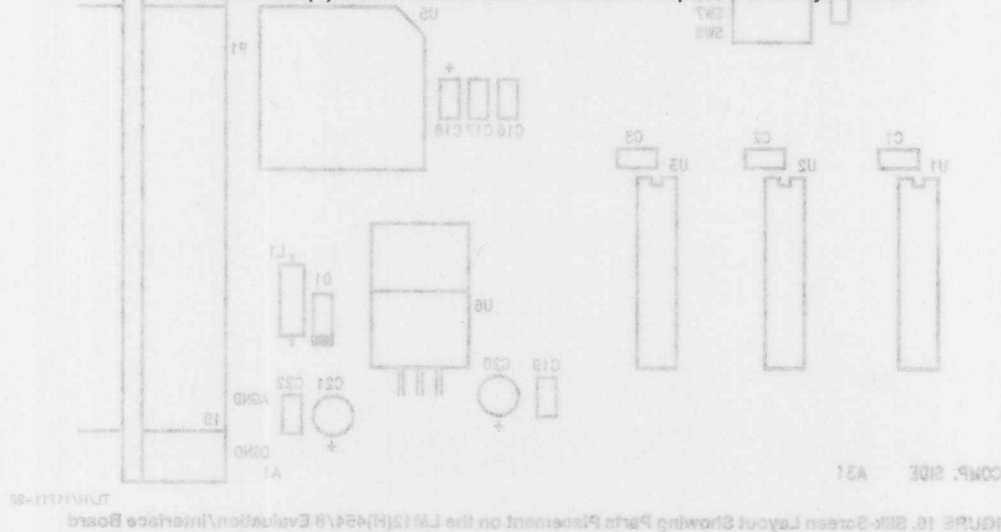


FIGURE 18. Silk-Screen Layout Showing Part Placement on the LM12(H)454/8 Evaluation/Interface Board

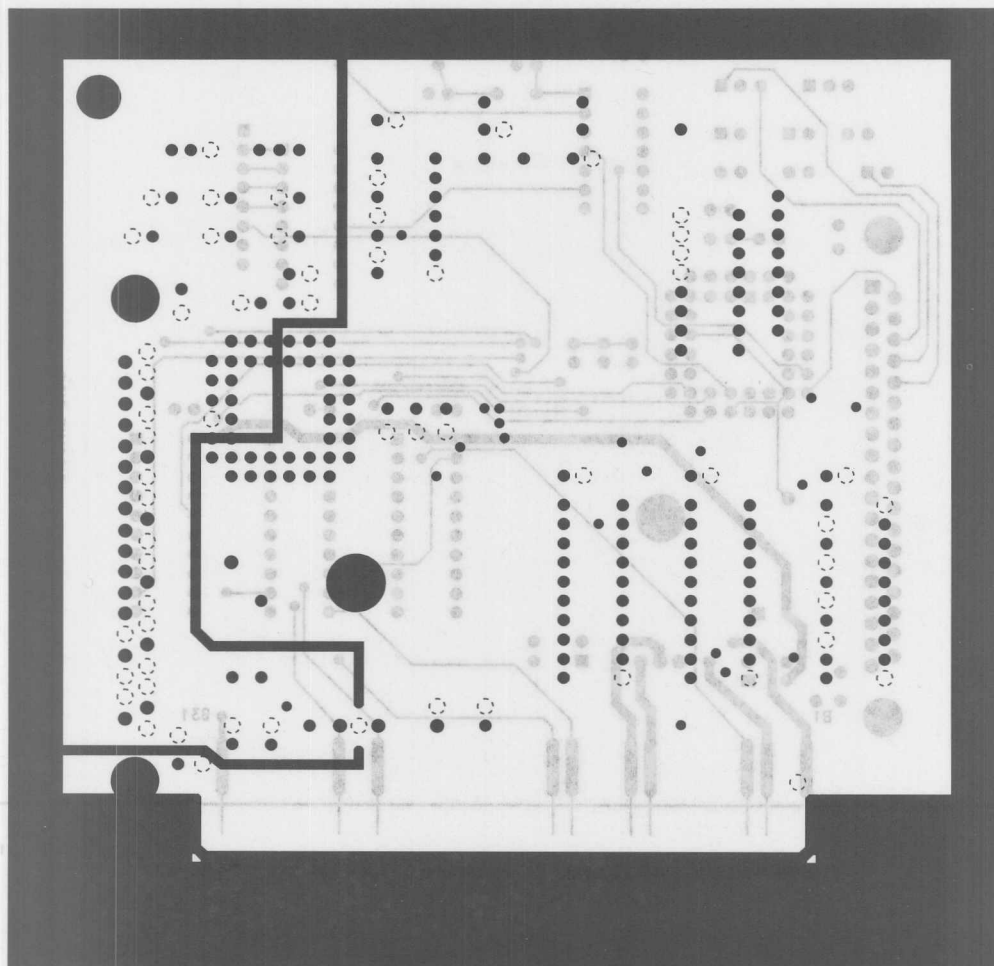


FIGURE 18. LM12(H)454/8 Evaluation/Interface Board Ground-Plane Layout Negative

TL/H/11711-30

6.0 Application Circuits (Continued)

6.0 Application Circuits (Continued)

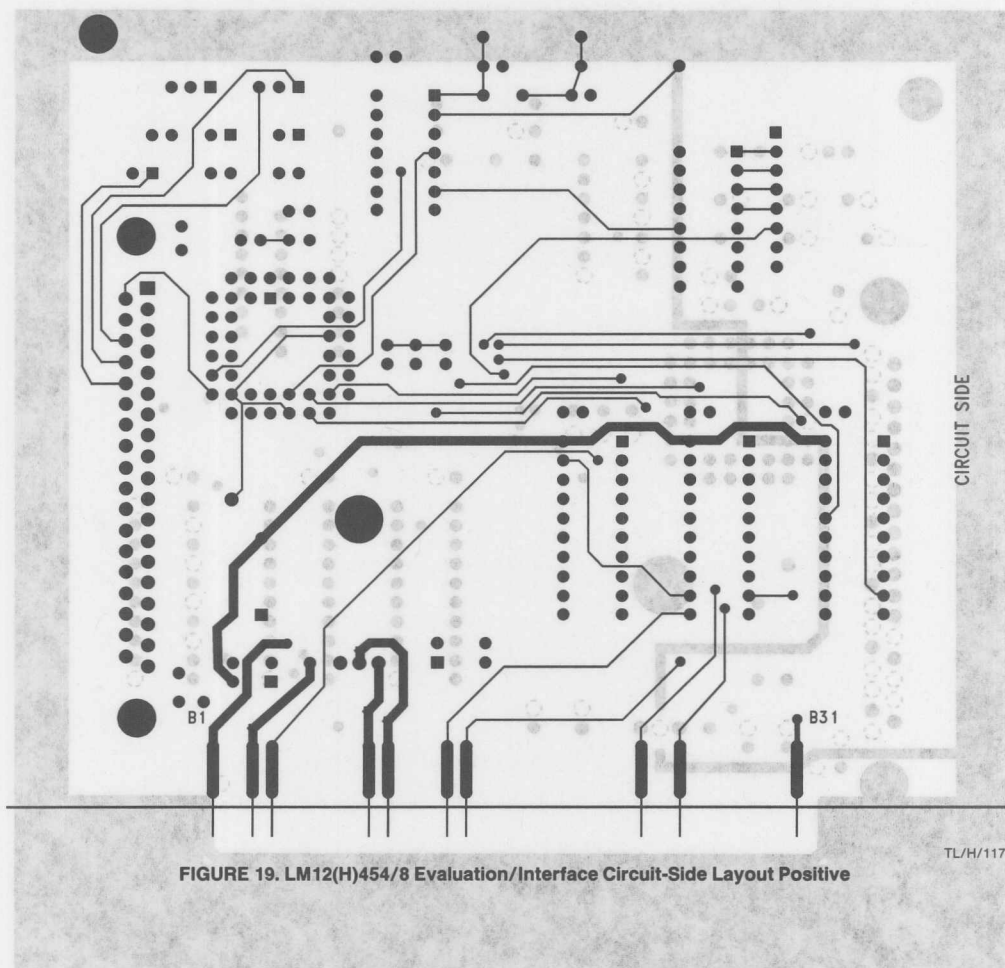


FIGURE 19. LM12(H)454/8 Evaluation/Interface Circuit-Side Layout Positive

TL/H/11711-31

TL/H/11711-30

FIGURE 18. LM12(H)454/8 Evaluation/Interface Board Ground-Plane Layout Negative



Section 2 Contents

2-4	Analog-to-Digital Converters Definition of Terms
2-6	Analog-to-Digital Converters Selection Guide
2-10	ADC0800 8-Bit A/D Converter
2-19	ADC0801/ADC0802/ADC0803/ADC0804/ADC0805 8-Bit μ P Compatible A/D Converters
2-21	ADC0808/ADC0809 8-Bit μ P Compatible A/D Converters with 8-Channel Multiplexer
2-22	ADC0811 8-Bit Serial I/O A/D Converter with 11-Channel Multiplexer
2-23	ADC0816/ADC0817 8-Bit μ P Compatible A/D Converters with 16-Channel Multiplexer
2-24	ADC0819 8-Bit Serial I/O A/D Converter with 19-Channel Multiplexer
2-24	ADC0820 8-Bit High-Speed μ P Compatible A/D Converter with Track/Hold Function
2-110	ADC0823/ADC0824/ADC0825 8-Bit Serial I/O A/D Converters with Multiplexer Options
2-136	ADC0833 8-Bit Serial I/O A/D Converter with 8-Channel Multiplexer
2-154	ADC0831/ADC0832/ADC0833 8-Bit High-Speed Serial I/O A/D Converters with Multiplexer Options, Voltage Reference, and Track/Hold Function
2-174	ADC0813/ADC0813A/ADC0813B 8-Bit High-Speed Serial I/O A/D Converters with Multiplexer Options, Voltage Reference, and Track/Hold Function
2-193	ADC0823/ADC0824/ADC0825 8-Bit μ P Serial I/O A/D Converters with MUX, Reference, and Track/Hold
2-219	ADC0841 8-Bit μ P Compatible A/D Converter
2-225	ADC0844/ADC0848 8-Bit μ P Compatible A/D Converters with Multiplexer Options
2-242	ADC0852/ADC0854 Multiplexed Comparator with 8-Bit Reference Divider
2-259	ADC0808/ADC0809 800 ns A/D Converter with 8-Channel Input Multiplexer
2-279	ADC0816/ADC0817 500 ns A/D Converter with 8-Channel Input Multiplexer and 2.5V Bandgap Reference
2-289	ADC1001 10-Bit μ P Compatible A/D Converter
2-296	ADC1005 10-Bit μ P Compatible A/D Converter
2-307	ADC1015/ADC1015A/ADC1015B 10-Bit Plus Sign \pm μ s ADCs with 4- or 8-Channel MUX, Track/Hold and Reference
2-329	ADC1031/ADC1031A/ADC1031B 10-Bit Serial I/O A/D Converters with Analog Multiplexer and Track/Hold Function
2-342	ADC1073/ADC1073A/ADC1073B 10-Bit Plus Sign Serial I/O A/D Converters with MUX, Sample/Hold and Reference
2-367	ADC1081/ADC1082/ADC1083A/ADC1083B 10-Bit Plus Sign Serial I/O A/D Converters with MUX, Sample/Hold and Reference
2-392	ADC1081 10-Bit High-Speed μ P-Compatible A/D Converter with Track/Hold Function
2-402	ADC1008/ADC1008A/ADC1008B 10-Bit 800 ns A/D Converters with Input Multiplexer and Sample/Hold
2-412	ADC1048/ADC1048A/ADC1048B 10-Bit 600 ns A/D Converter with Input Multiplexer and Sample/Hold
2-428	ADC1066/ADC1066A/ADC1066B 10-Bit 380 ns A/D Converters with Input Multiplexer and Sample/Hold
2-441	ADC1203/ADC1203A/ADC1203B 12-Bit Plus Sign Serial I/O A/D Converters with MUX and Sample/Hold
2-478	ADC1203/ADC1203A/ADC1203B 3.3V Self-Calibrating 12-Bit Plus Sign Serial I/O A/D Converters with MUX and Sample/Hold
2-512	ADC1230/ADC1230A/ADC1230B Self-Calibrating 12-Bit Plus Sign Serial I/O A/D Converters with MUX and Sample/Hold
2-548	ADC1205/ADC1205A/ADC1205B 12-Bit Plus Sign μ P-Compatible A/D Converters

Section 2 Analog-to-Digital Converters



Section 2 Contents

Analog-to-Digital Converters Definition of Terms	2-4
Analog-to-Digital Converters Selection Guide	2-6
ADC0800 8-Bit A/D Converter	2-10
ADC0801/ADC0802/ADC0803/ADC0804/ADC0805 8-Bit μ P Compatible A/D Converters ..	2-19
ADC0808/ADC0809 8-Bit μ P Compatible A/D Converters with 8-Channel Multiplexer	2-51
ADC0811 8-Bit Serial I/O A/D Converter with 11-Channel Multiplexer	2-62
ADC0816/ADC0817 8-Bit μ P Compatible A/D Converters with 16-Channel Multiplexer	2-73
ADC0819 8-Bit Serial I/O A/D Converter with 19-Channel Multiplexer	2-84
ADC0820 8-Bit High Speed μ P Compatible A/D Converter with Track/Hold Function	2-94
ADC0831/ADC0832/ADC0834 and ADC0838 8-Bit Serial I/O A/D Converters with Multiplexer Options	2-110
ADC0833 8-Bit Serial I/O A/D Converter with 4-Channel Multiplexer	2-136
ADC08031/ADC08032/ADC08034/ADC08038 8-Bit High-Speed Serial I/O A/D Converters with Multiplexer Options, Voltage Reference, and Track/Hold Function	2-154
ADC08131/ADC08134/ADC08138 8-Bit High-Speed Serial I/O A/D Converters with Multiplexer Options, Voltage Reference, and Track/Hold Function	2-174
ADC08231/ADC08234/ADC08238 8-Bit 2 μ s Serial I/O A/D Converters with MUX, Reference, and Track/Hold	2-193
ADC0841 8-Bit μ P Compatible A/D Converter	2-213
ADC0844/ADC0848 8-Bit μ P Compatible A/D Converters with Multiplexer Options	2-225
ADC0852/ADC0854 Multiplexed Comparator with 8-Bit Reference Divider	2-242
ADC08061/ADC08062 500 ns A/D Converter with S/H Function and Input Multiplexer	2-259
ADC08161 500 ns A/D Converter with S/H Function and 2.5V Bandgap Reference	2-273
ADC1001 10-Bit μ P Compatible A/D Converter	2-289
ADC1005 10-Bit μ P Compatible A/D Converter	2-296
ADC10154, ADC10158 10-Bit Plus Sign 4 μ s ADCs with 4- or 8-Channel MUX, Track/Hold and Reference	2-307
ADC1031/ADC1034/ADC1038 10-Bit Serial I/O A/D Converters with Analog Multiplexer and Track/Hold Function	2-329
ADC10731/ADC10732/ADC10734/ADC10738 10-Bit Plus Sign Serial I/O A/D Converters with MUX, Sample/Hold and Reference	2-342
ADC10831/ADC10832/ADC10834/ADC10838 10-Bit Plus Sign Serial I/O A/D Converters with MUX, Sample/Hold and Reference	2-367
ADC1061 10-Bit High-Speed μ P-Compatible A/D Converter with Track/Hold Function	2-392
ADC10061/ADC10062/ADC10064 10-Bit 600 ns A/D Converters with Input Multiplexer and Sample/Hold	2-402
ADC10461/ADC10462/ADC10464 10-Bit 600 ns A/D Converter with Input Multiplexer and Sample/Hold	2-415
ADC10662/ADC10664 10-Bit 360 ns A/D Converters with Input Multiplexer and Sample/Hold	2-428
ADC12H030/ADC12030/ADC12H032/ADC12032/ADC12H034/ADC12034/ADC12H038/ ADC12038 Self-Calibrating 12-Bit Plus Sign Serial I/O A/D Converters with MUX and Sample/Hold	2-441
ADC12L030/ADC12L032/ADC12L034/ADC12L038 3.3V Self-Calibrating 12-Bit Plus Sign Serial I/O A/D Converters with MUX and Sample/Hold	2-478
ADC12130/ADC12132/ADC12138 Self-Calibrating 12-Bit Plus Sign Serial I/O A/D Converters with MUX and Sample/Hold	2-512
ADC1205/ADC1225 12-Bit Plus Sign μ P Compatible A/D Converters	2-548

Section 2 Contents (Continued)

ADC12062 12-Bit, 1 MHz, 75 mW A/D Converter with Input Multiplexer and Sample/Hold	2-565
ADC12662 12-Bit, 1.5 MHz, 200 mW A/D Converter with Input Multiplexer and Sample/Hold	2-583
ADC1241 Self-Calibrating 12-Bit Plus Sign μ P-Compatible A/D Converter with Sample/Hold	2-602
ADC1242 12-Bit Plus Sign Sampling A/D Converter	2-615
ADC12441 Dynamically-Tested Self-Calibrating 12-Bit Plus Sign A/D Converter with Sample/Hold	2-628
ADC1251 Self-Calibrating 12-Bit Plus Sign A/D Converter with Sample/Hold	2-641
ADC12451 Dynamically-Tested Self-Calibrating 12-Bit Plus Sign A/D Converter with Sample/Hold	2-656
ADC16071/ADC16471 16-Bit Delta-Sigma 192 ks/s Analog-to-Digital Converters	2-672
LM131A/LM131, LM231A/LM231, LM331A/LM331 Precision Voltage-to-Frequency Converters	2-690

Resolution: The smallest analog increment corresponding to a 1 LSB converter code change. For converters, resolution is normally expressed in bits, where the number of digital codes is equal to 2^n . As an example, a 12-bit converter makes the analog signal into $2^{12} = 4096$ digital codes.

Signal-to-Noise Ratio (SNR) or SNR_r: The ratio of the signal amplitude to the background noise level. The background noise is determined by integrating the noise spectral density over the bandwidth of interest.

SNAD (Signal-to-Noise + Distortion Ratio): Similar to the SNR ratio, the SNAD includes harmonic distortion components as part of the noise. (See $SNR(N+D)$)

Randomness Operation: Many A/D applications require a stable and accurate reference voltage against which the input voltage is compared. This approach results in an absolute conversion. Some applications, however, use transducers or other signal sources whose output voltages are proportional to some external reference. In these applications, the reference for the signal source should be connected to the reference input of the converter. Thus, any variations in the source reference voltage will also change the converter reference voltage and produce an accurate conversion.

Gain Temperature Coefficient (Full Scale Temperature Coefficient): Change in gain error divided by change in temperature. Usually expressed in parts per million per degree Celsius ($\mu\text{ppm}/^\circ\text{C}$).

Integral Nonlinearity (Linearity Error): Worst case deviation of an ADC transfer function from the line between the ADC's measured endpoints (zero and full scale). Can be expressed as a percentage of full scale or in fractions of an LSB. This specification is commonly related to as INL or ILB.

Intermodulation Distortion (IMD): Two nearby frequency components in a signal will interact through the nonlinearities in an ADC to produce signal at additional frequencies. IMD is commonly defined as the ratio of the rms sum of the distortion product amplitudes to the rms sum of the input frequency amplitudes.

Full Power Bandwidth (FPBW): The frequency at which the SNR has dropped by 3 dB (relative to its low frequency level) for an input signal that is at or near full-scale. This corresponds to a drop in ENOB by 1 bit relative to its low frequency level.

Gain Error (Full Scale Error): The difference (usually expressed in LSBs) between the input voltage that should ideally produce a full scale output code and the actual input voltage that produces that code.

Gain Temperature Coefficient (Full Scale Temperature Coefficient): Change in gain error divided by change in temperature. Usually expressed in parts per million per degree Celsius ($\mu\text{ppm}/^\circ\text{C}$).

Effective Number of Bits (ENOB): The ENOB of an ADC is determined from a measurement of its SNAD and the following equation: $\text{ENOB} = (\text{SNAD} - 1.76)/1.76$. This specification combines the effects of many of the other dynamic specifications; errors resulting from dynamic differential and integral nonlinearity, missing codes, THD, and spectrum jitter show up in ENOB.

Dynamic Specifications: The specifications of an ADC pertaining to an AC input signal. These include SNR, SNR_r, SNAD, $SNR(N+D)$, ENOB, THD, IMD, FPBW, and SSBW.

Differential Nonlinearity (DNL): Differential nonlinearity is a measure of the worst case deviation from the ideal 1 LSB input voltage span that is associated with each output code. Differential nonlinearity may be expressed in fractional digital codes or as a percentage of full scale. A differential nonlinearity greater than 1 LSB will lead to missing codes in an ADC.

DC Common-Mode Error: This specification applies to ADCs with differential inputs. It is the change in the output code that occurs when the analog voltages on the two inputs are changed by an equal amount. It is expressed in LSBs.

Missing Codes: When an incremental increase or decrease in input voltage causes the converter to increment or decrement its numeric output by more than one LSB, the converter is said to exhibit "missing codes." If there are missing codes, there are digital codes which cannot be reached by any input voltage value.

MSB (Most Significant Bit): In a binary coded system this is the bit that has the largest value or weight. Its value is one half of full scale.

Offset Error: This is the difference between the ideal input voltage (V_{LSB}) and the actual input voltage that is needed to make the transition from zero to 1 LSB. All the digital codes in the transfer curve are offset by the same value. Offset error is usually expressed in LSBs.

Peak Harmonic: The amplitude, relative to the fundamental, of the largest harmonic resulting from the A/D conversion of an AC signal.

Power Supply Sensitivity: The sensitivity of a converter to changes in the dc power supply voltages.

Quantization Error: The error inherent in all A/D conversions. Since even an "ideal" converter has finite resolution, any analog voltage that falls between two adjacent output codes will result in an output code that is inaccurate by up to 1/2 LSB.

statement by an analog-to-digital converter. The specification does not include acquisition time, multiplexing, or other elements of a complete conversion cycle; the conversion time may be less than the throughput time.

DC Common-Mode Error: This specification applies to ADCs with differential inputs. It is the change in the output code that occurs when the analog voltages on the two inputs are changed by an equal amount. It is expressed in LSBs.

Differential Nonlinearity (DNL): Differential nonlinearity is a measure of the worst case deviation from the ideal 1 LSB input voltage span that is associated with each output code. Differential nonlinearity may be expressed in fractional digital codes or as a percentage of full scale. A differential nonlinearity greater than 1 LSB will lead to missing codes in an ADC.

Dynamic Specifications: The specifications of an ADC pertaining to an AC input signal. These include SNR, SNR_r, SNAD, $SNR(N+D)$, ENOB, THD, IMD, FPBW, and SSBW.

Effective Number of Bits (ENOB): The ENOB of an ADC is determined from a measurement of its SNAD and the following equation: $\text{ENOB} = (\text{SNAD} - 1.76)/1.76$. This specification combines the effects of many of the other dynamic specifications; errors resulting from dynamic differential and integral nonlinearity, missing codes, THD, and spectrum jitter show up in ENOB.

Full Power Bandwidth (FPBW): The frequency at which the SNR has dropped by 3 dB (relative to its low frequency level) for an input signal that is at or near full-scale. This corresponds to a drop in ENOB by 1 bit relative to its low frequency level.

Gain Error (Full Scale Error): The difference (usually expressed in LSBs) between the input voltage that should ideally produce a full scale output code and the actual input voltage that produces that code.

Gain Temperature Coefficient (Full Scale Temperature Coefficient): Change in gain error divided by change in temperature. Usually expressed in parts per million per degree Celsius ($\mu\text{ppm}/^\circ\text{C}$).

Integral Nonlinearity (Linearity Error): Worst case deviation of an ADC transfer function from the line between the ADC's measured endpoints (zero and full scale). Can be expressed as a percentage of full scale or in fractions of an LSB. This specification is commonly related to as INL or ILB.

Intermodulation Distortion (IMD): Two nearby frequency components in a signal will interact through the nonlinearities in an ADC to produce signal at additional frequencies. IMD is commonly defined as the ratio of the rms sum of the distortion product amplitudes to the rms sum of the input frequency amplitudes.



National Semiconductor

Definition Of Terms A/D Converters

Conversion Time: The time required for a complete measurement by an analog-to-digital converter. Since the Conversion Time does not include acquisition time, multiplexer set up time, or other elements of a complete conversion cycle, the conversion time may be less than the Throughput Time.

DC Common-Mode Error: This specification applies to ADCs with differential inputs. It is the change in the output code that occurs when the analog voltages on the two inputs are changed by an equal amount. It is expressed in LSBs.

Differential Nonlinearity (DNL): Differential non-linearity is a measure of the worst case deviation from the ideal 1 LSB input voltage span that is associated with each output code. Differential non-linearity may be expressed in fractional bits or as a percentage of full scale. A differential non-linearity greater than 1 LSB will lead to missing codes in an ADC.

Dynamic Specifications: The specifications of an ADC pertaining to an AC input signal. These include S/N ratio, SNR, SINAD, S/(N+D), ENOB, THD, IMD, FPBW, and SSBW.

Effective Number of Bits (ENOB): The ENOB of an ADC is determined from a measurement of its SINAD and the following equation: $ENOB = (SINAD - 1.76)/6.02$. This specification combines the effects of many of the other dynamic specifications; errors resulting from dynamic differential and integral nonlinearity, missing codes, THD, and aperture jitter show up in ENOB.

Full Power Bandwidth (FPBW): The frequency at which the S/N ratio has dropped by 3 dB (relative to its low frequency level) for an input signal that is at or near full-scale. This corresponds to a drop in ENOB by $1/2$ bit relative to its low frequency level.

Gain Error (Full Scale Error): The difference (usually expressed in LSBs) between the input voltage that should ideally produce a full scale output code and the actual input voltage that produces that code.

Gain Temperature Coefficient (Full Scale Temperature Coefficient): Change in gain error divided by change in temperature. Usually expressed in parts per million per degree Celsius (ppm/°C).

Integral Nonlinearity (Linearity Error): Worst case deviation of an ADC transfer function from the line between the ADC's measured endpoints (zero and full scale). Can be expressed as a percentage of full scale or in fractions of an LSB. This specification is commonly referred to as INL or ILE.

Intermodulation Distortion (IMD): Two nearby frequency components in a signal will interact through the nonlinearities in an ADC to produce signal at additional frequencies. IMD is commonly defined as the ratio of the rms sum of the distortion product amplitudes to the rms sum of the input frequency amplitudes.

LSB (Least-Significant Bit): In a binary coded system this is the bit that carries the smallest value or weight. Its value is the full scale voltage (or current) divided by 2^n , where n is the resolution of the converter.

Missing Codes: When an incremental increase or decrease in input voltage causes the converter to increment or decrement its numeric output by more than one LSB the converter is said to exhibit "missing codes". If there are missing codes, there are digital codes which cannot be reached by any input voltage value.

MSB (Most Significant Bit): In a binary coded system this is the bit that has the largest value or weight. Its value is one half of full scale.

Offset Error (Zero Error): This is the difference between the ideal input voltage ($1/2$ LSB) and the actual input voltage that is needed to make the transition from zero to 1 LSB. All the digital codes in the transfer curve are offset by the same value. Offset error is usually expressed in LSBs.

Peak Harmonic: The amplitude, relative to the fundamental, of the largest harmonic resulting from the A/D conversion of an AC signal.

Power Supply Sensitivity: The sensitivity of a converter to changes in the dc power supply voltages.

Quantization Error: The error inherent in all A/D conversions. Since even an "ideal" converter has finite resolution, any analog voltage that falls between two adjacent output codes will result in an output code that is inaccurate by up to $1/2$ LSB.

Ratiometric Operation: Many A/D applications require a stable and accurate reference voltage against which the input voltage is compared. This approach results in an **absolute conversion**. Some applications, however, use transducers or other signal sources whose output voltages are proportional to some external reference. In these **ratiometric** applications, the reference for the signal source should be connected to the reference input of the converter. Thus, any variations in the source reference voltage will also change the converter reference voltage and produce an accurate conversion.

Resolution: The smallest analog increment corresponding to a 1 LSB converter code change. For converters, resolution is normally expressed in bits, where the number of digital codes is equal to 2^n . As an example, a 12-bit converter maps the analog signal into $2^{12} = 4096$ digital codes.

Signal-to-Noise Ratio (S/N or SNR): The ratio of the signal amplitude to the background noise level. The background noise is determined by integrating the noise spectral density over the bandwidth of interest.

SINAD (Signal-to-Noise + Distortion Ratio): Similar to the S/N ratio, the SINAD includes harmonic distortion components as part of the noise. (See S/(N+D))

Static Specifications: The specifications of an ADC pertaining to a DC signal input. These include gain error, offset error, and differential and integral linearity errors.

Total Unadjusted Error (TUE): The maximum deviation of the voltage corresponding to the center of a digital code's associated input voltage span from the ideal case. Total unadjusted error includes offset error, gain error, and differential and integral nonlinearity errors.

A/D Converter Selection Guide

National Semiconductor

A/D Converter Selection Guide (Sorted by Resolution and Speed)

Part No.	I/O Type	Res' (Bits)	Conversion Time (Max)	Accuracy (Max)	# MUX Inputs	S/H	On-Board Reference	Supply Voltage	Temp Range	Power (mW Max)	Packages	Comments
ADC0801	Parallel	8	110 μ s	$\pm 1/4$ LSB	1	N	N	+5V	I, M	9 mW	J, N	Differential Input
ADC0802	Parallel	8	110 μ s	$\pm 1/2$ LSB	1	N	N	+5V	C, I, M	9 mW	J, N, M, V	Differential Input
ADC0803	Parallel	8	110 μ s	$\pm 1/2$ LSB	1	N	N	+5V	C, I, M	9 mW	J, N, M, V	Differential Input
ADC0804	Parallel	8	110 μ s	± 1 LSB	1	N	N	+5V	C, I	12.5 mW	J, N, M, V	Differential Input
ADC0805	Parallel	8	110 μ s	± 1 LSB	1	N	N	+5V	I	9 mW	N	Ratiometric Operation
ADC0808	Parallel	8	100 μ s	$\pm 1/2$ LSB	8	N	N	+5V	I, M	15 mW	J, N, V	
ADC0809	Parallel	8	100 μ s	± 1 LSB	8	N	N	+5V	I	15 mW	N, V	
ADC0816	Parallel	8	100 μ s	$\pm 1/2$ LSB	16	N	N	+5V	I	15 mW	J, N	
ADC0817	Parallel	8	100 μ s	± 1 LSB	16	N	N	+5V	I	15 mW	N	
ADC0800	Parallel	8	50 μ s	± 2 LSB	1	N	N	+5V, -12V	C, M	100 mW	J	
ADC0841B	Parallel	8	40 μ s	$\pm 1/2$ LSB	1	N	N	+5V	C, I	13 mW	N, V	
ADC0841C	Parallel	8	40 μ s	± 1 LSB	1	N	N	+5V	C, I	13 mW	N, V	
ADC0844B	Parallel	8	40 μ s	$\pm 1/2$ LSB	4	N	N	+5V	C, I	13 mW	J, N	
ADC0844C	Parallel	8	40 μ s	± 1 LSB	4	N	N	+5V	C, I	13 mW	J, N	
ADC0848B	Parallel	8	40 μ s	$\pm 1/2$ LSB	8	N	N	+5V	C, I	13 mW	J, N, V	
ADC0848C	Parallel	8	40 μ s	± 1 LSB	8	N	N	+5V	C, I	13 mW	J, N, V	
ADC0811B	Serial	8	32 μ s	$\pm 1/2$ LSB	11	N	N	+5V	I, C	15 mW	N, V	
ADC0811C	Serial	8	32 μ s	± 1 LSB	11	N	N	+5V	I, C	15 mW	J, N, V	
ADC0831B	Serial	8	32 μ s	$\pm 1/2$ LSB	1	N	N	+5V	C	15 mW	J, N	
ADC0831C	Serial	8	32 μ s	± 1 LSB	1	N	N	+5V	C, I	15 mW	J, N, M	
ADC0832B	Serial	8	32 μ s	$\pm 1/2$ LSB	2	N	N	+5V	C, I	32 mW	N, M	
ADC0832C	Serial	8	32 μ s	± 1 LSB	2	N	N	+5V	C, I	32 mW	N, M	
ADC0833B	Serial	8	32 μ s	$\pm 1/2$ LSB	4	N	N	+5V	C	15 mW	N	
ADC0833C	Serial	8	32 μ s	± 1 LSB	4	N	N	+5V	C, I	15 mW	J, N	
ADC0834B	Serial	8	32 μ s	$\pm 1/2$ LSB	4	N	N	+5V	C	15 mW	N	
ADC0834C	Serial	8	32 μ s	± 1 LSB	4	N	N	+5V	C, I	15 mW	J, N, M	
ADC0838B	Serial	8	32 μ s	$\pm 1/2$ LSB	8	N	N	+5V	C, I	15 mW	J, N, V	
ADC0838C	Serial	8	32 μ s	± 1 LSB	8	N	N	+5V	C, I	15 mW	J, N, M, V	
ADC0819B	Serial	8	16 μ s	$\pm 1/2$ LSB	19	N	N	+5V	C	15 mW	N, V	
ADC0819C	Serial	8	16 μ s	± 1 LSB	19	N	N	+5V	C, I	15 mW	N, V	
ADC08031B	Serial	8	8 μ s	$\pm 1/2$ LSB	1	Y	Y	+5V	I	20 mW	N, M	

Package Codes: J Cerdip V PLCC
H Metal Can MS SSOP
N Plastic Dip VF PQFP
M Small Outline

Temperatures: C 0°C to +70°C
I -25°C to +85°C
or -40°C to +85°C
M -55°C to +125°C

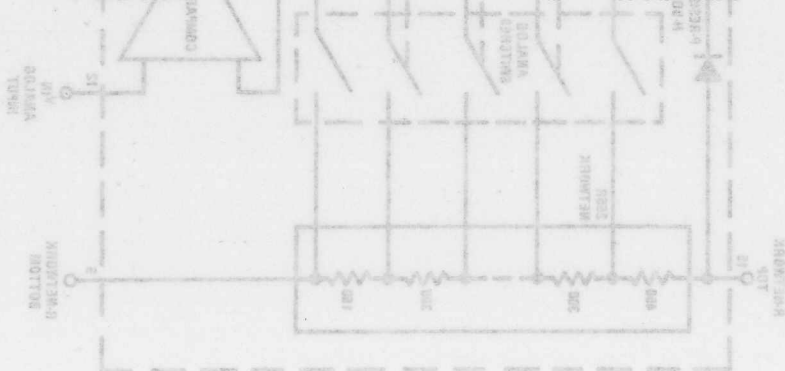
Part No.	I/O Type	Res ¹ (Bits)	Conversion Time (Max)	Accuracy (Max)	# MUX Inputs	S/H	On-Board Reference	Supply Voltage	Temp Range	Power (mW Max)	Packages	Comments
ADC08031C	Serial	8	8 μ s	± 1 LSB	1	Y	Y	+5V	C, I, M	20 mW	J, N, M	
ADC08032B	Serial	8	8 μ s	$\pm \frac{1}{2}$ LSB	2	Y	Y	+5V	I	20 mW	N, M	
ADC08032C	Serial	8	8 μ s	± 1 LSB	2	Y	Y	+5V	I	20 mW	N, M	
ADC08034B	Serial	8	8 μ s	$\pm \frac{1}{2}$ LSB	4	Y	Y	+5V	I	20 mW	N, M, M	
ADC08034C	Serial	8	8 μ s	± 1 LSB	4	Y	Y	+5V	I	20 mW	N, M	
ADC08038B	Serial	8	8 μ s	$\pm \frac{1}{2}$ LSB	8	Y	Y	+5V	I	20 mW	N, M	
ADC08038C	Serial	8	8 μ s	± 1 LSB	8	Y	Y	+5V	I, M	20 mW	J, N, M	
ADC08131B	Serial	8	8 μ s	$\pm \frac{1}{2}$ LSB	1	Y	Y	+5V	I	20 mW	N	Guaranteed Reference O/P
ADC08131C	Serial	8	8 μ s	± 1 LSB	1	Y	Y	+5V	I	20 mW	N	Guaranteed Reference O/P
ADC08134B	Serial	8	8 μ s	$\pm \frac{1}{2}$ LSB	4	Y	Y	+5V	I	20 mW	N, M	Guaranteed Reference O/P
ADC08134C	Serial	8	8 μ s	± 1 LSB	4	Y	Y	+5V	I	20 mW	N, M	Guaranteed Reference O/P
ADC08138B	Serial	8	8 μ s	$\pm \frac{1}{2}$ LSB	8	Y	Y	+5V	I	20 mW	N, M	Guaranteed Reference O/P
ADC08138C	Serial	8	8 μ s	± 1 LSB	8	Y	Y	+5V	I	20 mW	N, M	Guaranteed Reference O/P
ADC08231B	Serial	8	2 μ s	$\pm \frac{1}{2}$ LSB	8	Y	Y	+5V	I	20 mW	N, M	
ADC08231C	Serial	8	2 μ s	± 1 LSB	8	Y	Y	+5V	I	20 mW	N, M	
ADC08234B	Serial	8	2 μ s	$\pm \frac{1}{2}$ LSB	8	Y	Y	+5V	I	20 mW	N, M	
ADC08234C	Serial	8	2 μ s	± 1 LSB	8	Y	Y	+5V	I	20 mW	N, M	
ADC08238B	Serial	8	2 μ s	$\pm \frac{1}{2}$ LSB	8	Y	Y	+5V	I	20 mW	N, M	
ADC08238C	Serial	8	2 μ s	± 1 LSB	8	Y	Y	+5V	I, M	20 mW	J, N, M	
ADC0820B	Parallel	8	1.2 μ s	$\pm \frac{1}{2}$ LSB	1	Y	N	+5V	C, I	75 mW	N, M, V	
ADC0820C	Parallel	8	1.2 μ s	± 1 LSB	1	Y	N	+5V	C, I	75 mW	J, N, M, V, MS	
ADC08061B	Parallel	8	560 ns	$\pm \frac{1}{2}$ LSB	1	Y	N	+5V	I	100 mW	N, M	High Speed Upgrade for ADC0820
ADC08061C	Parallel	8	560 ns	± 1 LSB	1	Y	N	+5V	I, M	100 mW	J, N, M	High Speed Upgrade for ADC0820
ADC08062B	Parallel	8	560 ns	$\pm \frac{1}{2}$ LSB	2	Y	N	+5V	I	100 mW	N, M	
ADC08062C	Parallel	8	560 ns	± 1 LSB	2	Y	N	+5V	I	100 mW	N, M	
ADC08161B	Parallel	8	560 ns	$\pm \frac{1}{2}$ LSB	1	Y	N	+5V	I	100 mW	N, M	ADC08061 with On-Board Reference
ADC08161C	Parallel	8	560 ns	± 1 LSB	1	Y	N	+5V	I	100 mW	N, M	ADC08061 with On-Board Reference
ADC1021C	Parallel	10	200 μ s	± 1 LSB	1	N	N	+5V	C, I	25 mW	J, V	
ADC1001	Byte-Wide	10	50 μ s	± 1 LSB	1	N	N	+5V	C, I	25 mW	J	
ADC1005B	Byte-Wide	10	50 μ s	$\pm \frac{1}{2}$ LSB	1	N	N	+5V	C, I	15 mW	J	
ADC1005C	Byte-Wide	10	50 μ s	± 1 LSB	1	N	N	+5V	C, I	15 mW	J, V	
Package Codes: J Cerdip V PLCC Temperatures: C 0°C to +70°C H Metal Can MS SSOP I -25°C to +85°C N Plastic Dip VF PQFP M or -40°C to +85°C M Small Outline M -55°C to +125°C												

A/D Converter Selection Guide

Part No.	I/O Type	Res' (Bits)	Conversion Time (Max)	Accuracy (Max)	# MUX Inputs	S/H	On-Board Reference	Supply Voltage	Temp Range	Power (mW Max)	Packages	Comments
ADC1031	Serial	10	13.7 μ s	± 1 LSB	1	Y	N	+5V	I, M	15 mW	N	
ADC1034	Serial	10	13.7 μ s	± 1 LSB	4	Y	N	+5V	I, M	15 mW	J, N, M	
ADC1038	Serial	10	13.7 μ s	± 1 LSB	8	Y	N	+5V	I, M	15 mW	J, N, M	
ADC1061	Parallel	10	1.8 μ s	± 2 LSB	1	Y	N	+5V	I, M	235 mW	J, N, M	
ADC10061	Parallel	10	900 ns	± 1 LSB	1	Y	N	+5V	I, M	235 mW	J, N, M	1 MS/s Throughput
ADC10062	Parallel	10	900 ns	± 1 LSB	2	Y	N	+5V	I, M	235 mW	J, N, M	1 MS/s Throughput
ADC10064	Parallel	10	900 ns	± 1 LSB	4	Y	N	+5V	I, M	235 mW	J, N, M	1 MS/s Throughput
ADC10461	Parallel	10	900 ns	± 1 LSB	1	Y	N	+5V	I, M	235 mW	N, M	AC Tested Version of ADC10061
ADC10462	Parallel	10	900 ns	± 1 LSB	2	Y	N	+5V	I, M	235 mW	N, M	AC Tested Version of ADC10062
ADC10464	Parallel	10	900 ns	± 1 LSB	4	Y	N	+5V	I, M	235 mW	N, M	AC Tested Version of ADC10064
ADC10664	Parallel	10	466 ns	± 1.5 LSB	4	Y	N	+5V	I, M	235 mW	N, M	AC Tested, 2 MS/s Throughput
ADC10662	Parallel	10	466 ns	± 1.5 LSB	2	Y	N	+5V	I, M	235 mW	N, M	AC Tested, 2 MS/s Throughput
ADC10731	Serial	10 + Sign	5 μ s	± 1 LSB	1	Y	Y	+5V	I, M	37 mW	N, M	Software Power-Down to 18 μ W
ADC10732	Serial	10 + Sign	5 μ s	± 1 LSB	2	Y	Y	+5V	I, M	37 mW	N, M	Software Power-Down to 18 μ W
ADC10734	Serial	10 + Sign	5 μ s	± 1 LSB	4	Y	Y	+5V	I, M	37 mW	N, M	Software Power-Down to 18 μ W
ADC10738	Serial	10 + Sign	5 μ s	± 1 LSB	8	Y	Y	+5V	I, M	37 mW	N, M	Software Power-Down to 18 μ W
ADC10831	Serial	10 + Sign	5 μ s	± 1 LSB	1	Y	Y	$\pm 5V$	I, M	59 mW	N, M	Software Power-Down to 33 μ W
ADC10832	Serial	10 + Sign	5 μ s	± 1 LSB	2	Y	Y	$\pm 5V$	I, M	59 mW	N, M	Software Power-Down to 33 μ W
ADC10834	Serial	10 + Sign	5 μ s	± 1 LSB	4	Y	Y	$\pm 5V$	I, M	59 mW	N, M	Software Power-Down to 33 μ W
ADC10838	Serial	10 + Sign	5 μ s	± 1 LSB	8	Y	Y	$\pm 5V$	I, M	59 mW	N, M	Software Power-Down to 33 μ W
ADC10154	Byte-Wide	10 + Sign	4.4 μ s	± 1 LSB	4	Y	Y	+5V, $\pm 5V$	I, M	33 mW	N, M	
ADC10158	Byte-Wide	10 + Sign	4.4 μ s	± 1 LSB	8	Y	Y	+5V, $\pm 5V$	I, M	33 mW	N, M	
ADC12062B	Parallel	12	980 ns	± 1 LSB	2	Y	N	+5V	I, M	75 mW	V, VF	
ADC12062C	Parallel	12	980 ns	$\pm 1\frac{1}{2}$ LSB	2	Y	N	+5V	I, M	75 mW	V, VF	
ADC12662	Parallel	12	660 ns	$\pm 1\frac{1}{2}$ LSB	2	Y	N	+5V	I, M	200 mW	V, VF	
ADC1205C	Parallel	12 + Sign	100 μ s	± 1 LSB	1	N	N	+5V, $\pm 5V$	C, I	235 mW	J	
ADC1225	Parallel	12 + Sign	100 μ s	± 1 LSB	1	N	N	+5V, $\pm 5V$	C, I	235 mW	J	
ADC1241B	Parallel	12 + Sign	13.8 μ s	$\pm \frac{1}{2}$ LSB	1	Y	N	+5V, $\pm 5V$	I, M	70 mW	J	Self Calibrating
ADC1241C	Parallel	12 + Sign	13.8 μ s	± 1 LSB	1	Y	N	+5V, $\pm 5V$	I, M	70 mW	J	Self Calibrating
ADC12441	Parallel	12 + Sign	13.8 μ s	± 1 LSB	1	Y	N	+5V, $\pm 5V$	I, M	70 mW	J	AC Tested
ADC12030	Serial	12 + Sign	8.8 μ s	± 1 LSB	2	Y	N	+5V	I, M	33 mW	N, M	Software Power-Down to 100 μ W
Package Codes: J Cerdip V PLCC Temperatures: C 0°C to +70°C H Metal Can MS SSOP I -25°C to +85°C N Plastic Dip VF PQFP M or -40°C to +85°C M Small Outline -55°C to +125°C												

Part No.	I/O Type	Res' (Bits)	Conversion Time (Max)	Accuracy (Max)	# MUX Inputs	S/H	On-Board Reference	Supply Voltage	Temp Range	Power (mW Max)	Packages	Comments
ADC12032	Serial	12 + Sign	8.8 μ s	± 1 LSB	2	Y	N	+5V	I	33 mW	N, M	Software Power-Down to 100 μ W
ADC12034	Serial	12 + Sign	8.8 μ s	± 1 LSB	4	Y	N	+5V	I	33 mW	N, M	Software Power-Down to 100 μ W
ADC12038	Serial	12 + Sign	8.8 μ s	± 1 LSB	8	Y	N	+5V	I	33 mW	N, M	Software Power-Down to 100 μ W
ADC12L030	Serial	12 + Sign	8.8 μ s	± 1 LSB	2	Y	N	+5V	I	15 mW	N, M	3V Guaranteed Operation
ADC12L032	Serial	12 + Sign	8.8 μ s	± 1 LSB	2	Y	N	+5V	I	15 mW	N, M	3V Guaranteed Operation
ADC12L034	Serial	12 + Sign	8.8 μ s	± 1 LSB	4	Y	N	+5V	I	15 mW	N, M	3V Guaranteed Operation
ADC12L038	Serial	12 + Sign	8.8 μ s	± 1 LSB	8	Y	N	+5V	I	15 mW	N, M	3V Guaranteed Operation
ADC1251B	Byte-Wide	12 + Sign	7.7 μ s	$\pm \frac{1}{2}$ LSB	1	Y	N	+5V, $\pm 5V$	I	113 mW	J	Self Calibrating
ADC1251C	Byte-Wide	12 + Sign	7.7 μ s	± 1 LSB	1	Y	N	+5V, $\pm 5V$	I, M	113 mW	J	Self Calibrating
ADC12451	Byte-Wide	12 + Sign	7.7 μ s	± 1 LSB	1	Y	N	+5V, $\pm 5V$	I	113 mW	J	AC Tested
ADC12H030	Serial	12 + Sign	5.5 μ s	± 1 LSB	2	Y	N	+5V	I	36 mW	N, M	Software Power-Down to 100 μ W
ADC12H032	Serial	12 + Sign	5.5 μ s	± 1 LSB	2	Y	N	+5V	I	36 mW	N, M	Software Power-Down to 100 μ W
ADC12H034	Serial	12 + Sign	5.5 μ s	± 1 LSB	4	Y	N	+5V	I	36 mW	N, M	Software Power-Down to 100 μ W
ADC12H038	Serial	12 + Sign	5.5 μ s	± 1 LSB	8	Y	N	+5V	I	36 mW	N, M	Software Power-Down to 100 μ W
ADC16071	Serial	16	192 kS/s	SINAD: 72 dB	1	Y	N	+5V	I	500 mW	N, M	Delta Sigma Architecture
ADC16471	Serial	16	192 kS/s	SINAD: 72 dB	1	Y	Y	+5V	I	500 mW	N, M	Delta Sigma Architecture
LM131	Frequency	V-F	N/A	0.01%	1	N/A	N	+5V to +40V	C, I, M	30 mW	N, M, H	V to F Converter, 100 kHz Max

Package Codes: J Cerdip V PLCC Temperatures: C 0°C to +70°C
H Metal Can MS SSOP I -25°C to +85°C
N Plastic Dip VF PQFP or -40°C to +85°C
M Small Outline M -55°C to +125°C



0.1 μ F



ADC0800 8-Bit A/D Converter

General Description

The ADC0800 is an 8-bit monolithic A/D converter using P-channel ion-implanted MOS technology. It contains a high input impedance comparator, 256 series resistors and analog switches, control logic and output latches. Conversion is performed using a successive approximation technique where the unknown analog voltage is compared to the resistor tie points using analog switches. When the appropriate tie point voltage matches the unknown voltage, conversion is complete and the digital outputs contain an 8-bit complementary binary word corresponding to the unknown. The binary output is TRI-STATE® to permit bussing on common data lines.

The ADC0800PD is specified over -55°C to $+125^{\circ}\text{C}$ and the ADC0800PCD is specified over 0°C to 70°C .

Features

- Low cost
- $\pm 5\text{V}$, 10V input ranges
- No missing codes
- Ratiometric conversion
- TRI-STATE outputs
- Fast
- Contains output latches
- TTL compatible
- Supply voltages
- Resolution
- Linearity
- Conversion speed
- Clock range

$$T_C = 50 \mu\text{s}$$

5 VDC and -12 VDC

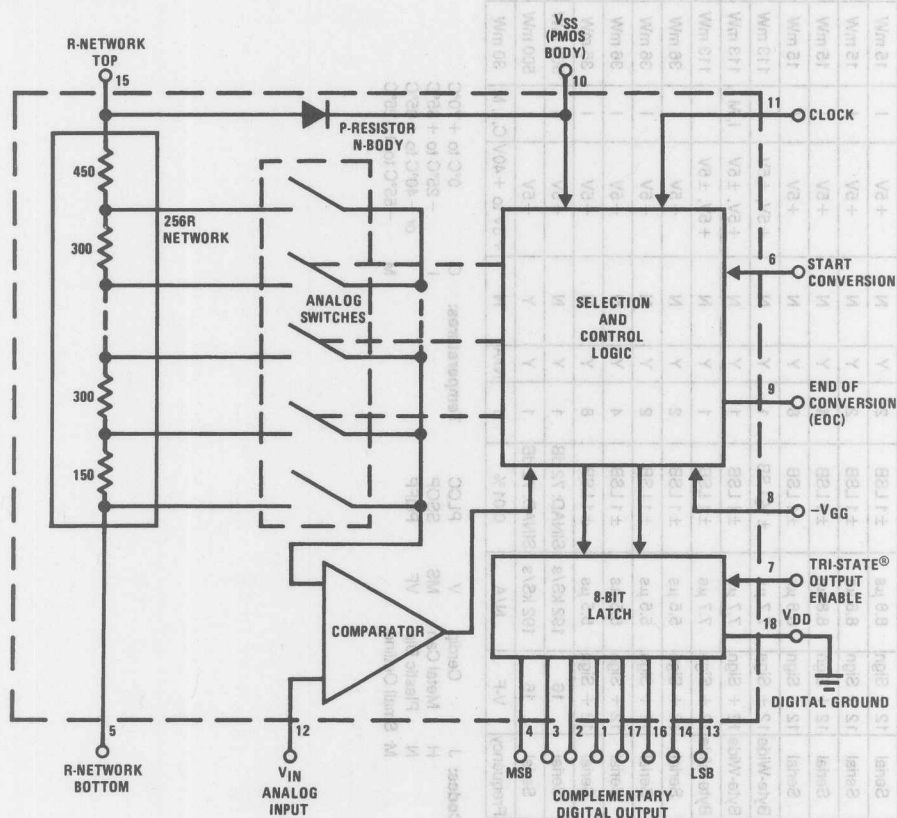
8 bits

$\pm 1 \text{ LSB}$

40 clock periods

50 to 800 kHz

Block Diagram



(00000000 = + full-scale)

TL/H/5670-1

Absolute Maximum Ratings (Note 1)

If Military/Aerospace specified devices are required, please contact the National Semiconductor Sales Office/Distributors for availability and specifications.

Supply Voltage (V_{DD})	$V_{SS} - 22V$
Supply Voltage (V_{GG})	$V_{SS} - 22V$
Voltage at Any Input	$V_{SS} + 0.3V$ to $V_{SS} - 22V$
Input Current at Any Pin (Note 2)	5 mA
Package Input Current (Note 2)	20 mA

Power Dissipation (Note 3)	875 mW
ESD Susceptibility (Note 4)	500V
Storage Temperature	150°C
Lead Temperature (Soldering, 10 sec.)	300°C

Operating Ratings (Note 1)

Temperature Range	$T_{MIN} \leq T_A \leq T_{MAX}$
ADC0800PD	$-55^\circ C \leq T_A \leq +125^\circ C$
ADC0800PCD	$0^\circ C \leq T_A \leq +70^\circ C$

Electrical Characteristics

These specifications apply for $V_{SS} = 5.0 V_{DC}$, $V_{GG} = -12.0 V_{DC}$, $V_{DD} = 0 V_{DC}$, a reference voltage of $10.000 V_{DC}$ across the on-chip R-network ($V_{R-NETWORK TOP} = 5.000 V_{DC}$ and $V_{R-NETWORK BOTTOM} = -5.000 V_{DC}$), and a clock frequency of 800 kHz. For all tests, a 475Ω resistor is used from pin 5 to $V_{R-NETWORK BOTTOM} = -5 V_{DC}$. Unless otherwise noted, these specifications apply over an ambient temperature range of $-55^\circ C$ to $+125^\circ C$ for the ADC0800PD and $0^\circ C$ to $+70^\circ C$ for the ADC0800PCD.

Parameter	Conditions	Min	Typ	Max	Units
Non-Linearity	$T_A = 25^\circ C$, (Note 8) Over Temperature, (Note 8)			± 1 ± 2	LSB LSB
Differential Non-Linearity				$\pm 1/2$	LSB
Zero Error				± 2	LSB
Zero Error Temperature Coefficient	(Note 9)			0.01	%/°C
Full-Scale Error				± 2	LSB
Full-Scale Error Temperature Coefficient	(Note 9)			0.01	%/°C
Input Leakage				1	μA
Logical "1" Input Voltage	All Inputs	$V_{SS} - 1.0$		V_{SS}	V
Logical "0" Input Voltage	All Inputs	V_{GG}		$V_{SS} - 4.2$	V
Logical Input Leakage	$T_A = 25^\circ C$, All Inputs, $V_{IL} =$ $V_{SS} - 10V$			1	μA
Logical "1" Output Voltage	All Outputs, $I_{OH} = 100 \mu A$	2.4			V
Logical "0" Output Voltage	All Outputs, $I_{OL} = 1.6 mA$			0.4	V
Disabled Output Leakage	$T_A = 25^\circ C$, All Outputs, $V_{OL} =$ $V_{SS} @ 10V$			2	μA
Clock Frequency	$0^\circ C \leq T_A \leq +70^\circ C$ $-55^\circ C \leq T_A \leq +125^\circ C$	50 100		800 500	kHz kHz
Clock Pulse Duty Cycle		40		60	%
TRI-STATE Enable/Disable Time				1	μs
Start Conversion Pulse	(Note 10)	1		3 1/2	Clock Periods
Power Supply Current	$T_A = 25^\circ C$			20	mA

Note 1: Absolute Maximum Ratings indicate limits beyond which damage to the device may occur. DC and AC electrical specifications do not apply when operating the device beyond its specified operating conditions.

Note 2: When the input voltage (V_{IN}) at any pin exceeds the power supply rails ($V_{IN} < V^-$ or $V_{IN} > V^+$) the absolute value of current at that pin should be limited to 5 mA or less. The 20 mA package input current limits the number of pins that can exceed the power supply boundaries with a 5 mA current limit to four.

Note 3: The maximum power dissipation must be derated at elevated temperatures and is dictated by T_{JMAX} , θ_{JA} , and the ambient temperature, T_A . The maximum allowable power dissipation at any temperature is $P_D = (T_{JMAX} - T_A)/\theta_{JA}$ or the number given in the Absolute Maximum Ratings, whichever is lower. For this device, $T_{JMAX} = 125^\circ C$, and the typical junction-to-ambient thermal resistance of the ADC0800PD and ADC0800PCD when board mounted is $66^\circ C/W$.

Note 4: Human body model, 100 pF discharged through a 1.5 kΩ resistor.

Note 5: Typical values are at $25^\circ C$ and represent most likely parametric norm.

Note 6: Tested limits are guaranteed to National's AOQL (Average Outgoing Quality Level).

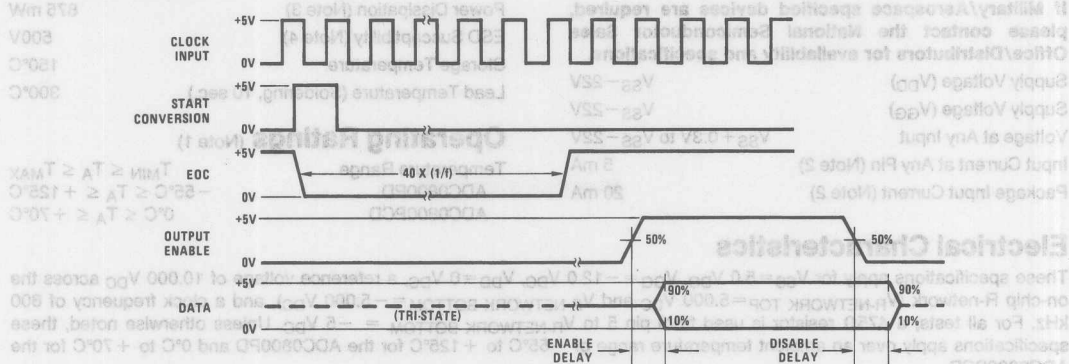
Note 7: Design limits are guaranteed but not 100% tested. These limits are not used to calculate outgoing quality levels.

Note 8: Non-linearity specifications are based on best straight line.

Note 9: Guaranteed by design only.

Note 10: Start conversion pulse duration greater than 3 1/2 clock periods will cause conversion errors.

Timing Diagram



TL/H/5670-2

Data is complementary binary (full scale is all "0's" output).

Application Hints

OPERATION

The ADC08000 contains a network with 256-300Ω resistors in series. Analog switch taps are made at the junction of each resistor and at each end of the network. In operation, a reference (10.00V) is applied across this network of 256 resistors. An analog input (V_{IN}) is first compared to the center point of the ladder via the appropriate switch. If V_{IN} is larger than $V_{REF}/2$, the internal logic changes the switch points and now compares V_{IN} and $3/4 V_{REF}$. This process, known as successive approximation, continues until the best match of V_{IN} and V_{REF}/N is made. N now defines a specific tap on the resistor network. When the conversion is complete, the logic loads a binary word corresponding to this tap into the output latch and an end of conversion (EOC) logic level appears. The output latches hold this data valid until a new conversion is completed and new data is loaded into the latches. The data transfer occurs in about 200 ns so that valid data is present virtually all the time in the latches. The data outputs are activated when the Output Enable is high, and in TRI-STATE when Output Enable is low. The Enable Delay time is approximately 200 ns. Each conversion requires 40 clock periods. The device may be operated in the free running mode by connecting the Start Conversion line to the End of Conversion line. However, to ensure start-up under all possible conditions, an external Start Conversion pulse is required during power up conditions.

REFERENCE

The reference applied across the 256 resistor network determines the analog input range. $V_{REF} = 10.00V$ with the top of the R-network connected to 5V and the bottom connected to $-5V$ gives a $\pm 5V$ range. The reference can be level shifted between V_{SS} and V_{GG} . However, the voltage, applied to the top of the R-network (pin 15), must not exceed V_{SS} , to prevent forward biasing the on-chip parasitic silicon diodes that exist between the P-diffused resistors (pin 15) and the N-type body (pin 10, V_{SS}). Use of a standard logic power supply for V_{SS} can cause problems, both due to initial voltage tolerance and changes over temperature. A solution is to power the V_{SS} line (15 mA max drain) from the output of the op amp that is used to bias the top of the

R-network (pin 15). The analog input voltage and the voltage that is applied to the bottom of the R-network (pin 5) must be at least 7V above the $-V_{GG}$ supply voltage to ensure adequate voltage drive to the analog switches.

Other reference voltages may be used (such as 10.24V). If a 5V reference is used, the analog range will be 5V and accuracy will be reduced by a factor of 2. Thus, for maximum accuracy, it is desirable to operate with at least a 10V reference. For TTL logic levels, this requires 5V and $-5V$ for the R-network. CMOS can operate at the $10 V_{DD} V_{SS}$ level and a single $10 V_{DD}$ reference can be used. All digital voltage levels for both inputs and outputs will be from ground to V_{SS} .

ANALOG INPUT AND SOURCE RESISTANCE CONSIDERATIONS

The lead to the analog input (pin 12) should be kept as short as possible. Both noise and digital clock coupling to this input can cause conversion errors. To minimize any input errors, the following source resistance considerations should be noted:

- For $R_S \leq 5k$ No analog input bypass capacitor required, although a $0.1 \mu F$ input bypass capacitor will prevent pickup due to unavoidable series lead inductance.
- For $5k < R_S \leq 20k$ A $0.1 \mu F$ capacitor from the input (pin 12) to ground should be used.
- For $R_S > 20k$ Input buffering is necessary.

If the overall converter system requires lowpass filtering of the analog input signal, use a 20 kΩ or less series resistor for a passive RC section or add an op amp RC active low-pass filter (with its inherent low output resistance) to ensure accurate conversions.

CLOCK COUPLING

The clock lead should be kept away from the analog input line to reduce coupling.

LOGIC INPUTS

The logical "1" input voltage swing for the Clock, Start Conversion and Output Enable should be ($V_{SS} - 1.0V$).

should be used for TTL logic inputs.

RE-START AND DATA VALID AFTER EOC

The EOC line (pin 9) will be in the low state for a maximum of 40 clock periods to indicate "busy". A START pulse that occurs while the A/D is BUSY will reset the SAR and start a new conversion with the EOC signal remaining in the low state until the end of this new conversion. When the conversion is complete, the EOC line will go to the high voltage state. An additional 4 clock periods must be allowed to elapse after EOC goes high, before a new conversion cycle is requested. Start Conversion pulses that occur during this last 4 clock period interval may be ignored (see Figure 1 and 2 for high speed operation). This is a problem only for high conversion rates and keeping the number of conversions per second less than $f_{\text{CLOCK}}/44$ automatically guarantees proper operation. For example, for an 800 kHz clock, approximately 18,000 conversions per second are allowed. The transfer of the new digital data to the output is initiated when EOC goes to the high voltage state.

POWER SUPPLIES

Standard supplies are $V_{\text{SS}} = +5\text{V}$, $V_{\text{GG}} = -12\text{V}$ and $V_{\text{DD}} = 0\text{V}$. Device accuracy is dependent on stability of the reference voltage and has slight sensitivity to $V_{\text{SS}} - V_{\text{GG}}$. V_{DD} has no effect on accuracy. Noise spikes on the V_{SS} and V_{GG} supplies can cause improper conversion; therefore, filtering each supply with a 4.7 μF tantalum capacitor is recommended.

Simply tying the EOC output to the Start Conversion input will allow continuous conversions, but an oscillation on this line will exist during the first 4 clock periods after EOC goes high. Adding a D flip-flop between EOC (D input) to Start Conversion (Q output) will prevent the oscillation and will allow a stop/continuous control via the "clear" input.

To prevent missing a start pulse that may occur after EOC goes high and prior to the required 4 clock period time interval, the circuit of Figure 1 can be used. The RS latch can be set at any time and the 4-stage shift register delays the application of the start pulse to the A/D by 4 clock periods. The RS latch is reset 1 clock period after the A/D EOC signal goes to the low voltage state. This circuit also provides a Start Conversion pulse to the A/D which is 1 clock period wide.

A second control logic application circuit is shown in Figure 2. This allows an asynchronous start pulse of arbitrary length less than T_{C} to continuously convert for a fixed high level and provides a single clock period start pulse to the A/D. The binary counter is loaded with a count of 11 when the start pulse to the A/D appears. Counting is inhibited until the EOC signal from the A/D goes high. A carry pulse is then generated 4 clock periods after EOC goes high and is used to reset the input RS latch. This carry pulse can be used to indicate that the conversion is complete, the data has transferred to the output buffers and the system is ready for a new conversion cycle.

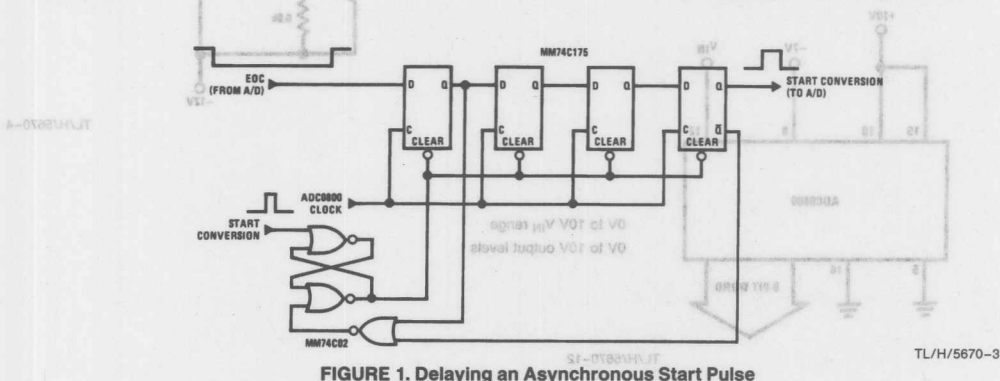


FIGURE 1. Delaying an Asynchronous Start Pulse

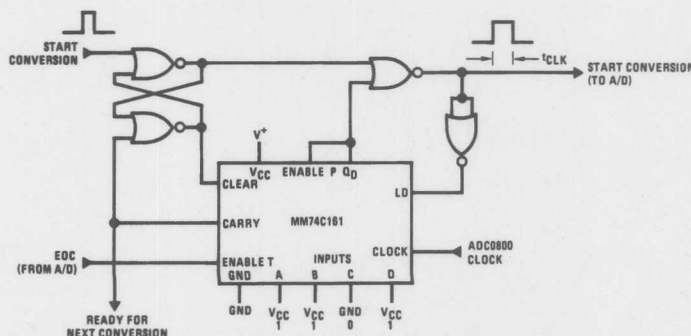
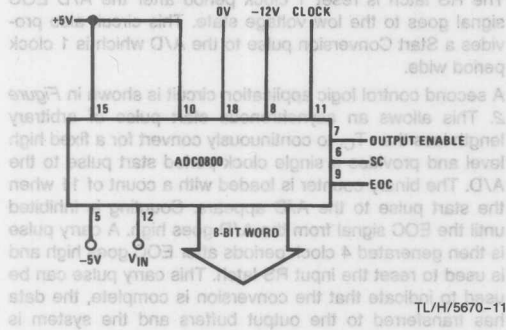


FIGURE 2. A/D Control Logic

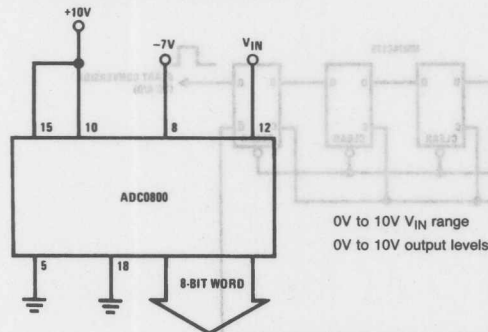
Zero Adjustment: This is the offset voltage required at the bottom of the R-network (pin 5) to make the 11111111 to 11111110 transition when the input voltage is $\frac{1}{2}$ LSB (20 mV for a 10.24V scale). In most cases, this can be accomplished by having a 1 k Ω pot on pin 5. A resistor of 475 Ω can be used as a non-adjustable best approximation from pin 5 to ground.

Typical Applications

General Connection

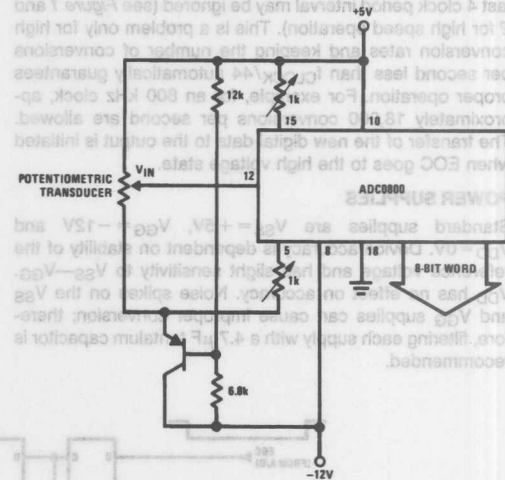


Hi-Voltage CMOS Output Levels



at the top of the H-network (pin 15) to make the 00000001 to 00000000 transition when the input voltage is $\frac{1}{2}$ LSB from full-scale (60 mV less than full-scale for a 10.24V scale). This voltage is guaranteed to be within ± 2 LSB for the ADC0800 without adjustment. In most cases, adjustment can be accomplished by having a 1 k Ω pot on pin 15.

Ratiometric Input Signal with Tracking Reference

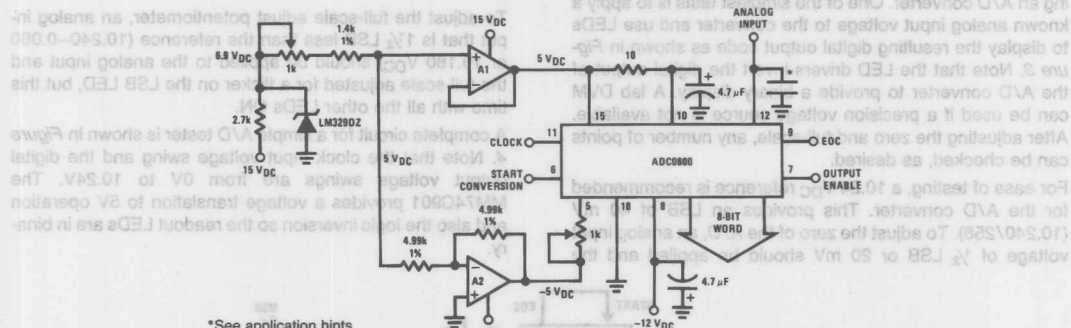


TL/H/5670-4

TL/H/5670-12

FIGURE 2. A/D Control Logic

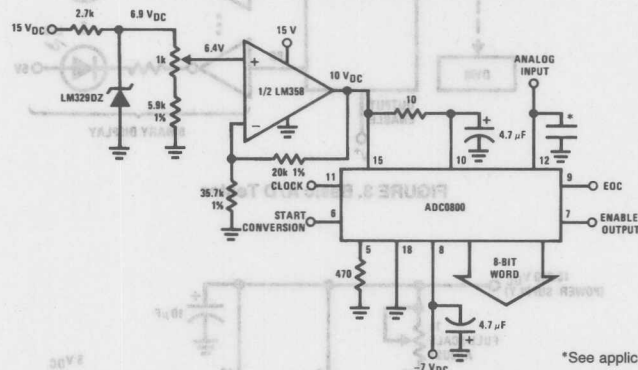
Typical Applications (Continued)

 $V_{REF} = 10\text{ V}_{DC}$ With TTL Logic Levels

*See application hints

A1 and A2=LM358N dual op amp

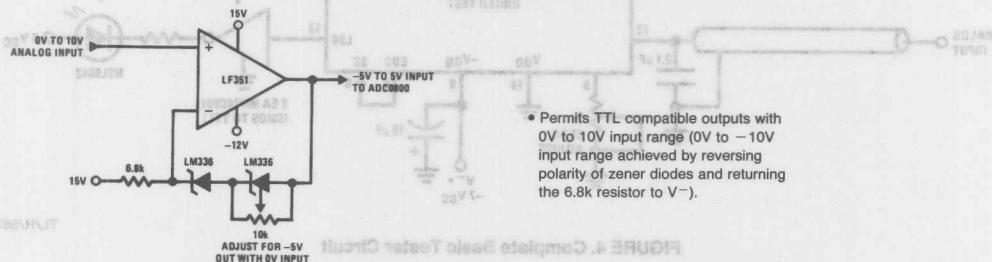
TL/H/5670-13

 $V_{REF} = 10\text{ V}_{DC}$ With 10V CMOS Logic Levels

*See application hints

TL/H/5670-14

Input Level Shifting



- Permits TTL compatible outputs with 0V to 10V input range (0V to -10V input range achieved by reversing polarity of zener diodes and returning the 6.8k resistor to V^-).

TL/H/5670-5

Typical Applications (Continued)

TESTING THE A/D CONVERTER

There are many degrees of complexity associated with testing an A/D converter. One of the simplest tests is to apply a known analog input voltage to the converter and use LEDs to display the resulting digital output code as shown in *Figure 3*. Note that the LED drivers invert the digital output of the A/D converter to provide a binary display. A lab DVM can be used if a precision voltage source is not available. After adjusting the zero and full-scale, any number of points can be checked, as desired.

For ease of testing, a 10.24 V_{DC} reference is recommended for the A/D converter. This provides an LSB of 40 mV (10.240/256). To adjust the zero of the A/D, an analog input voltage of 1/2 LSB or 20 mV should be applied and the

zero adjust potentiometer should be set to provide a flicker on the LSB LED readout with all the other display LEDs OFF.

To adjust the full-scale adjust potentiometer, an analog input that is 1 1/2 LSB less than the reference (10.240–0.060 or 10.180 V_{DC}) should be applied to the analog input and the full-scale adjusted for a flicker on the LSB LED, but this time with all the other LEDs ON.

A complete circuit for a simple A/D tester is shown in *Figure 4*. Note that the clock input voltage swing and the digital output voltage swings are from 0V to 10.24V. The MM74C901 provides a voltage translation to 5V operation and also the logic inversion so the readout LEDs are in binary.

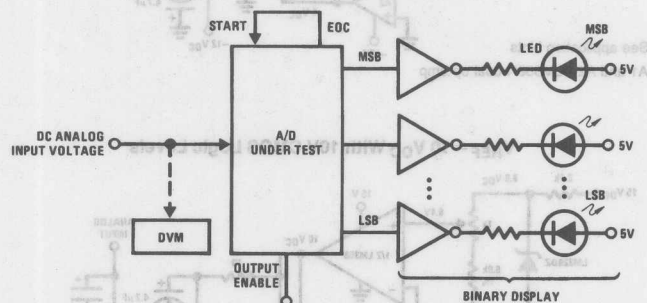


FIGURE 3. Basic A/D Tester

TL/H/5670-15

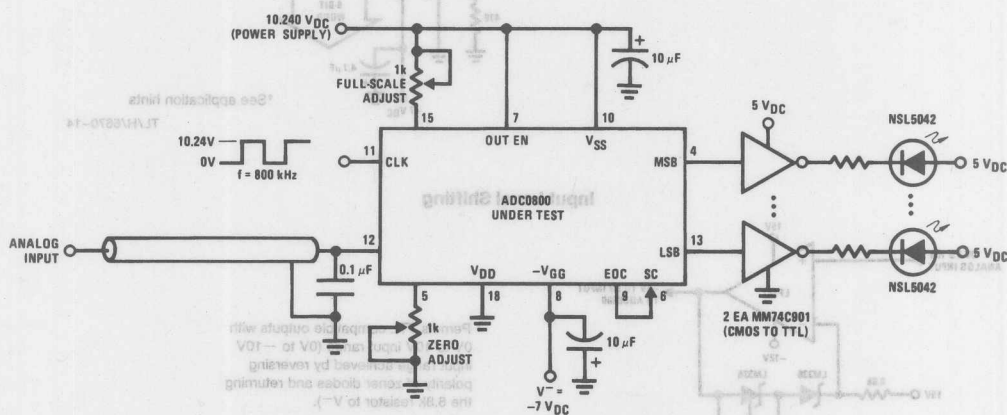


FIGURE 4. Complete Basic Tester Circuit

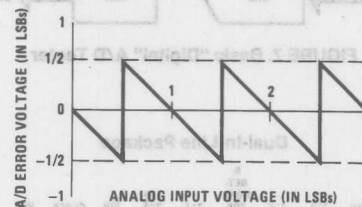
TL/H/5670-7

these two 8-bit groups. By adding the decoded voltages which are obtained from the column: "Input Voltage Value with a $10.240 V_{REF}$ " of both the MS and LS groups, the value of the digital display can be determined. For example, for an output LED display of "1011 0110" or "B6" (in hex) the voltage values from the table are $7.04 + 0.24$ or

ty" of an A/D, to obtain an output digital code change. The effects of this quantization error have to be accounted for in the interpretation of the test results. A plot of this natural error source is shown in Figure 5 where, for clarity, both the analog input voltage and the error voltage are normalized to LSBs.

TABLE I. DECODING THE DIGITAL OUTPUT LEDs

HEX	BINARY	FRACTIONAL BINARY VALUE FOR		INPUT VOLTAGE VALUE WITH $10.24 V_{REF}$	
		MS GROUP	LS GROUP	MS GROUP	LS GROUP
F	1 1 1 1				
E	1 1 1 0				
D	1 1 0 1				
C	1 1 0 0				
B	1 0 1 1				
A	1 0 1 0				
9	1 0 0 1				
8	1 0 0 0				
7	0 1 1 1				
6	0 1 1 0				
5	0 1 0 1				
4	0 1 0 0				
3	0 0 1 1				
2	0 0 1 0				
1	0 0 0 1				
0	0 0 0 0				



TL/H/5670-8

FIGURE 5. Error Plot of a Perfect A/D Showing Effects of Quantization Error



Typical Applications (Continued)

A low speed ramp generator can also be used to sweep the analog input voltage and the LED outputs will provide a binary counting sequence from zero to full-scale.

The techniques described so far are suitable for an engineering evaluation or a quick check on performance. For a higher speed test system, or to obtain plotted data, a digital-to-analog converter is needed for the test set-up. An accurate 10-bit DAC can serve as the precision voltage source for the A/D. Errors of the A/D under test can be provided as either analog voltages or differences in two digital words.

A basic A/D tester which uses a DAC and provides the error as an analog output voltage is shown in Figure 6. The 2 op amps can be eliminated if a lab DVM with a numerical subtraction feature is available to directly readout the difference voltage, "A-C".

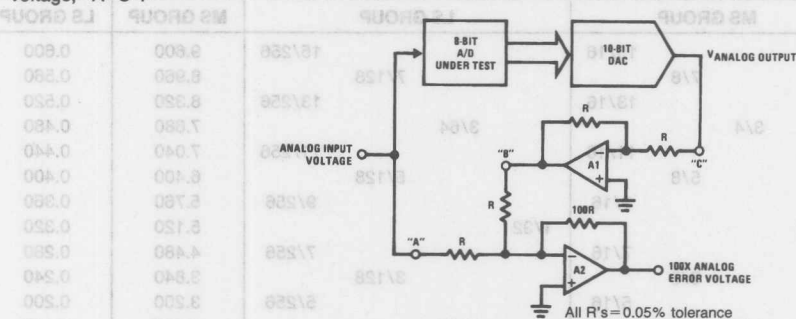


FIGURE 6. A/D Tester with Analog Error Output

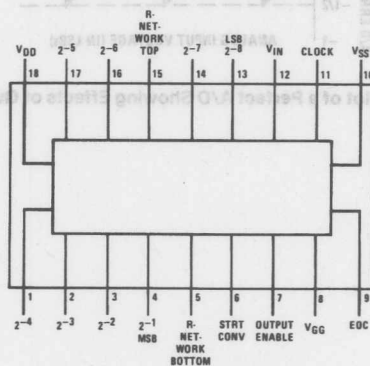
TL/H/5670-16



TL/H/5670-17

Connection Diagram

Dual-In-Line Package



TL/H/5670-9

Top View

Order Number ADC0800PD
or ADC0800PCD
See NS Package Number D18A

ADC0801/ADC0802/ADC0803/ADC0804/ADC0805 8-Bit μ P Compatible A/D Converters

General Description

The ADC0801, ADC0802, ADC0803, ADC0804 and ADC0805 are CMOS 8-bit successive approximation A/D converters that use a differential potentiometric ladder—similar to the 256R products. These converters are designed to allow operation with the NSC800 and INS8080A derivative control bus with TRI-STATE® output latches directly driving the data bus. These A/Ds appear like memory locations or I/O ports to the microprocessor and no interfacing logic is needed.

Differential analog voltage inputs allow increasing the common-mode rejection and offsetting the analog zero input voltage value. In addition, the voltage reference input can be adjusted to allow encoding any smaller analog voltage span to the full 8 bits of resolution.

Features

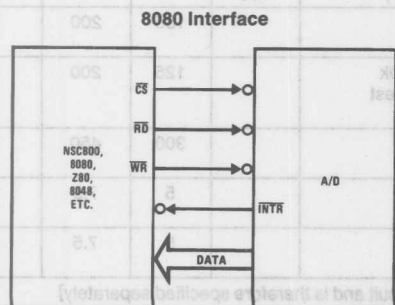
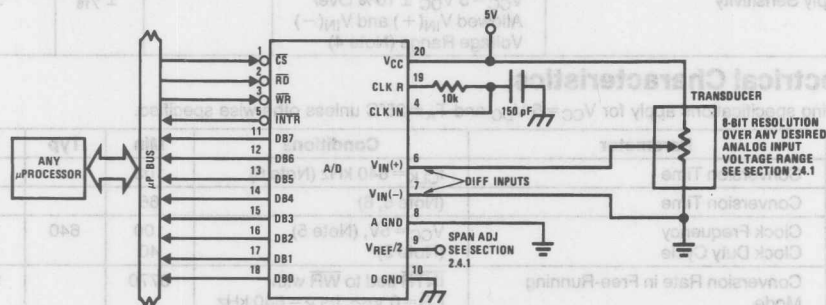
- Compatible with 8080 μ P derivatives—no interfacing logic needed - access time - 135 ns
- Easy interface to all microprocessors, or operates "stand alone"

- Differential analog voltage inputs
- Logic inputs and outputs meet both MOS and TTL voltage level specifications
- Works with 2.5V (LM336) voltage reference
- On-chip clock generator
- 0V to 5V analog input voltage range with single 5V supply
- No zero adjust required
- 0.3" standard width 20-pin DIP package
- 20-pin molded chip carrier or small outline package
- Operates ratiometrically or with 5 V_{DC}, 2.5 V_{DC}, or analog span adjusted voltage reference

Key Specifications

- Resolution 8 bits
- Total error $\pm 1/4$ LSB, $\pm 1/2$ LSB and ± 1 LSB
- Conversion time 100 μ s

Typical Applications



TL/H/5671-31

Error Specification (Includes Full-Scale, Zero Error, and Non-Linearity)

Part Number	Full-Scale Adjusted	V _{REF/2} = 2.500 V _{DC} (No Adjustments)	V _{REF/2} = No Connection (No Adjustments)
ADC0801	$\pm 1/4$ LSB		
ADC0802		$\pm 1/2$ LSB	
ADC0803	$\pm 1/2$ LSB		
ADC0804		± 1 LSB	
ADC0805			± 1 LSB

Absolute Maximum Ratings (Notes 1 & 2)

If Military/Aerospace specified devices are required, please contact the National Semiconductor Sales Office/Distributors for availability and specifications.

Supply Voltage (V_{CC}) (Note 3)	6.5V
Voltage	
Logic Control Inputs	-0.3V to +18V
At Other Input and Outputs	-0.3V to ($V_{CC} + 0.3V$)
Lead Temp. (Soldering, 10 seconds)	
Dual-In-Line Package (plastic)	260°C
Dual-In-Line Package (ceramic)	300°C
Surface Mount Package	
Vapor Phase (60 seconds)	215°C
Infrared (15 seconds)	220°C

Storage Temperature Range	-65°C to +150°C
Package Dissipation at $T_A = 25^\circ\text{C}$	875 mW
ESD Susceptibility (Note 10)	800V

Operating Ratings (Notes 1 & 2)

Temperature Range	$T_{MIN} \leq T_A \leq T_{MAX}$
ADC0801/02LJ, ADC0802LJ/883	-55°C $\leq T_A \leq$ +125°C
ADC0801/02/03/04LCJ	-40°C $\leq T_A \leq$ +85°C
ADC0801/02/03/05LCN	-40°C $\leq T_A \leq$ +85°C
ADC0804LCN	0°C $\leq T_A \leq$ +70°C
ADC0802/03/04LCV	0°C $\leq T_A \leq$ +70°C
ADC0802/03/04LCWM	0°C $\leq T_A \leq$ +70°C
Range of V_{CC}	4.5 V_{DC} to 6.3 V_{DC}

Electrical Characteristics

The following specifications apply for $V_{CC} = 5 V_{DC}$, $T_{MIN} \leq T_A \leq T_{MAX}$ and $f_{CLK} = 640$ kHz unless otherwise specified.

Parameter	Conditions	Min	Typ	Max	Units
ADC0801: Total Adjusted Error (Note 8)	With Full-Scale Adj. (See Section 2.5.2)			$\pm 1/4$	LSB
ADC0802: Total Unadjusted Error (Note 8)	$V_{REF}/2 = 2.500 V_{DC}$			$\pm 1/2$	LSB
ADC0803: Total Adjusted Error (Note 8)	With Full-Scale Adj. (See Section 2.5.2)			$\pm 1/2$	LSB
ADC0804: Total Unadjusted Error (Note 8)	$V_{REF}/2 = 2.500 V_{DC}$			± 1	LSB
ADC0805: Total Unadjusted Error (Note 8)	$V_{REF}/2$ -No Connection			± 1	LSB
$V_{REF}/2$ Input Resistance (Pin 9)	ADC0801/02/03/05 ADC0804 (Note 9)	2.5 0.75	8.0 1.1		k Ω k Ω
Analog Input Voltage Range	(Note 4) $V(+)$ or $V(-)$	Gnd-0.05		$V_{CC} + 0.05$	V_{DC}
DC Common-Mode Error	Over Analog Input Voltage Range		$\pm 1/16$	$\pm 1/8$	LSB
Power Supply Sensitivity	$V_{CC} = 5 V_{DC} \pm 10\%$ Over Allowed $V_{IN}(+)$ and $V_{IN}(-)$ Voltage Range (Note 4)		$\pm 1/16$	$\pm 1/8$	LSB

AC Electrical Characteristics

The following specifications apply for $V_{CC} = 5 V_{DC}$ and $T_A = 25^\circ\text{C}$ unless otherwise specified.

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Min	Typ	Max	Units
T_C	Conversion Time	$f_{CLK} = 640$ kHz (Note 6)	103		114	μs
T_C	Conversion Time	(Note 5, 6)	66		73	$1/f_{CLK}$
f_{CLK}	Clock Frequency Clock Duty Cycle	$V_{CC} = 5V$, (Note 5) (Note 5)	100 40	640	1460 60	kHz %
CR	Conversion Rate in Free-Running Mode	INTR tied to WR with $CS = 0 V_{DC}$, $f_{CLK} = 640$ kHz	8770		9708	conv/s
$t_{W(WR)L}$	Width of WR Input (Start Pulse Width)	$CS = 0 V_{DC}$ (Note 7)	100			ns
t_{ACC}	Access Time (Delay from Falling Edge of RD to Output Data Valid)	$C_L = 100$ pF		135	200	ns
t_{1H}, t_{0H}	TRI-STATE Control (Delay from Rising Edge of RD to Hi-Z State)	$C_L = 10$ pF, $R_L = 10k$ (See TRI-STATE Test Circuits)		125	200	ns
t_{WL}, t_{RI}	Delay from Falling Edge of WR or RD to Reset of INTR			300	450	ns
C_{IN}	Input Capacitance of Logic Control Inputs			5	7.5	pF
C_{OUT}	TRI-STATE Output Capacitance (Data Buffers)			5	7.5	pF

CONTROL INPUTS [Note: CLK IN (Pin 4) is the input of a Schmitt trigger circuit and is therefore specified separately]

$V_{IN}(1)$	Logical "1" Input Voltage (Except Pin 4 CLK IN)	$V_{CC} = 5.25 V_{DC}$	2.0		15	V_{DC}
-------------	--	------------------------	-----	--	----	----------

AC Electrical Characteristics (Continued)

The following specifications apply for $V_{CC} = 5V_{DC}$ and $T_{MIN} \leq T_A \leq T_{MAX}$, unless otherwise specified.

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Min	Typ	Max	Units
CONTROL INPUTS [Note: CLK IN (Pin 4) is the input of a Schmitt trigger circuit and is therefore specified separately]						
$V_{IN}(0)$	Logical "0" Input Voltage (Except Pin 4 CLK IN)	$V_{CC} = 4.75 V_{DC}$		0.8		V_{DC}
$I_{IN}(1)$	Logical "1" Input Current (All Inputs)	$V_{IN} = 5 V_{DC}$		0.005	1	μA_{DC}
$I_{IN}(0)$	Logical "0" Input Current (All Inputs)	$V_{IN} = 0 V_{DC}$	-1	-0.005		μA_{DC}
CLOCK IN AND CLOCK R						
V_{T+}	CLK IN (Pin 4) Positive Going Threshold Voltage		2.7	3.1	3.5	V_{DC}
V_{T-}	CLK IN (Pin 4) Negative Going Threshold Voltage		1.5	1.8	2.1	V_{DC}
V_H	CLK IN (Pin 4) Hysteresis ($V_{T+} - V_{T-}$)		0.6	1.3	2.0	V_{DC}
$V_{OUT}(0)$	Logical "0" CLK R Output Voltage	$I_O = 360 \mu A$ $V_{CC} = 4.75 V_{DC}$			0.4	V_{DC}
$V_{OUT}(1)$	Logical "1" CLK R Output Voltage	$I_O = -360 \mu A$ $V_{CC} = 4.75 V_{DC}$	2.4			V_{DC}
DATA OUTPUTS AND INTR						
$V_{OUT}(0)$	Logical "0" Output Voltage Data Outputs INTR Output	$I_{OUT} = 1.6 mA$, $V_{CC} = 4.75 V_{DC}$ $I_{OUT} = 1.0 mA$, $V_{CC} = 4.75 V_{DC}$			0.4 0.4	V_{DC} V_{DC}
$V_{OUT}(1)$	Logical "1" Output Voltage	$I_O = -360 \mu A$, $V_{CC} = 4.75 V_{DC}$	2.4			V_{DC}
$V_{OUT}(1)$	Logical "1" Output Voltage	$I_O = -10 \mu A$, $V_{CC} = 4.75 V_{DC}$	4.5			V_{DC}
I_{OUT}	TRI-STATE Disabled Output Leakage (All Data Buffers)	$V_{OUT} = 0 V_{DC}$ $V_{OUT} = 5 V_{DC}$	-3		3	μA_{DC} μA_{DC}
I_{SOURCE}		V_{OUT} Short to Gnd, $T_A = 25^\circ C$	4.5	6		$m A_{DC}$
I_{SINK}		V_{OUT} Short to V_{CC} , $T_A = 25^\circ C$	9.0	16		$m A_{DC}$
POWER SUPPLY						
I_{CC}	Supply Current (Includes Ladder Current) ADC0801/02/03/04LCJ/05 ADC0804LCN/LCV/LCWM	$f_{CLK} = 640 kHz$, $V_{REF}/2 = NC$, $T_A = 25^\circ C$ and $CS = 5V$		1.1 1.9	1.8 2.5	mA mA

Note 1: Absolute Maximum Ratings indicate limits beyond which damage to the device may occur. DC and AC electrical specifications do not apply when operating the device beyond its specified operating conditions.

Note 2: All voltages are measured with respect to Gnd, unless otherwise specified. The separate A Gnd point should always be wired to the D Gnd.

Note 3: A zener diode exists, internally, from V_{CC} to Gnd and has a typical breakdown voltage of 7 V_{DC}.

Note 4: For $V_{IN}(-) \geq V_{IN}(+)$ the digital output code will be 0000 0000. Two on-chip diodes are tied to each analog input (see block diagram) which will forward conduct for analog input voltages one diode drop below ground or one diode drop greater than the V_{CC} supply. Be careful, during testing at low V_{CC} levels (4.5V), as high level analog inputs (5V) can cause this input diode to conduct—especially at elevated temperatures, and cause errors for analog inputs near full-scale. The spec allows 50 mV forward bias of either diode. This means that as long as the analog V_{IN} does not exceed the supply voltage by more than 50 mV, the output code will be correct. To achieve an absolute 0 V_{DC} to 5 V_{DC} input voltage range will therefore require a minimum supply voltage of 4.950 V_{DC} over temperature variations, initial tolerance and loading.

Note 5: Accuracy is guaranteed at $f_{CLK} = 640 kHz$. At higher clock frequencies accuracy can degrade. For lower clock frequencies, the duty cycle limits can be extended so long as the minimum clock high time interval or minimum clock low time interval is no less than 275 ns.

Note 6: With an asynchronous start pulse, up to 8 clock periods may be required before the internal clock phases are proper to start the conversion process. The start request is internally latched, see Figure 2 and section 2.0.

Note 7: The CS input is assumed to bracket the WR strobe input and therefore timing is dependent on the WR pulse width. An arbitrarily wide pulse width will hold the converter in a reset mode and the start of conversion is initiated by the low to high transition of the WR pulse (see timing diagrams).

Note 8: None of these A/Ds requires a zero adjust (see section 2.5.1). To obtain zero code at other analog input voltages see section 2.5 and Figure 5.

Note 9: The $V_{REF}/2$ pin is the center point of a two-resistor divider connected from V_{CC} to ground. In all versions of the ADC0801, ADC0802, ADC0803, and ADC0805, and in the ADC0804LCJ, each resistor is typically 16 k Ω . In all versions of the ADC0804 except the ADC0804LCJ, each resistor is typically 2.2 k Ω .

Note 10: Human body model, 100 pF discharged through a 1.5 k Ω resistor.

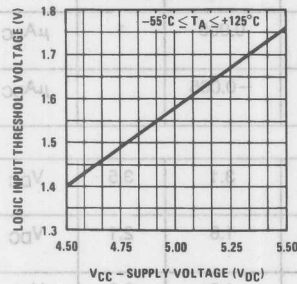
Typical Performance Characteristics

AC Electrical Characteristics (Continued)

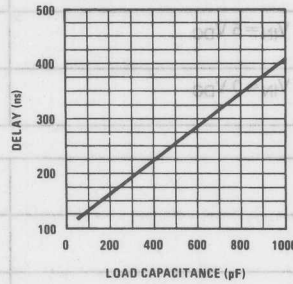
The following specifications apply for $V_{CC} = 5V_{DC}$ and $T_{MIN} \leq T_A \leq T_{MAX}$, unless otherwise specified.

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Min	Typ	Max	Units
--------	-----------	------------	-----	-----	-----	-------

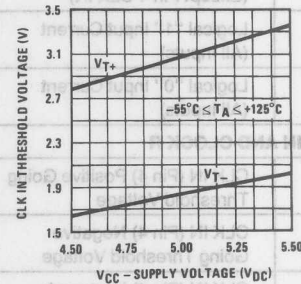
Logic Input Threshold Voltage vs. Supply Voltage



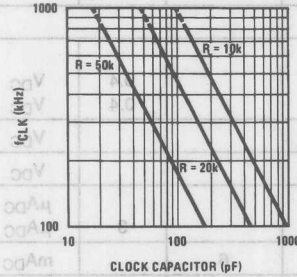
Delay From Falling Edge of RD to Output Data Valid vs. Load Capacitance



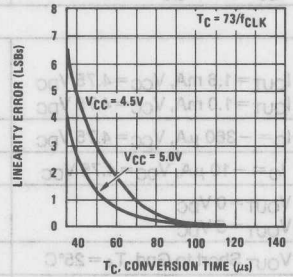
CLK IN Schmitt Trip Levels vs. Supply Voltage



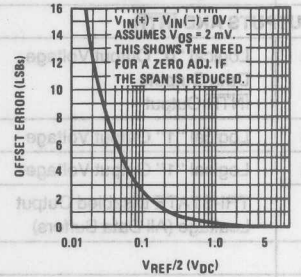
fCLK vs. Clock Capacitor



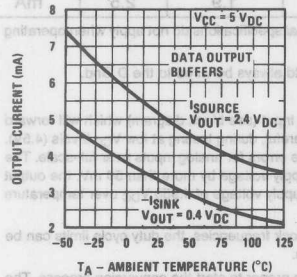
Full-Scale Error vs. Conversion Time



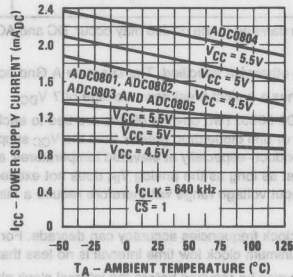
Effect of Unadjusted Offset Error vs. VREF/2 Voltage



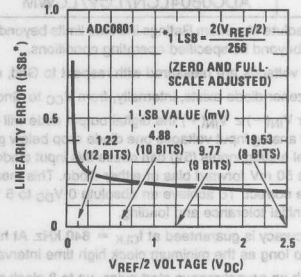
Output Current vs. Temperature



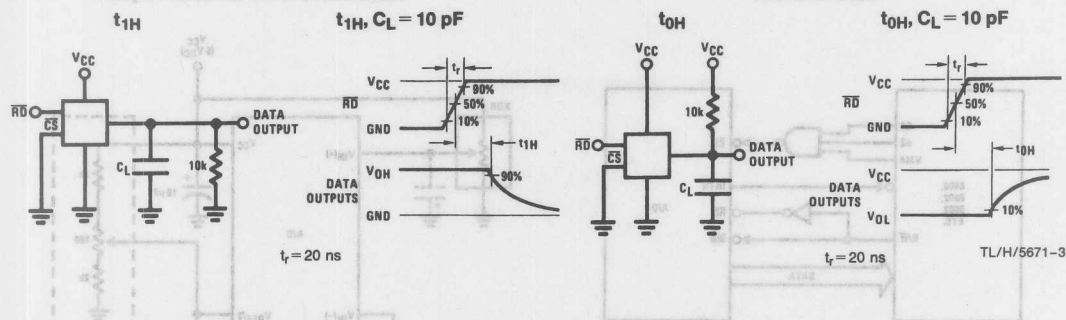
Power Supply Current vs. Temperature (Note 9)



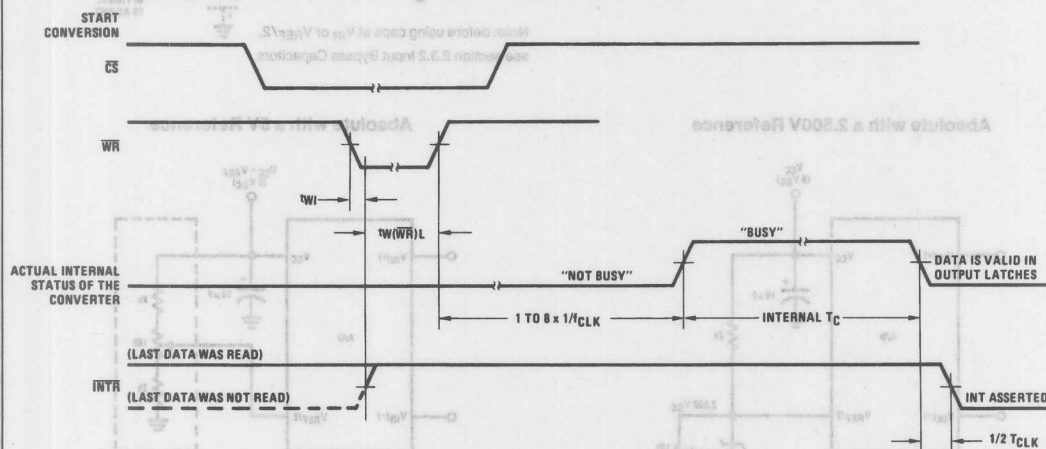
Linearity Error at Low VREF/2 Voltages



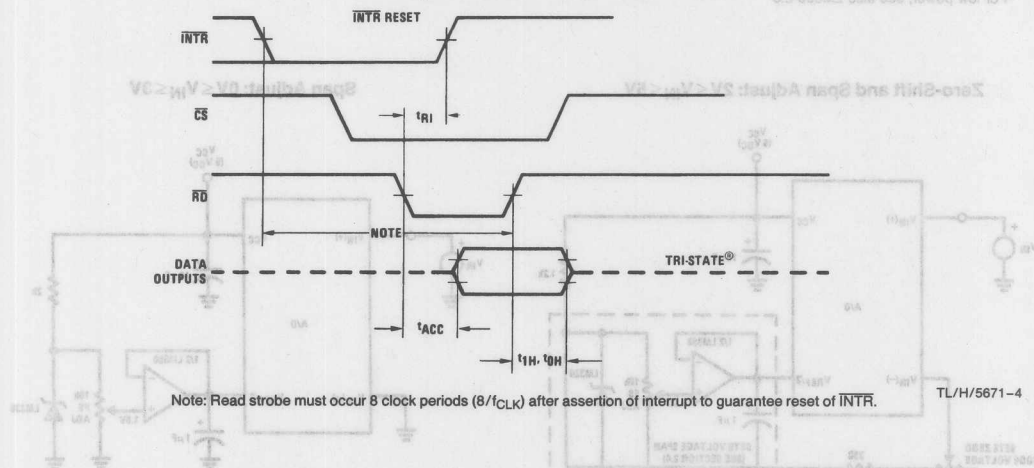
TRI-STATE Test Circuits and Waveforms



Timing Diagrams (All timing is measured from the 50% voltage points)

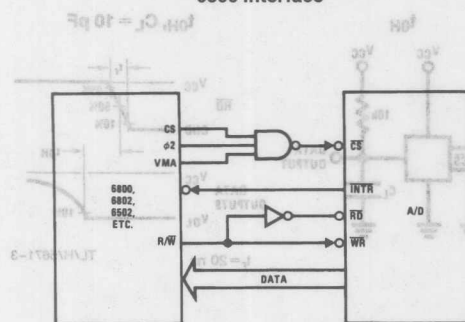


Output Enable and Reset INTR

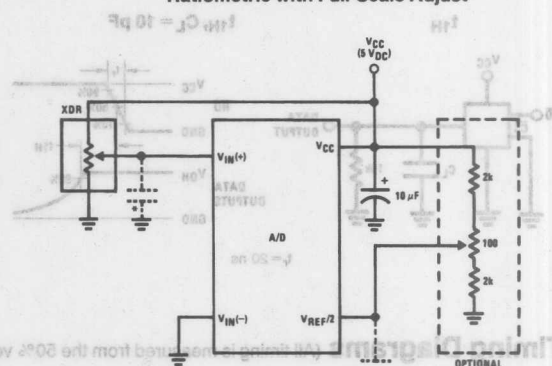


Typical Applications (Continued)

6800 Interface

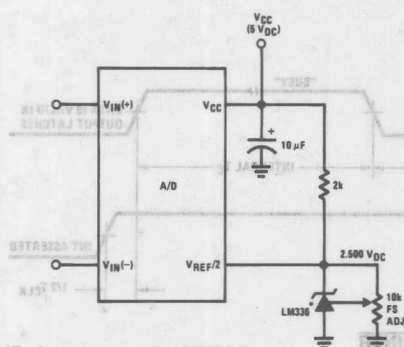


Ratiometric with Full-Scale Adjust



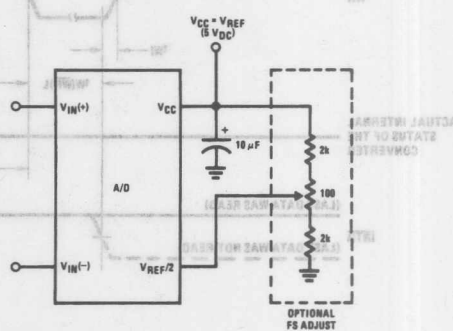
Note: before using caps at V_{IN} or $V_{REF}/2$, see section 2.3.2 Input Bypass Capacitors.

Absolute with a 2.500V Reference

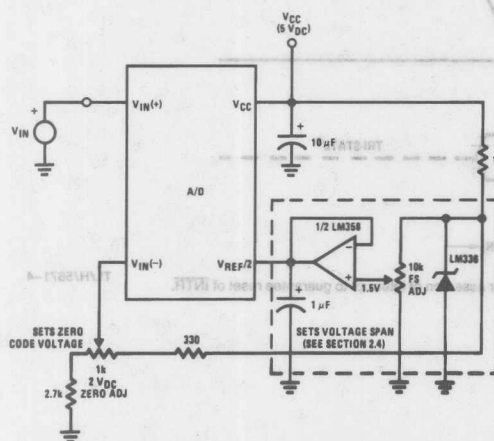


*For low power, see also LM385-2.5

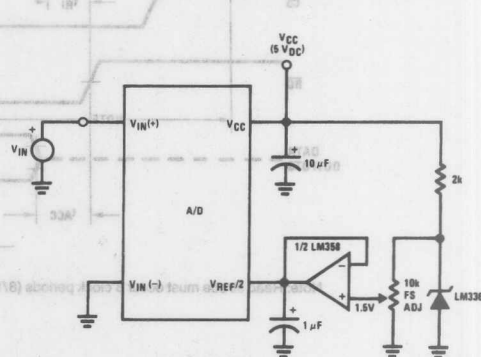
Absolute with a 5V Reference



Zero-Shift and Span Adjust: $2V \leq V_{IN} \leq 5V$



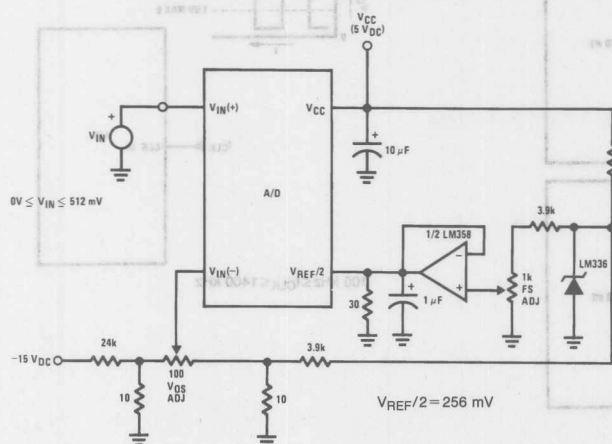
Span Adjust: $0V \leq V_{IN} \leq 3V$



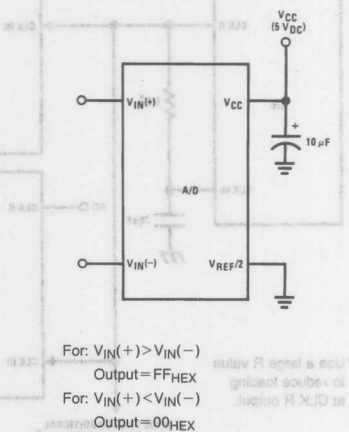
TL/H/5671-5

Typical Applications (Continued)

Directly Converting a Low-Level Signal

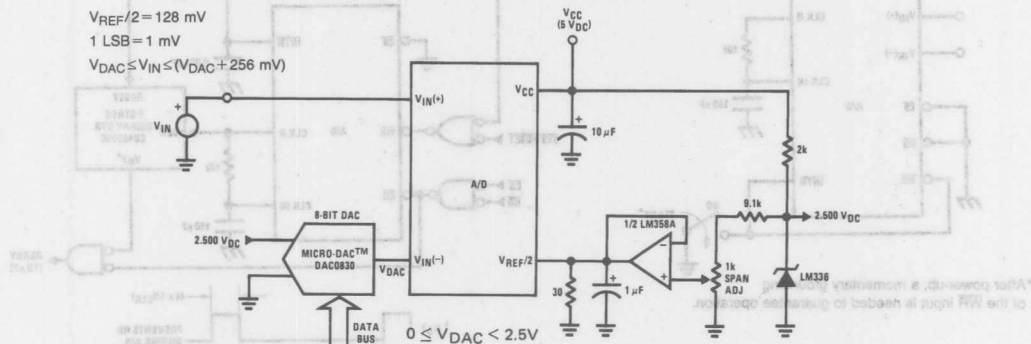


A μP Interfaced Comparator

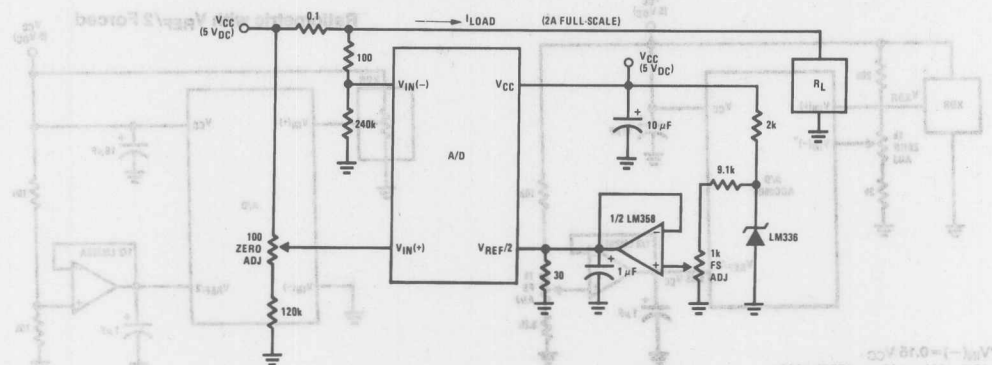


1 mV Resolution with μP Controlled Range

$V_{REF}/2 = 128 \text{ mV}$
 $1 \text{ LSB} = 1 \text{ mV}$
 $V_{DAC} \leq V_{IN} \leq (V_{DAC} + 256 \text{ mV})$

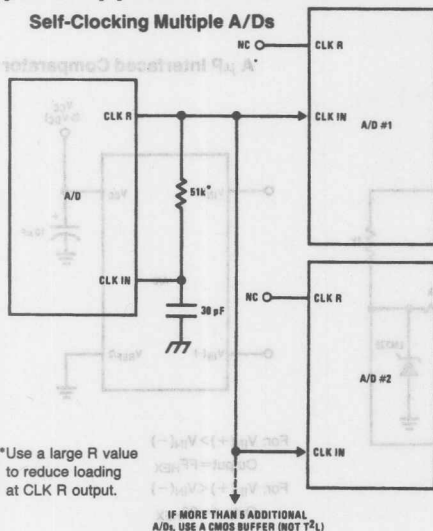


Digitizing a Current Flow



Typical Applications (Continued)

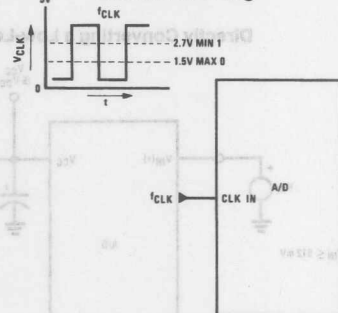
Self-Clocking Multiple A/Ds



*Use a large R value to reduce loading at CLK R output.

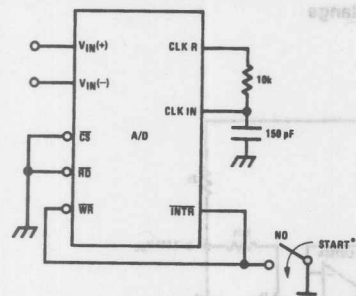
IF MORE THAN 5 ADDITIONAL A/Ds, USE A CMOS BUFFER (NOT 74L)

External Clocking



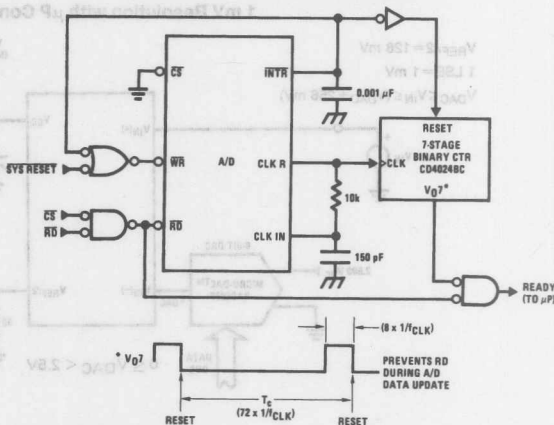
100 kHz ≤ f_{CLK} ≤ 1460 kHz

Self-Clocking in Free-Running Mode

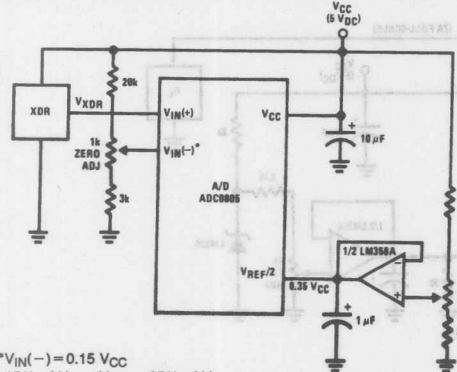


*After power-up, a momentary grounding of the WR input is needed to guarantee operation.

μP Interface for Free-Running A/D

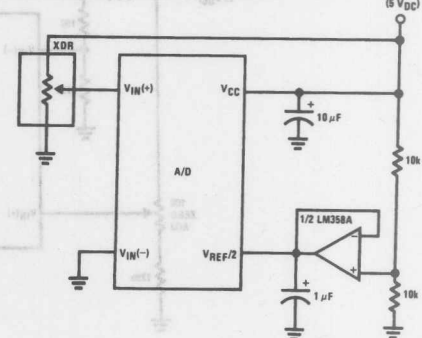


Operating with "Automotive" Ratiometric Transducers



* $V_{IN(-)} = 0.15 V_{CC}$
15% of $V_{CC} \leq V_{XDR} \leq 85\%$ of V_{CC}

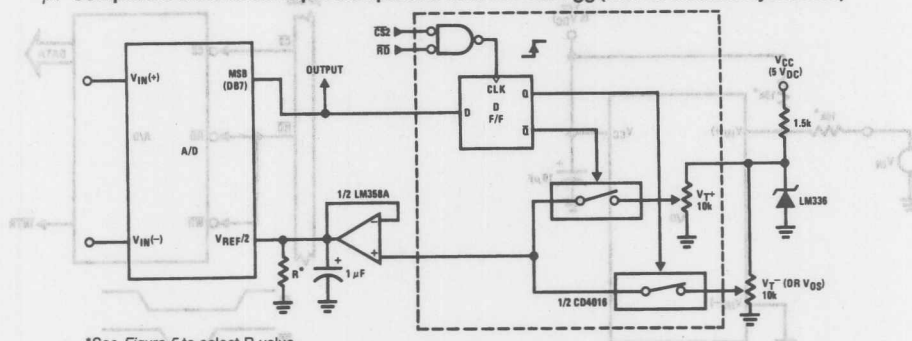
Ratiometric with $V_{REF}/2$ Forced



TL/H/5671-7

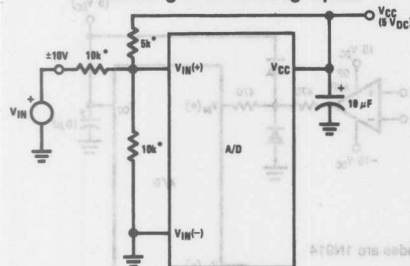
Typical Applications (Continued)

μ P Compatible Differential-Input Comparator with Pre-Set V_{OS} (with or without Hysteresis)



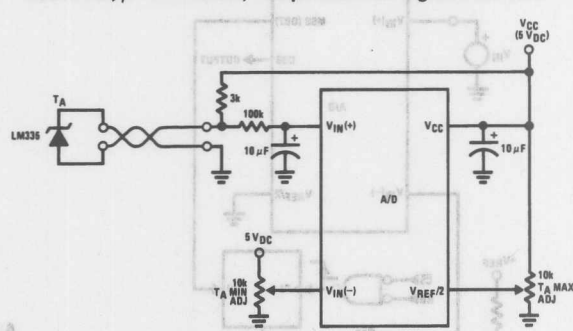
*See Figure 5 to select R value
 $DB7 = "1"$ for $V_{IN}(+) > V_{IN}(-) + (V_{REF}/2)$
 Omit circuitry within the dotted area if hysteresis is not needed

Handling $\pm 10V$ Analog Inputs

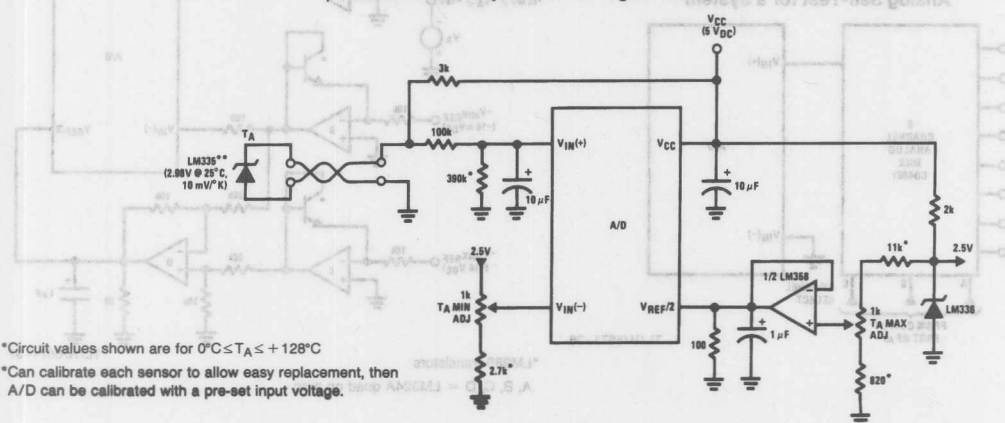


*Beckman Instruments #694-3-R10K resistor array

Low-Cost, μ P Interfaced, Temperature-to-Digital Converter



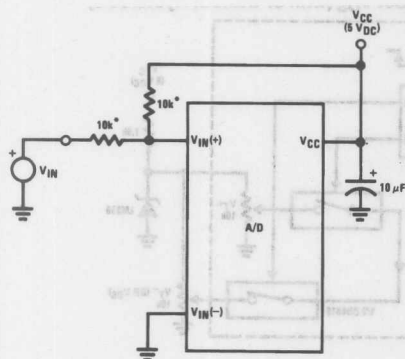
μ P Interfaced Temperature-to-Digital Converter



*Circuit values shown are for $0^{\circ}\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +128^{\circ}\text{C}$

**Can calibrate each sensor to allow easy replacement, then A/D can be calibrated with a pre-set input voltage.

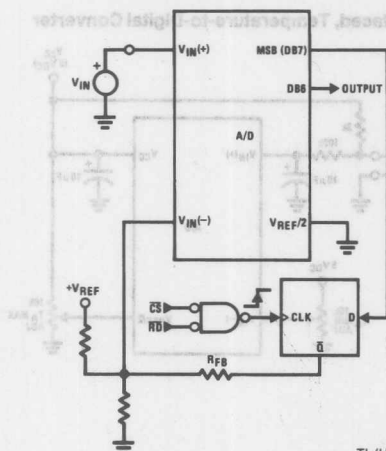
TL/H/5671-8



TL/H/5671-33

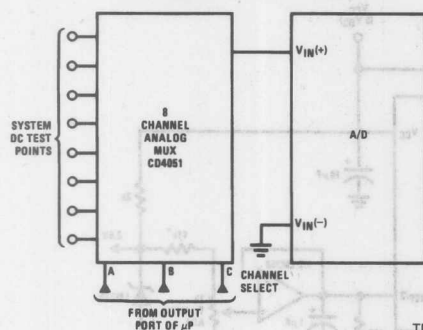
*Beckman Instruments #694-3-R10K resistor array

µP Interfaced Comparator with Hysteresis

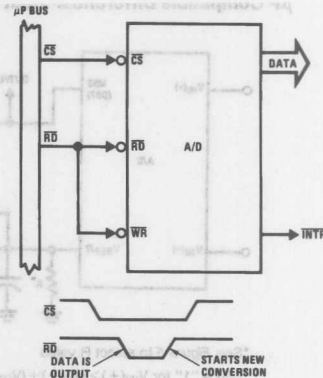


TL/H/5671-35

Analog Self-Test for a System

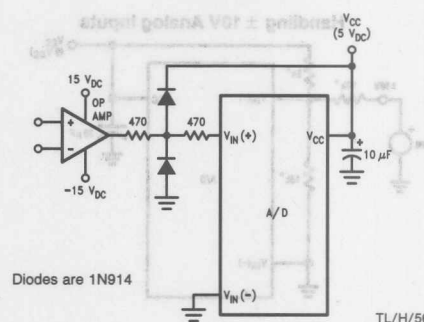


TL/H/5671-36



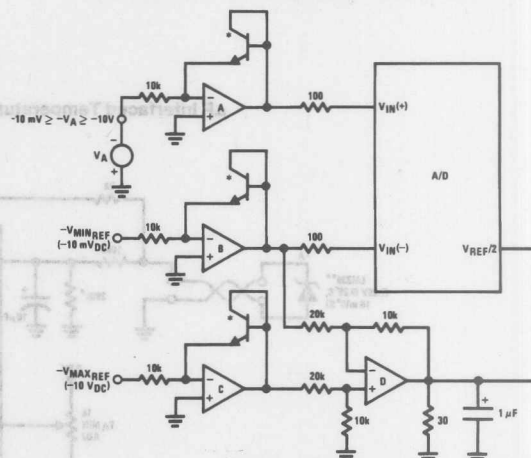
TL/H/5671-34

Protecting the Input



TL/H/5671-9

A Low-Cost, 3-Decade Logarithmic Converter



TL/H/5671-37

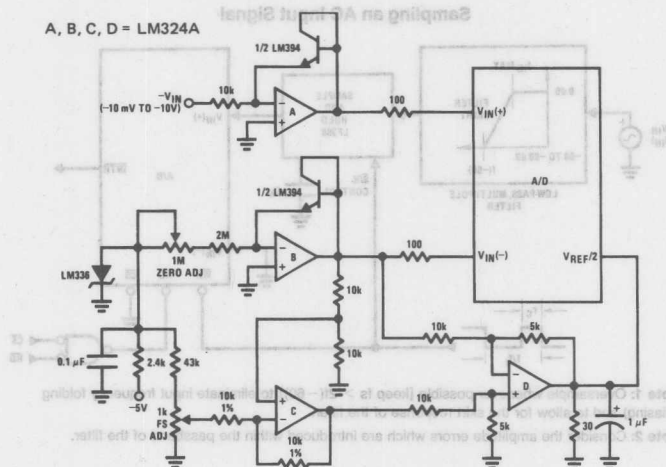
*LM389 transistors

A, B, C, D = LM324A quad op amp

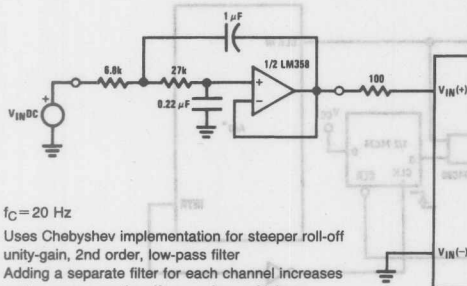
Typical Applications (Continued)

3-Decade Logarithmic A/D Converter

A, B, C, D = LM324A



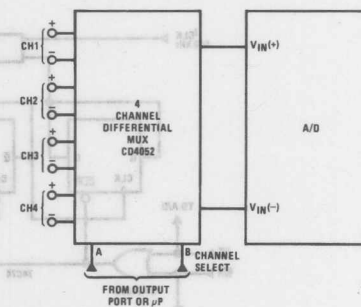
Noise Filtering the Analog Input



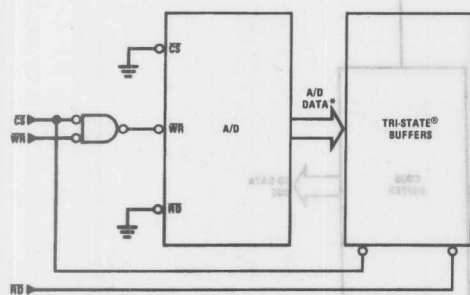
$f_c = 20 \text{ Hz}$

Uses Chebyshev implementation for steeper roll-off unity-gain, 2nd order, low-pass filter. Adding a separate filter for each channel increases system response time if an analog multiplexer is used.

Multiplexing Differential Inputs

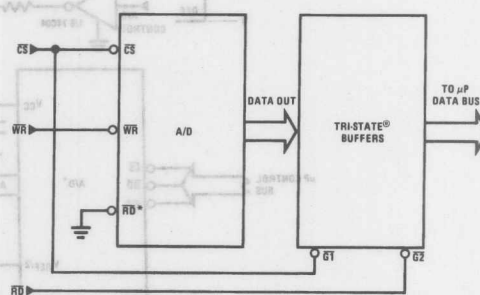


Output Buffers with A/D Data Enabled



*A/D output data is updated 1 CLK period prior to assertion of INTR

Increasing Bus Drive and/or Reducing Time on Bus

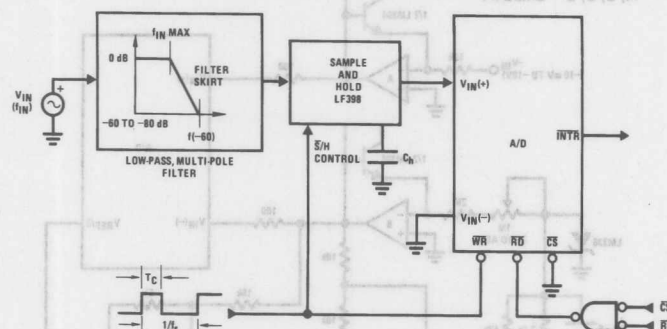


*Allows output data to set-up at falling edge of \overline{CS}

TL/H/5671-10

Typical Applications (Continued)

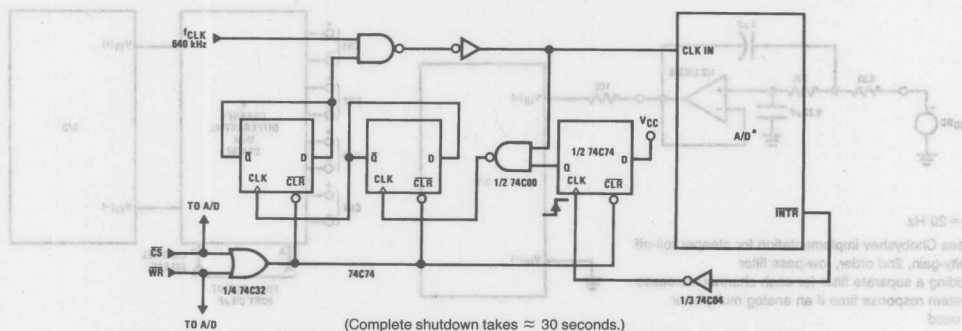
Sampling an AC Input Signal



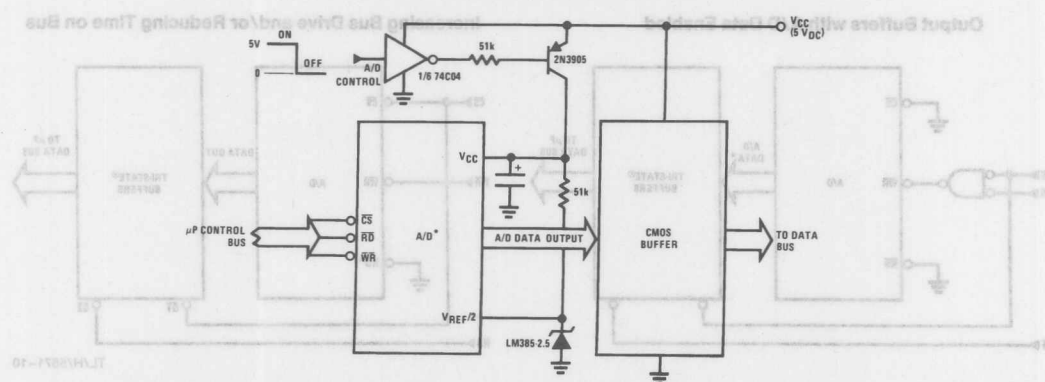
Note 1: Oversample whenever possible [keep $f_s > 2f(-60)$] to eliminate input frequency folding (aliasing) and to allow for the skirt response of the filter.

Note 2: Consider the amplitude errors which are introduced within the passband of the filter.

70% Power Savings by Clock Gating



Power Savings by A/D and V_{REF} Shutdown



*Use ADC0801, 02, 03 or 05 for lowest power consumption.

Note: Logic inputs can be driven to V_{CC} with A/D supply at zero volts.

Buffer prevents data bus from overdriving output of A/D when in shutdown mode.

Functional Description

1.0 UNDERSTANDING A/D ERROR SPECS

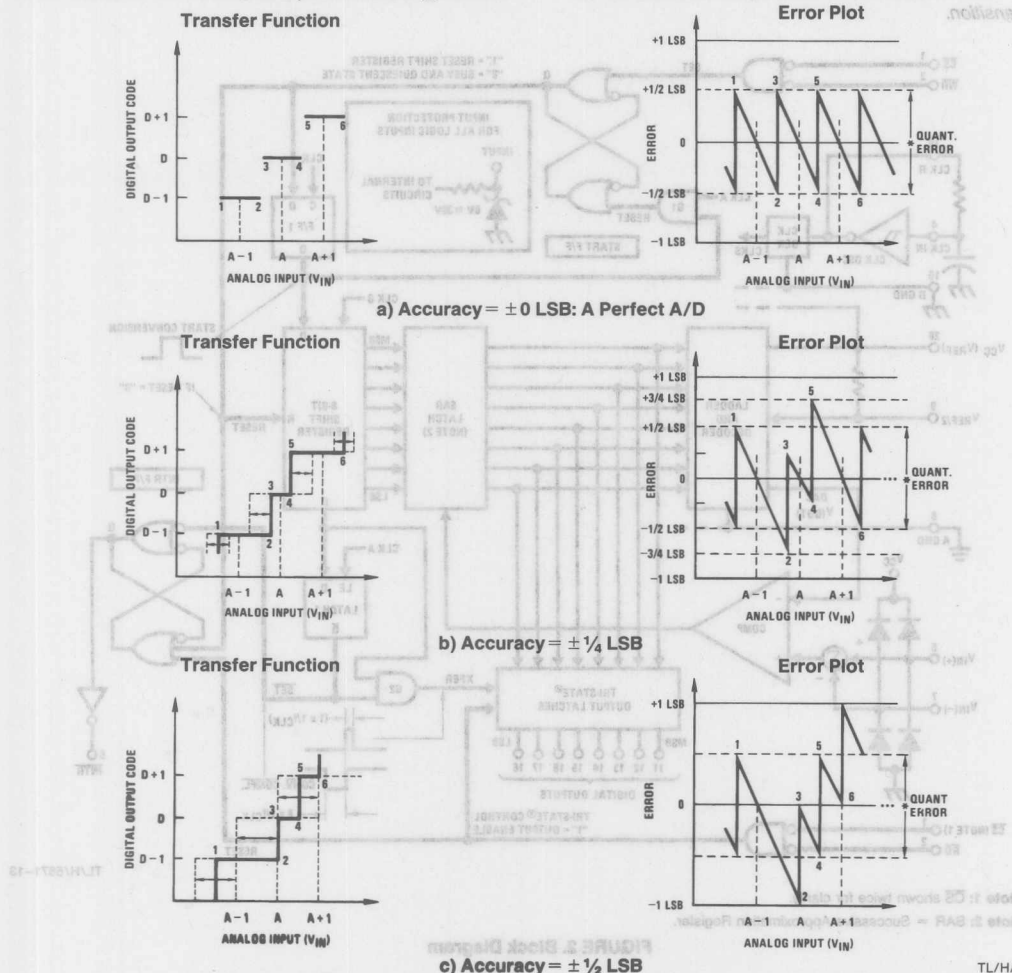
A perfect A/D transfer characteristic (staircase waveform) is shown in Figure 1a. The horizontal scale is analog input voltage and the particular points labeled are in steps of 1 LSB (19.53 mV with 2.5V tied to the $V_{REF}/2$ pin). The digital output codes that correspond to these inputs are shown as $D-1$, D , and $D+1$. For the perfect A/D, not only will center-value ($A-1$, A , $A+1$, ...) analog inputs produce the correct output digital codes, but also each riser (the transitions between adjacent output codes) will be located $\pm 1/2$ LSB away from each center-value. As shown, the risers are ideal and have no width. Correct digital output codes will be provided for a range of analog input voltages that extend $\pm 1/2$ LSB from the ideal center-values. Each tread (the range of analog input voltage that provides the same digital output code) is therefore 1 LSB wide.

Figure 1b shows a worst case error plot for the ADC0801. All center-valued inputs are guaranteed to produce the correct output codes and the adjacent risers are guaranteed to be no closer to the center-value points than $\pm 1/4$ LSB. In

other words, if we apply an analog input equal to the center-value $\pm 1/4$ LSB, we guarantee that the A/D will produce the correct digital code. The maximum range of the position of the code transition is indicated by the horizontal arrow and it is guaranteed to be no more than $1/2$ LSB.

The error curve of Figure 1c shows a worst case error plot for the ADC0802. Here we guarantee that if we apply an analog input equal to the LSB analog voltage center-value the A/D will produce the correct digital code.

Next to each transfer function is shown the corresponding error plot. Many people may be more familiar with error plots than transfer functions. The analog input voltage to the A/D is provided by either a linear ramp or by the discrete output steps of a high resolution DAC. Notice that the error is continuously displayed and includes the quantization uncertainty of the A/D. For example the error at point 1 of Figure 1a is $+1/2$ LSB because the digital code appeared $1/2$ LSB in advance of the center-value of the tread. The error plots always have a constant negative slope and the abrupt up-side steps are always 1 LSB in magnitude.



TL/H/5671-12

Functional Description (Continued)

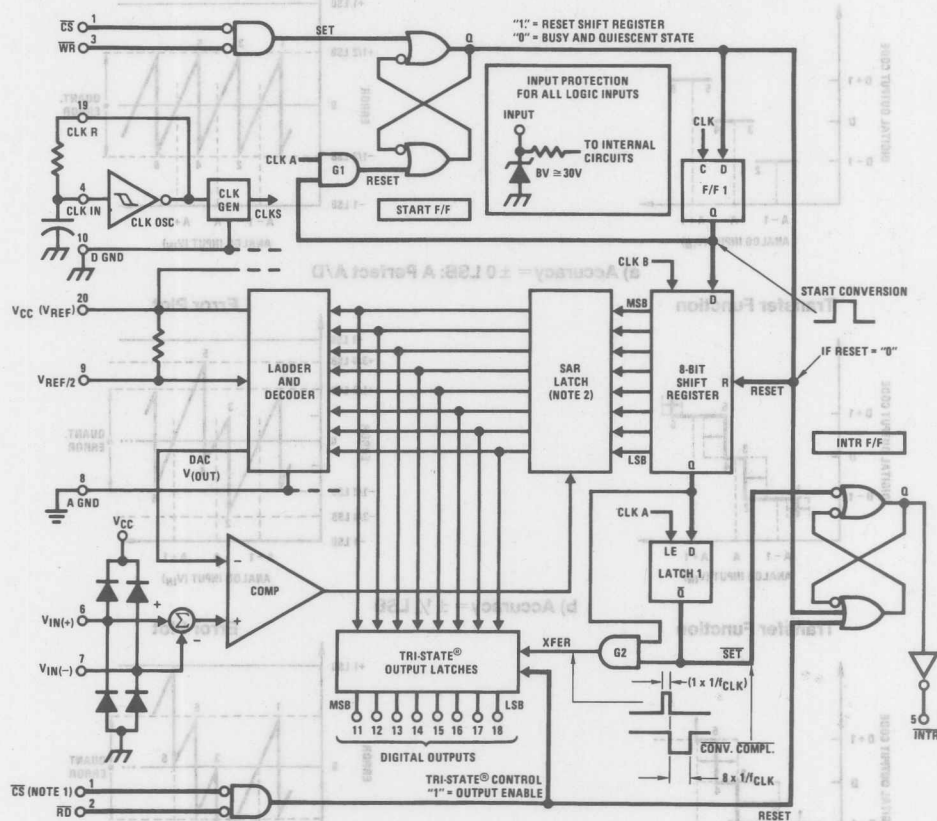
2.0 FUNCTIONAL DESCRIPTION

The ADC0801 series contains a circuit equivalent of the 256R network. Analog switches are sequenced by successive approximation logic to match the analog difference input voltage $[V_{IN}(+) - V_{IN}(-)]$ to a corresponding tap on the R network. The most significant bit is tested first and after 8 comparisons (64 clock cycles) a digital 8-bit binary code (1111 1111 = full-scale) is transferred to an output latch and then an interrupt is asserted (INTR makes a high-to-low transition). A conversion in process can be interrupted by issuing a second start command. The device may be operated in the free-running mode by connecting INTR to the WR input with $\overline{CS} = 0$. To ensure start-up under all possible conditions, an external WR pulse is required during the first power-up cycle.

On the high-to-low transition of the \overline{WR} input the internal SAR latches and the shift register stages are reset. As long as the \overline{CS} input and \overline{WR} input remain low, the A/D will remain in a reset state. Conversion will start from 1 to 8 clock periods after at least one of these inputs makes a low-to-high transition.

A functional diagram of the A/D converter is shown in Figure 2. All of the package pinouts are shown and the major logic control paths are drawn in heavier weight lines.

The converter is started by having \overline{CS} and \overline{WR} simultaneously low. This sets the start flip-flop (F/F) and the resulting "1" level resets the 8-bit shift register, resets the Interrupt (INTR) F/F and inputs a "1" to the D flop, F/F1, which is at the input end of the 8-bit shift register. Internal clock signals then transfer this "1" to the Q output of F/F1. The AND gate, G1, combines this "1" output with a clock signal to provide a reset signal to the start F/F. If the set signal is no longer present (either \overline{WR} or \overline{CS} is a "1") the start F/F is reset and the 8-bit shift register then can have the "1" clocked in, which starts the conversion process. If the set signal were to still be present, this reset pulse would have no effect (both outputs of the start F/F would momentarily be at a "1" level) and the 8-bit shift register would continue to be held in the reset mode. This logic therefore allows for wide \overline{CS} and \overline{WR} signals and the converter will start after at least one of these signals returns high and the internal clocks again provide a reset signal for the start F/F.



Note 1: \overline{CS} shown twice for clarity.

Note 2: SAR = Successive Approximation Register.

FIGURE 2. Block Diagram

Functional Description (Continued)

After the "1" is clocked through the 8-bit shift register (which completes the SAR search) it appears as the input to the D-type latch, LATCH 1. As soon as this "1" is output from the shift register, the AND gate, G2, causes the new digital word to transfer to the TRI-STATE output latches. When LATCH 1 is subsequently enabled, the Q output makes a high-to-low transition which causes the INTR F/F to set. An inverting buffer then supplies the INTR input signal.

Note that this SET control of the INTR F/F remains low for 8 of the external clock periods (as the internal clocks run at 1/8 of the frequency of the external clock). If the data output is continuously enabled (CS and RD both held low), the INTR output will still signal the end of conversion (by a high-to-low transition), because the SET input can control the Q output of the INTR F/F even though the RESET input is constantly at a "1" level in this operating mode. This INTR output will therefore stay low for the duration of the SET signal, which is 8 periods of the external clock frequency (assuming the A/D is not started during this interval).

When operating in the free-running or continuous conversion mode (INTR pin tied to WR and CS wired low—see also section 2.8), the START F/F is SET by the high-to-low transition of the INTR signal. This resets the SHIFT REGISTER which causes the input to the D-type latch, LATCH 1, to go low. As the latch enable input is still present, the Q output will go high, which then allows the INTR F/F to be RESET. This reduces the width of the resulting INTR output pulse to only a few propagation delays (approximately 300 ns).

When data is to be read, the combination of both CS and RD being low will cause the INTR F/F to be reset and the TRI-STATE output latches will be enabled to provide the 8-bit digital outputs.

2.1 Digital Control Inputs

The digital control inputs (CS, RD, and WR) meet standard TTL logic voltage levels. These signals have been renamed when compared to the standard A/D Start and Output Enable labels. In addition, these inputs are active low to allow an easy interface to microprocessor control busses. For non-microprocessor based applications, the CS input (pin 1) can be grounded and the standard A/D Start function is obtained by an active low pulse applied at the WR input (pin 3) and the Output Enable function is caused by an active low pulse at the RD input (pin 2).

2.2 Analog Differential Voltage Inputs and Common-Mode Rejection

This A/D has additional applications flexibility due to the analog differential voltage input. The $V_{IN}(-)$ input (pin 7) can be used to automatically subtract a fixed voltage value from the input reading (tare correction). This is also useful in 4 mA–20 mA current loop conversion. In addition, common-mode noise can be reduced by use of the differential input. The time interval between sampling $V_{IN}(+)$ and $V_{IN}(-)$ is 4 1/2 clock periods. The maximum error voltage due to this

slight time difference between the input voltage samples is given by:

$$\Delta V_e(\text{MAX}) = (V_P) (2\pi f_{cm}) \left(\frac{4.5}{f_{CLK}} \right)$$

where:

ΔV_e is the error voltage due to sampling delay

V_P is the peak value of the common-mode voltage

f_{cm} is the common-mode frequency

As an example, to keep this error to 1/4 LSB (~5 mV) when operating with a 60 Hz common-mode frequency, f_{cm} , and using a 640 kHz A/D clock, f_{CLK} , would allow a peak value of the common-mode voltage, V_P , which is given by:

$$V_P = \frac{[\Delta V_e(\text{MAX}) (f_{CLK})]}{(2\pi f_{cm}) (4.5)}$$

or

$$V_P = \frac{(5 \times 10^{-3}) (640 \times 10^3)}{(6.28) (60) (4.5)}$$

which gives

$$V_P \approx 1.9V.$$

The allowed range of analog input voltages usually places more severe restrictions on input common-mode noise levels.

An analog input voltage with a reduced span and a relatively large zero offset can be handled easily by making use of the differential input (see section 2.4 Reference Voltage).

2.3 Analog Inputs

2.3.1 Input Current

Normal Mode

Due to the internal switching action, displacement currents will flow at the analog inputs. This is due to on-chip stray capacitance to ground as shown in Figure 3.

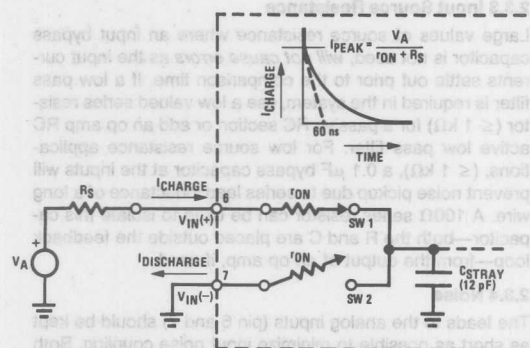


FIGURE 3. Analog Input Impedance

Functional Description (Continued)

The voltage on this capacitance is switched and will result in currents entering the $V_{IN}(+)$ input pin and leaving the $V_{IN}(-)$ input which will depend on the analog differential input voltage levels. These current transients occur at the leading edge of the internal clocks. They rapidly decay and do not cause errors as the on-chip comparator is strobed at the end of the clock period.

Fault Mode

If the voltage source applied to the $V_{IN}(+)$ or $V_{IN}(-)$ pin exceeds the allowed operating range of $V_{CC} + 50$ mV, large input currents can flow through a parasitic diode to the V_{CC} pin. If these currents can exceed the 1 mA max allowed spec, an external diode (1N914) should be added to bypass this current to the V_{CC} pin (with the current bypassed with this diode, the voltage at the $V_{IN}(+)$ pin can exceed the V_{CC} voltage by the forward voltage of this diode).

2.3.2 Input Bypass Capacitors

Bypass capacitors at the inputs will average these charges and cause a DC current to flow through the output resistances of the analog signal sources. This charge pumping action is worse for continuous conversions with the $V_{IN}(+)$ input voltage at full-scale. For continuous conversions with a 640 kHz clock frequency with the $V_{IN}(+)$ input at 5V, this DC current is at a maximum of approximately 5 μ A. Therefore, bypass capacitors should not be used at the analog inputs or the $V_{REF}/2$ pin for high resistance sources (> 1 k Ω). If input bypass capacitors are necessary for noise filtering and high source resistance is desirable to minimize capacitor size, the detrimental effects of the voltage drop across this input resistance, which is due to the average value of the input current, can be eliminated with a full-scale adjustment while the given source resistor and input bypass capacitor are both in place. This is possible because the average value of the input current is a precise linear function of the differential input voltage.

2.3.3 Input Source Resistance

Large values of source resistance where an input bypass capacitor is not used, will not cause errors as the input currents settle out prior to the comparison time. If a low pass filter is required in the system, use a low valued series resistor (≤ 1 k Ω) for a passive RC section or add an op amp RC active low pass filter. For low source resistance applications, (≤ 1 k Ω), a 0.1 μ F bypass capacitor at the inputs will prevent noise pickup due to series lead inductance of a long wire. A 100 Ω series resistor can be used to isolate this capacitor—both the R and C are placed outside the feedback loop—from the output of an op amp, if used.

2.3.4 Noise

The leads to the analog inputs (pin 6 and 7) should be kept as short as possible to minimize input noise coupling. Both noise and undesired digital clock coupling to these inputs can cause system errors. The source resistance for these inputs should, in general, be kept below 5 k Ω . Larger values of source resistance can cause undesired system noise pickup. Input bypass capacitors, placed from the analog inputs to ground, will eliminate system noise pickup but can create analog scale errors as these capacitors will average the transient input switching currents of the A/D (see section 2.3.1.). This scale error depends on both a large source

resistance and the use of an input bypass capacitor. This error can be eliminated by doing a full-scale adjustment of the A/D (adjust $V_{REF}/2$ for a proper full-scale reading—see section 2.5.2 on Full-Scale Adjustment) with the source resistance and input bypass capacitor in place.

2.4 Reference Voltage

2.4.1 Span Adjust

For maximum applications flexibility, these A/Ds have been designed to accommodate a 5 V_{DC} , 2.5 V_{DC} or an adjusted voltage reference. This has been achieved in the design of the IC as shown in Figure 4.

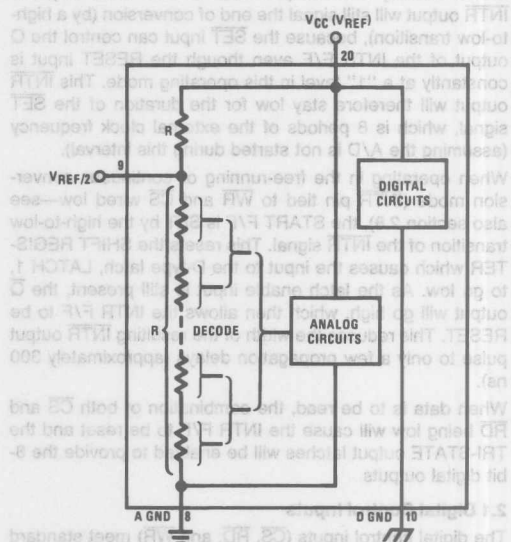


FIGURE 4. The $V_{REFERENCE}$ Design on the IC

Notice that the reference voltage for the IC is either $1/2$ of the voltage applied to the V_{CC} supply pin, or is equal to the voltage that is externally forced at the $V_{REF}/2$ pin. This allows for a ratiometric voltage reference using the V_{CC} supply, a 5 V_{DC} reference voltage can be used for the V_{CC} supply or a voltage less than 2.5 V_{DC} can be applied to the $V_{REF}/2$ input for increased application flexibility. The internal gain to the $V_{REF}/2$ input is 2, making the full-scale differential input voltage twice the voltage at pin 9.

An example of the use of an adjusted reference voltage is to accommodate a reduced span—or dynamic voltage range of the analog input voltage. If the analog input voltage were to range from 0.5 V_{DC} to 3.5 V_{DC} , instead of 0V to 5 V_{DC} , the span would be 3V as shown in Figure 5. With 0.5 V_{DC} applied to the $V_{IN}(-)$ pin to absorb the offset, the reference voltage can be made equal to $1/2$ of the 3V span or 1.5 V_{DC} . The A/D now will encode the $V_{IN}(+)$ signal from 0.5V to 3.5 V with the 0.5V input corresponding to zero and the 3.5 V_{DC} input corresponding to full-scale. The full 8 bits of resolution are therefore applied over this reduced analog input voltage range.

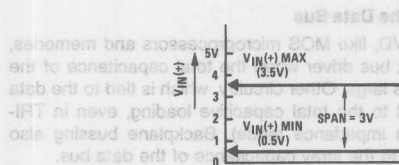
Functional Description (Continued)

conversion in process is not allowed to be completed, therefore the data of the previous conversion remains in the output register. The INTR output simply remains at the "1" level.

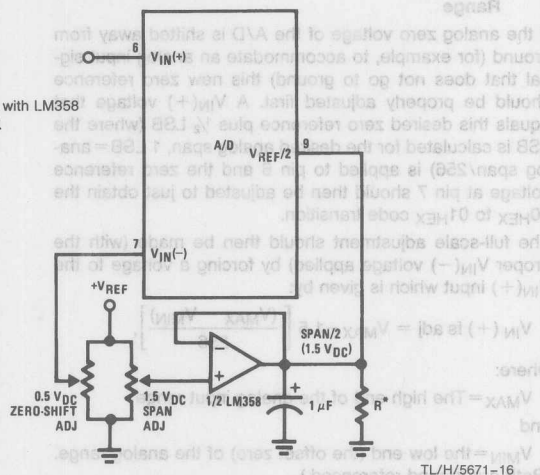
2.3 Continuous Conversions

For operation in the free-running mode an initiating pulse (such as a falling power-up) to ensure circuit operation. The CS input is grounded and the INTR output is tied to the INTR output. This WR and INTR node should be momentarily forced to logic low following a power-up cycle to guarantee operation.

*Add if $V_{REF}/2 \leq 1.5 V_{DC}$ with LM358 to draw 3 mA to ground.



a) Analog Input Signal Example



b) Accommodating an Analog Input from 0.5V (Digital Out = 00HEX) to 3.5V (Digital Out = FFHEX)

FIGURE 5. Adapting the A/D Analog Input Voltages to Match an Arbitrary Input Signal Range

2.4.2 Reference Accuracy Requirements

The converter can be operated in a ratiometric mode or an absolute mode. In ratiometric converter applications, the magnitude of the reference voltage is a factor in both the output of the source transducer and the output of the A/D converter and therefore cancels out in the final digital output code. The ADC0805 is specified particularly for use in ratiometric applications with no adjustments required. In absolute conversion applications, both the initial value and the temperature stability of the reference voltage are important factors in the accuracy of the A/D converter. For $V_{REF}/2$ voltages of 2.4 V_{DC} nominal value, initial errors of ± 10 mV $_{DC}$ will cause conversion errors of ± 1 LSB due to the gain of 2 of the $V_{REF}/2$ input. In reduced span applications, the initial value and the stability of the $V_{REF}/2$ input voltage become even more important. For example, if the span is reduced to 2.5V, the analog input LSB voltage value is correspondingly reduced from 20 mV (5V span) to 10 mV and 1 LSB at the $V_{REF}/2$ input becomes 5 mV. As can be seen, this reduces the allowed initial tolerance of the reference voltage and requires correspondingly less absolute change with temperature variations. Note that spans smaller than 2.5V place even tighter requirements on the initial accuracy and stability of the reference source.

In general, the magnitude of the reference voltage will require an initial adjustment. Errors due to an improper value of reference voltage appear as full-scale errors in the A/D transfer function. IC voltage regulators may be used for references if the ambient temperature changes are not excessive. The LM336B 2.5V IC reference diode (from National Semiconductor) has a temperature stability of 1.8 mV typ (6 mV max) over $0^{\circ}C \leq T_A \leq +70^{\circ}C$. Other temperature range parts are also available.

2.5 Errors and Reference Voltage Adjustments

2.5.1 Zero Error

The zero of the A/D does not require adjustment. If the minimum analog input voltage value, $V_{IN(MIN)}$, is not ground, a zero offset can be done. The converter can be made to output 0000 0000 digital code for this minimum input voltage by biasing the A/D $V_{IN}(-)$ input at this $V_{IN(MIN)}$ value (see Applications section). This utilizes the differential mode operation of the A/D.

The zero error of the A/D converter relates to the location of the first riser of the transfer function and can be measured by grounding the $V_{IN}(-)$ input and applying a small magnitude positive voltage to the $V_{IN}(+)$ input. Zero error is the difference between the actual DC input voltage that is necessary to just cause an output digital code transition from 0000 0000 to 0000 0001 and the ideal $1/2$ LSB value ($1/2$ LSB = 9.8 mV for $V_{REF}/2 = 2.500 V_{DC}$).

2.5.2 Full-Scale

The full-scale adjustment can be made by applying a differential input voltage that is $1 1/2$ LSB less than the desired analog full-scale voltage range and then adjusting the magnitude of the $V_{REF}/2$ input (pin 9 or the V_{CC} supply if pin 9 is not used) for a digital output code that is just changing from 1111 1110 to 1111 1111.

If the A/D is reset (CS and WR go low and return high) during a conversion, the converter is reset and a new conversion is started. The output data latch is not updated if the

Functional Description (Continued)

2.5.3 Adjusting for an Arbitrary Analog Input Voltage Range

If the analog zero voltage of the A/D is shifted away from ground (for example, to accommodate an analog input signal that does not go to ground) this new zero reference should be properly adjusted first. A $V_{IN}(+)$ voltage that equals this desired zero reference plus $\frac{1}{2}$ LSB (where the LSB is calculated for the desired analog span, $1 \text{ LSB} = \text{analog span}/256$) is applied to pin 6 and the zero reference voltage at pin 7 should then be adjusted to just obtain the 00_{HEX} to 01_{HEX} code transition.

The full-scale adjustment should then be made (with the proper $V_{IN}(-)$ voltage applied) by forcing a voltage to the $V_{IN}(+)$ input which is given by:

$$V_{IN}(+) \text{ fs adj} = V_{MAX} - 1.5 \left[\frac{(V_{MAX} - V_{MIN})}{256} \right],$$

where:

V_{MAX} = The high end of the analog input range

and

V_{MIN} = the low end (the offset zero) of the analog range. (Both are ground referenced.)

The $V_{REF}/2$ (or V_{CC}) voltage is then adjusted to provide a code change from FE_{HEX} to FF_{HEX}. This completes the adjustment procedure.

2.6 Clocking Option

The clock for the A/D can be derived from the CPU clock or an external RC can be added to provide self-clocking. The CLK IN (pin 4) makes use of a Schmitt trigger as shown in Figure 6.

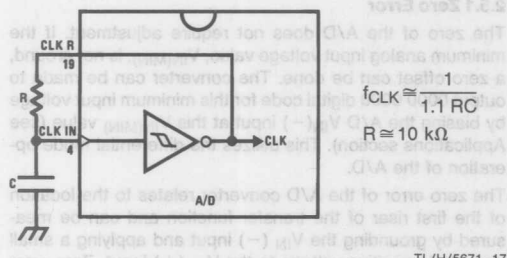


FIGURE 6. Self-Clocking the A/D

Heavy capacitive or DC loading of the clock R pin should be avoided as this will disturb normal converter operation. Loads less than 50 pF, such as driving up to 7 A/D converter clock inputs from a single clock R pin of 1 converter, are allowed. For larger clock line loading, a CMOS or low power TTL buffer or PNP input logic should be used to minimize the loading on the clock R pin (do not use a standard TTL buffer).

2.7 Restart During a Conversion

If the A/D is restarted (\overline{CS} and \overline{WR} go low and return high) during a conversion, the converter is reset and a new conversion is started. The output data latch is not updated if the

conversion in process is not allowed to be completed, therefore the data of the previous conversion remains in this latch. The \overline{INTR} output simply remains at the "1" level.

2.8 Continuous Conversions

For operation in the free-running mode an initializing pulse should be used, following power-up, to ensure circuit operation. In this application, the \overline{CS} input is grounded and the \overline{WR} input is tied to the \overline{INTR} output. This \overline{WR} and \overline{INTR} node should be momentarily forced to logic low following a power-up cycle to guarantee operation.

2.9 Driving the Data Bus

This MOS A/D, like MOS microprocessors and memories, will require a bus driver when the total capacitance of the data bus gets large. Other circuitry, which is tied to the data bus, will add to the total capacitive loading, even in TRI-STATE (high impedance mode). Backplane bussing also greatly adds to the stray capacitance of the data bus.

There are some alternatives available to the designer to handle this problem. Basically, the capacitive loading of the data bus slows down the response time, even though DC specifications are still met. For systems operating with a relatively slow CPU clock frequency, more time is available in which to establish proper logic levels on the bus and therefore higher capacitive loads can be driven (see typical characteristics curves).

At higher CPU clock frequencies time can be extended for I/O reads (and/or writes) by inserting wait states (8080) or using clock extending circuits (6800).

Finally, if time is short and capacitive loading is high, external bus drivers must be used. These can be TRI-STATE buffers (low power Schottky such as the DM74LS240 series is recommended) or special higher drive current products which are designed as bus drivers. High current bipolar bus drivers with PNP inputs are recommended.

2.10 Power Supplies

Noise spikes on the V_{CC} supply line can cause conversion errors as the comparator will respond to this noise. A low inductance tantalum filter capacitor should be used close to the converter V_{CC} pin and values of $1 \mu\text{F}$ or greater are recommended. If an unregulated voltage is available in the system, a separate LM340LAZ-5.0, TO-92, 5V voltage regulator for the converter (and other analog circuitry) will greatly reduce digital noise on the V_{CC} supply.

2.11 Wiring and Hook-Up Precautions

Standard digital wire wrap sockets are not satisfactory for breadboarding this A/D converter. Sockets on PC boards can be used and all logic signal wires and leads should be grouped and kept as far away as possible from the analog signal leads. Exposed leads to the analog inputs can cause undesired digital noise and hum pickup, therefore shielded leads may be necessary in many applications.

Functional Description (Continued)

A single point analog ground that is separate from the logic ground points should be used. The power supply bypass capacitor and the self-clocking capacitor (if used) should both be returned to digital ground. Any $V_{REF}/2$ bypass capacitors, analog input filter capacitors, or input signal shielding should be returned to the analog ground point. A test for proper grounding is to measure the zero error of the A/D converter. Zero errors in excess of $1/4$ LSB can usually be traced to improper board layout and wiring (see section 2.5.1 for measuring the zero error).

3.0 TESTING THE A/D CONVERTER

There are many degrees of complexity associated with testing an A/D converter. One of the simplest tests is to apply a known analog input voltage to the converter and use LEDs to display the resulting digital output code as shown in Figure 7.

For ease of testing, the $V_{REF}/2$ (pin 9) should be supplied with $2.560 V_{DC}$ and a V_{CC} supply voltage of $5.12 V_{DC}$ should be used. This provides an LSB value of $20 mV$.

If a full-scale adjustment is to be made, an analog input voltage of $5.090 V_{DC}$ ($5.120 - 1/2$ LSB) should be applied to the $V_{IN}(+)$ pin with the $V_{IN}(-)$ pin grounded. The value of the $V_{REF}/2$ input voltage should then be adjusted until the digital output code is just changing from 1111 1110 to 1111 1111. This value of $V_{REF}/2$ should then be used for all the tests.

The digital output LED display can be decoded by dividing the 8 bits into 2 hex characters, the 4 most significant (MS) and the 4 least significant (LS). Table I shows the fractional binary equivalent of these two 4-bit groups. By adding the voltages obtained from the "VMS" and "VLS" columns in Table I, the nominal value of the digital display (when

$V_{REF}/2 = 2.560V$) can be determined. For example, for an output LED display of 1011 0110 or B6 (in hex), the voltage values from the table are $3.520 + 0.120$ or $3.640 V_{DC}$. These voltage values represent the center-values of a perfect A/D converter. The effects of quantization error have to be accounted for in the interpretation of the test results.

For a higher speed test system, or to obtain plotted data, a digital-to-analog converter is needed for the test set-up. An accurate 10-bit DAC can serve as the precision voltage source for the A/D. Errors of the A/D under test can be expressed as either analog voltages or differences in 2 digital words.

A basic A/D tester that uses a DAC and provides the error as an analog output voltage is shown in Figure 8. The 2 op amps can be eliminated if a lab DVM with a numerical subtraction feature is available to read the difference voltage, "A-C", directly. The analog input voltage can be supplied by a low frequency ramp generator and an X-Y plotter can be used to provide analog error (Y axis) versus analog input (X axis).

For operation with a microprocessor or a computer-based test system, it is more convenient to present the errors digitally. This can be done with the circuit of Figure 9, where the output code transitions can be detected as the 10-bit DAC is incremented. This provides $1/4$ LSB steps for the 8-bit A/D under test. If the results of this test are automatically plotted with the analog input on the X axis and the error (in LSB's) as the Y axis, a useful transfer function of the A/D under test results. For acceptance testing, the plot is not necessary and the testing speed can be increased by establishing internal limits on the allowed error for each code.

4.0 MICROPROCESSOR INTERFACING

To discuss the interface with 8080A and 6800 microprocessors, a common sample subroutine structure is used. The microprocessor starts the A/D, reads and stores the results of 16 successive conversions, then returns to the user's program. The 16 data bytes are stored in 16 successive memory locations. All Data and Addresses will be given in hexadecimal form. Software and hardware details are provided separately for each type of microprocessor.

4.1 Interfacing 8080 Microprocessor Derivatives (8048, 8085)

This converter has been designed to directly interface with derivatives of the 8080 microprocessor. The A/D can be mapped into memory space (using standard memory address decoding for \overline{CS} and the MEMR and MEMW strobes) or it can be controlled as an I/O device by using the I/O R and I/O W strobes and decoding the address bits $A0 \rightarrow A7$ (or address bits $A8 \rightarrow A15$ as they will contain the same 8-bit address information) to obtain the \overline{CS} input. Using the I/O space provides 256 additional addresses and may allow a simpler 8-bit address decoder but the data can only be input to the accumulator. To make use of the additional memory reference instructions, the A/D should be mapped into memory space. An example of an A/D in I/O space is shown in Figure 10.

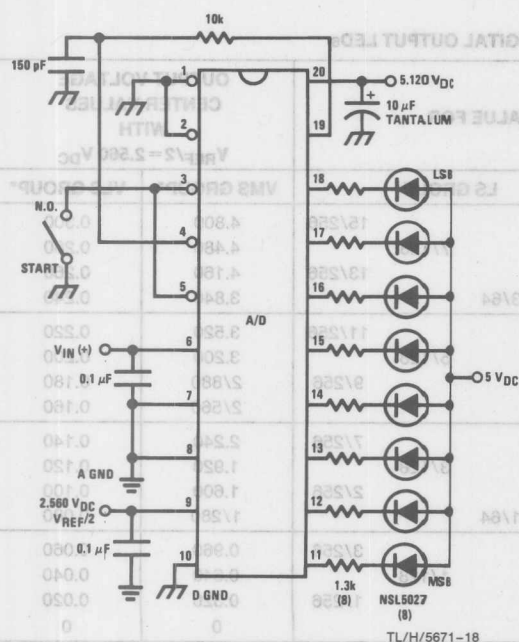


FIGURE 7. Basic A/D Tester

values from the table are 3.820 ± 0.120 or 3.840 VDC . These voltage values represent the center-values of a particular A/D converter. The effects of quantization error have to be taken into account in the interpretation of the test results.

For a higher speed test system, or to obtain plotted data, a digital-to-analog converter is needed for the test setup. An accurate 10-bit DAC can serve as the precision voltage source for the A/D. Errors in the A/D under test can be expressed as either errors or differences in 2 digit-words.

A basic A/D tester that uses a DAC and provides the error analog output voltage is shown in Figure 8. The 2 op-amps can be eliminated if a lab DVM with a numerical display is available to read the difference voltage. The analog input voltage can be supplied by a low frequency ramp generator and an X-Y plotter can be used to provide analog error (Y axis) versus analog input (X axis).

FIGURE 8. A/D Tester with Analog Error Output



FIGURE 9. Basic "Digital" A/D Tester

A/D MICROPROCESSOR INTERFACING

To discuss the interface with 8080A and 8085 microprocessors a common sample subroutine structure is used. The A/D reads and stores the results of successive conversions. The results of the conversions are stored in 16 successive program. The 16 data bytes are stored in 16 successive program. The 16 data bytes are stored in 16 successive program. The 16 data bytes are stored in 16 successive program.

TABLE I. DECODING THE DIGITAL OUTPUT LEDS

HEX	BINARY	FRACTIONAL BINARY VALUE FOR		OUTPUT VOLTAGE CENTER VALUES WITH $V_{REF}/2 = 2.560 \text{ VDC}$	
		MS GROUP	LS GROUP	VMS GROUP*	VLS GROUP*
F	1 1 1 1	15/16	15/256	4.800	0.300
E	1 1 1 0	7/8	7/128	4.480	0.280
D	1 1 0 1	13/16	13/256	4.160	0.260
C	1 1 0 0	3/4	3/64	3.840	0.240
B	1 0 1 1	11/16	11/256	3.520	0.220
A	1 0 1 0	5/8	5/128	3.200	0.200
9	1 0 0 1	9/16	9/256	2/880	0.180
8	1 0 0 0	1/2	1/32	2/560	0.160
7	0 1 1 1	7/16	7/256	2.240	0.140
6	0 1 1 0	3/8	3/128	1.920	0.120
5	0 1 0 1	5/16	5/256	1.600	0.100
4	0 1 0 0	1/4	1/64	1/280	0.080
3	0 0 1 1	3/16	3/256	0.960	0.060
2	0 0 1 0	1/8	1/128	0.640	0.040
1	0 0 0 1	1/16	1/256	0.320	0.020
0	0 0 0 0			0	0

*Display Output = VMS Group + VLS Group

capacitor and the self-clocking capacitor (if used) should both be returned to digital ground. Any $V_{REF}/2$ bypass capacitors, analog input filter capacitors, or input capacitors should be returned to the zero error of the A/D converter. Zero errors in excess of $N/256$ can result in a 2.5.1 for measuring the zero error.

3.0 TESTING THE A/D CONVERTER

There are many degrees of complexity associated with testing an A/D converter. One of the simplest tests is to apply a known analog input voltage to the converter and to display the resulting digital output code as shown in Figure 9. For ease of testing, the $V_{REF}/2$ should be adjusted to 2.560 VDC and a V_{CC} supply voltage of 5.0 VDC should be used. This provides an LSB value of 20 mV .

If a full-scale adjustment is to be made, an analog input voltage of 5.080 VDC ($5.120 - 1/2 \text{ LSB}$) should be applied to the $V_{IN}(+)$ pin with the $V_{IN}(-)$ pin grounded. The value of the $V_{REF}/2$ input voltage should then be adjusted until the digital output code is just changing from 1111 1110 to 1111 1111. This value of $V_{REF}/2$ should then be used for all the tests.

The digital output LED display can be recorded by dividing the 8 bits in the 4 most significant (MS) and the 4 least significant (LS). Table I shows the fractional binary equivalent of these two 4-bit groupings. The "VMS" and "VLS" columns in Table I, the nominal value of the digital display (when

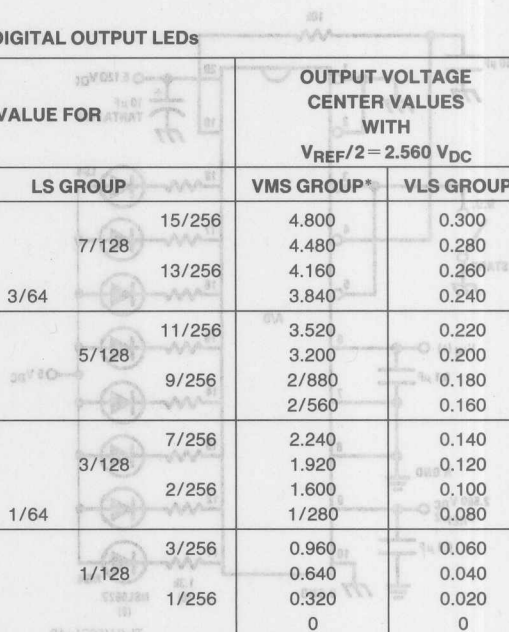


FIGURE 7. Basic A/D Tester

Functional Description (Continued)

The standard control bus signals of the 8080 \overline{CS} , \overline{RD} and \overline{WR} can be directly wired to the digital control inputs of the A/D and the bus timing requirements are met to allow both starting the converter and outputting the data onto the data bus. A bus driver should be used for larger microprocessor systems where the data bus leaves the PC board and/or must drive capacitive loads larger than 100 pF.

4.1.1 Sample 8080A CPU Interfacing Circuitry and Program

The following sample program and associated hardware shown in Figure 10 may be used to input data from the converter to the INS8080A CPU chip set (comprised of the INS8080A microprocessor, the INS8228 system controller and the INS8224 clock generator). For simplicity, the A/D is controlled as an I/O device, specifically an 8-bit bi-directional port located at an arbitrarily chosen port address, E0. The TRI-STATE output capability of the A/D eliminates the need for a peripheral interface device, however address decoding is still required to generate the appropriate \overline{CS} for the converter.

It is important to note that in systems where the A/D converter is 1-of-8 or less I/O mapped devices, no address decoding circuitry is necessary. Each of the 8 address bits (A0 to A7) can be directly used as \overline{CS} inputs—one for each I/O device.

4.1.2 INS8048 Interface

The INS8048 interface technique with the ADC0801 series (see Figure 11) is simpler than the 8080A CPU interface. There are 24 I/O lines and three test input lines in the 8048. With these extra I/O lines available, one of the I/O lines (bit 0 of port 1) is used as the chip select signal to the A/D, thus eliminating the use of an external address decoder. Bus control signals \overline{RD} , \overline{WR} and \overline{INT} of the 8048 are tied directly to the A/D. The 16 converted data words are stored at on-chip RAM locations from 20 to 2F (Hex). The \overline{RD} and \overline{WR} signals are generated by reading from and writing into a dummy address, respectively. A sample interface program is shown below.

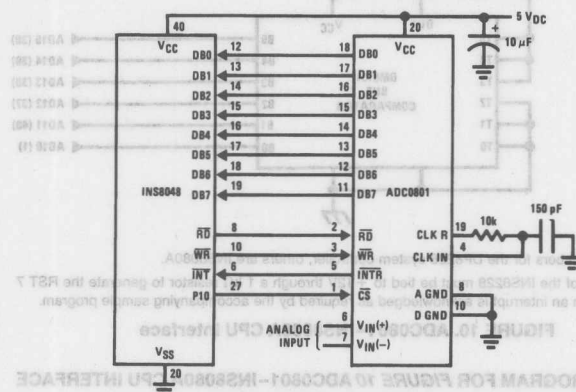


FIGURE 11. INS8048 Interface

SAMPLE PROGRAM FOR FIGURE 11 INS8048 INTERFACE

```

04 10      JMP      10H      ; Program starts at addr 10
04 50      ORG      3H
          JMP      50H      ; Interrupt jump vector
          ORG      10H      ; Main program
99 FE      ANL      P1, #0FEH ; Chip select
81         MOVX     A, @R1    ; Read in the 1st data
          ; to reset the intr
89 01      START:   ORL      P1, #1 ; Set port pin high
B8 20      MOV      R0, #20H ; Data address
B9 FF      MOV      R1, #0FFH ; Dummy address
BA 10      MOV      R2, #10H ; Counter for 16 bytes
23 FF      AGAIN:   MOV      A, #0FFH ; Set ACC for intr loop
99 FE      ANL      P1, #0FEH ; Send CS (bit 0 of P1)
91         MOVX     @R1, A    ; Send WR out
05         EN       ; Enable interrupt
96 21      LOOP:    JNZ      LOOP ; Wait for interrupt
EA 1B      DJNZ     R2, AGAIN ; If 16 bytes are read
00         NOP      ; go to user's program
00         NOP
81         INDATA:  MOVX     A, @R1 ; Input data, CS still low
A0         MOV      @R0, A    ; Store in memory
18         INC      R0        ; Increment storage counter
89 01      ORL      P1, #1    ; Reset CS signal
27         CLR      A        ; Clear ACC to get out of
93         RETR          ; the interrupt loop

```

Functional Description (Continued)

4.2 Interfacing the Z-80

The Z-80 control bus is slightly different from that of the 8080. General \overline{RD} and \overline{WR} strobes are provided and separate memory request, \overline{MREQ} , and I/O request, \overline{IORQ} , signals are used which have to be combined with the generalized strobes to provide the equivalent 8080 signals. An advantage of operating the A/D in I/O space with the Z-80 is that the CPU will automatically insert one wait state (the \overline{RD} and \overline{WR} strobes are extended one clock period) to allow more time for the I/O devices to respond. Logic to map the A/D in I/O space is shown in Figure 13.

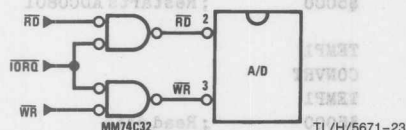


FIGURE 13. Mapping the A/D as an I/O Device for Use with the Z-80 CPU

Additional I/O advantages exist as software DMA routines are available and use can be made of the output data transfer which exists on the upper 8 address lines (A8 to A15) during I/O input instructions. For example, MUX channel selection for the A/D can be accomplished with this operating mode.

4.3 Interfacing 6800 Microprocessor Derivatives (6502, etc.)

The control bus for the 6800 microprocessor derivatives does not use the \overline{RD} and \overline{WR} strobe signals. Instead it employs a single R/W line and additional timing, if needed, can be derived from the ϕ_2 clock. All I/O devices are memory mapped in the 6800 system, and a special signal, VMA, indicates that the current address is valid. Figure 14 shows an interface schematic where the A/D is memory mapped in the 6800 system. For simplicity, the \overline{CS} decoding is shown using $1/2$ DM8092. Note that in many 6800 systems, an al-

ready decoded $4/5$ line is brought out to the common bus at pin 21. This can be tied directly to the \overline{CS} pin of the A/D, provided that no other devices are addressed at HX ADDR: 4XXX or 5XXX.

The following subroutine performs essentially the same function as in the case of the 8080A interface and it can be called from anywhere in the user's program.

In Figure 15 the ADC0801 series is interfaced to the M6800 microprocessor through (the arbitrarily chosen) Port B of the MC6820 or MC6821 Peripheral Interface Adapter, (PIA). Here the \overline{CS} pin of the A/D is grounded since the PIA is already memory mapped in the M6800 system and no \overline{CS} decoding is necessary. Also notice that the A/D output data lines are connected to the microprocessor bus under program control through the PIA and therefore the A/D \overline{RD} pin can be grounded.

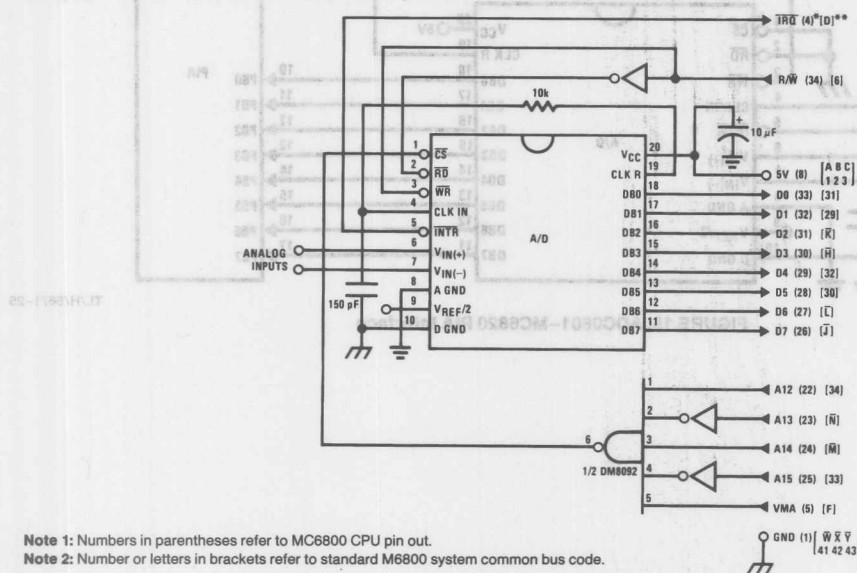
A sample interface program equivalent to the previous one is shown below Figure 15. The PIA Data and Control Registers of Port B are located at HEX addresses 8006 and 8007, respectively.

5.0 GENERAL APPLICATIONS

The following applications show some interesting uses for the A/D. The fact that one particular microprocessor is used is not meant to be restrictive. Each of these application circuits would have its counterpart using any microprocessor that is desired.

5.1 Multiple ADC0801 Series to MC6800 CPU Interface

To transfer analog data from several channels to a single microprocessor system, a multiple converter scheme presents several advantages over the conventional multiplexer single-converter approach. With the ADC0801 series, the differential inputs allow individual span adjustment for each channel. Furthermore, all analog input channels are sensed simultaneously, which essentially divides the microprocessor's total system servicing time by the number of channels, since all conversions occur simultaneously. This scheme is shown in Figure 16.



Note 1: Numbers in parentheses refer to MC6800 CPU pin out.

Note 2: Number or letters in brackets refer to standard M6800 system common bus code.

FIGURE 14. ADC0801-MC6800 CPU Interface

Functional Description (Continued)

SAMPLE PROGRAM FOR FIGURE 14 ADC0801-MC6800 CPU INTERFACE

0010	DF 36	DATIN	STX	TEMP2	: Save contents of X
0012	CE 00 2C		LDX	#002C	: Upon IRQ low CPU
0015	FF FF F8		STX	\$FFF8	: jumps to 002C
0018	B7 50 00		STAA	\$5000	: Start ADC0801
001B	0E		CLI		
001C	3E	CONVRT	WAI		: Wait for interrupt
001D	DE 34		LDX	TEMP1	
001F	8C 02 0F		CPX	#020F	: Is final data stored?
0022	27 14		BEQ	ENDP	
0024	B7 50 00		STAA	\$5000	: Restarts ADC0801
0027	08		INX		
0028	DF 34		STX	TEMP1	
002A	20 F0		BRA	CONVRT	
002C	DE 34	INTRPT	LDX	TEMP1	
002E	B6 50 00		LDAA	\$5000	: Read data
0031	A7 00		STAA	X	: Store it at X
0033	3B		RTI		
0034	02 00	TEMP1	FDB	\$0200	: Starting address for
					: data storage
0036	00 00	TEMP2	FDB	\$0000	
0038	CE 02 00	ENDP	LDX	#0200	: Reinitialize TEMP1
003B	DF 34		STX	TEMP1	
003D	DE 36		LDX	TEMP2	
003F	39		RTS		: Return from subroutine
					: To user's program

Note 1: In order for the microprocessor to service subroutines and interrupts, the stack pointer must be dimensioned in the user's program.

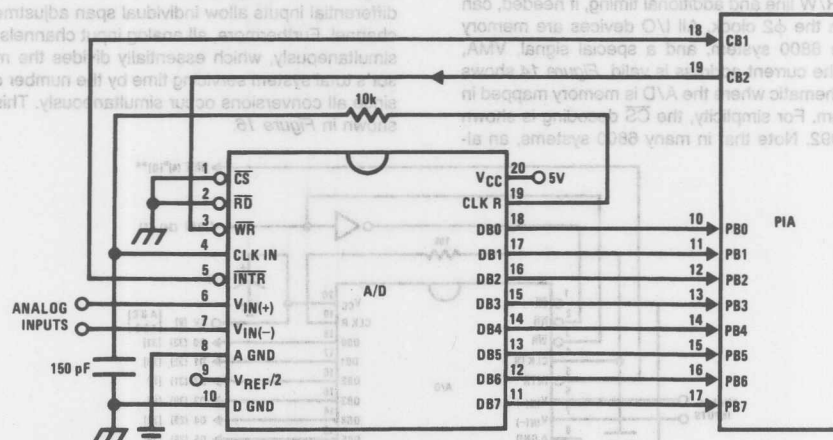


FIGURE 15. ADC0801-MC6820 PIA Interface

TL/H/5671-25

Functional Description (Continued)

(Continued)

SAMPLE PROGRAM FOR FIGURE 15 ADC0801-MC6820 PIA INTERFACE

```

0010      CE 00 38      DATAIN      LDX      #$0038      ; Upon  $\overline{\text{IRQ}}$  low CPU
0013      FF FF F8      STX      $FFF8      ; jumps to 0038
0016      B6 80 06      LDAA      PIAORB      ; Clear possible  $\overline{\text{IRQ}}$  flags
0019      4F              CLRA
001A      B7 80 07      STAA      PIACRB
001D      B7 80 06      STAA      PIAORB      ; Set Port B as input
0020      0E              CLI
0021      C6 34      LDAB      #$34
0023      86 3D      LDAA      #$3D
0025      F7 80 07      CONVRT      STAB      PIACRB      ; Starts ADC0801
0028      B7 80 07      STAA      PIACRB
002B      3E              WAI              ; Wait for interrupt
002C      DE 40      LDX      TEMP1
002E      8C 02 0F      CPX      #$020F      ; Is final data stored?
0031      27 0F      BEQ      ENDF
0033      08              INX
0034      DF 40      STX      TEMP1
0036      20 ED      BRA      CONVRT
0038      DE 40      INTRPT      LDX      TEMP1
003A      B6 80 06      LDAA      PIAORB      ; Read data in
003D      A7 00      STAA      X      ; Store it at X
003F      3B              RTI
0040      02 00      TEMP1      FDB      $0200      ; Starting address for
                                ; data storage
0042      CE 02 00      ENDF      LDX      #$0200      ; Reinitialize TEMP1
0045      DF 40      STX      TEMP1
0047      39              RTS      ; Return from subroutine
                                ; To user's program
                                PIAORB      EQU      $8006
                                PIACRB      EQU      $8007

```

The following schematic and sample subroutine (DATA IN) may be used to interface (up to) 8 ADC0801's directly to the MC6800 CPU. This scheme can easily be extended to allow the interface of more converters. In this configuration the converters are (arbitrarily) located at HEX address 5000 in the MC6800 memory space. To save components, the clock signal is derived from just one RC pair on the first converter. This output drives the other A/Ds.

All the converters are started simultaneously with a STORE instruction at HEX address 5000. Note that any other HEX address of the form 5XXX will be decoded by the circuit, pulling all the $\overline{\text{CS}}$ inputs low. This can easily be avoided by using a more definitive address decoding scheme. All the interrupts are ORed together to insure that all A/Ds have completed their conversion before the microprocessor is interrupted.

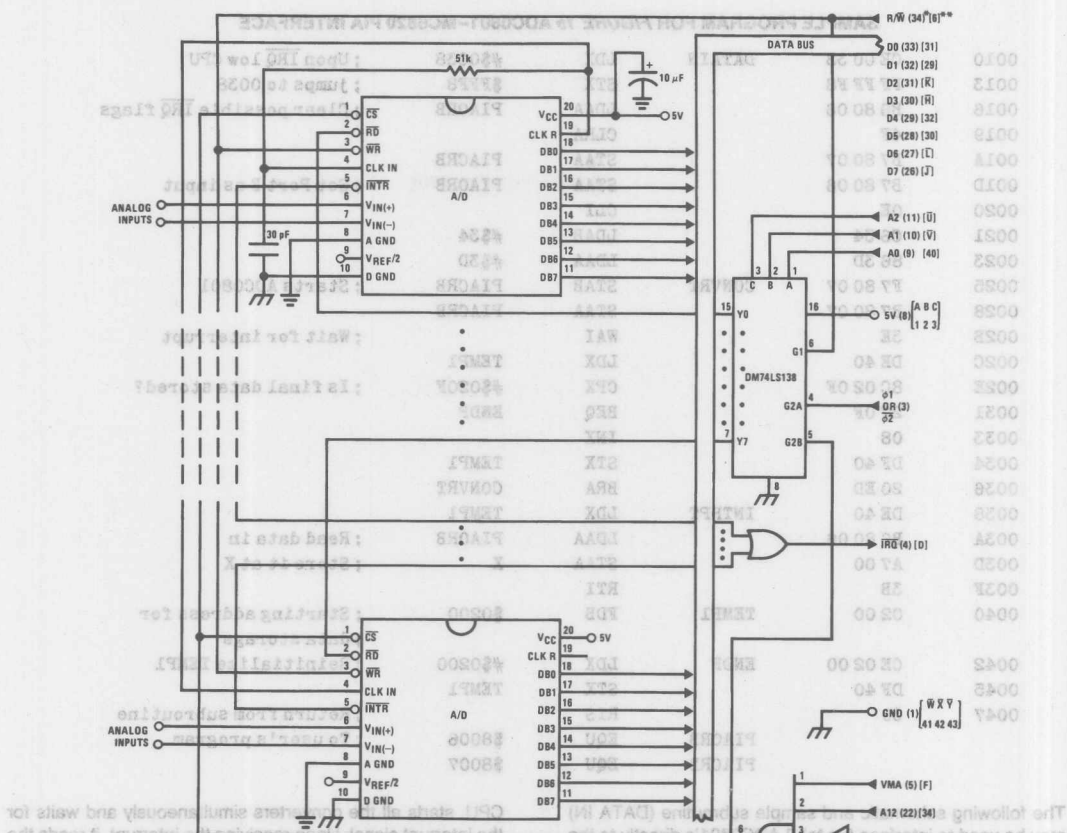
The subroutine, DATA IN, may be called from anywhere in the user's program. Once called, this routine initializes the

CPU, starts all the converters simultaneously and waits for the interrupt signal. Upon receiving the interrupt, it reads the converters (from HEX addresses 5000 through 5007) and stores the data successively at (arbitrarily chosen) HEX addresses 0200 to 0207, before returning to the user's program. All CPU registers then recover the original data they had before servicing DATA IN.

5.2 Auto-Zeroed Differential Transducer Amplifier and A/D Converter

The differential inputs of the ADC0801 series eliminate the need to perform a differential to single ended conversion for a differential transducer. Thus, one op amp can be eliminated since the differential to single ended conversion is provided by the differential input of the ADC0801 series. In general, a transducer preamp is required to take advantage of the full A/D converter input dynamic range.

Functional Description (Continued)



Note 1: Numbers in parentheses refer to MC6800 CPU pin out.

Note 2: Numbers of letters in brackets refer to standard M6800 system common bus code.

FIGURE 16. Interfacing Multiple A/Ds in an MC6800 System

SAMPLE PROGRAM FOR FIGURE 16 INTERFACING MULTIPLE A/Ds IN AN MC6800 SYSTEM

ADDRESS	HEX CODE	MNEMONICS	COMMENTS
0010	DF 44	DATAIN STX	TEMP ; Save Contents of X
0012	CE 00 2A	LDX	#002A ; Upon \overline{IRQ} LOW CPU
0015	FF FF F8	STX	\$FFF8 ; Jumps to 002A
0018	B7 50 00	STAA	\$5000 ; Starts all A/D's
001B	0E	CLI	
001C	3E	WAI	; Wait for interrupt
001D	CE 50 00	LDX	\$5000
0020	DF 40	STX	INDEX1 ; Reset both INDEX
0022	CE 02 00	LDX	#0200 ; 1 and 2 to starting
0025	DF 42	STX	INDEX2 ; addresses
0027	DE 44	LDX	TEMP
0029	39	RTS	; Return from subroutine
002A	DE 40	INTRPT LDX	INDEX1 ; INDEX1 \rightarrow X
002C	A6 00	LDAA	X ; Read data in from A/D at X
002E	08	INX	; Increment X by one
002F	DF 40	STX	INDEX1 ; X \rightarrow INDEX1
0031	DE 42	LDX	INDEX2 ; INDEX2 \rightarrow X

ADDRESS	HEX CODE	INSTRUCTIONS	COMMENTS
0033	A7 00	STAA X	; Store data at X
0035	8C 02 07	CPX #0207	; Have all A/D's been read?
0038	27 05	BEQ RETURN	; Yes: branch to RETURN
003A	08	INX	; No: increment X by one
003B	DF 42	STX INDEX2	; X → INDEX2
003D	20 EB	BRA INTRPT	; Branch to 002A
003F	3B	RETURN RTI	
0040	50 00	INDEX1 FDB \$5000	; Starting address for A/D
0042	02 00	INDEX2 FDB \$0200	; Starting address for data storage
0044	00 00	TEMP FDB \$0000	

Note 1: In order for the microprocessor to service subroutines and interrupts, the stack pointer must be dimensioned in the user's program.

For amplification of DC input signals, a major system error is the input offset voltage of the amplifiers used for the preamp. Figure 17 is a gain of 100 differential preamp whose offset voltage errors will be cancelled by a zeroing subroutine which is performed by the INS8080A microprocessor system. The total allowable input offset voltage error for this preamp is only 50 μ V for $\frac{1}{4}$ LSB error. This would obviously require very precise amplifiers. The expression for the differential output voltage of the preamp is:

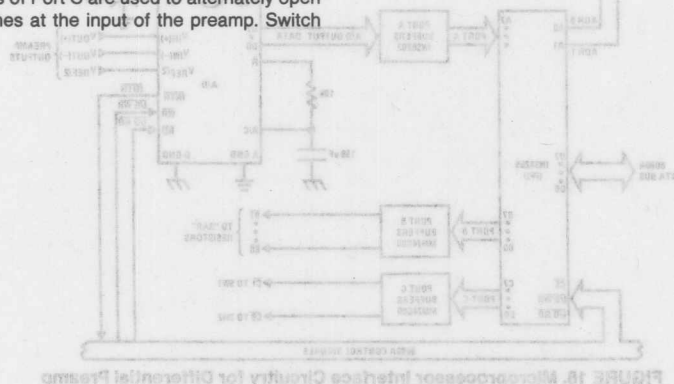
$$V_O = \underbrace{[V_{IN(+)} - V_{IN(-)}]}_{\text{SIGNAL}} \underbrace{\left[1 + \frac{2R_2}{R_1}\right]}_{\text{GAIN}} + \underbrace{(V_{OS2} - V_{OS1} - V_{OS3} \pm I_X R_X)}_{\text{DC ERROR TERM}} \underbrace{\left(1 + \frac{2R_2}{R_1}\right)}_{\text{GAIN}}$$

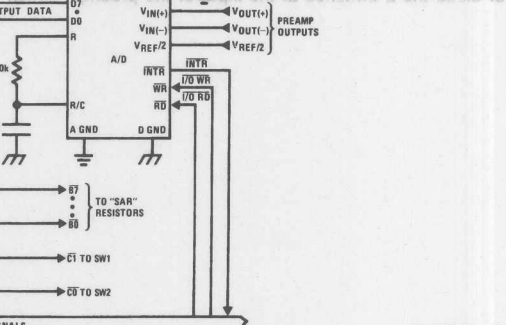
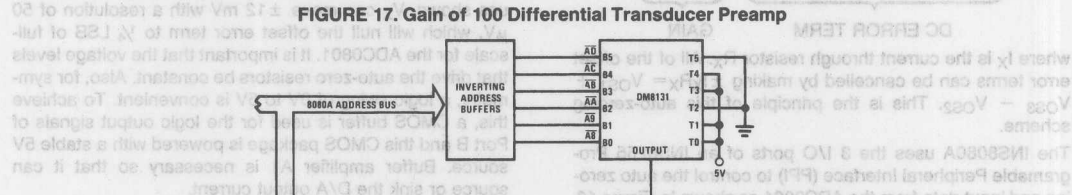
where I_X is the current through resistor R_X . All of the offset error terms can be cancelled by making $\pm I_X R_X = V_{OS1} + V_{OS3} - V_{OS2}$. This is the principle of this auto-zeroing scheme.

The INS8080A uses the 3 I/O ports of an INS8255 Programmable Peripheral Interface (PPI) to control the auto zeroing and input data from the ADC0801 as shown in Figure 18. The PPI is programmed for basic I/O operation (mode 0) with Port A being an input port and Ports B and C being output ports. Two bits of Port C are used to alternately open or close the 2 switches at the input of the preamp. Switch

SW1 is closed to force the preamp's differential input to be zero during the zeroing subroutine and then opened and SW2 is then closed for conversion of the actual differential input signal. Using 2 switches in this manner eliminates concern for the ON resistance of the switches as they must conduct only the input bias current of the input amplifiers.

Output Port B is used as a successive approximation register by the 8080 and the binary scaled resistors in series with each output bit create a D/A converter. During the zeroing subroutine, the voltage at V_X increases or decreases as required to make the differential output voltage equal to zero. This is accomplished by ensuring that the voltage at the output of A1 is approximately 2.5V so that a logic "1" (5V) on any output of Port B will source current into node V_X thus raising the voltage at V_X and making the output differential more negative. Conversely, a logic "0" (0V) will pull current out of node V_X and decrease the voltage, causing the differential output to become more positive. For the resistor values shown, V_X can move ± 12 mV with a resolution of 50 μ V, which will null the offset error term to $\frac{1}{4}$ LSB of full-scale for the ADC0801. It is important that the voltage levels that drive the auto-zero resistors be constant. Also, for symmetry, a logic swing of 0V to 5V is convenient. To achieve this, a CMOS buffer is used for the logic output signals of Port B and this CMOS package is powered with a stable 5V source. Buffer amplifier A1 is necessary so that it can source or sink the D/A output current.





TL/H/5671-27

A flow chart for the zeroing subroutine is shown in *Figure 19*. It must be noted that the ADC0801 series will output an all zero code when it converts a negative input [$V_{IN}(-) \geq V_{IN}(+)$]. Also, a logic inversion exists as all of the I/O ports are buffered with inverting gates.

Basically, if the data read is zero, the differential output voltage is negative, so a bit in Port B is cleared to pull V_X more negative which will make the output more positive for the next conversion. If the data read is not zero, the output voltage is positive so a bit in Port B is set to make V_X more positive and the output more negative. This continues for 8 approximations and the differential output eventually converges to within 5 mV of zero.

The actual program is given in *Figure 20*. All addresses used are compatible with the BLC 80/10 microcomputer system. In particular:

Port A and the ADC0801 are at port address E4

Port B is at port address E5

Port C is at port address E6

PPI control word port is at port address E7

Program Counter automatically goes to ADDR:3C3D upon acknowledgement of an interrupt from the ADC0801

5.3 Multiple A/D Converters in a Z-80 Interrupt Driven Mode

In data acquisition systems where more than one A/D converter (or other peripheral device) will be interrupting program execution of a microprocessor, there is obviously a need for the CPU to determine which device requires servicing. *Figure 21* and the accompanying software is a method of determining which of 7 ADC0801 converters has completed a conversion (INTR asserted) and is requesting an interrupt. This circuit allows starting the A/D converters in any sequence, but will input and store valid data from the converters with a priority sequence of A/D 1 being read first, A/D 2 second, etc., through A/D 7 which would have the lowest priority for data being read. Only the converters whose INT is asserted will be read.

The key to decoding circuitry is the DM74LS373, 8-bit D type flip-flop. When the Z-80 acknowledges the interrupt, the program is vectored to a data input Z-80 subroutine. This subroutine will read a peripheral status word from the DM74LS373 which contains the logic state of the INTR outputs of all the converters. Each converter which initiates an interrupt will place a logic "0" in a unique bit position in the status word and the subroutine will determine the identity of the converter and execute a data read. An identifier word (which indicates which A/D the data came from) is stored in the next sequential memory location above the location of the data so the program can keep track of the identity of the data entered.

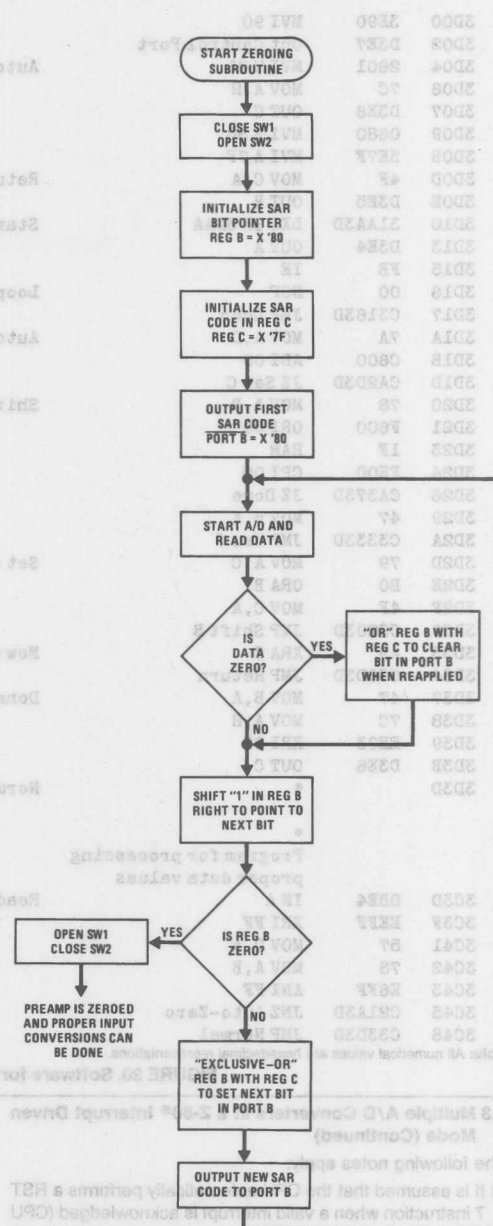


FIGURE 19. Flow Chart for Auto-Zero Routine

TL/H/5671-28

```

3D00 3E90 MVI 90
3D02 D3E7 Out Control Port
3D04 2601 MVI H 01
3D06 7C MOV A, H
3D07 D3E6 OUT C
3D09 0680 MVI B 80
3D0B 3E7F MVI A 7F
3D0D 4F MOV C, A
3D0E D3E5 OUT B
3D10 31AA3D LXI SP 3DAA
3D13 D3E4 OUT A
3D15 FB IE
3D16 00 NOP
3D17 C3163D JMP Loop
3D1A 7A MOV A, D
3D1B C600 ADI 00
3D1D CA2D3D JZ Set C
3D20 78 MOV A, B
3D21 F600 ORI 00
3D23 1F RAR
3D24 FE00 CPI 00
3D26 CA373D JZ Done
3D29 47 MOV B, A
3D2A C3333D JMP New C
3D2D 79 MOV A, C
3D2E B0 ORA B
3D2F 4F MOV C, A
3D30 C3203D JMP Shift B
3D33 A9 XRA C
3D34 C30D3D JMP Return
3D37 47 MOV B, A
3D38 7C MOV A, H
3D39 EE03 XRI 03
3D3B D3E6 OUT C
3D3D

```

Program for processing proper data values

```

3C3D DBE4 IN A
3C3F EEFF XRI FF
3C41 57 MOV D, A
3C42 78 MOV A, B
3C43 E6FF ANI FF
3C45 C21A3D JNZ Auto-Zero
3C48 C33D3D JMP Normal

```

Note: All numerical values are hexadecimal representations.

Auto-Zero Subroutine

Return

Start

Loop

Auto-Zero

Shift B

Set C

New C

Done

Normal

Read A/D Subroutine

; Program PPI
 ; Close SW1 open SW2
 ; Initialize SAR bit pointer
 ; Initialize SAR code
 ; Port B = SAR code
 ; Dimension stack pointer
 ; Start A/D
 ; Loop until INT asserted
 ; Test A/D output data for zero
 ; Clear carry
 ; Shift "1" in B right one place
 ; Is B zero? If yes last
 ; approximation has been made
 ; Set bit in C that is in same
 ; position as "1" in B
 ; Clear bit in C that is in
 ; same position as "1" in B
 ; then output new SAR code.
 ; Open SW1, close SW2 then
 ; proceed with program. Preamp
 ; is now zeroed.
 ; Read A/D data
 ; Invert data
 ; Is B Reg=0? If not stay
 ; in auto zero subroutine

FIGURE 20. Software for Auto-Zeroed Differential A/D

5.3 Multiple A/D Converters in a Z-80® Interrupt Driven Mode (Continued)

The following notes apply:

- 1) It is assumed that the CPU automatically performs a RST 7 instruction when a valid interrupt is acknowledged (CPU is in interrupt mode 1). Hence, the subroutine starting address of X0038.
- 2) The address bus from the Z-80 and the data bus to the Z-80 are assumed to be inverted by bus drivers.
- 3) A/D data and identifying words will be stored in sequential memory locations starting at the arbitrarily chosen address X 3E00.
- 4) The stack pointer must be dimensioned in the main program as the RST 7 instruction automatically pushes the PC onto the stack and the subroutine uses an additional 6 stack addresses.

- 5) The peripherals of concern are mapped into I/O space with the following port assignments:

HEX PORT ADDRESS	PERIPHERAL
00	MM74C374 8-bit flip-flop
01	A/D 1
02	A/D 2
03	A/D 3
04	A/D 4
05	A/D 5
06	A/D 6
07	A/D 7

This port address also serves as the A/D identifying word in the program.

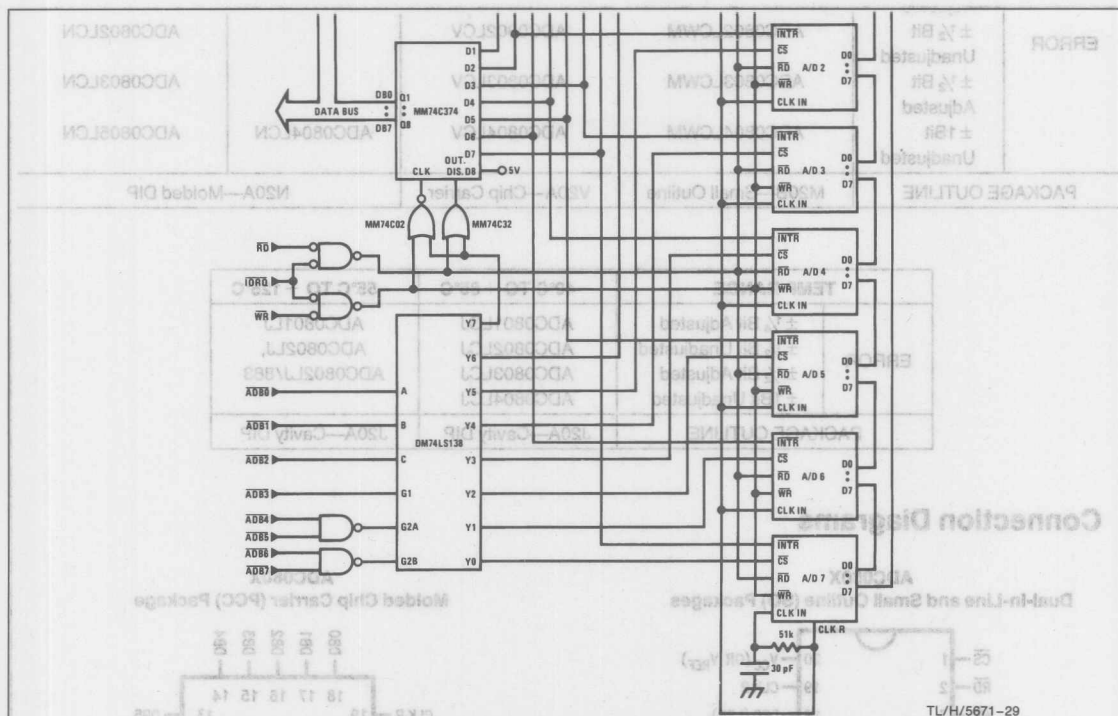


FIGURE 21. Multiple A/Ds with Z-80 Type Microprocessor

INTERRUPT SERVICING SUBROUTINE

LOC	OBJ CODE	SOURCE STATEMENT	COMMENT
0038	E5	PUSH HL	; Save contents of all registers affected by
0039	C5	PUSH BC	; this subroutine.
003A	F5	PUSH AF	; Assumed INT mode 1 earlier set.
003B	21 00 3E	LD (HL),X3E00	; Initialize memory pointer where data will be stored.
003E	0E 01	LD C, X01	; C register will be port ADDR of A/D converters.
0040	D300	OUT X00, A	; Load peripheral status word into 8-bit latch.
0042	DB00	IN A, X00	; Load status word into accumulator.
0044	47	LD B, A	; Save the status word.
0045	79	TEST LD A, C	; Test to see if the status of all A/D's have
0046	FE 08	CP, X08	; been checked. If so, exit subroutine
0048	CA 60 00	JPZ, DONE	
004B	78	LD A, B	; Test a single bit in status word by looking for
004C	1F	RRA	; a "1" to be rotated into the CARRY (an INT
004D	47	LD B, A	; is loaded as a "1"). If CARRY is set then load
004E	DA 5500	JPC, LOAD	; contents of A/D at port ADDR in C register.
0051	0C	INC C	; If CARRY is not set, increment C register to point
0052	C3 4500	JP, TEST	; to next A/D, then test next bit in status word.
0055	ED 78	LOAD IN A, (C)	; Read data from interrupting A/D and invert
0057	EE FF	XOR FF	; the data.
0059	77	LD (HL), A	; Store the data
005A	2C	INC L	
005B	71	LD (HL), C	; Store A/D identifier (A/D port ADDR).
005C	2C	INC L	
005D	C3 51 00	JP, NEXT	; Test next bit in status word.
0060	F1	DONE POP AF	; Re-establish all registers as they were
0061	C1	POP BC	; before the interrupt.
0062	E1	POP HL	
0063	C9	RET	; Return to original program

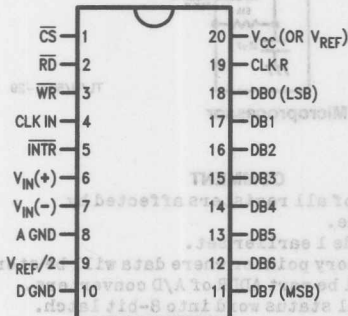
Ordering Information

TEMP RANGE		0°C TO 70°C	0°C TO 70°C	0°C TO 70°C	-40°C TO +85°C
ERROR	± 1/4 Bit Adjusted	ADC0802LCWM	ADC0802LCV	ADC0804LCN	ADC0801LCN
	± 1/2 Bit Unadjusted				ADC0802LCN
	± 1/2 Bit Adjusted	ADC0803LCWM	ADC0803LCV		ADC0803LCN
	± 1 Bit Unadjusted	ADC0804LCWM	ADC0804LCV		ADC0805LCN
PACKAGE OUTLINE		M20B—Small Outline	V20A—Chip Carrier	N20A—Molded DIP	

TEMP RANGE		-40°C TO +85°C	-55°C TO +125°C
ERROR	± 1/4 Bit Adjusted	ADC0801LCJ	ADC0801LJ
	± 1/2 Bit Unadjusted	ADC0802LCJ	ADC0802LJ
	± 1/2 Bit Adjusted	ADC0803LCJ	ADC0802LJ/883
	± 1 Bit Unadjusted	ADC0804LCJ	
PACKAGE OUTLINE		J20A—Cavity DIP	J20A—Cavity DIP

Connection Diagrams

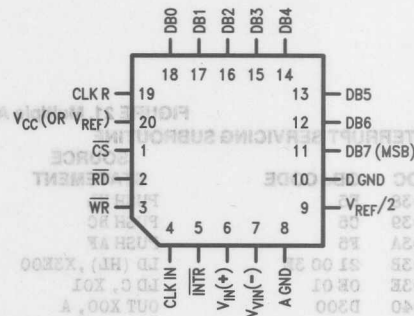
ADC080X
Dual-In-Line and Small Outline (SO) Packages



TL/H/5671-30

See Ordering Information

ADC080X
Molded Chip Carrier (PCC) Package



TL/H/5671-32

ADC0808/ADC0809 8-Bit μ P Compatible A/D Converters with 8-Channel Multiplexer

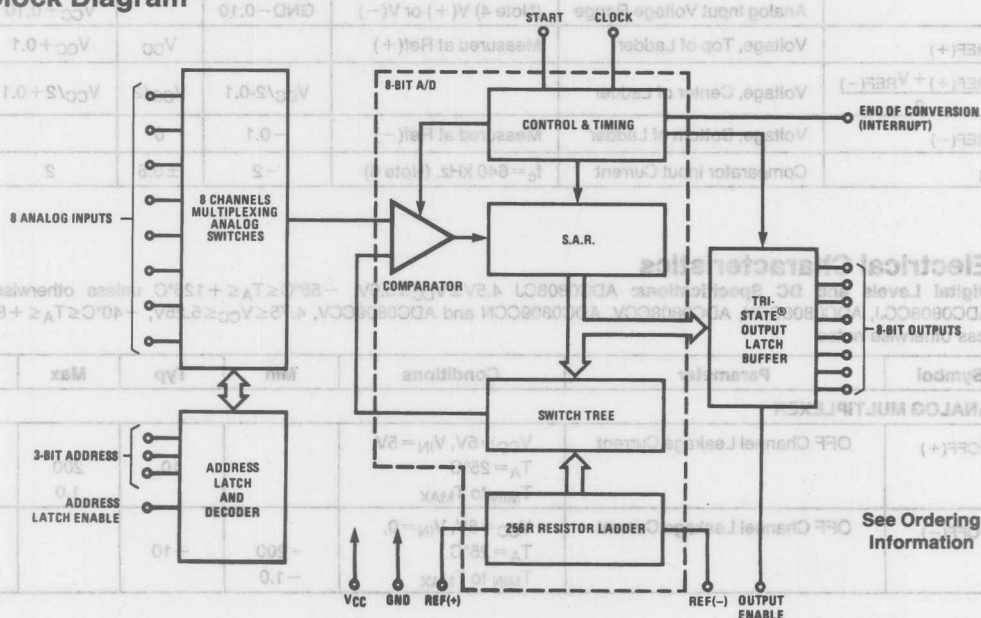
General Description

The ADC0808, ADC0809 data acquisition component is a monolithic CMOS device with an 8-bit analog-to-digital converter, 8-channel multiplexer and microprocessor compatible control logic. The 8-bit A/D converter uses successive approximation as the conversion technique. The converter features a high impedance chopper stabilized comparator, a 256R voltage divider with analog switch tree and a successive approximation register. The 8-channel multiplexer can directly access any of 8 single-ended analog signals.

The device eliminates the need for external zero and full-scale adjustments. Easy interfacing to microprocessors is provided by the latched and decoded multiplexer address inputs and latched TTL TRI-STATE® outputs.

The design of the ADC0808, ADC0809 has been optimized by incorporating the most desirable aspects of several A/D conversion techniques. The ADC0808, ADC0809 offers high speed, high accuracy, minimal temperature dependence, excellent long-term accuracy and repeatability, and consumes minimal power. These features make this device ideally suited to applications from process and machine control to consumer and automotive applications. For 16-channel multiplexer with common output (sample/hold port) see ADC0816 data sheet. (See AN-247 for more information.)

Block Diagram



Features

- Easy interface to all microprocessors
- Operates ratiometrically or with 5 V_{DC} or analog span adjusted voltage reference
- No zero or full-scale adjust required
- 8-channel multiplexer with address logic
- 0V to 5V input range with single 5V power supply
- Outputs meet TTL voltage level specifications
- Standard hermetic or molded 28-pin DIP package
- 28-pin molded chip carrier package
- ADC0808 equivalent to MM74C949
- ADC0809 equivalent to MM74C949-1

Key Specifications

■ Resolution	8 Bits
■ Total Unadjusted Error	$\pm \frac{1}{2}$ LSB and ± 1 LSB
■ Single Supply	5 V _{DC}
■ Low Power	15 mW
■ Conversion Time	100 μ s

Absolute Maximum Ratings (Notes 1 & 2)

If Military/Aerospace specified devices are required, please contact the National Semiconductor Sales Office/Distributors for availability and specifications.

Supply Voltage (V_{CC}) (Note 3)	6.5V
Voltage at Any Pin	-0.3V to ($V_{CC} + 0.3V$)
Except Control Inputs	
Voltage at Control Inputs	-0.3V to +15V
(START, OE, CLOCK, ALE, ADD A, ADD B, ADD C)	
Storage Temperature Range	-65°C to +150°C
Package Dissipation at $T_A = 25^\circ\text{C}$	875 mW
Lead Temp. (Soldering, 10 seconds)	
Dual-In-Line Package (plastic)	260°C
Dual-In-Line Package (ceramic)	300°C
Molded Chip Carrier Package	
Vapor Phase (60 seconds)	215°C
Infrared (15 seconds)	220°C
ESD Susceptibility (Note 11)	400V

Electrical Characteristics

Converter Specifications: $V_{CC} = 5V$, $V_{DC} = V_{REF+}$, $V_{REF(-)} = \text{GND}$, $T_{MIN} \leq T_A \leq T_{MAX}$ and $f_{CLK} = 640 \text{ kHz}$ unless otherwise stated.

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Min	Typ	Max	Units
	ADC0808					
	Total Unadjusted Error (Note 5)	25°C T_{MIN} to T_{MAX}			$\pm \frac{1}{2}$ $\pm \frac{3}{4}$	LSB LSB
	ADC0809					
	Total Unadjusted Error (Note 5)	0°C to 70°C T_{MIN} to T_{MAX}			± 1 $\pm 1\frac{1}{4}$	LSB LSB
	Input Resistance	From Ref(+) to Ref(-)	1.0	2.5		k Ω
	Analog Input Voltage Range	(Note 4) V(+) or V(-)	GND-0.10		$V_{CC} + 0.10$	V_{DC}
$V_{REF(+)}$	Voltage, Top of Ladder	Measured at Ref(+)		V_{CC}	$V_{CC} + 0.1$	V
$\frac{V_{REF(+)} + V_{REF(-)}}{2}$	Voltage, Center of Ladder		$V_{CC}/2 - 0.1$	$V_{CC}/2$	$V_{CC}/2 + 0.1$	V
$V_{REF(-)}$	Voltage, Bottom of Ladder	Measured at Ref(-)	-0.1	0		V
I_{IN}	Comparator Input Current	$f_c = 640 \text{ kHz}$, (Note 6)	-2	± 0.5	2	μA

Electrical Characteristics

Digital Levels and DC Specifications: ADC0808CJ, $4.5V \leq V_{CC} \leq 5.5V$, $-55^\circ\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +125^\circ\text{C}$ unless otherwise noted
ADC0808CCJ, ADC0808CCN, ADC0808CCV, ADC0809CCN and ADC0809CCV, $4.75V \leq V_{CC} \leq 5.25V$, $-40^\circ\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +85^\circ\text{C}$ unless otherwise noted

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Min	Typ	Max	Units
ANALOG MULTIPLEXER						
$I_{OFF(+)}$	OFF Channel Leakage Current	$V_{CC} = 5V$, $V_{IN} = 5V$, $T_A = 25^\circ\text{C}$ T_{MIN} to T_{MAX}		10	200 1.0	nA μA
$I_{OFF(-)}$	OFF Channel Leakage Current	$V_{CC} = 5V$, $V_{IN} = 0$, $T_A = 25^\circ\text{C}$ T_{MIN} to T_{MAX}	-200 -1.0	-10		nA μA

Operating Conditions (Notes 1 & 2)

Temperature Range (Note 1)	$T_{MIN} \leq T_A \leq T_{MAX}$
ADC0808CJ	$-55^\circ\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +125^\circ\text{C}$
ADC0808CCJ, ADC0808CCN,	
ADC0809CCN	$-40^\circ\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +85^\circ\text{C}$
ADC0808CCV, ADC0809CCV	$-40^\circ\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +85^\circ\text{C}$
Range of V_{CC} (Note 1)	$4.5 V_{DC}$ to $6.0 V_{DC}$

Electrical Characteristics (Continued)

Digital Levels and DC Specifications: ADC0808CJ $4.5V \leq V_{CC} \leq 5.5V$, $-55^{\circ}C \leq T_A \leq +125^{\circ}C$ unless otherwise noted
 ADC0808CCJ, ADC0808CCN, ADC0808CCV, ADC0809CCN and ADC0809CCV, $4.75 \leq V_{CC} \leq 5.25V$, $-40^{\circ}C \leq T_A \leq +85^{\circ}C$ unless otherwise noted

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Min	Typ	Max	Units
CONTROL INPUTS						
$V_{IN(1)}$	Logical "1" Input Voltage		$V_{CC} - 1.5$			V
$V_{IN(0)}$	Logical "0" Input Voltage				1.5	V
$I_{IN(1)}$	Logical "1" Input Current (The Control Inputs)	$V_{IN} = 15V$			1.0	μA
$I_{IN(0)}$	Logical "0" Input Current (The Control Inputs)	$V_{IN} = 0$	-1.0			μA
I_{CC}	Supply Current	$f_{CLK} = 640 \text{ kHz}$		0.3	3.0	mA
DATA OUTPUTS AND EOC (INTERRUPT)						
$V_{OUT(1)}$	Logical "1" Output Voltage	$I_O = -360 \mu A$	$V_{CC} - 0.4$			V
$V_{OUT(0)}$	Logical "0" Output Voltage	$I_O = 1.6 \text{ mA}$			0.45	V
$V_{OUT(0)}$	Logical "0" Output Voltage EOC	$I_O = 1.2 \text{ mA}$			0.45	V
I_{OUT}	TRI-STATE Output Current	$V_O = 5V$ $V_O = 0$	-3		3	μA μA

Electrical Characteristics

Timing Specifications $V_{CC} = V_{REF(+)} = 5V$, $V_{REF(-)} = GND$, $t_r = t_f = 20 \text{ ns}$ and $T_A = 25^{\circ}C$ unless otherwise noted.

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Min	Typ	Max	Units
t_{WS}	Minimum Start Pulse Width	(Figure 5)		100	200	ns
t_{WALE}	Minimum ALE Pulse Width	(Figure 5)		100	200	ns
t_s	Minimum Address Set-Up Time	(Figure 5)		25	50	ns
t_H	Minimum Address Hold Time	(Figure 5)		25	50	ns
t_D	Analog MUX Delay Time From ALE	$R_S = 0\Omega$ (Figure 5)		1	2.5	μS
t_{H1}, t_{H0}	OE Control to Q Logic State	$C_L = 50 \text{ pF}$, $R_L = 10k$ (Figure 8)		125	250	ns
t_{1H}, t_{0H}	OE Control to Hi-Z	$C_L = 10 \text{ pF}$, $R_L = 10k$ (Figure 8)		125	250	ns
t_c	Conversion Time	$f_c = 640 \text{ kHz}$, (Figure 5) (Note 7)	90	100	116	μS
f_c	Clock Frequency		10	640	1280	kHz
t_{EOC}	EOC Delay Time	(Figure 5)	0		$8 + 2 \mu S$	Clock Periods
C_{IN}	Input Capacitance	At Control Inputs		10	15	pF
C_{OUT}	TRI-STATE Output Capacitance	At TRI-STATE Outputs, (Note 12)		10	15	pF

Note 1: Absolute Maximum Ratings indicate limits beyond which damage to the device may occur. DC and AC electrical specifications do not apply when operating the device beyond its specified operating conditions.

Note 2: All voltages are measured with respect to GND, unless otherwise specified.

Note 3: A zener diode exists, internally, from V_{CC} to GND and has a typical breakdown voltage of 7 V_{DC} .

Note 4: Two on-chip diodes are tied to each analog input which will forward conduct for analog input voltages one diode drop below ground or one diode drop greater than the V_{CCN} supply. The spec allows 100 mV forward bias of either diode. This means that as long as the analog V_{IN} does not exceed the supply voltage by more than 100 mV, the output code will be correct. To achieve an absolute 0VDC to 5VDC input voltage range will therefore require a minimum supply voltage of 4.900 V_{DC} over temperature variations, initial tolerance and loading.

Note 5: Total unadjusted error includes offset, full-scale, linearity, and multiplexer errors. See Figure 3. None of these A/Ds requires a zero or full-scale adjust. However, if an all zero code is desired for an analog input other than 0.0V, or if a narrow full-scale span exists (for example: 0.5V to 4.5V full-scale) the reference voltages can be adjusted to achieve this. See Figure 13.

Note 6: Comparator input current is a bias current into or out of the chopper stabilized comparator. The bias current varies directly with clock frequency and has little temperature dependence (Figure 6). See paragraph 4.0.

Note 7: The outputs of the data register are updated one clock cycle before the rising edge of EOC.

Note 8: Human body model, 100 pF discharged through a 1.5 k Ω resistor.

ed analog signal multiplexer. A particular input channel is selected by using the address decoder. Table I shows the input states for the address lines to select any channel. The address is latched into the decoder on the low-to-high transition of the address latch enable signal.

TABLE I

SELECTED ANALOG CHANNEL	ADDRESS LINE		
	C	B	A
IN0	L	L	L
IN1	L	L	H
IN2	L	H	L
IN3	L	H	H
IN4	H	L	L
IN5	H	L	H
IN6	H	H	L
IN7	H	H	H

CONVERTER CHARACTERISTICS

The Converter

The heart of this single chip data acquisition system is its 8-bit analog-to-digital converter. The converter is designed

wide range of temperatures. The converter is partitioned into 3 major sections: the 256R ladder network, the successive approximation register, and the comparator. The converter's digital outputs are positive true.

The 256R ladder network approach (Figure 1) was chosen over the conventional R/2R ladder because of its inherent monotonicity, which guarantees no missing digital codes. Monotonicity is particularly important in closed loop feedback control systems. A non-monotonic relationship can cause oscillations that will be catastrophic for the system. Additionally, the 256R network does not cause load variations on the reference voltage.

The bottom resistor and the top resistor of the ladder network in Figure 1 are not the same value as the remainder of the network. The difference in these resistors causes the output characteristic to be symmetrical with the zero and full-scale points of the transfer curve. The first output transition occurs when the analog signal has reached $+1/2$ LSB and succeeding output transitions occur every 1 LSB later up to full-scale.

The successive approximation register (SAR) performs 8 iterations to approximate the input voltage. For any SAR type converter, n-iterations are required for an n-bit converter. Figure 2 shows a typical example of a 3-bit converter. In the ADC0808, ADC0809, the approximation technique is extended to 8 bits using the 256R network.

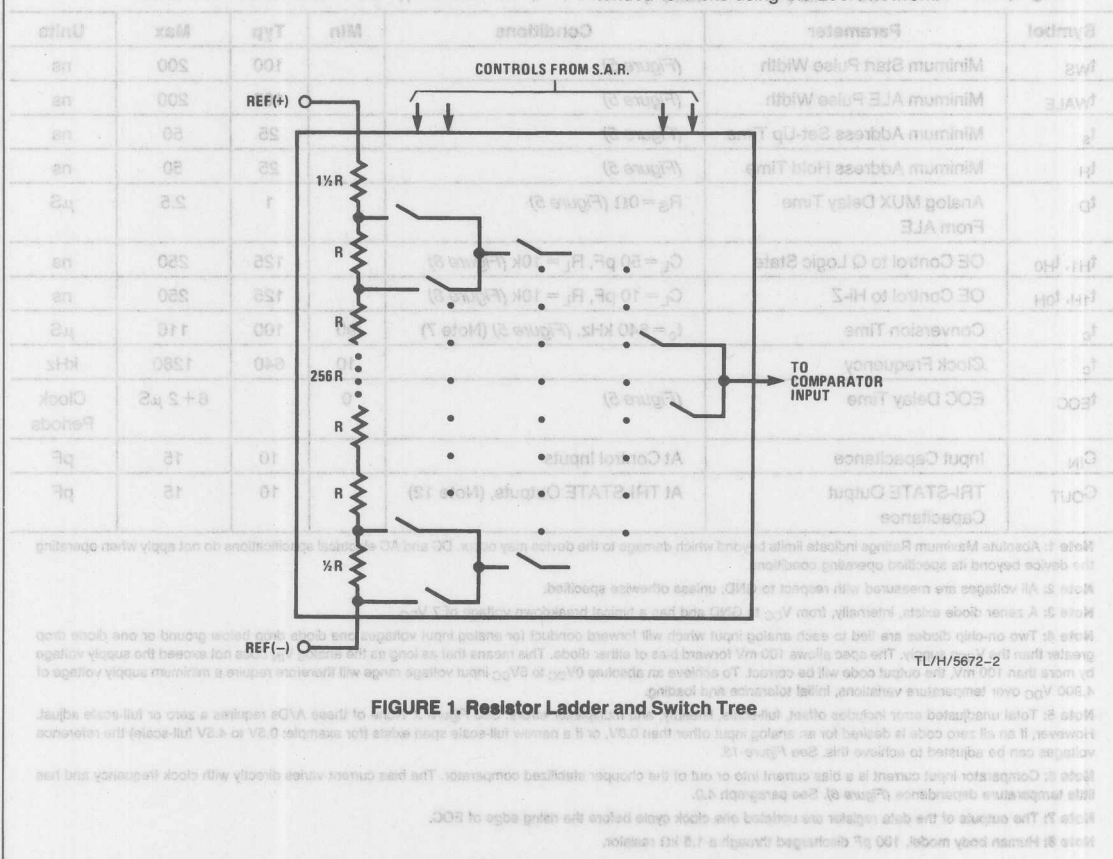


FIGURE 1. Resistor Ladder and Switch Tree

(SC) pulse. The conversion is begun on the falling edge of the start conversion pulse. A conversion in process will be interrupted by receipt of a new start conversion pulse. Continuous conversion may be accomplished by tying the end-of-conversion (EOC) output to the SC input. If used in this mode, an external start conversion pulse should be applied after power up. End-of-conversion will go low between 0 and 8 clock pulses after the rising edge of start conversion.

The most important section of the A/D converter is the comparator. It is this section which is responsible for the ultimate accuracy of the entire converter. It is also the

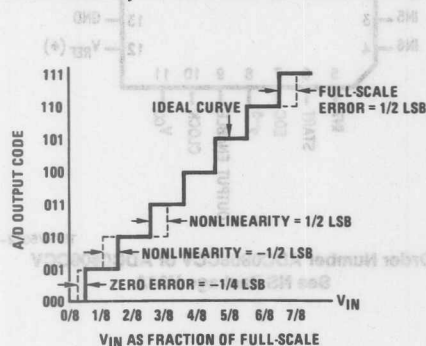


FIGURE 2. 3-Bit A/D Transfer Curve

provides the most effective method of satisfying all the converter requirements.

The chopper-stabilized comparator converts the DC input signal into an AC signal. This signal is then fed through a high gain AC amplifier and has the DC level restored. This technique limits the drift component of the amplifier since the drift is a DC component which is not passed by the AC amplifier. This makes the entire A/D converter extremely insensitive to temperature, long term drift and input offset errors.

Figure 4 shows a typical error curve for the ADC0808 as measured using the procedures outlined in AN-179.

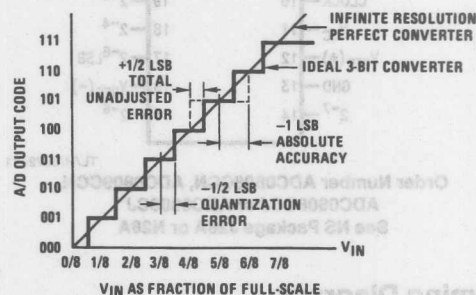


FIGURE 3. 3-Bit A/D Absolute Accuracy Curve

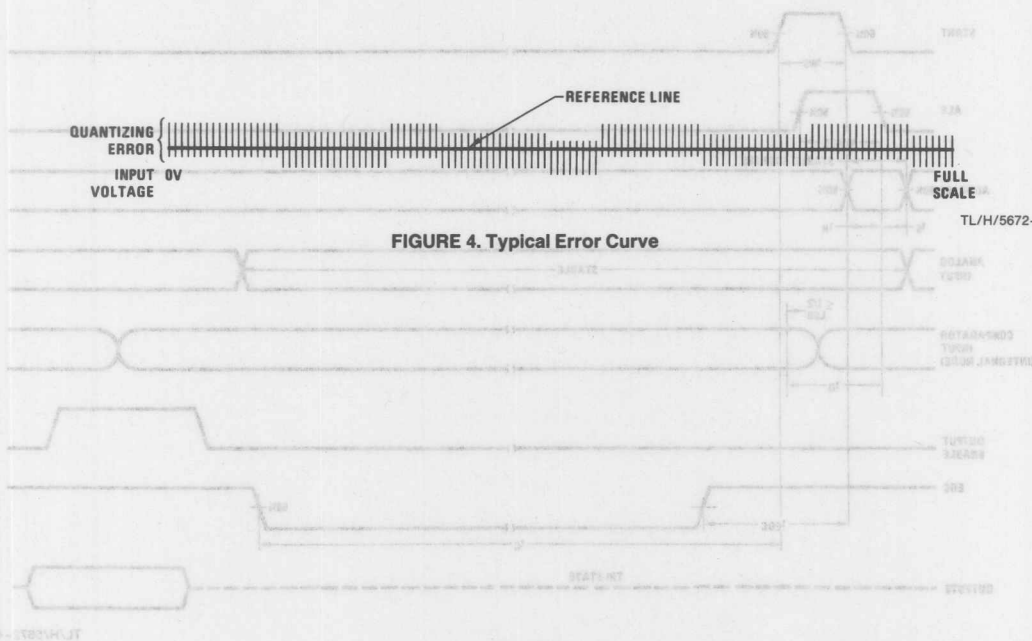
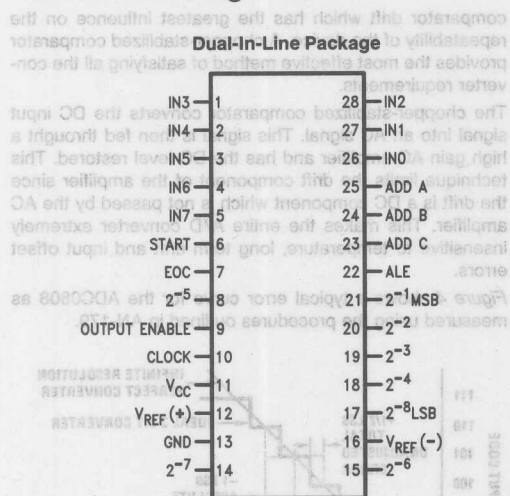


FIGURE 4. Typical Error Curve

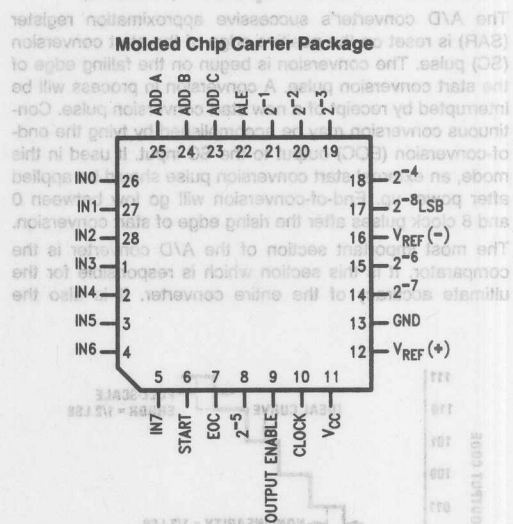
Connection Diagrams



TL/H/5672-11

Order Number ADC0808CCN, ADC0809CCN,
ADC0808CCJ or ADC0808CJ
See NS Package J28A or N28A

Functional Description (Continued)



TL/H/5672-12

Order Number ADC0808CCV or ADC0809CCV
See NS Package V28A

Timing Diagram

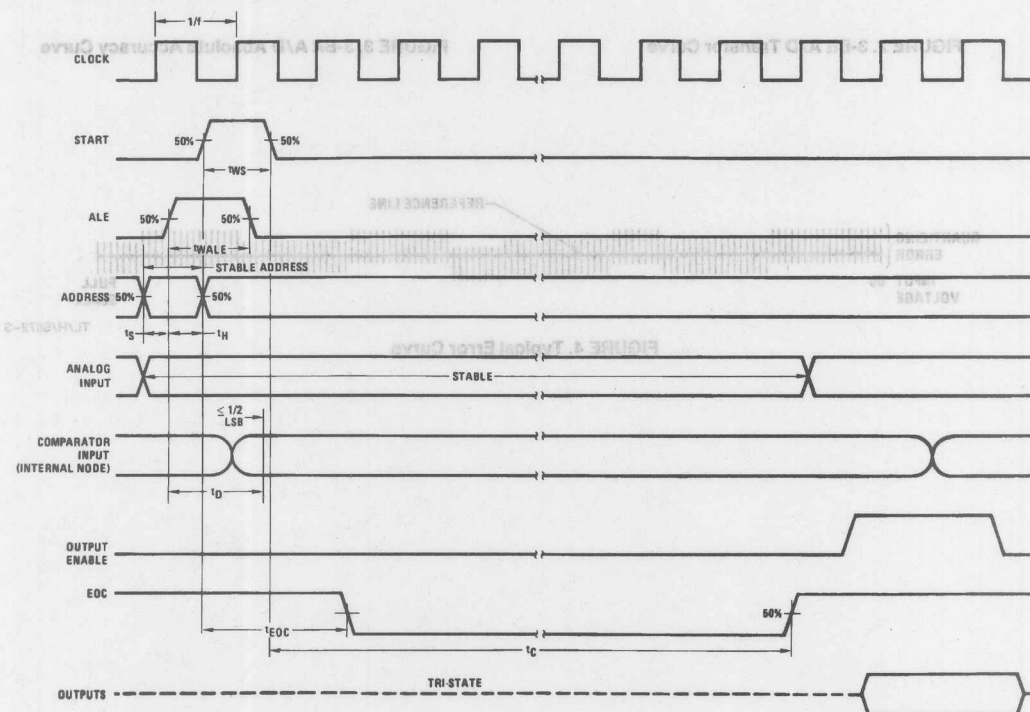


FIGURE 5

TL/H/5672-4

Applications Information

OPERATION

1.0 RATIOMETRIC CONVERSION

The ADC0808, ADC0809 is designed as a complete Data Acquisition System (DAS) for ratiometric conversion systems. In ratiometric systems, the physical variable being measured is expressed as a percentage of full-scale which is not necessarily related to an absolute standard. The voltage input to the ADC0808 is expressed by the equation

$$\frac{V_{IN}}{V_{fs} - V_Z} = \frac{D_X}{D_{MAX} - D_{MIN}}$$

V_{IN} = Input voltage into the ADC0808

V_{fs} = Full-scale voltage

V_Z = Zero voltage

D_X = Data point being measured

D_{MAX} = Maximum data limit

D_{MIN} = Minimum data limit

A good example of a ratiometric transducer is a potentiometer used as a position sensor. The position of the wiper is directly proportional to the output voltage which is a ratio of the full-scale voltage across it. Since the data is represented as a proportion of full-scale, reference requirements are greatly reduced, eliminating a large source of error and cost for many applications. A major advantage of the ADC0808, ADC0809 is that the input voltage range is equal to the supply range so the transducers can be connected directly across the supply and their outputs connected directly into the multiplexer inputs, (Figure 9).

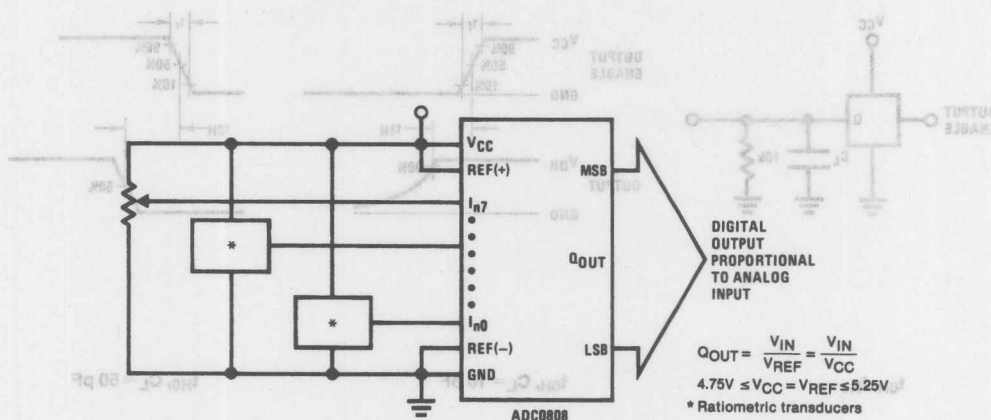


FIGURE 9. Ratiometric Conversion System

Typical Performance Characteristics

Ratiometric transducers such as potentiometers, strain gauges, thermistor bridges, pressure transducers, etc., are suitable for measuring proportional relationships; however, many types of measurements must be referred to an absolute standard such as voltage or current. This means a system reference must be used which relates the full-scale voltage to the standard volt. For example, if $V_{CC} = V_{REF} = 5.12V$, then the full-scale range is divided into 256 standard steps. The smallest standard step is 1 LSB which is then 20 mV.

2.0 RESISTOR LADDER LIMITATIONS

The voltages from the resistor ladder are compared to the selected into 8 times in a conversion. These voltages are coupled to the comparator via an analog switch tree which is referenced to the supply. The voltages at the top, center and bottom of the ladder must be controlled to maintain proper operation.

The top of the ladder, Ref(+), should not be more positive than the supply, and the bottom of the ladder, Ref(-), should not be more negative than ground. The center of the ladder voltage must also be near the center of the supply because the analog switch tree changes from N-channel switches to P-channel switches. These limitations are automatically satisfied in ratiometric systems and can be easily met in ground referenced systems.

Figure 10 shows a ground referenced system with a separate supply and reference. In this system, the supply must be trimmed to match the reference voltage. For instance, if a 5.12V is used, the supply should be adjusted to the same voltage within 0.1V.

Applications Information (Continued)

The ADC0808 needs less than a milliamp of supply current so developing the supply from the reference is readily accomplished. In Figure 11 a ground referenced system is shown which generates the supply from the reference. The buffer shown can be an op amp of sufficient drive to supply the milliamp of supply current and the desired bus drive, or if a capacitive bus is driven by the outputs a large capacitor will supply the transient supply current as seen in Figure 12. The LM301 is overcompensated to insure stability when loaded by the 10 μ F output capacitor.

The top and bottom ladder voltages cannot exceed V_{CC} and ground, respectively, but they can be symmetrically less than V_{CC} and greater than ground. The center of the ladder voltage should always be near the center of the supply. The sensitivity of the converter can be increased, (i.e., size of the LSB steps decreased) by using a symmetrical reference system. In Figure 13, a 2.5V reference is symmetrically centered about $V_{CC}/2$ since the same current flows in identical resistors. This system with a 2.5V reference allows the LSB bit to be half the size of a 5V reference system.

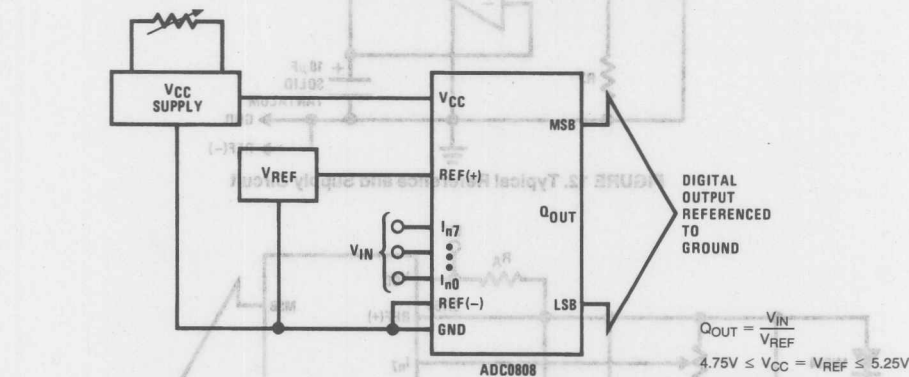


FIGURE 10. Ground Referenced Conversion System Using Trimmed Supply

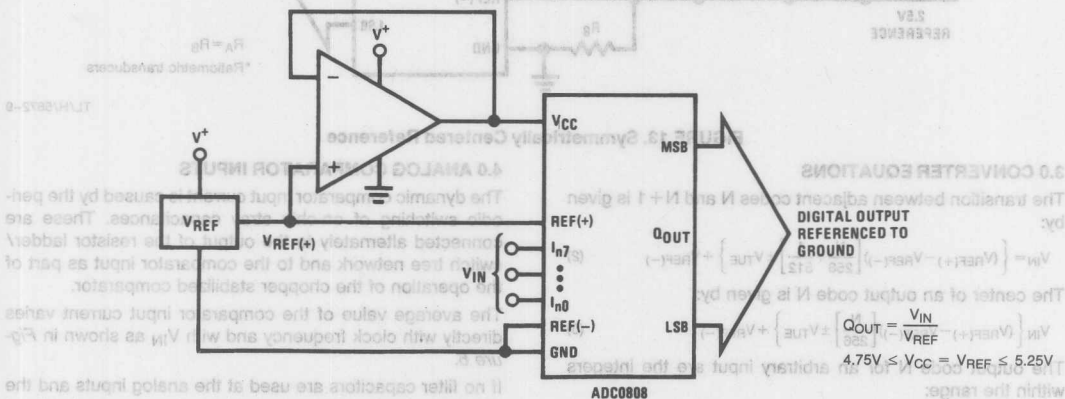


FIGURE 11: Ground Referenced Conversion System with Reference Generating V_{CC} Supply

Applications Information (Continued)

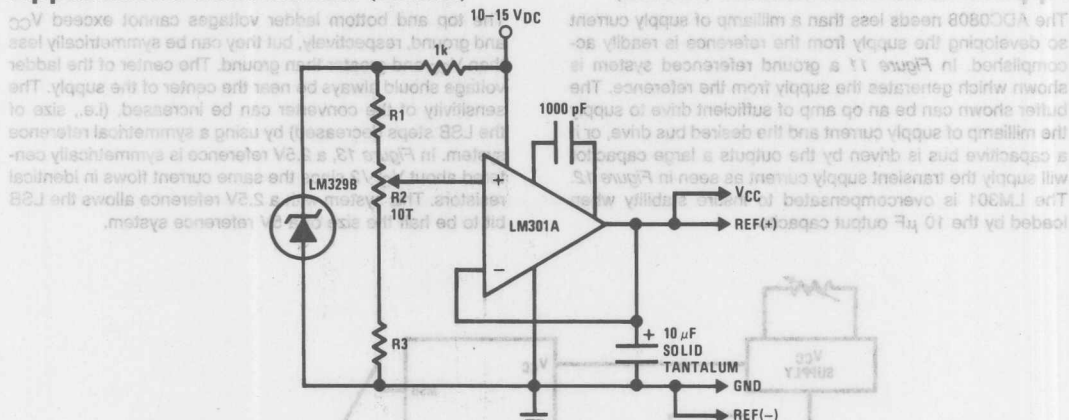


FIGURE 12. Typical Reference and Supply Circuit

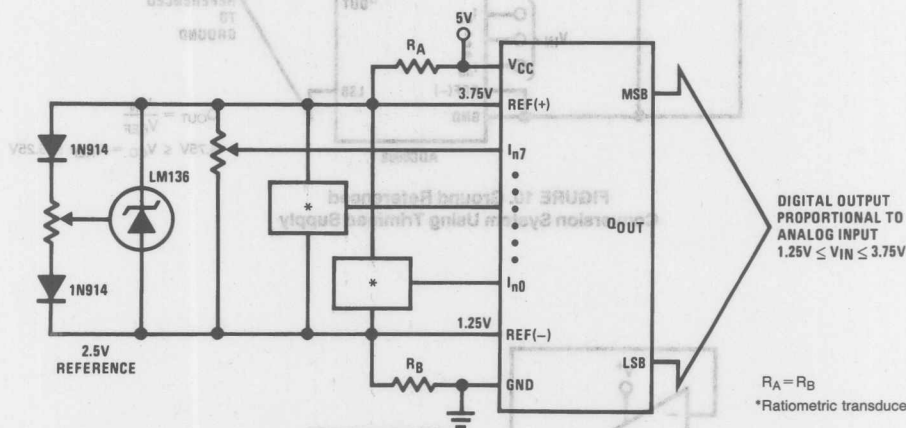


FIGURE 13. Symmetrically Centered Reference

3.0 CONVERTER EQUATIONS

The transition between adjacent codes N and $N + 1$ is given by:

$$V_{IN} = \left\{ (V_{REF(+)} - V_{REF(-)}) \left[\frac{N}{256} + \frac{1}{512} \right] \pm V_{TUE} \right\} + V_{REF(-)} \quad (2)$$

The center of an output code N is given by:

$$V_{IN} \left\{ (V_{REF(+)} - V_{REF(-)}) \left[\frac{N}{256} \right] \pm V_{TUE} \right\} + V_{REF(-)} \quad (3)$$

The output code N for an arbitrary input are the integers within the range:

$$N = \frac{V_{IN} - V_{REF(-)}}{V_{REF(+)} - V_{REF(-)}} \times 256 \pm \text{Absolute Accuracy} \quad (4)$$

where: V_{IN} = Voltage at comparator input

 $V_{REF(+)} = \text{Voltage at Ref}(+)$

$V_{REF(-)}$ = Voltage at Ref(-)

V_{TUE} = Total unadjusted error voltage (typically

$$V_{REF(+)} \div 512)$$

4.0 ANALOG COMPARATOR INPUTS

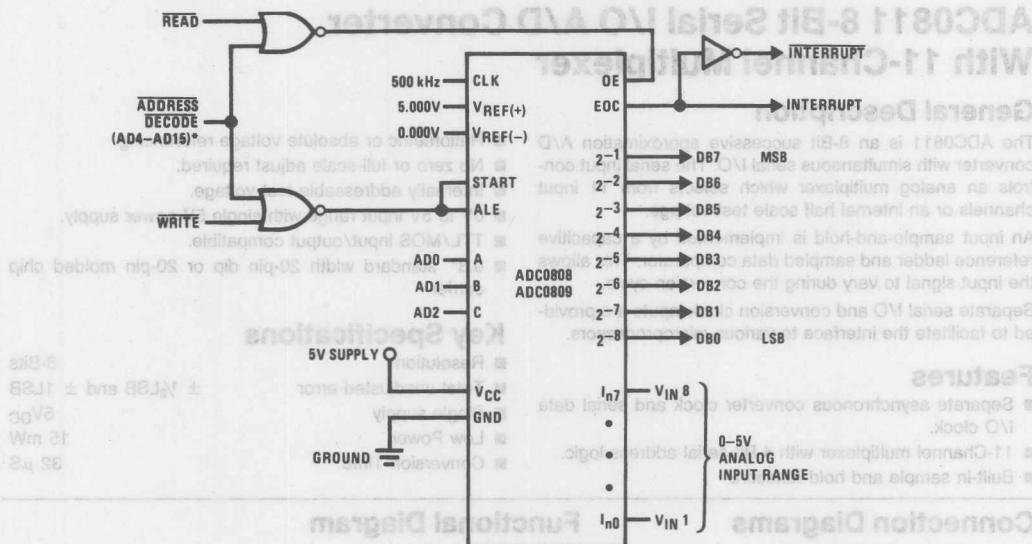
The dynamic comparator input current is caused by the periodic switching of on-chip stray capacitances. These are connected alternately to the output of the resistor ladder/switch tree network and to the comparator input as part of the operation of the chopper stabilized comparator.

The average value of the comparator input current varies directly with clock frequency and with V_{IN} as shown in *Figure 6*.

If no filter capacitors are used at the analog inputs and the signal source impedances are low, the comparator input current should not introduce converter errors, as the transient created by the capacitance discharge will die out before the comparator output is strobed.

If input filter capacitors are desired for noise reduction and signal conditioning they will tend to average out the dynamic comparator input current. It will then take on the characteristics of a DC bias current whose effect can be predicted conventionally.

Typical Application



*Address latches needed for 8085 and SC/MP interfacing the ADC0808 to a microprocessor

MICROPROCESSOR INTERFACE TABLE

PROCESSOR	READ	WRITE	INTERRUPT (COMMENT)
8080	MEMR	MEMW	INTR (Thru RST Circuit)
8085	RD	WR	INTR (Thru RST Circuit)
Z-80	RD	WR	INT (Thru RST Circuit, Mode 0)
SC/MP	NRDS	NWDS	SA (Thru Sense A)
6800	VMA•φ2•R/W	VMA•φ•R/W	IRQA or IRQB (Thru PIA)

Ordering Information

TEMPERATURE RANGE		-40°C to +85°C		-55°C to +125°C	
Error	± 1/2 LSB Unadjusted	ADC0808CCN	ADC0808CCV	ADC0808CCJ	ADC0808CJ
	± 1 LSB Unadjusted	ADC0809CCN	ADC0809CCV		
Package Outline		N28A Molded DIP	V28A Molded Chip Carrier	J28A Ceramic DIP	J28A Ceramic DIP

ADC0811 8-Bit Serial I/O A/D Converter With 11-Channel Multiplexer

General Description

The ADC0811 is an 8-Bit successive approximation A/D converter with simultaneous serial I/O. The serial input controls an analog multiplexer which selects from 11 input channels or an internal half scale test voltage.

An input sample-and-hold is implemented by a capacitive reference ladder and sampled data comparator. This allows the input signal to vary during the conversion cycle.

Separate serial I/O and conversion clock inputs are provided to facilitate the interface to various microprocessors.

Features

- Separate asynchronous converter clock and serial data I/O clock.
- 11-Channel multiplexer with 4-Bit serial address logic.
- Built-in sample and hold function.

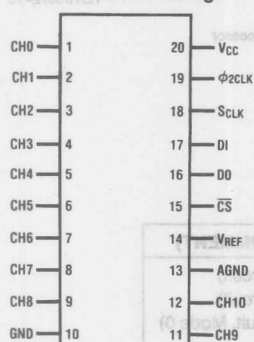
- Ratiometric or absolute voltage referencing.
- No zero or full-scale adjust required.
- Internally addressable test voltage.
- 0V to 5V input range with single 5V power supply.
- TTL/MOS input/output compatible.
- 0.3" standard width 20-pin dip or 20-pin molded chip carrier

Key Specifications

- Resolution 8-Bits
- Total unadjusted error $\pm 1/2$ LSB and ± 1 LSB
- Single supply 5V_{DC}
- Low Power 15 mW
- Conversion Time 32 μ S

Connection Diagrams

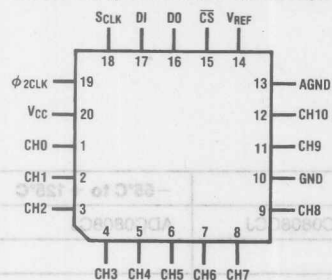
Dual-In-Line Package



Top View

TL/H/5587-1

Molded Chip Carrier (PCC) Package

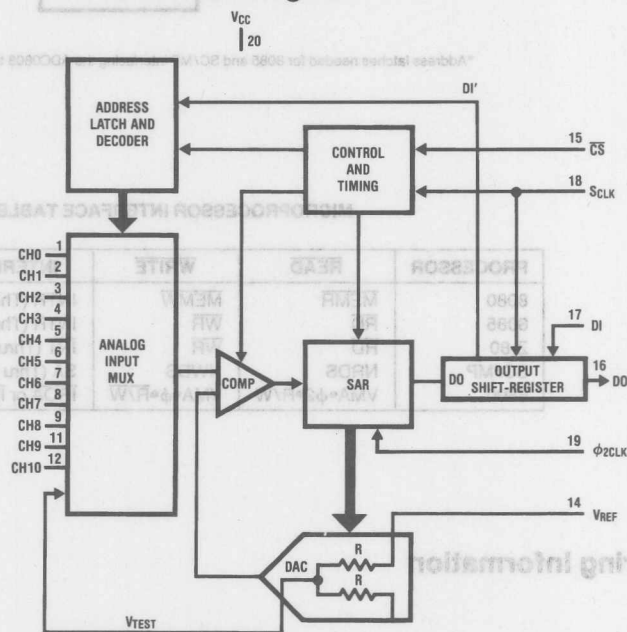


Top View

TL/H/5587-2

Order Number ADC0811J,N,V
See NS Packages J20A, N20A, V20A
Use Ordering Information

Functional Diagram



please contact the National Semiconductor Sales Office/Distributors for availability and specifications.

Supply Voltage (V_{CC}) 6.5V
 Voltage Inputs and Outputs $-0.3V$ to $V_{CC} + 0.3V$
 Input Current Per Pin (Note 3) $\pm 5mA$
 Total Package Input Current (Note 3) $\pm 20mA$
 Storage Temperature $-65^{\circ}C$ to $+150^{\circ}C$
 Package Dissipation at $T_A = 25^{\circ}C$ 875 mW

Dual-In-Line Package (plastic) $260^{\circ}C$
 Dual-In-Line Package (ceramic) $300^{\circ}C$
 Molded Chip Carrier Package $215^{\circ}C$
 Vapor Phase (60 seconds) $220^{\circ}C$
 Infrared (15 seconds) $2000V$
 ESD Susceptibility (Note 11)

Operating Ratings (Notes 1 & 2)

Supply Voltage (V_{CC}) $4.5 V_{DC}$ to $6.0 V_{DC}$
 Temperature Range $T_{MIN} \leq T_A \leq T_{MAX}$
 ADC0811BCN, ADC0811CCN $0^{\circ}C \leq T_A \leq 70^{\circ}C$
 ADC0811BCV $-40^{\circ}C \leq T_A \leq 85^{\circ}C$
 ADC0811CCJ, ADC0811CCV $-40^{\circ}C \leq T_A \leq 85^{\circ}C$

Electrical Characteristics

The following specifications apply for $V_{CC} = 4.75V$ to $5.25V$, $V_{REF} = +4.6V$ to $(V_{CC} + 0.1V)$, $\phi_2 CLK = 2.097 MHz$ unless otherwise specified. **Boldface limits apply from T_{MIN} to T_{MAX} ; all other limits $T_A = T_J = 25^{\circ}C$.**

Parameter	Conditions	ADC0811CCJ			ADC0811BCN, ADC0811BCV ADC0811CCN, ADC0811CCV			Units
		Typical (Note 6)	Tested Limit (Note 7)	Design Limit (Note 8)	Typical (Note 6)	Tested Limit (Note 7)	Design Limit (Note 8)	
CONVERTER AND MULTIPLEXER CHARACTERISTICS								
Maximum Total Unadjusted Error ADC0811BCN, ADC0811BCV ADC0811CCN, ADC0811CCV ADC0811CCJ	VREF = 5.00 VDC (Note 4)		± 1			± 1/2 ± 1	± 1/2 ± 1	LSB LSB LSB
Minimum Reference Input Resistance		8		5	8		5	kΩ
Maximum Reference Input Resistance		8	11		8	11	11	kΩ
Maximum Analog Input Range	(Note 5)		VCC + 0.05			VCC + 0.05	VCC + 0.05	V
Minimum Analog Input Range			GND – 0.05			GND – 0.05	GND – 0.05	V
On Channel Leakage Current ADC0811BCJ, CCJ, BCN, CCN, BCV, CCV ADC0811CJ, BJ	On Channel = 5V Off Channel = 0V		1000 1000			400	1000	nA nA
ADC0811BCJ, CCJ, BCN, CCN, BCV, CCV ADC0811BJ, CJ	On Channel = 0V Off Channel = 5V (Note 9)		– 1000 – 1000			– 400	– 1000	nA nA
Off Channel Leakage Current ADC0811BCJ, CCJ, BCN, CCN, BCV, CCV ADC0811CJ, BJ	On Channel = 5V Off Channel = 0V		– 1000 – 1000			– 400	1000	nA nA
ADC0811BCJ, CCJ, BCN, CCN, BCV, CCV ADC0811BJ, CJ	On Channel = 0V Off Channel = 5V (Note 9)		1000 1000			400	1000	nA nA
Minimum VTEST Internal Test Voltage	VREF = VCC, CH 11 Selected		125			125	125	(Note 10) Counts
Maximum VTEST Internal Test Voltage	VREF = VCC, CH 11 Selected		130			130	130	(Note 10) Counts

Electrical Characteristics

The following specifications apply for $V_{CC} = 4.75V$ to $5.25V$, $V_{REF} = +4.6V$ to $(V_{CC} + 0.1V)$, $\phi_2 CLK = 2.097 MHz$ unless otherwise specified. **Boldface limits apply from T_{MIN} to T_{MAX}** ; all other limits $T_A = T_J = 25^\circ C$. (Continued)

Parameter	Conditions	ADC0811CCJ			ADC0811BCN, ADC0811BCV ADC0811CCN, ADC0811CCV			Units
		Typical (Note 6)	Tested Limit (Note 7)	Design Limit (Note 8)	Typical (Note 6)	Tested Limit (Note 7)	Design Limit (Note 8)	
DIGITAL AND DC CHARACTERISTICS								
V _{IN(1)} , Logical "1" Input Voltage (Min)	V _{CC} = 5.25V		2.0			2.0	2.0	V
V _{IN(0)} , Logical "0" Input Voltage (Max)	V _{CC} = 4.75V		0.8			0.8	0.8	V
I _{IN(1)} , Logical "1" Input Current (Max)	V _{IN} = 5.0V	0.005	2.5		0.005	2.5	2.5	μA
I _{IN(0)} , Logical "0" Input Current (Max)	V _{IN} = 0V	-0.005	-2.5		-0.005	2.5	-2.5	μA
V _{OUT(1)} , Logical "1" Output Voltage (Min)	V _{CC} = 4.75V I _{OUT} = -360 μA I _{OUT} = -10 μA		2.4			2.4	2.4	V
			4.5			4.5	4.5	V
V _{OUT(0)} , Logical "0" Output Voltage (Max)	V _{CC} = 5.25V I _{OUT} = 1.6 mA		0.4			0.4	0.4	V
I _{OUT} , TRI-STATE Output Current (Max)	V _{OUT} = 0V V _{OUT} = 5V	-0.01	-3		-0.01	-3	-3	μA
		0.01	3		0.01	3	3	μA
I _{SOURCE} , Output Source Current (Min)	V _{OUT} = 0V	-12	-6.5		-14	-6.5	-6.5	mA
I _{SINK} , Output Sink Current (Min)	V _{OUT} = V _{CC}	18	8.0		16	8.0	8.0	mA
I _{CC} , Supply Current (Max)	\overline{CS} = 1, V _{REF} Open	1	2.5		1	2.5	2.5	mA
I _{REF} (Max)	V _{REF} = 5V	0.7	1		0.7	1	1	mA
AC CHARACTERISTICS								
Parameter		Conditions	Typical (Note 6)	Tested Limit (Note 7)	Design Limit (Note 8)	Units		
φ ₂ CLK, φ ₂ Clock Frequency	MIN		0.70		1.0	MHz		
	MAX		3.0	2.0	2.1			
SCLK, Serial Data Clock Frequency	MIN				5.0	KHz		
	MAX		700	525	525			
T _C , Conversion Process Time	MIN	Not Including MUX Addressing and Analog Input Sampling Times	48		48	φ ₂ cycles		
	MAX		64		64			
t _{ACC} , Access Time Delay From \overline{CS} Falling Edge to DO Data Valid	MIN				1	φ ₂ cycles		
	MAX				3			
t _{SET-UP} , Minimum Set-up Time of \overline{CS} Falling Edge to SCLK Rising Edge					4/φ ₂ CLK + 1/2 SCLK			sec
t _{HCS} , \overline{CS} Hold Time After the Falling Edge of SCLK					0			ns
t _{CS} , Total \overline{CS} Low Time	MIN				t _{set-up} + 8/SCLK			sec
	MAX				t _{CS(min)} + 48/φ ₂ CLK			sec
t _{HDI} , Minimum DI Hold Time from SCLK Rising Edge			0		0			ns
t _{HDO} , Minimum DO Hold Time from SCLK Falling Edge		R _L = 30k, C _L = 100 pF			10			ns

Electrical Characteristics

The following specifications apply for $V_{CC} = 4.75V$ to $5.25V$, $V_{REF} = +4.6V$ to $(V_{CC} + 0.1V)$, $\phi_2 CLK = 2.097$ MHz unless otherwise specified. **Boldface limits apply from T_{MIN} to T_{MAX}** ; all other limits $T_A = T_J = 25^\circ C$. (Continued)

Parameter	Conditions	Typical (Note 6)	Tested Limit (Note 7)	Design Limit (Note 8)	Units
AC CHARACTERISTICS (Continued)					
t_{SDI} , Minimum DI Set-up Time to S_{CLK} Rising Edge		200		400	ns
t_{DDO} , Maximum Delay From S_{CLK} Falling Edge to DO Data Valid	$R_L = 30k$, $C_L = 100$ pF	180	400	400	ns
t_{TRI} , Maximum DO Hold Time, (\overline{CS} Rising edge to DO TRI-STATE)	$R_L = 3k$, $C_L = 100$ pF	90	150	150	ns
t_{CA} , Analog Sampling Time	After Address Is Latched $\overline{CS} = Low$			$4/S_{CLK} + 1$ μs	sec
t_{RDO} , Maximum DO Rise Time	$R_L = 30$ k Ω , "TRI-STATE" to "HIGH" State	75	150	150	ns
	$C_L = 100$ pf "LOW" to "HIGH" State	150	300	300	
t_{FDO} , Maximum DO Fall Time	$R_L = 30$ k Ω , "TRI-STATE" to "LOW" State	75	150	150	ns
	$C_L = 100$ pf "HIGH" to "LOW" State	150	300	300	
C_{IN} , Maximum Input Capacitance	Analog Inputs, ANO–AN10 and V_{REF}	11		55	pF
	All Others	5		15	

Note 1: Absolute Maximum Ratings indicate limits beyond which damage to the device may occur. DC and AC electrical specifications do not apply when operating the device beyond its specified operating conditions.

Note 2: All voltages are measured with respect to ground.

Note 3: Under over voltage conditions ($V_{IN} < 0V$ and $V_{IN} > V_{CC}$) the maximum input current at any one pin is ± 5 mA. If the voltage at more than one pin exceeds $V_{CC} + .3V$ the total package current must be limited to 20 mA. For example the maximum number of pins that can be over driven at the maximum current level of ± 5 mA is four.

Note 4: Total unadjusted error includes offset, full-scale, linearity, multiplexer, and hold step errors.

Note 5: Two on-chip diodes are tied to each analog input, which will forward-conduct for analog input voltages one diode drop below ground or one diode drop greater than V_{CC} supply. Be careful during testing at low V_{CC} levels (4.5V), as high level analog inputs (5V) can cause this input diode to conduct, especially at elevated temperatures, and cause errors for analog inputs near full-scale. The spec allows 50 mV forward bias of either diode. This means that as long as the analog V_{IN} does not exceed the supply voltage by more than 50 mV, the output code will be correct. To achieve an absolute 0 V_{DC} to 5 V_{DC} input voltage range will therefore require a minimum supply voltage of $4.950 V_{DC}$ over temperature variations, initial tolerance and loading.

Note 6: Typicals are at $25^\circ C$ and represent most likely parametric norm.

Note 7: Guaranteed and 100% production tested under worst case condition.

Note 8: Guaranteed, but not 100% production tested. These limits are not used to calculate outgoing quality levels.

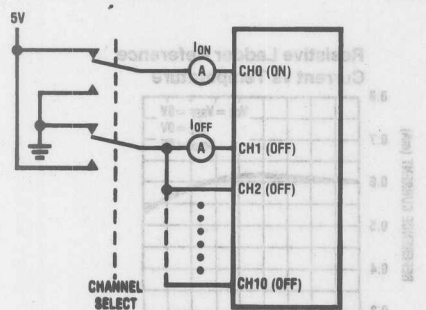
Note 9: Channel leakage current is measured after the channel selection.

Note 10: 1 count = $V_{REF}/256$.

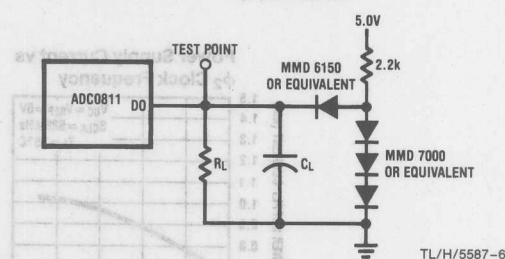
Note 11: Human body model, 100 pF discharged through a 1.5 k Ω resistor.

Test Circuits

Leakage Current



D0 Except "TRI-STATE"



Test Circuits (Continued)

The following specifications apply for $V_{CC} = 4.75V$ to $5.0V$, ϕ_2 CLK = 2.00 MHz unless otherwise specified. Boldface limits apply from T_{MIN} to T_{MAX} after limits $T_A = T_J = 25^\circ C$ (Continued)

Parameter	Conditions	Typical (Note 2)	Tested Limit (Note 7)	Design Limit (Note 8)	Units
AC CHARACTERISTICS (Continued)					
100% Maximum Delay From SCLK Falling Edge to DO Data Valid	$R_L = 30k\Omega$ $C_L = 100 pF$	180	400	400	ns
100% Maximum DO Hold Time, (CS Rising edge to DO TRI-STATE)	$R_L = 3k\Omega$ $C_L = 100 pF$	90	150	150	ns

TEST POINT

5.0V

ADC0811

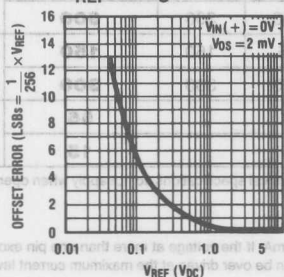
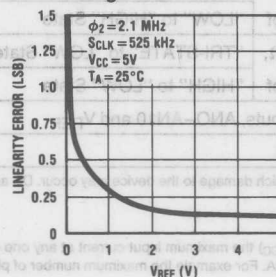
DO

R_L

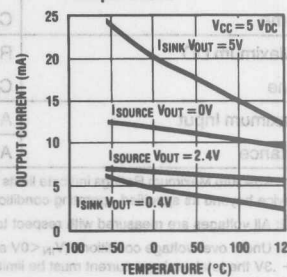
C_L

TL/H/5587-22

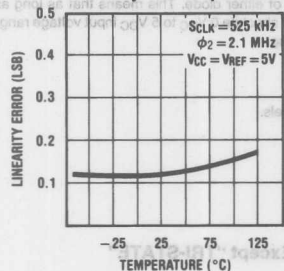
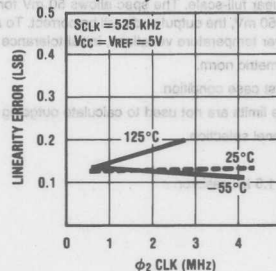
Typical Performance Characteristics

Unadjusted Offset Error vs V_{REF} VoltageLinearity Error vs V_{REF} Voltage

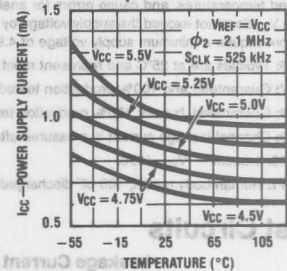
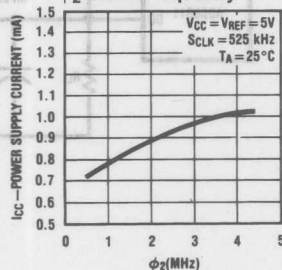
Output Current vs Temperature



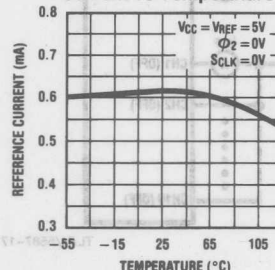
Linearity vs Temperature

Linearity vs ϕ_2 Clock Frequency

Power Supply Current vs Temperature

Power Supply Current vs ϕ_2 Clock Frequency

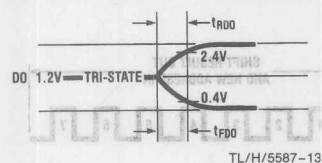
Resistive Ladder Reference Current vs Temperature



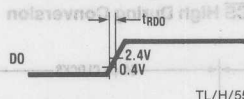
TL/H/5587-16

Timing Diagrams

D0 "TRI-STATE" Rise & Fall Times



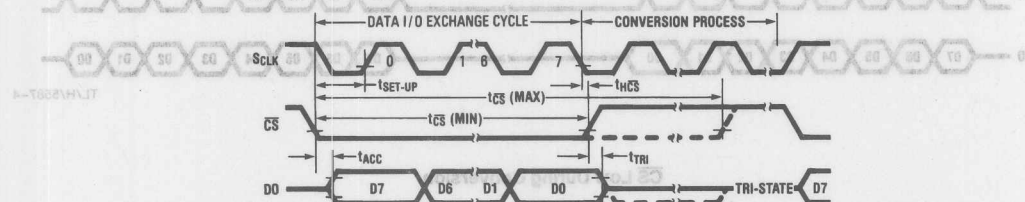
D0 Low to High State



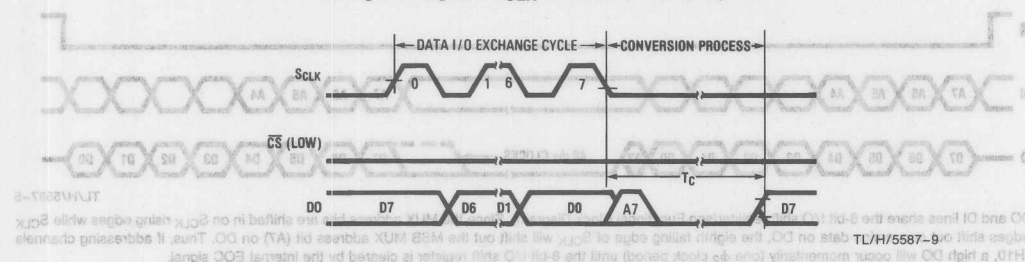
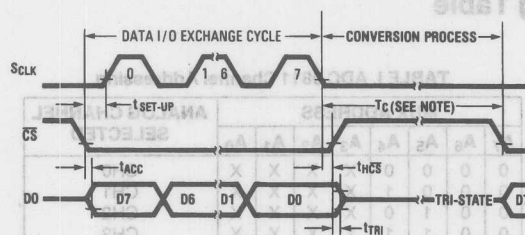
D0 High to Low State



Timing with a continuous SCLK



*Strobing \overline{CS} High and Low will abort the present conversion and initiate a new serial I/O exchange.

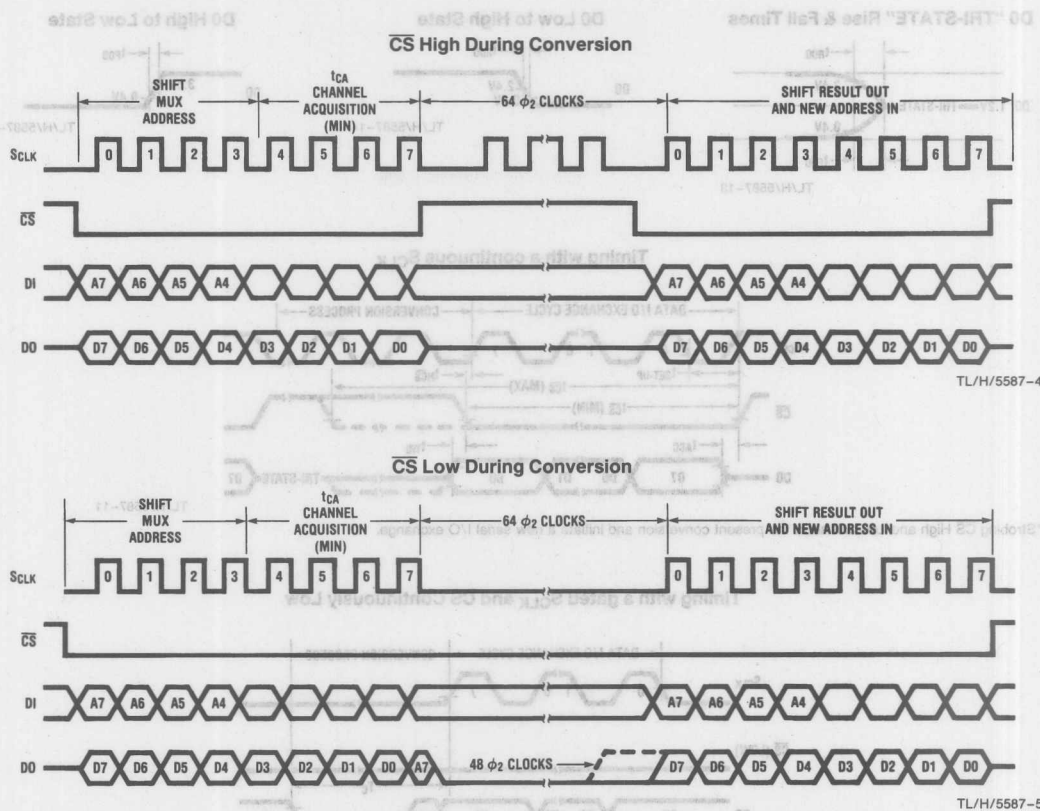
Timing with a gated SCLK and \overline{CS} Continuously LowUsing \overline{CS} To TRI-STATE D0

Note: Strobing \overline{CS} Low during this time interval will abort the conversion in process.

LOGIC TEST MODE*	CH0	CH1	CH2	CH3	CH4	CH5	CH6	CH7	CH8	CH9	CH10	CH11	CH12	CH13	CH14	CH15
TEST	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
CH0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
CH1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
CH2	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
CH3	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
CH4	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
CH5	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
CH6	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
CH7	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
CH8	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
CH9	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0
CH10	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0
CH11	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0
CH12	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0
CH13	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0
CH14	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0
CH15	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1

* Analog channel inputs CH0 thru CH9 are logic outputs.

Timing Diagrams (Continued)



Note: DO and DI lines share the 8-bit I/O shift register (see Functional Block Diagram). Since the MUX address bits are shifted in on SCLK rising edges while SCLK falling edges shift out conversion data on DO, the eighth falling edge of SCLK will shift out the MSB MUX address bit (A7) on DO. Thus, if addressing channels CH8-CH10, a high DO will occur momentarily (one ϕ_2 clock period) until the 8-bit I/O shift register is cleared by the internal EOC signal.

Channel Addressing Table

TABLE I. ADC 0811 Channel Addressing

MUX ADDRESS								ANALOG CHANNEL SELECTED
A ₇	A ₆	A ₅	A ₄	A ₃	A ₂	A ₁	A ₀	
0	0	0	0	X	X	X	X	CH0
0	0	0	1	X	X	X	X	CH1
0	0	1	0	X	X	X	X	CH2
0	0	1	1	X	X	X	X	CH3
0	1	0	0	X	X	X	X	CH4
0	1	0	1	X	X	X	X	CH5
0	1	1	0	X	X	X	X	CH6
0	1	1	1	X	X	X	X	CH7
1	0	0	0	X	X	X	X	CH8
1	0	0	1	X	X	X	X	CH9
1	0	1	0	X	X	X	X	CH10
1	0	1	1	X	X	X	X	V _{TEST}
1	1	X	X	X	X	X	X	LOGIC TEST MODE*

* Analog channel inputs CH0 thru CH3 are logic outputs

data lines (DO and DI) and the serial clock input (SCLK). The result of the last conversion is transmitted by the A/D on the DO line, while simultaneously the DI line receives the address data that selects the mux channel for the next conversion. The mux address is shifted in on the rising edge of SCLK and the conversion data is shifted out on the falling edge. It takes eight SCLK cycles to complete the serial I/O. A second clock (ϕ_2) controls the SAR during the conversion process and must be continuously enabled.

1.1 CONTINUOUS SCLK

With a continuous SCLK input \overline{CS} must be used to synchronize the serial data exchange (see Figure 1). The ADC0811 recognizes a valid \overline{CS} one to three ϕ_2 clock periods after the actual falling edge of \overline{CS} . This is implemented to ensure noise immunity of the \overline{CS} signal. Any spikes on \overline{CS} less than one ϕ_2 clock period will be ignored. \overline{CS} must remain low during the complete I/O exchange which takes eight SCLK cycles. Although \overline{CS} is not immediately acknowledged for the purpose of starting a new conversion, the falling edge of \overline{CS} immediately enables DO to output the MSB (D7) of the previous conversion.

The first SCLK rising edge will be acknowledged after a set-up time (t_{set-up}) has elapsed from the falling edge of \overline{CS} . This and the following seven SCLK rising edges will shift in the channel address for the analog multiplexer. Since there are 12 channels only four address bits are utilized. The first four SCLK cycles clock in the mux address, during the next four SCLK cycles the analog input is selected and sampled. During

on the falling edge of \overline{CS} only data bits D6–D0 remain to be received. The following seven falling edges of SCLK shift out this data on DO.

The 8th SCLK falling edge initiates the beginning of the A/D's actual conversion process which takes between 48 to 64 ϕ_2 cycles (T_C). During this time \overline{CS} can go high to TRI-STATE DO and disable the SCLK input or it can remain low. If \overline{CS} is held low a new I/O exchange will not start until the conversion sequence has been completed, however once the conversion ends serial I/O will immediately begin. Since there is an ambiguity in the conversion time (T_C) synchronizing the data exchange is impossible. Therefore \overline{CS} should go high before the 48th ϕ_2 clock has elapsed and return low after the 64th ϕ_2 to synchronize serial communication.

A conversion or I/O operation can be aborted at any time by strobing \overline{CS} . If \overline{CS} is high or low less than one ϕ_2 clock it will be ignored by the A/D. If the \overline{CS} is strobed high or low between 1 to 3 ϕ_2 clocks the A/D may or may not respond. Therefore \overline{CS} must be strobed high or low greater than 3 ϕ_2 clocks to ensure recognition. If a conversion or I/O exchange is aborted while in process the consequent data output will be erroneous until a complete conversion sequence has been implemented.

1.2 DISCONTINUOUS SCLK

Another way to accomplish synchronous serial communication is to tie \overline{CS} low continuously and disable SCLK after its 8th falling edge (see Figure 2). SCLK must remain low for

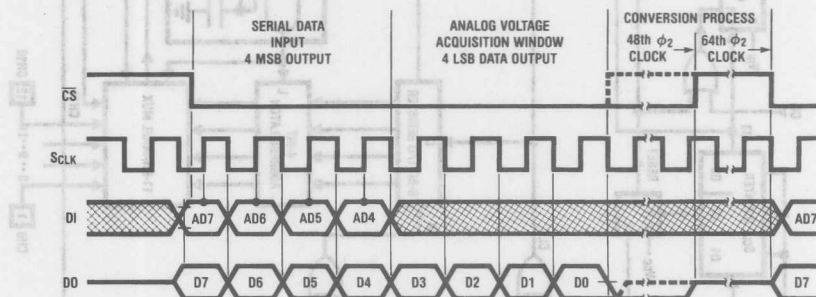


FIGURE 1

TL/H/5587-18

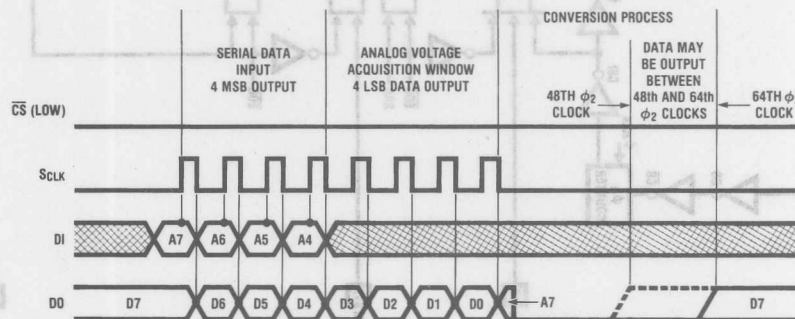
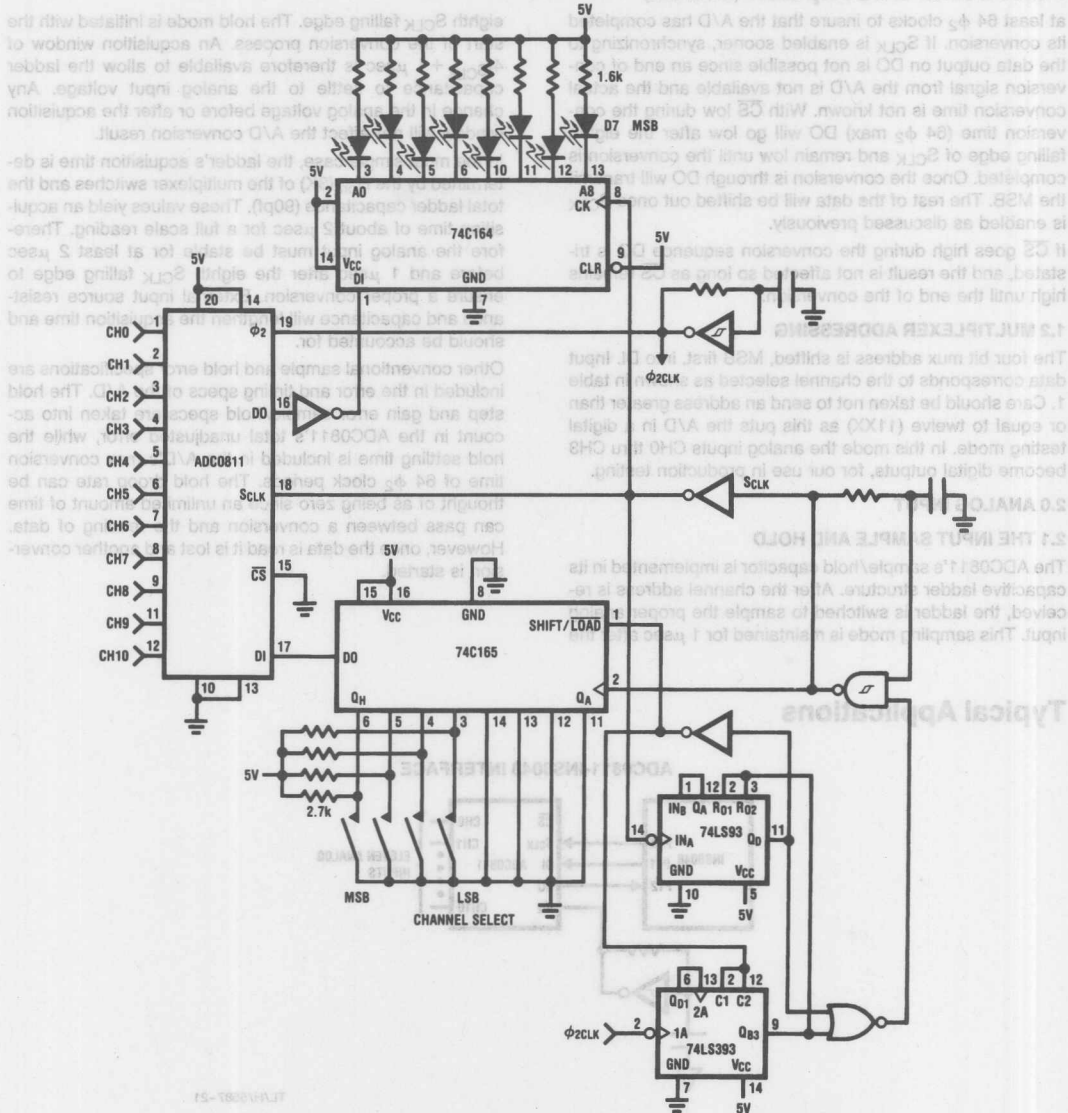


FIGURE 2

TL/H/5587-19

ADC0811 FUNCTIONAL CIRCUIT



TL/H/5587-20

Ordering Information

Temperature Range		0°C to 70°C	-40°C to +85°C
Total Unadjusted Error	$\pm 1/2$ LSB	ADC0811BCN	ADC0811BCV
	± 1 LSB	ADC0811CCN	ADC0811CCJ ADC0811CCV
Package Outline		N20A	J20A, V20A

ADC0816/ADC0817 8-Bit μ P Compatible A/D Converters with 16-Channel Multiplexer

General Description

The ADC0816, ADC0817 data acquisition component is a monolithic CMOS device with an 8-bit analog-to-digital converter, 16-channel multiplexer and microprocessor compatible control logic. The 8-bit A/D converter uses successive approximation as the conversion technique. The converter features a high impedance chopper stabilized comparator, a 256R voltage divider with analog switch tree and a successive approximation register. The 16-channel multiplexer can directly access any one of 16 single-ended analog signals, and provides the logic for additional channel expansion. Signal conditioning of any analog input signal is eased by direct access to the multiplexer output, and to the input of the 8-bit A/D converter.

The device eliminates the need for external zero and full-scale adjustments. Easy interfacing to microprocessors is provided by the latched and decoded multiplexer address inputs and latched TTL TRI-STATE® outputs.

The design of the ADC0816, ADC0817 has been optimized by incorporating the most desirable aspects of several A/D conversion techniques. The ADC0816, ADC0817 offers high speed, high accuracy, minimal temperature dependence, excellent long-term accuracy and repeatability, and consumes minimal power. These features make this device ideally suited to applications from process and machine control to consumer and automotive applications. For similar performance in an 8-channel, 28-pin, 8-bit A/D converter, see the ADC0808, ADC0809 data sheet. (See AN-258 for more information.)

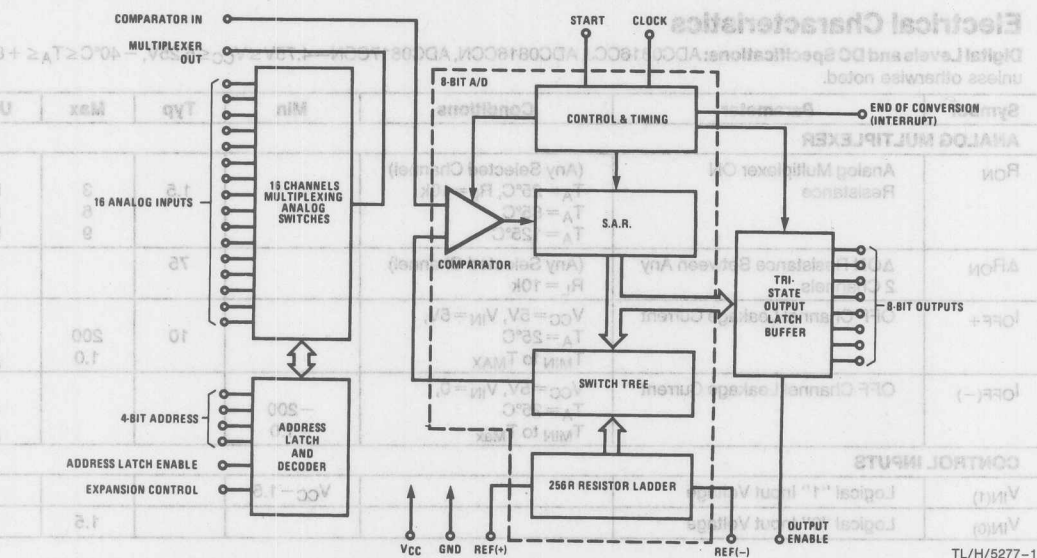
Features

- Easy interface to all microprocessors, or operates "stand alone"
- Operates ratiometrically or with 5 V_{DC} or analog span adjusted voltage reference
- 16-channel multiplexer with latched control logic
- Outputs meet TTL voltage level specifications
- 0V to 5V analog input voltage range with single 5V supply
- No zero or full-scale adjust required
- Standard hermetic or molded 40-pin DIP package
- Temperature range -40°C to +85°C or -55°C to +125°C
- Latched TRI-STATE output
- Direct access to "comparator in" and "multiplexer out" for signal conditioning
- ADC0816 equivalent to MM74C948
- ADC0817 equivalent to MM74C948-1

Key Specifications

- Resolution 8 Bits
- Total Unadjusted Error $\pm \frac{1}{2}$ LSB and ± 1 LSB
- Single Supply 5 V_{DC}
- Low Power 15 mW
- Conversion Time 100 μ s

Block Diagram



Absolute Maximum Ratings (Notes 1 & 2)

If Military/Aerospace specified devices are required, please contact the National Semiconductor Sales Office/Distributors for availability and specifications.

Supply Voltage (V_{CC}) (Note 3)	6.5V
Voltage at Any Pin	-0.3V to ($V_{CC} + 0.3$)V
Except Control Inputs	
Voltage at Control Inputs	-0.3V to 15V
(START, OE, CLOCK, ALE, EXPANSION CONTROL, ADD A, ADD B, ADD C, ADD D)	
Storage Temperature Range	-65°C to +150°C
Package Dissipation at $T_A = 25^\circ\text{C}$	875 mW
Lead Temp. (Soldering, 10 seconds)	
Dual-In-Line Package (Plastic)	260°C
Dual-In-Line Package (Ceramic)	300°C
Molded Chip Carrier Package	
Vapor Phase (60 seconds)	215°C
Infrared (15 seconds)	220°C

Electrical Characteristics

Converter Specifications: $V_{CC} = 5$ V $V_{DC} = V_{REF}(+)$, $V_{REF}(-) = \text{GND}$, $V_{IN} = V_{\text{COMPARATOR IN}}$, $T_{MIN} \leq T_{MAX}$ and $f_{CLK} = 640$ kHz unless otherwise stated.

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Min	Typ	Max	Units
	ADC0816 Total Unadjusted Error (Note 5)	25°C T_{MIN} to T_{MAX}			$\pm 1/2$ $\pm 3/4$	LSB LSB
	ADC0817 Total Unadjusted Error (Note 5)	0°C to 70°C T_{MIN} to T_{MAX}			± 1 $\pm 1 1/4$	LSB LSB
	Input Resistance	From Ref(+) to Ref(-)	1.0	4.5		k Ω
	Analog Input Voltage Range	(Note 4) $V(+) \text{ or } V(-)$	GND - 0.10		$V_{CC} + 0.10$	V_{DC}
$V_{REF}(+)$	Voltage, Top of Ladder	Measured at Ref(+)		V_{CC}	$V_{CC} + 0.1$	V
$\frac{V_{REF}(+) + V_{REF}(-)}{2}$	Voltage, Center of Ladder		$V_{CC}/2 - 0.1$	$V_{CC}/2$	$V_{CC}/2 + 0.1$	V
$V_{REF}(-)$	Voltage, Bottom of Ladder	Measured at Ref(-)	-0.1	0		V
	Comparator Input Current	$f_c = 640$ kHz, (Note 6)	-2	± 0.5	2	μA

Electrical Characteristics

Digital Levels and DC Specifications: ADC0816CCJ, ADC0816CCN, ADC0817CCN— $4.75\text{V} \leq V_{CC} \leq 5.25\text{V}$, $-40^\circ\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +85^\circ\text{C}$ unless otherwise noted.

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Min	Typ	Max	Units
ANALOG MULTIPLEXER						
R_{ON}	Analog Multiplexer ON Resistance	(Any Selected Channel) $T_A = 25^\circ\text{C}$, $R_L = 10\text{k}$ $T_A = 85^\circ\text{C}$ $T_A = 125^\circ\text{C}$		1.5	3 6 9	k Ω k Ω k Ω
ΔR_{ON}	Δ ON Resistance Between Any 2 Channels	(Any Selected Channel) $R_L = 10\text{k}$		75		Ω
I_{OFF+}	OFF Channel Leakage Current	$V_{CC} = 5\text{V}$, $V_{IN} = 5\text{V}$, $T_A = 25^\circ\text{C}$ T_{MIN} to T_{MAX}		10	200 1.0	nA μA
$I_{OFF(-)}$	OFF Channel Leakage Current	$V_{CC} = 5\text{V}$, $V_{IN} = 0$, $T_A = 25^\circ\text{C}$ T_{MIN} to T_{MAX}	-200 -1.0			nA μA
CONTROL INPUTS						
$V_{IN(1)}$	Logical "1" Input Voltage		$V_{CC} - 1.5$			V
$V_{IN(0)}$	Logical "0" Input Voltage				1.5	V

ESD Susceptibility (Note 9)

400V

Operating Conditions (Notes 1 & 2)

Temperature Range (Note 1)	$T_{MIN} \leq T_A \leq T_{MAX}$ -40°C $\leq T_A \leq$ +85°C
ADC0816CCJ, ADC0816CCN, ADC0817CCN	
Range of V_{CC} (Note 1)	4.5 V_{DC} to 6.0 V_{DC}
Voltage at Any Pin	0V to V_{CC}
Except Control Inputs	
Voltage at Control Inputs	0V to 15V
(START, OE, CLOCK, ALE, EXPANSION CONTROL, ADD A, ADD B, ADD C, ADD D)	

Electrical Characteristics (Continued)

Digital Levels and DC Specifications: ADC0816CCJ, ADC0816CCN, ADC0817CCN— $-4.75\text{V} \leq V_{CC} \leq 5.25\text{V}$, $-40^\circ\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +85^\circ\text{C}$ unless otherwise noted.

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Min	Typ	Max	Units
CONTROL INPUTS (Continued)						
$I_{IN(1)}$	Logical "1" Input Current (The Control Inputs)	$V_{IN} = 15\text{V}$			1.0	μA
$I_{IN(0)}$	Logical "0" Input Current (The Control Inputs)	$V_{IN} = 0$	-1.0			μA
I_{CC}	Supply Current	$f_{CLK} = 640\text{ kHz}$		0.3	3.0	mA
DATA OUTPUTS AND EOC (INTERRUPT)						
$V_{OUT(1)}$	Logical "1" Output Voltage	$I_O = -360\text{ }\mu\text{A}$, $T_A = 85^\circ\text{C}$ $I_O = -300\text{ }\mu\text{A}$, $T_A = 125^\circ\text{C}$	$V_{CC} - 0.4$			V
$V_{OUT(0)}$	Logical "0" Output Voltage	$I_O = 1.6\text{ mA}$			0.45	V
$V_{OUT(0)}$	Logical "0" Output Voltage EOC	$I_O = 1.2\text{ mA}$			0.45	V
I_{OUT}	TRI-STATE Output Current	$V_O = V_{CC}$ $V_O = 0$	-3.0		3.0	μA

Electrical Characteristics

Timing Specifications: $V_{CC} = V_{REF(+)} = 5\text{V}$, $V_{REF(-)} = \text{GND}$, $t_r = t_f = 20\text{ ns}$ and $T_A = 25^\circ\text{C}$ unless otherwise noted.

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Min	Typ	Max	Units
t_{WS}	Minimum Start Pulse Width	(Figure 5) (Note 7)		100	200	ns
t_{WALE}	Minimum ALE Pulse Width	(Figure 5)		100	200	ns
t_s	Minimum Address Set-Up Time	(Figure 5)		25	50	ns
T_H	Minimum Address Hold Time	(Figure 5)		25	50	ns
t_D	Analog MUX Delay Time from ALE	$R_S = 0\Omega$ (Figure 5)		1	2.5	μs
t_{H1} , t_{H0}	OE Control to Q Logic State	$C_L = 50\text{ pF}$, $R_L = 10\text{ k}\Omega$ (Figure 8)		125	250	ns
t_{1H} , t_{0H}	OE Control to Hi-Z	$C_L = 10\text{ pF}$, $R_L = 10\text{ k}\Omega$ (Figure 8)		125	250	ns
t_C	Conversion Time	$f_c = 640\text{ kHz}$, (Figure 5) (Note 8)	90	100	116	μs
f_c	Clock Frequency		10	640	1280	kHz
t_{EOC}	EOC Delay Time	(Figure 5)	0		$8 + 2\mu\text{s}$	Clock Periods
C_{IN}	Input Capacitance	At Control Inputs		10	15	pF
C_{OUT}	TRI-STATE Output Capacitance	At TRI-STATE Outputs (Note 8)		10	15	pF

Note 1: Absolute Maximum Ratings indicate limits beyond which damage to the device may occur. DC and AC electrical specifications do not apply when operating the device beyond its specified operating conditions.

Note 2: All voltages are measured with respect to GND, unless otherwise specified.

Note 3: A zener diode exists, internally, from V_{CC} to GND and has a typical breakdown voltage of 7 V_{DC} .

Note 4: Two on-chip diodes are tied to each analog input which will forward conduct for analog input voltages one diode drop below ground or one diode drop greater than the V_{CC} supply. The spec allows 100 mV forward bias of either diode. This means that as long as the analog V_{IN} does not exceed the supply voltage by more than 100 mV , the output code will be correct. To achieve an absolute 0 V_{DC} to 5 V_{DC} input voltage range will therefore require a minimum supply voltage of 4.900 V_{DC} over temperature variations, initial tolerance and loading.

Note 5: Total unadjusted error includes offset, full-scale, and linearity errors. See Figure 3. None of these A/Ds requires a zero or full-scale adjust. However, if an all zero code is desired for an analog input other than 0.0V , or if a narrow full-scale span exists (for example: 0.5V to 4.5V full-scale) the reference voltages can be adjusted to achieve this. See Figure 13.

Note 6: Comparator input current is a bias current into or out of the chopper stabilized comparator. The bias current varies directly with clock frequency and has little temperature dependence (Figure 6). See paragraph 4.0.

Note 7: If start pulse is asynchronous with converter clock or if $f_c > 640\text{ kHz}$, the minimum start pulse width is 8 clock periods plus $2\text{ }\mu\text{s}$. For synchronous operation at $f_c \leq 640\text{ kHz}$ take start high within 100 ns of clock going low.

Note 8: The outputs of the data register are updated one clock cycle before the rising edge of EOC.

Note 9: Human body model, 100 pF discharged through a $1.5\text{ k}\Omega$ resistor.

selected by using the address decoder. Table 1 shows the input states for the address line and the expansion control line to select any channel. The address is latched into the decoder on the low-to-high transition of the address latch enable signal.

TABLE 1

Selected Analog Channel	Address Line				Expansion Control
	D	C	B	A	
IN0	L	L	L	L	H
IN1	L	L	L	H	H
IN2	L	L	H	L	H
IN3	L	L	H	H	H
IN4	L	H	L	L	H
IN5	L	H	L	H	H
IN6	L	H	H	L	H
IN7	L	H	H	H	H
IN8	H	L	L	L	H
IN9	H	L	L	H	H
IN10	H	L	H	L	H
IN11	H	L	H	H	H
IN12	H	H	L	L	H
IN13	H	H	L	H	H
IN14	H	H	H	L	H
IN15	H	H	H	H	H
All Channels OFF	X	X	X	X	L

X = don't care

using the expansion control. The additional external signals are connected to the comparator input and the device ground. Additional signal conditioning (i.e., prescaling, sample and hold, instrumentation amplification, etc.) may also be added between the analog input signal and the comparator input.

CONVERTER CHARACTERISTICS

The Converter

The heart of this single chip data acquisition system is its 8-bit analog-to-digital converter. The converter is designed to give fast, accurate, and repeatable conversions over a wide range of temperatures. The converter is partitioned into 3 major sections: the 256R ladder network, the successive approximation register, and the comparator. The converter's digital outputs are positive true.

The 256R ladder network approach (Figure 1) was chosen over the conventional R/2R ladder because of its inherent monotonicity, which guarantees no missing digital codes. Monotonicity is particularly important in closed loop feedback control systems. A non-monotonic relationship can cause oscillations that will be catastrophic for the system. Additionally, the 256R network does not cause load variations on the reference voltage.

The bottom resistor and the top resistor of the ladder network in Figure 1 are not the same value as the remainder of the network. The difference in these resistors causes the output characteristic to be symmetrical with the zero and full-scale points of the transfer curve. The first output transition occurs when the analog signal has reached $+ \frac{1}{2}$ LSB and succeeding output transitions occur every 1 LSB later up to full-scale.

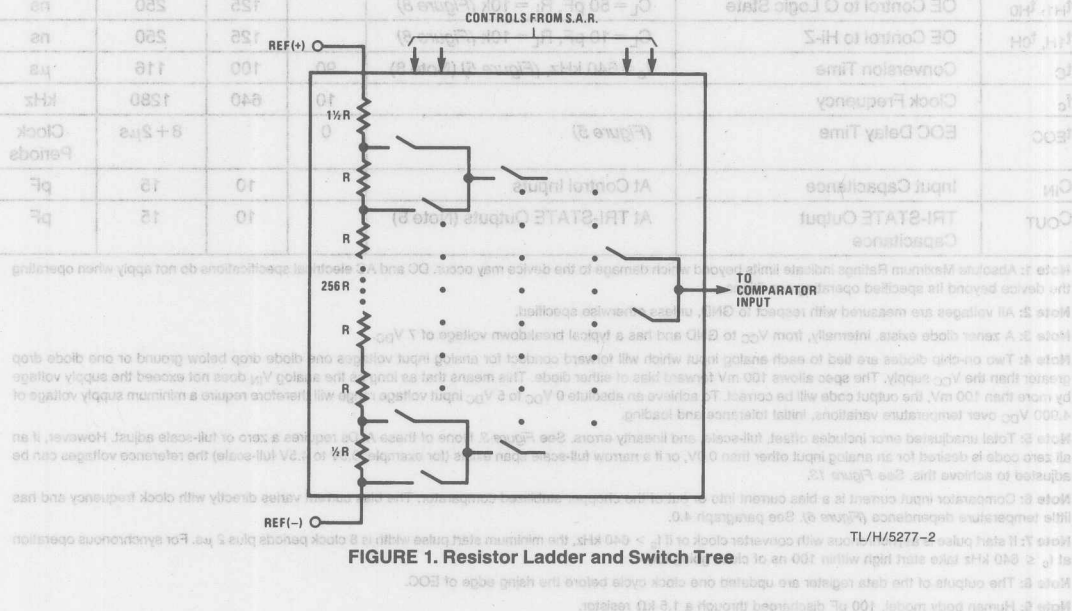


FIGURE 1. Resistor Ladder and Switch Tree

TL/H/5277-2

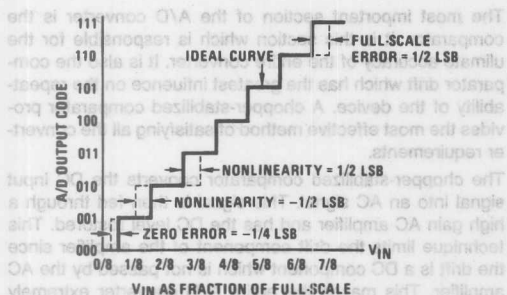


FIGURE 2. 3-Bit A/D Transfer Curve

TL/H/5277-3

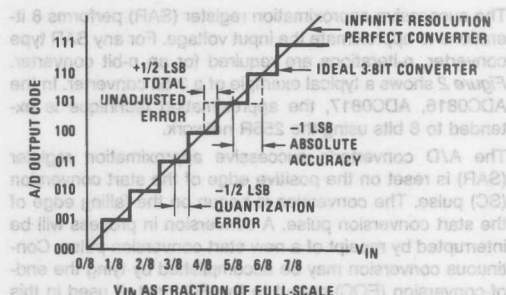


FIGURE 3. 3-Bit A/D Absolute Accuracy Curve

TL/H/5277-4

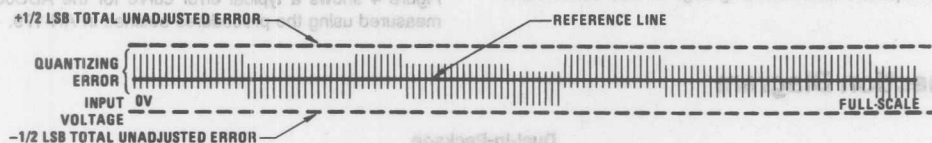


FIGURE 4. Typical Error Curve

TL/H/5277-5

Timing Diagram

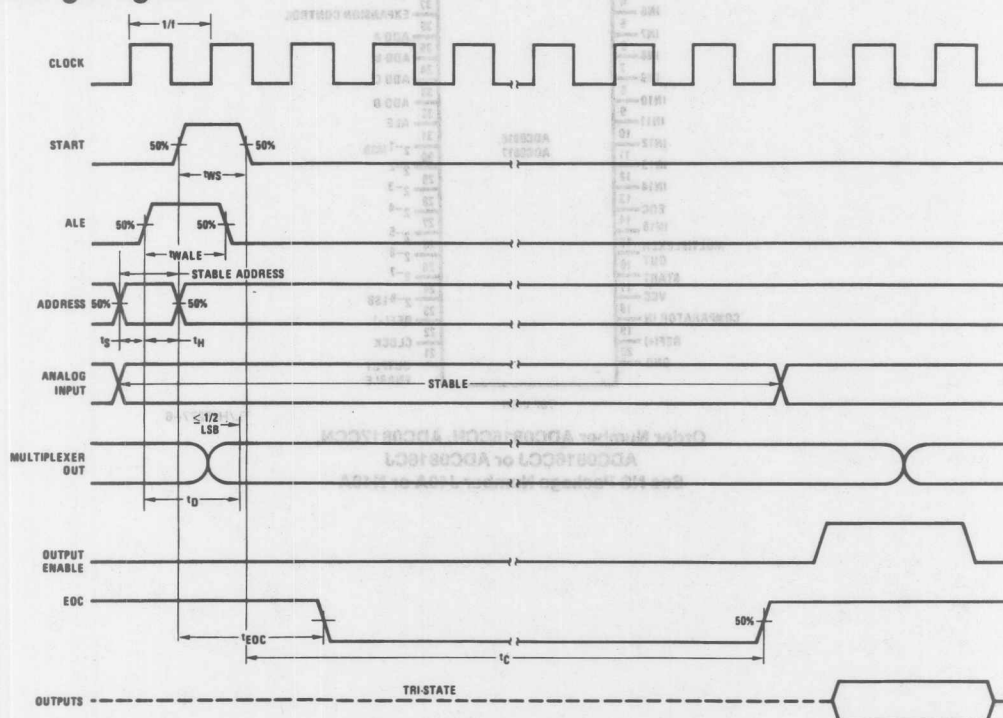


FIGURE 5

TL/H/5277-7

The successive approximation register (SAR) performs 8 iterations to approximate the input voltage. For any SAR type converter, n -iterations are required for an n -bit converter. Figure 2 shows a typical example of a 3-bit converter. In the ADC0816, ADC0817, the approximation technique is extended to 8 bits using the 256R network.

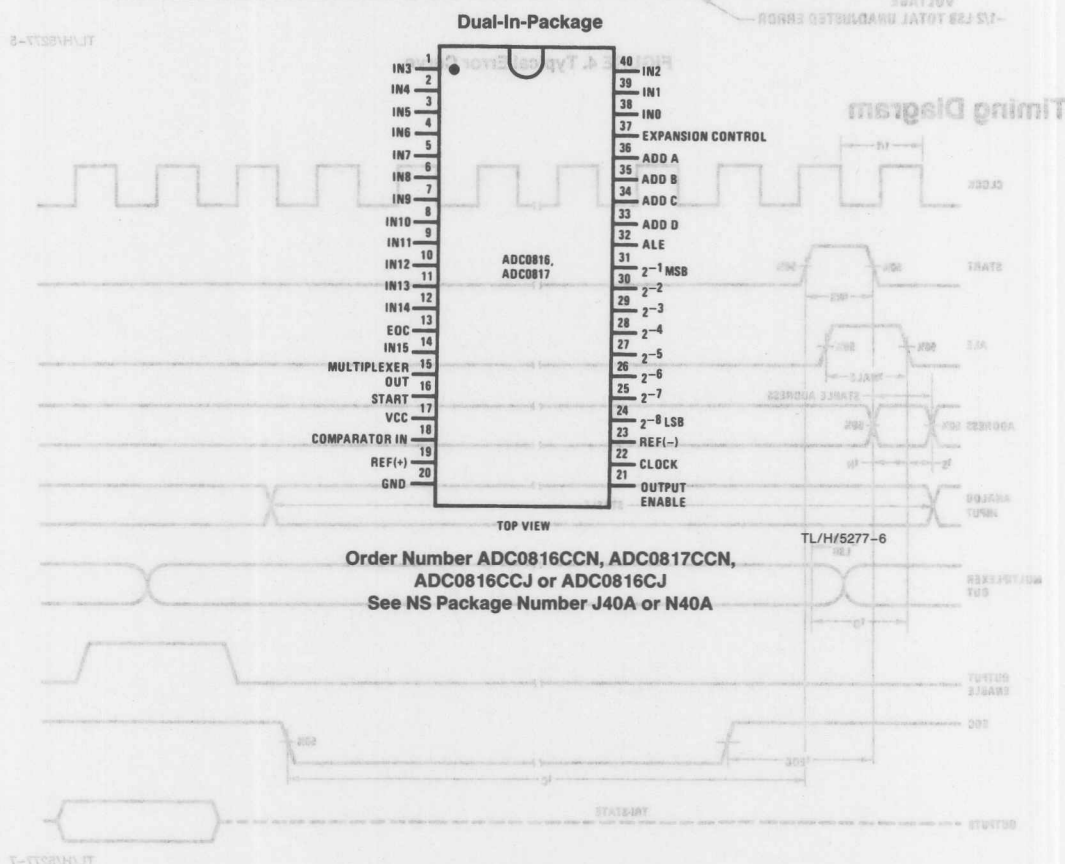
The A/D converter's successive approximation register (SAR) is reset on the positive edge of the start conversion (SC) pulse. The conversion is begun on the falling edge of the start conversion pulse. A conversion in process will be interrupted by receipt of a new start conversion pulse. Continuous conversion may be accomplished by tying the end-of-conversion (EOC) output to the SC input. If used in this mode, an external start conversion pulse should be applied after power up. End-of-conversion will go low between 0 and 8 clock pulses after the rising edge of start conversion.

The most important section of the A/D converter is the comparator. It is this section which is responsible for the ultimate accuracy of the entire converter. It is also the comparator drift which has the greatest influence on the repeatability of the device. A chopper-stabilized comparator provides the most effective method of satisfying all the converter requirements.

The chopper-stabilized comparator converts the DC input signal into an AC signal. This signal is then fed through a high gain AC amplifier and has the DC level restored. This technique limits the drift component of the amplifier since the drift is a DC component which is not passed by the AC amplifier. This makes the entire A/D converter extremely insensitive to temperature, long term drift and input offset errors.

Figure 4 shows a typical error curve for the ADC0816 as measured using the procedures outlined in AN-179.

Connection Diagram



Typical Performance Characteristics

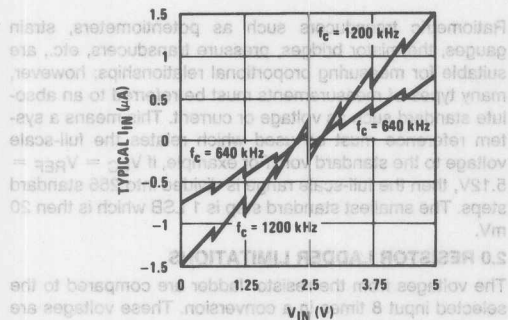


FIGURE 6. Comparator I_{IN} vs V_{IN}
($V_{CC} = V_{REF} = 5V$)

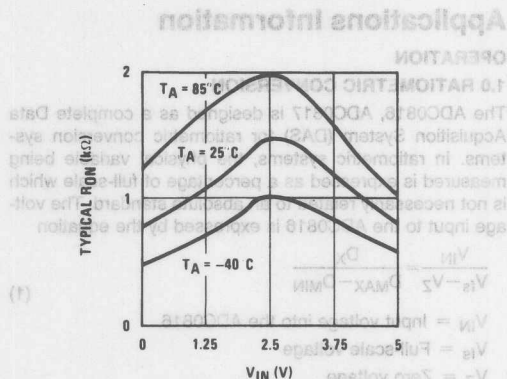


FIGURE 7. Multiplexer R_{ON} vs V_{IN}
($V_{CC} = V_{REF} = 5V$)

TRI-STATE Test Circuits and Timing Diagrams

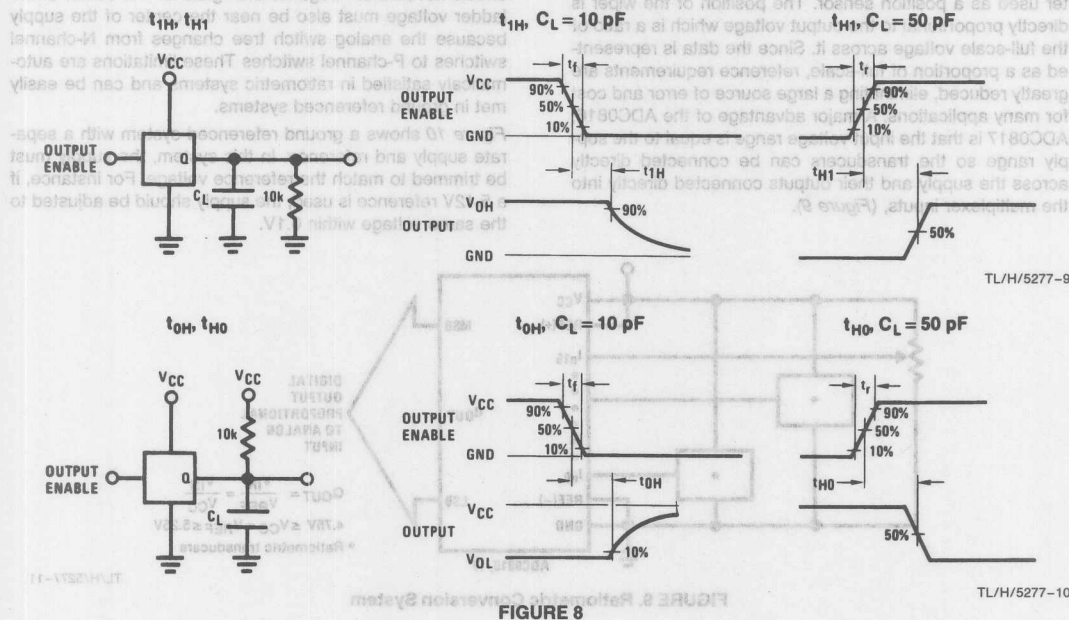


FIGURE 8

Applications Information

OPERATION

1.0 RATIOMETRIC CONVERSION

The ADC0816, ADC0817 is designed as a complete Data Acquisition System (DAS) for ratiometric conversion systems. In ratiometric systems, the physical variable being measured is expressed as a percentage of full-scale which is not necessarily related to an absolute standard. The voltage input to the ADC0816 is expressed by the equation

$$\frac{V_{IN}}{V_{FS} - V_Z} = \frac{D_X}{D_{MAX} - D_{MIN}} \quad (1)$$

V_{IN} = Input voltage into the ADC0816

V_{FS} = Full-scale voltage

V_Z = Zero voltage

D_X = Data point being measured

D_{MAX} = Maximum data limit

D_{MIN} = Minimum data limit

A good example of a ratiometric transducer is a potentiometer used as a position sensor. The position of the wiper is directly proportional to the output voltage which is a ratio of the full-scale voltage across it. Since the data is represented as a proportion of full-scale, reference requirements are greatly reduced, eliminating a large source of error and cost for many applications. A major advantage of the ADC0816, ADC0817 is that the input voltage range is equal to the supply range so the transducers can be connected directly across the supply and their outputs connected directly into the multiplexer inputs, (Figure 9).

Ratiometric transducers such as potentiometers, strain gauges, thermistor bridges, pressure transducers, etc., are suitable for measuring proportional relationships; however, many types of measurements must be referred to an absolute standard such as voltage or current. This means a system reference must be used which relates the full-scale voltage to the standard volt. For example, if $V_{CC} = V_{REF} = 5.12V$, then the full-scale range is divided into 256 standard steps. The smallest standard step is 1 LSB which is then 20 mV.

2.0 RESISTOR LADDER LIMITATIONS

The voltages from the resistor ladder are compared to the selected input 8 times in a conversion. These voltages are coupled to the comparator via an analog switch tree which is referenced to the supply. The voltages at the top, center and bottom of the ladder must be controlled to maintain proper operation.

The top of the ladder, Ref(+), should not be more positive than the supply, and the bottom of the ladder, Ref(-), should not be more negative than ground. The center of the ladder voltage must also be near the center of the supply because the analog switch tree changes from N-channel switches to P-channel switches. These limitations are automatically satisfied in ratiometric systems and can be easily met in ground referenced systems.

Figure 10 shows a ground referenced system with a separate supply and reference. In this system, the supply must be trimmed to match the reference voltage. For instance, if a 5.12V reference is used, the supply should be adjusted to the same voltage within 0.1V.

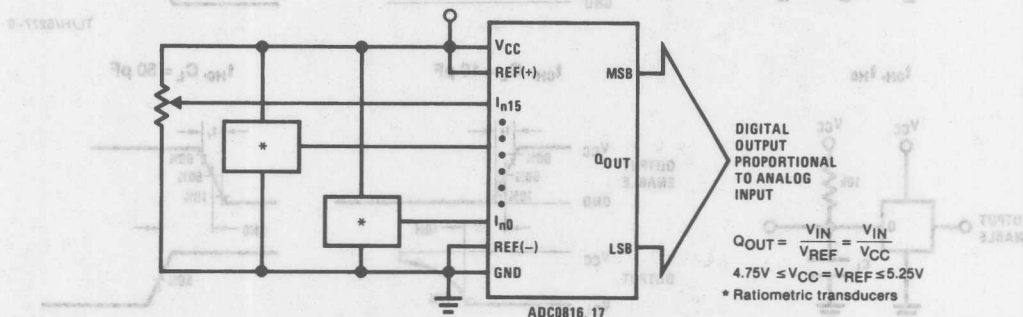


FIGURE 9. Ratiometric Conversion System

TL/H/5277-11

Applications Information (Continued)

The ADC0816 needs less than a milliamp of supply current so developing the supply from the reference is readily accomplished. In Figure 11 a ground references system is shown which generates the supply from the reference. The buffer shown can be an op amp of sufficient drive to supply the milliamp of supply current and the desired bus drive, or if a capacitive bus is driven by the outputs a large capacitor will supply the transient supply current as seen in Figure 12. The LM301 is overcompensated to insure stability when loaded by the 10 μ F output capacitor.

The top and bottom ladder voltages cannot exceed V_{CC} and ground, respectively, but they can be symmetrically less than V_{CC} and greater than ground. The center of the ladder voltage should always be near the center of the supply. The sensitivity of the converter can be increased, (i.e., size of the LSB steps decreased) by using a symmetrical reference system. In Figure 13, a 2.5V reference is symmetrically centered about $V_{CC}/2$ since the same current flows in identical resistors. This system with a 2.5V reference allows the LSB to be half the size of the LSB in a 5V reference system.

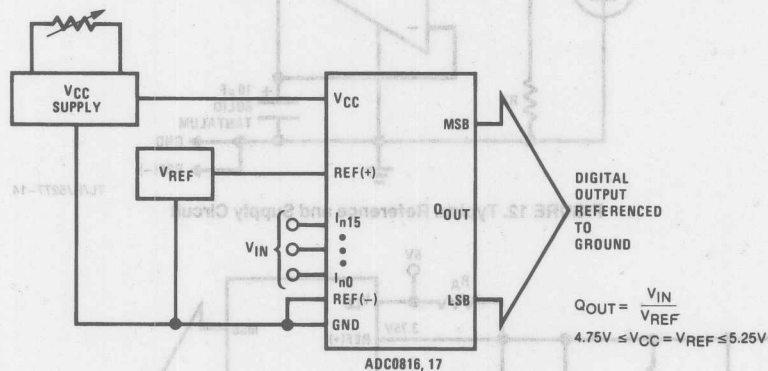


FIGURE 10. Ground Referenced Conversion System Using Trimmed Supply

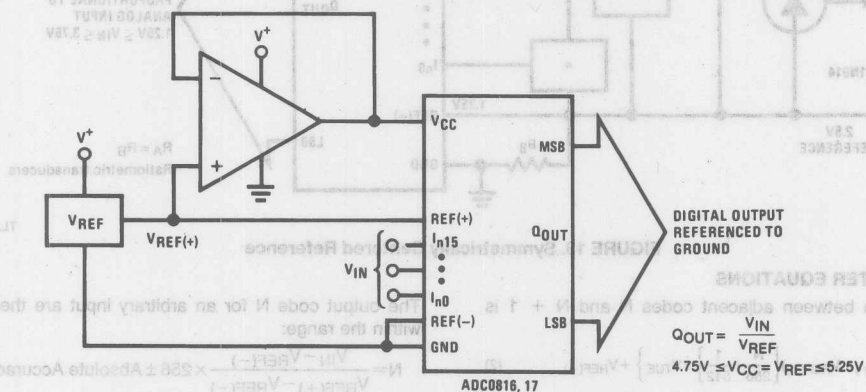


FIGURE 11. Ground Referenced Conversion System with Reference Generating V_{CC} Supply



ADC0819 8-Bit Serial I/O A/D Converter with 19-Channel Multiplexer

General Description

The ADC0819 is an 8-Bit successive approximation A/D converter with simultaneous serial I/O. The serial input controls an analog multiplexer which selects from 19 input channels or an internal half scale test voltage.

An input sample-and-hold is implemented by a capacitive reference ladder and sampled data comparator. This allows the input signal to vary during the conversion cycle.

Separate serial I/O and conversion clock inputs are provided to facilitate the interface to various microprocessors.

Features

- Separate asynchronous converter clock and serial data I/O clock.
- 19-Channel multiplexer with 5-Bit serial address logic.
- Built-in sample and hold function.

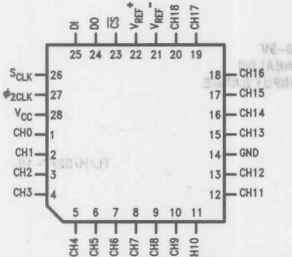
- Ratiometric or absolute voltage referencing.
- No zero or full-scale adjust required.
- Internally addressable test voltage.
- 0V to 5V input range with single 5V power supply.
- TTL/MOS input/output compatible.
- 28-pin molded chip carrier or 28-pin molded DIP

Key Specifications

- | | |
|--------------------------|---|
| ■ Resolution | 8-Bits |
| ■ Total unadjusted error | $\pm \frac{1}{2}\text{LSB}$ and $\pm 1\text{LSB}$ |
| ■ Single supply | 5V _{DC} |
| ■ Low Power | 15 mW |
| ■ Conversion Time | 16 μs |

Connection Diagrams

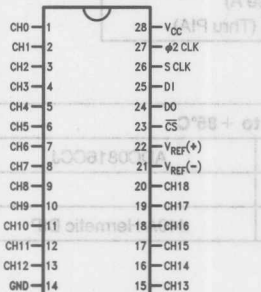
Molded Chip Carrier (PCC) Package



Top View

Order Number ADC0819BCV, CCV
See NS Package Number V28A

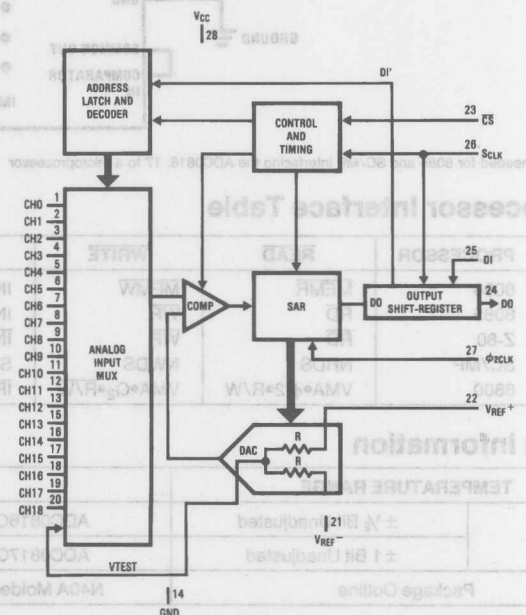
Dual-In-Line Package



Top View

Order Number ADC0819BCN, CIN
See NS Package Number N28B

Functional Diagram



TL/H/9287-2

Absolute Maximum Ratings (Notes 1 & 2)

If Military/Aerospace specified devices are required, please contact the National Semiconductor Sales Office/Distributors for availability and specifications.

Supply Voltage (V_{CC}) 6.5V
Voltage

Inputs and Outputs $-0.3V$ to $V_{CC} + 0.3V$

Input Current Per Pin (Note 3) $\pm 5mA$

Total Package Input Current (Note 3) $\pm 20mA$

Storage Temperature $-65^{\circ}C$ to $+150^{\circ}C$

Package Dissipation at $T_A = 25^{\circ}C$ 875 mW

Lead Temperature (Soldering, 10 sec.)

Dual-In-Line Package (Plastic) $260^{\circ}C$

Surface Mount Package

Vapor Phase (60 sec.) $215^{\circ}C$

Infrared (15 sec.) $220^{\circ}C$

ESD Susceptibility (Note 11) 2000V

Operating Ratings (Notes 1 & 2)

Supply Voltage (V_{CC}) $4.5 V_{DC}$ to $6.0 V_{DC}$

Temperature Range $T_{MIN} \leq T_A \leq T_{MAX}$

ADC0819BCV, ADC0819CCV $-40^{\circ}C \leq T_A \leq +85^{\circ}C$

ADC0819BCN $0^{\circ}C \leq T_A \leq +70^{\circ}C$

ADC0819CIN $-40^{\circ}C \leq T_A \leq +85^{\circ}C$

Electrical Characteristics

The following specifications apply for $V_{CC} = 5V$, $V_{REF} = 5V$, $\phi_2 CLK = 2.097 MHz$ unless otherwise specified. **Boldface limits apply from T_{MIN} to T_{MAX} ; all other limits $T_A = T_J = 25^{\circ}C$.**

Parameter	Conditions	Typical (Note 6)	Tested Limit (Note 7)	Design Limit (Note 8)	Units
CONVERTER AND MULTIPLEXER CHARACTERISTICS					
Maximum Total Unadjusted Error ADC0819BCV, BCN ADC0819CCV, CIN	$V_{REF} = 5.00 V_{DC}$ (Note 4)		$\pm \frac{1}{2}$ ± 1	$\pm \frac{1}{2}$ ± 1	LSB LSB
Minimum Reference Input Resistance		8		5	k Ω
Maximum Reference Input Resistance		8	11	11	k Ω
Maximum Analog Input Range	(Note 5)		$V_{CC} + 0.05$	$V_{CC} + 0.05$	V
Minimum Analog Input Range			$GND - 0.05$	$GND - 0.05$	V
On Channel Leakage Current	(Note 9) On Channel = 5V Off Channel = 0V		400	1000	nA
	On Channel = 0V Off Channel = 5V (Note 9)		-400	-1000	nA
Off Channel Leakage Current	(Note 9) On Channel = 5V Off Channel = 0V		-400	-1000	nA
	On Channel = 0V Off Channel = 5V (Note 9)		400	1000	nA
Minimum V_{TEST} Internal Test Voltage	$V_{REF} = V_{CC}$, CH 19 Selected		125	125	(Note 10) Counts
Maximum V_{TEST} Internal Test Voltage	$V_{REF} = V_{CC}$, CH 19 Selected		130	130	(Note 10) Counts
DIGITAL AND DC CHARACTERISTICS					
$V_{IN(1)}$, Logical "1" Input Voltage (Min)	$V_{CC} = 5.25V$		2.0	2.0	V
$V_{IN(0)}$, Logical "0" Input Voltage (Max)	$V_{CC} = 4.75V$		0.8	0.8	V
$I_{IN(1)}$, Logical "1" Input Current (Max)	$V_{IN} = 5.0V$	0.005	2.5	2.5	μA
$I_{IN(0)}$, Logical "0" Input Current (Max)	$V_{IN} = 0V$	-0.005	-2.5	-2.5	μA

Electrical Characteristics (Continued)

The following specifications apply for $V_{CC} = 5V$, $V_{REF} = 5V$, $\phi_2 CLK = 2,097 MHz$ unless otherwise specified. **Boldface limits apply from T_{MIN} to T_{MAX}** ; all other limits, $T_A = T_J = 25^\circ C$.

Parameter	Conditions	Typical (Note 6)	Tested Limit (Note 7)	Design Limit (Note 8)	Units
DIGITAL AND DC CHARACTERISTICS (Continued)					
$V_{OUT(1)}$, Logical "1" Output Voltage (Min)	$V_{CC} = 4.75V$ $I_{OUT} = -360 \mu A$ $I_{OUT} = -10 \mu A$	$\pm 8mA$ $\pm 50mA$	2.4 4.5	2.4 4.5	V V
$V_{OUT(0)}$, Logical "0" Output Voltage (Max)	$V_{CC} = 5.25V$ $I_{OUT} = 1.6 mA$	875 mW	0.4	0.4	V
I_{OUT} , TRI-STATE Output Current (Max)	$V_{OUT} = 0V$ $V_{OUT} = 5V$	-0.01 0.01	-3 3	-3 3	μA μA
I_{SOURCE} , Output Source Current (Min)	$V_{OUT} = 0V$	-14	-6.5	-6.5	mA
I_{SINK} , Output Sink Current (Min)	$V_{OUT} = V_{CC}$	16	8.0	8.0	mA
I_{CC} , Supply Current (Max)	$\overline{CS} = 1$, V_{REF} Open	1	2.5	2.5	mA
I_{REF} (Max)	$V_{REF} = 5V$	0.7	1	1	mA
AC CHARACTERISTICS					
Parameter	Conditions	Typical (Note 6)	Tested Limit (Note 7)	Design Limit (Note 8)	Units
$\phi_2 CLK$, ϕ_2 Clock Frequency	MIN	0.70		1.0	MHz
	MAX	4.0	2.0	2.1	
$SCLK$, Serial Data Clock Frequency	MIN			5.0	KHz
	MAX	1000	525	525	
T_C , Conversion Process Time	MIN	26		26	ϕ_2 cycles
	MAX	32		32	
t_{ACC} , Access Time Delay from \overline{CS} Falling Edge to DO Data Valid	MIN			1	ϕ_2 cycles
	MAX			3	
t_{SET-UP} , Minimum Set-up Time of \overline{CS} Falling Edge to $SCLK$ Rising Edge				$4/\phi_2 CLK + \frac{1}{2 SCLK}$	sec
t_{HCS} , \overline{CS} Hold Time After the Falling Edge of $SCLK$				0	ns
t_{CS} , Total \overline{CS} Low Time	MIN			$t_{set-up} + 8/SCLK$	sec
	MAX			$t_{CS(min)} + 26/\phi_2 CLK$	sec
t_{HDI} , Minimum DI Hold Time from $SCLK$ Rising Edge		0		0	ns
t_{HDO} , Minimum DO Hold Time from $SCLK$ Falling Edge	$R_L = 30k$, $C_L = 100 pF$			10	ns
t_{SDI} , Minimum DI Set-up Time to $SCLK$ Rising Edge		200		400	ns
t_{DDO} , Maximum Delay From $SCLK$ Falling Edge to DO Data Valid	$R_L = 30k$, $C_L = 100 pF$	180	200	250	ns
t_{TRI} , Maximum DO Hold Time, (\overline{CS} Rising edge to DO TRI-STATE)	$R_L = 3k$, $C_L = 100 pF$	90	150	150	ns

Electrical Characteristics The following specifications apply for $V_{CC} = 5V$, $t_r = t_f = 20$ ns, $V_{REF} = 5V$, unless otherwise specified. **Boldface limits apply from T_{MIN} to T_{MAX}** ; all other limits $T_A = T_J = 25^\circ C$.

Parameter	Conditions	Typical (Note 6)	Tested Limit (Note 7)	Design Limit (Note 8)	Units
AC CHARACTERISTICS (Continued)					
t_{CA} , Analog Sampling Time	After Address Is Latched $\overline{CS} = \text{Low}$			$3/S_{CLK} + 1 \mu s$	sec
t_{RDO} , Maximum DO Rise Time	$R_L = 30$ k Ω , "TRI-STATE" to "HIGH" State	75	150	150	ns
	$C_L = 100$ pF "LOW" to "HIGH" State	150	300	300	
t_{FDO} , Maximum DO Fall Time	$R_L = 30$ k Ω , "TRI-STATE" to "LOW" State	75	150	150	ns
	$C_L = 100$ pF "HIGH" to "LOW" State	150	300	300	
C_{IN} , Maximum Input Capacitance	Analog Inputs, AN0-AN10 and V_{REF}	11		55	pF
	All Others	5		15	

Note 1: Absolute Maximum Ratings indicate limits beyond which damage to the device may occur. DC and AC electrical specifications do not apply when operating the device beyond its specified operating conditions.

Note 2: All voltages are measured with respect to ground.

Note 3: Under over voltage conditions ($V_{IN} < 0V$ and $V_{IN} > V_{CC}$) the maximum input current at any one pin is ± 5 mA. If the voltage at more than one pin exceeds $V_{CC} + .3V$ the total package current must be limited to 20 mA. For example the maximum number of pins that can be over driven at the maximum current level of ± 5 mA is four.

Note 4: Total unadjusted error includes offset, full-scale, linearity, multiplexer, and hold step errors.

Note 5: Two on-chip diodes are tied to each analog input, which will forward-conduct for analog input voltages one diode drop below ground or one diode drop greater than V_{CC} supply. Be careful during testing at low V_{CC} levels (4.5V), as high level analog inputs (5V) can cause this input diode to conduct, especially at elevated temperatures, and cause errors for analog inputs near full-scale. The spec allows 50 mV forward bias of either diode. This means that as long as the analog V_{IN} does not exceed the supply voltage by more than 50 mV, the output code will be correct. To achieve an absolute 0 V_{DC} to 5 V_{DC} input voltage range will therefore require a minimum supply voltage of 4.950 V_{DC} over temperature variations, initial tolerance and loading.

Note 6: Typicals are at $25^\circ C$ and represent most likely parametric norm.

Note 7: Tested Limits are guaranteed to National's AOQL (Average Outgoing Quality Level).

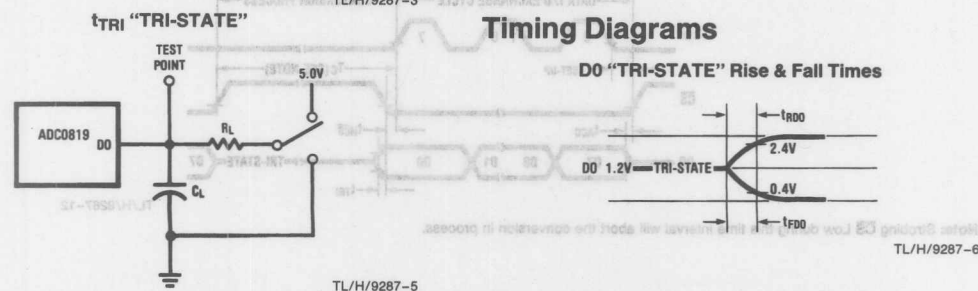
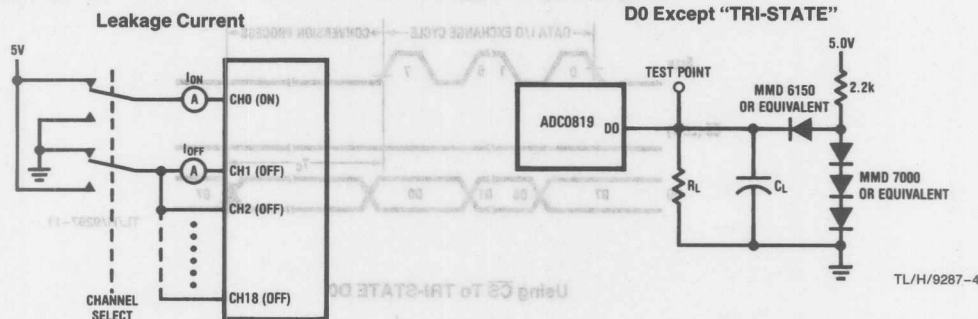
Note 8: Design Limits are guaranteed, but not 100% production tested. These limits are not used to calculate outgoing quality levels.

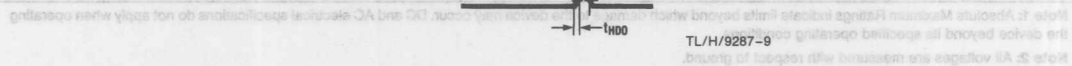
Note 9: Channel leakage current is measured after the channel selection.

Note 10: 1 count = $V_{REF}/256$.

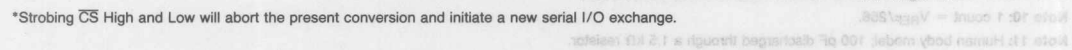
Note 11: Human body model; 100 pF discharged through a 1.5 k Ω resistor.

Test Circuits





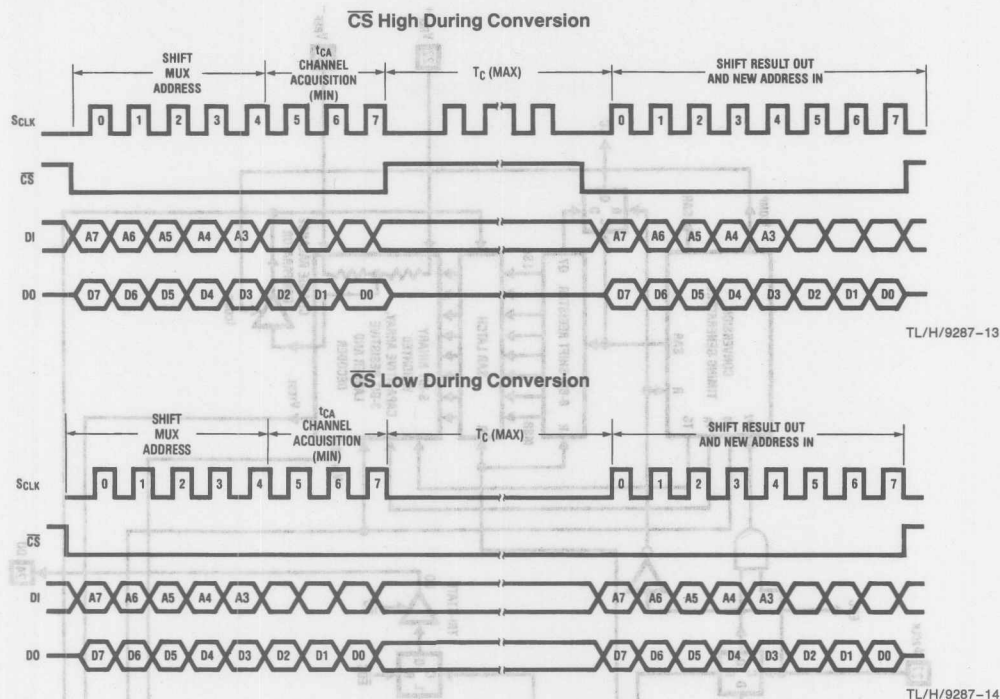
Timing with a continuous SCLK



Timing diagram for the AD7524 showing the relationship between SCLK, CS (LOW), and D0-D7 signals. The diagram illustrates the DATA I/O EXCHANGE CYCLE and the CONVERSION PROCESS. SCLK is a clock signal. CS (LOW) is the chip select signal. D0-D7 is the data bus. The diagram shows the sequence of operations for converting a digital value to an analog output.

The timing diagram illustrates the sequence of events for the AD7705. It shows the relationship between the serial clock (SCLK), chip select (CS), and data bus (D0-D7) signals. The diagram is divided into two main phases: the DATA I/O EXCHANGE CYCLE and the CONVERSION PROCESS. During the DATA I/O EXCHANGE CYCLE, SCLK is active, and data is transferred between the device and the microcontroller. The data bus (D0-D7) shows the sequence of data bytes (D7, D6, D1, D0) being exchanged. The chip select (CS) is active during this cycle. The conversion process begins after the data exchange cycle, and the data bus (D0-D7) goes into a TRI-STATE condition. The timing parameters shown include t_{SETUP} (setup time for CS), t_{ACC} (access time), t_{HEB} (hold enable time), and t_{TRI} (tri-state delay). The total time for the conversion process is labeled as T_c (SEE NOTE).

Timing Diagrams (Continued)



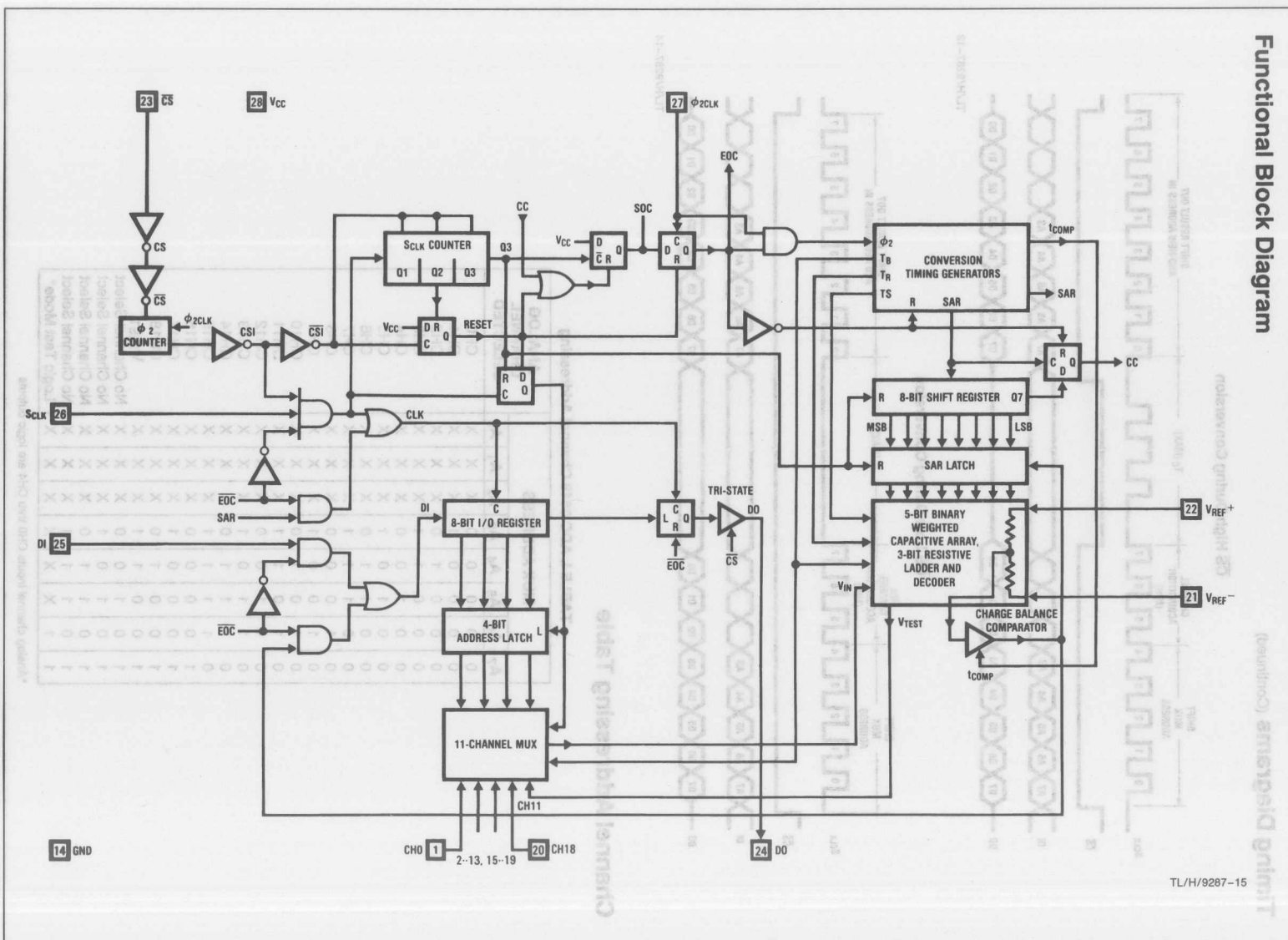
Channel Addressing Table

TABLE I. ADC 0819 Channel Addressing

MUX ADDRESS								ANALOG CHANNEL SELECTED
A ₇	A ₆	A ₅	A ₄	A ₃	A ₂	A ₁	A ₀	
0	0	0	0	0	X	X	X	CH0
0	0	0	0	1	X	X	X	CH1
0	0	0	1	0	X	X	X	CH2
0	0	0	1	1	X	X	X	CH3
0	0	1	0	0	X	X	X	CH4
0	0	1	0	1	X	X	X	CH5
0	0	1	1	0	X	X	X	CH6
0	0	1	1	1	X	X	X	CH7
0	1	0	0	0	X	X	X	CH8
0	1	0	0	1	X	X	X	CH9
0	1	0	1	0	X	X	X	CH10
0	1	0	1	1	X	X	X	CH11
0	1	1	0	0	X	X	X	CH12
0	1	1	0	1	X	X	X	CH13
0	1	1	1	0	X	X	X	CH14
0	1	1	1	1	X	X	X	CH15
1	0	0	0	0	X	X	X	CH16
1	0	0	0	1	X	X	X	CH17
1	0	0	1	0	X	X	X	CH18
1	0	0	1	1	X	X	X	V _{TEST}
1	0	1	0	0	X	X	X	No Channel Select
1	0	1	0	1	X	X	X	No Channel Select
1	0	1	1	0	X	X	X	No Channel Select
1	0	1	1	1	X	X	X	No Channel Select
1	1	X	X	X	X	X	X	Logic Test Mode*

*Analog channel inputs CH0 thru CH4 are logic outputs

Functional Block Diagram



Functional Description

1.0 DIGITAL INTERFACE

The ADC0819 uses five input/output pins to implement the serial interface. Taking chip select (\overline{CS}) low enables the I/O data lines (DO and DI) and the serial clock input (SCLK). The result of the last conversion is transmitted by the A/D on the DO line, while simultaneously the DI line receives the address data that selects the mux channel for the next conversion. The mux address is shifted in on the rising edge of SCLK and the conversion data is shifted out on the falling edge. It takes eight SCLK cycles to complete the serial I/O. A second clock (ϕ_2) controls the SAR during the conversion process and must be continuously enabled.

1.1 CONTINUOUS SCLK

With a continuous SCLK input \overline{CS} must be used to synchronize the serial data exchange (see Figure 1). The ADC0819 recognizes a valid \overline{CS} one to three ϕ_2 clock periods after the actual falling edge of \overline{CS} . This is implemented to ensure noise immunity of the \overline{CS} signal. Any spikes on \overline{CS} less than one ϕ_2 clock period will be ignored. \overline{CS} must remain low during the complete I/O exchange which takes eight SCLK cycles. Although \overline{CS} is not immediately acknowledged for the purpose of starting a new conversion, the falling edge of \overline{CS} immediately enables DO to output the MSB (D7) of the previous conversion.

The first SCLK rising edge will be acknowledged after a set-up time ($t_{\text{set-up}}$) has elapsed from the falling edge of \overline{CS} . This and the following seven SCLK rising edges will shift in the channel address for the analog multiplexer. Since there are 19 channels only five address bits are utilized. The first five SCLK cycles clock in the mux address, during the next three SCLK cycles the analog input is selected and sampled. During

this mux address/sample cycle, data from the last conversion is also clocked out on DO. Since D7 was clocked out on the falling edge of \overline{CS} only data bits D6–D0 remain to be received. The following seven falling edges of SCLK shift out this data on DO.

The 8th SCLK falling edge initiates the beginning of the A/D's actual conversion process which takes between 26 and 32 ϕ_2 cycles (T_C). During this time \overline{CS} can go high to TRI-STATE DO and disable the SCLK input or it can remain low. If \overline{CS} is held low a new I/O exchange will not start until the conversion sequence has been completed, however once the conversion ends serial I/O will immediately begin. Since there is an ambiguity in the conversion time (T_C) synchronizing the data exchange is impossible. Therefore \overline{CS} should go high before the 26th ϕ_2 clock has elapsed and return low after the 32nd ϕ_2 to synchronize serial communication.

A conversion or I/O operation can be aborted at any time by strobing \overline{CS} . If \overline{CS} is high or low less than one ϕ_2 clock it will be ignored by the A/D. If the \overline{CS} is strobed high or low between 1 to 3 ϕ_2 clocks the A/D may or may not respond. Therefore \overline{CS} must be strobed high or low greater than 3 ϕ_2 clocks to ensure recognition. If a conversion or I/O exchange is aborted while in process the consequent data output will be erroneous until a complete conversion sequence has been implemented.

1.2 DISCONTINUOUS SCLK

Another way to accomplish synchronous serial communication is to tie \overline{CS} low continuously and disable SCLK after its 8th falling edge (see Figure 2). SCLK must remain low for

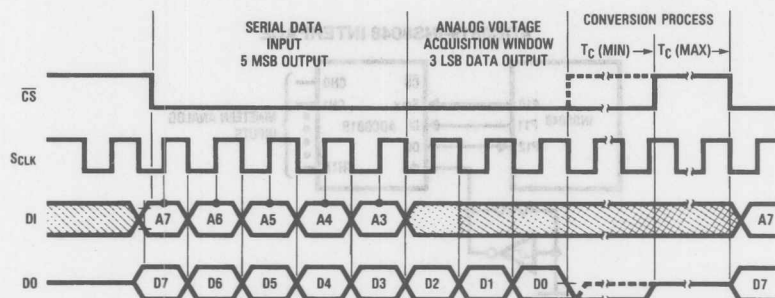


FIGURE 1

TL/H/9287-16

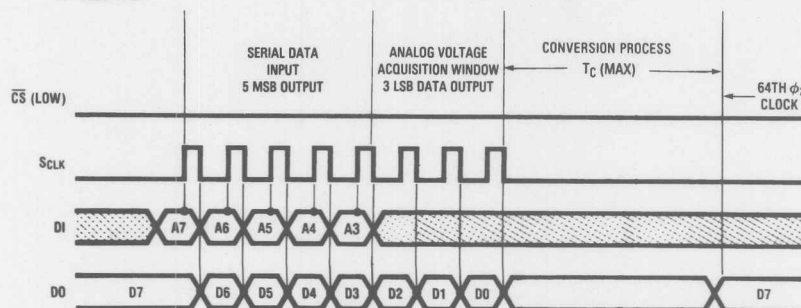


FIGURE 2

TL/H/9287-17

conversion time is not known. With \overline{CS} low during the conversion time ($32 \phi_2$ max) DO will go high or low after the eighth falling edge of S_{CLK} until the conversion is completed. Once the conversion is through DO will transmit the MSB. The rest of the data will be shifted out once S_{CLK} is enabled as discussed previously.

If \overline{CS} goes high during the conversion sequence DO is tri-stated, and the result is not affected so long as \overline{CS} remains high until the end of the conversion.

1.2 MULTIPLEXER ADDRESSING

The five bit mux address is shifted, MSB first, into DI. Input data corresponds to the channel selected as shown in table 1. Care should be taken not to send an address greater than or equal to twenty four (11XXX) as this puts the A/D in a digital testing mode. In this mode the analog inputs CH0 thru CH4 become digital outputs, for our use in production testing.

2.0 ANALOG INPUT

2.1 THE INPUT SAMPLE AND HOLD

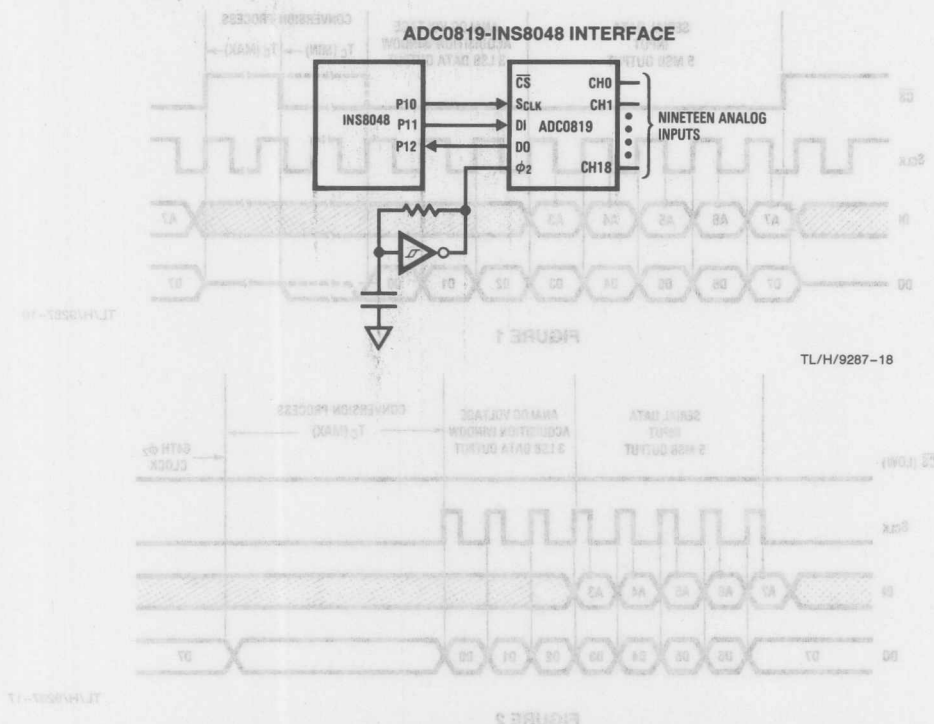
The ADC0819's sample/hold capacitor is implemented in its capacitive ladder structure. After the channel address is received, the ladder is switched to sample the proper analog input. This sampling mode is maintained for 1 μ sec after the

capacitance to settle to the analog input voltage. Any change in the analog voltage before or after the acquisition window will not effect the A/D conversion result.

In the most simple case, the ladder's acquisition time is determined by the R_{on} (3K) of the multiplexer switches and the total ladder capacitance (90pf). These values yield an acquisition time of about 2 μ sec for a full scale reading. Therefore the analog input must be stable for at least 2 μ sec before and 1 μ sec after the eighth S_{CLK} falling edge to ensure a proper conversion. External input source resistance and capacitance will lengthen the acquisition time and should be accounted for.

Other conventional sample and hold error specifications are included in the error and timing specs of the A/D. The hold step and gain error sample/hold specs are taken into account in the ADC0819's total unadjusted error, while the hold settling time is included in the A/D's max conversion time of $32 \phi_2$ clock periods. The hold droop rate can be thought of as being zero since an unlimited amount of time can pass between a conversion and the reading of data. However, once the data is read it is lost and another conversion is started.

Typical Applications



TL/H/9287-19

Temperature Range		0°C to +70°C	−40°C to +85°C	
Total Unadjusted Error	± ½ LSB	ADC0819BCN	ADC0819BCV	
	± 1 LSB		ADC0819CCV	ADC0819CIN
Package Outline		N28B	V28A	N28B



ADC0820 8-Bit High Speed μ P Compatible A/D Converter with Track/Hold Function

General Description

By using a half-flash conversion technique, the 8-bit ADC0820 CMOS A/D offers a $1.5 \mu\text{s}$ conversion time and dissipates only 75 mW of power. The half-flash technique consists of 32 comparators, a most significant 4-bit ADC and a least significant 4-bit ADC.

The input to the ADC0820 is tracked and held by the input sampling circuitry eliminating the need for an external sample-and-hold for signals moving at less than $100 \text{ mV}/\mu\text{s}$.

For ease of interface to microprocessors, the ADC0820 has been designed to appear as a memory location or I/O port without the need for external interfacing logic.

Key Specifications

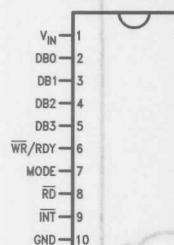
- Resolution 8 Bits
- Conversion Time $2.5 \mu\text{s}$ Max (RD Mode)
 $1.5 \mu\text{s}$ Max (WR-RD Mode)
- Input signals with slew rate of $100 \text{ mV}/\mu\text{s}$ converted without external sample-and-hold to 8 bits
- Low Power 75 mW Max
- Total Unadjusted Error $\pm \frac{1}{2} \text{ LSB}$ and $\pm 1 \text{ LSB}$

Features

- Built-in track-and-hold function
- No missing codes
- No external clocking
- Single supply—5 V_{DC}
- Easy interface to all microprocessors, or operates stand-alone
- Latched TRI-STATE® output
- Logic inputs and outputs meet both MOS and T2L voltage level specifications
- Operates ratiometrically or with any reference value equal to or less than V_{CC}
- 0V to 5V analog input voltage range with single 5V supply
- No zero or full-scale adjust required
- Overflow output available for cascading
- 0.3" standard width 20-pin DIP
- 20-pin molded chip carrier package
- 20-pin small outline package
- 20-pin shrink small outline package (SSOP)

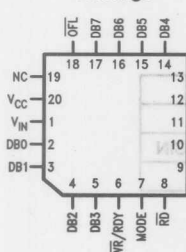
Connection and Functional Diagrams

Dual-In-Line, Small Outline and SSOP Packages



Top View

Molded Chip Carrier Package



TL/H/5501-33

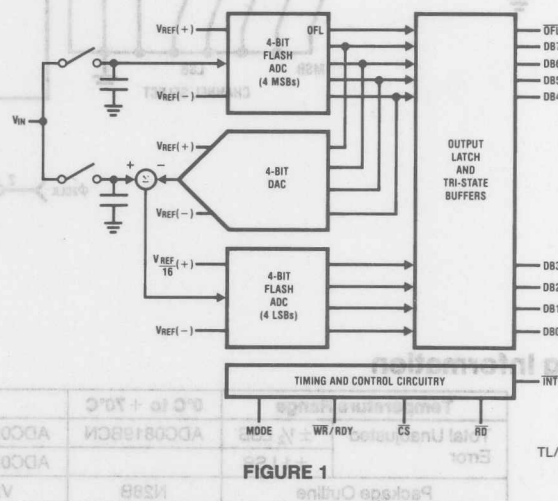


FIGURE 1

TL/H/5501-2

See Ordering Information

Absolute Maximum Ratings (Notes 1 & 2)

If Military/Aerospace specified devices are required, please contact the National Semiconductor Sales Office/Distributors for availability and specifications.

Supply Voltage (V_{CC})	10V
Logic Control Inputs	-0.2V to $V_{CC} + 0.2V$
Voltage at Other Inputs and Output	-0.2V to $V_{CC} + 0.2V$
Storage Temperature Range	-65°C to +150°C
Package Dissipation at $T_A = 25^\circ\text{C}$	875 mW
Input Current at Any Pin (Note 5)	1 mA
Package Input Current (Note 5)	4 mA
ESD Susceptibility (Note 9)	1200V

Lead Temp. (Soldering; 10 sec.)

Dual-In-Line Package (plastic)	260°C
Dual-In-Line Package (ceramic)	300°C
Surface Mount Package	215°C
Vapor Phase (60 sec.)	220°C
Infrared (15 sec.)	220°C

Operating Ratings (Notes 1 & 2)

Temperature Range	$T_{MIN} \leq T_A \leq T_{MAX}$
ADC0820CCJ	-40°C $\leq T_A \leq$ +85°C
ADC0820CIWM	-40°C $\leq T_A \leq$ +85°C
ADC0820BCN, ADC0820CCN	0°C $\leq T_A \leq$ 70°C
ADC0820BCV, ADC0820CCV	0°C $\leq T_A \leq$ 70°C
ADC0820BCWM, ADC0820CCWM	0°C $\leq T_A \leq$ 70°C
ADC0820CCMSA	0°C $\leq T_A \leq$ 70°C
V_{CC} Range	4.5V to 8V

Converter Characteristics The following specifications apply for RD mode (pin 7 = 0), $V_{CC} = 5V$, $V_{REF}(+) = 5V$, and $V_{REF}(-) = GND$ unless otherwise specified. **Boldface limits apply from T_{MIN} to T_{MAX} ; all other limits $T_A = T_J = 25^\circ\text{C}$.**

Parameter	Conditions	ADC0820CCJ			ADC0820BCN, ADC0820CCN ADC0820BCV, ADC0820CCV ADC0820BCWM, ADC0820CCWM ADC0820CCMSA, ADC0820CIWM			Limit Units
		Typ (Note 6)	Tested Limit (Note 7)	Design Limit (Note 8)	Typ (Note 6)	Tested Limit (Note 7)	Design Limit (Note 8)	
Resolution			8			8	8	Bits
Total Unadjusted Error (Note 3)	ADC0820BCN, BCWM ADC0820CCJ ADC0820CCN, CCWM, CIWM, ADC0820CCMSA		± 1			± 1	± 1	LSB LSB LSB LSB
Minimum Reference Resistance		2.3	1.00		2.3	1.2		k Ω
Maximum Reference Resistance		2.3	6		2.3	5.3	6	k Ω
Maximum $V_{REF}(+)$ Input Voltage			V_{CC}			V_{CC}	V_{CC}	V
Minimum $V_{REF}(-)$ Input Voltage			GND			GND	GND	V
Minimum $V_{REF}(+)$ Input Voltage			$V_{REF}(-)$			$V_{REF}(-)$	$V_{REF}(-)$	V
Maximum $V_{REF}(-)$ Input Voltage			$V_{REF}(+)$			$V_{REF}(+)$	$V_{REF}(+)$	V
Maximum V_{IN} Input Voltage			$V_{CC} + 0.1$			$V_{CC} + 0.1$	$V_{CC} + 0.1$	V
Minimum V_{IN} Input Voltage			GND - 0.1			GND - 0.1	GND - 0.1	V
Maximum Analog Input Leakage Current	$\overline{CS} = V_{CC}$ $V_{IN} = V_{CC}$ $V_{IN} = GND$		3 -3			0.3 -0.3	3 -3	μA μA
Power Supply Sensitivity	$V_{CC} = 5V \pm 5\%$	$\pm 1/16$	$\pm 1/4$		$\pm 1/16$	$\pm 1/4$	$\pm 1/4$	LSB

Parameter	Conditions		ADC0820CCJ			ADC0820BCV, ADC0820CCV ADC0820BCWM, ADC0820CCWM ADC0820CCMSA, ADC0820CIWM			Limit Units
			Typ (Note 6)	Tested Limit (Note 7)	Design Limit (Note 8)	Typ (Note 6)	Tested Limit (Note 7)	Design Limit (Note 8)	
V _{IN(1)} , Logical "1" Input Voltage	V _{CC} = 5.25V	\overline{CS} , \overline{WR} , \overline{RD}		2.0			2.0	2.0	V
		Mode		3.5			3.5	3.5	V
V _{IN(0)} , Logical "0" Input Voltage	V _{CC} = 4.75V	\overline{CS} , \overline{WR} , \overline{RD}		0.8			0.8	0.8	V
		Mode		1.5			1.5	1.5	V
I _{IN(1)} , Logical "1" Input Current	V _{IN(1)} = 5V; \overline{CS} , \overline{RD} V _{IN(1)} = 5V; \overline{WR} V _{IN(1)} = 5V; Mode		0.005	1		0.005		1	μ A
			0.1	3		0.1	0.3	3	μ A
			50	200		50	170	200	μ A
I _{IN(0)} , Logical "0" Input Current	V _{IN(0)} = 0V; \overline{CS} , \overline{RD} , \overline{WR} , Mode		-0.005	-1		-0.005		-1	μ A
V _{OUT(1)} , Logical "1" Output Voltage	V _{CC} = 4.75V, I _{OUT} = -360 μ A; DB0-DB7, \overline{OFL} , \overline{INT} V _{CC} = 4.75V, I _{OUT} = -10 μ A; DB0-DB7, \overline{OFL} , \overline{INT}			2.4			2.8	2.4	V
				4.5			4.6	4.5	V
V _{OUT(0)} , Logical "0" Output Voltage	V _{CC} = 4.75V, I _{OUT} = 1.6 mA; DB0-DB7, \overline{OFL} , \overline{INT} , RDY			0.4			0.34	0.4	V
I _{OUT} , TRI-STATE Output Current	V _{OUT} = 5V; DB0-DB7, RDY V _{OUT} = 0V; DB0-DB7, RDY		0.1	3		0.1	0.3	3	μ A
			-0.1	-3		-0.1	-0.3	-3	μ A
I _{SOURCE} , Output Source Current	V _{OUT} = 0V; DB0-DB7, \overline{OFL} , \overline{INT}		-12	-6		-12	-7.2	-6	mA
			-9	-4.0		-9	-5.3	-4.0	mA
I _{SINK} , Output Sink Current	V _{OUT} = 5V; DB0-DB7, \overline{OFL} , \overline{INT} , RDY		14	7		14	8.4	7	mA
I _{CC} , Supply Current	\overline{CS} = \overline{WR} = \overline{RD} = 0		7.5	15		7.5	13	15	mA

AC Electrical Characteristics The following specifications apply for V_{CC} = 5V, t_r = t_f = 20 ns, V_{REF}(+) = 5V, V_{REF}(-) = 0V and T_A = 25°C unless otherwise specified.

Parameter	Conditions	Typ (Note 6)	Tested Limit (Note 7)	Design Limit (Note 8)	Units
t _{CRD} , Conversion Time for RD Mode	Pin 7 = 0, (Figure 2)	1.6		2.5	μ s
t _{ACC0} , Access Time (Delay from Falling Edge of \overline{RD} to Output Valid)	Pin 7 = 0, (Figure 2)	t _{CRD} + 20		t _{CRD} + 50	ns
t _{CWR-RD} , Conversion Time for WR-RD Mode	Pin 7 = V _{CC} ; t _{WR} = 600 ns, t _{RD} = 600 ns; (Figures 3a and 3b)			1.52	μ s
t _{WR} , Write Time	Pin 7 = V _{CC} ; (Figures 3a and 3b) (Note 4) See Graph		600		ns
		50			μ s
t _{RD} , Read Time	Pin 7 = V _{CC} ; (Figures 3a and 3b) (Note 4) See Graph		600		ns
t _{ACC1} , Access Time (Delay from Falling Edge of \overline{RD} to Output Valid)	Pin 7 = V _{CC} , t _{RD} < t _i ; (Figure 3a) C _L = 15 pF	190		280	ns
	C _L = 100 pF	210		320	ns
t _{ACC2} , Access Time (Delay from Falling Edge of \overline{RD} to Output Valid)	Pin 7 = V _{CC} , t _{RD} > t _i ; (Figure 3b) C _L = 15 pF	70		120	ns
	C _L = 100 pF	90		150	ns
t _{ACC3} , Access Time (Delay from Rising Edge of RDY to Output Valid)	R _{PULLUP} = 1k and C _L = 15 pF	30			ns

AC Electrical Characteristics (Continued) The following specifications apply for $V_{CC} = 5V$, $t_r = t_f = 20$ ns, $V_{REF}(+) = 5V$, $V_{REF}(-) = 0V$ and $T_A = 25^\circ C$ unless otherwise specified.

Parameter	Conditions	Typ (Note 6)	Tested Limit (Note 7)	Design Limit (Note 8)	Units
t_i , Internal Comparison Time	Pin 7 = V_{CC} ; (Figures 3b and 4) $C_L = 50$ pF	800		1300	ns
t_{1H} , t_{0H} , TRI-STATE Control (Delay from Rising Edge of \overline{RD} to Hi-Z State)	$R_L = 1k$, $C_L = 10$ pF	100		200	ns
t_{INTL} , Delay from Rising Edge of \overline{WR} to Falling Edge of \overline{INT}	Pin 7 = V_{CC} , $C_L = 50$ pF $t_{RD} > t_i$; (Figure 3b) $t_{RD} < t_i$; (Figure 3a)	$t_{RD} + 200$		t_i $t_{RD} + 290$	ns ns
t_{INTH} , Delay from Rising Edge of \overline{RD} to Rising Edge of \overline{INT}	(Figures 2, 3a and 3b) $C_L = 50$ pF	125		225	ns
t_{INTHWR} , Delay from Rising Edge of \overline{WR} to Rising Edge of \overline{INT}	(Figure 4), $C_L = 50$ pF	175		270	ns
t_{RDY} , Delay from \overline{CS} to \overline{RDY}	(Figure 2), $C_L = 50$ pF, Pin 7 = 0	50		100	ns
t_{ID} , Delay from \overline{INT} to Output Valid	(Figure 4)	20		50	ns
t_{RI} , Delay from \overline{RD} to \overline{INT}	Pin 7 = V_{CC} , $t_{RD} < t_i$ (Figure 3a)	200		290	ns
t_p , Delay from End of Conversion to Next Conversion	(Figures 2, 3a, 3b and 4) (Note 4) See Graph			500	ns
Slew Rate, Tracking		0.1			V/ μs
C_{VIN} , Analog Input Capacitance		45			pF
C_{OUT} , Logic Output Capacitance		5			pF
C_{IN} , Logic Input Capacitance		5			pF

Note 1: Absolute Maximum Ratings indicate limits beyond which damage to the device may occur. DC and AC electrical specifications do not apply when operating the device beyond its specified operating conditions.

Note 2: All voltages are measured with respect to the GND pin, unless otherwise specified.

Note 3: Total unadjusted error includes offset, full-scale, and linearity errors.

Note 4: Accuracy may degrade if t_{WR} or t_{RD} is shorter than the minimum value specified. See Accuracy vs t_{WR} and Accuracy vs t_{RD} graphs.

Note 5: When the input voltage (V_{IN}) at any pin exceeds the power supply rails ($V_{IN} < V^-$ or $V_{IN} > V^+$) the absolute value of current at that pin should be limited to 1 mA or less. The 4 mA package input current limits the number of pins that can exceed the power supply boundaries with a 1 mA current limit to four.

Note 6: Typicals are at $25^\circ C$ and represent most likely parametric norm.

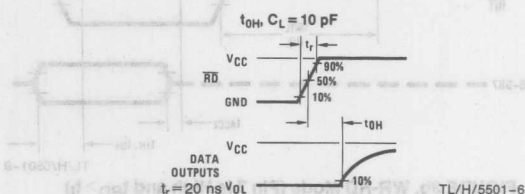
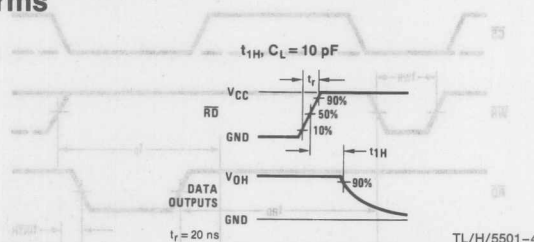
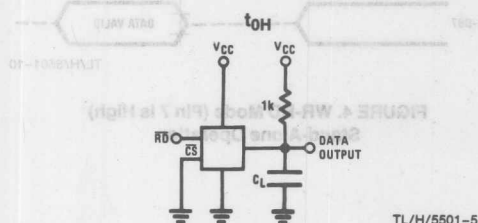
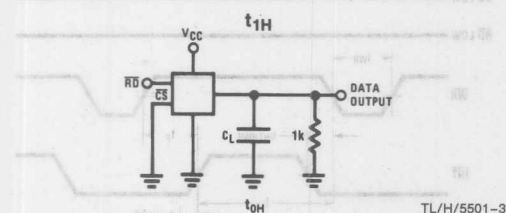
Note 7: Tested limits are guaranteed to National's AOQL (Average Outgoing Quality Level).

Note 8: Design limits are guaranteed but not 100% tested. These limits are not used to calculate outgoing quality levels.

Note 9: Human body model, 100 pF discharged through a 1.5 k Ω resistor.

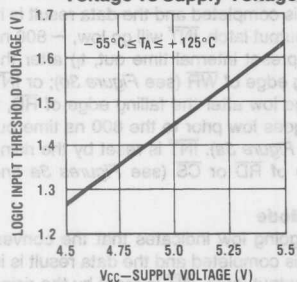
2

TRI-STATE Test Circuits and Waveforms

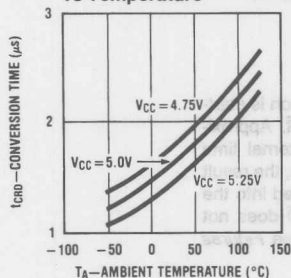


Typical Performance Characteristics

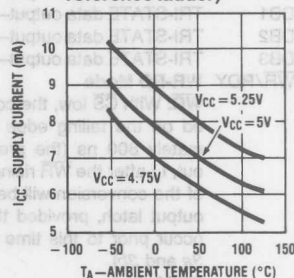
Logic Input Threshold Voltage vs Supply Voltage



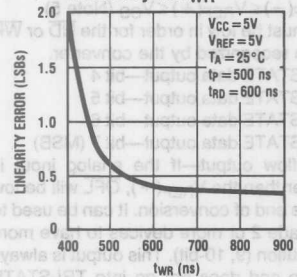
Conversion Time (RD Mode) vs Temperature



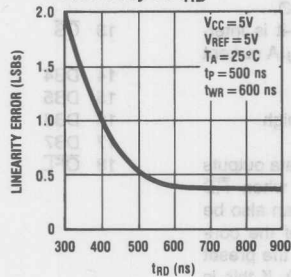
Power Supply Current vs Temperature (not including reference ladder)



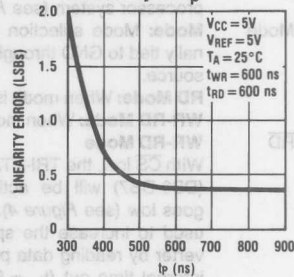
Accuracy vs tWR



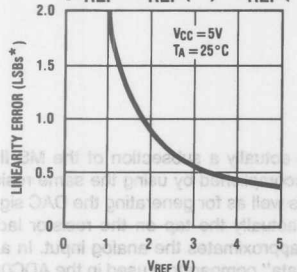
Accuracy vs tRD



Accuracy vs tp

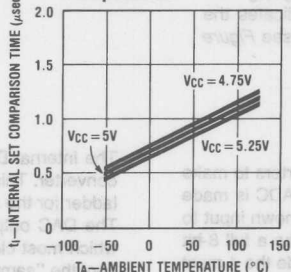


Accuracy vs VREF
[VREF = VREF (+) - VREF (-)]

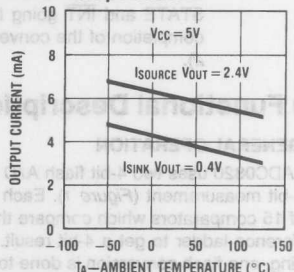


$$1 \text{ LSB} = \frac{V_{REF}}{256}$$

tI, Internal Time Delay vs Temperature



Output Current vs Temperature



TL/H/5501-11

Description of Pin Functions

Pin Name	Function	Pin Name	Function
1 V_{IN}	Analog input; range = $GND \leq V_{IN} \leq V_{CC}$	9 \overline{INT}	WR-RD Mode \overline{INT} going low indicates that the conversion is completed and the data result is in the output latch. \overline{INT} will go low, ~ 800 ns (the preset internal time out, t_i) after the rising edge of \overline{WR} (see Figure 3b); or \overline{INT} will go low after the falling edge of \overline{RD} , if \overline{RD} goes low prior to the 800 ns time out (see Figure 3a). \overline{INT} is reset by the rising edge of \overline{RD} or \overline{CS} (see Figures 3a and 3b).
2 $DB0$	TRI-STATE data output—bit 0 (LSB)	10 GND	Ground
3 $DB1$	TRI-STATE data output—bit 1	11 $V_{REF}(-)$	The bottom of resistor ladder, voltage range: $GND \leq V_{REF}(-) \leq V_{REF}(+)$ (Note 5)
4 $DB2$	TRI-STATE data output—bit 2	12 $V_{REF}(+)$	The top of resistor ladder, voltage range: $V_{REF}(-) \leq V_{REF}(+) \leq V_{CC}$ (Note 5)
5 $DB3$	TRI-STATE data output—bit 3	13 \overline{CS}	\overline{CS} must be low in order for the \overline{RD} or \overline{WR} to be recognized by the converter.
6 \overline{WR}/RDY	WR-RD Mode WR: With \overline{CS} low, the conversion is started on the falling edge of \overline{WR} . Approximately 800 ns (the preset internal time out, t_i) after the \overline{WR} rising edge, the result of the conversion will be strobed into the output latch, provided that \overline{RD} does not occur prior to this time out (see Figures 3a and 3b). RD Mode RDY: This is an open drain output (no internal pull-up device). RDY will go low after the falling edge of \overline{CS} ; RDY will go TRI-STATE when the result of the conversion is strobed into the output latch. It is used to simplify the interface to a microprocessor system (see Figure 2).	14 $DB4$	TRI-STATE data output—bit 4
7 $Mode$	Mode: Mode selection input—it is internally tied to GND through a 50 μA current source. RD Mode: When mode is low WR-RD Mode: When mode is high	15 $DB5$	TRI-STATE data output—bit 5
8 \overline{RD}	WR-RD Mode With \overline{CS} low, the TRI-STATE data outputs ($DB0$ - $DB7$) will be activated when \overline{RD} goes low (see Figure 4). \overline{RD} can also be used to increase the speed of the converter by reading data prior to the preset internal time out (t_i , ~ 800 ns). If this is done, the data result transferred to output latch is latched after the falling edge of the \overline{RD} (see Figures 3a and 3b). RD Mode With \overline{CS} low, the conversion will start with \overline{RD} going low, also \overline{RD} will enable the TRI-STATE data outputs at the completion of the conversion. RDY going TRI-STATE and \overline{INT} going low indicates the completion of the conversion (see Figure 2).	16 $DB6$	TRI-STATE data output—bit 6
		17 $DB7$	TRI-STATE data output—bit 7 (MSB)
		18 OFL	Overflow output—If the analog input is higher than the $V_{REF}(+)$, OFL will be low at the end of conversion. It can be used to cascade 2 or more devices to have more resolution (9, 10-bit). This output is always active and does not go into TRI-STATE as $DB0$ - $DB7$ do.
		19 NC	No connection
		20 V_{CC}	Power supply voltage

1.0 Functional Description

1.1 GENERAL OPERATION

The ADC0820 uses two 4-bit flash A/D converters to make an 8-bit measurement (Figure 1). Each flash ADC is made up of 15 comparators which compare the unknown input to a reference ladder to get a 4-bit result. To take a full 8-bit reading, one flash conversion is done to provide the 4 most significant data bits (via the MS flash ADC). Driven by the 4 MSBs, an internal DAC recreates an analog approximation of the input voltage. This analog signal is then subtracted from the input, and the difference voltage is converted by a second 4-bit flash ADC (the LS ADC), providing the 4 least significant bits of the output data word.

The internal DAC is actually a subsection of the MS flash converter. This is accomplished by using the same resistor ladder for the A/D as well as for generating the DAC signal. The DAC output is actually the tap on the resistor ladder which most closely approximates the analog input. In addition, the "sampled-data" comparators used in the ADC0820 provide the ability to compare the magnitudes of several analog signals simultaneously, without using input summing amplifiers. This is especially useful in the LS flash ADC, where the signal to be converted is an analog difference.

1.0 Functional Description (Continued)

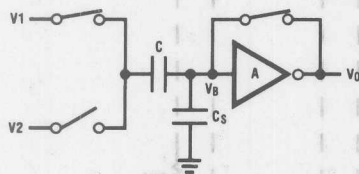
1.2 THE SAMPLED-DATA COMPARATOR

Each comparator in the ADC0820 consists of a CMOS inverter with a capacitively coupled input (Figure 5). Analog switches connect the two comparator inputs to the input capacitor (C) and also connect the inverter's input and output. This device in effect now has one differential input pair. A comparison requires two cycles, one for zeroing the comparator, and another for making the comparison.

In the first cycle, one input switch and the inverter's feedback switch (Figure 5a) are closed. In this interval, C is charged to the connected input (V1) less the inverter's bias voltage (V_B , approximately 1.2V). In the second cycle (Figure 5b), these two switches are opened and the other (V2) input's switch is closed. The input capacitor now subtracts its stored voltage from the second input and the difference is amplified by the inverter's open loop gain. The inverter's input (V_B') becomes

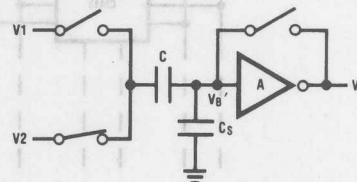
$$V_B - (V1 - V2) \frac{C}{C + C_S}$$

and the output will go high or low depending on the sign of $V_B' - V_B$.



- $V_O = V_B$
- V on C = $V1 - V_B$
- C_S = stray input node capacitor
- V_B = inverter input bias voltage

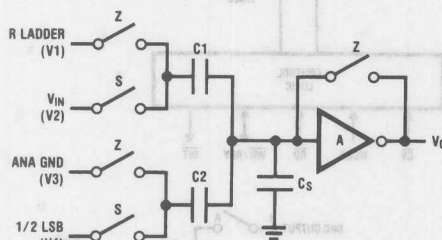
FIGURE 5a. Zeroing Phase



- $V_B' - V_B = (V2 - V1) \frac{C}{C + C_S}$
- $V_O' = \frac{-A}{C + C_S} [CV2 - CV1]$
- V_O' is dependent on $V2 - V1$

FIGURE 5b. Compare Phase

FIGURE 5. Sampled-Data Comparator



$$V_O = \frac{-A}{C1 + C2 + C_S} [C1(V2 - V1) + C2(V4 - V3)]$$

$$= \frac{-A}{C1 + C2 + C_S} [\Delta Q_{C1} + \Delta Q_{C2}]$$

FIGURE 6. ADC0820 Comparator (from MS Flash ADC)

1.0 Functional Description (Continued)

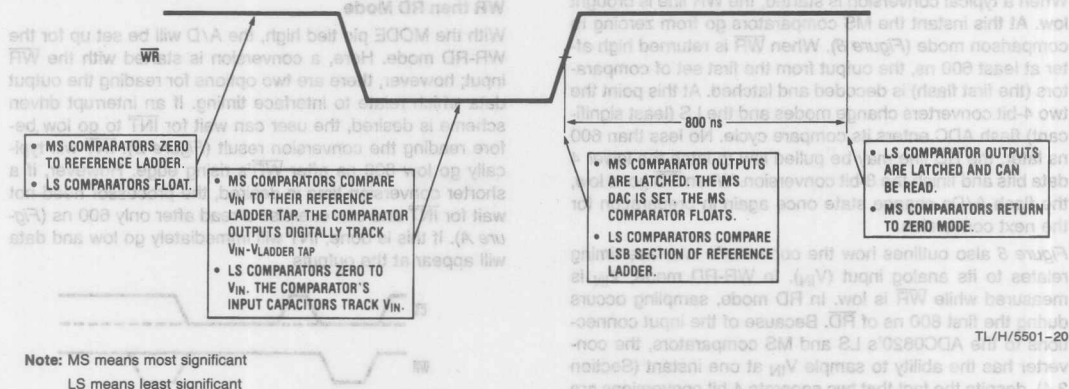


FIGURE 8. Operating Sequence (WR-RD Mode)

OTHER INTERFACE CONSIDERATIONS

In order to maintain conversion accuracy, \overline{WR} has a maximum width spec of 50 μ s. When the MS flash ADC's sampled-data comparators (Section 1.2) are in comparison mode (\overline{WR} is low), the input capacitors (C, Figure 6) must hold their charge. Switch leakage and inverter bias current can cause errors if the comparator is left in this phase for too long.

Since the MS flash ADC enters its zeroing phase at the end of a conversion (Section 1.3), a new conversion cannot be started until this phase is complete. The minimum spec for this time (t_p , Figures 2, 3a, 3b, and 4) is 500 ns.

2.0 Analog Considerations

2.1 REFERENCE AND INPUT

The two V_{REF} inputs of the ADC0820 are fully differential and define the zero to full-scale input range of the A to D converter. This allows the designer to easily vary the span of the analog input since this range will be equivalent to the voltage difference between $V_{IN}(+)$ and $V_{IN}(-)$. By reducing $V_{REF}(V_{REF} = V_{REF}(+) - V_{REF}(-))$ to less than 5V, the sensitivity of the converter can be increased (i.e., if $V_{REF} = 2V$ then 1 LSB = 7.8 mV). The input/reference arrangement also facilitates ratiometric operation and in many cases the chip power supply can be used for transducer power as well as the V_{REF} source.

This reference flexibility lets the input span not only be varied but also offset from zero. The voltage at $V_{REF}(-)$ sets the input level which produces a digital output of all zeroes. Though V_{IN} is not itself differential, the reference design affords nearly differential-input capability for most measurement applications. Figure 9 shows some of the configurations that are possible.

2.2 INPUT CURRENT

Due to the unique conversion techniques employed by the ADC0820, the analog input behaves somewhat differently than in conventional devices. The A/D's sampled-data comparators take varying amounts of input current depending on which cycle the conversion is in.

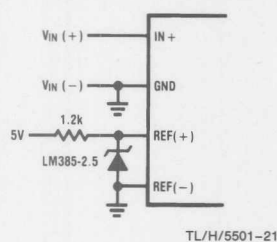
The equivalent input circuit of the ADC0820 is shown in Figure 10a. When a conversion starts (\overline{WR} low, WR-RD mode), all input switches close, connecting V_{IN} to thirty-one 1 pF capacitors. Although the two 4-bit flash circuits are not both in their compare cycle at the same time, V_{IN} still sees all input capacitors at once. This is because the MS flash converter is connected to the input during its compare interval and the LS flash is connected to the input during its zeroing phase (Section 1.3). In other words, the LS ADC uses V_{IN} as its zero-phase input.

The input capacitors must charge to the input voltage through the on resistance of the analog switches (about 5 k Ω to 10 k Ω). In addition, about 12 pF of input stray capacitance must also be charged. For large source resistances, the analog input can be modeled as an RC network as shown in Figure 10b. As R_S increases, it will take longer for the input capacitance to charge.

In RD mode, the input switches are closed for approximately 800 ns at the start of the conversion. In WR-RD mode, the time that the switches are closed to allow this charging is the time that \overline{WR} is low. Since other factors force this time to be at least 600 ns, input time constants of 100 ns can be accommodated without special consideration. Typical total input capacitance values of 45 pF allow R_S to be 1.5 k Ω without lengthening \overline{WR} to give V_{IN} more time to settle.

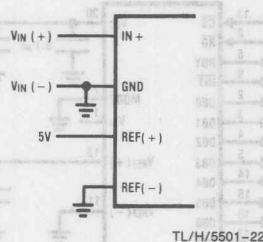
2.0 Analog Considerations (Continued)

External Reference 2.5V Full-Scale



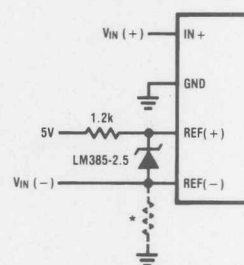
TL/H/5501-21

Power Supply as Reference



TL/H/5501-22

Input Not Referred to GND



* Current path must still exist from $V_{IN}(-)$ to ground

TL/H/5501-23

FIGURE 9. Analog Input Options

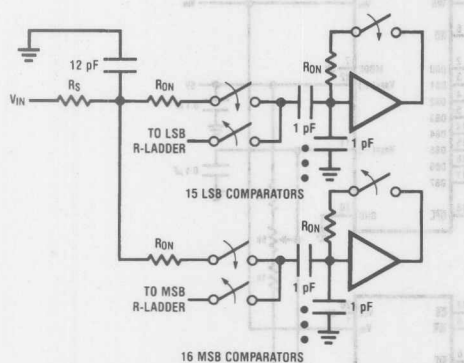


FIGURE 10a

TL/H/5501-24

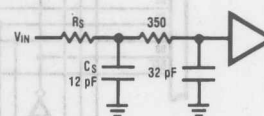


FIGURE 10b

TL/H/5501-25

2.3 INPUT FILTERING

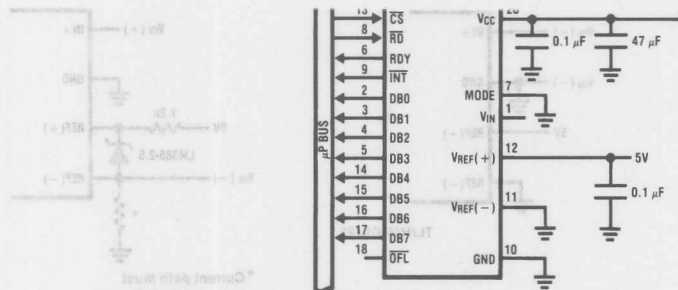
It should be made clear that transients in the analog input signal, caused by charging current flowing into V_{IN} , will not degrade the A/D's performance in most cases. In effect the ADC0820 does not "look" at the input when these transients occur. The comparators' outputs are not latched while \overline{WR} is low, so at least 600 ns will be provided to charge the ADC's input capacitance. It is therefore not necessary to filter out these transients by putting an external cap on the V_{IN} terminal.

2.4 INHERENT SAMPLE-HOLD

Another benefit of the ADC0820's input mechanism is its ability to measure a variety of high speed signals without the help of an external sample-and-hold. In a conventional SAR type converter, regardless of its speed, the input must remain at least $\frac{1}{2}$ LSB stable throughout the conversion process if full accuracy is to be maintained. Consequently, for many high speed signals, this signal must be externally sampled, and held stationary during the conversion.

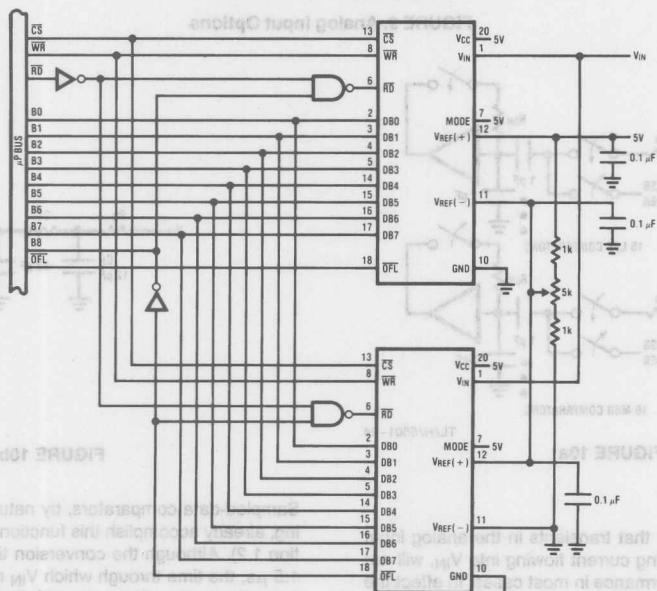
Sampled-data comparators, by nature of their input switching, already accomplish this function to a large degree (Section 1.2). Although the conversion time for the ADC0820 is 1.5 μ s, the time through which V_{IN} must be $\frac{1}{2}$ LSB stable is much smaller. Since the MS flash ADC uses V_{IN} as its "compare" input and the LS ADC uses V_{IN} as its "zero" input, the ADC0820 only "samples" V_{IN} when \overline{WR} is low (Sections 1.3 and 2.2). Even though the two flashes are not done simultaneously, the analog signal is measured at one instant. The value of V_{IN} approximately 100 ns after the rising edge of \overline{WR} (100 ns due to internal logic prop delay) will be the measured value.

Input signals with slew rates typically below 100 mV/ μ s can be converted without error. However, because of the input time constants, and charge injection through the opened comparator input switches, faster signals may cause errors. Still, the ADC0820's loss in accuracy for a given increase in signal slope is far less than what would be witnessed in a conventional successive approximation device. An SAR type converter with a conversion time as fast as 1 μ s would still not be able to measure a 5V 1 kHz sine wave without the aid of an external sample-and-hold. The ADC0820, with no such help, can typically measure 5V, 7 kHz waveforms.



9-Bit Resolution Configuration

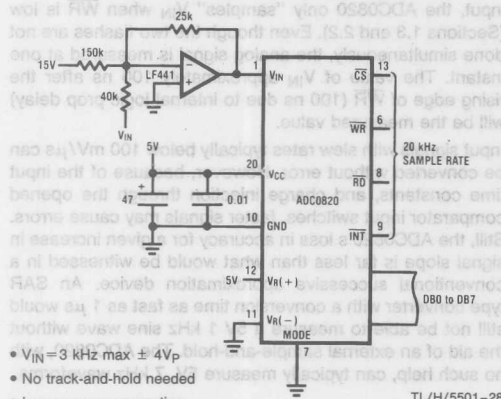
TL/H/5501-26



TL/H/5501-27

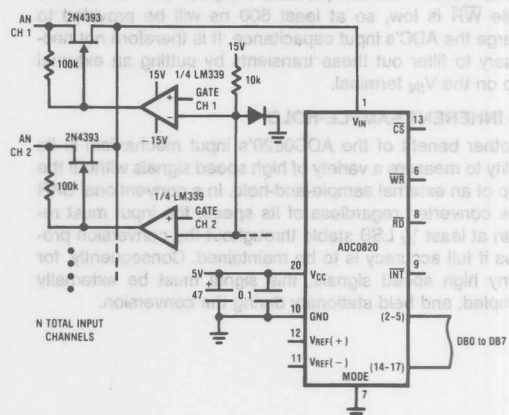
Telecom A/D Converter

Multiple Input Channels



TL/H/5501-28

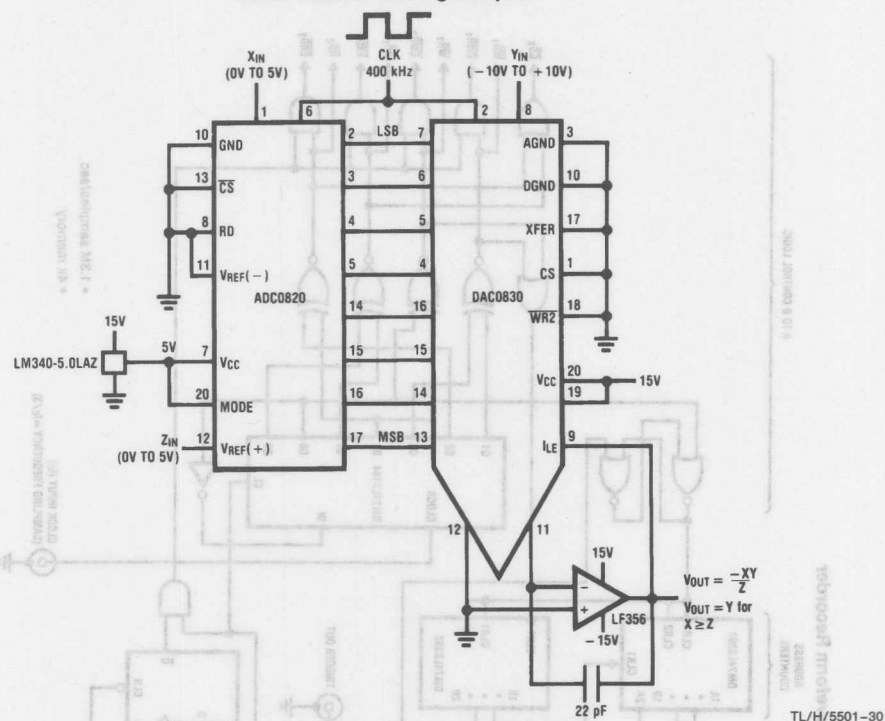
- $V_{IN} = 3 \text{ kHz max } \pm 4V_P$
- No track-and-hold needed
- Low power consumption



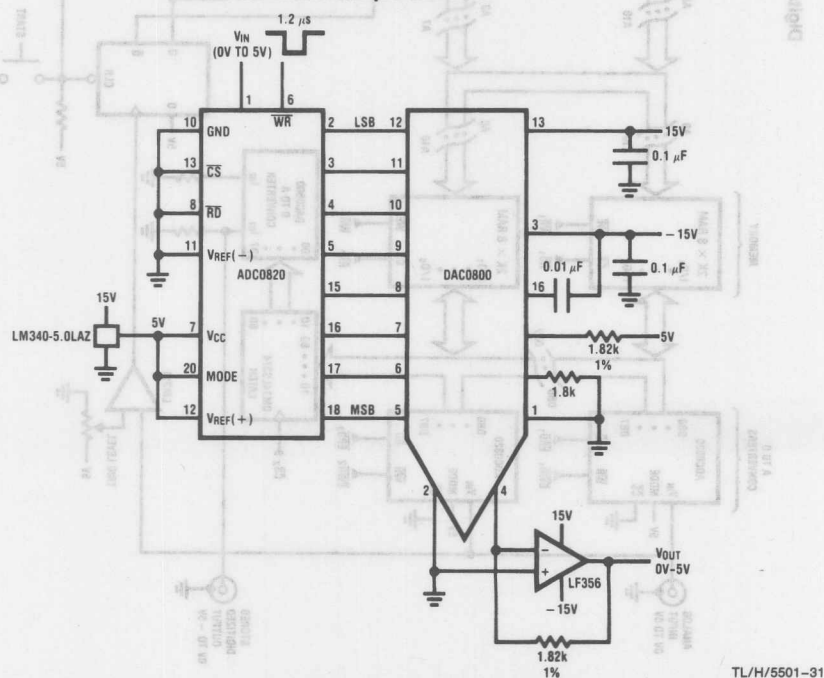
TL/H/5501-29

3.0 Typical Applications (Continued)

8-Bit 2-Quadrant Analog Multiplier



Fast Infinite Sample-and-Hold





Ordering Information

Part Number	Total Unadjusted Error	Package	Temperature Range
ADC0820BCV	$\pm 1\frac{1}{2}$ LSB	V20A—Molded Chip Carrier	0°C to +70°C
ADC0820BCWM		M20B—Wide Body Small Outline	0°C to +70°C
ADC0820BCN		N20A—Molded DIP	0°C to +70°C
ADC0820CCJ	± 1 LSB	J20A—Cerdip	-40°C to +85°C
ADC0820CCMSA		MSA20—Shrink Small Outline Package	0°C to +70°C
ADC0820CCV		V20A—Molded Chip Carrier	0°C to +70°C
ADC0820CCWM		M20B—Wide Body Small Outline	0°C to +70°C
ADC0820CIWM		M20B—Wide Body Small Outline	-40°C to +85°C
ADC0820CCN		N20A—Molded DIP	0°C to +70°C

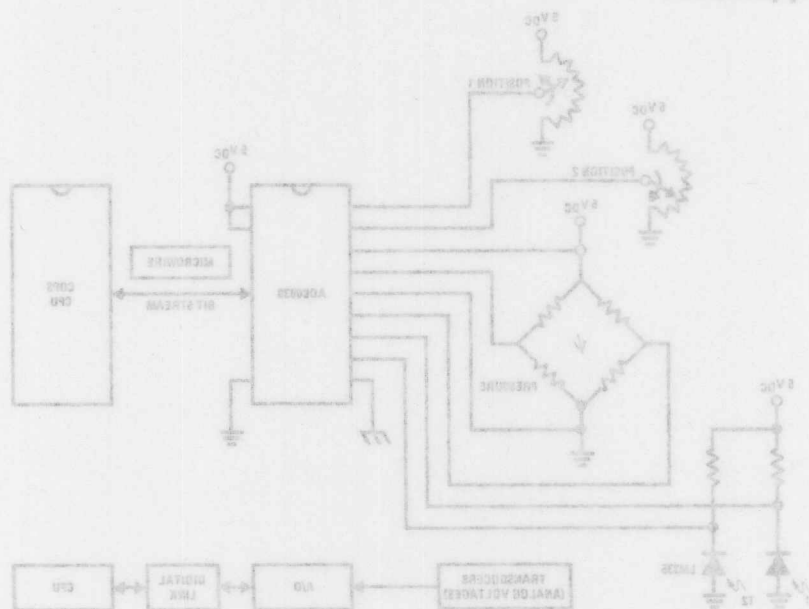
Key Specifications

- Resolution: 8 Bits
- Total Unadjusted Error: $\pm 1\frac{1}{2}$ LSB and ± 1 LSB
- Single Supply: 5 Vdc
- Low Power: 18 mW
- Conversion Time: 35 μ s

Features

- NSC MICROWIRE compatible—direct interface to COPS family processors
- Easy interface to all microprocessors or operates "stand-alone"

Typical Application



ADC0831/ADC0832/ADC0834 and ADC0838 8-Bit Serial I/O A/D Converters with Multiplexer Options

General Description

The ADC0831 series are 8-bit successive approximation A/D converters with a serial I/O and configurable input multiplexers with up to 8 channels. The serial I/O is configured to comply with the NSC MICROWIRE™ serial data exchange standard for easy interface to the COPS™ family of processors, and can interface with standard shift registers or μ Ps.

The 2-, 4- or 8-channel multiplexers are software configured for single-ended or differential inputs as well as channel assignment.

The differential analog voltage input allows increasing the common-mode rejection and offsetting the analog zero input voltage value. In addition, the voltage reference input can be adjusted to allow encoding any smaller analog voltage span to the full 8 bits of resolution.

Features

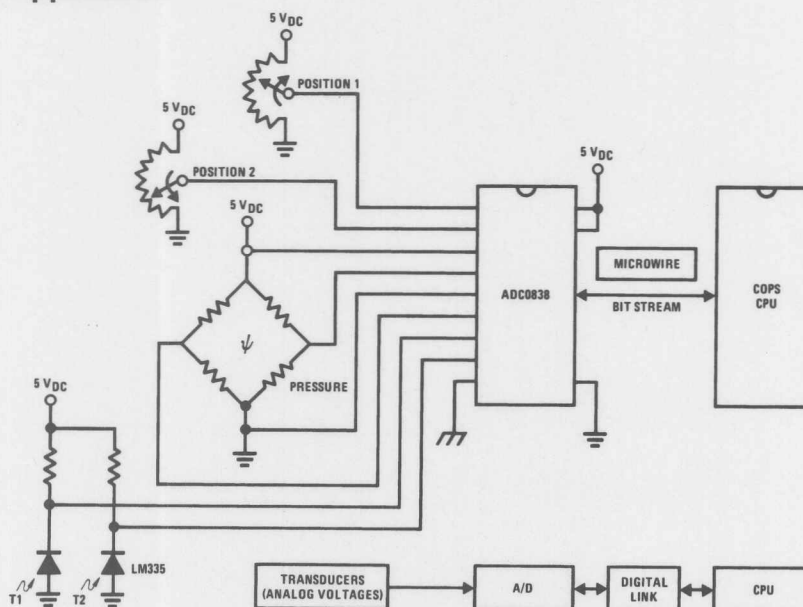
- NSC MICROWIRE compatible—direct interface to COPS family processors
- Easy interface to all microprocessors, or operates "stand-alone"

- Operates ratiometrically or with 5 V_{DC} voltage reference
- No zero or full-scale adjust required
- 2-, 4- or 8-channel multiplexer options with address logic
- Shunt regulator allows operation with high voltage supplies
- 0V to 5V input range with single 5V power supply
- Remote operation with serial digital data link
- TTL/MOS input/output compatible
- 0.3" standard width, 8-, 14- or 20-pin DIP package
- 20 Pin Molded Chip Carrier Package (ADC0838 only)
- Surface-Mount Package

Key Specifications

■ Resolution	8 Bits
■ Total Unadjusted Error	$\pm 1/2$ LSB and ± 1 LSB
■ Single Supply	5 V _{DC}
■ Low Power	15 mW
■ Conversion Time	32 μ s

Typical Application



TL/H/5583-1

Absolute Maximum Ratings (Notes 1 & 2)

If Military/Aerospace specified devices are required, please contact the National Semiconductor Sales Office/Distributors for availability and specifications.

Current into V^+ (Note 3)	15 mA
Supply Voltage, V_{CC} (Note 3)	6.5V
Voltage	
Logic Inputs	-0.3V to $V_{CC} + 0.3V$
Analog Inputs	-0.3V to $V_{CC} + 0.3V$

Input Current per Pin (Note 4)	± 5 mA
Package	± 20 mA
Storage Temperature	-65°C to +150°C
Package Dissipation at $T_A = 25^\circ\text{C}$ (Board Mount)	0.8W

Lead Temperature (Soldering 10 sec.)

Dual-In-Line Package (Plastic)	260°C
Dual-In-Line Package (Ceramic)	300°C
Molded Chip Carrier Package	
Vapor Phase (60 sec.)	215°C
Infrared (15 sec.)	220°C
ESD Susceptibility (Note 5)	2000V

Operating Ratings (Notes 1 & 2)

Supply Voltage, V_{CC}	4.5 V_{DC} to 6.3 V_{DC}
Temperature Range	$T_{MIN} \leq T_A \leq T_{MAX}$
ADC0831/8BCJ,	
ADC0831/4/8CCJ,	
ADC0832BIWM,	
ADC0831/2/4/8CIWM	-40°C to +85°C
ADC0831/2/4/8BCN,	
ADC0838BCV,	
ADC0831/2/4/8CCN,	
ADC0838CCV,	
ADC0831/2/4/8CCWM	0°C to +70°C

Converter and Multiplexer Electrical Characteristics

The following specifications apply for $V_{CC} = V^+ = V_{REF} = 5V$, $V_{REF} \leq V_{CC} + 0.1V$, $T_A = T_J = 25^\circ\text{C}$, and $f_{CLK} = 250$ kHz unless otherwise specified. **Boldface limits apply from T_{MIN} to T_{MAX} .**

Parameter	Conditions	BCJ, BIWM, CIWM and CCJ Devices			BCV, CCV, CCWM, BCN and CCN Devices			Units
		Typ (Note 12)	Tested Limit (Note 13)	Design Limit (Note 14)	Typ (Note 12)	Tested Limit (Note 13)	Design Limit (Note 14)	
CONVERTER AND MULTIPLEXER CHARACTERISTICS								
Total Unadjusted Error	V _{REF} = 5.00 V (Note 6)					± 1/2	± 1/2	LSB
ADC0838BCV						± 1/2	± 1/2	
ADC0831/2/4/8BCN								
ADC0831/8BCJ			± 1/2					
ADC0832BIWM			± 1/2					
ADC0838CCV								
ADC0831/2/4/8CCN						± 1	± 1	
ADC0831/2/4/8CCWM						± 1	± 1	
ADC0831/4/8CCJ			± 1			± 1	± 1	
ADC0831/2/4/8CIWM			± 1					
Minimum Reference Input Resistance (Note 7)		3.5	1.3		3.5	1.3	1.3	kΩ
Maximum Reference Input Resistance (Note 7)		3.5	5.9		3.5	5.4	5.9	kΩ
Maximum Common-Mode Input Range (Note 8)			V _{CC} + 0.05			V _{CC} + 0.05	V _{CC} + 0.05	V
Minimum Common-Mode Input Range (Note 8)			GND - 0.05			GND - 0.05	GND - 0.05	V
DC Common-Mode Error		± 1/16	± 1/4		± 1/16	± 1/4	± 1/4	LSB

Converter and Multiplexer Electrical Characteristics (Continued)

The following specifications apply for $V_{CC} = V_{+} = 5V$, $T_A = T_J = 25^{\circ}C$, and $f_{CLK} = 250$ kHz unless otherwise specified. Boldface limits apply from T_{MIN} to T_{MAX} .

Parameter	Conditions	BCJ, BIWM, CIWM and CCJ Devices			BCV, CCV, CCWM, BCN and CCN Devices			Units
		Typ (Note 12)	Tested Limit (Note 13)	Design Limit (Note 14)	Typ (Note 12)	Tested Limit (Note 13)	Design Limit (Note 14)	
CONVERTER AND MULTIPLEXER CHARACTERISTICS (Continued)								
Change in zero error from V _{CC} = 5V to internal zener operation (Note 3)	15 mA into V ₊ V _{CC} = N.C. V _{REF} = 5V		1			1	1	LSB
V _Z , internal diode breakdown (at V ₊) (Note 3)	MIN MAX 15 mA into V ₊		6.3 8.5			6.3 8.5	6.3 8.5	V
Power Supply Sensitivity	V _{CC} = 5V ± 5%	± 1/16	± 1/4	± 1/4	± 1/16	± 1/4	± 1/4	LSB
I _{OFF} , Off Channel Leakage Current (Note 9)	On Channel = 5V, Off Channel = 0V		-0.2 -1			-0.2	-1	μA
	On Channel = 0V, Off Channel = 5V		+0.2 +1			+0.2	+1	μA
I _{ON} , On Channel Leakage Current (Note 9)	On Channel = 0V, Off Channel = 5V		-0.2 -1			-0.2	-1	μA
	On Channel = 5V, Off Channel = 0V		+0.2 +1			+0.2	+1	μA
DIGITAL AND DC CHARACTERISTICS								
V _{IN(1)} , Logical "1" Input Voltage (Min)	V _{CC} = 5.25V		2.0			2.0	2.0	V
V _{IN(0)} , Logical "0" Input Voltage (Max)	V _{CC} = 4.75V		0.8			0.8	0.8	V
I _{IN(1)} , Logical "1" Input Current (Max)	V _{IN} = 5.0V	0.005	1		0.005	1	1	μA
I _{IN(0)} , Logical "0" Input Current (Max)	V _{IN} = 0V	-0.005	-1		-0.005	-1	-1	μA
V _{OUT(1)} , Logical "1" Output Voltage (Min)	V _{CC} = 4.75V I _{OUT} = -360 μA I _{OUT} = -10 μA		2.4 4.5			2.4 4.5	2.4 4.5	V
V _{OUT(0)} , Logical "0" Output Voltage (Max)	V _{CC} = 4.75V I _{OUT} = 1.6 mA		0.4			0.4	0.4	V
I _{OUT} , TRI-STATE Output Current (Max)	V _{OUT} = 0V V _{OUT} = 5V	-0.1 0.1	-3 3		-0.1 0.1	-3 +3	-3 +3	μA
I _{SOURCE} , Output Source Current (Min)	V _{OUT} = 0V	-14	-6.5		-14	-7.5	-6.5	mA
I _{SINK} , Output Sink Current (Min)	V _{OUT} = V _{CC}	16	8.0		16	9.0	8.0	mA
I _{CC} , Supply Current (Max) ADC0831, ADC0834, ADC0838		0.9	2.5		0.9	2.5	2.5	mA
ADC0832	Includes Ladder Current	2.3	6.5		2.3	6.5	6.5	mA

Parameter	Conditions	Typ (Note 12)	Tested Limit (Note 13)	Design Limit (Note 14)	Limit Units
f_{CLK} , Clock Frequency	Min Max		10	400	kHz kHz
t_C , Conversion Time	Not including MUX Addressing Time		8		$1/f_{CLK}$
Clock Duty Cycle (Note 10)	Min Max			40 60	% %
t_{SET-UP} , \overline{CS} Falling Edge or Data Input Valid to CLK Rising Edge				250	ns
t_{HOLD} , Data Input Valid after CLK Rising Edge				90	ns
t_{pd1} , t_{pd0} —CLK Falling Edge to Output Data Valid (Note 11)	$C_L = 100$ pF Data MSB First Data LSB First	650 250		1500 600	ns ns
t_{1H} , t_{0H} —Rising Edge of CS to Data Output and SARS Hi-Z	$C_L = 10$ pF, $R_L = 10$ k (see TRI-STATE® Test Circuits)	125		250	ns
	$C_L = 100$ pF, $R_L = 2$ k		500		ns
C_{IN} , Capacitance of Logic Input		5			pF
C_{OUT} , Capacitance of Logic Outputs		5			pF

Note 1: Absolute Maximum Ratings indicate limits beyond which damage to the device may occur. DC and AC electrical specifications do not apply when operating the device beyond its specified operating conditions.

Note 2: All voltages are measured with respect to the ground plugs.

Note 3: Internal zener diodes (6.3 to 8.5V) are connected from V_+ to GND and V_{CC} to GND. The zener at V_+ can operate as a shunt regulator and is connected to V_{CC} via a conventional diode. Since the zener voltage equals the A/D's breakdown voltage, the diode insures that V_{CC} will be below breakdown when the device is powered from V_+ . Functionality is therefore guaranteed for V_+ operation even though the resultant voltage at V_{CC} may exceed the specified Absolute Max of 6.5V. It is recommended that a resistor be used to limit the max current into V_+ . (See Figure 3 in Functional Description Section 6.0)

Note 4: When the input voltage (V_{IN}) at any pin exceeds the power supply rails ($V_{IN} < V_-$ or $V_{IN} > V_+$) the absolute value of current at that pin should be limited to 5 mA or less. The 20 mA package input current limits the number of pins that can exceed the power supply boundaries with a 5 mA current limit to four.

Note 5: Human body model, 100 pF discharged through a 1.5 k Ω resistor.

Note 6: Total unadjusted error includes offset, full-scale, linearity, and multiplexer errors.

Note 7: Cannot be tested for ADC0832.

Note 8: For $V_{IN}(-) \geq V_{IN}(+)$ the digital output code will be 0000 0000. Two on-chip diodes are tied to each analog input (see Block Diagram) which will forward conduct for analog input voltages one diode drop below ground or one diode drop greater than the V_{CC} supply. Be careful, during testing at low V_{CC} levels (4.5V), as high level analog inputs (5V) can cause this input diode to conduct—especially at elevated temperatures, and cause errors for analog inputs near full-scale. The spec allows 50 mV forward bias of either diode. This means that as long as the analog V_{IN} or V_{REF} does not exceed the supply voltage by more than 50 mV, the output code will be correct. To achieve an absolute 0 V_{DC} to 5 V_{DC} input voltage range will therefore require a minimum supply voltage of 4.950 V_{DC} over temperature variations, initial tolerance and loading.

Note 9: Leakage current is measured with the clock not switching.

Note 10: A 40% to 60% clock duty cycle range insures proper operation at all clock frequencies. In the case that an available clock has a duty cycle outside of these limits, the minimum, time the clock is high or the minimum time the clock is low must be at least 1 μ s. The maximum time the clock can be high is 60 μ s. The clock can be stopped when low so long as the analog input voltage remains stable.

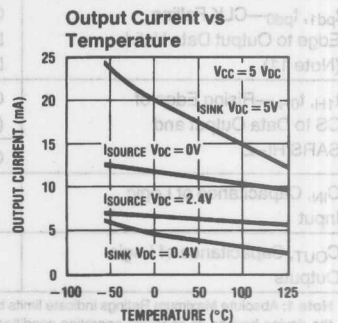
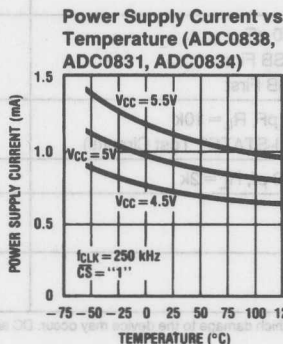
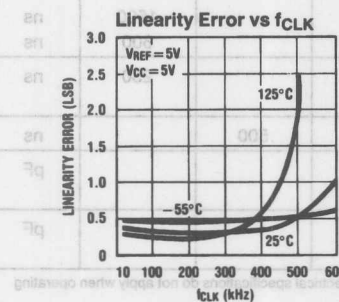
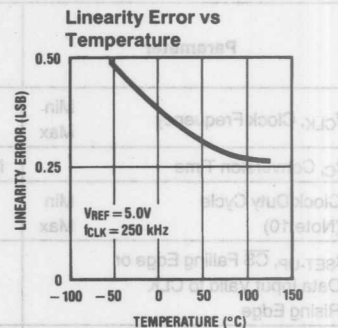
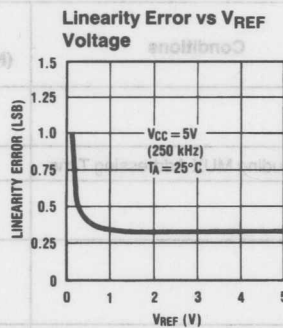
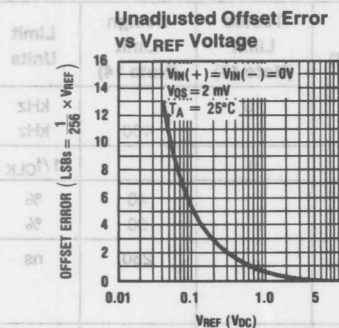
Note 11: Since data, MSB first, is the output of the comparator used in the successive approximation loop, an additional delay is built in (see Block Diagram) to allow for comparator response time.

Note 12: Typicals are at 25°C and represent most likely parametric norm.

Note 13: Tested limits are guaranteed to National's AOQL (Average Outgoing Quality Level).

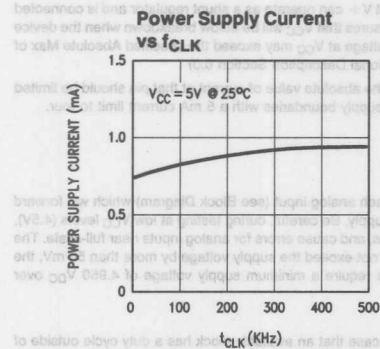
Note 14: Guaranteed but not 100% production tested. These limits are not used to calculate outgoing quality levels.

Typical Performance Characteristics

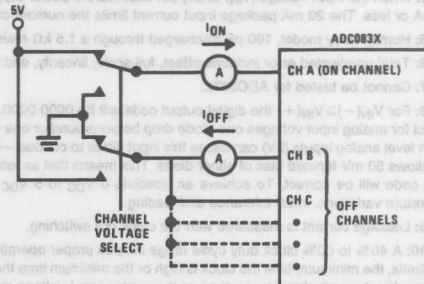


Note: For ADC0832 add IREF.

TL/H/5583-40



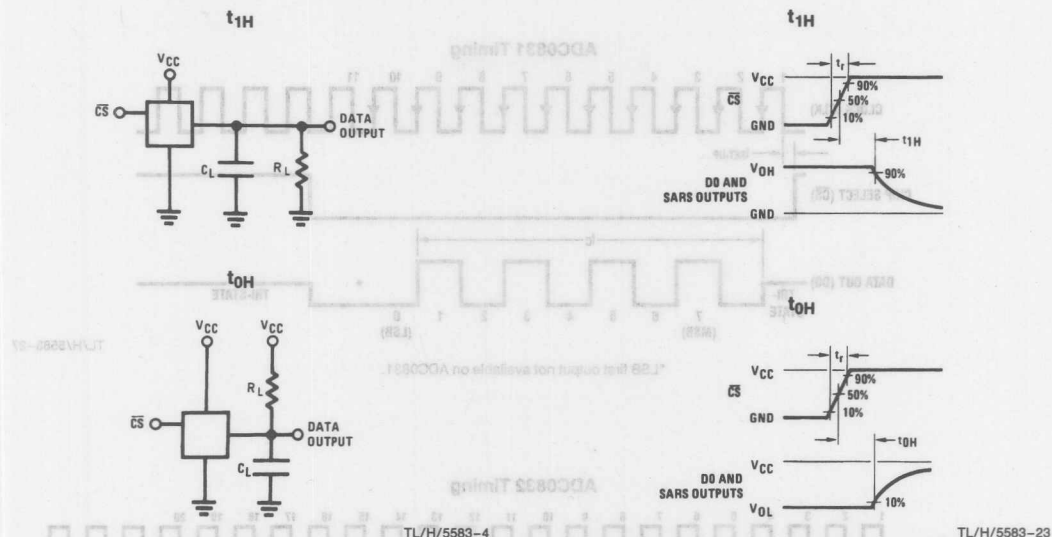
Leakage Current Test Circuit



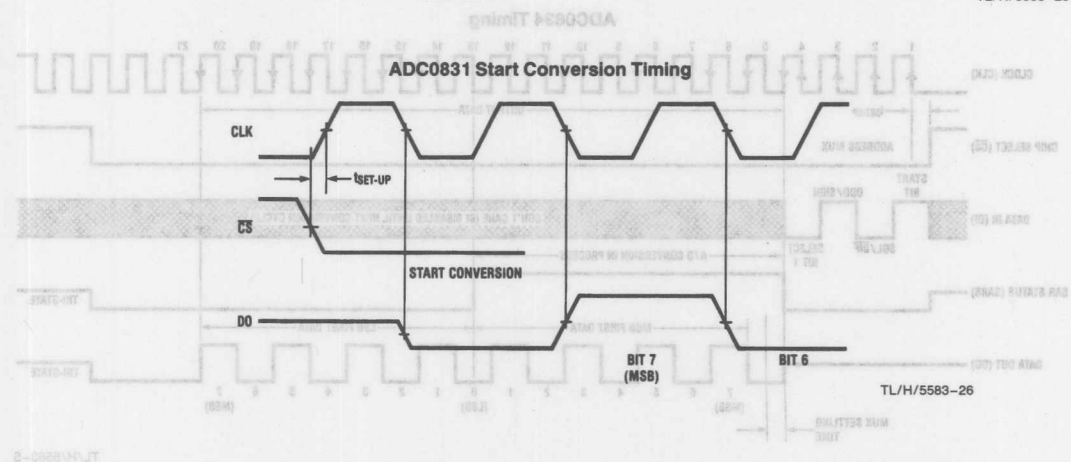
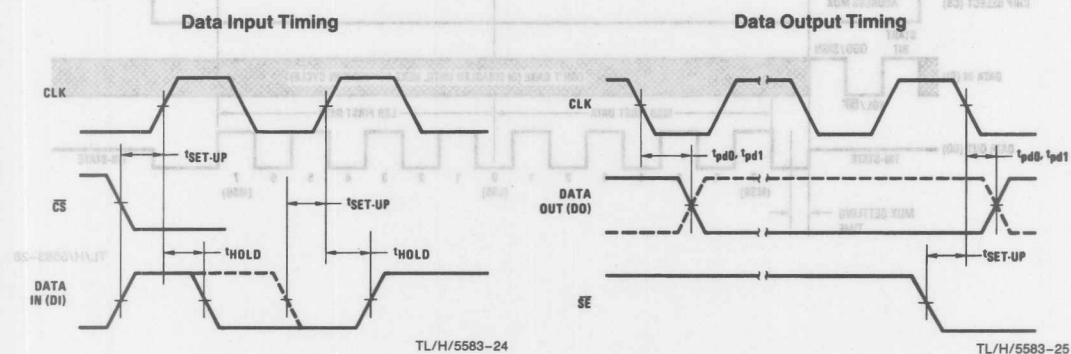
TL/H/5583-39

TRI-STATE Test Circuits and Waveforms

Timing Diagrams (Continued)



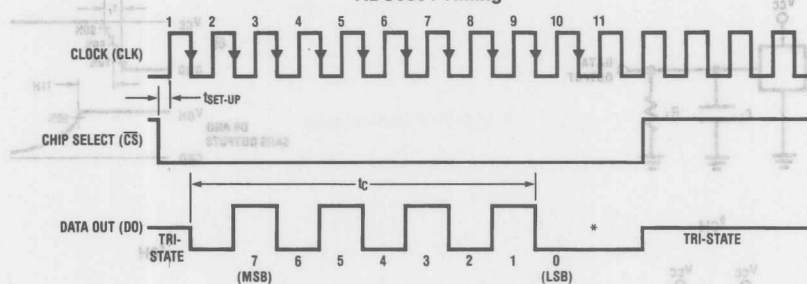
Timing Diagrams



Timing Diagrams (Continued)

TRI-STATE Test Circuits and Waveforms

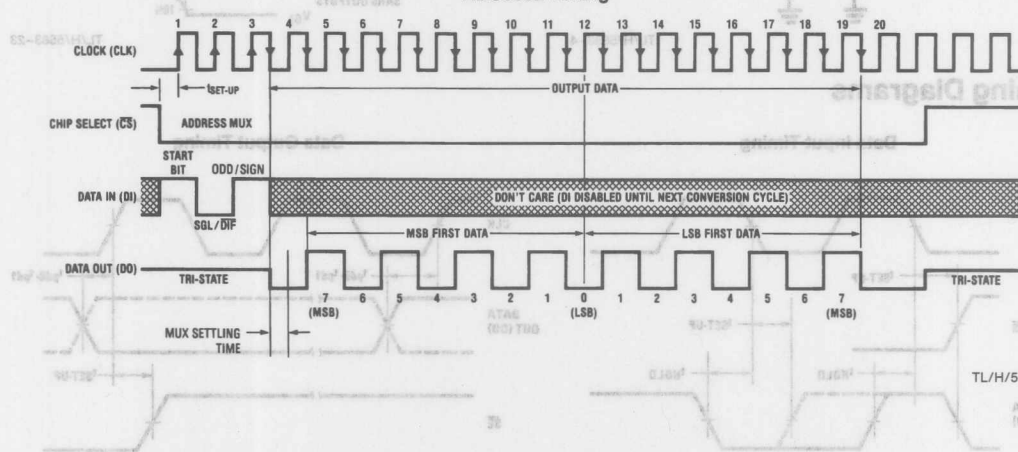
ADC0831 Timing



*LSB first output not available on ADC0831.

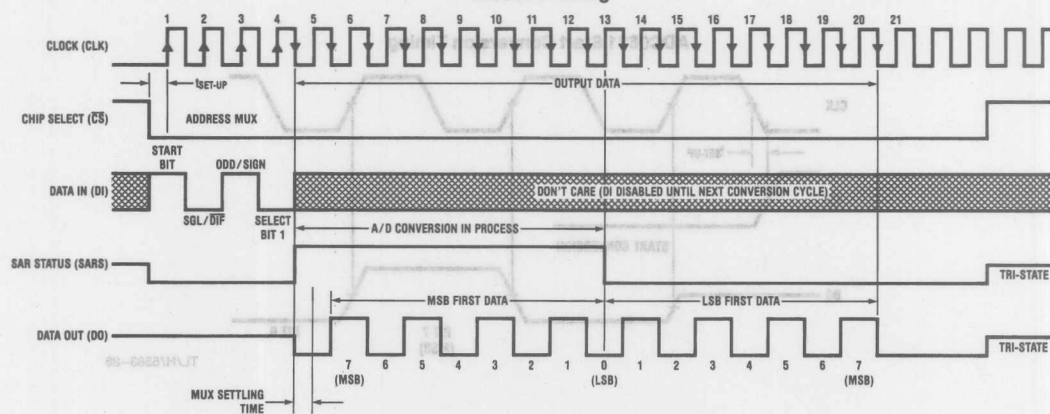
TL/H/5583-27

ADC0832 Timing

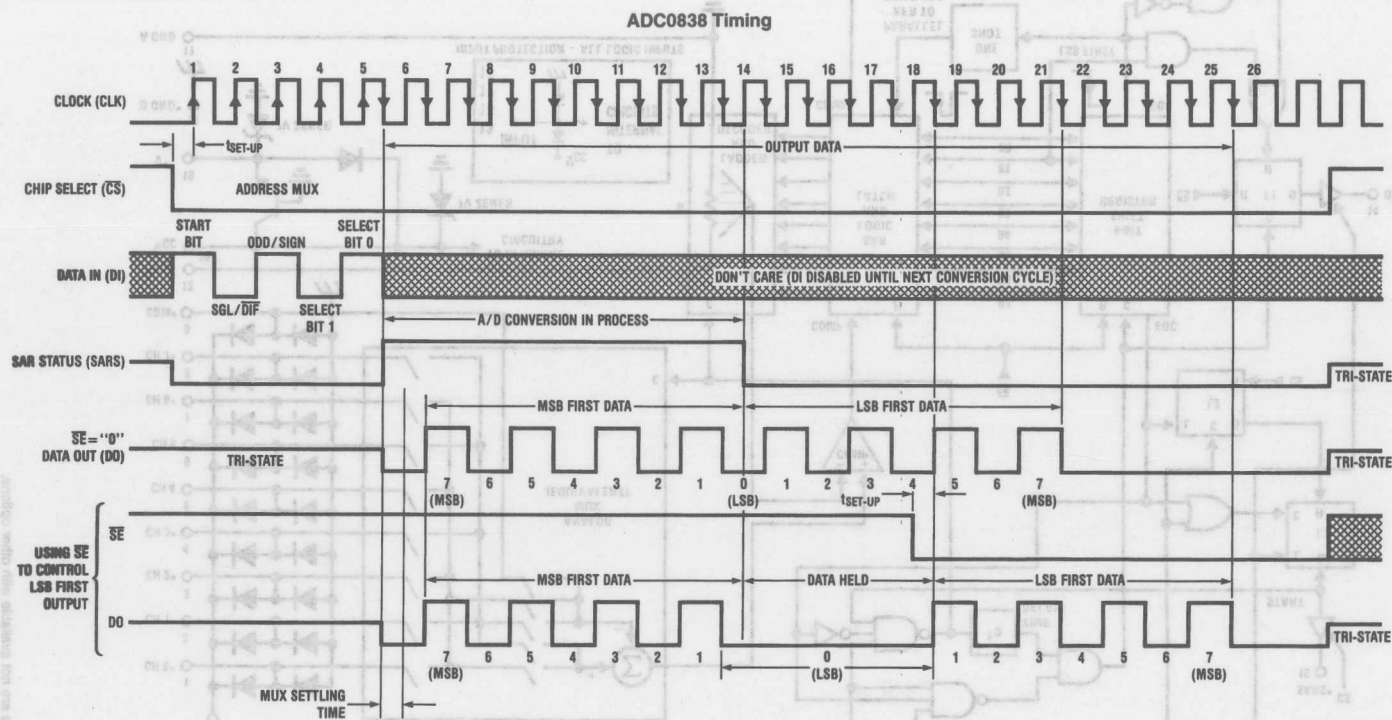


TL/H/5583-28

ADC0834 Timing

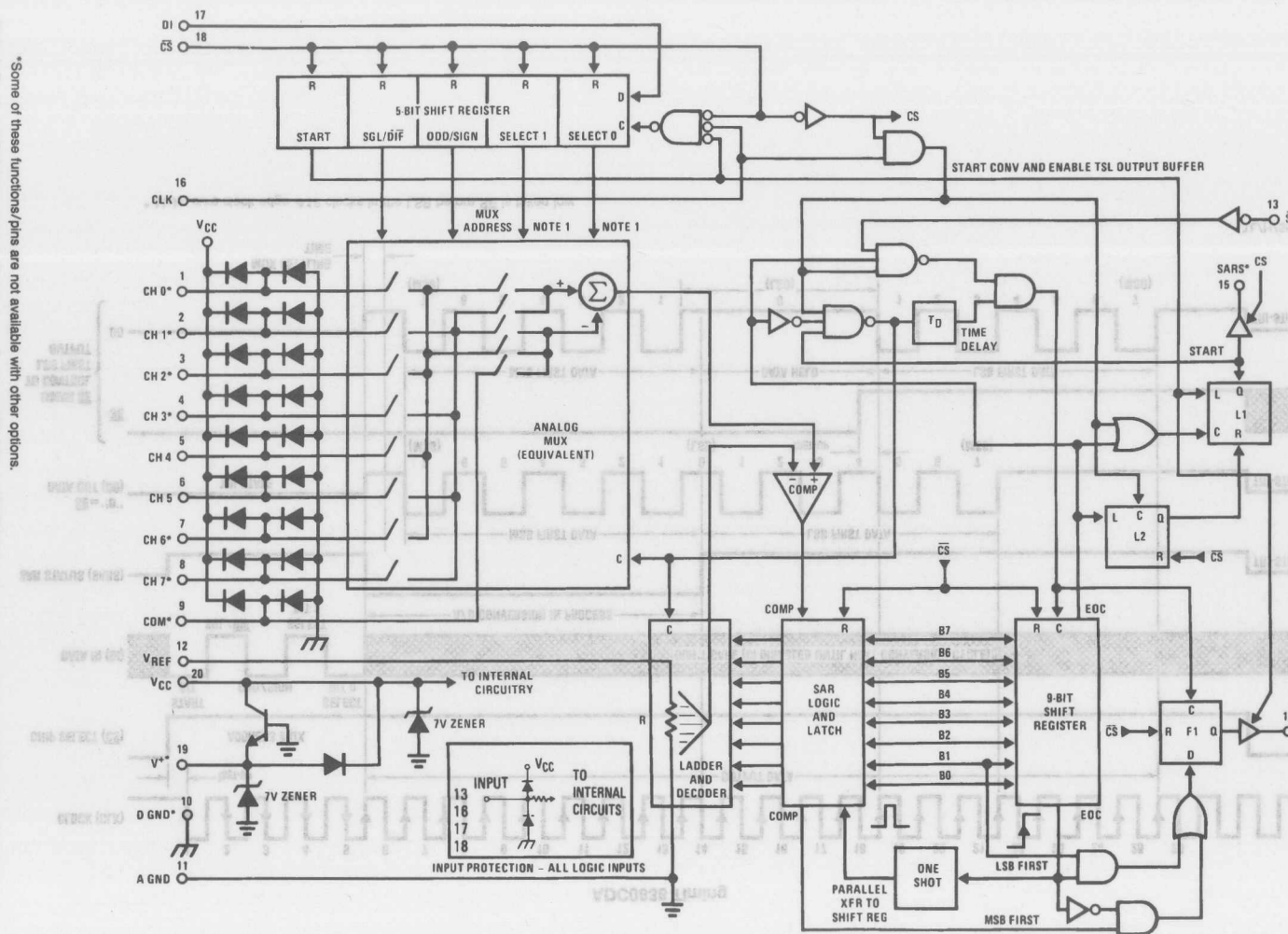


TL/H/5583-5



* Make sure clock edge #18 clocks in the LSB before SE is taken low

TL/H/5583-6

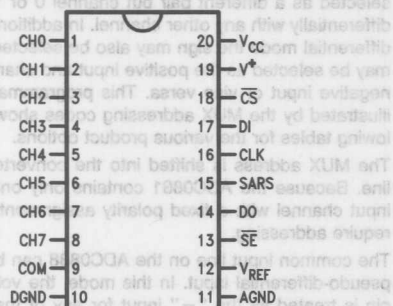


*Some of these functions/pins are not available with other options.
 Note 1: For the ADC0834, DI is input directly to the D input of SELECT 1. SELECT 0 is forced to a "1". For the ADC0832, DI is input directly to the DI input of ODD/SIGN. SELECT 0 is forced to a "1".

Connection Diagrams

ADC0838 8-Channel MUX

Small Outline/Dual-In-Line Package (J, M and N)

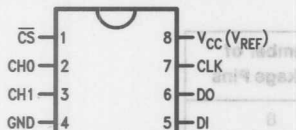


Top View

TL/H/5583-8

ADC0832 2-Channel MUX

Dual-In-Line Package (J and N)



Top View

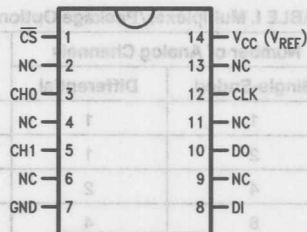
TL/H/5583-31

COM internally connected to GND.

V_{REF} internally connected to V_{CC}.

ADC0832 2-Channel MUX

Small Outline Package (M)

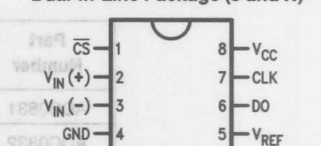


Top View

TL/H/5583-41

ADC0831 Single Differential Input

Dual-In-Line Package (J and N)

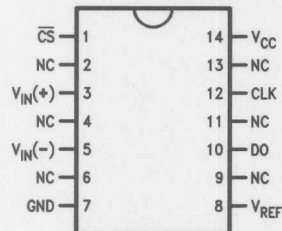


Top View

TL/H/5583-32

ADC0831 Single Differential Input

Small Outline Package (M)

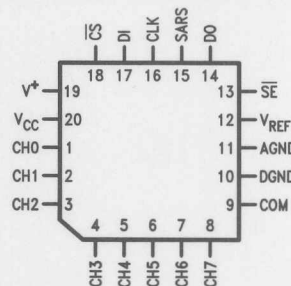


Top View

TL/H/5583-42

ADC0838 8-Channel MUX

Molded Chip Carrier (PCC) Package (V)



TL/H/5583-33

Functional Description

1.0 MULTIPLEXER ADDRESSING

The design of these converters utilizes a sample-data comparator structure which provides for a differential analog input to be converted by a successive approximation routine.

The actual voltage converted is always the difference between an assigned "+" input terminal and a "-" input terminal. The polarity of each input terminal of the pair being converted indicates which line the converter expects to be the most positive. If the assigned "+" input is less than the "-" input the converter responds with an all zeros output code.

A unique input multiplexing scheme has been utilized to provide multiple analog channels with software-configurable single-ended, differential, or a new pseudo-differential option which will convert the difference between the voltage at any analog input and a common terminal. The analog signal conditioning required in transducer-based data acquisition systems is significantly simplified with this type of input flexibility. One converter package can now handle ground referenced inputs and true differential inputs as well as signals with some arbitrary reference voltage.

A particular input configuration is assigned during the MUX addressing sequence, prior to the start of a conversion. The MUX address selects which of the analog inputs are to be enabled and whether this input is single-ended or differen-

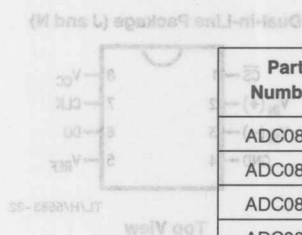
tial. In the differential case, it also assigns the polarity of the channels. Differential inputs are restricted to adjacent channel pairs. For example channel 0 and channel 1 may be selected as a different pair but channel 0 or 1 cannot act differentially with any other channel. In addition to selecting differential mode the sign may also be selected. Channel 0 may be selected as the positive input and channel 1 as the negative input or vice versa. This programmability is best illustrated by the MUX addressing codes shown in the following tables for the various product options.

The MUX address is shifted into the converter via the DI line. Because the ADC0831 contains only one differential input channel with a fixed polarity assignment, it does not require addressing.

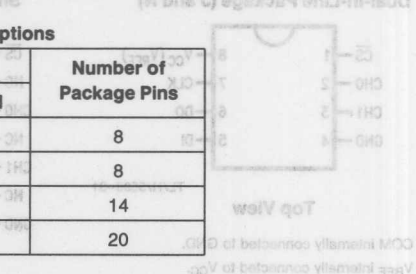
The common input line on the ADC0838 can be used as a pseudo-differential input. In this mode, the voltage on this pin is treated as the "-" input for any of the other input channels. This voltage does not have to be analog ground; it can be any reference potential which is common to all of the inputs. This feature is most useful in single-supply application where the analog circuitry may be biased up to a potential other than ground and the output signals are all referred to this potential.

TABLE I. Multiplexer/Package Options

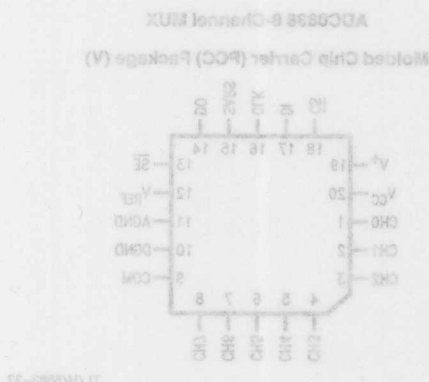
Part Number	Number of Analog Channels		Number of Package Pins
	Single-Ended	Differential	
ADC0831	1	1	8
ADC0832	2	1	8
ADC0834	4	2	14
ADC0838	8	4	20



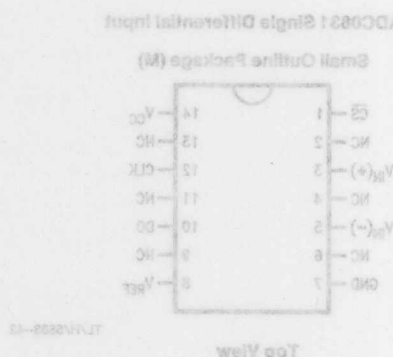
Top View



Top View



Top View



Top View

Functional Description (Continued)

TABLE II. MUX Addressing: ADC0838

Single-Ended MUX Mode

MUX Address				Analog Single-Ended Channel #							
SGL/ DIF	ODD/ SIGN	SELECT		0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
1	0	0	0	+							
1	0	0	1			+					
1	0	1	0					+			
1	0	1	1						+		
1	1	0	0	+							
1	1	0	1			+					
1	1	1	0					+			
1	1	1	1						+		

Differential MUX Mode

MUX Address				Analog Differential Channel-Pair #							
SGL/ DIF	ODD/ SIGN	SELECT		0		1		2		3	
		1	0	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
0	0	0	0	+	-						
0	0	0	1			+	-				
0	0	1	0					+	-		
0	0	1	1						+	+	-
0	1	0	0	-	+						
0	1	0	1			-	+				
0	1	1	0					-	+		
0	1	1	1							-	+

TABLE III. MUX Addressing: ADC0834

Single-Ended MUX Mode

MUX Address			Channel #			
SGL/ DIF	ODD/ SIGN	SELECT	0	1	2	3
		1				
1	0	0	+			
1	0	1			+	
1	1	0		+		
1	1	1				+

COM is internally tied to A GND

Differential MUX Mode

MUX Address			Channel #			
SGL/ DIF	ODD/ SIGN	SELECT	0	1	2	3
		1				
0	0	0	+	-		
0	0	1			+	-
0	1	0		+		
0	1	1			-	+

TABLE IV. MUX Addressing: ADC0832

Single-Ended MUX Mode

MUX Address		Channel #	
SGL/ DIF	ODD/ SIGN	0	1
1	0	+	
1	1		+

COM is internally tied to A GND

Differential MUX Mode

MUX Address		Channel #	
SGL/ DIF	ODD/ SIGN	0	1
0	0	+	-
0	1	-	+

Functional Description (Continued)

Since the input configuration is under software control, it can be modified, as required, at each conversion. A channel can be treated as a single-ended, ground referenced input for one conversion; then it can be reconfigured as part of a differential channel for another conversion. Figure 1 illustrates the input flexibility which can be achieved.

The analog input voltages for each channel can range from 50 mV below ground to 50 mV above V_{CC} (typically 5V) without degrading conversion accuracy.

2.0 THE DIGITAL INTERFACE

A most important characteristic of these converters is their serial data link with the controlling processor. Using a serial communication format offers two very significant system improvements; it allows more function to be included in the converter package with no increase in package size and it can eliminate the transmission of low level analog signals by locating the converter right at the analog sensor; transmitting highly noise immune digital data back to the host processor.

To understand the operation of these converters it is best to refer to the Timing Diagrams and Functional Block Diagram and to follow a complete conversion sequence. For clarity a separate diagram is shown of each device.

1. A conversion is initiated by first pulling the \overline{CS} (chip select) line low. This line must be held low for the entire conversion. The converter is now waiting for a start bit and its MUX assignment word.
2. A clock is then generated by the processor (if not provided continuously) and output to the A/D clock input.
3. On each rising edge of the clock the status of the data in (DI) line is clocked into the MUX address shift register. The start bit is the first logic "1" that appears on this line (all leading zeros are ignored). Following the start bit the converter expects the next 2 to 4 bits to be the MUX assignment word.

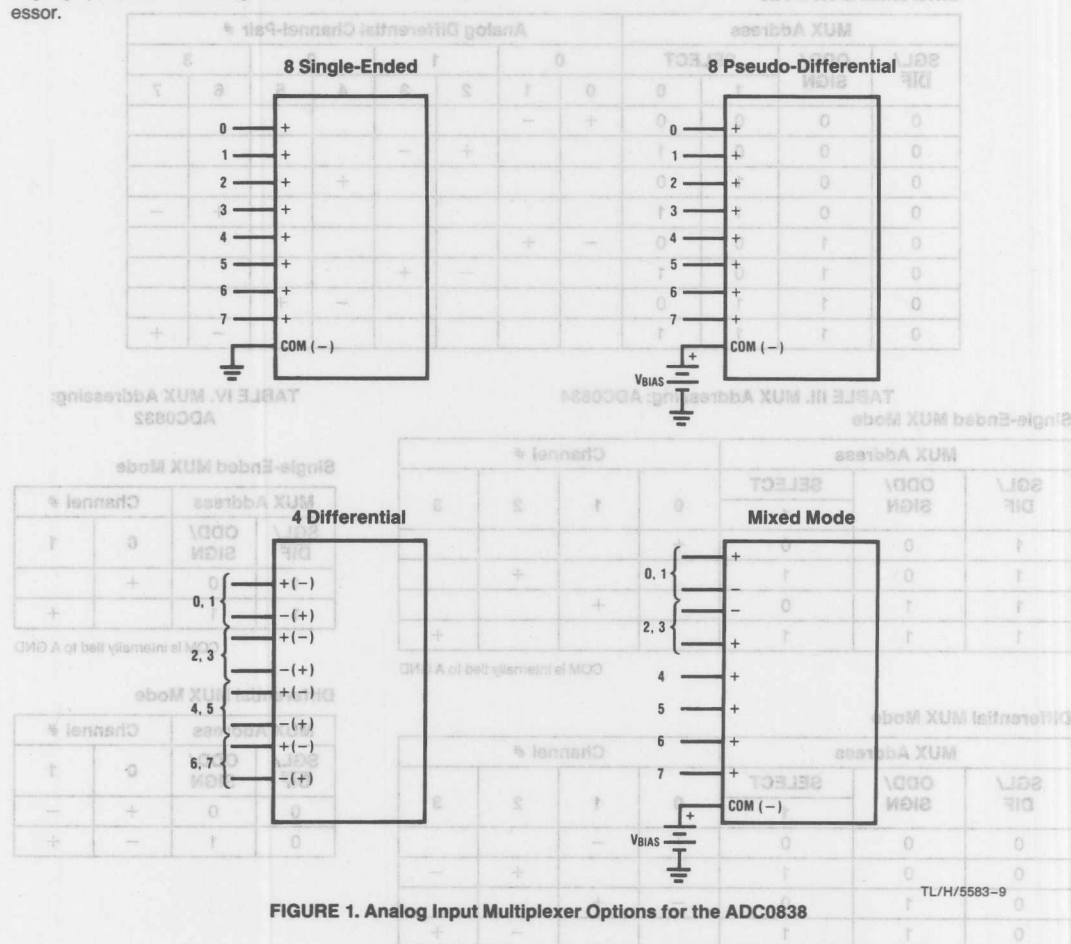


FIGURE 1. Analog Input Multiplexer Options for the ADC0838

Functional Description (Continued)

4. When the start bit has been shifted into the start location of the MUX register, the input channel has been assigned and a conversion is about to begin. An interval of $\frac{1}{2}$ clock period (where nothing happens) is automatically inserted to allow the selected MUX channel to settle. The SAR status line goes high at this time to signal that a conversion is now in progress and the DI line is disabled (it no longer accepts data).
5. The data out (DO) line now comes out of TRI-STATE and provides a leading zero for this one clock period of MUX settling time.
6. When the conversion begins, the output of the SAR comparator, which indicates whether the analog input is greater than (high) or less than (low) each successive voltage from the internal resistor ladder, appears at the DO line on each falling edge of the clock. This data is the result of the conversion being shifted out (with the MSB coming first) and can be read by the processor immediately.
7. After 8 clock periods the conversion is completed. The SAR status line returns low to indicate this $\frac{1}{2}$ clock cycle later.
8. If the programmer prefers, the data can be provided in an LSB first format [this makes use of the shift enable (\overline{SE}) control line]. All 8 bits of the result are stored in an output shift register. On devices which do not include the \overline{SE} control line, the data, LSB first, is automatically shifted out the DO line, after the MSB first data stream. The DO line then goes low and stays low until \overline{CS} is returned high. On the ADC0838 the \overline{SE} line is brought out and if held high, the value of the LSB remains valid on the DO line. When \overline{SE} is forced low, the data is then clocked out LSB first. The ADC0831 is an exception in that its data is only output in MSB first format.
9. All internal registers are cleared when the \overline{CS} line is high. If another conversion is desired, \overline{CS} must make a high to low transition followed by address information.

The DI and DO lines can be tied together and controlled through a bidirectional processor I/O bit with one wire. This is possible because the DI input is only "looked-at" during the MUX addressing interval while the DO line is still in a high impedance state.

3.0 REFERENCE CONSIDERATIONS

The voltage applied to the reference input to these converters defines the voltage span of the analog input (the difference between $V_{IN(MAX)}$ and $V_{IN(MIN)}$) over which the 256 possible output codes apply. The devices can be used in either ratiometric applications or in systems requiring absolute accuracy. The reference pin must be connected to a voltage source capable of driving the reference input resistance of typically 3.5 k Ω . This pin is the top of a resistor divider string used for the successive approximation conversion.

In a ratiometric system, the analog input voltage is proportional to the voltage used for the A/D reference. This voltage is typically the system power supply, so the V_{REF} pin can be tied to V_{CC} (done internally on the ADC0832). This technique relaxes the stability requirements of the system reference as the analog input and A/D reference move together maintaining the same output code for a given input condition.

For absolute accuracy, where the analog input varies between very specific voltage limits, the reference pin can be biased with a time and temperature stable voltage source. The LM385 and LM336 reference diodes are good low current devices to use with these converters.

The maximum value of the reference is limited to the V_{CC} supply voltage. The minimum value, however, can be quite small (see Typical Performance Characteristics) to allow direct conversions of transducer outputs providing less than a 5V output span. Particular care must be taken with regard to noise pickup, circuit layout and system error voltage sources when operating with a reduced span due to the increased sensitivity of the converter (1 LSB equals $V_{REF}/256$).

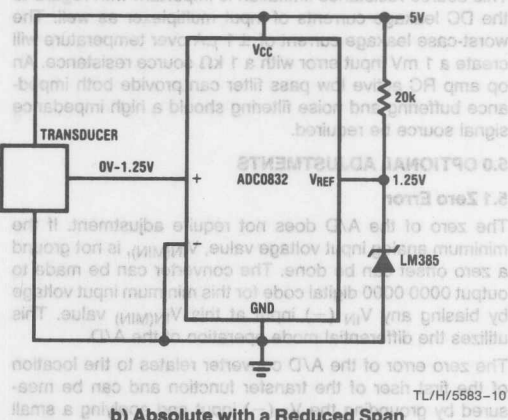
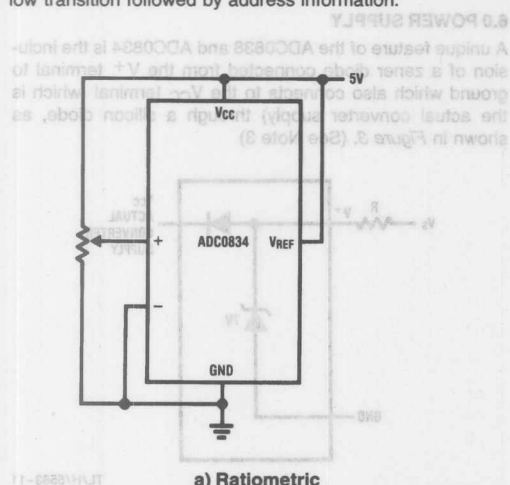


FIGURE 2. Reference Examples

Functional Description (Continued)

4.0 THE ANALOG INPUTS

The most important feature of these converters is that they can be located right at the analog signal source and through just a few wires can communicate with a controlling processor with a highly noise immune serial bit stream. This in itself greatly minimizes circuitry to maintain analog signal accuracy which otherwise is most susceptible to noise pickup. However, a few words are in order with regard to the analog inputs should the input be noisy to begin with or possibly riding on a large common-mode voltage.

The differential input of these converters actually reduces the effects of common-mode input noise, a signal common to both selected "+" and "-" inputs for a conversion (60 Hz is most typical). The time interval between sampling the "+" input and then the "-" input is $\frac{1}{2}$ of a clock period. The change in the common-mode voltage during this short time interval can cause conversion errors. For a sinusoidal common-mode signal this error is:

$$V_{\text{error(max)}} = V_{\text{PEAK}}(2\pi f_{\text{CM}}) \left(\frac{0.5}{f_{\text{CLK}}} \right)$$

where f_{CM} is the frequency of the common-mode signal,

V_{PEAK} is its peak voltage value

and f_{CLK} is the A/D clock frequency.

For a 60 Hz common-mode signal to generate a $\frac{1}{4}$ LSB error (≈ 5 mV) with the converter running at 250 kHz, its peak value would have to be 6.63V which would be larger than allowed as it exceeds the maximum analog input limits.

Due to the sampling nature of the analog inputs short spikes of current enter the "+" input and exit the "-" input at the clock edges during the actual conversion. These currents decay rapidly and do not cause errors as the internal comparator is strobed at the end of a clock period. Bypass capacitors at the inputs will average these currents and cause an effective DC current to flow through the output resistance of the analog signal source. Bypass capacitors should not be used if the source resistance is greater than 1 k Ω .

This source resistance limitation is important with regard to the DC leakage currents of input multiplexer as well. The worst-case leakage current of ± 1 μ A over temperature will create a 1 mV input error with a 1 k Ω source resistance. An op amp RC active low pass filter can provide both impedance buffering and noise filtering should a high impedance signal source be required.

5.0 OPTIONAL ADJUSTMENTS

5.1 Zero Error

The zero of the A/D does not require adjustment. If the minimum analog input voltage value, $V_{\text{IN(MIN)}}$, is not ground a zero offset can be done. The converter can be made to output 0000 0000 digital code for this minimum input voltage by biasing any $V_{\text{IN}}(-)$ input at this $V_{\text{IN(MIN)}}$ value. This utilizes the differential mode operation of the A/D.

The zero error of the A/D converter relates to the location of the first riser of the transfer function and can be measured by grounding the $V_{\text{IN}}(-)$ input and applying a small magnitude positive voltage to the $V_{\text{IN}}(+)$ input. Zero error is the difference between the actual DC input voltage which is necessary to just cause an output digital code transition from 0000 0000 to 0000 0001 and the ideal $\frac{1}{2}$ LSB value ($\frac{1}{2}$ LSB = 9.8 mV for $V_{\text{REF}} = 5.000 V_{\text{DC}}$).

5.2 Full-Scale

The full-scale adjustment can be made by applying a differential input voltage which is $\frac{1}{2}$ LSB down from the desired analog full-scale voltage range and then adjusting the magnitude of the V_{REF} input (or V_{CC} for the ADC0832) for a digital output code which is just changing from 1111 1110 to 1111 1111.

5.3 Adjusting for an Arbitrary Analog Input Voltage Range

If the analog zero voltage of the A/D is shifted away from ground (for example, to accommodate an analog input signal which does not go to ground), this new zero reference should be properly adjusted first. A $V_{\text{IN}}(+)$ voltage which equals this desired zero reference plus $\frac{1}{2}$ LSB (where the LSB is calculated for the desired analog span, using $1 \text{ LSB} = \text{analog span}/256$) is applied to selected "+" input and the zero reference voltage at the corresponding "-" input should then be adjusted to just obtain the 00HEX to 01HEX code transition.

The full-scale adjustment should be made [with the proper $V_{\text{IN}}(-)$ voltage applied] by forcing a voltage to the $V_{\text{IN}}(+)$ input which is given by:

$$V_{\text{IN}}(+)\text{ fs adj} = V_{\text{MAX}} - 1.5 \left[\frac{(V_{\text{MAX}} - V_{\text{MIN}})}{256} \right]$$

where:

V_{MAX} = the high end of the analog input range

and

V_{MIN} = the low end (the offset zero) of the analog range.

(Both are ground referenced.)

The V_{REF} (or V_{CC}) voltage is then adjusted to provide a code change from FEHEX to FFHEX. This completes the adjustment procedure.

6.0 POWER SUPPLY

A unique feature of the ADC0838 and ADC0834 is the inclusion of a zener diode connected from the V^+ terminal to ground which also connects to the V_{CC} terminal (which is the actual converter supply) through a silicon diode, as shown in Figure 3. (See Note 3)

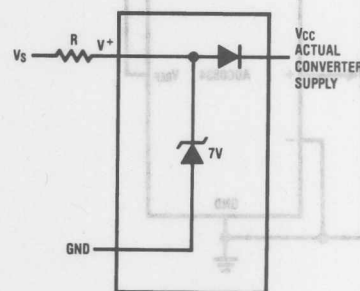


FIGURE 3. An On-Chip Shunt Regulator Diode

Functional Description (Continued)

This zener is intended for use as a shunt voltage regulator to eliminate the need for any additional regulating components. This is most desirable if the converter is to be remotely located from the system power source. *Figures 4 and 5* illustrate two useful applications of this on-board zener when an external transistor can be afforded.

An important use of the interconnecting diode between V^+ and V_{CC} is shown in *Figures 6 and 7*. Here, this diode is used as a rectifier to allow the V_{CC} supply for the converter

to be derived from the clock. The low current requirements of the A/D and the relatively high clock frequencies used (typically in the range of 10k–400 kHz) allows using the small value filter capacitor shown to keep the ripple on the V_{CC} line to well under $\frac{1}{4}$ of an LSB. The shunt zener regulator can also be used in this mode. This requires a clock voltage swing which is in excess of V_Z . A current limit for the zener is needed, either built into the clock generator or a resistor can be used from the CLK pin to the V^+ pin.

Applications

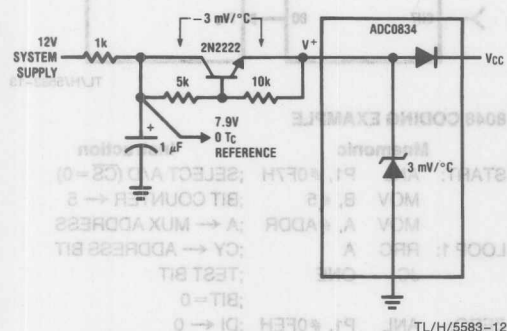


FIGURE 4. Operating with a Temperature Compensated Reference

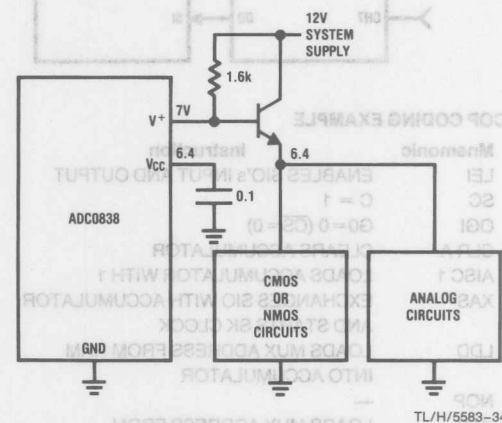


FIGURE 5. Using the A/D as the System Supply Regulator

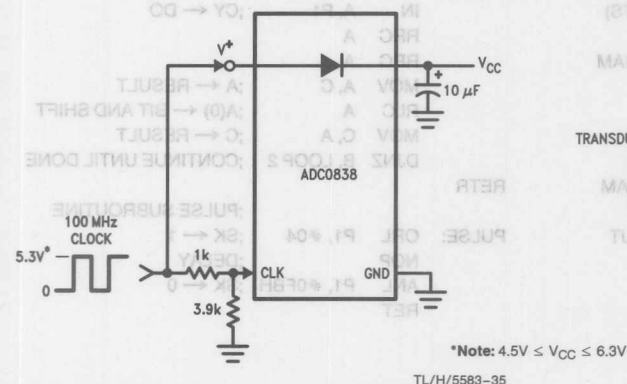


FIGURE 6. Generating V_{CC} from the Converter Clock

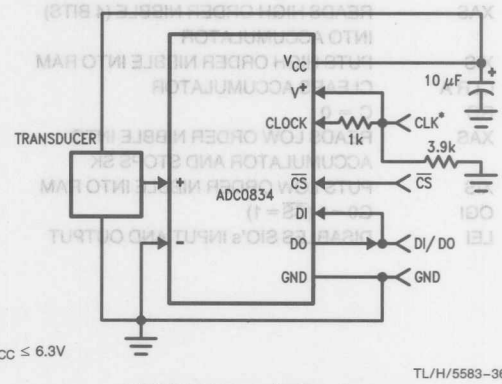
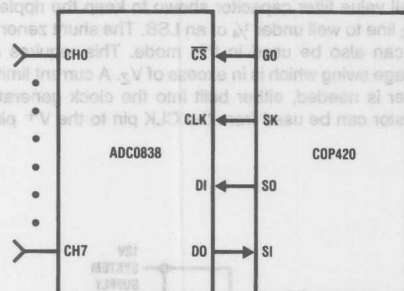


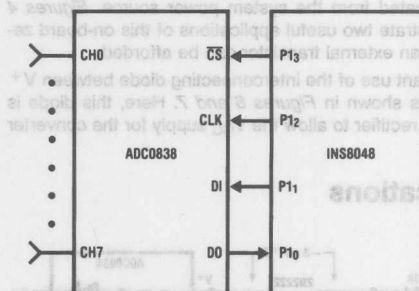
FIGURE 7. Remote Sensing—Clock and Power on 1 Wire

Applications (Continued)

Digital Link and Sample Controlling Software for the
Serially Oriented COP420 and the Bit Programmable I/O INS8048

COP CODING EXAMPLE

Mnemonic	Instruction
LEI	ENABLES SIO's INPUT AND OUTPUT
SC	C = 1
OGI	G0=0 (CS=0)
CLR A	CLEARs ACCUMULATOR
AISC 1	LOADs ACCUMULATOR WITH 1
XAS	EXCHANGES SIO WITH ACCUMULATOR AND STARTS SK CLOCK
LDD	LOADs MUX ADDRESS FROM RAM INTO ACCUMULATOR
NOP	—
XAS	LOADs MUX ADDRESS FROM ACCUMULATOR TO SIO REGISTER
↑ 8 INSTRUCTIONS ↓	
XAS	READs HIGH ORDER NIBBLE (4 BITS) INTO ACCUMULATOR
XIS	PUTs HIGH ORDER NIBBLE INTO RAM
CLR A	CLEARs ACCUMULATOR
RC	C = 0
XAS	READs LOW ORDER NIBBLE INTO ACCUMULATOR AND STOPS SK
XIS	PUTs LOW ORDER NIBBLE INTO RAM
OGI	G0=1 (CS=1)
LEI	DISABLES SIO's INPUT AND OUTPUT



8048 CODING EXAMPLE

	Mnemonic	Instruction
START:	ANL P1, #0F7H	;SELECT A/D (\overline{CS} = 0)
	MOV B, #5	;BIT COUNTER \leftarrow 5
	MOV A, #ADDR	;A \leftarrow MUX ADDRESS
LOOP 1:	RRC A	;CY \leftarrow ADDRESS BIT
	JC ONE	;TEST BIT
		;BIT = 0
ZERO:	ANL P1, #0FEH	;DI \leftarrow 0
	JMP CONT	;CONTINUE
		;BIT = 1
ONE:	ORL P1, #1	;DI \leftarrow 1
CONT:	CALL PULSE	;PULSE SK 0 \rightarrow 1 \rightarrow 0
	DJNZ B, LOOP 1	;CONTINUE UNTIL DONE
	CALL PULSE	;EXTRA CLOCK FOR SYNC
	MOV B, #8	;BIT COUNTER \leftarrow 8
LOOP 2:	CALL PULSE	;PULSE SK 0 \rightarrow 1 \rightarrow 0
	IN A, P1	;CY \leftarrow DO
	RRC A	
	RRC A	
	MOV A, C	;A \leftarrow RESULT
	RLC A	;A(0) \leftarrow BIT AND SHIFT
	MOV C, A	;C \leftarrow RESULT
	DJNZ B, LOOP 2	;CONTINUE UNTIL DONE
RETR		
		;PULSE SUBROUTINE
PULSE:	ORL P1, #04	;SK \leftarrow 1
	NOP	;DELAY
	ANL P1, #0FBH	;SK \leftarrow 0
	RET	

Wolf Internet's president



(5 V_{DC})

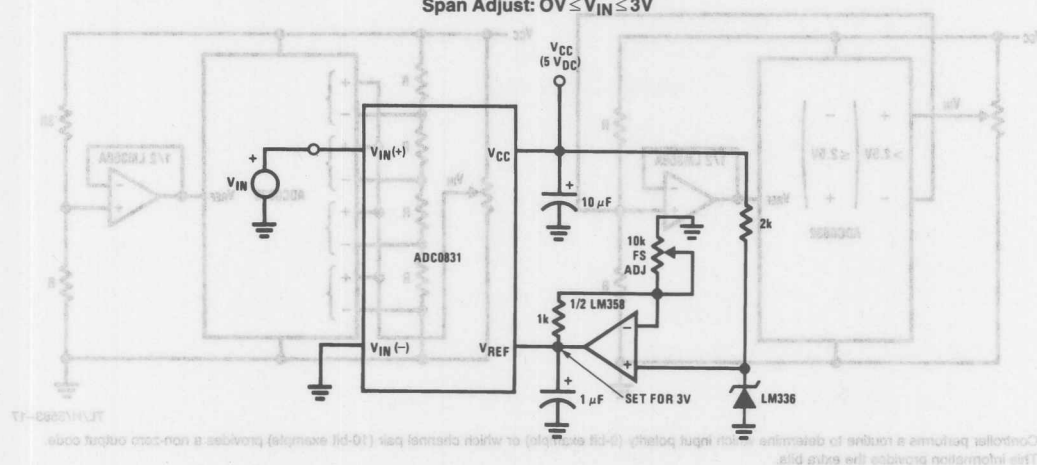


The diagram shows an ADC0831 integrated circuit. Its $V_{IN}(+)$ input is connected to a voltage divider consisting of a 20k resistor and a 1k resistor, with the junction labeled V_{XDR} . The $V_{IN}(-)$ input is connected to a 3k resistor to ground, with the junction labeled $ZERO\ ADJ$. The V_{REF} pin is connected to the non-inverting input of a 1/2 LM358A op-amp, which is also biased at $0.7 V_{CC}$ through a 1μF capacitor. The op-amp's output is connected to a 1k resistor and a 24k resistor to ground, with the junction labeled $1k\ FS\ ADJ$. The op-amp is powered by V_{CC} and ground. A 10μF capacitor is connected to V_{CC} (labeled $5 V_{DC}$) to ground. A 10k resistor is connected between V_{CC} and the $1k\ FS\ ADJ$ node.



Applications (Continued)

Span Adjust: $0V \leq V_{IN} \leq 3V$

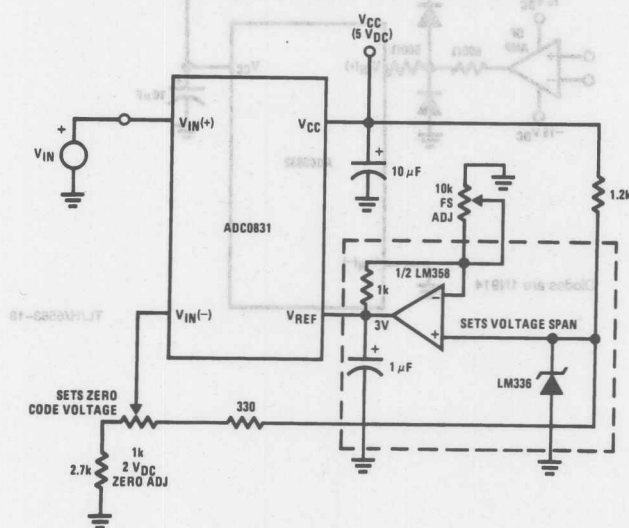


TL/H-5583-16

TL/H-5583-16

Protecting the Input

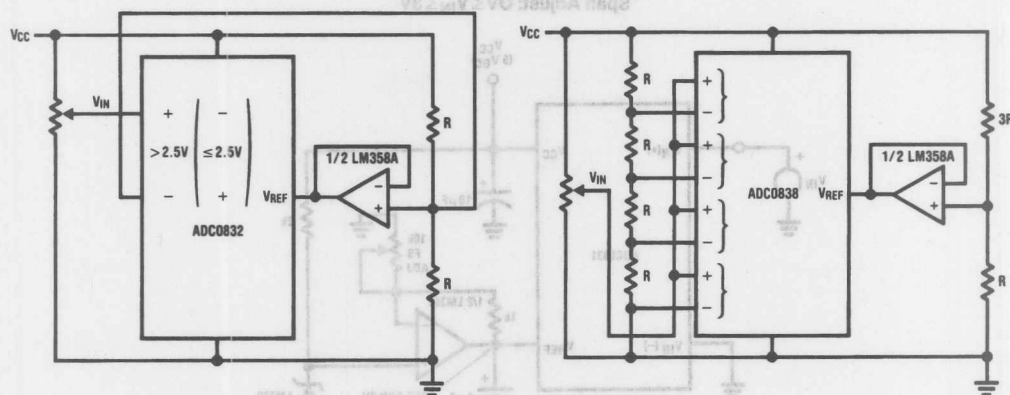
Zero-Shift and Span Adjust: $2V \leq V_{IN} \leq 5V$



TL/H/5583-16

Applications (Continued)

Obtaining Higher Resolution



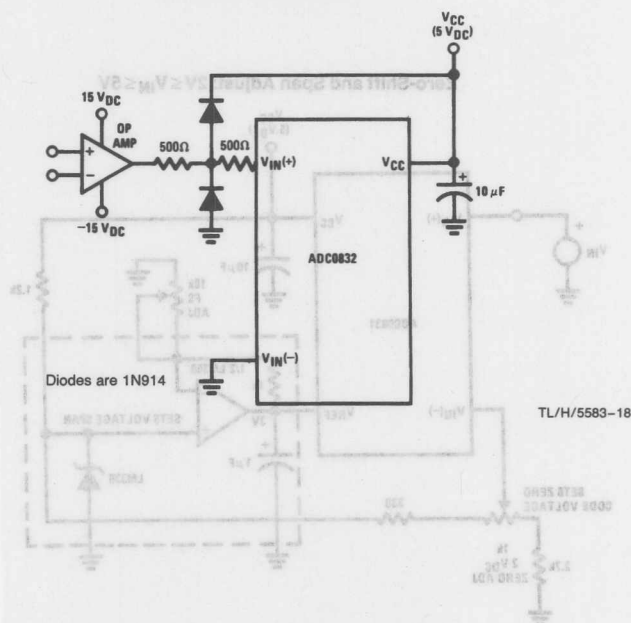
TL/H/5583-17

Controller performs a routine to determine which input polarity (9-bit example) or which channel pair (10-bit example) provides a non-zero output code. This information provides the extra bits.

a) 9-Bit A/D

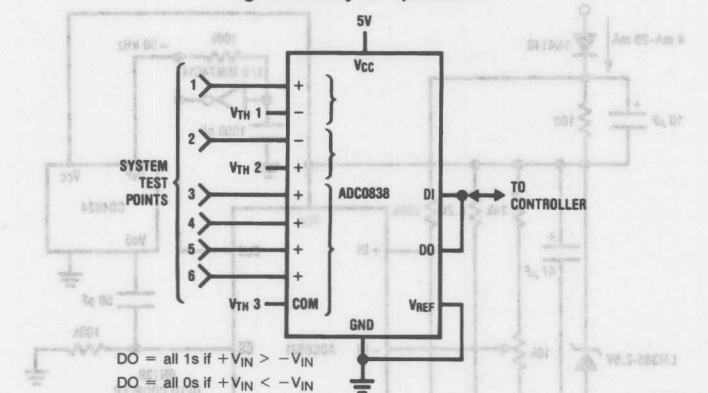
b) 10-Bit A/D

Protecting the Input

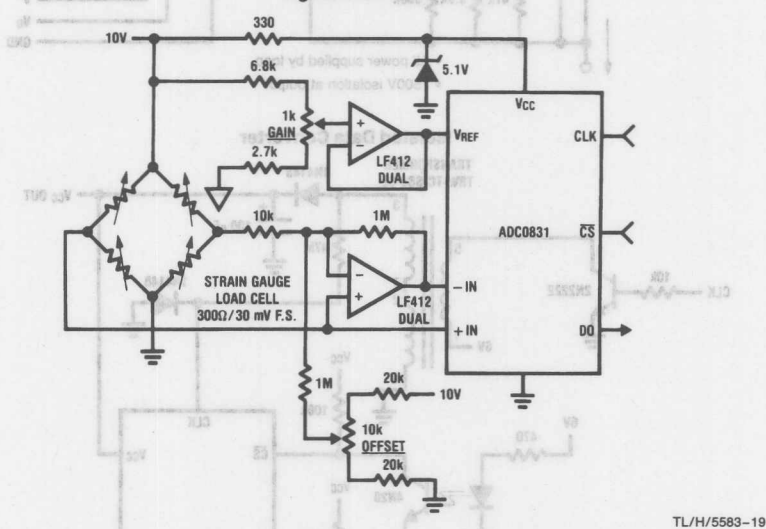


TL/H/5583-18

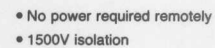
High Accuracy Comparators



Digital Load Cell

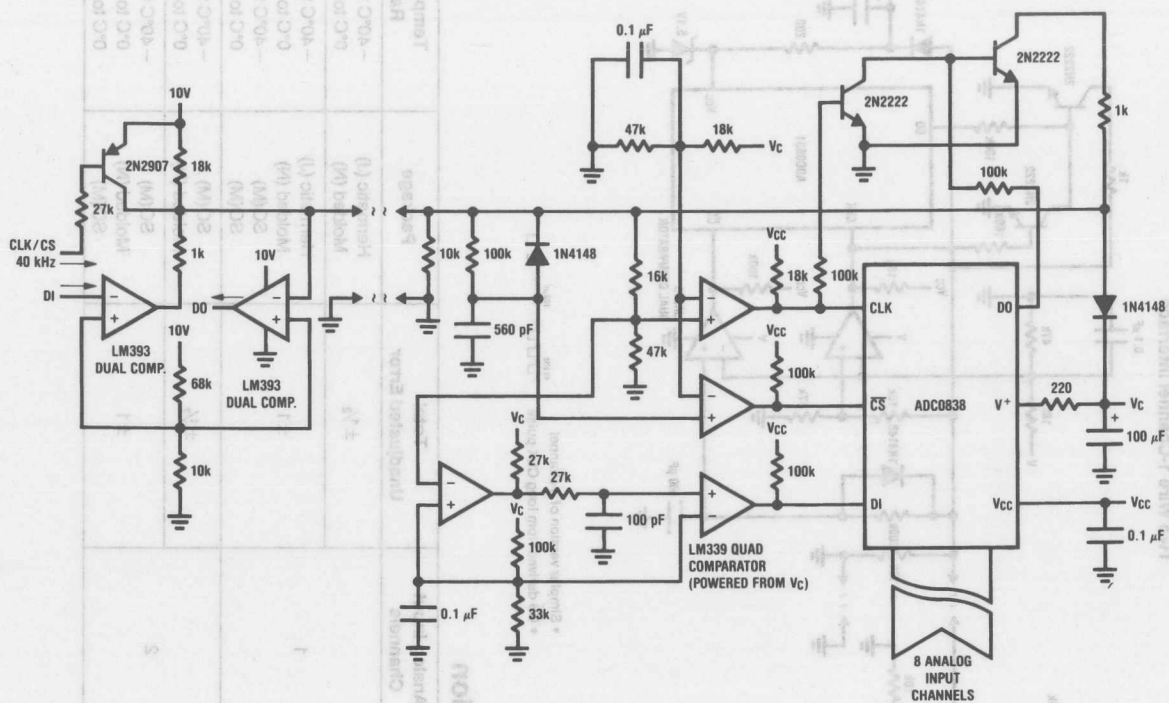



- Uses one more wire than load cell itself
- Two mini-DIPs could be mounted inside load cell for digital output transducer
- Electronic offset and gain trims relax mechanical specs for gauge factor and offset
- Low level cell output is converted immediately for high noise immunity



2-132

Two Wire Interface for 8 Channels



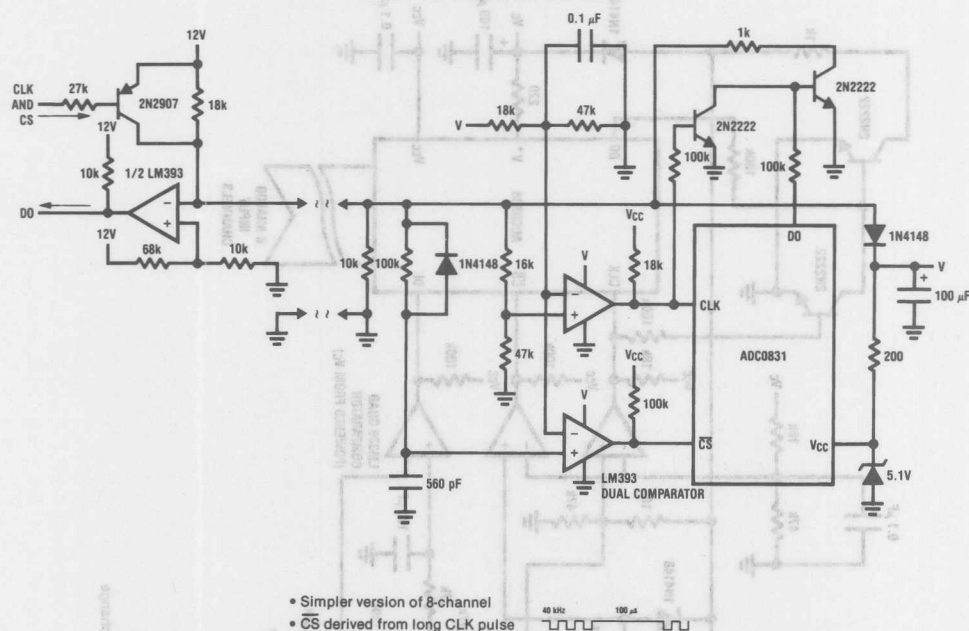
- No additional connections
- $\overline{\text{CS}}$ derived from extended high on CLK line $> 100 \mu\text{s}$ 
- Timing arranged for 40 kHz, could be changed up or down by component change
- 10% CLK frequency change without component change OK

TL/H/5583-21

ADC0831/ADC0832/ADC0834/ADC0838

Applications (Continued)

Two Wire 1-Channel Interface



TL/H/5583-22

Ordering Information

Part Number	Analog Input Channels	Total Unadjusted Error	Package	Temperature Range
ADC0831BCJ ADC0831BCN	1	$\pm 1/2$	Hermetic (J) Molded (N)	-40°C to $+85^{\circ}\text{C}$ 0°C to $+70^{\circ}\text{C}$
ADC0831CCJ ADC0831CCN ADC0831CIWM ADC0831CCWM		± 1	Hermetic (J) Molded (N) SO(M) SO(M)	-40°C to $+85^{\circ}\text{C}$ 0°C to $+70^{\circ}\text{C}$ -40°C to $+85^{\circ}\text{C}$ 0°C to $+70^{\circ}\text{C}$
ADC0832BIWM ADC0832BCN	2	$\pm 1/2$	SO(M) Molded (N)	-40°C to $+85^{\circ}\text{C}$ 0°C to $+70^{\circ}\text{C}$
ADC0832CIWM ADC0832CCN ADC0832CCWM		± 1	SO(M) Molded (N) SO(M)	-40°C to $+85^{\circ}\text{C}$ 0°C to $+70^{\circ}\text{C}$ 0°C to $+70^{\circ}\text{C}$

Ordering Information (Continued)

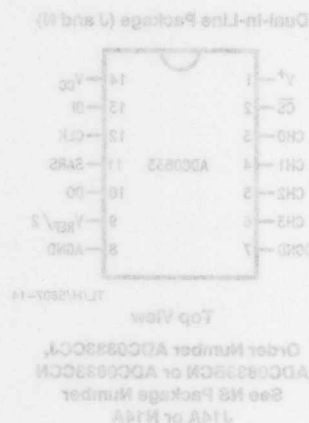
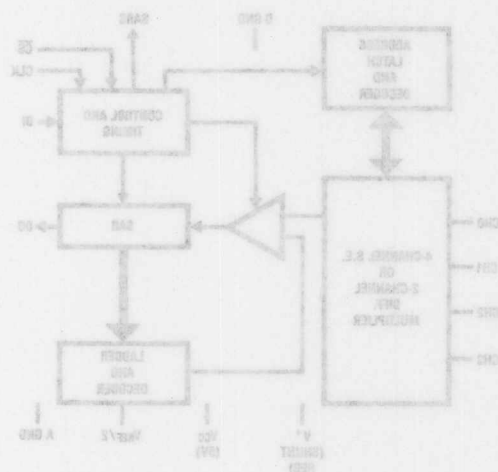
Part Number	Analog Input Channels	Total Unadjusted Error	Package	Temperature Range
ADC0834BCN	4	$\pm \frac{1}{2}$	Molded (N)	0°C to +70°C
ADC0834CCJ		± 1	Hermetic (J)	-40°C to +85°C
ADC0834CCN			Molded (N)	0°C to +70°C
ADC0834CCWM			SO(M)	0°C to +70°C
ADC0834CIWM			SO(M)	-40°C to +85°C
ADC0838BCJ	8	$\pm \frac{1}{2}$	Hermetic (J)	-40°C to +85°C
ADC0838BCV		± 1	PCC (V)	0°C to +70°C
ADC0838BCN			Molded (N)	0°C to +70°C
ADC0838CCJ			Hermetic (J)	-40°C to +85°C
ADC0838CCV			PCC (V)	0°C to +70°C
ADC0838CCN		± 1	Molded (N)	0°C to +70°C
ADC0838CIWM			SO(M)	-40°C to +85°C
ADC0838CCWM			SO(M)	0°C to +70°C

See NS Package Number J08A, J14A, J20A, M14B, M20B, N08E, N14A, N20A or V20A

Key Specifications

- Resolution: 8 Bits
- Total Unadjusted Error: $\pm \frac{1}{2}$ LSB and ± 1 LSB
- Single Supply: 5 VDC
- Low Power: 25 mW
- Conversion Time: 32 μ s

Connection and Functional Diagrams



ADC0833 8-Bit Serial I/O A/D Converter with 4-Channel Multiplexer

General Description

The ADC0833 series is an 8-bit successive approximation A/D converter with a serial I/O and configurable input multiplexer with 4 channels. The serial I/O is configured to comply with the NSC MICROWIRE™ serial data exchange standard for easy interface to the COPST™ family of processors, as well as with standard shift registers or μ Ps.

The 4-channel multiplexer is software configured for single-ended or differential input when channel assigned by a 4-bit serial word.

The differential analog voltage input allows increasing the common-mode rejection and offsetting the analog zero input voltage value. In addition, the voltage reference input can be adjusted to allow encoding any smaller analog voltage span to the full 8 bits of resolution.

Key Specifications

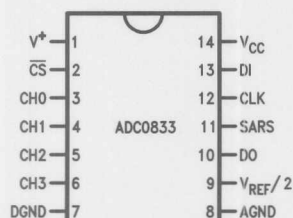
■ Resolution	8 Bits
■ Total Unadjusted Error	$\pm 1/2$ LSB and ± 1 LSB
■ Single Supply	5 V _{DC}
■ Low Power	23 mW
■ Conversion Time	32 μ s

Features

- NSC MICROWIRE compatible—direct interface to COPS family processors
- Easy interface to all microprocessors, or operates "stand alone"
- Works with 2.5V (LM336) voltage reference
- No full-scale or zero adjust required
- Differential analog voltage inputs
- 4-channel analog multiplexer
- Shunt regulator allows operation with high voltage supplies
- 0V to 5V input range with single 5V power supply
- Remote operation with serial digital data link
- TTL/MOS input/output compatible
- 0.3" standard width 14-pin DIP package

Connection and Functional Diagrams

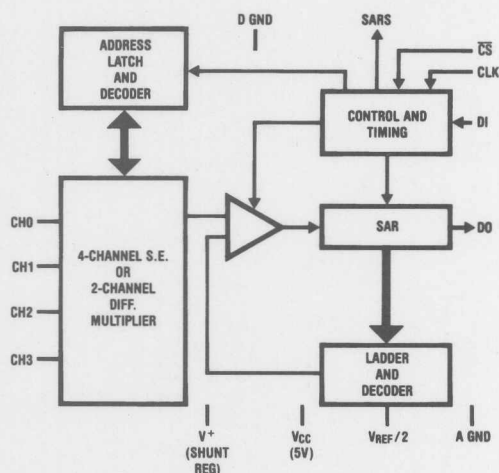
Dual-In-Line Package (J and N)



TL/H/5607-14

Top View

Order Number ADC0833CCJ,
ADC0833BCN or ADC0833CCN
See NS Package Number
J14A or N14A



TL/H/5607-1

Absolute Maximum Ratings (Notes 1 & 2)

If Military/Aerospace specified devices are required, please contact the National Semiconductor Sales Office/Distributors for availability and specifications.

Current into V^+ (Note 3)	15 mA
Supply Voltage, V_{CC} (Note 3)	6.5V
Voltage	
Logic Inputs	$-0.3V$ to $V_{CC} + 0.3V$
Analog Inputs	$-0.3V$ to $V_{CC} + 0.3V$
Input Current per Pin (Note 4)	± 5 mA
Package Input Current (Note 4)	± 20 mA
Storage Temperature	-65°C to $+150^\circ\text{C}$

Package Dissipation at
 $T_A = 25^\circ\text{C}$ (Board Mount)

0.8W

Lead Temperature (Soldering, 10 sec.)

260°C

Dual-In-Line Package (Plastic)

300°C

Dual-In-Line Package (Ceramic)

ESD Susceptibility (Note 5)

2000V

Operating Conditions (Notes 1 & 2)

Supply Voltage, V_{CC}	$4.5 V_{DD}$ to $6.3 V_{DD}$
Temperature Range	$T_{MIN} \leq T_A \leq T_{MAX}$
ADC0833CCJ	$-40^\circ\text{C} \leq T_A \leq 85^\circ\text{C}$
ADC0833BCN, ADC0833CCN	$0^\circ\text{C} \leq T_A \leq 70^\circ\text{C}$

Electrical Characteristics The following specifications apply for $V_{CC} = V^+ = 5V$, $f_{CLK} = 250$ kHz and $V_{REF}/2 \leq (V_{CC} + 0.1V)$ unless otherwise specified. **Boldface limits apply from T_{MIN} to T_{MAX}** ; all other limits $T_A = T_J = 25^\circ\text{C}$.

Parameter	Conditions	Typ (Note 6)	Tested Limit (Note 7)	Design Limit (Note 8)	Units
CONVERTER AND MULTIPLEXER CHARACTERISTICS					
Total Unadjusted Error ADC0833BCN ADC0833CCN ADC0833CCJ	$V_{REF}/2$ Forced to $2.500 V_{DD}$		$\pm 1/2$ ± 1 ± 1	$\pm 1/2$ ± 1 ± 1	LSB LSB LSB
Minimum Total Ladder Resistance (Note 9) ADC0833CCJ ADC0833BCN/CCN		7.0 7.0	2.6 2.6	2.6	k Ω k Ω
Maximum Total Ladder Resistance (Note 9) ADC0833CCJ ADC0833BCN/CCN		7.0 7.0	11.8 10.8	11.8	k Ω k Ω
Minimum Common-Mode Input Range (Note 10) ADC0833CCJ ADC0833BCN/CCN	All MUX Inputs and COM Input		GND - 0.05 GND - 0.05	GND - 0.05	V V
Maximum Common-Mode Input Range (Note 10) ADC0833CCJ ADC0833BCN/CCN	All MUX Inputs and COM Input		$V_{CC} + 0.05$ $V_{CC} + 0.05$	$V_{CC} + 0.05$	V V
DC Common-Mode Error ADC0833CCJ ADC0833BCN/CCN		$\pm 1/16$ $\pm 1/16$	$\pm 1/4$ $\pm 1/4$	$\pm 1/4$	LSB LSB
Change In Zero Error From $V_{CC} = 5V$ To Internal Zener Operation (Note 3) ADC0833CCJ ADC0833BCN/CCN	15mA Into V^+ $V_{CC} = \text{N.C.}$ $V_{REF}/2 = 2.500V$		1 1	1	LSB LSB

Electrical Characteristics The following specifications apply for $V_{CC} = V+ = 5V$, $f_{CLK} = 250\text{ kHz}$ and $V_{REF}/2 \leq (V_{CC} + 0.1V)$ unless otherwise specified. **Boldface limits apply from t_{MIN} to t_{MAX}** ; all other limits $T_A = T_J = 25^\circ\text{C}$. (Continued)

Parameter	Conditions	Typ (Note 6)	Tested Limit (Note 7)	Design Limit (Note 8)	Units
CONVERTER AND MULTIPLEXER CHARACTERISTICS (Continued)					
V_Z , Minimum Internal Diode Breakdown (At $V+$) (Note 3) ADC0833CCJ ADC0833BCN/CCN	15mA Into $V+$		6.3 6.3	6.3 V	V
V_Z , Maximum Internal Diode Breakdown (At $V+$) (Note 3) ADC0833CCJ ADC0833BCN/CCN	15mA Into $V+$		8.5 8.5	8.5 V	V
Power Supply Sensitivity ADC0833CCJ ADC0833BCN/CCN	$V_{CC} = 5V \pm 5\%$	$\pm 1/16$ $\pm 1/16$	$\pm 1/4$ $\pm 1/4$	$\pm 1/4$	LSB
I_{OFF} , Off Channel Leakage Current (Note 11) ADC0833CCJ	On Channel = 5V, Off Channel = 0V		-1 -200	-1 nA	μA nA
ADC0833BCN/CCN			-200	-200	nA
ADC0833CCJ	On Channel = 0V, Off Channel = 5V		1 200	1 nA	μA nA
ADC0833BCN/CCN			200	200	nA
I_{ON} , On Channel Leakage Current (Note 11) ADC0833CCJ	On Channel = 5V, Off Channel = 0V		1 200	1 nA	μA nA
ADC0833BCN/CCN			200	200	nA
ADC0833CCJ	On Channel = 0V, Off Channel = 5V		-1 -200	-1 nA	μA nA
ADC0833BCN/CCN			-200	-200	nA
DIGITAL AND DC CHARACTERISTICS					
$V_{IN(1)}$, Logical "1" Input Voltage ADC0833CCJ ADC0833BCN/CCN	$V_{CC} = 5.25V$		2.0 2.0	2.0 V	V
$V_{IN(0)}$, Logical "0" Input Voltage ADC0833CCJ ADC0833BCN/CCN	$V_{CC} = 4.75V$		0.8 0.8	0.8 V	V
$I_{IN(1)}$, Logical "1" Input Current ADC0833CCJ ADC0833BCN/CCN	$V_{IN} = V_{CC}$	0.005 0.005	1 1	1	μA μA

Electrical Characteristics

The following specifications apply for $V_{CC} = V^+ = 5V$, $f_{CLK} = 250\text{ kHz}$ and $V_{REF}/2 \leq (V_{CC} + 0.1V)$ unless otherwise specified. **Boldface limits apply from t_{MIN} to t_{MAX}** ; all other limits $T_A = T_J = 25^\circ C$.

(Continued)

Parameter	Typ (Note 6)	Tested Limit (Note 7)	Design Limit (Note 8)	Units
DIGITAL AND DC CHARACTERISTICS (Continued)				
$I_{IN(0)}$, Logical "0" Input Current ADC0833CCJ ADC0833BCN/CCN	$V_{IN} = 0V$	-0.005 -0.005	-1 -1	μA
$V_{OUT(1)}$, Logical "1" Output Voltage ADC0833CCJ ADC0833BCN/CCN ADC0833CCJ ADC0833BCN/CCN	$V_{CC} = 4.75V$ $I_{OUT} = -360\mu A$ $I_{OUT} = -10\mu A$	 2.4 2.4 4.5	 2.4 2.4 4.5	V
$V_{OUT(0)}$, Logical "0" Output Voltage ADC0833CCJ ADC0833BCN/CCN	$I_{OUT} = 1.6mA$, $V_{CC} = 4.75V$	0.4 0.4	0.4 0.4	V
I_{OUT} , TRI-STATE Output Current (DO, SARS) ADC0833CCJ ADC0833BCN/CCN ADC0833CCJ ADC0833BCN/CCN	$V_{OUT} = 0.4V$ $V_{OUT} = 5V$	-0.1 -0.1 0.1 0.1	-3 -3 3 3	μA
I_{SOURCE} ADC0833CCJ ADC0833BCN/CCN	V_{OUT} Short to GND	-14 -14	-6.5 -6.5	mA
I_{SINK} ADC0833CCJ ADC0833BCN/CCN	V_{OUT} Short to V_{CC}	16 16	8.0 8.0	mA
I_{CC} , Supply Current (Note 3) ADC0833CCJ ADC0833BCN/CCN	$V_{REF}/2$ Open Circuit	0.9 0.9	4.5 4.5	mA

Parameter	Conditions	Typ (Note 6)	Tested Limit (Note 7)	Design Limit (Note 8)	Units
f_{CLK} , Clock Frequency	Min Max		10	400	kHz kHz
T_C , Conversion Time	Not including MUX Addressing Time		8		1/ f_{CLK}
Clock Duty Cycle (Note 12)	Min Max			40 60	% %
t_{SET-UP} , \overline{CS} Falling Edge or Data Input Valid to CLK Rising Edge				250	ns
t_{HOLD} , Data Input Valid after CLK Rising Edge				90	ns
t_{pd1} , t_{pd0} —CLK Falling Edge to Output Data Valid (Note 13)	$C_L = 100$ pF Data MSB First Data LSB First	650 250		1500 600	ns ns
t_{1H} , t_{OH} —Rising Edge of \overline{CS} to Data Output and SARS Hi-Z	$C_L = 10$ pF, $R_L = 10$ k $C_L = 100$ pF, $R_L = 2$ k (see TRI-STATE Test Circuits)	125	500	250	ns ns
C_{IN} , Capacitance of Logic Input		5			pF
C_{OUT} , Capacitance of Logic Outputs		5			pF

Note 1: Absolute Maximum Ratings indicate limits beyond which damage to the device may occur. DC and AC electrical specifications do not apply when operating the device beyond its specified operating conditions.

Note 2: All voltages are measured with respect to the ground pins.

Note 3: Internal zener diodes (approx. 7V) are connected from V^+ to GND and V_{CC} to GND. The zener at V^+ can operate as a shunt regulator and is connected to V_{CC} via a conventional diode. Since the zener voltage equals the A/D's breakdown voltage, the diode insures that V_{CC} will be below breakdown when the device is powered from V^+ . Functionality is therefore guaranteed for V^+ operation even though the resultant voltage at V_{CC} may exceed the specified Absolute Max. of 6.5V. It is recommended that a resistor be used to limit the max. current into V^+ .

Note 4: When the input voltage (V_{IN}) at any pin exceeds the power supply rails ($V_{IN} < V^-$ or $V_{IN} > V^+$) the absolute value of current at that pin should be limited to 5 mA or less. The 20 mA package input current limits the number of pins that can exceed the power supply boundaries with a 5 mA current limit to four.

Note 5: Human body model, 100 pF discharged through a 1.5 k Ω resistor.

Note 6: Typicals are at 25°C and represent most likely parametric norm.

Note 7: Tested limits are guaranteed to National's AOQL (Average Outgoing Quality Level).

Note 8: Design limits are guaranteed but not 100% tested. These limits are not used to calculate outgoing quality levels.

Note 9: See Applications, section 3.0.

Note 10: For $V_{IN}(-) \geq V_{IN}(+)$ the digital output code will be 0000 0000. Two on-chip diodes are tied to each analog input (see Block Diagram) which will forward conduct for analog input voltages one diode drop below ground or one diode drop greater than the V_{CC} supply. Be careful, during testing at low V_{CC} levels (4.5V), as high level analog inputs (5V) can cause this input diode to conduct—especially at elevated temperatures, and cause errors for analog inputs near full-scale. The spec allows 50 mV forward bias of either diode. This means that as long as the analog V_{IN} or V_{REF} does not exceed the supply voltage by more than 50 mV, the output code will be correct. To achieve an absolute 0 V_{DC} to 5 V_{DC} input voltage range will therefore require a minimum supply voltage of 4.950 V_{DC} over temperature variations, initial tolerance and loading.

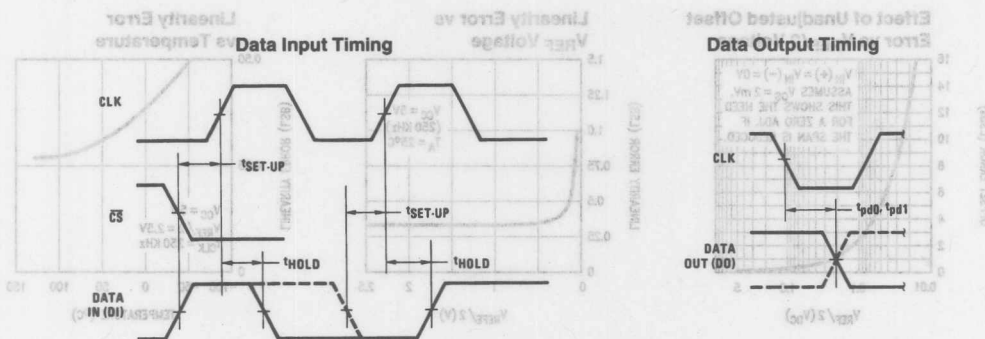
Note 11: Leakage current is measured with the clock not switching.

Note 12: A 40% to 60% clock duty cycle range insures proper operation at all clock frequencies. In the case that an available clock has a duty cycle outside of these limits, the minimum time the clock is high or the minimum time the clock is low must be at least 1 μ s. The maximum time the clock can be high is 60 μ s. The clocked can be stopped when low so long as the analog input voltage remains stable.

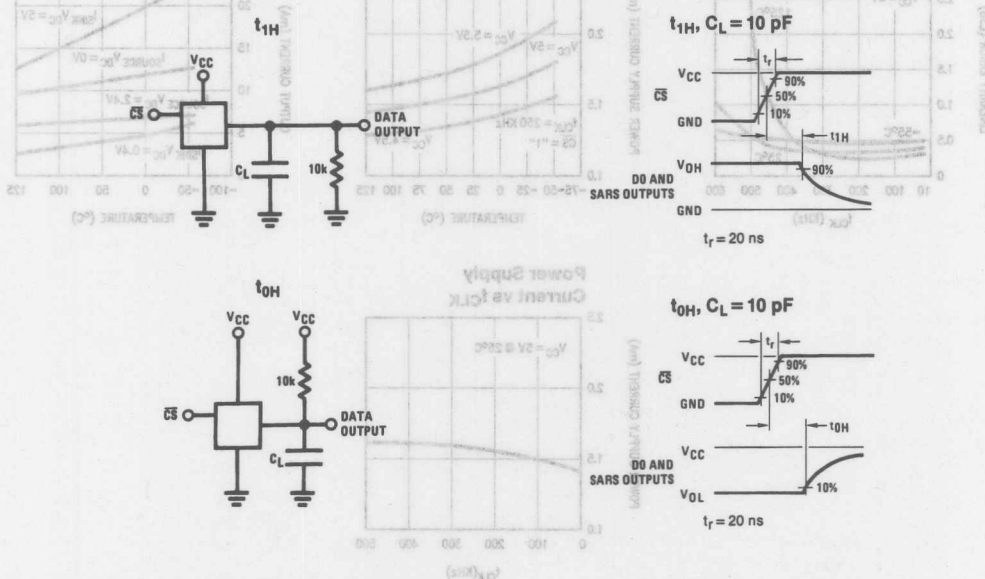
Note 13: Since data, MSB first, is the output of the comparator used in the successive approximation loop, an additional delay is built in (see Block Diagram) to allow for comparator response time.

Timing Diagrams

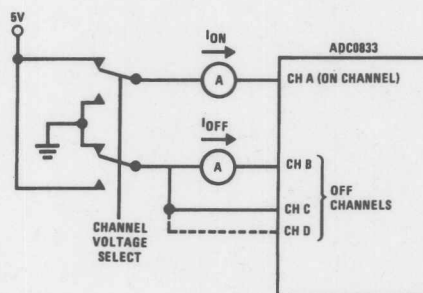
Typical Performance Characteristics



TRI-STATE Test Circuits and Waveforms

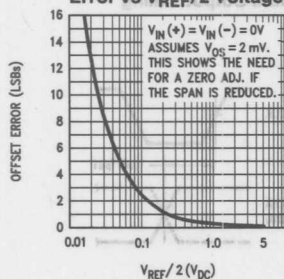
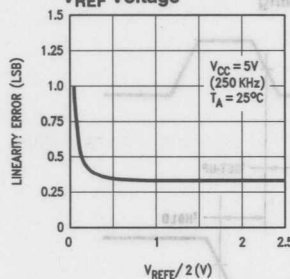


Leakage Current Test Circuit

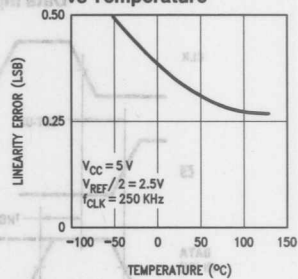
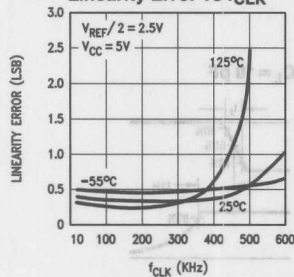


TL/H/5607-2

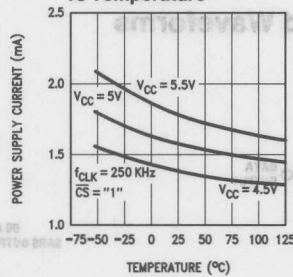
Typical Performance Characteristics

Effect of Unadjusted Offset Error vs $V_{REF}/2$ VoltageLinearity Error vs V_{REF} Voltage

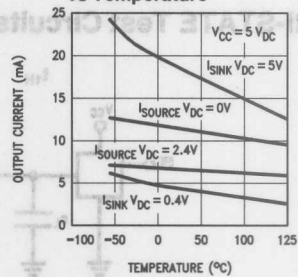
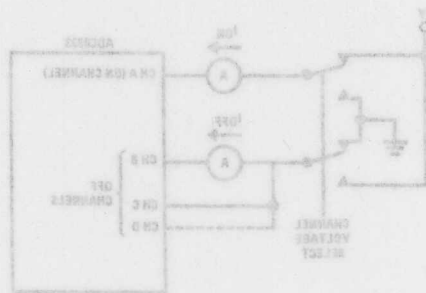
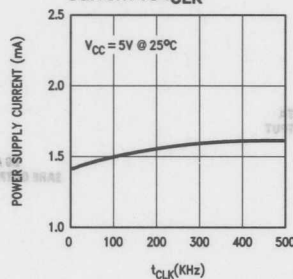
Linearity Error vs Temperature

Linearity Error vs f_{CLK} 

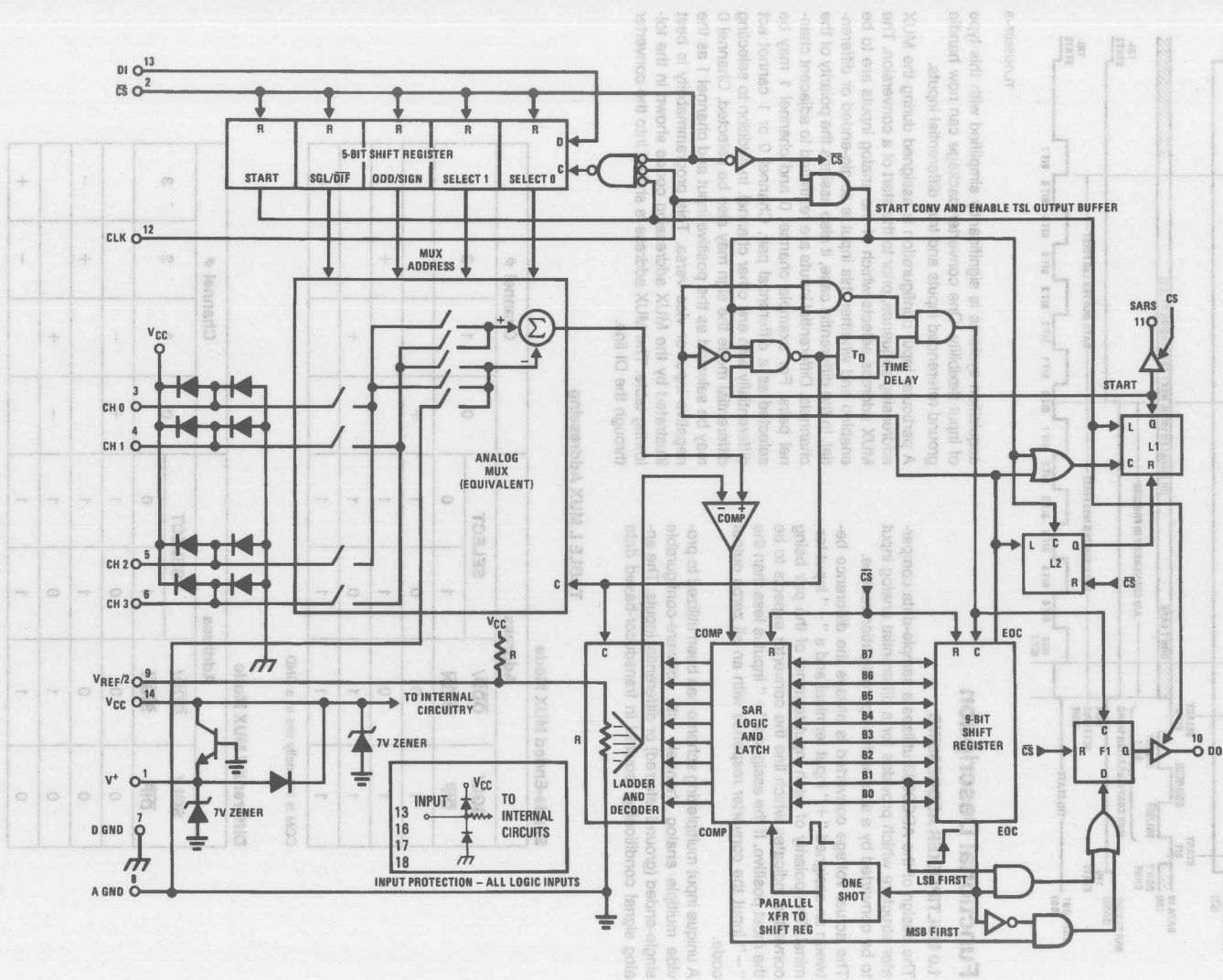
Power Supply Current vs Temperature

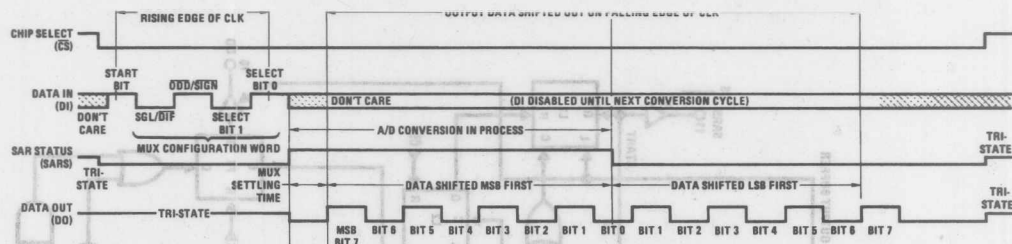


Output Current vs Temperature

Power Supply Current vs f_{CLK} 

TL/H/5607-3





TL/H/5607-5

Functional Description

1.0 MULTIPLEXER ADDRESSING

The design of the ADC0833 utilizes a sample-data comparator structure which provides for a differential analog input to be converted by a successive approximation routine.

The actual voltage converted is always the difference between an assigned "+" input terminal and a "-" input terminal. The polarity of each input terminal of the pair being converted indicates which line the converter expects to be the most positive. If the assigned "+" input is less than the "-" input the converter responds with an all zeros output code.

A unique input multiplexing scheme has been utilized to provide multiple analog channels with software-configurable single-ended (ground referred) or differential inputs. The analog signal conditioning required in transducer-based data

acquisition systems is significantly simplified with this type of input flexibility. One converter package can now handle ground referenced inputs and true differential inputs.

A particular input configuration is assigned during the MUX addressing sequence, prior to the start of a conversion. The MUX address selects which of the analog inputs are to be enabled and whether this input is single-ended or differential. In the differential case, it also assigns the polarity of the channels. Differential inputs are restricted to adjacent channel pairs. For example channel 0 and channel 1 may be selected as a differential pair. Channel 0 or 1 cannot act differentially with any other channel. In addition to selecting differential mode the sign may also be selected. Channel 0 may be selected as the positive input and channel 1 as the negative input or vice versa. This programmability is best illustrated by the MUX addressing codes shown in the following table. The MUX address is shifted into the converter through the DI line.

TABLE I. MUX Addressing

Single-Ended MUX Mode

Address				Channel #			
SGL/ DIF	ODD/ SIGN	SELECT		0	1	2	3
		1	0				
1	0	0	1	+			
1	0	1	1			+	
1	1	0	1		+		
1	1	1	1				+

COM is internally tied to a GND

Differential MUX Mode

Address				Channel #			
SGL/ DIF	ODD/ SIGN	SELECT		0	1	2	3
		1	0				
0	0	0	1	+	-		
0	0	1	1			+	-
0	1	0	1	-	+		
0	1	1	1			-	+

Functional Description (Continued)

Since the input configuration is under software control, it can be modified, as required, at each conversion. A channel can be treated as a single-ended, ground referenced input for one conversion; then it can be reconfigured as part of a differential channel for another conversion. Figure 1 illustrates the input flexibility which can be achieved.

The analog input voltages for each channel can range from 50 mV below ground to 50mV above V_{CC}(typically 5V) without degrading conversion accuracy.

2.0 THE DIGITAL INTERFACE

A most important characteristic of these converters is their serial data link with the controlling processor. Using a serial communication format offers two very significant system improvements; it allows more function to be included in the converter package with no increase in package size and it can eliminate the transmission of low level analog signals by locating the converter right at the analog sensor; transmit-

ting highly noise immune digital data back to the host processor.

To understand the operation of these converters it is best to refer to the Timing Diagram and Functional Block Diagram and to follow a complete conversion sequence.

1. A conversion is initiated by first pulling the \overline{CS} (chip select) line low. This line must be held low for the entire conversion. The converter is now waiting for a start bit and its MUX assignment word.
2. A clock is then generated by the processor (if not provided continuously) and output to the A/D clock input.
3. On each rising edge of the clock the status of the data in (DI) line is clocked into the MUX address shift register. The start bit is the first logic "1" that appears on this line (all leading zeros are ignored). Following the start bit the converter expects the next 4 bits to be the MUX assignment word.

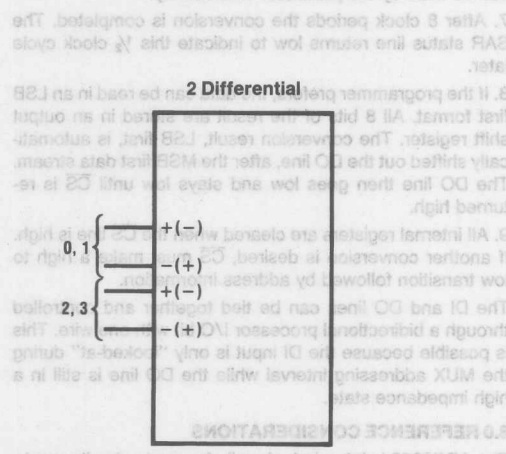
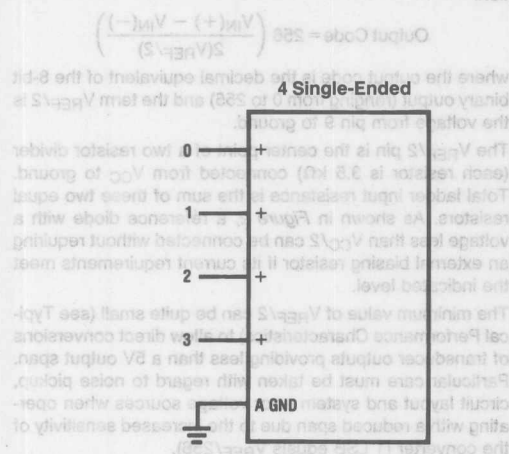


FIGURE 1. Analog Input Multiplexer Options for the ADC0833

TL/H/5607-6

Functional Description (Continued)

4. When the start bit has been shifted into the start location of the MUX register, the input channel has been assigned and a conversion is about to begin. An interval of $\frac{1}{2}$ clock period (where nothing happens) is automatically inserted to allow the selected MUX channel to settle. The SAR status line goes high at this time to signal that a conversion is now in progress and the DI line is disabled (it no longer accepts data).

5. The data out (DO) line now comes out of TRI-STATE and provides a leading zero for this one clock period of MUX settling time.

6. When the conversion begins, the output of the SAR comparator, which indicates whether the analog input is greater than (high) or less than (low) each successive voltage from the internal resistor ladder, appears at the DO line on each falling edge of the clock. This data is the result of the conversion being shifted out (with the MSB coming first) and can be read by the processor immediately.

7. After 8 clock periods the conversion is completed. The SAR status line returns low to indicate this $\frac{1}{2}$ clock cycle later.

8. If the programmer prefers, the data can be read in an LSB first format. All 8 bits of the result are stored in an output shift register. The conversion result, LSB first, is automatically shifted out the DO line, after the MSB first data stream. The DO line then goes low and stays low until \overline{CS} is returned high.

9. All internal registers are cleared when the \overline{CS} line is high. If another conversion is desired, \overline{CS} must make a high to low transition followed by address information.

The DI and DO lines can be tied together and controlled through a bidirectional processor I/O bit with one wire. This is possible because the DI input is only "looked-at" during the MUX addressing interval while the DO line is still in a high impedance state.

3.0 REFERENCE CONSIDERATIONS

The ADC0833 is intended primarily for use in circuits requiring absolute accuracy. In this type of system, the analog

inputs vary between very specific voltage limits and the reference voltage for the A/D converter must remain stable with time and temperature. For ratiometric applications, an ADC0834 is a pin-for-pin compatible alternative since it has a V_{REF} input (note the ADC0834 needs one less bit of mux addressing information).

The voltage applied to the $V_{REF}/2$ pin defines the voltage span of the analog input [the difference between $V_{IN}(+)$ and $V_{IN}(-)$] over which the 256 possible output codes apply. A full-scale conversion (an all 1s output code) will result when the voltage difference between a selected "+" input and "-" input is approximately *twice* the voltage at the $V_{REF}/2$ pin. This internal gain of 2 from the applied reference to the full-scale input voltage allows biasing a low voltage reference diode from the $5V_{DC}$ converter supply. To accommodate a 5V input span, only a 2.5V reference is required. The LM385 and LM336 reference diodes are good low current devices to use with these converters. The output code changes in accordance with the following equation:

$$\text{Output Code} = 256 \left(\frac{V_{IN}(+) - V_{IN}(-)}{2(V_{REF}/2)} \right)$$

where the output code is the decimal equivalent of the 8-bit binary output (ranging from 0 to 255) and the term $V_{REF}/2$ is the voltage from pin 9 to ground.

The $V_{REF}/2$ pin is the center point of a two resistor divider (each resistor is 3.5 k Ω) connected from V_{CC} to ground. Total ladder input resistance is the sum of these two equal resistors. As shown in Figure 2, a reference diode with a voltage less than $V_{CC}/2$ can be connected without requiring an external biasing resistor if its current requirements meet the indicated level.

The minimum value of $V_{REF}/2$ can be quite small (see Typical Performance Characteristics) to allow direct conversions of transducer outputs providing less than a 5V output span. Particular care must be taken with regard to noise pickup, circuit layout and system error voltage sources when operating with a reduced span due to the increased sensitivity of the converter (1 LSB equals $V_{REF}/256$).

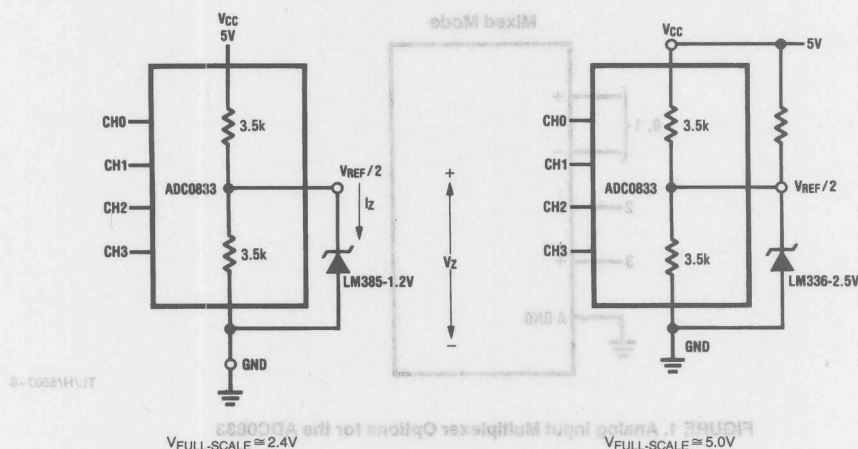


FIGURE 2. Reference Biasing Examples

TL/H/5607-7

Functional Description (Continued)

4.0 THE ANALOG INPUTS

The most important feature of these converters is that they can be located right at the analog signal source and through just a few wires can communicate with a controlling processor with a highly noise immune serial bit stream. This in itself greatly minimizes circuitry to maintain analog signal accuracy which otherwise is most susceptible to noise pickup. However, a few words are in order with regard to the analog inputs should the inputs be noisy to begin with or possibly riding on a large common-mode voltage.

The differential input of these converters actually reduces the effects of common-mode input noise, a signal common to both selected "+" and "-" inputs for a conversion (60 Hz is most typical). The time interval between sampling the "+" input and then the "-" input is $\frac{1}{2}$ of a clock period. The change in the common-mode voltage during this short time interval can cause conversion errors. For a sinusoidal common-mode signal this error is:

$$V_{\text{error(max)}} = V_{\text{PEAK}}(2\pi f_{\text{CM}}) \left(\frac{0.5}{f_{\text{CLK}}} \right)$$

where f_{CM} is the frequency of the common-mode signal,

V_{PEAK} is its peak voltage value

and f_{CLK} is the A/D clock frequency.

For a 60 Hz common-mode signal to generate a $\frac{1}{4}$ LSB error (≈ 5 mV) with the converter running at 250 kHz, its peak value would have to be 6.63V which would be larger than allowed as it exceeds the maximum analog input limits.

Due to the sampling nature of the analog inputs short spikes of current enter the "+" input and exit the "-" input at the clock edges during the actual conversion. These currents decay rapidly and do not cause errors as the internal comparator is strobed at the end of a clock period. Bypass capacitors at the inputs will average these currents and cause an effective DC current to flow through the output resistance of the analog signal source. Bypass capacitors should not be used if the source resistance is greater than 1 k Ω .

This source resistance limitation is important with regard to the DC leakage currents of input multiplexer as well. The worst-case leakage current of ± 1 μ A over temperature will create a 1 mV input error with a 1 k Ω source resistance. An op amp RC active low pass filter can provide both impedance buffering and noise filtering should a high impedance signal source be required.

5.0 OPTIONAL ADJUSTMENTS

5.1 Zero Error

The zero of the A/D does not require adjustment. If the minimum analog input voltage value, $V_{\text{IN(MIN)}}$, is not ground a zero offset can be done. The converter can be made to output 0000 0000 digital code for this minimum input voltage by biasing any $V_{\text{IN}}(-)$ input at this $V_{\text{IN(MIN)}}$ value. This utilizes the differential mode operation of the A/D.

The zero error of the A/D converter relates to the location of the first riser of the transfer function and can be measured by grounding the $V_{\text{IN}}(-)$ input and applying a small magnitude positive voltage to the $V_{\text{IN}}(+)$ input. Zero error is the difference between the actual DC input voltage which

is necessary to just cause an output digital code transition from 0000 0000 to 0000 0001 and the ideal $\frac{1}{2}$ LSB value ($\frac{1}{2}$ LSB = 9.8 mV for $V_{\text{REF}}/2 = 2.500$ V_{DC}).

5.2 Full-Scale

The full-scale adjustment can be made by applying a differential input voltage which is $1 \frac{1}{2}$ LSB down from the desired analog full-scale voltage range and then adjusting the magnitude of the V_{REF} input or V_{CC} for a digital output code which is just changing from 1111 1110 to 1111 1111.

5.3 Adjusting for an Arbitrary Analog Input Voltage Range

If the analog zero voltage of the A/D is shifted away from ground (for example, to accommodate an analog input signal which does not go to ground), this new zero reference should be properly adjusted first. A $V_{\text{IN}}(+)$ voltage which equals this desired zero reference plus $\frac{1}{2}$ LSB (where the LSB is calculated for the desired analog span, using 1 LSB = analog span/256) is applied to selected "+" input and the zero reference voltage at the corresponding "-" input should then be adjusted to just obtain the 00_{HEX} to 01_{HEX} code transition.

The full-scale adjustment should be made [with the proper $V_{\text{IN}}(-)$ voltage applied] by forcing a voltage to the $V_{\text{IN}}(+)$ input which is given by:

$$V_{\text{IN}}(+)\text{ fs adj} = V_{\text{MAX}} - 1.5 \left[\frac{(V_{\text{MAX}} - V_{\text{MIN}})}{256} \right]$$

where:

V_{MAX} = the high end of the analog input range

and

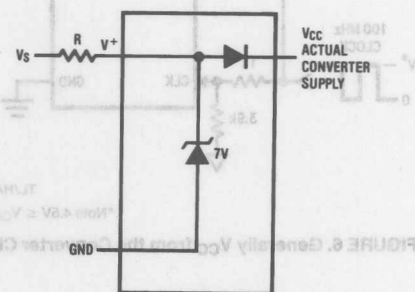
V_{MIN} = the low end (the offset zero) of the analog range.

(Both are ground referenced.)

The $V_{\text{REF}}/2$ voltage is then adjusted to provide a code change from FE_{HEX} to FF_{HEX}. This completes the adjustment procedure.

6.0 POWER SUPPLY

A unique feature of the ADC0833 is the inclusion of a 7V zener diode connected from the V^+ terminal to ground which also connects to the V_{CC} terminal (which is the actual converter supply) through a silicon diode, as shown in Figure 3.



TL/H/5607-8

FIGURE 3. An On-Chip Shunt Regulator Diode

Functional Description (Continued)

This zener is intended for use as a shunt voltage regulator to eliminate the need for any additional regulating components. This is most desirable if the converter is to be remotely located from the system power source. Figures 4 and 5 illustrate two useful applications of this on-board zener when an external transistor can be afforded.

An important use of the interconnecting diode between V^+ and V_{CC} is shown in Figures 6 and 7. Here, this diode is used as a rectifier to allow the V_{CC} supply for the converter

Applications

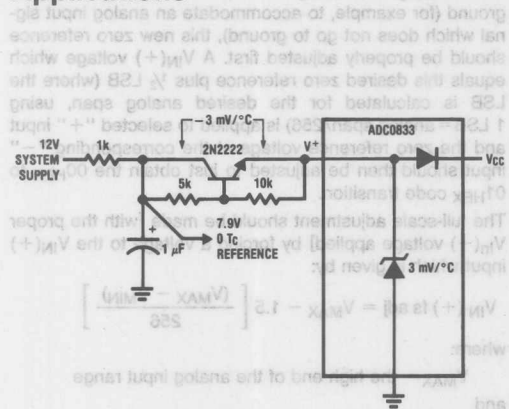


FIGURE 4. Operating with a Temperature Compensated Reference

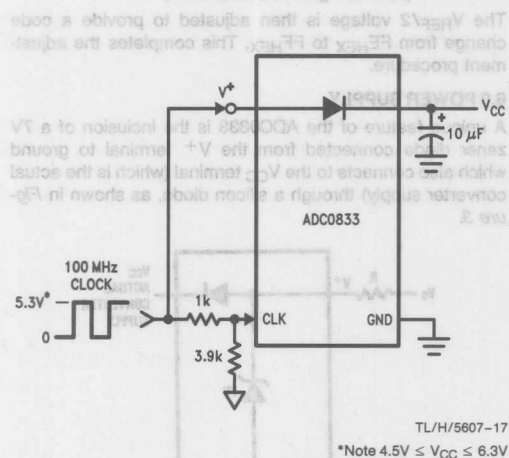


FIGURE 6. Generally V_{CC} from the Converter Clock

to be derived from the clock. The low current requirements of the A/D (~ 3 mA) and the relatively high clock frequencies used (typically in the range of 10k-400 kHz) allows using the small value filter capacitor shown to keep the ripple on the V_{CC} line to well under $1/4$ of an LSB. The shunt zener regulator can also be used in this mode. This requires a clock voltage swing which is in excess of V_Z . A current limit for the zener is needed, either built into the clock generator or a resistor can be used from the CLK pin to the V^+ pin.

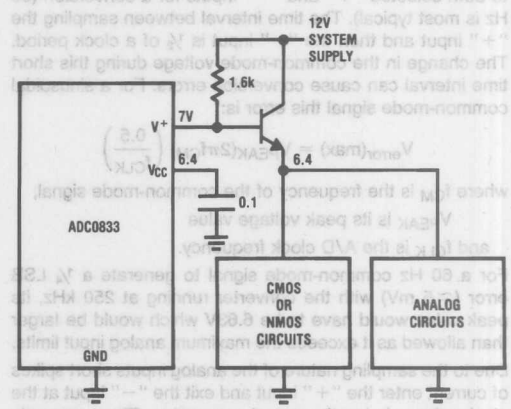


FIGURE 5. Using the A/D as the System Supply Regulator

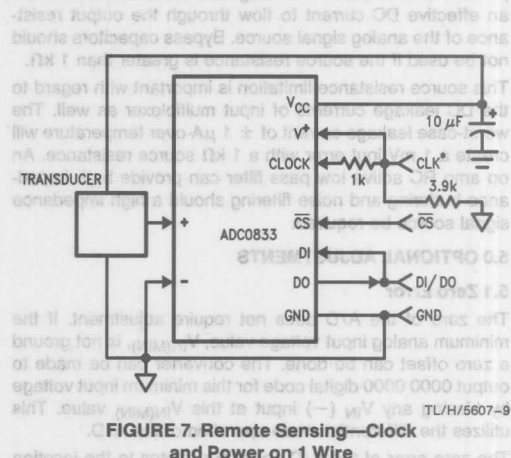
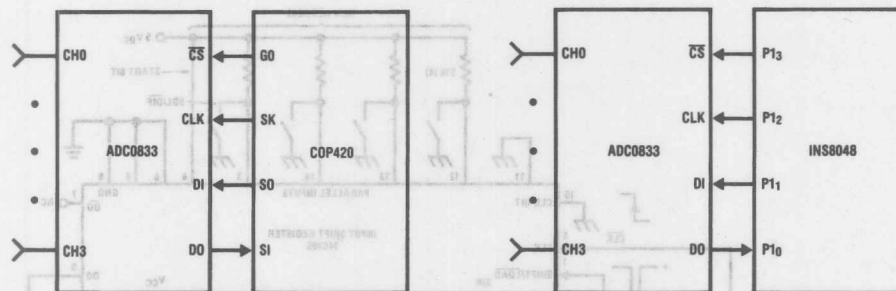


FIGURE 7. Remote Sensing—Clock and Power on 1 Wire

Digital Link and Sample Controlling Software for the Serially Oriented COP420 and the Bit Programmable I/O INS8048



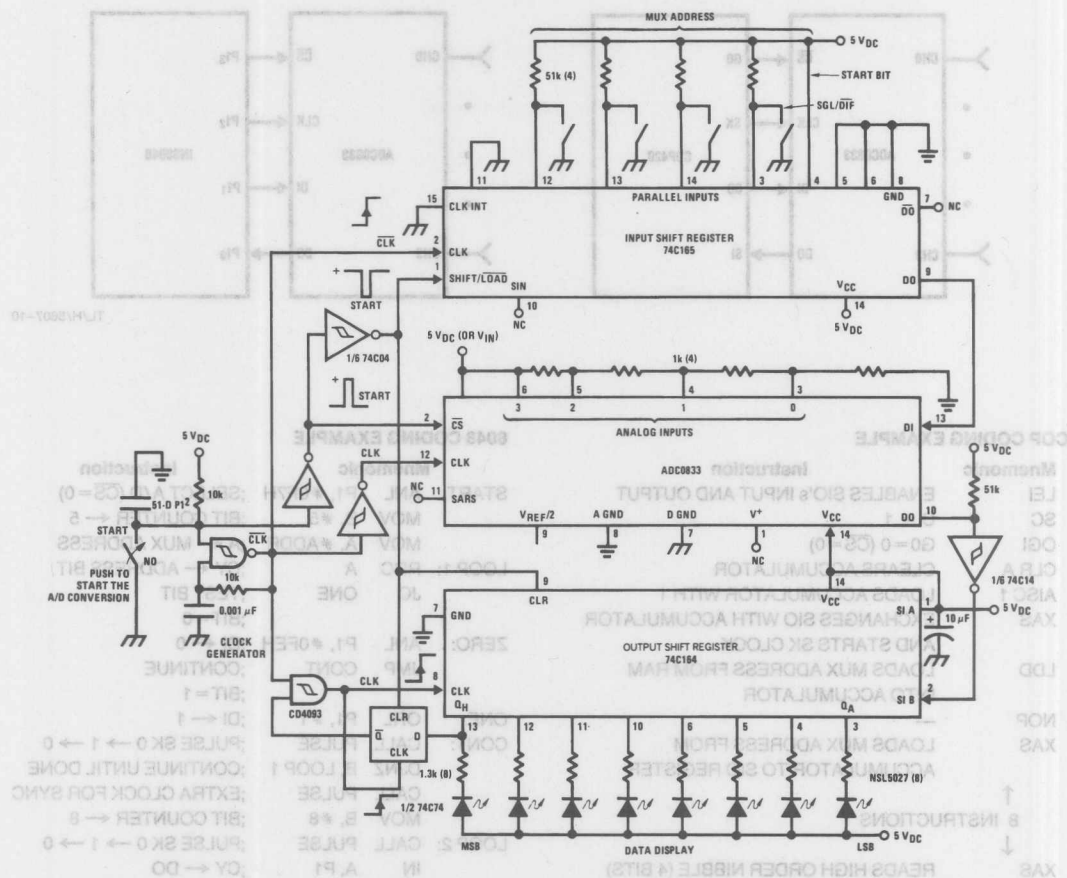
TL/H/5607-10

COP CODING EXAMPLE

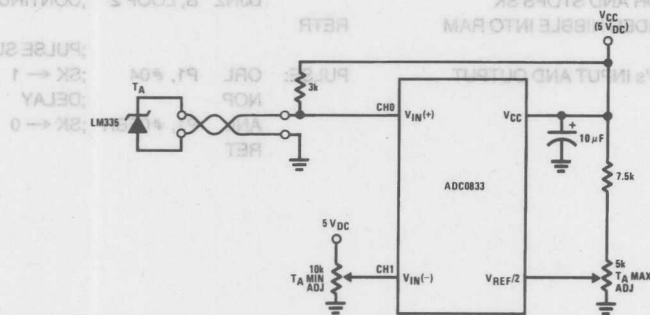
Mnemonic	Instruction
LEI	ENABLES SIO's INPUT AND OUTPUT
SC	C = 1
OGI	G0 = 0 (CS = 0)
CLR A	CLEARs ACCUMULATOR
AISC 1	LOADs ACCUMULATOR WITH 1
XAS	EXCHANGES SIO WITH ACCUMULATOR
LDD	AND STARTS SK CLOCK
	LOADs MUX ADDRESS FROM RAM
	INTO ACCUMULATOR
NOP	—
XAS	LOADs MUX ADDRESS FROM
	ACCUMULATOR TO SIO REGISTER
↑	
8 INSTRUCTIONS	
↓	
XAS	READs HIGH ORDER NIBBLE (4 BITS)
	INTO ACCUMULATOR
XIS	PUTs HIGH ORDER NIBBLE INTO RAM
CLR A	CLEARs ACCUMULATOR
RC	C = 0
XAS	READs LOW ORDER NIBBLE INTO
	ACCUMULATOR AND STOPS SK
XIS	PUTs LOW ORDER NIBBLE INTO RAM
OGI	G0 = 1 (CS = 1)
LEI	DISABLES SIO's INPUT AND OUTPUT

8048 CODING EXAMPLE

Mnemonic	Instruction
START:	ANL P1, #0F7H ;SELECT A/D (CS = 0)
	MOV B, #5 ;BIT COUNTER ← 5
	MOV A, #ADDR ;A ← MUX ADDRESS
LOOP 1:	RRC A ;CY ← ADDRESS BIT
	JC ONE ;TEST BIT
	ZERO: ANL P1, #0FEH ;DI ← 0
	JMP CONT ;CONTINUE
	ONE: ORL P1, #1 ;DI ← 1
CONT:	CALL PULSE ;PULSE SK 0 → 1 → 0
	DJNZ B, LOOP 1 ;CONTINUE UNTIL DONE
	CALL PULSE ;EXTRA CLOCK FOR SYNC
	MOV B, #8 ;BIT COUNTER ← 8
LOOP 2:	CALL PULSE ;PULSE SK 0 → 1 → 0
	IN A, P1 ;CY ← DO
	RRC A
	RRC A
	MOV A, C ;A ← RESULT
	RLC A ;A(0) ← BIT AND SHIFT
	MOV C, A ;C ← RESULT
	DJNZ B, LOOP 2 ;CONTINUE UNTIL DONE
RETR	
	;PULSE SUBROUTINE
PULSE:	ORL P1, #04 ;SK ← 1
	NOP ;DELAY
	ANL P1, #0FBH ;SK ← 0
	RET

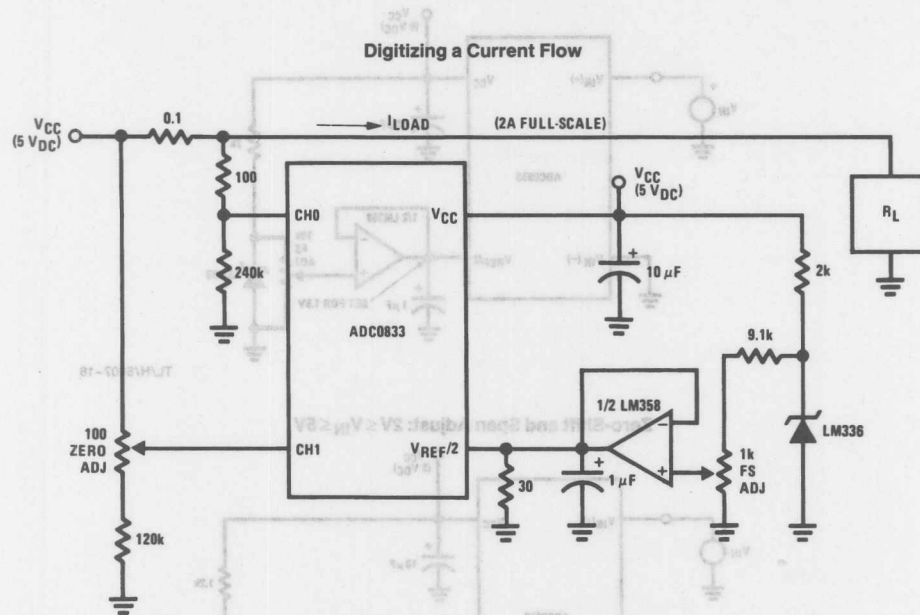


Low Cost Remote Temperature Sensor

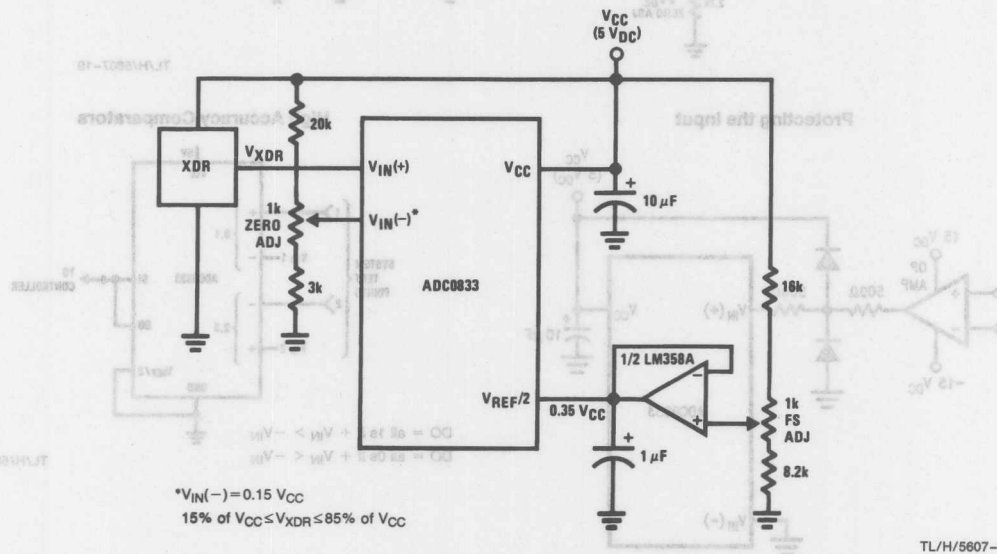


TL/H/5607-11

Digitizing a Current Flow

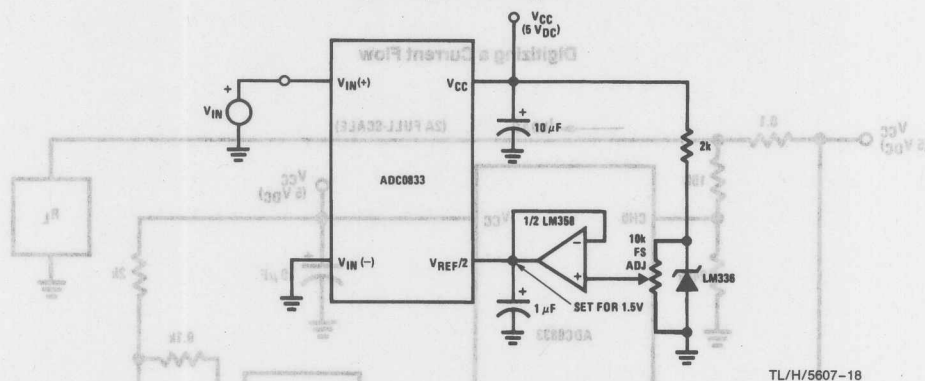


Operating with Automotive Ratiometric Transducers

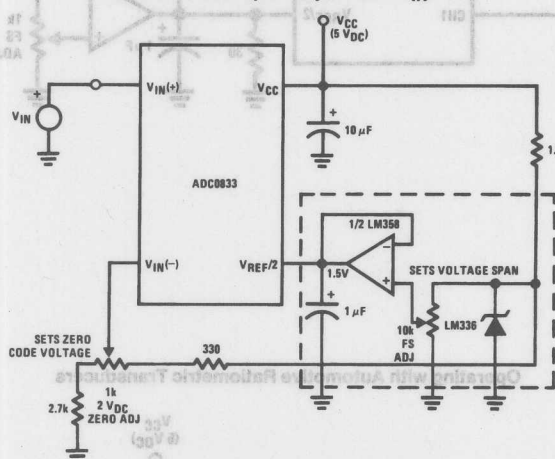


TL/H/5607-12

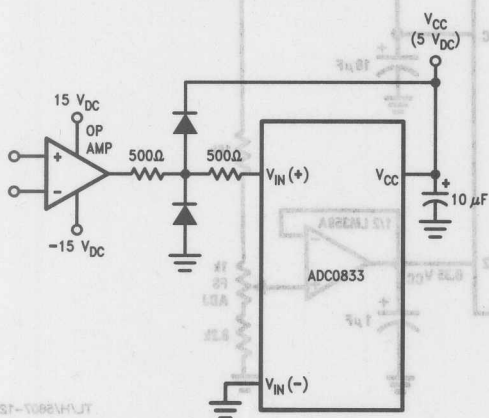
Span Adjust: $0V \leq V_{IN} \leq 3V$



Zero-Shift and Span Adjust: $2V \leq V_{IN} \leq 5V$

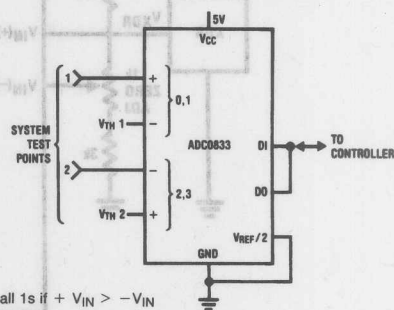


Protecting the Input



Diodes are 1N914

High Accuracy Comparators



DO = all 1s if $+V_{IN} > -V_{IN}$
DO = all 0s if $+V_{IN} < -V_{IN}$

TL/H/5607-13

TL/H/5607-20

For additional application ideas, refer to the data sheet for the ADC0831 family of serial data converters.

Ordering Information

Part Number	Temperature Range	Total Unadjusted Error
ADC0833BCN	0°C to +70°C	$\pm 1/2$ LSB
ADC0833CCJ	-40°C to +85°C	± 1 LSB
ADC0833CCN	0°C to +70°C	

Features

- Serial digital data link reduces I/O pins
- Analog input track/hold function
- 2-, 4-, or 8-channel input multiplexer options with address logic
- 0V to 5V analog input range with single 5V power supply
- No zero or full scale adjustment required
- TTL/CMOS input/output compatible
- On-chip 2.0V band-gap reference
- 0.5" standard width 8-, 14-, or 20-pin DIP packages
- 14-, 20-pin small-outline packages

Key Specifications

- Resolution: 8 bits
- Conversion time ($f_c = 1$ MHz): 8 μ s (max)
- Power dissipation: 20mW (max)
- Single supply: 5VDC ($\pm 5\%$)
- Total unadjusted error: $\pm 1/2$ LSB and ± 1 LSB
- No missing codes over temperature

General Description

The ADC0833/ADC0832/ADC0831/ADC0830 are 8-bit successive approximation A/D converters with serial I/O and configurable input multiplexers with up to 8 channels. The serial I/O is configured to comply with the NSC MICROWIRE™ serial data exchange standard for easy interface to the COPS™ family of controllers, and can easily interface with standard shift registers or microprocessors. The ADC0833 and ADC0832 provide a 2.0V band-gap derived reference. For devices offering guaranteed voltage reference performance over temperature see ADC0831, ADC0834 and ADC0832.

A track/hold function allows the analog voltage at the positive input to vary during the actual A/D conversion. The analog inputs can be configured to operate in various combinations of single-ended, differential, or pseudo-differential modes. In addition, input voltage spans as small as 1V can be accommodated.

Applications

- Digitizing automotive sensors
- Process control monitoring
- Remote sensing in noisy environments
- Instrumentation
- Test systems
- Embedded diagnostics

Ordering Information

Package	Industrial (-40°C \leq TA \leq +85°C)
NOB	ADC0833BIN, ADC0831CIN
NOB	ADC0832BIN, ADC0832CIN
NTA	ADC08334BIN, ADC08334CIN
NSA	ADC0833BIN, ADC0833CIN
MTK	ADC0833BIN, ADC0833CIN, ADC08334BIN, ADC08334CIN, ADC08334BIN, ADC08334CIN
MSB	ADC0833BIN, ADC0833CIN

ADC0833 \M0803QDA\SC0803QDA\T0803QDA



ADC08031/ADC08032/ADC08034/ADC08038 8-Bit High-Speed Serial I/O A/D Converters with Multiplexer Options, Voltage Reference, and Track/Hold Function

General Description

The ADC08031/ADC08032/ADC08034/ADC08038 are 8-bit successive approximation A/D converters with serial I/O and configurable input multiplexers with up to 8 channels. The serial I/O is configured to comply with the NSC MICROWIRE™ serial data exchange standard for easy interface to the COPST™ family of controllers, and can easily interface with standard shift registers or microprocessors.

The ADC08034 and ADC08038 provide a 2.6V band-gap derived reference. For devices offering guaranteed voltage reference performance over temperature see ADC08131, ADC08134 and ADC08138.

A track/hold function allows the analog voltage at the positive input to vary during the actual A/D conversion.

The analog inputs can be configured to operate in various combinations of single-ended, differential, or pseudo-differential modes. In addition, input voltage spans as small as 1V can be accommodated.

Applications

- Digitizing automotive sensors
- Process control monitoring
- Remote sensing in noisy environments
- Instrumentation
- Test systems
- Embedded diagnostics

Features

- Serial digital data link requires few I/O pins
- Analog input track/hold function
- 2-, 4-, or 8-channel input multiplexer options with address logic
- 0V to 5V analog input range with single 5V power supply
- No zero or full scale adjustment required
- TTL/CMOS input/output compatible
- On chip 2.6V band-gap reference
- 0.3" standard width 8-, 14-, or 20-pin DIP package
- 14-, 20-pin small-outline packages

Key Specifications

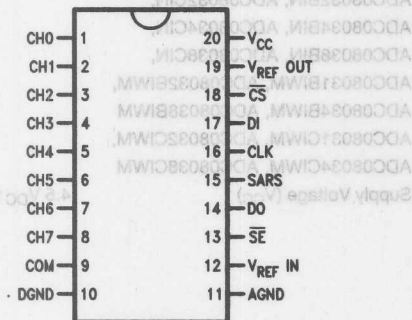
- Resolution 8 bits
- Conversion time ($f_C = 1 \text{ MHz}$) $8\mu\text{s (max)}$
- Power dissipation 20mW (max)
- Single supply $5V_{DC} (\pm 5\%)$
- Total unadjusted error $\pm 1/2 \text{ LSB and } \pm 1\text{LSB}$
- No missing codes over temperature

Ordering Information

Industrial ($-40^\circ\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +85^\circ\text{C}$)	Package
ADC08031BIN, ADC08031CIN	N08E
ADC08032BIN, ADC08032CIN	N08E
ADC08034BIN, ADC08034CIN	N14A
ADC08038BIN, ADC08038CIN	N20A
ADC08031BIWM, ADC08031CIWM, ADC08032BIWM, ADC08032CIWM, ADC08034BIWM, ADC08034CIWM	M14B
ADC08038BIWM, ADC08038CIWM	M20B

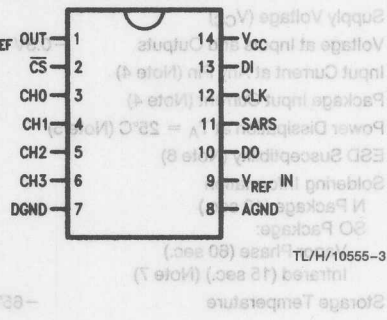
Connection Diagrams

ADC08038



TL/H/10555-2

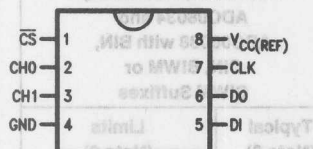
ADC08034



TL/H/10555-3

ADC08032

Dual-In-Line Package



TL/H/10555-4

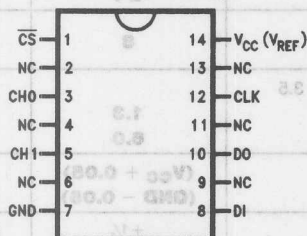
ADC08031

Dual-In-Line Package



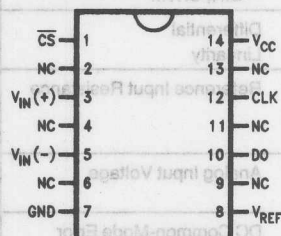
TL/H/10555-5

ADC08032
Small Outline Package



TL/H/10555-30

ADC08031
Small Outline Package



TL/H/10555-31

CONVERTER AND MULTIPLEXER CHARACTERISTICS			
Parameter	Symbol	Conditions	Units
Total Unadjusted Error	±LSB	(Note 10)	LSB (max)
On Channel Leakage Current (Note 13)	IL	On Channel = 5V, Off Channel = 0V	μA (max)
Off Channel Leakage Current (Note 13)	IL	On Channel = 5V, Off Channel = 0V	μA (max)
Power Supply Sensitivity	ΔV _{REF}	V _{CC} = 5V ± 5%, V _{REF} = 1.75V	LSB (max)
On Channel Leakage Current (Note 13)	IL	On Channel = 5V, Off Channel = 0V	μA (max)
Off Channel Leakage Current (Note 13)	IL	On Channel = 5V, Off Channel = 0V	μA (max)
Power Supply Sensitivity	ΔV _{REF}	V _{CC} = 5V ± 5%, V _{REF} = 1.75V	LSB (max)
On Channel Leakage Current (Note 13)	IL	On Channel = 5V, Off Channel = 0V	μA (max)
Off Channel Leakage Current (Note 13)	IL	On Channel = 5V, Off Channel = 0V	μA (max)

Supply Voltage (V_{CC})	6.5V
Voltage at Inputs and Outputs	$-0.3V$ to $V_{CC} + 0.3V$
Input Current at Any Pin (Note 4)	± 5 mA
Package Input Current (Note 4)	± 20 mA
Power Dissipation at $T_A = 25^\circ\text{C}$ (Note 5)	800 mW
ESD Susceptibility (Note 6)	1500V
Soldering Information	
N Package (10 sec.)	260°C
SO Package:	
Vapor Phase (60 sec.)	215°C
Infrared (15 sec.) (Note 7)	220°C
Storage Temperature	-65°C to $+150^\circ\text{C}$

ADC08034BIN, ADC08034CIN,
 ADC08038BIN, ADC08038CIN,
 ADC08031BIWM, ADC08032BIWM,
 ADC08034BIWM, ADC08038BIWM,
 ADC08031CIWM, ADC08032CIWM,
 ADC08034CIWM, ADC08038CIWM

Supply Voltage (V_{CC}) $4.5 V_{DC}$ to $6.3 V_{DC}$

Electrical Characteristics

The following specifications apply for $V_{CC} = V_{REF} = +5 V_{DC}$, and $f_{CLK} = 1$ MHz unless otherwise specified. **Boldface limits apply for $T_A = T_J = T_{MIN}$ to T_{MAX}** ; all other limits $T_A = T_J = 25^\circ\text{C}$.

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	ADC08031, ADC08032, ADC08034 and ADC08038 with BIN, CIN, BIWM or CIWM Suffixes		Units (Limits)
			Typical (Note 8)	Limits (Note 9)	
CONVERTER AND MULTIPLEXER CHARACTERISTICS					
	Total Unadjusted Error BIN, BIWM CIN, CIWM	(Note 10)		$\pm \frac{1}{2}$ ± 1	LSB (max) LSB (max)
	Differential Linearity			8	Bits (min)
R _{REF}	Reference Input Resistance	(Note 11)	3.5	1.3 6.0	kΩ kΩ (min) kΩ (max)
V _{IN}	Analog Input Voltage	(Note 12)		(V_{CC} + 0.05) (GND - 0.05)	V (max) V (min)
	DC Common-Mode Error			$\pm \frac{1}{4}$	LSB (max)
	Power Supply Sensitivity	V _{CC} = 5V ± 5%, V _{REF} = 4.75V		$\pm \frac{1}{4}$	LSB (max)
	On Channel Leakage Current (Note 13)	On Channel = 5V, Off Channel = 0V		0.2 1	μA (max)
		On Channel = 0V, Off Channel = 5V		-0.2 -1	μA (max)
	Off Channel Leakage Current (Note 13)	On Channel = 5V, Off Channel = 0V		-0.2 -1	μA (max)
		On Channel = 0V, Off Channel = 5V		0.2 1	μA (max)

Electrical Characteristics (Continued)

The following specifications apply for $V_{CC} = V_{REF} = +5 V_{DC}$, and $f_{CLK} = 1 \text{ MHz}$ unless otherwise specified. **Boldface limits apply for $T_A = T_J = T_{MIN}$ to T_{MAX} ; all other limits $T_A = T_J = 25^\circ\text{C}$.**

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	ADC08031, ADC08032, ADC08034 and ADC08038 with BIN, CIN, BIWM or CIWM Suffixes	Units (Limits)
Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Typical (Note 8)	Limits (Note 9)
DIGITAL AND DC CHARACTERISTICS				
$V_{IN(1)}$	Logical "1" Input Voltage	$V_{CC} = 5.25\text{V}$		2.0 V (min)
$V_{IN(0)}$	Logical "0" Input Voltage	$V_{CC} = 4.75\text{V}$		0.8 V (max)
$I_{IN(1)}$	Logical "1" Input Current	$V_{IN} = 5.0\text{V}$		1 μA (max)
$I_{IN(0)}$	Logical "0" Input Current	$V_{IN} = 0\text{V}$		1 μA (max)
$V_{OUT(1)}$	Logical "1" Output Voltage	$V_{CC} = 4.75\text{V}$: $I_{OUT} = -360 \mu\text{A}$ $I_{OUT} = -10 \mu\text{A}$		2.4 V (min) 4.5 V (min)
$V_{OUT(0)}$	Logical "0" Output Voltage	$V_{CC} = 4.75\text{V}$: $I_{OUT} = 1.6 \text{ mA}$		0.4 V (max)
I_{OUT}	TRI-STATE® Output Current	$V_{OUT} = 0\text{V}$: $V_{OUT} = 5\text{V}$		3.0 μA (max) 3.0 μA (max)
I_{SOURCE}	Output Source Current	$V_{OUT} = 0\text{V}$		-6.5 mA (min)
I_{SINK}	Output Sink Current	$V_{OUT} = V_{CC}$		8.0 mA (min)
I_{CC}	Supply Current	$CS = \text{HIGH}$		3.0 mA (max) 7.0 mA (max)

REFERENCE CHARACTERISTICS

V_{REFOUT}	Nominal Reference Output	V_{REFOUT} Option, Available Only on ADC08034 and ADC08038	2.6 V
--------------	--------------------------	--	--------------

Electrical Characteristics (Continued)

The following specifications apply for $V_{CC} = V_{REF} = +5 V_{DC}$, and $t_r = t_f = 20$ ns unless otherwise specified. **Boldface limits apply for $T_A = T_J = T_{MIN}$ to T_{MAX} ; all other limits $T_A = T_J = 25^\circ C$.**

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Typical (Note 8)	Limits (Note 9)	Units (Limits)
f_{CLK}	Clock Frequency		10	1	kHz (min) MHz (max)
	Clock Duty Cycle (Note 14)			40 60	% (min) % (max)
T_C	Conversion Time (Not Including MUX Addressing Time)	$f_{CLK} = 1$ MHz		8 8	$1/f_{CLK}$ (max) μs (max)
t_{CA}	Acquisition Time			1/2	$1/f_{CLK}$ (max)
t_{SELECT}	CLK High while \overline{CS} is High		50		ns
t_{SET-UP}	\overline{CS} Falling Edge or Data Input Valid to CLK Rising Edge			25	ns (min)
t_{HOLD}	Data Input Valid after CLK Rising Edge			20	ns (min)
t_{pd1}, t_{pd0}	CLK Falling Edge to Output Data Valid (Note 15)	$C_L = 100$ pF: Data MSB First Data LSB First		250 200	ns (max) ns (max)
t_{fH}, t_{fL}	TRI-STATE Delay from Rising Edge of \overline{CS} to Data Output and SARS Hi-Z	$C_L = 10$ pF, $R_L = 10$ k Ω (see TRI-STATE Test Circuits)	50		ns
		$C_L = 100$ pF, $R_L = 2$ k Ω		180	ns (max)
C_{IN}	Capacitance of Logic Inputs		5		pF
C_{OUT}	Capacitance of Logic Outputs		5		pF

Note 1: Absolute Maximum Ratings indicate limits beyond which damage to the device may occur.

Note 2: Operating Ratings indicate conditions for which the device is functional. These ratings do not guarantee specific performance limits. For guaranteed specifications and test conditions, see the Electrical Characteristics. The guaranteed specifications apply only for the test conditions listed. Some performance characteristics may degrade when the device is not operated under the listed test conditions.

Note 3: All voltages are measured with respect to AGND = DGND = 0 V_{DC} , unless otherwise specified.

Note 4: When the input voltage V_{IN} at any pin exceeds the power supplies ($V_{IN} < (AGND \text{ or } DGND)$ or $V_{IN} > V_{CC}$) the current at that pin should be limited to 5 mA. The 20 mA maximum package input current rating limits the number of pins that can safely exceed the power supplies with an input current of 5 mA to four pins.

Note 5: The maximum power dissipation must be derated at elevated temperatures and is dictated by T_{JMAX} , θ_{JA} and the ambient temperature, T_A . The maximum allowable power dissipation at any temperature is $P_D = (T_{JMAX} - T_A)/\theta_{JA}$ or the number given in the Absolute Maximum Ratings, whichever is lower. For devices with suffixes BIN, CIN, BIJ, CIJ, BIWM, and CIWM $T_{JMAX} = 125^\circ C$. For devices with suffix CMJ, $T_{JMAX} = 150^\circ C$. The typical thermal resistances (θ_{JA}) of these parts when board mounted follow: ADC08031 and ADC08032 with BIN and CIN suffixes $120^\circ C/W$, ADC08034 with BIN and CIN suffixes $95^\circ C/W$, ADC08038 with BIN and CIN suffixes $80^\circ C/W$. ADC08031 with BIWM and CIWM suffixes $140^\circ C/W$, ADC08032 with BIWM and CIWM suffixes $140^\circ C/W$, ADC08034 with BIWM and CIWM suffixes $140^\circ C/W$, ADC08038 with BIWM and CIWM suffixes $91^\circ C/W$.

Note 6: Human body model, 100 pF capacitor discharged through a 1.5 k Ω resistor.

Note 7: See AN450 "Surface Mounting Methods and Their Effect on Product Reliability" or Linear Data Book section "Surface Mount" for other methods of soldering surface mount devices.

Note 8: Typical values are at $T_J = 25^\circ C$ and represent the most likely parametric norm.

Note 9: Guaranteed to National's AOQL (Average Outgoing Quality Level).

Note 10: Total unadjusted error includes offset, full-scale, linearity, multiplexer.

Note 11: Cannot be tested for the ADC08032.

Note 12: For $V_{IN(-)} \geq V_{IN(+)}$ the digital code will be 0000 0000. Two on-chip diodes are tied to each analog input (see Block Diagram) which will forward-conduct for analog input voltages one diode drop below ground or one diode drop greater than V_{CC} supply. During testing at low V_{CC} levels (e.g., 4.5V), high level analog inputs (e.g., 5V) can cause an input diode to conduct, especially at elevated temperatures, which will cause errors for analog inputs near full-scale. The spec allows 50 mV forward bias of either diode; this means that as long as the analog V_{IN} does not exceed the supply voltage by more than 50 mV, the output code will be correct. Exceeding this range on an unselected channel will corrupt the reading of a selected channel. Achievement of an absolute 0 V_{DC} to 5 V_{DC} input voltage range will therefore require a minimum supply voltage of 4.950 V_{DC} over temperature variations, initial tolerance and loading.

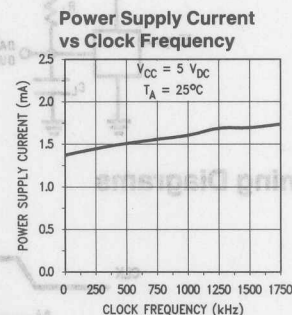
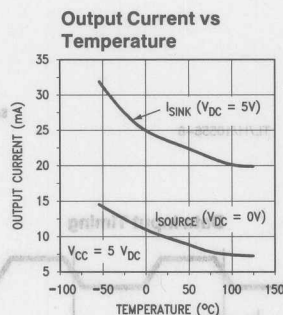
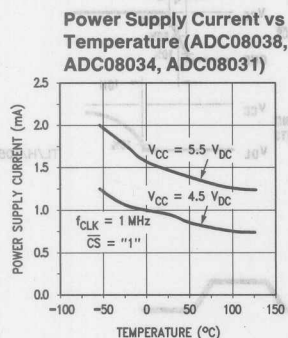
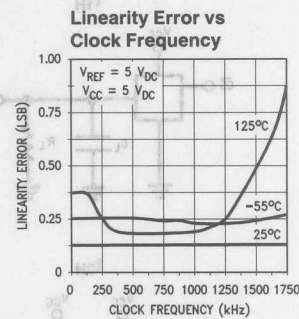
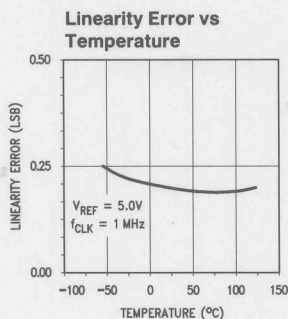
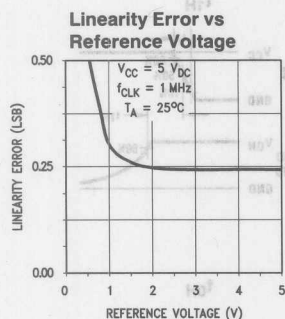
Note 13: Channel leakage current is measured after a single-ended channel is selected and the clock is turned off. For off channel leakage current the following two cases are considered: one, with the selected channel tied high (5 V_{DC}) and the remaining seven off channels tied low (0 V_{DC}), total current flow through the off channels is measured; two, with the selected channel tied low and the off channels tied high, total current flow through the off channels is again measured. The two cases considered for determining on channel leakage current are the same except total current flow through the selected channel is measured.

Note 14: A 40% to 60% duty cycle range insures proper operation at all clock frequencies. In the case that an available clock has a duty cycle outside of these limits the minimum time the clock is high or low must be at least 450 ns. The maximum time the clock can be high or low is 100 μs .

Note 15: Since data, MSB first, is the output of the comparator used in the successive approximation loop, an additional delay is built in (see Block Diagram) to allow for comparator response time.

Note 16: For the ADC08032 V_{REFIN} is internally tied to V_{CC} , therefore, for the ADC08032 reference current is included in the supply current.

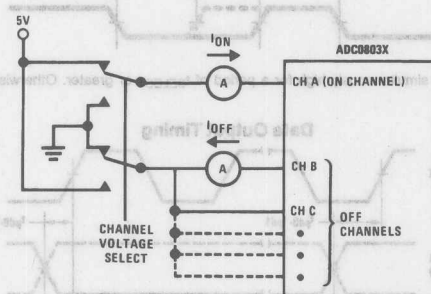
Typical Performance Characteristics



TL/H/10555-6

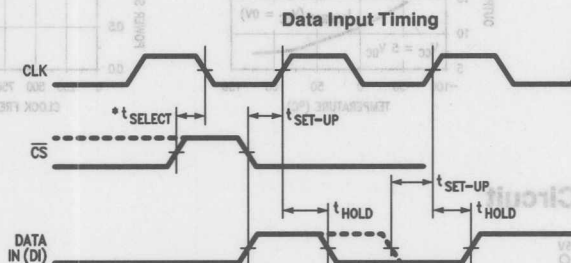
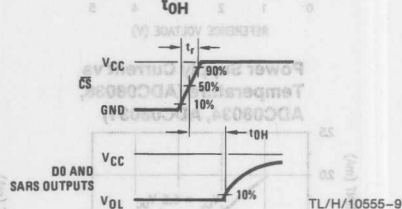
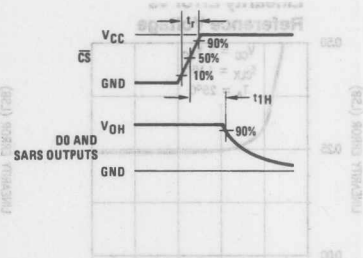
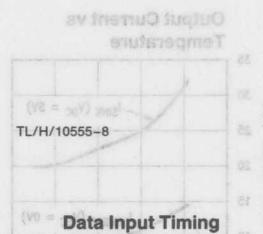
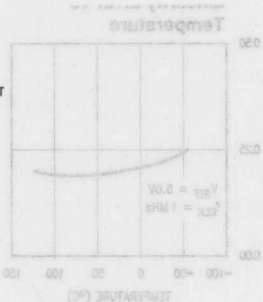
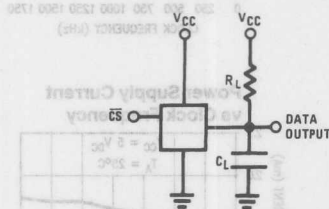
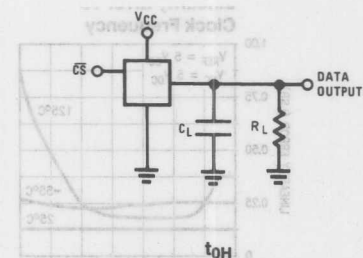
Note: For ADC08032 add I_{REF}

Leakage Current Test Circuit



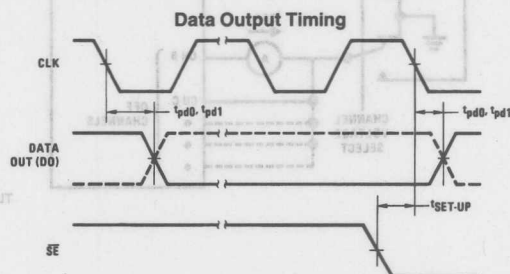
TL/H/10555-7

Timing Diagrams



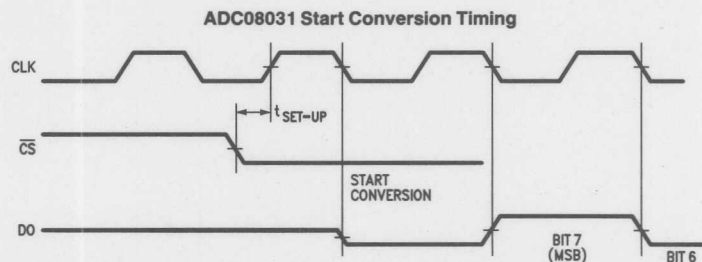
Data Input Timing

*To reset these devices, CLK and CS must be simultaneously high for a period of t_{SELECT} or greater. Otherwise these devices are compatible with industry standards ADC0831/2/4/8.



Data Output Timing

TL/H/10555-11

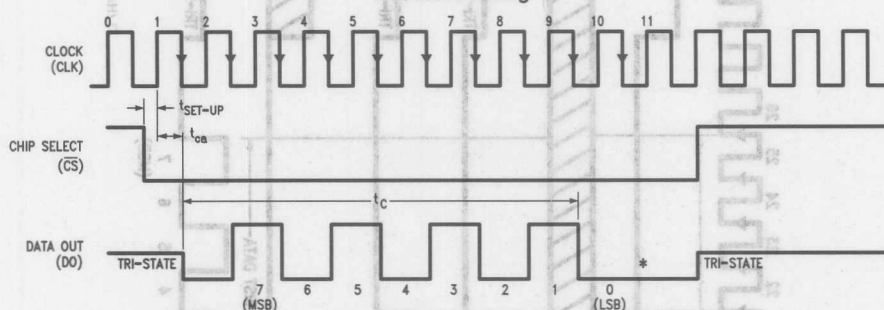


ADC08031 Start Conversion Timing

TL/H/10555-12

Timing Diagrams (Continued)

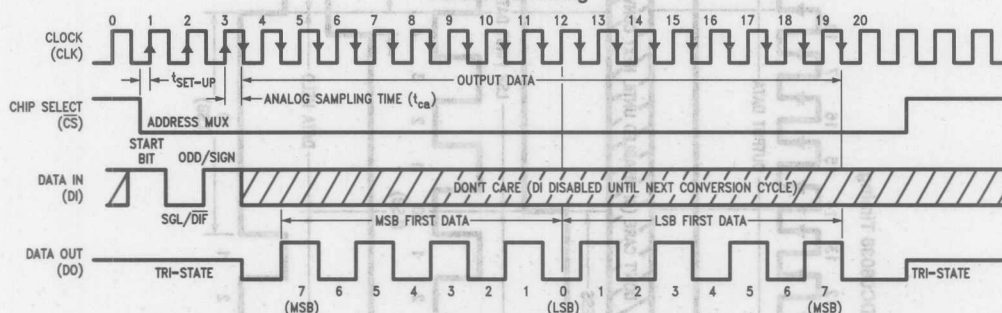
ADC08031 Timing



TL/H/10555-13

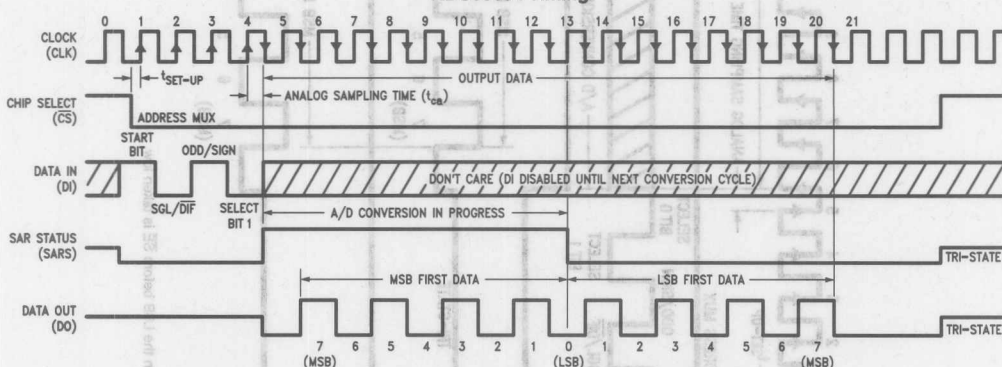
*LSB first output not available on ADC08031.
LSB information is maintained for remainder of clock periods until \overline{CS} goes high.

ADC08032 Timing

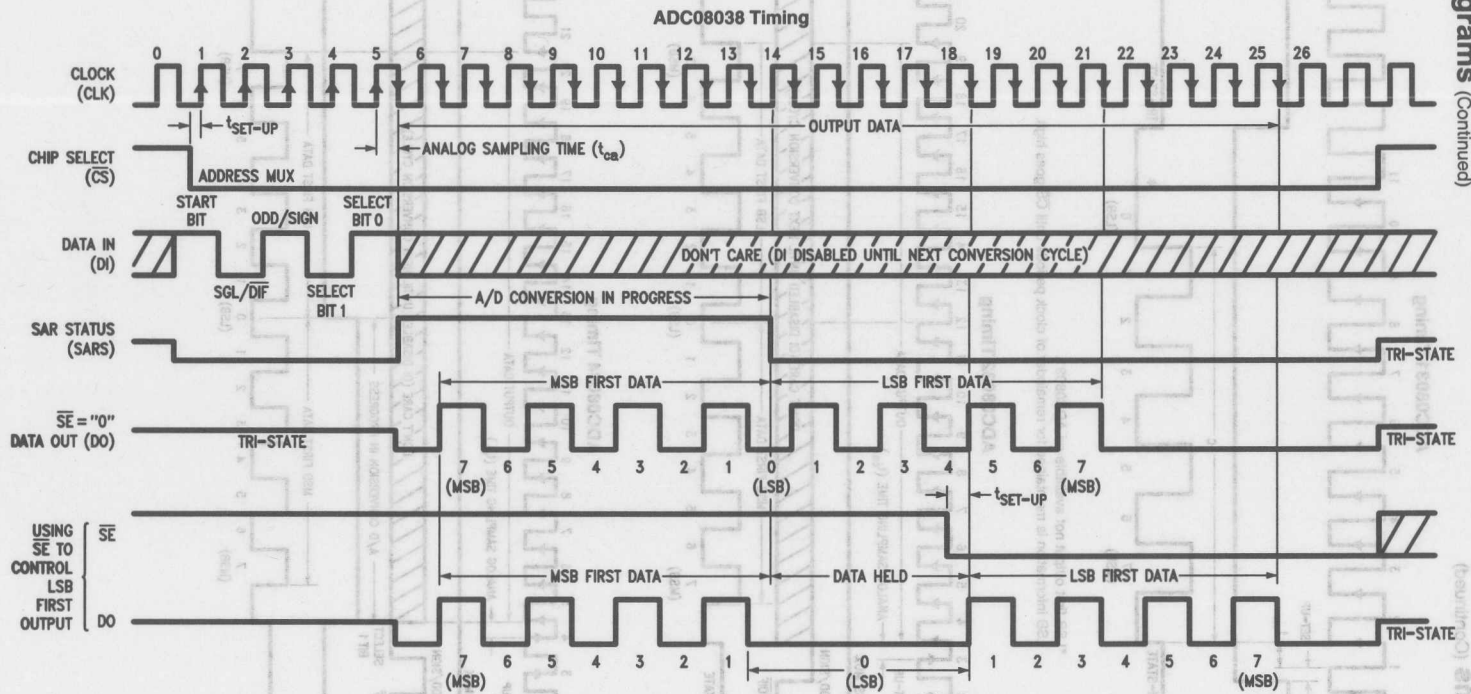


TL/H/10555-14

ADC08034 Timing

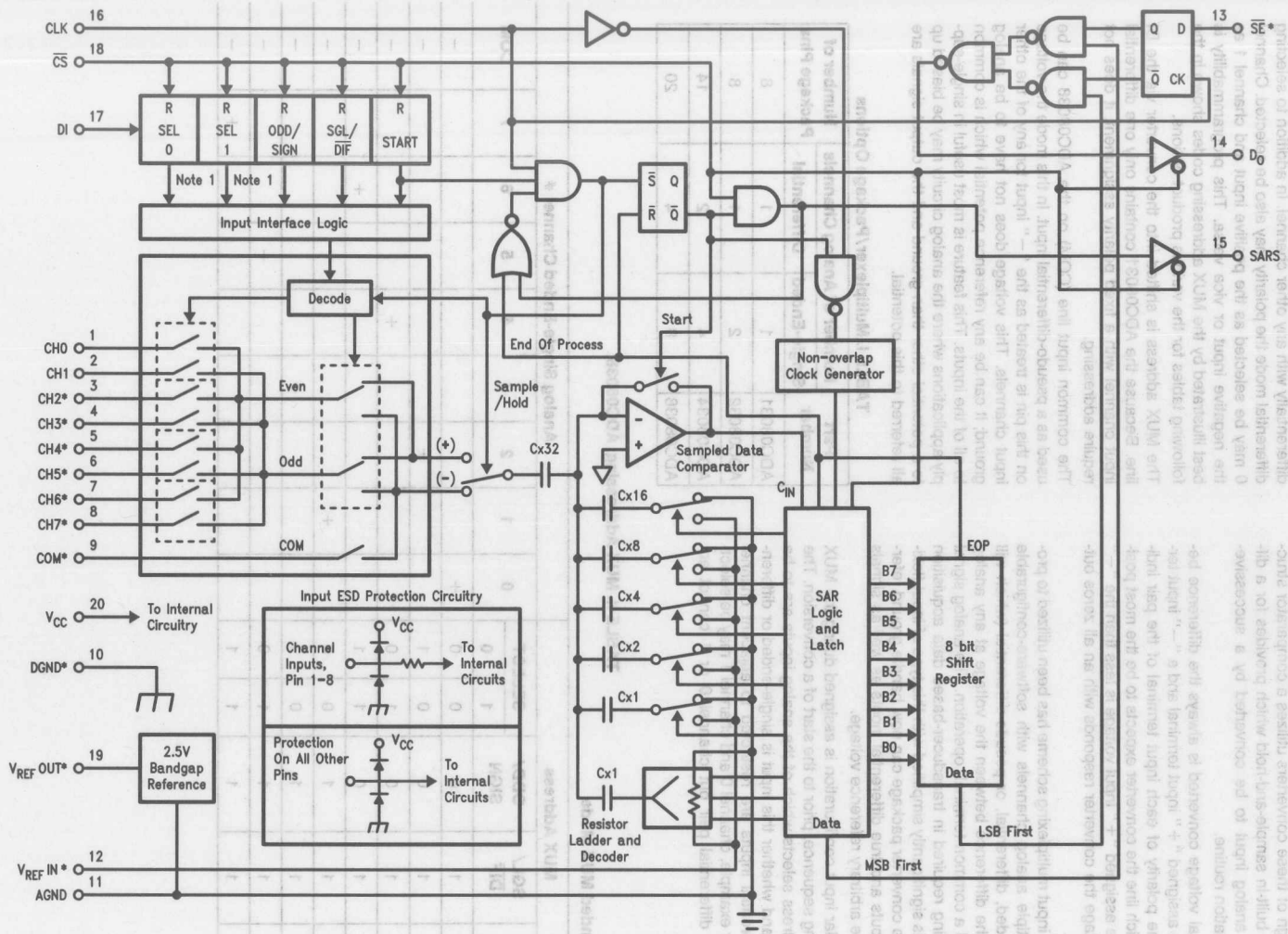


TL/H/10555-15



*Make sure clock edge #18 clocks in the LSB before SE is taken low

ADC08038 Functional Block Diagram



*Some of these functions/pins are not available with other options.

Note 1: For the ADC08034, the "SEL 1" Flip-Flop is bypassed, for the ADC08032, both "SEL 0" and "SEL 1" Flip-Flops are bypassed.

TL/H/10555-17

ADC08031/ADC08032/ADC08034/ADC08038

ture with built-in sample-and-hold which provides for a differential analog input to be converted by a successive-approximation routine.

The actual voltage converted is always the difference between an assigned "+" input terminal and a "-" input terminal. The polarity of each input terminal of the pair indicates which line the converter expects to be the most positive. If the assigned "+" input voltage is less than the "-" input voltage the converter responds with an all zeros output code.

A unique input multiplexing scheme has been utilized to provide multiple analog channels with software-configurable single-ended, differential, or pseudo-differential (which will convert the difference between the voltage at any analog input and a common terminal) operation. The analog signal conditioning required in transducer-based data acquisition systems is significantly simplified with this type of input flexibility. One converter package can now handle ground referenced inputs and true differential inputs as well as signals with some arbitrary reference voltage.

A particular input configuration is assigned during the MUX addressing sequence, prior to the start of a conversion. The MUX address selects which of the analog inputs are to be enabled and whether this input is single-ended or differential. Differential inputs are restricted to adjacent channel pairs. For example, channel 0 and channel 1 may be selected as a differential pair but channel 0 or 1 cannot act

as a differential input. The polarity of each input terminal of the pair indicates which line the converter expects to be the most positive. If the assigned "+" input voltage is less than the "-" input voltage the converter responds with an all zeros output code.

The MUX address is shifted into the converter via the DI line. Because the ADC08031 contains only one differential input channel with a fixed polarity assignment, it does not require addressing.

The common input line (COM) on the ADC08038 can be used as a pseudo-differential input. In this mode the voltage on this pin is treated as the "-" input for any of the other input channels. This voltage does not have to be analog ground; it can be any reference potential which is common to all of the inputs. This feature is most useful in single-supply applications where the analog circuitry may be biased up to a potential other than ground and the output signals are all referred to this potential.

TABLE I. Multiplexer/Package Options

Part Number	Number of Analog Channels		Number of Package Pins
	Single-Ended	Differential	
ADC08031	1	1	8
ADC08032	2	1	8
ADC08034	4	2	14
ADC08038	8	4	20

TABLE II. MUX Addressing: ADC08038

Single-Ended MUX Mode

MUX Address					Analog Single-Ended Channel #								
START	SGL/ DIF	ODD/ SIGN	SELECT		0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	COM
			1	0									
1	1	0	0	0	+								-
1	1	0	0	1			+						-
1	1	0	1	0					+				-
1	1	0	1	1							+		-
1	1	1	0	0		+							-
1	1	1	0	1				+					-
1	1	1	1	0						+			-
1	1	1	1	1								+	-

Functional Description (Continued)

TABLE II. MUX Addressing: ADC08038 (Continued)

Differential MUX Mode

MUX Address					Analog Differential Channel-Pair #							
START	SGL/ DIF	ODD/ SIGN	SELECT		0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
1	0	0	0	0	+	-						
1	0	0	0	1		+	-					
1	0	0	1	0				+	-			
1	0	0	1	1						+	-	
1	0	1	0	0	-	+						
1	0	1	0	1		-	+					
1	0	1	1	0				+	-			
1	0	1	1	1						-	+	

TABLE III. MUX Addressing: ADC08034

Single-Ended MUX Mode

MUX Address				Channel #			
START	SGL/ DIF	ODD/ SIGN	SELECT	0	1	2	3
1	1	0	0	+			
1	1	0	1			+	
1	1	1	0		+		
1	1	1	1				+

COM is internally tied to AGND

TABLE IV. MUX Addressing: ADC08032

Single-Ended MUX Mode

MUX Address			Channel #	
START	SGL/ DIF	ODD/ SIGN	0	1
1	1	0	+	
1	1	1		+

COM is internally tied to AGND

Differential MUX Mode

MUX Address				Channel #			
START	SGL/ DIF	ODD/ SIGN	SELECT	0	1	2	3
1	0	0	0	+	-		
1	0	0	1			+	-
1	0	1	0	-	+		
1	0	1	1			-	+

Differential MUX Mode

MUX Address			Channel #	
START	SGL/ DIF	ODD/ SIGN	0	1
1	0	0	+	-
1	0	1	-	+

Functional Description (Continued)

Since the input configuration is under software control, it can be modified as required before each conversion. A channel can be treated as a single-ended, ground referenced input for one conversion; then it can be reconfigured as part of a differential channel for another conversion. *Figure 1* illustrates the input flexibility which can be achieved.

The analog input voltages for each channel can range from 50mV below ground to 50mV above V_{CC} (typically 5V) without degrading conversion accuracy.

2.0 THE DIGITAL INTERFACE

A most important characteristic of these converters is their serial data link with the controlling processor. Using a serial communication format offers two very significant system improvements; it allows many functions to be included in a small package and it can eliminate the transmission of low level analog signals by locating the converter right at the analog sensor; transmitting highly noise immune digital data back to the host processor.

To understand the operation of these converters it is best to refer to the Timing Diagrams and Functional Block Diagram and to follow a complete conversion sequence. For clarity a separate timing diagram is shown for each device.

1. A conversion is initiated by pulling the \overline{CS} (chip select) line low. This line must be held low for the entire conversion. The converter is now waiting for a start bit and its MUX assignment word.
2. On each rising edge of the clock the status of the data in (DI) line is clocked into the MUX address shift register. The start bit is the first logic "1" that appears on this line (all leading zeros are ignored). Following the start bit the converter expects the next 2 to 4 bits to be the MUX assignment word.

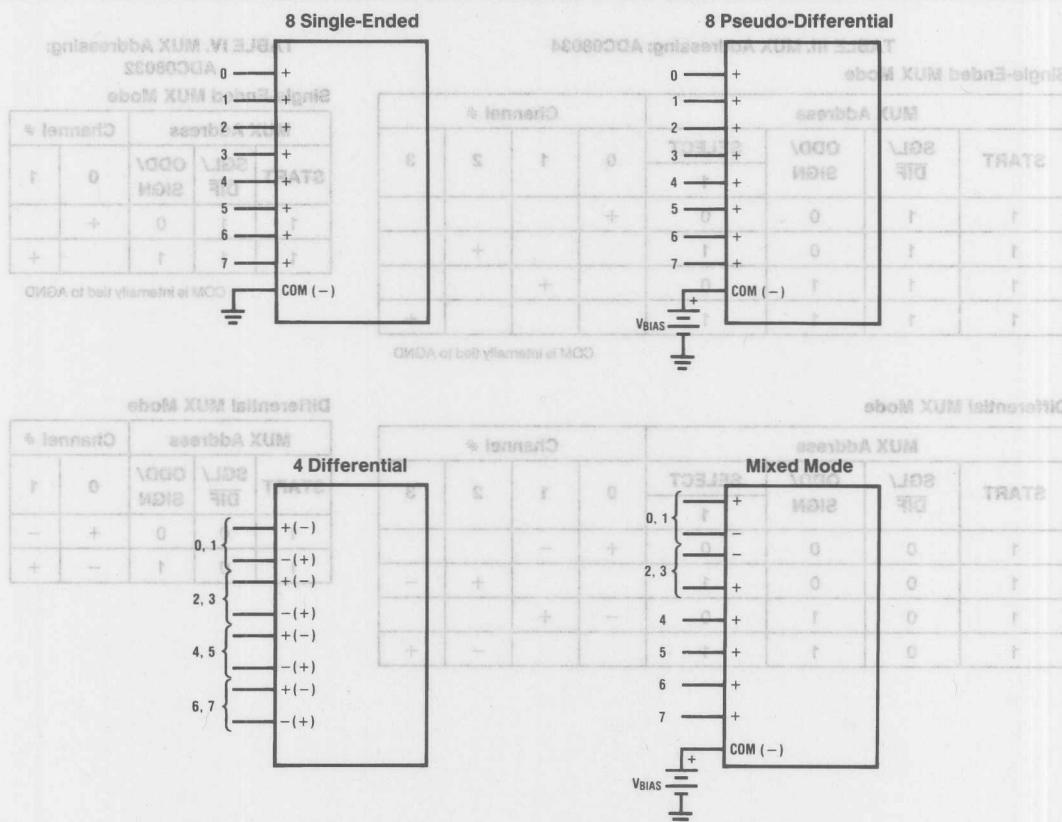
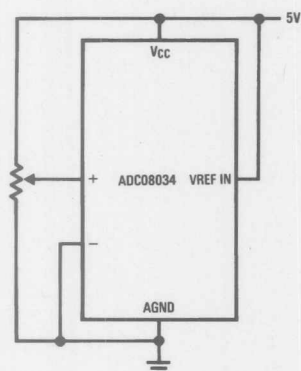


FIGURE 1. Analog Input Multiplexer Options for the ADC08038

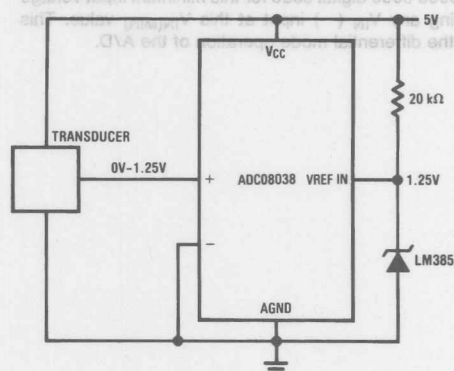
TL/H/10555-18

Functional Description (Continued)

- When the start bit has been shifted into the start location of the MUX register, the input channel has been assigned and a conversion is about to begin. An interval of $\frac{1}{2}$ clock period (where nothing happens) is automatically inserted to allow the selected MUX channel to settle. The SARS line goes high at this time to signal that a conversion is now in progress and the DI line is disabled (it no longer accepts data).
- The data out (DO) line now comes out of TRI-STATE and provides a leading zero for this one clock period of MUX settling time.
- During the conversion the output of the SAR comparator indicates whether the analog input is greater than (high) or less than (low) a series of successive voltages generated internally from a ratioed capacitor array (first 5 bits) and a resistor ladder (last 3 bits). After each comparison the comparator's output is shipped to the DO line on the falling edge of CLK. This data is the result of the conversion being shifted out (with the MSB first) and can be read by the processor immediately.
- After 8 clock periods the conversion is completed. The SARS line returns low to indicate this $\frac{1}{2}$ clock cycle later.
- The stored data in the successive approximation register is loaded into an internal shift register. If the programmer prefers the data can be provided in an LSB first format [this makes use of the shift enable (SE) control line]. On the ADC08038 the SE line is brought out and if held high the value of the LSB remains valid on the DO line. When SE is forced low the data is clocked out LSB first. On devices which do not include the SE control line, the data, LSB first, is automatically shifted out the DO line after the MSB first data stream. The DO line then goes low and stays low until CS is returned high. The ADC08031 is an exception in that its data is only output in MSB first format.
- All internal registers are cleared when the CS line is high and the tSELECT requirement is met. See Data Input Timing under Timing Diagrams. If another conversion is desired CS must make a high to low transition followed by address information.



a) Ratiometric



b) Absolute with a Reduced Span

FIGURE 2. Reference Examples

The most important feature of these converters is that they can be located right at the analog signal source and through just a few wires can communicate with a controlling processor with a highly noise immune serial bit stream. This in itself greatly minimizes circuitry to maintain analog signal accuracy which otherwise is most susceptible to noise pickup. However, a few words are in order with regard to the analog inputs should the input be noisy to begin with or possibly riding on a large common-mode voltage.

The differential input of these converters actually reduces the effects of common-mode input noise, a signal common to both selected "+" and "-" inputs for a conversion (60 Hz is most typical). The time interval between sampling the "+" input and then the "-" input is $\frac{1}{2}$ of a clock period. The change in the common-mode voltage during this short time interval can cause conversion errors. For a sinusoidal common-mode signal this error is:

$$V_{\text{error(max)}} = V_{\text{PEAK}}(2\pi f_{\text{CM}}) \left(\frac{0.5}{f_{\text{CLK}}} \right)$$

where f_{CM} is the frequency of the common-mode signal,

V_{PEAK} is its peak voltage value

and f_{CLK} is the A/D clock frequency.

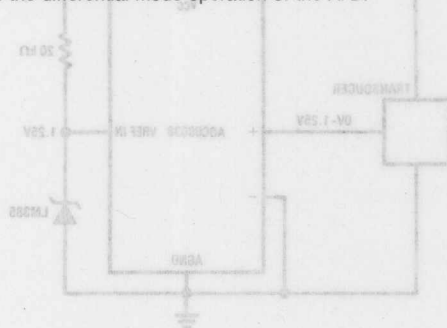
For a 60Hz common-mode signal to generate a $\frac{1}{4}$ LSB error ($\approx 5\text{mV}$) with the converter running at 250kHz, its peak value would have to be 6.63V, which would be larger than allowed as it exceeds the maximum analog input limits.

Source resistance limitation is important with regard to the DC leakage currents of the input multiplexer. Bypass capacitors should not be used if the source resistance is greater than $1\text{k}\Omega$. The worst-case leakage current of $\pm 1\mu\text{A}$ over temperature will create a 1mV input error with a $1\text{k}\Omega$ source resistance. An op amp RC active low pass filter can provide both impedance buffering and noise filtering should a high impedance signal source be required.

5.0 OPTIONAL ADJUSTMENTS

5.1 Zero Error

The zero of the A/D does not require adjustment. If the minimum analog input voltage value, $V_{\text{IN(MIN)}}$, is not ground a zero offset can be done. The converter can be made to output 0000 0000 digital code for this minimum input voltage by biasing any $V_{\text{IN}}(-)$ input at this $V_{\text{IN(MIN)}}$ value. This utilizes the differential mode operation of the A/D.



TLV410252-19

b) Absolute with a Reduced Span

FIGURE 2 Reference Examples

of the first root of the transfer function can easily be measured by grounding the $V_{\text{IN}}(-)$ input and applying a small magnitude positive voltage to the $V_{\text{IN}}(+)$ input. Zero error is the difference between the actual DC input voltage which is necessary to just cause an output digital code transition from 0000 0000 to 0000 0001 and the ideal $\frac{1}{2}$ LSB value ($\frac{1}{2}$ LSB = 9.8mV for $V_{\text{REF}} = 5.000\text{VDC}$).

5.2 Full Scale

The full-scale adjustment can be made by applying a differential input voltage which is $\frac{1}{2}$ LSB down from the desired analog full-scale voltage range and then adjusting the magnitude of the V_{REFIN} input (or V_{CC} for the ADC08032) for a digital output code which is just changing from 1111 1110 to 1111 1111.

5.3 Adjusting for an Arbitrary Analog Input Voltage Range

If the analog zero voltage of the A/D is shifted away from ground (for example, to accommodate an analog input signal which does not go to ground), this new zero reference should be properly adjusted first. A $V_{\text{IN}}(+)$ voltage which equals this desired zero reference plus $\frac{1}{2}$ LSB (where the LSB is calculated for the desired analog span, using $1\text{ LSB} = \text{analog span}/256$) is applied to selected "+" input and the zero reference voltage at the corresponding "-" input should then be adjusted to just obtain the 00HEX to 01HEX code transition.

The full-scale adjustment should be made [with the proper $V_{\text{IN}}(-)$ voltage applied] by forcing a voltage to the $V_{\text{IN}}(+)$ input which is given by:

$$V_{\text{IN}}(+)\text{ fs adj} = V_{\text{MAX}} - 1.5 \left[\frac{(V_{\text{MAX}} - V_{\text{MIN}})}{256} \right]$$

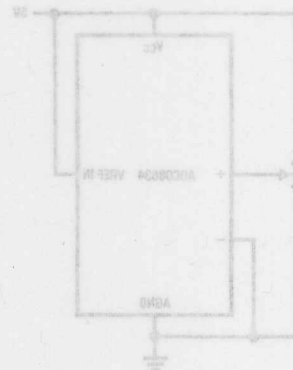
where:

V_{MAX} = the high end of the analog input range

and

V_{MIN} = the low end (the offset zero) of the analog range.
(Both are ground referenced.)

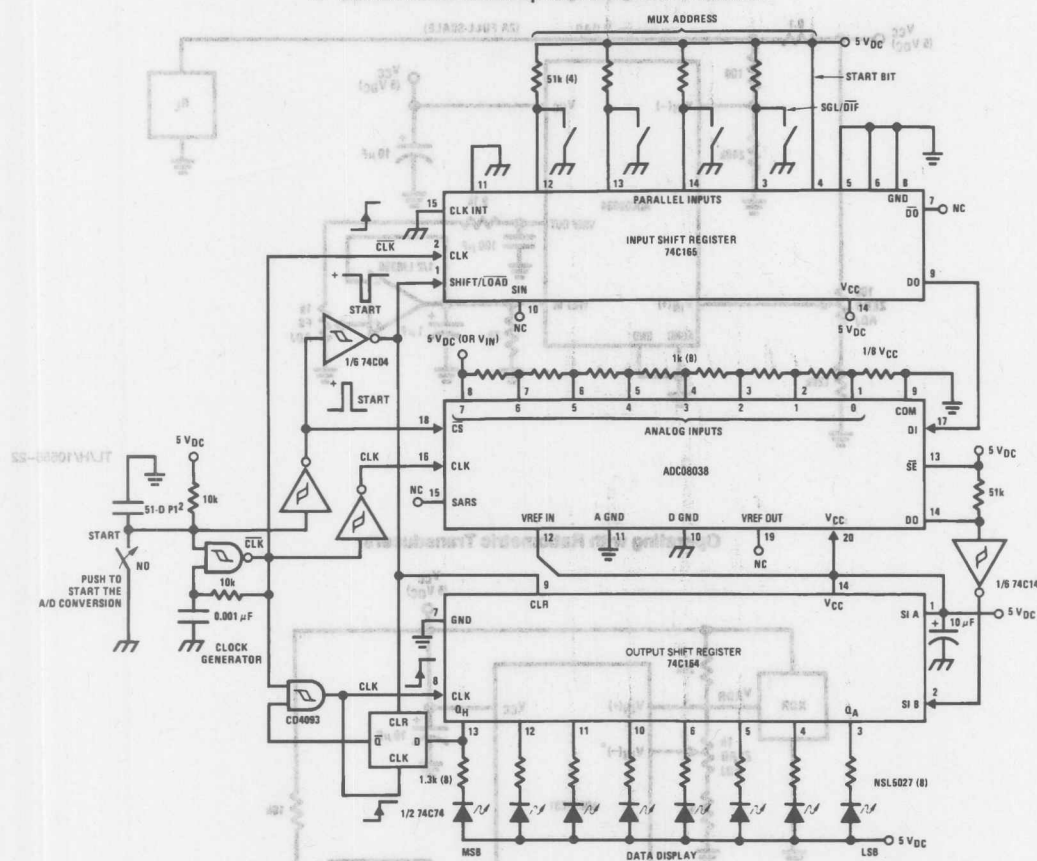
The V_{REFIN} (or V_{CC}) voltage is then adjusted to provide a code change from FEHEX to FFHEX. This completes the adjustment procedure.



a) Reference

Applications

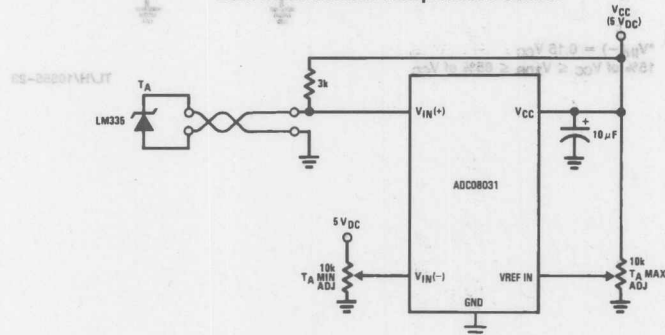
A "Stand-Alone" Hook-Up for ADC08038 Evaluation



*Pinouts shown for ADC08038.

For all other products tie to pin functions as shown.

Low-Cost Remote Temperature Sensor

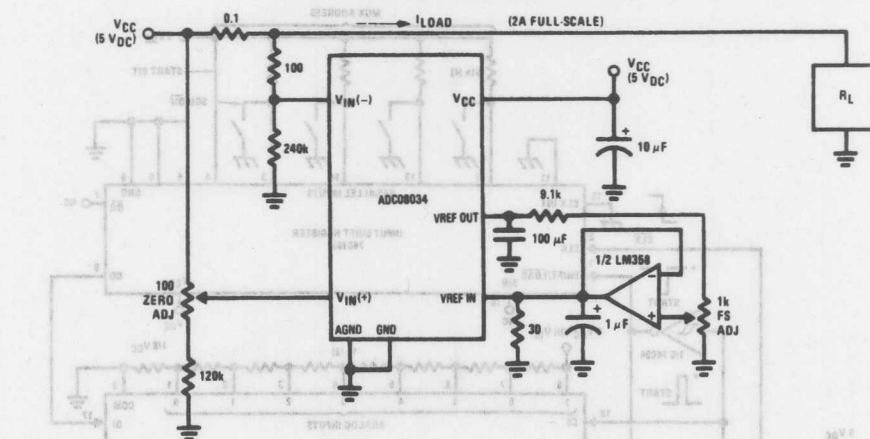


TL/H/10555-21

Applications (Continued)

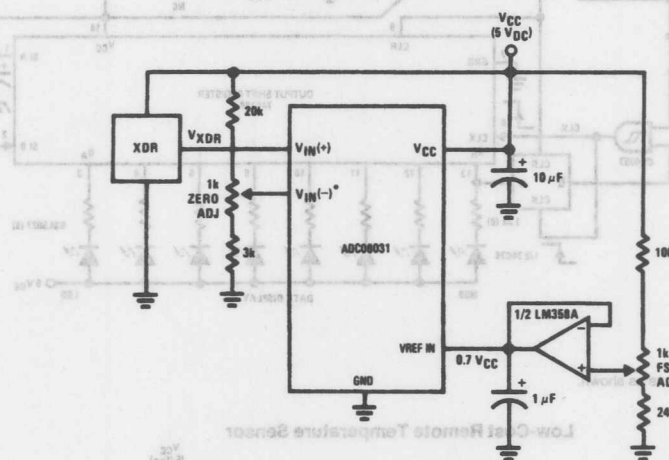
Applications

Digitizing a Current Flow



TL/H/10555-22

Operating with Ratiometric Transducers

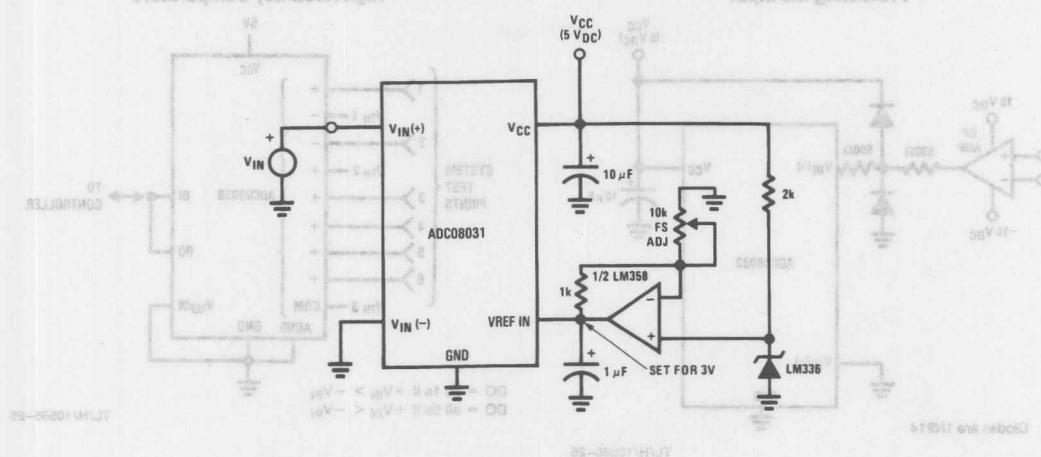


$V_{IN}(-) = 0.15 V_{CC}$
 $15\% \text{ of } V_{CC} \leq V_{XDR} \leq 85\% \text{ of } V_{CC}$

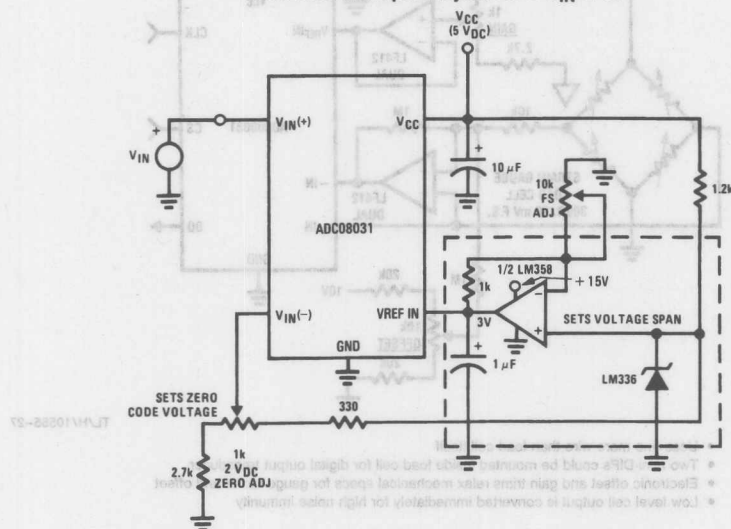
TL/H/10555-23

Applications (Continued)

Span Adjust; $0V \leq V_{IN} \leq 3V$



Zero-Shift and Span Adjust: $2V \leq V_{IN} \leq 5V$

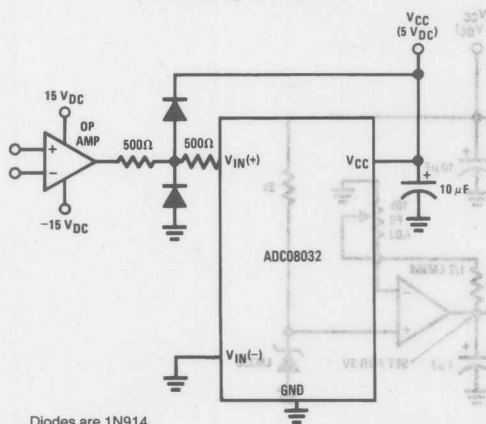


TL/H/10555-24

ADC08031/ADC08032/ADC08034/ADC08038

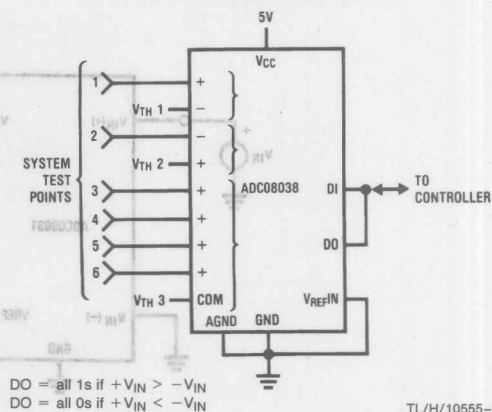
Applications (Continued)

Protecting the Input



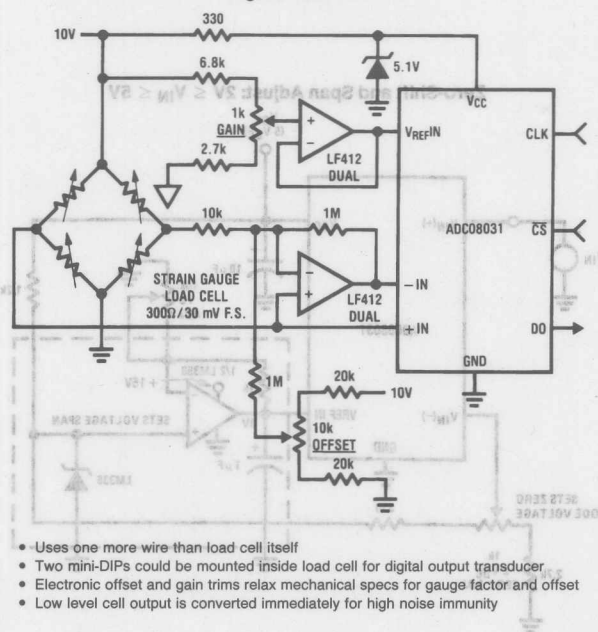
TL/H/10555-25

High Accuracy Comparators



TL/H/10555-26

Digital Load Cell



TL/H/10555-27

- Uses one more wire than load cell itself
- Two mini-DIPs could be mounted inside load cell for digital output transducer
- Electronic offset and gain trims relax mechanical specs for gauge factor and offset
- Low level cell output is converted immediately for high noise immunity



ADC08131/ADC08134/ADC08138 8-Bit High-Speed Serial I/O A/D Converters with Multiplexer Options, Voltage Reference, and Track/Hold Function

General Description

The ADC08131/ADC08134/ADC08138 are 8-bit successive approximation A/D converters with serial I/O and configurable input multiplexers with up to 8 channels. The serial I/O is configured to comply with the NSC MICROWIRE™ serial data exchange standard for easy interface to the COPSTM family of controllers, and can easily interface with standard shift registers or microprocessors.

All three devices provide a 2.5V band-gap derived reference with guaranteed performance over temperature.

A track/hold function allows the analog voltage at the positive input to vary during the actual A/D conversion.

The analog inputs can be configured to operate in various combinations of single-ended, differential, or pseudo-differential modes. In addition, input voltage spans as small as 1V can be accommodated.

Applications

- Digitizing automotive sensors
- Process control/monitoring
- Remote sensing in noisy environments
- Embedded diagnostics

Features

- Serial digital data link requires few I/O pins
- Analog input track/hold function
- 4- or 8-channel input multiplexer options with address logic
- On-chip 2.5V band-gap reference ($\pm 2\%$ over temperature guaranteed)
- No zero or full scale adjustment required
- TTL/CMOS input/output compatible
- 0V to 5V analog input range with single 5V power supply

Key Specifications

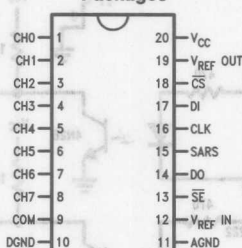
- Resolution 8 Bits
- Conversion time ($f_C = 1 \text{ MHz}$) $8 \mu\text{s}$ (Max)
- Power dissipation 20 mW (Max)
- Single supply $5 V_{DC} (\pm 5\%)$
- Total unadjusted error $\pm 1/2 \text{ LSB}$ and $\pm 1 \text{ LSB}$
- Linearity Error ($V_{REF} = 2.5V$) $\pm 1/2 \text{ LSB}$
- No missing codes (over temperature)
- On-board Reference $+2.5V \pm 1.5\%$ (Max)

Ordering Information

Industrial ($-40^\circ\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +85^\circ\text{C}$)	Package
ADC08131BIN, ADC08131CIN	N08E
ADC08134BIN, ADC08134CIN	N14A
ADC08138BIN, ADC08138CIN	N20A
ADC08134BIWM, ADC08134CIWM	M14B
ADC08138BIWM, ADC08138CIWM	M20B

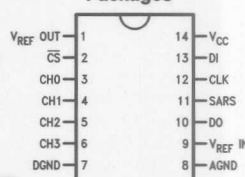
Connection Diagrams

**ADC08138
Dual-In-Line and
Small Outline
Packages**



TL/H/10749-2

**ADC08134
Dual-In-Line and
Small Outline
Packages**



TL/H/10749-3

**ADC08131
Dual-In-Line Package**



TL/H/10749-4

Source/Distributors for availability and specifications.

Supply Voltage (V_{CC})	6.5V
Voltage at Inputs and Outputs	$-0.3V$ to $V_{CC} + 0.3V$
Input Current at Any Pin (Note 4)	± 5 mA
Package Input Current (Note 4)	± 20 mA
Power Dissipation at $T_A = 25^\circ\text{C}$ (Note 5)	800 mW
ESD Susceptibility (Note 6)	1500V

ADC08134BIN, ADC08134CIN,
ADC08138BIN, ADC08138CIN,
ADC08134BIWM, ADC08138BIWM,
ADC08134CIWM, ADC08138CIWM
Supply Voltage (V_{CC})

4.5 V_{DC} to 6.3 V_{DC}

Soldering Information

N Package (10 sec.)	260°C
SO Package:	
Vapor Phase (60 sec.)	215°C
Infrared (15 sec.) (Note 7)	220°C
Storage Temperature	-65°C to $+150^\circ\text{C}$

Electrical Characteristics

The following specifications apply for $V_{CC} = +5 V_{DC}$, $V_{REF} = +2.5 V_{DC}$ and $f_{CLK} = 1$ MHz unless otherwise specified.Boldface limits apply for $T_A = T_J = T_{MIN}$ to T_{MAX} ; all other limits $T_A = T_J = 25^\circ\text{C}$.

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	ADC08131, ADC08134 and ADC08138 with BIN, CIN, BIWM or CIWM Suffixes		Units (Limits)
			Typical (Note 8)	Limits (Note 9)	
CONVERTER AND MULTIPLEXER CHARACTERISTICS					
	Linearity Error	$V_{REF} = +2.5 V_{DC}$			
	BIN, BIWM			$\pm \frac{1}{2}$	LSB (max)
	CIN, CIWM			± 1	LSB (max)
	Full Scale Error	$V_{REF} = +2.5 V_{DC}$			
	BIN, BIWM			$\pm \frac{1}{2}$	LSB (max)
	CIN, CIWM			± 1	LSB (max)
	Zero Error	$V_{REF} = +2.5 V_{DC}$			
	BIN, BIWM			± 1	LSB (max)
	CIN, CIWM			± 1	LSB (max)
	Total Unadjusted Error	$V_{REF} = +5 V_{DC}$ (Note 10)			
	BIN, BIWM			$\pm \frac{1}{2}$	LSB (max)
	CIN, CIWM			± 1	LSB (max)
	Differential Linearity	$V_{REF} = +2.5 V_{DC}$		8	Bits (min)
R_{REF}	Reference Input Resistance	(Note 11)	3.5	1.3 6.0	k Ω k Ω (min) k Ω (max)
V_{IN}	Analog Input Voltage	(Note 12)		($V_{CC} + 0.05$) ($GND - 0.05$)	V (max) V (min)

Electrical Characteristics (Continued)

The following specifications apply for $V_{CC} = +5 V_{DC}$, $V_{REF} = +2.5 V_{DC}$ and $f_{CLK} = 1 \text{ MHz}$ unless otherwise specified. Boldface limits apply for $T_A = T_J = T_{MIN}$ to T_{MAX} ; all other limits $T_A = T_J = 25^\circ\text{C}$.

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	ADC08131, ADC08134 and ADC08138 with BIN, CIN, BIWM or CIWM Suffixes		Units (Limits)
			Typical (Note 8)	Limits (Note 9)	
CONVERTER AND MULTIPLEXER CHARACTERISTICS (Continued)					
	DC Common-Mode Error	VREF = 2.5 VDC		± 1/2	LSB (max)
	Power Supply Sensitivity	VCC = +5V ± 5%, VREF = +2.5 VDC		± 1/4	LSB (max)
	On Channel Leakage Current (Note 13)	On Channel = 5V, Off Channel = 0V		0.2 1	μA (max)
		On Channel = 0V, Off Channel = 5V		-0.2 -1	μA (max)
	Off Channel Leakage Current (Note 13)	On Channel = 5V, Off Channel = 0V		-0.2 -1	μA (max)
		On Channel = 0V, Off Channel = 5V		0.2 1	μA (max)
DIGITAL AND DC CHARACTERISTICS					
VIN(1)	Logical "1" Input Voltage	VCC = 5.25V		2.0	V (min)
VIN(0)	Logical "0" Input Voltage	VCC = 4.75V		0.8	V (max)
IIN(1)	Logical "1" Input Current	VIN = 5.0V		1	μA (max)
IIN(0)	Logical "0" Input Current	VIN = 0V		-1	μA (max)
VOUT(1)	Logical "1" Output Voltage	VCC = 4.75V: IOUT = -360 μA IOUT = -10 μA		2.4 4.5	V (min) V (min)
				0.4	V (max)
VOUT(0)	Logical "0" Output Voltage	VCC = 4.75V IOUT = 1.6 mA		0.4	V (max)
IOUT	TRI-STATE® Output Current	VOUT = 0V		-3.0	μA (max)
		VOUT = 5V		3.0	μA (max)
ISOURCE	Output Source Current	VOUT = 0V		-6.5	mA (min)
ISINK	Output Sink Current	VOUT = VCC		8.0	mA (min)
ICC	Supply Current	CS = HIGH			
	ADC08134, ADC08138 ADC08131 (Note 16)			3.0 6.0	mA (max) mA (max)

Electrical Characteristics (Continued)

The following specifications apply for $V_{CC} = +5 V_{DD} = +5 V_{DC}$ and $f_{CLK} = 1$ MHz unless otherwise specified. **Boldface limits apply for $T_A = T_J = T_{MIN}$ to T_{MAX}** ; all other limits $T_A = T_J = 25^\circ C$.

Symbol	Units (Limits)	ADC08131, ADC08134 and ADC08138 with BIN, CIN, BIWM or CIWM Suffixes	Conditions	Typical (Note 8)	Limits (Note 9)
V _{REF} OUT	Output Voltage	ADC08134, ADC08138	2.5 ± 2%	2.5 ± 1.5%	
ΔV _{REF} /ΔT	Temperature Coefficient	ADC08131	2.5 ± 2%	2.5 ± 1.5%	
ΔV _{REF} /ΔI _L	Load Regulation (Note 17)	Sourcing (0 ≤ I _L ≤ +4 mA) ADC08134, ADC08138	0.003	0.1	
I _{SC}	Short Circuit Current	Sourcing (0 ≤ I _L ≤ +2 mA) ADC08131	0.003	0.1	
T _{SU}	Start-Up Time	Sinking (-1 ≤ I _L ≤ 0 mA) ADC08134, ADC08138	0.2	0.5	
ΔV _{REF} /Δt	Long Term Stability	Line Regulation 4.75V ≤ V _{CC} ≤ 5.25V	0.5	6	
I _{SC}	Short Circuit Current	V _{REF} = 0V ADC08134, ADC08138	8	25	
T _{SU}	Start-Up Time	V _{REF} = 0V ADC08131	8	25	
ΔV _{REF} /Δt	Long Term Stability	V _{CC} : 0V → 5V C _L = 100 μF	20	ms	
ΔV _{REF} /Δt	Long Term Stability		200	ppm/1 kHr	

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Typical (Note 8)	Limits (Note 9)	Units (Limits)
f_{CLK}	Clock Frequency		10	1	kHz (min) MHz (max)
	Clock Duty Cycle (Note 14)			40 60	% (min) % (max)
T_C	Conversion Time (Not Including MUX Addressing Time)	$f_{CLK} = 1 \text{ MHz}$		8 8	$1/f_{CLK}$ (max) μs (max)
t_{CA}	Acquisition Time			1/2	$1/f_{CLK}$ (max)
t_{SELECT}	CLK High while \overline{CS} is High		50		ns
t_{SET-UP}	\overline{CS} Falling Edge or Data Input Valid to CLK Rising Edge			25	ns (min)
t_{HOLD}	Data Input Valid after CLK Rising Edge			20	ns (min)
t_{pd1}, t_{pd0}	CLK Falling Edge to Output Data Valid (Note 15)	$C_L = 100 \text{ pF}$: Data MSB First Data LSB First		250 200	ns (max) ns (max)
t_{1H}, t_{0H}	TRI-STATE Delay from Rising Edge of \overline{CS} to Data Output and SARS Hi-Z	$C_L = 10 \text{ pF}, R_L = 10 \text{ k}\Omega$ (see TRI-STATE Test Circuits) $C_L = 100 \text{ pF}, R_L = 2 \text{ k}\Omega$	50	180	ns ns (max)
C_{IN}	Capacitance of Logic Inputs		5		pF
C_{OUT}	Capacitance of Logic Outputs		5		pF

Note 1: Absolute Maximum Ratings indicate limits beyond which damage to the device may occur.

Note 2: Operating Ratings indicate conditions for which the device is functional. These ratings do not guarantee specific performance limits. For guaranteed specifications and test conditions, see the Electrical Characteristics. The guaranteed specifications apply only for the test conditions listed. Some performance characteristics may degrade when the device is not operated under the listed test conditions.

Note 3: All voltages are measured with respect to AGND = DGND = $0 V_{DC}$, unless otherwise specified.

Note 4: When the input voltage (V_{IN}) at any pin exceeds the power supplies ($V_{IN} < (\text{AGND or DGND})$ or $V_{IN} > AV_{CC}$), the current at that pin should be limited to 5 mA. The 20 mA maximum package input current rating limits the number of pins that can safely exceed the power supplies with an input current of 5 mA to four pins.

Note 5: The maximum power dissipation must be derated at elevated temperatures and is dictated by T_{JMAX} , θ_{JA} and the ambient temperature, T_A . The maximum allowable power dissipation at any temperature is $P_D = (T_{JMAX} - T_A)/\theta_{JA}$ or the number given in the Absolute Maximum Ratings, whichever is lower. For devices with suffixes BIN, CIN, BIJ, CIJ, BIWM, and CIWM $T_{JMAX} = 125^\circ\text{C}$. For devices with suffix CMJ, $T_{JMAX} = 150^\circ\text{C}$. The typical thermal resistances (θ_{JA}) of these parts when board mounted follow: ADC08131 with BIN and CIN suffixes 120°C/W , ADC08134 with BIN and CIN suffixes 95°C/W , ADC08138 with BIN and CIN suffixes 80°C/W , ADC08134 with BIWM and CIWM suffixes 140°C/W , ADC08138 with BIWM and CIWM suffixes 91°C/W .

Note 6: Human body model, 100 pF capacitor discharged through a 1.5 k Ω resistor.

Note 7: See AN450 "Surface Mounting Methods and Their Effect on Product Reliability" or Linear Data Book section "Surface Mount" for other methods of soldering surface mount devices.

Note 8: Typical values are at $T_J = 25^\circ\text{C}$ and represent the most likely parametric norm.

Note 9: Guaranteed to National's AOQL (Average Outgoing Quality Level).

Note 10: Total unadjusted error includes zero, full-scale, linearity, and multiplexer error. Total unadjusted error with $V_{REF} = +5\text{V}$ only applies to the ADC08134 and ADC08138. See Note 16.

Note 11: Cannot be tested for the ADC08131.

Note 12: For $V_{IN(-)} \geq V_{IN(+)}$ the digital code will be 0000 0000. Two on-chip diodes are tied to each analog input (see Block Diagram) which will forward-conduct for analog input voltages one diode drop below ground or one diode drop greater than V_{CC} supply. During testing at low V_{CC} levels (e.g., 4.5V), high level analog inputs (e.g., 5V) can cause an input diode to conduct, especially at elevated temperatures. This will cause errors for analog inputs near full-scale. The specification allows 50 mV forward bias of either diode; this means that as long as the analog V_{IN} does not exceed the supply voltage by more than 50 mV, the output code will be correct. Exceeding this range on an unselected channel will corrupt the reading of a selected channel. Achievement of an absolute $0 V_{DC}$ to $5 V_{DC}$ input voltage range will therefore require a minimum supply voltage of $4.950 V_{DC}$ over temperature variations, initial tolerance and loading.

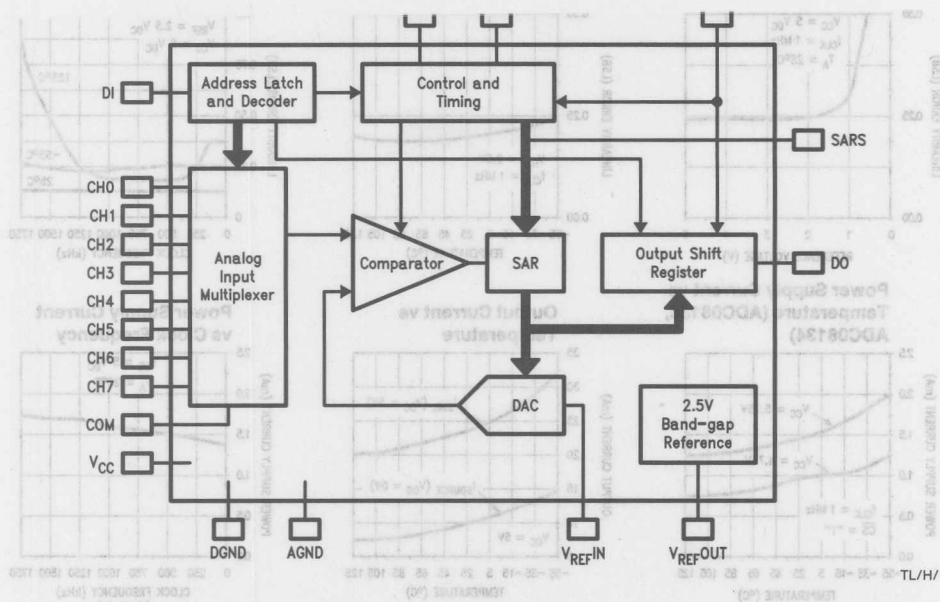
Note 13: Channel leakage current is measured after a single-ended channel is selected and the clock is turned off. For off channel leakage current the following two cases are considered: one, with the selected channel tied high ($5 V_{DC}$) and the remaining seven off channels tied low ($0 V_{DC}$), total current flow through the off channels is measured; two, with the selected channel tied low and the off channels tied high, total current flow through the off channels is again measured. The two cases considered for determining on channel leakage current are the same except total current flow through the selected channel is measured.

Note 14: A 40% to 60% duty cycle range insures proper operation at all clock frequencies. In the case that an available clock has a duty cycle outside of these limits the minimum time the clock is high or low must be at least 450 ns. The maximum time the clock can be high or low is 100 μs .

Note 15: Since data, MSB first, is the output of the comparator used in the successive approximation loop, an additional delay is built in (see Block Diagram) to allow for comparator response time.

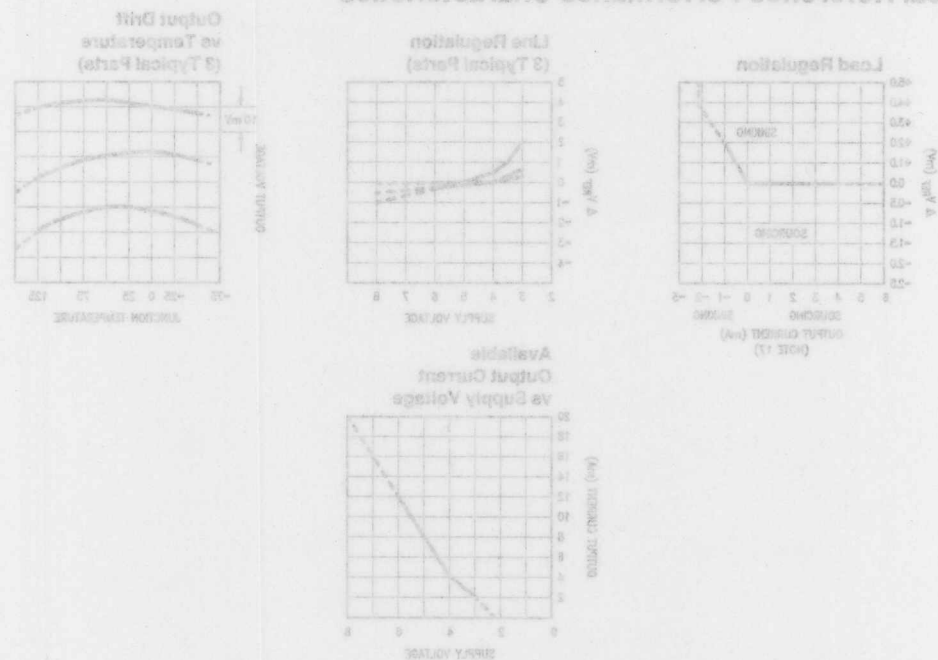
Note 16: For the ADC08131 V_{REFIN} is internally tied to the on chip 2.5V band-gap reference output; therefore, the supply current is larger because it includes the reference current (700 μA typical, 2 mA maximum).

Note 17: Load regulation test conditions and specifications for the ADC08131 differ from those of the ADC08134 and ADC08138 because the ADC08131 has the on-board reference as a permanent load.



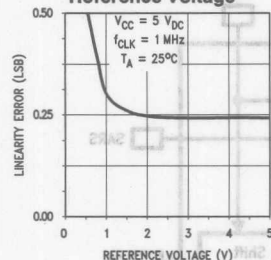
TL/H/10749-1

Typical Reference Performance Characteristics

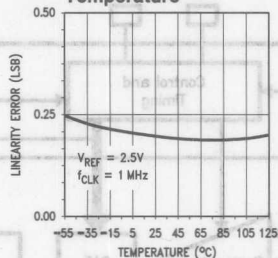


Typical Converter Performance Characteristics

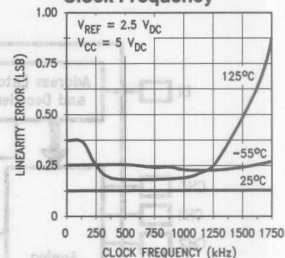
Linearity Error vs Reference Voltage



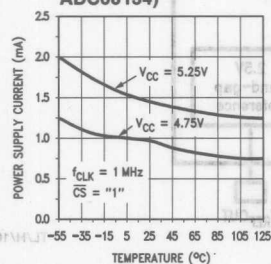
Linearity Error vs Temperature



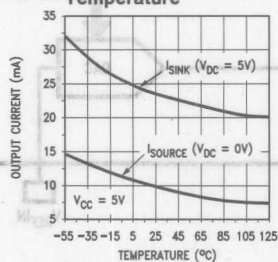
Linearity Error vs Clock Frequency



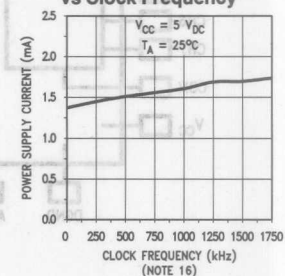
Power Supply Current vs Temperature (ADC08138, ADC08134)



Output Current vs Temperature



Power Supply Current vs Clock Frequency

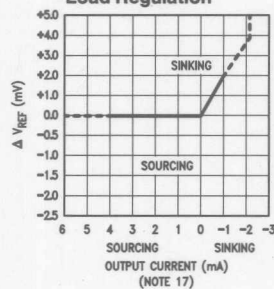


Note: For ADC08131 add I_{REF} (Note 16)

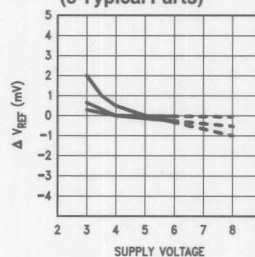
TL/H/10749-5

Typical Reference Performance Characteristics

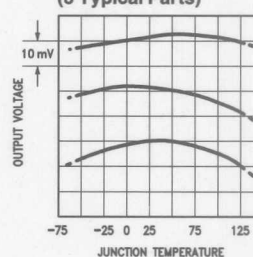
Load Regulation



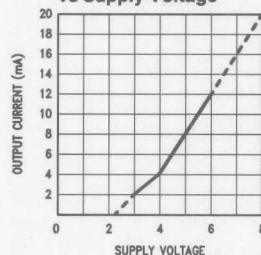
Line Regulation (3 Typical Parts)



Output Drift vs Temperature (3 Typical Parts)

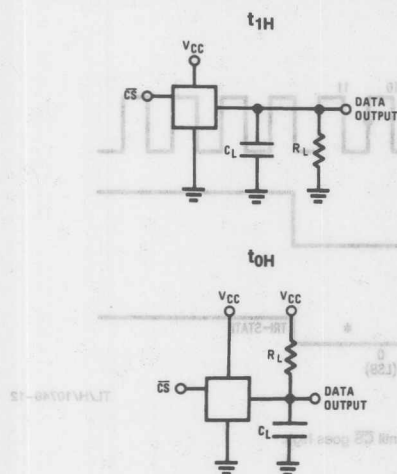


Available Output Current vs Supply Voltage

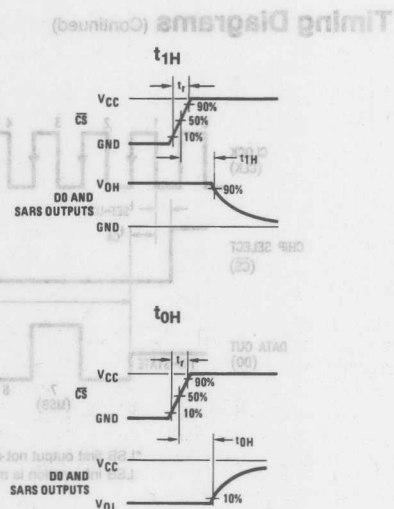


TL/H/10749-6

TRI-STATE Test Circuits and Waveforms

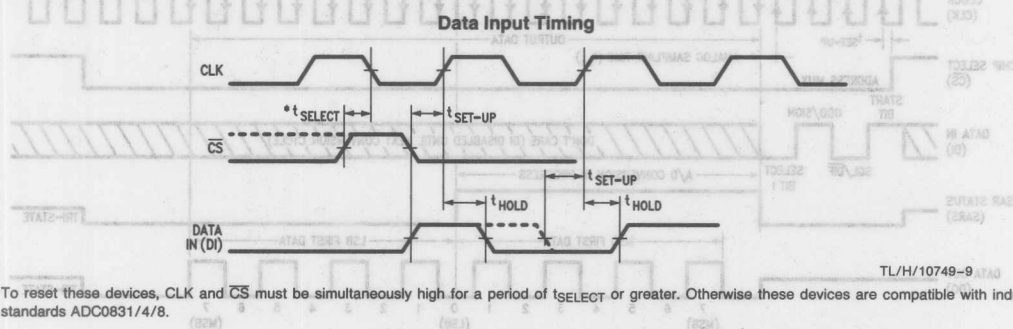


TL/H/10749-7

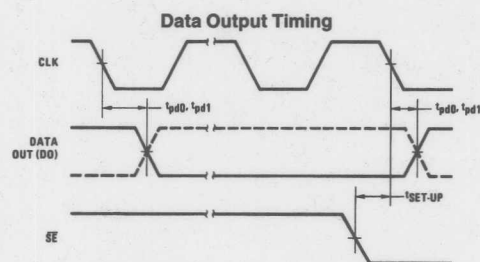


TL/H/10749-8

Timing Diagrams

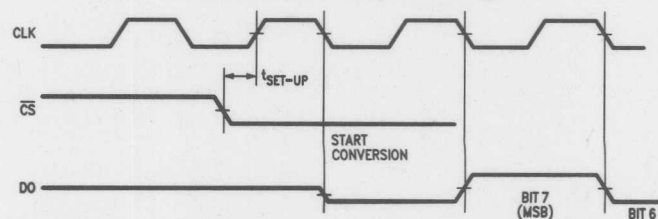


*To reset these devices, CLK and CS must be simultaneously high for a period of t_{SELECT} or greater. Otherwise these devices are compatible with industry standards ADC0831/4/8.



TL/H/10749-10

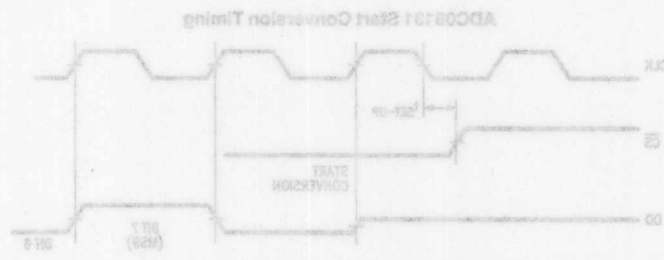
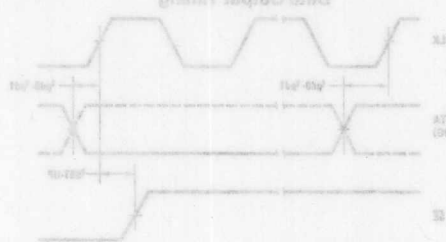
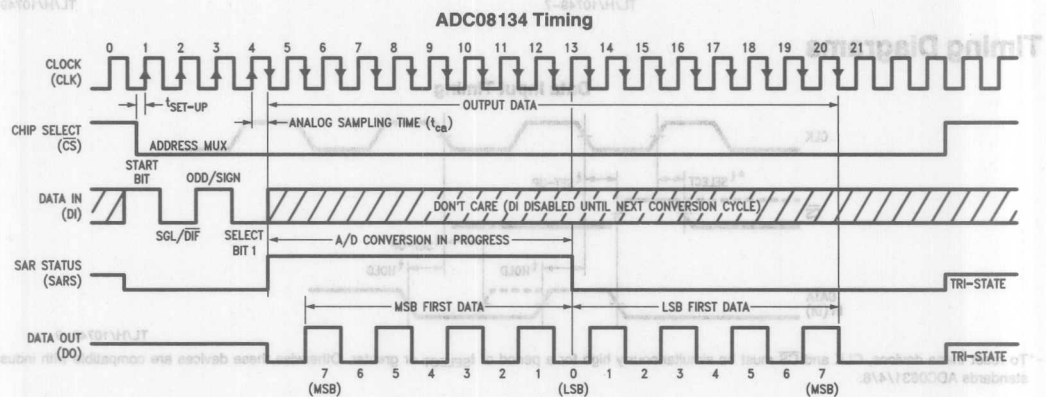
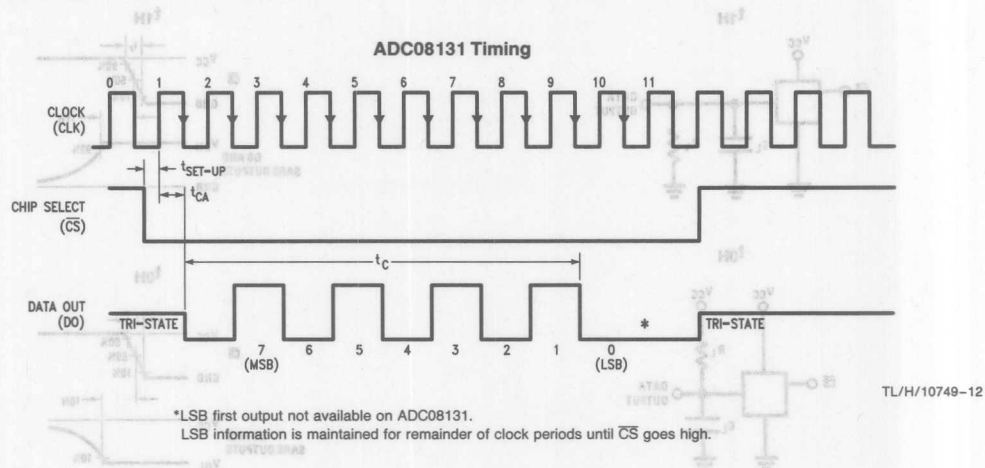
ADC08131 Start Conversion Timing

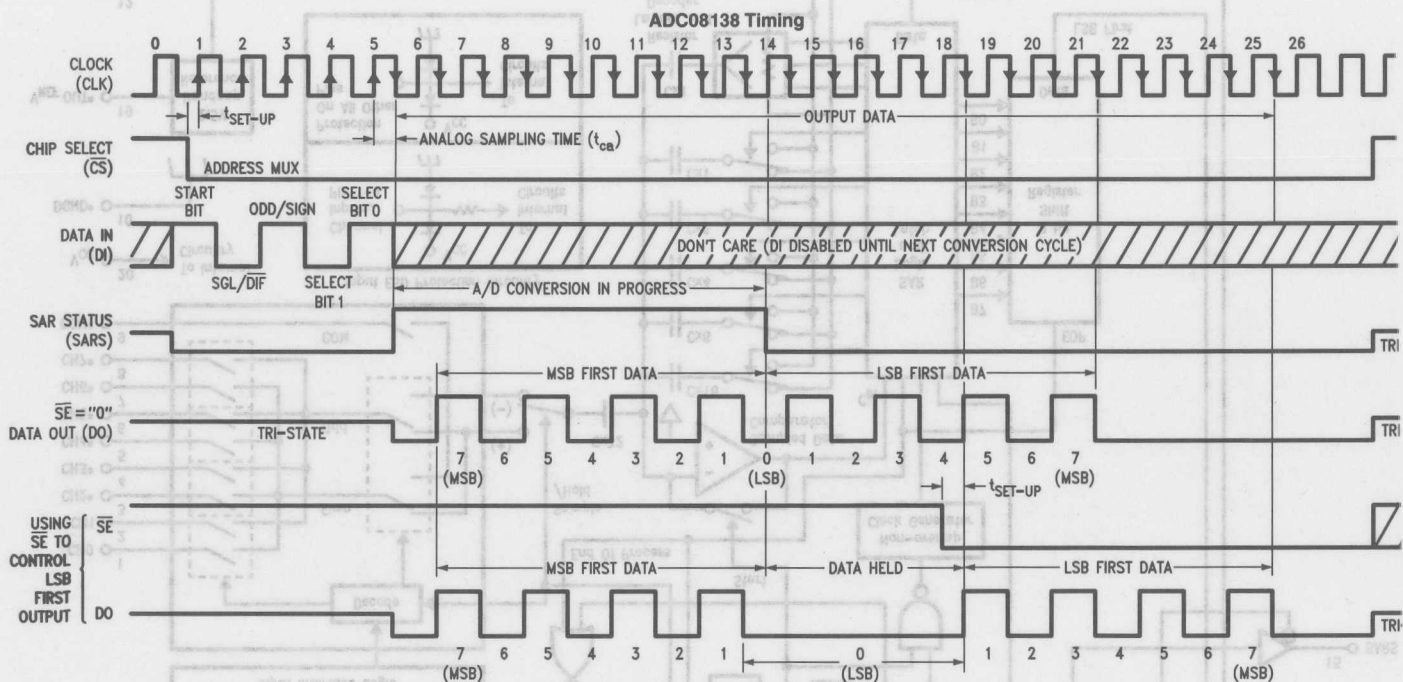


TL/H/10749-11

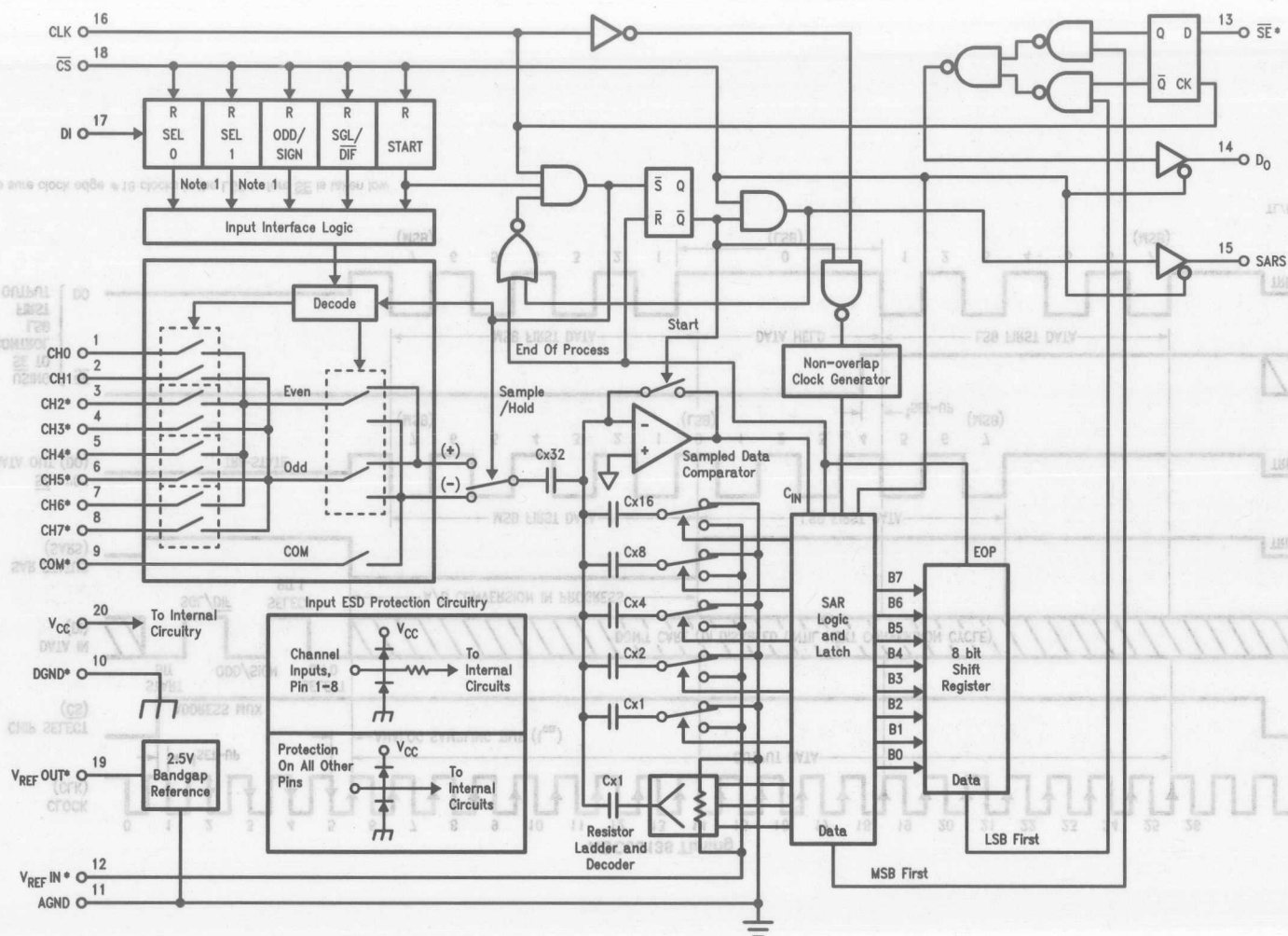
Timing Diagrams (Continued)

TRI-STATE Test Circuits and Waveforms





*Make sure clock edge #18 clocks in the LSB before SE is taken low



*Some of these functions/pins are not available with other options.

Note 1: For the ADC08134, the "SEL 1" Flip-Flop is bypassed. For the ADC08131, V_{REFOUT} and V_{REFIN} are internally tied together.

Functional Description

1.0 MULTIPLEXER ADDRESSING

The design of these converters utilizes a comparator structure with built-in sample-and-hold which provides for a differential analog input to be converted by a successive-approximation routine.

The actual voltage converted is always the difference between an assigned "+" input terminal and a "-" input terminal. The polarity of each input terminal of the pair indicates which line the converter expects to be the most positive. If the assigned "+" input voltage is less than the "-" input voltage the converter responds with an all zeros output code.

A unique input multiplexing scheme has been utilized to provide multiple analog channels with software-configurable single-ended, differential, or pseudo-differential (which will convert the difference between the voltage at any analog input and a common terminal) operation. The analog signal conditioning required in transducer-based data acquisition systems is significantly simplified with this type of input flexibility. One converter package can now handle ground referenced inputs and true differential inputs as well as signals with some arbitrary reference voltage.

A particular input configuration is assigned during the MUX addressing sequence, prior to the start of a conversion. The MUX address selects which of the analog inputs are to be enabled and whether this input is single-ended or differential. Differential inputs are restricted to adjacent channel pairs. For example, channel 0 and channel 1 may be selected as a differential pair but channel 0 or 1 cannot act

differentially with any other channel. In addition to selecting differential mode the polarity may also be selected. Channel 0 may be selected as the positive input and channel 1 as the negative input or vice versa. This programmability is best illustrated by the MUX addressing codes shown in the following tables for the various product options.

The MUX address is shifted into the converter via the DI line. Because the ADC08131 contains only one differential input channel with a fixed polarity assignment, it does not require addressing.

The common input line (COM) on the ADC08138 can be used as a pseudo-differential input. In this mode the voltage on this pin is treated as the "-" input for any of the other input channels. This voltage does not have to be analog ground; it can be any reference potential which is common to all of the inputs. This feature is most useful in single-supply applications where the analog circuitry may be biased up to a potential other than ground and the output signals are all referred to this potential.

TABLE I. Multiplexer/Package Options

Part Number	Number of Analog Channels		Number of Package Pins
	Single-Ended	Differential	
ADC08131	1	1	8
ADC08134	4	2	14
ADC08138	8	4	20

TABLE II. MUX Addressing: ADC08138

Single-Ended MUX Mode

MUX Address					Analog Single-Ended Channel #								
START	SGL/ DIF	ODD/ SIGN	SELECT		0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	COM
			1	0									
1	1	0	0	0	+								—
1	1	0	0	1			+						—
1	1	0	1	0				+					—
1	1	0	1	1							+		—
1	1	1	0	0		+							—
1	1	1	0	1				+					—
1	1	1	1	0						+			—
1	1	1	1	1								+	—

Functional Description (Continued)

TABLE II. MUX Addressing: ADC08138 (Continued)

MUX Address				Analog Differential Channel-Pair #							
START	SGL/DIF	ODD/SIGN	SELECT	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
1	0	0	0	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
1	0	0	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	0
1	0	0	1	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
1	0	0	1	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	0
1	0	1	0	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
1	0	1	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	0
1	0	1	1	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
1	0	1	1	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	0

TABLE III. MUX Addressing: ADC08134

MUX Address				Channel #			
START	SGL/DIF	ODD/SIGN	SELECT	0	1	2	3
1	1	0	0	+			
1	1	0	1			+	
1	1	1	0		+		
1	1	1	1				+

COM is internally tied to AGND

Differential MUX Mode

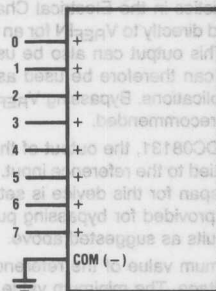
MUX Address				Channel #			
START	SGL/DIF	ODD/SIGN	SELECT	0	1	2	3
1	0	0	0	+	-		
1	0	0	1			+	-
1	0	1	0	-	+		
1	0	1	1			-	+

enced input for one conversion; then it can be reconfigured as part of a differential channel for another conversion. *Figure 1* illustrates the input flexibility which can be achieved. The analog input voltages for each channel can range from 50mV below ground to 50mV above V_{CC} (typically 5V) without degrading conversion accuracy.

2.0 THE DIGITAL INTERFACE

A most important characteristic of these converters is their serial data link with the controlling processor. Using a serial communication format offers two very significant system improvements; it allows many functions to be included in a small package and it can eliminate the transmission of low level analog signals by locating the converter right at the analog sensor; transmitting highly noise immune digital data back to the host processor.

8 Single-Ended



4 Differential

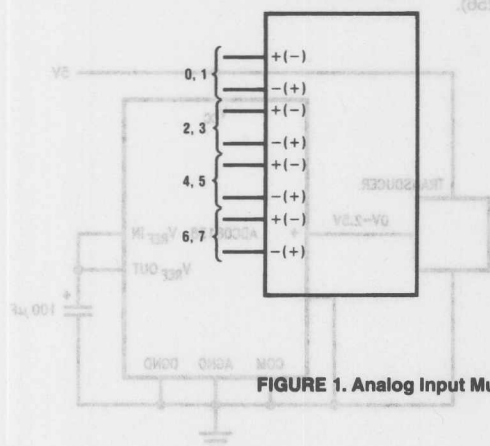
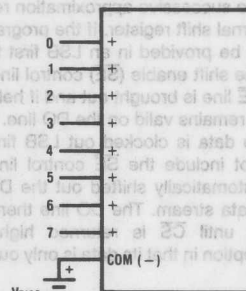


FIGURE 1. Analog Input Multiplexer Options for the ADC08138

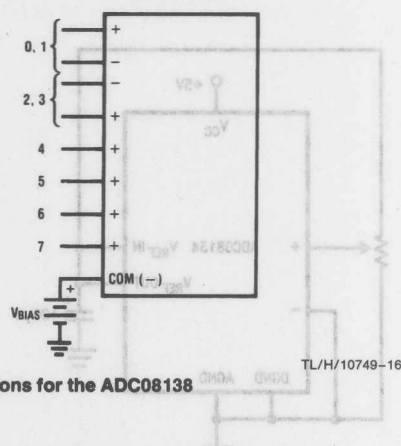
separate timing diagram is shown for each device.

1. A conversion is initiated by pulling the \overline{CS} (chip select) line low. This line must be held low for the entire conversion. The converter is now waiting for a start bit and its MUX assignment word.
2. On each rising edge of the clock the status of the data in (DI) line is clocked into the MUX address shift register. The start bit is the first logic "1" that appears on this line (all leading zeros are ignored). Following the start bit the converter expects the next 2 to 4 bits to be the MUX assignment word.

8 Pseudo-Differential

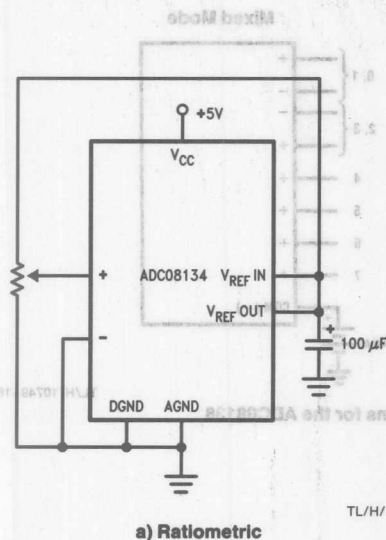


Mixed Mode

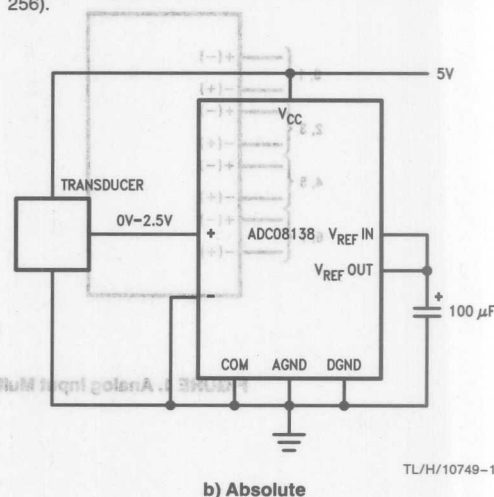


Functional Description (Continued)

- When the start bit has been shifted into the start location of the MUX register, the input channel has been assigned and a conversion is about to begin. An interval of $\frac{1}{2}$ clock period is automatically inserted to allow for sampling the analog input. The SARS line goes high at the end of this time to signal that a conversion is now in progress and the DI line is disabled (it no longer accepts data).
- The data out (DO) line now comes out of TRI-STATE and provides a leading zero.
- During the conversion the output of the SAR comparator indicates whether the analog input is greater than (high) or less than (low) a series of successive voltages generated internally from a ratioed capacitor array (first 5 bits) and a resistor ladder (last 3 bits). After each comparison the comparator's output is shipped to the DO line on the falling edge of CLK. This data is the result of the conversion being shifted out (with the MSB first) and can be read by the processor immediately.
- After 8 clock periods the conversion is completed. The SARS line returns low to indicate this $\frac{1}{2}$ clock cycle later.
- The stored data in the successive approximation register is loaded into an internal shift register. If the programmer prefers the data can be provided in an LSB first format [this makes use of the shift enable (SE) control line]. On the ADC08138 the SE line is brought out and if held high the value of the LSB remains valid on the DO line. When SE is forced low the data is clocked out LSB first. On devices which do not include the SE control line, the data, LSB first, is automatically shifted out the DO line after the MSB first data stream. The DO line then goes low and stays low until CS is returned high. The ADC08131 is an exception in that its data is only output in MSB first format.
- All internal registers are cleared when the CS line is high and the tSELECT requirement is met. See Data Input Timing under Timing Diagrams. If another conversion is desired CS must make a high to low transition followed by address information.



TL/H/10749-17



TL/H/10749-18

FIGURE 2. Reference Examples

Functional Description (Continued)

- The DI and DO lines can be tied together and controlled through a bidirectional processor I/O bit with one wire. This is possible because the DI input is only "looked-at" during the MUX addressing interval while the DO line is still in a high impedance state.

3.0 REFERENCE CONSIDERATIONS

The VREFIN pin on these converters is the top of a resistor divider string and capacitor array used for the successive approximation conversion. The voltage applied to this reference input defines the voltage span of the analog input (the difference between $V_{IN(MAX)}$ and $V_{IN(MIN)}$ over which the 256 possible output codes apply). The reference source must be capable of driving the reference input resistance, which can be as low as 1.3 kΩ.

For absolute accuracy, where the analog input varies between specific voltage limits, the reference input must be biased with a stable voltage source. The ADC08134 and the ADC08138 provide the output of a 2.5V band-gap reference at VREFOUT. This voltage does not vary appreciably with temperature, supply voltage, or load current (see Reference Characteristics in the Electrical Characteristics tables) and can be tied directly to VREFIN for an analog input span of 0V to 2.5V. This output can also be used to bias external circuits and can therefore be used as the reference in ratio-metric applications. Bypassing VREFOUT with a 100 μF capacitor is recommended.

For the ADC08131, the output of the on-board reference is internally tied to the reference input. Consequently, the analog input span for this device is set at 0V to 2.5V. The pin VREFC is provided for bypassing purposes and biasing external circuits as suggested above.

The maximum value of the reference is limited to the VCC supply voltage. The minimum value, however, can be quite small (see Typical Performance Characteristics) to allow direct conversions of transducer outputs providing less than a 5V output span. Particular care must be taken with regard to noise pickup, circuit layout and system error voltage sources when operating with a reduced span due to the increased sensitivity of the converter (1 LSB equals $V_{REF}/256$).

Functional Description (Continued)

4.0 THE ANALOG INPUTS

The most important feature of these converters is that they can be located right at the analog signal source and through just a few wires can communicate with a controlling processor with a highly noise immune serial bit stream. This in itself greatly minimizes circuitry to maintain analog signal accuracy which otherwise is most susceptible to noise pickup. However, a few words are in order with regard to the analog inputs should the input be noisy to begin with or possibly riding on a large common-mode voltage.

The differential input of these converters actually reduces the effects of common-mode input noise, a signal common to both selected "+" and "-" inputs for a conversion (60 Hz is most typical). The time interval between sampling the "+" input and then the "-" input is $\frac{1}{2}$ of a clock period. The change in the common-mode voltage during this short time interval can cause conversion errors. For a sinusoidal common-mode signal this error is:

$$V_{\text{error(max)}} = V_{\text{PEAK}}(2\pi f_{\text{CM}}) \left(\frac{0.5}{f_{\text{CLK}}} \right)$$

where f_{CM} is the frequency of the common-mode signal,

V_{PEAK} is its peak voltage value

and f_{CLK} is the A/D clock frequency.

For a 60Hz common-mode signal to generate a $\frac{1}{4}$ LSB error ($\approx 5\text{mV}$) with the converter running at 250kHz, its peak value would have to be 6.63V which would be larger than allowed as it exceeds the maximum analog input limits.

Source resistance limitation is important with regard to the DC leakage currents of the input multiplexer. While operating near or at maximum speed bypass capacitors should not be used if the source resistance is greater than $1\text{k}\Omega$. The worst-case leakage current of $\pm 1\mu\text{A}$ over temperature will create a 1mV input error with a $1\text{k}\Omega$ source resistance. An op amp RC active low pass filter can provide both impedance buffering and noise filtering should a high impedance signal source be required.

5.0 OPTIONAL ADJUSTMENTS

5.1 Zero Error

The zero of the A/D does not require adjustment. If the minimum analog input voltage value, $V_{\text{IN(MIN)}}$, is not ground a zero offset can be done. The converter can be made to output 0000 0000 digital code for this minimum input voltage by biasing any $V_{\text{IN}}(-)$ input at this $V_{\text{IN(MIN)}}$ value. This utilizes the differential mode operation of the A/D.

The zero error of the A/D converter relates to the location of the first riser of the transfer function and can be measured by grounding the $V_{\text{IN}}(-)$ input and applying a small magnitude positive voltage to the $V_{\text{IN}}(+)$ input. Zero error is the difference between the actual DC input voltage which is necessary to just cause an output digital code transition from 0000 0000 to 0000 0001 and the ideal $\frac{1}{2}$ LSB value ($\frac{1}{2}$ LSB = 9.8mV for $V_{\text{REF}} = 5.000\text{V}_{\text{DC}}$).

5.2 Full Scale

A full-scale adjustment can be made by applying a differential input voltage which is $1\frac{1}{2}$ LSB down from the desired analog full-scale voltage range and then adjusting the magnitude of the V_{REFIN} input for a digital output code which is just changing from 1111 1110 to 1111 1111 (See figure entitled "Span Adjust; $0\text{V} \leq V_{\text{IN}} \leq 3\text{V}$ "). This is possible only with the ADC08134 and ADC08138. (The reference is internally connected to V_{REFIN} of the ADC08131).

5.3 Adjusting for an Arbitrary Analog Input Voltage Range

If the analog zero voltage of the A/D is shifted away from ground (for example, to accommodate an analog input signal which does not go to ground), this new zero reference should be properly adjusted first. A $V_{\text{IN}}(+)$ voltage which equals this desired zero reference plus $\frac{1}{2}$ LSB (where the LSB is calculated for the desired analog span, using 1 LSB = analog span/256) is applied to selected "+" input and the zero reference voltage at the corresponding "-" input should then be adjusted to just obtain the 00_{HEX} to 01_{HEX} code transition.

The full-scale adjustment should be made [with the proper $V_{\text{IN}}(-)$ voltage applied] by forcing a voltage to the $V_{\text{IN}}(+)$ input which is given by:

$$V_{\text{IN}}(+)\text{ fs adj} = V_{\text{MAX}} - 1.5 \left[\frac{(V_{\text{MAX}} - V_{\text{MIN}})}{256} \right]$$

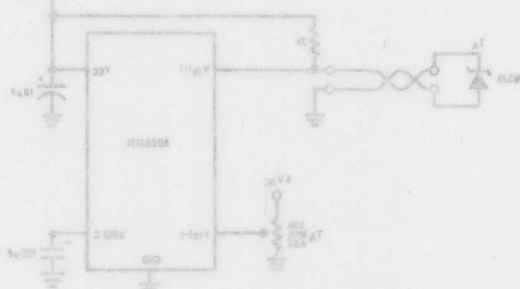
where:

V_{MAX} = the high end of the analog input range

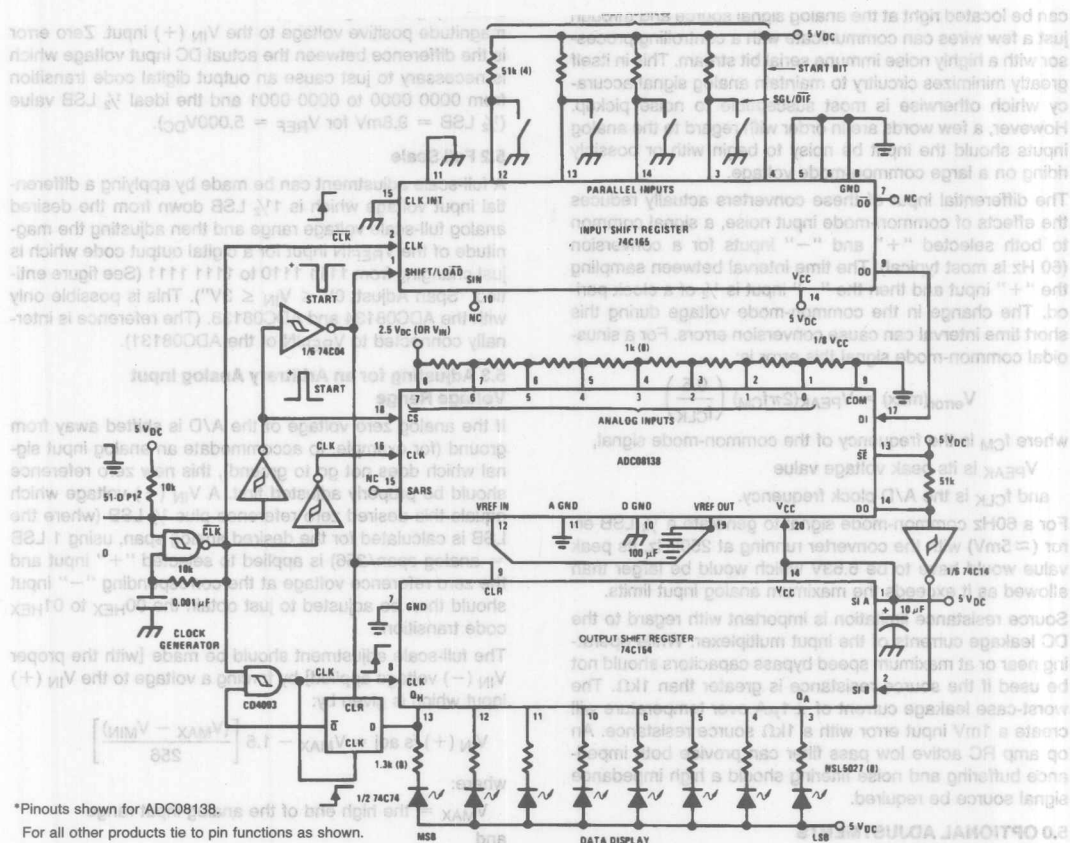
and

V_{MIN} = the low end (the offset zero) of the analog range.
(Both are ground referenced.)

The V_{REFIN} (or V_{CC}) voltage is then adjusted to provide a code change from FE_{HEX} to FF_{HEX}. This completes the adjustment procedure.

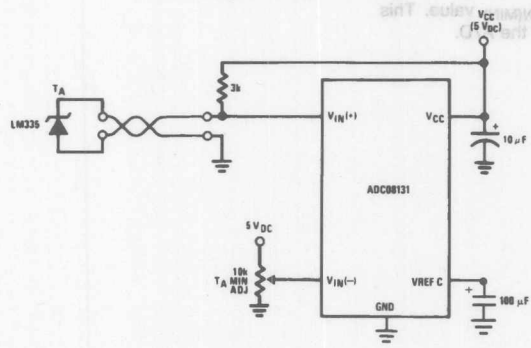


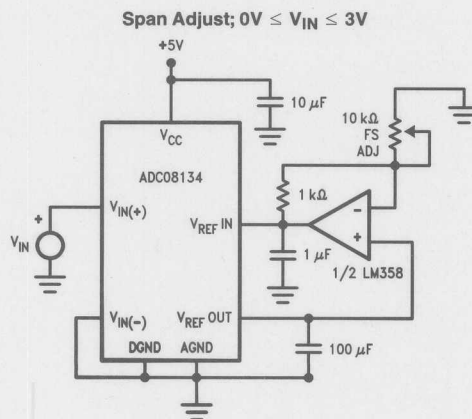
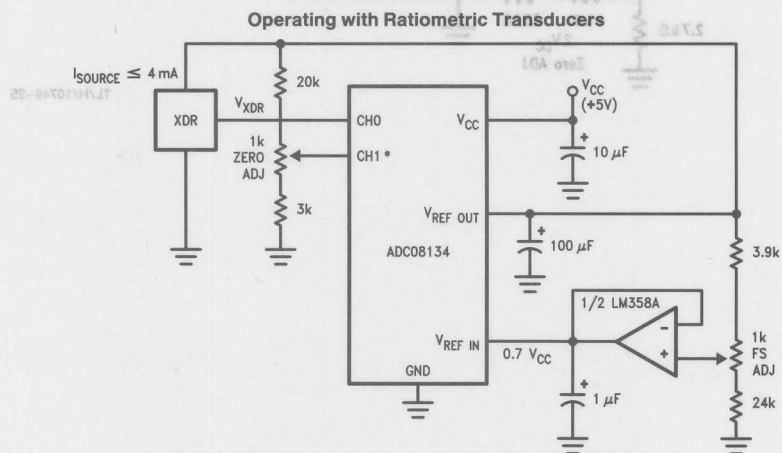
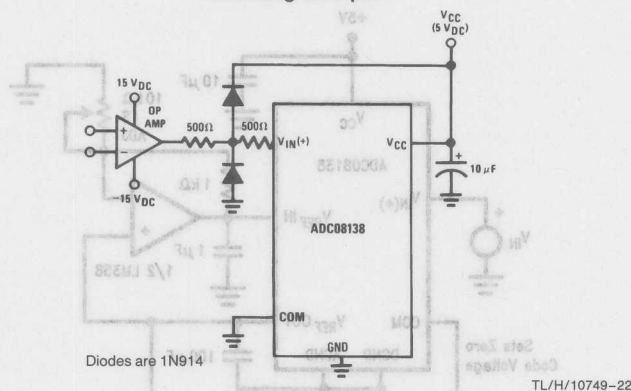
PS-08101 VH JT



*Pinouts shown for ADC08138.
For all other products tie to pin functions as shown.

Low-Cost Remote Temperature Sensor





General Description

The analog inputs can be configured to operate in various combinations of single-ended, differential, or pseudo-differential modes. In addition, input voltage spans as small as 1V can be accommodated.

- High-speed data acquisition
- Digitizing automotive sensors
- Process control/monitoring
- Remote sensing in noisy environments
- Disk drives
- Portable instrumentation
- Test systems

- Serial digital data link requires few I/O pins
- Analog input track/hold function
- 4- or 8-channel input multiplexer options with address logic
- On-chip 2.5V band-gap reference ($\pm 2\%$ over temperature guaranteed)
- No zero or full scale adjustment required
- TTL/CMOS input/output compatible
- 0V to 5V analog input range with single 5V power supply
- Pin compatible with Industry-Standards ADC0831/4/8

- Resolution 8 Bits
- Conversion time ($f_C = 4 \text{ MHz}$) $2 \mu\text{s}$ (Max)
- Power dissipation 20 mW (Max)
- Single supply 5 VDC ($\pm 5\%$)
- Total unadjusted error $\pm \frac{1}{2}$ LSB and ± 1 LSB
- Linearity Error ($V_{REF} = 2.5\text{V}$) $\pm \frac{1}{2}$ LSB
- No missing codes (over temperature)
- On-board Reference $+2.5\text{V} \pm 1.5\%$ (Max)

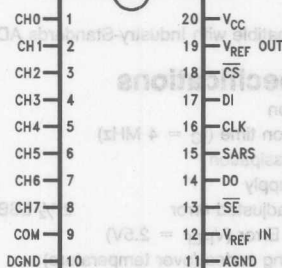
2



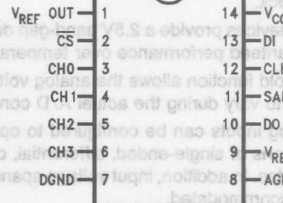
(-40°C ≤ T _A ≤ +85°C)	Package
ADC08231BIN, ADC08231CIN	N08E, DIP
ADC08234BIN, ADC08234CIN	N14A, DIP
ADC08234CIMF	MTB24, TSSOP
ADC08238BIN, ADC08238CIN	N20A, DIP
ADC08231BIWM, ADC08231CIWM	M14B, SO
ADC08234BIWM, ADC08234CIWM	M14B, SO
ADC08238BIWM, ADC08238CIWM	M20B, SO

Connection Diagrams

ADC08238
SO and DIP



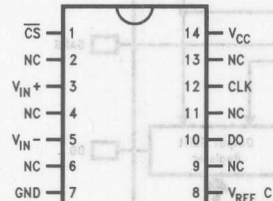
ADC08234
SO and DIP



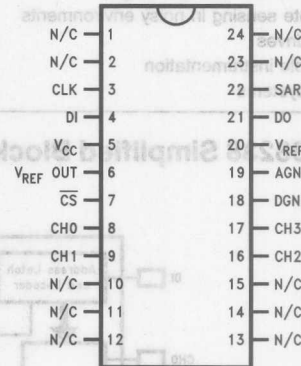
ADC08231
DIP



ADC08231
SO



ADC08234
TSSOP



TL/H/11015-1

TL/H/11015-3

TL/H/11015-26

TL/H/11015-2

TL/H/11015-27

Supply Voltage (V_{CC})	6.5V	ADC08234BIN, ADC08234CIN,	
Voltage at Inputs and Outputs	-0.3V to $V_{CC} + 0.3V$	ADC08238BIN, ADC08238CIN,	
Input Current at Any Pin (Note 4)	± 5 mA	ADC08231BIWM, ADC08231CIWM,	
Package Input Current (Note 4)	± 20 mA	ADC08234BIWM, ADC08238BIWM,	
Power Dissipation at $T_A = 25^\circ\text{C}$ (Note 5)	800 mW	ADC08234CIWM, ADC08238CIWM,	
ESD Susceptibility (Note 6)	1500V	ADC08234CIMF	
Soldering Information		Supply Voltage (V_{CC})	4.5 V_{DC} to 6.3 V_{DC}
N Package (10 sec.)	260°C		
TSSOP and SO Package (Note 7):			
Vapor Phase (60 sec.)	215°C		
Infrared (15 sec.)	220°C		
Storage Temperature	-65°C to +150°C		

Electrical Characteristics

The following specifications apply for $V_{CC} = +5 V_{DC}$, $V_{REF} = +2.5 V_{DC}$ and $f_{CLK} = 4$ MHz, $R_{Source} = 50\Omega$ unless otherwise specified. **Boldface limits apply for $T_A = T_J = T_{MIN}$ to T_{MAX}** ; all other limits $T_A = T_J = 25^\circ\text{C}$.

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	ADC08231, ADC08234 and ADC08238 with BIN, CIN, BIWM, CIWM, or CIMF Suffixes		Units (Limits)
			Typical (Note 8)	Limits (Note 9)	
CONVERTER AND MULTIPLEXER CHARACTERISTICS					
	Linearity Error BIN, BIWM CIN, CIMF, CIWM	V _{REF} = +2.5 V _{DC}		± ½ ± 1	LSB (max) LSB (max)
	Gain Error BIN, BIWM CIN, CIMF, CIWM	V _{REF} = +2.5 V _{DC}		± 1 ± 1	LSB (max) LSB (max)
	Zero Error BIN, BIWM CIN, CIMF, CIWM	V _{REF} = +2.5 V _{DC}		± 1 ± 1	LSB (max) LSB (max)
	Total Unadjusted Error BIN, BIWM CIN, CIMF, CIWM	V _{REF} = +5 V _{DC} (Note 10)		± 1 ± 1	LSB (max) LSB (max)
	Differential Linearity	V _{REF} = +2.5 V _{DC}		8	Bits (min)
R _{REF}	Reference Input Resistance	(Note 11)	3.5	1.3 6.0	kΩ (min) kΩ (max)
V _{IN}	Analog Input Voltage	(Note 12)		(V _{CC} + 0.05) (GND – 0.05)	V (max) V (min)

Electrical Characteristics (Continued)

The following specifications apply for $V_{CC} = +5V_{DC}$, $V_{REF} = +2.5V_{DC}$ and $f_{CLK} = 4\text{ MHz}$, $R_{source} = 50\Omega$ unless otherwise specified. **Boldface limits apply for $T_A = T_J = T_{MIN}$ to T_{MAX} ; all other limits $T_A = T_J = 25^\circ\text{C}$.**

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	ADC08231, ADC08234 and ADC08238 with BIN, CIN, BIWM, CIWM, or CIMF Suffixes		Units (Limits)
			Typical (Note 8)	Limits (Note 9)	

CONVERTER AND MULTIPLEXER CHARACTERISTICS (Continued)

	DC Common-Mode Error	$V_{REF} = +2.5V_{DC}$		$\pm 1/2$	LSB (max)
	Power Supply Sensitivity	$V_{CC} = +5V \pm 5\%$, $V_{REF} = +2.5V_{DC}$		$\pm 1/4$	LSB (max)
	On Channel Leakage Current (Note 13)	On Channel = 5V, Off Channel = 0V		0.2	μA (max)
		On Channel = 0V, Off Channel = 5V		0.2	μA (max)
	Off Channel Leakage Current (Note 13)	On Channel = 5V, Off Channel = 0V		-0.2	μA (max)
		On Channel = 0V, Off Channel = 5V		0.2	μA (max)

DYNAMIC CHARACTERISTICS (see Typical Converter Performance Characteristics)

TABLE 1. THD+N and THD+N+D vs. Input Frequency and Amplitude Characteristics					
S N+D	Signal-to- (Noise + Distortion) Ratio	$V_{REF} = +5V$ Sample Rate = 286 kHz $V_{IN} = +5 V_{p-p}$			
(dB max)	± 0.5	$f_{IN} = 10\text{ kHz}$	48.35		dB
(dB max)	± 1	$f_{IN} = 50\text{ kHz}$	48.00		dB
(dB max)	± 1	$f_{IN} = 100\text{ kHz}$	47.40		dB

DIGITAL AND DC CHARACTERISTICS

$V_{IN(1)}$	Logical "1" Input Voltage	$V_{CC} = 5.25V$		2.0	V (min)
$V_{IN(0)}$	Logical "0" Input Voltage	$V_{CC} = 4.75V$		0.8	V (max)
$I_{IN(1)}$	Logical "1" Input Current	$V_{IN} = 5.0V$		1	μA (max)
$I_{IN(0)}$	Logical "0" Input Current	$V_{IN} = 0V$		1	μA (max)
$V_{OUT(1)}$	Logical "1" Output Voltage	$V_{CC} = 4.75V$: $I_{OUT} = -360\mu\text{A}$ $I_{OUT} = -10\mu\text{A}$		2.4 4.5	V (min) V (min)
$V_{OUT(0)}$	Logical "0" Output Voltage	$V_{CC} = 4.75V$ $I_{OUT} = 1.6\text{ mA}$		0.4	V (max)
$I_{OUT(n)}$ V (min) V	TRI-STATE® Output Current	$V_{OUT} = 0V$ $V_{OUT} = 5V$		3.0 3.0	μA (max) μA (max)
I_{SOURCE}	Output Source Current	$V_{OUT} = 0V$		-6.5	mA (min)
I_{SINK}	Output Sink Current	$V_{OUT} = V_{CC}$		8.0	mA (min)
I_{CC}	Supply Current ADC08234, ADC08238 ADC08231 (Note 16)	$\overline{CS} = \text{HIGH}$		3.0 6.0	mA (max) mA (max)

Electrical Characteristics (Continued)

The following specifications apply for $V_{CC} = +5 V_{DC}$ and $f_{CLK} = 4 \text{ MHz}$ unless otherwise specified. **Boldface limits apply for**
 $T_A = T_J = T_{MIN}$ to T_{MAX} ; all other limits $T_A = T_J = 25^\circ\text{C}$.

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Typical (Note 8)	Limits (Note 9)	Units (Limits)
V_{REFOUT}	Output Voltage	BIN, BIJ, BIWM	2.5 $\pm 2\%$	$2.5 \pm 1.5\%$	V
		CIN, CIJ, CIWM, CMJ	2.5 $\pm 3.5\%$	$2.5 \pm 3.0\%$	V
$\Delta V_{REF}/\Delta T$	Temperature Coefficient		40		ppm/ $^\circ\text{C}$
$\Delta V_{REF}/\Delta I_L$	Load Regulation (Note 17)	Sourcing ($0 \leq I_L \leq +4 \text{ mA}$) ADC08234, ADC08238	0.003	0.1	ns (max)
		Sourcing ($0 \leq I_L \leq +2 \text{ mA}$) ADC08231	0.003	0.1	ns (max)
		Sinking ($-1 \leq I_L \leq 0 \text{ mA}$) ADC08234, ADC08238	0.2	0.5	%/mA (max)
		Sinking ($-1 \leq I_L \leq 0 \text{ mA}$) ADC08231	0.2	0.5	%/mA (max)
	Line Regulation	$4.75\text{V} \leq V_{CC} \leq 5.25\text{V}$	0.5	6	mV (max)
I_{SC}	Short Circuit Current	$V_{REF} = 0\text{V}$ ADC08234, ADC08238	8	25	mA (max)
		$V_{REF} = 0\text{V}$ ADC08231	8	25	mA (max)
T_{SU}	Start-Up Time	$V_{CC}: 0\text{V} \rightarrow 5\text{V}$ $C_L = 100 \mu\text{F}$	20		ms
$\Delta V_{REF}/\Delta t$	Long Term Stability		200		ppm/1 kHr

Note 1: Absolute maximum ratings indicate limits beyond which damage to the device may occur. The device is not intended to be operated at or beyond these limits. Exposure to maximum ratings for extended periods of time may affect device reliability. The manufacturer assumes no responsibility for any consequences arising from the use of the device in such an extended manner.

Note 2: All voltages are measured with respect to AGND = DGND = 0 VDC unless otherwise specified. The ground reference for all signals is the same as the ground reference for the power supply. The power supply is assumed to be a regulated 5 VDC source with a maximum output current of 100 mA.

Note 3: When the output voltage (V_{OUT}) is at its maximum or minimum value, the output current must be limited to 10 mA. The maximum output current is limited to 10 mA for all output voltages.

Note 4: The maximum output current is limited to 10 mA for all output voltages. The maximum output current is limited to 10 mA for all output voltages.

Note 5: The maximum output current is limited to 10 mA for all output voltages. The maximum output current is limited to 10 mA for all output voltages.

Note 6: The maximum output current is limited to 10 mA for all output voltages. The maximum output current is limited to 10 mA for all output voltages.

Note 7: Load regulation test conditions and specifications for the ADC08231, ADC08234, and ADC08238 are given in Table 1. The load regulation test conditions and specifications for the ADC08231, ADC08234, and ADC08238 are given in Table 1.

Note 8: Typical values are given at $T_A = T_J = 25^\circ\text{C}$ unless otherwise specified.

Note 9: Limits are given at $T_A = T_J = 25^\circ\text{C}$ unless otherwise specified.

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Typical (Note 8)	Limits (Note 9)	Units (Limits)
f _{CLK}	Clock Frequency		10	4	kHz (min) MHz (max)
	Clock Duty Cycle (Note 14)			40 60	% (min) % (max)
T _C	Conversion Time (Not Including MUX Addressing Time)	f _{CLK} = 4 MHz		8 2	1/f _{CLK} (max) μs (max)
t _{CA}	Acquisition Time			1½	1/f _{CLK} (max)
t _{SELECT}	CLK High while CS is High		50		ns
t _{SET-UP}	CS Falling Edge or Data Input Valid to CLK Rising Edge			25	ns (min)
t _{HOLD}	Data Input Valid after CLK Rising Edge			20	ns (min)
t _{pd1} , t _{pd0}	CLK Falling Edge to Output Data Valid (Note 15)	C _L = 100 pF; Data MSB First; Data LSB First		250 200	ns (max) ns (max)
t _{1H} , t _{0H}	TRI-STATE Delay from Rising Edge of CS to Data Output and SARS Hi-Z	C _L = 10 pF, R _L = 10 kΩ (see TRI-STATE Test Circuits) C _L = 100 pF, R _L = 2 kΩ	50		ns ns (max)
C _{IN}	Capacitance of Logic Inputs		5		pF
C _{OUT}	Capacitance of Logic Outputs		5		pF

Note 1: Absolute Maximum Ratings indicate limits beyond which damage to the device may occur.

Note 2: Operating Ratings indicate conditions for which the device is functional. These ratings do not guarantee specific performance limits. For guaranteed specifications and test conditions, see the Electrical Characteristics. The guaranteed specifications apply only for the test conditions listed. Some performance characteristics may degrade when the device is not operated under the listed test conditions.

Note 3: All voltages are measured with respect to AGND = DGND = 0 V_{DC}, unless otherwise specified.

Note 4: When the input voltage (V_{IN}) at any pin exceeds the power supplies (V_{IN} ≤ (AGND or DGND) or V_{IN} > AV_{CC}) the current at that pin should be limited to 5 mA. The 20 mA maximum package input current rating limits the number of pins that can safely exceed the power supplies with an input current of 5 mA to four pins.

Note 5: The maximum power dissipation must be derated at elevated temperatures and is dictated by T_{JMAX}, θ_{JA} and the ambient temperature, T_A. The maximum allowable power dissipation at any temperature is P_D = (T_{JMAX} - T_A)/θ_{JA} or the number given in the Absolute Maximum Ratings, whichever is lower. For devices with suffixes BIN, CIN, BIJ, CIJ, BIWM, and CIWM T_{JMAX} = 125°C. For devices with suffix CMJ, T_{JMAX} = 150°C. The typical thermal resistances (θ_{JA}) of these parts when board mounted follow: ADC08231 with BIN and CIN suffixes 120°C/W, ADC08234 with BIN and CIN suffixes 95°C/W, ADC08234 with CIMF suffix 167°C/W, ADC08238 with BIN and CIN suffixes 80°C/W, ADC08231 with BIWM and CIWM suffixes 140°C/W, ADC08234 with BIWM and CIWM suffixes 140°C/W, ADC08238 with BIWM and CIWM suffixes 91°C/W.

Note 6: Human body model, 100 pF capacitor discharged through a 1.5 kΩ resistor.

Note 7: See AN450 "Surface Mounting Methods and Their Effect on Product Reliability" or Linear Data Book section "Surface Mount" for other methods of soldering surface mount devices.

Note 8: Typical values are at T_J = 25°C and represent the most likely parametric norm.

Note 9: Guaranteed to National's AOQL (Average Outgoing Quality Level).

Note 10: Total unadjusted error includes zero, full-scale, linearity, and multiplexer error. Total unadjusted error with V_{REF} = +5V only applies to the ADC08234 and ADC08238. See Note 16.

Note 11: Cannot be tested for the ADC08231.

Note 12: For V_{IN(-)} ≥ V_{IN(+)} the digital code will be 0000 0000. Two on-chip diodes are tied to each analog input (see Block Diagram) which will forward-conduct for analog input voltages one diode drop below ground or one diode drop greater than V_{CC} supply. During testing at low V_{CC} levels (e.g., 4.5V), high level analog inputs (e.g., 5V) can cause an input diode to conduct, especially at elevated temperatures. This will cause errors for analog inputs near full-scale. The specification allows 50 mV forward bias of either diode; this means that as long as the analog V_{IN} does not exceed the supply voltage by more than 50 mV, the output code will be correct. Exceeding this range on an unselected channel will corrupt the reading of a selected channel. Achievement of an absolute 0 V_{DC} to 5 V_{DC} input voltage range will therefore require a minimum supply voltage of 4.950 V_{DC} over temperature variations, initial tolerance and loading.

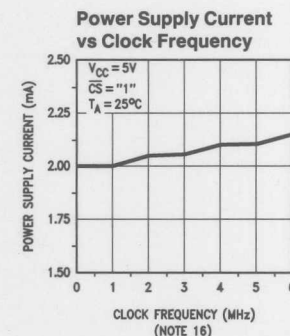
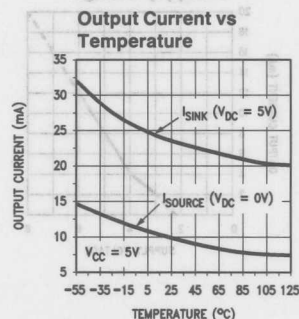
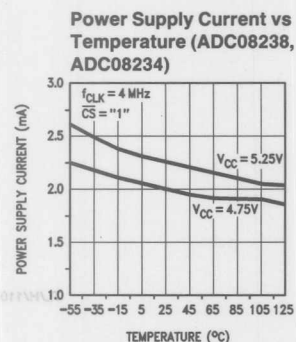
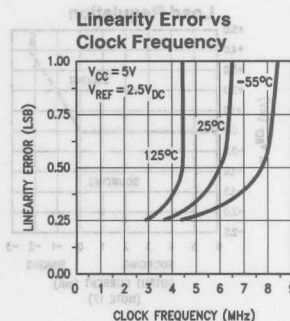
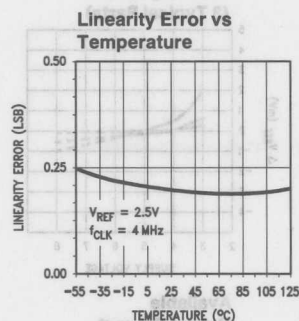
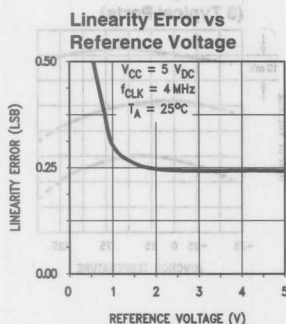
Note 13: Channel leakage current is measured after a single-ended channel is selected and the clock is turned off. For off channel leakage current the following two cases are considered: one, with the selected channel tied high (5 V_{DC}) and the remaining off channels tied low (0 V_{DC}), total current flow through the off channels is measured; two, with the selected channel tied low and the off channels tied high, total current flow through the off channels is again measured. The two cases considered for determining on channel leakage current are the same except total current flow through the selected channel is measured.

Note 14: A 40% to 60% duty cycle range insures proper operation at all clock frequencies. In the case that an available clock has a duty cycle outside of these limits the minimum time the clock is high or low must be at least 120 ns. The maximum time the clock can be high or low is 100 μs.

Note 15: Since data, MSB first, is the output of the comparator used in the successive approximation loop, an additional delay is built in (see Block Diagram) to allow for comparator response time.

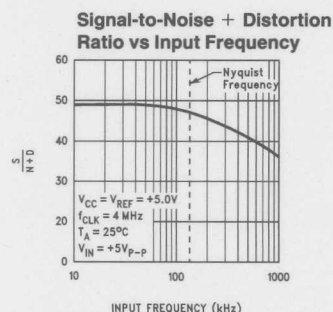
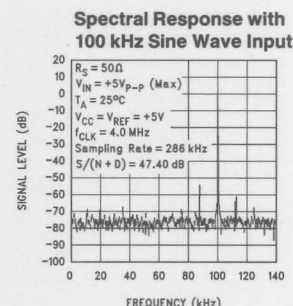
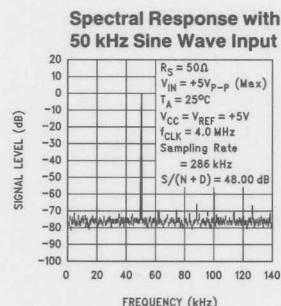
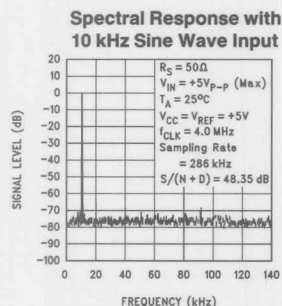
Note 16: For the ADC08231 V_{REFIN} is internally tied to the on chip 2.5V band-gap reference output; therefore, the supply current is larger because it includes the reference current (700 μA typical, 2 mA maximum).

Note 17: Load regulation test conditions and specifications for the ADC08231 differ from those of the ADC08234 and ADC08238 because the ADC08231 has the on-board reference as a permanent load.



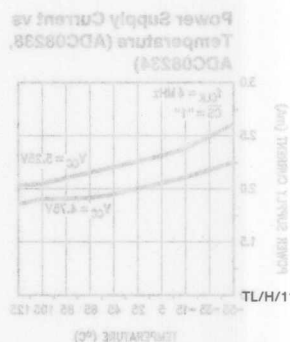
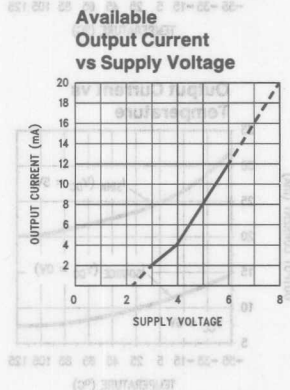
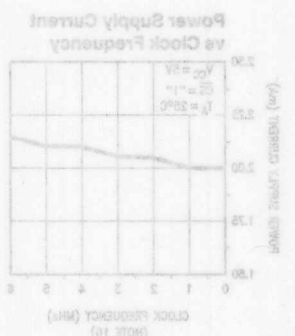
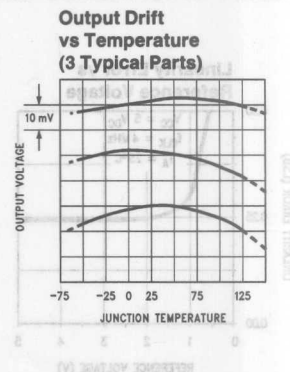
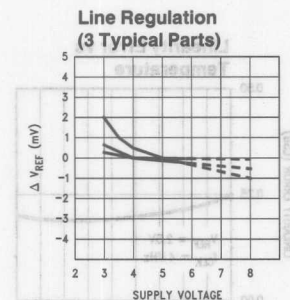
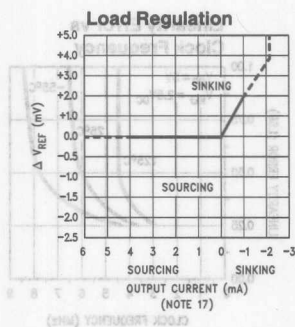
Note: For ADC08231 add I_{REF} (Note 16)

TL/H/11015-5



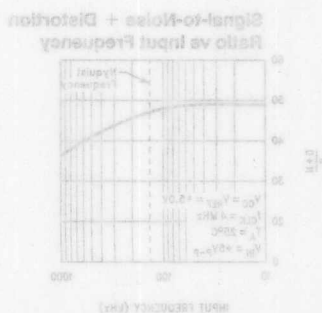
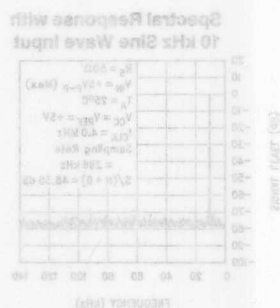
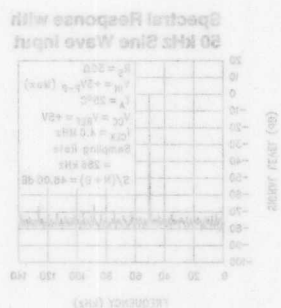
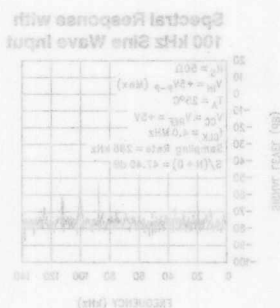
TL/H/11015-6

Typical Reference Performance Characteristics



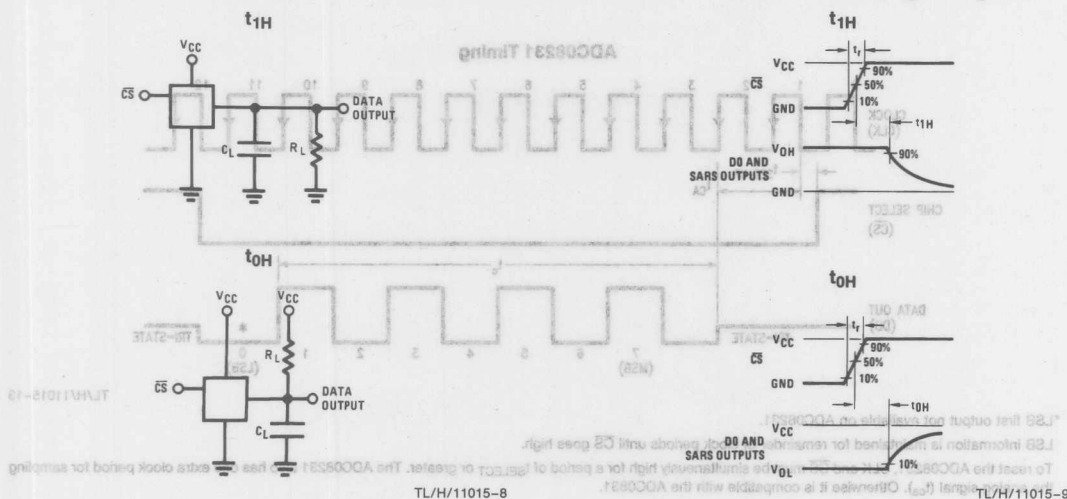
TL/H/11015-2

Note: For ADC08231 add 100pA (Note 18)

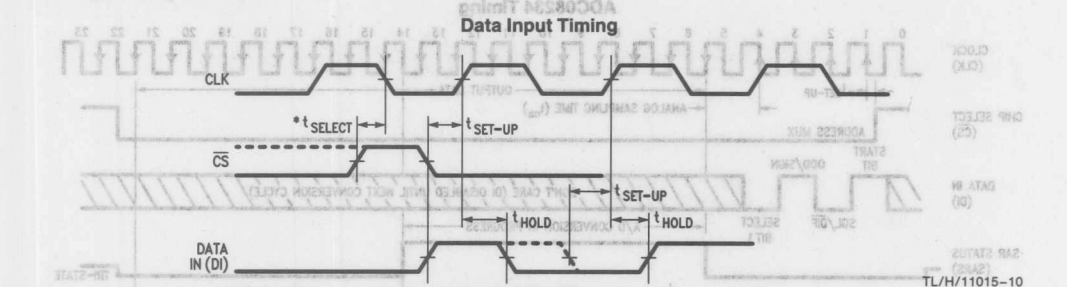


TL/H/11015-3

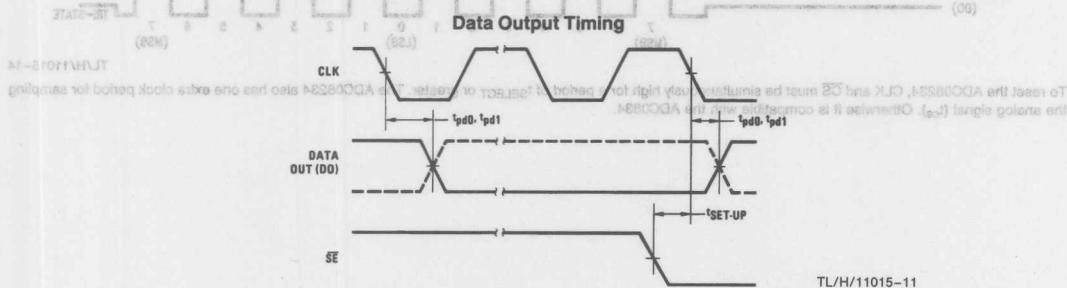
TRI-STATE Test Circuits and Waveforms



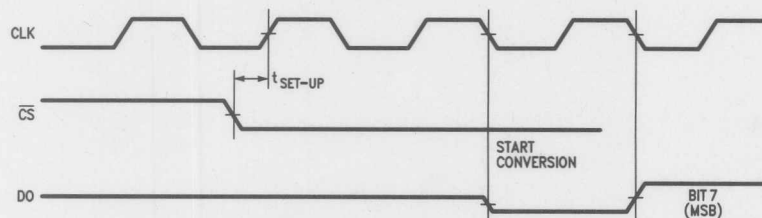
Timing Diagrams

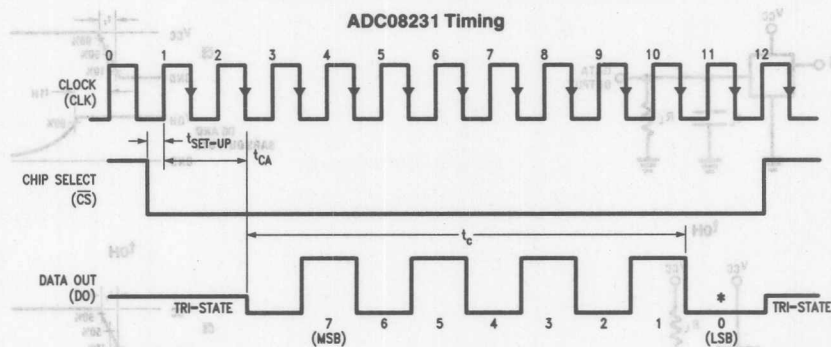


*To reset these devices, CLK and CS must be simultaneously high for a period of tSELECT or greater.



ADC08231 Start Conversion Timing



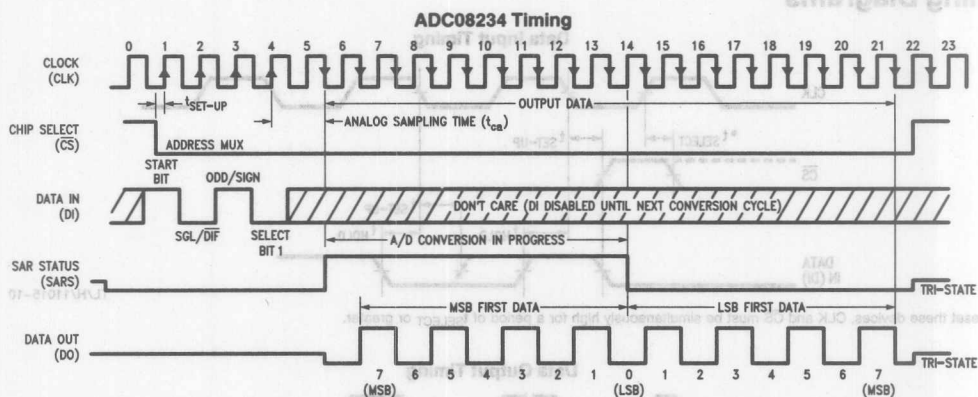


TL/H/11015-13

*LSB first output not available on ADC08231.

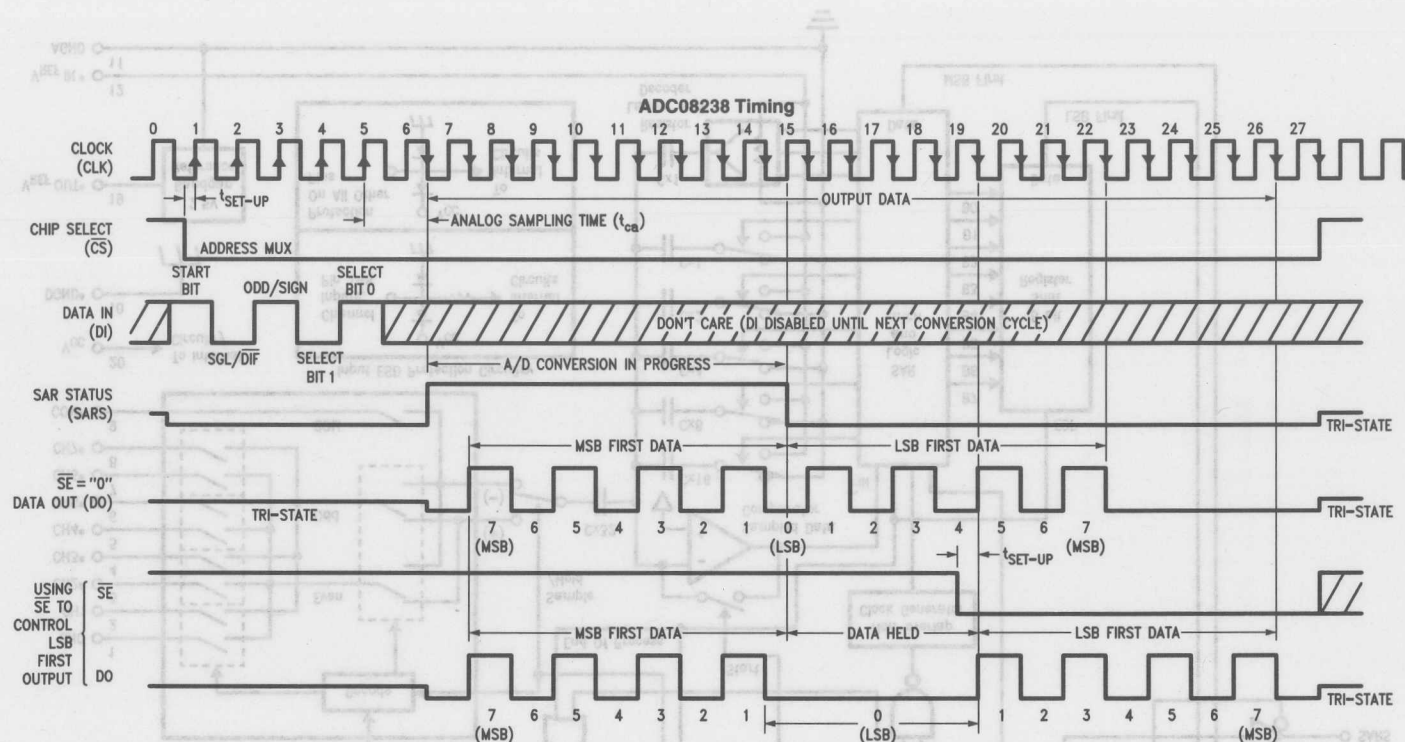
LSB information is maintained for remainder of clock periods until \overline{CS} goes high.

To reset the ADC08231, CLK and \overline{CS} must be simultaneously high for a period of t_{SELECT} or greater. The ADC08231 also has one extra clock period for sampling the analog signal (t_{ca}). Otherwise it is compatible with the ADC0831.



TL/H/11015-14

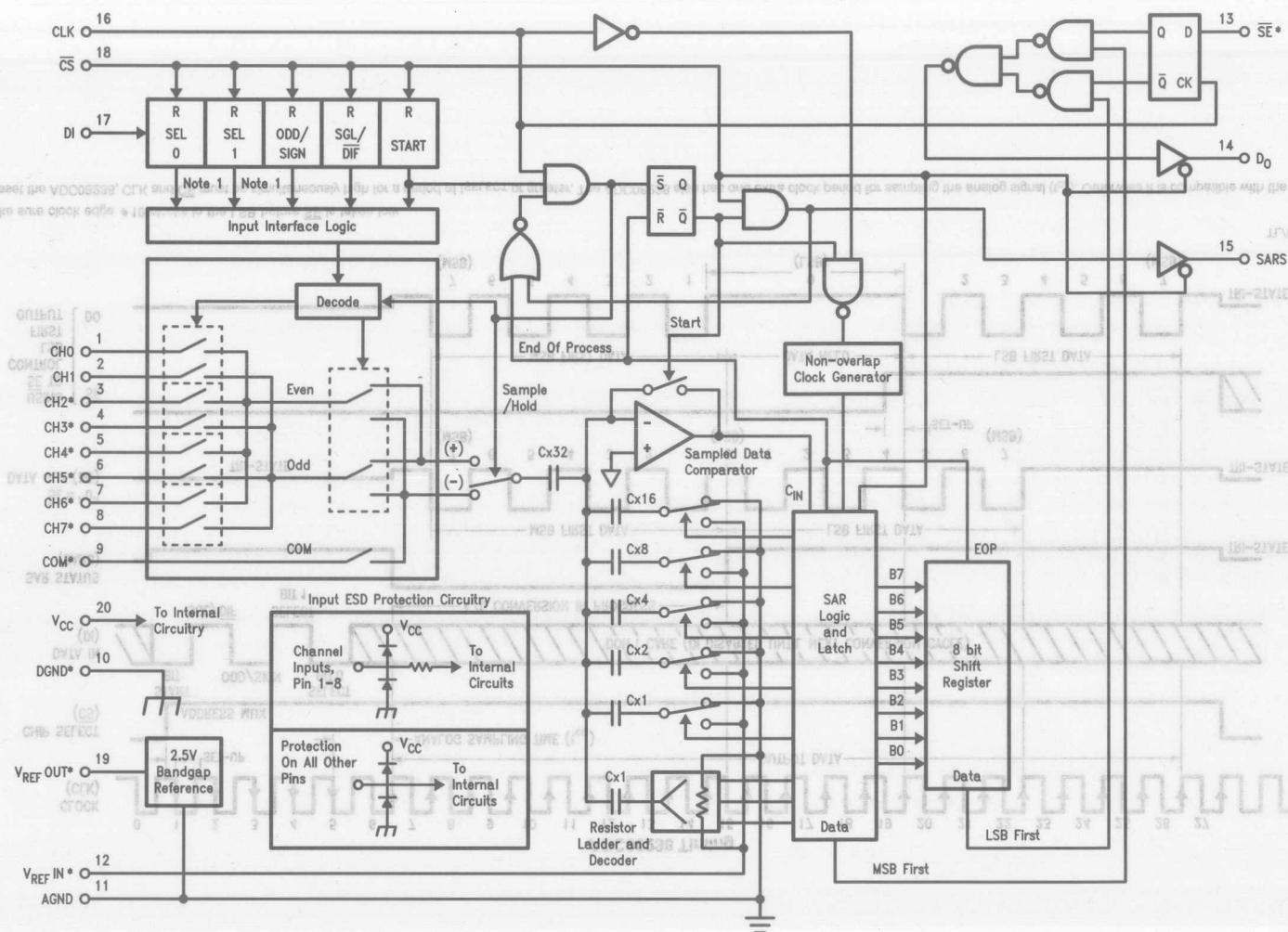
To reset the ADC08234, CLK and \overline{CS} must be simultaneously high for a period of t_{SELECT} or greater. The ADC08234 also has one extra clock period for sampling the analog signal (t_{ca}). Otherwise it is compatible with the ADC0834.



TL/H/11015-15

*Make sure clock edge #19 clocks in the LSB before SE is taken low

To reset the ADC08238, CLK and CS must be simultaneously high for a period of t_{SELECT} or greater. The ADC08238 also has one extra clock period for sampling the analog signal (t_{ca}). Otherwise it is compatible with the ADC0838.



*Some of these functions/pins are not available with other options.

Note 1: For the ADC08234, the "SEL 1" Flip-Flop is bypassed. For the ADC08231, V_{REFOUT} and V_{REFIN} are internally tied together.

Functional Description

1.0 MULTIPLEXER ADDRESSING

The design of these converters utilizes a comparator structure with built-in sample-and-hold which provides for a differential analog input to be converted by a successive approximation routine.

The actual voltage converted is always the difference between an assigned "+" input terminal and a "-" input terminal. The polarity of each input terminal of the pair indicates which line the converter expects to be the most positive. If the assigned "+" input voltage is less than the "-" input voltage the converter responds with an all zeros output code.

A unique input multiplexing scheme has been utilized to provide multiple analog channels with software-configurable single-ended, differential, or pseudo-differential (which will convert the difference between the voltage at any analog input and a common terminal) operation. The analog signal conditioning required in transducer-based data acquisition systems is significantly simplified with this type of input flexibility. One converter package can now handle ground referenced inputs and true differential inputs as well as signals with some arbitrary reference voltage.

A particular input configuration is assigned during the MUX addressing sequence, prior to the start of a conversion. The MUX address selects which of the analog inputs are to be enabled and whether this input is single-ended or differential. Differential inputs are restricted to adjacent channel pairs. For example, channel 0 and channel 1 may be selected as a differential pair but channel 0 or 1 cannot act

differentially with any other channel. In addition to selecting differential mode the polarity may also be selected. Channel 0 may be selected as the positive input and channel 1 as the negative input or vice versa. This programmability is best illustrated by the MUX addressing codes shown in the following tables for the various product options.

The MUX address is shifted into the converter via the DI line. Because the ADC08231 contains only one differential input channel with a fixed polarity assignment, it does not require addressing.

The common input line (COM) on the ADC08238 can be used as a pseudo-differential input. In this mode the voltage on this pin is treated as the "-" input for any of the other input channels. This voltage does not have to be analog ground; it can be any reference potential which is common to all of the inputs. This feature is most useful in single-supply applications where the analog circuitry may be biased up to a potential other than ground and the output signals are all referred to this potential.

TABLE I. Multiplexer/Package Options

Part Number	Number of Analog Channels		Number of Package Pins
	Single-Ended	Differential	
ADC08231	1	1	8
ADC08234	4	2	14
ADC08238	8	4	20

TABLE II. MUX Addressing: ADC08238

Single-Ended MUX Mode

MUX Address					Analog Single-Ended Channel #								
START	SGL/ DIF	ODD/ SIGN	SELECT		0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	COM
			1	0									
1	1	0	0	0	+								-
1	1	0	0	1			+						-
1	1	0	1	0					+				-
1	1	0	1	1							+		-
1	1	1	0	0		+							-
1	1	1	0	1				+					-
1	1	1	1	0						+			-
1	1	1	1	1								+	-

Functional Description (Continued)

TABLE II. MUX Addressing: ADC08238 (Continued)

MUX Address				Analog Differential Channel-Pair #							
START	SGL/DIF	ODD/SIGN	SELECT	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
1	0	0	0	0	+	-	-	+	-	+	-
1	0	0	0	1	-	+	-	-	+	-	+
1	0	0	1	0	-	-	+	+	-	-	-
1	0	0	1	1	+	-	-	-	+	+	-
1	0	1	0	0	-	-	+	+	-	-	-
1	0	1	0	1	+	+	-	-	-	+	+
1	0	1	1	0	-	-	+	+	-	-	-
1	0	1	1	1	+	+	-	-	-	+	+

TABLE III. MUX Addressing: ADC08234

Single-Ended MUX Mode

MUX Address				Channel #			
START	SGL/DIF	ODD/SIGN	SELECT	0	1	2	3
1	1	0	0	+	-	-	-
1	1	0	1	-	+	-	-
1	1	1	0	-	-	+	-
1	1	1	1	-	-	-	+

COM is internally tied to AGND

Differential MUX Mode

MUX Address				Channel #			
START	SGL/DIF	ODD/SIGN	SELECT	0	1	2	3
1	0	0	0	+	-	-	-
1	0	0	1	-	+	-	-
1	0	1	0	-	-	+	-
1	0	1	1	-	-	-	+

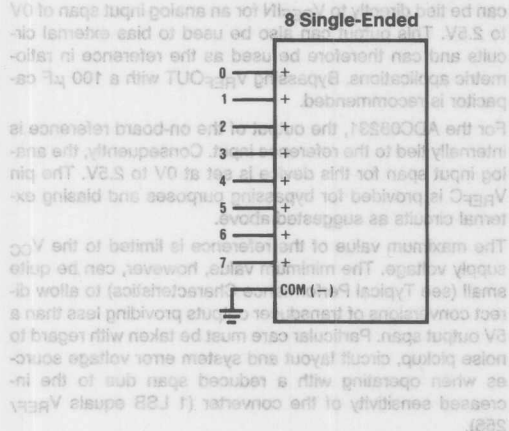
Functional Description (Continued)

Since the input configuration is under software control, it can be modified as required before each conversion. A channel can be treated as a single-ended, ground referenced input for one conversion; then it can be reconfigured as part of a differential channel for another conversion. Figure 1 illustrates the input flexibility which can be achieved.

The analog input voltages for each channel can range from 50mV below ground to 50mV above V_{CC} (typically 5V) without degrading conversion accuracy.

2.0 THE DIGITAL INTERFACE

A most important characteristic of these converters is their serial data link with the controlling processor. Using a serial communication format offers two very significant system improvements; it allows many functions to be included in a small package and it can eliminate the transmission of low level analog signals by locating the converter right at the analog sensor; transmitting highly noise immune digital data back to the host processor.



4 Differential

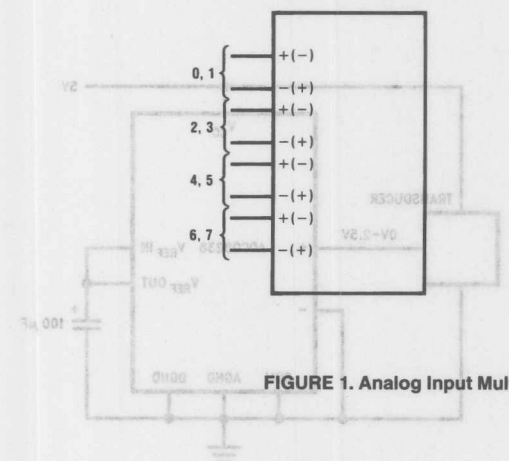
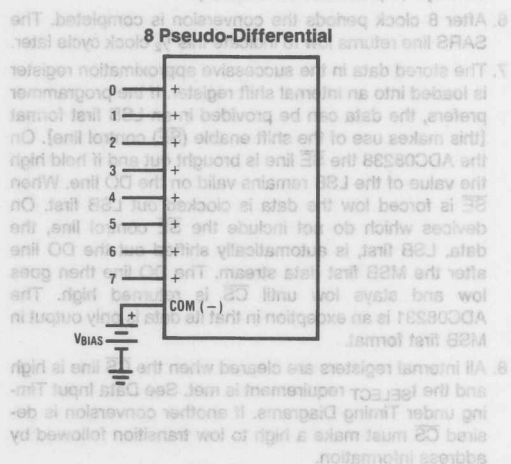


FIGURE 1. Analog Input Multiplexer Options for the ADC08238

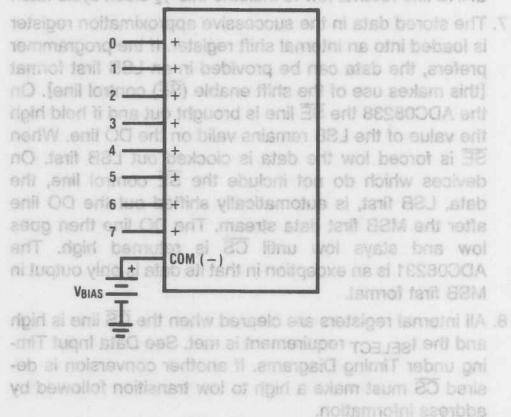
Functional Description (Continued)

To understand the operation of these converters it is best to refer to the Timing Diagrams and Functional Block Diagram and to follow a complete conversion sequence. For clarity a separate timing diagram is shown for each device.

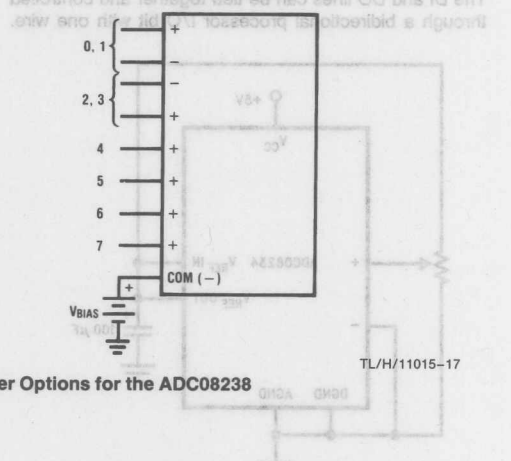
1. A conversion is initiated by pulling the \overline{CS} (chip select) line low. This line must be held low for the entire conversion. The converter is now waiting for a start bit and its MUX assignment word.
2. On each rising edge of the clock the status of the data in (DI) line is clocked into the MUX address shift register. The start bit is the first logic "1" that appears on this line (all leading zeros are ignored). Following the start bit the converter expects the next 2 to 4 bits to be the MUX assignment word.



8 Pseudo-Differential



Mixed Mode

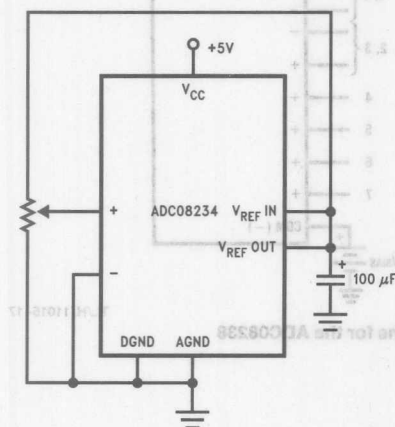


TLH/11015-17

Functional Description (Continued)

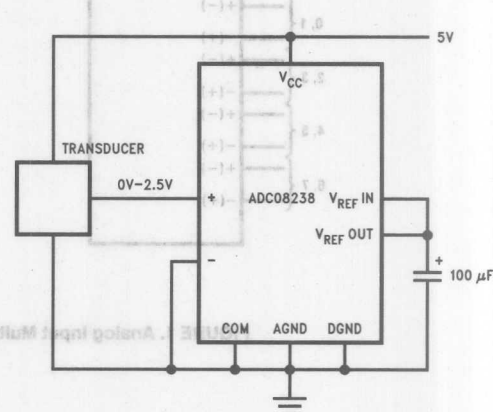
- When the start bit has been shifted into the start location of the MUX register, the input channel has been assigned and a conversion is about to begin. An interval of $1\frac{1}{2}$ clock periods is automatically inserted to allow for sampling the analog input. The SARS line goes high at the end of this time to signal that a conversion is now in progress and the DI line is disabled (it no longer accepts data).
- The data out (DO) line now comes out of TRI-STATE and provides a leading zero.
- During the conversion the output of the SAR comparator indicates whether the analog input is greater than (high) or less than (low) a series of successive voltages generated internally from a ratioed capacitor array (first 5 bits) and a resistor ladder (last 3 bits). After each comparison the comparator's output is shipped to the DO line on the falling edge of CLK. This data is the result of the conversion being shifted out (with the MSB first) and can be read by the processor immediately.
- After 8 clock periods the conversion is completed. The SARS line returns low to indicate this $\frac{1}{2}$ clock cycle later.
- The stored data in the successive approximation register is loaded into an internal shift register. If the programmer prefers, the data can be provided in an LSB first format [this makes use of the shift enable (\overline{SE}) control line]. On the ADC08238 the \overline{SE} line is brought out and if held high the value of the LSB remains valid on the DO line. When \overline{SE} is forced low the data is clocked out LSB first. On devices which do not include the \overline{SE} control line, the data, LSB first, is automatically shifted out the DO line after the MSB first data stream. The DO line then goes low and stays low until \overline{CS} is returned high. The ADC08231 is an exception in that its data is only output in MSB first format.
- All internal registers are cleared when the \overline{CS} line is high and the t_{SELECT} requirement is met. See Data Input Timing under Timing Diagrams. If another conversion is desired \overline{CS} must make a high to low transition followed by address information.

The DI and DO lines can be tied together and controlled through a bidirectional processor I/O bit with one wire.



a) Ratiometric

TL/H/11015-18



b) Absolute

TL/H/11015-19

FIGURE 2. Reference Examples

Functional Description (Continued)

4.0 THE ANALOG INPUTS

The most important feature of these converters is that they can be located right at the analog signal source and through just a few wires can communicate with a controlling processor with a highly noise immune serial bit stream. This in itself greatly minimizes circuitry to maintain analog signal accuracy which otherwise is most susceptible to noise pickup. However, a few words are in order with regard to the analog inputs should the input be noisy to begin with or possibly riding on a large common-mode voltage.

The differential input of these converters actually reduces the effects of common-mode input noise, a signal common to both selected "+" and "-" inputs for a conversion (60 Hz is most typical). The time interval between sampling the "+" input and then the "-" input is $\frac{1}{2}$ of a clock period. The change in the common-mode voltage during this short time interval can cause conversion errors. For a sinusoidal common-mode signal this error is:

$$V_{\text{error(max)}} = V_{\text{PEAK}}(2\pi f_{\text{CM}}) \left(\frac{0.5}{f_{\text{CLK}}} \right)$$

where f_{CM} is the frequency of the common-mode signal,

V_{PEAK} is its peak voltage value

and f_{CLK} is the A/D clock frequency.

For a 60Hz common-mode signal to generate a $\frac{1}{4}$ LSB error ($\approx 5\text{mV}$) with the converter running at 250kHz, its peak value would have to be 6.63V which would be larger than allowed as it exceeds the maximum analog input limits.

Source resistance limitation is important with regard to the DC leakage currents of the input multiplexer. While operating near or at maximum speed, bypass capacitors should not be used if the source resistance is greater than $1\text{k}\Omega$. The worst-case leakage current of $\pm 1\mu\text{A}$ over temperature will create a 1mV input error with a $1\text{k}\Omega$ source resistance. An op amp RC active low pass filter can provide both impedance buffering and noise filtering should a high impedance signal source be required.

5.0 OPTIONAL ADJUSTMENTS

5.1 Zero Error

The zero of the A/D does not require adjustment. If the minimum analog input voltage value, $V_{\text{IN(MIN)}}$, is not ground a zero offset can be done. The converter can be made to output 0000 0000 digital code for this minimum input voltage by biasing any $V_{\text{IN}}(-)$ input at this $V_{\text{IN(MIN)}}$ value. This utilizes the differential mode operation of the A/D.

The zero error of the A/D converter relates to the location of the first riser of the transfer function and can be measured by grounding the $V_{\text{IN}}(-)$ input and applying a small magnitude positive voltage to the $V_{\text{IN}}(+)$ input. Zero error is the difference between the actual DC input voltage which is necessary to just cause an output digital code transition from 0000 0000 to 0000 0001 and the ideal $\frac{1}{2}$ LSB value ($\frac{1}{2} \text{ LSB} = 9.8\text{mV}$ for $V_{\text{REF}} = 5.000\text{V}_{\text{DC}}$).

5.2 Full Scale

A full-scale adjustment can be made by applying a differential input voltage which is $\frac{1}{2}$ LSB down from the desired analog full-scale voltage range and then adjusting the magnitude of the V_{REFIN} input for a digital output code which is just changing from 1111 1110 to 1111 1111 (See figure entitled "Span Adjust; $0\text{V} \leq V_{\text{IN}} \leq 3\text{V}$ "). This is possible only with the ADC08234 and ADC08238. (The reference is internally connected to V_{REFIN} of the ADC08231).

5.3 Adjusting for an Arbitrary Analog Input Voltage Range

If the analog zero voltage of the A/D is shifted away from ground (for example, to accommodate an analog input signal which does not go to ground), this new zero reference should be properly adjusted first. A $V_{\text{IN}}(+)$ voltage which equals this desired zero reference plus $\frac{1}{2}$ LSB (where the LSB is calculated for the desired analog span, using $1 \text{ LSB} = \text{analog span}/256$) is applied to selected "+" input and the zero reference voltage at the corresponding "-" input should then be adjusted to just obtain the 00HEX to 01HEX code transition.

The full-scale adjustment should be made [with the proper $V_{\text{IN}}(-)$ voltage applied] by forcing a voltage to the $V_{\text{IN}}(+)$ input which is given by:

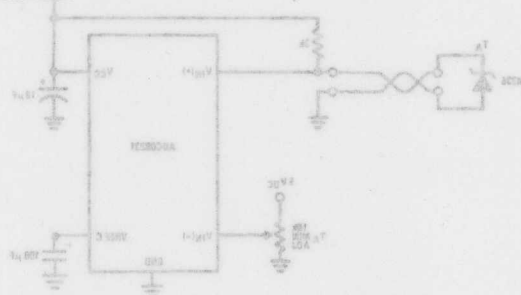
$$V_{\text{IN}}(+)\text{ fs adj} = V_{\text{MAX}} - 1.5 \left[\frac{(V_{\text{MAX}} - V_{\text{MIN}})}{256} \right]$$

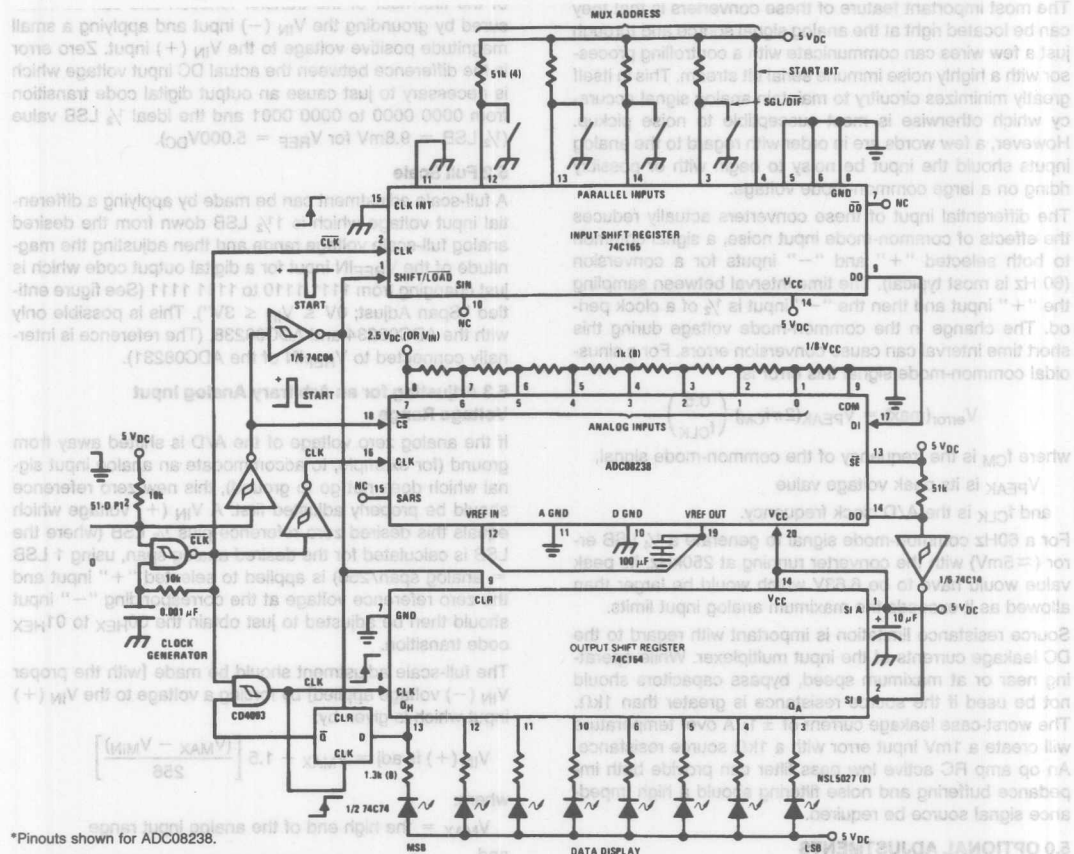
where:

V_{MAX} = the high end of the analog input range
and

V_{MIN} = the low end (the offset zero) of the analog range.
(Both are ground referenced.)

The V_{REFIN} (or V_{CC}) voltage is then adjusted to provide a code change from FEHEX to FFHEX. This completes the adjustment procedure.

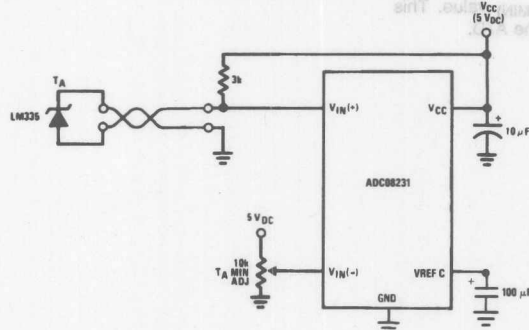


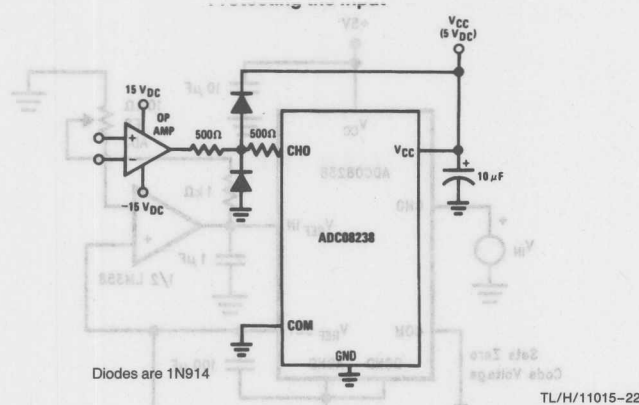


*Pinouts shown for ADC08238.

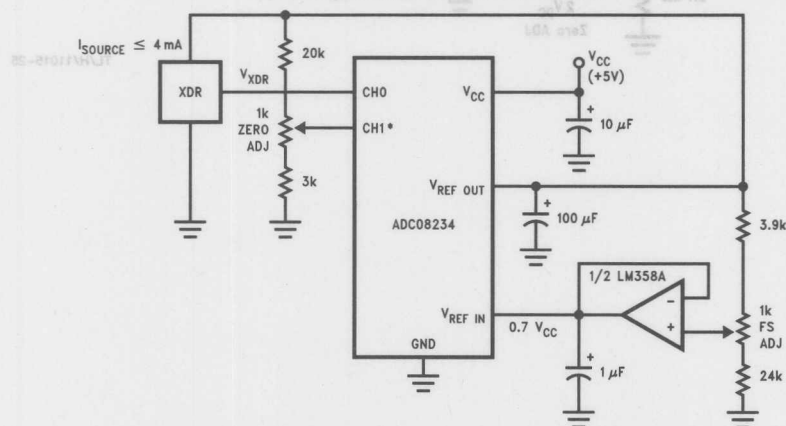
For all other products tie to pin functions as shown.

Low-Cost Remote Temperature Sensor



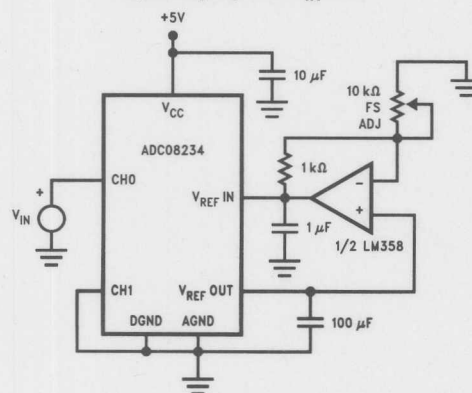


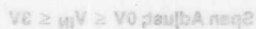
Operating with Ratiometric Transducers



*V_{IN}(-) = 0.15 V_{REF}
 15% of V_{REF} ≤ V_{XDR} ≤ 85% of V_{REF}

Span Adjust; 0V ≤ V_{IN} ≤ 3V





ADC0841 8-Bit μ P Compatible A/D Converter

General Description

The ADC0841 is a CMOS 8-bit successive approximation A/D converter. Differential inputs provide low frequency input common mode rejection and allow offsetting the analog range of the converter. In addition, the reference input can be adjusted enabling the conversion of reduced analog ranges with 8-bit resolution.

The A/D is designed to operate with the control bus of a variety of microprocessors. TRI-STATE® output latches that directly drive the data bus permit the A/D to be configured as a memory location or I/O device to the microprocessor with no interface logic necessary.

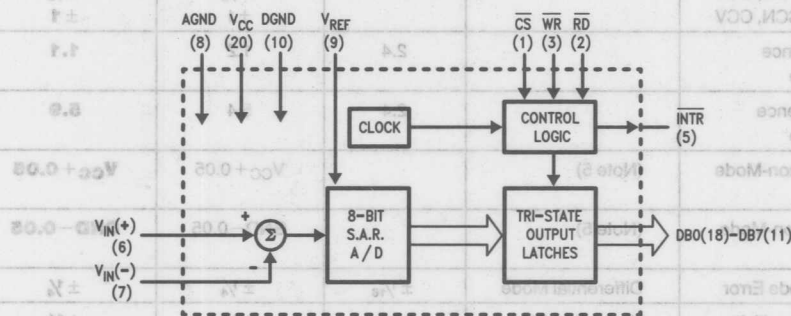
Features

- Easy interface to all microprocessors
- Operates ratiometrically or with 5-V_{DC} voltage reference
- No zero or full-scale adjust required
- Internal clock
- 0V to 5V input range with single 5V power supply
- 0.3" standard width 20-pin package
- 20 Pin Molded Chip Carrier Package

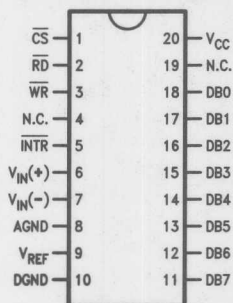
Key Specifications

Resolution	8 Bits
Total Unadjusted Error	$\pm \frac{1}{2}$ LSB and ± 1 LSB
Single Supply	5 V _{DC}
Low Power	15 mW
Conversion Time	40 μ s

Block and Connection Diagrams



Dual-In-Line Package (N)

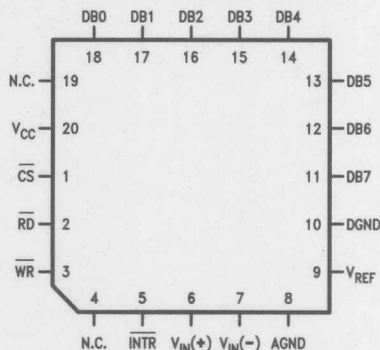


Top View

(N.C.-No Connection)

TL/H/8557-2

Molded Chip Carrier Package (V)



Top View

TL/H/8557-3

Supply voltage (V _{CC})	0.5V	Supply Voltage (V _{CC})	4.5 V _{DC} to 6.0 V _{DC}
Voltage		Infrared (15 seconds)	220°C
Logic Control Inputs	-0.3V to V _{CC} +0.3V	ESD Susceptibility (Note 10)	800V
At Other Inputs and Outputs	-0.3V to V _{CC} +0.3V		
Input Current Per Pin (Note 3)	±5 mA		
Input Current Per Package (Note 3)	±20 mA		
Storage Temperature	-65°C to +150°C		
Package Dissipation at T _A =25°C	875 mW		

Operating Conditions (Notes 1 and 2)

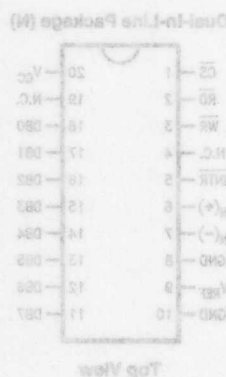
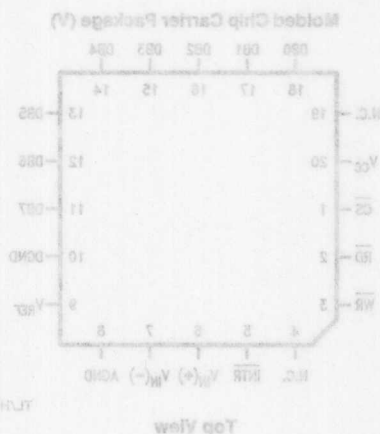
Supply Voltage (V _{CC})	4.5 V _{DC} to 6.0 V _{DC}
Temperature Range	T _{MIN} ≤ T _A ≤ T _{MAX}
ADC0841BCN, ADC0841CCN	0°C ≤ T _A ≤ 70°C
ADC0841BCV, ADC0841CCV	-40°C ≤ T _A ≤ 85°C

Electrical Characteristics The following specifications apply for V_{CC}=5 V_{DC} unless otherwise specified.
Boldface limits apply from T_{MIN} to T_{MAX}; all other limits T_A=T_J=25°C.

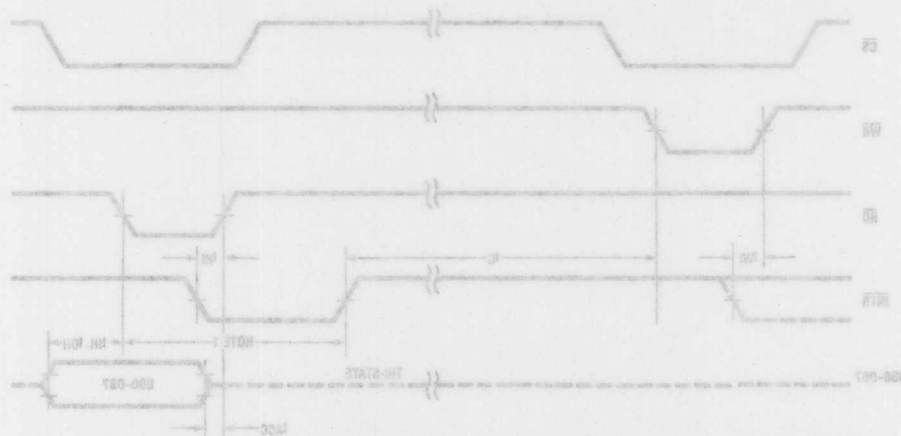
Parameter	Conditions	ADC0841BCN, ADC0841CCN ADC0841BCV, ADC0841CCV			Units
		Typ (Note 6)	Tested Limit (Note 7)	Design Limit (Note 8)	

CONVERTER AND MULTIPLEXER CHARACTERISTICS

Maximum Total Unadjusted Error ADC0841BCN, BCV ADC0841CCN, CCV	V _{REF} =5.00 V _{DC} (Note 4)		±1/2 ±1	±1/2 ±1	LSB LSB
Minimum Reference Input Resistance		2.4	1.2	1.1	kΩ
Maximum Reference Input Resistance		2.4	5.4	5.9	kΩ
Maximum Common-Mode Input Voltage	(Note 5)		V _{CC} +0.05	V_{CC}+0.05	V
Minimum Common-Mode Input Voltage	(Note 5)		GND-0.05	GND-0.05	V
DC Common-Mode Error	Differential Mode	±1/16	±1/4	±1/4	LSB
Power Supply Sensitivity	V _{CC} =5V ±5%	±1/16	±1/8	±1/8	LSB



Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	ADC0841BCV, ADC0841CCV			Units
			Typ (Note 6)	Tested Limit (Note 7)	Design Limit (Note 8)	
DIGITAL AND DC CHARACTERISTICS						
V _{IN(1)}	Logical "1" Input Voltage (Min)	V _{CC} = 5.25V		2.0	2.0	V
V _{IN(0)}	Logical "0" Input Voltage (Max)	V _{CC} = 4.75V		0.8	0.8	V
I _{IN(1)}	Logical "1" Input Current (Max)	V _{IN} = 5.0V	0.005		1	μA
I _{IN(0)}	Logical "0" Input Current (Max)	V _{IN} = 0V	−0.005		−1	μA
V _{OUT(1)}	Logical "1" Output Voltage (Min)	V _{CC} = 4.75V I _{OUT} = −360 μA I _{OUT} = −10 μA		2.8 4.6	2.4 4.5	V V
V _{OUT(0)}	Logical "0" Output Voltage (Max)	V _{CC} = 4.75V I _{OUT} = 1.6 mA		0.34	0.4	V
I _{OUT}	TRI-STATE Output Current (Max)	V _{OUT} = 0V V _{OUT} = 5V	−0.01 0.01	−0.3 0.3	−3 3	μA μA
I _{SOURCE}	Output Source Current (Min)	V _{OUT} = 0V	−14	−7.5	−6.5	mA
I _{SINK}	Output Sink Current (Min)	V _{OUT} = V _{CC}	16	9.0	8.0	mA
I _{CC}	Supply Current (Max)	\overline{CS} = 1, V _{REF} Open	1	2.3	2.5	mA



AC Characteristics

The following specifications apply for $V_{CC} = 5V_{DC}$, $t_r = t_f = 10$ ns unless otherwise specified.
Boldface limits apply from T_{MIN} to T_{MAX} ; all other limits $T_A = T_J = 25^\circ C$.

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Typ (Note 6)	Tested Limit (Note 7)	Design Limit (Note 8)	Units
t_C	Maximum Conversion Time (See Graph)		30	40	60	μs
$t_{W(WR)}$	Minimum WR Pulse Width	(Note 9)	50	150		ns
t_{ACC}	Maximum Access Time (Delay from Falling Edge of RD to Output Data Valid)	$C_L = 100$ pF (Note 9)	145	225		ns
t_{1H}, t_{0H}	TRI-STATE Control (Maximum Delay from Rising Edge of RD to Hi-Z State)	$C_L = 10$ pF, $R_L = 10k$, $t_r = 20$ ns (Note 9)	125		200	ns
t_{WI}, t_{RI}	Maximum Delay from Falling Edge of WR or RD to Reset of INTR	(Note 9)	200	400		ns
C_{IN}	Capacitance of Logic Inputs		5			pF
C_{OUT}	Capacitance of Logic Outputs		5			pF

Note 1: Absolute Maximum Ratings indicate limits beyond which damage to the device may occur. DC and AC electrical specifications do not apply when operating the device beyond its specified operating conditions.

Note 2: All voltages are measured with respect to the ground pins.

Note 3: During over-voltage conditions ($V_{IN} < 0V$ and $V_{IN} > V_{CC}$) the maximum input current at any one pin is ± 5 mA. If the current is limited to ± 5 mA at all the pins no more than four pins can be in this condition in order to meet the Input Current Per Package (± 20 mA) specification.

Note 4: Total undadjusted error includes offset, full-scale, and linearity.

Note 5: For $V_{IN} (-) \geq V_{IN} (+)$ the digital output code will be 0000 0000. Two on-chip diodes are tied to each analog input, which will forward-conduct for analog input voltages one diode drop below ground or one diode drop greater than V_{CC} supply. Be careful during testing at low V_{CC} levels (4.5V), as high level analog inputs (5V) can cause this input diode to conduct, especially at elevated temperatures, and cause errors for analog inputs near full-scale. The spec allows 50 mV forward bias of either diode. This means that as long as the analog V_{IN} does not exceed the supply voltage by more than 50 mV, the output code will be correct. To achieve an absolute 0 V_{DC} to 5 V_{DC} input voltage range will therefore require a minimum supply voltage of 4.950 V_{DC} over temperature variations, initial tolerance and loading.

Note 6: Typicals are at $25^\circ C$ and represent most likely parametric norm.

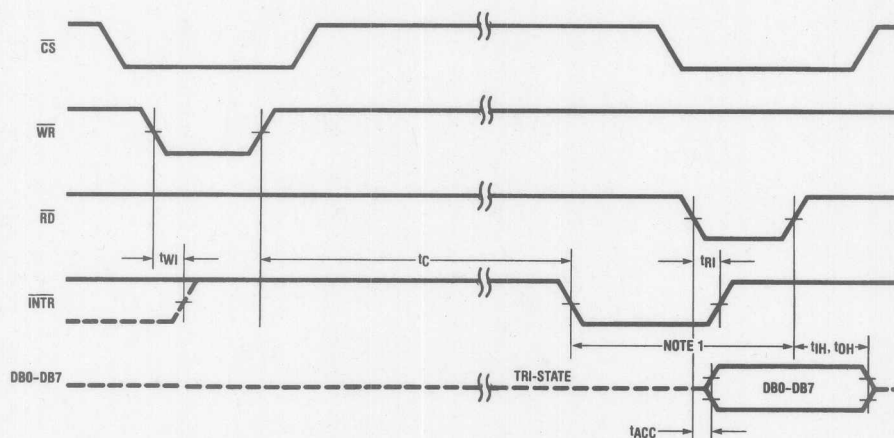
Note 7: Tested limits are guaranteed to National's AOQL (Average Outgoing Quality Level).

Note 8: Design limits are guaranteed but not 100% production tested. These limits are not used to calculate outgoing quality levels.

Note 9: The temperature coefficient is $0.3\%/^{\circ}C$.

Note 10: Human body model, 100 pF discharged through 1.5 k Ω resistor.

Timing Diagram



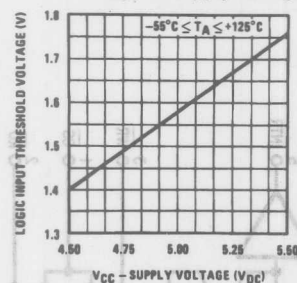
Note 1: Read strobe must occur at least 600 ns after the assertion of interrupt to guarantee reset of INTR.

TL/H/8557-9

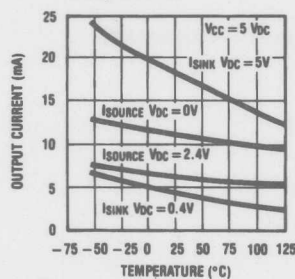
Typical Performance Characteristics

Functional Block Diagram

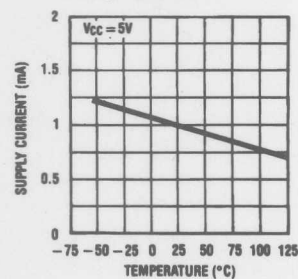
Logic Input Threshold Voltage vs Supply Voltage



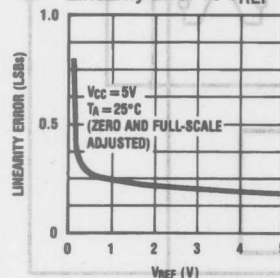
Output Current vs Temperature



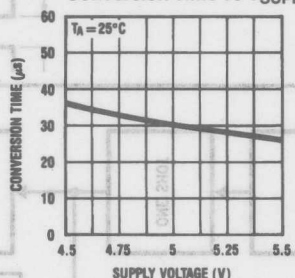
Power Supply Current vs Temperature



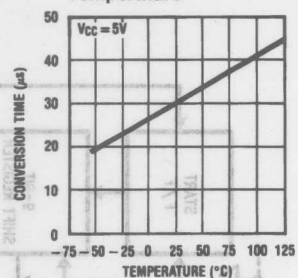
Linearity Error vs VREF



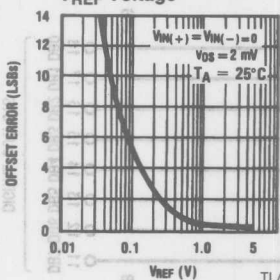
Conversion Time vs VSUPPLY



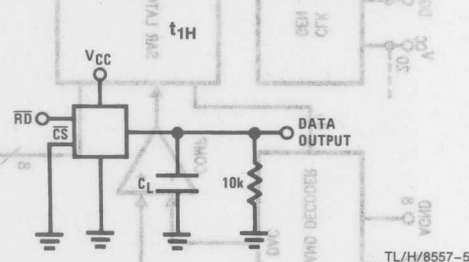
Conversion Time vs Temperature



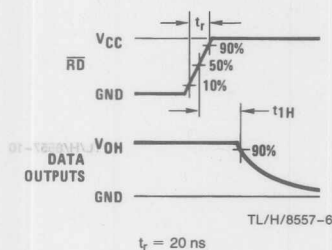
Unadjusted Offset Error vs VREF Voltage



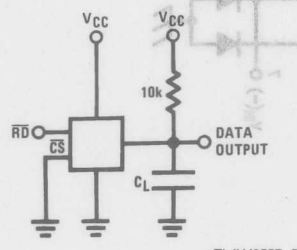
TRI-STATE Test Circuits and Waveforms



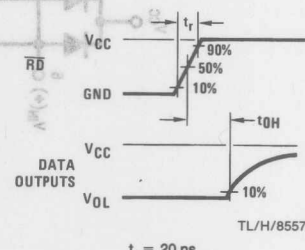
t1H, CL = 10 pF

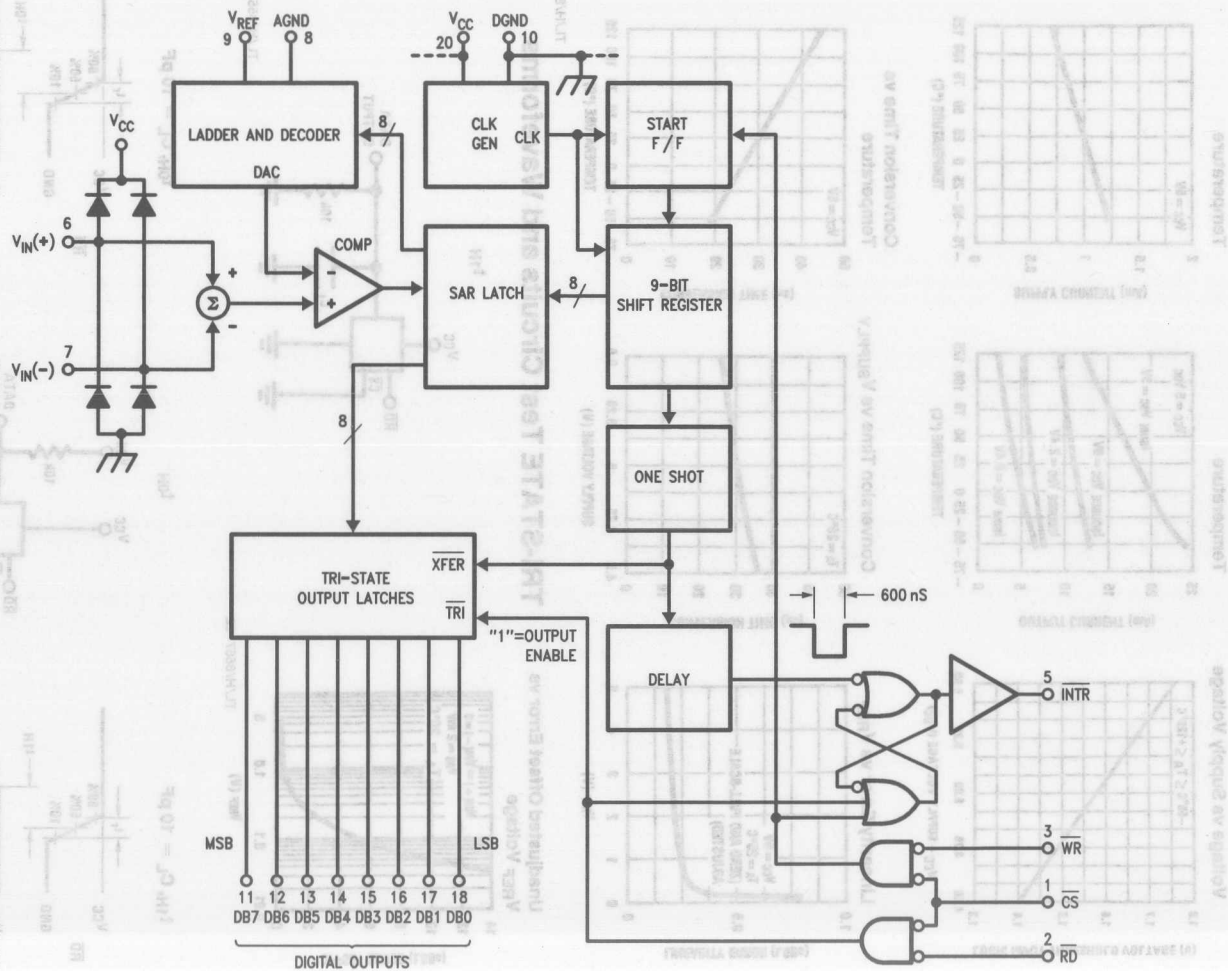


t0H



t0H, CL = 10 pF





Functional Description

A conversion is initiated via the \overline{CS} and \overline{WR} lines. If the data from a previous conversion is not read, the \overline{INTR} line will be low. The falling edge of \overline{WR} will reset the \overline{INTR} line high and ready the A/D for a conversion cycle. The rising edge of \overline{WR} starts a conversion. After the conversion cycle ($t_C \leq 60 \mu\text{sec}$), which is set by the internal clock frequency, the digital data is transferred to the output latch and the \overline{INTR} is asserted low. Taking \overline{CS} and \overline{RD} low resets \overline{INTR} output high and transfers the conversion result on the output data lines (DB0–DB7).

Applications Information

1.0 REFERENCE CONSIDERATIONS

The voltage applied to the reference input of this converter defines the voltage span of the analog input (the difference between $V_{IN(\text{MAX})}$ and $V_{IN(\text{MIN})}$) over which the 256 possible output codes apply. The device can be used in either ratiometric applications or in systems requiring absolute accuracy. The reference pin must be connected to a voltage source capable of driving the minimum reference input resistance of $1.1 \text{ k}\Omega$. This pin is the top of a resistor divider string used for the successive approximation conversion.

In a ratiometric system (Figure 1a), the analog input voltage is proportional to the voltage used for the A/D reference. This voltage is typically the system power supply, so the V_{REF} pin can be tied to V_{CC} . This technique relaxes the stability requirements of the system reference as the analog input and A/D reference move together maintaining the same output code for a given input condition.

For absolute accuracy (Figure 1b), where the analog input varies between very specific voltage limits, the reference pin can be biased with a time and temperature stable voltage source. The LM385 and LM336 reference diodes are good low current devices to use with this converter.

The maximum value of the reference is limited to the V_{CC} supply voltage. The minimum value, however, can be quite small (see Typical Performance Characteristics) to allow direct conversions of transducer outputs providing less than a 5V output span. Particular care must be taken with regard to noise pickup, circuit layout and system error voltage sources when operating with a reduced span due to the increased sensitivity of the converter (1 LSB equals $V_{REF}/256$).

2.0 THE ANALOG INPUTS

2.1 Analog Differential Voltage Inputs and Common-Mode Rejection

The differential inputs of this converter actually reduce the effects of common-mode input noise, a signal common to both selected "+" and "-" inputs for a conversion (60 Hz is most typical). The time interval between sampling the "+" input and then the "-" input is $\frac{1}{2}$ of a clock period. The change in the common-mode voltage during this short time interval can cause conversion errors. For a sinusoidal common-mode signal this error is:

$$V_{\text{ERROR}(\text{MAX})} = V_{\text{peak}} (2\pi f_{\text{CM}}) \times 0.5 \times \left(\frac{t_C}{8}\right)$$

where f_{CM} is the frequency of the common-mode signal, V_{peak} is its peak voltage value and t_C is the conversion time.

For a 60 Hz common-mode signal to generate a $\frac{1}{4}$ LSB error ($\approx 5 \text{ mV}$) with the converter running at $40 \mu\text{s}$, its peak value would have to be 5.43 V . This large a common-mode signal is much greater than that generally found in a well designed data acquisition system.

2.2 Input Current

Due to the sampling nature of the analog inputs, short duration spikes of current enter the "+" input and exit the "-" input at the clock edges during the actual conversion. These currents decay rapidly and do not cause errors as the internal comparator is strobed at the end of a clock period. Bypass capacitors at the inputs will average these currents and cause an effective DC current to flow through the output resistance of the analog signal source. Bypass capacitors should not be used if the source resistance is greater than $1 \text{ k}\Omega$. An op amp RC active low pass filter can provide both impedance buffering and noise filtering should a high impedance signal source be required.

3.0 OPTIONAL ADJUSTMENTS

3.1 Zero Error

The zero of the A/D does not require adjustment. If the minimum analog input voltage value, $V_{IN(\text{MIN})}$, is not ground, a zero offset can be done. The converter can be made to output 0000 0000 digital code for this minimum input voltage by biasing the $V_{IN}(-)$ input at this $V_{IN(\text{MIN})}$ value.

The zero error of the A/D converter relates to the location of the first riser of the transfer function and can be measured by grounding the V_{-} input and applying a small magnitude positive voltage to the V_{+} input. Zero error is the difference between actual DC input voltage which is necessary to just cause an output digital code transition from 0000 0000 to 0000 0001 and the ideal $\frac{1}{2}$ LSB value ($\frac{1}{2} \text{ LSB} = 9.8 \text{ mV}$ for $V_{REF} = 5.000 \text{ V}_{\text{DC}}$).

3.2 Full-Scale

The full-scale adjustment can be made by applying a differential input voltage which is $1 \frac{1}{2}$ LSB down from the desired analog full-scale voltage range and then adjusting the magnitude of the V_{REF} input for a digital output code changing from 1111 1110 to 1111 1111.

3.3 Adjusting for an Arbitrary Analog Input Voltage Range

If the analog zero voltage of the A/D is shifted away from ground (for example, to accommodate an analog input signal which does not go to ground), this new zero reference should be properly adjusted first. A voltage which equals this desired zero reference plus $\frac{1}{2}$ LSB (where the LSB is calculated for the desired analog span, $1 \text{ LSB} = \text{analog span}/256$) is applied to the "+" input ($V_{IN(+)}$) and the zero reference voltage at the "-" input ($V_{IN(-)}$) should then be adjusted to just obtain the 00HEX to 01HEX code transition.

TL/H/8557-19

TL/H/8557-17

```

;CONTINUE MAIN PROGRAM

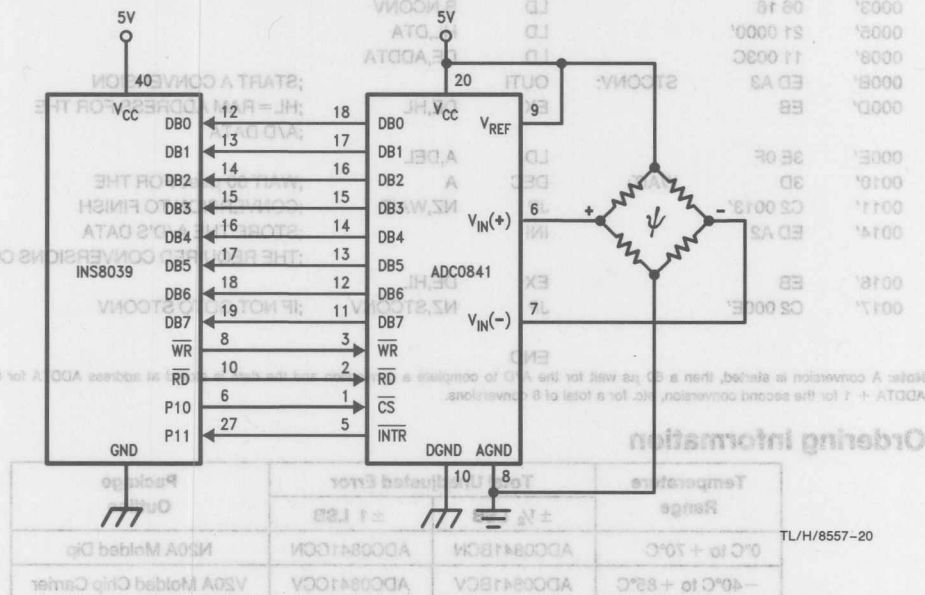
```

```
;CONVERSION SUBROUTINE
;ENTRY:ACC—A/D MUX DATA
;EXIT: ACC—CONVERTED DATA
```

```

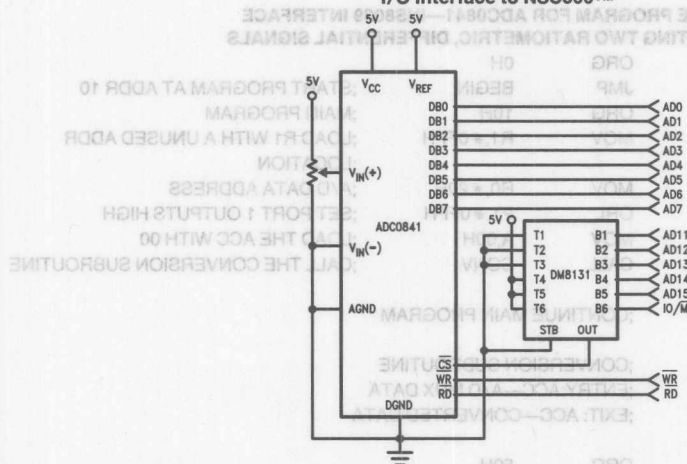
0050 99 FE CONV: ANL P1,#0FEH ;CHIP SELECT THE A/D
0052 91 MOVX @R1,A ;START CONVERSION
0053 09 LOOP: IN A,P1 ;INPUT INTR STATE
0054 32 53 JB1 LOOP ;IF INTR =1 GOTO LOOP
0056 81 MOVX A,@R1 ;IF INTR = 0 INPUT A/D DATA
0057 89 01 ORL P1,#01H ;CLEAR THE A/D CHIP SELECT
0059 A0 MOV @R0,A ;STORE THE A/D DATA
005A 83 RET ;RETURN TO MAIN PROGRAM

```



Applications Information (Continued)

I/O Interface to NSC800™



TL/H/8557-21

SAMPLE PROGRAM FOR ADC0841—NSC800 INTERFACE

```

0010      NCONV EQU      16      ;TWICE THE NUMBER OF REQUIRED
                                ;CONVERSIONS
000F      DEL EQU       15      ;DELAY 60 μsec CONVERSION
001F      CS EQU        1FH      ;THE BOARD ADDRESS
3C00      ADDTA EQU      003CH   ;START OF RAM FOR A/D
                                ;DATA
0000'    00      DTA:      DB      08H      ; DATA
0001'    0E 1F      START: LD      C,CS
0003'    06 16      LD      B,NCONV
0005'    21 0000'   LD      HL,DTA
0008'    11 003C   LD      DE,ADDTA
000B'    ED A3      STCONV: OUTI      ;START A CONVERSION
000D'    EB          EX      DE,HL     ;HL = RAM ADDRESS FOR THE
                                ;A/D DATA
000E'    3E 0F      LD      A,DEL
0010'    3D          WAIT: DEC      A      ;WAIT 60 μsec FOR THE
0011'    C2 0013'   JP      NZ,WAIT    ;CONVERSION TO FINISH
0014'    ED A2      INI          ;STORE THE A/D'S DATA
                                ;THE REQUIRED CONVERSIONS COMPLETED?
0016'    EB          EX      DE,HL
0017'    C2 000E'   JP      NZ,STCONV ;IF NOT GOTO STCONV

                                END

```

Note: A conversion is started, then a 60 μs wait for the A/D to complete a conversion and the data is stored at address ADDTA for the first conversion, ADDTA + 1 for the second conversion, etc. for a total of 8 conversions.

Ordering Information

Temperature Range	Total Unadjusted Error		Package Outline
	± ½ LSB	± 1 LSB	
0°C to +70°C	ADC0841BCN	ADC0841CCN	N20A Molded Dip
-40°C to +85°C	ADC0841BCV	ADC0841CCV	V20A Molded Chip Carrier

ADC0844/ADC0848 8-Bit μ P Compatible A/D Converters with Multiplexer Options

General Description

The ADC0844 and ADC0848 are CMOS 8-bit successive approximation A/D converters with versatile analog input multiplexers. The 4-channel or 8-channel multiplexers can be software configured for single-ended, differential or pseudo-differential modes of operation.

The differential mode provides low frequency input common mode rejection and allows offsetting the analog range of the converter. In addition, the A/D's reference can be adjusted enabling the conversion of reduced analog ranges with 8-bit resolution.

The A/Ds are designed to operate from the control bus of a wide variety of microprocessors. TRI-STATE® output latches that directly drive the data bus permit the A/Ds to be configured as memory locations or I/O devices to the microprocessor with no interface logic necessary.

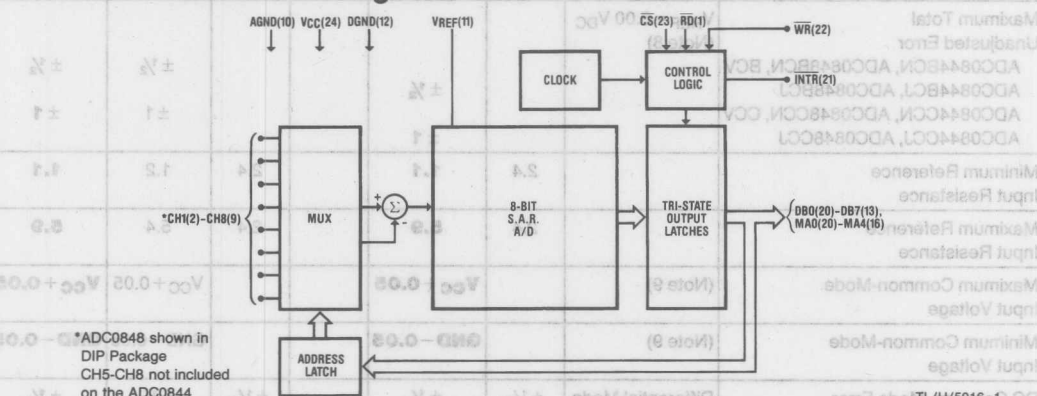
Features

- Easy interface to all microprocessors
- Operates ratiometrically or with 5 V_{DC} voltage reference
- No zero or full-scale adjust required
- 4-channel or 8-channel multiplexer with address logic
- Internal clock
- 0V to 5V input range with single 5V power supply
- 0.3" standard width 20-pin or 24-pin DIP
- 28 Pin Molded Chip Carrier Package

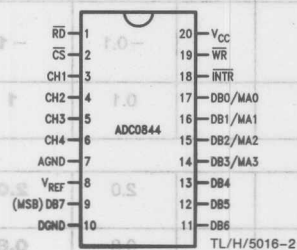
Key Specifications

■ Resolution	8 Bits
■ Total Unadjusted Error	$\pm 1/2$ LSB and ± 1 LSB
■ Single Supply	5 V _{DC}
■ Low Power	15 mW
■ Conversion Time	40 μ s

Block and Connection Diagrams

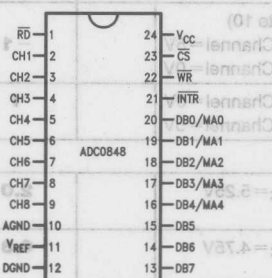


Dual-In-Line Package



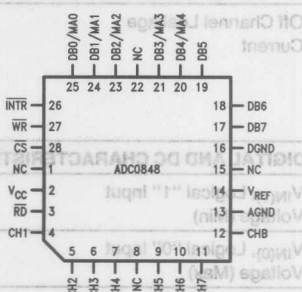
Top View

Dual-In-Line Package



Top View

Molded Chip Carrier Package



Office/Distributors for availability and specifications.

Supply Voltage (V_{CC})	6.5V
Voltage	
Logic Control Inputs	-0.3V to +15V
At Other Inputs and Outputs	-0.3V to $V_{CC} + 0.3V$
Input Current at Any Pin (Note 3)	5 mA
Package Input Current (Note 3)	20 mA
Storage Temperature	-65°C to +150°C
Package Dissipation at $T_A = 25^\circ\text{C}$	875 mW
ESD Susceptibility (Note 4)	800V

Dual-In-Line Package (Ceramic)

300°C

Molded Chip Carrier Package

215°C

Vapor Phase (60 seconds)

220°C

Infrared (15 seconds)

Operating Conditions (Notes 1 & 2)

Supply Voltage (V_{CC})	$+4.5 V_{DC}$ to $6.0 V_{DC}$
Temperature Range	$T_{MIN} \leq T_A \leq T_{MAX}$
ADC0844BCN, ADC0844CCN,	$0^\circ\text{C} \leq T_A \leq 70^\circ\text{C}$
ADC0848BCN, ADC0848CCN	$-40^\circ\text{C} \leq T_A \leq 85^\circ\text{C}$
ADC0844BCJ, ADC0844CCJ,	
ADC0848BCJ, ADC0848CCJ	
ADC0848BCV, ADC0848CCV	

Electrical Characteristics The following specifications apply for $V_{CC} = 5 V_{DC}$ unless otherwise specified.**Boldface limits apply from T_{MIN} to T_{MAX} ; all other limits $T_A = T_j = 25^\circ\text{C}$.**

Parameter	Conditions	ADC0844BCJ ADC0844CCJ ADC0848BCJ ADC0848CCJ			ADC0844BCN, ADC0844CCN ADC0848BCN, ADC0848CCN ADC0848BCV, ADC0848CCV			Limit Units
		Typ (Note 5)	Tested Limit (Note 6)	Design Limit (Note 7)	Typ (Note 5)	Tested Limit (Note 6)	Design Limit (Note 7)	
CONVERTER AND MULTIPLEXER CHARACTERISTICS								
Maximum Total Unadjusted Error ADC0844BCN, ADC0848BCN, BCV ADC0844BCJ, ADC0848BCJ ADC0844CCN, ADC0848CCN, CCV ADC0844CCJ, ADC0848CCJ	V _{REF} = 5.00 V _{DC} (Note 8)		± ½ ± 1		± ½ ± 1	± ½ ± 1	LSB LSB LSB LSB	
Minimum Reference Input Resistance		2.4	1.1		2.4	1.2	1.1 kΩ	
Maximum Reference Input Resistance		2.4	5.9		2.4	5.4	5.9 kΩ	
Maximum Common-Mode Input Voltage	(Note 9)		V _{CC} + 0.05			V _{CC} + 0.05	V _{CC} + 0.05 V	
Minimum Common-Mode Input Voltage	(Note 9)		GND – 0.05			GND – 0.05	GND – 0.05 V	
DC Common-Mode Error	Differential Mode	± 1/16	± ¼		± 1/16	± ¼	± ¼ LSB	
Power Supply Sensitivity	V _{CC} = 5V ± 5%	± 1/16	± ½		± 1/16	± ½	± ½ LSB	
Off Channel Leakage Current	(Note 10) On Channel = 5V, Off Channel = 0V On Channel = 0V, Off Channel = 5V		- 1 1			- 0.1 0.1	- 1 1 μA	
DIGITAL AND DC CHARACTERISTICS								
V _{IN(1)} , Logical “1” Input Voltage (Min)	V _{CC} = 5.25V		2.0			2.0	2.0 V	
V _{IN(0)} , Logical “0” Input Voltage (Max)	V _{CC} = 4.75V		0.8			0.8	0.8 V	
I _{IN(1)} , Logical “1” Input Current (Max)	V _{IN} = 5.0V	0.005	1		0.005		1 μA	

Electrical Characteristics

The following specifications apply for $V_{CC} = 5V_{DC}$ unless otherwise specified. **Boldface limits apply from T_{MIN} to T_{MAX} ; all other limits $T_A = T_J = 25^\circ C$.** (Continued)

Parameter	Conditions	ADC0844BCJ ADC0844CCJ ADC0848BCJ ADC0848CCJ			ADC0844BCN, ADC0844CCN ADC0848BCN, ADC0848CCN ADC0848BCV, ADC0848CCV			Limit Units
		Typ (Note 5)	Tested Limit (Note 6)	Design Limit (Note 7)	Typ (Note 5)	Tested Limit (Note 6)	Design Limit (Note 7)	
DIGITAL AND DC CHARACTERISTICS (Continued)								
I _{IN(0)} , Logical "0" Input Current (Max)	V _{IN} =0V	-0.005	-1		-0.005		-1	μA
V _{OUT(1)} , Logical "1" Output Voltage (Min)	V _{CC} =4.75V I _{OUT} =-360 μA I _{OUT} =-10 μA		2.4			2.8	2.4	V
			4.5			4.6	4.5	V
V _{OUT(0)} , Logical "0" Output Voltage (Max)	V _{CC} =4.75V I _{OUT} =1.6 mA		0.4			0.34	0.4	V
I _{OUT} , TRI-STATE Output Current (Max)	V _{OUT} =0V	-0.01	-3		-0.01	-0.3	-3	μA
	V _{OUT} =5V	0.01	3		0.01	0.3	3	μA
I _{SOURCE} , Output Source Current (Min)	V _{OUT} =0V	-14	-6.5		-14	-7.5	-6.5	mA
I _{SINK} , Output Sink Current (Min)	V _{OUT} =V _{CC}	16	8.0		16	9.0	8.0	mA
I _{CC} , Supply Current (Max)	\overline{CS} =1, V _{REF} Open	1	2.5		1	2.3	2.5	mA

AC Electrical Characteristics

The following specifications apply for $V_{CC} = 5V_{DC}$, $t_r = t_f = 10 ns$ unless otherwise specified. **Boldface limits apply from T_{MIN} to T_{MAX} ; all other limits $T_A = T_J = 25^\circ C$.**

Parameter	Conditions	Typ (Note 5)	Tested Limit (Note 6)	Design Limit (Note 7)	Units
t_C , Maximum Conversion Time (See Graph)		30	40	60	μs
$t_{W(\overline{WR})}$, Minimum \overline{WR} Pulse Width	(Note 11)	50	150		ns
t_{ACC} , Maximum Access Time (Delay from Falling Edge of \overline{RD} to Output Data Valid)	$C_L = 100 pF$ (Note 11)	145		225	ns
t_{1H} , t_{0H} , TRI-STATE Control (Maximum Delay from Rising Edge of \overline{RD} to Hi-Z State)	$C_L = 10 pF$, $R_L = 10k$ (Note 11)	125		200	ns
t_{WI} , t_{RI} , Maximum Delay from Falling Edge of \overline{WR} or \overline{RD} to Reset of \overline{INTR}	(Note 11)	200	400		ns
t_{DS} , Minimum Data Set-Up Time	(Note 11)	50	100		ns
t_{DH} , Minimum Data Hold Time	(Note 11)	0	50		ns
C_{IN} , Capacitance of Logic Inputs		5			pF
C_{OUT} , Capacitance of Logic Outputs		5			pF

Note 1: Absolute Maximum Ratings indicate limits beyond which damage to the device may occur. DC and AC electrical specifications do not apply when operating the device beyond its specified operating conditions.

Note 2: All voltages are measured with respect to the ground pins.

Note 3: When the input voltage (V_{IN}) at any pin exceeds the power supply rails ($V_{IN} < V^-$ or $V_{IN} > V^+$) the absolute value of the current at that pin should be limited to 5 mA or less. The 20 mA package input current limits the number of pins that can exceed the power supply boundaries with a 5 mA current limit to four.

Note 4: Human body model, 100 pF discharged through a 1.5 k Ω resistor.

Note 5: Typicals are at 25°C and represent most likely parametric norm.

Note 6: Tested limits are guaranteed to National's AOQL (Average Outgoing Quality Level).

Note 7: Design limits are guaranteed by not 100% tested. These limits are not used to calculate outgoing quality levels.

Note 8: Total unadjusted error includes offset, full-scale, linearity, and multiplexer error.

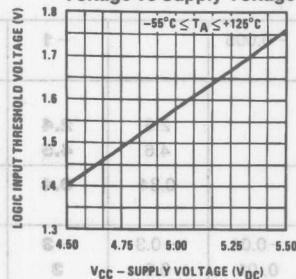
Note 9: For $V_{IN}(-) \geq V_{IN}(+)$ the digital output code will be 0000 0000. Two on-chip diodes are tied to each analog input, which will forward-conduct for analog input voltages one diode drop below ground or one diode drop greater than V_{CC} supply. Be careful during testing at low V_{CC} levels (4.5V), as high level analog inputs (5V) can cause this input diode to conduct, especially at elevated temperatures, and cause errors for analog inputs near full-scale. The spec allows 50 mV forward bias of either diode. This means that as long as the analog V_{IN} does not exceed the supply voltage by more than 50 mV, the output code will be correct. To achieve an absolute 0 V_{DC} to 5 V_{DC} input voltage range will therefore require a minimum supply voltage of 4.950 V_{DC} over temperature variations, initial tolerance and loading.

Note 10: Off channel leakage current is measured after the channel selection.

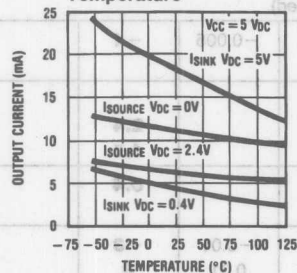
Note 11: The temperature coefficient is 0.3%/°C.

Typical Performance Characteristics

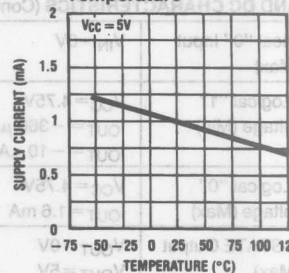
Logic Input Threshold Voltage vs Supply Voltage



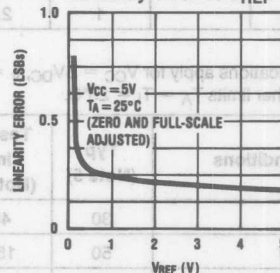
Output Current vs Temperature



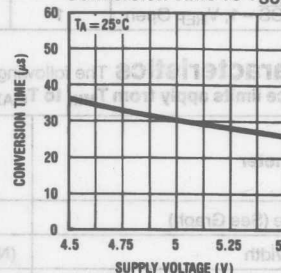
Power Supply Current vs Temperature



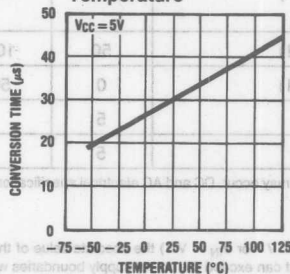
Linearity Error vs VREF



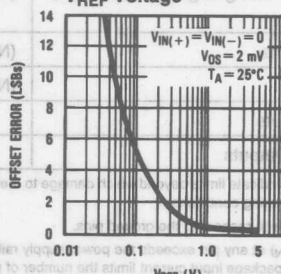
Conversion Time vs VSUPPLY



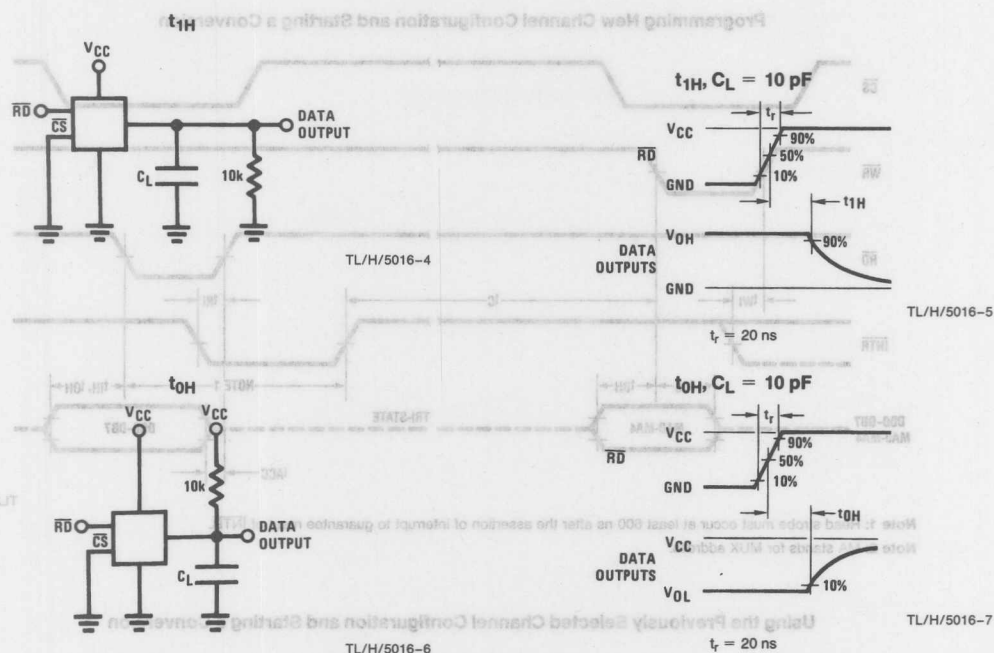
Conversion Time vs Temperature



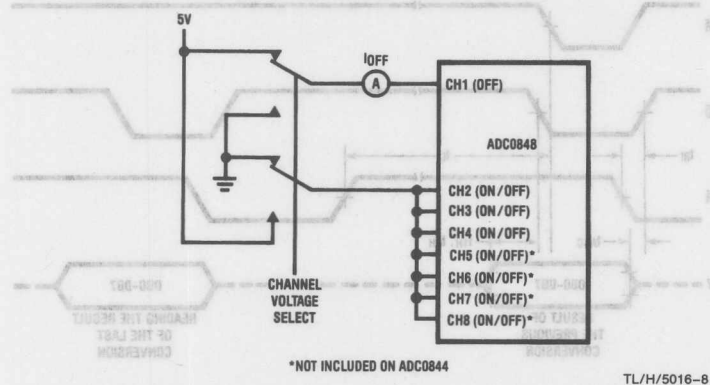
Unadjusted Offset Error vs VREF Voltage

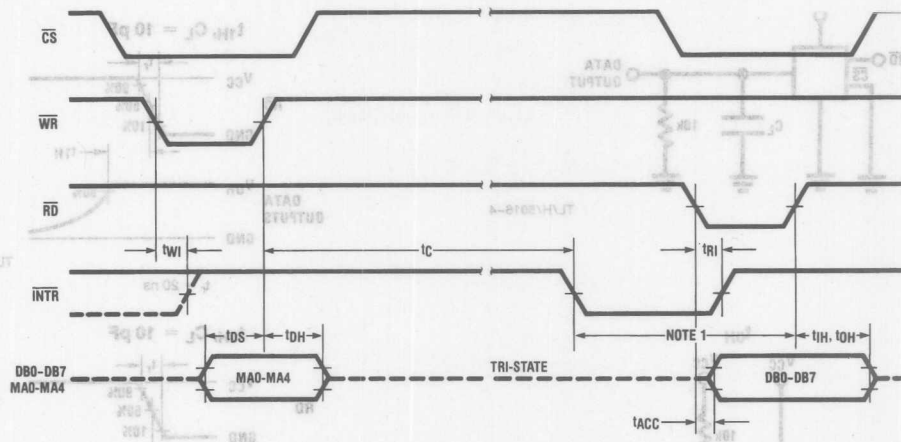


TRI-STATE Test Circuits and Waveforms



Leakage Current Test Circuit



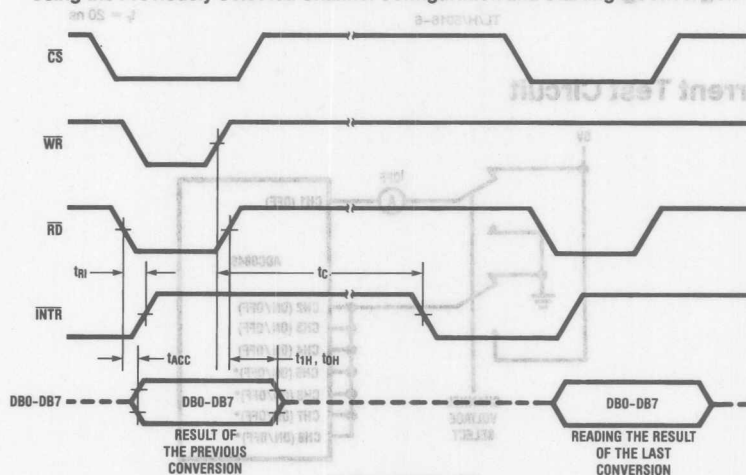


TL/H/5016-9

Note 1: Read strobe must occur at least 600 ns after the assertion of interrupt to guarantee reset of INTR.

Note 2: MA stands for MUX address.

Using the Previously Selected Channel Configuration and Starting a Conversion



TL/H/5016-10

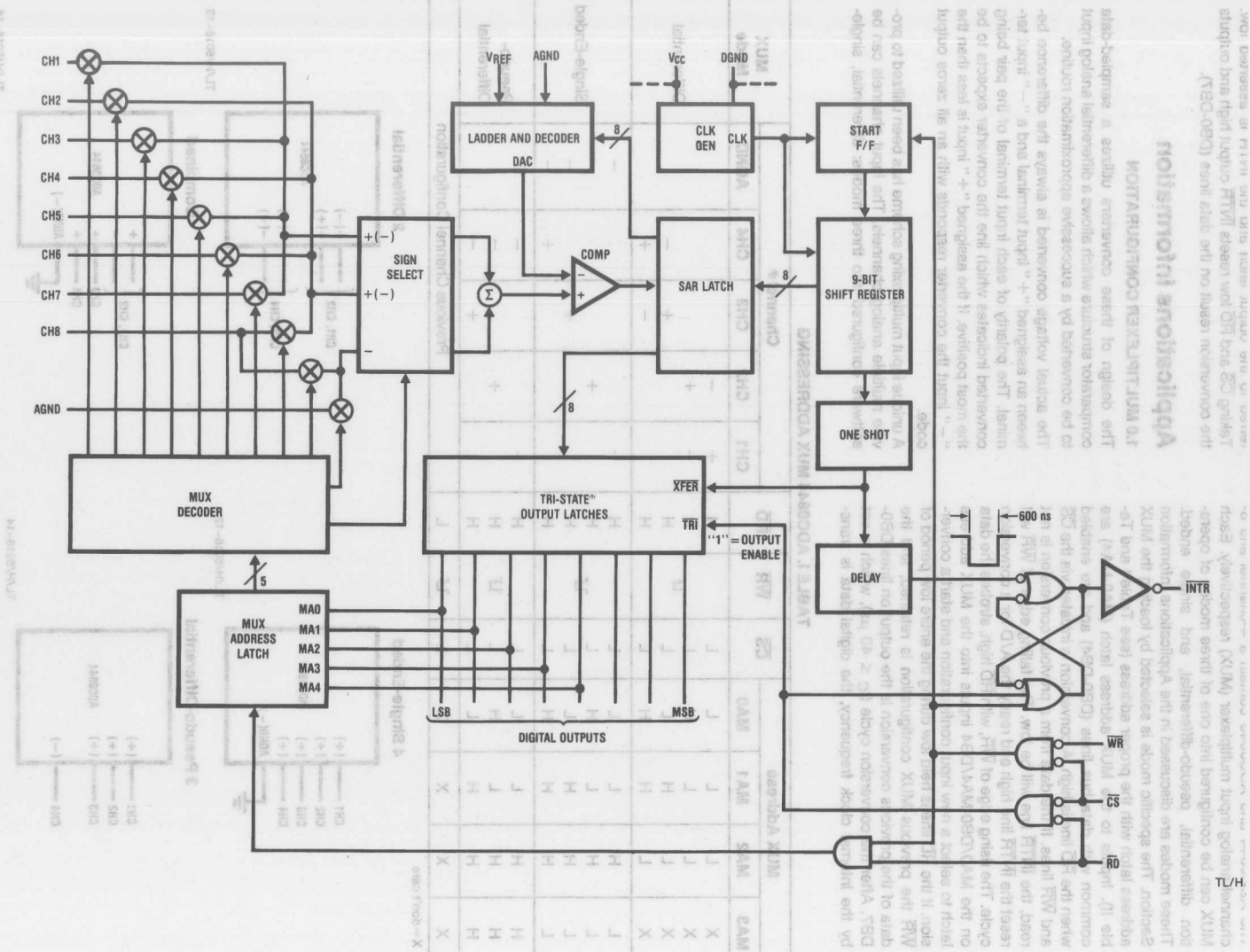


FIGURE 1. Internal architecture of the 144/ADC0848.

Functional Description

The ADC0844 and ADC0848 contain a 4-channel and 8-channel analog input multiplexer (MUX) respectively. Each MUX can be configured into one of three modes of operation: differential, pseudo-differential, and single-ended. These modes are discussed in the Applications Information Section. The specific mode is selected by loading the MUX address latch with the proper address (see Table I and Table II). Inputs to the MUX address latch (MA0-MA4) are common with data bus lines (DB0-DB4) and are enabled when the \overline{RD} line is high. A conversion is initiated via the \overline{CS} and \overline{WR} lines. If the data from a previous conversion is not read, the \overline{INTR} line will be low. The falling edge of \overline{WR} will reset the \overline{INTR} line high and ready the A/D for a conversion cycle. The rising edge of \overline{WR} , with \overline{RD} high, strobes the data on the MA0/DB0-MA4/DB4 inputs into the MUX address latch to select a new input configuration and start a conversion. If the \overline{RD} line is held low during the entire low period of \overline{WR} the previous MUX configuration is retained, and the data of the previous conversion is the output on lines DB0-DB7. After the conversion cycle ($t_c \leq 40 \mu s$), which is set by the internal clock frequency, the digital data is trans-

ADC0848 Functional Block Diagram

ferred to the output latch and the \overline{INTR} is asserted low. Taking \overline{CS} and \overline{RD} low resets \overline{INTR} output high and outputs the conversion result on the data lines (DB0-DB7).

Applications Information

1.0 MULTIPLEXER CONFIGURATION

The design of these converters utilizes a sampled-data comparator structure which allows a differential analog input to be converted by a successive approximation routine.

The actual voltage converted is always the difference between an assigned "+" input terminal and a "-" input terminal. The polarity of each input terminal of the pair being converted indicates which line the converter expects to be the most positive. If the assigned "+" input is less than the "-" input the converter responds with an all zeros output code.

A unique input multiplexing scheme has been utilized to provide multiple analog channels. The input channels can be software configured into three modes: differential, single-

TABLE I. ADC0844 MUX ADDRESSING

MUX Address				\overline{CS}	\overline{WR}	\overline{RD}	Channel #					MUX Mode
MA3	MA2	MA1	MA0				CH1	CH2	CH3	CH4	AGND	
X	L	L	L	L		H	+	-				Differential
X	L	L	H	L	\overline{L}	H	-	+				
X	L	H	L	L		H			+	-		
X	L	H	H	L		H			-	+		
L	H	L	L	L		H	+				-	Single-Ended
L	H	L	H	L	\overline{L}	H		+			-	
L	H	H	L	L		H			+		-	
L	H	H	H	L		H				+	-	
H	H	L	L	L		H	+				-	Pseudo-Differential
H	H	L	H	L	\overline{L}	H		+			-	
H	H	H	L	L		H			+		-	
H	H	H	H	L		H				+	-	
X	X	X	X	L	\overline{L}	L	Previous Channel Configuration					

X = don't care

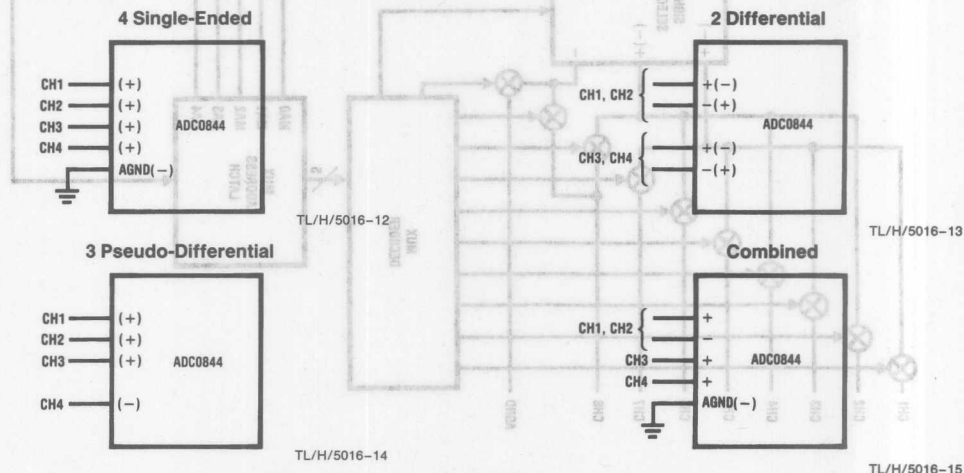


FIGURE 1. Analog Input Multiplexer Options

Applications Information (Continued)

ended, or pseudo-differential. Figure 1 shows the three modes using the 4-channel MUX ADC0844. The eight inputs of the ADC0848 can also be configured in any of the three modes. In the differential mode, the ADC0844 channel inputs are grouped in pairs, CH1 with CH2 and CH3 with CH4. The polarity assignment of each channel in the pair is interchangeable. The single-ended mode has CH1–CH4 assigned as the positive input with the negative input being the analog ground (AGND) of the device. Finally, in the pseudo-differential mode CH1–CH3 are positive inputs referenced to CH4 which is now a pseudo-ground. This pseudo-ground input can be set to any potential within the input common-mode range of the converter. The analog signal conditioning required in transducer-based data acquisition systems is significantly simplified with this type of input flexibility. One converter package can now handle ground referenced inputs and true differential inputs as well as signals with some arbitrary reference voltage.

The analog input voltages for each channel can range from 50 mV below ground to 50 mV above V_{CC} (typically 5V) without degrading conversion accuracy.

2.0 REFERENCE CONSIDERATIONS

The voltage applied to the reference input of these converters defines the voltage span of the analog input (the difference between $V_{IN(MAX)}$ and $V_{IN(MIN)}$) over which the 256 possible output codes apply. The devices can be used in either ratiometric applications or in systems requiring absolute accuracy. The reference pin must be connected to a voltage source capable of driving the minimum reference input resistance of 1.1 k Ω . This pin is the top of a resistor

divider string used for the successive approximation conversion.

In a ratiometric system (Figure 2a), the analog input voltage is proportional to the voltage used for the A/D reference. This voltage is typically the system power supply, so the V_{REF} pin can be tied to V_{CC} . This technique relaxes the stability requirements of the system reference as the analog input and A/D reference move together maintaining the same output code for a given input condition.

For absolute accuracy (Figure 2b), where the analog input varies between very specific voltage limits, the reference pin can be biased with a time and temperature stable voltage source. The LM385 and LM336 reference diodes are good low current devices to use with these converters.

The maximum value of the reference is limited to the V_{CC} supply voltage. The minimum value, however, can be quite small (see Typical Performance Characteristics) to allow direct conversions of transducer outputs providing less than a 5V output span. Particular care must be taken with regard to noise pickup, circuit layout and system error voltage sources when operating with a reduced span due to the increased sensitivity of the converter (1 LSB equals $V_{REF}/256$).

3.0 THE ANALOG INPUTS

3.1 Analog Differential Voltage Inputs and Common-Mode Rejection

The differential input of these converters actually reduces the effects of common-mode input noise, a signal common to both selected "+" and "-" inputs for a conversion (60 Hz is most typical). The time interval between sampling the

TABLE II. ADC0848 MUX Addressing

MUX Address					CS	WR	RD	Channel								MUX Mode		
MA4	MA3	MA2	MA1	MA0				CH1	CH2	CH3	CH4	CH5	CH6	CH7	CH8		AGND	
X	L	L	L	L	L		H	+	-								Differential	
X	L	L	L	L	L		H	-	+									
X	L	L	H	L	L		H			+	-							
X	L	L	H	L	L	L	H											
X	L	H	L	L	L	L	H			+	-							
X	L	H	L	L	L	L	H			-	+							
X	L	H	H	H	L	L	H					+	-					
X	L	H	H	H	L	L	H							+	+			
L	H	L	L	L	L		H	+								-	Single-Ended	
L	H	L	L	H	L		H		+							-		
L	H	L	H	L	L		H			+						-		
L	H	L	H	H	L	L	H				+					-		
L	H	H	L	L	L	L	H					+				-		
L	H	H	L	H	L	L	H						+			-		
L	H	H	H	H	L	L	H							+		-		
H	H	L	L	L	L		H	+	+							-	Pseudo-Differential	
H	H	L	L	H	L		H			+						-		
H	H	L	H	L	L	L	H				+					-		
H	H	L	H	H	L	L	H					+				-		
H	H	H	L	L	L	L	H						+			-		
H	H	H	L	H	L	L	H							+		-		
H	H	H	H	H	L	L	H								+	-		
X	X	X	X	X	L	L	L	Previous Channel Configuration										

Applications Information (Continued)

"+" input and then the "-" inputs is $\frac{1}{2}$ of a clock period. The change in the common-mode voltage during this short time interval can cause conversion errors. For a sinusoidal common-mode signal this error is:

$$V_{\text{ERROR(MAX)}} = V_{\text{peak}} (2\pi f_{\text{CM}} \times 0.5 \times \left(\frac{t_c}{8}\right))$$

where f_{CM} is the frequency of the common-mode signal, V_{peak} is its peak voltage value and t_c is the conversion time. For a 60 Hz common-mode signal to generate a $\frac{1}{4}$ LSB error (≈ 5 mV) with the converter running at $40 \mu\text{s}$, its peak value would have to be 5.43V. This large a common-mode signal is much greater than that generally found in a well designed data acquisition system.

3.2 Input Current

Due to the sampling nature of the analog inputs, short duration spikes of current enter the "+" input and exit the "-" input at the clock edges during the actual conversion. These currents decay rapidly and do not cause errors as the internal comparator is strobed at the end of a clock period. Bypass capacitors at the inputs will average these currents and cause an effective DC current to flow through the output resistance of the analog signal source. Bypass capacitors should not be used if the source resistance is greater than $1 \text{ k}\Omega$.

3.3 Input Source Resistance

The limitation of the input source resistance due to the DC leakage currents of the input multiplexer is important. A worst-case leakage current of $\pm 1 \mu\text{A}$ over temperature will create a 1 mV input error with a $1 \text{ k}\Omega$ source resistance. An op amp RC active low pass filter can provide both impedance buffering and noise filtering should a high impedance signal source be required.

4.0 OPTIONAL ADJUSTMENTS

4.1 Zero Error

The zero of the A/D does not require adjustment. If the minimum analog input voltage value, $V_{\text{IN(MIN)}}$, is not ground, a zero offset can be done. The converter can be made to output 0000 0000 digital code for this minimum input voltage by biasing any $V_{\text{IN}} (-)$ input at this $V_{\text{IN(MIN)}}$ value. This is useful for either differential or pseudo-differential modes of input channel configuration.

The zero error of the A/D converter relates to the location of the first riser of the transfer function and can be measured by grounding the V_- input and applying a small magnitude positive voltage to the V_+ input. Zero error is the difference between actual DC input voltage which is necessary to just cause an output digital code transition from 0000 0000 to 0000 0001 and the ideal $\frac{1}{2}$ LSB value ($\frac{1}{2} \text{ LSB} = 9.8 \text{ mV}$ for $V_{\text{REF}} = 5.000 V_{\text{DC}}$).

4.2 Full-Scale

The full-scale adjustment can be made by applying a differential input voltage which is $1 \frac{1}{2}$ LSB down from the desired analog full-scale voltage range and then adjusting the magnitude of the V_{REF} input for a digital output code changing from 1111 1110 to 1111 1111.

4.3 Adjusting for an Arbitrary Analog Input Voltage Range

If the analog zero voltage of the A/D is shifted away from ground (for example, to accommodate an analog input signal which does not go to ground), this new zero reference should be properly adjusted first. A $V_{\text{IN}} (+)$ voltage which equals this desired zero reference plus $\frac{1}{2}$ LSB (where the LSB is calculated for the desired analog span, $1 \text{ LSB} = \text{analog span}/256$) is applied to selected "+" input and the zero reference voltage at the corresponding "-" input should then be adjusted to just obtain the 00_{HEX} to 01_{HEX} code transition.

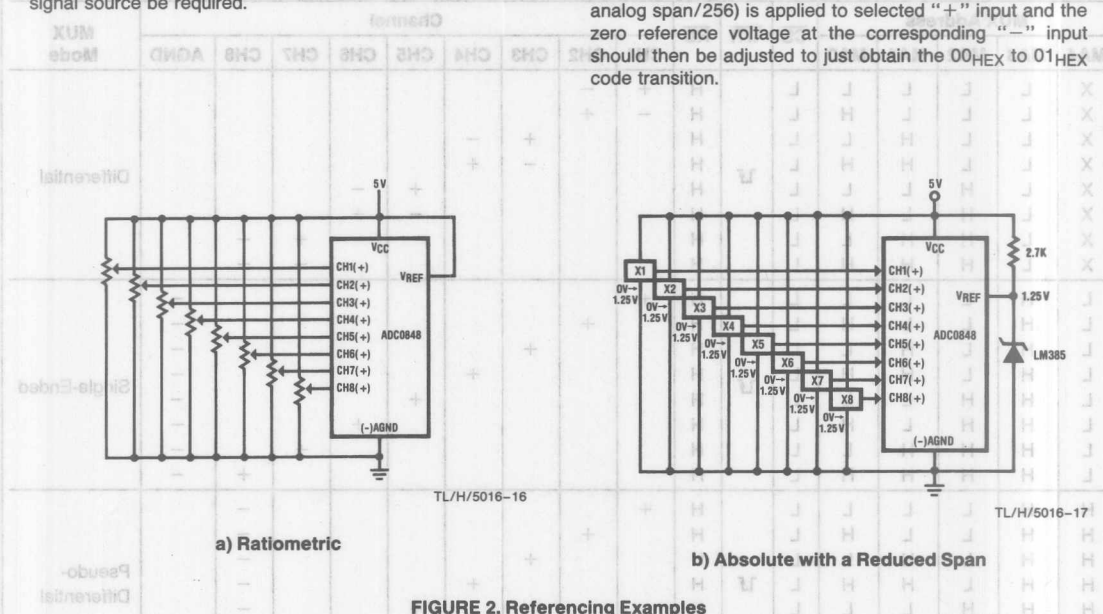


FIGURE 2. Referencing Examples

Applications Information (Continued)

The full-scale adjustment should be made [with the proper $V_{IN}(-)$ voltage applied] by forcing a voltage to the $V_{IN}(+)$ input which is given by:

$$V_{IN}(+) \text{ fs adj} = V_{MAX} - 1.5 \left[\frac{(V_{MAX} - V_{MIN})}{256} \right]$$

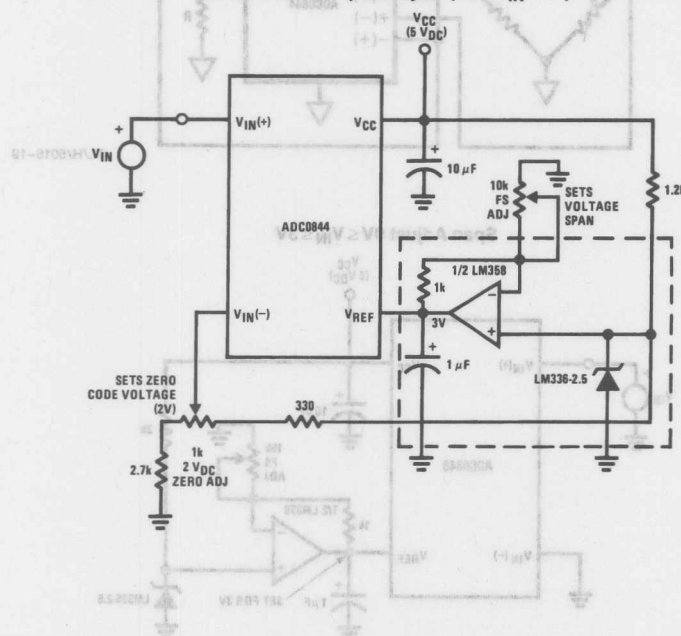
where V_{MAX} = the high end of the analog input range and

V_{MIN} = the low end (the offset zero) of the analog range. (Both are ground referenced.)

The V_{REF} (or V_{CC}) voltage is then adjusted to provide a code change from FE_{HEX} to FF_{HEX} . This completes the adjustment procedure.

For an example see the Zero-Shift and Span Adjust circuit below.

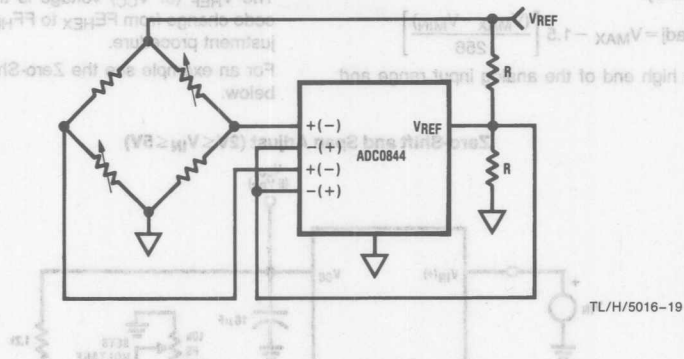
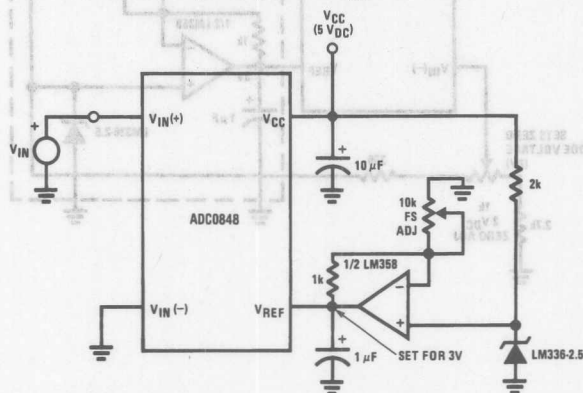
Zero-Shift and Span Adjust ($2V \leq V_{IN} \leq 5V$)



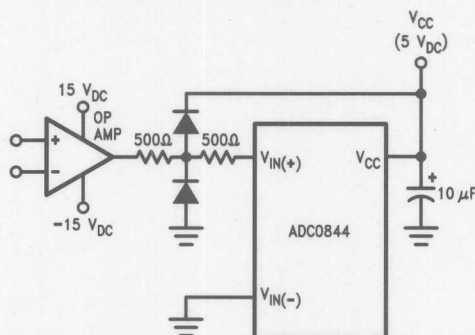
TL/H/5016-18

Applications Information (Continued)

Differential Voltage Input 9-Bit A/D

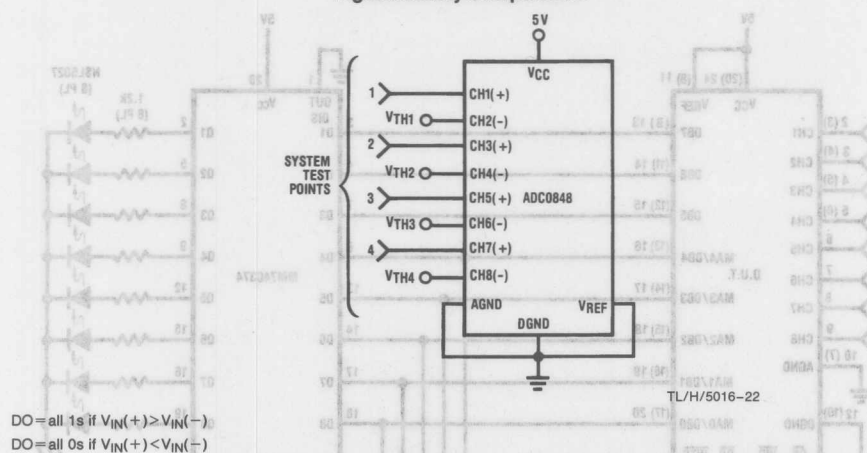
Span Adjust $0V \leq V_{IN} \leq 3V$ 

Protecting the Input

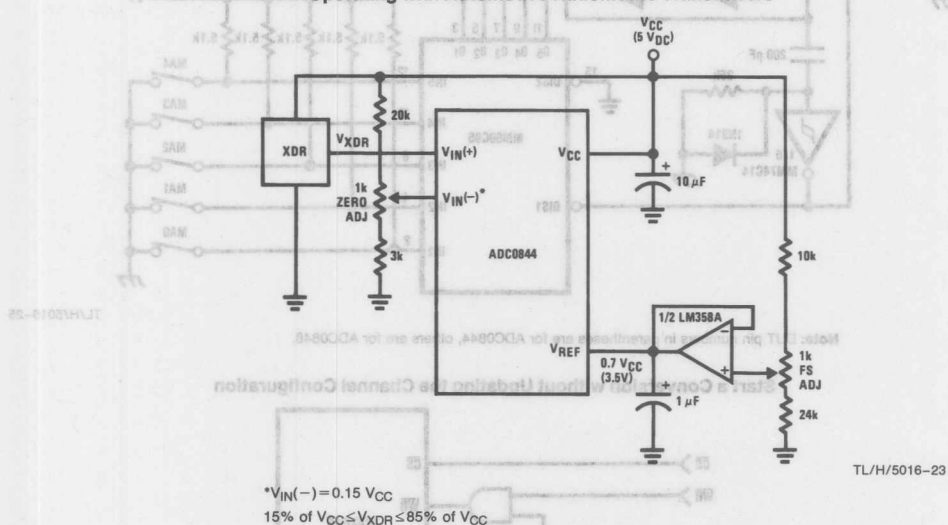


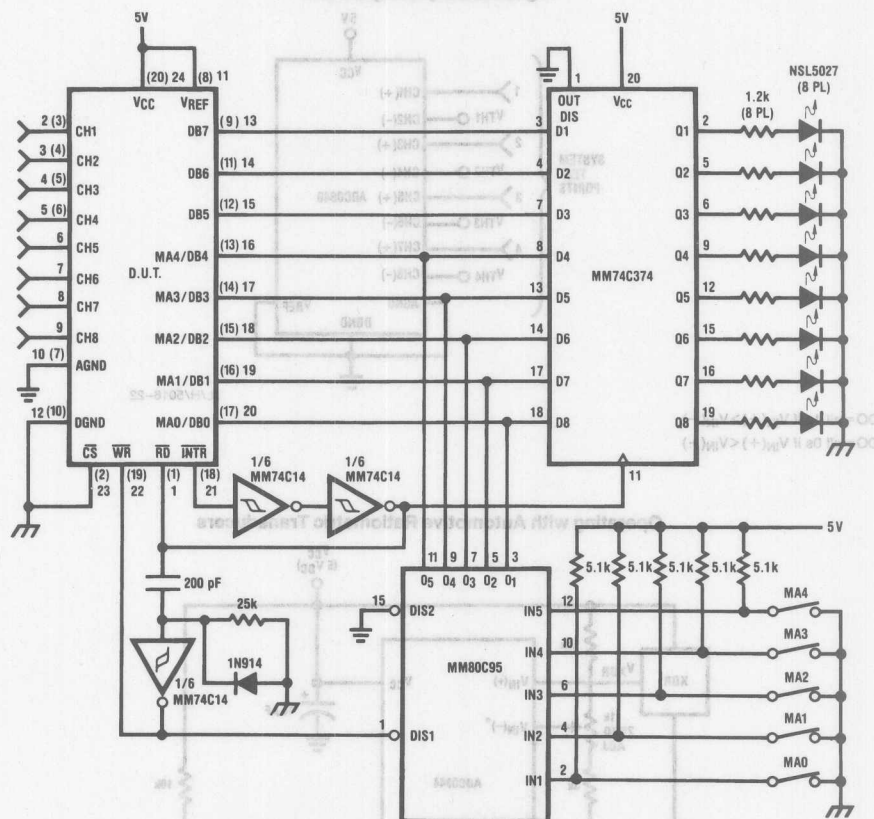
Diodes are 1N914

High Accuracy Comparators



Operating with Automotive Ratiometric Transducers

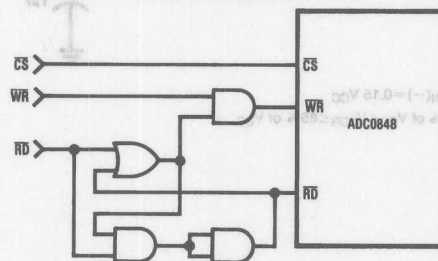




Note: DUT pin numbers in parentheses are for ADC0844, others are for ADC0848.

TL/H/5016-25

Start a Conversion without Updating the Channel Configuration

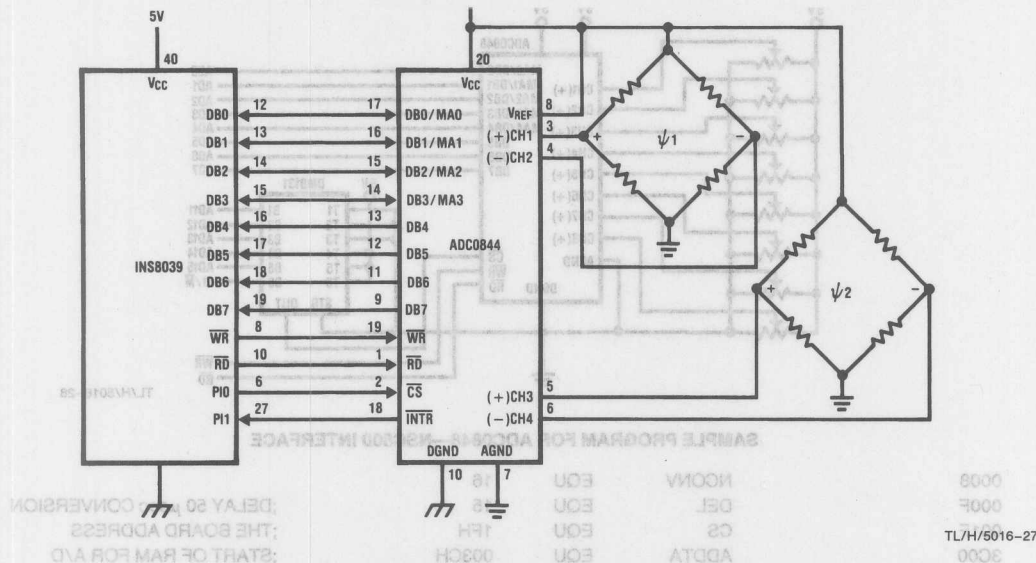


TL/H/5016-26

$\overline{CS} \cdot \overline{WR}$ will update the channel configuration and start a conversion.

$\overline{CS} \cdot \overline{RD}$ will read the conversion data and start a new conversion without updating the channel configuration.

Waiting for the end of this conversion is not necessary. A $\overline{CS} \cdot \overline{WR}$ can immediately follow the $\overline{CS} \cdot \overline{RD}$.



TL/H/5016-27

SAMPLE PROGRAM FOR ADC0844—INS8039 INTERFACE CONVERTING TWO RATIONETRIC, DIFFERENTIAL SIGNALS

```

0000      04 10      JMP      BEGIN      ;START PROGRAM AT ADDR 10
0010      B9 FF      BEGIN:  MOV     R1,#0FFH  ;LOAD R1 WITH A UNUSED ADDR
0012      B8 20      MOV     R0,#20H    ;A/D DATA ADDRESS
0014      89 FF      ORL     P1,#0FFH    ;SET PORT 1 OUTPUTS HIGH
0016      23 00      MOV     A,00H      ;LOAD THE ACC WITH A/D MUX DATA
0018      14 50      CALL    DEL/CONV    ;CALL THE CONVERSION SUBROUTINE
001A      23 02      MOV     A,#02H      ;LOAD THE ACC WITH A/D MUX DATA
001C      18 A2      INC     R0          ;INCREMENT THE A/D DATA ADDRESS
001D      14 50      CALL    CONV        ;CALL THE CONVERSION SUBROUTINE
                                ;CONTINUE MAIN PROGRAM

                                ;CONVERSION SUBROUTINE
                                ;ENTRY:ACC—A/D MUX DATA
                                ;EXIT: ACC—CONVERTED DATA

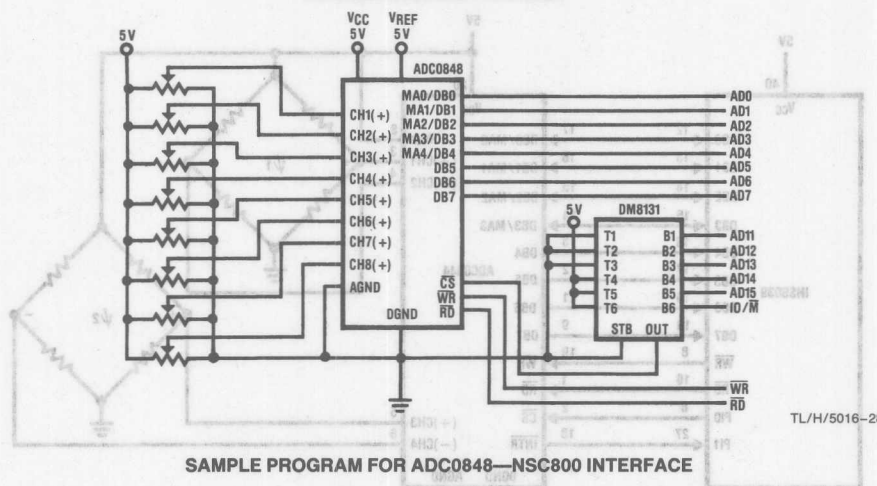
0050      99 FE      CONV:  ANL     P1,#0FEH  ;CHIP SELECT THE A/D
0052      91          MOVX    @R1,A        ;LOAD A/D MUX & START CONVERSION
0053      09          IN      A,P1        ;INPUT INTR STATE
0054      32 53      LOOP:  JB1     LOOP    ;IF INTR = 1 GOTO LOOP
0056      81          MOVX    A,@R1        ;IF INTR = 0 INPUT A/D DATA
0057      89 01      ORL     P1,&01H      ;CLEAR THE A/D CHIP SELECT
0059      A0          MOV     @R0,A        ;STORE THE A/D DATA
005A      83          RET                ;RETURN TO MAIN PROGRAM

```

Applications Information (Continued)

(Applications Information)

I/O Interface to NSC8001A



TL/H/5016-28

SAMPLE PROGRAM FOR ADC0848—NSC800 INTERFACE

```

0008          NCONV      EQU      16
000F          DEL        EQU      15          ;DELAY 50 μsec CONVERSION
001F          CS         EQU      1FH        ;THE BOARD ADDRESS
3C00          ADDTA      EQU      003CH      ;START OF RAM FOR A/D
                                           ;DATA
0000'         08 09 0A 0B MUXDTA: DB      08H,09H,0AH,0BH ;MUX DATA
0004'         0C 0D 0E 0F DB      0CH,0DH,0EH,0FH
0008'         0E 1F 20 21 START: LD      C,CS
000A'         06 16      LD      B,NCONV
000C'         21 0000' LD      HL,MUXDTA
000F'         11 003C      LD      DE,ADDTA
0012'         ED A3      STCONV: OUT     PORT,HL ;LOAD A/D'S MUX DATA
                                           ;AND START A CONVERSION
0014'         EB 16      EX      DE,HL ;HL = RAM ADDRESS FOR THE
                                           ;A/D DATA
0015'         0E 0F      LD      A,DEL
0017'         3D 00      DEC     A
0018'         C2 0013' JP      NZ,WAIT ;WAIT 50 μsec FOR THE A/D
001B'         ED A2      INC     R0 ;CONVERSION TO FINISH
                                           ;STORE THE A/D'S DATA
001D'         EB 16      EX      DE,HL ;CONVERTED ALL INPUTS?
001E'         C2 000E' JP      NZ,STCONV ;IF NOT GOTO STCONV
                                           ;CONVERSION SUBROUTINE
END CONVERSION SUBROUTINE

```

Note: This routine sequentially programs the MUX data latch in the signal-ended mode. For CH1-CH8 a conversion is started, then a 50 μs wait for the A/D to complete a conversion and the data is stored at address ADDTA for CH1, ADDTA + 1 for CH2, etc.

```

0000          RET
0001          MOV     R0,A
0002          ORL     R0,R0
0003          JZ      0004
0004          JZ      0005
0005          JZ      0006
0006          JZ      0007
0007          JZ      0008
0008          JZ      0009
0009          JZ      000A
000A          JZ      000B
000B          JZ      000C
000C          JZ      000D
000D          JZ      000E
000E          JZ      000F
000F          JZ      0010
0010          JZ      0011
0011          JZ      0012
0012          JZ      0013
0013          JZ      0014
0014          JZ      0015
0015          JZ      0016
0016          JZ      0017
0017          JZ      0018
0018          JZ      0019
0019          JZ      001A
001A          JZ      001B
001B          JZ      001C
001C          JZ      001D
001D          JZ      001E
001E          JZ      001F
001F          JZ      0020
0020          JZ      0021
0021          JZ      0022
0022          JZ      0023
0023          JZ      0024
0024          JZ      0025
0025          JZ      0026
0026          JZ      0027
0027          JZ      0028
0028          JZ      0029
0029          JZ      002A
002A          JZ      002B
002B          JZ      002C
002C          JZ      002D
002D          JZ      002E
002E          JZ      002F
002F          JZ      0030
0030          JZ      0031
0031          JZ      0032
0032          JZ      0033
0033          JZ      0034
0034          JZ      0035
0035          JZ      0036
0036          JZ      0037
0037          JZ      0038
0038          JZ      0039
0039          JZ      003A
003A          JZ      003B
003B          JZ      003C
003C          JZ      003D
003D          JZ      003E
003E          JZ      003F
003F          JZ      0040
0040          JZ      0041
0041          JZ      0042
0042          JZ      0043
0043          JZ      0044
0044          JZ      0045
0045          JZ      0046
0046          JZ      0047
0047          JZ      0048
0048          JZ      0049
0049          JZ      004A
004A          JZ      004B
004B          JZ      004C
004C          JZ      004D
004D          JZ      004E
004E          JZ      004F
004F          JZ      0050
0050          JZ      0051
0051          JZ      0052
0052          JZ      0053
0053          JZ      0054
0054          JZ      0055
0055          JZ      0056
0056          JZ      0057
0057          JZ      0058
0058          JZ      0059
0059          JZ      005A
005A          JZ      005B
005B          JZ      005C
005C          JZ      005D
005D          JZ      005E
005E          JZ      005F
005F          JZ      0060
0060          JZ      0061
0061          JZ      0062
0062          JZ      0063
0063          JZ      0064
0064          JZ      0065
0065          JZ      0066
0066          JZ      0067
0067          JZ      0068
0068          JZ      0069
0069          JZ      006A
006A          JZ      006B
006B          JZ      006C
006C          JZ      006D
006D          JZ      006E
006E          JZ      006F
006F          JZ      0070
0070          JZ      0071
0071          JZ      0072
0072          JZ      0073
0073          JZ      0074
0074          JZ      0075
0075          JZ      0076
0076          JZ      0077
0077          JZ      0078
0078          JZ      0079
0079          JZ      007A
007A          JZ      007B
007B          JZ      007C
007C          JZ      007D
007D          JZ      007E
007E          JZ      007F
007F          JZ      0080
0080          JZ      0081
0081          JZ      0082
0082          JZ      0083
0083          JZ      0084
0084          JZ      0085
0085          JZ      0086
0086          JZ      0087
0087          JZ      0088
0088          JZ      0089
0089          JZ      008A
008A          JZ      008B
008B          JZ      008C
008C          JZ      008D
008D          JZ      008E
008E          JZ      008F
008F          JZ      0090
0090          JZ      0091
0091          JZ      0092
0092          JZ      0093
0093          JZ      0094
0094          JZ      0095
0095          JZ      0096
0096          JZ      0097
0097          JZ      0098
0098          JZ      0099
0099          JZ      009A
009A          JZ      009B
009B          JZ      009C
009C          JZ      009D
009D          JZ      009E
009E          JZ      009F
009F          JZ      00A0
00A0          JZ      00A1
00A1          JZ      00A2
00A2          JZ      00A3
00A3          JZ      00A4
00A4          JZ      00A5
00A5          JZ      00A6
00A6          JZ      00A7
00A7          JZ      00A8
00A8          JZ      00A9
00A9          JZ      00AA
00AA          JZ      00AB
00AB          JZ      00AC
00AC          JZ      00AD
00AD          JZ      00AE
00AE          JZ      00AF
00AF          JZ      00B0
00B0          JZ      00B1
00B1          JZ      00B2
00B2          JZ      00B3
00B3          JZ      00B4
00B4          JZ      00B5
00B5          JZ      00B6
00B6          JZ      00B7
00B7          JZ      00B8
00B8          JZ      00B9
00B9          JZ      00BA
00BA          JZ      00BB
00BB          JZ      00BC
00BC          JZ      00BD
00BD          JZ      00BE
00BE          JZ      00BF
00BF          JZ      00C0
00C0          JZ      00C1
00C1          JZ      00C2
00C2          JZ      00C3
00C3          JZ      00C4
00C4          JZ      00C5
00C5          JZ      00C6
00C6          JZ      00C7
00C7          JZ      00C8
00C8          JZ      00C9
00C9          JZ      00CA
00CA          JZ      00CB
00CB          JZ      00CC
00CC          JZ      00CD
00CD          JZ      00CE
00CE          JZ      00CF
00CF          JZ      00D0
00D0          JZ      00D1
00D1          JZ      00D2
00D2          JZ      00D3
00D3          JZ      00D4
00D4          JZ      00D5
00D5          JZ      00D6
00D6          JZ      00D7
00D7          JZ      00D8
00D8          JZ      00D9
00D9          JZ      00DA
00DA          JZ      00DB
00DB          JZ      00DC
00DC          JZ      00DD
00DD          JZ      00DE
00DE          JZ      00DF
00DF          JZ      00E0
00E0          JZ      00E1
00E1          JZ      00E2
00E2          JZ      00E3
00E3          JZ      00E4
00E4          JZ      00E5
00E5          JZ      00E6
00E6          JZ      00E7
00E7          JZ      00E8
00E8          JZ      00E9
00E9          JZ      00EA
00EA          JZ      00EB
00EB          JZ      00EC
00EC          JZ      00ED
00ED          JZ      00EE
00EE          JZ      00EF
00EF          JZ      00F0
00F0          JZ      00F1
00F1          JZ      00F2
00F2          JZ      00F3
00F3          JZ      00F4
00F4          JZ      00F5
00F5          JZ      00F6
00F6          JZ      00F7
00F7          JZ      00F8
00F8          JZ      00F9
00F9          JZ      00FA
00FA          JZ      00FB
00FB          JZ      00FC
00FC          JZ      00FD
00FD          JZ      00FE
00FE          JZ      00FF
00FF          JZ      0100
0100          JZ      0101
0101          JZ      0102
0102          JZ      0103
0103          JZ      0104
0104          JZ      0105
0105          JZ      0106
0106          JZ      0107
0107          JZ      0108
0108          JZ      0109
0109          JZ      010A
010A          JZ      010B
010B          JZ      010C
010C          JZ      010D
010D          JZ      010E
010E          JZ      010F
010F          JZ      0110
0110          JZ      0111
0111          JZ      0112
0112          JZ      0113
0113          JZ      0114
0114          JZ      0115
0115          JZ      0116
0116          JZ      0117
0117          JZ      0118
0118          JZ      0119
0119          JZ      011A
011A          JZ      011B
011B          JZ      011C
011C          JZ      011D
011D          JZ      011E
011E          JZ      011F
011F          JZ      0120
0120          JZ      0121
0121          JZ      0122
0122          JZ      0123
0123          JZ      0124
0124          JZ      0125
0125          JZ      0126
0126          JZ      0127
0127          JZ      0128
0128          JZ      0129
0129          JZ      012A
012A          JZ      012B
012B          JZ      012C
012C          JZ      012D
012D          JZ      012E
012E          JZ      012F
012F          JZ      0130
0130          JZ      0131
0131          JZ      0132
0132          JZ      0133
0133          JZ      0134
0134          JZ      0135
0135          JZ      0136
0136          JZ      0137
0137          JZ      0138
0138          JZ      0139
0139          JZ      013A
013A          JZ      013B
013B          JZ      013C
013C          JZ      013D
013D          JZ      013E
013E          JZ      013F
013F          JZ      0140
0140          JZ      0141
0141          JZ      0142
0142          JZ      0143
0143          JZ      0144
0144          JZ      0145
0145          JZ      0146
0146          JZ      0147
0147          JZ      0148
0148          JZ      0149
0149          JZ      014A
014A          JZ      014B
014B          JZ      014C
014C          JZ      014D
014D          JZ      014E
014E          JZ      014F
014F          JZ      0150
0150          JZ      0151
0151          JZ      0152
0152          JZ      0153
0153          JZ      0154
0154          JZ      0155
0155          JZ      0156
0156          JZ      0157
0157          JZ      0158
0158          JZ      0159
0159          JZ      015A
015A          JZ      015B
015B          JZ      015C
015C          JZ      015D
015D          JZ      015E
015E          JZ      015F
015F          JZ      0160
0160          JZ      0161
0161          JZ      0162
0162          JZ      0163
0163          JZ      0164
0164          JZ      0165
0165          JZ      0166
0166          JZ      0167
0167          JZ      0168
0168          JZ      0169
0169          JZ      016A
016A          JZ      016B
016B          JZ      016C
016C          JZ      016D
016D          JZ      016E
016E          JZ      016F
016F          JZ      0170
0170          JZ      0171
0171          JZ      0172
0172          JZ      0173
0173          JZ      0174
0174          JZ      0175
0175          JZ      0176
0176          JZ      0177
0177          JZ      0178
0178          JZ      0179
0179          JZ      017A
017A          JZ      017B
017B          JZ      017C
017C          JZ      017D
017D          JZ      017E
017E          JZ      017F
017F          JZ      0180
0180          JZ      0181
0181          JZ      0182
0182          JZ      0183
0183          JZ      0184
0184          JZ      0185
0185          JZ      0186
0186          JZ      0187
0187          JZ      0188
0188          JZ      0189
0189          JZ      018A
018A          JZ      018B
018B          JZ      018C
018C          JZ      018D
018D          JZ      018E
018E          JZ      018F
018F          JZ      0190
0190          JZ      0191
0191          JZ      0192
0192          JZ      0193
0193          JZ      0194
0194          JZ      0195
0195          JZ      0196
0196          JZ      0197
0197          JZ      0198
0198          JZ      0199
0199          JZ      019A
019A          JZ      019B
019B          JZ      019C
019C          JZ      019D
019D          JZ      019E
019E          JZ      019F
019F          JZ      01A0
01A0          JZ      01A1
01A1          JZ      01A2
01A2          JZ      01A3
01A3          JZ      01A4
01A4          JZ      01A5
01A5          JZ      01A6
01A6          JZ      01A7
01A7          JZ      01A8
01A8          JZ      01A9
01A9          JZ      01AA
01AA          JZ      01AB
01AB          JZ      01AC
01AC          JZ      01AD
01AD          JZ      01AE
01AE          JZ      01AF
01AF          JZ      01B0
01B0          JZ      01B1
01B1          JZ      01B2
01B2          JZ      01B3
01B3          JZ      01B4
01B4          JZ      01B5
01B5          JZ      01B6
01B6          JZ      01B7
01B7          JZ      01B8
01B8          JZ      01B9
01B9          JZ      01BA
01BA          JZ      01BB
01BB          JZ      01BC
01BC          JZ      01BD
01BD          JZ      01BE
01BE          JZ      01BF
01BF          JZ      01C0
01C0          JZ      01C1
01C1          JZ      01C2
01C2          JZ      01C3
01C3          JZ      01C4
01C4          JZ      01C5
01C5          JZ      01C6
01C6          JZ      01C7
01C7          JZ      01C8
01C8          JZ      01C9
01C9          JZ      01CA
01CA          JZ      01CB
01CB          JZ      01CC
01CC          JZ      01CD
01CD          JZ      01CE
01CE          JZ      01CF
01CF          JZ      01D0
01D0          JZ      01D1
01D1          JZ      01D2
01D2          JZ      01D3
01D3          JZ      01D4
01D4          JZ      01D5
01D5          JZ      01D6
01D6          JZ      01D7
01D7          JZ      01D8
01D8          JZ      01D9
01D9          JZ      01DA
01DA          JZ      01DB
01DB          JZ      01DC
01DC          JZ      01DD
01DD          JZ      01DE
01DE          JZ      01DF
01DF          JZ      01E0
01E0          JZ      01E1
01E1          JZ      01E2
01E2          JZ      01E3
01E3          JZ      01E4
01E4          JZ      01E5
01E5          JZ      01E6
01E6          JZ      01E7
01E7          JZ      01E8
01E8          JZ      01E9
01E9          JZ      01EA
01EA          JZ      01EB
01EB          JZ      01EC
01EC          JZ      01ED
01ED          JZ      01EE
01EE          JZ      01EF
01EF          JZ      01F0
01F0          JZ      01F1
01F1          JZ      01F2
01F2          JZ      01F3
01F3          JZ      01F4
01F4          JZ      01F5
01F5          JZ      01F6
01F6          JZ      01F7
01F7          JZ      01F8
01F8          JZ      01F9
01F9          JZ      01FA
01FA          JZ      01FB
01FB          JZ      01FC
01FC          JZ      01FD
01FD          JZ      01FE
01FE          JZ      01FF
01FF          JZ      0200
0200          JZ      0201
0201          JZ      0202
0202          JZ      0203
0203          JZ      0204
0204          JZ      0205
0205          JZ      0206
0206          JZ      0207
0207          JZ      0208
0208          JZ      0209
0209          JZ      020A
020A          JZ      020B
020B          JZ      020C
020C          JZ      020D
020D          JZ      020E
020E          JZ      020F
020F          JZ      0210
0210          JZ      0211
0211          JZ      0212
0212          JZ      0213
0213          JZ      0214
0214          JZ      0215
0215          JZ      0216
0216          JZ      0217
0217          JZ      0218
0218          JZ      0219
0219          JZ      021A
021A          JZ      021B
021B          JZ      021C
021C          JZ      021D
021D          JZ      021E
021E          JZ      021F
021F          JZ      0220
0220          JZ      0221
0221          JZ      0222
0222          JZ      0223
0223          JZ      0224
0224          JZ      0225
0225          JZ      0226
0226          JZ      0227
0227          JZ      0228
0228          JZ      0229
0229          JZ      022A
022A          JZ      022B
022B          JZ      022C
022C          JZ      022D
022D          JZ      022E
022E          JZ      022F
022F          JZ      0230
0230          JZ      0231
0231          JZ      0232
0232          JZ      0233
0233          JZ      0234
0234          JZ      0235
0235          JZ      0236
0236          JZ      0237
0237          JZ      0238
0238          JZ      0239
0239          JZ      023A
023A          JZ      023B
023B          JZ      023C
023C          JZ      023D
023D          JZ      023E
023E          JZ      023F
023F          JZ      0240
0240          JZ      0241
0241          JZ      0242
0242          JZ      0243
0243          JZ      0244
0244          JZ      0245
0245          JZ      0246
0246          JZ      0247
0247          JZ      0248
0248          JZ      0249
0249          JZ      024A
024A          JZ      024B
024B          JZ      024C
024C          JZ      024D
024D          JZ      024E
024E          JZ      024F
024F          JZ      0250
0250          JZ      0251
0251          JZ      0252
0252          JZ      0253
0253          JZ      0254
0254          JZ      0255
0255          JZ      0256
0256          JZ      0257
0257          JZ      0258
0258          JZ      0259
0259          JZ      025A
025A          JZ      025B
025B          JZ      025C
025C          JZ      025D
025D          JZ      025E
025E          JZ      025F
025F          JZ      0260
0260          JZ      0261
0261          JZ      0262
0262          JZ      0263
0263          JZ      0264
0264          JZ      0265
0265          JZ      0266
0266          JZ      0267
0267          JZ      0268
0268          JZ      0269
0269          JZ      026A
026A          JZ      026B
026B          JZ      026C
026C          JZ      026D
026D          JZ      026E
026E          JZ      026F
026F          JZ      0270
0270          JZ      0271
0271          JZ      0272
0272          JZ      0273
0273          JZ      0274
0274          JZ      0275
0275          JZ      0276
0276          JZ      0277
0277          JZ      0278
0278          JZ      0279
0279          JZ      027A
027A          JZ      027B
027B          JZ      027C
027C          JZ      027D
027D          JZ      027E
027E          JZ      027F
027F          JZ      0280
0280          JZ      0281
0281          JZ      0282
0282          JZ      0283
0283          JZ      0284
0284          JZ      0285
0285          JZ      0286
0286          JZ      0287
0287          JZ      0288
0288          JZ      0289
0289          JZ      028A
028A          JZ      028B
028B          JZ      028C
028C          JZ      028D
028D          JZ      028E
028E          JZ      028F
028F          JZ      0290
0290          JZ      0291
0291          JZ      0292
0292          JZ      0293
0293          JZ      0294
0294          JZ      0295
0295          JZ      0296
0296          JZ      0297
0297          JZ      0298
0298          JZ      0299
0299          JZ      029A
029A          JZ      029B
029B          JZ      029C
029C          JZ      029D
029D          JZ      029E
029E          JZ      029F
029F          JZ      02A0
02A0          JZ      02A1
02A1          JZ      02A2
02A2          JZ      02A3
02A3          JZ      02A4
02A4          JZ      02A5
02A5          JZ      02A6
02A6          JZ      02A7
02A7          JZ      02A8
02A8          JZ      02A9
02A9          JZ      02AA
02AA          JZ      02AB
02AB          JZ      02AC
02AC          JZ      02AD
02AD          JZ      02AE
02AE          JZ      02AF
02AF          JZ      02B0
02B0          JZ      02B1
02B1          JZ      02B2
02B2          JZ      02B3
02B3          JZ      02B4
02B4          JZ      02B5
02B5          JZ      02B6
02B6          JZ      02B7
02B7          JZ      02B8
02B8          JZ      02B9
02B9          JZ      02BA
02BA          JZ      02BB
02BB          JZ      02BC
02BC          JZ      02BD
02BD          JZ      02BE
02BE          JZ      02BF
02BF          JZ      02C0
02C0          JZ      02C1
02C1          JZ      02C2
02C2          JZ      02C3
02C3          JZ      02C4
02C4          JZ      02C5
02C5          JZ      02C6
02C6          JZ      02C7
02C7          JZ      02C8
02C8          JZ      02C9
02C9          JZ      02CA
02CA          JZ      02CB
02CB          JZ      02CC
02CC          JZ      02CD
02CD          JZ      02CE
02CE          JZ      02CF
02CF          JZ      02D0
02D0          JZ      02D1
02D1          JZ      02D2
02D2          JZ      02D3
02D3          JZ      02D4
02D4          JZ      02D5
02D5          JZ      02D6
02D6          JZ      02D7
02D7          JZ      02D8
02D8          JZ      02D9
02D9          JZ      02DA
02DA          JZ      02DB
02DB          JZ      02DC
02DC          JZ      02DD
02DD          JZ      02DE
02DE          JZ      02DF
02DF          JZ      02E0
02E0          JZ      02E1
02E1          JZ      02E2
02E2          JZ      02E3
02E3          JZ      02E4
02E4          JZ      02E5
02E5          JZ      02E6
02E6          JZ      02E7
02E7          JZ      02E8
02E8          JZ      02E9
02E9          JZ      02EA
02EA          JZ      02EB
02EB          JZ      02EC
02EC          JZ      02ED
02ED          JZ      02EE
02EE          JZ      02EF
02EF          JZ      02F0
02F0          JZ      02F1
02F1          JZ      02F2
02F2          JZ      02F3
02F3          JZ      02F4
02F4          JZ      02F5
02F5          JZ      02F6
02F6          JZ      02F7
02F7          JZ      02F8
02F8          JZ      02F9
02F9          JZ      02FA
02FA          JZ      02FB
02FB          JZ      02FC
02FC          JZ      02FD
02FD          JZ      02FE
02FE          JZ      02FF
02FF          JZ      0300
0300          JZ      0301
0301          JZ      0302
0302          JZ      0303
0303          JZ      0304
0304          JZ      0305
0305          JZ      0306
0306          JZ      0307
0307          JZ      0308
0308          JZ      0309
0309          JZ      030A
030A          JZ      030B
030B          JZ      030C
030C          JZ      030D
030D          JZ      030E
030E          JZ      030F
030F          JZ      0310
0310          JZ      0311
0311          JZ      0312
0312          JZ      0313
0313          JZ      0314
0314          JZ      0315
0315          JZ      0316
0316          JZ      0317
0317          JZ      0318
0318          JZ      0319
0319          JZ      031A
031A          JZ      031B
031B          JZ      031C
031C          JZ      031D
031D          JZ      031E
031E          JZ      031F
031F          JZ      0320
0320          JZ      0321
0321          JZ      0322
0322          JZ      0323
0323          JZ      0324
0324          JZ      0325
0325          JZ      0326
0326          JZ      0327
0327          JZ      0328
0328          JZ      0329
0329          JZ      032A
032A          JZ      032B
032B          JZ      032C
032C          JZ      032D
032D          JZ      032E
032E          JZ      032F
032F          JZ      0330
03
```

Ordering Information

Temperature Range	Total Unadjusted Error		MUX Channels	Package Outline
	$\pm 1/2$ LSB	± 1 LSB		
0°C to +70°C	ADC0844BCN	ADC0844CCN	4	N20A Molded Dip
	ADC0848BCN	ADC0848CCN	8	N24C Molded Dip
-40°C to +85°C	ADC0844BCJ	ADC0844CCJ	4	J20A Cerdip
	ADC0848BCJ	ADC0848CCJ	8	J24F Cerdip
	ADC0848BCV	ADC0848CCV	8	V28A Molded Chip Carrier

Key Specifications

- Accuracy: $\pm 1/2$ LSB or ± 1 LSB of Reference (0.25%)
- Single 5V power supply
- Low Power: 15 mW
- Fixed, ratio-metric, or reduced span reference capability
- Continuous comparison after programming
- 256 programmable reference voltage levels
- Serial digital data interface

The ADC0844 has a 4-input multiplexer that can be configured for single-ended, pseudo-differential, and full-differential modes of operation. In addition the DAC's reference input is brought out to allow for reduction of the span. The ADC0848 has a two input multiplexer that can be configured as 2 single-ended or 1 differential input pair. The DAC reference input is internally tied to V_{CC} . The multiplexer and 8-bit DAC are programmed via a serial data input word. Once programmed the output is updated

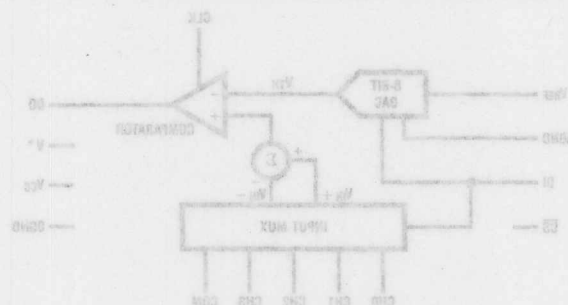
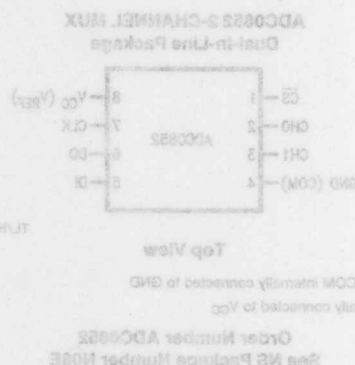
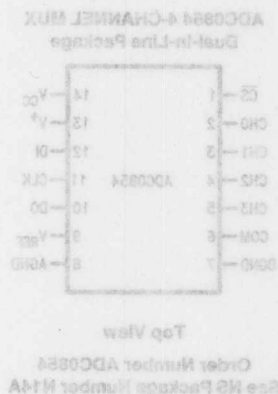
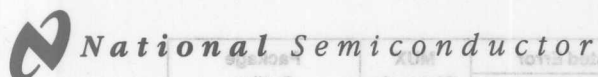


FIGURE 1. ADC0844 Simplified Block Diagram (ADC0848 has 2 input channels, COM tied to GND, V_{REF} tied to V_{CC} , V_{REF} output, and one GND connection)

2 Channel and 4 Channel Pin Out





ADC0852/ADC0854 Multiplexed Comparator with 8-Bit Reference Divider

General Description

The ADC0852 and ADC0854 are CMOS devices that combine a versatile analog input multiplexer, voltage comparator, and an 8-bit DAC which provides the comparator's threshold voltage (V_{TH}). The comparator provides a "1-bit" output as a result of a comparison between the analog input and the DAC's output. This allows for easy implementation of set-point, on-off or "bang-bang" control systems with several advantages over previous devices.

The ADC0854 has a 4 input multiplexer that can be software configured for single ended, pseudo-differential, and full-differential modes of operation. In addition the DAC's reference input is brought out to allow for reduction of the span.

The ADC0852 has a two input multiplexer that can be configured as 2 single-ended or 1 differential input pair. The DAC reference input is internally tied to V_{CC} .

The multiplexer and 8-bit DAC are programmed via a serial data input word. Once programmed the output is updated

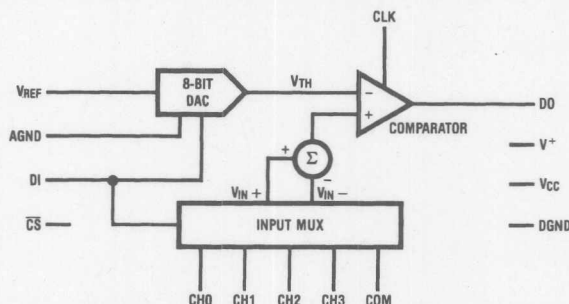
once each clock cycle up to a maximum clock rate of 400 kHz.

Features

- 2 or 4 channel multiplexer
- Differential or Single-ended input, software controlled
- Serial digital data interface
- 256 programmable reference voltage levels
- Continuous comparison after programming
- Fixed, ratiometric, or reduced span reference capability (ADC 0854)

Key Specifications

- Accuracy, $\pm 1/2$ LSB or ± 1 LSB of Reference (0.2%)
- Single 5V power supply
- Low Power, 15 mW

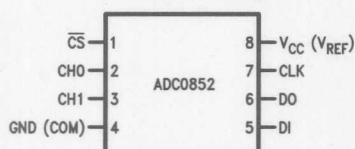


TL/H/5521-1

FIGURE 1. ADC0854 Simplified Block Diagram (ADC0852 has 2 input channels, COM tied to GND, V_{REF} tied to V_{CC} , $V+$ omitted, and one GND connection)

2 Channel and 4 Channel Pin Out

ADC0852 2-CHANNEL MUX Dual-In-Line Package



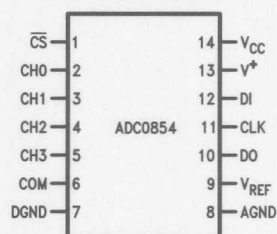
Top View

TL/H/5521-10

AGND and COM internally connected to GND
 V_{REF} internally connected to V_{CC}

Order Number ADC0852
See NS Package Number N08E

ADC0854 4-CHANNEL MUX Dual-In-Line Package



Top View

TL/H/5521-11

Order Number ADC0854
See NS Package Number N14A

Absolute Maximum Ratings (Notes 1 and 2)

If Military/Aerospace specified devices are required, please contact the National Semiconductor Sales Office/Distributors for availability and specifications.

Current into V ⁺ (Note 3)	15 mA
Supply Voltage, V _{CC} (Note 3)	6.5V
Voltage	
Logic and Analog Inputs	-0.3V to V _{CC} + 0.3V
Input Current per Pin	± 5 mA
Input Current per Package	± 20 mA
Storage Temperature	-65°C to +150°C
Package Dissipation at T _A = 25°C (Board Mount)	0.8W

Lead Temp. (Soldering, 10 seconds) 260°C
Dual-In-Line Package (plastic)
ESD Susceptibility (Note 14) 2000V

Operating Conditions

Supply Voltage, V _{CC}	4.5V _{DC} to 6.3V _{DC}
Temperature Range	T _{MIN} ≤ T _A ≤ T _{MAX}
ADC0854CCN, ADC0852CCN	0°C ≤ T _A ≤ 70°C

Electrical Characteristics

The following specifications apply for V_{CC} = V⁺ = 5V (no V⁺ on ADC0852), V_{REF} ≤ V_{CC} + 0.1V, f_{CLK} = 250 kHz unless otherwise specified. **Boldface limits apply from T_{MIN} to T_{MAX}; all other limits T_A = T_J = 25°C.**

Parameter	Conditions	ADC0852CCN ADC0854CCN			Units
		Typ (Note 4)	Tested Limit (Note 5)	Design Limit (Note 6)	
CONVERTER AND MULTIPLEXER CHARACTERISTICS					
Total Unadjusted Error (Note 7) ADC0852/4/CCN	V _{REF} Forced to 5.000 V _{DC}		±1	±1	LSB
Comparator Offset ADC0852/4/CCN		2.5		20	mV
Minimum Total Ladder Resistance	ADC0854 (Note 15)	3.5	1.3	1.3	kΩ
Maximum Total Ladder Resistance	ADC0854 (Note 15)	3.5	5.4	5.9	kΩ
Minimum Common-Mode Input (Note 8)	All MUX Inputs and COM Input		GND-0.05	GND-0.05	V
Maximum Common-Mode Input (Note 8)	All MUX Inputs and COM Input		V _{CC} + 0.05	V _{CC} + 0.05	V
DC Common-Mode Error		± 1/16	± 1/4	± 1/4	LSB
Power Supply Sensitivity	V _{CC} = 5V ± 5%	± 1/16	± 1/4	± 1/4	LSB
V _Z , Internal diode breakdown at V ⁺ (Note 3)	15 mA into V ⁺		6.3 8.5		V V
I _{OFF} , Off Channel Leakage Current (Note 9)	On Channel = 5V, Off Channel = 0V		-200	-1	μA nA
	On Channel = 0V, Off Channel = 5V		+200	+1	μA nA

2-244

AC Characteristics $t_r = t_f = 20 \text{ ns}$, $T_A = 25^\circ\text{C}$

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Typ (Note 4)	Tested Limit (Note 5)	Design Limit (Note 6)	Units
f_{CLK}	Clock Frequency (Note 12)			10	400	kHz
t_{D1}	Rising Edge of Clock to "DO" Enabled	$C_L = 100 \text{ pF}$	650		1000	ns
t_r	Comparator Response Time (Note 13)	Not Including Addressing Time			$2 + 1 \mu\text{s}$	$1/f_{\text{CLK}}$
	Clock Duty Cycle (Note 10)			40 60		% %
$t_{\text{SET-UP}}$	CS Falling Edge or Data Input Valid to CLK Rising Edge				250	ns
t_{HOLD}	Data Input Valid after CLK Rising Edge				90	ns
$t_{\text{pd1}}, t_{\text{pd0}}$	CLK Falling Edge to Output Data Valid (Note 11)	$C_L = 100 \text{ pF}$	650		1000	ns
$t_{1\text{H}}, t_{0\text{H}}$	Rising Edge of CS to Data Output Hi-Z	$C_L = 10 \text{ pF}$, $R_L = 10\text{k}$ $C_L = 100 \text{ pF}$, $R_L = 2\text{k}$ (see TRI-STATE Test Circuits)	125	500	250 500	ns ns
C_{IN}	Capacitance of Logic Input		5			pF
C_{OUT}	Capacitance of Logic Outputs		5			pF

Note 1: Absolute Maximum Ratings indicate limits beyond which damage to the device may occur. DC and AC electrical specifications do not apply when operating the device beyond its specified operating conditions.

Note 2: All voltages are measured with respect to ground.

Note 3: Internal zener diodes (approx. 7V) are connected from V_{+} to GND and V_{CC} to GND. The zener at V_{+} can operate as a shunt regulator and is connected to V_{CC} via a conventional diode. Since the zener voltage equals the A/D's breakdown voltage, the diode ensures that V_{CC} will be below breakdown when the device is powered from V_{+} . Functionality is therefore guaranteed for V_{+} operation even though the resultant voltage at V_{CC} may exceed the specified Absolute Max of 6.5V. It is recommended that a resistor be used to limit the max current into V_{+} .

Note 4: Typicals are at 25°C and represent most likely parametric norm.

Note 5: Tested and guaranteed to National AOQL (Average Outgoing Quality Level).

Note 6: Guaranteed, but not 100% production tested. These limits are not used to calculate outgoing quality levels.

Note 7: Total unadjusted error includes comparator offset, DAC linearity, and multiplexer error. It is expressed in LSBs of the threshold DAC's input code.

Note 8: For $V_{\text{IN}}(-) \geq V_{\text{IN}}(+)$ the output will be 0. Two on-chip diodes are tied to each analog input (see Block Diagram) which will forward conduct for analog input voltages one diode drop below ground or one diode drop greater than the V_{CC} supply. Be careful, during testing at low V_{CC} levels (4.5V), as high level analog inputs (5V) can cause this input diode to conduct—especially at elevated temperatures, and cause errors for analog inputs near full-scale. The spec allows 50 mV forward bias of either diode. This means that as long as the analog V_{IN} or V_{REF} does not exceed the supply voltage by more than 50 mV, the output code will be correct. To achieve an absolute 0 V_{DC} to 5 V_{DC} input voltage range will therefore require a minimum supply voltage of 4.950 V_{DC} over temperature variations, initial tolerance and loading.

Note 9: Leakage current is measured with the clock not switching.

Note 10: A 40% to 60% clock duty cycle range ensures proper operation at all clock frequencies. In the case that an available clock has a duty cycle outside of these limits then $1.6 \mu\text{s} \leq \text{CLK Low} \leq 60 \mu\text{s}$ and $1.6 \mu\text{s} \leq \text{CLK High} \leq \infty$.

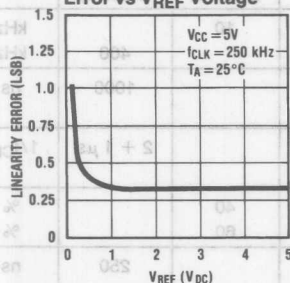
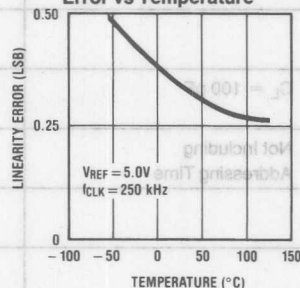
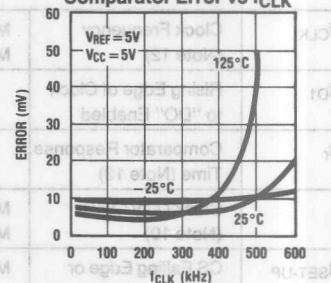
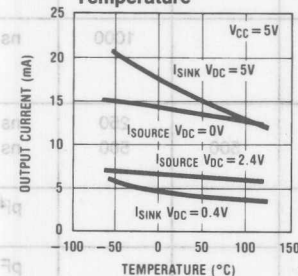
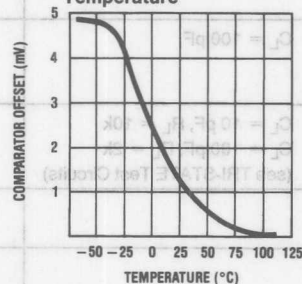
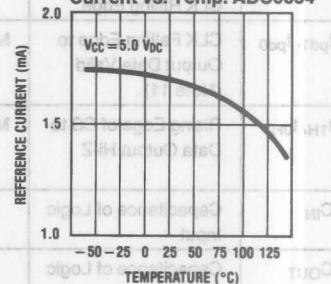
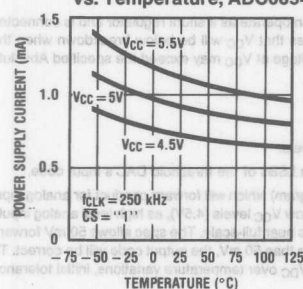
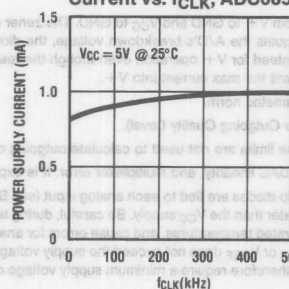
Note 11: With $\overline{\text{CS}}$ low and programming complete, D0 is updated on each falling CLK edge. However, each new output is based on the comparison completed 0.5 clock cycles prior (see Figure 5).

Note 12: Error specs are not guaranteed at 400 kHz (see graph: Comparator Error vs. f_{CLK}).

Note 13: See text, section 1.2.

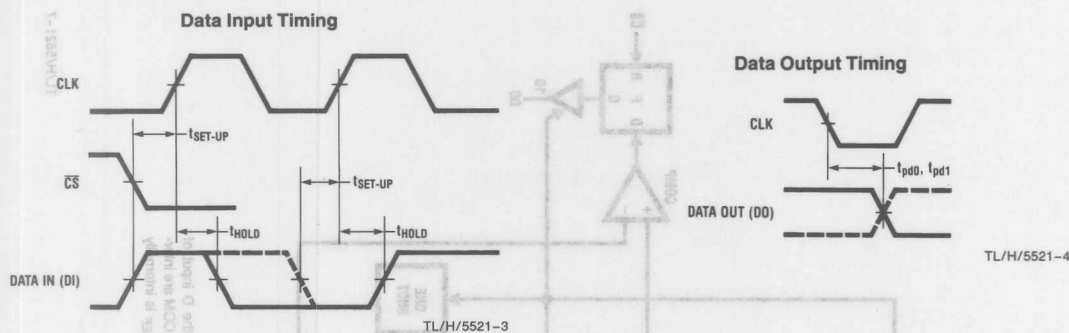
Note 14: Human body model, 100 pF discharged through a 1.5 k Ω resistor.

Note 15: Because the reference ladder of the ADC0852 is internally connected to V_{CC} , ladder resistance cannot be directly tested for the ADC0852. Ladder current is included in the ADC0852's supply current specification.

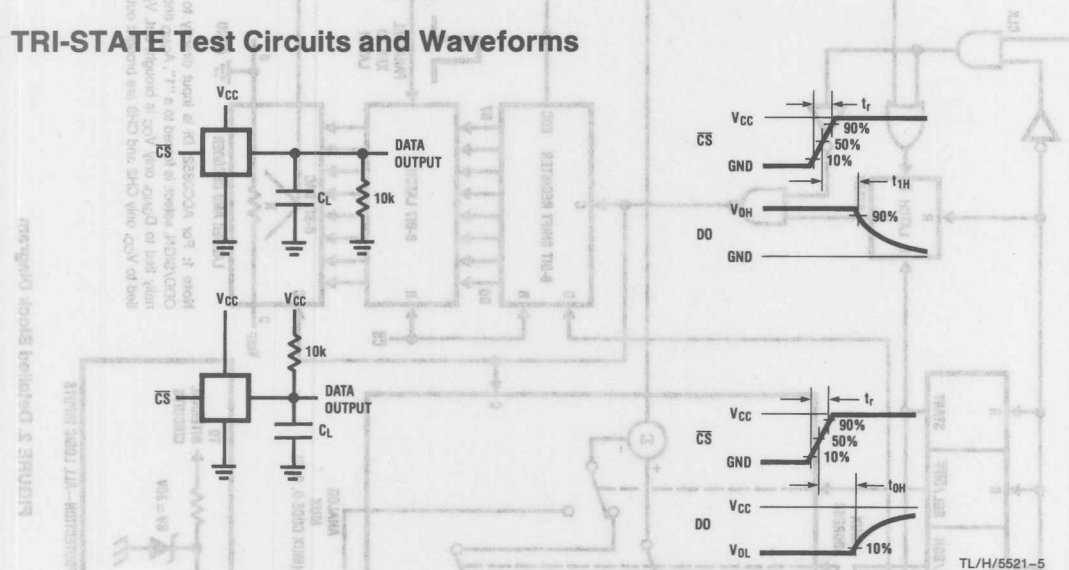
Internal DAC Linearity Error vs V_{REF} Voltage**Internal DAC Linearity Error vs Temperature****Comparator Error vs fCLK****Output Current vs Temperature****Comparator Offset vs Temperature****I_{REF}, Reference Current vs. Temp. ADC0854****I_{CC}, Power Supply Current vs. Temperature, ADC0854*****I_{CC}, Power Supply Current vs. fCLK, ADC0854****For ADC0852 add I_{REF}

TL/H/5521-2

Timing Diagrams



TRI-STATE Test Circuits and Waveforms



Leakage Test Circuit

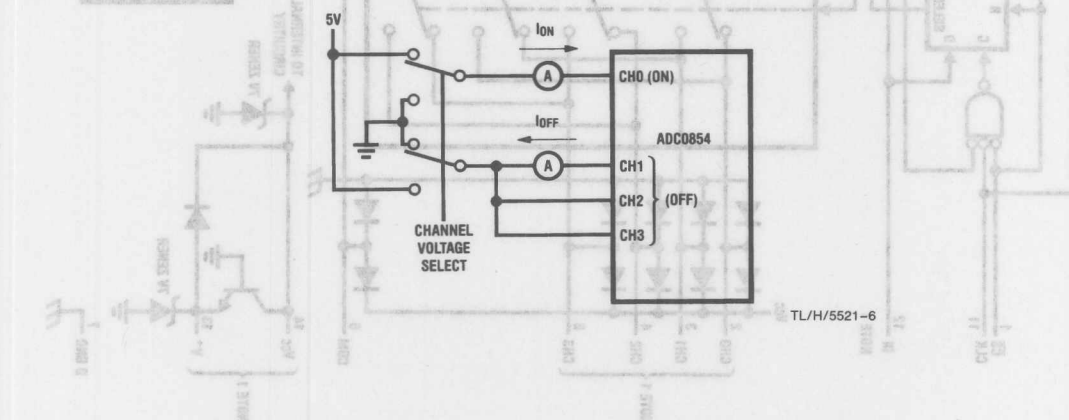




FIGURE 2. Detailed Block Diagram

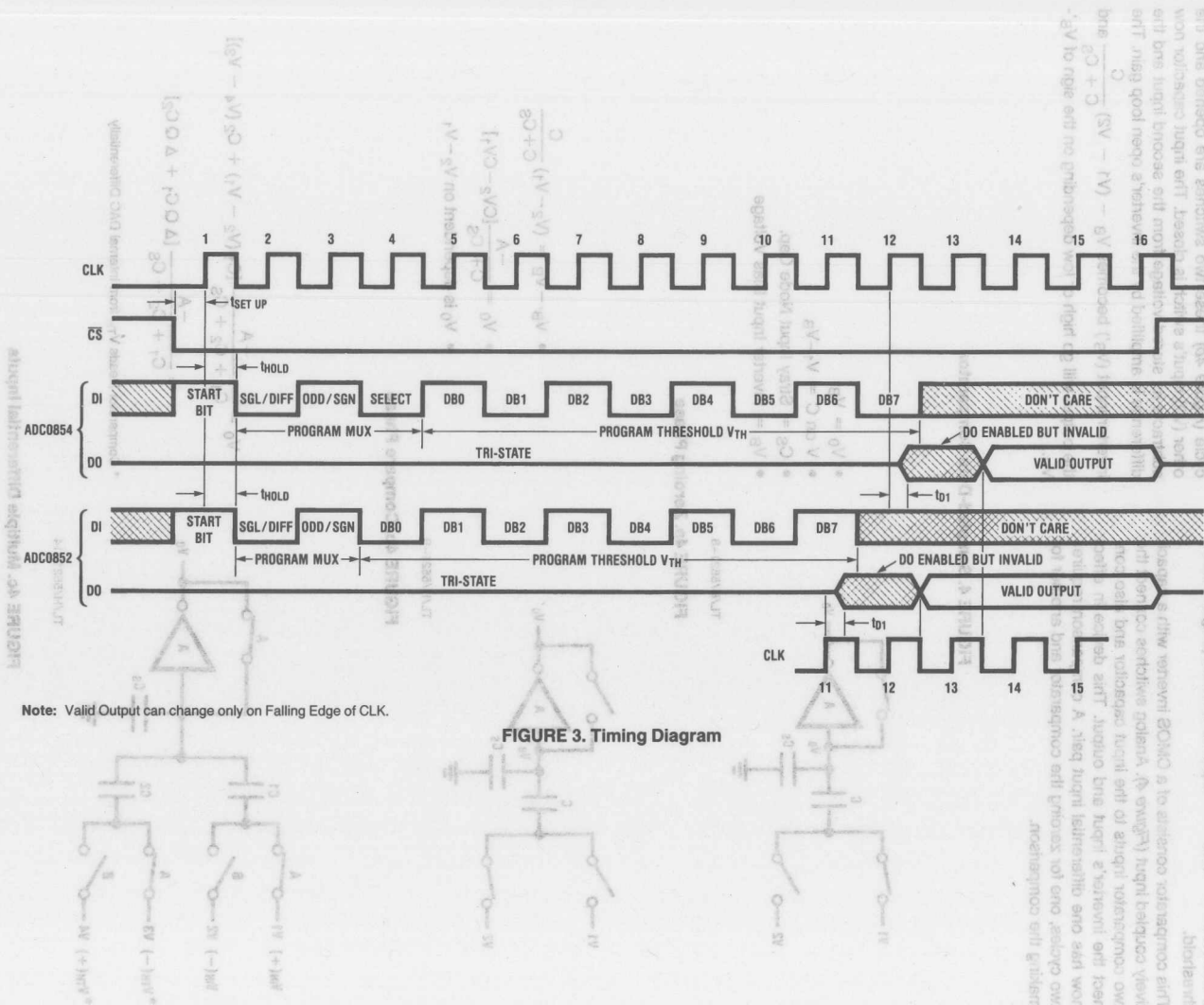


FIGURE 3. Timing Diagram

TL/H/5521-12

Functional Description

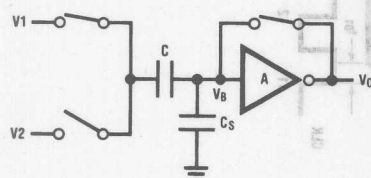
1. 1 The Sampled-data Comparator

The ADC0852 and ADC0854 utilize a sampled-data comparator structure to compare the analog difference between a selected "+" and "-" input to an 8-bit programmable threshold.

This comparator consists of a CMOS inverter with a capacitively coupled input (Figure 4). Analog switches connect the two comparator inputs to the input capacitor and also connect the inverter's input and output. This device in effect now has one differential input pair. A comparison requires two cycles, one for zeroing the comparator and another for making the comparison.

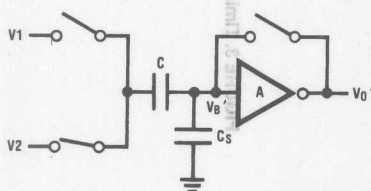
In the first cycle (Figure 4a), one input switch and the inverter's feedback switch are closed. In this interval, the input capacitor (C) is charged to the connected input (V1) less the inverter's bias voltage (V_B , approx. 1.2 volts). In the second cycle (Figure 4b) these two switches are opened and the other (V2) input's switch is closed. The input capacitor now subtracts its stored voltage from the second input and the difference is amplified by the inverter's open loop gain. The inverter input (V_B') becomes $V_B - (V1 - V2) \frac{C}{C + C_S}$ and the output will go high or low depending on the sign of $V_B' - V_B$.

FIGURE 4. Sampled-Data Comparator



TL/H/5521-8

FIGURE 4a. Zeroing Phase

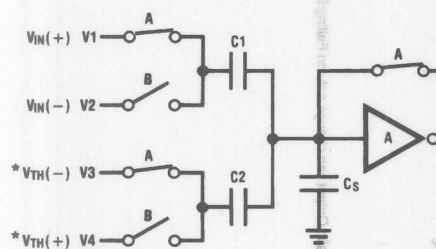


TL/H/5521-9

FIGURE 4b. Compare Phase

- $V_O = V_B$
- $V \text{ on } C = V_1 - V_B$
- $C_S = \text{Stray Input Node Cap.}$
- $V_B = \text{Inverter Input Bias Voltage}$

- $V_B' - V_B = (V_2 - V_1) \frac{C}{C + C_S}$
- $V_O = \frac{-A}{C + C_S} [CV_2 - CV_1]$
- $V_O \text{ is dependent on } V_2 - V_1$



TL/H/5521-14

FIGURE 4c. Multiple Differential Inputs

$$V_O = \frac{-A}{C_1 + C_2 + C_S} [C_1 (V_2 - V_1) + C_2 (V_4 - V_3)]$$

$$= \frac{-A}{C_1 + C_2 + C_S} [\Delta Q C_1 + \Delta Q C_2]$$

* Comparator Reads V_{TH} from Internal DAC Differentially

Functional Description (Continued)

In actual practice, the devices used in the ADC0852/4 are a simple but important expansion of the basic comparator described above. As shown in Figure 4c, multiple differential comparisons can be made. In this circuit, the feedback switch and one input switch on each capacitor (A switches) are closed in the first cycle. Then the other input on each capacitor is connected while all of the first switches are opened. The change in voltage at the inverter's input, as a result of the change in charge on each input capacitor (C1, C2), will now depend on both input signal differences.

1.2 Input Sampling and Response Time

The input phases of the comparator relate to the device clock (CLK) as shown in Figure 5. Because the comparator is a sampling device, its response characteristics are somewhat different from those of linear comparators. The $V_{IN}(+)$ input is sampled first (CLK high) followed by $V_{IN}(-)$ (CLK low). The output responds to those inputs, one half cycle later, on CLK's falling edge.

The comparator's response time to an input step is dependent on the step's phase relation to the CLK signal. If an input step occurs too late to influence the most imminent comparator decision, one more CLK cycle will pass before the output is correct. In effect, the response time for the $V_{IN}(+)$ input has a minimum of 1 CLK cycle + 1 μ S and a maximum of 2 CLK cycles + 1 μ S. The $V_{IN}(-)$ input's delay will range from 1/2 CLK cycle + 1 μ S to 1.5 CLK cycles + 1 μ S since it is sampled after $V_{IN}(+)$.

The sampled inputs also affect the device's response to pulsed signals. As shown in the shaded areas in Figure 5, pulses that rise and/or fall near the latter part of a CLK half-cycle may be ignored.

1.3 Input Multiplexer

A unique input multiplexing scheme has been utilized to pro-

vide multiple analog channels with software-configurable single-ended, differential, or pseudo-differential operation. The analog signal conditioning required in transducer-input and other types of data acquisition systems is significantly simplified with this type of input flexibility. One device package can now handle ground referenced inputs as well as signals with some arbitrary reference voltage.

On the ADC0854, the "common" pin (pin 6) is used as the "-" input for all channels in single-ended mode. Since this input need not be at analog ground, it can be used as the common line for pseudo-differential operation. It may be tied to a reference potential that is common to all inputs and within the input range of the comparator. This feature is especially useful in single-supply applications where the analog circuitry is biased to a potential other than ground.

A particular input configuration is assigned during the MUX addressing sequence which occurs prior to the start of a comparison. The MUX address selects which of the analog channels is to be enabled, what the input mode will be, and the input channel polarity. One limitation is that differential inputs are restricted to adjacent channel pairs. For example, channel 0 and 1 may be selected as a differential pair but they cannot act differentially with any other channel.

The channel and polarity selection is done serially via the DI input. A complete listing of the input configurations and corresponding MUX addresses for the ADC0852 and ADC0854 is shown in tables I and II. Figure 6 illustrates the analog connections for the various input options.

The analog input voltage for each channel can range from 50 mV below ground to 50 mV above V_{CC} (typically 5V) without degrading accuracy.

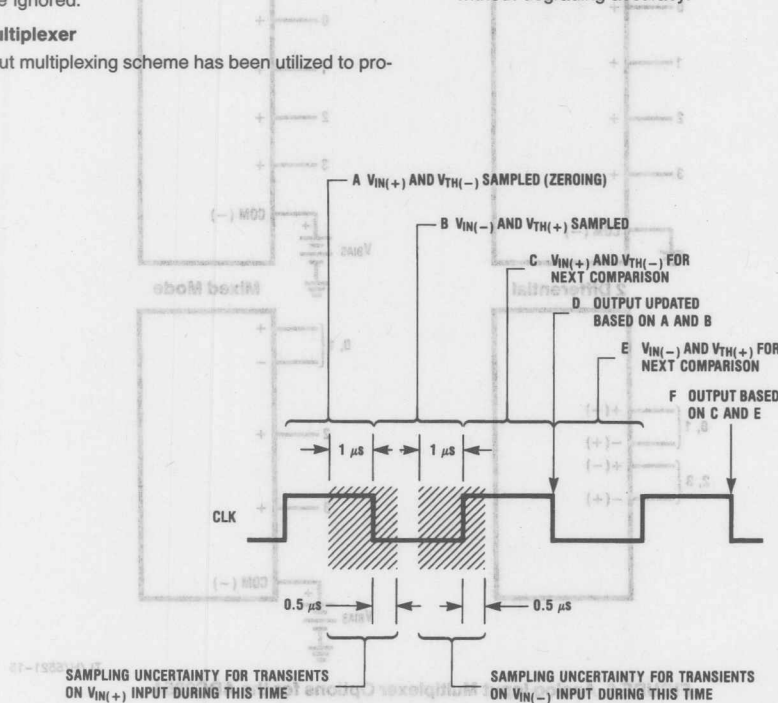


FIGURE 5. Analog Input Timing

TL/H/5521-13

Functional Description (Continued)

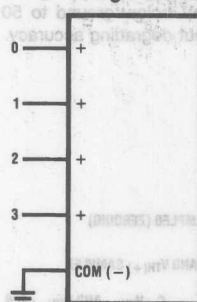
TABLE I. MUX Addressing: ADC0854
Single-Ended MUX Mode

MUX Address			Channel				
SGL/ DIF	ODD/ SIGN	SELECT	0	1	2	3	COM
1	0	0	+	-	-	-	-
1	0	1	+	+	-	-	-
1	1	0	-	+	+	-	-
1	1	1	-	-	+	+	-

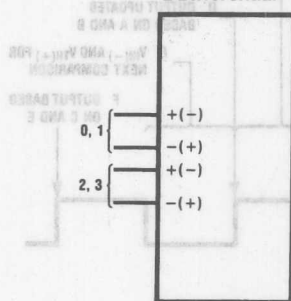
Differential MUX Mode

MUX Address			Channel			
SGL/ DIF	ODD/ SIGN	SELECT	0	1	2	3
0	0	0	+	-	-	-
0	0	1	-	+	+	-
0	1	0	-	-	+	+
0	1	1	+	+	-	-

4 Single-Ended



2 Differential



Functional Description (Continued)

TABLE II. MUX Addressing: ADC0852
Single Ended MUX Mode

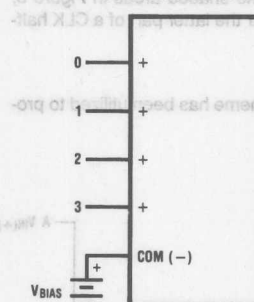
MUX Address		Channel	
SGL/ DIF	ODD/ SIGN	0	1
1	0	+	-
1	1	-	+

COM is internally tied to A GND

Differential MUX Mode

MUX Address		Channel	
SGL/ DIF	ODD/ SIGN	0	1
0	0	+	-
0	1	-	+

4 Pseudo-Differential



Mixed Mode

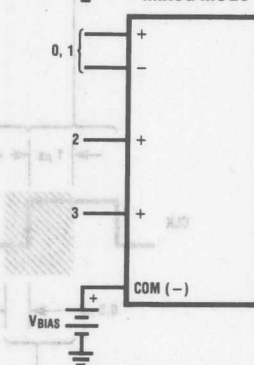


FIGURE 6. Analog Input Multiplexer Options for the ADC0854

TL/H/5521-15

Functional Description (Continued)

2.0 THE DIGITAL INTERFACE

An important characteristic of the ADC0852 and ADC0854 is their serial data link with the controlling processor. A serial communication format eliminates the transmission of low level analog signals by locating the comparator close to the signal source. Thus only highly noise immune digital signals need to be transmitted back to the host processor.

To understand the operation of these devices it is best to refer to the timing diagrams (Figure 3) and functional block diagram (Figure 2) while following a complete comparison sequence.

1. A comparison is initiated by first pulling the \overline{CS} (chip select) line low. This line must be held low for the entire addressing sequence and comparison. The comparator then waits for a start bit, its MUX assignment word, and an 8-bit code to set the internal DAC which supplies the comparator's threshold voltage (V_{TH}).
2. An external clock is applied to the CLK input. This clock can be applied continuously and need not be gated on and off.
3. On each rising edge of the clock, the level present on the DI line is clocked into the MUX address shift register. The start bit is the first logic "1" that appears on this line. All leading zeroes are ignored. After the start bit, the ADC0852 expects the next 2 bits to be the MUX assignment word while the ADC0854, with more MUX configurations, looks for 3 bits.
4. Immediately after the MUX assignment word has been clocked in, the shift register then reads the next eight bits as the input code to the internal DAC. This eight bit word is read LSB first and is used to set the voltage applied to the comparator's threshold input (internal).
5. After the rising edge of the 11th or 12th clock (ADC0852 or ADC0854 respectively) following the start bit, the comparator and DAC programming is complete. At this point the DI line is disabled and ignores further inputs. Also at this time the data out (DO) line comes out of TRI-STATE and enters a don't care state (undefined output) for 1.5 clock cycles.
6. The result of the comparison between the programmed threshold voltage and the difference between the two selected inputs ($V_{IN(+)} - V_{IN(-)}$) is output to the DO line on each subsequent high to low clock transition.
7. After programming, continuous comparison on the same selected channel with the same programmed threshold can

be done indefinitely, without reprogramming the device, as long as \overline{CS} remains low. Each new comparator decision will be shifted to the output on the falling edge of the clock. However, the output will, in effect, "lag" the analog input by 0.5 to 1.5 clock cycles because of the time required to make the comparison and latch the output (see Figure 5).

8. All internal registers are cleared when the \overline{CS} line is brought high. If another comparison is desired \overline{CS} must make a high to low transition followed by new address and threshold programming.

3.0 REFERENCE CONSIDERATIONS / RATIOMETRIC OPERATION

The voltage applied to the " V_{REF} " input of the DAC defines the voltage span that can be programmed to appear at the threshold input of the comparator. The ADC0854 can be used in either ratiometric applications or in systems with absolute references. The V_{REF} pin must be connected to a source capable of driving the DAC ladder resistance (typ. 2.4 k Ω) with a stable voltage.

In ratiometric systems, the analog input voltage is normally a proportion of the DAC's or A/D's reference voltage. For example, a mechanical position servo using a potentiometer to indicate rotation, could use the same voltage to drive the reference as well as the potentiometer. Changes in the value of V_{REF} would not affect system accuracy since only the relative value of these signals to each other is important. This technique relaxes the stability requirements of the system reference since the analog input and DAC reference move together, thus maintaining the same comparator output for a given input condition.

In the absolute case, the V_{REF} input can be driven with a stable voltage source whose output is insensitive to time and temperature changes. The LM385 and LM336 are good low current devices for this purpose.

The maximum value of V_{REF} is limited to the V_{CC} supply voltage. The minimum value can be quite small (see typical performance curves) allowing the effective resolution of the comparator threshold DAC to also be small ($V_{REF} = 0.5V$, DAC resolution = 2.0 mV). This in turn lets the designer have finer control over the comparator trip point. In such instances however, more care must be taken with regard to noise pickup, grounding, and system error sources.

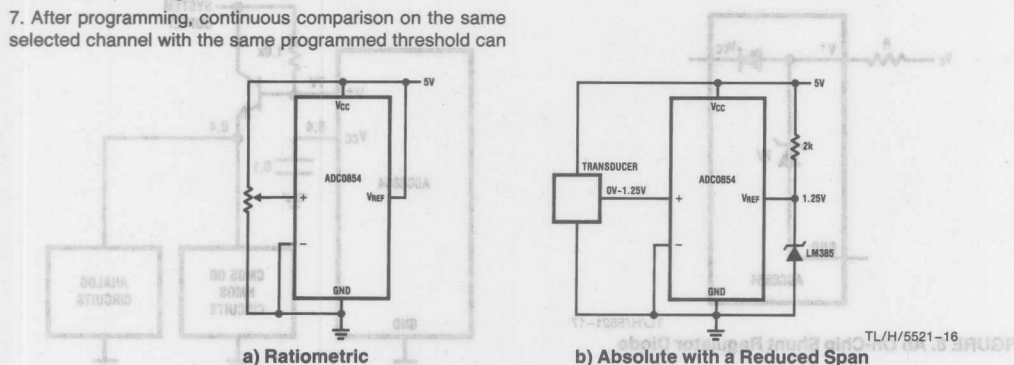


FIGURE 7. Referencing Examples

Functional Description (Continued)

4.0 ANALOG INPUTS

4.1 Differential Inputs

The serial interface of the ADC0852 and ADC0854 allows them to be located right at the analog signal source and to communicate with a controlling processor via a few fairly noise immune digital lines. This feature in itself greatly reduces the analog front end circuitry often needed to maintain signal integrity. Nevertheless, a few words are in order with regard to the analog inputs should the input be noisy to begin with or possibly riding on a large common mode voltage.

The differential input of the comparator actually reduces the effect of common-mode input noise, i.e. signals common to both selected "+" and "-" inputs such as 60 Hz line noise. The time interval between sampling the "+" input and then the "-" input is $\frac{1}{2}$ of a clock period (see Figure 5).

The change in the common-mode voltage during this short time interval can cause comparator errors. For a sinusoidal common-mode signal this error is:

$$V_{\text{ERROR}}(\text{MAX}) = V_{\text{PEAK}}(2\pi f_{\text{CM}}/2 f_{\text{CLK}})$$

where f_{CM} is the frequency of the common-mode signal, V_{peak} is its peak voltage value, and f_{CLK} is the DAC clock frequency.

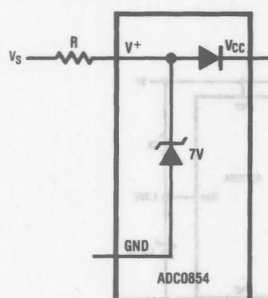
For example, 1 Vpp 60 Hz noise superimposed on both sides of a differential input signal would cause an error (referred to the input) of 0.75 mV. This amounts to less than $\frac{1}{25}$ of an LSB referred to the threshold DAC, (assuming $V_{\text{REF}} = 5\text{V}$ and $f_{\text{CLK}} = 250\text{ kHz}$).

4.2 Input Currents and Filtering

Due to the sampling nature of the analog inputs, short spikes of current enter the "+" input and leave the "-" at the clock edges during a comparison. These currents decay rapidly and do not cause errors as the comparator is strobed at the end of the clock period (see Figure 5).

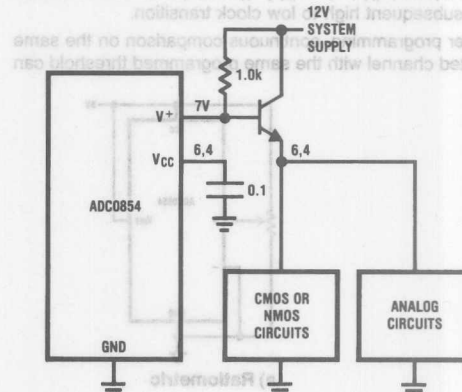
The source resistance of the analog input is important with regard to the DC leakage currents of the input multiplexer. The worst-case leakage currents of $\pm 1\text{ }\mu\text{A}$ over temperature will create a 1 mV input error with a 1 k Ω source

Typical Applications



TL/H/5521-17

FIGURE 8. An On-Chip Shunt Regulator Diode



TL/H/5521-18

FIGURE 9. Using the ADC0854 as the System Supply Regulator

resistance. An op-amp RC active low pass filter can provide both impedance buffering and noise filtering should a high impedance source be required.

4.3 Arbitrary Analog Input/Reference Range

The total span of the DAC output and hence the comparator's threshold voltage is determined by the DAC reference. For example, if V_{REF} is set to 1 volt then the comparator's threshold can be programmed over a 0 to 1 volt range with 8 bits of resolution. From the analog input's point of view, this span can also be shifted by applying an offset potential to one of the comparator's selected analog input lines (usually "-"). This gives the designer greater control of the ADC0852/4's input range and resolution and can help simplify or eliminate expensive signal conditioning electronics.

An example of this capability is shown in the "Load Cell Limit Comparator" of Figure 15. In this circuit, the ADC0852 allows the load-cell signal conditioning to be done with only one dual op-amp and without complex, multiple resistor matching.

5.0 POWER SUPPLY

A unique feature of the ADC0854 is the inclusion of a 7 volt zener diode connected from the "V+" terminal to ground (Figures 2 and 8) "V+" also connects to "VCC" via a silicon diode. The zener is intended for use as a shunt voltage regulator to eliminate the need for additional regulating components. This is especially useful if the ADC0854 is to be remotely located from the system power source.

An important use of the interconnecting diode between V+ and VCC is shown in Figures 10 and 11. Here this diode is used as a rectifier to allow the VCC supply for the converter to be derived from the comparator clock. The low device current requirements and the relatively high clock frequencies used (10 kHz-400 kHz) allows use of the small value filter capacitor shown. The shunt zener regulator can also be used in this mode however this requires a clock voltage swing in excess of 7 volts. Current limiting for the zener is also needed, either built into the clock generator or through a resistor connected from the clock to V+.

Typical Applications (Continued)

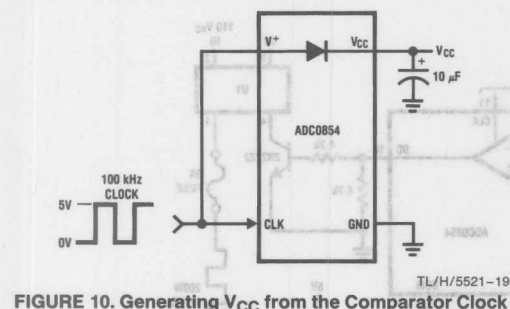


FIGURE 10. Generating V_{CC} from the Comparator Clock

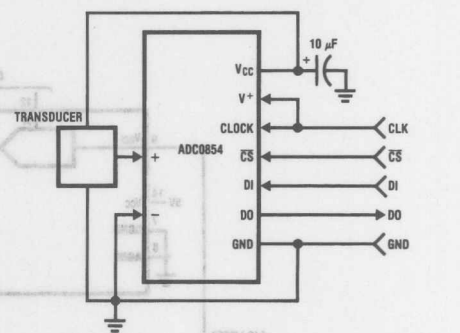


FIGURE 11. Remote Sensing—Clock and Power on One Wire

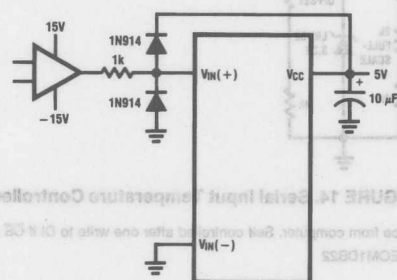


FIGURE 12. Protecting the Analog Input

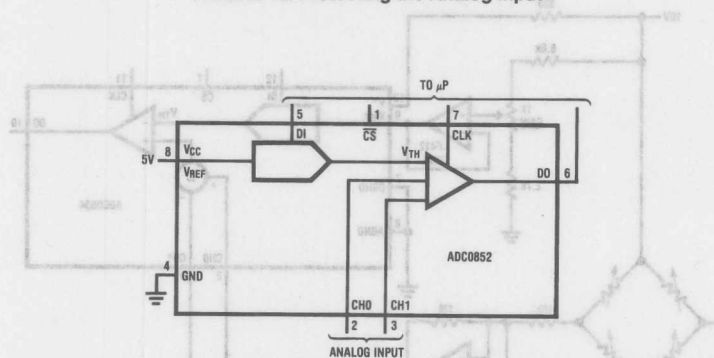


FIGURE 13. One Component Window Comparator

Requires no additional parts. Window comparisons can be accomplished by inputting the upper and lower window limits into DI on successive comparisons and observing the two outputs:

- Two high outputs → input > window
- Two low outputs → input < window
- One low and one high → input is within window

Typical Applications (Continued)

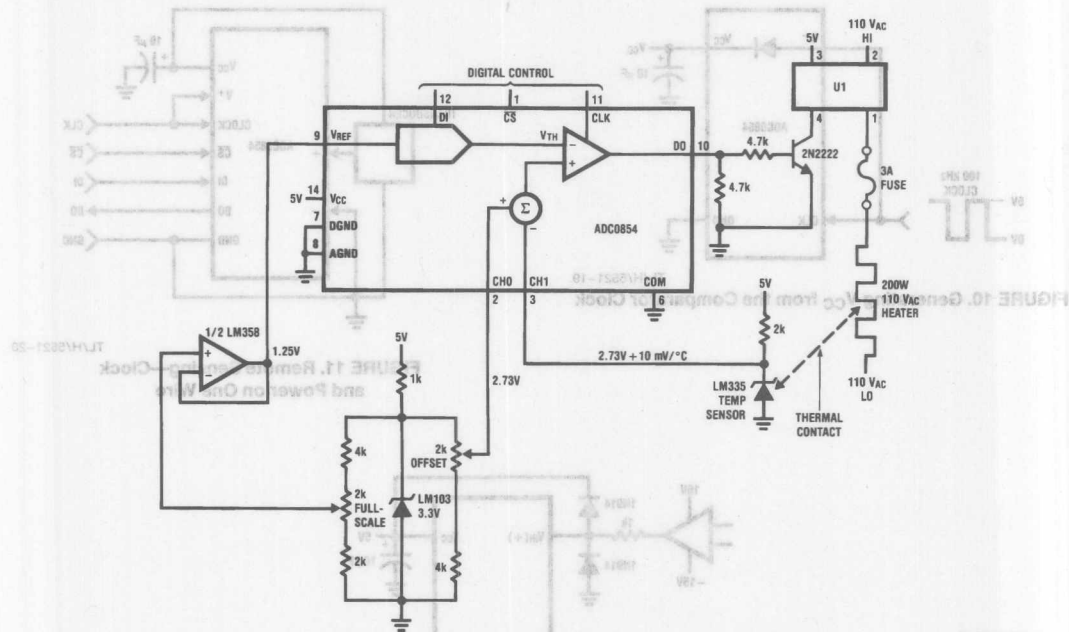


FIGURE 14. Serial Input Temperature Controller

Note 1: ADC0854 does not require constant service from computer. Self controlled after one write to DI if \overline{CS} remains low.

Note 2: U₁: Solid State Relay, Potter Brumfield #EOM1DB22

Note 3: Set Temp via. DI. Range: 0 to 125°C

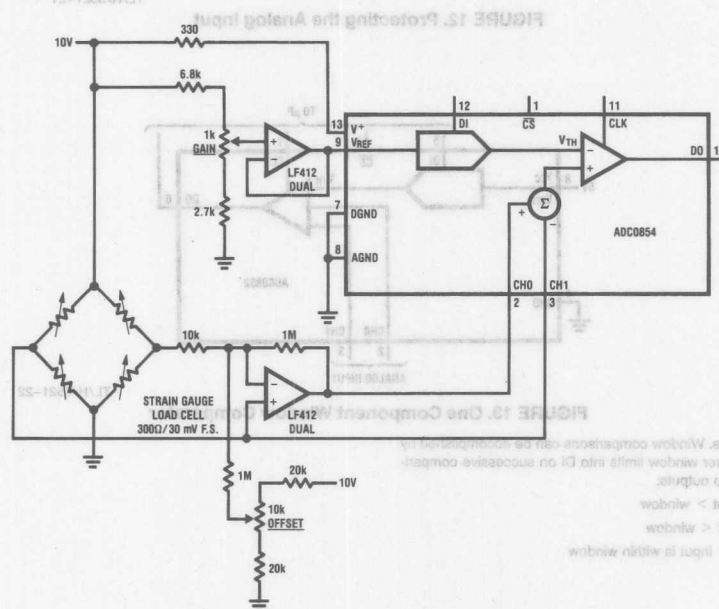
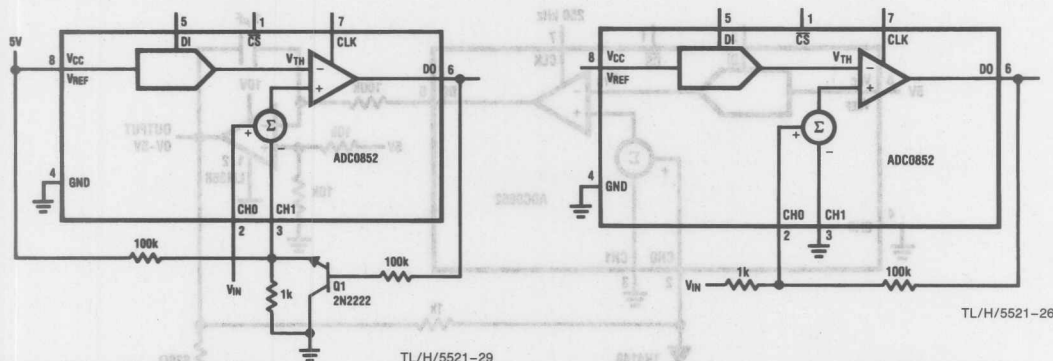


FIGURE 15. Load Cell Limit Comparator

- Differential Input eliminates need for instrumentation amplifier
- A total of 4 load cells can be monitored by ADC0854

Typical Applications (Continued)

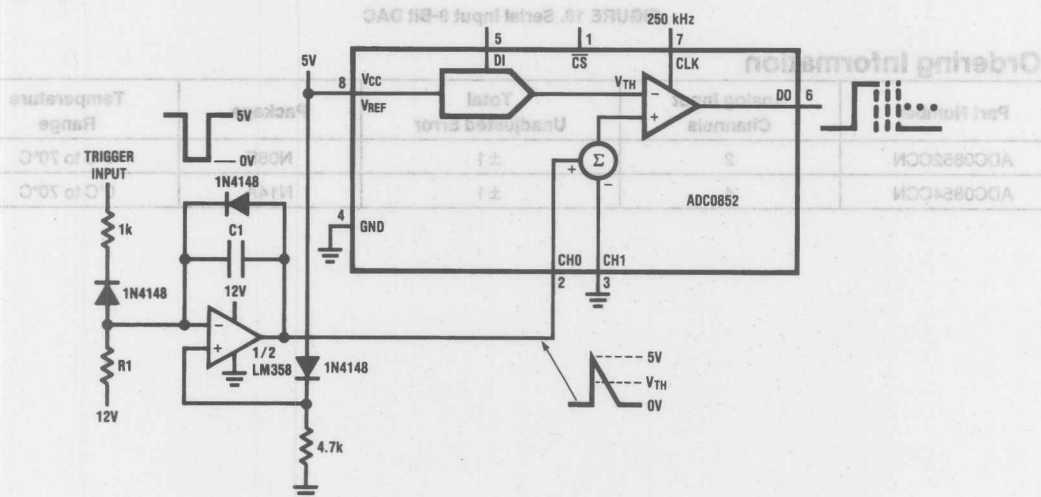


* Q₁ used in inverted mode for low V_{SAT}

TL/H/5521-29

FIGURE 16. Adding Comparator Hysteresis

Hysteresis band = 50 mV



• Range of pulse-widths controlled via R₁, C₁

FIGURE 17. Pulse-Width Modulator

TL/H/5521-27

Typical Applications (Continued)

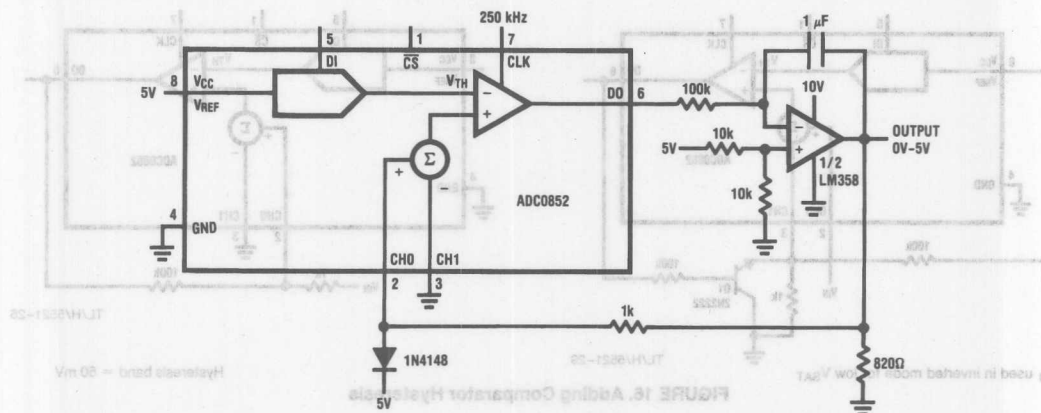


FIGURE 18. Serial Input 8-Bit DAC

TL/H/5521-28

Ordering Information

Part Number	Analog Input Channels	Total Unadjusted Error	Package	Temperature Range
ADC0852CCN	2	± 1	N08E	0°C to 70°C
ADC0854CCN	4	± 1	N14A	0°C to 70°C

ADC08061/ADC08062 500 ns A/D Converter with S/H Function and Input Multiplexer

General Description

Using a patented multi-step A/D conversion technique, the 8-bit ADC08061 and ADC08062 CMOS ADCs offer 500 ns (typ) conversion time, internal sample-and-hold (S/H), and dissipate only 125 mW of power. The ADC08062 has a two-channel multiplexer. The ADC08061/2 family performs an 8-bit conversion using a 2-bit voltage estimator that generates the 2 MSBs and two low-resolution (3-bit) flashes that generate the 6 LSBs.

Input track-and-hold circuitry eliminates the need for an external sample-and-hold. The ADC08061/2 family performs accurate conversions of full-scale input signals that have a frequency range of DC to 300 kHz (full-power bandwidth) without need of an external S/H.

The digital interface has been designed to ease connection to microprocessors and allows the parts to be I/O or memory mapped.

Key Specifications

- Resolution 8 bits
- Conversion Time 560 ns max (WR-RD Mode)
- Full Power Bandwidth 300 kHz
- Throughput rate 1.5 MHz
- Power Dissipation 125 mW max
- Total Unadjusted Error $\pm 1/2$ LSB and ± 1 LSB

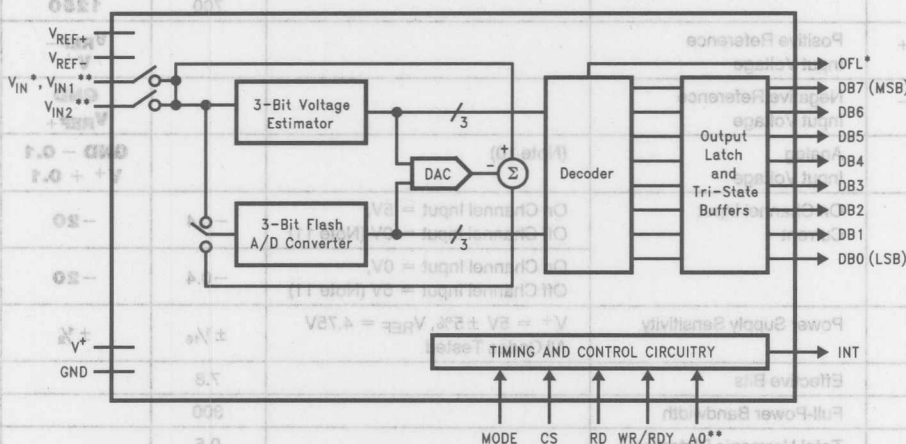
Features

- 1 or 2 input channels
- No external clock required
- Analog input voltage range from GND to V^+
- Overflow output available for cascading (ADC08061)
- ADC08061 pin-compatible with the industry standard ADC0820

Applications

- Mobile telecommunications
- Hard disk drives
- Instrumentation
- High-speed data acquisition systems

Block Diagram



*ADC08061
**ADC08062

Office/Distributors for availability and specifications.

Supply Voltage (V^+)	6V
Logic Control Inputs	$-0.3V$ to $V^+ + 0.3V$
Voltage at Other Inputs and Outputs	$-0.3V$ to $V^+ + 0.3V$
Input Current at Any Pin (Note 3)	5 mA
Package Input Current (Note 3)	20 mA
Power Dissipation (Note 4)	
J Package	875 mW
N Package	875 mW
WM Package	875 mW
Storage Temperature	-65°C to $+150^\circ\text{C}$

N Package (Soldering, 10 sec.)	$+260^\circ\text{C}$
WM Package (Vapor Phase, 60 sec.)	$+215^\circ\text{C}$
WM Package (Infrared, 15 sec.)	$+220^\circ\text{C}$

ESD Susceptibility (Note 6) 2 kV

Operating Ratings (Notes 1 & 2)

Temperature Range	$T_{\text{MIN}} \leq T_A \leq T_{\text{MAX}}$
ADC08061/2BIN,	
ADC08061/2CIN,	
ADC08061/2BIWM,	$-40^\circ\text{C} \leq T_A \leq 85^\circ\text{C}$
ADC08061/2CIWM,	
ADC08061CMJ,	$-55^\circ\text{C} \leq T_A \leq 125^\circ\text{C}$
ADC08061CMJ/883,	
Supply Voltage, (V^+)	4.5V to 5.5V

Converter CharacteristicsThe following specifications apply for RD Mode, $V^+ = 5V$, $V_{\text{REF}+} = 5V$, and $V_{\text{REF}-} = \text{GND}$ unless otherwise specified.**Boldface limits apply for $T_A = T_J = T_{\text{MIN}}$ to T_{MAX} ; all other limits $T_A = T_J = 25^\circ\text{C}$.**

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Typical (Note 7)	Limits (Note 8)	Units (Limit)
INL	Integral Non Linearity	ADC08061/2 BIN, BIWM		$\pm \frac{1}{2}$	LSB (max)
		ADC08061/2 CIN, CIWM, CMJ		± 1	LSB (max)
TUE	Total Unadjusted Error	ADC08061/2 BIN, BIWM		$\pm \frac{1}{2}$	LSB (max)
		ADC08061/2 CIN, CIWM, CMJ		± 1	LSB (max)
	Missing Codes			0	Bits (max)
	Reference Input Resistance		700 700	500 1250	Ω (min) Ω (max)
$V_{\text{REF}+}$	Positive Reference Input Voltage			$V_{\text{REF}-}$ V^+	V (min) V (max)
$V_{\text{REF}-}$	Negative Reference Input Voltage			GND $V_{\text{REF}+}$	V (min) V (max)
V_{IN}	Analog Input Voltage	(Note 10)		GND - 0.1 $V^+ + 0.1$	V (min) V (max)
	On Channel Input Current	On Channel Input = 5V, Off Channel Input = 0V (Note 11)	-0.4	-20	μA (max)
		On Channel Input = 0V, Off Channel Input = 5V (Note 11)	-0.4	-20	μA (max)
PSS	Power Supply Sensitivity	$V^+ = 5V \pm 5\%$, $V_{\text{REF}} = 4.75V$ All Codes Tested	$\pm 1/16$	$\pm \frac{1}{2}$	LSB (max)
	Effective Bits		7.8		Bits
	Full-Power Bandwidth		300		kHz
THD	Total Harmonic Distortion		0.5		%
S/N	Signal-to-Noise Ratio		50		dB
IMD	Intermodulation Distortion		50		dB

AC Electrical Characteristics

The following specifications apply for $V^+ = 5V$, $t_r = t_f = 10$ ns, $V_{REF+} = 5V$, $V_{REF-} = 0V$ unless otherwise specified. **Boldface limits apply for $T_A = T_J = T_{MIN}$ to T_{MAX} ; all other limits $T_A = T_J = 25^\circ C$.**

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Typical (Note 7)	Limits (Note 8)	Units (Limit)
t_{WR}	Write Time	Mode Pin to V^+ ; (Figures 2a, 2b, and 3)	100	100	ns (min)
t_{RD}	Read Time (Time from Falling Edge of \overline{WR} to Falling Edge of \overline{RD})	Mode Pin to V^+ ; (Figure 2a)	350	350	ns (min)
t_{RDW}	\overline{RD} Width	Mode Pin to GND; (Figure 4)	200 400	250 400	ns (min) ns (max)
t_{CONV}	\overline{WR} - \overline{RD} Mode Conversion Time ($t_{WR} + t_{RD} + t_{ACC1}$)	Mode Pin to V^+ ; (Figure 2a)	500	560	ns (max)
t_{CRD}	\overline{RD} Mode Conversion Time	Mode Pin to GND; (Figure 1)	655	900	ns (max)
t_{ACCO}	Access Time (Delay from Falling Edge of \overline{RD} to Output Valid)	$C_L \leq 100$ pF Mode Pin to GND; (Figure 1)	640	900	ns (max)
t_{ACC1}	Access Time (Delay from Falling Edge of \overline{RD} to Output Valid)	$C_L \leq 10$ pF $C_L = 100$ pF Mode Pin to V^+ , $t_{RD} \leq t_{INTL}$ (Figure 2a)	45 50	110	ns (max)
t_{ACC2}	Access Time (Delay from Falling Edge of \overline{RD} to Output Valid)	$C_L \leq 10$ pF $C_L = 100$ pF $t_{RD} > t_{INTL}$; (Figures 2b and 4)	25 30	90	ns (max)
t_{OH}	TRI-STATE® Control (Delay from Rising Edge of \overline{RD} to HI-Z State)	$R_L = 3$ k Ω , $C_L = 10$ pF	30	60	ns (max)
t_{IH}	TRI-STATE Control (Delay from Rising Edge of \overline{RD} to HI-Z State)	$R_L = 3$ k Ω , $C_L = 10$ pF	30	70	ns (max)
t_{INTL}	Delay from Rising Edge of \overline{WR} to Falling Edge of \overline{INT}	(Figures 2b, and 3) Mode Pin = V^+ , $C_L = 50$ pF	520	690	ns (max)
t_{INTH}	Delay from Rising Edge of \overline{RD} to Rising Edge of \overline{INT}	$C_L = 50$ pF; (Figures 1, 2a, 2b, and 4)	50	95	ns (max)
t_{INTH}	Delay from Rising Edge of \overline{WR} to Rising Edge of \overline{INT}	$C_L = 50$ pF; (Figure 3)	45	95	ns (max)
t_{RDY}	Delay from \overline{CS} to \overline{RDY}	Mode Pin = $0V$, $C_L = 50$ pF, $R_L = 3$ k Ω (Figure 1)	25	45	ns (max)
t_{ID}	Delay from \overline{INT} to Output Valid	$R_L = 3$ k Ω , $C_L = 100$ pF; (Figure 3)	0	15	ns (max)
t_{RI}	Delay from \overline{RD} to \overline{INT}	Mode Pin = V^+ , $t_{RD} \leq t_{INTL}$; (Figure 2a)	60	115	ns (max)
t_N	Time between End of \overline{RD} and Start of New Conversion	(Figures 1, 2a, 2b, 3 and 4)	50	60	ns (min)
t_{AH}	Channel Address Hold Time	(Figures 1, 2a, 2b, 3 and 4)	10	60	ns (min)
t_{AS}	Channel Address Setup Time	(Figures 1, 2a, 2b, 3 and 4)	0	0	ns (max)
t_{CSS}	\overline{CS} Setup Time	(Figures 1, 2a, 2b, 3 and 4)	0	0	ns (max)
t_{CSH}	\overline{CS} Hold Time	(Figures 1, 2a, 2b, 3 and 4)	0	0	ns (min)
C_{VIN}	Analog Input Capacitance		25		pF
C_{OUT}	Logic Output Capacitance		5		pF
C_{IN}	Logic Input Capacitance		5		pF

DC Electrical Characteristics The following specifications apply for $V^+ = 5V$ unless otherwise specified.**Boldface limits apply for $T_A = T_J = T_{MIN}$ to T_{MAX} ; all other limits $T_A = T_J = 25^\circ C$.**

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Typical (Note 7)	Limits (Note 8)	Units (Limit)
V_{IH}	Logic "1" Input Voltage	$V^+ = 5.5V$ Mode Pin ADC08062 $\overline{CS}, \overline{WR}, \overline{RD}, A0$ Pins ADC08061 $\overline{CS}, \overline{WR}, \overline{RD}$ Pins		3.5 3.0 2.2	V (min) V (min) V (min)
V_{IL}	Logic "0" Input Voltage	$V^+ = 4.5V$ Mode Pin ADC08062 $\overline{CS}, \overline{WR}, \overline{RD}, A0$ Pins ADC08061 $\overline{CS}, \overline{WR}, \overline{RD}$ Pins		1.5 0.4 0.7	V (max) V (max) V (max)
I_{IH}	Logic "1" Input Current	$V_{IH} = 5V$ $\overline{CS}, \overline{RD}, A0$ Pins \overline{WR} Pin Mode Pin	0.005 0.1 50	1 3 200	μA (max) μA (max) μA (max)
I_{IL}	Logic "0" Input Current	$V_{IL} = 0V$ $\overline{CS}, \overline{RD}, \overline{WR}, A0$ Pins Mode Pin	-0.005	2	μA (max)
V_{OH}	Logic "1" Output Voltage	$V^+ = 4.75V$ $I_{OUT} = -360 \mu A$ DB0-DB7, \overline{OFL} , \overline{INT} $I_{OUT} = -10 \mu A$ DB0-DB7, \overline{OFL} , \overline{INT}		2.4 4.5	V (min) V (min)
V_{OL}	Logic "0" Output Voltage	$V^+ = 4.75V$ $I_{OUT} = 1.6 mA$ DB0-DB7, \overline{OFL} , \overline{INT} , \overline{RDY}		0.4	V (max)
I_O	TRI-STATE Output Current	$V_{OUT} = 5.0V$ DB0-DB7, \overline{RDY} $V_{OUT} = 0V$ DB0-DB7, \overline{RDY}	0.1 -0.1	3 3	μA (max) μA (max)
I_{SOURCE}	Output Source Current	$V_{OUT} = 0V$ DB0-DB7, \overline{OFL} , \overline{INT}	-26	6	mA (min)
I_{SINK}	Output Sink Current	$V_{OUT} = 5V$ DB0-DB7, \overline{OFL} , \overline{INT} , \overline{RDY}	24	7	mA (min)
I_C	Supply Current	$\overline{CS} = \overline{WR} = \overline{RD} = 0$	11.5	25	mA (max)
t_{AH}	Channel Address Hold Time				
t_{AS}	Channel Address Setup Time				
t_{CS}	\overline{CS} Setup Time				
t_{CH}	\overline{CS} Hold Time				
C_{IN}	Analog Input Capacitance				
C_{OUT}	Logic Output Capacitance				
C_{IN}	Logic Input Capacitance				

Electrical Characteristics (Continued)

Note 1: Absolute Maximum Ratings indicate limits beyond which damage to the device may occur. DC and AC electrical specifications do not apply when operating the device beyond its specified operating ratings. Operating Ratings indicate conditions for which the device is functional, but do not guarantee performance limits. For guaranteed specifications and test conditions, see the Electrical Characteristics. The guaranteed specifications apply only for the test conditions listed. Some performance characteristics may degrade when the device is not operated under the listed test conditions.

Note 2: All voltages are measured with respect to the GND pin, unless otherwise specified.

Note 3: When the input voltage (V_{IN}) at any pin exceeds the power supply voltage ($V_{IN} < GND$ or $V_{IN} > V^+$), the absolute value of the current at that pin should be limited to 5 mA or less. The 20 mA package input current specification limits the number of pins that can exceed the power supply boundaries with a 5 mA current limit to four.

Note 4: The power dissipation of this device under normal operation should never exceed 875 mW (Quiescent Power Dissipation + the loads on the digital outputs). Caution should be taken not to exceed absolute maximum power rating when the device is operating in a severe fault condition (e.g., when any input or output exceeds the power supply). The maximum power dissipation must be derated at elevated temperatures and is dictated by T_{JMAX} (maximum junction temperature), θ_{JA} (package junction to ambient thermal resistance), and T_A (ambient temperature). The maximum allowable power dissipation at any temperature is $P_{Dmax} = (T_{JMAX} - T_A)/\theta_{JA}$ or the number given in the Absolute Maximum Ratings, whichever is lower. The table below details T_{JMAX} and θ_{JA} for the various packages and versions of the ADC08061/2.

Part Number	T_{JMAX}	θ_{JA}
ADC08061/2BIN	105	51
ADC08061/2CIN	105	51
ADC08061/2BIWM	105	85
ADC08061/2CIWM	105	85

Note 5: See AN-450 "Surface Mounting Methods and Their Effect on Product Reliability" for other methods of soldering surface mount devices.

Note 6: Human body model, 100 pF discharged through a 1.5 k Ω resistor.

Note 7: Typicals are at 25°C and represent most likely parametric norm.

Note 8: Limits are guaranteed to National's AOQL (Average Output Quality Level).

Note 9: Total unadjusted error includes offset, full-scale, and linearity errors.

Note 10: Two on-chip diodes are tied to each analog input and are reversed biased during normal operation. One is connected to V^+ and the other is connected to GND. They will become forward biased and conduct when an analog input voltage is equal to or greater than one diode drop above V^+ or below GND. Therefore, caution should be exercised when testing with $V^+ = 4.5V$. Analog inputs with magnitudes equal to 5V can cause an input diode to conduct, especially at elevated temperatures. This can create conversion errors for analog signals near full-scale. The specification allows 50 mV forward bias on either diode; e.g., the output code will be correct as long as the analog input signal does not exceed the supply voltage by more than 50 mV. Exceeding this range on an unselected channel will corrupt the reading of a selected channel. An absolute analog input signal voltage range of $0V \leq V_{IN} \leq 5V$ can be achieved by ensuring that the minimum supply voltage applied to V^+ is 4.950V over temperature variations, initial tolerance, and loading.

Note 11: Off-channel leakage current is measured after the on-channel selection.

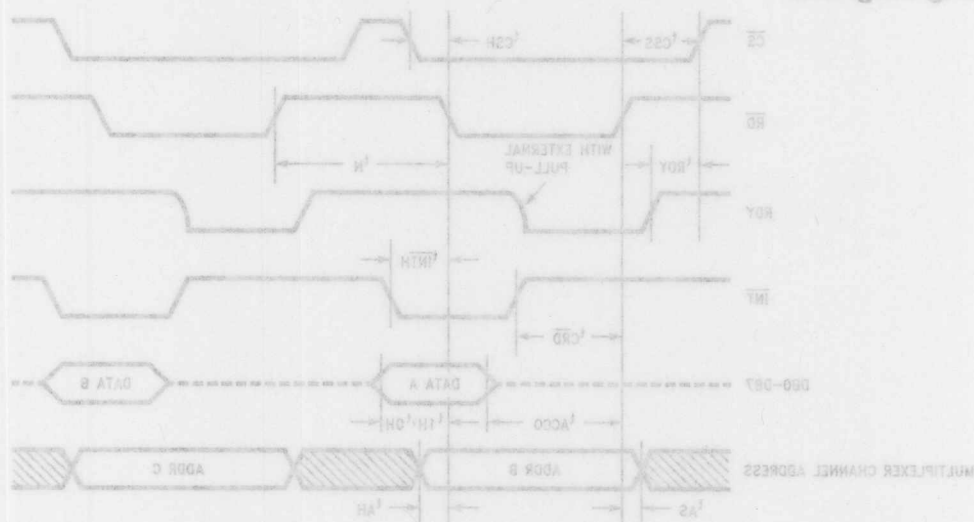


FIGURE 1. RD Mode (Mode Pin is Low)

Timing Diagrams



Timing Diagrams (Continued)

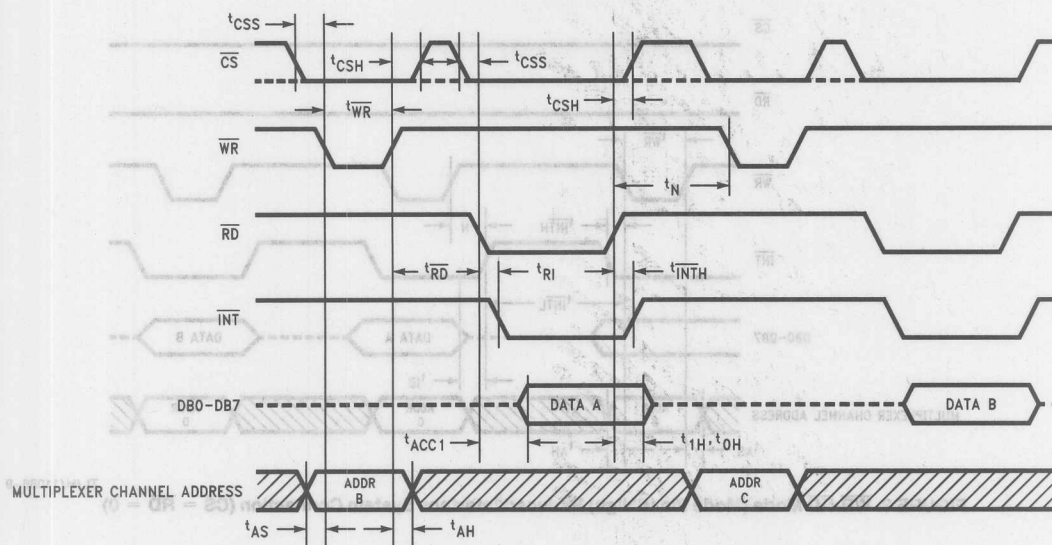


FIGURE 2a. $\overline{WR}-\overline{RD}$ Mode (Mode Pin is High and $t_{RD} \leq t_{INTL}$)

TL/H/11086-7

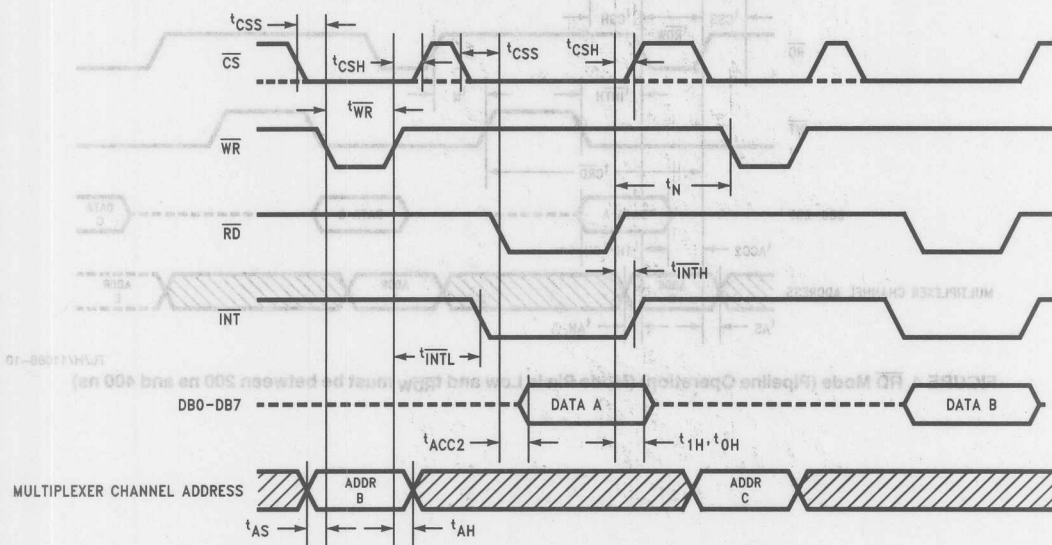


FIGURE 2b. $\overline{WR}-\overline{RD}$ Mode (Mode Pin is High and $t_{RD} > t_{INTL}$)

TL/H/11086-8

Timing Diagrams (Continued)

Timing Diagrams (Continued)

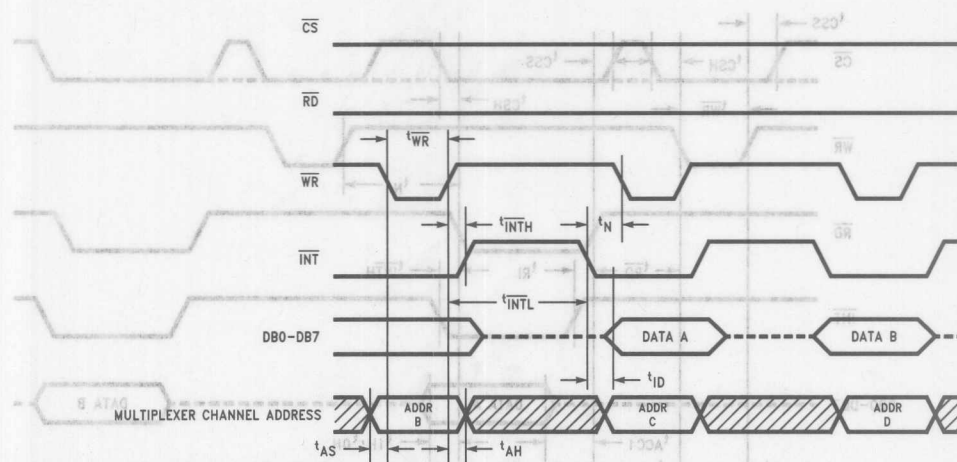
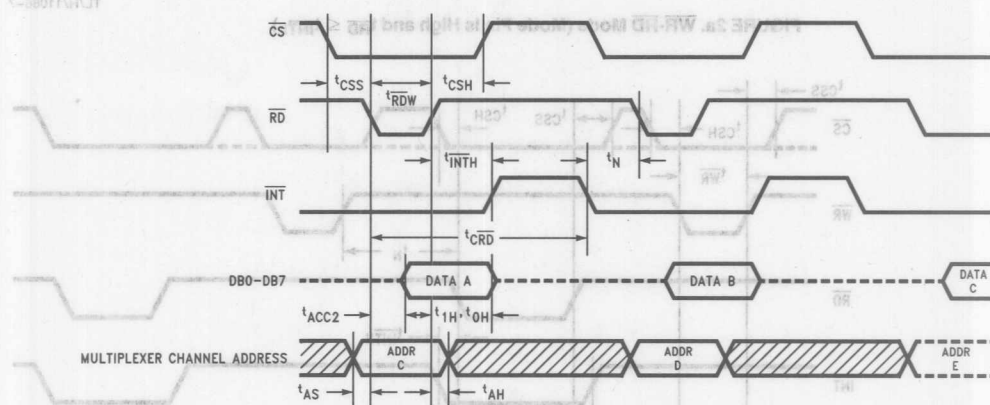


FIGURE 3. WR-RD Mode (Mode Pin is High) Reduced Interface System Connection (CS = RD = 0)

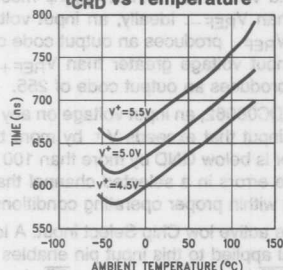
TL/H/11086-9

FIGURE 4. RD Mode (Pipeline Operation) (Mode Pin is Low and t_{RDW} must be between 200 ns and 400 ns)

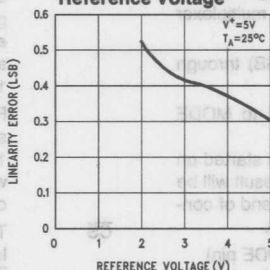
TL/H/11086-10

Typical Performance Characteristics

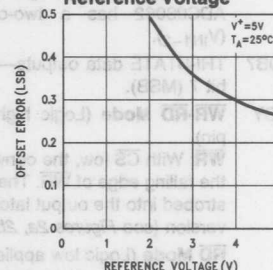
tCRD vs Temperature



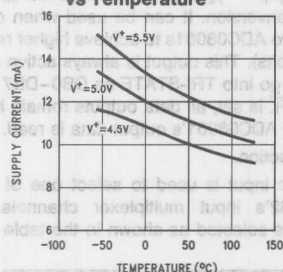
Linearity Error vs Reference Voltage



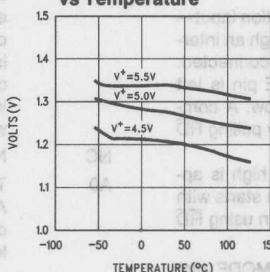
Offset Error vs Reference Voltage



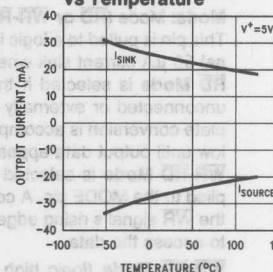
Supply Current vs Temperature



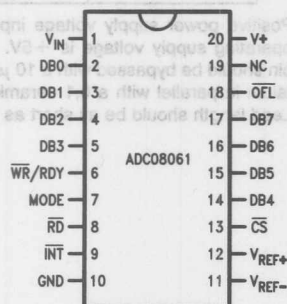
Logic Threshold vs Temperature



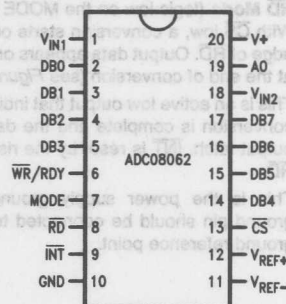
Output Current vs Temperature



Connection Diagrams



Dual-In-Line and Wide-Body
Small-Outline
Packages J20A, N20A or M20B



Dual-In-Line and Wide-Body
Small-Outline
Packages N20A or M20B

Ordering Information

Industrial ($-40^{\circ}\text{C} \leq T_A \leq 85^{\circ}\text{C}$)	Package
ADC08061BIN, ADC08061CIN, ADC08062BIN, ADC08062CIN	N20A
ADC08061BIWM, ADC08061CIWM, ADC08062BIWM, ADC08062CIWM	M20B
ADC08061CMJ, ADC08061CMJ/883, 5962	J20A

Pin Description

V_{IN}, V_{IN1}–8 These are analog inputs. The input range is $GND - 50\text{ mV} \leq V_{IN} \leq V^+ + 50\text{ mV}$. The ADC08061 has a single input (V_{IN}) and the ADC08062 has a two-channel multiplexer (V_{IN1}–2).

DB0–DB7 TRI-STATE data outputs—bit 0 (LSB) through bit 7 (MSB).

WR/RDY **WR-RD Mode** (Logic high applied to MODE pin)

WR: With \overline{CS} low, the conversion is started on the falling edge of WR. The digital result will be strobed into the output latch at the end of conversion (see Figures 2a, 2b, and 3).

RD Mode (Logic low applied to MODE pin)

RDY: This is an open drain output (no internal pull-up device). RDY will go low after the falling edge of \overline{CS} and return high at the end of conversion.

Mode: Mode (RD or WR-RD) selection input—This pin is pulled to a logic low through an internal 50 μA current sink when left unconnected.

RD Mode is selected if the MODE pin is left unconnected or externally forced low. A complete conversion is accomplished by pulling RD low until output data appears.

WR-RD Mode is selected when a high is applied to the MODE pin. A conversion starts with the WR signal's rising edge and then using RD to access the data.

WR-RD Mode (logic high on the MODE pin) This is the active low Read input. With a logic low applied to the \overline{CS} pin, the TRI-STATE data outputs (DB0–DB7) will be activated when RD goes low (see Figures 2a, 2b and 3).

RD Mode (logic low on the MODE pin)

With \overline{CS} low, a conversion starts on the falling edge of RD. Output data appears on DB0–DB7 at the end of conversion (see Figures 1 and 4).

INT This is an active low output that indicates that a conversion is complete and the data is in the output latch. INT is reset by the rising edge of RD.

GND This is the power supply ground pin. The ground pin should be connected to a "clean" ground reference point.

V_{REF}–
V_{REF}+

These are the reference voltage inputs. They may be placed at any voltage between $GND - 50\text{ mV}$ and $V^+ + 50\text{ mV}$, but V_{REF}– must be greater than V_{REF}+. Ideally, an input voltage equal to V_{REF}– produces an output code of 0, and an input voltage greater than V_{REF}– + 1.5 LSB produces an output code of 255.

For the ADC08062, an input voltage on any unselected input that exceeds V⁺ by more than 100 mV or is below GND by more than 100 mV will create errors in a selected channel that is operating within proper operating conditions.

This is the active low Chip Select input. A logic low signal applied to this input pin enables the RD and WR inputs. Internally, the \overline{CS} signal is ORed with RD and WR signals.

Overflow Output. If the analog input is higher than V_{REF}– + 1/2 LSB, OFL will be low at the end of conversion. It can be used when cascading two ADC08061s to achieve higher resolution (9 bits). This output is always active and does not go into TRI-STATE as DB0–DB7 do. When OFL is set, all data outputs remain high when the ADC08061's output data is read.

No connection.

This logic input is used to select one of the ADC08062's input multiplexer channels. A channel is selected as shown in the table below.

ADC08062 A0	Channel
0	V _{IN1}
1	V _{IN2}

V⁺

Positive power-supply voltage input. Nominal operating supply voltage is +5V. The supply pin should be bypassed with a 10 μF bead tantalum in parallel with a 0.1 ceramic capacitor. Lead length should be as short as possible.

Package	Industrial (–40°C ≤ T _A ≤ 85°C)
MS0A	ADC08061BIM, ADC08061CIN, ADC08062BIM, ADC08062CIN
MS0B	ADC08061BIMW, ADC08061CINW, ADC08062BIMW, ADC08062CINW
MS0A	ADC08061CIM, ADC08061CIMV983, 9893

Application Information

1.0 FUNCTIONAL DESCRIPTION

The ADC08061 and ADC08062 perform an 8-bit analog-to-digital conversion using a multi-step flash technique. The first flash generates the five most significant bits (MSBs) and the second flash generates the three least significant bits (LSBs). Figure 5 shows the major functional blocks of the ADC08061/2's multi-step flash converter. It consists of an over-encoded $2^{1\frac{1}{2}}$ -bit Voltage Estimator, an internal DAC with two different voltage spans, a 3-bit half-flash converter and a comparator multiplexer.

The resistor string near the center of the block diagram in Figure 5 forms the internal main DAC. Each of the eight resistors at the bottom of the string is equal to $1/256$ of the total string resistance. These resistors form the **LSB Ladder** and have a voltage drop of $1/256$ of the total reference voltage ($V_{REF+} - V_{REF-}$) across them. The remaining resistors make up the **MSB Ladder**. They are made up of eight groups of four resistors connected in series. Each MSB Ladder section has $1/8$ of the total reference voltage across it. Within a given MSB Ladder section, each of the MSB resistors has $8/256$, or $1/32$ of the total reference

voltage across it. Tap points are found between all of the resistors in both the MSB and LSB Ladders. Through the Comparator Multiplexer these tap points can be connected, in groups of eight, to the eight comparators shown at the right of Figure 5. This function provides the necessary reference voltages to the comparators during each flash conversion.

The six comparators, seven-resistor string (estimator DAC), and Estimator Decoder at the left of Figure 5 form the Voltage Estimator. The estimator DAC connected between V_{REF+} and V_{REF-} generates the reference voltages for the six Voltage Estimator comparators. These comparators perform a very low resolution A/D conversion to obtain an "estimate" of the input voltage. This estimate is then used to control the Comparator Multiplexer, connecting the appropriate MSB Ladder section to the eight flash comparators. Only 14 comparators, six in the Voltage Estimator and eight in the flash converter, are needed to achieve the full eight-bit resolution, instead of 32 comparators that would be needed by traditional half-flash methods.

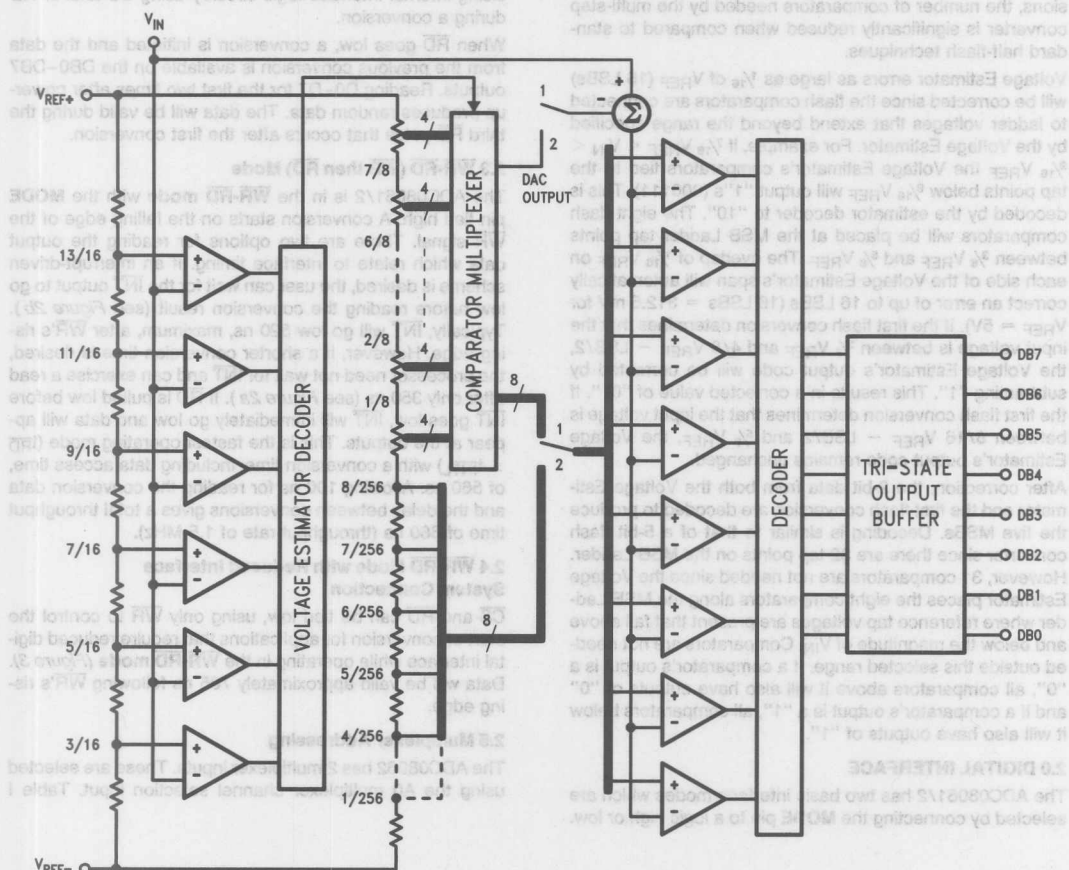


FIGURE 5. Block Diagram of the ADC08061/2 Multi-Step Flash Architecture

TL/H/11086-18

Application Information (Continued)

A conversion begins with the Voltage Estimator comparing the analog input signal against the six tap voltages on the estimator DAC. The estimator decoder then selects one of the groups of tap points along the MSB Ladder. These eight tap points are then connected to the eight flash comparators. For example, if the analog input signal applied to V_{IN} is between 0 and $\frac{3}{16}$ of V_{REF} ($V_{REF} = V_{REF+} - V_{REF-}$), the estimator decoder instructs the comparator multiplexer to select the eight tap points between $8/256$ and $2/8$ of V_{REF} and connects them to the eight flash comparators. The first flash conversion is now performed, producing the five MSBs of data.

The remaining three LSBs are generated next using the same eight comparators that were used for the first flash conversion. As determined by the results of the MSB flash, a voltage from the MSB Ladder equivalent to the magnitude of the five MSBs is subtracted from the analog input voltage as the upper switch is moved from position one to position two. The resulting remainder voltage is applied to the eight flash comparators and, with the lower switch in position two, compared with the eight tap points from the LSB Ladder.

By using the same eight comparators for both flash conversions, the number of comparators needed by the multi-step converter is significantly reduced when compared to standard half-flash techniques.

Voltage Estimator errors as large as $\frac{1}{16}$ of V_{REF} (16 LSBs) will be corrected since the flash comparators are connected to ladder voltages that extend beyond the range specified by the Voltage Estimator. For example, if $\frac{7}{16} V_{REF} < V_{IN} < \frac{8}{16} V_{REF}$ the Voltage Estimator's comparators tied to the tap points below $\frac{8}{16} V_{REF}$ will output "1"s (000111). This is decoded by the estimator decoder to "10". The eight flash comparators will be placed at the MSB Ladder tap points between $\frac{3}{16} V_{REF}$ and $\frac{5}{16} V_{REF}$. The overlap of $\frac{1}{16} V_{REF}$ on each side of the Voltage Estimator's span will automatically correct an error of up to 16 LSBs (16 LSBs = 312.5 mV for $V_{REF} = 5V$). If the first flash conversion determines that the input voltage is between $\frac{3}{16} V_{REF}$ and $\frac{4}{16} V_{REF} - LSB/2$, the Voltage Estimator's output code will be corrected by subtracting "1". This results in a corrected value of "01". If the first flash conversion determines that the input voltage is between $\frac{8}{16} V_{REF} - LSB/2$ and $\frac{9}{16} V_{REF}$, the Voltage Estimator's output code remains unchanged.

After correction, the 2-bit data from both the Voltage Estimator and the first flash conversion are decoded to produce the five MSBs. Decoding is similar to that of a 5-bit flash converter since there are 32 tap points on the MSB Ladder. However, 31 comparators are not needed since the Voltage Estimator places the eight comparators along the MSB Ladder where reference tap voltages are present that fall above and below the magnitude of V_{IN} . Comparators are not needed outside this selected range. If a comparator's output is a "0", all comparators above it will also have outputs of "0" and if a comparator's output is a "1", all comparators below it will also have outputs of "1".

2.0 DIGITAL INTERFACE

The ADC08061/2 has two basic interface modes which are selected by connecting the **MODE** pin to a logic high or low.

2.1 RD Mode

With a logic low applied to the **MODE** pin, the converter is set to **Read** mode. In this configuration (see Figure 1), a complete version is done by pulling **RD** low, and holding low, until the conversion is complete and output data appears. This typically takes 655 ns. The **INT** (interrupt) line goes low at the end of conversion. A typical delay of 50 ns is needed between the rising edge of **RD** (after the end of a conversion) and the start of the next conversion (by pulling **RD** low). The **RDY** output goes low after the falling edge of **CS** and goes high at the end-of-conversion. It can be used to signal a processor that the converter is busy or serve as a system Transfer Acknowledge signal. For the ADC08062 the data generated by the first conversion cycle after power-up is from an unknown channel.

2.2 RD Mode Pipelined Operation

Applications that require shorter **RD** pulse widths than those used in the **Read** mode as described above can be achieved by setting **RD**'s width between 200 ns–400 ns (Figure 4). **RD** pulse widths outside this range will create conversion linearity errors. These errors are caused by exercising internal interface logic circuitry using **CS** and/or **RD** during a conversion.

When **RD** goes low, a conversion is initiated and the data from the previous conversion is available on the **DB0–DB7** outputs. Reading **D0–D7** for the first two times after power-up produces random data. The data will be valid during the third **RD** pulse that occurs after the first conversion.

2.3 WR-RD (WR then RD) Mode

The ADC08061/2 is in the **WR-RD** mode with the **MODE** pin tied high. A conversion starts on the falling edge of the **WR** signal. There are two options for reading the output data which relate to interface timing. If an interrupt-driven scheme is desired, the user can wait for the **INT** output to go low before reading the conversion result (see Figure 2b). Typically, **INT** will go low 520 ns, maximum, after **WR**'s rising edge. However, if a shorter conversion time is desired, the processor need not wait for **INT** and can exercise a read after only 350 ns (see Figure 2a). If **RD** is pulled low before **INT** goes low, **INT** will immediately go low and data will appear at the outputs. This is the fastest operating mode ($t_{RD} \leq t_{INT}$) with a conversion time, including data access time, of 560 ns. Allowing 100 ns for reading the conversion data and the delay between conversions gives a total throughput time of 660 ns (throughput rate of 1.5 MHz).

2.4 WR-RD Mode with Reduced Interface System Connection

CS and **RD** can be tied low, using only **WR** to control the start of conversion for applications that require reduced digital interface while operating in the **WR-RD** mode (Figure 3). Data will be valid approximately 705 ns following **WR**'s rising edge.

2.5 Multiplexer Addressing

The ADC08062 has 2 multiplexer inputs. These are selected using the **A0** multiplexer channel selection input. Table I

Application Information (Continued)

shows the input code needed to select a given channel. The multiplexer address is latched when received but the multiplexer channel is updated after the completion of the current conversion.

TABLE I. Multiplexer Addressing

ADC08062 A0	Channel
0	V _{IN1}
1	V _{IN2}

The multiplexer address data must be valid at the time of RD's falling edge, remain valid during the conversion, and can go high after RD goes high when operating in the Read Mode.

The multiplexer address data should be valid at or before the time of WR's falling edge, remain valid while WR is low, and go invalid after WR goes high when operating in the WR-RD Mode.

3.0 REFERENCE INPUTS

The two V_{REF} inputs of the ADC08061/2 are fully differential and define the zero to full-scale input range of the A to D converter. This allows the designer to vary the span of the analog input since this range will be equivalent to the voltage difference between V_{REF+} and V_{REF-}. Transducers with minimum output voltages above GND can also be compensated by connecting V_{REF-} to a voltage that is equal to this minimum voltage. By reducing V_{REF} (V_{REF} = V_{REF+} - V_{REF-}) to less than 5V, the sensitivity of the converter can be increased (i.e., if V_{REF} = 2.5V, then 1 LSB = 9.8 mV). The ADC08061/2's reference arrangement also facilitates ratiometric operation and in many cases the ADC08061/2's power supply can be used for transducer power as well as the V_{REF} source. Ratiometric operation is achieved by connecting V_{REF-} to GND and connecting V_{REF+} and a transducer's power supply input to V⁺. The ADC08061/2's linearity degrades when V_{REF+} - V_{REF-} is less than 2.0V.

The voltage at V_{REF-} sets the input level that produces a digital output of all zeros. Though V_{IN} is not itself differential, the reference design affords nearly differential-input capability for some measurement applications. Figure 6 shows one possible differential configuration.

It should be noted that, while the two V_{REF} inputs are fully differential, the digital output will be zero for any analog input voltage if V_{REF-} ≥ V_{REF+}.

4.0 ANALOG INPUT AND SOURCE IMPEDANCE

The ADC08061/2's analog input circuitry includes an analog switch with an "on" resistance of 70Ω and capacitance of 1.4 pF and 12 pF (see Figure 6). The switch is closed during the A/D's input signal acquisition time (while WR is low when using the WR-RD Mode). A small transient current flows into the input pin each time the switch closes. A transient voltage, whose magnitude can increase as the source impedance increases, may be present at the input. So long as the source impedance is less than 500Ω, the input voltage transient will not cause errors and need not be filtered.

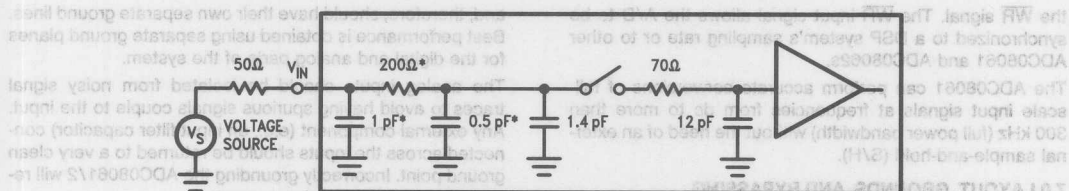
Large source impedances can slow the charging of the sampling capacitors and degrade conversion accuracy. Therefore, only signal sources with output impedances less than 500Ω should be used if rated accuracy is to be achieved at the minimum sample time (100 ns maximum). A signal source with a high output impedance should have its output buffered with an operational amplifier. Any ringing or voltage shifts at the op amp's output during the sampling period can result in conversion errors.

Correct conversion results will be obtained for input voltages greater than GND - 100 mV and less than V⁺ + 100 mV. Do not allow the signal source to drive the analog input pin more than 300 mV higher than V⁺, or more than 300 mV lower than GND. The current flowing through any analog input pin should be limited to 5 mA or less to avoid permanent damage to the IC if an analog input pin is forced beyond these voltages. The sum of all the overdrive currents into all pins must be less than 20 mA. Some sort of protection scheme should be used when the input signal is expected to extend more than 300 mV beyond the power supply limits. A simple protection network using resistors and diodes is shown in Figure 8.

6.0 INHERENT SAMPLE-AND-HOLD

An important benefit of the ADC08061/2's input architecture is the inherent sample-and-hold (S/H) and its ability to measure relatively high speed signals without the help of an external S/H. In a non-sampling converter, regardless of its speed, the input must remain stable to at least ½ LSB throughout the conversion process if full accuracy is to be maintained. Consequently, for many high speed signals, this signal must be externally sampled and held stationary during the conversion.

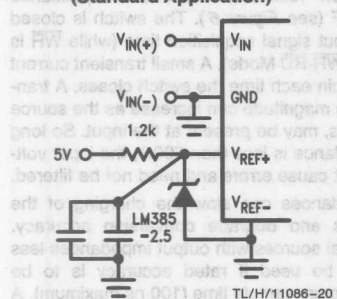
The ADC08061 and ADC08062 are suitable for DSP-based systems because of the direct control of the S/H through



*Represents a multiplexer channel in the ADC08062.

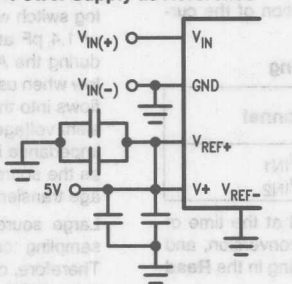
FIGURE 6. ADC08061 and ADC08062 Equivalent Input Circuit Model

Application Information (Continued)

External Reference 2.5V Full-Scale
(Standard Application)

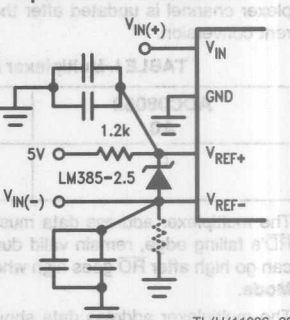
TL/H/11086-20

Power Supply as Reference



TL/H/11086-21

Input Not Referred to GND

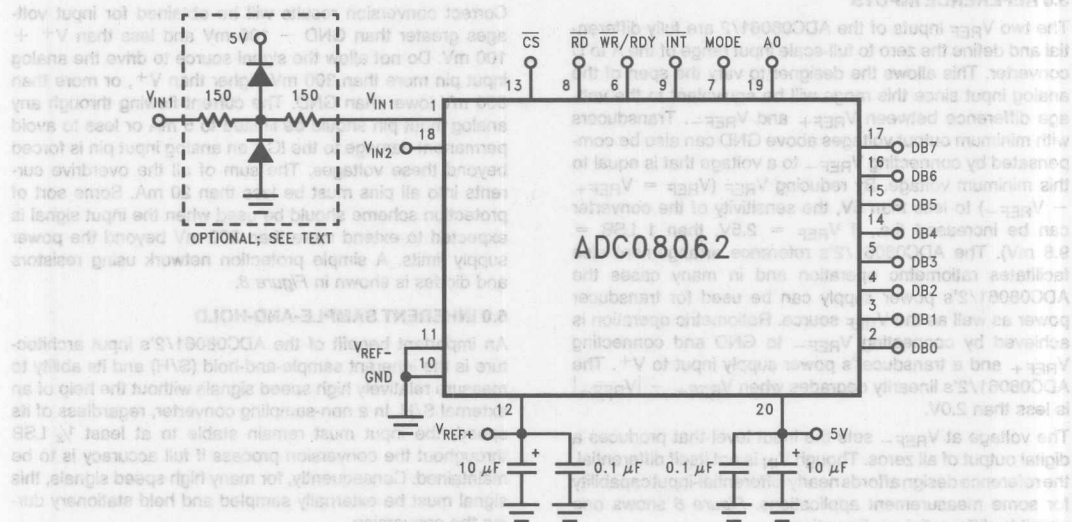


TL/H/11086-22

Note: Bypass capacitors consist of a 0.1 μF ceramic in parallel with a 10 μF bead tantalum.

*Signal source driving $V_{IN}(-)$ must be capable of sinking 5 mA.

FIGURE 7. Analog Input Options



TL/H/11086-23

Note the multiple bypass capacitors on the reference and power supply pins. V_{REF-} should be bypass to analog ground using multiple capacitors if it is not grounded (see Section 7.0 "Layout, Grounds, and Bypassing"). V_{IN1} is shown with an optional input protection network.

FIGURE 8. Typical Connection

the \overline{WR} signal. The \overline{WR} input signal allows the A/D to be synchronized to a DSP system's sampling rate or to other ADC08061 and ADC08062s.

The ADC08061 can perform accurate conversions of full-scale input signals at frequencies from dc to more than 300 kHz (full power bandwidth) without the need of an external sample-and-hold (S/H).

7.0 LAYOUT, GROUNDS, AND BYPASSING

In order to ensure fast, accurate conversions from the ADC08061/2, it is necessary to use appropriate circuit board layout techniques. Ideally, the analog-to-digital converter's ground reference should be low impedance and free of noise from other parts of the system. Digital circuits can produce a great deal of noise on their ground returns

and, therefore, should have their own separate ground lines. Best performance is obtained using separate ground planes for the digital and analog parts of the system.

The analog inputs should be isolated from noisy signal traces to avoid having spurious signals couple to the input. Any external component (e.g., an input filter capacitor) connected across the inputs should be returned to a very clean ground point. Incorrectly grounding the ADC08061/2 will result in reduced conversion accuracy.

The V^+ supply pin, V_{REF+} , and V_{REF-} (if not grounded) should be bypassed with a parallel combination of a 0.1 μF ceramic capacitor and a 10 μF tantalum capacitor placed as close as possible to the supply pin using short circuit board traces. See Figures 7 and 8.

ADC08161 **500 ns A/D Converter with S/H Function and** **2.5V Bandgap Reference**

General Description

Using a patented multi-step A/D conversion technique, the 8-bit ADC08161 CMOS A/D converter offers 500 ns conversion time, internal sample-and-hold (S/H), a 2.5V bandgap reference, and dissipates only 100 mW of power. The ADC08161 performs an 8-bit conversion with a 2-bit voltage estimator that generates the 2 MSBs and two low-resolution (3-bit) flashes that generate the 6 LSBs.

Input signals are tracked and held by the input sampling circuitry, eliminating the need for an external sample-and-hold. The ADC08161 can perform accurate conversions of full-scale input signals at frequencies from DC to typically more than 300 kHz (full power bandwidth) without the need of an external sample-and-hold (S/H).

For ease of interface to microprocessors, this part has been designed to appear as a memory location or I/O port without the need for external interfacing logic.

Key Specifications

- Resolution 8 Bits
- Conversion time (t_{CONV}) 560 ns max (WR-RD Mode)
- Full power bandwidth 300 kHz (typ)
- Throughput rate 1.5 MHz min
- Power dissipation 100 mW max
- Total unadjusted error $\pm 1/2$ LSB and ± 1 LSB max

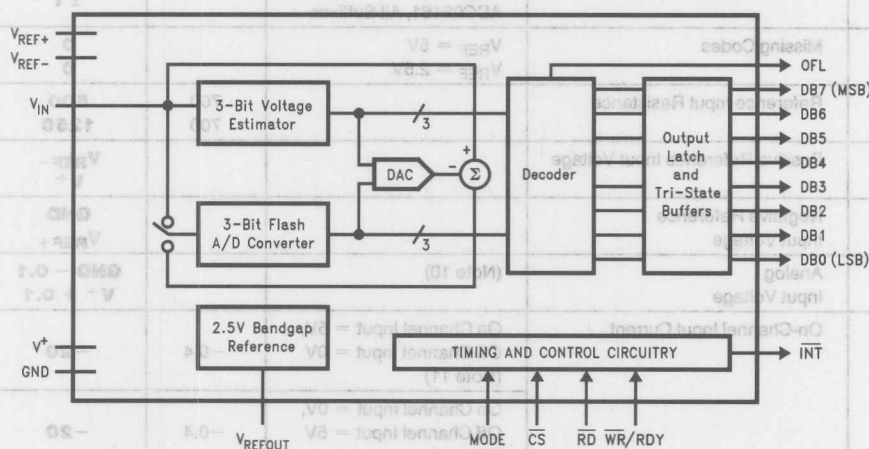
Features

- No external clock required
- Analog input voltage range from GND to V^+
- 2.5V bandgap reference

Applications

- Mobile telecommunications
- Hard-disk drives
- Instrumentation
- High-speed data acquisition systems

Block Diagram



TL/H/11149-1

Office/Distributors for availability and specifications.

Supply Voltage (V^+)	6V
Logic Control Inputs	$-0.3V$ to $V^+ + 0.3V$
Voltage at Other Inputs and Outputs	$-0.3V$ to $V^+ + 0.3V$
Input Current at Any Pin (Note 3)	5 mA
Package Input Current (Note 3)	20 mA

Power Dissipation (Note 4)

N Package	875 mW
WM Package	875 mW

Lead Temperature (Note 5)

N Package (Soldering, 10 sec.)	$+260^{\circ}\text{C}$
WM Package (Vapor Phase, 60 sec.)	$+215^{\circ}\text{C}$
WM Package (Infrared, 15 sec.)	$+220^{\circ}\text{C}$

Converter Characteristics

The following specifications apply for RD Mode, $V^+ = 5V$, $V_{REF+} = 5V$, and $V_{REF-} = \text{GND}$ unless otherwise specified.

Boldface limits apply for $T_A = T_J = T_{MIN}$ to T_{MAX} ; all other limits $T_A = T_J = 25^{\circ}\text{C}$.

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Typical (Note 7)	Limits (Note 8)	Units (Limit)
INL	Integral Non Linearity	$V_{REF} = 5V$ ADC08161BIN, BIWM		$\pm \frac{1}{2}$	LSB (max)
		ADC08161CIN, CIWM		± 1	LSB (max)
TUE	Total Unadjusted Error (Note 9)	$V_{REF} = 5V$ ADC08161BIN, BIWM		$\pm \frac{1}{2}$	LSB (max)
		ADC08161CIN, CIWM,		± 1	LSB (max)
INL	Integral Non Linearity	$V_{REF} = 2.5V$, All Suffixes		± 1	LSB (max)
TUE	Total Unadjusted Error	$V_{REF} = 2.5V$ ADC08161, All Suffixes		± 1	LSB (max)
	Missing Codes	$V_{REF} = 5V$		0	Bits (max)
		$V_{REF} = 2.5V$		0	Bits (max)
	Reference Input Resistance		700	500	Ω (min)
			700	1250	Ω (max)
V_{REF+}	Positive Reference Input Voltage			V_{REF-} V^+	V (min) V (max)
V_{REF-}	Negative Reference Input Voltage			GND V_{REF+}	V (min) V (max)
V_{IN}	Analog Input Voltage	(Note 10)		GND - 0.1 $V^+ + 0.1$	V (min) V (max)
	On-Channel Input Current	On Channel Input = 5V, Off Channel Input = 0V (Note 11)	-0.4	-20	μA (max)
		On Channel Input = 0V, Off Channel Input = 5V (Note 11)	-0.4	-20	μA (max)

ESD Susceptibility (Note 6)

750V

Operating Ratings (Notes 1 & 2)

Temperature Range	$T_{MIN} \leq T_A \leq T_{MAX}$ $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \leq T_A \leq 85^{\circ}\text{C}$
ADC08161BIN, ADC08161CIN, ADC08161BIWM, ADC08161CIWM	

Supply Voltage, (V^+)	4.5V to 5.5V
---------------------------	--------------

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Typical (Note 7)	Limits (Note 8)	Units (Limit)
PSS	Power Supply Sensitivity	$V^+ = 5V \pm 5\%$, $V_{REF} = 4.75V$ All Codes Tested	$\pm 1/16$	$\pm 1/2$	LSB (max)
	Effective Bits	$V_{IN} = 4.85 V_{p-p}$ $f_{IN} = 20 \text{ Hz to } 20 \text{ kHz}$	7.8		Bits
	Full-Power Bandwidth	$V_{IN} = 4.85 V_{p-p}$	300		kHz
THD	Total Harmonic Distortion	$V_{IN} = 4.85 V_{p-p}$ $f_{IN} = 20 \text{ Hz to } 20 \text{ kHz}$	0.5		%
S/N	Signal-to-Noise Ratio	$V_{IN} = 4.85 V_{p-p}$ $f_{IN} = 20 \text{ Hz to } 20 \text{ kHz}$	50		dB
IMD	Intermodulation Distortion	$V_{IN} = 4.85 V_{p-p}$ $f_{IN} = 20 \text{ Hz to } 20 \text{ kHz}$	50		dB
C_{VIN}	Analog Input Capacitance		25		pF

AC Electrical Characteristics

The following specifications apply for $V^+ = 5V$, $t_r = t_f = 10 \text{ ns}$, $V_{REF+} = 5V$, $V_{REF-} = 0V$ unless otherwise specified.
Boldface limits apply for $T_A = T_J = T_{MIN}$ to T_{MAX} ; all other limits $T_A = T_J = 25^\circ C$.

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	ADC08161BIN, ADC08161CIN, ADC08161BIWM, ADC08161CIWM		Units (Limit)
			Typical (Note 7)	Limit (Note 8)	
t_{WR}	Write Time	Mode Pin to V^+ (Figures 2a, 2b, and 3)	100	100	ns (min)
t_{RD}	Read Time (Time from Rising Edge of WR to Falling Edge of RD)	Mode Pin to V^+ , CMJ Suffix (Figure 2a)	350	350 515	ns (min)
t_{RDW}	RD Width	Mode Pin to GND (Figure 4)	200 400	250 400	ns (min) ns (max)
t_{CONV}	WR - RD Mode Conversion Time ($t_{WR} + t_{RD} + t_{ACC1}$)	Mode Pin to V^+ , CMJ Suffix (Figure 2a)	500	560 790	ns (max)
t_{CRD}	RD Mode Conversion Time	Mode Pin to GND, CMJ Suffix (Figure 1)	655	900 940	ns (max)
t_{ACCO}	Access Time (Delay from Falling Edge of RD to Output Valid)	$C_L \leq 100 \text{ pF}$, Mode Pin to GND CMJ Suffix (Figure 1)	640	900 940	ns (max)
t_{ACC1}	Access Time (Delay from Falling Edge of RD to Output Valid)	$C_L \leq 10 \text{ pF}$ $C_L = 100 \text{ pF}$ Mode Pin to V^+ , $t_{RD} \leq t_{INTL}$ CMJ Suffix (Figure 2a)	45 50	110 175	ns ns (max) ns (max)
t_{ACC2}	Access Time (Delay from Falling Edge of RD to Output Valid)	$C_L \leq 10 \text{ pF}$ $C_L = 100 \text{ pF}$ $t_{RD} > t_{INTL}$, CMJ Suffix, (Figures 2b and 4)	25 30	55 60	ns ns (max) ns (max)
t_{1H}, t_{0H}	TRI-STATE® Control (Delay from Rising Edge of RD to HI-Z State)	$R_L = 3 \text{ k}\Omega$, $C_L = 10 \text{ pF}$ (Figures 1, 2a, 2b, 3, and 4)	30	60	ns (max)
t_{INTL}	Delay from Rising Edge of WR to Falling Edge of INT	Mode Pin = V^+ , $C_L = 50 \text{ pF}$ (Figures 2b, and 3)	520	690	ns (max)

AC Electrical Characteristics (Continued)

The following specifications apply for $V^+ = 5V$, $t_r = t_f = 10$ ns, $V_{REF+} = 5V$, $V_{REF-} = 0V$ unless otherwise specified. **Boldface limits apply for $T_A = T_J = T_{MIN}$ to T_{MAX} ; all other limits $T_A = T_J = 25^\circ C$.**

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	ADC08161BIN, ADC08161CIN, ADC08161BIWM, ADC08161CIWM		Units (Limit)
			Typical (Note 7)	Limit (Note 8)	
t_{INTH}	Delay from Rising Edge of RD to Rising Edge of INT	$C_L = 50$ pF, CMJ Suffix (Figures 1, 2a, 2b, and 4)	50	95 100	ns (max)
t_{INTL}	Delay from Rising Edge of WR to Rising Edge of INT	$C_L = 50$ pF, CMJ Suffix (Figure 3)	45	95 100	ns (max)
t_{RDY}	Delay from \overline{CS} to RDY	Mode Pin = 0V, $C_L = 50$ pF, $R_L = 3$ k Ω , CMJ Suffix (Figure 1)	25	45 50	ns (max)
t_{ID}	Delay from \overline{INT} to Output Valid	$R_L = 3$ k Ω , $C_L = 100$ pF (Figure 3)	0	15	ns (max)
t_{RI}	Delay from RD to \overline{INT}	Mode Pin = V^+ , $t_{RD} \leq t_{INTL}$ CMJ Suffix (Figure 2a)	60	115 175	ns (max)
t_N	Time between End of \overline{RD} and Start of New Conversion	(Figures 1, 2a, 2b, 3 and 4)	50	50	ns (min)
t_{CSS}	\overline{CS} Setup Time	(Figures 1, 2a, 2b, 3 and 4)	0	0	ns (max)
t_{CSH}	\overline{CS} Hold Time	(Figures 1, 2a, 2b, 3 and 4)	0	0	ns (max)

DC Electrical Characteristics

The following specifications apply for $V^+ = 5V$ unless otherwise specified. **Boldface limits apply for $T_A = T_J = T_{MIN}$ to T_{MAX} ; all other limits $T_A = T_J = 25^\circ C$.**

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	ADC08161BIN, ADC08161CIN, ADC08161BIWM, ADC08161CIWM		Units (Limit)
			Typical (Note 7)	Limit (Note 8)	
V_{IH}	Logic "1" Input Voltage	$V^+ = 5.5V$ \overline{CS} , \overline{RD} , A0, A1, A2 Pins Mode Pin		2.0 3.5	V (min)
V_{IL}	Logic "0" Input Voltage	$V^+ = 4.5V$ \overline{CS} , \overline{RD} , A0, A1, A2 Pins Mode Pin		0.8 1.5	V (max)
I_{IH}	Logic "1" Input Current	$V_H = 5V$ \overline{CS} , \overline{RD} , A0, A1, A2 Pins WR Pin Mode Pin	0.005 0.1 50	1 3 200	μA (max)
I_{IL}	Logic "0" Input Current	$V_L = 0V$ \overline{CS} , \overline{RD} , \overline{WR} , A0, A1, A2 Mode Pins	—0.005	2	μA (max)
V_{OH}	Logic "1" Output Voltage	$V^+ = 4.75V$ $I_{OUT} = -360 \mu A$ DB0–DB7, \overline{OFL} , INT $I_{OUT} = -10 \mu A$ DB0–DB7, \overline{OFL} , INT		2.4 4.5	V (min) V (min)

DC Electrical Characteristics (Continued)

The following specifications apply for $V^+ = 5V$ unless otherwise specified. **Boldface limits apply for $T_A = T_J = T_{MIN}$ to T_{MAX} ; all other limits $T_A = T_J = 25^\circ C$.**

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	ADC08161BIN, ADC08161CIN, ADC08161BIWM, ADC08161CIWM,		Units (Limit)
			Typical (Note 7)	Limit (Note 8)	
V _{OL}	Logic "0" Output Voltage	V ⁺ = 4.75V I _{OUT} = 1.6 mA DB0–DB7, $\overline{\text{OFL}}$, INT, RDY		0.4	V (max)
I _O	TRI-STATE Output Current	V _{OUT} = 5.0V DB0–DB7, RDY V _{OUT} = 0V DB0–DB7, RDY	0.1 –0.1	3 3	μA (max) μA (max)
I _{SOURCE}	Output Source Current	V _{OUT} = 0V DB0–DB7, $\overline{\text{OFL}}$, INT	–26	–6	mA (min)
I _{SINK}	Output Sink Current	V _{OUT} = 5V DB0–DB7, $\overline{\text{OFL}}$, INT, RDY	24	7	mA (min)
I _C	Supply Current	CS = WR = RD = 0	11.5	20	mA (max)
C _{OUT}	Logic Output Capacitance		5		pF
C _{IN}	Logic Input Capacitance		5		pF

© 2000 American Psychological Association or one of its allied publishers. This article is intended solely for the personal use of the individual user and is not to be disseminated broadly.

Bandgap Reference Electrical Characteristics

The following specifications apply for $V^{+} = 5V$ unless otherwise specified. **Boldface limits apply for T_{MIN} to T_{MAX}** ; all other limits $T_A = T_J = 25^{\circ}C$.

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Typical (Note 7)	Limits (Note 8)	Units (Limit)
V_{REFOUT}	Internal Reference Output Voltage	"B" Grade "C" Grade	2.5	$2.5 \pm 1.5\%$ $2.5 \pm 2.0\%$	V (max)
$\Delta V_{REF}/\Delta T$	Internal Reference Temperature Coefficient		40		ppm/ $^{\circ}C$
$\Delta V_{REF}/\Delta I_L$	Internal Reference Load Regulation	Sourcing ($0 \leq I_L \leq +10$ mA)	0.01	0.1	%/mA (max)
	Line Regulation	$4.75V \leq V^{+} \leq 5.25V$	0.5	6.0	mV (max)
I_{SC}	Short Circuit Current	$V_{REV} = 0V$	35		mA (max)
$\Delta V_{REF}/\Delta t$	Long Term Stability		200		ppm/kHr
	Start-Up Time	$V^{+}: 0V \rightarrow 5V, C_L \approx 220 \mu F$	40		ms

Note 1: Absolute Maximum Ratings indicate limits beyond which damage to the device may occur. DC and AC electrical specifications do not apply when operating the device beyond its specified operating ratings. Operating Ratings indicate conditions for which the device is functional, but do not guarantee performance limits. For guaranteed specifications and test conditions, see the Electrical Characteristics. The guaranteed specifications apply only for the test conditions listed. Some performance characteristics may degrade when the device is not operated under the listed test conditions.

Note 2: All voltages are measured with respect to the GND pin, unless otherwise specified.

Note 3: When the input voltage (V_{IN}) at any pin exceeds the power supply voltage ($V_{IN} < GND$ or $V_{IN} > V^{+}$), the absolute value of the current at that pin should be limited to 5 mA or less. The 20 mA package input current specification limits the number of pins that can exceed the power supply boundaries with a 5 mA current limit to four.

Note 4: The power dissipation of this device under normal operation should never exceed 875 mW (Quiescent Power Dissipation + TTL Loads on the digital outputs). Caution should be taken not to exceed absolute maximum power rating when the device is operating in a severe fault condition (e.g., when any input or output exceeds the power supply). The maximum power dissipation must be derated at elevated temperatures and is dictated by T_{JMAX} (maximum junction temperature), θ_{JA} (package junction to ambient thermal resistance), and T_A (ambient temperature). The maximum allowable power dissipation at any temperature is $PD_{max} = (T_{JMAX} - T_A)/\theta_{JA}$ or the number given in the Absolute Maximum Ratings, whichever is lower. The table below details T_{JMAX} and θ_{JA} for the various packages and versions of the ADC08161.

Part Number	T_{JMAX}	θ_{JA}
ADC08161B/CIN	105	51
ADC08161B/CIWM	105	85

Note 5: See AN-450 "Surface Mounting Methods and Their Effect on Product Reliability" for other methods of soldering surface mount devices.

Note 6: Human body model, 100 pF discharged through a 1.5 k Ω resistor.

Note 7: Typicals are at $25^{\circ}C$ and represent most likely parametric norm.

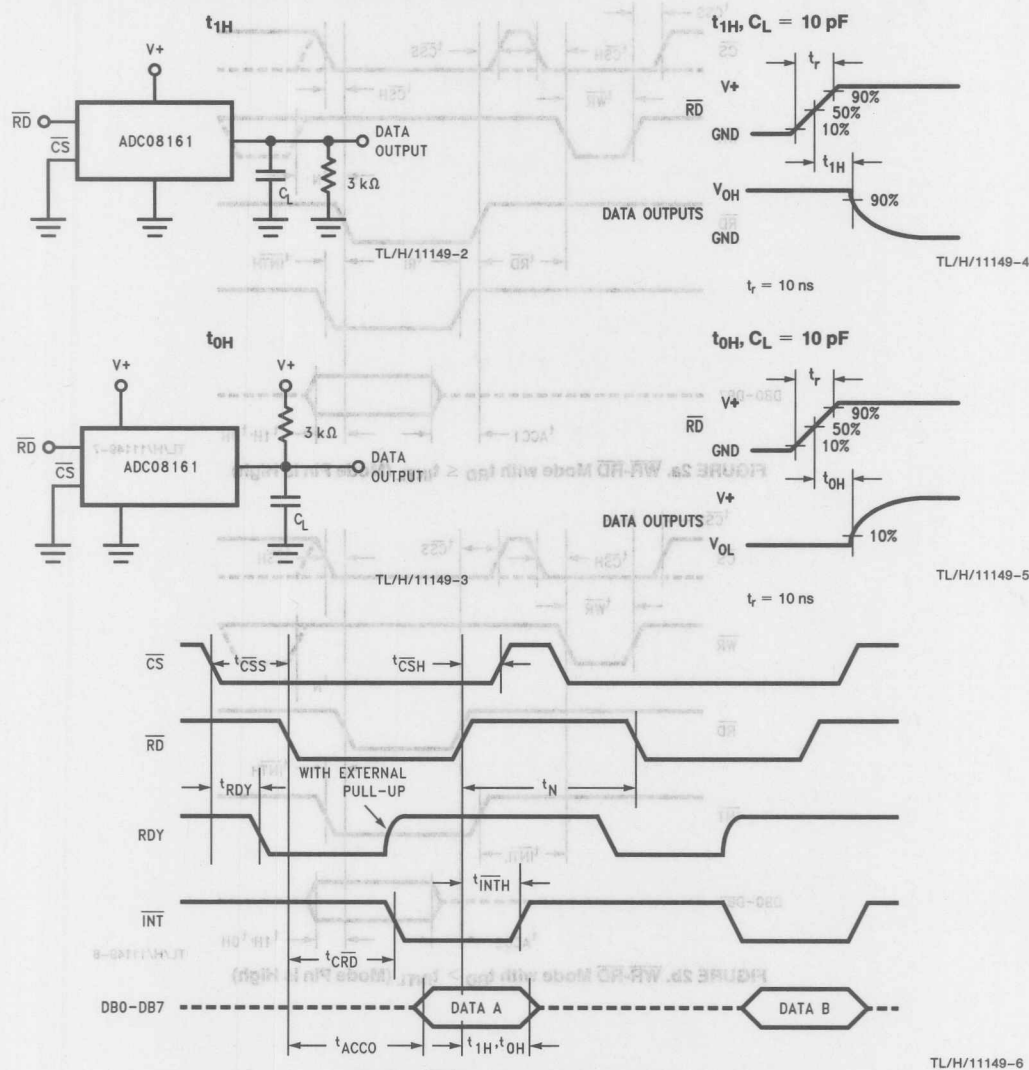
Note 8: Limits are guaranteed to National's AOQL (Average Output Quality Level).

Note 9: Total unadjusted error includes offset, full-scale, and linearity errors.

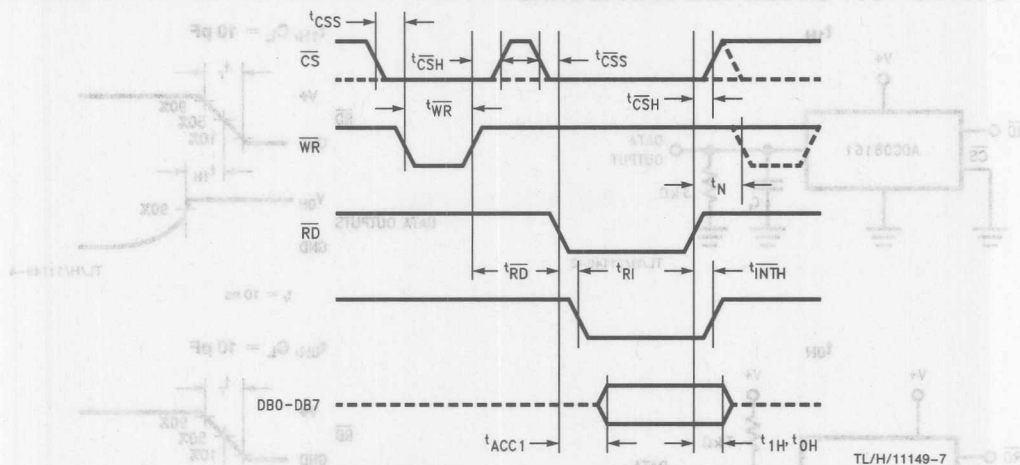
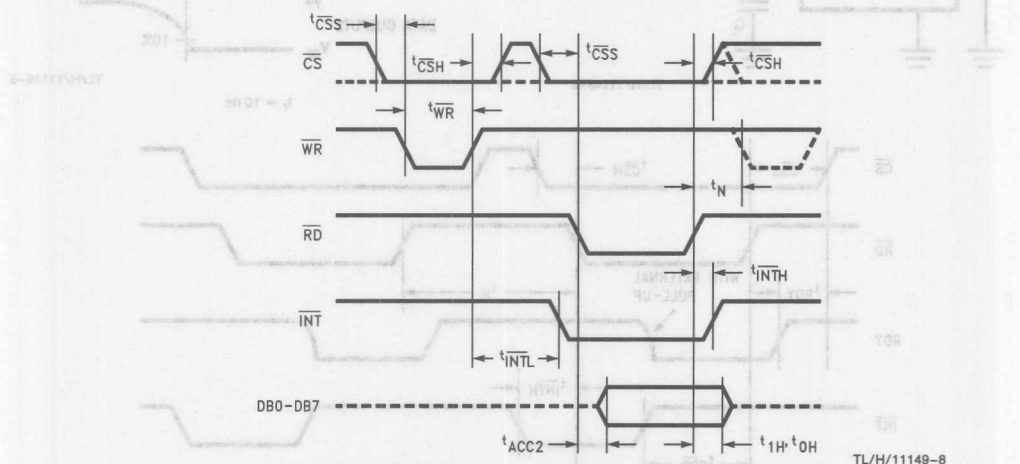
Note 10: Two on-chip diodes are tied to each analog input and are reversed biased during normal operation. One is connected to V^{+} and the other is connected to GND. They will become forward biased and conduct when an analog input voltage is equal to or greater than one diode drop above V^{+} or below GND. Therefore, caution should be exercised when testing with $V^{+} = 4.5V$. Analog inputs with magnitudes equal to 5V can cause an input diode to conduct, especially at elevated temperatures. This can create conversion errors for analog signals near full-scale. The specification allows 50 mV forward bias on either diode; e.g., the output code will be correct as long as the analog input signal does not exceed the supply voltage by more than 50 mV. Exceeding this range on an unselected channel will corrupt the reading of a selected channel. An absolute analog input signal voltage range of $0V \leq V_{IN} \leq 5V$ can be achieved by ensuring that the minimum supply voltage applied to V^{+} is 4.950V over temperature variations, initial tolerance, and loading.

Note 11: Off-channel leakage current is measured on the on-channel selection.

TRI-STATE Test Circuit and Waveforms

FIGURE 1. \overline{RD} Mode (Mode Pin is Low)

TRI-STATE Test Circuit and Waveforms (Continued)

FIGURE 2a. \overline{WR} - \overline{RD} Mode with $t_{RD} \leq t_{INTL}$ (Mode Pin is High)FIGURE 2b. \overline{WR} - \overline{RD} Mode with $t_{RD} > t_{INTL}$ (Mode Pin is High)

TRI-STATE Test Circuit and Waveforms (Continued)

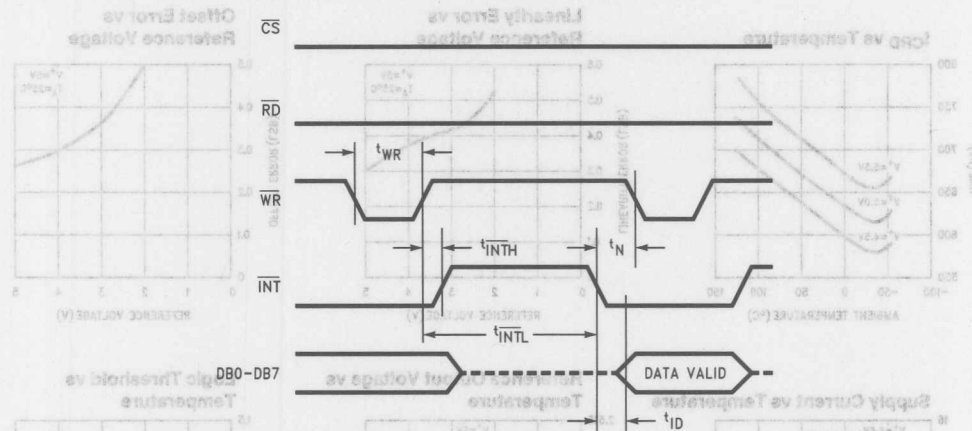


FIGURE 3. WR-RD Mode Reduced Interface System Connection with $\overline{CS} = \overline{RD} = 0$ (Mode Pin is High)

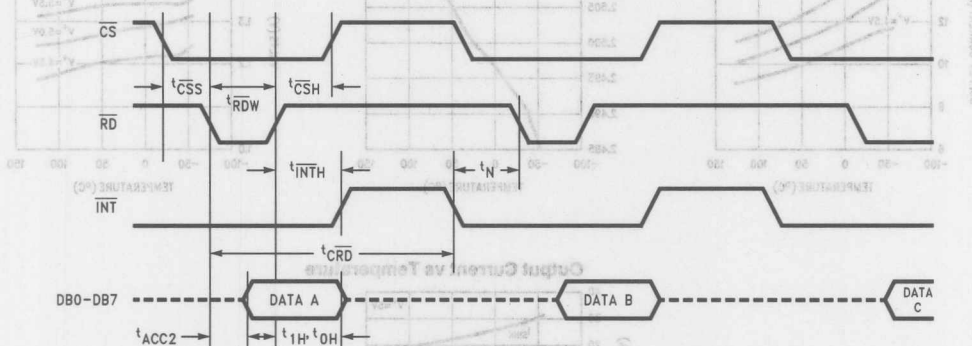
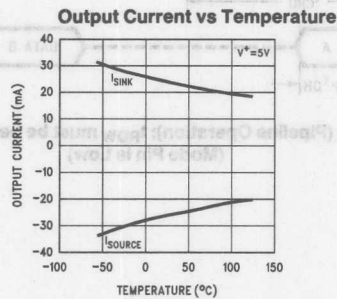
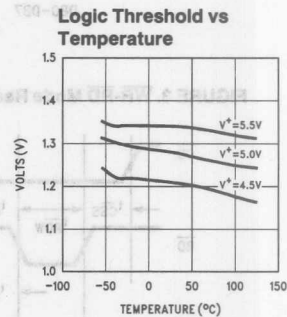
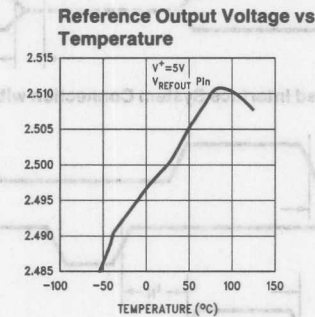
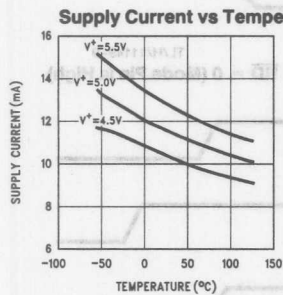
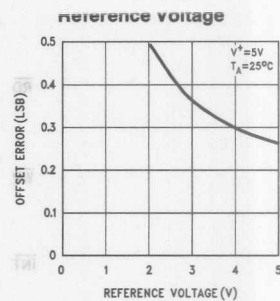
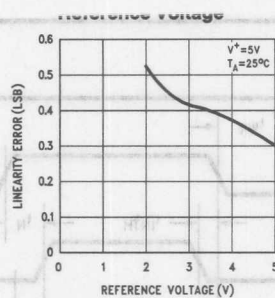
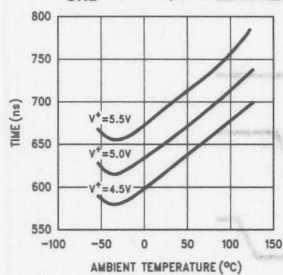


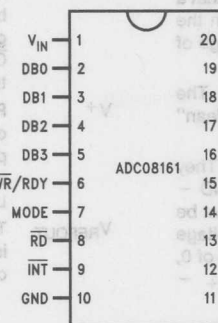
FIGURE 4. RD Mode (Pipeline Operation); t_{RDW} must be between 200 ns and 400 ns. (Mode Pin is Low)

TL/H/11149-10



TL/H/11149-11

Dual-In-Line and Wide-Body Small-Outline Packages



See NS Package Number N20A or M20A

TL/H/11149-14

Ordering Information

Industrial ($-40^{\circ}\text{C} \leq T_A \leq 85^{\circ}\text{C}$)	Package
ADC08161BIN, ADC08161CIN	N20A
ADC08161BIWM, ADC08161CIWM	M20B

Pin Description

V _{IN}	This is the analog input. The input range is $\text{GND}-50\text{ mV} \leq V_{\text{INPUT}} \leq V^{+} + 50\text{ mV}$.
DB0-DB7	TRI-STATE data outputs—bit 0 (LSB) through bit 7 (MSB).

WR/RDY **WR-RD Mode** (Logic high applied to MODE pin)

WR: With $\overline{\text{CS}}$ low, the conversion is started on the rising edge of WR. The digital result will be strobed into the output latch at the end of conversion (see Figures 2a, 2b, and 3).

RD Mode (Logic low applied to MODE pin)

RDY: This is an open drain output (no internal pull-up device). RDY will go low after the falling edge of $\overline{\text{CS}}$ and returns high at the end of conversion.

MODE

Mode: Mode (**RD** or **WR-RD**) selection input—This pin is pulled to a logic low through an internal $50\text{ }\mu\text{A}$ current sink when left unconnected.

RD Mode is selected if the MODE pin is left unconnected or externally forced low. A complete conversion is accomplished by pulling RD low until output data appears.

WR-RD Mode is selected when a high is applied to the MODE pin. A conversion starts with the WR signal's rising edge and then using RD to access the data.

RD

WR-RD Mode (logic high on the MODE pin)

This is the active low Read input. With a logic low applied to the $\overline{\text{CS}}$ pin, the TRI-STATE data outputs (DB0-DB7) will be activated when RD goes low (see Figures 2a, 2b and 3).

RD Mode (logic low on the MODE pin)

Pin Description (Continued)

With \overline{CS} low, a conversion starts on the falling edge of \overline{RD} . Output data appears on $DB0-DB7$ at the end of conversion (see *Figures 1 and 4*).

INT This is an active low output that indicates that a conversion is complete and the data is in the output latch. \overline{INT} is reset by the rising edge of \overline{RD} .

GND This is the power supply ground pin. The ground pin should be connected to a "clean" ground reference point.

VREF- These are the reference voltage inputs. They may be placed at any voltage between $GND - 50\text{ mV}$ and $V^+ + 50\text{ mV}$, but $VREF+$ must be greater than $VREF-$. Ideally, an input voltage equal to $VREF-$ produces an output code of 0, and an input voltage greater than $VREF+ - 1.5\text{ LSB}$ produces an output code of 255.

For the ADC08161 an input voltage that exceeds V^+ by more than 100 mV or is below GND by more than 100 mV will create conversion errors.

\overline{CS} This is the active low Chip Select input. A logic low signal applied to this input pin enables the \overline{RD} and \overline{WR} inputs. Internally, the \overline{CS} signal is ORed with \overline{RD} and \overline{WR} signals.

RD Mode (Logic low on the MODE pin) This is an open drain output (no internal pull-up device). \overline{RD} will go low after the falling edge of \overline{CS} and returns high at the end of conversion.

WR Mode (Logic low on the MODE pin) This pin is pulled to a logic low through an internal 30 μA current sink when left unconnected. \overline{WR} Mode is selected if the MODE pin is left unconnected or externally forced low. A complete conversion is accomplished by pulling \overline{RD} low until output data appears.

WR Mode (Logic high on the MODE pin) This is the active low Read input. With a logic low applied to the \overline{CS} pin, the TRI-STATE data outputs ($DB0-DB7$) will be activated when \overline{RD} goes low (see *Figures 2a, 2b, and 3*).

WR Mode (Logic high on the MODE pin) This is the active low Read input. With a logic low applied to the \overline{CS} pin, the TRI-STATE data outputs ($DB0-DB7$) will be activated when \overline{RD} goes low (see *Figures 2a, 2b, and 3*).

WR Mode (Logic low on the MODE pin) This is the active low Read input. With a logic low applied to the \overline{CS} pin, the TRI-STATE data outputs ($DB0-DB7$) will be activated when \overline{RD} goes low (see *Figures 2a, 2b, and 3*).

\overline{OFL}

Overflow Output. If the analog input is higher than $VREF+$, \overline{OFL} will be low at the end of conversion. It can be used when cascading two ADC08161s to achieve higher resolution (9 bits). This output is always active and does not go into TRI-STATE as $DB0-DB7$ do. When \overline{OFL} is set, all data outputs remain high when the ADC08161's output data is read.

V+ Positive power supply voltage input. Nominal operating supply voltage is +5V. The supply pin should be bypassed with a 10 μF bead tantalum in parallel with a 0.1 ceramic capacitor. Lead length should be as short as possible.

VREFOUT The internal bandgap reference's 2.5V output is available on this pin. Use a 220 μF bypass capacitor between this pin and analog ground.

DB0-DB7 TRI-STATE data outputs—bits 0 (LSB) through bit 7 (MSB).

DB0-DB7 TRI-STATE data outputs—bits 0 (LSB) through bit 7 (MSB).

DB0-DB7 TRI-STATE data outputs—bits 0 (LSB) through bit 7 (MSB).

DB0-DB7 TRI-STATE data outputs—bits 0 (LSB) through bit 7 (MSB).

DB0-DB7 TRI-STATE data outputs—bits 0 (LSB) through bit 7 (MSB).

DB0-DB7 TRI-STATE data outputs—bits 0 (LSB) through bit 7 (MSB).

DB0-DB7 TRI-STATE data outputs—bits 0 (LSB) through bit 7 (MSB).

DB0-DB7 TRI-STATE data outputs—bits 0 (LSB) through bit 7 (MSB).

DB0-DB7 TRI-STATE data outputs—bits 0 (LSB) through bit 7 (MSB).

DB0-DB7 TRI-STATE data outputs—bits 0 (LSB) through bit 7 (MSB).

DB0-DB7 TRI-STATE data outputs—bits 0 (LSB) through bit 7 (MSB).

DB0-DB7 TRI-STATE data outputs—bits 0 (LSB) through bit 7 (MSB).

DB0-DB7 TRI-STATE data outputs—bits 0 (LSB) through bit 7 (MSB).

DB0-DB7 TRI-STATE data outputs—bits 0 (LSB) through bit 7 (MSB).

DB0-DB7 TRI-STATE data outputs—bits 0 (LSB) through bit 7 (MSB).

DB0-DB7 TRI-STATE data outputs—bits 0 (LSB) through bit 7 (MSB).

DB0-DB7 TRI-STATE data outputs—bits 0 (LSB) through bit 7 (MSB).

DB0-DB7 TRI-STATE data outputs—bits 0 (LSB) through bit 7 (MSB).

DB0-DB7 TRI-STATE data outputs—bits 0 (LSB) through bit 7 (MSB).

DB0-DB7 TRI-STATE data outputs—bits 0 (LSB) through bit 7 (MSB).

DB0-DB7 TRI-STATE data outputs—bits 0 (LSB) through bit 7 (MSB).

DB0-DB7 TRI-STATE data outputs—bits 0 (LSB) through bit 7 (MSB).

DB0-DB7 TRI-STATE data outputs—bits 0 (LSB) through bit 7 (MSB).

DB0-DB7 TRI-STATE data outputs—bits 0 (LSB) through bit 7 (MSB).

DB0-DB7 TRI-STATE data outputs—bits 0 (LSB) through bit 7 (MSB).

DB0-DB7 TRI-STATE data outputs—bits 0 (LSB) through bit 7 (MSB).

DB0-DB7 TRI-STATE data outputs—bits 0 (LSB) through bit 7 (MSB).

DB0-DB7 TRI-STATE data outputs—bits 0 (LSB) through bit 7 (MSB).

DB0-DB7 TRI-STATE data outputs—bits 0 (LSB) through bit 7 (MSB).

DB0-DB7 TRI-STATE data outputs—bits 0 (LSB) through bit 7 (MSB).

DB0-DB7 TRI-STATE data outputs—bits 0 (LSB) through bit 7 (MSB).

DB0-DB7 TRI-STATE data outputs—bits 0 (LSB) through bit 7 (MSB).

Connection Diagram

Overflow Output. If the analog input is higher than $VREF+$, \overline{OFL} will be low at the end of conversion. It can be used when cascading two ADC08161s to achieve higher resolution (9 bits). This output is always active and does not go into TRI-STATE as $DB0-DB7$ do. When \overline{OFL} is set, all data outputs remain high when the ADC08161's output data is read.

Positive power supply voltage input. Nominal operating supply voltage is +5V. The supply pin should be bypassed with a 10 μF bead tantalum in parallel with a 0.1 ceramic capacitor. Lead length should be as short as possible.

The internal bandgap reference's 2.5V output is available on this pin. Use a 220 μF bypass capacitor between this pin and analog ground.

Ordering Information

Package	Industrial ($-40^{\circ}\text{C} \leq T_A \leq 85^{\circ}\text{C}$)
MS0A	ADC08161BIM, ADC08161CIN
MS0B	ADC08161BIM, ADC08161CWM

Pin Description

V_{in} This is the analog input. The input range is $GND - 50\text{ mV} \leq V_{\text{input}} \leq V^+ + 50\text{ mV}$.

DB0-DB7 TRI-STATE data outputs—bits 0 (LSB) through bit 7 (MSB).

Application Information

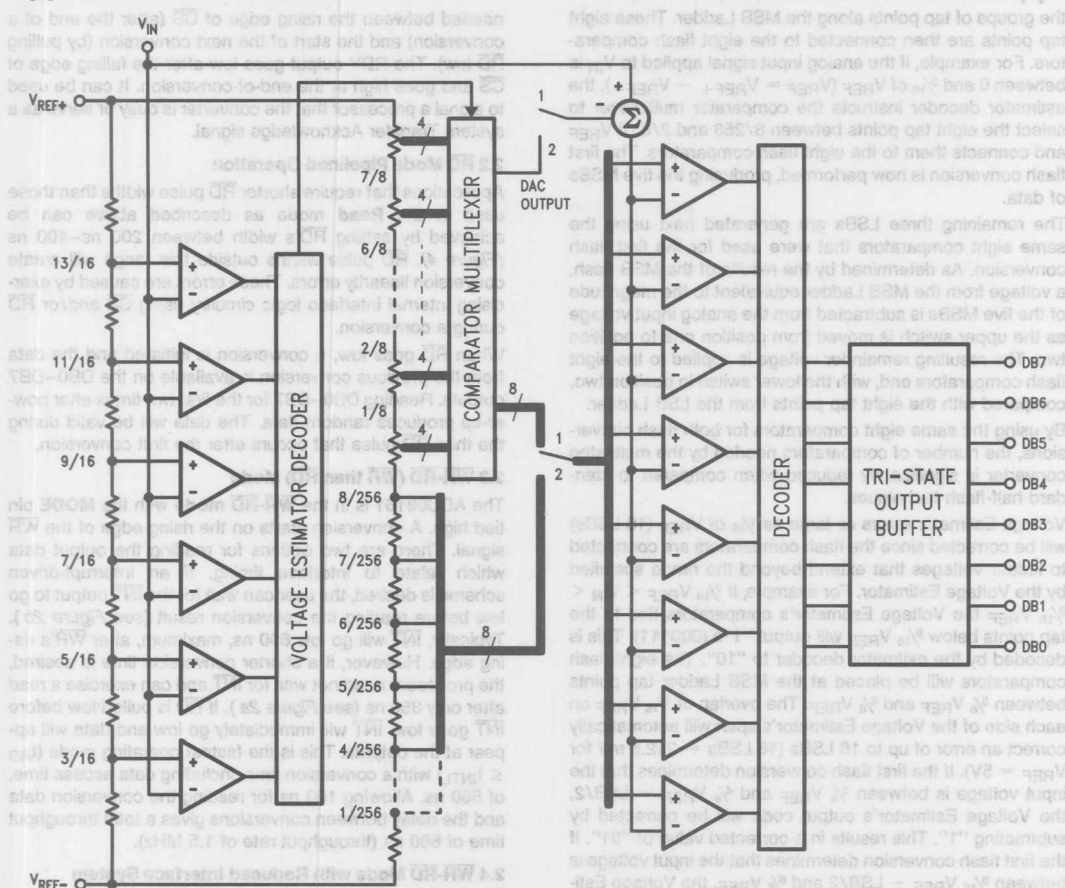


FIGURE 5. Block Diagram of the ADC08161 Multi-Step Flash Architecture

1.0 FUNCTIONAL DESCRIPTION

The ADC08161 performs an 8-bit analog-to-digital conversion using a multi-step flash technique. The first flash generates the five most significant bits (MSBs) and the second flash generates the three least significant bits (LSBs). Figure 5 shows the major functional blocks of the ADC08161 multi-step flash converter. It consists of an over-encoded $2\frac{1}{2}$ -bit Voltage Estimator, an internal DAC with two different voltage spans, a 3-bit half-flash converter and a comparator multiplexer.

The resistor string near the center of the block diagram in Figure 5 forms the internal main DAC. Each of the eight resistors at the bottom of the string is equal to $1/256$ of the total string resistance. These resistors form the **LSB Ladder** and have a voltage drop of $1/256$ of the total reference voltage ($V_{REF+} - V_{REF-}$) across them. The remaining resistors make up the **MSB Ladder**. They are made up of eight groups of four resistors connected in series. Each MSB Ladder section has $1/8$ of the total reference voltage across it. Within a given MSB Ladder section, each of the MSB resistors has $8/256$, or $1/32$ of the total reference volt-

age across it. Tap points are found between all of the resistors in both the MSB and LSB Ladders. Through the Comparator Multiplexer these tap points can be connected, in groups of eight, to the eight comparators shown at the right of Figure 5. This function provides the necessary reference voltages to the comparators during each flash conversion.

The six comparators, seven-resistor string (estimator DAC), and Estimator Decoder at the left of Figure 5 form the Voltage Estimator. The estimator DAC connected between V_{REF+} and V_{REF-} generates the reference voltages for the six Voltage Estimator comparators. These comparators perform a very low resolution A/D conversion to obtain an "estimate" of the input voltage. This estimate is then used to control the Comparator Multiplexer, connecting the appropriate MSB Ladder section to the eight flash comparators. Only 14 comparators, six in the Voltage Estimator and eight in the flash converter, are needed to achieve the full eight-bit resolution, instead of 32 comparators that would be needed by traditional half-flash methods.

A conversion begins with the Voltage Estimator comparing the analog input signal against the six tap voltages on the estimator DAC. The estimator decoder then selects one of

TL/H/11149-17

Application Information (Continued)

the groups of tap points along the MSB Ladder. These eight tap points are then connected to the eight flash comparators. For example, if the analog input signal applied to V_{IN} is between 0 and $\frac{3}{16}$ of V_{REF} ($V_{REF} = V_{REF+} - V_{REF-}$), the estimator decoder instructs the comparator multiplexer to select the eight tap points between $8/256$ and $2/8$ of V_{REF} and connects them to the eight flash comparators. The first flash conversion is now performed, producing the five MSBs of data.

The remaining three LSBs are generated next using the same eight comparators that were used for the first flash conversion. As determined by the results of the MSB flash, a voltage from the MSB Ladder equivalent to the magnitude of the five MSBs is subtracted from the analog input voltage as the upper switch is moved from position one to position two. The resulting remainder voltage is applied to the eight flash comparators and, with the lower switch in position two, compared with the eight tap points from the LSB Ladder.

By using the same eight comparators for both flash conversions, the number of comparators needed by the multi-step converter is significantly reduced when compared to standard half-flash techniques.

Voltage Estimator errors as large as $\frac{1}{16}$ of V_{REF} (16 LSBs) will be corrected since the flash comparators are connected to ladder voltages that extend beyond the range specified by the Voltage Estimator. For example, if $\frac{7}{16} V_{REF} < V_{IN} < \frac{8}{16} V_{REF}$ the Voltage Estimator's comparators tied to the tap points below $\frac{7}{16} V_{REF}$ will output "1"s (000111). This is decoded by the estimator decoder to "10". The eight flash comparators will be placed at the MSB Ladder tap points between $\frac{3}{16} V_{REF}$ and $\frac{5}{16} V_{REF}$. The overlap of $\frac{1}{16} V_{REF}$ on each side of the Voltage Estimator's span will automatically correct an error of up to 16 LSBs (16 LSBs = 312.5 mV for $V_{REF} = 5V$). If the first flash conversion determines that the input voltage is between $\frac{3}{16} V_{REF}$ and $\frac{4}{16} V_{REF}$ - LSB/2, the Voltage Estimator's output code will be corrected by subtracting "1". This results in a corrected value of "01". If the first flash conversion determines that the input voltage is between $\frac{3}{16} V_{REF}$ - LSB/2 and $\frac{4}{16} V_{REF}$, the Voltage Estimator's output code remains unchanged.

After correction, the 2-bit data from both the Voltage Estimator and the first flash conversion are decoded to produce the five MSBs. Decoding is similar to that of a 5-bit flash converter since there are 32 tap points on the MSB Ladder. However, 31 comparators are not needed since the Voltage Estimator places the eight comparators along the MSB Ladder where reference tap voltages are present that fall above and below the magnitude of V_{IN} . Comparators are not needed outside this selected range. If a comparator's output is a "0", all comparators above it will also have outputs of "0" and if a comparator's output is a "1", all comparators below it will also have outputs of "1".

2.0 DIGITAL INTERFACE

The ADC08161 has two basic interface modes which are selected by connecting the **MODE** pin to a logic high or low.

2.1 RD Mode

With a logic low applied to the **MODE** pin, the converter is set to **Read mode**. In this configuration (see Figure 1), a complete conversion is done by pulling **RD** low, and holding low, until the conversion is complete and output data appears. This typically takes 655 ns. The **INT** (interrupt) line goes low at the end of conversion. A typical delay of 50 ns is

needed between the rising edge of **CS** (after the end of a conversion) and the start of the next conversion (by pulling **RD** low). The **RDY** output goes low after the falling edge of **CS** and goes high at the end-of-conversion. It can be used to signal a processor that the converter is busy or serve as a system Transfer Acknowledge signal.

2.2 RD Mode Pipelined Operation

Applications that require shorter **RD** pulse widths than those used in the **Read mode** as described above can be achieved by setting **RD**'s width between 200 ns–400 ns (Figure 4). **RD** pulse widths outside this range will create conversion linearity errors. These errors are caused by exercising internal interface logic circuitry using **CS** and/or **RD** during a conversion.

When **RD** goes low, a conversion is initiated and the data from the previous conversion is available on the **DB0–DB7** outputs. Reading **DB0–DB7** for the first two times after power-up produces random data. The data will be valid during the third **RD** pulse that occurs after the first conversion.

2.3 WR-RD (WR then RD) Mode

The ADC08161 is in the **WR-RD mode** with the **MODE** pin tied high. A conversion starts on the rising edge of the **WR** signal. There are two options for reading the output data which relate to interface timing. If an interrupt-driven scheme is desired, the user can wait for the **INT** output to go low before reading the conversion result (see Figure 2b). Typically, **INT** will go low 690 ns, maximum, after **WR**'s rising edge. However, if a shorter conversion time is desired, the processor need not wait for **INT** and can exercise a read after only 350 ns (see Figure 2a). If **RD** is pulled low before **INT** goes low, **INT** will immediately go low and data will appear at the outputs. This is the fastest operating mode ($t_{RD} \leq t_{INTL}$) with a conversion time, including data access time, of 560 ns. Allowing 100 ns for reading the conversion data and the delay between conversions gives a total throughput time of 660 ns (throughput rate of 1.5 MHz).

2.4 WR-RD Mode with Reduced Interface System Connection

CS and **RD** can be tied low, using only **WR** to control the start of conversion for applications that require reduced digital interface while operating in the **WR-RD mode** (Figure 3). Data will be valid approximately 705 ns following **WR**'s rising edge.

Application Information (Continued)

3.0 REFERENCE INPUTS

The ADC08161's two V_{REF} inputs are fully differential and define the zero to full-scale input range of the A to D converter. This allows the designer to vary the span of the analog input since this range will be equivalent to the voltage difference between V_{REF+} and V_{REF-} . Transducers that have outputs that minimum output voltages above GND can also be compensated by connecting V_{REF-} to a voltage that is equal to this minimum voltage. By reducing V_{REF} ($V_{REF} = V_{REF+} - V_{REF-}$) to less than 5V, the sensitivity of the converter can be increased (i.e., if $V_{REF} = 2.5V$, then $1 \text{ LSB} = 9.8 \text{ mV}$). The reference arrangement also facilitates ratiometric operation and in many cases the power supply can be used for transducer power as well as the V_{REF} source. Ratiometric operation is achieved by connecting V_{REF-} to GND and connecting V_{REF+} and a transducer's power supply input to V^+ . The ADC08161's accuracy degrades when $V_{REF+} - |V_{REF-}|$ is less than 2.0V.

The voltage at V_{REF-} sets the input level that produces a digital output of all zeroes. Through V_{IN} is not itself differential, the reference design affords nearly differential-input capability for some measurement applications. Figure 6 shows one possible differential configuration.

It should be noted that, while the two V_{REF} inputs are fully differential, the digital output will be zero for any analog input voltage if $V_{REF-} \geq V_{REF+}$.

4.0 ANALOG INPUT AND SOURCE IMPEDANCE

The ADC08161's analog input circuitry includes an analog switch with an "on" resistance of 70Ω and a 1.4 pF capacitor (see Figure 6). The switch is closed during the A/D's input signal acquisition time (while \overline{WR} is low when using the $\overline{WR-RD}$ Mode). A small transient current flows into the input pin each time the switch closes. A transient voltage, whose magnitude can increase as the source impedance increases, may be present at the input. So long as the source impedance is less than 500Ω , the input voltage transient will not cause errors and need not be filtered.

Large source impedances can slow the charging of the sampling capacitors and degrade conversion accuracy. Therefore, only signal sources with output impedances less than 500Ω should be used if rated accuracy is to be achieved at the minimum sample time (100 ns maximum). A signal source with a high output impedance should have its output buffered with an operational amplifier. Any ringing or voltage shifts at the op amp's output during the sampling period can result in conversion errors.

Some suggested input configurations using the internal 2.5V reference, an external reference, and adjusting the input span are shown in Figure 7.

Correct conversion results will be obtained for input voltages greater than $GND - 100 \text{ mV}$ and less than $V^+ + 100 \text{ mV}$. Do not allow the signal source to drive the analog input pin more than 300 mV higher than V^+ , or more than 300 mV lower than GND . The current flowing through any analog input pin should be limited to 5 mA or less to avoid

permanent damage to the IC if an analog input pin is forced beyond these voltages. The sum of all the overdrive currents into all pins must be less than 20 mA . Some sort of protection scheme should be used when the input signal is expected to extend more than 300 mV beyond the power supply limits. A simple protection network using resistors and diodes is shown in Figure 8.

5.0 INHERENT SAMPLE-AND-HOLD

An important benefit of the ADC08161's input architecture is the inherent sample-and-hold (S/H) and its ability to measure relatively high speed signals without the help of an external S/H. In a non-sampling converter, regardless of its speed, the input must remain stable to at least $1/2 \text{ LSB}$ throughout the conversion process if full accuracy is to be maintained. Consequently, for many high speed signals, this signal must be externally sampled and held stationary during the conversion.

The ADC08161 is suitable for DSP-based systems because of the direct control of the S/H through the \overline{WR} signal. The \overline{WR} input signal allows the A/D to be synchronized to a DSP system's sampling rate or to other ADC08161s.

The ADC08161 can perform accurate conversions of full-scale input signals at frequencies from DC to more than 300 kHz (full power bandwidth) without the need of an external sample-and-hold (S/H).

6.0 INTERNAL BANDGAP REFERENCE

The ADC08161 has an internal bandgap 2.5V reference that can be used as the V_{REF+} input. A parallel combination of a $0.1 \mu\text{F}$ ceramic capacitor and a $220 \mu\text{F}$ tantalum capacitor should be used to bypass the V_{REFOUT} pin. This reduces possible noise pickup that could cause conversion errors.

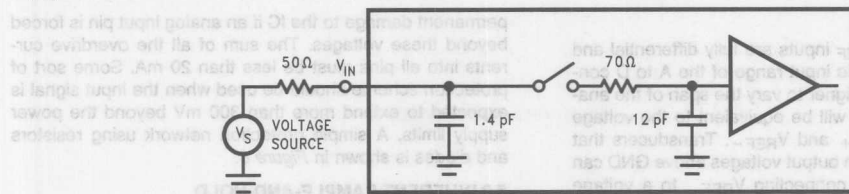
7.0 LAYOUT, GROUNDS, AND BYPASSING

In order to ensure fast, accurate conversions from the ADC08161, it is necessary to use appropriate circuit board layout techniques. Ideally, the analog-to-digital converter's ground reference should be low impedance and free of noise from other parts of the system. Digital circuits can produce a great deal of noise on their ground returns and, therefore, should have their own separate ground lines. Best performance is obtained using separate ground planes should be provided for the digital and analog parts of the system.

The analog inputs should be isolated from noisy signal traces to avoid having spurious signals couple to the input. Any external component (e.g., an input filter capacitor) connected across the inputs should be returned to a very clean ground point. Incorrectly grounding the ADC08161 may result in reduced conversion accuracy.

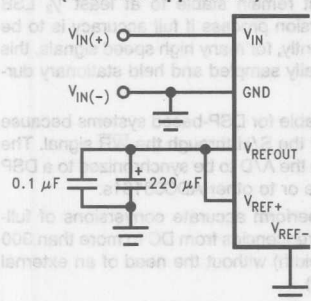
The V^+ supply pin, V_{REF+} , and V_{REF-} (if not grounded) should be bypassed with a parallel combination of a $0.1 \mu\text{F}$ ceramic capacitor and a $10 \mu\text{F}$ tantalum capacitor placed as close as possible to the pins using short circuit board traces. See Figures 7 and 8.

Application Information (Continued)



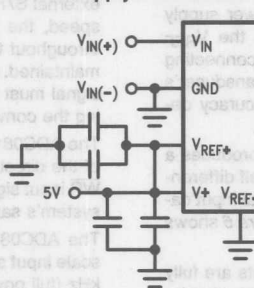
TL/H/11149-18

FIGURE 6. ADC08161 Equivalent Input Circuit Model

Internal Reference 2.5V Full-Scale
(Standard Application)

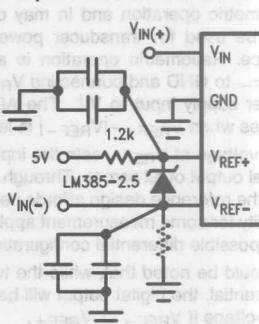
TL/H/11149-19

Power Supply as Reference



TL/H/11149-20

Input Not Referred to GND

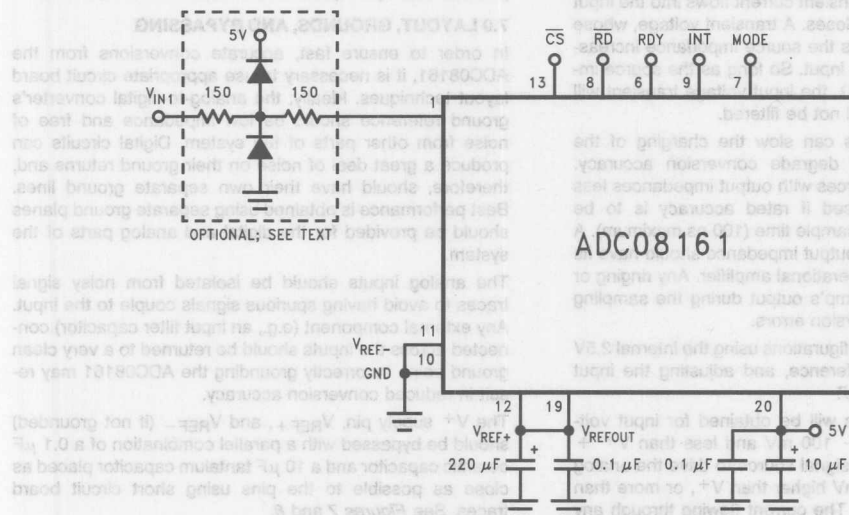


TL/H/11149-21

*Signal source driving $V_{IN}(-)$ must be capable of sinking 5 mA.

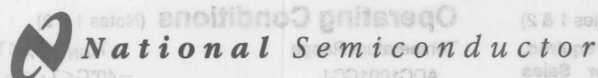
Note: Bypass capacitors consist of a 0.1 μF ceramic in parallel with a 10 μF bead tantalum, unless otherwise specified.

FIGURE 7. Analog Input Options



TL/H/11149-22

FIGURE 8. Typical Connection. Note the multiple bypass capacitors on the reference and power supply pins. V_{REF-} should be bypassed to analog ground using multiple capacitors if it is not grounded (See Section 7.0 "LAYOUT, GROUNDS, and BYPASSING"). V_{IN1} is shown with an optional input protection network.



ADC1001 10-Bit μ P Compatible A/D Converter

General Description

The ADC1001 is a CMOS, 10-bit successive approximation A/D converter. The 20-pin ADC1001 is pin compatible with the ADC0801 8-bit A/D family. The 10-bit data word is read in two 8-bit bytes, formatted left justified and high byte first. The six least significant bits of the second byte are set to zero, as is proper for a 16-bit word.

Differential inputs provide low frequency input common mode rejection and allow offsetting the analog range of the converter. In addition, the reference input can be adjusted enabling the conversion of reduced analog ranges with 10-bit resolution.

Features

- ADC1001 is pin compatible with ADC0801 series 8-bit A/D converters
- Compatible with NSC800 and 8080 μ P derivatives—no interfacing logic needed

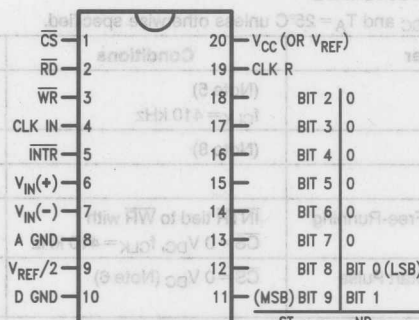
- Easily interfaced to 6800 μ P derivatives with minimal external logic
- Differential analog voltage inputs
- Logic inputs and outputs meet both MOS and TTL voltage level specifications
- Works with 2.5V (LM336) voltage reference
- On-chip clock generator
- 0V to 5V analog input voltage range with single 5V supply
- Operates ratiometrically or with 5 V_{DC}, 2.5 V_{DC}, or analog span adjusted voltage reference
- 0.3" standard width 20-pin DIP package

Key Specifications

- Resolution 10 bits
- Linearity error ± 1 LSB
- Conversion time 200 μ s

Connection Diagram

ADC1001 (for an 8-bit data bus)
Dual-In-Line Package



Top View

Ordering Information

Temperature Range	0°C to +70°C	-40°C to +85°C
Order Number	ADC1001CCJ-1	ADC1001CCJ
Package Outline	J20A	J20A

Supply Voltage (V_{CC}) (Note 3) 6.5V
 Logic Control Inputs $-0.3V$ to $+18V$
 Voltage at Other Inputs and Outputs $-0.3V$ to $(V_{CC} + 0.3V)$
 Storage Temperature Range $-65^{\circ}C$ to $+150^{\circ}C$
 Package Dissipation at $T_A = 25^{\circ}C$ 875 mW
 Lead Temp. (Soldering, 10 seconds) $300^{\circ}C$
 ESD Susceptibility (Note 10) 800V

Range of V_{CC}

$0^{\circ}C \leq T_A \leq +70^{\circ}C$
 $4.5 V_{DC}$ to $6.3 V_{DC}$

Converter Characteristics

Converter Specifications: $V_{CC} = 5 V_{DC}$, $V_{REF}/2 = 2.500 V_{DC}$, $T_{MIN} \leq T_A \leq T_{MAX}$ and $f_{CLK} = 410$ kHz unless otherwise specified.

Parameter	Conditions	Min	Typ	Max	Units
Linearity Error				± 1	LSB
Zero Error				± 2	LSB
Full-Scale Error				± 2	LSB
Total Ladder Resistance (Note 9)	Input Resistance at Pin 9	2.2	4.8		$K\Omega$
Analog Input Voltage Range	(Note 4) $V(+)$ or $V(-)$	$GND - 0.05$		$V_{CC} + 0.05$	V_{DC}
DC Common-Mode Error	Over Analog Input Voltage Range		$\pm 1/2$		LSB
Power Supply Sensitivity	$V_{CC} = 5 V_{DC} \pm 5\%$ Over Allowed $V_{IN}(+)$ and $V_{IN}(-)$ Voltage Range (Note 4)		$\pm 1/2$		LSB

AC Electrical Characteristics

Timing Specifications: $V_{CC} = 5 V_{DC}$ and $T_A = 25^{\circ}C$ unless otherwise specified.

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Min	Typ	Max	Units
T_c	Conversion Time	(Note 5) $f_{CLK} = 410$ kHz	80 195		90 220	$1/f_{CLK}$ μs
f_{CLK}	Clock Frequency	(Note 8)	100		1260	kHz
	Clock Duty Cycle		40		60	%
CR	Conversion Rate In Free-Running Mode	\overline{INTR} tied to \overline{WR} with $\overline{CS} = 0 V_{DC}$, $f_{CLK} = 410$ kHz			4600	conv/s
$t_W(\overline{WR})_L$	Width of \overline{WR} Input (Start Pulse Width)	$\overline{CS} = 0 V_{DC}$ (Note 6)	150			ns
t_{ACC}	Access Time (Delay from Falling Edge of \overline{RD} to Output Data Valid)	$C_L = 100$ pF		170	300	ns
t_{1H}, t_{0H}	TRI-STATE® Control (Delay from Rising Edge of \overline{RD} to Hi-Z State)	$C_L = 10$ pF, $R_L = 10k$ (See TRI-STATE Test Circuits)		125	200	ns
t_{WI}, t_{RI}	Delay from Falling Edge of \overline{WR} or \overline{RD} to Reset of \overline{INTR}			300	450	ns
t_{1rs}	\overline{INTR} to 1st Read Set-Up Time		550	400		ns
C_{IN}	Input Capacitance of Logic Control Inputs			5	7.5	pF
C_{OUT}	TRI-STATE Output Capacitance (Data Buffers)			5	7.5	pF

DC Electrical Characteristics

The following specifications apply for $V_{CC} = 5 V_{DC}$ and $T_{MIN} \leq T_A \leq T_{MAX}$, unless otherwise specified.

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Min	Typ	Max	Units
CONTROL INPUTS [Note: CLK IN is the input of a Schmitt trigger circuit and is therefore specified separately]						
$V_{IN}(1)$	Logical "1" Input Voltage (Except CLK IN)	$V_{CC} = 5.25 V_{DC}$	2.0		15	V_{DC}
$V_{IN}(0)$	Logical "0" Input Voltage (Except CLK IN)	$V_{CC} = 4.75 V_{DC}$			0.8	V_{DC}
$I_{IN}(1)$	Logical "1" Input Current (All Inputs)	$V_{IN} = 5 V_{DC}$		0.005	1	μA_{DC}
$I_{IN}(0)$	Logical "0" input Current (All Inputs)	$V_{IN} = 0 V_{DC}$	-1	-0.005		μA_{DC}
CLOCK IN						
V_{T+}	CLK IN Positive Going Threshold Voltage		2.7	3.1	3.5	V_{DC}
V_{T-}	CLK IN Negative Going Threshold Voltage		1.5	1.8	2.1	V_{DC}
V_H	CLK IN Hysteresis ($V_{T+} - V_{T-}$)		0.6	1.3	2.0	V_{DC}
OUTPUTS AND \overline{INT}						
$V_{OUT}(0)$	Logical "0" Output Voltage	$I_{OUT} = 1.6 \text{ mA}$, $V_{CC} = 4.75 V_{DC}$			0.4	V_{DC}
$V_{OUT}(1)$	Logical "1" Output Voltage	$I_O = -360 \mu A$, $V_{CC} = 4.75 V_{DC}$ $I_O = -10 \mu A$, $V_{CC} = 4.75 V_{DC}$	2.4 4.5			V_{DC} V_{DC}
I_{OUT}	TRI-STATE Disabled Output Leakage (All Data Buffers)	$V_{OUT} = 0.4 V_{DC}$ $V_{OUT} = 5 V_{DC}$		0.1 0.1	-100 3	μA_{DC} μA_{DC}
I_{SOURCE}		V_{OUT} Short to GND, $T_A = 25^\circ C$	4.5	6		mA_{DC}
I_{SINK}		V_{OUT} Short to V_{CC} , $T_A = 25^\circ C$	9.0	16		mA_{DC}
POWER SUPPLY						
I_{CC}	Supply Current (Includes Ladder Current)	$f_{CLK} = 410 \text{ kHz}$, $V_{REF}/2 = NC$, $T_A = 25^\circ C$ and $\overline{CS} = 1$		2.5	5.0	mA

Note 1: Absolute Maximum Ratings indicate limits beyond which damage to the device may occur. DC and AC electrical specifications do not apply when operating the device beyond its specified operating conditions.

Note 2: All voltages are measured with respect to GND, unless otherwise specified. The separate A GND point should always be wired to the D GND.

Note 3: A zener diode exists, internally, from V_{CC} to GND and has a typical breakdown voltage of $7 V_{DC}$.

Note 4: For $V_{IN}(-) \geq V_{IN}(+)$ the digital output code will be all zeros. Two on-chip diodes are tied to each analog input (see Block Diagram) which will forward conduct for analog input voltages one diode drop below ground or one diode drop greater than the V_{CC} supply. Be careful, during testing at low V_{CC} levels (4.5V), as high level analog inputs (5V) can cause this input diode to conduct—especially at elevated temperatures, and cause errors for analog inputs near fullscale. The spec allows 50 mV forward bias of either diode. This means that as long as the analog V_{IN} does not exceed the supply voltage by more than 50 mV, the output code will be correct. To achieve an absolute 0 V_{DC} to 5 V_{DC} input voltage range will therefore require a minimum supply voltage of $4.950 V_{DC}$ over temperature variations, initial tolerance and loading.

Note 5: With an asynchronous start pulse, up to 8 clock periods may be required before the internal clock phases are proper to start the conversion process. The start request is internally latched, see Figure 1.

Note 6: The \overline{CS} input is assumed to bracket the \overline{WR} strobe input and therefore timing is dependent on the \overline{WR} pulse width. An arbitrarily wide pulse width will hold the converter in a reset mode and the start of conversion is initiated by the low to high transition of the \overline{WR} pulse (see Timing Diagrams).

Note 7: All typical values are for $T_A = 25^\circ C$.

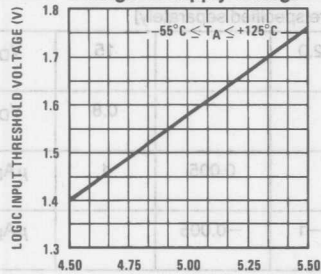
Note 8: Accuracy is guaranteed at $f_{CLK} = 410 \text{ kHz}$. At higher clock frequencies accuracy can degrade.

Note 9: The $V_{REF}/2$ pin is the center point of a two resistor divider (each resistor is $2.4 \text{ k}\Omega$) connected from V_{CC} to ground. Total ladder input resistance is the sum of these two equal resistors.

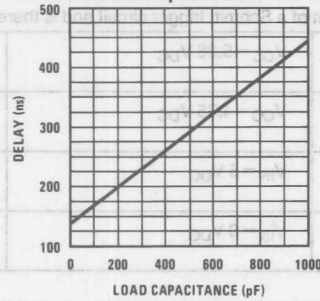
Note 10: Human body model, 100 pF discharged through a $1.5 \text{ k}\Omega$ resistor.

Typical Performance Characteristics

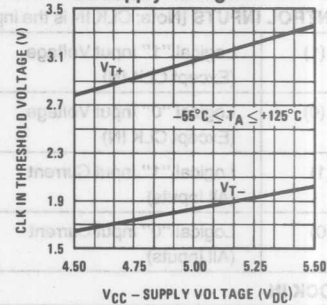
Logic Input Threshold Voltage vs Supply Voltage



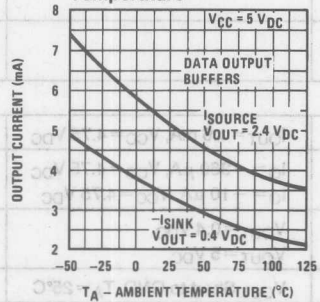
Delay From Falling Edge of RD to Output Data Valid vs Load Capacitance



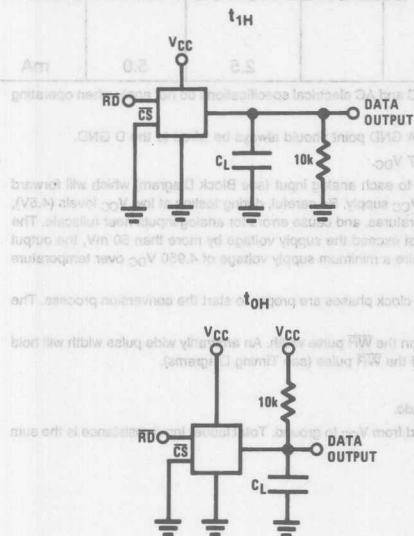
CLK IN Schmitt Trip Levels vs Supply Voltage



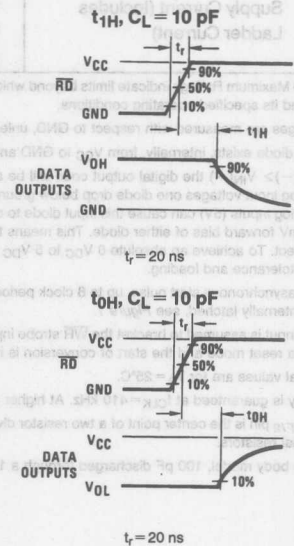
Output Current vs Temperature



TRI-STATE Test Circuits and Waveforms



TL/H/5675-5



TL/H/5675-6

For a one shot signal were to be present, the next pulse would have no effect and the 10-bit shift register would continue to be held in the reset mode. This logic therefore allows for wide CS and WR signals and the code will start at least one of these signals before the next pulse. A clock again provides a reset signal for the shift register (which contains the SAR counter) it causes the new digital word to transfer to the 10-bit shift register. When the WR signal makes a high-to-low transition, the output of the INTR FVF. An inverting buffer then supplies the INTR signal.

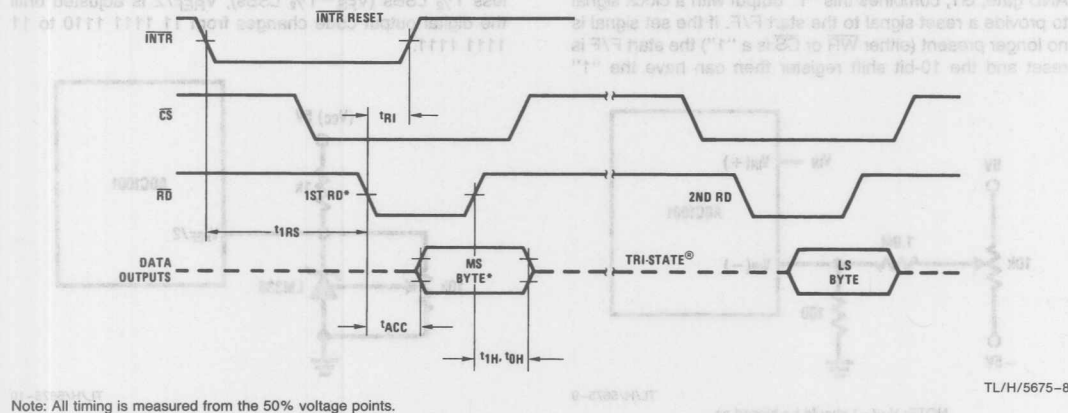
When the control of the INTR FVF remains low for approximately 10 clock cycles, the data output is continuously enabled. If the data output is continuously enabled, CS and RD both held low, the INTR FVF will output the next data word. The INTR FVF output is constantly at the INTR FVF even though the RESET input is constantly at a high level. The INTR FVF output is low for the duration of the RESET signal.

When data is read from both CS and RD being low will cause the INTR FVF to be reset and the INTR FVF output latches will be enabled.

Zero and Full-Scale Adjustment

Zero error can be adjusted as shown in Figure 2. $V_{REF}(+)$ is forced to $+2.5$ mV ($+V_{LSB}$) and the potentiometer is adjusted until the digital output code changes from 0000 0000 to 0000 0001.

Full-scale adjustment as shown in Figure 3, with the $V_{REF}(+)$ forced to the desired full-scale voltage (e.g., $+2.5$ V or $+1$ V), $V_{REF}(+)$ is adjusted until the digital output code changes from 1111 1111 to 1111 1110.



Note: All timing is measured from the 50% voltage points.

BYTE SEQUENCING FOR THE 20-PIN ADC1001

Byte Order	8-Bit Data Bus Connection							
	DB7	DB6	DB5	DB4	DB3	DB2	DB1	DB0
1st	MSB Bit 9	Bit 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2
2nd	Bit 1	LSB Bit 0	0	0	0	0	0	0

On the high-order stages, the INTR FVF output is low. The INTR FVF output is low for the duration of the RESET signal. When the data is read from both CS and RD being low will cause the INTR FVF to be reset and the INTR FVF output latches will be enabled.

The INTR FVF output is low for the duration of the RESET signal. When the data is read from both CS and RD being low will cause the INTR FVF to be reset and the INTR FVF output latches will be enabled.

The INTR FVF output is low for the duration of the RESET signal. When the data is read from both CS and RD being low will cause the INTR FVF to be reset and the INTR FVF output latches will be enabled.

The INTR FVF output is low for the duration of the RESET signal. When the data is read from both CS and RD being low will cause the INTR FVF to be reset and the INTR FVF output latches will be enabled.

The INTR FVF output is low for the duration of the RESET signal. When the data is read from both CS and RD being low will cause the INTR FVF to be reset and the INTR FVF output latches will be enabled.

The INTR FVF output is low for the duration of the RESET signal. When the data is read from both CS and RD being low will cause the INTR FVF to be reset and the INTR FVF output latches will be enabled.

Functional Description

The ADC1001 uses an advanced potentiometric resistive ladder network. The analog inputs, as well as the taps of this ladder network, are switched into a weighted capacitor array. The output of this capacitor array is the input to a sampled data comparator. This comparator allows the successive approximation logic to match the analog difference input voltage $[V_{IN}(+) - V_{IN}(-)]$ to taps on the R network. The most significant bit is tested first and after 10 comparisons (80 clock cycles) a digital 10-bit binary code (all "1"s = full-scale) is transferred to an output latch and then an interrupt is asserted (INTR makes a high-to-low transition). The device may be operated in the free-running mode by connecting INTR to the WR input with $\overline{CS}=0$. To ensure start-up under all possible conditions, an external WR pulse is required during the first power-up cycle. A conversion in process can be interrupted by issuing a second start command.

On the high-to-low transition of the WR input the internal SAR latches and the shift register stages are reset. As long as the \overline{CS} input and WR input remain low, the A/D will remain in a reset state. Conversion will start from 1 to 8 clock periods after at least one of these inputs makes a low-to-high transition.

A functional diagram of the A/D converter is shown in Figure 1. All of the inputs and outputs are shown and the major logic control paths are drawn in heavier weight lines.

The conversion is initialized by taking \overline{CS} and WR simultaneously low. This sets the start flip-flop (F/F) and the resulting "1" level resets the 8-bit shift register, resets the Interrupt (INTR) F/F and inputs a "1" to the D flop, F/F1, which is at the input end of the 10-bit shift register. Internal clock signals then transfer this "1" to the Q output of F/F1. The AND gate, G1, combines this "1" output with a clock signal to provide a reset signal to the start F/F. If the set signal is no longer present (either WR or \overline{CS} is a "1") the start F/F is reset and the 10-bit shift register then can have the "1"

clocked in, which allows the conversion process to continue. If the set signal were to still be present, this reset pulse would have no effect and the 10-bit shift register would continue to be held in the reset mode. This logic therefore allows for wide \overline{CS} and WR signals and the converter will start after at least one of these signals returns high and the internal clocks again provide a reset signal for the start F/F.

After the "1" is clocked through the 10-bit shift register (which completes the SAR search) it causes the new digital word to transfer to the TRI-STATE output latches. When this XFER signal makes a high-to-low transition the one shot fires, setting the INTR F/F. An inverting buffer then supplies the INTR output signal.

Note that this SET control of the INTR F/F remains low for approximately 400 ns. If the data output is continuously enabled (\overline{CS} and \overline{RD} both held low), the INTR output will still signal the end of the conversion (by a high-to-low transition), because the SET input can control the Q output of the INTR F/F even though the RESET input is constantly at a "1" level. This INTR output will therefore stay low for the duration of the SET signal.

When data is to be read, the combination of both \overline{CS} and \overline{RD} being low will cause the INTR F/F to be reset and the TRI-STATE output latches will be enabled.

Zero and Full-Scale Adjustment

Zero error can be adjusted as shown in Figure 2. $V_{IN}(+)$ is forced to +2.5 mV ($+1/2$ LSB) and the potentiometer is adjusted until the digital output code changes from 00 0000 0000 to 00 0000 0001.

Full-scale is adjusted as shown in Figure 3, with the $V_{REF}/2$ input. With $V_{IN}(+)$ forced to the desired full-scale voltage less $1/2$ LSBs ($V_{FS} - 1/2$ LSBs), $V_{REF}/2$ is adjusted until the digital output code changes from 11 1111 1110 to 11 1111 1111.

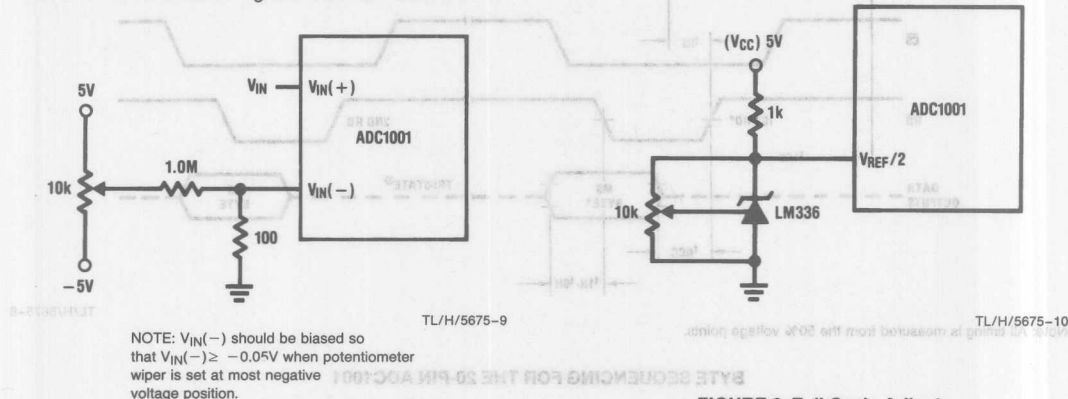
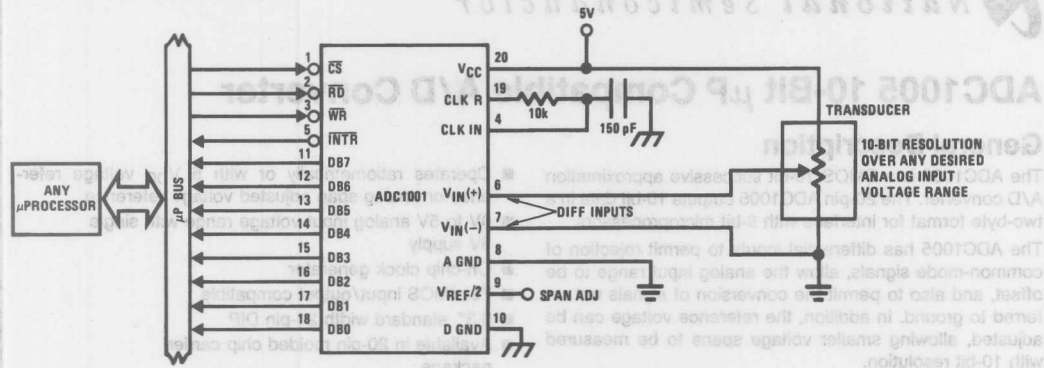


FIGURE 2. Zero Adjust Circuit

Order	Bit 9	Bit 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2	Bit 1	Bit 0
1st	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
2nd	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

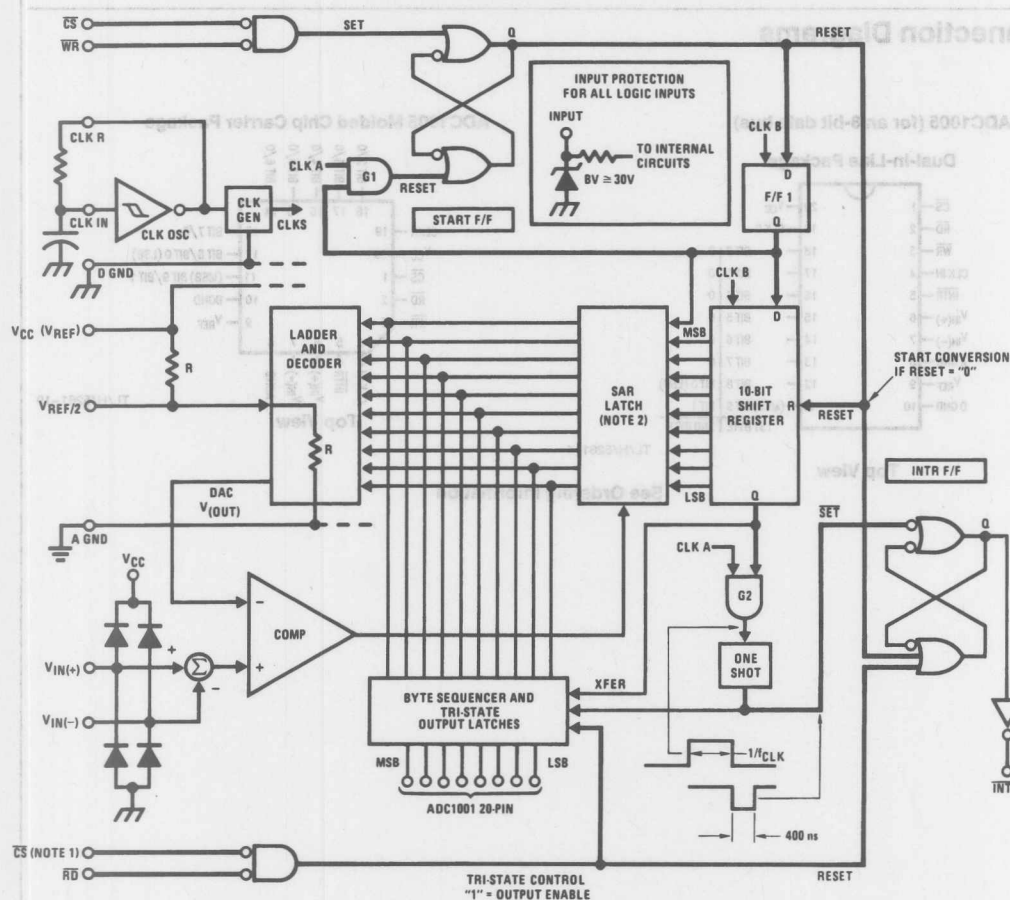
FIGURE 3. Full-Scale Adjust

Typical Application



TL/H/5675-1

Block Diagram



Note 1: \overline{CS} shown twice for clarity.

Note 2: SAR = Successive Approximation Register.

FIGURE 1

TL/H/5675-13

ADC1005 10-Bit μ P Compatible A/D Converter

General Description

The ADC1005 is a CMOS 10-bit successive approximation A/D converter. The 20-pin ADC1005 outputs 10-bit data in a two-byte format for interface with 8-bit microprocessors.

The ADC1005 has differential inputs to permit rejection of common-mode signals, allow the analog input range to be offset, and also to permit the conversion of signals not referred to ground. In addition, the reference voltage can be adjusted, allowing smaller voltage spans to be measured with 10-bit resolution.

Features

- Easy interface to all microprocessors
- Differential analog voltage inputs

- Operates ratiometrically or with 5 V_{DC} voltage reference or analog span adjusted voltage reference
- 0V to 5V analog input voltage range with single 5V supply
- On-chip clock generator
- TLL/MOS input/output compatible
- 0.3" standard width 20-pin DIP
- Available in 20-pin molded chip carrier package

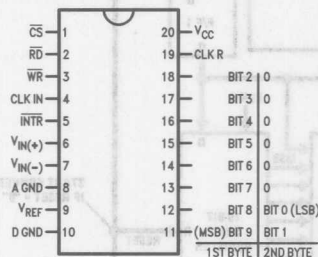
Key Specifications

- Resolution 10 bits
- Linearity Error $\pm 1/2$ LSB and ± 1 LSB
- Conversion Time 50 μ s

Connection Diagrams

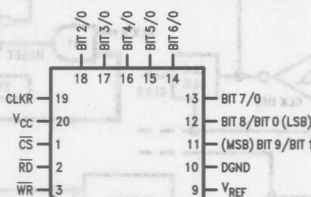
ADC1005 (for an 8-bit data bus)

Dual-In-Line Package



Top View

ADC1005 Molded Chip Carrier Package



Top View

TL/H/5261-1

See Ordering Information

Absolute Maximum Ratings (Notes 1 & 2)

If Military/Aerospace specified devices are required, please contact the National Semiconductor Sales Office/Distributors for availability and specifications.

Supply Voltage (V_{CC})	6.5V
Logic Control Inputs	-0.3V to +15V
Voltage at Other Inputs and Outputs	-0.3V to V_{CC} + 0.3V
Input Current Per Pin	± 5 mA
Input Current Per Package	± 20 mA
Storage Temperature Range	-65°C to +150°C
Package Dissipation at $T_A = 25^\circ\text{C}$	875 mW
Lead Temperature	
(Soldering, 10 seconds)	300°C
Dual-In-Line Package (Ceramic)	
Surface Mount Package	
Vapor Phase (60 seconds)	215°C
Infrared (15 seconds)	220°C
ESD Susceptibility (Note 8)	800V

Operating Ratings (Notes 1 & 2)

Supply Voltage (V_{CC})	4.5V to 6.0V
Temperature Range	$T_{MN} \leq T_A \leq T_{MAX}$
ADC1005BCJ, ADC1005CCJ	-40°C $\leq T_A \leq$ +85°C
ADC1005BCJ-1, ADC1005CCJ-1,	
ADC1005CCV	0°C $\leq T_A \leq$ 70°C

Electrical Characteristics The following specifications apply for $V_{CC} = 5V$, $V_{REF} = 5V$, $f_{CLK} = 1.8$ MHz unless otherwise specified. **Boldface limits apply from T_{MIN} to T_{MAX}** ; All other limits $T_A = T_j = 25^\circ\text{C}$.

Parameter	Conditions	ADC1005BCJ ADC1005CCJ			ADC1005BCJ-1, ADC1005CCJ-1 ADC1005CCV			Limit Units
		Typ (Note 5)	Tested Limit (Note 6)	Design Limit (Note 7)	Typ (Note 5)	Tested Limit (Note 6)	Design Limit (Note 7)	
Converter Characteristics								
Linearity Error (Note 3)			±0.5			±0.5	±0.5	LSB
ADC1005BCJ								LSB
ADC1005BCJ-1						±0.5	±0.5	LSB
ADC1005CCJ			±1			±1	±1	LSB
ADC1005CCJ-1, CCV								LSB
Zero Error			±0.5					LSB
ADC1005BCJ								LSB
ADC1005BCJ-1						±0.5	±0.5	LSB
ADC1005CCJ			±1					LSB
ADC1005CCJ-1, CCV						±1	±1	LSB
Fullscale Error			±0.5					LSB
ADC1005BCJ								LSB
ADC1005BCJ-1						±0.5	±0.5	LSB
ADC1005CCJ			±1					LSB
ADC1005CCJ-1, CCV						±1	±1	LSB
Reference Input Resistance	MIN MAX	4.8 4.8	2.2 8.3		4.8 4.8	2.4 7.6	2.2 8.3	kΩ kΩ
Common-Mode Input (Note 4)	MIN MAX	V _{IN} (+) or V _{IN} (-)	V _{CC} + 0.05 GND - 0.05		V _{CC} + 0.05 GND - 0.05	V _{CC} + 0.05 GND - 0.05	V _{CC} + 0.05 GND - 0.05	V V
DC Common-Mode Error	Over Common-Mode Input Range	±1%	±1%		±1%	±1/4	±1%	LSB
Power Supply Sensitivity	V _{CC} = 5 V _{DC} ± 5% V _{REF} = 4.75V	±1%	±1%		±1%	±1/4	±1%	LSB

Electrical Characteristics (Continued) The following specifications apply for $V_{CC} = 5V$, $V_{REF} = 5V$, $f_{CLK} = 1.8\text{ MHz}$ unless otherwise specified. **Boldface limits apply from T_{MIN} to T_{MAX}** ; All other limits $T_A = T_J = 25^\circ\text{C}$.

Parameter	Conditions	ADC1005BCJ ADC1005CCJ			ADC1005BCJ-1, ADC1005CCJ-1 ADC1005CCV			Limit Units
		Typ (Note 5)	Tested Limit (Note 6)	Design Limit (Note 7)	Typ (Note 5)	Tested Limit (Note 6)	Design Limit (Note 7)	
DC Characteristics								
V _{IN(1)} Logical "1" Input Voltage MIN	V _{CC} = 5.25V (except CLK _{IN})		2.0			2.0	2.0	V
V _{IN(0)} Logical "0" Input Voltage MAX	V _{CC} = 4.75V (Except CLK _{IN})		0.8			0.8	0.8	V
I _{IN} Logical "1" Input Current MAX	V _{IN} = 5.0V	0.005	1		0.005	1	1	μA
I _{IN} Logical "0" Input Current MAX	V _{IN} = 0V	−0.005	−1		−0.005	−1	−1	μA
V _{T+} (MIN), Minimum CLK _{IN} Positive going Threshold Voltage		3.1	2.7		3.1	2.7	2.7	V
V _T (MAX), Maximum CLK _{IN} Positive going Threshold Voltage		3.1	3.5		3.1	3.5	3.5	V
V _{T−} (MIN), Minimum CLK _{IN} Negative going Threshold Voltage		1.8	1.5		1.8	1.5	1.5	V
V _{T−} (MAX), Maximum CLK _{IN} Negative going Threshold Voltage		1.8	2.1		1.8	2.1	2.1	V
V _H (MIN), Minimum CLK _{IN} Hysteresis (V _{T+} -V _{T−})		1.3	0.6		1.3	0.6	0.6	V
V _H (MAX), Maximum CLK _{IN} Hysteresis (V _{T+} -V _{T−})		1.3	2.0		1.3	2.0	2.0	V
V _{OUT(1)} Logical "1" Output Voltage	MIN V _{CC} = 4.75V I _{OUT} = −360 μA I _{OUT} = −10 μA		2.4 4.5			2.8 4.6	2.4 4.5	V V
V _{OUT(0)} Logical "0" Output Voltage	MAX V _{CC} = 4.75V I _{OUT} = 1.6 mA		0.4			0.34	0.4	V
I _{OUT} , TRI-STATE Output Current	MAX V _{OUT} = 0V V _{OUT} = 5V	−0.01 0.01	−3 3		−0.01 0.01	−0.3 0.3	−3 3	μA μA
I _{SOURCE} , Output Source Current	MIN V _{OUT} = 0V	−14	−6.5		−14	−7.5	−6.5	mA
I _{SINK} , Output Sink Current	MIN V _{OUT} = 5V	16	8.0		16	9.0	8.0	mA
I _{CC} , Supply Current	MAX f _{CLK} = 1.8 MHz CS = "1"	1.5	3		1.5	2.5	3	mA

AC Electrical Characteristics The following specifications apply for $V_{CC} = 5V$, $V_{REF} = 5V$, $t_r = t_f = 20\text{ ns}$ unless otherwise specified. **Boldface limits apply from T_{MIN} to T_{MAX}** ; All other limits $T_A = T_J = 25^\circ\text{C}$.

Parameter	Conditions	Typ (Note 5)	Tested Limit (Note 6)	Design Limit (Note 7)	Limit Units
f_{CLK} , Clock Frequency MIN			0.2	0.2	MHz
MAX			2.6	2.6	MHz
Clock Duty Cycle MIN			40	40	%
MAX			60	60	%

AC Electrical Characteristics The following specifications apply for $V_{CC} = 5V$, $V_{REF} = 5V$, $t_r = t_f = 20$ ns unless otherwise specified. **Boldface limits apply from T_{MIN} to T_{MAX}** ; All other limits $T_A = T_J = 25^\circ C$. (Continued)

Parameter	Conditions	Typ (Note 5)	Tested Limit (Note 6)	Design Limit (Note 7)	Limit Units
t_C , Conversion Time	$f_{CLK} = 1.8$ MHz $f_{CLK} = 1.8$ MHz		80 90 45 50	80 90 45 50	$1/f_{CLK}$ $1/f_{CLK}$ μs μs
$t_{W(WR)L}$, Minimum WR Pulse Width	$\overline{CS} = 0$	100	150	150	ns
t_{ACC} , Access Time (Delay from falling edge of \overline{RD} to Output Data Valid)	$\overline{CS} = 0$ $C_L = 100$ pF, $R_L = 2k$	170	300	300	ns
t_{1H} , t_{0H} , TRI-STATE Control (Delay from Rising Edge of \overline{RD} to Hi-Z State)	$R_L = 10k$, $C_L = 10$ pF $R_L = 2k$, $C_L = 100$ pF	125 145	230	230	ns ns
t_{WI} , t_{RI} , Delay from Falling Edge of WR or RD to Reset of \overline{INTR}		300	450	450	ns
t_{IRS} , \overline{INTR} to 1st Read Set-up Time		400	550	550	ns
C_{IN} , Capacitance of Logic Inputs		5		7.5	pF
C_{OUT} , Capacitance of Logic Outputs		5		7.5	pF

Note 1: Absolute Maximum Ratings indicate limits beyond which damage to the device may occur. DC and AC electrical specifications do not apply when operating the device beyond its specified operating conditions.

Note 2: All voltages are measured with respect to ground.

Note 3: Linearity error is defined as the deviation of the analog value, expressed in LSBs, from the straight line which passes through the end points of the transfer characteristic.

Note 4: For $V_{IN(-)} \geq V_{IN(+)}$ the digital output code will be 00 0000 0000. Two on-chip diodes are tied to each analog input which will forward conduct for analog input voltages one diode drop below ground or one diode drop greater than V_{CC} supply. Be careful, during testing at low V_{CC} levels (4.5V), as high level analog inputs (5V) can cause this input diode to conduct, especially at elevated temperatures, and cause errors for analog inputs near full-scale. The spec allows 50 mV forward bias of either diode. This means that as long as the analog V_{IN} does not exceed the supply voltage by more than 50 mV, the output code will be correct. To achieve an absolute 0 V_{DC} to 5 V_{DC} input voltage range will therefore require a minimum supply voltage of 4.950 V_{DC} over temperature variations, initial tolerance and loading.

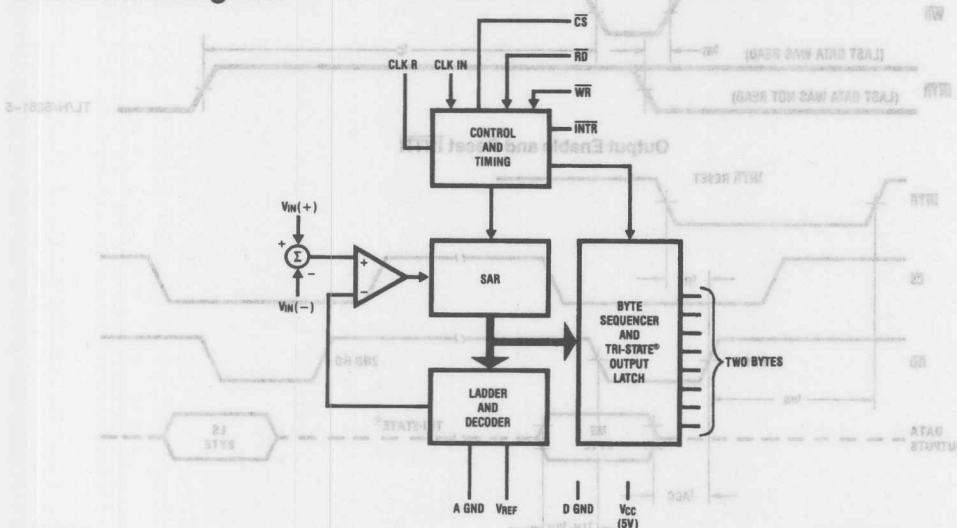
Note 5: Typicals are at $25^\circ C$ and represent most likely parametric norm.

Note 6: Tested and guaranteed to National's AOQL (Average Outgoing Quality Level).

Note 7: Guaranteed, but not 100% production tested. These limits are not used to calculate outgoing quality levels.

Note 8: Human body model, 100 pF discharged through a 1.5 k Ω resistor.

Functional Diagram

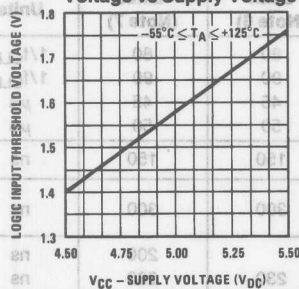


TL/H/5261-3

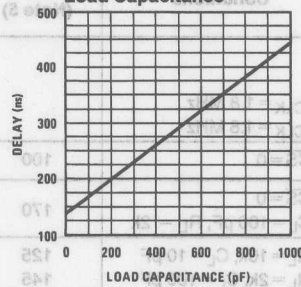
Note: All timing is measured from the 50% voltage points.

Typical Performance Characteristics

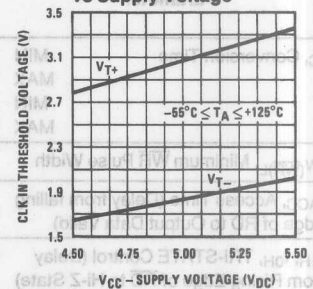
Logic Input Threshold Voltage vs Supply Voltage



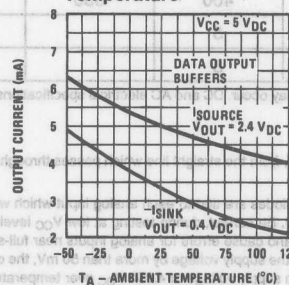
Delay from Falling Edge of RD to Output Data Valid vs Load Capacitance



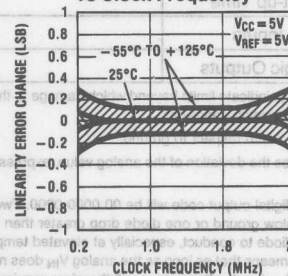
CLK IN Schmitt Trip Levels vs Supply Voltage



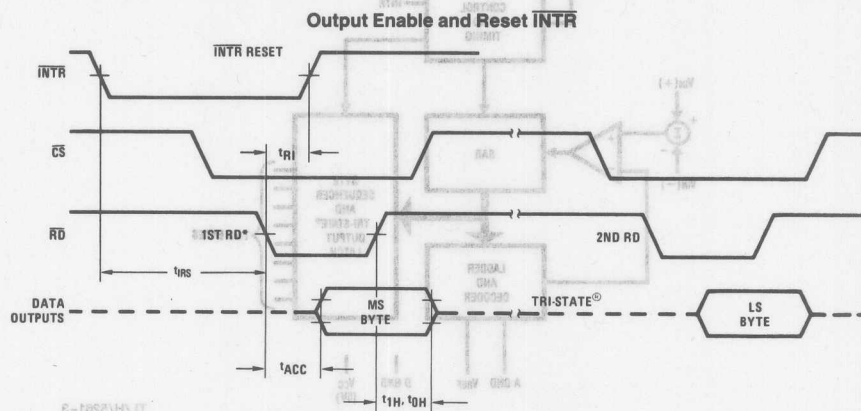
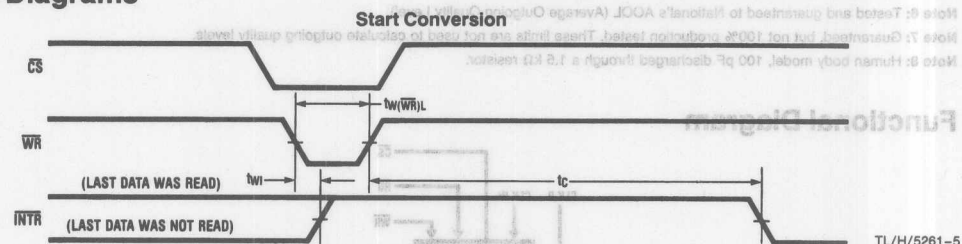
Output Current vs Temperature



Typical Linearity Error vs Clock Frequency



Timing Diagrams



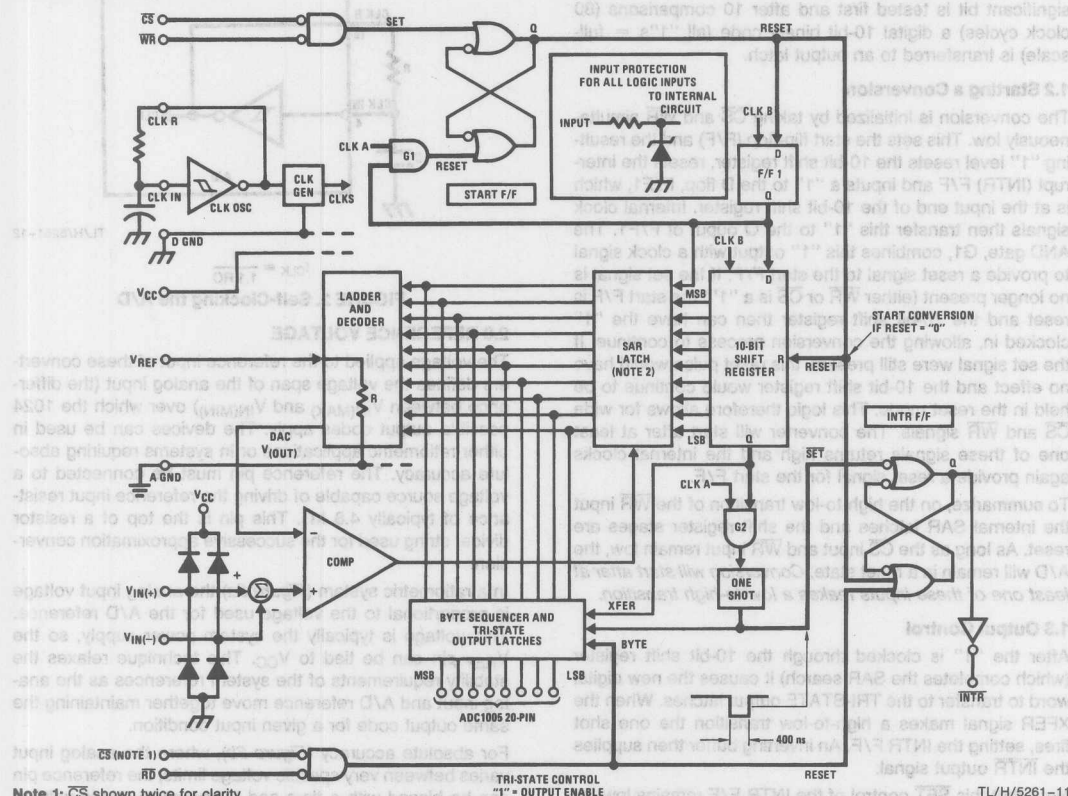
Note: All timing is measured from the 50% voltage points.

Timing Diagrams (Continued)

Byte Sequencing for ADC1005

Byte Order	8-Bit Data Bus Connection							
	DB7	DB6	DB5	DB4	DB3	DB2	DB1	DB0
1st	MSB	Bit 8	Bit 7	Bit 6	Bit 5	Bit 4	Bit 3	Bit 2
2nd	LSB	Bit 0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Block Diagram



Note 1: CS shown twice for clarity.

Note 2: SAR = Successive Approximation Register.

FIGURE 1

Functional Description

1.0 GENERAL OPERATION

A block diagram of the A/D converter is shown in *Figure 1*. All of the inputs and outputs are shown and the major logic control paths are drawn in heavier weight lines.

1.1 Converter Operation

The ADC1005 uses an advanced potentiometric resistive ladder network. The analog inputs, as well as the taps of this ladder network are switched into a weighted capacitor array. The output of this capacitor array is the input to a sampled data comparator. This comparator allows the successive approximation logic to match the analog input voltage $[V_{IN}(+) - V_{IN}(-)]$ to taps on the R network. The most significant bit is tested first and after 10 comparisons (80 clock cycles) a digital 10-bit binary code (all "1"s = full-scale) is transferred to an output latch.

1.2 Starting a Conversion

The conversion is initialized by taking \overline{CS} and \overline{WR} simultaneously low. This sets the start flip-flop (F/F) and the resulting "1" level resets the 10-bit shift register, resets the interrupt (\overline{INTR}) F/F and inputs a "1" to the D flop, F/F1, which is at the input end of the 10-bit shift register. Internal clock signals then transfer this "1" to the Q output of F/F1. The AND gate, G1, combines this "1" output with a clock signal to provide a reset signal to the start F/F. If the set signal is no longer present (either \overline{WR} or \overline{CS} is a "1") the start F/F is reset and the 10-bit shift register then can have the "1" clocked in, allowing the conversion process to continue. If the set signal were still present, this reset pulse would have no effect and the 10-bit shift register would continue to be held in the reset mode. This logic therefore allows for wide \overline{CS} and \overline{WR} signals. The converter will start after at least one of these signals returns high and the internal clocks again provide a reset signal for the start F/F.

To summarize, on the high-to-low transition of the \overline{WR} input the internal SAR latches and the shift register stages are reset. As long as the \overline{CS} input and \overline{WR} input remain low, the A/D will remain in a reset state. *Conversion will start after at least one of these inputs makes a low-to-high transition.*

1.3 Output Control

After the "1" is clocked through the 10-bit shift register (which completes the SAR search) it causes the new digital word to transfer to the TRI-STATE output latches. When the \overline{XFER} signal makes a high-to-low transition the one shot fires, setting the \overline{INTR} F/F. An inverting buffer then supplies the \overline{INTR} output signal.

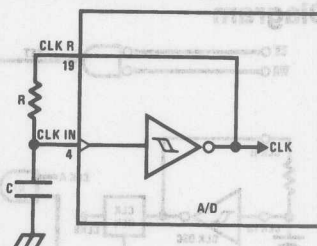
Note that this \overline{SET} control of the \overline{INTR} F/F remains low for approximately 400 ns. If the data output is continuously enabled (\overline{CS} and \overline{RD} both held low) the \overline{INTR} output will still signal the end of the conversion (by a high-to-low transition). This is because the \overline{SET} input can control the Q output of the \overline{INTR} F/F even though the RESET input is constantly at a "1" level. This \overline{INTR} output will therefore stay low for the duration of the \overline{SET} signal.

When data is to be read, the combination of both \overline{CS} and \overline{RD} being low will cause the \overline{INTR} F/F to be reset and the TRI-STATE output latches will be enabled.

1.4 Free-Running and Self-Clocking Modes

For operation in the free-running mode an initializing pulse should be used, following power-up, to ensure circuit operation. In this application, the \overline{CS} input is grounded and the \overline{WR} input is tied to the \overline{INTR} output. This \overline{WR} and \overline{INTR} node should be momentarily forced to logic low following a power-up cycle to ensure start up.

The clock for the A/D can be derived from the CPU clock or an external RC can be added to provide self-clocking. The CLK IN makes use of a Schmitt trigger as shown in *Figure 2*.



TL/H/5261-12

$$f_{CLK} \approx \frac{1}{1.1RC}$$

FIGURE 2. Self-Clocking the A/D

2.0 REFERENCE VOLTAGE

The voltage applied to the reference input of these converters defines the voltage span of the analog input (the difference between $V_{IN(MAX)}$ and $V_{IN(MIN)}$) over which the 1024 possible output codes apply. The devices can be used in either ratiometric applications or in systems requiring absolute accuracy. The reference pin must be connected to a voltage source capable of driving the reference input resistance of typically 4.8 k Ω . This pin is the top of a resistor divider string used for the successive approximation conversion.

In a ratiometric system (*Figure 3a*) the analog input voltage is proportional to the voltage used for the A/D reference. This voltage is typically the system power supply, so the V_{REF} pin can be tied to V_{CC} . This technique relaxes the stability requirements of the system references as the analog input and A/D reference move together maintaining the same output code for a given input condition.

For absolute accuracy (*Figure 3b*), where the analog input varies between very specific voltage limits, the reference pin can be biased with a time and temperature stable voltage source. The LM385 and LM336 reference diodes are good low current devices to use with these converters.

The maximum value of the reference is limited to the V_{CC} supply voltage. The minimum value, however, can be small to allow direct conversions of transducer outputs providing less than a 5V output span. Particular care must be taken with regard to noise pickup, circuit layout, and system error voltage sources when operating with a reduced span due to the increased sensitivity of the converter (1 LSB equals $V_{REF}/1024$).

Functional Description (Continued)

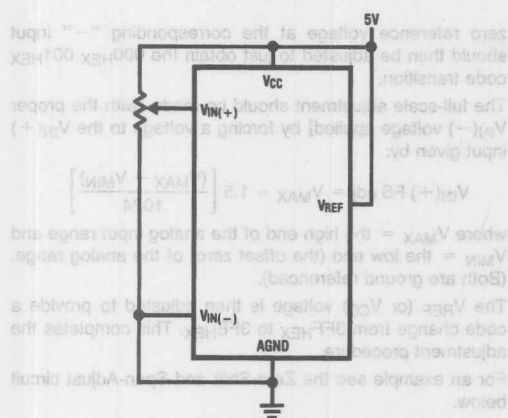


FIGURE 3a. Ratiometric

TL/H/5261-17

3.0 THE ANALOG INPUTS

3.1 Analog Differential Voltage Inputs and Common-Mode Rejection

The differential inputs of these converters reduce the effects of common-mode input noise, which is defined as noise common to both selected “+” and “-” inputs (60 Hz is most typical). The time interval between sampling the “+” input and the “-” input is half of an internal clock period. The change in the common-mode voltage during this short time interval can cause conversion errors. For a sinusoidal common-mode signal, this error is:

$$V_{\text{ERROR(MAX)}} = V_{\text{PEAK}} (2\pi f_{\text{CM}}) \times \frac{4}{f_{\text{CLK}}}$$

where f_{CM} is the frequency of the common-mode signal, V_{PEAK} is its peak voltage value and f_{CLK} is the clock frequency at the CLK IN pin.

For a 60 Hz common-mode signal to generate a 1/4 LSB error (1.2 mV) with the converter running at 1.8 MHz, its peak value would have to be 1.46V. A common-mode signal this large is much greater than that generally found in data acquisition systems.

3.2 Input Current

Due to the sampling nature of the analog inputs, short duration spikes of current enter the “+” input and exit the “-” input at the clock rising edges during the conversion. These currents decay rapidly and do not cause errors as the internal comparator is strobed at the end of a clock period.

3.3 Input Bypass Capacitors

Bypass capacitors at the inputs will average the current spikes noted in 3.2 and cause a DC current to flow through the output resistances of the analog signal sources. This charge pumping action is worse for continuous conversions with the $V_{\text{IN}(+)}$ input voltage at full scale. For continuous conversions with a 1.8 MHz clock frequency with the $V_{\text{IN}(+)}$

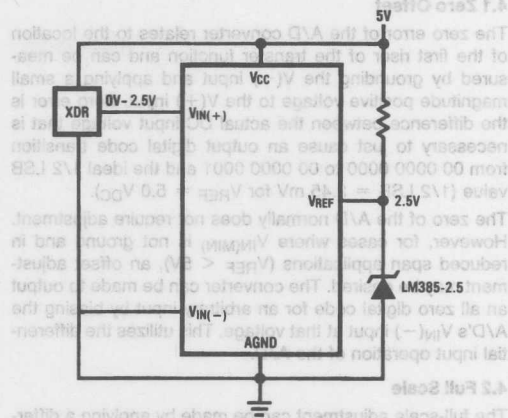


FIGURE 3b. Absolute with a Reduced Span

TL/H/5261-18

input at 5V, this DC current is at a maximum of approximately 5 μA . Therefore, *bypass capacitors should not be used at the analog inputs or the V_{REF} pin* for high resistance sources ($>1 \text{ k}\Omega$). If input bypass capacitors are necessary for noise filtering and high source resistance is desirable to minimize capacitor size, the detrimental effects of the voltage drop across this input resistance, which is due to the average value of the input current, can be eliminated with a full-scale adjustment while the given source resistor and input bypass capacitor are both in place. This is possible because the average value of the input current is a linear function of the differential input voltage.

3.4 Input Source Resistance

Large values of source resistance where an input bypass capacitor is not used, *will not cause errors* if the input currents settle out prior to the comparison time. If a low pass filter is required in the system, use a low valued series resistor ($\leq 1 \text{ k}\Omega$) for a passive RC section or add an op amp RC active low pass filter. For low source resistance applications ($\leq 0.1 \text{ k}\Omega$) a 4700 pF bypass capacitor at the inputs will prevent pickup due to series lead induction of a long wire. A 100 Ω series resistor can be used to isolate this capacitor – both the R and the C are placed outside the feedback loop – from the output of an op amp, if used.

3.5 Noise

The leads to the analog inputs (pins 6 and 7) should be kept as short as possible to minimize input noise coupling. Both noise and undesired digital clock coupling to these inputs can cause system errors. The source resistance for these inputs should, in general, be kept below 1 $\text{k}\Omega$. Larger values of source resistance can cause undesired system noise pickup. Input bypass capacitors, placed from the analog inputs to ground, can reduce system noise pickup but can create analog scale errors. See section 3.2, 3.3, and 3.4 if input filtering is to be used.

Functional Description (Continued)

4.0 OFFSET AND REFERENCE ADJUSTMENT

4.1 Zero Offset

The zero error of the A/D converter relates to the location of the first riser of the transfer function and can be measured by grounding the $V(-)$ input and applying a small magnitude positive voltage to the $V(+)$ input. Zero error is the difference between the actual DC input voltage that is necessary to just cause an output digital code transition from 00 0000 0000 to 00 0000 0001 and the ideal 1/2 LSB value ($1/2 \text{ LSB} = 2.45 \text{ mV}$ for $V_{\text{REF}} = 5.0 V_{\text{DD}}$).

The zero of the A/D normally does not require adjustment. However, for cases where $V_{IN(MIN)}$ is not ground and in reduced span applications ($V_{REF} < 5V$), an offset adjustment may be desired. The converter can be made to output an all zero digital code for an arbitrary input by biasing the A/D's $V_{IN(-)}$ input at that voltage. This utilizes the differential input operation of the A/D.

4.2 Full Scale

The full-scale adjustment can be made by applying a differential input voltage that is $1\frac{1}{2}$ LSB down from the desired analog full-scale voltage range and then adjusting the magnitude of the V_{REF} input for a digital output code that is just changing from 11 1111 1110 to 11 1111 1111.

4.3 Adjusting for an Arbitrary Analog Input Voltage Range

If the analog zero voltage of the A/D is shifted away from ground (for example, to accommodate an analog input signal that does not go to ground), this new zero reference should be properly adjusted first. A $V_{IN}(+)$ voltage that equals this desired zero reference plus $1/2$ LSB (where the LSB is calculated for the desired analog span, $1 \text{ LSB} = \text{analog span}/1024$) is applied to selected "+" input and the

zero reference voltage at the corresponding “-” input should then be adjusted to just obtain the 000_{HEX} 001_{HEX} code transition.

The full-scale adjustment should be made [with the proper $V_{IN}(-)$ voltage applied] by forcing a voltage to the $V_{IN}(+)$ input given by:

$$V_{IN(+)} \text{ FS adj} = V_{MAX} - 1.5 \left[\frac{(V_{MAX} - V_{MIN})}{1024} \right]$$

where V_{MAX} = the high end of the analog input range and V_{MIN} = the low end (the offset zero) of the analog range. (Both are ground referenced).

The V_{REF} (or V_{CC}) voltage is then adjusted to provide a code change from 3FF_{HEX} to 3FE_{HEX}. This completes the adjustment procedure.

For an example see the Zero-Shift and Span-Adjust circuit below.

5.0 POWER SUPPLIES

Noise spikes on the V_{CC} supply line can cause conversion errors as the comparator will respond to this noise. A low inductance tantalum filter capacitor should be used close to the converter V_{CC} pin and values of 1 μF or greater are recommended. If an unregulated voltage is available in the system, a separate LM340LAZ-5.0, TO-92, 5V voltage regulator for the converter (and the other analog circuitry) will greatly reduce digital noise on the V_{CC} supply.

A single point analog ground that is separate from the logic ground points should be used. The power supply bypass capacitor and the self-clocking capacitor (if used) should both be returned to the digital ground. Any V_{REF} bypass capacitors, analog input filters capacitors, or input signal shielding should be returned to the analog ground point.

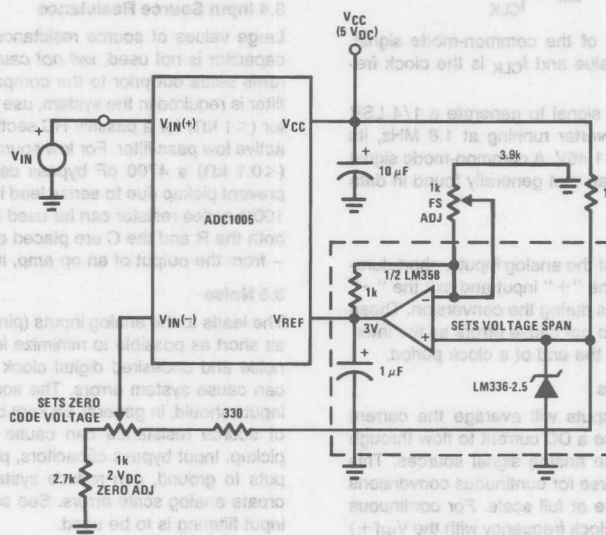
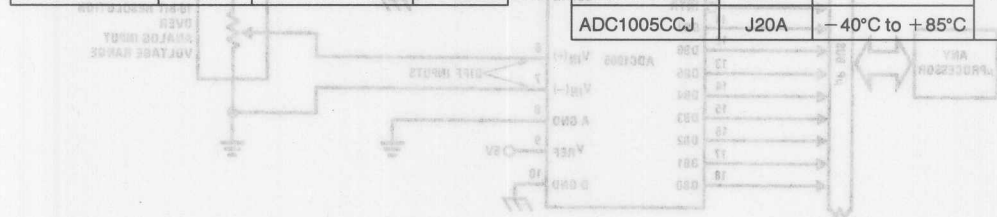


Figure 4. Zero-Shift and Span-Adjust ($2V \leq V_{IN} \leq 5V$)

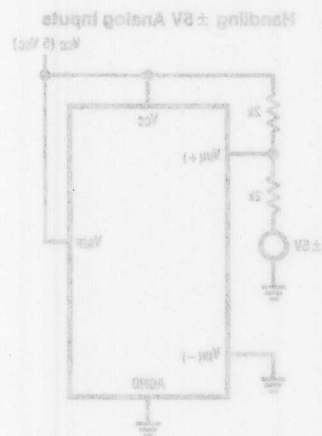
Ordering Information

Part Number	Package Outline	Temperature Range	Linearity Error
ADC1005BCJ-1	J20A	0°C to +70°C	$\pm 1/2$ LSB
ADC1005BCJ	J20A	-40°C to +85°C	

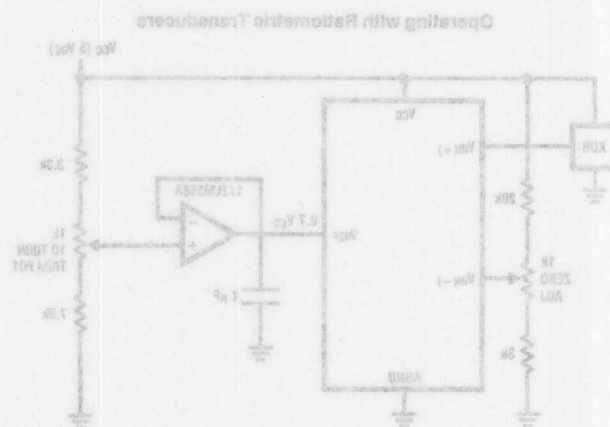
Part Number	Package Outline	Temperature Range	Linearity Error
ADC1005CCV	V20A	0°C to +70°C	± 1 LSB
ADC1005CCJ-1	J20A		
ADC1005CCJ	J20A	-40°C to +85°C	



TLV562-18



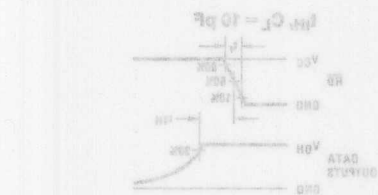
TLV562-18



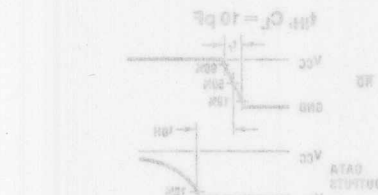
TLV562-18

$V_{REF} = 0.125V$
 $V_{REF} \approx V_{CC} \approx 0.125V$

TRI-STATE Test Circuits and Waveforms



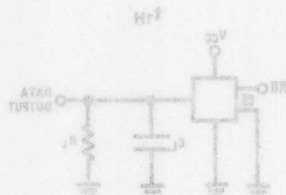
TLV562-18



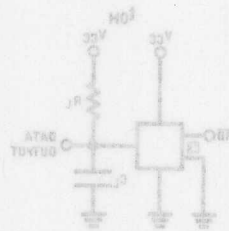
TLV562-18

f = 50 MHz

f = 50 MHz



TLV562-18



TLV562-18

ADC10154, ADC10158 10-Bit Plus Sign 4 μ s ADCs with 4- or 8-Channel MUX, Track/Hold and Reference

General Description

The ADC10154 and ADC10158 are CMOS 10-bit plus sign successive approximation A/D converters with versatile analog input multiplexers, track/hold function and a 2.5V band-gap reference. The 4-channel or 8-channel multiplexers can be software configured for single-ended, differential or pseudo-differential modes of operation.

The input track/hold is implemented using a capacitive array and sampled-data comparator.

Resolution can be programmed to be 8-bit, 8-bit plus sign, 10-bit or 10-bit plus sign. Lower-resolution conversions can be performed faster.

The variable resolution output data word is read in two bytes, and can be formatted left justified or right justified, high byte first.

Applications

- Process control
- Instrumentation
- Test equipment

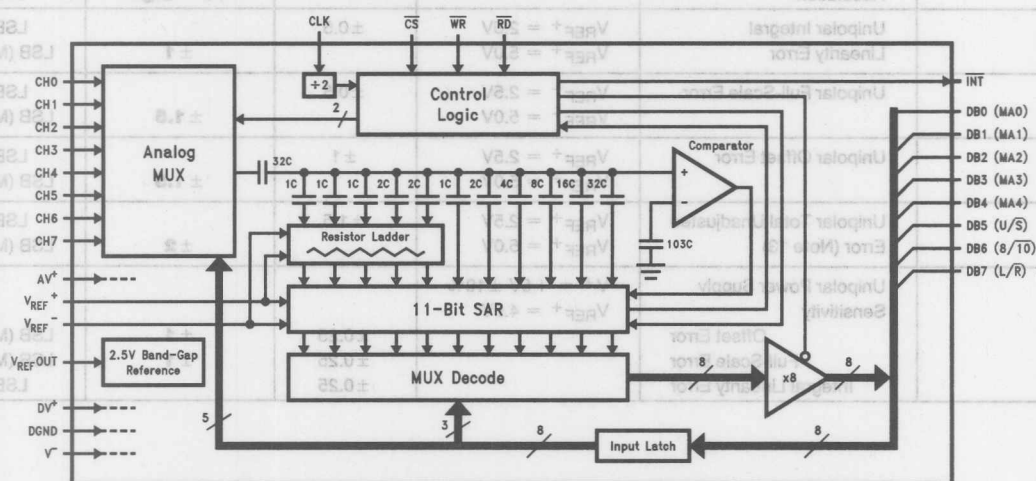
Features

- 4- or 8- channel configurable multiplexer
- Analog input track/hold function
- 0V to 5V analog input range with single +5V power supply
- -5V to +5V analog input voltage range with ± 5 V supplies
- Fully tested in unipolar (single +5V supply) and bipolar (dual ± 5 V supplies) operation
- Programmable resolution/speed and output data format
- Ratiometric or Absolute voltage reference operation
- No zero or full scale adjustment required
- No missing codes over temperature
- Easy microprocessor interface

Key Specifications

- Resolution 10-bit plus sign ± 1 LSB (max)
- Integral linearity error ± 1 LSB (max)
- Unipolar power dissipation 33 mW (max)
- Conversion time (10-bit + sign) 4.4 μ s (max)
- Conversion time (8-bit) 3.2 μ s (max)
- Sampling rate (10-bit + sign) 166 kHz
- Sampling rate (8-bit) 207 kHz
- Band-gap reference 2.5V $\pm 2.0\%$ (max)

ADC10158 Simplified Block Diagram



TL/H/11225-1

Absolute Maximum Ratings (Notes 1 & 3)

If Military/Aerospace specified devices are required, please contact the National Semiconductor Sales Office/Distributors for availability and specifications.

Positive Supply Voltage ($V^+ = AV^+ = DV^+$)	6.5V
Negative Supply Voltage (V^-)	-6.5V
Total Supply Voltage ($V^+ - V^-$)	13V
Total Reference Voltage ($V_{REF}^+ - V_{REF}^-$)	6.6V
Voltage at Inputs and Outputs	$V^- - 0.3V$ to $V^+ + 0.3V$
Input Current at Any Pin (Note 4)	± 5 mA
Package Input Current (Note 4)	± 20 mA
Package Dissipation at $T_A = 25^\circ\text{C}$ (Note 5)	500 mW
ESD Susceptibility (Note 6)	2000V
Soldering Information	
N Packages (10 Sec)	260°C
J Packages (10 Sec)	300°C
SO Package (Note 7):	
Vapor Phase (60 Sec)	215°C
Infrared (15 Sec)	220°C
Storage Temperature	
Ceramic DIP Packages	-65°C to $+150^\circ\text{C}$
Plastic DIP and SO Packages	-40°C to $+150^\circ\text{C}$

Electrical Characteristics

The following specifications apply for $V^+ = AV^+ = DV^+ = +5.0$ V_{DC}, $V_{REF}^+ = 5.000$ V_{DC}, $V_{REF}^- = \text{GND}$, $V^- = \text{GND}$ for unipolar operation or $V^- = -5.0$ V_{DC} for bipolar operation, and $f_{CLK} = 5.0$ MHz unless otherwise specified. **Boldface limits apply for $T_A = T_J = T_{MIN}$ to T_{MAX} ; all other limits $T_A = T_J = 25^\circ\text{C}$.** (Notes 8, 9, and 12)

Operating Ratings (Notes 2 & 3)

Temperature Range	$T_{MIN} \leq T_A \leq T_{MAX}$
ADC10154CIN, ADC10154CIWM,	
ADC10158CIN, ADC10158CIWM	$-40^\circ\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +85^\circ\text{C}$
Positive Supply Voltage	
($V^+ = AV^+ = DV^+$)	4.5 V _{DC} to 5.5 V _{DC}
Unipolar Negative Supply	
Voltage (V^-)	DGND
Bipolar Negative Supply	
Voltage (V^-)	$-4.5V$ to $-5.5V$
$V^+ - V^-$	11V
$V_{REF}^+ - V_{REF}^-$	$AV^+ + 0.05$ V _{DC} to $V^- - 0.05$ V _{DC}
$V_{REF}^+ - V_{REF}^-$	$AV^+ + 0.05$ V _{DC} to $V^- - 0.05$ V _{DC}
$V_{REF} (V_{REF}^+ - V_{REF}^-)$	0.5 V _{DC} to V^+

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Typical (Note 10)	CIN and CIWM Suffixes	Units (Limit)
				Limits (Note 11)	
UNIPOLAR CONVERTER AND MULTIPLEXER STATIC CHARACTERISTICS					
	Resolution			10 + Sign	Bits
	Unipolar Integral Linearity Error	$V_{REF}^{+} = 2.5V$ $V_{REF}^{+} = 5.0V$	± 0.5	± 1	LSB LSB (Max)
	Unipolar Full-Scale Error	$V_{REF}^{+} = 2.5V$ $V_{REF}^{+} = 5.0V$	± 0.5	± 1.5	LSB LSB (Max)
	Unipolar Offset Error	$V_{REF}^{+} = 2.5V$ $V_{REF}^{+} = 5.0V$	± 1	± 1.5	LSB LSB (Max)
	Unipolar Total Unadjusted Error (Note 13)	$V_{REF}^{+} = 2.5V$ $V_{REF}^{+} = 5.0V$	± 1.5	± 2	LSB LSB (Max)
	Unipolar Power Supply Sensitivity	$V^{+} = +5V \pm 10\%$ $V_{REF}^{+} = 4.5V$			
	Offset Error		± 0.25	± 1	LSB (Max)
	Full-Scale Error		± 0.25	± 1	LSB (Max)
	Integral Linearity Error		± 0.25		LSB

Electrical Characteristics

The following specifications apply for $V^+ = AV^+ = DV^+ = +5.0\text{ V}_{DC}$, $V_{REF}^+ = 5.000\text{ V}_{DC}$, $V_{REF}^- = \text{GND}$, $V^- = \text{GND}$ for unipolar operation or $V^- = -5.0\text{ V}_{DC}$ for bipolar operation, and $f_{CLK} = 5.0\text{ MHz}$ unless otherwise specified. **Boldface limits apply for $T_A = T_J = T_{MIN}$ to T_{MAX}** ; all other limits $T_A = T_J = 25^\circ\text{C}$. (Notes 8, 9, and 12) (Continued)

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Typical (Note 10)	CIN and CIWM Suffixes	Units (Limit)
				Limits (Note 11)	
BIPOLAR CONVERTER AND MULTIPLEXER STATIC CHARACTERISTICS					
	Resolution			10 + Sign	Bits
	Bipolar Integral Linearity Error	$V_{REF}^{+} = 5.0V$		± 1	LSB (Max)
	Bipolar Full-Scale Error	$V_{REF}^{+} = 5.0V$		± 1.25	LSB (Max)
	Bipolar Negative Full-Scale Error with Positive-Full Scale Adjusted	$V_{REF}^{+} = 5.0V$		± 1.25	LSB (Max)
	Bipolar Offset Error	$V_{REF}^{+} = 5.0V$		± 2.5	LSB (Max)
	Bipolar Total Unadjusted Error (Note 13)	$V_{REF}^{+} = 5.0V$		± 3	LSB (Max)
	Bipolar Power Supply Sensitivity				
	Offset Error	$V^{+} = +5V \pm 10\%$	± 0.5	± 2.5	LSB (Max)
	Full-Scale Error	$V_{REF}^{+} = 4.5V$	± 0.5	± 1.5	LSB (Max)
	Integral Linearity Error		± 0.25		LSB
	Offset Error	$V^{-} = -5V \pm 10\%$	± 0.25	± 0.75	LSB (Max)
	Full-Scale Error	$V_{REF}^{+} = 4.5V$	± 0.25	± 0.75	LSB (Max)
	Integral Linearity Error		± 0.25		LSB
UNIPOLAR AND BIPOLAR CONVERTER AND MULTIPLEXER STATIC CHARACTERISTICS					
	Missing Codes			0	
	DC Common Mode Error (Note 14)	$V_{IN}^{+} = V_{IN}^{-}$ $= V_{IN}$ where $+5.0V \geq V_{IN} \geq -5.0V$ $+5.0V \geq V_{IN} \geq 0V$	± 0.25 ± 0.25	± 0.75 ± 0.5	LSB (Max) LSB (Max)
R_{REF}	Reference Input Resistance		7	4.5 9.5	k Ω (Max) k Ω (Max)
C_{REF}	Reference Input Capacitance		70		pF
V_{AI}	Analog Input Voltage			$(V^{+} + 0.05)$ $(V^{-} - 0.05)$	V (Max) V (Min)
C_{AI}	Analog Input Capacitance		30		pF
	Off Channel Leakage Current (Note 15)	On Channel = 5V Off Channel = 0V	-400	-1000	nA (Max)
		On Channel = 0V Off Channel = 5V	400	1000	nA (Max)

Electrical Characteristics

The following specifications apply for $V^+ = AV^+ = DV^+ = +5.0 V_{DC}$, $V_{REF}^+ = 5.000 V_{DC}$, $V_{REF}^- = GND$, $V^- = GND$ for unipolar operation or $V^- = -5.0 V_{DC}$ for bipolar operation, and $f_{CLK} = 5.0 MHz$ unless otherwise specified. **Boldface limits apply for $T_A = T_J = T_{MIN}$ to T_{MAX} ; all other limits $T_A = T_J = 25^\circ C$.** (Notes 8, 9, and 12) (Continued)

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Typical (Note 10)	Limits (Note 11)	Units (Limit)
DYNAMIC CONVERTER AND MULTIPLEXER CHARACTERISTICS					
S/(N+D)	Unipolar Signal-to-Noise + Distortion Ratio	$f_{IN} = 10 kHz, V_{IN} = 4.85 V_{p-p}$	60		dB
		$f_{IN} = 150 kHz, V_{IN} = 4.85 V_{p-p}$	58		dB
S/(N+D)	Bipolar Signal-to-Noise + Distortion Ratio	$f_{IN} = 10 kHz, V_{IN} = \pm 4.85 V$	60		dB
		$f_{IN} = 150 kHz, V_{IN} = \pm 4.85 V$	58		dB
	-3 dB Unipolar Full Power Bandwidth	$V_{IN} = 4.85 V_{p-p}$	200		kHz
	-3 dB Bipolar Full Power Bandwidth	$V_{IN} = \pm 4.85 V$	200		kHz
REFERENCE CHARACTERISTICS (Unipolar Operation $V^- = GND$ Only)					
$V_{REF-OUT}$	Reference Output Voltage		$2.5 \pm 1\%$	$2.5 \pm 2\%$	V (Max)
$\Delta V_{REF}/\Delta t$	$V_{REF-OUT}$ Temperature Coefficient		40		ppm/ $^\circ C$
$\Delta V_{REF}/\Delta I_L$	Load Regulation	Sourcing $0 mA \leq I_L \leq +4 mA$	0.003	0.1	%/mA (Max)
		Sinking $0 mA \geq I_L \geq -1 mA$	0.2	0.6	%/mA (Max)
	Line Regulation	$4.5 V \leq V^+ \leq 5.5 V$	0.5	6	mV (Max)
I_{SC}	Short Circuit Current	$V_{REF-OUT} = 0V$	14	25	mA (Max)
$\Delta V_{REF}/\Delta t$	Long-Term Stability		200		ppm/1 kHr
t_{SU}	Start-Up Time	$C_L = 330 \mu F$	20		ms
DIGITAL AND DC CHARACTERISTICS					
$V_{IN(1)}$	Logical "1" Input Voltage	$V^+ = 5.5 V$		2.0	V (Min)
$V_{IN(0)}$	Logical "0" Input Voltage	$V^+ = 4.5 V$		0.8	V (Max)
$I_{IN(1)}$	Logical "1" Input Current	$V_{IN} = 5.0 V$	0.005	2.5	μA (Max)
$I_{IN(0)}$	Logical "0" Input Current	$V_{IN} = 0V$	-0.005	-2.5	μA (Max)
$V_{OUT(1)}$	Logical "1" Output Voltage	$V^+ = 4.5 V$:			
		$I_{OUT} = -360 \mu A$ $I_{OUT} = -10 \mu A$		2.4 4.25	V (Min) V (Min)
$V_{OUT(0)}$	Logical "0" Output Voltage	$V^+ = 4.5 V$ $I_{OUT} = 1.6 mA$		0.4	V (Max)
I_{OUT}	TRI-STATE® Output Current	$V_{OUT} = 0V$	-0.01	-3	μA (Max)
		$V_{OUT} = 5V$	0.01	3	μA (Max)
$+I_{SC}$	Output Short Circuit Source Current	$V_{OUT} = 0V$	-40	-10	mA (Min)
$-I_{SC}$	Output Short Circuit Sink Current	$V_{OUT} = DV^+$	30	10	mA (Min)
DI^+	Digital Supply Current	$\overline{CS} = HIGH$	0.75	2	mA (Max)
		$\overline{CS} = HIGH, f_{CLK} = 0 Hz$	0.15		mA (Max)
AI^+	Analog Supply Current	$\overline{CS} = HIGH$	3	4.5	mA (Max)
		$\overline{CS} = HIGH, f_{CLK} = 0 Hz$	3		mA (Max)
I^-	Negative Supply Current	$\overline{CS} = HIGH$	3.5	4.5	mA (Max)
		$\overline{CS} = HIGH, f_{CLK} = 0 Hz$	3.5		mA (Max)
I_{REF}	Reference Input Current	$V_{REF}^+ = 5V$	0.7	1.1	mA (Max)

Electrical Characteristics

The following specifications apply for $V^+ = AV^+ = DV^+ = +5.0 V_{DC}$, $V_{REF}^+ = 5.000 V_{DC}$, $V_{REF}^- = GND$, $V^- = GND$ for unipolar operation or $V^- = -5.0 V_{DC}$ for bipolar operation, $t_r = t_f = 3 ns$ and $f_{CLK} = 5.0 MHz$ unless otherwise specified. **Boldface limits apply for $T_A = T_J = T_{MIN}$ to T_{MAX} ; all other limits $T_A = T_J = 25^\circ C$. (Note 16) (Continued)**

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Typical (Note 10)	Limits (Note 11)	Units (Limit)
AC CHARACTERISTICS					
f_{CLK}	Clock Frequency		8 10	5.0	MHz (Max) kHz (Min)
	Clock Duty Cycle			20 80	% (Min) % (Max)
t_C	Conversion Time	8-Bit Unipolar Mode		16	$1/f_{CLK}$
		$f_{CLK} = 5.0 MHz$		3.2	μs (Max)
	8-Bit Bipolar Mode			18	$1/f_{CLK}$
		$f_{CLK} = 5.0 MHz$		3.6	μs (Max)
	10-Bit Unipolar Mode			20	$1/f_{CLK}$
		$f_{CLK} = 5.0 MHz$		4.0	μs (Max)
t_A	Acquisition Time	10-Bit Bipolar Mode		22	$1/f_{CLK}$
		$f_{CLK} = 5.0 MHz$		4.4	μs (Max)
t_{CR}	Delay between Falling Edge of CS and Falling Edge of RD		6		$1/f_{CLK}$
		$f_{CLK} = 5.0 MHz$	1.2		μs
t_{RC}	Delay between Rising Edge of RD and Rising Edge of CS		0	5	ns (Min)
t_{CW}	Delay between Falling Edge of CS and Falling Edge of WR		0	5	ns (Min)
t_{WC}	Delay between Rising Edge of WR and Rising Edge of CS		0	5	ns (Min)
t_{RW}	Delay between Falling Edge of RD and Falling Edge of WR		0	5	ns (Min)
$t_{W(WR)}$	WR Pulse Width		25	50	ns (Min)
t_{WS}	WR High to CLK ÷ 2 Low Set-Up Time			5	ns (Max)
t_{DS}	Data Set-Up Time		6	15	ns (Max)
t_{DH}	Data Hold Time		0	5	ns (Max)
t_{WR}	Delay from Rising Edge of WR to Rising Edge of RD		0	5	ns (Min)
t_{ACC}	Access Time (Delay from Falling Edge of RD to Output Data Valid)	$C_L = 100 pF$	25	45	ns (Max)
t_{WI}, t_{RI}	Delay from Falling Edge of WR or RD to Reset of INT	$C_L = 100 pF$	25	40	ns (Max)
t_{INTL}	Delay from Falling Edge of CLK ÷ 2 to Falling Edge of INT		40		ns

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Typical (Note 10)	Limits (Note 11)	Units (Limit)
AC CHARACTERISTICS (Continued)					
t_{1H}, t_{0H}	TRI-STATE Control (Delay from Rising Edge of \overline{RD} to Hi-Z State)	$C_L = 10 \text{ pF}, R_L = 1 \text{ k}\Omega$	20	35	ns (Max)
t_{RR}	Delay between Successive \overline{RD} Pulses		25	50	ns (Min)
t_p	Delay between Last Rising Edge of \overline{RD} and the Next Falling Edge of \overline{WR}		20	50	ns (Min)
C_{IN}	Capacitance of Logic Inputs		5		pF
C_{OUT}	Capacitance of Logic Outputs		5		pF

Note 1: Absolute Maximum Ratings indicate limits beyond which damage to the device may occur.

Note 2: Operating Ratings indicate conditions for which the device is functional, but do not guarantee specific performance limits. For guaranteed specifications and test conditions, see the Electrical Characteristics. The guaranteed specifications apply only for the test conditions listed. Some performance characteristics may degrade when the device is not operated under the listed test conditions.

Note 3: All voltages are measured with respect to GND, unless otherwise specified.

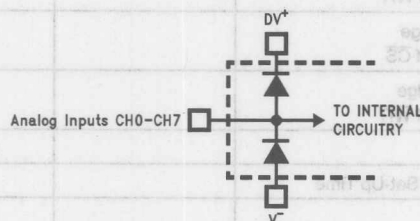
Note 4: When the input voltage (V_{IN}) at any pin exceeds the power supplies ($V_{IN} < V^-$ or $V_{IN} > AV^+$ or DV^+), the current at that pin should be limited to 5 mA. The 20 mA maximum package input current rating limits the number of pins that can safely exceed the power supplies with an input current of 5 mA to four.

Note 5: The maximum power dissipation must be derated at elevated temperatures and is dictated by T_{Jmax} , θ_{JA} and the ambient temperature, T_A . The maximum allowable power dissipation at any temperature is $P_D = (T_{Jmax} - T_A)/\theta_{JA}$ or the number given in the Absolute Maximum Ratings, whichever is lower. For this device, $T_{Jmax} = 150^\circ\text{C}$. The typical thermal resistance (θ_{JA}) of these parts when board mounted follow: ADC10154 with BIN and CIN suffixes 65°C/W , ADC10154 with BIJ, CIJ and CMJ suffixes 49°C/W , ADC10154 with BIWM and CIWM suffixes 72°C/W , ADC10158 with BIN and CIN suffixes 59°C/W , ADC10158 with BIJ, CIJ, and CMJ suffixes 46°C/W , ADC10158 with BIWM and CIWM suffixes 68°C/W .

Note 6: Human body model, 100 pF capacitor discharged through a 1.5 k Ω resistor.

Note 7: See AN-450 "Surface Mounting Methods and Their Effect on Product Reliability" or the section titled "Surface Mount" found in any post-1986 National Semiconductor Linear Data Book for other methods of soldering surface mount devices.

Note 8: Two on-chip diodes are tied to each analog input as shown below. They will forward-conduct for analog input voltages one diode drop below V^- supply or

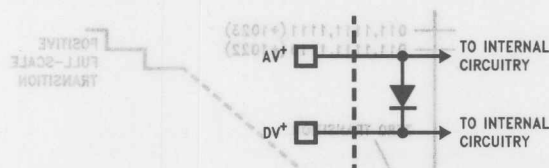


TL/H/11225-4

one diode drop greater than V^+ supply. Be careful during testing at low V^+ levels (4.5V), as high level analog inputs (5V) can cause an input diode to conduct, especially at elevated temperatures, which will cause errors for analog inputs near full-scale. The specification allows 50 mV forward bias of either diode; this means that as long as the analog V_{IN} does not exceed the supply voltage by more than 50 mV, the output code will be correct. Exceeding this range on an unselected channel will corrupt the reading of a selected channel. This means that if AV^+ and DV^+ are minimum (4.5 V_{DC}) and V^- is a maximum ($-4.5 V_{DC}$) full scale must be $\leq \pm 4.55 V_{DC}$.

Electrical Characteristics (Continued)

Note 9: A diode exists between AV^+ and DV^+ as shown below.



TL/H/11225-5

To guarantee accuracy, it is required that the AV^+ and DV^+ be connected together to a power supply with separate bypass filter at each V^+ pin.

Note 10: Typicals are at $T_J = T_A = 25^\circ\text{C}$ and represent most likely parametric norm.

Note 11: Tested limits are guaranteed to National's AOQL (Average Outgoing Quality Level).

Note 12: One LSB is referenced to 10 bits of resolution.

Note 13: Total unadjusted error includes offset, full-scale, linearity, multiplexer, and hold step errors.

Note 14: For DC Common Mode Error the only specification that is measured is offset error.

Note 15: Channel leakage current is measured after the channel selection.

Note 16: All the timing specifications are tested at the TTL logic levels, $V_{IL} = 0.8\text{V}$ for a falling edge and $V_{IH} = 2.0\text{V}$ for a rising.

Ordering Information

Industrial $-40^\circ\text{C} \leq T_A \leq 85^\circ\text{C}$	Package
ADC10154CIN	N24A
ADC10154CIWM	M24B
ADC10158CIN	N28B
ADC10158CIWM	M28B

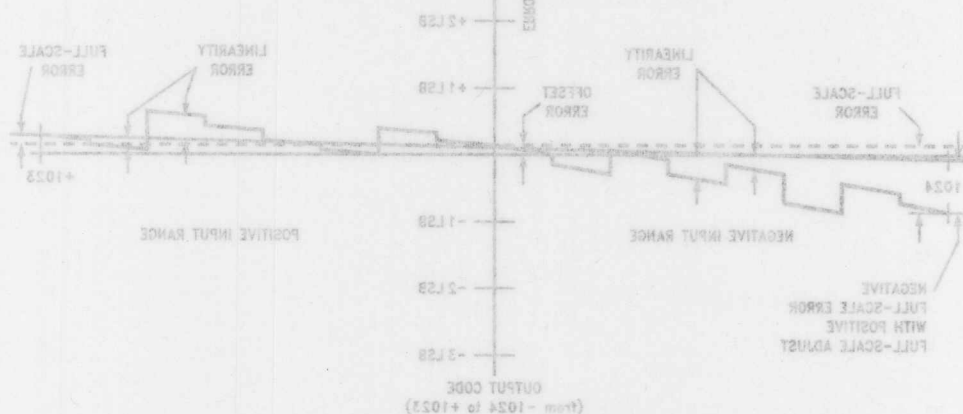


FIGURE 1B. Simplified Error Curve vs Output Code

Electrical Characteristics (Continued)

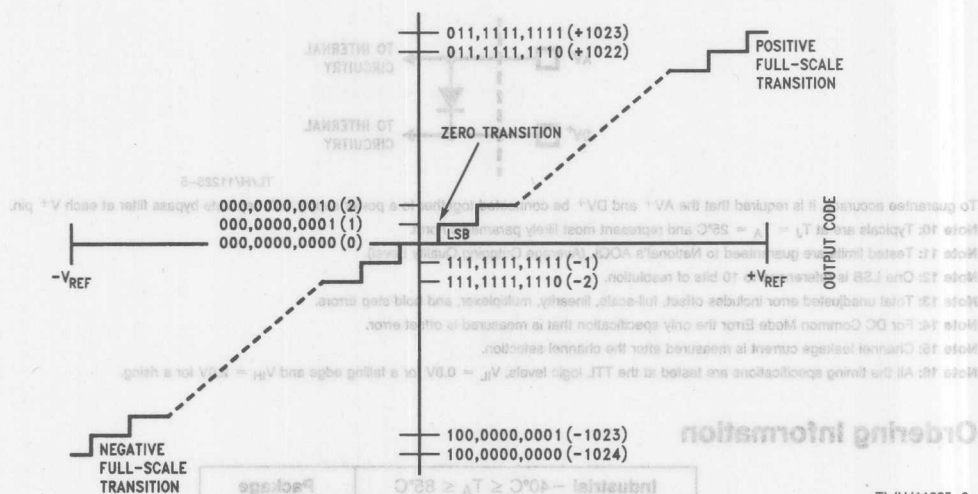


FIGURE 1A. Transfer Characteristic

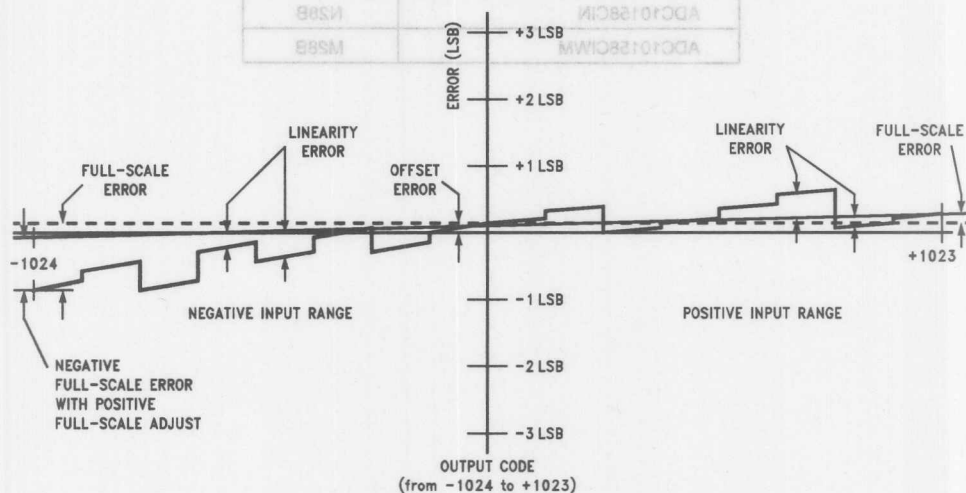
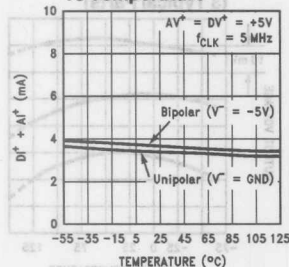


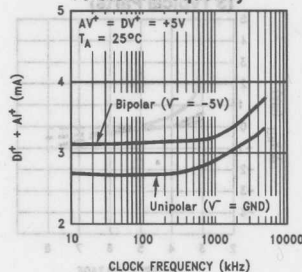
FIGURE 1B. Simplified Error Curve vs Output Code

Typical Converter Performance Characteristics

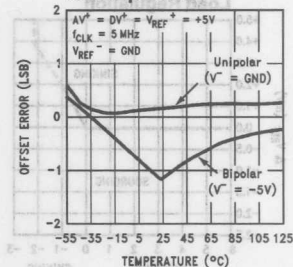
Total Positive Supply Current ($DI^+ + AI^+$) vs Temperature



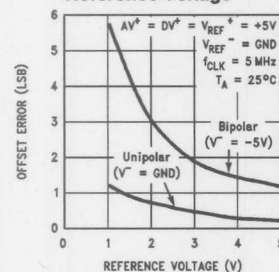
Total Positive Power Supply Current ($DI^+ + AI^+$) vs Clock Frequency



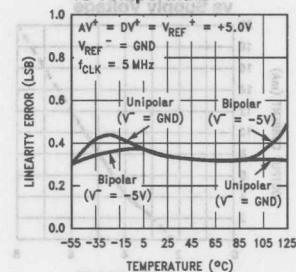
Offset Error vs Temperature



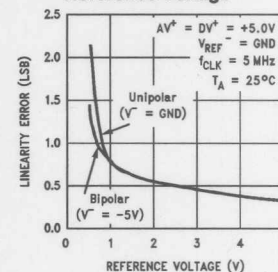
Offset Error vs Reference Voltage



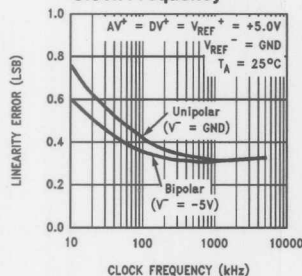
Linearity Error vs Temperature



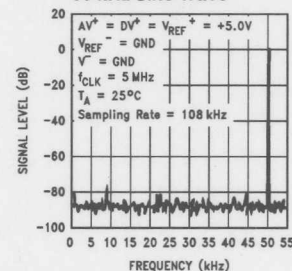
Linearity Error vs Reference Voltage



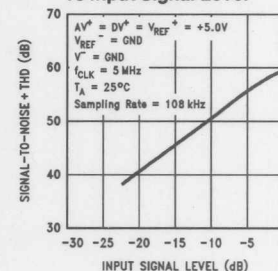
Linearity Error vs Clock Frequency



Spectral Response with 50 kHz Sine Wave

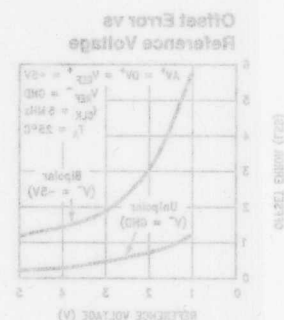
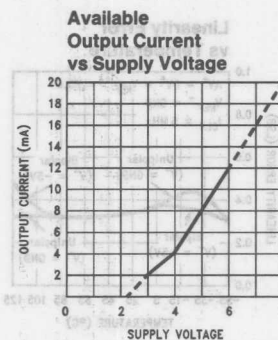
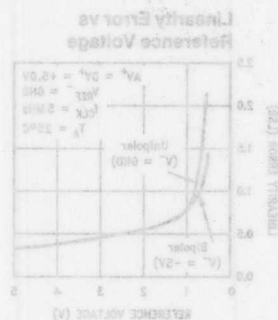
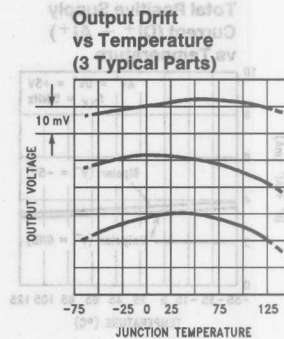
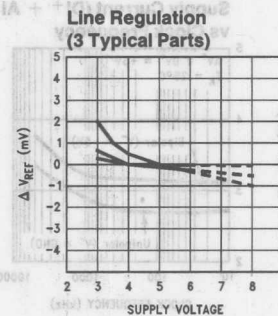
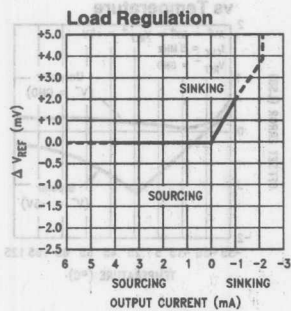


10-Bit Unsigned Signal-to-Noise + THD Ratio vs Input Signal Level

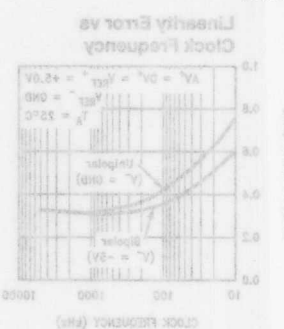
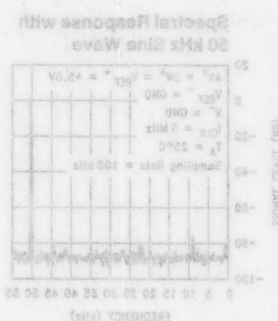
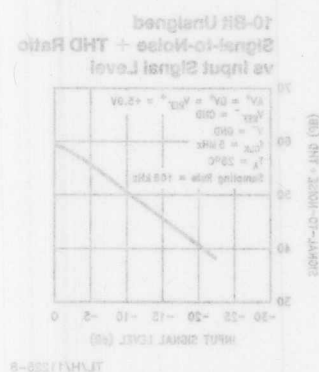


TL/H/11225-8

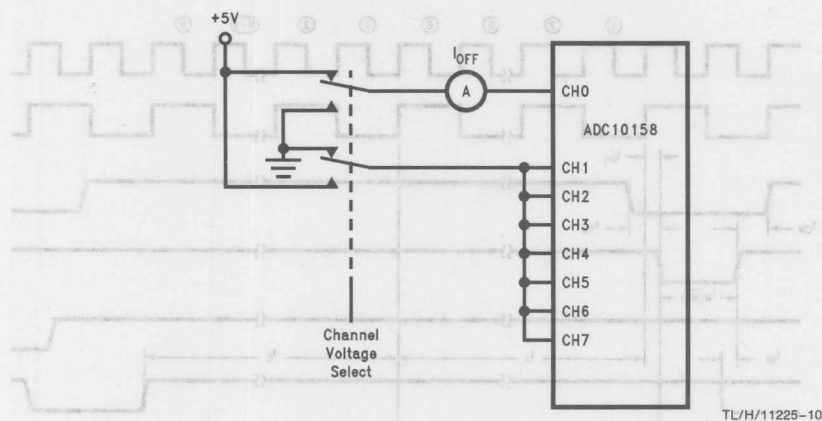
Typical Reference Performance Characteristics



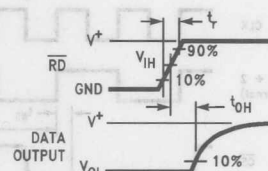
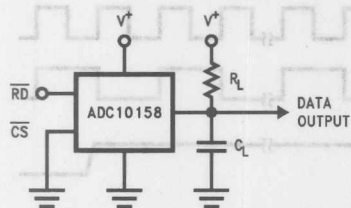
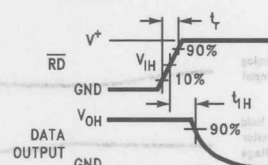
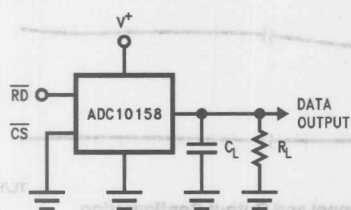
TL/H/11225-9



Leakage Current Test Circuit



TRI-STATE Test Circuits and Waveforms



Timing Diagrams

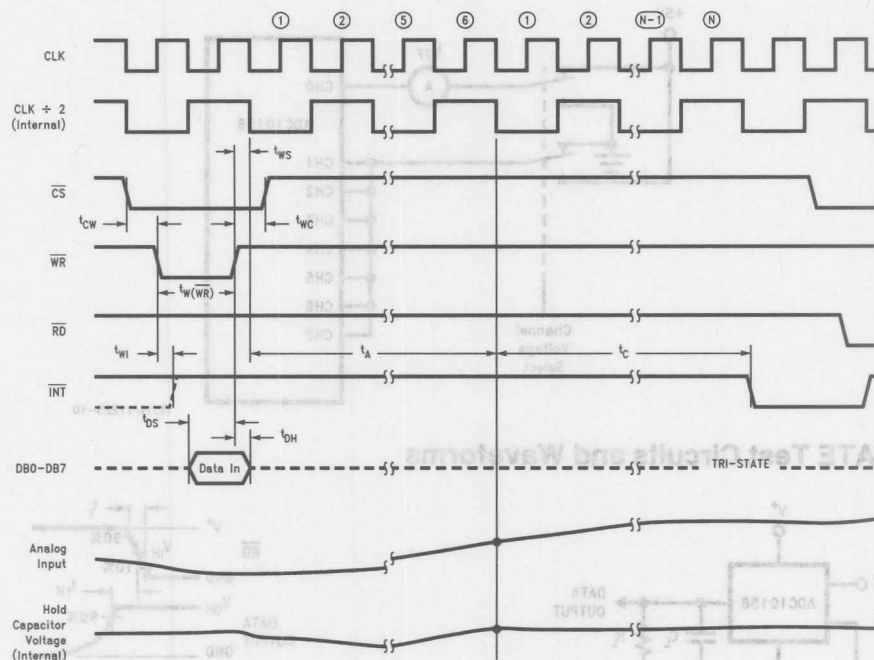


DIAGRAM 1. Starting a Conversion with New MUX Channel and Output Configuration

TL/H/11225-15

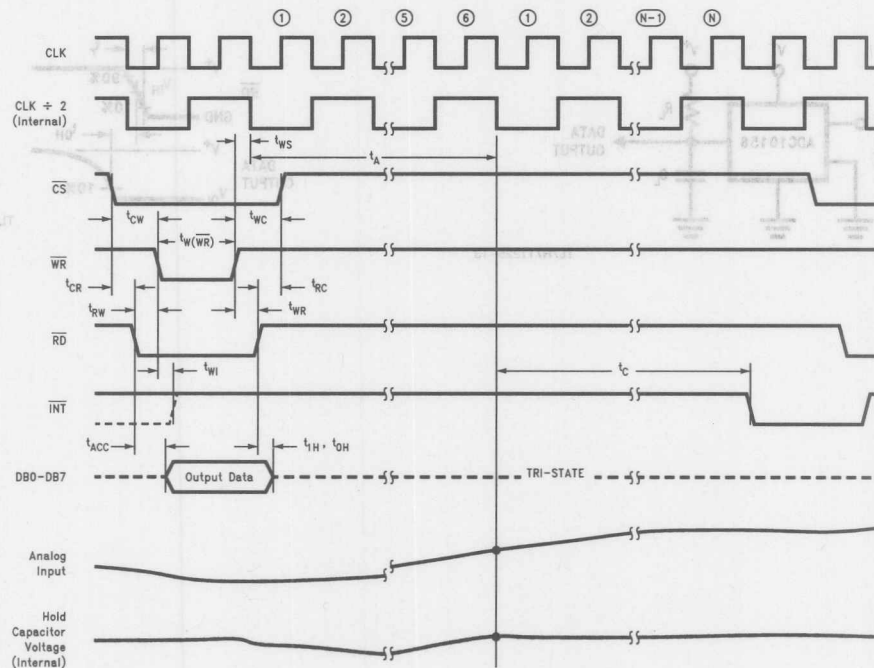


DIAGRAM 2. Starting a Conversion without Changing the MUX Channel or Output Configuration

TL/H/11225-16

Timing Diagrams (Continued)

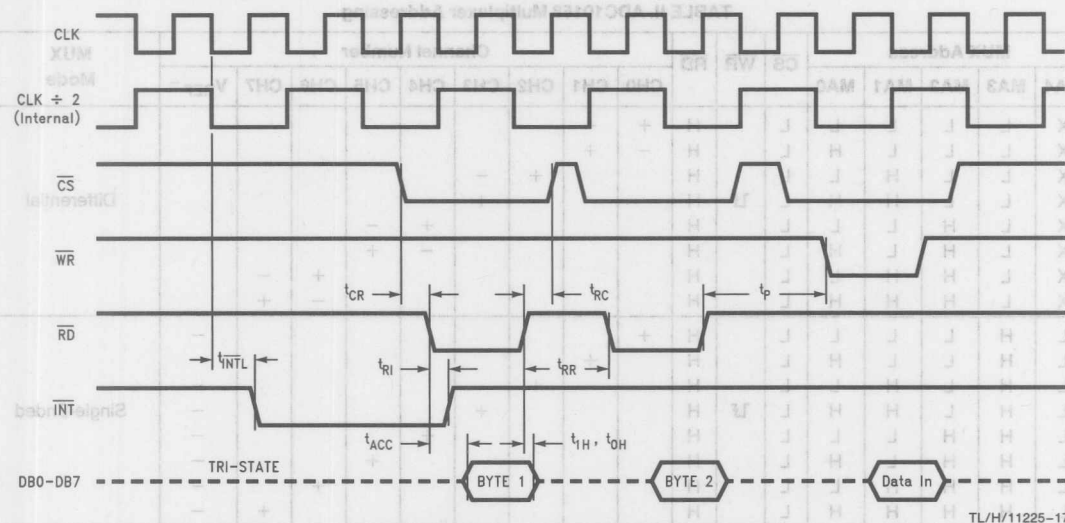


DIAGRAM 3. Reading the Conversion Result

Multiplexer Addressing and Output Data Configuration Tables

TABLE I. ADC10154 and ADC10158 Output Data Configuration

Resolution	Output Data Format	Control Input Data			Data Bus Output Assignment								
		8/10	U/S	L/R	DB7	DB6	DB5	DB4	DB3	DB2	DB1	DB0	
10-Bits + Sign	Right-Justified	L	L	L	Sign 8	Sign 7	Sign 6	Sign 5	Sign 4	Sign 3	MSB 2	9 LSB	First Byte Read Second Byte Read
10-Bits + Sign	Left-Justified	L	L	H	Sign 3	MSB 2	9 LSB	8 L	7 L	6 L	5 L	4 L	First Byte Read Second Byte Read
10-Bits	Right-Justified	L	H	L	L 8	L 7	L 6	L 5	L 4	L 3	MSB 2	9 LSB	First Byte Read Second Byte Read
10-Bits	Left-Justified	L	H	H	MSB 2	9 LSB	8 L	7 L	6 L	5 L	4 L	3 L	First Byte Read Second Byte Read
8-Bits + Sign	Right-Justified	H	L	L	Sign MSB	Sign 7	Sign 6	Sign 5	Sign 4	Sign 3	Sign 2	Sign LSB	First Byte Read Second Byte Read
8-Bits + Sign	Left-Justified	H	L	H	Sign LSB	MSB L	7 L	6 L	5 L	4 L	3 L	2 L	First Byte Read Second Byte Read
8-Bits	Right-Justified	H	H	L	L MSB	L 7	L 6	L 5	L 4	L 3	L 2	L LSB	First Byte Read Second Byte Read
8-Bits	Left-Justified	H	H	H	MSB L	7 L	6 L	5 L	4 L	3 L	2 L	LSB L	First Byte Read Second Byte Read

Multiplexer Addressing and Output Data Configuration Tables (Continued)

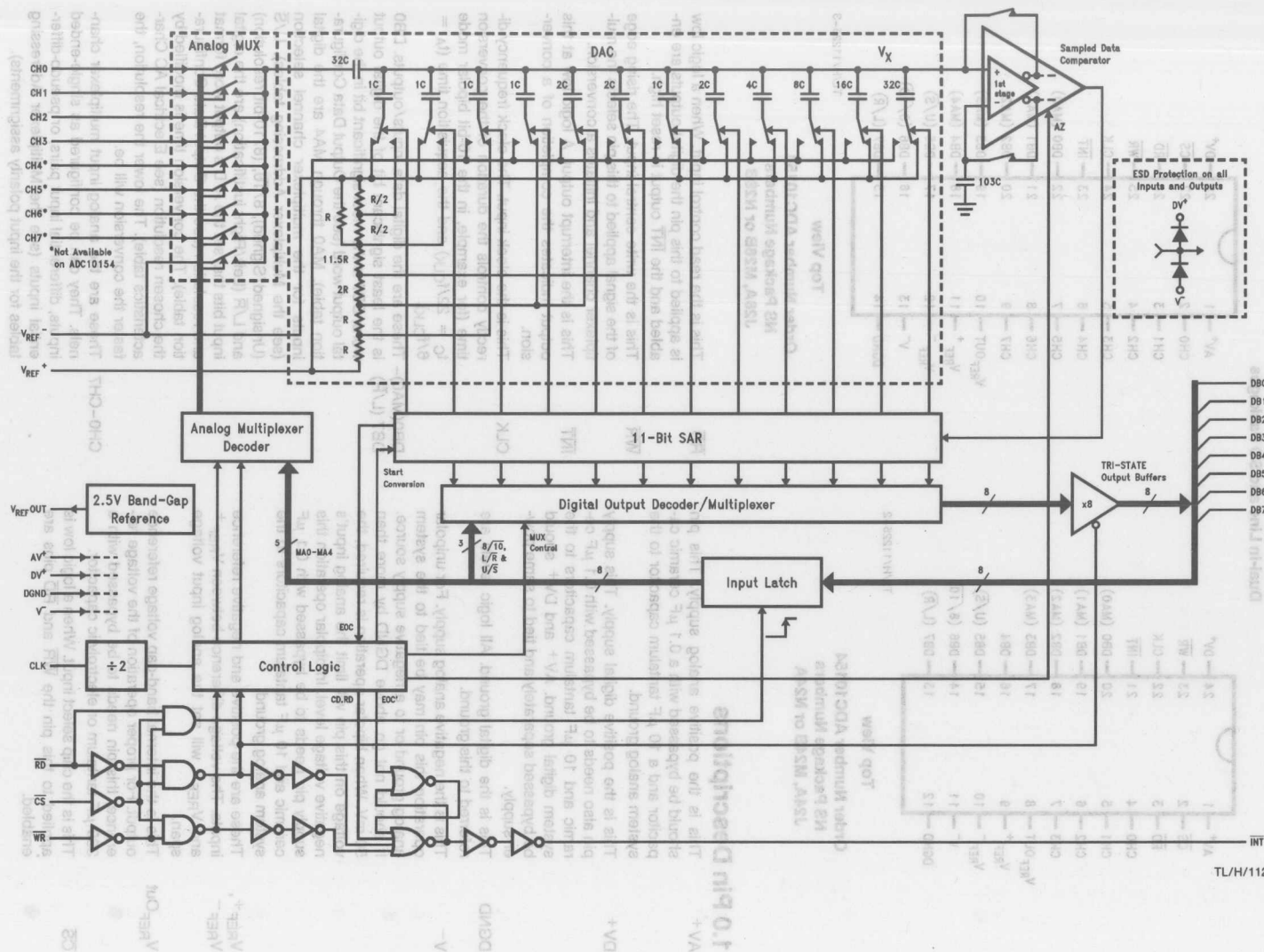
TABLE II. ADC10158 Multiplexer Addressing

MUX Address					CS	WR	RD	Channel Number								VREF ⁻	MUX Mode
MA4	MA3	MA2	MA1	MA0				CH0	CH1	CH2	CH3	CH4	CH5	CH6	CH7		
X	L	L	L	L	L		H	+	-								Differential
X	L	L	L	H	L		H	-	+								
X	L	L	H	L	L	⌥	H			+	-						
X	L	L	H	H	L		H			-	+						
X	L	H	L	L	L		H					+	-				
X	L	H	H	L	L		H						+		-		
X	L	H	H	H	L		H							+	+		
L	H	L	L	L	L		H	+								-	Single-Ended
L	H	L	L	H	L		H		+							-	
L	H	L	H	L	L	⌥	H			+						-	
L	H	L	H	H	L		H				+					-	
L	H	H	L	L	L		H					+				-	
L	H	H	L	H	L		H						+			-	
L	H	H	H	L	L		H							+		-	
H	H	L	L	L	L		H	+								-	Pseudo-Differential
H	H	L	L	H	L		H		+							-	
H	H	L	H	L	L	⌥	H			+						-	
H	H	L	H	H	L		H				+					-	
H	H	H	L	L	L		H					+				-	
H	H	H	L	H	L		H						+			-	
H	H	H	H	L	L		H							+		-	
X	X	X	X	X	L	⌥	L	Previous Channel Configuration									

TABLE III. ADC10154 Multiplexer Addressing

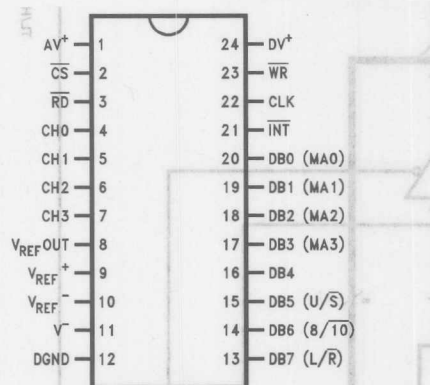
MUX Address					CS	WR	RD	Channel Number					VREF ⁻	MUX Mode
MA4	MA3	MA2	MA1	MA0				CH0	CH1	CH2	CH3			
X	X	L	L	L	L		H	+	-					Differential
X	X	L	L	H	L	⌥	H	-	+					
X	X	L	H	L	L		H			+	-			
X	L	H	L	L	L		H	+						Single-Ended
X	L	H	L	H	L	⌥	H		+					
X	L	H	H	L	L		H			+				
X	H	H	L	L	L		H	+					-	Pseudo-Differential
X	H	H	L	H	L	⌥	H		+				-	
X	H	H	H	L	L		H				+		-	
X	X	X	X	X	L	⌥	L	Previous Channel Configuration						

Detailed Block Diagram



TL/H/11225-18

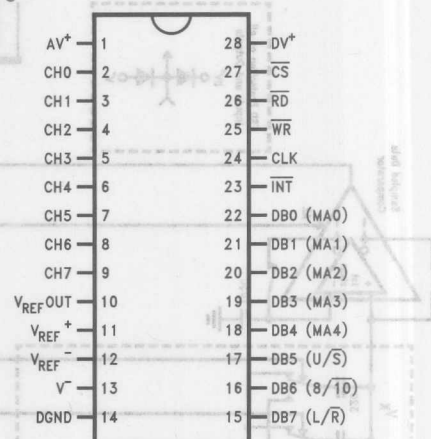
ADC10154/ADC10158



Top View

Order Number ADC10154
NS Package Numbers
J24A, M24B or N24A

TL/H/11225-2



Top View

Order Number ADC10158
NS Package Numbers
J28A, M28B or N28B

TL/H/11225-3

1.0 Pin Descriptions

- AV⁺** This is the positive analog supply. This pin should be bypassed with a 0.1 μ F ceramic capacitor and a 10 μ F tantalum capacitor to the system analog ground.
- DV⁺** This is the positive digital supply. This supply pin also needs to be bypassed with 0.1 μ F ceramic and 10 μ F tantalum capacitors to the system digital ground. AV⁺ and DV⁺ should be bypassed separately and tied to same power supply.
- DGND** This is the digital ground. All logic levels are referred to this ground.
- V⁻** This is the negative analog supply. For unipolar operation this pin may be tied to the system analog ground or to a negative supply source. It should not go above DGND by more than 50 mV. When bipolar operation is required, the voltage on this pin will limit the analog input's negative voltage level. In bipolar operation this supply pin needs to be bypassed with 0.1 μ F ceramic and 10 μ F tantalum capacitors to the system analog ground.
- V_{REF}⁺, V_{REF}⁻** These are the positive and negative reference inputs. The voltage difference between V_{REF}⁺ and V_{REF}⁻ will set the analog input voltage span.
- V_{REF}Out** This is the internal band-gap voltage reference output. For proper operation of the voltage reference, this pin needs to be bypassed with a 330 μ F tantalum or electrolytic capacitor.
- CS** This is the chip select input. When a logic low is applied to this pin the \overline{WR} and \overline{RD} pins are enabled.

- \overline{RD}** This is the read control input. When a logic low is applied to this pin the digital outputs are enabled and the \overline{INT} output is reset high.
- \overline{WR}** This is the write control input. The rising edge of the signal applied to this pin selects the multiplexer channel and initiates a conversion.
- \overline{INT}** This is the interrupt output. A logic low at this output indicates the completion of a conversion.
- CLK** This is the clock input. The clock frequency directly controls the duration of the conversion time (for example, in the 10-bit bipolar mode $t_C = 22/f_{CLK}$) and the acquisition time ($t_A = 6/f_{CLK}$).
- DB0(MA0)–DB7 (L/R)** These are the digital data inputs/outputs. DB0 is the least significant bit of the digital output word; DB7 is the most significant bit in the digital output word (see the Output Data Configuration table). MA0 through MA4 are the digital inputs for the multiplexer channel selection (see the Multiplexer Addressing tables). U/S (Unsigned/Signed), 8/10, (8/10-bit resolution) and L/R (Left/Right justification) are the digital input bits that set the A/D's output word format and resolution (see the Output Data Configuration table). The conversion time is modified by the chosen resolution (see Electrical AC Characteristics table). The lower the resolution, the faster the conversion will be.
- CH0–CH7** These are the analog input multiplexer channels. They can be configured as single-ended inputs, differential input pairs, or pseudo-differential inputs (see the Multiplexer Addressing tables for the input polarity assignments).

2.0 Functional Description

The ADC10154 and ADC10158 use successive approximation to digitize an analog input voltage. Additional logic has been incorporated in the devices to allow for the programmability of the resolution, conversion time and digital output format. A capacitive array and a resistive ladder structure are used in the DAC portion of the A/D converters. The structure of the DAC allows a very simple switching scheme to provide a very versatile analog input multiplexer. Also, inherent in this structure is a sample/hold. A 2.5V CMOS band-gap reference is also provided on the ADC10154 and ADC10158.

2.1 DIGITAL INTERFACE

The ADC10154 and ADC10158 have eight digital outputs (DB0–DB7) and can be easily interfaced to an 8-bit data bus. Taking \overline{CS} and \overline{WR} low simultaneously will strobe the data word on the data-bus into the input latch. This word will be decoded to determine the multiplexer channel selection, the A/D conversion resolution and the output data format. The following table shows the input word data-bit assignment.

DB0	DB1	DB2	DB3	DB4	DB5	DB6	DB7
MA0	MA1	MA2	MA3	MA4	U/S	8/10	L/R

MUX Address Control Input Data

DB0 through DB4 are assigned to the multiplexer address data bits zero through four (MA0–MA4). Tables II and III describe the multiplexer address assignment. DB5 selects unsigned or signed (U/S) operation. DB6 selects 8- or 10-bit resolution. DB7 selects left or right justification of the output data. Refer to Table I for the effect the Control Input Data has on the digital output word.

The conversion process is started by the rising edge of \overline{WR} , which sets the "start conversion" bit inside the ADC. If this bit is set, the converter will start acquiring the input voltage on the next falling edge of the internal $CLK \div 2$ signal. The acquisition period is 3 $CLK \div 2$ periods, or 6 CLK periods. Immediately after the acquisition period the input signal is

held and the actual conversion begins. The number of clocks required for a conversion is given in the following table:

Conversion Type	$CLK \div 2$ Cycles	CLK Cycles (N)
8-Bit	8	16
8-Bit + Sign	9	18
10-Bit	10	20
10-Bit + Sign	11	22

Since the $CLK \div 2$ signal is internal to the ADC, it is initially impossible to know which falling edge of CLK corresponds to the falling edge of $CLK \div 2$. For the first conversion, the rising edge of \overline{WR} should occur at least t_{WS} ns before any falling edge of CLK . If this edge happens to be on the rising edge of $CLK \div 2$, this will add 2 CLK cycles to the total conversion time. The phase of the $CLK \div 2$ signal can be determined at the end of the first conversion, when \overline{INT} goes low. \overline{INT} always goes low on the falling edge of the $CLK \div 2$ signal. From the first falling edge of \overline{INT} onward, every other falling edge of CLK will correspond to the falling edge of $CLK \div 2$. With the phase of $CLK \div 2$ now known, the conversion time can be minimized by taking \overline{WR} high at least t_{WS} ns before the falling edge of $CLK \div 2$.

Upon completion of the conversion, \overline{INT} goes low to signal the A/D conversion result is ready to be read. Taking \overline{CS} and \overline{RD} low will enable the digital output buffer and put byte 1 of the conversion result on DB0 through DB7. The falling edge of \overline{RD} resets the \overline{INT} output high. Taking \overline{CS} and \overline{RD} low a second time will put byte 2 of the conversion result on DB7–DB0. Table I defines the DB0–DB7 assignment for different Control Input Data. The second read does not have to be completed before a new conversion is started.

Taking \overline{CS} , \overline{WR} and \overline{RD} low simultaneously will start a conversion without changing the multiplexer channel assignment or output configuration and resolution. The timing diagram in Figure 2 shows the sequence of events that implement this function. Refer to Diagrams 1, 2, and 3 in the Timing Diagrams section for the timing constraints that must be met.

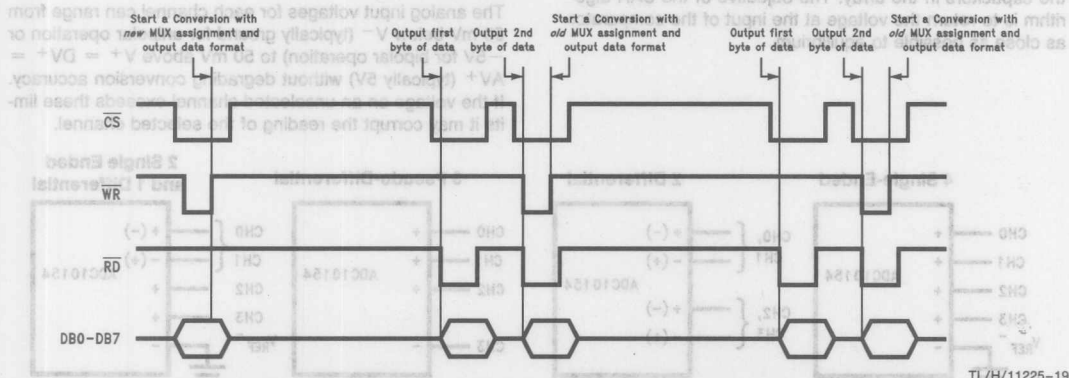


FIGURE 2. Starting a Conversion without Updating the Channel Configuration, Resolution, or Data Format

2.0 Functional Description (Continued)

Digital Interface Hints:

- Reads and writes can be completely asynchronous to CLK.
- In addition to the timing indicated in Diagrams 1–3, \overline{CS} can be tied low permanently or taken low for entire conversions, eliminating all the \overline{CS} guardbands (t_{CR} , t_{RC} , t_{CW} , t_{WC}).
- If \overline{CS} is used as shown in Diagrams 1–3, the \overline{CS} guardbands (t_{CR} , t_{RC} , t_{CW} , t_{WC}) between \overline{CS} and the \overline{RD} and \overline{WR} signals can safely be ignored as long as the following two conditions are met:
 - 1) When initiating a write, \overline{CS} and \overline{WR} must be simultaneously low for at least $t_{W(WR)}$ ns (see Diagram 1). The "start" conversion" bit will be set on the rising edge of \overline{WR} or \overline{CS} , whichever is first.
 - 2) When reading data, understand that data will not be valid until t_{ACC} ns after *both* \overline{CS} and \overline{RD} go low. The output data will enter TRI-STATE t_{1H} ns or t_{0H} ns after *either* \overline{CS} or \overline{RD} goes high (see Diagrams 2 and 3).

2.2 ARCHITECTURE

Before a conversion is started, during the analog input sampling period, the sampled data comparator is zeroed. As the comparator is being zeroed the channel assigned to be the positive input is connected to the A/D's input capacitor. (See the Digital Interface section for a description of the assignment procedure.) This charges the input 32C capacitor of the DAC to the positive analog input voltage. The switches shown in the DAC portion of the detailed block diagram are set for this zeroing/acquisition period. The voltage at the input and output of the comparator are at equilibrium at this point in time. When the conversion is started the comparator feedback switches are opened and the 32C input capacitor is then switched to the assigned negative input voltage. When the comparator feedback switch opens a fixed amount of charge is trapped on the common plates of the capacitors. The voltage at the input of the comparator moves away from equilibrium when the 32C capacitor is switched to the assigned negative input voltage, causing the output of the comparator to go high ("1") or low ("0"). The SAR next goes through an algorithm, controlled by the output state of the comparator, that redistributes the charge on the capacitor array by switching the voltage on one side of the capacitors in the array. The objective of the SAR algorithm is to return the voltage at the input of the comparator as close as possible to equilibrium.

The switch position information at the completion of the successive approximation routine is a direct representation of the digital output. This information is then manipulated by the Digital Output decoder to the programmed format. The reformatted data is then available to be strobed onto the data bus (DB0–DB7) via the digital output buffers by taking \overline{CS} and \overline{RD} low.

3.0 Applications Information

3.1 MULTIPLEXER CONFIGURATION

The design of these converters utilizes a sampled-data comparator structure which allows a differential analog input to be converted by the successive approximation routine.

The actual voltage converted is always the difference between an assigned "+" input terminal and a "-" input terminal. The polarity of each input terminal or pair of input terminals being converted indicates which line the converter expects to be the most positive. If the assigned "+" input is less than the "-" input the converter responds with an all zeros output code when configured for unsigned operation. When configured for signed operation the A/D responds with the appropriate output digital code.

A unique input multiplexing scheme has been utilized to provide multiple analog channels. The input channels can be software configured into three modes: differential, single-ended, or pseudo-differential. Figure 3 shows the three modes using the 4-channel MUX of the ADC10154. The eight inputs of the ADC10158 can also be configured in any of the three modes. The single-ended mode has CH0–CH3 assigned as the positive input with the negative input being the V_{REF-} of the device. In the differential mode, the ADC10154 channel inputs are grouped in pairs, CH0 with CH1 and CH2 with CH3. The polarity assignment of each channel in the pair is interchangeable. Finally, in the pseudo-differential mode CH0–CH2 are positive inputs referred to CH3 which is now a pseudo-ground. This pseudo-ground input can be set to any potential within the input common-mode range of the converter. The analog signal conditioning required in transducer-based data acquisition systems is significantly simplified with this type of input flexibility. One converter package can now handle ground-referred inputs and true differential inputs as well as signals referred to a specific voltage.

The analog input voltages for each channel can range from 50 mV below V_{-} (typically ground for unipolar operation or -5V for bipolar operation) to 50 mV above $V_{+} = DV_{+} = AV_{+}$ (typically 5V) without degrading conversion accuracy. If the voltage on an unselected channel exceeds these limits it may corrupt the reading of the selected channel.

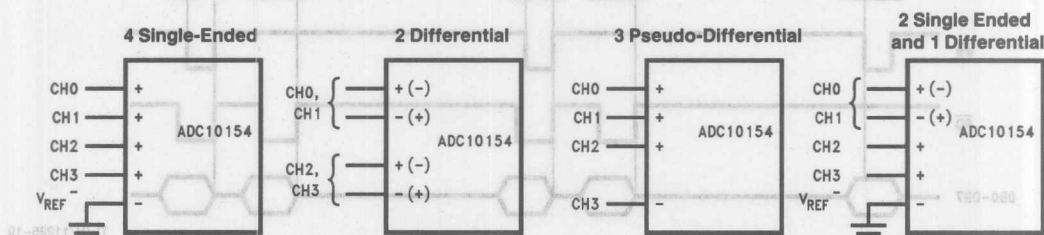


FIGURE 3. Analog Input Multiplexer Options

TL/H/11225-20

3.0 Applications Information (Continued)

3.2 REFERENCE CONSIDERATIONS

The voltage difference between the V_{REF}^+ and V_{REF}^- inputs defines the analog input voltage span (the difference between $V_{IN}(\text{Max})$ and $V_{IN}(\text{Min})$) over which the 2^n (where n is the programmed resolution) possible output codes apply. In the pseudo-differential and differential modes the actual voltage applied to V_{REF}^+ and V_{REF}^- can lie anywhere between the AV^+ and V^- . Only the difference voltage is of importance. When using the single-ended multiplexer mode the voltage at V_{REF}^- has a dual function. It simultaneously determines the "zero" reference voltage and, with V_{REF}^+ , the analog voltage span.

The value of the voltage on the V_{REF}^+ or V_{REF}^- inputs can be anywhere between $AV^+ + 50 \text{ mV}$ and $V^- - 50 \text{ mV}$, so long as V_{REF}^+ is greater than V_{REF}^- . The ADC10154 and ADC10158 can be used in either ratiometric applications or in systems requiring absolute accuracy. The reference pins must be connected to a voltage source capable of driving the minimum reference input resistance of $4.5 \text{ k}\Omega$.

The internal 2.5V bandgap reference in the ADC10154 and ADC10158 is available as an output on the V_{REF_OUT} pin. To ensure optimum performance this output needs to be bypassed to ground with $330 \mu\text{F}$ aluminum electrolytic or tantalum capacitor. The reference output is unstable with capacitive loads greater than 100 pF and less than $100 \mu\text{F}$. Any capacitive loads $\leq 100 \text{ pF}$ or $\geq 100 \mu\text{F}$ will not cause the reference to oscillate. Lower output noise can be obtained by increasing the output capacitance. The $330 \mu\text{F}$

capacitor will yield a typical noise floor of $200 \text{ nVrms}/\sqrt{\text{Hz}}$. The 2.5V reference output is referred to the negative supply pin (V^-). Therefore, **the voltage at V_{REF_OUT} will always be 2.5V greater than the voltage applied to V^-** . Applying this voltage to V_{REF}^+ with V_{REF}^- tied to V^- will yield an analog voltage span of 2.5V . In bipolar operation the voltage at V_{REF_OUT} will be at -2.5V when V^- is tied to -5V . For the single-ended multiplexer mode the analog input voltage range will be from -5V to -2.5V . The pseudo-differential and differential multiplexer modes allow for more flexibility in the analog input voltage range since the "zero" reference voltage is set by the actual voltage applied to the assigned negative input pin. The drawback of using the internal reference in the bipolar mode is that any noise on the -5V tied to the V^- pin will affect the conversion result. The bandgap reference is specified and tested in unipolar operation with V^- tied to the system ground.

In a ratiometric system (Figure 4a), the analog input voltage is proportional to the voltage used for the A/D reference. This voltage may also be the system power supply, so V_{REF}^+ can also be tied to AV^+ . This technique relaxes the stability requirements of the system reference as the analog input and A/D reference move together maintaining the same output code for a given input condition.

For absolute accuracy (Figure 4b), where the analog input varies between very specific voltage limits, the reference pin can be biased with a time- and temperature-stable voltage source that has excellent initial accuracy. The LM4040 and LM185 references are suitable for use with the ADC10154 and ADC10158.

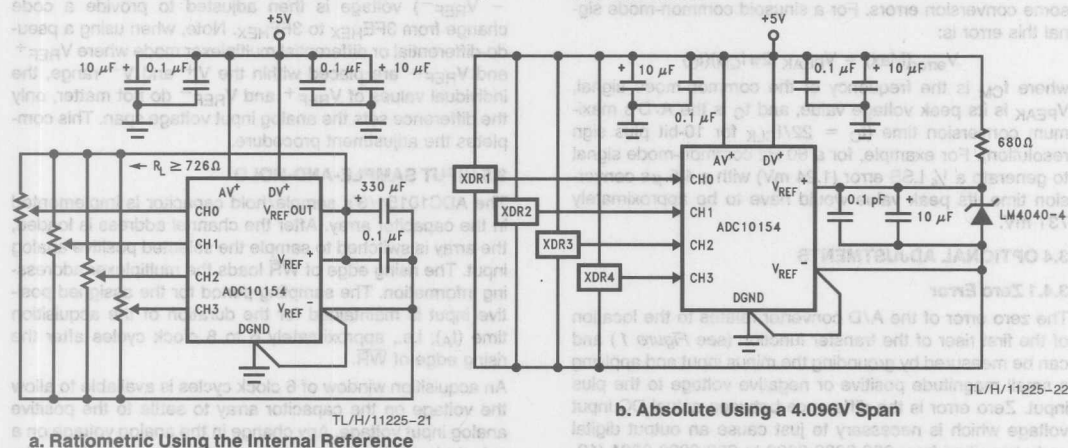


FIGURE 4. Different Reference Configurations

3.0 Applications Information (Continued)

The minimum value of V_{REF} ($V_{REF} = V_{REF}^+ - V_{REF}^-$) can be quite small (see Typical Performance Characteristics) to allow direct conversion of transducer outputs providing less than a 5V output span. Particular care must be taken with regard to noise pickup, circuit layout and system error voltage sources when operating with a reduced span due to the increased sensitivity of the converter (1 LSB equals $V_{REF}/2^n$).

3.3 THE ANALOG INPUTS

Due to the sampling nature of the analog inputs, at the clock edges short duration spikes of current will be seen on the selected assigned negative input. Input bypass capacitors should not be used if the source resistance is greater than 1 k Ω since they will average the AC current and cause an effective DC current to flow through the analog input source resistance. An op amp RC active lowpass filter can provide both impedance buffering and noise filtering should a high impedance signal source be required. Bypass capacitors may be used when the source impedance is very low without any degradation in performance.

In a true differential input stage, a signal that is common to both "+" and "-" inputs is cancelled. For the ADC10154 and ADC10158, the positive input of a selected channel pair is only sampled once before the start of a conversion during the acquisition time (t_A). The negative input needs to be stable during the complete conversion sequence because it is sampled before each decision in the SAR sequence. Therefore, any AC common-mode signal present on the analog inputs will not be completely cancelled and will cause some conversion errors. For a sinusoid common-mode signal this error is:

$$V_{error}(Max) = V_{PEAK} (2\pi f_{CM})(t_C)$$

where f_{CM} is the frequency of the common-mode signal, V_{PEAK} is its peak voltage value, and t_C is the A/D's maximum conversion time ($t_C = 22/f_{CLK}$ for 10-bit plus sign resolution). For example, for a 60 Hz common-mode signal to generate a $1/4$ LSB error (1.24 mV) with a 4.5 μ s conversion time, its peak value would have to be approximately 731 mV.

3.4 OPTIONAL ADJUSTMENTS

3.4.1 Zero Error

The zero error of the A/D converter relates to the location of the first riser of the transfer function (see Figure 1) and can be measured by grounding the minus input and applying a small magnitude positive or negative voltage to the plus input. Zero error is the difference between actual DC input voltage which is necessary to just cause an output digital code transition from 000 0000 0000 to 000 0000 0001 (10-bits plus sign) and the ideal $1/2$ LSB value ($1/2$ LSB = 2.44 mV for $V_{REF} = +5.000V$ and 10-bit plus sign resolution).

The zero error of the A/D does not require adjustment. If the minimum analog input voltage value, $V_{IN}(Min)$, is not ground, the effective "zero" voltage can be adjusted to a convenient value. The converter can be made to output an all zeros digital code for this minimum input voltage by biasing any minus input to $V_{IN}(Min)$. This is useful for either the differential or pseudo-differential input channel configurations.

3.4.2 Full-Scale

The full-scale adjustment can be made by applying a differential input voltage which is $1/2$ LSB down from the desired

analog full-scale voltage range and then adjusting the V_{REF} voltage ($V_{REF} = V_{REF}^+ - V_{REF}^-$) for a digital output code changing from 011 1111 1110 to 011 1111 1111. In bipolar signed operation this only adjusts the positive full scale error. The negative full-scale error will be as specified in the Electrical Characteristics after a positive full-scale adjustment.

3.4.3 Adjusting for an Arbitrary Analog Input Voltage Range

If the analog zero voltage of the A/D is shifted away from ground (for example, to accommodate an analog input signal which does not go to ground), this new zero reference should be properly adjusted first. A plus input voltage which equals this desired zero reference plus $1/2$ LSB (where the LSB is calculated for the desired analog span, using 1 LSB = analog span/ 2^n , n being the programmed resolution) is applied to selected plus input and the zero reference voltage at the corresponding minus input should then be adjusted to just obtain the 000_{HEX} to 001_{HEX} code transition.

The full-scale adjustment should be made [with the proper minus input voltage applied] by forcing a voltage to the plus input which is given by:

$$V_{IN}(+) \text{ fs adj} = V_{MAX} - 1.5 \left[\frac{(V_{MAX} - V_{MIN})}{2^n} \right]$$

where V_{MAX} equals the high end of the analog input range, V_{MIN} equals the low end (the offset zero) of the analog range and n equals the programmed resolution. Both V_{MAX} and V_{MIN} are ground referred. The V_{REF} ($V_{REF} = V_{REF}^+ - V_{REF}^-$) voltage is then adjusted to provide a code change from 3FE_{HEX} to 3FF_{HEX}. Note, when using a pseudo-differential or differential multiplexer mode where V_{REF}^+ and V_{REF}^- are placed within the V^+ and V^- range, the individual values of V_{REF}^+ and V_{REF}^- do not matter, only the difference sets the analog input voltage span. This completes the adjustment procedure.

3.5 INPUT SAMPLE-AND-HOLD

The ADC10154/8's sample/hold capacitor is implemented in the capacitor array. After the channel address is loaded, the array is switched to sample the selected positive analog input. The rising edge of WR loads the multiplexer addressing information. The sampling period for the assigned positive input is maintained for the duration of the acquisition time (t_A), i.e., approximately 6 to 8 clock cycles after the rising edge of WR .

An acquisition window of 6 clock cycles is available to allow the voltage on the capacitor array to settle to the positive analog input voltage. Any change in the analog voltage on a selected positive input before or after the acquisition window will not effect the A/D conversion result.

In the simplest case, the array's acquisition time is determined by the R_{ON} (9 k Ω) of the multiplexer switches, the stray input capacitance C_{S1} (3.5 pF) and the total array (C_L and stray (C_{S2}) capacitance ($C_L + C_{S2} = 48$ pF). For a large source resistance the analog input can be modeled as an RC network as shown in Figure 5. The values shown yield an acquisition time of about 1.1 μ s for 10-bit unipolar or 10-bit plus sign bipolar accuracy with a zero-to-full-scale change in the input voltage. External source resistance and capacitance will lengthen the acquisition time and should be accounted for. Slowing the clock will lengthen the acquisition time, thereby allowing a larger external source resistance.

3.0 Applications Information (Continued)

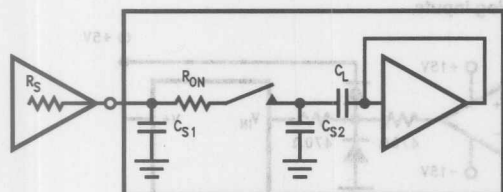


FIGURE 5. Analog Input Model

The curve "Signal to Noise Ratio vs. Output Frequency" (Figure 6) gives an indication of the usable bandwidth of the ADC10154/ADC10158. The signal-to-noise ratio of an ideal A/D is the ratio of the RMS value of the full scale input signal amplitude to the value of the total error amplitude (including noise) caused by the transfer function of the A/D. An ideal 10-bit plus sign A/D converter with a total unadjusted error of 0 LSB would have a signal-to-noise ratio of about 68 dB, which can be derived from the equation:

$$S/N = 6.02(n) + 1.8$$

where S/N is in dB and n is the number of bits. Figure 2 shows the signal-to-noise ratio vs. input frequency of a typical ADC10154/ADC10158 with $1/2$ LSB total unadjusted error. The dotted lines show signal-to-noise ratios for an ideal (noiseless) 10-bit A/D with 0 LSB error and an A/D with a 1 LSB error.

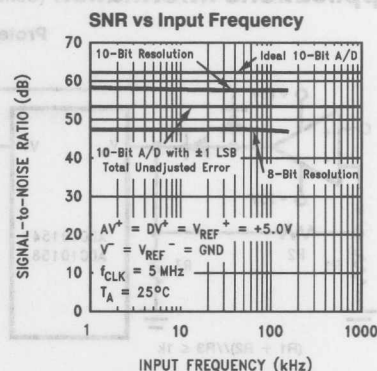
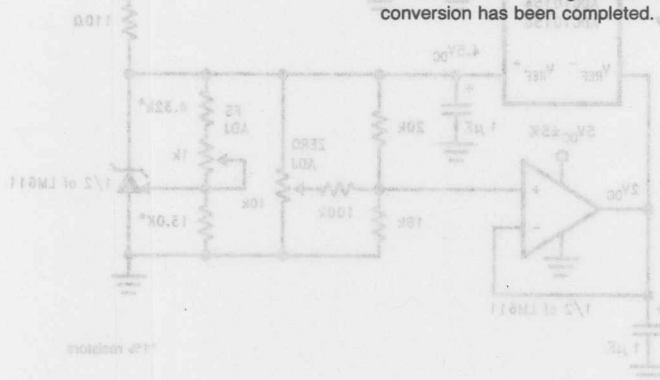


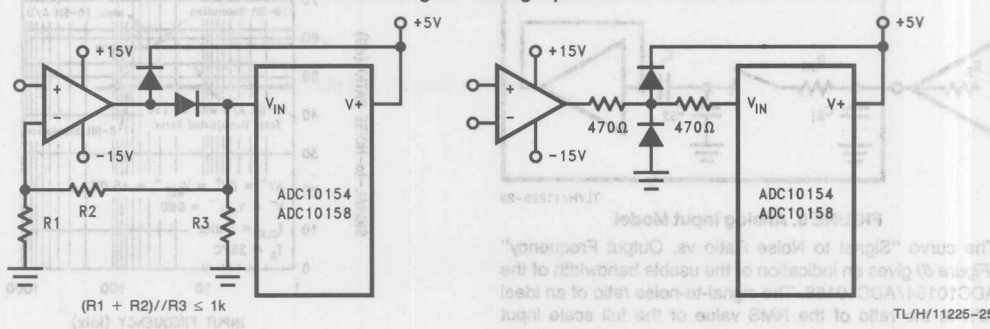
FIGURE 6. ADC10154/ADC10158
Signal-to-Noise Ratio vs Input Frequency

The sample-and-hold error specifications are included in the error and timing specifications of the A/D. The hold step and gain error sample/hold specs are included in the ADC10154/ADC10158's total unadjusted, linearity, gain and offset error specifications, while the hold settling time is included in the A/D's maximum conversion time specification. The hold drop rate can be thought of as being zero since an unlimited amount of time can pass between a conversion and the reading of data. The data is lost after a new conversion has been completed.



3.0 Applications Information (Continued)

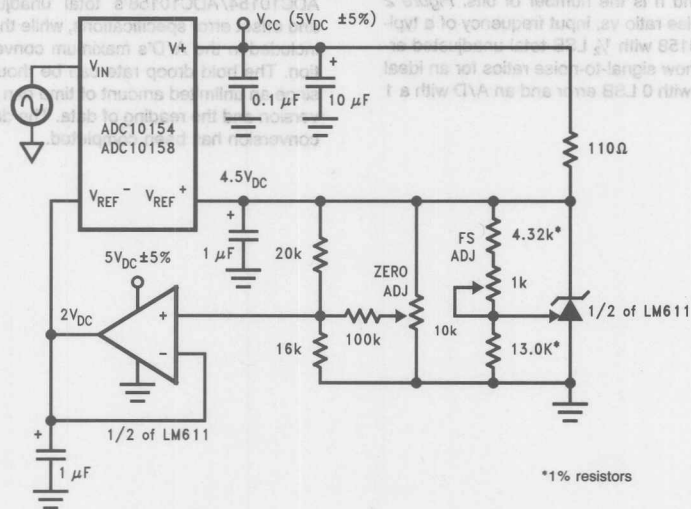
Protecting the Analog Inputs



Note 1: Diodes are 1N914.

Note 2: The protection diodes should be able to withstand the output current of the op amp under current limit.

Zero-Shift and Span-Adjust for Signed or Unsigned, Unipolar, Single-Ended Multiplexer Assignment, Analog Input Range of $2V \leq V_{IN} \leq 4.5V$



*1% resistors

TL/H/11225-26



ADC1031/ADC1034/ADC1038 10-Bit Serial I/O A/D Converters with Analog Multiplexer and Track/Hold Function

General Description

The ADC1031, ADC1034 and ADC1038 are 10-bit successive approximation A/D converters with serial I/O. The serial input, for the ADC1034 and ADC1038, controls a single-ended analog multiplexer that selects one of 4 input channels (ADC1034) or one of 8 input channels (ADC1038). The ADC1034 and ADC1038 serial output data can be configured into a left- or right-justified format.

An input track/hold is implemented by a capacitive reference ladder and sampled-data comparator. This allows the analog input to vary during the A/D conversion cycle.

Separate serial I/O and conversion clock inputs are provided to facilitate the interface to various microprocessors.

Applications

- Engine control
- Process control
- Instrumentation
- Test equipment

Features

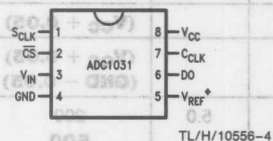
- Serial I/O (MICROWIRE™ compatible)
- Separate asynchronous converter clock and serial data I/O clock
- Analog input track/hold function
- Ratio-metric or absolute voltage referencing
- No zero or full scale adjustment required
- 0V to 5V analog input range with single 5V power supply
- TTL/MOS input/output compatible
- No missing codes

Key Specifications

- Resolution 10 bits
- Total unadjusted error ± 1 LSB (max)
- Single supply 5V $\pm 5\%$
- Power dissipation 20 mW (max)
- Max. conversion time ($f_C = 3$ MHz) 13.7 μ s (max)
- Serial data exchange time ($f_S = 1$ MHz) 10 μ s (max)

Connection Diagrams

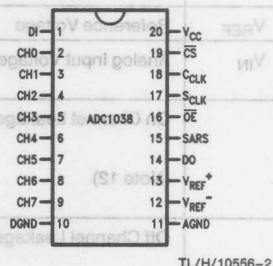
Dual-In-Line and SO Packages



ADC1031 in NS Package N08E



ADC1034 in NS Packages J16A, M16B or N16E



ADC1038 in NS Packages J20A, M20B or N20A

Ordering Information

Industrial $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +85^{\circ}\text{C}$	Package
ADC1031CIN	N08E
ADC1034CIN	N16E
ADC1034CIWM	M16B
ADC1038CIN	N20A
ADC1038CIWM	M20B
Military $-55^{\circ}\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +125^{\circ}\text{C}$	Package
ADC1034CMJ	J16A
ADC1038CMJ	J20A

Absolute Maximum Ratings (Notes 1 & 3)

If Military/Aerospace specified devices are required, please contact the National Semiconductor Sales Office/Distributors for availability and specifications.

Supply Voltage (V_{CC})	6.5V
Voltage at Inputs and Outputs	$-0.3V$ to $V_{CC} + 0.3V$
Input Current at Any Pin (Note 4)	± 5 mA
Package Input Current (Note 4)	± 20 mA
Package Dissipation at $T_A = 25^\circ\text{C}$ (Note 5)	500 mW
ESD Susceptibility (Note 6)	2000V
Soldering Information	
N Package (10 sec.)	260°C
J Package (10 sec.)	300°C
SO Package (Note 7):	
Vapor Phase (60 sec.)	215°C
Infrared (15 sec.)	220°C
Storage Temperature	-65°C to $+150^\circ\text{C}$

Electrical Characteristics

The following specifications apply for $V_{CC} = +5.0V$, $V_{REF} = +4.6V$, $f_S = 700$ kHz, and $f_C = 3$ MHz unless otherwise specified. **Boldface limits apply for $T_A = T_J = T_{MIN}$ to T_{MAX} ; all other limits $T_A = T_J = 25^\circ\text{C}$.**

Operating Ratings (Notes 2 & 3)

Temperature Range	$T_{MIN} \leq T_A \leq T_{MAX}$
ADC1031CIN,	$-40^\circ\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +85^\circ\text{C}$
ADC1034CIN,	
ADC1034CIWM,	
ADC1038CIN,	
ADC1038CIWM	$-55^\circ\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +125^\circ\text{C}$
ADC1034CMJ, ADC1038CMJ	
Supply Voltage (V_{CC})	$4.75 V_{DC}$ to $5.25 V_{DC}$
Reference Voltage ($V_{REF} = V_{REF}^+ - V_{REF}^-$)	$2.0 V_{DC}$ to $V_{CC} + 0.05V$

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Typical (Note 8)	Limit (Note 9)	Units (Limits)
CONVERTER AND MULTIPLEXER CHARACTERISTICS					
	Total Unadjusted Error	CIN, CIWM, CMJ (Note 10)		± 1	LSB (max)
	Differential Linearity			10	Bits (min)
R_{REF}	Reference Input Resistance		8	5 11	k Ω k Ω (min) k Ω (max)
V_{REF}	Reference Voltage			($V_{CC} + 0.05$)	V (max)
V_{IN}	Analog Input Voltage	(Note 11)		($V_{CC} + 0.05$) ($GND - 0.05$)	V (max) V (min)
	On Channel Leakage Current	On Channel = $5 V_{DC}$, Off Channel = $0 V_{DC}$	5.0	200 500	nA (max) nA (max)
	(Note 12)	On Channel = $0 V_{DC}$, Off Channel = $5 V_{DC}$	5.0	-200 -500	nA (max) nA (max)
	Off Channel Leakage Current	On Channel = $5 V_{DC}$, Off Channel = $0 V_{DC}$	5.0	-200 -500	nA (max) nA (max)
	(Note 12)	On Channel = $0 V_{DC}$, Off Channel = $5 V_{DC}$	5.0	200 500	nA (max) nA (max)
	Power Supply Sensitivity	Zero Error	$4.75 V_{DC} \leq V_{CC} \leq 5.25 V_{DC}$	$\pm 1/4$	LSB (max)
		Full Scale Error		$\pm 1/4$	LSB (max)

ADC1038CMJ	130A
ADC1034CMJ	118A
Military - $-55^\circ\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +125^\circ\text{C}$	Package
ADC1038CIWM	M20B
ADC1038CIN	M20A
ADC1034CIWM	M19B
ADC1034CIN	M19A
ADC1031CIN	M18E

Electrical Characteristics (Continued)

The following specifications apply for $V_{CC} = +5.0V$, $V_{REF} = +4.6V$, $f_S = 700\text{ kHz}$, and $f_C = 3\text{ MHz}$ unless otherwise specified. **Boldface limits apply for $T_A = T_J = T_{MIN}$ to T_{MAX} ; all other limits $T_A = T_J = 25^\circ C$.**

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Typical (Note 8)	Limit (Note 9)	Units (Limits)
DIGITAL AND DC CHARACTERISTICS					
$V_{IN(1)}$	Logical "1" Input Voltage	$V_{CC} = 5.25 V_{DC}$		2.0	V (min)
$V_{IN(0)}$	Logical "0" Input Voltage	$V_{CC} = 4.75 V_{DC}$		0.8	V (max)
$I_{IN(1)}$	Logical "1" Input Current	$V_{IN} = 5.0 V_{DC}$	0.005	2.5	μA (max)
$I_{IN(0)}$	Logical "0" Input Current	$V_{IN} = 0 V_{DC}$	-0.005	-2.5	μA (max)
$V_{OUT(1)}$	Logical "1" Output Voltage	$V_{CC} = 4.75 V_{DC}$ $I_{OUT} = -360\text{ }\mu A$ $I_{OUT} = -10\text{ }\mu A$		2.4 4.5	V (min) V (min)
$V_{OUT(0)}$	Logical "0" Output Voltage	$V_{CC} = 4.75 V_{DC}$ $I_{OUT} = 1.6\text{ mA}$		0.4	V (max)
I_{OUT}	TRI-STATE Output Current	$V_{OUT} = 0V$	-0.01	-3	μA (max)
		$V_{OUT} = 5V$	0.01	3	μA (max)
I_{SOURCE}	Output Source Current	$V_{OUT} = 0V$	-14	-6.5	mA (min)
I_{SINK}	Output Sink Current	$V_{OUT} = V_{CC}$	16	8.0	mA (min)
I_{CC}	Supply Current	$\overline{CS} = \text{HIGH}$, V_{REF} Open	1.5	3	mA (max)
AC CHARACTERISTICS					
f_C	Conversion Clock (C_{CLK}) Frequency		0.7 4.0	3.0	MHz (min) MHz (max)
f_S	Serial Data Clock (S_{CLK}) Frequency (Note 13)	$f_C = 3\text{ MHz}$, $R/\overline{L} = "0"$	183		kHz (min)
		$f_C = 3\text{ MHz}$, $R/\overline{L} = "1"$	622		kHz (min)
		$f_C = 3\text{ MHz}$, $R/\overline{L} = "0"$ or $R/\overline{L} = "1"$	2	1.0	MHz (max)
T_C	Conversion Time	Not Including MUX Addressing and Analog Input Sampling Times		41 (1/f_C) + 200 ns	(max)
t_{CA}	Analog Sampling Time	After Address is Latched, $\overline{CS} = \text{Low}$		4.5 (1/f_S) + 200 ns	(max)
t_{ACC}	Access Time Delay from \overline{CS} or \overline{OE} Falling Edge to DO Data Valid	$\overline{OE} = "0"$	100	200	ns (max)
t_{SET-UP}	Set-up Time of \overline{CS} Falling Edge to S_{CLK} Rising Edge		75	150	ns (min)
t_{1H} , t_{0H}	Delay from \overline{OE} or \overline{CS} Rising Edge to DO TRI-STATE	$R_L = 3\text{ k}\Omega$, $C_L = 100\text{ pF}$	100	120	ns (max)
t_{HDI}	DI Hold Time from S_{CLK} Rising Edge		0	50	ns (min)
t_{SDI}	DI Set-up Time to S_{CLK} Rising Edge		50	100	ns (min)

Electrical Characteristics (Continued)

The following specifications apply for $V_{CC} = +5.0V$, $V_{REF} = +4.6V$, $f_S = 700\text{ kHz}$, and $f_C = 3\text{ MHz}$ unless otherwise specified. **Boldface limits apply for $T_A = T_J = T_{MIN}$ to T_{MAX}** ; all other limits $T_A = T_J = 25^\circ C$.

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Typical (Note 8)	Limit (Note 9)	Units (Limits)
AC CHARACTERISTICS (Continued)					
t_{HDO}	DO Hold Time from S_{CLK} Falling Edge	$R_L = 30\text{ k}\Omega$, $C_L = 100\text{ pF}$	70	10	ns (min)
t_{DDO}	Delay from S_{CLK} Falling Edge to DO Data Valid	$R_L = 30\text{ k}\Omega$, $C_L = 100\text{ pF}$	150	250	ns (max)
t_{RDO}	DO Rise Time	$R_L = 30\text{ k}\Omega$, $C_L = 100\text{ pF}$	35	75	ns (max)
		TRI-STATE to High Low to High	75	150	ns (max)
t_{FDO}	DO Fall Time	$R_L = 30\text{ k}\Omega$, $C_L = 100\text{ pF}$	35	75	ns (max)
		TRI-STATE to Low High to Low	75	150	ns (max)
C_{IN}	Input Capacitance	Analog Inputs (CH0–CH7)	50		pF
		All Other Inputs	7.5		pF

Note 1: Absolute Maximum Ratings indicate limits beyond which damage to the device may occur.

Note 2: Operating Ratings indicate conditions for which the device is functional, but do not guarantee specific performance limits. For guaranteed specifications and test conditions, see the Electrical Characteristics. The guaranteed specifications apply only for the test conditions listed. Some performance characteristics may degrade when the device is not operated under the listed test conditions.

Note 3: All voltages are measured with respect to AGND and DGND, unless otherwise specified.

Note 4: When the input voltage (V_{IN}) at any pin exceeds the power supplies ($V_{IN} < DGND$, or $V_{IN} > V_{CC}$) the current at that pin should be limited to 5 mA. The 20 mA maximum package input current rating limits the number of pins that can safely exceed the power supplies with an input current of 5 mA to four pins.

Note 5: The maximum power dissipation must be derated at elevated temperatures and is dictated by T_{Jmax} , θ_{JA} and the ambient temperature, T_A . The maximum allowable power dissipation at any temperature is $P_D = (T_{Jmax} - T_A)/\theta_{JA}$ or the number given in the Absolute Maximum Ratings, whichever is lower. For this device, $T_{Jmax} = 125^\circ C$. The typical thermal resistance (θ_{JA}) of these parts when board mounted follow: ADC1031 with CIN suffixes $71^\circ C/W$, ADC1034 with CMJ suffixes $52^\circ C/W$, ADC1034 with CIN suffixes $54^\circ C/W$, ADC1034 with CIWM suffixes $70^\circ C/W$, ADC1038 with CMJ suffixes $53^\circ C/W$, ADC1038 with CIN suffixes $46^\circ C/W$, ADC1038 with CIWM suffixes $64^\circ C/W$.

Note 6: Human body model, 100 pF capacitor discharged through a 1.5 k Ω resistor.

Note 7: See AN450 "Surface Mounting Methods and Their Effect on Product Reliability" or Linear Databook section "Surface Mount" for other methods of soldering surface mount devices.

Note 8: Typical values are at $T_J = 25^\circ C$ and represent most likely parametric norm.

Note 9: Limits are guaranteed to National's AOQL (Average Outgoing Quality Level).

Note 10: Total unadjusted error includes offset, full-scale, linearity, multiplexer, and hold step errors.

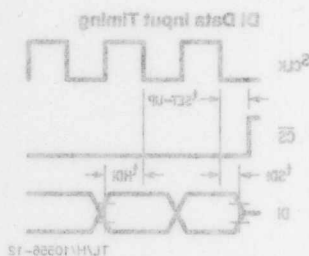
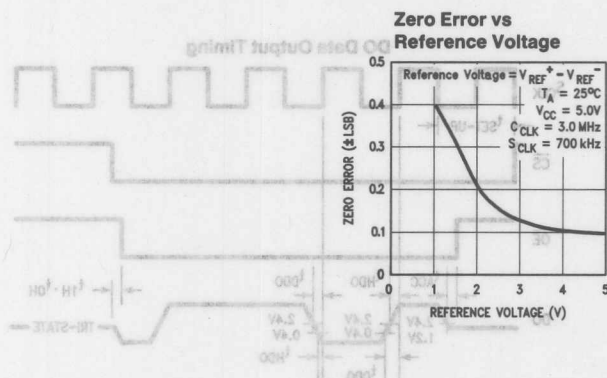
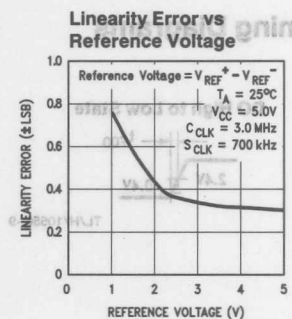
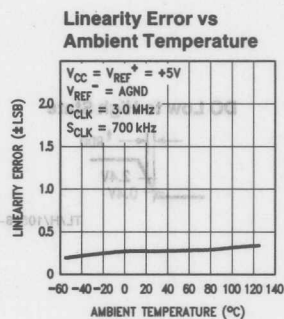
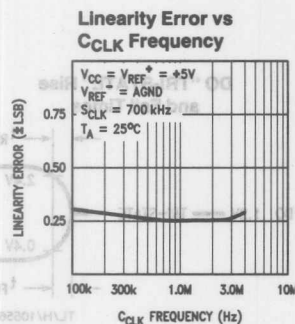
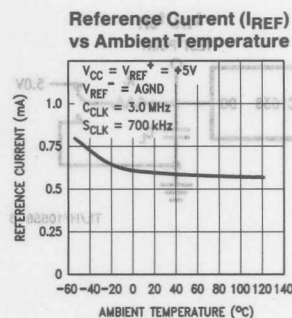
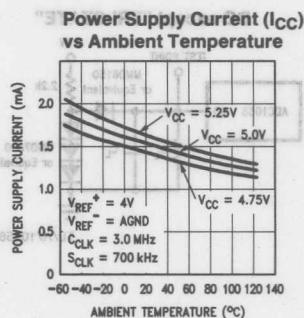
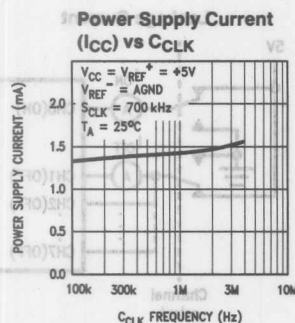
Note 11: Two on-chip diodes are tied to each analog input. They will forward-conduct for analog input voltages one diode drop below ground or one diode drop greater than V_{CC} supply. Be careful during testing at low V_{CC} levels (4.5V), as high level analog inputs (5V) can cause an input diode to conduct, especially at elevated temperatures, which will cause errors for analog inputs near full-scale. The spec allows 50 mV forward bias of either diode; this means that as long as the analog V_{IN} does not exceed the supply voltage by more than 50 mV, the output code will be correct. Exceeding this range on an unselected channel will corrupt the reading of a selected channel. To achieve an absolute 0 V_{DC} to 5 V_{DC} input voltage range will therefore require a minimum supply voltage of 4.950 V_{DC} over temperature variations, initial tolerance and loading.

Note 12: Channel leakage current is measured after the channel selection.

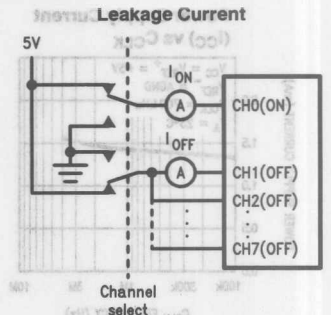
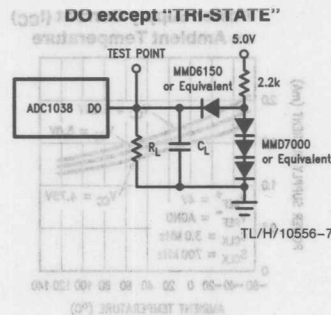
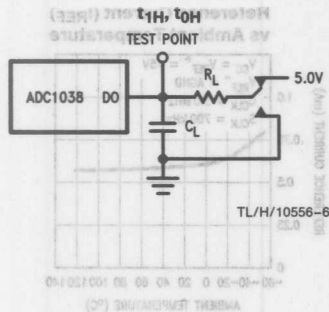
Note 13: In order to synchronize the serial data exchange properly, SRS needs to go low after completion of the serial I/O data exchange. If this does not occur the output shift register will be reset and the correct output data lost. The minimum limit for S_{CLK} will depend on C_{CLK} frequency and whether right-justified or left-justified, and can be determined by the following equations:

$$f_S > (8.5/41) (f_C) \text{ with right-justification } (R/L = "1") \text{ and } f_S > (2.5/41) (f_C) \text{ with left-justification } (R/L = "0").$$

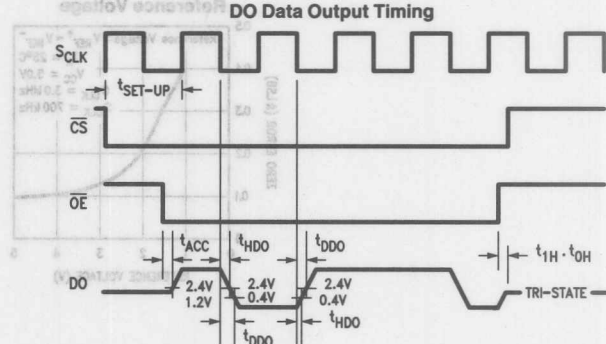
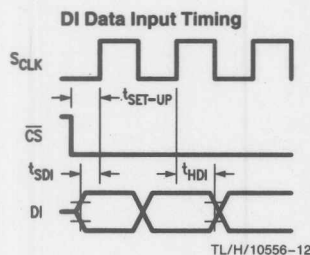
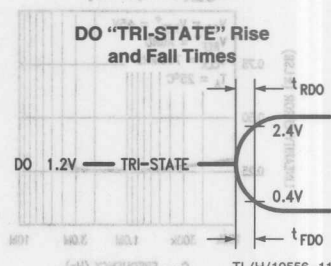
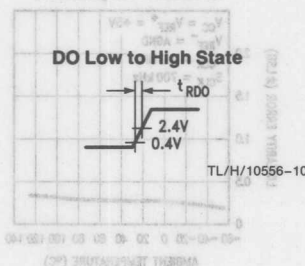
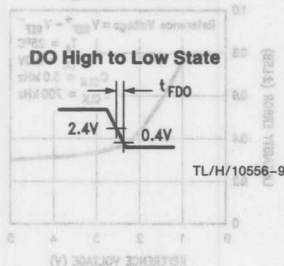
Typical Performance Characteristics



TL/H/10556-5

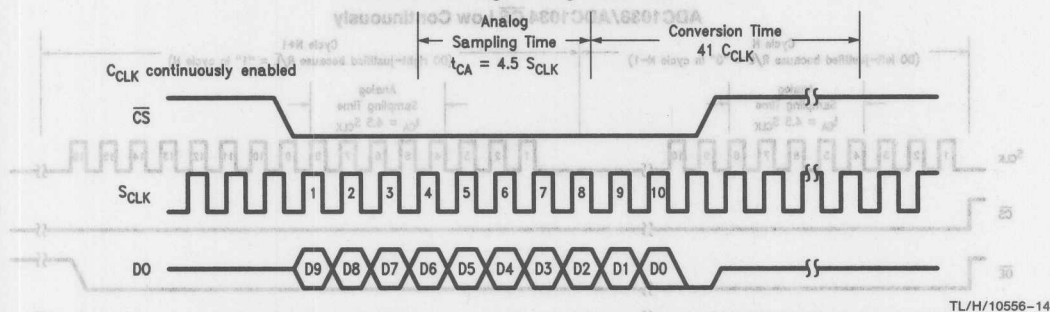


Timing Diagrams

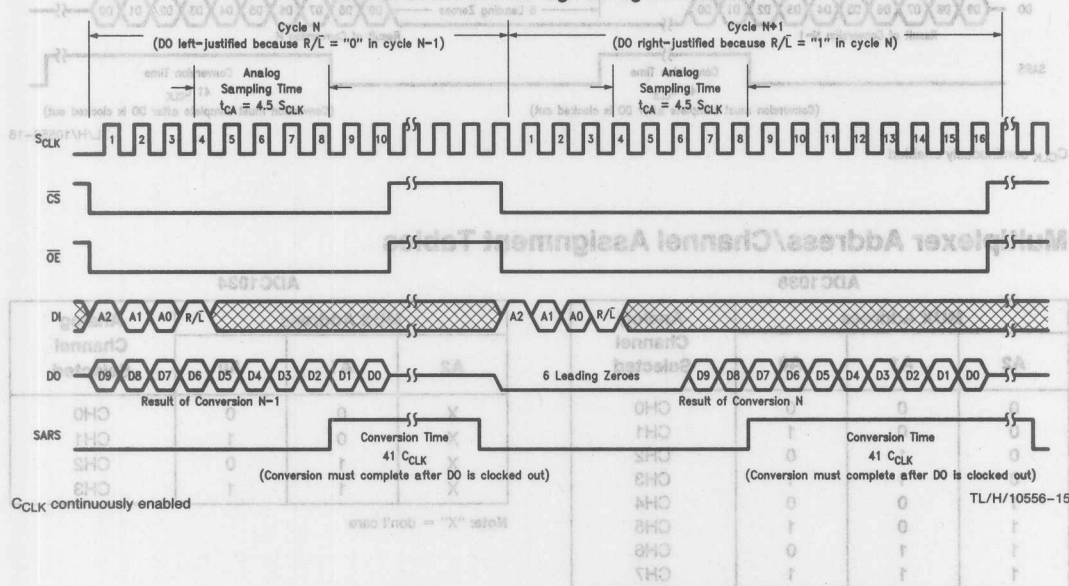


Timing Diagrams (Continued)

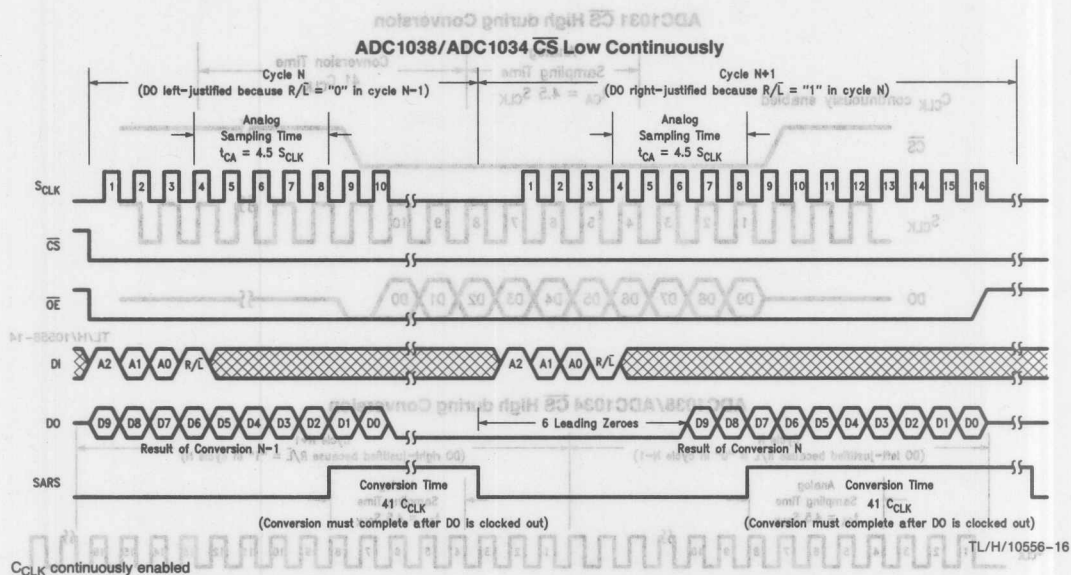
ADC1031 \overline{CS} High during Conversion



ADC1038/ADC1034 \overline{CS} High during Conversion



Timing Diagrams (Continued)



Multiplexer Address/Channel Assignment Tables

ADC1038

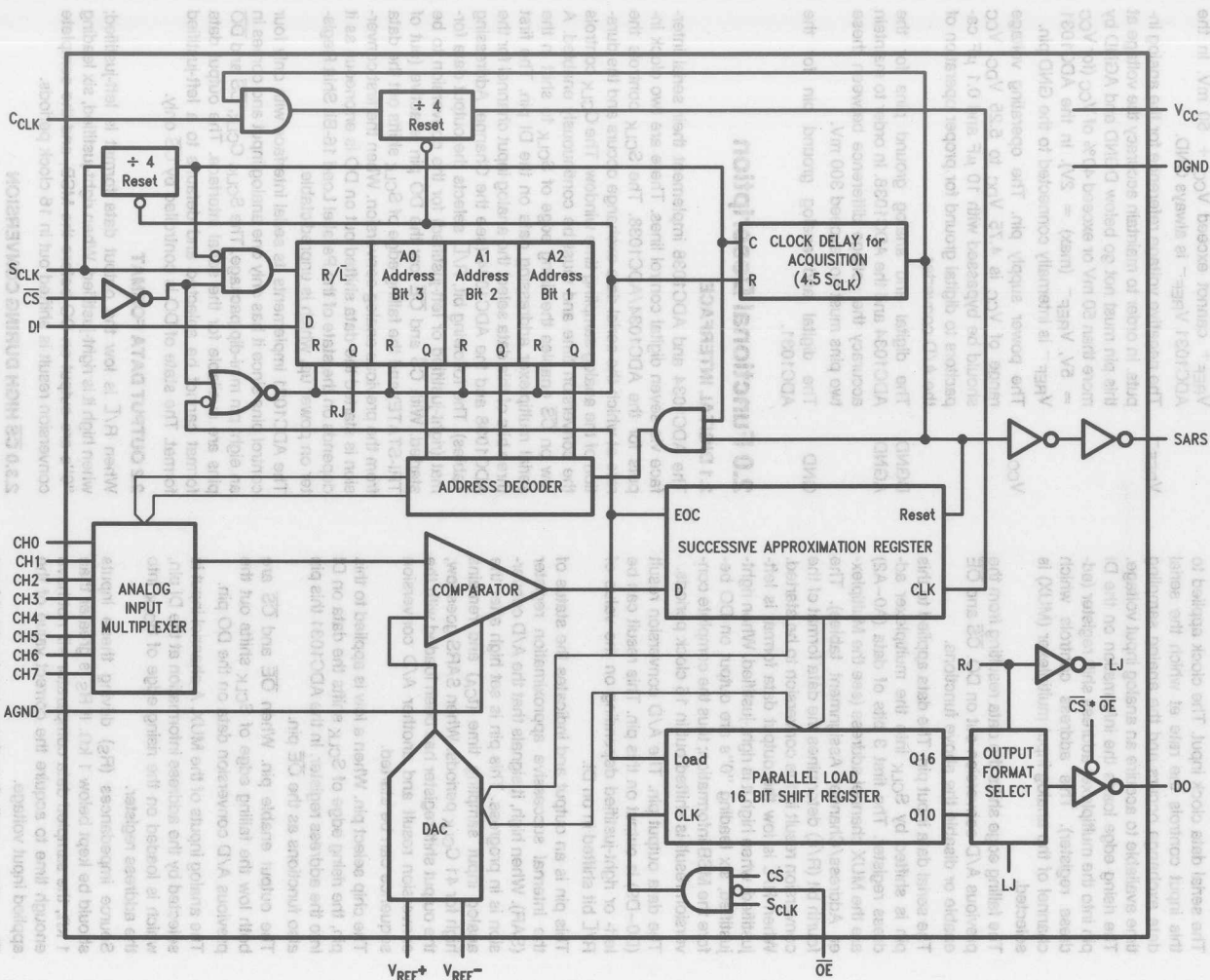
MUX Address			Analog Channel Selected
A2	A1	A0	
0	0	0	CH0
0	0	1	CH1
0	1	0	CH2
0	1	1	CH3
1	0	0	CH4
1	0	1	CH5
1	1	0	CH6
1	1	1	CH7

ADC1034

MUX Address			Analog Channel Selected
A2	A1	A0	
X	0	0	CH0
X	0	1	CH1
X	1	0	CH2
X	1	1	CH3

Note: "X" = don't care

ADC1038 Functional Block Diagram



TL/H/10556-17

ADC1031/ADC1034/ADC1038

1.0 Pin Descriptions

C_{CLK}	The clock applied to this input controls the successive approximation conversion time interval. The clock frequency applied to this input can be between 700 kHz and 4 MHz.
S_{CLK}	The serial data clock input. The clock applied to this input controls the rate at which the serial data exchange occurs and the analog sampling time available to acquire an analog input voltage. The rising edge loads the information on the DI pin into the multiplexer address shift register (address register). This address controls which channel of the analog input multiplexer (MUX) is selected. The falling edge shifts the data resulting from the previous A/D conversion out on DO. \overline{CS} and \overline{OE} enable or disable the above functions.
DI	The serial data input pin. The data applied to this pin is shifted by S_{CLK} into the multiplexer address register. The first 3 bits of data (A_0 – A_2) are the MUX channel address (see the Multiplexer Address/Channel Assignment tables). The fourth bit (R/\overline{L}) determines the data format of the conversion result in the conversion to be started. When R/\overline{L} is low the output data format is left-justified; when high it is right-justified. When right-justified, six leading "0"s are output on DO before the MSB information; thus the complete conversion result is shifted out in 16 clock periods.
DO	The data output pin. The A/D conversion result (D_0 – D_9) is output on this pin. This result can be left- or right-justified depending on the value of R/\overline{L} bit shifted in on DI.
SARS	This pin is an output and indicates the status of the internal successive approximation register (SAR). When high, it signals that the A/D conversion is in progress. This pin is set high after the analog input sampling time (t_{CA}) and remains high for 41 C_{CLK} periods. When SARS goes low, the output shift register has been loaded with the conversion result and another A/D conversion sequence can be started.
\overline{CS}	The chip select pin. When a low is applied to this pin, the rising edge of S_{CLK} shifts the data on DI into the address register. In the ADC1031 this pin also functions as the \overline{OE} pin.
\overline{OE}	The output enable pin. When \overline{OE} and \overline{CS} are both low the falling edge of S_{CLK} shifts out the previous A/D conversion data on the DO pin.
CH0–CH7	The analog inputs of the MUX. A channel input is selected by the address information at the DI pin, which is loaded on the rising edge of S_{CLK} into the address register. Source impedances (R_S) driving these inputs should be below 1 k Ω . If R_S is greater than 1 k Ω , the sampled data comparator will not have enough time to acquire the correct value of the applied input voltage. The voltage applied to these inputs should not exceed V_{CC} or go below DGND or AGND by more than 50 mV. Exceeding this range on an unselected channel will corrupt the reading of a selected channel.

ADC1038 Functional Block Diagram

V_{REF}^+	The positive analog voltage reference for the analog inputs. In order to maintain accuracy the voltage range of V_{REF} ($V_{REF} = V_{REF}^+ - V_{REF}^-$) is 2.5 V_{DC} to 5.0 V_{DC} and the voltage at V_{REF}^+ cannot exceed $V_{CC} + 50$ mV. In the ADC1031 V_{REF}^- is always GND.
V_{REF}^-	The negative voltage reference for the analog inputs. In order to maintain accuracy the voltage at this pin must not go below DGND and AGND by more than 50 mV or exceed 40% of V_{CC} (for $V_{CC} = 5V$, V_{REF}^- (max) = 2V). In the ADC1031 V_{REF}^- is internally connected to the GND pin.
V_{CC}	The power supply pin. The operating voltage range of V_{CC} is 4.75 V_{DC} to 5.25 V_{DC} . V_{CC} should be bypassed with 10 μF and 0.1 μF capacitors to digital ground for proper operation of the A/D converter.
DGND, AGND	The digital and analog ground pins for the ADC1034 and the ADC1038. In order to maintain accuracy the voltage difference between these two pins must not exceed 300 mV.
GND	The digital and analog ground pin for the ADC1031.

2.0 Functional Description

2.1 DIGITAL INTERFACE

The ADC1034 and ADC1038 implement their serial interface via seven digital control lines. There are two clock inputs for the ADC1034/ADC1038. The S_{CLK} controls the rate at which the serial data exchange occurs and the duration of the analog sampling time window. The C_{CLK} controls the conversion time and must be continuously enabled. A low on \overline{CS} enables the rising edge of S_{CLK} to shift in the serial multiplexer addressing data on the DI pin. The first three bits of this data select the analog input channel for the ADC1038 and the ADC1034 (see the Channel Addressing Tables). The following bit, R/\overline{L} , selects the output data format (right-justified or left-justified) for the conversion to be started. With \overline{CS} and \overline{OE} low the DO pin is active (out of TRI-STATE) and the falling edge of S_{CLK} shifts out the data from the previous analog conversion. When the first conversion is started the data shifted out on DO is erroneous as it depends on the state of the Parallel Load 16-Bit Shift Register on power up, which is unpredictable.

The ADC1031 implements its serial interface with only four control pins since it has only one analog input and comes in an eight pin mini-dip package. The S_{CLK} , C_{CLK} , \overline{CS} and \overline{DO} pins are available for the serial interface. The output data format cannot be selected and defaults to a left-justified format. The state of DO is controlled by \overline{CS} only.

2.2 OUTPUT DATA FORMAT

When R/\overline{L} is low the output data format is left-justified; when high it is right-justified. When right-justified, six leading "0"s are output on DO before the MSB, and the complete conversion result is shifted out in 16 clock periods.

2.3.0 \overline{CS} HIGH DURING CONVERSION

With a continuous S_{CLK} input, \overline{CS} must be used to synchronize the serial data exchange. A valid \overline{CS} is recognized if it occurs at least 100 ns (t_{SET-UP}) before the rising edge of S_{CLK} , thus causing data to be input on DI. If this does not

2.0 Functional Description (Continued)

occur there will be an uncertainty as to which S_{CLK} rising edge will clock in the first bit of data. \overline{CS} must remain low during the complete I/O exchange. Also, \overline{OE} needs to be low if data from the previous conversion needs to be accessed.

2.3.1 \overline{CS} LOW CONTINUOUSLY

Another way to accomplish synchronous serial communication is to tie \overline{CS} low continuously and use SARS and S_{CLK} to synchronize the serial data exchange. S_{CLK} can be disabled low during the conversion time and enabled after SARS goes low. With \overline{CS} low during the conversion time a zero will remain on DO until the conversion is completed. Once the conversion is complete, the falling edge of SARS will shift out on DO the MSB before S_{CLK} is enabled. This MSB would be a leading zero if right-justified or D9 if left-justified. The rest of the data will be shifted out once S_{CLK} is enabled as discussed previously. If \overline{CS} goes high during the conversion sequence DO is put into TRI-STATE, and the conversion result is not affected so long as \overline{CS} remains high until the end of the conversion.

2.4 TYING S_{CLK} and C_{CLK} TOGETHER

S_{CLK} and C_{CLK} can be tied together. The total conversion time will increase because the maximum clock frequency is now 1 MHz. The timing diagrams and the serial I/O exchange time (10 S_{CLK} cycles) remain the same, but the conversion time ($T_C = 41 C_{CLK}$ cycles) lengthens from a minimum of 14 μs to a minimum of 41 μs . In the case where \overline{CS} is low continuously, since the applied clock cannot be disabled, SARS must be used to synchronize the data output on DO and initiate a new conversion. The falling edge of SARS sends the MSB information out on DO. The next rising edge of the clock shifts in MUX address bit A2 on DI. The following clock falling edge will clock the next data bit of information out on DO. A conversion will be started after MUX addressing information has been loaded in (3 more clocks) and the analog sampling time (4.5 clocks) has elapsed. The ADC1031 does not have SARS. Therefore, \overline{CS} cannot be left low continuously on the ADC1031.

3.0 Analog Considerations

3.1 THE INPUT SAMPLE AND HOLD

The ADC1031/4/8's sample/hold capacitor is implemented in its capacitive ladder structure. After the channel address is received, the ladder is switched to sample the proper analog input. This sampling mode is maintained for 4.5 S_{CLK} cycles after the multiplexer addressing information is loaded in. For the ADC1031/4/8, the sampling of the analog input starts on S_{CLK} 's 4th rising edge.

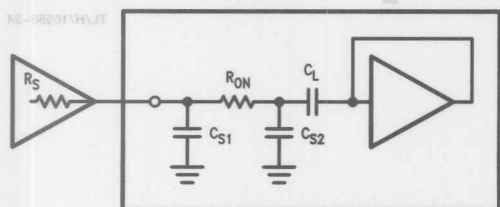


FIGURE 1. Analog Input Model

An acquisition window of 4.5 S_{CLK} cycles is available to allow the ladder capacitance to settle to the analog input voltage. Any change in the analog voltage before or after the acquisition window will not effect the A/D conversion result.

In the most simple case, the ladder's acquisition time is determined by the R_{ON} (9 k Ω) of the multiplexer switches, the C_{S1} (3.5 pF) and the total ladder (C_L) and stray (C_{S2}) capacitance (48 pF). For large source resistance the analog input can be modeled as an RC network as shown in Figure 1. The values shown yield an acquisition time of about 3 μs for 10 bit accuracy with a zero to a full scale change in the reading. External source resistance and capacitance will lengthen the acquisition time and should be accounted for.

The curve "Signal to Noise Ratio vs Output Frequency" (Figure 2) gives an indication of the usable bandwidth of the ADC1031/ADC1034/ADC1038. The signal to noise ratio of an ideal A/D is the ratio of the RMS value of the full scale input signal amplitude to the value of the total error amplitude (including noise) caused by the transfer function of the A/D. An ideal 10 bit A/D converter with a total unadjusted error of 0 LSB would have a signal to noise ratio of about 62 dB, which can be derived from the equation:

$$S/N = 6.02(N) + 1.8$$

where S/N is in dB and N is the number of bits. Figure 2 shows the signal to noise ratio vs. input frequency of a typical ADC1031/4/8 with 1/2 LSB total unadjusted error. The dotted lines show signal-to-noise ratios for an ideal (noiseless) 10 bit A/D with 0 LSB error and an A/D with a 1 LSB error.

The sample-and-hold error specifications are included in the error and timing specifications of the A/D. The hold step and gain error sample/hold specs are taken into account in the ADC1031/4/8's total unadjusted error specification, while the hold settling time is included in the A/D's maximum conversion time specification. The hold droop rate can be thought of as being zero since an unlimited amount of time can pass between a conversion and the reading of data. However, once the data is read it is lost and another conversion is started.

3.2 INPUT FILTERING

Due to the sampling nature of the analog input, transients will appear on the input pins. They are caused by the ladder capacitance and internal stray capacitance charging current flowing into V_{IN} . These transients will not degrade the A/D's performance if they settle out within the sampling window. This will occur if external source resistance is kept to a minimum.

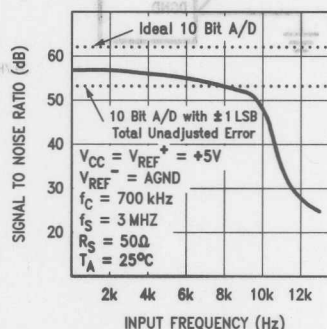
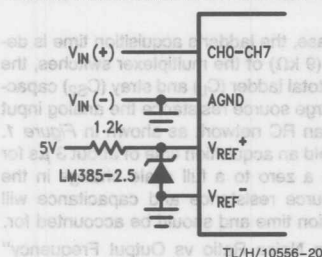


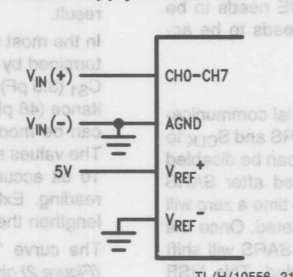
FIGURE 2. ADC1031/4/8 Signal to Noise Ratio vs Input Frequency

3.0 Analog Considerations (Continued)

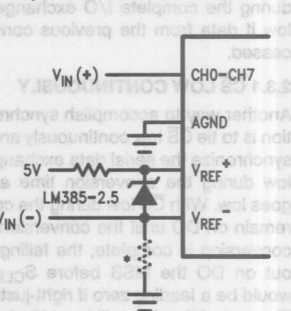
External Reference 2.5V Full Scale



Power Supply as Reference



Input Not Referred to GND



*Current path must still exist from $V_{IN}(-)$ to ground

FIGURE 3. Analog Input Options

3.3 REFERENCE AND INPUT

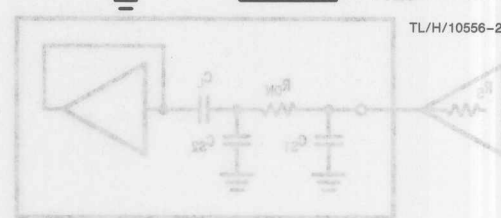
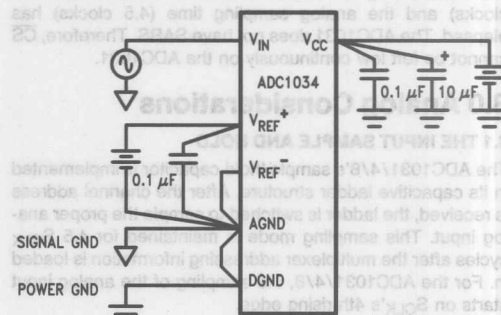
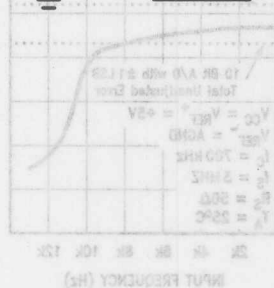
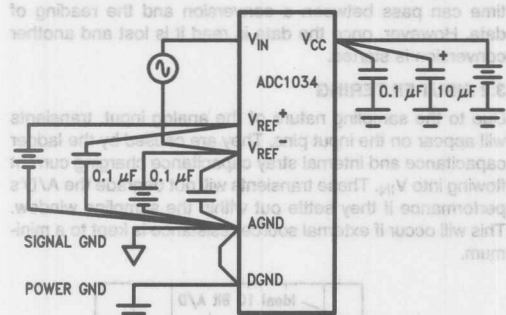
The two V_{REF} inputs of the ADC1031/4/8 are fully differential and define the zero to full-scale input range of the A to D converter. This allows the designer to easily vary the span of the analog input since this range will be equivalent to the voltage difference between V_{REF+} and V_{REF-} . By reducing V_{REF} ($V_{REF} = V_{REF+} - V_{REF-}$) to less than 5V, the sensitivity of the converter can be increased (i.e., if $V_{REF} = 2V$ then 1 LSB = 1.95 mV). The input/reference arrange-

ment also facilitates ratiometric operation and in many cases the chip power supply can be used for transducer power as well as the V_{REF} source.

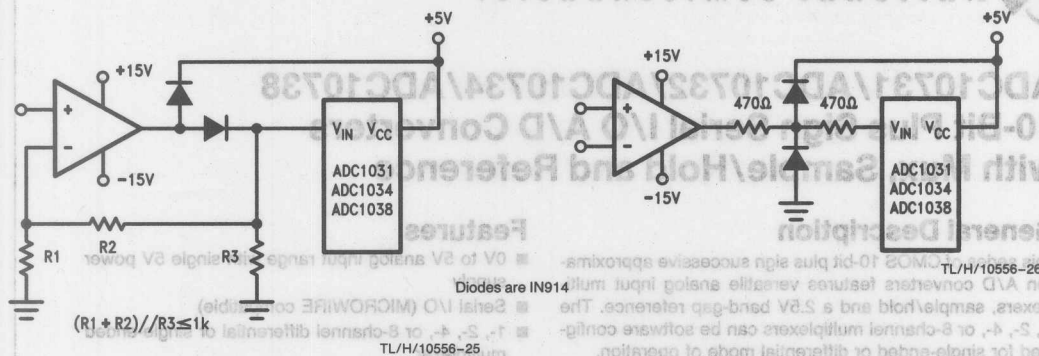
This reference flexibility lets the input span not only be varied but also offset from zero. The voltage at V_{REF-} sets the input level which produces a digital output of all zeros. Though V_{IN} is not itself differential, the reference design allows nearly differential-input capability for many measurement applications. Figure 3 shows some of the configurations that are possible.

The ADC1031 has no V_{REF-} pin. V_{REF-} is internally tied to GND.

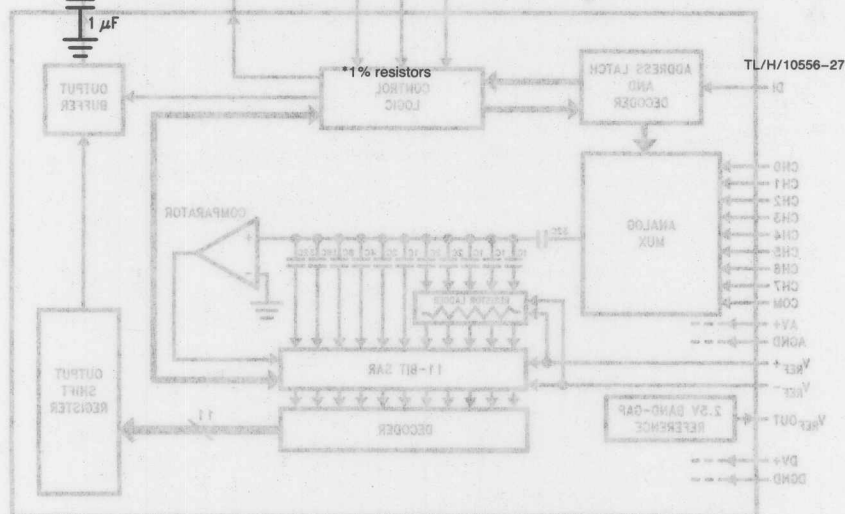
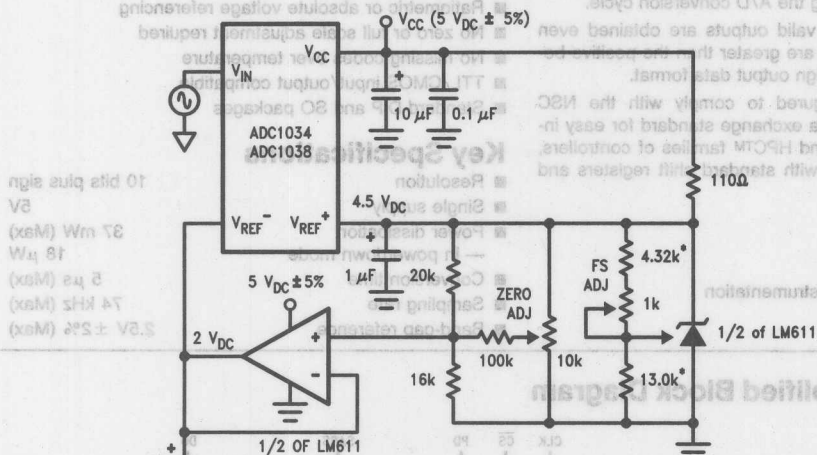
Power Supply Bypassing



Protecting the Analog Inputs



Zero-Shift and Span-Adjust ($2V \leq V_{IN} \leq 4.5V$)



ADC10731/ADC10732/ADC10734/ADC10738 10-Bit Plus Sign Serial I/O A/D Converters with Mux, Sample/Hold and Reference

General Description

This series of CMOS 10-bit plus sign successive approximation A/D converters features versatile analog input multiplexers, sample/hold and a 2.5V band-gap reference. The 1-, 2-, 4-, or 8-channel multiplexers can be software configured for single-ended or differential mode of operation.

An input sample/hold is implemented by a capacitive reference ladder and sampled-data comparator. This allows the analog input to vary during the A/D conversion cycle.

In the differential mode, valid outputs are obtained even when the negative inputs are greater than the positive because of the 10-bit plus sign output data format.

The serial I/O is configured to comply with the NSC MICROWIRE™ serial data exchange standard for easy interface to the COPST™ and HPCT™ families of controllers, and can easily interface with standard shift registers and microprocessors.

Applications

- Medical instruments
- Portable and remote instrumentation
- Test equipment

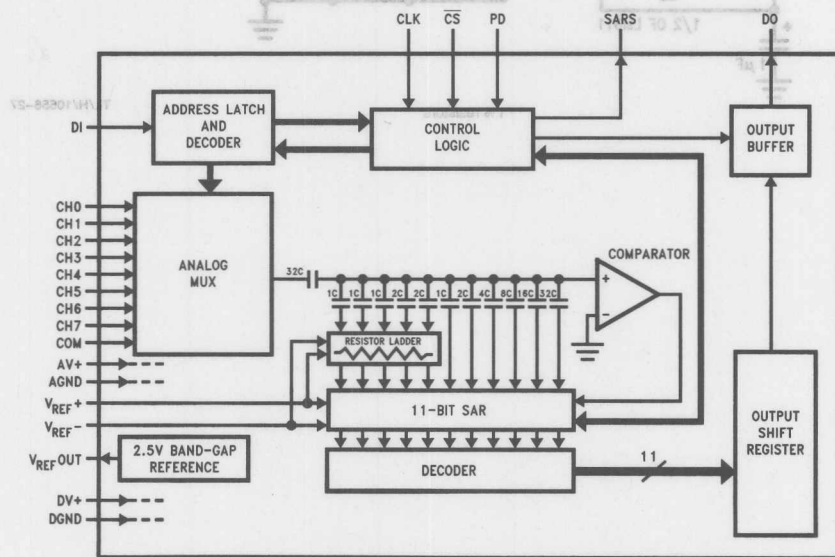
Features

- 0V to 5V analog input range with single 5V power supply
- Serial I/O (MICROWIRE compatible)
- 1-, 2-, 4-, or 8-channel differential or single-ended multiplexer
- Software or hardware power down
- Analog input sample/hold function
- Ratiometric or absolute voltage referencing
- No zero or full scale adjustment required
- No missing codes over temperature
- TTL/CMOS input/output compatible
- Standard DIP and SO packages

Key Specifications

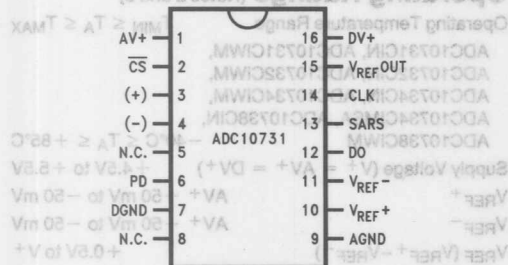
- | | |
|---------------------|---------------------|
| Resolution | 10 bits plus sign |
| Single supply | 5V |
| Power dissipation | 37 mW (Max) |
| — In powerdown mode | 18 μ W |
| Conversion time | 5 μ s (Max) |
| Sampling rate | 74 kHz (Max) |
| Band-gap reference | 2.5V \pm 2% (Max) |

ADC10738 Simplified Block Diagram



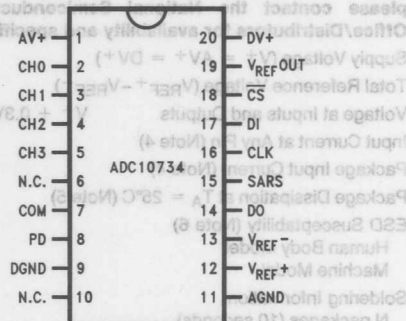
TL/H/11390-1

Connection Diagrams for Dual-In-Line and SO Packages



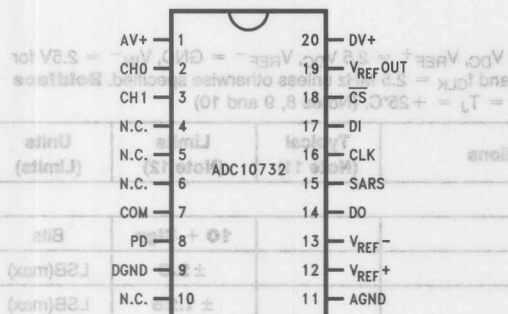
Top View

See NS Package Number N16E or M16B



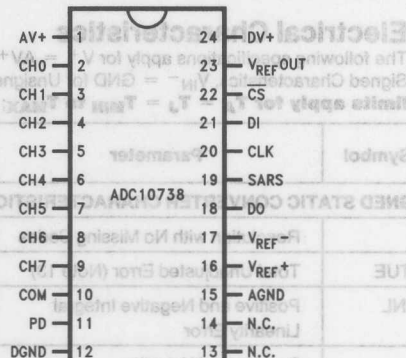
Top View

See NS Package Number N20A or M20B



Top View

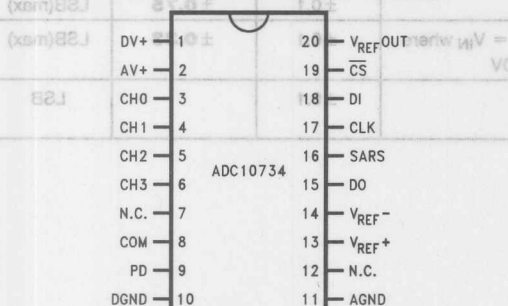
See NS Package Number N20A or M20B



Top View

See NS Package Number N24A or M24B

Connection Diagram for the SSOP Package



TL/H/11390-4

See NS Package Number MSA20

Ordering Information

Industrial Temperature Range $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +85^{\circ}\text{C}$	Package
ADC10731CIN	N16E
ADC10731CIWM	M16B
ADC10732CIN	N20A
ADC10732CIWM	M20B
ADC10734CIMS	MSA20
ADC10734CIN	N20A
ADC10734CIWM	M20B
ADC10738CIN	N24A
ADC10738CIWM	M24B

Absolute Maximum Ratings (Notes 1 & 3)

If Military/Aerospace specified devices are required, please contact the National Semiconductor Sales Office/Distributors for availability and specifications.

Supply Voltage ($V^+ = AV^+ = DV^+$)	6.5V
Total Reference Voltage ($V_{REF^+} - V_{REF^-}$)	6.5V
Voltage at Inputs and Outputs	$V^+ \pm 0.3V$ to $-0.3V$
Input Current at Any Pin (Note 4)	30 mA
Package Input Current (Note 4)	120 mA
Package Dissipation at $T_A = 25^\circ\text{C}$ (Note 5)	500 mW
ESD Susceptibility (Note 6)	
Human Body Model	2500V
Machine Model	150V
Soldering Information	
N packages (10 seconds)	260°C
SO Package (Note 7)	
Vapor Phase (60 seconds)	215°C
Infrared (15 seconds)	220°C
Storage Temperature	-40°C to $+150^\circ\text{C}$

Operating Ratings (Notes 2 and 3)

Operating Temperature Range	$T_{MIN} \leq T_A \leq T_{MAX}$
ADC10731CIN, ADC10731CIWM, ADC10732CIN, ADC10732CIWM, ADC10734CIN, ADC10734CIWM, ADC10734CIMS, ADC10738CIN, ADC10738CIWM	$-40^\circ\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +85^\circ\text{C}$
Supply Voltage ($V^+ = AV^+ = DV^+$)	$+4.5V$ to $+5.5V$
V_{REF^+}	$AV^+ + 50\text{ mV}$ to -50 mV
V_{REF^-}	$AV^+ + 50\text{ mV}$ to -50 mV
$V_{REF} (V_{REF^+} - V_{REF^-})$	$+0.5V$ to V^+

Electrical Characteristics

The following specifications apply for $V^+ = AV^+ = DV^+ = +5.0\text{ V}_{DC}$, $V_{REF^+} = 2.5\text{ V}_{DC}$, $V_{REF^-} = \text{GND}$, $V_{IN^-} = 2.5V$ for Signed Characteristics, $V_{IN^-} = \text{GND}$ for Unsigned Characteristics and $f_{CLK} = 2.5\text{ MHz}$ unless otherwise specified. **Boldface limits apply for $T_A = T_J = T_{MIN}$ to T_{MAX} ; all other limits $T_A = T_J = +25^\circ\text{C}$.** (Notes 8, 9 and 10)

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Typical (Note 11)	Limits (Note 12)	Units (Limits)
SIGNED STATIC CONVERTER CHARACTERISTICS					
	Resolution with No Missing Codes			10 + Sign	Bits
TUE	Total Unadjusted Error (Note 13)			± 2.0	LSB(max)
INL	Positive and Negative Integral Linearity Error			± 1.25	LSB(max)
	Positive and Negative Full-Scale Error			± 1.5	LSB(max)
	Offset Error			± 1.5	LSB(max)
	Power Supply Sensitivity				
	Offset Error	$V^+ = +5.0V \pm 10\%$	± 0.2	± 1.0	LSB(max)
	+ Full-Scale Error		± 0.2	± 1.0	LSB(max)
	- Full-Scale Error		± 0.1	± 0.75	LSB(max)
	DC Common Mode Error (Note 14)	$V_{IN^+} = V_{IN^-} = V_{IN}$ where $5.0V \geq V_{IN} \geq 0V$	± 0.1	± 0.33	LSB(max)
	Multiplexer Channel to Channel Matching		± 0.1		LSB

Electrical Characteristics (Continued)

The following specifications apply for $V^+ = AV^+ = DV^+ = +5.0 V_{DC}$, $V_{REF}^+ = 2.5 V_{DC}$, $V_{REF}^- = GND$, $V_{IN}^- = 2.5V$ for Signed Characteristics, $V_{IN}^- = GND$ for Unsigned Characteristics and $f_{CLK} = 2.5 MHz$ unless otherwise specified. **Boldface limits apply for $T_A = T_J = T_{MIN}$ to T_{MAX} ; all other limits $T_A = T_J = +25^\circ C$.** (Notes 8, 9 and 10) (Continued)

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Typical (Note 11)	Limits (Note 12)	Units (Limits)
UNSIGNED STATIC CONVERTER CHARACTERISTICS					
	Resolution with No Missing Codes			10	Bits
TUE	Total Unadjusted Error (Note 13)	$V_{REF}^+ = 4.096V$	± 0.75		LSB
INL	Integral Linearity Error	$V_{REF}^+ = 4.096V$	± 0.50		LSB
	Full-Scale Error	$V_{REF}^+ = 4.096V$		± 1.25	LSB(max)
	Offset Error	$V_{REF}^+ = 4.096V$		± 1.25	LSB(max)
	Power Supply Sensitivity				
	Offset Error	$V^+ = +5.0V \pm 10\%$	± 0.1		LSB
	Full-Scale Error	$V_{REF}^+ = 4.096V$	± 0.1		LSB
	DC Common Mode Error (Note 14)	$V_{IN}^+ = V_{IN}^- = V_{IN}$ where $+5.0V \geq V_{IN} \geq 0V$	± 0.1		LSB
	Multiplexer Channel to Channel Matching	$V_{REF}^+ = 4.096V$	± 0.1		LSB
DYNAMIC SIGNED CONVERTER CHARACTERISTICS					
S/(N+D)	Signal-to-Noise Plus Distortion Ratio	$V_{IN} = 4.85 V_{PP}$, and $f_{IN} = 1 kHz$ to $15 kHz$	67		dB
ENOB	Effective Number of Bits	$V_{IN} = 4.85 V_{PP}$, and $f_{IN} = 1 kHz$ to $15 kHz$	10.8		Bits
THD	Total Harmonic Distortion	$V_{IN} = 4.85 V_{PP}$, and $f_{IN} = 1 kHz$ to $15 kHz$	-78		dB
IMD	Intermodulation Distortion	$V_{IN} = 4.85 V_{PP}$, and $f_{IN} = 1 kHz$ to $15 kHz$	-85		dB
	Full-Power Bandwidth	$V_{IN} = 4.85 V_{PP}$, where S/(N+D) Decreases 3 dB	380		kHz
	Multiplexer Channel to Channel Crosstalk	$f_{IN} = 15 kHz$	-80		dB
	On Channel Leakage Current (Note 15)	On Channel = 5V and Off Channel = 0V			nA(max)
	On Channel Leakage Current (Note 15)	On Channel = 0V and Off Channel = 5V			nA(max)
	On Channel Leakage Current (Note 15)	On Channel = 5V and Off Channel = 0V			nA(max)
	On Channel Leakage Current (Note 15)	On Channel = 0V and Off Channel = 5V			nA(max)

Electrical Characteristics (Continued)

The following specifications apply for $V^+ = AV^+ = DV^+ = +5.0 V_{DC}$, $V_{REF}^+ = 2.5 V_{DC}$, $V_{REF}^- = GND$, $V_{IN} = 2.5 V$ for Signed Characteristics, $V_{IN} = GND$ for Unsigned Characteristics and $f_{CLK} = 2.5 MHz$ unless otherwise specified. **Boldface limits apply for $T_A = T_J = T_{MIN}$ to T_{MAX}** ; all other limits $T_A = T_J = +25^\circ C$. (Notes 8, 9 and 10) (Continued)

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Typical (Note 11)	Limits (Note 12)	Units (Limits)
DYNAMIC UNSIGNED CONVERTER CHARACTERISTICS					
S/(N+D)	Signal-to-Noise Plus Distortion Ratio	$V_{REF}^+ = 4.096V$, $V_{IN} = 4.0 V_{pp}$, and $f_{IN} = 1 kHz$ to $15 kHz$	60		dB
	Effective Bits	$V_{REF}^+ = 4.096V$, $V_{IN} = 4.0 V_{pp}$, and $f_{IN} = 1 kHz$ to $15 kHz$	9.8		Bits
THD	Total Harmonic Distortion	$V_{REF}^+ = 4.096V$, $V_{IN} = 4.0 V_{pp}$, and $f_{IN} = 1 kHz$ to $15 kHz$	-70		dB
IMD	Intermodulation Distortion	$V_{REF}^+ = 4.096V$, $V_{IN} = 4.0 V_{pp}$, and $f_{IN} = 1 kHz$ to $15 kHz$	-73		dB
	Full-Power Bandwidth	$V_{IN} = 4.0 V_{pp}$, $V_{REF}^+ = 4.096V$, where S/(N+D) decreases 3 dB	380		kHz
	Multiplexer Channel to Channel Crosstalk	$f_{IN} = 15 kHz$, $V_{REF}^+ = 4.096V$	-80		dB
REFERENCE INPUT AND MULTIPLEXER CHARACTERISTICS					
	Reference Input Resistance		7	5.0	k Ω k Ω (min) k Ω (max)
C_{REF}	Reference Input Capacitance		70		pF
	MUX Input Voltage			-50 $AV^+ + 50 mV$	mV(min) (max)
C_{IM}	MUX Input Capacitance		47		pF
	Off Channel Leakage Current (Note 15)	On Channel = 5V and Off Channel = 0V On Channel = 0V and Off Channel = 5V	-0.4 0.4	-3.0 3.0	μA (max) μA (max)
	On Channel Leakage Current (Note 15)	On Channel = 5V and Off Channel = 0V On Channel = 0V and Off Channel = 5V	0.4 -0.4	3.0 -3.0	μA (max) μA (max)

Electrical Characteristics (Continued)

The following specifications apply for $V^+ = AV^+ = DV^+ = +5.0\text{ V}_{DC}$, $V_{REF}^+ = 2.5\text{ V}_{DC}$, $V_{REF}^- = \text{GND}$, $V_{IN}^- = 2.5\text{ V}$ for Signed Characteristics, $V_{IN}^- = \text{GND}$ for Unsigned Characteristics and $f_{CLK} = 2.5\text{ MHz}$ unless otherwise specified. **Boldface limits apply for $T_A = T_J = T_{MIN}$ to T_{MAX} ; all other limits $T_A = T_J = +25^\circ\text{C}$.** (Notes 8, 9 and 10) (Continued)

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Typical (Note 11)	Limits (Note 12)	Units (Limits)
REFERENCE CHARACTERISTICS					
V_{REFOut}	Reference Output Voltage		$2.5\text{ V} \pm 0.5\%$	$2.5\text{ V} \pm 2\%$	V(max)
$\Delta V_{REF}/\Delta T$	V_{REFOut} Temperature Coefficient		± 40		ppm/ $^\circ\text{C}$
$\Delta V_{REF}/\Delta I_L$	Load Regulation, Sourcing	$0\text{ mA} \leq I_L \leq +4\text{ mA}$	± 0.003	± 0.05	%/mA(max)
$\Delta V_{REF}/\Delta I_L$	Load Regulation, Sinking	$0\text{ mA} \leq I_L \leq -1\text{ mA}$	± 0.2	± 0.6	%/mA(max)
	Line Regulation	$5\text{ V} \pm 10\%$	± 0.3	± 2.5	mV(max)
I_{SC}	Short Circuit Current	$V_{REFOut} = 0\text{ V}$	13	22	mA(max)
	Noise Voltage	10 Hz to 10 kHz, $C_L = 100\text{ }\mu\text{F}$	5		μV
$\Delta V_{REF}/\Delta t$	Long-term Stability		± 120		ppm/kHr
t_{SU}	Start-Up Time	$C_L = 100\text{ }\mu\text{F}$	100		ms
DIGITAL AND DC CHARACTERISTICS					
$V_{IN(1)}$	Logical "1" Input Voltage	$V^+ = 5.5\text{ V}$		2.0	V(min)
$V_{IN(0)}$	Logical "0" Input Voltage	$V^+ = 4.5\text{ V}$		0.8	V(max)
$I_{IN(1)}$	Logical "1" Input Current	$V_{IN} = 5.0\text{ V}$	0.005	+ 2.5	$\mu\text{A}(\text{max})$
$I_{IN(0)}$	Logical "0" Input Current	$V_{IN} = 0\text{ V}$	-0.005	- 2.5	$\mu\text{A}(\text{max})$
$V_{OUT(1)}$	Logical "1" Output Voltage	$V^+ = 4.5\text{ V}$, $I_{OUT} = -360\text{ }\mu\text{A}$ $V^+ = 4.5\text{ V}$, $I_{OUT} = -10\text{ }\mu\text{A}$		2.4 4.5	V(min) V(min)
$V_{OUT(0)}$	Logical "0" Output Voltage	$V^+ = 4.5\text{ V}$, $I_{OUT} = 1.6\text{ mA}$		0.4	V(min)
I_{OUT}	TRI-STATE Output Current	$V_{OUT} = 0\text{ V}$ $V_{OUT} = 5\text{ V}$	-0.1 +0.1	- 3.0 + 3.0	$\mu\text{A}(\text{max})$ $\mu\text{A}(\text{max})$
+ I_{SC}	Output Short Circuit Source Current	$V_{OUT} = 0\text{ V}$, $V^+ = 4.5\text{ V}$	-30	- 15	mA(min)
- I_{SC}	Output Short Circuit Sink Current	$V_{OUT} = V^+ = 4.5\text{ V}$	30	15	mA(min)
I_D^+	Digital Supply Current (Note 17)	$\overline{CS} = \text{HIGH}$, Power Up $\overline{CS} = \text{HIGH}$, Power Down	0.9 0.2	1.3 0.4	mA(max) mA(max)
		$\overline{CS} = \text{HIGH}$, Power Down, and CLK Off	0.5	50	$\mu\text{A}(\text{max})$
I_A^+	Analog Supply Current (Note 17)	$\overline{CS} = \text{HIGH}$, Power Up $\overline{CS} = \text{HIGH}$, Power Down	2.7 3	6.0 15	mA(max) $\mu\text{A}(\text{max})$
I_{REF}	Reference Input Current	$V_{REF}^+ = +2.5\text{ V}$ and $\overline{CS} = \text{HIGH}$, Power Up		0.6	mA(max)
t_{CONV}	Conversion Time	ADC10731 Minimum \overline{CS} "Low" Time to Start a Conversion			μs
t_{DLY}	Delay from End of Conversion to \overline{CS} Going "Low"				μs
t_{PD}	Delay from Power-Down Command to 10% of Operating Current				μs
t_{PU}	Delay from Power-Up Command to Ready to Start a New Conversion				μs
C_{IN}	Capacitance of Logic Inputs				pF
C_{OUT}	Capacitance of Logic Outputs				pF

Electrical Characteristics (Continued)

The following specifications apply for $V^+ = AV^+ = DV^+ = +5.0 V_{DC}$, $V_{REF}^+ = 2.5 V_{DC}$, $V_{REF}^- = GND$, $V_{IN}^- = 2.5V$ for Signed Characteristics, $V_{IN}^- = GND$ for Unsigned Characteristics and $f_{CLK} = 2.5 MHz$ unless otherwise specified. **Boldface limits apply for $T_A = T_J = T_{MIN}$ to T_{MAX} ; all other limits $T_A = T_J = +25^\circ C$.** (Note 16)

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Typical (Note 11)	Limits (Note 12)	Units (Limits)
AC CHARACTERISTICS					
f_{CLK}	Clock Frequency		3.0 5	2.5	MHz(max) kHz(min)
	Clock Duty Cycle			40 60	%(min) %(max)
t_C	Conversion Time		12 5	12 5	Clock Cycles μs (max)
t_A	Acquisition Time		4.5 2	4.5 2	Clock Cycles μs (max)
t_{SCS}	\overline{CS} Set-Up Time, Set-Up Time from Falling Edge of \overline{CS} to Rising Edge of Clock		14 (1 t_{CLK} = 14 ns)	30 (1 t_{CLK} = 30 ns)	ns(min) (max)
t_{SDI}	DI Set-Up Time, Set-Up Time from Data Valid on DI to Rising Edge of Clock		16	25	ns(min)
t_{HDI}	DI Hold Time, Hold Time of DI Data from Rising Edge of Clock to Data not Valid on DI		2	25	ns(min)
t_{AT}	DO Access Time from Rising Edge of CLK When \overline{CS} is "Low" during a Conversion		30	50	ns(min)
t_{AC}	DO or SARS Access Time from \overline{CS} , Delay from Falling Edge of \overline{CS} to Data Valid on DO or SARS		30	70	ns(max)
t_{DSARS}	Delay from Rising Edge of Clock to Falling Edge of SARS when \overline{CS} is "Low"		100	200	ns(max)
t_{HDO}	DO Hold Time, Hold Time of Data on DO after Falling Edge of Clock		20	35	ns(max)
t_{AD}	DO Access Time from Clock, Delay from Falling Edge of Clock to Valid Data of DO		40	80	ns(max)
t_{IH}, t_{OH}	Delay from Rising Edge of \overline{CS} to DO or SARS TRI-STATE		40	50	ns(max)
t_{DCS}	Delay from Falling Edge of Clock to Falling Edge of \overline{CS}		20	30	ns(min)
$t_{CS(H)}$	\overline{CS} "HIGH" Time for A/D Reset after Reading of Conversion Result		1 CLK	1 CLK	cycle(min)
$t_{CS(L)}$	ADC10731 Minimum \overline{CS} "Low" Time to Start a Conversion		1 CLK	1 CLK	cycle(min)
t_{SC}	Time from End of Conversion to \overline{CS} Going "Low"		5 CLK	5 CLK	cycle(min)
t_{PD}	Delay from Power-Down command to 10% of Operating Current		1		μs
t_{PC}	Delay from Power-Up Command to Ready to Start a New Conversion		10		μs
C_{IN}	Capacitance of Logic Inputs		7		pF
C_{OUT}	Capacitance of Logic Outputs		12		pF

Electrical Characteristics (Continued)

Note 1: Absolute Maximum Ratings indicate limits beyond which damage to the device may occur.

Note 2: Operating Ratings indicate conditions for which the device is functional, but do not guarantee specific performance limits. For guaranteed specifications and test conditions, see the Electrical Characteristics. The guaranteed specifications apply only for the test conditions listed. Some performance characteristics may degrade when the device is not operated under the listed test conditions.

Note 3: All voltages are measured with respect to GND, unless otherwise specified.

Note 4: When the input voltage (V_{IN}) at any pin exceeds the power supplies ($V_{IN} < \text{GND}$ or $V_{IN} > AV^+$ or DV^+), the current at that pin should be limited to 30 mA. The 120 mA maximum package input current rating limits the number of pins that can safely exceed the power supplies with an input current of 30 mA to four.

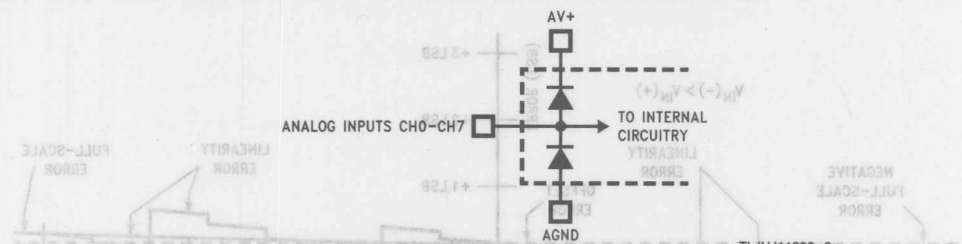
Note 5: The maximum power dissipation must be derated at elevated temperatures and is dictated by T_{Jmax} , θ_{JA} and the ambient temperature, T_A . The maximum allowable power dissipation at any temperature is $P_D = (T_{Jmax} - T_A)/\theta_{JA}$ or the number given in the Absolute Maximum Ratings, whichever is lower. For this device, $T_{Jmax} = 150^\circ\text{C}$. The typical thermal resistance (θ_{JA}) of these parts when board mounted can be found in the following table:

Part Number	Thermal Resistance	Package Type
ADC10731CIN	82°C/W	N16E
ADC10731CIWM	90°C/W	M16B
ADC10732CIN	47°C/W	N20A
ADC10732CIWM	80°C/W	M20B
ADC10734CIMS	134°C/W	MSA20
ADC10734CIN	47°C/W	N20A
ADC10734CIWM	80°C/W	M20B
ADC10738CIN	60°C/W	N24A
ADC10738CIWM	75°C/W	M24B

Note 6: The human body model is a 100 pF capacitor discharged through a 1.5 k Ω resistor into each pin. The machine model is a 200 pF capacitor discharged directly into each pin.

Note 7: See AN-450 "Surface Mounting Methods and Their Effect on Product Reliability" or the section titled "Surface Mount" found in any post 1986 National Semiconductor Linear Data Book for other methods of soldering surface mount devices.

Note 8: Two on-chip diodes are tied to each analog input as shown below. They will forward-conduct for analog input voltages one diode drop below ground or one diode drop greater than V^+ supply. Be careful during testing at low V^+ levels (+4.5V), as high level analog inputs (+5V) can cause an input diode to conduct, especially at elevated temperatures, which will cause errors in the conversion result. The specification allows 50 mV forward bias of either diode; this means that as long as the analog V_{IN} does not exceed the supply voltage by more than 50 mV, the output code will be correct. Exceeding this range on an unselected channel will corrupt the reading of a selected channel. If AV^+ and DV^+ are minimum (4.5 V_{DC}) and full scale must be $\leq +4.55 V_{DC}$.



Note 9: No connection exists between AV^+ and DV^+ on the chip.

To guarantee accuracy, it is required that the AV^+ and DV^+ be connected together to a power supply with separate bypass filter at each V^+ pin.

Note 10: One LSB is referenced to 10 bits of resolution.

Note 11: Typicals are at $T_J = T_A = 25^\circ\text{C}$ and represent most likely parametric norm.

Note 12: Tested limits are guaranteed to National's AOQL (Average Outgoing Quality Level).

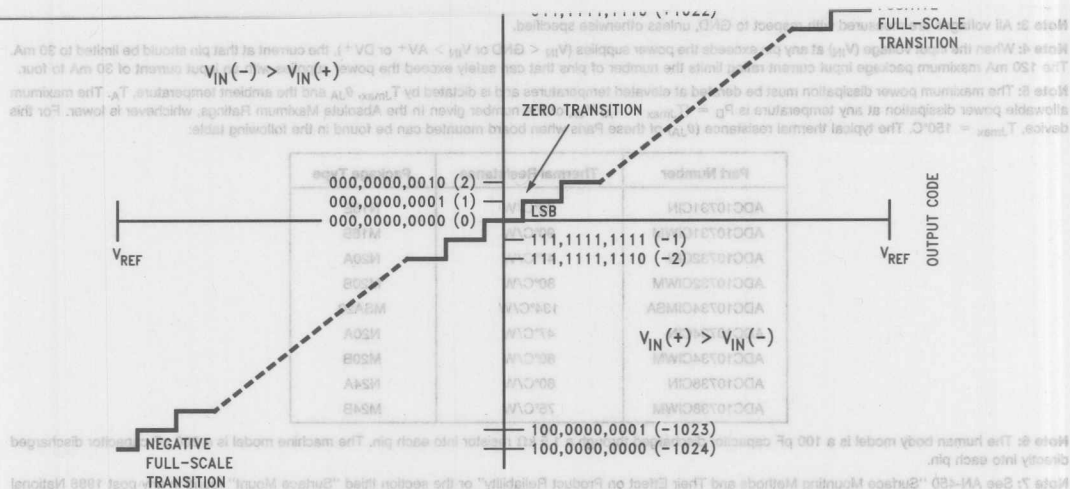
Note 13: Total unadjusted error includes offset, full-scale, linearity, multiplexer, and hold step errors.

Note 14: The DC common-mode error is measured in the differential multiplexer mode with the assigned positive and negative input channels shorted together.

Note 15: Channel leakage current is measured after the channel selection.

Note 16: All the timing specifications are tested at the TTL logic levels; $V_{IL} = 0.8\text{V}$ for a falling edge and $V_{IH} = 2.0\text{V}$ for a rising. TRI-STATE voltage level is forced to 1.4V.

Note 17: The voltage applied to the digital inputs will affect the current drain during power down. These devices are tested with CMOS logic levels (logic Low = 0V and logic High = 5V). TTL levels increase the current, during power down, to about 300 μA .



$$V_{IN} = V_{REF}(+) - V_{REF}(-)$$

$$V_{REF} = V_{REF}(+) - V_{REF}(-)$$

FIGURE 1A. Transfer Characteristic

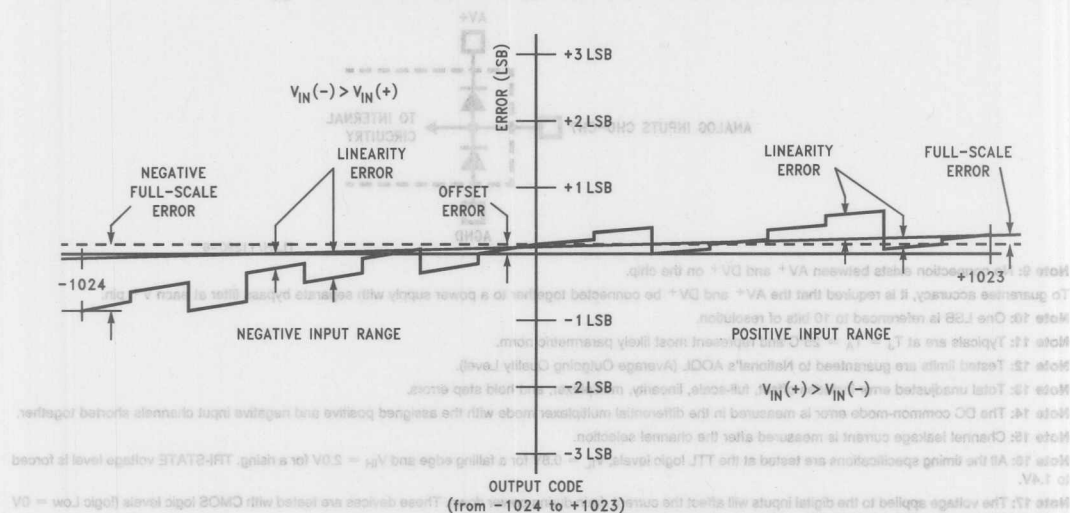
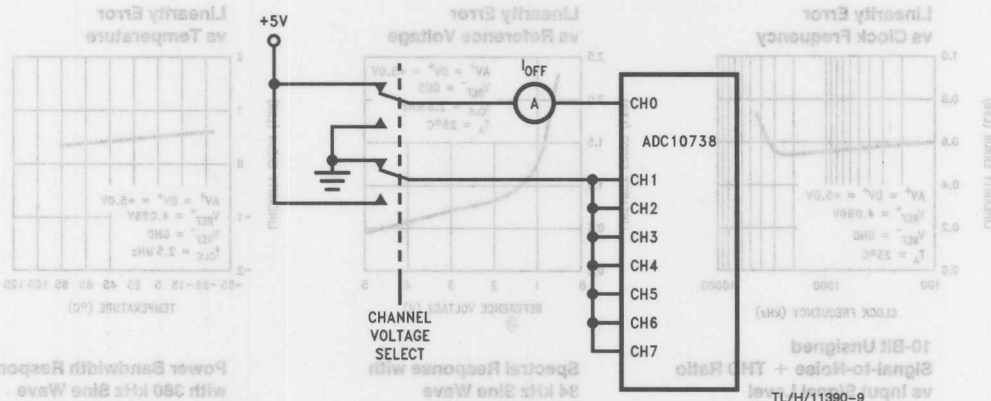
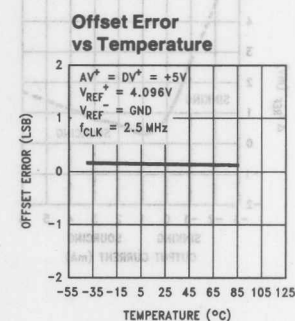
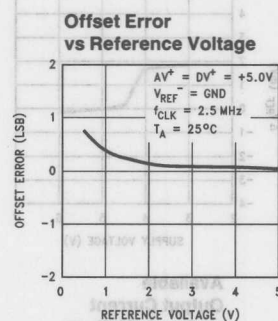
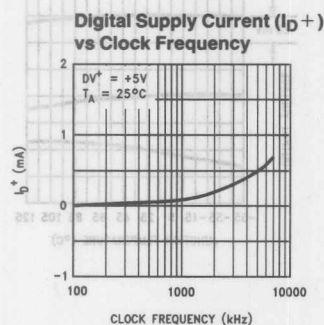
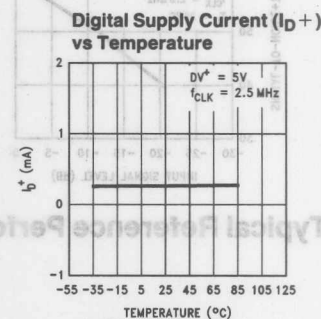
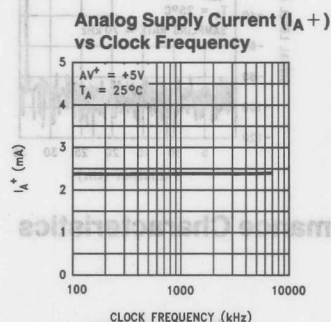
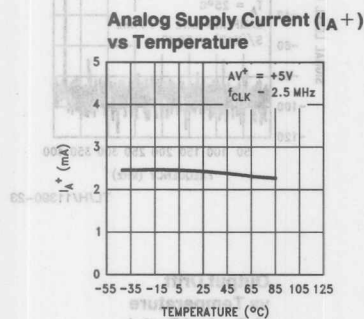


FIGURE 1B. Simplified Error Curve vs Output Code

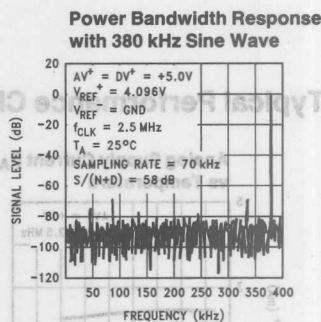
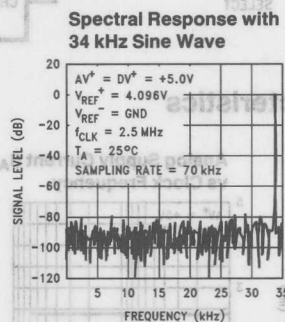
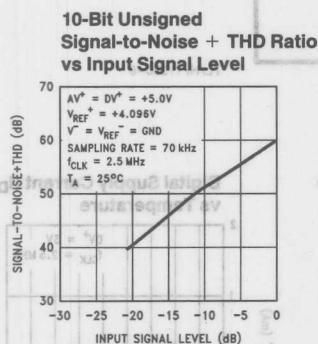
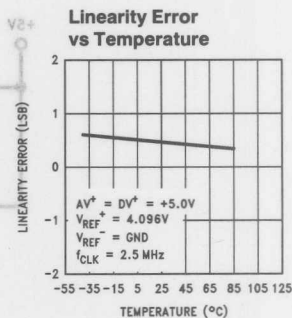
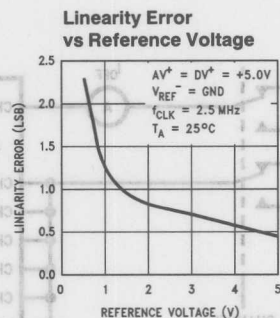
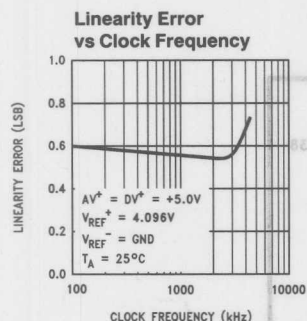
Leakage Current Test Circuit



Typical Performance Characteristics

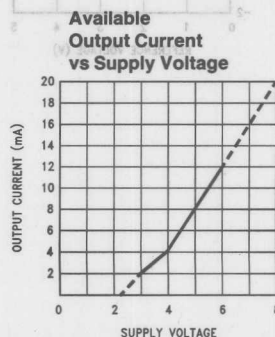
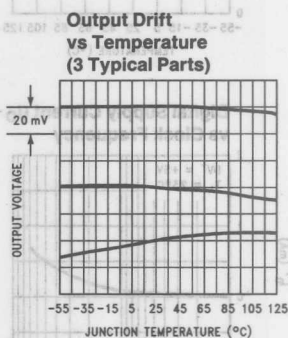
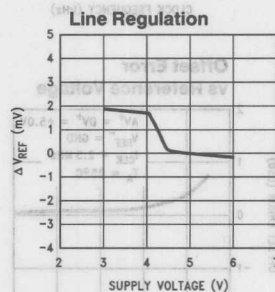
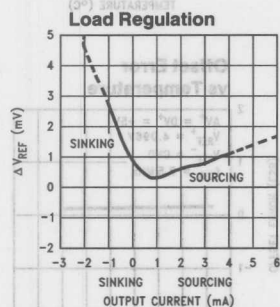


Typical Performance Characteristics (Continued)



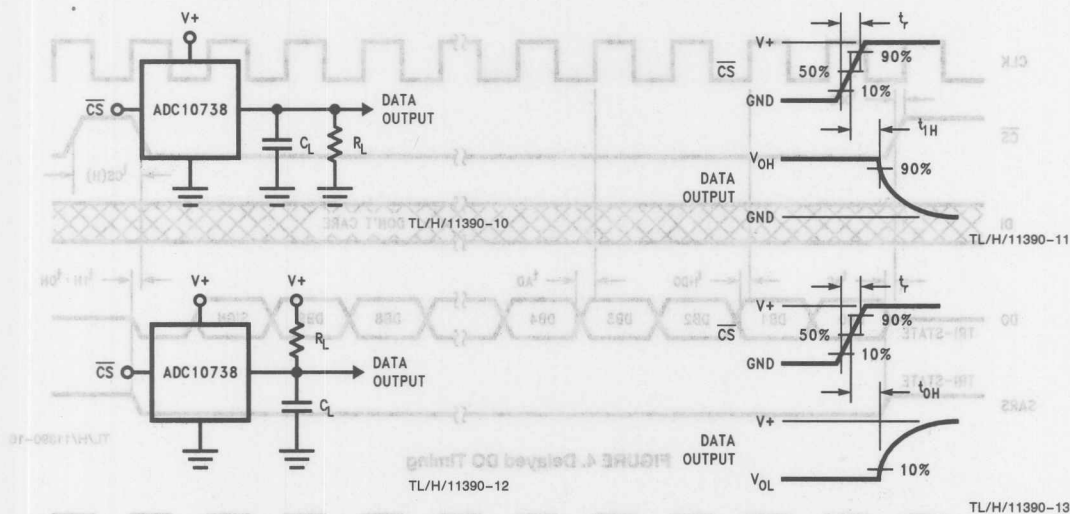
TL/H/11390-23

Typical Reference Performance Characteristics



TL/H/11390-24

TRI-STATE Test Circuits and Waveforms



Timing Diagrams

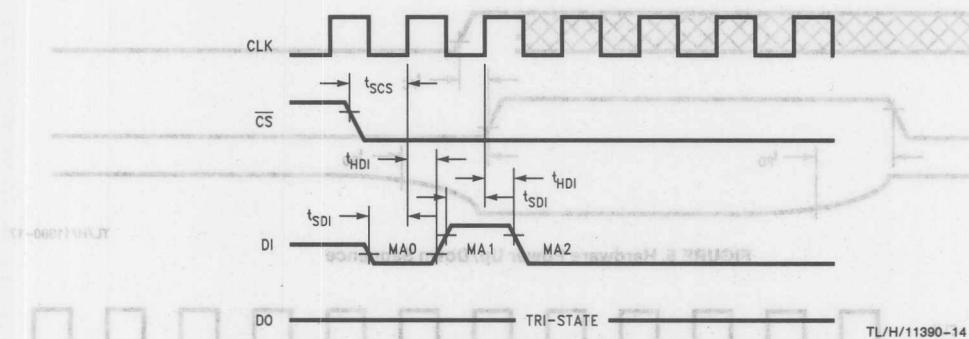


FIGURE 2. DI Timing

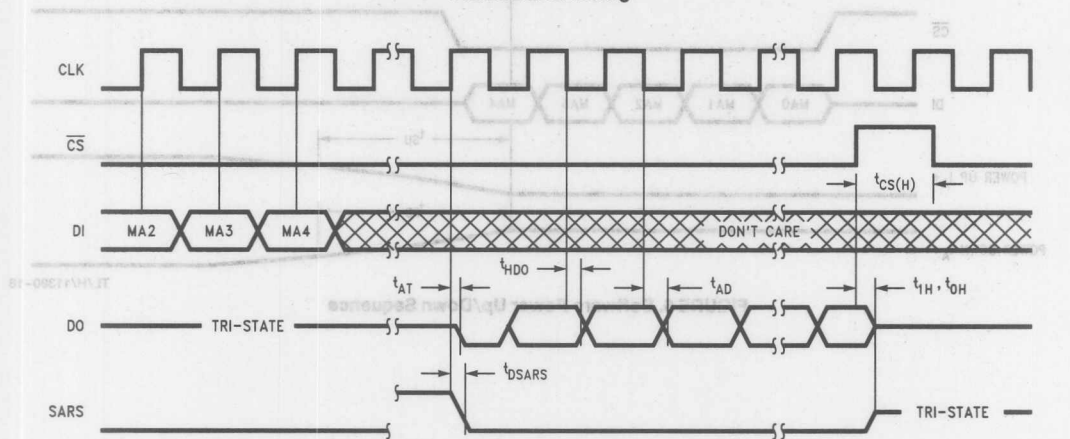
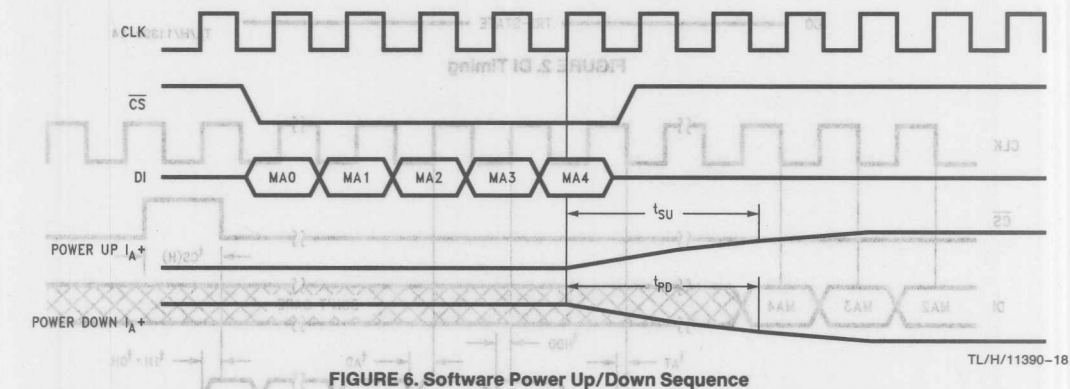
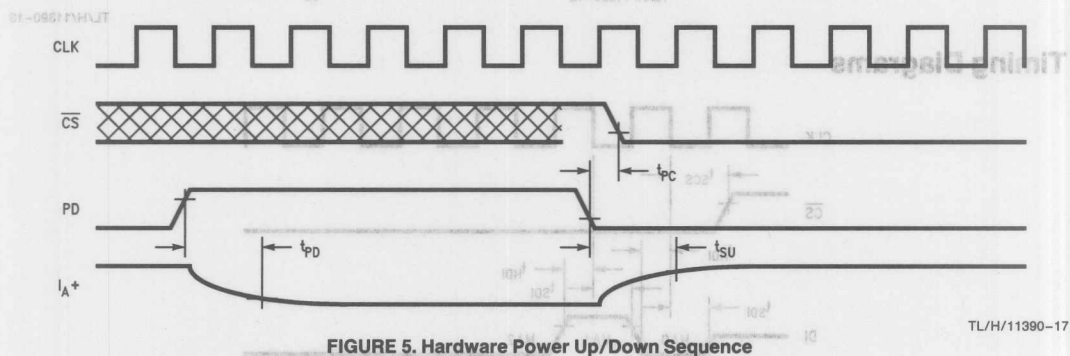
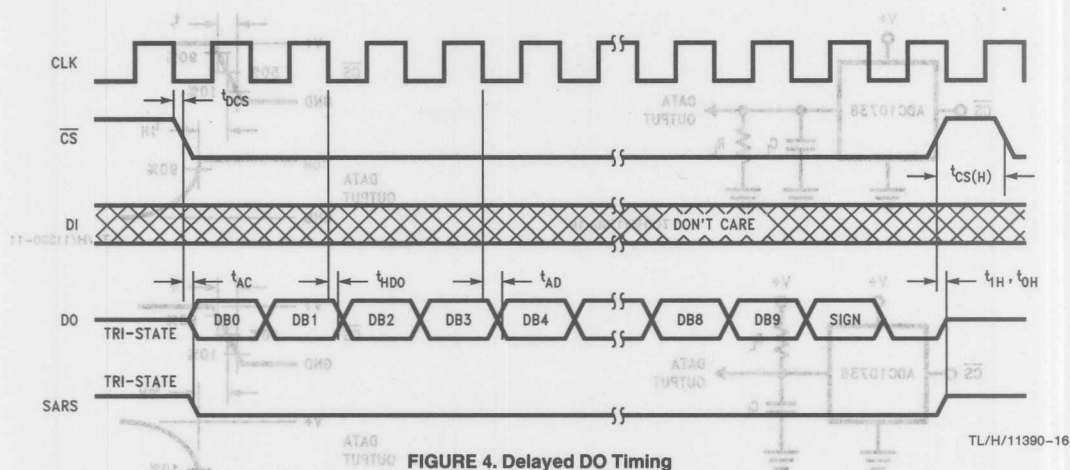


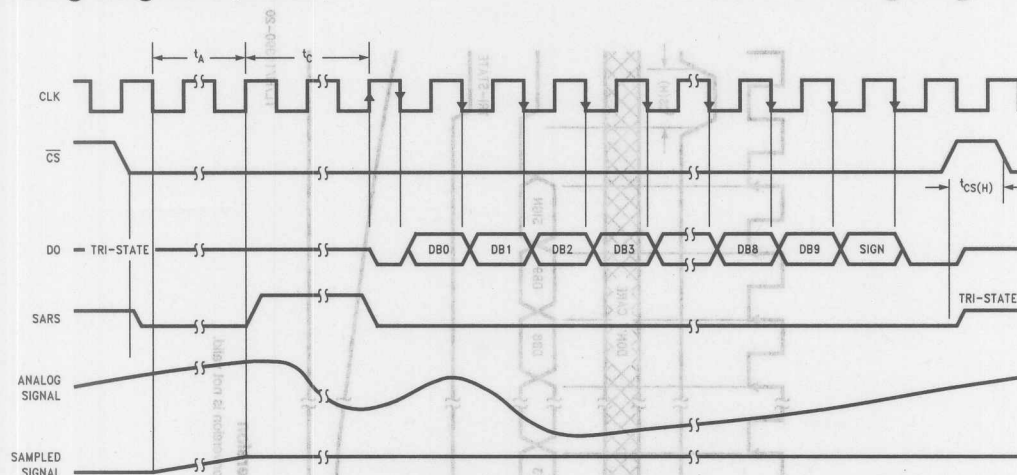
FIGURE 3. DO Timing

Timing Diagrams (Continued)



Timing Diagrams (Continued)

(Continued)



TL/H/11390-19

Note: If \overline{CS} is low during power up of the power supply voltages (AV^+ and DV^+) then \overline{CS} needs to go high for $t_{CS(H)}$. The data output after the first conversion is invalid.

FIGURE 7. ADC10731 \overline{CS} Low during Conversion

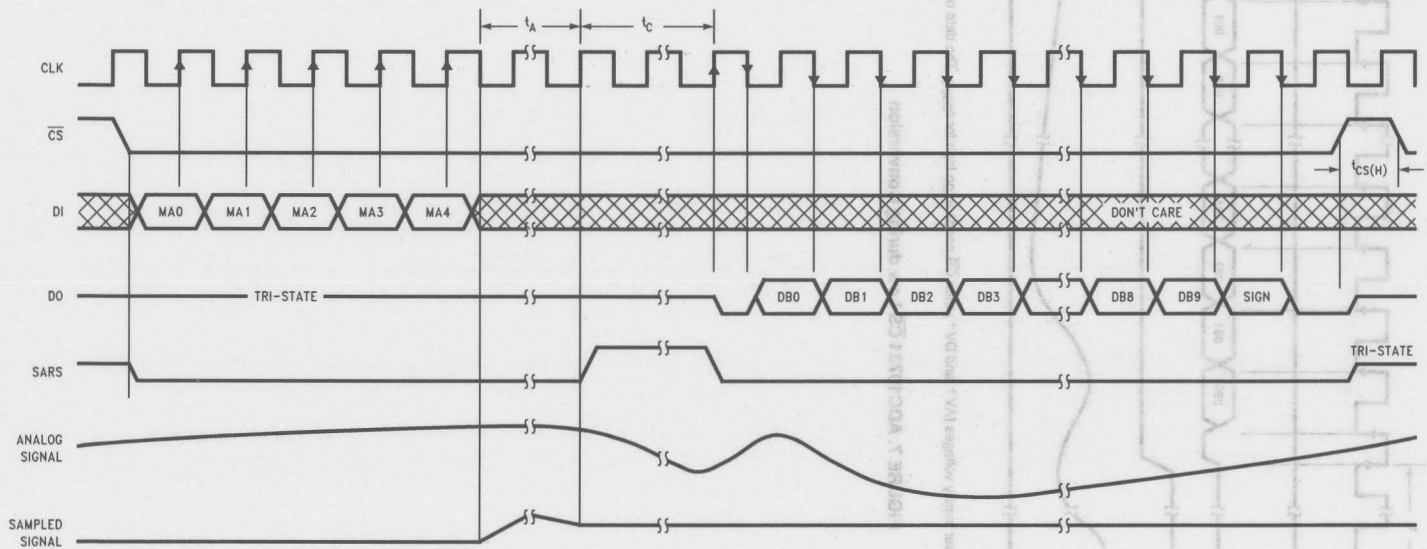


FIGURE 8. ADC10732, ADC10734 and ADC10738 \overline{CS} Low during Conversion

Note: If \overline{CS} is low during power up of the power supply voltages (AV^+ and DV^+) then \overline{CS} needs to go high for $t_{CS(H)}$. The data output after the first conversion is not valid.

TL/H/11390-20

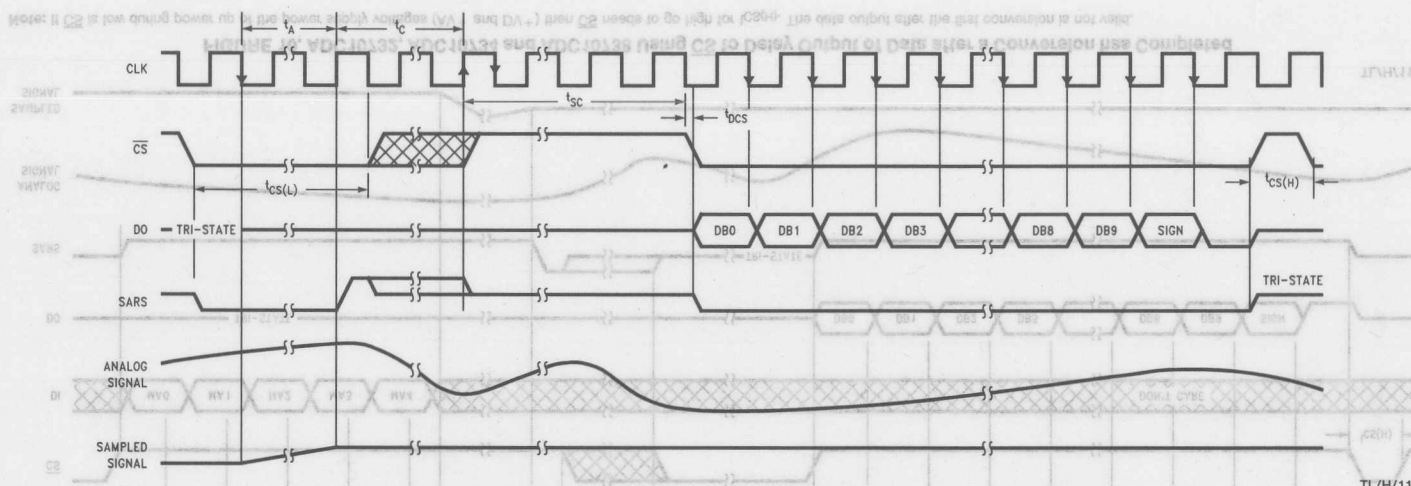


FIGURE 9. ADC10731 Using \overline{CS} to Delay Output of Data after a Conversion has Completed

Note: If \overline{CS} is low during power up of the power supply voltages (AV^+ and DV^+) then \overline{CS} needs to go high for $t_{cs(H)}$. The data output after the first conversion is not valid.

TL/H/11390-21

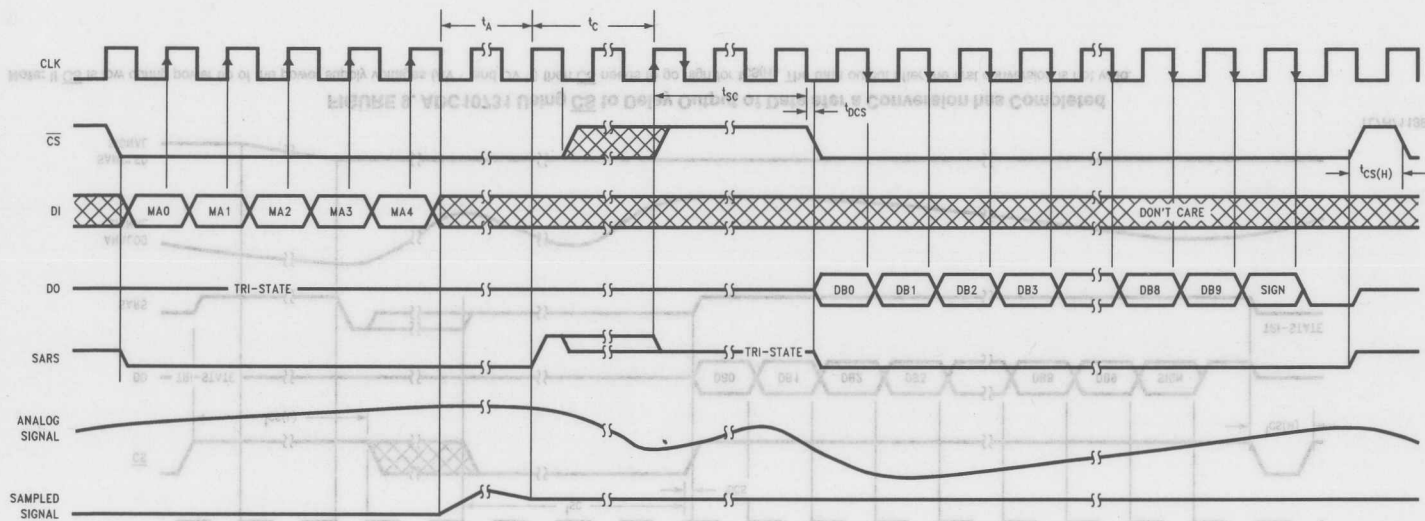


FIGURE 10. ADC10732, ADC10734 and ADC10738 Using \overline{CS} to Delay Output of Data after a Conversion has Completed

TL/H/11390-22

Note: If \overline{CS} is low during power up of the power supply voltages (AV^+ and DV^+) then \overline{CS} needs to go high for $t_{cs(H)}$. The data output after the first conversion is not valid.

TABLE I. ADC10738 Multiplexer Address Assignment

MUX Address					Channel Number									MUX MODE
MA0	MA1	MA2	MA3	MA4	CH0	CH1	CH2	CH3	CH4	CH5	CH6	CH7	COM	
PU	SING/ DIFF	ODD/ SIGN	SEL1	SEL0										
1	1	0	0	0	+		+		+		+			Single-Ended
1	1	0	0	1										
1	1	0	1	1										
1	1	1	0	0										
1	1	1	0	1										Differential
1	1	1	1	1										
1	1	1	1	0										
1	1	0	1	1										
0	X	X	X	X										Power Down (All Channels Disconnected)

TABLE II. ADC10734 Multiplexer Address Assignment

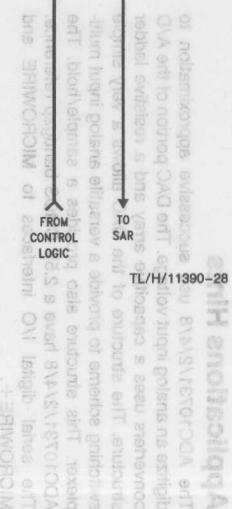
MUX Address					Channel Number					MUX MODE
MA0	MA1	MA2	MA3	MA4	CH0	CH1	CH2	CH3	COM	
PU	SING/ DIFF	ODD/ SIGN	SEL1	SEL0						
1	1	0	0	0	+	+	+	+	-	Single-Ended
1	1	0	0	1						
1	1	1	0	0						
1	1	1	0	1						
1	0	0	0	0	-	+	+	-	+	Differential
1	0	0	0	1						
1	0	1	0	0						
1	0	1	0	1						
0	X	X	X	X	Power Down (All Channels Disconnected)					

TABLE III. ADC10732 Multiplexer Address Assignment

MUX Address					Channel Number			MUX MODE
MA0	MA1	MA2	MA3	MA4	CH0	CH1	COM	
PU	SING/ DIFF	ODD/ SIGN	SEL1	SEL0				
1	1	0	0	0	+		-	Single-Ended
1	1	1	0	0		+	-	
1	0	0	0	0	+	-		Differential
1	0	1	0	0	-	+		
0	X	X	X	X				Power Down (All Channels Disconnected)

--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

The diagram illustrates an optical neural network architecture. It begins with a light source (S) that feeds into a series of waveguides. These waveguides are interconnected by beam splitters (BS) and phase shifters (PS). The network is designed to perform sampled comparisons, as indicated by the label 'Sampled Comparators'. A specific component is labeled 'AZ', which likely represents a phase shifter or a similar optical element. The final output of the network is detected by a series of detectors (D).



Applications Hints (Continued)

3.0 APPLICATIONS INFORMATION

3.1 Multiplexer Configuration

The design of these converters utilizes a sampled-data comparator structure, which allows a differential analog input to be converted by the successive approximation routine.

The actual voltage converted is always the difference between an assigned "+" input terminal and a "-" input terminal. The polarity of each input terminal or pair of input terminals being converted indicates which line the converter expects to be the most positive.

A unique input multiplexing scheme has been utilized to provide multiple analog channels. The input channels can be software configured into three modes: differential, single-ended, or pseudo-differential. Figure 12 illustrates the three modes using the 4-channel MUX of the ADC10734. The eight inputs of the ADC10738 can also be configured in any of the three modes. The single-ended mode has CH0-CH3 assigned as the positive input with COM serving as the negative input. In the differential mode, the ADC10734 channel inputs are grouped in pairs, CH0 with CH1 and CH2 with CH3. The polarity assignment of each channel in the pair is interchangeable. Finally, in the pseudo-differential mode CH0-CH3 are positive inputs referred to COM which is now a pseudo-ground. This pseudo-ground input can be set to any potential within the input common-mode range of the converter. The analog signal conditioning required in transducer-based data acquisition systems is significantly simplified with this type of input flexibility. One converter package can now handle ground-referred inputs and true differential inputs as well as signals referred to a specific voltage.

The analog input voltages for each channel can range from 50 mV below GND to 50 mV above $V^+ = DV^+ = AV^+$ without degrading conversion accuracy. If the voltage on an unselected channel exceeds these limits it may corrupt the reading of the selected channel.

3.2 Reference Considerations

The voltage difference between the V_{REF}^+ and V_{REF}^- inputs defines the analog input voltage span (the difference between $V_{IN}(\text{Max})$ and $V_{IN}(\text{Min})$) over which 1023 positive and 1024 negative possible output codes apply.

The value of the voltage on the V_{REF}^+ or V_{REF}^- inputs can be anywhere between $AV^+ + 50$ mV and -50 mV, so long as V_{REF}^+ is greater than V_{REF}^- . The ADC10731/2/4/8 can be used in either ratiometric applications or in systems requiring absolute accuracy. The reference pins must be connected to a voltage source capable of driving the minimum reference input resistance of 5 k Ω .

The internal 2.5V bandgap reference in the ADC10731/2/4/8 is available as an output on the $V_{REF\text{Out}}$ pin. To ensure optimum performance this output needs to be bypassed to ground with 100 μ F aluminum electrolytic or tantalum capacitor. The reference output can be unstable with capacitive loads greater than 100 pF and less than 100 μ F. Any capacitive loading less than 100 pF and greater than 100 μ F will not cause oscillation. Lower

output noise can be obtained by increasing the output capacitance. A 100 μ F capacitor will yield a typical noise floor of 200 nV/ $\sqrt{\text{Hz}}$. The pseudo-differential and differential multiplexer modes allow for more flexibility in the analog input voltage range since the "zero" reference voltage is set by the actual voltage applied to the assigned negative input pin.

In a ratiometric system (Figure 13a), the analog input voltage is proportional to the voltage used for the A/D reference. This voltage may also be the system power supply, so V_{REF}^+ can also be tied to AV^+ . This technique relaxes the stability requirements of the system reference as the analog input and A/D reference move together maintaining the same output code for a given input condition.

For absolute accuracy (Figure 13b), where the analog input varies between very specific voltage limits, the reference pin can be biased with a time- and temperature-stable voltage source that has excellent initial accuracy. The LM4040, LM4041 and LM185 references are suitable for use with the ADC10731/2/4/8.

The minimum value of V_{REF} ($V_{REF} = V_{REF}^+ - V_{REF}^-$) can be quite small (see Typical Performance Characteristics) to allow direct conversion of transducer outputs providing less than a 5V output span. Particular care must be taken with regard to noise pickup, circuit layout and system error voltage sources when operating with a reduced span due to the increased sensitivity of the converter (1 LSB equals $V_{REF}/1024$).

3.3 The Analog Inputs

Due to the sampling nature of the analog inputs, at the clock edges short duration spikes of current will be seen on the selected assigned negative input. Input bypass capacitors should not be used if the source resistance is greater than 1 k Ω since they will average the AC current and cause an effective DC current to flow through the analog input source resistance. An op amp RC active lowpass filter can provide both impedance buffering and noise filtering should a high impedance signal source be required. Bypass capacitors may be used when the source impedance is very low without any degradation in performance.

In a true differential input stage, a signal that is common to both "+" and "-" inputs is canceled. For the ADC10731/2/4/8, the positive input of a selected channel pair is only sampled once before the start of a conversion during the acquisition time (t_A). The negative input needs to be stable during the complete conversion sequence because it is sampled before each decision in the SAR sequence. Therefore, any AC common-mode signal present on the analog inputs will not be completely canceled and will cause some conversion errors. For a sinusoid common-mode signal this error is:

$$V_{\text{ERROR}}(\text{max}) = V_{\text{PEAK}} (2 \pi f_{\text{CM}}) (t_c)$$

where f_{CM} is the frequency of the common-mode signal, V_{PEAK} is its peak voltage value, and t_c is the A/D's conversion time ($t_c = 12/f_{\text{CLK}}$). For example, for a 60 Hz common-mode signal to generate a 1/4 LSB error (0.61 mV) with a 4.8 μ s conversion time, its peak value would have to be approximately 337 mV.

Applications Hints (Continued)

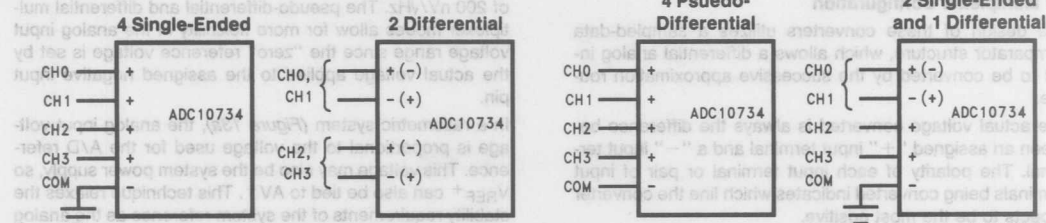
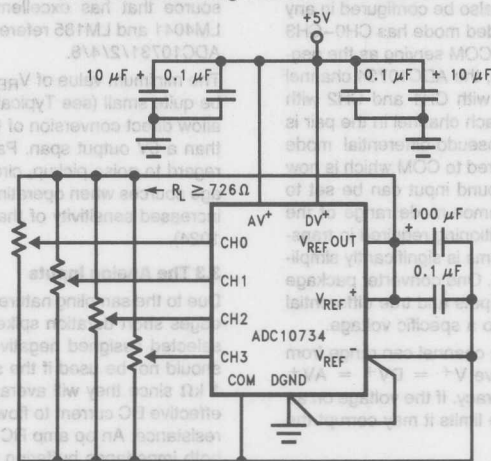


FIGURE 12. Analog Input Multiplexer Options

a. Ratiometric Using the Internal Reference



b. Absolute Using a 4.096V Span

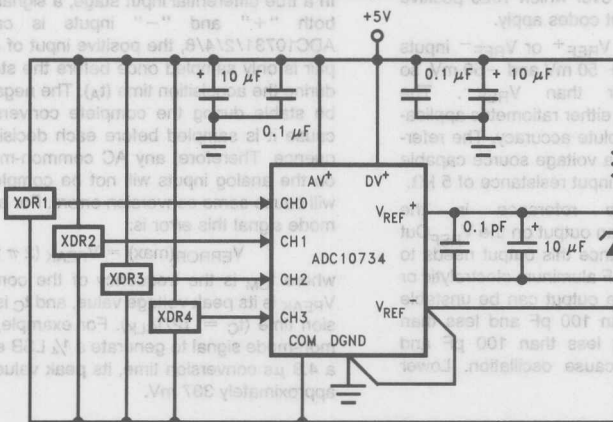


FIGURE 13. Different Reference Configurations

Applications Hints (Continued)

3.4 Optional Adjustments

3.4.1 Zero Error

The zero error of the A/D converter relates to the location of the first riser of the transfer function (see *Figure 1*) and can be measured by grounding the minus input and applying a small magnitude voltage to the plus input. Zero error is the difference between actual DC input voltage which is necessary to just cause an output digital code transition from 000 0000 0000 to 000 0000 0001 and the ideal $\frac{1}{2}$ LSB value ($\frac{1}{2}$ LSB = 1.22 mV for $V_{REF} = +2.500V$).

The zero error of the A/D does not require adjustment. If the minimum analog input voltage value, $V_{IN}(\text{Min})$, is not ground, the effective "zero" voltage can be adjusted to a convenient value. The converter can be made to output an all zeros digital code for this minimum input voltage by biasing any minus input to $V_{IN}(\text{Min})$. This is useful for either the differential or pseudo-differential input channel configurations.

3.4.2 Full-Scale

The full-scale adjustment can be made by applying a differential input voltage which is $\frac{1}{2}$ LSB down from the desired analog full-scale voltage range and then adjusting the V_{REF} voltage ($V_{REF} = V_{REF}^+ - V_{REF}^-$) for a digital output code changing from 011 1111 1110 to 011 1111 1111. In bipolar signed operation this only adjusts the positive full scale error.

3.4.3 Adjusting for an Arbitrary Analog Input Voltage Range

If the analog zero voltage of the A/D is shifted away from ground (for example, to accommodate an analog input signal which does not go to ground), this new zero reference should be properly adjusted first. A plus input voltage which equals this desired zero reference plus $\frac{1}{2}$ LSB is applied to selected plus input and the zero reference voltage at the corresponding minus input should then be adjusted to just obtain the 000 0000 0000 to 000 0000 0001 code transition.

The full-scale adjustment should be made [with the proper minus input voltage applied] by forcing a voltage to the plus input which is given by:

$$V_{IN}(+) f_s \text{ adj} = V_{MAX} - 1.5 \left[\frac{(V_{MAX} - V_{MIN})}{2^n} \right]$$

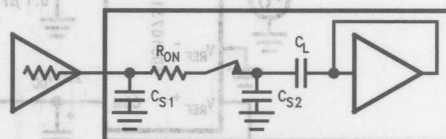
where V_{MAX} equals the high end of the analog input range, V_{MIN} equals the low end (the offset zero) of the analog range. Both V_{MAX} and V_{MIN} are ground referred. The V_{REF} ($V_{REF} = V_{REF}^+ - V_{REF}^-$) voltage is then adjusted to provide a code change from 011 1111 1110 to 011 1111 1111. Note, when using a pseudo-differential or differential multiplexer mode where V_{REF}^+ and V_{REF}^- are placed within the V^+ and GND range, the individual values of V_{REF} and V_{REF}^- do not matter, only the difference sets the analog input voltage span. This completes the adjustment procedure.

3.5 The Input Sample and Hold

The ADC10731/2/4/8's sample/hold capacitor is implemented in the capacitor array. After the channel address is loaded, the array is switched to sample the selected positive analog input. The sampling period for the assigned positive input is maintained for the duration of the acquisition time (t_A) 4.5 clock cycles.

This acquisition window of 4.5 clock cycles is available to allow the voltage on the capacitor array to settle to the positive analog input voltage. Any change in the analog voltage on a selected positive input before or after the acquisition window will not effect the A/D conversion result.

In the simplest case, the array's acquisition time is determined by the R_{ON} (3 k Ω) of the multiplexer switches, the stray input capacitance C_{S1} (3.5 pF) and the total array (C_L) and stray (C_{S2}) capacitance (48 pF). For a large source resistance the analog input can be modeled as an RC network as shown in *Figure 14*. The values shown yield an acquisition time of about 1.1 μ s for 10-bit unipolar or 10-bit plus sign accuracy with a zero-to-full-scale change in the input voltage. External source resistance and capacitance will lengthen the acquisition time and should be accounted for. Slowing the clock will lengthen the acquisition time, thereby allowing a larger external source resistance.



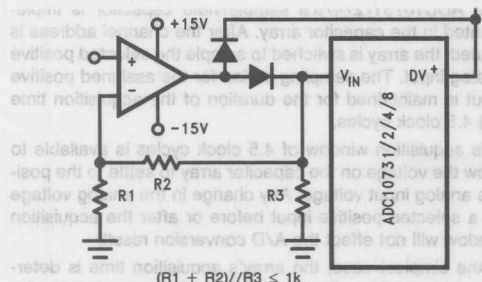
TL/H/11390-25

FIGURE 14. Analog Input Model

The signal-to-noise ratio of an ideal A/D is the ratio of the RMS value of the full scale input signal amplitude to the value of the total error amplitude (including noise) caused by the transfer function of the ideal A/D. An ideal 10-bit plus sign A/D converter with a total unadjusted error of 0 LSB would have a signal-to-(noise + distortion) ratio of about 68 dB, which can be derived from the equation:

$$S/(N + D) = 6.02(n) + 1.8$$

where $S/(N + D)$ is in dB and n is the number of bits.



Note 1: Diodes are 1N914.

Note 2: The protection diodes should be able to withstand the output current of the op amp under current limit.

FIGURE 15. Protecting the Analog Inputs

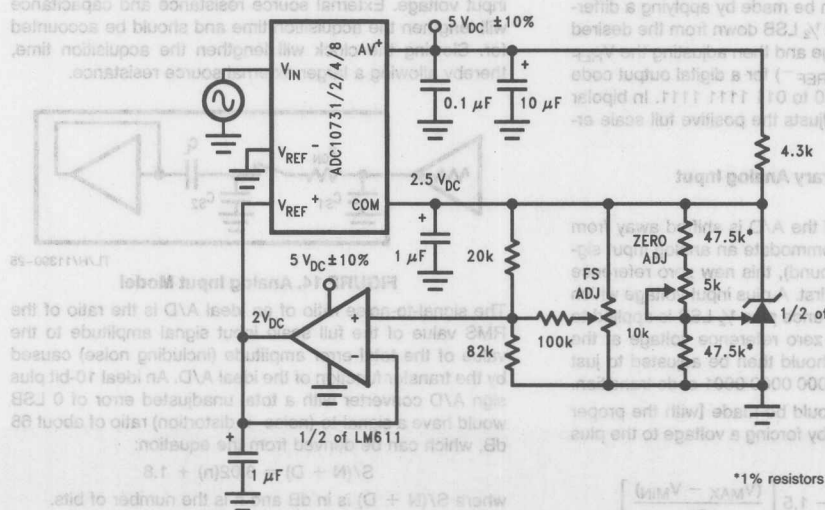
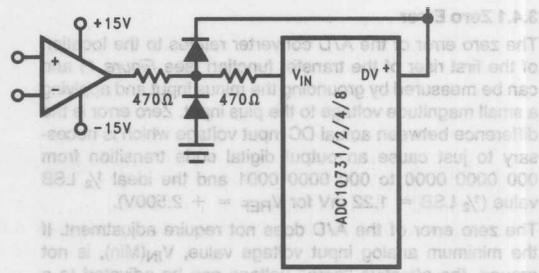


FIGURE 16. Zero-Shift and Span-Adjust for Signed or Unsigned, Single-Ended Multiplexer Assignment, Signed Analog Input Range of $0.5V \leq V_{IN} \leq 4.5V$



TL/H/11390-31

ADC10831, ADC10832, ADC10834, ADC10838 10-Bit Plus Sign Serial I/O A/D Converters with MUX, Sample/Hold and Reference

General Description

This series of CMOS 10-bit plus sign successive approximation A/D converters features versatile analog input multiplexers, sample/hold and a 2.5V band-gap reference. The 1, 2, 4 or 8-channel multiplexers can be software configured for single-ended or differential mode of operation.

An input sample/hold is implemented by a capacitive reference ladder and sampled-data comparator. This allows the analog input to vary during the A/D conversion cycle.

In the differential mode, valid outputs are obtained even when the negative inputs are greater than the positive because of the 10-bit plus sign output data format.

The serial I/O is configured to comply with the NSC MICROWIRE™ serial data exchange standard for easy interface to the COPST™ and HPCT™ families of controllers, and can easily interface with standard shift registers and microprocessors.

Applications

- Medical instruments
- Remote instrumentation
- Test equipment

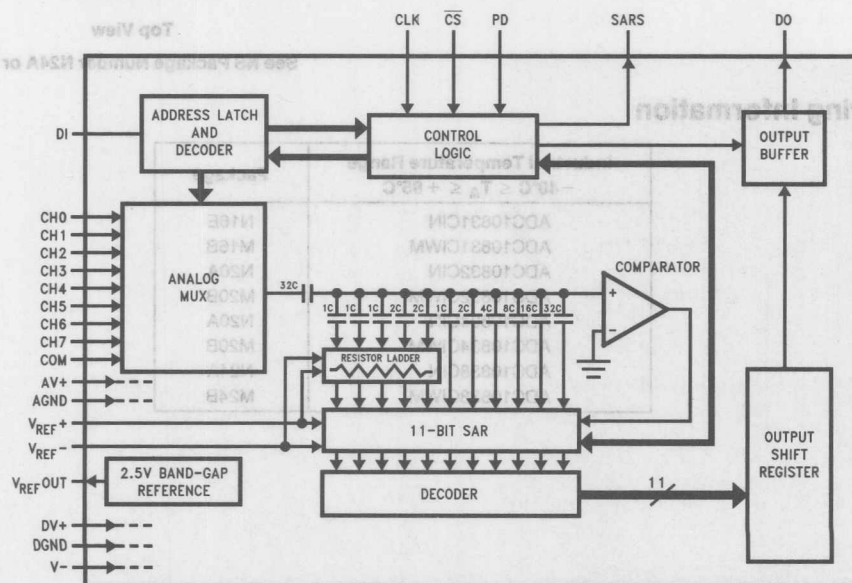
Features

- -5V to +5V analog voltage range with $\pm 5V$ supplies
- Serial I/O (MICROWIRE compatible)
- 1, 2, 4, or 8-channel differential or single-ended multiplexer
- Software or hardware power down
- Analog input sample/hold function
- Ratiometric or Absolute voltage referencing
- No zero or full scale adjustment required
- No missing codes over temperature
- TTL/MOS input/output compatible
- Standard DIP and SO packages

Key Specifications

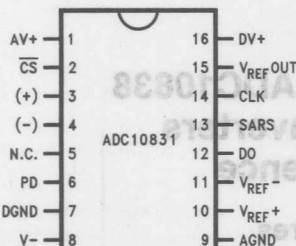
- | | |
|----------------------|----------------------|
| ■ Resolution | 10 bits plus sign |
| ■ Dual supply | $\pm 5V$ |
| ■ Power dissipation | 59 mW (Max) |
| ■ In power down mode | 33 μW |
| ■ Conversion time | 5 μs (Max) |
| ■ Sampling rate | 74 kHz (Max) |
| ■ Band-gap reference | 2.5V $\pm 2\%$ (Max) |

ADC10838 Simplified Block Diagram



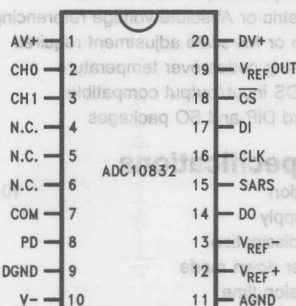
TL/H/11391-1

Connection Diagrams for Dual-In-Line and SO Packages



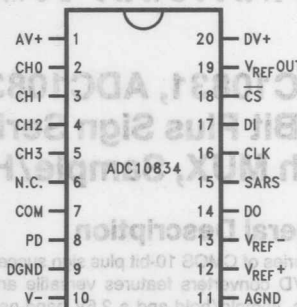
Top View

See NS Package Number N16E or M16B



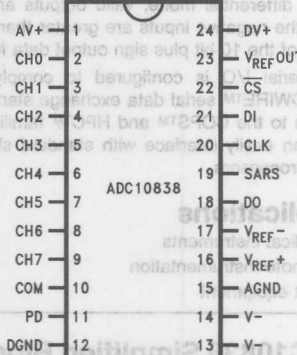
Top View

See NS Package Number N20A or M20B



Top View

See NS Package Number N20A or M20B



Top View

See NS Package Number N24A or M24B

Ordering Information

Industrial Temperature Range
 $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +85^{\circ}\text{C}$

Package

ADC10831CIN
 ADC10831CIWM
 ADC10832CIN
 ADC10832CIWM
 ADC10834CIN
 ADC10834CIWM
 ADC10838CIN
 ADC10838CIWM

N16E
 M16B
 N20A
 M20B
 N20A
 M20B
 N24A
 M24B

Absolute Maximum Ratings (Notes 1 & 3)

If Military/Aerospace specified devices are required, please contact the National Semiconductor Sales Office/Distributors for availability and specifications.

Positive Supply Voltage ($V^+ = AV^+ = DV^+$)	+6.0V
Negative Supply Voltage (V^-)	-6.0V
Total Supply Voltage ($V^+ - V^-$)	12V
Total Reference Voltage ($V_{REF}^+ - V_{REF}^-$)	+6.0V
Voltage at Analog Inputs (CH0-CH7 and COM)	$V^+ + 0.3V$ to $V^- - 0.3V$
Voltage at other Inputs and Outputs	$V^+ + 0.3V$ to $-0.3V$
Input Current at Any Pin (Note 4)	30 mA
Package Input Current (Note 4)	120 mA
Package Dissipation at $T_A = 25^\circ\text{C}$ (Note 5)	500 mW
ESD Susceptibility (Note 6)	
Human Body Model	2500V
Machine Model	150V
Soldering Information	
N packages (10 seconds)	260°C
SO Package (Note 7)	
Vapor Phase (60 seconds)	215°C
Infrared (15 seconds)	220°C

Storage Temperature -40°C to +150°C

Operating Ratings (Notes 2 and 3)

Operating Temperature Range	$T_{MIN} \leq T_A \leq T_{MAX}$
ADC10831CIN, ADC10831CIWM,	
ADC10832CIN, ADC10832CIWM,	
ADC10834CIN, ADC10834CIWM,	
ADC10838CIN, ADC10838CIWM	-40°C $\leq T_A \leq$ +85°C
Positive Supply Voltage ($V^+ = AV^+ = DV^+$)	+4.5V to +5.5V
Negative Supply Voltage (V^-)	-4.5V to -5.5V
V_{REF}^+	$AV^+ + 50\text{ mV}$ to -50 mV
V_{REF}^-	$AV^+ + 50\text{ mV}$ to -50 mV
$V_{REF} (V_{REF}^+ - V_{REF}^-)$	+0.5V to V^+

Electrical Characteristics

The following specifications apply for $V^+ = AV^+ = DV^+ = +5.0\text{ V}_{DC}$, $V_{REF}^+ = +4.096\text{ V}_{DC}$, $V_{REF}^- = V_{IN}^- = \text{GND}$, $V^- = -5.0\text{ V}_{DC}$, and $f_{CLK} = 2.5\text{ MHz}$ unless otherwise specified. **Boldface limits apply for $T_A = T_J = T_{MIN}$ to T_{MAX}** ; all other limits $T_A = T_J = +25^\circ\text{C}$. (Notes 8, 9 and 10)

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Typical (Note 11)	Limits (Note 12)	Units (Limits)
STATIC CONVERTER CHARACTERISTICS					
	Resolution with No Missing Codes			10 + Sign	Bits
TUE	Total Unadjusted Error (Note 13)			± 2.0	LSB(max)
INL	Positive and Negative Integral Linearity Error			± 1.25	LSB(max)
	Positive and Negative Full-Scale Error			± 1.5	LSB(max)
	Offset Error			± 1.5	LSB(max)
	Power Supply Sensitivity				
	Offset Error	$V^+ = +5.0\text{V} \pm 10\%$	± 0.2	± 1.0	LSB(max)
	+ Full-Scale Error	or $V^- = -5.0 \pm 10\%$	± 0.2	± 1.0	LSB(max)
	- Full-Scale Error		± 0.1	± 0.75	LSB(max)
	DC Common Mode Error (Note 14)	$V_{IN}^+ = V_{IN}^- = V_{IN}$ where $+5.0\text{V} \geq V_{IN} \geq -5\text{V}$	± 0.15	± 0.6	LSB(max)
	Multiplexer Channel to Channel Matching		± 0.1		LSB

Electrical Characteristics (Continued)

The following specifications apply for $V^+ = AV^+ = DV^+ = +5.0 V_{DC}$, $V_{REF}^+ = +4.096 V_{DC}$, $V_{REF}^- = V_{IN}^- = GND$, $V^- = -5.0 V_{DC}$, and $f_{CLK} = 2.5 MHz$ unless otherwise specified. **Boldface limits apply for $T_A = T_J = T_{MIN}$ to T_{MAX}** ; all other limits $T_A = T_J = +25^\circ C$. (Notes 8, 9 and 10) (Continued)

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Typical (Note 11)	Limits (Note 12)	Units (Limits)
DYNAMIC CONVERTER CHARACTERISTICS					
S/(N+D)	Signal-to-Noise Plus Distortion Ratio	$V_{IN} = 8.0 V_{PP}$, Sampling Rate = 74 kHz and $f_{IN} = 1 kHz$ to 15 kHz	67		dB
ENOB	Effective Number of Bits	$V_{IN} = 8.0 V_{PP}$, Sampling Rate = 74 kHz and $f_{IN} = 1 kHz$ to 15 kHz	10.8		Bits
THD	Total Harmonic Distortion	$V_{IN} = 8.0 V_{PP}$, Sampling Rate = 74 kHz and $f_{IN} = 1 kHz$ to 15 kHz	-78		dB
IMD	Intermodulation Distortion	$V_{IN} = 8.0 V_{PP}$, Sampling Rate = 74 kHz and $f_{IN} = 1 kHz$ to 15 kHz	-85		dB
	Full-Power Bandwidth	$V_{IN} = 8.0 V_{PP}$, where S/(N+D) Decreases 3 dB Sampling Rate = 74 kHz	380		kHz
	Multiplexer Channel to Channel Crosstalk	$f_{IN} = 15 kHz$ Sampling Rate = 74 kHz	-80		dB
REFERENCE INPUT AND MULTIPLEXER CHARACTERISTICS					
	Reference Input Resistance		7		k Ω
				5.0	k Ω (min)
				9.5	k Ω (max)
C_{REF}	Reference Input Capacitance		70		pF
	MUX Input Voltage			$V^- - 50 mV$ $AV^+ + 50 mV$	(min) (max)
C_{IM}	MUX Input Capacitance		47		pF
	Off Channel Leakage Current (Note 15)	On Channel = +5V and Off Channel = -5V	-0.4	-3.0	μA (max)
		On Channel = -5V and Off Channel = +5V	0.4	3.0	μA (max)
	On Channel Leakage Current (Note 15)	On Channel = +5V and Off Channel = +5V	0.4	3.0	μA (max)
		On Channel = -5V and Off Channel = +5V	-0.4	-3.0	μA (max)

Electrical Characteristics (Continued)

The following specifications apply for $V^+ = AV^+ = DV^+ = +5.0 V_{DC}$, $V_{REF}^+ = +4.096 V_{DC}$, $V_{REF}^- = V_{IN}^- = GND$, $V^- = -5.0 V_{DC}$, and $f_{CLK} = 2.5 MHz$ unless otherwise specified. **Boldface limits apply for $T_A = T_J = T_{MIN}$ to T_{MAX}** ; all other limits $T_A = T_J = +25^\circ C$. (Notes 8, 9 and 10) (Continued)

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Typical (Note 11)	Limits (Note 12)	Units (Limits)
REFERENCE CHARACTERISTICS					
V_{REFOUT}	Reference Output Voltage		$2.5V \pm 0.5\%$	$2.5V \pm 2\%$	V(max)
$\Delta V_{REF}/\Delta T$	V_{REFOUT} Temperature Coefficient		± 40		ppm/ $^\circ C$
$\Delta V_{REF}/\Delta I_L$	Load Regulation, Sourcing	$0 mA \leq I_L \leq +4 mA$	± 0.003	\pm 0.05	%/mA(max)
$\Delta V_{REF}/\Delta I_L$	Load Regulation, Sinking	$0 mA \leq I_L \leq -1 mA$	± 0.2	\pm 0.6	%/mA(max)
	Line Regulation	$5V \pm 10\%$	± 0.3	\pm 2.5	mV(max)
I_{SC}	Short Circuit Current	$V_{REFOUT} = 0V$	13	22	mA(max)
	Noise Voltage	10 Hz to 10 kHz, $C_L = 100 \mu F$	5		μV
$\Delta V_{REF}/\Delta t$	Long-term Stability		± 120		ppm/kHr
t_{SU}	Start-Up Time	$C_L = 100 \mu F$	100		ms
DIGITAL AND DC CHARACTERISTICS					
$V_{IN(1)}$	Logical "1" Input Voltage	$V^+ = 5.5V$		2.0	V(min)
$V_{IN(0)}$	Logical "0" Input Voltage	$V^+ = 4.5V$		0.8	V(max)
$I_{IN(1)}$	Logical "1" Input Current	$V_{IN} = 5.0V$	0.005	\pm 2.5	μA (max)
$I_{IN(0)}$	Logical "0" Input Current	$V_{IN} = 0V$	-0.005	\pm 2.5	μA (min)
$V_{OUT(1)}$	Logical "1" Output Voltage	$V^+ = 4.5V$, $I_{OUT} = -360 \mu A$ $V^+ = 4.5V$, $I_{OUT} = -10 \mu A$		2.4 4.5	V(min) V(min)
$V_{OUT(0)}$	Logical "0" Output Voltage	$V^+ = 4.5V$, $I_{OUT} = 1.6 mA$		0.4	V(min)
I_{OUT}	TRI-STATE Output Current	$V_{OUT} = 0V$ $V_{OUT} = 5V$	-0.1 \pm 0.1	-3.0 \pm 3.0	μA (min) μA (max)
$+I_{SC}$	Output Short-Circuit Source Current	$V_{OUT} = 0V$, $V^+ = 4.5V$	-30	-15	mA(max)
$-I_{SC}$	Output Short-Circuit Sink Current	$V_{OUT} = V^+ = 4.5V$	30	15	mA(min)
I_D^+	Digital Supply Current (Note 17)	$\overline{CS} = HIGH$, Power Up $\overline{CS} = HIGH$, Power Down $\overline{CS} = HIGH$, Power Down, and CLK Off	0.9 0.2 0.5	1.3 0.4 50	mA(max) mA(max) μA (max)
I_A^+	Positive Analog Supply Current (Note 17)	$\overline{CS} = HIGH$, Power Up $\overline{CS} = HIGH$, Power Down	2.7 3.0	6.0 15	mA(max) μA (max)
I_A^-	Negative Analog Supply Current (Note 17)	$\overline{CS} = HIGH$, Power Up $\overline{CS} = HIGH$, Power Down	-2.7 -3.0	-4.5 -15	mA(min) μA (min)
I_{REF}	Reference Input Current	$V_{REF}^+ = +2.5V$ and $\overline{CS} = HIGH$, Power Up		0.6	mA(max)
I_{SC}	Time from End of Conversion to CS Going Low				ns
I_{PD}	Delay from Power-Down Command to 10% of Operating Current				ms
I_{PC}	Delay from Power-Up Command to Ready to Start a New Conversion				ms
C_{IN}	Capacitance of Logic Inputs				pF
C_{OUT}	Capacitance of Logic Outputs				pF

Electrical Characteristics (Continued)

The following specifications apply for $V^+ = AV^+ = DV^+ = +5.0\text{ V}_{DC}$, $V_{REF}^+ = +4.096\text{ V}_{DC}$, $V_{REF}^- = V_{IN} = GND$, $V^- = -5.0\text{ V}_{DC}$, and $f_{CLK} = 2.5\text{ MHz}$ unless otherwise specified. **Boldface limits apply for $T_A = T_J = T_{MIN}$ to T_{MAX}** ; all other limits $T_A = T_J = +25^\circ\text{C}$. (Note 16)

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Typical (Note 11)	Limits (Note 12)	Units (Limits)
AC CHARACTERISTICS					
f_{CLK}	Clock Frequency		3.0	2.5	MHz(max)
			5		kHz(min)
	Clock Duty Cycle			40 60	%(min) %(max)
t_C	Conversion Time		12	12	Clock Cycles
			5	5	$\mu\text{s}(\text{max})$
t_A	Acquisition Time		4.5	4.5	Clock Cycles
			2	2	$\mu\text{s}(\text{max})$
t_{SCS}	\overline{CS} Set-Up Time, Set-Up Time from Falling Edge of \overline{CS} to Rising Edge of Clock		14 (1 t_{CLK} – 14 ns)	30 (1 t_{CLK} – 30 ns)	ns(min) (max)
t_{SDI}	DI Set-Up Time, Set-Up Time from Data Valid on DI to Rising Edge of Clock		16	25	ns(min)
t_{HDI}	DI Hold Time, Hold Time of DI Data from Rising Edge of Clock to Data not Valid on DI		2	25	ns(min)
t_{AT}	DO Access Time from Rising Edge of CLK When \overline{CS} is "Low" during a Conversion		30	50	ns(min)
t_{AC}	DO or SARS Access Time from \overline{CS} , Delay from Falling Edge of \overline{CS} to Data Valid on DO or SARS		30	70	ns(max)
t_{DSARS}	Delay from Rising Edge of Clock to Falling Edge of SARS when \overline{CS} is "Low"		100	200	ns(max)
t_{HDO}	DO Hold Time, Hold Time of Data on DO after Falling Edge of Clock		20	45	ns(max)
t_{AD}	DO Access Time from Clock, Delay from Falling Edge of Clock to Valid Data of DO		40	80	ns(max)
t_{1H}, t_{0H}	Delay from Rising Edge of \overline{CS} to DO or SARS TRI-STATE		40	50	ns(max)
t_{DCS}	Delay from Falling Edge of Clock to Falling Edge of \overline{CS}		20	30	ns(min)
$t_{CS(H)}$	\overline{CS} "HIGH" Time for A/D Reset after Reading of Conversion Result		1 CLK	1 CLK	cycle(min)
$t_{CS(L)}$	ADC10731 Minimum \overline{CS} "Low" Time to Start a Conversion		1 CLK	1 CLK	cycle(min)
t_{SC}	Time from End of Conversion to \overline{CS} Going "Low"		5 CLK	5 CLK	cycle(min)
t_{PD}	Delay from Power-Down command to 10% of Operating Current		1		μs
t_{PC}	Delay from Power-Up Command to Ready to Start a New Conversion		10		μs
C_{IN}	Capacitance of Logic Inputs		7		pF
C_{OUT}	Capacitance of Logic Outputs		12		pF

Electrical Characteristics (Continued)

Note 1: Absolute Maximum Ratings indicate limits beyond which damage to the device may occur.

Note 2: Operating Ratings indicate conditions for which the device is functional, but do not guarantee specific performance limits. For guaranteed specifications and test conditions, see the Electrical Characteristics. The guaranteed specifications apply only for the test conditions listed. Some performance characteristics may degrade when the device is not operated under the listed test conditions.

Note 3: All voltages are measured with respect to GND, unless otherwise specified.

Note 4: When the input voltage (V_{IN}) at any pin exceeds the power supplies ($V_{IN} < V^-$ or $V_{IN} > AV^+$ or DV^+), the current at that pin should be limited to 30 mA. The 120 mA maximum package input current rating limits the number of pins that can safely exceed the power supplies with an input current of 30 mA to four.

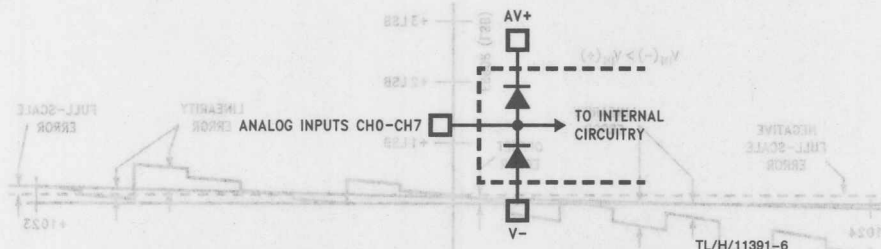
Note 5: The maximum power dissipation must be derated at elevated temperatures and is dictated by T_{Jmax} , θ_{JA} and the ambient temperature, T_A . The maximum allowable power dissipation at any temperature is $P_D = (T_{Jmax} - T_A)/\theta_{JA}$ or the number given in the Absolute Maximum Ratings, whichever is lower. For this device, $T_{Jmax} = 150^\circ\text{C}$. The typical thermal resistance (θ_{JA}) of these parts when board mounted can be found in the following table:

Part Number	Thermal Resistance	Package Type
ADC10831CIN	82°C/W	N16E
ADC10831CIWM	90°C/W	M16B
ADC10832CIN	47°C/W	N20A
ADC10832CIWM	80°C/W	M20B
ADC10834CIN	47°C/W	N20A
ADC10834CIWM	80°C/W	M20B
ADC10838CIN	60°C/W	N24A
ADC10838CIWM	75°C/W	M24B

Note 6: The human body model is a 100 pF capacitor discharged through a 1.5 k Ω resistor into each pin. The machine model is a 200 pF capacitor discharged directly into each pin.

Note 7: See AN-450 "Surface Mounting Methods and Their Effect on Product Reliability" or the section titled "Surface Mount" found in any post 1986 National Semiconductor Linear Data Book for other methods of soldering surface mount devices.

Note 8: Two on-chip diodes are tied to each analog input as shown below. They will forward-conduct for analog input voltages one diode drop below V^- or one diode drop greater than V^+ supply. Be careful during testing at low V^+ and V^- levels ($\pm 4.5\text{V}$), as high level analog inputs ($\pm 5\text{V}$) can cause an input diode to conduct, especially at elevated temperatures, which will cause errors in the conversion result. The specification allows 50 mV forward bias of either diode; this means that as long as the analog V_{IN} does not exceed the supply voltage by more than 50 mV, the output code will be correct. Exceeding this range on an unselected channel will corrupt the reading of a selected channel. If AV^+ and DV^+ are minimum ($4.5 V_{DC}$) and V^- is a maximum ($-4.5 V_{DC}$) full scale must be $\leq \pm 4.55 V_{DC}$.



Note 9: No connection exists between AV^+ and DV^+ on the chip.

To guarantee accuracy, it is required that the AV^+ and DV^+ be connected together to a power supply with separate bypass filter at each V^+ pin.

Note 10: One LSB is referenced to 10 bits of resolution.

Note 11: Typicals are at $T_J = T_A = 25^\circ\text{C}$ and represent most likely parametric norm.

Note 12: Tested limits are guaranteed to National's AOQL (Average Outgoing Quality Level).

Note 13: Total unadjusted error includes offset, full-scale, linearity, multiplexer, and hold step errors.

Note 14: The DC common-mode error is measured in the differential multiplexer mode with the assigned positive and negative input channels shorted together.

Note 15: Channel leakage current is measured after the channel selection.

Note 16: All the timing specifications are tested at the TTL logic levels, $V_{IL} = 0.8\text{V}$ for a falling edge and $V_{IH} = 2.0\text{V}$ for a rising. TRI-STATE voltage level is forced to 1.4V.

Note 17: The voltage applied to the digital inputs will affect the current drain during power down. These devices are tested with CMOS logic levels (logic Low = 0V and logic High = 5V). TTL levels increase the power down current to about 300 μA .

Electrical Characteristics (Continued)

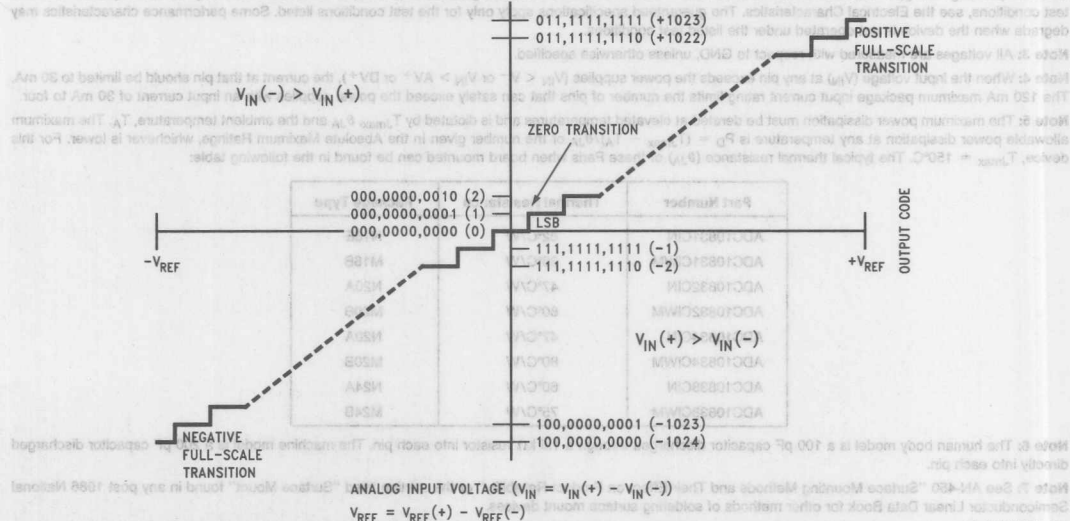


FIGURE 1A. Transfer Characteristic

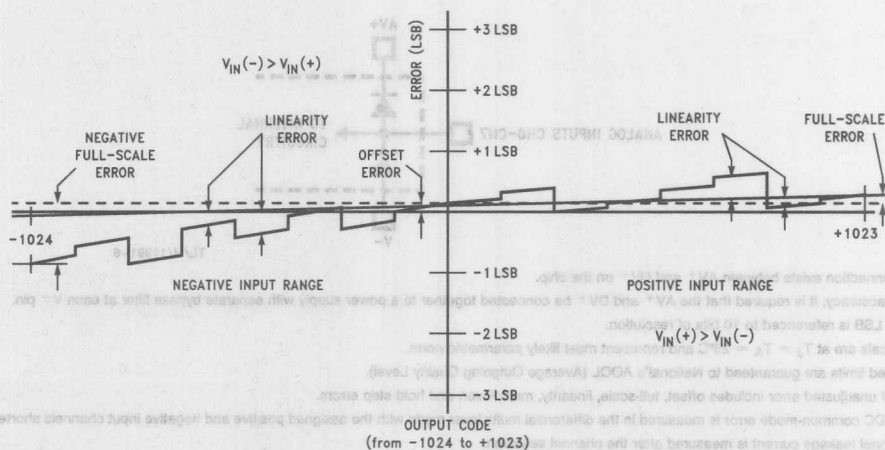
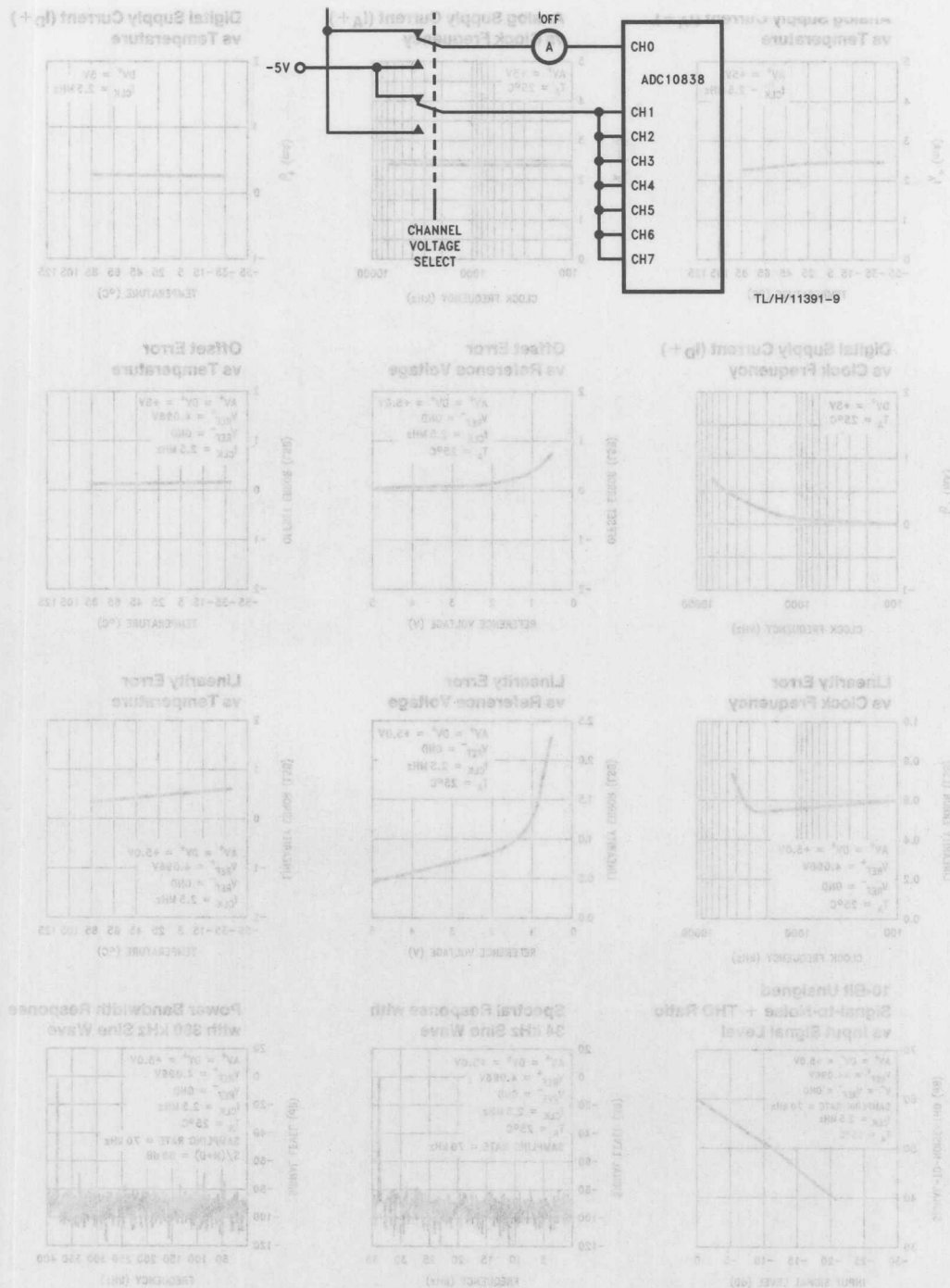


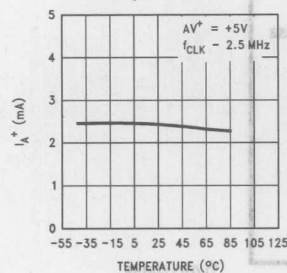
FIGURE 1B. Simplified Error Curve vs Output Code



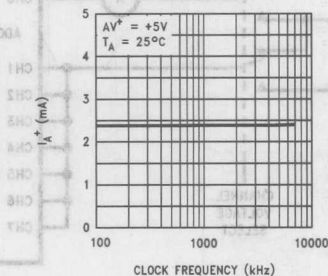
Typical Performance Characteristics

Leakage Current Test Circuit

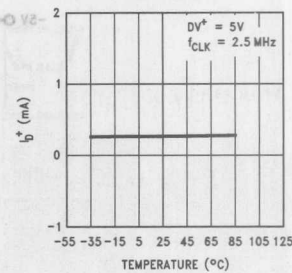
Analog Supply Current (I_A) vs Temperature



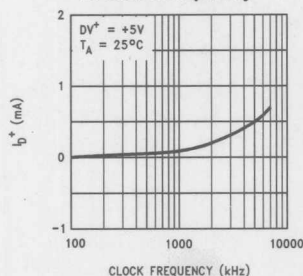
Analog Supply Current (I_A) vs Clock Frequency



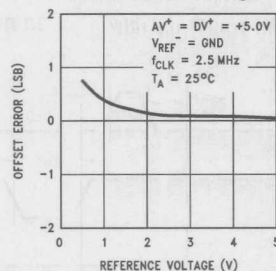
Digital Supply Current (I_D) vs Temperature



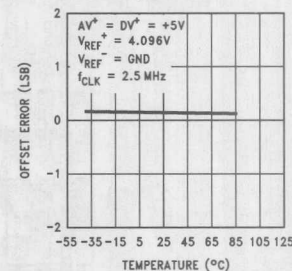
Digital Supply Current (I_D) vs Clock Frequency



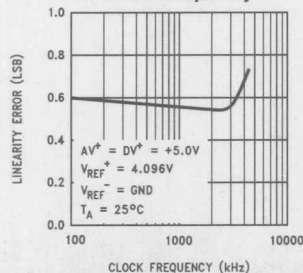
Offset Error vs Reference Voltage



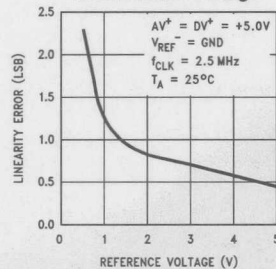
Offset Error vs Temperature



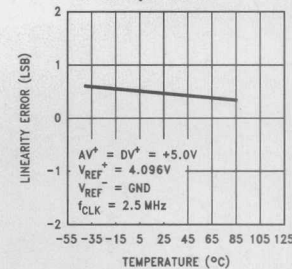
Linearity Error vs Clock Frequency



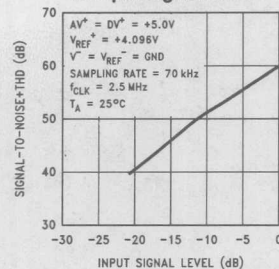
Linearity Error vs Reference Voltage



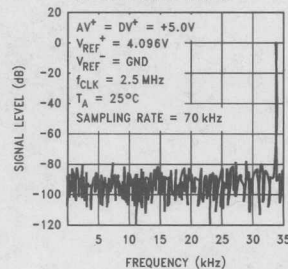
Linearity Error vs Temperature



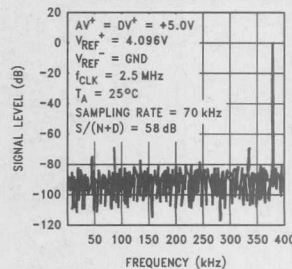
10-Bit Unsigned Signal-to-Noise + THD Ratio vs Input Signal Level



Spectral Response with 34 kHz Sine Wave

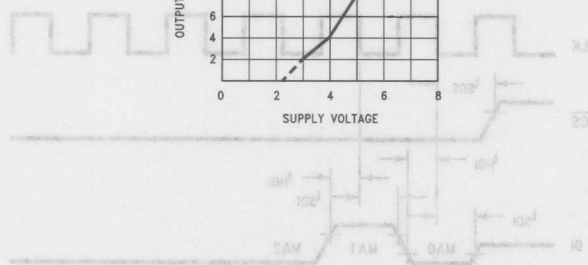
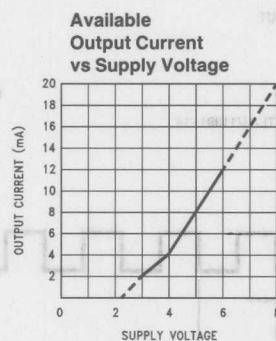
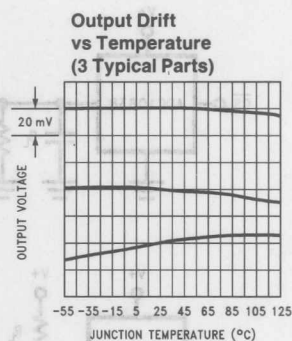
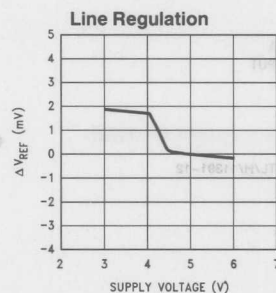
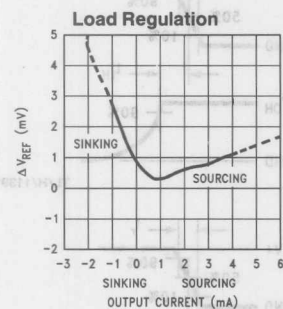


Power Bandwidth Response with 380 kHz Sine Wave



TL/H/11391-10

Typical Reference Performance Characteristics



TL/H/11391-11

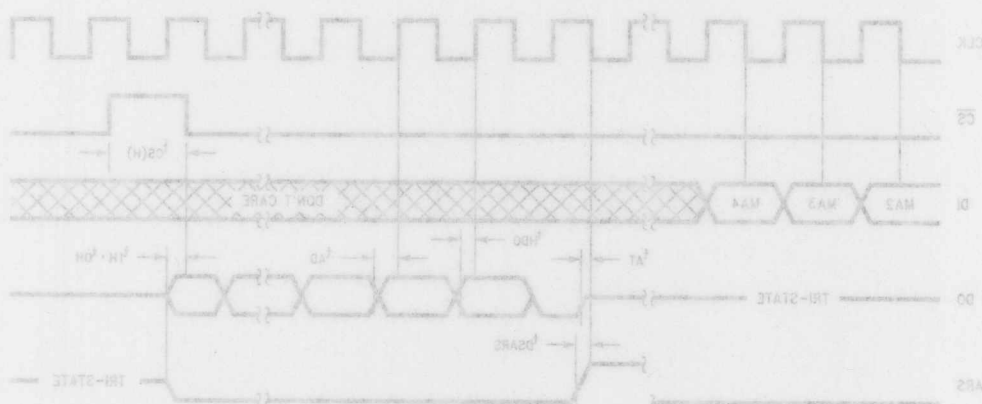
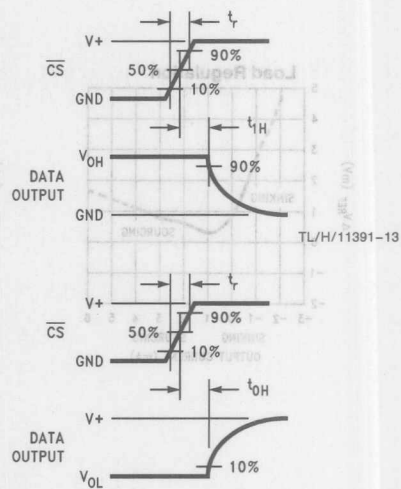
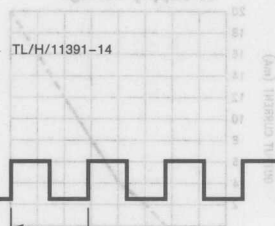
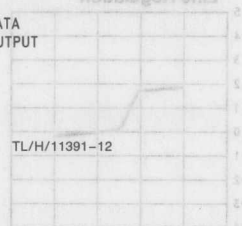
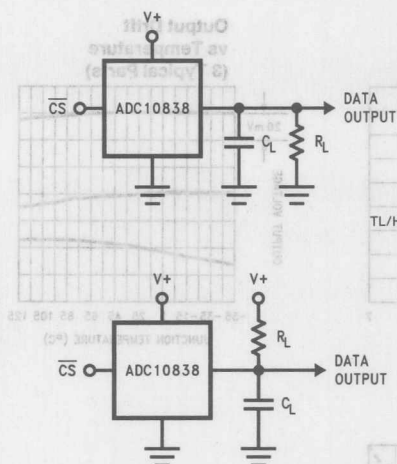


FIGURE 3. DO Timing

TRI-STATE Test Circuits and Waveforms



Timing Diagrams

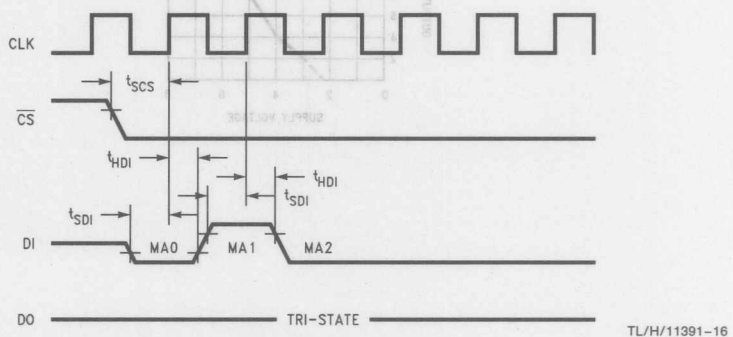


FIGURE 2. DI Timing

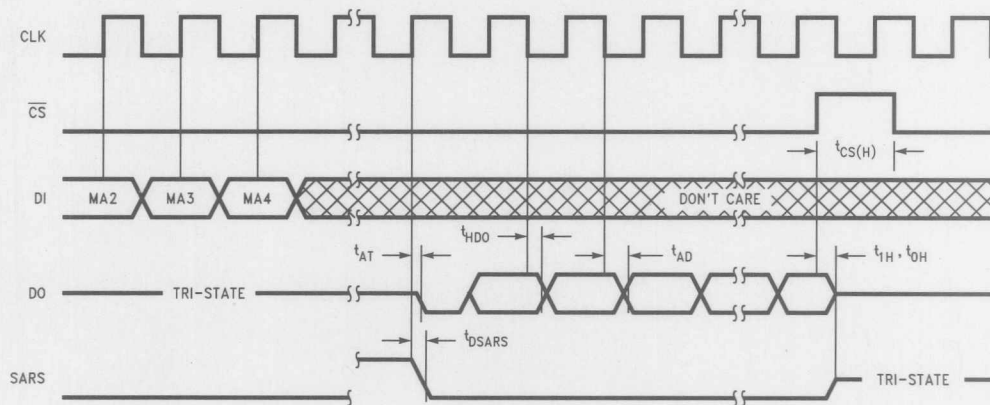
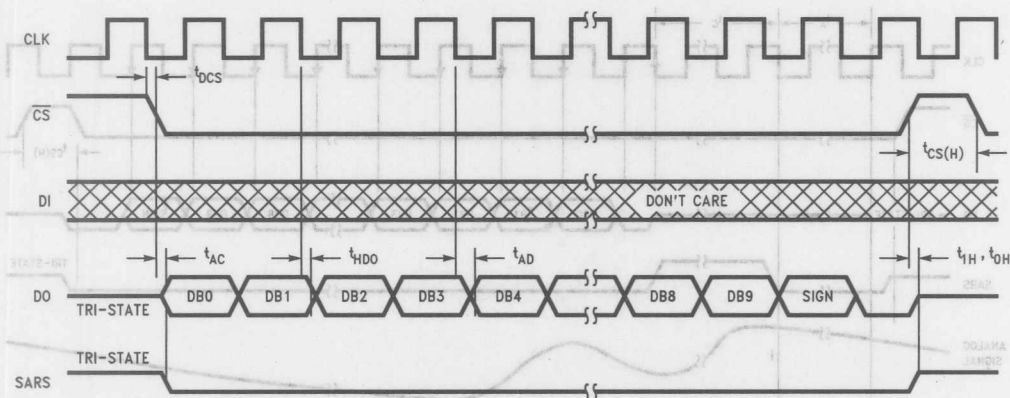


FIGURE 3. DO Timing

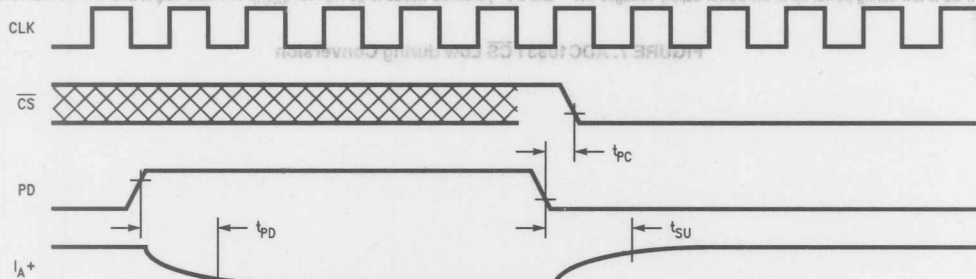
Timing Diagrams (Continued)

Timing Diagrams (Continued)



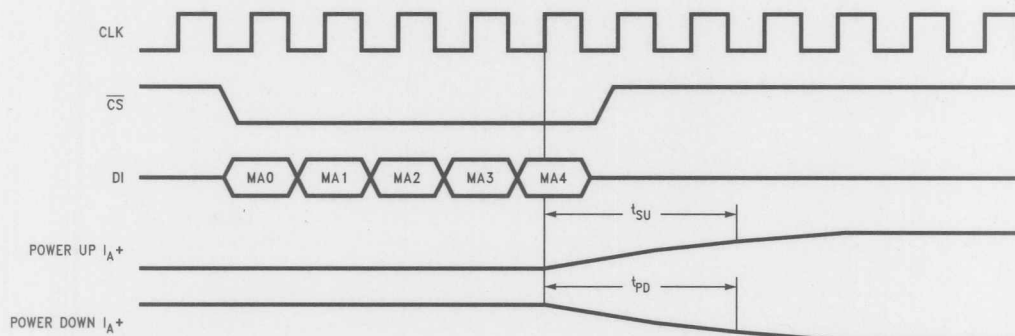
TL/H/11391-18

FIGURE 4. Delayed DO Timing



TL/H/11391-19

FIGURE 5. Hardware Power Up/Down Sequence

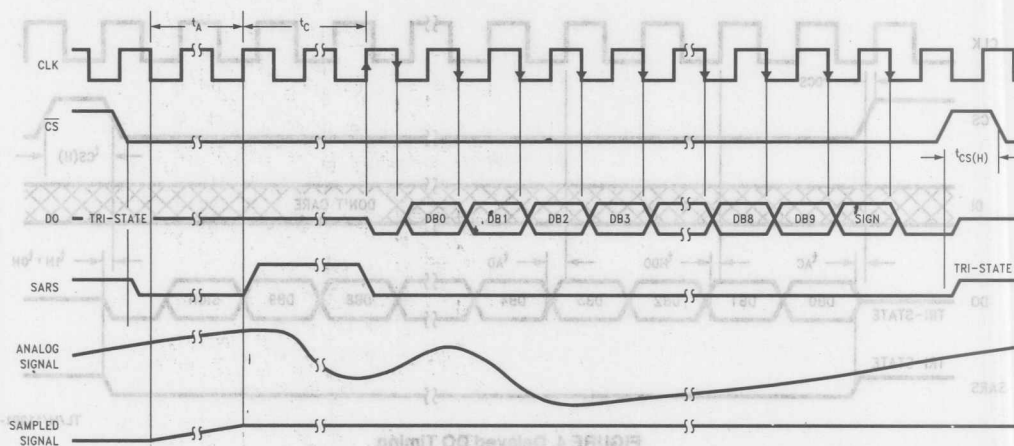


TL/H/11391-20

FIGURE 6. Software Power Up/Down Sequence

Timing Diagrams (Continued)

Timing Diagrams (Continued)



TL/H/11391-21

Note: If \overline{CS} is low during power up of the power supply voltages (AV^+ and DV^+) then \overline{CS} needs to go high for $t_{CS(H)}$. The data output after the first conversion is invalid.

FIGURE 7. ADC10831 \overline{CS} Low during Conversion

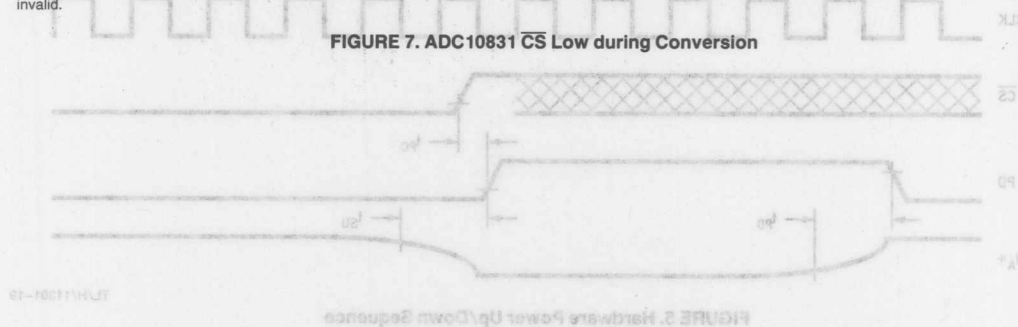


FIGURE 8. Hardware Power Up/Down Sequence

TL/H/11391-19

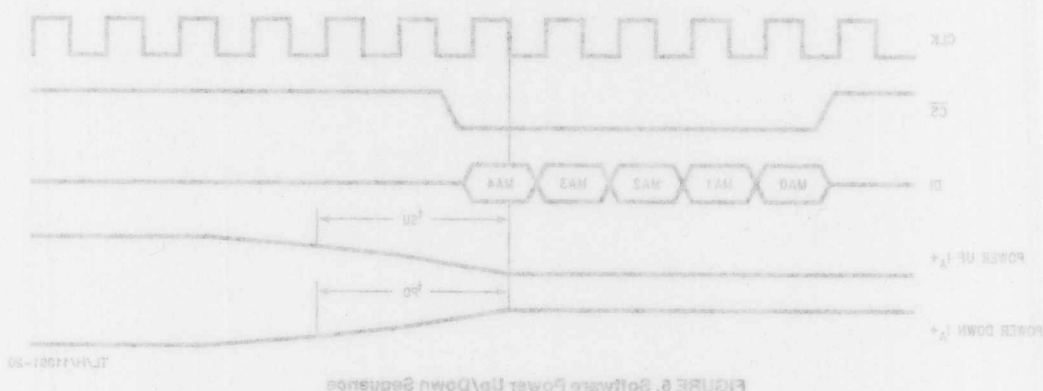


FIGURE 9. Software Power Up/Down Sequence

TL/H/11391-20

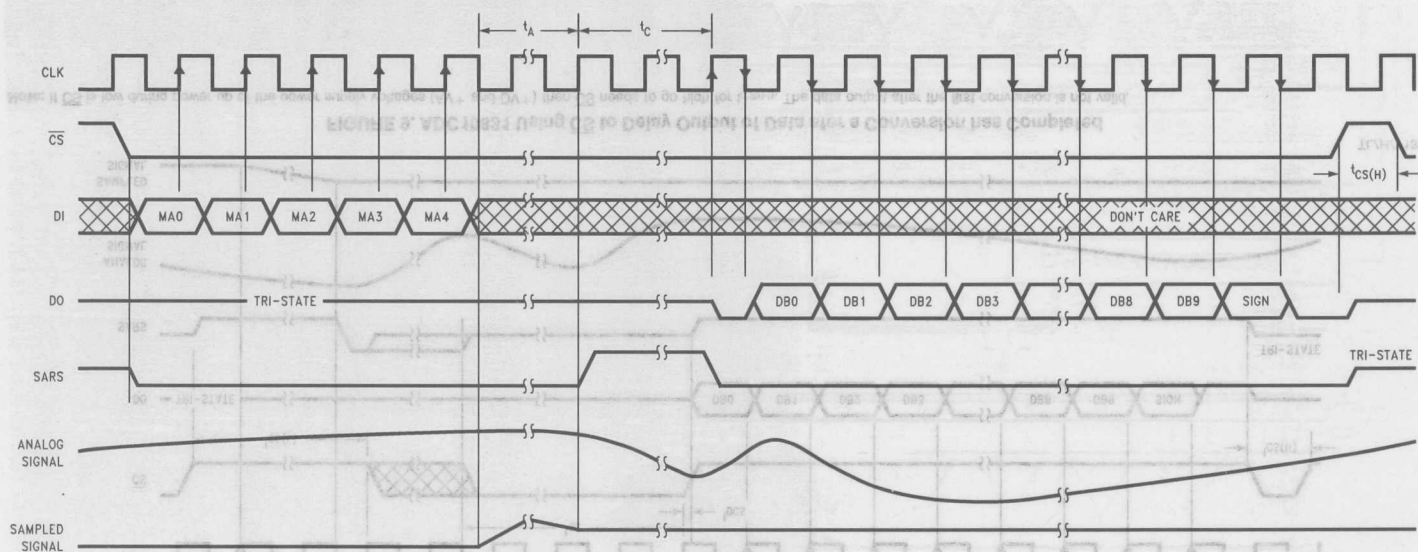


FIGURE 8. ADC10832, ADC10834 and ADC10838 \overline{CS} Low during Conversion

Note: If \overline{CS} is low during power up of the power supply voltages (AV^+ and DV^+) then \overline{CS} needs to go high for $t_{CS(H)}$. The data output after the first conversion is not valid.

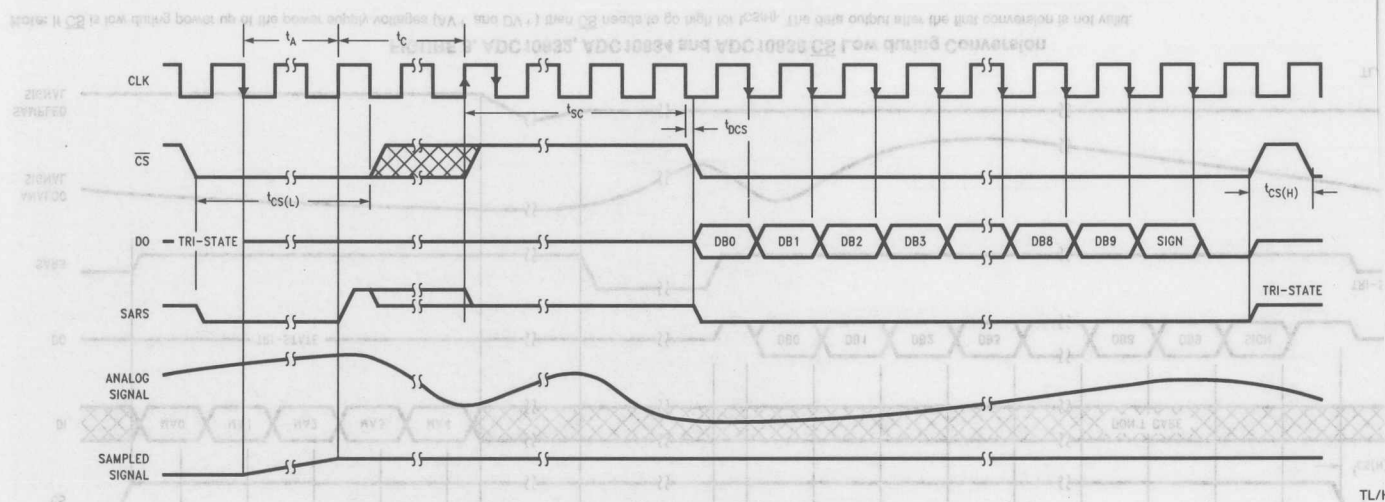


FIGURE 9. ADC10831 Using \overline{CS} to Delay Output of Data after a Conversion has Completed

Note: If \overline{CS} is low during power up of the power supply voltages (AV^+ and DV^+) then \overline{CS} needs to go high for $t_{cs(H)}$. The data output after the first conversion is not valid.

Timing Diagrams (Continued)

TL/H/11391-24

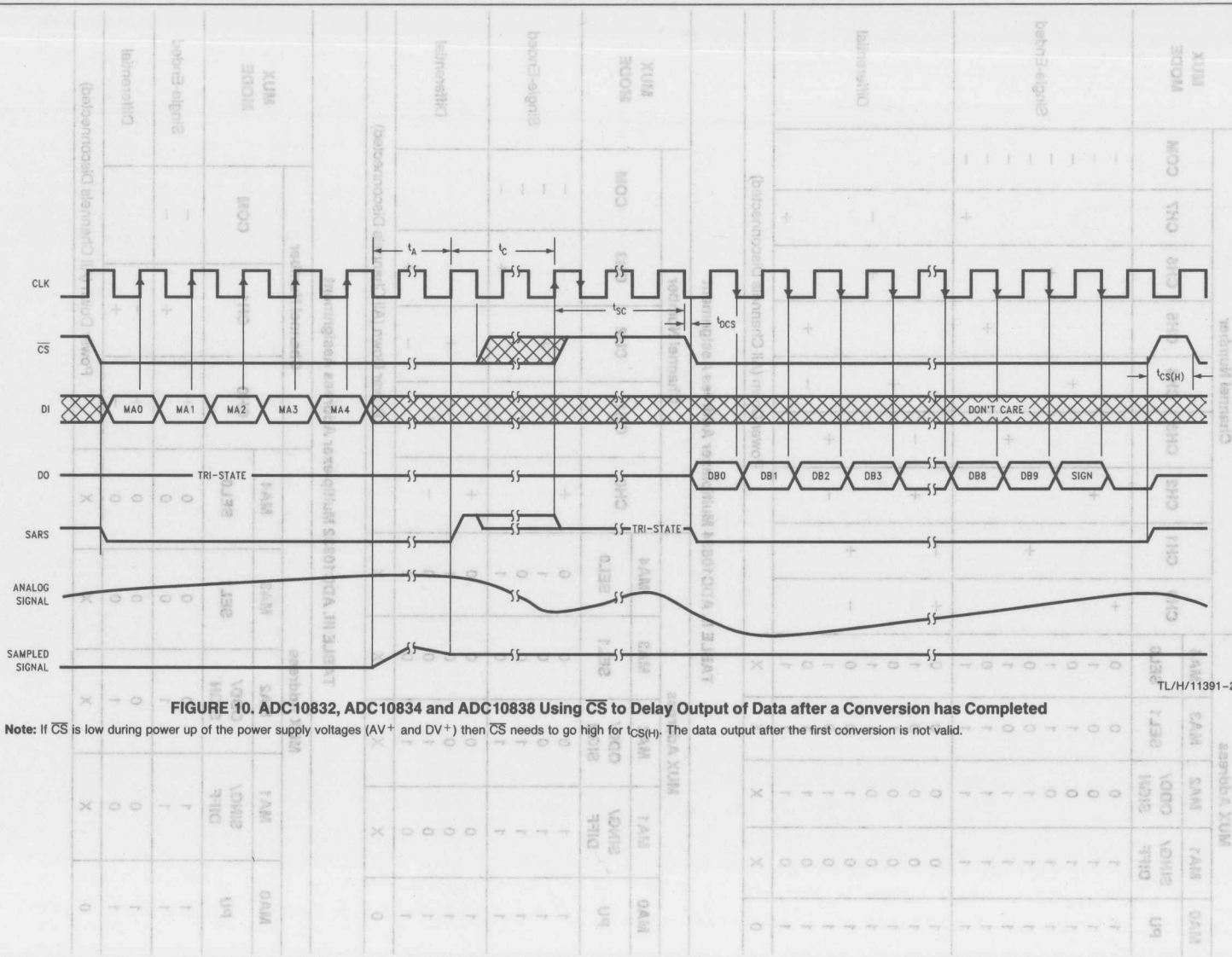


FIGURE 10. ADC10832, ADC10834 and ADC10838 Using CS to Delay Output of Data after a Conversion has Completed

Note: If CS is low during power up of the power supply voltages (AV⁺ and DV⁺) then CS needs to go high for $t_{CS(H)}$. The data output after the first conversion is not valid.

TABLE I. ADC10838 Multiplexer Address Assignment

MUX Address					Channel Number									MUX MODE
MA0	MA1	MA2	MA3	MA4	CH0	CH1	CH2	CH3	CH4	CH5	CH6	CH7	COM	
PU	SING/ DIFF	ODD/ SIGN	SEL1	SEL0										
1	1	0	0	0	+								-	Single-Ended
1	1	0	0	1			+						-	
1	1	0	1	0					+				-	
1	1	0	1	1							+		-	
1	1	1	0	0		+							-	
1	1	1	0	1				+					-	
1	1	1	1	0					+				-	
1	1	1	1	1								+	-	Differential
1	0	0	0	0	+	-								
1	0	0	0	1			+	-						
1	0	0	1	0					+	-				
1	0	0	1	1							+	-		
1	0	1	0	0	-	+								
1	0	1	0	1			-	+						
1	0	1	1	0					-	+				
1	0	1	1	1							-	+		
0	X	X	X	X	Power Down (All Channels Disconnected)									

TABLE II. ADC10834 Multiplexer Address Assignment

MUX Address					Channel Number					MUX MODE
MA0	MA1	MA2	MA3	MA4	CH0	CH1	CH2	CH3	COM	
PU	SING/ DIFF	ODD/ SIGN	SEL1	SEL0						
1	1	0	0	0	+				-	Single-Ended
1	1	0	0	1			+		-	
1	1	1	0	0		+			-	
1	1	1	0	1				+	-	
1	0	0	0	0	+	-				Differential
1	0	0	0	1			+		-	
1	0	1	0	0	-	+				
1	0	1	0	1			-	+		
0	X	X	X	X	Power Down (All Channels Disconnected)					

TABLE III. ADC10832 Multiplexer Address Assignment

MUX Address					Channel Number			MUX MODE
MA0	MA1	MA2	MA3	MA4	CH0	CH1	COM	
PU	SING/ DIFF	ODD/ SIGN	SEL1	SEL0				
1	1	0	0	0	+		-	Single-Ended
1	1	1	0	0		+	-	
1	0	0	0	0	+	-		Differential
1	0	1	0	0	-	+		
0	X	X	X	X	Power Down (All Channels Disconnected)			

Pin Descriptions

CLK The clock applied to this input controls the successive approximation conversion time interval, the acquisition time and the rate at which the serial data exchange occurs. The rising edge loads the information on the DI pin into the multiplexer address shift register. This address controls which channel of the analog input multiplexer (MUX) is selected. The falling edge shifts the data resulting from the A/D conversion out on DO. \overline{CS} enables or disables the above functions. The clock frequency applied to this input can be between 5 kHz and 3 MHz.

DI This is the serial data input pin. The data applied to this pin is shifted by CLK into the multiplexer address register. Tables I through III show the multiplexer address assignment.

DO The data output pin. The A/D conversion result (DB0-SIGN) are clocked out by the falling edge of CLK on this pin.

\overline{CS} This is the chip select input pin. When a logic low is applied to this pin, the rising edge of CLK shifts the data on DI into the address register. This low also brings DO out of TRI-STATE after a conversion has been completed.

PD This is the power down input pin. When a logic high is applied to this pin the A/D is powered down. When a low is applied the A/D is powered up.

SARS This is the successive approximation register status output pin. When \overline{CS} is high this pin is in TRI-STATE. With \overline{CS} low this pin is active high when a conversion is in progress and active low at all other times.

CH0-CH7 These are the analog inputs of the MUX. A channel input is selected by the address information at the DI pin, which is loaded on the rising edge of CLK into the address register (see Tables I-III).

The voltage applied to these inputs should not exceed AV^+ or go below V^- by more than 50 mV. Exceeding this range on an unselected channel will corrupt the reading of a selected channel.

COM This pin is another analog input. When the analog multiplexer is single ended this input serves as the zero reference level for inputs CH0-CH7 (see Tables I-III). COM can serve as a "pseudo ground" that has an input voltage range of $AV^+ + 50$ mV to $V^- - 50$ mV. In most cases, COM will be grounded. When the MUX is set in the differential pairs mode, COM is not used and may be grounded.

V_{REF}^+ This is the positive analog voltage reference input. In order to maintain accuracy, the voltage range V_{REF} ($V_{REF} = V_{REF}^+ - V_{REF}^-$) is 0.5 V_{DC} to 5.0 V_{DC} and the voltage at V_{REF}^+ cannot exceed $AV^+ + 50$ mV.

V_{REF}^- The negative voltage reference input. In order to maintain accuracy, the voltage at this pin must not go below $GND - 50$ mV or exceed $AV^+ + 50$ mV. V_{REF}^- must always be less than V_{REF}^+ .

AV^+ , DV^+ These are the analog and digital positive power supply pins. These pins should be tied to the same power supply and bypassed separately. The operating voltage range of AV^+ and DV^+ is 4.5 V_{DC} to 5.5 V_{DC} .

V^- This is the negative analog supply pin. The operating voltage range of V^- is $-4.5V$ to $-5.5V$. This supply pin needs to be bypassed with 0.1 μF ceramic and 10 μF tantalum capacitors to the system analog ground.

DGND This is the digital ground pin.

AGND This is the analog ground pin.

Applications Hints

The ADC10831/2/4/8 use successive approximation to digitize an analog input voltage. The DAC portion of the A/D converters uses a capacitive array and a resistive ladder structure. The structure of the DAC allows a very simple switching scheme to provide a versatile analog input multiplexer. This structure also provides a sample/hold. The ADC10831/2/4/8 have a 2.5V CMOS bandgap reference. The serial digital I/O interfaces to MICROWIRE and MICROWIRE+.

1.0 DIGITAL INTERFACE

There are two modes of operation. The fastest throughput rate is obtained when \overline{CS} is kept low during a conversion. The timing diagrams in *Figures 7* and *8* show the operation of the devices in this mode. \overline{CS} must be taken high for at least $t_{CS(H)}$ (1 CLK) between conversions. This is necessary to reset the internal logic. *Figures 9* and *10* show the operation of the devices when \overline{CS} is taken high while the ADC10831/2/4/8 is converting. \overline{CS} may be taken high during the conversion and kept high indefinitely to delay the output data. This mode simplifies the interface to other devices while the ADC10831/2/4/8 is busy converting.

1.1 Getting Started with a Conversion

The ADC10831/2/4/8 need to be initialized after the power supply voltage is applied. If \overline{CS} is low when the supply voltage is applied then \overline{CS} needs to be taken high for at least $t_{CS(H)}$ (1 clock period). The data output after the first conversion is not valid.

1.2 Software and Hardware Power Up/Down

These devices have the capability of software or hardware power down. *Figures 5* and *6* show the timing diagrams for hardware and software power up/down. In the case of hardware power down note that \overline{CS} needs to be high for t_{PC} after PD is taken low. When PD is high the device is powered down. The total quiescent current, when powered down, is typically 200 μA with the clock at 2.5 MHz and 3 μA with the clock off. The actual voltage level applied to a digital input will affect the power consumption of the

device during power down. CMOS logic levels will give the least amount of current drain (3 μA). TTL logic levels will increase the total power down current drain to 300 μA .

These devices have resistive reference ladders which draw 600 μA with a 2.5V reference voltage. The internal band gap reference voltage shuts down when power down is activated. If an external reference voltage is used, it will have to be shut down to minimize the total current drain of the device.

2.0 ARCHITECTURE

Before a conversion is started, during the analog input sampling period, (t_A), the sampled data comparator is zeroed. As the comparator is being zeroed the channel assigned to be the positive input is connected to the A/D's input capacitor. (The assignment procedure is explained in the Pin Descriptions section.) This charges the input 32C capacitor of the DAC to the positive analog input voltage. The switches shown in the DAC portion of *Figure 11* are set for this zeroing/acquisition period. The voltage at the input and output of the comparator are at equilibrium at this time. When the conversion is started, the comparator feedback switches are opened and the 32C input capacitor is then switched to the assigned negative input voltage. When the comparator feedback switch opens, a fixed amount of charge is trapped on the common plates of the capacitors. The voltage at the input of the comparator moves away from equilibrium when the 32C capacitor is switched to the assigned negative input voltage, causing the output of the comparator to go high ("1") or low ("0"). The SAR next goes through an algorithm, controlled by the output state of the comparator, that redistributes the charge on the capacitor array by switching the voltage on one side of the capacitors in the array. The objective of the SAR algorithm is to return the voltage at the input of the comparator as close as possible to equilibrium.

The switch position information at the completion of the successive approximation routine is a direct representation of the digital output. This data is then available to be shifted out on the D0 pin.

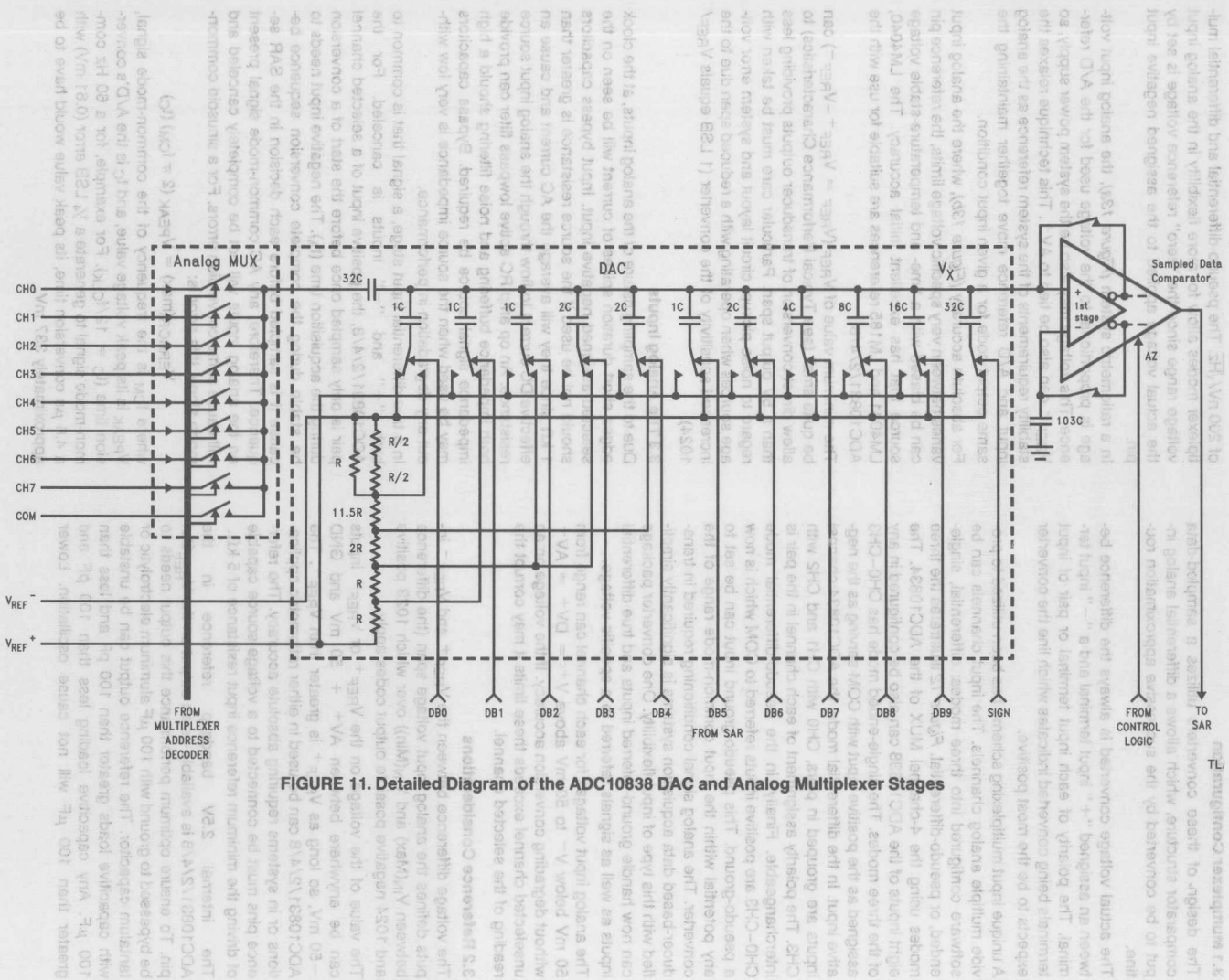


FIGURE 11. Detailed Diagram of the ADC10838 DAC and Analog Multiplexer Stages

3.1 Multiplexer Configuration

The design of these converters utilizes a sampled-data comparator structure, which allows a differential analog input to be converted by the successive approximation routine.

The actual voltage converted is always the difference between an assigned "+" input terminal and a "-" input terminal. The polarity of each input terminal or pair of input terminals being converted indicates which line the converter expects to be the most positive.

A unique input multiplexing scheme has been utilized to provide multiple analog channels. The input channels can be software configured into three modes: differential, single-ended, or pseudo-differential. Figure 12 illustrates the three modes using the 4-channel MUX of the ADC10834. The eight inputs of the ADC10838 can also be configured in any of the three modes. The single-ended mode has CH0-CH3 assigned as the positive input with COM serving as the negative input. In the differential mode, the ADC10834 channel inputs are grouped in pairs, CH0 with CH1 and CH2 with CH3. The polarity assignment of each channel in the pair is interchangeable. Finally, in the pseudo-differential mode CH0-CH3 are positive inputs referred to COM which is now a pseudo-ground. This pseudo-ground input can be set to any potential within the input common-mode range of the converter. The analog signal conditioning required in transducer-based data acquisition systems is significantly simplified with this type of input flexibility. One converter package can now handle ground-referred inputs and true differential inputs as well as signals referred to a specific voltage.

The analog input voltages for each channel can range from 50 mV below V^- to 50 mV above $V^+ = DV^+ = AV^+$ without degrading conversion accuracy. If the voltage on an unselected channel exceeds these limits it may corrupt the reading of the selected channel.

3.2 Reference Considerations

The voltage difference between the V_{REF}^+ and V_{REF}^- inputs defines the analog input voltage span (the difference between $V_{IN}(\text{Max})$ and $V_{IN}(\text{Min})$) over which 1023 positive and 1024 negative possible output codes apply.

The value of the voltage on the V_{REF}^+ or V_{REF}^- inputs can be anywhere between $AV^+ + 50$ mV and GND - 50 mV, so long as V_{REF}^+ is greater than V_{REF}^- . The ADC10831/2/4/8 can be used in either ratiometric applications or in systems requiring absolute accuracy. The reference pins must be connected to a voltage source capable of driving the minimum reference input resistance of 5 k Ω .

The internal 2.5V bandgap reference in the ADC10831/2/4/8 is available as an output on the $V_{REF\text{Out}}$ pin. To ensure optimum performance this output needs to be bypassed to ground with 100 μ F aluminum electrolytic or tantalum capacitor. The reference output can be unstable with capacitive loads greater than 100 pF and less than 100 μ F. Any capacitive loading less than 100 pF and greater than 100 μ F will not cause oscillation. Lower

capacitance. A 100 μ F capacitor will yield a typical noise floor of 200 nV/ $\sqrt{\text{Hz}}$. The pseudo-differential and differential multiplexer modes allow for more flexibility in the analog input voltage range since the "zero" reference voltage is set by the actual voltage applied to the assigned negative input pin.

In a ratiometric system (Figure 13a), the analog input voltage is proportional to the voltage used for the A/D reference. This voltage may also be the system power supply, so V_{REF}^+ can also be tied to AV^+ . This technique relaxes the stability requirements of the system reference as the analog input and A/D reference move together maintaining the same output code for a given input condition.

For absolute accuracy (Figure 13b), where the analog input varies between very specific voltage limits, the reference pin can be biased with a time- and temperature-stable voltage source that has excellent initial accuracy. The LM4040, LM4041 and LM185 references are suitable for use with the ADC10831/2/4/8.

The minimum value of V_{REF} ($V_{REF} = V_{REF}^+ - V_{REF}^-$) can be quite small (see Typical Performance Characteristics) to allow direct conversion of transducer outputs providing less than a 5V output span. Particular care must be taken with regard to noise pickup, circuit layout and system error voltage sources when operating with a reduced span due to the increased sensitivity of the converter (1 LSB equals $V_{REF}/1024$).

3.3 The Analog Inputs

Due to the sampling nature of the analog inputs, at the clock edges short duration spikes of current will be seen on the selected assigned negative input. Input bypass capacitors should not be used if the source resistance is greater than 1 k Ω since they will average the AC current and cause an effective DC current to flow through the analog input source resistance. An op amp RC active lowpass filter can provide both impedance buffering and noise filtering should a high impedance signal source be required. Bypass capacitors may be used when the source impedance is very low without any degradation in performance.

In a true differential input stage, a signal that is common to both "+" and "-" inputs is canceled. For the ADC10831/2/4/8, the positive input of a selected channel pair is only sampled once before the start of a conversion during the acquisition time (t_A). The negative input needs to be stable during the complete conversion sequence because it is sampled before each decision in the SAR sequence. Therefore, any AC common-mode signal present on the analog inputs will not be completely canceled and will cause some conversion errors. For a sinusoid common-mode signal this error is:

$$V_{\text{ERROR(max)}} = V_{\text{PEAK}} (2 \pi f_{\text{CM}}) (t_C)$$

where f_{CM} is the frequency of the common-mode signal, V_{PEAK} is its peak voltage value, and t_C is the A/D's conversion time ($t_C = 12/f_{\text{CLK}}$). For example, for a 60 Hz common-mode signal to generate a 1/4 LSB error (0.61 mV) with a 4.8 μ s conversion time, its peak value would have to be approximately 337 mV.

Applications Hints (Continued)

3.4 Optional Adjustments

3.4.1 Zero Error

The zero error of the A/D converter relates to the location of the first riser of the transfer function (see Figure 1) and can be measured by grounding the minus input and applying a small magnitude voltage to the plus input. Zero error is the difference between actual DC input voltage which is necessary to just cause an output digital code transition from 000 0000 0000 to 000 0000 0001 and the ideal $\frac{1}{2}$ LSB value ($\frac{1}{2}$ LSB = 2.0 mV for $V_{REF} = +4.096V$).

The zero error of the A/D does not require adjustment. If the minimum analog input voltage value, $V_{IN(Min)}$, is not ground, the effective "zero" voltage can be adjusted to a convenient value. The converter can be made to output an all zeros digital code for this minimum input voltage by biasing any minus input to $V_{IN(Min)}$. This is useful for either the differential or pseudo-differential input channel configurations.

3.4.2 Full-Scale

The full-scale adjustment can be made by applying a differential input voltage which is $\frac{1}{2}$ LSB down from the desired analog full-scale voltage range and then adjusting the V_{REF} voltage ($V_{REF} = V_{REF}^+ - V_{REF}^-$) for a digital output code changing from 011 1111 1110 to 011 1111 1111. In bipolar signed operation this only adjusts the positive full scale error.

3.4.3 Adjusting for an Arbitrary Analog Input Voltage Range

If the analog zero voltage of the A/D is shifted away from ground (for example, to accommodate an analog input signal which does not go to ground), this new zero reference should be properly adjusted first. A plus input voltage which equals this desired zero reference plus $\frac{1}{2}$ LSB is applied to selected plus input and the zero reference voltage at the corresponding minus input should then be adjusted to just obtain the 000 0000 0000 to 000 0000 0001 code transition.

The full-scale adjustment should be made [with the proper minus input voltage applied] by forcing a voltage to the plus input which is given by:

$$V_{IN(+)} f_s \text{ adj} = V_{MAX} - 1.5 \left[\frac{(V_{MAX} - V_{MIN})}{2^n} \right]$$

where V_{MAX} equals the high end of the analog input range, V_{MIN} equals the low end (the offset zero) of the analog range. Both V_{MAX} and V_{MIN} are ground referred. The V_{REF} ($V_{REF} = V_{REF}^+ - V_{REF}^-$) voltage is then adjusted to provide a code change from 011 1111 1110 to 011 1111 1111. Note, when using a pseudo-differential or differential multiplexer mode where V_{REF}^+ and V_{REF}^- are placed within the V^+ and GND range, the individual values of V_{REF} and V_{REF}^- do not matter, only the difference sets the analog input voltage span. This completes the adjustment procedure.

3.5 The Input Sample and Hold

The ADC10831/2/4/8's sample/hold capacitor is implemented in the capacitor array. After the channel address is loaded, the array is switched to sample the selected positive analog input. The sampling period for the assigned positive input is maintained for the duration of the acquisition time (t_A) 4.5 clock cycles.

This acquisition window of 4.5 clock cycles is available to allow the voltage on the capacitor array to settle to the positive analog input voltage. Any change in the analog voltage on a selected positive input before or after the acquisition window will not effect the A/D conversion result.

In the simplest case, the array's acquisition time is determined by the R_{ON} (3 k Ω) of the multiplexer switches, the stray input capacitance C_{S1} (3.5 pF) and the total array (C_L) and stray (C_{S2}) capacitance (48 pF). For a large source resistance the analog input can be modeled as an RC network as shown in Figure 14. The values shown yield an acquisition time of about 1.1 μ s for 10-bit unipolar or 10-bit plus sign accuracy with a zero-to-full-scale change in the input voltage. External source resistance and capacitance will lengthen the acquisition time and should be accounted for. Slowing the clock will lengthen the acquisition time, thereby allowing a larger external source resistance.



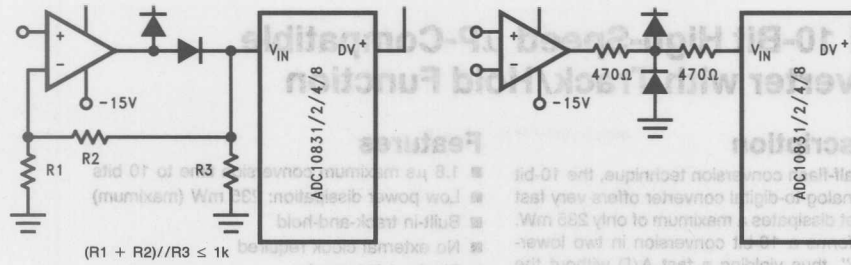
TL/H/11391-29

FIGURE 14. Analog Input Model

The signal-to-noise ratio of an ideal A/D is the ratio of the RMS value of the full scale input signal amplitude to the value of the total error amplitude (including noise) caused by the transfer function of the ideal A/D. An ideal 10-bit plus sign A/D converter with a total unadjusted error of 0 LSB would have a signal-to-(noise + distortion) ratio of about 68 dB, which can be derived from the equation:

$$S/(N + D) = 6.02(n) + 1.8$$

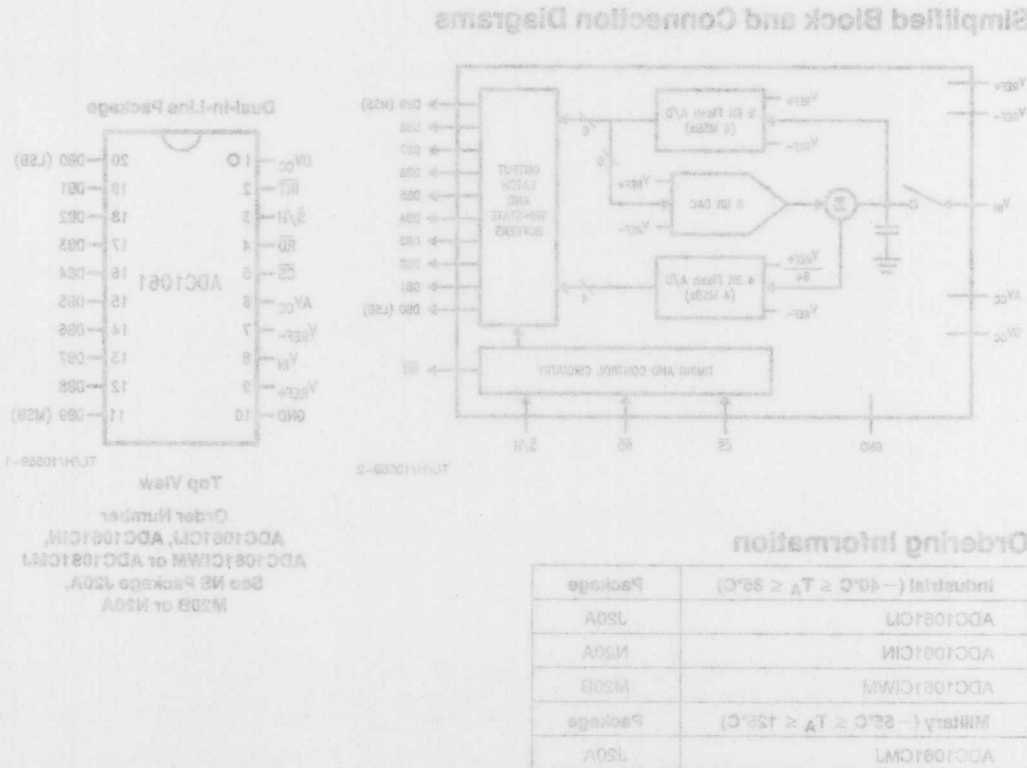
where $S/(N + D)$ is in dB and n is the number of bits.

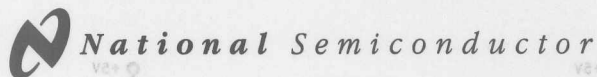


Note 1: Diodes are 1N914.

Note 2: The protection diodes should be able to withstand the output current of the op amp under current limit.

FIGURE 15. Protecting the Analog Inputs





ADC1061 10-Bit High-Speed μ P-Compatible A/D Converter with Track/Hold Function

General Description

Using a modified half-flash conversion technique, the 10-bit ADC1061 CMOS analog-to-digital converter offers very fast conversion times yet dissipates a maximum of only 235 mW. The ADC1061 performs a 10-bit conversion in two lower-resolution "flashes", thus yielding a fast A/D without the cost, power dissipation, and other problems associated with true flash approaches.

The analog input voltage to the ADC1061 is tracked and held by an internal sampling circuit. Input signals at frequencies from DC to greater than 160 kHz can therefore be digitized accurately without the need for an external sample-and-hold circuit.

For ease of interface to microprocessors, the ADC1061 has been designed to appear as a memory location or I/O port without the need for external interface logic.

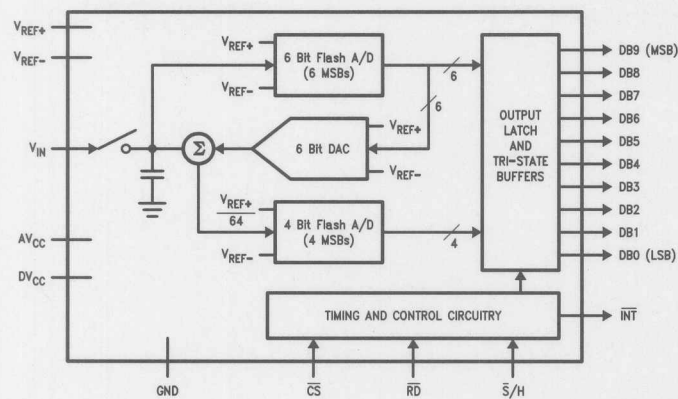
Features

- 1.8 μ s maximum conversion time to 10 bits
- Low power dissipation: 235 mW (maximum)
- Built-in track-and-hold
- No external clock required
- Single +5V supply
- No missing codes over temperature

Applications

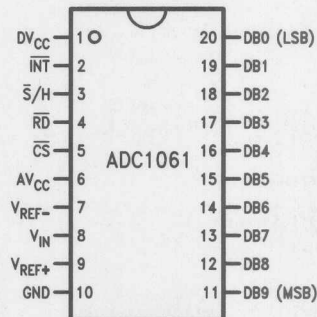
- Waveform digitizers
- Disk drives
- Digital signal processor front ends
- Mobile telecommunications

Simplified Block and Connection Diagrams



TL/H/10559-2

Dual-In-Line Package



TL/H/10559-1

Top View

Order Number
ADC1061CIJ, ADC1061CIN,
ADC1061CIWM or ADC1061CMJ
See NS Package J20A,
M20B or N20A

Ordering Information

Industrial ($-40^{\circ}\text{C} \leq T_A \leq 85^{\circ}\text{C}$)	Package
ADC1061CIJ	J20A
ADC1061CIN	N20A
ADC1061CIWM	M20B
Military ($-55^{\circ}\text{C} \leq T_A \leq 125^{\circ}\text{C}$)	Package
ADC1061CMJ	J20A

Absolute Maximum Ratings (Notes 1 & 2)

If Military/Aerospace specified devices are required, please contact the National Semiconductor Sales Office/Distributors for availability and specifications.

Supply Voltage ($V^+ = AV_{CC} = DV_{CC}$)	-0.3V to +6V
Voltage at any Input or Output	-0.3V to $V^+ + 0.3V$
Input Current at Any Pin (Note 3)	5 mA
Package Input Current (Note 3)	20 mA
Power Dissipation (Note 4)	875 mW
ESD Susceptibility (Note 5)	1500V

Soldering Information (Note 6)

N Package (10 seconds)	260°C
J Package (10 seconds)	300°C
SO Package (Note 6):	
Vapor Phase (60 seconds)	215°C
Infrared (15 seconds)	220°C
Junction Temperature, T_J	+150°C
Storage Temperature Range	-65°C to +150°C

Operating Ratings (Notes 1 & 2)

Temperature Range	$T_{MIN} \leq T_A \leq T_{MAX}$
ADC1061CIJ, ADC1061CIN,	
ADC1061CIWM	-40°C $\leq T_A \leq$ +85°C
ADC1061CMJ	-55°C $\leq T_A \leq$ +125°C
Supply Voltage Range	4.5V to 5.5V

Converter Characteristics

The following specifications apply for $V^+ = +5V$, $V_{REF(+)} = 5V$, and $V_{REF(-)} = GND$ unless otherwise specified. **Boldface limits apply for $T_A = T_J = T_{MIN}$ to T_{MAX} ; all other limits $T_A = T_J = 25^\circ C$.**

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Typical (Note 7)	Limit (Note 8)	Units (Limit)
	Resolution			10	Bits
	Total Unadjusted Error		± 1.0	\pm 2.0	LSB (Max)
	Integral Linearity Error		± 0.3	\pm 1.5	LSB (Max)
	Differential Linearity Error			\pm 1.0	LSB (Max)
	Offset Error		± 0.1	\pm 1.0	LSB (Max)
	Fullscale Error		± 0.5	\pm 1.0	LSB (Max)
R_{REF}	Reference Resistance		0.65	0.4	k Ω (Min)
R_{REF}	Reference Resistance		0.65	0.9	k Ω (Max)
$V_{REF(+)}$	$V_{REF(+)}$ Input Voltage			$V^+ + 0.05$	V (Max)
$V_{REF(-)}$	$V_{REF(-)}$ Input Voltage			$GND - 0.05$	V (Min)
$V_{REF(+)}$	$V_{REF(+)}$ Input Voltage			$V_{REF(-)}$	V (Min)
$V_{REF(-)}$	$V_{REF(-)}$ Input Voltage			$V_{REF(+)}$	V (Max)
V_{IN}	Input Voltage			$V^+ + 0.05$	V (Max)
V_{IN}	Input Voltage			$GND - 0.05$	V (Min)
	Analog Input Leakage Current	$\overline{CS} = V^+, V_{IN} = V^+$	0.01	3	μA (Max)
		$\overline{CS} = V^+, V_{IN} = GND$	0.01	-3	μA (Max)
	Power Supply Sensitivity	$V^+ = 5V \pm 5\%$ $V_{REF} = 4.75V$	± 0.125	\pm 0.5	LSB

DC Electrical Characteristics

The following specifications apply for $V^+ = +5V$, $V_{REF(+)} = 5V$, and $V_{REF(-)} = GND$ unless otherwise specified. **Boldface limits apply for $T_A = T_J = T_{MIN}$ to T_{MAX} ; all other limits $T_A = T_J = 25^\circ C$.**

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Typical (Note 7)	Limit (Note 8)	Units (Limits)
$V_{IN(1)}$	Logical "1" Input Voltage	$V^+ = 5.25V$		2.0	V (Min)
$V_{IN(0)}$	Logical "0" Input Voltage	$V^+ = 4.75V$		0.8	V (Max)
$I_{IN(1)}$	Logical "1" Input Current	$V_{IN(1)} = 5V$	0.005	1.0	μA (Max)
$I_{IN(0)}$	Logical "0" Input Current	$V_{IN(0)} = 0V$	-0.005	-1.0	μA (Max)
$V_{OUT(1)}$	Logical "1" Output Voltage	$V^+ = 4.75V$ $I_{OUT} = -360 \mu A$ $V^+ = 4.75V$ $I_{OUT} = -10 \mu A$		2.4 4.5	V (Min) V (Min)
$V_{OUT(0)}$	Logical "0" Output Voltage	$V^+ = 4.75V$ $I_{OUT} = 1.6 mA$		0.4	V (Max)
I_{OUT}	TRI-STATE® Output Current	$V_{OUT} = 5V$ $V_{OUT} = 0V$	0.1 -0.1	50 -50	μA (Max) μA (Max)
$D_{I_{CC}}$	DV_{CC} Supply Current	$CS = WR = RD = 0$	0.1	2	mA (Max)
$A_{I_{CC}}$	AV_{CC} Supply Current	$CS = WR = RD = 0$	30	45	mA (Max)

AC Electrical Characteristics

The following specifications apply for $V^+ = +5V$, $t_r = t_f = 20 ns$, $V_{REF(+)} = 5V$, and $V_{REF(-)} = GND$ unless otherwise specified. **Boldface limits apply for $T_A = T_J = T_{MIN}$ to T_{MAX} ; all other limits $T_A = T_J = 25^\circ C$.**

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Typical (Note 7)	Limit (Note 8)	Units (Limits)
t_{CONV}	Conversion Time from Rising Edge of \bar{S}/H to Falling Edge of \bar{INT}	Mode 1	1.2	1.8	μs (Max)
t_{CRD}	Conversion Time for MODE 2 (RD Mode)	Mode 2	1.8	2.4	μs (Max)
t_{ACC1}	Access Time (Delay from Falling Edge of \bar{RD} to Output Valid)	Mode 1; $C_L = 100 pF$	20	50	ns (Max)
t_{ACC2}	Access Time (Delay from Falling Edge of \bar{RD} to Output Valid)	Mode 2; $C_L = 100 pF$		$t_{CRD} + 50$	ns (Max)
t_{SH}	Minimum Sample Time	(Figure 1); (Note 9)		250	ns (Max)
t_{1H}, t_{0H}	TRI-STATE Control (Delay from Rising Edge of \bar{RD} to High-Z State)	$R_L = 1k, C_L = 10 pF$	20	50	ns (Max)
t_{INTH}	Delay from Rising Edge of \bar{RD} to Rising Edge of \bar{INT}		10	50	ns (Max)
t_{ID}	Delay from \bar{INT} to Output Valid	$C_L = 100 pF$	20	50	ns (Max)
t_p	Delay from End of Conversion to Next Conversion		10	20	ns (Max)
SR	Slew Rate for Correct Track-and-Hold Operation		2.5		V/ μs

AC Electrical Characteristics (Continued)

The following specifications apply for $V^+ = +5V$, $t_r = t_f = 20$ ns, $V_{REF(+)} = 5V$, and $V_{REF(-)} = GND$ unless otherwise specified. **Boldface limits apply for $T_A = T_J = T_{MIN}$ to T_{MAX} ; all other limits $T_A = T_J = 25^\circ C$.**

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Typical (Note 7)	Limit (Note 8)	Units
C_{VIN}	Analog Input Capacitance		35		pF
C_{OUT}	Logic Output Capacitance		5		pF
C_{IN}	Logic Input Capacitance		5		pF

Note 1: Absolute Maximum Ratings indicate limits beyond which damage to the device may occur. Operating Ratings indicate conditions for which the device is functional, but do not guarantee specific performance limits. For guaranteed specifications and test conditions, see the Electrical Characteristics. The guaranteed specifications apply only for the test conditions listed. Some performance characteristics may degrade when the device is not operated under the listed test conditions.

Note 2: All voltages are measured with respect to GND, unless otherwise specified.

Note 3: When the input voltage (V_{IN}) at any pin exceeds the power supply rails ($V_{IN} < V^-$ or $V_{IN} > V^+$) the absolute value of current at that pin should be limited to 5 mA or less. The 20 mA package input current limits the number of pins that can safely exceed the power supplies with an input of 5 mA to four.

Note 4: The maximum power dissipation must be derated at elevated temperatures and is dictated by T_{JMAX} , θ_{JA} and the ambient temperature, T_A . The maximum allowable power dissipation at any temperature is $P_D = (T_{JMAX} - T_A)/\theta_{JA}$ or the number given in the Absolute Maximum Ratings, whichever is lower. For this device, $T_{JMAX} = 150^\circ C$, and the typical thermal resistance (θ_{JA}) when board mounted is $47^\circ C/W$ for the plastic (N) package, $85^\circ C/W$ for the ceramic (J) package, and $65^\circ C/W$ for the small outline (WM) package.

Note 5: Human body model, 100 pF discharged through a 1.5 k Ω resistor.

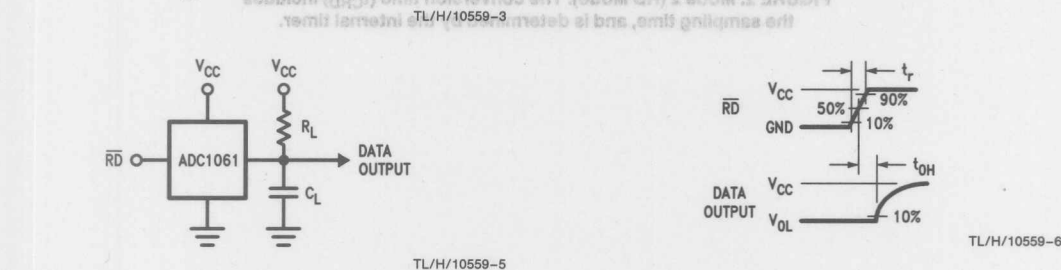
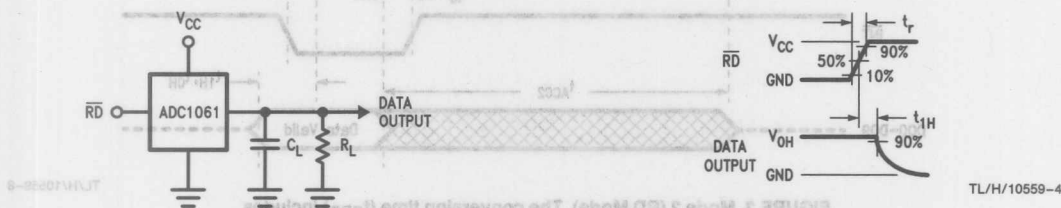
Note 6: See AN-450 "Surface Mounting Methods and Their Effect on Product Reliability" or the section titled "Surface Mount" found in a current National Semiconductor Linear Data Book for other methods of soldering surface mount devices.

Note 7: Typical values are at $25^\circ C$ and represent most likely parametric norm.

Note 8: Limits are guaranteed to National's AOQL (Average Outgoing Quality Level).

Note 9: Accuracy may degrade if tSH is shorter than the value specified.

TRI-STATE Test Circuits and Waveforms



Timing Diagrams

AC Electrical Characteristics (Continued)

The following specifications apply for $V^+ = +5V$, $f = 30$ kHz, $V_{REF}^+ = 5V$, and $V_{REF}^- = GND$ unless otherwise specified. Test conditions apply for $T_A = T_J = T_{MIN}$ to T_{MAX} ; all other limits $T_A = T_J = 25^\circ C$.

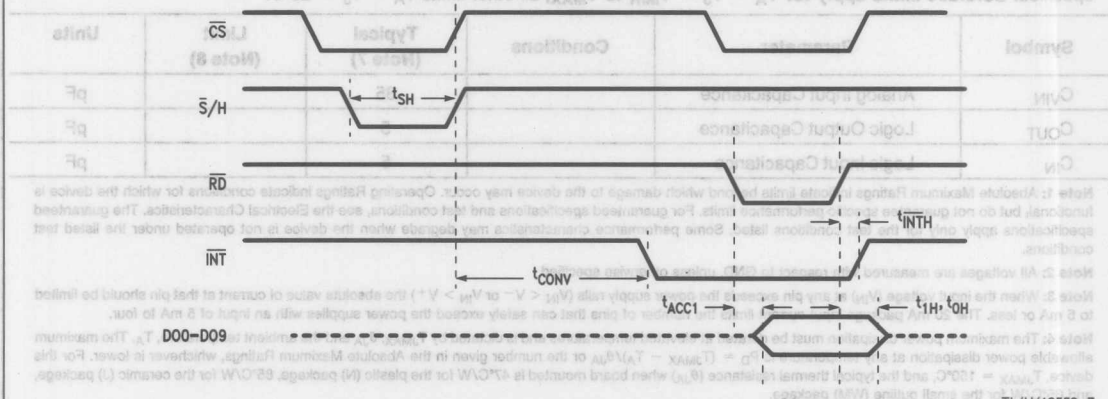


FIGURE 1. Mode 1. The conversion time (t_{CONV}) is determined by the internal timer.

TL/H/10559-7

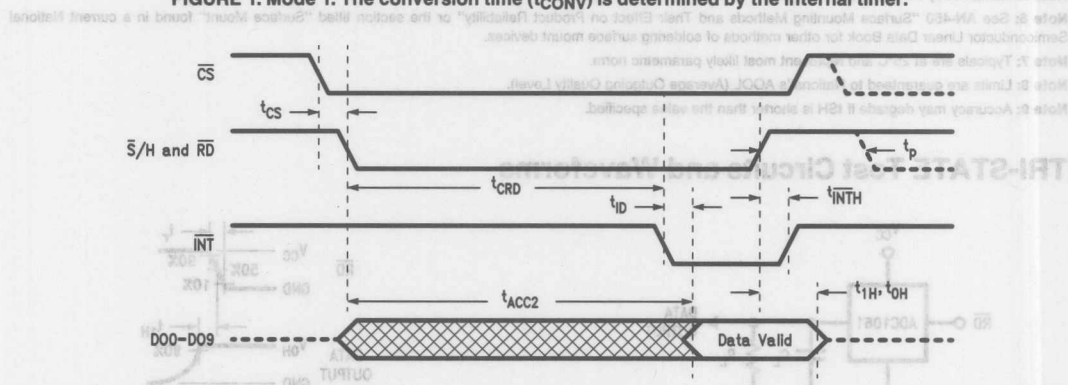


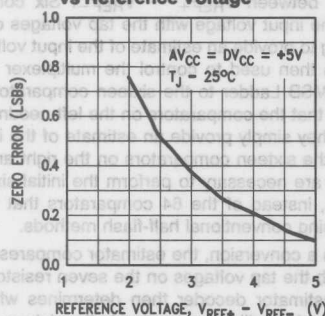
FIGURE 2. Mode 2 (RD Mode). The conversion time (t_{CRD}) includes the sampling time, and is determined by the internal timer.

TL/H/10559-8

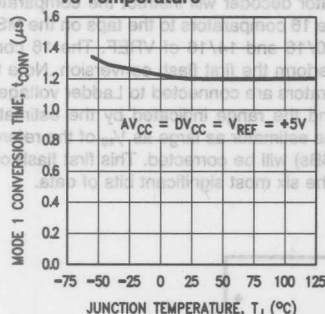


Typical Performance Characteristics

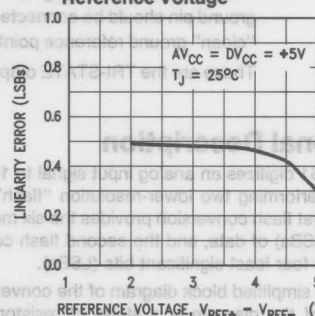
Zero (Offset) Error vs Reference Voltage



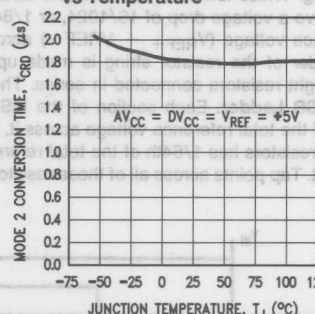
Mode 1 Conversion Time vs Temperature



Linearity Error vs Reference Voltage



Mode 2 Conversion Time vs Temperature



Pin Descriptions

Symbol

DVCC,
AVCC
(1, 6)

Function

These are the digital and analog positive supply voltage inputs. They should always be connected to the same voltage source, but are brought out separately to allow for separate bypass capacitors. Each supply pin should be bypassed with a 0.1 μF ceramic capacitor in parallel with a 10 μF tantalum capacitor.

INT (2)

This is the active low interrupt output. INT goes low at the end of each conversion, and returns to a high state following the rising edge of RD.

S/H (3)

This is the Sample/Hold control input. When this pin is forced low, it causes the analog input signal to be sampled and initiates a new conversion.

RD (4)

This is the active low Read control input. When this pin is low, any data present in the ADC1061's output registers will be placed on the data bus. In Mode 2, the Read signal must be low until INT goes low. Until INT goes low, the data at the output pins will be incorrect.

Symbol
CS (5)

VREF-,
VREF+
(7, 9)

VIN (8)

Function

This is the active low Chip Select control input. This pin enables the S/H and RD inputs.

These are the reference voltage inputs. They may be placed at any voltage between GND - 50 mV and VCC + 50 mV, but VREF+ must be greater than VREF-. An input voltage equal to VREF- produces an output code of 0, and an input voltage equal to VREF+ - 1LSB produces an output code of 1023.

This is the analog input pin. The impedance of the source should be less than 500Ω for best accuracy and conversion speed. To avoid damage to the ADC1061, VIN should not be allowed to extend beyond the power supply voltages by more than 300 mV unless the drive current is limited. For accurate conversions, VIN should not extend more than 50 mV beyond the supply voltages.

Pin Descriptions (Continued)

Symbol	Function
GND (10)	This is the power supply ground pin. The ground pin should be connected to a "clean" ground reference point.
DB0-DB9 (11-20)	These are the TRI-STATE output pins.

Functional Description

The ADC1061 digitizes an analog input signal to 10 bits accuracy by performing two lower-resolution "flash" conversions. The first flash conversion provides the six most significant bits (MSBs) of data, and the second flash conversion provides the four least significant bits (LSBs).

Figure 3 is a simplified block diagram of the converter. Near the center of the diagram is a string of resistors. At the bottom of the string of resistors are 16 resistors, each of which has a value $1/1024$ th the resistance of the whole resistor string. These lower 16 resistors (the **LSB Ladder**) therefore have a voltage drop of $16/1024$, or $1/64$ th of the total reference voltage ($V_{REF+} - V_{REF-}$) across them. The remainder of the resistor string is made up of eight groups of eight resistors connected in series. These comprise the **MSB Ladder**. Each section of the MSB Ladder has $1/8$ th of the total reference voltage across it, and each of the MSB resistors has $1/64$ th of the total reference voltage across it. Tap points across all of these resistors can be

connected, in groups, to the sixteen comparators at the right of the diagram.

On the left side of the diagram is a string of seven resistors connected between $V_{REF+} - V_{REF-}$. Six comparators compare the input voltage with the tap voltages on the resistor string to provide an estimate of the input voltage. This estimate is then used to control the multiplexer that connects the MSB Ladder to the sixteen comparators on the right. Note that the comparators on the left needn't be very accurate; they simply provide an estimate of the input voltage. Only the sixteen comparators on the right and the six on the left are necessary to perform the initial six-bit flash conversion, instead of the 64 comparators that would be required using conventional half-flash methods.

To perform a conversion, the estimator compares the input voltage with the tap voltages on the seven resistors on the left. The estimator decoder then determines which MSB Ladder tap points will be connected to the sixteen comparators on the right. For example, assume that the estimator determines that V_{IN} is between $11/16$ and $13/16$ of V_{REF} . The estimator decoder will instruct the comparator mux to connect the 16 comparators to the taps on the MSB Ladder between $10/16$ and $14/16$ of V_{REF} . The 16 comparators will then perform the first flash conversion. Note that since the comparators are connected to Ladder voltages that extend beyond the range indicated by the estimator circuit, errors in the estimator as large as $1/16$ of the reference voltage (64 LSBs) will be corrected. This first flash conversion produces the six most significant bits of data.

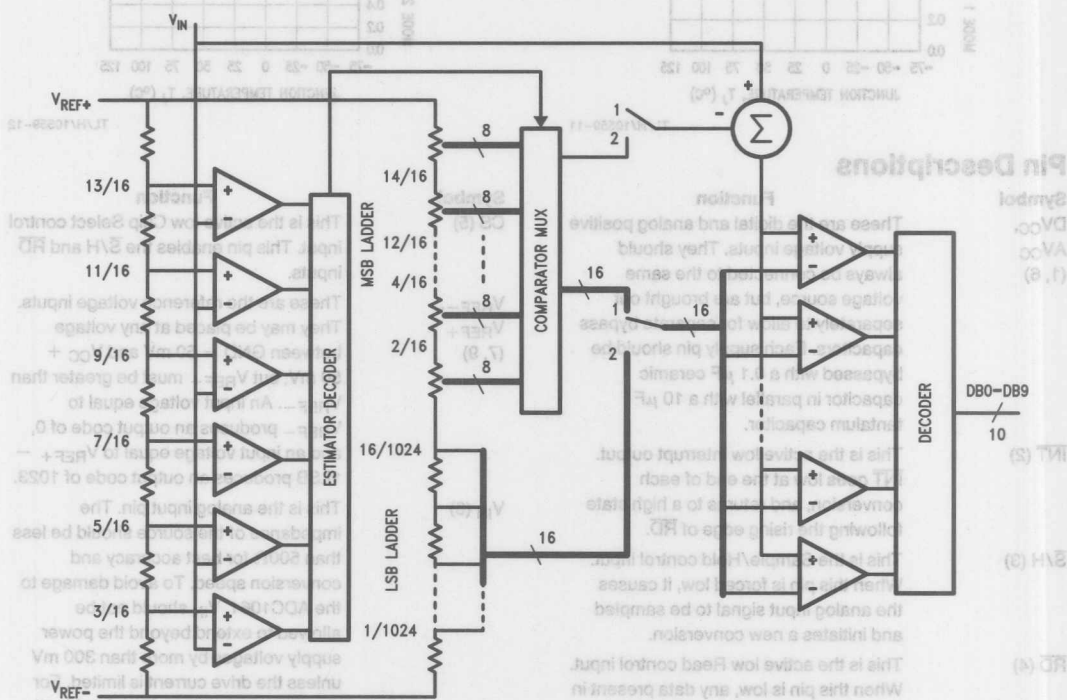


FIGURE 3. Block Diagram of the Modified Half-Flash Converter Architecture

TL/H/10559-13

Functional Description (Continued)

The remaining four LSBs may now be determined using the same sixteen comparators that were used for the first flash conversion. The MSB Ladder tap voltage just below the input voltage (as determined by the first flash) is subtracted from the input voltage and compared with the tap points on the sixteen LSB Ladder resistors. The result of this second flash conversion is then decoded, and the full 10-bit result is latched.

Note that the sixteen comparators used in the first flash conversion are reused for the second flash. Thus, the half-flash conversion techniques used in the ADC1061 needs only a small fraction of the number of comparators that would be required for a traditional flash converter, and far fewer than would be used in a conventional half-flash approach. This allows the ADC1061 to perform high-speed conversions without excessive power drain.

Applications Information

1.0 Modes of Operation

The ADC1061 has two basic digital interface modes. These are illustrated in Figure 1 and Figure 2.

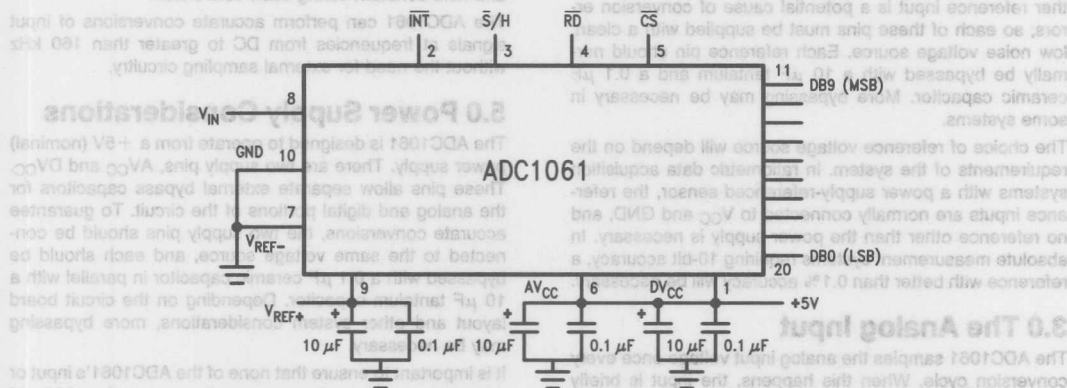


FIGURE 4. Typical connection. Note the multiple bypass capacitors on the reference and power supply pins. If V_{REF-} is not grounded, it should also be bypassed to ground using multiple capacitors (see 5.0 "Power Supply Considerations").

MODE 1

In this mode, the \overline{S}/H pin controls the start of conversion. \overline{S}/H is pulled low for a minimum of 250 ns. This causes the comparators in the "coarse" flash converter to become active. When \overline{S}/H goes high, the result of the coarse conversion is latched and the "fine" conversion begins. After approximately 1.2 μ s (1.8 μ s maximum), \overline{INT} goes low, indicating that the conversion results are latched and can be read by pulling \overline{RD} low. Note that \overline{CS} must be low to enable \overline{S}/H or \overline{RD} . \overline{CS} is internally "ANDed" with the sample and read control signals; the input voltage is sampled when \overline{CS} and \overline{S}/H are low, and is read when \overline{CS} and \overline{RD} are low.

MODE 2

In Mode 2, also called "RD mode", the \overline{S}/H and \overline{RD} pins are tied together. A conversion is initiated by pulling both pins low. The ADC1061 samples the input voltage and causes the coarse comparators to become active. An internal timer then terminates the coarse conversion and begins the fine conversion.

About 1.8 μ s (2.4 μ s maximum) after \overline{S}/H and \overline{RD} are pulled low, \overline{INT} goes low, indicating that the conversion is complete. Approximately 20 ns later the data appearing on the TRI-STATE output pins will be valid. Note that data will appear on these pins throughout the conversion, but will be valid only after \overline{INT} goes low.

2.0 Reference Considerations

The ADC1061 has two reference inputs. These inputs, V_{REF+} and V_{REF-} , are fully differential and define the zero to full-scale range of the input signal. The reference inputs can be connected to span the entire supply voltage range ($V_{REF-} = 0V$, $V_{REF+} = V_{CC}$) for ratiometric applications, or they can be connected to different voltages (as long as they are between ground and V_{CC}) when other input spans are required. Reducing the overall V_{REF} span to less than 5V increases the sensitivity of the converter (e.g., if $V_{REF} = 2V$, then $1LSB = 1.953 mV$). Note, however, that linearity and offset errors become larger when lower reference voltages are used. See the Typical Performance Curves for more information. Reference voltages less than 2V are not recommended.

In most applications, V_{REF-} will simply be connected to ground, but it is often useful to have an input span that is offset from ground. This situation is easily accommodated by the reference configuration used in the ADC1061. V_{REF-} can be connected to a voltage other than ground as long as the reference for this pin is capable of sinking current. If V_{REF-} is connected to a voltage other than ground, bypass it with multiple capacitors.

Since the resistance between the two reference inputs can be as low as 400Ω , the voltage source driving the reference inputs should have low output impedance. Any noise on either reference input is a potential cause of conversion errors, so each of these pins must be supplied with a clean, low noise voltage source. Each reference pin should normally be bypassed with a $10 \mu F$ tantalum and a $0.1 \mu F$ ceramic capacitor. More bypassing may be necessary in some systems.

The choice of reference voltage source will depend on the requirements of the system. In ratiometric data acquisition systems with a power supply-referenced sensor, the reference inputs are normally connected to V_{CC} and GND, and no reference other than the power supply is necessary. In absolute measurement systems requiring 10-bit accuracy, a reference with better than 0.1% accuracy will be necessary.

3.0 The Analog Input

The ADC1061 samples the analog input voltage once every conversion cycle. When this happens, the input is briefly connected to an impedance approximately equal to 600Ω in series with $35 pF$. Short-duration current spikes can therefore be observed at the analog input during normal operation. These spikes are normal and do not degrade the converter's performance.

Note that large source impedances can slow the charging of the sampling capacitors and degrade conversion accuracy. Therefore, only signal sources with output impedances less than 500Ω should be used if rated accuracy is to be

achieved at the minimum sample time. If the sampling time is increased, the source impedance can be larger. If a signal source has a high output impedance, its output should be buffered with an operational amplifier. The operational amplifier's output should be well-behaved when driving a switched $35 pF/600\Omega$ load. Any ringing or voltage shifts at the op amp's output during the sampling period can result in conversion errors.

Correct conversion results will be obtained for input voltages greater than $GND - 50 mV$ and less than $V^+ + 50 mV$. Do not allow the signal source to drive the analog input pin more than $300 mV$ higher than AV_{CC} and DV_{CC} , or more than $300 mV$ lower than GND. If the analog input pin is forced beyond these voltages, the current flowing through the pin should be limited to $5 mA$ or less to avoid permanent damage to the ADC1061.

4.0 Inherent Sample-and-Hold

Because the ADC1061 samples the input signal once during each conversion, it is capable of measuring relatively fast input signals without the help of an external sample-and-hold. In a conventional successive-approximation A/D converter, regardless of speed, the input signal must be stable to better than $\pm 1/2$ LSB during each conversion cycle or significant errors will result. Consequently, even for many relatively slow input signals, the signals must be externally sampled and held constant during each conversion.

The ADC1061 can perform accurate conversions of input signals at frequencies from DC to greater than $160 kHz$ without the need for external sampling circuitry.

5.0 Power Supply Considerations

The ADC1061 is designed to operate from a $+5V$ (nominal) power supply. There are two supply pins, AV_{CC} and DV_{CC} . These pins allow separate external bypass capacitors for the analog and digital portions of the circuit. To guarantee accurate conversions, the two supply pins should be connected to the same voltage source, and each should be bypassed with a $0.1 \mu F$ ceramic capacitor in parallel with a $10 \mu F$ tantalum capacitor. Depending on the circuit board layout and other system considerations, more bypassing may be necessary.

It is important to ensure that none of the ADC1061's input or output pins are ever driven to a voltage more than $300 mV$ above AV_{CC} and DV_{CC} , or more than $300 mV$ below GND. If these voltage limits are exceeded, the overdrive current into or out of any pin on the ADC1061 must be limited to less than $5 mA$, and no more than $20 mA$ of overdrive current (all overdriven pins combined) should flow. In systems with multiple power supplies, this may require careful attention to power supply sequencing. The ADC1061's power supply pins should be at the proper voltage before signals are applied to any of the other pins.

6.0 Layout and Grounding

In order to ensure fast, accurate conversions from the ADC1061, it is necessary to use appropriate circuit board layout techniques. The analog ground return path should be low-impedance and free of noise from other parts of the system. Noise from digital circuitry can be especially troublesome, so digital grounds should always be separate from analog grounds. For best performance, separate ground planes should be provided for the digital and analog parts of the system.

All bypass capacitors should be located as close to the converter as possible and should connect to the converter and to ground with short traces. The analog input should be isolated from noisy signal traces to avoid having spurious signals couple to the input. Any external component (e.g., a filter capacitor) connected across the converter's input should be connected to a very clean ground return point. Grounding the component at the wrong point will result in reduced conversion accuracy.

- Built-in sample-and-hold
- Single +5V supply
- 1, 2, or 4-input multiplexer options
- No external clock required
- Speed adjust pin for faster conversions (ADC1062 and ADC1064). See ADC1062/4 for high speed gain-speed performance.

Key Specifications

- Conversion time to 10 bits
- 800 ns max over temperature
- 800 kHz
- Sampling Rate
- Low power dissipation
- 235 mW (max)
- Total unadjusted error
- $\pm 1.0 \text{ LSB}$ (max)
- No missing codes over temperature

Applications

- Digital signal processor front ends
- Instrumentation
- Disk drives
- Mobile telecommunications

Using an innovative, patented multi-stage conversion technique, the 10-bit ADC1061, ADC1062, and ADC1064 CMOS analog-to-digital converters offer sub-microsecond conversion times yet dissipate a maximum of only 235 mW. The ADC1061, ADC1062, and ADC1064 perform a 10-bit conversion in two lower-resolution "flasher" steps, yielding a fast A/D without the cost, power dissipation, and other problems associated with true flash approaches. The ADC1061 is pin-compatible with the ADC1061 but much faster, thus providing a convenient upgrade path for the ADC1061.

The analog input voltage to the ADC1061, ADC1062, and ADC1064 is sampled and held by an internal sampling circuit. Input signals at frequencies from dc to over 500 kHz can therefore be digitized accurately without the need for an external sample-and-hold circuit.

The ADC1062 and ADC1064 include a "speed-up" pin. Connecting an external resistor between this pin and ground reduces the typical conversion time to as little as 320 ns with only a small increase in linearity error.

For ease of interface to microprocessors, the ADC1061, ADC1062, and ADC1064 have been designed to operate as a memory location or I/O port without the need for external interface logic.

Ordering Information

ADC1061		ADC1062	
Package	Industrial ($-40^{\circ}\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +85^{\circ}\text{C}$)	Package	Industrial ($-40^{\circ}\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +85^{\circ}\text{C}$)
ADC1061B1N, ADC1061C1N	MS28 Molded DIP	ADC1062B1N, ADC1062C1N	MS28 Molded DIP
ADC1061B1WM, ADC1061C1WM	MS28 Small Outline	ADC1062B1WM, ADC1062C1WM	MS28 Small Outline
Package	Military ($-55^{\circ}\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +125^{\circ}\text{C}$)	Package	Military ($-55^{\circ}\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +125^{\circ}\text{C}$)
ADC1061C1M1V883	130A CerDip	ADC1062C1M1V883	130A CerDip
ADC1064		ADC1065	
Package	Industrial ($-40^{\circ}\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +85^{\circ}\text{C}$)	Package	Industrial ($-40^{\circ}\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +85^{\circ}\text{C}$)
ADC1064B1N, ADC1064C1N	MS28 Molded DIP	ADC1065B1N, ADC1065C1N	MS28 Molded DIP
ADC1064B1WM, ADC1064C1WM	MS28 Small Outline	ADC1065B1WM, ADC1065C1WM	MS28 Small Outline
Package	Military ($-55^{\circ}\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +125^{\circ}\text{C}$)	Package	Military ($-55^{\circ}\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +125^{\circ}\text{C}$)
ADC1064C1M1V883	130A CerDip	ADC1065C1M1V883	130A CerDip



National Semiconductor

ADC10061/ADC10062/ADC10064 10-Bit 600 ns A/D Converter with Input Multiplexer and Sample/Hold

General Description

Using an innovative, patented multistep* conversion technique, the 10-bit ADC10061, ADC10062, and ADC10064 CMOS analog-to-digital converters offer sub-microsecond conversion times yet dissipate a maximum of only 235 mW. The ADC10061, ADC10062, and ADC10064 perform a 10-bit conversion in two lower-resolution "flashes", thus yielding a fast A/D without the cost, power dissipation, and other problems associated with true flash approaches. The ADC10061 is pin-compatible with the ADC1061 but much faster, thus providing a convenient upgrade path for the ADC1061.

The analog input voltage to the ADC10061, ADC10062, and ADC10064 is sampled and held by an internal sampling circuit. Input signals at frequencies from dc to over 200 kHz can therefore be digitized accurately without the need for an external sample-and-hold circuit.

The ADC10062 and ADC10064 include a "speed-up" pin. Connecting an external resistor between this pin and ground reduces the typical conversion time to as little as 350 ns with only a small increase in linearity error.

For ease of interface to microprocessors, the ADC10061, ADC10062, and ADC10064 have been designed to appear as a memory location or I/O port without the need for external interface logic.

Features

- Built-in sample-and-hold
- Single +5V supply
- 1, 2, or 4-input multiplexer options
- No external clock required
- Speed adjust pin for faster conversions (ADC10062 and ADC10064). See ADC10662/4 for high speed guaranteed performance.

Key Specifications

- Conversion time to 10 bits 600 ns typical,
900 ns max over temperature
- Sampling Rate 800 kHz
- Low power dissipation 235 mW (max)
- Total unadjusted error ± 1.0 LSB (max)
- No missing codes over temperature

Applications

- Digital signal processor front ends
- Instrumentation
- Disk drives
- Mobile telecommunications

Ordering Information

ADC10061

Industrial ($-40^{\circ}\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +85^{\circ}\text{C}$)	Package
ADC10061BIN, ADC10061CIN ADC10061BIWM, ADC10061CIWM	N20A Molded DIP M20B Small Outline
Military ($-55^{\circ}\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +125^{\circ}\text{C}$)	Package
ADC10061CMJ/883	J20A Cerdip

ADC10062

Industrial ($-40^{\circ}\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +85^{\circ}\text{C}$)	Package
ADC10062BIN, ADC10062CIN ADC10062BIWM, ADC10062CIWM	N24A Molded DIP M24B Small Outline
Military ($-55^{\circ}\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +125^{\circ}\text{C}$)	Package
ADC10062CMJ/883	J24A Cerdip

ADC10064

Industrial ($-40^{\circ}\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +85^{\circ}\text{C}$)	Package
ADC10064BIN, ADC10064CIN ADC10064BIWM, ADC10064CIWM	N28B Molded DIP M28B Small Outline
Military ($-55^{\circ}\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +125^{\circ}\text{C}$)	Package
ADC10064CMJ/883	J28A Cerdip

*U.S. Patent Number 4918449

Absolute Maximum Ratings (Notes 1, 2)

If Military/Aerospace specified devices are required, please contact the National Semiconductor Sales Office/Distributors for availability and specifications.

Supply Voltage ($V^+ = AV_{CC} = DV_{CC}$)	-0.3V to +6V
Voltage at Any Input or Output	-0.3V to $V^+ + 0.3V$
Input Current at Any Pin (Note 3)	5 mA
Package Input Current (Note 3)	20 mA
Power Dissipation (Note 4)	875 mW
ESD Susceptibility (Note 5)	2000V
Soldering Information (Note 6)	
N Package (10 Sec)	260°C
J Package (10 Sec)	300°C
SO Package:	
Vapor Phase (60 Sec)	215°C
Infrared (15 Sec)	220°C
Storage Temperature Range	-65°C to +150°C
Junction Temperature	150°C

Operating Ratings (Notes 1, 2)

Temperature Range	$T_{MIN} \leq T_A \leq T_{MAX}$
ADC10061BIN, ADC10061BIWM, ADC10061CIN, ADC10061CIWM, ADC10062BIN, ADC10062BIWM, ADC10062CIN, ADC10062CIWM, ADC10064BIN, ADC10064BIWM, ADC10064CIN, ADC10064CIWM	-40°C $\leq T_A \leq$ +85°C
ADC10061CMJ/883, ADC10062CMJ/883, ADC10064CMJ/883	-55°C $\leq T_A \leq$ +125°C
Supply Voltage Range	4.5V to 5.5V

Converter Characteristics

The following specifications apply for $V^+ = +5V$, $V_{REF(+)} = +5V$, $V_{REF(-)} = GND$, and Speed Adjust pin unconnected unless otherwise specified. **Boldface limits apply for $T_A = T_J = T_{Min}$ to T_{Max} ; all other limits $T_A = T_J = +25^\circ C$.**

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Typical (Note 7)	Limit (Notes 8, 10)	Units (Limit)
	Resolution			10	Bits
	Integral Linearity Error	BIN, BIWM Suffixes CIN, CIWM, CMJ Suffixes $R_{SA} = 18\text{ k}\Omega$	± 0.5	$\pm 0.6 / \pm 1.1$ $\pm 1.0 / \pm 1.5$	LSB (max) LSB (max) LSB
	Offset Error			± 1	LSB (max)
	Full-Scale Error			± 1	LSB (max)
	Total Unadjusted Error	BIN, BIWM Suffixes CIN, CIWM, CMJ Suffixes All Suffixes, $R_{SA} = 18\text{ k}\Omega$	± 0.5	$\pm 1.0 / \pm 1.5$ $\pm 1.5 / \pm 2.0$	LSB (max) LSB (max) LSB
	Missing Codes			0	(max)
	Power Supply Sensitivity	$V^+ = 5V \pm 5\%$, $V_{REF} = 4.5V$ $V^+ = 5V \pm 10\%$, $V_{REF} = 4.5V$	$\pm 1/16$	$\pm \%$	LSB LSB (max)
THD	Total Harmonic Distortion	$f_{IN} = 10\text{ kHz}$, $4.85\text{ V}_{p.p}$ $f_{IN} = 160\text{ kHz}$, $4.85\text{ V}_{p.p}$	0.06 0.08		% %
SNR	Signal-to-Noise Ratio	$f_{IN} = 10\text{ kHz}$, $4.85\text{ V}_{p.p}$ $f_{IN} = 160\text{ kHz}$, $4.85\text{ V}_{p.p}$	61 60		dB dB
	Effective Number of Bits	$f_{IN} = 10\text{ kHz}$, $4.85\text{ V}_{p.p}$ $f_{IN} = 160\text{ kHz}$, $4.85\text{ V}_{p.p}$	9.6 9.4		Bits Bits
R_{REF}	Reference Resistance		650	400	Ω (min)
R_{REFn}	Reference Resistance		650	900	Ω (max)
$V_{REF(+)}$	$V_{REF(+)}$ Input Voltage			$V^+ + 0.05$	V (max)
$V_{REF(-)}$	$V_{REF(-)}$ Input Voltage			GND - 0.05	V (min)
$V_{REF(+)}$	$V_{REF(+)}$ Input Voltage			$V_{REF(-)}$	V (min)
$V_{REF(-)}$	$V_{REF(-)}$ Input Voltage			$V_{REF(+)}$	V (max)
V_{IN}	Input Voltage			$V^+ + 0.05$	V (max)
V_{IN}	Input Voltage			GND - 0.05	V (min)
	OFF Channel Input Leakage Current	$\overline{CS} = V^+$, $V_{IN} = V^+$	0.01	3	μA (max)
	ON Channel Input Leakage Current	$\overline{CS} = V^+$, $V_{IN} = V^+$	± 1	-3	μA (max)

DC Electrical Characteristics

The following specifications apply for $V^+ = +5V$, $V_{REF(+)} = 5V$, $V_{REF(-)} = GND$, and Speed Adjust pin unconnected unless otherwise specified. **Boldface limits apply for $T_A = T_J = T_{MIN}$ to T_{MAX}** ; all other limits $T_A = T_J = +25^\circ C$.

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Typical (Note 7)	Limit (Notes 8, 10)	Units (Limits)
$V_{IN(1)}$	Logical "1" Input Voltage	$V^+ = 5.5V$		2.0	V (min)
$V_{IN(0)}$	Logical "0" Input Voltage	$V^+ = 4.5V$		0.8	V (max)
$I_{IN(1)}$	Logical "1" Input Current	$V_{IN(1)} = 5V$	0.005	3.0	μA (max)
$I_{IN(0)}$	Logical "0" Input Current	$V_{IN(0)} = 0V$	-0.005	-3.0	μA (max)
$V_{OUT(1)}$	Logical "1" Output Voltage	$V^+ = 4.5V$, $I_{OUT} = -360 \mu A$ $V^+ = 4.5V$, $I_{OUT} = -10 \mu A$		2.4 4.25	V (min) V (min)
$V_{OUT(0)}$	Logical "0" Output Voltage	$V^+ = 4.5V$, $I_{OUT} = 1.6 mA$		0.4	V (max)
I_{OUT}	TRI-STATE® Output Current	$V_{OUT} = 5V$ $V_{OUT} = 0V$	0.1 -0.1	50 -50	μA (max) μA (max)
$D_{I_{CC}}$	DV _{CC} Supply Current	$\overline{CS} = \overline{S}/H = \overline{RD} = 0$, $R_{SA} = \infty$ $\overline{CS} = \overline{S}/H = \overline{RD} = 0$, $R_{SA} = 18 k\Omega$	1.0 1.0	2	mA (max) mA (max)
$A_{I_{CC}}$	AV _{CC} Supply Current	$\overline{CS} = \overline{S}/H = \overline{RD} = 0$, $R_{SA} = \infty$ $\overline{CS} = \overline{S}/H = \overline{RD} = 0$, $R_{SA} = 18 k\Omega$	30 30	45	mA (max) mA (max)

AC Electrical Characteristics

The following specifications apply for $V^+ = +5V$, $t_r = t_f = 20 ns$, $V_{REF(+)} = 5V$, $V_{REF(-)} = GND$, and Speed Adjust pin unconnected unless otherwise specified. **Boldface limits apply for $T_A = T_J = T_{MIN}$ to T_{MAX}** ; all other limits $T_A = T_J = +25^\circ C$.

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Typical (Note 7)	Limit (Notes 8, 10)	Units (Limits)
t_{CONV}	Mode 1 Conversion Time from Rising Edge of \overline{S}/H to Falling Edge of \overline{INT}	BIN, BIWM, CIN, CIWM Suffixes CMJ Suffixes $R_{SA} = 18k$	600 600 375	750/900 1000	ns (max) ns (max) ns
t_{CRD}	Mode 2 Conversion Time	BIN, BIWM, CIN, CIWM Suffixes CMJ Suffixes Mode 2, $R_{SA} = 18k$	850 850 530	1400 1500	ns (max) ns (max) ns
t_{ACC1}	Access Time (Delay from Falling Edge of \overline{RD} to Output Valid)	Mode 1; $C_L = 100 pF$	30	60	ns (max)
t_{ACC2}	Access Time (Delay from Falling Edge of \overline{RD} to Output Valid)	Mode 2; $C_L = 100 pF$	900	$t_{CRD} + 50$	ns (max)
t_{SH}	Minimum Sample Time	(Figure 1); (Note 9)		250	ns (max)
t_{1H} , t_{0H}	TRI-STATE Control (Delay from Rising Edge of \overline{RD} to High-Z State)	$R_L = 1k$, $C_L = 10 pF$	30	60	ns (max)
t_{INTH}	Delay from Rising Edge of \overline{RD} to Rising Edge of \overline{INT}	$C_L = 100 pF$	25	50	ns (max)
t_p	Delay from End of Conversion to Next Conversion			50	ns (max)
	$V_{REF(+)}$ Input Voltage				V (min)
	$V_{REF(-)}$ Input Voltage				V (max)
	$V^+ + 0.05$				V (max)
	$GND - 0.05$				V (min)
	$I_{IN} = V^+ - V_{IN}$				mA (max)
	$I_{IN} = V^+ - V_{IN}$				mA (max)

AC Electrical Characteristics (Continued)

The following specifications apply for $V^+ = +5V$, $t_r = t_f = 20$ ns, $V_{REF(+)} = 5V$, $V_{REF(-)} = GND$, and Speed Adjust pin unconnected unless otherwise specified. **Boldface limits apply for $T_A = T_J = T_{MIN}$ to T_{MAX} ; all other limits $T_A = T_J = +25^\circ C$.**

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Typical (Note 7)	Limit (Note 8)	Units (Limits)
t_{MS}	Multiplexer Control Setup Time		10	75	ns (max)
t_{MH}	Multiplexer Hold Time		10	40	ns (max)
C_{VIN}	Analog Input Capacitance		35		pF (max)
C_{OUT}	Logic Output Capacitance		5		pF (max)
C_{IN}	Logic Input Capacitance		5		pF (max)

Note 1: Absolute Maximum Ratings indicate limits beyond which damage to the device may occur. Operating Ratings indicate conditions for which the device is functional. These ratings do not guarantee specific performance limits, however. For guaranteed specifications and test conditions, see the Electrical Characteristics. The guaranteed specifications apply only for the test conditions listed. Some performance characteristics may degrade when the device is not operated under the listed test conditions.

Note 2: All voltages are measured with respect to GND, unless otherwise specified.

Note 3: When the input voltage (V_{IN}) at any pin exceeds the power supply rails ($V_{IN} < GND$ or $V_{IN} > V^+$) the absolute value of current at that pin should be limited to 5 mA or less. The 20 mA package input current limits the number of pins that can safely exceed the power supplies with an input current of 5 mA to four.

Note 4: The maximum power dissipation must be derated at elevated temperatures and is dictated by T_{JMAX} , θ_{JA} and the ambient temperature, T_A . The maximum allowable power dissipation at any temperature is $P_D = (T_{JMAX} - T_A)/\theta_{JA}$ or the number given in the Absolute Maximum Ratings, whichever is lower. In most cases, the maximum derated power dissipation will be reached only during fault conditions. For these devices, T_{JMAX} for a board-mounted device can be found from the tables below:

ADC10061	
Suffix	θ_{JA} ($^\circ C/W$)
CMJ	54
BIN, CIN	70
BIWM, CIWM	85

ADC10062	
Suffix	θ_{JA} ($^\circ C/W$)
CMJ	48
BIN, CIN	60
BIWM, CIWM	82

ADC10064	
Suffix	θ_{JA} ($^\circ C/W$)
CMJ	44
BIN, CIN	53
BIWM, CIWM	78

Note 5: Human body model, 100 pF discharged through a 1.5 k Ω resistor.

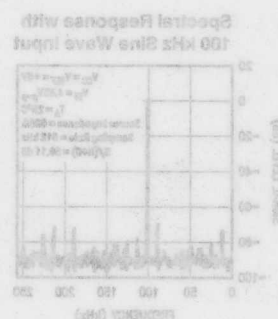
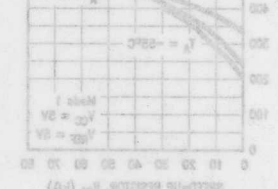
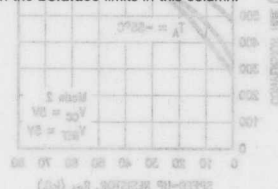
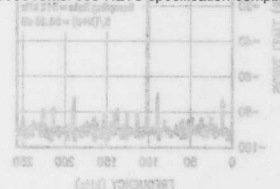
Note 6: See AN-450 "Surface Mounting Methods and Their Effect on Product Reliability" or the section titled "Surface Mount" found in a current National Semiconductor Linear Data Book for other methods of soldering surface mount devices.

Note 7: Typicals are at $+25^\circ C$ and represent most likely parametric norm.

Note 8: Limits are guaranteed to National's AOQL (Average Outgoing Quality Level).

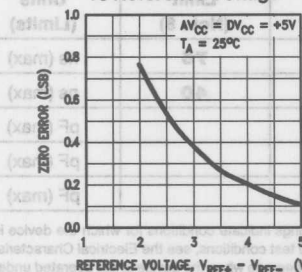
Note 9: Accuracy may degrade if t_{SH} is shorter than the value specified. See curves of Accuracy vs t_{SH} .

Note 10: A military RETS electrical test specification is available on request. At time of printing, the ADC10061CMJ/883, ADC10062CMJ/883, and ADC10064CMJ/883 RETS specification complies fully with the **boldface limits** in this column.

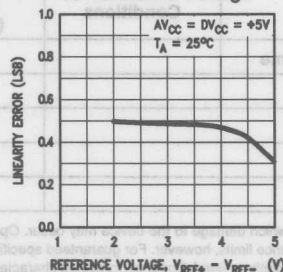


Typical Performance Characteristics

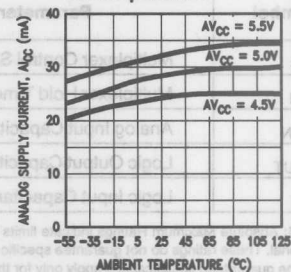
Zero (Offset) Error vs Reference Voltage



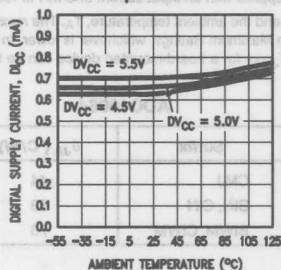
Linearity Error vs Reference Voltage



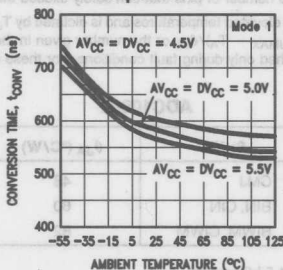
Analog Supply Current vs Temperature



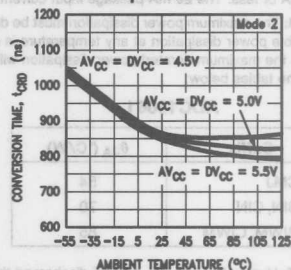
Digital Supply Current vs Temperature



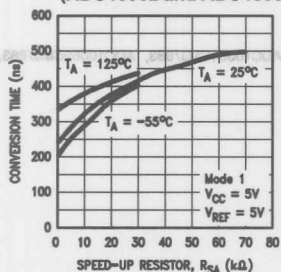
Conversion Time vs Temperature



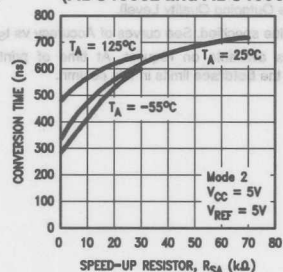
Conversion Time vs Temperature



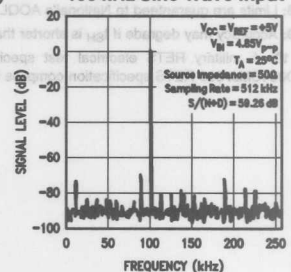
Conversion Time vs Speed-Up Resistor (ADC10062 and ADC10064 Only)



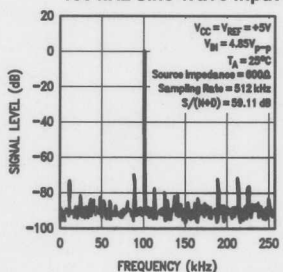
Conversion Time vs Speed-Up Resistor (ADC10062 and ADC10064 Only)



Spectral Response with 100 kHz Sine Wave Input



Spectral Response with 100 kHz Sine Wave Input



Typical Performance Characteristics (Continued)

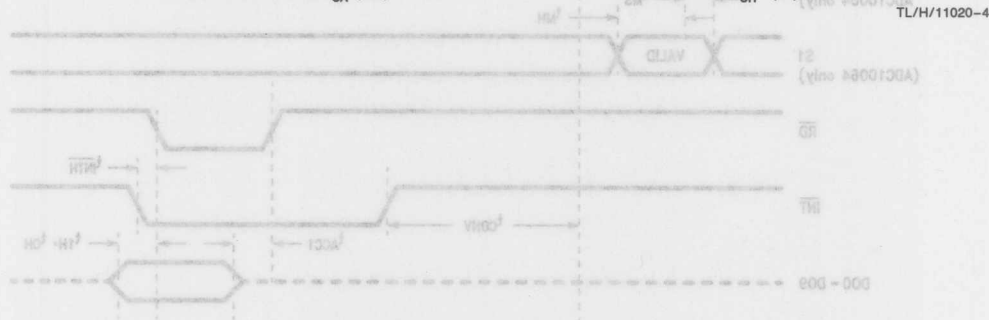
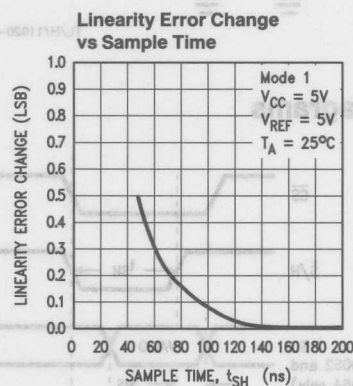
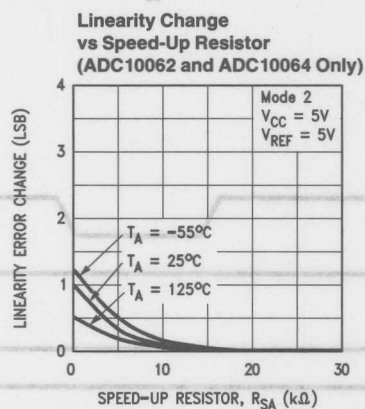
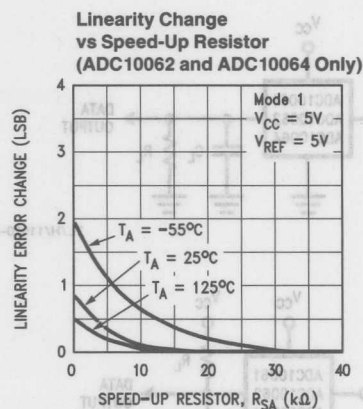
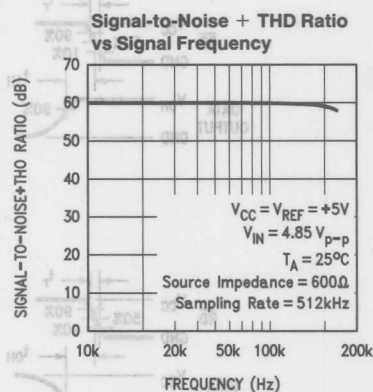
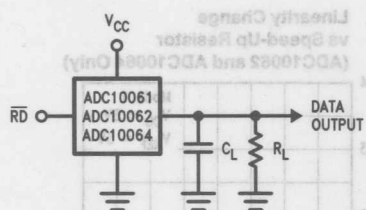
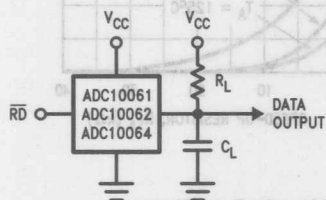


FIGURE 1. Mode 1. The conversion time (t_{CONV}) is set by the internal timer.

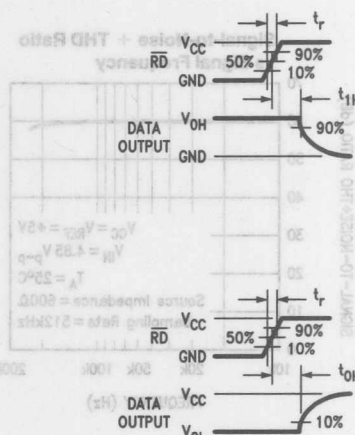
TRI-STATE Test Circuits and Waveforms



TL/H/11020-5



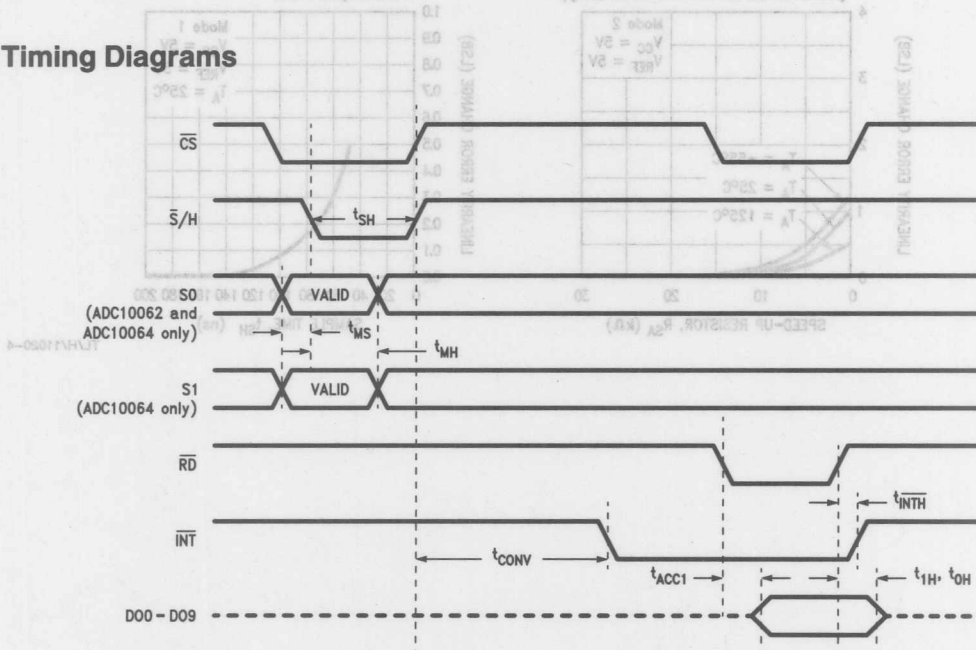
TL/H/11020-7



TL/H/11020-6

TL/H/11020-8

Timing Diagrams



TL/H/11020-9

FIGURE 1. Mode 1. The conversion time (t_{CONV}) is set by the internal timer.

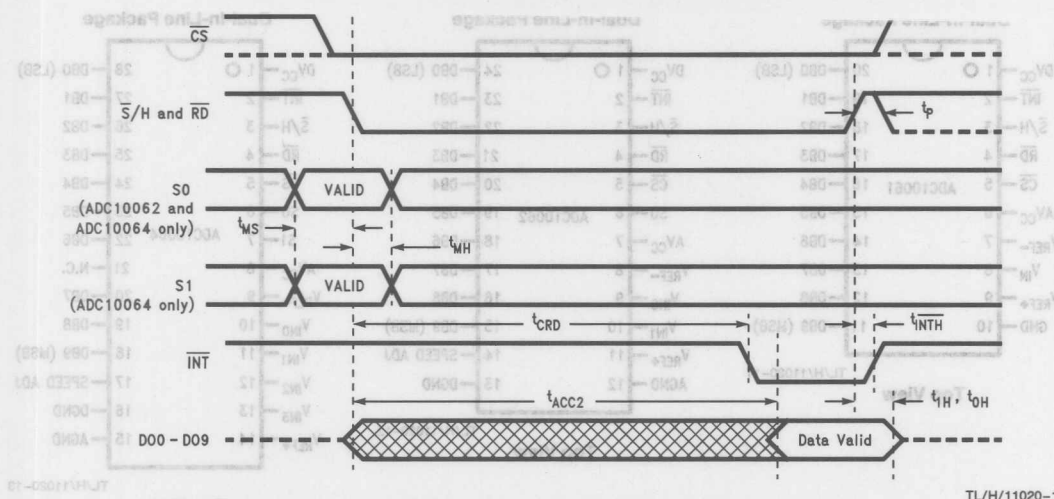
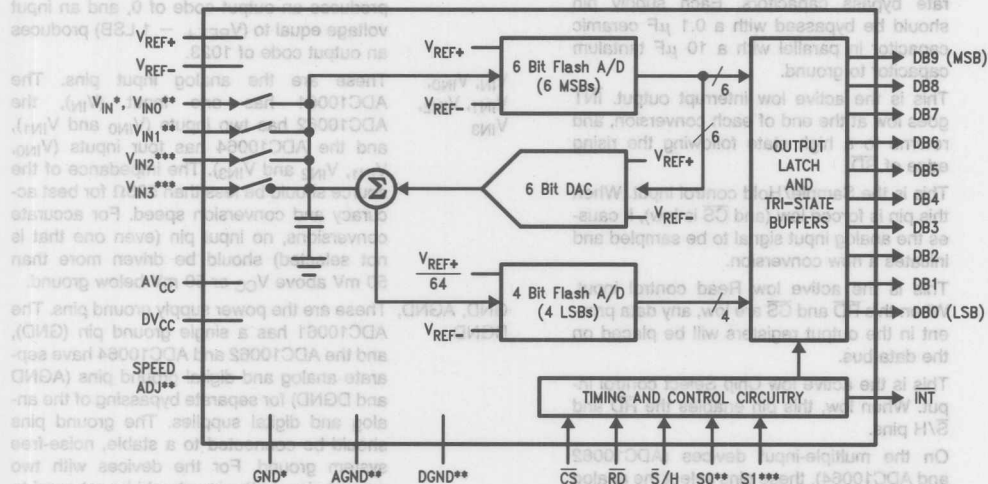


FIGURE 2. Mode 2 (\overline{RD} Mode). The conversion time (t_{CRD}) includes the sampling time and is determined by the internal timer.

TL/H/11020-10

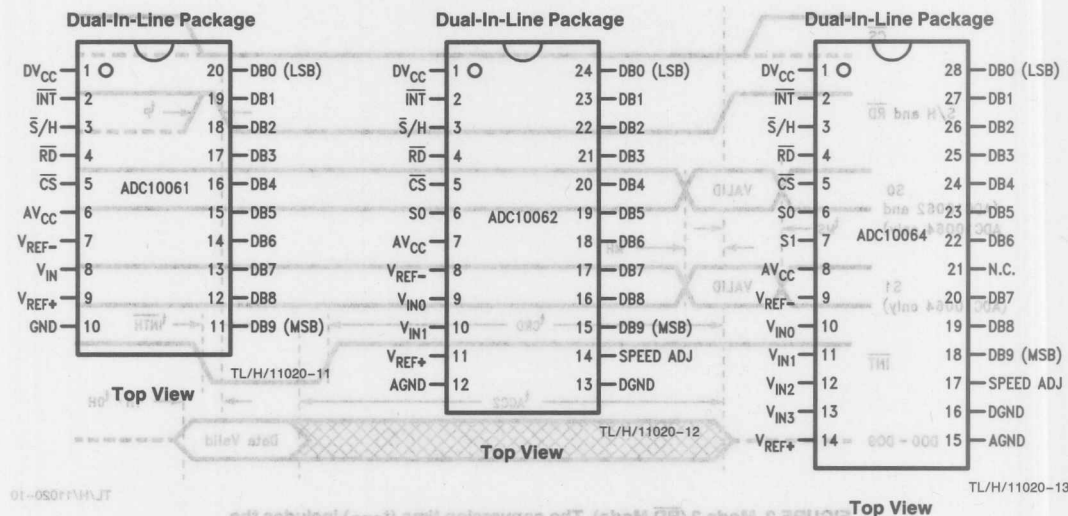
Simplified Block Diagram



*ADC10061 Only
 **ADC10062 and ADC10064 Only
 ***ADC10064 Only

TL/H/11020-1

Connection Diagrams



Pin Descriptions

DV_{CC} , AV_{CC} These are the digital and analog positive supply voltage inputs. They should always be connected to the same voltage source, but are brought out separately to allow for separate bypass capacitors. Each supply pin should be bypassed with a 0.1 μF ceramic capacitor in parallel with a 10 μF tantalum capacitor to ground.

\overline{INT} This is the active low interrupt output. \overline{INT} goes low at the end of each conversion, and returns to a high state following the rising edge of \overline{RD} .

\overline{S}/H This is the Sample/Hold control input. When this pin is forced low (and \overline{CS} is low), it causes the analog input signal to be sampled and initiates a new conversion.

\overline{RD} This is the active low Read control input. When this \overline{RD} and \overline{CS} are low, any data present in the output registers will be placed on the data bus.

\overline{CS} This is the active low Chip Select control input. When low, this pin enables the \overline{RD} and \overline{S}/H pins.

$S0$, $S1$ On the multiple-input devices (ADC10062 and ADC10064), these pins select the analog input that will be connected to the A/D during the conversion. The input is selected based on the state of $S0$ and $S1$ when \overline{S}/H makes its High-to-Low transition (See the Timing Diagrams). The ADC10064 includes both $S0$ and $S1$. The ADC10062 includes just $S0$, and the ADC10061 includes neither.

**V_{REF-} ,
 V_{REF+}**

These are the reference voltage inputs. They may be placed at any voltage between GND and V_{CC} , but V_{REF+} must be greater than V_{REF-} . An input voltage equal to V_{REF-} produces an output code of 0, and an input voltage equal to ($V_{REF+} - 1 \text{ LSB}$) produces an output code of 1023.

**V_{IN} , V_{INO} ,
 V_{IN1} , V_{IN2} ,
 V_{IN3}**

These are the analog input pins. The ADC10061 has one input (V_{IN}), the ADC10062 has two inputs (V_{INO} and V_{IN1}), and the ADC10064 has four inputs (V_{INO} , V_{IN1} , V_{IN2} and V_{IN3}). The impedance of the source should be less than 500 Ω for best accuracy and conversion speed. For accurate conversions, no input pin (even one that is not selected) should be driven more than 50 mV above V_{CC} or 50 mV below ground.

**GND, AGND,
DGND**

These are the power supply ground pins. The ADC10061 has a single ground pin (GND), and the ADC10062 and ADC10064 have separate analog and digital ground pins (AGND and DGND) for separate bypassing of the analog and digital supplies. The ground pins should be connected to a stable, noise-free system ground. For the devices with two ground pins, both pins should be returned to the same potential.

**DB0-DB9
SPEED ADJ**

These are the TRI-STATE output pins. (ADC10062 and ADC10064 only). This pin is normally left unconnected, but by connecting a resistor between this pin and ground, the conversion time can be reduced. See the Typical Performance Curves and the table of Electrical Characteristics.

Functional Description

The ADC10061, ADC10062 and ADC10064 digitize an analog input signal to 10 bits accuracy by performing two lower-resolution "flash" conversions. The first flash conversion provides the six most significant bits (MSBs) of data, and the second flash conversion provides the four least significant bits (LSBs).

Figure 3 is a simplified block diagram of the converter. Near the center of the diagram is a string of resistors. At the bottom of the string of resistors are 16 resistors, each of which has a value $1/1024$ the resistance of the whole resistor string. These lower 16 resistors (the **LSB Ladder**) therefore have a voltage drop of $16/1024$, or $1/64$ of the total reference voltage ($V_{REF+} - V_{REF-}$) across them. The remainder of the resistor string is made up of eight groups of eight resistors connected in series. These comprise the **MSB Ladder**. Each section of the MSB Ladder has $1/8$ of the total reference voltage across it, and each of the LSB resistors has $1/64$ of the total reference voltage across it. Tap points across these resistors can be connected, in groups of sixteen, to the sixteen comparators at the right of the diagram.

On the left side of the diagram is a string of seven resistors connected between V_{REF+} and V_{REF-} . Six comparators compare the input voltage with the tap voltages on this resistor string to provide a low-resolution "estimate" of the input voltage. This estimate is then used to control the multiplexer that connects the MSB Ladder to the sixteen comparators on the right. Note that the comparators on the left needn't be very accurate; they simply provide an estimate of the input voltage. Only the sixteen comparators on the right and the six on the left are necessary to perform the initial six-bit flash conversion, instead of the 64 comparators that would be required using conventional half-flash methods.

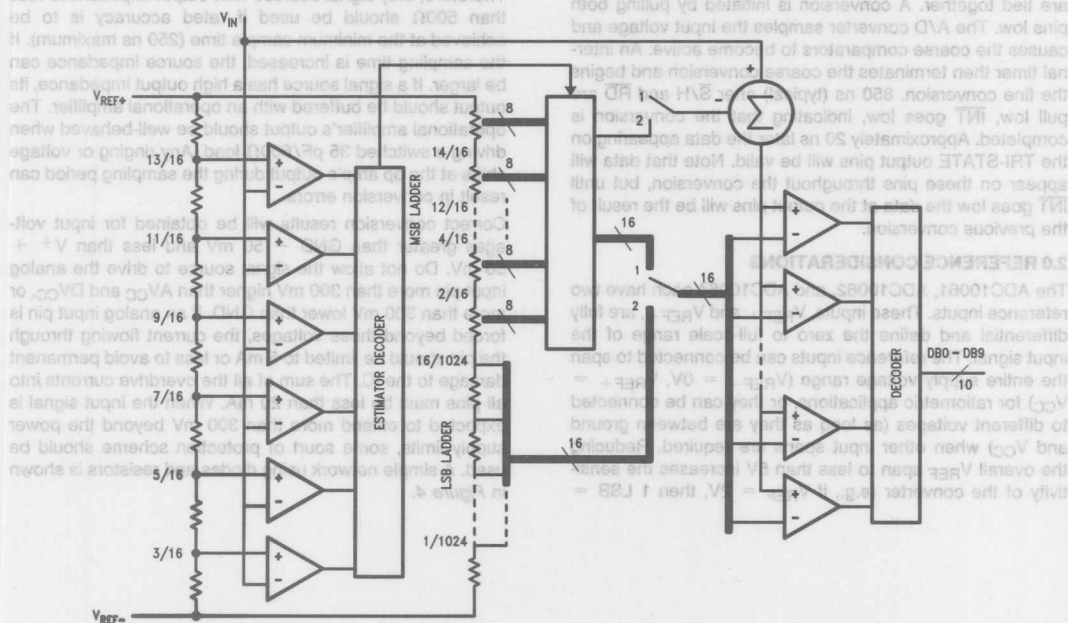


FIGURE 3. Block Diagram of the Multistep Converter Architecture

To perform a conversion, the estimator compares the input voltage with the tap voltages on the seven resistors on the left. The estimator decoder then determines which MSB Ladder tap points will be connected to the sixteen comparators on the right. For example, assume that the estimator determines that V_{IN} is between $11/16$ and $13/16$ of V_{REF} . The estimator decoder will instruct the comparator MUX to connect the 16 comparators to the taps on the MSB ladder between $10/16$ and $14/16$ of V_{REF} . The 16 comparators will then perform the first flash conversion. Note that since the comparators are connected to ladder voltages that extend beyond the range indicated by the estimator circuit, errors in the estimator as large as $1/16$ of the reference voltage (64 LSBs) will be corrected. This first flash conversion produces the six most significant bits of data—four bits in the flash itself, and 2 bits in the estimator.

The remaining four LSBs are now determined using the same sixteen comparators that were used for the first flash conversion. The MSB Ladder tap voltage just below the input voltage (as determined by the first flash) is subtracted from the input voltage and compared with the tap points on the sixteen LSB Ladder resistors. The result of this second, four-bit flash conversion is then decoded, and the full 10-bit result is latched.

Note that the sixteen comparators used in the first flash conversion are reused for the second flash. Thus, the multistep conversion technique used in the ADC10061, ADC10062, and ADC10064 needs only a small fraction of the number of comparators that would be required for a traditional flash converter, and far fewer than would be used in a conventional half-flash approach. This allows the ADC10061, ADC10062, and ADC10064 to perform high-speed conversions without excessive power drain.

Applications Information

1.0 MODES OF OPERATION

The ADC10061, ADC10062, and ADC10064 have two basic digital interface modes. Figure 1 and Figure 2 are timing diagrams for the two modes. The ADC10062 and ADC10064 have input multiplexers that are controlled by the logic levels on pins S_0 and S_1 when \overline{S}/H goes low. Table I is a truth table showing how the input channels are assigned.

Mode 1

In this mode, the \overline{S}/H pin controls the start of conversion. \overline{S}/H is pulled low for a minimum of 250 ns. This causes the comparators in the "coarse" flash converter to become active. When \overline{S}/H goes high, the result of the coarse conversion is latched and the "fine" conversion begins. After 600 ns (typical), \overline{INT} goes low, indicating that the conversion results are latched and can be read by pulling \overline{RD} low. Note that \overline{CS} must be low to enable \overline{S}/H or \overline{RD} . \overline{CS} is internally "ANDed" with \overline{S}/H and \overline{RD} ; the input voltage is sampled when \overline{CS} and \overline{S}/H are low, and data is read when \overline{CS} and \overline{RD} are low. \overline{INT} is reset high on the rising edge of \overline{RD} .

TABLE I. Input Multiplexer Programming

ADC10064			ADC10062	
S_1	S_0	Channel	S_0	Channel
0	0	V_{IN0}	0	V_{IN0}
0	1	V_{IN1}	1	V_{IN1}
1	0	V_{IN2}	(b)	
1	1	V_{IN3}		

(a)

Mode 2

In Mode 2, also called " \overline{RD} mode", the \overline{S}/H and \overline{RD} pins are tied together. A conversion is initiated by pulling both pins low. The A/D converter samples the input voltage and causes the coarse comparators to become active. An internal timer then terminates the coarse conversion and begins the fine conversion. 850 ns (typical) after \overline{S}/H and \overline{RD} are pulled low, \overline{INT} goes low, indicating that the conversion is completed. Approximately 20 ns later the data appearing on the TRI-STATE output pins will be valid. Note that data will appear on these pins throughout the conversion, but until \overline{INT} goes low the data at the output pins will be the result of the previous conversion.

2.0 REFERENCE CONSIDERATIONS

The ADC10061, ADC10062, and ADC10064 each have two reference inputs. These inputs, V_{REF+} and V_{REF-} , are fully differential and define the zero to full-scale range of the input signal. The reference inputs can be connected to span the entire supply voltage range ($V_{REF-} = 0V$, $V_{REF+} = V_{CC}$) for ratiometric applications, or they can be connected to different voltages (as long as they are between ground and V_{CC}) when other input spans are required. Reducing the overall V_{REF} span to less than 5V increases the sensitivity of the converter (e.g., if $V_{REF} = 2V$, then 1 LSB =

1.953 mV). Note, however, that linearity and offset errors become larger when lower reference voltages are used. See the Typical Performance Curves for more information. For this reason, reference voltages less than 2V are not recommended.

In most applications, V_{REF-} will simply be connected to ground, but it is often useful to have an input span that is offset from ground. This situation is easily accommodated by the reference configuration used in the ADC10061, ADC10062, and ADC10064. V_{REF-} can be connected to a voltage other than ground as long as the voltage source connected to this pin is capable of sinking the converter's reference current (12.5 mA Max @ $V_{REF} = 5V$). If V_{REF-} is connected to a voltage other than ground, bypass it with multiple capacitors.

Since the resistance between the two reference inputs can be as low as 400 Ω , the voltage source driving the reference inputs should have low output impedance. Any noise on either reference input is a potential cause of conversion errors, so each of these pins must be supplied with a clean, low noise voltage source. Each reference pin should be bypassed with a 10 μF tantalum and a 0.1 μF ceramic.

3.0 THE ANALOG INPUT

The ADC10061, ADC10062, and ADC10064 sample the analog input voltage once every conversion cycle. When this happens, the input is briefly connected to an impedance approximately equal to 600 Ω in series with 35 pF. Short-duration current spikes can therefore be observed at the analog input during normal operation. These spikes are normal and do not degrade the converter's performance.

Large source impedances can slow the charging of the sampling capacitors and degrade conversion accuracy. Therefore, only signal sources with output impedances less than 500 Ω should be used if rated accuracy is to be achieved at the minimum sample time (250 ns maximum). If the sampling time is increased, the source impedance can be larger. If a signal source has a high output impedance, its output should be buffered with an operational amplifier. The operational amplifier's output should be well-behaved when driving a switched 35 pF/600 Ω load. Any ringing or voltage shifts at the op amp's output during the sampling period can result in conversion errors.

Correct conversion results will be obtained for input voltages greater than GND - 50 mV and less than $V^+ + 50$ mV. Do not allow the signal source to drive the analog input pin more than 300 mV higher than AV_{CC} and DV_{CC} , or more than 300 mV lower than GND. If an analog input pin is forced beyond these voltages, the current flowing through the pin should be limited to 5 mA or less to avoid permanent damage to the IC. The sum of all the overdrive currents into all pins must be less than 20 mA. When the input signal is expected to extend more than 300 mV beyond the power supply limits, some sort of protection scheme should be used. A simple network using diodes and resistors is shown in Figure 4.



FIGURE 4. Block Diagram of the Multiplex Converter Architecture

Applications Information (Continued)

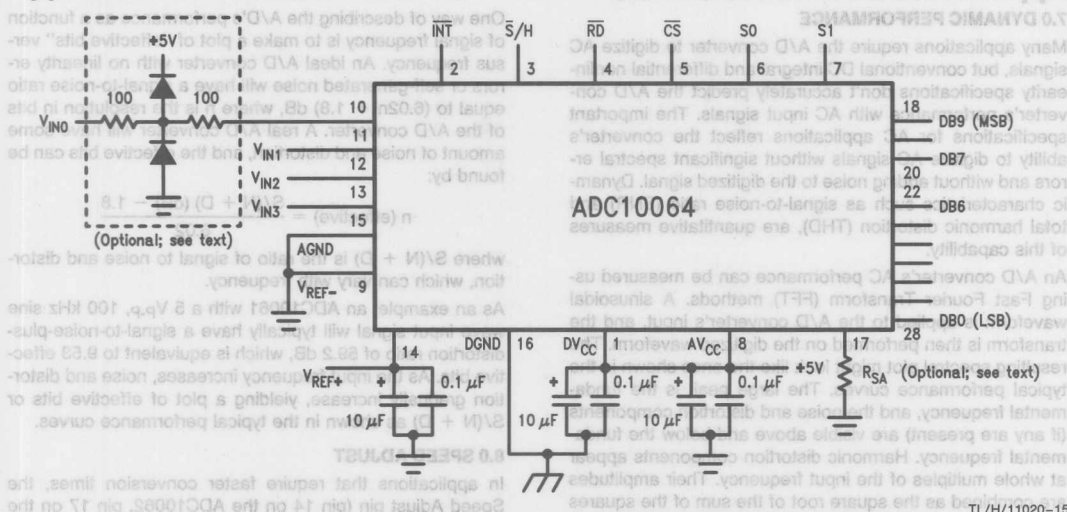


FIGURE 4. Typical Connection. Note the multiple bypass capacitors on the reference and power supply pins. If V_{REF-} is not grounded, it should also be bypassed to analog ground using multiple capacitors (see 5.0 "Power Supply Considerations"). AGND and DGND should be at the same potential. V_{IN0} is shown with an input protection network. Pin 17 is normally left open, but optional "speedup" resistor R_{SA} can be used to reduce the conversion time.

4.0 INHERENT SAMPLE-AND-HOLD

Because the ADC10061, ADC10062, and ADC10064 sample the input signal once during each conversion, they are capable of measuring relatively fast input signals without the help of an external sample-and-hold. In a non-sampling successive-approximation A/D converter, regardless of speed, the input signal must be stable to better than $\pm 1/2$ LSB during each conversion cycle or significant errors will result. Consequently, even for many relatively slow input signals, the signals must be externally sampled and held constant during each conversion if a SAR with no internal sample-and-hold is used.

Because they incorporate a direct sample/hold control input, the ADC10061, ADC10062, and ADC10064 are suitable for use in DSP-based systems. The \bar{S}/H input allows synchronization of the A/D converter to the DSP system's sampling rate and to other ADC10061s, ADC10062s, and ADC10064s.

The ADC10061, ADC10062, and ADC10064 can perform accurate conversions of input signals with frequency components from DC to over 160 kHz.

5.0 POWER SUPPLY CONSIDERATIONS

The ADC10061, ADC10062, and ADC10064 are designed to operate from a +5V (nominal) power supply. There are two supply pins, AV_{CC} and DV_{CC} . These pins allow separate external bypass capacitors for the analog and digital portions of the circuit. To guarantee accurate conversions, the two supply pins should be connected to the same voltage source, and each should be bypassed with a 0.1 μF ceramic capacitor in parallel with a 10 μF tantalum capacitor. Depending on the circuit board layout and other system considerations, more bypassing may be necessary.

Applications Information (Continued)

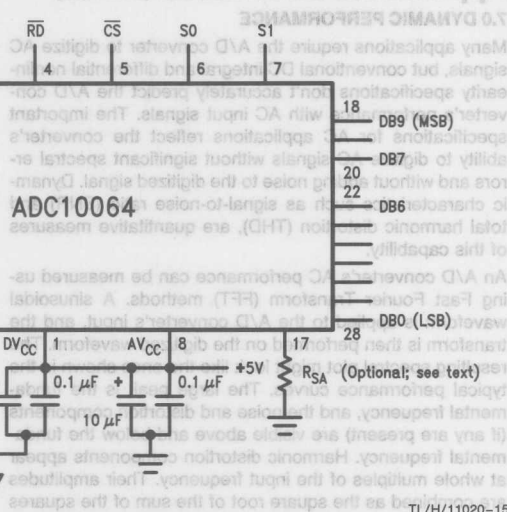


FIGURE 4. Typical Connection. Note the multiple bypass capacitors on the reference and power supply pins. If V_{REF-} is not grounded, it should also be bypassed to analog ground using multiple capacitors (see 5.0 "Power Supply Considerations"). AGND and DGND should be at the same potential. V_{IN0} is shown with an input protection network. Pin 17 is normally left open, but optional "speedup" resistor R_{SA} can be used to reduce the conversion time.

The ADC10061 has a single ground pin, and the ADC10062 and ADC10064 each have separate analog and digital ground pins for separate bypassing of the analog and digital supplies. The devices with separate analog and digital ground pins should have their ground pins connected to the same potential, and all grounds should be "clean" and free of noise.

In systems with multiple power supplies, careful attention to power supply sequencing may be necessary to avoid overdriving inputs. The A/D converter's power supply pins should be at the proper voltage before digital or analog signals are applied to any of the other pins.

6.0 LAYOUT AND GROUNDING

In order to ensure fast, accurate conversions from the ADC10061, ADC10062, and ADC10064, it is necessary to use appropriate circuit board layout techniques. The analog ground return path should be low-impedance and free of noise from other parts of the system. Noise from digital circuitry can be especially troublesome, so digital grounds should always be separate from analog grounds. For best performance, separate ground planes should be provided for the digital and analog parts of the system.

All bypass capacitors should be located as close to the converter as possible and should connect to the converter and to ground with short traces. The analog input should be isolated from noisy signal traces to avoid having spurious signals couple to the input. Any external component (e.g., a filter capacitor) connected across the converter's input should be connected to a very clean ground return point. Grounding the component at the wrong point will result in reduced conversion accuracy.

Applications Information (Continued)

7.0 DYNAMIC PERFORMANCE

Many applications require the A/D converter to digitize AC signals, but conventional DC integral and differential nonlinearity specifications don't accurately predict the A/D converter's performance with AC input signals. The important specifications for AC applications reflect the converter's ability to digitize AC signals without significant spectral errors and without adding noise to the digitized signal. Dynamic characteristics such as signal-to-noise ratio (SNR) and total harmonic distortion (THD), are quantitative measures of this capability.

An A/D converter's AC performance can be measured using Fast Fourier Transform (FFT) methods. A sinusoidal waveform is applied to the A/D converter's input, and the transform is then performed on the digitized waveform. The resulting spectral plot might look like the ones shown in the typical performance curves. The large peak is the fundamental frequency, and the noise and distortion components (if any are present) are visible above and below the fundamental frequency. Harmonic distortion components appear at whole multiples of the input frequency. Their amplitudes are combined as the square root of the sum of the squares and compared to the fundamental amplitude to yield the THD specification. Typical values for THD are given in the table of Electrical Characteristics.

Signal-to-noise ratio is the ratio of the amplitude at the fundamental frequency to the rms value at all other frequencies, excluding any harmonic distortion components. Typical values are given in the Electrical Characteristics table. An alternative definition of signal-to-noise ratio includes the distortion components along with the random noise to yield a signal-to-noise-plus-distortion ratio, or $S/(N + D)$.

The THD and noise performance of the A/D converter will change with the frequency of the input signal, with more distortion and noise occurring at higher signal frequencies.

One way of describing the A/D's performance as a function of signal frequency is to make a plot of "effective bits" versus frequency. An ideal A/D converter with no linearity errors or self-generated noise will have a signal-to-noise ratio equal to $(6.02n + 1.8)$ dB, where n is the resolution in bits of the A/D converter. A real A/D converter will have some amount of noise and distortion, and the effective bits can be found by:

$$n(\text{effective}) = \frac{S/(N + D) (\text{dB}) - 1.8}{6.02}$$

where $S/(N + D)$ is the ratio of signal to noise and distortion, which can vary with frequency.

As an example, an ADC10061 with a 5 V_{p-p}, 100 kHz sine wave input signal will typically have a signal-to-noise-plus-distortion ratio of 59.2 dB, which is equivalent to 9.53 effective bits. As the input frequency increases, noise and distortion gradually increase, yielding a plot of effective bits or $S/(N + D)$ as shown in the typical performance curves.

8.0 SPEED ADJUST

In applications that require faster conversion times, the Speed Adjust pin (pin 14 on the ADC10062, pin 17 on the ADC10064) can significantly reduce the conversion time. The speed adjust pin is connected to an on-chip current source that determines the converter's internal timing. By connecting a resistor between the speed adjust pin and ground as shown in Figure 4, the internal programming current is increased, which reduces the conversion time. As an example, an 18k resistor reduces the conversion time of a typical part from 600 ns to 350 ns with no significant effect on linearity. Using smaller resistors to further decrease the conversion time is possible as well, although the linearity will begin to degrade somewhat (see curves). Note that the resistor value needed to obtain a given conversion time will vary from part to part, so this technique will generally require some "tweaking" to obtain satisfactory results.

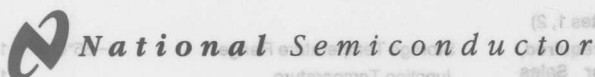
8.0 LAYOUT AND GROUNDING

In order to ensure fast, accurate conversions from the ADC10061, ADC10062, and ADC10064, it is necessary to use appropriate circuit board layout techniques. The analog ground return path should be low impedance and free of noise from other parts of the system. Noise from digital circuitry can be especially troublesome, so digital grounds should always be separate from analog grounds. For best performance, separate ground planes should be provided for the digital and analog parts of the system.

All bypass capacitors should be located as close to the converter as possible and should connect to the converter and ground with short traces. The analog input should be isolated from noisy signal traces to avoid having spurious signals couple to the input. Any external component (e.g., a filter capacitor) connected across the converter's input should be connected to a very clean ground return point. Grounding the component at the wrong point will result in reduced conversion accuracy.

8.0 POWER SUPPLY CONSIDERATIONS

The ADC10061, ADC10062, and ADC10064 are designed to operate from a +5V (nominal) power supply. There are two supply pins, AVCC and DVCC. These pins allow separate external bypass capacitors for the analog and digital portions of the circuit. To guarantee accurate conversions, the two supply pins should be connected to the same voltage source, and each should be bypassed with a 0.1 µF ceramic capacitor in parallel with a 10 µF tantalum capacitor. Depending on the circuit board layout and other system considerations, more bypassing may be necessary.



ADC10461/ADC10462/ADC10464 10-Bit 600 ns A/D Converter with Input Multiplexer and Sample/Hold

General Description

Using an innovative, patented multistep* conversion technique, the 10-bit ADC10461, ADC10462, and ADC10464 CMOS analog-to-digital converters offer sub-microsecond conversion times yet dissipate a maximum of only 235 mW. The ADC10461, ADC10462, and ADC10464 perform a 10-bit conversion in two lower-resolution "flashes", thus yielding a fast A/D without the cost, power dissipation, and other problems associated with true flash approaches. Dynamic performance (THD, S/N) is guaranteed. The ADC10461 is pin-compatible with the ADC1061 but much faster, thus providing a convenient upgrade path for the ADC1061.

The analog input voltage to the ADC10461, ADC10462, and ADC10464 is sampled and held by an internal sampling circuit. Input signals at frequencies from dc to over 200 kHz can therefore be digitized accurately without the need for an external sample-and-hold circuit.

The ADC10462 and ADC10464 include a "speed-up" pin. Connecting an external resistor between this pin and ground reduces the typical conversion time to as little as 350 ns with only a small increase in linearity error.

For ease of interface to microprocessors, the ADC10461, ADC10462, and ADC10464 have been designed to appear as a memory location or I/O port without the need for external interface logic.

Features

- Built-in sample-and-hold
- Single +5V supply
- 1, 2, or 4-input multiplexer options
- No external clock required
- Speed adjust pin for faster conversions (ADC10462 and ADC10464)

Key Specifications

- Conversion time to 10 bits 600 ns typical, 900 ns max over temperature
- Sampling Rate 800 kHz
- Low power dissipation 235 mW (max)
- Total harmonic distortion (50 kHz) -60 dB (max)
- No missing codes over temperature

Applications

- Digital signal processor front ends
- Instrumentation
- Disk drives
- Mobile telecommunications

Ordering Information

ADC10461		ADC10464	
Industrial (-40°C ≤ T _A ≤ +85°C)	Package	Industrial (-40°C ≤ T _A ≤ +85°C)	Package
ADC10461CIN	N20A Molded DIP	ADC10464CIN	N28B Molded DIP
ADC10461CIWM	M20B Small Outline	ADC10464CIWM	M28B Small Outline

ADC10462	
Industrial (-40°C ≤ T _A ≤ +85°C)	Package
ADC10462CIN	N24A Molded DIP
ADC10462CIWM	M24B Small Outline

*U.S. Patent Number 4918449

Absolute Maximum Ratings (Notes 1, 2)

If Military/Aerospace specified devices are required, please contact the National Semiconductor Sales Office/Distributors for availability and specifications.

Supply Voltage ($V^+ = AV_{CC} = DV_{CC}$)	-0.3V to +6V
Voltage at Any Input or Output	-0.3V to $V^+ + 0.3V$
Input Current at Any Pin (Note 3)	5 mA
Package Input Current (Note 3)	20 mA
Power Dissipation (Note 4)	875 mW
ESD Susceptibility (Note 5)	2000V
Soldering Information (Note 6)	
N Package (10 Sec)	260°C
SO Package:	
Vapor Phase (60 Sec)	215°C
Infrared (15 Sec)	220°C

Storage Temperature Range	-65°C to +150°C
Junction Temperature	150°C

Operating Ratings (Notes 1, 2)

Temperature Range	$T_{MIN} \leq T_A \leq T_{MAX}$
ADC10461CIN, ADC10461CIWM,	
ADC10462CIN, ADC10462CIWM,	
ADC10464CIN,	
ADC10464CIWM	-40°C $\leq T_A \leq$ +85°C
Supply Voltage Range	4.5V to 5.5V

Converter Characteristics

The following specifications apply for $V^+ = +5V$, $V_{REF(+)} = +5V$, $V_{REF(-)} = GND$, and Speed Adjust pin unconnected unless otherwise specified. **Boldface limits apply for $T_A = T_J = T_{Min}$ to T_{Max}** ; all other limits $T_A = T_J = +25^\circ C$.

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Typical (Note 7)	Limit (Note 8)	Units (Limit)
	Resolution			10	Bits
	Integral Linearity Error	$R_{SA} \geq 18\text{ k}\Omega$	± 0.5		LSB
	Offset Error			± 1	LSB (max)
	Full-Scale Error			± 1	LSB (max)
	Total Unadjusted Error	$R_{SA} \geq 18\text{ k}\Omega$	± 0.5		LSB
	Missing Codes			0	(max)
	Power Supply Sensitivity	$V^+ = 5V \pm 5\%$, $V_{REF} = 4.5V$	$\pm 1/16$		LSB
		$V^+ = 5V \pm 10\%$, $V_{REF} = 4.5V$	$\pm 1/8$		LSB
THD	Total Harmonic Distortion	$f_{IN} = 1\text{ kHz}$, 4.85 V_{P-P}	-68		dB
		$f_{IN} = 50\text{ kHz}$, 4.85 V_{P-P}	-66	-60	dB (max)
		$f_{IN} = 100\text{ kHz}$, 4.85 V_{P-P}	-62		dB
		$f_{IN} = 240\text{ kHz}$, 4.85 V_{P-P}	-58		dB
SNR	Signal-to-Noise Ratio	$f_{IN} = 1\text{ kHz}$, 4.85 V_{P-P}	61		dB
		$f_{IN} = 50\text{ kHz}$, 4.85 V_{P-P}	60	58	dB (min)
		$f_{IN} = 100\text{ kHz}$, 4.85 V_{P-P}	60		dB
ENOB	Effective Number of Bits	$f_{IN} = 1\text{ kHz}$, 4.85 V_{P-P}	9.6		Bits
		$f_{IN} = 50\text{ kHz}$, 4.85 V_{P-P}	9.5	9	Bits (min)
R_{REF}	Reference Resistance		650	400	Ω (min)
R_{REF}	Reference Resistance		650	900	Ω (max)
$V_{REF(+)}$	$V_{REF(+)}$ Input Voltage			$V^+ + 0.05$	V (max)
$V_{REF(-)}$	$V_{REF(-)}$ Input Voltage			GND - 0.05	V (min)
$V_{REF(+)}$	$V_{REF(+)}$ Input Voltage			$V_{REF(-)}$	V (min)
$V_{REF(-)}$	$V_{REF(-)}$ Input Voltage			$V_{REF(+)}$	V (max)
V_{IN}	Input Voltage			$V^+ + 0.05$	V (max)
V_{IN}	Input Voltage			GND - 0.05	V (min)
	OFF Channel Input Leakage Current	$\overline{CS} = V^+$, $V_{IN} = V^+$	0.01	3	μA (max)
	ON Channel Input Leakage Current	$\overline{CS} = V^+$, $V_{IN} = V^+$	± 1	-3	μA (max)

DC Electrical Characteristics

The following specifications apply for $V^+ = +5V$, $V_{REF(+)} = 5V$, $V_{REF(-)} = GND$, and Speed Adjust pin unconnected unless otherwise specified. **Boldface limits apply for $T_A = T_J = T_{MIN}$ to T_{MAX}** ; all other limits $T_A = T_J = +25^\circ C$.

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Typical (Note 7)	Limit (Note 8)	Units (Limits)
$V_{IN(1)}$	Logical "1" Input Voltage	$V^+ = 5.5V$		2.0	V (min)
$V_{IN(0)}$	Logical "0" Input Voltage	$V^+ = 4.5V$		0.8	V (max)
$I_{IN(1)}$	Logical "1" Input Current	$V_{IN(1)} = 5V$	0.005	3.0	μA (max)
$I_{IN(0)}$	Logical "0" Input Current	$V_{IN(0)} = 0V$	-0.005	-3.0	μA (max)
$V_{OUT(1)}$	Logical "1" Output Voltage	$V^+ = 4.5V$, $I_{OUT} = -360 \mu A$ $V^+ = 4.5V$, $I_{OUT} = -10 \mu A$		2.4 4.25	V (min) V (min)
$V_{OUT(0)}$	Logical "0" Output Voltage	$V^+ = 4.5V$, $I_{OUT} = 1.6 mA$		0.4	V (max)
I_{OUT}	TRI-STATE® Output Current	$V_{OUT} = 5V$ $V_{OUT} = 0V$	0.1 -0.1	50 -50	μA (max) μA (max)
$D_{I_{CC}}$	DV_{CC} Supply Current	$\overline{CS} = \overline{S}/H = \overline{RD} = 0$, $R_{SA} = \infty$ $\overline{CS} = \overline{S}/H = \overline{RD} = 0$, $R_{SA} = 18 k\Omega$	1.0 1.0	2	mA (max) mA (max)
$A_{I_{CC}}$	AV_{CC} Supply Current	$\overline{CS} = \overline{S}/H = \overline{RD} = 0$, $R_{SA} = \infty$ $\overline{CS} = \overline{S}/H = \overline{RD} = 0$, $R_{SA} = 18 k\Omega$	30 30	45	mA (max) mA (max)

AC Electrical Characteristics

The following specifications apply for $V^+ = +5V$, $t_r = t_f = 20 ns$, $V_{REF(+)} = 5V$, $V_{REF(-)} = GND$, and Speed Adjust pin unconnected unless otherwise specified. **Boldface limits apply for $T_A = T_J = T_{MIN}$ to T_{MAX}** ; all other limits $T_A = T_J = +25^\circ C$.

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Typical (Note 7)	Limit (Note 8)	Units (Limits)
t_{CONV}	Mode 1 Conversion Time from Rising Edge of \overline{S}/H to Falling Edge of \overline{INT}	CIN, CIWM Suffixes $R_{SA} = 18k$	600 375	750/900	ns (max) ns
t_{CRD}	Mode 2 Conversion Time	CIN, CIWM Suffixes Mode 2, $R_{SA} = 18k$	850 530	1400	ns (max) ns
t_{ACC1}	Access Time (Delay from Falling Edge of \overline{RD} to Output Valid)	Mode 1; $C_L = 100 pF$	30	60	ns (max)
t_{ACC2}	Access Time (Delay from Falling Edge of \overline{RD} to Output Valid)	Mode 2; $C_L = 100 pF$	900	$t_{CRD} + 50$	ns (max)
t_{SH}	Minimum Sample Time	(Figure 1); (Note 9)		250	ns (max)
t_{1H} , t_{0H}	TRI-STATE Control (Delay from Rising Edge of \overline{RD} to High-Z State)	$R_L = 1k$, $C_L = 10 pF$	30	60	ns (max)
t_{INTH}	Delay from Rising Edge of \overline{RD} to Rising Edge of \overline{INT}	$C_L = 100 pF$	25	50	ns (max)
t_p	Delay from End of Conversion to Next Conversion			50	ns (max)

AC Electrical Characteristics (Continued)

The following specifications apply for $V_{DD} = +5V$, $t_r = t_f = 20$ ns, $V_{REF(+)} = 5V$, $V_{REF(-)} = GND$, and Speed Adjust pin unconnected unless otherwise specified. **Boldface limits apply for $T_A = T_J = T_{MIN}$ to T_{MAX} ; all other limits $T_A = T_J = +25^\circ C$.** (Continued)

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Typical (Note 7)	Limit (Note 8)	Units (Limits)
t_{MS}	Multiplexer Control Setup Time		10	75	ns (max)
t_{MH}	Multiplexer Hold Time		10	40	ns (max)
C_{VIN}	Analog Input Capacitance		35		pF (max)
C_{OUT}	Logic Output Capacitance		5		pF (max)
C_{IN}	Logic Input Capacitance		5		pF (max)

Note 1: Absolute Maximum Ratings indicate limits beyond which damage to the device may occur. Operating Ratings indicate conditions for which the device is functional. These ratings do not guarantee specific performance limits, however. For guaranteed specifications and test conditions, see the Electrical Characteristics. The guaranteed specifications apply only for the test conditions listed. Some performance characteristics may degrade when the device is not operated under the listed test conditions.

Note 2: All voltages are measured with respect to GND, unless otherwise specified.

Note 3: When the input voltage (V_{IN}) at any pin exceeds the power supply rails ($V_{IN} < GND$ or $V_{IN} > V_{DD}$) the absolute value of current at that pin should be limited to 5 mA or less. The 20 mA package input current limits the number of pins that can safely exceed the power supplies with an input current of 5 mA to four.

Note 4: The maximum power dissipation must be derated at elevated temperatures and is dictated by T_{JMAX} , θ_{JA} and the ambient temperature, T_A . The maximum allowable power dissipation at any temperature is $P_D = (T_{JMAX} - T_A)/\theta_{JA}$ or the number given in the Absolute Maximum Ratings, whichever is lower. In most cases, the maximum derated power dissipation will be reached only during fault conditions. For these devices, T_{JMAX} for a board-mounted device can be found from the tables below:

ADC10461

Suffix	$\theta_{JA} (^\circ C/W)$
CIN	70
CIWM	85

ADC10462

Suffix	$\theta_{JA} (^\circ C/W)$
CIN	60
CIWM	82

ADC10464

Suffix	$\theta_{JA} (^\circ C/W)$
CIN	53
CIWM	78

Note 5: Human body model, 100 pF discharged through a 1.5 k Ω resistor.

Note 6: See AN-450 "Surface Mounting Methods and Their Effect on Product Reliability" or the section titled "Surface Mount" found in a current National Semiconductor Linear Data Book for other methods of soldering surface mount devices.

Note 7: Typicals represent most likely parametric norm.

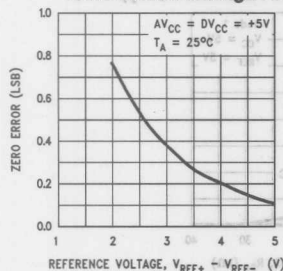
Note 8: Limits are guaranteed to National's AOQL (Average Outgoing Quality Level).

Note 9: Accuracy may degrade if t_{SH} is shorter than the value specified. See curves of Accuracy vs t_{SH} .

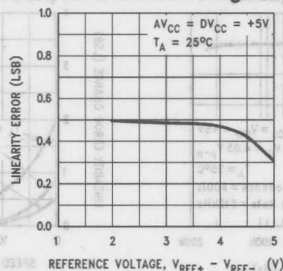
Typical Performance Characteristics

ADC10461/ADC10462/ADC10464

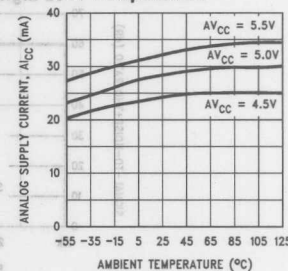
Zero (Offset) Error vs Reference Voltage



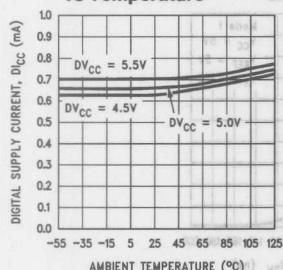
Linearity Error vs Reference Voltage



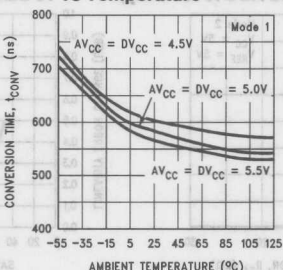
Analog Supply Current vs Temperature



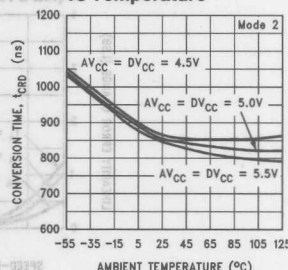
Digital Supply Current vs Temperature



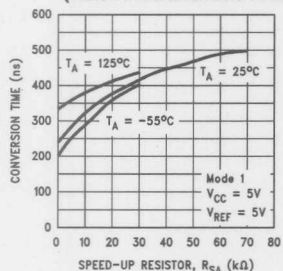
Conversion Time vs Temperature



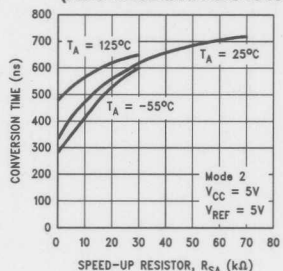
Conversion Time vs Temperature



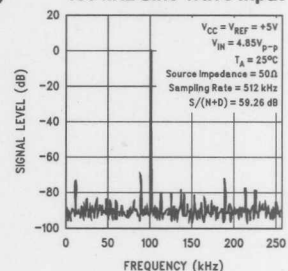
Conversion Time vs Speed-Up Resistor (ADC10462 and ADC10464 Only)



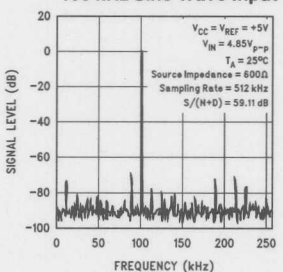
Conversion Time vs Speed-Up Resistor (ADC10462 and ADC10464 Only)



Spectral Response with 100 kHz Sine Wave Input

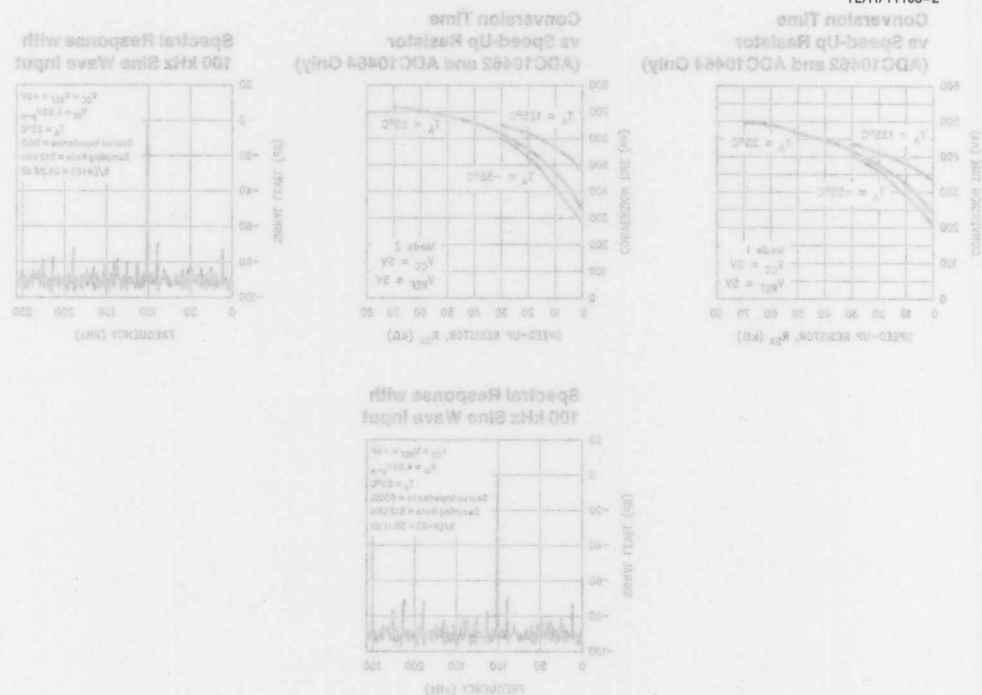
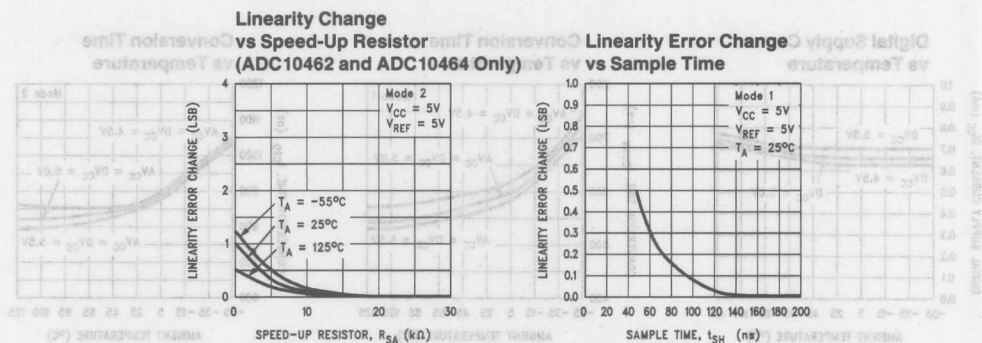
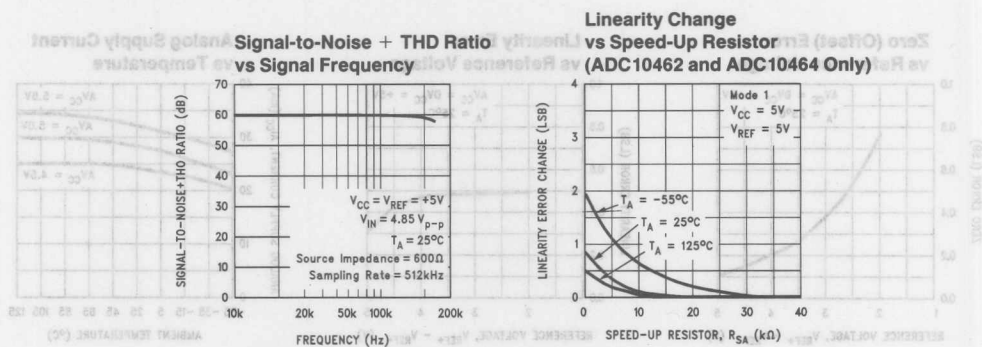


Spectral Response with 100 kHz Sine Wave Input

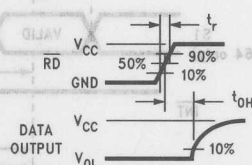
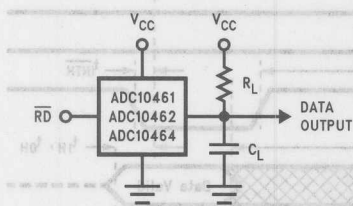
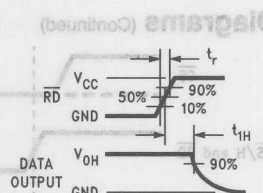
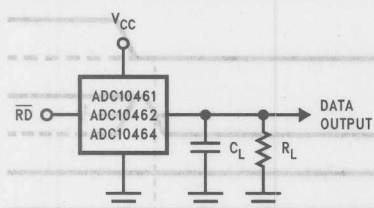


TL/H/11108-1

Typical Performance Characteristics (Continued)



TRI-STATE Test Circuits and Waveforms



Timing Diagrams

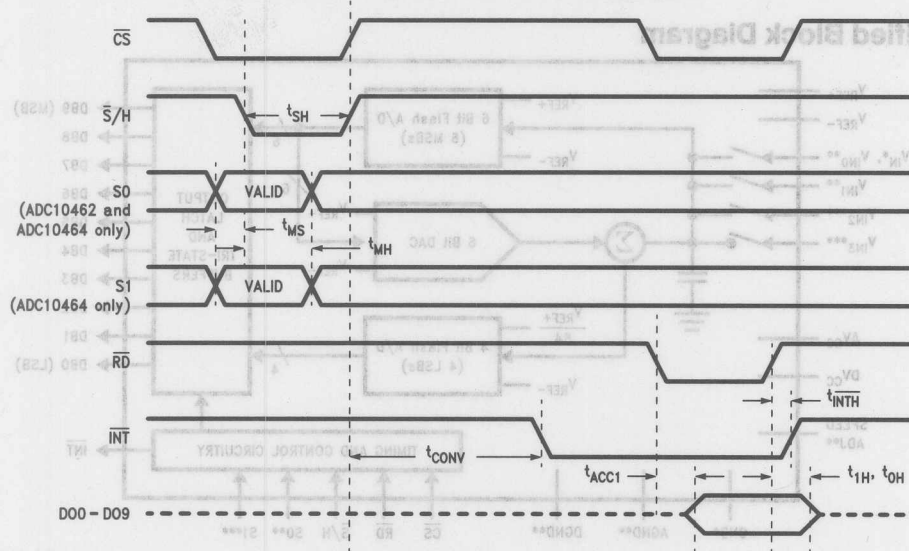


FIGURE 1. Mode 1. The conversion time (t_{CONV}) is set by the internal timer.

Timing Diagrams (Continued)

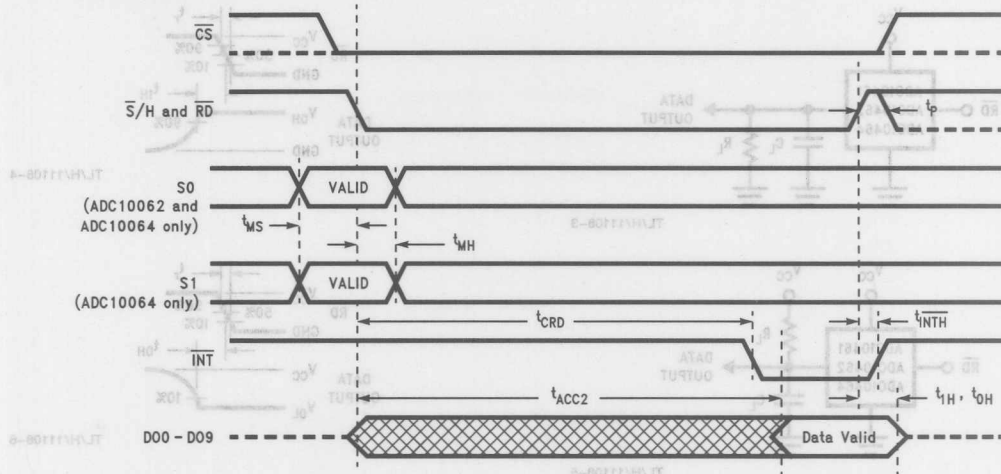
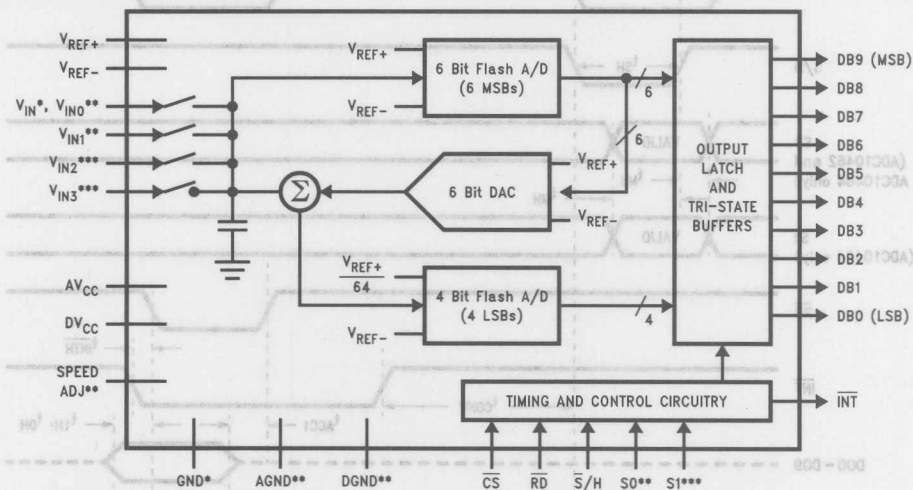


FIGURE 2. Mode 2 (RD Mode). The conversion time (t_{CRD}) includes the sampling time and is determined by the internal timer.

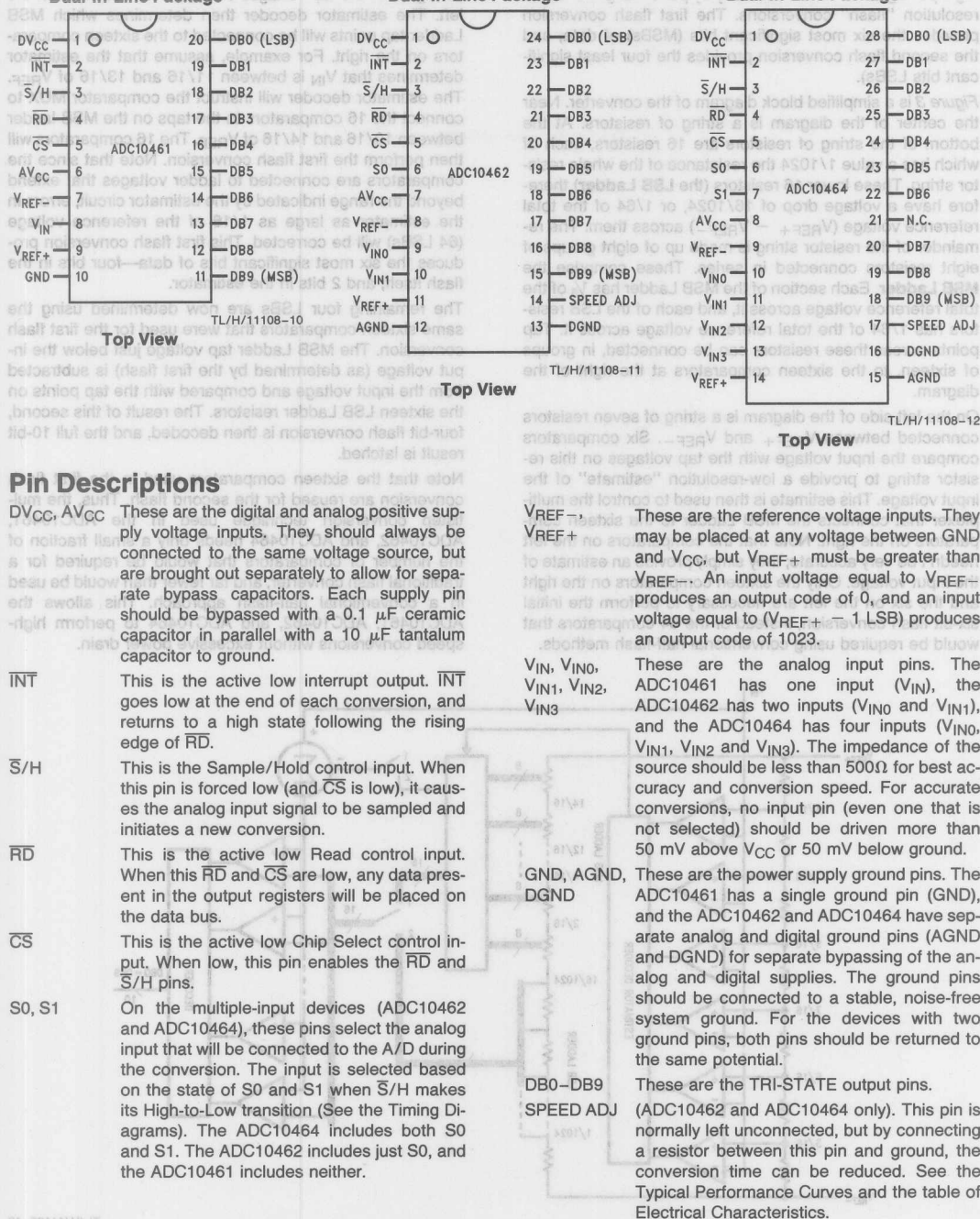
TL/H/11108-8

Simplified Block Diagram



*ADC10461 Only
 **ADC10462 and ADC10464 Only
 ***ADC10464 Only

TL/H/11108-9



provides the six most significant bits (MSBs) of data, and the second flash conversion provides the four least significant bits (LSBs).

Figure 3 is a simplified block diagram of the converter. Near the center of the diagram is a string of resistors. At the bottom of the string of resistors are 16 resistors, each of which has a value $1/1024$ the resistance of the whole resistor string. These lower 16 resistors (the **LSB Ladder**) therefore have a voltage drop of $16/1024$, or $1/64$ of the total reference voltage ($V_{REF+} - V_{REF-}$) across them. The remainder of the resistor string is made up of eight groups of eight resistors connected in series. These comprise the **MSB Ladder**. Each section of the MSB Ladder has $1/8$ of the total reference voltage across it, and each of the LSB resistors has $1/64$ of the total reference voltage across it. Tap points across these resistors can be connected, in groups of sixteen, to the sixteen comparators at the right of the diagram.

On the left side of the diagram is a string of seven resistors connected between V_{REF+} and V_{REF-} . Six comparators compare the input voltage with the tap voltages on this resistor string to provide a low-resolution "estimate" of the input voltage. This estimate is then used to control the multiplexer that connects the MSB Ladder to the sixteen comparators on the right. Note that the comparators on the left needn't be very accurate; they simply provide an estimate of the input voltage. Only the sixteen comparators on the right and the six on the left are necessary to perform the initial six-bit flash conversion, instead of the 64 comparators that would be required using conventional half-flash methods.

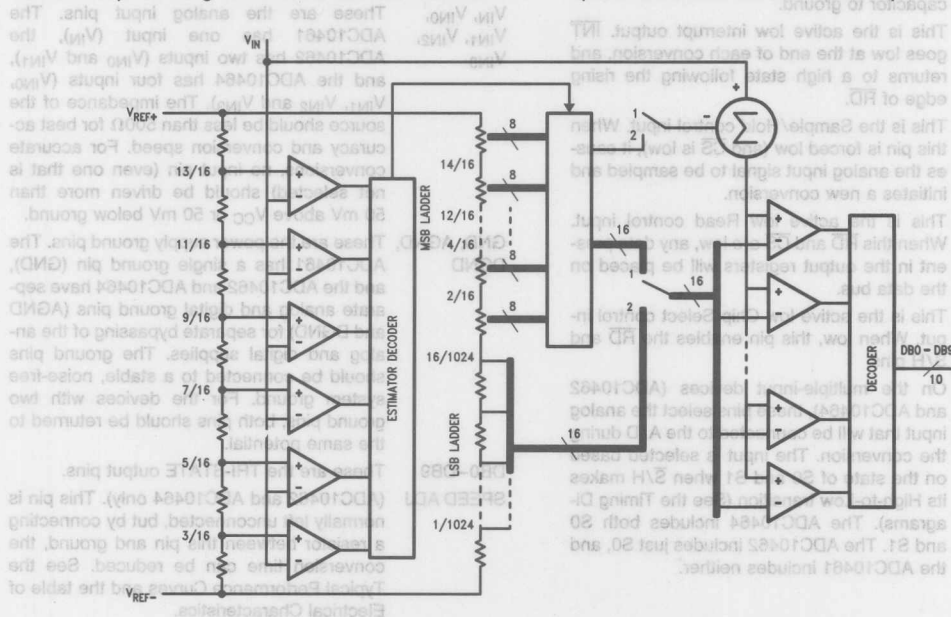


FIGURE 3. Block Diagram of the Multistep Converter Architecture

Ladder tap points will be connected to the sixteen comparators on the right. For example, assume that the estimator determines that V_{IN} is between $11/16$ and $13/16$ of V_{REF} . The estimator decoder will instruct the comparator MUX to connect the 16 comparators to the taps on the MSB ladder between $10/16$ and $14/16$ of V_{REF} . The 16 comparators will then perform the first flash conversion. Note that since the comparators are connected to ladder voltages that extend beyond the range indicated by the estimator circuit, errors in the estimator as large as $1/16$ of the reference voltage (64 LSBs) will be corrected. This first flash conversion produces the six most significant bits of data—four bits in the flash itself, and 2 bits in the estimator.

The remaining four LSBs are now determined using the same sixteen comparators that were used for the first flash conversion. The MSB Ladder tap voltage just below the input voltage (as determined by the first flash) is subtracted from the input voltage and compared with the tap points on the sixteen LSB Ladder resistors. The result of this second, four-bit flash conversion is then decoded, and the full 10-bit result is latched.

Note that the sixteen comparators used in the first flash conversion are reused for the second flash. Thus, the multistep conversion technique used in the ADC10461, ADC10462, and ADC10464 needs only a small fraction of the number of comparators that would be required for a traditional flash converter, and far fewer than would be used in a conventional half-flash approach. This allows the ADC10461, ADC10462, and ADC10464 to perform high-speed conversions without excessive power drain.

Applications Information

1.0 MODES OF OPERATION

The ADC10461, ADC10462, and ADC10464 have two basic digital interface modes. Figure 1 and Figure 2 are timing diagrams for the two modes. The ADC10462 and ADC10464 have input multiplexers that are controlled by the logic levels on pins S_0 and S_1 when \overline{S}/H goes low. Table I is a truth table showing how the input channels are assigned.

Mode 1

In this mode, the \overline{S}/H pin controls the start of conversion. \overline{S}/H is pulled low for a minimum of 250 ns. This causes the comparators in the "coarse" flash converter to become active. When \overline{S}/H goes high, the result of the coarse conversion is latched and the "fine" conversion begins. After 600 ns (typical), \overline{INT} goes low, indicating that the conversion results are latched and can be read by pulling \overline{RD} low. Note that \overline{CS} must be low to enable \overline{S}/H or \overline{RD} . \overline{CS} is internally "ANDed" with \overline{S}/H and \overline{RD} ; the input voltage is sampled when \overline{CS} and \overline{S}/H are low, and data is read when \overline{CS} and \overline{RD} are low. \overline{INT} is reset high on the rising edge of \overline{RD} .

TABLE I. Input Multiplexer Programming

ADC10464			ADC10462	
S ₁	S ₀	Channel	S ₀	Channel
0	0	V _{IN0}	0	V _{IN0}
0	1	V _{IN1}	1	V _{IN1}
1	0	V _{IN2}		
1	1	V _{IN3}		

(b)

(a)

Mode 2

In Mode 2, also called " \overline{RD} mode", the \overline{S}/H and \overline{RD} pins are tied together. A conversion is initiated by pulling both pins low. The A/D converter samples the input voltage and causes the coarse comparators to become active. An internal timer then terminates the coarse conversion and begins the fine conversion. 850 ns (typical) after \overline{S}/H and \overline{RD} are pull low, \overline{INT} goes low, indicating that the conversion is completed. Approximately 20 ns later the data appearing on the TRI-STATE output pins will be valid. Note that data will appear on these pins throughout the conversion, but until \overline{INT} goes low the data at the output pins will be the result of the previous conversion.

2.0 REFERENCE CONSIDERATIONS

The ADC10461, ADC10462, and ADC10464 each have two reference inputs. These inputs, V_{REF+} and V_{REF-} , are fully differential and define the zero to full-scale range of the input signal. The reference inputs can be connected to span the entire supply voltage range ($V_{REF-} = 0V$, $V_{REF+} = V_{CC}$) for ratiometric applications, or they can be connected to different voltages (as long as they are between ground and V_{CC}) when other input spans are required. Reducing the overall V_{REF} span to less than 5V increases the sensitivity of the converter (e.g., if $V_{REF} = 2V$, then 1 LSB =

1.953 mV). Note, however, that linearity and offset errors become larger when lower reference voltages are used. See the Typical Performance Curves for more information. For this reason, reference voltages less than 2V are not recommended.

In most applications, V_{REF-} will simply be connected to ground, but it is often useful to have an input span that is offset from ground. This situation is easily accommodated by the reference configuration used in the ADC10461, ADC10462, and ADC10464. V_{REF-} can be connected to a voltage other than ground as long as the voltage source connected to this pin is capable of sinking the converter's reference current (12.5 mA Max @ $V_{REF} = 5V$). If V_{REF-} is connected to a voltage other than ground, bypass it with multiple capacitors.

Since the resistance between the two reference inputs can be as low as 400 Ω , the voltage source driving the reference inputs should have low output impedance. Any noise on either reference input is a potential cause of conversion errors, so each of these pins must be supplied with a clean, low noise voltage source. Each reference pin should be bypassed with a 10 μF tantalum and a 0.1 μF ceramic.

3.0 THE ANALOG INPUT

The ADC10461, ADC10462, and ADC10464 sample the analog input voltage once every conversion cycle. When this happens, the input is briefly connected to an impedance approximately equal to 600 Ω in series with 35 pF. Short-duration current spikes can therefore be observed at the analog input during normal operation. These spikes are normal and do not degrade the converter's performance.

Large source impedances can slow the charging of the sampling capacitors and degrade conversion accuracy. Therefore, only signal sources with output impedances less than 500 Ω should be used if rated accuracy is to be achieved at the minimum sample time (250 ns maximum). If the sampling time is increased, the source impedance can be larger. If a signal source has a high output impedance, its output should be buffered with an operational amplifier. The operational amplifier's output should be well-behaved when driving a switched 35 pF/600 Ω load. Any ringing or voltage shifts at the op amp's output during the sampling period can result in conversion errors.

Correct conversion results will be obtained for input voltages greater than GND - 50 mV and less than $V^+ + 50$ mV. Do not allow the signal source to drive the analog input pin more than 300 mV higher than AV_{CC} and DV_{CC} , or more than 300 mV lower than GND. If an analog input pin is forced beyond these voltages, the current flowing through the pin should be limited to 5 mA or less to avoid permanent damage to the IC. The sum of all the overdrive currents into all pins must be less than 20 mA. When the input signal is expected to extend more than 300 mV beyond the power supply limits, some sort of protection scheme should be used. A simple network using diodes and resistors is shown in Figure 4.

Applications Information (Continued)

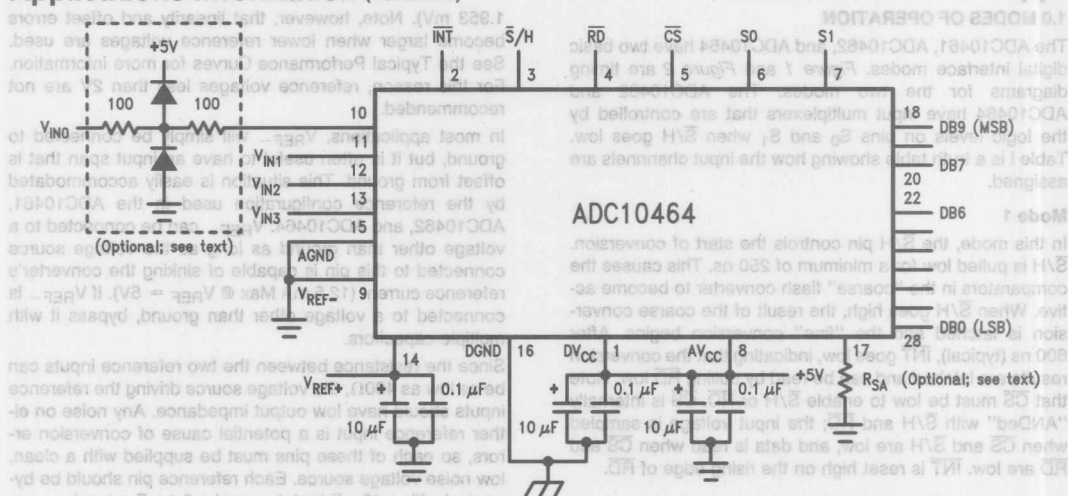


FIGURE 4. Typical Connection. Note the multiple bypass capacitors on the reference and power supply pins. If V_{REF-} is not grounded, it should also be bypassed to analog ground using multiple capacitors (see 5.0 "Power Supply Considerations"). AGND and DGND should be at the same potential. V_{INO} is shown with an input protection network. Pin 17 is normally left open, but optional "speedup" resistor R_{SA} can be used to reduce the conversion time.

4.0 INHERENT SAMPLE-AND-HOLD

Because the ADC10461, ADC10462, and ADC10464 sample the input signal once during each conversion, they are capable of measuring relatively fast input signals without the help of an external sample-and-hold. In a non-sampling successive-approximation A/D converter, regardless of speed, the input signal must be stable to better than $\pm 1/2$ LSB during each conversion cycle or significant errors will result. Consequently, even for many relatively slow input signals, the signals must be externally sampled and held constant during each conversion if a SAR with no internal sample-and-hold is used.

Because they incorporate a direct sample/hold control input, the ADC10461, ADC10462, and ADC10464 are suitable for use in DSP-based systems. The \bar{S}/H input allows synchronization of the A/D converter to the DSP system's sampling rate and, to other ADC10461s, ADC10462s, and ADC10464s.

The ADC10461, ADC10462, and ADC10464 can perform accurate conversions of input signals with frequency components from DC to over 250 kHz.

5.0 POWER SUPPLY CONSIDERATIONS

The ADC10461, ADC10462, and ADC10464 are designed to operate from a +5V (nominal) power supply. There are two supply pins, AV_{CC} and DV_{CC} . These pins allow separate external bypass capacitors for the analog and digital portions of the circuit. To guarantee accurate conversions, the two supply pins should be connected to the same voltage source, and each should be bypassed with a 0.1 μF ceramic capacitor in parallel with a 10 μF tantalum capacitor. Depending on the circuit board layout and other system considerations, more bypassing may be necessary.

The ADC10461 has a single ground pin, and the ADC10462 and ADC10464 each have separate analog and digital ground pins for separate bypassing of the analog and digital

supplies. The devices with separate analog and digital ground pins should have their ground pins connected to the same potential, and all grounds should be "clean" and free of noise.

In systems with multiple power supplies, careful attention to power supply sequencing may be necessary to avoid overdriving inputs. The A/D converter's power supply pins should be at the proper voltage before digital or analog signals are applied to any of the other pins.

6.0 LAYOUT AND GROUNDING

In order to ensure fast, accurate conversions from the ADC10461, ADC10462, and ADC10464, it is necessary to use appropriate circuit board layout techniques. The analog ground return path should be low-impedance and free of noise from other parts of the system. Noise from digital circuitry can be especially troublesome, so digital grounds should always be separate from analog grounds. For best performance, separate ground planes should be provided for the digital and analog parts of the system.

All bypass capacitors should be located as close to the converter as possible and should connect to the converter and to ground with short traces. The analog input should be isolated from noisy signal traces to avoid having spurious signals couple to the input. Any external component (e.g., a filter capacitor) connected across the converter's input should be connected to a very clean ground return point. Grounding the component at the wrong point will result in reduced conversion accuracy.

7.0 DYNAMIC PERFORMANCE

Many applications require the A/D converter to digitize AC signals, but conventional DC integral and differential nonlinearity specifications don't accurately predict the A/D converter's performance with AC input signals. The important specifications for AC applications reflect the converter's ability to digitize AC signals without significant spectral errors and without adding noise to the digitized signal. Dynam-

Applications Information (Continued)

ic characteristics such as signal-to-noise ratio (SNR) and total harmonic distortion (THD), are quantitative measures of this capability.

An A/D converter's AC performance can be measured using Fast Fourier Transform (FFT) methods. A sinusoidal waveform is applied to the A/D converter's input, and the transform is then performed on the digitized waveform. The resulting spectral plot might look like the ones shown in the typical performance curves. The large peak is the fundamental frequency, and the noise and distortion components (if any are present) are visible above and below the fundamental frequency. Harmonic distortion components appear at whole multiples of the input frequency. Their amplitudes are combined as the square root of the sum of the squares and compared to the fundamental amplitude to yield the THD specification. Guaranteed limits for THD are given in the table of Electrical Characteristics.

Signal-to-noise ratio is the ratio of the amplitude at the fundamental frequency to the rms value at all other frequencies, excluding any harmonic distortion components. Guaranteed limits are given in the Electrical Characteristics table. An alternative definition of signal-to-noise ratio includes the distortion components along with the random noise to yield a signal-to-noise-plus-distortion ratio, or $S/(N + D)$.

The THD and noise performance of the A/D converter will change with the frequency of the input signal, with more distortion and noise occurring at higher signal frequencies. One way of describing the A/D's performance as a function of signal frequency is to make a plot of "effective bits" versus frequency. An ideal A/D converter with no linearity errors or self-generated noise will have a signal-to-noise ratio equal to $(6.02n + 1.8)$ dB, where n is the resolution in bits

of the A/D converter. A real A/D converter will have some amount of noise and distortion, and the effective bits can be found by:

$$n(\text{effective}) = \frac{S/(N + D) (\text{dB}) - 1.8}{6.02}$$

where $S/(N + D)$ is the ratio of signal to noise and distortion, which can vary with frequency.

As an example, an ADC10461 with a 4.85 V_{p-p}, 100 kHz sine wave input signal will typically have a signal-to-noise-plus-distortion ratio of 59.2 dB, which is equivalent to 9.53 effective bits. As the input frequency increases, noise and distortion gradually increase, yielding a plot of effective bits or $S/(N + D)$ as shown in the typical performance curves.

8.0 SPEED ADJUST

In applications that require faster conversion times, the Speed Adjust pin (pin 14 on the ADC10462, pin 17 on the ADC10464) can significantly reduce the conversion time. The speed adjust pin is connected to an on-chip current source that determines the converter's internal timing. By connecting a resistor between the speed adjust pin and ground as shown in Figure 4, the internal programming current is increased, which reduces the conversion time. As an example, an 18k resistor reduces the conversion time of a typical part from 600 ns to 350 ns with no significant effect on linearity. Using smaller resistors to further decrease the conversion time is possible as well, although the linearity will begin to degrade somewhat (see curves). Note that the resistor value needed to obtain a given conversion time will vary from part to part, so this technique will generally require some "tweaking" to obtain satisfactory results.

For applications that require guaranteed performance using the speed adjust pin, the ADC10662 and ADC10664 are tested and guaranteed for static and dynamic performance with a fixed value of speed-up resistor.

ADC10664		ADC10662	
Package	Industrial (-40°C ≤ T _A ≤ +85°C)	Package	Industrial (-40°C ≤ T _A ≤ +85°C)
MSB Molded DIP	ADC10664CIN	MSB Molded DIP	ADC10662CIN
MSB Small Outline	ADC10664CWM	MSB Small Outline	ADC10662CWM



ADC10662/ADC10664 10-Bit 360 ns A/D Converter with Input Multiplexer and Sample/Hold

General Description

Using an innovative, patented multistep* conversion technique, the 10-bit ADC10662 and ADC10664 are 2- and 4-input CMOS analog-to-digital converters offering sub-microsecond conversion times yet dissipating a maximum of only 235 mW. The ADC10662 and ADC10664 perform a 10-bit conversion in two lower-resolution "flashes", thus yielding a fast A/D without the cost, power dissipation, and other problems associated with true flash approaches. In addition to standard static performance specifications (Linearity, Full-Scale Error, etc.) dynamic performance (THD, S/N) is guaranteed.

The analog input voltage to the ADC10662 and ADC10664 is sampled and held by an internal sampling circuit. Input signals at frequencies from dc to over 250 kHz can therefore be digitized accurately without the need for an external sample-and-hold circuit.

The ADC10662 and ADC10664 include a "speed-up" pin. Connecting an external resistor between this pin and ground reduces the typical conversion time to as little as 360 ns.

For ease of interface to microprocessors, the ADC10662 and ADC10664 have been designed to appear as a memory location or I/O port without the need for external interface logic.

Features

- Built-in sample-and-hold
- Single +5V supply
- 2- or 4-input multiplexer options
- No external clock required

Key Specifications

- Conversion time to 10 bits 360 ns typical, 466 ns max over temperature
- Sampling Rate 1.5 MHz (min)
- Low power dissipation 235 mW (max)
- Total harmonic distortion (50 kHz) -60 dB (max)
- No missing codes over temperature

Applications

- Digital signal processor front ends
- Instrumentation
- Disk drives
- Mobile telecommunications

Ordering Information

ADC10662

Industrial (-40°C ≤ T _A ≤ +85°C)	Package
ADC10662CIN	N24A Molded DIP
ADC10662CIWM	M24B Small Outline

ADC10664

Industrial (-40°C ≤ T _A ≤ +85°C)	Package
ADC10664CIN	N28B Molded DIP
ADC10664CIWM	M28B Small Outline

*U.S. Patent Number 4918449

Absolute Maximum Ratings (Notes 1, 2)

If Military/Aerospace specified devices are required, please contact the National Semiconductor Sales Office/Distributors for availability and specifications.

Supply Voltage ($V^+ = AV_{CC} = DV_{CC}$)	-0.3V to +6V
Voltage at Any Input or Output	-0.3V to $V^+ + 0.3V$
Input Current at Any Pin (Note 3)	5 mA
Package Input Current (Note 3)	20 mA
Power Dissipation (Note 4)	875 mW
ESD Susceptibility (Note 5)	2000V
Soldering Information (Note 6)	
N Package (10 Sec)	260°C
SO Package:	
Vapor Phase (60 Sec)	215°C
Infrared (15 Sec)	220°C

Storage Temperature Range -65°C to +150°C
Junction Temperature 150°C

Operating Ratings (Notes 1, 2)

Temperature Range	$T_{MIN} \leq T_A \leq T_{MAX}$
ADC10662CIN, ADC10662CIWM,	
ADC10664CIN,	
ADC10664CIWM	-40°C $\leq T_A \leq$ +85°C
Supply Voltage Range	4.5V to 5.5V

Converter Characteristics

The following specifications apply for $V^+ = +5V$, $V_{REF(+)} = +5V$, $V_{REF(-)} = GND$, and Speed Adjust pin connected to ground through a 14.0 k Ω resistor (Mode 1) or an 8.26 k Ω resistor (Mode 2) unless otherwise specified. **Boldface limits apply for $T_A = T_J = T_{Min}$ to T_{Max} ; all other limits $T_A = T_J = +25^\circ C$.**

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Typical (Note 7)	Limit (Note 8)	Units (Limit)
	Resolution			10	Bits
	Integral Linearity Error		± 0.5	$\pm 1.0 / \pm 1.5$	LSB
	Offset Error			± 1	LSB (max)
	Full-Scale Error			± 1	LSB (max)
	Total Unadjusted Error		± 0.5	$\pm 1.5 / \pm 2.0$	LSB
	Missing Codes			0	(max)
	Power Supply Sensitivity	$V^+ = 5V \pm 5\%$, $V_{REF} = 4.5V$	$\pm 1/16$		LSB
		$V^+ = 5V \pm 10\%$, $V_{REF} = 4.5V$	$\pm 1/8$		LSB
THD	Total Harmonic Distortion (Note 10)	$f_{IN} = 1 \text{ kHz}$, 4.85 $V_{p.p}$	-68	-60	dB
		$f_{IN} = 50 \text{ kHz}$, 4.85 $V_{p.p}$	-66		dB (max)
		$f_{IN} = 100 \text{ kHz}$, 4.85 $V_{p.p}$	-62		dB
		$f_{IN} = 240 \text{ kHz}$, 4.85 $V_{p.p}$	-58		dB
SNR	Signal-to-Noise Ratio (Note 10)	$f_{IN} = 1 \text{ kHz}$, 4.85 $V_{p.p}$	61		dB
		$f_{IN} = 50 \text{ kHz}$, 4.85 $V_{p.p}$	60	58	dB (min)
		$f_{IN} = 100 \text{ kHz}$, 4.85 $V_{p.p}$	60		dB
ENOB	Effective Number of Bits (Note 10)	$f_{IN} = 1 \text{ kHz}$, 4.85 $V_{p.p}$	9.6		Bits
		$f_{IN} = 50 \text{ kHz}$, 4.85 $V_{p.p}$	9.5		Bits (min)
R _{REF}	Reference Resistance		650	400 900	Ω (min) Ω (max)
$V_{REF(+)}$	$V_{REF(+)}$ Input Voltage			$V^+ + 0.05$	V (max)
$V_{REF(-)}$	$V_{REF(-)}$ Input Voltage			GND - 0.05	V (min)
$V_{REF(+)}$	$V_{REF(+)}$ Input Voltage			$V_{REF(-)}$	V (min)
$V_{REF(-)}$	$V_{REF(-)}$ Input Voltage			$V_{REF(+)}$	V (max)
V_{IN}	Input Voltage			$V^+ + 0.05$	V (max)
V_{IN}	Input Voltage			GND - 0.05	V (min)
	OFF Channel Input Leakage Current	$\overline{CS} = V^+$, $V_{IN} = V^+$	0.01	3	μA (max)
	ON Channel Input Leakage Current	$\overline{CS} = V^+$, $V_{IN} = V^+$	± 1	-3	μA (max)

DC Electrical Characteristics

The following specifications apply for $V^+ = +5V$, $V_{REF(+)} = 5V$, $V_{REF(-)} = GND$, and Speed Adjust pin connected to ground through a 14.0 k Ω resistor (Mode 1) or an 8.26 k Ω resistor (Mode 2) unless otherwise specified. **Boldface limits apply for $T_A = T_J = T_{MIN}$ to T_{MAX}** ; all other limits $T_A = T_J = +25^\circ C$.

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Typical (Note 7)	Limit (Note 8)	Units (Limits)
$V_{IN(1)}$	Logical "1" Input Voltage	$V^+ = 5.5V$		2.0	V (min)
$V_{IN(0)}$	Logical "0" Input Voltage	$V^+ = 4.5V$		0.8	V (max)
$I_{IN(1)}$	Logical "1" Input Current	$V_{IN(1)} = 5V$	0.005	3.0	μA (max)
$I_{IN(0)}$	Logical "0" Input Current	$V_{IN(0)} = 0V$	-0.005	-3.0	μA (max)
$V_{OUT(1)}$	Logical "1" Output Voltage	$V^+ = 4.5V$, $I_{OUT} = -360 \mu A$ $V^+ = 4.5V$, $I_{OUT} = -10 \mu A$		2.4 4.25	V (min) V (min)
$V_{OUT(0)}$	Logical "0" Output Voltage	$V^+ = 4.5V$, $I_{OUT} = 1.6 mA$		0.4	V (max)
I_{OUT}	TRI-STATE® Output Current	$V_{OUT} = 5V$ $V_{OUT} = 0V$	0.1 -0.1	50 -50	μA (max) μA (max)
I_{DCC}	DV _{CC} Supply Current	$\overline{CS} = \overline{S/H} = \overline{RD} = 0$	1.0	2	mA (max)
I_{ACC}	AV _{CC} Supply Current	$\overline{CS} = \overline{S/H} = \overline{RD} = 0$	30	45	mA (max)

AC Electrical Characteristics

The following specifications apply for $V^+ = +5V$, $t_r = t_f = 20 ns$, $V_{REF(+)} = 5V$, $V_{REF(-)} = GND$, and Speed Adjust pin connected to ground through a 14.0 k Ω resistor (Mode 1) or an 8.26 k Ω resistor (Mode 2) unless otherwise specified. **Boldface limits apply for $T_A = T_J = T_{MIN}$ to T_{MAX}** ; all other limits $T_A = T_J = +25^\circ C$.

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Typical (Note 7)	Limit (Note 8)	Units (Limits)
t_{CONV}	Mode 1 Conversion Time from Rising Edge of $\overline{S/H}$ to Falling Edge of \overline{INT}	CIN, CIWM Suffixes	360	466	ns (max)
t_{CRD}	Mode 2 Conversion Time	CIN, CIWM Suffixes	470	610	ns (max)
t_{ACC1}	Access Time (Delay from Falling Edge of \overline{RD} to Output Valid)	Mode 1; $C_L = 100 pF$	30	50	ns (max)
t_{ACC2}	Access Time (Delay from Falling Edge of \overline{RD} to Output Valid)	Mode 2; CIN, CIWM Suffixes $C_L = 100 pF$	475	616	ns (max)
t_{SH}	Minimum Sample Time	Mode 1 (Figure 1); (Note 9)		150	ns (max)
t_{1H}, t_{0H}	TRI-STATE Control (Delay from Rising Edge of \overline{RD} to High-Z State)	$R_L = 1k$, $C_L = 10 pF$	30	60	ns (max)
t_{INTH}	Delay from Rising Edge of \overline{RD} to Rising Edge of \overline{INT}	$C_L = 100 pF$	25	50	ns (max)
t_p	Delay from End of Conversion to Next Conversion			50	ns (max)
$V_{REF(+)}$	Input Voltage				V
$V_{REF(-)}$	Input Voltage				V
V_{IN}	Input Voltage				V
V_{OUT}	Input Voltage				V
I_{CH}	Channel Input Leakage Current	$\overline{CS} = V^+$, $V_{IN} = V^+$			μA
I_{CL}	Channel Input Leakage Current	$\overline{CS} = V^+$, $V_{IN} = V^+$			μA

AC Electrical Characteristics (Continued)

The following specifications apply for $V^+ = +5V$, $t_r = t_f = 20$ ns, $V_{REF(+)} = 5V$, $V_{REF(-)} = GND$, and Speed Adjust pin connected to ground through a 14.0 k Ω resistor (Mode 1) or an 8.26 k Ω resistor (Mode 2) unless otherwise specified. **Boldface limits apply for $T_A = T_J = T_{MIN}$ to T_{MAX} ; all other limits $T_A = T_J = +25^\circ C$.** (Continued)

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Typical (Note 7)	Limit (Note 8)	Units (Limits)
t_{MS}	Multiplexer Control Setup Time		10	75	ns (max)
t_{MH}	Multiplexer Hold Time		10	40	ns (max)
C_{VIN}	Analog Input Capacitance		35		pF (max)
C_{OUT}	Logic Output Capacitance		5		pF (max)
C_{IN}	Logic Input Capacitance		5		pF (max)

Note 1: Absolute Maximum Ratings indicate limits beyond which damage to the device may occur. Operating Ratings indicate conditions for which the device is functional. These ratings do not guarantee specific performance limits, however. For guaranteed specifications and test conditions, see the Electrical Characteristics. The guaranteed specifications apply only for the test conditions listed. Some performance characteristics may degrade when the device is not operated under the listed test conditions.

Note 2: All voltages are measured with respect to GND, unless otherwise specified.

Note 3: When the input voltage (V_{IN}) at any pin exceeds the power supply rails ($V_{IN} < GND$ or $V_{IN} > V^+$) the absolute value of current at that pin should be limited to 5 mA or less. The 20 mA package input current limits the number of pins that can safely exceed the power supplies with an input current of 5 mA to four.

Note 4: The maximum power dissipation must be derated at elevated temperatures and is dictated by T_{JMAX} , θ_{JA} and the ambient temperature, T_A . The maximum allowable power dissipation at any temperature is $P_D = (T_{JMAX} - T_A)/\theta_{JA}$ or the number given in the Absolute Maximum Ratings, whichever is lower. In most cases, the maximum derated power dissipation will be reached only during fault conditions. For these devices, T_{JMAX} for a board-mounted device can be found from the tables below:

ADC10662		ADC10664	
Suffix	θ_{JA} ($^\circ C/W$)	Suffix	θ_{JA} ($^\circ C/W$)
CIN	60	CIN	53
CIWM	82	CIWM	78

Note 5: Human body model, 100 pF discharged through a 1.5 k Ω resistor.

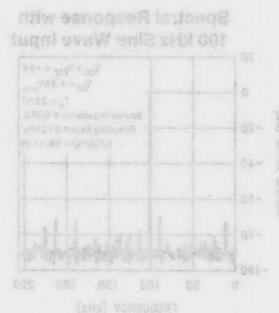
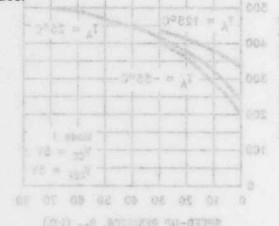
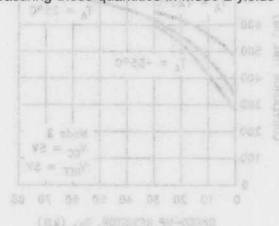
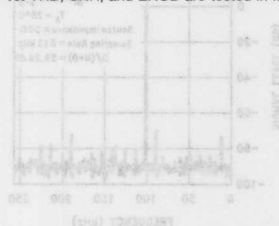
Note 6: See AN-450 "Surface Mounting Methods and Their Effect on Product Reliability" or the section titled "Surface Mount" found in a current National Semiconductor Linear Data Book for other methods of soldering surface mount devices.

Note 7: Typicals represent most likely parametric norm.

Note 8: Tested limits are guaranteed to National's AOQL (Average Outgoing Quality Level).

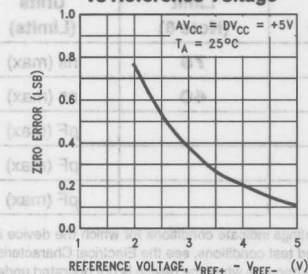
Note 9: Accuracy may degrade if t_{SH} is shorter than the value specified. See curves of Accuracy vs t_{SH} .

Note 10: THD, SNR, and ENOB are tested in Mode 1. Measuring these quantities in Mode 2 yields similar values.

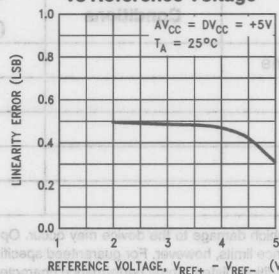


Typical Performance Characteristics

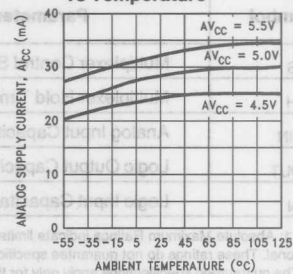
Zero (Offset) Error vs Reference Voltage



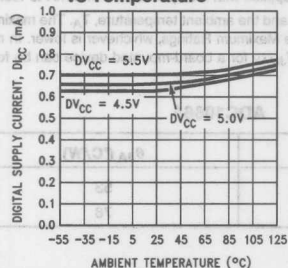
Linearity Error vs Reference Voltage



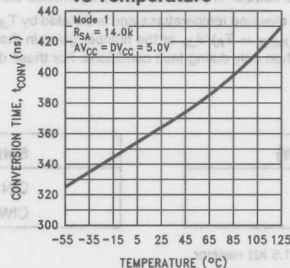
Analog Supply Current vs Temperature



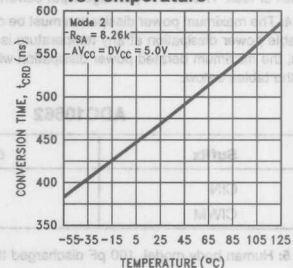
Digital Supply Current vs Temperature



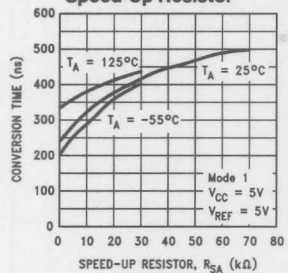
Conversion Time vs Temperature



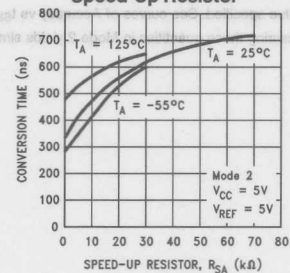
Conversion Time vs Temperature



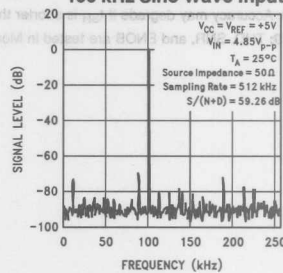
Conversion Time vs Speed-Up Resistor



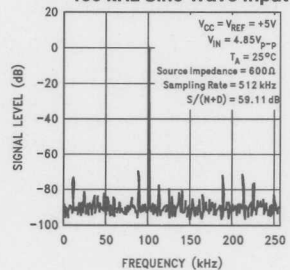
Conversion Time vs Speed-Up Resistor



Spectral Response with 100 kHz Sine Wave Input



Spectral Response with 100 kHz Sine Wave Input



Typical Performance Characteristics (Continued)

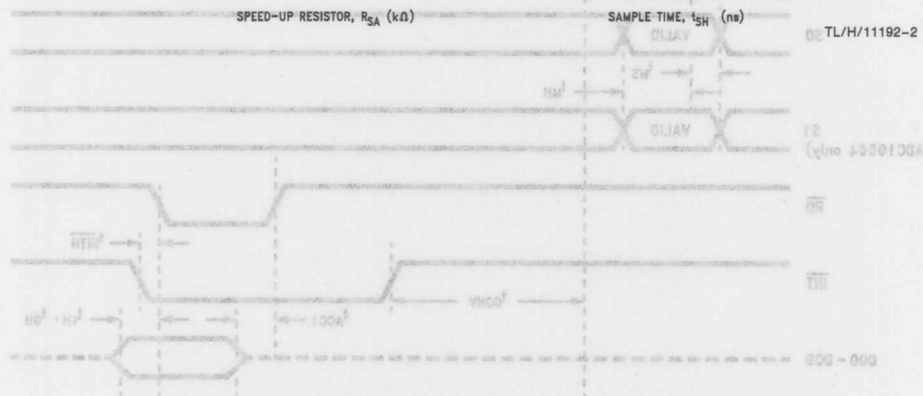
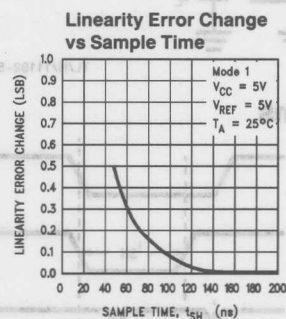
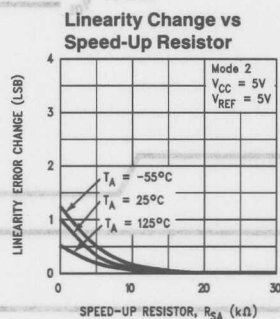
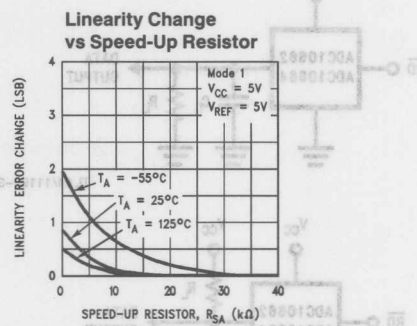
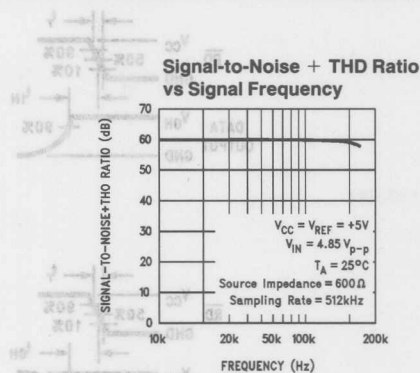
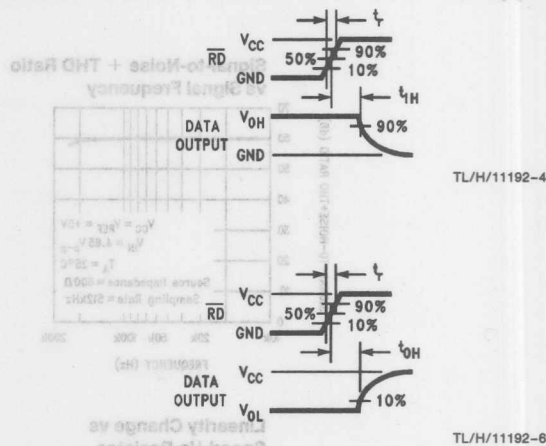
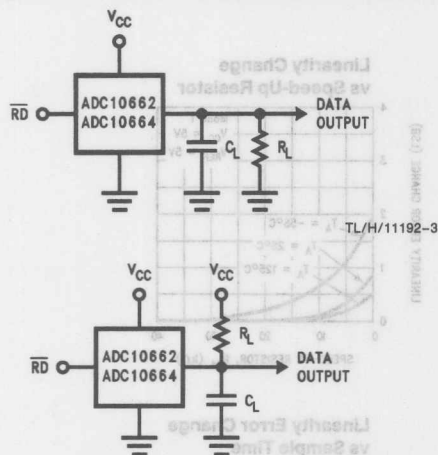


FIGURE 1. Mode 1. The conversion time (tCONV) is set by the internal timer.

TRI-STATE Test Circuits and Waveforms



Timing Diagrams

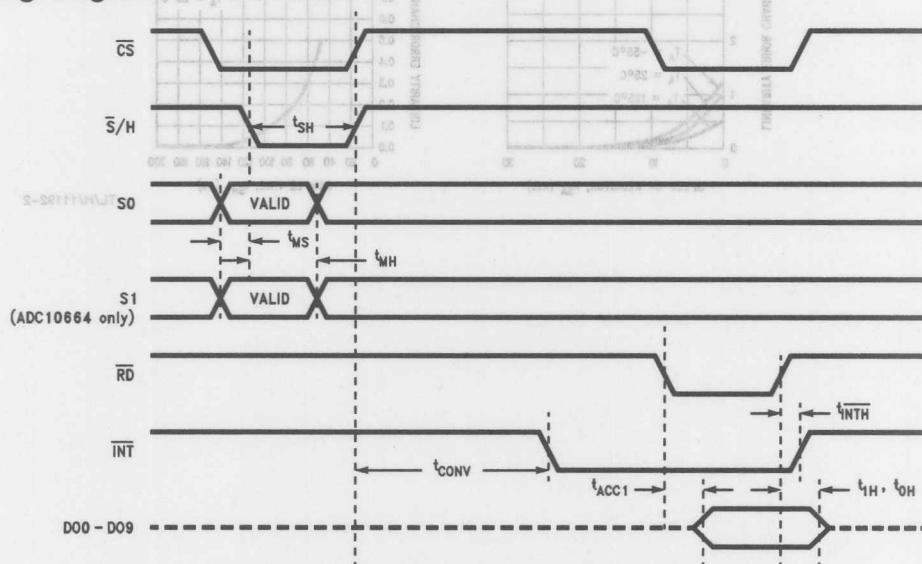


FIGURE 1. Mode 1. The conversion time (t_{CONV}) is set by the internal timer.

Timing Diagrams (Continued)

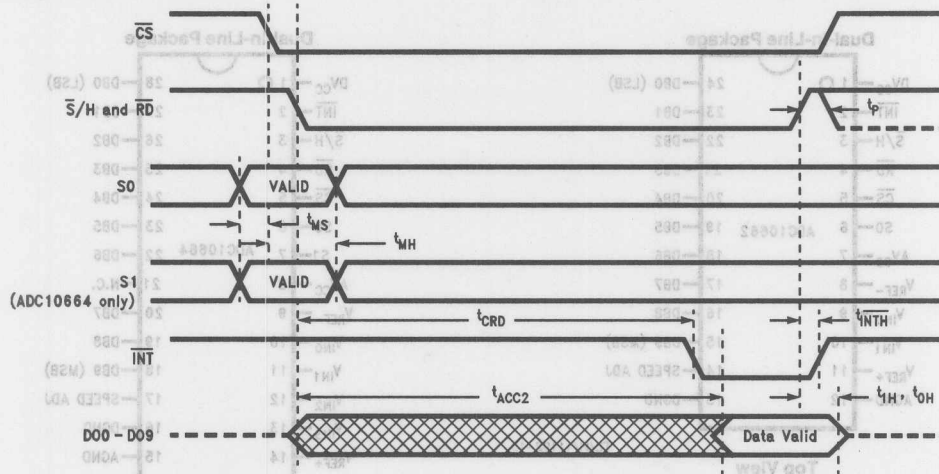
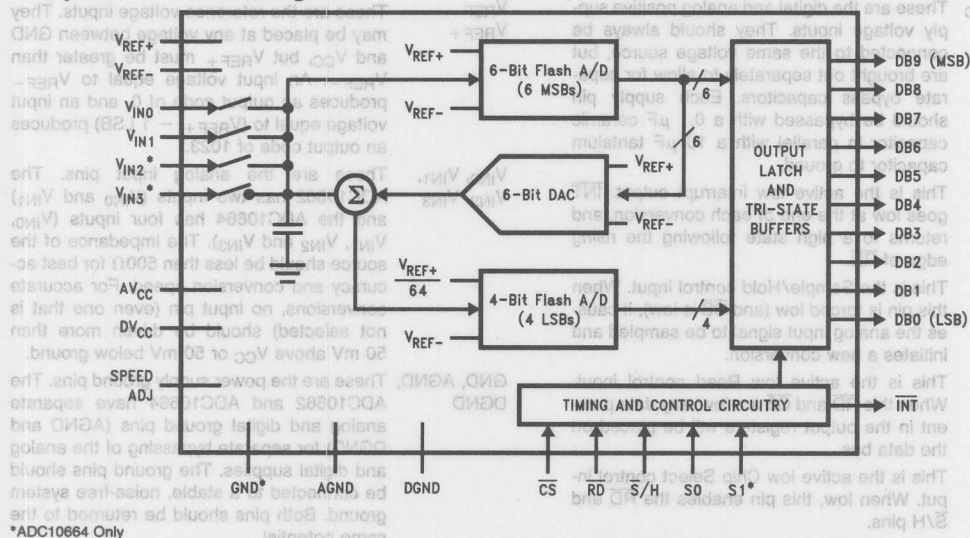


FIGURE 2. Mode 2 (RD Mode). The conversion time (t_{CRD}) includes the sampling time and is determined by the internal timer.

TL/H/11192-8

Simplified Block Diagram

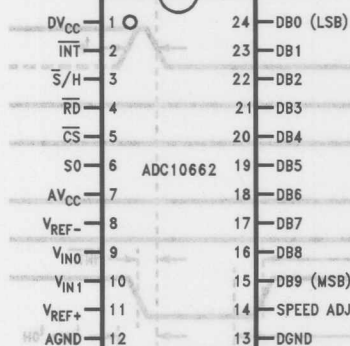


*ADC10664 Only

TL/H/11192-9

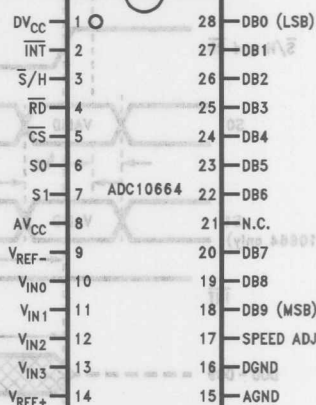
Connection Diagrams

Dual-In-Line Package



Top View

Dual-In-Line Package



Top View

Pin Descriptions

DVCC, AVCC

These are the digital and analog positive supply voltage inputs. They should always be connected to the same voltage source, but are brought out separately to allow for separate bypass capacitors. Each supply pin should be bypassed with a 0.1 μF ceramic capacitor in parallel with a 10 μF tantalum capacitor to ground.

INT

This is the active low interrupt output. INT goes low at the end of each conversion, and returns to a high state following the rising edge of RD.

S/H

This is the Sample/Hold control input. When this pin is forced low (and CS is low), it causes the analog input signal to be sampled and initiates a new conversion.

RD

This is the active low Read control input. When this RD and CS are low, any data present in the output registers will be placed on the data bus.

CS

This is the active low Chip Select control input. When low, this pin enables the RD and S/H pins.

S0, S1

These pins select the analog input that will be connected to the A/D during the conversion. The input is selected based on the state of S0 and S1 when S/H makes its High-to-Low transition (See the Timing Diagrams). The ADC10664 includes both S0 and S1. The ADC10662 includes just S0.

VREF-,
VREF+

These are the reference voltage inputs. They may be placed at any voltage between GND and VCC, but VREF+ must be greater than VREF-. An input voltage equal to VREF- produces an output code of 0, and an input voltage equal to (VREF+ - 1 LSB) produces an output code of 1023.

VINO, VIN1,
VIN2, VIN3

These are the analog input pins. The ADC10662 has two inputs (VINO and VIN1) and the ADC10664 has four inputs (VINO, VIN1, VIN2 and VIN3). The impedance of the source should be less than 500 Ω for best accuracy and conversion speed. For accurate conversions, no input pin (even one that is not selected) should be driven more than 50 mV above VCC or 50 mV below ground.

GND, AGND,
DGND

These are the power supply ground pins. The ADC10662 and ADC10664 have separate analog and digital ground pins (AGND and DGND) for separate bypassing of the analog and digital supplies. The ground pins should be connected to a stable, noise-free system ground. Both pins should be returned to the same potential.

DB0-DB9

These are the TRI-STATE output pins.

SPEED ADJ

By connecting a resistor between this pin and ground, the conversion time can be reduced. The specifications listed in the table of Electrical Characteristics apply for a speed adjust resistor (R_{SA}) equal to 14.0 k Ω (Mode 1) or 8.26 k Ω (Mode 2). See the Typical Performance Curves and the table of Electrical Characteristics.

Functional Description

The ADC10662 and ADC10664 digitize an analog input signal to 10 bits accuracy by performing two lower-resolution "flash" conversions. The first flash conversion provides the six most significant bits (MSBs) of data, and the second flash conversion provides the four least significant bits (LSBs).

Figure 3 is a simplified block diagram of the converter. Near the center of the diagram is a string of resistors. At the bottom of the string of resistors are 16 resistors, each of which has a value $1/1024$ the resistance of the whole resistor string. These lower 16 resistors (the **LSB Ladder**) therefore have a voltage drop of $16/1024$, or $1/64$ of the total reference voltage ($V_{REF+} - V_{REF-}$) across them. The remainder of the resistor string is made up of eight groups of eight resistors connected in series. These comprise the **MSB Ladder**. Each section of the MSB Ladder has $1/8$ of the total reference voltage across it, and each of the LSB resistors has $1/64$ of the total reference voltage across it. Tap points across these resistors can be connected, in groups of sixteen, to the sixteen comparators at the right of the diagram.

On the left side of the diagram is a string of seven resistors connected between V_{REF+} and V_{REF-} . Six comparators compare the input voltage with the tap voltages on this resistor string to provide a low-resolution "estimate" of the input voltage. This estimate is then used to control the multiplexer that connects the MSB Ladder to the sixteen comparators on the right. Note that the comparators on the left needn't be very accurate; they simply provide an estimate of the input voltage. Only the sixteen comparators on the right and the six on the left are necessary to perform the initial six-bit flash conversion, instead of the 64 comparators that would be required using conventional half-flash methods.

To perform a conversion, the estimator compares the input voltage with the tap voltages on the seven resistors on the left. The estimator decoder then determines which MSB Ladder tap points will be connected to the sixteen comparators on the right. For example, assume that the estimator determines that V_{IN} is between $11/16$ and $13/16$ of V_{REF} . The estimator decoder will instruct the comparator MUX to connect the 16 comparators to the taps on the MSB ladder between $10/16$ and $14/16$ of V_{REF} . The 16 comparators will then perform the first flash conversion. Note that since the comparators are connected to ladder voltages that extend beyond the range indicated by the estimator circuit, errors in the estimator as large as $1/16$ of the reference voltage (64 LSBs) will be corrected. This first flash conversion produces the six most significant bits of data—four bits in the flash itself, and 2 bits in the estimator.

The remaining four LSBs are now determined using the same sixteen comparators that were used for the first flash conversion. The MSB Ladder tap voltage just below the input voltage (as determined by the first flash) is subtracted from the input voltage and compared with the tap points on the sixteen LSB Ladder resistors. The result of this second, four-bit flash conversion is then decoded, and the full 10-bit result is latched.

Note that the sixteen comparators used in the first flash conversion are reused for the second flash. Thus, the multistep conversion technique used in the ADC10662 and ADC10664 needs only a small fraction of the number of comparators that would be required for a traditional flash converter, and far fewer than would be used in a conventional half-flash approach. This allows the ADC10662 and ADC10664 to perform high-speed conversions without excessive power drain.

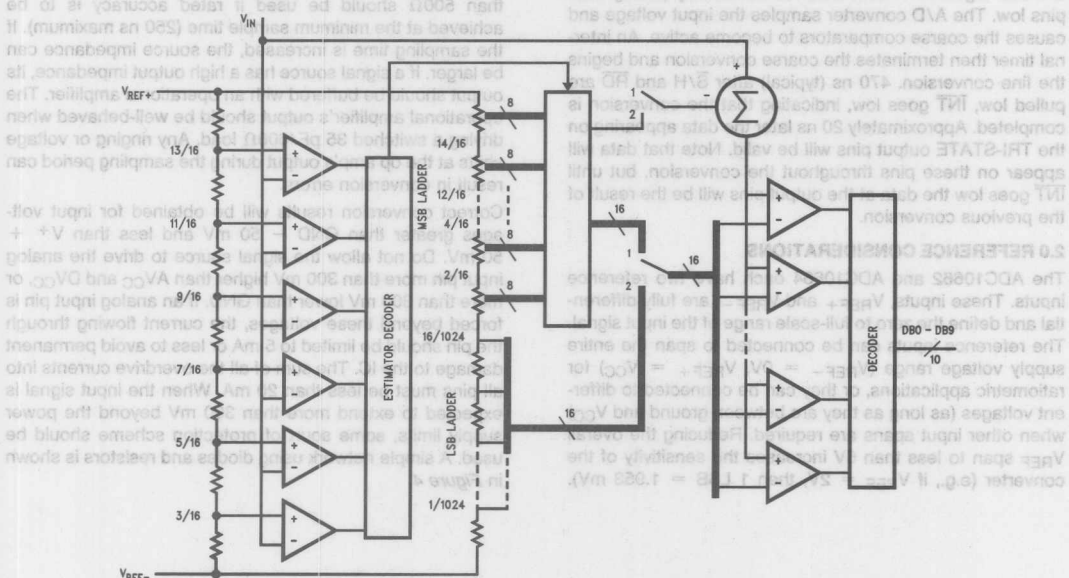


FIGURE 3. Block Diagram of the Multistep Converter Architecture

TL/H/11192-12

Applications Information

1.0 MODES OF OPERATION

The ADC10662 and ADC10664 have two basic digital interface modes. Figure 1 and Figure 2 are timing diagrams for the two modes. The ADC10662 and ADC10664 have input multiplexers that are controlled by the logic levels on pins S_0 and S_1 when \overline{S}/H goes low. Table I is a truth table showing how the input channels are assigned.

Mode 1

In this mode, the \overline{S}/H pin controls the start of conversion. \overline{S}/H is pulled low for a minimum of 150 ns. This causes the comparators in the "coarse" flash converter to become active. When \overline{S}/H goes high, the result of the coarse conversion is latched and the "fine" conversion begins. After 360 ns (typical), \overline{INT} goes low, indicating that the conversion results are latched and can be read by pulling \overline{RD} low. Note that \overline{CS} must be low to enable \overline{S}/H or \overline{RD} . \overline{CS} is internally "ANDed" with \overline{S}/H and \overline{RD} ; the input voltage is sampled when \overline{CS} and \overline{S}/H are low, and data is read when \overline{CS} and \overline{RD} are low. \overline{INT} is reset high on the rising edge of \overline{RD} .

TABLE I. Input Multiplexer Programming

ADC10664			ADC10662	
S_1	S_0	Channel	S_0	Channel
0	0	V_{IN0}	0	V_{IN0}
0	1	V_{IN1}	1	V_{IN1}
1	0	V_{IN2}	(b)	
1	1	V_{IN3}		

(a) In Mode 1, also called "RD mode", the \overline{S}/H and \overline{RD} pins are tied together. A conversion is initiated by pulling both pins low. The A/D converter samples the input voltage and causes the coarse comparators to become active. An internal timer then terminates the coarse conversion and begins the fine conversion. 470 ns (typical) after \overline{S}/H and \overline{RD} are pulled low, \overline{INT} goes low, indicating that the conversion is completed. Approximately 20 ns later the data appearing on the TRI-STATE output pins will be valid. Note that data will appear on these pins throughout the conversion, but until \overline{INT} goes low the data at the output pins will be the result of the previous conversion.

2.0 REFERENCE CONSIDERATIONS

The ADC10662 and ADC10664 each have two reference inputs. These inputs, V_{REF+} and V_{REF-} , are fully differential and define the zero to full-scale range of the input signal. The reference inputs can be connected to span the entire supply voltage range ($V_{REF-} = 0V$, $V_{REF+} = V_{CC}$) for ratiometric applications, or they can be connected to different voltages (as long as they are between ground and V_{CC}) when other input spans are required. Reducing the overall V_{REF} span to less than 5V increases the sensitivity of the converter (e.g., if $V_{REF} = 2V$, then 1 LSB = 1.953 mV).

Note, however, that linearity and offset errors become larger when lower reference voltages are used. See the Typical Performance Curves for more information. For this reason, reference voltages less than 2V are not recommended.

In most applications, V_{REF-} will simply be connected to ground, but it is often useful to have an input span that is offset from ground. This situation is easily accommodated by the reference configuration used in the ADC10662 and ADC10664. V_{REF-} can be connected to a voltage other than ground as long as the voltage source connected to this pin is capable of sinking the converter's reference current (12.5 mA Max @ $V_{REF} = 5V$). If V_{REF-} is connected to a voltage other than ground, bypass it with multiple capacitors.

Since the resistance between the two reference inputs can be as low as 400 Ω , the voltage source driving the reference inputs should have low output impedance. Any noise on either reference input is a potential cause of conversion errors, so each of these pins must be supplied with a clean, low noise voltage source. Each reference pin should be bypassed with a 10 μF tantalum and a 0.1 μF ceramic.

3.0 THE ANALOG INPUT

The ADC10662 and ADC10664 sample the analog input voltage once every conversion cycle. When this happens, the input is briefly connected to an impedance approximately equal to 600 Ω in series with 35 pF. Short-duration current spikes can therefore be observed at the analog input during normal operation. These spikes are normal and do not degrade the converter's performance.

Large source impedances can slow the charging of the sampling capacitors and degrade conversion accuracy. Therefore, only signal sources with output impedances less than 500 Ω should be used if rated accuracy is to be achieved at the minimum sample time (250 ns maximum). If the sampling time is increased, the source impedance can be larger. If a signal source has a high output impedance, its output should be buffered with an operational amplifier. The operational amplifier's output should be well-behaved when driving a switched 35 pF/600 Ω load. Any ringing or voltage shifts at the op amp's output during the sampling period can result in conversion errors.

Correct conversion results will be obtained for input voltages greater than GND - 50 mV and less than $V^+ + 50$ mV. Do not allow the signal source to drive the analog input pin more than 300 mV higher than AV_{CC} and DV_{CC} , or more than 300 mV lower than GND. If an analog input pin is forced beyond these voltages, the current flowing through the pin should be limited to 5 mA or less to avoid permanent damage to the IC. The sum of all the overdrive currents into all pins must be less than 20 mA. When the input signal is expected to extend more than 300 mV beyond the power supply limits, some sort of protection scheme should be used. A simple network using diodes and resistors is shown in Figure 4.



Applications Information (Continued)

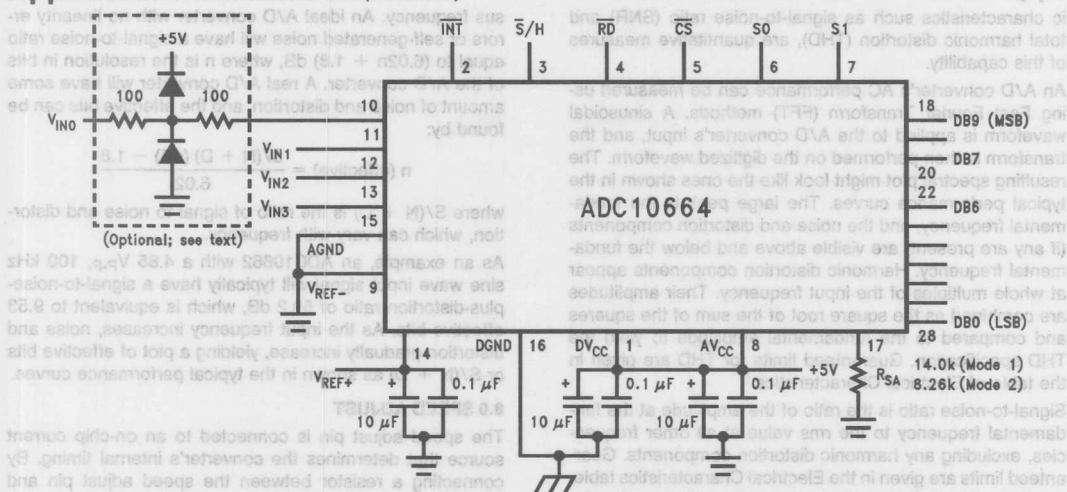


FIGURE 4. Typical Connection. Note the multiple bypass capacitors on the reference and power supply pins. If V_{REF} is not grounded, it should also be bypassed to analog ground using multiple capacitors (see 5.0 “Power Supply Considerations”). AGND and DGND should be at the same potential. V_{IN0} is shown with an input protection network.

4.0 INHERENT SAMPLE-AND-HOLD

Because the ADC10662 and ADC10664 sample the input signal once during each conversion, they are capable of measuring relatively fast input signals without the help of an external sample-and-hold. In a non-sampling successive-approximation A/D converter, regardless of speed, the input signal must be stable to better than $\pm 1/2$ LSB during each conversion cycle or significant errors will result. Consequently, even for many relatively slow input signals, the signals must be externally sampled and held constant during each conversion if a SAR with no internal sample-and-hold is used.

Because they incorporate a direct sample/hold control input, the ADC10662 and ADC10664 are suitable for use in DSP-based systems. The \overline{S}/H input allows synchronization of the A/D converter to the DSP system's sampling rate and to other ADC10662s, and ADC10664s.

The ADC10662 and ADC10664 can perform accurate conversions of input signals with frequency components from DC to over 250 kHz.

5.0 POWER SUPPLY CONSIDERATIONS

The ADC10662 and ADC10664 are designed to operate from a +5V (nominal) power supply. There are two supply pins, AV_{CC} and DV_{CC}. These pins allow separate external bypass capacitors for the analog and digital portions of the circuit. To guarantee accurate conversions, the two supply pins should be connected to the same voltage source, and each should be bypassed with a 0.1 μ F ceramic capacitor in parallel with a 10 μ F tantalum capacitor. Depending on the circuit board layout and other system considerations, more bypassing may be necessary.

The ADC10662 and ADC10664 have separate analog and digital ground pins for separate bypassing of the analog and digital supplies. Their ground pins should be connected to the same potential, and all grounds should be "clean" and free of noise.

In systems with multiple power supplies, careful attention to power supply sequencing may be necessary to avoid over-driving inputs. The A/D converter's power supply pins should be at the proper voltage before digital or analog signals are applied to any of the other pins.

6.0 LAYOUT AND GROUNDING

In order to ensure fast, accurate conversions from the ADC10662 and ADC10664, it is necessary to use appropriate circuit board layout techniques. The analog ground return path should be low-impedance and free of noise from other parts of the system. Noise from digital circuitry can be especially troublesome, so digital grounds should always be separate from analog grounds. For best performance, separate ground planes should be provided for the digital and analog parts of the system.

All bypass capacitors should be located as close to the converter as possible and should connect to the converter and to ground with short traces. The analog input should be isolated from noisy signal traces to avoid having spurious signals couple to the input. Any external component (e.g., a filter capacitor) connected across the converter's input should be connected to a very clean ground return point. Grounding the component at the wrong point will result in reduced conversion accuracy.

7.0 DYNAMIC PERFORMANCE

Many applications require the A/D converter to digitize AC signals, but conventional DC integral and differential nonlinearity specifications don't accurately predict the A/D converter's performance with AC input signals. The important specifications for AC applications reflect the converter's ability to digitize AC signals without significant spectral errors and without adding noise to the digitized signal. Dynam-

Applications Information (Continued)

ic characteristics such as signal-to-noise ratio (SNR) and total harmonic distortion (THD), are quantitative measures of this capability.

An A/D converter's AC performance can be measured using Fast Fourier Transform (FFT) methods. A sinusoidal waveform is applied to the A/D converter's input, and the transform is then performed on the digitized waveform. The resulting spectral plot might look like the ones shown in the typical performance curves. The large peak is the fundamental frequency, and the noise and distortion components (if any are present) are visible above and below the fundamental frequency. Harmonic distortion components appear at whole multiples of the input frequency. Their amplitudes are combined as the square root of the sum of the squares and compared to the fundamental amplitude to yield the THD specification. Guaranteed limits for THD are given in the table of Electrical Characteristics.

Signal-to-noise ratio is the ratio of the amplitude at the fundamental frequency to the rms value at all other frequencies, excluding any harmonic distortion components. Guaranteed limits are given in the Electrical Characteristics table. An alternative definition of signal-to-noise ratio includes the distortion components along with the random noise to yield a signal-to-noise-plus-distortion ratio, or $S/(N + D)$.

The THD and noise performance of the A/D converter will change with the frequency of the input signal, with more distortion and noise occurring at higher signal frequencies. One way of describing the A/D's performance as a function of signal frequency is to make a plot of "effective bits" ver-

sus frequency. An ideal A/D converter with no linearity errors or self-generated noise will have a signal-to-noise ratio equal to $(6.02n + 1.8)$ dB, where n is the resolution in bits of the A/D converter. A real A/D converter will have some amount of noise and distortion, and the effective bits can be found by:

$$n(\text{effective}) = \frac{S/(N + D) (\text{dB}) - 1.8}{6.02}$$

where $S/(N + D)$ is the ratio of signal to noise and distortion, which can vary with frequency.

As an example, an ADC10662 with a 4.85 V_{p-p}, 100 kHz sine wave input signal will typically have a signal-to-noise-plus-distortion ratio of 59.2 dB, which is equivalent to 9.53 effective bits. As the input frequency increases, noise and distortion gradually increase, yielding a plot of effective bits or $S/(N + D)$ as shown in the typical performance curves.

8.0 SPEED ADJUST

The speed adjust pin is connected to an on-chip current source that determines the converter's internal timing. By connecting a resistor between the speed adjust pin and ground as shown in Figure 4, the internal programming current is increased, which reduces the conversion time. The ADC10662 and ADC10664 are specified and guaranteed for operation with $R_{SA} = 14.0 \text{ k}\Omega$ (Mode 1) or $R_{SA} = 8.26 \text{ k}\Omega$ (Mode 2). Smaller resistors will result in faster conversion times, but linearity will begin to degrade as R_{SA} becomes smaller (see curves).

Because the ADC10662 and ADC10664 are capable of signal once during each conversion, they are capable of measuring relatively fast input signals without the help of an external sample-and-hold. In non-sampling successive-approximation A/D converter, regardless of speed, the input signal must be stable to better than $\pm 1/2 \text{ LSB}$ during each conversion cycle or significant errors will result. Consequently, even for many relatively slow input signals, the signal must be externally sampled and held constant during each conversion. A SAR with no internal sample-and-hold is used. Because they incorporate a direct sample-and-hold circuit, the ADC10662 and ADC10664 are suitable for use in DSP-based systems. The SAR input allows synchronization of the A/D converter to the DSP system's sampling rate and to other ADC10662s, and ADC10664s.

The ADC10662 and ADC10664 can perform accurate conversions of input signals with frequency components from DC to over 250 kHz.

8.0 POWER SUPPLY CONSIDERATIONS

The ADC10662 and ADC10664 are designed to operate from a +5V (nominal) power supply. There are two supply pins, AVCC and DVCC. These pins allow separate external bypass capacitors for the analog and digital portions of the circuit. To guarantee accurate conversions, the two supply pins should be connected to the same voltage source, and each should be bypassed with a 0.1 μF ceramic capacitor in parallel with a 10 μF tantalum capacitor. Depending on the circuit board layout and other system considerations, more bypassing may be necessary.

The ADC10662 and ADC10664 have separate analog and digital ground pins for separate bypassing of the analog and digital supplies. Their ground pins should be connected to the same potential, and all grounds should be "clean," free from noise.

8.0 LAYOUT AND GROUNDING

In order to ensure fast, accurate conversions from the ADC10662 and ADC10664, it is necessary to use appropriate circuit board layout techniques. The analog ground return path should be low impedance and free of noise from other parts of the system. Noise from digital circuitry can be especially troublesome, so digital grounds should always be separated from analog grounds. For best performance, separate ground planes should be provided for the digital and analog parts of the system.

All bypass capacitors should be located as close to the converter as possible and should connect to the converter and ground with short traces. The analog input should be isolated from noisy signal traces to avoid having spurious signals couple to the input. Any external component (e.g., a filter capacitor) connected across the converter's input should be connected to a very clean ground return point. Grounding the component at the wrong point will result in reduced conversion accuracy.

8.0 DYNAMIC PERFORMANCE

Many applications require the A/D converter to digitize AC signals, but conventional DC integral and differential nonlinearity specifications don't accurately predict the A/D converter's performance with AC input signals. The important specifications for AC applications reflect the converter's ability to digitize AC signals without significant spectral errors and without adding noise to the digitized signal. Dynamic

ADC12H030/ADC12H032/ADC12H034/ADC12H038, ADC12030/ADC12032/ADC12034/ADC12038 Self-Calibrating 12-Bit Plus Sign Serial I/O A/D Converters with MUX and Sample/Hold

General Description

The ADC12030, and ADC12H030 families are 12-bit plus sign successive approximation A/D converters with serial I/O and configurable input multiplexers. The ADC12032/ADC12H032, ADC12034/ADC12H034 and ADC12038/ADC12H038 have 2, 4 and 8 channel multiplexers, respectively. The differential multiplexer outputs and A/D inputs are available on the MUXOUT1, MUXOUT2, A/DIN1 and A/DIN2 pins. The ADC12030/ADC12H030 has a two channel multiplexer with the multiplexer outputs and A/D inputs internally connected. The ADC12030 family is tested with a 5 MHz clock, while the ADC12H030 family is tested with an 8 MHz clock. On request, these A/Ds go through a self calibration process that adjusts linearity, zero and full-scale errors to less than ± 1 LSB each.

The analog inputs can be configured to operate in various combinations of single-ended, differential, or pseudo-differential modes. A fully differential unipolar analog input range (0V to +5V) can be accommodated with a single +5V supply. In the differential modes, valid outputs are obtained even when the negative inputs are greater than the positive because of the 12-bit plus sign output data format.

The serial I/O is configured to comply with the NSC MICROWIRE™. For complementary voltage references see the LM4040, LM4041 or LM9140.

Applications

- Medical instruments
- Process control systems
- Test equipment

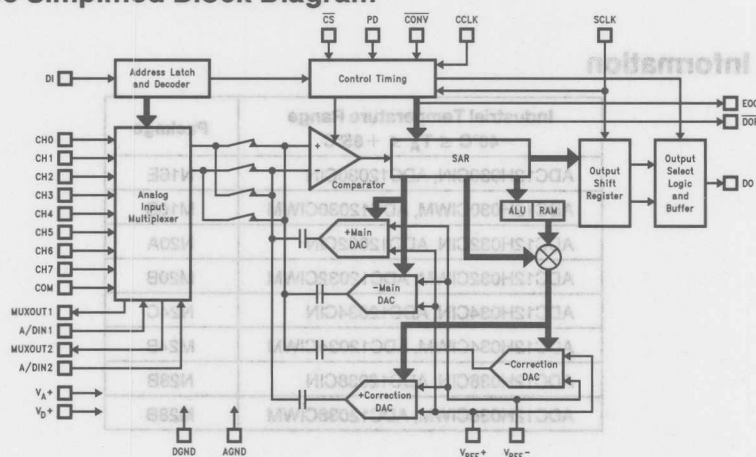
Features

- Serial I/O (MICROWIRE Compatible)
- 2, 4, or 8 channel differential or single-ended multiplexer
- Analog input sample/hold function
- Power down mode
- Variable resolution and conversion rate
- Programmable acquisition time
- Variable digital output word length and format
- No zero or full scale adjustment required
- Fully tested and guaranteed with a 4.096V reference
- 0V to 5V analog input range with single 5V power supply
- No Missing Codes over temperature

Key Specifications

■ Resolution	12-bit plus sign
■ 12-bit plus sign conversion time	
— ADC12H030 family	5.5 μ s (max)
— ADC12030 family	8.8 μ s (max)
■ 12-bit plus sign throughput time	
— ADC12H030 family	8.6 μ s (max)
— ADC12030 family	14 μ s (max)
■ Integral linearity error	± 1 LSB (max)
■ Single supply	5V $\pm 10\%$
■ Power dissipation	33 mW (max)
— Power down	100 μ W (typ)

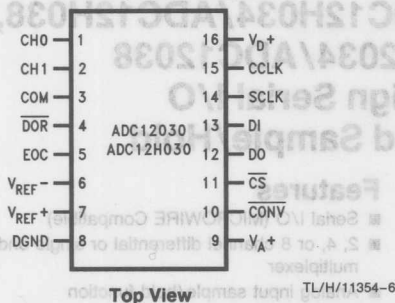
ADC12038 Simplified Block Diagram



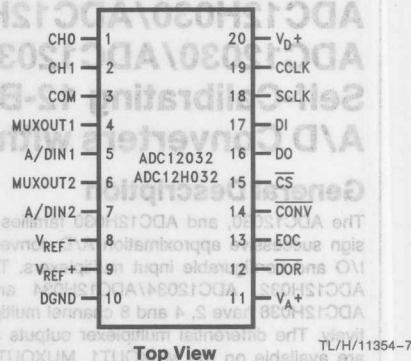
TL/H/11354-1

Connection Diagrams

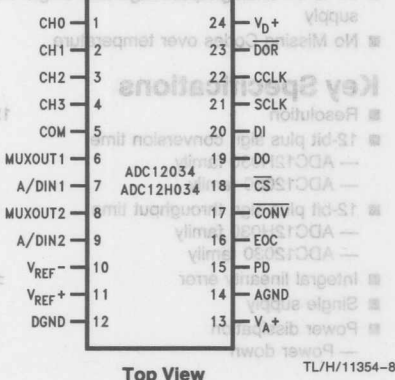
16-Pin Dual-In-Line and Wide Body SO Packages



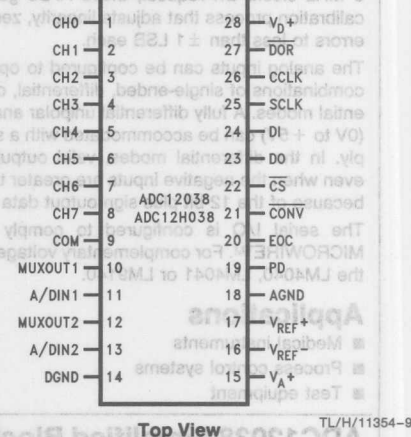
20-Pin Dual-In-Line and Wide Body SO Packages



24-Pin Dual-In-Line and Wide Body SO Packages



28-Pin Dual-In-Line and Wide Body SO Packages



Ordering Information

Industrial Temperature Range -40°C ≤ T _A ≤ +85°C	Package
ADC12H030CIN, ADC12030CIN	N16E
ADC12H030CIWM, ADC12030CIWM	M16B
ADC12H032CIN, ADC12032CIN	N20A
ADC12H032CIWM, ADC12032CIWM	M20B
ADC12H034CIN, ADC12034CIN	N24C
ADC12H034CIWM, ADC12034CIWM	M24B
ADC12H038CIN, ADC12038CIN	N28B
ADC12H038CIWM, ADC12038CIWM	M28B

Absolute Maximum Ratings (Notes 1 & 2)

If Military/Aerospace specified devices are required, please contact the National Semiconductor Sales Office/Distributors for availability and specifications.

Positive Supply Voltage
($V^+ = V_A^+ = V_D^+$) = 6.5V

Voltage at Inputs and Outputs except CH0–CH7 and COM –0.3V to $V^+ + 0.3V$

Voltage at Analog Inputs CH0–CH7 and COM GND –5V to $V^+ + 5V$

$|V_A^+ - V_D^+|$ 300 mV

Input Current at Any Pin (Note 3) ± 30 mA

Package Input Current (Note 3) ± 120 mA

Package Dissipation at $T_A = 25^\circ\text{C}$ (Note 4) 500 mW

ESD Susceptibility (Note 5) Human Body Model 1500V

Soldering Information N Packages (10 seconds) 260°C

SO Package (Note 6):

Vapor Phase (60 seconds) 215°C

Infrared (15 seconds) 220°C

Storage Temperature –65°C to +150°C

Operating Ratings (Notes 1 & 2)

Operating Temperature Range $T_{\text{MIN}} \leq T_A \leq T_{\text{MAX}}$

ADC12030CIN, ADC12030CIWM, ADC12H030CIN, ADC12H030CIWM,

ADC12032CIN, ADC12032CIWM, ADC12H032CIN, ADC12H032CIWM,

ADC12034CIN, ADC12034CIWM, ADC12H034CIN, ADC12H034CIWM,

ADC12038CIN, ADC12038CIWM, ADC12H038CIN,

ADC12H038CIWM –40°C $\leq T_A \leq +85^\circ\text{C}$

Supply Voltage ($V^+ = V_A^+ = V_D^+$) +4.5V to +5.5V

$|V_A^+ - V_D^+| \leq 100$ mV

V_{REF}^+ 0V to V_A^+

V_{REF}^- 0V to V_{REF}^+

$V_{\text{REF}} (V_{\text{REF}}^+ - V_{\text{REF}}^-)$ 1V to V_A^+

V_{REF} Common Mode Voltage Range

$(V_{\text{REF}}^+ + V_{\text{REF}}^-)$ 0.1 V_A^+ to 0.6 V_A^+

A/DIN1, A/DIN2, MUXOUT1

and MUXOUT2 Voltage Range 0V to V_A^+

A/D IN Common Mode Voltage Range

$(V_{\text{IN}}^+ + V_{\text{IN}}^-)$ 0V to V_A^+

2

Converter Electrical Characteristics

The following specifications apply for $V^+ = V_A^+ = V_D^+ = +5.0 V_{\text{DC}}$, $V_{\text{REF}}^+ = +4.096 V_{\text{DC}}$, $V_{\text{REF}}^- = 0 V_{\text{DC}}$, 12-bit + sign conversion mode, $f_{\text{CK}} = f_{\text{SK}} = 8$ MHz for the ADC12H030, ADC12H032, ADC12H034 and ADC12H038, $f_{\text{CK}} = f_{\text{SK}} = 5$ MHz for the ADC12030, ADC12032, ADC12034 and ADC12038, $R_s = 25\Omega$, source impedance for V_{REF}^+ and $V_{\text{REF}}^- \leq 25\Omega$, fully-differential input with fixed 2.048V common-mode voltage, and 10(t_{CK}) acquisition time unless otherwise specified. **Boldface limits apply for $T_A = T_J = T_{\text{MIN}}$ to T_{MAX} ; all other limits $T_A = T_J = 25^\circ\text{C}$.** (Notes 7, 8 and 9)

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Typical (Note 10)	Limits (Note 11)	Units (Limits)
STATIC CONVERTER CHARACTERISTICS					
	Resolution with No Missing Codes			12 + sign	Bits (min)
+ ILE	Positive Integral Linearity Error	After Auto-Cal (Notes 12, 18)	$\pm 1/2$	± 1	LSB (max)
– ILE	Negative Integral Linearity Error	After Auto-Cal (Notes 12, 18)	$\pm 1/2$	± 1	LSB (max)
DNL	Differential Non-Linearity	After Auto-Cal		± 1	LSB (max)
	Positive Full-Scale Error	After Auto-Cal (Notes 12, 18)	$\pm 1/2$	± 3.0	LSB (max)
	Negative Full-Scale Error	After Auto-Cal (Notes 12, 18)	$\pm 1/2$	± 3.0	LSB (max)
	Offset Error	After Auto-Cal (Notes 5, 18) $V_{\text{IN}}^+ = V_{\text{IN}}^- = 2.048\text{V}$	$\pm 1/2$	± 2	LSB (max)
	DC Common Mode Error	After Auto-Cal (Note 15)	± 2	± 3.5	LSB (max)
TUE	Total Unadjusted Error	After Auto-Cal (Notes 12, 13 and 14)	± 1		LSB
	Resolution with No Missing Codes	8-bit + sign mode		8 + sign	Bits (min)
+ INL	Positive Integral Linearity Error	8-bit + sign mode (Note 12)		$\pm 1/2$	LSB (max)
– INL	Negative Integral Linearity Error	8-bit + sign mode (Note 12)		$\pm 1/2$	LSB (max)
DNL	Differential Non-Linearity	8-bit + sign mode		$\pm 3/4$	LSB (max)
	Positive Full-Scale Error	8-bit + sign mode (Note 12)		$\pm 1/2$	LSB (max)

Converter Electrical Characteristics (Continued)

The following specifications apply for $V^+ = V_A^+ = V_D^+ = +5.0 V_{DC}$, $V_{REF}^+ = +4.096 V_{DC}$, $V_{REF}^- = 0 V_{DC}$, 12-bit + sign conversion mode, $f_{CK} = f_{SK} = 8 \text{ MHz}$ for the ADC12H030, ADC12H032, ADC12H034 and ADC12H038, $f_{CK} = f_{SK} = 5 \text{ MHz}$ for the ADC12030, ADC12032, ADC12034 and ADC12038, $R_S = 25 \Omega$, source impedance for V_{REF}^+ and $V_{REF}^- \leq 25 \Omega$, fully-differential input with fixed 2.048V common-mode voltage, and $10(t_{CK})$ acquisition time unless otherwise specified. **Boldface limits apply for $T_A = T_J = T_{MIN}$ to T_{MAX}** ; all other limits $T_A = T_J = 25^\circ\text{C}$. (Notes 7, 8 and 9)

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Typical (Note 10)	Limits (Note 11)	Units (Limits)
STATIC CONVERTER CHARACTERISTICS (Continued)					
	Negative Full-Scale Error	8-bit + sign mode (Note 12)		$\pm 1/2$	LSB (max)
	Offset Error	8-bit + sign mode, after Auto-Zero (Note 13) $V_{IN}(+) = V_{IN}(-) = +2.048V$		$\pm 1/2$	LSB (max)
TUE	Total Unadjusted Error	8-bit + sign mode after Auto-Zero (Notes 12, 13 and 14)		$\pm 3/4$	LSB (max)
	Multiplexer Channel to Channel Matching		± 0.05		LSB
	Power Supply Sensitivity	$V^+ = +5V \pm 10\%$ $V_{REF} = +4.096V$			
	Offset Error		± 0.5	± 1	LSB (max)
	+ Full-Scale Error		± 0.5	± 1.5	LSB (max)
	- Full-Scale Error		± 0.5	± 1.5	LSB (max)
	+ Integral Linearity Error		± 0.5		LSB
	- Integral Linearity Error		± 0.5		LSB
	Output Data from "12-Bit Conversion of Offset" (see Table V)	(Note 20)		$+10$ -10	LSB (max) LSB (min)
	Output Data from "12-Bit Conversion of Full-Scale" (see Table V)	(Note 20)		4095 4093	LSB (max) LSB (min)
UNIPOLAR DYNAMIC CONVERTER CHARACTERISTICS					
S/(N+D)	Signal-to-Noise Plus Distortion Ratio	$f_{IN} = 1 \text{ kHz}$, $V_{IN} = 5 V_{PP}$, $V_{REF}^+ = 5.0V$ $f_{IN} = 20 \text{ kHz}$, $V_{IN} = 5 V_{PP}$, $V_{REF}^+ = 5.0V$ $f_{IN} = 40 \text{ kHz}$, $V_{IN} = 5 V_{PP}$, $V_{REF}^+ = 5.0V$	69.4 68.3 65.7		dB
	-3 dB Full Power Bandwidth	$V_{IN} = 5 V_{PP}$, where S/(N+D) drops 3 dB	31		kHz
DIFFERENTIAL DYNAMIC CONVERTER CHARACTERISTICS					
S/(N+D)	Signal-to-Noise Plus Distortion Ratio	$f_{IN} = 1 \text{ kHz}$, $V_{IN} = \pm 5V$, $V_{REF}^+ = 5.0V$ $f_{IN} = 20 \text{ kHz}$, $V_{IN} = \pm 5V$, $V_{REF}^+ = 5.0V$ $f_{IN} = 40 \text{ kHz}$, $V_{IN} = \pm 5V$, $V_{REF}^+ = 5.0V$	77.0 73.9 67.0		dB
	-3 dB Full Power Bandwidth	$V_{IN} = \pm 5V$, where S/(N+D) drops 3 dB	40		kHz
TUE	Total Unadjusted Error	Resolution with No Missing Codes 8-bit + sign mode (Notes 12, 13 and 14)			
+INL	Positive Integral Linearity Error	8-bit + sign mode (Note 12)			LSB (max)
-INL	Negative Integral Linearity Error	8-bit + sign mode (Note 12)			LSB (max)
DNL	Differential Non-Linearity	8-bit + sign mode			LSB (max)
	Positive Full-Scale Error	8-bit + sign mode (Note 12)			LSB (max)

Electrical Characteristics

The following specifications apply for $V^+ = V_A^+ = V_D^+ = +5.0\text{ V}_{\text{DC}}$, $V_{\text{REF}}^+ = +4.096\text{ V}_{\text{DC}}$, $V_{\text{REF}}^- = 0\text{ V}_{\text{DC}}$, 12-bit + sign conversion mode, $f_{\text{CK}} = f_{\text{SK}} = 8\text{ MHz}$ for the ADC12H030, ADC12H032, ADC12H034 and ADC12H038, $f_{\text{CK}} = f_{\text{SK}} = 5\text{ MHz}$ for the ADC12030, ADC12032, ADC12034 and ADC12038, $R_S = 25\Omega$, source impedance for V_{REF}^+ and $V_{\text{REF}}^- \leq 25\Omega$, fully-differential input with fixed 2.048V common-mode voltage, and $10(t_{\text{CK}})$ acquisition time unless otherwise specified. **Boldface limits apply for $T_A = T_J = T_{\text{MIN}}$ to T_{MAX} ; all other limits $T_A = T_J = 25^\circ\text{C}$. (Notes 7, 8 and 9)**

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Typical (Note 10)	Limits (Note 11)	Units (Limits)
REFERENCE INPUT, ANALOG INPUTS AND MULTIPLEXER CHARACTERISTICS					
C_{REF} V	Reference Input Capacitance		85		pF
$C_{\text{A/D}}$ V	A/DIN1 and A/DIN2 Analog Input Capacitance		75		pF
	A/DIN1 and A/DIN2 Analog Input Leakage Current	$V_{\text{IN}} = +5.0\text{V}$ or $V_{\text{IN}} = 0\text{V}$	± 0.1	± 1.0	μA (max)
	CH0–CH7 and COM Input Voltage			GND – 0.05 $V_A^+ + 0.05$	V (min) V (max)
C_{CH}	CH0–CH7 and COM Input Capacitance		10		pF
C_{MUXOUT}	MUX Output Capacitance		20		pF
	Off Channel Leakage (Note 16) CH0–CH7 and COM Pins	On Channel = 5V and Off Channel = 0V	–0.01	–0.3	μA (min)
		On Channel = 0V and Off Channel = 5V	0.01	0.3	μA (max)
	On Channel Leakage (Note 16) CH0–CH7 and COM Pins	On Channel = 5V and Off Channel = 0V	0.01	0.3	μA (max)
		On Channel = 0V and Off Channel = 5V	–0.01	–0.3	μA (min)
	MUXOUT1 and MUXOUT2 Leakage Current	$V_{\text{MUXOUT}} = 5.0\text{V}$ or $V_{\text{MUXOUT}} = 0\text{V}$	0.01	0.3	μA (max)
R_{ON}	MUX On Resistance	$V_{\text{IN}} = 2.5\text{V}$ and $V_{\text{MUXOUT}} = 2.4\text{V}$	850	1150	Ω (max)
	R_{ON} Matching Channel to Channel	$V_{\text{IN}} = 2.5\text{V}$ and $V_{\text{MUXOUT}} = 2.4\text{V}$	5		%
	Channel to Channel Crosstalk	$V_{\text{IN}} = 5\text{ V}_{\text{PP}}$, $f_{\text{IN}} = 40\text{ kHz}$	–72		dB
	MUX Bandwidth		90		kHz

5 MHz for the ADC12030, ADC12032, ADC12034 and ADC12038, $R_S = 25\Omega$, source impedance for V_{REF}^{+} and $V_{REF}^{-} \leq 25\Omega$, fully-differential input with fixed 2.048V common-mode voltage, and $10(t_{CK})$ acquisition time unless otherwise specified. **Boldface limits apply for $T_A = T_J = T_{MIN}$ to T_{MAX} ; all other limits $T_A = T_J = 25^\circ\text{C}$. (Notes 7, 8 and 9)**

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Typical (Note 10)	Limits (Note 11)	Units (Limits)
CCLK, CS, CONV, DI, PD AND SCLK INPUT CHARACTERISTICS					
$V_{IN(1)}$	Logical "1" Input Voltage	$V^+ = 5.5\text{V}$		2.0	V (min)
$V_{IN(0)}$	Logical "0" Input Voltage	$V^+ = 4.5\text{V}$		0.8	V (max)
$I_{IN(1)}$	Logical "1" Input Current	$V_{IN} = 5.0\text{V}$	0.005	1.0	μA (max)
$I_{IN(0)}$	Logical "0" Input Current	$V_{IN} = 0\text{V}$	-0.005	-1.0	μA (min)
DO, EOC AND DOR DIGITAL OUTPUT CHARACTERISTICS					
$V_{OUT(1)}$	Logical "1" Output Voltage	$V^+ = 4.5\text{V}$, $I_{OUT} = -360\mu\text{A}$		2.4	V (min)
		$V^+ = 4.5\text{V}$, $I_{OUT} = -10\mu\text{A}$		4.25	V (min)
$V_{OUT(0)}$	Logical "0" Output Voltage	$V^+ = 4.5\text{V}$, $I_{OUT} = 1.6\text{mA}$		0.4	V (max)
I_{OUT}	TRI-STATE Output Current	$V_{OUT} = 0\text{V}$	-0.1	-3.0	μA (max)
		$V_{OUT} = 5\text{V}$	0.1	3.0	μA (max)
$+I_{SC}$	Output Short Circuit Source Current	$V_{OUT} = 0\text{V}$	14	6.5	mA (min)
$-I_{SC}$	Output Short Circuit Sink Current	$V_{OUT} = V_D^+$	16	8.0	mA (min)
POWER SUPPLY CHARACTERISTICS					
I_D^+	Digital Supply Current	Awake	1.6	2.5	mA (max)
	ADC12030, ADC12032, ADC12034 and ADC12038	$\overline{\text{CS}} = \text{HIGH}$, Powered Down, CCLK on	600		μA
		$\overline{\text{CS}} = \text{HIGH}$, Powered Down, CCLK off	20		μA
	Digital Supply Current	Awake	2.3	3.2	mA
	ADC12H030, ADC12H032, ADC12H034 and ADC12H038	$\overline{\text{CS}} = \text{HIGH}$, Powered Down, CCLK on	0.9		mA
		$\overline{\text{CS}} = \text{HIGH}$, Powered Down, CCLK off	20		μA
I_A^+	Positive Analog Supply Current	Awake	2.7	4.0	mA (max)
		$\overline{\text{CS}} = \text{HIGH}$, Powered Down, CCLK on	10		μA
		$\overline{\text{CS}} = \text{HIGH}$, Powered Down, CCLK off	0.1		μA
I_{REF}	Reference Input Current	Awake	70		μA
		$\overline{\text{CS}} = \text{HIGH}$, Powered Down	0.1		μA

AC Electrical Characteristics

The following specifications apply for $V^+ = V_A^+ = V_D^+ = +5.0\text{ V}_{\text{DC}}$, $V_{\text{REF}}^+ = +4.096\text{ V}_{\text{DC}}$, $V_{\text{REF}}^- = 0\text{ V}_{\text{DC}}$, 12-bit + sign conversion mode, $t_r = t_f = 3\text{ ns}$, $f_{\text{CK}} = f_{\text{SK}} = 8\text{ MHz}$ for the ADC12H030, ADC12H032, ADC12H034 and ADC12H038, $f_{\text{CK}} = f_{\text{SK}} = 5\text{ MHz}$ for the ADC12030, ADC12032, ADC12034 and ADC12038, $R_S = 25\Omega$, source impedance for V_{REF}^+ and $V_{\text{REF}}^- \leq 25\Omega$, fully-differential input with fixed 2.048V common-mode voltage, and $10(t_{\text{CK}})$ acquisition time unless otherwise specified. **Boldface limits apply for $T_A = T_J = T_{\text{MIN}}$ to T_{MAX} ; all other limits $T_A = T_J = 25^\circ\text{C}$.** (Note 17)

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Typical (Note 10)	ADC12H030/2/4/8	ADC12030/2/4/8	Units (Limits)
				Limits (Note 11)	Limits (Note 11)	
f_{CK}	Conversion Clock (CCLK) Frequency		10	8	5	MHz (max)
			1			MHz (min)
f_{SK}	Serial Data Clock SCLK Frequency		10	8	5	MHz (max)
			0			Hz (min)
	Conversion Clock Duty Cycle			40 60	40 60	% (min) % (max)
	Serial Data Clock Duty Cycle			40 60	40 60	% (min) % (max)
t_{C}	Conversion Time	12-Bit + Sign or 12-Bit	44(t_{CK})	44(t_{CK})	44(t_{CK})	(max)
				5.5	8.8	μs (max)
		8-Bit + Sign or 8-Bit	21(t_{CK})	21(t_{CK})	21(t_{CK})	(max)
				2.625	4.2	μs (max)
t_{A}	Acquisition Time (Note 19)	6 Cycles Programmed	6(t_{CK})	6(t_{CK}) 7(t_{CK})	6(t_{CK}) 7(t_{CK})	(min) (max)
				0.75 0.875	1.2 1.4	μs (min) μs (max)
		10 Cycles Programmed	10(t_{CK})	10(t_{CK}) 11(t_{CK})	10(t_{CK}) 11(t_{CK})	(min) (max)
				1.25 1.375	2.0 2.2	μs (min) μs (max)
		18 Cycles Programmed	18(t_{CK})	18(t_{CK}) 19(t_{CK})	18(t_{CK}) 19(t_{CK})	(min) (max)
				2.25 2.375	3.6 3.8	μs (min) μs (max)
		34 Cycles Programmed	34(t_{CK})	34(t_{CK}) 35(t_{CK})	34(t_{CK}) 35(t_{CK})	(min) (max)
				4.25 4.375	6.8 7.0	μs (min) μs (max)
t_{CKAL}	Self-Calibration Time		4944(t_{CK})	4944(t_{CK})	4944(t_{CK})	(max)
				618.0	988.8	μs (max)
t_{AZ}	Auto-Zero Time		76(t_{CK})	76(t_{CK})	76(t_{CK})	(max)
				9.5	15.2	μs (max)
t_{SYNC}	Self-Calibration or Auto-Zero Synchronization Time from DOR		2(t_{CK})	2(t_{CK}) 3(t_{CK})	2(t_{CK}) 3(t_{CK})	(min) (max)
				0.250 0.375	0.40 0.60	μs (min) μs (max)
t_{DOR}	DOR High Time when $\overline{\text{CS}}$ is Low Continuously for Read Data and Software Power Up/Down		9(t_{SK})	9(t_{SK})	9(t_{SK})	(max)
				1.125	1.8	μs (max)
t_{CONV}	CONV Valid Data Time		8(t_{SK})	8(t_{SK})	8(t_{SK})	(max)
				1.0	1.6	μs (max)

AC Electrical Characteristics (Continued)

Electrical Characteristics (Continued)

Note 1: Absolute Maximum Ratings indicate limits beyond which damage to the device may occur. Operating Ratings indicate conditions for which the device is functional, but do not guarantee specific performance limits. For guaranteed specifications and test conditions, see the Electrical Characteristics. The guaranteed specifications apply only for the test conditions listed. Some performance characteristics may degrade when the device is not operated under the listed test conditions.

Note 2: All voltages are measured with respect to GND, unless otherwise specified.

Note 3: When the input voltage (V_{IN}) at any pin exceeds the power supplies ($V_{IN} < GND$ or $V_{IN} > V_A^+$ or V_D^+), the current at that pin should be limited to 30 mA. The 120 mA maximum package input current rating limits the number of pins that can safely exceed the power supplies with an input current of 30 mA to four.

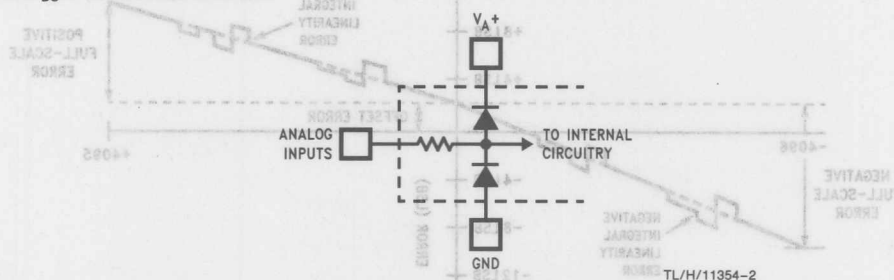
Note 4: The maximum power dissipation must be derated at elevated temperatures and is dictated by T_{Jmax} , θ_{JA} and the ambient temperature, T_A . The maximum allowable power dissipation at any temperature is $P_D = (T_{Jmax} - T_A)/\theta_{JA}$ or the number given in the Absolute Maximum Ratings, whichever is lower. For this device, $T_{Jmax} = 150^\circ\text{C}$. The typical thermal resistance (θ_{JA}) of these parts when board mounted follow:

Part Number	Thermal Resistance θ_{JA}
ADC12H030CIN, ADC12030CIN	53°C/W
ADC12H030CIWM, ADC12030CIWM	70°C/W
ADC12H032CIN, ADC12032CIN	46°C/W
ADC12H032CIWM, ADC12032CIWM	64°C/W
ADC12H034CIN, ADC12034CIN	42°C/W
ADC12H034CIWM, ADC12034CIWM	57°C/W
ADC12H038CIN, ADC12038CIN	40°C/W
ADC12H038CIWM, ADC12038CIWM	50°C/W

Note 5: The human body model is a 100 pF capacitor discharged through a 1.5 k Ω resistor into each pin.

Note 6: See AN450 "Surface Mounting Methods and Their Effect on Product Reliability" or the section titled "Surface Mount" found in any post 1986 National Semiconductor Linear Data Book for other methods of soldering surface mount devices.

Note 7: Two on-chip diodes are tied to each analog input through a series resistor as shown below. Input voltage magnitude up to 5V above V_A^+ or 5V below GND will not damage this device. However, errors in the A/D conversion can occur (if these diodes are forward biased by more than 50 mV) if the input voltage magnitude of selected or unselected analog input go above V_A^+ or below GND by more than 50 mV. As an example, if V_A^+ is 4.5 V_{DC}, full-scale input voltage must be ≤ 4.55 V_{DC} to ensure accurate conversions.



Note 8: To guarantee accuracy, it is required that the V_A^+ and V_D^+ be connected together to the same power supply with separate bypass capacitors at each V^+ pin.

Note 9: With the test condition for V_{REF} ($V_{REF}^+ - V_{REF}^-$) given as +4.096V, the 12-bit LSB is 1.0 mV and the 8-bit LSB is 16.0 mV.

Note 10: Typicals are at $T_J = T_A = 25^\circ\text{C}$ and represent most likely parametric norm.

Note 11: Tested limits are guaranteed to National's AOQL (Average Outgoing Quality Level).

Note 12: Positive integral linearity error is defined as the deviation of the analog value, expressed in LSBs, from the straight line that passes through positive full-scale and zero. For negative integral linearity error, the straight line passes through negative full-scale and zero (see Figures 1b and 1c).

Note 13: Zero error is a measure of the deviation from the mid-scale voltage (a code of zero), expressed in LSB. It is the worst-case value of the code transitions between 1 to 0 and 0 to +1 (see Figure 2).

Note 14: Total unadjusted error includes offset, full-scale, linearity and multiplexer errors.

Note 15: The DC common-mode error is measured in the differential multiplexer mode with the assigned positive and negative input channels shorted together.

Note 16: Channel leakage current is measured after the channel selection.

Note 17: Timing specifications are tested at the TTL logic levels, $V_{IL} = 0.4\text{V}$ for a falling edge and $V_{IH} = 2.4\text{V}$ for a rising edge. TRI-STATE output voltage is forced to 1.4V.

Note 18: The ADC12030 family's self-calibration technique ensures linearity and offset errors as specified, but noise inherent in the self-calibration process will result in a maximum repeatability uncertainty of 0.2 LSB.

Note 19: If SCLK and CCLK are driven from the same clock source, then t_A is 6, 10, 18 or 34 clock periods minimum and maximum.

Note 20: The "12-Bit Conversion of Offset" and "12-Bit Conversion of Full-Scale" modes are intended to test the functionality of the device. Therefore, the output data from these modes are not an indication of the accuracy of a conversion result.

Electrical Characteristics (Continued)

Note 1: Absolute Maximum Ratings indicate limits beyond which damage to the device may occur. Operating Ratings indicate conditions for which the device is functional, but do not guarantee specific performance limits. For guaranteed specifications and test conditions, see the Electrical Characteristics. The guaranteed specifications apply only for the test conditions listed. Some performance characteristics may vary with temperature and voltage. The maximum power dissipation at any temperature T_A is limited by the maximum power rating, whichever is lower. For the device, $T_{max} = 150^\circ\text{C}$. The typical thermal resistance (R_{JA}) of these parts when board mounted follows:

Note 2: V_{IN+} and V_{IN-} must be connected with respect to GND, unless otherwise specified.

Note 3: V_{IN+} and V_{IN-} must be connected with respect to GND or V_{REF+} or V_{REF-} . The current at that pin should be limited to 30 mA.

Note 4: The maximum power dissipation at any temperature T_A is limited by the maximum power rating, whichever is lower. For the device, $T_{max} = 150^\circ\text{C}$. The typical thermal resistance (R_{JA}) of these parts when board mounted follows:

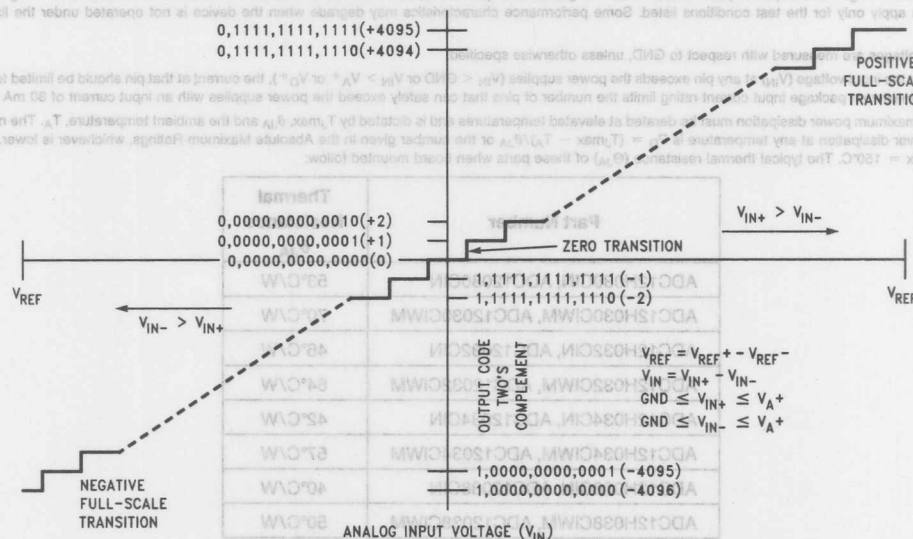


FIGURE 1a. Transfer Characteristic

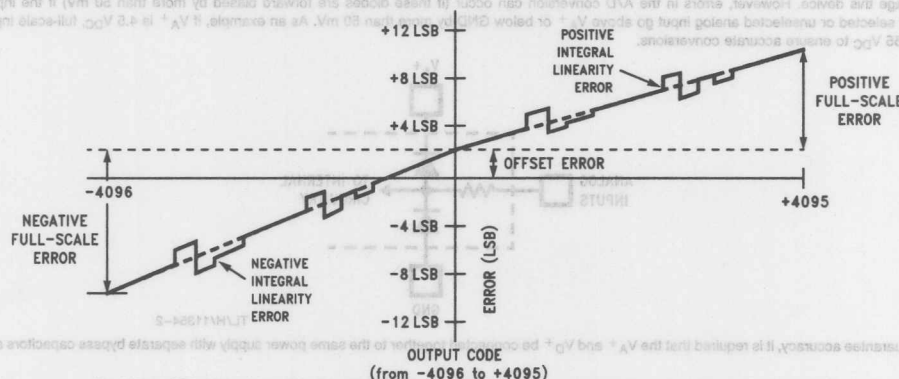


FIGURE 1b. Simplified Error Curve vs Output Code without Auto-Calibration or Auto-Zero Cycles

Electrical Characteristics (Continued)

The following curves apply for 12-bit + sign mode after auto-calibration unless otherwise specified. The performance for 8-bit + sign mode is equal to or better than shown. (Note 9)

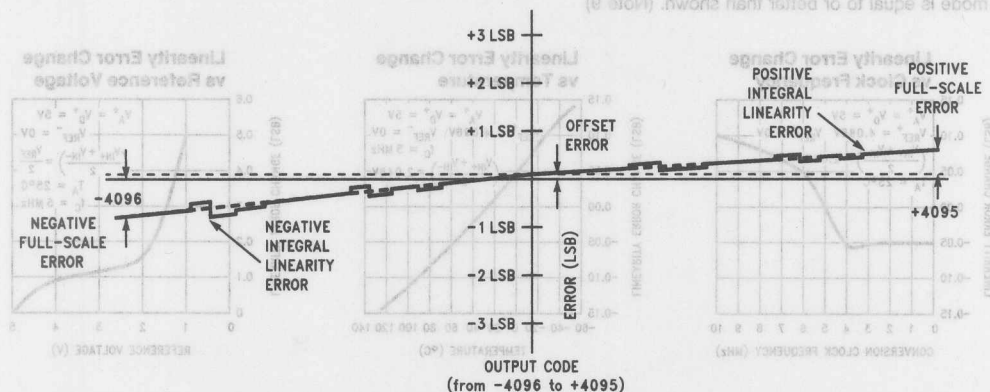


FIGURE 1c. Simplified Error Curve vs Output Code after Auto-Calibration Cycle

TL/H/11354-12

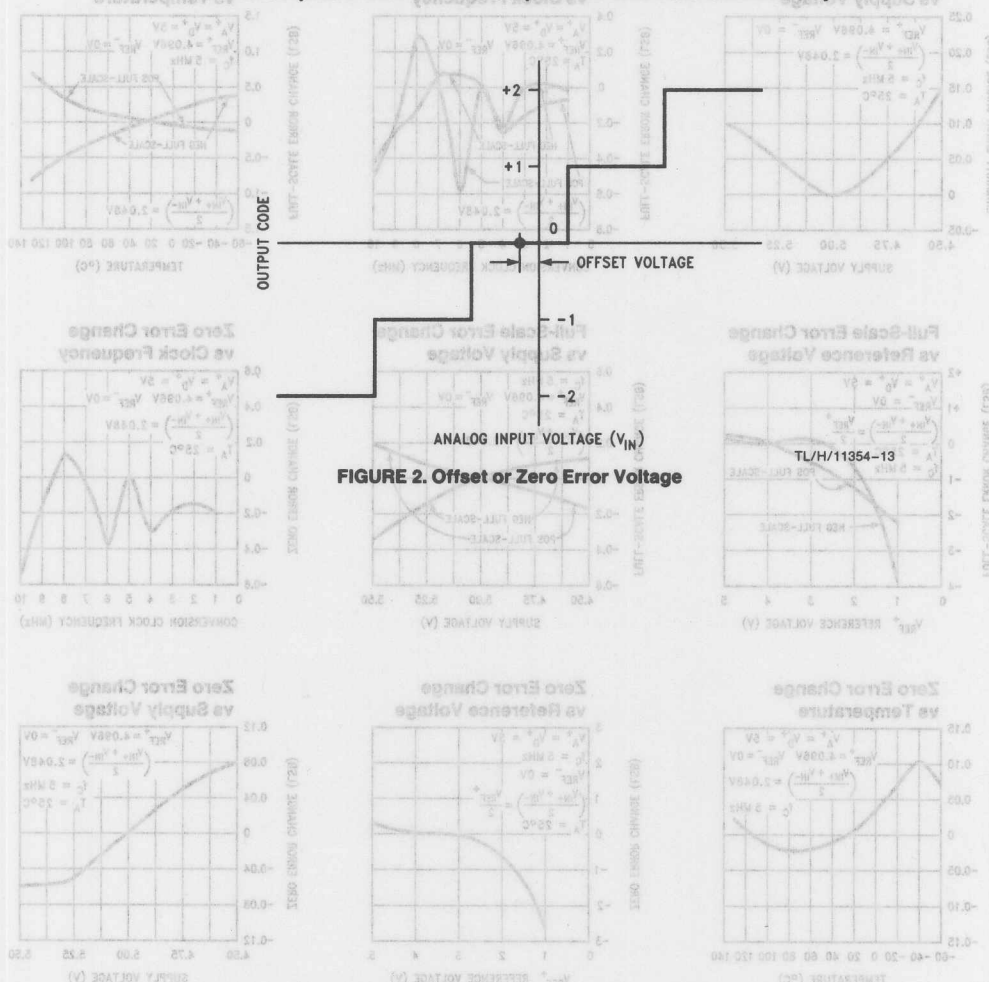
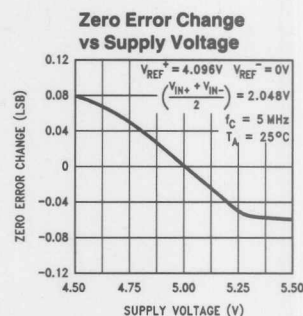
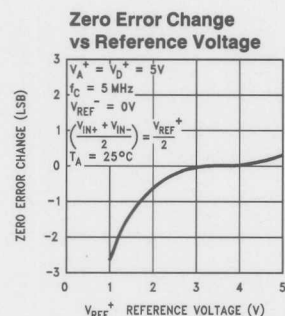
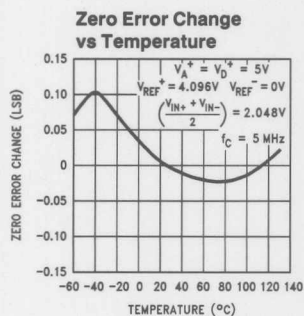
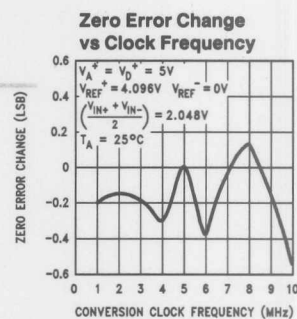
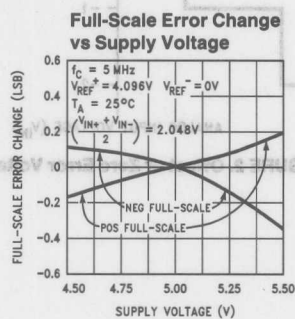
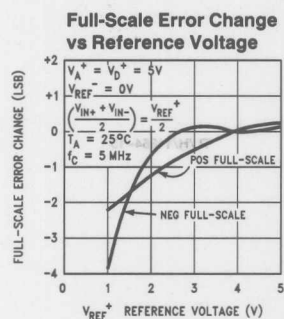
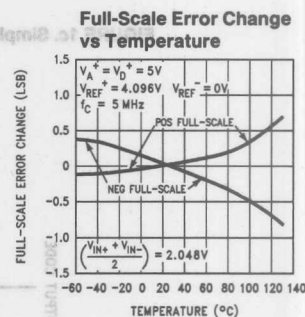
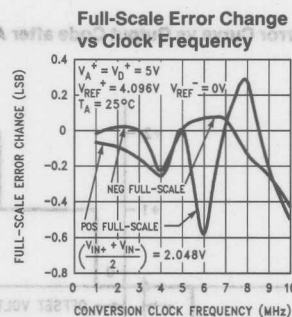
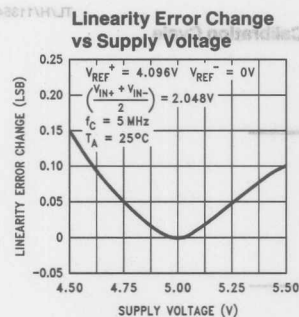
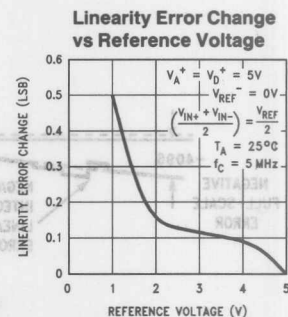
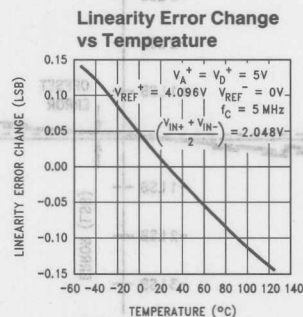
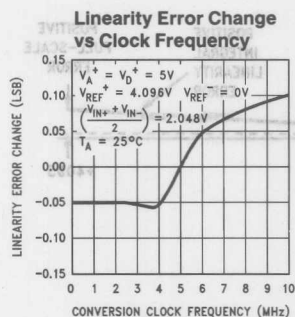


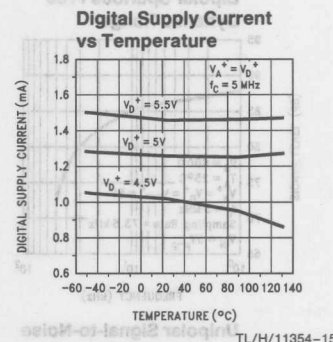
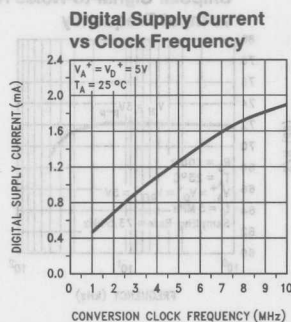
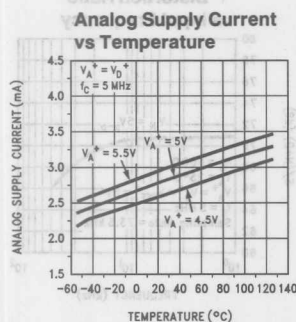
FIGURE 2. Offset or Zero Error Voltage

TL/H/11354-13



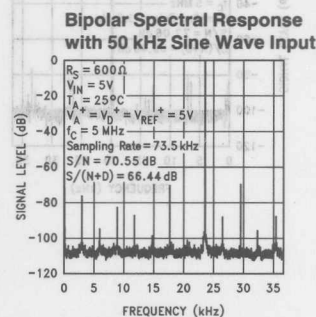
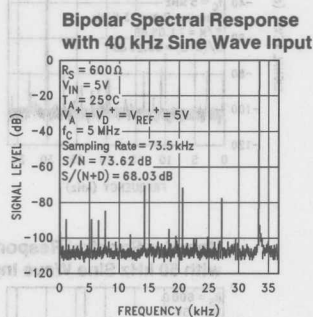
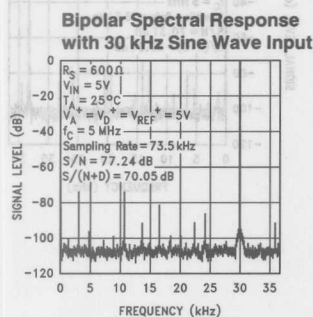
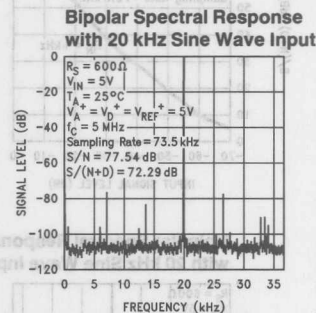
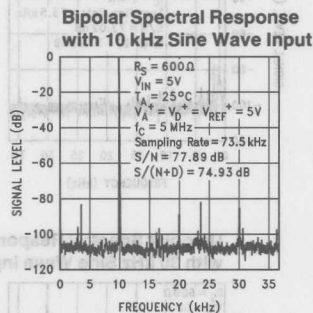
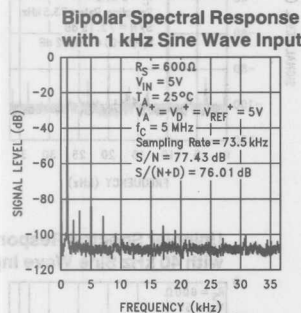
Typical Performance Characteristics (Continued)

The following curves apply for 12-bit + sign mode after auto-calibration unless otherwise specified. The performance for 8-bit + sign mode is equal to or better than shown.



Typical Dynamic Performance Characteristics

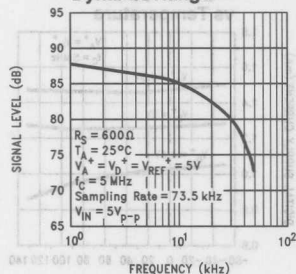
The following curves apply for 12-bit + sign mode after auto-calibration unless otherwise specified.



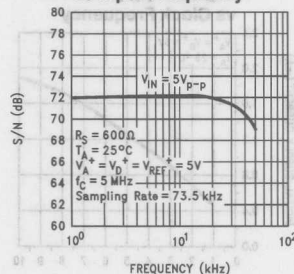
Typical Dynamic Performance Characteristics (Continued)

The following curves apply for 12-bit + sign mode after auto-calibration unless otherwise specified.

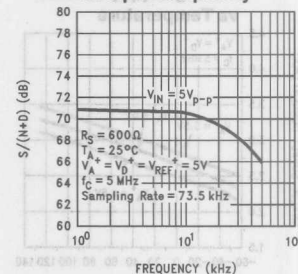
Bipolar Spurious Free Dynamic Range



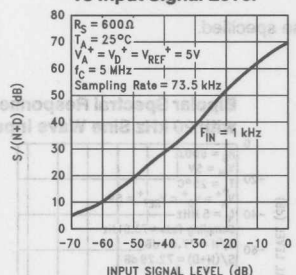
Unipolar Signal-to-Noise Ratio vs Input Frequency



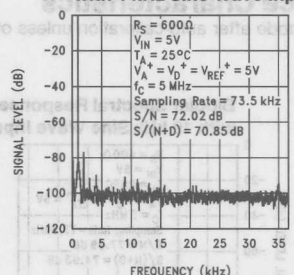
Unipolar Signal-to-Noise + Distortion Ratio vs Input Frequency



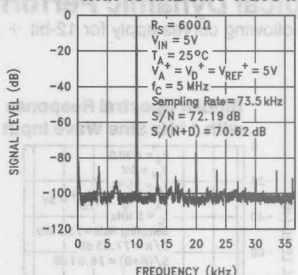
Unipolar Signal-to-Noise + Distortion Ratio vs Input Signal Level



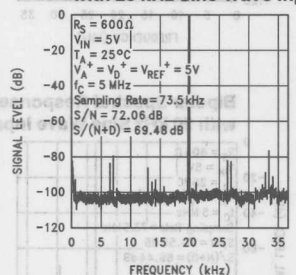
Unipolar Spectral Response with 1 kHz Sine Wave Input



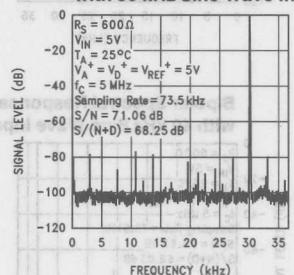
Unipolar Spectral Response with 10 kHz Sine Wave Input



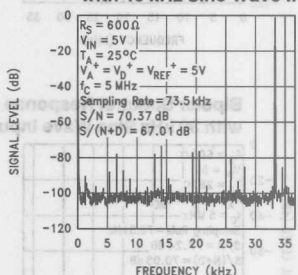
Unipolar Spectral Response with 20 kHz Sine Wave Input



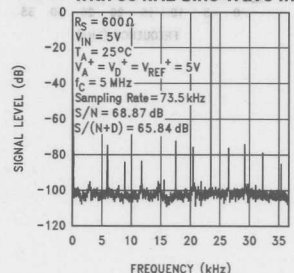
Unipolar Spectral Response with 30 kHz Sine Wave Input



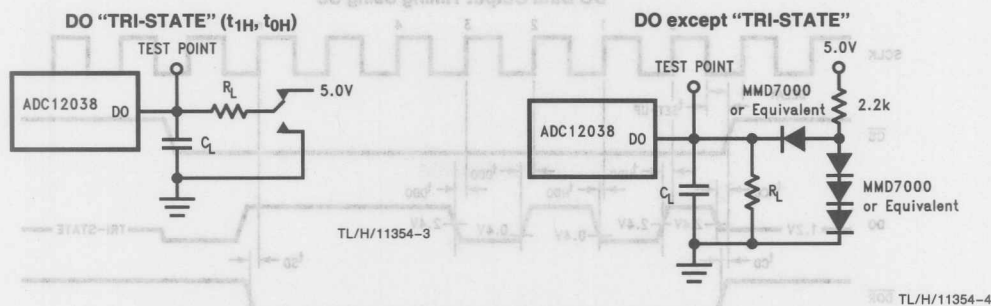
Unipolar Spectral Response with 40 kHz Sine Wave Input



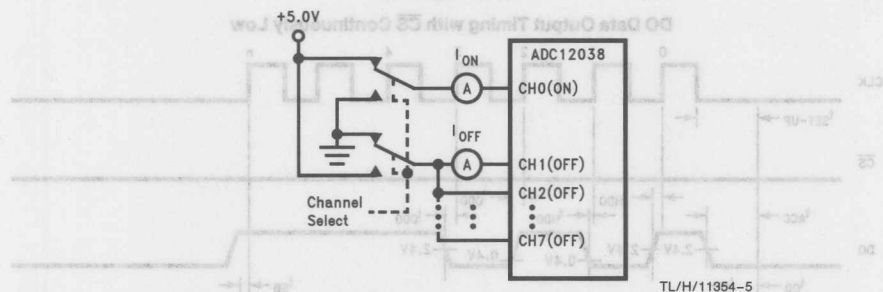
Unipolar Spectral Response with 50 kHz Sine Wave Input



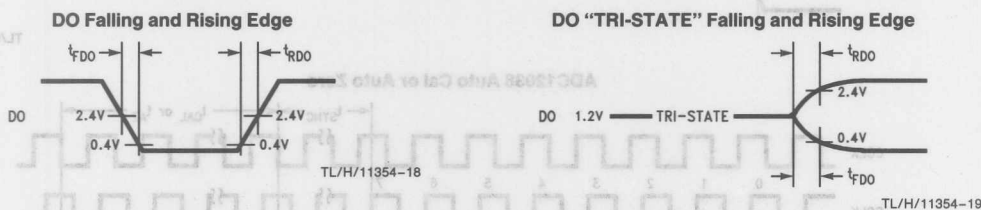
Test Circuits



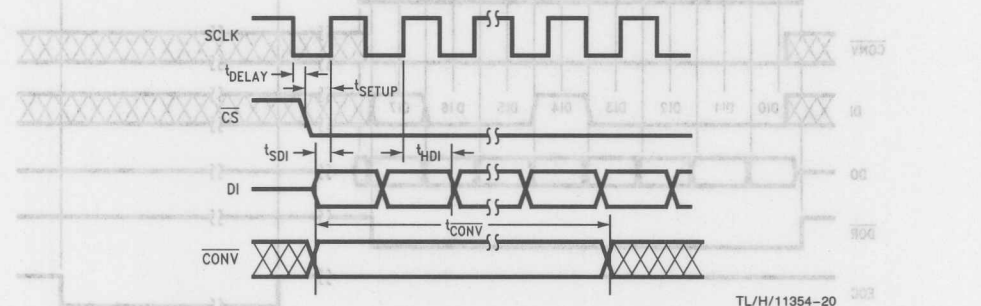
Leakage Current



Timing Diagrams

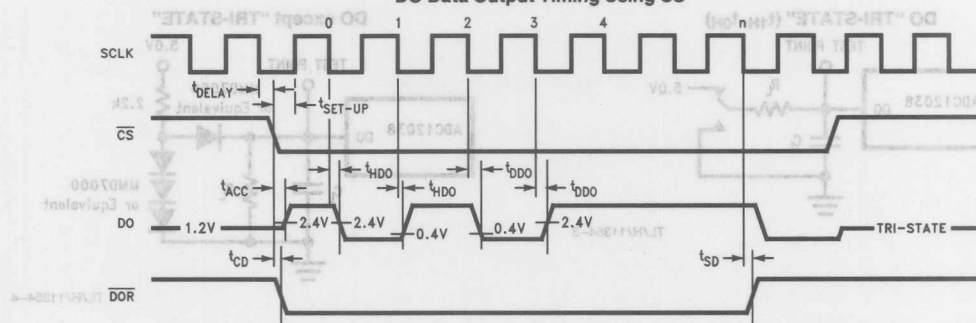


DI Data Input Timing



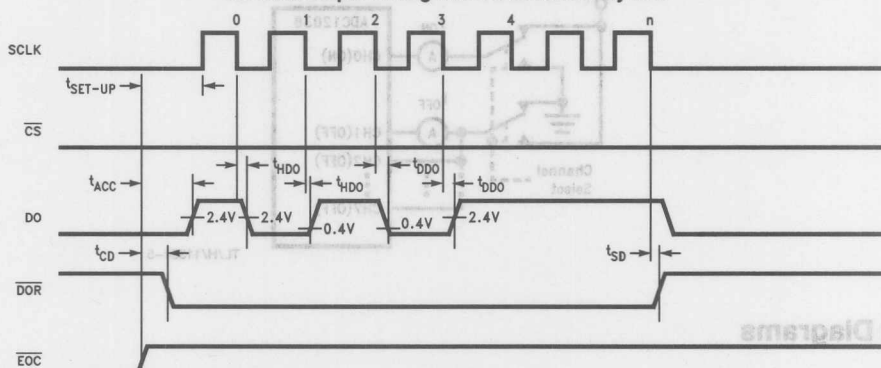
Timing Diagrams (Continued)

DO Data Output Timing Using \overline{CS}



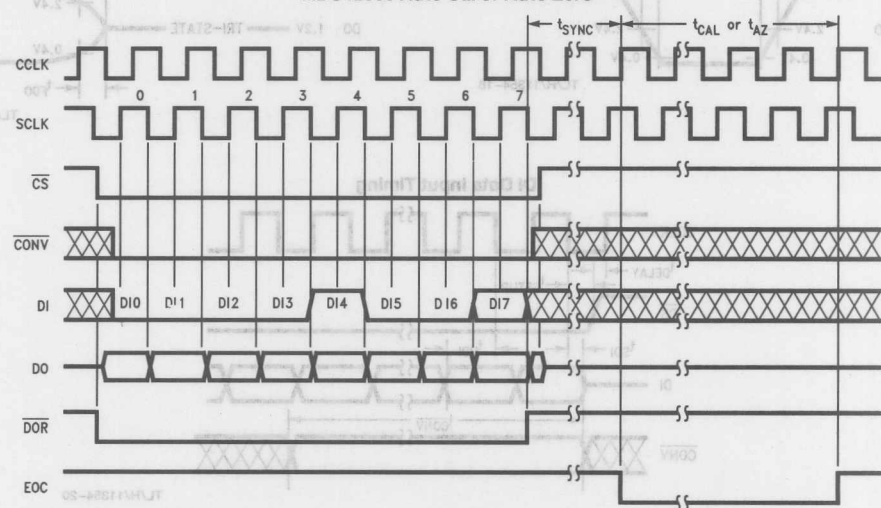
TL/H/11354-21

DO Data Output Timing with \overline{CS} Continuously Low



TL/H/11354-22

ADC12038 Auto Cal or Auto Zero



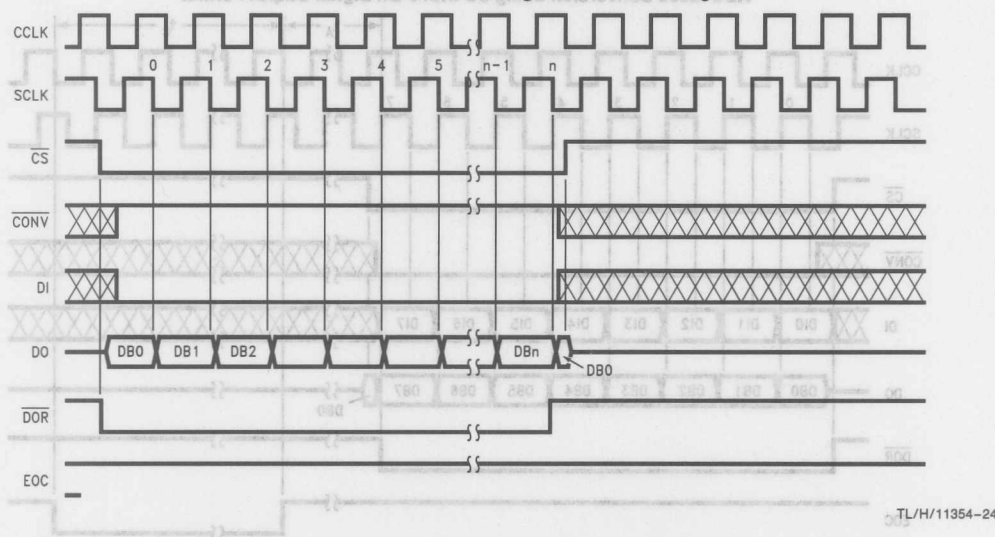
TL/H/11354-23

Note: DO output data is not valid during this cycle.

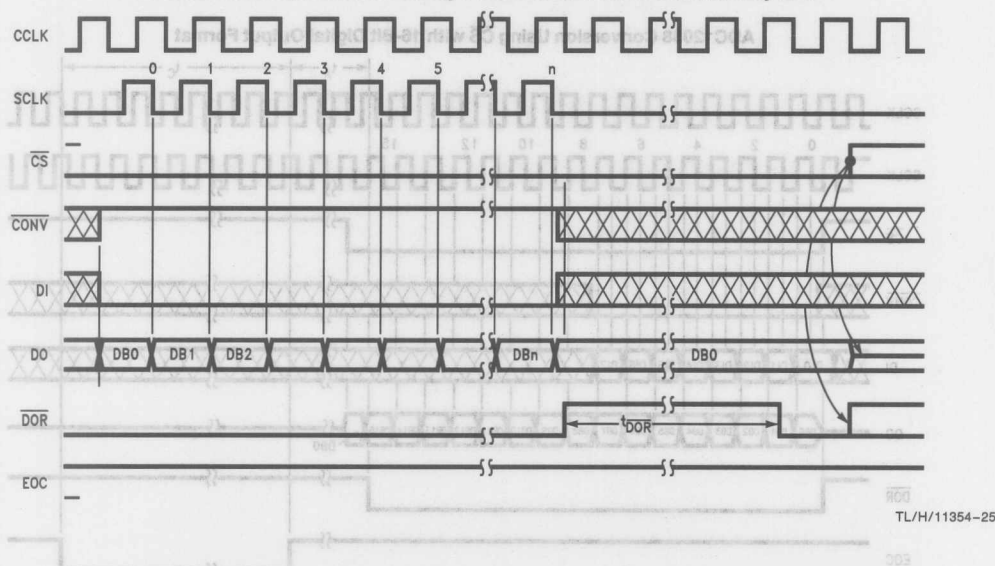
Timing Diagrams (Continued)

(Continued)

ADC12038 Read Data without Starting a Conversion Using \overline{CS}



ADC12038 Read Data without Starting a Conversion with \overline{CS} Continuously Low

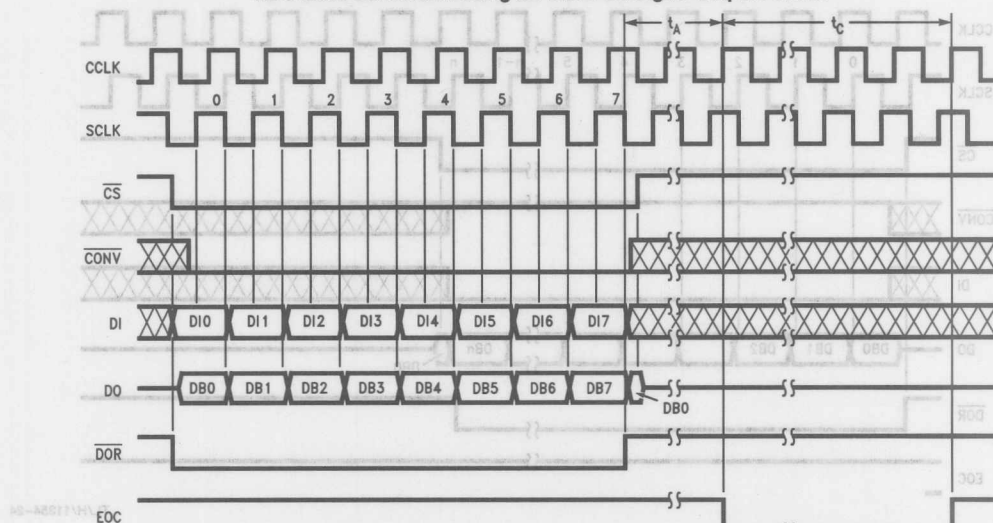


ADC12H030/ADC12H032/ADC12H034/ADC12H038, ADC12030/ADC12032/ADC12034/ADC12038

Timing Diagrams (Continued)

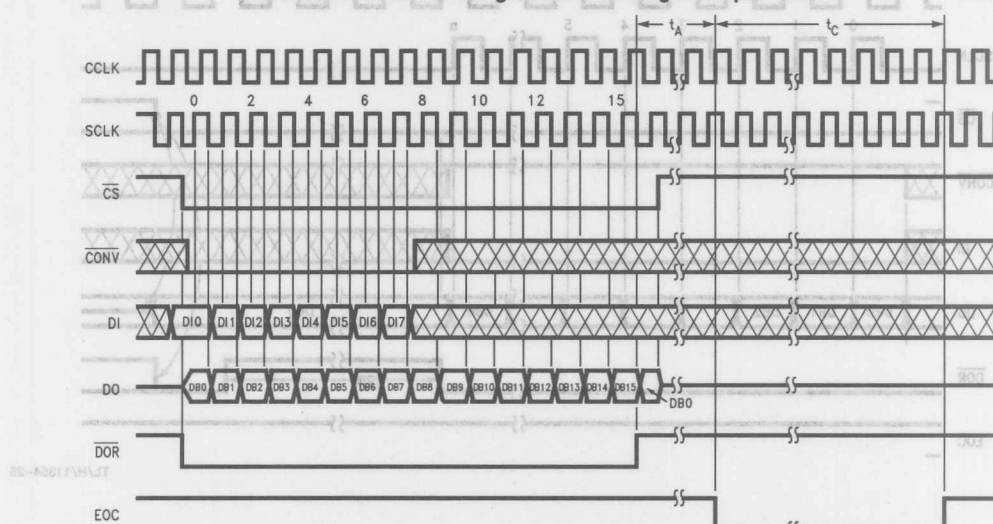
Timing Diagrams (Continued)

ADC12038 Conversion Using \overline{CS} with 8-Bit Digital Output Format



TL/H/11354-26

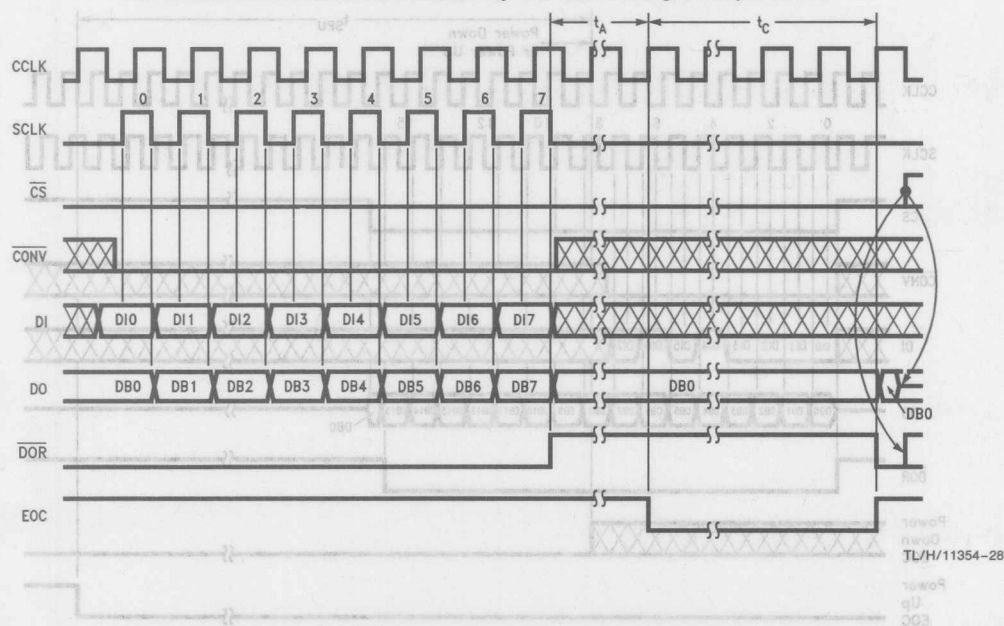
ADC12038 Conversion Using \overline{CS} with 16-Bit Digital Output Format



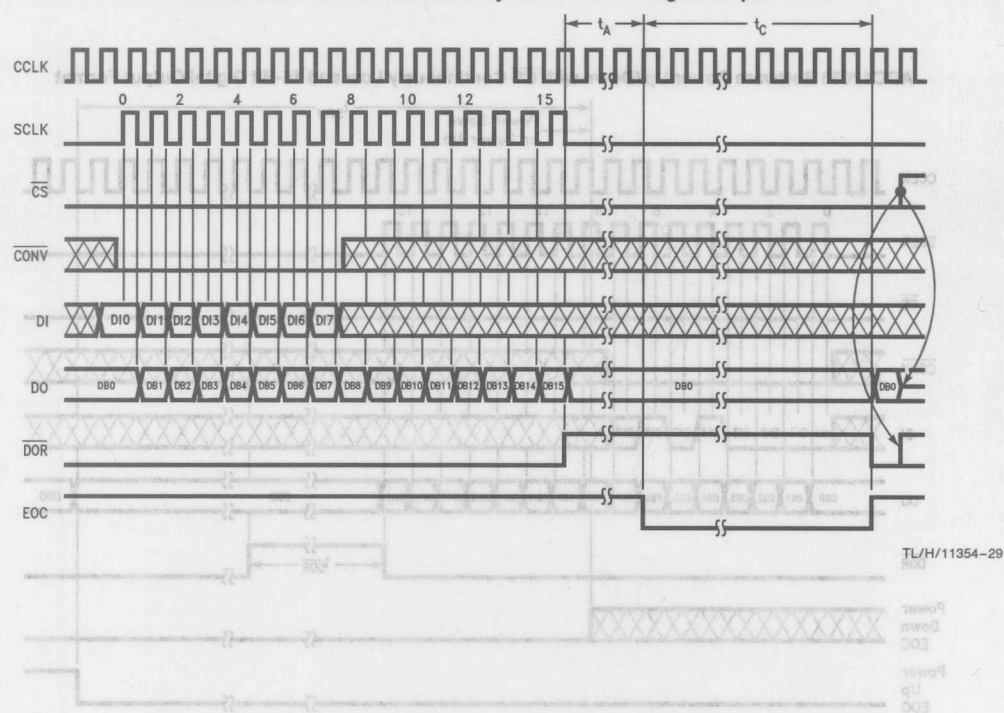
TL/H/11354-51

Timing Diagrams (Continued)

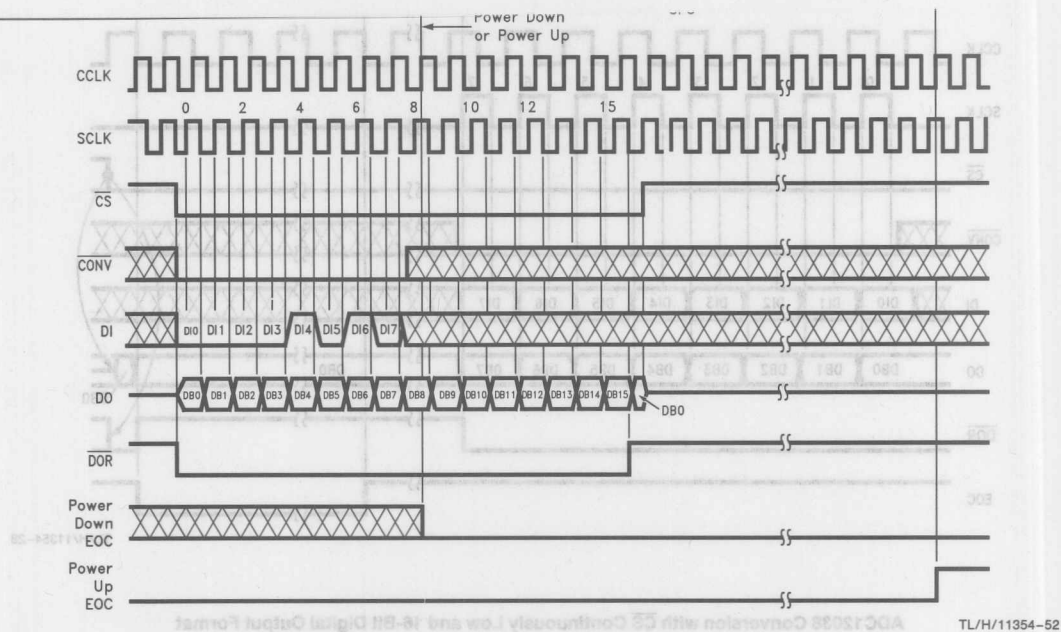
ADC12038 Conversion with \overline{CS} Continuously Low and 8-Bit Digital Output Format



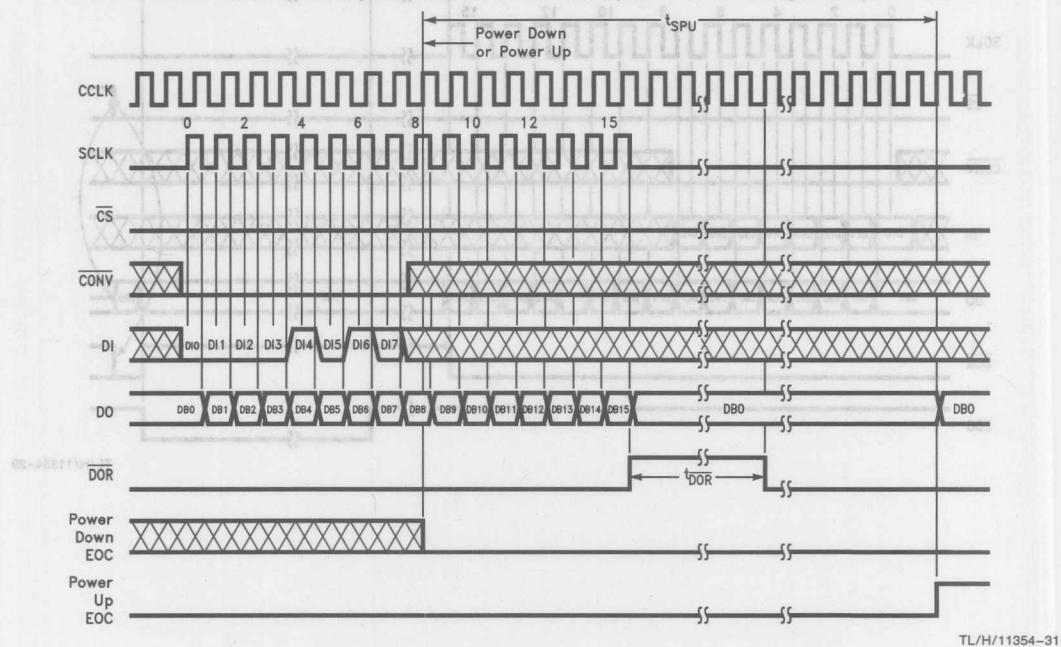
ADC12038 Conversion with \overline{CS} Continuously Low and 16-Bit Digital Output Format



ADC12H030/ADC12H032/ADC12H034/ADC12H038, ADC12030/ADC12032/ADC12034/ADC12038

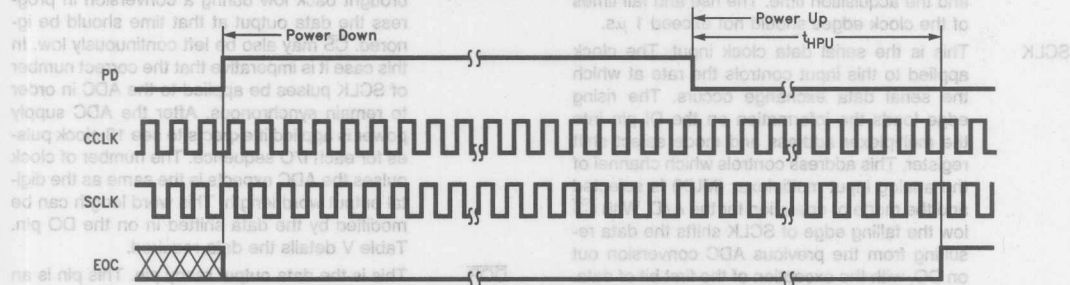


ADC12038 Software Power Up/Down with CS Continuously Low and 16-Bit Digital Output Format



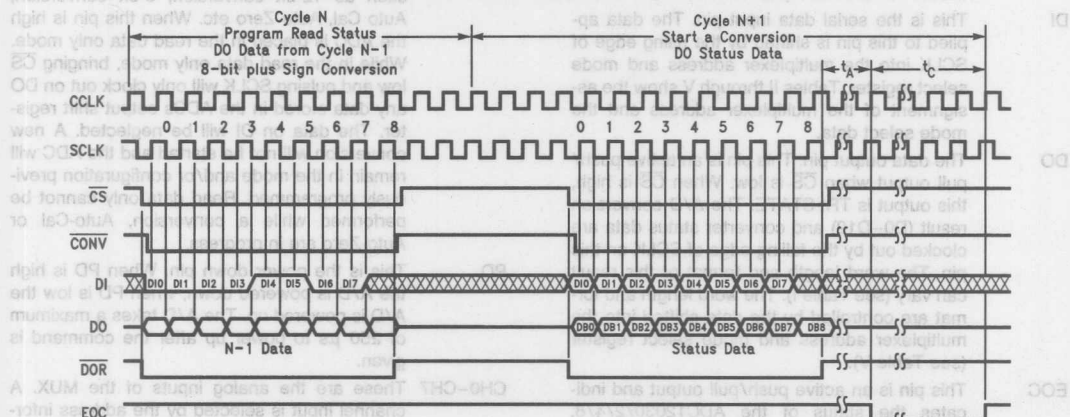
Timing Diagrams (Continued)

ADC12038 Hardware Power Up/Down



Note: Hardware power up/down may occur at any time. If PD is high while a conversion is in progress that conversion will be corrupted and erroneous data will be stored in the output shift register.

ADC12038 Configuration Modification—Example of a Status Read



Note: In order for all 9 bits of Status Information to be accessible, the last conversion programmed before Cycle N needs to have a resolution of 8 bits plus sign, 12 bits, 12 bits plus sign, or greater.

Pin Descriptions

CCLK	The clock applied to this input controls the successive approximation conversion time interval and the acquisition time. The rise and fall times of the clock edges should not exceed 1 μ s.
SCLK	This is the serial data clock input. The clock applied to this input controls the rate at which the serial data exchange occurs. The rising edge loads the information on the DI pin into the multiplexer address and mode select shift register. This address controls which channel of the analog input multiplexer (MUX) is selected and the mode of operation for the A/D. With \overline{CS} low the falling edge of SCLK shifts the data resulting from the previous ADC conversion out on DO, with the exception of the first bit of data. When \overline{CS} is low continuously, the first bit of the data is clocked out on the rising edge of EOC (end of conversion). When \overline{CS} is toggled the falling edge of \overline{CS} always clocks out the first bit of data. \overline{CS} should be brought low when SCLK is low. The rise and fall times of the clock edges should not exceed 1 μ s.
DI	This is the serial data input pin. The data applied to this pin is shifted by the rising edge of SCLK into the multiplexer address and mode select register. Tables II through V show the assignment of the multiplexer address and the mode select data.
DO	The data output pin. This pin is an active push/pull output when \overline{CS} is low. When \overline{CS} is high, this output is TRI-STATE. The A/D conversion result (D0–D12) and converter status data are clocked out by the falling edge of SCLK on this pin. The word length and format of this result can vary (see Table I). The word length and format are controlled by the data shifted into the multiplexer address and mode select register (see Table V).
EOC	This pin is an active push/pull output and indicates the status of the ADC12030/2/4/8. When low, it signals that the A/D is busy with a conversion, auto-calibration, auto-zero or power down cycle. The rising edge of EOC signals the end of one of these cycles.
\overline{CS}	This is the chip select pin. When a logic low is applied to this pin, the rising edge of SCLK shifts the data on DI into the address register. This low also brings DO out of TRI-STATE. With \overline{CS} low the falling edge of SCLK shifts the data resulting from the previous ADC conversion out on DO, with the exception of the first bit of data. When \overline{CS} is low continuously, the first bit of the data is clocked out on the rising edge of EOC (end of conversion). When \overline{CS} is toggled the falling edge of \overline{CS} always clocks out the first bit of data. \overline{CS} should be brought low when SCLK is low. The falling edge of \overline{CS} resets a conversion in progress and starts the sequence for a new conversion. When \overline{CS} is brought back low during a conversion, that conversion is prema-

turely terminated. The data in the output latches may be corrupted. Therefore, when \overline{CS} is brought back low during a conversion in progress the data output at that time should be ignored. \overline{CS} may also be left continuously low. In this case it is imperative that the correct number of SCLK pulses be applied to the ADC in order to remain synchronous. After the ADC supply power is applied it expects to see 13 clock pulses for each I/O sequence. The number of clock pulses the ADC expects is the same as the digital output word length. This word length can be modified by the data shifted in on the DO pin. Table V details the data required.

DOR This is the data output ready pin. This pin is an active push/pull output. It is low when the conversion result is being shifted out and goes high to signal that all the data has been shifted out.

CONV A logic low is required on this pin to program any mode or change the ADC's configuration as listed in the Mode Programming Table (Table V) such as 12-bit conversion, 8-bit conversion, Auto Cal, Auto Zero etc. When this pin is high the ADC is placed in the read data only mode. While in the read data only mode, bringing \overline{CS} low and pulsing SCLK will only clock out on DO any data stored in the ADCs output shift register. The data on DI will be neglected. A new conversion will not be started and the ADC will remain in the mode and/or configuration previously programmed. Read data only cannot be performed while a conversion, Auto-Cal or Auto-Zero are in progress.

PD This is the power down pin. When PD is high the A/D is powered down; when PD is low the A/D is powered up. The A/D takes a maximum of 250 μ s to power up after the command is given.

CH0–CH7 These are the analog inputs of the MUX. A channel input is selected by the address information at the DI pin, which is loaded on the rising edge of SCLK into the address register (see Tables II through IV).

The voltage applied to these inputs should not exceed V_A^+ or go below GND. Exceeding this range on an unselected channel will corrupt the reading of a selected channel.

COM This pin is another analog input pin. It is used as a pseudo ground when the analog multiplexer is single-ended.

MUXOUT1, MUXOUT2 These are the multiplexer output pins.

A/DIN1, A/DIN2 These are the converter input pins. MUXOUT1 is usually tied to A/DIN1. MUXOUT2 is usually tied to A/DIN2. If external circuitry is placed between MUXOUT1 and A/DIN1, or MUXOUT2 and A/DIN2 it may be necessary to protect these pins. The voltage at these pins should not exceed V_A^+ or go below AGND (see Figure 3).

put. In order to maintain accuracy, the voltage range of V_{REF} ($V_{REF} = V_{REF+} - V_{REF-}$) is 1 V_{DC} to 5.0 V_{DC} and the voltage at V_{REF+} cannot exceed V_{A+} . See Figure 4 for recommended bypassing.

V_{REF-} The negative voltage reference input. In order to maintain accuracy, the voltage at this pin must not go below GND or exceed V_{A+} . (See Figure 4).

DGND AGND This is the digital ground pin (see Figure 4). This is the analog ground pin (see Figure 4).

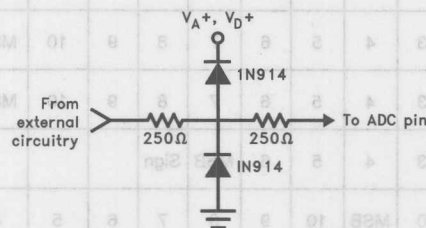
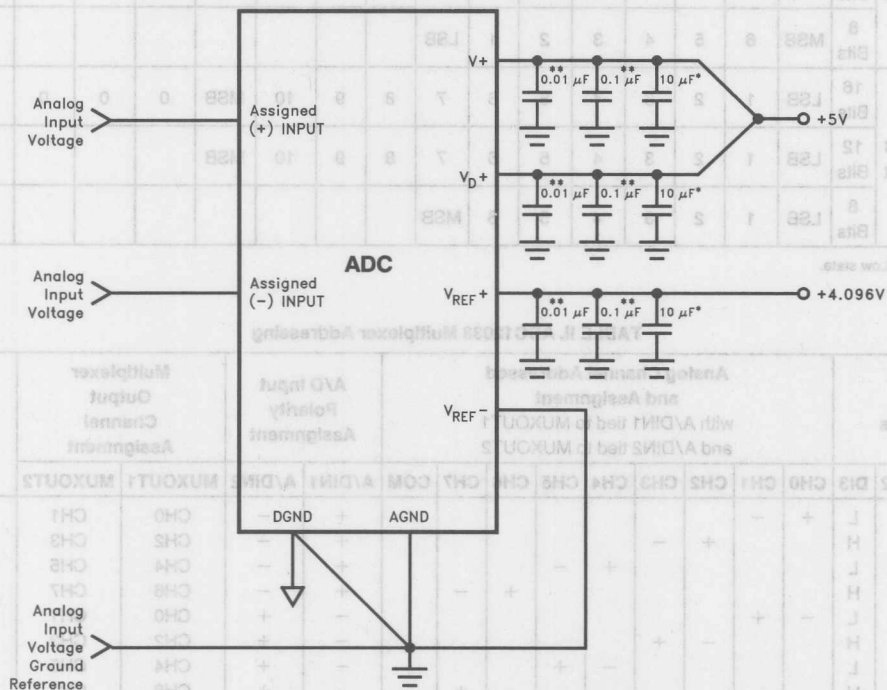


FIGURE 3. Protecting the MUXOUT1, MUXOUT2, A/DIN1 and A/DIN2 Analog Pins



*Tantalum
**Monolithic Ceramic or better

FIGURE 4. Recommended Power Supply Bypassing and Grounding

Tables

TABLE I. Data Out Formats

DO Formats		DB0	DB1	DB2	DB3	DB4	DB5	DB6	DB7	DB8	DB9	DB10	DB11	DB12	DB13	DB14	DB15	DB16	
with Sign	MSB First	17 Bits	X	X	X	X	Sign	MSB	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	LSB
		13 Bits	Sign	MSB	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	LSB				
		9 Bits	Sign	MSB	6	5	4	3	2	1	LSB								
	LSB First	17 Bits	LSB	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	MSB	Sign	X	X	X	X
		13 Bits	LSB	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	MSB	Sign				
		9 Bits	LSB	1	2	3	4	5	6	MSB	Sign								
without Sign	MSB First	16 Bits	0	0	0	0	MSB	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	LSB	
		12 Bits	MSB	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	LSB					
		8 Bits	MSB	6	5	4	3	2	1	LSB									
	LSB First	16 Bits	LSB	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	MSB	0	0	0	0	
		12 Bits	LSB	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	MSB					
		8 Bits	LSB	1	2	3	4	5	6	MSB									

X = High or Low state.

TABLE II. ADC12038 Multiplexer Addressing

MUX Address				Analog Channel Addressed and Assignment with A/DIN1 tied to MUXOUT1 and A/DIN2 tied to MUXOUT2								A/D Input Polarity Assignment		Multiplexer Output Channel Assignment		Mode	
DI0	DI1	DI2	DI3	CH0	CH1	CH2	CH3	CH4	CH5	CH6	CH7	COM	A/DIN1	A/DIN2	MUXOUT1	MUXOUT2	
L	L	L	L	+	-								+	-	CH0	CH1	Differential
L	L	L	H			+	-						+	-	CH2	CH3	
L	L	H	L					+	-				+	-	CH4	CH5	
L	L	H	H							+	-		+	-	CH6	CH7	
L	H	L	L	-	+								-	+	CH0	CH1	
L	H	L	H			-	+						-	+	CH2	CH3	
L	H	H	L					-	+				-	+	CH4	CH5	Single-Ended
L	H	H	H						-	+			-	+	CH6	CH7	
H	L	L	L	+								-	+	-	CH0	COM	
H	L	L	H			+						-	+	-	CH2	COM	
H	L	H	H					+				-	+	-	CH4	COM	
H	L	H	H		+					+		-	+	-	CH6	COM	
H	H	L	L				+					-	+	-	CH1	COM	
H	H	L	H					+				-	+	-	CH3	COM	
H	H	H	L						+			-	+	-	CH5	COM	
H	H	H	H							+		-	+	-	CH7	COM	

Tables (Continued)

TABLE III. ADC12034 Multiplexer Addressing

MUX Address			Analog Channel Addressed and Assignment with A/DIN1 tied to MUXOUT1 and A/DIN2 tied to MUXOUT2					A/D Input Polarity Assignment		Multiplexer Output Channel Assignment		Mode
DI0	DI1	DI2	CH0	CH1	CH2	CH3	COM	A/DIN1	A/DIN2	MUXOUT1	MUXOUT2	
L	L	L	+	—	—	—	—	+	—	CH0	CH1	Differential
L	L	H	—	+	+	—	—	+	—	CH2	CH3	
L	H	L	—	+	—	—	—	—	+	CH0	CH1	
L	H	H	—	+	—	+	—	—	+	CH2	CH3	
H	L	L	+	—	—	—	—	+	—	CH0	COM	Single-Ended
H	L	H	—	+	+	—	—	+	—	CH2	COM	
H	H	L	—	+	—	—	—	+	—	CH1	COM	
H	H	H	—	+	—	+	—	+	—	CH3	COM	

TABLE IV. ADC12032 and ADC12030 Multiplexer Addressing

MUX Address		Analog Channel Addressed and Assignment with A/DIN1 tied to MUXOUT1 and A/DIN2 tied to MUXOUT2			A/D Input Polarity Assignment		Multiplexer Output Channel Assignment		Mode
DI0	DI1	CH0	CH1	COM	A/DIN1	A/DIN2	MUXOUT1	MUXOUT2	
L	L	+	—	—	+	—	CH0	CH1	Differential
L	H	—	+	—	—	+	CH0	CH1	
H	L	+	—	—	+	—	CH0	COM	Single-Ended
H	H	—	+	—	+	—	CH1	COM	

Note: ADC12030 and ADC12H030 do not have A/DIN1, A/DIN2, MUXOUT1 and MUXOUT2 pins.

No Change	No Change	No Change	No Change	No Change	No Change	No Change	No Change	No Change	No Change
No Change	No Change	No Change	No Change	No Change	No Change	No Change	No Change	No Change	No Change
No Change	No Change	No Change	No Change	No Change	No Change	No Change	No Change	No Change	No Change
No Change	No Change	No Change	No Change	No Change	No Change	No Change	No Change	No Change	No Change

Note: The A/D power up with no Auto Zero, 10 COX acquisition time, 12-bit + sign conversion power up, 15 or 12-bit MUXOUT1 and MUXOUT2 pins.

TABLE V. Conversion/Read Data Only Mode Programming

Mode	CS	CONV	PD
See Table V for Mode	L	L	L
Read Only (Previous DG Format). No Conversion	L	H	L
Idle	L	X	L
Power Down	X	X	H

X = Don't Care

Tables (Continued)

TABLE V. Mode Programming

ADC12038	DI0	DI1	DI2	DI3	DI4	DI5	DI6	DI7	Mode Selected (Current)	DO Format (next Conversion Cycle)
ADC12034	DI0	DI1	DI2		DI3	DI4	DI5	DI6		
ADC12030 and ADC12032	DI0	DI1			DI2	DI3	DI4	DI5		
	See Tables II, III or IV				L	L	L	L	12 Bit Conversion	12 or 13 Bit MSB First
	See Tables II, III or IV				L	L	L	H	12 Bit Conversion	16 or 17 Bit MSB First
	See Tables II, III or IV				L	L	H	L	8 Bit Conversion	8 or 9 Bit MSB First
	L	L	L	L	L	L	H	H	12 Bit Conversion of Full-Scale	12 or 13 Bit MSB First
	See Tables II, III or IV				L	H	L	L	12 Bit Conversion	12 or 13 Bit LSB First
	See Tables II, III or IV				L	H	L	H	12 Bit Conversion	16 or 17 Bit LSB First
	See Tables II, III or IV				L	H	H	L	8 Bit Conversion	8 or 9 Bit LSB First
	L	L	L	L	L	H	H	H	12 Bit Conversion of Offset	12 or 13 Bit LSB First
	L	L	L	L	H	L	L	L	Auto Cal	No Change
	L	L	L	L	H	L	L	H	Auto Zero	No Change
	L	L	L	L	H	L	H	L	Power Up	No Change
	L	L	L	L	H	L	H	H	Power Down	No Change
	L	L	L	L	H	H	L	L	Read Status Register	No Change
	L	L	L	L	H	H	L	H	Data Out without Sign	No Change
	H	L	L	L	H	H	L	H	Data Out with Sign	No Change
	L	L	L	L	H	H	H	L	Acquisition Time—6 CCLK Cycles	No Change
	L	H	L	L	H	H	H	L	Acquisition Time—10 CCLK Cycles	No Change
	H	L	L	L	H	H	H	L	Acquisition Time—18 CCLK Cycles	No Change
	H	H	L	L	H	H	H	L	Acquisition Time—34 CCLK Cycles	No Change
	L	L	L	L	H	H	H	H	User Mode	No Change
	H	X	X	X	H	H	H	H	Test Mode (CH1–CH7 become Active Outputs)	No Change

Note: The A/D powers up with no Auto Cal, no Auto Zero, 10 CCLK acquisition time, 12-bit + sign conversion, power up, 12- or 13-bit MSB first, and user mode.
X = Don't Care

TABLE VI. Conversion/Read Data Only Mode Programming

CS	CONV	PD	Mode
L	L	L	See Table V for Mode
L	H	L	Read Only (Previous DO Format). No Conversion.
H	X	L	Idle
X	X	H	Power Down

X = Don't Care

Tables (Continued)

TABLE VII. Status Register

Status Bit Location	DB0	DB1	DB2	DB3	DB4	DB5	DB6	DB7	DB8
Status Bit	PU	PD	Cal	8 or 9	12 or 13	16 or 17	Sign	Justification	Test Mode
	Device Status				DO Output Format Status				
Function	"High" indicates a Power Up Sequence is in progress	"High" indicates a Power Down Sequence is in progress	"High" indicates an Auto-Cal Sequence is in progress	"High" indicates an 8 or 9 bit format	"High" indicates a 12 or 13 bit format	"High" indicates a 16 or 17 bit format	"High" indicates that the sign bit is included. When "Low" the sign bit is not included.	When "High" the conversion result will be output MSB first. When "Low" the result will be output LSB first.	When "High" the device is in test mode. When "Low" the device is in user mode.

Application Hints

1.0 DIGITAL INTERFACE

1.1 Interface Concepts

The example in Figure 5 shows a typical sequence of events after the power is applied to the ADC12030/2/4/8:

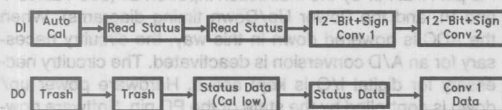


FIGURE 5. Typical Power Supply Power Up Sequence

The first instruction input to the A/D via DI initiates Auto Cal. The data output on DO at that time is meaningless and is completely random. To determine whether the Auto Cal has been completed, a read status instruction is issued to the A/D. Again the data output at that time has no significance since the Auto Cal procedure modifies the data in the output shift register. To retrieve the status information, an additional read status instruction is issued to the A/D. At this time the status data is available on DO. If the Cal signal in the status word, is low Auto Cal has been completed. Therefore, the next instruction issued can start a conversion. The data output at this time is again status information. To keep noise from corrupting the A/D conversion, status can not be read during a conversion. If \overline{CS} is strobed and is brought low during a conversion, that conversion is prematurely ended. EOC can be used to determine the end of a conversion or the A/D controller can keep track in software of when it would be appropriate to communicate to the A/D again. Once it has been determined that the A/D has completed a conversion, another instruction can be transmitted to the A/D. The data from this conversion can be accessed when the next instruction is issued to the A/D.

Note, when \overline{CS} is low continuously it is important to transmit the exact number of SCLK cycles, as shown in the timing diagrams. Not doing so will desynchronize the serial communication to the A/D. (See Section 1.3.)

1.2 Changing Configuration

The configuration of the ADC12030/2/4/8 on power up defaults to 12-bit plus sign resolution, 12- or 13-bit MSB First, 10 CCLK acquisition time, user mode, no Auto Cal, no Auto Zero, and power up mode. Changing the acquisition time and turning the sign bit on and off requires an 8-bit instruction to be issued to the ADC. This instruction will not start a conversion. The instructions that select a multiplexer address and format the output data do start a conversion. Figure 6 describes an example of changing the configuration of the ADC12030/2/4/8.

During I/O sequence 1, the instruction on DI configures the ADC12030/2/4/8 to do a conversion with 12-bit + sign resolution. Notice that when the 6 CCLK Acquisition and Data Out without Sign instructions are issued to the ADC, I/O sequences 2 and 3, a new conversion is not started. The data output during these instructions is from conversion N which was started during I/O sequence 1. The Configuration Modification timing diagram describes in detail the sequence of events necessary for a Data Out without Sign, Data Out with Sign, or 6/10/18/34 CCLK Acquisition time mode selection. Table V describes the actual data necessary to be input to the ADC to accomplish this configuration modification. The next instruction, shown in Figure 6, issued to the A/D starts conversion N+1 with 8 bits of resolution formatted MSB first. Again the data output during this I/O cycle is the data from conversion N.

The number of SCLKs applied to the A/D during any conversion I/O sequence should vary in accord with the data out word format chosen during the previous conversion I/O sequence. The various formats and resolutions available are shown in Table I. In Figure 6, since 8-bit without sign MSB first format was chosen during I/O sequence 4, the number of SCLKs required during I/O sequence 5 is 8. In the following I/O sequence the format changes to 12-bit without sign MSB first; therefore the number of SCLKs required during I/O sequence 6 changes accordingly to 12.

1.3 \overline{CS} Low Continuously Considerations

When \overline{CS} is continuously low, it is important to transmit the exact number of SCLK pulses that the ADC expects. Not doing so will desynchronize the serial communications to the ADC. When the supply power is first applied to the ADC,

Application Hints (Continued)

it will expect to see 13 SCLK pulses for each I/O transmission. The number of SCLK pulses that the ADC expects to see is the same as the digital output word length. The digital output word length is controlled by the Data Out (DO) format. The DO format may be changed any time a conversion is started or when the sign bit is turned on or off. The table below details out the number of clock periods required for different DO formats:

DO Format		Number of SCLKs Expected
8-Bit MSB or LSB First	SIGN OFF	8
	SIGN ON	9
12-Bit MSB or LSB First	SIGN OFF	12
	SIGN ON	13
16-Bit MSB or LSB first	SIGN OFF	16
	SIGN ON	17

If erroneous SCLK pulses desynchronize the communications, the simplest way to recover is by cycling the power supply to the device. Not being able to easily resynchronize the device is a shortcoming of leaving \overline{CS} low continuously. The number of clock pulses required for an I/O exchange may be different for the case when \overline{CS} is left low continuously vs the case when \overline{CS} is cycled. Take the I/O sequence detailed in Figure 5 (Typical Power Supply Sequence) as an example. The table below lists the number of SCLK pulses required for each instruction:

Instruction	\overline{CS} Low Continuously	\overline{CS} Strobed
Auto Cal	13 SCLKs	8 SCLKs
Read Status	13 SCLKs	8 SCLKs
Read Status	13 SCLKs	8 SCLKs
12-Bit + Sign Conv 1	13 SCLKs	8 SCLKs
12-Bit + Sign Conv 2	13 SCLKs	13 SCLKs

1.4 Analog Input Channel Selection

The data input on DI also selects the channel configuration for a particular A/D conversion (see Tables II, III, IV and V).

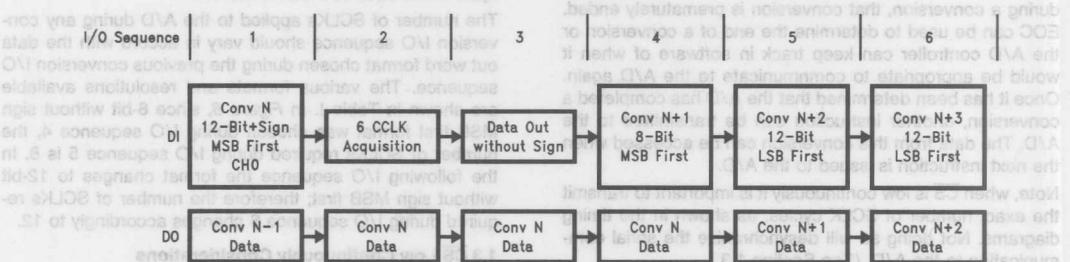


FIGURE 6. Changing the ADC's Conversion Configuration

In Figure 6 the only times when the channel configuration could be modified would be during I/O sequences 1, 4, 5 and 6. Input channels are reselected before the start of each new conversion. Shown below is the data bit stream required on DI, during I/O sequence number 4 in Figure 6, to set CH1 as the positive input and CH0 as the negative input for the different versions of ADCs:

Part Number	DI Data						
	DI0	DI1	DI2	DI3	DI4	DI5	DI6
ADC12H030 ADC12030	L	H	L	L	H	L	X
ADC12H032 ADC12032	L	H	L	L	H	L	X
ADC12H034 ADC12034	L	H	L	L	L	H	L
ADC12H038 ADC12038	L	H	L	L	L	L	L

Where X can be a logic high (H) or low (L).

1.5 Power Up/Down

The ADC may be powered down at any time by taking the PD pin HIGH or by the instruction input on DI (see Tables V and VI, and the Power Up/Down timing diagrams). When the ADC is powered down in this way, the circuitry necessary for an A/D conversion is deactivated. The circuitry necessary for digital I/O is kept active. Hardware power up/down is controlled by the state of the PD pin. Software power-up/down is controlled by the instruction issued to the ADC. If a software power up instruction is issued to the ADC while a hardware power down is in effect (PD pin high) the device will remain in the power-down state. If a software power down instruction is issued to the ADC while a hardware power up is in effect (PD pin low), the device will power down. When the device is powered down by software, it may be powered up by either issuing a software power up instruction or by taking PD pin high and then low. If the power down command is issued during an A/D conversion, that conversion is disrupted. Therefore, the data output after power up cannot be relied upon.

TL/H/11354-37

Application Hints (Continued)

1.6 User Mode and Test Mode

An instruction may be issued to the ADC to put it into test mode. Test mode is used by the manufacturer to verify complete functionality of the device. During test mode CH0-CH7 become active outputs. If the device is inadvertently put into the test mode with \overline{CS} continuously low, the serial communications may be desynchronized. Synchronization may be regained by cycling the power supply voltage to the device. Cycling the power supply voltage will also set the device into user mode. If \overline{CS} is used in the serial interface, the ADC may be queried to see what mode it is in. This is done by issuing a "read STATUS register" instruction to the ADC. When bit 9 of the status register is high, the ADC is in test mode; when bit 9 is low the ADC, is in user mode. As an alternative to cycling the power supply, an instruction sequence may be used to return the device to user mode. This instruction sequence must be issued to the ADC using \overline{CS} . The following table lists the instructions required to return the device to user mode:

Instruction	DI Data							
	DI0	DI1	DI2	DI3	DI4	DI5	DI6	DI7
TEST MODE	H	X	X	X	H	H	H	H
Reset Test Mode Instructions	L	L	L	L	H	H	H	L
	L	L	L	L	H	L	H	L
	L	L	L	L	H	L	H	H
USER MODE	L	L	L	L	H	H	H	H
Power Up	L	L	L	L	H	L	H	L
Set DO with or without Sign	H or L	L	L	L	H	H	L	H
Set Acquisition Time	H or L	H or L	L	L	H	H	H	L
Start a Conversion	H or L	H or L	H or L	H or L	L	H or L	H or L	H or L

X = Don't Care

After returning to user mode with the user mode instruction the power up, data with or without sign, and acquisition time instructions need to be resent to ensure that the ADC is in the required state before a conversion is started.

1.7 Reading the Data Without Starting a Conversion

The data from a particular conversion may be accessed without starting a new conversion by ensuring that the CONV line is taken high during the I/O sequence. See the Read Data timing diagrams. Table VI describes the operation of the CONV pin.

2.0 DESCRIPTION OF THE ANALOG MULTIPLEXER

For the ADC12038, the analog input multiplexer can be configured with 4 differential channels or 8 single ended channels with the COM input as the zero reference or any combination thereof (see Figure 7). The difference between the voltages on the V_{REF}^+ and V_{REF}^- pins determines the input voltage span (V_{REF}). The analog input voltage range is 0 to V_{A^+} . Negative digital output codes result when $V_{IN^-} > V_{IN^+}$. The actual voltage at V_{IN^-} or V_{IN^+} cannot go below AGND.

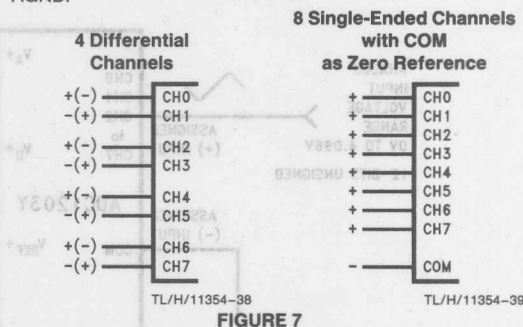


FIGURE 7

CH0, CH2, CH4, and CH6 can be assigned to the MUXOUT1 pin in the differential configuration, while CH1, CH3, CH5, and CH7 can be assigned to the MUXOUT2 pin. In the differential configuration, the analog inputs are paired as follows: CH0 with CH1, CH2 with CH3, CH4 with CH5 and CH6 with CH7. The A/DIN1 and A/DIN2 pins can be assigned positive or negative polarity.

through CH7 can be assigned to the MUXOUT1 pin. The COM pin is always assigned to the MUXOUT2 pin. A/DIN1 is assigned as the positive input; A/DIN2 is assigned as the negative input. (See Figure 8).

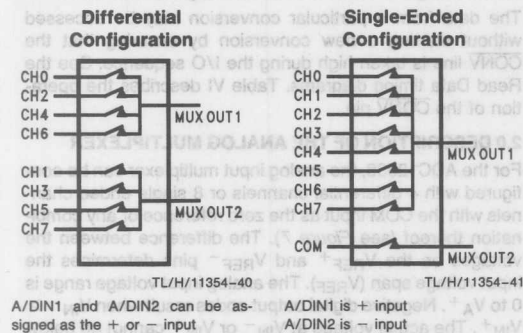


FIGURE 8

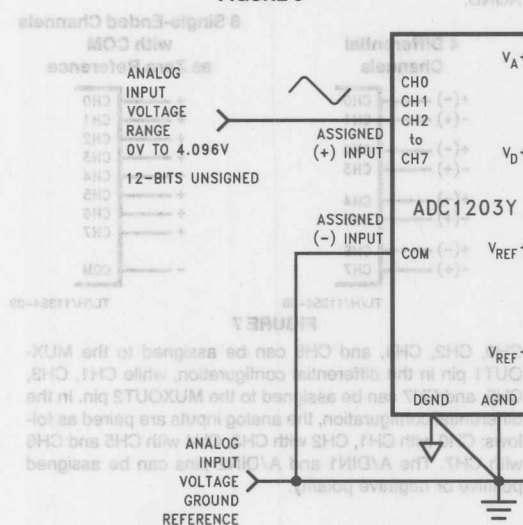


FIGURE 9. Single-Ended Biasing

(Tables II, III, and IV) summarize the aforementioned functions for the different versions of A/Ds.

2.1 Biasing for Various Multiplexer Configurations

Figure 9 is an example of biasing the device for single-ended operation. The sign bit is always low. The digital output range is 0 0000 0000 0000 to 0 1111 1111 1111. One LSB is equal to 1 mV (4.1V/4096 LSBs).

Instruction	D10	D11	D12	D13	D14	D15	D16	D17	D18	D19	D20	D21	D22	D23	D24	D25	D26	D27	D28	D29	D30	D31
TEST MODE	H	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Reset	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L
Test Mode	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L
Instructions	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L
USER MODE	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L
Power Up	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L
Set DO with	H	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
or without	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L
Sign	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L
Set	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L
Acquisition	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L
Time	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L
Start	H	H	H	H	H	H	H	H	H	H	H	H	H	H	H	H	H	H	H	H	H	H
Conversion	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L

0.01 μ F 0.1 μ F 10 μ F

+5.0V

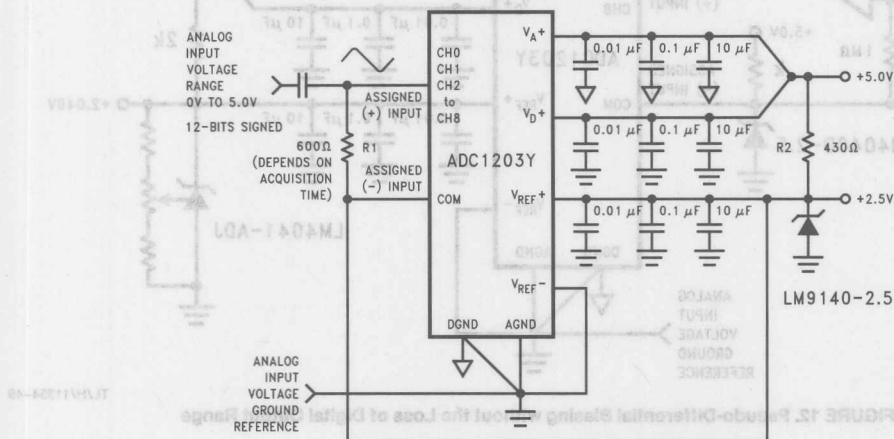
1k

+4.096V

LM4040-4.1

TL/H/11354-46

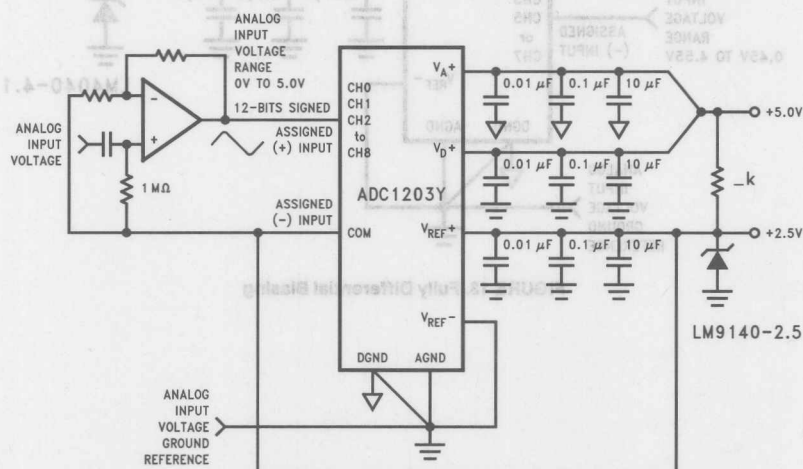
creasing the acquisition time to 34 clock periods (with a 5 MHz CCLK frequency) would allow the 600 Ω to increase to 6k, which with a 1 μ F coupling capacitor would set the high pass corner at 26 Hz. Increasing R₁ to 6k would allow R₂ to be 2k.



TI/H/11354-47

with a single +5V supply. Using an adjustable version of the LM4041 to set the full scale voltage at exactly 2.048V and a lower grade LM4040D-2.5 to bias up everything to 2.5V as shown in *Figure 12* will allow the use of all the ADC's digital output range of -4096 to +4095 while leaving plenty of head room for the amplifier.

Fully differential operation is shown in *Figure 13*. One LSB for this case is equal to $(4.1\text{V}/4096) = 1\text{ mV}$.



TL/H/11354-48

Application Hints (Continued)

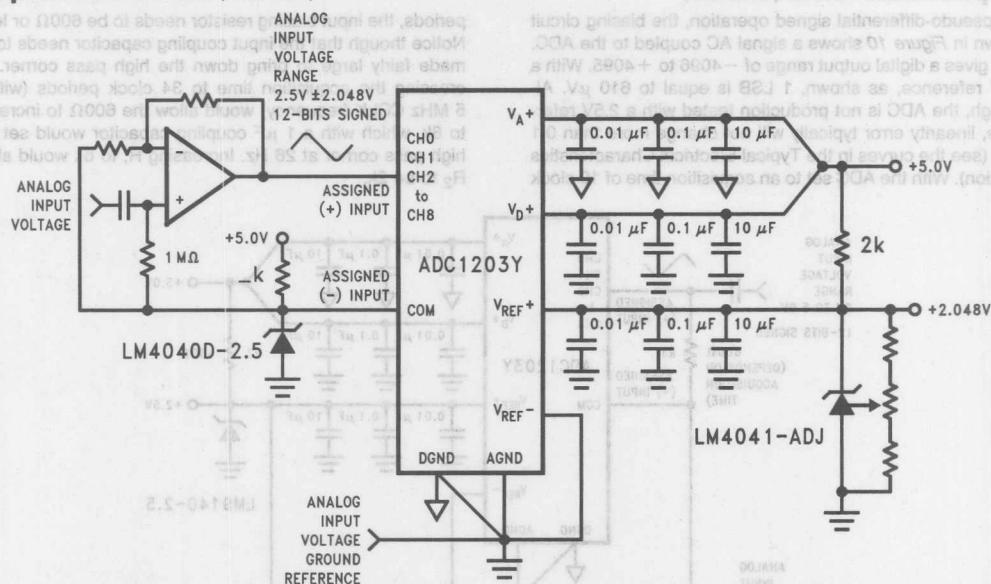


FIGURE 12. Pseudo-Differential Biasing without the Loss of Digital Output Range

TL/H/11354-49

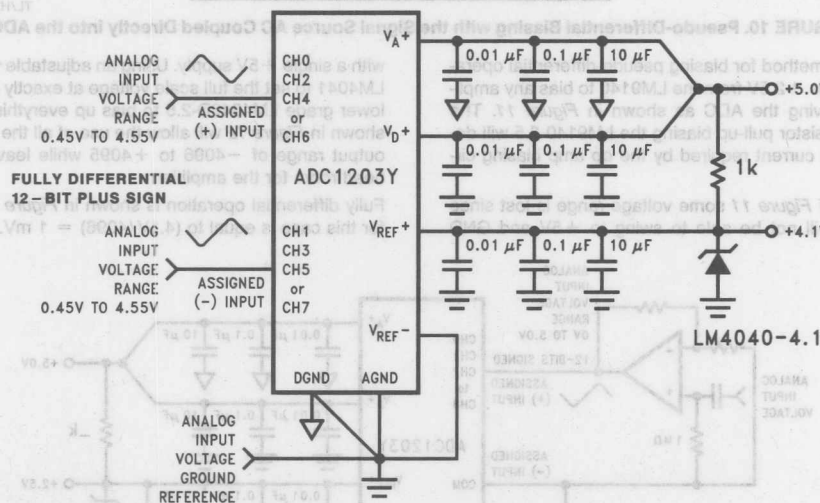


FIGURE 13. Fully Differential Biasing

TL/H/11354-50

Application Hints (Continued)

3.0 REFERENCE VOLTAGE

The difference in the voltages applied to the V_{REF}^+ and V_{REF}^- defines the analog input span (the difference between the voltage applied between two multiplexer inputs or the voltage applied to one of the multiplexer inputs and analog ground), over which 4095 positive and 4096 negative codes exist. The voltage sources driving V_{REF}^+ or V_{REF}^- must have very low output impedance and noise. The circuit in Figure 14 is an example of a very stable reference appropriate for use with the device.

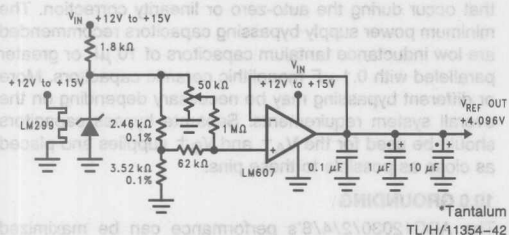


FIGURE 14. Low Drift Extremely Stable Reference Circuit

The ADC 12030/2/4/8 can be used in either ratiometric or absolute reference applications. In ratiometric systems, the analog input voltage is proportional to the voltage used for the ADC's reference voltage. When this voltage is the system power supply, the V_{REF}^+ pin is connected to V_A^+ and V_{REF}^- is connected to ground. This technique relaxes the system reference stability requirements because the analog input voltage and the ADC reference voltage move together. This maintains the same output code for given input conditions. For absolute accuracy, where the analog input voltage varies between very specific voltage limits, a time and temperature stable voltage source can be connected to the reference inputs. Typically, the reference voltage's magnitude will require an initial adjustment to null reference voltage induced full-scale errors.

Below are recommended references along with some key specifications.

Part Number	Output Voltage Tolerance	Temperature Coefficient
LM4041CI-Adj	±0.5%	±100ppm/°C
LM4040AI-4.1	±0.1%	±100ppm/°C
LM9140BYZ-4.1	±0.5%	±25ppm/°C
LM368Y-5.0	±0.1%	±20ppm/°C
Circuit of Figure 14	Adjustable	±2ppm/°C

The reference voltage inputs are not fully differential. The ADC12030/2/4/8 will not generate correct conversions or comparisons if V_{REF}^+ is taken below V_{REF}^- . Correct conversions result when V_{REF}^+ and V_{REF}^- differ by 1V and remain, at all times, between ground and V_A^+ . The V_{REF} common mode range, $(V_{REF}^+ + V_{REF}^-)/2$ is restricted to $(0.1 \times V_A^+)$ to $(0.6 \times V_A^+)$. Therefore, with $V_A^+ = 5V$ the center of the reference ladder should not go below 0.5V or above 3.0V. Figure 15 is a graphic representation of the voltage restrictions on V_{REF}^+ and V_{REF}^- .

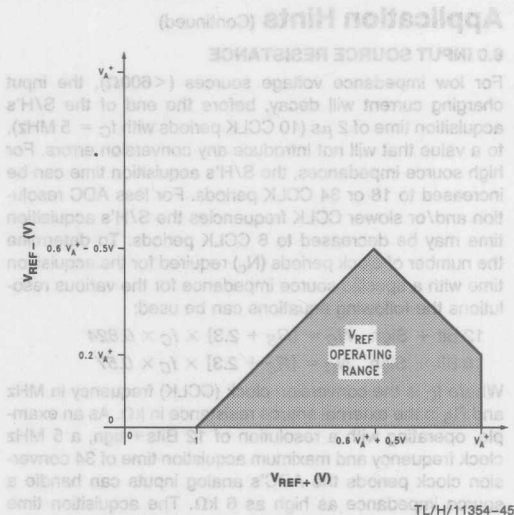


FIGURE 15. V_{REF} Operating Range

4.0 ANALOG INPUT VOLTAGE RANGE

The ADC12030/2/4/8's fully differential ADC generate a two's complement output that is found by using the equations shown below:

$$\text{for (12-bit) resolution the Output Code} = \frac{(V_{IN}^+ - V_{IN}^-) (4096)}{(V_{REF}^+ - V_{REF}^-)}$$

$$\text{for (8-bit) resolution the Output Code} = \frac{(V_{IN}^+ - V_{IN}^-) (256)}{(V_{REF}^+ - V_{REF}^-)}$$

Round off to the nearest integer value between -4096 to 4095 for 12-bit resolution and between -256 to 255 for 8-bit resolution if the result of the above equation is not a whole number.

Examples are shown in the table below:

V_{REF}^+	V_{REF}^-	V_{IN}^+	V_{IN}^-	Digital Output Code
+2.5V	+1V	+1.5V	0V	0,1111,1111,1111
+4.096V	0V	+3V	0V	0,1011,1011,1000
+4.096V	0V	+2.499V	+2.500V	1,1111,1111,1111
+4.096V	0V	0V	+4.096V	1,0000,0000,0000

5.0 INPUT CURRENT

At the start of the acquisition window (t_A) a charging current flows into or out of the analog input pins ($A/DIN1$ and $A/DIN2$) depending on the input voltage polarity. The analog input pins are $CH0-CH7$ and COM when $A/DIN1$ is tied to $MUXOUT1$ and $A/DIN2$ is tied to $MUXOUT2$. The peak value of this input current will depend on the actual input voltage applied, the source impedance and the internal multiplexer switch on resistance. With $MUXOUT1$ tied to $A/DIN1$ and $MUXOUT2$ tied to $A/DIN2$ the internal multiplexer switch on resistance is typically 1.6 kΩ. The $A/DIN1$ and $A/DIN2$ mux on resistance is typically 750Ω.

Application Hints (Continued)

6.0 INPUT SOURCE RESISTANCE

For low impedance voltage sources ($<600\Omega$), the input charging current will decay, before the end of the S/H's acquisition time of $2\mu\text{s}$ (10 CCLK periods with $f_C = 5\text{MHz}$), to a value that will not introduce any conversion errors. For high source impedances, the S/H's acquisition time can be increased to 18 or 34 CCLK periods. For less ADC resolution and/or slower CCLK frequencies the S/H's acquisition time may be decreased to 6 CCLK periods. To determine the number of clock periods (N_C) required for the acquisition time with a specific source impedance for the various resolutions the following equations can be used:

$$12\text{ Bit} + \text{Sign } N_C = [R_S + 2.3] \times f_C \times 0.824$$

$$8\text{ Bit} + \text{Sign } N_C = [R_S + 2.3] \times f_C \times 0.57$$

Where f_C is the conversion clock (CCLK) frequency in MHz and R_S is the external source resistance in $k\Omega$. As an example, operating with a resolution of 12 Bits+sign, a 5 MHz clock frequency and maximum acquisition time of 34 conversion clock periods the ADC's analog inputs can handle a source impedance as high as $6k\Omega$. The acquisition time may also be extended to compensate for the settling or response time of external circuitry connected between the MUXOUT and A/DIN pins.

The acquisition time t_A is started by a falling edge of SCLK and ended by a rising edge of CCLK (see timing diagrams). If SCLK and CCLK are asynchronous one extra CCLK clock period may be inserted into the programmed acquisition time for synchronization. Therefore with asynchronous SCLK and CCLKs the acquisition time will change from conversion to conversion.

7.0 INPUT BYPASS CAPACITANCE

External capacitors ($0.01\mu\text{F}$ – $0.1\mu\text{F}$) can be connected between the analog input pins, CH0–CH7, and analog ground to filter any noise caused by inductive pickup associated with long input leads. These capacitors will not degrade the conversion accuracy.

8.0 NOISE

The leads to each of the analog multiplexer input pins should be kept as short as possible. This will minimize input noise and clock frequency coupling that can cause conversion errors. Input filtering can be used to reduce the effects of the noise sources.

9.0 POWER SUPPLIES

Noise spikes on the V_A^+ and V_D^+ supply lines can cause conversion errors; the comparator will respond to the noise. The ADC is especially sensitive to any power supply spikes that occur during the auto-zero or linearity correction. The minimum power supply bypassing capacitors recommended are low inductance tantalum capacitors of $10\mu\text{F}$ or greater paralleled with $0.1\mu\text{F}$ monolithic ceramic capacitors. More or different bypassing may be necessary depending on the overall system requirements. Separate bypass capacitors should be used for the V_A^+ and V_D^+ supplies and placed as close as possible to these pins.

10.0 GROUNDING

The ADC12030/2/4/8's performance can be maximized through proper grounding techniques. These include the use of separate analog and digital ground planes. The digital ground plane is placed under all components that handle digital signals, while the analog ground plane is placed under all components that handle analog signals. The digital and analog ground planes are connected together at only one point, either the power supply ground or at the pins of the ADC. This greatly reduces the occurrence of ground loops and noise.

Shown in Figure 16 is the ideal ground plane layout for the ADC12038 along with ideal placement of the bypass capacitors. The circuit board layout shown in Figure 16 uses three bypass capacitors: $0.01\mu\text{F}$ (C1) and $0.1\mu\text{F}$ (C2) surface mount capacitors and $10\mu\text{F}$ (C3) tantalum capacitor.

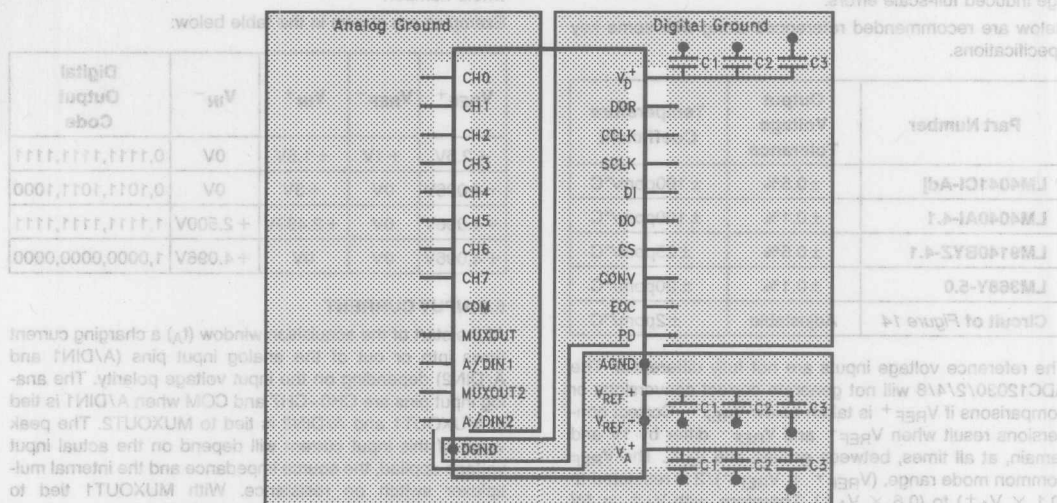


FIGURE 16. Ideal Ground Plane

Application Hints (Continued)

11.0 CLOCK SIGNAL LINE ISOLATION

The ADC12030/2/4/8's performance is optimized by routing the analog input/output and reference signal conductors as far as possible from the conductors that carry the clock signals to the CCLK and SCLK pins. Ground traces parallel to the clock signal traces can be used on printed circuit boards to reduce clock signal interference on the analog input/output pins.

12.0 THE CALIBRATION CYCLE

A calibration cycle needs to be started after the power supplies, reference, and clock have been given enough time to stabilize after initial turn-on. During the calibration cycle, correction values are determined for the offset voltage of the sampled data comparator and any linearity and gain errors. These values are stored in internal RAM and used during an analog-to-digital conversion to bring the overall full-scale, offset, and linearity errors down to the specified limits. Full-scale error typically changes ± 0.4 LSB over temperature and linearity error changes even less; therefore it should be necessary to go through the calibration cycle only once after power up if the Power Supply Voltage and the ambient temperature do not change significantly (see the curves in the Typical Performance Characteristics).

13.0 THE AUTO-ZERO CYCLE

To correct for any change in the zero (offset) error of the A/D, the auto-zero cycle can be used. It may be necessary to do an auto-zero cycle whenever the ambient temperature or the power supply voltage change significantly. (See the curves titled "Zero Error Change vs Ambient Temperature" and "Zero Error Change vs Supply Voltage" in the Typical Performance Characteristics.)

14.0 DYNAMIC PERFORMANCE

Many applications require the A/D converter to digitize AC signals, but the standard DC integral and differential nonlinearity specifications will not accurately predict the A/D converter's performance with AC input signals. The important specifications for AC applications reflect the converter's ability to digitize AC signals without significant spectral errors and without adding noise to the digitized signal. Dynamic characteristics such as signal-to-noise (S/N), signal-to-

noise + distortion ratio (S/(N + D)), effective bits, full power bandwidth, aperture time and aperture jitter are quantitative measures of the A/D converter's capability.

An A/D converter's AC performance can be measured using Fast Fourier Transform (FFT) methods. A sinusoidal waveform is applied to the A/D converter's input, and the transform is then performed on the digitized waveform. S/(N + D) and S/N are calculated from the resulting FFT data, and a spectral plot may also be obtained. Typical values for S/N are shown in the table of Electrical Characteristics, and spectral plots of S/(N + D) are included in the typical performance curves.

The A/D converter's noise and distortion levels will change with the frequency of the input signal, with more distortion and noise occurring at higher signal frequencies. This can be seen in the S/(N + D) versus frequency curves. These curves will also give an indication of the full power bandwidth (the frequency at which the S/(N + D) or S/N drops 3 dB).

Effective number of bits can also be useful in describing the A/D's noise performance. An ideal A/D converter will have some amount of quantization noise, determined by its resolution, which will yield an optimum S/N ratio given by the following equation:

$$S/N = (6.02 \times n + 1.8) \text{ dB}$$

where n is the A/D's resolution in bits.

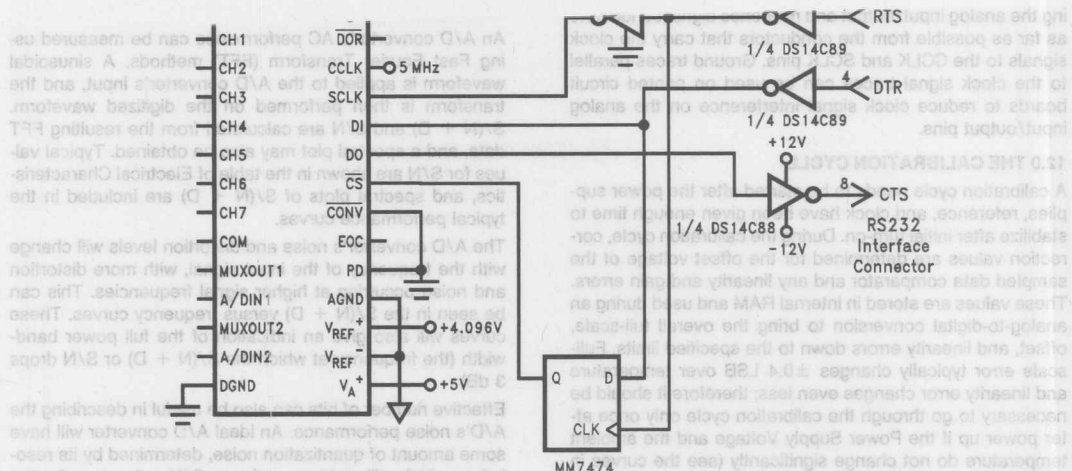
The effective bits of a real A/D converter, therefore, can be found by:

$$n(\text{effective}) = \frac{S/N(\text{dB}) - 1.8}{6.02}$$

As an example, this device with a differential signed 5V, 10 kHz sine wave input signal will typically have a S/N of 78 dB, which is equivalent to 12.6 effective bits.

15.0 AN RS232 SERIAL INTERFACE

Shown on the following page is a schematic for an RS232 interface to any IBM and compatible PCs. The DTR, RTS, and CTS RS232 signal lines are buffered via level translators and connected to the ADC12038's DI, SCLK, and DO pins, respectively. The D flip flop drives the CS control line.



Note: V_A^+ , V_D^+ , and V_{REF}^+ on the ADC12038 each have 0.01 μF and 0.1 μF chip caps, and 10 μF tantalum caps. All logic devices are bypassed with 0.1 μF caps.

The assignment of the RS232 port is shown below

			B7	B6	B5	B4	B3	B2	B1	B0
COM1	Input Address	3FE	X	X	X	CTS	X	X	X	X
	Output Address	3FC	X	X	X	0	X	X	RTS	DTR

A sample program, written in Microsoft QuickBasic, is shown on the next page. The program prompts for data mode select instruction to be sent to the A/D. This can be found from the Mode Programming table shown earlier. The data should be entered in "1"s and "0"s as shown in the table with DI0 first. Next the program prompts for the number of SCLKs required for the programmed mode select instruction. For instance, to send all "0"s to the A/D, selects CH0 as the +input, CH1 as the -input, 12-bit conversion, and 13-bit MSB first data output format (if the sign bit was not turned off by a previous instruction). This would require 13 SCLK periods since the output data format is 13 bits. The

part powers up with No Auto Cal, No Auto Zero, 10 CCLK Acquisition Time, 12-bit conversion, data out with sign, power up, 12- or 13-bit MSB first, and user mode. Auto Cal, Auto Zero, Power Up and Power Down instructions do not change these default settings. The following power up sequence should be followed:

1. Run the program
2. Prior to responding to the prompt apply the power to the ADC12038
3. Respond to the program prompts

It is recommended that the first instruction issued to the ADC12038 be Auto Cal (see Section 1.1).

Application Hints (Continued)

'variables DOL=Data Out word length, DI=Data string for A/D DI input,
' D0=A/D result string

```
'SET CS# HIGH
OUT &H3FC, (&H2 OR INP (&H3FC)) 'set RTS HIGH
OUT &H3FC, (&HFE AND INP(&H3FC)) 'set DTR LOW
OUT &H3FC, (&HFD AND INP(&H3FC)) 'set RTS LOW
OUT &H3FC, (&HEF AND INP(&H3FC)) 'set B4 low
```

10
LINE INPUT "DI data for ADC12038 (see Mode Table on data sheet)"; DI\$
INPUT "ADC12038 output word length (8,9,12,13,16 or 17)"; DOL

```
20  
'SET CS# HIGH
OUT &H3FC, (&H2 OR INP (&H3FC)) 'set RTS HIGH
OUT &H3FC, (&HFE AND INP(&H3FC)) 'set DTR LOW
OUT &H3FC, (&HFD AND INP(&H3FC)) 'set RTS LOW
```

```
'SET CS# LOW
OUT &H3FC, (&H2 OR INP (&H3FC)) 'set RTS HIGH
OUT &H3FC, (&H1 OR INP(&H3FC)) 'set DTR HIGH
OUT &H3FC, (&HFD AND INP(&H3FC)) 'set RTS LOW
```

D0\$=" " 'reset D0 variable

```
OUT &H3FC, (&H1 OR INP(&H3FC)) 'SET DTR HIGH
OUT &H3FC, (&HFD AND INP(&H3FC)) 'SCLK low
```

FOR N=1 TO 8

Temp\$=MID\$(DI\$,N,1)

IF Temp\$="0" THEN

OUT &H3FC, (&H1 OR INP(&H3FC))

ELSE OUT &H3FC, (&HFE AND INP(&H3FC))

END IF

OUT &H3FC, (&H2 OR INP(&H3FC))

IF (INP(&H3FE) AND 16)=16 THEN 'SCLK high

D0\$=D0\$+"0"

ELSE

D0\$=D0\$+"1"

END IF

OUT &H3FC, (&H1 OR INP(&H3FC))

OUT &H3FC, (&HFD AND INP(&H3FC))

'SET DTR HIGH 'SCLK low

NEXT N

IF DOL>8 THEN

FOR N=9 TO DOL

OUT &H3FC, (&H1 OR INP(&H3FC))

OUT &H3FC, (&HFD AND INP(&H3FC))

OUT &H3FC, (&H2 OR INP(&H3FC))

IF (INP(&H3FE) AND &H10)=&H10 THEN

D0\$=D0\$+"0"

ELSE

D0\$=D0\$+"1"

END IF

NEXT N

END IF

OUT &H3FC, (&HFA AND INP(&H3FC))

FOR N=1 TO 500

NEXT N

PRINT D0\$

INPUT "Enter 'C' to convert else 'RETURN' to alter DI data"; s\$

IF s\$="C" OR s\$="c" THEN

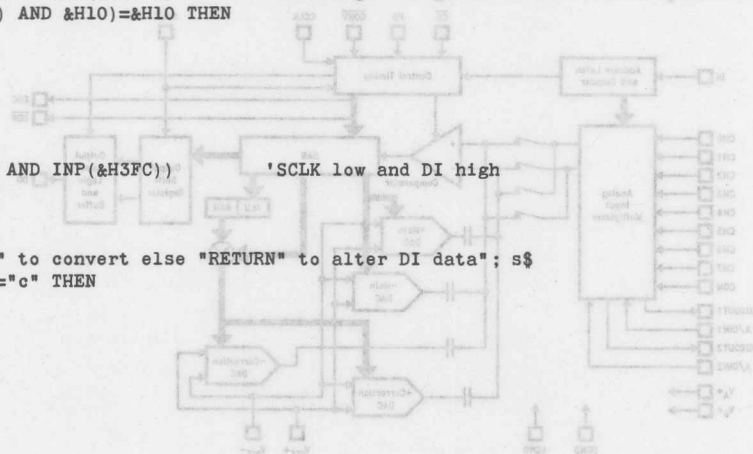
GOTO 20

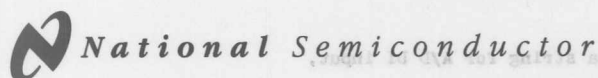
ELSE

GOTO 10

END IF

END





ADC12L030/ADC12L032/ADC12L034/ADC12L038

General Description

The ADC12L030 family is 12-bit plus sign successive approximation A/D converters with serial I/O and configurable input multiplexers. These devices are fully tested with a single 3.3V power supply. The ADC12L032, ADC12L034 and ADC12L038 have 2, 4 and 8 channel multiplexers, respectively. Differential multiplexer outputs and A/D inputs are available on the MUXOUT1, MUXOUT2, A/DIN1 and A/DIN2 pins. The ADC12L030 has a two channel multiplexer with the multiplexer outputs and A/D inputs internally connected. On request, these A/Ds go through a self calibration process that adjusts linearity, zero and full-scale errors to less than $\pm 1\%$ LSB each.

The analog inputs can be configured to operate in various combinations of single-ended, differential, or pseudo-differential modes. A fully differential unipolar analog input range (0V to +3.3V) can be accommodated with a single +3.3V supply. In the differential modes, valid outputs are obtained even when the negative inputs are greater than the positive because of the 12-bit plus sign two's complement output data format.

The serial I/O is configured to comply with NSC's MICRO-WIRE™ and Motorola's SPI standards. For complementary voltage references see the LM4040, LM4041 or LM9140 data sheets.

Applications

- Portable Medical instruments
- Portable computing
- Portable Test equipment

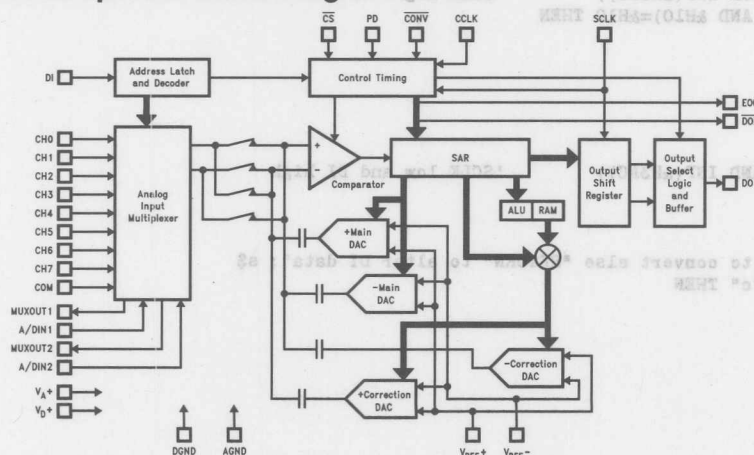
Features

- 0V to 3.3V analog input range with single 3.3V power supply
- Serial I/O (MICROWIRE and SPI Compatible)
- 2, 4, or 8 channel differential or single-ended multiplexer
- Analog input sample/hold function
- Power down mode
- Variable resolution and conversion rate
- Programmable acquisition time
- Variable digital output word length and format
- No zero or full scale adjustment required
- Fully tested and guaranteed with a 2.5V reference
- No Missing Codes over temperature

Key Specifications

- | | |
|------------------------------------|-------------------|
| ■ Resolution | 12-bit plus sign |
| ■ 12-bit plus sign conversion time | 8.8 μ s (min) |
| ■ 12-bit plus sign sampling rate | 73 kHz (max) |
| ■ Integral linearity error | ± 1 LSB (max) |
| ■ Single supply | 3.3V $\pm 10\%$ |
| ■ Power dissipation | 15 mW (max) |
| — Power down | 40 μ W (typ) |

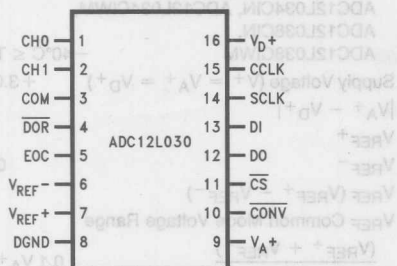
ADC12L038 Simplified Block Diagram



TL/H/11830-1

Connection Diagrams

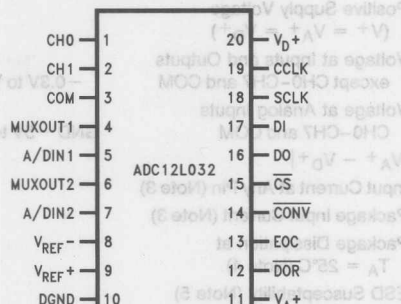
16-Pin Dual-In-Line and Wide Body SO Packages



Top View

TL/H/11830-2

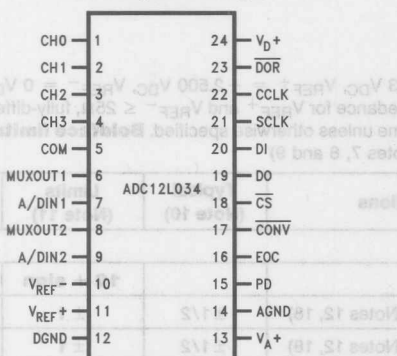
20-Pin Dual-In-Line and Wide Body SO Packages



Top View

TL/H/11830-3

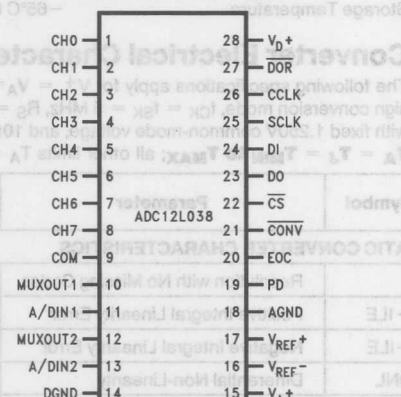
24-Pin Dual-In-Line and Wide Body SO Packages



Top View

TL/H/11830-4

28-Pin Dual-In-Line and Wide Body SO Packages



Top View

TL/H/11830-5

Ordering Information

Industrial Temperature Range $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +85^{\circ}\text{C}$		NS Package Number
ADC12L030CIN		N16E
ADC12L030CIWM		M16B
ADC12L032CIN		N20A
ADC12L032CIWM		M20B
ADC12L034CIN		N24C
ADC12L034CIWM		M24B
ADC12L038CIN		N28B
ADC12L038CIWM		M28B

Absolute Maximum Ratings (Notes 1 & 2)

If Military/Aerospace specified devices are required, please contact the National Semiconductor Sales Office/Distributors for availability and specifications.

Positive Supply Voltage ($V^+ = V_{A^+} = V_{D^+}$)	6.5V
Voltage at Inputs and Outputs except CH0-CH7 and COM	-0.3V to $V^+ + 0.3V$
Voltage at Analog Inputs CH0-CH7 and COM	GND -5V to $V^+ + 5V$
$|V_{A^+} - V_{D^+}|$	300 mV
Input Current at Any Pin (Note 3)	± 30 mA
Package Input Current (Note 3)	± 120 mA
Package Dissipation at $T_A = 25^\circ\text{C}$ (Note 4)	500 mW
ESD Susceptibility (Note 5) Human Body Model	1500V
Soldering Information N Packages (10 seconds)	260°C
SO Package (Note 6): Vapor Phase (60 seconds)	215°C
Infrared (15 seconds)	220°C
Storage Temperature	-65°C to +150°C

Converter Electrical Characteristics

The following specifications apply for $V^+ = V_{A^+} = V_{D^+} = +3.3 V_{DC}$, $V_{REF^+} = +2.500 V_{DC}$, $V_{REF^-} = 0 V_{DC}$, 12-bit + sign conversion mode, $f_{CK} = f_{SK} = 5$ MHz, $R_S = 25\Omega$, source impedance for V_{REF^+} and $V_{REF^-} \leq 25\Omega$, fully-differential input with fixed 1.250V common-mode voltage, and 10(t_{CK}) acquisition time unless otherwise specified. **Boldface limits apply for $T_A = T_J = T_{MIN}$ to T_{MAX}** ; all other limits $T_A = T_J = 25^\circ\text{C}$. (Notes 7, 8 and 9)

Operating Ratings (Notes 1 & 2)

Operating Temperature Range	$T_{MIN} \leq T_A \leq T_{MAX}$
ADC12L030CIN, ADC12L030CIWM, ADC12L032CIN, ADC12L032CIWM, ADC12L034CIN, ADC12L034CIWM, ADC12L038CIN, ADC12L038CIWM	$-40^\circ\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +85^\circ\text{C}$
Supply Voltage ($V^+ = V_{A^+} = V_{D^+}$)	+3.0V to +5.5V
$|V_{A^+} - V_{D^+} $	≤ 100 mV
V_{REF^+}	0V to V_{A^+}
V_{REF^-}	0V to V_{REF^+}
$V_{REF} (V_{REF^+} - V_{REF^-})$	1V to V_{A^+}
V_{REF} Common Mode Voltage Range $\frac{(V_{REF^+} + V_{REF^-})}{2}$	0.1 V_{A^+} to 0.6 V_{A^+}
A/DIN1, A/DIN2, MUXOUT1 and MUXOUT2 Voltage Range	0V to V_{A^+}
A/D IN Common Mode Voltage Range $\frac{(V_{IN^+} + V_{IN^-})}{2}$	0V to V_{A^+}

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Typical (Note 10)	Limits (Note 11)	Units (Limits)
STATIC CONVERTER CHARACTERISTICS					
	Resolution with No Missing Codes			12 + sign	Bits (min)
+ ILE	Positive Integral Linearity Error	After Auto-Cal (Notes 12, 18)	$\pm 1/2$	± 1	LSB (max)
- ILE	Negative Integral Linearity Error	After Auto-Cal (Notes 12, 18)	$\pm 1/2$	± 1	LSB (max)
DNL	Differential Non-Linearity	After Auto-Cal		± 1	LSB (max)
	Positive Full-Scale Error	After Auto-Cal (Notes 12, 18)	$\pm 1/2$	± 2	LSB (max)
	Negative Full-Scale Error	After Auto-Cal (Notes 12, 18)	$\pm 1/2$	± 2	LSB (max)
	Offset Error	After Auto-Cal (Notes 5, 18) $V_{IN(+)} = V_{IN(-)} = 1.250V$	$\pm 1/2$	± 2	LSB (max)
	DC Common Mode Error	After Auto-Cal (Note 15)	± 2	± 3.5	LSB (max)
TUE	Total Unadjusted Error	After Auto-Cal (Notes 12, 13 and 14)	± 1		LSB
	Resolution with No Missing Codes	8-bit + sign mode		8 + sign	Bits (min)
+ INL	Positive Integral Linearity Error	8-bit + sign mode (Note 12)		$\pm 1/2$	LSB (max)
- INL	Negative Integral Linearity Error	8-bit + sign mode (Note 12)		$\pm 1/2$	LSB (max)
DNL	Differential Non-Linearity	8-bit + sign mode		$\pm 3/4$	LSB (max)
	Positive Full-Scale Error	8-bit + sign mode (Note 12)		$\pm 1/2$	LSB (max)

Converter Electrical Characteristics (Continued)

The following specifications apply for $V^+ = V_A^+ = V_D^+ = +3.3 V_{DC}$, $V_{REF}^+ = +2.500 V_{DC}$, $V_{REF}^- = 0 V_{DC}$, 12-bit + sign conversion mode, $f_{CK} = f_{SK} = 5 \text{ MHz}$, $R_S = 25 \Omega$, source impedance for V_{REF}^+ and $V_{REF}^- \leq 25 \Omega$, fully-differential input with fixed 1.250V common-mode voltage, and $10(t_{CK})$ acquisition time unless otherwise specified. **Boldface limits apply for $T_A = T_J = T_{MIN}$ to T_{MAX}** ; all other limits $T_A = T_J = 25^\circ\text{C}$. (Notes 7, 8 and 9)

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Typical (Note 10)	Limits (Note 11)	Units (Limits)
STATIC CONVERTER CHARACTERISTICS (Continued)					
	Negative Full-Scale Error	8-bit + sign mode (Note 12)		$\pm 1/2$	LSB (max)
	Offset Error	8-bit + sign mode, after Auto-Zero (Note 13) $V_{IN}(+) = V_{IN}(-) = +1.250V$		$\pm 1/2$	LSB (max)
TUE	Total Unadjusted Error	8-bit + sign mode after Auto-Zero (Notes 12, 13 and 14)		$\pm 3/4$	LSB (max)
	Multiplexer Channel to Channel Matching		± 0.05		LSB
	Power Supply Sensitivity	$V^+ = +3.3V \pm 10\%$			
	Offset Error		± 0.5	± 1	LSB (max)
	+ Full-Scale Error		± 0.5	± 1.5	LSB (max)
	- Full-Scale Error		± 0.5	± 1.5	LSB (max)
	+ Integral Linearity Error		± 0.5		LSB
	- Integral Linearity Error		± 0.5		LSB
	Output Data from "12-Bit Conversion of Offset" (see Table V)	(Note 20)		+ 10 - 10	LSB (max) LSB (min)
	Output Data from "12-Bit Conversion of Full-Scale" (see Table V)	(Note 20)		4095 4093	LSB (max) LSB (min)
UNIPOLAR DYNAMIC CONVERTER CHARACTERISTICS					
S/(N + D)	Signal-to-Noise Plus Distortion Ratio	$f_{IN} = 1 \text{ kHz}$, $V_{IN} = 2.5 V_{PP}$ $f_{IN} = 20 \text{ kHz}$, $V_{IN} = 2.5 V_{PP}$ $f_{IN} = 40 \text{ kHz}$, $V_{IN} = 2.5 V_{PP}$	69.4 68.3 65.7		dB
	-3 dB Full Power Bandwidth	$V_{IN} = 2.5 V_{PP}$, where S/(N + D) drops 3 dB	31		kHz
DIFFERENTIAL DYNAMIC CONVERTER CHARACTERISTICS					
S/(N + D)	Signal-to-Noise Plus Distortion Ratio	$f_{IN} = 1 \text{ kHz}$, $V_{IN} = \pm 2.5V$ $f_{IN} = 20 \text{ kHz}$, $V_{IN} = \pm 2.5V$ $f_{IN} = 40 \text{ kHz}$, $V_{IN} = \pm 2.5V$	77.0 73.9 67.0		dB
	-3 dB Full Power Bandwidth	$V_{IN} = \pm 2.5V$, where S/(N + D) drops 3 dB	40		kHz

Electrical Characteristics

The following specifications apply for $V^+ = V_A^+ = V_D^+ = +3.3 V_{DC}$, $V_{REF}^+ = +2.500 V_{DC}$, $V_{REF}^- = 0 V_{DC}$, 12-bit + sign conversion mode, $f_{CK} = f_{SK} = 5 \text{ MHz}$, $R_S = 25 \Omega$, source impedance for V_{REF}^+ and $V_{REF}^- \leq 25 \Omega$, fully-differential input with fixed 1.250V common-mode voltage, and $10(t_{CK})$ acquisition time unless otherwise specified. **Boldface limits apply for $T_A = T_J = T_{MIN}$ to T_{MAX}** ; all other limits $T_A = T_J = 25^\circ\text{C}$. (Notes 7, 8 and 9)

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Typical (Note 10)	Limits (Note 11)	Units (Limits)
REFERENCE INPUT, ANALOG INPUTS AND MULTIPLEXER CHARACTERISTICS					
C_{REF}	Reference Input Capacitance		85		pF
$C_{A/D}$	A/DIN1 and A/DIN2 Analog Input Capacitance		75		pF
	A/DIN1 and A/DIN2 Analog Input Leakage Current	$V_{IN} = +3.3V$ or $V_{IN} = 0V$	± 0.1	± 1.0	μA (max)
	CH0-CH7 and COM Input Voltage			$GND - 0.05$ $V_A^+ + 0.05$	V (min) V (max)
C_{CH}	CH0-CH7 and COM Input Capacitance		10		pF
C_{MUXOUT}	MUX Output Capacitance		20		pF
	Off Channel Leakage (Note 16) CH0-CH7 and COM Pins	On Channel = 3.3V and Off Channel = 0V	-0.01	-0.3	μA (min)
		On Channel = 0V and Off Channel = 3.3V	0.01	0.3	μA (max)
	On Channel Leakage (Note 16) CH0-CH7 and COM Pins	On Channel = 3.3V and Off Channel = 0V	0.01	0.3	μA (max)
		On Channel = 0V and Off Channel = 3.3V	-0.01	-0.3	μA (min)
	MUXOUT1 and MUXOUT2 Leakage Current	$V_{MUXOUT} = 3.3V$ or $V_{MUXOUT} = 0V$	0.01	0.3	μA (max)
R_{ON}	MUX On Resistance	$V_{IN} = 1.65V$ and $V_{MUXOUT} = 1.55V$	1300	1900	Ω (max)
	R_{ON} Matching Channel to Channel	$V_{IN} = 1.65V$ and $V_{MUXOUT} = 1.55V$	5		%
	Channel to Channel Crosstalk	$V_{IN} = 3.3 V_{PP}$, $f_{IN} = 40 \text{ kHz}$	-72		dB
	MUX Bandwidth		90		kHz

DC and Logic Electrical Characteristics

The following specifications apply for $V^+ = V_A^+ = V_D^+ = +3.3 \text{ V}_{\text{DC}}$, $V_{\text{REF}}^+ = +2.500 \text{ V}_{\text{DC}}$, $V_{\text{REF}}^- = 0 \text{ V}_{\text{DC}}$, 12-bit \pm sign conversion mode, $f_{\text{CK}} = f_{\text{SK}} = 5 \text{ MHz}$, $R_S = 25\Omega$, source impedance for V_{REF}^+ and $V_{\text{REF}}^- \leq 25\Omega$, fully-differential input with fixed 1.250 V common-mode voltage, and $10(t_{\text{CK}})$ acquisition time unless otherwise specified. **Boldface limits apply for $T_A = T_J = T_{\text{MIN}}$ to T_{MAX}** ; all other limits $T_A = T_J = 25^\circ\text{C}$. (Notes 7, 8 and 9)

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Typical (Note 10)	Limits (Note 11)	Units (Limits)
CCLK, CS, CONV, DI, PD AND SCLK INPUT CHARACTERISTICS					
$V_{\text{IN}(1)}$	Logical "1" Input Voltage	$V^+ = 3.6 \text{ V}$		2.0	V (min)
$V_{\text{IN}(0)}$	Logical "0" Input Voltage	$V^+ = 3.0 \text{ V}$		0.8	V (max)
$I_{\text{IN}(1)}$	Logical "1" Input Current	$V_{\text{IN}} = 3.3 \text{ V}$	0.005	1.0	μA (max)
$I_{\text{IN}(0)}$	Logical "0" Input Current	$V_{\text{IN}} = 0 \text{ V}$	-0.005	-1.0	μA (min)
DO, EOC AND DOR DIGITAL OUTPUT CHARACTERISTICS					
$V_{\text{OUT}(1)}$	Logical "1" Output Voltage	$V^+ = 3.0 \text{ V}$, $I_{\text{OUT}} = -360 \mu\text{A}$		2.4	V (min)
		$V^+ = 3.0 \text{ V}$, $I_{\text{OUT}} = -10 \mu\text{A}$		2.9	V (min)
$V_{\text{OUT}(0)}$	Logical "0" Output Voltage	$V^+ = 3.0 \text{ V}$, $I_{\text{OUT}} = 1.6 \text{ mA}$		0.4	V (max)
I_{OUT}	TRI-STATE Output Current	$V_{\text{OUT}} = 0 \text{ V}$	-0.1	-3.0	μA (max)
		$V_{\text{OUT}} = 3.3 \text{ V}$	0.1	3.0	μA (max)
$+I_{\text{SC}}$	Output Short Circuit Source Current	$V_{\text{OUT}} = 0 \text{ V}$	14	6.5	mA (min)
$-I_{\text{SC}}$	Output Short Circuit Sink Current	$V_{\text{OUT}} = V_D^+$	16	8.0	mA (min)
POWER SUPPLY CHARACTERISTICS					
I_D^+	Digital Supply Current	Awake	1.1	1.5	mA (max)
		$\overline{\text{CS}} = \text{HIGH}$, Powered Down, CCLK on	600		μA
		$\overline{\text{CS}} = \text{HIGH}$, Powered Down, CCLK off	12		μA
I_A^+	Positive Analog Supply Current	Awake	2.2	3.0	mA (max)
		$\overline{\text{CS}} = \text{HIGH}$, Powered Down, CCLK on	10		μA
		$\overline{\text{CS}} = \text{HIGH}$, Powered Down, CCLK off	0.1		μA
I_{REF}	Reference Input Current	Awake	70		μA
		$\overline{\text{CS}} = \text{HIGH}$, Powered Down	0.1		μA
CONVERSION CHARACTERISTICS					
t_{CAL}	Self-Calibration Time				
t_{AZ}	Auto-Zero Time				
t_{SYNC}	Self-Calibration or Auto-Zero Synchronization Time from DOR				
t_{DOR}	DOR High Time when $\overline{\text{CS}}$ is Low				
t_{PQV}	Power Up/Down Time				
t_{CONV}	CONV Valid Data Time				

AC Electrical Characteristics

The following specifications apply for $V^+ = V_A^+ = V_D^+ = +3.3 V_{DC}$, $V_{REF}^+ = +2.500 V_{DC}$, $V_{REF}^- = 0 V_{DC}$, 12-bit + sign conversion mode, $t_r = t_f = 3 ns$, $f_{CK} = f_{SK} = 5 MHz$, $R_S = 25\Omega$, source impedance for V_{REF}^+ and $V_{REF}^- \leq 25\Omega$, fully-differential input with fixed 1.250V common-mode voltage, and $10(t_{CK})$ acquisition time unless otherwise specified. **Boldface limits apply for $T_A = T_J = T_{MIN}$ to T_{MAX} ; all other limits $T_A = T_J = 25^\circ C$.** (Note 17)

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Typical (Note 10)	Limits (Note 11)	Units (Limits)
f_{CK}	Conversion Clock (CCLK) Frequency		10 1	5	MHz (max) MHz (min)
f_{SK}	Serial Data Clock SCLK Frequency		10 0	5	MHz (max) Hz (min)
	Conversion Clock Duty Cycle			40 60	% (min) % (max)
	Serial Data Clock Duty Cycle			40 60	% (min) % (max)
t_C	Conversion Time	12-Bit + Sign or 12-Bit	44(t_{CK})	44(t_{CK})	(max)
		8-Bit + Sign or 8-Bit	21(t_{CK})	21(t_{CK})	(max)
				4.2	μs (max)
t_A	Acquisition Time (Note 19)	6 Cycles Programmed	6(t_{CK})	6(t_{CK}) 7(t_{CK})	(min) (max)
				1.2 1.4	μs (min) μs (max)
		10 Cycles Programmed	10(t_{CK})	10(t_{CK}) 11(t_{CK})	(min) (max)
				2.0 2.2	μs (min) μs (max)
		18 Cycles Programmed	18(t_{CK})	18(t_{CK}) 19(t_{CK})	(min) (max)
				3.6 3.8	μs (min) μs (max)
		34 Cycles Programmed	34(t_{CK})	34(t_{CK}) 35(t_{CK})	(min) (max)
				6.8 7.0	μs (min) μs (max)
t_{CAL}	Self-Calibration Time		4944(t_{CK})	4944(t_{CK})	(max)
				988.8	μs (max)
t_{AZ}	Auto-Zero Time		76(t_{CK})	76(t_{CK})	(max)
				15.2	μs (max)
t_{SYNC}	Self-Calibration or Auto-Zero Synchronization Time from DOR		2(t_{CK})	2(t_{CK}) 3(t_{CK})	(min) (max)
				0.40 0.60	μs (min) μs (max)
t_{DOR}	DOR High Time when \overline{CS} is Low Continuously for Read Data and Software Power Up/Down		9(t_{SK})	9(t_{SK})	(max)
				1.8	μs (max)
t_{CONV}	\overline{CONV} Valid Data Time		8(t_{SK})	8(t_{SK})	(max)
				1.6	μs (max)

AC Electrical Characteristics (Continued)

The following specifications apply for $V^+ = V_A^+ = V_D^+ = +3.3\text{ V}_{DC}$, $V_{REF}^+ = +2.500\text{ V}_{DC}$, $V_{REF}^- = 0\text{ V}_{DC}$, 12-bit + sign conversion mode, $t_r = t_f = 3\text{ ns}$, $f_{CK} = f_{SK} = 5\text{ MHz}$, $R_S = 25\Omega$, source impedance for V_{REF}^+ and $V_{REF}^- \leq 25\Omega$, fully-differential input with fixed 1.250V common-mode voltage, and 10(t_{CK}) acquisition time unless otherwise specified. **Boldface limits apply for $T_A = T_J = T_{MIN}$ to T_{MAX}** ; all other limits $T_A = T_J = 25^\circ\text{C}$. (Note 17)

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Typical (Note 10)	Limits (Note 11)	Units (Limits)
t_{HPU}	Hardware Power-Up Time, Time from PD Falling Edge to EOC Rising Edge		250	700	μs (max)
t_{SPU}	Software Power-Up Time, Time from Serial Data Clock Falling Edge to EOC Rising Edge		500	700	μs (max)
t_{ACC}	Access Time Delay from $\overline{\text{CS}}$ Falling Edge to DO Data Valid		25	60	ns (max)
t_{SET-UP}	Set-Up Time of $\overline{\text{CS}}$ Falling Edge to Serial Data Clock Rising Edge			50	ns (min)
t_{DELAY}	Delay from SCLK Falling Edge to $\overline{\text{CS}}$ Falling Edge		0	5	ns (min)
t_{1H}, t_{0H}	Delay from $\overline{\text{CS}}$ Rising Edge to DO TRI-STATE*	$R_L = 3\text{ k}\Omega, C_L = 100\text{ pF}$	70	100	ns (max)
t_{HDI}	DI Hold Time from Serial Data Clock Rising Edge		5	15	ns (min)
t_{SDI}	DI Set-Up Time from Serial Data Clock Rising Edge		5	10	ns (min)
t_{HDO}	DO Hold Time from Serial Data Clock Falling Edge	$R_L = 3\text{ k}\Omega, C_L = 100\text{ pF}$	35	65 5	ns (max) ns (min)
t_{DDO}	Delay from Serial Data Clock Falling Edge to DO Data Valid		50	90	ns (max)
t_{RDO}	DO Rise Time, TRI-STATE to High DO Rise Time, Low to High	$R_L = 3\text{ k}\Omega, C_L = 100\text{ pF}$	10 10	40 40	ns (max) ns (max)
t_{FDO}	DO Fall Time, TRI-STATE to Low DO Fall Time, High to Low	$R_L = 3\text{ k}\Omega, C_L = 100\text{ pF}$	15 15	40 40	ns (max) ns (max)
t_{CD}	Delay from $\overline{\text{CS}}$ Falling Edge to $\overline{\text{DOR}}$ Falling Edge		50	80	ns (max)
t_{SD}	Delay from Serial Data Clock Falling Edge to $\overline{\text{DOR}}$ Rising Edge		45	80	ns (max)
C_{IN}	Capacitance of Logic Inputs		10		pF
C_{OUT}	Capacitance of Logic Outputs		20		pF

Note 2: All voltages are measured with respect to GND, unless otherwise specified.

Note 3: When the input voltage (V_{IN}) at any pin exceeds the power supplies ($V_{IN} < \text{GND}$ or $V_{IN} > V_A^+ \text{ or } V_D^+$), the current at that pin should be limited to 20 mA. The 120 mA maximum package input current rating limits the number of pins that can safely exceed the power supplies with an input current of 20 mA to four.

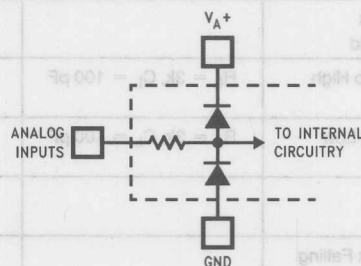
Note 4: The maximum power dissipation must be derated at elevated temperatures and is dictated by T_{Jmax} , θ_{JA} and the ambient temperature, T_A . The maximum allowable power dissipation at any temperature is $P_D = (T_{Jmax} - T_A)/\theta_{JA}$ or the number given in the Absolute Maximum Ratings, whichever is lower. For this device, $T_{Jmax} = 150^\circ\text{C}$. The typical thermal resistance (θ_{JA}) of these parts when board mounted follow:

Part Number	Thermal Resistance θ_{JA}
ADC12L030CIN	53°C/W
ADC12L030CIWM	70°C/W
ADC12L032CIN	46°C/W
ADC12L032CIWM	64°C/W
ADC12L034CIN	42°C/W
ADC12L034CIWM	57°C/W
ADC12L038CIN	40°C/W
ADC12L038CIWM	50°C/W

Note 5: The human body model is a 100 pF capacitor discharged through a 1.5 k Ω resistor into each pin.

Note 6: See AN450 "Surface Mounting Methods and Their Effect on Product Reliability" or the section titled "Surface Mount" found in any post 1986 National Semiconductor Linear Data Book for other methods of soldering surface mount devices.

Note 7: Two on-chip diodes are tied to each analog input through a series resistor as shown below. Input voltage magnitude up to 5V above V_A^+ or 5V below GND will not damage this device. However, errors in the A/D conversion can occur (if these diodes are forward biased by more than 50 mV) if the input voltage magnitude of selected or unselected analog input go above V_A^+ or below GND by more than 50 mV. As an example, if V_A^+ is 3.0 V_{DD} , full-scale input voltage must be $\leq 3.05 V_{DD}$ to ensure accurate conversions.



TL/H/11830-6

Note 8: To guarantee accuracy, it is required that the V_A^+ and V_D^+ be connected together to the same power supply with separate bypass capacitors at each V^+ pin.

Note 9: With the test condition for V_{REF} ($V_{REF}^+ - V_{REF}^-$) given as +2.500V the 12-bit LSB is 610 μV and the 8-bit LSB is 9.8 mV.

Note 10: Typicals are at $T_J = T_A = 25^\circ\text{C}$ and represent most likely parametric norm.

Note 11: Tested limits are guaranteed to National's AOQL (Average Outgoing Quality Level).

Note 12: Positive integral linearity error is defined as the deviation of the analog value, expressed in LSBs, from the straight line that passes through positive full-scale and zero. For negative integral linearity error, the straight line passes through negative full-scale and zero (see Figures 1b and 1c).

Note 13: Zero error is a measure of the deviation from the mid-scale voltage (a code of zero), expressed in LSB. It is the worst-case value of the code transitions between 1 to 0 and 0 to +1 (see Figure 2).

Note 14: Total unadjusted error includes offset, full-scale, linearity and multiplexer errors.

Note 15: The DC common-mode error is measured in the differential multiplexer mode with the assigned positive and negative input channels shorted together.

Note 16: Channel leakage current is measured after the channel selection.

Note 17: Timing specifications are tested at the TTL logic levels, $V_{IL} = 0.4\text{V}$ for a falling edge and $V_{IH} = 2.4\text{V}$ for a rising edge. TRI-STATE output voltage is forced to 1.4V.

Note 18: The ADC12L030 family's self-calibration technique ensures linearity and offset errors as specified, but noise inherent in the self-calibration process will result in a maximum repeatability uncertainty of 0.2 LSB.

Note 19: If SCLK and CCLK are driven from the same clock source, then t_A is 6, 10, 18 or 34 clock periods minimum and maximum.

Note 20: The "12-Bit Conversion of Offset" and "12-Bit Conversion of Full-Scale" modes are intended to test the functionality of the device. Therefore, the output data from these modes are not an indication of the accuracy of a conversion result.

Electrical Characteristics (Continued)

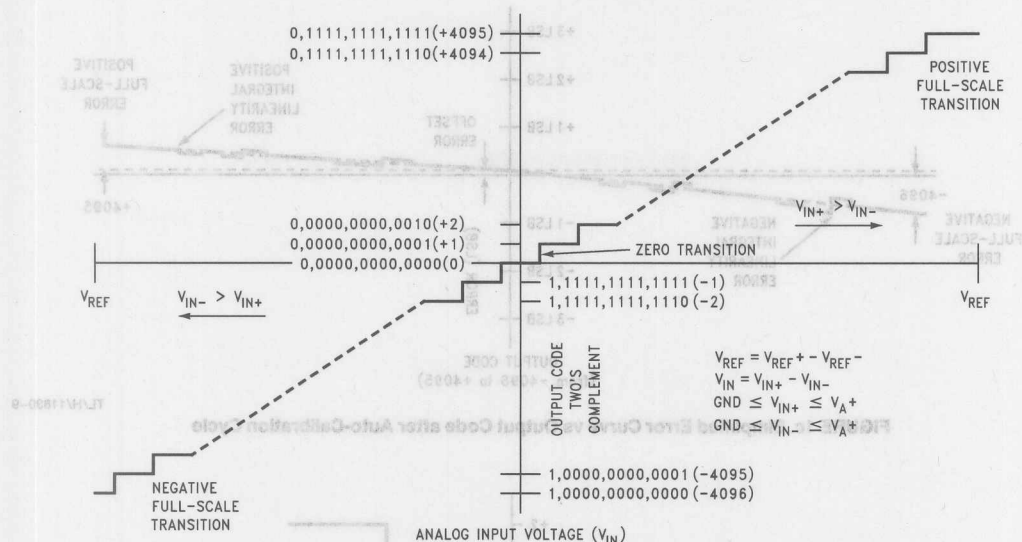


FIGURE 1a. Transfer Characteristic

TL/H/11830-7

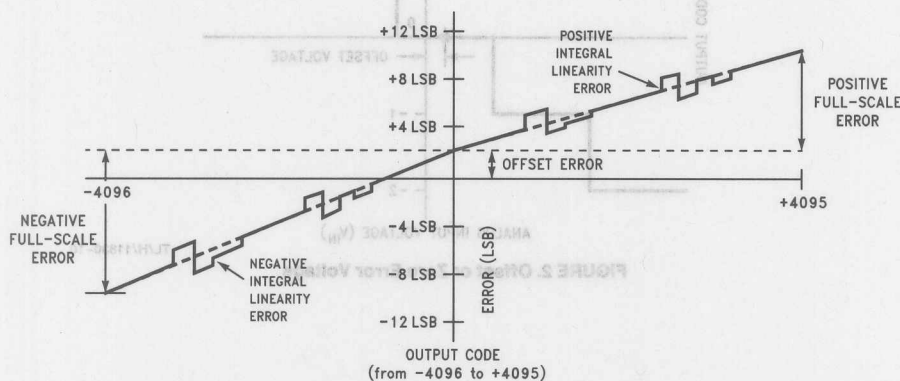


FIGURE 1b. Simplified Error Curve vs Output Code without Auto-Calibration or Auto-Zero Cycles

TL/H/11830-8

Electrical Characteristics (Continued)

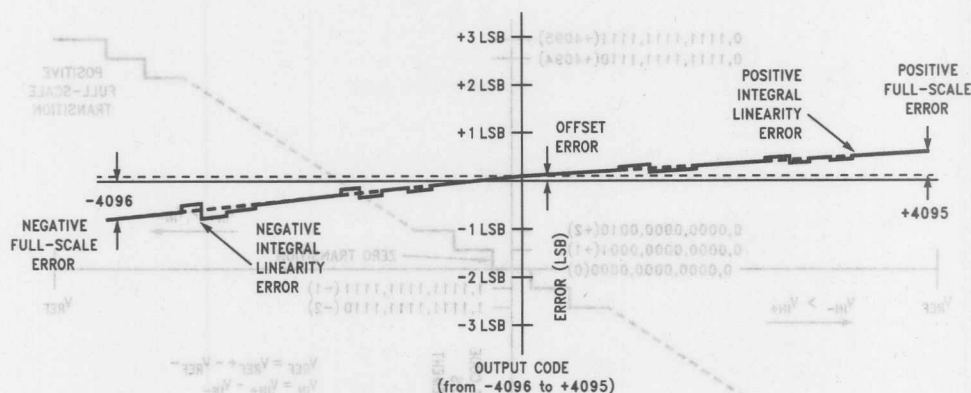


FIGURE 1c. Simplified Error Curve vs Output Code after Auto-Calibration Cycle

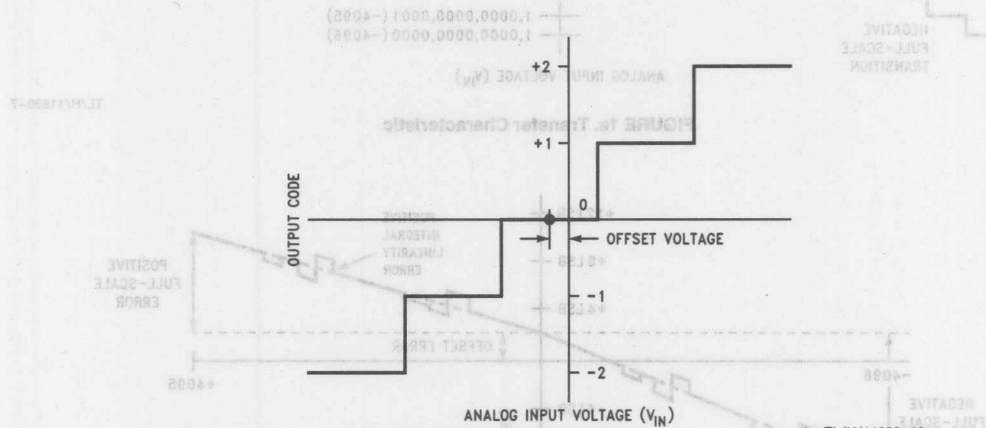
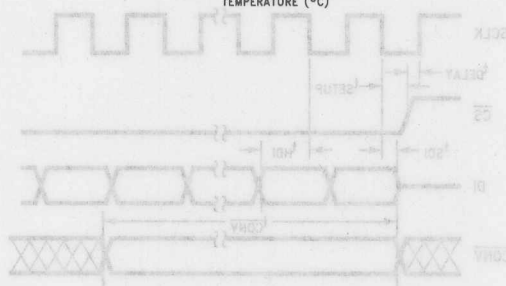
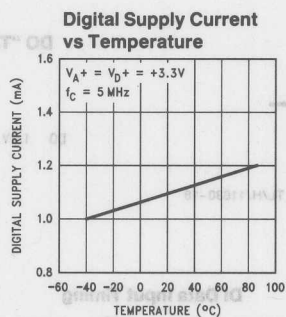
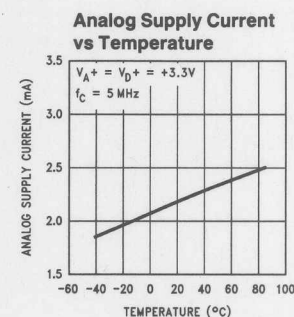
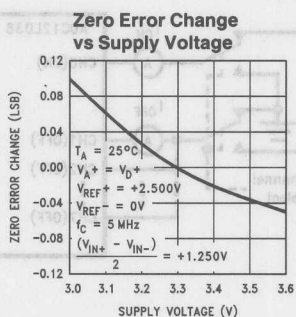
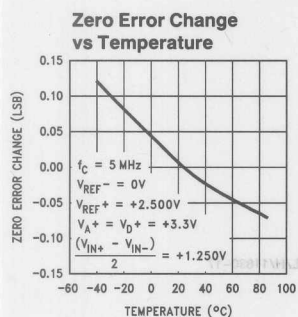
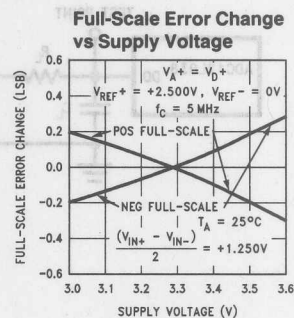
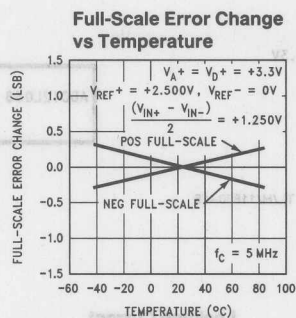
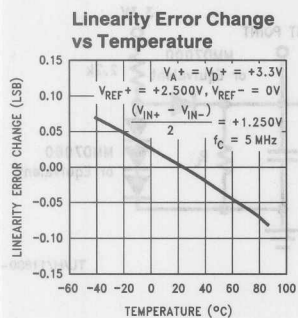


FIGURE 2. Offset or Zero Error Voltage

Typical Performance Characteristics

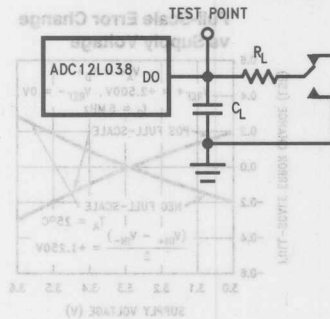
The following curves apply for 12-bit + sign mode after auto-calibration unless otherwise specified. The performance for 8-bit + sign mode is equal to or better than shown. (Note 9)



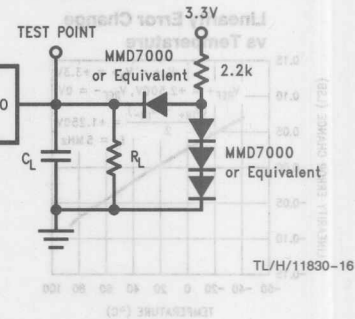
TL/H/11830-11

Test Circuits

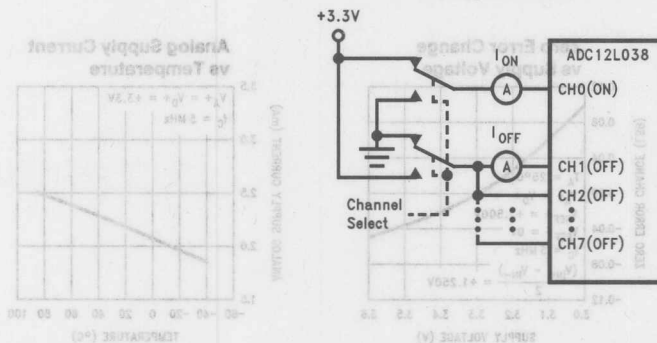
DO "TRI-STATE" (t_{1H} , t_{0H})



DO except "TRI-STATE"



Leakage Current

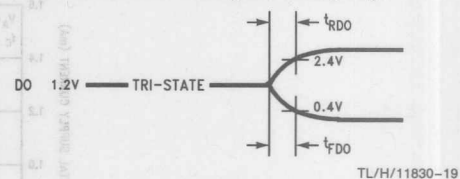


Timing Diagrams

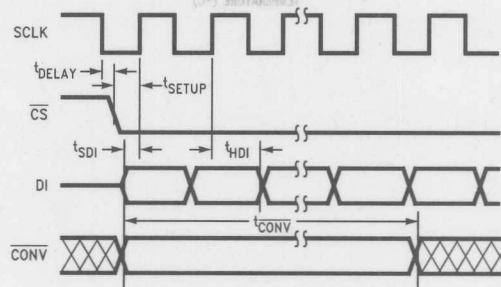
DO Falling and Rising Edge



DO "TRI-STATE" Falling and Rising Edge

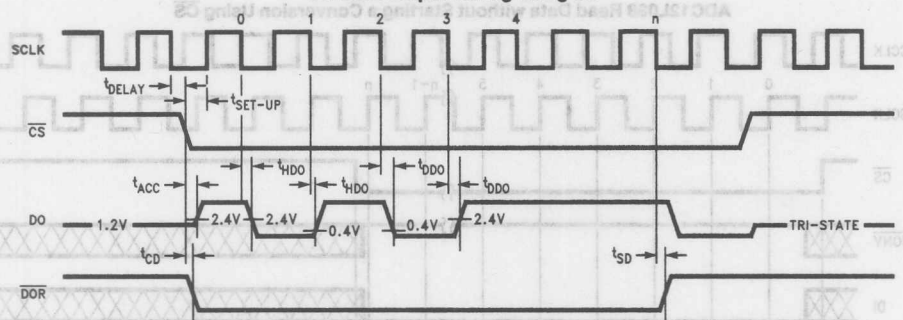


DI Data Input Timing



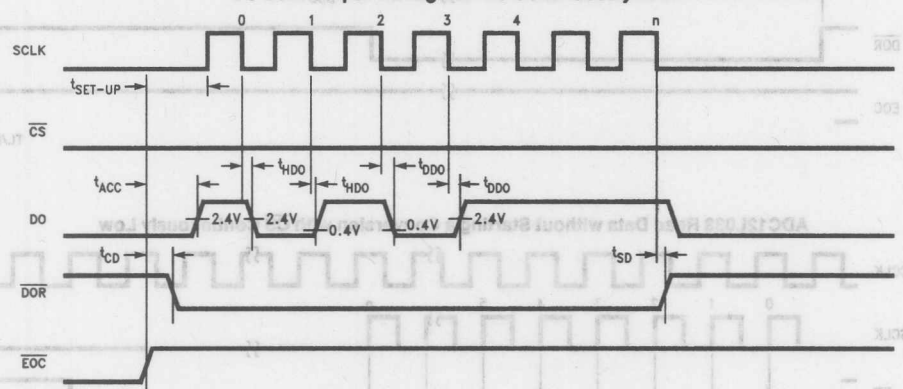
Timing Diagrams (Continued)

DO Data Output Timing Using \overline{CS}



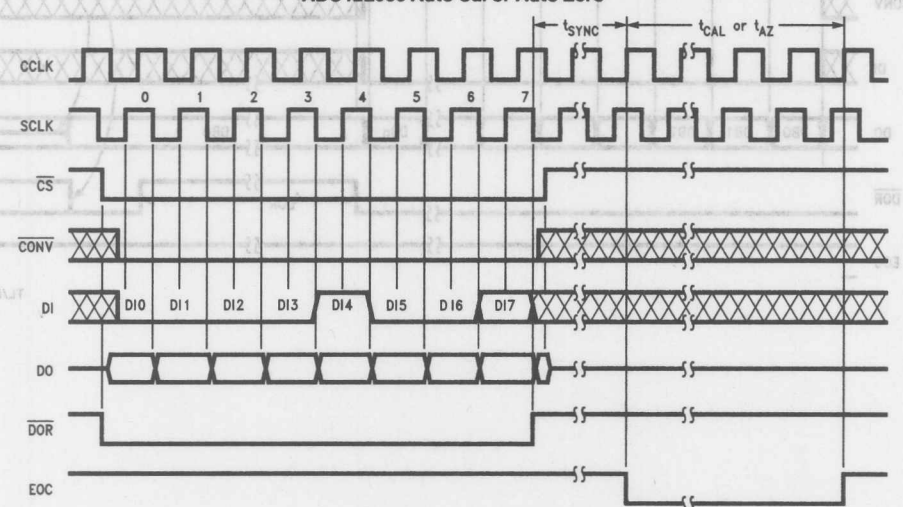
TL/H/11830-21

DO Data Output Timing with \overline{CS} Continuously Low



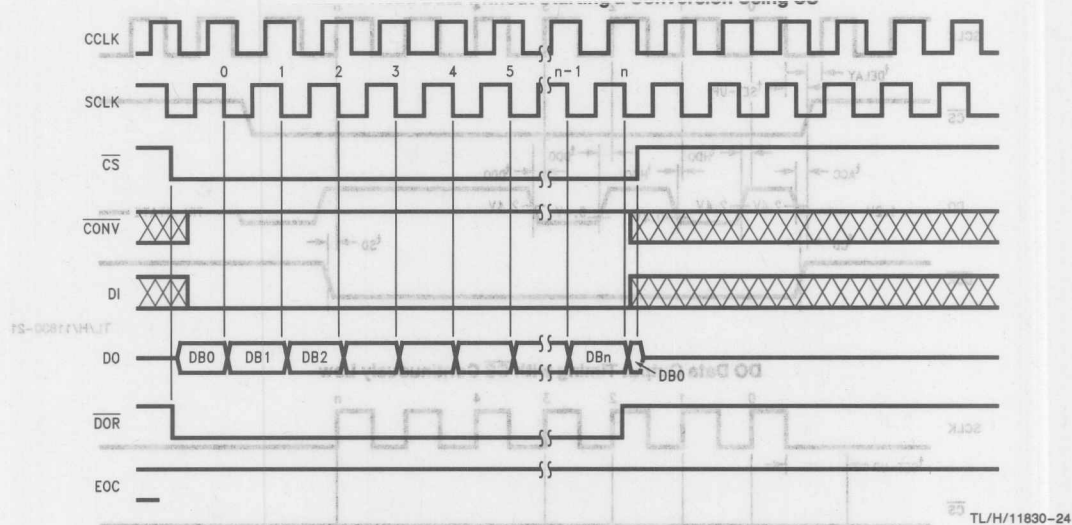
TL/H/11830-22

ADC12L038 Auto Cal or Auto Zero

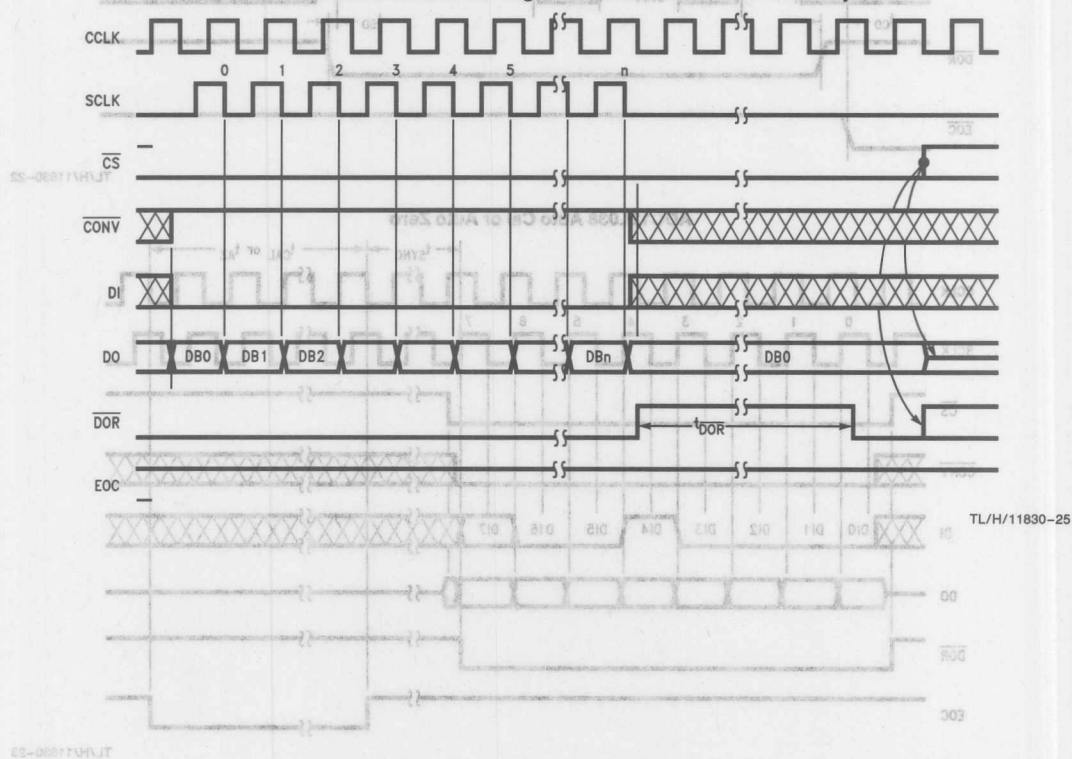


TL/H/11830-23

Note: DO output data is not valid during this cycle.

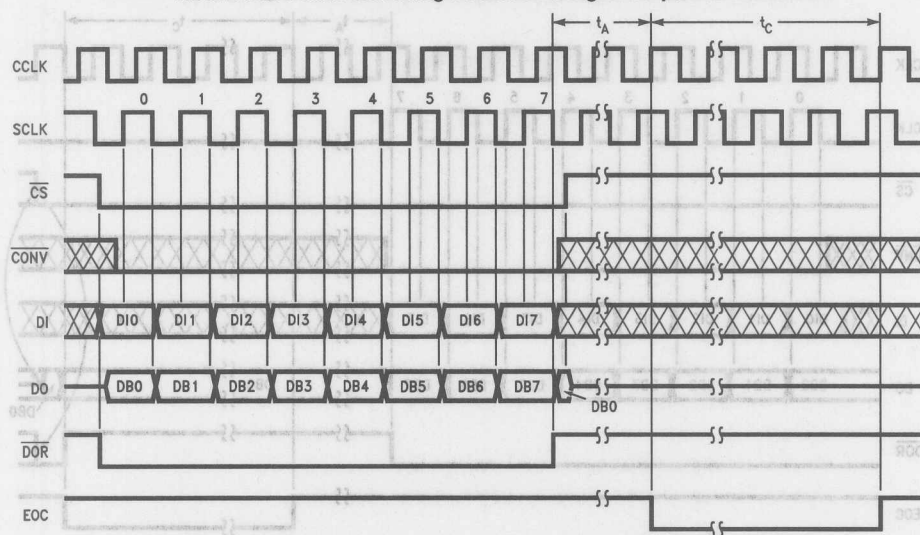


ADC12L038 Read Data without Starting a Conversion with CS Continuously Low



Timing Diagrams (Continued)

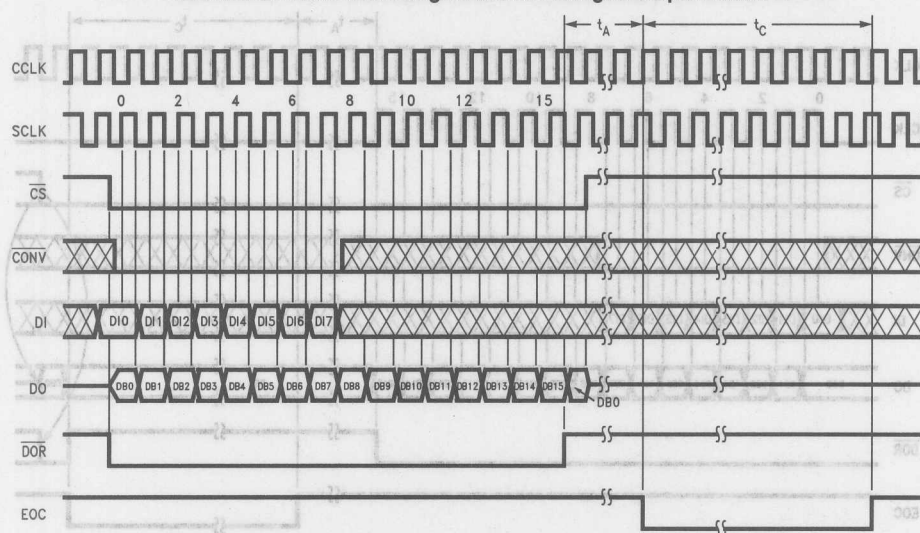
ADC12L038 Conversion Using \overline{CS} with 8-Bit Digital Output Format



95-06311-11/11

TL/H/11830-26

ADC12L038 Conversion Using \overline{CS} with 16-Bit Digital Output Format



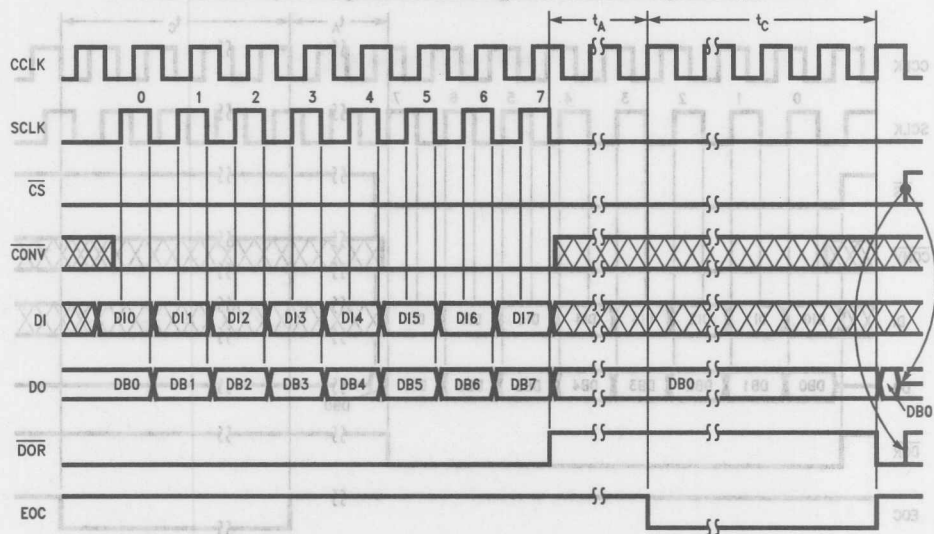
95-06311-11/11

TL/H/11830-27

Timing Diagrams (Continued)

Timing Diagrams (Continued)

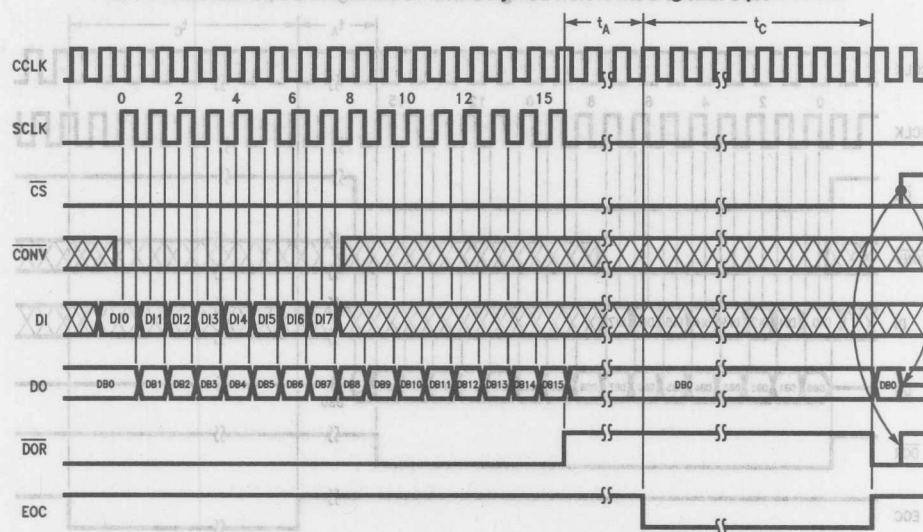
ADC12L038 Conversion with \overline{CS} Continuously Low and 8-Bit Digital Output Format



95-00811 V1.0 JT

TL/H/11830-28

ADC12L038 Conversion with \overline{CS} Continuously Low and 16-Bit Digital Output Format

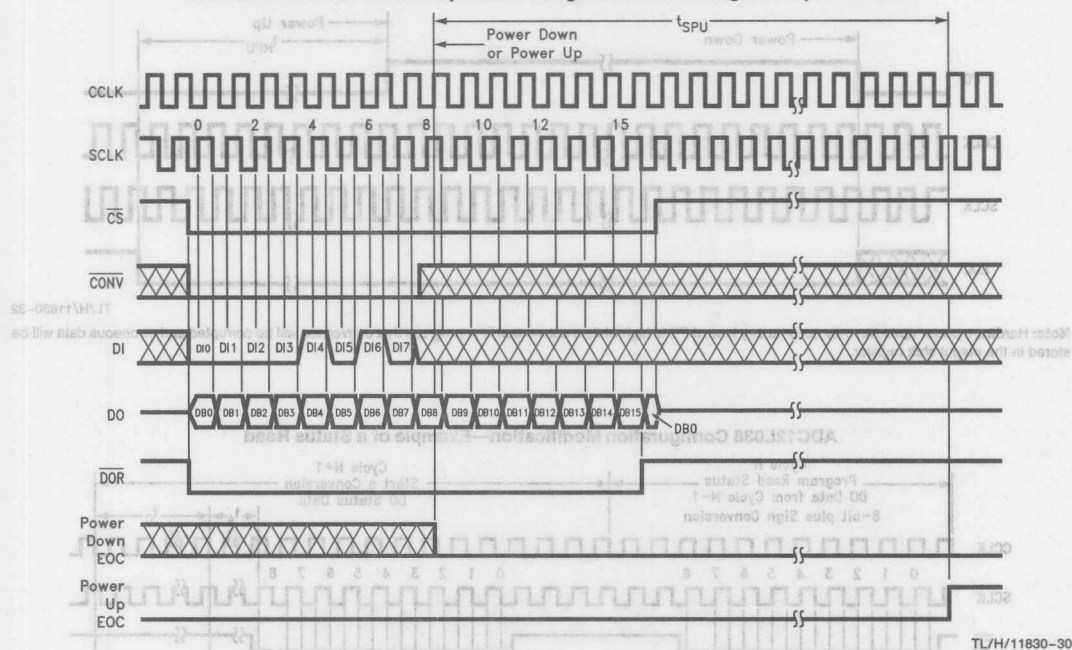


95-00811 V1.0 JT

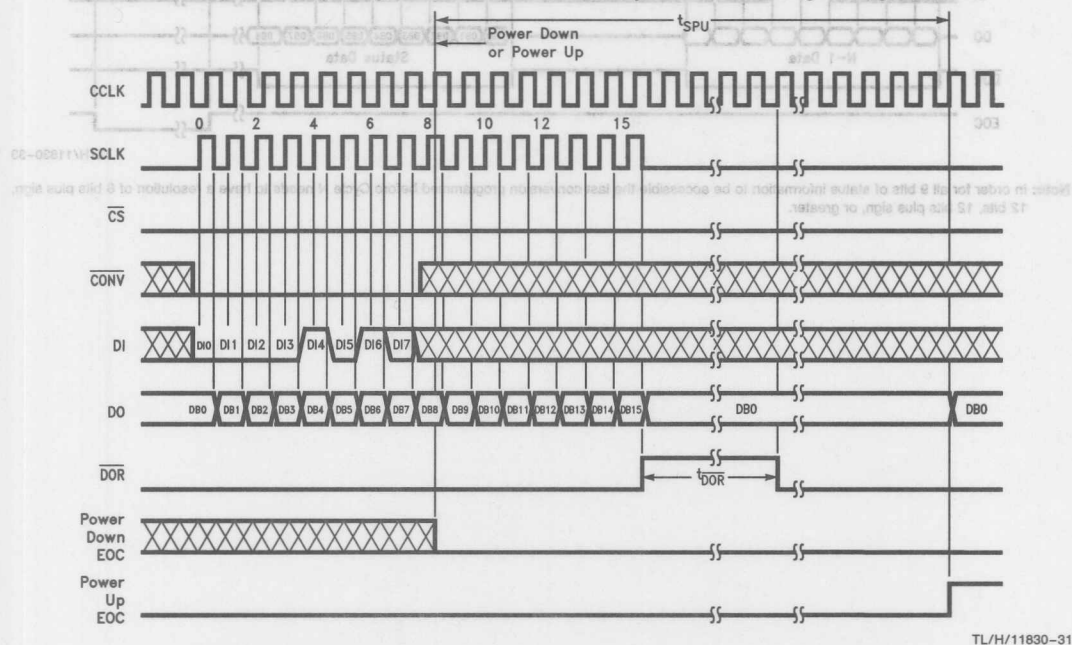
TL/H/11830-29

Timing Diagrams (Continued)

ADC12L038 Software Power Up/Down Using \overline{CS} with 16-Bit Digital Output Format



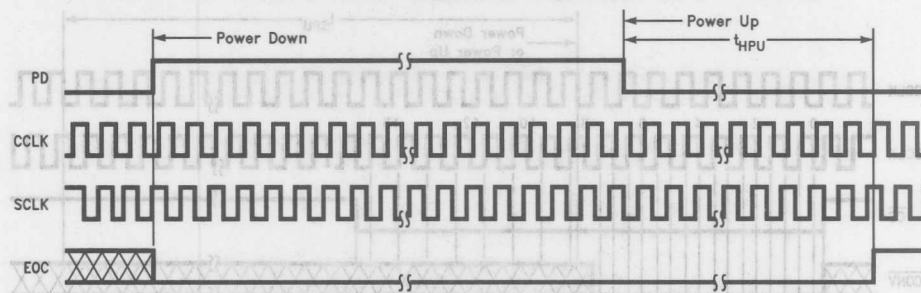
ADC12L038 Software Power Up/Down with \overline{CS} Continuously Low and 16-Bit Digital Output Format



ADC12L030/ADC12L032/ADC12L034/ADC12L038

Timing Diagrams (Continued)

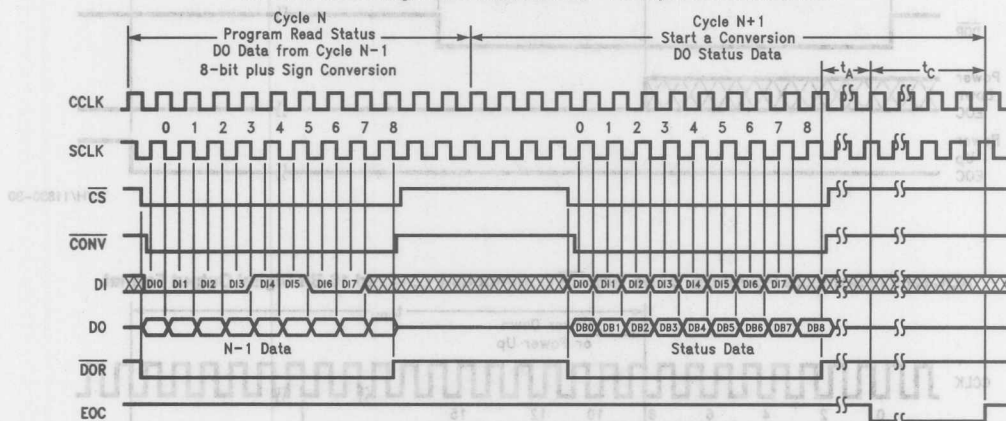
ADC12L038 Hardware Power Up/Down



TL/H/11830-32

Note: Hardware power up/down may occur at any time. If PD is high while a conversion is in progress that conversion will be corrupted and erroneous data will be stored in the output shift register.

ADC12L038 Configuration Modification—Example of a Status Read



TL/H/11830-33

Note: In order for all 9 bits of status information to be accessible the last conversion programmed before Cycle N needs to have a resolution of 8 bits plus sign, 12 bits, 12 bits plus sign, or greater.

Pin Descriptions

CCLK The clock applied to this input controls the successive approximation conversion time interval and the acquisition time. The rise and fall times of the clock edges should not exceed 1 μ s.

SCLK This is the serial data clock input. The clock applied to this input controls the rate at which the serial data exchange occurs. The rising edge loads the information on the DI pin into the multiplexer address and mode select shift register. This address controls which channel of the analog input multiplexer (MUX) is selected and the mode of operation for the A/D. With \overline{CS} low the falling edge of SCLK shifts the data resulting from the previous ADC conversion out on DO, with the exception of the first bit of data. When \overline{CS} is low continuously, the first bit of the data is clocked out on the rising edge of EOC (end of conversion). When \overline{CS} is toggled the falling edge of \overline{CS} always clocks out the first bit of data. \overline{CS} should be brought low when SCLK is low. The rise and fall times of the clock edges should not exceed 1 μ s.

DI This is the serial data input pin. The data applied to this pin is shifted by the rising edge of SCLK into the multiplexer address and mode select register. Tables II through V show the assignment of the multiplexer address and the mode select data.

DO The data output pin. This pin is an active push/pull output when \overline{CS} is Low. When \overline{CS} is High this output is in TRI-STATE. The A/D conversion result (DO-D12) and converter status data are clocked out by the falling edge of SCLK on this pin. The word length and format of this result can vary (see Table I). The word length and format are controlled by the data shifted into the multiplexer address and mode select register (see Table V).

EOC This pin is an active push/pull output and indicates the status of the ADC12L030/2/4/8. When low, it signals that the A/D is busy with a conversion, auto-calibration, auto-zero or power down cycle. The rising edge of EOC signals the end of one of these cycles.

\overline{CS} This is the chip select pin. When a logic low is applied to this pin, the rising edge of SCLK shifts the data on DI into the address register. This low also brings DO out of TRI-STATE. With \overline{CS} low the falling edge of SCLK shifts the data resulting from the previous ADC conversion out on DO, with the exception of the first bit of data. When \overline{CS} is low continuously, the first bit of the data is clocked out on the rising edge of EOC (end of conversion). When \overline{CS} is toggled the falling edge of \overline{CS} always clocks out the first bit of data. \overline{CS} should be brought low when SCLK is low. The falling edge of \overline{CS} resets a conversion in progress and starts the sequence for a new conversion. When \overline{CS} is brought back low during a conversion, that conversion is pre-

maturely ended. The data in the output latches may be corrupted. Therefore, when \overline{CS} is brought back low during a conversion in progress the data output at that time should be ignored. \overline{CS} may also be left continuously low. In this case it is imperative that the correct number of SCLK pulses be applied to the ADC in order to remain synchronous. After the ADC supply power is applied, it expects to see 13 clock pulses for each I/O sequence. The number of clock pulses the ADC expects is the same as the digital output word length. This word length can be modified by the data shifted in on the DO pin. Table V details the data required.

DOR This is the data output ready pin. This pin is an active push/pull output. It is low when the conversion result is being shifted out and goes high to signal that all the data has been shifted out.

CONV A logic low is required on this pin to program any mode or change the ADC's configuration as listed in the Mode Programming Table (Table V) such as 12-bit conversion, 8-bit conversion, Auto Cal, Auto Zero etc. When this pin is high the ADC is placed in the read data only mode. While in the read data only mode, bringing \overline{CS} low and pulsing SCLK will only clock out on DO any data stored in the ADCs output shift register. The data on DI will be neglected. A new conversion will not be started and the ADC will remain in the mode and/or configuration previously programmed. Read data only cannot be performed while a conversion, Auto-Cal or Auto-Zero are in progress.

PD This is the power down pin. When PD is high the A/D is powered down; when PD is low the A/D is powered up. The A/D takes a maximum of 700 μ s to power up after the command is given.

CH0-CH7 These are the analog inputs of the MUX. A channel input is selected by the address information at the DI pin, which is loaded on the rising edge of SCLK into the address register (see Tables II through IV).

The voltage applied to these inputs should not exceed V_A^+ or go below GND. Exceeding this range on an unselected channel will corrupt the reading of a selected channel.

COM This pin is another analog input pin. It is used as a pseudo ground when the analog multiplexer is single-ended.

MUXOUT1, MUXOUT2 These are the multiplexer output pins.

A/DIN1, A/DIN2 These are the converter input pins. MUXOUT1 is usually tied to A/DIN1. MUXOUT2 is usually tied to A/DIN2. If external circuitry is placed between MUXOUT1 and A/DIN1, or MUXOUT2 and A/DIN2 it may be necessary to protect these pins. The voltage at these pins should not exceed V_A^+ or go below AGND (see Figure 3).

V_{D+} to $3.3 V_{D+}$ and the voltage at V_{REF+} cannot exceed V_{A+} . See Figure 4 for recommended bypassing.

V_{REF-} The negative voltage reference input. In order to maintain accuracy the voltage at this pin must not go below GND or exceed V_{A+} . (See Figure 4).

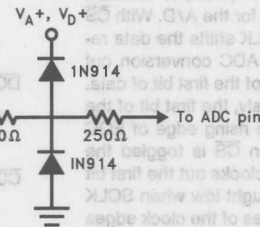


FIGURE 3. Protecting the MUXOUT1, MUXOUT2, A/DIN1 and A/DIN2 Analog Pins

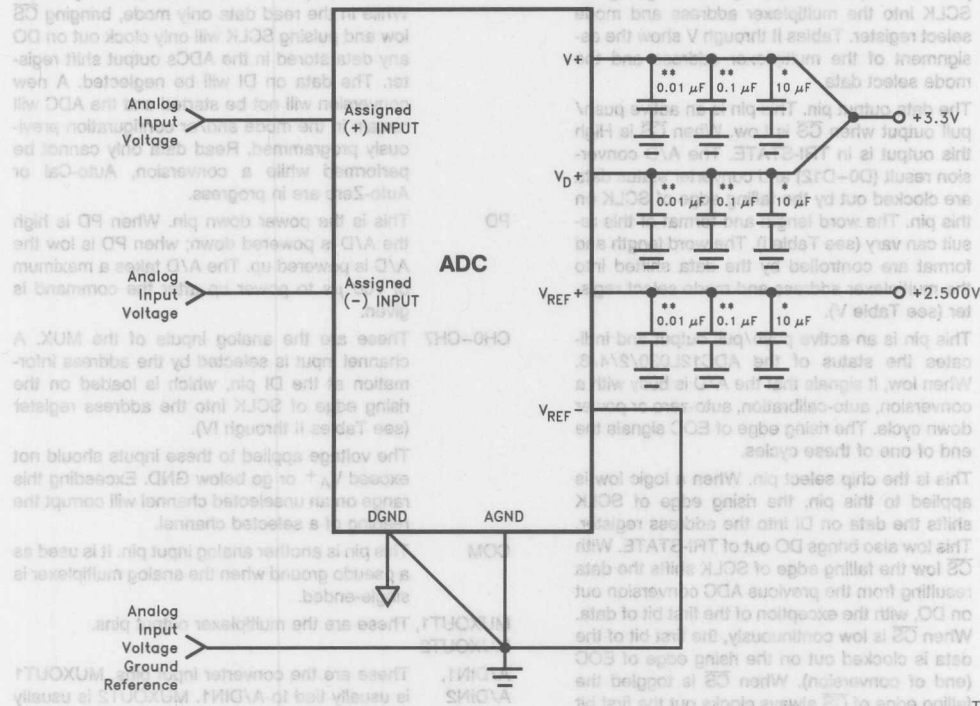


FIGURE 4. Recommended Power Supply Bypassing and Grounding

same power supply and bypassed separately (see Figure 4). The operating voltage range of V_{A+} and V_{D+} is $3.0 V_{D+}$ to $5.5 V_{D+}$.

DGND This is the digital ground pin (see Figure 4).

AGND This is the analog ground pin (see Figure 4).

TL/H/11830-34

**Monolithic Ceramic or better

TL/H/11830-35

Tables

TABLE I. Data Out Formats

DO Formats			DB0	DB1	DB2	DB3	DB4	DB5	DB6	DB7	DB8	DB9	DB10	DB11	DB12	DB13	DB14	DB15	DB16
with Sign	MSB First	17 Bits	X	X	X	X	Sign	MSB	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	LSB
		13 Bits	Sign	MSB	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	LSB				
		9 Bits	Sign	MSB	6	5	4	3	2	1	LSB								
	LSB First	17 Bits	LSB	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	MSB	Sign	X	X	X	X
		13 Bits	LSB	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	MSB	Sign				
		9 Bits	LSB	1	2	3	4	5	6	MSB	Sign								
without Sign	MSB First	16 Bits	0	0	0	0	MSB	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	LSB	
		12 Bits	MSB	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	LSB					
		8 Bits	MSB	6	5	4	3	2	1	LSB									
	LSB First	16 Bits	LSB	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	MSB	0	0	0	0	
		12 Bits	LSB	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	MSB					
		8 Bits	LSB	1	2	3	4	5	6	MSB									

X = High or Low state.

TABLE II. ADC12L038 Multiplexer Addressing

MUX Address				Analog Channel Addressed and Assignment with A/DIN1 tied to MUXOUT1 and A/DIN2 tied to MUXOUT2									A/D Input Polarity Assignment		Multiplexer Output Channel Assignment		Mode
D10	D11	D12	D13	CH0	CH1	CH2	CH3	CH4	CH5	CH6	CH7	COM	A/DIN1	A/DIN2	MUXOUT1	MUXOUT2	
L	L	L	L	+	—	+	—						+	—	CH0	CH1	Differential
L	L	L	H			+	—						+	—	CH2	CH3	
L	L	H	L					+	—				+	—	CH4	CH5	
L	L	H	H							+	—		+	—	CH6	CH7	
L	H	L	L	—	+								—	+	CH0	CH1	
L	H	L	H			—	+						—	+	CH2	CH3	
L	H	H	L					—	+				—	+	CH4	CH5	
L	H	H	H							—	+		—	+	CH6	CH7	
H	L	L	L	+		+		+				—	+	—	CH0	COM	Single-Ended
H	L	L	H									—	+	—	CH2	COM	
H	L	H	L					+				—	+	—	CH4	COM	
H	L	H	H							+		—	+	—	CH6	COM	
H	H	L	L		+							—	+	—	CH1	COM	
H	H	L	H				+					—	+	—	CH3	COM	
H	H	H	L					+				—	+	—	CH5	COM	
H	H	H	H							+		—	+	—	CH7	COM	

Tables (Continued)

TABLE III. ADC12L034 Multiplexer Addressing

MUX Address			Analog Channel Addressed and Assignment with A/DIN1 tied to MUXOUT1 and A/DIN2 tied to MUXOUT2					A/D Input Polarity Assignment		Multiplexer Output Channel Assignment		Mode
DIO	DI1	DI2	CH0	CH1	CH2	CH3	COM	A/DIN1	A/DIN2	MUXOUT1	MUXOUT2	
L	L	L	+	-				+	-	CH0	CH1	Differential
L	L	H			+	-		+	-	CH2	CH3	
L	H	L	-	+				-	+	CH0	CH1	
L	H	H			-	+		-	+	CH2	CH3	
H	L	L	+				-	+	-	CH0	COM	Single-Ended
H	L	H			+		-	+	-	CH2	COM	
H	H	L		+			-	+	-	CH1	COM	
H	H	H				+	-	+	-	CH3	COM	

TABLE IV. ADC12L032 and ADC12L030 Multiplexer Addressing

MUX Address		Analog Channel Addressed and Assignment with A/DIN1 tied to MUXOUT1 and A/DIN2 tied to MUXOUT2			A/D Input Polarity Assignment		Multiplexer Output Channel Assignment		Mode
DIO	DI1	CH0	CH1	COM	A/DIN1	A/DIN2	MUXOUT1	MUXOUT2	
L	L	+	-		+	-	CH0	CH1	Differential
L	H	-	+		-	+	CH0	CH1	
H	L	+		-	+	-	CH0	COM	Single-Ended
H	H		+	-	+	-	CH1	COM	

Note: ADC12L030 does not have A/DIN1, A/DIN2, MUXOUT1 and MUXOUT2 pins.

TABLE II. ADC12L038 Multiplexer Addressing

Mode	MUX Address												Analog Channel Addressed and Assignment with A/DIN1 tied to MUXOUT1 and A/DIN2 tied to MUXOUT2	A/D Input Polarity Assignment	Multiplexer Output Channel Assignment
	DIO	DI1	DI2	DI3	DI4	DI5	DI6	DI7	DI8	DI9	DI10	DI11			
Differential	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	CH0	+	CH0
	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	CH1	+	CH1
	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	CH2	+	CH2
	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	CH3	+	CH3
	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	CH4	+	CH4
	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	CH5	+	CH5
	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	CH6	+	CH6
	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	CH7	+	CH7
Single-Ended	H	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	CH0	+	CH0
	H	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	CH1	+	CH1
	H	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	CH2	+	CH2
	H	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	CH3	+	CH3
	H	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	CH4	+	CH4
	H	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	CH5	+	CH5
	H	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	CH6	+	CH6
	H	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	CH7	+	CH7

Tables (Continued)

TABLE V. Mode Programming

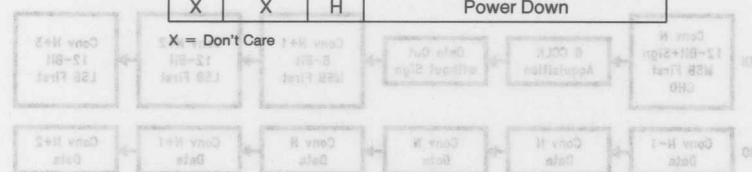
ADC12L038	DI0	DI1	DI2	DI3	DI4	DI5	DI6	DI7				
ADC12L034	DI0	DI1	DI2		DI3	DI4	DI5	DI6				
ADC12L030 and ADC12L032	DI0	DI1			DI2	DI3	DI4	DI5	Mode Selected (Current)		DO Format (next Conversion Cycle)	
									12 Bit Conversion		12 or 13 Bit MSB First	
									12 Bit Conversion		16 or 17 Bit MSB First	
									8 Bit Conversion		8 or 9 Bit MSB First	
									12 Bit Conversion of Full-Scale		12 or 13 Bit MSB First	
									12 Bit Conversion		12 or 13 Bit LSB First	
									12 Bit Conversion		16 or 17 Bit LSB First	
									8 Bit Conversion		8 or 9 Bit LSB First	
									12 Bit Conversion of Offset		12 or 13 Bit LSB First	
									Auto Cal		No Change	
									Auto Zero		No Change	
									Power Up		No Change	
									Power Down		No Change	
									Read Status Register		No Change	
									Data Out without Sign		No Change	
									Data Out with Sign		No Change	
									Acquisition Time—6 CCLK Cycles		No Change	
									Acquisition Time—10 CCLK Cycles		No Change	
									Acquisition Time—18 CCLK Cycles		No Change	
									Acquisition Time—34 CCLK Cycles		No Change	
									User Mode		No Change	
									Test Mode (CH1—CH7 become Active Outputs)		No Change	

Note: The A/D powers up with no Auto Cal, no Auto Zero, 10 CCLK acquisition time, 12-bit + sign conversion, power up, 12- or 13-bit MSB first and user mode.
X = Don't Care

TABLE VI. Conversion/Read Data Only Mode Programming

CS	CONV	PD	Mode
L	L	L	See Table V for Mode
L	H	L	Read Only (Previous DO Format) No Conversion
H	X	L	Idle
X	X	H	Power Down

X = Don't Care



Tables (Continued)

TABLE VII. Status Register

Status Bit Location	DB0	DB1	DB2	DB3	DB4	DB5	DB6	DB7	DB8
Status Bit	PU	PD	Cal	8 or 9	12 or 13	16 or 17	Sign	Justification	Test Mode
	Device Status			DO Output Format Status					
Function	"High" indicates a Power Up Sequence is in progress	"High" indicates a Power Down Sequence is in progress	"High" indicates an Auto-Cal Sequence is in progress	"High" indicates an 8 or 9 bit format	"High" indicates a 12 or 13 bit format	"High" indicates a 16 or 17 bit format	"High" indicates that the sign bit is included. When "Low" the sign bit is not included.	When "High" the conversion result will be output MSB first. When "Low" the result will be output LSB first.	When "High" the device is in test mode. When "Low" the device is in user mode.

Application Hints

1.0 DIGITAL INTERFACE

1.1 Interface Concepts

The example in Figure 5 shows a typical sequence of events after the power is applied to the ADC12L030/2/4/8:

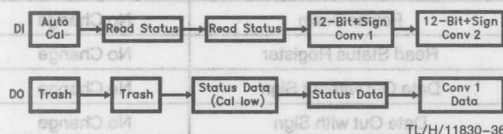


FIGURE 5. Typical Power Supply Power Up Sequence

The first instruction input to the A/D via DI initiates Auto Cal. The data output on DO at that time is meaningless and is completely random. To determine whether the Auto Cal has been completed, a read status instruction is issued to the A/D. Again the data output at that time has no significance since the Auto Cal procedure modifies the data in the output shift register. To retrieve the status information, an additional read status instruction is issued to the A/D. At this time the status data is available on DO. If the Cal signal in the status word is low Auto Cal has been completed. Therefore, the next instruction issued can start a conversion. The data output at this time is again status information. To keep noise from corrupting the A/D conversion, the status can not be read during a conversion. If CS is strobed and is brought low during a conversion, that conversion is prematurely ended. EOC can be used to determine the end of a conversion or the A/D controller can keep track in software of when it would be appropriate to communicate to the A/D again.

Once it has been determined that the A/D has completed a conversion another instruction can be transmitted to the A/D. The data from this conversion can be accessed when the next instruction is issued to the A/D.

Note, when CS is low continuously it is important to transmit the exact number of SCLK cycles, as shown in the timing diagrams. Not doing so will desynchronize the serial communication to the A/D (see Section 1.3).

1.2 Changing Configuration

The configuration of the ADC12L030/2/4/8 on power up defaults to 12-bit plus sign resolution, 12- or 13-bit MSB First, 10 CCLK acquisition time, user mode, no Auto Cal, no Auto Zero, and power up mode. Changing the acquisition time and turning the sign bit on and off requires an 8-bit instruction to be issued to the ADC. This instruction will not start a conversion. The instructions that select a multiplexer address and format the output data do start a conversion. Figure 6 describes an example of changing the configuration of the ADC12L030/2/4/8.

During I/O sequence 1 the instruction on DI configures the ADC12L030/2/4/8 to do a conversion with 12-bit + sign resolution. Notice that when the 6 CCLK Acquisition and Data Out without Sign instructions are issued to the ADC, I/O sequences 2 and 3, a new conversion is not started. The data output during these instructions is from conversion N which was started during I/O sequence 1. The Configuration Modification timing diagram describes in detail the sequence of events necessary for a Data Out without Sign, Data Out with Sign, or 6/10/18/34 CCLK Acquisition time mode selection. Table V describes the actual data neces-

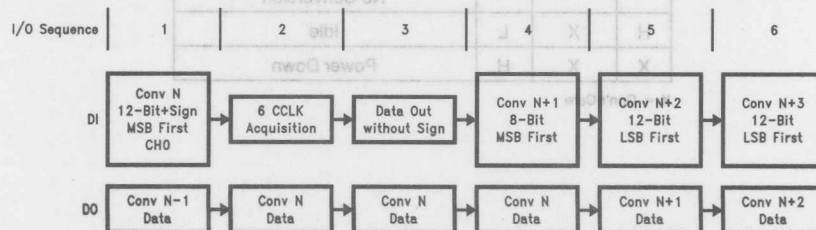


FIGURE 6. Changing the ADC's Conversion Configuration

TL/H/11830-37

Application Hints (Continued)

sary to be input to the ADC to accomplish this configuration modification. The next instruction, shown in Figure 6, issued to the A/D starts conversion N+1 with 8 bits of resolution formatted MSB first. Again the data output during this I/O cycle is the data from conversion N.

The number of SCLKs applied to the A/D during any conversion I/O sequence should vary in accord with the data out word format chosen during the previous conversion I/O sequence. The various formats and resolutions available are shown in Table I. In Figure 6, since 8-bit without sign MSB first format was chosen during I/O sequence 4, the number of SCLKs required during I/O sequence 5 is 8. In the following I/O sequence the format changes to 12-bit without sign MSB first; therefore the number of SCLKs required during I/O sequence 6 changes accordingly to 12.

1.3 CS Low Continuously Considerations

When CS is continuously low, it is important to transmit the exact number of SCLK pulses that the ADC expects. Not doing so will desynchronize the serial communications to the ADC. When the supply power is first applied to the ADC, it will expect to see 13 SCLK pulses for each I/O transmission. The number of SCLK pulses that the ADC expects to see is the same as the digital output word length. The digital output word length is controlled by the Data Out (DO) format. The DO format maybe changed any time a conversion is started or when the sign bit is turned on or off. The table below details out the number of clock periods required for different DO formats:

DO Format		Number of SCLKs Expected
8-Bit MSB or LSB First	SIGN OFF	8
	SIGN ON	9
12-Bit MSB or LSB First	SIGN OFF	12
	SIGN ON	13
16-Bit MSB or LSB first	SIGN OFF	16
	SIGN ON	17

If erroneous SCLK pulses desynchronize the communications, the simplest way to recover is by cycling the power supply to the device. Not being able to easily resynchronize the device is a shortcoming of leaving CS low continuously.

The number of clock pulses required for an I/O exchange may be different for the case when CS is left low continuously vs. the case when CS is cycled. Take the I/O sequence detailed in Figure 5 (Typical Power Supply Sequence) as an example. The table below lists the number of SCLK pulses required for each instruction:

Instruction	CS Low Continuously	CS Strobed
Auto Cal	13 SCLKs	8 SCLKs
Read Status	13 SCLKs	8 SCLKs
Read Status	13 SCLKs	8 SCLKs
12-Bit + Sign Conv 1	13 SCLKs	8 SCLKs
12-Bit + Sign Conv 2	13 SCLKs	13 SCLKs

Application Hints (Continued)

1.4 Analog Input Channel Selection

The data input on DI also selects the channel configuration for a particular A/D conversion (see Tables II, III, IV and V). In Figure 6 the only times when the channel configuration could be modified would be during I/O sequences 1, 4, 5 and 6. Input channels are reselected before the start of each new conversion. Shown below is the data bit stream required on DI, during I/O sequence number 4 in Figure 6, to set CH1 as the positive input and CH0 as the negative input for the different versions of ADCs:

Part Number	DI Data							
	DI0	DI1	DI2	DI3	DI4	DI5	DI6	DI7
ADC12L030	L	H	L	L	H	L	X	X
ADC12L032	L	H	L	L	H	L	X	X
ADC12L034	L	H	L	L	L	H	L	X
ADC12L038	L	H	L	L	L	L	H	L

Where X can be a logic high (H) or low (L).

1.5 Power Up/Down

The ADC may be powered down at any time by taking the PD pin HIGH or by the instruction input on DI (see Tables V and VI, and the Power Up/Down timing diagrams). When the ADC is powered down in this way the circuitry necessary for an A/D conversion is deactivated. The circuitry necessary for digital I/O is kept active. Hardware power up/down is controlled by the state of the PD pin. Software power up/down is controlled by the instruction issued to the ADC. If a software power up instruction is issued to the ADC while a hardware power down is in effect (PD pin high) the device will remain in the power-down state. If a software power down instruction is issued to the ADC while a hardware power up is in effect (PD pin low), the device will power down. When the device is powered down by software, it may be powered up by either issuing a software power up instruction or by taking PD pin high and then low. If the power down command is issued during an A/D conversion, that conversion is disrupted. Therefore, the data output after power up cannot be relied on.

1.6 User Mode and Test Mode

An instruction may be issued to the ADC to put it into test mode. Test mode is used by the manufacturer to verify complete functionality of the device. During test mode CH0-CH7 become active outputs. If the device is inadvertently put into the test mode with CS low continuously, the serial communications may be desynchronized. Synchronization may be regained by cycling the power supply voltage to the device. Cycling the power supply voltage will also set the device into user mode. If CS is used in the serial interface, the ADC may be queried to see what mode it is in. This is done by issuing a "read STATUS register" instruction to the ADC. When bit 9 of the status register is high the ADC is in test mode; when bit 9 is low the ADC is in user mode. As an alternative to cycling the power supply, an instruction sequence may be used to return the device to user mode. This instruction sequence must be issued to the ADC using CS.

Application Hints (Continued)

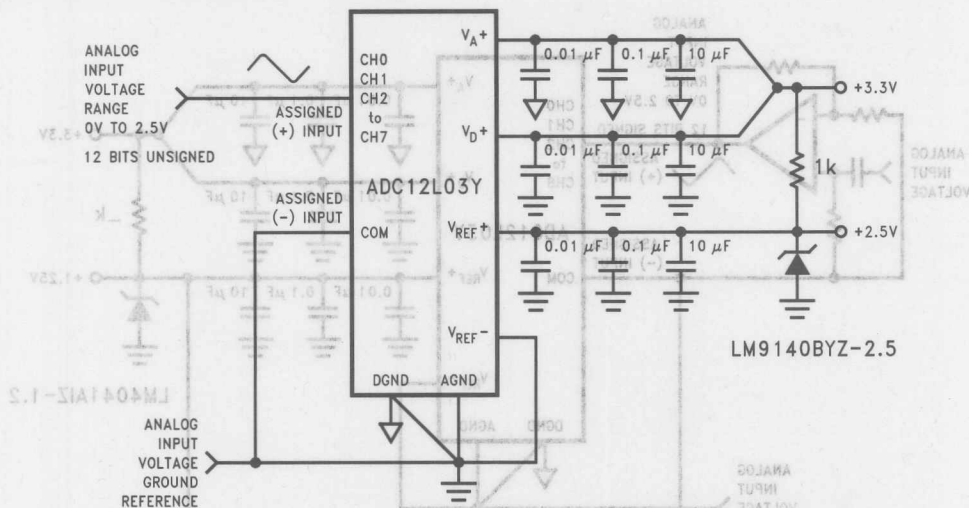


FIGURE 9. Single-Ended Biasing

For pseudo-differential signed operation the biasing circuit shown in Figure 10 shows a signal AC coupled to the ADC. This gives a digital output range of -4096 to +4095. With a 1.25V reference, as shown, 1 LSB is equal to 305 μ V. Although the ADC is not production tested with a 1.25V reference linearity error typically will not change more than 0.3 LSB. With the ADC set to an acquisition time of 10 clock periods the input biasing resistor needs to be 600 Ω or less. Notice though that the input coupling capacitor needs to be made fairly large to bring down the high pass corner. Increasing the acquisition time to 34 clock periods (with a

5 MHz CCLK frequency) would allow the 600 Ω to increase to 6k, which with a 1 μ F coupling capacitor would set the high pass corner at 26 Hz. The value of R1 will depend on the value of R2.

An alternative method for biasing pseudo-differential operation is to use the +2.5V from the LM9140 to bias any amplifier circuits driving the ADC as shown in Figure 11. The value of the resistor pull-up biasing the LM9140-2.5 will depend upon the current required by the op amp biasing circuitry.

Fully differential operation is shown in Figure 12. One LSB for this case is equal to $(2.5V/4096) = 610$ mV.

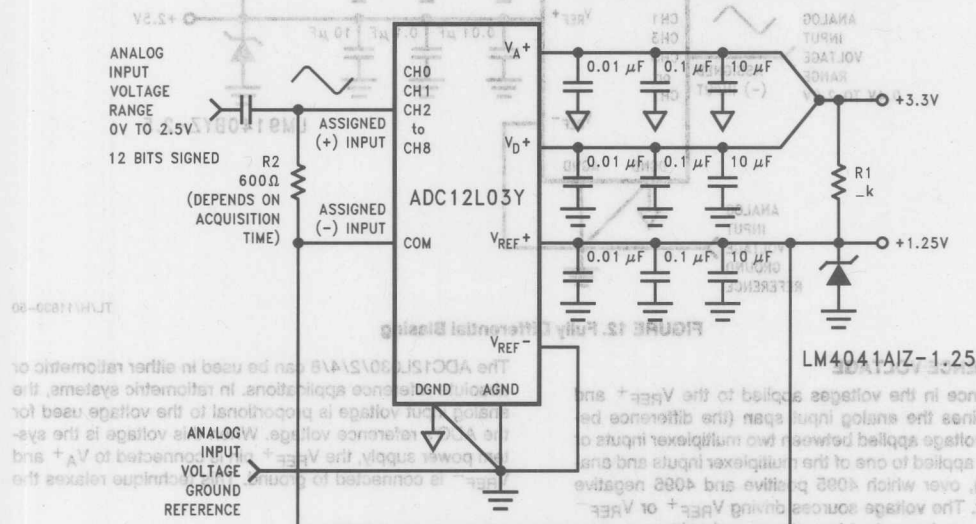


FIGURE 10. Pseudo-Differential Biasing with the Signal Source AC Coupled Directly into the ADC

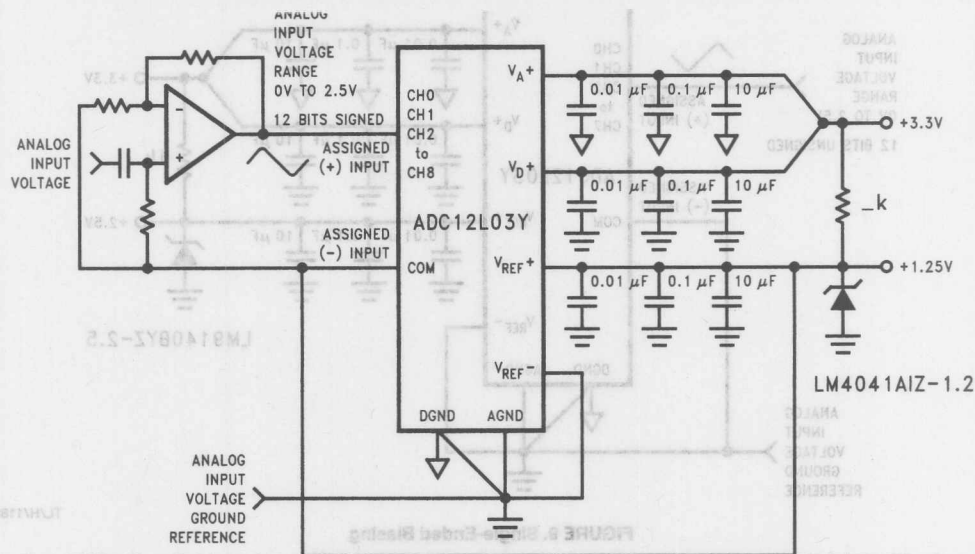


FIGURE 11. Alternative Pseudo-Differential Biasing

TL/H/11630-48

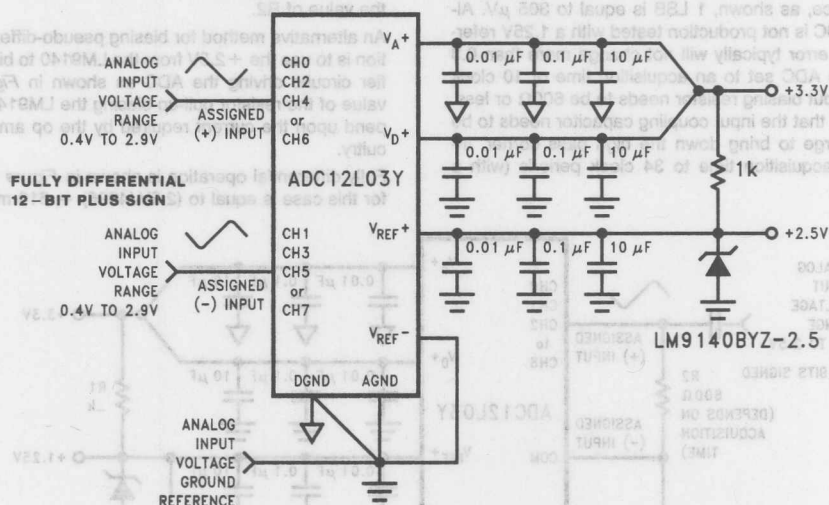


FIGURE 12. Fully Differential Biasing

TL/H/11630-50

3.0 REFERENCE VOLTAGE

The difference in the voltages applied to the V_{REF}^+ and V_{REF}^- defines the analog input span (the difference between the voltage applied between two multiplexer inputs or the voltage applied to one of the multiplexer inputs and analog ground), over which 4095 positive and 4096 negative codes exist. The voltage sources driving V_{REF}^+ or V_{REF}^- must have very low output impedance and noise.

The ADC12L030/2/4/8 can be used in either ratiometric or absolute reference applications. In ratiometric systems, the analog input voltage is proportional to the voltage used for the ADC's reference voltage. When this voltage is the system power supply, the V_{REF}^+ pin is connected to V_A^+ and V_{REF}^- is connected to ground. This technique relaxes the

input voltage and the ADC reference voltage move together. This maintains the same output code for given input conditions. For absolute accuracy, where the analog input voltage varies between very specific voltage limits, a time and temperature stable voltage source can be connected to the reference inputs. Typically, the reference voltage's magnitude will require an initial adjustment to null reference voltage induced full-scale errors.

Below are recommended references along with some key specifications.

Part Number	Output Voltage Tolerance	Temperature Coefficient (max)
LM4041CIM3-Adj	±0.5%	±100ppm/°C
LM4040AIM3-2.5	±0.1%	±100ppm/°C
LM9140BYZ-2.5	±0.5%	±25ppm/°C
LM368Y-2.5	±0.1%	±20ppm/°C

The reference voltage inputs are not fully differential. The ADC12L030/2/4/8 will not generate correct conversions or comparisons if V_{REF}^+ is taken below V_{REF}^- . Correct conversions result when V_{REF}^+ and V_{REF}^- differ by 1V and remain, at all times, between ground and V_A^+ . The V_{REF} common mode range, $(V_{REF}^+ + V_{REF}^-)/2$, is restricted to $(0.1 \times V_A^+)$ to $(0.6 \times V_A^+)$. Therefore, with $V_A^+ = 3.3V$ the center of the reference ladder should not go below 0.33V or above 1.98V. Figure 13 is a graphic representation of the voltage restrictions on V_{REF}^+ and V_{REF}^- .

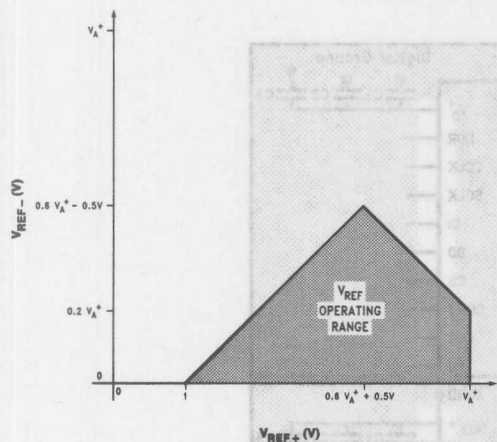


FIGURE 13. V_{REF} Operating Range

The ADC12L030/2/4/8's fully differential ADC generate a two's complement output that is found by using the equations shown below:

for (12-bit) resolution the Output Code =

$$\frac{(V_{IN}^+ - V_{IN}^-) (4096)}{(V_{REF}^+ - V_{REF}^-)}$$

for (8-bit) resolution the Output Code =

$$\frac{(V_{IN}^+ - V_{IN}^-) (256)}{(V_{REF}^+ - V_{REF}^-)}$$

Round off to the nearest integer value between -4096 to 4095 for 12-bit resolution and between -256 to 255 for 8-bit resolution if the result of the above equation is not a whole number.

Examples are shown in the table below:

V_{REF}^+	V_{REF}^-	V_{IN}^+	V_{IN}^-	Digital Output Code
+2.5V	+1V	+1.5V	0V	0,1111,1111,1111
+2.500V	0V	+2V	0V	0,1100,1100,1101
+2.500V	0V	+2.499V	+2.500V	1,1111,1111,1111
+2.500V	0V	0V	+2.500V	1,0000,0000,0000

5.0 INPUT CURRENT

At the start of the acquisition window (t_A) a charging current flows into or out of the analog input pins (A/DIN1 and A/DIN2) depending on the input voltage polarity. The analog input pins are CH0-CH7 and COM when A/DIN1 is tied to MUXOUT1 and A/DIN2 is tied to MUXOUT2. The peak value of this input current will depend on the actual input voltage applied, the source impedance and the internal multiplexer switch on resistance. With MUXOUT1 tied to A/DIN1 and MUXOUT2 tied to A/DIN2 the internal multiplexer switch on resistance is typically 1.6 kΩ. The A/DIN1 and A/DIN2 mux on resistance is typically 750Ω.

6.0 INPUT SOURCE RESISTANCE

For low impedance voltage sources ($<600\Omega$), the input charging current will decay, before the end of the S/H's acquisition time of $2\mu s$ (10 CCLK periods with $f_C = 5\text{ MHz}$), to a value that will not introduce any conversion errors. For high source impedances, the S/H's acquisition time can be increased to 18 or 34 CCLK periods. For less ADC resolution and/or slower CCLK frequencies the S/H's acquisition time may be decreased to 6 CCLK periods. To determine the number of clock periods (N_C) required for the acquisition time with a specific source impedance for the various resolutions the following equations can be used:

$$12\text{ Bit} + \text{Sign } N_C = [R_S + 2.3] \times f_C \times 0.824$$

$$8\text{ Bit} + \text{Sign } N_C = [R_S + 2.3] \times f_C \times 0.57$$

Where f_C is the conversion clock (CCLK) frequency in MHz and R_S is the external source resistance in kΩ. As an exam-

Application Hints (Continued)

ple, operating with a resolution of 12 Bits+sign, a 5 MHz clock frequency and maximum acquisition time of 34 conversion clock periods the ADC's analog inputs can handle a source impedance as high as 6 k Ω . The acquisition time may also be extended to compensate for the settling or response time of external circuitry connected between the MUXOUT and A/DIN pins.

The acquisition time (t_A) is started by a falling edge of SCLK and ended by a rising edge of CCLK (see Timing Diagrams). If SCLK and CCLK are asynchronous one extra CCLK clock period may be inserted into the programmed acquisition time for synchronization. Therefore with asynchronous SCLK and CCLK the acquisition time will change from conversion to conversion.

7.0 INPUT BYPASS CAPACITANCE

External capacitors (0.01 μ F–0.1 μ F) can be connected between the analog input pins, CH0–CH7, and analog ground to filter any noise caused by inductive pickup associated with long input leads. These capacitors will not degrade the conversion accuracy.

8.0 NOISE

The leads to each of the analog multiplexer input pins should be kept as short as possible. This will minimize input noise and clock frequency coupling that can cause conversion errors. Input filtering can be used to reduce the effects of the noise sources.

9.0 POWER SUPPLIES

Noise spikes on the V_A^+ and V_D^+ supply lines can cause conversion errors; the comparator will respond to the noise. The ADC is especially sensitive to any power supply spikes that occur during the auto-zero or linearity correction. The

minimum power supply bypassing capacitors recommended are low inductance tantalum capacitors of 10 μ F or greater paralleled with 0.1 μ F monolithic ceramic capacitors. More or different bypassing may be necessary depending on the overall system requirements. Separate bypass capacitors should be used for the V_A^+ and V_D^+ supplies and placed as close as possible to these pins.

10.0 GROUNDING

The ADC12L030/2/4/8's performance can be maximized through proper grounding techniques. These include the use of separate analog and digital ground planes. The digital ground plane is placed under all components that handle digital signals, while the analog ground plane is placed under all components that handle analog signals. The digital and analog ground planes are connected together at only one point, either the power supply ground or at the pins of the ADC. This greatly reduces the occurrence of ground loops and noise.

Shown in Figure 14 is the ideal ground plane layout for the ADC12L038 along with ideal placement of the bypass capacitors. The circuit board layout shown in Figure 14 uses three bypass capacitors: 0.01 μ F (C1) and 0.1 μ F (C2) surface mount capacitors and 10 μ F (C3) tantalum capacitor.

11.0 CLOCK SIGNAL LINE ISOLATION

The ADC12L030/2/4/8's performance is optimized by routing the analog input/output and reference signal conductors as far as possible from the conductors that carry the clock signals to the CCLK and SCLK pins. Ground traces parallel to the clock signal traces can be used on printed circuit boards to reduce clock signal interference on the analog input/output pins.

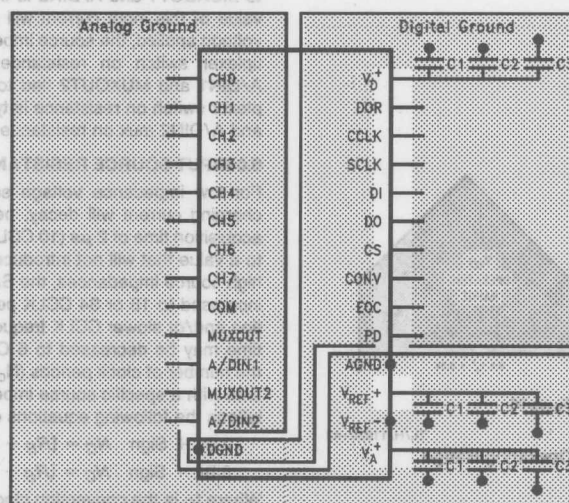


FIGURE 14. Ideal Ground Plane for the ADC12L038

TL/H/11830-44

Application Hints (Continued)

12.0 THE CALIBRATION CYCLE

A calibration cycle needs to be started after the power supplies, reference, and clock have been given enough time to stabilize after initial turn on. During the calibration cycle, correction values are determined for the offset voltage of the sampled data comparator and any linearity and gain errors. These values are stored in internal RAM and used during an analog-to-digital conversion to bring the overall full-scale, offset, and linearity errors down to the specified limits. Full-scale error typically changes ± 0.4 LSB over temperature and linearity error changes even less; therefore it should be necessary to go through the calibration cycle only once after power up if the Power Supply Voltage and the ambient temperature do not change significantly (see the curves in the Typical Performance Characteristics).

13.0 THE AUTO-ZERO CYCLE

To correct for any change in the zero (offset) error of the A/D, the auto-zero cycle can be used. It may be necessary to do an auto-zero cycle whenever the ambient temperature or the power supply voltage change significantly. (See the curves titled "Zero Error Change vs Ambient Temperature" and "Zero Error Change vs Supply Voltage" in the Typical Performance Characteristics.)

14.0 DYNAMIC PERFORMANCE

Many applications require the A/D converter to digitize AC signals, but the standard DC integral and differential nonlinearity specifications will not accurately predict the A/D converter's performance with AC input signals. The important specifications for AC applications reflect the converter's ability to digitize AC signals without significant spectral errors and without adding noise to the digitized signal. Dynamic characteristics such as signal-to-noise (S/N), signal-to-noise + distortion ratio (S/(N + D)), effective bits, full power bandwidth, aperture time and aperture jitter are quantitative measures of the A/D converter's capability.

An A/D converter's AC performance can be measured using Fast Fourier Transform (FFT) methods. A sinusoidal waveform is applied to the A/D converter's input, and the transform is then performed on the digitized waveform. S/(N + D) and S/N are calculated from the resulting FFT data, and a spectral plot may also be obtained.

The A/D converter's noise and distortion levels will change with the frequency of the input signal, with more distortion and noise occurring at higher signal frequencies. This can be seen in the S/(N + D) versus frequency curves. These curves will also give an indication of the full power bandwidth (the frequency at which the S/(N + D) or S/N drops 3 dB).

Effective number of bits can also be useful in describing the A/D's noise performance. An ideal A/D converter will have some amount of quantization noise, determined by its resolution, which will yield an optimum S/N ratio given by the following equation:

$$S/N = (6.02 \times n + 1.8) \text{ dB}$$

where n is the A/D's resolution in bits.

The effective bits of a real A/D converter, therefore, can be found by:

$$n(\text{effective}) = \frac{S/N(\text{dB}) - 1.8}{6.02}$$

As an example, this device with a $\pm 2.5\text{V}$, 10 kHz sine wave input signal will typically have a S/N of 78 dB, which is equivalent to 12.6 effective bits.

COM1	Input Address		Output Address		Data		Data		Data		Data	
	3FC	3FE	3FC	3FE	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X

A sample program, written in Microsoft QuickBasic, is shown on the next page. The program prompts for data mode select instruction to be sent to the A/D. This can be found from the Mode Programming table shown earlier. The data should be entered in "1"s and "0"s as shown in the table with D10 first. Next the program prompts for the number of SCLKs required for the programmed mode select instruction. For instance, to send all "0"s to the A/D, select CH0 as the +input, CH1 as the -input, 12-bit conversion, and 13-bit MSB first data output format (if the sign bit was not turned off by a previous instruction). This would require 13 SCLK periods since the output data format is 13 bits. The part powers up with No Auto Cal, No Auto Zero, and 10 CLK Acquisition Time. 12-bit conversion, data out with sign, 15- or 16-bit MSB first power up and user mode. Auto Cal, Auto Zero, Power Up and Power Down instructions do not change these default settings. The following power up sequence should be followed:

1. Run the program
2. Prior to responding to the prompt apply the power to the ADC12L038
3. Respond to the program prompts

It is recommended that the first instruction issued to the ADC12L038 be Auto Cal (see Section 1.1).

A sample program, written in Microsoft QuickBasic, is shown on the next page. The program prompts for data mode select instruction to be sent to the A/D. This can be found from the Mode Programming table shown earlier. The data should be entered in "1"s and "0"s as shown in the table with D10 first. Next the program prompts for the number of SCLKs required for the programmed mode select instruction. For instance, to send all "0"s to the A/D, select CH0 as the +input, CH1 as the -input, 12-bit conversion, and 13-bit MSB first data output format (if the sign bit was not turned off by a previous instruction). This would require 13 SCLK periods since the output data format is 13 bits. The part powers up with No Auto Cal, No Auto Zero, and 10 CLK Acquisition Time. 12-bit conversion, data out with sign, 15- or 16-bit MSB first power up and user mode. Auto Cal, Auto Zero, Power Up and Power Down instructions do not change these default settings. The following power up sequence should be followed:

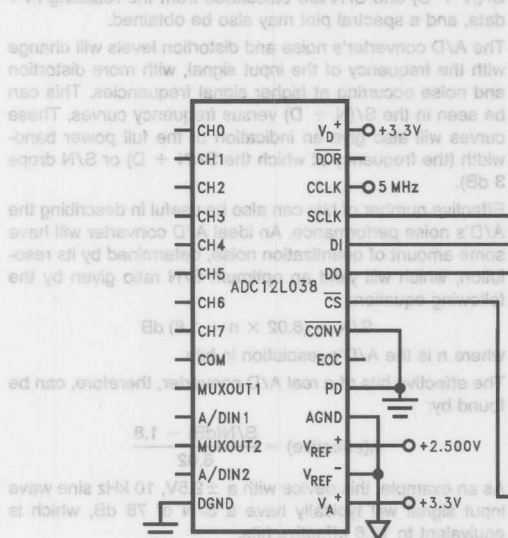
1. Run the program
2. Prior to responding to the prompt apply the power to the ADC12L038
3. Respond to the program prompts

It is recommended that the first instruction issued to the ADC12L038 be Auto Cal (see Section 1.1).

Application Hints (Continued)

15.0 AN RS232 SERIAL INTERFACE

Shown below is a schematic for an RS232 interface to any IBM and compatible PCs. The DTR, RTS, and CTS RS232 signal lines are buffered via level translators and connected



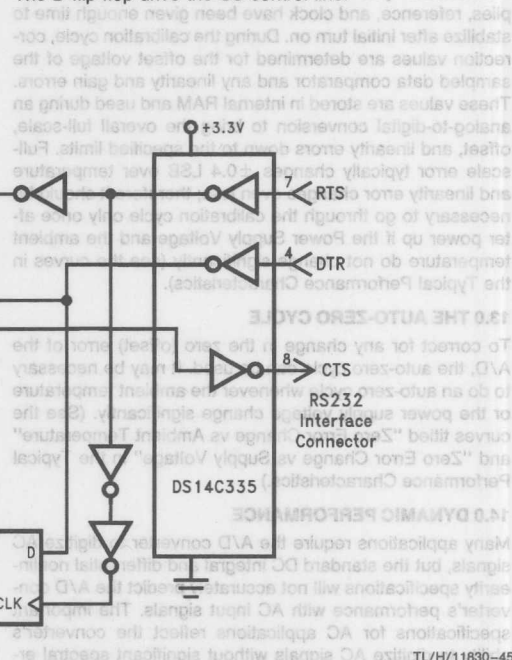
Note: V_A^+ , V_D^+ , and V_{REF}^+ on the ADC12L038 each have 0.01 μ F and 0.1 μ F chip caps, and 10 μ F tantalum caps. All logic devices are bypassed with 0.1 μ F caps. The DS14C335 has an internal DC-DC converter that generates the necessary TIA/EIA-232-E output levels from a 3.3V supply. There are four 0.47 μ F capacitors required for the DC-DC converter that are not shown in the above schematic.

The assignment of the RS232 port is shown below

			B7	B6	B5	B4	B3	B2	B1	B0
COM1	Input Address	3FE	X	X	X	CTS	X	X	X	X
	Output Address	3FC	X	X	X	0	X	X	RTS	DTR

A sample program, written in Microsoft™ QuickBasic, is shown on the next page. The program prompts for data mode select instruction to be sent to the A/D. This can be found from the Mode Programming table shown earlier. The data should be entered in "1"s and "0"s as shown in the table with DI0 first. Next the program prompts for the number of SCLKs required for the programmed mode select instruction. For instance, to send all "0"s to the A/D, selects CH0 as the +input, CH1 as the -input, 12-bit conversion, and 13-bit MSB first data output format (if the sign bit was not turned off by a previous instruction). This would require 13 SCLK periods since the output data format is 13 bits. The part powers up with No Auto Cal, No Auto Zero,

to the ADC12L038's DI, SCLK, and DO pins, respectively. The D flip flop drive the CS control line.



10 CCLK Acquisition Time, 12-bit conversion, data out with sign, 12- or 13-bit MSB First, power up, and user mode. Auto Cal, Auto Zero, Power UP and Power Down instructions do not change these default settings. The following power up sequence should be followed:

1. Run the program
 2. Prior to responding to the prompt apply the power to the ADC12L038
 3. Respond to the program prompts
- It is recommended that the first instruction issued to the ADC12L038 be Auto Cal (see Section 1.1).

Application Hints (Continued)

```

'variables DOL=Data Out word length, DI=Data string for A/D DI input,
'      DO=A/D result string
'SET CS# HIGH
OUT &H3FC, (&H2 OR INP (&H3FC))
OUT &H3FC, (&HFE AND INP (&H3FC))
OUT &H3FC, (&HFD AND INP (&H3FC))

OUT &H3FC, (&HEF AND INP (&H3FC))
10
LINE INPUT "DI data for ADC12038 (see Mode Table on data sheet)"; DI$
INPUT "ADC12038 output word length (8,9,12,13,16 or 17)"; DOL
20

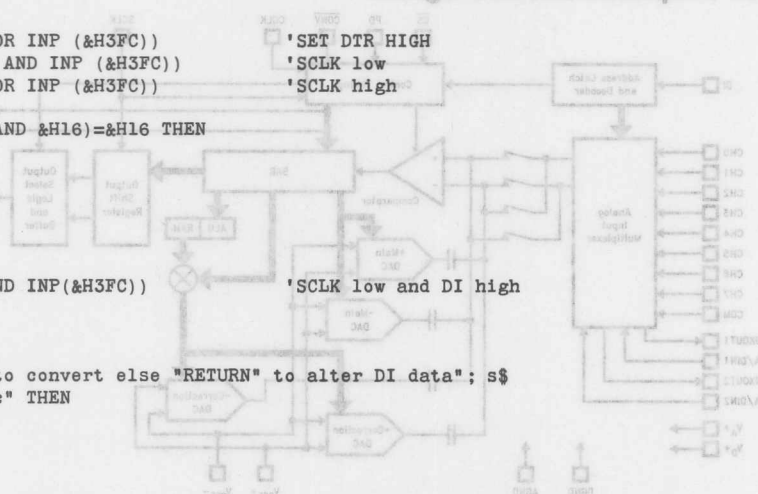
'SET CS# HIGH
OUT &H3FC, (&H2 OR INP (&H3FC))
OUT &H3FC, (&HFE AND INP (&H3FC))
OUT &H3FC, (&HFD AND INP (&H3FC))

'SET CS# LOW
OUT &H3FC, (&H2 OR INP (&H3FC))
OUT &H3FC, (&H1 OR INP (&H3FC))
OUT &H3FC, (&HFD AND INP (&H3FC))

DO$=""
OUT &H3FC, (&H1 OR INP (&H3FC))
OUT &H3FC, (&HFD AND INP (&H3FC))
FOR N=1 TO 8
  Temp$=MID$(DI$,N,1)
  IF Temp$="0" THEN
    OUT &H3FC, (&H1 OR INP (&H3FC))
  ELSE
    OUT &H3FC, (&HFE AND INP (&H3FC))
  END IF
  OUT &H3FC, (&H2 OR INP (&H3FC))
  IF (INP (&H3FE) AND 16)=16 THEN
    DO$=DO$+"0"
  ELSE
    DO$=DO$+"1"
  END IF
  OUT &H3FC, (&H1 OR INP (&H3FC))
  OUT &H3FC, (&HFD AND INP (&H3FC))
NEXT N
IF DOL>8 THEN
  FOR N=9 TO DOL
    OUT &H3FC, (&H1 OR INP (&H3FC))
    OUT &H3FC, (&HFD AND INP (&H3FC))
    OUT &H3FC, (&H2 OR INP (&H3FC))

    IF (INP (&H3FE) AND &H16)=&H16 THEN
      DO$=DO$+"0"
    ELSE
      DO$=DO$+"1"
    END IF
  NEXT N
END IF
OUT &H3FC, (&HFA AND INP (&H3FC))
FOR N=1 TO 500
  NEXT N
PRINT DO$
INPUT "Enter 'C' to convert else 'RETURN' to alter DI data"; s$
IF s$="C" OR s$="c" THEN
  GOTO 20
ELSE
  GOTO 10
END IF
END

```





ADC12130/ADC12132/ADC12138 Self-Calibrating 12-Bit Plus Sign Serial I/O A/D Converters with MUX and Sample/Hold

General Description

The ADC12130, ADC12132 and ADC12138 are 12-bit plus sign successive approximation A/D converters with serial I/O and configurable input multiplexer. The ADC12132 and ADC12138 have a 2 and an 8 channel multiplexer, respectively. The differential multiplexer outputs and A/D inputs are available on the MUXOUT1, MUXOUT2, A/DIN1 and A/DIN2 pins. The ADC12130 has a two channel multiplexer with the multiplexer outputs and A/D inputs internally connected. The ADC12130 family is tested with a 5 MHz clock. On request, these A/Ds go through a self calibration process that adjusts linearity, zero and full-scale errors to typically less than ± 1 LSB each.

The analog inputs can be configured to operate in various combinations of single-ended, differential, or pseudo-differential modes. A fully differential unipolar analog input range (0V to +5V) can be accommodated with a single +5V supply. In the differential modes, valid outputs are obtained even when the negative inputs are greater than the positive because of the 12-bit plus sign output data format.

The serial I/O is configured to comply with the NSC MICROWIRE™. For complementary voltage references see the LM4040, LM4041 or LM9140.

Applications

- Pen-based computers
- Digitizers
- Global positioning systems

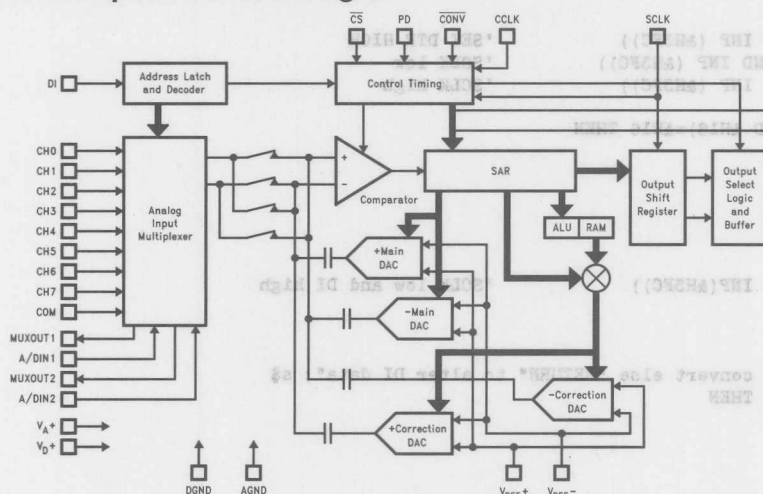
Features

- Serial I/O (MICROWIRE, SPI and QSPI Compatible)
- 2 or 8 channel differential or single-ended multiplexer
- Analog input sample/hold function
- Power down mode
- Programmable acquisition time
- Variable digital output word length and format
- No zero or full scale adjustment required
- 0V to 5V analog input range with single 5V power supply

Key Specifications

- Resolution 12-bit plus sign
- 12-bit plus sign conversion time 8.8 μ s (max)
- 12-bit plus sign throughput time 14 μ s (max)
- Integral linearity error ± 2 LSB (max)
- Single supply 3.3V or 5V $\pm 10\%$
- Power dissipation
 - 3.3V 15 mW (max)
 - 3.3V power down 40 μ W (typ)
 - 5V 33 mW (max)
 - 5V power down 100 μ W (typ)

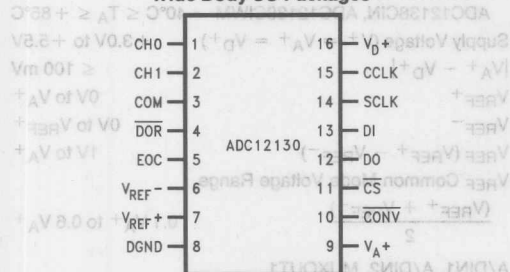
ADC12138 Simplified Block Diagram



TL/H/12079-1

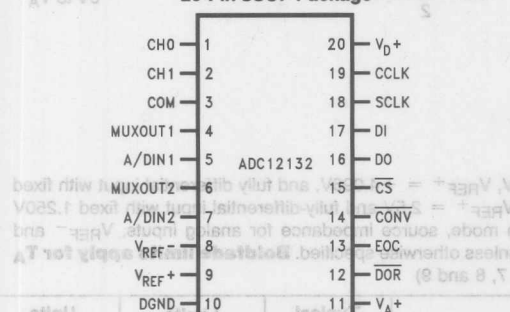
Connection Diagrams

16-Pin Dual-In-Line and Wide Body SO Packages



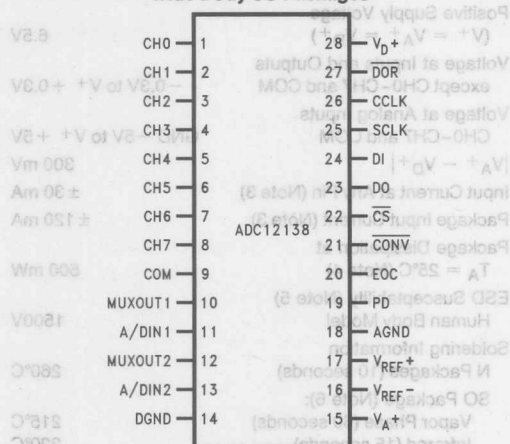
Top View

20-Pin SSOP Package



Top View

28-Pin Dual-In-Line, SSOP and Wide Body SO Packages



Top View

Ordering Information

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Units
+LE	Positive Integral Linearity Error	After Auto-Cal (Notes 12, 18)	LSB (max)
-LE	Negative Integral Linearity Error	After Auto-Cal (Notes 12, 18)	LSB (max)
DNL	Differential Non-Linearity	After Auto-Cal (Notes 12, 18)	LSB (max)
	Positive Full-Scale Error	After Auto-Cal (Notes 12, 18)	LSB (max)
	Negative Full-Scale Error	After Auto-Cal (Notes 12, 18)	LSB (max)
	Offset Error	After Auto-Cal (Notes 12, 18)	LSB (max)
	DC Common Mode Error	After Auto-Cal (Notes 12, 18)	LSB (max)
TUE	Total Unadjusted Error	After Auto-Cal (Notes 12, 18)	LSB

Industrial Temperature Range	NS Package Number
-40°C ≤ TA ≤ +85°C	N16E, Dual-In-Line
	M16B, Wide Body SO
	MSA20, SSOP
	N28B, Dual-In-Line
	M28B
	MSA28, SSOP

Office/Distributors for availability and specifications.

Positive Supply Voltage ($V^+ = V_A^+ = V_D^+$)	6.5V
Voltage at Inputs and Outputs except CH0–CH7 and COM	–0.3V to $V^+ + 0.3V$
Voltage at Analog Inputs CH0–CH7 and COM	GND –5V to $V^+ + 5V$
$|V_A^+ - V_D^+|$	300 mV
Input Current at Any Pin (Note 3)	± 30 mA
Package Input Current (Note 3)	± 120 mA
Package Dissipation at $T_A = 25^\circ\text{C}$ (Note 4)	500 mW
ESD Susceptibility (Note 5)	1500V
Soldering Information	
N Packages (10 seconds)	260°C
SO Package (Note 6):	
Vapor Phase (60 seconds)	215°C
Infrared (15 seconds)	220°C
Storage Temperature	–65°C to +150°C

ADC12132CIMS, ADC12138CIMS, A

ADC12138CIN, ADC12138CIWM –40°C $\leq T_A \leq +85^\circ\text{C}$ Supply Voltage ($V^+ = V_A^+ = V_D^+$) +3.0V to +5.5V $|V_A^+ - V_D^+| \leq 100$ mV V_{REF}^+ 0V to V_A^+ V_{REF}^- 0V to V_{REF}^+ V_{REF} ($V_{REF}^+ - V_{REF}^-$) 1V to V_A^+ V_{REF} Common Mode Voltage Range $\frac{(V_{REF}^+ + V_{REF}^-)}{2}$ 0.1 V_A^+ to 0.6 V_A^+

A/DIN1, A/DIN2, MUXOUT1

and MUXOUT2 Voltage Range 0V to V_A^+

A/D IN Common Mode Voltage Range

 $\frac{(V_{IN}^+ + V_{IN}^-)}{2}$ 0V to V_A^+ **Converter Electrical Characteristics**

The following specifications apply for ($V^+ = V_A^+ = V_D^+ = +5V$, $V_{REF}^+ = +4.096V$, and fully differential input with fixed 2.048V common-mode voltage) or ($V^+ = V_A^+ = V_D^+ = 3.3V$, $V_{REF}^+ = 2.5V$ and fully-differential input with fixed 1.250V common-mode voltage), $V_{REF}^- = 0V$, 12-bit + sign conversion mode, source impedance for analog inputs, V_{REF}^- and $V_{REF}^+ \leq 25\Omega$, $f_{CK} = f_{SK} = 5$ MHz, and 10 (t_{CK}) acquisition time unless otherwise specified. **Boldface limits apply for $T_A = T_J = T_{MIN}$ to T_{MAX}** ; all other limits $T_A = T_J = 25^\circ\text{C}$. (Notes 7, 8 and 9)

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Typical (Note 10)	Limits (Note 11)	Units (Limits)
STATIC CONVERTER CHARACTERISTICS					
	Resolution			12 + sign	Bits (min)
+ ILE	Positive Integral Linearity Error	After Auto-Cal (Notes 12, 18)	$\pm 1/2$	± 2	LSB (max)
– ILE	Negative Integral Linearity Error	After Auto-Cal (Notes 12, 18)	$\pm 1/2$	± 2	LSB (max)
DNL	Differential Non-Linearity	After Auto-Cal		± 1.5	LSB (max)
	Positive Full-Scale Error	After Auto-Cal (Notes 12, 18)	$\pm 1/2$	± 3.0	LSB (max)
	Negative Full-Scale Error	After Auto-Cal (Notes 12, 18)	$\pm 1/2$	± 3.0	LSB (max)
	Offset Error	After Auto-Cal (Notes 5, 18) $V_{IN}(+) = V_{IN}(-) = 2.048V$	$\pm 1/2$	± 2	LSB (max)
	DC Common Mode Error	After Auto-Cal (Note 15)	± 2		LSB (max)
TUE	Total Unadjusted Error	After Auto-Cal (Notes 12, 13 and 14)	± 1		LSB

Electrical Characteristics

The following specifications apply for ($V^+ = V_{A^+} = V_{D^+} = +5V$, $V_{REF^+} = +4.096V$, and fully differential input with fixed 2.048V common-mode voltage) or ($V^+ = V_{A^+} = V_{D^+} = +3.3V$, $V_{REF^+} = 2.5V$ and fully-differential input with fixed 1.250V common-mode voltage), $V_{REF^-} = 0V$, 12-bit \pm sign conversion mode, source impedance for analog inputs, V_{REF^+} and $V_{REF^-} \leq 25\Omega$, $f_{CK} = f_{SK} = 5$ MHz, and 10 (t_{CK}) acquisition time unless otherwise specified. **Boldface limits apply for $T_A = T_J = T_{MIN}$ to T_{MAX}** ; all other limits $T_A = T_J = 25^\circ C$. (Notes 7, 8 and 9)

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Typical (Note 10)	Limits (Note 11)	Units (Limits)
REFERENCE INPUT, ANALOG INPUTS AND MULTIPLEXER CHARACTERISTICS					
C_{REF}	Reference Input Capacitance		85		pF
$C_{A/D}$	A/DIN1 and A/DIN2 Analog Input Capacitance		75		pF
	A/DIN1 and A/DIN2 Analog Input Leakage Current	$V_{IN} = +5.0V$ or $V_{IN} = 0V$	± 0.1		μA
	CH0-CH7 and COM Input Voltage		GND - 0.05 $V_{A^+} + 0.05$		V
C_{CH}	CH0-CH7 and COM Input Capacitance		10		pF
C_{MUXOUT}	MUX Output Capacitance		20		pF
	Off Channel Leakage (Note 16) CH0-CH7 and COM Pins	On Channel = 5V and Off Channel = 0V	-0.01		μA
		On Channel = 0V and Off Channel = 5V	0.01		μA
	On Channel Leakage (Note 16) CH0-CH7 and COM Pins	On Channel = 5V and Off Channel = 0V	0.01		μA
		On Channel = 0V and Off Channel = 5V	-0.01		μA
	MUXOUT1 and MUXOUT2 Leakage Current	$V_{MUXOUT} = 5.0V$ or $V_{MUXOUT} = 0V$	0.01		μA
R_{ON}	MUX On Resistance	$V_{IN} = 2.5V$ and $V_{MUXOUT} = 2.4V$	850	1900	Ω (max)
	R_{ON} Matching Channel to Channel	$V_{IN} = 2.5V$ and $V_{MUXOUT} = 2.4V$	5		%
	Channel to Channel Crosstalk	$V_{IN} = 5 V_{PP}$, $f_{IN} = 40$ kHz	-72		dB
	MUX Bandwidth		90		kHz

DC and Logic Electrical Characteristics

The following specifications apply for $V^+ = V_A^+ = V_D^+ = +5V$, $V_{REF}^+ = +4.096V$, and fully-differential input with fixed 2.048V common-mode voltage) or $(V^+ = V_A^+ = V_D^+ = +3.3V, V_{REF}^+ = +2.5V$ and fully-differential input with fixed 1.250V common-mode voltage), $V_{REF}^- = 0V$, 12-bit + sign conversion mode, source impedance for analog inputs, V_{REF}^- and $V_{REF}^+ \leq 25\Omega$, $f_{CK} = f_{SK} = 5$ MHz, and 10 (t_{CK}) acquisition time unless otherwise specified. **Boldface limits apply for $T_A = T_J = T_{MIN}$ to T_{MAX} ; all other limits $T_A = T_J = 25^\circ C$.** (Notes 7, 8 and 9)

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Typical (Note 10)	$V^+ = V_A^+ = V_D^+ = 3.3V$	$V^+ = V_A^+ = V_D^+ = 5V$	Units (Limits)
				Limits (Note 11)	Limits (Note 11)	
CCLK, CS, CONV, DI, PD AND SCLK INPUT CHARACTERISTICS						
$V_{IN(1)}$	Logical "1" Input Voltage	$V_A^+ = V_D^+ = V^+ + 10\%$		2.0	2.0	V (min)
$V_{IN(0)}$	Logical "0" Input Voltage	$V_A^+ = V_D^+ = V^+ - 10\%$		0.8	0.8	V (max)
$I_{IN(1)}$	Logical "1" Input Current	$V_{IN} = V^+$	0.005	1.0	1.0	μA (max)
$I_{IN(0)}$	Logical "0" Input Current	$V_{IN} = 0V$	-0.005	-1.0	-1.0	μA (min)
DO, EOC AND DOR DIGITAL OUTPUT CHARACTERISTICS						
$V_{OUT(1)}$	Logical "1" Output Voltage	$V_A^+ = V_D^+ = V^+ - 10\%$, $I_{OUT} = -360 \mu A$		2.4	2.4	V (min)
		$V_A^+ = V_D^+ = V^+ - 10\%$, $I_{OUT} = -10 \mu A$		2.9	4.25	V (min)
$V_{OUT(0)}$	Logical "0" Output Voltage	$V_A^+ = V_D^+ = V^+ - 10\%$ $I_{OUT} = 1.6 \text{ mA}$		0.4	0.4	V (max)
I_{OUT}	TRI-STATE Output Current	$V_{OUT} = 0V$ $V_{OUT} = V^+$	-0.1 -0.1	-3.0 3.0	-3.0 3.0	μA (max)
+Isc	Output Short Circuit Source Current	$V_{OUT} = 0V$	-14			mA
-Isc	Output Short Circuit Sink Current	$V_{OUT} = V_D^+$	16			mA
POWER SUPPLY CHARACTERISTICS						
I_D^+	Digital Supply Current	CS = HIGH, Powered Down, CCLK on	600	1.5	2.5	mA (max)
		CS = HIGH, Powered Down, CCLK off	20			μA
I_A^+	Positive Analog Supply Current	CS = HIGH, Powered Down, CCLK on	10	3.0	4.0	mA (max)
		CS = HIGH, Powered Down, CCLK off	0.1			μA
I_{REF}	Reference Input Current	CS = HIGH, Powered Down, CCLK on	70			μA
		CS = HIGH, Powered Down, CCLK off	0.1			μA

AC Electrical Characteristics

The following specifications apply for ($V^+ = V_A^+ = V_D^+ = +5V$, $V_{REF}^+ = +4.096V$, and fully-differential input with fixed 2.048V common-mode voltage) or ($V^+ = V_A^+ = V_D^+ = +3.3V$, $V_{REF}^+ = +2.5V$ and fully-differential input with fixed 1.250V common-mode voltage), $V_{REF}^- = 0V$, 12-bit + sign conversion mode, source impedance for analog inputs, V_{REF}^- and $V_{REF}^+ \leq 25\Omega$, $f_{CK} = f_{SK} = 5\text{ MHz}$, and 10 (t_{CK}) acquisition time unless otherwise specified. **Boldface limits apply for $T_A = T_J = T_{MIN}$ to T_{MAX} ; all other limits $T_A = T_J = 25^\circ\text{C}$.** (Note 17)

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Typical (Note 10)	Limits (Note 11)	Units (Limits)
f_{CK}	Conversion Clock (CCLK) Frequency		10 1	5	MHz (max) MHz (min)
f_{SK}	Serial Data Clock SCLK Frequency		10 0	5	MHz (max) Hz (min)
	Conversion Clock Duty Cycle			40 60	% (min) % (max)
	Serial Data Clock Duty Cycle			40 60	% (min) % (max)
t_C	Conversion Time	12-Bit + Sign or 12-Bit	44(t_{CK})	44(t_{CK})	(max)
t_A	Acquisition Time (Note 19)	6 Cycles Programmed	6(t_{CK})	6(t_{CK}) 7(t_{CK})	(min) (max)
(nim) V				1.2 1.4	μs (min) μs (max)
(nim) V		10 Cycles Programmed	10(t_{CK})	10(t_{CK}) 11(t_{CK})	(min) (max)
(xsm) V				2.0 2.2	μs (min) μs (max)
(xsm) A _q		18 Cycles Programmed	18(t_{CK})	18(t_{CK}) 19(t_{CK})	(min) (max)
A _m				3.6 3.8	μs (min) μs (max)
A _m		34 Cycles Programmed	34(t_{CK})	34(t_{CK}) 35(t_{CK})	(min) (max)
				6.8 7.0	μs (min) μs (max)
(t_{CAL} A _m A _q)	Self-Calibration Time		4944(t_{CK})	4944(t_{CK})	(max)
(t_{AZ} A _m A _q)	Auto-Zero Time		76(t_{CK})	76(t_{CK})	(max)
				15.2	μs (max)
t_{SYNC}	Self-Calibration or Auto-Zero Synchronization Time from DOR		2(t_{CK})	2(t_{CK}) 3(t_{CK})	(min) (max)
A _q A _q				0.40 0.60	μs (min) μs (max)
t_{DOR}	DOR High Time when \overline{CS} is Low Continuously for Read Data and Software Power Up/Down		9(t_{SK})	9(t_{SK})	(max)
				1.8	μs (max)
t_{CONV}	\overline{CONV} Valid Data Time		8(t_{SK})	8(t_{SK})	(max)
				1.6	μs (max)

AC Electrical Characteristics

The following specifications apply for ($V^+ = V_A^+ = V_D^+ = +5V$, $V_{REF}^+ = +4.096V$, and fully-differential input with fixed 2.048V common-mode voltage) or ($V^+ = V_A^+ = V_D^+ = +3.3V$, $V_{REF}^+ = +2.5V$ and fully-differential input with fixed 1.250V common-mode voltage), $V_{REF}^- = 0V$, 12-bit + sign conversion mode, source impedance for analog inputs, V_{REF}^- and $V_{REF}^+ \leq 25\Omega$, $f_{CK} = f_{SK} = 5\text{ MHz}$, and 10 (t_{CK}) acquisition time unless otherwise specified. **Boldface limits apply for $T_A = T_J = T_{MIN}$ to T_{MAX}** ; all other limits $T_A = T_J = 25^\circ\text{C}$. (Note 17) (Continued)

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Typical (Note 10)	Limits (Note 11)	Units (Limits)
t_{HPU}	Hardware Power-Up Time, Time from PD Falling Edge to EOC Rising Edge		500	700	μs (max)
t_{SPU}	Software Power-Up Time, Time from Serial Data Clock Falling Edge to EOC Rising Edge		500	700	μs (max)
t_{ACC}	Access Time Delay from \overline{CS} Falling Edge to DO Data Valid		25	60	ns (max)
t_{SET-UP}	Set-Up Time of \overline{CS} Falling Edge to Serial Data Clock Rising Edge			50	ns (min)
t_{DELAY}	Delay from SCLK Falling Edge to \overline{CS} Falling Edge		0	5	ns (min)
t_{1H}, t_{0H}	Delay from \overline{CS} Rising Edge to DO TRI-STATE [®]	$R_L = 3k, C_L = 100\text{ pF}$	70	100	ns (max)
t_{HDI}	DI Hold Time from Serial Data Clock Rising Edge		5	15	ns (min)
t_{SDI}	DI Set-Up Time from Serial Data Clock Rising Edge		5	10	ns (min)
t_{HDO}	DO Hold Time from Serial Data Clock Falling Edge	$R_L = 3k, C_L = 100\text{ pF}$	35	65 5	ns (max) ns (min)
t_{DDO}	Delay from Serial Data Clock Falling Edge to DO Data Valid		50	90	ns (max)
t_{RDO}	DO Rise Time, TRI-STATE to High DO Rise Time, Low to High	$R_L = 3k, C_L = 100\text{ pF}$	10 10	40 40	ns (max) ns (max)
t_{FDO}	DO Fall Time, TRI-STATE to Low DO Fall Time, High to Low	$R_L = 3k, C_L = 100\text{ pF}$	15 15	40 40	ns (max) ns (max)
t_{CD}	Delay from \overline{CS} Falling Edge to DOR Falling Edge		45	80	ns (max)
t_{SD}	Delay from Serial Data Clock Falling Edge to DOR Rising Edge		45	80	ns (max)
C_{IN}	Capacitance of Logic Inputs		10		pF
C_{OUT}	Capacitance of Logic Outputs		20		pF

AC Electrical Characteristics (Continued)

Note 1: Absolute Maximum Ratings indicate limits beyond which damage to the device may occur. Operating Ratings indicate conditions for which the device is functional, but do not guarantee specific performance limits. For guaranteed specifications and test conditions, see the Electrical Characteristics. The guaranteed specifications apply only for the test conditions listed. Some performance characteristics may degrade when the device is not operated under the listed test conditions.

Note 2: All voltages are measured with respect to GND, unless otherwise specified.

Note 3: When the input voltage (V_{IN}) at any pin exceeds the power supplies ($V_{IN} < \text{GND}$ or $V_{IN} > V_A^+$ or V_D^+), the current at that pin should be limited to 30 mA. The 120 mA maximum package input current rating limits the number of pins that can safely exceed the power supplies with an input current of 30 mA to four.

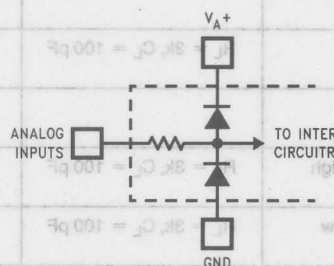
Note 4: The maximum power dissipation must be derated at elevated temperatures and is dictated by T_{Jmax} , θ_{JA} and the ambient temperature, T_A . The maximum allowable power dissipation at any temperature is $P_D = (T_{Jmax} - T_A)/\theta_{JA}$ or the number given in the Absolute Maximum Ratings, whichever is lower. For this device, $T_{Jmax} = 150^\circ\text{C}$. The typical thermal resistance (θ_{JA}) of these parts when board mounted follow:

Part Number	Thermal Resistance θ_{JA}
ADC12130CIN	53°C/W
ADC12130CIWM	70°C/W
ADC12132CIMS	134°C/W
ADC12138CIN	40°C/W
ADC12138CIWM	50°C/W
ADC12138CIMS	125°C/W

Note 5: The human body model is a 100 pF capacitor discharged through a 1.5 k Ω resistor into each pin.

Note 6: See AN450 "Surface Mounting Methods and Their Effect on Product Reliability" or the section titled "Surface Mount" found in any post 1986 National Semiconductor Linear Data Book for other methods of soldering surface mount devices.

Note 7: Two on-chip diodes are tied to each analog input through a series resistor as shown below. Input voltage magnitude up to 5V above V_A^+ or 5V below GND will not damage this device. However, errors in the A/D conversion can occur (if these diodes are forward biased by more than 50 mV) if the input voltage magnitude of selected or unselected analog input go above V_A^+ or below GND by more than 50 mV. As an example, if V_A^+ is 4.5 V_{DC} , full-scale input voltage must be $\leq 4.55 V_{DC}$ to ensure accurate conversions.



TL/H/12079-4

Note 8: To guarantee accuracy, it is required that the V_A^+ and V_D^+ be connected together to the same power supply with separate bypass capacitors at each V^+ pin.

Note 9: With the test condition for V_{REF} ($V_{REF}^+ - V_{REF}^-$) given as +4.096V, the 12-bit LSB is 1.0 mV. For $V_{REF} = 2.5V$, the 12-bit LSB is 610 μV .

Note 10: Typicals are at $T_J = T_A = 25^\circ\text{C}$ and represent most likely parametric norm.

Note 11: Tested limits are guaranteed to National's AOQL (Average Outgoing Quality Level).

Note 12: Positive integral linearity error is defined as the deviation of the analog value, expressed in LSBs, from the straight line that passes through positive full-scale and zero. For negative integral linearity error, the straight line passes through negative full-scale and zero (see Figures 1b and 1c).

Note 13: Zero error is a measure of the deviation from the mid-scale voltage (a code of zero), expressed in LSB. It is the average value of the code transitions between -1 to 0 and 0 to +1 (see Figure 2).

Note 14: Total unadjusted error includes offset, full-scale, linearity and multiplexer errors.

Note 15: The DC common-mode error is measured in the differential multiplexer mode with the assigned positive and negative input channels shorted together.

Note 16: Channel leakage current is measured after the channel selection.

Note 17: Timing specifications are tested at the TTL logic levels, $V_{OL} = 0.4V$ for a falling edge and $V_{OH} = 2.4V$ for a rising edge. TRI-STATE output voltage is forced to 1.4V.

Note 18: The ADC12130 family's self-calibration technique ensures linearity and offset errors as specified, but noise inherent in the self-calibration process will result in a maximum repeatability uncertainty of 0.2 LSB.

Note 19: If SCLK and CCLK are driven from the same clock source, then t_A is 6, 10, 18 or 34 clock periods minimum and maximum.

Note 20: The "12-Bit Conversion of Offset" and "12-Bit Conversion of Full-Scale" modes are intended to test the functionality of the device. Therefore, the output data from these modes are not an indication of the accuracy of a conversion result.

AC Electrical Characteristics (Continued)

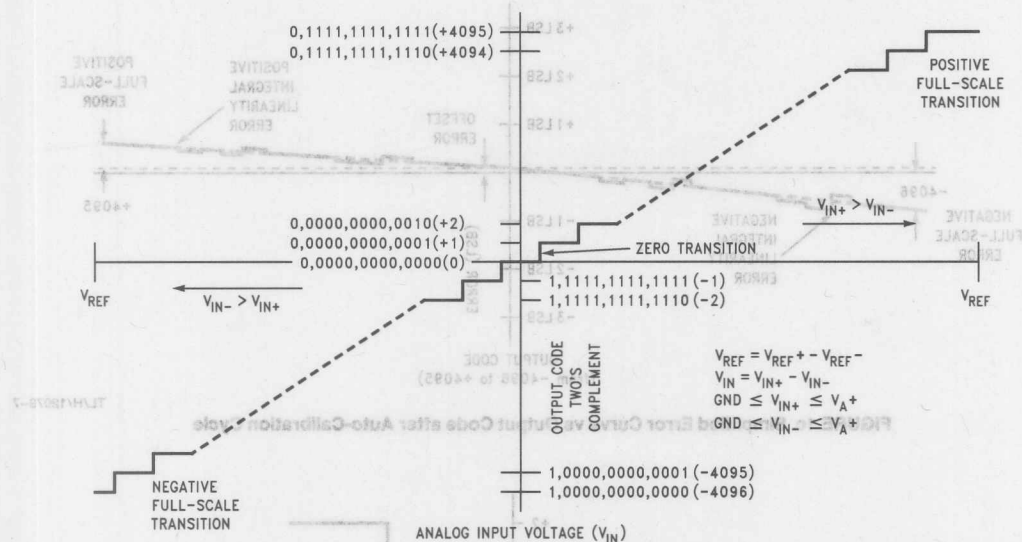


FIGURE 1a. Transfer Characteristic

TL/H/12079-5

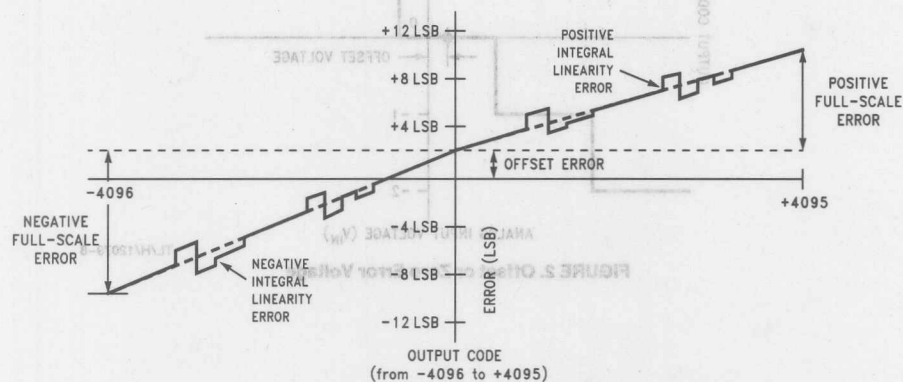


FIGURE 1b. Simplified Error Curve vs Output Code without Auto-Calibration or Auto-Zero Cycles

TL/H/12079-6

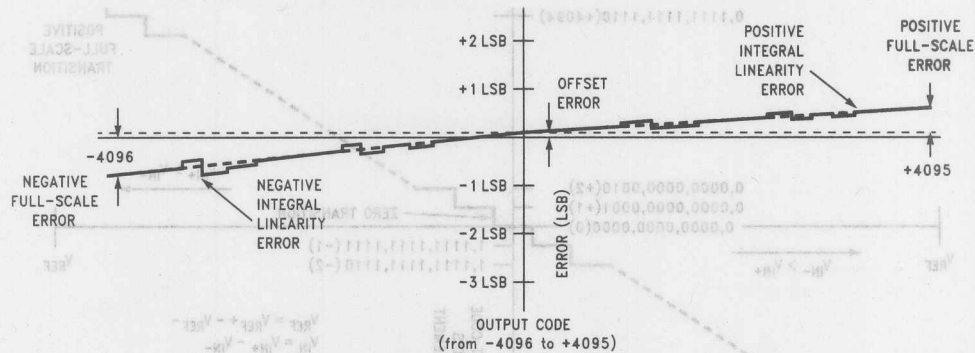


FIGURE 1c. Simplified Error Curve vs Output Code after Auto-Calibration Cycle

TL/H/12079-7

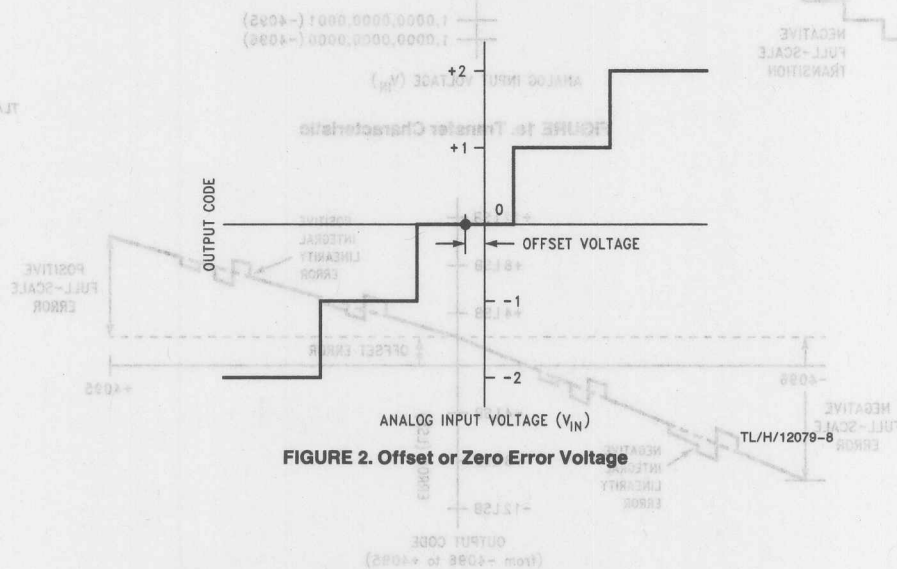
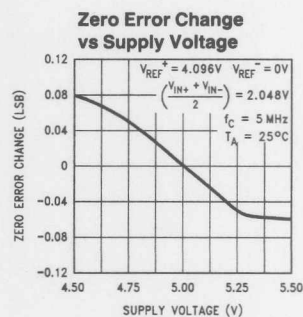
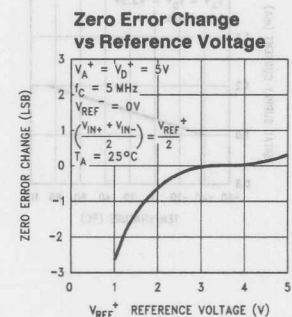
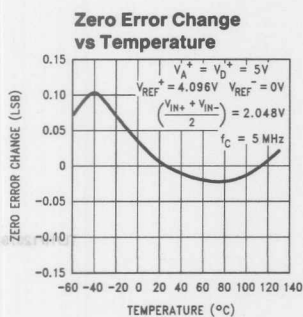
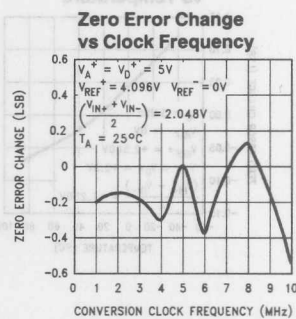
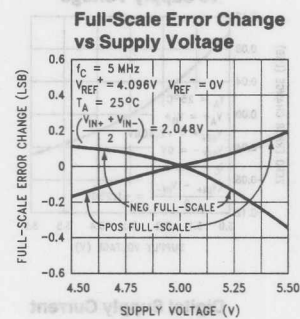
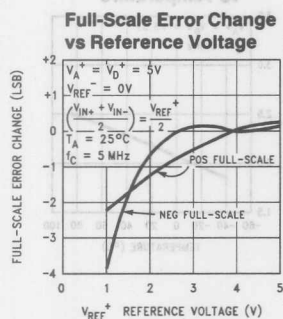
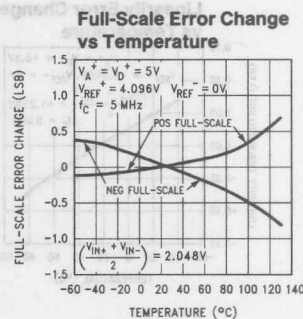
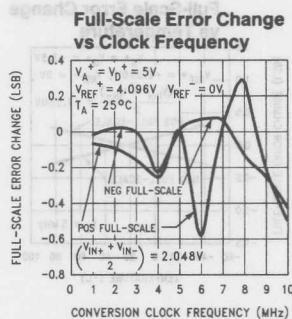
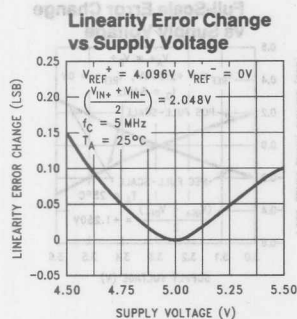
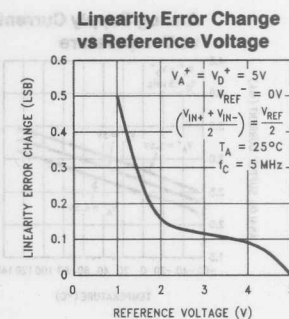
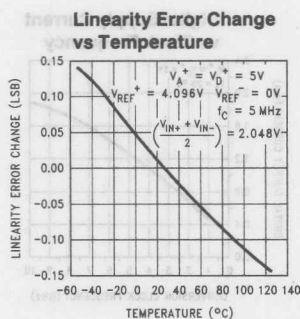
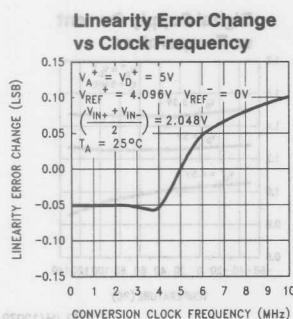


FIGURE 2. Offset or Zero Error Voltage

TL/H/12079-8

Typical Performance Characteristics

The following curves apply for 12-bit + sign mode after auto-calibration unless otherwise specified.

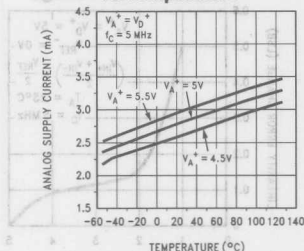


TL/H/12079-9

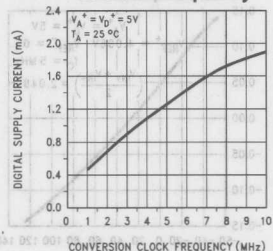
Typical Performance Characteristics

The following curves apply for 12-bit + sign mode after auto-calibration unless otherwise specified. (Continued)

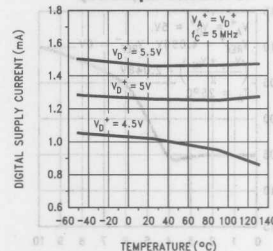
Analog Supply Current vs Temperature



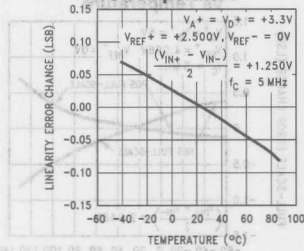
Digital Supply Current vs Clock Frequency



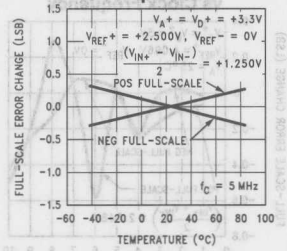
Digital Supply Current vs Temperature



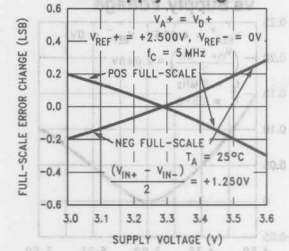
Linearity Error Change vs Temperature



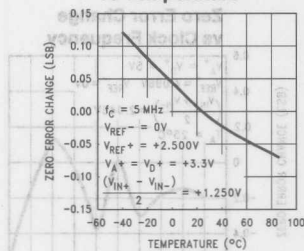
Full-Scale Error Change vs Temperature



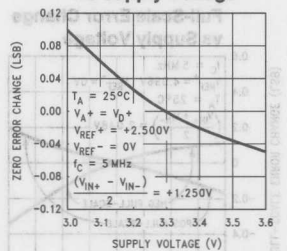
Full-Scale Error Change vs Supply Voltage



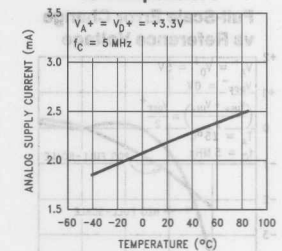
Zero Error Change vs Temperature



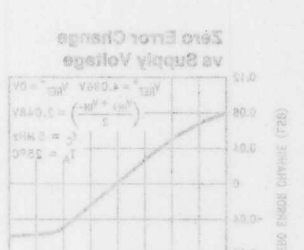
Zero Error Change vs Supply Voltage



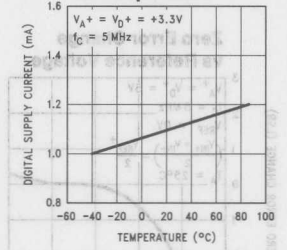
Analog Supply Current vs Temperature



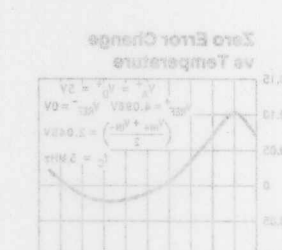
Digital Supply Current vs Temperature



Zero Error Change vs Supply Voltage



Zero Error Change vs Temperature



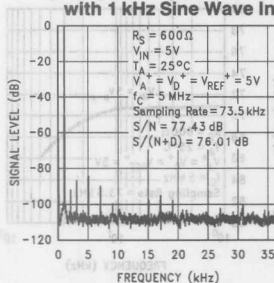
TL/H/12079-10

TL/H/12079-48

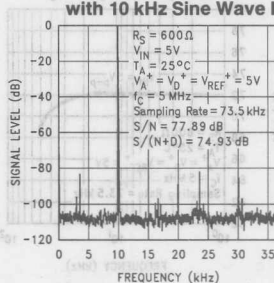
Typical Dynamic Performance Characteristics

The following curves apply for 12-bit + sign mode after auto-calibration unless otherwise specified.

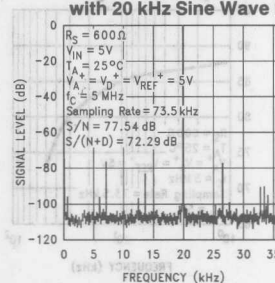
Bipolar Spectral Response with 1 kHz Sine Wave Input



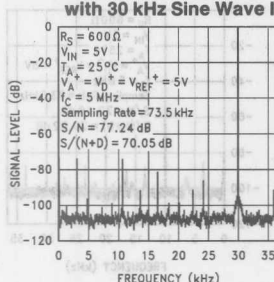
Bipolar Spectral Response with 10 kHz Sine Wave Input



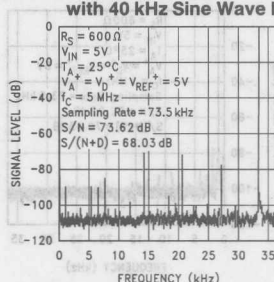
Bipolar Spectral Response with 20 kHz Sine Wave Input



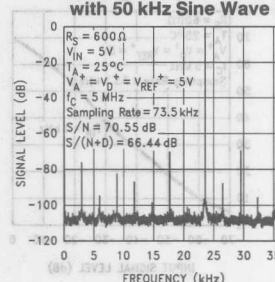
Bipolar Spectral Response with 30 kHz Sine Wave Input



Bipolar Spectral Response with 40 kHz Sine Wave Input



Bipolar Spectral Response with 50 kHz Sine Wave Input

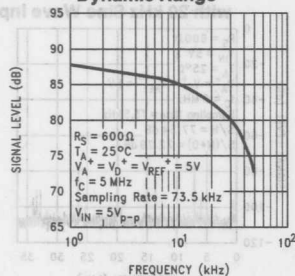


TL/H/12079-11

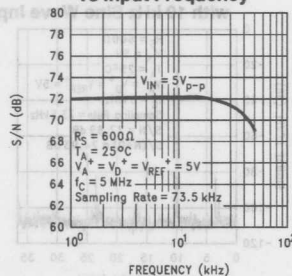
Typical Dynamic Performance Characteristics

The following curves apply for 12-bit + sign mode after auto-calibration unless otherwise specified. (Continued)

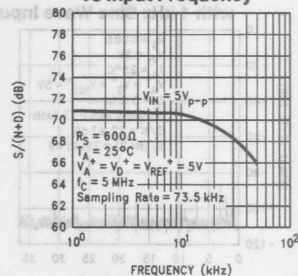
Bipolar Spurious Free Dynamic Range



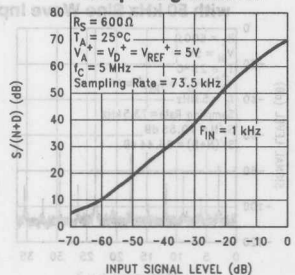
Unipolar Signal-to-Noise Ratio vs Input Frequency



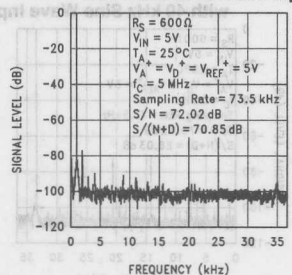
Unipolar Signal-to-Noise + Distortion Ratio vs Input Frequency



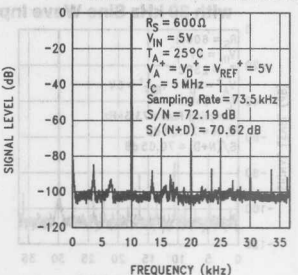
Unipolar Signal-to-Noise + Distortion Ratio vs Input Signal Level



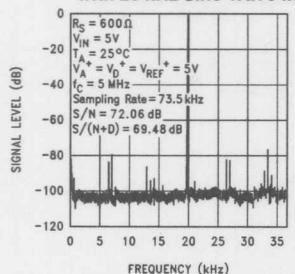
Unipolar Spectral Response with 1 kHz Sine Wave Input



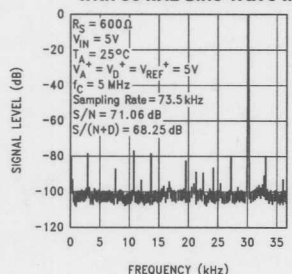
Unipolar Spectral Response with 10 kHz Sine Wave Input



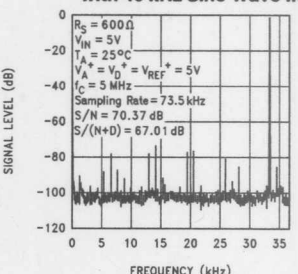
Unipolar Spectral Response with 20 kHz Sine Wave Input



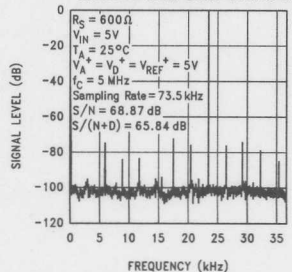
Unipolar Spectral Response with 30 kHz Sine Wave Input



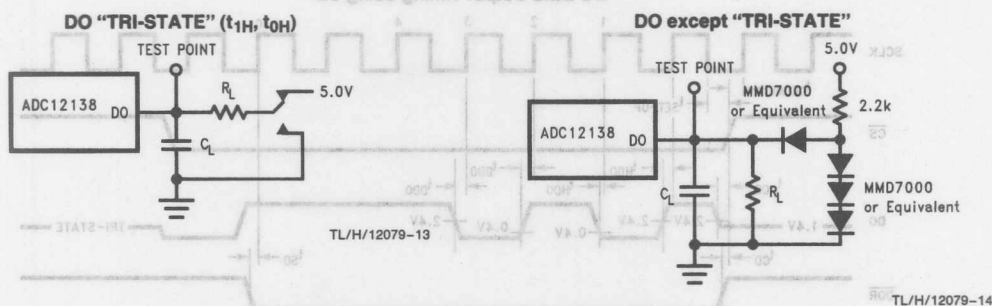
Unipolar Spectral Response with 40 kHz Sine Wave Input



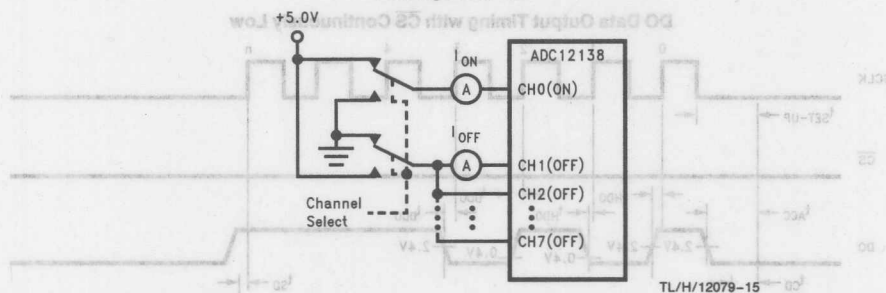
Unipolar Spectral Response with 50 kHz Sine Wave Input



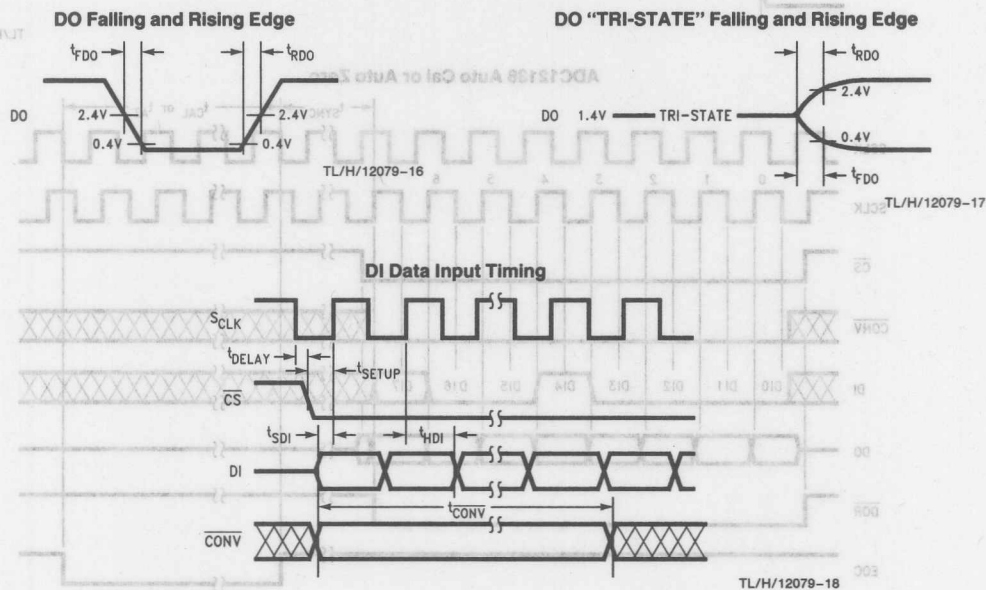
Test Circuits



Leakage Current

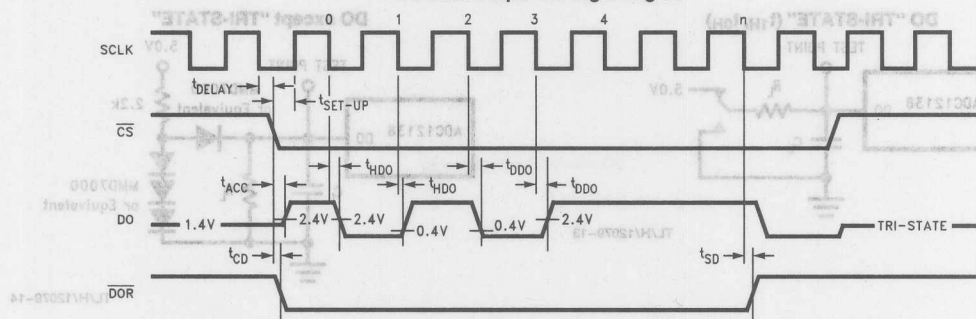


Timing Diagrams



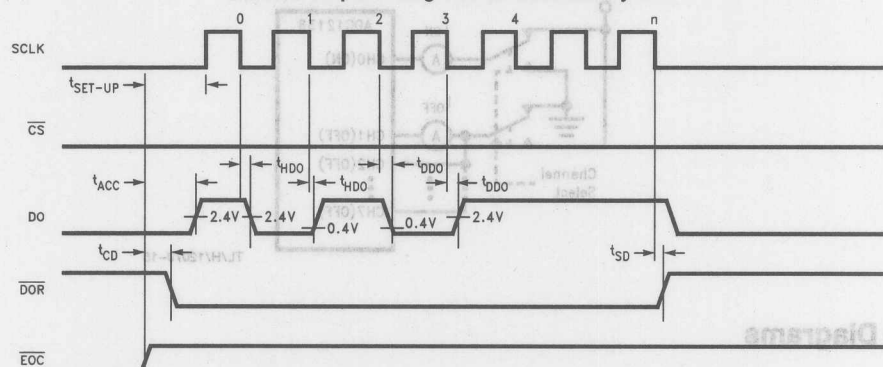
Timing Diagrams (Continued)

DO Data Output Timing Using \overline{CS}



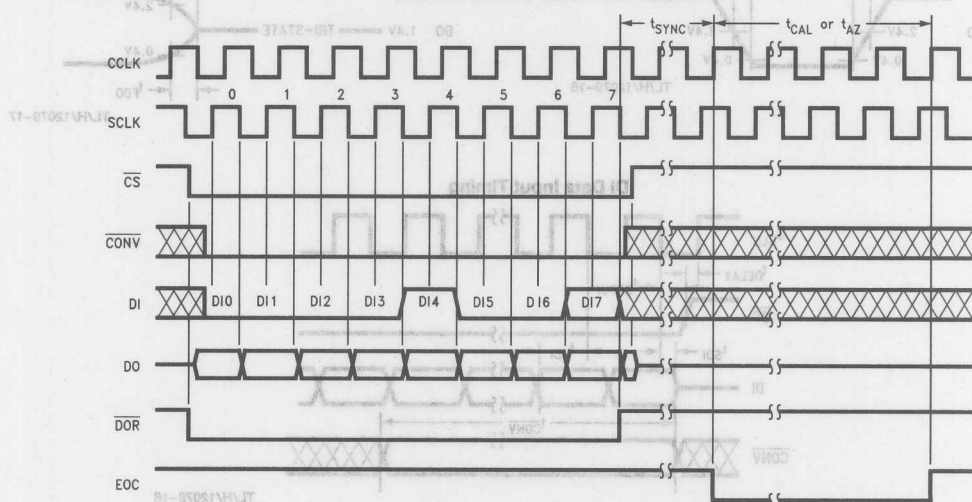
TL/H/12079-19

DO Data Output Timing with \overline{CS} Continuously Low



TL/H/12079-20

ADC12138 Auto Cal or Auto Zero



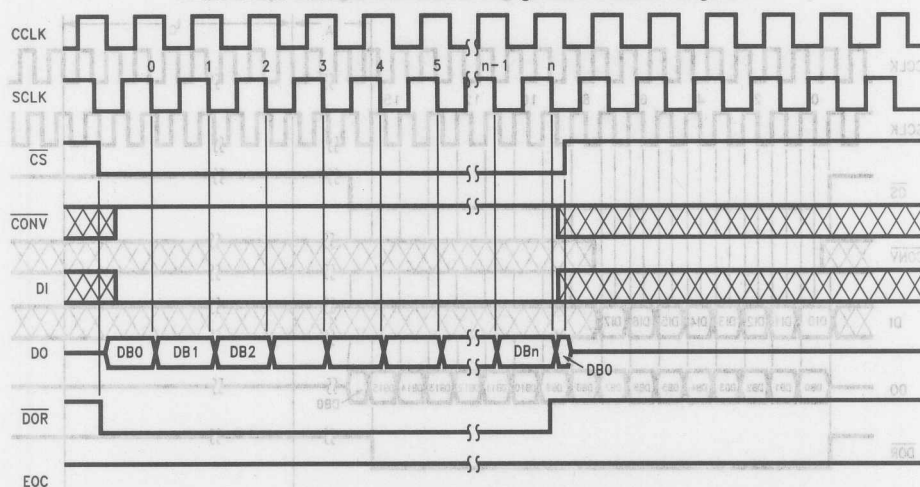
TL/H/12079-21

Note: DO output data is not valid during this cycle.

Timing Diagrams (Continued)

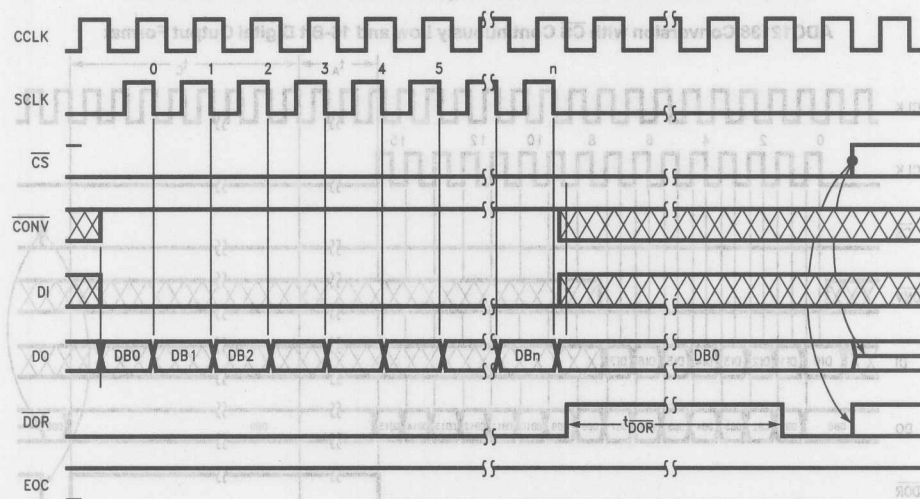
(Continued)

ADC12138 Read Data without Starting a Conversion Using \overline{CS}



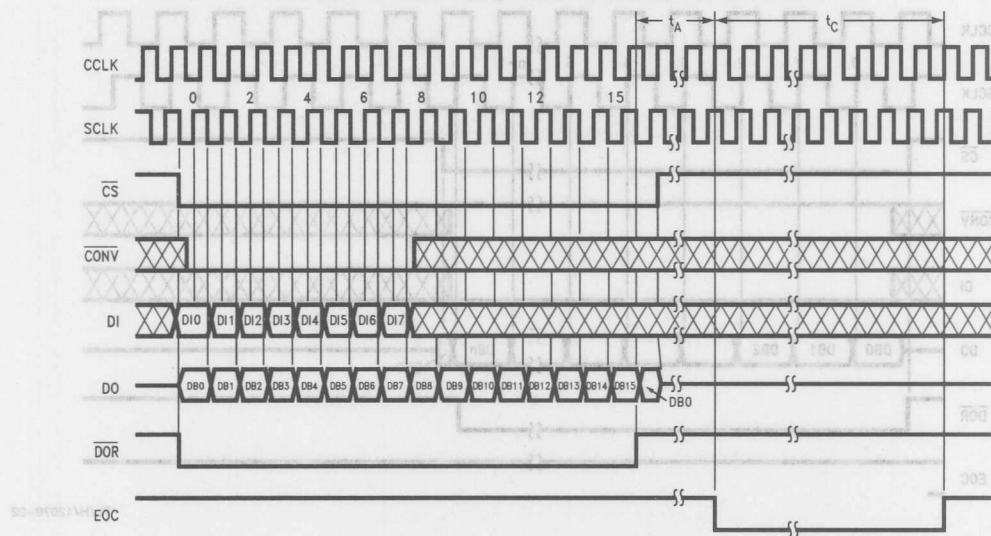
TL/H/12079-22

ADC12138 Read Data without Starting a Conversion with \overline{CS} Continuously Low



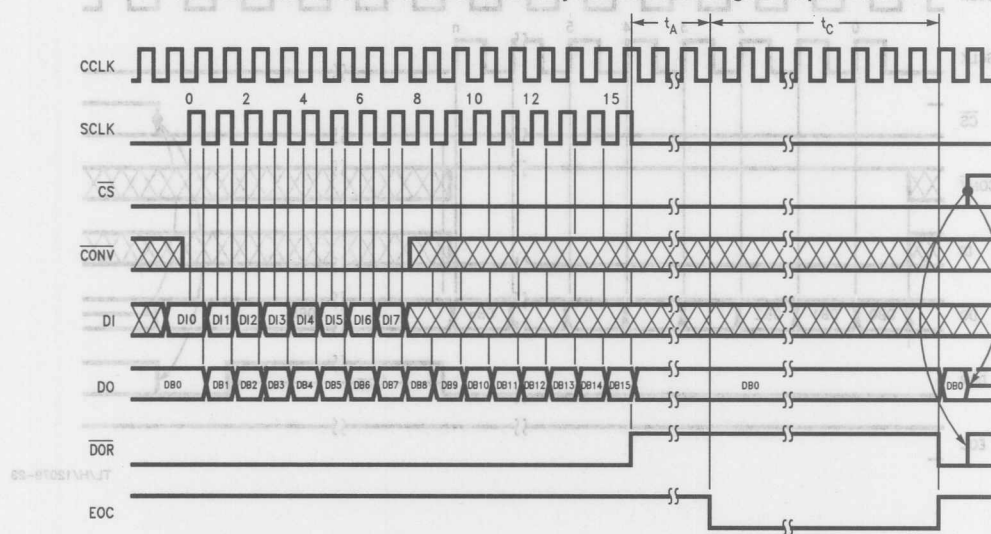
TL/H/12079-23

ADC12138 Conversion Using \overline{CS} with 16-Bit Digital Output Format



TL/H/12079-24

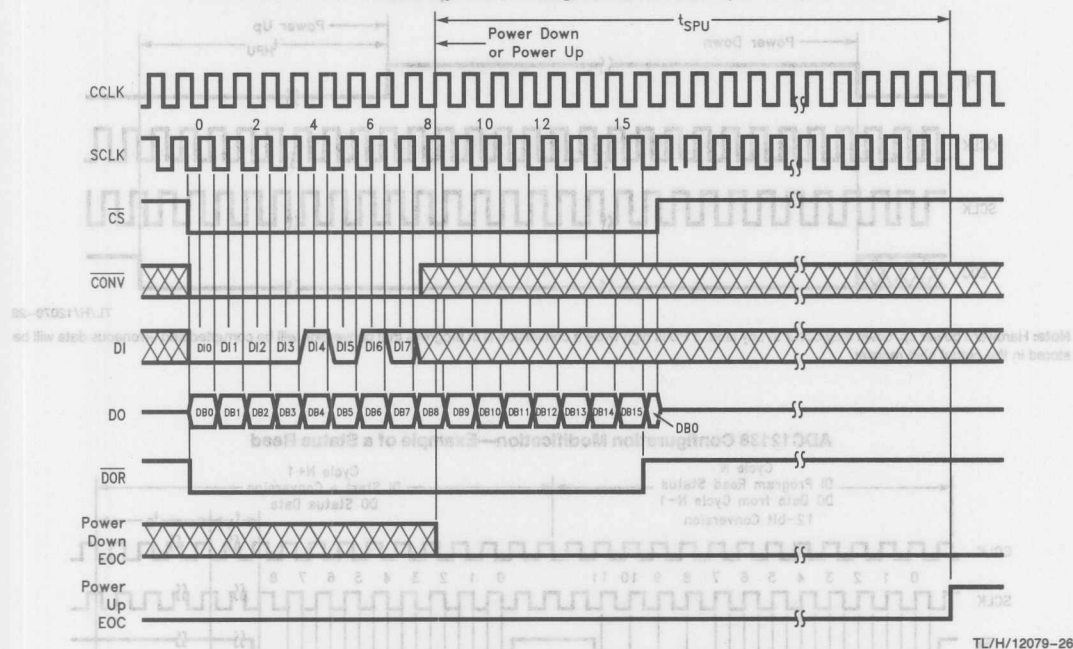
ADC12138 Conversion with \overline{CS} Continuously Low and 16-Bit Digital Output Format



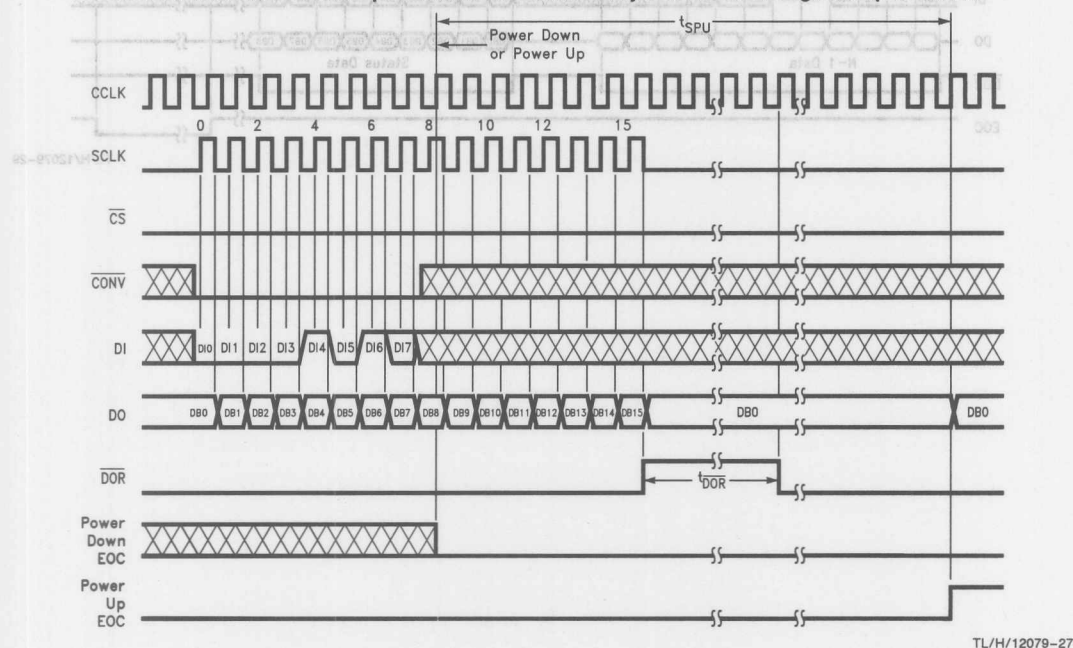
TL/H/12079-25

Timing Diagrams (Continued)

ADC12138 Software Power Up/Down Using \overline{CS} with 16-Bit Digital Output Format



ADC12138 Software Power Up/Down with \overline{CS} Continuously Low and 16-Bit Digital Output Format

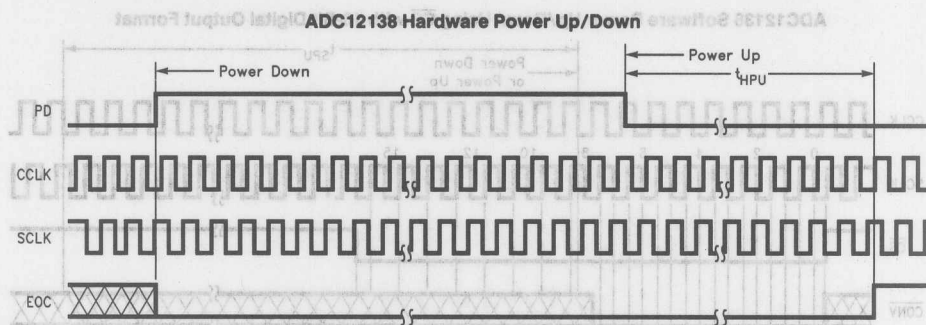


ADC12130/ADC12132/ADC12138

2

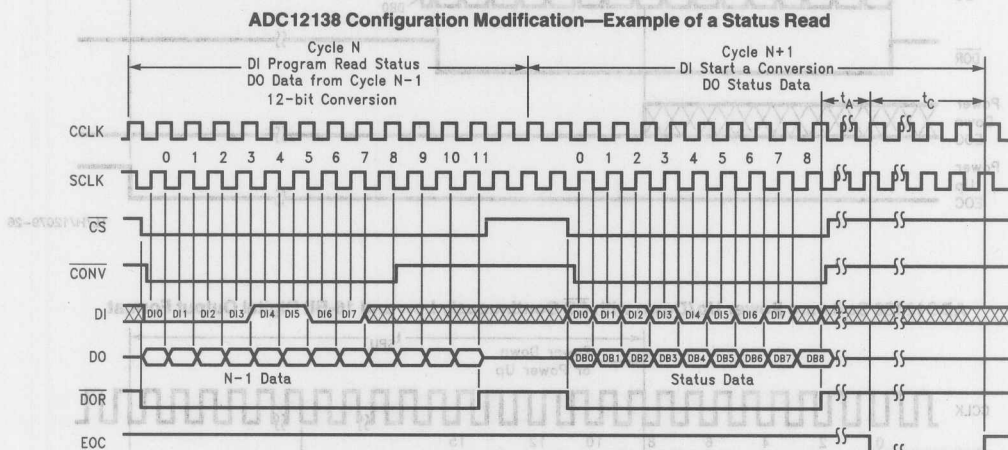
Timing Diagrams (Continued)

Timing Diagrams (Continued)



TL/H/12079-28

Note: Hardware power up/down may occur at any time. If PD is high while a conversion is in progress that conversion will be corrupted and erroneous data will be stored in the output shift register.



TL/H/12079-29

Pin Descriptions

CCLK	The clock applied to this input controls the successive approximation conversion time interval and the acquisition time. The rise and fall times of the clock edges should not exceed 1 μ s.
SCLK	This is the serial data clock input. The clock applied to this input controls the rate at which the serial data exchange occurs. The rising edge loads the information on the DI pin into the multiplexer address and mode select shift register. This address controls which channel of the analog input multiplexer (MUX) is selected and the mode of operation for the A/D. With \overline{CS} low, the falling edge of SCLK shifts the data resulting from the previous ADC conversion out on DO, with the exception of the first bit of data. When \overline{CS} is low continuously, the first bit of the data is clocked out on the rising edge of EOC (end of conversion). When \overline{CS} is toggled, the falling edge of \overline{CS} always clocks out the first bit of data. \overline{CS} should be brought low when SCLK is low. The rise and fall times of the clock edges should not exceed 1 μ s.
DI	This is the serial data input pin. The data applied to this pin is shifted by the rising edge of SCLK into the multiplexer address and mode select register. Tables II through IV show the assignment of the multiplexer address and the mode select data.
DO	The data output pin. This pin is an active push/pull output when \overline{CS} is low. When \overline{CS} is high, this output is TRI-STATE. The A/D conversion result (DB0–DB12) and converter status data are clocked out by the falling edge of SCLK on this pin. The word length and format of this result can vary (see Table I). The word length and format are controlled by the data shifted into the multiplexer address and mode select register (see Table IV).
EOC	This pin is an active push/pull output and indicates the status of the ADC12130/2/8. When low, it signals that the A/D is busy with a conversion, auto-calibration, auto-zero or power down cycle. The rising edge of EOC signals the end of one of these cycles.
\overline{CS}	This is the chip select pin. When a logic low is applied to this pin, the rising edge of SCLK shifts the data on DI into the address register. This low also brings DO out of TRI-STATE. With \overline{CS} low, the falling edge of SCLK shifts the data resulting from the previous ADC conversion out on DO, with the exception of the first bit of data. When \overline{CS} is low continuously, the first bit of the data is clocked out on the rising edge of EOC (end of conversion). When \overline{CS} is toggled, the falling edge of \overline{CS} always clocks out the first bit of data. \overline{CS} should be brought low when SCLK is low. The falling edge of \overline{CS} resets a conversion in progress and starts the sequence for a new conversion. When \overline{CS} is brought back low during a conversion, that conversion is prematurely terminated. The data in the output latches may be corrupted. Therefore, when \overline{CS} is brought back low during a conversion in progress the data output at that

time should be ignored. \overline{CS} may also be left continuously low. In this case it is imperative that the correct number of SCLK pulses be applied to the ADC in order to remain synchronous. After the ADC supply power is applied it expects to see 13 clock pulses for each I/O sequence. The number of clock pulses the ADC expects is the same as the digital output word length. This word length can be modified by the data shifted in on the DO pin. Table IV details the data required.

DOR This is the data output ready pin. This pin is an active push/pull output. It is low when the conversion result is being shifted out and goes high to signal that all the data has been shifted out.

CONV A logic low is required on this pin to program any mode or change the ADC's configuration as listed in the Mode Programming Table (Table IV) such as 12-bit conversion, Auto Cal, Auto Zero etc. When this pin is high the ADC is placed in the read data only mode. While in the read data only mode, bringing \overline{CS} low and pulsing SCLK will only clock out on DO any data stored in the ADCs output shift register. The data on DI will be neglected. A new conversion will not be started and the ADC will remain in the mode and/or configuration previously programmed. Read data only cannot be performed while a conversion, Auto-Cal or Auto-Zero are in progress.

PD This is the power down pin. When PD is high the A/D is powered down; when PD is low the A/D is powered up. The A/D takes a maximum of 700 μ s to power up after the command is given.

CH0–CH7 These are the analog inputs of the MUX. A channel input is selected by the address information at the DI pin, which is loaded on the rising edge of SCLK into the address register (see Tables II and III).

The voltage applied to these inputs should not exceed V_A^+ or go below GND. Exceeding this range on an unselected channel will corrupt the reading of a selected channel.

COM This pin is another analog input pin. It is used as a pseudo ground when the analog multiplexer is single-ended.

MUXOUT1, MUXOUT2 These are the multiplexer output pins.

A/DIN1, A/DIN2 These are the converter input pins. MUXOUT1 is usually tied to A/DIN1. MUXOUT2 is usually tied to A/DIN2. If external circuitry is placed between MUXOUT1 and A/DIN1, or MUXOUT2 and A/DIN2 it may be necessary to protect these pins. The voltage at these pins should not exceed V_A^+ or go below AGND (see Figure 3).

VREF⁺ This is the positive analog voltage reference input. In order to maintain accuracy, the voltage range of VREF ($V_{REF} = V_{REF}^+ - V_{REF}^-$) is 1 V_{DC} to 5.0 V_{DC} and the voltage at V_{REF}^+ cannot exceed V_A^+ . See Figure 4 for recommended bypassing.

Tables

TABLE I. Data Out Formats

DO Formats			DB0	DB1	DB2	DB3	DB4	DB5	DB6	DB7	DB8	DB9	DB10	DB11	DB12	DB13	DB14	DB15	DB16
with Sign	MSB First	17 Bits	X	X	X	X	Sign	MSB	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	LSB
		13 Bits	Sign	MSB	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	LSB				
	LSB First	17 Bits	LSB	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	MSB	Sign	X	X	X	X
		13 Bits	LSB	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	MSB	Sign				
without Sign	MSB First	16 Bits	0	0	0	0	MSB	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	LSB	
		12 Bits	MSB	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	LSB					
	LSB First	16 Bits	LSB	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	MSB	0	0	0	0	
		12 Bits	LSB	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	MSB					

X = High or Low state.

TABLE II. ADC12138 Multiplexer Addressing

MUX Address				Analog Channel Addressed and Assignment with A/DIN1 tied to MUXOUT1 and A/DIN2 tied to MUXOUT2								A/D Input Polarity Assignment		Multiplexer Output Channel Assignment		Mode	
DI0	DI1	DI2	DI3	CH0	CH1	CH2	CH3	CH4	CH5	CH6	CH7	COM	A/DIN1	A/DIN2	MUXOUT1		MUXOUT2
L	L	L	L	+	-								+	-	CH0	CH1	Differential
L	L	L	H			+	-						+	-	CH2	CH3	
L	L	H	L					+	-				+	-	CH4	CH5	
L	L	H	H							+	-		+	-	CH6	CH7	
L	H	L	L	-	+								-	+	CH0	CH1	
L	H	L	H			+	-						-	+	CH2	CH3	
L	H	H	L					+	-				-	+	CH4	CH5	
L	H	H	H							-	+		-	+	CH6	CH7	
H	L	L	L	+									+	-	CH0	COM	Single-Ended
H	L	L	H			+							+	-	CH2	COM	
H	L	H	L					+	-				+	-	CH4	COM	
H	L	H	H							+	-		+	-	CH6	COM	
H	H	L	L		+								+	-	CH1	COM	
H	H	L	H				+						+	-	CH3	COM	
H	H	H	L					+	-				+	-	CH5	COM	
H	H	H	H							+	-		+	-	CH7	COM	

Mode	PD	CONV	CS
See Table IV for Mode	L	L	L
Read Only (Previous DO Format), No Conversion.	L	H	L
Idle	L	X	H
Power Down	H	X	X

X = Don't Care

Tables (Continued)

TABLE III. ADC12130 and ADC12132 Multiplexer Addressing

MUX Address		Analog Channel Addressed and Assignment with A/DIN1 tied to MUXOUT1 and A/DIN2 tied to MUXOUT2			A/D Input Polarity Assignment		Multiplexer Output Channel Assignment		Mode
DI0	DI1	CH0	CH1	COM	A/DIN1	A/DIN2	MUXOUT1	MUXOUT2	
L	L	+	-		+	-	CH0	CH1	Differential
L	H	-	+		-	+	CH0	CH1	
H	L	+	-		+	-	CH0	COM	Single-Ended
H	H	-	+		-	+	CH1	COM	

Note: ADC12130 do not have A/DIN1, A/DIN2, MUXOUT1 and MUXOUT2 pins.

TABLE IV. Mode Programming

ADC12138	DI0	DI1	DI2	DI3	DI4	DI5	DI6	DI7	Mode Selected (Current)	DO Format (next Conversion Cycle)
ADC12130 and ADC12132	DI0	DI1			DI2	DI3	DI4	DI5		
	See Tables II or III				L	L	L	L	12 Bit Conversion	12 or 13 Bit MSB First
	See Tables II or III				L	L	L	H	12 Bit Conversion	16 or 17 Bit MSB First
	See Tables II or III				L	H	L	L	12 Bit Conversion	12 or 13 Bit LSB First
	See Tables II or III				L	H	L	H	12 Bit Conversion	16 or 17 Bit LSB First
	L	L	L	L	H	L	L	L	Auto Cal	No Change
	L	L	L	L	H	L	L	H	Auto Zero	No Change
	L	L	L	L	H	L	H	L	Power Up	No Change
	L	L	L	L	H	L	H	H	Power Down	No Change
	L	L	L	L	H	H	L	L	Read Status Register (LSB First)	No Change
	L	L	L	L	H	H	L	H	Data Out without Sign	No Change
	H	L	L	L	H	H	L	H	Data Out with Sign	No Change
	L	L	L	L	H	H	H	L	Acquisition Time—6 CCLK Cycles	No Change
	L	H	L	L	H	H	H	L	Acquisition Time—10 CCLK Cycles	No Change
	H	L	L	L	H	H	H	L	Acquisition Time—18 CCLK Cycles	No Change
	H	H	L	L	H	H	H	L	Acquisition Time—34 CCLK Cycles	No Change
	L	L	L	L	H	H	H	H	User Mode	No Change
	H	X	X	X	H	H	H	H	Test Mode (CH1—CH7 become Active Outputs)	No Change

Note: The A/D powers up with no Auto Cal, no Auto Zero, 10 CCLK acquisition time, 12-bit + sign conversion, power up, 12- or 13-bit MSB First, and user mode.
X = Don't Care

TABLE V. Conversion/Read Data Only Mode Programming

CS	CONV	PD	Mode
L	L	L	See Table IV for Mode
L	H	L	Read Only (Previous DO Format). No Conversion.
H	X	L	Idle
X	X	H	Power Down

X = Don't Care

Tables (Continued)

TABLE VI. Status Register

Status Bit Location	DB0	DB1	DB2	DB3	DB4	DB5	DB6	DB7	DB8
Status Bit	PU	PD	Cal		12 or 13	16 or 17	Sign	Justification	Test Mode
	Device Status				DO Output Format Status				
Function	"High" indicates a Power Up Sequence is in progress	"High" indicates a Power Down Sequence is in progress	"High" indicates an Auto-Cal Sequence is in progress	Not used	"High" indicates a 12 or 13 bit format	"High" indicates a 16 or 17 bit format	"High" indicates that the sign bit is included. When "Low" the sign bit is not included.	When "High" the conversion result will be output MSB first. When "Low" the result will be output LSB first.	When "High" the device is in test mode. When "Low" the device is in user mode.

Application Hints

1.0 DIGITAL INTERFACE

1.1 Interface Concepts

The example in Figure 5 shows a typical sequence of events after the power is applied to the ADC12130/2/8:

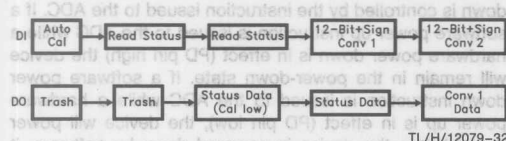


FIGURE 5. Typical Power Supply Power Up Sequence

The first instruction input to the A/D via DI initiates Auto Cal. The data output on DO at that time is meaningless and is completely random. To determine whether the Auto Cal has been completed, a read status instruction is issued to the A/D. Again the data output at that time has no significance since the Auto Cal procedure modifies the data in the output shift register. To retrieve the status information, an additional read status instruction is issued to the A/D. At this time the status data is available on DO. If the Cal signal in the status word, is low Auto Cal has been completed. Therefore, the next instruction issued can start a conversion. The data output at this time is again status information. To keep noise from corrupting the A/D conversion, status can not be read during a conversion. If \overline{CS} is strobed and is brought low during a conversion, that conversion is prematurely ended. EOC can be used to determine the end of a conversion or the A/D controller can keep track in software of when it would be appropriate to communicate to the A/D again. Once it has been determined that the A/D has completed a conversion, another instruction can be transmitted to the A/D. The data from this conversion can be accessed when the next instruction is issued to the A/D.

Note, when \overline{CS} is low continuously it is important to transmit the exact number of SCLK cycles, as shown in the timing diagrams. The Data Out Format sets the number of SCLK cycles required in the next I/O cycle. A 12-bit no sign format will require 12 SCLKs to be transmitted; a 12-bit plus sign format will require 13 SCLKs to be transmitted, etc. Not doing so will desynchronize the serial communication to the A/D. (See Section 1.3.)

1.2 Changing Configuration

The configuration of the ADC12130/2/8 on power up defaults to 12-bit plus sign resolution, 12- or 13-bit MSB First, 10 CCLK acquisition time, user mode, no Auto Cal, no Auto Zero, and power up mode. Changing the acquisition time and turning the sign bit on and off requires an 8-bit instruction to be issued to the ADC. This instruction will not start a conversion. The instructions that select a multiplexer address and format the output data do start a conversion. Figure 6 describes an example of changing the configuration of the ADC12130/2/8.

During I/O sequence 1, the instruction on DI configures the ADC12130/2/8 to do a conversion with 12-bit + sign resolution. Notice that when the 6 CCLK Acquisition and Data Out without Sign instructions are issued to the ADC, I/O sequences 2 and 3, a new conversion is not started. The data output during these instructions is from conversion N which was started during I/O sequence 1. The Configuration Modification timing diagram describes in detail the sequence of events necessary for a Data Out without Sign, Data Out with Sign, or 6/10/18/34 CCLK Acquisition time mode selection. Table IV describes the actual data necessary to be input to the ADC to accomplish this configuration modification. The next instruction, shown in Figure 6, issued to the A/D starts conversion N+1 with 16-bit format with 12 bits of resolution formatted MSB first. Again the data output during this I/O cycle is the data from conversion N.

The number of SCLKs applied to the A/D during any conversion I/O sequence should vary in accord with the data out word format chosen during the previous conversion I/O sequence. The various formats and resolutions available are shown in Table I. In Figure 6, since 16-bit without sign MSB first format was chosen during I/O sequence 4, the number of SCLKs required during I/O sequence 5 is 16. In the following I/O sequence the format changes to 12-bit without sign MSB first; therefore the number of SCLKs required during I/O sequence 6 changes accordingly to 12.

1.3 \overline{CS} Low Continuously Considerations

When \overline{CS} is continuously low, it is important to transmit the exact number of SCLK pulses that the ADC expects. Not doing so will desynchronize the serial communications to the ADC. When the supply power is first applied to the ADC,

see is the same as the digital output word length. The digital output word length is controlled by the Data Out (DO) format. The DO format may be changed any time a conversion is started or when the sign bit is turned on or off. The table below details out the number of clock periods required for different DO formats:

DO Format		Number of SCLKs Expected
12-Bit MSB or LSB First	SIGN OFF	12
	SIGN ON	13
16-Bit MSB or LSB first	SIGN OFF	16
	SIGN ON	17

If erroneous SCLK pulses desynchronize the communications, the simplest way to recover is by cycling the power supply to the device. Not being able to easily resynchronize the device is a shortcoming of leaving \overline{CS} low continuously. The number of clock pulses required for an I/O exchange may be different for the case when \overline{CS} is left low continuously vs the case when \overline{CS} is cycled. Take the I/O sequence detailed in Figure 5 (Typical Power Supply Sequence) as an example. The table below lists the number of SCLK pulses required for each instruction:

Instruction	\overline{CS} Low Continuously	\overline{CS} Strobed
Auto Cal	13 SCLKs	8 SCLKs
Read Status	13 SCLKs	8 SCLKs
Read Status	13 SCLKs	8 SCLKs
12-Bit + Sign Conv 1	13 SCLKs	8 SCLKs
12-Bit + Sign Conv 2	13 SCLKs	13 SCLKs

1.4 Analog Input Channel Selection

The data input on DI also selects the channel configuration for a particular A/D conversion (see Tables II, III and IV).

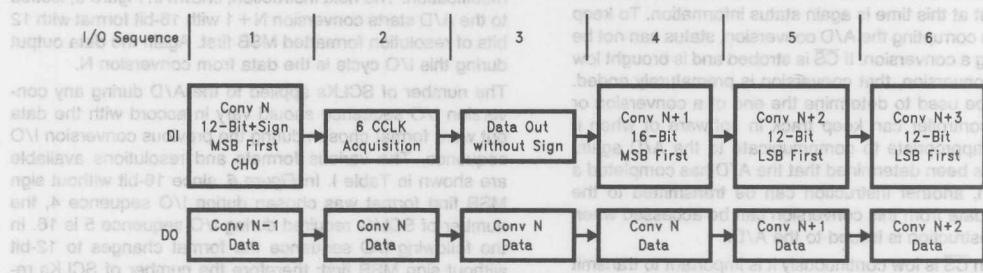


FIGURE 6. Changing the ADC's Conversion Configuration

and 6. Input channels are reselected before the start of each new conversion. Shown below is the data bit stream required on DI, during I/O sequence number 4 in Figure 6, to set CH1 as the positive input and CH0 as the negative input for the different versions of ADCs:

Part Number	DI Data							
	DI0	DI1	DI2	DI3	DI4	DI5	DI6	DI7
ADC12130 and ADC12132	L	H	L	L	H	L	X	X
ADC12138	L	H	L	L	L	L	H	L

Where X can be a logic high (H) or low (L).

1.5 Power Up/Down

The ADC may be powered down at any time by taking the PD pin HIGH or by the instruction input on DI (see Tables IV and V, and the Power Up/Down timing diagrams). When the ADC is powered down in this way, the circuitry necessary for an A/D conversion is deactivated. The circuitry necessary for digital I/O is kept active. Hardware power up/down is controlled by the state of the PD pin. Software power-up/down is controlled by the instruction issued to the ADC. If a software power up instruction is issued to the ADC while a hardware power down is in effect (PD pin high) the device will remain in the power-down state. If a software power down instruction is issued to the ADC while a hardware power up is in effect (PD pin low), the device will power down. When the device is powered down by software, it may be powered up by either issuing a software power up instruction or by taking PD pin high and then low. If the power down command is issued during an A/D conversion, that conversion is disrupted. Therefore, the data output after power up cannot be relied upon.

TL/H/12079-33

Application Hints (Continued)

1.6 User Mode and Test Mode

An instruction may be issued to the ADC to put it into test mode. Test mode is used by the manufacturer to verify complete functionality of the device. During test mode CH0-CH7 become active outputs. If the device is inadvertently put into the test mode with \overline{CS} continuously low, the serial communications may be desynchronized. Synchronization may be regained by cycling the power supply voltage to the device. Cycling the power supply voltage will also set the device into user mode. If \overline{CS} is used in the serial interface, the ADC may be queried to see what mode it is in. This is done by issuing a "read STATUS register" instruction to the ADC. When bit 9 of the status register is high, the ADC is in test mode; when bit 9 is low the ADC, is in user mode. As an alternative to cycling the power supply, an instruction sequence may be used to return the device to user mode. This instruction sequence must be issued to the ADC using \overline{CS} . The following table lists the instructions required to return the device to user mode:

Instruction	DI Data							
	DI0	DI1	DI2	DI3	DI4	DI5	DI6	DI7
TEST MODE	H	X	X	X	H	H	H	H
Reset Test Mode Instructions	L	L	L	L	H	H	H	L
	L	L	L	L	H	L	H	L
	L	L	L	L	H	L	H	H
USER MODE	L	L	L	L	H	H	H	H
Power Up	L	L	L	L	H	L	H	L
Set DO with or without Sign	H or L	L	L	L	H	H	L	H
Set Acquisition Time	H or L	H or L	L	L	H	H	H	L
Start a Conversion	H or L	H or L	H or L	H or L	L	H or L	H or L	H or L

X = Don't Care

After returning to user mode with the user mode instruction the power up, data with or without sign, and acquisition time instructions need to be resent to ensure that the ADC is in the required state before a conversion is started.

1.7 Reading the Data Without Starting a Conversion

The data from a particular conversion may be accessed without starting a new conversion by ensuring that the CONV line is taken high during the I/O sequence. See the Read Data timing diagrams. Table V describes the operation of the CONV pin.

2.0 DESCRIPTION OF THE ANALOG MULTIPLEXER

For the ADC12138, the analog input multiplexer can be configured with 4 differential channels or 8 single ended channels with the COM input as the zero reference or any combination thereof (see Figure 7). The difference between the voltages on the V_{REF}^+ and V_{REF}^- pins determines the input voltage span (V_{REF}). The analog input voltage range is 0 to V_A^+ . Negative digital output codes result when $V_{IN}^- > V_{IN}^+$. The actual voltage at V_{IN}^- or V_{IN}^+ cannot go below AGND.

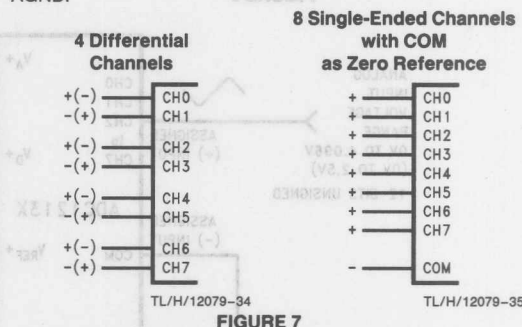


FIGURE 7

CH0, CH2, CH4, and CH6 can be assigned to the MUXOUT1 pin in the differential configuration, while CH1, CH3, CH5, and CH7 can be assigned to the MUXOUT2 pin. In the differential configuration, the analog inputs are paired as follows: CH0 with CH1, CH2 with CH3, CH4 with CH5 and CH6 with CH7. The A/DIN1 and A/DIN2 pins can be assigned positive or negative polarity.

Application Hints (Continued)

With the single-ended multiplexer configuration, CH0 through CH7 can be assigned to the MUXOUT1 pin. The COM pin is always assigned to the MUXOUT2 pin. A/DIN1 is assigned as the positive input; A/DIN2 is assigned as the negative input. (See Figure 8).

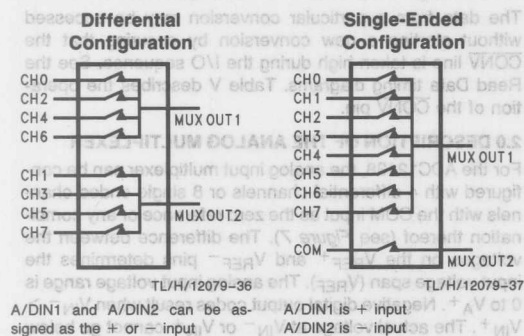


FIGURE 8

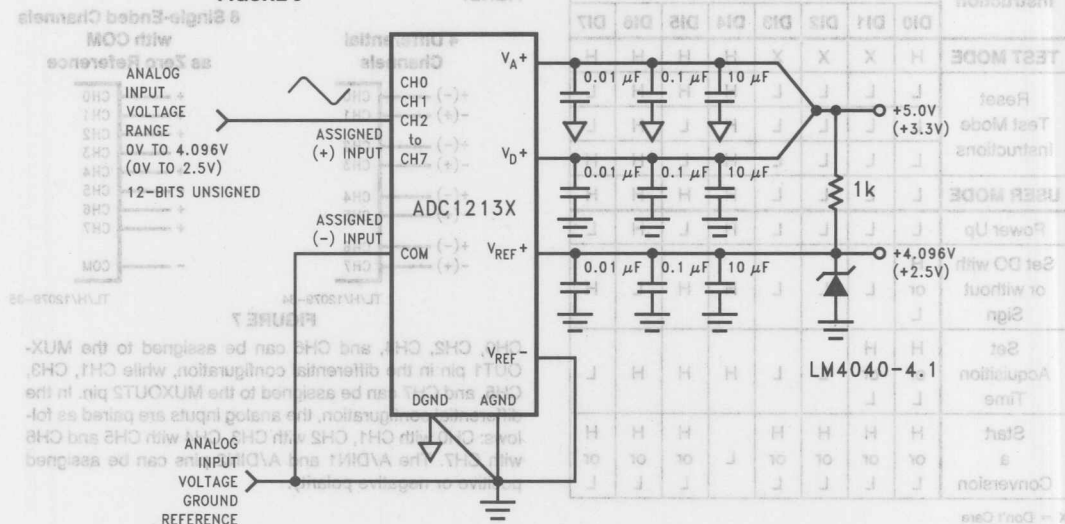


FIGURE 9. Single-Ended Biasing

Application Hints (Continued)

The Multiplexer assignment tables for the ADC12130/2/8 (Tables II and III) summarize the aforementioned functions for the different versions of A/Ds.

2.1 Biasing for Various Multiplexer Configurations

Figure 9 is an example of biasing the device for single-ended operation. The sign bit is always low. The digital output range is 0 0000 0000 0000 to 0 1111 1111 1111. One LSB is equal to 1 mV (4.1V/4096 LSBs).

The following table lists the instructions required to return the device to user mode.

Instruction												DI Data											
D10	D11	D12	D13	D14	D15	D16	D17	D18	D19	D20	D21	D22	D23	D24	D25	D26	D27	D28	D29	D30	D31		
TEST MODE	H	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X		
Reset	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L		
Test Mode	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L		
Instructions	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L		
USER MODE	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L		
Power Up	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L		
Set CG with or without	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L		
Sign	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L		
Set	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L		
Acquisition	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L		
Time	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L		
Start	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L		
Conversion	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L	L		

0.01 μ F 0.1 μ F 10 μ F

+5.0V (+3.3V)

1k

+4.096V (+2.5V)

LM4040-4.1

X = Don't Care

TL/H/12079-38

Application Hints (Continued)

For pseudo-differential signed operation, the biasing circuit shown in *Figure 10* shows a signal AC coupled to the ADC. This gives a digital output range of -4096 to $+4095$. With a 2.5V reference, as shown, 1 LSB is equal to $610\text{ }\mu\text{V}$. Although, the ADC is not production tested with a 2.5V reference; when V_{A+} and V_{D+} are $+5.0\text{V}$ linearity error typically will not change more than 0.1 LSB (see the curves in the Typical Electrical Characteristics Section). With the ADC set

to an acquisition time of 10 clock periods, the input biasing resistor needs to be 600Ω or less. Notice though that the input coupling capacitor needs to be made fairly large to bring down the high pass corner. Increasing the acquisition time to 34 clock periods (with a 5 MHz CCLK frequency) would allow the 600Ω to increase to $6k$, which with a $1\mu F$ coupling capacitor would set the high pass corner at 26 Hz. Increasing R_i to $6k$ would allow R_D to be $2k$.

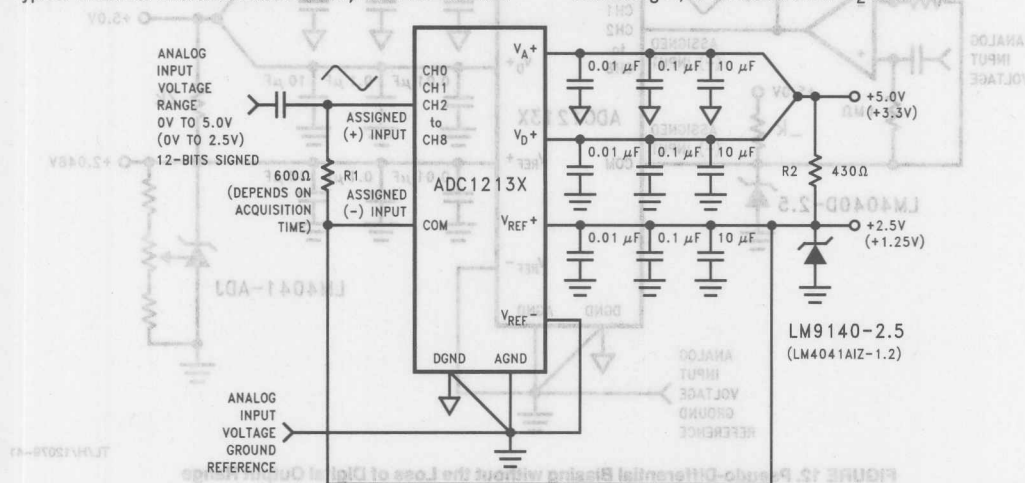


FIGURE 10. Pseudo-Differential Biasing with the Signal Source AC Coupled Directly into the ADC

An alternative method for biasing pseudo-differential operation is to use the +2.5V from the LM9140 to bias any amplifier circuits driving the ADC as shown in *Figure 11*. The value of the resistor pull-up biasing the LM9140-2.5 will depend upon the current required by the op amp biasing circuitry.

In the circuit of *Figure 11* some voltage range is lost since the amplifier will not be able to swing to +5V and GND

with a single +5V supply. Using an adjustable version of the LM4041 to set the full-scale voltage at exactly 2.048V and a lower grade LM4040D-2.5 to bias up everything to 2.5V as shown in *Figure 12* will allow the use of all the ADC's digital output range of -4096 to +4095 while leaving plenty of head room for the amplifier.

Fully differential operation is shown in *Figure 13*. One LSB for this case is equal to $(4.1\text{V}/4096) = 1\text{ mV}$.

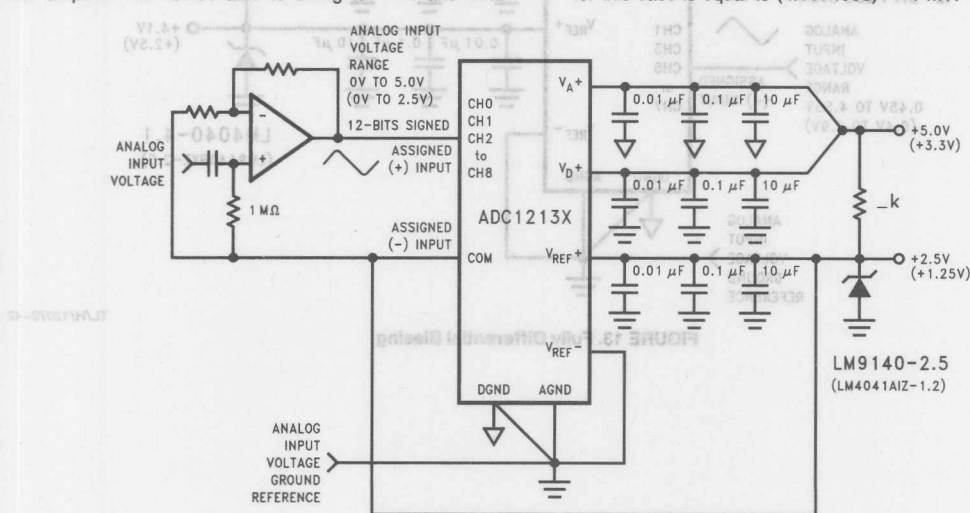
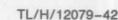


FIGURE 11. Alternative Pseudo-Differential Biasing

TL/H/12079-41



Application Hints (Continued)

3.0 REFERENCE VOLTAGE

The difference in the voltages applied to the V_{REF}^+ and V_{REF}^- defines the analog input span (the difference between the voltage applied between two multiplexer inputs or the voltage applied to one of the multiplexer inputs and analog ground), over which 4095 positive and 4096 negative codes exist. The voltage sources driving V_{REF}^+ or V_{REF}^- must have very low output impedance and noise. The circuit in Figure 14 is an example of a very stable reference appropriate for use with the device.

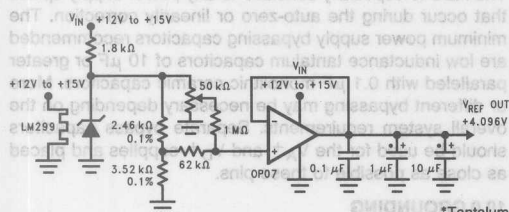


FIGURE 14. Low Drift Extremely Stable Reference Circuit

The ADC12130/2/8 can be used in either ratiometric or absolute reference applications. In ratiometric systems, the analog input voltage is proportional to the voltage used for the ADC's reference voltage. When this voltage is the system power supply, the V_{REF}^+ pin is connected to V_A^+ and V_{REF}^- is connected to ground. This technique relaxes the system reference stability requirements because the analog input voltage and the ADC reference voltage move together. This maintains the same output code for given input conditions. For absolute accuracy, where the analog input voltage varies between very specific voltage limits, a time and temperature stable voltage source can be connected to the reference inputs. Typically, the reference voltage's magnitude will require an initial adjustment to null reference voltage induced full-scale errors.

Below are recommended references along with some key specifications.

Part Number	Output Voltage Tolerance	Temperature Coefficient
LM4041CI-Adj	±0.5%	±100ppm/°C
LM4040AI-4.1	±0.1%	±100ppm/°C
LM9140BYZ-4.1	±0.5%	±25ppm/°C
LM368Y-5.0	±0.1%	±20ppm/°C
Circuit of Figure 14	Adjustable	±2ppm/°C

The reference voltage inputs are not fully differential. The ADC12130/2/8 will not generate correct conversions or comparisons if V_{REF}^+ is taken below V_{REF}^- . Correct conversions result when V_{REF}^+ and V_{REF}^- differ by 1V and remain, at all times, between ground and V_A^+ . The V_{REF} common mode range, $(V_{REF}^+ + V_{REF}^-)/2$ is restricted to $(0.1 \times V_A^+)$ to $(0.6 \times V_A^+)$. Therefore, with $V_A^+ = 5V$ the center of the reference ladder should not go below 0.5V or above 3.0V. Figure 15 is a graphic representation of the voltage restrictions on V_{REF}^+ and V_{REF}^- .

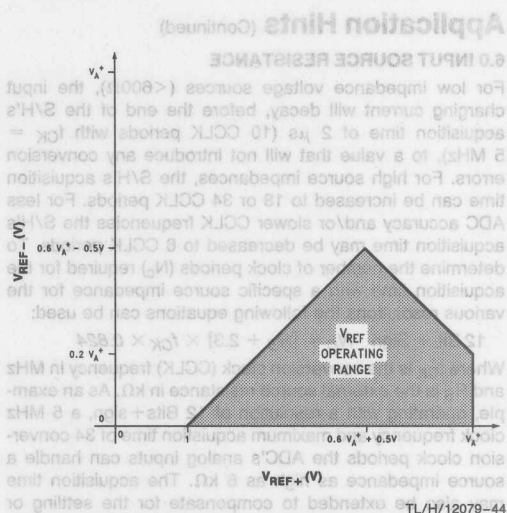


FIGURE 15. V_{REF} Operating Range

4.0 ANALOG INPUT VOLTAGE RANGE

The ADC12130/2/8's fully differential ADC generate a two's complement output that is found by using the equation shown below:

$$\text{for (12-bit) resolution the Output Code} = \frac{(V_{IN}^+ - V_{IN}^-)(4096)}{(V_{REF}^+ - V_{REF}^-)}$$

Round off to the nearest integer value between -4096 to 4095 if the result of the above equation is not a whole number.

Examples are shown in the table below:

V_{REF}^+	V_{REF}^-	V_{IN}^+	V_{IN}^-	Digital Output Code
+2.5V	+1V	+1.5V	0V	0,1111,1111,1111
+4.096V	0V	+3V	0V	0,1011,1011,1000
+4.096V	0V	+2.499V	+2.500V	1,1111,1111,1111
+4.096V	0V	0V	+4.096V	1,0000,0000,0000

5.0 INPUT CURRENT

At the start of the acquisition window (t_A) a charging current flows into or out of the analog input pins (A/DIN1 and A/DIN2) depending on the input voltage polarity. The analog input pins are CH0-CH7 and COM when A/DIN1 is tied to MUXOUT1 and A/DIN2 is tied to MUXOUT2. The peak value of this input current will depend on the actual input voltage applied, the source impedance and the internal multiplexer switch on resistance. With MUXOUT1 tied to A/DIN1 and MUXOUT2 tied to A/DIN2 the internal multiplexer switch on resistance is typically 1.6 kΩ. The A/DIN1 and A/DIN2 mux on resistance is typically 750Ω.

Application Hints (Continued)

6.0 INPUT SOURCE RESISTANCE

For low impedance voltage sources ($<600\Omega$), the input charging current will decay, before the end of the S/H's acquisition time of $2\mu\text{s}$ (10 CCLK periods with $f_{\text{CK}} = 5\text{ MHz}$), to a value that will not introduce any conversion errors. For high source impedances, the S/H's acquisition time can be increased to 18 or 34 CCLK periods. For less ADC accuracy and/or slower CCLK frequencies the S/H's acquisition time may be decreased to 6 CCLK periods. To determine the number of clock periods (N_C) required for the acquisition time with a specific source impedance for the various resolutions the following equations can be used:

$$12\text{ Bit} + \text{Sign } N_C = [R_S + 2.3] \times f_{\text{CK}} \times 0.824$$

Where f_{CK} is the conversion clock (CCLK) frequency in MHz and R_S is the external source resistance in $k\Omega$. As an example, operating with a resolution of 12 Bits + sign, a 5 MHz clock frequency and maximum acquisition time of 34 conversion clock periods the ADC's analog inputs can handle a source impedance as high as $6\text{ k}\Omega$. The acquisition time may also be extended to compensate for the settling or response time of external circuitry connected between the MUXOUT and A/DIN pins.

The acquisition time t_A is started by a falling edge of SCLK and ended by a rising edge of CCLK (see timing diagrams). If SCLK and CCLK are asynchronous one extra CCLK clock period may be inserted into the programmed acquisition time for synchronization. Therefore with asynchronous SCLK and CCLKs the acquisition time will change from conversion to conversion.

7.0 INPUT BYPASS CAPACITANCE

External capacitors ($0.01\mu\text{F}$ – $0.1\mu\text{F}$) can be connected between the analog input pins, CH0–CH7, and analog ground to filter any noise caused by inductive pickup associated with long input leads. These capacitors will not degrade the conversion accuracy.

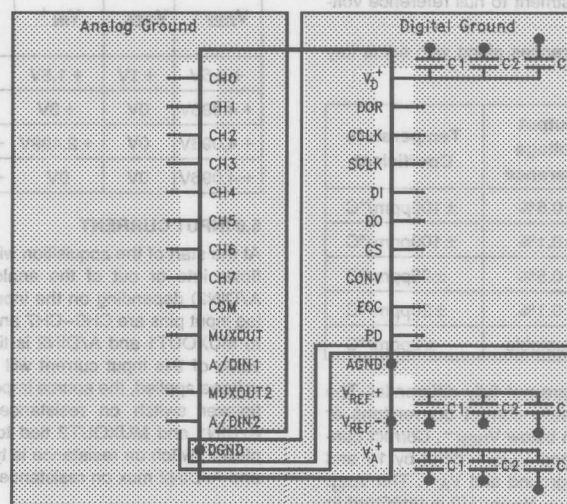


FIGURE 16. Ideal Ground Plane

8.0 NOISE

The leads to each of the analog multiplexer input pins should be kept as short as possible. This will minimize input noise and clock frequency coupling that can cause conversion errors. Input filtering can be used to reduce the effects of the noise sources.

9.0 POWER SUPPLIES

Noise spikes on the V_{A+} and V_{D+} supply lines can cause conversion errors; the comparator will respond to the noise. The ADC is especially sensitive to any power supply spikes that occur during the auto-zero or linearity correction. The minimum power supply bypassing capacitors recommended are low inductance tantalum capacitors of $10\mu\text{F}$ or greater paralleled with $0.1\mu\text{F}$ monolithic ceramic capacitors. More or different bypassing may be necessary depending on the overall system requirements. Separate bypass capacitors should be used for the V_{A+} and V_{D+} supplies and placed as close as possible to these pins.

10.0 GROUNDING

The ADC12130/2/8's performance can be maximized through proper grounding techniques. These include the use of separate analog and digital ground planes. The digital ground plane is placed under all components that handle digital signals, while the analog ground plane is placed under all components that handle analog signals. The digital and analog ground planes are connected together at only one point, either the power supply ground or at the pins of the ADC. This greatly reduces the occurrence of ground loops and noise.

Shown in Figure 16 is the ideal ground plane layout for the ADC12138 along with ideal placement of the bypass capacitors. The circuit board layout shown in Figure 16 uses three bypass capacitors: $0.01\mu\text{F}$ (C1) and $0.1\mu\text{F}$ (C2) surface mount capacitors and $10\mu\text{F}$ (C3) tantalum capacitor.

TL/H/12079-45

Application Hints (Continued)

11.0 CLOCK SIGNAL LINE ISOLATION

The ADC12130/2/8's performance is optimized by routing the analog input/output and reference signal conductors as far as possible from the conductors that carry the clock signals to the CCLK and SCLK pins. Ground traces parallel to the clock signal traces can be used on printed circuit boards to reduce clock signal interference on the analog input/output pins.

12.0 THE CALIBRATION CYCLE

A calibration cycle needs to be started after the power supplies, reference, and clock have been given enough time to stabilize after initial turn-on. During the calibration cycle, correction values are determined for the offset voltage of the sampled data comparator and any linearity and gain errors. These values are stored in internal RAM and used during an analog-to-digital conversion to bring the overall full-scale, offset, and linearity errors down to the specified limits. Full-scale error typically changes ± 0.4 LSB over temperature and linearity error changes even less; therefore it should be necessary to go through the calibration cycle only once after power up if the Power Supply Voltage and the ambient temperature do not change significantly (see the curves in the Typical Performance Characteristics).

13.0 THE AUTO-ZERO CYCLE

To correct for any change in the zero (offset) error of the A/D, the auto-zero cycle can be used. It may be necessary to do an auto-zero cycle whenever the ambient temperature or the power supply voltage change significantly. (See the curves titled "Zero Error Change vs Ambient Temperature" and "Zero Error Change vs Supply Voltage" in the Typical Performance Characteristics.)

14.0 DYNAMIC PERFORMANCE

Many applications require the A/D converter to digitize AC signals, but the standard DC integral and differential nonlinearity specifications will not accurately predict the A/D converter's performance with AC input signals. The important specifications for AC applications reflect the converter's ability to digitize AC signals without significant spectral errors and without adding noise to the digitized signal. Dynamic characteristics such as signal-to-noise (S/N), signal-to-noise + distortion ratio (S/(N + D)), effective bits, full power

bandwidth, aperture time and aperture jitter are quantitative measures of the A/D converter's capability.

An A/D converter's AC performance can be measured using Fast Fourier Transform (FFT) methods. A sinusoidal waveform is applied to the A/D converter's input, and the transform is then performed on the digitized waveform. S/(N + D) and S/N are calculated from the resulting FFT data, and a spectral plot may also be obtained. Typical values for S/N are shown in the table of Electrical Characteristics, and spectral plots of S/(N + D) are included in the typical performance curves.

The A/D converter's noise and distortion levels will change with the frequency of the input signal, with more distortion and noise occurring at higher signal frequencies. This can be seen in the S/(N + D) versus frequency curves. These curves will also give an indication of the full power bandwidth (the frequency at which the S/(N + D) or S/N drops 3 dB).

Effective number of bits can also be useful in describing the A/D's noise performance. An ideal A/D converter will have some amount of quantization noise, determined by its resolution, which will yield an optimum S/N ratio given by the following equation:

$$S/N = (6.02 \times n + 1.8) \text{ dB}$$

where n is the A/D's resolution in bits.

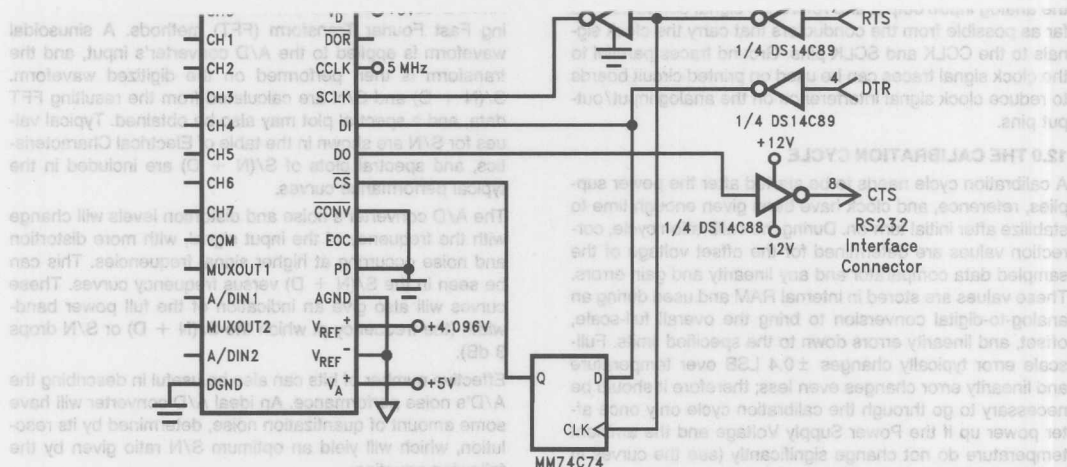
The effective bits of a real A/D converter, therefore, can be found by:

$$n(\text{effective}) = \frac{S/N(\text{dB}) - 1.8}{6.02}$$

As an example, this device with a differential signed 5V, 10 kHz sine wave input signal will typically have a S/N of 78 dB, which is equivalent to 12.6 effective bits.

15.0 AN RS232 SERIAL INTERFACE

Shown on the following page is a schematic for an RS232 interface to any IBM and compatible PCs. The DTR, RTS, and CTS RS232 signal lines are buffered via level translators and connected to the ADC12138's DI, SCLK, and DO pins, respectively. The D flip/flop is used to generate the CS signal.



Note: V_A^+ , V_D^+ , and V_{REF}^+ on the ADC12138 each have 0.01 μ F and 0.1 μ F chip caps, and 10 μ F tantalum caps. All logic devices are bypassed with 0.1 μ F caps.

The assignment of the RS232 port is shown below

			B7	B6	B5	B4	B3	B2	B1	B0
COM1	Input Address	3FE	X	X	X	CTS	X	X	X	X
	Output Address	3FC	X	X	X	0	X	X	RTS	DTR

A sample program, written in Microsoft QuickBasic, is shown on the next page. The program prompts for data mode select instruction to be sent to the A/D. This can be found from the Mode Programming table shown earlier. The data should be entered in "1"s and "0"s as shown in the table with DIO first. Next the program prompts for the number of SCLKs required for the programmed mode select instruction. For instance, to send all "0"s to the A/D, selects CH0 as the +input, CH1 as the -input, 12-bit conversion, and 13-bit MSB first data output format (if the sign bit was not turned off by a previous instruction). This would require 13 SCLK periods since the output data format is 13 bits. The part powers up with No Auto Cal, No Auto Zero, 10 CCLK

Acquisition Time, 12-bit conversion, data out with sign, power up, 12- or 13-bit MSB First, and user mode. Auto Cal, Auto Zero, Power Up and Power Down instructions do not change these default settings. Since there is no \overline{CS} signal to synchronize the serial interface the following power up sequence should be followed:

1. Run the program
2. Prior to responding to the prompt apply the power to the ADC12138
3. Respond to the program prompts

It is recommended that the first instruction issued to the ADC12138 be Auto Cal (see Section 1.1).

```

'SET CS# HIGH
OUT &H3FC, (&H2 OR INP (&H3FC))
OUT &H3FC, (&HFE AND INP (&H3FC))
OUT &H3FC, (&HFD AND INP (&H3FC))

OUT &H3FC, (&HEF AND INP (&H3FC))
10
LINE INPUT "DI data for ADC12138 (see Mode Table on data sheet)"; DI$
INPUT "ADC12138 output word length (12,13,16 or 17)"; DOL
20

'SET CS# HIGH
OUT &H3FC, (&H2 OR INP (&H3FC))
OUT &H3FC, (&HFE AND INP (&H3FC))
OUT &H3FC, (&HFD AND INP (&H3FC))

'SET CS# LOW
OUT &H3FC, (&H2 OR INP (&H3FC))
OUT &H3FC, (&H1 OR INP (&H3FC))
OUT &H3FC, (&HFD AND INP (&H3FC))

DO$=""
OUT &H3FC, (&H1 OR INP (&H3FC))
OUT &H3FC, (&HFD AND INP (&H3FC))
FOR N = 1 TO 8
  Temp$ = MID$(DI$, N, 1)
  IF Temp$="0" THEN
    OUT &H3FC, (&H1 OR INP (&H3FC))
  ELSE OUT &H3FC, (&HFE AND INP (&H3FC))
  END IF
  OUT &H3FC, (&H2 OR INP (&H3FC))
  IF (INP (&H3FE) AND 16) = 16 THEN
    DO$ = DO$ + "0"
  ELSE
    DO$ = DO$ + "1"
  END IF
  OUT &H3FC, (&H1 OR INP (&H3FC))
  OUT &H3FC, (&HFD AND INP (&H3FC))
NEXT N
IF DOL > 8 THEN
  FOR N=9 TO DOL
    OUT &H3FC, (&H1 OR INP (&H3FC))
    OUT &H3FC, (&HFD AND INP (&H3FC))
    OUT &H3FC, (&H2 OR INP (&H3FC))

    IF (INP (&H3FE) AND &H10) = &H10 THEN
      DO$ = DO$ + "0"
    ELSE
      DO$ = DO$+"1"
    END IF
  NEXT N
END IF
OUT &H3FC, (&HFA AND INP (&H3FC))
FOR N = 1 TO 500
  NEXT N
PRINT DO$
INPUT "Enter "C" to convert else "RETURN" to alter DI data"; s$
IF s$ = "C" OR s$ = "c" THEN
  GOTO 20
ELSE
  GOTO 10
END IF
END

```

```

'set RTS HIGH
'set DTR LOW
'set RTS LOW
'set B4 low

```

```

'set RTS HIGH
'set DTR LOW
'set RTS LOW
'set RTS HIGH
'set DTR HIGH
'set RTS LOW

```

```

'reset DO variable
'set DTR HIGH
'sCLK low

```

```

'out DI
'sCLK high

```

```

'Input DO
'set DTR HIGH
'sCLK low

```

```

'set DTR HIGH
'sCLK low
'sCLK high

```

```

'sCLK low and DI high

```




ADC1205/ADC1225 12-Bit Plus Sign μP Compatible A/D Converters

General Description

The ADC1205 and ADC1225 are CMOS, 12-bit plus sign successive approximation A/D converters. The 24-pin ADC1205 outputs the 13-bit data result in two 8-bit bytes, formatted high-byte first with sign extended. The 28-pin ADC1225 outputs a 13-bit word in parallel for direct interface to a 16-bit data bus.

Negative numbers are represented in 2's complement data format. All digital signals are fully TTL and MOS compatible.

A unipolar input (0V to 5V) can be accommodated with a single 5V supply, while a bipolar input (−5V to +5V) requires the addition of a 5V negative supply.

The ADC1205C and ADC1225C have a maximum non-linearity of 0.0224% of Full Scale.

Key Specifications

- Resolution—12 bits plus sign
- Linearity Error—±1 LSB
- Conversion Time—100 μs

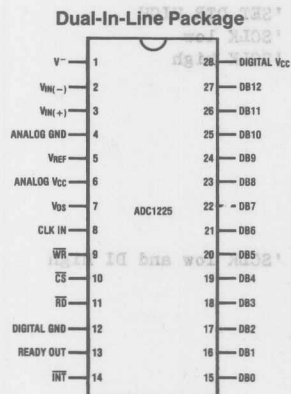
Features

- Compatible with all μPs
- True differential analog voltage inputs
- 0V to 5V analog voltage range with single 5V supply
- TTL/MOS input/output compatible
- Low power—25 mW max.
- Standard 24-pin or 28-pin DIP

Connection and Functional Diagrams



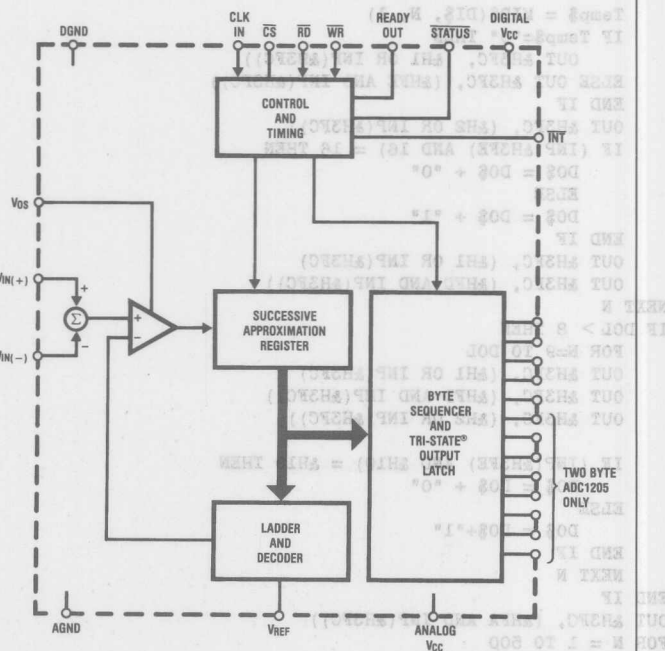
Top View



Top View

TL/H/5676-1

TL/H/5676-2



See Ordering Information

Absolute Maximum Ratings (Notes 1 & 2)

If Military/Aerospace specified devices are required, please contact the National Semiconductor Sales Office/Distributors for availability and specifications.

Supply Voltage (V_{CC} and AV_{CC}) 6.5V
Negative Supply Voltage (V^-) -15V to GND

Logic Control Inputs -0.3V to +15V

Voltage at Analog Inputs
[$V_{IN}(+)$, $V_{IN}(-)$] (V^-) -0.3V to $V_{CC} + 0.3V$

Voltage at All Outputs, V_{REF} , V_{OS} -0.3V to ($V_{CC} + 0.3V$)

Input Current per Pin $\pm 5mA$

Input Current per Package $\pm 20mA$

Storage Temperature Range -65°C to +150°C

Package Dissipation at $T_A = 25^\circ C$ 875 mW

Lead Temp. (Soldering, 10 seconds) 300°C

ESD Susceptibility (Note 12) 800V

Operating Conditions (Notes 1 & 2)

Temperature Range $T_{MIN} \leq T_A \leq T_{MAX}$

ADC1205CCJ, ADC1225CCD -40°C $\leq T_A \leq$ +85°C

ADC1205CCJ-1, ADC1225CCD-1 -0°C $\leq T_A \leq$ 70°C

Supply Voltage (V_{CC} and AV_{CC}) 4.5 V_{DC} to 6.0 V_{DC}

Negative Supply Voltage (V^-) -15V to GND

Electrical Characteristics

The following specifications apply for $V_{CC} = AV_{CC} = 5V$, $V_{REF} = 5V$, $f_{CLK} = 1.0 MHz$, $V^- = -5V$ for bipolar input range, or $V^- = GND$ for unipolar input range unless otherwise specified. Bipolar input range is defined as $-5.05V \leq V_{IN}(+) \leq 5.05V$; $-5.05V \leq V_{IN}(-) \leq 5.05V$ and $|V_{IN}(+) - V_{IN}(-)| \leq 5.05V$. Unipolar input range is defined as $-0.05V \leq V_{IN}(+) \leq 5.05V$; $-0.05V \leq V_{IN}(-) \leq 5.05V$ and $|V_{IN}(+) - V_{IN}(-)| \leq 5.05V$. **Boldface limits apply from T_{MIN} to T_{MAX} ; all other limits $T_A = T_J = 25^\circ C$ (Notes 3, 4, 5, 6, 7).**

Parameter	Conditions	ADC1205CCJ, ADC1225CCD			ADC1205CCJ-1, ADC1225CCD-1			Limit Units
		Typ (Note 8)	Tested Limit (Note 9)	Design Limit (Note 10)	Typ (Note 8)	Tested Limit (Note 9)	Design Limit (Note 10)	
CONVERTER CHARACTERISTICS								
Linearity Error ADC1205CCJ, ADC1225CCD ADC1205CCJ-1, ADC1225CCD-1	Unipolar Input Range (Note 11)		± 1			± 1	± 1	LSB
Unadjusted Zero Error	Unipolar Input Range		± 2			± 2	± 2	LSB
Unadjusted Positive and Negative Full-Scale Error	Unipolar Input Range		± 30			± 30	± 30	LSB
Negative Full-Scale Error	Unipolar Input Range, Full Scale Adj. to Zero			± ½			± ½	LSB
Linearity Error ADC1205CCJ, ADC1225CCD ADC1205CCJ-1, ADC1225CCD-1	Bipolar Input Range (Note 11)		± 2			± 2	± 2	LSB
Unadjusted Zero Error	Bipolar Input Range		± 2			± 2	± 2	LSB
Unadjusted Positive and Negative Full-Scale Error	Bipolar Input Range		± 30			± 30	± 30	LSB
Negative Full-Scale Error	Bipolar Input Range, Full Scale Adj. to Zero		± 2			± 2	± 2	LSB
Maximum Gain Temperature Coefficient		6		15	6		15	ppm/°C
Maximum Offset Temperature Coefficient		0.5		1.5	0.5		1.5	ppm/°C
Minimum VREF Input Resistance		4.0	2		4.0	2	2	kΩ
Maximum VREF Input Resistance		4.0	8		4.0	8	8	kΩ

Electrical Characteristics (Continued)

The following specifications apply for $DV_{CC} = AV_{CC} = 5V$, $V_{REF} = 5V$, $f_{CLK} = 1.0\text{ MHz}$, $V^- = -5V$ for bipolar input range, or $V^- = GND$ for unipolar input range unless otherwise specified. Bipolar input range is defined as $-5.05V \leq V_{IN(+)} \leq 5.05V$; $-5.05V \leq V_{IN(-)} \leq 5.05V$ and $|V_{IN(+)} - V_{IN(-)}| \leq 5.05V$. Unipolar input range is defined as $-0.05V \leq V_{IN(+)} \leq 5.05V$; $-0.05V \leq V_{IN(-)} \leq 5.05V$ and $|V_{IN(+)} - V_{IN(-)}| \leq 5.05V$. **Boldface limits apply from T_{MIN} to T_{MAX}** ; all other limits $T_A = T_J = 25^\circ\text{C}$ (Notes 3, 4, 5, 6, 7).

Parameter	Conditions	ADC1205CCJ, ADC1225CCD			ADC1205CCJ-1, ADC1225CCD-1			Limit Units
		Typ (Note 8)	Tested Limit (Note 9)	Design Limit (Note 10)	Typ (Note 8)	Tested Limit (Note 9)	Design Limit (Note 10)	
CONVERTER CHARACTERISTICS (Continued)								
Minimum Analog Input Voltage	Unipolar Input Range Bipolar Input Range		GND-0.05 -V _{CC} -0.05			GND-0.05 -V _{CC} -0.05	GND-0.05 -V _{CC} -0.05	V
Maximum Analog Input Voltage	Unipolar Input Range Bipolar Input Range		V _{CC} +0.05 V _{CC} +0.05			V _{CC} +0.05 V _{CC} +0.05	V _{CC} +0.05 V _{CC} +0.05	V
DC Common-Mode Error		±1/8	±1/2		±1/8	±1/2	±1/2	LSB
Power Supply Sensitivity	AV _{CC} =DV _{CC} = 5V±5%, V ₋ = -5V±5%							
Zero Error			±3/4			±3/4	±3/4	LSB
Positive and Negative Full-Scale Error			±3/4			±3/4	±3/4	LSB
Linearity Error			±1/4			±1/4	±1/4	LSB
DIGITAL AND DC CHARACTERISTICS								
V _{IN(1)} , Logical "1" Input Voltage (Min)	V _{CC} =5.25V, All Inputs except CLK IN		2.0			2.0	2.0	V
V _{IN(0)} , Logical "0" Input Voltage (Max)	V _{CC} =4.75V, All Inputs except CLK IN		0.8			0.8	0.8	V
I _{IN(1)} , Logical "1" Input Current (Max)	V _{IN} =5V	0.005	1		0.005		1	μA
I _{IN(0)} , Logical "0" Input Current (Max)	V _{IN} =0V	-0.005	-1		-0.005		-1	μA
V _{T+} (Min), Minimum Positive-Going Threshold Voltage	CLK IN	3.1	2.7		3.1	2.7	2.7	V
V _{T+} (Max), Maximum Positive-Going Threshold Voltage	CLK IN	3.1	3.5		3.1	3.5	3.5	V
V _{T-} (Min), Minimum Negative-Going Threshold Voltage	CLK IN	1.8	1.4		1.8	1.4	1.4	V
V _{T-} (Max), Maximum Negative-Going Threshold Voltage	CLK IN	1.8	2.1		1.8	2.1	2.1	V
V _H (Min), Minimum Hysteresis [V _{T+} (Min) - V _{T-} (Max)]	CLK IN	1.3	0.6		1.3	0.6	0.6	V
V _H (Max), Maximum Hysteresis [V _{T+} (Max) - V _{T-} (Min)]	CLK IN	1.3	2.1		1.3	2.1	2.1	V

Electrical Characteristics (Continued)

The following specifications apply for $DV_{CC} = AV_{CC} = 5V$, $V_{REF} = 5V$, $f_{CLK} = 1.0\text{ MHz}$, $V^- = -5V$ for bipolar input range, or $V^- = GND$ for unipolar input range unless otherwise specified. Bipolar input range is defined as $-5.05V \leq V_{IN(+)} \leq 5.05V$; $-5.05V \leq V_{IN(-)} \leq 5.05V$ and $|V_{IN(+)} - V_{IN(-)}| \leq 5.05V$. Unipolar input range is defined as $-0.05V \leq V_{IN(+)} \leq 5.05V$; $-0.05V \leq V_{IN(-)} \leq 5.05V$ and $|V_{IN(+)} - V_{IN(-)}| \leq 5.05V$. **Boldface limits apply from T_{MIN} to T_{MAX}** ; all other limits $T_A = T_J = 25^\circ\text{C}$ (Notes 3, 4, 5, 6, 7).

Parameter	Conditions	ADC1205CCJ, ADC1225CCD			ADC1205CCJ-1, ADC1225CCD-1			Limit Units
		Typ (Note 8)	Tested Limit (Note 9)	Design Limit (Note 10)	Typ (Note 8)	Tested Limit (Note 9)	Design Limit (Note 10)	
DIGITAL AND DC CHARACTERISTICS (Continued)								
V _{OUT(1)} , Logical "1" Output Voltage (Min)	V _{CC} = 4.75V I _{OUT} = -360 μA I _{OUT} = -10 μA		2.4 4.5			2.4 4.5	2.4 4.5	V V
V _{OUT(0)} , Logical "0" Output Voltage (Max)	V _{CC} = 4.75V I _{OUT} = 1.6 mA		0.4			0.4	0.4	V
I _{OUT} , TRI-STATE Output Leakage Current (Max)	V _{OUT} = 0V V _{OUT} = 5V	-0.01 0.01	-3 3		-0.01 0.01	-0.3 0.3	-3 3	μA μA
I _{SOURCE} , Output Source Current (Min)	V _{OUT} = 0V	-12	-6.0		-12	-7.0	-6.0	mA
I _{SINK} , Output Sink Current (Min)	V _{OUT} = 5V	16	8.0		16	9.0	8.0	mA
D _{ICC} , D _{VCC} Supply Current (Max)	f _{CLK} = 1 MHz, CS = 1	1	3		1	2.5	3	mA
A _{ICC} , A _{VCC} Supply Current (Max)	f _{CLK} = 1 MHz, CS = 1	1	3		1	2.5	3	mA
I ⁻ , V ⁻ Supply Current (Max)	f _{CLK} = 1 MHz, CS = 1	10	100		10	100	100	μA

AC Electrical Characteristics

The following specifications apply for $DV_{CC} = AV_{CC} = 5.0V$, $t_r = t_f = 20\text{ ns}$ and $T_A = 25^\circ\text{C}$ unless otherwise specified.

Parameter	Conditions	Typ (Note 8)	Tested Limit (Note 9)	Design Limit (Note 10)	Limit Units
f_{CLK} , Clock Frequency	MIN	1.0	0.3		MHz
	MAX	1.0	1.5		MHz
Clock Duty Cycle	MIN			40	%
	MAX			60	%
T_C , Conversion Time	MIN			108	$1/f_{CLK}$
	MAX			109	$1/f_{CLK}$
	MIN	$f_{CLK} = 1.0\text{ MHz}$		108	μs
	MAX	$f_{CLK} = 1.0\text{ MHz}$		109	μs
$t_{W(WR)L}$, \overline{WR} Pulse Width	MAX	220		350	ns
t_{ACC} , Access Time (Delay from Falling Edge of \overline{RD} to Output Data Valid) (Max)	$C_L = 100\text{ pF}$	210		340	ns
t_{1H} , t_{0H} , TRI-STATE Control (Delay from Rising Edge of \overline{RD} to Hi-Z State) (Max)	$R_L = 2k$, $C_L = 100\text{ pF}$	170		290	ns
$t_{PD(READYOUT)}$, \overline{RD} or \overline{WR} to READYOUT Delay (Max)		250		400	ns
$t_{PD(INT)}$, \overline{RD} or \overline{WR} to Reset of INT (Max)		250		400	ns

Note 1: Absolute Maximum Ratings indicate limits beyond which damage to the device may occur. DC and AC electrical specifications do not apply when operating the device beyond its specified operating ratings.

Note 2: All voltages are measured with respect to ground, unless otherwise specified.

Note 3: A parasitic zener diode exists internally from AV_{CC} and DV_{CC} to ground. This parasitic zener has a typical breakdown voltage of $7 V_{DC}$.

DIGITAL V_{CC}

[illegible]

Errors in the A/D conversion can occur if these diodes are forward biased more than 50 mV. This means that if AV_{CC} and DV_{CC} are minimum ($4.75 V_{DC}$) and V^- is minimum ($-4.75 V_{DC}$), full-scale must be $\leq 4.8 V_{DC}$.

Note 5: A diode exists between analog V_{CC} and digital V_{CC} .

Pin 1 (AVCC) and Pin 40 (DVCC) are connected to internal circuitry.

TL/H/5676-20

To guarantee accuracy, it is required that the AV_{CC} and DV_{CC} be connected together to a power supply with separate bypass filters at each V_{CC} pin.

Note 6: A diode exists between analog ground and digital ground

Figure 10-10 shows the connection of the analog and digital ground planes. The analog ground plane is connected to the internal circuitry through a single-point connection. The digital ground plane is connected to the internal circuitry through a single-point connection. The connection points are shown in the diagram.

To guarantee accuracy, it is required that the analog ground and digital ground be connected together externally.

Note 7: Accuracy is guaranteed at $f_{CLK} = 1.0$ MHz. At higher clock frequencies accuracy may degrade.

Note 8: Typicals are at 25°C and represent most likely parametric norm.

Note 9: Tested and guaranteed to National's AOQL (Average Outgoing Quality Level)

Note 10: Guaranteed, but not 100% production tested. These limits are not used to calculate outgoing quality levels.

Note 11: Linearity error is defined as the deviation of the analog value, expressed in LSBs, from the straight line which passes through positive full scale and zero, after adjusting zero error. (See *Figures 1b* and *1c*).

Note 12: Human body model: 100 pF discharged through a 1.5 kΩ resistor

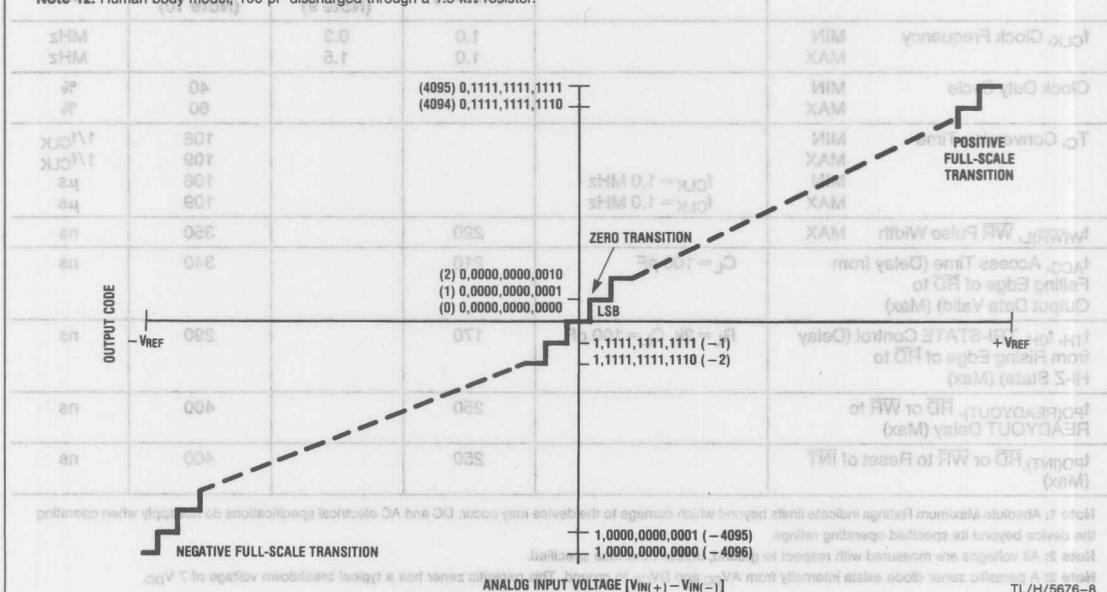


FIGURE 1a. Transfer Characteristic

TL/H/5676-8

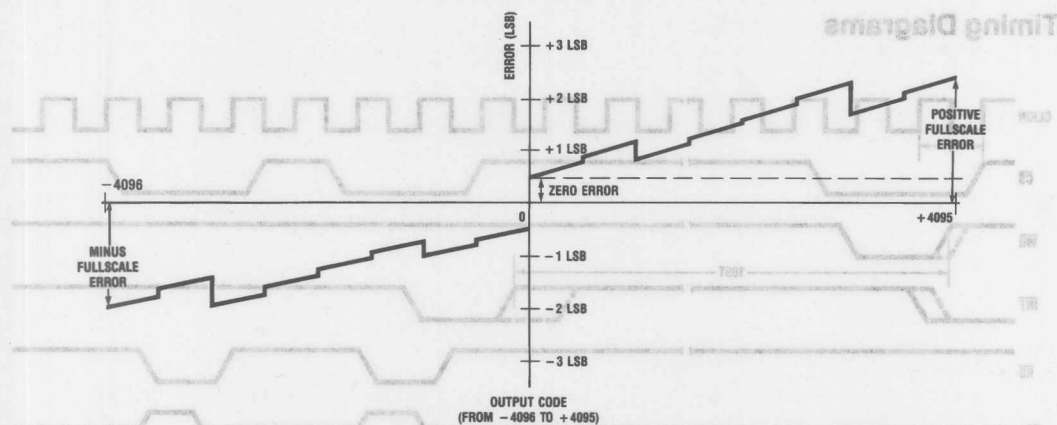


FIGURE 1b. Simplified Error Curve vs. Output Code Without Zero and Fullscale Adjustment

TL/H/5676-22

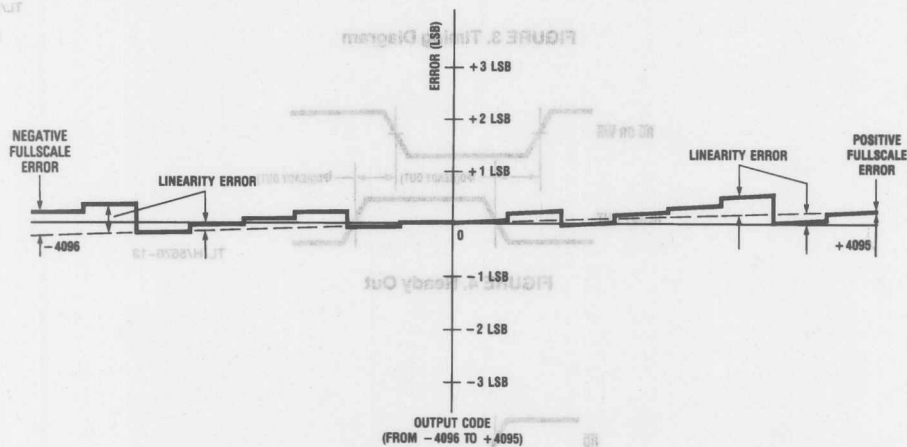


FIGURE 1c. Simplified Error Curve vs. Output Code after Zero/Fullscale Adjustment

TL/H/5676-23

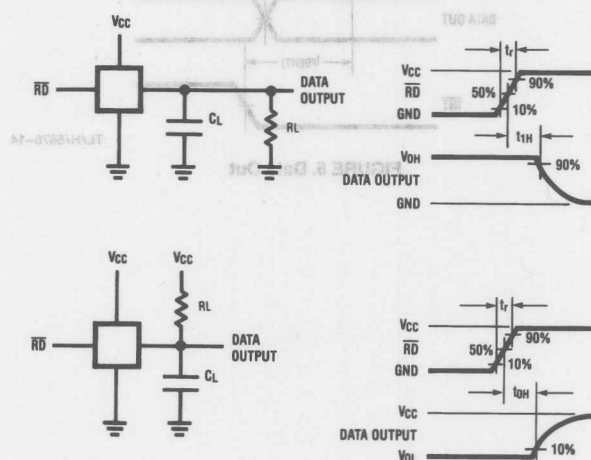
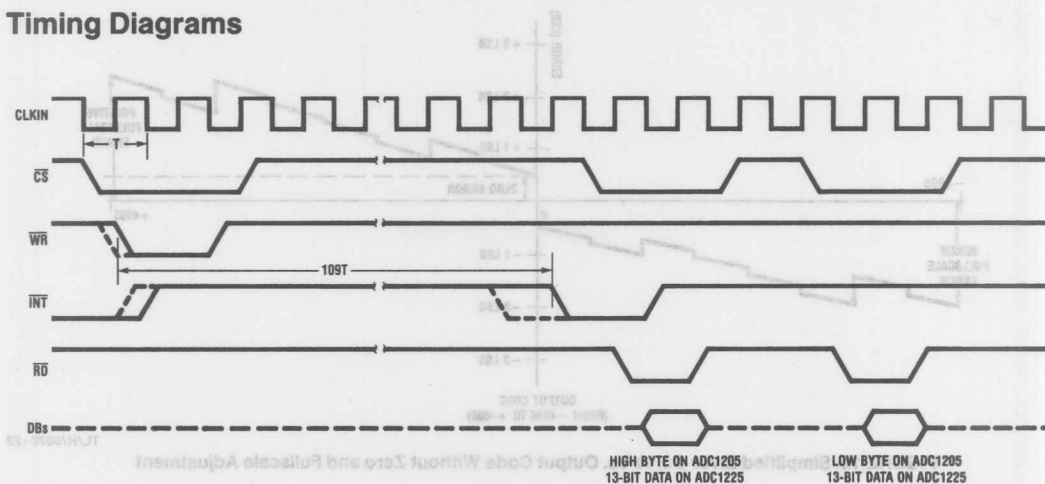


FIGURE 2. TRI-STATE Test Circuits and Waveforms

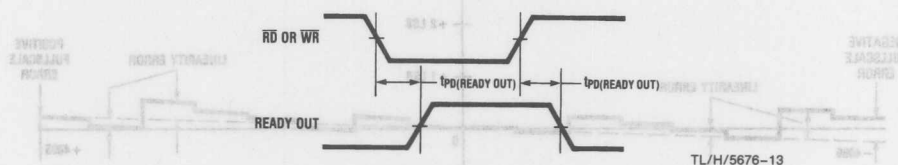
TL/H/5676-7

Timing Diagrams



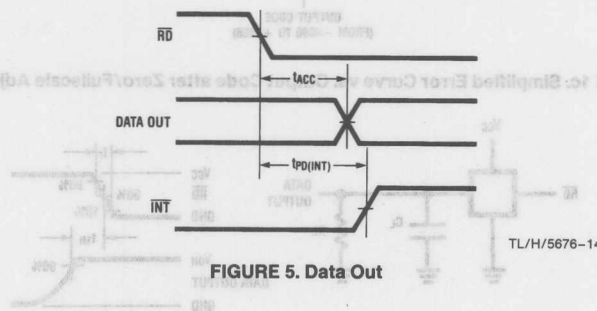
TL/H/5676-15

FIGURE 3. Timing Diagram



TL/H/5676-13

FIGURE 4. Ready Out



TL/H/5676-14

FIGURE 5. Data Out

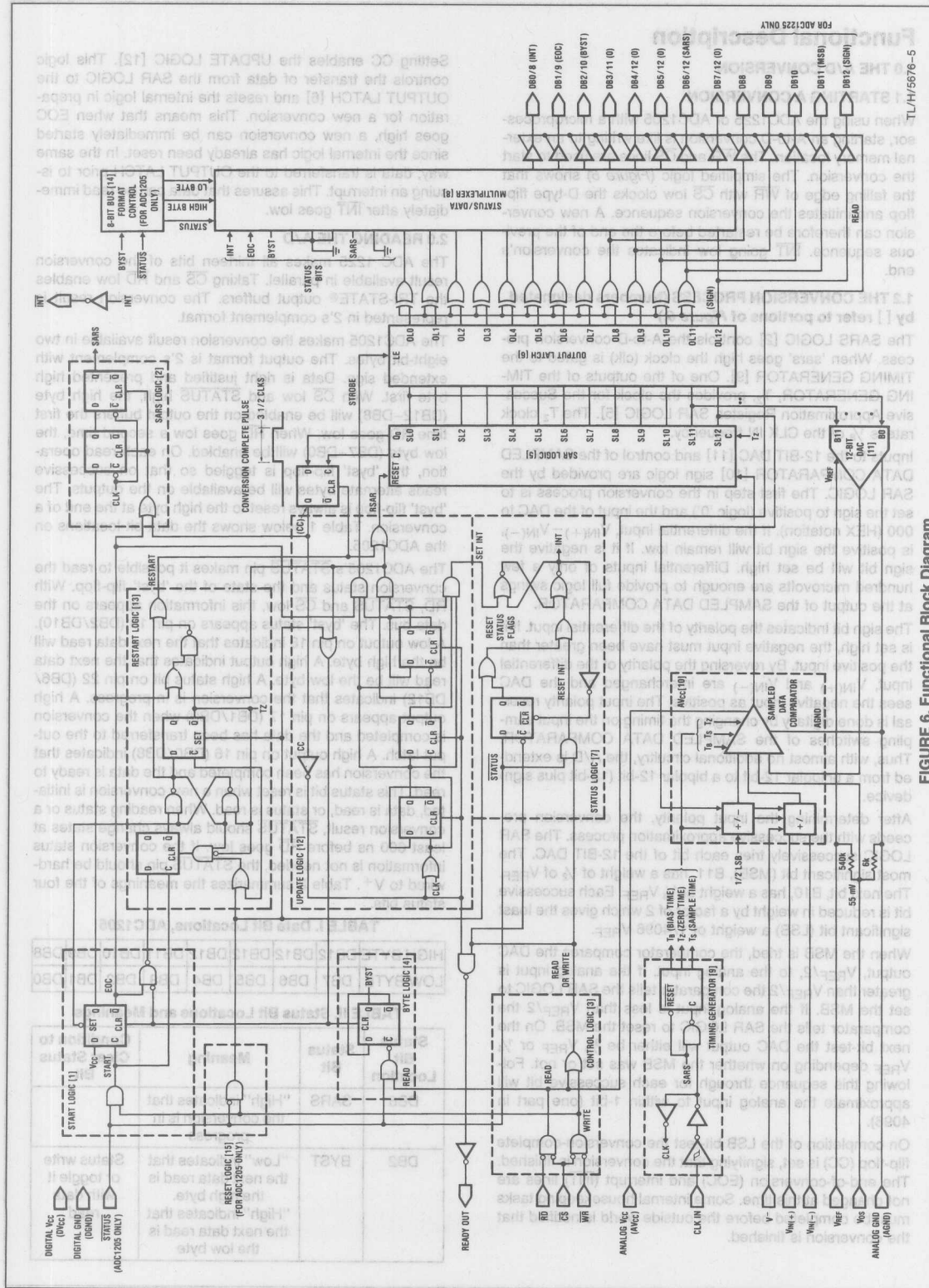


FIGURE 6. Functional Block Diagram

when using the ADC1225 or ADC1205 with a microprocessor, starting an A-to-D conversion is like writing to an external memory location. The \overline{WR} and \overline{CS} lines are used to start the conversion. The simplified logic (Figure 6) shows that the falling edge of \overline{WR} with \overline{CS} low clocks the D-type flip-flop and initiates the conversion sequence. A new conversion can therefore be restarted before the end of the previous sequence. \overline{INT} going low indicates the conversion's end.

1.2 THE CONVERSION PROCESS (Numbers designated by [] refer to portions of Figure 6.)

The SARS LOGIC [2] controls the A-to-D conversion process. When 'sars' goes high the clock (clk) is gated to the TIMING GENERATOR [9]. One of the outputs of the TIMING GENERATOR, T_z , provides the clock for the Successive Approximation Register, SAR LOGIC [5]. The T_z clock rate is $1/6$ of the CLK IN frequency.

Inputs to the 12-BIT DAC [11] and control of the SAMPLED DATA COMPARATOR [10] sign logic are provided by the SAR LOGIC. The first step in the conversion process is to set the sign to positive (logic '0') and the input of the DAC to 000 (HEX notation). If the differential input, $V_{IN(+)} - V_{IN(-)}$, is positive the sign bit will remain low. If it is negative the sign bit will be set high. Differential inputs of only a few hundred microvolts are enough to provide full logic swings at the output of the SAMPLED DATA COMPARATOR.

The sign bit indicates the polarity of the differential input. If it is set high, the negative input must have been greater than the positive input. By reversing the polarity of the differential input, $V_{IN(+)}$ and $V_{IN(-)}$ are interchanged and the DAC sees the negative input as positive. The input polarity reversal is done digitally by changing the timing on the input sampling switches of the SAMPLED DATA COMPARATOR. Thus, with almost no additional circuitry, the A/D is extended from a unipolar 12-bit to a bipolar 12-bit (12-bit plus sign) device.

After determining the input polarity, the conversion proceeds with the successive approximation process. The SAR LOGIC successively tries each bit of the 12-BIT DAC. The most significant bit (MSB), B11, has a weight of $1/2$ of V_{REF} . The next bit, B10, has a weight of $1/4$ V_{REF} . Each successive bit is reduced in weight by a factor of 2 which gives the least significant bit (LSB) a weight of $1/4096$ V_{REF} .

When the MSB is tried, the comparator compares the DAC output, $V_{REF}/2$, to the analog input. If the analog input is greater than $V_{REF}/2$ the comparator tells the SAR LOGIC to set the MSB. If the analog input is less than $V_{REF}/2$ the comparator tells the SAR LOGIC to reset the MSB. On the next bit-test the DAC output will either be $3/4$ V_{REF} or $1/4$ V_{REF} depending on whether the MSB was set or not. Following this sequence through for each successive bit will approximate the analog input to within 1-bit (one part in 4096).

On completion of the LSB bit-test the conversion-complete flip-flop (CC) is set, signifying that the conversion is finished. The end-of-conversion (EOC) and interrupt (\overline{INT}) lines are not changed at this time. Some internal housekeeping tasks must be completed before the outside world is notified that the conversion is finished.

ration for a new conversion. This means that when EOC goes high, a new conversion can be immediately started since the internal logic has already been reset. In the same way, data is transferred to the OUTPUT LATCH prior to issuing an interrupt. This assures that data can be read immediately after \overline{INT} goes low.

2.0 READING THE A/D

The ADC 1225 makes all thirteen bits of the conversion result available in parallel. Taking \overline{CS} and \overline{RD} low enables the TRI-STATE® output buffers. The conversion result is represented in 2's complement format.

The ADC1205 makes the conversion result available in two eight-bit bytes. The output format is 2's complement with extended sign. Data is right justified and presented high byte first. With \overline{CS} low and \overline{STATUS} high, the high byte (DB12-DB8) will be enabled on the output buffers the first time \overline{RD} goes low. When \overline{RD} goes low a second time, the low byte (DB7-DB0) will be enabled. On each read operation, the 'byst' flip-flop is toggled so that on successive reads alternate bytes will be available on the outputs. The 'byst' flip-flop is always reset to the high byte at the end of a conversion. Table 1 below shows the data bit locations on the ADC1205.

The ADC1205's \overline{STATUS} pin makes it possible to read the conversion status and the state of the 'byst' flip-flop. With \overline{RD} , \overline{STATUS} and \overline{CS} low, this information appears on the data bus. The 'byst' status appears on pin 18 (DB2/DB10). A low output on pin 18 indicates that the next data read will be the high byte. A high output indicates that the next data read will be the low byte. A high status bit on pin 22 (DB6/DB12) indicates that the conversion is in progress. A high output appears on pin 17 (DB1/DB9) when the conversion is completed and the data has been transferred to the output latch. A high output on pin 16 (DB0/DB8) indicates that the conversion has been completed and the data is ready to read. This status bit is reset when a new conversion is initiated, data is read, or status is read. When reading status or a conversion result, \overline{STATUS} should always change states at least 600 ns before \overline{RD} goes low. If the conversion status information is not needed, the \overline{STATUS} pin should be hardwired to V^+ . Table 2 summarizes the meanings of the four status bits.

TABLE I. Data Bit Locations, ADC1205

HIGH BYTE	DB12	DB12	DB12	DB12	DB11	DB10	DB9	DB8
LOW BYTE	DB7	DB6	DB5	DB4	DB3	DB2	DB1	DB0

TABLE II. Status Bit Locations and Meanings

Status Bit Location	Status Bit	Meaning	Condition to Clear Status Bit
DB6	SARS	"High" indicates that the conversion is in progress	
DB2	BYST	"Low" indicates that the next data read is the high byte. "High" indicates that the next data read is the low byte	Status write or toggle it with data read

Functional Description (Continued)
TABLE II. Status Bit Locations and Meanings
 (Continued)

Status Bit Location	Status Bit	Meaning	Condition to Clear Status Bit
DB1	EOC	"High" indicates that the conversion is completed and data is transferred to the output latch.	
DB0	INT	"High" indicates that it is the end of the conversion and the data is ready to read	Data read or status read or status write

3.0 INTERFACE

3.1 RESET OF INTERRUPT

INT goes low at the end of the conversion and indicates that data is transferred to the output latch. By reading data, INT will be reset to high on the leading edge of the first read (RD going low). INT is also reset on the leading (falling) edge of WR when starting a conversion.

3.2 READY OUT

To simplify the hardware connection to high speed micro-processors, a READY OUT line is provided. This allows the A-to-D to insert a wait state in the μ P's read cycle. The equivalent circuit and the timing diagram for READY OUT is shown in Figures 7 and 8.

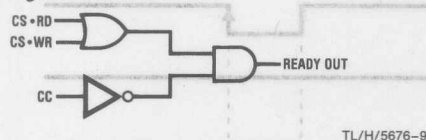


FIGURE 7. READY OUT Equivalent Circuit

Functional Description (Continued)

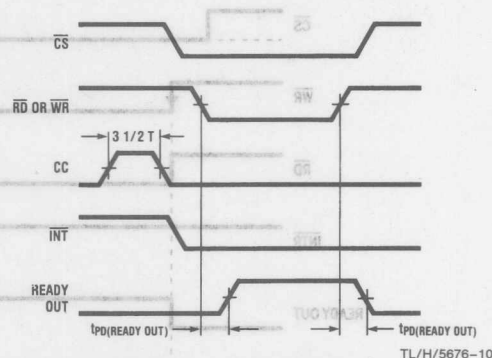


FIGURE 8. READY OUT Timing Diagram

3.3 RESETTING THE A/D

All the internal logic can be reset, which will abort any conversion in process and reset the status bits. The reset function is achieved by performing a status write (CS, WR and STATUS are low).

3.4 ADDITIONAL TIMING AND INTERFACE OPTIONS

ADC1225

1. WR and RD can be tied together with CS low continuously or strobed. The previous conversion's data will be available when the WR and RD are low as shown below.

One drawback is that, since the conversion is started on the falling edge and the data read on the rising edge of WR/RD, the first data access will have erroneous information depending on the power-up state of the internal output latches.

If the WR/RD strobe is longer than the conversion time, INTR will never go low to signal the end of a conversion. The conversion will be completed and the output latches will be updated. In this case the READY OUT signal can be used to sense the end of the conversion since it will go low when the output latches are being updated.

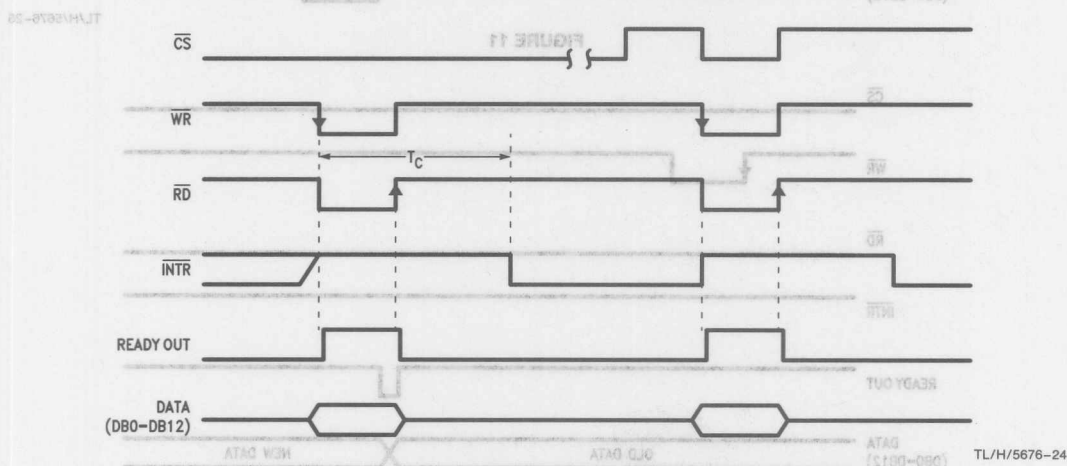


FIGURE 9

Functional Description (Continued)

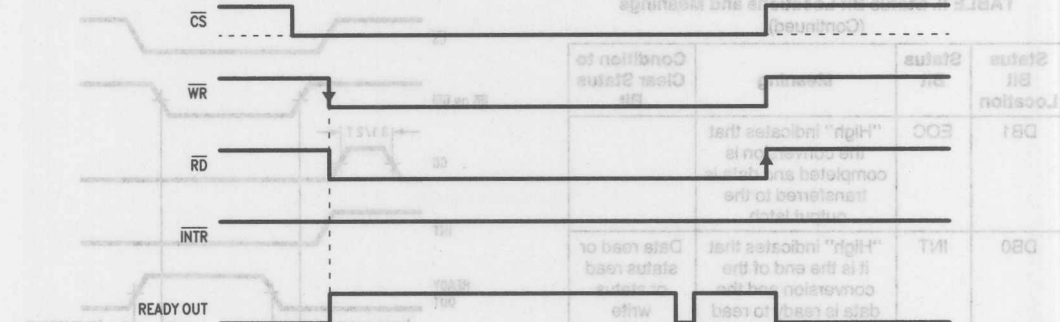


FIGURE 10

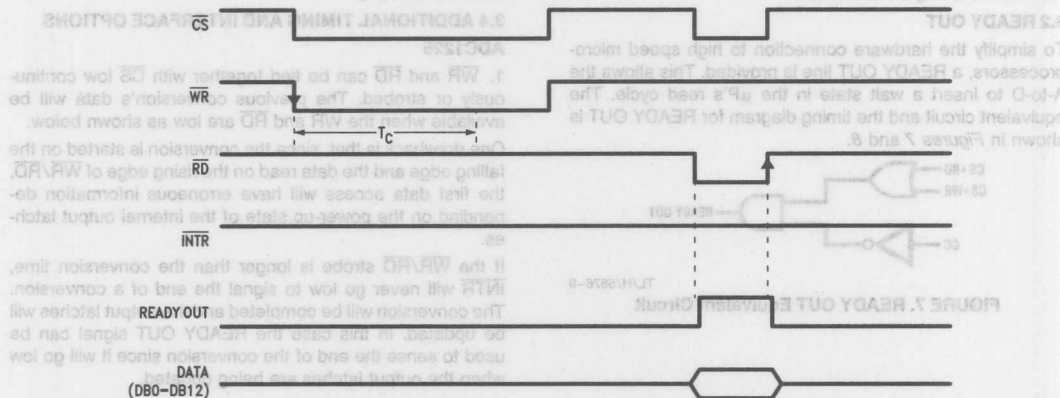


FIGURE 11

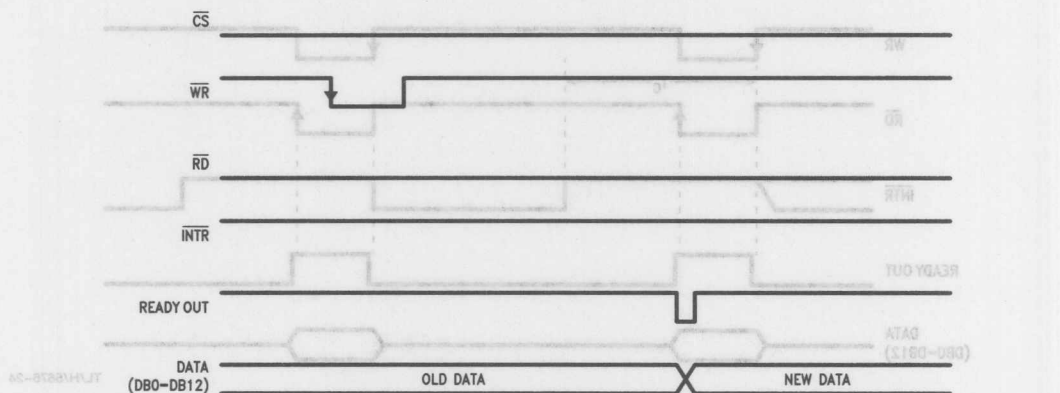


FIGURE 12

Functional Description (Continued)

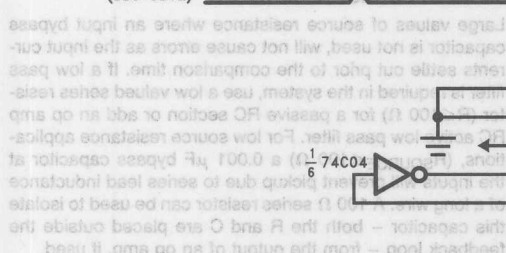
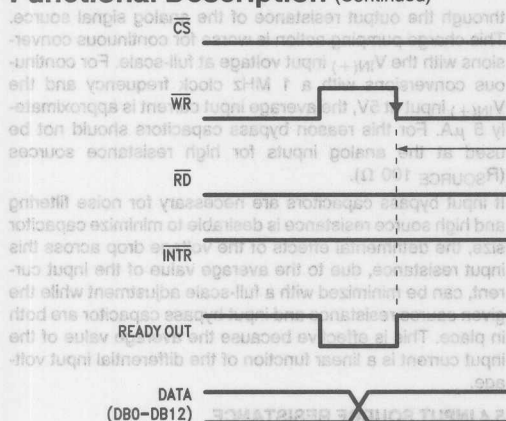


FIGURE 13

When using this method of conversion only one strobe is necessary and the rising edge of WR/RD can be used to read the current conversion results. These methods reduce the throughput time of the conversion since the RD and WR cycles are combined.

2. With the standard timing WR pulse width longer than the conversion time a conversion is completed but the INTR will never go low to signal the end of a conversion. The output latches will be updated and valid information will be available when the RD cycle is accomplished.

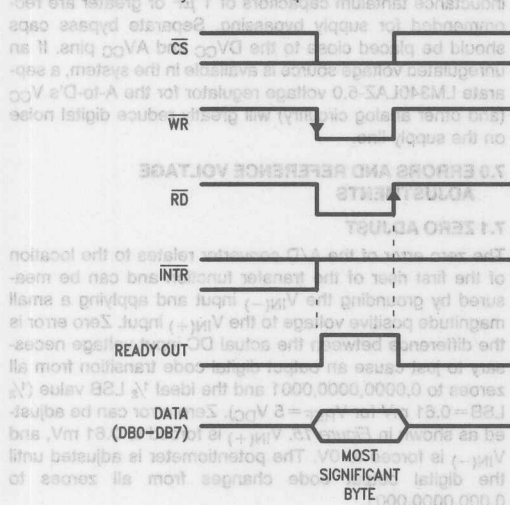


FIGURE 14

Functional Description (Continued)

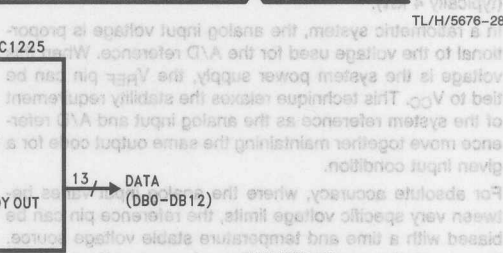
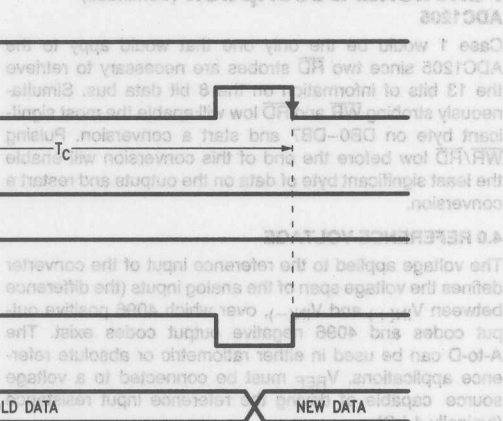


FIGURE 13

3. Tying CS and RD low continuously and strobing WR to initiate a conversion will also yield valid data. The INTR will never go low to signal the end of a conversion and the digital outputs will always be enabled, so using INTR to strobe the WR line for a continuous conversion cannot be done with this part.

A simple stand-alone circuit can be accomplished by driving WR with the inverse of the READY OUT signal using a simple inverter as shown below.

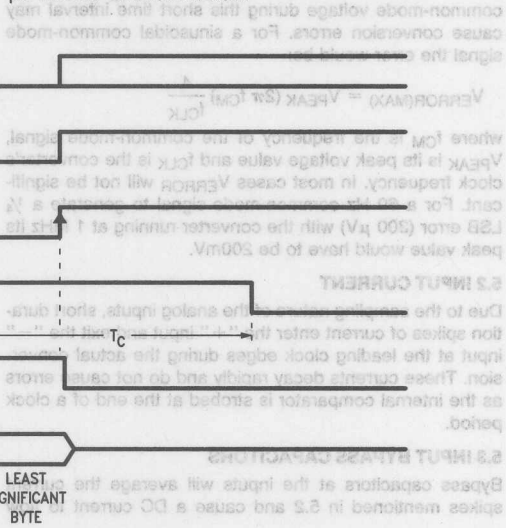


FIGURE 14

ADC1205 since two RD strobes are necessary to retrieve the 13 bits of information on the 8 bit data bus. Simultaneously strobing WR and RD low will enable the most significant byte on DB0-DB7 and start a conversion. Pulsing WR/RD low before the end of this conversion will enable the least significant byte of data on the outputs and restart a conversion.

4.0 REFERENCE VOLTAGE

The voltage applied to the reference input of the converter defines the voltage span of the analog inputs (the difference between $V_{IN(+)}$ and $V_{IN(-)}$, over which 4096 positive output codes and 4096 negative output codes exist. The A-to-D can be used in either ratiometric or absolute reference applications. V_{REF} must be connected to a voltage source capable of driving the reference input resistance (typically 4 k Ω).

In a ratiometric system, the analog input voltage is proportional to the voltage used for the A/D reference. When this voltage is the system power supply, the V_{REF} pin can be tied to V_{CC} . This technique relaxes the stability requirement of the system reference as the analog input and A/D reference move together maintaining the same output code for a given input condition.

For absolute accuracy, where the analog input varies between very specific voltage limits, the reference pin can be biased with a time and temperature stable voltage source. In general, the magnitude of the reference voltage will require an initial adjustment to null out full-scale errors.

5.0 THE ANALOG INPUTS

5.1 DIFFERENTIAL VOLTAGE INPUTS AND COMMON MODE REJECTION

The differential inputs of the ADC1225 and ADC1205 actually reduce the effects of common-mode input noise, i.e., signals common to both $V_{IN(+)}$ and $V_{IN(-)}$ inputs (60 Hz is most typical). The time interval between sampling the "+" and "-" input is 4 clock periods. Therefore, a change in the common-mode voltage during this short time interval may cause conversion errors. For a sinusoidal common-mode signal the error would be:

$$V_{ERROR(MAX)} = V_{PEAK} (2\pi f_{CM}) \frac{4}{f_{CLK}}$$

where f_{CM} is the frequency of the common-mode signal, V_{PEAK} is its peak voltage value and f_{CLK} is the converter's clock frequency. In most cases V_{ERROR} will not be significant. For a 60 Hz common-mode signal to generate a $1/4$ LSB error (300 μ V) with the converter running at 1 MHz its peak value would have to be 200mV.

5.2 INPUT CURRENT

Due to the sampling nature of the analog inputs, short duration spikes of current enter the "+" input and exit the "-" input at the leading clock edges during the actual conversion. These currents decay rapidly and do not cause errors as the internal comparator is strobed at the end of a clock period.

5.3 INPUT BYPASS CAPACITORS

Bypass capacitors at the inputs will average the current spikes mentioned in 5.2 and cause a DC current to flow

into the charge pumping circuitry for continuous conversions with the $V_{IN(+)}$ input voltage at full-scale. For continuous conversions with a 1 MHz clock frequency and the $V_{IN(+)}$ input at 5V, the average input current is approximately 5 μ A. For this reason bypass capacitors should not be used at the analog inputs for high resistance sources ($R_{SOURCE} 100 \Omega$).

If input bypass capacitors are necessary for noise filtering and high source resistance is desirable to minimize capacitor size, the detrimental effects of the voltage drop across this input resistance, due to the average value of the input current, can be minimized with a full-scale adjustment while the given source resistance and input bypass capacitor are both in place. This is effective because the average value of the input current is a linear function of the differential input voltage.

5.4 INPUT SOURCE RESISTANCE

Large values of source resistance where an input bypass capacitor is not used, will not cause errors as the input currents settle out prior to the comparison time. If a low pass filter is required in the system, use a low valued series resistor ($R \leq 100 \Omega$) for a passive RC section or add an op amp RC active low pass filter. For low source resistance applications, ($R_{SOURCE} \leq 100 \Omega$) a 0.001 μ F bypass capacitor at the inputs will prevent pickup due to series lead inductance of a long wire. A 100 Ω series resistor can be used to isolate this capacitor - both the R and C are placed outside the feedback loop - from the output of an op amp, if used.

5.5 NOISE

The leads to the analog inputs should be kept as short as possible to minimize input noise coupling. Both noise and undesired digital clock coupling to these inputs can cause errors. Input filtering can be used to reduce the effects of these sources, but careful note should be taken of sections 5.3 and 5.4 if this route is taken.

6.0 POWER SUPPLIES

Noise spikes on the V_{CC} supply line can cause conversion errors as the comparator will respond to this noise. Low inductance tantalum capacitors of 1 μ F or greater are recommended for supply bypassing. Separate bypass caps should be placed close to the DV_{CC} and AV_{CC} pins. If an unregulated voltage source is available in the system, a separate LM340LAZ-5.0 voltage regulator for the A-to-D's V_{CC} (and other analog circuitry) will greatly reduce digital noise on the supply line.

7.0 ERRORS AND REFERENCE VOLTAGE ADJUSTMENTS

7.1 ZERO ADJUST

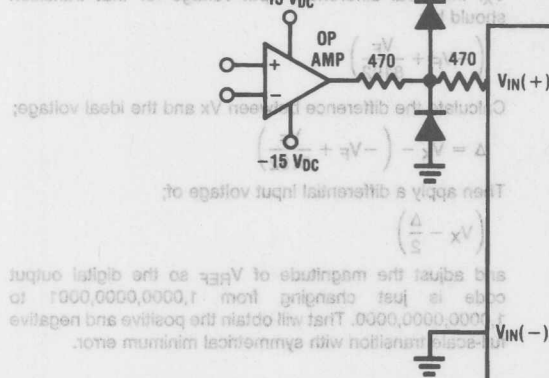
The zero error of the A/D converter relates to the location of the first riser of the transfer function and can be measured by grounding the $V_{IN(-)}$ input and applying a small magnitude positive voltage to the $V_{IN(+)}$ input. Zero error is the difference between the actual DC input voltage necessary to just cause an output digital code transition from all zeroes to 0,0000,0000,0001 and the ideal $1/2$ LSB value ($1/2$ LSB = 0.61 mV for $V_{REF} = 5 V_{DC}$). Zero error can be adjusted as shown in Figure 15. $V_{IN(+)}$ is forced to 0.61 mV, and $V_{IN(-)}$ is forced to 0V. The potentiometer is adjusted until the digital output code changes from all zeroes to 0,000,0000,0001.

Typical Applications (Continued)

side of the V_{REF} input so that the output code is just changing from 01111111 to 01111111.

Protecting the Input

Bipolar inputs
Do the same procedure outlined above for the unipolar case. Do the same procedure outlined above for the unipolar case. Do the same procedure outlined above for the unipolar case.



Diodes are 1N914

Functional Description (Continued)

A simpler, although slightly less accurate, approach is to ground $V_{IN(-)}$ and adjust for all zeros at the output. Error will be well under 1/2 LSB if the adjustment is done so that the potentiometer is "centered" within the 0,000,000 range. A positive at the V_{OS} input will reduce the output code. The adjustment range is +4 to -30 LSB.

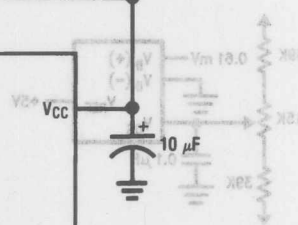


FIGURE 16: Zero Adjust Circuit

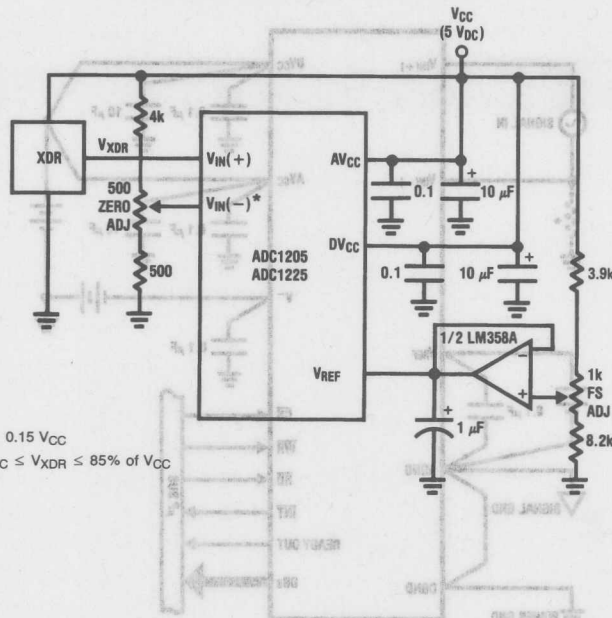
1/2 POSITIVE AND NEGATIVE FULL-SCALE ADJUSTMENT

Unipolar inputs
Apply a differential input voltage which is 1/2 LSB below the desired analog full-scale voltage (V_F) and adjust the mean.

TL/H/5676-16

Typical Applications

Operating with Ratiometric Transducers



* $V_{IN(-)} = 0.15 V_{CC}$
 $15\% \text{ of } V_{CC} \leq V_{XDR} \leq 85\% \text{ of } V_{CC}$

TL/H/5676-17

Ordering information

2

TL/H/5676-18

Strain Gauge Converter with .025% Resolution and Single Power Supply



2) LF412 power +10V and ground

ADC12062 **12-Bit, 1 MHz, 75 mW A/D Converter** **with Input Multiplexer and Sample/Hold**

General Description

Using an innovative multistep conversion technique, the 12-bit ADC12062 CMOS analog-to-digital converter digitizes signals at a 1 MHz sampling rate while consuming a maximum of only 75 mW on a single +5V supply. The ADC12062 performs a 12-bit conversion in three lower-resolution "flash" conversions, yielding a fast A/D without the cost and power dissipation associated with true flash approaches.

The analog input voltage to the ADC12062 is tracked and held by an internal sampling circuit, allowing high frequency input signals to be accurately digitized without the need for an external sample-and-hold circuit. The multiplexer output is available to the user in order to perform additional external signal processing before the signal is digitized.

When the converter is not digitizing signals, it can be placed in the Standby mode; typical power consumption in this mode is 100 μ W.

Features

- Built-in sample-and-hold
- Single +5V supply
- Single channel or 2 channel multiplexer operation
- Low Power Standby mode

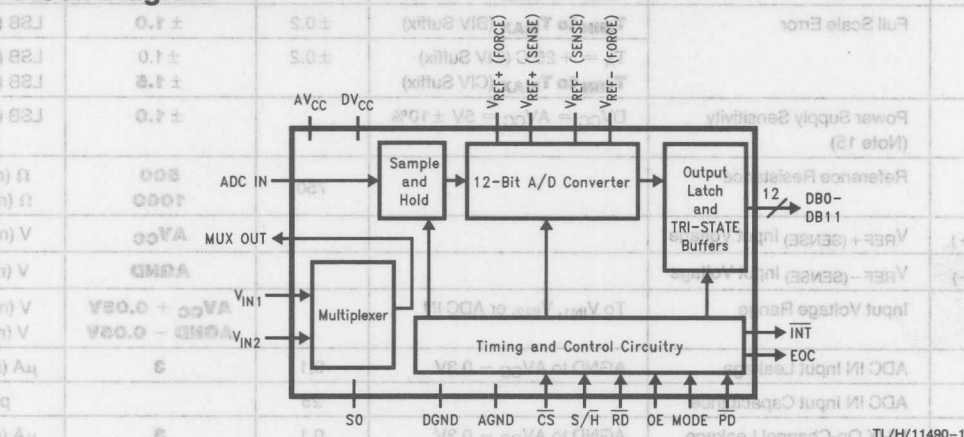
Key Specifications

■ Sampling rate	1 MHz (min)
■ Conversion time	740 ns (typ)
■ Signal-to-Noise Ratio, $f_N = 100$ kHz	69.5 dB (min)
■ Power dissipation ($f_s = 1$ MHz)	75 mW (max)
■ No missing codes over temperature	Guaranteed

Applications

- Digital signal processor front ends
- Instrumentation
- Disk drives
- Mobile telecommunications
- Waveform digitizers

Block Diagram



Ordering Information

Industrial ($-40^{\circ}\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +85^{\circ}$)	Package
ADC12062BIV	V44 Plastic Leaded Chip Carrier
ADC12062BIVF	VGZ44A Plastic Quad Flat Package
ADC12062CIV	V44 Plastic Leaded Chip Carrier
ADC12062CIVF	VGZ44A Plastic Quad Flat Package
ADC12062EVAL	Evaluation Board

Absolute Maximum Ratings (Notes 1, 2)

If Military/Aerospace specified devices are required, please contact the National Semiconductor Sales Office/Distributors for availability and specifications.

Supply Voltage ($V_{CC} = DV_{CC} = AV_{CC}$)	-0.3V to +6V
Voltage at Any Input or Output	-0.3V to $V_{CC} + 0.3V$
Input Current at Any Pin (Note 3)	25 mA
Package Input Current (Note 3)	50 mA
Power Dissipation (Note 4)	875 mW
ESD Susceptibility (Note 5)	2000V

Soldering Information (Note 6)

V Package, Infrared, 15 seconds	+300°C
VF Package	
Vapor Phase (60 seconds)	+215°C
Infrared (15 seconds)	+220°C
Storage Temperature Range	-65°C to +150°C
Maximum Junction Temperature (T_{JMAX})	150°C

Operating Ratings (Notes 1, 2)

Temperature Range	$T_{MIN} \leq T_A \leq T_{MAX}$
ADC12062BIV, ADC12062CIV, ADC12062BIVF, ADC12062CIVF	-40°C $\leq T_A \leq$ +85°C
Supply Voltage Range ($DV_{CC} = AV_{CC}$)	4.5V to 5.5V

Converter Characteristics The following specifications apply for $DV_{CC} = AV_{CC} = +5V$, $V_{REF+}(\text{SENSE}) = +4.096V$, $V_{REF-}(\text{SENSE}) = AGND$, and $f_s = 1\text{ MHz}$, unless otherwise specified. **Boldface limits apply for $T_A = T_J$ from T_{MIN} to T_{MAX}** ; all other limits $T_A = T_J = +25^\circ\text{C}$.

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Typ (Note 7)	Limit (Note 8)	Units (Limit)
	Resolution			12	Bits
	Differential Linearity Error	$T_A = 25^\circ\text{C}$ T_{MIN} to T_{MAX}	± 0.4	± 0.8 ± 0.95	LSB (max) LSB (max)
	Integral Linearity Error (Note 9)	T_{MIN} to T_{MAX} (BIV Suffix) $T_A = +25^\circ\text{C}$ (CIV Suffix) T_{MIN} to T_{MAX} (CIV Suffix)	± 0.4 ± 0.4	± 1.0 ± 1.0 ± 1.5	LSB (max) LSB (max) LSB (max)
	Offset Error	T_{MIN} to T_{MAX} (BIV Suffix) $T_A = +25^\circ\text{C}$ (CIV Suffix) T_{MIN} to T_{MAX} (CIV Suffix)	± 0.3 ± 0.3	± 1.25 ± 1.25 ± 2.0	LSB (max) LSB (max) LSB (max)
	Full Scale Error	T_{MIN} to T_{MAX} (BIV Suffix) $T_A = +25^\circ\text{C}$ (CIV Suffix) T_{MIN} to T_{MAX} (CIV Suffix)	± 0.2 ± 0.2	± 1.0 ± 1.0 ± 1.5	LSB (max) LSB (max) LSB (max)
	Power Supply Sensitivity (Note 15)	$DV_{CC} = AV_{CC} = 5V \pm 10\%$		± 1.0	LSB (max)
R_{REF}	Reference Resistance		750	500 1000	Ω (min) Ω (max)
V_{REF+}	$V_{REF+}(\text{SENSE})$ Input Voltage			AV_{CC}	V (max)
V_{REF-}	$V_{REF-}(\text{SENSE})$ Input Voltage			$AGND$	V (min)
V_{IN}	Input Voltage Range	To V_{IN1} , V_{IN2} , or ADC IN		$AV_{CC} + 0.05V$ $AGND - 0.05V$	V (max) V (min)
	ADC IN Input Leakage	$AGND$ to $AV_{CC} - 0.3V$	0.1	3	μA (max)
C_{ADC}	ADC IN Input Capacitance		25		pF
	MUX On-Channel Leakage	$AGND$ to $AV_{CC} - 0.3V$	0.1	3	μA (max)
	MUX Off-Channel Leakage	$AGND$ to $AV_{CC} - 0.3V$	0.1	3	μA (max)
C_{MUX}	Multiplexer Input Cap		7		pF
	MUX Off Isolation	$f_{IN} = 100\text{ kHz}$	92		dB

Dynamic Characteristics (Note 10) The following specifications apply for $DV_{CC} = AV_{CC} = +5V$, $V_{REF+}(SENSE) = +4.096V$, $V_{REF-}(SENSE) = AGND$, $R_S = 25\Omega$, $f_{IN} = 100\text{ kHz}$, 0 dB from fullscale, and $f_s = 1\text{ MHz}$, unless otherwise specified. **Boldface limits apply for $T_A = T_J$ from T_{MIN} to T_{MAX}** ; all other limits $T_A = T_J = +25^\circ C$.

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Typ (Note 7)	Limit (Note 8)	Units (Limit)
SINAD	Signal-to-Noise Plus Distortion Ratio	T_{MIN} to T_{MAX}	71	68.0	dB (min)
SNR	Signal-to-Noise Ratio (Note 11)	T_{MIN} to T_{MAX}	72	69.5	dB (min)
THD	Total Harmonic Distortion (Note 12)	$T_A = +25^\circ C$ T_{MIN} to T_{MAX}	-82	-74 -70	dBc (max) dBc (max)
ENOB	Effective Number of Bits (Note 13)	T_{MIN} to T_{MAX}	11.5	11.0	Bits (min)
IMD	Intermodulation Distortion	$f_{IN} = 102.3\text{ kHz}, 102.7\text{ kHz}$	-80		dBc

DC Electrical Characteristics The following specifications apply for $DV_{CC} = AV_{CC} = +5V$, $V_{REF+}(SENSE) = +4.096V$, $V_{REF-}(SENSE) = AGND$, and $f_s = 1\text{ MHz}$, unless otherwise specified. **Boldface limits apply for $T_A = T_J$ from T_{MIN} to T_{MAX}** ; all other limits $T_A = T_J = +25^\circ C$.

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Typ (Note 7)	Limit (Note 8)	Units (Limit)
$V_{IN(1)}$	Logical "1" Input Voltage	$DV_{CC} = AV_{CC} = +5.5V$		2.0	V (min)
$V_{IN(0)}$	Logical "0" Input Voltage	$DV_{CC} = AV_{CC} = +4.5V$		0.8	V (max)
$I_{IN(1)}$	Logical "1" Input Current		0.1	1.0	μA (max)
$I_{IN(0)}$	Logical "0" Input Current		0.1	1.0	μA (max)
$V_{OUT(1)}$	Logical "1" Output Voltage	$DV_{CC} = AV_{CC} = +4.5V$, $I_{OUT} = -360\text{ }\mu A$ $I_{OUT} = -100\text{ }\mu A$		2.4 4.25	V (min) V (min)
$V_{OUT(0)}$	Logical "0" Output Voltage	$DV_{CC} = AV_{CC} = +4.5V$, $I_{OUT} = 1.6\text{ mA}$		0.4	V (max)
I_{OUT}	TRI-STATE® Output Leakage Current	Pins DB0–DB11	0.1	3	μA (max)
C_{OUT}	TRI-STATE Output Capacitance	Pins DB0–DB11	5		pF
C_{IN}	Digital Input Capacitance		4		pF
DI_{CC}	DV_{CC} Supply Current		2	3	mA (max)
AI_{CC}	AV_{CC} Supply Current		10	12	mA (max)
$I_{STANDBY}$	Standby Current ($DI_{CC} + AI_{CC}$)	$PD = 0V$	20		μA

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Typ (Note 7)	Limit (Note 8)	Units (Limits)
f_s (min)	Maximum Sampling Rate (1/ $t_{THROUGHPUT}$)			1	MHz (min)
t_{CONV}	Conversion Time (S/H Low to EOC High)		740	600 980	ns (min) ns (max)
t_{AD}	Aperture Delay (S/H Low to Input Voltage Held)		20		ns
$t_{S/H}$	S/H Pulse Width			5 550	ns (min) ns (max)
t_{EOC}	S/H Low to EOC Low		95	60 125	ns (min) ns (max)
t_{ACC}	Access Time (RD Low or OE High to Data Valid)	$C_L = 100$ pF	10	20	ns (max)
t_{1H}, t_{0H}	TRI-STATE Control (RD High or OE Low to Databus TRI-STATE)	$R_L = 1k, C_L = 10$ pF	25	40	ns (max)
t_{INTH}	Delay from RD Low to INT High	$C_L = 100$ pF	35	60	ns (max)
t_{INTL}	Delay from EOC High to INT Low	$C_L = 100$ pF	-25	-35 -10	ns (min) ns (max)
t_{UPDATE}	EOC High to New Data Valid		5	15	ns (max)
t_{MS}	Multiplexer Address Setup Time (MUX Address Valid to EOC Low)			50	ns (min)
t_{MH}	Multiplexer Address Hold Time (EOC Low to MUX Address Invalid)			50	ns (min)
t_{CSS}	CS Setup Time (CS Low to RD Low, S/H Low, or OE High)			20	ns (min)
t_{CSH}	CS Hold Time (CS High after RD High, S/H High, or OE Low)			20	ns (min)
t_{WU}	Wake-Up Time (PD High to First S/H Low)		1		μ s

Note 1: Absolute Maximum Ratings indicate limits beyond which damage to the device may occur. Operating Ratings indicate conditions for which the device is functional. These ratings do not guarantee specific performance limits, however. For guaranteed specifications and test conditions, see the Electrical Characteristics. The guaranteed specifications apply only for the test conditions listed. Some performance characteristics may degrade when the device is not operated under the listed test conditions.

Note 2: All voltages are measured with respect to GND (GND = AGND = DGND), unless otherwise specified.

Note 3: When the input voltage (V_{IN}) at any pin exceeds the power supply rails ($V_{IN} < GND$ or $V_{IN} > V_{CC}$) the absolute value of current at that pin should be limited to 25 mA or less. The 50 mA package input current limits the number of pins that can safely exceed the power supplies with an input current of 25 mA to two.

Note 4: The maximum power dissipation must be derated at elevated temperatures and is dictated by T_{JMAX} , θ_{JA} and the ambient temperature T_A . The maximum allowable power dissipation at any temperature is $P_D = (T_{JMAX} - T_A)/\theta_{JA}$ or the number given in the Absolute Maximum Ratings, whichever is lower. θ_{JA} for the V (PLCC) package is 55°C/W. θ_{JA} for the VF (PQFP) package is 62°C/W. In most cases the maximum derated power dissipation will be reached only during fault conditions.

Note 5: Human body model, 100 pF discharged through a 1.5 kΩ resistor. Machine model ESD rating is 200V.

Note 6: See AN-450 "Surface Mounting Methods and Their Effect on Product Reliability" or the section titled "Surface Mount" found in a current National Semiconductor Linear Data Book for other methods of soldering surface mount devices.

Note 7: Typicals are at +25°C and represent most likely parametric norm.

Note 8: Tested limits are guaranteed to National's AOQL (Average Outgoing Quality Level).

Note 9: Integral Linearity Error is the maximum deviation from a straight line between the measured offset and full scale endpoints.

Note 10: Dynamic testing of the ADC12062 is done using the ADC IN input. The input multiplexer adds harmonic distortion at high frequencies. See the graph in the Typical Performance Characteristics section for a typical graph of THD performance vs input frequency with and without the input multiplexer.

Note 11: The signal-to-noise ratio is the ratio of the signal amplitude to the background noise level. Harmonics of the input signal are not included in its calculation.

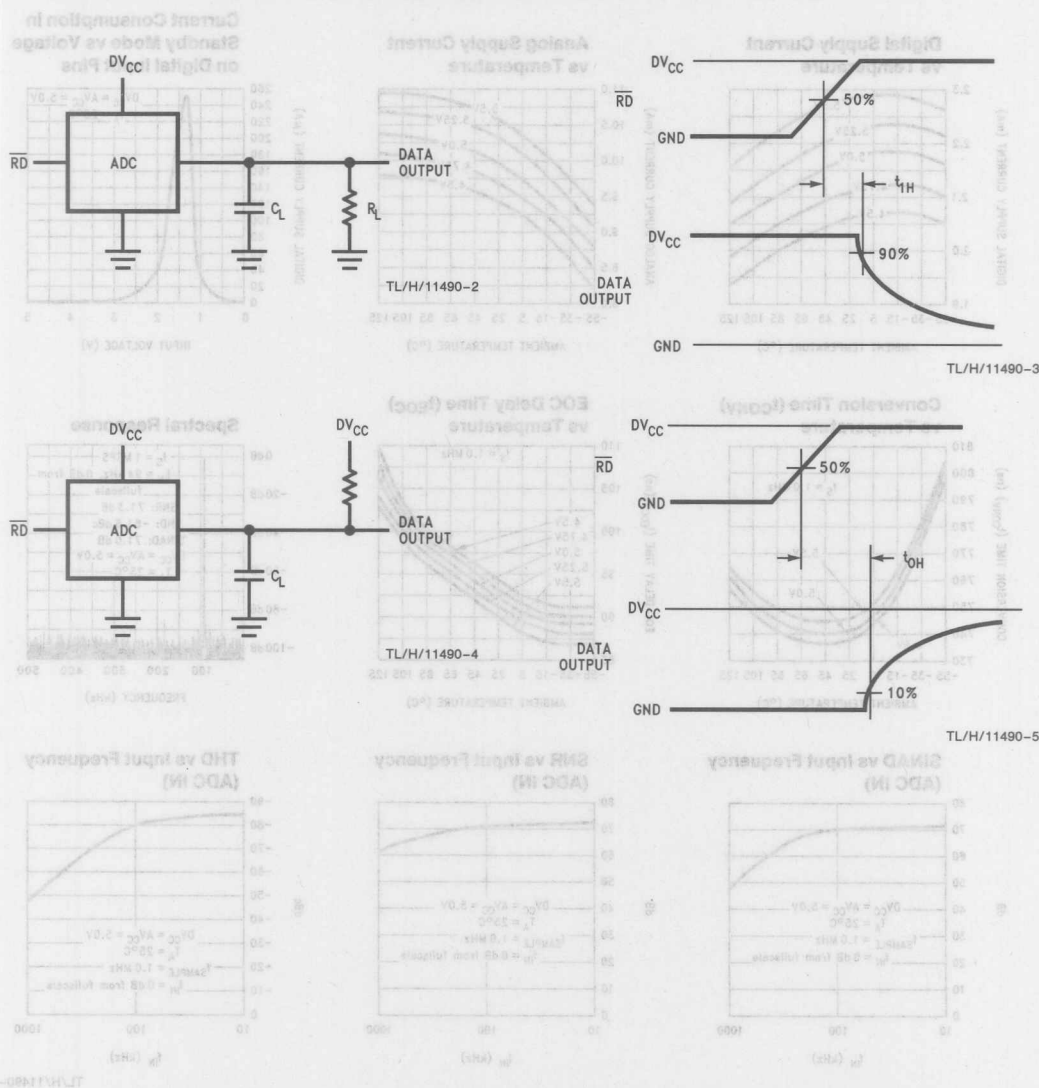
Note 12: The contributions from the first nine harmonics are used in the calculation of the THD.

Note 13: Effective Number of Bits (ENOB) is calculated from the measured signal-to-noise plus distortion ratio (SINAD) using the equation $ENOB = (SINAD - 1.76)/6.02$.

Note 14: The digital power supply current takes up to 10 seconds to decay to its final value after PD is pulled low. This prohibits production testing of the standby current. Some parts may exhibit significantly higher standby currents than the 20 μA typical.

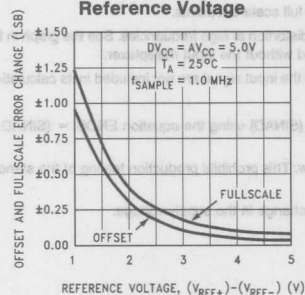
Note 15: Power Supply Sensitivity is defined as the change in the Offset Error or the Full Scale Error due to a change in the supply voltage.

TRI-STATE Test Circuit and Waveforms

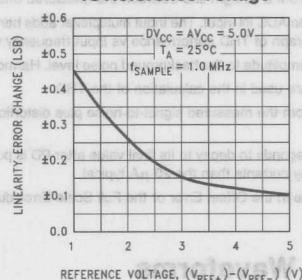


Typical Performance Characteristics

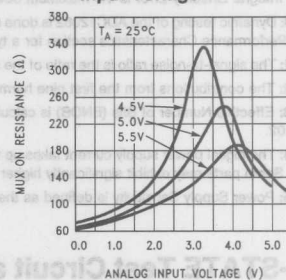
Offset and Fullscale Error Change vs Reference Voltage



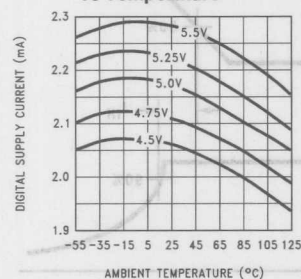
Linearity Error Change vs Reference Voltage



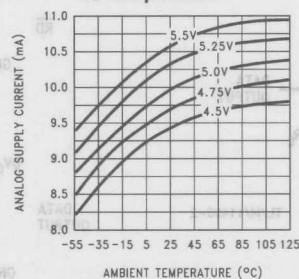
Mux ON Resistance vs Input Voltage



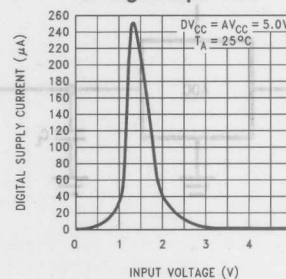
Digital Supply Current vs Temperature



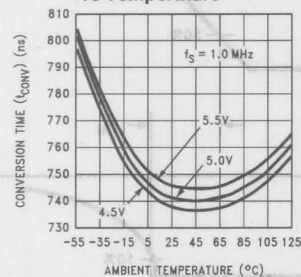
Analog Supply Current vs Temperature



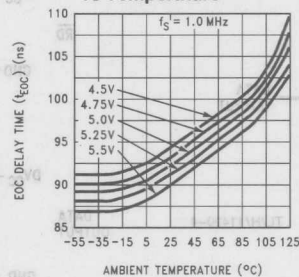
Current Consumption in Standby Mode vs Voltage on Digital Input Pins



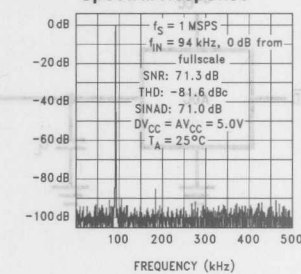
Conversion Time (tCONV) vs Temperature



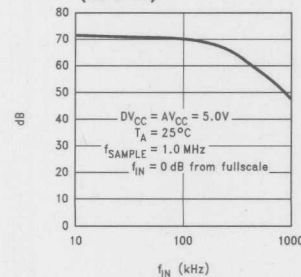
EOC Delay Time (tEOC) vs Temperature



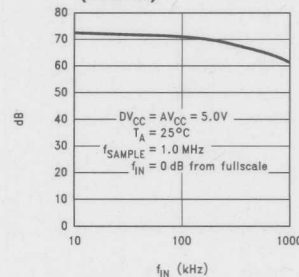
Spectral Response



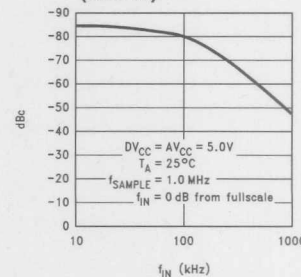
SINAD vs Input Frequency (ADC IN)



SNR vs Input Frequency (ADC IN)

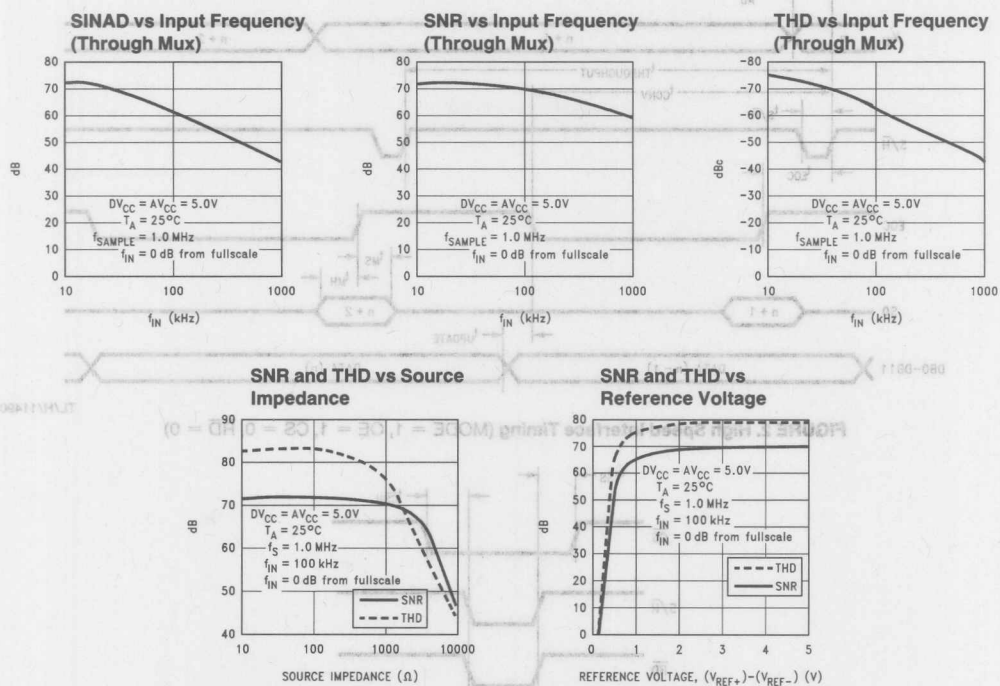


THD vs Input Frequency (ADC IN)



TL/H/11490-27

Typical Performance Characteristics (Continued)



TL/H/11490-28

Timing Diagrams

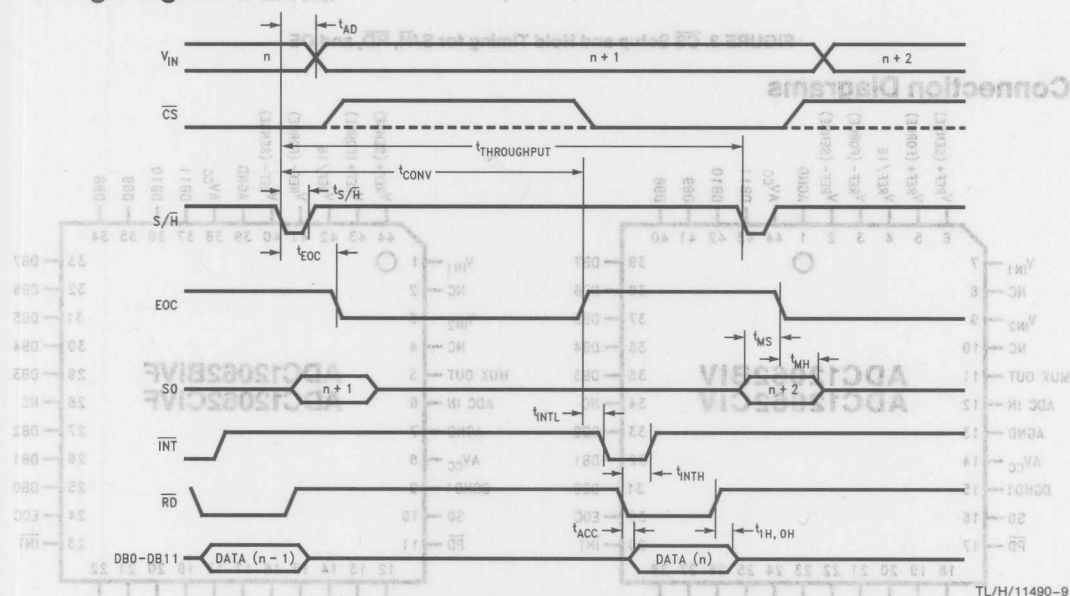


FIGURE 1. Interrupt Interface Timing (MODE = 1, OE = 1)

TL/H/11490-9

Timing Diagrams (Continued)

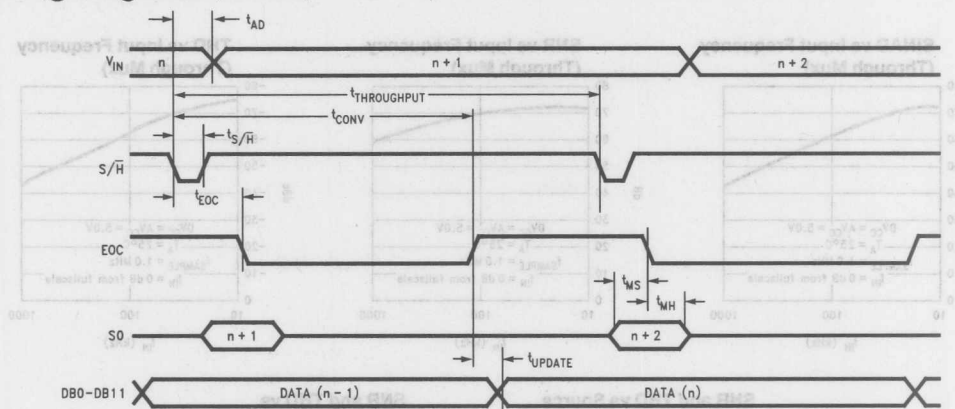
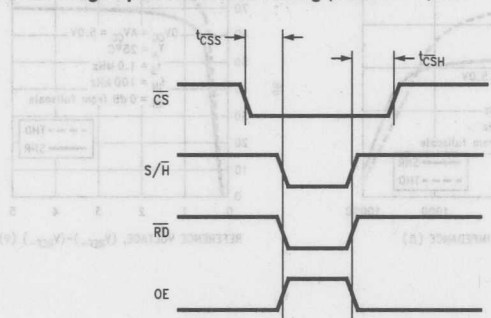


FIGURE 2. High Speed Interface Timing (MODE = 1, OE = 1, CS = 0, RD = 0)

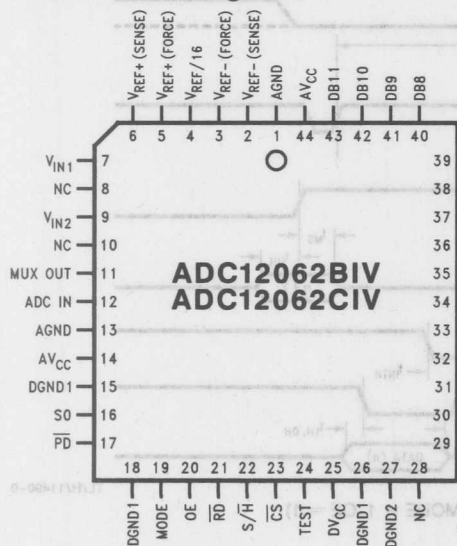
TL/H/11490-10



TL/H/11490-11

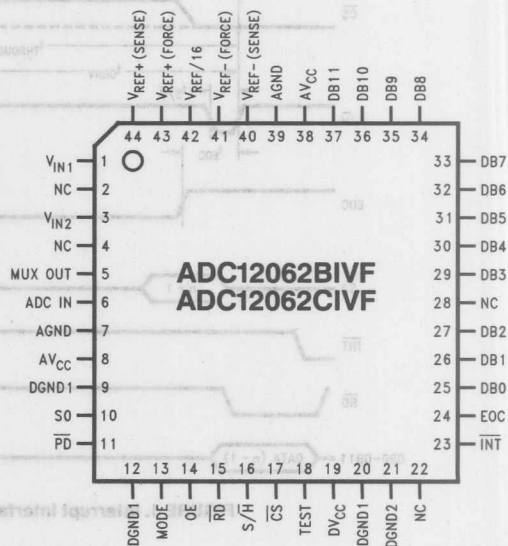
FIGURE 3. CS Setup and Hold Timing for S/H, RD, and OE

Connection Diagrams



Top View

TL/H/11490-13



Top View

TL/H/11490-29

Pin Descriptions

AV_{CC} These are the two positive analog supply inputs. They should always be connected to the same voltage source, but are brought out separately to allow for separate bypass capacitors. Each supply pin should be bypassed to AGND with a 0.1 μ F ceramic capacitor in parallel with a 10 μ F tantalum capacitor.

DV_{CC} This is the positive digital supply input. It should always be connected to the same voltage as the analog supply, AV_{CC}. It should be bypassed to DGND2 with a 0.1 μ F ceramic capacitor in parallel with a 10 μ F tantalum capacitor.

AGND These are the power supply ground pins. There are separate analog and digital ground pins for separate bypassing of the analog and digital supplies. The ground pins should be connected to a stable, noise-free system ground. All of the ground pins should be returned to the same potential. AGND is the analog ground for the converter. DGND1 is the ground pin for the digital control lines. DGND2 is the ground return for the output databus. See Section 6.0 LAYOUT AND GROUNDING for more information.

DB0-DB11 These are the TRI-STATE output pins, enabled by RD, CS, and OE.

V_{IN1}, V_{IN2} These are the analog input pins to the multiplexer. For accurate conversions, no input pin (even one that is not selected) should be driven more than 50 mV below ground or 50 mV above V_{CC}.

MUX OUT This is the output of the on-board analog input multiplexer.

ADC IN This is the direct input to the 12-bit sampling A/D converter. For accurate conversions, this pin should not be driven more than 50 mV below AGND or 50 mV above AV_{CC}.

S0 This pin selects the analog input that will be connected to the ADC12062 during the conversion. The input is selected based on the state of S0 when EOC makes its high-to-low transition. Low selects V_{IN1}, high selects V_{IN2}.

MODE This pin should be tied to DV_{CC}.
CS This is the active low Chip Select control input. When low, this pin enables the RD, S/H, and OE inputs. This pin can be tied low.

INT This is the active low Interrupt output. When using the Interrupt Interface Mode (Figure 1), this output goes low when a conversion has been completed and indicates that the conversion result is available in the output latches. This output is always high when RD is held low (Figure 2).

EOC This is the End-of-Conversion control output. This output is low during a conversion.

RD This is the active low Read control input. When RD is low (and CS is low), the INT output is reset and (if OE is high) data appears on the data bus. This pin can be tied low.

OE This is the active high Output Enable control input. This pin can be thought of as an inverted version of the RD input (see Figure 6). Data output pins DB0-DB11 are TRI-STATE when OE is low. Data appears on DB0-DB11 only when OE is high and CS and RD are both low. This pin can be tied high.

S/H This is the Sample/Hold control input. The analog input signal is held and a new conversion is initiated by the falling edge of this control input (when CS is low).

PD This is the Power Down control input. This pin should be held high for normal operation. When this pin is pulled low, the device goes into a low power standby mode.

V_{REF}+(FORCE)
V_{REF}-(FORCE) These are the positive and negative voltage reference force inputs, respectively. See Section 4, REFERENCE INPUTS, for more information.

V_{REF}+(SENSE)
V_{REF}-(SENSE) These are the positive and negative voltage reference sense pins, respectively. See Section 4, REFERENCE INPUTS, for more information.

V_{REF}/16 This pin should be bypassed to AGND with a 0.1 μ F ceramic capacitor.

TEST This pin should be tied to DV_{CC}.

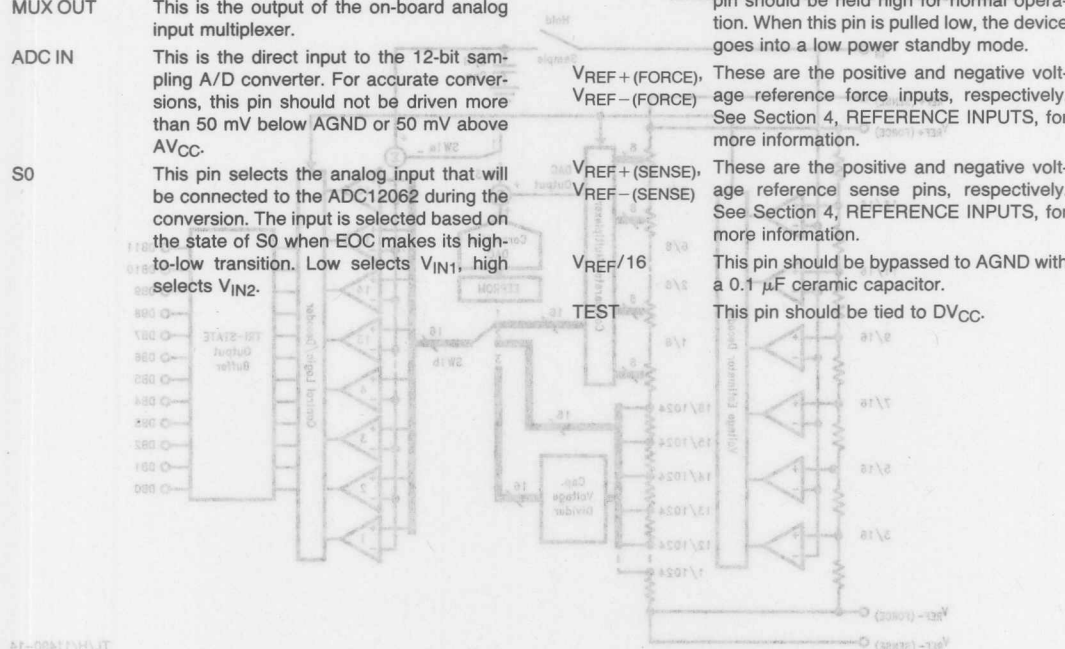


FIGURE 4 Functional Block Diagram

*Note: The weight of each resistor on the LSB ladder is actually equivalent to four 12-bit LSBs. It is called the LSB ladder because it has the highest resolution of all the ladders in the converter.

At this point, Voltage Estimator errors as large as $\frac{1}{16}$ of V_{REF} will be corrected since the comparators are connected to ladder voltages that extend beyond the range specified by the Voltage Estimator. For example, if $(\frac{7}{16})V_{REF} < V_{IN} < (\frac{9}{16})V_{REF}$, the Voltage Estimator's comparators tied to the tap points below $(\frac{9}{16})V_{REF}$ will output "1's" (000111). This is decoded by the estimator decoder to "10". The 16 comparators will be placed on the MSB ladder



Functional Description (Continued)

tap points between $(\frac{3}{16})V_{REF}$ and $(\frac{5}{16})V_{REF}$. This overlap of $(\frac{1}{16})V_{REF}$ will automatically cancel a Voltage Estimator error of up to 256 LSBs. If the first flash conversion determines that the input voltage is between $(\frac{3}{16})V_{REF}$ and $(\frac{5}{16})V_{REF} - LSB/2$, the Voltage Estimator's output code will be corrected by subtracting "1", resulting in a corrected value of "01" for the first two MSBs. If the first flash conversion determines that the input voltage is between $(\frac{5}{16})V_{REF} - LSB/2$ and $(\frac{5}{16})V_{REF}$, the voltage estimator's output code is unchanged.

The results of the first flash and the Voltage Estimator's output are given to the factory-programmed, on-chip EEPROM which returns a correction code corresponding to the error of the MSB ladder at that tap. This code is converted to a voltage by the Correction DAC. To generate the next four bits, SW1 is moved to position 2, so the ladder voltage and the correction voltage are subtracted from the input voltage. The remainder is applied to the sixteen flash converters and compared with the 16 tap points from the LSB ladder.

The result of this second conversion is accurate to 10 bits and describes the input remainder as a voltage between two tap points (V_H and V_L) on the LSB ladder. To resolve the last two bits, the voltage across the ladder resistor (between V_H and V_L) is divided up into 4 equal parts by the capacitive voltage divider, shown in Figure 5. The divider also creates 6 LSBs below V_L and 6 LSBs above V_H to provide overlap used by the digital error correction. SW1 is moved to position 3, and the remainder is compared with these 16 new voltages. The output is combined with the results of the

result in conversion error. The LM8381 high speed op amp is a good choice for this application due to its speed and its ability to drive large capacitive loads. Figure 5 shows the ability to drive the ADC output of an ADC12062. The 100 pF capacitor at the input of the converter absorbs some of the high frequency energy, reducing the op amp transient response requirements. The 100 pF capacitor should only be used with high impedance drivers.

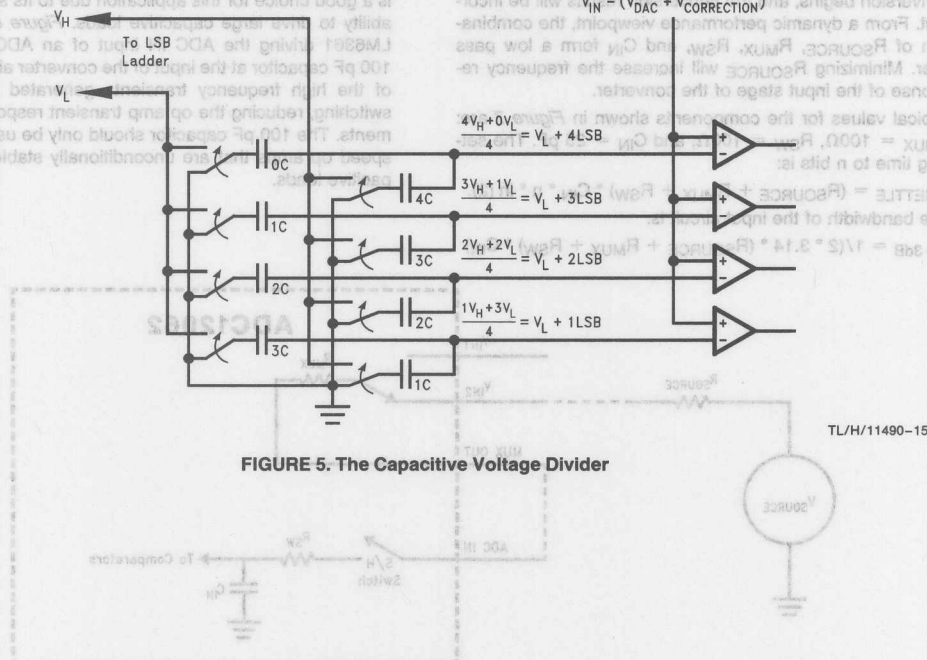


FIGURE 5. The Capacitive Voltage Divider

Voltage Estimator, first flash, and second flash to yield the final 12-bit result.

By using the same sixteen comparators for all three flash conversions, the number of comparators needed by the multi-step converter is significantly reduced when compared to standard multi-step techniques.

Applications Information

1.0 MODES OF OPERATION

The ADC12062 has two interface modes: An interrupt/read mode and a high speed mode. Figures 1 and 2 show the timing diagrams for these interfaces.

In order to clearly show the relationship between S/\bar{H} , \bar{CS} , \bar{RD} , and OE , the control logic decoding section of the ADC12062 is shown in Figure 6.

Interrupt Interface

As shown in Figure 1, the falling edge of S/\bar{H} holds the input voltage and initiates a conversion. At the end of the conversion, the EOC output goes high and the \bar{INT} output goes low, indicating that the conversion results are latched and may be read by pulling \bar{RD} low. The falling edge of \bar{RD} resets the \bar{INT} line. Note that \bar{CS} must be low to enable S/\bar{H} or \bar{RD} .

High Speed Interface

This is the fastest interface, shown in Figure 2. Here the output data is always present on the databus, and the \bar{INT} to \bar{RD} delay is eliminated.

conversion begins, and the output data is always present on the databus, and the \bar{INT} to \bar{RD} delay is eliminated.

Applications Information (Continued)

Voltage Estimator, first flash, and second flash to yield the

flash conversion code. The Voltage Estimator uses the same six-bit comparators for all three flash conversions; the number of comparators needed by the multi-step converter is significantly reduced when compared to standard multi-step techniques.

The ADC12062 has two modes: An interrupt mode and a high speed mode. Figures 7 and 8 show the relationships for these modes.

In order to clearly show the relationship between S/H, CS, RD, and OE, the control logic decoding section of the ADC12062 is shown in Figure 6.

INT from internal state machine

FIGURE 6. ADC Control Logic

2.0 THE ANALOG INPUT

The analog input of the ADC12062 can be modeled as two small resistances in series with the capacitance of the input hold capacitor (C_{IN}), as shown in Figure 7. The S/H switch is closed during the Sample period, and open during Hold. The source has to charge C_{IN} to the input voltage within the sample period. Note that the source impedance of the input voltage (R_{SOURCE}) has a direct effect on the time it takes to charge C_{IN} . If R_{SOURCE} is too large, the voltage across C_{IN} will not settle to within 0.5 LSBs of V_{SOURCE} before the conversion begins, and the conversion results will be incorrect. From a dynamic performance viewpoint, the combination of R_{SOURCE} , R_{MUX} , R_{SW} , and C_{IN} form a low pass filter. Minimizing R_{SOURCE} will increase the frequency response of the input stage of the converter.

Typical values for the components shown in Figure 7 are: $R_{MUX} = 100\Omega$, $R_{SW} = 100\Omega$, and $C_{IN} = 25\text{ pF}$. The settling time to n bits is:

$$t_{SETTLE} = (R_{SOURCE} + R_{MUX} + R_{SW}) * C_{IN} * n * \ln(2).$$

The bandwidth of the input circuit is:

$$f_{-3dB} = 1/(2 * 3.14 * (R_{SOURCE} + R_{MUX} + R_{SW}) * C_{IN})$$

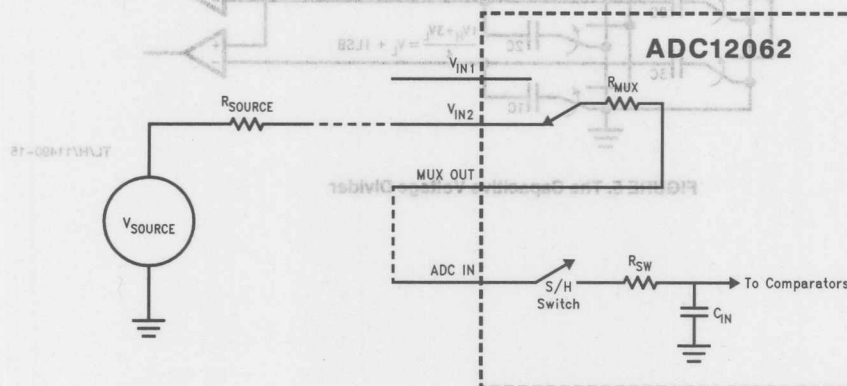


FIGURE 7. Simplified ADC12062 Input Stage

Functional Description (Continued)

tap points between $(\frac{1}{2})V_{REF}$ and $(\frac{3}{2})V_{REF}$. This overlap of $(\frac{1}{2})V_{REF}$ will automatically cancel a voltage estimation error of up to 256 LSBs. If the first flash conversion code is between $(\frac{1}{2})V_{REF}$ and $(\frac{3}{2})V_{REF}$, the Voltage Estimator's output code will be corrected by subtracting "1", resulting in a corrected value of "01" for the first two M8s. If the first flash conversion determines that the input voltage is between $(\frac{1}{2})V_{REF}$ and $(\frac{3}{2})V_{REF}$, the voltage code is unchanged.

The results of the first flash and the Voltage Estimator's output are given to the logic on-chip to determine the error of the M8s ladder at that tap. This code is converted to a voltage by the internal DAC. To generate the final output, the input voltage is subtracted from the corrected voltage. The remainder is applied to the comparators and compared with the 16 tap points of the M8s ladder.

TL/H/11490-16

For maximum performance, the impedance of the source driving the ADC12062 should be made as small as possible. A source impedance of 100Ω or less is recommended. A plot of dynamic performance vs. source impedance is given in the Typical Performance Characteristics section.

If the signal source has a high output impedance, its output should be buffered with an operational amplifier capable of driving a switched $25\text{ pF}/100\Omega$ load. Any ringing or instabilities at the op amp's output during the sampling period can result in conversion errors. The LM6361 high speed op amp is a good choice for this application due to its speed and its ability to drive large capacitive loads. Figure 8 shows the LM6361 driving the ADC IN input of an ADC12062. The 100 pF capacitor at the input of the converter absorbs some of the high frequency transients generated by the S/H switching, reducing the op amp transient response requirements. The 100 pF capacitor should only be used with high speed op amps that are unconditionally stable driving capacitive loads.

TL/H/11490-17

Applications Information (Continued)

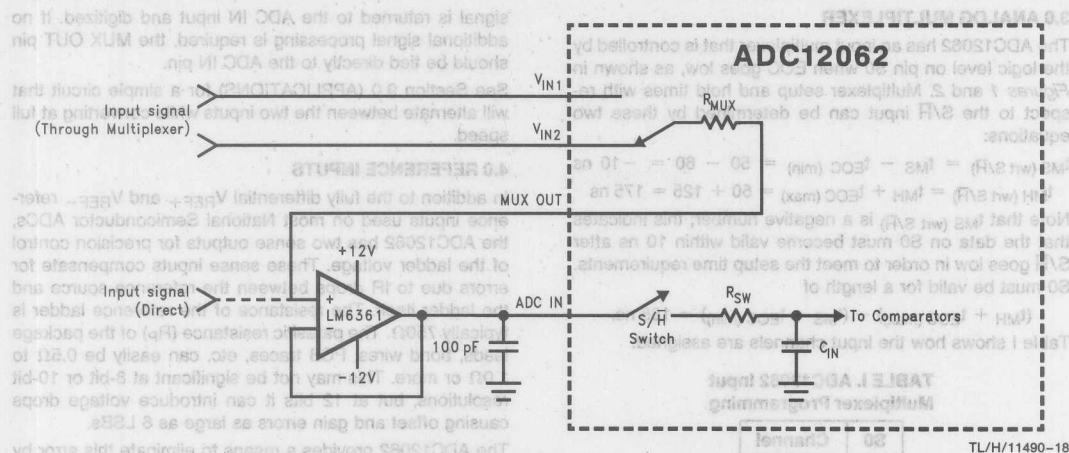


FIGURE 8. Buffering the input with an LM6361 High Speed Op Amp

Another benefit of using a high speed buffer is improved THD performance when using the multiplexer of the ADC12062. The MUX on-resistance is somewhat non-linear over input voltage, causing the RC time constant formed by C_{IN} , R_{MUX} , and R_{SW} to vary depending on the input voltage. This results in increasing THD with increasing frequency. Inserting the buffer between the MUX OUT and the ADC IN terminals as shown in Figure 8 will eliminate the loading on R_{MUX} , significantly reducing the THD of the multiplexed system.

Correct converter operation will be obtained for input voltages greater than $AGND - 50\text{ mV}$ and less than $AV_{CC} +$

50 mV. Avoid driving the signal source more than 300 mV higher than AV_{CC} , or more than 300 mV below $AGND$. If an analog input pin is forced beyond these voltages, the current flowing through that pin should be limited to 25 mA or less to avoid permanent damage to the IC. The sum of all the overdrive currents into all pins must be less than 50 mA. When the input signal is expected to extend more than 300 mV beyond the power supply limits for any reason (unknown/uncontrollable input voltage range, power-on transients, fault conditions, etc.) some form of input protection, such as that shown in Figure 9, should be used.

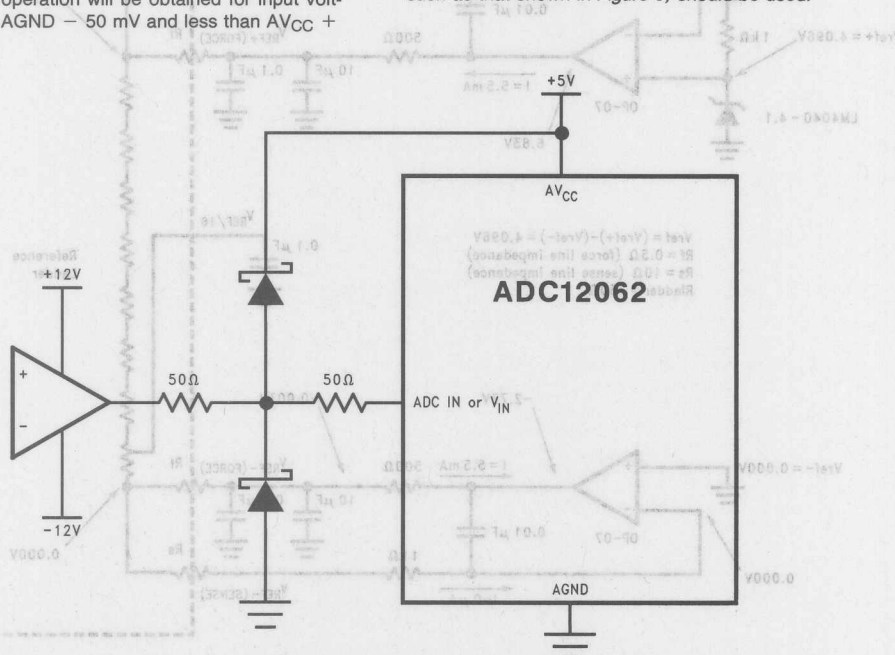


FIGURE 9. Input Protection

Applications Information (Continued)

3.0 ANALOG MULTIPLEXER

The ADC12062 has an input multiplexer that is controlled by the logic level on pin S0 when EOC goes low, as shown in Figures 1 and 2. Multiplexer setup and hold times with respect to the S/H input can be determined by these two equations:

$$t_{MS}(\text{wrt S/H}) = t_{MS} - t_{EOC}(\text{min}) = 50 - 60 = -10 \text{ ns}$$

$$t_{MH}(\text{wrt S/H}) = t_{MH} + t_{EOC}(\text{max}) = 50 + 125 = 175 \text{ ns}$$

Note that $t_{MS}(\text{wrt S/H})$ is a negative number; this indicates that the data on S0 must become valid within 10 ns after S/H goes low in order to meet the setup time requirements. S0 must be valid for a length of

$$(t_{MH} + t_{EOC}(\text{max})) - (t_{MS} - t_{EOC}(\text{min})) = 185 \text{ ns.}$$

Table I shows how the input channels are assigned:

TABLE I. ADC12062 Input Multiplexer Programming

S0	Channel
0	V _{IN1}
1	V _{IN2}

The output of the multiplexer is available to the user via the MUX OUT pin. This output allows the user to perform additional signal processing, such as filtering or gain, before the

When the input signal is expected to extend more than 300 mV beyond the power supply limits for any reason (e.g., 300 mV beyond the power supply limits for any reason), the user must take steps to protect the input. The user should use a series resistor and a parallel combination of a capacitor and a diode to ground to protect the input.

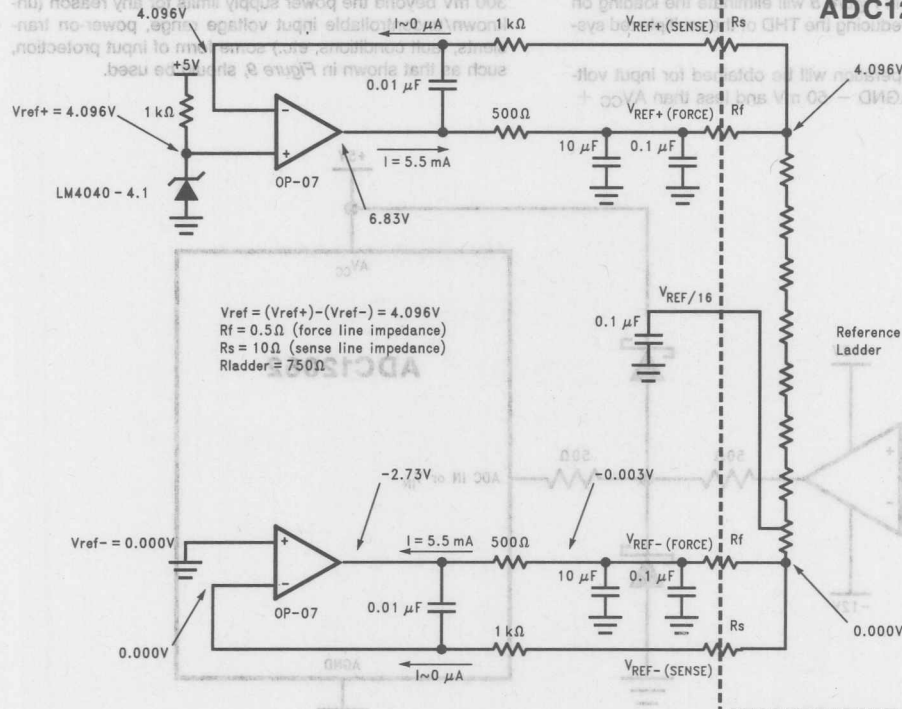


FIGURE 10. Reference Ladder Force and Sense Inputs

signal is returned to the ADC IN input and digitized. If no additional signal processing is required, the MUX OUT pin should be tied directly to the ADC IN pin.

See Section 9.0 (APPLICATIONS) for a simple circuit that will alternate between the two inputs while converting at full speed.

4.0 REFERENCE INPUTS

In addition to the fully differential V_{REF+} and V_{REF-} reference inputs used on most National Semiconductor ADCs, the ADC12062 has two sense outputs for precision control of the ladder voltage. These sense inputs compensate for errors due to IR drops between the reference source and the ladder itself. The resistance of the reference ladder is typically 750 Ω. The parasitic resistance (Rp) of the package leads, bond wires, PCB traces, etc. can easily be 0.5 Ω to 1.0 Ω or more. This may not be significant at 8-bit or 10-bit resolutions, but at 12 bits it can introduce voltage drops causing offset and gain errors as large as 6 LSBs.

The ADC12062 provides a means to eliminate this error by bringing out two additional pins that sense the exact voltage at the top and bottom of the ladder. With the addition of two op amps, the voltages on these internal nodes can be forced to the exact value desired, as shown in Figure 10.

Applications Information (Continued)

Since the current flowing through the SENSE lines is essentially zero, there is negligible voltage drop across R_S and the 1 k Ω resistor, so the voltage at the inverting input of the op amp accurately represents the voltage at the top (or bottom) of the ladder. The op amp drives the FORCE input and forces the voltage at the ends of the ladder to equal the voltage at the op amp's non-inverting input, plus or minus its input offset voltage. For this reason op amps with low V_{OS} , such as the LM627 or LM607, should be used for this application. When used in this configuration, the ADC12062 typically has less than 0.5 LSB of offset and gain error without any user adjustments.

The 0.1 μ F and 10 μ F capacitors on the force inputs provide high frequency decoupling of the reference ladder. The 500 Ω force resistors isolate the op amps from this large capacitive load. The 0.01 μ F/1 k Ω network provides zero phase shift at high frequencies to ensure stability. Note that the op amp supplies in this example must be ± 10 V to ± 15 V to meet the input/output voltage range requirements of the LM627 and supply the sub-zero voltage to the V_{REF-} (FORCE) pin. The $V_{REF/16}$ output should be bypassed to analog ground with a 0.1 μ F ceramic capacitor.

FIGURE 12. PC Board Layout

7.0 DYNAMIC PERFORMANCE

The ADC12062 is AC tested and its dynamic performance is defined in order to meet these specifications, the clock source driving the SENSE must be free of jitter. For the best AC performance, a 1 MHz sine wave is recommended. For operation at or near 1 MHz, the minimum sampling rate is 1 MHz. The 1 MHz sine wave will provide a good signal to the ADC12062. The 1 MHz sine wave is within the 500 ns limit of the ADC12062. The 1 MHz sine wave is within the 500 ns limit of the ADC12062. The 1 MHz sine wave is within the 500 ns limit of the ADC12062.

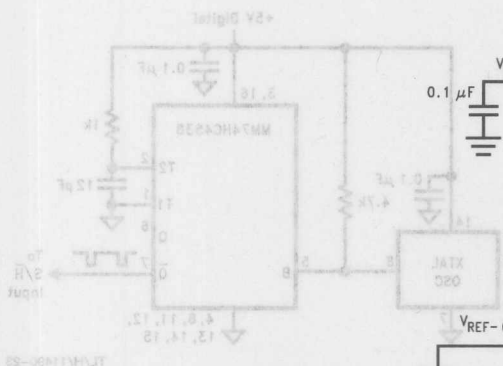


FIGURE 13. Crystal Clock Source

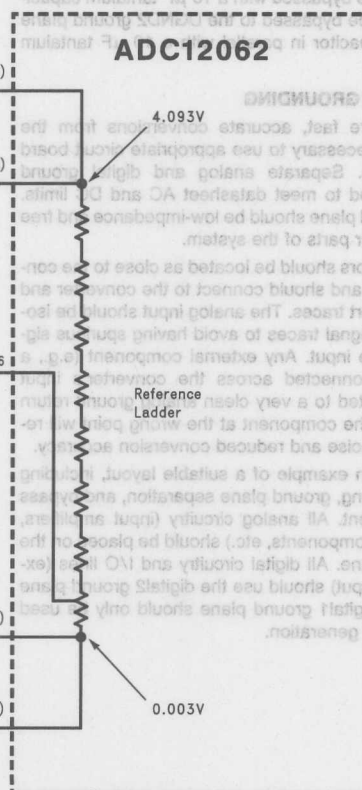
Figure 13 is an example of a low jitter SENSE pulse generator that can be used with the ADC12062 and allow operation at sampling rates from DC to 1 MHz. A standard 4-pin DIP crystal oscillator provides a stable 1 MHz square wave. Since most DIP oscillators have TTL outputs, a 4.7k pullup resistor is used to raise the output high voltage to CMOS input levels. The output is fed to the trigger input (falling edge) of the ADC12062.

The reference inputs are fully differential and define the zero to full-scale range of the input signal. They can be configured to span up to 5V ($V_{REF-} = 0V$, $V_{REF+} = 5V$), or they can be connected to different voltages (within the 0V to 5V limits) when other input spans are required. The ADC12062 is tested at V_{REF-} (SENSE) = 0V, V_{REF+} (SENSE) = 4.096V. Reducing the reference voltage span to less than 4V increases the sensitivity (reduces the LSB size) of the converter; however, noise performance degrades when lower reference voltages are used. A plot of dynamic performance vs reference voltage is given in the Typical Performance Characteristics section.

If the converter will be used in an application where DC accuracy is secondary to dynamic performance, then a simpler reference circuit may suffice. The circuit shown in Figure 11 will introduce several LSBs of offset and gain error, but INL, DNL, and all dynamic specifications will be unaffected.

All bypass capacitors should be located as close to the ADC12062 as possible to minimize noise on the reference ladder. The $V_{REF/16}$ output should be bypassed to analog ground with a 0.1 μ F ceramic capacitor.

The LM4040 shunt voltage reference is available with a 4.096V output voltage. With initial accuracies as low as $\pm 0.1\%$, it makes an excellent reference for the ADC12062.

FIGURE 11. Using the V_{REF} Force Pins Only

TL/H/11490-21

Applications Information (Continued)

5.0 POWER SUPPLY CONSIDERATIONS

The ADC12062 is designed to operate from a single +5V power supply. There are two analog supply pins (AV_{CC}) and one digital supply pin (DV_{CC}). These pins allow separate external bypass capacitors for the analog and digital portions of the circuit. To guarantee proper operation of the converter, all three supply pins should be connected to the same voltage source. In systems with separate analog and digital supplies, the converter should be powered from the analog supply.

The ground pins are AGND (analog ground), DGND1 (digital input ground), and DGND2 (digital output ground). These pins allow for three separate ground planes for these sections of the chip. Isolating the analog section from the two digital sections reduces digital interference in the analog circuitry, improving the dynamic performance of the converter. Separating the digital outputs from the digital inputs (particularly the S/H input) reduces the possibility of ground bounce from the 12 data lines causing jitter on the S/H input. The analog ground plane should be connected to the Digital2 ground plane at the ground return for the power supply. The Digital1 ground plane should be tied to the Digital2 ground plane at the DGND1 and DGND2 pins.

Both AV_{CC} pins should be bypassed to the AGND ground plane with $0.1\ \mu\text{F}$ ceramic capacitors. One of the two AV_{CC} pins should also be bypassed with a $10\ \mu\text{F}$ tantalum capacitor. DV_{CC} should be bypassed to the DGND2 ground plane with a $0.1\ \mu\text{F}$ capacitor in parallel with a $10\ \mu\text{F}$ tantalum capacitor.

6.0 LAYOUT AND GROUNDING

In order to ensure fast, accurate conversions from the ADC12062, it is necessary to use appropriate circuit board layout techniques. Separate analog and digital ground planes are required to meet datasheet AC and DC limits. The analog ground plane should be low-impedance and free of noise from other parts of the system.

All bypass capacitors should be located as close to the converter as possible and should connect to the converter and to ground with short traces. The analog input should be isolated from noisy signal traces to avoid having spurious signals couple to the input. Any external component (e.g., a filter capacitor) connected across the converter's input should be connected to a very clean analog ground return point. Grounding the component at the wrong point will result in increased noise and reduced conversion accuracy.

Figure 12 gives an example of a suitable layout, including power supply routing, ground plane separation, and bypass capacitor placement. All analog circuitry (input amplifiers, filters, reference components, etc.) should be placed on the analog ground plane. All digital circuitry and I/O lines (excluding the S/H input) should use the digital2 ground plane as ground. The digital1 ground plane should only be used for the S/H signal generation.

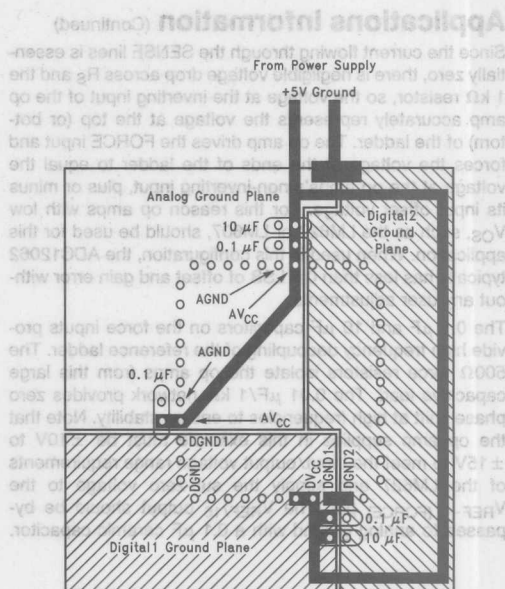


FIGURE 12. PC Board Layout

TL/H/11490-22

7.0 DYNAMIC PERFORMANCE

The ADC12062 is AC tested and its dynamic performance is guaranteed. In order to meet these specifications, the clock source driving the S/H input must be free of jitter. For the best AC performance, a crystal oscillator is recommended. For operation at or near the ADC12062's 1 MHz maximum sampling rate, a 1 MHz squarewave will provide a good signal for the S/H input. As long as the duty cycle is near 50%, the waveform will be low for about 500 ns, which is within the 550 ns limit. When operating the ADC12062 at a sample rate of 910 kHz or below, the pulse width of the S/H signal must be smaller than half the sample period.

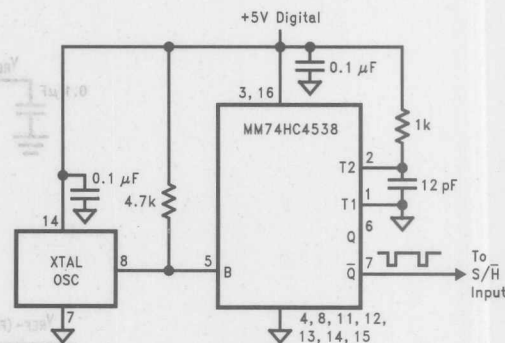


FIGURE 13. Crystal Clock Source

TL/H/11490-23

Figure 13 is an example of a low jitter S/H pulse generator that can be used with the ADC12062 and allow operation at sampling rates from DC to 1 MHz. A standard 4-pin DIP crystal oscillator provides a stable 1 MHz squarewave. Since most DIP oscillators have TTL outputs, a $4.7\text{k}\Omega$ pullup resistor is used to raise the output high voltage to CMOS input levels. The output is fed to the trigger input (falling

Applications Information (Continued)

edge) of an MM74HC4538 one-shot. The 1k resistor and 12 pF capacitor set the pulse length to approximately 100 ns. The S/H pulse stream for the converter appears on the Q output of the HC4538. This is the S/H clock generator used on the ADC12062EVAL evaluation board. For lower power, a CMOS inverter-based crystal oscillator can be used in place of the DIP crystal oscillator. See Application Note AN-340 in the National Semiconductor CMOS Logic Data-book for more information on CMOS crystal oscillators.

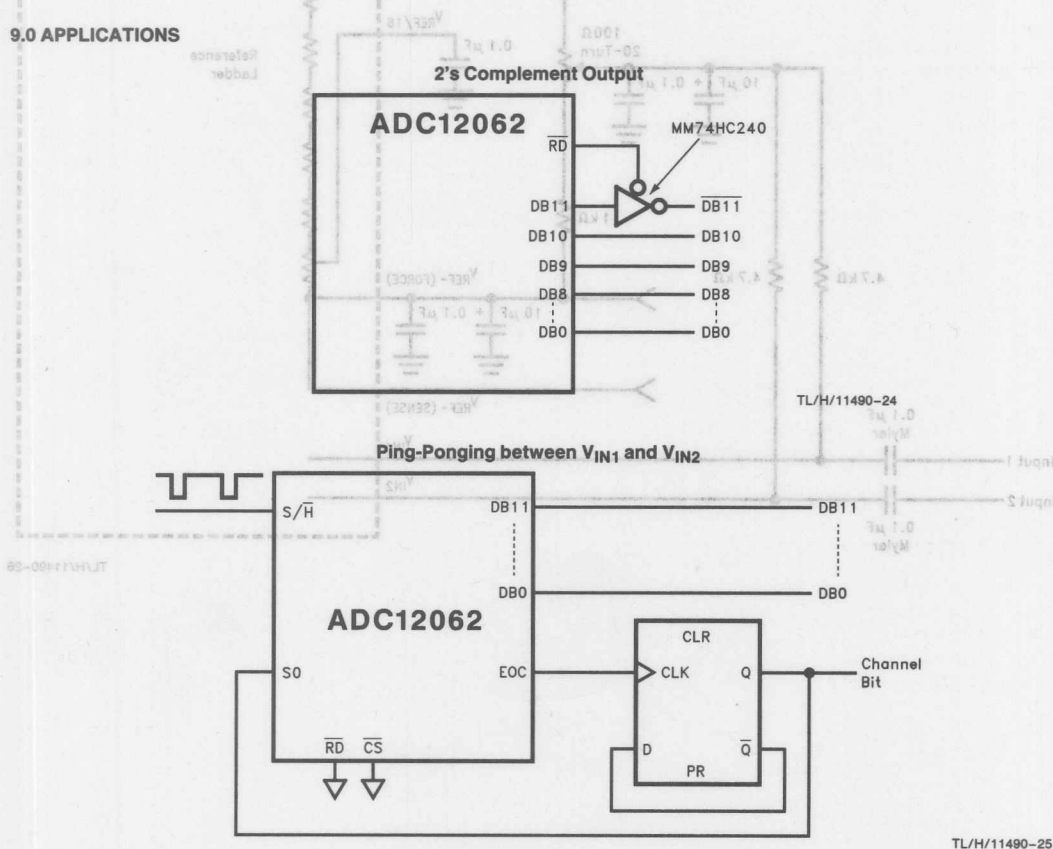
8.0 COMMON APPLICATION PITFALLS

Driving inputs (analog or digital) outside power supply rails. The Absolute Maximum Ratings state that all inputs must be between $GND - 300\text{ mV}$ and $V_{CC} + 300\text{ mV}$. This rule is most often broken when the power supply to the

converter is turned off, but other devices connected to it (op amps, microprocessors) still have power. Note that if there is no power to the converter, $DGND = AGND = DV_{CC} = AV_{CC} = 0V$, so all inputs should be within $\pm 300\text{ mV}$ of $AGND$ and $DGND$.

Driving a high capacitance digital data bus. The more capacitance the data bus has to charge for each conversion, the more instantaneous digital current required from DV_{CC} and $DGND$. These large current spikes can couple back to the analog section, decreasing the SNR of the converter. While adequate supply bypassing and separate analog and digital ground planes will reduce this problem, buffering the digital data outputs (with a pair of MM74HC541s, for example) may be necessary if the converter must drive a heavily loaded databus.

9.0 APPLICATIONS



TL/H/11490-25

Solar Inputs

ADC12662 **12-Bit, 1.5 MHz, 200 mW A/D Converter** **with Input Multiplexer and Sample/Hold**

General Description

Using an innovative multistep conversion technique, the 12-bit ADC12662 CMOS analog-to-digital converter digitizes signals at a 1.5 MHz sampling rate while consuming a maximum of only 200 mW on a single +5V supply. The ADC12662 performs a 12-bit conversion in three lower-resolution "flash" conversions, yielding a fast A/D without the cost and power dissipation associated with true flash approaches.

The analog input voltage to the ADC12662 is tracked and held by an internal sampling circuit, allowing high frequency input signals to be accurately digitized without the need for an external sample-and-hold circuit. The ADC12662 features two sample-and-hold/flash comparator sections which allow the converter to acquire one sample while converting the previous. This pipelining technique increases conversion speed without sacrificing performance. The multiplexer output is available to the user in order to perform additional external signal processing before the signal is digitized.

When the converter is not digitizing signals, it can be placed in the Standby mode; typical power consumption in this mode is 250 μ W.

Features

- Built-in sample-and-hold
- Single +5V supply
- Single channel or 2 channel multiplexer operation
- Low Power Standby mode

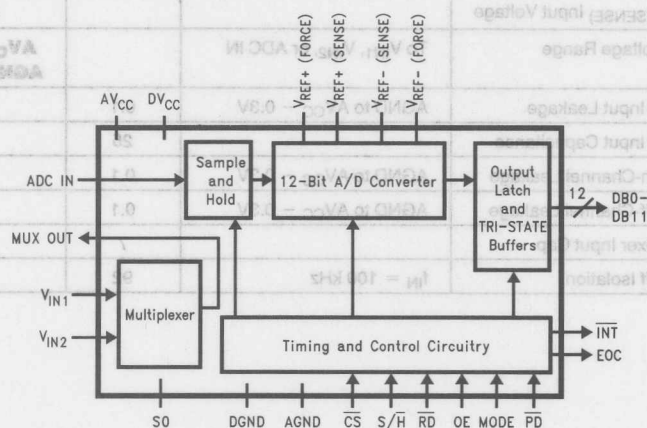
Key Specifications

■ Sampling rate	1.5 MHz (min)
■ Conversion time	580 ns (typ)
■ Signal-to-Noise Ratio, $f_{IN} = 100$ kHz	67.5 dB (min)
■ Power dissipation ($f_s = 1.5$ MHz)	200 mW (max)
■ No missing codes over temperature	Guaranteed

Applications

- Digital signal processor front ends
- Instrumentation
- Disk drives
- Mobile telecommunications
- Waveform digitizers

ADC12662 Block Diagram



TL/H/11876-1

Ordering Information

Industrial ($-40^{\circ}\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +85^{\circ}$)	Package
ADC12662CIV	V44 Plastic Leaded Chip Carrier
ADC12662CIVF	VGZ44A Plastic Quad Flat Package
ADC12062EVAL	Evaluation Board

Absolute Maximum Ratings (Notes 1, 2)

If Military/Aerospace specified devices are required, please contact the National Semiconductor Sales Office/Distributors for availability and specifications.

Supply Voltage ($V_{CC} = DV_{CC} = AV_{CC}$)	-0.3V to +6V
Voltage at Any Input or Output	-0.3V to $V_{CC} + 0.3V$
Input Current at Any Pin (Note 3)	25 mA
Package Input Current (Note 3)	50 mA
Power Dissipation (Note 4) ADC12662CIV	875 mW
ESD Susceptibility (Note 5)	2000V

Soldering Information (Note 6)

V Package, Infrared, 15 seconds +300°C

VF Package

Vapor Phase (60 seconds) 215°C
Infrared (15 seconds) 220°C

Storage Temperature Range -65°C to +150°C

Maximum Junction Temperature (T_{JMAX}) 150°C

Operating Ratings (Notes 1, 2)

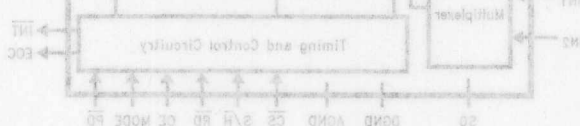
Temperature Range $T_{MIN} \leq T_A \leq T_{MAX}$

ADC12662CIV, ADC12662CIVF -40°C $\leq T_A \leq$ +85°C

Supply Voltage Range ($DV_{CC} = AV_{CC}$) 4.75V to 5.25V

Converter Characteristics The following specifications apply for $DV_{CC} = AV_{CC} = +5V$, $V_{REF+}(SENSE) = +4.096V$, $V_{REF-}(SENSE) = AGND$, and $f_s = 1.5$ MHz, unless otherwise specified. **Boldface limits apply for $T_A = T_J$ from T_{MIN} to T_{MAX} ; all other limits $T_A = T_J = +25^\circ C$.**

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Typ (Note 7)	Limit (Note 8)	Units (Limit)
	Resolution			12	Bits
	Differential Linearity Error	T_{MIN} to T_{MAX}	± 0.4	\pm 0.95	LSB (max)
	Integral Linearity Error (Note 9)	T_{MIN} to T_{MAX}	± 0.4	\pm 1.5	LSB (max)
	Offset Error	T_{MIN} to T_{MAX}	± 0.3	\pm 2.0	LSB (max)
	Full-Scale Error	T_{MIN} to T_{MAX}	± 0.3	\pm 1.5	LSB (max)
	Power Supply Sensitivity (Note 15)	$DV_{CC} = AV_{CC} = 5V \pm 5\%$		\pm 0.75	LSB (max)
R_{REF}	Reference Resistance		750	500 1000	Ω (min) Ω (max)
V_{REF+}	$V_{REF+}(SENSE)$ Input Voltage			AV_{CC}	V (max)
V_{REF-}	$V_{REF-}(SENSE)$ Input Voltage			AGND	V (min)
V_{IN}	Input Voltage Range	To V_{IN1} , V_{IN2} , or ADC IN		$AV_{CC} + 0.05V$ AGND - 0.05V	V (max) V (min)
	ADC IN Input Leakage	AGND to $AV_{CC} - 0.3V$	0.1	3	μA (max)
C_{ADC}	ADC IN Input Capacitance		25		pF
	MUX On-Channel Leakage	AGND to $AV_{CC} - 0.3V$	0.1	3	μA (max)
	MUX Off-Channel Leakage	AGND to $AV_{CC} - 0.3V$	0.1	3	μA (max)
C_{MUX}	Multiplexer Input Cap		7		pF
	MUX Off Isolation	$f_{IN} = 100$ kHz	92		dB



Package	Industrial (-40°C $\leq T_A \leq$ +85°C)
V44 Plastic Leadless Chip Carrier	ADC12662CIV
VQ44A Plastic Quad Flat Package	ADC12662CIVF
Evaluation Board	ADC12662EVAL

Dynamic Characteristics (Note 10) The following specifications apply for $DV_{CC} = AV_{CC} = +5V$, $V_{REF+}(SENSE) = +4.096V$, $V_{REF-}(SENSE) = AGND$, $R_S = 25\Omega$, $f_{IN} = 100\text{ kHz}$, 0 dB from fullscale, and $f_s = 1.5\text{ MHz}$, unless otherwise specified. **Boldface limits apply for $T_A = T_J$ from T_{MIN} to T_{MAX}** ; all other limits $T_A = T_J = +25^\circ\text{C}$.

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Typ (Note 7)	Limit (Note 8)	Units (Limit)
SINAD	Signal-to-Noise Plus Distortion Ratio	T_{MIN} to T_{MAX}	70	67.0	dB (min)
SNR	Signal-to-Noise Ratio (Note 11)	T_{MIN} to T_{MAX}	70	67.5	dB (min)
THD	Total Harmonic Distortion (Note 12)	T_{MIN} to T_{MAX}	-80	-70	dBc (max)
ENOB	Effective Number of Bits (Note 13)	T_{MIN} to T_{MAX}	11.3	10.8	Bits (min)
IMD	Intermodulation Distortion	$f_{IN} = 88.7\text{ kHz}, 89.5\text{ kHz}$	-80		dBc

DC Electrical Characteristics The following specifications apply for $DV_{CC} = AV_{CC} = +5V$, $V_{REF+}(SENSE) = +4.096V$, $V_{REF-}(SENSE) = AGND$, and $f_s = 1.5\text{ MHz}$, unless otherwise specified. **Boldface limits apply for $T_A = T_J$ from T_{MIN} to T_{MAX}** ; all other limits $T_A = T_J = +25^\circ\text{C}$.

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Typ (Note 7)	Limit (Note 8)	Units (Limit)
$V_{IN(1)}$	Logical "1" Input Voltage	$DV_{CC} = AV_{CC} = +5.5V$		2.0	V (min)
$V_{IN(0)}$	Logical "0" Input Voltage	$DV_{CC} = AV_{CC} = +4.5V$		0.8	V (max)
$I_{IN(1)}$	Logical "1" Input Current		0.1	1.0	μA (max)
$I_{IN(0)}$	Logical "0" Input Current		0.1	1.0	μA (max)
$V_{OUT(1)}$	Logical "1" Output Voltage	$DV_{CC} = AV_{CC} = +4.5V$, $I_{OUT} = -360\text{ }\mu\text{A}$ $I_{OUT} = -100\text{ }\mu\text{A}$		2.4 4.25	V (min) V (min)
$V_{OUT(0)}$	Logical "0" Output Voltage	$DV_{CC} = AV_{CC} = +4.5V$, $I_{OUT} = 1.6\text{ mA}$		0.4	V (max)
I_{OUT}	TRI-STATE Output Leakage Current	Pins DB0-DB11	0.1	3	μA (max)
C_{OUT}	TRI-STATE Output Capacitance	Pins DB0-DB11	5		pF
C_{IN}	Digital Input Capacitance		4		pF
DI_{CC}	DV_{CC} Supply Current		2	3	mA (max)
AI_{CC}	AV_{CC} Supply Current		32	37	mA (max)
$I_{STANDBY}$	Standby Current ($DI_{CC} + AI_{CC}$)	$PD = 0V$	50		μA

Note 2: When the input voltage (V_{IN}) at any pin exceeds the power supply rails (V_{CC} or V_{EE}), the absolute value of the current flowing into or out of the pin must not exceed 25 mA or less. The 80 mA package rating must not be exceeded. The power dissipation must not exceed the maximum power dissipation of the device.

Note 3: The maximum power dissipation must be determined at elevated temperatures and is defined by $T_{J(MAX)} = T_{A(MAX)} + \theta_{JA}(P_{D(MAX)} - T_{J(AMB)})$ or the number given in the Absolute Maximum Ratings table, whichever is lower. θ_{JA} for the V (PQFP) package is 85°C/W . In most cases the maximum permitted power dissipation will be reached only during full duty cycle conditions.

Note 4: Human body model, 100 pF capacitance through a 1.5 k Ω resistor. Machine model ESD rating is 200V.
Note 5: See AN-450 "Surface Mounting Methods and Their Effect on Product Reliability" in this section titled "Surface Mount" found in a current National Semiconductor Linear Data Book for other methods to soldering surface mount devices.

Note 7: Typical values are at $+25^\circ\text{C}$ and represent most likely performance.
Note 8: Tested limits are guaranteed to National's AOCL (Average Outgoing Quality Level).

AC Electrical Characteristics The following specifications apply for $V_{CC} = AV_{CC} = +5V$, $V_{REF+}(SENSE) = +4.096V$, $V_{REF-}(SENSE) = AGND$, and $f_s = 1.5\text{ MHz}$, unless otherwise specified. **Boldface limits apply for $T_A = T_J$ from T_{MIN} to T_{MAX} ; all other limits $T_A = T_J = +25^\circ C$.**

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Typ (Note 7)	Limit (Note 8)	Units (Limits)
f_s	Maximum Sampling Rate ($1/t_{THROUGHPUT}$)			1.5	MHz (min)
t_{CONV}	Conversion Time (S/H Low to EOC High)		580	510 660	ns (min) ns (max)
t_{AD}	Aperture Delay (S/H Low to Input Voltage Held)		20		ns
$t_{S/H}$	S/H Pulse Width		10	5 400	ns (min) ns (max)
t_{EOC}	S/H Low to EOC Low		90	60 126	ns (min) ns (max)
t_{ACC}	Access Time (RD Low or OE High to Data Valid)	$C_L = 100\text{ pF}$	10	20	ns (max)
t_{1H}, t_{0H}	TRI-STATE® Control (RD High or OE Low to Databus TRI-STATE)	$R_L = 1k, C_L = 10\text{ pF}$	25	40	ns (max)
t_{INTH}	Delay from RD Low to INT High	$C_L = 100\text{ pF}$	35	60	ns (max)
t_{INTL}	Delay from EOC High to INT Low	$C_L = 100\text{ pF}$	-25	-35 -10	ns (min) ns (max)
t_{UPDATE}	EOC High to New Data Valid		5	15	ns (max)
t_{MS}	Multiplexer Address Setup Time (MUX Address Valid to EOC Low)			50	ns (min)
t_{MH}	Multiplexer Address Hold Time (EOC Low to MUX Address Invalid)			50	ns (min)
t_{CSS}	CS Setup Time (CS Low to RD Low, S/H Low, or OE High)			20	ns (min)
t_{CSH}	CS Hold Time (CS High after RD High, S/H High, or OE Low)			20	ns (min)
t_{WU}	Wake-Up Time (PD High to First S/H Low)		1		μs

Note 1: Absolute Maximum Ratings indicate limits beyond which damage to the device may occur. Operating Ratings indicate conditions for which the device is functional. These ratings do not guarantee specific performance limits, however. For guaranteed specifications and test conditions, see the Electrical Characteristics. The guaranteed specifications apply only for the test conditions listed. Some performance characteristics may degrade when the device is not operated under the listed test conditions.

Note 2: All voltages are measured with respect to GND (GND = AGND = DGND), unless otherwise specified.

Note 3: When the input voltage (V_{IN}) at any pin exceeds the power supply rails ($V_{IN} < GND$ or $V_{IN} > V_{CC}$) the absolute value of current at that pin should be limited to 25 mA or less. The 50 mA package input current limits the number of pins that can safely exceed the power supplies with an input current of 25 mA to two.

Note 4: The maximum power dissipation must be derated at elevated temperatures and is dictated by T_{JMAX} , θ_{JA} and the ambient temperature T_A . The maximum allowable power dissipation at any temperature is $P_D = (T_{JMAX} - T_A)/\theta_{JA}$ or the number given in the Absolute Maximum Ratings, whichever is lower. θ_{JA} for the V (PLCC) package is $55^\circ C/W$. θ_{JA} for the VF (PQFP) package is $62^\circ C/W$. In most cases the maximum derated power dissipation will be reached only during fault conditions.

Note 5: Human body model, 100 pF discharged through a 1.5 k Ω resistor. Machine model ESD rating is 200V.

Note 6: See AN-450 "Surface Mounting Methods and Their Effect on Product Reliability" or the section titled "Surface Mount" found in a current National Semiconductor Linear Data Book for other methods of soldering surface mount devices.

Note 7: Typicals are at $+25^\circ C$ and represent most likely parametric norm.

Note 8: Tested limits are guaranteed to National's AOQL (Average Outgoing Quality Level).

Note 9: Integral Linearity Error is the maximum deviation from a straight line between the *measured* offset and full scale endpoints.

Note 10: Dynamic testing of the ADC12662 is done using the ADC IN input. The input multiplexer adds harmonic distortion at high frequencies. See the graph in the Typical Performance Characteristics section for a typical graph of THD performance vs input frequency with and without the input multiplexer.

Note 11: The signal-to-noise ratio is the ratio of the signal amplitude to the background noise level. Harmonics of the input signal are not included in its calculation.

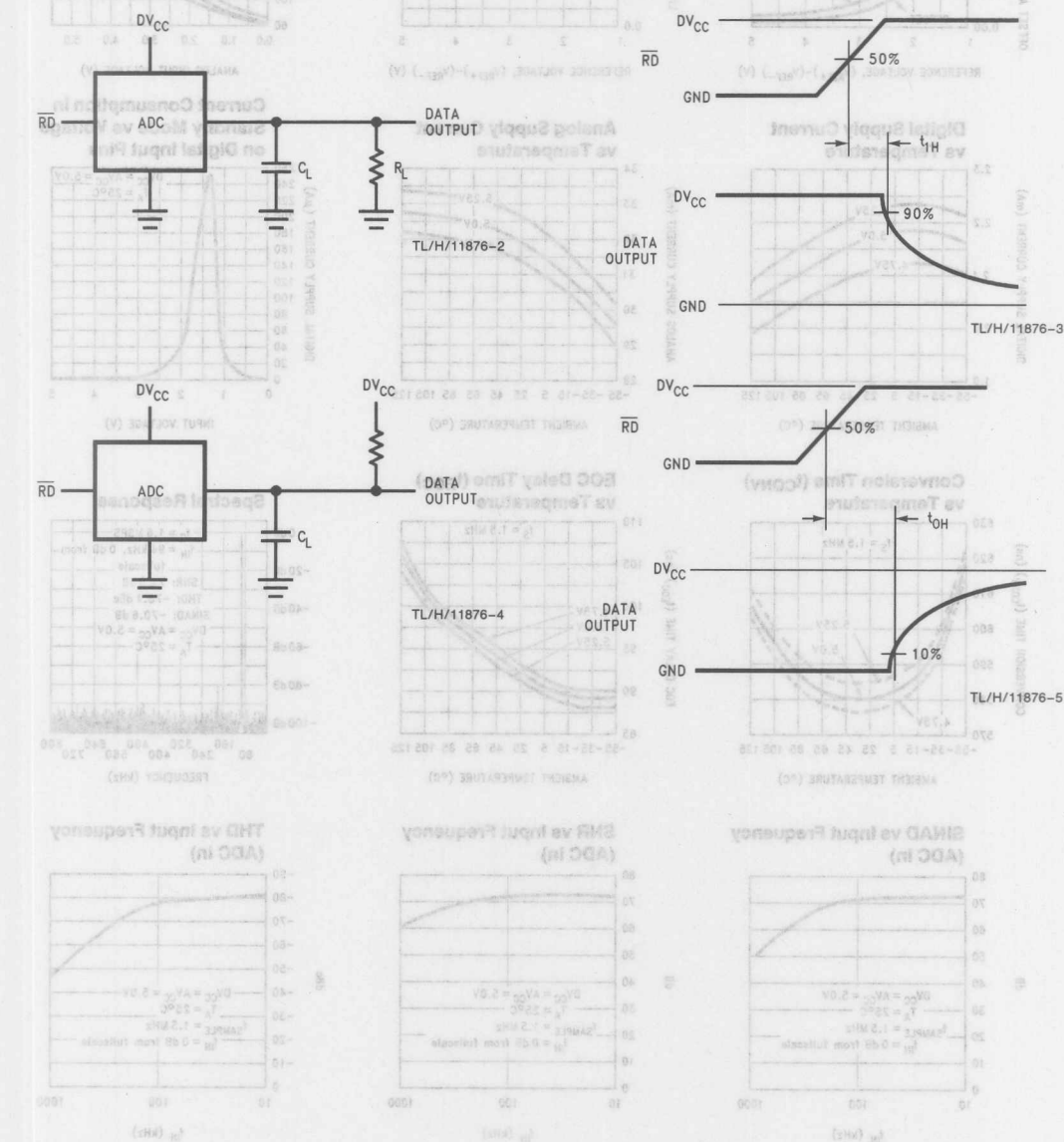
Note 12: The contributions from the first nine harmonics are used in the calculation of the THD.

Note 13: Effective Number of Bits (ENOB) is calculated from the measured signal-to-noise plus distortion ratio (SINAD) using the equation $ENOB = (SINAD - 1.76)/6.02$.

Note 14: The digital power supply current takes up to 10 seconds to decay to its final value after PD is pulled low. This prohibits production testing of the standby current. Some parts may exhibit significantly higher standby currents than the 50 μA typical.

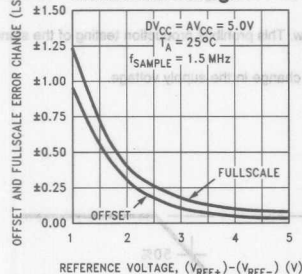
Note 15: Power Supply Sensitivity is defined as the change in the Offset Error or the Full Scale Error due to a change in the supply voltage.

TRI-STATE Test Circuit and Waveforms

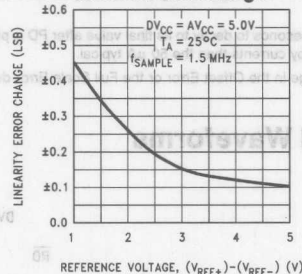


Typical Performance Characteristics

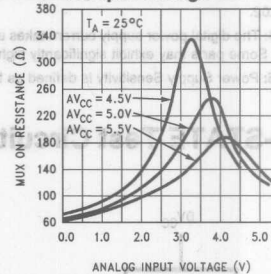
Offset and Fullscale Error Change vs Reference Voltage



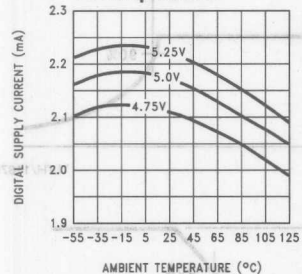
Linearity Error Change vs Reference Voltage



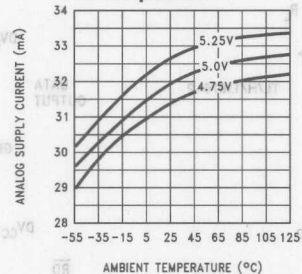
Mux ON Resistance vs Input Voltage



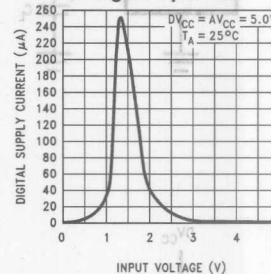
Digital Supply Current vs Temperature



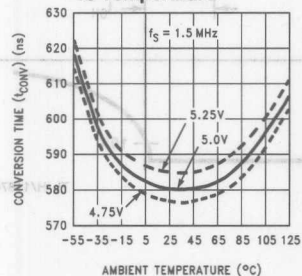
Analog Supply Current vs Temperature



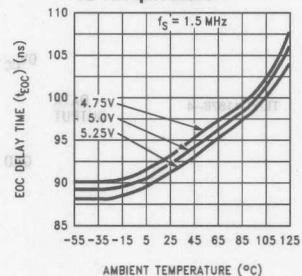
Current Consumption in Standby Mode vs Voltage on Digital Input Pins



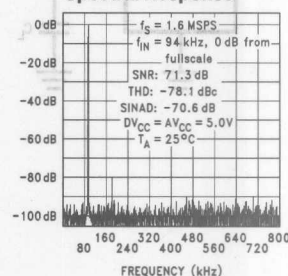
Conversion Time (tCONV) vs Temperature



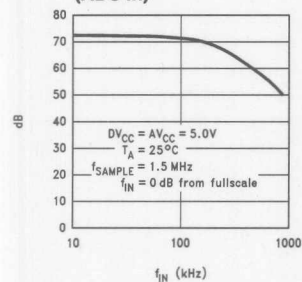
EOC Delay Time (tEOC) vs Temperature



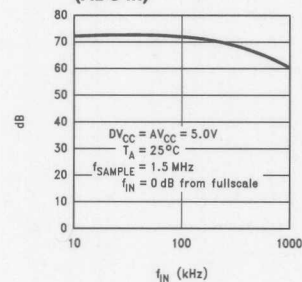
Spectral Response



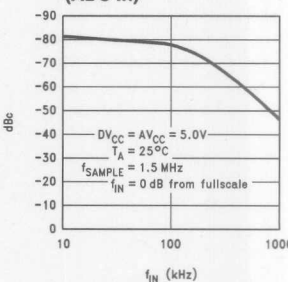
SINAD vs Input Frequency (ADC In)

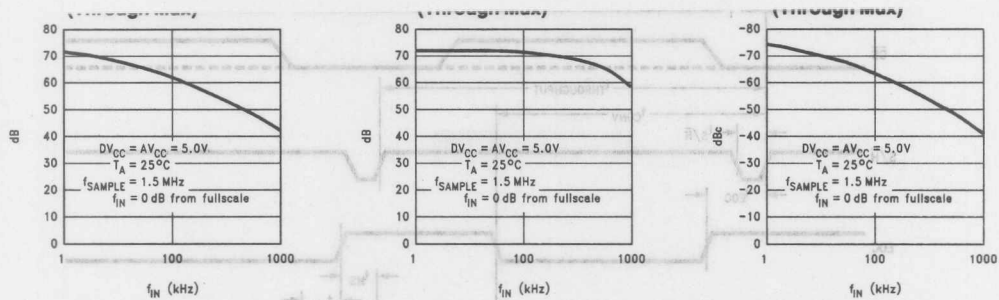


SNR vs Input Frequency (ADC In)

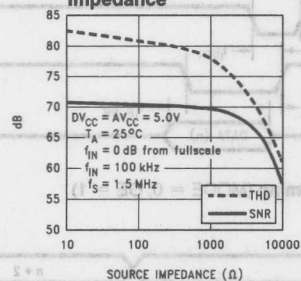


THD vs Input Frequency (ADC In)

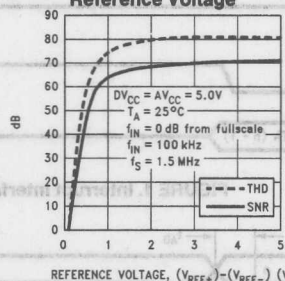




SNR and THD vs Source Impedance



SNR and THD vs Reference Voltage



TL/H/11876-7

Timing Diagrams

Typical Performance Characteristics (Continued)

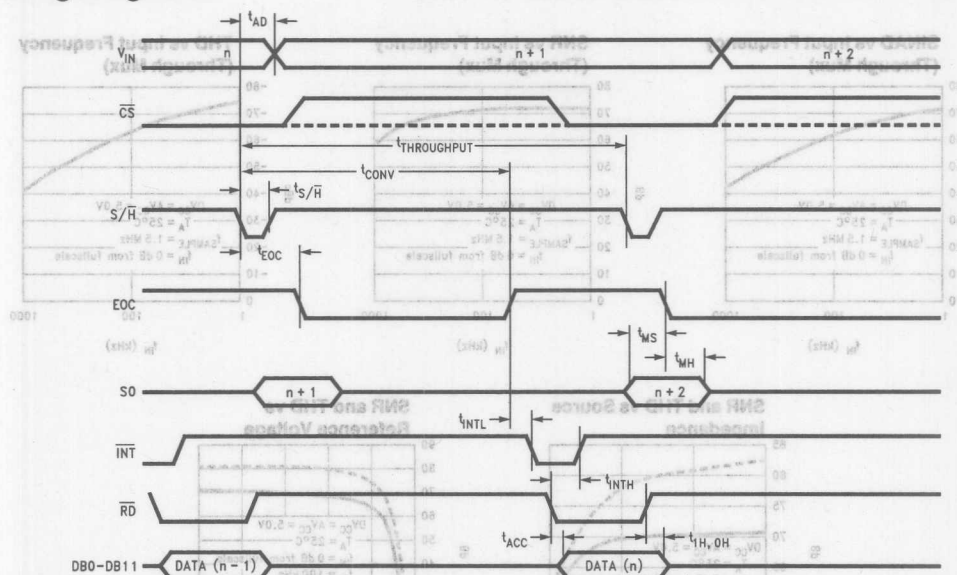


FIGURE 1. Interrupt Interface Timing (MODE = 0, OE = 1)

TL/H/11876-9

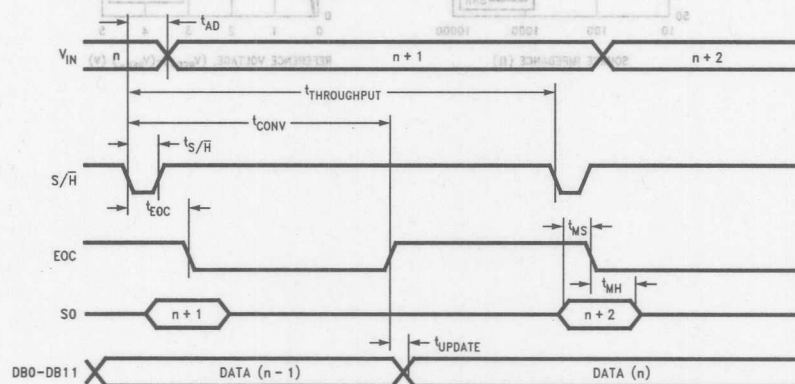


FIGURE 2. High Speed Interface Timing (MODE = 0, OE = 1, $\overline{CS} = 0$, $\overline{RD} = 0$)

TL/H/11876-10

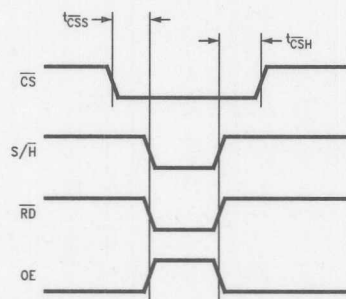
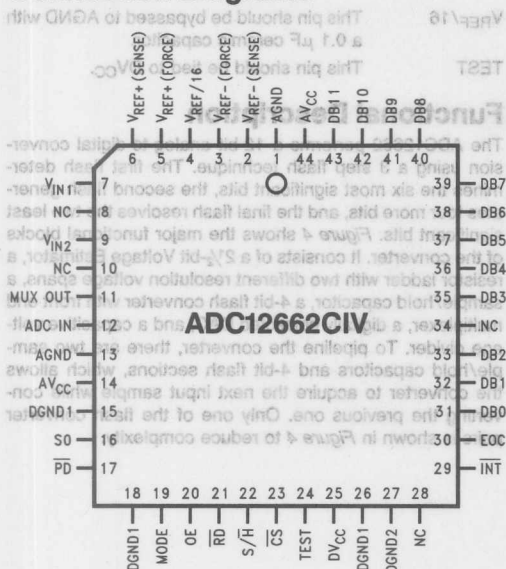


FIGURE 3. \overline{CS} Setup and Hold Timing for S/\overline{H} , \overline{RD} , and \overline{OE}

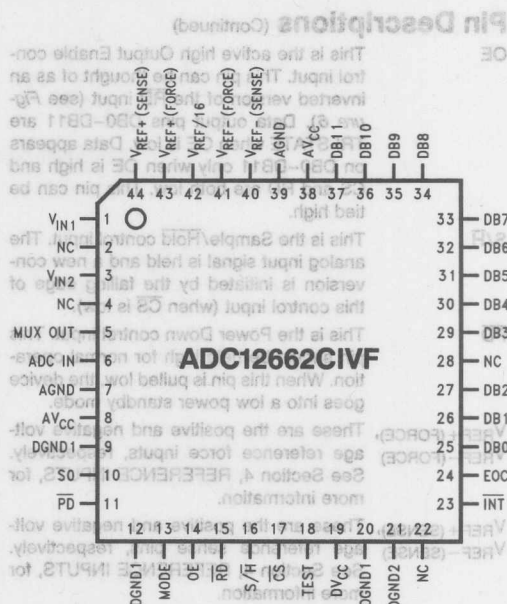
TL/H/11876-13

Connection Diagrams



Top View

TL/H/11876-15



Top View

TL/H/11876-29

Pin Descriptions

AVCC

These are the two positive analog supply inputs. They should always be connected to the same voltage source, but are brought out separately to allow for separate bypass capacitors. Each supply pin should be bypassed to AGND with a 0.1 μ F ceramic capacitor in parallel with a 10 μ F tantalum capacitor.

DVCC

This is the positive digital supply input. It should always be connected to the same voltage as the analog supply, AVCC. It should be bypassed to DGND2 with a 0.1 μ F ceramic capacitor in parallel with a 10 μ F tantalum capacitor.

AGND, DGND1, DGND2

These are the power supply ground pins. There are separate analog and digital ground pins for separate bypassing of the analog and digital supplies. The ground pins should be connected to a stable, noise-free system ground. All of the ground pins should be returned to the same potential. AGND is the analog ground for the converter. DGND1 is the ground pin for the digital control lines. DGND2 is the ground return for the output databus. See Section 6.0 LAYOUT AND GROUNDING for more information.

DB0-DB11

These are the TRI-STATE output pins, enabled by RD, CS, and OE.

VIN1, VIN2

These are the analog input pins to the multiplexer. For accurate conversions, no input pin (even one that is not selected) should be driven more than 50 mV below ground or 50 mV above VCC.

MUX OUT

This is the output of the on-board analog input multiplexer.

ADC IN

This is the direct input to the 12-bit sampling A/D converter. For accurate conversions, this pin should not be driven more than 50 mV below ground or 50 mV above VCC.

S0

This pin selects the analog input that will be connected to the ADC12662 during the conversion. The input is selected based on the state of S0 when EOC makes its high-to-low transition. Low selects VIN1, high selects VIN2.

MODE

This pin should be tied to DGND1.

CS

This is the active low Chip Select control input. When low, this pin enables the RD, S/H, and OE inputs. This pin can be tied low.

INT

This is the active low Interrupt output. When using the Interrupt Interface Mode (Figure 1), this output goes low when a conversion has been completed and indicates that the conversion result is available in the output latches. This output is always high when RD is held low (Figure 2).

EOC

This is the End-of-Conversion control output. This output is low during a conversion.

RD

This is the active low Read control input. When RD is low (and CS is low), the INT output is reset and (if OE is high) data appears on the data bus. This pin can be tied low.

Pin Descriptions (Continued)

OE

This is the active high Output Enable control input. This pin can be thought of as an inverted version of the \overline{RD} input (see Figure 6). Data output pins DB0–DB11 are TRI-STATE when OE is low. Data appears on DB0–DB11 only when OE is high and \overline{CS} and \overline{RD} are both low. This pin can be tied high.

S/H

This is the Sample/Hold control input. The analog input signal is held and a new conversion is initiated by the falling edge of this control input (when \overline{CS} is low).

PD

This is the Power Down control input. This pin should be held high for normal operation. When this pin is pulled low, the device goes into a low power standby mode.

 V_{REF+} (FORCE) V_{REF-} (FORCE)

These are the positive and negative voltage reference force inputs, respectively. See Section 4, REFERENCE INPUTS, for more information.

 V_{REF+} (SENSE) V_{REF-} (SENSE)

These are the positive and negative voltage reference sense pins, respectively. See Section 4, REFERENCE INPUTS, for more information.

 $V_{REF}/16$

This pin should be bypassed to AGND with a 0.1 μF ceramic capacitor.

TEST

This pin should be tied to DV_{CC} .

Functional Description

The ADC12662 performs a 12-bit analog-to-digital conversion using a 3 step flash technique. The first flash determines the six most significant bits, the second flash generates four more bits, and the final flash resolves the two least significant bits. Figure 4 shows the major functional blocks of the converter. It consists of a $2^{1/2}$ -bit Voltage Estimator, a resistor ladder with two different resolution voltage spans, a sample/hold capacitor, a 4-bit flash converter with front end multiplexer, a digitally corrected DAC, and a capacitive voltage divider. To pipeline the converter, there are two sample/hold capacitors and 4-bit flash sections, which allows the converter to acquire the next input sample while converting the previous one. Only one of the flash converter pairs is shown in Figure 4 to reduce complexity.

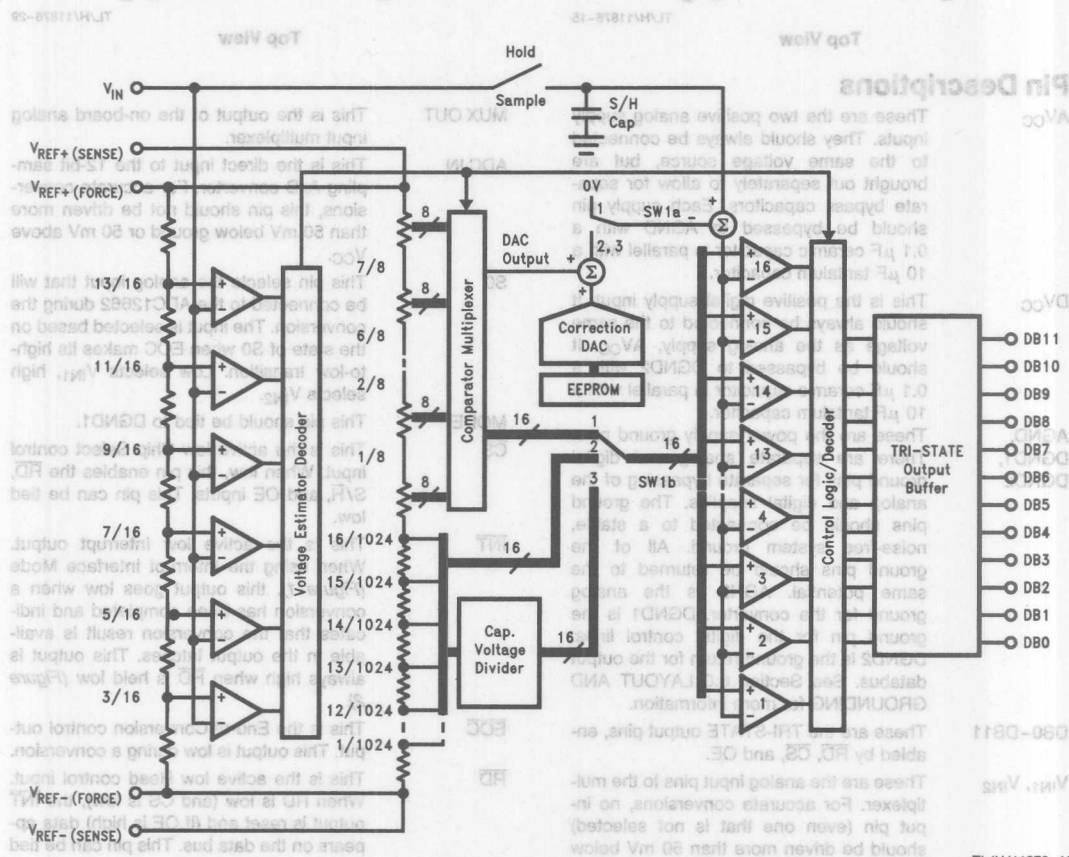


FIGURE 4. Functional Block Diagram

Functional Description (Continued)

The resistor string near the center of the block diagram in Figure 4 generates the 6-bit and 10-bit reference voltages for the first two conversions. Each of the 16 resistors at the bottom of the string is equal to $1/1024$ of the total string resistance. These resistors form the **LSB Ladder*** and have a voltage drop of $1/1024$ of the total reference voltage ($V_{REF+} - V_{REF-}$) across each of them. The remaining resistors form the **MSB Ladder**. It is comprised of eight groups of eight resistors each connected in series (the lowest MSB ladder resistor is actually the entire LSB ladder). Each MSB Ladder section has $1/8$ of the total reference voltage across it. Within a given MSB ladder section, each of the eight MSB resistors has $1/64$ of the total reference voltage across it. Tap points are found between all of the resistors in both the MSB and LSB ladders. The Comparator Multiplexer can connect any of these tap points, in two adjacent groups of eight, to the sixteen comparators shown at the right of Figure 4. This function provides the necessary reference voltages to the comparators during the first two flash conversions.

*Note: The weight of each resistor on the LSB ladder is actually equivalent to four 12-bit LSBs. It is called the LSB ladder because it has the highest resolution of all the ladders in the converter.

The six comparators, seven-resistor string (Estimator DAC ladder), and Estimator Decoder at the left of Figure 4 form the Voltage Estimator. The Estimator DAC, connected between V_{REF+} and V_{REF-} , generates the reference voltages for the six Voltage Estimator comparators. The comparators perform a very low resolution A/D conversion to obtain an "estimate" of the input voltage. This estimate is used to control the placement of the Comparator Multiplexer, connecting the appropriate MSB ladder section to the sixteen flash comparators. A total of only 22 comparators (6 in the Voltage Estimator and 16 in the flash converter) is required to quantize the input to 6 bits, instead of the 64 that would be required using a traditional 6-bit flash.

Prior to a conversion, the Sample/Hold switch is closed, allowing the voltage on the S/H capacitor to track the input voltage. Switch 1 is in position 1. A conversion begins by opening the Sample/Hold switch and latching the output of the Voltage Estimator. The estimator decoder then selects two adjacent banks of tap points along the MSB ladder. These sixteen tap points are then connected to the sixteen flash converters. For example, if the input voltage is between $5/16$ and $7/16$ of V_{REF} ($V_{REF} = V_{REF+} - V_{REF-}$), the estimator decoder instructs the comparator multiplexer to select the sixteen tap points between $2/8$ and $4/8$ ($1/4$ and $3/4$) of V_{REF} and connects them to the sixteen flash converters. The first flash conversion is now performed, producing the first 6 MSBs of data.

At this point, Voltage Estimator errors as large as $1/16$ of V_{REF} will be corrected since the flash converters are connected to ladder voltages that extend beyond the range specified by the Voltage Estimator. For example, if $(7/16)V_{REF} < V_{IN} < (9/16)V_{REF}$, the Voltage Estimator's comparators tied to the tap points below $(9/16)V_{REF}$ will output "1"s (000111). This is decoded by the estimator decoder to "10". The 16 comparators will be placed on the MSB ladder tap points between $(3/8)V_{REF}$ and $(5/8)V_{REF}$. This overlap of $(1/16)V_{REF}$ will automatically cancel a Voltage Estimator error of up to 256 LSBs. If the first flash conversion determines that the input voltage is between $(3/8)V_{REF}$ and $((3/8)V_{REF} - LSB/2)$, the Voltage Estimator's output code will be corrected by subtracting "1", resulting in a corrected value of "01" for the first two MSBs. If the first flash conversion determines that the input voltage is between $(3/8)V_{REF} - LSB/2$ and $(5/8)V_{REF}$, the voltage estimator's output code is unchanged.

The results of the first flash and the Voltage Estimator's output are given to the factory-programmed on-chip EEPROM which returns a correction code corresponding to the error of the MSB ladder at that tap. This code is converted to a voltage by the Correction DAC. To generate the next four bits, SW1 is moved to position 2, so the ladder voltage and the correction voltage are subtracted from the input voltage. The remainder is applied to the sixteen flash converters and compared with the 16 tap points from the LSB ladder.

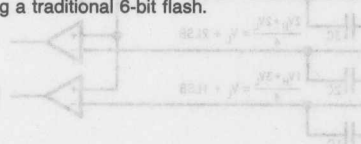


FIGURE 4. Voltage Estimator and Estimator Decoder

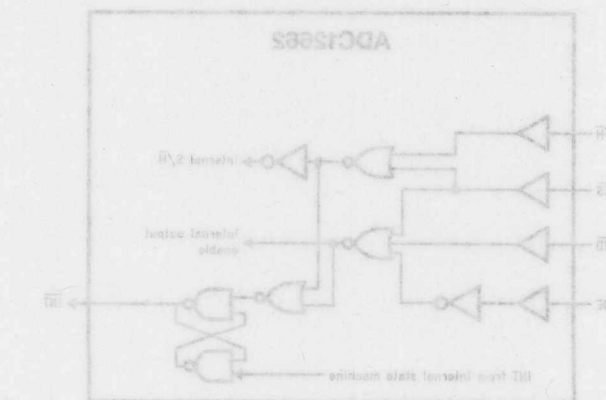


FIGURE 5. ADC12862 Block Diagram

last two bits, the voltage across the ladder resistor (between V_H and V_L) is divided up into 4 equal parts by the capacitive voltage divider, shown in Figure 5. The divider also creates 6 LSBs below V_L and 6 LSBs above V_H to provide overlap used by the digital error correction. SW1 is moved to position 3, and the remainder is compared with these 16 new voltages. The output is combined with the results of the Voltage Estimator, first flash, and second flash to yield the final 12-bit result.

By using the same sixteen comparators for all three flash conversions, the number of comparators needed by the multi-step converter is significantly reduced when compared to standard multi-step techniques.

The first flash conversion is now performed by the Voltage Estimator. For example, if $(V_{REF}/V_{REF}) < V_{IN} < (V_{REF}/V_{REF})$, the Voltage Estimator's comparators tied to the tap points below (V_{REF}/V_{REF}) will output "1". This is decoded by the estimator decoder to the "10". The 16 comparators will be placed on the MSB ladder. The overlap between (V_{REF}/V_{REF}) and (V_{REF}/V_{REF}) . This overlap tap points between (V_{REF}/V_{REF}) and (V_{REF}/V_{REF}) . The Voltage Estimator will automatically cancel a Voltage Estimator error of up to 320 LSBs. If the first flash conversion determines that the input voltage is between (V_{REF}/V_{REF}) and (V_{REF}/V_{REF}) , the Voltage Estimator's output code will be connected by setting SW1 to position 3. The first flash conversion value of "01" for the MSB. If the first flash conversion determines that the input voltage is between (V_{REF}/V_{REF}) and (V_{REF}/V_{REF}) , the voltage estimator's output code is connected.

The second flash and the Voltage Estimator's comparators are given the factory-programmed on-chip correction code corresponding to the ladder at that tap. This code is converted to position 2, so the ladder's comparators and the conversion voltages are subtracted from the sixteen flash comparators is applied to the sixteen flash comparators and compared with the 16 tap points from the

timing diagrams for these interfaces.

In order to clearly show the relationship between S/H , \overline{CS} , \overline{RD} , and OE , the control logic decoding section of the ADC12662 is shown in Figure 6.

Interrupt Interface

As shown in Figure 7, the falling edge of S/H holds the input voltage and initiates a conversion. At the end of the conversion, the EOC output goes high and the \overline{INT} output goes low, indicating that the conversion results are latched and may be read by pulling \overline{RD} low. The falling edge of \overline{RD} resets the \overline{INT} line. Note that \overline{CS} must be low to enable S/H or \overline{RD} .

High Speed Interface

The Interrupt interface works well at lower speeds, but few microprocessors could keep up with the 1 μ s interrupts that would be generated if the ADC12662 was running at full speed. The most efficient interface is shown in Figure 2. Here the output data is always present on the databus, and the \overline{INT} to \overline{RD} delay is eliminated.

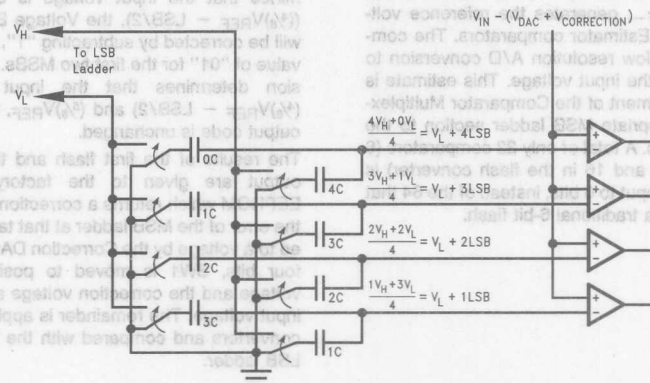


FIGURE 5. The Capacitive Voltage Divider

TL/H/11876-17

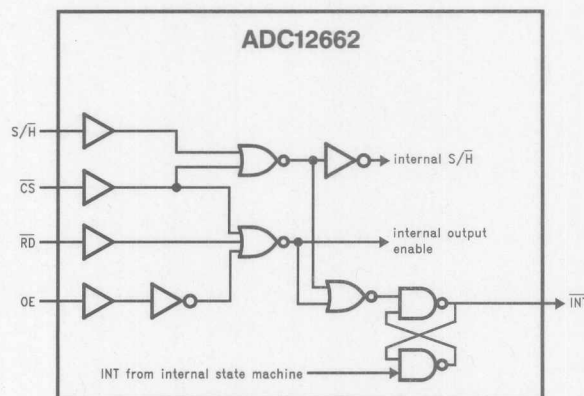


FIGURE 6. ADC Control Logic

TL/H/11876-18

The analog input of the ADC12662 can be modeled as two small resistances in series with the capacitance of the input hold capacitor (C_{IN}), as shown in Figure 7. The S/H switch is closed during the Sample period, and open during Hold. The source has to charge C_{IN} to the input voltage within the sample period. Note that the source impedance of the input voltage (R_{SOURCE}) has a direct effect on the time it takes to charge C_{IN} . If R_{SOURCE} is too large, the voltage across C_{IN} will not settle to within 0.5 LSBs of V_{SOURCE} before the conversion begins, and the conversion results will be incorrect. From a dynamic performance viewpoint, the combination of R_{SOURCE} , R_{MUX} , R_{SW} , and C_{IN} form a low pass filter. Minimizing R_{SOURCE} will increase the frequency response of the input stage of the converter.

Typical values for the components shown in Figure 7 are: $R_{MUX} = 100\Omega$, $R_{SW} = 100\Omega$, and $C_{IN} = 25$ pF. The settling time to n bits is:

$$t_{SETTLE} = (R_{SOURCE} + R_{MUX} + R_{SW}) * C_{IN} * n * \ln(2).$$

The bandwidth of the input circuit is:

$$f_{-3dB} = 1/(2 * 3.14 * (R_{SOURCE} + R_{MUX} + R_{SW}) * C_{IN})$$

The ADC12662 is operated in a pipelined sequence, with one hold capacitor acquiring the next sample while a conversion is being performed on the voltage stored on the other hold capacitor. This gives the source over t_{CONV} seconds to charge the hold capacitor to its final value. At 1.5 MHz, the settling time must be less than 667 ns. Using the settling time equation and component values given,

settle to $1/2$ LSB ($n = 13$) at full speed is ~ 2.8 k Ω . To ensure $1/2$ LSB settling over temperature and device-to-device variation, R_{SOURCE} should be a maximum of 500 Ω when the converter is operated at full speed.

If the signal source has a high output impedance, its output should be buffered with an operational amplifier capable of driving a switched 25 pF/100 Ω load. Any ringing or instabilities at the op amp's output during the sampling period can result in conversion errors. The LM6361 high speed op amp is a good choice for this application due to its speed and its ability to drive large capacitive loads. Figure 8 shows the LM6361 driving the ADC IN input of an ADC12662. The 100 pF capacitor at the input of the converter absorbs some of the high frequency transients generated by the S/H switching, reducing the op amp transient response requirements. The 100 pF capacitor should only be used with high speed op amps that are unconditionally stable driving capacitive loads.

Another benefit of using a high speed buffer is improved THD performance when using the multiplexer of the ADC12662. The MUX on-resistance is somewhat non-linear over input voltage, causing the RC time constant formed by C_{IN} , R_{MUX} , and R_{SW} to vary depending on the input voltage. This results in increasing THD with increasing frequency. Inserting the buffer between the MUX OUT and the ADC IN terminals as shown in Figure 8 will eliminate the loading on R_{MUX} , significantly reducing the THD of the multiplexed system.

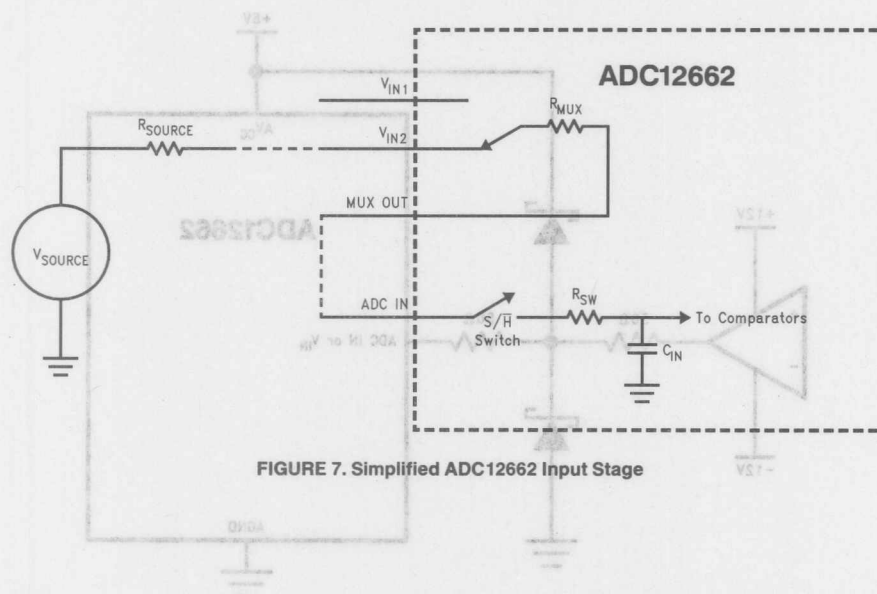


FIGURE 7. Simplified ADC12662 Input Stage

TL/H/11876-19

Applications Information (Continued)

The maximum source impedance that will allow the input to settle to $\frac{1}{2}$ LSB ($n = 13$) at full speed is $\sim 5.8 \text{ k}\Omega$. To ensure $\frac{1}{2}$ LSB settling over temperature and device-to-device variation, R_{source} should be a maximum of 500 Ω .

Input signal (Through Multiplexer) — If the signal source has a high output impedance, it should be buffered with an op amp. The LM6361 high speed op amp is a good choice for this application due to its speed and its ability to drive the capacitive loads. Figure 8 shows the 100 pF load capacitance generated by the S/H switch. Input signal (Direct) — If the signal source has a low output impedance, it can be connected directly to the ADC IN pin. The 100 pF load capacitance generated by the S/H switch is still present, but the op amp is not required.

Another benefit of using a high speed buffer is improved settling time of the input signal.

FIGURE 8. Buffering the Input with an LM6361 High Speed Op Amp

Correct converter operation will be obtained for input voltages greater than $\text{AGND} - 50 \text{ mV}$ and less than $\text{AV}_{\text{CC}} + 50 \text{ mV}$. Avoid driving the signal source more than 300 mV higher than AV_{CC} , or more than 300 mV below AGND . If an analog input pin is forced beyond these voltages, the current flowing through that pin should be limited to 25 mA or less to avoid permanent damage to the IC. The sum of all

Applications Information (Continued)

The analog input of the ADC12662 is modeled as two parallel resistances in series with the resistance of the input signal source (R_{S}), as shown in Figure 8. The S/H switch is closed during the sample period, and the input signal source has to charge C_{IN} to the input voltage during this time. Note that the source impedance of the input signal source (R_{S}) has a direct effect on the time it takes for the voltage (V_{IN}) to settle to within 0.5 LSB of V_{REF} before the conversion begins, and the conversion results will be incorrect. From a dynamic performance viewpoint, the combination of R_{S} and C_{IN} forms a low pass filter. Minimum values for the components shown in Figure 8 are: $R_{\text{S}} = 100\Omega$, $R_{\text{MUX}} = 100\Omega$, and $C_{\text{IN}} = 50 \text{ pF}$. The settling time to a 0.5 LSB error is:

TL/H/11876-20

the overdrive currents into all pins must be less than 50 mA. When the input signal is expected to extend more than 300 mV beyond the power supply limits for any reason (unknown/uncontrollable input voltage range, power-on transients, fault conditions, etc.) some form of input protection, such as that shown in Figure 9, should be used.

1.5 MHz, the settling time must be less than 100 ns during the settling time equation and component values given.

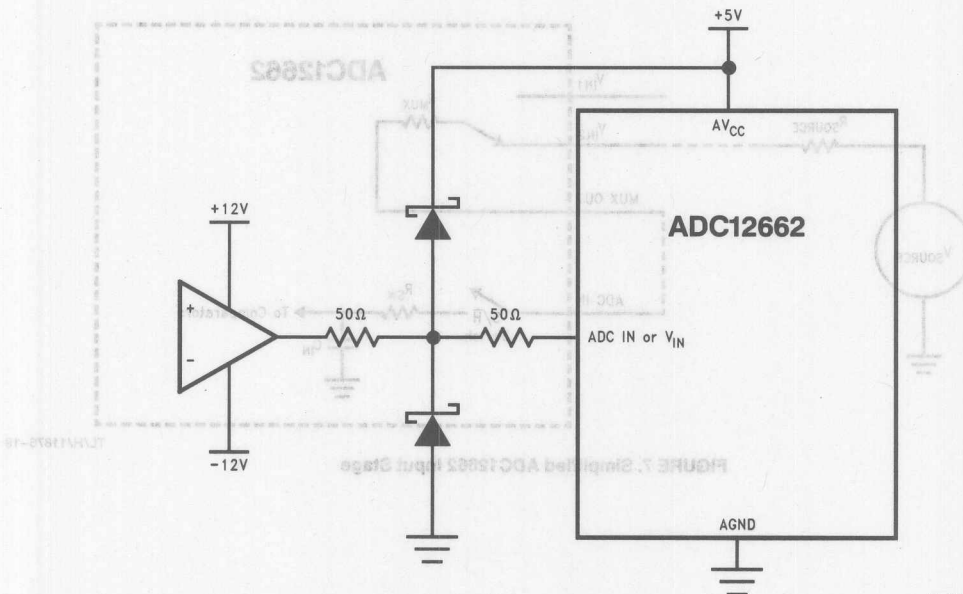


FIGURE 9. Input Protection

TL/H/11876-21

Applications Information (Continued)

3.0 ANALOG MULTIPLEXER

The ADC12662 has an input multiplexer that is controlled by the logic level on pin S0 when EOC goes low, as shown in Figures 7 and 8. Multiplexer setup and hold times with respect to the S/H input can be determined by these two equations:

$$t_{MS}(\text{wrt S/H}) = t_{MS} - t_{EOC}(\text{min}) = 50 - 60 = -10 \text{ ns}$$

$$t_{MH}(\text{wrt S/H}) = t_{MH} + t_{EOC}(\text{max}) = 50 + 125 = 175 \text{ ns}$$

Note that $t_{MS}(\text{wrt S/H})$ is a negative number; this indicates that the data on S0 must become valid within 10 ns after S/H goes low in order to meet the setup time requirements. S0 must be valid for a length of

$$(t_{MH} + t_{EOC}(\text{max})) - (t_{MS} - t_{EOC}(\text{min})) = 185 \text{ ns}$$

Table I shows how the input channels are assigned:

TABLE I. ADC12662 Input Multiplexer Programming

S0	Channel
0	V _{IN1}
1	V _{IN2}

The output of the multiplexer is available to the user via the MUX OUT pin. This output allows the user to perform addi-

tional signal processing, such as filtering or gain, before the signal is returned to the ADC IN input and digitized. If no additional signal processing is required, the MUX OUT pin should be tied directly to the ADC IN pin.

See Section 9.0 (APPLICATIONS) for a simple circuit that will alternate between the two inputs while converting at full speed.

4.0 REFERENCE INPUTS

In addition to the fully differential V_{REF+} and V_{REF-} reference inputs used on most National Semiconductor ADCs, the ADC12662 has two sense outputs for precision control of the ladder voltage. These sense inputs compensate for errors due to IR drops between the reference source and the ladder itself. The resistance of the reference ladder is typically 750Ω. The parasitic resistance (R_p) of the package leads, bond wires, PCB traces, etc. can easily be 0.5Ω to 1.0Ω or more. This may not be significant at 8-bit or 10-bit resolutions, but at 12 bits it can introduce voltage drops causing offset and gain errors as large as 6 LSBs.

The ADC12662 provides a means to eliminate this error by bringing out two additional pins that sense the exact voltage at the top and bottom of the ladder. With the addition of two op amps, the voltages on these internal nodes can be forced to the exact value desired, as shown in Figure 10.

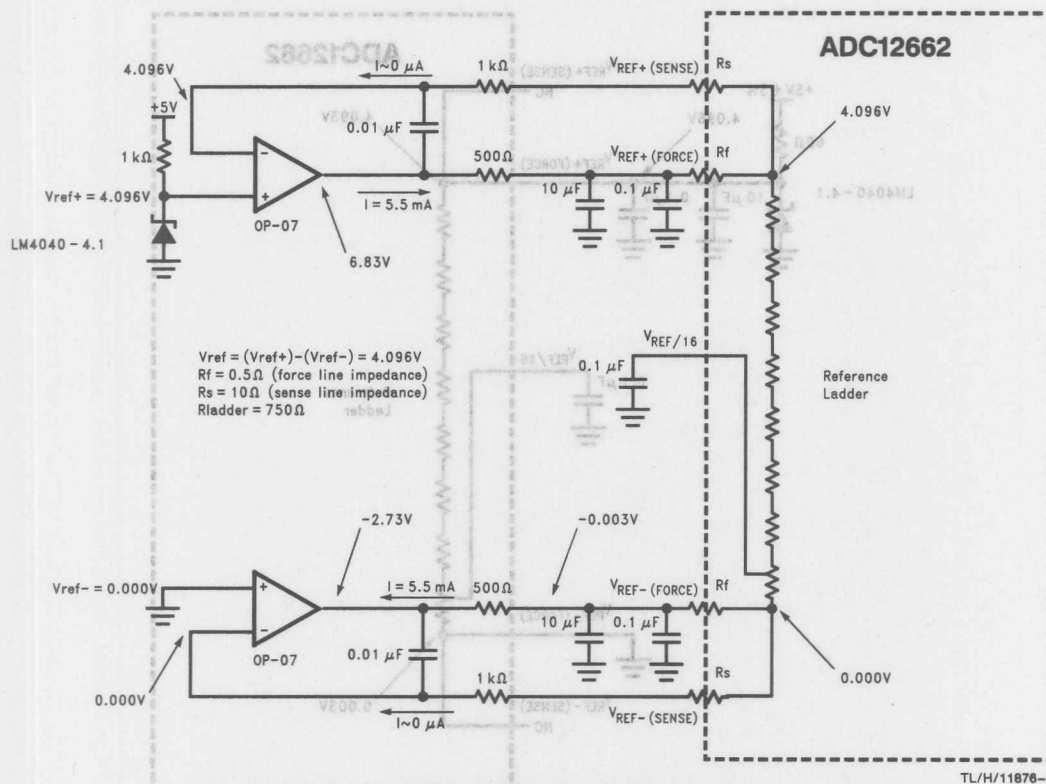


FIGURE 10. Reference Ladder Force and Sense Inputs

TL/H/11876-22

Applications Information (Continued)

Since the current flowing through the SENSE lines is essentially zero, there is negligible voltage drop across R_S and the $1\text{ k}\Omega$ resistor, so the voltage at the inverting input of the op amp accurately represents the voltage at the top (or bottom) of the ladder. The op amp drives the FORCE input and forces the voltage at the ends of the ladder to equal the voltage at the op amp's non-inverting input, plus or minus its input offset voltage. For this reason op amps with low V_{OS} , such as the LM627 or LM607, should be used for this application. When used in this configuration, the ADC12662 has less than 2 LSBs of offset and 1.5 LSB of gain error without any user adjustments.

The $0.1\text{ }\mu\text{F}$ and $10\text{ }\mu\text{F}$ capacitors on the force inputs provide high frequency decoupling of the reference ladder. The $500\text{ }\Omega$ force resistors isolate the op amps from this large capacitive load. The $0.01\text{ }\mu\text{F}/1\text{ k}\Omega$ network provides zero phase shift at high frequencies to ensure stability. Note that the op amp supplies in this example must be $\pm 10\text{V}$ to $\pm 15\text{V}$ to meet the input/output voltage range requirements of the LM627 and supply the sub-zero voltage to the V_{REF-} (FORCE) pin. The $V_{REF/16}$ output should be bypassed to analog ground with a $0.1\text{ }\mu\text{F}$ ceramic capacitor.

As shown in Figure 10, the voltage on these internal nodes can be forced to the exact value desired, as shown in Figure 10.

The reference inputs are fully differential and define the zero to full-scale range of the input signal. They can be configured to span up to 5V ($V_{REF-} = 0\text{V}$, $V_{REF+} = 5\text{V}$), or they can be connected to different voltages (within the 0V to 5V limits) when other input spans are required. The ADC12662 is tested at V_{REF-} (SENSE) = 0V , V_{REF+} (SENSE) = 4.096V . Reducing the reference voltage span to less than 4V increases the sensitivity (reduces the LSB size) of the converter; however noise performance degrades when lower reference voltages are used. A plot of dynamic performance vs reference voltage is given in the Typical Performance Characteristics section.

If the converter will be used in an application where DC accuracy is secondary to dynamic performance, then a simpler reference circuit may suffice. The circuit shown in Figure 11 will introduce several LSBs of offset and gain error, but INL, DNL, and all dynamic specifications will be unaffected.

All bypass capacitors should be located as close to the ADC12662 as possible to minimize noise on the reference ladder. The $V_{REF/16}$ output should be bypassed to analog ground with a $0.1\text{ }\mu\text{F}$ ceramic capacitor.

The LM4040 shunt voltage reference is available with a 4.096V output voltage. With initial accuracies as low as $\pm 0.1\%$, it makes an excellent reference for the ADC12662.

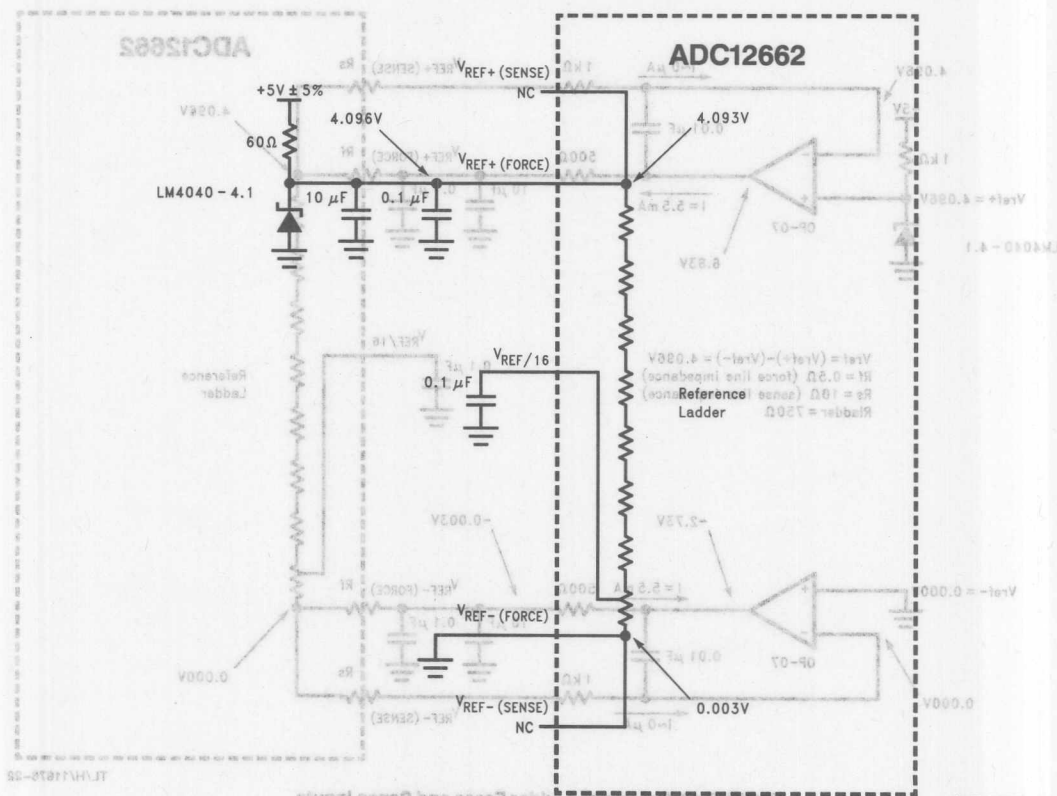


FIGURE 11. Using the V_{REF} Force Pins Only

TL/H/11876-23

Applications Information (Continued)

5.0 POWER SUPPLY CONSIDERATIONS

The ADC12662 is designed to operate from a single +5V power supply. There are two analog supply pins (AV_{CC}) and one digital supply pin (DV_{CC}). These pins allow separate external bypass capacitors for the analog and digital portions of the circuit. To guarantee proper operation of the converter, all three supply pins should be connected to the same voltage source. In systems with separate analog and digital supplies, the converter should be powered from the analog supply.

The ground pins are AGND (analog ground), DGND1 (digital input ground), and DGND2 (digital output ground). These pins allow for three separate ground planes for these sections of the chip. Isolating the analog section from the two digital sections reduces digital interference in the analog circuitry, improving the dynamic performance of the converter. Separating the digital outputs from the digital inputs (particularly the S/H input) reduces the possibility of ground bounce from the 12 data lines causing jitter on the S/H input. The analog ground plane should be connected to the Digital2 ground plane at the ground return for the power supply. The Digital1 ground plane should be tied to the Digital2 ground plane at the DGND1 and DGND2 pins.

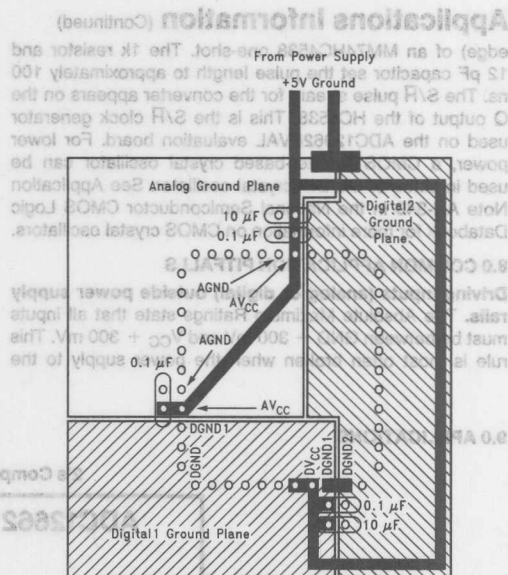
Both AV_{CC} pins should be bypassed to the AGND ground plane with $0.1\ \mu\text{F}$ ceramic capacitors. One of the two AV_{CC} pins should also be bypassed with a $10\ \mu\text{F}$ tantalum capacitor. DV_{CC} should be bypassed to the DGND2 ground plane with a $0.1\ \mu\text{F}$ capacitor in parallel with a $10\ \mu\text{F}$ tantalum capacitor.

6.0 LAYOUT AND GROUNDING

In order to ensure fast, accurate conversions from the ADC12662, it is necessary to use appropriate circuit board layout techniques. Separate analog and digital ground planes are required to meet datasheet AC and DC limits. The analog ground plane should be low-impedance and free of noise from other parts of the system.

All bypass capacitors should be located as close to the converter as possible and should connect to the converter and to ground with short traces. The analog input should be isolated from noisy signal traces to avoid having spurious signals couple to the input. Any external component (e.g., a filter capacitor) connected across the converter's input should be connected to a very clean analog ground return point. Grounding the component at the wrong point will result in increased noise and reduced conversion accuracy.

Figure 12 gives an example of a suitable layout, including power supply routing, ground plane separation, and bypass capacitor placement. All analog circuitry (input amplifiers, filters, reference components, etc.) should be placed on the analog ground plane. All digital circuitry and I/O lines (excluding the S/H input) should use the digital2 ground plane as ground. The digital1 ground plane should only be used for the S/H signal generation.

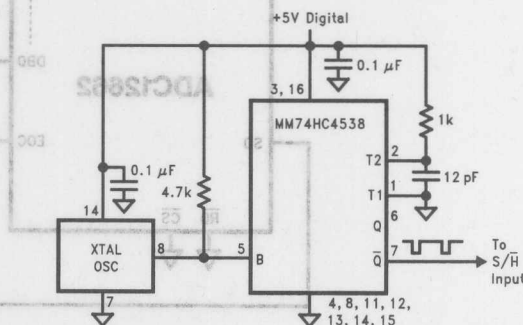


TL/H/11876-24

FIGURE 12. PC Board Layout

7.0 DYNAMIC PERFORMANCE

The ADC12662 is AC tested and its dynamic performance is guaranteed. In order to meet these specifications, the clock source driving the S/H input must be free of jitter. For the best AC performance, a crystal oscillator is recommended. For operation at or near the ADC12662's 1.5 MHz maximum sampling rate, a 1.5 MHz squarewave will provide a good signal for the S/H input. As long as the duty cycle is near 50%, the waveform will be low for about 333 ns, which is within the 400 ns limit. When operating the ADC12662 at a sample rate of 1.25 MHz or below, the pulse width of the S/H signal must be smaller than half the sample period.



TL/H/11876-25

FIGURE 13. Crystal Clock Source

Figure 13 is an example of a low jitter S/H pulse generator that can be used with the ADC12662 and allow operation at sampling rates from DC to 1.5 MHz. A standard 4-pin DIP crystal oscillator provides a stable 1.5 MHz squarewave. Since most DIP oscillators have TTL outputs, a 4.7k pullup resistor is used to raise the output high voltage to CMOS input levels. The output is fed to the trigger input (falling

Applications Information (Continued)

edge) of an MM74HC4538 one-shot. The 1k resistor and 12 pF capacitor set the pulse length to approximately 100 ns. The S/H pulse stream for the converter appears on the Q output of the HC4538. This is the S/H clock generator used on the ADC12062EVAL evaluation board. For lower power, a CMOS inverter-based crystal oscillator can be used in place of the DIP crystal oscillator. See Application Note AN-340 in the National Semiconductor CMOS Logic Databook for more information on CMOS crystal oscillators.

8.0 COMMON APPLICATION PITFALLS

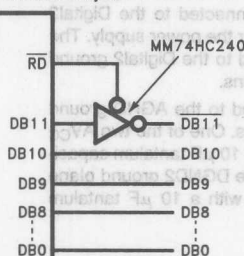
Driving inputs (analog or digital) outside power supply rails. The Absolute Maximum Ratings state that all inputs must be between GND - 300 mV and V_{CC} + 300 mV. This rule is most often broken when the power supply to the

9.0 APPLICATIONS



FIGURE 12. PC Board Layout

2's Complement Output



TL/H/11876-26

Ping-Ponging between V_{IN1} and V_{IN2}

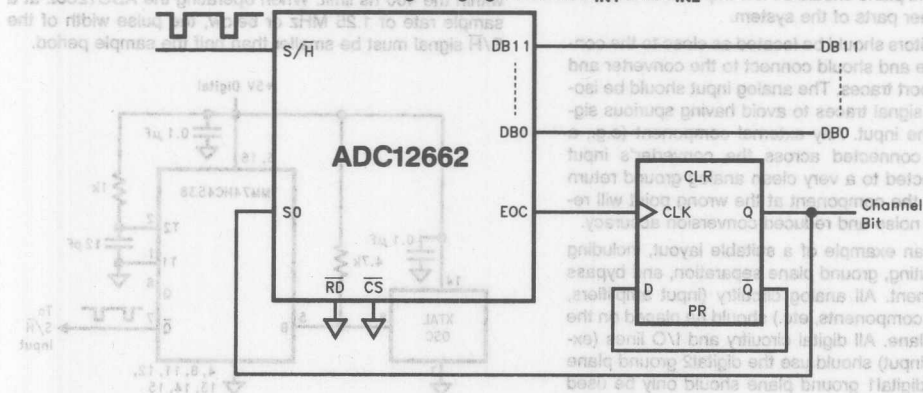


FIGURE 13. Crystal Clock Sources

converter is turned off, but other devices connected to it (op amps, microprocessors) still have power. Note that if there is no power to the converter, $DGND = AGND = DV_{CC} = AV_{CC} = 0V$, so all inputs should be within ± 300 mV of $AGND$ and $DGND$.

Driving a high capacitance digital data bus. The more capacitance the data bus has to charge for each conversion, the more instantaneous digital current required from DV_{CC} and DGND. These large current spikes can couple back to the analog section, decreasing the SNR of the converter. While adequate supply bypassing and separate analog and digital ground planes will reduce this problem, buffering the digital data outputs (with a pair of MM74HC541s, for example) may be necessary if the converter must drive a heavily loaded databus.

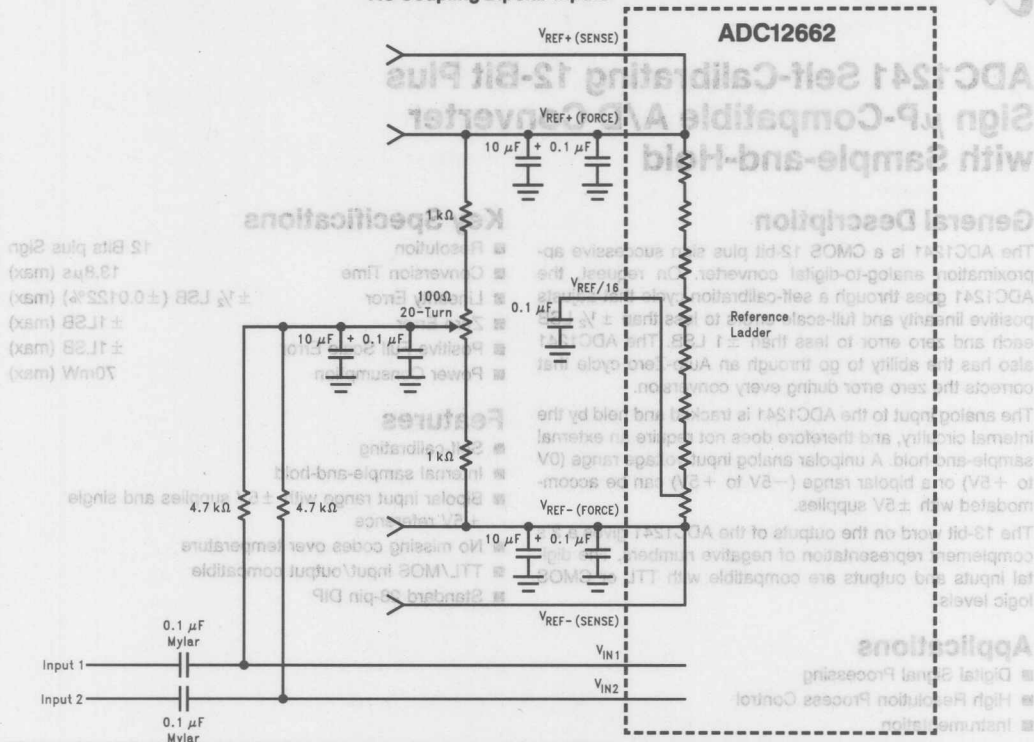
The diagram shows a 4-bit digital-to-analog converter (DAC) circuit. It consists of an MM74HC240 decoder and four operational amplifiers (op-amps). The decoder's four active-low outputs, labeled DB11, DB10, DB9, and DB8, are connected to the non-inverting inputs of the four op-amp comparators. The op-amp outputs are connected to a 4-bit digital output bus. The decoder is powered by a 5V supply, and the op-amps are powered by a 1.5V supply. The op-amp inputs are connected to a 10k resistor network.

TLH/11876-26

[illegible]

Applications Information (Continued)

AC Coupling Bipolar Inputs



General Description

The 13-bit word on the outputs of the ADC1241 gives a 2's complement representation of negative numbers. The digital inputs and outputs are compatible with TTL or CMOS logic levels.

- Digital Signal Processing
- High Resolution Process Control
- Instrumentation

■ Resolution	12 Bits plus Sign
■ Conversion Time	13.8μs (max)
■ Linearity Error	± 1/2 LSB (± 0.0122%) (max)
■ Zero Error	± 1LSB (max)
■ Positive Full Scale Error	± 1LSB (max)
■ Power Consumption	70mW (max)

- Self-calibrating
- Internal sample-and-hold
- Bipolar input range with $\pm 5V$ supplies and single $+5V$ reference
- No missing codes over temperature
- TTL/MOS input/output compatible
- Standard 28-pin DIP

The block diagram illustrates the internal architecture of the AD7714 24-bit SAR ADC. Key components include the SAR (Successive Approximation Register), DACs (Correction and Main), ALU, RAM, and Control Logic. The diagram shows the flow of data and control signals between these components and the external pins.

Power and Reference Pins:

- V_{IN} (Pin 1)
- AV_{CC} (Pin 4)
- V_{REF} (Pin 2)
- $AGND$ (Pin 3)
- V^- (Pin 5)
- DV_{CC} (Pin 28)
- $DGND$ (Pin 14)

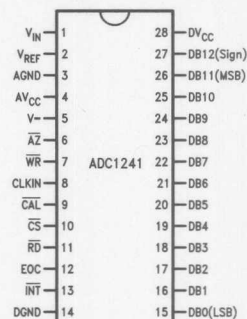
Control Pins:

- \overline{CS} (Pin 10)
- \overline{WR} (Pin 7)
- \overline{RD} (Pin 11)
- CAL (Pin 9)
- AZ (Pin 6)
- $CLKIN$ (Pin 8)

Data Pins:

- DB0 (LSB) (Pin 15)
- DB1 (Pin 16)
- DB2 (Pin 17)
- DB3 (Pin 18)
- DB4 (Pin 19)
- DB5 (Pin 20)
- DB6 (Pin 21)
- DB7 (Pin 22)
- DB8 (Pin 23)
- DB9 (Pin 24)
- DB10 (Pin 25)
- DB11 (MSB) (Pin 26)
- DB12 (Sign) (Pin 27)
- EOC (Pin 12)
- INT (Pin 13)

Dual-In-Line Package



TL/H/10554-2

Top View

**Order Number ADC1241CMJ,
ADC1241CMJ/883, ADC1241BIJ or
ADC1241CIJ
See NS Package Number J28A**

please contact the National Semiconductor Sales Office/Distributors for availability and specifications.

Supply Voltage ($V_{CC} = DV_{CC} = AV_{CC}$)	6.5V
Negative Supply Voltage (V^-)	-6.5V
Voltage at Logic Control Inputs	-0.3V to ($V_{CC} + 0.3V$)
Voltage at Analog Input (V_{IN}) ($V^- - 0.3V$) to ($V_{CC} + 0.3V$)	
$AV_{CC} - DV_{CC}$ (Note 7)	0.3V
Input Current at any Pin (Note 3)	± 5 mA
Package Input Current (Note 3)	± 20 mA
Power Dissipation at 25°C (Note 4)	875 mW
Storage Temperature Range	-65°C to +150°C
ESD Susceptibility (Note 5)	2000V
Soldering Information	
J Package (10 sec)	300°C

ADC1241BIJ, ADC1241CMJ, ADC1241CIJ -55°C ≤ T_A ≤ +125°C

ADC1241CMJ, ADC1241CMJ/883 -55°C ≤ T_A ≤ +125°C

DV_{CC} and AV_{CC} Voltage	4.5V to 5.5V
Negative Supply Voltage (V^-)	-4.5V to -5.5V
Reference Voltage (V_{REF} , Notes 6 & 7)	3.5V to $AV_{CC} + 50$ mV

Converter Electrical Characteristics

The following specifications apply for $V_{CC} = DV_{CC} = AV_{CC} = +5.0V$, $V^- = -5.0V$, $V_{REF} = +5.0V$, and $f_{CLK} = 2.0$ MHz unless otherwise specified. **Boldface limits apply for $T_A = T_J = T_{MIN}$ to T_{MAX}** ; all other limits $T_A = T_J = 25^\circ C$. (Notes 6, 7 and 8)

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Typical (Note 9)	Limit (Notes 10, 18)	Units (Limit)
STATIC CHARACTERISTICS					
	Positive Integral Linearity Error	ADC1241BIJ	After Auto-Cal (Notes 11 & 12)	$\pm \frac{1}{2}$	LSB(max)
		ADC1241CMJ, CIJ		± 1	LSB max
	Negative Integral Linearity Error	ADC1241BIJ	After Auto-Cal (Notes 11 & 12)	± 1	LSB(max)
		ADC1241CMJ, CIJ		± 1	LSB(max)
	Differential Linearity		After Auto-Cal (Notes 11 & 12)	12	Bits(min)
	Zero Error		After Auto-Zero or Auto-Cal (Notes 12 & 13)	± 1	LSB(max)
	Positive Full-Scale Error		After Auto-Cal (Note 12)	$\pm \frac{1}{2}$	LSB(max)
	Negative Full-Scale Error		After Auto-Cal (Note 12)	$\pm 1 / \pm 2$	LSB(max)
C_{REF}	V_{REF} Input Capacitance		80		pF
C_{IN}	Analog Input Capacitance		65		pF
V_{IN}	Analog Input Voltage			$V^- - 0.05$ $V_{CC} + 0.05$	V(min) V(max)
	Power Supply Sensitivity	Zero Error (Note 14)	$AV_{CC} = DV_{CC} = 5V \pm 5\%$, $V_{REF} = 4.75V$, $V^- = -5V \pm 5\%$	$\pm \frac{1}{8}$	LSB
		Full-Scale Error		$\pm \frac{1}{8}$	LSB
		Linearity Error		$\pm \frac{1}{8}$	LSB
DYNAMIC CHARACTERISTICS					
S/(N + D)	Unipolar Signal-to-Noise + Distortion Ratio (Note 17)	$f_{IN} = 1$ kHz, $V_{IN} = 4.85$ V _{p-p}	72		dB
		$f_{IN} = 10$ kHz, $V_{IN} = 4.85$ V _{p-p}	72		dB
S/(N + D)	Bipolar Signal-to-Noise + Distortion Ratio (Note 17)	$f_{IN} = 1$ kHz, $V_{IN} = \pm 4.85$ V _{p-p}	76		dB
		$f_{IN} = 10$ kHz, $V_{IN} = \pm 4.85$ V _{p-p}	76		dB
	Unipolar Full Power Bandwidth (Note 17)	$V_{IN} = 0V$ to 4.85V	32		kHz
	Bipolar Full Power Bandwidth (Note 17)	$V_{IN} = \pm 4.85$ V _{p-p}	25		kHz
t_{Ap}	Aperture Time		100		ns
	Aperture Jitter		100		ps _{rms}

Digital and DC Electrical Characteristics

The following specifications apply for $V_{CC} = DV_{CC} = AV_{CC} = +5.0V$, $V_{-} = -5.0V$, $V_{REF} = +5.0V$, and $f_{CLK} = 2.0\text{ MHz}$ unless otherwise specified. **Boldface limits apply for $T_A = T_J = T_{MIN}$ to T_{MAX} ; all other limits $T_A = T_J = 25^\circ\text{C}$.** (Notes 6 and 7)

Symbol	Parameter	Condition	Typical (Note 9)	Limit (Notes 10, 18)	Units (Limits)
$V_{IN(1)}$	Logical "1" Input Voltage for All Inputs except CLK IN	$V_{CC} = 5.25V$		2.0	V(min)
$V_{IN(0)}$	Logical "0" Input Voltage for All Inputs except CLK IN	$V_{CC} = 4.75V$		0.8	V(max)
$I_{IN(1)}$	Logical "1" Input Current	$V_{IN} = 5V$	0.005	1	$\mu\text{A}(\text{max})$
$I_{IN(0)}$	Logical "0" Input Current	$V_{IN} = 0V$	-0.005	-1	$\mu\text{A}(\text{max})$
V_{T+}	CLK IN Positive-Going Threshold Voltage		2.8	2.7	V(min)
V_{T-}	CLK IN Negative-Going Threshold Voltage		2.1	2.3	V(max)
V_H	CLK IN Hysteresis [$V_{T+}(\text{min}) - V_{T-}(\text{max})$]		0.7	0.4	V(min)
$V_{OUT(1)}$	Logical "1" Output Voltage	$V_{CC} = 4.75V$: $I_{OUT} = -360\mu\text{A}$ $I_{OUT} = -10\mu\text{A}$		2.4 4.5	V(min) V(min)
$V_{OUT(0)}$	Logical "0" Output Voltage	$V_{CC} = 4.75V$ $I_{OUT} = 1.6\text{ mA}$		0.4	V(max)
I_{OUT}	TRI-STATE® Output Leakage Current	$V_{OUT} = 0V$	-0.01	-3	$\mu\text{A}(\text{max})$
		$V_{OUT} = 5V$	0.01	3	$\mu\text{A}(\text{max})$
I_{SOURCE}	Output Source Current	$V_{OUT} = 0V$	-20	-6.0	mA(min)
I_{SINK}	Output Sink Current	$V_{OUT} = 5V$	20	8.0	mA(min)
DI_{CC}	DV_{CC} Supply Current	$f_{CLK} = 2\text{ MHz}$, $\overline{CS} = "1"$	1	2	mA(max)
AI_{CC}	AV_{CC} Supply Current	$f_{CLK} = 2\text{ MHz}$, $\overline{CS} = "1"$	2.8	6	mA(max)
I_{-}	V_{-} Supply Current	$f_{CLK} = 2\text{ MHz}$, $\overline{CS} = "1"$	2.8	6	mA(max)
DYNAMIC CHARACTERISTICS					
V_{IN}	Analog Input Voltage	$V_{CC} + 0.05$ $V_{-} - 0.05$	80	80	pF
C_{IN}	Analog Input Capacitance	80	80	80	pF
C_{REF}	V_{REF} Input Capacitance	80	80	80	pF
$S/N + D$	Unipolar Signal-to-Noise + Distortion Ratio (Note 17)	$V_{IN} = 1\text{ kHz}$, $V_{IN} = 4.85\text{ V}_{p-p}$ $V_{IN} = 10\text{ kHz}$, $V_{IN} = 4.85\text{ V}_{p-p}$	75	75	dB
$S/N + D$	Bipolar Signal-to-Noise + Distortion Ratio (Note 17)	$V_{IN} = 1\text{ kHz}$, $V_{IN} = 4.85\text{ V}_{p-p}$ $V_{IN} = 10\text{ kHz}$, $V_{IN} = 4.85\text{ V}_{p-p}$	75	75	dB
f_{BW}	Unipolar Full Power Bandwidth (Note 17)	$V_{IN} = 0V$ to $4.85V$ $V_{IN} = \pm 4.85V$	32	32	kHz
f_{BW}	Bipolar Full Power Bandwidth (Note 17)	$V_{IN} = 0V$ to $4.85V$ $V_{IN} = \pm 4.85V$	32	32	kHz
t_{APD}	Aperture Time	100	100	100	ns
t_{JITTER}	Aperture Jitter	100	100	100	ps

AC Electrical Characteristics

The following specifications apply for $DV_{CC} = AV_{CC} = +5.0V$, $V^- = -5.0V$, $t_r = t_f = 20$ ns unless otherwise specified. **Boldface limits apply for $T_A = T_J = T_{MIN}$ to T_{MAX} ; all other limits $T_A = T_J = 25^\circ C$.** (Notes 6 and 7)

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Typical (Note 9)	Limit (Notes 10, 18)	Units (Limits)
f_{CLK}	Clock Frequency		0.5 4.0	2.0	MHz MHz(min) MHz(max)
	Clock Duty Cycle		50	40 60	% %(min) %(max)
t_C	Conversion Time		$27(1/f_{CLK})$	$27(1/f_{CLK}) + 300$ ns	(max)
		$f_{CLK} = 2.0$ MHz	13.5		μs
t_A	Acquisition Time (Note 15)	$R_{SOURCE} = 50\Omega$ $f_{CLK} = 2.0$ MHz	$7(1/f_{CLK})$ 3.5	$7(1/f_{CLK}) + 300$ ns	(max) μs
t_Z	Auto Zero Time		26	26	$1/f_{CLK}(\text{max})$
		$f_{CLK} = 2.0$ MHz	13		μs
t_{CAL}	Calibration Time		1396		$1/f_{CLK}$
		$f_{CLK} = 2.0$ MHz	698	706	$\mu s(\text{max})$
$t_{W(CAL)L}$	Calibration Pulse Width	(Note 16)	60	200	ns(min)
$t_{W(WR)L}$	Minimum WR Pulse Width		60	200	ns(min)
t_{ACC}	Maximum Access Time (Delay from Falling Edge of \overline{RD} to Output Data Valid)	$C_L = 100$ pF	50	85	ns(max)
t_{0H}, t_{1H}	TRI-STATE Control (Delay from Rising Edge of \overline{RD} to Hi-Z State)	$R_L = 1$ k Ω , $C_L = 100$ pF	30	90	ns(max)
$t_{PD(INT)}$	Maximum Delay from Falling Edge of \overline{RD} or \overline{WR} to Reset of INT		100	175	ns(max)

Note 1: Absolute Maximum Ratings indicate limits beyond which damage to the device may occur. Operating Ratings indicate conditions for which the device is functional, but do not guarantee specific performance limits. For guaranteed specifications and test conditions, see the Electrical Characteristics. The guaranteed specifications apply only for the test conditions listed. Some performance characteristics may degrade when the device is not operated under the listed test conditions.

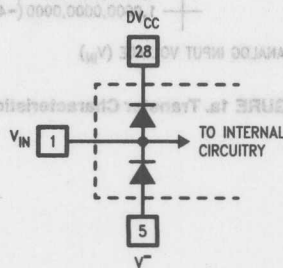
Note 2: All voltages are measured with respect to AGND and DGND, unless otherwise specified.

Note 3: When the input voltage (V_{IN}) at any pin exceeds the power supply rails ($V_{IN} < V^-$ or $V_{IN} > (AV_{CC} \text{ or } DV_{CC})$, the current at that pin should be limited to 5 mA. The 20 mA maximum package input current rating allows the voltage at any four pins, with an input current limit of 5 mA, to simultaneously exceed the power supply voltages.

Note 4: The maximum power dissipation must be derated at elevated temperatures and is dictated by T_{JMAX} (maximum junction temperature), θ_{JA} (package junction to ambient thermal resistance), and T_A (ambient temperature). The maximum allowable power dissipation at any temperature is $P_{Dmax} = (T_{Jmax} - T_A)/\theta_{JA}$ or the number given in the Absolute Maximum Ratings, whichever is lower. For this device, $T_{Jmax} = 125^\circ C$, and the typical thermal resistance (θ_{JA}) of the ADC1241 with CMJ, BIJ, and CIJ suffixes when board mounted is $47^\circ C/W$.

Note 5: Human body model, 100 pF discharged through a 1.5 k Ω resistor.

Note 6: Two on-chip diodes are tied to the analog input as shown below. Errors in the A/D conversion can occur if these diodes are forward biased more than 50 mV.



TL/H/10554-3

This means that if AV_{CC} and DV_{CC} are minimum ($4.75 V_{DD}$) and V^- is maximum ($-4.75 V_{DD}$), full-scale must be $\leq 4.8 V_{DD}$.

AC Electrical Characteristics (Continued)

Note 7: A diode exists between AV_{CC} and DV_{CC} as shown below.

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Typical (AV _{CC})	Limit (Notes 10, 18)	Units
f _{CLK}	Clock Frequency	TO INTERNAL CIRCUITRY	4	3.0	MHz
		TO INTERNAL CIRCUITRY	DV _{CC} 28		MHz (min)
	Clock Duty Cycle		50	40	% (min)
					TL/H/10554-4

To guarantee accuracy, it is required that the AV_{CC} and DV_{CC} be connected together to a power supply with separate bypass filters at each V_{CC} pin.

Note 8: Accuracy is guaranteed at f_{CLK} = 2.0 MHz. At higher and lower clock frequencies accuracy may degrade. See curves in the Typical Performance Characteristics Section.

Note 9: Typicals are at T_J = 25°C and represent most likely parametric norm.

Note 10: Limits are guaranteed to National's AOQL (Average Outgoing Quality Level).

Note 11: Positive linearity error is defined as the deviation of the analog value, expressed in LSBs, from the straight line that passes through positive full scale and zero. For negative linearity error the straight line passes through negative full scale and zero. (See Figures 1b and 1c).

Note 12: The ADC1241's self-calibration technique ensures linearity, full scale, and offset errors as specified, but noise inherent in the self-calibration process will result in a repeatability uncertainty of ±0.20 LSB.

Note 13: If T_A changes then an Auto-Zero or Auto-Cal cycle will have to be re-started, see the typical performance characteristic curves.

Note 14: After an Auto-Zero or Auto-Cal cycle at the specified power supply extremes.

Note 15: If the clock is asynchronous to the falling edge of WR an uncertainty of one clock period will exist in the interval of t_{LA}, therefore making the minimum t_{LA} = 6 clock periods and the maximum t_{LA} = 7 clock periods. If the falling edge of the clock is synchronous to the rising edge of WR then t_{LA} will be exactly 6.5 clock periods.

Note 16: The \overline{CAL} line must be high before any other conversion is started.

Note 17: The specifications for these parameters are valid after an Auto-Cal cycle has been completed.

Note 18: A military RETS electrical test specification is available on request. At time of printing, the ADC1241CMJ/883 RETS specification complies fully with the **boldface** limits in this column.

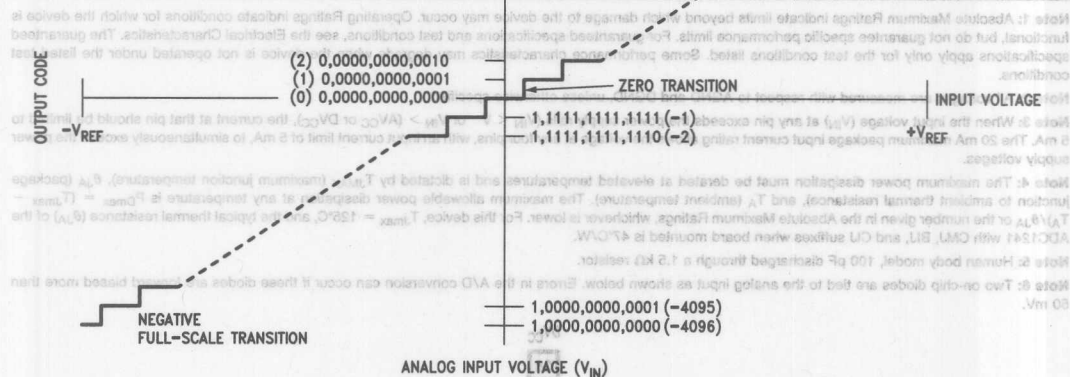


FIGURE 1a. Transfer Characteristic

TL/H/10554-5

AC Electrical Characteristics (Continued)

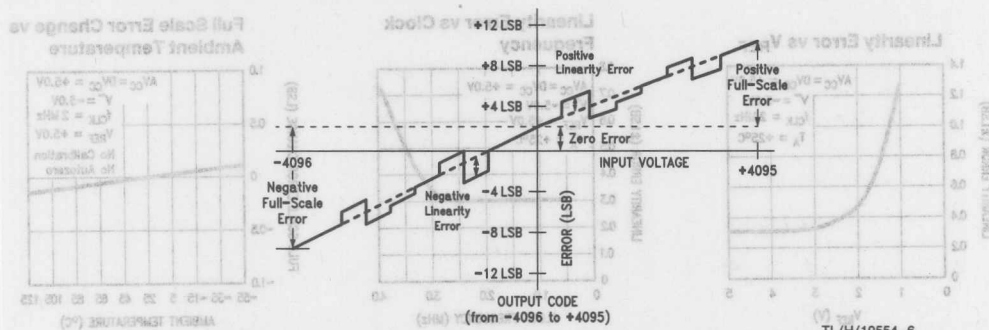


FIGURE 1b. Simplified Error Curve vs Output Code Without Auto-Cal or Auto-Zero Cycles

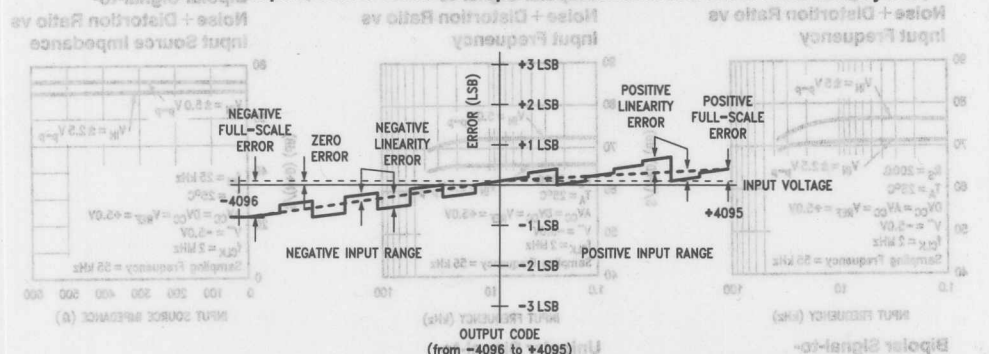
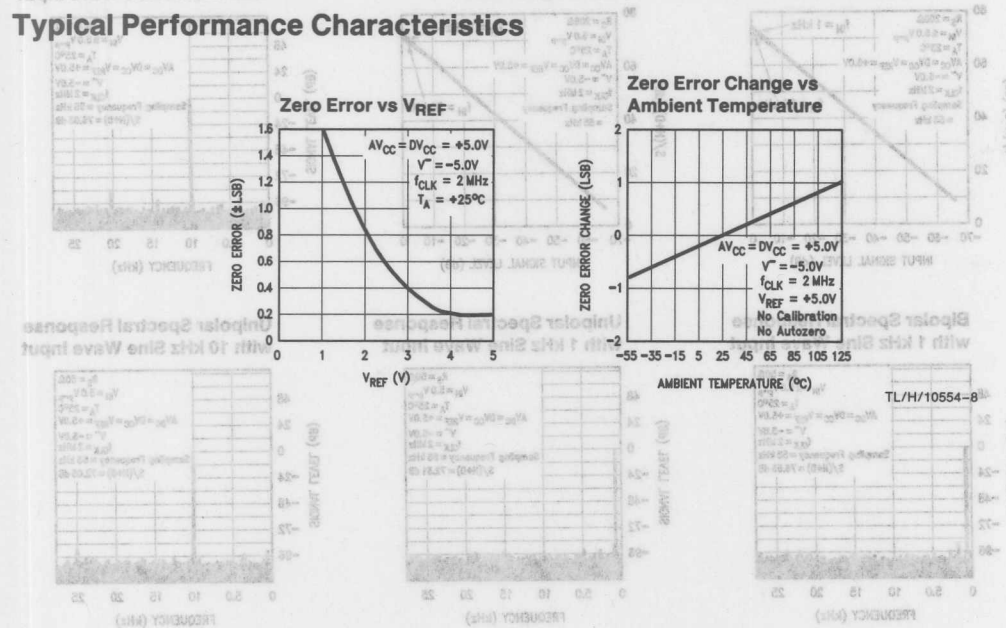


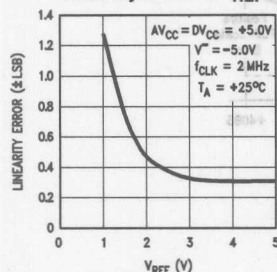
FIGURE 1c. Simplified Error Curve vs Output Code After Auto-Cal Cycle

Typical Performance Characteristics

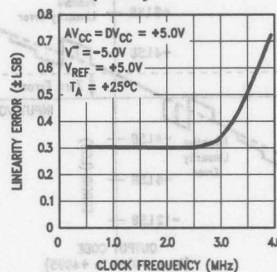


Typical Performance Characteristics (Continued)

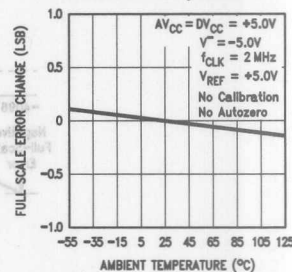
Linearity Error vs V_{REF}



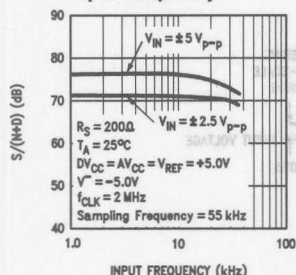
Linearity Error vs Clock Frequency



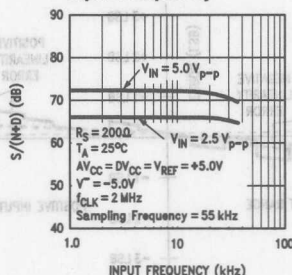
Full Scale Error Change vs Ambient Temperature



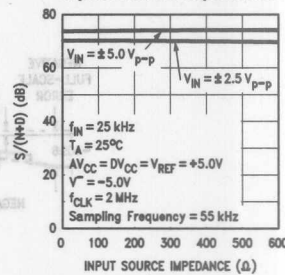
Bipolar Signal-to-Noise + Distortion Ratio vs Input Frequency



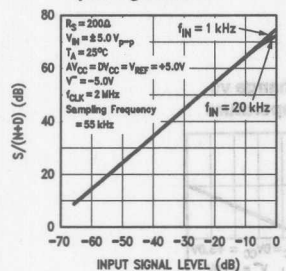
Unipolar Signal-to-Noise + Distortion Ratio vs Input Frequency



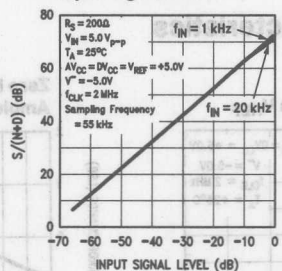
Bipolar Signal-to-Noise + Distortion Ratio vs Input Source Impedance



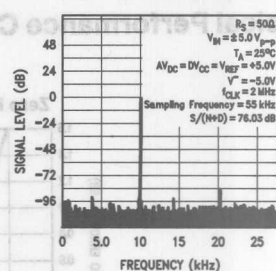
Bipolar Signal-to-Noise + Distortion Ratio vs Input Signal Level



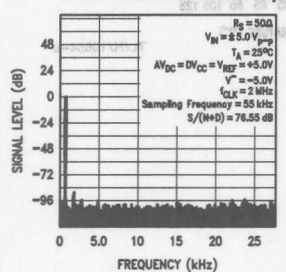
Unipolar Signal-to-Noise + Distortion Ratio vs Input Signal Level



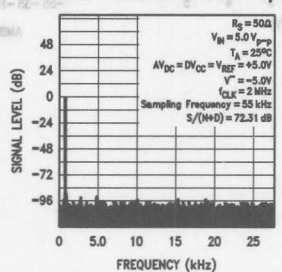
Bipolar Spectral Response with 10 kHz Sine Wave Input



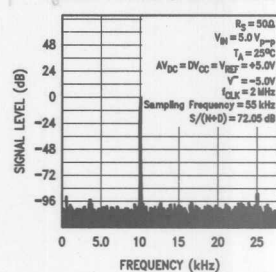
Bipolar Spectral Response with 1 kHz Sine Wave Input



Unipolar Spectral Response with 1 kHz Sine Wave Input



Unipolar Spectral Response with 10 kHz Sine Wave Input



TL/H/10554-21

Test Circuits

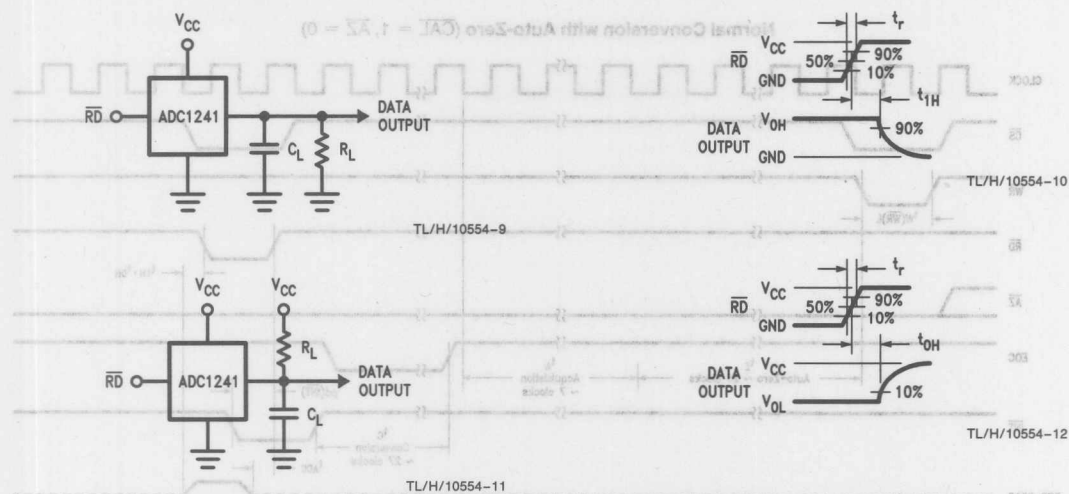
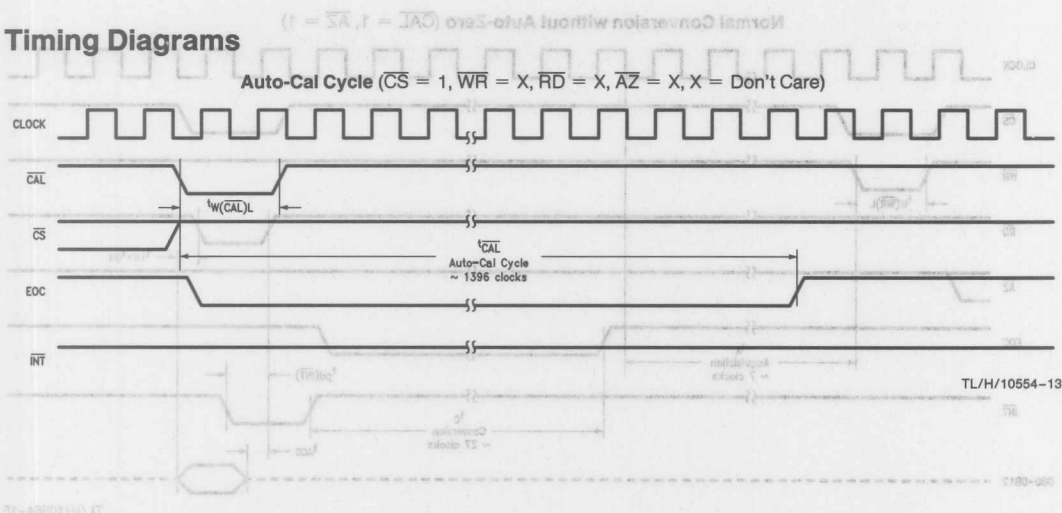


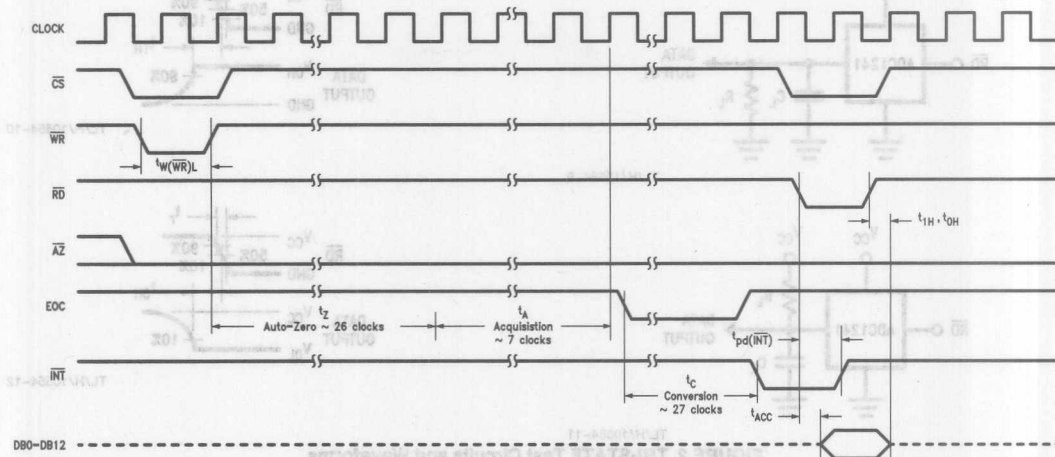
FIGURE 2. TRI-STATE Test Circuits and Waveforms

Timing Diagrams

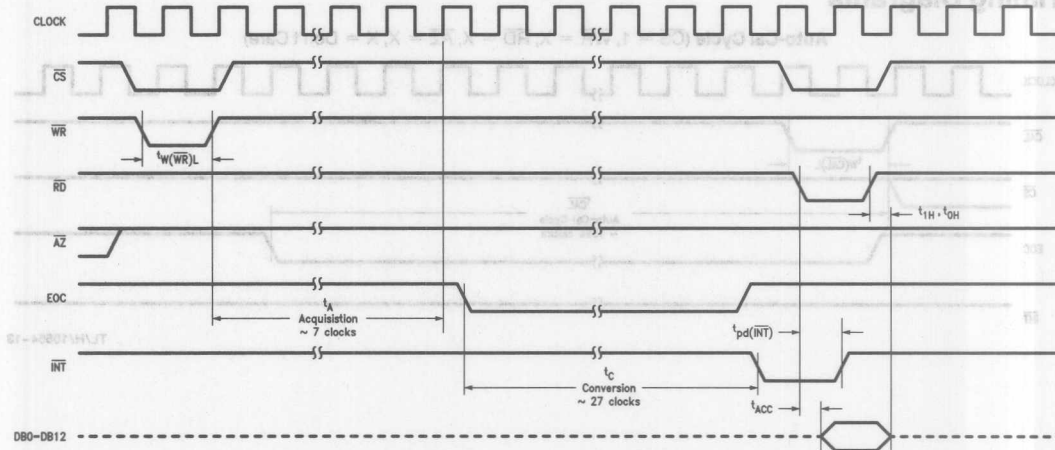


Timing Diagrams (Continued)

Test Circuits

Normal Conversion with Auto-Zero ($\overline{\text{CAL}} = 1, \overline{\text{AZ}} = 0$)

TL/H/10554-14

Normal Conversion without Auto-Zero ($\overline{\text{CAL}} = 1, \overline{\text{AZ}} = 1$)

TL/H/10554-15

	+5.5V. To guarantee accuracy, it is required that the AV _{CC} and DV _{CC} be connected together to the same power supply with separate bypass filters (10 μ F tantalum in parallel with a 0.1 μ F ceramic) at each V _{CC} pin.
V ⁻ (5)	The analog negative supply voltage pin. V ⁻ has a range of -4.5V to -5.5V and needs a bypass filter of 10 μ F tantalum in parallel with a 0.1 μ F ceramic.
DGND (14), AGND (3)	The digital and analog ground pins. AGND and DGND must be connected together externally to guarantee accuracy.
V _{REF} (2)	The reference input voltage pin. To maintain accuracy the voltage at this pin should not exceed the AV _{CC} or DV _{CC} by more than 50 mV or go below 3.5 VDC.
V _{IN} (1)	The analog input voltage pin. To guarantee accuracy the voltage at this pin should not exceed V _{CC} by more than 50 mV or go below V ⁻ by more than 50 mV.
$\overline{\text{CS}}$ (10)	The Chip Select control input. This input is active low and enables the $\overline{\text{WR}}$ and $\overline{\text{RD}}$ functions.
$\overline{\text{RD}}$ (11)	The Read control input. With both $\overline{\text{CS}}$ and $\overline{\text{RD}}$ low the TRI-STATE output buffers are enabled and the $\overline{\text{INT}}$ output is reset high.
$\overline{\text{WR}}$ (7)	The Write control input. The conversion is started on the rising edge of the $\overline{\text{WR}}$ pulse when $\overline{\text{CS}}$ is low.
CLK (8)	The external clock input pin. The clock frequency range is 500 kHz to 4 MHz.
$\overline{\text{CAL}}$ (9)	The Auto-Calibration control input. When $\overline{\text{CAL}}$ is low the ADC1241 is reset and a calibration cycle is initiated. During the calibration cycle the values of the comparator offset voltage and the mismatch errors in the capacitor reference ladder are determined and stored in RAM. These values are used to correct the errors during a normal cycle of A/D conversion.
$\overline{\text{AZ}}$ (6)	The Auto-Zero control input. With the $\overline{\text{AZ}}$ pin held low during a conversion, the ADC1241 goes into an auto-zero cycle before the actual A/D conversion is started. This Auto-Zero cycle corrects for the comparator offset voltage. The total conversion time (t _C) is increased by 26 clock periods when Auto-Zero is used.
EOC (12)	The End-of-Conversion control output. This output is low during a conversion or a calibration cycle.
$\overline{\text{INT}}$ (13)	The Interrupt control output. This output goes low when a conversion has been completed and indicates that the conversion result is available in the output latches. Reading the result or starting a conversion or calibration cycle will reset this output high.

2.0 Functional Description

The ADC1241 is a 12-bit plus sign A/D converter with the capability of doing Auto-Zero or Auto-Cal routines to minimize zero, full-scale and linearity errors. It is a successive-approximation A/D converter consisting of a DAC, comparator and a successive-approximation register (SAR). Auto-Zero is an internal calibration sequence that corrects for the A/D's zero error caused by the comparator's offset voltage. Auto-Cal is a calibration cycle that not only corrects zero error but also corrects for full-scale and linearity errors caused by DAC inaccuracies. Auto-Cal minimizes the errors of the ADC1241 without the need of trimming during its fabrication. An Auto-Cal cycle can restore the accuracy of the ADC1241 at any time, which ensures its long term stability.

2.1 DIGITAL INTERFACE

On power up, a calibration sequence should be initiated by pulsing $\overline{\text{CAL}}$ low with $\overline{\text{CS}}$, $\overline{\text{RD}}$, and $\overline{\text{WR}}$ high. To acknowledge the $\overline{\text{CAL}}$ signal, EOC goes low after the falling edge of $\overline{\text{CAL}}$, and remains low during the calibration cycle of 1396 clock periods. During the calibration sequence, first the comparator's offset is determined, then the capacitive DAC's mismatch error is found. Correction factors for these errors are then stored in internal RAM.

A conversion is initiated by taking $\overline{\text{CS}}$ and $\overline{\text{WR}}$ low. The $\overline{\text{AZ}}$ (Auto Zero) signal line should be tied high or low during the conversion process. If $\overline{\text{AZ}}$ is low an auto zero cycle, which takes approximately 26 clock periods, occurs before the actual conversion is started. The auto zero cycle determines the correction factors for the comparator's offset voltage. If $\overline{\text{AZ}}$ is high, the auto zero cycle is skipped. Next the analog input is sampled for 7 clock periods, and held in the capacitive DAC's ladder structure. The EOC then goes low, signaling that the analog input is no longer being sampled and that the A/D successive approximation conversion has started.

During a conversion, the sampled input voltage is successively compared to the output of the DAC. First, the acquired input voltage is compared to analog ground to determine its polarity. The sign bit is set low for positive input voltages and high for negative. Next the MSB of the DAC is set high with the rest of the bits low. If the input voltage is greater than the output of the DAC, then the MSB is left high; otherwise it is set low. The next bit is set high, making the output of the DAC three quarters or one quarter of full scale. A comparison is done and if the input is greater than the new DAC value this bit remains high; if the input is less than the new DAC value the bit is set low. This process continues until each bit has been tested. The result is then stored in the output latch of the ADC1241. Next EOC goes high, and $\overline{\text{INT}}$ goes low to signal the end of the conversion. The result can now be read by taking $\overline{\text{CS}}$ and $\overline{\text{RD}}$ low to enable the DB0-DB12 output buffers.

2.0 Functional Description (Continued)










Digital Control Inputs					A/D Function
CS	WR	RD	CAL	AZ	
		1	1	1	Start Conversion without Auto-Zero
	1		1	1	Read Conversion Result without Auto-Zero
		1	1	0	Start Conversion with Auto-Zero
	1		1	0	Read Conversion Result with Auto-Zero
1	X	X		X	Start Calibration Cycle
0	X	1	0	X	Test Mode (DB2, DB3, DB5 and DB6 become active)

FIGURE 1. Function of the A/D Control Inputs

The table in *Figure 1* summarizes the effect of the digital control inputs on the function of the ADC1241. The Test Mode, where $\overline{\text{RD}}$ is high and $\overline{\text{CS}}$ and $\overline{\text{CAL}}$ are low, is used by the factory to thoroughly check out the operation of the ADC1241. Care should be taken not to inadvertently be in this mode, since DB2, DB3, DB5, and DB6 become active outputs, which may cause data bus contention.

2.2 RESETTING THE A/D

All internal logic can be reset, which will abort any conversion in process. The A/D is reset whenever a new conversion is started by taking \overline{CS} and \overline{WR} low. If this is done when the analog input is being sampled or when EOC is low, the Auto-Cal correction factors may be corrupted, therefore making it necessary to do an Auto-Cal cycle before the next conversion. This is true with or without Auto-Zero. The Calibration Cycle cannot be reset once started. On power-up the ADC1241 automatically goes through a Calibration Cycle that takes typically 1396 clock cycles.

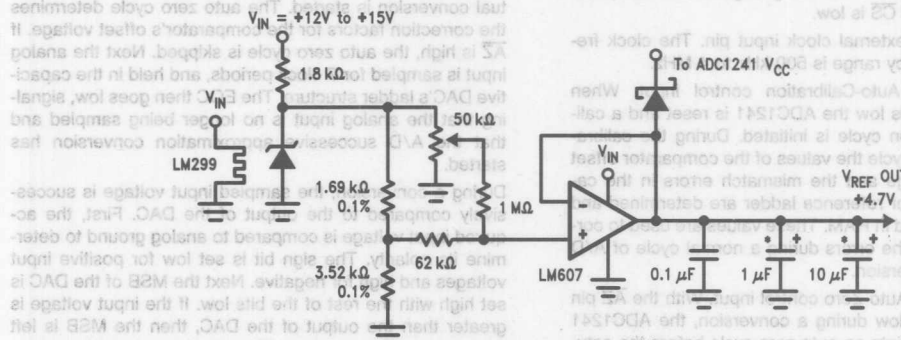


FIGURE 2. Low Drift Extremely Stable Reference Circuit

3.0 Analog Considerations

3.1 REFERENCE VOLTAGE

The voltage applied to the reference input of the converter defines the voltage span of the analog input (the difference between V_{IN} and AGND), over which 4095 positive output codes and 4096 negative output codes exist. The A-to-D can be used in either ratiometric or absolute reference applications. The voltage source driving V_{REF} must have a very low output impedance and very low noise. The circuit in *Figure 2* is an example of a very stable reference that is appropriate for use with the ADC1241.

In a ratiometric system, the analog input voltage is proportional to the voltage used for the A/D reference. When this voltage is the system power supply, the V_{REF} pin can be tied to V_{CC} . This technique relaxes the stability requirement of the system reference as the analog input and A/D reference move together maintaining the same output code for given input condition.

3.0 Analog Considerations (Continued)

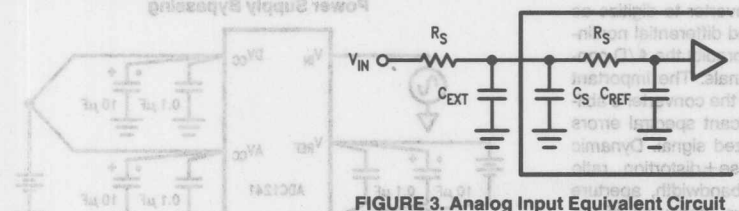


FIGURE 3. Analog Input Equivalent Circuit

For absolute accuracy, where the analog input varies between very specific voltage limits, the reference pin can be biased with a time and temperature stable voltage source. In general, the magnitude of the reference voltage will require an initial adjustment to null out full-scale errors.

3.2 INPUT CURRENT

A charging current will flow into or out of (depending on the input voltage polarity) of the analog input pin (V_{IN}) on the start of the analog input sampling period (t_A). The peak value of this current will depend on the actual input voltage applied.

3.3 INPUT BYPASS CAPACITORS

An external capacitor can be used to filter out any noise due to inductive pickup by a long input lead and will not degrade the accuracy of the conversion result.

3.4 INPUT SOURCE RESISTANCE

The analog input can be modeled as shown in Figure 3. External R_S will lengthen the time period necessary for the voltage on C_{REF} to settle to within $\frac{1}{2}$ LSB of the analog input voltage. With $f_{CLK} = 2$ MHz $t_A = 7$ clock periods = $3.5 \mu s$, $R_S \leq 1$ k Ω will allow a 5V analog input voltage to settle properly.

3.5 NOISE

The leads to the analog input pin should be kept as short as possible to minimize input noise coupling. Both noise and undesired digital clock coupling to this input can cause errors. Input filtering can be used to reduce the effects of these noise sources.

3.6 POWER SUPPLIES

Noise spikes on the V_{CC} and V_{SS} supply lines can cause conversion errors as the comparator will respond to this noise. The A/D is especially sensitive during the auto-zero or auto-cal procedures to any power supply spikes. Low in-

ductance tantalum capacitors of 10 μF or greater paralleled with 0.1 μF ceramic capacitors are recommended for supply bypassing. Separate bypass capacitors should be placed close to the DV_{CC} , AV_{CC} and V_{SS} pins. If an unregulated voltage source is available in the system, a separate LM340LAZ-5.0 voltage regulator for the A-to-D's V_{CC} (and other analog circuitry) will greatly reduce digital noise on the supply line.

3.7 THE CALIBRATION CYCLE

On power up the ADC1241 goes through an Auto-Cal cycle which cannot be interrupted. Since the power supply, reference, and clock will not be stable at power up, this first calibration cycle will not result in an accurate calibration of the A/D. A new calibration cycle needs to be started after the power supplies, reference, and clock have been given enough time to stabilize. During the calibration cycle, correction values are determined for the offset voltage of the sampled data comparator and any linearity and gain errors. These values are stored in internal RAM and used during an analog-to-digital conversion to bring the overall gain, offset, and linearity errors down to the specified limits. It should be necessary to go through the calibration cycle only once after power up.

3.8 THE AUTO-ZERO CYCLE

To correct for any change in the zero (offset) error of the A/D, the auto-zero cycle can be used. It may be necessary to do an auto-zero cycle whenever the ambient temperature changes significantly. (See the curved titled "Zero Error Change vs Ambient Temperature" in the Typical Performance Characteristics.) A change in the ambient temperature will cause the V_{OS} of the sampled data comparator to change, which may cause the zero error of the A/D to be greater than ± 1 LSB. An auto-zero cycle will maintain the zero error to ± 1 LSB or less.

4.0 Dynamic Performance

Many applications require the A/D converter to digitize ac signals, but the standard dc integral and differential nonlinearity specifications will not accurately predict the A/D converter's performance with ac input signals. The important specifications for ac applications reflect the converter's ability to digitize ac signals without significant spectral errors and without adding noise to the digitized signal. Dynamic characteristics such as signal-to-noise+distortion ratio ($S/(N+D)$), effective bits, full power bandwidth, aperture time and aperture jitter are quantitative measures of the A/D converter's capability.

An A/D converter's ac performance can be measured using Fast Fourier Transform (FFT) methods. A sinusoidal waveform is applied to the A/D converter's input, and the transform is then performed on the digitized waveform. $S/(N+D)$ is calculated from the resulting FFT data, and a spectral plot may also be obtained. Typical values for $S/(N+D)$ are shown in the table of Electrical Characteristics, and spectral plots are included in the typical performance curves.

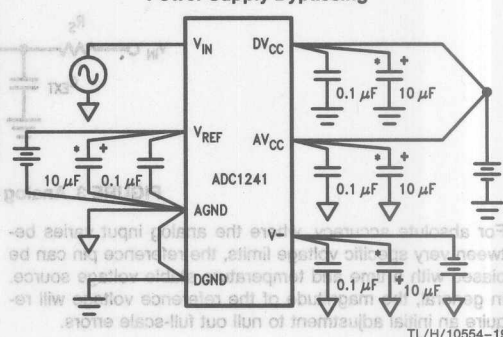
The A/D converter's noise and distortion levels will change with the frequency of the input signal, with more distortion and noise occurring at higher signal frequencies. This can be seen in the $S/(N+D)$ versus frequency curves. These curves will also give an indication of the full power bandwidth (the frequency at which the $S/(N+D)$ drops 3 dB).

Two sample/hold specifications, aperture time and aperture jitter, are included in the Dynamic Characteristics table since the ADC1241 has the ability to track and hold the analog input voltage. Aperture time is the delay for the A/D to respond to the hold command. In the case of the ADC1241, the hold command is internally generated. When the Auto-Zero function is not being used, the hold command occurs at the end of the acquisition window, or seven clock periods after the rising edge of the WR. The delay between the internally generated hold command and the time that the ADC1241 actually holds the input signal is the aperture time. For the ADC1241, this time is typically 100 ns. Aperture jitter is the change in the aperture time from sample to sample. Aperture jitter is useful in determining the maximum slew rate of the input signal for a given accuracy. For example, an ADC1241 with 100 ps of aperture jitter operating with a 5V reference can have an effective gain variation of about 1 LSB with an input signal whose slew rate is $12\text{ V}/\mu\text{s}$.

greater than $\pm 1\text{ LSB}$. An auto-zero cycle will maintain the zero error to $\pm 1\text{ LSB}$ or less.

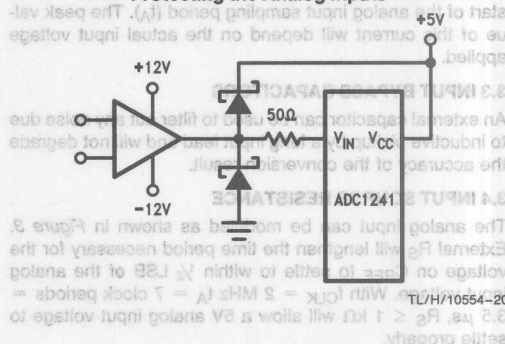
3.0 Analog Considerations (Continued)

Power Supply Bypassing



*Tantalum

Protecting the Analog Inputs



3.5 NOISE

The leads to the analog input pin should be kept as short as possible to minimize input noise coupling. Both noise and undersized digital clock coupling to this input can cause error. Input filtering can be used to reduce the effects of these noise sources.

3.6 POWER SUPPLIES

Noise spikes on the V_{CC} and V_{REF} supply lines can cause conversion errors as the comparator will respond to this noise. The A/D is especially sensitive during the auto-zero cycle. Input filtering can be used to reduce the effects of these noise sources.

ADC1242 **12-Bit Plus Sign Sampling A/D Converter**

General Description

The ADC1242 is a CMOS 12-bit plus sign successive approximation analog-to-digital converter. On request, the ADC1242 goes through a self-calibration cycle that adjusts positive linearity error to less than ± 1 LSB full-scale error to less than ± 3 LSB, and zero error to less than ± 2 LSB. The ADC1242 also has the ability to go through an Auto-Zero cycle that corrects the zero error during every conversion.

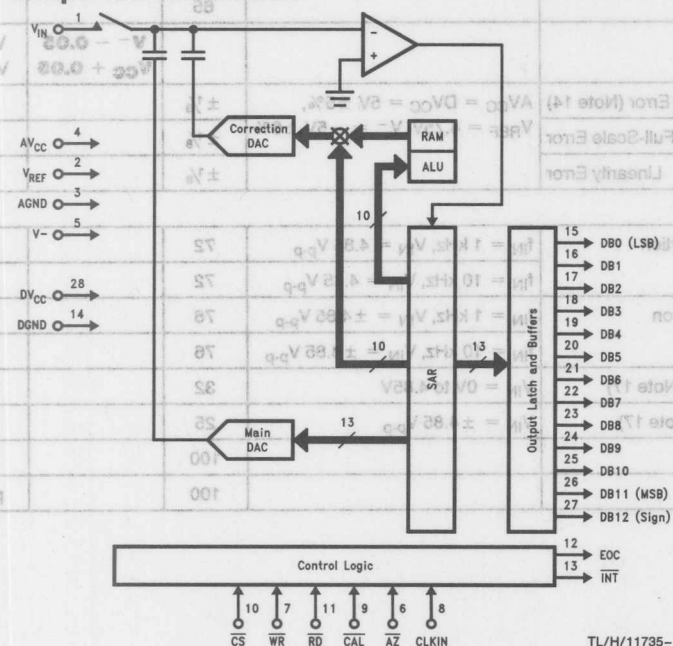
The analog input to the ADC1242 is tracked and held by the internal circuitry, and therefore does not require an external sample-and-hold. A unipolar analog input voltage range (0V to +5V) or a bipolar range (-5V to +5V) can be accommodated with ± 5 V supplies.

The 13-bit word on the outputs of the ADC1242 gives a 2's complement representation of negative numbers. The digital inputs and outputs are compatible with TTL or CMOS logic levels.

Applications

- Digital Signal Processing
- High Resolution Process Control
- Instrumentation

Simplified Schematic



Key Specifications

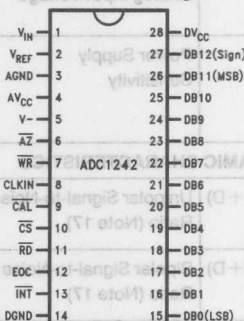
- Resolution 12 Bits plus Sign
- Conversion Time 13.8 μ s (max)
- Linearity Error ± 1 LSB ($\pm 0.0244\%$) (max)
- Zero Error ± 2 LSB (max)
- Positive Full Scale Error ± 3 LSB (max)
- Power Consumption 70 mW (max)

Features

- Self-calibrating
- Internal sample-and-hold
- Bipolar input range with ± 5 V supplies and single +5V reference
- No missing codes over temperature
- TTL/MOS input/output compatible
- Standard 28-pin ceramic DIP

Connection Diagram

Dual-In-Line Package



Top View

Order Number ADC1242CIJ
 See NS Package Number J28A

Supply Voltage ($V_{CC} = DV_{CC} = AV_{CC}$)	6.5V
Negative Supply Voltage (V^-)	-6.5V
Voltage at Logic Control Inputs	-0.3V to ($V_{CC} + 0.3V$)
Voltage at Analog Input (V_{IN}) ($V^- - 0.3V$) to ($V_{CC} + 0.3V$)	
$AV_{CC}-DV_{CC}$ (Note 7)	0.3V
Input Current at any Pin (Note 3)	± 5 mA
Package Input Current (Note 3)	± 20 mA
Power Dissipation at 25°C (Note 4)	875 mW
Storage Temperature Range	-65°C to +150°C

Operating Ratings (Notes 1 and 2)

Temperature Range	$T_{MIN} \leq T_A \leq T_{MAX}$ -40°C \leq T_A \leq +85°C
ADC1242CIJ	
DV_{CC} and AV_{CC} Voltage (Notes 6 and 7)	4.5V to 5.5V
Negative Supply Voltage (V^-)	-4.5V to -5.5V
Reference Voltage (V_{REF} , Notes 6 and 7)	3.5V to $AV_{CC} + 50$ mV

Converter Electrical Characteristics

The following specifications apply for $V_{CC} = DV_{CC} = AV_{CC} = +5.0V$, $V^- = -5.0V$, $V_{REF} = +4.096V$, and $f_{CLK} = 2.0$ MHz unless otherwise specified. **Boldface limits apply for $T_A = T_J = T_{MIN}$ to T_{MAX} ; all other limits $T_A = T_J = 25^\circ C$.** (Notes 6, 7 and 8)

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Typical (Note 9)	Limit (Notes 10, 18)	Units (Limit)
STATIC CHARACTERISTICS					
	Positive Integral Linearity Error	After Auto-Cal (Notes 11 and 12)		± 1	LSB(max)
	Differential Linearity	After Auto-Cal (Notes 11 and 12)		12	Bits(min)
	Zero Error	After Auto-Zero or Auto-Cal (Notes 12 and 13)		± 2	LSB(max)
	Positive and Negative Full-Scale Error	After Auto-Cal (Note 12)		± 3	LSB(max)
C_{REF}	V_{REF} Input Capacitance		80		pF
C_{IN}	Analog Input Capacitance		65		pF
V_{IN}	Analog Input Voltage			$V^- - 0.05$ $V_{CC} + 0.05$	V(min) V(max)
Power Supply Sensitivity	Zero Error (Note 14)	$AV_{CC} = DV_{CC} = 5V \pm 5\%$, $V_{REF} = 4.75V$, $V^- = -5V \pm 5\%$	$\pm 1\%$		LSB
	Full-Scale Error		$\pm 1\%$		LSB
	Linearity Error		$\pm 1\%$		LSB
DYNAMIC CHARACTERISTICS					
S/(N+D)	Unipolar Signal-to-Noise + Distortion Ratio (Note 17)	$f_{IN} = 1$ kHz, $V_{IN} = 4.85$ V _{p-p}	72		dB
		$f_{IN} = 10$ kHz, $V_{IN} = 4.85$ V _{p-p}	72		dB
S/(N+D)	Bipolar Signal-to-Noise + Distortion Ratio (Note 17)	$f_{IN} = 1$ kHz, $V_{IN} = \pm 4.85$ V _{p-p}	76		dB
		$f_{IN} = 10$ kHz, $V_{IN} = \pm 4.85$ V _{p-p}	76		dB
	Unipolar Full Power Bandwidth (Note 17)	$V_{IN} = 0V$ to 4.85V	32		kHz
	Bipolar Full Power Bandwidth (Note 17)	$V_{IN} = \pm 4.85$ V _{p-p}	25		kHz
t_{Ap}	Aperture Time		100		ns
	Aperture Jitter		100		ps _{rms}

Digital and DC Electrical Characteristics

The following specifications apply for $V_{CC} = DV_{CC} = AV_{CC} = +5.0V$, $V^- = -5.0V$, $V_{REF} = +4.096V$, and $f_{CLK} = 2.0\text{ MHz}$ unless otherwise specified. **Boldface limits apply for $T_A = T_J = T_{MIN}$ to T_{MAX} ; all other limits $T_A = T_J = 25^\circ C$.** (Notes 6 and 7)

Symbol	Parameter	Condition	Typical (Note 9)	Limit (Notes 10, 18)	Units (Limits)
$V_{IN(1)}$	Logical "1" Input Voltage for All Inputs except CLK IN	$V_{CC} = 5.25V$		2.0	V(min)
$V_{IN(0)}$	Logical "0" Input Voltage for All Inputs except CLK IN	$V_{CC} = 4.75V$		0.8	V(max)
$I_{IN(1)}$	Logical "1" Input Current	$V_{IN} = 5V$	0.005	1	μA (max)
$I_{IN(0)}$	Logical "0" Input Current	$V_{IN} = 0V$	-0.005	-1	μA (max)
V_{T+}	CLK IN Positive-Going Threshold Voltage		2.8	2.7	V(min)
V_{T-}	CLK IN Negative-Going Threshold Voltage		2.1	2.3	V(max)
V_H	CLK IN Hysteresis [$V_{T+}(\text{min}) - V_{T-}(\text{max})$]		0.7	0.4	V(min)
$V_{OUT(1)}$	Logical "1" Output Voltage	$V_{CC} = 4.75V$: $I_{OUT} = -360\text{ }\mu A$ $I_{OUT} = -10\text{ }\mu A$		2.4 4.5	V(min) V(min)
$V_{OUT(0)}$	Logical "0" Output Voltage	$V_{CC} = 4.75V$ $I_{OUT} = 1.6\text{ mA}$		0.4	V(max)
I_{OUT}	TRI-STATE® Output Leakage Current	$V_{OUT} = 0V$	-0.01	-3	μA (max)
		$V_{OUT} = 5V$	0.01	3	μA (max)
I_{SOURCE}	Output Source Current	$V_{OUT} = 0V$	-20	-6.0	mA(min)
I_{SINK}	Output Sink Current	$V_{OUT} = 5V$	20	8.0	mA(min)
DI_{CC}	DV_{CC} Supply Current	$f_{CLK} = 2\text{ MHz}$, $\overline{CS} = "1"$	1	2	mA(max)
AI_{CC}	AV_{CC} Supply Current	$f_{CLK} = 2\text{ MHz}$, $\overline{CS} = "1"$	2.8	6	mA(max)
I^-	V^- Supply Current	$f_{CLK} = 2\text{ MHz}$, $\overline{CS} = "1"$	2.8	6	mA(max)

AC Electrical Characteristics

The following specifications apply for $DV_{CC} = AV_{CC} = +5.0V$; $V^- = -5.0V$; $t_r = t_f = 20$ ns unless otherwise specified.

Boldface limits apply for $T_A = T_J = T_{MIN}$ to T_{MAX} ; all other limits $T_A = T_J = 25^\circ C$; (Notes 6 and 7)

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Typical (Note 9)	Limit (Notes 10, 18)	Units (Limits)
f_{CLK}	Clock Frequency		0.5 4.0	2.0	MHz MHz(min) MHz(max)
	Clock Duty Cycle		50	40 60	% %(min) %(max)
t_C	Conversion Time		$27(1/f_{CLK})$	$27(1/f_{CLK}) + 300$ ns	(max)
		$f_{CLK} = 2.0$ MHz	13.5		μs
t_A	Acquisition Time (Note 15)	$R_{SOURCE} = 50\Omega$ $f_{CLK} = 2.0$ MHz	$7(1/f_{CLK})$ 3.5	$7(1/f_{CLK}) + 300$ ns	(max)
t_Z	Auto Zero Time		26	26	$1/f_{CLK}(\text{max})$
		$f_{CLK} = 2.0$ MHz	13		μs
t_{CAL}	Calibration Time		1396		$1/f_{CLK}$
		$f_{CLK} = 2.0$ MHz	698	706	$\mu s(\text{max})$
$t_{W(CAL)}$	Calibration Pulse Width	(Note 16)	60	200	ns(min)
$t_{W(WR)}$	Minimum WR Pulse Width		60	200	ns(min)
t_{ACC}	Maximum Access Time (Delay from Falling Edge of RD to Output Data Valid)	$C_L = 100$ pF	50	85	ns(max)
t_{OH}, t_{IH}	TRI-STATE Control (Delay from Rising Edge of RD to Hi-Z State)	$R_L = 1$ k Ω , $C_L = 100$ pF	30	90	ns(max)
$t_{PD(INT)}$	Maximum Delay from Falling Edge of RD or WR to Reset of INT		100	175	ns(max)

Note 1: Absolute Maximum Ratings indicate limits beyond which damage to the device may occur. Operating Ratings indicate conditions for which the device is functional, but do not guarantee specific performance limits. For guaranteed specifications and test conditions, see the Electrical Characteristics. The guaranteed specifications apply only for the test conditions listed. Some performance characteristics may degrade when the device is not operated under the listed test conditions.

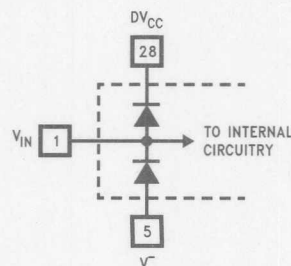
Note 2: All voltages are measured with respect to AGND and DGND, unless otherwise specified.

Note 3: When the input voltage (V_{IN}) at any pin exceeds the power supply rails ($V_{IN} < V^-$ or $V_{IN} > (AV_{CC} \text{ or } DV_{CC})$), the current at that pin should be limited to 5 mA. The 20 mA maximum package input current rating allows the voltage at any four pins, with an input current limit of 5 mA, to simultaneously exceed the power supply voltages.

Note 4: The maximum power dissipation must be derated at elevated temperatures and is dictated by T_{JMAX} (maximum junction temperature), θ_{JA} (package junction to ambient thermal resistance), and T_A (ambient temperature). The maximum allowable power dissipation at any temperature is $P_{Dmax} = (T_{Jmax} - T_A)/\theta_{JA}$ or the number given in the Absolute Maximum Ratings, whichever is lower. For this device, $T_{Jmax} = 125^\circ C$, and the typical thermal resistance (θ_{JA}) of the ADC1242 CIJ when board mounted is $47^\circ C/W$.

Note 5: Human body model, 100 pF discharged through a 1.5 k Ω resistor.

Note 6: Two on-chip diodes are tied to the analog input as shown below. Errors in the A/D conversion can occur if these diodes are forward biased more than 50 mV.

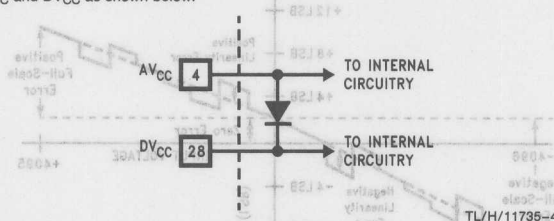


TL/H/11735-3

This means that if AV_{CC} and DV_{CC} are minimum ($4.75 V_{DC}$) and V^- is maximum ($-4.75 V_{DC}$), full-scale must be $\leq 4.8 V_{DC}$.

AC Electrical Characteristics (Continued)

Note 7: A diode exists between AV_{CC} and DV_{CC} as shown below.



To guarantee accuracy, it is required that the AV_{CC} and DV_{CC} be connected together to a power supply with separate bypass filters at each V_{CC} pin.

Note 8: Accuracy is guaranteed at $f_{CLK} = 2.0$ MHz. At higher and lower clock frequencies accuracy may degrade. See curves in the Typical Performance Characteristics Section.

Note 9: Typicals are at $T_J = 25^\circ\text{C}$ and represent most likely parametric norm.

Note 10: Limits are guaranteed to National's AOQL (Average Outgoing Quality Level).

Note 11: Positive linearity error is defined as the deviation of the analog value, expressed in LSBs, from the straight line that passes through positive full scale and zero. For negative linearity error the straight line passes through negative full scale and zero. (See Figures 1b and 1c).

Note 12: The ADC1242's self-calibration technique ensures linearity, full scale, and offset errors as specified, but noise inherent in the self-calibration process will result in a repeatability uncertainty of ± 0.20 LSB.

Note 13: If T_A changes then an Auto-Zero or Auto-Cal cycle will have to be re-started, see the typical performance characteristic curves.

Note 14: After an Auto-Zero or Auto-Cal cycle at the specified power supply extremes.

Note 15: If the clock is asynchronous to the falling edge of WR an uncertainty of one clock period will exist in the interval of t_A , therefore making the minimum $t_A = 6$ clock periods and the maximum $t_A = 7$ clock periods. If the falling edge of the clock is synchronous to the rising edge of WR then t_A will be exactly 6.5 clock periods.

Note 16: The CAL line must be high before any other conversion is started.

Note 17: The specifications for these parameters are valid after an Auto-Cal cycle has been completed.

Note 18: A military RETS electrical test specification is available upon request. At time of printing, the ADC1241CMJ/883 RETS specification complies fully with the boldface limits in this column.

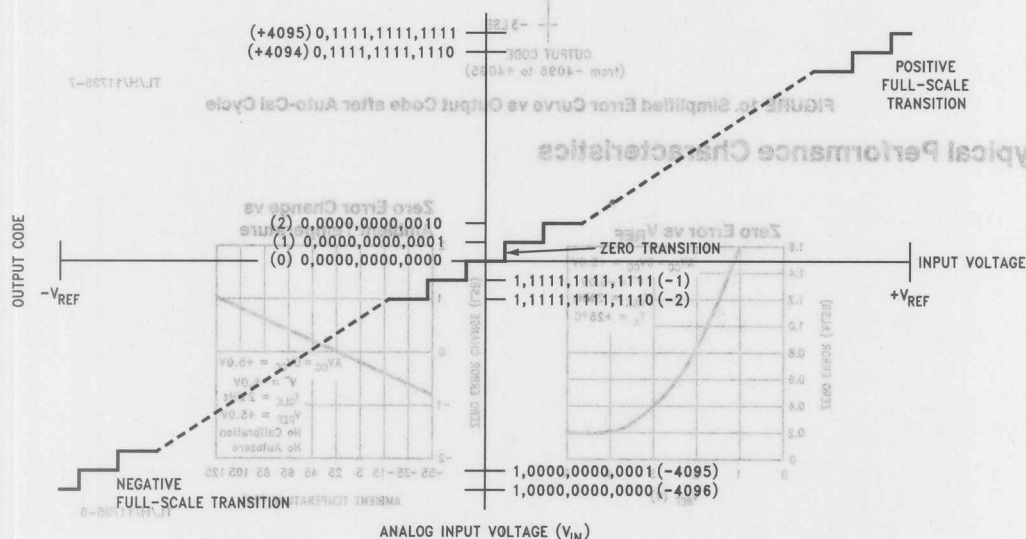


FIGURE 1a. Transfer Characteristic

AC Electrical Characteristics (Continued)

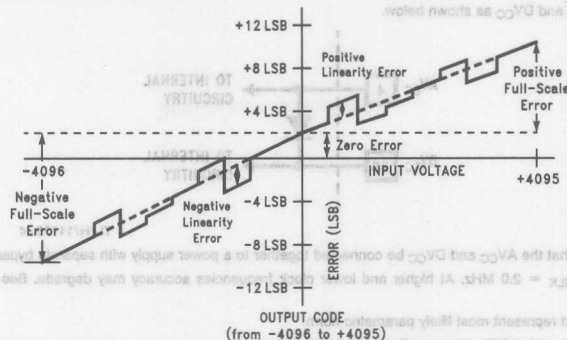


FIGURE 1b. Simplified Error Curve vs Output Code without Auto-Cal or Auto-Zero Cycles

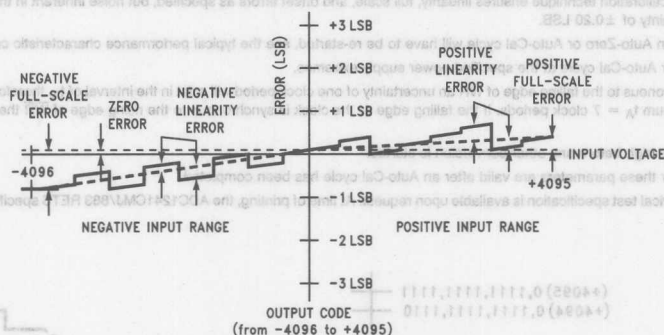
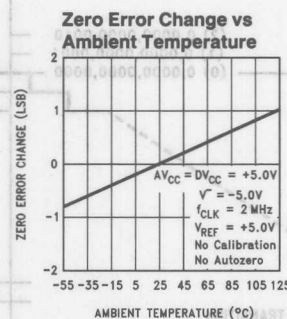
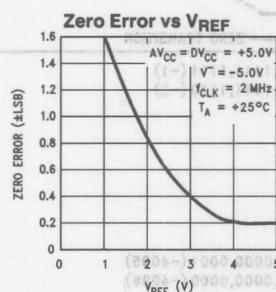


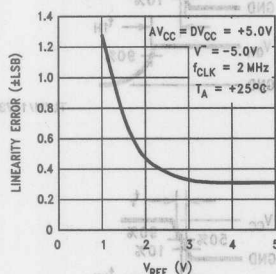
FIGURE 1c. Simplified Error Curve vs Output Code after Auto-Cal Cycle

Typical Performance Characteristics

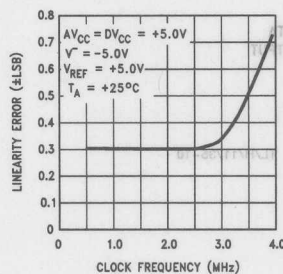


Typical Performance Characteristics (Continued)

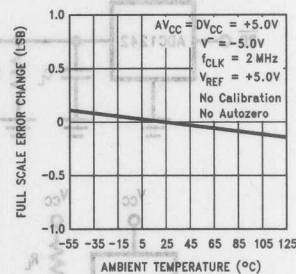
Linearity Error vs V_{REF}



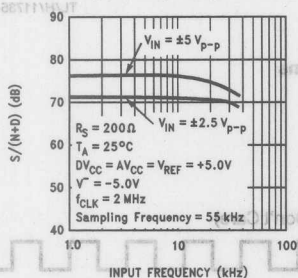
Linearity Error vs Clock Frequency



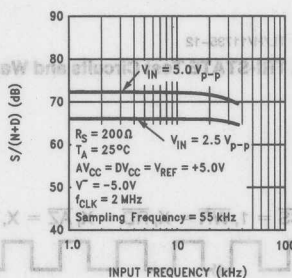
Full Scale Error Change vs Ambient Temperature



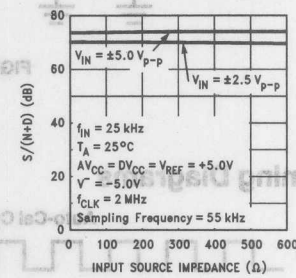
Bipolar Signal-to-Noise + Distortion Ratio vs Input Frequency



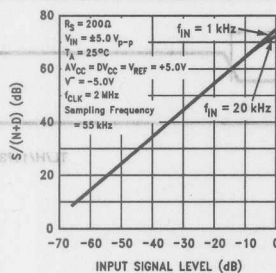
Unipolar Signal-to-Noise + Distortion Ratio vs Input Frequency



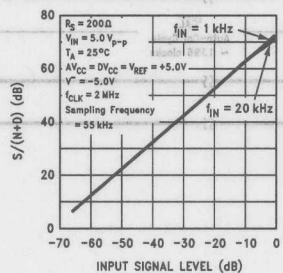
Bipolar Signal-to-Noise + Distortion Ratio vs Input Source Impedance



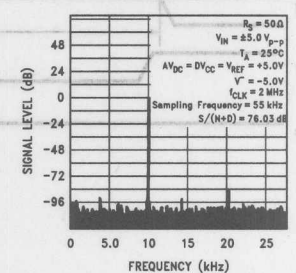
Bipolar Signal-to-Noise + Distortion Ratio vs Input Signal Level



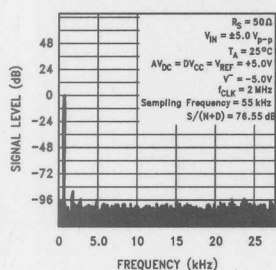
Unipolar Signal-to-Noise + Distortion Ratio vs Input Signal Level



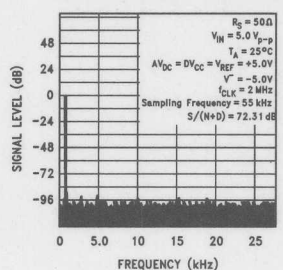
Bipolar Spectral Response with 10 kHz Sine Wave Input



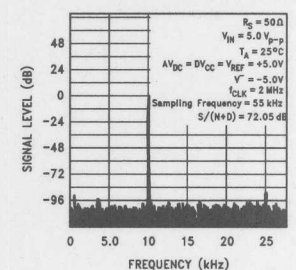
Bipolar Spectral Response with 1 kHz Sine Wave Input



Unipolar Spectral Response with 1 kHz Sine Wave Input



Unipolar Spectral Response with 10 kHz Sine Wave Input



TL/H/11735-9

Normal Conversion with

Timing diagram for the DB0-DB12 output buffers. The diagram shows the relationship between CS (Chip Select), WR (Write Enable), RD (Read Enable), AZ (Address Strobe), EOC (End of Conversion), and INT (Interrupt) signals over time. CS is active-low and transitions from high to low. WR is active-low and transitions from high to low. RD is active-low and transitions from high to low. AZ is active-low and transitions from high to low. EOC is active-low and transitions from high to low. INT is active-low and transitions from high to low. The diagram indicates that the conversion process is initiated by CS and WR, and the result is available after a delay of approximately 7 clock cycles (t_A). The INT signal is generated when the conversion is complete.

1.0 Pin Descriptions

DV _{CC} (28), AV _{CC} (4)	The digital and analog positive power supply pins. The digital and analog power supply voltage range of the ADC1242 is +4.5V to +5.5V. To guarantee accuracy, it is required that the AV _{CC} and DV _{CC} be connected together to the same power supply with separate bypass filters (10 μ F tantalum in parallel with a 0.1 μ F ceramic) at each V _{CC} pin.
V ⁻ (5)	The analog negative supply voltage pin. V ⁻ has a range of -4.5V to -5.5V and needs a bypass filter of 10 μ F tantalum in parallel with a 0.1 μ F ceramic.
DGND (14), AGND (3)	The digital and analog ground pins. AGND and DGND must be connected together externally to guarantee accuracy.
V _{REF} (2)	The reference input voltage pin. To maintain accuracy the voltage at this pin should not exceed the AV _{CC} or DV _{CC} by more than 50 mV or go below 3.5 VDC.
V _{IN} (1)	The analog input voltage pin. To guarantee accuracy the voltage at this pin should not exceed V _{CC} by more than 50 mV or go below V ⁻ by more than 50 mV.
$\overline{\text{CS}}$ (10)	The Chip Select control input. This input is active low and enables the $\overline{\text{WR}}$ and $\overline{\text{RD}}$ functions.
$\overline{\text{RD}}$ (11)	The Read control input. With both $\overline{\text{CS}}$ and $\overline{\text{RD}}$ low the TRI-STATE output buffers are enabled and the INT output is reset high.
$\overline{\text{WR}}$ (7)	The Write control input. The conversion is started on the rising edge of the $\overline{\text{WR}}$ pulse when $\overline{\text{CS}}$ is low.
CLK (8)	The external clock input pin. The clock frequency range is 500 kHz to 4 MHz.
$\overline{\text{CAL}}$ (9)	The Auto-Calibration control input. When $\overline{\text{CAL}}$ is low the ADC1242 is reset and a calibration cycle is initiated. During the calibration cycle the values of the comparator offset voltage and the mismatch errors in the capacitor reference ladder are determined and stored in RAM. These values are used to correct the errors during a normal cycle of A/D conversion.
$\overline{\text{AZ}}$ (6)	The Auto-Zero control input. With the $\overline{\text{AZ}}$ pin held low during a conversion, the ADC1242 goes into an auto-zero cycle before the actual A/D conversion is started. This Auto-Zero cycle corrects for the comparator offset voltage. The total conversion time (t_c) is increased by 26 clock periods when Auto-Zero is used.
EOC (12)	The End-of-Conversion control output. This output is low during a conversion or a calibration cycle.
INT (13)	The Interrupt control output. This output goes low when a conversion has been completed and indicates that the conversion result is available in the output latches. Reading the result or starting a conversion or calibration cycle will reset this output high.

DB0-DB12 (15-27) The TRI-STATE output pins. The output is in two's complement format with DB12 the sign bit, DB11 the MSB and DB0 the LSB.

2.0 Functional Description

The ADC1242 is a 12-bit plus sign A/D converter with the capability of doing Auto-Zero or Auto-Cal routines to minimize zero, full-scale and linearity errors. It is a successive-approximation A/D converter consisting of a DAC, comparator and a successive-approximation register (SAR). Auto-Zero is an internal calibration sequence that corrects for the A/D's zero error caused by the comparator's offset voltage. Auto-Cal is a calibration cycle that not only corrects zero error but also corrects for full-scale and linearity errors caused by DAC inaccuracies. Auto-Cal minimizes the errors of the ADC1242 without the need of trimming during its fabrication. An Auto-Cal cycle can restore the accuracy of the ADC1242 at any time, which ensures its long term stability.

2.1 DIGITAL INTERFACE

On power up, a calibration sequence should be initiated by pulsing $\overline{\text{CAL}}$ low with $\overline{\text{CS}}$, $\overline{\text{RD}}$, and $\overline{\text{WR}}$ high. To acknowledge the $\overline{\text{CAL}}$ signal, EOC goes low after the falling edge of $\overline{\text{CAL}}$, and remains low during the calibration cycle of 1396 clock periods. During the calibration sequence, first the comparator's offset is determined, then the capacitive DAC's mismatch error is found. Correction factors for these errors are then stored in internal RAM.

A conversion is initiated by taking $\overline{\text{CS}}$ and $\overline{\text{WR}}$ low. The $\overline{\text{AZ}}$ (Auto Zero) signal line should be tied high or low during the conversion process. If $\overline{\text{AZ}}$ is low an auto zero cycle, which takes approximately 26 clock periods, occurs before the actual conversion is started. The auto zero cycle determines the correction factors for the comparator's offset voltage. If $\overline{\text{AZ}}$ is high, the auto zero cycle is skipped. Next the analog input is sampled for 7 clock periods, and held in the capacitive DAC's ladder structure. The EOC then goes low, signaling that the analog input is no longer being sampled and that the A/D successive approximation conversion has started.

During a conversion, the sampled input voltage is successively compared to the output of the DAC. First, the acquired input voltage is compared to analog ground to determine its polarity. The sign bit is set low for positive input voltages and high for negative. Next the MSB of the DAC is set high with the rest of the bits low. If the input voltage is greater than the output of the DAC, then the MSB is left high; otherwise it is set low. The next bit is set high, making the output of the DAC three quarters or one quarter of full scale. A comparison is done and if the input is greater than the new DAC value this bit remains high; if the input is less than the new DAC value the bit is set low. This process continues until each bit has been tested. The result is then stored in the output latch of the ADC1242. Next EOC goes high, and $\overline{\text{INT}}$ goes low to signal the end of the conversion. The result can now be read by taking $\overline{\text{CS}}$ and $\overline{\text{RD}}$ low to enable the DB0-DB12 output buffers.

2.0 Functional Description (Continued)

Digital Control Inputs					A/D Function
CS	WR	RD	CAL	AZ	
		1	1	1	Start Conversion without Auto-Zero
	1		1	1	Read Conversion Result without Auto-Zero
		1	1	0	Start Conversion with Auto-Zero
	1		1	0	Read Conversion Result with Auto-Zero
1	X	X		X	Start Calibration Cycle
0	X	1	0	X	Test Mode (DB2, DB3, DB5 and DB6 become active)

FIGURE 3. Function of the A/D Control Inputs

The table in Figure 3 summarizes the effect of the digital control inputs on the function of the ADC1242. The Test Mode, where RD is high and CS and CAL are low, is used by the factory to thoroughly check out the operation of the ADC1242. Care should be taken not to inadvertently be in this mode, since DB2, DB3, DB5, and DB6 become active outputs, which may cause data bus contention.

2.2 RESETTING THE A/D

All internal logic can be reset, which will abort any conversion in process. The A/D is reset whenever a new conversion is started by taking CS and WR low. If this is done when the analog input is being sampled or when EOC is low, the Auto-Cal correction factors may be corrupted, therefore making it necessary to do an Auto-Cal cycle before the next conversion. This is true with or without Auto-Zero. The Calibration Cycle cannot be reset once started. On power-up the ADC1242 automatically goes through a Calibration Cycle that takes typically 1396 clock cycles.

3.0 Analog Considerations

3.1 REFERENCE VOLTAGE

The voltage applied to the reference input of the converter defines the voltage span of the analog input (the difference between V_{IN} and AGND), over which 4095 positive output codes and 4096 negative output codes exist. The A-to-D can be used in either ratiometric or absolute reference applications. The voltage source driving V_{REF} must have a very low output impedance and very low noise. The circuit in Figure 4 is an example of a very stable reference that is appropriate for use with the ADC1242.

In a ratiometric system, the analog input voltage is proportional to the voltage used for the A/D reference. When this voltage is the system power supply, the V_{REF} pin can be tied to V_{CC} . This technique relaxes the stability requirement of the system reference as the analog input and A/D reference move together maintaining the same output code for given input condition.

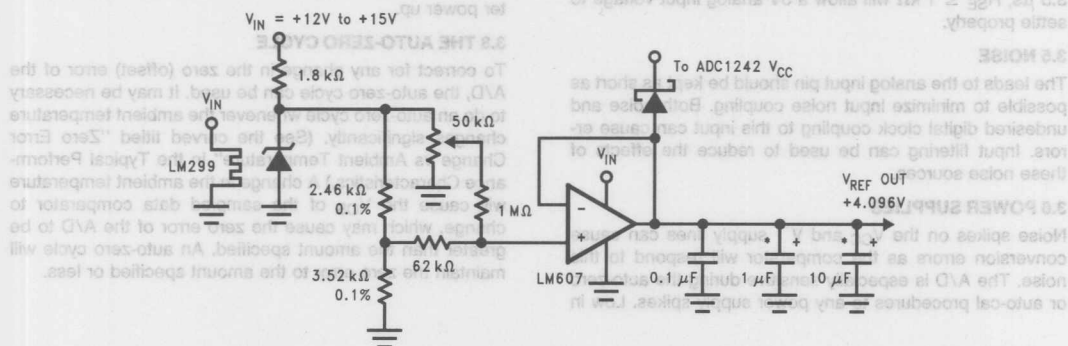


FIGURE 4. Low Drift Extremely Stable Reference Circuit

*Tantalum

TL/H/11735-17

3.0 Analog Considerations (Continued)

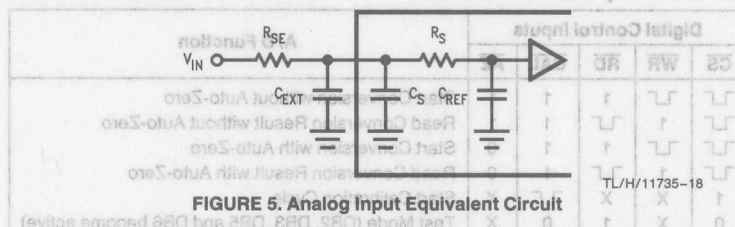


FIGURE 5. Analog Input Equivalent Circuit

For absolute accuracy, where the analog input varies between very specific voltage limits, the reference pin can be biased with a time and temperature stable voltage source. In general, the magnitude of the reference voltage will require an initial adjustment to null out full-scale errors.

3.2 INPUT CURRENT

A charging current will flow into or out of (depending on the input voltage polarity) of the analog input pin (V_{IN}) on the start of the analog input sampling period (t_A). The peak value of this current will depend on the actual input voltage applied.

3.3 INPUT BYPASS CAPACITORS

An external capacitor can be used to filter out any noise due to inductive pickup by a long input lead and will not degrade the accuracy of the conversion result.

3.4 INPUT SOURCE RESISTANCE

The analog input can be modeled as shown in Figure 5. External R_{SE} will lengthen the time period necessary for the voltage on C_{REF} to settle to within $1/2$ LSB of the analog input voltage. With $f_{CLK} = 2$ MHz $t_A = 7$ clock periods $= 3.5$ μ s, $R_{SE} \leq 1$ k Ω will allow a 5V analog input voltage to settle properly.

3.5 NOISE

The leads to the analog input pin should be kept as short as possible to minimize input noise coupling. Both noise and undesired digital clock coupling to this input can cause errors. Input filtering can be used to reduce the effects of these noise sources.

3.6 POWER SUPPLIES

Noise spikes on the V_{CC} and V_{REF} supply lines can cause conversion errors as the comparator will respond to this noise. The A/D is especially sensitive during the auto-zero or auto-cal procedures to any power supply spikes. Low in-

ductance tantalum capacitors of 10 μ F or greater paralleled with 0.1 μ F ceramic capacitors are recommended for supply bypassing. Separate bypass capacitors should be placed close to the DV_{CC} , AV_{CC} and V_{REF} pins. If an unregulated voltage source is available in the system, a separate LM340LAZ-5.0 voltage regulator for the A-to-D's V_{CC} (and other analog circuitry) will greatly reduce digital noise on the supply line.

3.7 THE CALIBRATION CYCLE

On power up the ADC1242 goes through an Auto-Cal cycle which cannot be interrupted. Since the power supply, reference, and clock will not be stable at power up, this first calibration cycle will not result in an accurate calibration of the A/D. A new calibration cycle needs to be started after the power supplies, reference, and clock have been given enough time to stabilize. During the calibration cycle, correction values are determined for the offset voltage of the sampled data comparator and any linearity and gain errors. These values are stored in internal RAM and used during an analog-to-digital conversion to bring the overall gain, offset, and linearity errors down to the specified limits. It should be necessary to go through the calibration cycle only once after power up.

3.8 THE AUTO-ZERO CYCLE

To correct for any change in the zero (offset) error of the A/D, the auto-zero cycle can be used. It may be necessary to do an auto-zero cycle whenever the ambient temperature changes significantly. (See the curved titled "Zero Error Change vs Ambient Temperature" in the Typical Performance Characteristics.) A change in the ambient temperature will cause the V_{OS} of the sampled data comparator to change, which may cause the zero error of the A/D to be greater than the amount specified. An auto-zero cycle will maintain the zero error to the amount specified or less.

ADC1242

praseocore lampis latic

8



AGND

TL/H/11735-19



AGND

2



jitter is the change in the aperture time

ADC12441 Dynamically-Tested Self-Calibrating 12-Bit Plus Sign A/D Converter with Sample-and-Hold

General Description

The ADC12441 is a CMOS 12-bit plus sign successive approximation analog-to-digital converter whose dynamic specifications (S/N, THD, etc.) are tested and guaranteed. On request, the ADC12441 goes through a self-calibration cycle that adjusts positive linearity and full-scale errors to less than $\pm 1/2$ LSB each and zero error to less than ± 1 LSB. The ADC12441 also has the ability to go through an Auto-Zero cycle that corrects the zero error during every conversion.

The analog input to the ADC12441 is tracked and held by the internal circuitry, and therefore does not require an external sample-and-hold. A unipolar analog input voltage range (0V to +5V) or a bipolar range (-5V to +5V) can be accommodated with ± 5 V supplies.

The 13-bit word on the outputs of the ADC12441 gives a 2's complement representation of negative numbers. The digital inputs and outputs are compatible with TTL or CMOS logic levels.

Features

- Self-calibration provides excellent temperature stability
- Internal sample-and-hold
- Bipolar input range with single +5V reference

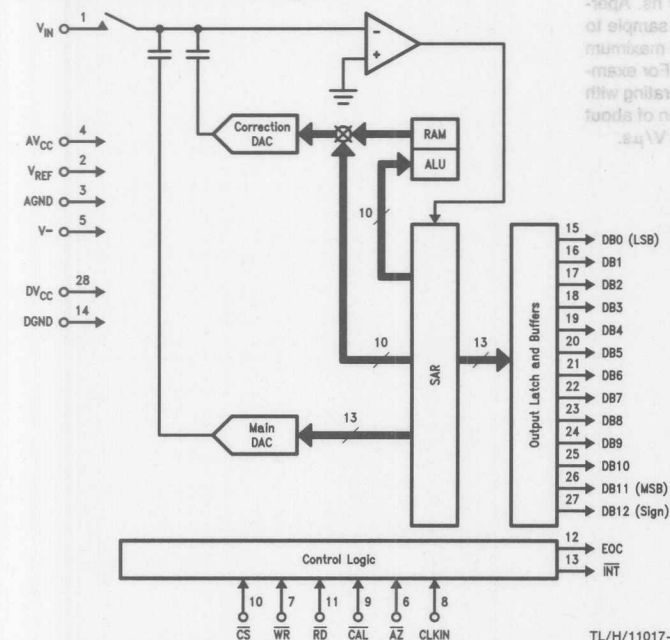
Applications

- Digital signal processing
- Telecommunications
- Audio
- High resolution process control
- Instrumentation

Key Specifications

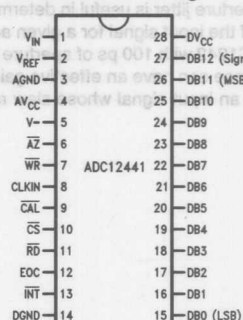
- | | |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------|
| Resolution | 12 bits plus sign |
| Conversion Time | 13.8 μ s (max) |
| Bipolar Signal/Noise | 76.5 dB (min) |
| Total Harmonic Distortion | -75 dB (max) |
| Aperture Time | 100 ns |
| Aperture Jitter | 100 ps _{rms} |
| Zero Error | ± 1 LSB (max) |
| Positive Full Scale Error | ± 1 LSB (max) |
| Power Consumption @ ± 5 V | 70 mW (max) |
| Sampling rate | 55 kHz (max) |

Simplified Block Diagram



Connection Diagram

Dual-In-Line Package



TL/H/11017-2

Top View

Order Number
ADC12441CMJ, ADC12441CMJ/883
or ADC12441CIJ
See NS Package Number J28A

TL/H/11017-1

Absolute Maximum Ratings (Notes 1 & 2)

If Military/Aerospace specified devices are required, please contact the National Semiconductor Sales Office/Distributors for availability and specifications.

Supply Voltage ($V_{CC} = DV_{CC} = AV_{CC}$) 6.5V

Negative Supply Voltage (V^-) -6.5V

Voltage at Logic Control Inputs -0.3V to ($V_{CC} + 0.3V$)

Voltage at Analog Inputs (V_{IN} and V_{REF}) ($V^- - 0.3V$) to ($V_{CC} + 0.3V$)

$AV_{CC} - DV_{CC}$ (Note 7) 0.3V

Input Current at Any Pin (Note 3) ± 5 mA

Package Input Current (Note 3) ± 20 mA

Power Dissipation at 25°C (Note 4) 875 mW

Storage Temperature Range -65°C to +150°C

ESD Susceptibility (Note 5) 2000V

Soldering Information
J Package (10 sec.) 300°C

Operating Ratings (Notes 1 & 2)

Temperature Range $T_{MIN} \leq T_A \leq T_{MAX}$
ADC12441CIJ -40°C $\leq T_A \leq$ +85°C

ADC12441CMJ -55°C $\leq T_A \leq$ +125°C

DV_{CC} and AV_{CC} Voltage (Notes 6 & 7) 4.5V to 5.5V

Negative Supply Voltage (V^-) -4.5V to -5.5V

Reference Voltage (V_{REF} , Notes 6 & 7) 3.5V to $AV_{CC} + 50$ mV

Converter Electrical Characteristics

The following specifications apply for $V_{CC} = DV_{CC} = AV_{CC} = +5.0V$, $V^- = -5.0V$, $V_{REF} = +5.0V$, Analog Input Source Impedance = 600 Ω , and $f_{CLK} = 2.0$ MHz unless otherwise specified. **Boldface limits apply for $T_A = T_J = T_{MIN}$ to T_{MAX} ; all other limits $T_A = T_J = 25^\circ C$.** (Notes 6, 7, and 8)

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Typical (Note 9)	Limit (Note 10)	Units (Limit)
STATIC CHARACTERISTICS					
	Positive Integral Linearity Error	After Auto-Cal (Notes 11 & 12)	$\pm 1/2$		LSB
	Negative Integral Linearity Error	After Auto-Cal (Notes 11 & 12)	$\pm 3/4$		LSB
	Positive or Negative Differential Linearity	After Auto-Cal (Notes 11 & 12)	12		Bits
	Zero Error	After Auto-Zero or Auto-Cal (Notes 12 & 13)		± 1	LSB (max)
	Positive Full-Scale Error	After Auto-Cal (Note 12)	$\pm 1/2$	± 1	LSB (max)
	Negative Full-Scale Error	After Auto-Cal (Note 12)		$\pm 1 / \pm 2$	LSB (max)
V_{IN}	Analog Input Voltage			$V^- - 0.05$ $V_{CC} + 0.05$	V(min) V(max)
	Power Supply Sensitivity	Zero Error (Note 14) $AV_{CC} = DV_{CC} = 5V \pm 5\%$, $V_{REF} = 4.75V$, $V^- = -5V \pm 5\%$	$\pm 1/8$		LSB
		Full-Scale Error	$\pm 1/8$		LSB
		Linearity Error	$\pm 1/8$		LSB
C_{REF}	V_{REF} Input Capacitance (Note 18)		80		pF
C_{IN}	Analog Input Capacitance		65		pF
DYNAMIC CHARACTERISTICS					
	Bipolar Effective Bits (Note 17)	$f_{IN} = 1$ kHz, $V_{IN} = \pm 4.85V$	12.6		Bits
		$f_{IN} = 20$ kHz, $V_{IN} = \pm 4.85V$	12.6	12.4	Bits (min)
	Unipolar Effective Bits (Note 17)	$f_{IN} = 1$ kHz, $V_{IN} = 4.85 V_{p-p}$	11.8		Bits
		$f_{IN} = 20$ kHz, $V_{IN} = 4.85 V_{p-p}$	11.8	11.6	Bits (min)
S/N	Bipolar Signal-to-Noise Ratio (Note 17)	$f_{IN} = 1$ kHz, $V_{IN} = \pm 4.85V$	78		dB
		$f_{IN} = 10$ kHz, $V_{IN} = \pm 4.85V$	78		dB
		$f_{IN} = 20$ kHz, $V_{IN} = \pm 4.85V$	78	76.5	dB (min)
S/N	Unipolar Signal-to-Noise Ratio (Note 17)	$f_{IN} = 1$ kHz, $V_{IN} = 4.85 V_{p-p}$	73		dB
		$f_{IN} = 10$ kHz, $V_{IN} = 4.85 V_{p-p}$	73		dB
		$f_{IN} = 20$ kHz, $V_{IN} = 4.85 V_{p-p}$	73	71.5	dB (min)

Converter Electrical Characteristics

The following specifications apply for $V_{CC} = DV_{CC} = AV_{CC} = +5.0V$, $V^- = -5.0V$, $V_{REF} = +5.0V$, Analog Input Source Impedance = 600Ω , and $f_{CLK} = 2.0$ MHz unless otherwise specified. **Boldface limits apply for $T_A = T_J = T_{MIN}$ to T_{MAX} ; all other limits $T_A = T_J = 25^\circ C$.** (Notes 6, 7 and 8) (Continued)

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Typical (Note 9)	Limit (Notes 10, 19)	Units (Limit)
DYNAMIC CHARACTERISTICS (Continued)					
THD	Bipolar Total Harmonic Distortion (Note 17)	$f_{IN} = 1$ kHz, $V_{IN} = \pm 4.85V$	-82		dB
		$f_{IN} = 19.688$ kHz, $V_{IN} = \pm 4.85V$	-80	-75	dB (max)
THD	Unipolar Total Harmonic Distortion (Note 17)	$f_{IN} = 1$ kHz, $V_{IN} = 4.85 V_{p-p}$	-82		dB
		$f_{IN} = 19.688$ kHz, $V_{IN} = 4.85 V_{p-p}$	-80	-75	dB (max)
	Bipolar Peak Harmonic or Spurious Noise (Note 17)	$f_{IN} = 1$ kHz, $V_{IN} = \pm 4.85V$	-88		dB
		$f_{IN} = 10$ kHz, $V_{IN} = \pm 4.85V$	-84		dB
		$f_{IN} = 20$ kHz, $V_{IN} = \pm 4.85V$	-80		dB
	Unipolar Peak Harmonic or Spurious Noise (Note 17)	$f_{IN} = 1$ kHz, $V_{IN} = 4.85 V_{p-p}$	-90		dB
		$f_{IN} = 10$ kHz, $V_{IN} = 4.85 V_{p-p}$	-86		dB
		$f_{IN} = 20$ kHz, $V_{IN} = 4.85 V_{p-p}$	-82		dB
	Bipolar Two Tone Intermodulation Distortion (Note 17)	$V_{IN} = \pm 4.85V$, $f_{IN1} = 19.375$ kHz, $f_{IN2} = 20.625$ kHz	-78	-74	dB (max)
	Unipolar Two Tone Intermodulation Distortion (Note 17)	$V_{IN} = 4.85 V_{p-p}$, $f_{IN1} = 19.375$ kHz, $f_{IN2} = 20.625$ kHz	-78	-73	dB (max)
	-3 dB Bipolar Full Power Bandwidth	$V_{IN} = \pm 4.85V$ (Note 17)	25	20	kHz (Min)
	-3 dB Unipolar Full Power Bandwidth	$V_{IN} = 4.85 V_{p-p}$ (Note 17)	30	20	kHz (Min)
	Aperture Time		100		ns
	Aperture Jitter		100		ps _{rms}

Digital and DC Electrical Characteristics

The following specifications apply for $DV_{CC} = AV_{CC} = +5.0V$, $V^- = -5.0V$, $V_{REF} = +5.0V$, and $f_{CLK} = 2.0$ MHz unless otherwise specified. **Boldface limits apply for $T_A = T_J = T_{MIN}$ to T_{MAX} ; all other limits $T_A = T_J = 25^\circ C$.** (Notes 6 and 7)

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Typical (Note 9)	Limit (Notes 10, 19)	Units (Limits)
$V_{IN(1)}$	Logical "1" Input Voltage for All Inputs except CLK IN	$V_{CC} = 5.25V$		2.0	V (min)
$V_{IN(0)}$	Logical "0" Input Voltage for All Inputs except CLK IN	$V_{CC} = 4.75V$		0.8	V (max)
$I_{IN(1)}$	Logical "1" Input Current	$V_{IN} = 5V$	0.005	1	μA (max)
$I_{IN(0)}$	Logical "0" Input Current	$V_{IN} = 0V$	-0.005	-1	μA (max)
V_{T+}	CLK IN Positive-Going Threshold Voltage		2.8	2.7	V (min)
V_{T-}	CLK IN Negative-Going Threshold Voltage		2.1	2.3	V (max)
V_{Hb}	CLK IN Hysteresis [V_{T+} (min) - V_{T-} (max)]		0.7	0.4	V (min)
$V_{OUT(1)}$	Logical "1" Output Voltage	$V_{CC} = 4.75V$: $I_{OUT} = -360 \mu A$		2.4	V (min)
		$I_{OUT} = -10 \mu A$		4.5	V (min)
$V_{OUT(0)}$	Logical "0" Output Voltage	$V_{CC} = 4.75V$, $I_{OUT} = 1.6$ mA		0.4	V (max)

Digital and DC Electrical Characteristics

The following specifications apply for $DV_{CC} = AV_{CC} = +5.0V$, $V_{-} = -5.0V$, $V_{REF} = +5.0V$, and $f_{CLK} = 2.0$ MHz unless otherwise specified. **Boldface limits apply for $T_A = T_J = T_{MIN}$ to T_{MAX} ; all other limits $T_A = T_J = 25^{\circ}C$.** (Notes 6 and 7) (Continued)

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Typical (Note 9)	Limit (Notes 10, 19)	Units (Limits)
I_{OUT}	TRI-STATE® Output Leakage Current	$V_{OUT} = 0V$	-0.01	-3	μA (max)
		$V_{OUT} = 5V$	0.01	3	μA (max)
I_{SOURCE}	Output Source Current	$V_{OUT} = 0V$	-20	-6.0	mA (min)
I_{SINK}	Output Sink Current	$V_{OUT} = 5V$	20	8.0	mA (min)
DI_{CC}	DV_{CC} Supply Current	$f_{CLK} = 2$ MHz, $\overline{CS} = "1"$	1	2	mA (max)
AI_{CC}	AV_{CC} Supply Current	$f_{CLK} = 2$ MHz, $\overline{CS} = "1"$	2.8	6	mA (max)
I_{-}	V_{-} Supply Current	$f_{CLK} = 2$ MHz, $\overline{CS} = "1"$	2.8	6	mA (max)

AC Electrical Characteristics

The following specifications apply for $DV_{CC} = AV_{CC} = +5.0V$, $V_{-} = -5.0V$, $t_r = t_f = 20$ ns unless otherwise specified. **Boldface limits apply for $T_A = T_J = T_{MIN}$ to T_{MAX} ; all other limits $T_A = T_J = 25^{\circ}C$.** (Notes 6 and 7)

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Typical (Note 9)	Limit (Notes 10, 19)	Units (Limits)
f_{CLK}	Clock Frequency		0.5 4.0	2.0	MHz (min) MHz (max)
			50	40 60	% % (min) % (max)
t_C	Conversion Time		$27(1/f_{CLK})$	$27(1/f_{CLK}) + 300$ ns	(max)
t_A	Acquisition Time (Note 15)	$R_{SOURCE} = 50\Omega$	$7(1/f_{CLK})$	$7(1/f_{CLK}) + 300$ ns	(max)
		$f_{CLK} = 2.0$ MHz	3.5		μs
t_Z	Auto Zero Time		$26(1/f_{CLK})$	$26(1/f_{CLK})$	(max)
		$f_{CLK} = 2.0$ MHz	13		μs
t_{CAL}	Calibration Time		$1396(1/f_{CLK})$		max
		$f_{CLK} = 2.0$ MHz	698	706	μs (max)
$t_{W(CAL)L}$	Calibration Pulse Width	(Note 16)	60	200	ns (min)
$t_{W(WR)L}$	Minimum \overline{WR} Pulse Width		60	200	ns (min)
t_{ACC}	Maximum Access Time (Delay from Falling Edge of \overline{RD} to Output Data Valid)	$C_L = 100$ pF	50	85	ns (max)
t_{OH}, t_{1H}	TRI-STATE Control (Delay from Rising Edge of \overline{RD} to Hi-Z State)	$R_L = 1$ k Ω , $C_L = 100$ pF	30	90	ns (max)
$t_{PD(INT)}$	Maximum Delay from Falling Edge of \overline{RD} or \overline{WR} to Reset of INT		100	175	ns (max)

Note 1: Absolute Maximum Ratings indicate limits beyond which damage to the device may occur. Operating Ratings indicate conditions for which the device is functional, but do not guarantee specific performance limits. For guaranteed specifications and test conditions, see the Electrical Characteristics. The guaranteed specifications apply only for the test conditions listed. Some performance characteristics may degrade when the device is not operated under the listed test conditions.

Note 2: All voltages are measured with respect to AGND and DGND, unless otherwise specified.

Note 3: When the input voltage (V_{IN}) at any pin exceeds the power supply rails ($V_{IN} < V_{-}$ or $V_{IN} > (AV_{CC} \text{ or } DV_{CC})$), the current at that pin should be limited to 5 mA. The 20 mA maximum package input current rating allows the voltage at any four pins, with an input current limit of 5 mA, to simultaneously exceed the power supply voltages.

AC Electrical Characteristics (Continued)

Note 4: The power dissipation of this device under normal operation should never exceed 169 mW (Quiescent Power Dissipation + TTL Loads on the digital outputs). Caution should be taken not to exceed absolute maximum power rating when the device is operating in a severe fault condition (e.g. when any inputs or outputs exceed the power supply). The maximum power dissipation must be derated at elevated temperatures and is dictated by T_{jmax} (maximum junction temperature), θ_{JA} (package junction to ambient thermal resistance), and T_A (ambient temperature). The maximum allowable power dissipation at any temperature is $P_{Dmax} = (T_{jmax} - T_A)/\theta_{JA}$ or the number given in the Absolute Maximum Ratings, whichever is lower. For this device, $T_{jmax} = 125^{\circ}\text{C}$, and the typical thermal resistance (θ_{JA}) of the ADC12441 with CMJ and CJJ suffixes when board mounted is $47^{\circ}\text{C}/\text{W}$.

Note 5: Human body model, 100 pF discharged through a 1.5 k Ω resistor.

Note 6: Two on-chip diodes are tied to the analog input as shown below. Errors in the A/D conversion can occur if these diodes are forward biased more than 50 mV.

[illegible]

This means that if AV_{CC} and DV_{CC} are minimum ($4.75 V_{DC}$) and V^- is maximum ($-4.75 V_{DC}$), full-scale must be $\leq 4.8 V_{DC}$

Note 7: A diode exists between AV_{CC} and DV_{CC} as shown below.

Note 7: A diode exists between AVCC and DVCC as shown below.

Symbol	Parameter	Condition (Note 2)	Typical Limits (Note 10, 11)	Units (Limits)
CLK	Clock Frequency		0.5	MHz (min)

To guarantee accuracy, it is required that the AV_{CC} and DV_{CC} be connected together to a power supply with separate bypass filters at each V_{CC} pin.

Note 8: Accuracy is guaranteed at $f_{CLK} = 2.0$ MHz. At higher and lower clock frequencies accuracy may degrade. See curves in the Typical Performance Characteristics section.

Note 9: Typical values are at $T_1 = 25^\circ\text{C}$ and represent most likely parametric norm.

Note 10: Limits are guaranteed to National's AOQL (Average Outgoing Quality Level).

Note 11: Positive linearity error is defined as the deviation of the analog value, expressed in LSBs, from the straight line that passes through positive full scale and zero. For negative linearity error the straight line passes through negative full scale and zero. (See *Figures 1b* and *1c*.)

Note 12: The ADC12441's self-calibration technique ensures linearity, full scale, and offset errors as specified, but noise inherent in the self-calibration process will result in a repeatability uncertainty of ± 0.20 LSB.

Note 13: If T_A changes then an Auto-Zero or Auto-Cal cycle will have to be re-started (see the Typical Performance Characteristic curves).

Note 14: After an Auto-Zero or Auto-Cal cycle at the specified power supply extremes.

Note 15: If the clock is asynchronous to the falling edge of \overline{WR} an uncertainty of one clock period will exist in the interval of $t_{A\phi}$, therefore making the minimum $t_{A\phi} = 6$ clock periods and the maximum $t_{A\phi} = 7$ clock periods. If the falling edge of the clock is synchronous to the rising edge of \overline{WR} then $t_{A\phi}$ will be exactly 6.5 clock periods.

Note 16: The $\overline{\text{CAL}}$ line must be high before a conversion is started.

Note 17: The specifications for these parameters are valid after an Auto-Cal cycle has been completed.

Note 18: The ADC12441 reference ladder is composed solely of capacitors.

Note 19: A Military RETS Electrical Test Specification is available on request. At time of printing the ADC12441CMJ/883 RETS complies fully with the **boldface** limits in this column.

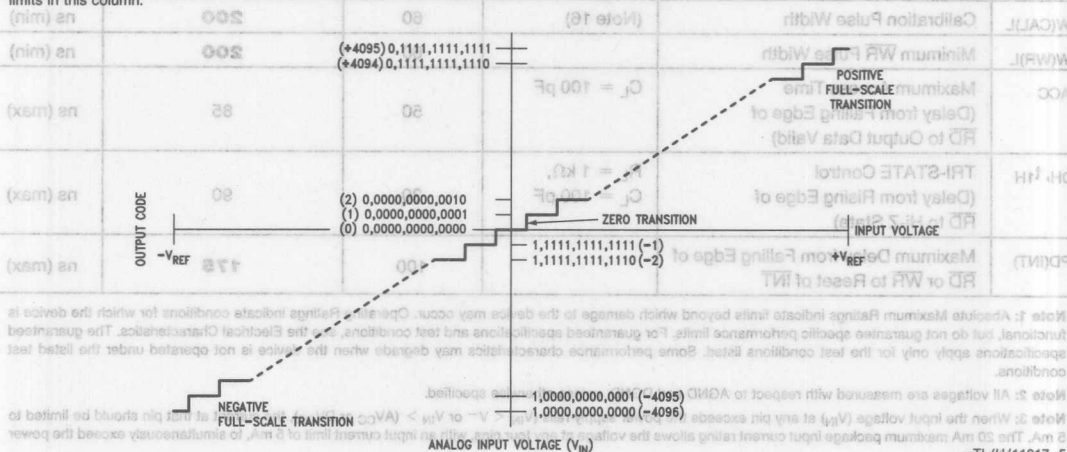


FIGURE 1a. Transfer Characteristic

Electrical Characteristics (Continued)

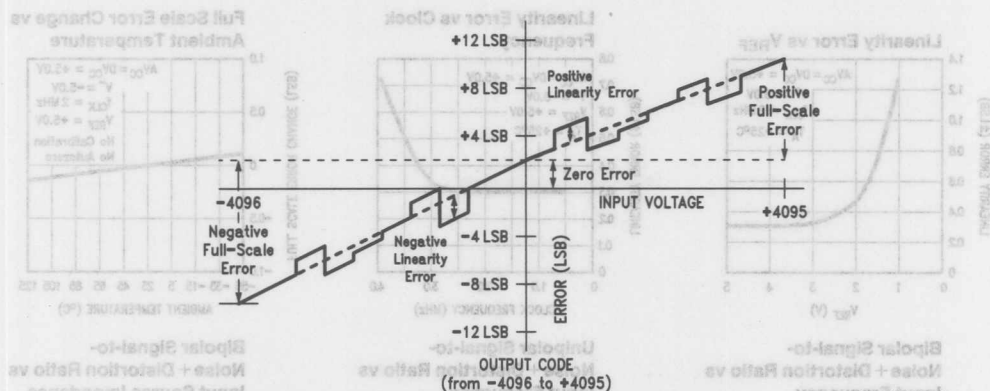


FIGURE 1b. Simplified Error Curve vs Output Code without Auto-Cal or Auto-Zero Cycles

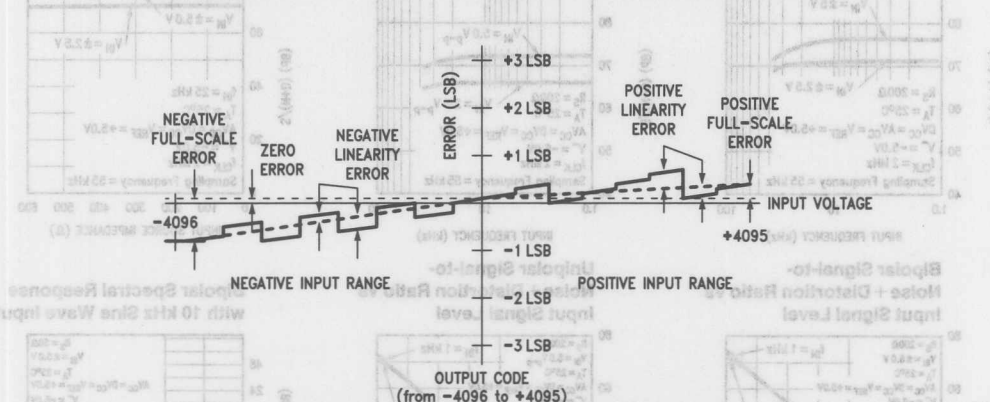
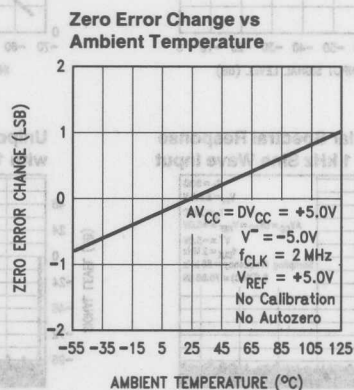
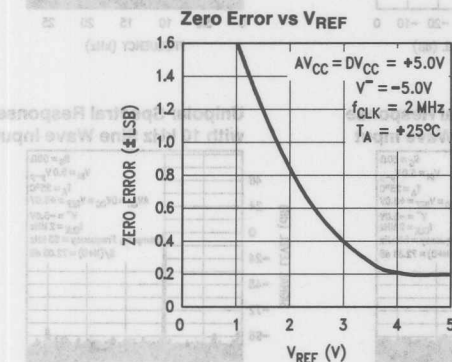
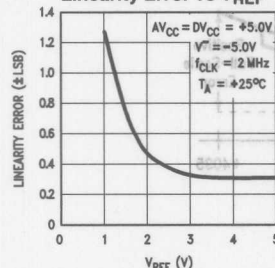


FIGURE 1c. Simplified Error Curve vs Output Code after Auto-Cal Cycle

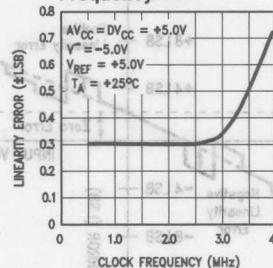
Typical Performance Characteristics



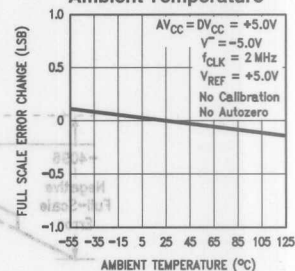
Typical Performance Characteristics (Continued)

Linearity Error vs V_{REF} 

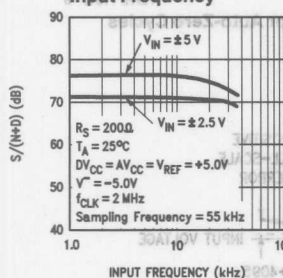
Linearity Error vs Clock Frequency



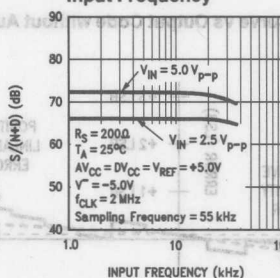
Full Scale Error Change vs Ambient Temperature



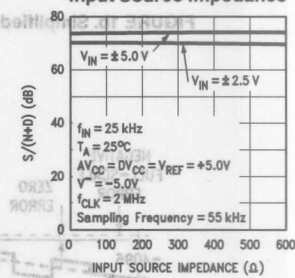
Bipolar Signal-to-Noise + Distortion Ratio vs Input Frequency



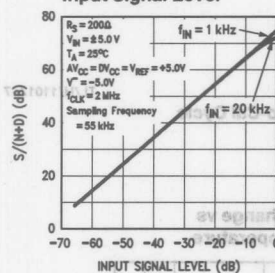
Unipolar Signal-to-Noise + Distortion Ratio vs Input Frequency



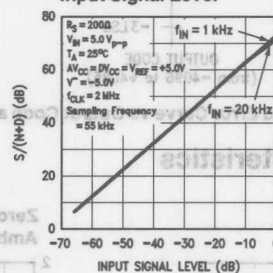
Bipolar Signal-to-Noise + Distortion Ratio vs Input Source Impedance



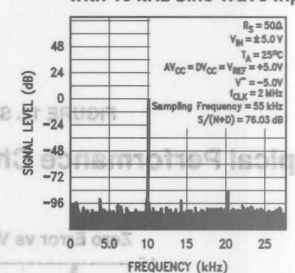
Bipolar Signal-to-Noise + Distortion Ratio vs Input Signal Level



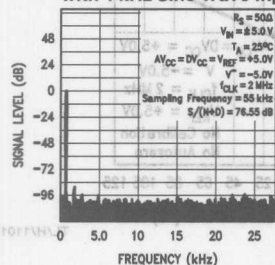
Unipolar Signal-to-Noise + Distortion Ratio vs Input Signal Level



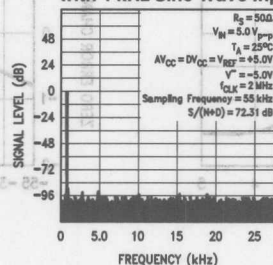
Bipolar Spectral Response with 10 kHz Sine Wave Input



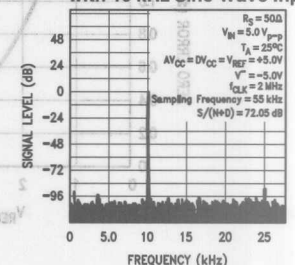
Bipolar Spectral Response with 1 kHz Sine Wave Input



Unipolar Spectral Response with 1 kHz Sine Wave Input



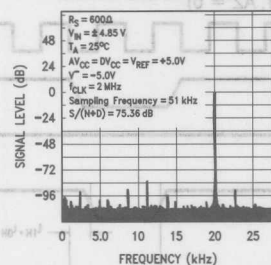
Unipolar Spectral Response with 10 kHz Sine Wave Input



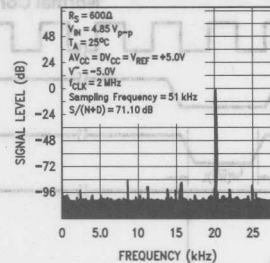
TL/H/11017-9

Typical Performance Characteristics (Continued)

Bipolar Spectral Response with 20 kHz Sine Wave Input



Unipolar Spectral Response with 20 kHz Sine Wave Input



Test Circuits

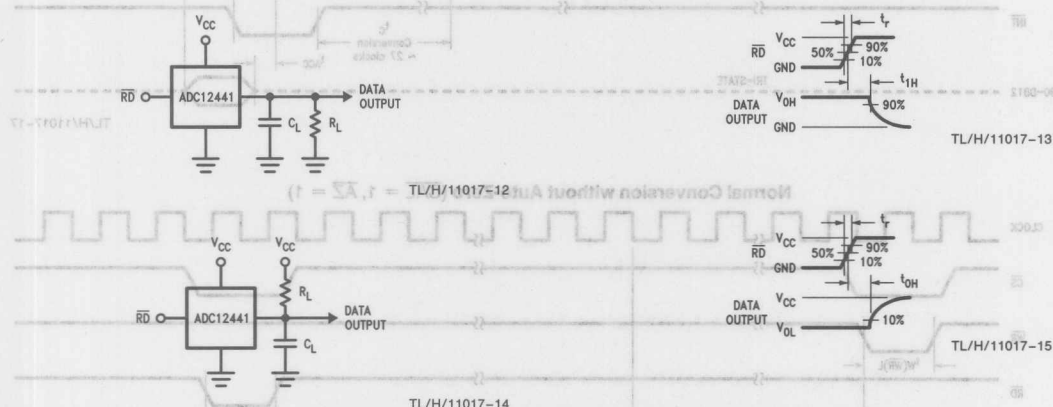
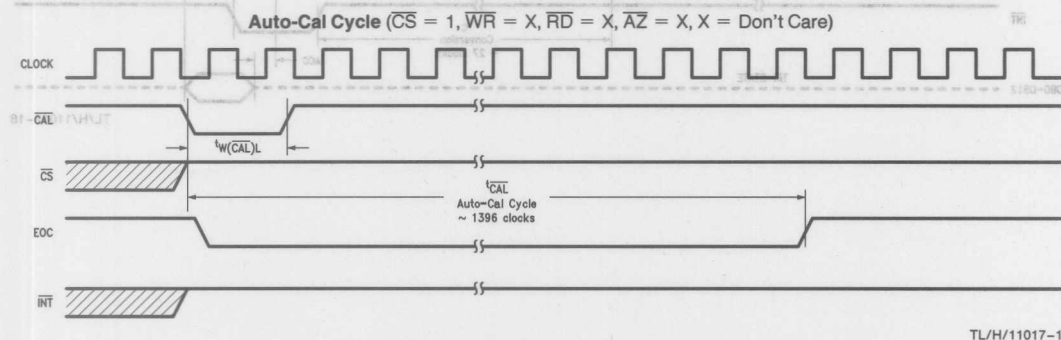
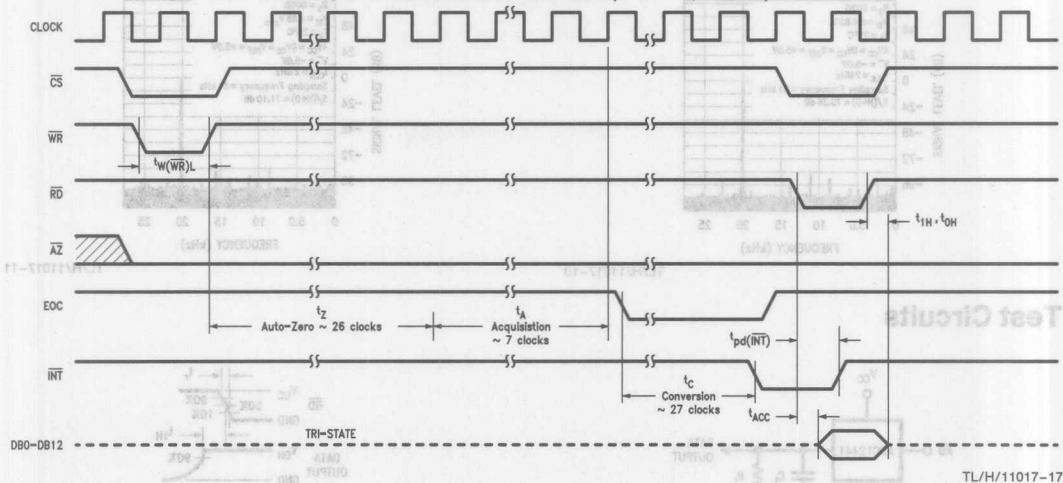
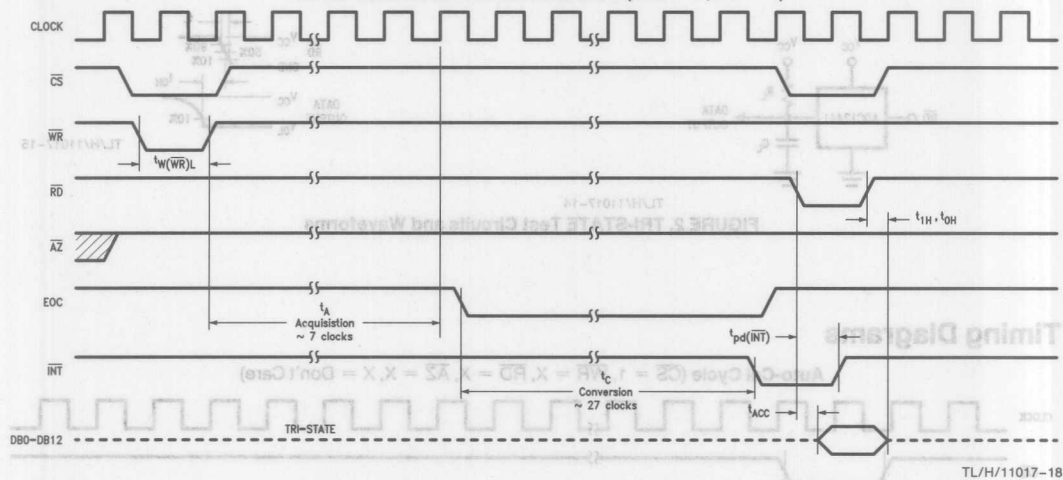


FIGURE 2. TRI-STATE Test Circuits and Waveforms

Timing Diagrams



Timing Diagrams (Continued)

Normal Conversion with Auto-Zero ($\overline{\text{CAL}} = 1, \overline{\text{AZ}} = 0$)Normal Conversion without Auto-Zero ($\overline{\text{CAL}} = 1, \overline{\text{AZ}} = 1$)

1.0 Pin Descriptions

DV _{CC} (28), AV _{CC} (4)	The digital and analog positive power supply pins. The digital and analog power supply voltage range of the ADC12441 is +4.5V to +5.5V. To guarantee accuracy, it is required that the AV _{CC} and DV _{CC} be connected together to the same power supply with separate bypass filters (10 μ F tantalum in parallel with a 0.1 μ F ceramic) at each V _{CC} pin.
V ⁻ (5)	The analog negative supply voltage pin. V ⁻ has a range of -4.5V to -5.5V and needs a bypass filter of 10 μ F tantalum in parallel with a 0.1 μ F ceramic.
DGND (14), AGND (3)	The digital and analog ground pins. AGND and DGND must be connected together externally to guarantee accuracy.
V _{REF} (2)	The reference input voltage pin. To maintain accuracy the voltage at this pin should not exceed the AV _{CC} or DV _{CC} by more than 50 mV or go below 3.5 VDC.
V _{IN} (1)	The analog input voltage pin. To guarantee accuracy the voltage at this pin should not exceed V _{CC} by more than 50 mV or go below V ⁻ by more than 50 mV.
$\overline{\text{CS}}$ (10)	The Chip Select control input. This input is active low and enables the WR and RD functions.
$\overline{\text{RD}}$ (11)	The Read control input. With both $\overline{\text{CS}}$ and $\overline{\text{RD}}$ low the TRI-STATE output buffers are enabled and the INT output is reset high.
WR (7)	The Write control input. The conversion is started on the rising edge of the WR pulse when $\overline{\text{CS}}$ is low.
CLK (8)	The external clock input pin. The clock frequency range is 500 kHz to 4 MHz.
CAL (9)	The Auto-Calibration control input. When CAL is low the ADC12441 is reset and a calibration cycle is initiated. During the calibration cycle the values of the comparator offset voltage and the mismatch errors in the capacitor reference ladder are determined and stored in RAM. These values are used to correct the errors during a normal cycle of A/D conversion.
$\overline{\text{AZ}}$ (6)	The Auto-Zero control input. With the $\overline{\text{AZ}}$ pin held low during a conversion, the ADC12441 goes into an auto-zero cycle before the actual A/D conversion is started. This Auto-Zero cycle corrects for the comparator offset voltage. The total conversion time (t_c) is increased by 26 clock periods when Auto-Zero is used.
EOC (12)	The End-of-Conversion control output. This output is low during a conversion or a calibration cycle.
INT (13)	The Interrupt control output. This output goes low when a conversion has been completed and indicates that the conversion result is available in the output latches. Reading the result or starting a conversion or calibration cycle will reset this output high.

DB0-DB12 (15-27) The TRI-STATE output pins. The output is in two's complement format with DB12 the sign bit, DB11 the MSB and DB0 the LSB.

2.0 Functional Description

The ADC12441 is a 12-bit plus sign A/D converter with the capability of doing Auto-Zero or Auto-Cal routines to minimize zero, full-scale and linearity errors. It is a successive-approximation A/D converter consisting of a DAC, comparator and a successive-approximation register (SAR). Auto-Zero is an internal calibration sequence that corrects for the A/D's zero error caused by the comparator's offset voltage. Auto-Cal is a calibration cycle that not only corrects zero error but also corrects for full-scale and linearity errors caused by DAC inaccuracies. Auto-Cal minimizes the errors of the ADC12441 without the need of trimming during its fabrication. An Auto-Cal cycle can restore the accuracy of the ADC12441 at any time, which ensures its long term stability.

2.1 DIGITAL INTERFACE

On power up, a calibration sequence should be initiated by pulsing CAL low with $\overline{\text{CS}}$, $\overline{\text{RD}}$, and WR high. To acknowledge the CAL signal, EOC goes low after the falling edge of CAL, and remains low during the calibration cycle of 1396 clock periods. During the calibration sequence, first the comparator's offset is determined, then the capacitive DAC's mismatch error is found. Correction factors for these errors are then stored in internal RAM.

A conversion is initiated by taking $\overline{\text{CS}}$ and WR low. The $\overline{\text{AZ}}$ (Auto Zero) signal line should be tied high or low during the conversion process. If $\overline{\text{AZ}}$ is low an auto zero cycle, which takes approximately 26 clock periods, occurs before the actual conversion is started. The auto zero cycle determines the correction factors for the comparator's offset voltage. If $\overline{\text{AZ}}$ is high, the auto zero cycle is skipped. Next the analog input is sampled for 7 clock periods, and held in the capacitive DAC's ladder structure. The EOC then goes low, signaling that the analog input is no longer being sampled and that the A/D successive approximation conversion has started.

During a conversion, the sampled input voltage is successively compared to the output of the DAC. First, the acquired input voltage is compared to analog ground to determine its polarity. The sign bit is set low for positive input voltages and high for negative. Next the MSB of the DAC is set high with the rest of the bits low. If the input voltage is greater than the output of the DAC, then the MSB is left high; otherwise it is set low. The next bit is set high, making the output of the DAC three quarters or one quarter of full scale. A comparison is done and if the input is greater than the new DAC value this bit remains high; if the input is less than the new DAC value the bit is set low. This process continues until each bit has been tested. The result is then stored in the output latch of the ADC12441. Next EOC goes high, and INT goes low to signal the end of the conversion. The result can now be read by taking $\overline{\text{CS}}$ and $\overline{\text{RD}}$ low to enable the DB0-DB12 output buffers.

2.0 Functional Description (Continued)

Digital Control Inputs					A/D Function
CS	WR	RD	CAL	AZ	
					Start Conversion without Auto-Zero
					Read Conversion Result without Auto-Zero
					Start Conversion with Auto-Zero
					Read Conversion Result with Auto-Zero
					Start Calibration Cycle
					Test Mode (DB2, DB3, DB5 and DB6 become active)

FIGURE 1. Function of the A/D Control Inputs

The table in Figure 1 summarizes the effect of the digital control inputs on the function of the ADC12441. The Test Mode, where RD is high and CS and CAL are low, is used during manufacture to thoroughly check out the operation of the ADC12441. Care should be taken not to inadvertently be in this mode; since DB2, DB3, DB5, and DB6 become active outputs, which may cause data bus contention.

2.2 RESETTING THE A/D

All internal logic can be reset, which will abort any conversion in process. The A/D is reset whenever a new conversion is started by taking CS and WR low. If this is done when the analog input is being sampled or when EOC is low, the Auto-Cal correction factors may be corrupted, therefore requiring an Auto-Cal cycle before the next conversion. This is true with or without Auto-Zero. The Calibration Cycle cannot be reset once started. On power-up the ADC12441 automatically goes through a Calibration Cycle that takes typically 1396 clock cycles. For reasons that will be discussed in Section 3.7, a new calibration cycle needs to be started after the completion of the automatic one.

3.0 Analog Considerations

3.1 REFERENCE VOLTAGE

The voltage applied to the reference input of the converter defines the voltage span of the analog input (the difference between VIN and AGND), over which 4095 positive output codes and 4096 negative output codes exist. The A-to-D can be used in either ratiometric or absolute reference applications. The voltage source driving VREF must have a very low output impedance and very low noise. The circuit in Figure 2a is an example of a very stable reference that is appropriate for use with the ADC12441. The simple reference circuit of Figure 2b may be used when the application does not require low full scale errors.

In a ratiometric system, the analog input voltage is proportional to the voltage used for the A/D reference. When this voltage is the system power supply, the VREF pin can be tied to VCC. This technique relaxes the stability requirement of the system reference as the analog input and A/D reference move together maintaining the same output code for given input condition.

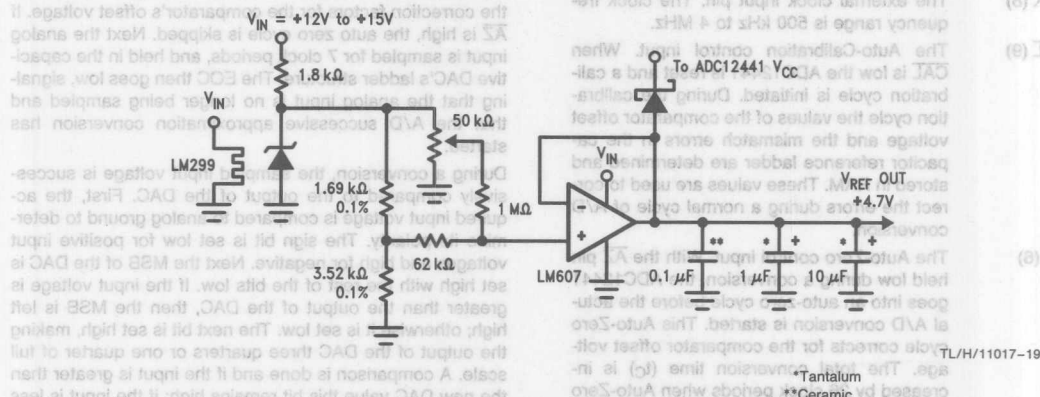


FIGURE 2a. Low Drift Extremely Stable Reference Circuit

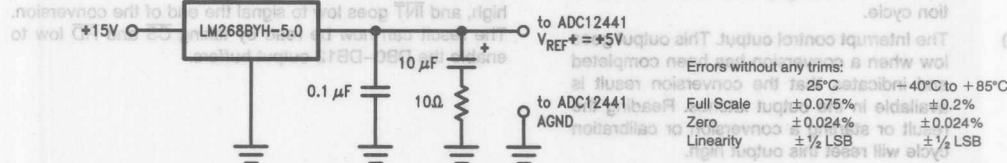


FIGURE 2b. Simple Reference Circuit

3.0 Analog Considerations (Continued)

For absolute accuracy, where the analog input varies between very specific voltage limits, the reference pin can be biased with a time and temperature stable voltage source. In general, the magnitude of the reference voltage will require an initial adjustment to pull out full-scale errors.

3.2 INPUT CURRENT

Because the input network of the ADC12441 is made up of a switch and a network of capacitors, a charging current will flow into or out of (depending on the input voltage polarity) of the analog input pin (V_{IN}) on the start of the analog input sampling period (t_A). The peak value of this current will depend on the actual input voltage applied.

3.3 NOISE

The leads to the analog input pin should be kept as short as possible to minimize input noise coupling. Both noise and undesired digital clock coupling to this input can cause errors. Input filtering can be used to reduce the effects of these noise sources.

3.4 INPUT BYPASS CAPACITORS

An external capacitor can be used to filter out any noise due to inductive pickup by a long input lead and will not degrade the accuracy of the conversion result.

3.5 INPUT SOURCE RESISTANCE

The analog input can be modeled as shown in Figure 3. External R_S will lengthen the time period necessary for the voltage on C_{REF} to settle to within $1/2$ LSB of the analog input voltage. With $f_{CLK} = 2$ MHz $t_A = 7$ clock periods = $3.5 \mu s$, $R_S \leq 1$ k Ω will allow a 5V analog input voltage to settle properly.

3.6 POWER SUPPLIES

Noise spikes on the V_{CC} and V^- supply lines can cause conversion errors as the comparator will respond to this noise. The A/D is especially sensitive during the auto-zero or auto-cal procedures to any power supply spikes. Low inductance tantalum capacitors of 10 μF or greater paralleled

with 0.1 μF ceramic capacitors are recommended for supply bypassing. Separate bypass capacitors should be placed close to the DV_{CC} , AV_{CC} and V^- pins. If an unregulated voltage source is available in the system, a separate LM340LAZ-5.0 voltage regulator for the A-to-D's V_{CC} (and other analog circuitry) will greatly reduce digital noise on the supply line.

3.7 THE CALIBRATION CYCLE

On power up the ADC12441 goes through an Auto-Cal cycle which cannot be interrupted. Since the power supply, reference, and clock will not be stable at power up, this first calibration cycle will not result in an accurate calibration of the A/D. A new calibration cycle needs to be started after the power supplies, reference, and clock have been given enough time to stabilize. During the calibration cycle, correction values are determined for the offset voltage of the sampled data comparator and any linearity and gain errors. These values are stored in internal RAM and used during an analog-to-digital conversion to bring the overall full scale, offset, and linearity errors down to the specified limits. Full scale error typically changes ± 0.1 LSB over temperature and linearity error changes even less; therefore it should be necessary to go through the calibration cycle only once after power up, if auto-zero is used to correct the zero error change.

3.8 THE AUTO-ZERO CYCLE

To correct for any change in the zero (offset) error of the A/D, the auto-zero cycle can be used. It may be necessary to do an auto-zero cycle whenever the ambient temperature changes significantly. (See the curved titled "Zero Error Change vs Ambient Temperature" in the Typical Performance Characteristics.) A change in the ambient temperature will cause the V_{OS} of the sampled data comparator to change, which may cause the zero error of the A/D to be greater than ± 1 LSB. An auto-zero cycle will maintain the zero error to ± 1 LSB or less.

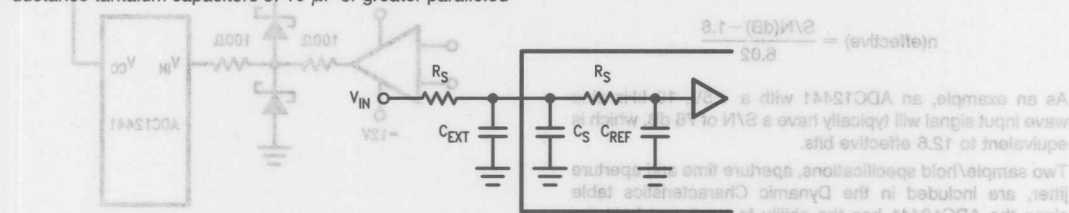


FIGURE 3. Analog Input Equivalent Circuit

4.0 Dynamic Performance

Many applications require the A/D converter to digitize ac signals, but the standard dc integral and differential nonlinearity specifications will not accurately predict the A/D converter's performance with ac input signals. The important specifications for ac applications reflect the converter's ability to digitize ac signals without significant spectral errors and without adding noise to the digitized signal. Dynamic characteristics such as signal-to-noise ratio (S/N), signal-to-noise + distortion ratio (S/(N+D)), effective bits, full power bandwidth, aperture time and aperture jitter are quantitative measures of the A/D converter's capability.

An A/D converter's ac performance can be measured using Fast Fourier Transform (FFT) methods. A sinusoidal waveform is applied to the A/D converter's input, and the transform is then performed on the digitized waveform. S/(N+D) and S/N are calculated from the resulting FFT data, and a spectral plot may also be obtained. Typical values for S/N are shown in the table of Electrical Characteristics, and spectral plots of S/(N+D) are included in the typical performance curves.

The A/D converter's noise and distortion levels will change with the frequency of the input signal, with more distortion and noise occurring at higher signal frequencies. This can be seen in the S/(N+D) versus frequency curves. These curves will also give an indication of the full power bandwidth (the frequency at which the S/(N+D) or S/N drops 3 dB).

Effective number of bits can also be useful in describing the A/D's noise performance. An ideal A/D converter will have some amount of quantization noise, determined by its resolution, which will yield an optimum S/N ratio given by the following equation:

$$S/N = (6.02 \times n + 1.8) \text{ dB}$$

where n is the A/D's resolution in bits.

The effective bits of a real A/D converter, therefore, can be found by:

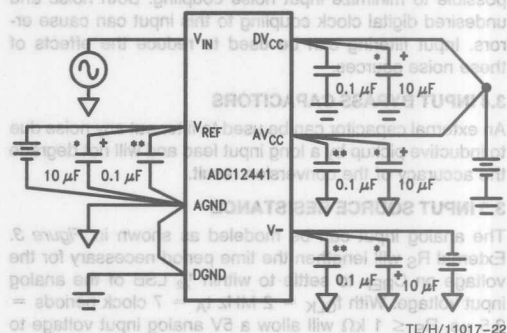
$$n(\text{effective}) = \frac{S/N(\text{dB}) - 1.8}{6.02}$$

As an example, an ADC12441 with a $\pm 5\text{V}$, 10 kHz sine wave input signal will typically have a S/N of 78 dB, which is equivalent to 12.6 effective bits.

Two sample/hold specifications, aperture time and aperture jitter, are included in the Dynamic Characteristics table since the ADC12441 has the ability to track and hold the analog input voltage. Aperture time is the delay for the A/D

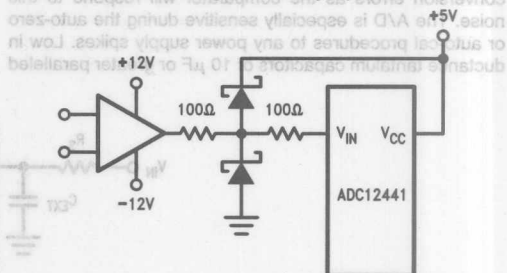
to respond to the hold command. In the case of the ADC12441, the hold command is internally generated. When the Auto-Zero function is not being used, the hold command occurs at the end of the acquisition window, or seven clock periods after the rising edge of the WR. The delay between the internally generated hold command and the time that the ADC12441 actually holds the input signal is the aperture time. For the ADC12441, this time is typically 100 ns. Aperture jitter is the change in the aperture time from sample to sample. Aperture jitter is useful in determining the maximum slew rate of the input signal for a given accuracy. For example, an ADC12441 with 100 ps of aperture jitter operating with a 5V reference can have an effective gain variation of about 1 LSB with an input signal whose slew rate is 12 V/ μs .

Power Supply Bypassing



*Tantalum
**Ceramic

Protecting the Analog Inputs



Note: External protection diodes should be able to withstand the op amp current limit.

Absolute Maximum Ratings (Notes 1 & 2)

If Military/Aerospace specified devices are required, please contact the National Semiconductor Sales Office/Distributors for availability and specifications.

Supply Voltage ($V_{CC} = DV_{CC} = AV_{CC}$)	6.5V
Negative Supply Voltage (V^-)	-6.5V
Voltage at Logic Control Inputs	-0.3V to ($V_{CC} + 0.3V$)
Voltage at Analog Inputs (V_{REF}, V_{IN})	($V^- - 0.3V$) to ($V_{CC} + 0.3V$)
$AV_{CC} - DV_{CC}$ (Note 7)	0.3V
Input Current at Any Pin (Note 3)	± 5 mA
Package Input Current (Note 3)	± 20 mA
Power Dissipation at 25°C (Note 4)	875 mW
Storage Temperature Range	-65°C to +150°C
ESD Susceptibility (Note 5)	2000V
Soldering Information	
J Package (10 sec.)	300°C

Operating Ratings (Notes 1 & 2)

Temperature Range	$T_{MIN} \leq T_A \leq T_{MAX}$
ADC1251BIJ, ADC1251CIJ	-40°C $\leq T_A \leq$ +85°C
ADC1251CMJ	-55°C $\leq T_A \leq$ +125°C
ADC1251CMJ/883	-55°C $\leq T_A \leq$ +125°C
DV_{CC} and AV_{CC} Voltage (Notes 6 & 7)	4.5V to 5.5V
Negative Supply Voltage (V^-)	-4.5V to -5.5V
Reference Voltage (V_{REF} , Notes 6 & 7)	3.5V to $AV_{CC} + 50$ mV

Converter Electrical Characteristics

The following specifications apply for $V_{CC} = DV_{CC} = AV_{CC} = +5.0V$, $V^- = -5.0V$, $V_{REF} = +5.0V$, $\overline{AZ} = "1"$, $f_{CLK} = 3.5$ MHz and tested using WR control unless otherwise specified. **Boldface limits apply for $T_A = T_J = T_{MIN}$ to T_{MAX}** ; all other limits $T_A = T_J = 25^\circ\text{C}$. (Notes 6, 7 and 8)

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Typical (Note 9)	Limit (Notes 10, 19)	Units (Limit)
STATIC CHARACTERISTICS					
	Positive Integral Linearity Error	ADC1251BIJ	After Auto-Cal (Notes 11 & 12)	± 0.6	LSB(max)
		ADC1251CIJ		± 1	LSB(max)
		ADC1251CMJ		± 1	LSB(max)
	Negative Integral Linearity Error	ADC1251BIJ	After Auto-Cal (Notes 11 and 12)	± 0.6	LSB(max)
		ADC1251CIJ		± 1	LSB(max)
		ADC1251CMJ		± 1	LSB(max)
	Missing Codes	After Auto-Cal (Notes 11 and 12)		0	
	Zero Error (Notes 12 and 13)	$\overline{AZ} = "0"$ and $f_{CLK} = 1.75$ MHz		± 2	LSB(max)
		After Auto-Cal Only		$\pm 2.0 / \pm 3.0$	LSB(max)
	Positive Full-Scale Error (Note 12)	$\overline{AZ} = "0"$ and $f_{CLK} = 1.75$ MHz		± 1.5	LSB(max)
		After Auto-Cal Only		$\pm 1.5 / \pm 2.0$	LSB(max)
	Negative Full-Scale Error (Note 12)	$\overline{AZ} = "0"$ and $f_{CLK} = 1.75$ MHz		± 1.5	LSB(max)
		After Auto-Cal Only		$\pm 1.5 / \pm 2.0$	LSB(max)
C_{REF}	V_{REF} Input Capacitance (Note 18)		80		pF
C_{IN}	Analog Input Capacitance		65		pF
V_{IN}	Analog Input Voltage			$V^- - 0.05$ $V_{CC} + 0.05$	V(min) V(max)
Package	Power Supply Sensitivity	Zero Error (Note 14)	$AV_{CC} = DV_{CC} = 5V \pm 5\%$, $V_{REF} = 4.75V$, $V^- = -5V \pm 5\%$	$\pm 1/8$	LSB
		Full-Scale Error		$\pm 1/8$	LSB
		Linearity Error		$\pm 1/8$	LSB
ASL	ADC1251BIJ				
Package	Military				
	(-55°C $T_A \leq +125^\circ\text{C}$)				
ASL	ADC1251CMJ				
	ADC1251CMJ/883				

Converter Electrical Characteristics (Continued)

The following specifications apply for $V_{CC} = DV_{CC} = AV_{CC} = +5.0V$, $V_{T-} = -5.0V$, $V_{REF} = +5.0V$, $\overline{AZ} = "1"$ and $f_{CLK} = 3.5$ MHz unless otherwise specified. **Boldface limits apply for $T_A = T_J = T_{MIN}$ to T_{MAX} ; all other limits $T_A = T_J = 25^\circ C$.** (Notes 6, 7 and 8)

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Typical (Note 9)	Limit (Notes 10, 19)	Units (Limit)
DYNAMIC CHARACTERISTICS					
S/(N+D)	Unipolar Signal-to-Noise + Distortion Ratio (Note 17)	$f_{IN} = 1$ kHz, $V_{IN} = 4.85$ V _{p-p}	72		dB
		$f_{IN} = 20$ kHz, $V_{IN} = 4.85$ V _{p-p}	72		dB
S/(N+D)	Bipolar Signal-to-Noise + Distortion Ratio (Note 17)	$f_{IN} = 1$ kHz, $V_{IN} = \pm 4.85V$	76		dB
		$f_{IN} = 20$ kHz, $V_{IN} = \pm 4.85V$	76		dB
	-3 dB Unipolar Full Power Bandwidth	$V_{IN} = 4.85V$, (Note 17)	32		kHz
	-3 dB Bipolar Full Power Bandwidth	$V_{IN} = \pm 4.85V$, (Note 17)	25		kHz
t_{Ap}	Aperture Time		100		ns
	Aperture Jitter		100		ps _{rms}

Digital and DC Electrical Characteristics

The following specifications apply for $DV_{CC} = AV_{CC} = +5.0V$, $V_{T-} = -5.0V$, $V_{REF} = +5.0V$, and $f_{CLK} = 3.5$ MHz unless otherwise specified. **Boldface limits apply for $T_A = T_J = T_{MIN}$ to T_{MAX} ; all other limits $T_A = T_J = 25^\circ C$.** (Notes 6 and 7)

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Typical (Note 9)	Limit (Notes 10, 19)	Units (Limit)
$V_{IN(1)}$	Logical "1" Input Voltage for All Inputs except CLK IN	$V_{CC} = 5.25V$		2.0	V(min)
$V_{IN(0)}$	Logical "0" Input Voltage for All Inputs except CLK IN	$V_{CC} = 4.75V$		0.8	V(max)
$I_{IN(1)}$	Logical "1" Input Current	$V_{IN} = 5V$	0.005	1	μA (max)
$I_{IN(0)}$	Logical "0" Input Current	$V_{IN} = 0V$	-0.005	-1	μA (max)
V_{T+}	CLK IN Positive-Going Threshold Voltage		2.8	2.7	V(min)
V_{T-}	CLK IN Negative-Going Threshold Voltage		2.1	2.3	V(max)
V_H	CLK IN Hysteresis [$V_{T+}(\text{min}) - V_{T-}(\text{max})$]		0.7	0.4	V(min)
$V_{OUT(1)}$	Logical "1" Output Voltage	$V_{CC} = 4.75V$: $I_{OUT} = -360 \mu A$		2.4	V(min)
		$I_{OUT} = -10 \mu A$		4.5	V(min)
$V_{OUT(0)}$	Logical "0" Output Voltage	$V_{CC} = 4.75V$, $I_{OUT} = 1.6$ mA		0.4	V(max)
I_{OUT}	TRI-STATE® Output Leakage Current	$V_{OUT} = 0V$	-0.01	-3	μA (max)
		$V_{OUT} = 5V$	0.01	3	μA (max)
I_{SOURCE}	Output Source Current	$V_{OUT} = 0V$	-20	-6.0	mA(min)
I_{SINK}	Output Sink Current	$V_{OUT} = 5V$	20	8.0	mA(min)
D_{CC}	DV_{CC} Supply Current	$\overline{CS} = "1"$	1	2.5	mA(max)
A_{CC}	AV_{CC} Supply Current	$\overline{CS} = "1"$	4	10	mA(max)
I_{T-}	V_{T-} Supply Current	$\overline{CS} = "1"$	2.8	10	mA(max)

AC Electrical Characteristics

The following specifications apply for $DV_{CC} = AV_{CC} = +5.0V$, $V_{-} = -5.0V$, $t_r = t_f = 20$ ns unless otherwise specified. **Boldface limits apply for $T_A = T_J = T_{MIN}$ to T_{MAX} ; all other limits $T_A = T_J = 25^\circ C$.** (Notes 6 and 7)

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Typical (Note 9)	Limit (Notes 10, 19)	Units (Limit)
f_{CLK}	Clock Frequency		0.5 6.0	3.5	MHz MHz(min) MHz(max)
	Clock Duty Cycle		50	40 60	% %(min) %(max)
t_C	Conversion Time Using \overline{WR} to Start a Conversion		$27(1/f_{CLK})$	$27(1/f_{CLK}) + 250$ ns	(max)
		$f_{CLK} = 3.5$ MHz, $\overline{AZ} = "1"$	7.7	7.95	μs (max)
		$f_{CLK} = 1.75$ MHz, $\overline{AZ} = "0"$	15.4	15.65	μs (max)
t_C	Conversion Time Using \overline{S}/H to Start a Conversion	$\overline{AZ} = "1"$	$34(1/f_{CLK})$	$34(1/f_{CLK}) + 250$ ns	(max)
		$f_{CLK} = 3.5$ MHz, $\overline{AZ} = "1"$	9.7	9.95	μs (max)
t_A	Acquisition Time (Note 15)	$R_{SOURCE} = 50\Omega$	3.5	3.5	μs (min)
t_{IA}	Internal Acquisition Time (When Using \overline{WR} Control Only)		$7(1/f_{CLK})$	$7(1/f_{CLK})$	(max)
t_{ZA}	Auto Zero Time + Acquisition Time		$33(1/f_{CLK})$	$33(1/f_{CLK}) + 250$ ns	(max)
		$f_{CLK} = 1.75$ MHz	18.8	19.05	μs (max)
$t_{D(EOC)L}$	Delay from Hold Command to Falling Edge of EOC	Using \overline{WR} Control	200	350	ns(max)
		Using \overline{S}/H Control	100	150	ns(max)
t_{CAL}	Calibration Time		$1399(1/f_{CLK})$	$1399(1/f_{CLK})$	(max)
		$f_{CLK} = 3.5$ MHz	399	400	μs (max)
$t_{W(CAL)L}$	Calibration Pulse Width	(Note 16)	60	200	ns(min)
$t_{W(WR)L}$	Minimum \overline{WR} Pulse Width		60	200	ns(min)
t_{ACC}	Maximum Access Time (Delay from Falling Edge of \overline{RD} to Output Data Valid)	$C_L = 100$ pF	50	95	ns(max)
t_{OH}, t_{1H}	TRI-STATE Control (Delay from Rising Edge of \overline{RD} to Hi-Z State)	$R_L = 1$ k Ω , $C_L = 100$ pF	30	70	ns(max)
$t_{PD(INT)}$	Maximum Delay from Falling Edge of \overline{RD} or \overline{WR} to Reset of \overline{INT}		100	175	ns(max)
t_{RR}	Delay between Successive \overline{RD} Pulses		30	60	ns(min)

Note 1: Absolute Maximum Ratings indicate limits beyond which damage to the device may occur. Operating Ratings indicate conditions for which the device is functional, but do not guarantee specific performance limits. For guaranteed specifications and test conditions, see the Electrical Characteristics. The guaranteed specifications apply only for the test conditions listed. Some performance characteristics may degrade when the device is not operated under the listed test conditions.

Note 2: All voltages are measured with respect to AGND and DGND, unless otherwise specified.

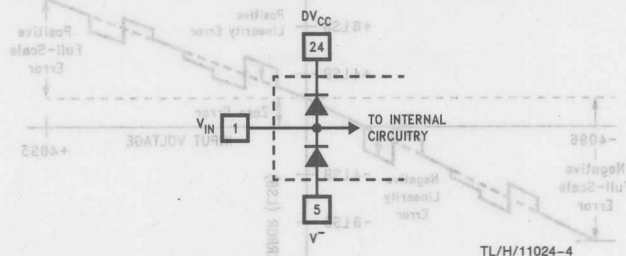
Note 3: When the input voltage (V_{IN}) at any pin exceeds the power supply rails ($V_{IN} < V_{-}$ or $V_{IN} > (AV_{CC} \text{ or } DV_{CC})$), the current at that pin should be limited to 5 mA. The 20 mA maximum package input current rating allows the voltage at any four pins, with an input current limit of 5 mA, to simultaneously exceed the power supply voltages.

Note 4: The power dissipation of this device under normal operation should never exceed 191 mW (Quiescent Power Dissipation + 1 TTL Load on each digital output). Caution should be taken not to exceed absolute maximum power rating when the device is operating in severe fault condition (ex. when any inputs or outputs exceed the power supply). The maximum power dissipation must be derated at elevated temperatures and is dictated by T_{Jmax} (maximum junction temperature), θ_{JA} (package junction to ambient thermal resistance), and T_A (ambient temperature). The maximum allowable power dissipation at any temperature is $P_{Dmax} = (T_{Jmax} - T_A)/\theta_{JA}$ or the number given in the Absolute Maximum Ratings, whichever is lower. For this device, $T_{Jmax} = 150^\circ C$, and the typical thermal resistance (θ_{JA}) of the ADC1251 with CMJ, BIJ, and CIJ suffixes when board mounted is $51^\circ C/W$.

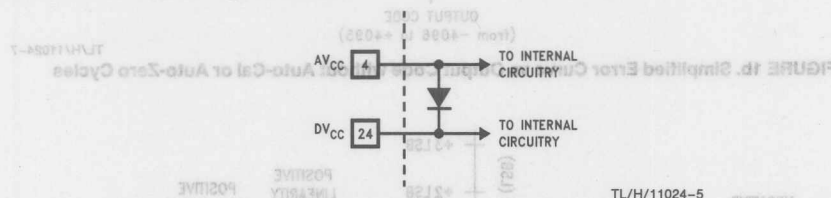
Note 5: Human body model, 100 pF discharged through a 1.5 k Ω resistor.

Electrical Characteristics (Continued)

Note 6: Two on-chip diodes are tied to the analog input as shown below. Errors in the A/D conversion can occur if these diodes are forward biased more than 50 mV. This means that if AV_{CC} and DV_{CC} are minimum ($4.75 V_{DC}$) and V^- is maximum ($-4.75 V_{DC}$), the analog input full-scale voltage must be $\leq \pm 4.8 V_{DC}$.



Note 7: A diode exists between AV_{CC} and DV_{CC} as shown below.



To guarantee accuracy, it is required that the AV_{CC} and DV_{CC} be connected together to a power supply with separate bypass filters at each V_{CC} pin.

Note 8: Accuracy is guaranteed at $f_{CLK} = 3.5$ MHz. At higher or lower clock frequencies accuracy may degrade. See the Typical Performance Characteristics curves.

Note 9: Typicals are at $T_J = 25^\circ\text{C}$ and represent most likely parametric norm.

Note 10: Limits are guaranteed to National's AOQL (Average Outgoing Quality Level).

Note 11: Positive linearity error is defined as the deviation of the analog value, expressed in LSBs, from the straight line that passes through positive full scale and zero. For negative linearity error the straight line passes through negative full scale and zero. (See Figures 1b and 1c).

Note 12: The ADC1251's self-calibration technique ensures linearity, full scale, and offset errors as specified, but noise inherent in the self-calibration process will result in a repeatability uncertainty of ± 0.20 LSB.

Note 13: If T_A changes then an Auto-Zero or Auto-Cal cycle will have to be re-started. See the typical performance characteristic curves.

Note 14: After an Auto-Zero or Auto-Cal cycle at the specified power supply extremes.

Note 15: When using the \overline{WR} control to start a conversion if the clock is asynchronous to the rising edge of \overline{WR} an uncertainty of one clock period will exist in the end of the interval t_A , therefore making t_A a minimum 6 clock periods or a maximum 7 clock periods after the rising edge of \overline{WR} . If the falling edge of the clock is synchronous to the rising edge of \overline{WR} then t_A will end exactly 6.5 clock periods after the rising edge of \overline{WR} . This does not occur when $\overline{S/H}$ control is used.

Note 16: The CAL line must be high before a conversion is started.

Note 17: The specifications for these parameters are valid after an Auto-Cal cycle has been completed.

Note 18: The ADC1251 reference ladder is composed solely of capacitors.

Note 19: A Military RETS Electrical Test Specification is available on request. At time of printing the ADC1251CMJ/883 RETS specification complies fully with the boldface limits in this column.

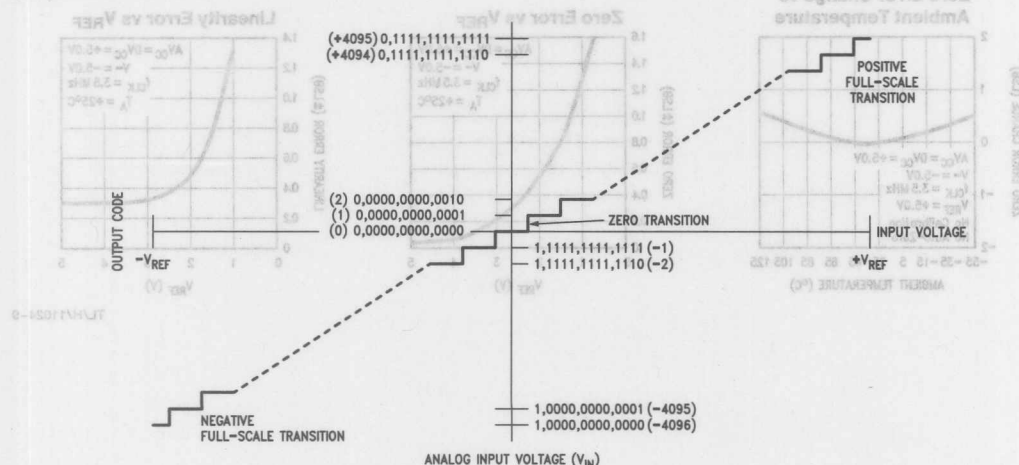


FIGURE 1a. Transfer Characteristic

TL/H/11024-6

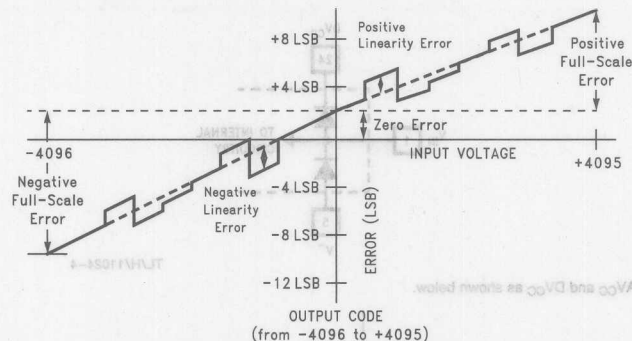


FIGURE 1b. Simplified Error Curve vs Output Code without Auto-Cal or Auto-Zero Cycles

TL/H/11024-7

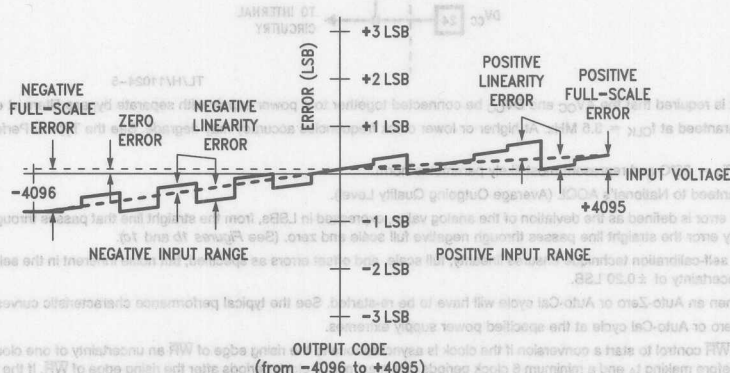
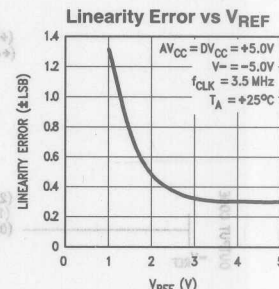
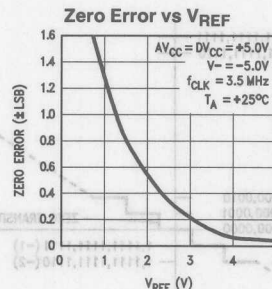
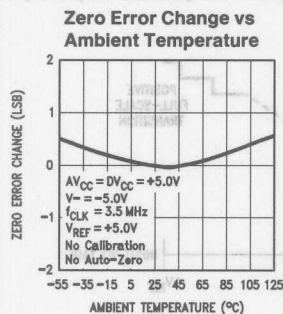


FIGURE 1c. Simplified Error Curve vs Output Code after Auto-Cal Cycle

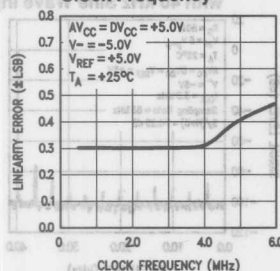
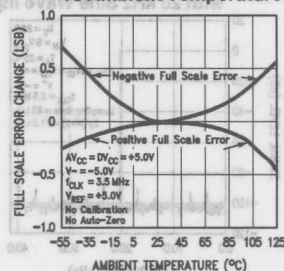
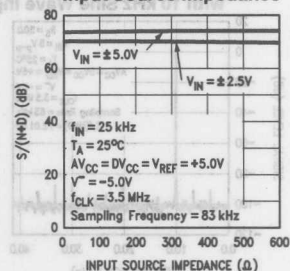
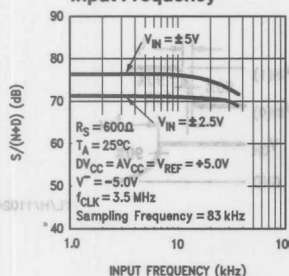
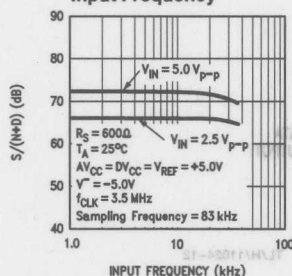
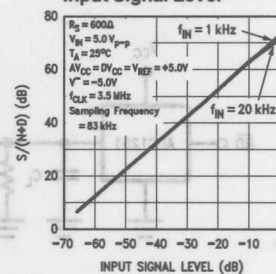
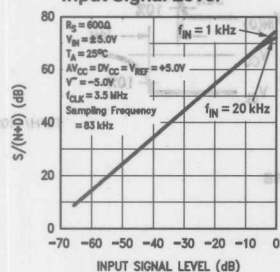
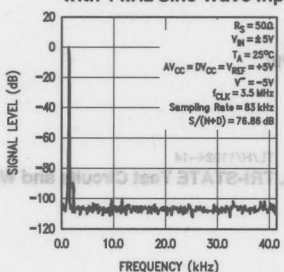
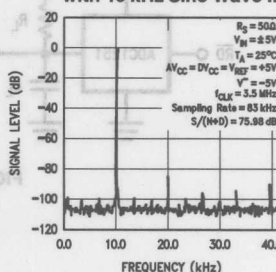
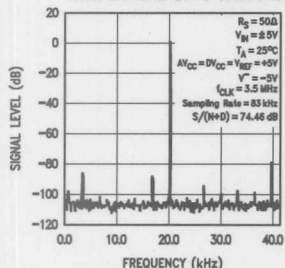
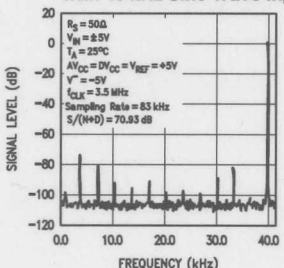
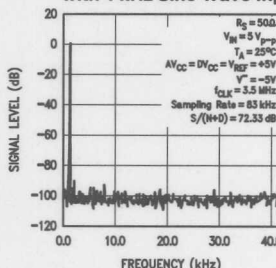
TL/H/11024-8

Typical Performance Characteristics



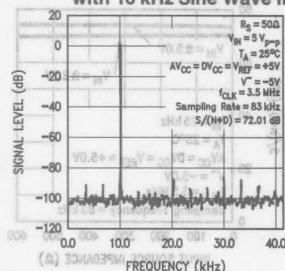
TL/H/11024-9

Typical Performance Characteristics (Continued)

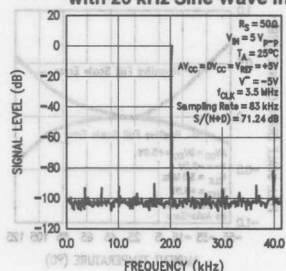
Linearity Error vs
Clock FrequencyFull Scale Error Change
vs Ambient TemperatureBipolar Signal-to-
Noise + Distortion Ratio vs
Input Source ImpedanceBipolar Signal-to-
Noise + Distortion Ratio vs
Input FrequencyUnipolar Signal-to-
Noise + Distortion Ratio vs
Input FrequencyUnipolar Signal-to-
Noise + Distortion Ratio vs
Input Signal LevelBipolar Signal-to-
Noise + Distortion Ratio vs
Input Signal LevelBipolar Spectral Response
with 1 kHz Sine Wave InputBipolar Spectral Response
with 10 kHz Sine Wave InputBipolar Spectral Response
with 20 kHz Sine Wave InputBipolar Spectral Response
with 40 kHz Sine Wave InputUnipolar Spectral Response
with 1 kHz Sine Wave Input

Typical Performance Characteristics (Continued)

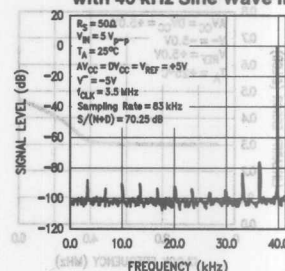
Unipolar Spectral Response with 10 kHz Sine Wave Input



Unipolar Spectral Response with 20 kHz Sine Wave Input

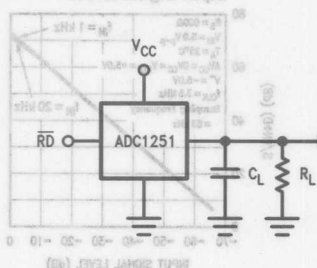


Unipolar Spectral Response with 40 kHz Sine Wave Input

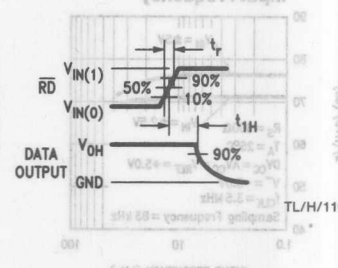


TL/H/11024-11

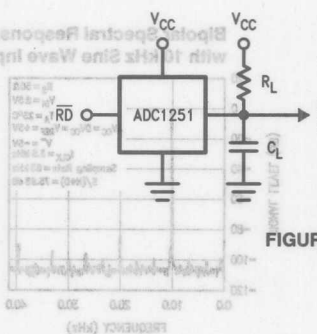
Test Circuits



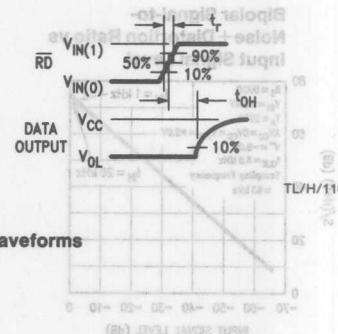
TL/H/11024-12



TL/H/11024-13



TL/H/11024-14

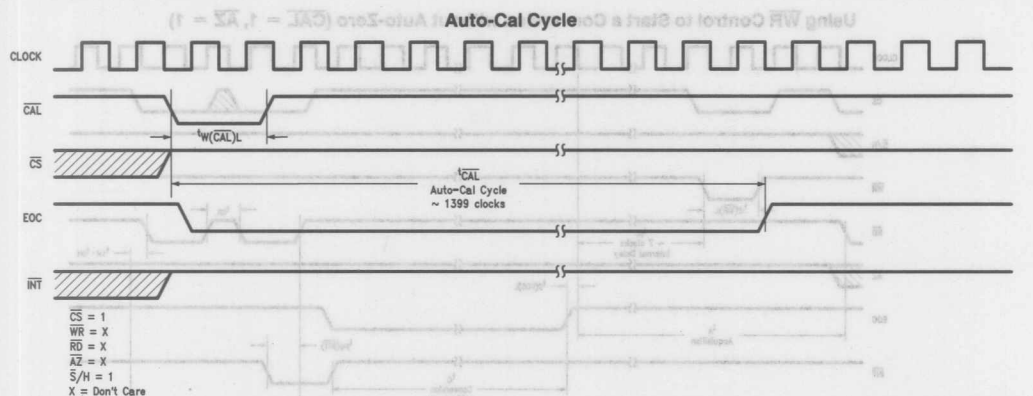


TL/H/11024-15

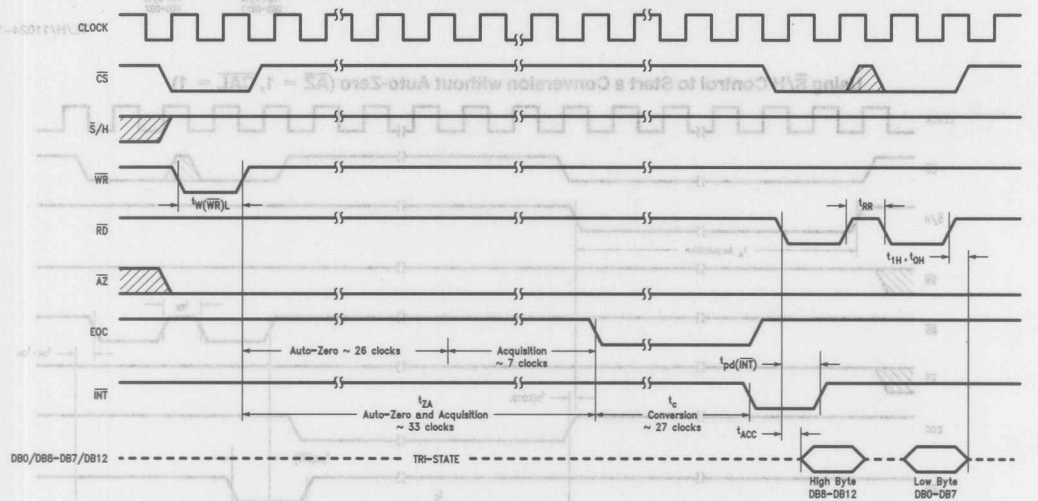
FIGURE 2. TRI-STATE Test Circuits and Waveforms

Timing Diagrams

Timing Diagrams (Continued)



TL/H/11024-16

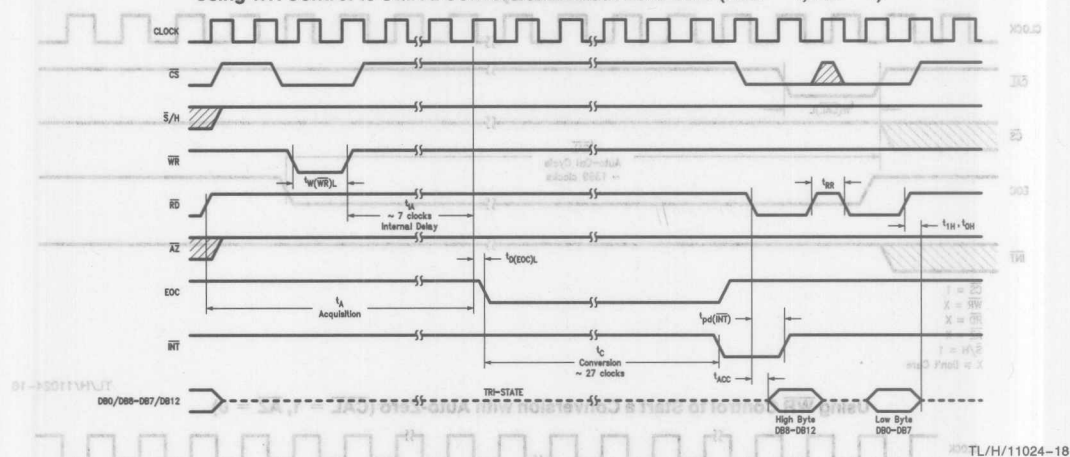
Using WR Control to Start a Conversion with Auto-Zero ($\overline{\text{CAL}} = 1, \overline{\text{AZ}} = 0$)

TL/H/11024-17

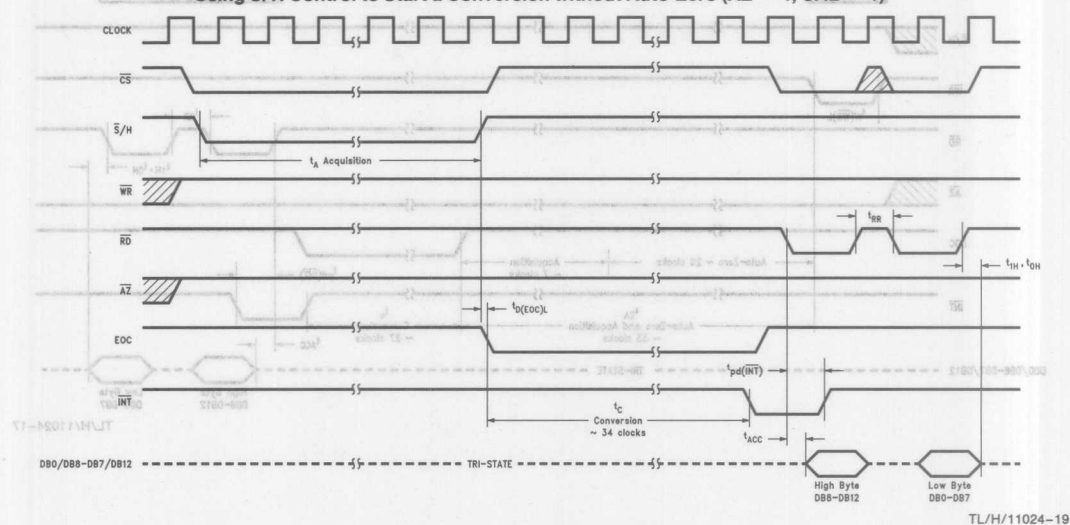
Timing Diagrams (Continued)

Timing Diagrams

Using \overline{WR} Control to Start a Conversion without Auto-Zero ($\overline{CAL} = 1, \overline{AZ} = 1$)



Using $\overline{S/H}$ Control to Start a Conversion without Auto-Zero ($\overline{AZ} = 1, \overline{CAL} = 1$)



1.0 Pin Descriptions

- DV_{CC} (24)** The digital and analog positive power supply pins. The digital and analog power supply voltage range of the ADC1251 is +4.5V to +5.5V. To guarantee accuracy, it is required that the AV_{CC} and DV_{CC} be connected together to the same power supply with separate bypass capacitors (10 μ F tantalum in parallel with a 0.1 μ F ceramic) at each V_{CC} pin.
- V⁻ (5)** The analog negative supply voltage pin. V⁻ has a range of -4.5V to -5.5V and needs bypass capacitors of 10 μ F tantalum in parallel with a 0.1 μ F ceramic.
- DGND (12), AGND (3)** The digital and analog ground pins. AGND and DGND must be connected together externally to guarantee accuracy.
- V_{REF} (2)** The reference input voltage pin. To maintain accuracy the voltage at this pin should not exceed the AV_{CC} or DV_{CC} by more than 50 mV or go below +3.5 V_{DC}.
- V_{IN} (1)** The analog input voltage pin. To guarantee accuracy the voltage at this pin should not exceed V_{CC} by more than 50 mV or go below V⁻ by more than 50 mV.
- \overline{CS} (10)** The Chip Select control input. This input is active low and enables the \overline{WR} , \overline{RD} and $\overline{S/H}$ functions.
- \overline{RD} (23)** The Read control input. With both \overline{CS} and \overline{RD} low the TRI-STATE output buffers are enabled and the \overline{INT} output is reset high.
- \overline{WR} (7)** The Write control input. The conversion is started on the rising edge of the \overline{WR} pulse when \overline{CS} is low. When this control line is used the end of the analog input voltage acquisition window is internally controlled by the ADC1251.
- $\overline{S/H}$ (11)** The sample and hold control input. This control input can also be used to start a conversion. With \overline{CS} low the falling edge of $\overline{S/H}$ starts the analog input acquisition window. The rising edge of $\overline{S/H}$ ends the acquisition window and starts a conversion.
- CLKIN (8)** The external clock input pin. The typical clock frequency range is 500 kHz to 6.0 MHz.
- \overline{CAL} (9)** The Auto-Calibration control input. When \overline{CAL} is low the ADC1251 is reset and a calibration cycle is initiated. During the calibration cycle the values of the comparator offset voltage and the mismatch errors in the capacitor reference ladder are determined and stored in RAM. These values are used to correct the errors during a normal cycle of A/D conversion.
- \overline{AZ} (6)** The Auto-Zero control input. With the \overline{AZ} pin held low during a conversion, the ADC1251 goes into an auto-zero cycle before the actual A/D conversion is started. This Auto-Zero cycle corrects for the comparator offset voltage. The total conversion time (t_c) is increased by 26 clock periods when Auto-Zero is used.

EOC (22) The End-of-Conversion control output. This output is low during a conversion or a calibration cycle.

\overline{INT} (21) The Interrupt control output. This output goes low when a conversion has been completed and indicates that the conversion result is available in the output latches. Reading the result or starting a conversion or calibration cycle will reset this output high.

DB0/DB8-DB7/DB12 (13-20) The TRI-STATE output pins. Twelve bit plus sign output data access is accomplished using two successive \overline{RD} s of one byte each, high byte first (DB8-DB12). The data format used is two's complement sign bit extended with DB12 the sign bit, DB11 the MSB and DB0 the LSB.

2.0 Functional Description

The ADC1251 is a 12-bit plus sign A/D converter with the capability of doing Auto-Zero or Auto-Cal routines to minimize zero, full-scale and linearity errors. It is a successive-approximation A/D converter consisting of a DAC, comparator and a successive-approximation register (SAR). Auto-Zero is an internal calibration sequence that corrects for the A/D's zero error caused by the comparator's offset voltage. Auto-Cal is a calibration cycle that not only corrects zero error but also corrects for full-scale and linearity errors caused by DAC inaccuracies. Auto-Cal minimizes the errors of the ADC1251 without the need for trimming during its fabrication. An Auto-Cal cycle can restore the accuracy of the ADC1251 at any time, which ensures accuracy over temperature and time.

2.1 DIGITAL INTERFACE

On power up, a calibration sequence should be initiated by pulsing \overline{CAL} low with \overline{CS} and $\overline{S/H}$ high. To acknowledge the \overline{CAL} signal, EOC goes low after the falling edge of \overline{CAL} , and remains low during the calibration cycle of 1399 clock periods. During the calibration sequence, first the comparator's offset is determined, then the capacitive DAC's mismatch errors are found. Correction factors for these errors are then stored in internal RAM.

A conversion can be initiated by taking \overline{CS} and \overline{WR} low. If \overline{AZ} is low an Auto-Zero cycle, which takes approximately 26 clock periods, is inserted before the analog input is sampled and the actual conversion is started. \overline{AZ} must remain low during the complete conversion sequence. After Auto-Zero the acquisition opens and the analog input is sampled for approximately 7 clock periods. If \overline{AZ} is high, the Auto-Zero cycle is not inserted after the rising edge of \overline{WR} . In this case the acquisition window opens when the ADC1251 completes a conversion, signaled by the rising edge of EOC. At the end of the acquisition window EOC goes low, signaling that the analog input is no longer being sampled and that the A/D successive approximation conversion has started.

2.0 Functional Description (Continued)

A conversion sequence can also be controlled by the \overline{S}/H and \overline{CS} inputs. Taking \overline{CS} and \overline{S}/H low starts the acquisition window for the analog input voltage. The rising edge of \overline{S}/H immediately puts the A/D in the hold mode and starts the conversion. Using \overline{S}/H will simplify synchronizing the end of the acquisition window to other signals, which may be necessary in a DSP environment.

During a conversion, the sampled input voltage is successively compared to the output of the DAC. First, the acquired input voltage is compared to analog ground to determine its polarity. The sign bit is set low for positive input voltages and high for negative. Next the MSB of the DAC is set high with the rest of the bits low. If the input voltage is greater than the output of the DAC, then the MSB is left high; otherwise it is set low. The next bit is set high, making the output of the DAC three quarters or one quarter of full scale. A comparison is done and if the input is greater than the new DAC value this bit remains high; if the input is less than the new DAC value the bit is set low. This process continues until each bit has been tested. The result is then stored in the output latch of the ADC1251. Next \overline{INT} goes low and \overline{EOC} goes high to signal the end of the conversion.

The result can now be read by taking \overline{CS} and \overline{RD} low to enable the DB0/DB8–DB7/DB12 output buffers. The high byte of data is read first on the data bus outputs as shown below:

DB0/ DB8	DB1/ DB9	DB2/ DB10	DB3/ DB11	DB4/ DB12	DB5/ DB12	DB6/ DB12	DB7/ DB12
Bit 8	Bit 9	Bit 10	MSB	Sign Bit	Sign Bit	Sign Bit	Sign Bit

Taking \overline{CS} and \overline{RD} low a second time will relay the low byte of data on the data bus outputs as shown below:

DB0/ DB8	DB1/ DB9	DB2/ DB10	DB3/ DB11	DB4/ DB12	DB5/ DB12	DB6/ DB12	DB7/ DB12
LSB	Bit 1	Bit 2	Bit 3	Bit 4	Bit 5	Bit 6	Bit 7

The table in Figure 3 summarizes the effect of the digital control inputs on the function of the ADC1251. The Test Mode (DB2, DB3, DB5, and DB6 become active) is used during manufacture to thoroughly check out the operation of the ADC1251. Care should be taken not to inadvertently be in this mode, since DB2, DB3, DB5, and DB6 become active outputs, which may cause data bus contention.

Mode, where \overline{RD} and \overline{S}/H are high and \overline{CS} and \overline{CAL} are low, is used during manufacture to thoroughly check out the operation of the ADC1251. Care should be taken not to inadvertently be in this mode, since DB2, DB3, DB5, and DB6 become active outputs, which may cause data bus contention.

2.2 RESETTING THE A/D

The ADC1251 is reset whenever a new conversion is started by taking \overline{CS} and \overline{WR} or \overline{S}/H low. If this is done when the analog input is being sampled or when \overline{EOC} is low, the Auto-Cal correction factors may be corrupted, therefore requiring an Auto-Cal cycle before the next conversion. When using \overline{WR} or \overline{S}/H without Auto-Zero ($\overline{AZ} = 1$) to start a conversion, a new conversion can be restarted only after \overline{EOC} has gone high, signaling the end of the current conversion. When using \overline{WR} with Auto-Zero ($\overline{AZ} = 0$) a new conversion can be restarted during the first 26 clock periods after the rising edge of \overline{WR} (t_2) or after \overline{EOC} has returned high without corrupting the Auto-Cal correction factors.

The Calibration Cycle cannot be reset once started. On power-up the ADC1251 automatically goes through a Calibration Cycle that takes typically 1399 clock cycles. For reasons that will be discussed in Section 3.8, a new calibration cycle needs to be started after the completion of the automatic one.

3.0 Analog Considerations

3.1 REFERENCE VOLTAGE

The voltage applied to the reference input of the converter defines the voltage span of the analog input (the difference between V_{IN} and AGND), over which 4095 positive output codes and 4096 negative output codes exist. The A-to-D can be used in either ratiometric or absolute reference applications. The voltage source driving V_{REF} must have a very low output impedance and very low noise. The circuit in Figure 4 is an example of a very stable reference that is appropriate for use with the ADC1251.

Digital Control Inputs						A/D Function
\overline{CS}	\overline{WR}	\overline{S}/H	\overline{RD}	\overline{CAL}	\overline{AZ}	
		1	1	1	1	Start Conversion without Auto-Zero
	1		1	1	1	Start Conversion synchronous with rising edge of \overline{S}/H without Auto-Zero
	1	1		1	1	Read Conversion Result without Auto-Zero
		1	1	1	0	Start Conversion with Auto-Zero
	1	1		1	0	Read Conversion Result with Auto-Zero
1	X	1	X		X	Start Calibration Cycle
0	X	X	1	0	X	Test Mode (DB2, DB3, DB5, and DB6 become active)

FIGURE 3. Function of the A/D Control Inputs

3.0 Analog Considerations (Continued)

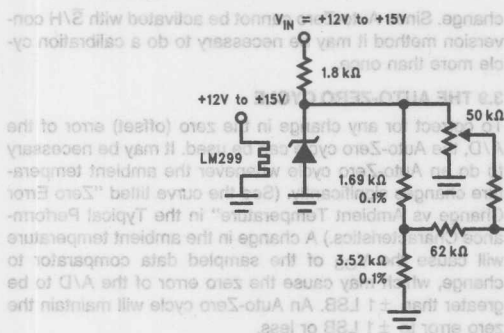


FIGURE 4. Low Drift Extremely Stable Reference Circuit

In a ratiometric system, the analog input voltage is proportional to the voltage used for the A/D reference. When this voltage is the system power supply, the V_{REF} pin can be tied to V_{CC} . This technique relaxes the stability requirement of the system reference as the analog input and A/D reference move together maintaining the same output code for a given input condition.

For absolute accuracy, where the analog input varies between very specific voltage limits, the reference pin can be biased with a time and temperature stable voltage source. In general, the magnitude of the reference voltage will require an initial adjustment to null out full-scale errors.

3.2 ACQUISITION WINDOW

As shown in the timing diagrams there are three different methods of starting a conversion, each of which affects the acquisition window and timing.

With Auto-Zero high a conversion can be started with the \overline{WR} or $\overline{S/H}$ controls. In either method of starting a conversion the rising edge of EOC signals the actual beginning of the acquisition window. At this time a voltage spike may be noticed on the analog input of the ADC1251 whose amplitude is dependent on the input voltage and the source resistance. The timing diagrams for these two methods of starting a conversion do not show the acquisition window starting at this time because the acquisition time (t_A) must start after the conversion result high and low bytes have been read. This is necessary since activating and deactivating the digital outputs (DB0/DB7-DB8/DB12) causes current fluctuations in the ADC1251's internal DV_{CC} lines. This generates digital noise which couples into the capacitive ladder that stores the analog input voltage. Therefore, the time interval between the rising edge of EOC and the second read is inappropriate for analog input voltage acquisition.

When \overline{WR} is used to start a conversion with \overline{AZ} low the Auto-Zero cycle is inserted before the acquisition window. In

3.0 Analog Considerations (Continued)

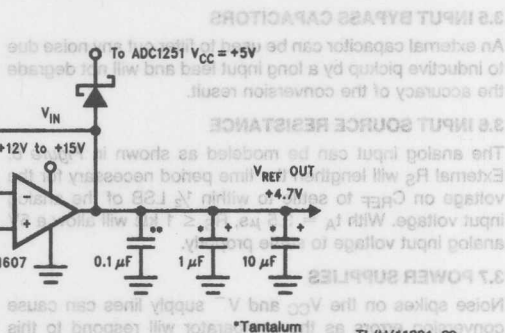


FIGURE 5. Switching between a Conversion with and without Auto-Zero when Using \overline{WR} Control

3.3 INPUT CURRENT

Because the input network of the ADC1251 is made up of a switch and a network of capacitors a charging current will flow into or out of (depending on the input voltage polarity) the analog input pin (V_{IN}) on the start of the analog input sampling period. The peak value of this current will depend on the actual input voltage applied and the source resistance.

3.4 NOISE

The leads to the analog input pin should be kept as short as possible to minimize input noise coupling. Both noise and undesired digital clock coupling to this input can cause errors. Input filtering can be used to reduce the effects of these noise sources.

the accuracy of the conversion result.

3.6 INPUT SOURCE RESISTANCE

The analog input can be modeled as shown in Figure 6. External R_S will lengthen the time period necessary for the voltage on C_{REF} to settle to within $\frac{1}{2}$ LSB of the analog input voltage. With $t_A = 3.5 \mu s$, $R_S \leq 1 k\Omega$ will allow a 5V analog input voltage to settle properly.

3.7 POWER SUPPLIES

Noise spikes on the V_{CC} and V^- supply lines can cause conversion errors as the comparator will respond to this noise. The A/D is especially sensitive during the Auto-Zero or -Cal procedures to any power supply spikes. Low inductance tantalum capacitors of $10 \mu F$ or greater paralleled with $0.1 \mu F$ ceramic capacitors are recommended for supply bypassing. Separate bypass capacitors should be placed close to the DV_{CC} , AV_{CC} and V^- pins. If an unregulated voltage source is available in the system, a separate LM340LAZ-5.0 voltage regulator for the A-to-D's V_{CC} (and other analog circuitry) will greatly reduce digital noise on the supply line.

3.8 THE CALIBRATION CYCLE

On power up the ADC1251 goes through an Auto-Cal cycle which cannot be interrupted. Since the power supply, reference, and clock will not be stable at power up, this first calibration cycle will not result in an accurate calibration of the A/D. A new calibration cycle needs to be started after the power supplies, reference, and clock have been given enough time to stabilize. During the calibration cycle, correction values are determined for the offset voltage of the sampled data comparator and any linearity and gain errors. These values are stored in internal RAM and used during an analog-to-digital conversion to bring the overall full scale, offset, and linearity errors down to the specified limits. Full scale error typically changes ± 0.2 LSB over temperature and linearity error changes even less; therefore it should be necessary to go through the calibration cycle only once after power up if Auto-Zero is used to correct the zero error

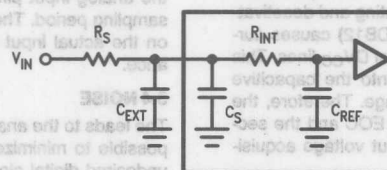


FIGURE 6. Analog Input Equivalent Circuit

3.9 THE AUTO-ZERO CYCLE

To correct for any change in the zero (offset) error of the A/D, the Auto-Zero cycle can be used. It may be necessary to do an Auto-Zero cycle whenever the ambient temperature changes significantly. (See the curve titled "Zero Error Change vs Ambient Temperature" in the Typical Performance Characteristics.) A change in the ambient temperature will cause the V_{OS} of the sampled data comparator to change, which may cause the zero error of the A/D to be greater than ± 1 LSB. An Auto-Zero cycle will maintain the zero error to ± 1 LSB or less.

4.0 Dynamic Performance

Many applications require the A/D converter to digitize AC signals, but the standard DC integral and differential nonlinearity specifications will not accurately predict the A/D converter's performance with AC input signals. The important specifications for AC applications reflect the converter's ability to digitize AC signals without significant spectral errors and without adding noise to the digitized signal. Dynamic characteristics such as signal-to-noise + distortion ratio ($S/(N+D)$), effective bits, full power bandwidth, aperture time and aperture jitter are quantitative measures of the A/D converter's capability.

An A/D converter's AC performance can be measured using Fast Fourier Transform (FFT) methods. A sinusoidal waveform is applied to the A/D converter's input, and the transform is then performed on the digitized waveform. $S/(N+D)$ is calculated from the resulting FFT data, and a spectral plot may also be obtained. Typical values for $S/(N+D)$ are shown in the table of Electrical Characteristics, and spectral plots are included in the typical performance curves.

The A/D converter's noise and distortion levels will change with the frequency of the input signal, with more distortion and noise occurring at higher signal frequencies. This can be seen in the $S/(N+D)$ versus frequency curves. These curves will also give an indication of the full power bandwidth (the frequency at which the $S/(N+D)$ drops 3 dB).

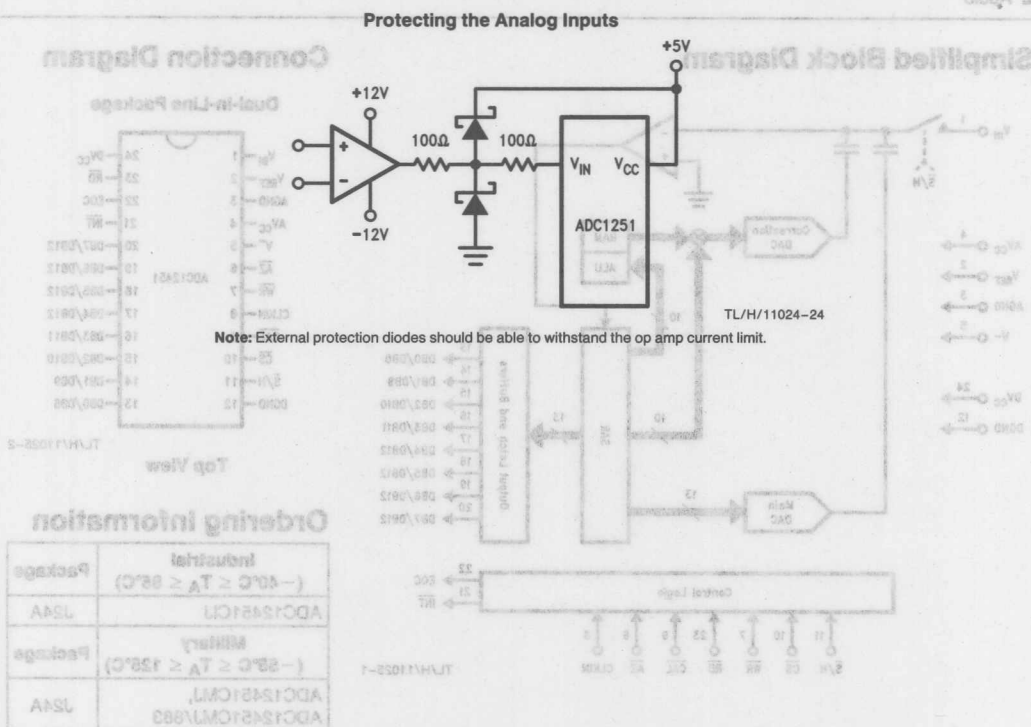
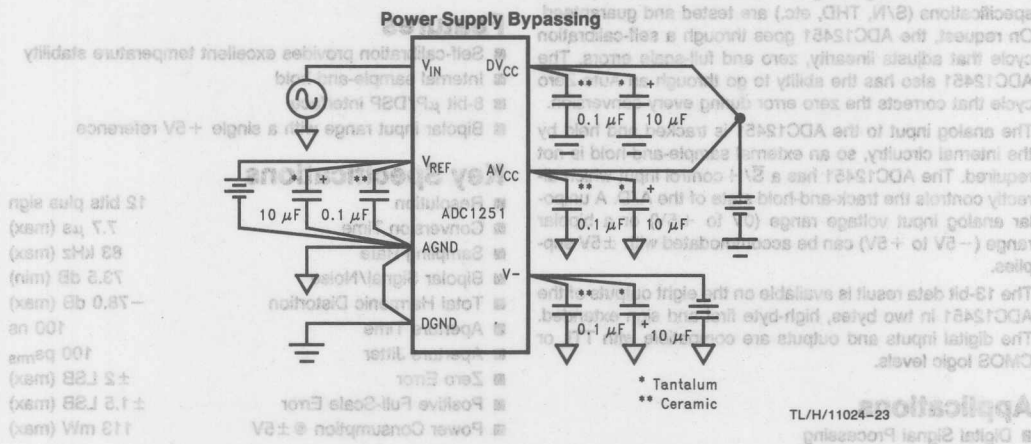
TL/H/11024-22

4.0 Dynamic Performance (Continued)

Two sample/hold specifications, aperture time and aperture jitter, are included in the Dynamic Characteristics table since the ADC1251 has the ability to track and hold the analog input voltage. Aperture time is the delay for the A/D to respond to the hold command. In the case of the ADC1251 when using the \overline{S}/H control to start a conversion, the hold command is generated by the rising edge of \overline{S}/H . The delay between the rising edge of \overline{S}/H and the time that

the ADC1251 actually holds the input signal is the aperture time. For the ADC1251, this time is typically 100 ns. Aperture jitter is the change in the aperture time from sample to sample. Aperture jitter is useful in determining the maximum slew rate of the input signal for a given accuracy. For example, an ADC1251 with 100 ps of aperture jitter operating with a 5V reference can have an effective gain variation of about 1 LSB with an input signal whose slew rate is 12 V/ μ s.

5.0 Typical Applications



Package	Industrial (-40°C ≤ T _A ≤ 85°C)
AD1251CJ	AD1251CJ
Package	Military (-55°C ≤ T _A ≤ 150°C)
AD1251CMJ	AD1251CMJ
AD1251CMJ883	AD1251CMJ883

ADC12451 Dynamically-Tested Self-Calibrating 12-Bit Plus Sign A/D Converter with Sample-and-Hold

General Description

The ADC12451 is a CMOS 12-bit plus sign successive approximation analog-to-digital converter whose dynamic specifications (S/N, THD, etc.) are tested and guaranteed. On request, the ADC12451 goes through a self-calibration cycle that adjusts linearity, zero and full-scale errors. The ADC12451 also has the ability to go through an Auto-Zero cycle that corrects the zero error during every conversion.

The analog input to the ADC12451 is tracked and held by the internal circuitry, so an external sample-and-hold is not required. The ADC12451 has a $\overline{\text{S/H}}$ control input which directly controls the track-and-hold state of the A/D. A unipolar analog input voltage range (0V to +5V) or a bipolar range (-5V to +5V) can be accommodated with $\pm 5\text{V}$ supplies.

The 13-bit data result is available on the eight outputs of the ADC12451 in two bytes, high-byte first and sign extended. The digital inputs and outputs are compatible with TTL or CMOS logic levels.

Applications

- Digital Signal Processing
- Audio

- Telecommunications
- High Resolution Process Control
- Instrumentation

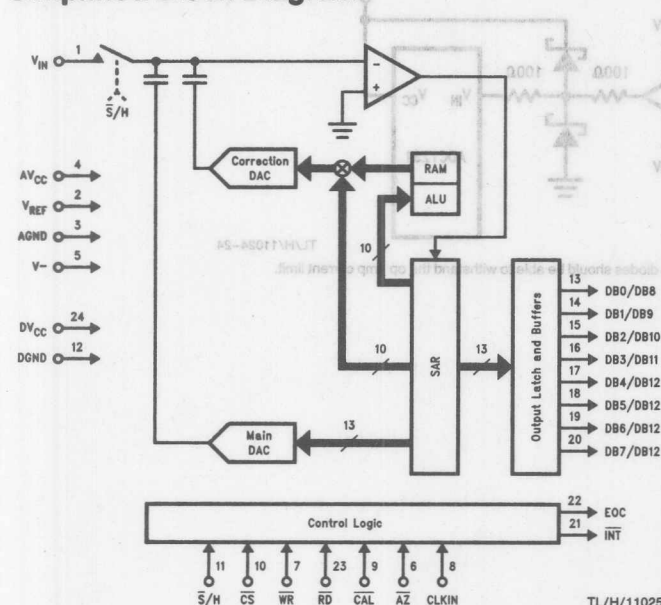
Features

- Self-calibration provides excellent temperature stability
- Internal sample-and-hold
- 8-bit μ P/DSP interface
- Bipolar input range with a single +5V reference

Key Specifications

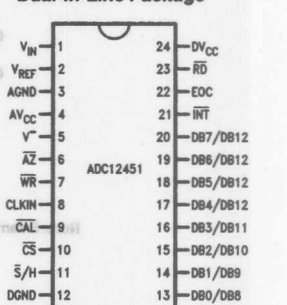
- | | |
|---------------------------------|-----------------------|
| ■ Resolution | 12 bits plus sign |
| ■ Conversion Time | 7.7 μ s (max) |
| ■ Sampling Rate | 83 kHz (max) |
| ■ Bipolar Signal/Noise | 73.5 dB (min) |
| ■ Total Harmonic Distortion | -78.0 dB (max) |
| ■ Aperture Time | 100 ns |
| ■ Aperture Jitter | 100 ps _{rms} |
| ■ Zero Error | ± 2 LSB (max) |
| ■ Positive Full-Scale Error | ± 1.5 LSB (max) |
| ■ Power Consumption @ ± 5 V | 113 mW (max) |

Simplified Block Diagram



Connection Diagram

Dual-In-Line Package



Top View

Ordering Information

Industrial ($-40^{\circ}\text{C} \leq T_A \leq 85^{\circ}\text{C}$)	Package
ADC12451CIJ	J24A
Military ($-55^{\circ}\text{C} \leq T_A \leq 125^{\circ}\text{C}$)	Package
ADC12451CMJ, ADC12451CMJ/883	J24A

Absolute Maximum Ratings (Notes 1 & 2)

If Military/Aerospace specified devices are required, please contact the National Semiconductor Sales Office/Distributors for availability and specifications.

Supply Voltage ($V_{CC} = DV_{CC} = AV_{CC}$)	6.5V
Negative Supply Voltage (V^-)	-6.5V
Voltage at Logic Control Inputs	-0.3V to ($V_{CC} + 0.3V$)
Voltage at Analog Inputs (V_{IN} , V_{REF})	($V^- - 0.3V$) to ($V_{CC} + 0.3V$)
AV_{CC} - DV_{CC} (Note 7)	0.3V
Input Current at any Pin (Note 3)	± 5 mA
Package Input Current (Note 3)	± 20 mA
Power Dissipation at 25°C (Note 4)	875 mW
Storage Temperature Range	-65°C to +150°C
ESD Susceptibility (Note 5)	2000V
Soldering Information	
J Package (10 Seconds)	300°C

Operating Ratings (Notes 1 & 2)

Temperature Range	$T_{MIN} \leq T_A \leq T_{MAX}$
ADC12451CIJ	-40°C $\leq T_A \leq$ +85°C
ADC12451CMJ,	
ADC12451CMJ/883	-55°C $\leq T_A \leq$ +125°C
DV_{CC} and AV_{CC} Voltage	4.5V to 5.5V
(Notes 6 & 7)	
Negative Supply Voltage (V^-)	-4.5V to -5.5V
Reference Voltage	
(V_{REF} , Notes 6 & 7)	3.5V to $AV_{CC} + 50$ mV

Converter Electrical Characteristics

The following specifications apply for $V_{CC} = DV_{CC} = AV_{CC} = +5.0V$, $V^- = -5.0V$, $V_{REF} = +5.0V$, using \bar{S}/H input for conversion control, and $f_{CLK} = 3.5$ MHz unless otherwise specified. **Boldface limits apply for $T_A = T_J = T_{MIN}$ to T_{MAX} ; all other limits $T_A = T_J = 25^\circ\text{C}$.** (Notes 6, 7 and 8)

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Typical (Note 9)	Limit (Note 10, 19)	Units (Limit)
STATIC CHARACTERISTICS					
	Positive Integral Linearity Error	After Auto-Cal, (Notes 11 & 12)	$\pm 1/2$		LSB
	Negative Integral Linearity Error	After Auto-Cal, (Notes 11 & 12)	$\pm 1/2$		LSB
	Positive or Negative Differential Linearity	After Auto-Cal (Notes 11 & 12)	12		Bits
	Zero Error (Notes 12 & 13)	$\bar{A}Z = "0"$, $f_{CLK} = 1.75$ MHz	± 1		LSB
		After Auto-Cal Only		$\pm 2 / \pm 3.0$	LSB(max)
	Positive Full-Scale Error (Note 12)	$\bar{A}Z = "0"$, $f_{CLK} = 1.75$ MHz	± 1		LSB
		Auto-Cal Only		$\pm 1.5 / \pm 2.5$	LSB(max)
	Negative Full-Scale Error (Note 12)	$\bar{A}Z = "0"$, $f_{CLK} = 1.75$ MHz	± 1		LSB
		Auto-Cal Only		$\pm 1.5 / \pm 3.0$	LSB(max)
V_{IN}	Analog Input Voltage			$V^- - 0.05$ $V_{CC} + 0.05$	V(min) V(max)
	Power Supply Sensitivity	Zero Error (Note 14)	$AV_{CC} = DV_{CC} = 5V \pm 5\%$, $V_{REF} = 4.75V$, $V^- = -5V \pm 5\%$	$\pm 1/8$	LSB
		Full-Scale Error		$\pm 1/8$	LSB
		Linearity Error		$\pm 1/8$	LSB
C_{REF}	V_{REF} Input Capacitance		80		pF
C_{IN}	Analog Input Capacitance		65		pF
DYNAMIC CHARACTERISTICS					
	Bipolar Effective Bits (Note 17)	$f_{IN} = 1$ kHz, $V_{IN} = \pm 4.85V$	12.6		Bits
		$f_{IN} = 20.67$ kHz, $V_{IN} = \pm 4.85V$	12.6	11.9	Bits(min)
	Unipolar Effective Bits (Note 17)	$f_{IN} = 1$ kHz, $V_{IN} = 4.85 V_{p-p}$	11.8		Bits
		$f_{IN} = 20.67$ kHz, $V_{IN} = 4.85 V_{p-p}$	11.8	11.1	Bits(min)
S/N	Bipolar Signal to Noise Ratio (Note 17)	$f_{IN} = 1$ kHz, $V_{IN} = \pm 4.85V$	78		dB
		$f_{IN} = 10$ kHz, $V_{IN} = \pm 4.85V$	78		dB
		$f_{IN} = 20.67$ kHz, $V_{IN} = \pm 4.85V$	78	73.5	dB(min)

Converter Electrical Characteristics (Continued)

The following specifications apply for $V_{CC} = DV_{CC} = AV_{CC} = +5.0V$, $V_{-} = -5.0V$, $V_{REF} = +5.0V$, using \bar{S}/H input for conversion control, and $f_{CLK} = 3.5\text{ MHz}$ unless otherwise specified. **Boldface limits apply for $T_A = T_J = T_{MIN}$ to T_{MAX}** ; all other limits $T_A = T_J = 25^\circ\text{C}$. (Notes 6, 7, and 8)

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Typical (Note 9)	Limit (Note 10, 19)	Units (Limit)
DYNAMIC CHARACTERISTICS (Continued)					
S/N	Unipolar Signal to Noise Ratio (Note 17)	$f_{IN} = 1\text{ kHz}, V_{IN} = 4.85\text{ V}_{p-p}$	73		dB
		$f_{IN} = 10\text{ kHz}, V_{IN} = 4.85\text{ V}_{p-p}$	73		dB
		$f_{IN} = 20.67\text{ kHz}, V_{IN} = 4.85\text{ V}_{p-p}$	73	68.7	dB(min)
THD	Bipolar Total Harmonic Distortion (Note 17)	$f_{IN} = 1\text{ kHz}, V_{IN} = \pm 4.85\text{ V}$	-82		dB
		$f_{IN} = 20.67\text{ kHz}, V_{IN} = \pm 4.85\text{ V}$	-80	-78.0	dB(max)
THD	Unipolar Total Harmonic Distortion (Note 17)	$f_{IN} = 1\text{ kHz}, V_{IN} = 4.85\text{ V}_{p-p}$	-82		dB
		$f_{IN} = 20.67\text{ kHz}, V_{IN} = 4.85\text{ V}_{p-p}$	-80	-73.1	dB(max)
	Bipolar Peak Harmonic or Spurious Noise (Note 17)	$f_{IN} = 1\text{ kHz}, V_{IN} = \pm 4.85\text{ V}$	-88		dB
		$f_{IN} = 10\text{ kHz}, V_{IN} = \pm 4.85\text{ V}$	-84		dB
		$f_{IN} = 20\text{ kHz}, V_{IN} = \pm 4.85\text{ V}$	-80		dB
	Unipolar Peak Harmonic or Spurious Noise (Note 17)	$f_{IN} = 1\text{ kHz}, V_{IN} = 4.85\text{ V}_{p-p}$	-90		dB
		$f_{IN} = 10\text{ kHz}, V_{IN} = 4.85\text{ V}_{p-p}$	-86		dB
		$f_{IN} = 20\text{ kHz}, V_{IN} = 4.85\text{ V}_{p-p}$	-82		dB
	Bipolar Two Tone Intermodulation Distortion (Note 17)	$V_{IN} = \pm 4.85\text{ V}, f_{IN1} = 19.375\text{ kHz},$ $f_{IN2} = 20\text{ kHz}$	-78		dB(max)
	Unipolar Two Tone Intermodulation Distortion (Note 17)	$V_{IN} = 4.85\text{ V}_{p-p}, f_{IN1} = 19.375\text{ kHz},$ $f_{IN2} = 20\text{ kHz}$	-78		dB(max)
	-3 dB Bipolar Full Power Bandwidth	$V_{IN} = \pm 4.85\text{ V}, (\text{Note 17})$	25	20.67	kHz(min)
	-3 dB Unipolar Full Power Bandwidth	$V_{IN} = 4.85\text{ V}_{p-p}, (\text{Note 17})$	32	20.67	kHz(min)
	Aperture Time		100		ns
	Aperture Jitter		100		ps _{rms}
Static Characteristics					
V _{IN}	Analog Input Voltage	Auto-Cal Only			
		$V_{-} = -0.05\text{ V}$ $V_{CC} = +0.05\text{ V}$			
		$f_{CLK} = 3.5\text{ MHz}$			
Power Supply Sensitivity	Zero Error (Note 14)	$AV_{CC} = DV_{CC} = 5\text{ V} \pm 5\%$			
		$V_{REF} = 4.75\text{ V}, V_{-} = -5\text{ V} \pm 5\%$			
Full-Scale Error	Linearity Error				
V _{REF}	Input Capacitance				
Q _{IN}	Analog Input Capacitance				
DYNAMIC CHARACTERISTICS					
S/N	Bipolar Signal to Noise Ratio (Note 17)	$f_{IN} = 1\text{ kHz}, V_{IN} = \pm 4.85\text{ V}$	78		dB
		$f_{IN} = 10\text{ kHz}, V_{IN} = \pm 4.85\text{ V}$	78		dB
		$f_{IN} = 20.67\text{ kHz}, V_{IN} = \pm 4.85\text{ V}$	78	73.8	dB(min)
THD	Unipolar Total Harmonic Distortion (Note 17)	$f_{IN} = 1\text{ kHz}, V_{IN} = 4.85\text{ V}_{p-p}$	78		dB
		$f_{IN} = 10\text{ kHz}, V_{IN} = 4.85\text{ V}_{p-p}$	78		dB
		$f_{IN} = 20.67\text{ kHz}, V_{IN} = 4.85\text{ V}_{p-p}$	78	73.8	dB(min)
THD	Bipolar Total Harmonic Distortion (Note 17)	$f_{IN} = 1\text{ kHz}, V_{IN} = \pm 4.85\text{ V}$	78		dB
		$f_{IN} = 10\text{ kHz}, V_{IN} = \pm 4.85\text{ V}$	78		dB
		$f_{IN} = 20.67\text{ kHz}, V_{IN} = \pm 4.85\text{ V}$	78	73.8	dB(min)

Digital and DC Electrical Characteristics

The following specifications apply for $DV_{CC} = AV_{CC} = +5.0V$, $V^- = -5.0V$, $V_{REF} = +5.0V$, and $f_{CLK} = 3.5$ MHz unless otherwise specified. **Boldface limits apply for $T_A = T_J = T_{MIN}$ to T_{MAX} ; all other limits $T_A = T_J = 25^\circ C$.** (Notes 6 and 7)

Symbol	Parameter	Condition	Typical (Note 9)	Limit (Note 10, 19)	Units (Limit)
$V_{IN(1)}$	Logical "1" Input Voltage for All Inputs except CLK IN	$V_{CC} = 5.25V$		2.0	V(min)
$V_{IN(0)}$	Logical "0" Input Voltage for All Inputs except CLK IN	$V_{CC} = 4.75V$		0.8	V(max)
$I_{IN(1)}$	Logical "1" Input Current	$V_{IN} = 5V$	0.005	1	μA (max)
$I_{IN(0)}$	Logical "0" Input Current	$V_{IN} = 0V$	-0.005	-1	μA (max)
V_{T+}	CLK IN Positive-Going Threshold Voltage		2.8	2.7	V(min)
V_{T-}	CLK IN Negative-Going Threshold Voltage		2.1	2.3	V(max)
V_H	CLK IN Hysteresis [V_{T+} (min) - V_{T-} (max)]		0.7	0.4	V(min)
$V_{OUT(1)}$	Logical "1" Output Voltage	$V_{CC} = 4.75V$; $I_{OUT} = -360 \mu A$ $I_{OUT} = -10 \mu A$		2.4 4.5	V(min) V(min)
$V_{OUT(0)}$	Logical "0" Output Voltage	$V_{CC} = 4.75V$; $I_{OUT} = 1.6 mA$		0.4	V(max)
I_{OUT}	TRI-STATE® Output Leakage Current	$V_{OUT} = 0V$	-0.01	-3	μA (max)
		$V_{OUT} = 5V$	0.01	3	μA (max)
I_{SOURCE}	Output Source Current	$V_{OUT} = 0V$	-20	-6.0	mA(min)
I_{SINK}	Output Sink Current	$V_{OUT} = 5V$	20	8.0	mA(min)
D_{ICC}	DV_{CC} Supply Current	$\overline{CS} = "1"$	1	2.5	mA(max)
A_{ICC}	AV_{CC} Supply Current	$\overline{CS} = "1"$	2.8	10	mA(max)
I^-	V^- Supply Current	$\overline{CS} = "1"$	2.8	10	mA(max)

AC Electrical Characteristics

The following specifications apply for $DV_{CC} = AV_{CC} = +5.0V$, $V^- = -5.0V$, $t_r = t_f = 20$ ns unless otherwise specified. **Boldface limits apply for $T_A = T_J = T_{MIN}$ to T_{MAX} ; all other limits $T_A = T_J = 25^\circ C$.** (Notes 6 and 7)

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Typical (Note 9)	Limit (Note 10, 19)	Units (Limit)
f_{CLK}	Clock Frequency		0.5 6.0	3.5	MHz MHz(min) MHz(max)
	Clock Duty Cycle		50	40 60	% %(min) %(max)
t_C	Conversion Time using \overline{WR} to start a Conversion		$27(1/f_{CLK})$	$27(1/f_{CLK}) + 250$ ns	(max)
		$f_{CLK} = 3.5$ MHz, $\overline{AZ} = "1"$	7.7	7.95	μs (max)
		$f_{CLK} = 1.75$ MHz, $\overline{AZ} = "0"$	15.4	15.65	μs (max)
t_C	Conversion Time using \overline{S}/H to start a Conversion	$\overline{AZ} = "1"$	$34(1/f_{CLK})$	$34(1/f_{CLK}) + 250$ ns	(max)
		$f_{CLK} = 3.5$ MHz, $\overline{AZ} = "1"$	9.7	9.95	μs (max)

4-830711N/JT

AC Electrical Characteristics (Continued)

The following specifications apply for $DV_{CC} = AV_{CC} = +5.0V$, $V^- = -5.0V$, $t_r = t_f = 20$ ns unless otherwise specified. **Boldface limits apply for $T_A = T_J = T_{MIN}$ to T_{MAX} ; all other limits $T_A = T_J = 25^\circ C$.** (Notes 6 and 7)

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Typical (Note 9)	Limit (Note 10, 19)	Units (Limit)
t_A	Acquisition Time (Note 15)	$R_{SOURCE} = 50\Omega$	3.5	3.5	μs (min)
t_{IA}	Internal Acquisition Time (when using \overline{WR} Control Only)		$7(1/f_{CLK})$	$7(1/f_{CLK})$	(max)
t_{ZA}	Auto Zero Time + Acquisition Time		$33(1/f_{CLK})$	$33(1/f_{CLK}) + 250$ ns	(max)
$t_{D(EOC)L}$	Delay from Hold Command to Falling Edge of EOC	$f_{CLK} = 1.75$ MHz	18.8	19.05	μs (max)
$t_{D(EOC)L}$		Using \overline{WR} Control	200	350	ns(max)
		Using $\overline{S}/\overline{H}$ Control	100	150	ns(max)
t_{CAL}	Calibration Time		$1399(1/f_{CLK})$	$1399(1/f_{CLK})$	(max)
		$f_{CLK} = 3.5$ MHz	399	400	μs (max)
$t_{W(CAL)L}$	Calibration Pulse Width	(Note 16)	60	200	ns(min)
$t_{W(WR)L}$	minimum \overline{WR} Pulse Width		60	200	ns(min)
t_{ACC}	maximum Access Time (Delay from Falling Edge of \overline{RD} to Output Data Valid)	$C_L = 100$ pF	50	95	ns(max)
t_{OH}, t_{IH}	TRI-STATE Control (Delay from Rising Edge of \overline{RD} to Hi-Z State)	$R_L = 1$ k Ω , $C_L = 100$ pF	30	70	ns(max)
$t_{PD(INT)}$	maximum Delay from Falling Edge of \overline{RD} or \overline{WR} to Reset of INT		100	175	ns(max)
t_{RR}	Delay between Successive \overline{RD} Pulses		30	60	ns(min)

Note 1: Absolute Maximum Ratings indicate limits beyond which damage to the device may occur. Operating Ratings indicate conditions for which the device is functional, but do not guarantee specific performance limits. For guaranteed specifications and test conditions, see the Electrical Characteristics. The guaranteed specifications apply only for the test conditions listed. Some performance characteristics may degrade when the device is not operated under the listed test conditions.

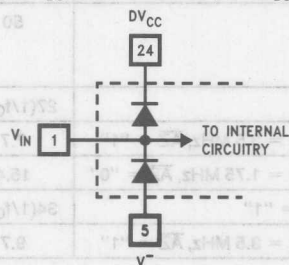
Note 2: All voltages are measured with respect to AGND and DGND, unless otherwise specified.

Note 3: When the input voltage (V_{IN}) at any pin exceeds the power supply rails ($V_{IN} < V^-$ or $V_{IN} > (AV_{CC} \text{ or } DV_{CC})$), the current at that pin should be limited to 5 mA. The 20 mA maximum package input current rating allows the voltage at any four pins, with an input current limit of 5 mA, to simultaneously exceed the power supply voltages.

Note 4: The power dissipation of this device under normal operation should never exceed 191 mW (Quiescent Power Dissipation + 1 TTL Load on each digital output). Caution should be taken not to exceed absolute maximum power rating when the device is operating in a severe fault condition (ex. when any inputs or outputs exceed the power supply). The maximum power dissipation must be derated at elevated temperatures and is dictated by T_{JMAX} (maximum junction temperature), θ_{JA} (package junction to ambient thermal resistance), and T_A (ambient temperature). The maximum allowable power dissipation at any temperature is $P_{DMAX} = (T_{JMAX} - T_A)/\theta_{JA}$ or the number given in the Absolute Maximum Ratings, whichever is lower. For this device, $T_{JMAX} = 150^\circ C$, and the typical thermal resistance (θ_{JA}) of the ADC12451 with CMJ, and CIJ suffixes when board mounted is $51^\circ C/W$.

Note 5: Human body model, 100 pF discharged through a 1.5 k Ω resistor.

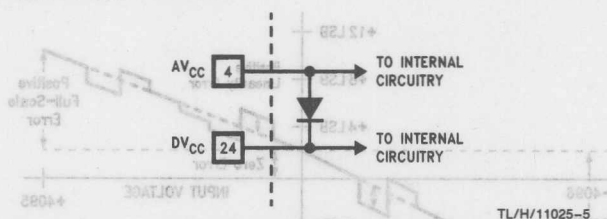
Note 6: Two on-chip diodes are tied to the analog input as shown below. Errors in the A/D conversion can occur if these diodes are forward biased more than 50 mV. This means that if AV_{CC} and DV_{CC} are minimum (4.75 V_{DD}) and V^- is maximum ($-4.75 V_{DD}$), the analog input full-scale voltage must be $\leq \pm 4.8 V_{DD}$.



TL/H/11025-4

Electrical Characteristics (Continued)

Note 7: A diode exists between AV_{CC} and DV_{CC} as shown below.



To guarantee accuracy, it is required that the AV_{CC} and DV_{CC} be connected together to a power supply with separate bypass filters at each V_{CC} pin.

Note 8: Accuracy is guaranteed at $f_{CLK} = 3.5$ MHz. At higher or lower clock frequencies accuracy may degrade, see the typical performance characteristic curves.

Note 9: Typicals are at $T_J = 25^\circ\text{C}$ and represent most likely parametric norm.

Note 10: Limits are guaranteed to National's AOQL (Average Outgoing Quality Level).

Note 11: Positive linearity error is defined as the deviation of the analog value, expressed in LSBs, from the straight line that passes through positive full scale and zero. For negative linearity error the straight line passes through negative full scale and zero. (See Figures 1b and 1c).

Note 12: The ADC12451's self-calibration technique ensures linearity, full scale, and offset errors as specified, but noise inherent in the self-calibration process will result in a repeatability uncertainty of ± 0.20 LSB.

Note 13: If T_A changes then an Auto-Zero or Auto-Cal cycle will have to be re-started, see the typical performance characteristic curves.

Note 14: After an Auto-Zero or Auto-Cal cycle at the specified power supply extremes.

Note 15: When using the WR control to start a conversion if the clock is asynchronous to the rising edge of WR an uncertainty of one clock period will exist in the end of the interval of t_A , therefore making t_A end a minimum 6 clock periods or a maximum 7 clock periods after the rising edge of WR . If the falling edge of the clock is synchronous to the rising edge of WR then t_A will end exactly 6.5 clock periods after the rising edge of WR . This does not occur when S/H control is used.

Note 16: The CAL line must be high before a conversion is started.

Note 17: The specifications for these parameters are valid after an Auto-Cal cycle has been completed.

Note 18: The ADC12451 reference ladder is composed solely of capacitors.

Note 19: A military RETS electrical test specification is available on request. At time of printing, the ADC12451CMJ/883 RETS specification complies fully with the boldface limits in this column.

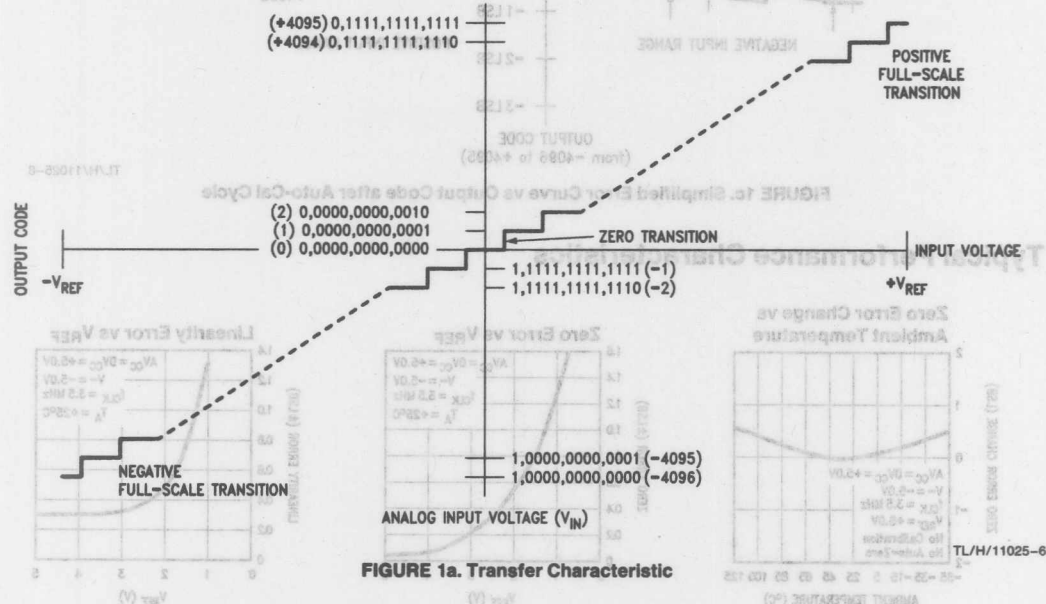


FIGURE 1a. Transfer Characteristic

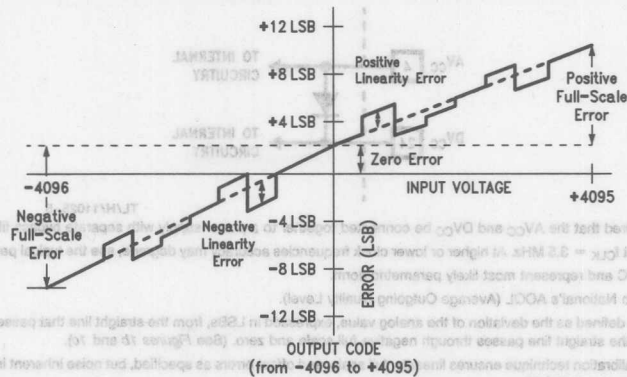


FIGURE 1b. Simplified Error Curve vs Output Code without Auto-Cal or Auto-Zero Cycles

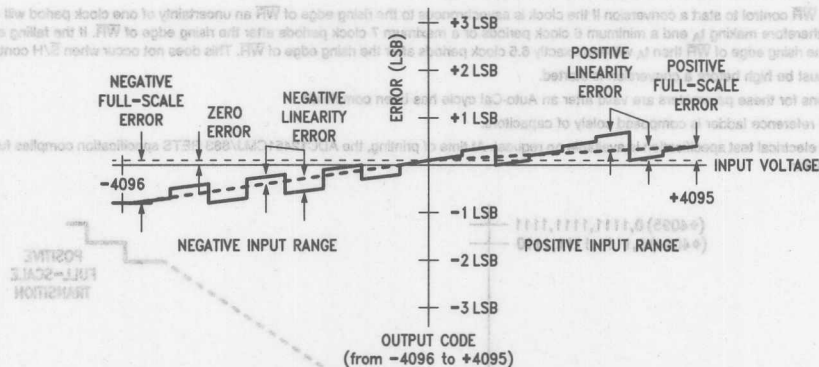
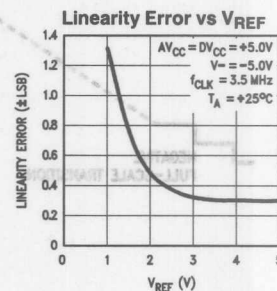
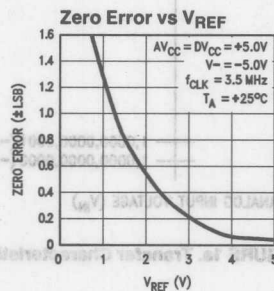
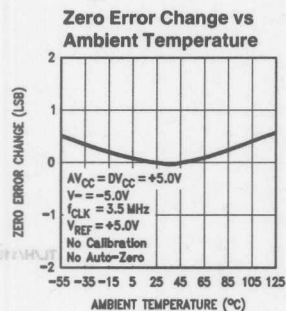


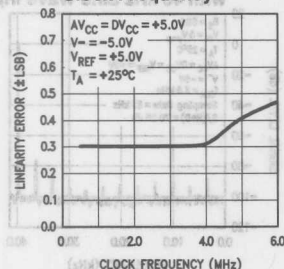
FIGURE 1c. Simplified Error Curve vs Output Code after Auto-Cal Cycle

Typical Performance Characteristics

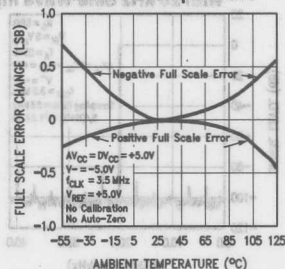


Typical Performance Characteristics (Continued)

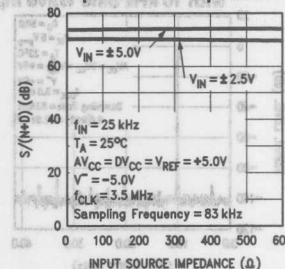
Linearity Error vs Clock Frequency



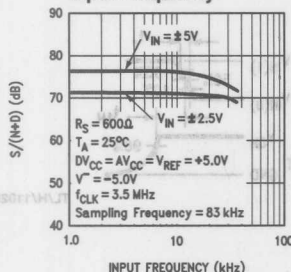
Full Scale Error Change vs Ambient Temperature



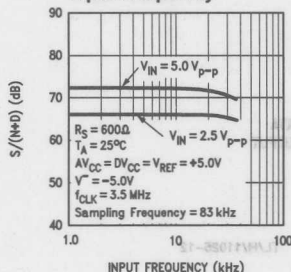
Bipolar Signal-to-Noise + Distortion Ratio vs Input Source Impedance



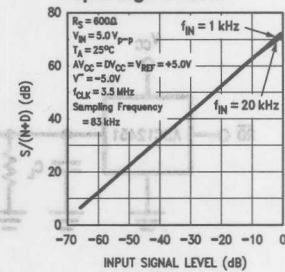
Bipolar Signal-to-Noise + Distortion Ratio vs Input Frequency



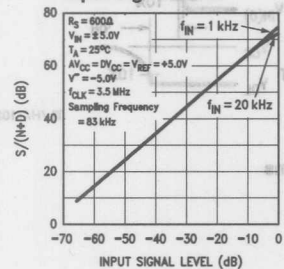
Unipolar Signal-to-Noise + Distortion Ratio vs Input Frequency



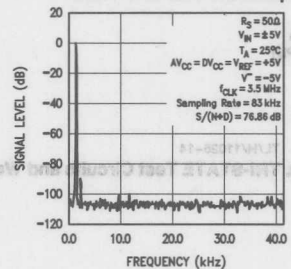
Unipolar Signal-to-Noise + Distortion Ratio vs Input Signal Level



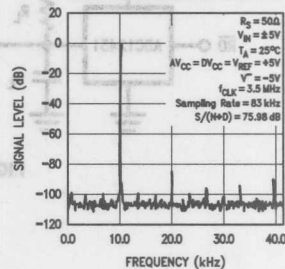
Bipolar Signal-to-Noise + Distortion Ratio vs Input Signal Level



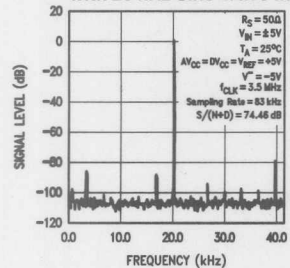
Bipolar Spectral Response with 1 kHz Sine Wave Input



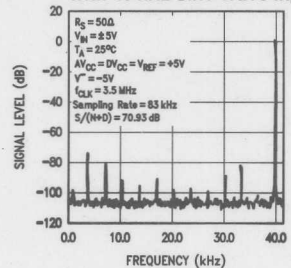
Bipolar Spectral Response with 10 kHz Sine Wave Input



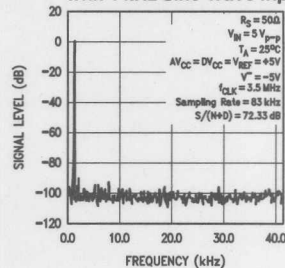
Bipolar Spectral Response with 20 kHz Sine Wave Input



Bipolar Spectral Response with 40 kHz Sine Wave Input



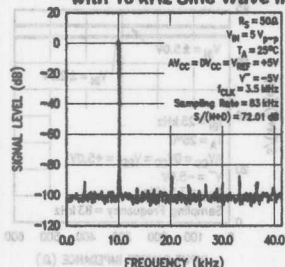
Unipolar Spectral Response with 1 kHz Sine Wave Input



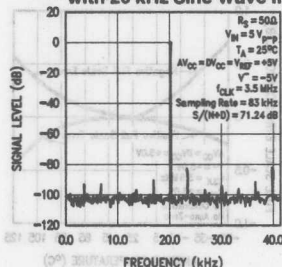
TL/H/11025-10

Typical Performance Characteristics (Continued)

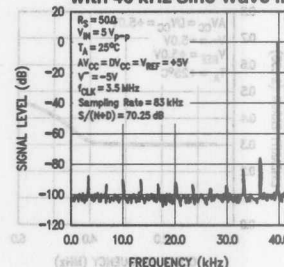
Unipolar Spectral Response with 10 kHz Sine Wave Input



Unipolar Spectral Response with 20 kHz Sine Wave Input

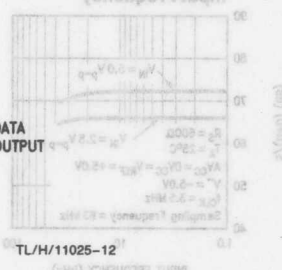
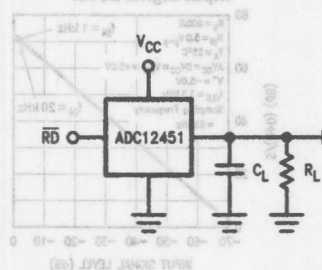


Unipolar Spectral Response with 40 kHz Sine Wave Input

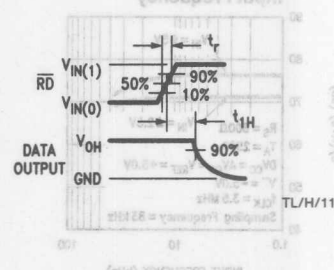


TL/H/11025-11

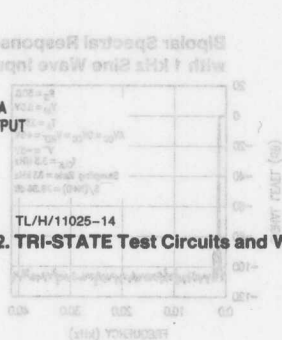
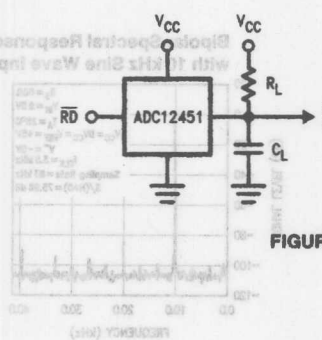
Test Circuits



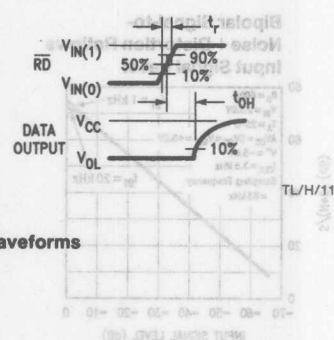
TL/H/11025-12



TL/H/11025-13



TL/H/11025-14



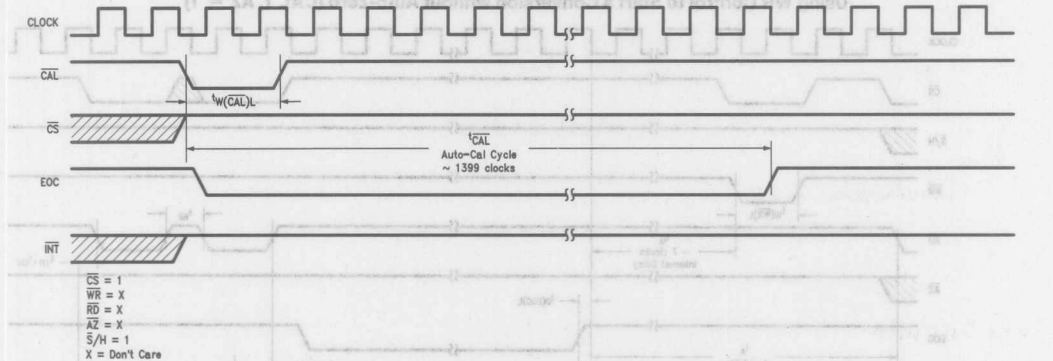
TL/H/11025-15

FIGURE 2. TRI-STATE Test Circuits and Waveforms

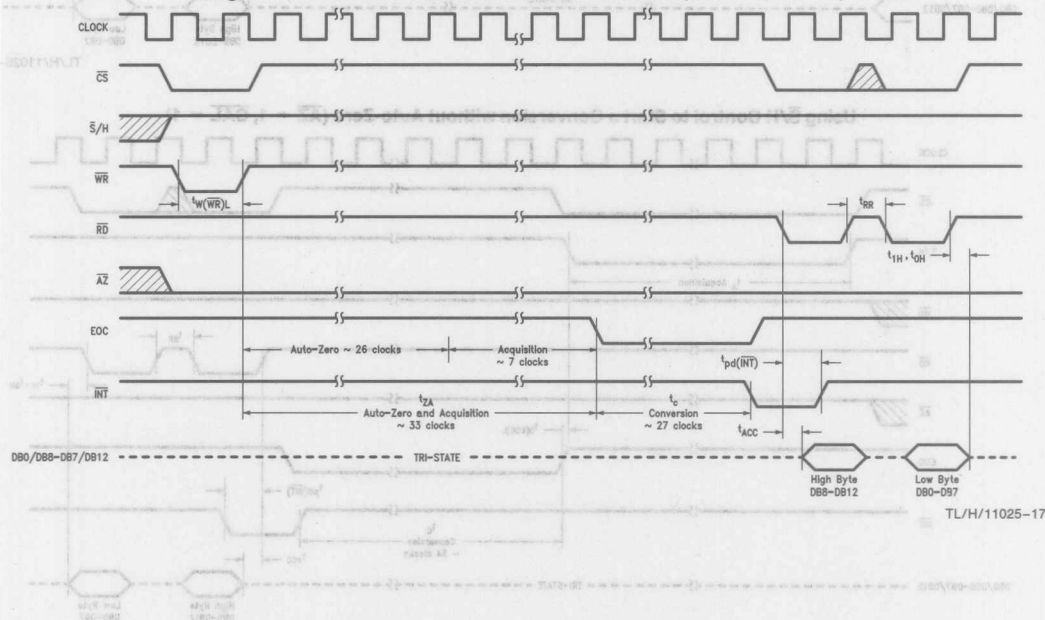
Timing Diagrams

Timing Diagrams (Continued)

Auto-Cal Cycle



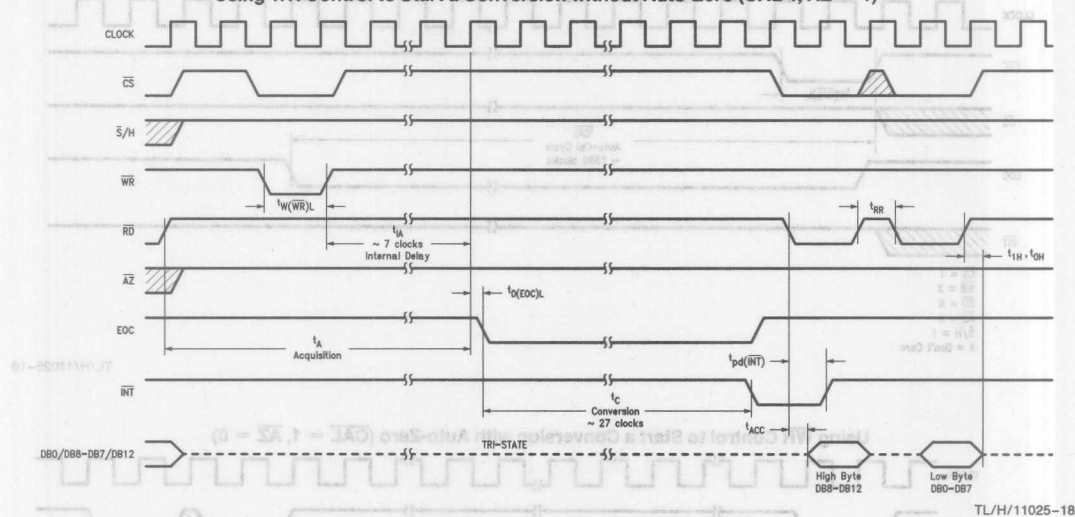
TL/H/11025-16

Using WR Control to Start a Conversion with Auto-Zero ($\overline{CAL} = 1, \overline{AZ} = 0$)

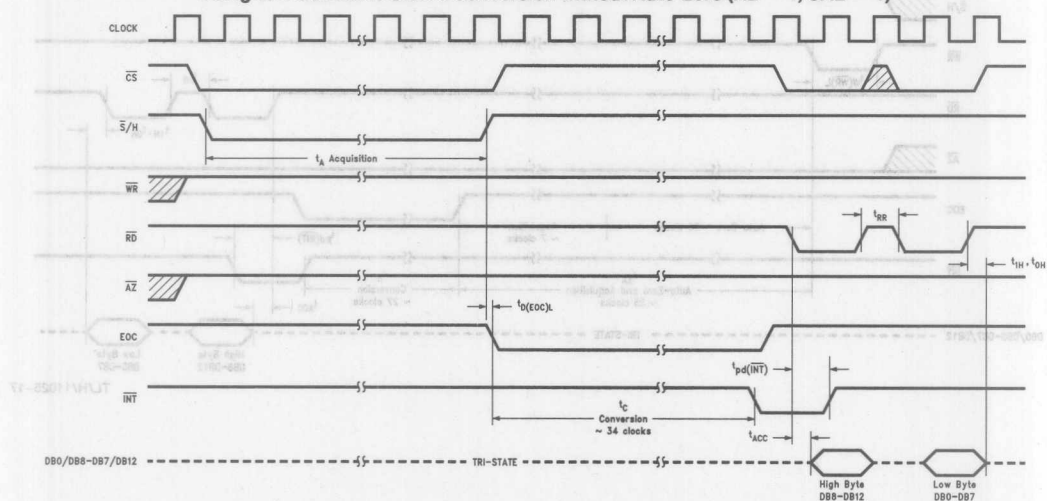
TL/H/11025-17

Timing Diagrams (Continued)

Timing Diagrams

Using \overline{WR} Control to Start a Conversion without Auto-Zero ($\overline{CAL} = 1, \overline{AZ} = 1$)

TL/H/11025-18

Using $\overline{S/H}$ Control to Start a Conversion without Auto-Zero ($\overline{AZ} = 1, \overline{CAL} = 1$)

TL/H/11025-19

1.0 Pin Descriptions

DV _{CC} (24)	The digital and analog positive power supply pins. The digital and analog power supply voltage range of the ADC12451 is +4.5V to +5.5V. To guarantee accuracy, it is required that the AV _{CC} and DV _{CC} be connected together to the same power supply with separate bypass capacitors (10 μ F tantalum in parallel with a 0.1 μ F ceramic) at each V _{CC} pin.
V ⁻ (5)	The analog negative supply voltage pin. V ⁻ has a range of -4.5V to -5.5V and needs bypass capacitors of 10 μ F tantalum in parallel with a 0.1 μ F ceramic.
DGND (12)	The digital and analog ground pins. AGND and DGND must be connected together externally to guarantee accuracy.
V _{REF} (2)	The reference input voltage pin. To maintain accuracy the voltage at this pin should not exceed the AV _{CC} or DV _{CC} by more than 50 mV or go below +3.5 V _{DC} .
V _{IN} (1)	The analog input voltage pin. To guarantee accuracy the voltage at this pin should not exceed V _{CC} by more than 50 mV or go below V ⁻ by more than 50 mV.
\overline{CS} (10)	The Chip Select control input. This input is active low and enables the \overline{WR} , \overline{RD} and $\overline{S/H}$ functions.
\overline{RD} (23)	The Read control input. With both \overline{CS} and \overline{RD} low the TRI-STATE output buffers are enabled and the \overline{INT} output is reset high.
\overline{WR} (7)	The Write control input. The conversion is started on the rising edge of the \overline{WR} pulse when \overline{CS} is low. When this control line is used the end of the analog input voltage acquisition window is internally controlled by the ADC12451.
$\overline{S/H}$ (11)	The sample and hold control input. This control input can also be used to start a conversion. With \overline{CS} low the falling edge of $\overline{S/H}$ starts the analog input acquisition window. The rising edge of $\overline{S/H}$ ends the acquisition window and starts a conversion.
CLKIN (8)	The external clock input pin. The typical clock frequency range is 500 kHz to 6.0 MHz.
\overline{CAL} (9)	The Auto-Calibration control input. When \overline{CAL} is low the ADC12451 is reset and a calibration cycle is initiated. During the calibration cycle the values of the comparator offset voltage and the mismatch errors in the capacitor reference ladder are determined and stored in RAM. These values are used to correct the errors during a normal cycle of A/D conversion.
\overline{AZ} (6)	The Auto-Zero control input. With the \overline{AZ} pin held low during a conversion, the ADC12451 goes into an auto-zero cycle before the actual A/D conversion is started. This Auto-Zero cycle corrects for the comparator offset voltage. The total conversion time (t_c) is increased by 26 clock periods when Auto-Zero is used.

EOC (22)	The End-of-Conversion control output. This output is low during a conversion or a calibration cycle.
\overline{INT} (21)	The Interrupt control output. This output goes low when a conversion has been completed and indicates that the conversion result is available in the output latches. Reading the result or starting a conversion or calibration cycle will reset this output high.
DB0/DB8 - DB7/DB12 (13-20)	The TRI-STATE output pins. Twelve bit plus sign output data access is accomplished using two successive \overline{RD} s of one byte each; high byte first (DB8-DB12). The data format used is two's complement sign bit extended with DB12 the sign bit, DB11 the MSB and DB0 the LSB.

2.0 Functional Description

The ADC12451 is a 12-bit plus sign A/D converter with the capability of doing Auto-Zero or Auto-Calibration routines to minimize zero, full-scale and linearity errors. It is a successive-approximation A/D converter consisting of a DAC, comparator and a successive-approximation register (SAR). Auto-Zero is an internal calibration sequence that corrects for the A/D's zero error caused by the comparator's offset voltage. Auto-Cal is a calibration cycle that not only corrects zero error but also corrects for full-scale and linearity errors caused by DAC inaccuracies. Auto-Cal minimizes the errors of the ADC12451 without the need of trimming during its fabrication. An Auto-Cal cycle can restore the accuracy of the ADC12451 at any time, which ensures accuracy over temperature and time.

2.1 DIGITAL INTERFACE

On power up, a calibration sequence should be initiated by pulsing \overline{CAL} low with \overline{CS} and $\overline{S/H}$ high. To acknowledge the \overline{CAL} signal, EOC goes low after the falling edge of \overline{CAL} , and remains low during the calibration cycle of 1399 clock periods. During the calibration sequence, first the comparator's offset is determined, then the capacitive DAC's mismatch error is found. Correction factors for these errors are then stored in internal RAM.

A conversion is initiated by taking \overline{CS} and \overline{WR} low. If \overline{AZ} is low an Auto-Zero cycle, which takes approximately 26 clock periods, is inserted before the analog input is sampled and the actual conversion is started. \overline{AZ} must remain low during the complete conversion sequence. After Auto-Zero the acquisition opens and the analog input is sampled for approximately 7 clock periods. If \overline{AZ} is high, the Auto-Zero cycle is not inserted after the rising edge of \overline{WR} . In this case the acquisition window opens when the ADC12451 completes a conversion, signaled by the rising edge of EOC. At the end of the acquisition window EOC goes low, signaling that the analog input is no longer being sampled and that the A/D successive approximation conversion has started.

window for the analog input voltage. The rising edge of $\overline{S/H}$ immediately puts the A/D in the hold mode and starts the conversion. Using $\overline{S/H}$ will simplify synchronizing the end of the acquisition window to other signals, which may be necessary in a DSP environment.

During a conversion, the sampled input voltage is successively compared to the output of the DAC. First, the acquired input voltage is compared to analog ground to determine its polarity. The sign bit is set low for positive input voltages and high for negative. Next the MSB of the DAC is set high with the rest of the bits low. If the input voltage is greater than the output of the DAC, then the MSB is left high; otherwise it is set low. The next bit is set high, making the output of the DAC three quarters or one quarter of full scale. A comparison is done and if the input is greater than the new DAC value this bit remains high; if the input is less than the new DAC value the bit is set low. This process continues until each bit has been tested. The result is then stored in the output latch of the ADC12451. Next \overline{INT} goes low, and \overline{EOC} goes high to signal the end of the conversion.

The result can now be read by taking \overline{CS} and \overline{RD} low to enable the DB0/DB8–DB7/DB12 output buffers. The high byte of data is relayed first on the data bus outputs as shown below:

DB0/ DB8	DB1/ DB9	DB2/ DB10	DB3/ DB11	DB4/ DB12	DB5/ DB12	DB6/ DB12	DB7/ DB12
Bit 8	Bit 9	Bit 10	MSB	Sign Bit	Sign Bit	Sign Bit	Sign Bit

Taking \overline{CS} and \overline{RD} low a second time will relay the low byte of data on the data bus outputs as shown below:

DB0/ DB8	DB1/ DB9	DB2/ DB10	DB3/ DB11	DB4/ DB12	DB5/ DB12	DB6/ DB12	DB7/ DB12
LSB	Bit 1	Bit 2	Bit 3	Bit 4	Bit 5	Bit 6	Bit 7

The table in Figure 3 summarizes the effect of the digital control inputs on the function of the ADC12451. The Test Mode, where \overline{RD} and $\overline{S/H}$ are high and \overline{CS} and \overline{CAL} are low, is used during manufacture to thoroughly check out

DB6 become active outputs, which may cause data bus contention.

2.2 RESETTING THE A/D

The ADC12451 is reset whenever a new conversion is started by taking \overline{CS} and \overline{WR} or $\overline{S/H}$ low. If this is done when the analog input is being sampled or when \overline{EOC} is low, the Auto-Cal correction factors may be corrupted, therefore requiring an Auto-Cal cycle before the next conversion. When using \overline{WR} or $\overline{S/H}$ without Auto-Zero ($\overline{AZ} = 1$) to start a conversion, a new conversion can be restarted only after \overline{EOC} has gone high signaling the end of the current conversion. When using \overline{WR} with Auto-Zero ($\overline{AZ} = 0$) a new conversion can be restarted during the first 26 clock periods after the rising edge of \overline{WR} (t_2) or after \overline{EOC} has returned high without corrupting the Auto-Cal correction factors.

The Calibration Cycle cannot be reset once started. On power-up the ADC12451 automatically goes through a Calibration Cycle that takes typically 1399 clock cycles. For reasons that will be discussed in Section 3.8, a new calibration cycle needs to be started after the completion of the automatic one.

3.0 Analog Considerations

3.1 REFERENCE VOLTAGE

The voltage applied to the reference input of the converter defines the voltage span of the analog input (the difference between V_{IN} and $AGND$), over which 4095 positive output codes and 4096 negative output codes exist. The A-to-D can be used in either ratiometric or absolute reference applications. The voltage source driving V_{REF} must have a very low output impedance and very low noise. The circuit in Figure 4a is an example of a very stable reference that is appropriate for use with the ADC12451. The simple reference circuit of Figure 4b may be used when the application does not require a low full-scale error.

Digital Control Inputs						A/D Function
\overline{CS}	\overline{WR}	$\overline{S/H}$	\overline{RD}	\overline{CAL}	\overline{AZ}	
		1	1	1	1	Start Conversion without Auto-Zero
			1	1	1	Start Conversion synchronous with rising edge of $\overline{S/H}$ without Auto-Zero
	1	1		1	1	Read Conversion Result without Auto-Zero
		1	1	1	0	Start Conversion with Auto-Zero
	1	1		1	0	Read Conversion Result with Auto-Zero
1	X	1	X		X	Start Calibration Cycle
0	X	X	1	0	X	Test Mode (DB2, DB3, DB5, and DB6 become active)

FIGURE 3. Function of the A/D Control Inputs

3.0 Analog Considerations (Continued)

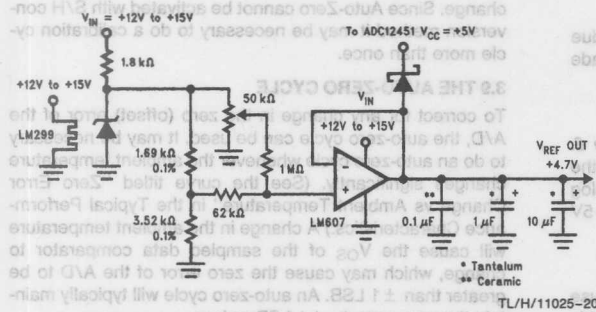


FIGURE 4a. Low Drift Extremely Stable Reference Circuit

In a ratiometric system, the analog input voltage is proportional to the voltage used for the A/D reference. When this voltage is the system power supply, the V_{REF} pin can be tied to V_{CC} . This technique relaxes the stability requirement of the system reference as the analog input and A/D reference move together maintaining the same output code for a given input condition.

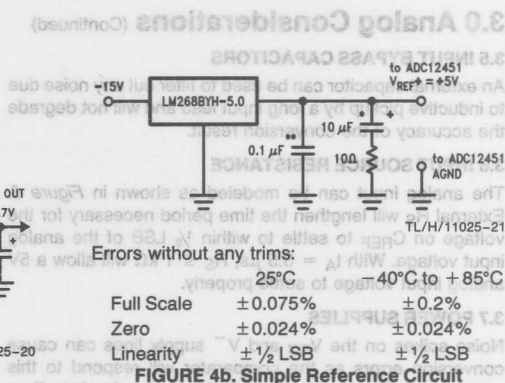
For absolute accuracy, where the analog input varies between very specific voltage limits, the reference pin can be biased with a time and temperature stable voltage source. In general, the magnitude of the reference voltage will require an initial adjustment to null out full-scale errors.

3.2 ACQUISITION WINDOW

As shown in the timing diagrams there are three different methods of starting a conversion, each of which affects the acquisition window and timing.

With Auto-Zero high a conversion can be started with the \overline{WR} or \overline{S}/H controls. In either method of starting a conversion the rising edge of EOC signals the actual beginning of the acquisition window. At this time a voltage spike may be noticed on the analog input of the ADC12451 whose amplitude is dependent on the input voltage and the source resistance. The timing diagrams for these two methods of starting a conversion do not show the acquisition window starting at this time because the acquisition time (t_A) must start after the conversion result high and low bytes have been read. This is necessary since activating and deactivating the digital outputs (DB0/DB7-DB8/DB12) causes current fluctuations in the ADC12451's internal DV_{CC} lines. This generates digital noise which couples into the capacitive ladder that stores the analog input voltage. Therefore, the time interval between the rising edge of EOC and the second read is inappropriate for analog input voltage acquisition.

When \overline{WR} is used to start a conversion with \overline{AZ} low the Auto-Zero cycle is inserted before the acquisition window. In

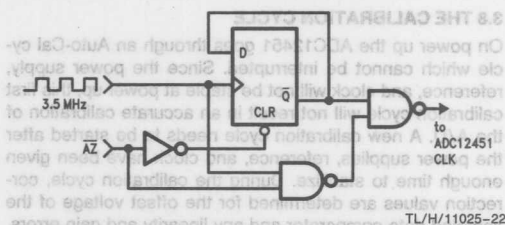


Errors without any trims:

	25°C	40°C to +85°C
Full Scale	±0.075%	±0.2%
Zero	±0.024%	±0.024%
Linearity	±1/2 LSB	±1/2 LSB

FIGURE 4b. Simple Reference Circuit

this method the acquisition window is internally controlled by the ADC12451 and lasts for approximately 7 clock periods. Since the acquisition window needs to be at least 3.5 μ s at all times, when using Auto-Zero the maximum clock frequency is limited to 2 MHz. The zero error with the Auto-Zero cycle is production tested at a clock frequency of 1.75 MHz. This accommodates easy switching between a conversion with the Auto-Zero cycle ($f_{CLK} = 1.75$ MHz) and without ($f_{CLK} = 3.5$ MHz) as shown in Figure 5.

FIGURE 5. Switching between a Conversion with and without Auto-Zero when Using \overline{WR} Control

3.3 INPUT CURRENT

Because the input network of the ADC12451 is made up of a switch and a network of capacitors a charging current will flow into or out of (depending on the input voltage polarity) of the analog input pin (V_{IN}) on the start of the analog input sampling period. The peak value of this current will depend on the actual input voltage applied and the source resistance.

3.4 NOISE

The leads to the analog input pin should be kept as short as possible to minimize input noise coupling. Both noise and undesired digital clock coupling to this input can cause errors. Input filtering can be used to reduce the effects of these noise sources.

3.0 Analog Considerations (Continued)

3.5 INPUT BYPASS CAPACITORS

An external capacitor can be used to filter out any noise due to inductive pickup by a long input lead and will not degrade the accuracy of the conversion result.

3.6 INPUT SOURCE RESISTANCE

The analog input can be modeled as shown in Figure 6. External R_S will lengthen the time period necessary for the voltage on C_{REF} to settle to within $\frac{1}{2}$ LSB of the analog input voltage. With $t_A = 3.5 \mu s$, $R_S \leq 1 k\Omega$ will allow a 5V analog input voltage to settle properly.

3.7 POWER SUPPLIES

Noise spikes on the V_{CC} and V^- supply lines can cause conversion errors as the comparator will respond to this noise. The A/D is especially sensitive during the Auto-Zero or -Cal procedures to any power supply spikes. Low inductance tantalum capacitors of 10 μF or greater paralleled with 0.1 μF ceramic capacitors are recommended for supply bypassing. Separate bypass capacitors should be placed close to the DV_{CC} , AV_{CC} and V^- pins. If an unregulated voltage source is available in the system, a separate LM340LAZ-5.0 voltage regulator for the A-to-D's V_{CC} (and other analog circuitry) will greatly reduce digital noise on the supply line.

3.8 THE CALIBRATION CYCLE

On power up the ADC12451 goes through an Auto-Cal cycle which cannot be interrupted. Since the power supply, reference, and clock will not be stable at power up, this first calibration cycle will not result in an accurate calibration of the A/D. A new calibration cycle needs to be started after the power supplies, reference, and clock have been given enough time to stabilize. During the calibration cycle, correction values are determined for the offset voltage of the sampled data comparator and any linearity and gain errors. These values are stored in internal RAM and used during an analog-to-digital conversion to bring the overall full-scale, offset, and linearity errors down to the specified limits. Full-scale error typically changes ± 0.2 LSB over temperature and linearity error changes even less; therefore it should be necessary to go through the calibration cycle only once after power up if Auto-Zero is used to correct the zero error

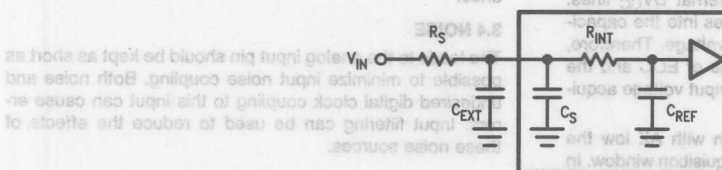


FIGURE 6. Analog Input Equivalent Circuit

3.0 Analog Considerations (Continued)

change. Since Auto-Zero cannot be activated with \overline{S}/H conversion method it may be necessary to do a calibration cycle more than once.

3.9 THE AUTO-ZERO CYCLE

To correct for any change in the zero (offset) error of the A/D, the auto-zero cycle can be used. It may be necessary to do an auto-zero cycle whenever the ambient temperature changes significantly. (See the curve titled "Zero Error Change vs Ambient Temperature" in the Typical Performance Characteristics.) A change in the ambient temperature will cause the V_{OS} of the sampled data comparator to change, which may cause the zero error of the A/D to be greater than ± 1 LSB. An auto-zero cycle will typically maintain the zero error to ± 1 LSB or less.

4.0 Dynamic Performance

Many applications require the A/D converter to digitize ac signals, but the standard dc integral and differential nonlinearity specifications will not accurately predict the A/D converter's performance with ac input signals. The important specifications for ac applications reflect the converter's ability to digitize ac signals without significant spectral errors and without adding noise to the digitized signal. Dynamic characteristics such as signal-to-noise (S/N), signal-to-noise + distortion ratio (S/(N+D)), effective bits, full power bandwidth, aperture time and aperture jitter are quantitative measures of the A/D converter's capability.

An A/D converter's ac performance can be measured using Fast Fourier Transform (FFT) methods. A sinusoidal waveform is applied to the A/D converter's input, and the transform is then performed on the digitized waveform. S/(N+D) and S/N are calculated from the resulting FFT data, and a spectral plot may also be obtained. Typical values for S/N are shown in the table of Electrical Characteristics, and spectral plots of S/(N+D) are included in the typical performance curves.

The A/D converter's noise and distortion levels will change with the frequency of the input signal, with more distortion and noise occurring at higher signal frequencies. This can be seen in the S/(N+D) versus frequency curves. These curves will also give an indication of the full power bandwidth (the frequency at which the S/(N+D) or S/N drops 3 dB).

TL/H/11025-23

4.0 Dynamic Performance (Continued)

Effective number of bits can also be useful in describing the A/D's noise performance. An ideal A/D converter will have some amount of quantization noise, determined by its resolution, which will yield an optimum S/N ratio given by the following equation:

$$S/N = (6.02 \times n + 1.8) \text{ dB}$$

where n is the A/D's resolution in bits.

The effective bits of a real A/D converter, therefore, can be found by:

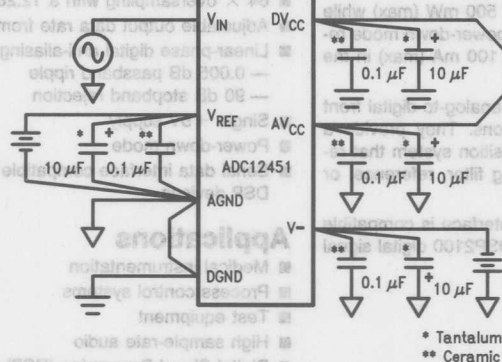
$$n(\text{effective}) = \frac{S/N(\text{dB}) - 1.8}{6.02}$$

As an example, an ADC12451 with a $\pm 5V$, 10 kHz sine wave input signal will typically have a S/N of 78 dB, which is equivalent to 12.6 effective bits.

Two sample/hold specifications, aperture time and aperture jitter, are included in the Dynamic Characteristics table since the ADC12451 has the ability to track and hold the analog input voltage. Aperture time is the delay for the A/D to respond to the hold command. In the case of the ADC12451, the hold command is internally generated. When the Auto-Zero function is not being used, the hold command occurs at the end of the acquisition window, or seven clock periods after the rising edge of the WR. The delay between the internally generated hold command and the time that the ADC12451 actually holds the input signal is the aperture time. For the ADC12451, this time is typically 100 ns. Aperture jitter is the change in the aperture time from sample to sample. Aperture jitter is useful in determining the maximum slew rate of the input signal for a given accuracy. For example, an ADC12451 with 100 ps of aperture jitter operating with a 5V reference can have an effective gain variation of about 1 LSB with an input signal whose slew rate is 12 V/ μ s.

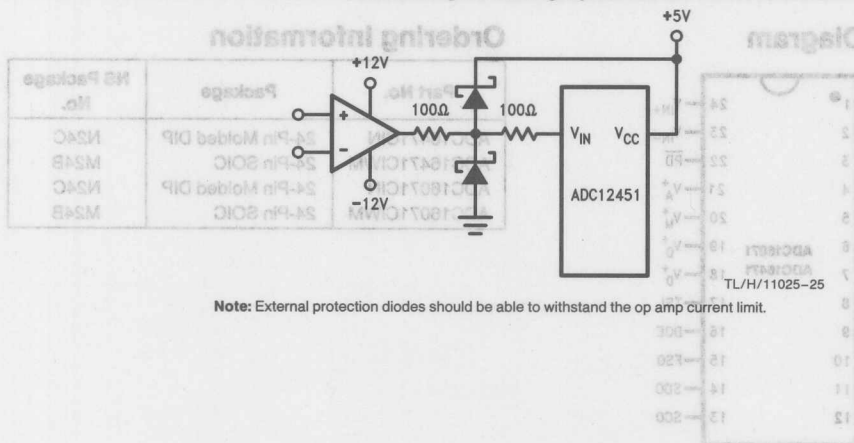
5.0 Typical Applications

Power Supply Bypassing



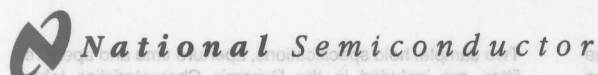
TL/H/11025-24

Protecting the Analog Inputs



Note: External protection diodes should be able to withstand the op amp current limit.

TL/H/11025-25



ADC16071/ADC16471 16-Bit Delta-Sigma 192 ks/s Analog-to-Digital Converters

General Description

The ADC16071/ADC16471 are 16-bit delta-sigma analog-to-digital converters using $64 \times$ oversampling at 12.288 MHz. A 5th-order comb filter and a 246 tap FIR decimation filter are used to achieve an output data rate of up to 192 kHz. The combination of oversampling and internal digital filtering greatly reduces the external anti-alias filter requirements to a simple RC low pass filter. The FIR filters offer linear phase response, 0.005 dB passband ripple, and ≥ 90 dB stopband rejection. The ADC16071/ADC16471's analog fourth-order modulator uses switched capacitor technology. A built-in fully-differential bandgap voltage reference is also included in the ADC16471. The ADC16071 has no internal reference and requires externally applied reference voltages.

The ADC16071/ADC16471 use an advanced BiCMOS process for a low power consumption of 500 mW (max) while operating from a single 5V supply. A power-down mode reduces the power supply current from 100 mA (max) in the active mode to 1.3 mA (max).

The ADC16071/ADC16471 are ideal analog-to-digital front ends for signal processing applications. They provide a complete high resolution signal acquisition system that requires a minimal external anti-aliasing filter, reference, or interface logic.

The ADC16071/ADC16471's serial interface is compatible with the DSP56001, TMS320, and ADSP2100 digital signal processors.

Key Specifications

- Resolution 16 bits
- Total harmonic distortion
 - 48 kHz output data rate -94 dB (typ)
 - 192 kHz output data rate -80 dB (typ)
- Maximum output data rate 192 kHz (min)
- Power dissipation
 - Active
 - 192 kHz output data rate 500 mW (max)
 - 48 kHz output data rate 275 mW (max)
 - Power-down 6.5 mW (max)

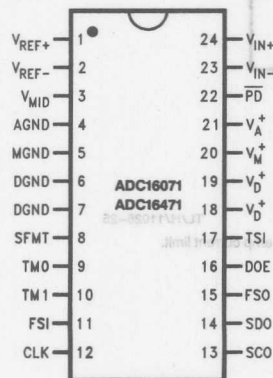
Key Features

- Voltage reference (ADC16471 only)
- Fourth-order modulator
- $64 \times$ oversampling with a 12.288 MHz sample rate
- Adjustable output data rate from 7 kHz to 192 kHz
- Linear-phase digital anti-aliasing filter:
 - 0.005 dB passband ripple
 - 90 dB stopband rejection
- Single +5V supply
- Power-down mode
- Serial data interface compatible with popular DSP devices

Applications

- Medical instrumentation
- Process control systems
- Test equipment
- High sample-rate audio
- Digital Signal Processing (DSP) analog front-end
- Vibration and noise analysis

Connection Diagram

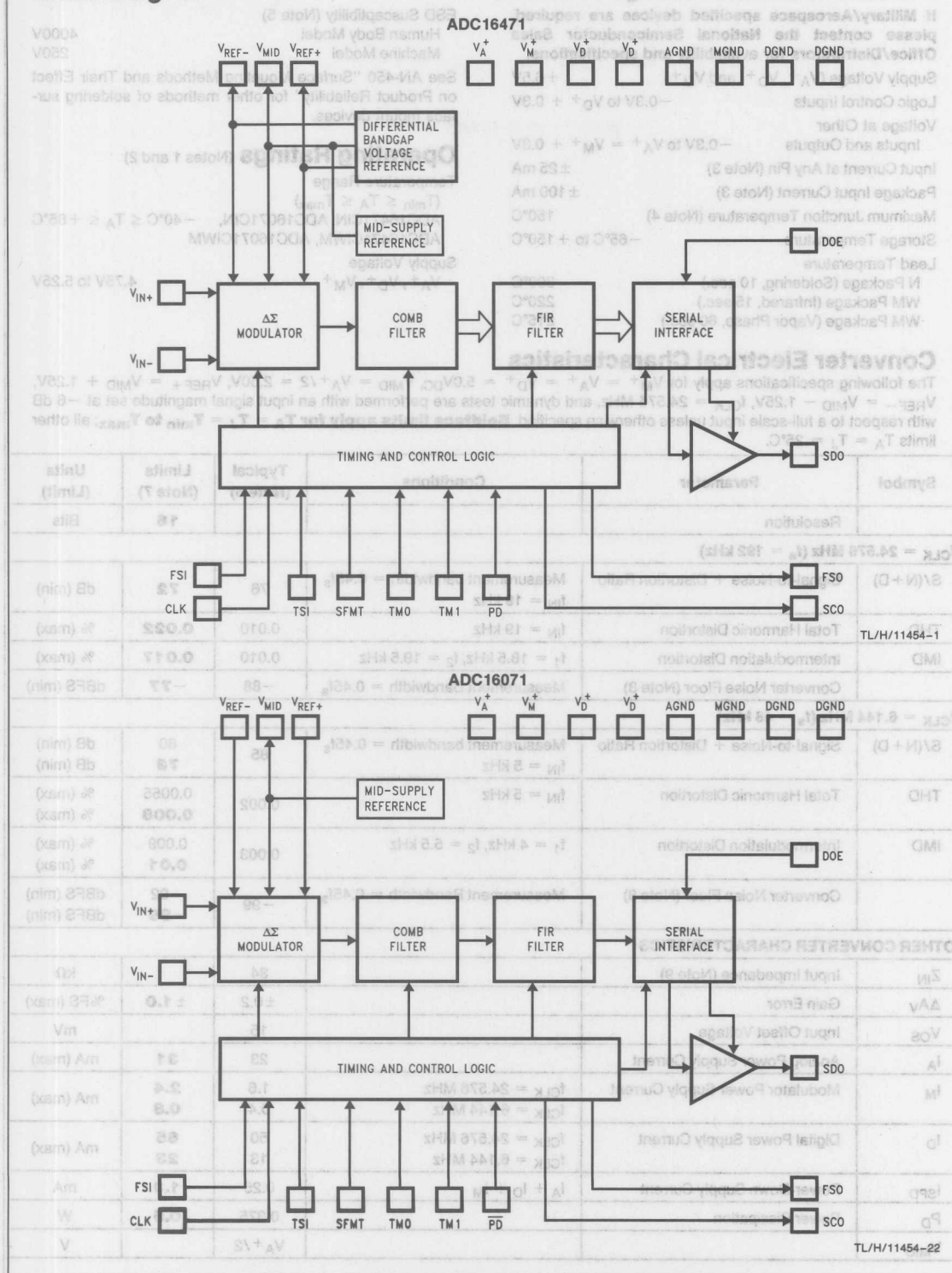


TL/H/11454-2

Ordering Information

Part No.	Package	NS Package No.
ADC16471CIN	24-Pin Molded DIP	N24C
ADC16471CIWM	24-Pin SOIC	M24B
ADC16071CIN	24-Pin Molded DIP	N24C
ADC16071CIWM	24-Pin SOIC	M24B

Block Diagram



Absolute Maximum Ratings (Notes 1 and 2)

If Military/Aerospace specified devices are required, please contact the National Semiconductor Sales Office/Distributors for availability and specifications.

Supply Voltage (V_A^+ , V_D^+ , and V_M^+)	+6.5V
Logic Control Inputs	-0.3V to V_D^+ + 0.3V
Voltage at Other Inputs and Outputs	-0.3V to V_A^+ = V_M^+ + 0.3V
Input Current at Any Pin (Note 3)	±25 mA
Package Input Current (Note 3)	±100 mA
Maximum Junction Temperature (Note 4)	150°C
Storage Temperature	-65°C to +150°C
Lead Temperature	
N Package (Soldering, 10 sec.)	300°C
WM Package (Infrared, 15 sec.)	220°C
WM Package (Vapor Phase, 60 sec.)	215°C

ESD Susceptibility (Note 5)

Human Body Model	4000V
Machine Model	250V

See AN-450 "Surface Mounting Methods and Their Effect on Product Reliability" for other methods of soldering surface mount devices.

Operating Ratings (Notes 1 and 2)

Temperature Range

$$(T_{\min} \leq T_A \leq T_{\max})$$

ADC16471CIN, ADC16071CIN, -40°C ≤ T_A ≤ +85°C

ADC16471CIWM, ADC16071CIWM

Supply Voltage

V_A^+ , V_D^+ , V_M^+ 4.75V to 5.25V

Converter Electrical Characteristics

The following specifications apply for $V_M^+ = V_A^+ = V_D^+ = 5.0V_{DC}$, $V_{MID} = V_A^+ / 2 = 2.50V$, $V_{REF+} = V_{MID} + 1.25V$, $V_{REF-} = V_{MID} - 1.25V$, $f_{CLK} = 24.576$ MHz, and dynamic tests are performed with an input signal magnitude set at -6 dB with respect to a full-scale input unless otherwise specified. **Boldface limits apply for $T_A = T_J = T_{\min}$ to T_{\max}** ; all other limits $T_A = T_J = 25^\circ\text{C}$.

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Typical (Note 6)	Limits (Note 7)	Units (Limit)
	Resolution			16	Bits
$f_{CLK} = 24.576$ MHz ($f_s = 192$ kHz)					
S/(N+D)	Signal-to-Noise + Distortion Ratio	Measurement bandwidth = $0.45f_s$ $f_{IN} = 19$ kHz	76	72	dB (min)
THD	Total Harmonic Distortion	$f_{IN} = 19$ kHz	0.010	0.022	% (max)
IMD	Intermodulation Distortion	$f_1 = 18.5$ kHz, $f_2 = 19.5$ kHz	0.010	0.017	% (max)
	Converter Noise Floor (Note 8)	Measurement Bandwidth = $0.45f_s$	-88	-77	dBFS (min)
$f_{CLK} = 6.144$ MHz ($f_s = 48$ kHz)					
S/(N+D)	Signal-to-Noise + Distortion Ratio	Measurement bandwidth = $0.45f_s$ $f_{IN} = 5$ kHz	85	80 73	dB (min) dB (min)
THD	Total Harmonic Distortion	$f_{IN} = 5$ kHz	0.002	0.0055 0.008	% (max) % (max)
IMD	Intermodulation Distortion	$f_1 = 4$ kHz, $f_2 = 5.5$ kHz	0.003	0.009 0.01	% (max) % (max)
	Converter Noise Floor (Note 8)	Measurement Bandwidth = $0.45f_s$	-99	-92 -89	dBFS (min) dBFS (min)
OTHER CONVERTER CHARACTERISTICS					
Z_{IN}	Input Impedance (Note 9)		34		kΩ
ΔA_V	Gain Error		±0.2	± 1.0	%FS (max)
V_{OS}	Input Offset Voltage		15		mV
I_A	Analog Power Supply Current		23	31	mA (max)
I_M	Modulator Power Supply Current	$f_{CLK} = 24.576$ MHz	1.6	2.4	mA (max)
		$f_{CLK} = 6.144$ MHz	0.4	0.8	
I_D	Digital Power Supply Current	$f_{CLK} = 24.576$ MHz	50	65	mA (max)
		$f_{CLK} = 6.144$ MHz	13	23	
I_{SPD}	Power-Down Supply Current	$I_A + I_D + I_M$	0.25	1.3	mA
P_D	Power Dissipation		0.375	0.5	W
V_{MID}			$V_A^+ / 2$		V

Digital Filter Characteristics

The following specifications apply for $V_A^+ = V_D^+ = V_M^+ = 5V$ unless otherwise specified. **Boldface limits apply for $T_A = T_J = T_{min}$ to T_{max}** ; all other limits $T_A = T_J = 25^\circ C$.

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Typical (Note 6)	Limits (Note 7)	Units (Limit)
$V_{(xam)} V$ (min) V	Stopband Rejection		-90.0		dB
$V_{(nim)} V$	Passband Ripple		± 0.005		dB
$V_{(xam)} V$ (min) V	3 dB Cutoff Frequency		0.45		fs
	Data Latency		3,968		Clock Cycles

Reference Characteristics (ADC16471 Only)

The following specifications apply for $V_A^+ = V_D^+ = V_M^+ = 5V$, unless otherwise specified. **Boldface limits apply for $T_A = T_J = T_{min}$ to T_{max}** ; all other limits $T_A = T_J = 25^\circ C$.

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Typical (Note 6)	Limits (Note 7)	Units (Limit)
V_{REF+}	Positive Internal Reference Output Voltage		$V_{MID} + 1.25$	$V_{MID} + 1.175$ $V_{MID} + 1.325$	V (min) V (max)
V_{REF-}	Negative Internal Reference Output Voltage		$V_{MID} - 1.25$	$V_{MID} - 1.325$ $V_{MID} - 1.175$	V (min) V (max)
$\Delta(V_{REF+} - V_{REF-})/\Delta T$	Internal Reference Temperature Coefficient		30		ppm/ $^\circ C$
$\Delta V_{REF+}/\Delta I$	Positive Internal Reference Load Regulation	Sourcing ($0\text{ mA} \leq I \leq +10\text{ mA}$) Sinking ($-1\text{ mA} \leq I \leq 0\text{ mA}$)	3.4	6.0	mV (max)
$\Delta V_{REF-}/\Delta I$	Negative Internal Reference Load Regulation	Sinking ($-1\text{ mA} \leq I \leq 0\text{ mA}$) Sourcing ($0\text{ mA} \leq I \leq 10\text{ mA}$)	3.2	6.0	

Input Reference Characteristics (ADC16071 Only)

The following specifications apply for $V_A^+ = V_D^+ = V_M^+ = 5V$.

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Typical (Note 6)	Limits (Note 7)	Units
V_{REF+}	Positive Reference Voltage		1 V_A^+		V V
V_{REF-}	Negative Reference Voltage		0 $V_A^+ - 1$		V V
$V_{REF+} - V_{REF-}$	Total Reference Voltage		1 V_A^+		V V

DC Electrical Characteristics

The following specifications apply for $V_A^+ = V_D^+ = V_M^+ = 5V$ unless otherwise specified. **Boldface limits apply for $T_A = T_J = T_{MIN}$ to T_{MAX}** ; all other limits $T_A = T_J = 25^\circ C$.

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Typical (Note 6)	Limits (Note 7)	Units (Limit)
V_{IH}	Logic High Input Voltage	$V_D^+ = 5.25V$		V_D^+ 2.3	V (max) V (min)
V_{IL}	Logic Low Input Voltage	$V_D^+ = 4.75V$		0.8 -0.3	V (max) V (min)
V_{OH}	Logic High Output Voltage	Logic High Output Current = $-400 \mu A$, $V_D^+ = 4.75V$		2.4	V (min)
V_{OL}	Logic Low Output Voltage	Logic Low Output Current = $2 mA$, $V_D^+ = 5.25V$		0.5	V (max)
$I_{IN(1)}$	Logical "1" Input Current		1.0	5.0	μA (max)
$I_{IN(0)}$	Logical "0" Input Current		-1.0	-5.0	μA (max)
I_{TSI}	SDO TRI-STATE® Leakage Current	$V_{IN} = 0.4V$ to $2.4V$	1.0	5.0	μA (max)
C_{IN}	Logic Input Capacitance	$V_{IN} = 0$ to V_D^+	5		pF

AC Electrical Characteristics for Clock In (CLK), Serial Clock Out (SCO), and Frame Sync In (FSI)

The following specifications apply for $V_A^+ = V_D^+ = V_M^+ = 5V$ unless otherwise specified. **Boldface limits apply for $T_A = T_J = T_{MIN}$ to T_{MAX}** ; all other limits $T_A = T_J = 25^\circ C$.

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Typical (Note 6)	Limits (Note 7)	Units (Limit)
f_{CLK}	CLK Frequency Range ($f_{CLK} = 1/t_{CLK}$)			25 1	MHz (max) MHz (min)
t_{CLK}	CLK Period ($t_{CLK} = 1/f_{CLK}$)			1000 40	ns (max) ns (min)
t_{CLKL}	CLK Low Pulse Width			16	ns (min)
t_{CLKH}	CLK High Pulse Width			14	ns (min)
t_R	CLK Rise Time			10 3	ns (max) ns (min)
t_F	CLK Fall Time			10 3	ns (max) ns (min)
t_{FSILOW}	Minimum Frame Sync Input Low Time before Frame Sync Input Asserted High		2		t_{CLK} (min)
t_{FSISU}	Frame Sync Input Setup Time			10	ns (min)
t_{FSIH}	Frame Sync Input Hold Time			10	ns (min)
t_{SCOD}	Serial Clock Output Delay Time from Rising Edge of CLK		12	20 5	ns (max) ns (min)
t_{SCO}	Serial Clock Output Period			4	t_{CLK}

AC Electrical Characteristics for Frame Sync Out (FSO), Serial Clock Out (SCO), and Serial Data Out (SDO)

The following specifications apply for $V_A^+ = V_D^+ = V_M^+ = 5V$ unless otherwise specified. **Boldface limits apply for $T_A = T_J = T_{MIN}$ to T_{MAX}** ; all other limits $T_A = T_J = 25^\circ C$.

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Typical (Note 6)	Limits (Note 7)	Units (Limit)
$t_{SCOF SOH}$	Delay from Serial Clock Out to Frame Sync Output High		2	5	ns (max)
$t_{SCOF SOL}$	Delay from Serial Clock Out to Frame Sync Output Low		2	5	ns (max)
t_{SDOV}	Delay from Serial Clock Out to Serial Data Output Valid		3	8	ns (max)
$t_{FSIFSOL}$	Delay from Frame Sync Input to Frame Sync Output Low			8	t_{CLK} (max)

AC Electrical Characteristics for Data Output Enable (DOE)

The following specifications apply for $V_A^+ = V_D^+ = V_M^+ = 5V$ unless otherwise specified. **Boldface limits apply for $T_A = T_J = T_{MIN}$ to T_{MAX}** ; all other limits $T_A = T_J = 25^\circ C$.

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Typical (Note 6)	Limits (Note 7)	Units (Limit)
t_{DOEE}	Data Output Enable Delay Time		20	25	ns (max)
t_{DOED}	Data Output Disable Delay Time		16	20	ns (max)

Note 1: Absolute Maximum Ratings indicate limits beyond which damage to the device may occur. Operating Ratings indicate conditions for which the device is functional, but do not guarantee specific performance limits. For guaranteed specifications and test conditions, see the Electrical Characteristics. The guaranteed specifications apply for the test conditions listed. Some performance characteristics may degrade when the device is not operated under the listed test conditions.

Note 2: All voltages are measured with respect to GND, unless otherwise specified.

Note 3: When the input voltage (V_{IN}) at any pin exceeds the power supply rails ($V_{IN} < GND$ or $V_{IN} > (V_A^+, V_M^+, \text{ or } V_D^+)$), the current at that pin should be limited to 25 mA. The 100 mA maximum package input current rating allows the voltage at any four pins, with an input current of 25 mA each, to simultaneously exceed the power supply voltages.

Note 4: The maximum power dissipation is a function of the maximum junction temperature ($T_{J(MAX)}$), total thermal resistance (θ_{JA}), and ambient temperature (T_A). The maximum allowable power dissipation at any ambient temperature is $P_{D(max)} = (T_{J(max)} - T_A)/\theta_{JA}$. When board mounted, the ADC16071/ADC16471's typical thermal resistance is:

Order Number	θ_{JA}
ADC16071CIN, ADC16471CIN	47°C/W
ADC16071CIWM, ADC16471CIWM	72°C/W

Note 5: Human body model, 100 pF discharge through a 1.5 k Ω resistor. The machine model is a 200 pF capacitor discharged directly into each pin.

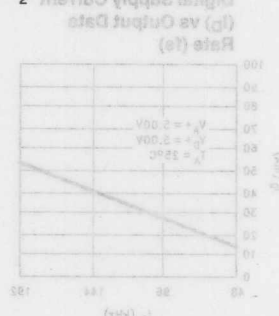
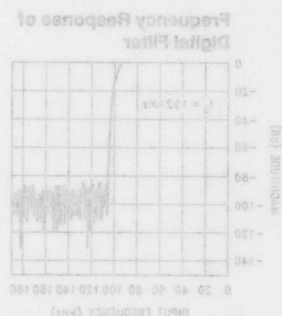
Note 6: Typical values are at $T_A = 25^\circ C$ and represent most likely parametric norm.

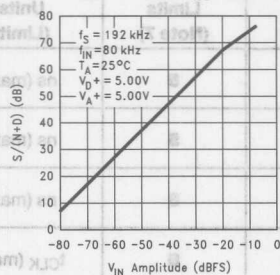
Note 7: Limits are guaranteed to National's AOQL (Average Output Quality Level).

Note 8: The V_{IN}^+ pin is shorted to the V_{IN}^- pin.

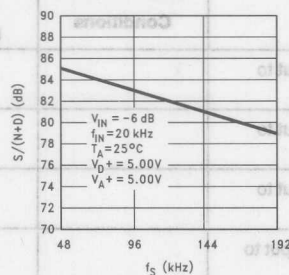
Note 9: The input impedance between V_{IN}^+ and V_{IN}^- due to the effective resistance of the switch capacitor input varies as follows:

$$Z_{IN} = \frac{10^{12}}{2.35 \cdot \left(\frac{f_{CLK}}{2}\right)}$$

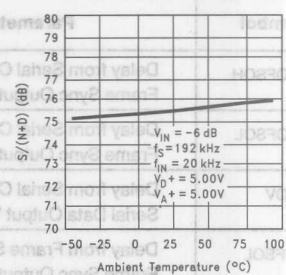
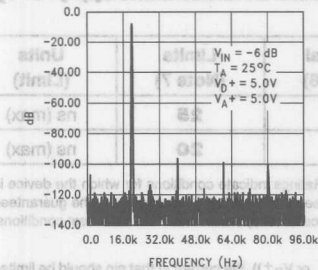
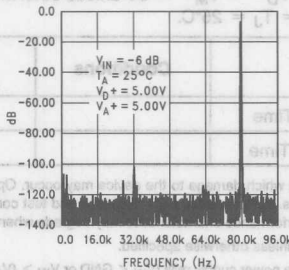
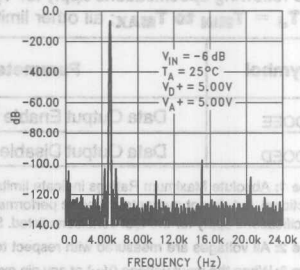
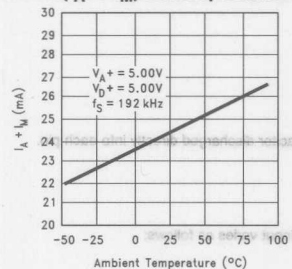
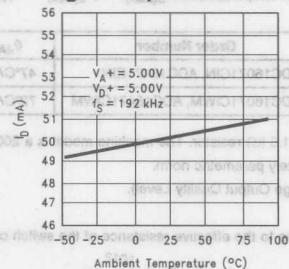
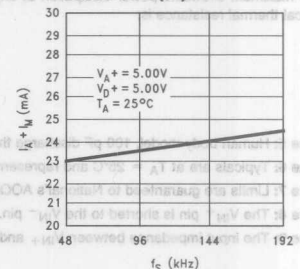
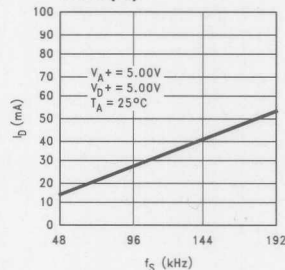
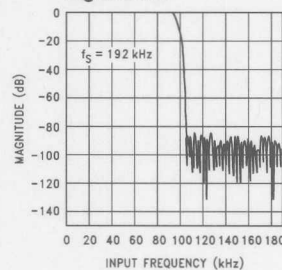


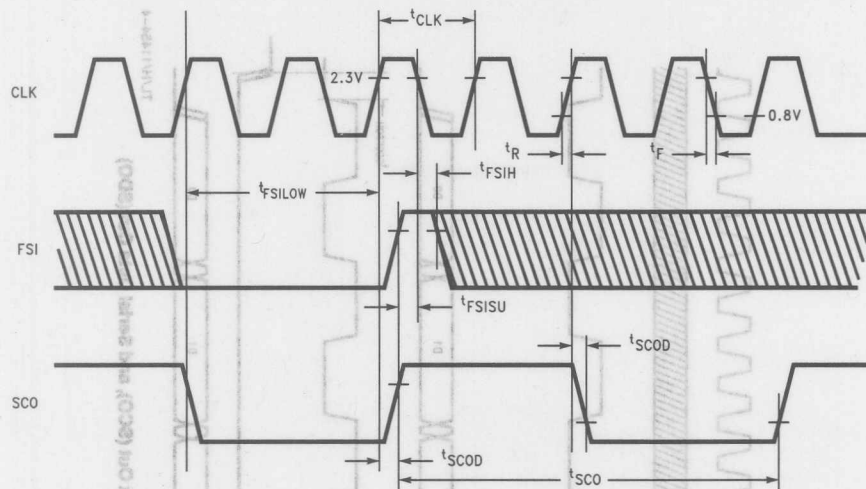
S/(N + D) vs V_{IN} Amplitude

Data Rate (fs)



S/(N + D) vs Temperature

Spectral Response,
 $f_s = 192$ kHz,
 $f_{IN} = 20$ kHzSpectral Response,
 $f_s = 192$ kHz,
 $f_{IN} = 80$ kHzSpectral Response,
 $f_s = 48$ kHz,
 $f_{IN} = 5$ kHzAnalog Supply Current
($I_A + I_M$) vs TemperatureDigital Supply Current
 I_D vs TemperatureAnalog Supply Current
($I_A + I_M$) vs Output
Data Rate (fs)Digital Supply Current
(I_D) vs Output Data
Rate (fs)Frequency Response of
Digital Filter



TL/H/11454-8

FIGURE 1. Timing Diagrams for Clock Input (CLK), Frame Sync Input (FSI), and Serial Clock Output (SCO)

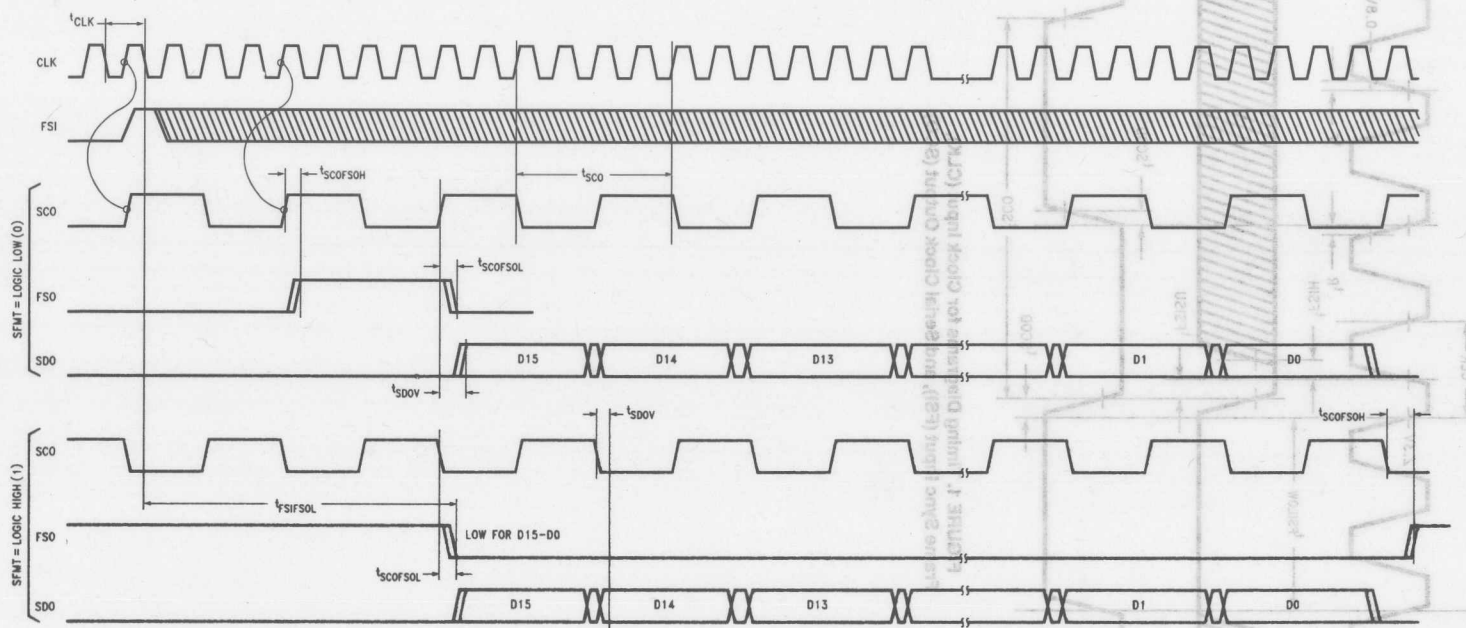


FIGURE 2. Detailed Timing Diagrams for Frame Sync Input (FSI), Frame Sync Out (FSO), Serial Clock Out (SCO), and Serial Data Out (SDO)

TL/H/11454-4

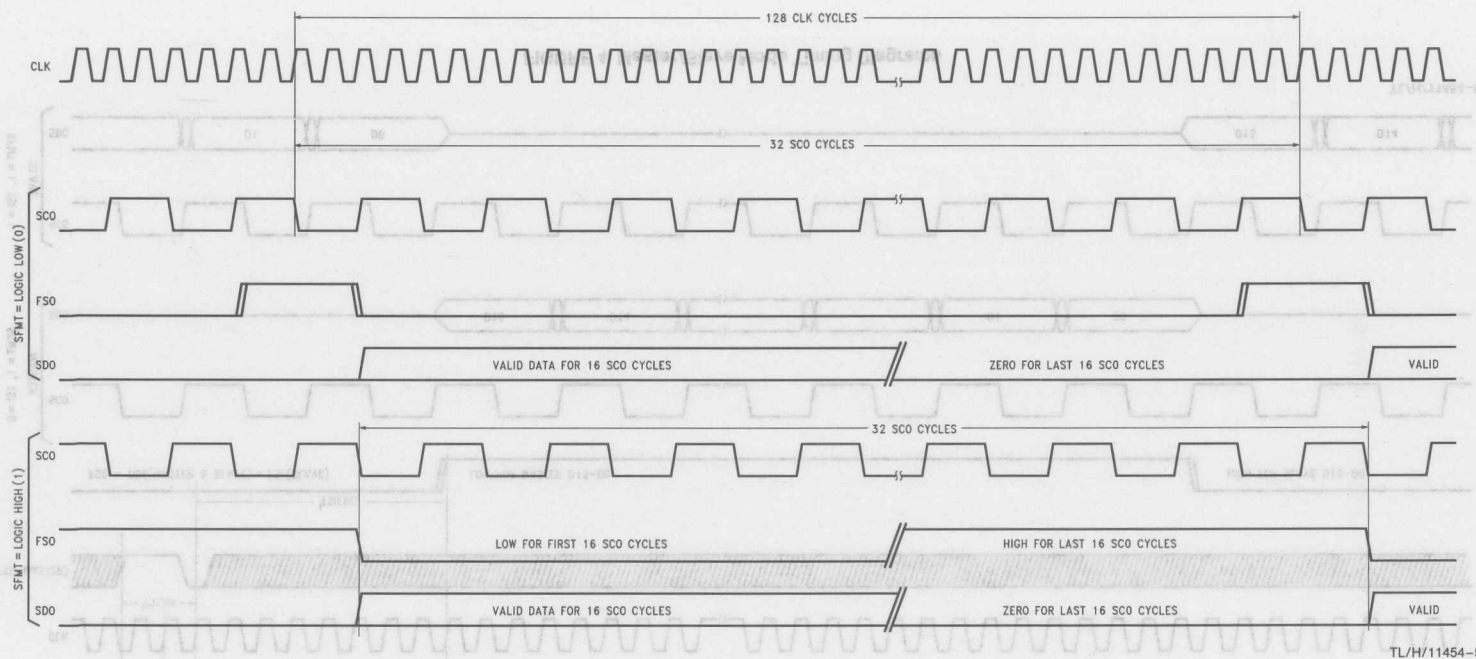
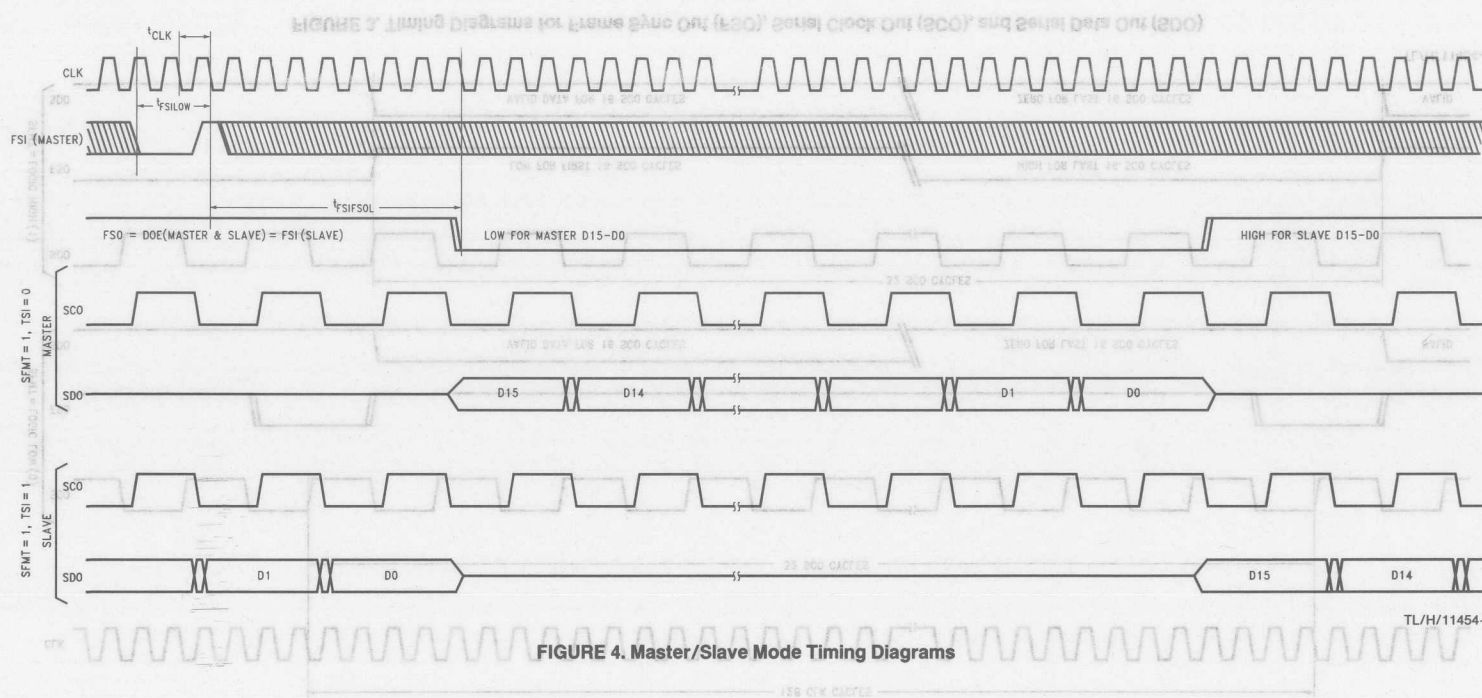


FIGURE 3. Timing Diagrams for Frame Sync Out (FSO), Serial Clock Out (SCO), and Serial Data Out (SDO)



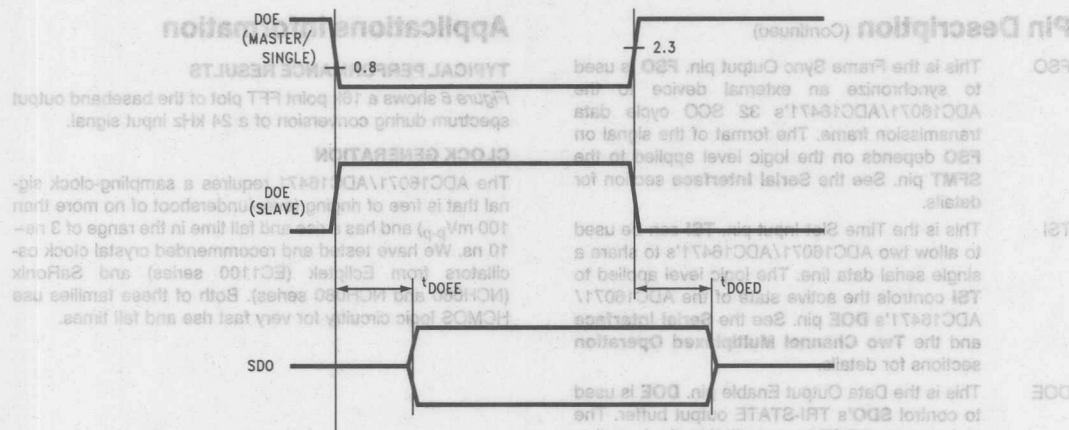


FIGURE 5. Timing Diagrams for Data Output Enable (DOE) and Serial Data Out (SDO)

Pin Description

V_{REF}^+, V_{REF}^-	These are the ADC16471's internal differential reference's bypass pins. Their nominal output voltage is $\pm 1.25V$ centered around the voltage at the V_{MID} pin, typically $V_A + 1/2$. V_{REF}^+ , V_{MID} , and V_{REF}^- should be bypassed with a parallel combination of $10\ \mu F$ and $0.1\ \mu F$ capacitors. For the ADC16071, these are the reference voltage inputs. V_{REF}^+ and V_{MID} should be bypassed with a parallel combination of $10\ \mu F$ and $0.1\ \mu F$ capacitors.	V_M^+	This is the modulator's supply pin. V_M^+ should be connected to the system analog voltage supply with a circuit board trace or connection that is separate from that used to supply V_A^+ . Best performance is achieved when this pin is bypassed with a parallel combination of $10\ \mu F$ and $0.1\ \mu F$ capacitors.
V_{MID}	This pin is the internal differential reference's $V_A + 1/2$ output pin. V_{MID} should be bypassed with a parallel combination of $10\ \mu F$ and $0.1\ \mu F$ capacitors.	V_D^+	This pin is the connection to the system digital voltage supply. Best performance is achieved when this pin is bypassed with a parallel combination of $10\ \mu F$ and $0.1\ \mu F$ capacitors.
V_{IN}^+, V_{IN}^-	These are the ADC's differential input pins. Signals applied to these pins can be single-ended or differential with respect to the V_{MID} voltage.	SFMT	This is the Serial Format pin. The logic level applied to the SFMT pin determines whether conversion data shifted out of the SDO pin is valid on the rising or falling edge of SDO. It also controls the format of the Frame Sync Out (FSO) signal. See the Serial Interface section for details.
\overline{PD}	This is the input pin used to activate the power-down mode. When a logic LOW (0) is applied to this pin the supply current drops from 100 mA (max) to 1.3 mA (max).	TM0, TM1	Used to enabled test mode during production. Connect both pins to DGND.
AGND	This is the connection to system analog ground. Internally, this ground is connected to the analog circuitry, including the fourth-order modulator.	FSI	This is the Frame Sync Input pin. FSI is an input used to synchronize the ADC16071/ADC16471's conversions to an external source. The state of FSI is sampled on the falling edge of CLK. See the Serial Interface section for details.
DGND	This is the connection to system digital ground. Internally, this ground is connected to all digital circuitry except the modulator's clock.	CLK	This is the clock signal input pin. The signal applied to this pin sets the sample rate of the ADC16071/ADC16471's modulator to $f_{CLK}/2$. The frequency range can be $1\ MHz \leq f_{CLK} \leq 25\ MHz$.
MGND	This is the ground pin for the modulator's clock. It should be connected to analog ground through its own connection that is separate from that used by AGND.	SCO	This is the Serial Clock Output pin. The ADC16071/ADC16471's serial data transmission is synchronous with the SCO signal. SCO has a frequency of $f_{CLK}/4$. See the Serial Interface section for details.
V_A^+	This pin is the connection to the system analog voltage supply. Best performance is achieved when this pin is bypassed with a parallel combination of $10\ \mu F$ and $0.1\ \mu F$ capacitors.	SDO	This is the Serial Data Output pin. The ADC16071/ADC16471's conversion data is shifted out from this pin synchronous to the SCO signal. See the Serial Interface section for details.

Applications Information

TYPICAL PERFORMANCE RESULTS

CLOCK GENERATION

The ADC16071/ADC16471 requires a sampling-clock signal that is free of ringing (over/undershoot of no more than 100 mV_{p-p}) and has a rise and fall time in the range of 3 ns–10 ns. We have tested and recommended crystal clock oscillators from Ecliptek (EC1100 series) and SaRonix (NCH060 and NCH080 series). Both of these families use HCMOS logic circuitry for very fast rise and fall times.

DOE This is the Data Output Enable pin. **DOE** is used to control **SDO**'s TRI-STATE output buffer. The active state of **DOE** is controlled by the logic level applied to the **TSI** pin. See the **Serial Interface** and the **Two Channel Multiplexed Operation** sections for details.

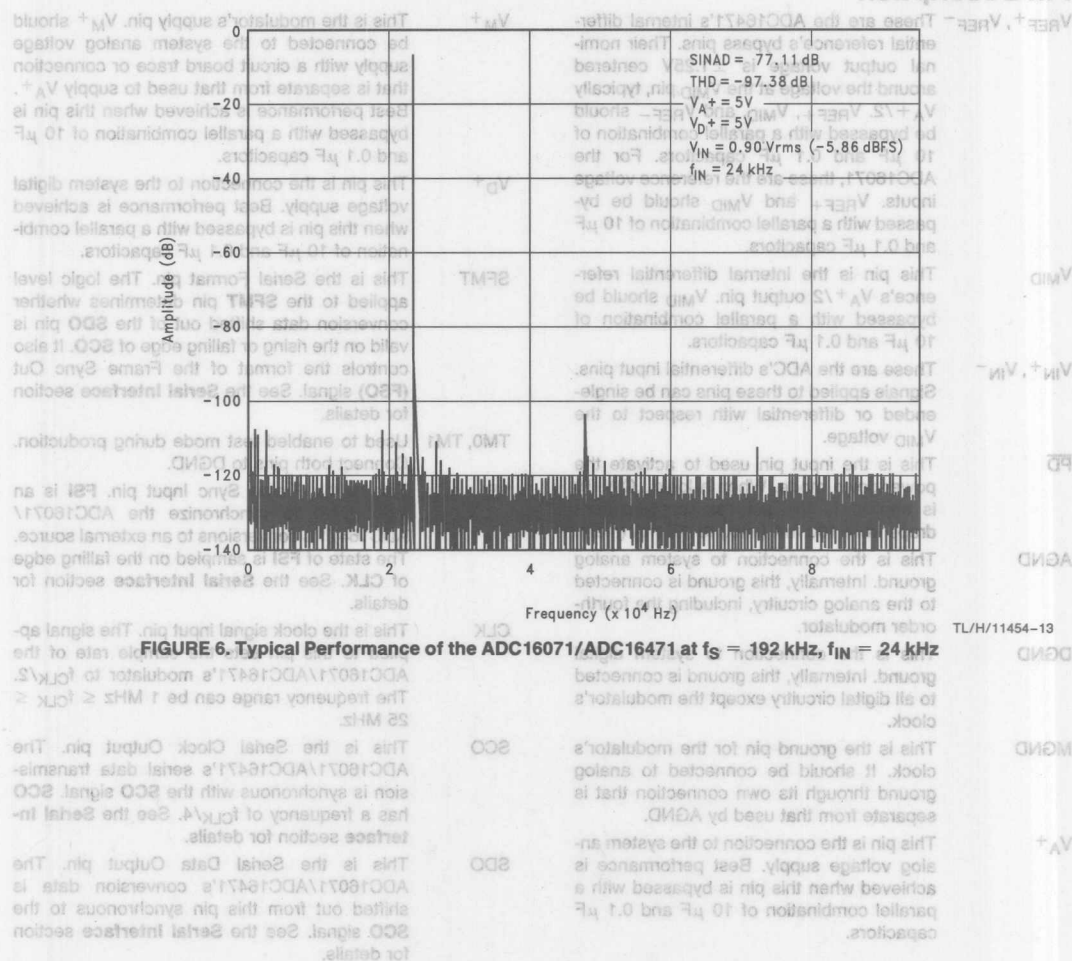


FIGURE 6. Typical Performance of the ADC16071/ADC16471 at $f_S = 192$ kHz, $f_{IN} = 24$ kHz

Applications Information (Continued)

Overshoot and ringing can be reduced by adding a series damping resistor between the crystal oscillator's output (pin 8) and the ADC16071/ADC16471's CLK (pin 12), as shown in Figure 7. The actual resistor value is dependent on the board layout and trace length that connects the oscillator or CLK source to the ADC. A typical starting value is 50Ω with a range of 27Ω to 150Ω.

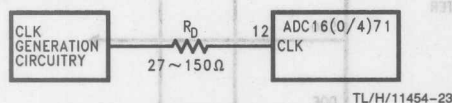


FIGURE 7. Damping Resistor Reduces Clock Signal Overshoot

SERIAL INTERFACE

The ADC16071 and the ADC16471 have three serial interface output pins: Serial Data Output (**SDO**), Frame Sync Output (**FSO**), and Serial Clock Output (**SCO**). **SCO** has a frequency of $f_{CLK}/4$. Each of the ADC16071/ADC16471's 16-bit conversions is transmitted within the first half of the data transmission frame. A data transmission frame is 32 SCO cycles in duration. Two's complement data shifts out on the **SDO** pin beginning with bit 15 (MSB) and ending with bit 0 (LSB), taking 16 SCO cycles. **SDO** then shifts out zeroes for the next 16 SCO cycles to maintain compatibility with two channel multiplexed operation.

The serial data that is shifted out of the **SDO** pin is synchronous with **SCO**. Depending on the logic level applied to the Serial Format pin (**SFMT**), the data on the **SDO** pin is valid on either the falling or rising edge of **SCO**. If a logic Low is applied to **SFMT**, then the data on **SDO** is valid on the falling edge of **SCO**. If a logic High is applied to **SFMT**, then the data on **SDO** is valid on the rising edge of **SCO**. See Figure 2.

The **FSO** signal is used to synchronize other devices to the ADC16071/ADC16471's data transmission frame. Depending on the logic level applied to **SFMT**, the signal on **FSO** is either a short pulse (approximately one SCO cycle in duration) ending just before the transmission of bit 15 on **SDO**, or a square wave with a period of 32 SCO cycles going low just before the transmission of bit 15 and going high just after the transmission of bit 0. If a logic Low is applied to **SFMT**, **FSO** will be high for approximately one SCO cycle and fall low just before the transmission of bit 15 and stay low for the remainder of the transmission frame. If a logic High is applied to **SFMT**, **FSO** will be low during the transmission of bits 15–0 and high during the next 16 SCO cycles. See Figure 3.

The Frame Sync Input (**FSI**), is used to synchronize the ADC16071/ADC16471's conversions to an external source. The logic state of **FSI** is captured by the ADC16071/ADC16471 on the falling edge of **CLK**. If an **FSI** low to high transition is sensed between adjacent **CLK** falling edges, the ADC16071/ADC16471 will interrupt its current data transmission frame and begin a new one. See Figure 4.

Due to the data latency of the ADC16071/ADC16471's digital filters, the first 31 conversions following a frame sync input signal will represent inaccurate data, unless the frame syncs are applied at constant 32 SCO cycle intervals. If no **FSI** signal is applied (**FSI** is kept High or Low), the ADC16071/ADC16471 will internally create a frame sync every 32 SCO cycles.

The Data Output Enable pin (**DOE**), is used to enable and disable the output of data on **SDO**. When **DOE** is deactivated, **SDO** stops driving the serial data line by entering a high impedance TRI-STATE. **DOE**'s active state matches the logic level applied to the Time Slot Input pin (**TSI**). If a logic Low is applied to **TSI**, the ADC16071/ADC16471's **SDO** pin will shift out data when **DOE** is Low, and be in a high impedance TRI-STATE when **DOE** is High. If a logic High is applied to **TSI**, **SDO** will shift out data when **DOE** is High, and be in a high impedance TRI-STATE when **DOE** is Low.

TWO CHANNEL MULTIPLEXED OPERATION

Two ADC16071/ADC16471's can easily be configured to share a single serial data line and operate in a "stereo", or two channel multiplexed mode. They share the serial data bus by alternating transmission of conversion data on their respective **SDO** pins. One of the ADC16071/ADC16471's, the Master, shifts its conversion data out of **SDO** during the first 16 SCO cycles of the data transmission frame. The other ADC16071/ADC16471, the Slave, shifts its data out during the second 16 SCO cycles of the data transmission frame.

The Slave is selected by applying a logic High to its **TSI** pin and a logic High to its **SFMT** pin. The Master is chosen by applying a logic Low to its **TSI** pin and a logic High to its **SFMT** pin. As shown in Figure 8, the Master's **FSO** is used to control the **DOE** of both the Master and the Slave as well as to synchronize the two ADC16071/ADC16471's by driving the Slave's Frame Sync Input pin, **FSI**. As the Master finishes transmitting its 16 bits of conversion data, its **FSO** goes High. This triggers the Slave's **FSI**, causing the Slave to begin transmitting its 16 bits of conversion data.

The Master's **DOE** is active Low and the Slave's **DOE** is active High. Since the same signal, the Master's **FSO**, is connected to both of the converters' **DOE** pins, one converter will shift out data on its **SDO** pin while the other is in TRI-STATE, allowing the two ADC16071/ADC16471's to share the same serial data transmission line.

POWER SUPPLY AND GROUNDING

The ADC16071/ADC16471 has on-chip 50 pF bypass capacitors between the supply-pin bonding pads and their corresponding grounds. There are 24 of these capacitors, 6 for the analog section and 18 for the digital, resulting in a total value of 1200 pF. They help control ringing on the on-chip power supply busses, especially in the digital section. Further, they help enhance the baseband noise performance of the analog modulator.

Applications Information (Continued)

Due to the data latency of the ADC16071/ADC16471, a digital input will require a delay of one frame sync unless the frame sync is applied at constant 32 SCO cycles intervals. If no frame sync is applied, FSI is kept High or Low, the ADC16071/ADC16471 will internally create a frame sync every 32 SCO cycles.

The Frame Sync pin (FSI) is used to enable and disable the output of data on SDO. When DOE is deasserted, the output of data on SDO is disabled. The FSI signal is applied to the Time Slot Input pin (TSI). It is a logic Low applied to the TSI pin when DOE is High, and a logic High is applied to the TSI pin when DOE is Low. If a logic High is applied to the TSI pin, the data on SDO will shift out data when DOE is Low, and when DOE is High, the data on SDO will shift out data when DOE is Low.

Two ADC16071/ADC16471s can easily be configured to share a single serial data line and operate in a "stereo" or "dual channel" mode. They share the serial data line by alternating transmission of conversion data on their respective SDO pins. One of the ADC16071/ADC16471s, the Master, shifts its conversion data out to SDO during the first 18 SCO cycles of the data transmission frame. The other ADC16071/ADC16471, the Slave, shifts its data out during the next 18 SCO cycles of the data transmission frame.

The slave is selected by applying a logic High to its TSI pin and a logic Low to its SPMT pin. The Master is chosen by applying a logic Low to its TSI pin and a logic High to its SPMT pin. The Master's FSI is used to control the DOE of both the Master and the Slave as well as to control the DOE of the Slave as well as to control the DOE of the Master. The Master's FSI is used to control the DOE of both the Master and the Slave as well as to control the DOE of the Slave as well as to control the DOE of the Master.

Best converter performance is achieved when these internal bypass capacitors are supplemented with additional external power-supply decoupling capacitors. This ensures the lowest ac-bypass impedance path for the ADC16071/ADC16471's dynamic current requirements. Each of the ADC16071/ADC16471's four supply pins should be individually bypassed, using a parallel combination of 10 μ F (tantalum) and 0.1 μ F (monolithic ceramic), to its corresponding ground pin:

- V_A+ (Pin 21) \rightarrow AGND (Pin 4)
- V_M+ (Pin 20) \rightarrow MGND (Pin 5)
- V_D+ (Pin 19) \rightarrow DGND (Pin 6)
- V_D+ (Pin 18) \rightarrow DGND (Pin 7)

Short lead lengths are mandatory. Therefore, surface mount capacitors are **strongly** recommended.

POWER SUPPLY VOLTAGES FOR BEST PERFORMANCE

While adequate performance will be achieved by operating the ADC16071/ADC16471 with +5V connected to V_A+ , V_M+ and V_D+ , dynamic performance, as measured by $S/(N+D)$, can be further enhanced by slightly raising the analog supply voltage and lowering the digital supply voltage.

Applications Information (Continued)

Overload and hysteresis can be reduced by adding a series damping resistor between the crystal oscillator and the ADC16071/ADC16471, as shown in Figure 7. The actual resistor value is dependent on the board layout and trace length that connects the oscillator to the ADC16071/ADC16471. A resistor value of 50 Ω with a range of 27 Ω to 150 Ω is recommended.

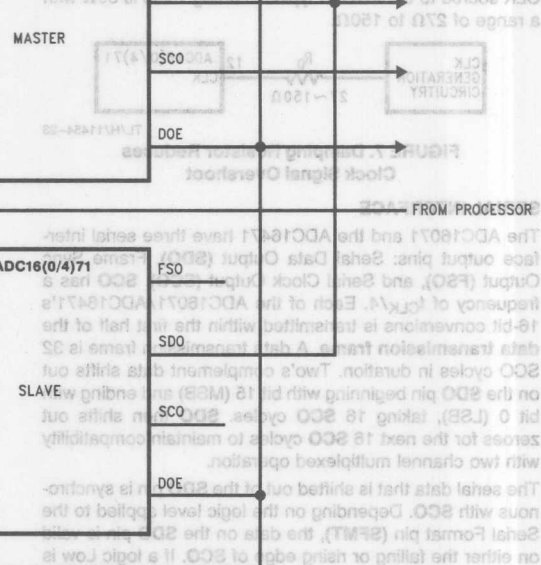


FIGURE 8. Two Channel Multiplexed Operation Connection Diagram

ANALOG INPUT

The ADC16071 and the ADC16471 generate a two's complement output determined by the following equation:

$$\text{Output Code} = \frac{(V_{IN+} - V_{IN-}) (32768)}{(V_{REF+} - V_{REF-})}$$

Round off to the nearest integer value between -32768 and 32767.

The signals applied to V_{IN+} and V_{IN-} must be between V_A+ and analog ground. For accurate conversions, the absolute difference between V_{IN+} and V_{IN-} should be less than the difference between V_{REF+} and V_{REF-} . Best harmonic performance will result when a differential voltage is applied to V_{IN+} and V_{IN-} that has a common mode voltage at or below V_{MID} .

Due to overloading in the ADC16071/ADC16471's $\Delta\Sigma$ modulator, performance degrades considerably as the input amplitude approaches full scale. With an input that peaks at -2 dB from full scale, $S/(N+D)$ is about 2 dB worse than with a -6 dB input. With a -1 dB input, $S/(N+D)$ can be 10 dB worse than with a -6 dB input.

Applications Information (Continued)

ANALOG SIGNAL CONDITIONING

The ADC16071/ADC16471's digital comb and FIR filter combine to create the band-limiting anti-aliasing filter, generating a steep cutoff at the upper range of the sampled baseband. Additional external filtering is needed to ensure that the best conversion performance is maintained. The external filtering uses a simple R-C lowpass filter. A suggested circuit is shown in Figure 9. The values of R_1 , R_2 , C_1 , C_2 , and C_3 are found using the following equation:

$$f_c(-3 \text{ dB}) = \frac{1}{6\pi RC}$$

where $R = R_1 = R_2$ and $C = C_1 = C_2 = C_3$.

The effects of the external filter are minimized by choosing a minimum cutoff frequency equal to $f_{CLK}/32$. As an example, for f_{CLK} equal to 6.144 MHz, set $R_1 = R_2 = 82.5 \Omega$ and $C_1 = C_2 = C_3 = 3300 \text{ pF}$. This sets the input network's cutoff frequency at 194 kHz. For f_{CLK} equal to 24.576 MHz, set $R_1 = R_2 = 20 \Omega$ and $C_1 = C_2 = C_3 = 3300 \text{ pF}$. This sets the input network's cutoff frequency at 803 kHz.

RELATION BETWEEN CAPACITOR DIELECTRIC AND SIGNAL DISTORTION

For any capacitors connected to the ADC16071/ADC16471's analog inputs, the dielectric plays an important role in determining the amount of distortion generated in the input signal. The capacitors used must have low dielectric absorption. This requirement is fulfilled using capacitors that

have film dielectrics. Of these, polypropylene and polystyrene are the best. These are followed by polycarbonate and mylar. If ceramic capacitors are chosen, use only capacitors with NPO dielectrics.

INTERNAL DIFFERENTIAL BANDGAP REFERENCE

A fully differential bandgap reference generates local feedback voltages, V_{REF+} and V_{REF-} , for the analog modulator. The outputs of this reference are trimmed to be equal to V_{MID} plus or minus 1.25V. This gives a differential reference voltage of 2.5V which results in a $\pm 2.5V$ differential input range. The ADC16071 does not have the internal differential bandgap reference, allowing the user the flexibility to determine the full scale range by using an external voltage reference.

EXTERNAL VOLTAGE REFERENCE FOR THE ADC16071

Figure 10 shows the suggested connection diagram for the ADC16071. The LM4041-ADJ is set to 2.0V and is applied to the ADC16071's V_{REF+} input.

The reference voltage must be free of noise. This is accomplished using the same capacitor combination used with the ADC16471's reference pins with the exception of V_{REF-} , which is connected to analog ground.

Figures 11 and 12 show the suggested circuits for ac-coupled applications.

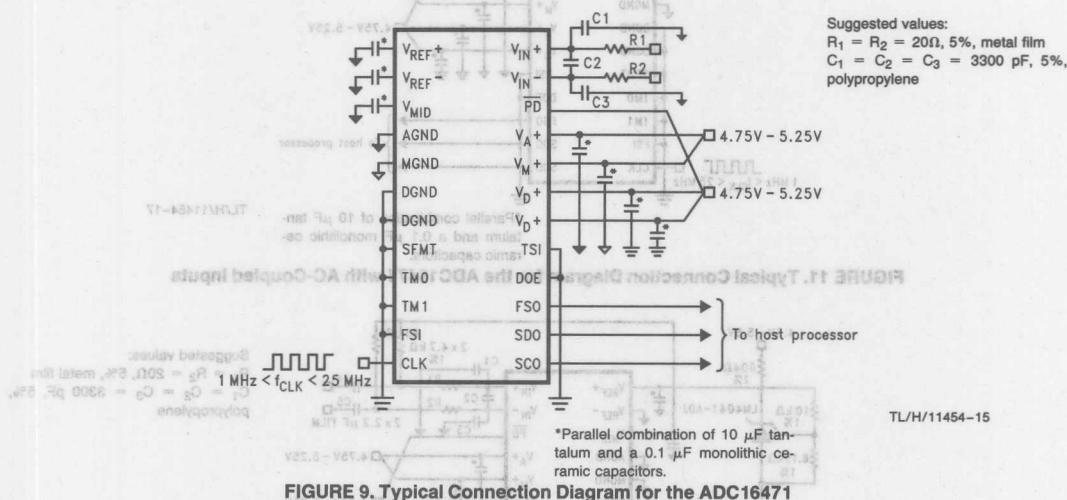


FIGURE 9. Typical Connection Diagram for the ADC16471

Applications Information (Continued)

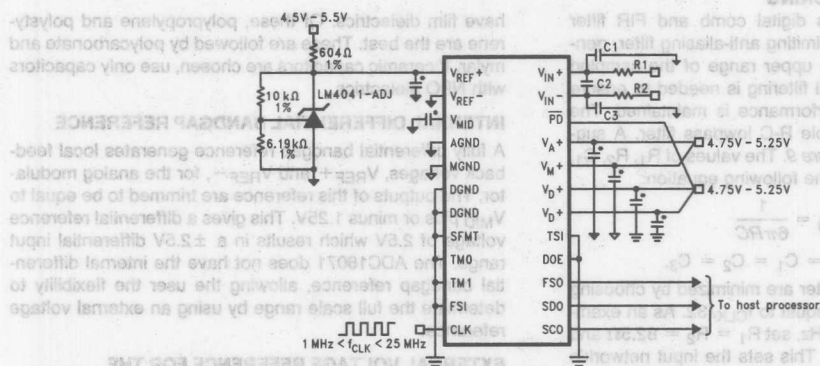


FIGURE 10. Typical Connection Diagram for the ADC16071

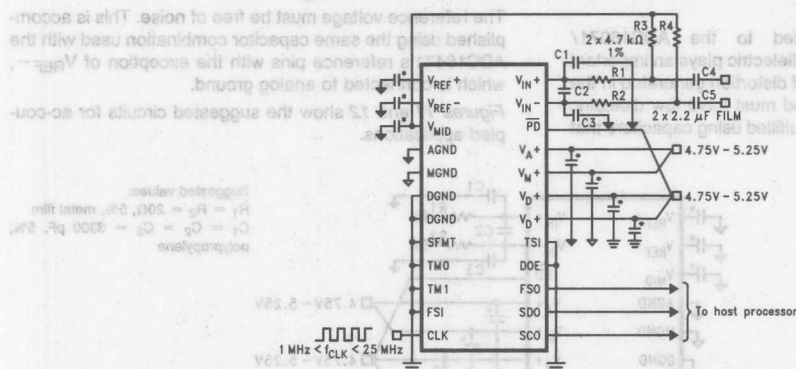


FIGURE 11. Typical Connection Diagram for the ADC16471 with AC-Coupled Inputs

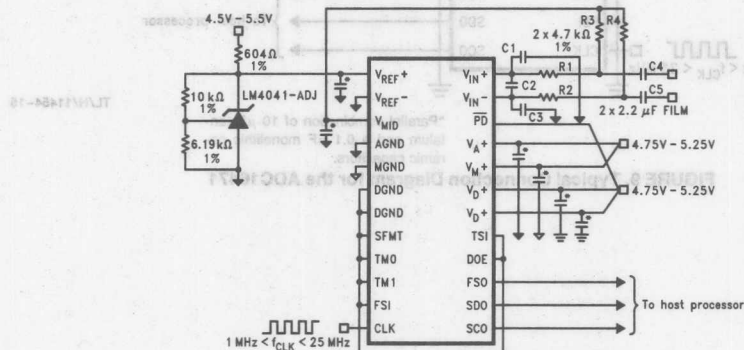


FIGURE 12. Typical Connection Diagram for the ADC16071 with AC-Coupled Inputs

Applications Information (Continued)

DSP INTERFACES

The ADC16071/ADC16471 was designed to connect to popular DSPs without intervening "glue logic". Figures 13, 14, and 15 show suggested connection schematics for the DSP56001, TMS320C3x, and the ADSP-2101 families.

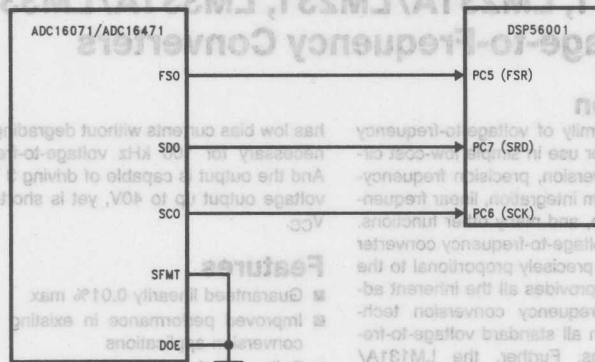


FIGURE 13. Interface Connections between the ADC16071/ADC16471 and the Motorola DSP56001

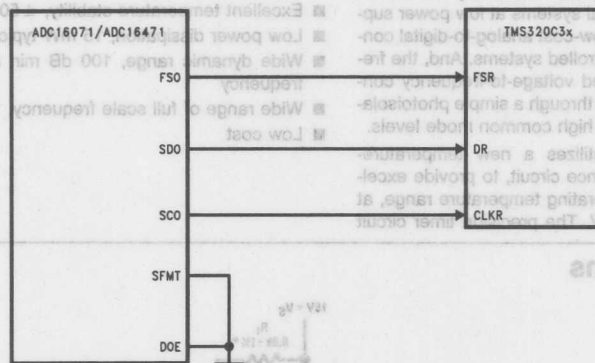


FIGURE 14. Interface Connections between the ADC16071/ADC16471 and the Texas Instruments TMS320C3x

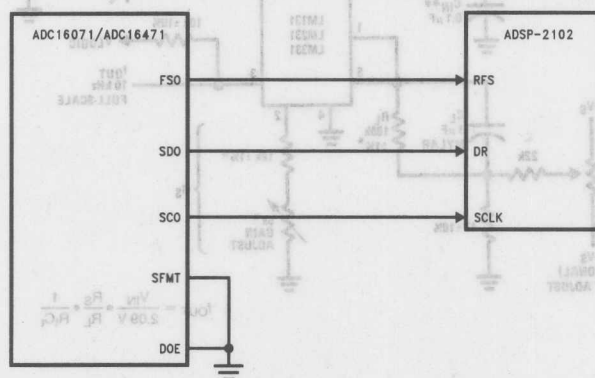


FIGURE 15. Interface Connections between the ADC16071/ADC16471 and the Analog Devices ADSP-2101

LM131A/LM131, LM231A/LM231, LM331A/LM331

Precision Voltage-to-Frequency Converters

General Description

The LM131/LM231/LM331 family of voltage-to-frequency converters are ideally suited for use in simple low-cost circuits for analog-to-digital conversion, precision frequency-to-voltage conversion, long-term integration, linear frequency modulation or demodulation, and many other functions. The output when used as a voltage-to-frequency converter is a pulse train at a frequency precisely proportional to the applied input voltage. Thus, it provides all the inherent advantages of the voltage-to-frequency conversion techniques, and is easy to apply in all standard voltage-to-frequency converter applications. Further, the LM131A/LM231A/LM331A attains a new high level of accuracy versus temperature which could only be attained with expensive voltage-to-frequency modules. Additionally the LM131 is ideally suited for use in digital systems at low power supply voltages and can provide low-cost analog-to-digital conversion in microprocessor-controlled systems. And, the frequency from a battery powered voltage-to-frequency converter can be easily channeled through a simple photoisolator to provide isolation against high common mode levels.

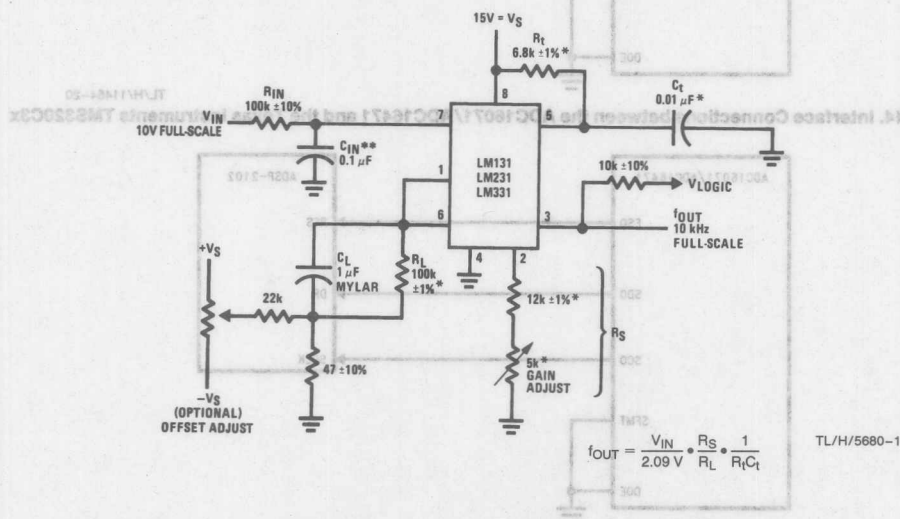
The LM131/LM231/LM331 utilizes a new temperature-compensated band-gap reference circuit, to provide excellent accuracy over the full operating temperature range, at power supplies as low as 4.0V. The precision timer circuit

has low bias currents without degrading the quick response necessary for 100 kHz voltage-to-frequency conversion. And the output is capable of driving 3 TTL loads, or a high voltage output up to 40V, yet is short-circuit-proof against V_{CC} .

Features

- Guaranteed linearity 0.01% max
- Improved performance in existing voltage-to-frequency conversion applications
- Split or single supply operation
- Operates on single 5V supply
- Pulse output compatible with all logic forms
- Excellent temperature stability, ± 50 ppm/ $^{\circ}\text{C}$ max
- Low power dissipation, 15 mW typical at 5V
- Wide dynamic range, 100 dB min at 10 kHz full scale frequency
- Wide range of full scale frequency, 1 Hz to 100 kHz
- Low cost

Typical Applications



*Use stable components with low temperature coefficients. See Typical Applications section.

**0.1 μF or 1 μF , See "Principles of Operation."

FIGURE 1. Simple Stand-Alone Voltage-to-Frequency Converter
with $\pm 0.03\%$ Typical Linearity ($f = 10$ Hz to 11 kHz)

Absolute Maximum Ratings (Note 1)

If Military/Aerospace specified devices are required, please contact the National Semiconductor Sales Office/Distributors for availability and specifications.

	LM131A/LM131	LM231A/LM231	LM331A/LM331
Supply Voltage	40V	40V	40V
Output Short Circuit to Ground	Continuous	Continuous	Continuous
Output Short Circuit to V_{CC}	Continuous	Continuous	Continuous
Input Voltage	-0.2V to $+V_S$	-0.2V to $+V_S$	-0.2V to $+V_S$
Operating Ambient Temperature Range	T_{MIN} T_{MAX} -55°C to +125°C	T_{MIN} T_{MAX} -25°C to +85°C	T_{MIN} T_{MAX} 0°C to +70°C
Power Dissipation (P_D at 25°C) and Thermal Resistance (θ_{JA})	670 mW 150°C/W	1.25W 100°C/W	1.25W 100°C/W
(H Package) P_D θ_{JA}			
(N Package) P_D θ_{JA}			
(M Package) P_D θ_{JA}			
Lead Temperature (Soldering, 10 sec.)	260°C	260°C	260°C
Dual-In-Line Package (Plastic)	260°C		
Metal Can Package (TO-5)	260°C		
ESD Susceptibility (Note 4)	2000V	500V	500V
Metal Can Package (TO-5)			
Other Packages			

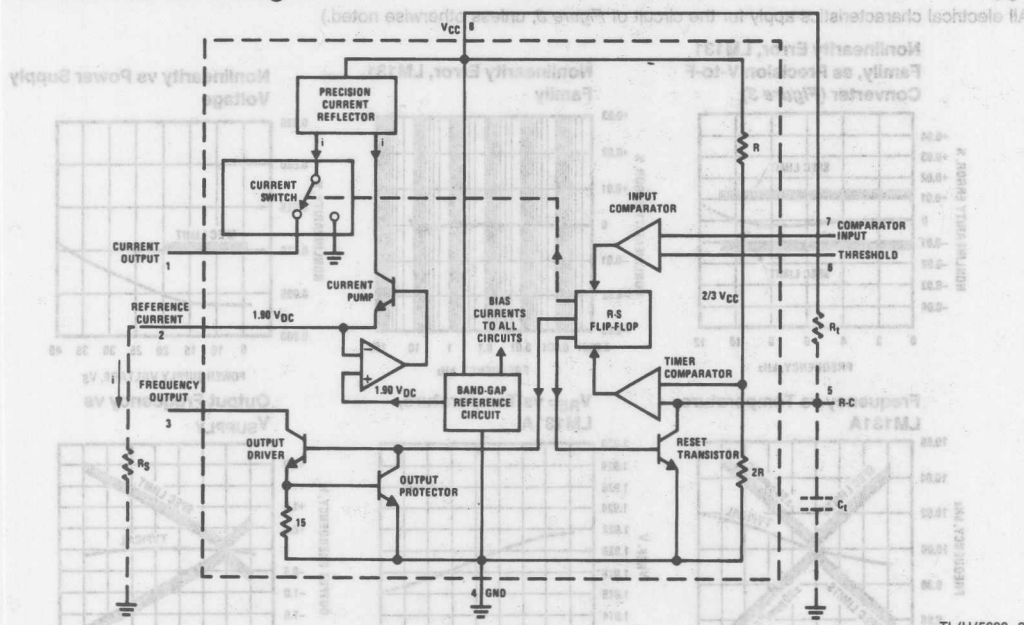
Electrical Characteristics $T_A = 25^\circ\text{C}$ unless otherwise specified (Note 2)

Parameter	Conditions	Min	Typ	Max	Units
VFC Non-Linearity (Note 3)	$4.5\text{V} \leq V_S \leq 20\text{V}$		± 0.003	± 0.01	% Full-Scale
	$T_{MIN} \leq T_A \leq T_{MAX}$		± 0.006	± 0.02	% Full-Scale
VFC Non-Linearity In Circuit of Figure 1	$V_S = 15\text{V}$, $f = 10\text{ Hz to } 11\text{ kHz}$		± 0.024	± 0.14	% Full-Scale
Conversion Accuracy Scale Factor (Gain) LM131, LM131A, LM231, LM231A LM331, LM331A	$V_{IN} = -10\text{V}$, $R_S = 14\text{ k}\Omega$	0.95 0.90	1.00 1.00	1.05 1.10	kHz/V kHz/V
Temperature Stability of Gain LM131/LM231/LM331 LM131A/LM231A/LM331A	$T_{MIN} \leq T_A \leq T_{MAX}$, $4.5\text{V} \leq V_S \leq 20\text{V}$		± 30 ± 20	± 150 ± 50	ppm/°C ppm/°C
Change of Gain with V_S	$4.5\text{V} \leq V_S \leq 10\text{V}$ $10\text{V} \leq V_S \leq 40\text{V}$		0.01 0.006	0.1 0.06	%/V %/V
Rated Full-Scale Frequency	$V_{IN} = -10\text{V}$	10.0			kHz
Gain Stability vs Time (1000 Hrs)	$T_{MIN} \leq T_A \leq T_{MAX}$		± 0.02		% Full-Scale
Overrange (Beyond Full-Scale) Frequency	$V_{IN} = -11\text{V}$	10			%
INPUT COMPARATOR					
Offset Voltage LM131/LM231/LM331 LM131A/LM231A/LM331A	$T_{MIN} \leq T_A \leq T_{MAX}$ $T_{MIN} \leq T_A \leq T_{MAX}$		± 3 ± 4 ± 3	± 10 ± 14 ± 10	mV mV mV
Bias Current			-80	-300	nA
Offset Current			± 8	± 100	nA
Common-Mode Range	$T_{MIN} \leq T_A \leq T_{MAX}$	-0.2		$V_{CC} - 2.0$	V

Electrical Characteristics $T_A = 25^\circ\text{C}$ unless otherwise specified (Note 2) (Continued)

Parameter	Conditions	Min	Typ	Max	Units
TIMER					
Timer Threshold Voltage, Pin 5		0.63	0.667	0.70	$\times V_S$
Input Bias Current, Pin 5	$V_S = 15\text{V}$ All Devices LM131/LM231/LM331 LM131A/LM231A/LM331A		± 10 200 200	± 100 1000 500	nA nA nA
VSAT PIN 5 (Reset)	$I = 5\text{ mA}$		0.22	0.5	V
CURRENT SOURCE (Pin 1)					
Output Current	$R_S = 14\text{ k}\Omega$, $V_{PIN\ 1} = 0$	126 116	135 136	144 156	μA μA
Change with Voltage	$0\text{V} \leq V_{PIN\ 1} \leq 10\text{V}$		0.2	1.0	μA
Current Source OFF Leakage	LM131, LM131A LM231, LM231A, LM331, LM331A All Devices		0.01 0.02 2.0	1.0 10.0 50.0	nA nA nA
Operating Range of Current (Typical)	$T_A = T_{MAX}$		(10 to 500)		μA
REFERENCE VOLTAGE (Pin 2)					
LM131, LM131A, LM231, LM231A LM331, LM331A		1.76 1.70	1.89 1.89	2.02 2.08	V_{DC} V_{DC}
Stability vs Temperature			± 60		ppm/ $^\circ\text{C}$
Stability vs Time, 1000 Hours			± 0.1		%
LOGIC OUTPUT (Pin 3)					
VSAT	$I = 5\text{ mA}$		0.15	0.50	V
OFF Leakage	$I = 3.2\text{ mA}$ (2 TTL Loads), $T_{MIN} \leq T_A \leq T_{MAX}$		0.10 ± 0.05	0.40 1.0	V μA
SUPPLY CURRENT					
LM131, LM131A, LM231, LM231A	$V_S = 5\text{V}$ $V_S = 40\text{V}$	2.0 2.5	3.0 4.0	4.0 6.0	mA mA
LM331, LM331A	$V_S = 5\text{V}$ $V_S = 40\text{V}$	1.5 2.0	3.0 4.0	6.0 8.0	mA mA
<p>Note 1: Absolute Maximum Ratings indicate limits beyond which damage to the device may occur. DC and AC electrical specifications do not apply when operating the device beyond its specified operating conditions.</p> <p>Note 2: All specifications apply in the circuit of Figure 3, with $4.0\text{V} \leq V_S \leq 40\text{V}$, unless otherwise noted.</p> <p>Note 3: Nonlinearity is defined as the deviation of I_{OUT} from $V_{IN} \times (10\text{ kHz} / -10\text{ V}_{DC})$ when the circuit has been trimmed for zero error at 10 Hz and at 10 kHz, over the frequency range 1 Hz to 11 kHz. For the timing capacitor, C_T, use NPO ceramic, Teflon®, or polystyrene.</p> <p>Note 4: Human body model, 100 pF discharged through a 1.5 kΩ resistor.</p>					
Offset Voltage					
Bias Current					
Offset Current					
Common-Mode Range					

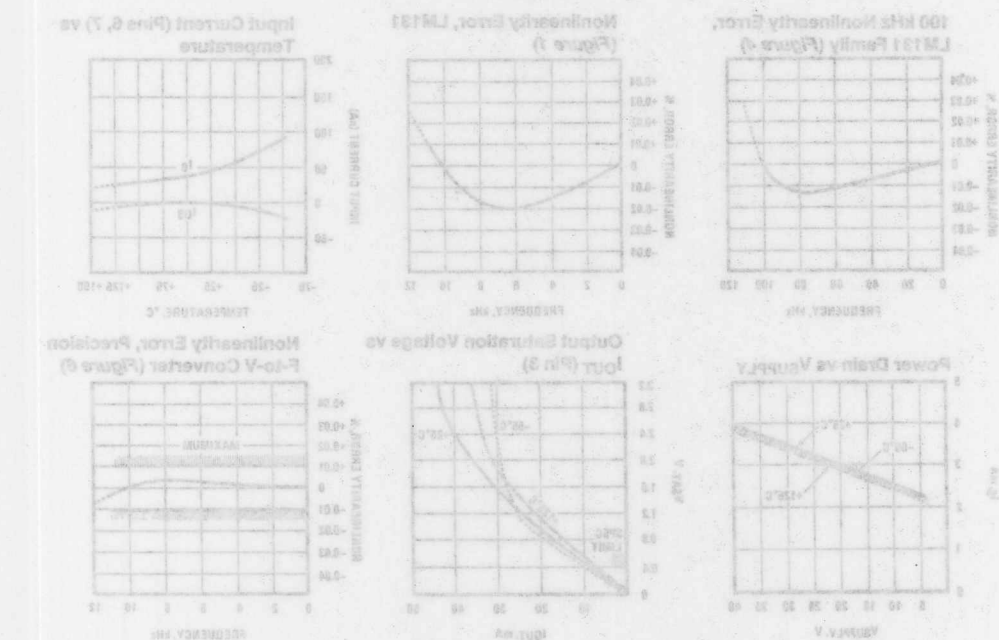
Functional Block Diagram



Pin numbers apply to 8-pin packages only. See connection diagram for LM231WM pin numbers.

FIGURE 1a

TL/H/5680-2

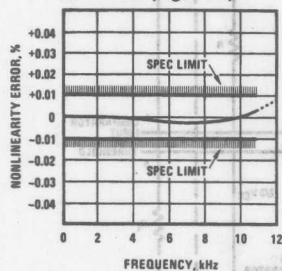


TL/H/5680-2

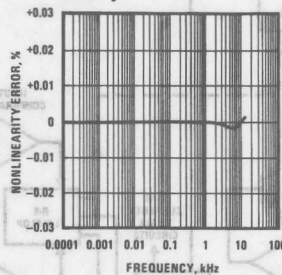
Typical Performance Characteristics

(All electrical characteristics apply for the circuit of Figure 3, unless otherwise noted.)

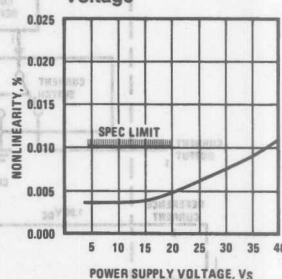
Nonlinearity Error, LM131 Family, as Precision V-to-F Converter (Figure 3)



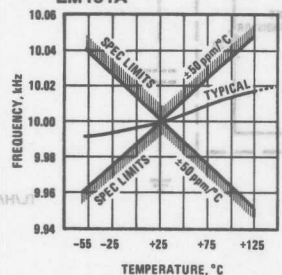
Nonlinearity Error, LM131 Family



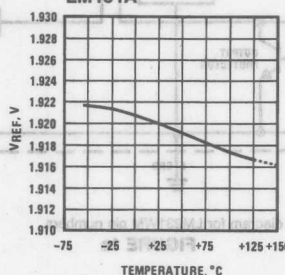
Nonlinearity vs Power Supply Voltage



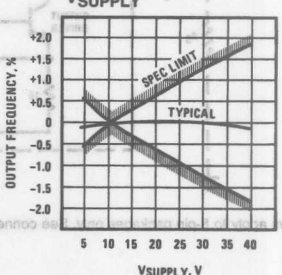
Frequency vs Temperature, LM131A



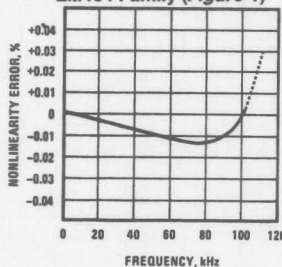
VREF vs Temperature, LM131A



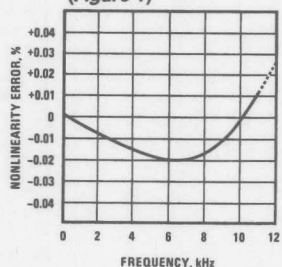
Output Frequency vs VSUPPLY



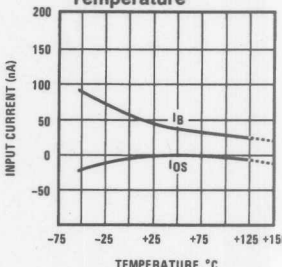
100 kHz Nonlinearity Error, LM131 Family (Figure 4)



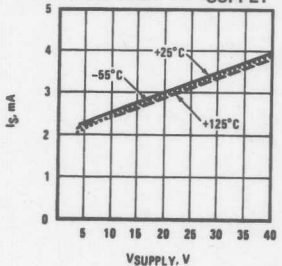
Nonlinearity Error, LM131 (Figure 1)



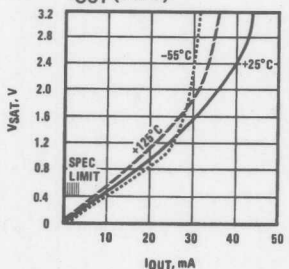
Input Current (Pins 6, 7) vs Temperature



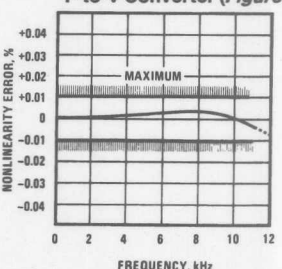
Power Drain vs VSUPPLY



Output Saturation Voltage vs IOUT (Pin 3)



Nonlinearity Error, Precision F-to-V Converter (Figure 6)



TL/H/5680-3

Typical Applications (Continued)

PRINCIPLES OF OPERATION OF A SIMPLIFIED VOLTAGE-TO-FREQUENCY CONVERTER

The LM131 is a monolithic circuit designed for accuracy and versatile operation when applied as a voltage-to-frequency (V-to-F) converter or as a frequency-to-voltage (F-to-V) converter. A simplified block diagram of the LM131 is shown in Figure 2 and consists of a switched current source, input comparator, and 1-shot timer.

The operation of these blocks is best understood by going through the operating cycle of the basic V-to-F converter, Figure 2, which consists of the simplified block diagram of the LM131 and the various resistors and capacitors connected to it.

The voltage comparator compares a positive input voltage, V_1 , at pin 7 to the voltage, V_x , at pin 6. If V_1 is greater, the comparator will trigger the 1-shot timer. The output of the timer will turn ON both the frequency output transistor and the switched current source for a period $t = 1.1 R_t C_t$. During this period, the current i will flow out of the switched current source and provide a fixed amount of charge, $Q = i \times t$, into the capacitor, C_L . This will normally charge V_x up to a higher level than V_1 . At the end of the timing period, the current i will turn OFF, and the timer will reset itself.

Now there is no current flowing from pin 1, and the capacitor C_L will be gradually discharged by R_L until V_x falls to the level of V_1 . Then the comparator will trigger the timer and start another cycle.

The current flowing into C_L is exactly $I_{AVE} = i \times (1.1 \times R_t C_t) \times f$, and the current flowing out of C_L is exactly $V_x / R_L \approx V_{IN} / R_L$. If V_{IN} is doubled, the frequency will double to maintain this balance. Even a simple V-to-F converter can provide a frequency precisely proportional to its input voltage over a wide range of frequencies.

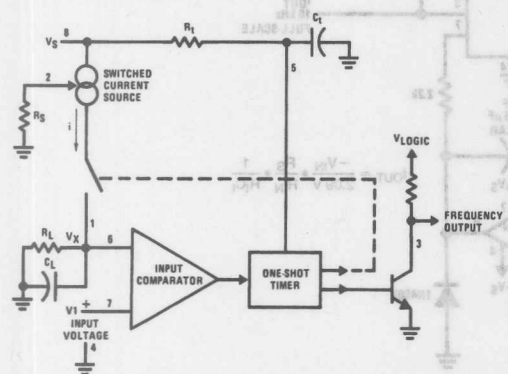


FIGURE 2. Simplified Block Diagram of Stand-Alone Voltage-to-Frequency Converter Showing LM131 and External Components

DETAIL OF OPERATION, FUNCTIONAL BLOCK DIAGRAM (FIGURE 1a)

The block diagram shows a band gap reference which provides a stable $1.9 V_{DC}$ output. This $1.9 V_{DC}$ is well regulated over a V_S range of 3.9V to 40V. It also has a flat, low temperature coefficient, and typically changes less than $1/2\%$ over a 100°C temperature change.

The current pump circuit forces the voltage at pin 2 to be at 1.9V, and causes a current $i = 1.90V/R_S$ to flow. For $R_S = 14k$, $i = 135 \mu\text{A}$. The precision current reflector provides a current equal to i to the current switch. The current switch switches the current to pin 1 or to ground depending on the state of the R_S flip-flop.

The timing function consists of an R_S flip-flop, and a timer comparator connected to the external $R_t C_t$ network. When the input comparator detects a voltage at pin 7 higher than pin 6, it sets the R_S flip-flop which turns ON the current switch and the output driver transistor. When the voltage at pin 5 rises to $2/3 V_{CC}$, the timer comparator causes the R_S flip-flop to reset. The reset transistor is then turned ON and the current switch is turned OFF.

However, if the input comparator still detects pin 7 higher than pin 6 when pin 5 crosses $2/3 V_{CC}$, the flip-flop will not be reset, and the current at pin 1 will continue to flow, in its attempt to make the voltage at pin 6 higher than pin 7. This condition will usually apply under start-up conditions or in the case of an overload voltage at signal input. It should be noted that during this sort of overload, the output frequency will be 0; as soon as the signal is restored to the working range, the output frequency will be resumed.

The output driver transistor acts to saturate pin 3 with an ON resistance of about 50Ω . In case of overvoltage, the output current is actively limited to less than 50 mA.

The voltage at pin 2 is regulated at $1.90 V_{DC}$ for all values of i between $10 \mu\text{A}$ to $500 \mu\text{A}$. It can be used as a voltage reference for other components, but care must be taken to ensure that current is not taken from it which could reduce the accuracy of the converter.

PRINCIPLES OF OPERATION OF BASIC VOLTAGE-TO-FREQUENCY CONVERTER (FIGURE 1)

The simple stand-alone V-to-F converter shown in Figure 1 includes all the basic circuitry of Figure 2 plus a few components for improved performance.

A resistor, $R_{IN} = 100 k\Omega \pm 10\%$, has been added in the path to pin 7, so that the bias current at pin 7 (-80 nA typical) will cancel the effect of the bias current at pin 6 and help provide minimum frequency offset.

The resistance R_S at pin 2 is made up of a $12 k\Omega$ fixed resistor plus a $5 k\Omega$ (cermet, preferably) gain adjust rheostat. The function of this adjustment is to trim out the gain tolerance of the LM131, and the tolerance of R_t , R_L and C_t .

A capacitor C_{IN} is added from pin 7 to ground to act as a filter for V_{IN} . A value of $0.01 \mu F$ to $0.1 \mu F$ will be adequate in most cases; however, in cases where better filtering is required, a $1 \mu F$ capacitor can be used. When the RC time constants are matched at pin 6 and pin 7, a voltage step at V_{IN} will cause a step change in f_{OUT} . If C_{IN} is much less than C_L , a step at V_{IN} may cause f_{OUT} to stop momentarily. A 47Ω resistor, in series with the $1 \mu F$ C_L , is added to give hysteresis effect which helps the input comparator provide the excellent linearity (0.03% typical).

In this circuit, integration is performed by using a conventional operational amplifier and feedback capacitor, C_F . When the integrator's output crosses the nominal threshold level at pin 6 of the LM131, the timing cycle is initiated.

In this circuit, integration is performed by using a conventional operational amplifier and feedback capacitor, C_F . When the integrator's output crosses the nominal threshold level at pin 6 of the LM131, the timing cycle is initiated.

— V_{IN}/R_{IN} . In this circuit, the voltage offset of the LM131 input comparator does not affect the offset or accuracy of the V-to-F converter as it does in the stand-alone V-to-F converter; nor does the LM131 bias current or offset current. Instead, the offset voltage and offset current of the operational amplifier are the only limits on how small the signal can be accurately converted. Since op amps with voltage offset well below 1 mV and offset currents well below 2 nA are available at low cost, this circuit is recommended for best accuracy for small signals. This circuit also responds immediately to any change of input signal (which a stand-alone circuit does not) so that the output frequency will be an accurate representation of V_{IN} , as quickly as 2 output pulses' spacing can be measured.

In the precision mode, excellent linearity is obtained because the current source (pin 1) is always at ground potential and that voltage does not vary with V_{IN} or f_{OUT} . (In the stand-alone V-to-F converter, a major cause of non-linearity is the output impedance at pin 1 which causes i to change as a function of V_{IN}).

The circuit of *Figure 4* operates in the same way as *Figure 3*, but with the necessary changes for high speed operation.



*Use stable components with low temperature coefficients. See Typical Applications section.

****This resistor can be 5 k Ω or 10 k Ω for $V_S=8V$ to 22V, but must be 10 k Ω for $V_S=4.5V$ to 8V**

***Use low offset voltage and low offset current op amps for A1: recommended types LM108, LM308A, LF411A

FIGURE 3. Standard Test Circuit and Applications Circuit. Precision Voltage-to-Frequency Converter

Typical Applications (Continued)

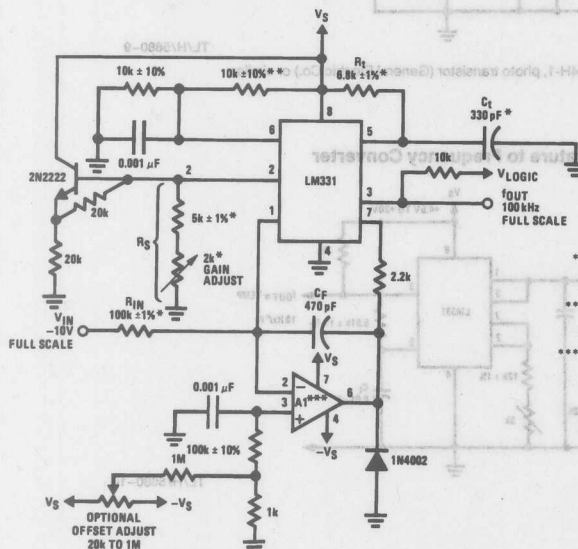
DETAILS OF OPERATION, FREQUENCY-TO-VOLTAGE CONVERTERS (FIGURES 5 AND 6)

In these applications, a pulse input at f_{IN} is differentiated by a C-R network and the negative-going edge at pin 6 causes the input comparator to trigger the timer circuit. Just as with a V-to-F converter, the average current flowing out of pin 1 is $I_{AVERAGE} = i \times (1.1 R_1 C_1) \times f$.

In the simple circuit of *FIGURE 5*, this current is filtered in the network $R_L = 100 \text{ k}\Omega$ and $1 \mu\text{F}$. The ripple will be less than 10 mV peak, but the response will be slow, with a

0.1 second time constant, and settling of 0.7 second to 0.1% accuracy.

In the precision circuit, an operational amplifier provides a buffered output and also acts as a 2-pole filter. The ripple will be less than 5 mV peak for all frequencies above 1 kHz, and the response time will be much quicker than in *Figure 5*. However, for input frequencies below 200 Hz, this circuit will have worse ripple than *Figure 5*. The engineering of the filter time-constants to get adequate response and small enough ripple simply requires a study of the compromises to be made. Inherently, V-to-F converter response can be fast, but F-to-V response can not.



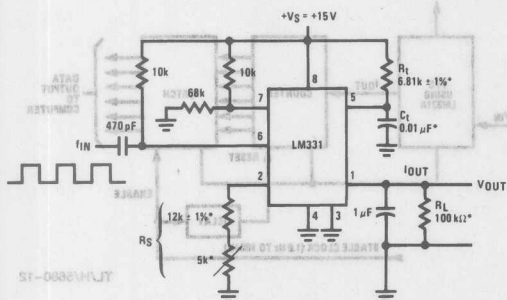
*Use stable components with low temperature coefficients.

See Typical Applications section.

**This resistor can be 5 k Ω or 10 k Ω for $V_S = 8\text{V}$ to 22V, but must be 10 k Ω for $V_S = 4.5\text{V}$ to 8V.

***Use low offset voltage and low offset current op amps for A1: recommended types LF411A or LF356.

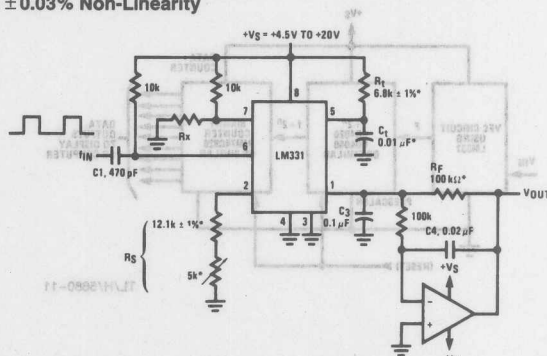
FIGURE 4. Precision Voltage-to-Frequency Converter, 100 kHz Full-Scale, $\pm 0.03\%$ Non-Linearity



$$V_{OUT} = f_{IN} \times 2.09V \times \frac{R_L}{R_S} \times (R_1 C_1)$$

*Use stable components with low temperature coefficients.

FIGURE 5. Simple Frequency-to-Voltage Converter, 10 kHz Full-Scale, $\pm 0.06\%$ Non-Linearity



$$V_{OUT} = -f_{IN} \times 2.09V \times \frac{R_F}{R_S} \times (R_1 C_1)$$

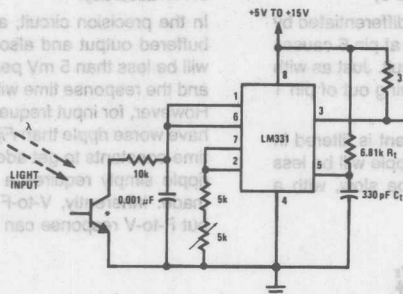
$$\text{SELECT } R_X = \frac{(V_S - 2V)}{0.2 \text{ mA}}$$

*Use stable components with low temperature coefficients.

FIGURE 6. Precision Frequency-to-Voltage Converter, 10 kHz Full-Scale with 2-Pole Filter, $\pm 0.01\%$ Non-Linearity Maximum

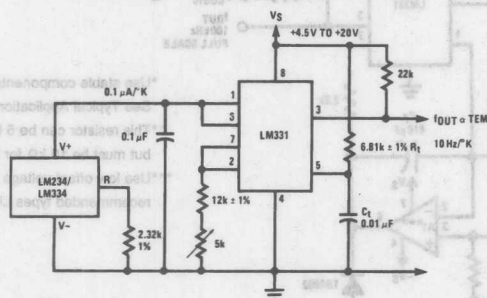
Typical Applications (Continued)

Light Intensity to Frequency Converter



*L14F-1, L14G-1 or L14H-1, photo transistor (General Electric Co.) or similar

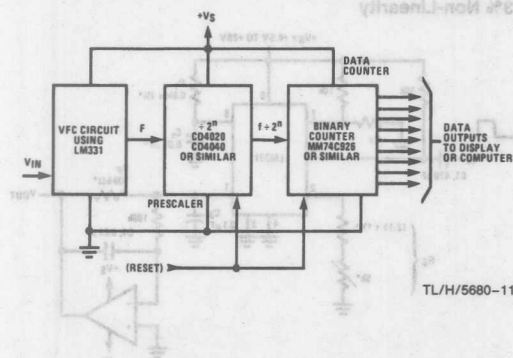
Temperature to Frequency Converter



TL/H/5680-9

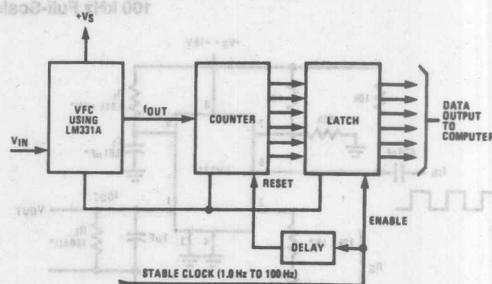
TL/H/5680-10

Long-Term Digital Integrator Using VFC



TL/H/5680-11

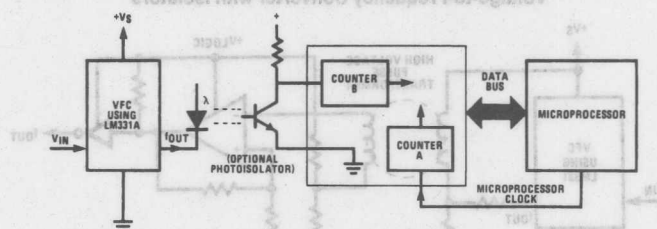
Basic Analog-to-Digital Converter Using Voltage-to-Frequency Converter



TL/H/5680-12

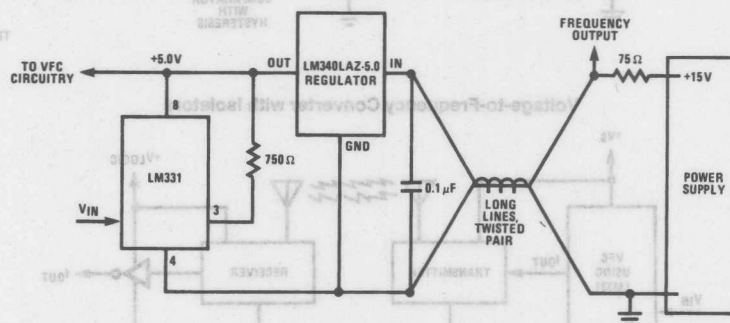
Typical Applications (Continued)

Analog-to-Digital Converter with Microprocessor



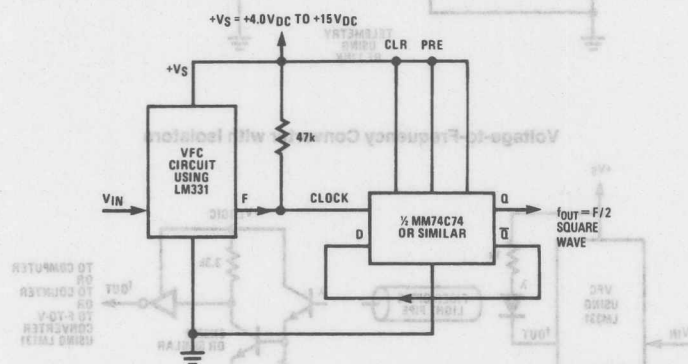
TL/H/5680-13

Remote Voltage-to-Frequency Converter with 2-Wire Transmitter and Receiver



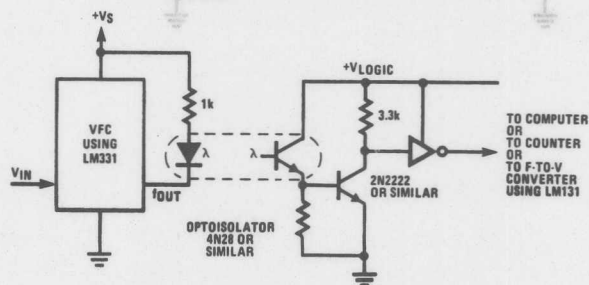
TL/H/5680-14

Voltage-to-Frequency Converter with Square-Wave Output Using $\div 2$ Flip-Flop



TL/H/5680-15

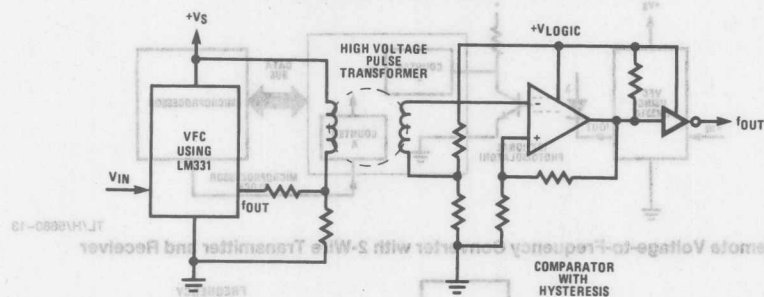
Voltage-to-Frequency Converter with Isolators



TL/H/5680-16

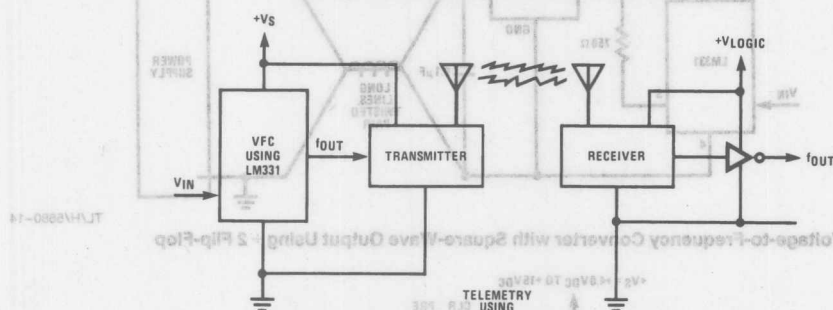
Typical Applications (Continued)

Voltage-to-Frequency Converter with Isolators



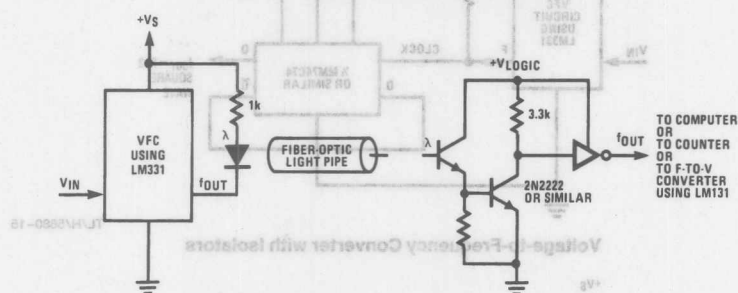
TL/H/5680-17

Voltage-to-Frequency Converter with Isolators



TL/H/5680-18

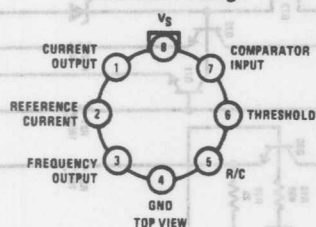
Voltage-to-Frequency Converter with Isolators



TL/H/5680-19

Connection Diagrams

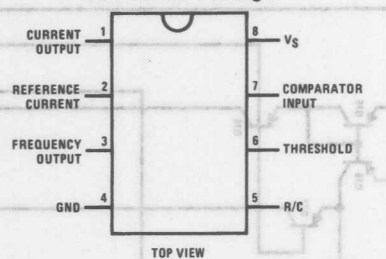
Metal Can Package



Note: Metal case is connected to pin 4 (GND.)

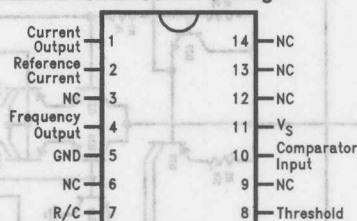
Order Number LM131H/883 or LM131AH/883
See NS Package Number H08C

Dual-In-Line Package



Order Number LM231AN, LM231N, LM331AN,
or LM331N
See NS Package Number N08E

Small-Outline Package

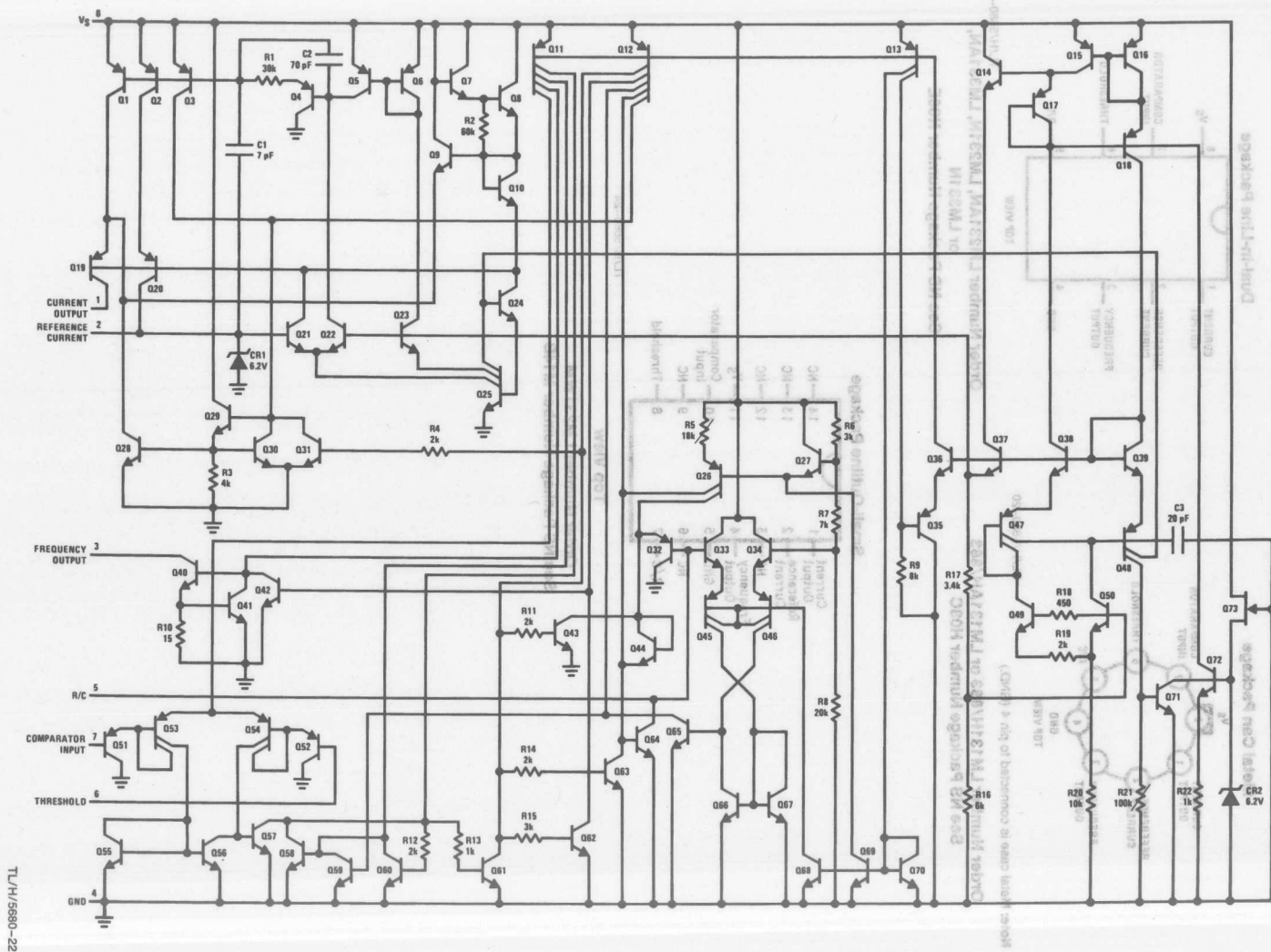


Top View

Order Number LM231WM
See NS Package Number M14B

LM131A/LM131/LM231A/LM231/LM331A/LM331

Schematic Diagram



CONNECTION DIAGRAM



Section 3 Contents

3-3	Digital-to-Analog Converters Definition of Terms
3-4	Digital-to-Analog Converters Selection Guide
3-6	DAC0800/DAC0801/DAC0802 8-Bit D/A Converters
3-15	DAC0808/DAC0807/DAC0806 8-Bit D/A Converters
3-23	DAC0830/DAC0831/DAC0832 8-Bit μ P-Compatible Double-Buffered D/A Converters
3-41	DAC0854 Quad 8-Bit Voltage-Output Serial D/A Converter with Feedback
3-53	DAC0890 Dual 8-Bit μ P-Compatible D/A Converter
3-63	DAC1008/DAC1007/DAC1006 μ P-Compatible, Double-Buffered D/A Converters
3-83	DAC1020/DAC1021/DAC1022 10-Bit Binary Multiplying D/A Converters
3-83	DAC1220/DAC1221 12-Bit Binary Multiplying D/A Converters
3-83	DAC1054 Quad 10-Bit μ P-Compatible D/A Converter with Feedback
3-105	DAC1208/DAC1207/DAC1206 12-Bit μ P-Compatible Double-Buffered D/A Converters
3-121	DAC1218/DAC1219 12-Bit Binary Multiplying D/A Converters

Section 3 Digital-to-Analog Converters



Section 3 Contents

Digital-to-Analog Converters Definition of Terms	3-3
Digital-to-Analog Converters Selection Guide	3-4
DAC0800/DAC0801/DAC0802 8-Bit D/A Converters	3-6
DAC0808/DAC0807/DAC0806 8-Bit D/A Converters	3-15
DAC0830/DAC0831/DAC0832 8-Bit μ P Compatible Double-Buffered D/A Converters	3-23
DAC0854 Quad 8-Bit Voltage-Output Serial D/A Converter with Readback	3-41
DAC0890 Dual 8-Bit μ P-Compatible D/A Converter	3-53
DAC1006/DAC1007/DAC1008 μ P Compatible, Double-Buffered D/A Converters	3-63
DAC1020/DAC1021/DAC1022 10-Bit Binary Multiplying D/A Converters	3-83
DAC1220/DAC1222 12-Bit Binary Multiplying D/A Converters	3-83
DAC1054 Quad 10-Bit Voltage-Output Serial D/A Converter with Readback	3-93
DAC1208/DAC1209/DAC1210/DAC1230/DAC1231/DAC1232 12-Bit μ P Compatible Double-Buffered D/A Converters	3-105
DAC1218/DAC1219 12-Bit Binary Multiplying D/A Converters	3-121

Definition of Terms

Differential Nonlinearity: Ideally, any two adjacent digital codes correspond to output analog voltages that are exactly one LSB apart. Differential non-linearity is a measure of the worst case deviation from the ideal 1 LSB step. For example, a DAC with a 1.5 LSB output change for a 1 LSB digital code change exhibits $\frac{1}{2}$ LSB differential non-linearity. Differential non-linearity may be expressed in fractional bits or as a percentage of full scale. A differential non-linearity greater than 1 LSB will lead to a non-monotonic transfer function in a DAC.

Gain Error (Full Scale Error): The difference between the output voltage (or current) with full scale input code and the ideal voltage (or current) that should exist with a full scale input code.

Gain Temperature Coefficient (Full Scale Temperature Coefficient): Change in gain error divided by change in temperature. Usually expressed in parts per million per degree Celsius (ppm/°C).

Integral Nonlinearity (Linearity Error): Worst case deviation from the line between the endpoints (zero and full scale). Can be expressed as a percentage of full scale or in fractions of an LSB.

LSB (Least-Significant Bit): In a binary coded system this is the bit that carries the smallest value or weight. Its value is the full scale voltage (or current) divided by 2^n , where n is the resolution of the converter.

Monotonicity: A monotonic function has a slope whose sign does not change. A monotonic DAC has an output that changes in the same direction (or remains constant) for each increase in the input code. The converse is true for decreasing codes.

MSB (Most Significant Bit): In a binary coded system this is the bit that has the largest value or weight. Its value is one half of full scale.

Multiplying DAC: In a sense, every DAC is a multiplying DAC since the output voltage (or current) is equal to the reference voltage times a constant determined by the digital input code divided by 2^n (n is the number of bits of resolution). In a two quadrant multiplying DAC the reference voltage or the digital input code can change the output voltage polarity. If both the reference voltage and the digital code change the output voltage polarity, four quadrant multiplication exists.

Offset Error (Zero Error): The output voltage that exists when the input digital code is set to give an ideal output of zero volts. All the digital codes in the transfer curve are offset by the same value. Offset error is usually expressed in LSBs.

Power Supply Rejection (Power Supply Sensitivity): The sensitivity of a converter to changes in the dc power supply voltages.

Resolution: The smallest analog increment corresponding to a 1 LSB converter code change. For converters, resolution is normally expressed in bits, where the number of analog levels is equal to 2^n .

Settling Time: The time from a change in input code until a DAC's output signal remains within $\pm \frac{1}{2}$ LSB (or some other specified tolerance) of the final value.

Differential Nonlinearity: Ideally, any two adjacent digital codes correspond to output analog voltages that are exactly one LSB apart. Differential non-linearity is a measure of the worst case deviation from the ideal 1 LSB step. For example, a DAC with a 1.5 LSB output change for a 1 LSB digital code change exhibits 1/2 LSB differential non-linearity. Differential non-linearity may be expressed in fractional bits or as a percentage of full scale. A differential non-linearity greater than 1 LSB will lead to a non-monotonic transfer function in a DAC.

Gain Error (Full Scale Error): The difference between the output voltage (or current) with full scale input code and the ideal voltage (or current) that should exist with a full scale input code.

Gain Temperature Coefficient (Full Scale Temperature Coefficient): Change in gain error divided by change in temperature. Usually expressed in parts per million per degree Celsius (ppm/°C).

Integral Nonlinearity (Linearity Error): Worst case deviation from the line between the endpoints (zero and full scale). Can be expressed as a percentage of full scale or in fractions of an LSB.

LSB (Least-Significant Bit): In a binary coded system this is the bit that carries the smallest value or weight. Its value is the full scale voltage (or current) divided by 2^n , where n is the resolution of the converter.

Monotonicity: A monotonic function has a slope whose sign does not change. A monotonic DAC has an output that changes in the same direction (or remains constant) for each increase in the input code. The converse is true for decreasing codes.

MSB (Most Significant Bit): In a binary coded system this is the bit that has the largest value or weight. Its value is one half of full scale.

Multiplying DAC: In a sense, every DAC is a multiplying DAC since the output voltage (or current) is equal to the reference voltage times a constant determined by the digital input code divided by 2^n (n is the number of bits of resolution). In a two quadrant multiplying DAC the reference voltage or the digital input code can change the output voltage polarity. If both the reference voltage and the digital code change the output voltage polarity, four quadrant multiplication exists.

Offset Error (Zero Error): The output voltage that exists when the input digital code is set to give an ideal output of zero volts. All the digital codes in the transfer curve are offset by the same value. Offset error is usually expressed in LSBs.

Power Supply Rejection (Power Supply Sensitivity): The sensitivity of a converter to changes in the dc power supply voltages.

Resolution: The smallest analog increment corresponding to a 1 LSB converter code change. For converters, resolution is normally expressed in bits, where the number of analog levels is equal to 2^n .

Settling Time: The time from a change in input code until a DAC's output signal remains within $\pm 1/2$ LSB (or some other specified tolerance) of the final value.

D/A Converter Selection Guide

Part No.	Resolution (Bits)	Linearity @ 25°C % (Max)	Settling Time (+ 1/2 LSB)	Supplies (V)	Temperature Range*			Package	Comments
					M	I	C		
ADC0852	8	0.19		5	•	•		8-Pin DIP	DAC, Comparator, Serial Input
ADC0854	8	0.19		5	•	•	•	14-Pin DIP	DAC, Comparator, Serial Input
DAC0800	8	0.19	100 ns	±5 to ±15			•	16-Pin DIP 16-Pin S.O.	High-Speed Multiplying
DAC0801	8	0.39	100 ns	±5 to ±15			•	16-Pin DIP 16-Pin S.O.	High-Speed Multiplying
DAC0802	8	0.10	100 ns	±5 to ±15			•	16-Pin DIP 16-Pin S.O.	High-Speed Multiplying
DAC0806	8	0.78	150 ns	±5 to ±15			•	16-Pin DIP 16-Pin S.O.	Multiplying
DAC0807	8	0.39	150 ns	±5 to ±15			•	16-Pin DIP 16-Pin S.O.	Multiplying
DAC0808	8	0.19	150 ns	±5 to ±15			•	16-Pin DIP 16-Pin S.O.	Multiplying
DAC0830	8	0.05	1 μs	5 to 15		•	•	20-Pin DIP 20-Pin S.O. 20-Pin PCC	μP Compatible 4-Quadrant Multiplying
DAC0831	8	0.10	1 μs	5 to 15			•	20-Pin DIP	μP Compatible 4-Quadrant Multiplying
DAC0832	8	0.20	1 μs	5 to 15		•	•	20-Pin DIP 20-Pin S.O. 20-Pin PCC	μP Compatible 4-Quadrant Multiplying
DAC0854	8	0.19	2.7 μs	5	•	•		20-Pin DIP 20-Pin S.O.	Quad Serial DAC with Readback
DAC0890	8	0.19	2.7 μs	5 to 15		•		20-Pin DIP	Dual Voltage Output DAC
DAC1001	10	0.1	500 ns	5 to 15			•	24-Pin DIP	μP Compatible Double Buffered
DAC1002	10	0.2	500 ns	5 to 15			•	24-Pin DIP	μP Compatible Double Buffered
DAC1006	10	0.05	500 ns	5 to 15			•	20-Pin DIP	μP Compatible Double Buffered
DAC1007	10	0.1	500 ns	5 to 15			•	20-Pin DIP	μP Compatible Double Buffered
DAC1008	10	0.2	500 ns	5 to 15		•	•	20-Pin DIP	μP Compatible Double Buffered

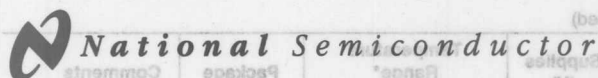
D/A Converter Selection Guide (Continued)

Part No.	Resolution (Bits)	Linearity @ 25°C % (Max)	Settling Time (+ 1/2 LSB)	Supplies (V)	Temperature Range*			Package	Comments
					M	I	C		
DAC1020	10	0.05	500 ns	5 to 15		•	•	16-Pin DIP	4-Quadrant Multiplying
DAC1021	10	0.1	500 ns	5 to 15		•	•	16-Pin DIP	4-Quadrant Multiplying
DAC1022	10	0.2	500 ns	5 to 15		•	•	16-Pin DIP	4-Quadrant Multiplying
DAC1054	10	0.02	3.7 μ s	5		•	•	24-Pin DIP 24-Pin SO	Quad Serial DAC with Readback
DAC1208	12	0.018	1 μ s	5 to 15		•	•	24-Pin DIP	μ P Compatible 4-Quadrant Multiplying
DAC1209	12	0.024	1 μ s	5 to 15		•	•	24-Pin DIP	μ P Compatible 4-Quadrant Multiplying
DAC1210	12	0.05	1 μ s	5 to 15		•	•	24-Pin DIP	μ P Compatible 4-Quadrant Multiplying
DAC1218	12 ± 1	0.012	1 μ s	5 to 15		•	•	18-Pin DIP	4-Quadrant Multiplying
DAC1219	12	0.024	1 μ s	5 to 15		•	•	18-Pin DIP	4-Quadrant Multiplying
DAC1220	12	0.05	500 ns	5 to 15		•	•	18-Pin DIP	4-Quadrant Multiplying
DAC1222	12	0.2	500 ns	5 to 15		•	•	18-Pin DIP	4-Quadrant Multiplying
DAC1230	12	0.018	1 μ s	5 to 15		•	•	20-Pin DIP	μ P Compatible 4-Quadrant Multiplying
DAC1231	12	0.024	1 μ s	5 to 15		•	•	20-Pin DIP	μ P Compatible 4-Quadrant Multiplying
DAC1232	12	0.05	1 μ s	5 to 15		•	•	20-Pin DIP	μ P Compatible 4-Quadrant Multiplying

*Ambient temperature range for "M" is -55°C to $+125^{\circ}\text{C}$, "I" is -25°C to $+85^{\circ}\text{C}$ or -40°C to $+85^{\circ}\text{C}$, "C" 0°C to $+70^{\circ}\text{C}$.

Non-Linearity	Temperature Range	Order Numbers			
		1 Package (M10A)*	16 Packages (M12A)*	SO Package (M10A)	
$\pm 0.1\% \text{ FS}$	$0^{\circ}\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +70^{\circ}\text{C}$	DAC0802LCM	DAC-08HO	DAC0802LCM	DAC-08HP
$\pm 0.19\% \text{ FS}$	$-55^{\circ}\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +125^{\circ}\text{C}$	DAC0800LCM	DAC-08EO	DAC0800LCM	DAC-08EP
$\pm 0.19\% \text{ FS}$	$0^{\circ}\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +70^{\circ}\text{C}$	DAC0800LCM	DAC-08EO	DAC0800LCM	DAC-08EP
$\pm 0.38\% \text{ FS}$	$0^{\circ}\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +70^{\circ}\text{C}$	DAC0800LCM	DAC-08EO	DAC0800LCM	DAC-08EP

*Devices may be ordered by using either order number.



DAC0800/DAC0801/DAC0802 8-Bit Digital-to-Analog Converters

General Description

The DAC0800 series are monolithic 8-bit high-speed current-output digital-to-analog converters (DAC) featuring typical settling times of 100 ns. When used as a multiplying DAC, monotonic performance over a 40 to 1 reference current range is possible. The DAC0800 series also features high compliance complementary current outputs to allow differential output voltages of 20 Vp-p with simple resistor loads as shown in Figure 1. The reference-to-full-scale current matching of better than ± 1 LSB eliminates the need for full-scale trims in most applications while the nonlinearities of better than $\pm 0.1\%$ over temperature minimizes system error accumulations.

The noise immune inputs of the DAC0800 series will accept TTL levels with the logic threshold pin, V_{LC} , grounded. Changing the V_{LC} potential will allow direct interface to other logic families. The performance and characteristics of the device are essentially unchanged over the full $\pm 4.5V$ to $\pm 18V$ power supply range; power dissipation is only 33 mW with $\pm 5V$ supplies and is independent of the logic input states.

The DAC0800, DAC0802, DAC0800C, DAC0801C and DAC0802C are a direct replacement for the DAC-08, DAC-08A, DAC-08C, DAC-08E and DAC-08H, respectively.

Features

- Fast settling output current 100 ns
- Full scale error ± 1 LSB
- Nonlinearity over temperature $\pm 0.1\%$
- Full scale current drift ± 10 ppm/ $^{\circ}C$
- High output compliance $-10V$ to $+18V$
- Complementary current outputs
- Interface directly with TTL, CMOS, PMOS and others
- 2 quadrant wide range multiplying capability
- Wide power supply range $\pm 4.5V$ to $\pm 18V$
- Low power consumption 33 mW at $\pm 5V$
- Low cost

Typical Applications

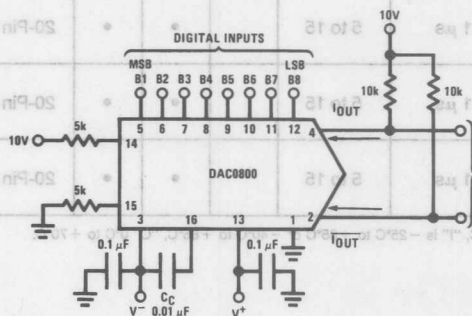


FIGURE 1. ± 20 Vp-p Output Digital-to-Analog Converter (Note 4)

TL/H/5686-1

Ordering Information

Non-Linearity	Temperature Range	Order Numbers				
		J Package (J16A)*		N Package (N16A)*		SO Package (M16A)
$\pm 0.1\%$ FS	$0^{\circ}C \leq T_A \leq +70^{\circ}C$	DAC0802LCJ	DAC-08HQ	DAC0802LCN	DAC-08HP	DAC0802LCM
$\pm 0.19\%$ FS	$-55^{\circ}C \leq T_A \leq +125^{\circ}C$	DAC0800LJ	DAC-08Q			
$\pm 0.19\%$ FS	$0^{\circ}C \leq T_A \leq +70^{\circ}C$	DAC0800LCJ	DAC-08EQ	DAC0800LCN	DAC-08EP	DAC0800LCM
$\pm 0.39\%$ FS	$0^{\circ}C \leq T_A \leq +70^{\circ}C$			DAC0801LCN	DAC-08CP	DAC0801LCM

*Devices may be ordered by using either order number.

Absolute Maximum Ratings (Note 1)

If Military/Aerospace specified devices are required, please contact the National Semiconductor Sales Office/Distributors for availability and specifications.

Supply Voltage ($V^+ - V^-$) $\pm 18V$ or $36V$

Power Dissipation (Note 2) 500 mW

Reference Input Differential Voltage (V_{14} to V_{15}) V^- to V^+

Reference Input Common-Mode Range (V_{14}, V_{15}) V^- to V^+

Reference Input Current 5 mA

Logic Inputs V^- to V^- plus 36V

Analog Current Outputs ($V_{S1} = -15V$) 4.25 mA

ESD Susceptibility (Note 3) TBD V

Storage Temperature -65°C to $+150^\circ\text{C}$

Lead Temp. (Soldering, 10 seconds)

Dual-In-Line Package (plastic)

Dual-In-Line Package (ceramic)

Surface Mount Package

Vapor Phase (60 seconds)

Infrared (15 seconds)

260°C

300°C

215°C

220°C

Operating Conditions (Note 1)

	Min	Max	Units
Temperature (T_A)			
DAC0800L	-55	$+125$	$^\circ\text{C}$
DAC0800LC	0	$+70$	$^\circ\text{C}$
DAC0801LC	0	$+70$	$^\circ\text{C}$
DAC0802LC	0	$+70$	$^\circ\text{C}$

Electrical Characteristics The following specifications apply for $V_S = \pm 15V$, $I_{REF} = 2\text{ mA}$ and $T_{MIN} \leq T_A \leq T_{MAX}$ unless otherwise specified. Output characteristics refer to both I_{OUT} and I_{OUT} .

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	DAC0802LC			DAC0800L/ DAC0800LC			DAC0801LC			Units
			Min	Typ	Max	Min	Typ	Max	Min	Typ	Max	
	Resolution		8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	Bits
	Monotonicity		8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	8	Bits
	Nonlinearity				± 0.1			± 0.19			± 0.39	%FS
t_s	Settling Time	To $\pm 1/2$ LSB, All Bits Switched "ON" or "OFF", $T_A = 25^\circ\text{C}$ DAC0800L DAC0800LC		100	135					100	150	ns
							100	135				ns
							100	150				ns
t_{PLH} , t_{PHL}	Propagation Delay Each Bit All Bits Switched	$T_A = 25^\circ\text{C}$		35	60		35	60		35	60	ns
				35	60		35	60		35	60	ns
TC_{IFS}	Full Scale Tempco			± 10	± 50		± 10	± 50		± 10	± 80	ppm/ $^\circ\text{C}$
V_{OC}	Output Voltage Compliance	Full Scale Current Change $< 1/2$ LSB, $R_{OUT} > 20\text{ M}\Omega$ Typ	-10		18	-10		18	-10		18	V
I_{FS4}	Full Scale Current	$V_{REF} = 10.000V$, $R_{14} = 5.000\text{ k}\Omega$ $R_{15} = 5.000\text{ k}\Omega$, $T_A = 25^\circ\text{C}$	1.984	1.992	2.000	1.94	1.99	2.04	1.94	1.99	2.04	mA
I_{FS5}	Full Scale Symmetry	$I_{FS4} - I_{FS2}$		± 0.5	± 4.0		± 1	± 8.0		± 2	± 16	μA
I_{ZS}	Zero Scale Current			0.1	1.0		0.2	2.0		0.2	4.0	μA
I_{FSR}	Output Current Range	$V^- = -5V$ $V^- = -8V$ to $-18V$	0	2.0	2.1	0	2.0	2.1	0	2.0	2.1	mA
			0	2.0	4.2	0	2.0	4.2	0	2.0	4.2	mA
V_{IL} V_{IH}	Logic Input Levels Logic "0" Logic "1"	$V_{LC} = 0V$	2.0		0.8	2.0		0.8	2.0		0.8	V
												V
I_{IL} I_{IH}	Logic Input Current Logic "0" Logic "1"	$V_{LC} = 0V$ $-10V \leq V_{IN} \leq +0.8V$ $2V \leq V_{IN} \leq +18V$		-2.0	-10		-2.0	-10		-2.0	-10	μA
				0.002	10		0.002	10		0.002	10	μA
V_{IS}	Logic Input Swing	$V^- = -15V$	-10		18	-10		18	-10		18	V
V_{THR}	Logic Threshold Range	$V_S = \pm 15V$	-10		13.5	-10		13.5	-10		13.5	V
I_{15}	Reference Bias Current			-1.0	-3.0		-1.0	-3.0		-1.0	-3.0	μA
dl/dt	Reference Input Slew Rate	(Figure 12)	4.0	8.0		4.0	8.0		4.0	8.0		mA/ μs
$PSSI_{FS+}$ $PSSI_{FS-}$	Power Supply Sensitivity	$4.5V \leq V^+ \leq 18V$ $-4.5V \leq V^- \leq 18V$ $I_{REF} = 1\text{ mA}$	0.0001	0.01		0.0001	0.01		0.0001	0.01		%/%
			0.0001	0.01		0.0001	0.01		0.0001	0.01		%/%
I^+ I^-	Power Supply Current	$V_S = \pm 5V$, $I_{REF} = 1\text{ mA}$	2.3	3.8		2.3	3.8		2.3	3.8		mA
			-4.3	-5.8		-4.3	-5.8		-4.3	-5.8		mA
I^+ I^-		$V_S = 5V$, $-15V$, $I_{REF} = 2\text{ mA}$	2.4	3.8		2.4	3.8		2.4	3.8		mA
			-6.4	-7.8		-6.4	-7.8		-6.4	-7.8		mA
I^+ I^-		$V_S = \pm 15V$, $I_{REF} = 2\text{ mA}$	2.5	3.8		2.5	3.8		2.5	3.8		mA
			-6.5	-7.8		-6.5	-7.8		-6.5	-7.8		mA

Electrical Characteristics (Continued)

The following specifications apply for $V_S = \pm 15V$, $I_{REF} = 2\text{ mA}$ and $T_{MIN} \leq T_A \leq T_{MAX}$ unless otherwise specified. Output characteristics refer to both I_{OUT} and I_{OUT} .

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	DAC0802LC			DAC0800L/ DAC0800LC			DAC0801LC			Units
			Min	Typ	Max	Min	Typ	Max	Min	Typ	Max	
P_D	Power Dissipation	$\pm 5V$, $I_{REF} = 1\text{ mA}$		33	48		33	48		33	48	mW
		$5V$, $-15V$, $I_{REF} = 2\text{ mA}$	108		136	108		136	108		136	mW
		$\pm 15V$, $I_{REF} = 2\text{ mA}$	135		174	135		174	135		174	mW

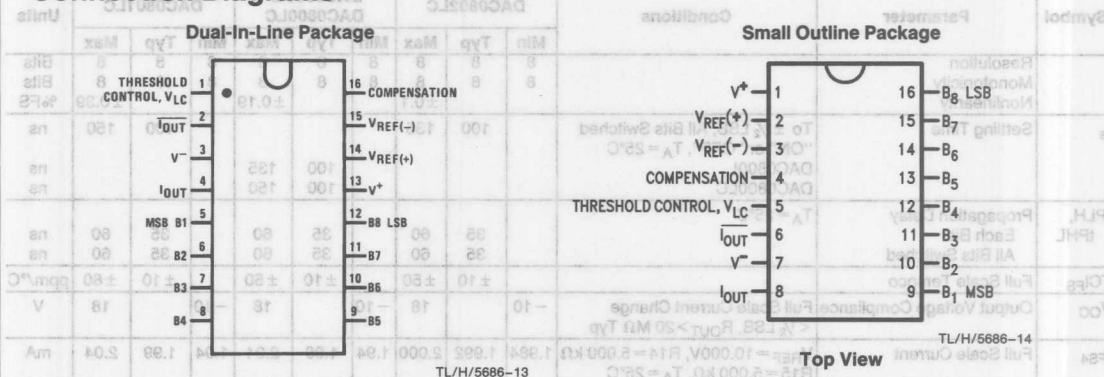
Note 1: Absolute Maximum Ratings indicate limits beyond which damage to the device may occur. DC and AC electrical specifications do not apply when operating the device beyond its specified operating conditions.

Note 2: The maximum junction temperature of the DAC0800, DAC0801 and DAC0802 is 125°C . For operating at elevated temperatures, devices in the Dual-In-Line J package must be derated based on a thermal resistance of 100°C/W , junction-to-ambient, 175°C/W for the molded Dual-In-Line N package and 100°C/W for the Small Outline M package.

Note 3: Human body model, 100 pF discharged through a $1.5\text{ k}\Omega$ resistor.

Note 4: Pin-out numbers for the DAC080X represent the Dual-In-Line package. The Small Outline package pin-out differs from the Dual-In-Line package.

Connection Diagrams

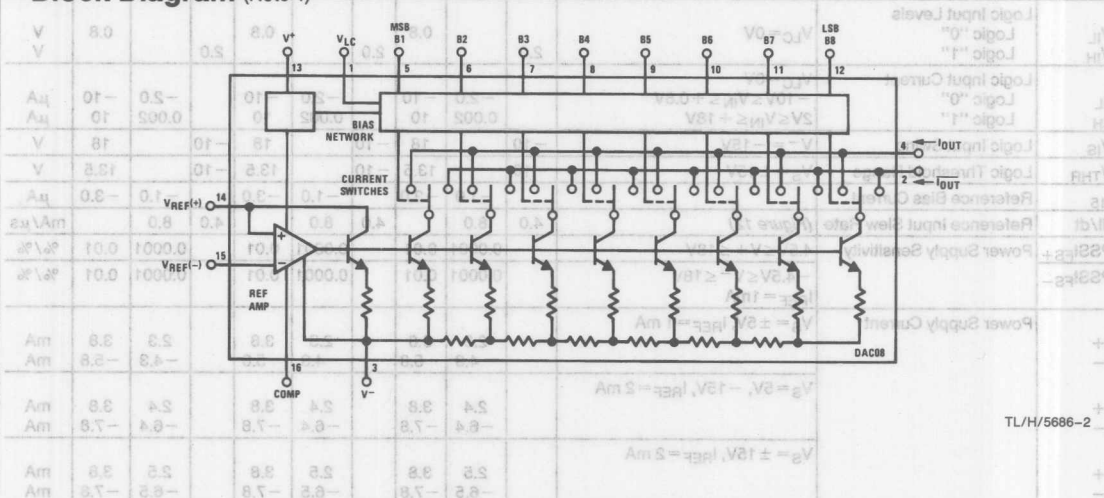


Top View

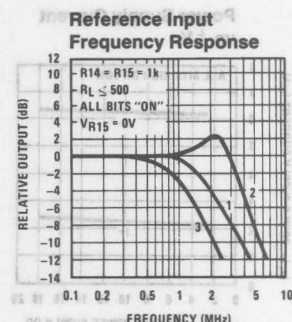
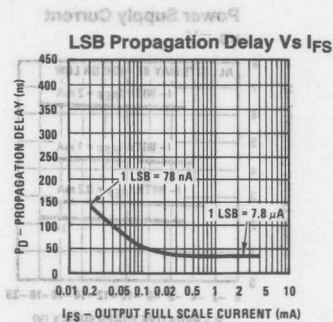
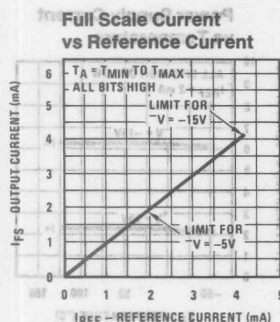
TL/H/5686-13

See Ordering Information

Block Diagram (Note 4)



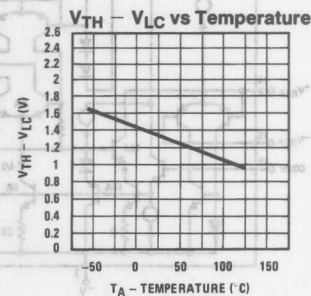
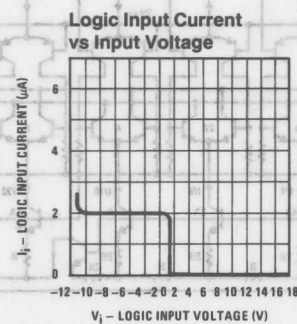
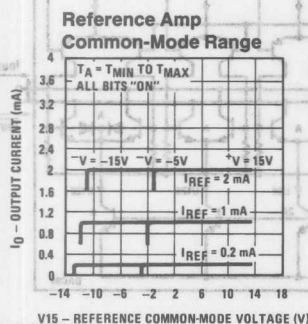
Typical Performance Characteristics



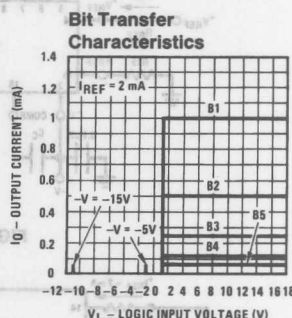
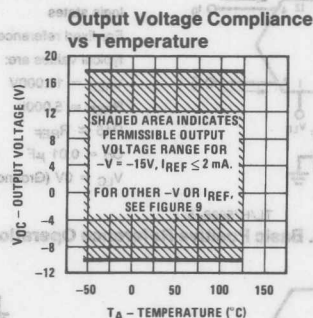
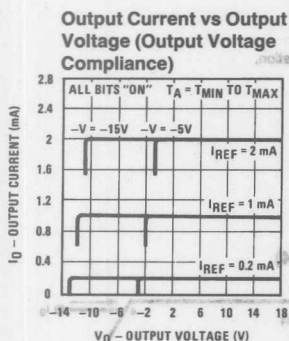
Curve 1: $C_C = 15 \text{ pF}$, $V_{IN} = 2 \text{ Vp-p}$ centered at $1V$.

Curve 2: $C_C = 15 \text{ pF}$, $V_{IN} = 50 \text{ mVp-p}$ centered at 200 mV .

Curve 3: $C_C = 0 \text{ pF}$, $V_{IN} = 100 \text{ mVp-p}$ at $0V$ and applied through 50Ω connected to pin $14.2V$ applied to R_{14} .

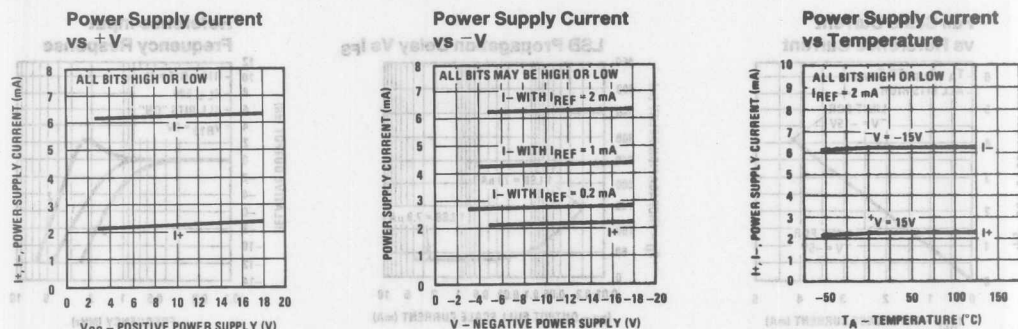


Note. Positive common-mode range is always $(V+) - 1.5V$.



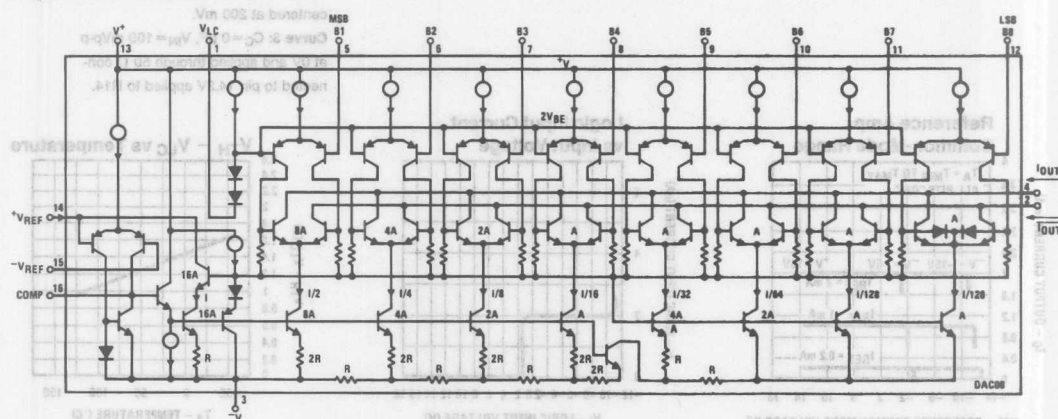
Note. B1-B8 have identical transfer characteristics. Bits are fully switched with less than $\frac{1}{2}$ LSB error, at less than $\pm 100 \text{ mV}$ from actual threshold. These switching points are guaranteed to lie between 0.8 and $2V$ over the operating temperature range ($V_{LC} = 0V$).

Typical Performance Characteristics (Continued)



TL/H/5686-4

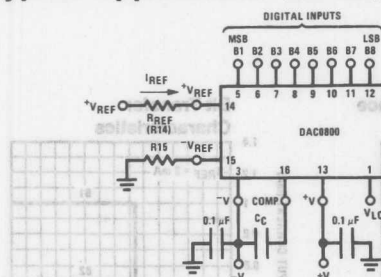
Equivalent Circuit



TL/H/5686-15

Typical Applications (Continued)

FIGURE 2



TL/H/5686-5

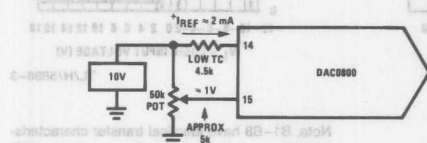
FIGURE 3. Basic Positive Reference Operation (Note 4)

$$I_{FS} \approx \frac{+V_{REF}}{R_{REF}} \times \frac{255}{256}$$

$$I_O + \bar{I}_O = I_{FS} \text{ for all logic states}$$

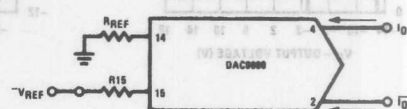
For fixed reference, TTL operation, typical values are:

- $V_{REF} = 10.000V$
- $R_{REF} = 5.000k$
- $R_{15} \approx R_{REF}$
- $C_C = 0.01 \mu F$
- $V_{LC} = 0V$ (Ground)



TL/H/5686-21

FIGURE 4. Recommended Full Scale Adjustment Circuit (Note 4)



TL/H/5686-16

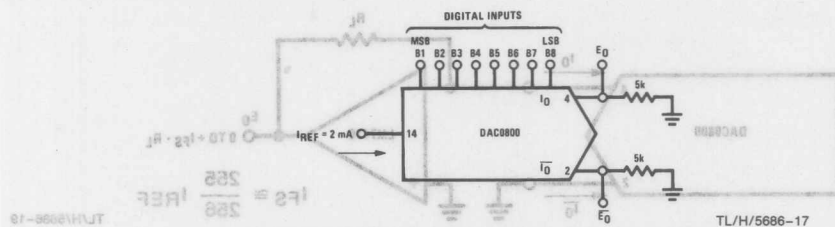
$$I_{FS} \approx \frac{-V_{REF}}{R_{REF}} \times \frac{255}{256}$$

Note. R_{REF} sets I_{FS} ; R_{15} is for bias current cancellation

FIGURE 5. Basic Negative Reference Operation (Note 4)

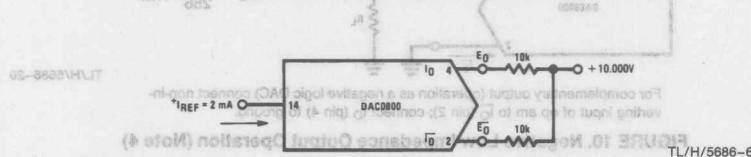
Typical Applications (Continued)

Typical Applications (Continued)



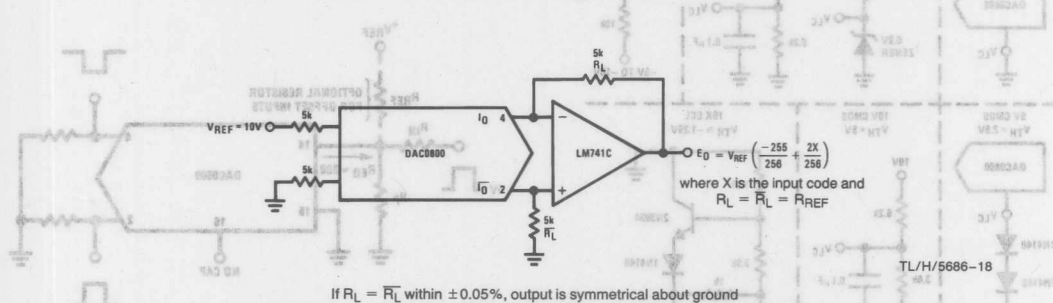
	B1	B2	B3	B4	B5	B6	B7	B8	I ₀ mA	I ₁ mA	E ₀	E ₁
Full Scale	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1.992	0.000	-9.960	0.000
Full Scale - LSB	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	1.984	0.008	-9.920	-0.040
Half Scale + LSB	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1.008	0.984	-5.040	-4.920
Half Scale	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1.000	0.992	-5.000	-4.960
Half Scale - LSB	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	0.992	1.000	-4.960	-5.000
Zero Scale + LSB	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0.008	1.984	-0.040	-9.920
Zero Scale	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.000	1.992	0.000	-9.960

FIGURE 6. Basic Unipolar Negative Operation (Note 4)



	B1	B2	B3	B4	B5	B6	B7	B8	E ₀	E ₁
Pos. Full Scale	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	-9.920	+10.000
Pos. Full Scale - LSB	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	-9.840	+9.920
Zero Scale + LSB	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	-0.080	+0.160
Zero Scale	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0.000	+0.080
Zero Scale - LSB	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	+0.080	0.000
Neg. Full Scale + LSB	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	+9.920	-9.840
Neg. Full Scale	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	+10.000	-9.920

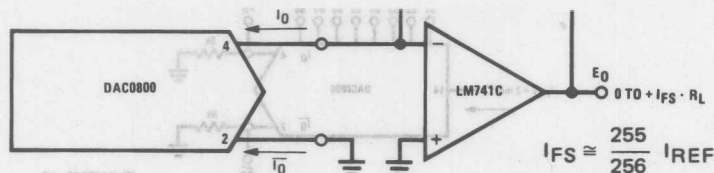
FIGURE 7. Basic Bipolar Output Operation (Note 4)



If $R_L = R_L$ within $\pm 0.05\%$, output is symmetrical about ground

	B1	B2	B3	B4	B5	B6	B7	B8	E ₀
Pos. Full Scale	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	+9.960
Pos. Full Scale - LSB	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	+9.880
(+)Zero Scale	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	+0.040
(-)Zero Scale	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	-0.040
Neg. Full Scale + LSB	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	-9.880
Neg. Full Scale	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	-9.960

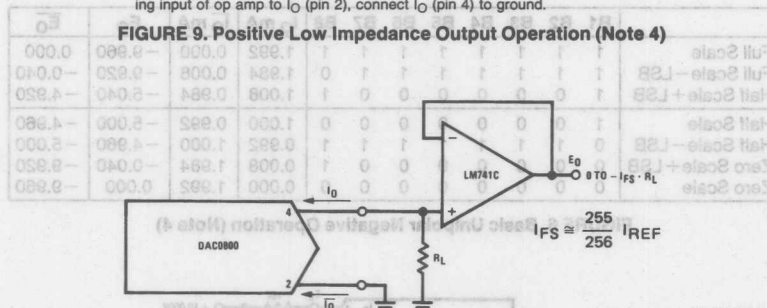
FIGURE 8. Symmetrical Offset Binary Operation (Note 4)



TL/H/5686-19

For complementary output (operation as negative logic DAC), connect inverting input of op amp to I_O (pin 2); connect I_O (pin 4) to ground.

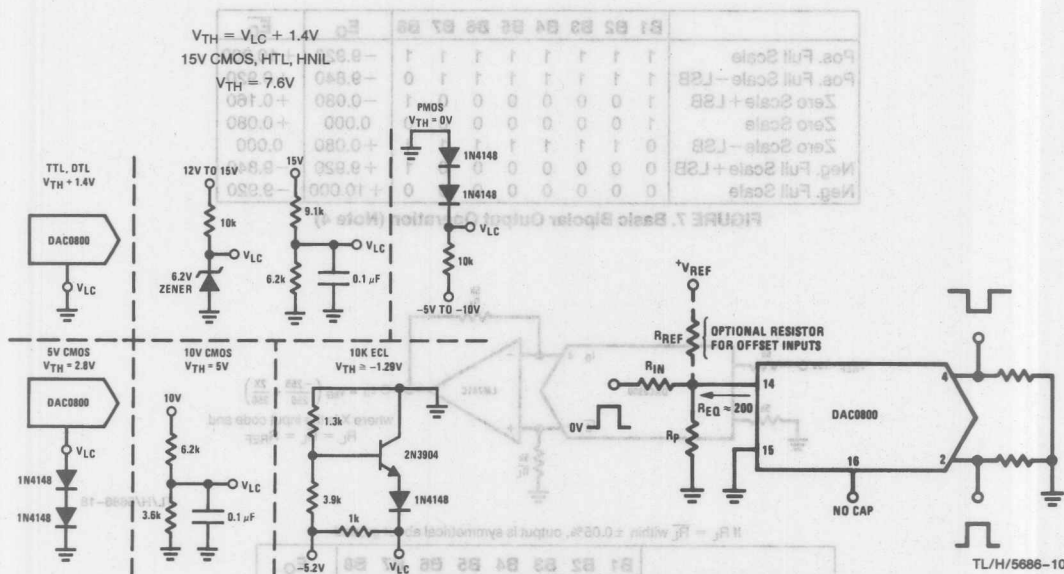
FIGURE 9. Positive Low Impedance Output Operation (Note 4)



TL/H/5686-20

For complementary output (operation as a negative logic DAC) connect non-inverting input of op amp to I_O (pin 2); connect I_O (pin 4) to ground.

FIGURE 10. Negative Low Impedance Output Operation (Note 4)



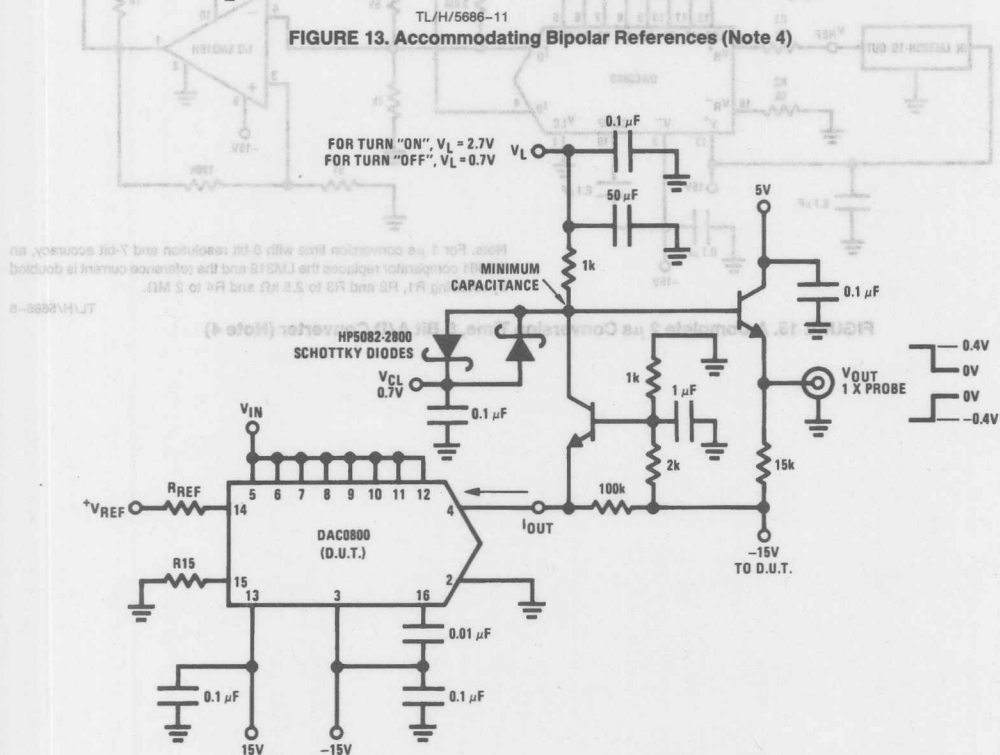
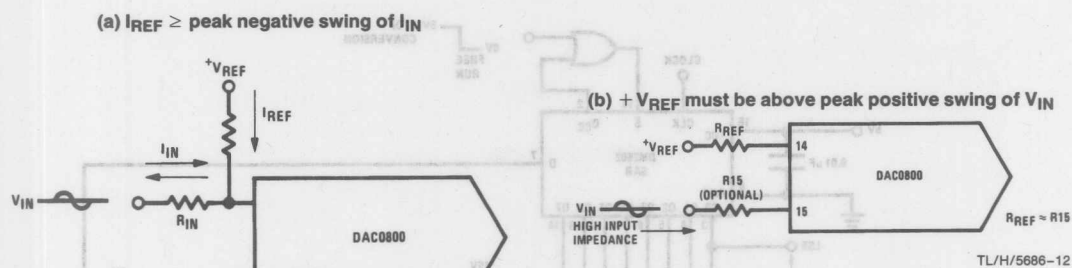
TL/H/5686-10

Note. Do not exceed negative logic input range of DAC.

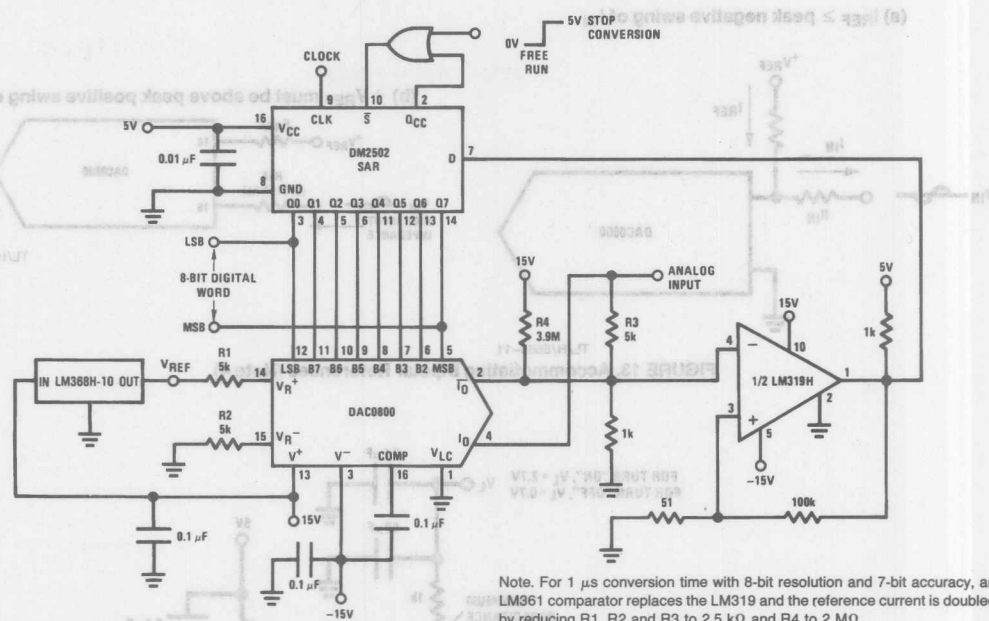
FIGURE 11. Interfacing with Various Logic Families

FIGURE 12. Pulsed Reference Operation (Note 4)

Typical Applications (Continued)



Typical Applications (Continued)

FIGURE 15. A Complete 2 μ s Conversion Time, 8-Bit A/D Converter (Note 4)

TL/H/5686-8

DAC0808/DAC0807/DAC0806 8-Bit D/A Converters

General Description

The DAC0808 series is an 8-bit monolithic digital-to-analog converter (DAC) featuring a full scale output current settling time of 150 ns while dissipating only 33 mW with $\pm 5V$ supplies. No reference current (I_{REF}) trimming is required for most applications since the full scale output current is typically ± 1 LSB of $255 I_{REF} / 256$. Relative accuracies of better than $\pm 0.19\%$ assure 8-bit monotonicity and linearity while zero level output current of less than $4 \mu A$ provides 8-bit zero accuracy for $I_{REF} \geq 2$ mA. The power supply currents of the DAC0808 series are independent of bit codes, and exhibits essentially constant device characteristics over the entire supply voltage range.

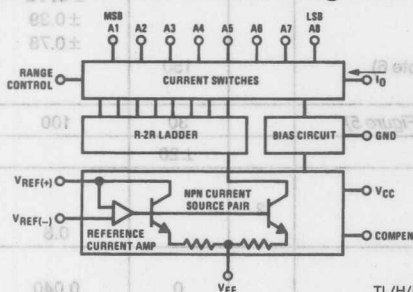
The DAC0808 will interface directly with popular TTL, DTL or CMOS logic levels, and is a direct replacement for the

MC1508/MC1408. For higher speed applications, see DAC0800 data sheet.

Features

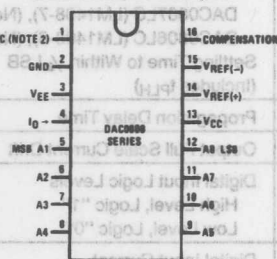
- Relative accuracy: $\pm 0.19\%$ error maximum (DAC0808)
- Full scale current match: ± 1 LSB typ
- 7 and 6-bit accuracy available (DAC0807, DAC0806)
- Fast settling time: 150 ns typ
- Noninverting digital inputs are TTL and CMOS compatible
- High speed multiplying input slew rate: $8 \text{ mA}/\mu\text{s}$
- Power supply voltage range: $\pm 4.5\text{V}$ to $\pm 18\text{V}$
- Low power consumption: 33 mW @ $\pm 5\text{V}$

Block and Connection Diagrams



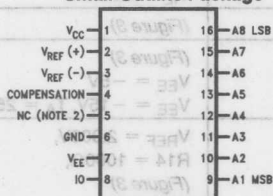
**Order Number
DAC0808, DAC0807,
or DAC0806
See NS Package
Number J16A,
M16A or N16A**

Dual-In-Line Package



TL/H/5687-2

Small-Outline Package



TL/H/5687-13

Top View

Ordering Information

ACCURACY	OPERATING TEMPERATURE	ORDER NUMBERS				
	RANGE	J PACKAGE (J16A)*		N PACKAGE (N16A)*		SO PACKAGE (M16A)
7-bit	$0^{\circ}\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +75^{\circ}\text{C}$	DAC0807LCJ	MC1408L7	DAC0808LCN	MC1408P8	DAC0808LCM
6-bit	$0^{\circ}\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +75^{\circ}\text{C}$	DAC0806LCJ	MC1408L6	DAC0807LCN	MC1408P7	DAC0807LCM
				DAC0806LCN	MC1408P6	DAC0806LCM

*Note. Devices may be ordered by using either order number.

please contact the National Semiconductor Sales Office/Distributors for availability and specifications.

Power Supply Voltage

V_{CC}	+18 V _{DC}
V_{EE}	-18 V _{DC}

Digital Input Voltage, V_5 - V_{12} -10 V_{DC} to +18 V_{DC}

Applied Output Voltage, V_O -11 V_{DC} to +18 V_{DC}

Reference Current, I_{14} 5 mA

Reference Amplifier Inputs, V_{14} , V_{15} V_{CC} , V_{EE}

Power Dissipation (Note 3) 1000 mW

ESD Susceptibility (Note 4) TBD

Lead Temp. (Soldering, 10 seconds)

Dual-In-Line Package (Plastic) 260°C

Dual-In-Line Package (Ceramic) 300°C

Surface Mount Package

Vapor Phase (60 seconds) 215°C

Infrared (15 seconds) 220°C

Operating Ratings

Temperature Range $T_{MIN} \leq T_A \leq T_{MAX}$
DAC0808LC Series $0 \leq T_A \leq +75^\circ\text{C}$

Electrical Characteristics

($V_{CC} = 5\text{V}$, $V_{EE} = -15\text{V}_{DC}$, $V_{REF}/R_{14} = 2\text{mA}$, DAC0808: $T_A = -55^\circ\text{C}$ to $+125^\circ\text{C}$, DAC0808C, DAC0807C, DAC0806C, $T_A = 0^\circ\text{C}$ to $+75^\circ\text{C}$, and all digital inputs at high logic level unless otherwise noted.)

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Min	Typ	Max	Units
E_r	Relative Accuracy (Error Relative to Full Scale I_O) DAC0808LC (LM1408-8) DAC0807LC (LM1408-7), (Note 5) DAC0806LC (LM1408-6), (Note 5) Settling Time to Within $\frac{1}{2}$ LSB (Includes t_{PLH})	(Figure 4) $T_A = 25^\circ\text{C}$ (Note 6), (Figure 5)			± 0.19 ± 0.39 ± 0.78	% % % ns
t_{PLH} , t_{PHL}	Propagation Delay Time	$T_A = 25^\circ\text{C}$, (Figure 5)		30	100	ns
TCI_O	Output Full Scale Current Drift			± 20		ppm/ $^\circ\text{C}$
MSB V_{IH} V_{IL}	Digital Input Logic Levels High Level, Logic "1" Low Level, Logic "0"	(Figure 3)	2		0.8	V_{DC} V_{DC}
MSB	Digital Input Current High Level Low Level	(Figure 3) $V_{IH} = 5\text{V}$ $V_{IL} = 0.8\text{V}$		0 -0.003	0.040 -0.8	mA mA
I_{15}	Reference Input Bias Current	(Figure 3)		-1	-3	μA
	Output Current Range	(Figure 3) $V_{EE} = -5\text{V}$ $V_{EE} = -15\text{V}$, $T_A = 25^\circ\text{C}$	0 0	2.0 2.0	2.1 4.2	mA mA
I_O	Output Current	$V_{REF} = 2.000\text{V}$, $R_{14} = 1000\Omega$, (Figure 3)	1.9	1.99	2.1	mA
	Output Current, All Bits Low	(Figure 3)		0	4	μA
	Output Voltage Compliance (Note 2) $V_{EE} = -5\text{V}$, $I_{REF} = 1\text{mA}$ V_{EE} Below -10V	$E_r \leq 0.19\%$, $T_A = 25^\circ\text{C}$			-0.55, +0.4 -5.0, +0.4	V_{DC} V_{DC}

Electrical Characteristics (Continued)

($V_{CC} = 5V$, $V_{EE} = -15V_{DC}$, $V_{REF}/R_{14} = 2mA$, DAC0808: $T_A = -55^{\circ}C$ to $+125^{\circ}C$, DAC0808C, DAC0807C, DAC0806C, $T_A = 0^{\circ}C$ to $+75^{\circ}C$, and all digital inputs at high logic level unless otherwise noted.)

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Min	Typ	Max	Units
SR_{IREF}	Reference Current Slew Rate	(Figure 6)	4	8		$mA/\mu s$
	Output Current Power Supply Sensitivity	$-5V \leq V_{EE} \leq -16.5V$		0.05	2.7	$\mu A/V$
I_{CC} I_{EE}	Power Supply Current (All Bits Low)	(Figure 3)		2.3 -4.3	22 -13	mA mA
V_{CC} V_{EE}	Power Supply Voltage Range	$T_A = 25^{\circ}C$, (Figure 3)	4.5 -4.5	5.0 -15	5.5 -16.5	V_{DC} V_{DC}
	Power Dissipation All Bits Low	$V_{CC} = 5V$, $V_{EE} = -5V$		33	170	mW
		$V_{CC} = 5V$, $V_{EE} = -15V$		106	305	mW
	All Bits High	$V_{CC} = 15V$, $V_{EE} = -5V$		90		mW
		$V_{CC} = 15V$, $V_{EE} = -15V$		160		mW

Note 1: Absolute Maximum Ratings indicate limits beyond which damage to the device may occur. DC and AC electrical specifications do not apply when operating the device beyond its specified operating conditions.

Note 2: Range control is not required.

Note 3: The maximum power dissipation must be derated at elevated temperatures and is dictated by T_{JMAX} , θ_{JA} , and the ambient temperature, T_A . The maximum allowable power dissipation at any temperature is $P_D = (T_{JMAX} - T_A)/\theta_{JA}$ or the number given in the Absolute Maximum Ratings, whichever is lower. For this device, $T_{JMAX} = 125^{\circ}C$, and the typical junction-to-ambient thermal resistance of the dual-in-line J package when the board mounted is $100^{\circ}C/W$. For the dual-in-line N package, this number increases to $175^{\circ}C/W$ and for the small outline M package this number is $100^{\circ}C/W$.

Note 4: Human body model, 100 pF discharged through a 1.5 k Ω resistor.

Note 5: All current switches are tested to guarantee at least 50% of rated current.

Note 6: All bits switched.

Note 7: Pin-out numbers for the DAL080X represent the dual-in-line package. The small outline package pinout differs from the dual-in-line package.

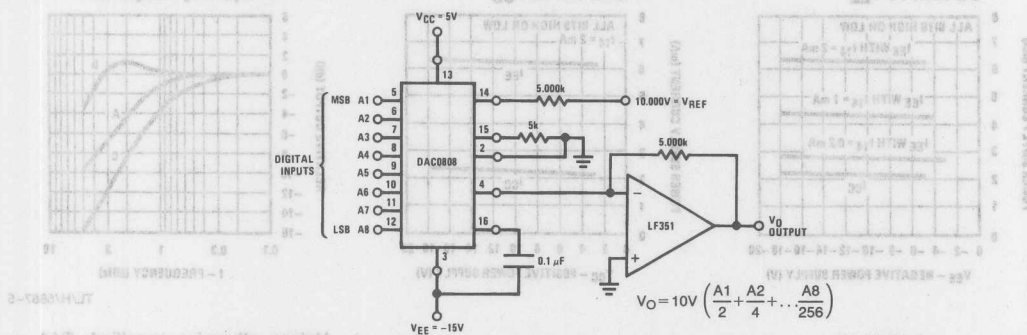
Typical Application

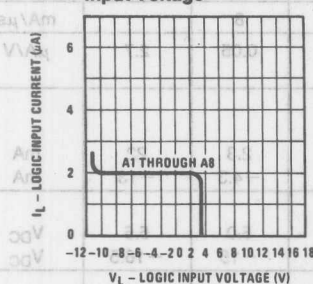
FIGURE 1. +10V Output Digital to Analog Converter (Note 7)

TL/H/5687-3

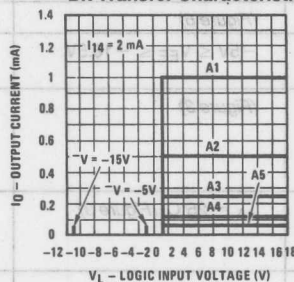
Typical Performance Characteristics

$V_{CC} = 5V$, $V_{EE} = -15V$, $T_A = 25^\circ C$, unless otherwise noted

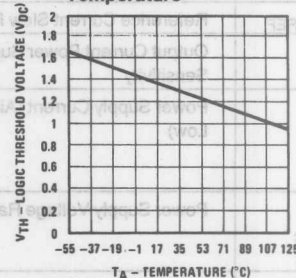
Logic Input Current vs Input Voltage



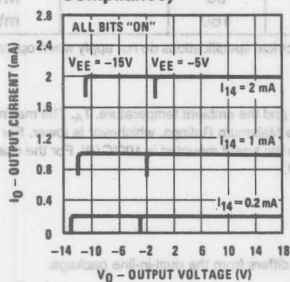
Bit Transfer Characteristics



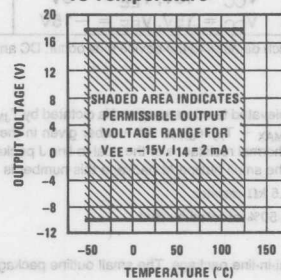
Logic Threshold Voltage vs Temperature



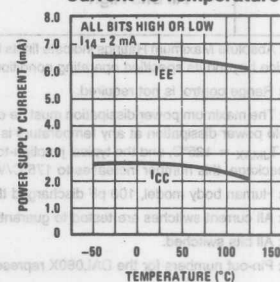
Output Current vs Output Voltage Compliance



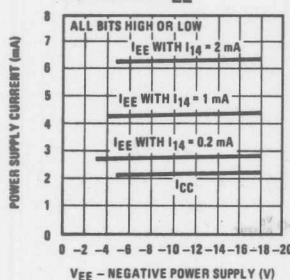
Output Voltage Compliance vs Temperature



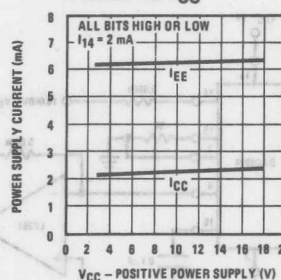
Typical Power Supply Current vs Temperature



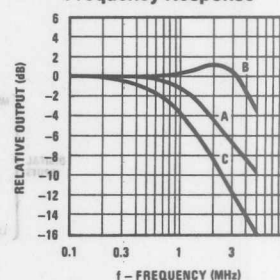
Typical Power Supply Current vs V_EE



Typical Power Supply Current vs V_CC



Reference Input Frequency Response



TL/H/5687-5

Unless otherwise specified: $R_{14} = R_{15} = 1 \text{ k}\Omega$, $C = 15 \text{ pF}$, pin 16 to V_{EE} ; $R_L = 50\Omega$, pin 4 to ground.

Curve A: Large Signal Bandwidth Method of Figure 7, $V_{REF} = 2 \text{ Vp-p}$ offset 1 V above ground.

Curve B: Small Signal Bandwidth Method of Figure 7, $R_L = 250\Omega$, $V_{REF} = 50 \text{ mVp-p}$ offset 200 mV above ground.

Curve C: Large and Small Signal Bandwidth Method of Figure 9 (no op amp, $R_L = 50\Omega$), $R_S = 50\Omega$, $V_{REF} = 2V$, $V_S = 100 \text{ mVp-p}$ centered at 0V.

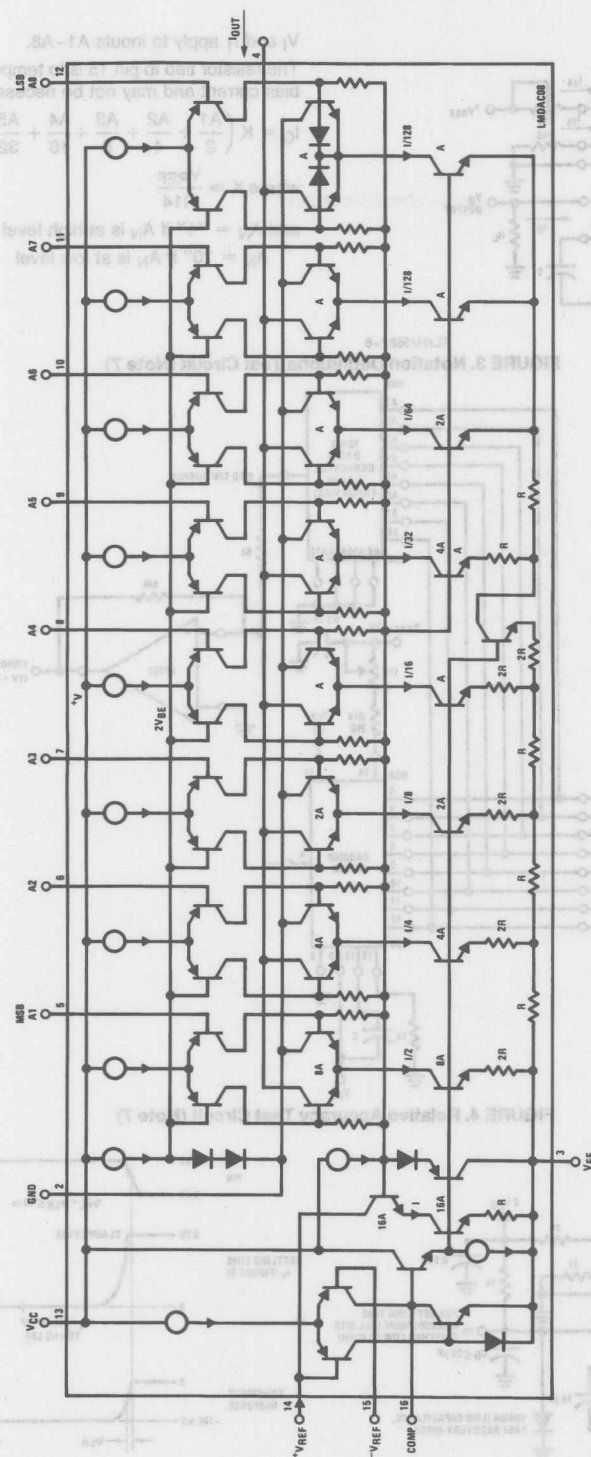
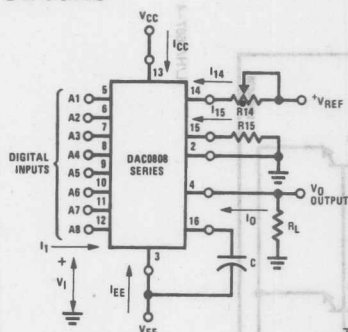


FIGURE 2. Equivalent Circuit of the DAC0808 Series (Note 7)

Test Circuits



TL/H/5687-6

FIGURE 3. Notation Definitions Test Circuit (Note 7)

V_1 and I_1 apply to inputs A1–A8.

The resistor tied to pin 15 is to temperature compensate the bias current and may not be necessary for all applications.

$$I_O = K \left(\frac{A_1}{2} + \frac{A_2}{4} + \frac{A_3}{8} + \frac{A_4}{16} + \frac{A_5}{32} + \frac{A_6}{64} + \frac{A_7}{128} + \frac{A_8}{256} \right)$$

$$\text{where } K \approx \frac{V_{REF}}{R_{14}}$$

and $A_N = "1"$ if A_N is at high level

$A_N = "0"$ if A_N is at low level

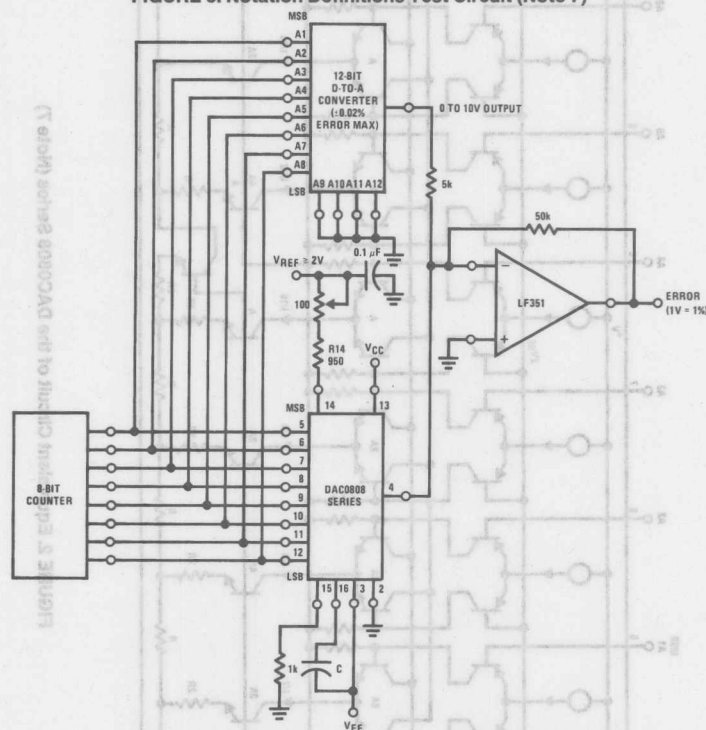


FIGURE 4. Relative Accuracy Test Circuit (Note 7)

TL/H/5687-7

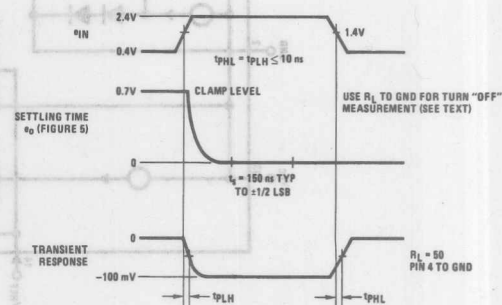
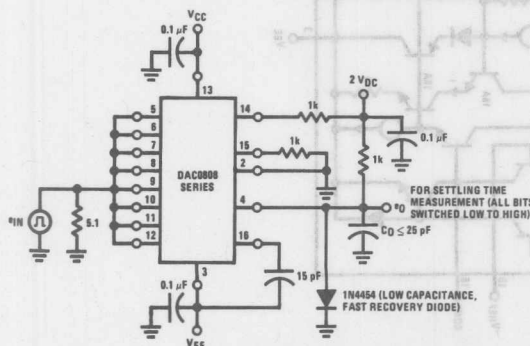


FIGURE 5. Transient Response and Settling Time (Note 7)

TL/H/5687-8

Test Circuits (Continued)

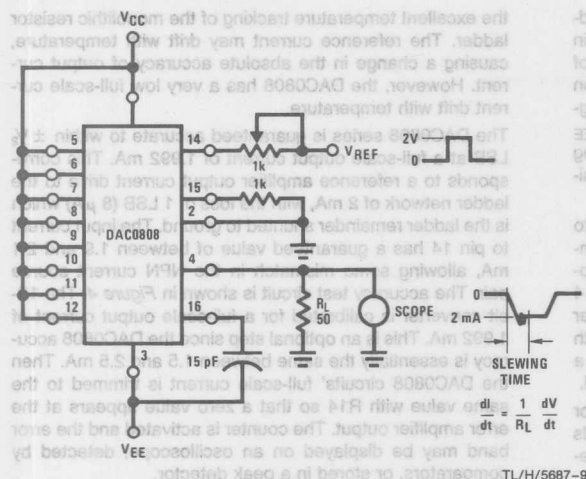
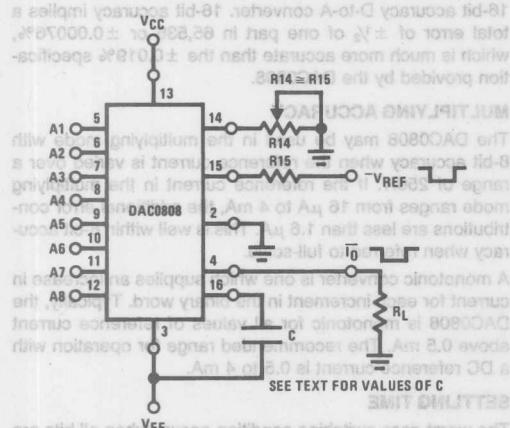


FIGURE 6. Reference Current Slew Rate Measurement (Note 7)

FIGURE 8. Negative V_{REF} (Note 7)

The worst-case switching condition occurs when all bits are for all bits. This corresponds to a low-to-high transition for all bits. The turn OFF is typically under 100 ns. These times apply when $R_L \leq 500 \Omega$ and $C_0 \leq 50$ pF. Extra care must be taken in board layout since this is usually the dominant factor in satisfactory test results when measuring settling time. Short leads, 100 M Ω supply bypassing for low frequencies, and minimum second lead length are all mandatory.

Application Hints

REFERENCE AMPLIFIER DRIVE AND COMPENSATION

The reference amplifier provides a voltage at pin 14 for converting the reference voltage to a current, and a turn-around circuit or current mirror for feeding the ladder. The reference amplifier input current, I_{14} , must always flow into pin 14, regardless of the set-up method or reference voltage polarity. Connections for a positive voltage are shown in Figure 7. The reference voltage source supplies the full current I_{14} . For bipolar reference signals, as in the multiplying mode,

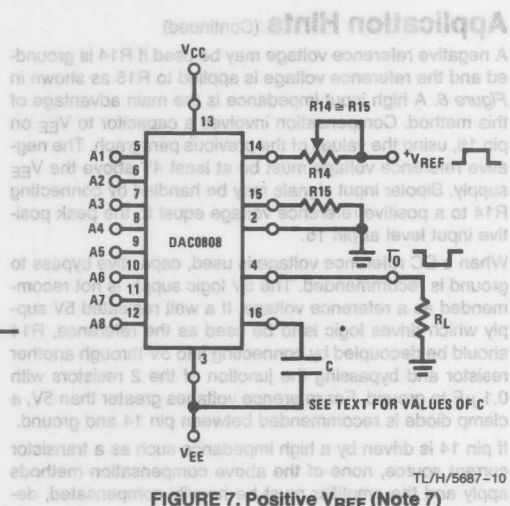
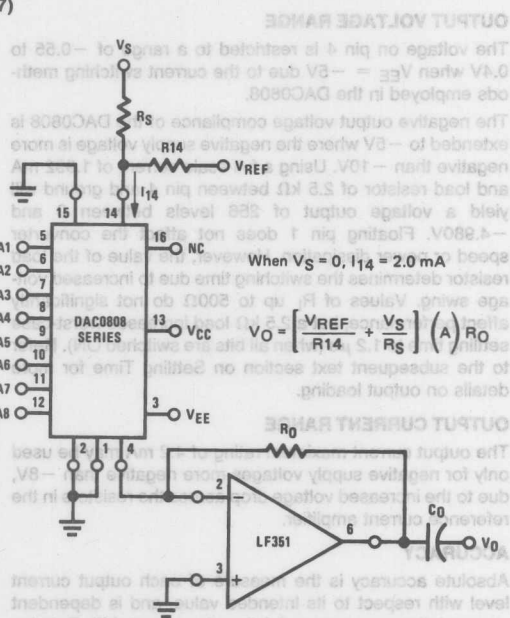
FIGURE 7. Positive V_{REF} (Note 7)

FIGURE 9. Programmable Gain Amplifier or Digital Attenuator Circuit (Note 7)

R_{15} can be tied to a negative voltage corresponding to the minimum input level. It is possible to eliminate R_{15} with only a small sacrifice in accuracy and temperature drift.

The compensation capacitor value must be increased with increases in R_{14} to maintain proper phase margin; for R_{14} values of 1, 2.5 and 5 k Ω , minimum capacitor values are 15, 37 and 75 pF. The capacitor may be tied to either V_{EE} or ground, but using V_{EE} increases negative supply rejection.

Application Hints (Continued)

A negative reference voltage may be used if R14 is grounded and the reference voltage is applied to R15 as shown in Figure 8. A high input impedance is the main advantage of this method. Compensation involves a capacitor to V_{EE} on pin 16, using the values of the previous paragraph. The negative reference voltage must be at least 4V above the V_{EE} supply. Bipolar input signals may be handled by connecting R14 to a positive reference voltage equal to the peak positive input level at pin 15.

When a DC reference voltage is used, capacitive bypass to ground is recommended. The 5V logic supply is not recommended as a reference voltage. If a well regulated 5V supply which drives logic is to be used as the reference, R14 should be decoupled by connecting it to 5V through another resistor and bypassing the junction of the 2 resistors with 0.1 μ F to ground. For reference voltages greater than 5V, a clamp diode is recommended between pin 14 and ground.

If pin 14 is driven by a high impedance such as a transistor current source, none of the above compensation methods apply and the amplifier must be heavily compensated, decreasing the overall bandwidth.

OUTPUT VOLTAGE RANGE

The voltage on pin 4 is restricted to a range of -0.55 to $0.4V$ when $V_{EE} = -5V$ due to the current switching methods employed in the DAC0808.

The negative output voltage compliance of the DAC0808 is extended to $-5V$ where the negative supply voltage is more negative than $-10V$. Using a full-scale current of 1.992 mA and load resistor of 2.5 k Ω between pin 4 and ground will yield a voltage output of 256 levels between 0 and $-4.980V$. Floating pin 1 does not affect the converter speed or power dissipation. However, the value of the load resistor determines the switching time due to increased voltage swing. Values of R_L up to 500 Ω do not significantly affect performance, but a 2.5 k Ω load increases worst-case settling time to 1.2 μ s (when all bits are switched ON). Refer to the subsequent text section on Settling Time for more details on output loading.

OUTPUT CURRENT RANGE

The output current maximum rating of 4.2 mA may be used only for negative supply voltages more negative than $-8V$, due to the increased voltage drop across the resistors in the reference current amplifier.

ACCURACY

Absolute accuracy is the measure of each output current level with respect to its intended value, and is dependent upon relative accuracy and full-scale current drift. Relative accuracy is the measure of each output current level as a fraction of the full-scale current. The relative accuracy of the DAC0808 is essentially constant with temperature due to

the excellent temperature tracking of the monolithic resistor ladder. The reference current may drift with temperature, causing a change in the absolute accuracy of output current. However, the DAC0808 has a very low full-scale current drift with temperature.

The DAC0808 series is guaranteed accurate to within $\pm 1/2$ LSB at a full-scale output current of 1.992 mA. This corresponds to a reference amplifier output current drive to the ladder network of 2 mA, with the loss of 1 LSB (8 μ A) which is the ladder remainder shunted to ground. The input current to pin 14 has a guaranteed value of between 1.9 and 2.1 mA, allowing some mismatch in the NPN current source pair. The accuracy test circuit is shown in Figure 4. The 12-bit converter is calibrated for a full-scale output current of 1.992 mA. This is an optional step since the DAC0808 accuracy is essentially the same between 1.5 and 2.5 mA. Then the DAC0808 circuits' full-scale current is trimmed to the same value with R14 so that a zero value appears at the error amplifier output. The counter is activated and the error band may be displayed on an oscilloscope, detected by comparators, or stored in a peak detector.

Two 8-bit D-to-A converters may not be used to construct a 16-bit accuracy D-to-A converter. 16-bit accuracy implies a total error of $\pm 1/2$ of one part in 65,536 or $\pm 0.00076\%$, which is much more accurate than the $\pm 0.019\%$ specification provided by the DAC0808.

MULTIPLYING ACCURACY

The DAC0808 may be used in the multiplying mode with 8-bit accuracy when the reference current is varied over a range of 256:1. If the reference current in the multiplying mode ranges from 16 μ A to 4 mA, the additional error contributions are less than 1.6 μ A. This is well within 8-bit accuracy when referred to full-scale.

A monotonic converter is one which supplies an increase in current for each increment in the binary word. Typically, the DAC0808 is monotonic for all values of reference current above 0.5 mA. The recommended range for operation with a DC reference current is 0.5 to 4 mA.

SETTLING TIME

The worst-case switching condition occurs when all bits are switched ON, which corresponds to a low-to-high transition for all bits. This time is typically 150 ns for settling to within $\pm 1/2$ LSB, for 8-bit accuracy, and 100 ns to $1/2$ LSB for 7 and 6-bit accuracy. The turn OFF is typically under 100 ns. These times apply when $R_L \leq 500\Omega$ and $C_O \leq 25$ pF.

Extra care must be taken in board layout since this is usually the dominant factor in satisfactory test results when measuring settling time. Short leads, 100 μ F supply bypassing for low frequencies, and minimum scope lead length are all mandatory.

DAC0830/DAC0831/DAC0832 8-Bit μ P Compatible, Double-Buffered D to A Converters

General Description

The DAC0830 is an advanced CMOS/Si-Cr 8-bit multiplying DAC designed to interface directly with the 8080, 8048, 8085, Z80[®], and other popular microprocessors. A deposited silicon-chromium R-2R resistor ladder network divides the reference current and provides the circuit with excellent temperature tracking characteristics (0.05% of Full Scale Range maximum linearity error over temperature). The circuit uses CMOS current switches and control logic to achieve low power consumption and low output leakage current errors. Special circuitry provides TTL logic input voltage level compatibility.

Double buffering allows these DACs to output a voltage corresponding to one digital word while holding the next digital word. This permits the simultaneous updating of any number of DACs.

The DAC0830 series are the 8-bit members of a family of microprocessor-compatible DACs (MICRO-DAC[™]). For applications demanding higher resolution, the DAC1000 series (10-bits) and the DAC1208 and DAC1230 (12-bits) are available alternatives.

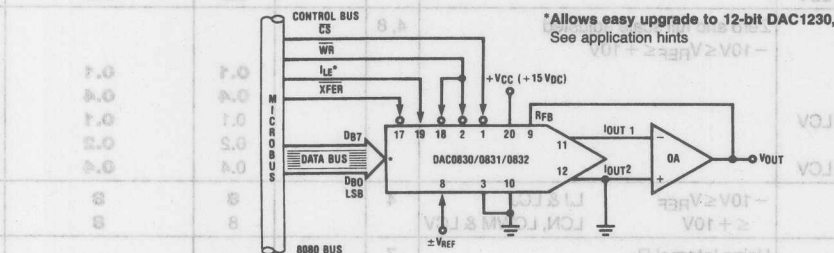
Features

- Double-buffered, single-buffered or flow-through digital data inputs
- Easy interchange and pin-compatible with 12-bit DAC1230 series
- Direct interface to all popular microprocessors
- Linearity specified with zero and full scale adjust only—NOT BEST STRAIGHT LINE FIT.
- Works with $\pm 10V$ reference-full 4-quadrant multiplication
- Can be used in the voltage switching mode
- Logic inputs which meet TTL voltage level specs (1.4V logic threshold)
- Operates "STAND ALONE" (without μ P) if desired
- Available in 20-pin small-outline or molded chip carrier package

Key Specifications

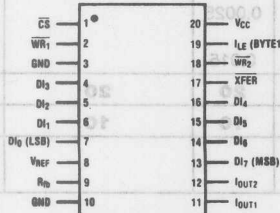
- Current settling time $1 \mu s$
- Resolution 8 bits
- Linearity 8, 9, or 10 bits (guaranteed over temp.)
- Gain Tempco $0.0002\% FS/^{\circ}C$
- Low power dissipation $20 mW$
- Single power supply 5 to $15 V_{DC}$

Typical Application



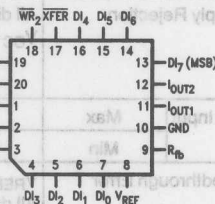
Connection Diagrams (Top Views)

Dual-In-Line and Small-Outline Packages



†This is necessary for the 12-bit DAC1230 series to permit interchanging from an 8-bit to a 12-bit DAC with No PC board changes and no software changes. See applications section.

Molded Chip Carrier Package



TL/H/5608-22

TL/H/5608-21

Absolute Maximum Ratings (Notes 1 & 2)

If Military/Aerospace specified devices are required, please contact the National Semiconductor Sales Office/Distributors for availability and specifications.

Supply Voltage (V_{CC})	17 V_{DC}
Voltage at Any Digital Input	V_{CC} to GND
Voltage at V_{REF} Input	$\pm 25V$
Storage Temperature Range	$-65^{\circ}C$ to $+150^{\circ}C$
Package Dissipation at $T_A = 25^{\circ}C$ (Note 3)	500 mW
DC Voltage Applied to I_{OUT1} or I_{OUT2} (Note 4)	-100 mV to V_{CC}
ESD Susceptibility (Note 14)	800V

Lead Temperature (soldering, 10 sec.)

Dual-In-Line Package (plastic)	$260^{\circ}C$
Dual-In-Line Package (ceramic)	$300^{\circ}C$
Surface Mount Package	
Vapor Phase (60 sec.)	$215^{\circ}C$
Infrared (15 sec.)	$220^{\circ}C$

Operating Conditions

Temperature Range	$T_{MIN} \leq T_A \leq T_{MAX}$
Part numbers with 'LCN' suffix	$0^{\circ}C$ to $+70^{\circ}C$
Part numbers with 'LCWM' suffix	$0^{\circ}C$ to $+70^{\circ}C$
Part numbers with 'LCV' suffix	$0^{\circ}C$ to $+70^{\circ}C$
Part numbers with 'LCJ' suffix	$-40^{\circ}C$ to $+85^{\circ}C$
Part numbers with 'LJ' suffix	$-55^{\circ}C$ to $+125^{\circ}C$
Voltage at Any Digital Input	V_{CC} to GND

Electrical Characteristics $V_{REF} = 10,000 V_{DC}$ unless otherwise noted. **Boldface limits apply over temperature, $T_{MIN} \leq T_A \leq T_{MAX}$.** For all other limits $T_A = 25^{\circ}C$.

Parameter	Conditions	See Note	$V_{CC} = 4.75 V_{DC}$ $V_{CC} = 15.75 V_{DC}$		$V_{CC} = 5 V_{DC} \pm 5\%$ $V_{CC} = 12 V_{DC} \pm 5\%$ to $15 V_{DC} \pm 5\%$	Limit Units
			Typ (Note 12)	Tested Limit (Note 5)	Design Limit (Note 6)	
CONVERTER CHARACTERISTICS						
Resolution			8	8	8	bits
Linearity Error Max	Zero and full scale adjusted $-10V \leq V_{REF} \leq +10V$	4, 8				
DAC0830LJ & LCJ				0.05	0.05	% FSR
DAC0832LJ & LCJ				0.2	0.2	% FSR
DAC0830LCN, LCWM & LCV				0.05	0.05	% FSR
DAC0831LCN				0.1	0.1	% FSR
DAC0832LCN, LCWM & LCV				0.2	0.2	% FSR
Differential Nonlinearity Max	Zero and full scale adjusted $-10V \leq V_{REF} \leq +10V$	4, 8				
DAC0830LJ & LCJ				0.1	0.1	% FSR
DAC0832LJ & LCJ				0.4	0.4	% FSR
DAC0830LCN, LCWM & LCV				0.1	0.1	% FSR
DAC0831LCN				0.2	0.2	% FSR
DAC0832LCN, LCWM & LCV				0.4	0.4	% FSR
Monotonicity	$-10V \leq V_{REF} \leq +10V$ LJ & LCJ LCN, LCWM & LCV	4		8 8	8 8	bits bits
Gain Error Max	Using Internal R_{fb} $-10V \leq V_{REF} \leq +10V$	7	± 0.2	± 1	± 1	% FS
Gain Error Tempco Max	Using internal R_{fb}		0.0002		0.0006	% FS/ $^{\circ}C$
Power Supply Rejection	All digital inputs latched high $V_{CC} = 14.5V$ to $15.5V$ $11.5V$ to $12.5V$ $4.5V$ to $5.5V$		0.0002 0.0006 0.013	0.0025 0.015		% FSR/V
Reference Input	Max		15	20	20	k Ω
	Min		15	10	10	k Ω
Output Feedthrough Error	$V_{REF} = 20 V_{p-p}$, $f = 100 kHz$ All data inputs latched low		3			mVp-p

Electrical Characteristics $V_{REF} = 10,000 V_{DC}$ unless otherwise noted. **Boldface limits apply over temperature, $T_{MIN} \leq T_A \leq T_{MAX}$.** For all other limits $T_A = 25^\circ C$. (Continued)

Parameter	Tested Limit (Note 5)	Typ (Note 5)	Conditions	See Note	$V_{CC} = 4.75 V_{DC}$ $V_{CC} = 15.75 V_{DC}$		$V_{CC} = 5 V_{DC} \pm 5\%$ $V_{CC} = 12 V_{DC} \pm 5\%$ to $15 V_{DC} \pm 5\%$		Limit Units
					Typ (Note 12)	Tested Limit (Note 5)	Design Limit (Note 6)		
CONVERTER CHARACTERISTICS (Continued)									
Output Leakage Current Max	I_{OUT1}	All data inputs latched low	LJ & LCJ LCN, LCWM & LCV	10		100 50	100 100	nA	
	I_{OUT2}	All data inputs latched high	LJ & LCJ LCN, LCWM & LCV			100 50	100 100	nA	
Output Capacitance	I_{OUT1}	All data inputs latched low			45			pF	
	I_{OUT2}	All data inputs latched low			115			pF	
	I_{OUT1}	All data inputs latched high			130			pF	
	I_{OUT2}	All data inputs latched high			30			pF	
DIGITAL AND DC CHARACTERISTICS									
Digital Input Voltages	Max	Logic Low	LJ 4.75V			0.6		V_{DC}	
			LJ 15.75V			0.8			
			LCJ 4.75V			0.7			
	Min	Logic High	LCJ 15.75V			0.8			
			LCN, LCWM, LCV			0.95	0.8		
			LJ & LCJ LCN, LCWM, LCV			2.0 1.9	2.0 2.0	V_{DC}	
Digital Input Currents	Max	Digital inputs < 0.8V	LJ & LCJ		-50	-200	-200	μA	
			LCN, LCWM, LCV			-160	-200	μA	
	Min	Digital inputs > 2.0V	LJ & LCJ	0.1	+10	+10	+10	μA	
			LCN, LCWM, LCV			+8	+10		
Supply Current Drain	Max		LJ & LCJ	1.2	3.5	3.5	3.5	mA	
			LCN, LCWM, LCV		1.7	2.0	2.0		

Electrical Characteristics

$V_{REF} = 10.000 V_{DC}$ unless otherwise noted. **Boldface limits apply over temperature, $T_{MIN} \leq T_A \leq T_{MAX}$.** For all other limits $T_A = 25^\circ C$. (Continued)

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	See Note	V _{CC} = 15.75 V _{DC}		V _{CC} = 12 V _{DC} ± 5% to 15 V _{DC} ± 5%	V _{CC} = 4.75 V _{DC}		V _{CC} = 5 V _{DC} ± 5%	Limit Units
				Typ (Note 12)	Tested Limit (Note 5)	Design Limit (Note 6)	Typ (Note 12)	Tested Limit (Note 5)	Design Limit (Note 6)	
AC CHARACTERISTICS										
t _s	Current Setting Time	V _{IL} = 0V, V _{IH} = 5V		1.0			1.0			μs
t _W	Write and XFER Pulse Width Min	V _{IL} = 0V, V _{IH} = 5V	119	100	250	320	375	600	900	
t _{DS}	Data Setup Time Min	V _{IL} = 0V, V _{IH} = 5V	9	100	250	320	375	600	900	
t _{DH}	Data Hold Time Min	V _{IL} = 0V, V _{IH} = 5V	9		30	30		50	50	ns
t _{CS}	Control Setup Time Min	V _{IL} = 0V, V _{IH} = 5V	9	110	250	320	600	900	1100	
t _{CH}	Control Hold Time Min	V _{IL} = 0V, V _{IH} = 5V	9	0	0	10	0	0	0	

Note 1: Absolute Maximum Ratings indicate limits beyond which damage to the device may occur. DC and AC electrical specifications do not apply when operating the device beyond its specified operating conditions.

Note 2: All voltages are measured with respect to GND, unless otherwise specified.

Note 3: The maximum power dissipation must be derated at elevated temperatures and is dictated by T_{JMAX} , θ_{JA} , and the ambient temperature, T_A . The maximum allowable power dissipation at any temperature is $P_D = (T_{JMAX} - T_A)/\theta_{JA}$ or the number given in the Absolute Maximum Ratings, whichever is lower. For this device, $T_{JMAX} = 125^\circ C$ (plastic) or $150^\circ C$ (ceramic), and the typical junction-to-ambient thermal resistance of the J package when board mounted is $80^\circ C/W$. For the N package, this number increases to $100^\circ C/W$ and for the V package this number is $120^\circ C/W$.

Note 4: For current switching applications, both I_{OUT1} and I_{OUT2} must go to ground or the "Virtual Ground" of an operational amplifier. The linearity error is degraded by approximately $V_{OS} \div V_{REF}$. For example, if $V_{REF} = 10V$ then a 1 mV offset, V_{OS} , on I_{OUT1} or I_{OUT2} will introduce an additional 0.01% linearity error.

Note 5: Tested limits are guaranteed to National's AOQL (Average Outgoing Quality Level).

Note 6: Guaranteed, but not 100% production tested. These limits are not used to calculate outgoing quality levels.

Note 7: Guaranteed at $V_{REF} = \pm 10 V_{DC}$ and $V_{REF} = \pm 1 V_{DC}$.

Note 8: The unit "FSR" stands for "Full Scale Range." "Linearity Error" and "Power Supply Rejection" specs are based on this unit to eliminate dependence on a particular V_{REF} value and to indicate the true performance of the part. The "Linearity Error" specification of the DAC0830 is "0.05% of FSR (MAX)". This guarantees that after performing a zero and full scale adjustment (see Sections 2.5 and 2.6), the plot of the 256 analog voltage outputs will each be within $0.05\% \times V_{REF}$ of a straight line which passes through zero and full scale.

Note 9: Boldface tested limits apply to the LJ and LCJ suffix parts only.

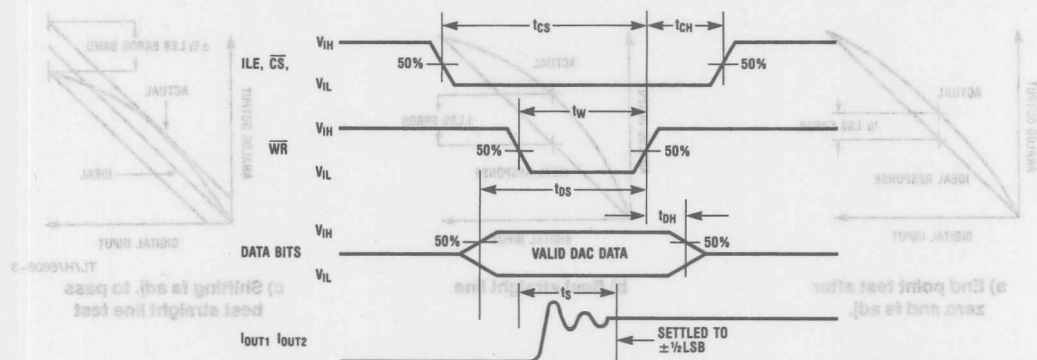
Note 10: A 100nA leakage current with $R_{fb} = 20k$ and $V_{REF} = 10V$ corresponds to a zero error of $(100 \times 10^{-9} \times 20 \times 10^3) \times 100/10$ which is 0.02% of FS.

Note 11: The entire write pulse must occur within the valid data interval for the specified t_W , t_{DS} , t_{DH} , and t_s to apply.

Note 12: Typical values are at $25^\circ C$ and represent most likely parametric norm.

Note 13: Human body model, 100 pF discharged through a 1.5 k Ω resistor.

Switching Waveform



Definition of Package Pinouts

Control Signals (All control signals level actuated)

CS: **Chip Select** (active low). The CS in combination with ILE will enable \overline{WR}_1 .

ILE: **Input Latch Enable** (active high). The ILE in combination with CS enables \overline{WR}_1 .

WR₁: **Write 1**. The active low \overline{WR}_1 is used to load the digital input data bits (DI) into the input latch. The data in the input latch is latched when \overline{WR}_1 is high. To update the input latch—CS and \overline{WR}_1 must be low while ILE is high.

WR₂: **Write 2** (active low). This signal, in combination with XFER, causes the 8-bit data which is available in the input latch to transfer to the DAC register.

XFER: **Transfer control signal** (active low). The XFER will enable \overline{WR}_2 .

Other Pin Functions

DI₀-DI₇: **Digital Inputs**. DI₀ is the least significant bit (LSB) and DI₇ is the most significant bit (MSB).

IOUT₁: **DAC Current Output 1**. IOUT₁ is a maximum for a digital code of all 1's in the DAC register, and is zero for all 0's in DAC register.

IOUT₂: **DAC Current Output 2**. IOUT₂ is a constant minus IOUT₁, or $I_{OUT1} + I_{OUT2} = \text{constant}$ (I full scale for a fixed reference voltage).

R_{fb}: **Feedback Resistor**. The feedback resistor is provided on the IC chip for use as the shunt

feedback resistor for the external op amp which is used to provide an output voltage for the DAC. This on-chip resistor should always be used (not an external resistor) since it matches the resistors which are used in the on-chip R-2R ladder and tracks these resistors over temperature.

VREF: **Reference Voltage Input**. This input connects an external precision voltage source to the internal R-2R ladder. VREF can be selected over the range of +10 to -10V. This is also the analog voltage input for a 4-quadrant multiplying DAC application.

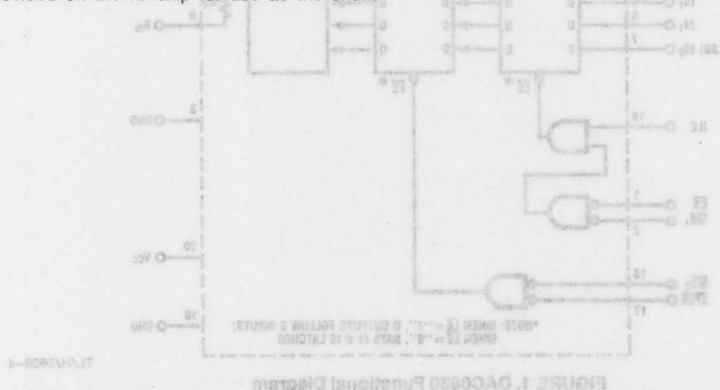
VCC: **Digital Supply Voltage**. This is the power supply pin for the part. VCC can be from +5 to +15VDC. Operation is optimum for +15VDC.

GND: The pin 10 voltage must be at the same ground potential as IOUT₁ and IOUT₂ for current switching applications. Any difference of potential (VOS pin 10) will result in a linearity change of

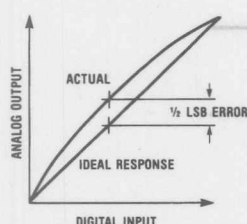
$$\frac{V_{OS \text{ pin } 10}}{3V_{REF}}$$

For example, if $V_{REF} = 10V$ and pin 10 is 9mV offset from IOUT₁ and IOUT₂ the linearity change will be 0.03%.

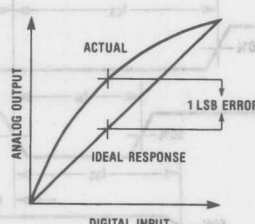
Pin 3 can be offset $\pm 100mV$ with no linearity change, but the logic input threshold will shift.



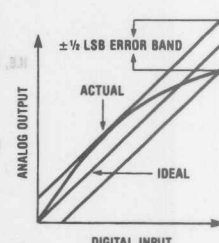
Linearity Error



a) End point test after zero and fs adj.



b) Best straight line



c) Shifting fs adj. to pass best straight line test

TL/H/5608-3

Definition of Terms

Resolution: Resolution is directly related to the number of switches or bits within the DAC. For example, the DAC0830 has 2^8 or 256 steps and therefore has 8-bit resolution.

Linearity Error: Linearity Error is the maximum deviation from a straight line passing through the endpoints of the DAC transfer characteristic. It is measured after adjusting for zero and full-scale. Linearity error is a parameter intrinsic to the device and cannot be externally adjusted.

National's linearity "end point test" (a) and the "best straight line" test (b,c) used by other suppliers are illustrated above. The "end point test" greatly simplifies the adjustment procedure by eliminating the need for multiple iterations of checking the linearity and then adjusting full scale until the linearity is met. The "end point test" guarantees that linearity is met after a single full scale adjust. (One adjustment vs. multiple iterations of the adjustment.) The "end point test" uses a standard zero and F.S. adjustment procedure and is a much more stringent test for DAC linearity.

Power Supply Sensitivity: Power supply sensitivity is a measure of the effect of power supply changes on the DAC full-scale output.

Settling Time: Settling time is the time required from a code transition until the DAC output reaches within $\pm 1/2$ LSB of the final output value. Full-scale settling time requires a zero to full-scale or full-scale to zero output change.

Full-Scale Error: Full scale error is a measure of the output error between an ideal DAC and the actual device output. Ideally, for the DAC0830 series, full-scale is $V_{REF} - 1\text{LSB}$. For $V_{REF} = 10\text{V}$ and unipolar operation, $V_{FULL-SCALE} = 10.0000\text{V} - 39\text{mV} = 9.961\text{V}$. Full-scale error is adjustable to zero.

Differential Nonlinearity: The difference between any two consecutive codes in the transfer curve from the theoretical 1 LSB is differential nonlinearity.

Monotonic: If the output of a DAC increases for increasing digital input code, then the DAC is monotonic. An 8-bit DAC which is monotonic to 8 bits simply means that increasing digital input codes will produce an increasing analog output.

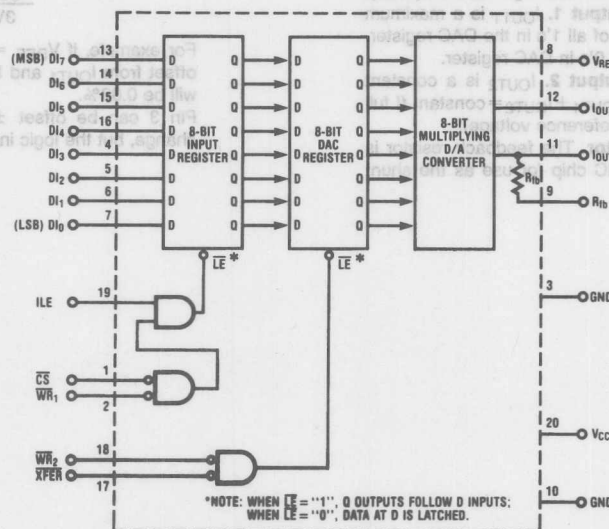
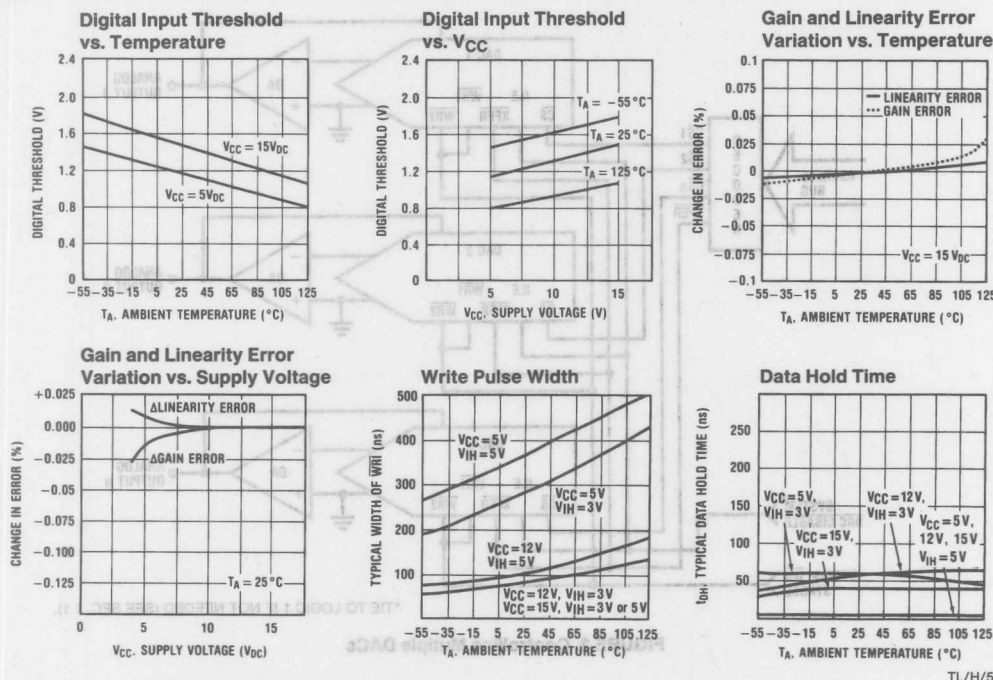


FIGURE 1. DAC0830 Functional Diagram

TL/H/5608-4

Typical Performance Characteristics



TL/H/5608-5

DAC0830 Series Application Hints

These DAC's are the industry's first microprocessor compatible, double-buffered 8-bit multiplying D to A converters. Double-buffering allows the utmost application flexibility from a digital control point of view. This 20-pin device is also pin for pin compatible (with one exception) with the DAC1230, a 12-bit MICRO-DAC. In the event that a system's analog output resolution and accuracy must be upgraded, substituting the DAC1230 can be easily accomplished. By tying address bit A_0 to the ILE pin, a two-byte μP write instruction (double precision) which automatically increments the address for the second byte write (starting with $A_0 = "1"$) can be used. This allows either an 8-bit or the 12-bit part to be used with no hardware or software changes. For the simplest 8-bit application, this pin should be tied to V_{CC} (also see other uses in section 1.1).

Analog signal control versatility is provided by a precision R-2R ladder network which allows full 4-quadrant multiplication of a wide range bipolar reference voltage by an applied digital word.

1.0 DIGITAL CONSIDERATIONS

A most unique characteristic of these DAC's is that the 8-bit digital input byte is double-buffered. This means that the data must transfer through two independently controlled 8-bit latching registers before being applied to the R-2R ladder network to change the analog output. The addition of a second register allows two useful control features. First, any DAC in a system can simultaneously hold the current DAC data in one register (DAC register) and the next data word in the second register (input register) to allow fast updating of the DAC output on demand. Second, and probably more important, double-buffering allows any number of DAC's in a

system to be updated to their new analog output levels simultaneously via a common strobe signal.

The timing requirements and logic level convention of the register control signals have been designed to minimize or eliminate external interfacing logic when applied to most popular microprocessors and development systems. It is easy to think of these converters as 8-bit "write-only" memory locations that provide an analog output quantity. All inputs to these DAC's meet TTL voltage level specs and can also be driven directly with high voltage CMOS logic in non-microprocessor based systems. To prevent damage to the chip from static discharge, all unused digital inputs should be tied to V_{CC} or ground. If any of the digital inputs are inadvertently left floating, the DAC interprets the pin as a logic "1".

1.1 Double-Buffered Operation

Updating the analog output of these DAC's in a double-buffered manner is basically a two step or double write operation. In a microprocessor system two unique system addresses must be decoded, one for the input latch controlled by the $\overline{\text{CS}}$ pin and a second for the DAC latch which is controlled by the $\overline{\text{XFER}}$ line. If more than one DAC is being driven, Figure 2, the $\overline{\text{CS}}$ line of each DAC would typically be decoded individually, but all of the converters could share a common $\overline{\text{XFER}}$ address to allow simultaneous updating of any number of DAC's. The timing for this operation is shown, Figure 3.

It is important to note that the analog outputs that will change after a simultaneous transfer are those from the DAC's whose input register had been modified prior to the $\overline{\text{XFER}}$ command.

DAC0830 Series Application Hints (Continued)

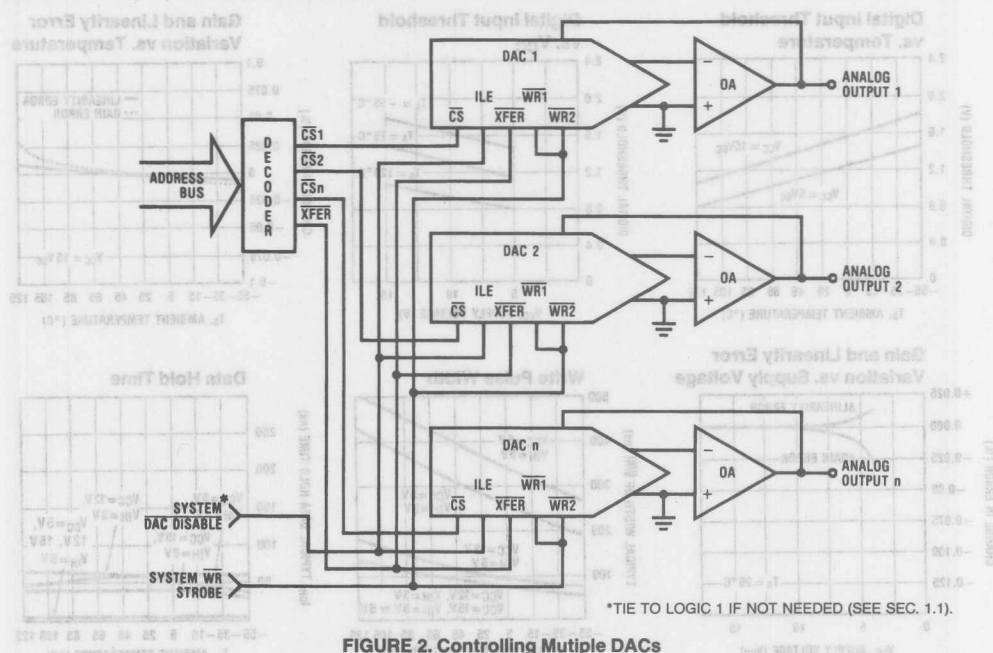


FIGURE 2. Controlling Multiple DACs

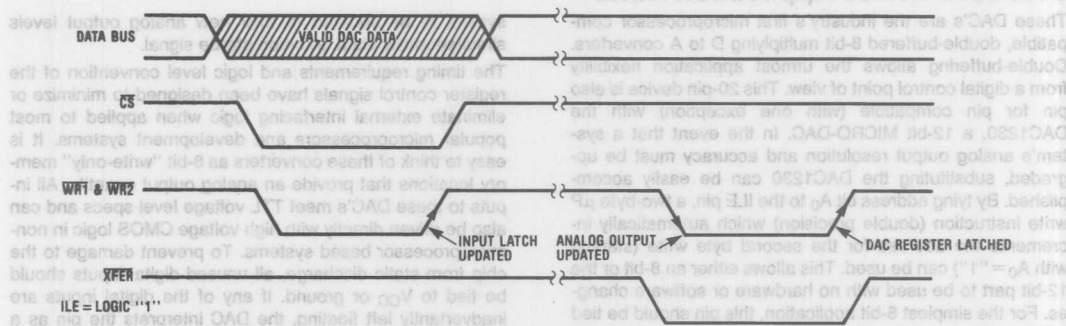


FIGURE 3

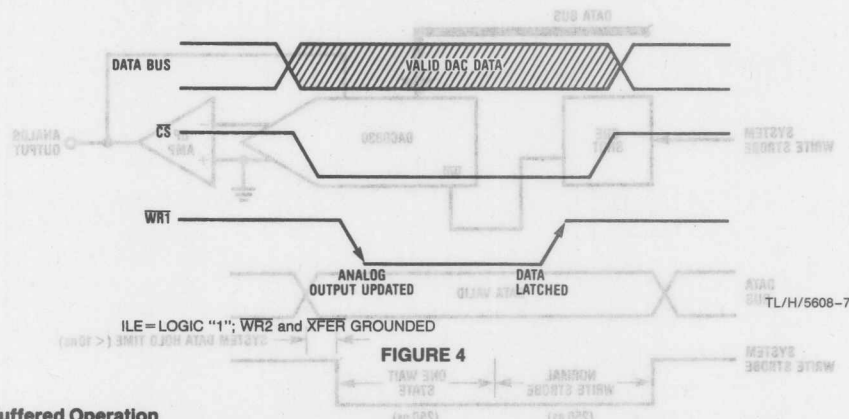
The ILE pin is an active high chip select which can be decoded from the address bus as a qualifier for the normal \overline{CS} signal generated during a write operation. This can be used to provide a higher degree of decoding unique control signals for a particular DAC, and thereby create a more efficient addressing scheme.

Another useful application of the ILE pin of each DAC in a multiple DAC system is to tie these inputs together and use this as a control line that can effectively "freeze" the outputs of all the DAC's at their present value. Pulling this line low latches the input register and prevents new data from being written to the DAC. This can be particularly useful in multiprocessing systems to allow a processor other than the

one controlling the DAC's to take over control of the data bus and control lines. If this second system were to use the same addresses as those decoded for DAC control (but for a different purpose) the ILE function would prevent the DAC's from being erroneously altered.

In a "Stand-Alone" system the control signals are generated by discrete logic. In this case double-buffering can be controlled by simply taking \overline{CS} and \overline{XFER} to a logic "0", ILE to a logic "1" and pulling \overline{WR}_1 low to load data to the input latch. Pulling \overline{WR}_2 low will then update the analog output. A logic "1" on either of these lines will prevent the changing of the analog output.

DAC0830 Series Application Hints (Continued)



1.2 Single-Buffered Operation

In a microprocessor controlled system where maximum data throughput to the DAC is of primary concern, or when only one DAC of several needs to be updated at a time, a single-buffered configuration can be used. One of the two internal registers allows the data to flow through and the other register will serve as the data latch.

Digital signal feedthrough (see Section 1.5) is minimized if the input register is used as the data latch. Timing for this mode is shown in Figure 4.

Single-buffering in a "stand-alone" system is achieved by strobing \overline{WR}_1 low to update the DAC with \overline{CS} , \overline{WR}_2 and \overline{XFER} grounded and \overline{ILE} tied high.

1.3 Flow-Through Operation

Though primarily designed to provide microprocessor interface compatibility, the MICRO-DAC's can easily be configured to allow the analog output to continuously reflect the state of an applied digital input. This is most useful in applications where the DAC is used in a continuous feedback control loop and is driven by a binary up-down counter, or in function generation circuits where a ROM is continuously providing DAC data.

Simply grounding \overline{CS} , \overline{WR}_1 , \overline{WR}_2 , and \overline{XFER} and tying \overline{ILE} high allows both internal registers to follow the applied digital inputs (flow-through) and directly affect the DAC analog output.

1.4 Control Signal Timing

When interfacing these MICRO-DAC to any microprocessor, there are two important time relationships that must be considered to insure proper operation. The first is the minimum \overline{WR} strobe pulse width which is specified as 900 ns for all valid operating conditions of supply voltage and ambient temperature, but typically a pulse width of only 180ns is adequate if $V_{CC} = 15V_{DC}$. A second consideration is that the guaranteed minimum data hold time of 50ns should

be met or erroneous data can be latched. This hold time is defined as the length of time data must be held valid on the digital inputs after a qualified (via \overline{CS}) \overline{WR} strobe makes a low to high transition to latch the applied data.

If the controlling device or system does not inherently meet these timing specs the DAC can be treated as a slow memory or peripheral and utilize a technique to extend the write strobe. A simple extension of the write time, by adding a wait state, can simultaneously hold the write strobe active and data valid on the bus to satisfy the minimum \overline{WR} pulse-width. If this does not provide a sufficient data hold time at the end of the write cycle, a negative edge triggered one-shot can be included between the system write strobe and the \overline{WR} pin of the DAC. This is illustrated in Figure 5 for an exemplary system which provides a 250ns \overline{WR} strobe time with a data hold time of less than 10ns.

The proper data set-up time prior to the latching edge (LO to HI transition) of the \overline{WR} strobe, is insured if the \overline{WR} pulse-width is within spec and the data is valid on the bus for the duration of the DAC \overline{WR} strobe.

1.5 Digital Signal Feedthrough

When data is latched in the internal registers, but the digital inputs are changing state, a narrow spike of current may flow out of the current output terminals. This spike is caused by the rapid switching of internal logic gates that are responding to the input changes.

There are several recommendations to minimize this effect. When latching data in the DAC, always use the input register as the latch. Second, reducing the V_{CC} supply for the DAC from +15V to +5V offers a factor of 5 improvement in the magnitude of the feedthrough, but at the expense of internal logic switching speed. Finally, increasing C_C (Figure 8) to a value consistent with the actual circuit bandwidth requirements can provide a substantial damping effect on any output spikes.

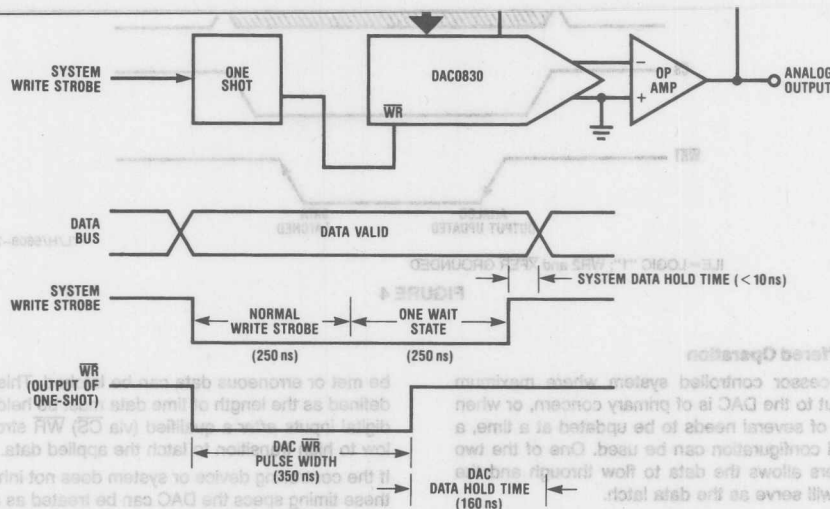


FIGURE 5. Accommodating a High Speed System

2.0 ANALOG CONSIDERATIONS

The fundamental purpose of any D to A converter is to provide an accurate analog output quantity which is representative of the applied digital word. In the case of the DAC0830, the output, I_{OUT1} , is a current directly proportional to the product of the applied reference voltage and the digital input word. For application versatility, a second output, I_{OUT2} , is provided as a current directly proportional to the complement of the digital input. Basically:

$$I_{OUT1} = \frac{V_{REF}}{15 \text{ k}\Omega} \times \frac{\text{Digital Input}}{256}$$

$$I_{OUT2} = \frac{V_{REF}}{15 \text{ k}\Omega} \times \frac{255 - \text{Digital Input}}{256}$$

where the digital input is the decimal (base 10) equivalent of the applied 8-bit binary word (0 to 255), V_{REF} is the voltage at pin 8 and 15 k Ω is the nominal value of the internal resistance, R , of the R-2R ladder network (discussed in Section 2.1).

Several factors external to the DAC itself must be considered to maintain analog accuracy and are covered in subsequent sections.

2.1 The Current Switching R-2R Ladder

The analog circuitry, Figure 6, consists of a silicon-chromium (SiCr or Si-chrome) thin film R-2R ladder which is deposited on the surface oxide of the monolithic chip. As a result, there are no parasitic diode problems with the ladder (as there may be with diffused resistors) so the reference voltage, V_{REF} , can range -10V to +10V even if V_{CC} for the device is 5V_{DC}.

The digital input code to the DAC simply controls the position of the SPDT current switches and steers the available ladder current to either I_{OUT1} or I_{OUT2} as determined by the logic input level ("1" or "0") respectively, as shown in

Figure 6. The MOS switches operate in the current mode with a small voltage drop across them and can therefore switch currents of either polarity. This is the basis for the 4-quadrant multiplying feature of this DAC.

2.2 Basic Unipolar Output Voltage

To maintain linearity of output current with changes in the applied digital code, it is important that the voltages at both of the current output pins be as near ground potential (0V_{DC}) as possible. With $V_{REF} = +10V$ every millivolt appearing at either I_{OUT1} or I_{OUT2} will cause a 0.01% linearity error. In most applications this output current is converted to a voltage by using an op amp as shown in Figure 7.

The inverting input of the op amp is a "virtual ground" created by the feedback from its output through the internal 15 k Ω resistor, R_{fb} . All of the output current (determined by the digital input and the reference voltage) will flow through R_{fb} to the output of the amplifier. Two-quadrant operation can be obtained by reversing the polarity of V_{REF} thus causing I_{OUT1} to flow into the DAC and be sourced from the output of the amplifier. The output voltage, in either case, is always equal to $I_{OUT1} \times R_{fb}$ and is the opposite polarity of the reference voltage.

The reference can be either a stable DC voltage source or an AC signal anywhere in the range from -10V to +10V. The DAC can be thought of as a digitally controlled attenuator: the output voltage is always less than or equal to the applied reference voltage. The V_{REF} terminal of the device presents a nominal impedance of 15 k Ω to ground to external circuitry.

Always use the internal R_{fb} resistor to create an output voltage since this resistor matches (and tracks with temperature) the value of the resistors used to generate the output current (I_{OUT1}).

DAC0830 Series Application Hints (Continued)

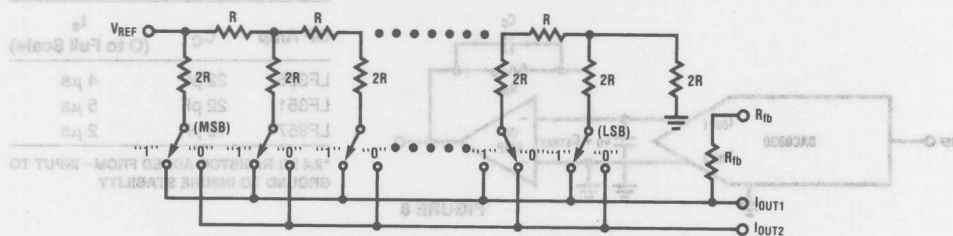


FIGURE 6

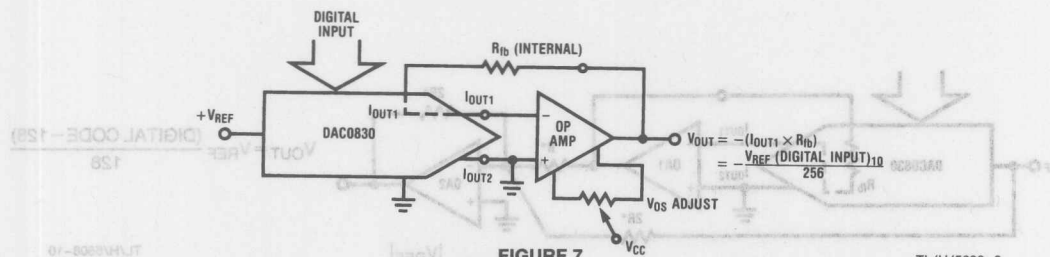


FIGURE 7

TL/H/5608-9

2.3 Op Amp Considerations

The op amp used in Figure 7 should have offset voltage nulling capability (See Section 2.5).

The selected op amp should have as low a value of input bias current as possible. The product of the bias current times the feedback resistance creates an output voltage error which can be significant in low reference voltage applications. BI-FET op amps are highly recommended for use with these DACs because of their very low input current.

Transient response and settling time of the op amp are important in fast data throughput applications. The largest stability problem is the feedback pole created by the feedback resistance, R_{fb} , and the output capacitance of the DAC. This appears from the op amp output to the (-) input and includes the stray capacitance at this node. Addition of a lead capacitance, C_C in Figure 8, greatly reduces overshoot and ringing at the output for a step change in DAC output current.

Finally, the output voltage swing of the amplifier must be greater than V_{REF} to allow reaching the full scale output voltage. Depending on the loading on the output of the amplifier and the available op amp supply voltages (only ± 12 volts in many development systems), a reference voltage less than 10 volts may be necessary to obtain the full analog output voltage range.

2.4 Bipolar Output Voltage with a Fixed Reference

The addition of a second op amp to the previous circuitry can be used to generate a bipolar output voltage from a fixed reference voltage. This, in effect, gives sign significance to the MSB of the digital input word and allows two-quadrant multiplication of the reference voltage. The polarity of the reference can also be reversed to realize full 4-quadrant multiplication: $\pm V_{REF} \times \text{Digital Code} = \pm V_{OUT}$. This circuit is shown in Figure 9.

This configuration features several improvements over existing circuits for bipolar outputs with other multiplying DACs. Only the offset voltage of amplifier 1 has to be nulled to preserve linearity of the DAC. The offset voltage error of the second op amp (although a constant output voltage error) has no effect on linearity. It should be nulled only if absolute output accuracy is required. Finally, the values of the resistors around the second amplifier do not have to match the internal DAC resistors, they need only to match and temperature track each other. A thin film 4-resistor network available from Beckman Instruments, Inc. (part no. 694-3-R10K-D) is ideally suited for this application. These resistors are matched to 0.1% and exhibit only 5 ppm/ $^{\circ}\text{C}$ resistance tracking temperature coefficient. Two of the four available 10 k Ω resistors can be paralleled to form R in Figure 9 and the other two can be used independently as the resistances labeled 2R.

2.5 Zero Adjustment

For accurate conversions, the input offset voltage of the output amplifier must always be nulled. Amplifier offset errors create an overall degradation of DAC linearity.

The fundamental purpose of zeroing is to make the voltage appearing at the DAC outputs as near 0V_{DC} as possible. This is accomplished for the typical DAC — op amp connection (Figure 7) by shorting out R_{fb} , the amplifier feedback resistor, and adjusting the V_{OS} nulling potentiometer of the op amp until the output reads zero volts. This is done, of course, with an applied digital code of all zeros if I_{OUT1} is driving the op amp (all one's for I_{OUT2}). The short around R_{fb} is then removed and the converter is zero adjusted.

DAC0830 Series Application Hints (Continued)

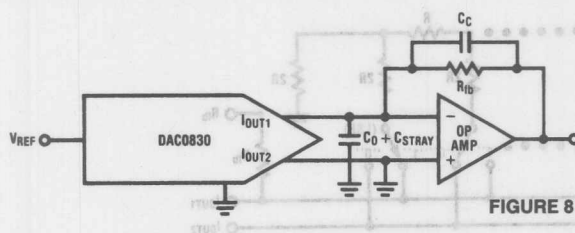
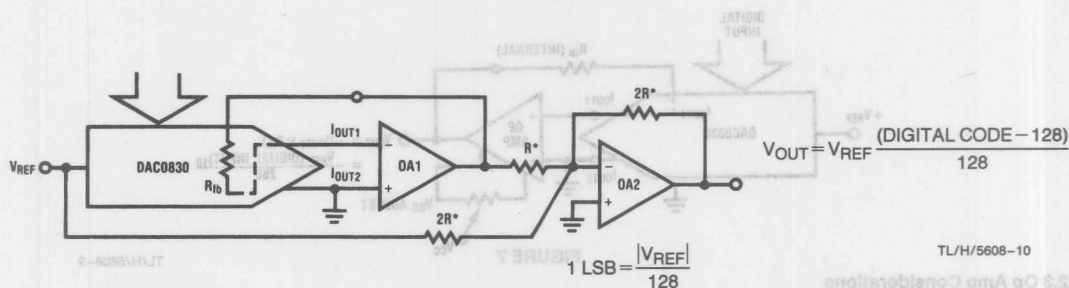


FIGURE 8

OP Amp	Cc	ts (O to Full Scale)
LF356	22 pF	4 μs
LF351	22 pF	5 μs
LF357*	10 pF	2 μs

*2.4 kΩ RESISTOR ADDED FROM -INPUT TO GROUND TO INSURE STABILITY



$$1 \text{ LSB} = \frac{|V_{REF}|}{128}$$

TL/H/5608-10

This configuration features several improvements over existing circuits for bipolar outputs with other multiplying DACs. Only the offset voltage of amplifier 1 has to be nulled to preserve linearity of the DAC. The offset voltage error of amplifier 2 is nulled by the second amplifier. Finally, the values of the resistors around the second amplifier do not have to match the internal DAC resistors; they need only to match the internal DAC resistors. A thin film 4-resistor network available from Beckman Instruments, Inc. (part no. 804-3-R10K-D) is ideally suited for this application. These resistors are matched to 0.1% and exhibit only 5 ppm/°C temperature coefficient. Two of the four resistors are available in 10 kΩ resistors can be used.

*THESE RESISTORS ARE AVAILABLE FROM BECKMAN INSTRUMENTS, INC. AS THEIR PART NO. 804-3-R10K-D

2.6 Full-Scale Adjustment

In the case where the matching of R_{fb} to the R value of the R - $2R$ ladder (typically $\pm 0.2\%$) is insufficient for full-scale accuracy in a particular application, the V_{REF} voltage can be adjusted or an external resistor and potentiometer can be added as shown in Figure 10 to provide a full-scale adjustment.

The temperature coefficients of the resistors used for this adjustment are an important concern. To prevent degradation of the gain error temperature coefficient by the external resistors, their temperature coefficients ideally would have to match that of the internal DAC resistors, which is a highly impractical constraint. For the values shown in Figure 10, if the resistor and the potentiometer each had a temperature coefficient of ± 100 ppm/°C maximum, the overall gain error temperature coefficient would be degraded a maximum of 0.0025%/°C for an adjustment pot setting of less than 3% of R_{fb} .

2.7 Using the DAC0830 in a Voltage Switching Configuration

The R - $2R$ ladder can also be operated as a voltage switching network. In this mode the ladder is used in an inverted

Input Code	IDEAL V_{OUT}	
	$+V_{REF}$	$-V_{REF}$
MSB LSB		
1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	$V_{REF} - 1 \text{ LSB}$	$-|V_{REF}| + 1 \text{ LSB}$
1 1 0 0 0 0 0 0	$V_{REF}/2$	$-|V_{REF}|/2$
1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0	0
0 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	-1 LSB	$+1 \text{ LSB}$
0 0 1 1 1 1 1 1	$-|V_{REF}| - 1 \text{ LSB}$	$|V_{REF}| + 1 \text{ LSB}$
0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	$-|V_{REF}|$	$+|V_{REF}|$

FIGURE 9

manner from the standard current switching configuration. The reference voltage is connected to one of the current output terminals (I_{OUT1} for true binary digital control; I_{OUT2} is for complementary binary) and the output voltage is taken from the normal V_{REF} pin. The converter output is now a voltage in the range from 0V to $255/256 V_{REF}$ as a function of the applied digital code as shown in Figure 11.

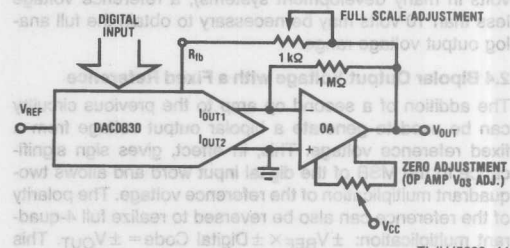


FIGURE 10. Adding Full-Scale Adjustment

TL/H/5608-11

DAC0830 Series Application Hints (Continued)

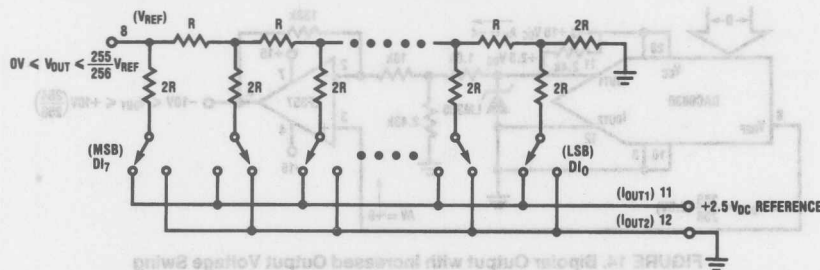


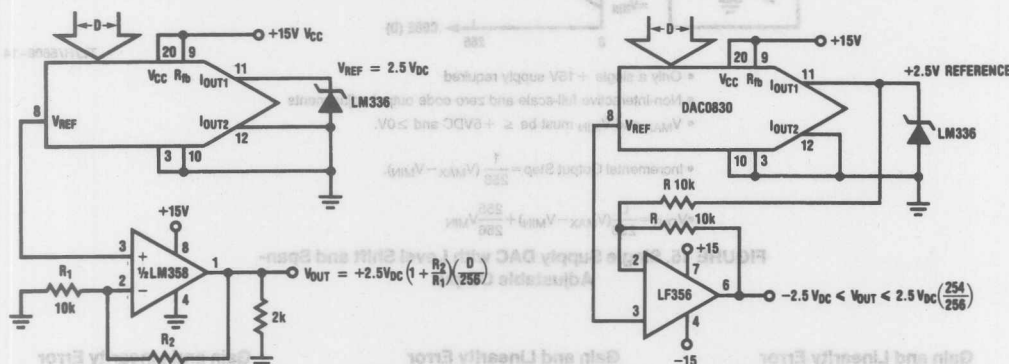
FIGURE 11. Voltage Mode Switching

TL/H/5608-12

This configuration offers several useful application advantages. Since the output is a voltage, an external op amp is not necessarily required but the output impedance of the DAC is fairly high (equal to the specified reference input resistance of 10 kΩ to 20 kΩ) so an op amp may be used for buffering purposes. Some of the advantages of this mode are illustrated in Figures 12, 13, 14 and 15.

There are two important things to keep in mind when using this DAC in the voltage switching mode. The applied reference voltage must be positive since there are internal parasitic diodes from ground to the IOUT1 and IOUT2 terminals which would turn on if the applied reference went negative. There is also a dependence of conversion linearity and

gain error on the voltage difference between VCC and the voltage applied to the normal current output terminals. This is a result of the voltage drive requirements of the ladder switches. To ensure that all 8 switches turn on sufficiently (so as not to add significant resistance to any leg of the ladder and thereby introduce additional linearity and gain errors) it is recommended that the applied reference voltage be kept less than +5VDC and VCC be at least 9V more positive than VREF. These restrictions ensure less than 0.1% linearity and gain error change. Figures 16, 17 and 18 characterize the effects of bringing VREF and VCC closer together as well as typical temperature performance of this voltage switching configuration.



- Voltage switching mode eliminates output signal inversion and therefore a need for a negative power supply.
- Zero code output voltage is limited by the low level output saturation voltage of the op amp. The 2 kΩ pull-down resistor helps to reduce this voltage.
- VOS of the op amp has no effect on DAC linearity.

FIGURE 12. Single Supply DAC

- $V_{OUT} = 2.5V \left(\frac{D}{128} - 1 \right)$
- Slewing and settling time for a full scale output change is $\approx 1.8 \mu s$

FIGURE 13. Obtaining a Bipolar Output from a Fixed Reference with a Single Op Amp

TL/H/5608-13

DAC0830 Series Application Hints (Continued)

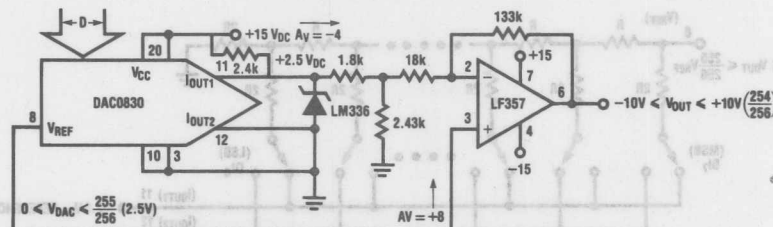
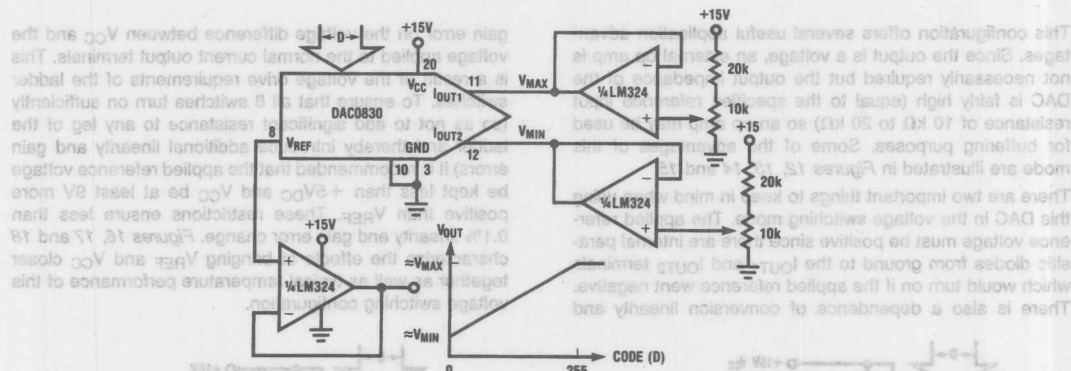


FIGURE 14. Bipolar Output with Increased Output Voltage Swing



- Only a single +15V supply required
- Non-interactive full-scale and zero code output adjustments
- V_{MAX} and V_{MIN} must be $\leq +5VDC$ and $\geq 0V$.

- Incremental Output Step = $\frac{1}{256} (V_{MAX} - V_{MIN})$.

$$\bullet V_{OUT} = \frac{D}{256}(V_{MAX} - V_{MIN}) + \frac{255}{256}V_{MIN}$$

FIGURE 15. Single Supply DAC with Level Shift and Span-Adjustable Output

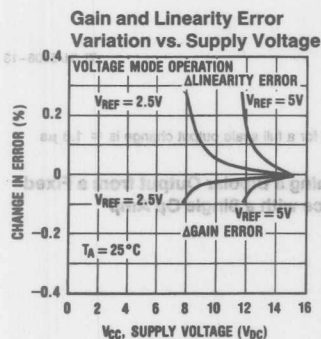


FIGURE 16

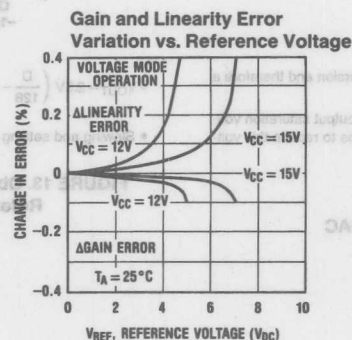


FIGURE 17

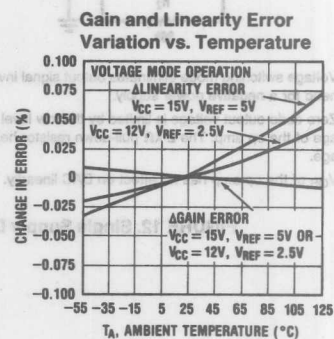


FIGURE 18

Note: For these curves, V_{REF} is the voltage applied to pin 11 (I_{OUT1}) with pin 12 (I_{OUT2}) grounded.

DAC0830 Series Application Hints (Continued)

2.8 Miscellaneous Application Hints

These converters are CMOS products and reasonable care should be exercised in handling them to prevent catastrophic failures due to static discharge.

Conversion accuracy is only as good as the applied reference voltage so providing a stable source over time and temperature changes is an important factor to consider.

A "good" ground is most desirable. A single point ground distribution technique for analog signals and supply returns keeps other devices in a system from affecting the output of the DACs.

During power-up supply voltage sequencing, the -15V (or -12V) supply of the op amp may appear first. This will cause the output of the op amp to bias near the negative supply potential. No harm is done to the DAC, however, as the on-chip $15\text{ k}\Omega$ feedback resistor sufficiently limits the current flow from $\text{I}_{\text{OUT}1}$ when this lead is internally clamped to one diode drop below ground.

Careful circuit construction with minimization of lead lengths around the analog circuitry, is a primary concern. Good high frequency supply decoupling will aid in preventing inadvertent noise from appearing on the analog output.

Overall noise reduction and reference stability is of particular concern when using the higher accuracy versions, the DAC0830 and DAC0831, or their advantages are wasted.

3.0 GENERAL APPLICATION IDEAS

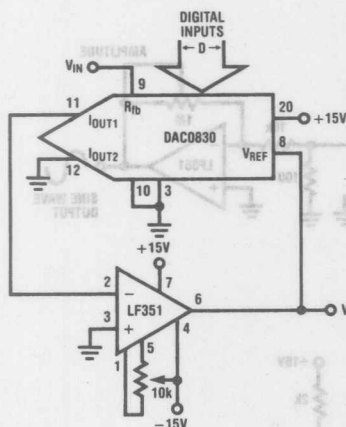
The connections for the control pins of the digital input registers are purposely omitted. Any of the control formats discussed in Section 1 of the accompanying text will work with any of the circuits shown. The method used depends on the overall system provisions and requirements.

The digital input code is referred to as D and represents the decimal equivalent value of the 8-bit binary input, for example:

Binary Input								D	Decimal Equivalent
Pin 13	Pin 12	Pin 11	Pin 10	Pin 9	Pin 8	Pin 7	Pin 6		
MSB						LSB			
1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	255	
1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	128	
0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	16	
0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	2	
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	

Applications

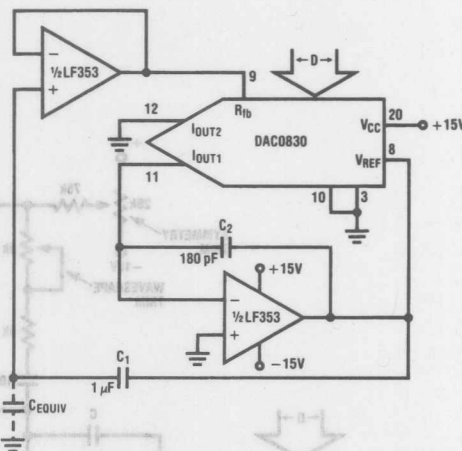
DAC Controlled Amplifier (Volume Control)



$$V_{\text{OUT}} = \frac{-V_{\text{IN}} (256)}{D}$$

- When $D=0$, the amplifier will go open loop and the output will saturate.
- Feedback impedance from the $-$ input to the output varies from $15\text{ k}\Omega$ to ∞ as the input code changes from full-scale to zero.

Capacitance Multiplier



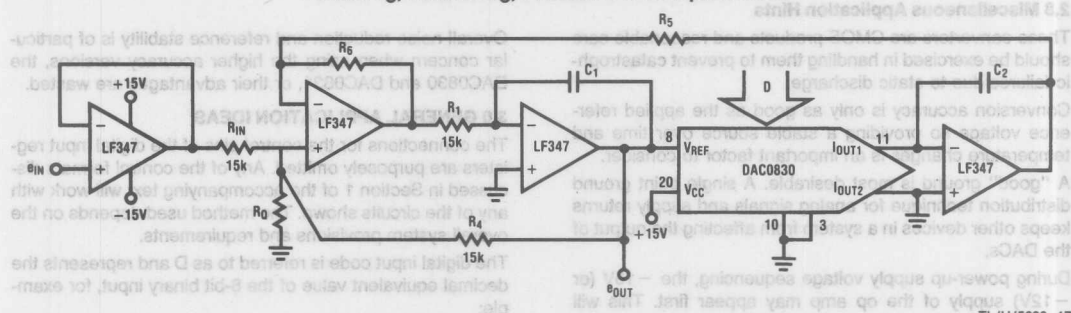
$$C_{\text{EQUIV}} = C_1 \left(1 + \frac{256}{D} \right)$$

- Maximum voltage across the equivalent capacitance is limited to $\frac{V_{\text{O MAX}} (\text{op amp})}{1 + \frac{256}{D}}$
- C_2 is used to improve settling time of op amp.

TL/H/5608-16

Applications (Continued)

Variable f_0 , Variable Q_0 , Constant BW Bandpass Filter

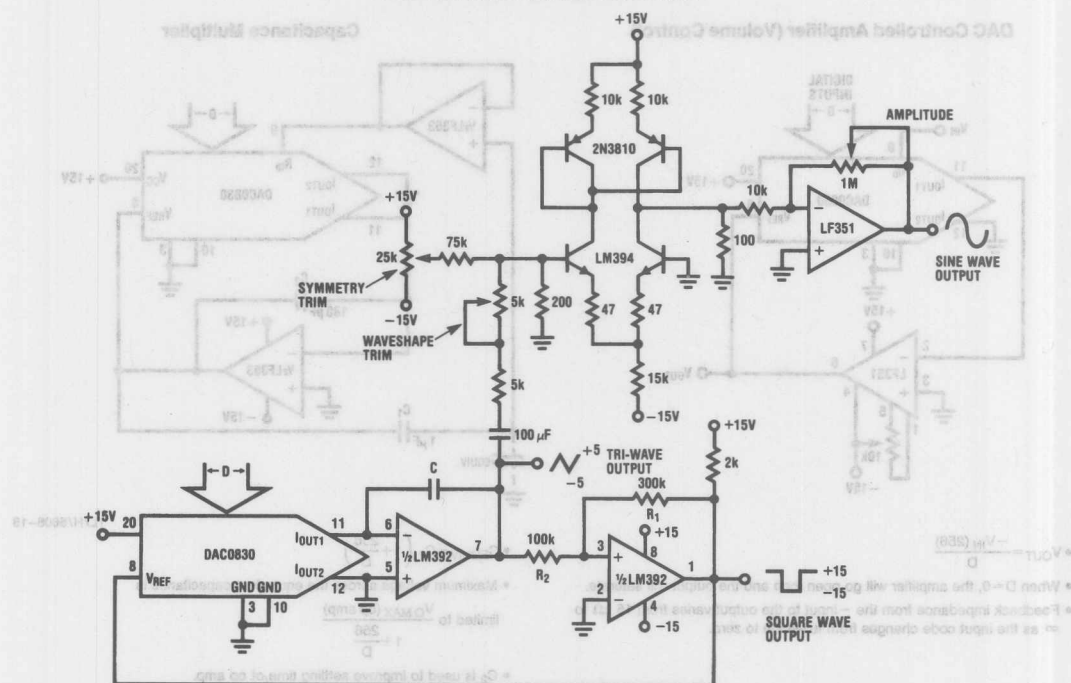


$f_o = \frac{\sqrt{K_D}}{2\pi R_1 C_1}$, $Q_o = \frac{\sqrt{K_D} (2R_o + R_1)}{256 R_o (K + 1)}$, $3dbBW = \frac{R_o (K + 1)}{2\pi R_1 C_1 (2R_o + R_1)}$

where $C_1 = C_2 = K$; $K = \frac{R_8}{R_5}$ and $R_1 = R$ of DAC = 15k

- $H_o = 1$ for $R_{IN} = R_4 = R_1$
- Range of f_o and Q is ≈ 16 to 1 for circuit shown. The range can be extended to 255 to 1 by replacing R_1 with a second DAC0830 driven by the same digital input word.
- Maximum $f_o \times Q$ product should be ≈ 200 kHz.

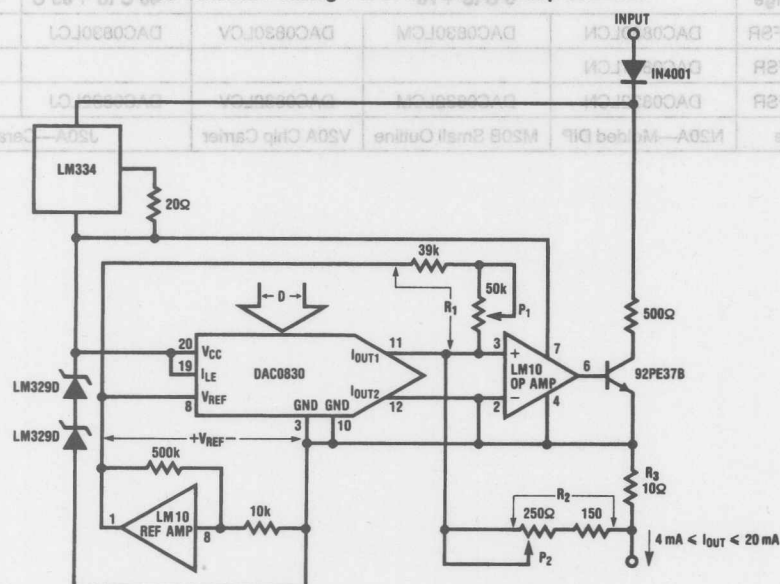
DAC Controlled Function Generator



- DAC controls the frequency of sine, square, and triangle outputs.
- $f = \frac{D}{256(20K)C}$ for $V_{OMAX} = V_{OMIN}$ of square wave output and $R_1 = 3 R_2$.
- 255 to 1 linear frequency range; oscillator stops with $D = 0$
- Trim symmetry and wave-shape for minimum sine wave distortion.

Applications (Continued)

Two Terminal Floating 4 to 20 mA Current Loop Controller

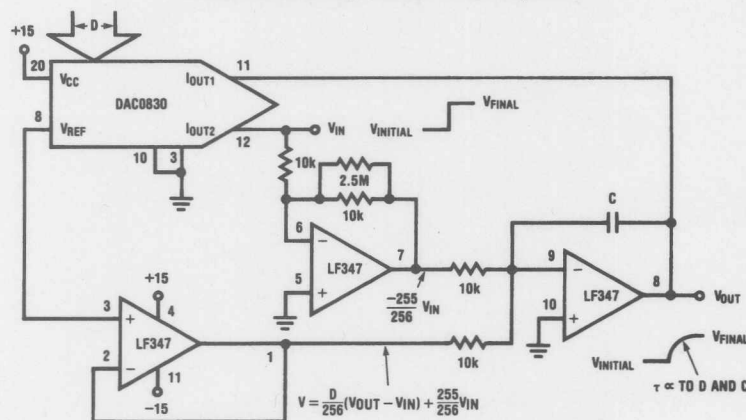


TL/H/5608-19

$$I_{OUT} = V_{REF} \left[\frac{1}{R_1} + \frac{D}{256 R_{fb}} \right] \left[1 + \frac{R_2}{R_3} \right]$$

- DAC0830 linearly controls the current flow from the input terminal to the output terminal to be 4 mA (for D=0) to 19.94 mA (for D=255).
- Circuit operates with a terminal voltage differential of 16V to 55V.
- P_2 adjusts the magnitude of the output current and P_1 adjusts the zero to full scale range of output current.
- Digital inputs can be supplied from a processor using opto isolators on each input or the DAC latches can flow-through (connect control lines to pins 3 and 10 of the DAC) and the input data can be set by SPST toggle switches to ground (pins 3 and 10).

DAC Controlled Exponential Time Response



TL/H/5608-20

- Output responds exponentially to input changes and automatically stops when $V_{OUT} = V_{IN}$
- Output time constant is directly proportional to the DAC input code and capacitor C
- Input voltage must be positive (See section 2.7)

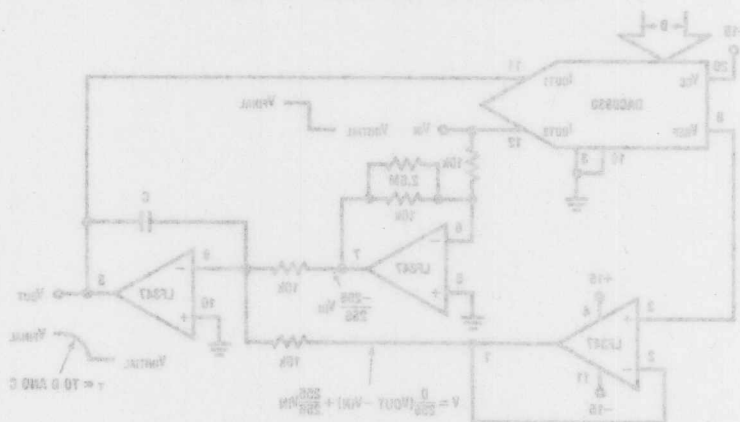
Non Linearity	0.05% FSR	DAC0830LCN	DAC0830LCM	DAC0830LCV	DAC0830LCJ	DAC0830LJ
	0.1% FSR	DAC0831LCN				
	0.2% FSR	DAC0832LCN	DAC0832LCM	DAC0832LCV	DAC0832LCJ	DAC0832LJ
Package Outline	N20A—Molded DIP	M20B Small Outline	V20A Chip Carrier	J20A—Ceramic DIP		

TLV4188B-01

$$V_{OUT} = V_{REF} \left[\frac{1}{R_1} + \frac{1}{528 R_2} \right] \left[1 + \frac{R_2}{R_1} \right]$$

- DAC0830 linearly controls the current flow from the input terminal to the output terminal to be 4 mA (for D=0) to 18.84 mA (for D=255).
- Circuit operates with a terminal voltage differential of 18V to 25V.
- R_2 adjusts the magnitude of the output current and R_1 adjusts the zero to full scale range of output current.
- Digital inputs can be enabled from a processor using data isolators or each input of the DAC latencies can flow-through connect control lines to each input of the DAC and the input data can be set by BJT logic switches to ground (pins 3 and 10).

DAC Controlled Exponential Time Response



TLV4188B-02

- Input voltage must be positive (see section 5.1).
- Output time constant is directly proportional to the DAC input code and exponential C .
- when $V_{OUT} = V_{REF}$
- Output responds exponentially to input changes and automatically stops.

DAC0854 Quad 8-Bit Voltage-Output Serial D/A Converter with Readback

General Description

The DAC0854 is a complete quad 8-bit voltage-output digital-to-analog converter that can operate on a single 5V supply. It includes on-chip output amplifiers, internal voltage reference, and a serial microprocessor interface. By combining in one package the reference, amplifiers, and conversion circuitry for four D/A converters, the DAC0854 minimizes wiring and parts count and is hence ideally suited for applications where cost and board space are of prime concern.

The DAC0854 also has a data readback function, which can be used by the microprocessor to verify that the desired input word has been properly latched into the DAC0854's data registers. The data readback function simplifies the design and reduces the cost of systems which need to verify data integrity.

The logic comprises a MICROWIRE™-compatible serial interface and control circuitry. The interface allows the user to write to any one of the input registers or to all four at once. The latching registers are double-buffered, consisting of 4 separate input registers and 4 DAC registers. Double buffering allows all 4 DAC outputs to be updated simultaneously.

The four reference inputs allow the user to configure the system to have a separate output voltage range for each DAC. The output voltage of each DAC can range between 0.3V and 2.8V and is a function of V_{BIAS} , V_{REF} , and the input word.

Features

- Single +5V supply operation
- MICROWIRE serial interface allows easy interface to many popular microcontrollers including the COPSTM and HPCSTM families of microcontrollers
- Data readback capability
- Output data can be formatted to read back MSB or LSB first
- Versatile logic allows selective or global update of the DACs
- Power fail flag
- Output amplifiers can drive 2 k Ω load
- Synchronous/asynchronous update of the DAC outputs

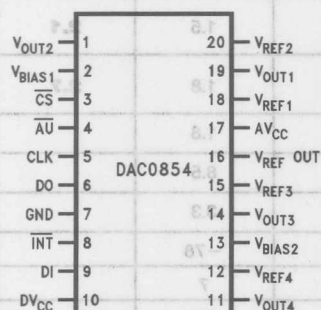
Key Specifications

- Guaranteed monotonic over temperature
- Integral linearity error $\pm \frac{1}{2}$ LSB max
- Output settling time 2.7 μ s max
- Analog output voltage range 0.3V to 2.8V
- Supply voltage range 4.5V to 5.5V
- Clock frequency 10 MHz max
- Power dissipation ($f_{CLK} = 10$ MHz) 95 mW max
- On-board reference 2.65V $\pm 2\%$ max

Applications

- Automatic test equipment
- Industrial process controls
- Automotive controls and diagnostics
- Instrumentation

Connection Diagram



Top View

TL/H/11261-1

Ordering Information

Industrial ($-40^{\circ}\text{C} < T_A < +85^{\circ}\text{C}$)	Package
DAC0854BIN, DAC0854CIN	N20A Molded DIP
DAC0854CIJ	J20A Ceramic DIP
DAC0854BIWM, DAC0854CIWM	M20B Small Outline
Military ($-55^{\circ}\text{C} < T_A < +125^{\circ}\text{C}$)	
DAC0854CMJ/883	J20A Ceramic DIP

Absolute Maximum Ratings (Notes 1 & 2)

If Military/Aerospace specified devices are required, please contact the National Semiconductor Sales Office/Distributors for availability and specifications.

(Note 24)

Supply Voltage (AV_{CC} , DV_{CC}) 7VSupply Voltage Difference ($AV_{CC} - DV_{CC}$) $\pm 5.5V$ Voltage at Any Pin (Note 3) GND $-0.3V$ to $AV_{CC}/DV_{CC} + 0.3V$

Input Current at Any Pin (Note 3) 5 mA

Package Input Current (Note 4) 20 mA

Power Dissipation (Note 5) 105 mW

ESD Susceptibility (Note 6) 1250V

Soldering Information

J Package (10 sec.)

300°C

N Package (10 sec.)

260°C

SO Package

Vapor Phase (60 sec.)

215°C

Infrared (15 sec.) (Note 7)

220°C

Storage Temperature

 $-65^{\circ}C$ to $+150^{\circ}C$ **Operating Ratings** (Notes 1 & 2)

Supply Voltage 4.5V to 5.5V

Supply Voltage Difference ($AV_{CC} - DV_{CC}$) $\pm IV$ Temperature Range $T_{MIN} < T_A < T_{MAX}$

DAC0854BIN, DAC0854CIN,

DAC0854CIJ, DAC0854BIWM,

DAC0854CIWM

 $-40^{\circ}C < T_A < 85^{\circ}C$

DAC0854CMJ/883

 $55^{\circ}C < T_A < 125^{\circ}C$ **Converter Electrical Characteristics**

The following specifications apply for $AV_{CC} = DV_{CC} = 5V$, $V_{REF} = 2.65V$, $V_{BIAS} = 1.4V$, $R_L = 2 k\Omega$ (R_L is the load resistor on the analog outputs – pins 1, 11, 14, and 19) and $f_{CLK} = 10$ MHz unless otherwise specified. **Boldface limits apply for $T_A = T_J$ from T_{MIN} to T_{MAX} .** All other limits apply for $T_A = 25^{\circ}C$.

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Typical (Note 8)	Limit (Note 9)	Units (Limits)
STATIC CHARACTERISTICS					
n	Resolution	$f_{CLK} = 10$ MHz	8	8	bits
	Monotonicity	(Note 10)	8	8	bits
	Integral Linearity Error DAC0854BIN, DAC0854BIWM DAC0854CIN, DAC0854CIJ, DAC0854CIWM, DAC0854CMJ	(Note 11)		± 0.5 ± 1.0	LSB (max) LSB (max)
	Differential Linearity Error			± 1.0	LSB (max)
	Fullscale Error	(Note 12)		± 35	mV
	Fullscale Error Tempco	(Note 13)	-30		ppm/ $^{\circ}C$
	Zero Error	(Note 14)		± 35	mV
	Zero Error Tempco	(Note 13)	-30		ppm/ $^{\circ}C$
	Power Supply Sensitivity	(Note 15)	-42	-34	dB (max)
DYNAMIC CHARACTERISTICS					
t_{s+}	Positive Voltage Output Settling Time	(Note 16) $C_L = 200$ pF	1.5	2.1	μs
t_{s-}	Negative Voltage Output Settling Time	(Note 16) $C_L = 200$ pF	1.8	2.7	μs
	Digital Crosstalk	(Note 17)	1.8		mV _{p-p}
	Digital Feedthrough	(Note 18)	8.5		mV _{p-p}
	Clock Feedthrough	(Note 19)	3.3		mV _{p-p}
	Channel-to-Channel Isolation	(Note 20)	-78		dB
	Glitch Energy	(Note 21)	7		nV-s
	Peak Value of Largest Glitch		38		mV
PSRR	Power Supply Rejection Ratio	(Note 22)	-49		dB

Converter Electrical Characteristics (Continued)

The following specifications apply for $AV_{CC} = DV_{CC} = 5V$, $V_{REF} = 2.65V$, $V_{BIAS} = 1.4V$, $R_L = 2\text{ k}\Omega$ (R_L is the load resistor on the analog outputs – pins 1, 11, 14, and 19) and $f_{CLK} = 10\text{ MHz}$ unless otherwise specified. **Boldface limits apply for $T_A = T_J$ from T_{MIN} to T_{MAX} .** All other limits apply for $T_A = 25^\circ\text{C}$.

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Typical (Note 3)	Limit (Note 4)	Units (Limits)
DIGITAL AND DC ELECTRICAL CHARACTERISTICS					
$V_{IN(1)}$	Logical "1" Input Voltage	$AV_{CC} = DV_{CC} = 5.5V$		2.0	V (min)
$V_{IN(0)}$	Logical "0" Input Voltage	$AV_{CC} = DV_{CC} = 4.5V$		0.8	V (max)
I_{IL}	Digital Input Leakage Current		1	5	μA (max)
C_{IN}	Input Capacitance		4		pF
C_{OUT}	Output Capacitance		5		pF
$V_{OUT(1)}$	Logical "1" Output Voltage	$I_{SOURCE} = 0.8\text{ mA}$		2.4	V (min)
$V_{OUT(0)}$	Logical "0" Output Voltage	$I_{SINK} = 3.2\text{ mA}$		0.4	V (max)
V_{INT}	Interrupt Pin Output Voltage	10 k Ω Pullup		0.4	V (max)
I_S	Supply Current	Outputs Unloaded	14	19	mA
REFERENCE INPUT CHARACTERISTICS					
V_{REF}	Input Voltage Range		0–2.75		V
R_{REF}	Input Resistance		7	4 10	k Ω (min) k Ω (max)
C_{REF}	Input Capacitance	Full-Scale Data Input	40		pF
V_{BIAS} INPUT CHARACTERISTICS					
V_{BIAS}	V_{BIAS} Input Voltage Range		0.3–1.4		V
	Input Leakage		1		μA
C_{BIAS}	Input Capacitance		9		pF
BANDGAP REFERENCE CHARACTERISTICS ($C_L = 220\mu\text{F}$)					
V_{REFOUT}	Output Voltage			$2.65 \pm 2\%$	V
$\Delta V_{REF}/\Delta T$	Tempco	(Note 23)	22		ppm/ $^\circ\text{C}$
	Line Regulation	$4.5V < V_{CC} < 5.5V$, $I_L = 4\text{ mA}$	2	5	mV
$\Delta V_{REF}/\Delta I_L$	Load Regulation	$0 < I_L < 4\text{ mA}$	2	6	mV
		$0 < I_L < 4\text{ mA}$; CMJ Suffix	2	15	mV
		$-1 < I_L < 0\text{ mA}$	2.5		mV
I_{SC}	Short Circuit Current	$V_{REFOUT} = 0V$	12		mA
AC ELECTRICAL CHARACTERISTICS					
t_{DS}	Data Setup Time			10	ns (min)
t_{DH}	Data Hold Time			0	ns (min)
t_{CS}	Control Setup Time			15	ns (min)
t_{CH}	Control Hold Time			0	ns (min)
t_{MIN}	Clock Frequency			10	MHz (max)
t_H	Minimum Clock High Time			20	ns (min)
t_L	Minimum Clock Low Time			40	ns (min)

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Typical (Note 3)	Limit (Note 4)	Units (Limits)
AC ELECTRICAL CHARACTERISTICS (Continued)					
t _{CZ1}	Output Hi-Z to Valid 1			37	ns (max)
t _{CZ0}	Output Hi-Z to Valid 0			42	ns (max)
t _{1H}	CS to Output Hi-Z	10 kΩ with 60 pF		130	ns (max)
t _{0H}	CS to Output Hi-Z	10 kΩ with 60 pF		117	ns (max)

Note 1: Absolute Maximum Ratings indicate limits beyond which damage to the device may occur. Operating Ratings indicate conditions for which the device is functional. These ratings do not guarantee specific performance limits, however. For guaranteed specifications and test conditions, see the Converter Electrical Characteristics. The guaranteed specifications apply only for the test conditions listed. Some performance characteristics may degrade when the device is not operated under the listed test conditions.

Note 2: All voltages are measured with respect to ground, unless otherwise specified.

Note 3: When the input voltage (V_{IN}) at any pin exceeds the power supply rails (V_{IN} < GND or V_{IN} > V₊) the absolute value of current at that pin should be limited to 5 mA or less.

Note 4: The sum of the currents at all pins that are driven beyond the power supply voltages should not exceed 20 mA.

Note 5: The maximum power dissipation must be derated at elevated temperatures and is dictated by T_{Jmax} (maximum junction temperature), Θ_{JA} (package junction to ambient thermal resistance), and T_A (ambient temperature). The maximum allowable power dissipation at any temperature is P_{Dmax} = (T_{Jmax} - T_A)/Θ_{JA} or the number given in the Absolute Maximum Ratings, whichever is lower. The table below details T_{Jmax} and Θ_{JA} for the various packages and versions of the DAC0854.

Part Number	T _{Jmax} (°C)	Θ _{JA} (°C/W)
DAC0854BIN, DAC0854CIN	125	46
DAC0854BIJ, DAC0854CIJ	125	53
DAC0854BIWM, DAC0854CIWM	125	64
DAC0854CMJ/883	150	53

Note 6: Human body model, 100 pF discharged through a 1.5 kΩ resistor.

Note 7: See AN450 "Surface Mounting Methods and Their Effect on Production Reliability" of the section titled "Surface Mount" found in any current Linear Databook for other methods of soldering surface mount devices.

Note 8: Typicals are at T_J = 25°C and represent most likely parametric norm.

Note 9: Limits are guaranteed to National's AOQL (Average Outgoing Quality Level).

Note 10: A monotonicity of 8 bits for the DAC0854 means that the output voltage changes in the same direction (or remains constant) for each increase in the input code.

Note 11: Integral linearity error is the maximum deviation of the output from the line drawn between zero and full-scale (excluding the effects of zero error and full-scale error).

Note 12: Full-scale error is measured as the deviation from the ideal 2.800V full-scale output when V_{REF} = 2.650V and V_{BIAS} = 1.400V.

Note 13: Full-scale error tempco and zero error tempco are defined by the following equation:

$$\text{Error tempco} = \left[\frac{\text{Error}(T_{\text{MAX}}) - \text{Error}(T_{\text{MIN}})}{V_{\text{SPAN}}} \right] \left[\frac{10^6}{T_{\text{MAX}} - T_{\text{MIN}}} \right]$$

where Error (T_{MAX}) is the zero error or full-scale error at T_{MAX} (in volts), and Error (T_{MIN}) is the zero error or full-scale error at T_{MIN} (in volts); V_{SPAN} is the output voltage span of the DAC0854, which depends on V_{BIAS} and V_{REF}.

Note 14: Zero error is measured as the deviation from the ideal 0.310V output when V_{REF} = 2.650V, V_{BIAS} = 1.400V, and the digital input word is all zeros.

Note 15: Power Supply Sensitivity is the maximum change in the offset error or the full-scale error when the power supply differs from its optimum 5V by up to 0.25V (5%). The load resistor R_L = 5 kΩ.

Note 16: Positive or negative settling time is defined as the time taken for the output of the DAC to settle to its final full-scale or zero output to within ±0.5 LSB. This time shall be referenced to the 50% point of the positive edge of CS, which initiates the update of the analog outputs.

Note 17: Digital crosstalk is the glitch measured on the output of one DAC while applying an all 0s to all 1s transition at the input of the other DACs.

Note 18: All DACs have full-scale outputs latched and DI is clocked with no update of the three major transitions. The glitch is then measured on the DAC outputs.

Note 19: Clock feedthrough is measured for each DAC with its output at full-scale. The serial clock is then applied to the DAC at a frequency of 10 MHz and the glitch on each DAC full-scale output is measured.

Note 20: Channel-to-channel isolation is a measure of the effect of a change in one DAC's output on the output of another DAC. The V_{REF} of the first DAC is varied between 1.4V and 2.65V at a frequency of 15 kHz while the change in full-scale output of the second DAC is measured. The first DAC is loaded with all 0s.

Note 21: Glitch energy is the difference between the positive and negative glitch areas at the output of the DAC when a 1 LSB digital input code change is applied to the input. The glitch energy will have its largest value at one of the three major transitions. The peak value of the maximum glitch is separately specified.

Note 22: Power Supply Rejection Ratio is measured by varying AV_{CC} = DV_{CC} between 4.75V and 5.25V with a frequency of 10 kHz and measuring the proportion of this signal imposed on a full-scale output of the DAC under consideration.

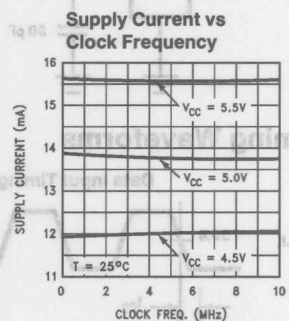
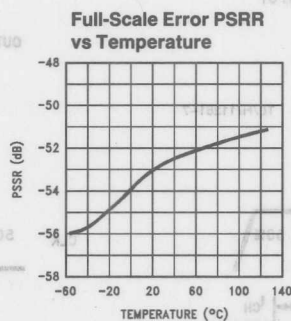
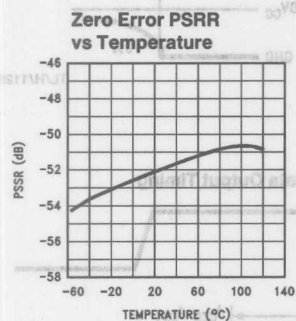
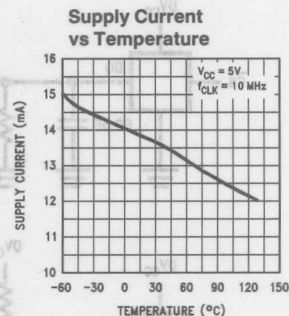
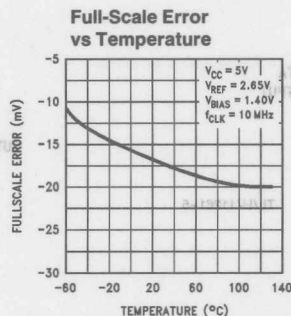
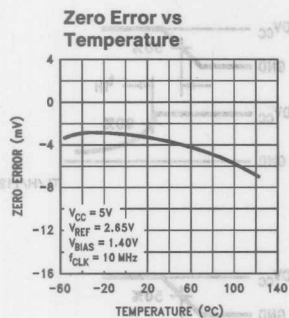
Note 23: The bandgap reference tempco is defined by the following equation:

$$\text{Tempco} = \left[\frac{V_{\text{REF}}(T_{\text{MAX}}) - V_{\text{REF}}(T_{\text{MIN}})}{V_{\text{REF}}(T_{\text{ROOM}})} \right] \left[\frac{10^6}{T_{\text{MAX}} - T_{\text{MIN}}} \right]$$

where T_{ROOM} = 25°C, V_{REF} (T_{MAX}) is the reference output at T_{MAX}, and similarly for V_{REF} (T_{MIN}) and V_{REF} (T_{ROOM}).

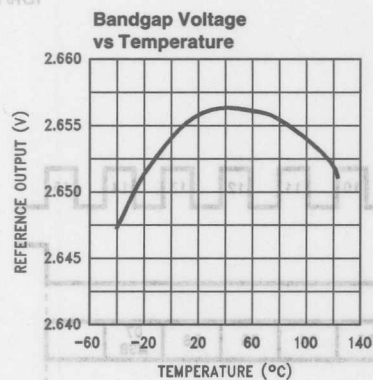
Note 24: A Military RETS specification is available upon request.

Typical Converter Performance Characteristics

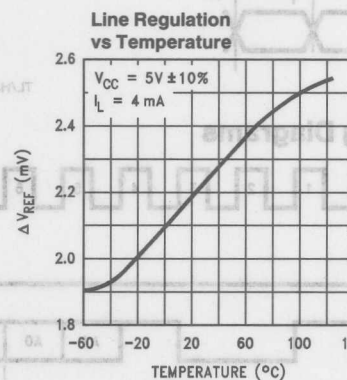


TL/H/11261-2

Typical Reference Performance Characteristics

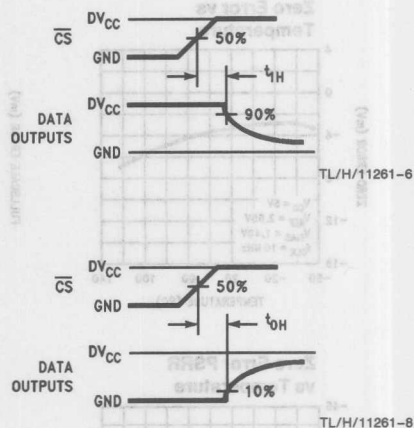
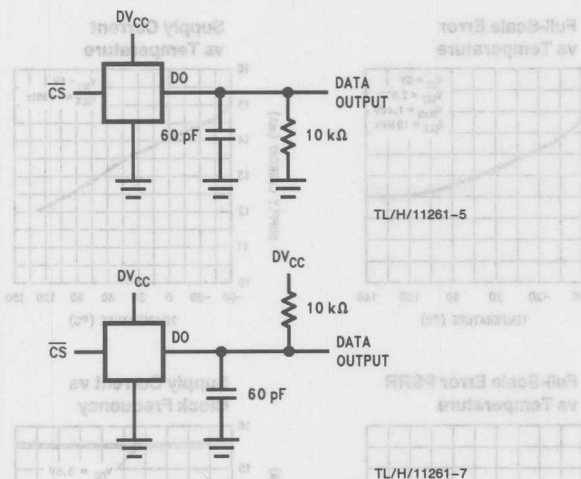


TL/H/11261-3

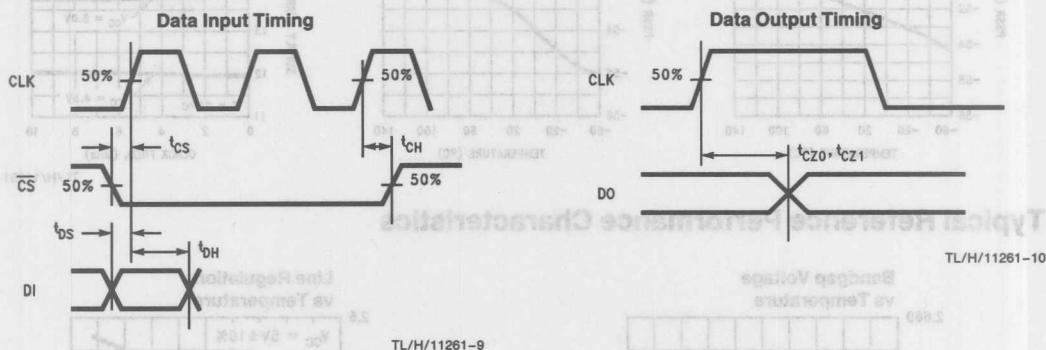


TL/H/11261-4

TRI-STATE Test Circuits and Waveforms



Timing Waveforms



Timing Diagrams

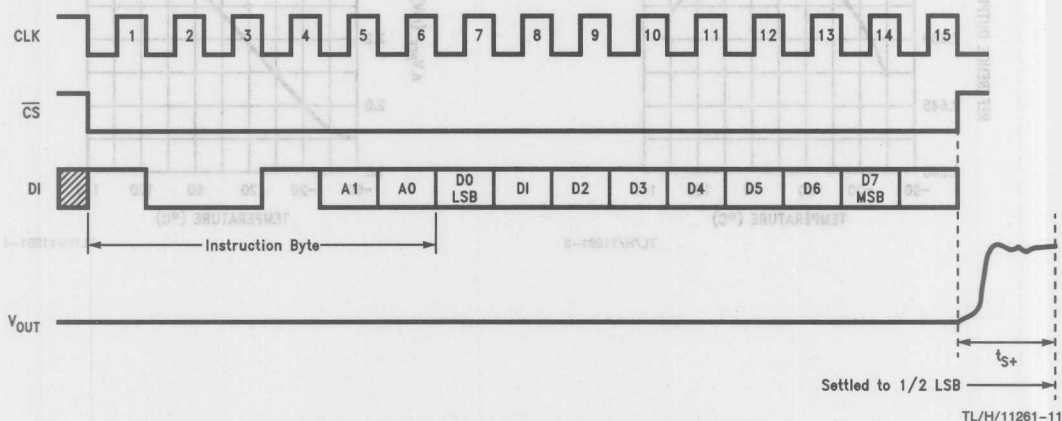
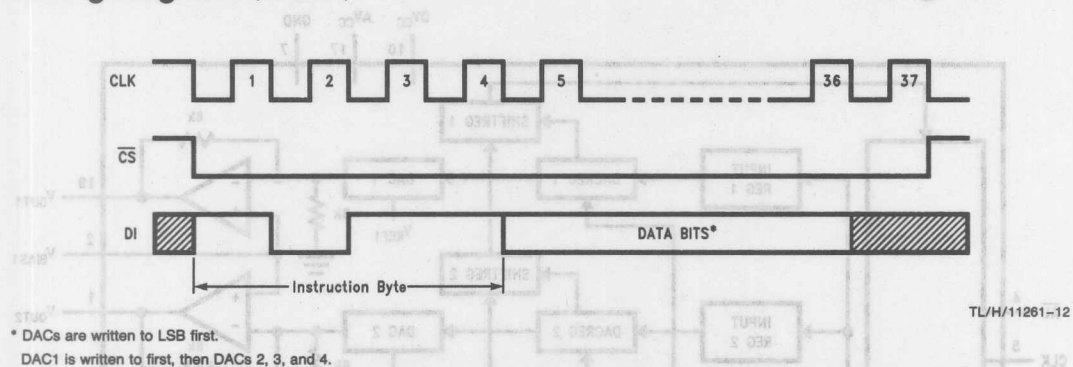
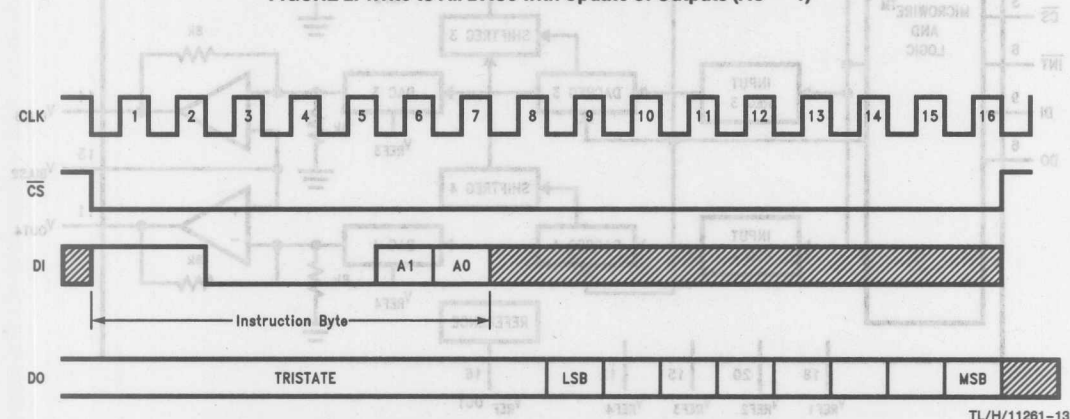
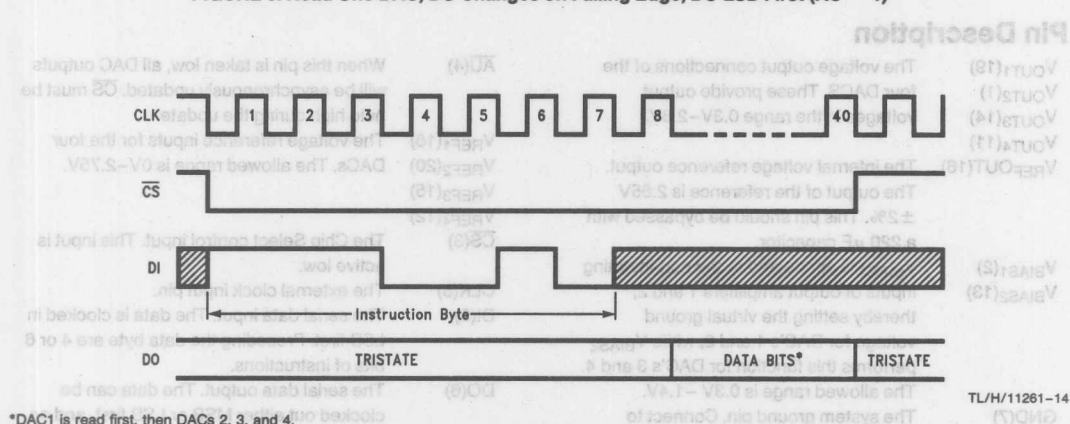


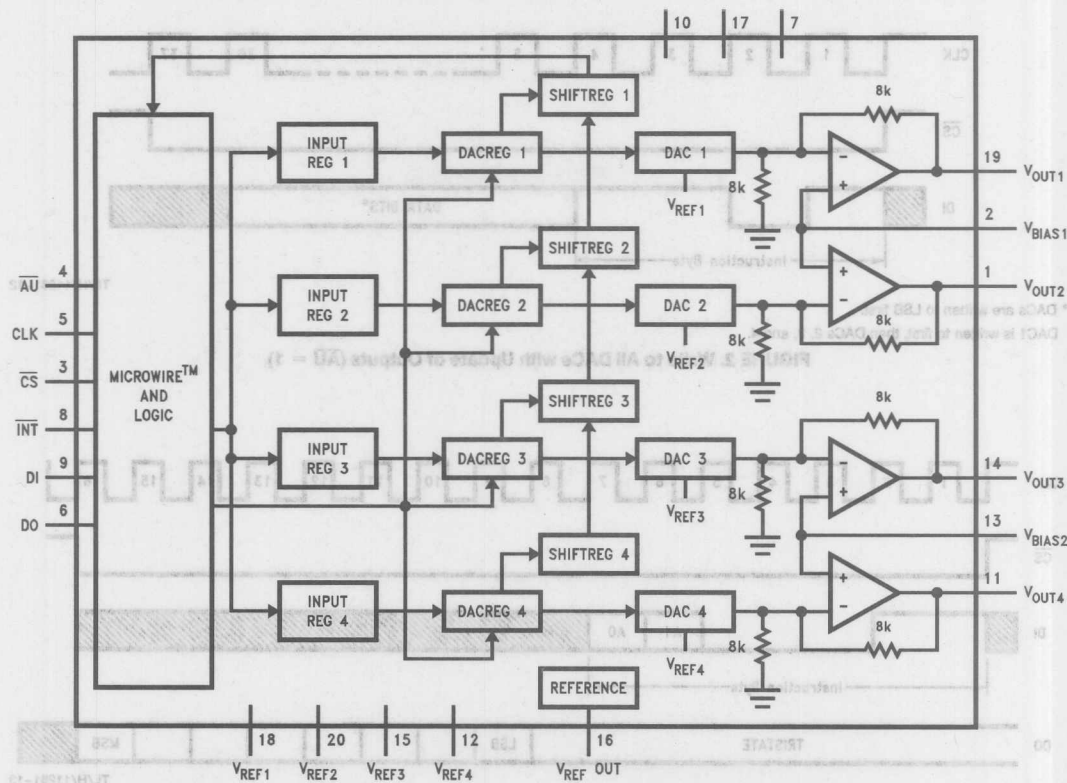
FIGURE 1. Write to One DAC with Update of Output ($\overline{A}U = 1$)

Timing Diagrams (Continued)

FIGURE 2. Write to All DACs with Update of Outputs ($\overline{AU} = 1$)FIGURE 3. Read One DAC, DO Changes on Falling Edge, DO LSB First ($\overline{AU} = 1$)

*DAC1 is read first, then DACs 2, 3, and 4.

FIGURE 4. Read All DACs, DO LSB First, DO Changes on Falling Edge ($\overline{AU} = 1$)



TL/H/11261-15

Pin Description

VOUT1(19)	The voltage output connections of the four DACs. These provide output voltages in the range 0.3V–2.8V.	AU(4)	When this pin is taken low, all DAC outputs will be asynchronously updated. CS must be held high during the update.
VOUT2(1)		VREF1(18)	The voltage reference inputs for the four DACs. The allowed range is 0V–2.75V.
VOUT3(14)		VREF2(20)	
VOUT4(11)		VREF3(15)	
VREFOUT(16)	The internal voltage reference output. The output of the reference is 2.65V ± 2%. This pin should be bypassed with a 220 µF capacitor.	VREF4(12)	
VBIAS1(2)	VBIAS1 is connected to the non-inverting inputs of output amplifiers 1 and 2, thereby setting the virtual ground voltage for DAC's 1 and 2, while VBIAS2 performs this function for DAC's 3 and 4.	CS(3)	The Chip Select control input. This input is active low.
VBIAS2(13)		CLK(5)	The external clock input pin.
GND(7)	The system ground pin. Connect to clean ground point.	DI(9)	The serial data input. The data is clocked in LSB first. Preceding the data byte are 4 or 6 bits of instructions.
DVCC(10)	The digital and analog power supply pins. The power supply range of the DAC0854 is 4.5V – 5.5V. To guarantee accuracy, it is required that the AVCC and DVCC pins be bypassed separately with bypass capacitors of 10 µF tantalum in parallel with 0.1 µF ceramic.	DO(6)	The serial data output. The data can be clocked out either MSB or LSB first, and on either the positive or negative edge of the clock.
AVCC(17)		INT(8)	The power interrupt output. On an interruption of the power supply, this pin goes low. Since this pin has an open drain output, a 10 kΩ pull-up resistor must be connected to the supply.

Applications Information

FUNCTIONAL DESCRIPTION

The DAC0854 is a monolithic quad 8-bit digital-to-analog converter that is designed to operate on a single 5V supply. Each of the four units is comprised of an input register, a DAC register, a shift register, a current output DAC, and an output amplifier. In addition, the DAC0854 has an onboard bandgap reference and a logic unit which controls the internal operation of the DAC0854 and interfaces it to microprocessors.

Each of the four internal 8-bit DACs uses a modified R-2R ladder to effect the digital-to-analog conversion (Figure 5). The resistances corresponding to the 2 most significant bits are segmented to reduce glitch energy and to improve matching. The bottom of the ladder has been modified so that the voltage across the LSB resistor is much larger than the input offset voltage of the buffer amplifier. The input digital code determines the state of the switches in the ladder network. The sum of currents I_{OUT1} and I_{OUT2} is fixed and is given by

$$I_{OUT1} + I_{OUT2} = \left(\frac{V_{REF} - V_{BIAS}}{R} \right) \frac{255}{256}$$

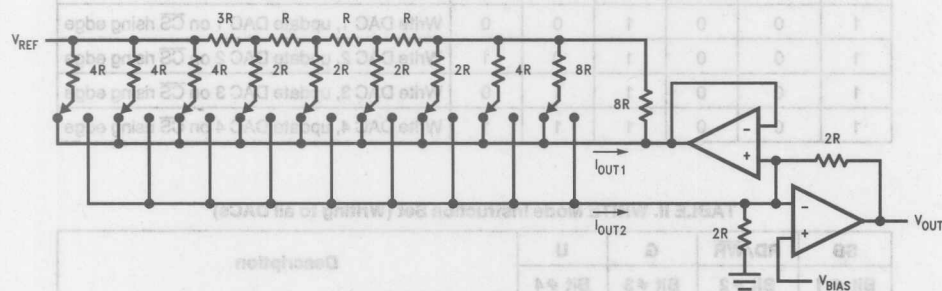


FIGURE 5. Equivalent Circuit of R-2R Ladder and Output Amplifier

TL/H/11261-16

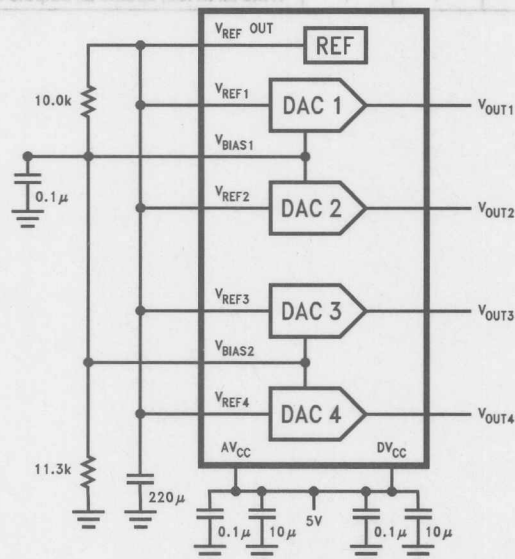


FIGURE 6. Generating a $V_{BIAS} = 1.40V$ from the Internal Reference

TL/H/11261-17

The current output I_{OUT2} is applied to the internal output amplifier and converted to a voltage. The output voltage of each DAC is a function of V_{BIAS} , V_{REF} , and the digital input word, and is given by

$$V_{OUT} = 2(V_{REF} - V_{BIAS}) \frac{DATA}{256} + \frac{511}{128} V_{BIAS} - \frac{255}{128} V_{REF}$$

The output voltage range for each DAC is 0.3V–2.8V. This range can be achieved by using the internal 2.65V reference and a voltage divider network which provides a V_{BIAS} of 1.40V (Figure 6). In this case the DAC transfer function is

$$V_{OUT} = 2.5 \frac{(DATA)}{256} + 0.310$$

The output impedance of any external reference that is used will affect the accuracy of the conversion. In order that this error be less than $\frac{1}{2}$ LSB, the output impedance of the external reference must be less than 7.8Ω .

Digital Interface

The DAC0854 has two interface modes: a WRITE mode and a READ mode. The WRITE mode is used to convert an 8-bit digital input word into a voltage. The READ mode is used to read back the digital data that was sent to one or all of the DACs. These modes are selected by the appropriate setting of the RD/WR bit, which is part of the instruction byte. The instruction byte precedes the data byte at the DI pin. In both modes, a high level on the Start Bit (SB) alerts the DAC to respond to the remainder of the input stream.

TABLE I. WRITE Mode Instruction Set (Writing to a Single DAC)

SB	RD/WR	G	U	A1	A0	Description
Bit #1	Bit #2	Bit #3	Bit #4	Bit #5	Bit #6	
1	0	0	0	0	0	Write DAC 1, no update of DAC outputs
1	0	0	0	0	1	Write DAC 2, no update of DAC outputs
1	0	0	0	1	0	Write DAC 3, no update of DAC outputs
1	0	0	0	1	1	Write DAC 4, no update of DAC outputs
1	0	0	1	0	0	Write DAC 1, update DAC 1 on \overline{CS} rising edge
1	0	0	1	0	1	Write DAC 2, update DAC 2 on \overline{CS} rising edge
1	0	0	1	1	0	Write DAC 3, update DAC 3 on \overline{CS} rising edge
1	0	0	1	1	1	Write DAC 4, update DAC 4 on \overline{CS} rising edge

TABLE II. WRITE Mode Instruction Set (Writing to all DACs)

SB	RD/WR	G	U	Description
Bit #1	Bit #2	Bit #3	Bit #4	
1	0	1	0	Write all DACs, no update of outputs
1	0	1	1	Write all DACs, update all outputs on \overline{CS} rising edge

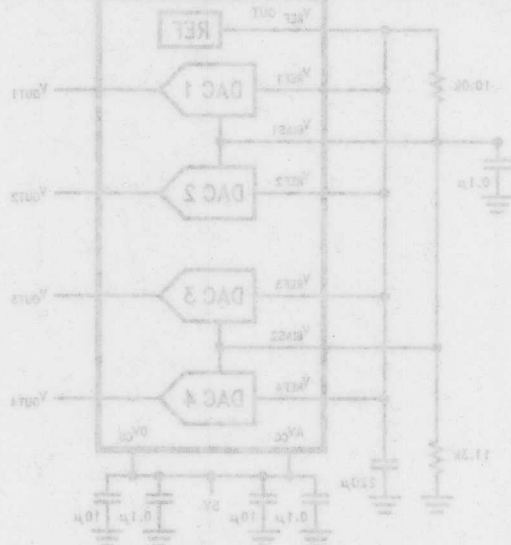


FIGURE 3. Generating a Bias = 1.40V from the Internal Reference

Table I lists the instruction set for the WRITE mode when writing to only a single DAC, and Table II lists the instruction set for a global write. The DACs are always written to LSB first. All DACs will be written to if the global bit (G) is high; DAC 1 is written to first, then DACs 2, 3 and 4 (in that order). If the update bit is high, then the DAC output will be updated on the rising edge of \overline{CS} ; otherwise, the new data byte will be placed only in the input register. Chip Select (\overline{CS}) must remain low for at least one clock cycle after the last data bit has been entered. (See Figures 1 and 2)

Digital Interface (Continued)

Table III lists the instruction set for the READ mode. By the appropriate setting of the global (G) and address (A1 and A0) bits, one can select a specific DAC to be read, or one can read all the DACs in succession, starting with DAC 1. The R/ \bar{F} bit determines whether the data changes on the rising or the falling edge of the system clock. With the R/ \bar{F} bit high, the data changes on the rising edge that occurs 1½ clock cycles after the end of the instruction byte. With the R/ \bar{F} bit low, the data changes on the falling edge that oc-

curs 1 clock cycle after the end of the instruction byte. One can choose to read the data back MSB first or LSB first by setting the M/ \bar{L} bit. (See Figures 3 and 4)

An asynchronous update of all the DAC outputs can be achieved by taking $\bar{A}\bar{U}$ low. The contents of the input registers are loaded into the DAC registers, with the update occurring on the falling edge of $\bar{A}\bar{U}$. \bar{CS} must be held high during an asynchronous update.

All DAC registers will have their contents reset to all zeros on power up.

TABLE III. READ MODE Instruction Set

SB	RD/ $\bar{W}\bar{R}$	G	R/ \bar{F}	M/ \bar{L}	A1	A0	Description
Bit #1	Bit #2	Bit #3	Bit #4	Bit #5	Bit #6	Bit #7	
1	1	0	0	0	0	0	Read DAC 1, LSB first, data changes on the falling edge
1	1	0	0	0	0	1	Read DAC 2, LSB first, data changes on the falling edge
1	1	0	0	0	1	0	Read DAC 3, LSB first, data changes on the falling edge
1	1	0	0	0	1	1	Read DAC 4, LSB first, data changes on the falling edge
1	1	0	0	1	0	0	Read DAC 1, MSB first, data changes on the falling edge
1	1	0	0	1	0	1	Read DAC 2, MSB first, data changes on the falling edge
1	1	0	0	1	1	0	Read DAC 3, MSB first, data changes on the falling edge
1	1	0	0	1	1	1	Read DAC 4, MSB first, data changes on the falling edge
1	1	0	1	0	0	0	Read DAC 1, LSB first, data changes on the rising edge
1	1	0	1	0	0	1	Read DAC 2, LSB first, data changes on the rising edge
1	1	0	1	0	1	0	Read DAC 3, LSB first, data changes on the rising edge
1	1	0	1	0	1	1	Read DAC 4, LSB first, data changes on the rising edge
1	1	0	1	1	0	0	Read DAC 1, MSB first, data changes on the rising edge
1	1	0	1	1	0	1	Read DAC 2, MSB first, data changes on the rising edge
1	1	0	1	1	1	0	Read DAC 3, MSB first, data changes on the rising edge
1	1	0	1	1	1	1	Read DAC 4, MSB first, data changes on the rising edge
1	1	1	0	0	1	0	Read all DACs, LSB first, data changes on the falling edge
1	1	1	0	1	1	0	Read all DACs, MSB first, data changes on the falling edge
1	1	1	1	0	1	0	Read all DACs, LSB first, data changes on the rising edge
1	1	1	1	1	1	0	Read all DACs, MSB first, data changes on the rising edge

Power Fail Function

If a power failure occurs on the system using the DAC0854 then the \bar{INT} pin will be pulled low on the next power-up cycle. To force this output high again and reset this flag, the \bar{CS} pin will have to be brought low. When this is done the \bar{INT} output will be pulled high again via an external 10 k Ω pull-up resistor. This feature may be used by the microprocessor to discard data whose integrity is in question.

Power Supplies

The DAC0854 is designed to operate from a +5V (nominal) supply. There are two supply pins, AV_{CC} and DV_{CC} . These pins allow separate external bypass capacitors for the analog and digital portions of the circuit. To guarantee accurate conversions, the two supply pins should each be bypassed with a 0.1 μ F ceramic capacitor in parallel with a 10 μ F tantalum capacitor.

Typical Applications

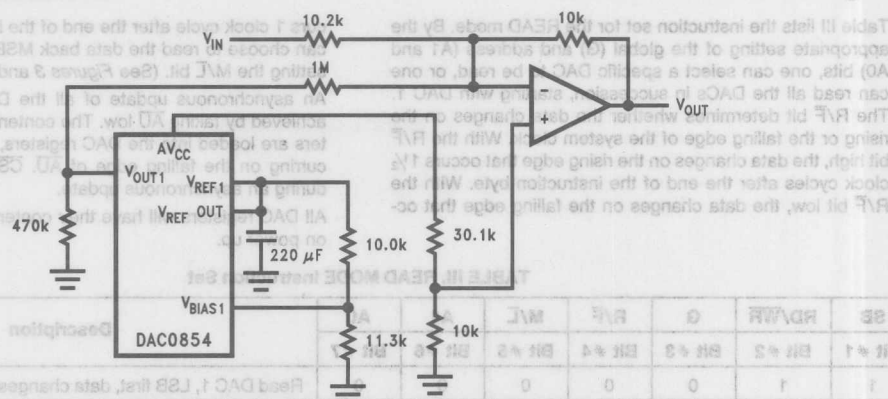


FIGURE 7. Trimming the Offset of a 5V Op Amp Biased at Mid Supply

TL/H/11261-18

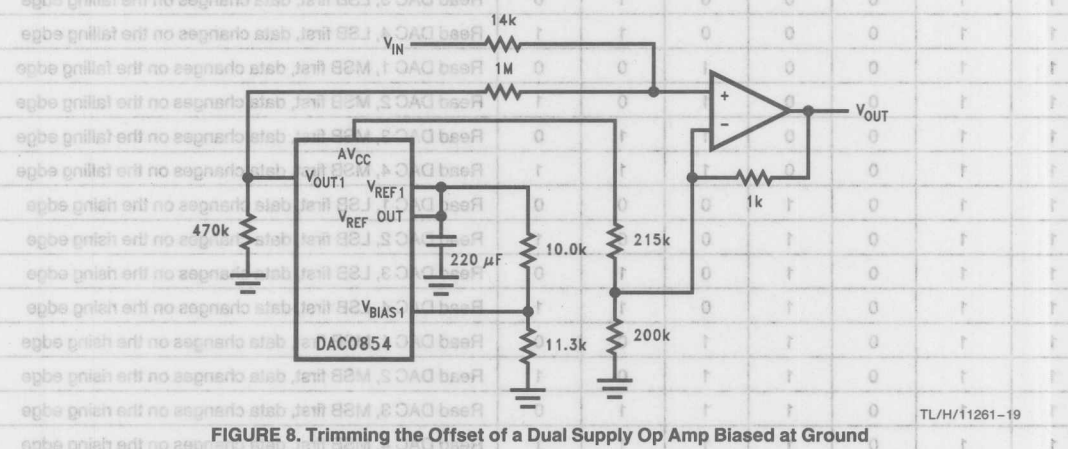


FIGURE 8. Trimming the Offset of a Dual Supply Op Amp Biased at Ground

TL/H/11261-19

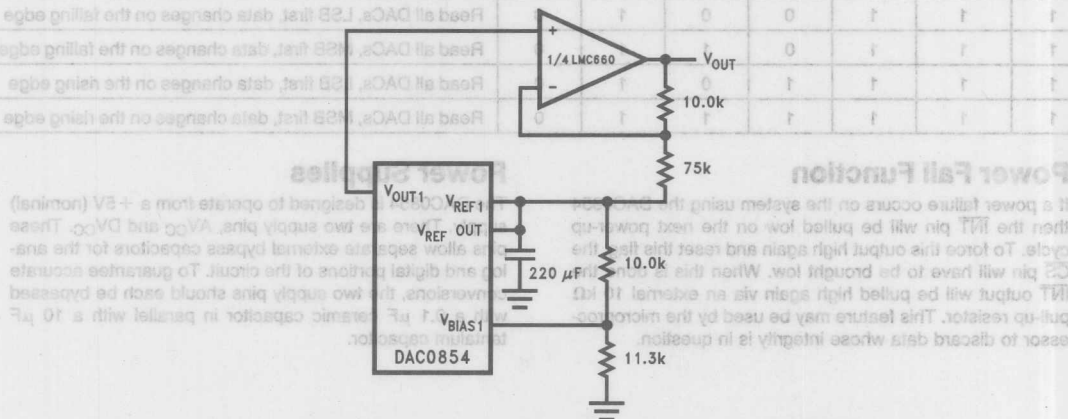
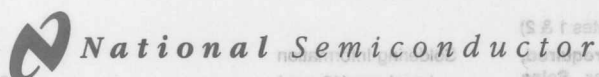


FIGURE 9. Bringing the Output Range Down to Ground

TL/H/11261-20

**DAC0890**

Dual 8-bit μ P-Compatible Digital-to-Analog Converter

General Description

The DAC0890 is a complete dual 8-bit voltage output digital-to-analog converter that can operate on a single 5V supply. It includes on-chip output amplifiers, precision bandgap voltage reference, and full microprocessor interface.

Each DAC0890 output amplifier has two externally selectable output ranges, 0V to 2.55V and 0V to 10.2V. The amplifiers are internally trimmed for offset and full-scale accuracy and therefore require no external user trims.

The DAC0890 is supplied in 20-pin ceramic DIP package.

Features

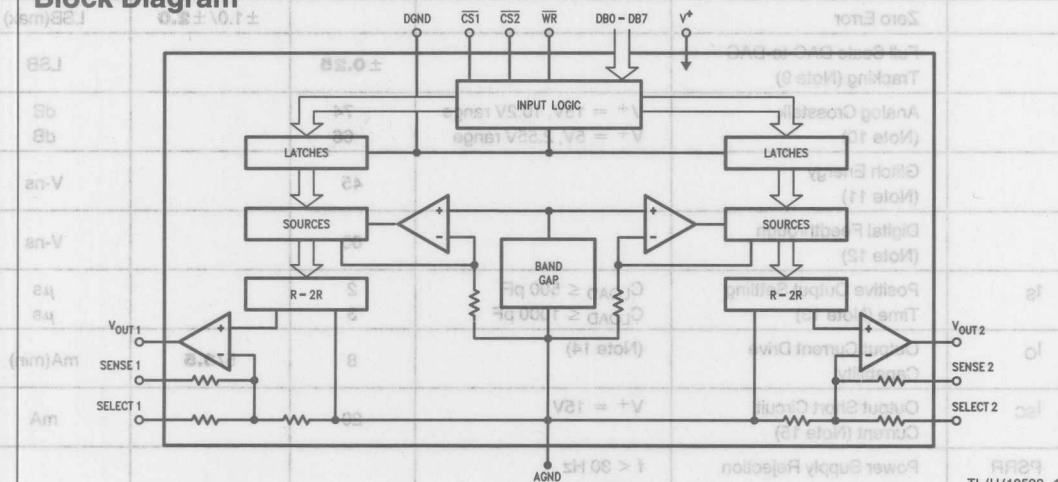
- Two 8-bit voltage output DACs
- 4.75V to 16.5V single operation

- Guaranteed monotonic over temperature
- Internal precision bandgap reference
- Two calibrated output ranges; 2.55V and 10.2V
- $2\ \mu\text{s}$ settling time for full-scale output change
- No external trims
- Microprocessor interface

Applications

- Industrial processing controls
- Automotive controls
- Disk drive motor controls
- Automatic test equipment

Block Diagram



Ordering Information

Industrial ($-40^{\circ}\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +85^{\circ}\text{C}$)	Package
DAC0890CIJ	J20A Cerdip

Connection Diagram

Dual-In-Line Package



Top View

Absolute Maximum Ratings (Notes 1 & 2)

If Military/Aerospace specified devices are required, please contact the National Semiconductor Sales Office/Distributors for availability and specifications.

Positive Supply Voltage (V^+)	20V
Voltage at Any Pin (Note 3)	GND -0.3 to $V^+ + 0.3V$
Input Current at Any Pin (Note 3)	5 mA
Package Input Current (Note 4)	20 mA
Power Dissipation (Note 5)	1.0W
ESD Susceptibility (Note 6)	2000V
Output Short-Circuit Protection	
Duration	Indefinite

Soldering Information

J package (10 sec.)

300°C

Storage Temperature

 -65°C to 150°C

Junction Temperature

(Note 5)

Operating Ratings (Notes 1 & 2)

Temperature Range

 $T_{\text{MIN}} \leq T_A \leq T_{\text{MAX}}$

DAC0890CIJ

 $-40^{\circ}\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +85^{\circ}\text{C}$ Positive Supply Voltage, V^+

4.75 to 16.5V

Electrical Characteristics

The following specifications apply for $V^+ = +5V$ and $V^+ = +15V$ and AGND = DGND = 0V, unless otherwise specified. **Boldface limits apply for $T_A = T_J = T_{\text{MIN}}$ to T_{MAX}** ; all other limits $T_A = T_J = 25^{\circ}\text{C}$.

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Typical (Note 7)	Limit (Note 8)	Units
	Resolution			8	Bits(min)
	Monotonicity			8	Bit(min)
	Integral Linearity Error		± 0.16	$\pm \mathbf{0.5}$	LSB(min)
	Fullscale Error			$\pm 1.5/\pm \mathbf{2.5}$	LSB(max)
	Zero Error			$\pm 1.0/\pm \mathbf{2.0}$	LSB(max)
	Full Scale DAC-to-DAC Tracking (Note 9)		$\pm \mathbf{0.25}$		LSB
	Analog Crosstalk (Note 10)	$V^+ = 15V$, 10.2V range $V^+ = 5V$, 2.55V range	-74 -66		dB dB
	Glitch Energy (Note 11)		45		V-ns
	Digital Feedthrough (Note 12)		60		V-ns
t_s	Positive Output Settling Time (Note 13)	$C_{\text{LOAD}} \leq 500$ pF $C_{\text{LOAD}} \leq 1000$ pF	2 3		μs μs
I_O	Output Current Drive Capability	(Note 14)	8	5/3.5	mA(min)
I_{SC}	Output Short Circuit Current (Note 15)	$V^+ = 15V$	20		mA
PSRR	Power Supply Rejection Ratio (Note 16)	$f < 30$ Hz 10.2V range $13.5V \leq V^+ \leq 16.5V$	7	15	ppm/% (max)
		2.55V range $13.5V \leq V^+ \leq 16.5V$	4	59	ppm/% (max)
		$4.75V \leq V^+ \leq 5.25V$	4	20	ppm/% (max)
		$4.75V \leq V^+ \leq 16.5V$	4		ppm/%
I_S	Supply Current	All Inputs Low $V^+ = 16.5$ $V^+ = 4.75$	25 23	30/35	mA (max) mA
V_{ILD}	Data Logic Low Threshold			0.8	V (max)
V_{IHD}	Data Logic High Threshold			2.0	V (min)
V_{ILC}	Control Logic Low Threshold			0.8	V (max)

Electrical Characteristics (Continued)

The following specifications apply for $V^+ = +5V$ and $V^+ = +15V$ and $AGND = DGND = 0V$, unless otherwise specified.

Boldface limits apply for $T_A = T_J = T_{MIN}$ to T_{MAX} ; all other limits $T_A = T_J = 25^\circ C$.

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Typical (Note 7)	Limit (Note 8)	Units
V_{IHC}	Control Logic High Threshold			2.2	V (min)
	Digital Input Current	(Note 17)	2.2	25	μA (max)
t_{WR}	Write Time		18	40	ns (min)
t_{DS}	Data Setup Time		18	35	ns (min)
t_{DH}	Data Hold Time		3		ns (max)
t_{CS}	Control Setup Time		18	40	ns (min)
t_{CH}	Control Hold Time			0	ns (max)

Note 1: Absolute Maximum Ratings indicate limits beyond which damage to the device may occur. DC and AC electrical specifications do not apply when operating the device beyond its specified operating ratings. Operating Ratings indicate conditions for which the device is functional, but do not guarantee performance limits. For guaranteed specifications and test conditions, see the Electrical Characteristics. The guaranteed specifications apply only for the test conditions listed. Some performance characteristics may degrade when the device is not operated under the listed test conditions.

Note 2: All voltages are measured with respect to AGND, unless otherwise specified.

Note 3: When the input voltage (V_{IN}) at any pin exceeds the power supply rails ($V_{IN} < AGND$ or $V_{IN} > V^+$) the absolute value of current at that pin should be limited to 5 mA or less.

Note 4: The sum of the currents at all pins that are driven beyond the power supply voltages should not exceed 20 mA.

Note 5: The maximum power dissipation must be derated at elevated temperatures and is dictated by T_{JMAX} , θ_{JA} and the ambient temperature, T_A . The maximum allowable power dissipation at any temperature is $P_D = (T_{JMAX} - T_A)/\theta_{JA}$ or the number given in the Absolute Maximum Ratings, whichever is lower. The $T_{JMAX}(^\circ C)$ and $\theta_{JA}(^\circ C/W)$ for the DAC0890CIJ are $125^\circ C$ and $53^\circ C/W$, respectively.

Part Number	$T_{JMAX}(^\circ C)$	$\theta_{JA}(^\circ C/W)$
DAC0890CIJ	125	53

Note 6: Human body model, 100 pF discharged through a 1.5 k Ω resistor.

Note 7: Typicals are at $25^\circ C$, unless otherwise specified, and represent the most likely parametric norm.

Note 8: Guaranteed to National's AOQL (Average Outgoing Quality Level).

Note 9: Full Scale DAC-to-DAC Tracking is defined as the change in the voltage difference between the full scale output levels of DAC1 and DAC2. The result is expressed in LSBs and it referred to the full-scale voltage difference at $25^\circ C$.

Note 10: Analog Crosstalk is a measure of the change in one DAC's full scale output voltage as the second DAC's output voltage changes value. It is measured as the voltage change in one DAC's full scale output voltage divided by the voltage range through which the second DAC's output has changed (zero to full scale). This ratio is then expressed in dB.

Note 11: Glitch Energy is a worst case measurement, over the entire input code range, of transients that occur when changing code. The positive and negative areas of the transient waveforms are summed together to obtain the value listed.

Note 12: Digital Feedthrough is measured with both DAC outputs latched at full scale and a 2 ns, 5V step applied to all 8 data inputs. This gives the worst case digital feedthrough for the DAC0890.

Note 13: Settling Time is specified for a positive full scale step to $\pm 1/2$ LSB. Settling time for negative steps will be slower but may be improved with an external pull-down resistor. Negative settling time to $\pm 1/2$ LSB can be calculated for each range where $t_S = 6.23 (C_{LOAD}) (R_{LOAD}/10 \text{ k}\Omega)$ for the high range and $t_S = 6.23 (C_{LOAD}) (R_{LOAD}/2.5 \text{ k}\Omega)$ for the low range.

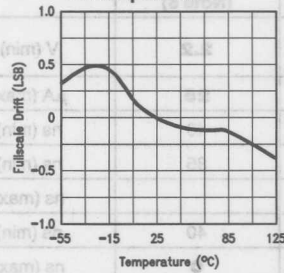
Note 14: Output Current Drive Capability is the minimum current that can be sourced by the output amplifiers with less than $1/2$ LSB reduction in full scale. Current sinking capability is provided by a passive internal resistance of 10 k Ω in the high range and 2.5 k Ω in the low range.

Note 15: Output Short Circuit Current is measured with the output at full-scale and shorted to AGND.

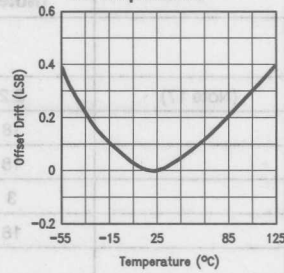
Note 16: Power Supply Rejection Ratio is a measure of how much the output voltage changes (in parts-per-million) per change (in percent) in the power supply voltage.

Note 17: Digital Input Current is measured with 0V and V^+ input levels. The limit specified is the higher of these two measurements.

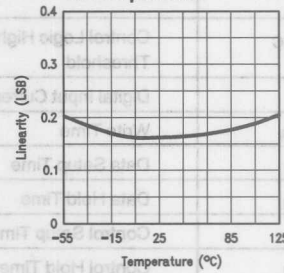
Fullscale Drift vs Temperature



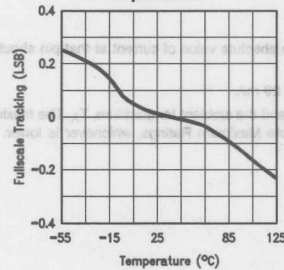
Offset Drift vs Temperature



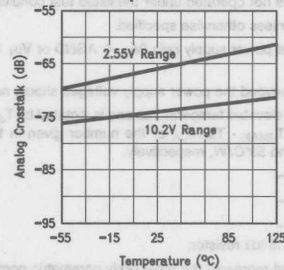
Integral Linearity vs Temperature



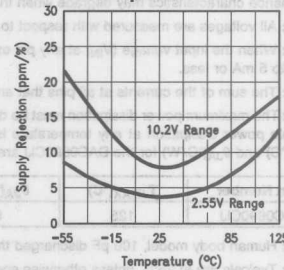
Fullscale Dac to Dac Tracking vs Temperature



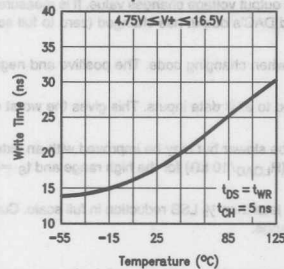
Analog Crosstalk vs Temperature



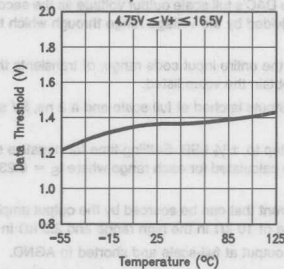
Power Supply Rejection vs Temperature



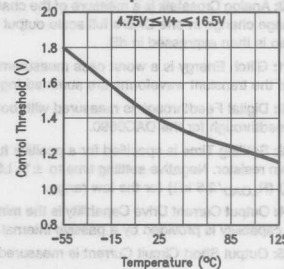
Write Time vs Temperature



Data Threshold vs Temperature



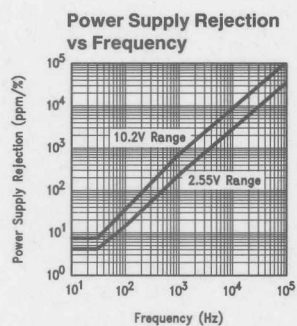
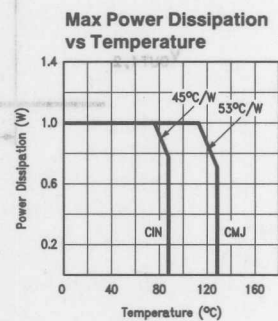
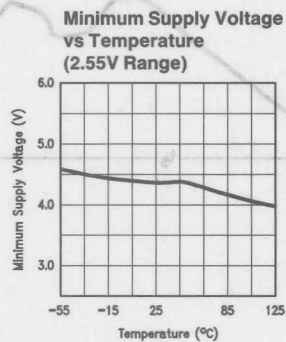
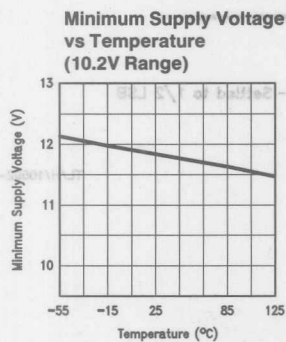
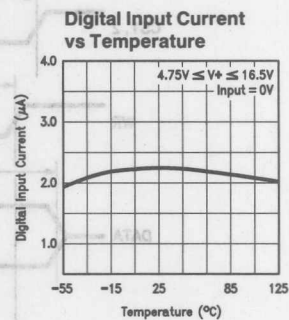
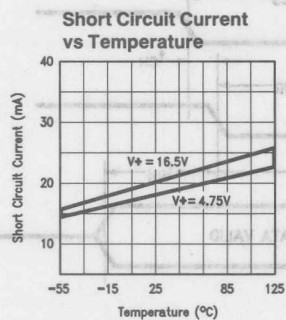
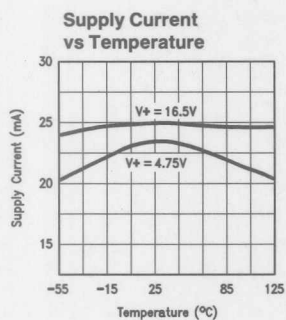
Control Threshold vs Temperature



TL/H/10592-3

Typical Performance Characteristics

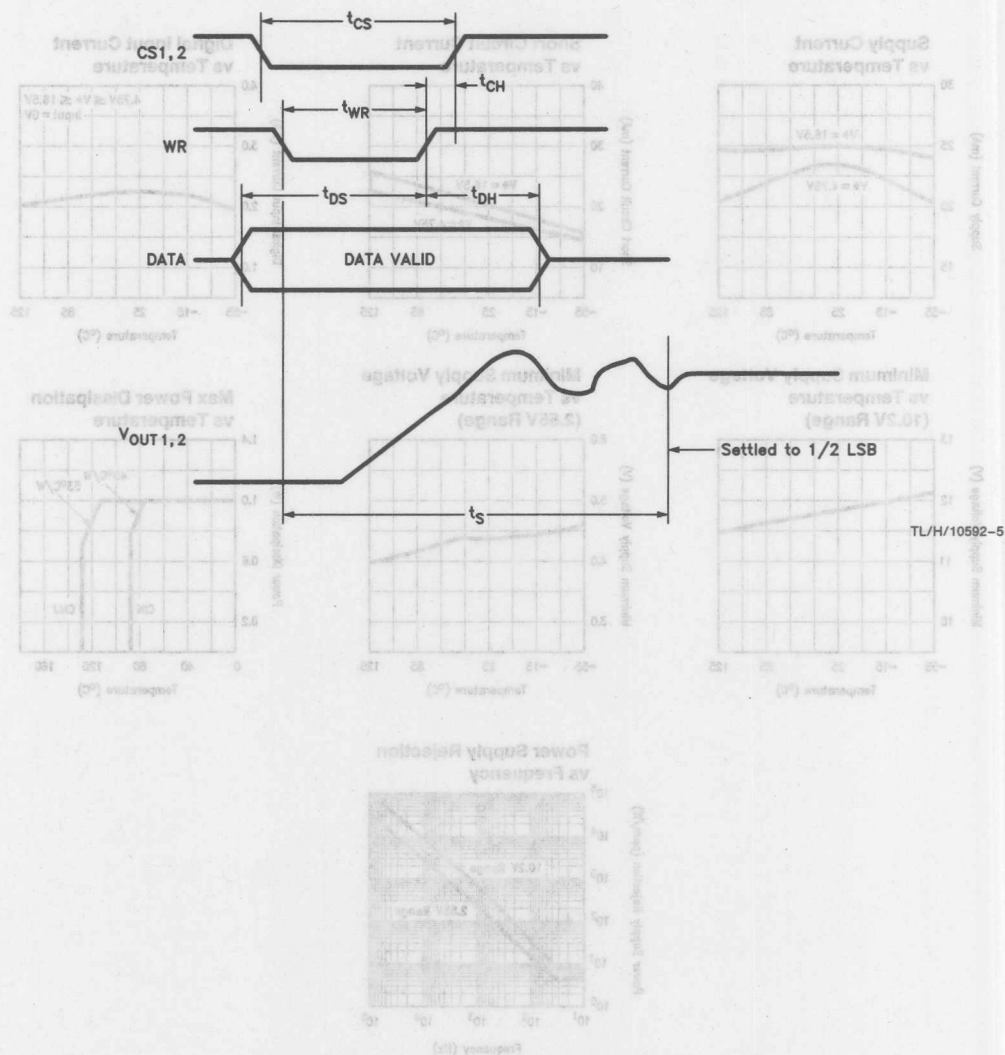
Timing Waveforms



TL/H/10592-4

Timing Waveforms

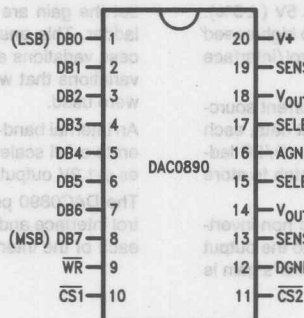
Typical Performance Characteristics



TL/H/10592-5

Connection Diagram

Dual-In-Line Package



Pin Description

DB0–DB7 (1–8) These pins are data inputs for each of the internal 8-bit DACs. DB0 is the least-significant-bit.

WR (9) This is the WRITE command input pin. This input is used in conjunction with CS1 and CS2 to write data into either of the internal DACs. The data is latched into a selected DAC with the rising edge of either WR or CS1 for DAC1 or CS2 for DAC2, whichever occurs first.

CS1 (10) This is the input pin used to select DAC1. This input is used in conjunction with the WR input to write data into either of the internal DACs. The data is latched into DAC1 with the rising edge of either CS1 or WR, whichever occurs first.

CS2 (11) This is the input pin used to select DAC2. This input is used in conjunction with the WR input to write data into either of the internal DACs. The data is latched into DAC2 with the rising edge of either CS2 or WR, whichever occurs first.

DGND (12) The system digital ground is connected to this pin. For proper operation, this and AGND must be connected together.

SENSE 2 (13) DAC2's output sense connection. When this pin is connected to the VOUT2's load impedance, the feedback loop will compensate for any voltage drops between the VOUT2 pin and the load.

VOUT2 (14)

DAC2's voltage output connection. It provides two full-scale output voltage ranges, 2.55V and 10.2V.

SELECT 2 (15)

The two output voltage ranges available from DAC2 are selected by connecting this pin to SENSE2 for the 2.55V full-scale range and leaving it unconnected for the 10.2V full-scale range.

AGND (16)

The system digital ground is connected to this pin. For proper operation, this and DGND must be connected together.

SELECT 1 (17)

The two output voltage ranges available from DAC1 are selected by connecting this pin to SENSE1 for the 2.55V full-scale range and leaving it unconnected for the 10.2V full-scale range.

VOUT1 (18)

DAC1's voltage output connection. It provides two full-scale output voltage ranges, 2.55V and 10.2V.

SENSE 1 (19)

DAC1's output sense connection. When this pin is connected to the VOUT1's load impedance, the feedback loop will compensate for any voltage drops between the VOUT1 pin and the load.

V+ (20)

The power supply voltage, ranging from 4.75V to 16.5V, is applied to this pin. It should be bypassed, to AGND, with a 0.01 ~ 0.1 μ F ceramic capacitor in parallel with a 2.2 ~ 22 μ F electrolytic capacitor.

Functional Description

The DAC0890 is a monolithic dual 8-bit bipolar Digital-to-Analog converter comprising six major functional blocks designed to operate on a single supply as low as 5V ($\pm 5\%$). These include two latch/DAC combinations, two high-speed output amplifiers, band-gap reference, and control/interface logic.

The two internal 8-bit DACs use equal valued current sources. Controlled by a corresponding bit in the input data, each current source's output is switched into either an R/2R ladder or AGND. Each internal DAC has an 8-bit latch to store a digital input. See Figure 1.

The high-speed output amplifiers operate in the non-inverting mode. The R-2R's output current is applied to the output amplifier and converted to a voltage. The amplifier's gain is

externally set through the range select pin. The two ranges are 0V to 2.55V and 0V to 10.2V. The internal resistors that set the gain are matched to the unit resistor of the R/2R ladder. This ensures that these resistors match over process variations and temperature. This greatly reduces gain variations that would exist if external gain setting resistors were used.

An internal band-gap reference and its control amplifier generate a full scale reference voltage for the DACs. It produces a 1.2V output from a single supply.

The DAC0890 provides a TTL and CMOS-compatible control interface and allows writing and latching digital values to each of the internal DACs.

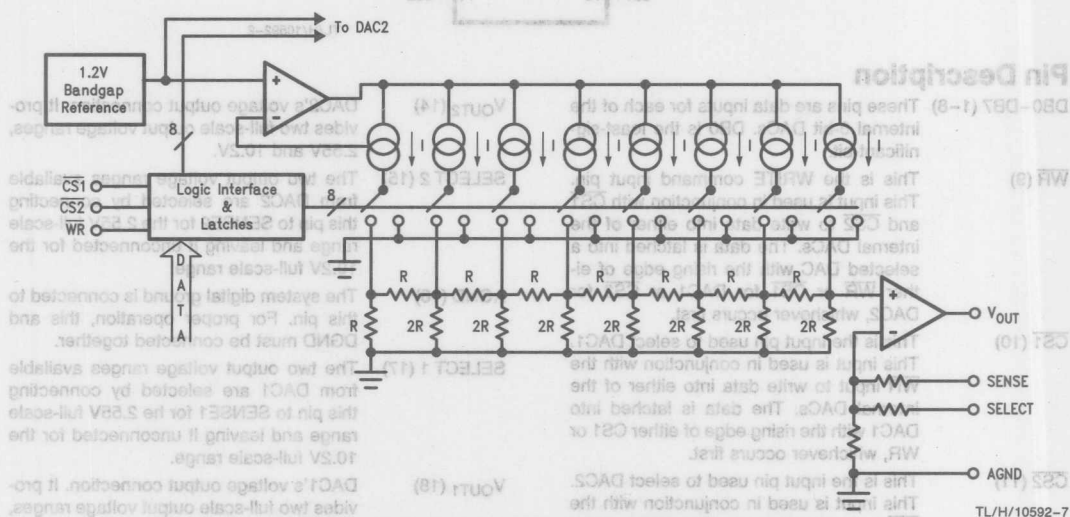


FIGURE 1. Simplified Internal Schematic (One DAC Shown)

Applications Information

Full-Scale Output Voltage Range Selection

The DAC0890 has been designed for ease of use. All reference voltage and output amplifier connections are internal. All trims such as full-scale (gain) and zero (offset) are performed during manufacturing. Therefore, no external trimming is required to achieve the specified accuracy. The only external connections required select the desired full-scale output voltage range.

The two full-scale output voltage ranges are selected by connecting SENSE, SELECT and VOUT as shown in Figure 2a, b. The 2.55V range can be used with supply voltages as low as 4.75V. The 10.2V range can be selected with supplies as low as 12.0V.

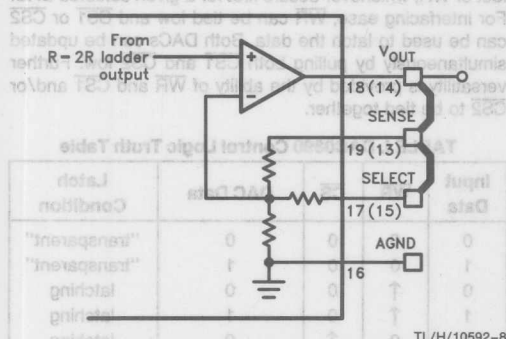


FIGURE 2a. 0V to 2.55V Output Voltage Range

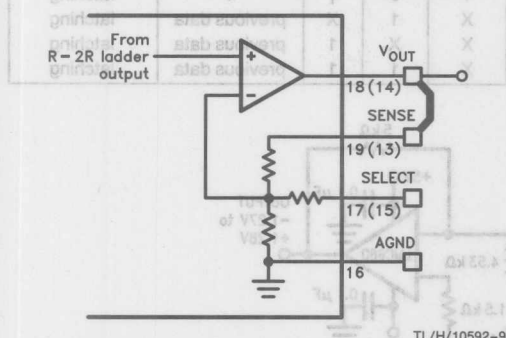


FIGURE 2b. 0V to 10.2V Output Voltage Range

Power Supply Voltage

The DAC0890 is designed to operate on a single power supply voltages +4.75V and +16.5V. For 2.55V full-scale operation the power supply voltage can be as low as +4.75V. When the 10.2V full-scale is used the supply voltage needs to be between +12V to +16.5V.

Grounding and Power Supply Bypassing

Proper grounding is essential to extract all the precision and full rated performance that the DAC0890 is capable of delivering. Typical applications for the DAC0890 include operation with a microprocessor. In this environment digital noise is prevalent and anticipated. Therefore, special care must be taken to ensure that proper operation will be achieved.

The DAC0890 uses two ground pins, AGND and DGND, to minimize ground drops and noise in the analog signal paths. Figure 3 details the proper bypassing and ground connections.

The DAC0890's best performance can be ensured by connecting 0.01 μ F to 0.1 μ F ceramic capacitor in parallel with an electrolytic of 2.2 μ F to 22 μ F between the V⁺ pin and AGND.

Sense Inputs

The SENSE inputs (pins 13 and 19) allow compensation for voltage drops in long output lines to remote loads. This places the drops in the internal amplifier's feedback loop. An example of this is shown in Figure 3. The I-R drop, which might be caused by printed circuit board traces or long cables, between the VOUT2 and the load impedance R_L is placed inside the feedback loop if SENSE1 is connected directly to the load. This forces the voltage at the load to be the correct value. It is important to remember that the voltage at the DAC0890's VOUT pins may become higher than the full-scale output voltage selected using the SELECT pins. Therefore, the power supply voltage applied to V⁺ must be $\geq 2.2V$ above the resulting output voltage (at pins 14 and 18) when the SENSE inputs are used.

The SENSE inputs have a finite input impedance. The range-setting resistors load the output with 2.5 k Ω when the 0V to 2.55V range is selected and 10 k Ω when the 0V to 10.2V range is selected.

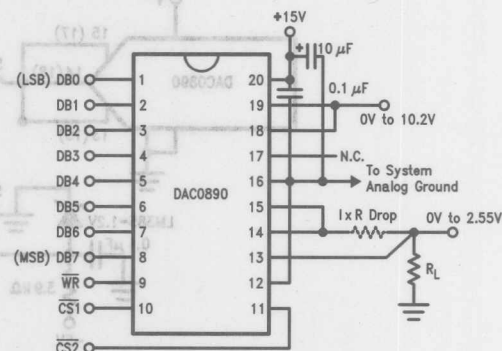


FIGURE 3. Typical Connection Showing Power Supply Bypassing, and the Use of SENSE Inputs

Minimizing Settling Time

The DAC0890's output stage uses a passive pull-down resistor to achieve single supply operation and an output voltage range that includes ground. This results in a negative-going settling time that is longer than the settling time or positive-going signals. The actual settling time is dependant on the load resistance and capacitance. If available, a negative power supply can be used to improve the negative settling time by connecting a pull down resistor between the output and the negative supply. The resistor's value is chosen so that the current through the pull down resistor is not greater than 0.5 mA when the output voltage is 0V. See Figure 4.

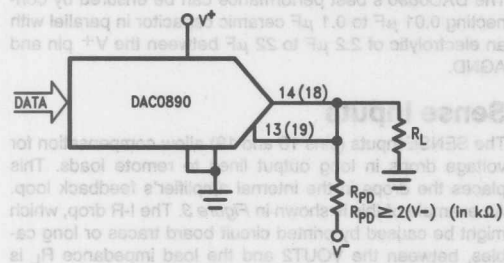


FIGURE 4. Improving Negative Slew Rate

Bipolar Operation

While the DAC0890 was designed to operate on a single positive supply voltage and generate a unipolar output voltage, bipolar operation is still possible if a negative supply is available or added. As shown in Figure 5, the output voltage

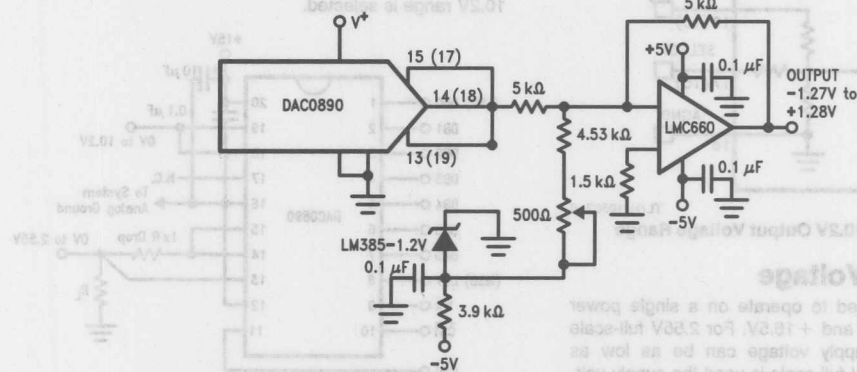


FIGURE 5. Bipolar Operation

is offset and scaled to achieve a $-1.27V$ to $+1.28V$ output range with the addition of a $-5V$ supply. The required offset is generated with an LM385-1.2V reference. The external output amplification is provided by the LMC660. The output voltage is generated with a complementary binary offset input code.

Microprocessor Interface

When interfacing with a microprocessor, the DAC0890 appears as a two byte write-only memory location for memory mapped and I/O mapped input-output. Each of the internal DACs is chosen through one of the two chips selects, CS1 or CS2. The action of the control signals is detailed in Table I. The data is latched on the rising edge of either Chip Select or \overline{WR} , whichever occurs first for a given selected DAC. For interfacing ease, \overline{WR} can be tied low and CS1 or CS2 can be used to latch the data. Both DACs can be updated simultaneously by pulling both CS1 and CS2 low. Further versatility is provided by the ability of \overline{WR} and CS1 and/or CS2 to be tied together.

TABLE I. DAC0890 Control Logic Truth Table

Input Data	\overline{WR}	\overline{CS}	DAC Data	Latch Condition
0	0	0	0	"transparent"
1	0	0	1	"transparent"
0	↑	0	0	latching
1	↑	0	1	latching
0	0	↑	0	latching
1	0	↑	1	latching
X	1	X	previous data	latching
X	X	1	previous data	latching
X	1	1	previous data	latching

DAC1006/DAC1007/DAC1008 μ P Compatible, Double-Buffered D to A Converters

General Description

The DAC1006/7/8 are advanced CMOS/Si-Cr 10-, 9- and 8-bit accurate multiplying DACs which are designed to interface directly with the 8080, 8048, 8085, Z-80 and other popular microprocessors. These DACs appear as a memory location or an I/O port to the μ P and no interfacing logic is needed.

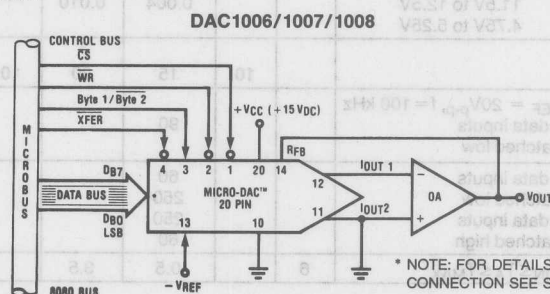
These devices, combined with an external amplifier and voltage reference, can be used as standard D/A converters; and they are very attractive for multiplying applications (such as digitally controlled gain blocks) since their linearity error is essentially independent of the voltage reference. They become equally attractive in audio signal processing equipment as audio gain controls or as programmable attenuators which marry high quality audio signal processing to digitally based systems under microprocessor control.

All of these DACs are double buffered. They can load all 10 bits or two 8-bit bytes and the data format is left justified. The analog section of these DACs is essentially the same as that of the DAC1020.

The DAC1006 series are the 10-bit members of a family of microprocessor-compatible DAC's (MICRO-DAC™'s). For applications requiring other resolutions, the DAC0830 series (8 bits) and the DAC1208 and DAC1230 (12 bits) are available alternatives.

Part #	Accuracy (bits)	Pin	Description
DAC1006	10	20	For left-justified data
DAC1007	9		
DAC1008	8		

Typical Application



TL/H/5688-1

Features

- Uses easy to adjust END POINT specs, NOT BEST STRAIGHT LINE FIT
- Low power consumption
- Direct interface to all popular microprocessors
- Integrated thin film on CMOS structure
- Double-buffered, single-buffered or flow through digital data inputs
- Loads two 8-bit bytes or a single 10-bit word
- Logic inputs which meet TTL voltage level specs (1.4V logic threshold)
- Works with $\pm 10V$ reference—full 4-quadrant multiplication
- Operates STAND ALONE (without μ P) if desired
- Available in 0.3" standard 20-pin package
- Differential non-linearity selection available as special order

Key Specifications

- Output Current Settling Time 500 ns
- Resolution 10 bits
- Linearity 10, 9, and 8 bits (guaranteed over temp.)
- Gain Tempco -0.0003% of FS/ $^{\circ}C$
- Low Power Dissipation (including ladder) 20 mW
- Single Power Supply 5 to 15 V_{DC}

Absolute Maximum Ratings (Notes 1 & 2)

If Military/Aerospace specified devices are required, please contact the National Semiconductor Sales Office/Distributors for availability and specifications.

Supply Voltage (V_{CC})	17 V _{DC}
Voltage at Any Digital Input	V_{CC} to GND
Voltage at V_{REF} Input	$\pm 25V$
Storage Temperature Range	-65°C to +150°C
Package Dissipation at $T_A = 25^\circ\text{C}$ (Note 3)	500 mW
DC Voltage Applied to I_{OUT1} or I_{OUT2} (Note 4)	-100 mV to V_{CC}

ESD Susceptibility (Note 11)

800V

Lead Temp. (Soldering, 10 seconds)

260°C

Dual-In-Line Package (plastic)

300°C

Dual-In-Line Package (ceramic)

Operating Ratings (Note 1)

Temperature Range	$T_{MIN} \leq T_A \leq T_{MAX}$
Part numbers with "LCN" and "LCWN" suffix	0°C to 70°C
Voltage at Any Digital Input	V_{CC} to GND

Electrical Characteristics

Tested at $V_{CC} = 4.75\text{ V}_{DC}$ and 15.75 V_{DC} , $T_A = 25^\circ\text{C}$, $V_{REF} = 10.000\text{ V}_{DC}$ unless otherwise noted

Parameter	Conditions	See Note	$V_{CC} = 12V_{DC} \pm 5\%$ to $15V_{DC} \pm 5\%$			$V_{CC} = 5V_{DC} \pm 5\%$			Units
			Min.	Typ.	Max.	Min.	Typ.	Max.	
Resolution					10			10	bits
Linearity Error	Endpoint adjust only	4,7							
	$T_{MIN} < T_A < T_{MAX}$	6							
	$-10V \leq V_{REF} \leq +10V$	5							
	DAC1006			0.05			0.05		% of FSR
	DAC1007			0.1			0.1		% of FSR
	DAC1008			0.2			0.2		% of FSR
Differential Nonlinearity	Endpoint adjust only	4,7							
	$T_{MIN} < T_A < T_{MAX}$	6							
	$-10V \leq V_{REF} \leq +10V$	5							
	DAC1006			0.1			0.1		% of FSR
	DAC1007			0.2			0.2		% of FSR
	DAC1008			0.4			0.4		% of FSR
Monotonicity	$T_{MIN} < T_A < T_{MAX}$	4,6							
	$-10V \leq V_{REF} \leq +10V$	5							
	DAC1006		10			10			bits
	DAC1007		9			9			bits
	DAC1008		8			8			bits
Gain Error	Using internal R_{fb} $-10V \leq V_{REF} \leq +10V$	5	-1.0	± 0.3	1.0	-1.0	± 0.3	1.0	% of FS
Gain Error Tempco	$T_{MIN} < T_A < T_{MAX}$ Using internal R_{fb}	6 9		-0.0003	-0.001		-0.0006	-0.002	% of FS/ $^\circ\text{C}$
Power Supply Rejection	All digital inputs latched high								
	$V_{CC} = 14.5V$ to $15.5V$			0.003	0.008				% FSR/V
	11.5V to 12.5V 4.75V to 5.25V			0.004	0.010		0.033	0.10	% FSR/V % FSR/V
Reference Input Resistance			10	15	20	10	15	20	k Ω
Output Feedthrough Error	$V_{REF} = 20V_{p-p}$, $f = 100\text{ kHz}$ All data inputs latched low			90			90		mV _{p-p}
Output Capacitance	I_{OUT1} latched low			60			60		pF
	I_{OUT2} latched low			250			250		pF
	I_{OUT1} latched high			250			250		pF
	I_{OUT2} latched high			60			60		pF
Supply Current Drain	$T_{MIN} \leq T_A \leq T_{MAX}$	6		0.5	3.5		0.5	3.5	mA

Electrical Characteristics

Tested at $V_{CC} = 4.75 V_{DC}$ and $15.75 V_{DC}$, $T_A = 25^\circ C$, $V_{REF} = 10.000 V_{DC}$ unless otherwise noted (Continued)

Parameter	Conditions	See Note	$V_{CC} = 12V_{DC} \pm 5\%$ to $15V_{DC} \pm 5\%$			$V_{CC} = 5V_{DC} \pm 5\%$			Units
			Min.	Typ.	Max.	Min.	Typ.	Max.	
Output Leakage Current I_{OUT1} I_{OUT2}	$T_{MIN} \leq T_A \leq T_{MAX}$ All data inputs latched low	6							nA
	All data inputs latched high	10			200			200	nA
Digital Input Voltages	$T_{MIN} \leq T_A \leq T_{MAX}$ Low level LCN and LCWM suffix	6			0.8, 0.8			0.7, 0.8	V_{DC} V_{DC}
	High level (all parts)		2.0			2.0			
Digital Input Currents	$T_{MIN} \leq T_A \leq T_{MAX}$ Digital inputs $< 0.8V$	6		-40	-150		-40	-150	μA_{DC} μA_{DC}
	Digital inputs $> 2.0V$			1.0	+10		1.0	+10	
Current Settling Time t_S	$V_{IL} = 0V$, $V_{IH} = 5V$			500			500		ns
Write and \overline{XFER} Pulse Width t_W	$V_{IL} = 0V$, $V_{IH} = 5V$, $T_A = 25^\circ C$	8	150	60		320	200		ns
	$T_{MIN} \leq T_A \leq T_{MAX}$	9	320	100		500	250		ns
Data Set Up Time t_{DS}	$V_{IL} = 0V$, $V_{IH} = 5V$, $T_A = 25^\circ C$	9	150	80		320	170		ns
	$T_{MIN} \leq T_A \leq T_{MAX}$		320	120		500	250		ns
Data Hold Time t_{DH}	$V_{IL} = 0V$, $V_{IH} = 5V$, $T_A = 25^\circ C$	9	200	100		320	220		ns
	$T_{MIN} \leq T_A \leq T_{MAX}$		250	120		500	320		ns
Control Set Up Time t_{CS}	$V_{IL} = 0V$, $V_{IH} = 5V$, $T_A = 25^\circ C$	9	150	60		320	180		ns
	$T_{MIN} \leq T_A \leq T_{MAX}$		320	100		500	260		ns
Control Hold Time t_{CH}	$V_{IL} = 0V$, $V_{IH} = 5V$, $T_A = 25^\circ C$	9	10	0		10	0		ns
	$T_{MIN} \leq T_A \leq T_{MAX}$		10	0		10	0		ns

Note 1: Absolute Maximum Ratings indicate limits beyond which damage to the device may occur. DC and AC electrical specifications do not apply when operating the device beyond its specified operating conditions.

Note 2: All voltages are measured with respect to GND, unless otherwise specified.

Note 3: This 500 mW specification applies for all packages. The low intrinsic power dissipation of this part (and the fact that there is no way to significantly modify the power dissipation) removes concern for heat sinking.

Note 4: For current switching applications, both I_{OUT1} and I_{OUT2} must go to ground or the "Virtual Ground" of an operational amplifier. The linearity error is degraded by approximately $V_{OS} \div V_{REF}$. For example, if $V_{REF} = 10V$ then a 1 mV offset, V_{OS} , on I_{OUT1} or I_{OUT2} will introduce an additional 0.01% linearity error.

Note 5: Guaranteed at $V_{REF} = \pm 10 V_{DC}$ and $V_{REF} = \pm 1 V_{DC}$.

Note 6: $T_{MIN} = 0^\circ C$ and $T_{MAX} = 70^\circ C$ for "LCN" and "LCWM" suffix parts.

Note 7: The unit "FSR" stands for "Full Scale Range." "Linearity Error" and "Power Supply Rejection" specs are based on this unit to eliminate dependence on a particular V_{REF} value and to indicate the true performance of the part. The "Linearity Error" specification of the DAC1006 is "0.05% of FSR (MAX)." This guarantees that after performing a zero and full scale adjustment (See Sections 2.5 and 2.6), the plot of the 1024 analog voltage outputs will each be within $0.05\% \times V_{REF}$ of a straight line which passes through zero and full scale.

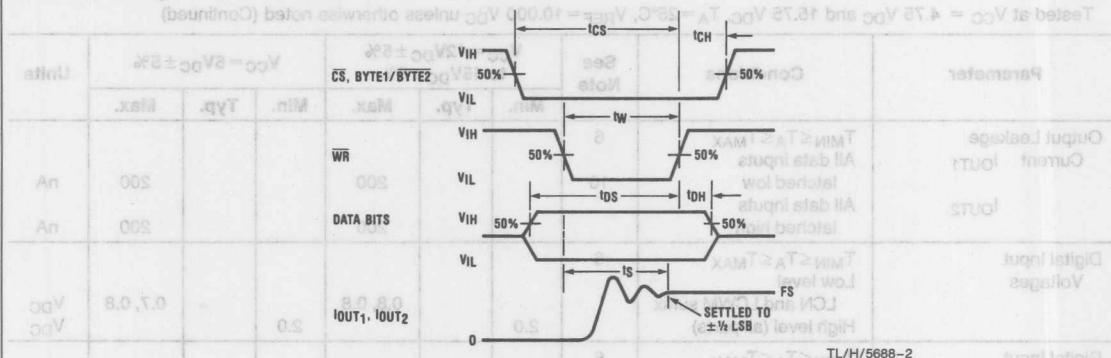
Note 8: This specification implies that all parts are guaranteed to operate with a write pulse or transfer pulse width (t_W) of 320 ns. A typical part will operate with t_W of only 100 ns. The entire write pulse must occur within the valid data interval for the specified t_W , t_{DS} , t_{DH} , and t_S to apply.

Note 9: Guaranteed by design but not tested.

Note 10: A 200 nA leakage current with $R_{IB} = 20K$ and $V_{REF} = 10V$ corresponds to a zero error of $(200 \times 10^{-9} \times 20 \times 10^3) \times 100 \div 10$ which is 0.04% of FS.

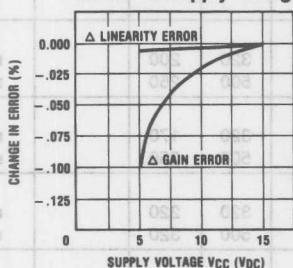
Note 11: Human body model, 100 pF discharged through a 1.5 k Ω resistor.

Switching Waveforms

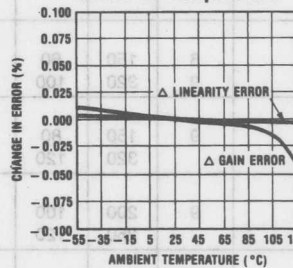


Typical Performance Characteristics

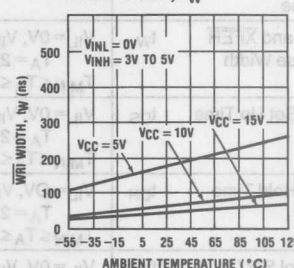
Errors vs. Supply Voltage



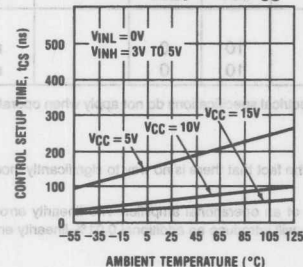
Errors vs. Temperature



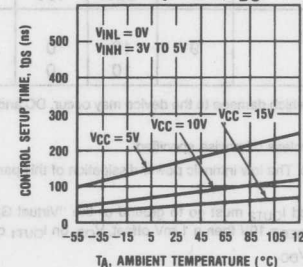
Write Width, t_W



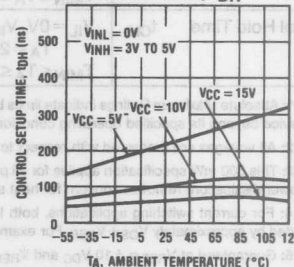
Control Setup Time, t_{CS}



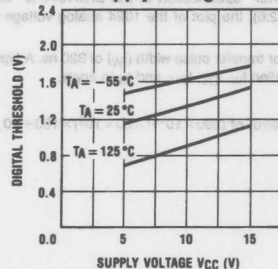
Data Setup Time, t_{DS}



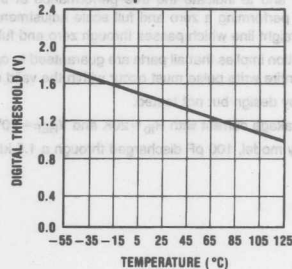
Data Hold Time, t_{DH}



Digital Threshold vs. Supply Voltage



Digital Input Threshold vs. Temperature



TL/H/5688-3

1.0 DEFINITION OF PACKAGE PINOUTS

1.1 Control Signals (All control signals are level actuated.)

CS: Chip Select — active low, it will enable \overline{WR} .

WR: Write — The active low \overline{WR} is used to load the digital data bits (DI) into the input latch. The data in the input latch is latched when \overline{WR} is high. The 10-bit input latch is split into two latches; one holds 8 bits and the other holds 2 bits. The Byte1/Byte2 control pin is used to select both input latches when Byte1/Byte2 = 1 or to overwrite the 2-bit input latch when in the low state.

Byte1/Byte2: Byte Sequence Control — When this control is high, all ten locations of the input latch are enabled. When low, only two locations of the input latch are enabled and these two locations are overwritten on the second byte write. On the DAC1006, 1007, and 1008, the Byte1/Byte2 must be low to transfer the 10-bit data in the input latch to the DAC register.

XFER: Transfer Control Signal, active low — This signal, in combination with others, is used to transfer the 10-bit data which is available in the input latch to the DAC register — see timing diagrams.

1.2 Other Pin Functions

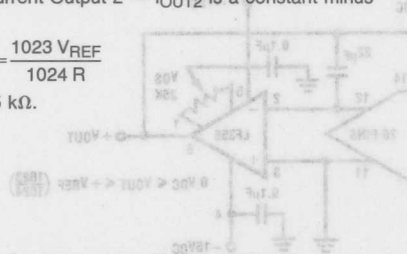
DI_i (i = 0 to 9): Digital Inputs — DI₀ is the least significant bit (LSB) and DI₉ is the most significant bit (MSB).

I_{OUT1}: DAC Current Output 1 — I_{OUT1} is a maximum for a digital input code of all 1s and is zero for a digital input code of all 0s.

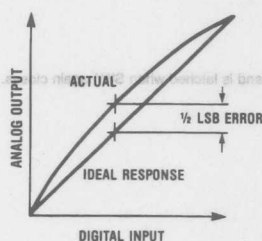
I_{OUT2}: DAC Current Output 2 — I_{OUT2} is a constant minus I_{OUT1}, or

$$I_{OUT1} + I_{OUT2} = \frac{1023 V_{REF}}{1024 R}$$

where $R \approx 15 \text{ k}\Omega$.



a. End Point Test After Zero and FS Adj.



R_{FB}: Feedback Resistor — This is provided on the IC chip for use as the shunt feedback resistor when an external op amp is used to provide an output voltage for the DAC. This on-chip resistor should always be used (not an external resistor) because it matches the resistors used in the on-chip R-2R ladder and tracks these resistors over temperature.

V_{REF}: Reference Voltage Input — This is the connection for the external precision voltage source which drives the R-2R ladder. V_{REF} can range from -10 to $+10$ volts. This is also the analog voltage input for a 4-quadrant multiplying DAC application.

V_{CC}: Digital Supply Voltage — This is the power supply pin for the part. V_{CC} can be from $+5$ to $+15 V_{DC}$. Operation is optimum for $+15V$. The input threshold voltages are nearly independent of V_{CC} . (See Typical Performance Characteristics and Description in Section 3.0, T²L compatible logic inputs.)

GND: Ground — the ground pin for the part.

1.3 Definition of Terms

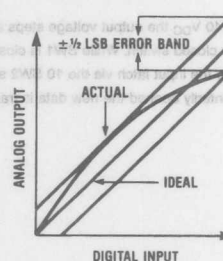
Resolution: Resolution is directly related to the number of switches or bits within the DAC. For example, the DAC1006 has 2^{10} or 1024 steps and therefore has 10-bit resolution.

Linearity Error: Linearity error is the maximum deviation from a straight line passing through the endpoints of the DAC transfer characteristic. It is measured after adjusting for zero and full-scale. Linearity error is a parameter intrinsic to the device and cannot be externally adjusted.

National's linearity test (a) and the "best straight line" test (b) used by other suppliers are illustrated below. The "best straight line" requires a special zero and FS adjustment for each part, which is almost impossible for user to determine. The "end point test" uses a standard zero and FS adjustment procedure and is a much more stringent test for DAC linearity.

Power Supply Sensitivity: Power supply sensitivity is a measure of the effect of power supply changes on the DAC full-scale output (which is the worst case).

b. Best Straight Line



TL/H/5688-8

Settling Time: Settling time is the time required from a code transition until the DAC output reaches within $\pm 1/2$ LSB of the final output value. Full-scale settling time requires a zero to full-scale or full-scale to zero output change.

Full-Scale Error: Full scale error is a measure of the output error from an ideal DAC and the actual device output. Ideally, for the DAC1006 series, full-scale is $V_{REF} - 1$ LSB. For $V_{REF} = -10V$ and unipolar operation, $V_{FULL-SCALE} = 10.0000V - 9.8mV = 9.9902V$. Full-scale error is adjustable to zero.

Monotonicity: If the output of a DAC increases for increasing digital input code, then the DAC is monotonic. A 10-bit DAC with 10-bit monotonicity will produce an increasing analog output when all 10 digital inputs are exercised. A 10-bit DAC with 9-bit monotonicity will be monotonic when only the most significant 9 bits are exercised. Similarly, 8-bit monotonicity is guaranteed when only the most significant 8 bits are exercised.

2.0 DOUBLE BUFFERING

These DACs are double-buffered, microprocessor compatible versions of the DAC1020 10-bit multiplying DAC. The addition of the buffers for the digital input data not only allows for storage of this data, but also provides a way to assemble the 10-bit input data word from two write cycles when using an 8-bit data bus. Thus, the next data update for the DAC output can be made with the complete new set of 10-bit data. Further, the double buffering allows many DACs in a system to store current data and also the next data. The updating of the new data for each DAC is also not time critical. When all DACs are updated, a common strobe signal can then be used to cause all DACs to switch to their new analog output levels.

3.0 TTL COMPATIBLE LOGIC INPUTS

To guarantee TTL voltage compatibility of the logic inputs, a novel bipolar (NPN) regulator circuit is used. This makes the input logic thresholds equal to the forward drop of two diodes (and also matches the temperature variation) as occurs naturally in TTL. The basic circuit is shown in Figure 1. A curve of digital input threshold as a function of power supply voltage is shown in the Typical Performance Characteristics section.

4.0 APPLICATION HINTS

The DC stability of the V_{REF} source is the most important factor to maintain accuracy of the DAC over time and temperature changes. A good single point ground for the analog signals is next in importance.

These MICRO-DAC converters are CMOS products and reasonable care should be exercised in handling them prior to final mounting on a PC board. The digital inputs are protected, but permanent damage may occur if the part is subjected to high electrostatic fields. Store unused parts in conductive foam or anti-static rails.

4.1 Power Supply Sequencing & Decoupling

Some IC amplifiers draw excessive current from the Analog inputs to V_{-} when the supplies are first turned on. To prevent damage to the DAC — an external Schottky diode connected from I_{OUT1} or I_{OUT2} to ground may be required to prevent destructive currents in I_{OUT1} or I_{OUT2} . If an LM741 or LF356 is used — these diodes are not required.

The standard power supply decoupling capacitors which are used for the op amp are adequate for the DAC.

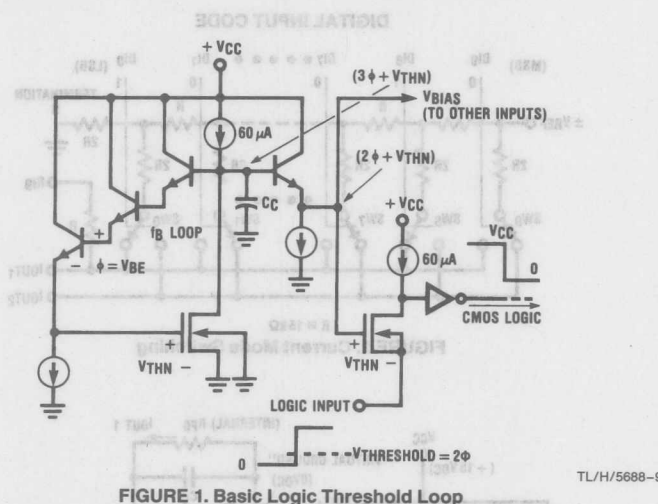


FIGURE 1. Basic Logic Threshold Loop

4.2 Op Amp Bias Current & Input Leads

The op amp bias current (I_B) CAN CAUSE DC ERRORS. BI-FET™ op amps have very low bias current, and therefore the error introduced is negligible. BI-FET op amps are strongly recommended for these DACs.

The distance from the I_{OUT1} pin of the DAC to the inverting input of the op amp should be kept as short as possible to prevent inadvertent noise pickup.

5.0 ANALOG APPLICATIONS

The analog section of these DACs uses an R-2R ladder which can be operated both in the current switching mode and in the voltage switching mode.

The major product changes (compared with the DAC1020) have been made in the digital functioning of the DAC. The analog functioning is reviewed here for completeness. For additional analog applications, such as multipliers, attenuators, digitally controlled amplifiers and low frequency sine wave oscillators, refer to the DAC1020 data sheet. Some basic circuit ideas are presented in this section in addition to complete applications circuits.

5.1 Operation in Current Switching Mode

The analog circuitry, Figure 2, consists of a silicon-chromium (Si-Cr) thin film R-2R ladder which is deposited on the surface oxide of the monolithic chip. As a result, there is no parasitic diode connected to the V_{REF} pin as would exist if diffused resistors were used. The reference voltage input (V_{REF}) can therefore range from $-10V$ to $+10V$.

The digital input code to the DAC simply controls the position of the SPDT current switches, SW0 to SW9. A logical 1 digital input causes the current switch to steer the avail-

able ladder current to the I_{OUT1} output pin. These MOS switches operate in the current mode with a small voltage drop across them and can therefore switch currents of either polarity. This is the basis for the 4-quadrant multiplying feature of this DAC.

5.1.1 Providing a Unipolar Output Voltage with the DAC in the Current Switching Mode

A voltage output is provided by making use of an external op amp as a current-to-voltage converter. The idea is to use the internal feedback resistor, R_{FB} , from the output of the op amp to the inverting ($-$) input. Now, when current is entered at this inverting input, the feedback action of the op amp keeps that input at ground potential. This causes the applied input current to be diverted to the feedback resistor. The output voltage of the op amp is forced to a voltage given by:

$$V_{OUT} = -(I_{OUT1} \times R_{FB})$$

Notice that the sign of the output voltage depends on the direction of current flow through the feedback resistor.

In current switching mode applications, both current output pins (I_{OUT1} and I_{OUT2}) should be operated at $0 V_{DC}$. This is accomplished as shown in Figure 3. The capacitor, C_C , is used to compensate for the output capacitance of the DAC and the input capacitance of the op amp. The required feedback resistor, R_{FB} , is available on the chip (one end is internally tied to I_{OUT1}) and must be used since an external resistor will not provide the needed matching and temperature tracking. This circuit can therefore be simplified as

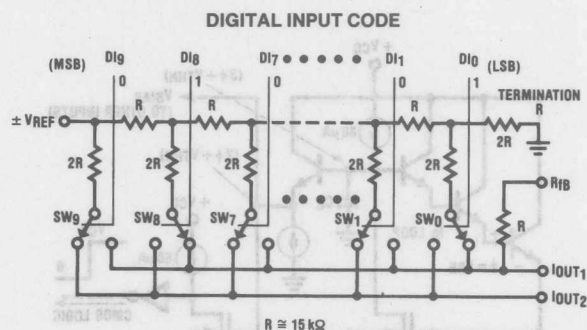


FIGURE 2. Current Mode Switching

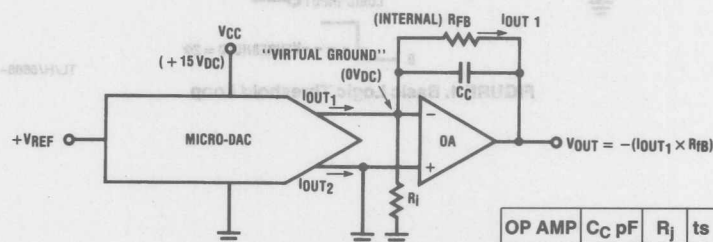


FIGURE 3. Converting I_{OUT} to V_{OUT}

OP AMP	C_C pF	R_f	t_s μ S
LF356	22	∞	3
LF351	24	∞	4
LF357	10	2.4k	1.5

TL/H/5688-10

shown in Figure 4, where the sign of the reference voltage has been changed to provide a positive output voltage. Note that the output current, I_{OUT1} , now flows through the R_{FB} pin.

5.1.2 Providing a Bipolar Output Voltage with the DAC in the Current Switching Mode

The addition of a second op amp to the circuit of Figure 4 can be used to generate a bipolar output voltage from a fixed reference voltage Figure 5. This, in effect, gives sign significance to the MSB of the digital input word to allow two quadrant multiplication of the reference voltage. The polarity of the reference can also be reversed to realize the full four-quadrant multiplication.

The applied digital word is offset binary which includes a code to output zero volts without the need of a large valued resistor common to existing bipolar multiplying DAC circuits. Offset binary code can be derived from 2's complement data (most common for signed processor arithmetic) by inverting the state of the MSB in either software or hardware. After doing this the output then responds in accordance to the following expression:

$$V_O = V_{REF} \times \frac{D}{512}$$

where V_{REF} can be positive or negative and D is the signed decimal equivalent of the 2's complement processor data. ($-512 \leq D \leq +511$ or $1000000000 \leq D \leq 0111111111$). If the applied digital input is interpreted as the decimal equivalent of a true binary word, V_{OUT} can be found by:

$$V_O = V_{REF} \left(\frac{D - 512}{512} \right) \quad 0 \leq D \leq 1023$$

With this configuration, only the offset voltage of amplifier 1 need be nulled to preserve linearity of the DAC. The offset voltage error of the second op amp has no effect on linearity. It presents a constant output voltage error and should be nulled only if absolute accuracy is needed. Another advantage of this configuration is that the values of the external resistors required do not have to match the value of the internal DAC resistors; they need only to match and temperature track each other.

A thin film 4 resistor network available from Beckman Instruments, Inc. (part no. 694-3-R10K-D) is ideally suited for this application. Two of the four available 10 k Ω resistor can be paralleled to form R in Figure 5 and the other two can be used separately as the resistors labeled $2R$.

Operation is summarized in the table below:

2's Comp. (Decimal)	2's Comp. (Binary)	Applied Digital Input	Applied True Binary (Decimal)	V_{OUT}	
				$+V_{REF}$	$-V_{REF}$
+511	0111111111	1111111111	1023	$V_{REF} - 1 \text{ LSB}$	$-|V_{REF}| + 1 \text{ LSB}$
+256	0100000000	1100000000	768	$V_{REF}/2$	$-|V_{REF}|/2$
0	0000000000	1000000000	512	0	0
-1	1111111111	0111111111	511	-1 LSB	$+1 \text{ LSB}$
-256	1100000000	0100000000	256	$-V_{REF}/2$	$+|V_{REF}|/2$
-512	1000000000	0000000000	0	$-V_{REF}$	$+|V_{REF}|$

with: $1 \text{ LSB} = \frac{|V_{REF}|}{512}$

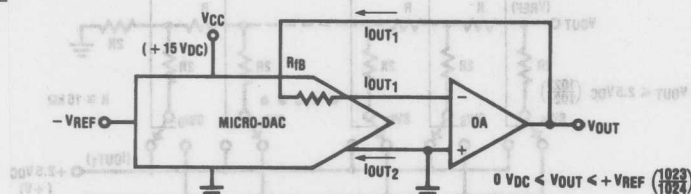


FIGURE 4. Providing a Unipolar Output Voltage

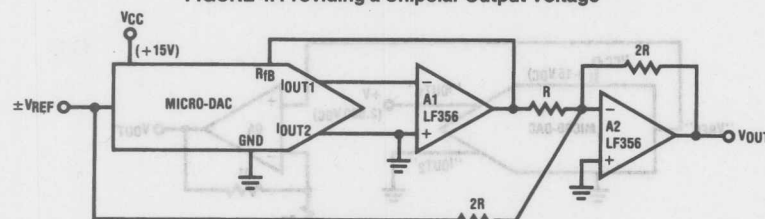


FIGURE 5. Providing a Bipolar Output Voltage with the DAC in the Current Switching Mode

TL/H/5688-11

important things to remember when using the DAC in the voltage mode. The reference voltage (+V) must always be positive since there are parasitic diodes to ground on the IOUT1 pin which would turn on if the reference voltage went negative. To maintain a degradation of linearity less than $\pm 0.005\%$, keep $+V \leq 3 V_{DC}$ and V_{CC} at least 10V more positive than $+V$. Figures 6 and 7 show these errors for the voltage switching mode. This operation appears unusual, since a reference voltage (+V) is applied to the IOUT1 pin and the voltage output is the VREF pin. This basic idea is shown in Figure 8.

This VOUT range can be scaled by use of a non-inverting gain stage as shown in Figure 9.

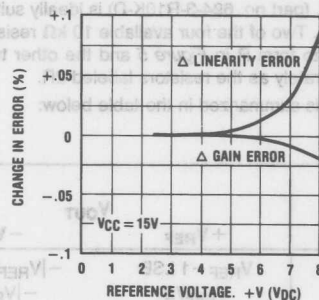


FIGURE 6

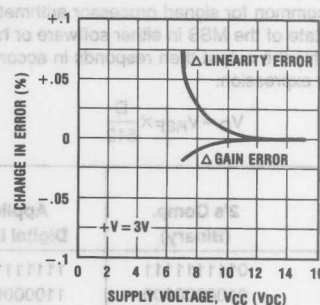


FIGURE 7

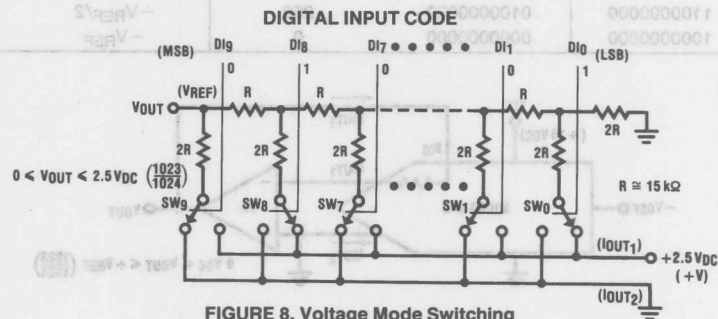


FIGURE 8. Voltage Mode Switching

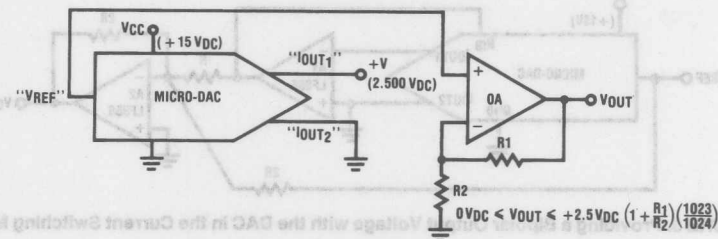


FIGURE 9. Amplifying the Voltage Mode Output (Single Supply Operation)

code of all zeros, the output voltage from the VREF pin is zero volts. The external op amp now has a single input of +V and is operating with a gain of -1 to this input. The output of the op amp therefore will be at $-V$ for a digital input of all zeros. As the digital code increases, the output voltage at the VREF pin increases.

Notice that the gain of the op amp to voltages which are applied to the (+) input is $+2$ and the gain to voltages which are applied to the input resistor, R, is -1 . The output voltage of the op amp depends on both of these inputs and is given by:

$$V_{OUT} = (+V)(-1) + V_{REF}(+2)$$

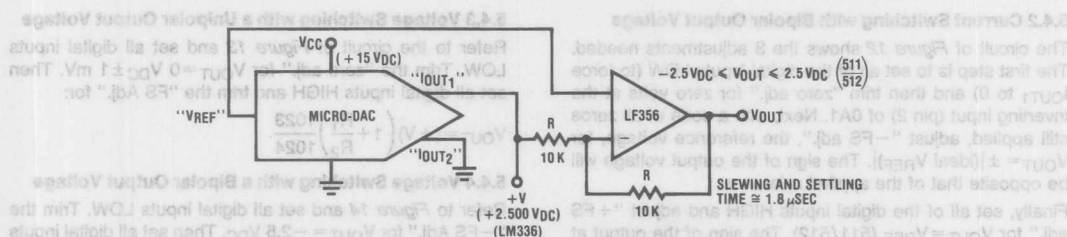


FIGURE 10. Providing a Bipolar Output Voltage with a Single Op Amp

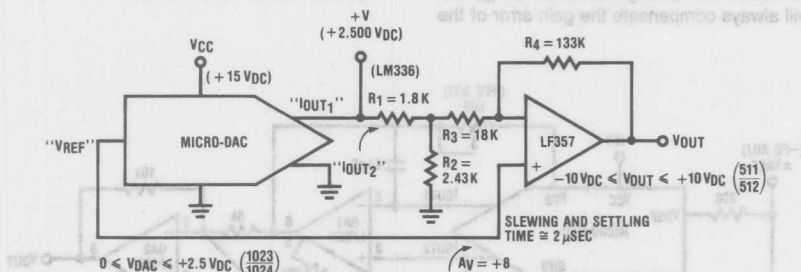


FIGURE 11. Increasing the Output Voltage Swing

TL/H/5688-13

The output voltage swing can be expanded by adding 2 resistors to Figure 10 as shown in Figure 11. These added resistors are used to attenuate the +V voltage. The overall gain, $A_V(-)$, from the +V terminal to the output of the op amp determines the most negative output voltage, $-4(+V)$ (when the V_{REF} voltage at the + input of the op amp is zero) with the component values shown. The complete dynamic range of V_{OUT} is provided by the gain from the (+) input of the op amp. As the voltage at the V_{REF} pin ranges from 0V to +V(1023/1024) the output of the op amp will range from $-10 V_{DC}$ to $+10V$ (1023/1024) when using a +V voltage of $+2.500 V_{DC}$. The $2.5 V_{DC}$ reference voltage can be easily developed by using the LM336 zener which can be biased through the R_{FB} internal resistor, connected to V_{CC} .

5.3 Op Amp V_{OS} Adjust (Zero Adjust) for Current Switching Mode

Proper operation of the ladder requires that all of the 2R legs always go to exactly 0 V_{DC} (ground). Therefore offset voltage, V_{OS} , of the external op amp cannot be tolerated as every millivolt of V_{OS} will introduce 0.01% of added linearity error. At first this seems unusually sensitive, until it becomes clear the 1 mV is 0.01% of the 10V reference! High resolution converters of high accuracy require attention to every detail in an application to achieve the available performance which is inherent in the part. To prevent this source of error, the V_{OS} of the op amp has to be initially zeroed. This is the "zero adjust" of the DAC calibration sequence and should be done first.

If the V_{OS} is to be adjusted there are a few points to consider. Note that no "dc balancing" resistance should be used in the grounded positive input lead of the op amp. This resistance and the input current of the op amp can also create errors. The low input biasing current of the BI-FET op amps makes them ideal for use in DAC current to voltage applications. The V_{OS} of the op amp should be adjusted with a digital input of all zeros to force $I_{OUT} = 0$ mA. A 1 k Ω resistor can be temporarily connected from the inverting input to ground to provide a dc gain of approximately 15 to the V_{OS} of the op amp and make the zeroing easier to sense.

5.4 Full-Scale Adjust

The full-scale adjust procedure depends on the application circuit and whether the DAC is operated in the current switching mode or in the voltage switching mode. Techniques are given below for all of the possible application circuits.

5.4.1 Current Switching with Unipolar Output Voltage

After doing a "zero adjust," set all of the digital input levels HIGH and adjust the magnitude of V_{REF} for

$$V_{OUT} = -(\text{ideal } V_{REF}) \frac{1023}{1024}$$

This completes the DAC calibration.

5.4.2 Current Switching with Bipolar Output Voltage

The circuit of Figure 12 shows the 3 adjustments needed. The first step is to set all of the digital inputs LOW (to force IOUT1 to 0) and then trim "zero adj." for zero volts at the inverting input (pin 2) of OA1. Next, with a code of all zeros still applied, adjust "-FS adj.", the reference voltage, for $V_{OUT} = \pm(\text{ideal } V_{REF})$. The sign of the output voltage will be opposite that of the applied reference.

Finally, set all of the digital inputs HIGH and adjust "+FS adj." for $V_{OUT} = V_{REF}$ (511/512). The sign of the output at this time will be the same as that of the reference voltage. The addition of the 200Ω resistor in series with the V_{REF} pin of the DAC is to force the circuit gain error from the DAC to be negative. This insures that adding resistance to R_{fb} , with the 500Ω pot, will always compensate the gain error of the DAC.

5.4.3 Voltage Switching with a Unipolar Output Voltage

Refer to the circuit of Figure 13 and set all digital inputs LOW. Trim the "zero adj." for $V_{OUT} = 0 \text{ V}_{DC} \pm 1 \text{ mV}$. Then set all digital inputs HIGH and trim the "FS Adj." for:

$$V_{OUT} = (+V) \left(1 + \frac{R_1}{R_2} \right) \frac{1023}{1024}$$

5.4.4 Voltage Switching with a Bipolar Output Voltage

Refer to Figure 14 and set all digital inputs LOW. Trim the "-FS Adj." for $V_{OUT} = -2.5 \text{ V}_{DC}$. Then set all digital inputs HIGH and trim the "+FS Adj." for $V_{OUT} = +2.5$ (511/512) V_{DC} . Test the zero by setting the MS digital input HIGH and all the rest LOW. Adjust V_{OS} of amp #3, if necessary, and recheck the full-scale values.

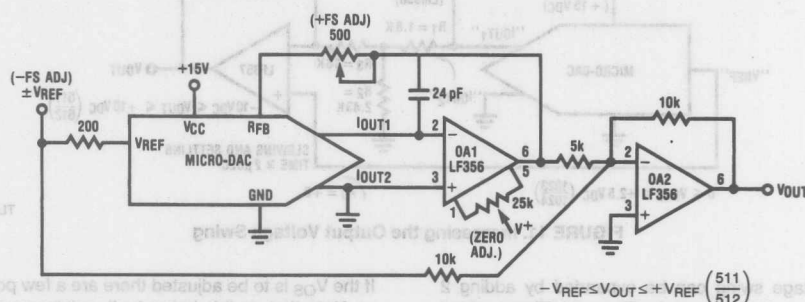


FIGURE 12. Full Scale Adjust — Current Switching with Bipolar Output Voltage

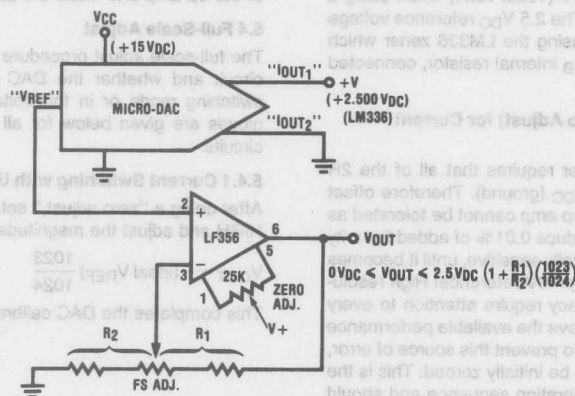


FIGURE 13. Full Scale Adjust — Voltage Switching with a Unipolar Output Voltage

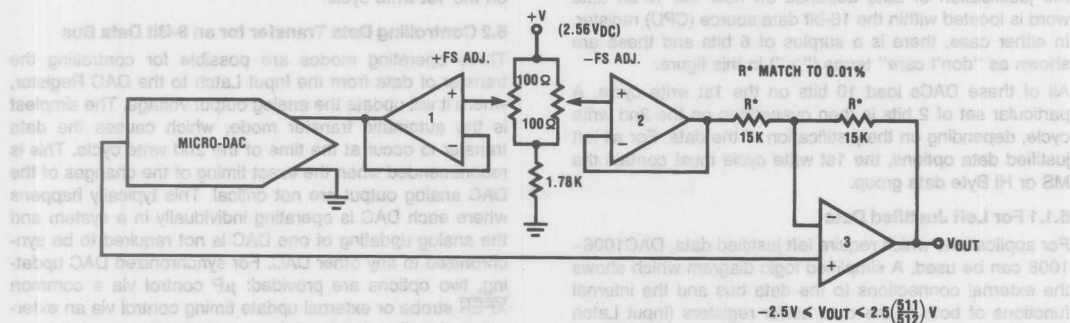


FIGURE 14. Voltage Switching with a Bipolar Output Voltage

6.0 DIGITAL CONTROL DESCRIPTION

The DAC1006 series of products can be used in a wide variety of operating modes. Most of the options are shown in Table 1. Also shown in this table are the section numbers of this data sheet where each of the operating modes is discussed. For example, if your main interest in interfacing to a μ P with an 8-bit data bus you will be directed to Section 6.1.0.

The first consideration is "will the DAC be interfaced to a μ P with an 8-bit or a 16-bit data bus or used in the stand-alone mode?" For the 8-bit data bus, a second selection is made on how the 2nd digital data buffer (the DAC Latch) is updated by a transfer from the 1st digital data buffer (the Input Latch). Three options are provided: 1) an automatic transfer when the 2nd data byte is written to the DAC, 2) a transfer which is under the control of the μ P and can include more than one DAC in a simultaneous transfer, or 3) a transfer which is under the control of external logic. Further, the data format can be either left justified or right justified.

When interfacing to a μ P with a 16-bit data bus only two selections are available: 1) operating the DAC with a single digital data buffer (the transfer of one DAC does not have to be synchronized with any other DACs in the system), or

2) operating with a double digital data buffer for simultaneous transfer, or updating, of more than one DAC.

For operating without a μ P in the stand alone mode, three options are provided: 1) using only a single digital data buffer, 2) using both digital data buffers — "double buffered," or 3) allowing the input digital data to "flow through" to provide the analog output without the use of any data latches.

To reduce the required reading, only the applicable sections of 6.1 through 6.4 need be considered.

6.1 Interfacing to an 8-Bit Data Bus

Transferring 10 bits of data over an 8-bit bus requires two write cycles and provides four possible combinations which depend upon two basic data format and protocol decisions:

1. Is the data to be left justified (considered as fractional binary data with the binary point to the left) or right justified (considered as binary weighted data with the binary point to the right)?
2. Which byte will be transferred first, the most significant byte (MS byte) or the least significant byte (LS byte)?

Table 1

Operating Mode	Automatic Transfer		μ P Control Transfer		External Transfer	
	Section	Figure No.	Section	Figure No.	Section	Figure No.
Data Bus						
8-Bit Data Bus (6.1.0)						
Left Justified (6.1.1)	6.2.1	16	6.2.2	16	6.2.3	16
16-Bit Data Bus (6.3.0)	Single Buffered		Double Buffered		Flow Through	
	6.3.1	17	6.3.2	17	Not Applicable	
Stand Alone (6.4.0)	Single Buffered		Double Buffered		Flow Through	
	6.4.1	17	6.4.2	17	NA	

These data possibilities are shown in Figure 15. Note that the justification of data depends on how the 10-bit data word is located within the 16-bit data source (CPU) register. In either case, there is a surplus of 6 bits and these are shown as "don't care" terms ("X") in this figure.

All of these DACs load 10 bits on the 1st write cycle. A particular set of 2 bits is then overwritten on the 2nd write cycle, depending on the justification of the data. For all left justified data options, the 1st write cycle must contain the MS or Hi Byte data group.

6.1.1 For Left Justified Data

For applications which require left justified data, DAC1006-1008 can be used. A simplified logic diagram which shows the external connections to the data bus and the internal functions of both of the data buffer registers (Input Latch and DAC Register) is shown in Figure 16. These

parts require the MS or Hi Byte data group to be transferred on the 1st write cycle.

6.2 Controlling Data Transfer for an 8-Bit Data Bus

Three operating modes are possible for controlling the transfer of data from the Input Latch to the DAC Register, where it will update the analog output voltage. The simplest is the automatic transfer mode, which causes the data transfer to occur at the time of the 2nd write cycle. This is recommended when the exact timing of the changes of the DAC analog output are not critical. This typically happens where each DAC is operating individually in a system and the analog updating of one DAC is not required to be synchronized to any other DAC. For synchronized DAC updating, two options are provided: μ P control via a common XFER strobe or external update timing control via an external strobe. The details of these options are now shown.

DAC1006/1007/1008 (20-Pin Parts for Left Justified Data)

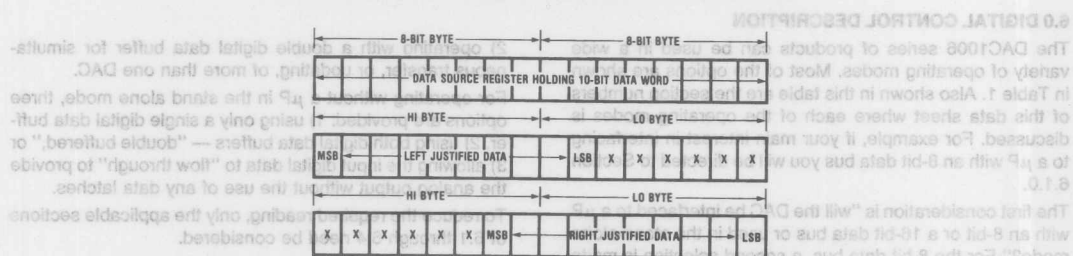


FIGURE 15. Fitting a 10-Bit Data Word into 16 Available Bit Locations

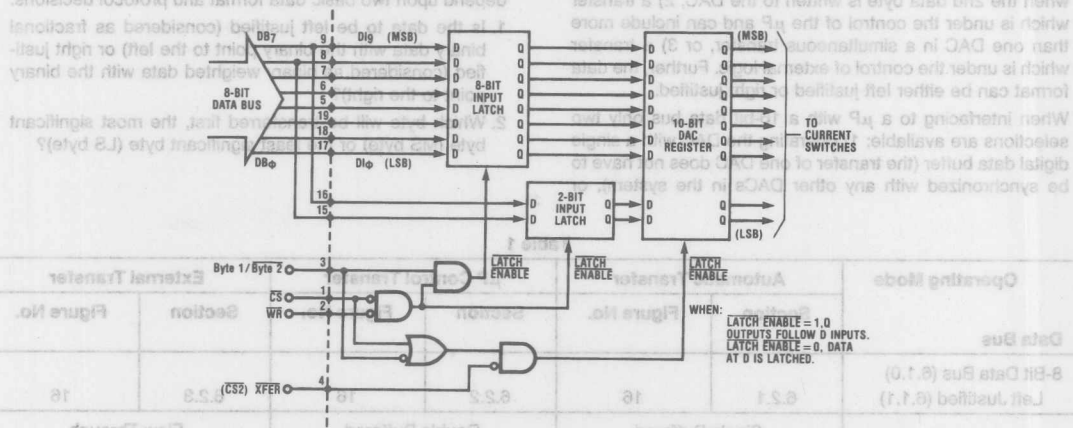
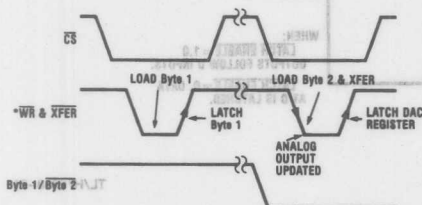


FIGURE 16. Input Connections and Controls for DAC1006/1007/1008 Left Justified Data

6.2.1 Automatic Transfer

This makes use of a double byte (double precision) write. The first byte (8 bits) is strobed into the input latch and the second byte causes a simultaneous strobe of the two remaining bits into the input latch and also the transfer of the complete 10-bit word from the input latch to the DAC register. This is shown in the following timing diagram; the point in time where the analog output is updated is also indicated on this diagram.

DAC1006/1007/1008 (20-Pin Parts)



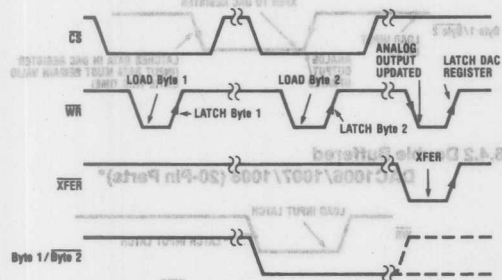
TL/H/5688-18

*SIGNIFIES CONTROL INPUTS WHICH ARE DRIVEN IN PARALLEL

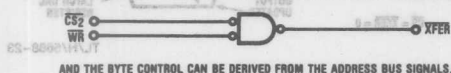
6.2.2 Transfer Using μ P Write Stroke

The input latch is loaded with the first two write strobes. The XFER signal is provided by external logic, as shown below, to cause the transfer to be accomplished on a third write strobe. This is shown in the following diagram:

DAC1006/1007/1008 (20-Pin Parts)



WHERE THE XFER CONTROL CAN BE GENERATED BY USING A SECOND CHIP SELECT AS:



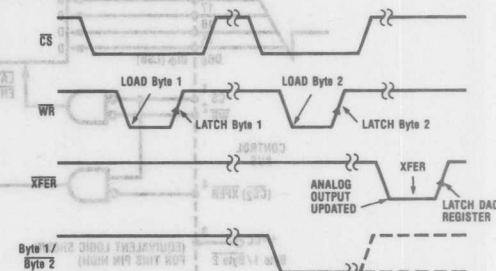
AND THE BYTE CONTROL CAN BE DERIVED FROM THE ADDRESS BUS SIGNALS.

TL/H/5688-19

6.2.3 Transfer Using an External Strobe

This is similar to the previous operation except the XFER signal is not provided by the μ P. The timing diagram for this is:

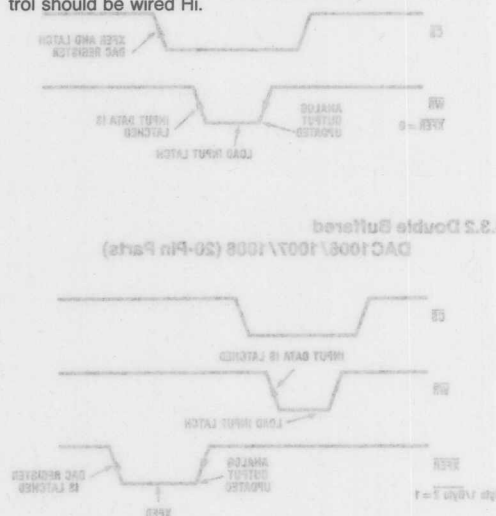
DAC1006/1007/1008 (20-Pin Parts)



TL/H/5688-20

6.3 Interfacing to a 16-Bit Data Bus

The interface to a 16-bit data bus is easily handled by connecting to 10 of the available bus lines. This allows a wiring selected right justified or left justified data format. This is shown in the connection diagram of Figure 17, where the use of DB6 to DB15 gives left justified data operation. Note that any part number can be used and the Byte1/Byte2 control should be wired Hi.



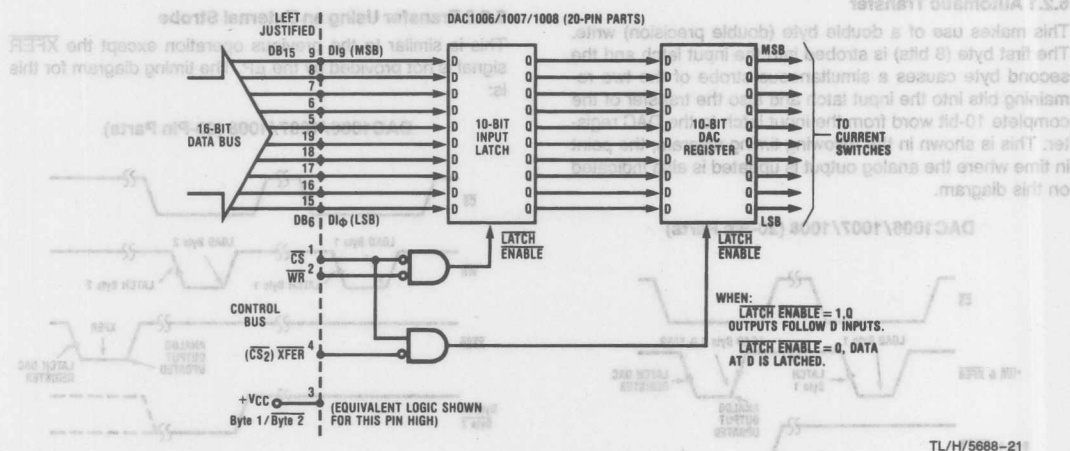
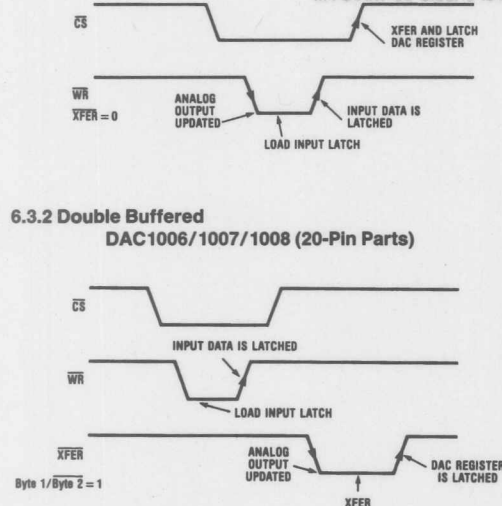


FIGURE 17. Input Connections and Logic for DAC1006/1007/1008 with 16-Bit Data Bus

Three operating modes are possible: flow through, single buffered, or double buffered. The timing diagrams for these are shown below:

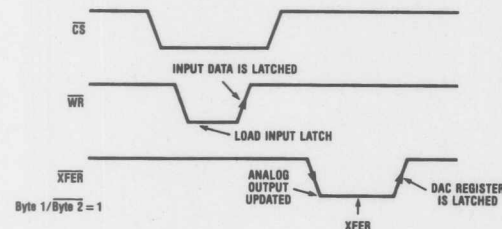
6.3.1 Single Buffered

DAC1006/1007/1008 (20-Pin Parts)



6.3.2 Double Buffered

DAC1006/1007/1008 (20-Pin Parts)

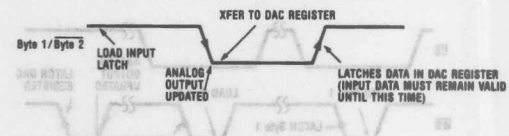


6.4 Stand Alone Operation

For applications for a DAC which are not under μP control (stand alone) there are two basic operating modes, single buffered and double buffered. The timing diagrams for these are shown below:

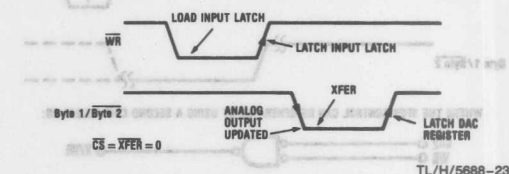
6.4.1 Single Buffered

DAC1006/1007/1008 (20-Pin Parts)



6.4.2 Double Buffered

DAC1006/1007/1008 (20-Pin Parts)*



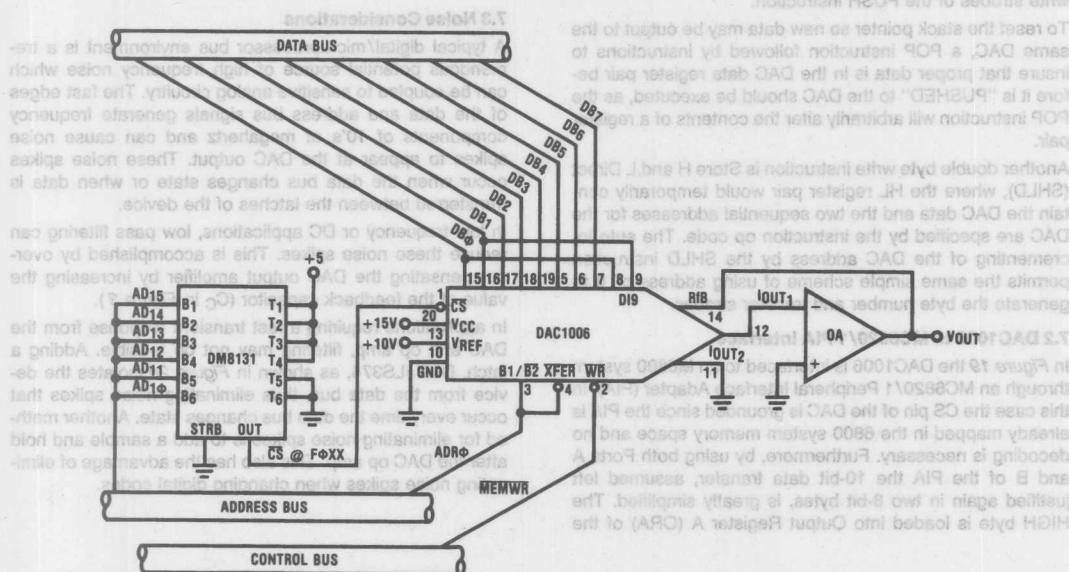
TL/H/5688-22

*For a connection diagram of this operating mode use Figure 16 for the Logic and Figure 17 for the Data Input connections.

The logic functions of the DAC1006 family have been oriented towards an ease of interface with all popular μ Ps. The following sections discuss in detail a few useful interface schemes.

7.1 DAC1001/1/2 to INS8080A Interface

Figure 18 illustrates the simplicity of interfacing the DAC1006 to an INS8080A based microprocessor system.



NOTE: DOUBLE BYTE STORES CAN BE USED.
e.g. THE INSTRUCTION SHLD F001 STORES THE L
REG INTO B1 AND THE H REG INTO B2 AND
TRANSFERS THE RESULT TO THE DAC REGISTER
THE OPERAND OF THE SHLD INSTRUCTION MUST
BE AN ODD ADDRESS FOR PROPER TRANSFER.

FIGURE 18. Interfacing the DAC1000 to the INS8080A CPU Group

The circuit will perform an automatic transfer of the 10 bits of output data from the CPU to the DAC register as outlined in Section 6.2.1, "Controlling Data Transfer for an 8-Bit Data Bus."

Since a double byte write is necessary to control the DAC with the INS8080A, a possible instruction to achieve this is a PUSH of a register pair onto a "stack" in memory. The 16-bit register pair word will contain the 10 bits of the eventual DAC input data in the proper sequence to conform to both

DAC1006/DAC1007/DAC1008

TL/H/5688-24

the requirements of the DAC (with regard to left justified data) and the implementation of the PUSH instruction which will output the higher order byte of the register pair (i.e., register B of the BC pair) first. The DAC will actually appear as a two-byte "stack" in memory to the CPU. The auto-decrementing of the stack pointer during a PUSH allows using address bit 0 of the stack pointer as the Byte1/Byte2 and XFER strobes if bit 0 of the stack pointer address, 1, (SP-1), is a "1" as presented to the DAC. Additional address decoding by the DM8131 will generate a unique DAC chip select (CS) and synchronize this CS to the two memory write strobes of the PUSH instruction.

To reset the stack pointer so new data may be output to the same DAC, a POP instruction followed by instructions to insure that proper data is in the DAC data register pair before it is "PUSHED" to the DAC should be executed, as the POP instruction will arbitrarily alter the contents of a register pair.

Another double byte write instruction is Store H and L Direct (SHLD), where the HL register pair would temporarily contain the DAC data and the two sequential addresses for the DAC are specified by the instruction op code. The auto-incrementing of the DAC address by the SHLD instruction permits the same simple scheme of using address bit 0 to generate the byte number and transfer strobes.

7.2 DAC1006 to MC6820/1 PIA Interface

In Figure 19 the DAC1006 is interfaced to an M6800 system through an MC6820/1 Peripheral Interface Adapter (PIA). In this case the CS pin of the DAC is grounded since the PIA is already mapped in the 6800 system memory space and no decoding is necessary. Furthermore, by using both Ports A and B of the PIA the 10-bit data transfer, assumed left justified again in two 8-bit bytes, is greatly simplified. The HIGH byte is loaded into Output Register A (ORA) of the

PIA, and the LOW byte is loaded into ORB. The 10-bit data transfer to the DAC and the corresponding analog output change occur simultaneously upon CB2 going LOW under program control. The 10-bit data word in the DAC register will be latched (and hence V_{OUT} will be fixed) when CB2 is brought back HIGH.

If both output ports of the PIA are not available, it is possible to interface the DAC1006 through a single port without much effort. However, additional logic at the CB2(or CA2) lines or access to some of the 6800 system control lines will be required.

7.3 Noise Considerations

A typical digital/microprocessor bus environment is a tremendous potential source of high frequency noise which can be coupled to sensitive analog circuitry. The fast edges of the data and address bus signals generate frequency components of 10's of megahertz and can cause noise spikes to appear at the DAC output. These noise spikes occur when the data bus changes state or when data is transferred between the latches of the device.

In low frequency or DC applications, low pass filtering can reduce these noise spikes. This is accomplished by overcompensating the DAC output amplifier by increasing the value of the feedback capacitor (C_C in Figure 3).

In applications requiring a fast transient response from the DAC and op amp, filtering may not be feasible. Adding a latch, DM74LS374, as shown in Figure 20 isolates the device from the data bus, thus eliminating noise spikes that occur every time the data bus changes state. Another method for eliminating noise spikes is to add a sample and hold after the DAC op amp. This also has the advantage of eliminating noise spikes when changing digital codes.

40-8802VHJT

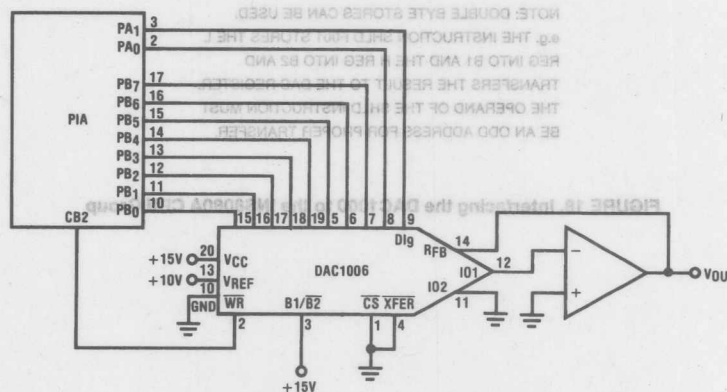


FIGURE 19. DAC1000 to MC6820/1 PIA Interface

TL/H/5688-25

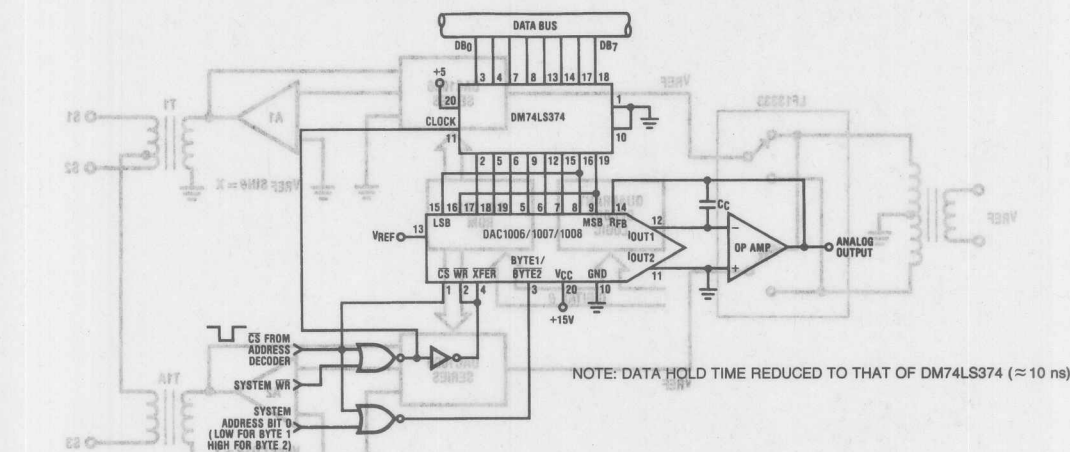


FIGURE 20. Isolating Data Bus from DAC Circuitry to Eliminate Digital Noise Coupling

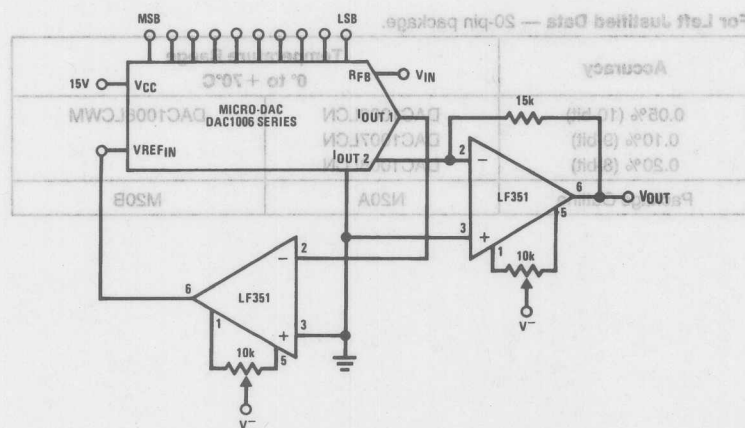


FIGURE 21. Digitally Controlled Amplifier/Attenuator

7.4 Digitally Controlled Amplifier/Attenuator

An unusual application of the DAC, Figure 21, applies the input voltage via the on-chip feedback resistor. The lower op amp automatically adjusts the $V_{REF\ IN}$ voltage such that I_{OUT1} is equal to the input current (V_{IN}/R_{FB}). The magnitude of this $V_{REF\ IN}$ voltage depends on the digital word which is in the DAC register. I_{OUT2} then depends upon both the magnitude of V_{IN} and the digital word. The second op amp converts I_{OUT2} to a voltage, V_{OUT} , which is given by:

$$V_{OUT} = V_{IN} \left(\frac{1023 - N}{N} \right), \text{ where } 0 < N \leq 1023.$$

Note that $N=0$ (or a digital code of all zeros) is not allowed or this will cause the output amplifier to saturate at either $\pm V_{MAX}$, depending on the sign of V_{IN} .

To provide a digitally controlled divider, the output op amp can be eliminated. Ground the I_{OUT2} pin of the DAC and V_{OUT} is now taken from the lower op amp (which also drives the V_{REF} input of the DAC). The expression for V_{OUT} is now given by

$$V_{OUT} = -\frac{V_{IN}}{M} \text{ where } M = \text{Digital input (expressed as a fractional binary number).}$$

$$0 < M < 1.$$

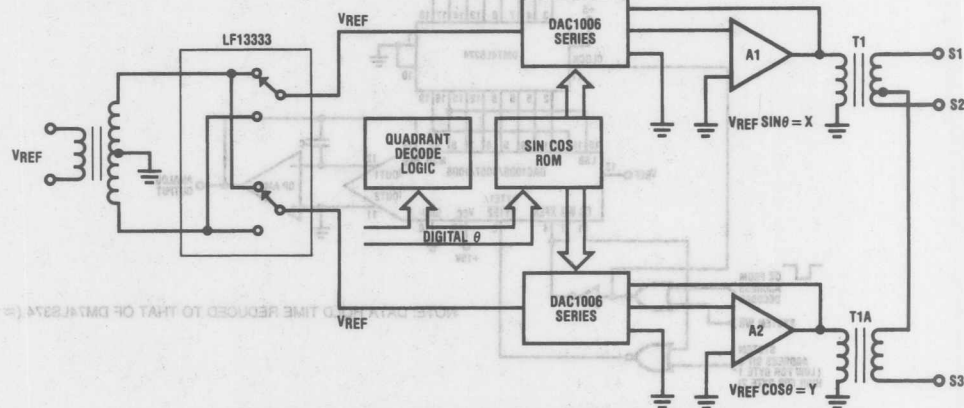


FIGURE 22. Digital to Synchro Converter

TL/H/5688-27

Ordering Information

For Left Justified Data — 20-pin package.

Accuracy	Temperature Range 0° to +70°C	
0.05% (10-bit)	DAC1006LCN	DAC1006LCWM
0.10% (9-bit)	DAC1007LCN	
0.20% (8-bit)	DAC1008LCN	
Package Outline	N20A	M20B

Note that $N=0$ (or a digital code of all zeros) is not allowed or this will cause the output amplifier to saturate at either $\pm V_{MAX}$ depending on the sign of V_{IN} . To provide a digitally controlled divider, the output of amp V_{OUT} is now taken from the lower op amp (which also drives the V_{REF} input of the DAC). The expression for V_{OUT} is now given by

$$V_{OUT} = \frac{V_{IN}}{M} \quad \text{where } M = \text{Digital input (expressed as a fractional binary number).}$$

$$0 < M < 1$$

An unusual application of the DAC, Figure 23, applies the input voltage via the on-chip feedback resistor. The lower op amp automatically adjusts the V_{REF} in voltage such that I_{OUT} is equal to the input current (V_{IN}/R_{FB}). The magnitude of this V_{REF} in voltage depends on the digital word which is in the DAC register. I_{OUT} then depends upon both the magnitude of V_{IN} and the digital word. The second op amp converts I_{OUT} to a voltage, V_{OUT} , which is given by

$$V_{OUT} = V_{IN} \left(\frac{1023 - N}{N} \right) \quad \text{where } 0 < N \leq 1023$$

DAC1020/DAC1021/DAC1022 10-Bit Binary Multiplying D/A Converter DAC1220/DAC1222 12-Bit Binary Multiplying D/A Converter

General Description

The DAC1020 and the DAC1220 are, respectively, 10 and 12-bit binary multiplying digital-to-analog converters. A deposited thin film R-2R resistor ladder divides the reference current and provides the circuit with excellent temperature tracking characteristics (0.0002%/°C linearity error temperature coefficient maximum). The circuit uses CMOS current switches and drive circuitry to achieve low power consumption (30 mW max) and low output leakages (200 nA max). The digital inputs are compatible with DTL/TTL logic levels as well as full CMOS logic level swings. This part, combined with an external amplifier and voltage reference, can be used as a standard D/A converter; however, it is also very attractive for multiplying applications (such as digitally controlled gain blocks) since its linearity error is essentially independent of the voltage reference. All inputs are protected from damage due to static discharge by diode clamps to V⁺ and ground.

This part is available with 10-bit (0.05%), 9-bit (0.10%), and 8-bit (0.20%) non-linearity guaranteed over temperature

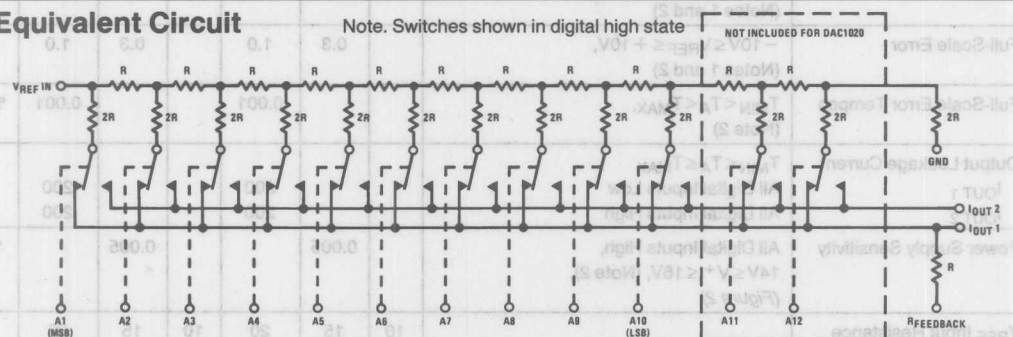
(note 1 of electrical characteristics). The DAC1020, DAC1021 and DAC1022 are direct replacements for the 10-bit resolution AD7520 and AD7530 and equivalent to the AD7533 family. The DAC1220 and DAC1222 are direct replacements for the 12-bit resolution AD7521 and AD7531 family.

Features

- Linearity specified with zero and full-scale adjust only
- Non-linearity guaranteed over temperature
- Integrated thin film on CMOS structure
- 10-bit or 12-bit resolution
- Low power dissipation 10 mW @15V typ
- Accepts variable or fixed reference $-25V \leq V_{REF} \leq 25V$
- 4-quadrant multiplying capability
- Interfaces directly with DTL, TTL and CMOS
- Fast settling time—500 ns typ
- Low feedthrough error—1/2 LSB @100 kHz typ

Equivalent Circuit

Note. Switches shown in digital high state



TL/H/5689-1

Ordering Information

10-BIT D/A CONVERTERS

Temperature Range		0°C to 70°C			-40°C to 85°C
Non-Linearity	0.05%	DAC1020LCN	AD7520LN,AD7530LN	DAC1020LCV	DAC1020LIV
	0.10%	DAC1021LCN	AD7520KN,AD7530KN		
	0.20%	DAC1022LCN	AD7520JN,AD7530JN		
Package Outline		N16A			V20A

12-BIT D/A CONVERTERS

Temperature Range		0°C to 70°C		-40°C to +85°C	
Non-Linearity	0.05%	DAC1220LCN	AD7521LN,AD7531LN	DAC1220LCJ	AD7521LD,AD7531LD
	0.20%	DAC1222LCN	AD7521JN,AD7531JN	DAC1222LCJ	AD7521JD,AD7531JD
Package Outline		N18A		J18A	

Note. Devices may be ordered by either part number.

DAC1021/DAC1022/DAC1220/DAC1222

3

Absolute Maximum Ratings (Note 5)

If Military/Aerospace specified devices are required, please contact the National Semiconductor Sales Office/Distributors for availability and specifications.

V ⁺ to Gnd	17V
V _{REF} to Gnd	±25V
Digital Input Voltage Range	V ⁺ to Gnd
DC Voltage at Pin 1 or Pin 2 (Note 3)	−100 mV to V ⁺
Storage Temperature Range	−65°C to +150°C
Lead Temperature (Soldering, 10 sec.)	
Dual-In-Line Package (plastic)	260°C
Dual-In-Line Package (ceramic)	300°C
ESD Susceptibility (Note 4)	800V

Operating Ratings

	Min	Max	Units
Temperature (T_A)			
DAC1020LIV, DAC1220LCJ,	−40	+85	°C
DAC1222LCJ			
DAC1020LCN, DAC1020LCV,	0	+70	°C
DAC1021LCN			
DAC1022LCN, DAC1220LCN	0	+70	°C
DAC1222LCN	0	+70	°C

Electrical Characteristics (V⁺ = 15V, V_{REF} = 10.000V, T_A = 25°C unless otherwise specified)

Parameter	Conditions	DAC1020, DAC1021, DAC1022			DAC1220, DAC1222			Units
		Min	Typ	Max	Min	Typ	Max	
Resolution		10			12			Bits
Linearity Error	T _{MIN} < T _A < T _{MAX} , −10V ≤ V _{REF} ≤ +10V, (Note 1) End Point Adjustment Only (See Linearity Error in Definition of Terms)							
10-Bit Parts	DAC1020, DAC1220			0.05			0.05	% FSR
9-Bit Parts	DAC1021			0.10			0.10	% FSR
8-Bit Parts	DAC1022, DAC1222			0.20			0.20	% FSR
Linearity Error Tempco	−10V ≤ V _{REF} ≤ +10V, (Notes 1 and 2)			0.0002			0.0002	% FS/°C
Full-Scale Error	−10V ≤ V _{REF} ≤ +10V, (Notes 1 and 2)		0.3	1.0	0.3	1.0		% FS
Full-Scale Error Tempco	T _{MIN} < T _A < T _{MAX} , (Note 2)			0.001			0.001	% FS/°C
Output Leakage Current	T _{MIN} ≤ T _A ≤ T _{MAX}							
I _{OUT1}	All Digital Inputs Low			200			200	nA
I _{OUT2}	All Digital Inputs High			200			200	nA
Power Supply Sensitivity	All Digital Inputs High, 14V ≤ V ⁺ ≤ 16V, (Note 2), (Figure 2)		0.005			0.005		% FS/V
V _{REF} Input Resistance		10	15	20	10	15	20	kΩ
Full-Scale Current Settling Time	R _L = 100Ω from 0 to 99.95% FS All Digital Inputs Switched Simultaneously		500			500		ns
V _{REF} Feedthrough	All Digital Inputs Low, V _{REF} = 20 Vp-p @ 100 kHz J Package (Note 4) N Package		10			10		mVp-p
		6	9		6	9		mVp-p
		2	5		2	5		mVp-p
Output Capacitance								
I _{OUT1}	All Digital Inputs Low		40			40		pF
I _{OUT2}	All Digital Inputs High		200			200		pF
	All Digital Inputs Low		200			200		pF
	All Digital Inputs High		40			40		pF

Note: Devices may be ordered by either part number.

Electrical Characteristics ($V^+ = 15V$, $V_{REF} = 10.000V$, $T_A = 25^\circ C$ unless otherwise specified) (Continued)

Parameter	Conditions	DAC1020, DAC1021, DAC1022			DAC1220, DAC1222			Units
		Min	Typ	Max	Min	Typ	Max	
Digital Input Low Threshold High Threshold	(Figure 1) $T_{MIN} < T_A < T_{MAX}$ $T_{MIN} < T_A < T_{MAX}$	2.4		0.8	2.4		0.8	V
Digital Input Current	$T_{MIN} \leq T_A \leq T_{MAX}$ Digital Input High Digital Input Low		1 -50	100 -200		1 -50	100 -200	μA
Supply Current	All Digital Inputs High All Digital Inputs Low		0.2 0.6	1.6 2		0.2 0.6	1.6 2	mA
Operating Power Supply Range	(Figures 1 and 2)	5		15	5		15	V

Note 1: $V_{REF} = \pm 10V$ and $V_{REF} = \pm 1V$. A linearity error temperature coefficient of 0.0002% FS for a $45^\circ C$ rise only guarantees 0.009% maximum change in linearity error. For instance, if the linearity error at $25^\circ C$ is 0.045% FS it could increase to 0.054% at $70^\circ C$ and the DAC will be no longer a 10-bit part. Note, however, that the linearity error is specified over the device full temperature range which is a more stringent specification since it includes the linearity error temperature coefficient.

Note 2: Using internal feedback resistor as shown in Figure 3.

Note 3: Both I_{OUT1} and I_{OUT2} must go to ground or the virtual ground of an operational amplifier. If $V_{REF} = 10V$, every millivolt offset between I_{OUT1} or I_{OUT2} , 0.005% linearity error will be introduced.

Note 4: Human body model, 100 pF discharged through a 1.5 k Ω resistor.

Note 5: Absolute Maximum Ratings indicate limits beyond which damage to the device may occur. DC and AC electrical specifications do not apply when operating the device beyond its specified operating conditions.

Note 6: The maximum power dissipation must be derated at elevated temperatures and is dictated by T_{JMAX} , θ_{JA} , and the ambient temperature, T_A . The maximum allowable power dissipation at any temperature is $P_D = (T_{JMAX} - T_A)/\theta_{JA}$ or the number given in the Absolute Maximum Ratings, whichever is lower. For this device, $T_{JMAX} = 125^\circ C$, and the typical junction-to-ambient thermal resistance of the J18 package when board mounted is $85^\circ C/W$. For the N18 package, θ_{JA} is $120^\circ C/W$, for the N16 this number is $125^\circ C/W$, and for the V20 this number is $95^\circ C/W$.

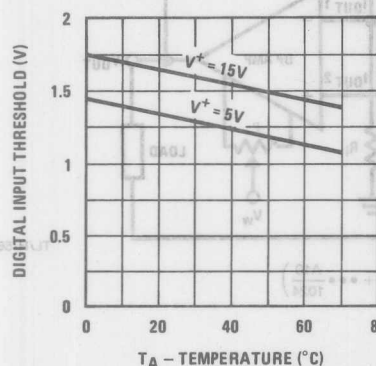
Typical Performance Characteristics

FIGURE 1. Digital Input Threshold vs Ambient Temperature

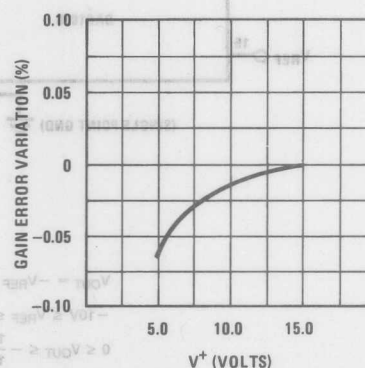


FIGURE 2. Gain Error Variation vs V^+

TL/H/5689-2

Operational Amplifier Bias Current (Figure 3)

The op amp bias current, I_b , flows through the 15k internal feedback resistor. BI-FET op amps have low I_b and, therefore, the $15k \times I_b$ error they introduce is negligible; they are strongly recommended for the DAC1020 applications.

V_{OS} Considerations

The output impedance, R_{OUT} , of the DAC is modulated by the digital input code which causes a modulation of the operational amplifier output offset. It is therefore recommended to adjust the op amp V_{OS} . R_{OUT} is $\sim 15k$ if more than 4 digital inputs are high; R_{OUT} is $\sim 45k$ if a single digital input is high, and R_{OUT} approaches infinity if all inputs are low.

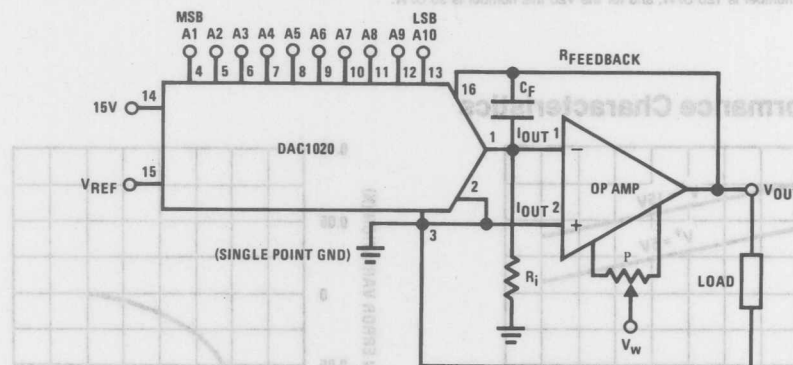
Connect all digital inputs, A1–A10, to ground and adjust the potentiometer to bring the op amp V_{OUT} pin to within ± 1 mV from ground potential. If V_{REF} is less than 10V, a finer V_{OS} adjustment is required. It is helpful to increase the resolution of the V_{OS} adjust procedure by connecting a 1 k Ω resistor between the inverting input of the op amp to ground. After V_{OS} has been adjusted, remove the 1 k Ω .

Full-Scale Adjust (Figure 4)

Switch high all the digital inputs, A1–A10, and measure the op amp output voltage. Use a 500 Ω potentiometer, as shown, to bring $|V_{OUT}|$ to a voltage equal to $V_{REF} \times 1023/1024$.

SELECTING AND COMPENSATING THE OPERATIONAL AMPLIFIER

Op Amp Family	C _F	R _i	P	V _W	Circuit Settling Time, t _s	Circuit Small Signal BW
LF357	10 pF	2.4k	25k	V+	1.5 μ s	1M
LF356	22 pF	∞	25k	V+	3 μ s	0.5M
LF351	24 pF	∞	10k	V-	4 μ s	0.5M
LM741	0	0	10k	V-	40 μ s	200 kHz



$$V_{OUT} = -V_{REF} \left(\frac{A_1}{2} + \frac{A_2}{4} + \frac{A_3}{8} + \dots + \frac{A_{10}}{1024} \right)$$

$$-10V \leq V_{REF} \leq 10V$$

$$0 \leq V_{OUT} \leq -\frac{1023}{1024} V_{REF}$$

where $A_N = 1$ if the A_N digital input is high

$A_N = 0$ if the A_N digital input is low

FIGURE 3. Basic Connection: Unipolar or 2-Quadrant Multiplying Configuration (Digital Attenuator)

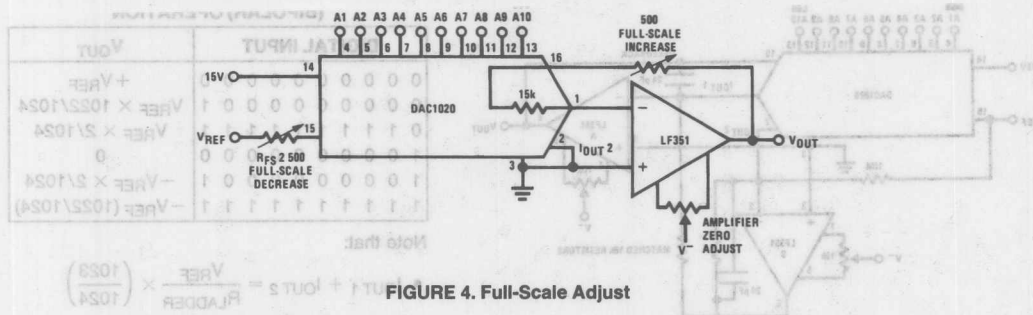


FIGURE 4. Full-Scale Adjust

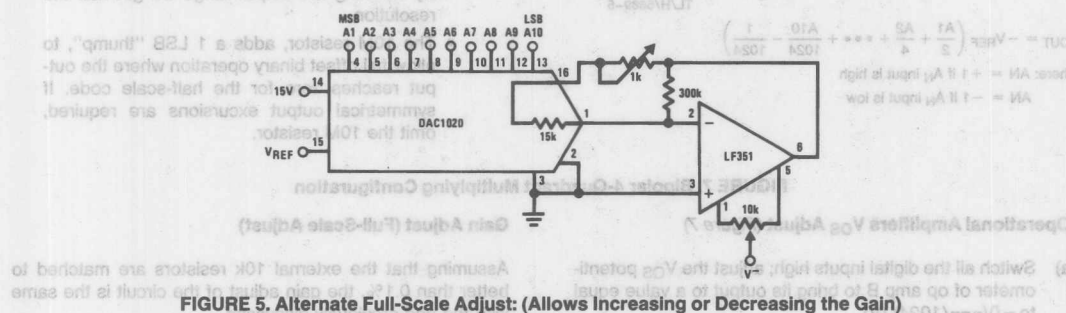


FIGURE 5. Alternate Full-Scale Adjust: (Allows Increasing or Decreasing the Gain)

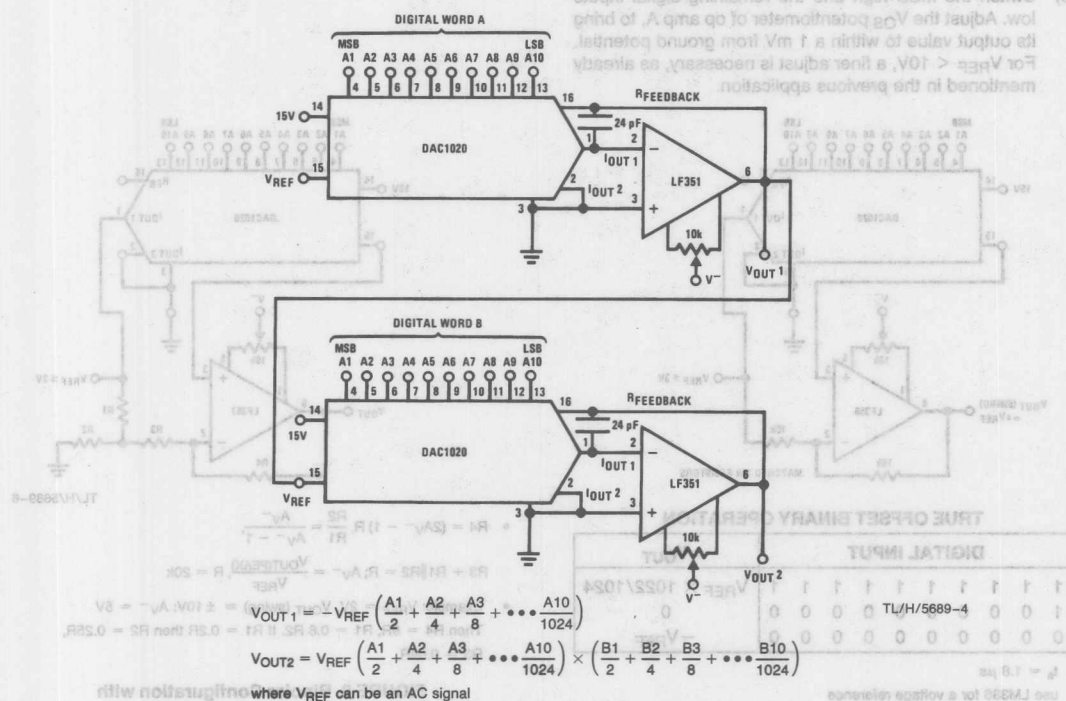
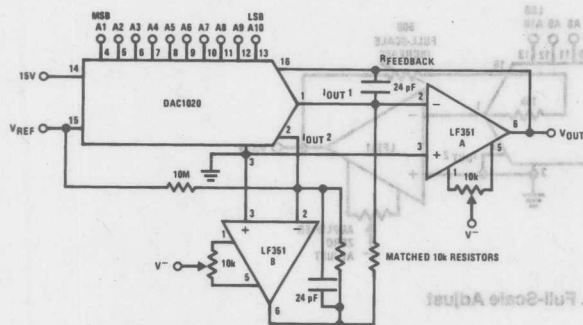


FIGURE 6. Precision Analog-to-Digital Multiplier

Typical Applications (Continued)



$$V_{OUT} = -V_{REF} \left(\frac{A_1}{2} + \frac{A_2}{4} + \dots + \frac{A_{10}}{1024} - \frac{1}{1024} \right)$$

where: $A_N = +1$ if A_N input is high
 $A_N = -1$ if A_N input is low

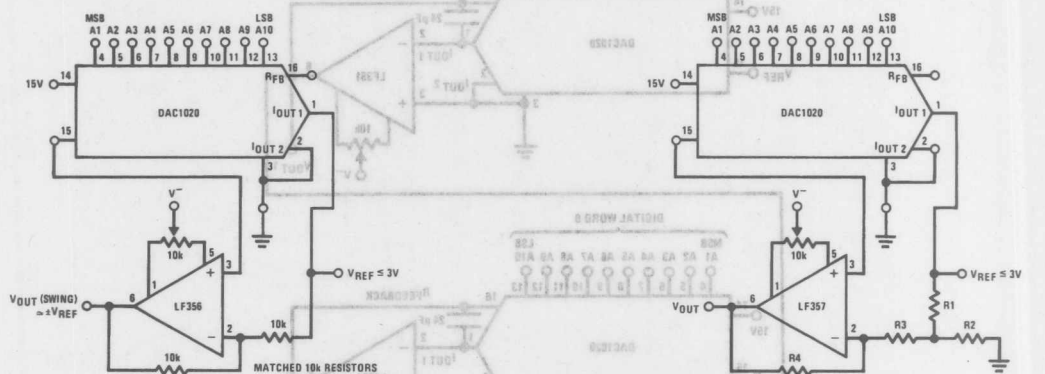
FIGURE 7. Bipolar 4-Quadrant Multiplying Configuration

Operational Amplifiers V_{OS} Adjust (Figure 7)

- Switch all the digital inputs high; adjust the V_{OS} potentiometer of op amp B to bring its output to a value equal to $-(V_{REF}/1024)$ (V).
- Switch the MSB high and the remaining digital inputs low. Adjust the V_{OS} potentiometer of op amp A, to bring its output value to within a 1 mV from ground potential. For $V_{REF} < 10V$, a finer adjust is necessary, as already mentioned in the previous application.

Gain Adjust (Full-Scale Adjust)

Assuming that the external 10k resistors are matched to better than 0.1%, the gain adjust of the circuit is the same with the one previously discussed.



TRUE OFFSET BINARY OPERATION

DIGITAL INPUT	V_{OUT}
1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	$V_{REF} \times 1022/1024$
1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0
0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	$-V_{REF}$

$t_s = 1.8 \mu s$

use LM336 for a voltage reference

FIGURE 8. Bipolar Configuration with a Single Op Amp

COMPLEMENTARY OFFSET BINARY (BIPOLAR) OPERATION

DIGITAL INPUT	V_{OUT}
0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	$+V_{REF}$
0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1	$V_{REF} \times 1022/1024$
0 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	$V_{REF} \times 2/1024$
1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	0
1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1	$-V_{REF} \times 2/1024$
1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	$-V_{REF} (1022/1024)$

Note that:

- $I_{OUT1} + I_{OUT2} = \frac{V_{REF}}{R_{LADDER}} \times \left(\frac{1023}{1024} \right)$
- By doubling the output range we get half the resolution
- The 10M resistor, adds a 1 LSB "thump", to allow full offset binary operation where the output reaches zero for the half-scale code. If symmetrical output excursions are required, omit the 10M resistor.

$$R_4 = (2A_v - 1) R, \frac{R_2}{R_1} = \frac{A_v - 1}{A_v - 1}$$

$$R_3 + R_1 \parallel R_2 = R; A_v = \frac{V_{OUT(PEAK)}}{V_{REF}}, R = 20k$$

- Example: $V_{REF} = 2V$, $V_{OUT(swing)} \approx \pm 10V$; $A_v = 5V$
 Then $R_4 = 9R$, $R_1 = 0.8 R_2$. If $R_1 = 0.2R$ then $R_2 = 0.25R$,
 $R_3 = 0.64R$

FIGURE 9. Bipolar Configuration with Increased Output Swing

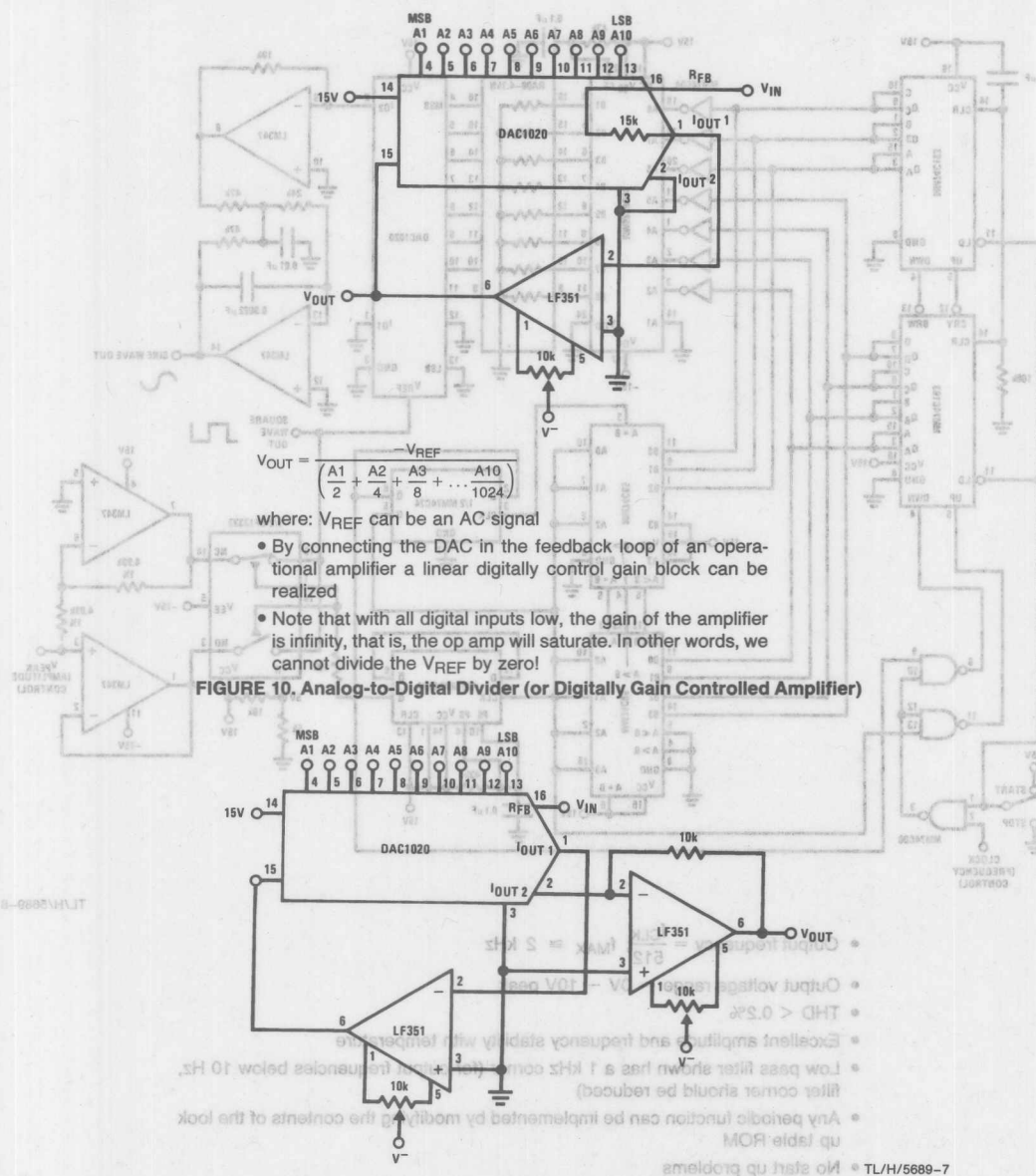


FIGURE 10. Analog-to-Digital Divider (or Digitally Gain Controlled Amplifier)

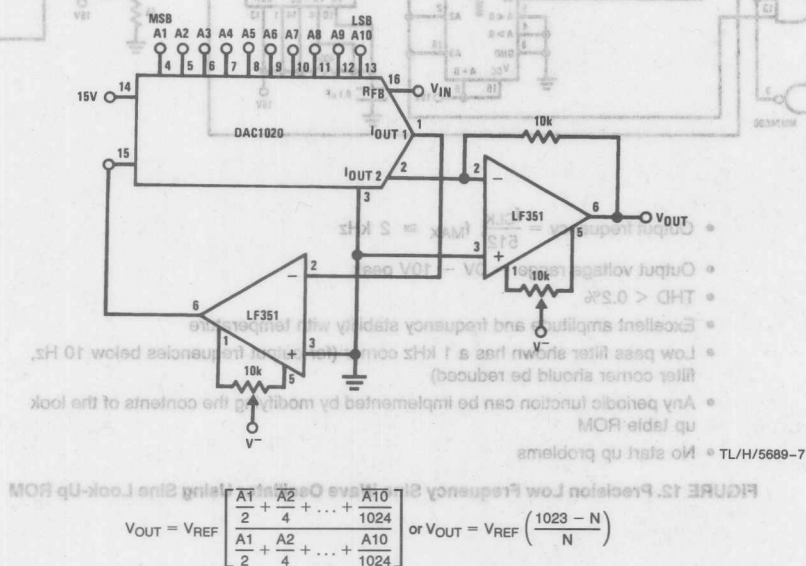
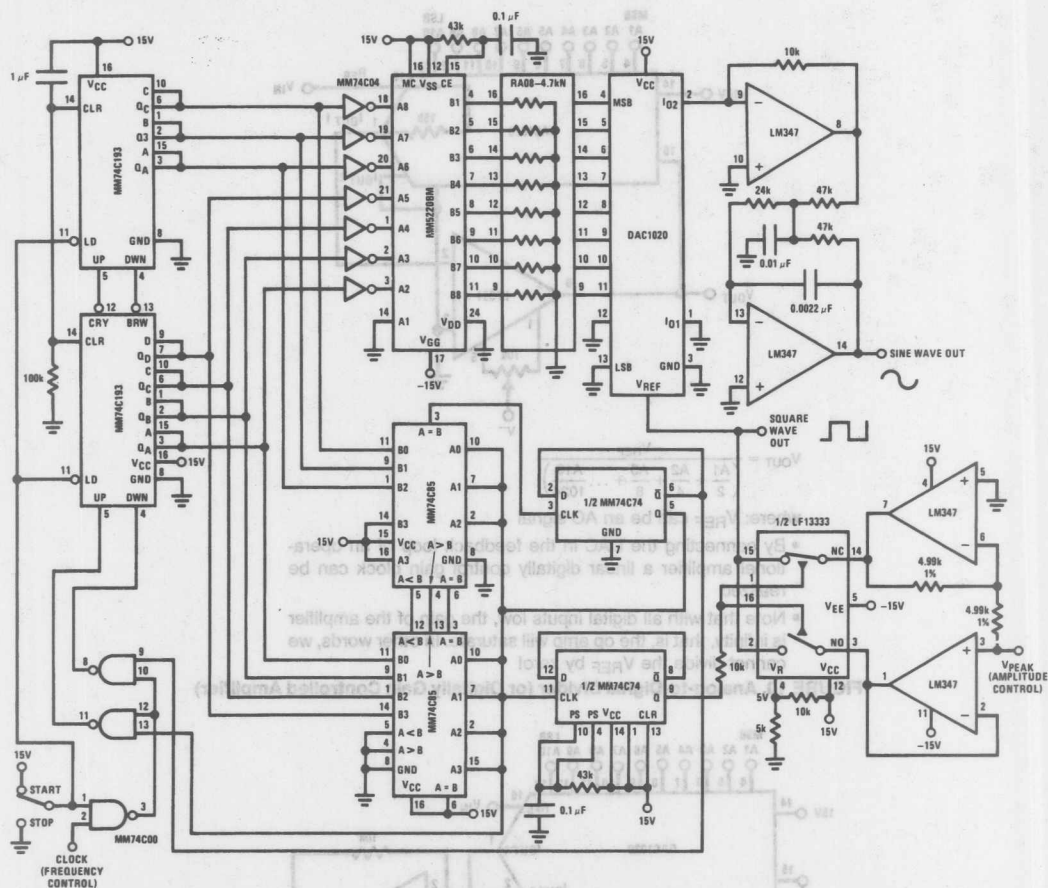


FIGURE 11. Digitally controlled Amplifier-Attenuator

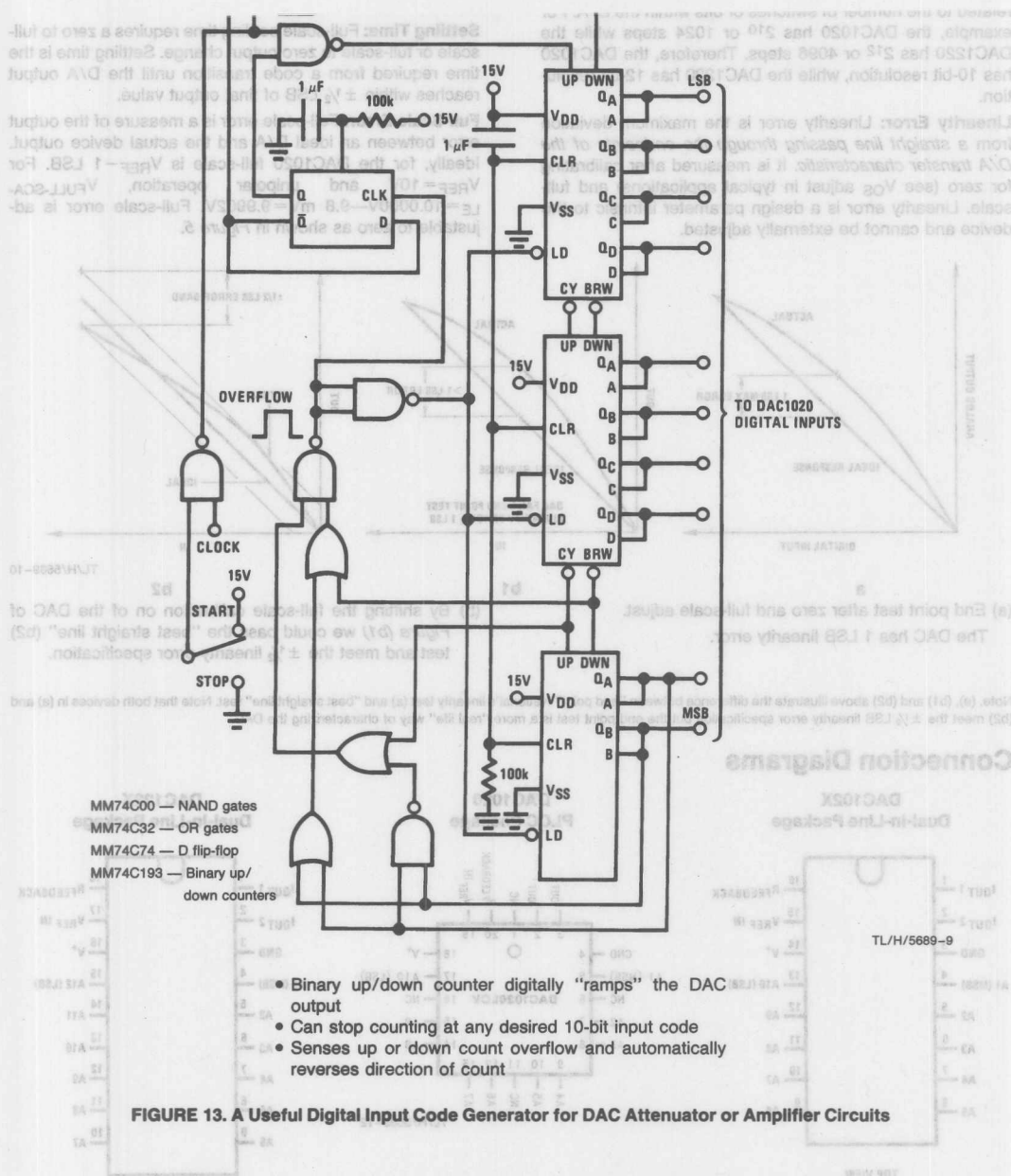
Typical Applications (Continued)



TL/H/5689-8

- Output frequency = $\frac{f_{CLK}}{512}$; $f_{MAX} \approx 2 \text{ kHz}$
- Output voltage range = 0V – 10V peak
- THD < 0.2%
- Excellent amplitude and frequency stability with temperature
- Low pass filter shown has a 1 kHz corner (for output frequencies below 10 Hz, filter corner should be reduced)
- Any periodic function can be implemented by modifying the contents of the look up table ROM
- No start up problems

FIGURE 12. Precision Low Frequency Sine Wave Oscillator Using Sine Look-Up ROM



Definition of Terms

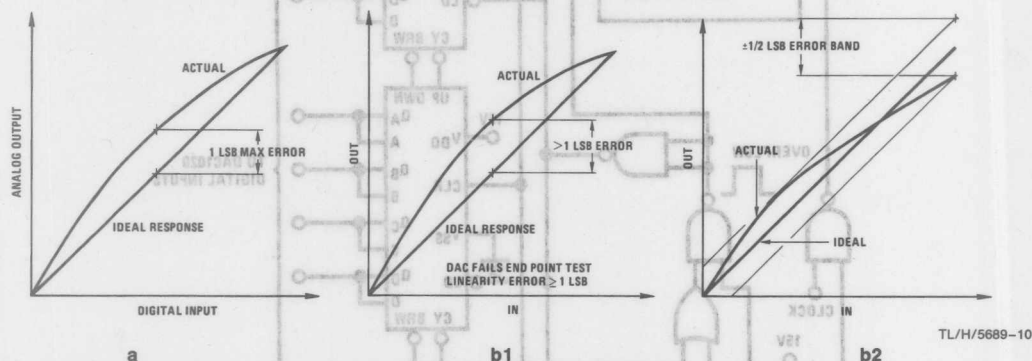
Resolution: Resolution is defined as the reciprocal of the number of discrete steps in the D/A output. It is directly related to the number of switches or bits within the D/A. For example, the DAC1020 has 2^{10} or 1024 steps while the DAC1220 has 2^{12} or 4096 steps. Therefore, the DAC1020 has 10-bit resolution, while the DAC1220 has 12-bit resolution.

Linearity Error: Linearity error is the maximum deviation from a straight line passing through the endpoints of the D/A transfer characteristic. It is measured after calibrating for zero (see V_{OS} adjust in typical applications) and full-scale. Linearity error is a design parameter intrinsic to the device and cannot be externally adjusted.

Power Supply Sensitivity: Power supply sensitivity is a measure of the effect of power supply changes on the D/A full-scale output.

Settling Time: Full-scale settling time requires a zero to full-scale or full-scale to zero output change. Settling time is the time required from a code transition until the D/A output reaches within $\pm 1/2$ LSB of final output value.

Full-Scale Error: Full-scale error is a measure of the output error between an ideal D/A and the actual device output. Ideally, for the DAC1020 full-scale is $V_{REF} - 1$ LSB. For $V_{REF} = 10V$ and unipolar operation, $V_{FULL-SCALE} = 10.0000V - 9.8 mV = 9.9902V$. Full-scale error is adjustable to zero as shown in Figure 5.



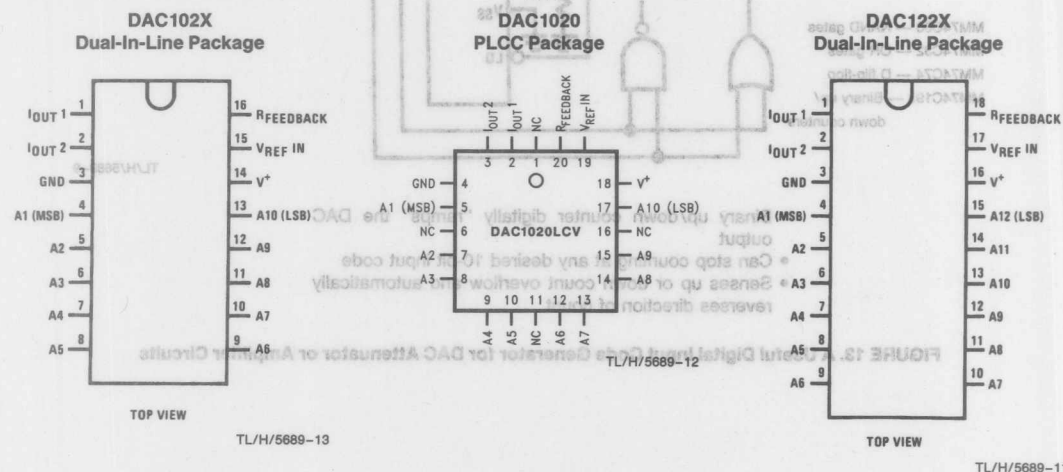
(a) End point test after zero and full-scale adjust.

The DAC has 1 LSB linearity error.

(b) By shifting the full-scale calibration on of the DAC of Figure (b1) we could pass the "best straight line" (b2) test and meet the $\pm 1/2$ linearity error specification.

Note. (a), (b1) and (b2) above illustrate the difference between "end point" National's linearity test (a) and "best straight line" test. Note that both devices in (a) and (b2) meet the $\pm 1/2$ LSB linearity error specification but the end point test is a more "real life" way of characterizing the DAC.

Connection Diagrams



DAC1054 Quad 10-Bit Voltage-Output Serial D/A Converter with Readback

General Description

The DAC1054 is a complete quad 10-bit voltage-output digital-to-analog converter that can operate on a single 5V supply. It includes on-chip output amplifiers, internal voltage reference, and serial microprocessor interface. By combining in one package the reference, amplifiers, and conversion circuitry for four D/A converters, the DAC1054 minimizes wiring and parts count and is hence ideally suited for applications where cost and board space are of prime concern.

The DAC1054 also has a data readback function, which can be used by the microprocessor to verify that the desired input word has been properly latched into the DAC1054's data registers. The data readback function simplifies the design and reduces the cost of systems which need to verify data integrity.

The logic comprises a MICROWIRE™-compatible serial interface and control circuitry. The interface allows the user to write to any one of the input registers or to all four at once. The latching registers are double-buffered, consisting of 4 separate input registers and 4 DAC registers. Each DAC register may be written to individually. Double buffering allows all 4 DAC outputs to be updated simultaneously or individually.

The four reference inputs allow the user to configure the system to have a separate output voltage range for each DAC. The output voltage of each DAC can range between 0.3V and 2.8V and is a function of V_{BIAS} , V_{REF} , and the input word.

Features

- Single +5V supply operation
- MICROWIRE serial interface allows easy interface to many popular microcontrollers including the COP8™ and HPC8™ families of microcontrollers
- Data readback capability
- Output data can be formatted to read back MSB or LSB first
- Versatile logic allows selective or global update of the DACs
- Power fail flag
- Output amplifiers can drive 2 k Ω load
- Synchronous/asynchronous update of the DAC outputs

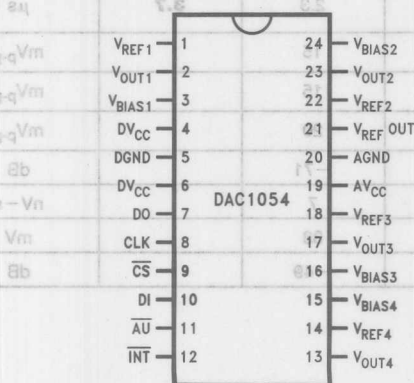
Key Specifications

- Guaranteed monotonic over temperature
- Integral linearity error $\pm 1/4$ LSB max
- Output settling time 3.7 μ s max
- Analog output voltage range 0.3V to 2.8V
- Supply voltage range 4.5V to 5.5V
- Clock frequency for write 10 MHz max
- Clock frequency for read back 5 MHz max
- Power dissipation ($f_{CLK} = 10$ MHz) 100 mW max
- On-board reference $2.65V \pm 2\%$ max

Applications

- Automatic test equipment
- Industrial process controls
- Automotive controls and diagnostics
- Instrumentation

Connection Diagram



Top View

TL/H/11437-1

Ordering Information

Industrial ($-40^{\circ}\text{C} < T_A < +85^{\circ}\text{C}$)	Package
DAC1054CIN	N24A Molded DIP
DAC1054CIWM	M24B Small Outline
Military ($-55^{\circ}\text{C} < T_A < +125^{\circ}\text{C}$)	
DAC1054CMJ/883 or 5962-9466201MJA	J24A Ceramic DIP

Absolute Maximum Ratings (Notes 1 & 2)

If Military/Aerospace specified devices are required, please contact the National Semiconductor Sales Office/Distributors for availability and specifications.

Supply Voltage (AV_{CC} , DV_{CC}) 7V
 Supply Voltage Difference ($AV_{CC} - DV_{CC}$) $\pm 5.5V$
 Voltage at Any Pin (Note 3) GND $-0.3V$ to $AV_{CC}/DV_{CC} + 0.3V$

Input Current at Any Pin (Note 3) 5 mA
 Package Input Current (Note 4) 30 mA
 Power Dissipation (Note 5) 950 mW
 ESD Susceptibility (Note 6)
 Human Body Model 2000V
 Machine Model 200V

Soldering Information

N Package (10 sec.) 260°C
 SO Package
 Vapor Phase (60 sec.) 215°C
 Infrared (15 sec.) (Note 7) 220°C
 Storage Temperature $-65^{\circ}C$ to $+150^{\circ}C$

Operating Ratings (Notes 1 & 2)

Supply Voltage 4.5V to 5.5V
 Supply Voltage Difference ($AV_{CC} - DV_{CC}$) $\pm 1V$
 Temperature Range $T_{MIN} < T_A < T_{MAX}$
 DAC1054CIN, DAC1054CIWM $-40^{\circ}C < T_A < 85^{\circ}C$
 DAC1054CMJ/883 $-55^{\circ}C < T_A < 125^{\circ}C$

Converter Electrical Characteristics

The following specifications apply for $AV_{CC} = DV_{CC} = 5V$, $V_{REF} = 2.65V$, $V_{BIAS} = 1.4V$, $R_L = 2 k\Omega$ (R_L is the load resistor on the analog outputs – pins 2, 13, 17, and 23) and $f_{CLK} = 10$ MHz unless otherwise specified. **Boldface limits apply for $T_A = T_J$ from T_{MIN} to T_{MAX} .** All other limits apply for $T_A = 25^{\circ}C$.

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Typical (Note 8)	Limit (Note 9)	Units (Limits)
STATIC CHARACTERISTICS					
n	Resolution		10	10	bits
	Monotonicity	(Note 10)	10	10	bits
	Integral Linearity Error DAC1054CIN, DAC1054CIWM	(Note 11)		± 0.75	LSB (max)
	Differential Linearity Error			± 1.0	LSB (max)
	Fullscale Error	(Note 12)		± 30	mV
	Fullscale Error Tempco	(Note 13)	-38		ppm/ $^{\circ}C$
	Zero Error	(Note 14)		± 25	mV
	Zero Error Tempco	(Note 13)	-38		ppm/ $^{\circ}C$
	Power Supply Sensitivity	(Note 15)		-34	dB (max)
DYNAMIC CHARACTERISTICS					
t_{s+}	Positive Voltage Output Settling Time	(Note 16) $C_L = 200$ pF	1.8	3.2	μs
t_{s-}	Negative Voltage Output Settling Time	(Note 16) $C_L = 200$ pF	2.3	3.7	μs
	Digital Crosstalk	(Note 17)	15		mV _{p-p}
	Digital Feedthrough	(Note 18)	15		mV _{p-p}
	Clock Feedthrough	(Note 19)	20		mV _{p-p}
	Channel-to-Channel Isolation	(Note 20)	-71		dB
	Glitch Energy	(Note 21)	7		nV-s
	Peak Value of Largest Glitch		38		mV
PSRR	Power Supply Rejection Ratio	(Note 22)	-49		dB

the analog outputs – pins 2, 13, 17, and 23) and $f_{CLK} = 10$ MHz unless otherwise specified. **Boldface limits apply for $T_A = T_J$ from T_{MIN} to T_{MAX} .** All other limits apply for $T_A = 25^\circ\text{C}$.

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Typical (Note 3)	Limit (Note 4)	Units (Limits)
DIGITAL AND DC ELECTRICAL CHARACTERISTICS					
$V_{IN(1)}$	Logical “1” Input Voltage	$AV_{CC} = DV_{CC} = 5.5V$		2.0	V (min)
$V_{IN(0)}$	Logical “0” Input Voltage	$AV_{CC} = DV_{CC} = 4.5V$		0.8	V (max)
I_{IL}	Digital Input Leakage Current	10 k Ω with 60 pF, $f_{CLK} = 5$ MHz		1	μA (max)
C_{IN}	Input Capacitance	10 k Ω with 60 pF, $f_{CLK} = 5$ MHz	4		pF
C_{OUT}	Output Capacitance		5		pF
$V_{OUT(1)}$	Logical “1” Output Voltage	$I_{SOURCE} = 0.8$ mA		2.4	V (min)
$V_{OUT(0)}$	Logical “0” Output Voltage	$I_{SINK} = 3.2$ mA		0.4	V (max)
V_{INT}	Interrupt Pin Output Voltage	10 k Ω Pullup		0.4	V (max)
I_S	Supply Current	Outputs Unloaded	14	20	mA
REFERENCE INPUT CHARACTERISTICS					
V_{REF}	Input Voltage Range		0–2.75		V
R_{REF}	Input Resistance		7	4 9	k Ω (min) k Ω (max)
C_{REF}	Input Capacitance	Full-Scale Data Input	25		pF
V_{BIAS} INPUT CHARACTERISTICS					
V_{BIAS}	V_{BIAS} Input Voltage Range		0.3–1.4		V
	Input Leakage		1		μA
C_{BIAS}	Input Capacitance		9		pF
BANDGAP REFERENCE CHARACTERISTICS ($C_L = 220\mu\text{F}$)					
V_{REFOUT}	Output Voltage			$2.65 \pm 2\%$	V
$\Delta V_{REF}/\Delta T$	Tempco	(Note 23)	29		ppm/ $^\circ\text{C}$
	Line Regulation	$4.5V < V_{CC} < 5.5V$, $I_L = 4$ mA		5	mV
$\Delta V_{REF}/\Delta I_L$	Load Regulation	$0 < I_L < 4$ mA $-1 < I_L < 0$ mA	2.5	10	mV
I_{SC}	Short Circuit Current	$V_{REFOUT} = 0V$	12		mA
AC ELECTRICAL CHARACTERISTICS					
t_{DS}	Data Setup Time			15	ns (min)
t_{DH}	Data Hold Time			0	ns (min)
t_{CS}	Control Setup Time			15	ns (min)
t_{CH}	Control Hold Time			0	ns (min)
f_{WMAX}	Clock Frequency Write			10	MHz (max)
f_{RMAX}	Clock Frequency Readback			5	MHz (max)
t_H	Minimum Clock High Time			20	ns (min)
t_L	Minimum Clock Low Time			20	ns (min)

$$T_{EMAX}(T_{MAX}) = \left[\frac{V_{REF}(T_{MAX}) - V_{REF}(T_{ROOM})}{V_{REF}(T_{ROOM})} \right] \left[\frac{V_{REF}(T_{MAX}) - V_{REF}(T_{ROOM})}{V_{REF}(T_{ROOM})} \right] = \left[\frac{V_{REF}(T_{MAX}) - V_{REF}(T_{ROOM})}{V_{REF}(T_{ROOM})} \right] \left[\frac{V_{REF}(T_{MAX}) - V_{REF}(T_{ROOM})}{V_{REF}(T_{ROOM})} \right]$$

where $T_{ROOM} = 25^\circ\text{C}$, $V_{REF}(T_{MAX})$ is the reference output at T_{MAX} and similarly for $V_{REF}(T_{MIN})$ and $V_{REF}(T_{ROOM})$.
Note 23: A Military RETS specification is available upon request.

Converter Electrical Characteristics (Continued)

The following specifications apply for $AV_{CC} = DV_{CC} = 5V$, $V_{REF} = 2.65V$, $V_{BIAS} = 1.4V$, $R_L = 2\text{ k}\Omega$ (R_L is the load resistor on the analog outputs – pins 2, 13, 17, and 23) and $f_{CLK} = 10\text{ MHz}$ unless otherwise specified. **Boldface limits apply for $T_A = T_J$ from T_{MIN} to T_{MAX} .** All other limits apply for $T_A = 25^\circ\text{C}$.

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Typical (Note 3)	Limit (Note 4)	Units (Limits)
--------	-----------	------------	------------------	----------------	----------------

AC ELECTRICAL CHARACTERISTICS (Continued)

t_{CZ1}	Output Hi-Z to Valid 1	$f_{CLK} = 5\text{ MHz}$		70	ns (max)
t_{CZ0}	Output Hi-Z to Valid 0	$f_{CLK} = 5\text{ MHz}$		70	ns (max)
t_{1H}	\overline{CS} to Output Hi-Z	10 k Ω with 60 pF, $f_{CLK} = 5\text{ MHz}$		150	ns (max)
t_{0H}	\overline{CS} to Output Hi-Z	10 k Ω with 60 pF, $f_{CLK} = 5\text{ MHz}$		130	ns (max)

Note 1: Absolute Maximum Ratings indicate limits beyond which damage to the device may occur. Operating Ratings indicate conditions for which the device is functional. These ratings do not guarantee specific performance limits, however. For guaranteed specifications and test conditions, see the Converter Electrical Characteristics. The guaranteed specifications apply only for the test conditions listed. Some performance characteristics may degrade when the device is not operated under the listed test conditions.

Note 2: All voltages are measured with respect to ground, unless otherwise specified.

Note 3: When the input voltage (V_{IN}) at any pin exceeds the power supply rails ($V_{IN} < \text{GND}$ or $V_{IN} > V^+$) the absolute value of current at that pin should be limited to 5 mA or less.

Note 4: The sum of the currents at all pins that are driven beyond the power supply voltages should not exceed 30 mA.

Note 5: The maximum power dissipation must be derated at elevated temperatures and is dictated by T_{Jmax} (maximum junction temperature), θ_{JA} (package junction to ambient thermal resistance), and T_A (ambient temperature). The maximum allowable power dissipation at any temperature is $P_{Dmax} = (T_{Jmax} - T_A)/\theta_{JA}$ or the number given in the Absolute Maximum Ratings, whichever is lower. The table below details T_{Jmax} and θ_{JA} for the various packages and versions of the DAC1054.

Part Number	T_{Jmax} ($^\circ\text{C}$)	θ_{JA} ($^\circ\text{C/W}$)
DAC1054CIN	125	42
DAC1054CIWM	125	57

Note 6: Human body model, 100 pF discharged through a 1.5 k Ω resistor.

Note 7: See AN450 "Surface Mounting Methods and Their Effect on Production Reliability" of the section titled "Surface Mount" found in any current Linear/Databook for other methods of soldering surface mount devices.

Note 8: Typicals are at $T_J = 25^\circ\text{C}$ and represent most likely parametric norm.

Note 9: Limits are guaranteed to National's AOQL (Average Outgoing Quality Level).

Note 10: A monotonicity of 10 bits for the DAC1054 means that the output voltage changes in the same direction (or remains constant) for each increase in the input code.

Note 11: Integral linearity error is the maximum deviation of the output from the line drawn between zero and full-scale (excluding the effects of zero error and full-scale error).

Note 12: Full-scale error is measured as the deviation from the ideal 2.800V full-scale output when $V_{REF} = 2.650V$ and $V_{BIAS} = 1.400V$.

Note 13: Full-scale error tempco and zero error tempco are defined by the following equation:

$$\text{Error tempco} = \left[\frac{\text{Error}(T_{MAX}) - \text{Error}(T_{MIN})}{V_{SPAN}} \right] \left[\frac{10^6}{T_{MAX} - T_{MIN}} \right]$$

where $\text{Error}(T_{MAX})$ is the zero error or full-scale error at T_{MAX} (in volts), and $\text{Error}(T_{MIN})$ is the zero error or full-scale error at T_{MIN} (in volts); V_{SPAN} is the output voltage span of the DAC1054, which depends on V_{BIAS} and V_{REF} .

Note 14: Zero error is measured as the deviation from the ideal 0.302V output when $V_{REF} = 2.650V$, $V_{BIAS} = 1.400V$, and the digital input word is all zeros.

Note 15: Power Supply Sensitivity is the maximum change in the offset error or the full-scale error when the power supply differs from its optimum 5V by up to 0.50V (10%). The load resistor $R_L = 2\text{ k}\Omega$.

Note 16: Positive or negative settling time is defined as the time taken for the output of the DAC to settle to its final full-scale or zero output to within $\pm 0.5\text{ LSB}$. This time shall be referenced to the 50% point of the positive edge of \overline{CS} , which initiates the update of the analog outputs.

Note 17: Digital crosstalk is the glitch measured on the output of one DAC while applying an all 0s to all 1s transition at the input of the other DACs.

Note 18: All DACs have full-scale outputs latched and DI is clocked with no update of the DAC outputs. The glitch is then measured on the DAC outputs.

Note 19: Clock feedthrough is measured for each DAC with its output at full-scale. The serial clock is then applied to the DAC at a frequency of 10 MHz and the glitch on each DAC full-scale output is measured.

Note 20: Channel-to-channel isolation is a measure of the effect of a change in one DAC's output on the output of another DAC. The V_{REF} of the first DAC is varied between 1.4V and 2.65V at a frequency of 15 kHz while the change in full-scale output of the second DAC is measured. The first DAC is loaded with all 0s.

Note 21: Glitch energy is the difference between the positive and negative glitch areas at the output of the DAC when a 1 LSB digital input code change is applied to the input. The glitch energy will have its largest value at one of the three major transitions. The peak value of the maximum glitch is separately specified.

Note 22: Power Supply Rejection Ratio is measured by varying $AV_{CC} = DV_{CC}$ between 4.50V and 5.50V with a frequency of 10 kHz and measuring the proportion of this signal imposed on a full-scale output of the DAC under consideration.

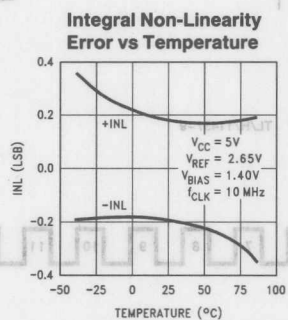
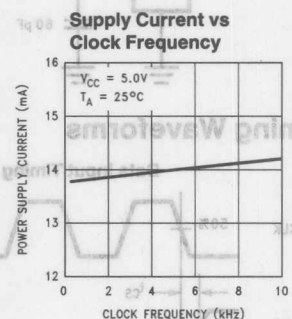
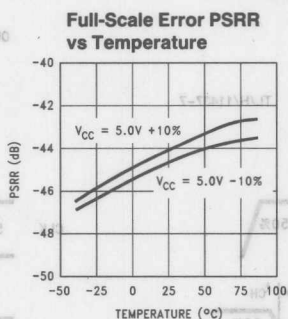
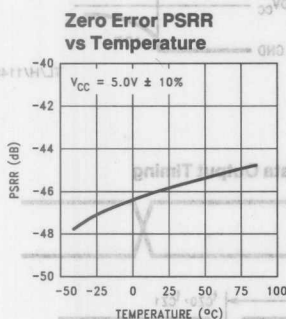
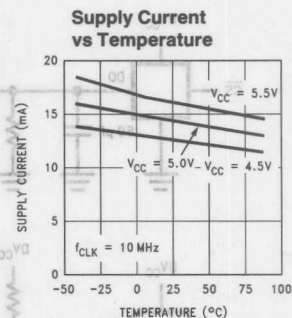
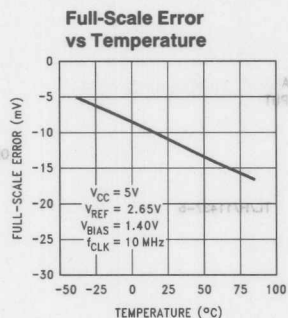
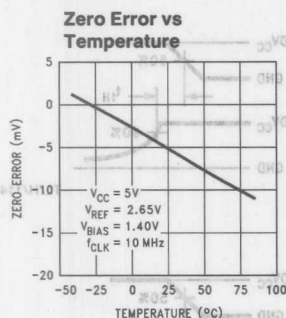
Note 23: The bandgap reference tempco is defined by the largest value from the following equations:

$$\text{Tempco}(T_{MAX}) = \left[\frac{V_{REF}(T_{MAX}) - V_{REF}(T_{ROOM})}{V_{REF}(T_{ROOM})} \right] \left[\frac{10^6}{T_{MAX} - T_{ROOM}} \right] \text{ or } \text{Tempco}(T_{MIN}) = \left[\frac{V_{REF}(T_{MIN}) - V_{REF}(T_{ROOM})}{V_{REF}(T_{ROOM})} \right] \left[\frac{10^6}{T_{ROOM} - T_{MIN}} \right]$$

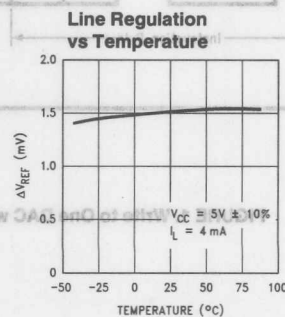
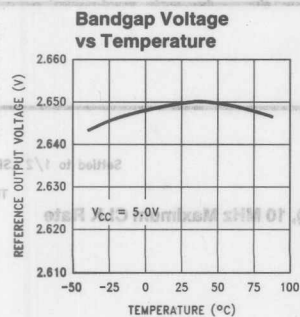
where $T_{ROOM} = 25^\circ\text{C}$, $V_{REF}(T_{MAX})$ is the reference output at T_{MAX} , and similarly for $V_{REF}(T_{MIN})$ and $V_{REF}(T_{ROOM})$.

Note 24: A Military RETS specification is available upon request.

Typical Converter Performance Characteristics



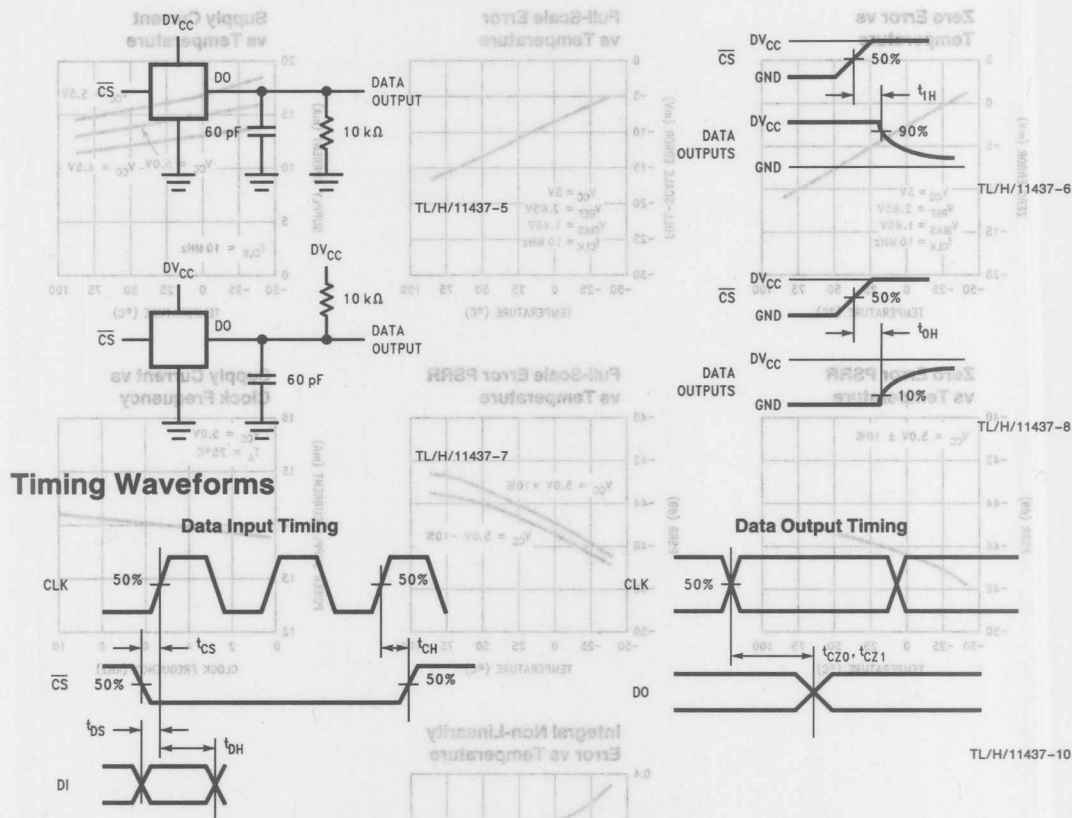
Typical Reference Performance Characteristics



TL/H/11437-3

TL/H/11437-4

TRI-STATE Test Circuits and Waveforms



Timing Diagrams

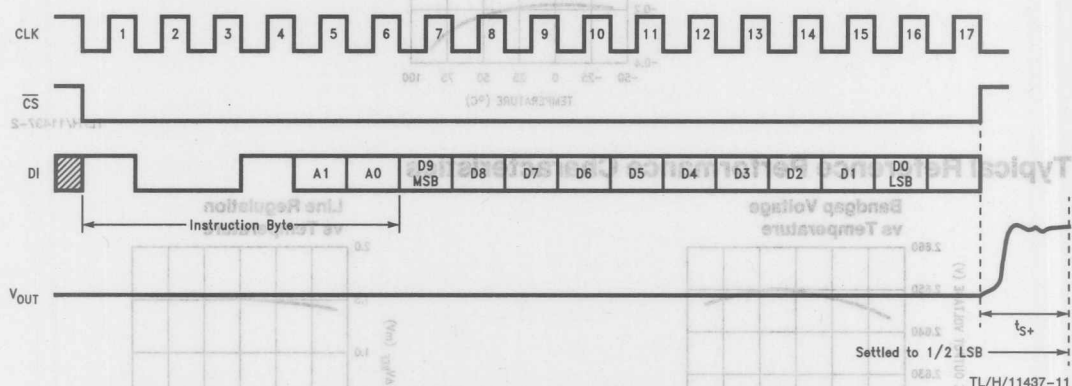


FIGURE 1. Write to One DAC with Update of Output ($\overline{A}U = 1$), 10 MHz Maximum CLK Rate

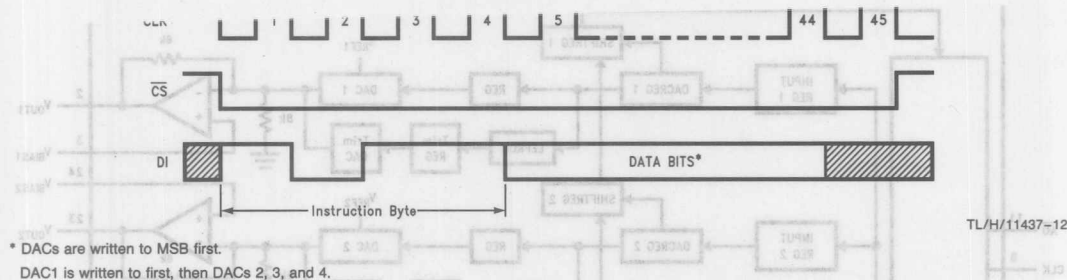


FIGURE 2. Write to All DACs with Update of Outputs ($\overline{A}U = 1$), 10 MHz Maximum CLK Rate

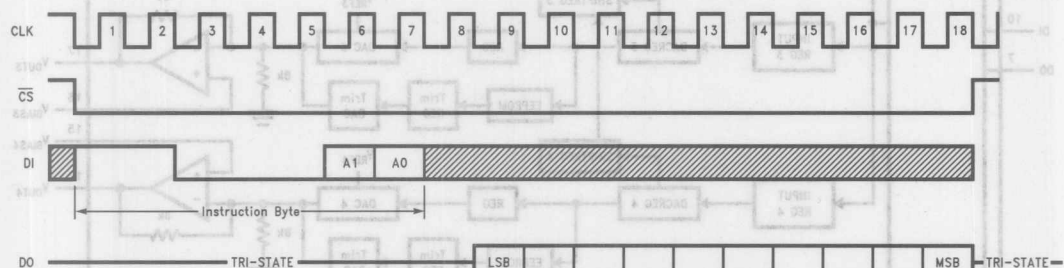
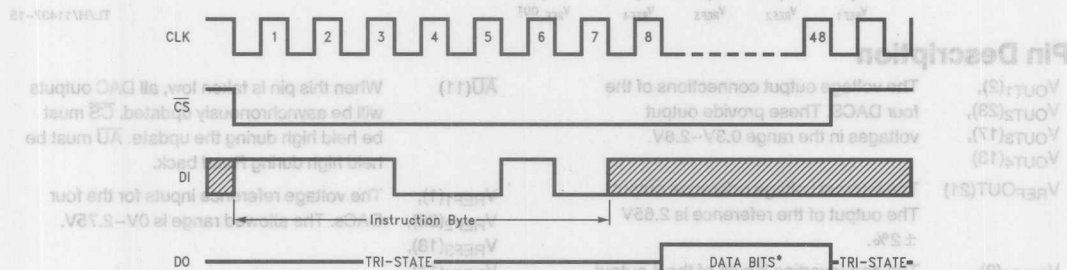


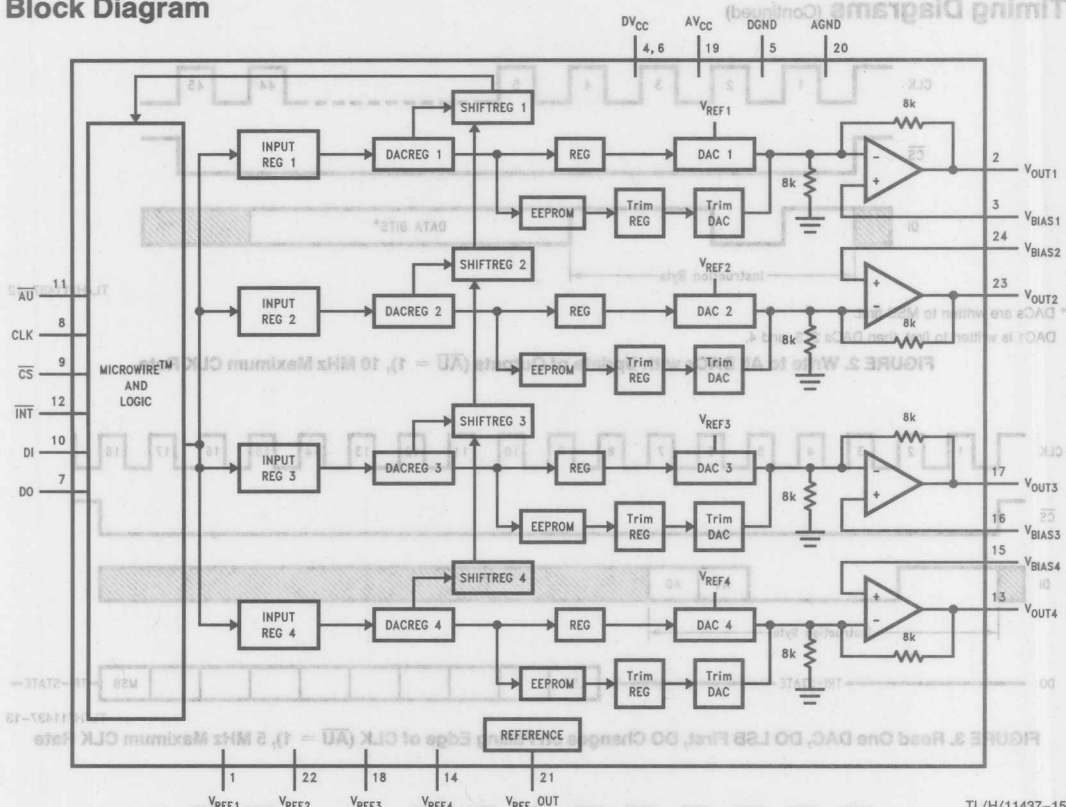
FIGURE 3. Read One DAC, DO LSB First, DO Changes on Falling Edge of CLK ($\overline{A}U = 1$), 5 MHz Maximum CLK Rate



* DAC1 is read first, then DACs 2, 3, and 4.

FIGURE 4. Read All DACs, DO LSB First, DO Changes on Falling Edge of CLK ($\overline{A}U = 1$), 5 MHz Maximum CLK Rate

Block Diagram



TL/H/11437-15

Pin Description

V_{OUT1}(2), V_{OUT2}(23), V_{OUT3}(17), V_{OUT4}(13)
The voltage output connections of the four DACs. These provide output voltages in the range 0.3V–2.8V.

V_{REFOUT}(21)
The internal voltage reference output. The output of the reference is 2.65V ± 2%.

V_{BIAS1}(3), V_{BIAS2}(24), V_{BIAS3}(16), V_{BIAS4}(15)
The non-inverting inputs of the 4 output amplifiers. These pins set the virtual ground voltage for the respective DACs. The allowed range is 0.3V–1.4V.

AGND(20), DGND(5)
The analog and digital ground pins.

DV_{CC}(4, 6), AV_{CC}(19)
The digital and analog power supply pins. The power supply range of the DAC1054 is 4.5V–5.5V. To guarantee accuracy, it is required that the AV_{CC} and DV_{CC} pins be bypassed separately with bypass capacitors of 10 μF tantalum in parallel with 0.1 μF ceramic.

A_U(11)
When this pin is taken low, all DAC outputs will be asynchronously updated. \overline{CS} must be held high during the update. A_U must be held high during Read back.

V_{REF1}(1), V_{REF2}(22), V_{REF3}(18), V_{REF4}(14)
The voltage reference inputs for the four DACs. The allowed range is 0V–2.75V.

\overline{CS} (9)
The Chip Select control input. This input is active low.

CLK(8)
The external clock input pin.

DI(10)
The serial data input. The data is clocked in MSB first. Preceding the data byte are 4 or 6 bits of instructions. The read back command requires 7 bits of instructions.

DO(7)
The serial data output. The data can be clocked out either MSB or LSB first, and on either the positive or negative edge of the clock.

INT(12)
The power interrupt output. On an interruption of the digital power supply, this pin goes low. Since this pin has an open drain output, a 10 kΩ pull-up resistor must be connected to the supply.

Applications Information

FUNCTIONAL DESCRIPTION

The DAC1054 is a monolithic quad 10-bit digital-to-analog converter that is designed to operate on a single 5V supply. Each of the four units is comprised of an input register, a DAC register, a shift register, a current output DAC, and an output amplifier. In addition, the DAC1054 has an onboard bandgap reference and a logic unit which controls the internal operation of the DAC1054 and interfaces it to microprocessors.

Each of the four internal 10-bit DACs uses a modified R-2R ladder to effect the digital-to-analog conversion (Figure 5). The resistances corresponding to the 2 most significant bits are segmented to reduce glitch energy and to improve matching. The bottom of the ladder has been modified so that the voltage across the LSB resistor is much larger than the input offset voltage of the buffer amplifier. The input digital code determines the state of the switches in the ladder network. An internal EEPROM, which is programmed at the factory, is used to correct for linearity errors in the resistor ladder of each of the four internal DACs. The codes stored in the EEPROM's memory locations are converted to a current, I_{EEPROM} , with a small trim DAC. The sum of currents I_{OUT1} and I_{OUT2} is fixed and is given by

$$I_{OUT1} + I_{OUT2} = \left(\frac{V_{REF} - V_{BIAS}}{R} \right) \frac{1023}{1024}$$

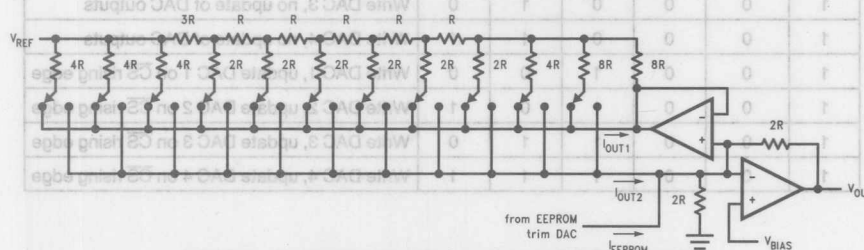


FIGURE 5. Equivalent Circuit of R-2R Ladder and Output Amplifier

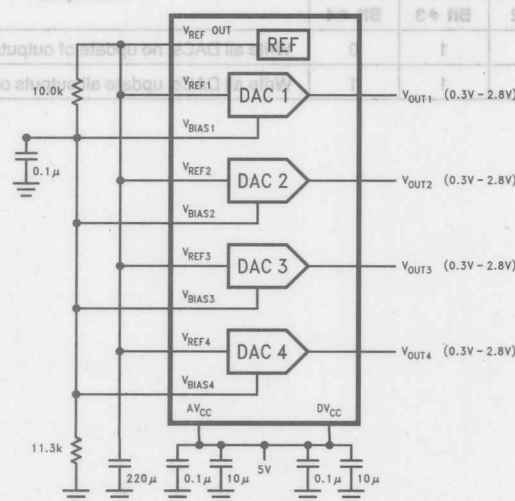


FIGURE 6. Generating a $V_{BIAS} = 1.40V$ from the Internal Reference, Typical Application

The current output I_{OUT2} , summed with the correction current I_{EEPROM} , is applied to the internal output amplifier and converted to a voltage. The output voltage of each DAC is a function of V_{BIAS} , V_{REF} , and the digital input word, and is given by:

$$V_{OUT} = 2 \left(V_{REF} - V_{BIAS} \right) \frac{DATA + 2047}{1024} + \frac{1023}{512} V_{BIAS} - \frac{1023}{512} V_{REF}$$

The output voltage range for each DAC is 0.3V–2.8V. This range can be achieved by using the internal 2.65V reference and a voltage divider network which provides a V_{BIAS} of 1.40V (Figure 6). In this case the DAC transfer function is

$$V_{OUT} = 2.5 \frac{(DATA)}{1024} + 0.30244$$

The output impedance of any external reference that is used will affect the accuracy of the conversion. In order that this error be less than $\frac{1}{2}$ LSB, the output impedance of the external reference must be less than 2Ω .

and a READ mode. The WRITE mode is used to convert a 10-bit digital input word into a voltage. The READ mode is used to read back the digital data that was sent to one or all of the DACs. The WRITE mode maximum clock rate is 10 MHz. READ mode is limited to a 5 MHz maximum clock rate. These modes are selected by the appropriate setting of the RD/WR bit, which is part of the instruction byte. The instruction byte precedes the data byte at the DI pin. In both modes, a high level on the Start Bit (SB) alerts the DAC to respond to the remainder of the input stream.

Table I lists the instruction set for the WRITE mode when writing to only a single DAC, and Table II lists the instruction set for a global write. Bits A0 and A1 select the DAC to be written to. The DACs are always written to MSB first. All DACs will be written to sequentially if the global bit (G) is

high. For a global write bits A0 and A1 of the instruction byte are not required (see Figure 2 timing diagram). If the update bit (U) is high, then the DAC output(s) will be updated on the rising edge of CS; otherwise, the new data byte will be placed only in the input register. Chip Select (CS) must remain low for at least one clock cycle after the last data bit has been entered. (See Figures 1 and 2)

When the U bit is set low an asynchronous update of all the DAC outputs can be achieved by taking AU low. The contents of the input registers are loaded into the DAC registers, with the update occurring on the falling edge of AU. CS must be held high during an asynchronous update.

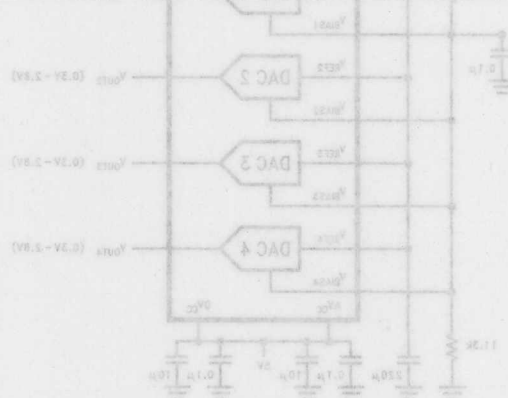
All DAC registers will have their contents reset to all zeros on power up.

TABLE I. WRITE Mode Instruction Set (Writing to a Single DAC)

SB	RD/WR	G	U	A1	A0	Description
Bit # 1	Bit # 2	Bit # 3	Bit # 4	Bit # 5	Bit # 6	
1	0	0	0	0	0	Write DAC 1, no update of DAC outputs
1	0	0	0	0	1	Write DAC 2, no update of DAC outputs
1	0	0	0	1	0	Write DAC 3, no update of DAC outputs
1	0	0	0	1	1	Write DAC 4, no update of DAC outputs
1	0	0	1	0	0	Write DAC 1, update DAC 1 on CS rising edge
1	0	0	1	0	1	Write DAC 2, update DAC 2 on CS rising edge
1	0	0	1	1	0	Write DAC 3, update DAC 3 on CS rising edge
1	0	0	1	1	1	Write DAC 4, update DAC 4 on CS rising edge

TABLE II. WRITE Mode Instruction Set (Writing to all DACs)

SB	RD/WR	G	U	Description
Bit # 1	Bit # 2	Bit # 3	Bit # 4	
1	0	1	0	Write all DACs, no update of outputs
1	0	1	1	Write all DACs, update all outputs on CS rising edge



can read all the DACs in succession, starting with DAC 1. The R/F bit determines whether the data changes on the rising or the falling edge of the system clock. With the R/F bit high, DO goes out of TRI-STATE on the rising edge that occurs $1\frac{1}{2}$ clock cycles after the end of the instruction byte; the data will continue to be sequentially clocked out by the

continue to be sequentially clocked by the next falling clock edges. The rising edge of \overline{CS} returns DO to TRI-STATE. Read back with the R/F bit set high is not MICROWIRE compatible. One can choose to read the data back MSB first or LSB first by setting the M/L bit. (See Figures 3 and 4)

TABLE III. READ MODE Instruction Set

SB	RD/WR	G	R/F	M/L	A1	A0	Description
Bit #1	Bit #2	Bit #3	Bit #4	Bit #5	Bit #6	Bit #7	
1	1	0	0	0	0	0	Read DAC 1, LSB first, data changes on the falling edge
1	1	0	0	0	0	1	Read DAC 2, LSB first, data changes on the falling edge
1	1	0	0	0	1	0	Read DAC 3, LSB first, data changes on the falling edge
1	1	0	0	0	1	1	Read DAC 4, LSB first, data changes on the falling edge
1	1	0	0	1	0	0	Read DAC 1, MSB first, data changes on the falling edge
1	1	0	0	1	0	1	Read DAC 2, MSB first, data changes on the falling edge
1	1	0	0	1	1	0	Read DAC 3, MSB first, data changes on the falling edge
1	1	0	0	1	1	1	Read DAC 4, MSB first, data changes on the falling edge
1	1	0	1	0	0	0	Read DAC 1, LSB first, data changes on the rising edge
1	1	0	1	0	0	1	Read DAC 2, LSB first, data changes on the rising edge
1	1	0	1	0	1	0	Read DAC 3, LSB first, data changes on the rising edge
1	1	0	1	0	1	1	Read DAC 4, LSB first, data changes on the rising edge
1	1	0	1	1	0	0	Read DAC 1, MSB first, data changes on the rising edge
1	1	0	1	1	0	1	Read DAC 2, MSB first, data changes on the rising edge
1	1	0	1	1	1	0	Read DAC 3, MSB first, data changes on the rising edge
1	1	0	1	1	1	1	Read DAC 4, MSB first, data changes on the rising edge
1	1	1	0	0	1	0	Read all DACs, LSB first, data changes on the falling edge
1	1	1	0	1	1	0	Read all DACs, MSB first, data changes on the falling edge
1	1	1	1	0	1	0	Read all DACs, LSB first, data changes on the rising edge
1	1	1	1	1	1	0	Read all DACs, MSB first, data changes on the rising edge

Power Fail Function

The DAC1054 powers up with the \overline{INT} pin in a Low state. To force this output high and reset this flag, the \overline{CS} pin will have to be brought low. When this is done the \overline{INT} output will be pulled high again via an external 10 k Ω pull-up resistor. Anytime a power failure occurs on the DV_{CC} line, the \overline{INT} will be set low when power is reapplied. This feature may be used by the microprocessor to discard data whose integrity is in question.

Power Supplies

The DAC1054 is designed to operate from a +5V (nominal) supply. There are two supply lines, AV_{CC} and DV_{CC} . These pins allow separate external bypass capacitors for the analog and digital portions of the circuit. To guarantee accurate conversions, the two supply lines should each be bypassed with a 0.1 μ F ceramic capacitor in parallel with a 10 μ F tantalum capacitor.

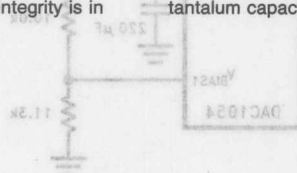


FIGURE 2 Bringing the Output Range Down to Ground

Typical Applications

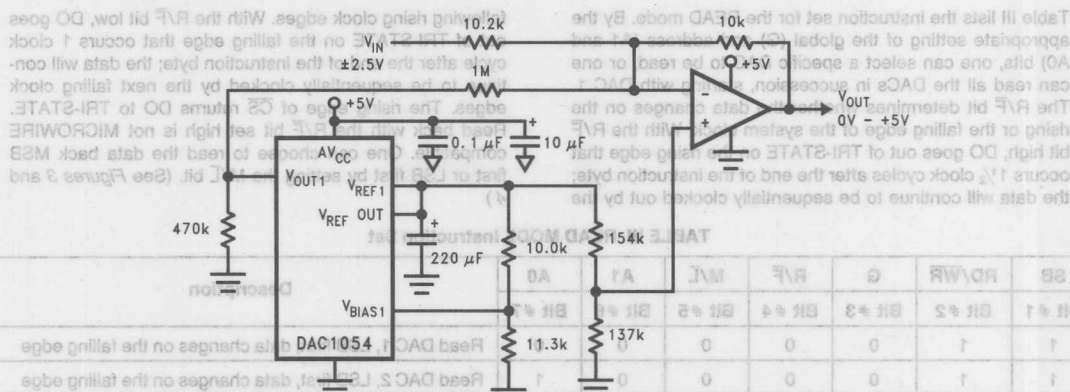
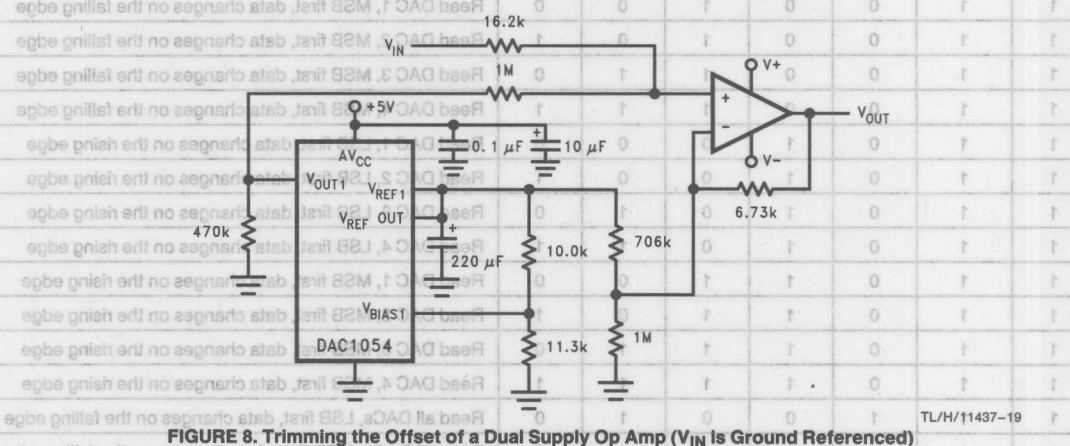


FIGURE 7. Trimming the Offset of a 5V Op Amp Whose Output is Biased at 2.5V

TL/H/11437-18

FIGURE 8. Trimming the Offset of a Dual Supply Op Amp (V_{IN} is Ground Referenced)

TL/H/11437-19

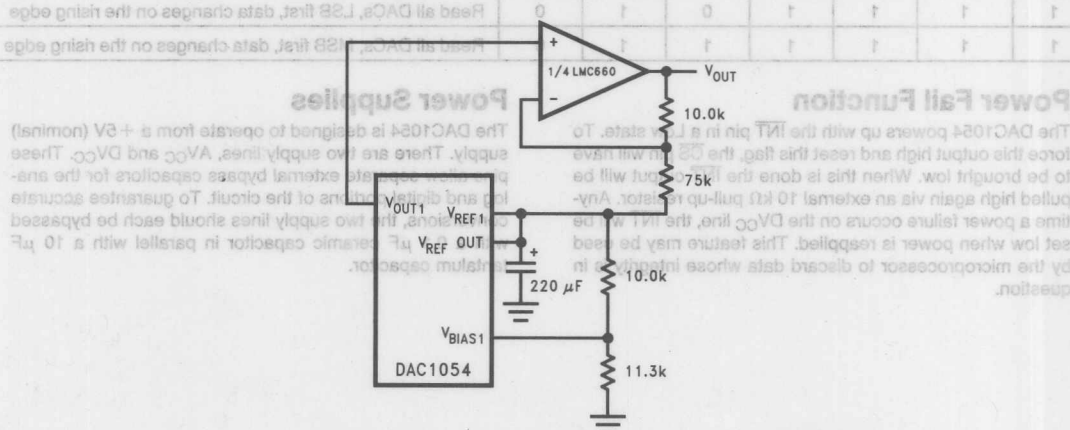
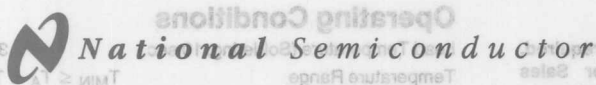


FIGURE 9. Bringing the Output Range Down to Ground

TL/H/11437-20



MICRO-DAC™ DAC1208/DAC1209/DAC1210/DAC1230/ DAC1231/DAC1232 12-Bit, μ P Compatible, Double-Buffered D to A Converters

General Description

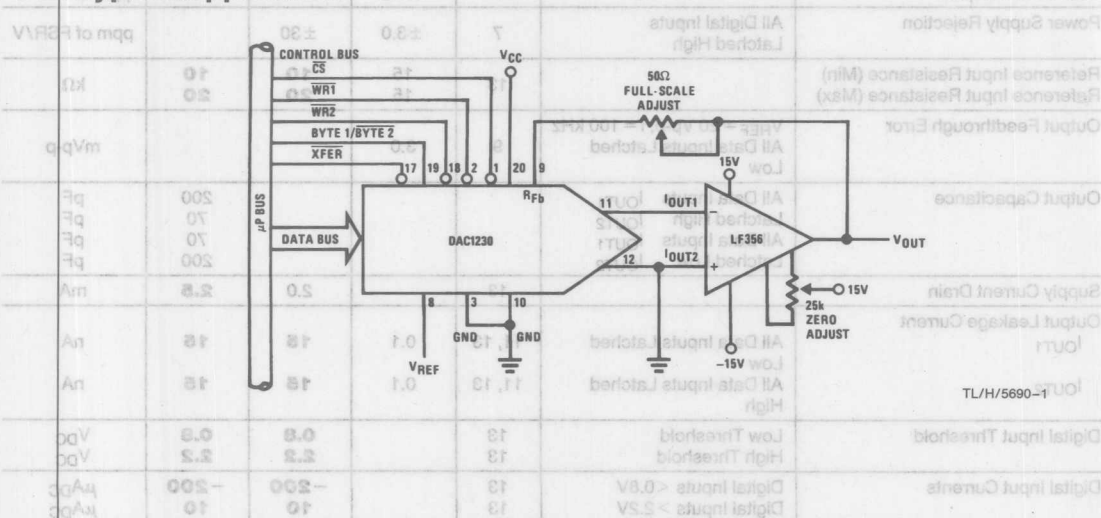
The DAC1208 and the DAC1230 series are 12-bit multiplying D to A converters designed to interface directly with a wide variety of microprocessors (8080, 8048, 8085, Z-80, etc.). Double buffering input registers and associated control lines allow these DACs to appear as a two-byte "stack" in the system's memory or I/O space with no additional interfacing logic required.

The DAC1208 series provides all 12 input lines to allow single buffering for maximum throughput when used with 16-bit processors. These input lines can also be externally configured to permit an 8-bit data interface. The DAC1230 series can be used with an 8-bit data bus directly as it internally formulates the 12-bit DAC data from its 8 input lines. All of these DACs accept left-justified data from the processor.

The analog section is a precision silicon-chromium (Si-Cr) R-2R ladder network and twelve CMOS current switches. An inverted R-2R ladder structure is used with the binary weighted currents switched between the I_{OUT1} and I_{OUT2} maintaining a constant current in each ladder leg independent of the switch state. Special circuitry provides TTL logic input voltage level compatibility.

The DAC1208 series and DAC1230 series are the 12-bit members of a family of microprocessor compatible DACs (MICRO-DACs™). For applications requiring other resolutions, the DAC1000 series for 10-bit and DAC0830 series for 8-bit are available alternatives.

Typical Application



Features

- Linearity specified with zero and full-scale adjust only
- Direct interface to all popular microprocessors
- Double-buffered, single-buffered or flow through digital data inputs
- Logic inputs which meet TTL voltage level specs (1.4V logic threshold)
- Works with $\pm 10V$ reference—full 4-quadrant multiplication
- Operates stand-alone (without μP) if desired
- All parts guaranteed 12-bit monotonic
- DAC1230 series is pin compatible with the DAC0830 series 8-bit MICRO-DACs

Key Specifications

- Current Settling Time 1 μs
- Resolution 12 Bits
- Linearity (Guaranteed over temperature) 10, 11, or 12 Bits of FS
- Gain Tempco 1.3 ppm/ $^{\circ}C$
- Low Power Dissipation 20 mW
- Single Power Supply 5 V_{DC} to 15 V_{DC}

DAC1208/DAC1209/DAC1210/DAC1230/DAC1231/DAC1232

(Notes 1 and 2)	
Supply Voltage (V_{CC})	17 V_{DC}
Voltage at Any Digital Input	V_{CC} to GND
Voltage at V_{REF} Input	$\pm 25V$
Storage Temperature Range	$-65^{\circ}C$ to $+150^{\circ}C$
Package Dissipation at $T_A = 25^{\circ}C$	500 mW
(Note 3)	
DC Voltage Applied to I_{OUT1} or I_{OUT2}	Range of V_{CC}
(Note 4)	
ESD Susceptability	-100 mV to V_{CC} 800V

DAC1208LCJ, DAC1209LCJ,
DAC1210LCJ, DAC1230LCJ,
DAC1231LCJ, DAC1232LCJ,
DAC1231LIN, DAC1232LIN
 $-40^{\circ}C \leq T_A \leq +85^{\circ}C$
DAC1208LCJ-1, DAC1210LCJ-1,
DAC1230LCJ-1, DAC1231LCJ-1,
DAC1232LCJ-1, DAC1231LCN,
DAC1232LCN, DAC1231LCWM,
DAC1232LCWM
 $0^{\circ}C \leq T_A \leq +70^{\circ}C$

Range of V_{CC} 4.75 V_{DC} to 16 V_{DC}
Voltage at Any Digital Input V_{CC} to GND

Electrical Characteristics

$V_{REF} = 10.000$ V_{DC} , $V_{CC} = 11.4$ V_{DC} to 15.75 V_{DC} unless otherwise noted. **Boldface limits apply from T_{MIN} to T_{MAX} (see**

Note 13); all other limits $T_A = T_J = 25^{\circ}C$.

Parameter	Conditions	Notes	Typ (Note 10)	Tested Limit (Note 5)	Design Limit (Note 6)	Units
Resolution			12	12	12	Bits
Linearity Error (End Point Linearity)	Zero and Full-Scale Adjusted DAC1208, DAC1230 DAC1209, DAC1231 DAC1210, DAC1232	4, 7, 13		± 0.018 ± 0.024 ± 0.050	± 0.018 ± 0.024 ± 0.05	% of FSR % of FSR % of FSR
Differential Non-Linearity	Zero and Full-Scale Adjusted DAC1208, DAC1230 DAC1209, DAC1231 DAC1210, DAC1232	4, 7, 13		± 0.018 ± 0.024 ± 0.050	± 0.018 ± 0.024 ± 0.05	% of FSR % of FSR % of FSR
Monotonicity		4	12	12	12	Bits
Gain Error (Min)	Using Internal R_{FB}	7	-0.1	0.0		% of FSR
Gain Error (Max)	$V_{ref} = \pm 10V, \pm 1V$	7	-0.1	-0.2		% of FSR
Gain Error Tempco		7	± 1.3		± 6.0	ppm of FS/ $^{\circ}C$
Power Supply Rejection	All Digital Inputs Latched High	7	± 3.0	± 30		ppm of FSR/ V
Reference Input Resistance (Min)		13	15	10	10	k Ω
Reference Input Resistance (Max)			15	20	20	
Output Feedthrough Error	$V_{REF} = 20$ Vp-p, $f = 100$ kHz All Data Inputs Latched Low	9	3.0			mVp-p
Output Capacitance	All Data Inputs I_{OUT1} Latched High I_{OUT2} All Data Inputs I_{OUT1} Latched Low I_{OUT2}				200 70 70 200	pF pF pF pF
Supply Current Drain		13		2.0	2.5	mA
Output Leakage Current I_{OUT1}	All Data Inputs Latched Low	11, 13	0.1	15	15	nA
I_{OUT2}	All Data Inputs Latched High	11, 13	0.1	15	15	nA
Digital Input Threshold	Low Threshold High Threshold	13 13		0.8 2.2	0.8 2.2	V_{DC} V_{DC}
Digital Input Currents	Digital Inputs $< 0.8V$ Digital Inputs $> 2.2V$	13 13		-200 10	-200 10	μA_{DC} μA_{DC}

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	See Note	Typ (Note 10)	Tested Limit (Note 5)	Design Limit (Note 6)	Units
AC CHARACTERISTICS							
t_s	Current Setting Time	$V_{IL} = 0V, V_{IH} = 5V$		1.0			μs
t_W	Write and XFER Pulse Width Min.	$V_{IL} = 0V, V_{IH} = 5V$	8	50		320 320	ns
t_{DS}	Data Setup Time Min.	$V_{IL} = 0V, V_{IH} = 5V$		70		320 320	
t_{DH}	Data Hold Time Min.	$V_{IL} = 0V, V_{IH} = 5V$		30		90 90	
t_{CS}	Control Setup Time Min.	$V_{IL} = 0V, V_{IH} = 5V$		60		320 320	
t_{CH}	Control Hold Time Min.	$V_{IL} = 0V, V_{IH} = 5V$		0		10	

Note 1: Absolute Maximum Ratings indicate limits beyond which damage to the device may occur. DC and AC electrical specifications do not apply when operating the device beyond its specified operating conditions.

Note 2: All voltages are measured with respect to GND, unless otherwise specified.

Note 3: This 500 mW specification applies for all packages. The low intrinsic power dissipation of this part (and the fact that there is no way to significantly modify the power dissipation) removes concern for heat sinking.

Note 4: Both I_{OUT1} and I_{OUT2} must go to ground or the virtual ground of an operational amplifier. The linearity error is degraded by approximately $V_{OS} \pm V_{REF}$. For example, if $V_{REF} = 10V$ then a 1 mV offset, V_{OS} , on I_{OUT1} or I_{OUT2} will introduce an additional 0.01% linearity error.

Note 5: Tested and guaranteed to National's AOQL (Average Outgoing Quality Level).

Note 6: Design limits are guaranteed but not 100% tested. These limits are not used to calculate outgoing quality levels. Guaranteed for $V_{CC} = 11.4V$ to 15.75V and $V_{REF} = -10V$ to +10V.

Note 7: The unit FSR stands for full-scale range. Linearity Error and Power Supply Rejection specs are based on this unit to eliminate dependence on a particular V_{REF} value to indicate the true performance of the part. The Linearity Error specification of the DAC1208 is 0.012% of FSR(max). This guarantees that after performing a zero and full-scale adjustment, the plot of the 4096 analog voltage outputs will each be within $0.012\% \times V_{REF}$ of a straight line which passes through zero and full-scale. The unit ppm of FSR(parts per million of full-scale range) and ppm of FS(parts per million of full-scale) are used for convenience to define specs of very small percentage values, typical of higher accuracy converters. In this instance, 1 ppm of FSR = $V_{REF}/10^6$ is the conversion factor to provide an actual output voltage quantity. For example, the gain error tempco spec of ± 6 ppm of FS/ $^{\circ}C$ represents a worst-case full-scale gain error change with temperature from $-40^{\circ}C$ to $+85^{\circ}C$ of $\pm(6)(V_{REF}/10^6)(125^{\circ}C)$ or $\pm 0.75 (10^{-3}) V_{REF}$ which is $\pm 0.075\%$ of V_{REF} .

Note 8: This spec implies that all parts are guaranteed to operate with a write pulse or transfer pulse width (t_W) of 320 ns. A typical part will operate with t_W of only 100 ns. The entire write pulse must occur within the valid data interval for the specified t_W , t_{DS} , t_{DH} and t_s to apply.

Note 9: To achieve this low feedthrough in the D package, the user must ground the metal lid. If the lid is left floating the feedthrough is typically 6 mV.

Note 10: Typical values are at $25^{\circ}C$ and represent the most likely parametric norm.

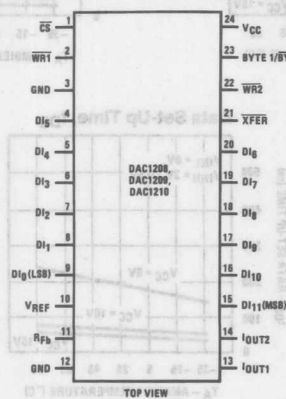
Note 11: A 10 nA leakage current with $R_F = 20k$ and $V_{REF} = 10V$ corresponds to a zero error of $(10 \times 10^{-9} \times 20 \times 10^3) \times 100\% / 10V$ or 0.002% of FS.

Note 12: Human body model, 100 pF discharged through a 1.5 k Ω resistor.

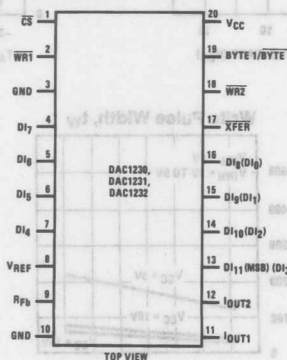
Note 13: Tested limit for -1 suffix parts applies only at $25^{\circ}C$.

Connection Diagrams

Dual-In-Line Package



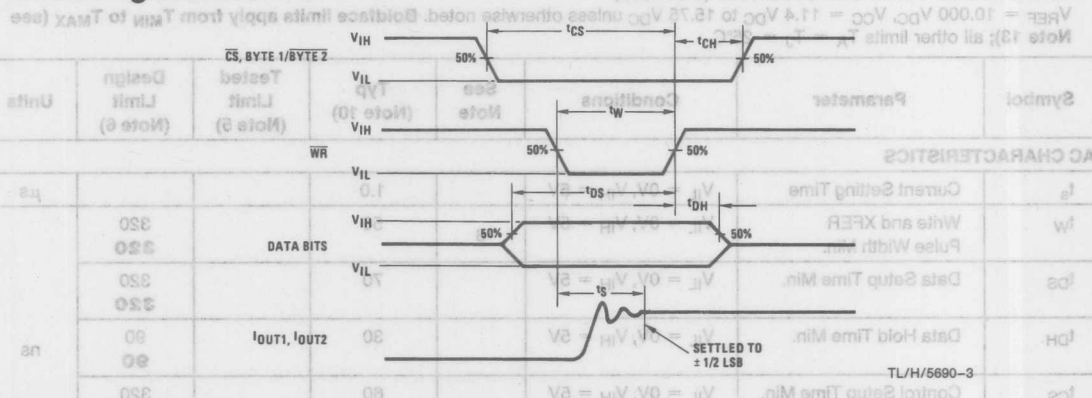
Dual-In-Line Package



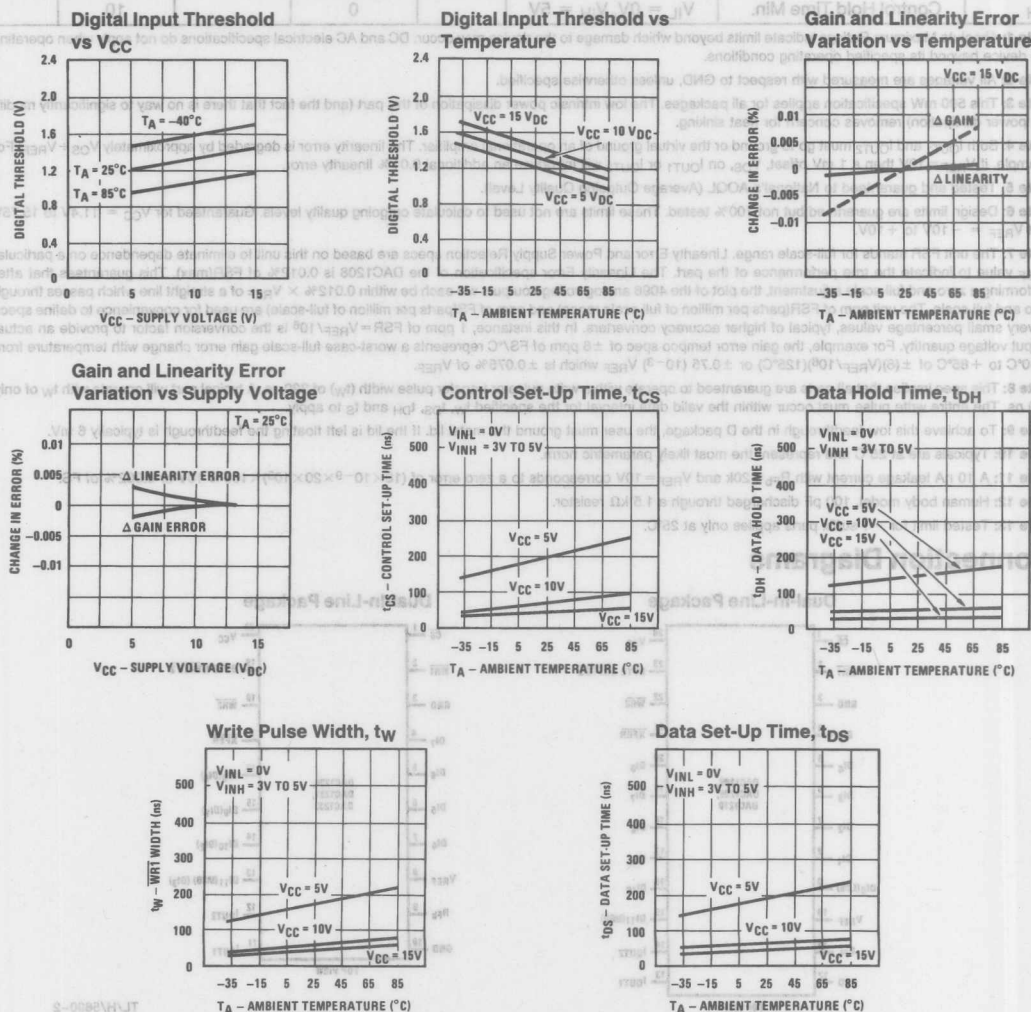
See Ordering Information

TL/H/5690-2

Switching Waveforms



Typical Performance Characteristics



Definition of Package Pinouts

CONTROL SIGNALS (all control signals are level actuated)

CS: Chip Select (active low). The CS will enable WR1.

WR1: Write 1. The active low WR1 is used to load the digital data bits (DI) into the input latch. The data in the input latch is latched when WR1 is high. The 12-bit input latch is split into two latches. One holds the first 8 bits, while the other holds 4 bits. The Byte 1/Byte 2 control pin is used to select both latches when Byte 1/Byte 2 is high or to overwrite the 4-bit input latch when in the low state.

Byte 1/Byte 2: Byte Sequence Control. When this control is high, all 12 locations of the input latch are enabled. When low, only the four least significant locations of the input latch are enabled.

WR2: Write 2 (active low). The WR2 will enable XFER.

XFER: Transfer Control Signal (active low). This signal, in combination with WR2, causes the 12-bit data which is available in the input latches to transfer to the DAC register.

DI₀ to DI₁₁: Digital Inputs. DI₀ is the least significant digital input (LSB) and DI₁₁ is the most significant digital input (MSB).

I_{OUT1}: DAC Current Output 1. I_{OUT1} is a maximum for a digital code of all 1s in the DAC register, and is zero for all 0s in the DAC register.

I_{OUT2}: DAC Current Output 2. I_{OUT2} is a constant minus I_{OUT1}, or I_{OUT1} + I_{OUT2} = constant (for a fixed reference voltage). This constant current is

$$V_{REF} \times \left(1 - \frac{1}{4096}\right)$$

divided by the reference input resistance.

R_{FB}: Feedback Resistor. The feedback resistor is provided on the IC chip for use as the shunt feedback resistor for the external op amp which is used to provide an output voltage for the DAC. This on-chip resistor should always be used (not an external resistor) since it matches the resistors in the on-chip R-2R ladder and tracks these resistors over temperature.

V_{REF}: Reference Voltage Input. This input connects an external precision voltage source to the internal R-2R ladder. V_{REF} can be selected over the range of 10V to -10V. This is also the analog voltage input for a 4-quadrant multiplying DAC application.

V_{CC}: Digital Supply Voltage. This is the power supply pin for the part. V_{CC} can be from 5 V_{DC} to 15 V_{DC}. Operation is optimum for 15 V_{DC}.

GND: Pins 3 and 12 of the DAC1208, DAC1209, and DAC1210 must be connected to ground. Pins 3 and 10 of

the DAC1230, DAC1231, and DAC1232 must be connected to ground. It is important that I_{OUT1} and I_{OUT2} are at ground potential for current switching applications. Any difference of potential (V_{OS} on these pins) will result in a linearity change of

$$\frac{V_{OS}}{3V_{REF}}$$

For example, if V_{REF} = 10V and these ground pins are 9 mV offset from I_{OUT1} and I_{OUT2}, the linearity change will be 0.03%.

Definition of Terms

Resolution: Resolution is defined as the reciprocal of the number of discrete steps in the DAC output. It is directly related to the number of switches or bits within the DAC. For example, the DAC1208 has 2¹² or 4096 steps and therefore has 12-bit resolution.

Linearity Error: Linearity error is the maximum deviation from a straight line passing through the endpoints of the DAC transfer characteristic. It is measured after adjusting for zero and full-scale. Linearity error is a parameter intrinsic to the device and cannot be externally adjusted.

National's linearity test (a) and the best straight line test (b) used by other suppliers are illustrated below. The best straight line (b) requires a special zero and FS adjustment for each part, which is almost impossible for the user to determine. The end point test uses a standard zero FS adjustment procedure and is a much more stringent test for DAC linearity.

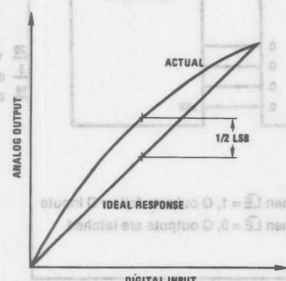
Power Supply Sensitivity: Power supply sensitivity is a measure of the effect of power supply changes on the DAC full-scale output.

Settling Time: Full-scale current settling time requires zero to full-scale or full-scale to zero output change. Settling time is the time required from a code transition until the DAC output reaches within ±½ LSB of the final output value.

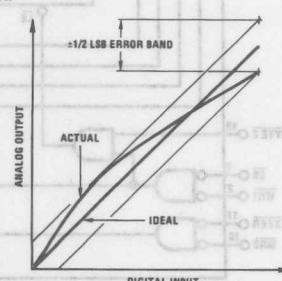
Full-Scale Error: Full-scale error is a measure of the output error between an ideal DAC and the actual device output. Ideally, for the DAC1208 or DAC1230 series, full-scale is V_{REF} - 1 LSB. For V_{REF} = 10V and unipolar operation, V_{FULL-SCALE} = 10.0000V - 2.44 mV = 9.9976V. Full-scale error is adjustable to zero.

Differential Non-Linearity: The difference between any two consecutive codes in the transfer curve from the theoretical 1 LSB is differential non-linearity.

Monotonic: If the output of a DAC increases for increasing digital input code, then the DAC is monotonic. A 12-bit DAC which is monotonic to 12 bits simply means that input increasing digital input codes will produce an increasing analog output.



a) End Point Test After Zero and FS Adjust



b) Shifting FS Adjust to Pass Best Straight Line Test

TL/H/5690-5

Application Hints

1.0 DIGITAL INTERFACE

These DACs are designed to provide all of the necessary digital input circuitry to permit a direct interface to a wide variety of microprocessor systems. The timing and logic level convention of the input control signals allow the DACs to be treated as a typical memory device or I/O peripheral with no external logic required in most systems. Essentially these DACs can be mapped as a two-byte stack in memory (or I/O space) to receive their 12 bits of input data in two successive 8-bit data writing sequences. The DAC1230 series is intended for use in systems with an 8-bit data bus. The DAC1208 series provides all 12 digital input lines which can be externally configured to be controlled from an 8-bit bus or can be driven directly from a 16-bit data bus.

All of the digital inputs to these DACs contain a unique threshold regulator circuit to maintain TTL voltage level compatibility independent of the applied V_{CC} to the DAC. Any input can also be driven from higher voltage CMOS logic levels in non-microprocessor based systems. To prevent damage to the chip from static discharge, all unused digital inputs should be tied to V_{CC} or ground. As a troubleshooting aid, if any digital input is inadvertently left floating, the DAC will interpret the pin as a logic "1".

Double buffered digital inputs allow the DAC to internally format the 12-bit word used to set the current switching R-2R ladder network (see section 2.0) from two 8-bit data write cycles. Figures 1 and 2 show the internal data registers and their controlling logic circuitry. The timing diagrams for updating the DAC output are shown in sections 1.1, 1.2 and 1.3 for three possible control modes. The method used depends strictly upon the particular application.

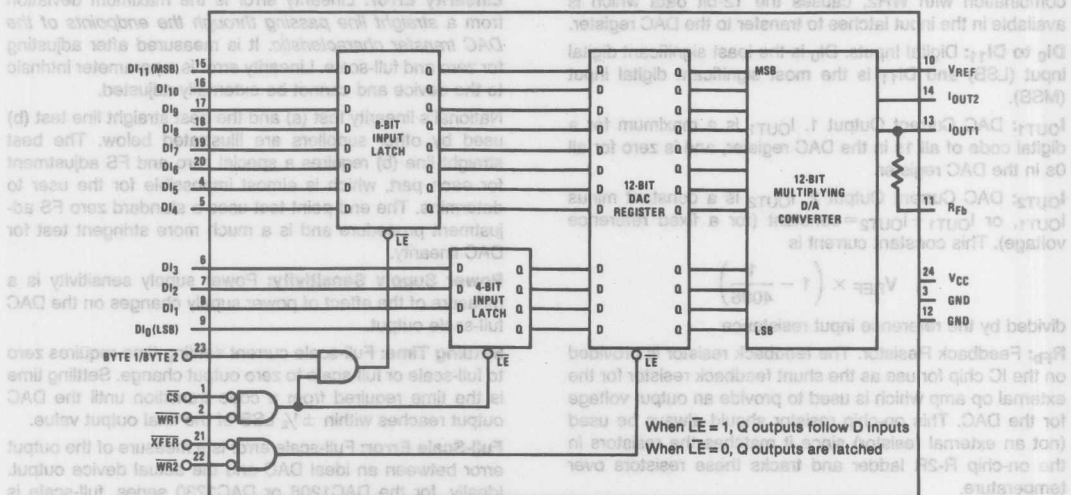


FIGURE 1. DAC1208, DAC1209, DAC1210 Functional Diagram

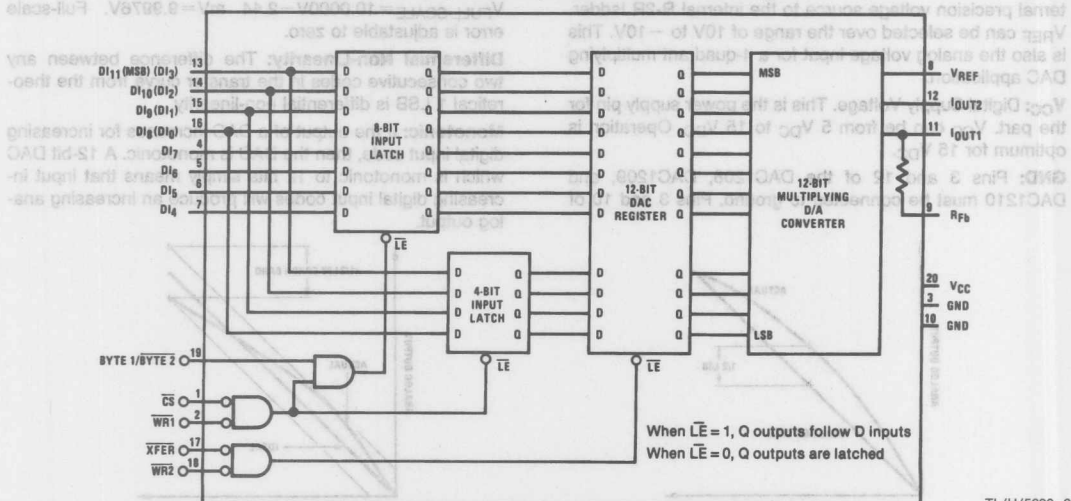


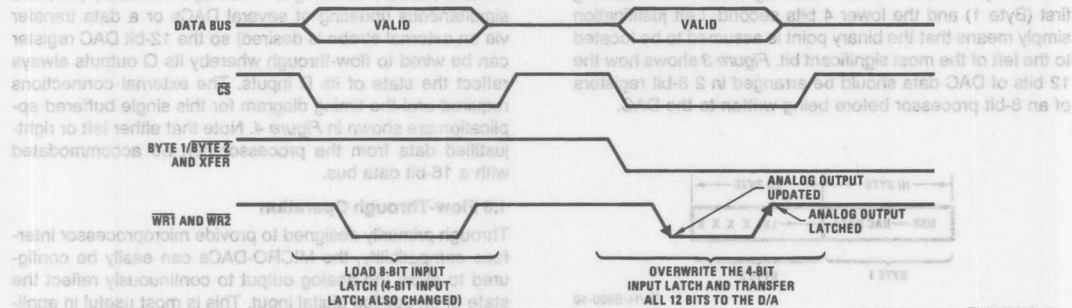
FIGURE 2. DAC1230, DAC1231, DAC1232 Functional Diagram

TL/H/5690-6

Application Hints (Continued)

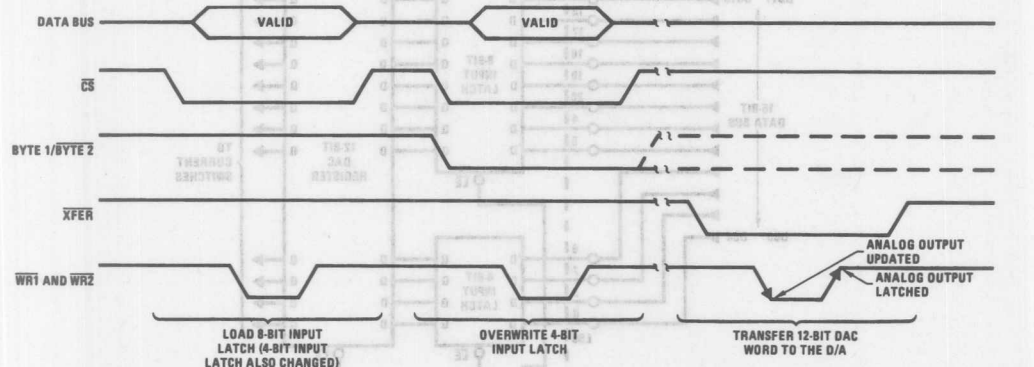
1.1 Automatic Transfer

The 12-bit DAC word is automatically transferred to the DAC register and the R-2R ladder when the second write (the 4 LSBs of the data) occurs.



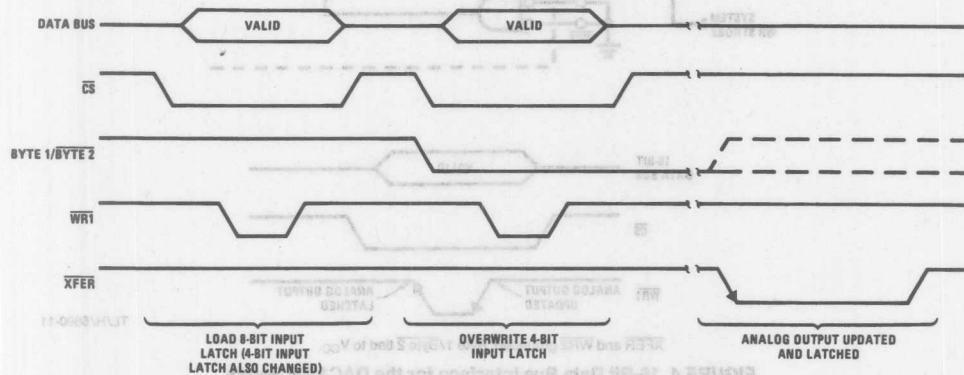
1.2 Independent Processor Transfer Control

In this case a separate address is decoded to provide the $\overline{\text{XFER}}$ signal. This allows the processor to load the next required DAC word but not change the analog output until some time later, most useful for the simultaneous updating of several DACs in a system where their $\overline{\text{XFER}}$ lines would be tied together.



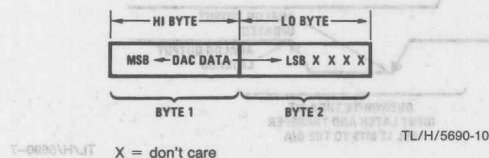
1.3 Transfer via an External Strobe

This method is basically the same as the previous operation except the $\overline{\text{XFER}}$ signal is provided by a device other than the processor. This allows the DAC to hold the code for a conditional analog output signal which will be required on demand from an external monitoring device (an analog voltage comparator for instance).



WR2 tied to a logic low (0V)

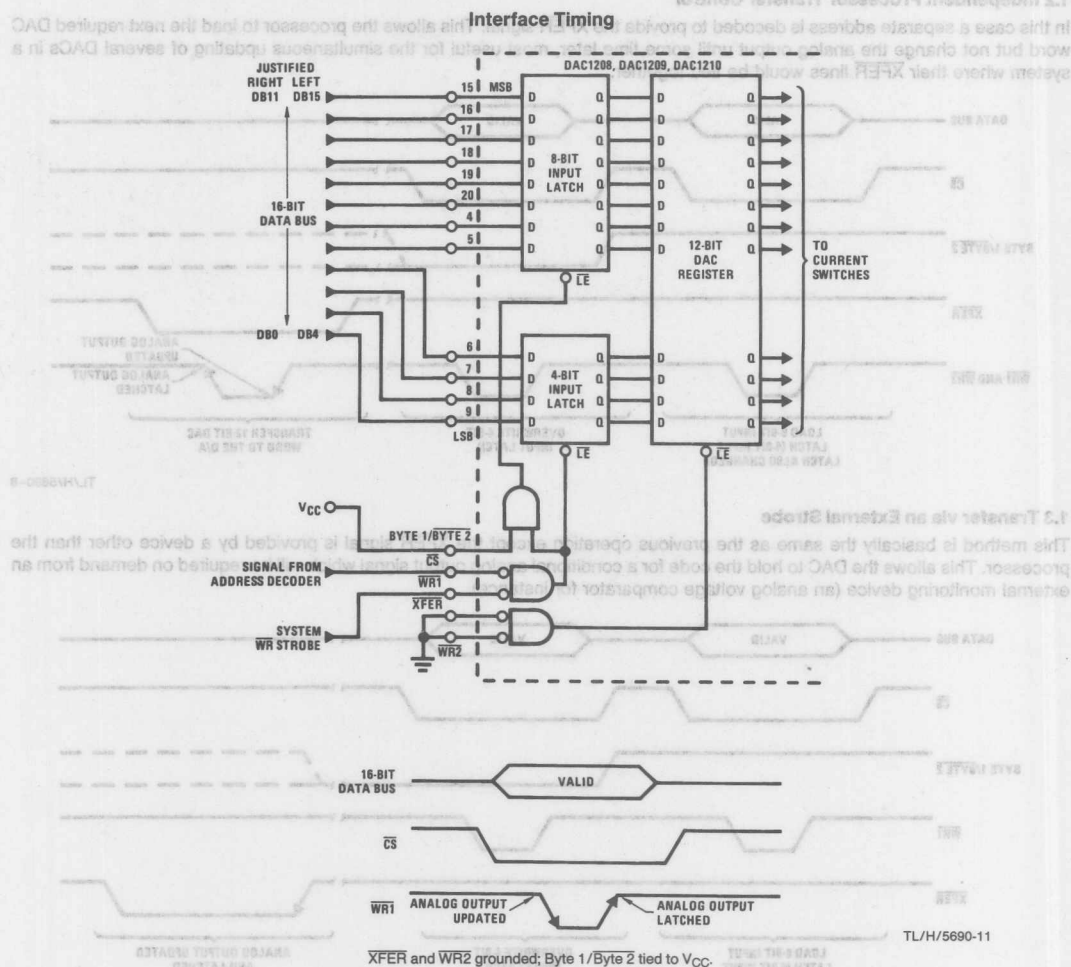
It is important to realize that the input registers of these DACs are arranged to accept a left-justified data word from the microprocessor with the most significant 8 bits coming first (Byte 1) and the lower 4 bits second. Left justification simply means that the binary point is assumed to be located to the left of the most significant bit. Figure 3 shows how the 12 bits of DAC data should be arranged in 2 8-bit registers of an 8-bit processor before being written to the DAC.



The DAC1208 series provides all 12 digital input lines to permit a direct parallel interface to a 16-bit data bus. In this instance, double buffering is not always necessary (unless a simultaneous updating of several DACs or a data transfer via an external strobe is desired) so the 12-bit DAC register can be wired to flow-through whereby its Q outputs always reflect the state of its D inputs. The external connections required and the timing diagram for this single buffered application are shown in Figure 4. Note that either left or right-justified data from the processor can be accommodated with a 16-bit data bus.

1.6 Flow-Through Operation

Through primarily designed to provide microprocessor interface compatibility, the MICRO-DACs can easily be configured to allow the analog output to continuously reflect the state of an applied digital input. This is most useful in appli-



Application Hints (Continued)

cations where the DAC is used in a continuous feedback control loop and is driven by a binary up/down counter, or in function generation circuits where a ROM is continuously providing DAC data.

Only the DAC1208, DAC1209, DAC1210 devices can have all 12 inputs flow-through. Simply grounding \overline{CS} , $WR1$, $WR2$ and $XFER$ and tying Byte 1/Byte 2 high allows both internal registers to follow the applied digital inputs (flow-through) and directly affect the DAC analog output.

1.7 Address Decoding Tips

It is possible to map the MICRO-DACs into system ROM space to allow more efficient use of existing address decoding hardware. The DAC in effect can share the same addresses of any number of ROM locations. The ROM outputs will only be enabled by a READ of its address (gated by the system READ strobe) and the DAC will only accept data that is written to the same address (gated by the system WRITE strobe).

The Byte 1/Byte 2 control function can easily be generated by the processor's least significant address bit (A0) by placing the DAC at two consecutive address locations and utilizing double-byte WRITE instructions which automatically increment or decrement the address. The \overline{CS} and $XFER$ signals can then be decoded from the remaining address bits. Care must be taken in selecting the actual address used for Byte 1 of the DAC to prevent a carry (as a result of

incrementing the address for Byte 2) from propagating through the address word and changing any of the bits decoded for \overline{CS} or $XFER$. Figure 5 shows how to prevent this effect.

The same problem can occur from a borrow when an auto-decremented address is used; but only if the processor's address outputs are inverted before being decoded.

1.8 Control Signal Timing

When interfacing these MICRO-DACs to any microprocessor, there are two important time relationships that must be considered to insure proper operation. The first is the minimum WR strobe pulse width which is specified as 320 ns for $V_{CC}=11.4V$ to 15.75V and operation over temperature, but typically a pulse width of only 250 ns is adequate. A second consideration is that the guaranteed minimum data hold time of 90 ns should be met or erroneous data can be latched. This hold time is defined as the length of time data must be held valid on the digital inputs after a qualified (via \overline{CS}) WR strobe makes a low to high transition to latch the applied data.

If the controlling device or system does not inherently meet these timing specs the DAC can be treated as a slow memory or peripheral and utilize a technique to extend the write strobe. A simple extension of the write time, by adding a wait state, can simultaneously hold the write strobe active and data valid on the bus to satisfy the minimum WR pulse

Write Cycle	Address Bits			
	15	2	1*	0**
First (Byte 1)	Decoded to Address DAC		0	1
Second (Byte 2)			1	0

*Starting with a 0 prevents a carry on address incrementing.

**Used as Byte 1/Byte 2 Control.

FIGURE 5

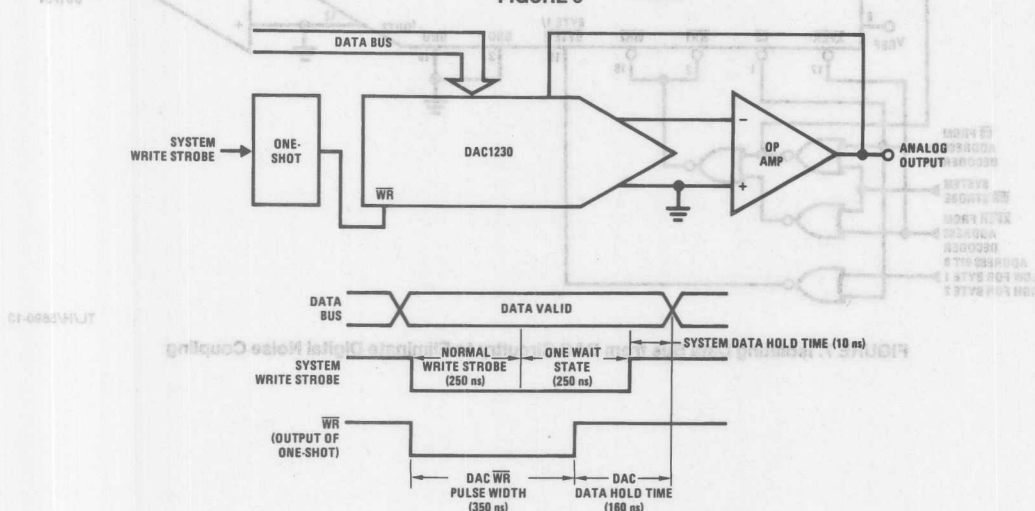


FIGURE 6. Accommodating a High Speed System

TL/H/5690-12

Application Hints (Continued)

width. If this does not provide a sufficient data hold time at the end of the write cycle, a negative edge triggered one-shot can be included between the system write strobe and the \overline{WR} pin of the DAC. This is illustrated in Figure 6 for an exemplary system which provides a 250 ns \overline{WR} strobe time with a data hold time of only 10 ns.

The proper data set-up time prior to the latching edge (low to high transition) of the \overline{WR} strobe, is insured if the \overline{WR} pulse width is within spec and the data is valid on the bus for the duration of the DAC \overline{WR} strobe.

1.9 Digital Signal Feedthrough

A typical microprocessor is a tremendous potential source of high frequency noise which can be coupled to sensitive analog circuitry. The fast edges of the data and address bus signals generate frequency components of 10's of megahertz and may cause fast transients to appear at the DAC output, even when data is latched internally.

In low frequency or DC applications, low pass filtering can reduce the magnitude of any fast transients. This is most

easily accomplished by over-compensating the DAC output amplifier by increasing the value of its feedback capacitor.

In applications requiring a fast output response from the DAC and op amp, filtering may not be feasible. In this event, digital signals can be completely isolated from the DAC circuitry, by the use of a DM74LS374 latch, until a valid \overline{CS} signal is applied to update the DAC. This is shown in Figure 7.

A single TRI-STATE® data buffer such as the DM81LS95 can be used to isolate any number of DACs in a system. Figure 8 shows this isolating circuitry and decoding hardware for a multiple DAC analog output card. Pull-up resistors are used on the buffer outputs to limit the impedance at the DAC digital inputs when the card is not selected. A unique feature of this card is that the DAC \overline{XFER} strobes are controlled by the data bus. This allows a very flexible update of any combination of analog outputs via a transfer word which would contain a zero in the bit position assigned to any of the DACs required to change to a new output value.

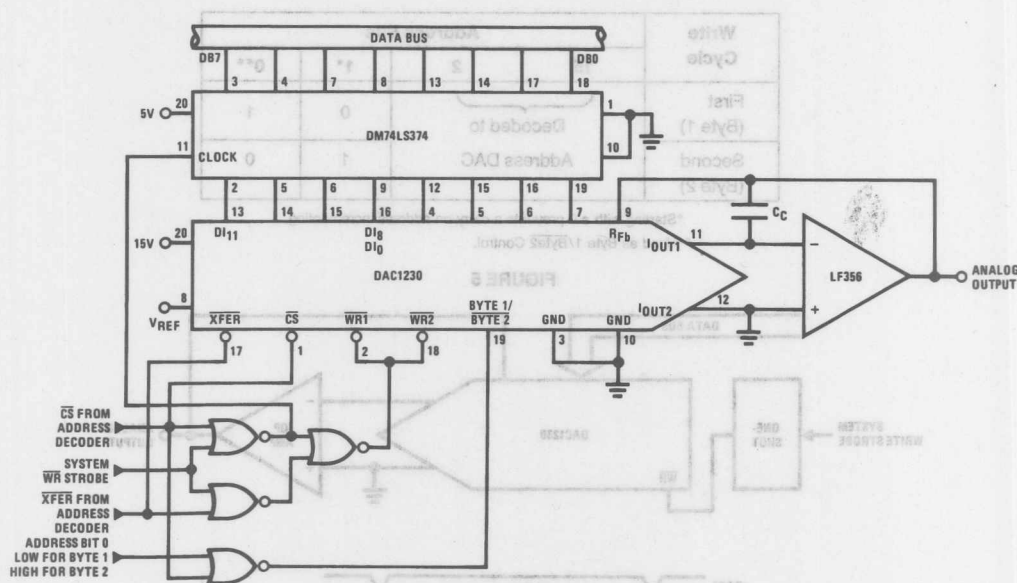


FIGURE 7. Isolating Data Bus from DAC Circuitry to Eliminate Digital Noise Coupling

TL/H/5690-13

Application Hints (Continued)

The inverting input of the op amp is a virtual ground created by the feedback from its output through the internal 15 kΩ resistor, R_{FB}. All of the output current (determined by the digital input and the reference voltage) will flow through R_{FB} to the output of the amplifier. Two-quadrant operation can be obtained by reversing the polarity of V_{REF} and the output. The output voltage, in either case, is always applied reference voltage and the digital input word. A second output, I_{OUT2}, will be a current proportional to the complement of the digital input. Specifically,

where D is the digital input word (ranging from 0 to 255) and V_{REF} is the reference voltage. The R-2R ladder network is a binary-weighted resistor network. To maintain linearity of output current, the resistors in the ladder must be precisely matched. The DAC1230 series data sheet provides a detailed description of this network and the digital input word. A second output, I_{OUT2}, will be a current proportional to the complement of the digital input. Specifically,

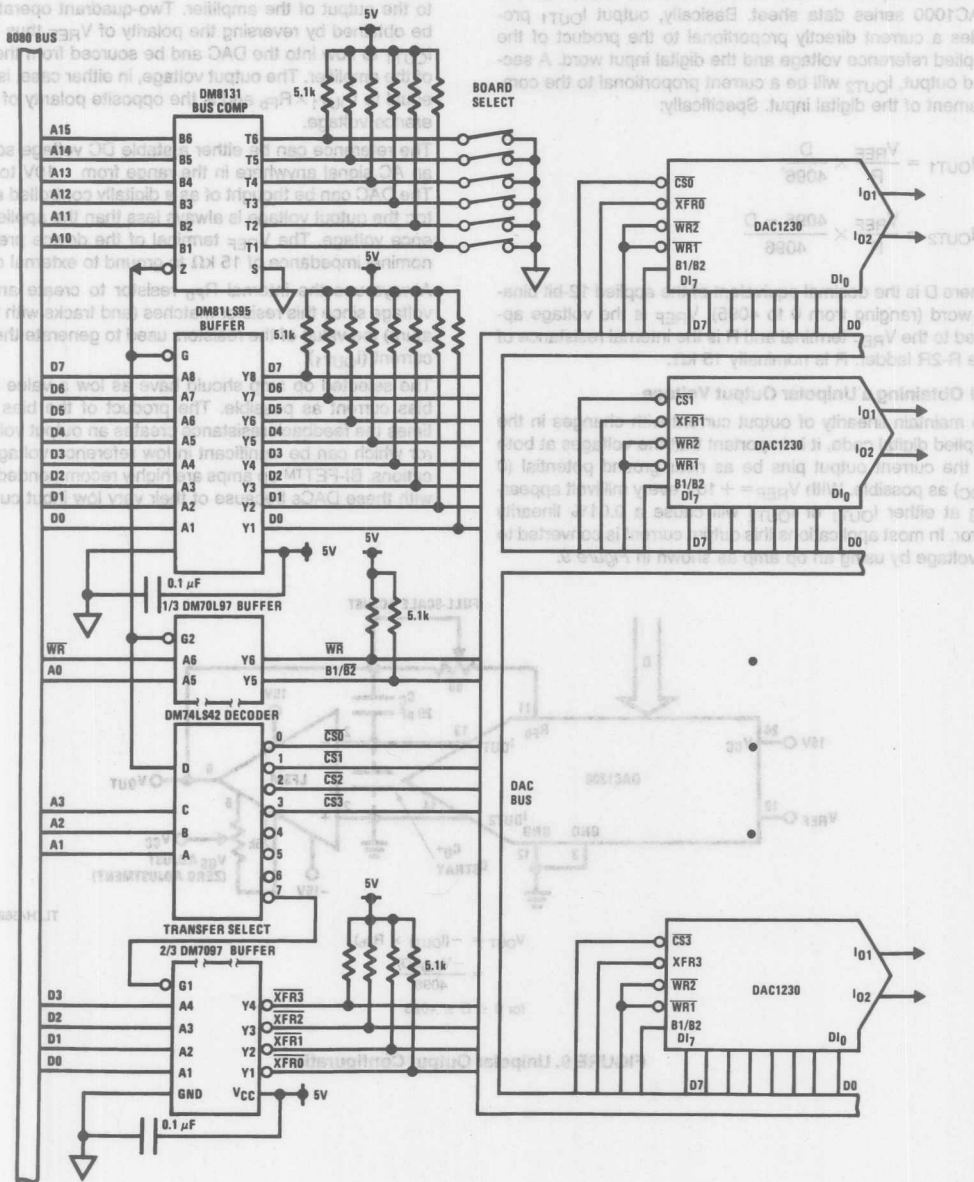
The DAC1230 series data sheet provides a detailed description of this network and the digital input word. A second output, I_{OUT2}, will be a current proportional to the complement of the digital input. Specifically,

The DAC1230 series data sheet provides a detailed description of this network and the digital input word. A second output, I_{OUT2}, will be a current proportional to the complement of the digital input. Specifically,

Application Hints (Continued)

The DAC1230 series data sheet provides a detailed description of this network and the digital input word. A second output, I_{OUT2}, will be a current proportional to the complement of the digital input. Specifically,

The DAC1230 series data sheet provides a detailed description of this network and the digital input word. A second output, I_{OUT2}, will be a current proportional to the complement of the digital input. Specifically,



**FIGURE 8. TRI-STATE® Buffers Isolate the Data and Control Lines from the DACs.
A Transfer Word Provides a Flexible Update.**

TL/H/5690-14

Application Hints (Continued)

2.0 ANALOG APPLICATIONS

The analog output signal for these DACs is derived from a conventional R-2R current switching ladder network. A detailed description of this network can be found on the DAC1000 series data sheet. Basically, output I_{OUT1} provides a current directly proportional to the product of the applied reference voltage and the digital input word. A second output, I_{OUT2} will be a current proportional to the complement of the digital input. Specifically:

$$I_{OUT1} = \frac{V_{REF}}{R} \times \frac{D}{4096}$$

$$I_{OUT2} = \frac{V_{REF}}{R} \times \frac{4095 - D}{4096}$$

where D is the decimal equivalent of the applied 12-bit binary word (ranging from 0 to 4095), V_{REF} is the voltage applied to the V_{REF} terminal and R is the internal resistance of the R-2R ladder. R is nominally 15 k Ω .

2.1 Obtaining a Unipolar Output Voltage

To maintain linearity of output current with changes in the applied digital code, it is important that the voltages at both of the current output pins be as near ground potential (0 V_{DC}) as possible. With $V_{REF} = +10V$ every millivolt appearing at either I_{OUT1} or I_{OUT2} will cause a 0.01% linearity error. In most applications this output current is converted to a voltage by using an op amp as shown in Figure 9.

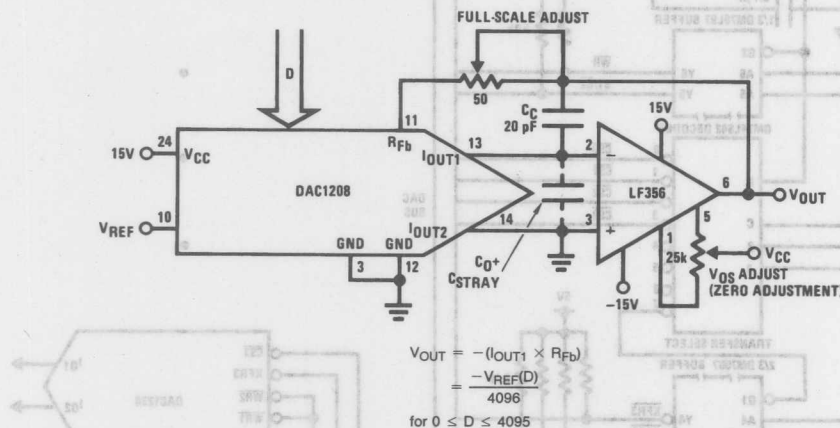


FIGURE 9. Unipolar Output Configuration

The inverting input of the op amp is a virtual ground created by the feedback from its output through the internal 15 k Ω resistor, R_{FB} . All of the output current (determined by the digital input and the reference voltage) will flow through R_{FB} to the output of the amplifier. Two-quadrant operation can be obtained by reversing the polarity of V_{REF} thus causing I_{OUT1} to flow into the DAC and be sourced from the output of the amplifier. The output voltage, in either case, is always equal to $I_{OUT1} \times R_{FB}$ and is the opposite polarity of the reference voltage.

The reference can be either a stable DC voltage source or an AC signal anywhere in the range from $-10V$ to $+10V$. The DAC can be thought of as a digitally controlled attenuator: the output voltage is always less than the applied reference voltage. The V_{REF} terminal of the device presents a nominal impedance of 15 k Ω to ground to external circuitry.

Always use the internal R_{FB} resistor to create an output voltage since this resistor matches (and tracks with temperature) the value of the resistors used to generate the output current (I_{OUT1}).

The selected op amp should have as low a value of input bias current as possible. The product of the bias current times the feedback resistance creates an output voltage error which can be significant in low reference voltage applications. BI-FET™ op amps are highly recommended for use with these DACs because of their very low input current.

Application Hints (Continued)

Transient response and settling time of the op amp are important in fast data throughput applications. The largest stability problem is the feedback pole created by the feedback resistance, R_{FB} , and the output capacitance of the DAC. This appears from the op amp output to the $(-)$ input and includes the stray capacitance at this node. Addition of a lead capacitance, C_C in Figure 9, greatly reduces overshoot and ringing at the output for a step change in DAC output current.

2.1.1 Zero and Full-Scale Adjustments

For accurate conversions, the input offset voltage of the output amplifier must always be nulled. Amplifier offset errors create an overall degradation of DAC linearity.

The fundamental purpose of zeroing is to make the voltage appearing at the DAC outputs as near 0 V_{DC} as possible. This is accomplished by shorting out R_{FB} , the amplifier feedback resistor, and adjusting the V_{OS} nulling potentiometer of the op amp until the output reads zero volts. This is done, of course, with an applied digital code of all zeros if I_{OUT1} is driving the op amp (all ones for I_{OUT2}). The short around R_{FB} is then removed and the converter is zero adjusted.

A unique feature of this series of DACs is that the full-scale or gain error is guaranteed to be negative. The gain error specification is a measure of how close the value of the

internal feedback resistor, R_{FB} , matches the R-2R ladder resistors. A negative gain error indicates that R_{FB} is a smaller resistance value than it should be. To adjust this gain error, some resistance must always be added in series with R_{FB} . The 50 Ω potentiometer shown is sufficient to adjust the worst-case gain error for these devices.

2.2 Bipolar Output Voltage from a Fixed Reference

The addition of a second op amp to the unipolar circuit can generate a bipolar output voltage from a fixed reference voltage. This, in effect, gives sign significance to the MSB of the digital input word to allow two quadrant multiplication of the reference voltage. The polarity of the reference can also be reversed to realize full 4-quadrant multiplication. This circuit is shown in Figure 10.

This configuration features several improvements over existing circuits for a bipolar output shown with other multiplying DACs. Only the offset voltage of amplifier 1 affects the linearity of the DAC. The offset voltage error of the second op amp (although a constant output error) has no effect on linearity. In addition, this configuration offers a non-interactive positive and negative full-scale calibration procedure.

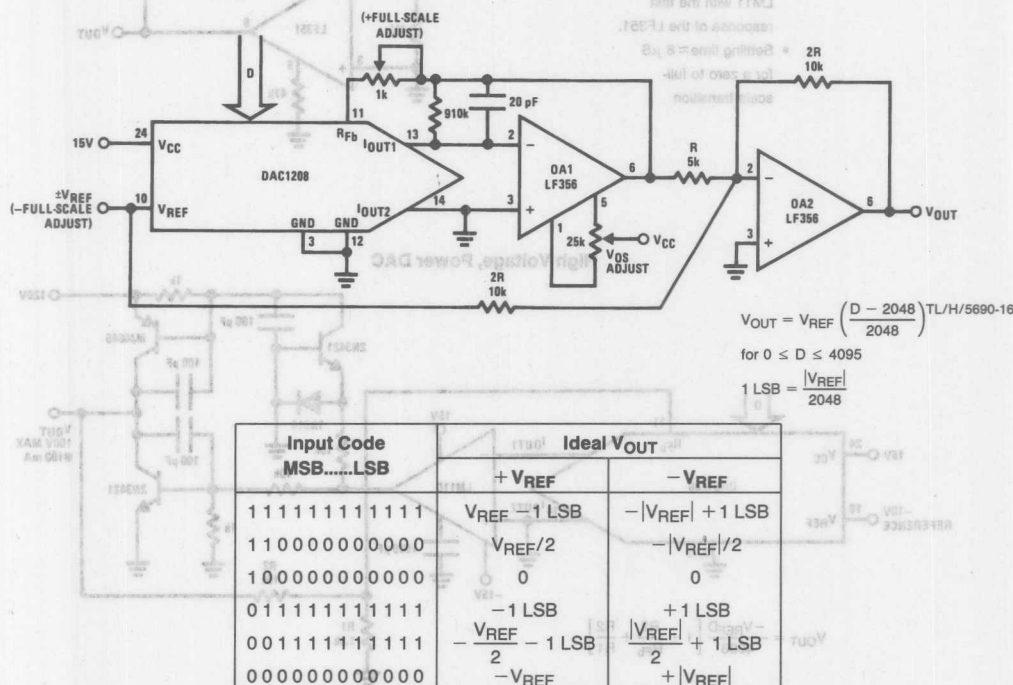


FIGURE 10. Bipolar Output Voltage Configuration

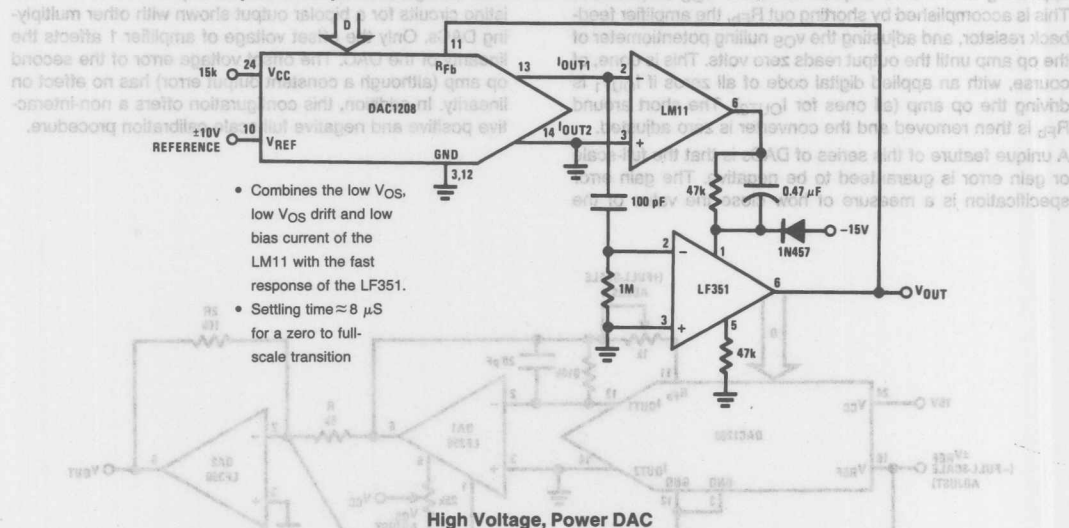
Application Hints (Continued)

2.2.1 Zero and Full-Scale Adjustments

To calibrate the bipolar output circuit, three adjustments are required. The first step is to set all of the digital inputs LOW (to force I_{OUT1} to 0) then null the V_{OS} of amplifier 1 by setting the voltage at its inverting input (pin 2) to zero volts. Next, with a code of all zeros still applied, adjust “—full-scale adjust”, the reference voltage, for $V_{OUT} = \pm |V_{REF}|$ (ideal). The polarity of the output voltage at this time will be opposite that of the applied reference. Finally, set all of the digital inputs HIGH and adjust “+full-scale adjust” for

$$V_{OUT} = V_{REF} \frac{2047}{2048}$$

Composite Amplifier for Good DC Characteristics and Fast Output Response



High Voltage, Power DAC

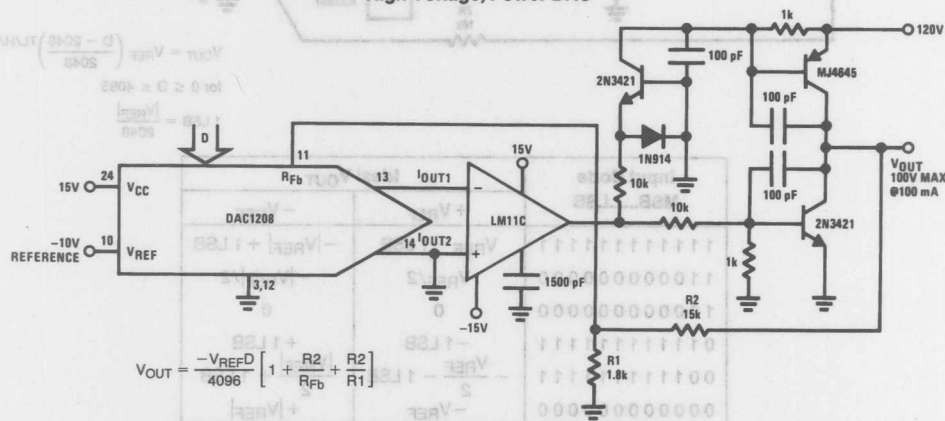


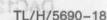
FIGURE 12 Bipolar Output Voltage Configuration

The polarity of the output will be the same as that of the reference voltage.

3.0 APPLICATION IDEAS

In this section the digital input word is represented by the letter D and is equal to the decimal equivalent of the 12-bit binary input. Hence D can be any integer value between 0 and 4095.

Ordering information



TL/H/5690-20

DAC1218/DAC1219 12-Bit Binary Multiplying D/A Converter

General Description

The DAC1218 and the DAC1219 are 12-bit binary, 4-quadrant multiplying D to A converters. The linearity, differential non-linearity and monotonicity specifications for these converters are all guaranteed over temperature. In addition, these parameters are specified with standard zero and full-scale adjustment procedures as opposed to the impractical best fit straight line guarantee.

This level of precision is achieved through the use of an advanced silicon-chromium (SiCr) R-2R resistor ladder network. This type of thin-film resistor eliminates the parasitic diode problems associated with diffused resistors and allows the applied reference voltage to range from -25V to 25V, independent of the logic supply voltage.

CMOS current switches and drive circuitry are used to achieve low power consumption (20 mW typical) and minimize output leakage current errors (10 nA maximum). Unique digital input circuitry maintains TTL compatible input threshold voltages over the full operating supply voltage range.

The DAC1218 and DAC1219 are direct replacements for the AD7541 series, AD7521 series, and AD7531 series with a significant improvement in the linearity specification. In applications where direct interface of the D to A converter to

a microprocessor bus is desirable, the DAC1208 and DAC1230 series eliminate the need for additional interface logic.

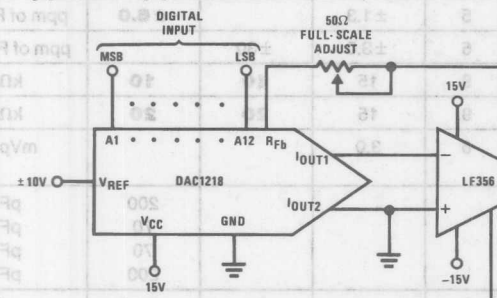
Features

- Linearity specified with zero and full-scale adjust only
- Logic inputs which meet TTL voltage level specs (1.4V logic threshold)
- Works with $\pm 10V$ reference—full 4-quadrant multiplication
- All parts guaranteed 12-bit monotonic

Key Specifications

- Current Settling Time $1 \mu s$
- Resolution 12 Bits
- Linearity (Guaranteed over temperature) 12 Bits (DAC1218)
11 Bits (DAC1219)
- Gain Tempco 1.5 ppm/°C
- Low Power Dissipation 20 mW
- Single Power Supply 5 V_{DC} to 15 V_{DC}

Typical Application



$$V_{OUT} = -V_{REF} \left(\frac{A_1}{2} + \frac{A_2}{4} + \frac{A_3}{8} + \dots + \frac{A_{12}}{4096} \right)$$

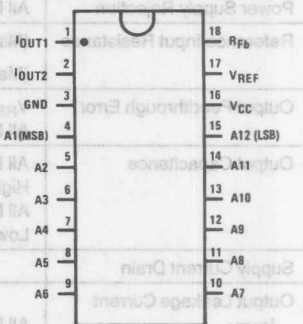
where: $A_N = 1$ if digital input is high
 $A_N = 0$ if digital input is low

Ordering Information

Temperature Range		0°C to +70°C	-40°C to +85°C	Package Outline
Non Linearity	0.012%	DAC1218LCJ-1	DAC1218LCJ	J18A Cerdip
	0.024%		DAC1219LCJ	J18A Cerdip

Connection Diagram

Dual-In-Line Package



Top View

Absolute Maximum Ratings (Notes 1 and 2)

If Military/Aerospace specified devices are required, please contact the National Semiconductor Sales Office/Distributors for availability and specifications.

Supply Voltage (V_{CC})	17 V_{DC}
Voltage at Any Digital Input	V_{CC} to GND
Voltage at V_{REF} Input	$\pm 25V$
Storage Temperature Range	$-65^{\circ}C$ to $+150^{\circ}C$
Package Dissipation at $T_A = 25^{\circ}C$ (Note 3)	500 mW
DC Voltage Applied to I_{OUT1} or I_{OUT2} (Note 4)	-100 mV to V_{CC}
Lead Temp. (Soldering, 10 seconds)	$300^{\circ}C$
ESD Susceptibility (Note 11)	800V

Electrical Characteristics

$V_{REF} = 10.000 V_{DC}$, $V_{CC} = 11.4 V_{DC}$ to $15.75 V_{DC}$ unless otherwise noted. **Boldface limits apply from T_{MIN} to T_{MAX} (see Note 9); all other limits $T_A = T_J = 25^{\circ}C$.**

Operating Conditions

Temperature Range	$T_{MIN} \leq T_A \leq T_{MAX}$
DAC1218LCJ, DAC1219LCJ	$-40^{\circ}C \leq T_A \leq +85^{\circ}C$
DAC1218LCJ-1	$0^{\circ}C \leq T_A \leq 70^{\circ}C$
Range of V_{CC}	$5 V_{DC}$ to $16 V_{DC}$
Voltage at Any Digital Input	V_{CC} to GND

Parameter	Conditions	Notes	Typ (Note 10)	Tested Limit (Note 11)	Design Limit (Note 12)	Units
Resolution			12	12	12	Bits
Linearity Error (End Point Linearity)	Zero and Full-Scale Adjusted DAC1218 DAC1219	4, 5, 9		± 0.018 ± 0.024	± 0.018 ± 0.024	% of FSR % of FSR
Differential Non-Linearity	Zero and Full-Scale Adjusted DAC1218 DAC1219	4, 5, 9		± 0.018 ± 0.024	± 0.018 ± 0.024	% of FSR % of FSR
Monotonicity		4	12	12	12	Bits
Gain Error (Min)	Using Internal R_{FB} , $V_{REF} = \pm 10V, \pm 1V$	5	-0.1	0.0		% of FSR
Gain Error (Max)		5	-0.1	-0.2		% of FSR
Gain Error Tempco		5	± 1.3		± 6.0	ppm of FS/ $^{\circ}C$
Power Supply Rejection	All Digital Inputs High	5	± 3.0	± 30		ppm of FSR/V
Reference Input Resistance	(Min)	9	15	10	10	k Ω
	(Max)	9	15	20	20	k Ω
Output Feedthrough Error	$V_{REF} = 120$ Vp-p, $f = 100$ kHz All Data Inputs Low	6	3.0			mVp-p
Output Capacitance	All Data Inputs High All Data Inputs Low				200 70 70 200	pF pF pF pF
Supply Current Drain		9		2.0	2.5	mA
Output Leakage Current I_{OUT1} I_{OUT2}	All Data Inputs Low All Data Inputs High	7, 9		10 10	10 10	nA nA
Digital Input Threshold	Low Threshold High Threshold	9		0.8 2.2	0.8 2.2	V_{DC} V_{DC}
Digital Input Currents	Digital Inputs $< 0.8V$ Digital Inputs $> 2.2V$	9		-200 10	-200 10	μA_{DC} μA_{DC}
t_s Current Settling Time	$R_L = 100\Omega$, Output Settled to 0.01%, All Digital Inputs Switched Simultaneously		1			μs

Electrical Characteristics Notes

Note 1: Absolute Maximum Ratings indicate limits beyond which damage to the device may occur. DC and AC electrical specifications do not apply when operating the device beyond its specified operating conditions.

Note 2: All voltages are measured with respect to GND, unless otherwise specified.

Note 3: This 500 mW specification applies for all packages. The low intrinsic power dissipation of this part (and the fact that there is no way to significantly modify the power dissipation) removes concern for heat sinking.

Note 4: Both I_{OUT1} and I_{OUT2} must go to ground or the virtual ground of an operational amplifier. The linearity error is degraded by approximately $V_{OS} \div V_{REF}$. For example, if $V_{REF} = 10V$ then a 1 mV offset, V_{OS} , on I_{OUT1} or I_{OUT2} will introduce an additional 0.01% linearity error.

Note 5: The unit FSR stands for full-scale range. Linearity Error and Power Supply Rejection specs are based on this unit to eliminate dependence on a particular V_{REF} value to indicate the true performance of the part. The Linearity Error specification of the DAC1218 is 0.012% of FSR. This guarantees that after performing a zero and full-scale adjustment, the plot of the 4096 analog voltage outputs will each be within $0.012\% \times V_{REF}$ of a straight line which passes through zero and full-scale. The unit ppm of FSR (parts per million of full-scale range) and ppm of FS (parts per million of full-scale) are used for convenience to define specs of very small percentage values, typical of higher accuracy converters. 1 ppm of FSR = $V_{REF}/10^6$ is the conversion factor to provide an actual output voltage quantity. For example, the gain error tempco spec of ± 6 ppm of FS/°C represents a worst-case full-scale gain error change with temperature from -40°C to $+85^\circ\text{C}$ of $\pm (6)(V_{REF}/10^6)(125^\circ\text{C})$ or $\pm 0.75 (10^{-3}) V_{REF}$ which is $\pm 0.075\%$ of V_{REF} .

Note 6: To achieve this low feedthrough in the D package, the user must ground the metal lid. If the lid is left floating the feedthrough is typically 6 mV.

Note 7: A 10 nA leakage current with $R_{FB} = 20k$ and $V_{REF} = 10V$ corresponds to a zero error of $(10 \times 10^{-9} \times 20 \times 10^3) \times 100\% = 10V$ or 0.002% of FS.

Note 8: Human body model, 100 pF discharged through 1.5 k Ω resistor.

Note 9: Tested limit for -1 suffix parts applies only at 25°C .

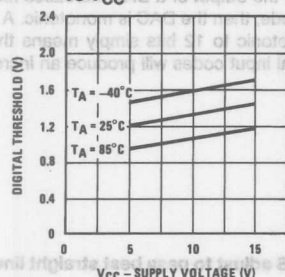
Note 10: Typicals are at 25°C and represent the most likely parametric norm.

Note 11: Tested limits are guaranteed to National's AOQL (Average Outgoing Quality Level).

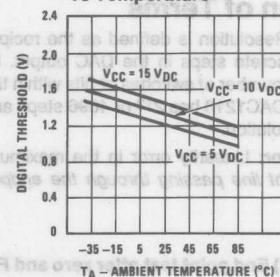
Note 12: Design limits are guaranteed but not 100% production tested. These limits are not used to calculate outgoing quality levels.

Typical Performance Characteristics

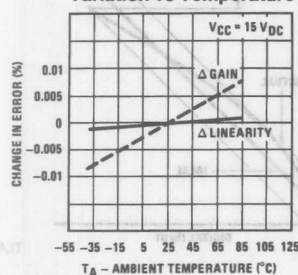
Digital Input Threshold
vs V_{CC}



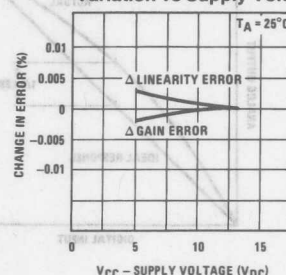
Digital Input Threshold
vs Temperature



Gain and Linearity Error
Variation vs Temperature



Gain and Linearity Error
Variation vs Supply Voltage



TL/H/5691-2

Definition of Package Pinouts

(A1–A12): Digital Inputs. A12 is the least significant digital input (LSB) and A1 is the most significant digital input (MSB).

I_{OUT1}: DAC Current Output 1. I_{OUT1} is a maximum for a digital input of all 1s, and is zero for a digital input of all 0s.

I_{OUT2}: DAC Current Output 2. I_{OUT2} is a constant minus I_{OUT1}, or I_{OUT1} + I_{OUT2} = constant (for a fixed reference voltage).

R_{FB}: Feedback Resistor. The feedback resistor is provided on the IC chip for use as the shunt feedback resistor for the external op amp which is used to provide an output voltage for the DAC. This on-chip resistor should always be used (not an external resistor) since it matches the resistors in the on-chip R-2R ladder and tracks these resistors over temperature.

V_{REF}: Reference Voltage Input. This input connects to an external precision voltage source to the internal R-2R ladder. V_{REF} can be selected over the range of 10V to –10V. This is also the analog voltage input for a 4-quadrant multiplying DAC application.

V_{CC}: Digital Supply Voltage. This is the power supply pin for the part. V_{CC} can be from 5 V_{DC} to 15 V_{DC}. Operation is optimum for 15 V_{DC}.

GND: Ground. This is the ground for the circuit.

Definition of Terms

Resolution: Resolution is defined as the reciprocal of the number of discrete steps in the DAC output. It is directly related to the number of switches or bits within the DAC. For example, the DAC1218 has 2¹² or 4096 steps and therefore has 12-bit resolution.

Linearity Error: Linearity error is the maximum deviation from a straight line passing through the endpoints of the

DAC transfer characteristic. It is measured after adjusting for zero and full scale. Linearity error is a parameter intrinsic to the device and cannot be externally adjusted.

National's linearity test (a) and the best straight line test (b) used by other suppliers are illustrated below. The best straight line (b) requires a special zero and FS adjustment for each part, which is almost impossible for the user to determine. The end point test uses a standard zero FS adjustment procedure and is a much more stringent test for DAC linearity.

Power Supply Sensitivity: Power supply sensitivity is a measure of the effect of power supply changes on the DAC full-scale output.

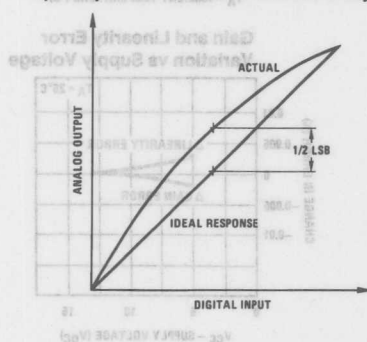
Settling Time: Full-scale current settling time requires zero to full-scale or full-scale to zero output change. Settling time is the time required from a code transition until the DAC output reaches within $\pm 1/2$ LSB of the final output value.

Full-scale Error: Full-scale error is a measure of the output error between an ideal DAC and the actual device output. Ideally, for the DAC1218 full-scale is V_{REF} – 1 LSB. For V_{REF} = 10V and unipolar operation, V_{FULL-SCALE} = 10.0000V – 2.44 mV = 9.9976V. Full-scale error is adjustable to zero.

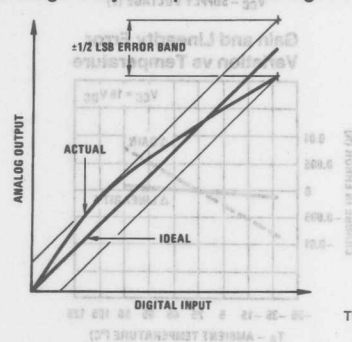
Differential Non-Linearity: The difference between any two consecutive codes in the transfer curve from the theoretical 1 LSB is differential non-linearity.

Monotonic: If the output of a DAC increases for increasing digital input code, then the DAC is monotonic. A 12-bit DAC which is monotonic to 12 bits simply means that input increasing digital input codes will produce an increasing analog output.

a) End point test after zero and FS adjust



b) Shifting FS adjust to pass best straight line test



TL/H/5691-3

Application Hints

The DAC1218 and DAC1219 are pin-for-pin compatible with the DAC1220 series but feature 12 and 11-bit linearity specifications. To preserve this degree of accuracy, care must be taken in the selection and adjustments of the output amplifier and reference voltage. Careful PC board layout is important, with emphasis made on compactness of components to prevent inadvertent noise pickup and utilization of single point grounding and supply distribution.

1.0 BASIC CIRCUIT DESCRIPTION

Figure 1 illustrates the R-2R current switching ladder network used in the DAC1218 and DAC1219. As a function of the logic state of each digital input, the binary weighted current in each leg of the ladder is switched to either I_{OUT1} or I_{OUT2} . The voltage potential at I_{OUT1} and I_{OUT2} must be at zero volts to keep the current in each leg the same, independent of the switch state.

The switches operate with a small voltage drop across them and can therefore conduct currents of either polarity. This permits the reference to be positive or negative, thereby allowing 4-quadrant multiplication by the digital input word. The reference can be a stable DC source or a bipolar AC signal within the range of $\pm 10V$, for specified accuracy, with an absolute maximum range of $\pm 25V$. The reference can also exceed the applied V_{CC} of the DAC.

The maximum output current from either I_{OUT1} or I_{OUT2} is equal to

$$\frac{V_{REF(max)}}{R} \left(\frac{4095}{4096} \right),$$

where R is the reference input resistance (typically 15 k Ω). A high level on any digital input steers current to I_{OUT1} and a low level steers current to I_{OUT2} .

2.0 CREATING A UNIPOLAR OUTPUT VOLTAGE (A DIGITAL ATTENUATOR)

To generate an output voltage and keep the potential at the current output terminals at 0V, an op amp current to voltage converter is used. As shown in Figure 2, the current from I_{OUT1} flows through the feedback resistor, forcing a proportional voltage at the amplifier output. The voltage at I_{OUT1} is held at a virtual ground potential. The feedback resistor is provided on the chip and should always be used as it matches and tracks the R value of the R-2R ladder. The output voltage is the opposite polarity of the applied reference voltage.

2.1 Amplifier Considerations

To maintain linearity of the output voltage with changing digital input codes the input offset voltage of the amplifier must be nulled. The resistance from I_{OUT1} to ground ($R_{I_{OUT1}}$) varies non-linearly with the applied digital code from a minimum of R with all ones applied to the input to near ∞ with an all zeros code. Any offset voltage between the amplifier inputs appears at the output with a gain of

$$1 + \frac{R_F}{R_{I_{OUT1}}}$$

Since $R_{I_{OUT1}}$ varies with the input code, any offset will degrade output linearity. (See Note 4 of Electrical Characteristics.)

If the desired amplifier does not have offset balancing pins available (it could be part of a dual or quad package) the nulling circuit of Figure 3 can be used. The voltage at the non-inverting input will be set to $-V_{OS}$ initially to force the inverting input to 0V. The common technique of summing current into the amplifier summing junction cannot be used as it directly introduces a zero code output current error.

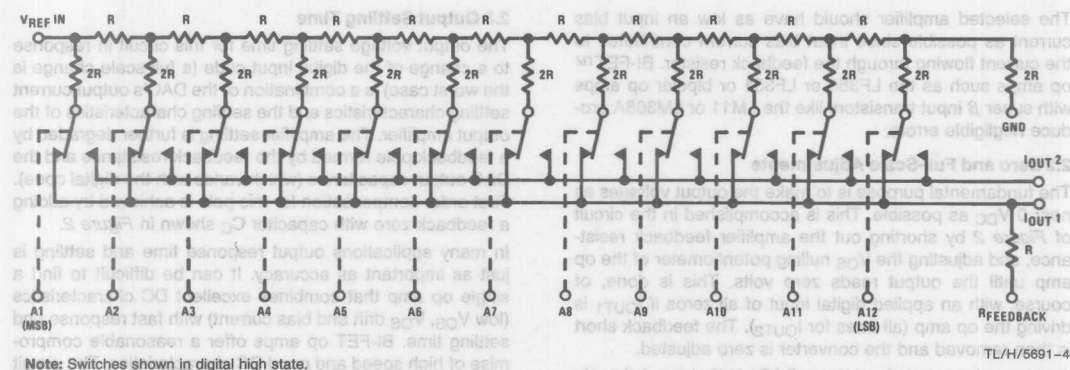


FIGURE 1. The R-2R Current Switching Ladder Network

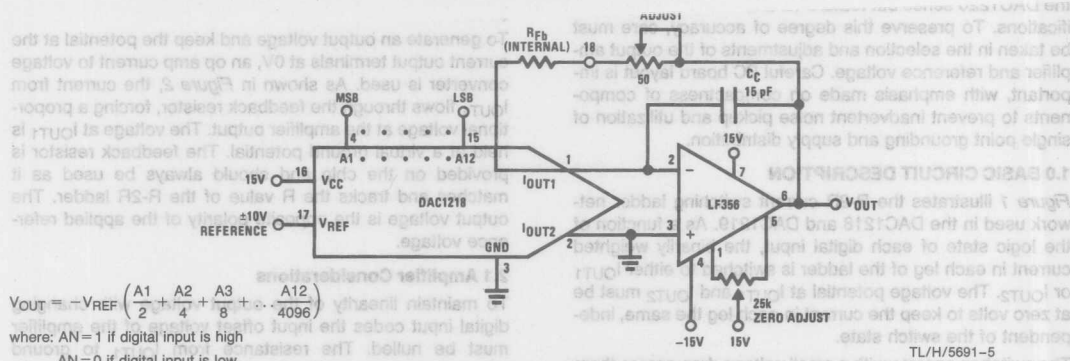


FIGURE 2. Unipolar Output Voltage

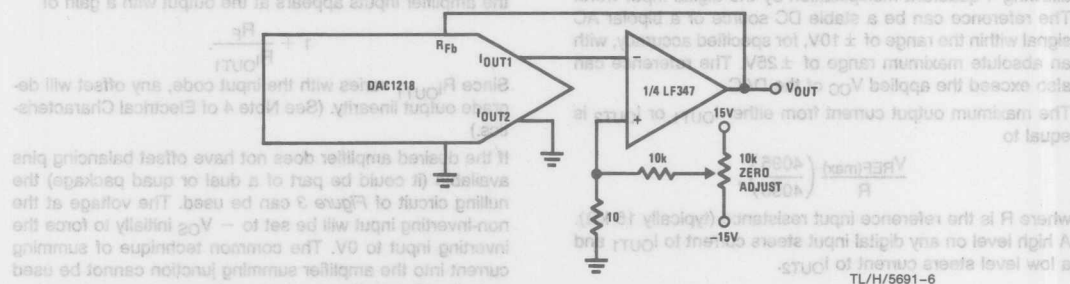


FIGURE 3. Zeroing an Amplifier Which Does Not Have Balancing Provisions

The selected amplifier should have as low an input bias current as possible since input bias current contributes to the current flowing through the feedback resistor. BI-FET™ op amps such as the LF356 or LF351 or bipolar op amps with super β input transistors like the LM11 or LM308A produce negligible errors.

2.2 Zero and Full-Scale Adjustments

The fundamental purpose is to make the output voltages as near 0 V_{DC} as possible. This is accomplished in the circuit of Figure 2 by shorting out the amplifier feedback resistance, and adjusting the V_{OS} nulling potentiometer of the op amp until the output reads zero volts. This is done, of course, with an applied digital input of all zeros if I_{OUT1} is driving the op amp (all ones for I_{OUT2}). The feedback short is then removed and the converter is zero adjusted.

A unique characteristic of these DACs is that any full-scale or gain error is always negative. This means that for a full-scale input code the output voltage, if not inherently correct, will always be less than what it should be. This ensures that adding an appropriate resistance in series with the internal feedback resistor, R_{FB} , will always correct for any gain error. The 50 Ω potentiometer in Figure 2 is all that is needed to adjust the worst case DAC gain error.

Conversion accuracy is only as good as the applied reference voltage, so providing a source that is stable over time and temperature is important.

2.3 Output Settling Time

The output voltage settling time for this circuit in response to a change of the digital input code (a full-scale change is the worst case) is a combination of the DAC's output current settling characteristics and the settling characteristics of the output amplifier. The amplifier settling is further degraded by a feedback pole formed by the feedback resistance and the DAC output capacitance (which varies with the digital code). First order compensation for this pole is achieved by adding a feedback zero with capacitor C_C shown in Figure 2.

In many applications output response time and settling is just as important as accuracy. It can be difficult to find a single op amp that combines excellent DC characteristics (low V_{OS} , V_{OS} drift and bias current) with fast response and settling time. BI-FET op amps offer a reasonable compromise of high speed and good DC characteristics. The circuit of Figure 4 illustrates a composite amplifier connection that combines the speed of a BI-FET LF351 with the excellent DC input characteristics of the LM11. If output settling time is not so critical, the LM11 can be used alone.

Figure 5 is a settling time test circuit for the complete voltage output DAC circuit. The circuit allows the settling time of the DAC amplifier to be measured to a resolution of 1 mV out of a zero to $\pm 10V$ full-scale output change on an oscilloscope. Figure 6 summarizes the measured settling times for several output amplifiers and feedback compensation capacitors.

Application Hints (Continued)

where D is the decimal equivalent of the true binary input word. This configuration inherently accepts a code (half-word) of 2048, is provides 0V out without requiring an offset as needed by other bipolar multi-

Q. A bipolar output of amplifier A1 need be nullified to match the gain setting resistor around A2 must match and the other resistor network. Two of the four resistors of the feedback network are paralleled to form R and the other two can be paralleled to form R as the resistors labeled 2R. Operation is summarized in the table below:

FIGURE 4. Composite Output Amplifier Connection

TL/H/5691-7

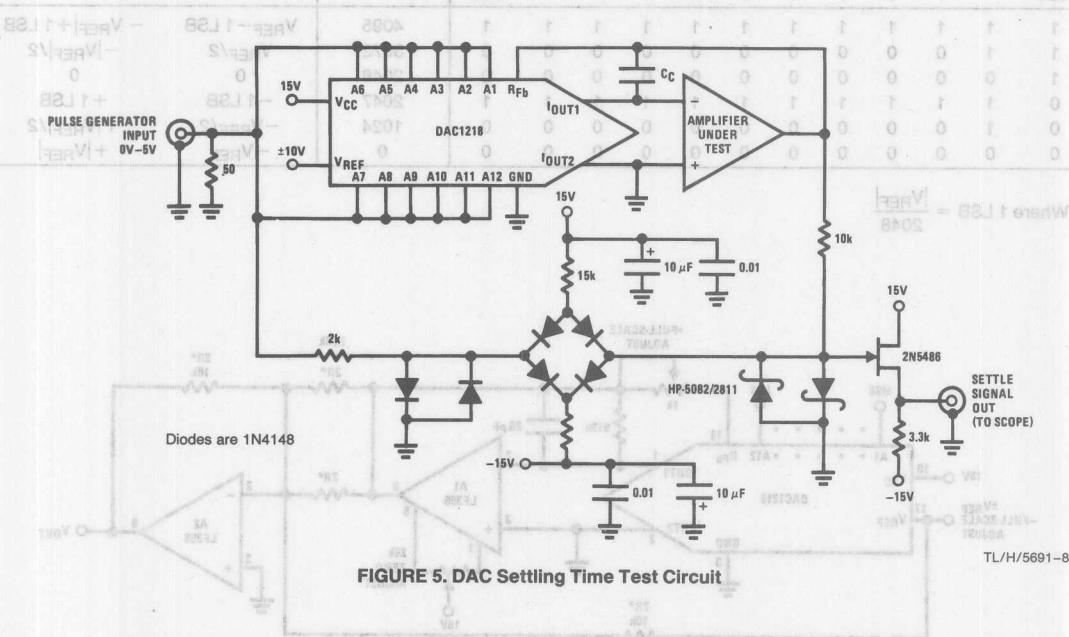


FIGURE 5. DAC Settling Time Test Circuit

TL/H/5691-8

Amplifier	C _c	Settling Time to 0.01%
LM11	20 pF	30 µs
LF351	15 pF	8 µs
LF351	30 pF	5 µs
Composite		
LM11-LF351	20 pF	8 µs
LF356	15 pF	6 µs

FIGURE 6. Some Measured Settling Times

Application Hints (Continued)

3.0 OBTAINING A BIPOLAR OUTPUT VOLTAGE FROM A FIXED REFERENCE

The addition of a second op amp to the circuit of *Figure 2* can generate a bipolar output voltage from a fixed reference voltage (*Figure 7*). This, in effect gives sign significance to the MSB of the digital input word to allow two quadrant multiplication of the reference voltage. The polarity of the reference voltage can also be reversed to realize full 4-quadrant multiplication.

The output responds in accordance to the following expression:

$$V_O = V_{REF} \left(\frac{D - 2048}{2048} \right), 0 \leq D \leq 4095$$

where D is the decimal equivalent of the true binary input word. This configuration inherently accepts a code (half-scale or D=2048) to provide 0V out without requiring an external $\frac{1}{2}$ LSB offset as needed by other bipolar multiplying DAC circuits.

Only the offset voltage of amplifier A1 need be nulled to preserve linearity. The gain setting resistors around A2 must match and track each other. A thin film, 4-resistor network available from Beckman Instruments, Inc. (part no. 694-3-R10K-D) is ideally suited for this application. Two of the four resistors can be paralleled to form R and the other two can be used separately as the resistors labeled 2R.

Operation is summarized in the table below:

Applied Digital Input												Decimal Equivalent	V _{OUT}	
MSB											LSB		+V _{REF}	-V _{REF}
1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	4095	V _{REF} - 1 LSB	-V _{REF} + 1 LSB
1	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	3072	V _{REF} /2	-|V _{REF} /2
1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	2048	0	0
0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	2047	-1 LSB	+1 LSB
0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1024	-V _{REF} /2	+|V _{REF} /2
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	-V _{REF}	+|V _{REF}|

$$\text{Where } 1 \text{ LSB} = \frac{|V_{\text{REF}}|}{2048}$$

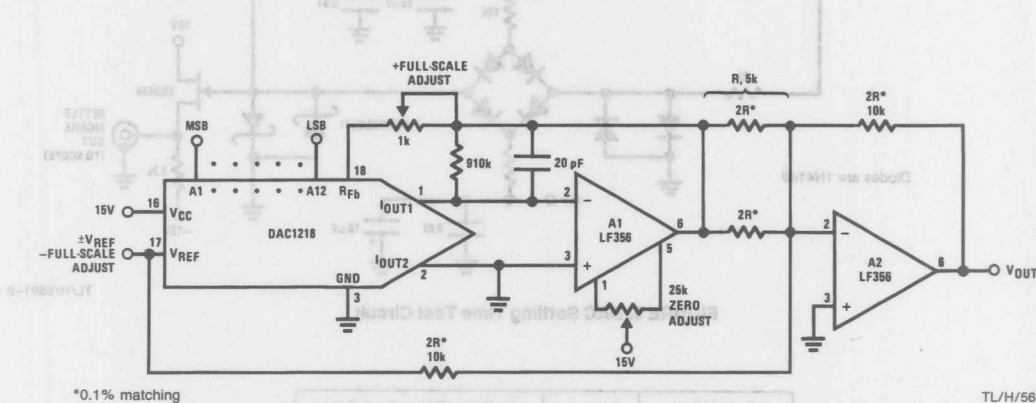


FIGURE 7. Obtaining a Bipolar Output from a Fixed Reference

Application Hints (Continued)

3.1 Zero and Full-Scale Adjustments

The three adjustments needed for this circuit are shown in Figure 7. The first step is to set all of the digital inputs LOW (to force I_{OUT1} to 0) and then trim "zero adjust" for zero volts at the inverting input (pin 2) of OA1. Next, with a code of all zeros still applied, adjust "- full-scale adjust", the reference voltage, for $V_{OUT} = \pm |(\text{ideal } V_{REF})|$. The sign of the output voltage will be opposite that of the applied reference. Finally, set all of the digital inputs HIGH and adjust "+ full-scale adjust" for $V_{OUT} = V_{REF}$ (511/512). The sign of the output at this time will be the same as that of the reference voltage. This + full-scale adjustment scheme takes into account the effects of the V_{OS} of amplifier A2 (as long as this offset is less than 0.1% of V_{REF}) and any gain errors due to external resistor mismatch.

Additional Application Ideas

4.0 MISCELLANEOUS APPLICATION HINTS

The devices are CMOS products and reasonable care should be exercised in handling them to prevent catastrophic failures due to electrostatic discharge.

During power-up supply voltage sequencing, the negative supply of the output amplifier may appear first. This will typically cause the output of the op amp to bias near the negative supply potential. No harm is done to the DAC, however, as the on-chip $15\text{ k}\Omega$ feedback resistor sufficiently limits the current flow from I_{OUT1} when this lead is clamped to one diode drop below ground.

As a general rule, any unused digital inputs should be tied high or low as required by the application. As a troubleshooting aid, if any digital input is left floating, the DAC will interpret that input as a logical 1 level.

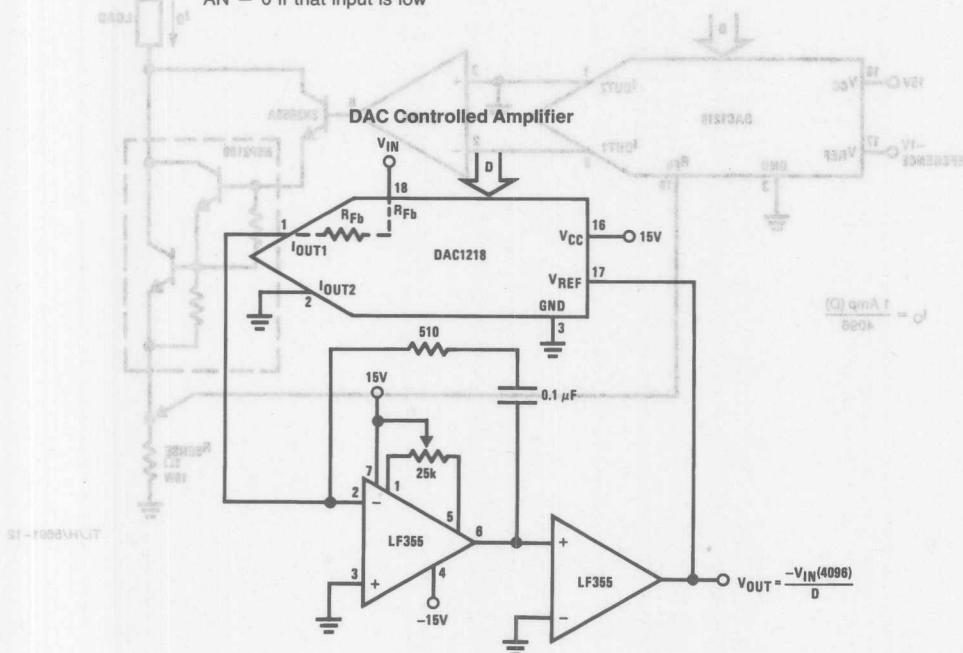
Additional Application Ideas

For the circuits shown, D represents the decimal equivalent of the binary digital input code. D ranges from 0 (for an all zeros input code) to 4095 (for an all ones input code) and for any code can be determined from:

$$D = 2048(A_1) + 1024(A_2) + 512(A_3) + \dots + 2(A_{11}) + 1(A_{12})$$

where $A_N = 1$ if that input is high

$A_N = 0$ if that input is low

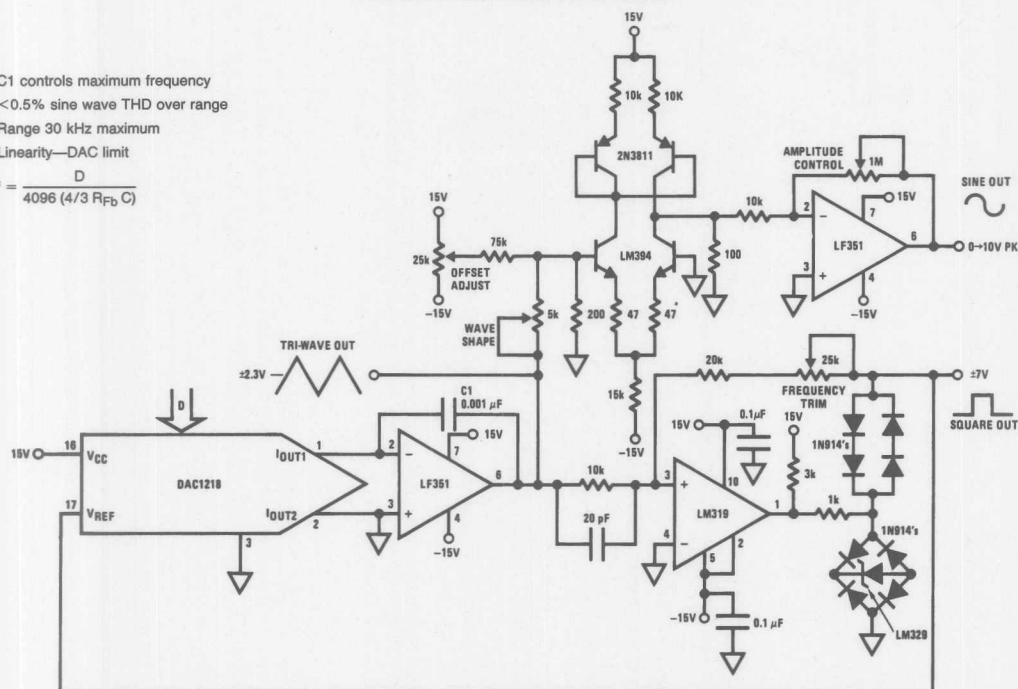


TL/H/5691-10

Additional Application Ideas (Continued)

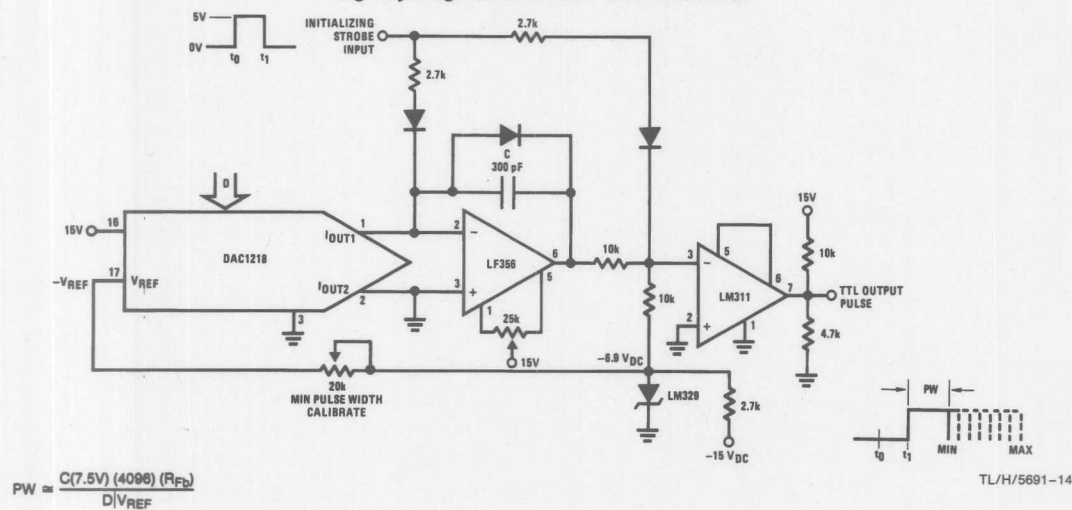
DAC Controlled Function Generator

- C1 controls maximum frequency
 - <0.5% sine wave THD over range
 - Range 30 kHz maximum
 - Linearity—DAC limit
- $$f = \frac{D}{4096 (4/3 R_{FB} C)}$$



TL/H/5691-13

Digitally Programmable Pulse-Width Generator



TL/H/5691-14

PW at $\frac{D/V_{avg}}{C/T_{AV}} (100\%) (100\%)$



Section 4 Contents

4-3	Voltage Reference Selection Guide
4-8	LM10070 Series BCD Buffered Reference
4-8	LM10071 Series Precision Buffered Reference
4-12	LM113/LM113 Reference Diode
4-15	LM129/LM129 Precision Reference
4-20	LM134/LM134/LM134-3-Terminal Adjustable Current Sources
4-29	LM138-2.5/LM138-2.5/LM138-2.5V Reference Diodes
4-36	LM138-5.0/LM138-5.0/LM138-5.0V Reference Diodes
4-43	LM169/LM169 Precision Voltage Reference
4-53	LM185/LM185/LM185 Adjustable Micropower Voltage References
4-60	LM185-1.2/LM185-1.2/LM185-1.2V Reference Diodes
4-67	LM185-2.5/LM185-2.5/LM185-2.5V Micropower Voltage Reference Diodes
4-79	LM199/LM199/LM199 Precision Reference
4-85	LM388-2.5 Precision Voltage Reference
4-88	LM388-5.0, LM388-10 Precision Voltage References
4-94	LM4040 Precision Micropower Shunt Voltage Reference
4-113	LM4041 Precision Micropower Shunt Voltage Reference
4-125	LM431 Micropower Shunt Voltage Reference
4-131	LM431 Precision Micropower Shunt Voltage Reference

Section 4
Voltage References



Section 4 Contents

Voltage Reference Selection Guide	4-3
LH0070 Series BCD Buffered Reference	4-8
LH0071 Series Precision Buffered Reference	4-8
LM113/LM313 Reference Diode	4-12
LM129/LM329 Precision Reference	4-15
LM134/LM234/LM334 3-Terminal Adjustable Current Sources	4-20
LM136-2.5/LM236-2.5/LM336-2.5V Reference Diodes	4-29
LM136-5.0/LM236-5.0/LM336-5.0V Reference Diodes	4-36
LM169/LM369 Precision Voltage References	4-43
LM185/LM285/LM385 Adjustable Micropower Voltage References	4-53
LM185-1.2/LM285-1.2/LM385-1.2 Micropower Voltage Reference Diodes	4-60
LM185-2.5/LM285-2.5/LM385-2.5 Micropower Voltage Reference Diodes	4-67
LM199/LM299/LM399/LM3999 Precision References	4-73
LM368-2.5 Precision Voltage Reference	4-82
LM368-5.0, LM368-10 Precision Voltage References	4-88
LM4040 Precision Micropower Shunt Voltage Reference	4-94
LM4041 Precision Micropower Shunt Voltage Reference	4-113
LM4431 Micropower Shunt Voltage Reference	4-125
LM9140 Precision Micropower Shunt Voltage Reference	4-131

Voltage Reference Selection Guide

Shunt Type

Reverse Breakdown Voltage (V _R)	Device	Operating Temp. Range*	Voltage Tolerance Max, T _A = 25°C	Temperature Drift		Operating Current Range, I _R	Output Dynamic Impedance (Typ)
				ppm/°C (Max)	Over Range		
1.2**	LM4041A-1.2	I	±0.1%	100	-40°C to +85°C	60 µA to 12 mA	1.5 Max
1.2**	LM4041B-1.2	I	±0.2%	100	-40°C to +85°C	60 µA to 12 mA	1.5 Max
1.2**	LM4041C-1.2	I	±0.5%	100	-40°C to +85°C	60 µA to 12 mA	1.5 Max
1.2**	LM4041D-1.2	I	±1.0%	150	-40°C to +85°C	65 µA to 12 mA	2.0 Max
1.2**	LM4041E-1.2	I	±2.0%	150	-40°C to +85°C	65 µA to 12 mA	2.0 Max
1.22	LM113-2	M	±1%	100 (Typ)	-55°C to +125°C	500 µA to 20 mA	1.0 Max
1.22	LM113-1	M	±2%	100 (Typ)	-55°C to +125°C	500 µA to 20 mA	1.0 Max
1.22	LM113	M	±5%	100 (Typ)	-55°C to +125°C	500 µA to 20 mA	1.0 Max
1.22	LM313	C	±5%	100 (Typ)	0°C to +70°C	500 µA to 20 mA	1.0 Max
1.235	LM185BX-1.2	M	±1%	30	-55°C to +125°C	10 µA to 20 mA	1**
1.235	LM185BY-1.2	M	±1%	50	-55°C to +125°C	10 µA to 20 mA	1**
1.235	LM185-1.2	M	±1%	150	-55°C to +125°C	10 µA to 20 mA	1
1.235	LM285AX-1.2	I	±0.32%	30	-40°C to +85°C	10 µA to 20 mA	0.2
1.235	LM285AY-1.2	I	±0.32%	50	-40°C to +85°C	10 µA to 20 mA	0.2
1.235	LM285A-1.2	I	±0.32%	150	-40°C to +85°C	10 µA to 20 mA	0.2
1.235	LM285BX-1.2	I	±1%	30	-40°C to +85°C	10 µA to 20 mA	1
1.235	LM285BY-1.2	I	±1%	50	-40°C to +85°C	10 µA to 20 mA	1
1.235	LM285-1.2	I	±1%	150	-40°C to +85°C	10 µA to 20 mA	1
1.235	LM385AX-1.2	C	±0.32%	30	0°C to +70°C	10 µA to 20 mA	0.2
1.235	LM385AY-1.2	C	±0.32%	50	0°C to +70°C	10 µA to 20 mA	0.2
1.235	LM385A-1.2	C	±0.32%	150	0°C to +70°C	10 µA to 20 mA	0.2
1.235	LM385BX-1.2	C	±1%	30	0°C to +70°C	15 µA to 20 mA	1
1.235	LM385BY-1.2	C	±1%	50	0°C to +70°C	15 µA to 20 mA	1
1.235	LM385B-1.2	C	±1%	150	0°C to +70°C	15 µA to 20 mA	1
1.235	LM385-1.2	C	+2%, -2.4%	150	0°C to +70°C	15 µA to 20 mA	1
1.24 to 5.3 (Adj.)	LM185B	M	±1%	150	-55°C to +125°C	10 µA to 20 mA	0.3
1.24 to 5.3 (Adj.)	LM185BX	M	±1%	30	-55°C to +125°C	10 µA to 20 mA	0.3
1.24 to 5.3 (Adj.)	LM185BY	M	±1%	50	-55°C to +125°C	10 µA to 20 mA	0.3
1.24 to 5.3 (Adj.)	LM285BX	I	±1%	30	-40°C to +85°C	10 µA to 20 mA	0.3
1.24 to 5.3 (Adj.)	LM285BY	I	±1%	50	-40°C to +85°C	10 µA to 20 mA	0.3
1.24 to 5.3 (Adj.)	LM285	I	±2%	150	-40°C to +85°C	10 µA to 20 mA	0.3
1.24 to 5.3 (Adj.)	LM385BX	C	±1%	30	0°C to +70°C	13 µA to 20 mA	0.4
1.24 to 5.3 (Adj.)	LM385BY	C	±1%	50	0°C to +70°C	13 µA to 20 mA	0.4
1.24 to 5.3 (Adj.)	LM385	C	±2%	150	0°C to +70°C	13 µA to 20 mA	0.4
1.225V to 10V (Adj.)	LM4041D-ADJ	I	±0.5%	150	-40°C to +85°C	60 µA to 12 mA	2.0
1.225V to 10V (Adj.)	LM4041C-ADJ	I	±1.0%	100	-40°C to +85°C	65 µA to 12 mA	2.0
1.24 to 6.3 (Adj.)	LM611AM	M	±0.6%	80	-55°C to +125°C	16 µA to 10 mA	0.2
1.24 to 6.3 (Adj.)	†LM611M	M	±0.6%	150	-55°C to +125°C	16 µA to 10 mA	0.2
1.24 to 6.3 (Adj.)	LM611AI	I	±0.6%	80	-40°C to +85°C	16 µA to 10 mA	0.2
1.24 to 6.3 (Adj.)	LM611I	I	±2.0%	150	-40°C to +85°C	16 µA to 10 mA	0.2
1.24 to 6.3 (Adj.)	LM611C	C	±2.0%	150	0°C to +70°C	16 µA to 10 mA	0.2
1.24 to 6.3 (Adj.)	††LM613AM	M	±0.6%	80	-55°C to +125°C	16 µA to 10 mA	0.2

Shunt Type (Continued)

Reverse Breakdown Voltage (V_R)	Device	Operating Temp. Range*	Voltage Tolerance Max, $T_A = 25^\circ\text{C}$	Temperature Drift		Operating Current Range, I_R	Output Dynamic Impedance (Typ)
				ppm/ $^\circ\text{C}$ (Max)	Over Range		
1.24 to 6.3 (Adj.)	†LM613M	M	$\pm 2.0\%$	150	-55°C to $+125^\circ\text{C}$	16 μA to 10 mA	0.2
1.24 to 6.3 (Adj.)	LM613AI	I	$\pm 0.6\%$	80	-40°C to $+85^\circ\text{C}$	16 μA to 10 mA	0.2
1.24 to 6.3 (Adj.)	LM613I	I	$\pm 2.0\%$	150	-40°C to $+85^\circ\text{C}$	16 μA to 10 mA	0.2
1.24 to 6.3 (Adj.)	LM613C	C	$\pm 2.0\%$	150	0°C to $+70^\circ\text{C}$	16 μA to 10 mA	0.2
1.24 to 6.3 (Adj.)	LM614AM	M	$\pm 0.6\%$	80	-55°C to $+125^\circ\text{C}$	16 μA to 10 mA	0.2
1.24 to 6.3 (Adj.)	‡LM614M	M	$\pm 2.0\%$	150	-55°C to $+125^\circ\text{C}$	16 μA to 10 mA	0.2
1.24 to 6.3 (Adj.)	LM614AI	I	$\pm 0.6\%$	80	-40°C to $+85^\circ\text{C}$	16 μA to 10 mA	0.2
1.24 to 6.3 (Adj.)	LM614I	I	$\pm 2.0\%$	150	-40°C to $+85^\circ\text{C}$	16 μA to 10 mA	0.2
1.24 to 6.3 (Adj.)	LM614C	C	$\pm 2.0\%$	150	0°C to $+70^\circ\text{C}$	16 μA to 10 mA	0.2
2.49	LM136A	M	$\pm 1\%$	72	-55°C to $+125^\circ\text{C}$	400 μA to 10 mA	0.4
2.49	LM136	M	$\pm 2\%$	72	-55°C to $+125^\circ\text{C}$	400 μA to 10 mA	0.4
2.49	LM236A	I	$\pm 1\%$	72	-25°C to $+85^\circ\text{C}$	400 μA to 10 mA	0.4
2.49	LM236	I	$\pm 2\%$	72	-25°C to $+85^\circ\text{C}$	400 μA to 10 mA	0.4
2.49	LM336	I	$\pm 4\%$	54	0°C to $+70^\circ\text{C}$	400 μA to 10 mA	0.4
2.49	LM336B	C	$\pm 2\%$	54	0°C to $+70^\circ\text{C}$	400 μA to 10 mA	0.4
2.5**	LM4040A-2.5	I	$\pm 0.1\%$	100	-40°C to $+85^\circ\text{C}$	65 μA to 15 mA	0.8 Max
2.5**	LM4040B-2.5	I	$\pm 0.2\%$	100	-40°C to $+85^\circ\text{C}$	65 μA to 15 mA	0.8 Max
2.5**	LM4040C-2.5	I	$\pm 0.5\%$	100	-40°C to $+85^\circ\text{C}$	65 μA to 15 mA	0.8 Max
2.5**	LM4040D-2.5	I	$\pm 1.0\%$	150	-40°C to $+85^\circ\text{C}$	70 μA to 15 mA	0.9 Max
2.5**	LM4040E-2.5	I	$\pm 2.0\%$	150	-40°C to $+85^\circ\text{C}$	70 μA to 15 mA	1.1 Max
2.5**	LM4431-2.5	C	$\pm 2.0\%$	30 Typ.	0°C to $+70^\circ\text{C}$	100 μA to 15 mA	1.0
2.5	LM9140BY-2.5	I	$\pm 0.5\%$	25	-40°C to $+85^\circ\text{C}$	60 μA to 15 mA	0.8 Max
2.5 S.O.	LM185BX-2.5	M	$\pm 1.5\%$	30	-55°C to $+125^\circ\text{C}$	20 μA to 20 mA	1
2.5 S.O.	LM185BY-2.5	M	$\pm 1.5\%$	50	-55°C to $+125^\circ\text{C}$	20 μA to 20 mA	1
2.5 S.O.	LM185B-2.5	M	$\pm 1.5\%$	150	-55°C to $+125^\circ\text{C}$	20 μA to 20 mA	1
2.5	LM285AX-2.5	I	$\pm 0.8\%$	30	-40°C to $+85^\circ\text{C}$	20 μA to 20 mA	0.2
2.5	LM285AY-2.5	I	$\pm 0.8\%$	50	-40°C to $+85^\circ\text{C}$	20 μA to 20 mA	0.2
2.5	LM285A-2.5	I	$\pm 0.8\%$	150	-40°C to $+85^\circ\text{C}$	20 μA to 20 mA	0.2
2.5 S.O.	LM285BX-2.5	I	$\pm 1.5\%$	30	-40°C to $+85^\circ\text{C}$	20 μA to 20 mA	1
2.5 S.O.	LM285BY-2.5	I	$\pm 1.5\%$	50	-40°C to $+85^\circ\text{C}$	20 μA to 20 mA	1
2.5 S.O.	LM285-2.5	I	$\pm 1.5\%$	150	-40°C to $+85^\circ\text{C}$	20 μA to 20 mA	1
2.5	LM385AX-2.5	C	$\pm 0.8\%$	30	-40°C to $+85^\circ\text{C}$	20 μA to 20 mA	0.2
2.5	LM385AY-2.5	C	$\pm 0.8\%$	50	-40°C to $+85^\circ\text{C}$	20 μA to 20 mA	0.2
2.5	LM385A-2.5	C	$\pm 0.8\%$	150	-40°C to $+85^\circ\text{C}$	20 μA to 20 mA	0.2
2.5	LM385BX-2.5	C	$\pm 1.5\%$	30	0°C to $+70^\circ\text{C}$	20 μA to 20 mA	1
2.5 S.O.	LM385BY-2.5	C	$\pm 1.5\%$	50	0°C to $+70^\circ\text{C}$	20 μA to 20 mA	1
2.5 S.O.	LM385B-2.5	C	$\pm 1.5\%$	150	0°C to $+70^\circ\text{C}$	20 μA to 20 mA	1
2.5 S.O.	LM385-2.5	C	$\pm 3\%$	150	0°C to $+70^\circ\text{C}$	20 μA to 20 mA	1
4.1**	LM4040A-4.1	I	$\pm 0.1\%$	100	-40°C to $+85^\circ\text{C}$	68 μA to 15 mA	1.0 Max
4.1**	LM4040B-4.1	I	$\pm 0.2\%$	100	-40°C to $+85^\circ\text{C}$	68 μA to 15 mA	1.0 Max
4.1**	LM4040C-4.1	I	$\pm 0.5\%$	100	-40°C to $+85^\circ\text{C}$	68 μA to 15 mA	1.0 Max
4.1**	LM4040D-4.1	I	$\pm 1.0\%$	150	-40°C to $+85^\circ\text{C}$	73 μA to 15 mA	1.3 Max
4.1 S.O.	LM9140BY-4.1	I	$\pm 0.5\%$	25	-40°C to $+85^\circ\text{C}$	68 μA to 15 mA	1.0 Max
5.0	LM136A	M	$\pm 1\%$	72	-55°C to $+125^\circ\text{C}$	400 μA to 10 mA	1.0 Max
5.0 S.O.	LM136	M	$\pm 2\%$	72	-55°C to $+125^\circ\text{C}$	400 μA to 10 mA	1.0 Max
5.0 S.O.	LM236A	I	$\pm 1\%$	72	-25°C to $+85^\circ\text{C}$	400 μA to 10 mA	1.0 Max
5.0 S.O.	LM236	I	$\pm 2\%$	72	-25°C to $+85^\circ\text{C}$	400 μA to 10 mA	1.0 Max
5.0 S.O.	LM336B	C	$\pm 2\%$	54	0°C to $+70^\circ\text{C}$	400 μA to 10 mA	1.4 Max
5.0 S.O.	LM336	C	$\pm 4\%$	54	0°C to $+70^\circ\text{C}$	400 μA to 10 mA	1.4 Max
5.0**	LM4040A-5.0	I	$\pm 0.1\%$	100	-40°C to $+85^\circ\text{C}$	74 μA to 15 mA	1.1 Max
5.0**	LM4040B-5.0	I	$\pm 0.2\%$	100	-40°C to $+85^\circ\text{C}$	74 μA to 15 mA	1.1 Max
5.0**	LM4040C-5.0	I	$\pm 0.5\%$	100	-40°C to $+85^\circ\text{C}$	74 μA to 15 mA	1.1 Max

Shunt Type (Continued)

Reverse Breakdown Voltage (V _R)	Device	Operating Temp. Range*	Voltage Tolerance Max, T _A = 25°C	Temperature Drift		Operating Current Range, I _R	Output Dynamic Impedance (Typ)
				ppm/°C (Max)	Over Range		
5.0**	LM4040D-5.0	I	±1.0%	150	-40°C to +85°C	79 µA to 15 mA	1.5 Max
5.0	LM9140BY-5.0	I	±0.5%	25	-40°C to +85°C	74 µA to 15 mA	1.1 Max
6.9	LM129A	M	+3%, -2%	10	-55°C to +125°C	600 µA to 15 mA	0.6
6.9	LM129B	M	+3%, -2%	20	-55°C to +125°C	600 µA to 15 mA	0.6
6.9	LM129C	M	+3%, -2%	50	-55°C to +125°C	600 µA to 15 mA	0.6
6.9	LM329A	C	±5%	50	0°C to +70°C	600 µA to 15 mA	0.8
6.9	LM329B	C	±5%	50	0°C to +70°C	600 µA to 15 mA	0.8
6.9	LM329C	C	±5%	20	0°C to +70°C	600 µA to 15 mA	0.8
6.9	LM329D	C	±5%	100	0°C to +70°C	600 µA to 15 mA	0.8
6.95	LM199A	M	±2%	0.5	-55°C to +125°C	500 µA to 10 mA	0.5
6.95	LM199A-20	M	Same as LM199A with 20 ppm guaranteed long term drift.				
6.95	LM199	M	±2%	1.0	-55°C to +125°C	500 µA to 10 mA	0.5
6.95	LM299A	I	±2%	0.5	-25°C to +85°C	500 µA to 10 mA	0.5
6.95	LM299A-20	I	Same as LM299A with 20 ppm guaranteed long term drift.				
6.95	LM299	I	±2%	1	-25°C to +85°C	500 µA to 10 mA	0.5
6.95	LM399A	C	±5%	1	0°C to +70°C	500 µA to 10 mA	0.5
6.95	LM399A-50	C	Same as LM399A with 50 ppm guaranteed long term drift.				
6.95	LM399	C	±5%	2	0°C to +70°C	500 µA to 10 mA	0.5
6.95	LM3999	C	±5%	5	0°C to +70°C	600 µA to 10 mA	0.6
8.2**	LM4040A-8.2	I	±0.1%	100	-40°C to +85°C	91 µA to 15 mA	1.5 Max
8.2**	LM4040B-8.2	I	±0.2%	100	-40°C to +85°C	91 µA to 15 mA	1.5 Max
8.2**	LM4040C-8.2	I	±0.5%	100	-40°C to +85°C	91 µA to 15 mA	1.5 Max
8.2**	LM4040D-8.2	I	±1.0%	150	-40°C to +85°C	96 µA to 15 mA	1.9 Max
10.0**	LM4040A-10.0	I	±0.1%	100	-40°C to +85°C	100 µA to 15 mA	1.7 Max
10.0**	LM4040B-10.0	I	±0.2%	100	-40°C to +85°C	100 µA to 15 mA	1.7 Max
10.0**	LM4040C-10.0	I	±0.5%	100	-40°C to +85°C	100 µA to 15 mA	1.7 Max
10.0**	LM4040D-10.0	I	±1.0%	150	-40°C to +85°C	110 µA to 15 mA	2.3 Max
10.0	LM9140BY-10.0	I	±0.5%	25	-40°C to +85°C	100 µA to 15 mA	1.7 Max

*C (Commercial) = 0°C to 70°C, I (Industrial) = -25°C to +85°C for the LM236 and LM299, I = -40°C to +85°C for all others.

M (Military) = -55°C to +125°C

**Available in SOT-23 Package.

†LM611 has on-board Op Amp.

††LM613 has on-board Dual Op Amp and Dual Comparator.

‡LM614 has on-board Quad Op Amp.

Current References

Output Current Range	Device	Operating Temperature Range	Set Current Error			Operating Voltage Range	Set Current Temperature Dependence*
			2 µA to 10 µA	10 µA to 1 mA	1 mA to 5 mA		
2 µA to 10 mA	LM134	-55°C to +125°C	±8%	±3%	±5%	1V to 40V	0.96T to 0.104T
2 µA to 10 mA	LM134-3	-55°C to +125°C	N/A	±1%	N/A	1V to 40V	0.98T to 0.102T
2 µA to 10 mA	LM134-6	-55°C to +125°C	N/A	±2%	N/A	1V to 40V	0.97T to 0.103T
2 µA to 10 mA	LM234	-25°C to +100°C	±8%	±3%	±5	1V to 40V	0.96T to 0.104T
2 µA to 10 mA	LM234-3	-25°C to +100°C	N/A	±1%	N/A	1V to 40V	0.98T to 0.102T
2 µA to 10 mA	LM234-6	-25°C to +100°C	N/A	±2%	N/A	1V to 40V	0.97T to 0.103T
2 µA to 10 mA	LM334	0°C to +70°C	±12%	±6%	±8%	1V to 40V	0.96T to 0.104T

*Set current changes linearly with temperature at a rate of 0.33%/°C.

Output Voltage	Device	Temp. Range*	Tolerance Max, T _A = 25°C	Drift		Load Reg. ppm/mA	Operating Current Range	Quiescent Current (mA)
				ppm/°C (Max)	Over Range			
0.2 (Adj)	†LM10	M	±2.5%	20 typ	−55°C to +125°C	100	0 mA to +1 mA	0.27
0.2 (Adj)	†LM10B	I	±2.5%	20 typ	−25°C to +85°C	100	0 mA to +1 mA	0.27
0.2 (Adj)	†LM10C	C	±5.0%	30 typ	0°C to +70°C	100	0 mA to +1 mA	0.30
2.5	LM368Y-2.5	C	±0.2%	20	0°C to +70°C	25	0 mA to +10 mA	0.55
2.5	LM368-2.5	C	±0.2%	30	0°C to +70°C	25	0 mA to +10 mA	0.55
5.0	LM368BY-5.0	C	±0.1%	20	0°C to +70°C	10	−10 mA to +10 mA	0.35
5.0	LM368-5.0	C	±0.1%	30	0°C to +70°C	10	−10 mA to +10 mA	0.35
10	LM169B	M	±0.05%	3	−55°C to +125°C	8	−10 mA to +10 mA	1.8
10	LM169	M	±0.05%	5	−55°C to +125°C	8	−10 mA to +10 mA	1.8
10	LH0070-2	M	±0.05%	8	−25°C to +25°C	60	0 to 5 mA	5
10	LH0070-0	M	±0.1%	40	−25°C to +25°C	60	0 mA to 5 mA	5
10	LH0070-1	M	±0.1%	20	−25°C to +25°C	60	0 mA to 5 mA	5
10	LM369B	C	±0.05%	3	0°C to +70°C	8	−10 mA to +10 mA	1.8
10	LM369	C	±0.05%	5	0°C to +70°C	8	−10 mA to +10 mA	1.8
10	LM369C	C	±0.05%	10	0°C to +70°C	8	−10 mA to +10 mA	1.8
10	LM368Y-10	C	±0.1%	20	0°C to +70°C	10	−10 mA to +10 mA	0.35
10	LM368-10	C	±0.1%	30	0°C to +70°C	10	−10 mA to +10 mA	0.35
10	LM369D	C	±0.1%	30	0°C to +70°C	8	−10 mA to +10 mA	2
10.24	LH0071-2	M	±0.05%	8	−40°C to +85°C	60	0 mA to 5 mA	5
10.24	LH0071-1	M	±0.1%	20	−40°C to +85°C	60	0 mA to 5 mA	5
10.24	LH0071-0	M	±0.1%	40	−25°C to +25°C	60	0 mA to 5 mA	5

*C (Commercial) = 0°C to 70°C, I (Industrial) = −40°C to +85°C, M (Military) = −55°C to +125°C

†Reference has on-board Op Amp.

Low Current Reference Diodes

Output Voltage	Device	Operating Temp. Range*	Voltage Tolerance Max, T _A = 25°C	Temperature Drift		Operating Current Range, I _R	Output Dynamic Impedance (Typ)
				ppm/°C (Max)	Over Range		
3.0	LM103-3.0	M	±10%	−1700	−55°C to +125°C	10 μA to 10 mA	25
3.3	LM103-3.3	M	±10%	−1500	−55°C to +125°C	10 μA to 10 mA	25
3.6	LM103-3.6	M	±10%	−1400	−55°C to +125°C	10 μA to 10 mA	25
3.9	LM103-3.9	M	±10%	−1300	−55°C to +125°C	10 μA to 10 mA	25

*M (Military) = −55°C to +125°C

Output Current Range	Device	Set Current Error			Operating Temperature Range	Output Current Range
		1 mA to 5 mA	10 μA to 1 mA	2 μA to 10 μA		
2 μA to 10 mA	LM134	±2%	±3%	±6%	−55°C to +125°C	2 μA to 10 mA
2 μA to 10 mA	LM134-B	N/A	±1%	N/A	−55°C to +125°C	2 μA to 10 mA
2 μA to 10 mA	LM134-B	N/A	±2%	N/A	−55°C to +125°C	2 μA to 10 mA
2 μA to 10 mA	LM334	±5	±3%	±8%	−25°C to +100°C	2 μA to 10 mA
2 μA to 10 mA	LM334-B	N/A	±1%	N/A	−25°C to +100°C	2 μA to 10 mA
2 μA to 10 mA	LM334-B	N/A	±2%	N/A	−25°C to +100°C	2 μA to 10 mA
2 μA to 10 mA	LM334	±8%	±6%	±12%	0°C to +70°C	2 μA to 10 mA

*Set current changes linearly with temperature at a rate of 0.02%/°C

“Reference Grade” Voltage Regulators

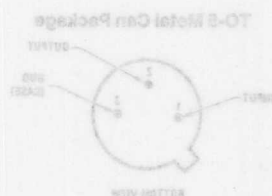
Output Voltage	Device	Operating Temperature Range	Voltage Tolerance Max, $T_A = 25^\circ\text{C}$	Output Variation Over Operating Range	Load Reg. ppm/mA	Line Reg. ppm/V	Output Current (Max)	Quiescent Current
Adjustable: 1.235V to 30V	LP2951	-55°C to $+150^\circ\text{C}$	$\pm 0.5\%$	$\pm 0.5\%$	100	42	100 mA	120 μA
	LP2951AC	-40°C to $+125^\circ\text{C}$	$\pm 0.5\%$	$\pm 0.5\%$	100	42	100 mA	120 μA
	LP2951C	-40°C to $+125^\circ\text{C}$	$\pm 1\%$	$\pm 1\%$	200	83	100 mA	120 μA
5V, 3.3V, 3.0V	LP2950AC	-40°C to $+125^\circ\text{C}$	$\pm 0.5\%$	$\pm 0.5\%$	100	42	100 mA	120 μA
	LP2950C	-40°C to $+125^\circ\text{C}$	$\pm 1\%$	$\pm 1\%$	200	83	100 mA	120 μA
5V, 3.3V, 3.0V	LP2980A	-25°C to $+125^\circ\text{C}$	$\pm 0.5\%$	2.5%	*	140	50 mA	95 μA
	LP2980	-25°C to $+125^\circ\text{C}$	$\pm 1\%$	3.5%	*	140	50 mA	95 μA

* Included in Output Variation Over Operating Range specification.

Low standby current
Short circuit proof
3-lead TO-8 (pin compatible with the LM100)
Low zero noise
Excellent line regulation
Low output impedance
Single supply operation
1.1V to 40V
10.5V $\pm 0.05\%$

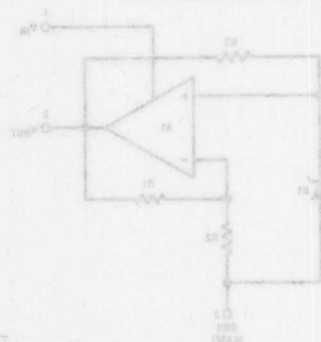
The LHO070 and LHO071 series combine excellent long term stability, ease of application, and low cost, making both the current sourcing and sinking directions. The LHO070 and LHO071 series combine excellent long term stability, ease of application, and low cost, making both the current sourcing and sinking directions. The output voltage is established by trimming ultra-stable, low temperature drift, thin film resistors under actual operating conditions. The devices are shockproof in circuit conditions. The LHO070 has a 10.000V nominal output to provide equal step sizes in BCD applications. The LHO071 has a 10.240V nominal output to provide equal step sizes in binary applications.

Connection Diagram

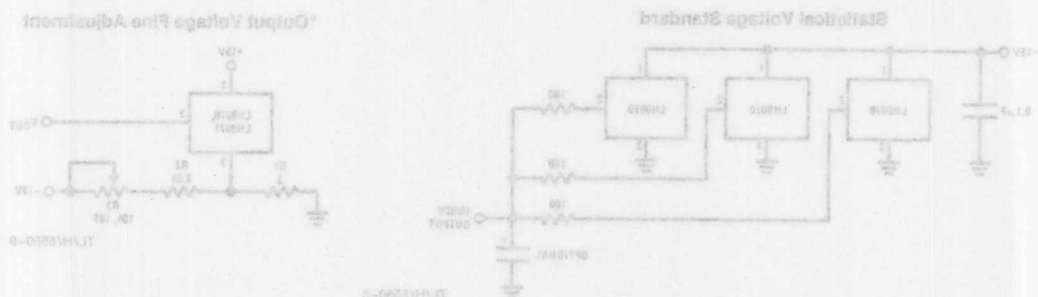


Order Number LHO070-0H, LHO071-0H, LHO070-1H, LHO071-1H, LHO070-2H or LHO071-2H
See NS Package Number H03B

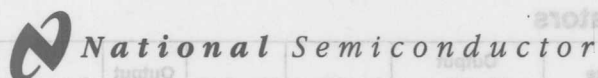
Equivalent Schematic



Typical Applications



Note: The output of the LHO070 and LHO071 may be adjusted to a precise voltage by using the above circuit since the supply current of the device is relatively small and constant with temperature and input voltage. For the circuit shown, supply sensitivities are degraded slightly to 0.01 $\mu\text{V/V}$ change in V_{IN} for changes in V_{IN} and V_{OUT} .
An additional temperature drift of 0.0001 $\mu\text{V/}^\circ\text{C}$ is added due to the variation of supply current with temperature of the LHO070 and LHO071. Sensitivity to the value of R_1 , R_2 and R_3 is less than 0.001 $\mu\text{V/V}$.



LH0070 Series Precision BCD Buffered Reference **LH0071 Series Precision Binary Buffered Reference**

General Description

The LH0070 and LH0071 are precision, three terminal, voltage references consisting of a temperature compensated zener diode driven by a current regulator and a buffer amplifier. The devices provide an accurate reference that is virtually independent of input voltage, load current, temperature and time. The LH0070 has a 10.000V nominal output to provide equal step sizes in BCD applications. The LH0071 has a 10.240V nominal output to provide equal step sizes in binary applications.

The output voltage is established by trimming ultra-stable, low temperature drift, thin film resistors under actual operating circuit conditions. The devices are shortcircuit proof in both the current sourcing and sinking directions.

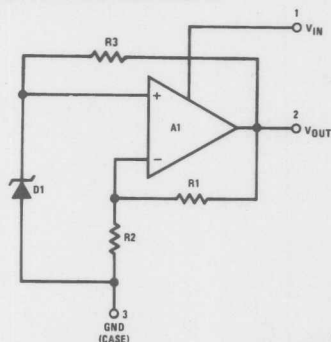
The LH0070 and LH0071 series combine excellent long term stability, ease of application, and low cost, making

them ideal choices as reference voltages in precision D to A and A to D systems.

Features

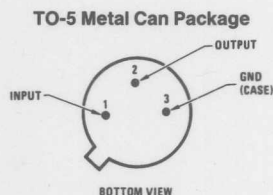
- Accuracy output voltage
 - LH0070 10V \pm 0.02%
 - LH0071 10.24V \pm 0.02%
- Single supply operation 11.4V to 40V
- Low output impedance 0.2 Ω
- Excellent line regulation 0.1 mV/V
- Low zener noise 20 μ Vp-p
- 3-lead TO-5 (pin compatible with the LM109)
- Short circuit proof
- Low standby current 3 mA

Equivalent Schematic



TL/H/5550-1

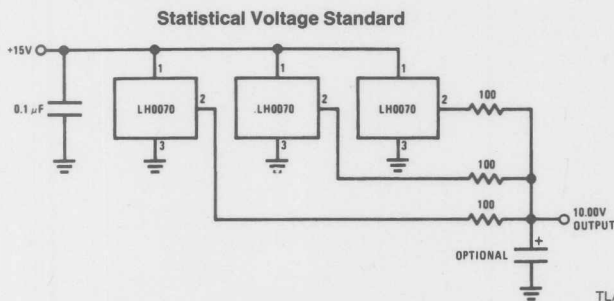
Connection Diagram



TL/H/5550-7

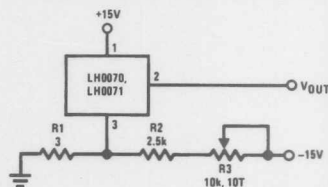
Order Number LH0070-0H, LH0071-0H, LH0070-1H, LH0071-1H, LH0070-2H or LH0071-2H
 See NS Package Number H03B

Typical Applications



TL/H/5550-8

***Output Voltage Fine Adjustment**



TL/H/5550-9

***Note:** The output of the LH0070 and LH0071 may be adjusted to a precise voltage by using the above circuit since the supply current of the devices is relatively small and constant with temperature and input voltage. For the circuit shown, supply sensitivities are degraded slightly to 0.01%/V change in V_{OUT} for changes in V_{IN} and V^- .

An additional temperature drift of 0.0001%/°C is added due to the variation of supply current with temperature of the LH0070 and LH0071. Sensitivity to the value of R_1 , R_2 and R_3 is less than 0.001%/°C.

Absolute Maximum Ratings

If Military/Aerospace specified devices are required, please contact the National Semiconductor Sales Office/Distributors for availability and specifications. (Note 4)

Supply Voltage

Power Dissipation (See Curve)

Short Circuit Duration

Output Current

Operating Temperature Range

Storage Temperature Range

Lead Temp. (Soldering, 10 seconds)

Continuous

± 20 mA

-55°C to $+125^{\circ}\text{C}$

-65°C to $\pm 150^{\circ}\text{C}$

300°C

Electrical Characteristics (Note 1)

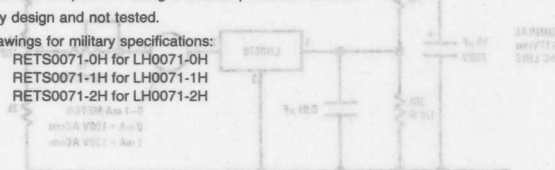
Parameter	Conditions	Min	Typ	Max	Units
Output Voltage LH0070 LH0071	$T_A = 25^{\circ}\text{C}$		10.000 10.24		V V
Output Accuracy -0, -1 -2	$T_A = 25^{\circ}\text{C}$		± 0.03 ± 0.02	± 0.1 ± 0.05	% %
Output Accuracy -0, -1 -2	$T_A = -55^{\circ}\text{C}, 125^{\circ}\text{C}$			± 0.3 ± 0.2	% %
Output Voltage Change With Temperature -0 -1 -2	(Note 2)		± 0.02 ± 0.01	± 0.2 ± 0.1 ± 0.04	% % %
Line Regulation -0, -1 -2	$13\text{V} \leq V_{IN} \leq 33\text{V}, T_C = 25^{\circ}\text{C}$		0.02 0.01	0.1 0.03	% %
Input Voltage Range	$R_L = 50\text{ k}\Omega$	11.4		40	V
Load Regulation	$0\text{ mA} \leq I_{OUT} \leq 5\text{ mA}$		0.01	0.03	%
Quiescent Current	$13\text{V} \leq V_{IN} \leq 33\text{V}, I_{OUT} = 0\text{ mA}$	1	3	5	mA
Change In Quiescent Current	$\Delta V_{IN} = 20\text{V}$ From 23V To 33V		0.75	1.5	mA
Output Noise Voltage	$BW = 0.1\text{ Hz}$ To $10\text{ Hz}, T_A = 25^{\circ}\text{C}$		20		$\mu\text{Vp-p}$
Ripple Rejection	$f = 120\text{ Hz}$		0.01		%/Vp-p
Output Resistance			0.2	0.6	Ω
Long Term Stability -0, -1 -2	$T_A = 25^{\circ}\text{C}$ (Note 3)			± 0.2 ± 0.05	%/yr. %/yr.
Thermal Resistance θ_{JA} (Junction to Ambient) θ_{JC} (Junction to Case)	$T_J = 150^{\circ}\text{C}$		200 100		$^{\circ}\text{C/W}$ $^{\circ}\text{C/W}$

Note 1: Unless otherwise specified, these specifications apply for $V_{IN} = 15.0\text{V}$, $R_L = 10\text{ k}\Omega$, and over the temperature range of $-55^{\circ}\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +125^{\circ}\text{C}$.

Note 2: This specification is the difference in output voltage measured at $T_A = 85^{\circ}\text{C}$ and $T_A = 25^{\circ}\text{C}$ or $T_A = 25^{\circ}\text{C}$ and $T_A = -25^{\circ}\text{C}$ with readings taken after test chamber and device-under-test stabilization at temperature using a suitable precision voltmeter.

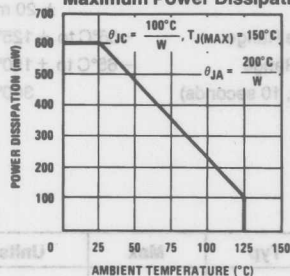
Note 3: This parameter is guaranteed by design and not tested.

Note 4: Refer to the following RETS drawings for military specifications:
 RETS0070-0H for LH0070-0H
 RETS0070-1H for LH0070-1H
 RETS0070-2H for LH0070-2H
 RETS0071-0H for LH0071-0H
 RETS0071-1H for LH0071-1H
 RETS0071-2H for LH0071-2H

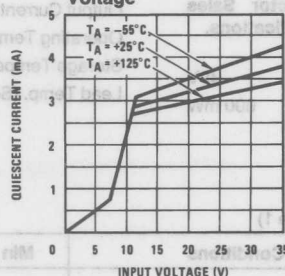


Typical Performance Characteristics

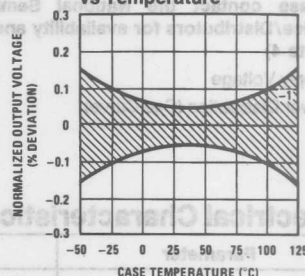
Maximum Power Dissipation



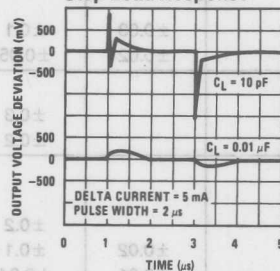
Quiescent Current vs Input Voltage



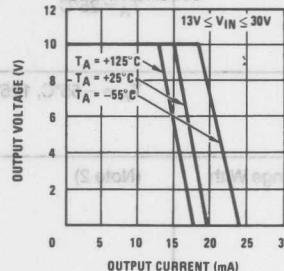
Normalized Output Voltage vs Temperature



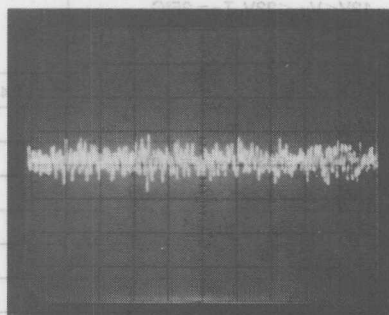
Step Load Response



Output Short Circuit Characteristics

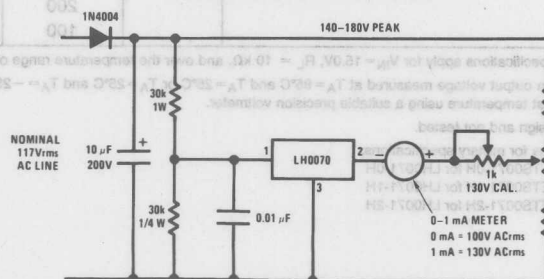


Noise Voltage



Typical Applications (Continued)

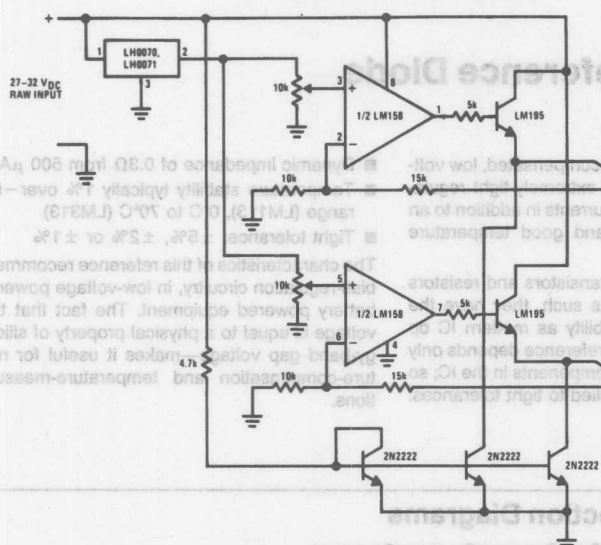
Expanded Scale AC Voltmeter



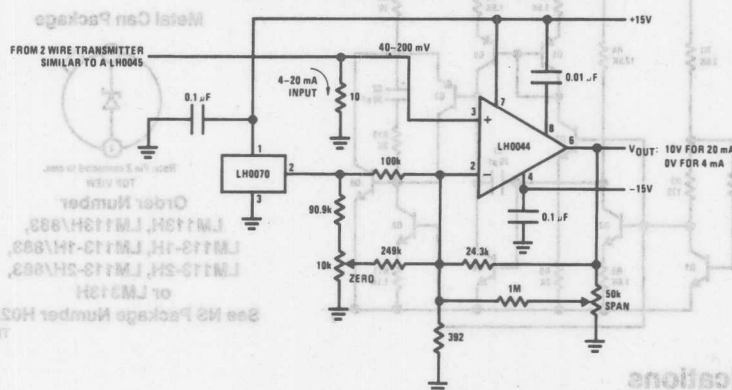
TL/H/5550-4

Typical Applications (Continued)

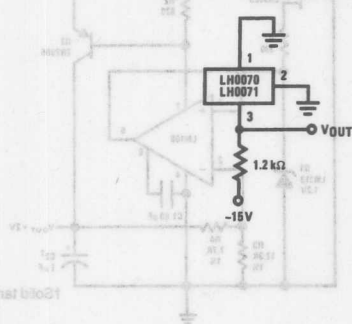
Dual Output Bench Power Supply



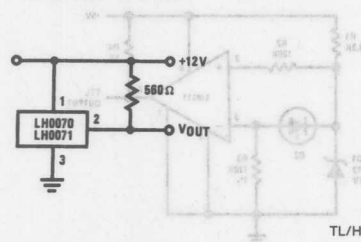
Precision Process Control Interface



Negative 10V Reference



Boosted Reference For Low Input Voltages



TL/H/5550-5

LM113/LM313 Reference Diode

General Description

The LM113/LM313 are temperature compensated, low voltage reference diodes. They feature extremely-tight regulation over a wide range of operating currents in addition to an unusually-low breakdown voltage and good temperature stability.

The diodes are synthesized using transistors and resistors in a monolithic integrated circuit. As such, they have the same low noise and long term stability as modern IC op amps. Further, output voltage of the reference depends only on highly-predictable properties of components in the IC; so they can be manufactured and supplied to tight tolerances.

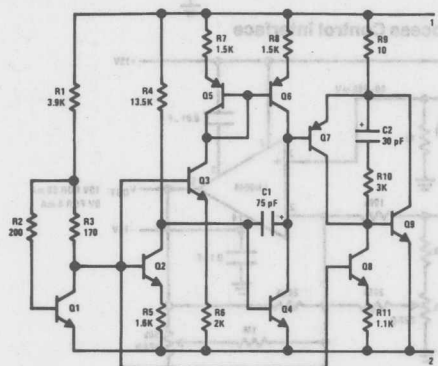
Features

- Low breakdown voltage: 1.220V

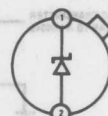
- Dynamic impedance of 0.3Ω from $500\mu\text{A}$ to 20mA
- Temperature stability typically 1% over -55°C to 125°C range (LM113), 0°C to 70°C (LM313)
- Tight tolerance: $\pm 5\%$, $\pm 2\%$ or $\pm 1\%$

The characteristics of this reference recommend it for use in bias-regulation circuitry, in low-voltage power supplies or in battery powered equipment. The fact that the breakdown voltage is equal to a physical property of silicon—the energy-band gap voltage—makes it useful for many temperature-compensation and temperature-measurement functions.

Schematic and Connection Diagrams



Metal Can Package



Note: Pin 2 connected to case.
TOP VIEW

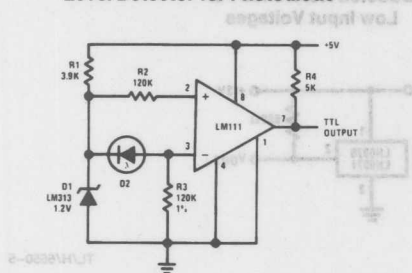
Order Number

LM113H, LM113H/883,
LM113-1H, LM113-1H/883,
LM113-2H, LM113-2H/883,
or LM313H
See NS Package Number H02A

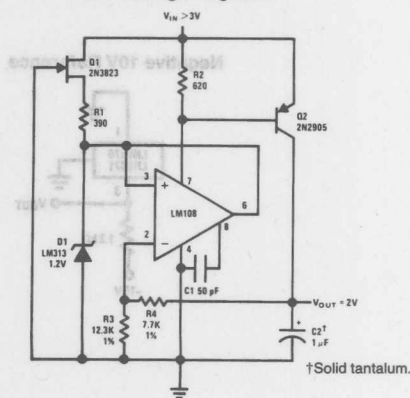
TL/H/5713-1

Typical Applications

Level Detector for Photodiode



Low Voltage Regulator



†Solid tantalum.

(Note 3)

Power Dissipation (Note 1)

Reverse Current

Forward Current

100 mW

50 mA

50 mA

Operating Temperature Range

LM113

LM313

-55°C to +125°C

0°C to +70°C

Electrical Characteristics (Note 2)

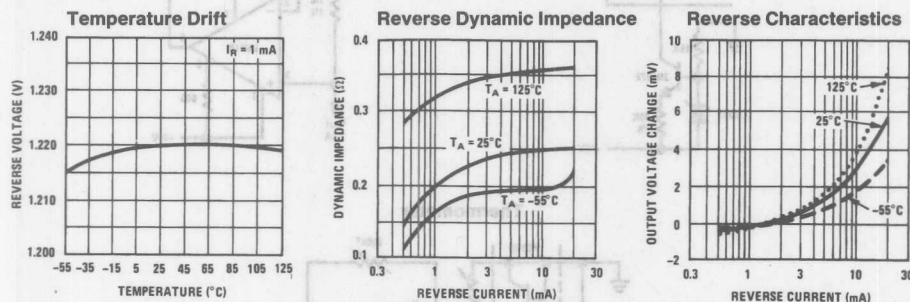
Parameter	Conditions	Min	Typ	Max	Units
Reverse Breakdown Voltage LM113/LM313	$I_R = 1 \text{ mA}$	1.160	1.220	1.280	V
LM113-1		1.210	1.22	1.232	V
LM113-2		1.195	1.22	1.245	V
Reverse Breakdown Voltage Change	$0.5 \text{ mA} \leq I_R \leq 20 \text{ mA}$		6.0	15	mV
Reverse Dynamic Impedance	$I_R = 1 \text{ mA}$		0.2	1.0	Ω
	$I_R = 10 \text{ mA}$		0.25	0.8	Ω
Forward Voltage Drop	$I_F = 1.0 \text{ mA}$		0.67	1.0	V
RMS Noise Voltage	$10 \text{ Hz} \leq f \leq 10 \text{ kHz}$ $I_R = 1 \text{ mA}$		5		μV
Reverse Breakdown Voltage Change with Current	$0.5 \text{ mA} \leq I_R \leq 10 \text{ mA}$ $T_{\text{MIN}} \leq T_A \leq T_{\text{MAX}}$			15	mV
Breakdown Voltage Temperature Coefficient	$1.0 \text{ mA} \leq I_R \leq 10 \text{ mA}$ $T_{\text{MIN}} \leq T_A \leq T_{\text{MAX}}$		0.01		%/°C

Note 1: For operating at elevated temperatures, the device must be derated based on a 150°C maximum junction and a thermal resistance of 80°C/W junction to case or 440°C/W junction to ambient.

Note 2: These specifications apply for $T_A = 25^\circ\text{C}$, unless stated otherwise. At high currents, breakdown voltage should be measured with lead lengths less than 1/4 inch. Kelvin contact sockets are also recommended. The diode should not be operated with shunt capacitances between 200 pF and 0.1 μF , unless isolated by at least a 1000 Ω resistor, as it may oscillate at some currents.

Note 3: Refer to the following RETS drawings for military specifications: RETS113-1X for LM113-1, RETS113-2X for LM113-2 or RETS113X for LM113.

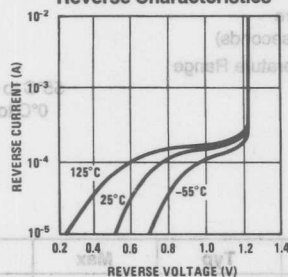
Typical Performance Characteristics



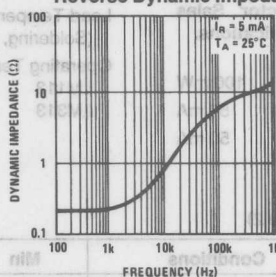
TL/H/5713-3

Typical Performance Characteristics (Continued)

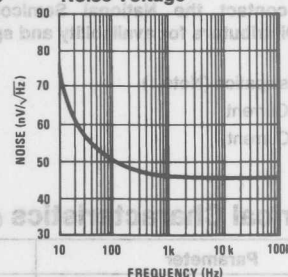
Reverse Characteristics



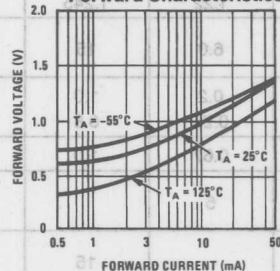
Reverse Dynamic Impedance



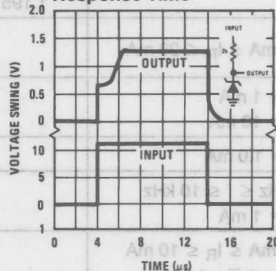
Noise Voltage



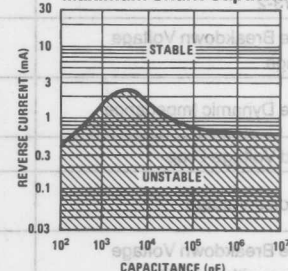
Forward Characteristics



Response Time



Maximum Shunt Capacitance



TL/H/5713-4

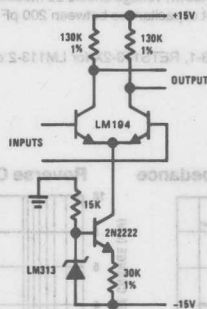
Typical Applications (Continued)

Amplifier Biasing for Constant Gain with Temperature

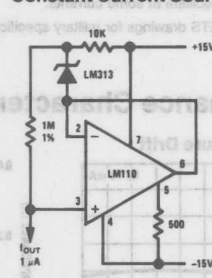
Note 1: For operation at elevated temperatures, the device must be derated based on a 100°C maximum junction and a thermal resistance of 50°C/W junction to case or 40°C/W junction to ambient.

Note 2: These specifications apply for $T_A = 25^\circ\text{C}$, unless stated otherwise. At high currents, breakdown voltage should be measured with load impedances less than 100 Ω. Kelvin contact sockets should not be operated with about 500 pF and 0.1 pF, unless isolated by at least a 1000 resistor, as it may cause a short circuit.

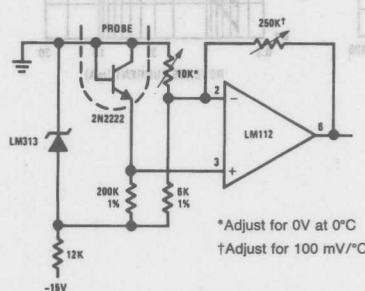
Note 3: Refer to the following PDS drawings for fully specified RETS113-1X for LM113-1, RETS113-2 for LM113-2 or RETS113X for LM113.



Constant Current Source



Thermometer



*Adjust for 0V at 0°C
†Adjust for 100 mV/ $^\circ\text{C}$

TL/H/5713-5

LM129/LM329 Precision Reference

General Description

The LM129 and LM329 family are precision multi-current temperature-compensated 6.9V zener references with dynamic impedances a factor of 10 to 100 less than discrete diodes. Constructed in a single silicon chip, the LM129 uses active circuitry to buffer the internal zener allowing the device to operate over a 0.5 mA to 15 mA range with virtually no change in performance. The LM129 and LM329 are available with selected temperature coefficients of 0.001, 0.002, 0.005 and 0.01%/°C. These new references also have excellent long term stability and low noise.

A new subsurface breakdown zener used in the LM129 gives lower noise and better long-term stability than conventional IC zeners. Further the zener and temperature compensating transistor are made by a planar process so they are immune to problems that plague ordinary zeners. For example, there is virtually no voltage shift in zener voltage due to temperature cycling and the device is insensitive to stress on the leads.

The LM129 can be used in place of conventional zeners with improved performance. The low dynamic impedance

simplifies biasing and the wide operating current allows the replacement of many zener types.

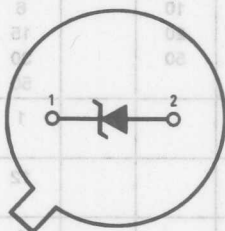
The LM129 is packaged in a 2-lead TO-46 package and is rated for operation over a -55°C to +125°C temperature range. The LM329 for operation over 0°C to 70°C is available in both a hermetic TO-46 package and a TO-92 epoxy package.

Features

- 0.6 mA to 15 mA operating current
- 0.6Ω dynamic impedance at any current
- Available with temperature coefficients of 0.001%/°C
- 7μV wideband noise
- 5% initial tolerance
- 0.002% long term stability
- Low cost
- Subsurface zener

Connection Diagrams

Metal Can Package (TO-46)

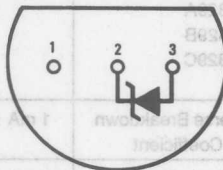


Bottom View

Pin 2 is electrically connected to case

Order Number LM129AH, LM129AH/883, LM129BH,
LM129BH/883, LM129CH, LM329AH, LM329BH,
LM329CH or LM329DH
See NS Package H02A

Plastic Package (TO-92)

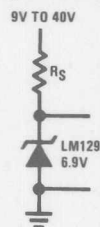


Bottom View

Order Number LM329BZ,
LM329CZ or LM329DZ
See NS Package Z03A

Typical Applications

Simple Reference



TL/H/5714-1

Absolute Maximum Ratings

If Military/Aerospace specified devices are required, please contact the National Semiconductor Sales Office/Distributors for availability and specifications. (Note 2)

Reverse Breakdown Current

30 mA

Forward Current

2 mA

Operating Temperature Range

LM129

−55°C to +125°C

LM329

0°C to +70°C

Storage Temperature Range

−55°C to +150°C

Soldering Information

TO-92 package: 10 sec.

260°C

TO-46 package: 10 sec.

300°C

Electrical Characteristics (Note 1)

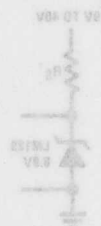
Parameter	Conditions	LM129A, B, C			LM329A, B, C, D			Units
		Min	Typ	Max	Min	Typ	Max	
Reverse Breakdown Voltage	$T_A = 25^\circ\text{C}$, $0.6\text{ mA} \leq I_R \leq 15\text{ mA}$	6.7	6.9	7.2	6.6	6.9	7.25	V
Reverse Breakdown Change with Current (Note 3)	$T_A = 25^\circ\text{C}$, $0.6\text{ mA} \leq I_R \leq 15\text{ mA}$		9	14		9	20	mV
Reverse Dynamic Impedance (Note 3)	$T_A = 25^\circ\text{C}$, $I_R = 1\text{ mA}$		0.6	1		0.8	2	Ω
RMS Noise	$T_A = 25^\circ\text{C}$, $10\text{ Hz} \leq F \leq 10\text{ kHz}$		7	20		7	100	μV
Long Term Stability (1000 hours)	$T_A = 45^\circ\text{C} \pm 0.1^\circ\text{C}$, $I_R = 1\text{ mA} \pm 0.3\%$		20			20		ppm
Temperature Coefficient	$I_R = 1\text{ mA}$							
LM129A, LM329A			6	10		6	10	ppm/°C
LM129B, LM329B			15	20		15	20	ppm/°C
LM129C, LM329C			30	50		30	50	ppm/°C
LM329D						50	100	ppm/°C
Change In Reverse Breakdown Temperature Coefficient	$1\text{ mA} \leq I_R \leq 15\text{ mA}$		1			1		ppm/°C
Reverse Breakdown Change with Current	$1\text{ mA} \leq I_R \leq 15\text{ mA}$		12			12		mV
Reverse Dynamic Impedance	$1\text{ mA} \leq I_R \leq 15\text{ mA}$		0.8			1		Ω

Note 1: These specifications apply for $-55^\circ\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +125^\circ\text{C}$ for the LM129 and $0^\circ\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +70^\circ\text{C}$ for the LM329 unless otherwise specified. The maximum junction temperature for an LM129 is 150°C and LM329 is 100°C . For operating at elevated temperature, devices in TO-46 package must be derated based on a thermal resistance of 440°C/W junction to ambient or 80°C/W junction to case. For the TO-92 package, the derating is based on 180°C/W junction to ambient with 0.4°C/W leads from a PC board and 160°C/W junction to ambient with 0.125°C/W lead length to a PC board.

Note 2: Refer to RETS129H for LM129 family military specifications.

Note 3: These changes are tested on a pulsed basis with a low duty-cycle. For changes versus temperature, compute in terms of tempco.

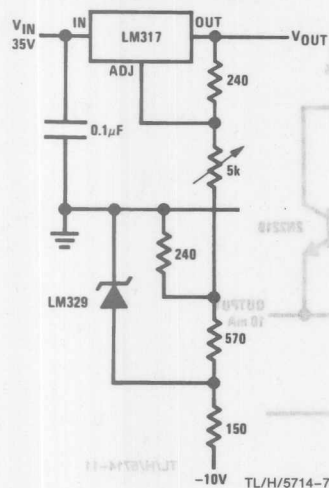
Simple Reference



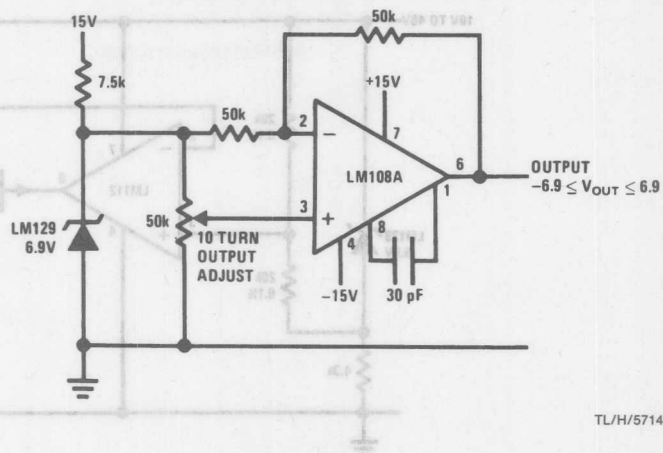
LM129

Typical Applications (Continued)

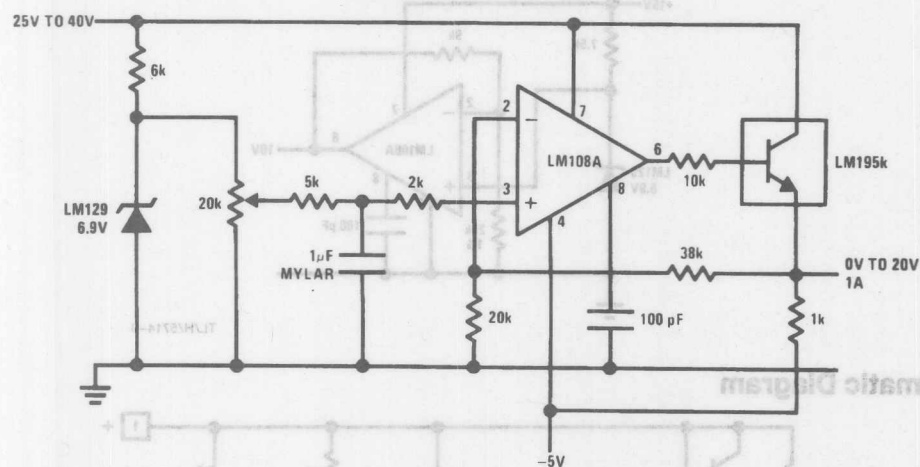
Low Cost 0-25V Regulator



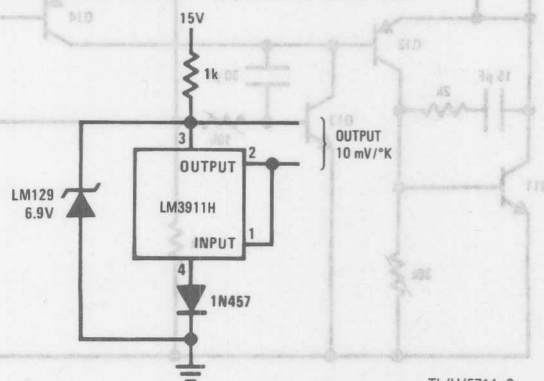
Adjustable Bipolar Output Reference



0V to 20V Power Reference

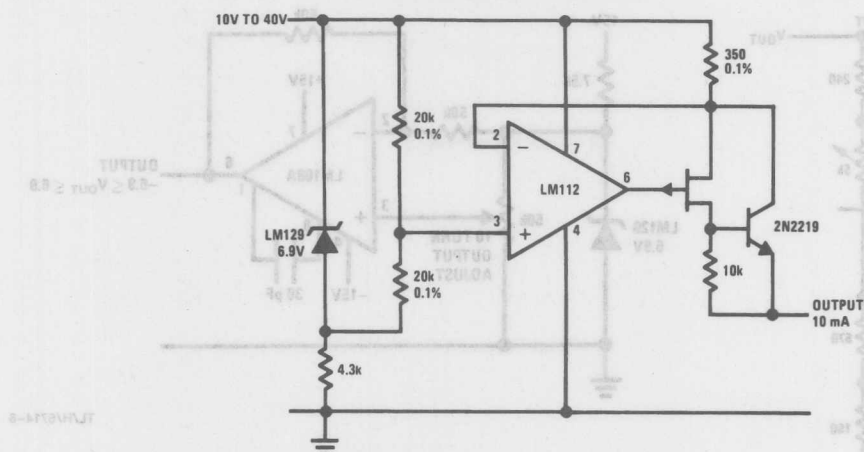


External Reference for Temperature Transducer



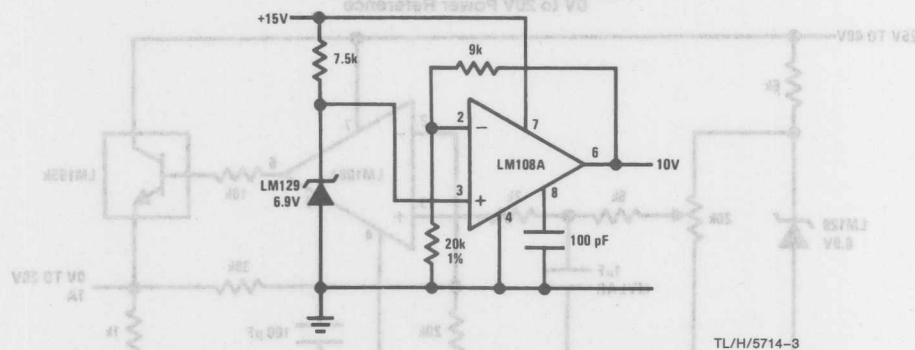
Typical Applications (Continued)

Positive Current Source



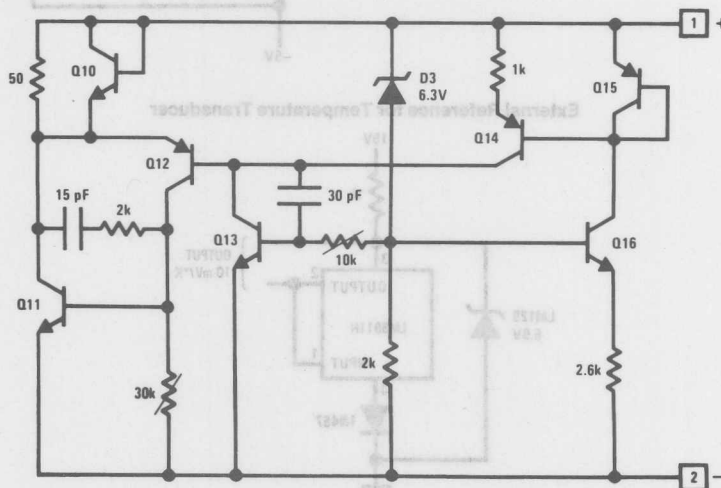
TL/H/5714-11

Buffered Reference with Single Supply



TL/H/5714-3

Schematic Diagram

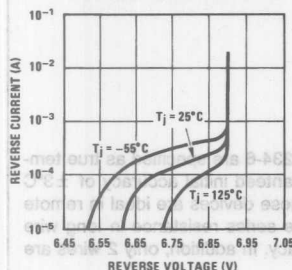


TL/H/5714-10

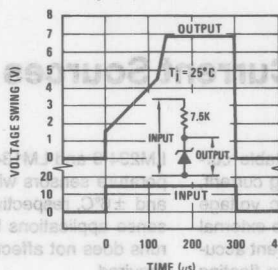
Typical Performance Characteristics

LM129/LM329 (N31M)

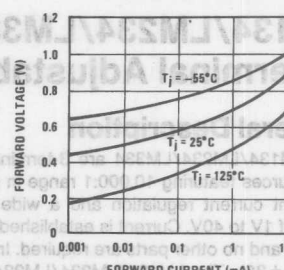
Reverse Characteristics



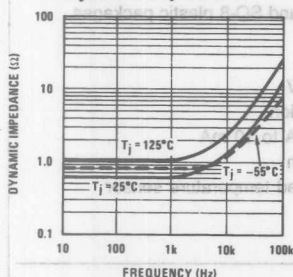
Response Time



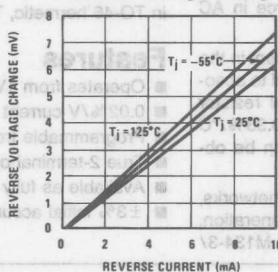
Forward Characteristics



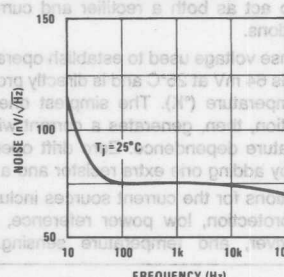
Dynamic Impedance



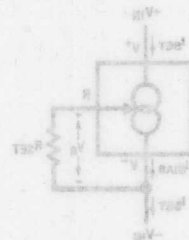
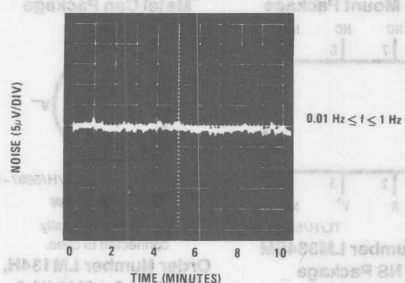
Reverse Voltage Change



Zener Noise Voltage



Low Frequency Noise Voltage



LM134/LM234/LM334

3-Terminal Adjustable Current Sources

General Description

The LM134/LM234/LM334 are 3-terminal adjustable current sources featuring 10,000:1 range in operating current, excellent current regulation and a wide dynamic voltage range of 1V to 40V. Current is established with one external resistor and no other parts are required. Initial current accuracy is $\pm 3\%$. The LM134/LM234/LM334 are true floating current sources with no separate power supply connections. In addition, reverse applied voltages of up to 20V will draw only a few dozen microamperes of current, allowing the devices to act as both a rectifier and current source in AC applications.

The sense voltage used to establish operating current in the LM134 is 64 mV at 25°C and is directly proportional to absolute temperature (°K). The simplest one external resistor connection, then, generates a current with $\approx +0.33\%/^{\circ}\text{C}$ temperature dependence. Zero drift operation can be obtained by adding one extra resistor and a diode.

Applications for the current sources include bias networks, surge protection, low power reference, ramp generation, LED driver, and temperature sensing. The LM134-3/

LM234-3 and LM134-6/LM234-6 are specified as true temperature sensors with guaranteed initial accuracy of $\pm 3^{\circ}\text{C}$ and $\pm 6^{\circ}\text{C}$, respectively. These devices are ideal in remote sense applications because series resistance in long wire runs does not affect accuracy. In addition, only 2 wires are required.

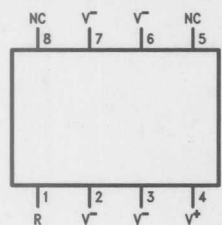
The LM134 is guaranteed over a temperature range of -55°C to $+125^{\circ}\text{C}$, the LM234 from -25°C to $+100^{\circ}\text{C}$ and the LM334 from 0°C to $+70^{\circ}\text{C}$. These devices are available in TO-46 hermetic, TO-92 and SO-8 plastic packages.

Features

- Operates from 1V to 40V
- 0.02%/V current regulation
- Programmable from 1 μA to 10 mA
- True 2-terminal operation
- Available as fully specified temperature sensor
- $\pm 3\%$ initial accuracy

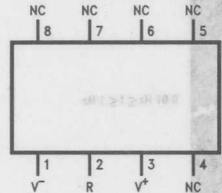
Connection Diagrams

SO-8
Surface Mount Package



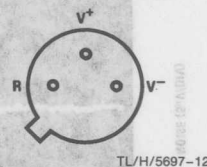
TL/H/5697-24
Order Number LM334M
See NS Package
Number M08A

SO-8 Alternative Pinout
Surface Mount Package



TL/H/5697-25
Order Number LM334SM
See NS Package
Number M08A

TO-46
Metal Can Package

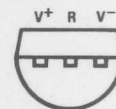


Bottom View

V- Pin is electrically connected to case.

Order Number LM134H,
LM134H-3, LM134H-6,
LM234H or LM334H
See NS Package
Number H03H

TO-92
Plastic Package



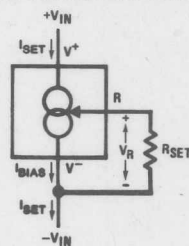
TL/H/5697-10

Bottom View

Order Number LM334Z,
LM234Z-3 or LM234Z-6
See NS Package
Number Z03A

Typical Application

Basic 2-Terminal Current Source



TL/H/5697-1

Absolute Maximum Ratings

If Military/Aerospace specified devices are required, please contact the National Semiconductor Sales Office/Distributors for availability and specifications.

V^+ to V^- Forward Voltage	40V
LM134/LM234/LM334	30V
LM134-3/LM134-6/LM234-3/LM234-6	20V
V^+ to V^- Reverse Voltage	5V
R Pin to V^- Voltage	10 mA
Set Current	400 mW
Power Dissipation	2000V
ESD Susceptibility (Note 5)	

Operating Temperature Range (Note 4)

LM134/LM134-3/LM134-6	-55°C to +125°C
LM234/LM234-3/LM234-6	-25°C to +100°C
LM334	0°C to +70°C

Soldering Information

TO-92 Package (10 sec.)	260°C
TO-46 Package (10 sec.)	300°C
SO Package	
Vapor Phase (60 sec.)	215°C
Infrared (15 sec.)	220°C

See AN-450 "Surface Mounting Methods and Their Effect on Product Reliability" (Appendix D) for other methods of soldering surface mount devices.

Electrical Characteristics (Note 1)

Parameter	Conditions	LM134/LM234			LM334			Units
		Min	Typ	Max	Min	Typ	Max	
Set Current Error, $V^+ = 2.5V$, (Note 2)	$10 \mu A \leq I_{SET} \leq 1 mA$			3			6	%
	$1 mA < I_{SET} \leq 5 mA$			5			8	%
	$2 \mu A \leq I_{SET} < 10 \mu A$			8			12	%
Ratio of Set Current to Bias Current	$100 \mu A \leq I_{SET} \leq 1 mA$	14	18	23	14	18	26	
	$1 mA \leq I_{SET} \leq 5 mA$		14			14		
	$2 \mu A \leq I_{SET} \leq 100 \mu A$		18	23		18	26	
Minimum Operating Voltage	$2 \mu A \leq I_{SET} \leq 100 \mu A$		0.8			0.8		V
	$100 \mu A < I_{SET} \leq 1 mA$		0.9			0.9		V
	$1 mA < I_{SET} \leq 5 mA$		1.0			1.0		V
Average Change in Set Current with Input Voltage	$2 \mu A \leq I_{SET} \leq 1 mA$							
	$1.5 \leq V^+ \leq 5V$		0.02	0.05		0.02	0.1	%/V
	$5V \leq V^+ \leq 40V$		0.01	0.03		0.01	0.05	%/V
	$1 mA < I_{SET} \leq 5 mA$							
	$1.5V \leq V \leq 5V$		0.03			0.03		%/V
Temperature Dependence of Set Current (Note 3)	$5V \leq V \leq 40V$		0.02			0.02		%/V
	$25 \mu A \leq I_{SET} \leq 1 mA$	0.96T	T	1.04T	0.96T	T	1.04T	
Effective Shunt Capacitance			15			15		pF

Note 1: Unless otherwise specified, tests are performed at $T_J = 25^\circ C$ with pulse testing so that junction temperature does not change during test.

Note 2: Set current is the current flowing into the V^+ pin. For the Basic 2-Terminal Current Source circuit shown on the first page of this data sheet, I_{SET} is determined by the following formula: $I_{SET} = 67.7 mV/R_{SET}$ (@ $25^\circ C$). Set current error is expressed as a percent deviation from this amount. I_{SET} increases at $0.336\%/^\circ C$ @ $T_J = 25^\circ C$ ($227 \mu V/^\circ C$).

Note 3: I_{SET} is directly proportional to absolute temperature ($^\circ K$). I_{SET} at any temperature can be calculated from: $I_{SET} = I_0 (T/T_0)$ where I_0 is I_{SET} measured at T_0 ($^\circ K$).

Note 4: For elevated temperature operation, T_J max is:

LM134	150°C
LM234	125°C
LM334	100°C

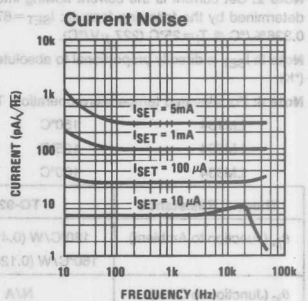
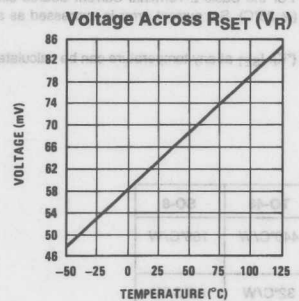
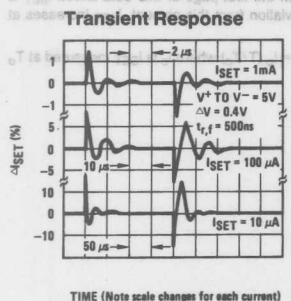
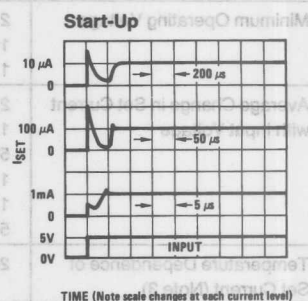
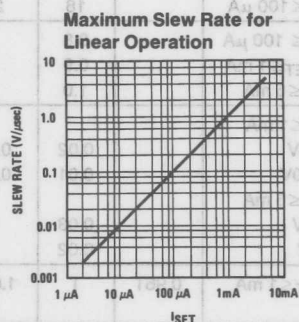
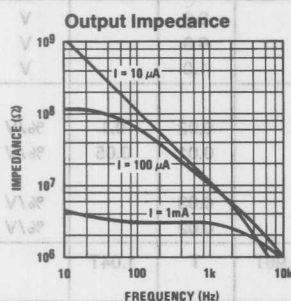
Thermal Resistance	TO-92	TO-46	SO-8
θ_{JA} (Junction to Ambient)	180°C/W (0.4" leads) 160°C/W (0.125" leads)	440°C/W	165°C/W
θ_{JC} (Junction to Case)	N/A	32°C/W	80°C/W

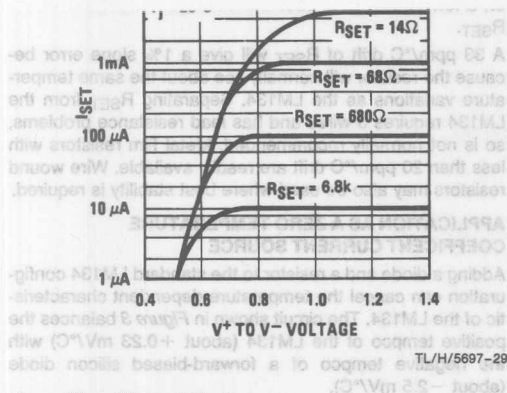
Note 5: Human body model, 100 pF discharged through a 1.5 k Ω resistor.

Electrical Characteristics (Note 1) (Continued)

Parameter	Conditions	LM134-3, LM234-3			LM134-6, LM234-6			Units
		Min	Typ	Max	Min	Typ	Max	
Set Current Error, $V^+ = 2.5V$, (Note 2)	$100 \mu A \leq I_{SET} \leq 1 mA$ $T_J = 25^\circ$			± 1			± 2	%
Equivalent Temperature Error				± 3			± 6	$^\circ C$
Ratio of Set Current to Bias Current	$100 \mu A \leq I_{SET} \leq 1 mA$	14	18	26	14	18	26	
Minimum Operating Voltage	$100 \mu A \leq I_{SET} \leq 1 mA$		0.9			0.9		V
Average Change in Set Current with Input Voltage	$100 \mu A \leq I_{SET} \leq 1 mA$ $1.5 \leq V^+ \leq 5V$ $5V \leq V^+ \leq 30V$		0.02	0.05		0.02	0.01	%/V
			0.01	0.03		0.01	0.05	%/V
Temperature Dependence of Set Current (Note 3) and	$100 \mu A \leq I_{SET} \leq 1 mA$	0.98T	T	1.02T	0.97T	T	1.03T	
Equivalent Slope Error				± 2			± 3	%
Effective Shunt Capacitance			15			15		pF

Typical Performance Characteristics





Application Hints

The LM134 has been designed for ease of application, but a general discussion of design features is presented here to familiarize the designer with device characteristics which may not be immediately obvious. These include the effects of slewing, power dissipation, capacitance, noise, and contact resistance.

CALCULATING R_{SET}

The total current through the LM134 (I_{SET}) is the sum of the current going through the SET resistor (I_R) and the LM134's bias current (I_{BIAS}), as shown in Figure 1.

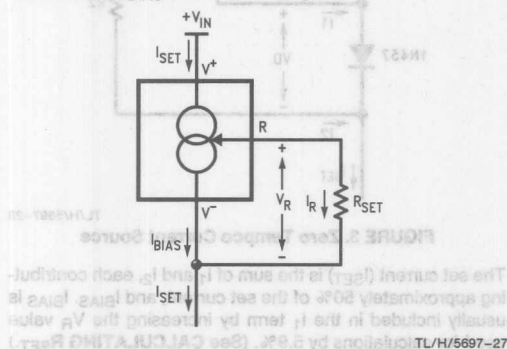
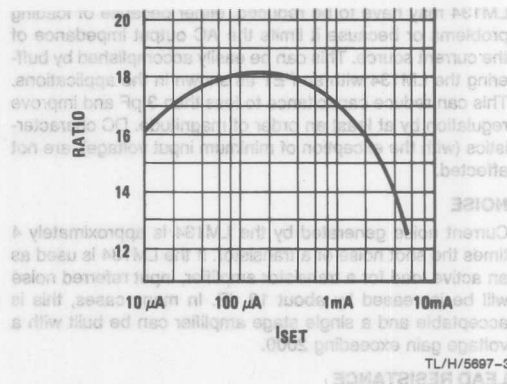


FIGURE 1. Basic Current Source

A graph showing the ratio of these two currents is supplied under **Ratio of I_{SET} to I_{BIAS}** in the Typical Performance Characteristics section. The current flowing through R_{SET} is determined by V_R , which is approximately $214 \mu V/^{\circ}K$ ($64 \text{ mV}/298^{\circ}K \sim 214 \mu V/^{\circ}K$).

$$I_{SET} = I_R + I_{BIAS} = \frac{V_R}{R_{SET}} + I_{BIAS}$$

$$\frac{I_{SET}}{I_{BIAS}} = 1 + \frac{V_R}{I_{BIAS} R_{SET}} = 1 + \frac{214 \mu V/^{\circ}K}{I_{BIAS} R_{SET}}$$



Since (for a given set current) I_{BIAS} is simply a percentage of I_{SET} , the equation can be rewritten

$$I_{SET} = \left(\frac{V_R}{R_{SET}} \right) \left(\frac{n}{n-1} \right)$$

where n is the ratio of I_{SET} to I_{BIAS} as specified in the Electrical Characteristics Section and shown in the graph. Since n is typically 18 for $2 \mu A \leq I_{SET} \leq 1 \text{ mA}$, the equation can be further simplified to

$$I_{SET} = \left(\frac{V_R}{R_{SET}} \right) (1.059) = \frac{227 \mu V/^{\circ}K}{R_{SET}}$$

for most set currents.

SLEW RATE

At slew rates above a given threshold (see curve), the LM134 may exhibit non-linear current shifts. The slewing rate at which this occurs is directly proportional to I_{SET} . At $I_{SET} = 10 \mu A$, maximum dV/dt is $0.01V/\mu s$; at $I_{SET} = 1 \text{ mA}$, the limit is $1V/\mu s$. Slew rates above the limit do not harm the LM134, or cause large currents to flow.

THERMAL EFFECTS

Internal heating can have a significant effect on current regulation for I_{SET} greater than $100 \mu A$. For example, each $1V$ increase across the LM134 at $I_{SET} = 1 \text{ mA}$ will increase junction temperature by $\approx 0.4^{\circ}C$ in still air. Output current (I_{SET}) has a temperature coefficient of $\approx 0.33\%/^{\circ}C$, so the change in current due to temperature rise will be $(0.4)(0.33) = 0.132\%$. This is a 10:1 degradation in regulation compared to true electrical effects. Thermal effects, therefore, must be taken into account when DC regulation is critical and I_{SET} exceeds $100 \mu A$. Heat sinking of the TO-46 package or the TO-92 leads can reduce this effect by more than 3:1.

Application Hints (Continued)

SHUNT CAPACITANCE

In certain applications, the 15-pF shunt capacitance of the LM134 may have to be reduced, either because of loading problems or because it limits the AC output impedance of the current source. This can be easily accomplished by buffering the LM134 with an FET as shown in the applications. This can reduce capacitance to less than 3 pF and improve regulation by at least an order of magnitude. DC characteristics (with the exception of minimum input voltage), are not affected.

NOISE

Current noise generated by the LM134 is approximately 4 times the shot noise of a transistor. If the LM134 is used as an active load for a transistor amplifier, input referred noise will be increased by about 12 dB. In many cases, this is acceptable and a single stage amplifier can be built with a voltage gain exceeding 2000.

LEAD RESISTANCE

The sense voltage which determines operating current of the LM134 is less than 100 mV. At this level, thermocouple or lead resistance effects should be minimized by locating the current setting resistor physically close to the device. Sockets should be avoided if possible. It takes only 0.7Ω contact resistance to reduce output current by 1% at the 1 mA level.

SENSING TEMPERATURE

The LM134 makes an ideal remote temperature sensor because its current mode operation does not lose accuracy over long wire runs. Output current is directly proportional to absolute temperature in degrees Kelvin, according to the following formula:

$$I_{SET} = \frac{(227 \mu V/^{\circ}K)(T)}{R_{SET}}$$

Calibration of the LM134 is greatly simplified because of the fact that most of the initial inaccuracy is due to a gain term (slope error) and not an offset. This means that a calibration consisting of a gain adjustment only will trim both slope and zero at the same time. In addition, gain adjustment is a one point trim because the output of the LM134 extrapolates to zero at $0^{\circ}K$, independent of R_{SET} or any initial inaccuracy.

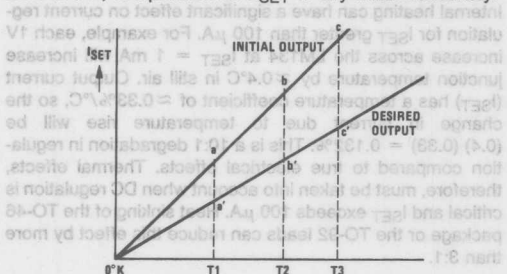


FIGURE 2. Gain Adjustment

This property of the LM134 is illustrated in the accompanying graph. Line abc is the sensor current before trimming. Line a'b'c' is the desired output. A gain trim done at T_2 will move the output from b to b' and will simultaneously correct the slope so that the output at T_1 and T_3 will be correct. This gain trim can be done on R_{SET} or on the load resistor

used to terminate the LM134. Slope error after trim will normally be less than $\pm 1\%$. To maintain this accuracy, however, a low temperature coefficient resistor must be used for R_{SET} .

A 33 ppm/ $^{\circ}C$ drift of R_{SET} will give a 1% slope error because the resistor will normally see about the same temperature variations as the LM134. Separating R_{SET} from the LM134 requires 3 wires and has lead resistance problems, so is not normally recommended. Metal film resistors with less than 20 ppm/ $^{\circ}C$ drift are readily available. Wire wound resistors may also be used where best stability is required.

APPLICATION AS A ZERO TEMPERATURE COEFFICIENT CURRENT SOURCE

Adding a diode and a resistor to the standard LM134 configuration can cancel the temperature-dependent characteristic of the LM134. The circuit shown in Figure 3 balances the positive tempco of the LM134 (about $+0.23 \text{ mV}/^{\circ}C$) with the negative tempco of a forward-biased silicon diode (about $-2.5 \text{ mV}/^{\circ}C$).

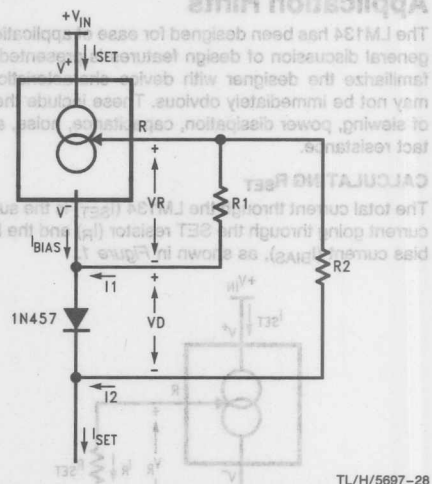


FIGURE 3. Zero Tempco Current Source

The set current (I_{SET}) is the sum of I_1 and I_2 , each contributing approximately 50% of the set current, and I_{BIAS} . I_{BIAS} is usually included in the I_1 term by increasing the V_R value used for calculations by 5.9%. (See CALCULATING R_{SET} .)

$$I_{SET} = I_1 + I_2 + I_{BIAS}; \text{ where}$$

$$I_1 = \frac{V_R}{R_1} \text{ and } I_2 = \frac{V_R + V_D}{R_2}$$

The first step is to minimize the tempco of the circuit, using the following equations. An example is given using a value of $+227 \mu V/^{\circ}C$ as the tempco of the LM134 (which includes the I_{BIAS} component), and $-2.5 \text{ mV}/^{\circ}C$ as the tempco of the diode (for best results, this value should be directly measured or obtained from the manufacturer of the diode).

$$\begin{aligned} I_{SET} &= I_1 + I_2 \\ \frac{dI_{SET}}{dT} &= \frac{dI_1}{dT} + \frac{dI_2}{dT} \\ &\approx \frac{227 \mu V/^{\circ}C}{R_1} + \frac{227 \mu V/^{\circ}C - 2.5 \text{ mV}/^{\circ}C}{R_2} \\ &= 0 \text{ (solve for tempco} = 0) \end{aligned}$$

Application Hints (Continued)

$$\frac{R_2}{R_1} \approx \frac{2.5 \text{ mV}/^\circ\text{C} - 227 \mu\text{V}/^\circ\text{C}}{227 \mu\text{V}/^\circ\text{C}} \approx 10.0$$

With the R_1 to R_2 ratio determined, values for R_1 and R_2 should be determined to give the desired set current. The formula for calculating the set current at $T = 25^\circ\text{C}$ is shown below, followed by an example that assumes the forward voltage drop across the diode (V_D) is 0.6V, the voltage across R_1 is 67.7 mV (64 mV + 5.9% to account for I_{BIAS}), and $R_2/R_1 = 10$ (from the previous calculations).

$$\begin{aligned} I_{\text{SET}} &= I_1 + I_2 + I_{\text{BIAS}} \\ &= \frac{V_R}{R_1} + \frac{V_R + V_D}{R_2} \\ &\approx \frac{67.7 \text{ mV}}{R_1} + \frac{67.7 \text{ mV} + 0.6 \text{ V}}{10.0 R_1} \\ I_{\text{SET}} &\approx \frac{0.134 \text{ V}}{R_1} \end{aligned}$$

This circuit will eliminate most of the LM134's temperature coefficient, and it does a good job even if the estimates of the diode's characteristics are not accurate (as the following example will show). For lowest tempco with a specific diode at the desired I_{SET} , however, the circuit should be built and tested over temperature. If the measured tempco of I_{SET} is positive, R_2 should be reduced. If the resulting tempco is negative, R_2 should be increased. The recommended diode for use in this circuit is the 1N457 because its tempco is centered at 11 times the tempco of the LM134, allowing $R_2 = 10 R_1$. You can also use this circuit to create a current source with non-zero tempcos by setting the tempco component of the tempco equation to the desired value instead of 0.

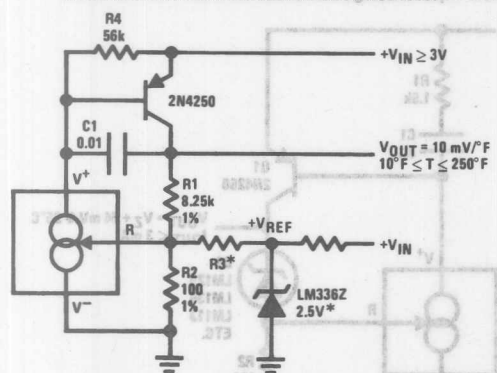
EXAMPLE: A 1 mA, Zero-Tempco Current Source

First, solve for R_1 and R_2 :

$$\begin{aligned} I_{\text{SET}} &\approx 1 \text{ mA} = \frac{0.134 \text{ V}}{R_1} \\ R_1 &= 134\Omega = 10 R_2 \\ R_2 &= 1340\Omega \end{aligned}$$

Typical Applications

Ground Referred Fahrenheit Thermometer



*Select $R_3 = V_{\text{REF}}/583 \mu\text{A}$. V_{REF} may be any stable positive voltage $\geq 2\text{V}$. Trim R_3 to calibrate.

Typical Applications (Continued)

The values of R_1 and R_2 can be changed to standard 1% resistor values ($R_1 = 133\Omega$ and $R_2 = 1.33 \text{ k}\Omega$) with less than a 0.75% error.

If the forward voltage drop of the diode was 0.65V instead of the estimate of 0.6V (an error of 8%), the actual set current will be

$$\begin{aligned} I_{\text{SET}} &= \frac{67.7 \text{ mV}}{R_1} + \frac{67.7 \text{ mV} + 0.65 \text{ V}}{R_2} \\ &= \frac{67.7 \text{ mV}}{133} + \frac{67.7 \text{ mV} + 0.65 \text{ V}}{1330} \\ &= 1.049 \text{ mA} \end{aligned}$$

an error of less than 5%.

If the estimate for the tempco of the diode's forward voltage drop was off, the tempco cancellation is still reasonably effective. Assume the tempco of the diode is 2.6 mV/°C instead of 2.5 mV/°C (an error of 4%). The tempco of the circuit is now:

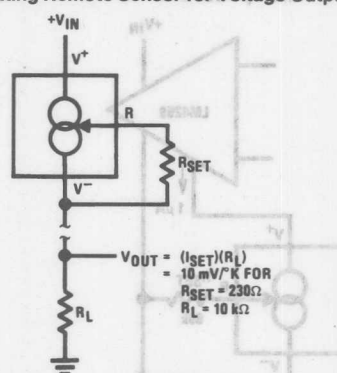
$$\begin{aligned} \frac{dI_{\text{SET}}}{dT} &= \frac{dI_1}{dT} + \frac{dI_2}{dT} \\ &= \frac{227 \mu\text{V}/^\circ\text{C}}{133\Omega} + \frac{227 \mu\text{V}/^\circ\text{C} - 2.6 \text{ mV}/^\circ\text{C}}{1330\Omega} \\ &= -77 \text{ nA}/^\circ\text{C} \end{aligned}$$

A 1 mA LM134 current source with no temperature compensation would have a set resistor of 68Ω and a resulting tempco of

$$\frac{227 \mu\text{V}/^\circ\text{C}}{68\Omega} = 3.3 \mu\text{A}/^\circ\text{C}$$

So even if the diode's tempco varies as much as $\pm 4\%$ from its estimated value, the circuit still eliminates 98% of the LM134's inherent tempco.

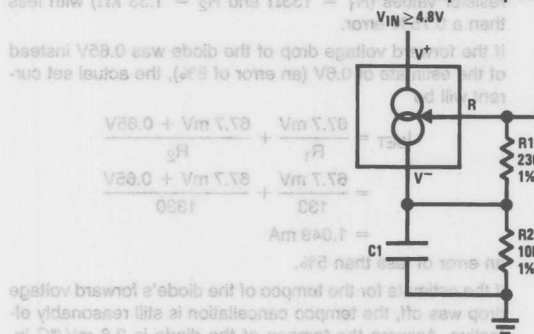
Terminating Remote Sensor for Voltage Output



TL/H/5697-14

Typical Applications (Continued)

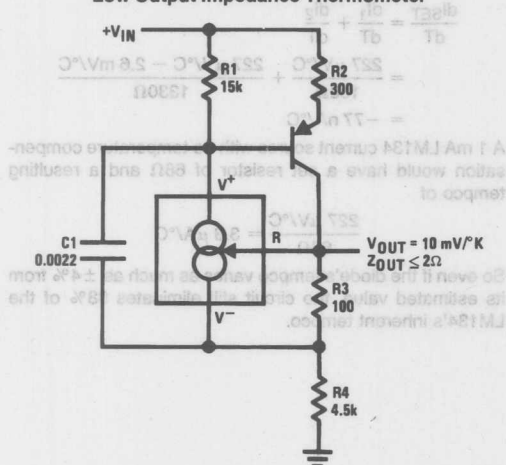
Low Output Impedance Thermometer



*Output impedance of the LM134 at the "R" pin is approximately $\frac{R_2}{16}$ where R_2 is the equivalent external resistance connected from the V- pin to ground. This negative resistance can be reduced by a factor of 5 or more by inserting an equivalent resistor $R_3 = (R_2/16)$ in series with the output.

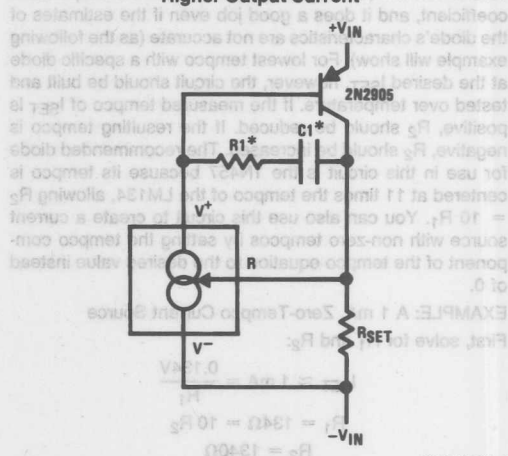
TL/H/5697-6

Low Output Impedance Thermometer



TL/H/5697-16

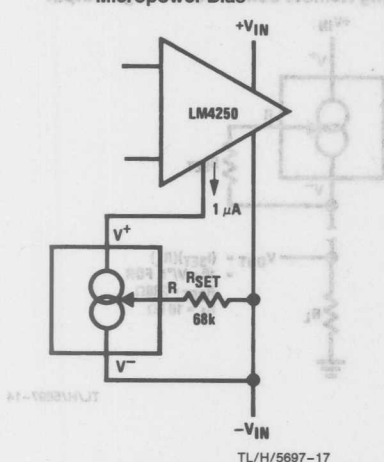
Higher Output Current



TL/H/5697-5

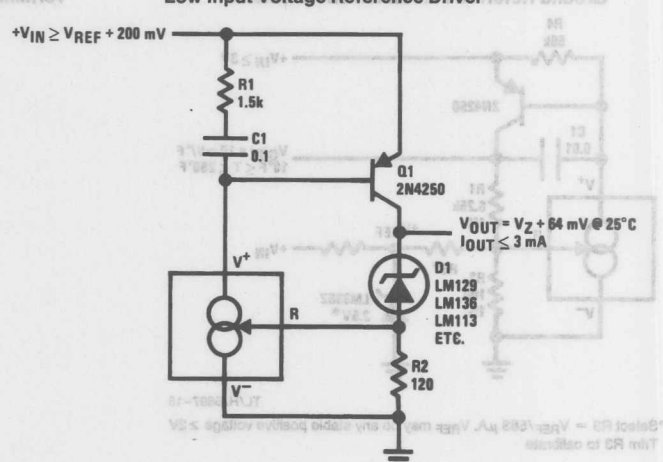
*Select R1 and C1 for optimum stability

Micropower Bias



TL/H/5697-17

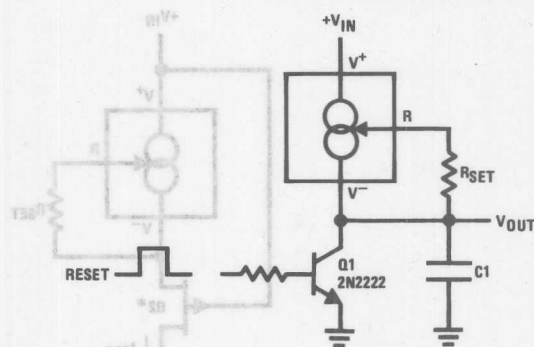
Low Input Voltage Reference Driver



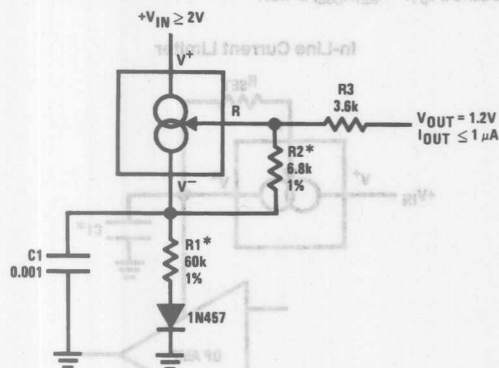
TL/H/5697-18

Typical Applications (Continued)

Ramp Generator



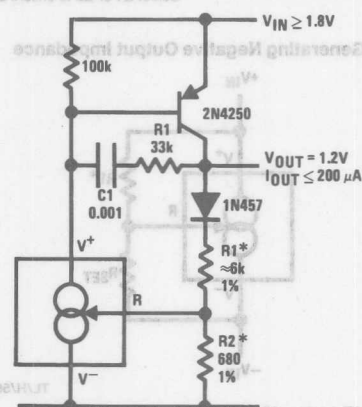
TL/H/5697-19

1.2V Reference Operates on 10 μ A and 2V

TL/H/5697-20

*Select ratio of R1 to R2 to obtain zero temperature drift

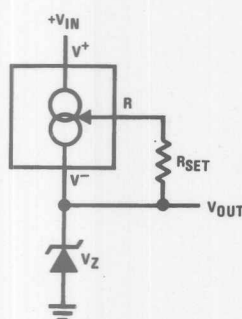
1.2V Regulator with 1.8V Minimum Input



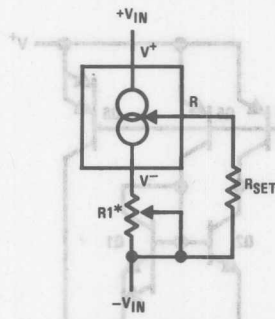
TL/H/5697-7

*Select ratio of R1 to R2 for zero temperature drift

Zener Biasing

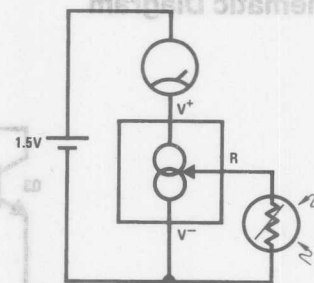


Alternate Trimming Technique



*For $\pm 10\%$ adjustment, select R_{SET}
10% high, and make $R1 \approx 3 R_{SET}$

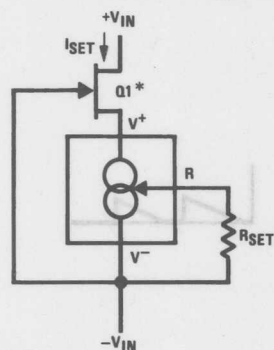
Buffer for Photoconductive Cell



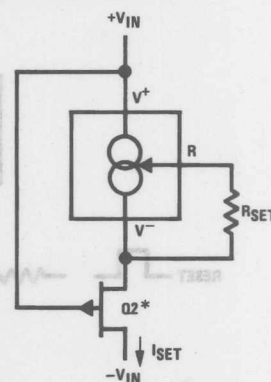
TL/H/5697-8

Typical Applications (Continued)

FET Cascoding for Low Capacitance and/or Ultra High Output Impedance



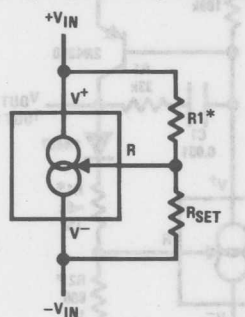
TL/H/5697-21



TL/H/5697-22

*Select Q1 or Q2 to ensure at least 1V across the LM134. $V_p(1 - I_{SET}/I_{DSS}) \geq 1.2V$.

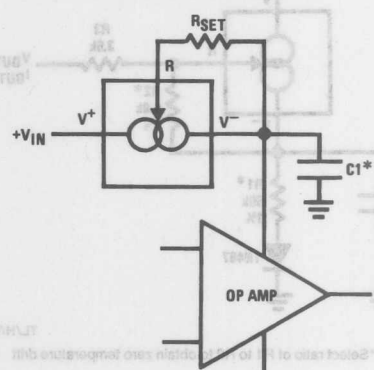
Generating Negative Output Impedance



TL/H/5697-23

* $Z_{OUT} \approx -16 \cdot R1$ ($R1/V_{IN}$ must not exceed I_{SET})

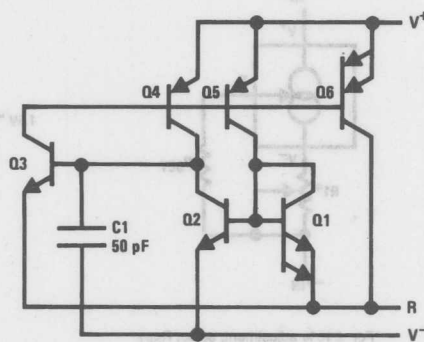
In-Line Current Limiter



TL/H/5697-9

*Use minimum value required to ensure stability of protected device. This minimizes inrush current to a direct short.

Schematic Diagram



TL/H/5697-11

LM136-2.5/LM236-2.5/LM336-2.5V Reference Diode

General Description

The LM136-2.5/LM236-2.5 and LM336-2.5 integrated circuits are precision 2.5V shunt regulator diodes. These monolithic IC voltage references operate as a low-temperature-coefficient 2.5V zener with 0.2Ω dynamic impedance. A third terminal on the LM136-2.5 allows the reference voltage and temperature coefficient to be trimmed easily.

The LM136-2.5 series is useful as a precision 2.5V low voltage reference for digital voltmeters, power supplies or op amp circuitry. The 2.5V make it convenient to obtain a stable reference from 5V logic supplies. Further, since the LM136-2.5 operates as a shunt regulator, it can be used as either a positive or negative voltage reference.

The LM136-2.5 is rated for operation over -55°C to +125°C while the LM236-2.5 is rated over a -25°C to +85°C temperature range.

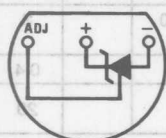
The LM336-2.5 is rated for operation over a 0°C to +70°C temperature range. See the connection diagrams for available packages.

Features

- Low temperature coefficient
- Wide operating current of 400 μA to 10 mA
- 0.2Ω dynamic impedance
- ±1% initial tolerance available
- Guaranteed temperature stability
- Easily trimmed for minimum temperature drift
- Fast turn-on
- Three lead transistor package

Connection Diagrams

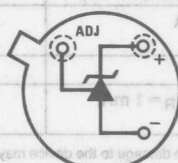
TO-92
Plastic Package



Bottom View

Order Number LM236Z-2.5,
LM236AZ-2.5, LM336Z-2.5 or
LM336BZ-2.5
See NS Package Number Z03A

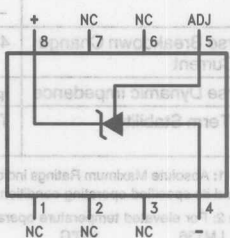
TO-46
Metal Can Package



Bottom View

Order Number LM136H-2.5,
LM136H-2.5/883, LM236H-2.5,
LM136AH-2.5, LM136AH-2.5/883
or LM236AH-2.5
See NS Package Number H03H

SO Package

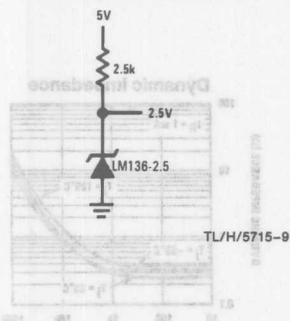


Top View

Order Number LM236M-2.5,
LM236AM-2.5, LM336M-2.5
or LM336BM-2.5
See NS Package Number M08A

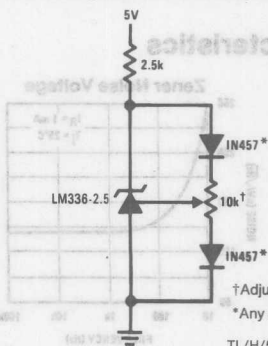
Typical Applications

2.5V Reference



TL/H/5715-9

2.5V Reference with Minimum Temperature Coefficient

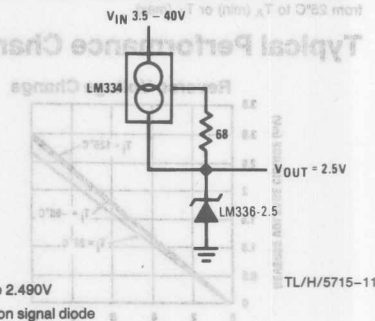


†Adjust to 2.490V

*Any silicon signal diode

TL/H/5715-10

Wide Input Range Reference



TL/H/5715-11

Absolute Maximum Ratings (Note 1)

If Military/Aerospace specified devices are required, please contact the National Semiconductor Sales Office/Distributors for availability and specifications.

Reverse Current	15 mA
Forward Current	10 mA
Storage Temperature	-60°C to +150°C

Operating Temperature Range (Note 2)

LM136	-55°C to +150°C
LM236	-25°C to +85°C
LM336	0°C to +70°C

Soldering Information

TO-92 Package (10 sec.)	260°C
TO-46 Package (10 sec.)	300°C
SO Package	
Vapor Phase (60 sec.)	215°C
Infrared (15 sec.)	220°C

See AN-450 "Surface Mounting Methods and Their Effect on Product Reliability" (Appendix D) for other methods of soldering surface mount devices.

Electrical Characteristics (Note 3)

Parameter	Conditions	LM136A-2.5/LM236A-2.5 LM136-2.5/LM236-2.5			LM336B-2.5 LM336-2.5			Units
		Min	Typ	Max	Min	Typ	Max	
Reverse Breakdown Voltage	$T_A = 25^\circ\text{C}$, $I_R = 1\text{ mA}$ LM136, LM236, LM336 LM136A, LM236A, LM336B	2.440 2.465	2.490 2.490	2.540 2.515	2.390 2.440	2.490 2.490	2.590 2.540	V V
Reverse Breakdown Change With Current	$T_A = 25^\circ\text{C}$, $400\text{ }\mu\text{A} \leq I_R \leq 10\text{ mA}$		2.6	6		2.6	10	mV
Reverse Dynamic Impedance	$T_A = 25^\circ\text{C}$, $I_R = 1\text{ mA}$, $f = 100\text{ Hz}$		0.2	0.6		0.2	1	Ω
Temperature Stability (Note 4)	V_R Adjusted to 2.490V $I_R = 1\text{ mA}$, (Figure 2) $0^\circ\text{C} \leq T_A \leq 70^\circ\text{C}$ (LM336)					1.8	6	mV
	$-25^\circ\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +85^\circ\text{C}$ (LM236H, LM236Z)		3.5	9				mV
	$-25^\circ\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +85^\circ\text{C}$ (LM236M)		7.5	18				mV
	$-55^\circ\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +125^\circ\text{C}$ (LM136)		12	18				mV
Reverse Breakdown Change With Current	$400\text{ }\mu\text{A} \leq I_R \leq 10\text{ mA}$		3	10		3	12	mV
Reverse Dynamic Impedance	$I_R = 1\text{ mA}$		0.4	1		0.4	1.4	Ω
Long Term Stability	$T_A = 25^\circ\text{C} \pm 0.1^\circ\text{C}$, $I_R = 1\text{ mA}$, $t = 1000\text{ hrs}$		20			20		ppm

Note 1: Absolute Maximum Ratings indicate limits beyond which damage to the device may occur. Electrical specifications do not apply when operating the device beyond its specified operating conditions.

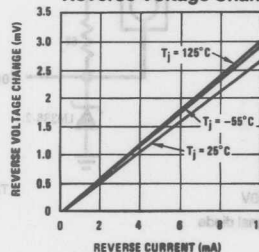
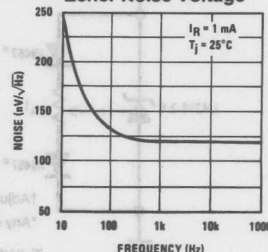
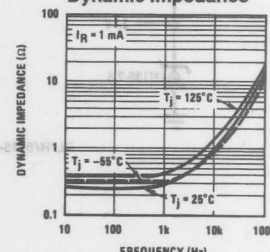
Note 2: For elevated temperature operation, T_J max is:

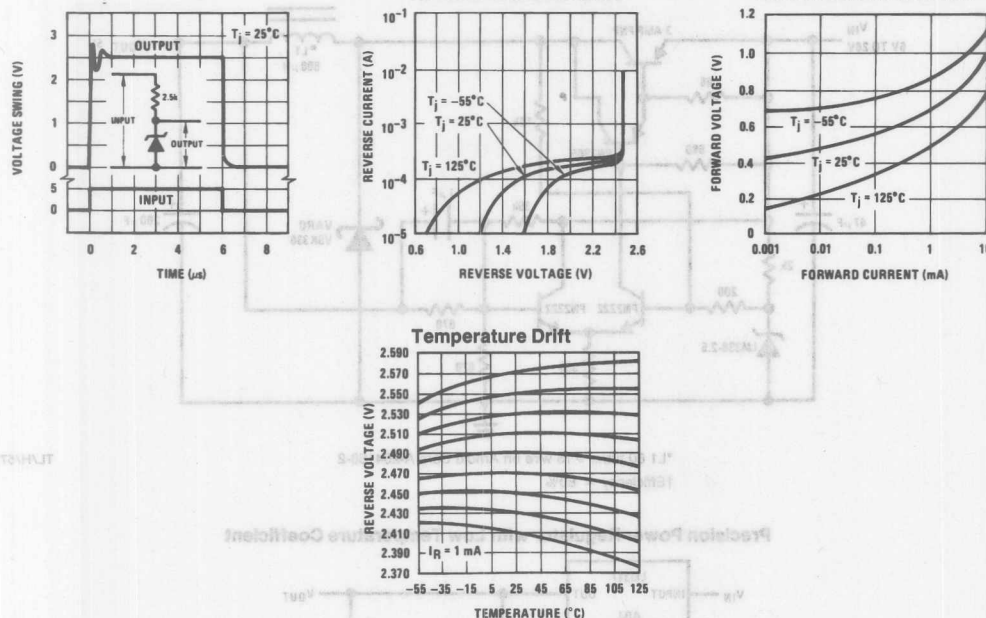
LM136	150°C
LM236	125°C
LM336	100°C

Thermal Resistance	TO-92	TO-46	SO-8
θ_{JA} (Junction to Ambient)	180°C/W (0.4" leads) 170°C/W (0.125" lead)	440°C/W	165°C/W
θ_{JC} (Junction to Case)	n/a	80°C/W	n/a

Note 3: Unless otherwise specified, the LM136-2.5 is specified from $-55^\circ\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +125^\circ\text{C}$, the LM236-2.5 from $-25^\circ\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +85^\circ\text{C}$ and the LM336-2.5 from $0^\circ\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +70^\circ\text{C}$.

Note 4: Temperature stability for the LM336 and LM236 family is guaranteed by design. Design limits are guaranteed (but not 100% production tested) over the indicated temperature and supply voltage ranges. These limits are not used to calculate outgoing quality levels. Stability is defined as the maximum change in V_{ref} from 25°C to T_A (min) or T_A (max).

Typical Performance Characteristics**Reverse Voltage Change****Zener Noise Voltage****Dynamic Impedance**



TL/H/5715-3

Application Hints

The LM136 series voltage references are much easier to use than ordinary zener diodes. Their low impedance and wide operating current range simplify biasing in almost any circuit. Further, either the breakdown voltage or the temperature coefficient can be adjusted to optimize circuit performance.

Figure 1 shows an LM136 with a 10k potentiometer for adjusting the reverse breakdown voltage. With the addition of R1 the breakdown voltage can be adjusted without affecting the temperature coefficient of the device. The adjustment range is usually sufficient to adjust for both the initial device tolerance and inaccuracies in buffer circuitry.

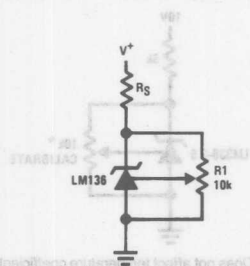
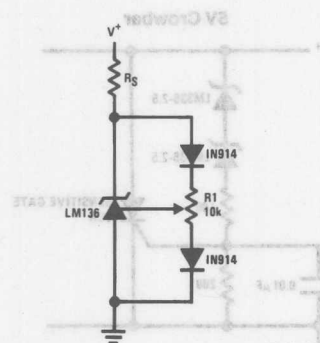


FIGURE 1. LM136 With Pot for Adjustment of Breakdown Voltage
(Trim Range = ± 120 mV typical)

If minimum temperature coefficient is desired, two diodes can be added in series with the adjustment potentiometer as shown in Figure 2. When the device is adjusted to 2.490V the temperature coefficient is minimized. Almost any silicon signal diode can be used for this purpose such as a 1N914, 1N4148 or a 1N457. For proper temperature compensation the diodes should be in the same thermal environment as the LM136. It is usually sufficient to mount the diodes near the LM136 on the printed circuit board. The absolute resistance of R1 is not critical and any value from 2k to 20k will work.

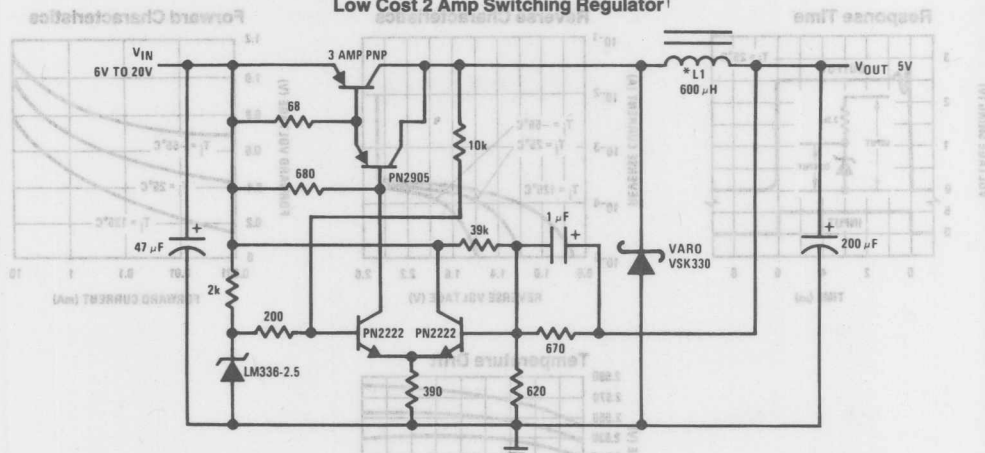


TL/H/5715-4

FIGURE 2. Temperature Coefficient Adjustment
(Trim Range = ± 70 mV typical)

Typical Applications (Continued)

Low Cost 2 Amp Switching Regulator†

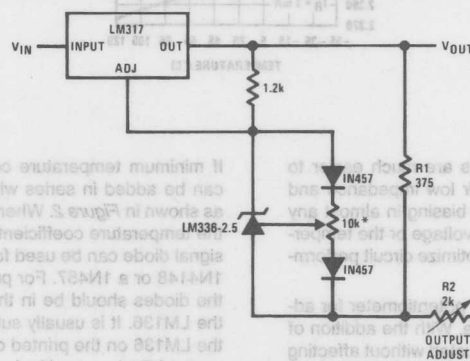


*L1 60 turns #16 wire on Arnold Core A-254168-2

†Efficiency $\approx 80\%$

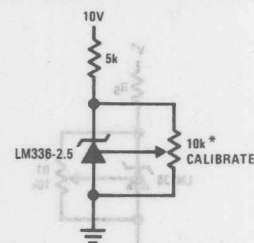
TL/H/5715-5

Precision Power Regulator with Low Temperature Coefficient



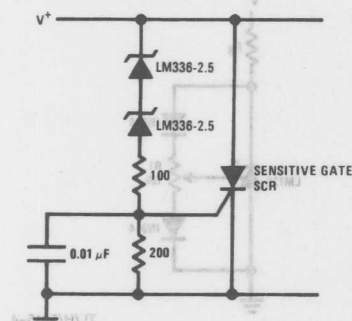
*Adjust for 3.75V across R1. TL/H/5715-13

Trimmed 2.5V Reference with Temperature Coefficient Independent of Breakdown Voltage



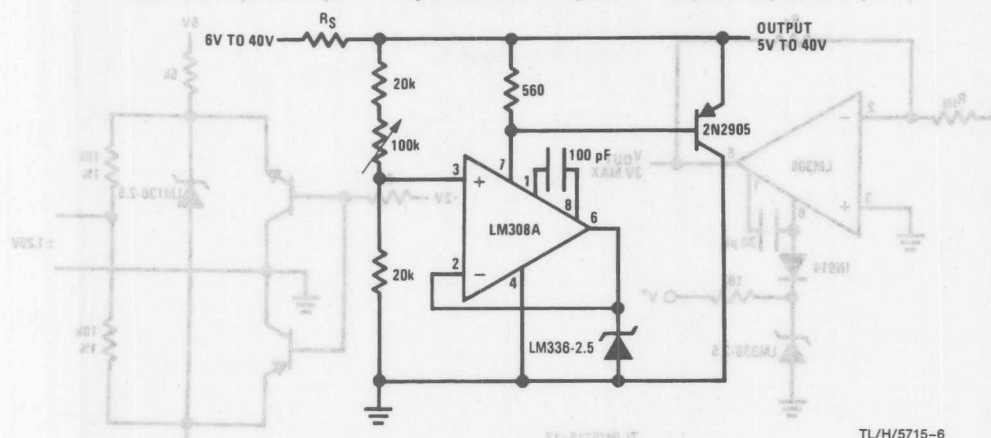
*Does not affect temperature coefficient TL/H/5715-15

5V Crowbar

FIGURE 1. Temperature Coefficient Adjustment (Trim Range = ± 70 mV typical) TL/H/5715-14FIGURE 1. LM336 With Pot for Adjustment of Breakdown Voltage (Trim Range = ± 120 mV typical) TL/H/5715-15

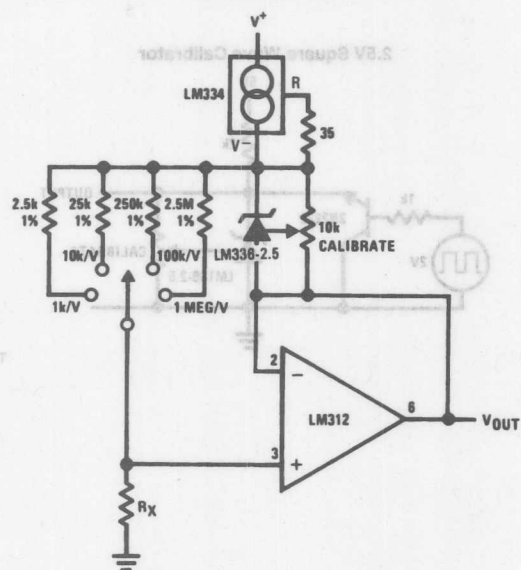
Typical Applications (Continued)

Adjustable Shunt Regulator



TL/H/5715-6

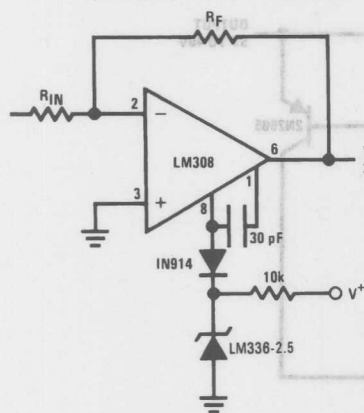
Linear Ohmmeter



TL/H/5715-16

Typical Applications (Continued)

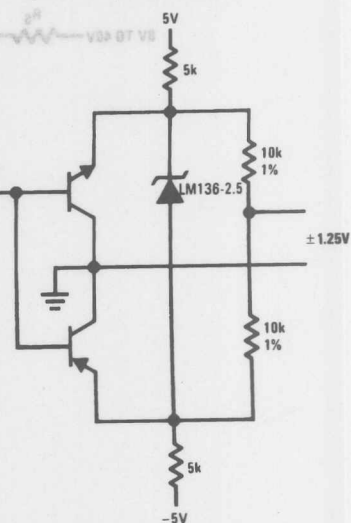
Op Amp with Output Clamped



TL/H/5715-17

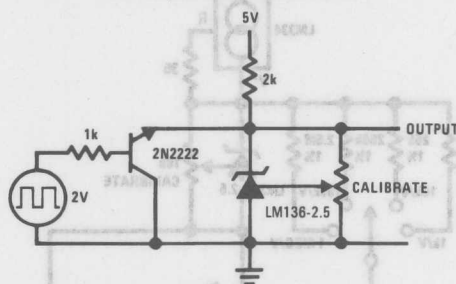
TL/H/5715-17

Bipolar Output Reference



TL/H/5715-18

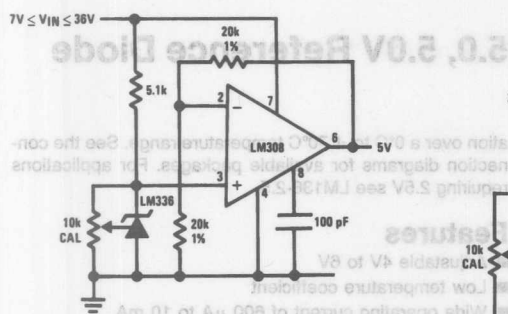
2.5V Square Wave Calibrator



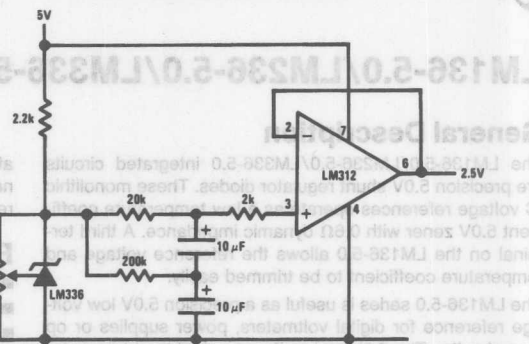
TL/H/5715-19

Typical Applications (Continued)

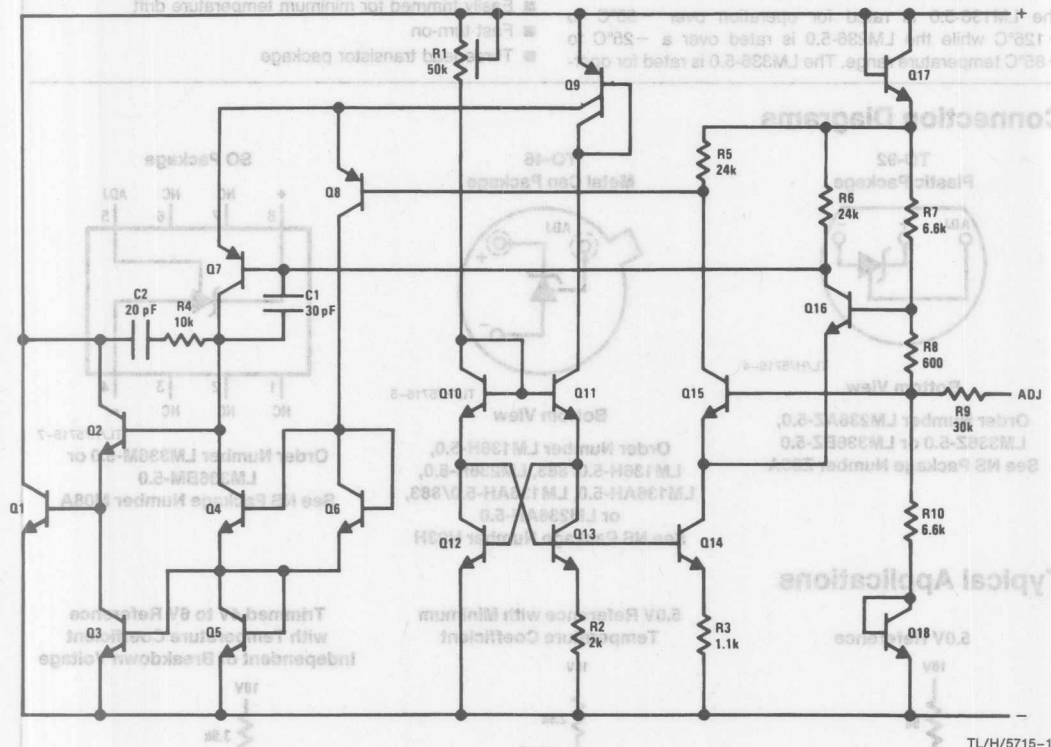
5V Buffered Reference



Low Noise Buffered Reference



Schematic Diagram



TL/H/5715-1

LM136-2.5/LM236-2.5/LM336-2.5

LM136-5.0/LM236-5.0/LM336-5.0, 5.0V Reference Diode

General Description

The LM136-5.0/LM236-5.0/LM336-5.0 integrated circuits are precision 5.0V shunt regulator diodes. These monolithic IC voltage references operate as a low temperature coefficient 5.0V zener with 0.6 Ω dynamic impedance. A third terminal on the LM136-5.0 allows the reference voltage and temperature coefficient to be trimmed easily.

The LM136-5.0 series is useful as a precision 5.0V low voltage reference for digital voltmeters, power supplies or op amp circuitry. The 5.0V makes it convenient to obtain a stable reference from low voltage supplies. Further, since the LM136-5.0 operates as a shunt regulator, it can be used as either a positive or negative voltage reference.

The LM136-5.0 is rated for operation over -55°C to $+125^{\circ}\text{C}$ while the LM236-5.0 is rated over a -25°C to $+85^{\circ}\text{C}$ temperature range. The LM336-5.0 is rated for oper-

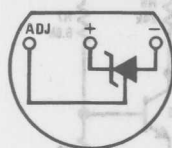
ation over a 0°C to $+70^{\circ}\text{C}$ temperature range. See the connection diagrams for available packages. For applications requiring 2.5V see LM136-2.5.

Features

- Adjustable 4V to 6V
- Low temperature coefficient
- Wide operating current of 600 μA to 10 mA
- 0.6 Ω dynamic impedance
- $\pm 1\%$ initial tolerance available
- Guaranteed temperature stability
- Easily trimmed for minimum temperature drift
- Fast turn-on
- Three lead transistor package

Connection Diagrams

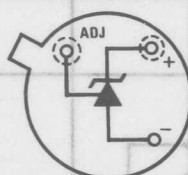
TO-92
Plastic Package



Bottom View

Order Number LM236AZ-5.0,
LM336Z-5.0 or LM336BZ-5.0
See NS Package Number Z03A

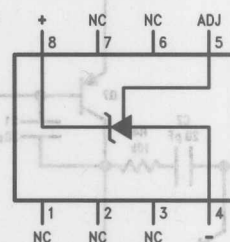
TO-46
Metal Can Package



Bottom View

Order Number LM136H-5.0,
LM136H-5.0/883, LM236H-5.0,
LM136AH-5.0, LM136AH-5.0/883,
or LM236AH-5.0
See NS Package Number H03H

SO Package

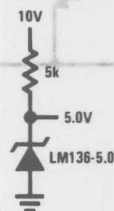


TL/H/5716-7

Order Number LM336M-5.0 or
LM336BM-5.0
See NS Package Number M08A

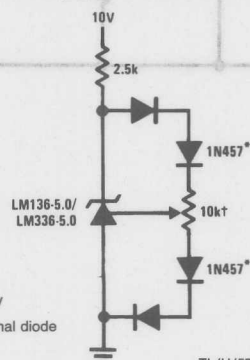
Typical Applications

5.0V Reference



TL/H/5716-1

5.0V Reference with Minimum
Temperature Coefficient

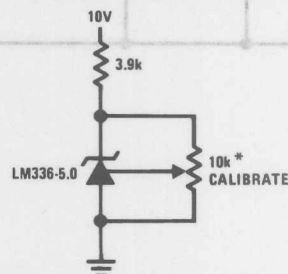


TL/H/5716-15

\dagger Adjust to 5.00V

*Any silicon signal diode

Trimmed 4V to 6V Reference
with Temperature Coefficient
Independent of Breakdown Voltage



TL/H/5716-3

*Does not affect temperature coefficient

Absolute Maximum Ratings (Note 1)

If Military/Aerospace specified devices are required, please contact the National Semiconductor Sales Office/Distributors for availability and specifications.

Reverse Current	15mA
Forward Current	10mA
Storage Temperature	-60°C to +150°C
Operating Temperature Range (Note 2)	
LM136-5.0	-55°C to +150°C
LM236-5.0	-25°C to +85°C
LM336-5.0	0°C to +70°C

Soldering Information

TO-92 Package (10 sec.)	260°C
TO-46 Package (10 sec.)	300°C
SO Package	
Vapor Phase (60 sec.)	215°C
Infrared (15 sec.)	220°C

See AN-450 "Surface Mounting Methods and Their Effect on Product Reliability" (appendix D) for other methods of soldering surface mount devices.

Electrical Characteristics (Note 3)

Parameter	Conditions	LM136A-5.0/LM236A-5.0 LM136-5.0/LM236-5.0			LM336B-5.0 LM336-5.0			Units
		Min	Typ	Max	Min	Typ	Max	
Reverse Breakdown Voltage	$T_A = 25^\circ\text{C}$, $I_R = 1\text{ mA}$							V
	LM136-5.0/LM236-5.0/LM336-5.0	4.9	5.00	5.1	4.8	5.00	5.2	V
	LM136A-5.0/LM236A-5.0, LM336B-5.0	4.95	5.00	5.05	4.90	5.00	5.1	V
Reverse Breakdown Change With Current	$T_A = 25^\circ\text{C}$, $600\text{ }\mu\text{A} \leq I_R \leq 10\text{ mA}$		6	12		6	20	mV
Reverse Dynamic Impedance	$T_A = 25^\circ\text{C}$, $I_R = 1\text{ mA}$, $f = 100\text{ Hz}$		0.6	1.2		0.6	2	Ω
Temperature Stability (Note 4)	V_R Adjusted 5.00V $I_R = 1\text{ mA}$, (Figure 2) $0^\circ\text{C} \leq T_A \leq 70^\circ\text{C}$ (LM336-5.0)					4	12	mV
	$-25^\circ\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +85^\circ\text{C}$ (LM236-5.0)		7	18				mV
	$-55^\circ\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +125^\circ\text{C}$ (LM136-5.0)		20	36				mV
Reverse Breakdown Change With Current	$600\text{ }\mu\text{A} \leq I_R \leq 10\text{ mA}$		6	17		6	24	mV
Adjustment Range	Circuit of Figure 1		± 1			± 1		V
Reverse Dynamic Impedance	$I_R = 1\text{ mA}$		0.8	1.6		0.8	2.5	Ω
Long Term Stability	$T_A = 25^\circ\text{C} \pm 0.1^\circ\text{C}$, $I_R = 1\text{ mA}$, $t = 1000\text{ hrs}$		20			20		ppm

Note 1: Absolute Maximum Ratings indicate limits beyond which damage to the device may occur. Electrical specifications do not apply when operating the device beyond its specified operating conditions.

Note 2: For elevated temperature operation, T_J max is:

LM136	150°C
LM236	125°C
LM336	100°C

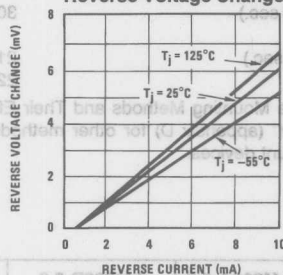
Thermal Resistance	TO-92	TO-46	SO-8
θ_{JA} (Junction to Ambient)	180°C/W (0.4" Leads) 170°C/W (0.125" Leads)	440°C/W	165°C/W
θ_{JC} (Junction to Case)	N/A	80°C/W	N/A

Note 3: Unless otherwise specified, the LM136-5.0 is specified from $-55^\circ\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +125^\circ\text{C}$, the LM236-5.0 from $-25^\circ\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +85^\circ\text{C}$ and the LM336-5.0 from $0^\circ\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +70^\circ\text{C}$.

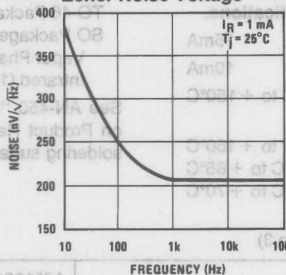
Note 4: Temperature stability for the LM336 and LM236 family is guaranteed by design. Design limits are guaranteed (but not 100% percent production tested) over the indicated temperature and supply voltage ranges. These limits are not used to calculate outgoing quality levels. Stability is defined as the maximum change in V_{REF} from 25°C to $T_A(\text{min})$ or $T_A(\text{max})$.

Typical Performance Characteristics

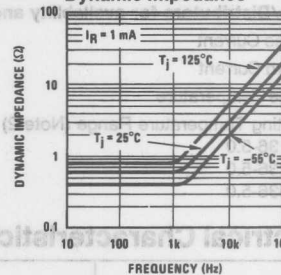
Reverse Voltage Change



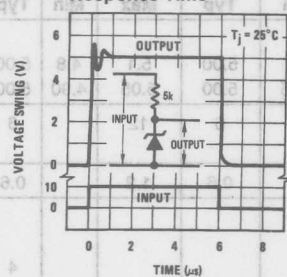
Zener Noise Voltage



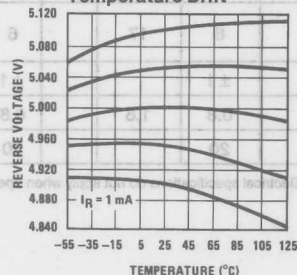
Dynamic Impedance



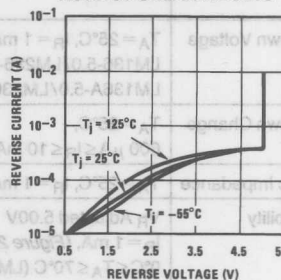
Response Time



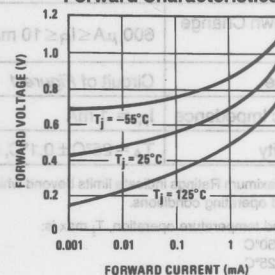
Temperature Drift



Reverse Characteristics



Forward Characteristics



Application Hints

The LM136-5.0 series voltage references are much easier to use than ordinary zener diodes. Their low impedance and wide operating current range simplify biasing in almost any circuit. Further, either the breakdown voltage or the temperature coefficient can be adjusted to optimize circuit performance.

Figure 1 shows an LM136-5.0 with a 10k potentiometer for adjusting the reverse breakdown voltage. With the addition of R1 the breakdown voltage can be adjusted without affecting the temperature coefficient of the device. The adjustment range is usually sufficient to adjust for both the initial device tolerance and inaccuracies in buffer circuitry.

If minimum temperature coefficient is desired, four diodes can be added in series with the adjustment potentiometer as shown in Figure 2. When the device is adjusted to 5.00V the temperature coefficient is minimized. Almost any silicon signal diode can be used for this purpose such as a 1N914, 1N4148 or a 1N457. For proper temperature compensation the diodes should be in the same thermal environment as the LM136-5.0. It is usually sufficient to mount the diodes near the LM136-5.0 on the printed circuit board. The absolute resistance of the network is not critical and any value from 2k to 20k will work. Because of the wide adjustment range, fixed resistors should be connected in series with the pot to make pot setting less critical.

Application Hints (Continued)

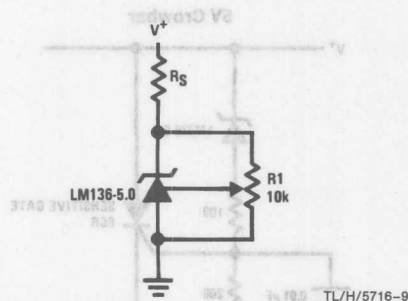


FIGURE 1. LM136-5.0 with Pot for Adjustment of Breakdown Voltage (Trim Range = $\pm 1.0V$ Typical)

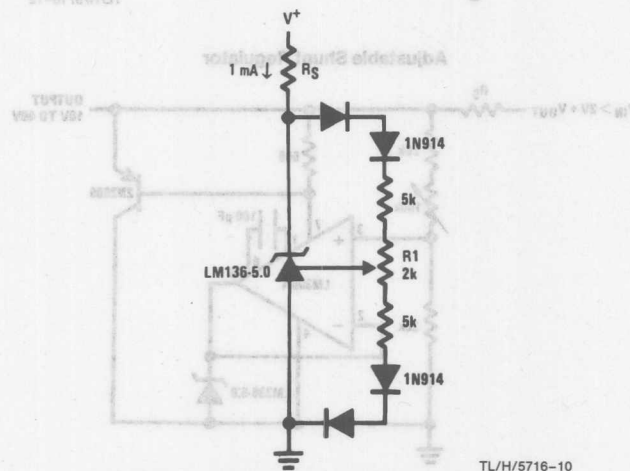
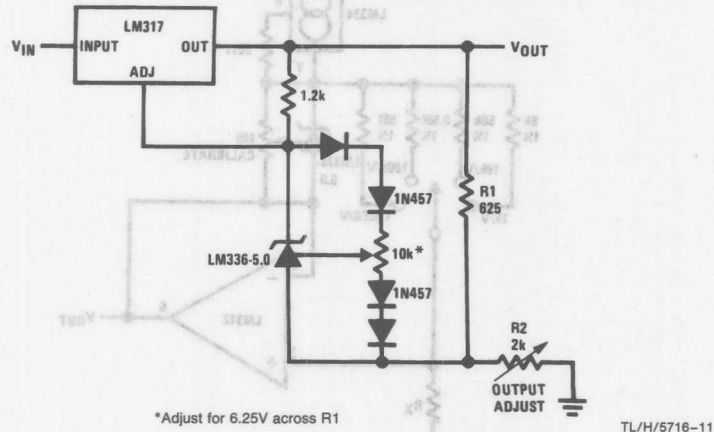


FIGURE 2. Temperature Coefficient Adjustment (Trim Range = $\pm 0.5V$ Typical)

Typical Applications (Continued)

Precision Power Regulator with Low Temperature Coefficient



*Adjust for 6.25V across R1

Application Hints (Continued)



TL/H/5716-12

[illegible]

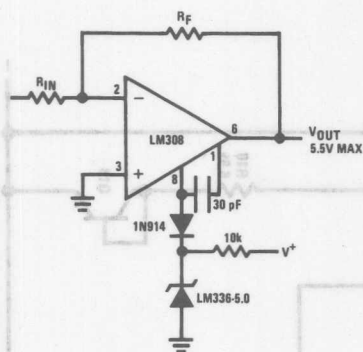
TL/H/5716-13

[illegible]

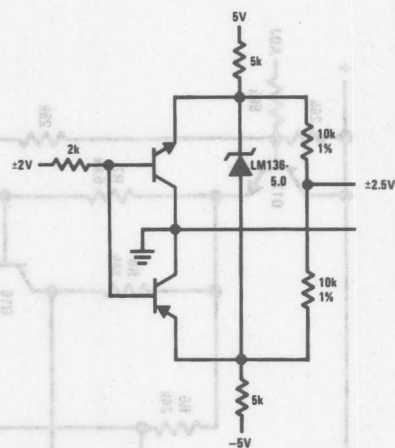
TL/H/5716-14

Typical Applications (Continued)

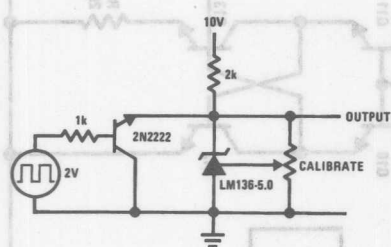
Op Amp with Output Clamped



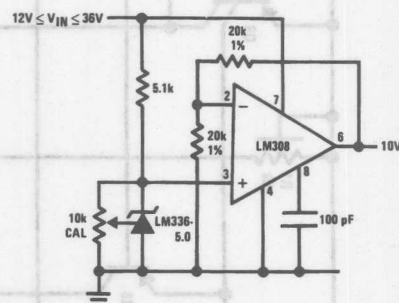
Bipolar Output Reference



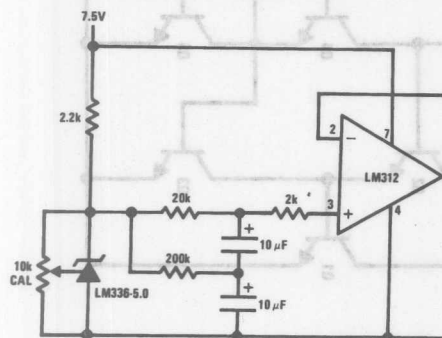
5.0V Square Wave Calibrator



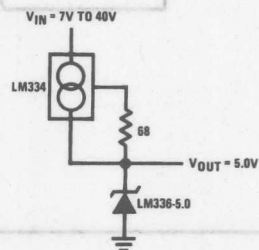
10V Buffered Reference



Low Noise Buffered Reference



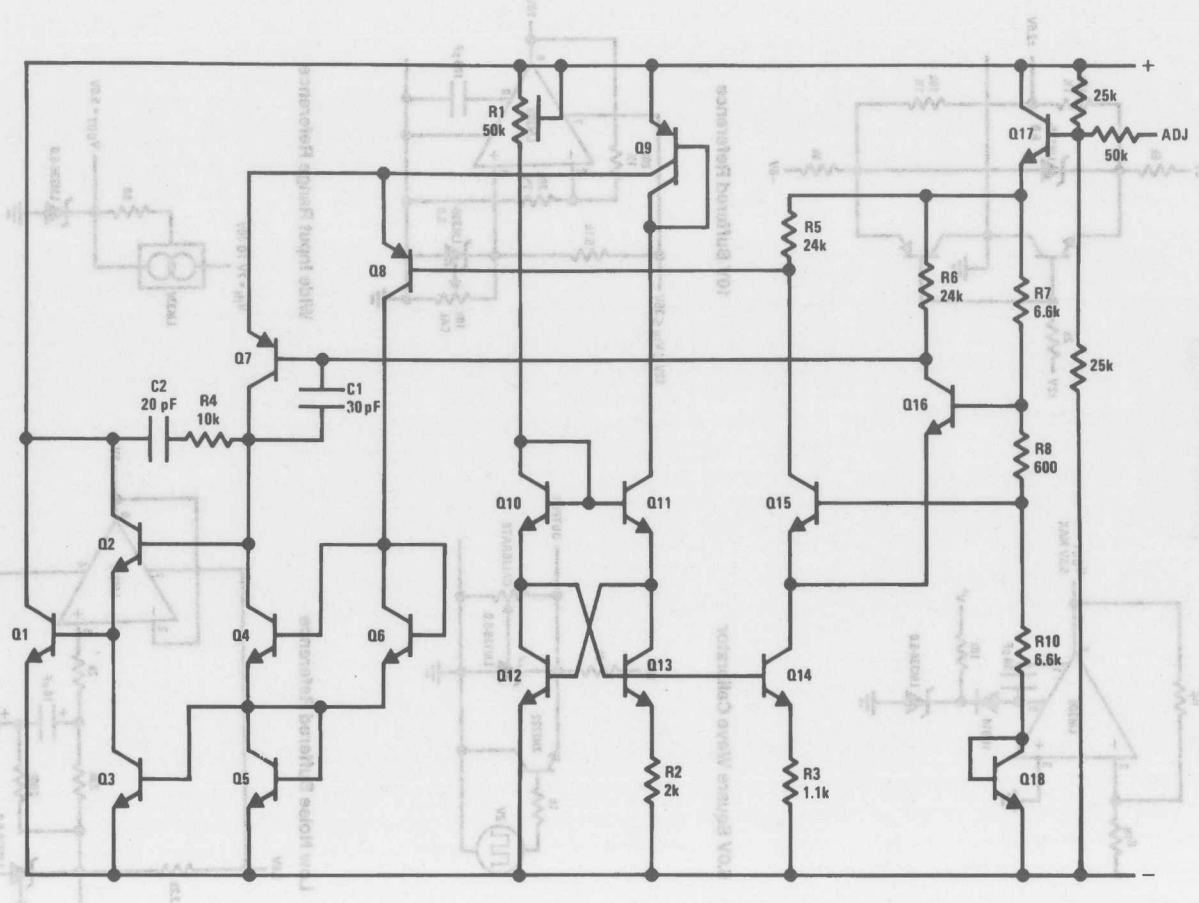
Wide Input Range Reference



TL/H/5716-6

LM136-5.0/LM236-5.0/LM336-5.0

Schematic Diagram



TL/H/5716-16

LM169/LM369 Precision Voltage Reference

General Description

The LM169/LM369 are precision monolithic temperature-compensated voltage references. They are based on a buried zener reference as pioneered in the LM199 references, but do not require any heater, as they rely on special temperature-compensation techniques (Patent Pending). The LM169 makes use of thin-film technology enhanced by the discrete laser trimming of resistors to achieve excellent Temperature coefficient (Tempco) of V_{OUT} (as low as 1 ppm/°C), along with tight initial tolerances (as low as 0.05% max). The trim scheme is such that individual resistors are cut open rather than being trimmed (partially cut), to avoid resistor drift caused by electromigration in the trimmed area. The LM169 also provides excellent stability vs. changes in input voltage and output current (both sourcing and sinking). The devices have a 10.000V output and will operate in either series or shunt mode; the output is short-circuit-proof to ground. A trim pin is available which permits fine-trimming of V_{OUT} , and also permits filtering to greatly decrease the output noise by adding a small capacitor (0.05 to 0.5 μ F).

Features

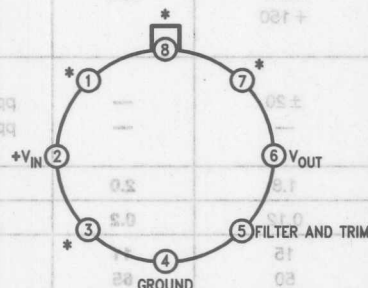
- Low Tempco 3 ppm/°C (max)
- Excellent initial accuracy ± 5 mV (max)
- Excellent line regulation 4 ppm/V (max)
- Excellent output impedance $\pm 0.8\Omega$ (max)
- Excellent thermal regulation ± 20 ppm/100 mW (max)
- Low noise
- Easy to filter output noise
- Operates in series or shunt mode

Applications

- High-Resolution Data Acquisition Systems
- Digital volt meters
- Weighing systems
- Precision current sources
- Test Equipment

Connection Diagrams

Metal Can Package (H)



Top View

(Case is connected to ground.)

*Do not connect; internal connection for factory trims.

Order Number LM169H, LM169BH,
LM169H/883, LM369H or LM369BH
See NS Package Number H08C

**Dual-In-Line Package (N)
or S.O. Package (M)**



Top View

Order Number LM369DM, LM369DMX, **LM369N,
LM369BN, LM369CN or LM369DN
See NS Package Number M08A or N08E

**X denotes 2500 units on Tape and Reel and is not included in the device part number marking

TO-226 Plastic Package (RC)



Bottom View

Order Number LM369DRC
See NS Package Number RC03A

Office/Distributors for availability and specifications.

Input Voltage (Series Mode)	35V
Reverse Current (Shunt Mode)	50 mA
Power Dissipation (Note 7)	600 mW
Storage Temperature Range	-60°C to +150°C
Operating Temperature Range	(T _j min to T _j max)
LM169H, LM169H/883	-55°C to +125°C
LM369	0°C to +70°C

H08 (H) Package, 10 sec.

+300°C

SO (M) Package, Vapor Phase (60 sec.)

+215°C

Infrared (15 sec.)

+220°C

See AN-450 "Surface Mounting Methods and Their Effect on Product Reliability" (Appendix D) for other methods of soldering surface mount devices.

ESD Tolerance

C_{zap} = 100 pF, R_{zap} = 1.5k

800V

Electrical Characteristics, LM169, LM369 (Note 1)

Parameter	Conditions	Typical	Tested Limits (Notes 2, 13)	Design Limit (Note 3)	Units (Max Unless Noted)
V _{out} Nominal		+10.000			V
V _{out} Error	(Note 11)	50 0.50	±500 ±5		ppm mV
V _{out} Tempco					
LM169B, LM369B	T _{min} < T _j < T _{max}	1.0	3.0	—	ppm/°C
LM169, LM369	T _{min} < T _j < T _{max}	2.7	5.0	—	ppm/°C
LM369C	T _{min} < T _j < T _{max}	6	10	—	ppm/°C
(Note 6) (Note 11)					
Line Regulation	13V ≤ V _{IN} ≤ 30V	2.0	4.0	8.0	ppm/V
Load Regulation					
Sourcing	0 to 10 mA	+3	±8.0	20.0	ppm/mA
Sinking (Note 12)	0 to -10 mA	+80	+150		ppm/mA
(Note 4, Note 9)					
Thermal Regulation	(t = 10 msec				
Sourcing	After Load	3.0	±20	—	ppm/100 mW
Sinking (Note 12)	is Applied)	3.0	—	—	ppm/100 mW
(Note 5)					
Supply Current		1.4	1.8	2.0	mA
ΔSupply Current	13V ≤ V _{IN} ≤ 30V	0.06	0.12	0.2	mA
Short Circuit Current		27	15 50	11 65	mA min mA max
Noise Voltage	10 Hz to 1 kHz 0.1 Hz to 10 Hz (10 Hz to 10 kHz, C _{filter} = 0.1 μF)	10 4 4	30 — —	— — —	μV rms μV p-p μV rms
Long-term Stability (Non-Cumulative) (Note 10)	1000 hours, T _j < T _{max} (Measured at +25°C)	6	—	—	ppm
Temperature Hysteresis of V _{out}	ΔT = 25°C	3	—	—	ppm
Output Shift per 1 μA at Pin 5		1500	2600	—	ppm

Parameter	Conditions	Typical	Limits (Notes 2, 13)	Limit (Note 3)	(Max Unless Noted)
V_{out} Nominal		+10.000			V
V_{out} Error, LM369D		70 0.7	± 1000 ± 10.0	— —	ppm mV
V_{out} Tempco (Note 6)	$T_{min} \leq T_j \leq T_{max}$	5		30	ppm/°C
Line Regulation	$13V \leq V_{IN} \leq 30V$	2.4	± 6.0	12	ppm/V
Load Regulation Sourcing Sinking (Note 12) (Note 4, Note 9)	0 to 10 mA 0 to -10 mA	+3 +80	± 12 $+160$	± 25	ppm/mA ppm/mA
Thermal Regulation Sourcing Sinking (Note 12) (Note 5)	($t = 10$ msec After Load is Applied)	4.0 4.0	± 25 —	— —	ppm/100 mW ppm/100 mW
Supply Current		1.5	2.0	2.4	mA
Δ Supply Current	$13V \leq V_{IN} \leq 30V$	0.06	0.16	0.3	mA
Short Circuit Current		27	14 50	10 65	mA min mA max
Noise Voltage	10 Hz to 1 kHz 0.1 Hz to 10 Hz (10 Hz to 10 kHz, $C_{filter} = 0.1 \mu F$)	10 4 4	30 — —	— — —	μV rms μV p-p μV rms
Long-Term Stability (Non-Cumulative)	1000 Hours, $T_j < T_{max}$ (Measured at $+25^\circ C$)	8	—	—	ppm
Temperature Hysteresis of V_{out}	$\Delta T = 25^\circ C$	5	—	—	ppm
Output Shift Per 1 μA at Pin 5		1500	2800	—	ppm

Note 1: Unless otherwise noted, these conditions apply: $T_j = +25^\circ C$, $13V \leq V_{IN} \leq 17V$, $0 \leq I_{load} \leq 1.0$ mA, $C_L = \leq 200$ pF. Specifications in **BOLDFACED TYPE** apply over the rated operating temperature range.

Note 2: Tested limits are guaranteed and 100% tested in production.

Note 3: Design Limits are guaranteed (but not 100% production tested) over the indicated temperature and supply voltage ranges. These limits are not to be used to calculate outgoing quality levels.

Note 4: The LM169 has a Class B output, and will exhibit transients at the crossover point. This point occurs when the device is required to sink approximately 1.0 mA. In some applications it may be advantageous to pre-load the output to either V_{IN} or to ground, to avoid this crossover point.

Note 5: Thermal regulation is defined as the change in the output voltage at a time T after a step change of power dissipation of 100 mW.

Note 6: Temperature Coefficient of V_{OUT} is defined as the worst-case ΔV_{out} measured at Specified Temperatures divided by the total span of the Specified Temperature Range (see graphs). There is no guarantee that the Specified Temperatures are exactly at the minimum or maximum deviation.

Note 7: In metal can (H), θ_{JA-C} is $75^\circ C/W$ and θ_{JA-A} is $150^\circ C/W$. In plastic DIP, θ_{JA-A} is $160^\circ C/W$. In S0-8, θ_{JA-A} is $180^\circ C/W$. In TO-226, θ_{JA-A} is $160^\circ C/W$.

Note 8: Absolute Maximum Ratings indicate limits beyond which damage to the device may occur. DC and AC electrical specifications are not guaranteed beyond the Rated Operating Conditions.

Note 9: Regulation is measured at constant temperature using pulse testing with a low duty cycle. Changes in output voltage due to heating effects are covered under the specifications for Thermal Regulation and Tempco. Load Regulation is measured at a point on the output pin 1/8" below the bottom of the package.

Note 10: Consult factory for availability of devices with Guaranteed Long-term Stability.

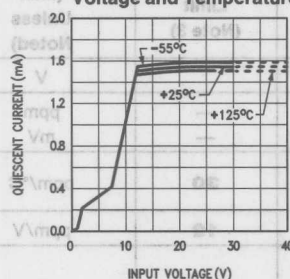
Note 11: Consult factory for availability of devices with tighter Accuracy and Tempco Specifications.

Note 12: In Sinking mode, connect 0.1 μF tantalum capacitor from output to ground.

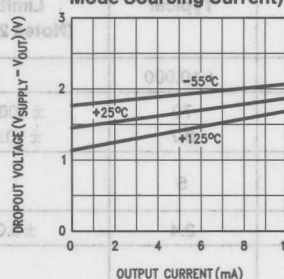
Note 13: A military RETS electrical test specification is available on request.

Typical Performance Characteristics (Note 1)

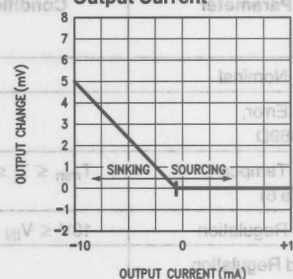
Quiescent Current vs Input Voltage and Temperature



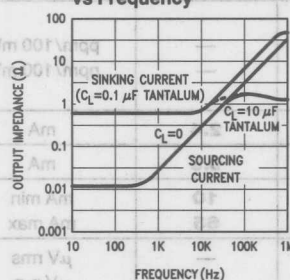
Dropout Voltage vs Output Current (Series Mode Sourcing Current)



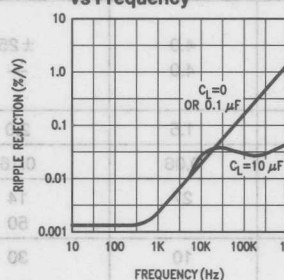
Output Change vs Output Current



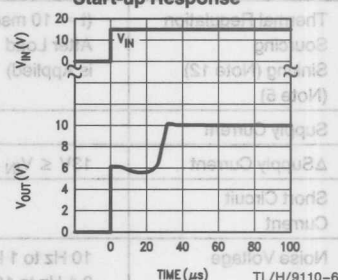
Output Impedance vs Frequency



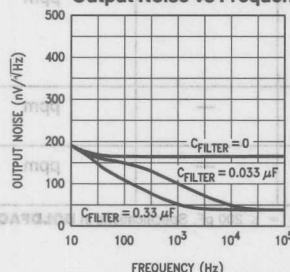
Ripple Rejection vs Frequency



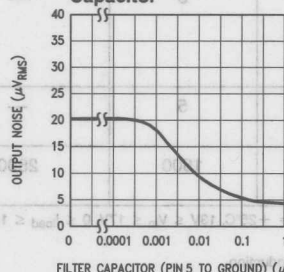
Start-up Response



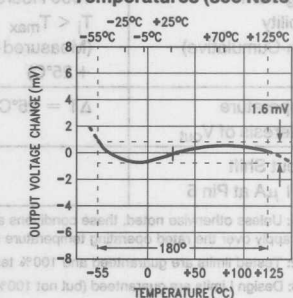
Output Noise vs Frequency



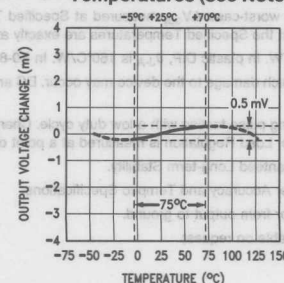
Output Noise vs Filter Capacitor



LM169 Temperature Coefficient Specified Temperatures (see Note 6)



LM369 Temperature Coefficient Specified Temperatures (see Note 6)



Typical Temperature Coefficient Calculations:

LM169 (see curve above):

$$\text{T.C.} = 1.6 \text{ mV} / (180^\circ \times 10\text{V})$$

$$= 8.9 \times 10^{-7} = 0.89 \text{ ppm}/^\circ\text{C}$$

LM369 (see curve at left):

$$\text{T.C.} = 0.5 \text{ mV} / (75^\circ \times 10\text{V})$$

$$= 6.7 \times 10^{-7} = 0.67 \text{ ppm}/^\circ\text{C}$$

Application Hints

The LM169/LM369 can be applied in the same way as any other voltage reference. The adjacent Typical Applications Circuits suggest various uses for the LM169/LM369. The LM169 is recommended for applications where the highest stability and lowest noise is required over the full military temperature range. The LM369 is suitable for limited-temperature operation. The curves showing the Noise vs. Capacitance in the Typical Performance Characteristics section show graphically that a modest capacitance of 0.1 to 0.3 microfarads can cut the broadband noise down to a level of only a few microvolts, less than 1 ppm of the output voltage. The capacitor used should be a low-leakage type. For the temperature range 0 to 50°C, polyester or Mylar® will be suitable, but at higher temperatures, a premium film capacitor such as polypropylene is recommended. For operation at +125°C, a Teflon® capacitor would be required, to ensure sufficiently low leakage. Ceramic capacitors may seem to do the job, but are not recommended for production use, as the high-K ceramics cannot be guaranteed for low leakage, and may exhibit piezo-electric effects, converting vibration or mechanical stress into excessive electrical noise.

Additionally, the inherent superiority of the LM169/369's buried Zener diode provides freedom from low-frequency noise, wobble, and jitter, in the frequency range 0.01 to 10 Hertz, where capacitive filtering is not feasible.

Pins 1, 3, 7, and 8 of the LM169/369 are connected to internal trim circuits which are used to trim the device's output voltage and Tempco during final testing at the factory. Do not connect anything to these pins, or improper operation may result. These pins would not be damaged by a short to ground, or by Electrostatic Discharges; however, keep them away from large transients or AC signals, as stray capacitance could couple noises into the output. These pins may be cut off if desired. Alternatively, a shield foil can be laid out on the printed circuit board, surrounding these pins and pin 5, and this guard foil can be connected to ground or to V_{out} , effectively acting as a guard against AC coupling and DC leakages.

The trim pin (pin 5) should also be guarded away from noise signals and leakages, as it has a sensitivity of 15 millivolts of ΔV_{out} per microampere. The trim pin can also be used in

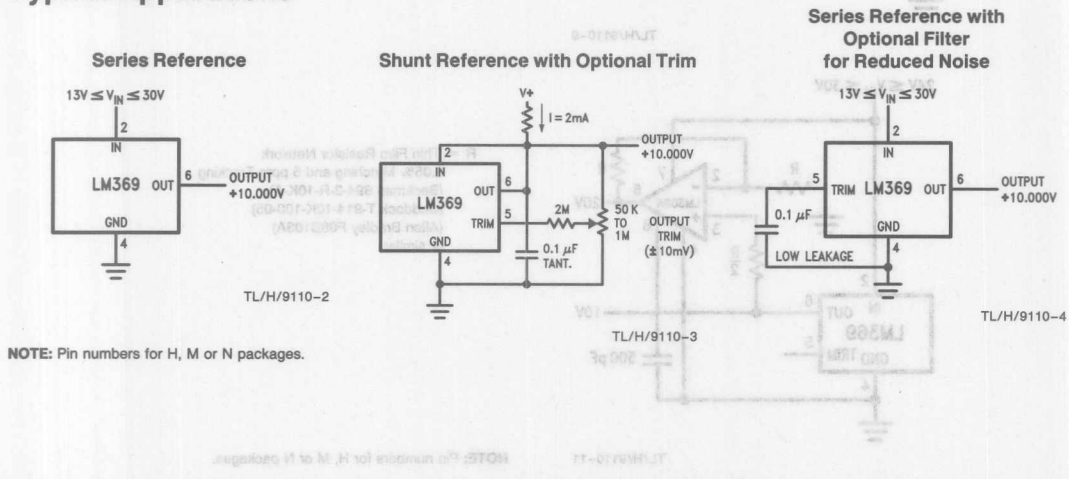
the circuits shown, to provide an output trim range of ± 10 millivolts. Trimming to a wider range is possible, but is not recommended as it may degrade the Tempco and the Tempco linearity at temperature extremes. For example, if the output were trimmed up to 10.240V, the Tempco would be degraded by 8 ppm/°C. As a general rule, Tempco will be degraded by 1 ppm/°C per 30 mV of output adjustment.

The output can sink current as well as source it, but the output impedance is much better for sourcing current. Also, the LM169/369 requires a 0.1 μ F tantalum capacitor (or, 0.1 μ F in series with 10 Ω) bypass from the output to ground, for stable operation in shunt mode (output sinking current). The output has a class-B stage, so if the load current changes from sourcing to sinking, an output transient will occur. To avoid this transient, it may be advisable to preload the output with a few milliamperes of load to ground. The LM169/369 does have an excellent tolerance of load capacitance, and in cases of load transients, electrolytic or tantalum capacitors in the range 1 to 500 microfarads have been shown to improve the output impedance without degrading the dynamic stability of the device. The LM169/369 are rated to drive an output of ± 10 mA, but for best accuracy, any load current larger than 1 mA can cause thermal errors (such as, $1 \text{ mA} \times 5 \text{ V} \times 4 \text{ ppm/100 mW} = 0.2 \text{ ppm}$ or 2 microvolts) and degrade the ultimate precision of the output voltage.

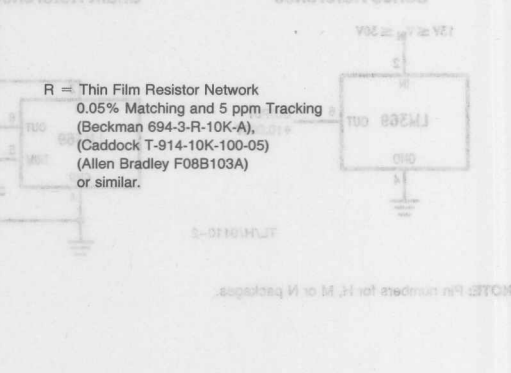
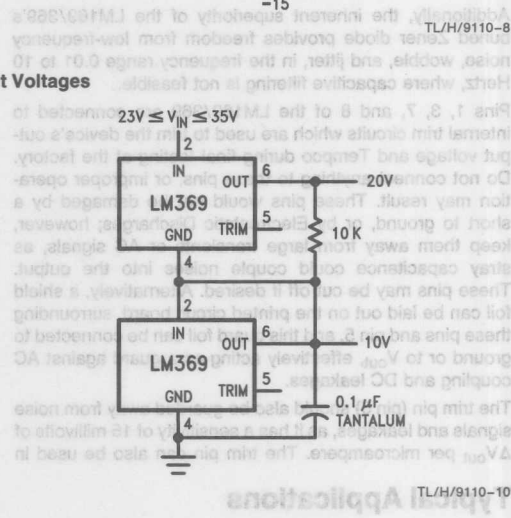
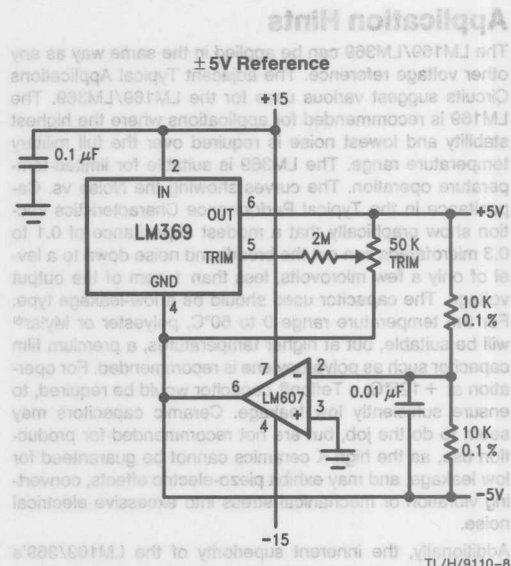
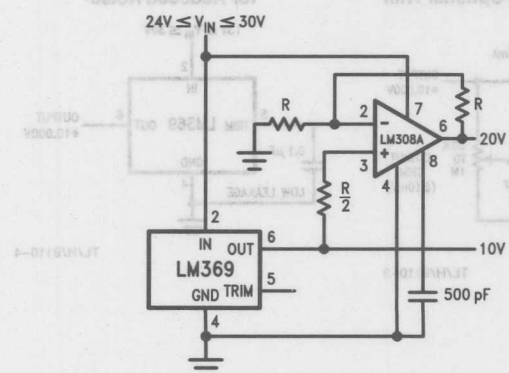
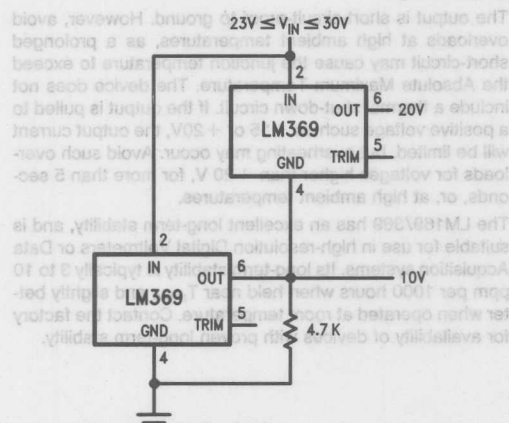
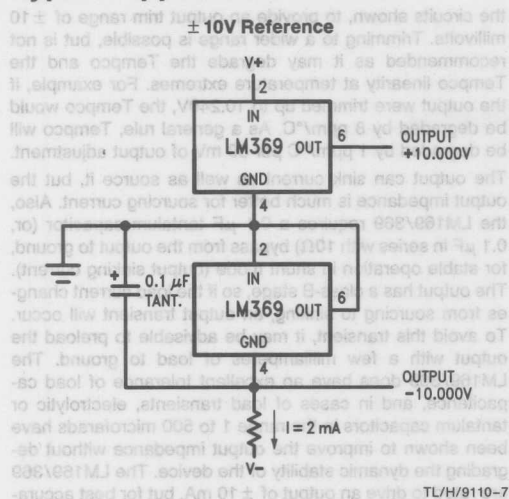
The output is short-circuit-proof to ground. However, avoid overloads at high ambient temperatures, as a prolonged short-circuit may cause the junction temperature to exceed the Absolute Maximum Temperature. The device does not include a thermal shut-down circuit. If the output is pulled to a positive voltage such as +15 or +20V, the output current will be limited, but overheating may occur. Avoid such overloads for voltages higher than +20 V, for more than 5 seconds, or, at high ambient temperatures.

The LM169/369 has an excellent long-term stability, and is suitable for use in high-resolution Digital Voltmeters or Data Acquisition systems. Its long-term stability is typically 3 to 10 ppm per 1000 hours when held near T_{max} , and slightly better when operated at room temperature. Contact the factory for availability of devices with proven long-term stability.

Typical Applications



Typical Applications (Continued)



NOTE: Pin numbers for H, M or N packages.

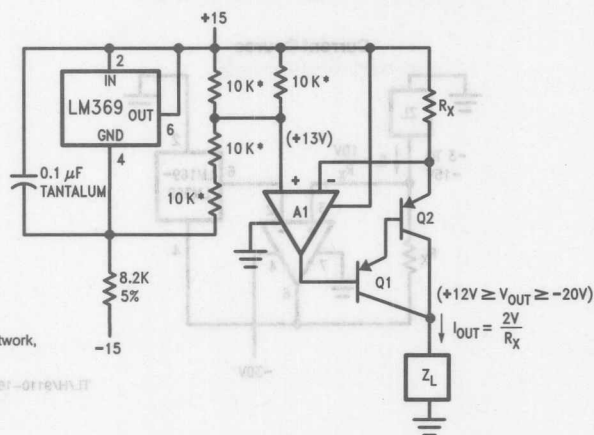
Typical Applications (Continued)

Precision Wide-Range Current Source

A₁ = LF411A, LM607, LM308A
or similar

Q₁, Q₂ = high β PNP,
PN4250, 2N3906,
or similar

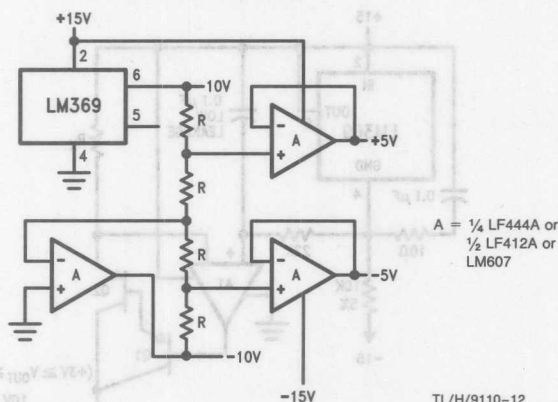
* = Part of Precision Resistor Network,
±0.05% Matching,
(Allen Bradley F08B103A)
(Caddock T-914-10K-100-05)
(Beckman 694-3-R-10K-A)
or similar



TL/H/9110-18

±10V, ±5V References

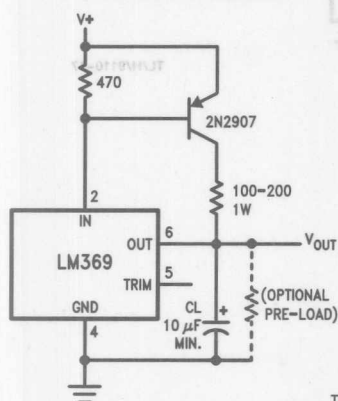
R = Thin Film Resistor Network
0.05% Matching and 5 ppm Tracking
(Beckman 694-3-R-10K-A),
(Caddock T-914-10K-100-05)
(Allen Bradley F08B103A)
or similar.



A = 1/4 LF444A or
1/2 LF412A or
LM607

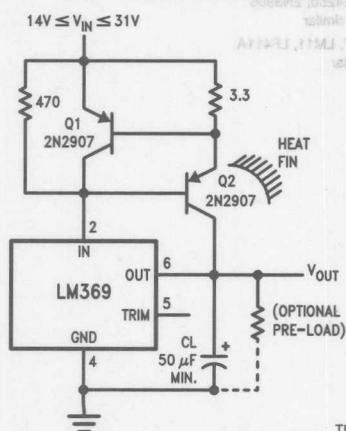
TL/H/9110-12

Reference with Booster



TL/H/9110-13

100 mA Boosted Reference

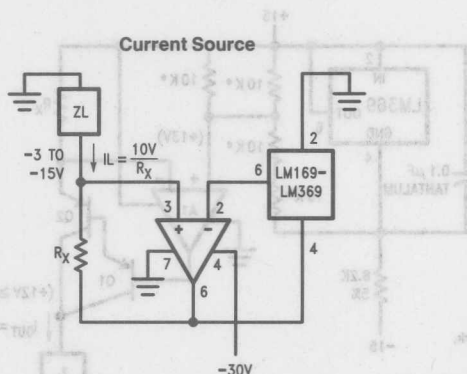


TL/H/9110-14

Typical Applications (Continued)

Current Source

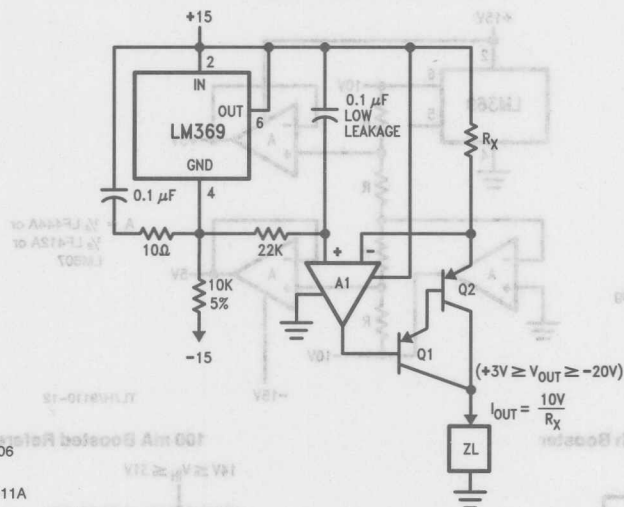
$$2k \leq R_x \leq 10M$$



Precision Current Source

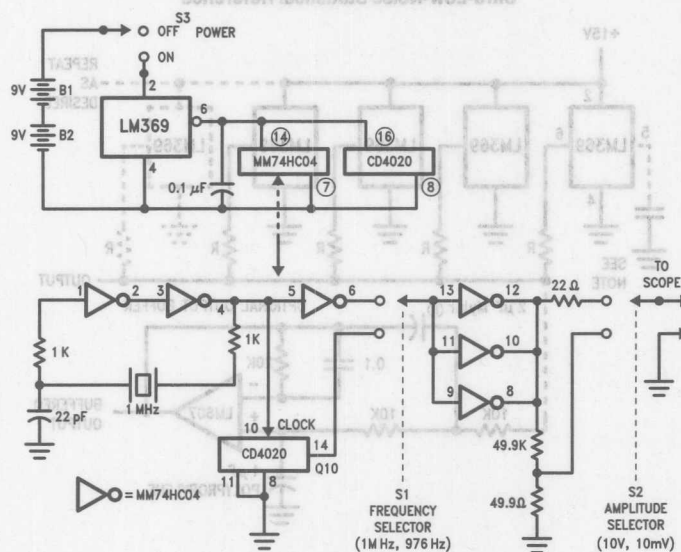
Q_1, Q_2 = high β PNP,
PN4250, 2N3906
or similar

A_1 = LM607, LM11, LF411A
or similar



Typical Applications (Continued)

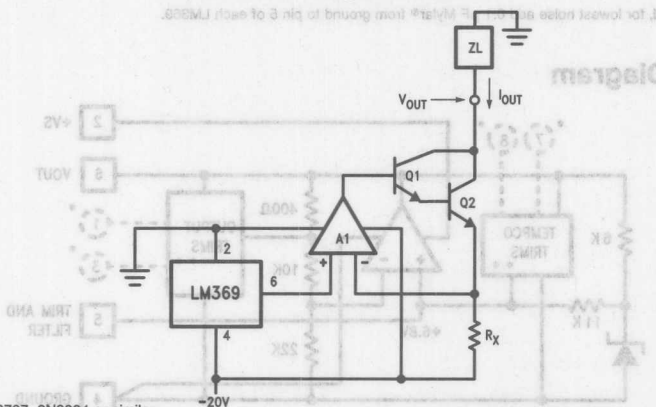
Oscilloscope Calibrator



Precision Wide-Range Current Sink

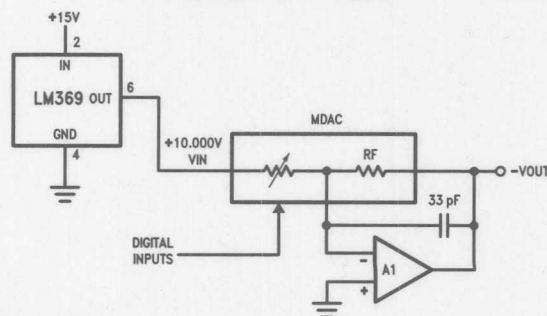
$$I_{out} = \frac{10V}{R_x}$$

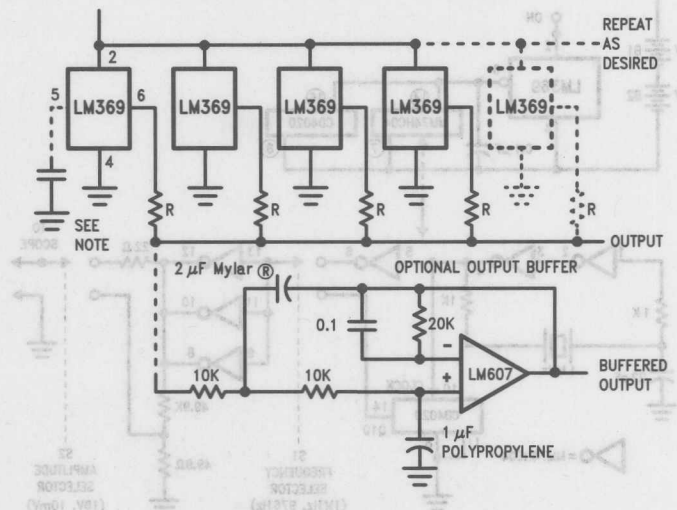
$A_1 = LM111, LM607$ or similar.
 $(V_3 + 2V) \leq V_{out} \leq +20V$.
 $Q1, Q2 =$ high Beta NPN, 2N3707, 2N3904 or similar.



Digitally Variable Supply

$V_{out} = -10V \times (\text{Digitally Set Gain})$.
 $A_1 = LM111, LM607$, or similar.
 $MDAC = DAC1220, DAC1208, DAC1230$, or similar.





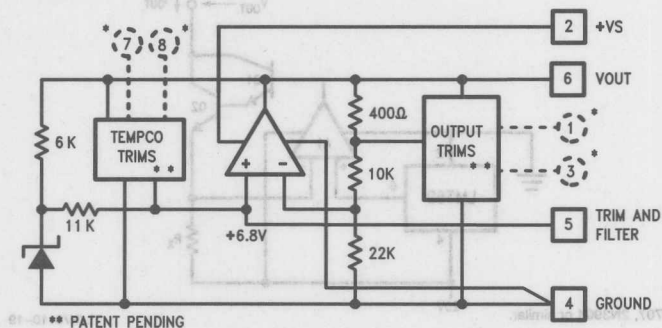
TL/H/9110-23

$$200\Omega \leq R \leq 1k\Omega$$

When N pieces of LM369 are used, the V_{out} noise is decreased by a factor of $\frac{1}{\sqrt{N}}$.

If the output buffer is not used, for lowest noise add 0.1 μ F Mylar® from ground to pin 5 of each LM369.

LM169 Block Diagram



TL/H/9110-15

*Do not connect; internal connection for factory trim.

LM185/LM285/LM385 Adjustable Micropower Voltage References

General Description

The LM185/LM285/LM385 are micropower 3-terminal adjustable band-gap voltage reference diodes. Operating from 1.24 to 5.3V and over a 10 μ A to 20 mA current range, they feature exceptionally low dynamic impedance and good temperature stability. On-chip trimming is used to provide tight voltage tolerance. Since the LM185 band-gap reference uses only transistors and resistors, low noise and good long-term stability result.

Careful design of the LM185 has made the device tolerant of capacitive loading, making it easy to use in almost any reference application. The wide dynamic operating range allows its use with widely varying supplies with excellent regulation.

The extremely low power drain of the LM185 makes it useful for micropower circuitry. This voltage reference can be used to make portable meters, regulators or general purpose an-

alog circuitry with battery life approaching shelf life. Further, the wide operating current allows it to replace older references with a tighter tolerance part.

The LM185 is rated for operation over a -55°C to 125°C temperature range, while the LM285 is rated -40°C to 85°C and the LM385 0°C to 70°C . The LM185 is available in a hermetic TO-46 package and a leadless chip carrier package, while the LM285/LM385 are available in a low-cost TO-92 molded package, as well as S.O.

Features

- Adjustable from 1.24V to 5.30V
- Operating current of 10 μ A to 20 mA
- 1% and 2% initial tolerance
- 1 Ω dynamic impedance
- Low temperature coefficient

Connection Diagrams

**TO-92
Plastic Package**



Bottom View

Order Number LM285BXZ,
LM285BYZ, LM285Z, LM385BXZ,
LM385BYZ, LM385BZ or LM385Z
See NS Package Number Z03A

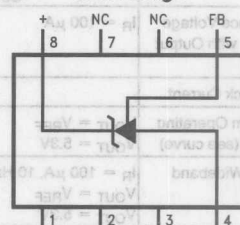
**TO-46
Metal Can Package**



Bottom View

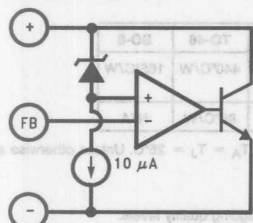
Order Number
LM185BH, LM185BH/883,
LM185BYH or LM185BYH/883
See NS Package Number H03H

SO Package



Order Number LM285M, LM285BYM,
LM385BM or LM385M
See NS Package Number M08A

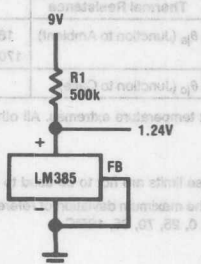
Block Diagram



TL/H/5250-13

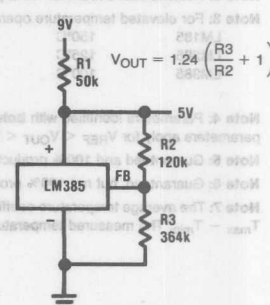
Typical Applications

1.2V Reference



TL/H/5250-14

5.0V Reference



TL/H/5250-2

Absolute Maximum Ratings (Note 1)

If Military/Aerospace specified devices are required, please contact the National Semiconductor Sales Office/Distributors for availability and specifications.

(Note 2)

Reverse Current 30 mA

Forward Current 10 mA

Operating Temperature Range (Note 3)

LM185 Series -55°C to 125°C

LM285 Series -40°C to 85°C

LM385 Series 0°C to 70°C

Storage Temperature -55°C to 150°C

Soldering Information

TO-92 Package (10 sec.)

TO-46 Package (10 sec.)

SO Package

Vapor Phase (60 sec.)

Infrared (15 sec.)

See An-450 "Surface Mounting Methods and Their Effect on Product Reliability" for other methods of soldering surface mount devices.

260°C

300°C

215°C

220°C

Electrical Characteristics (Note 4)

Parameter	Conditions	Typ	LM185, LM285				LM385				Units (Limit)
			LM185BX, LM185BY		LM285		LM385BX, LM385BY		LM385		
			Tested Limit (Note 5)	Design Limit (Note 6)	Tested Limit (Note 5)	Design Limit (Note 6)	Tested Limit (Note 5)	Design Limit (Note 6)	Tested Limit (Note 5)	Design Limit (Note 6)	
Reference Voltage	$I_R = 100 \mu A$	1.240	1.252 1.255 1.228 1.215		1.265 1.270 1.215 1.205	1.240	1.252 1.255 1.228 1.215	1.265 1.270 1.215 1.205	V (max) V (min)		
Reference Voltage Change with Current	$I_{MIN} < I_R < 1 \text{ mA}$ $1 \text{ mA} < I_R < 20 \text{ mA}$	0.2 4	1 10	1.5 20	1 10	1.5 20	0.2 5	1 15	1.5 25	mV (max)	
Dynamic Output Impedance	$I_R = 100 \mu A, f = 100 \text{ Hz}$ $I_{AC} = 0.1 I_R \quad V_{OUT} = V_{REF}$ $V_{OUT} = 5.3V$	0.3 0.7					0.4 1			Ω	
Reference Voltage Change with Output Voltage	$I_R = 100 \mu A$	1	3	6	3	6	2	5	10	mV (max)	
Feedback Current		13	20	25	20	25	16	30	35	nA (max)	
Minimum Operating Current (see curve)	$V_{OUT} = V_{REF}$ $V_{OUT} = 5.3V$	6 30	9 45	10 50	9 45	10 50	7 35	11 55	13 60	μA (max)	
Output Wideband Noise	$I_R = 100 \mu A, 10 \text{ Hz} < f < 10 \text{ kHz}$ $V_{OUT} = V_{REF}$ $V_{OUT} = 5.3V$	50 170					50 170			μV_{rms}	
Average Temperature Coefficient (Note 7)	$I_R = 100 \mu A$ X Suffix Y Suffix All Others		30 50	30 50			30 50	30 50	30 50	ppm/°C (max)	
Long Term Stability	$I_R = 100 \mu A, T = 1000 \text{ Hr},$ $T_A = 25^\circ C \pm 0.1^\circ C$	20					20			ppm	

Note 1: Absolute Maximum Ratings indicate limits beyond which damage to the device may occur. Operating Ratings indicate conditions for which the device is intended to be functional, but do not guarantee specific performance limits. For guaranteed specifications and test conditions, see the Electrical Characteristics. The guaranteed specifications apply only for the test conditions listed.

Note 2: Refer to RETS185H for military specifications.

Note 3: For elevated temperature operation, T_J max is:

LM185 150°C

LM285 125°C

LM385 100°C

Thermal Resistance	TO-92	TO-46	SO-8
θ_{JA} (Junction to Ambient)	180°C/W (0.4" leads) 170°C/W (0.125" leads)	440°C/W	165°C/W
θ_{JC} (Junction to Case)	N/A	80°C/W	N/A

Note 4: Parameters identified with **boldface type** apply at temperature extremes. All other numbers apply at $T_A = T_J = 25^\circ C$. Unless otherwise specified, all parameters apply for $V_{REF} < V_{OUT} < 5.3 \text{ V}$.

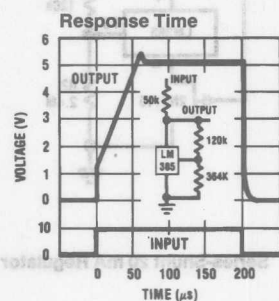
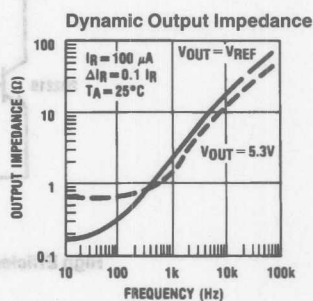
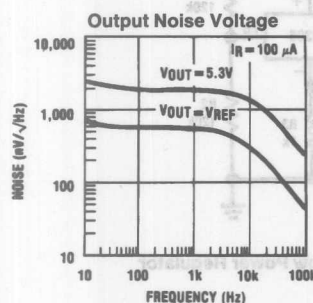
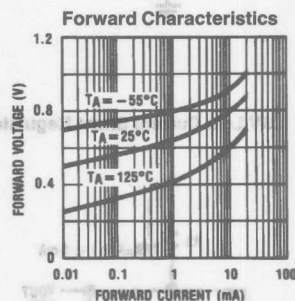
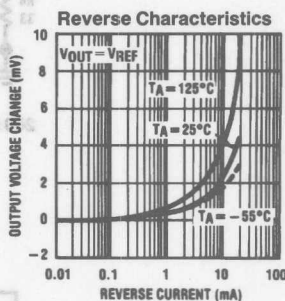
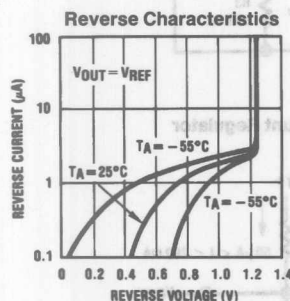
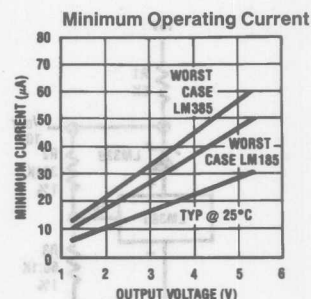
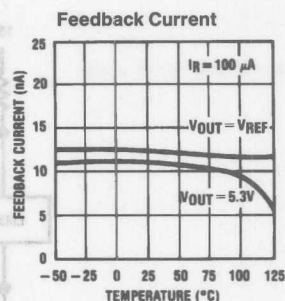
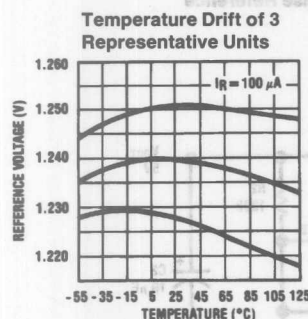
Note 5: Guaranteed and 100% production tested.

Note 6: Guaranteed, but not 100% production tested. These limits are not to be used to calculate average outgoing quality levels.

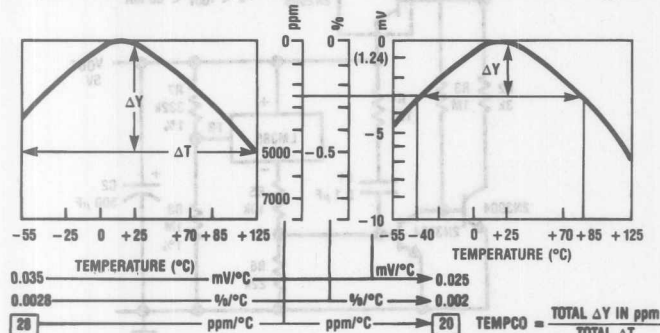
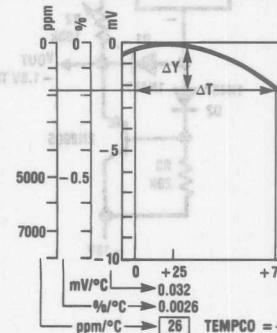
Note 7: The average temperature coefficient is defined as the maximum deviation of reference voltage at all measured temperatures from T_{min} to T_{max} , divided by $T_{max} - T_{min}$. The measured temperatures are -55, -40, 0, 25, 70, 85, 125°C.

Typical Performance Characteristics

Typical Applications (Continued)



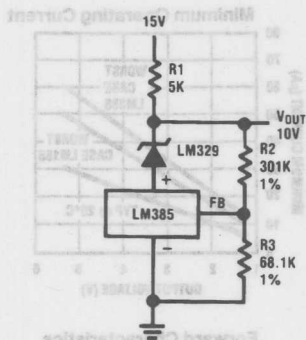
TL/H/5250-3

LM185
Temperature Coefficient TypicalLM285
Temperature Coefficient TypicalLM385
Temperature Coefficient Typical

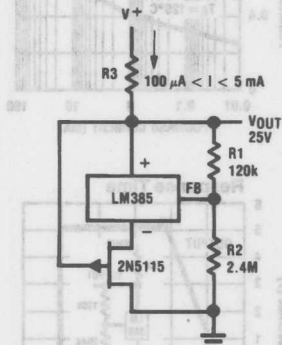
TL/H/5250-4

Typical Applications (Continued)

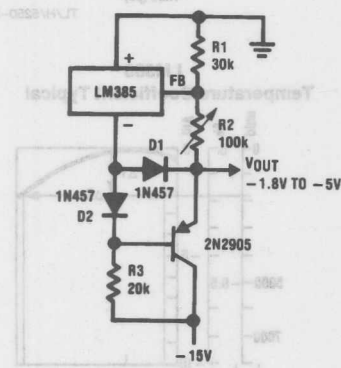
Precision 10V Reference



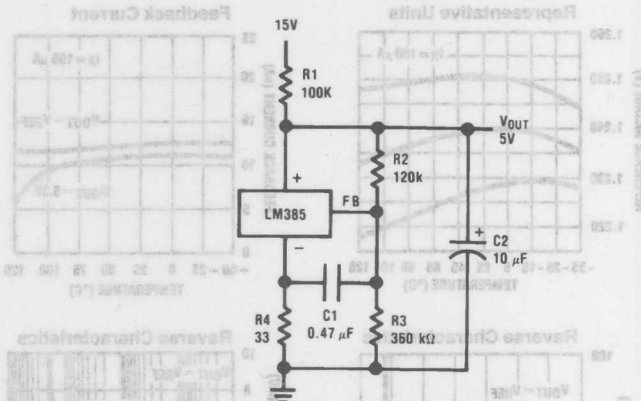
25V Low Current Shunt Regulator



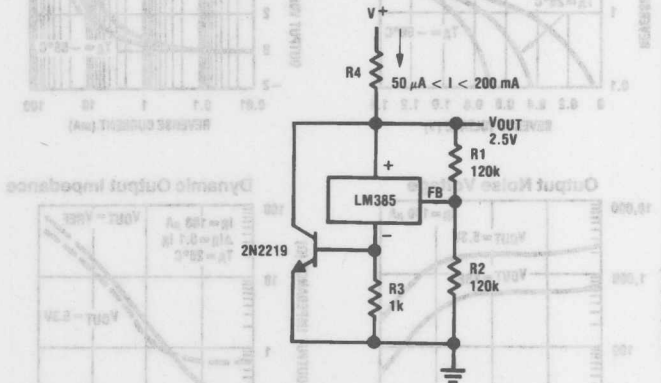
Series-Shunt 20 mA Regulator



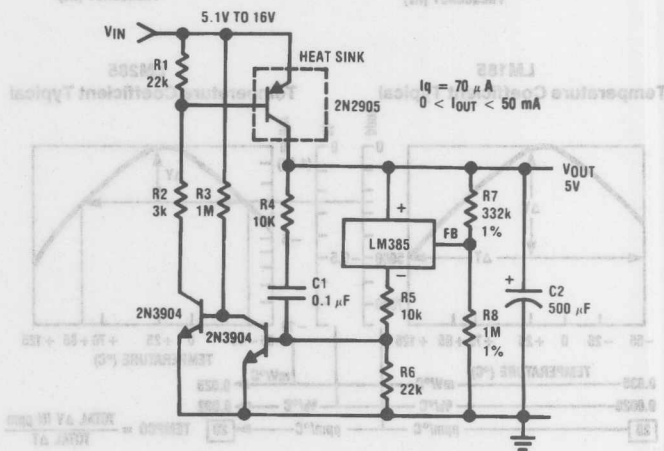
Low AC Noise Reference



200 mA Shunt Regulator

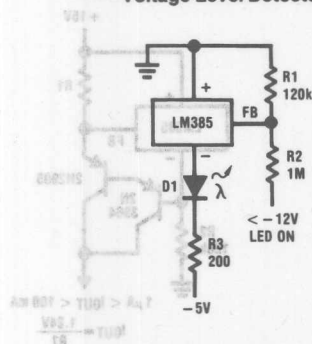


High Efficiency Low Power Regulator

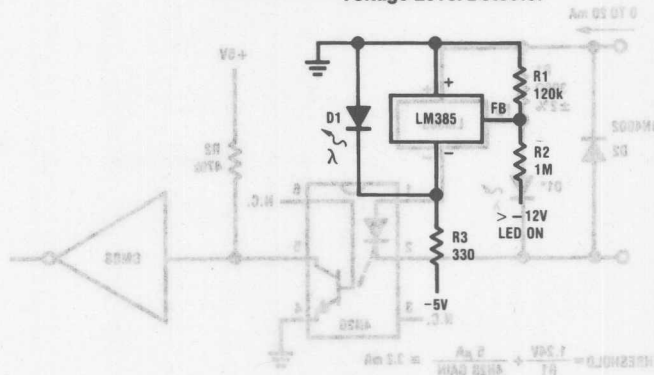
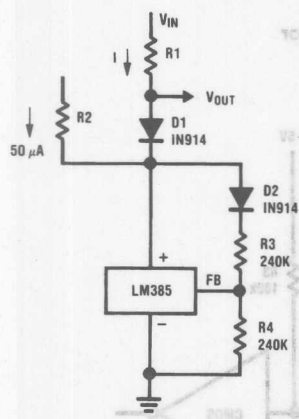
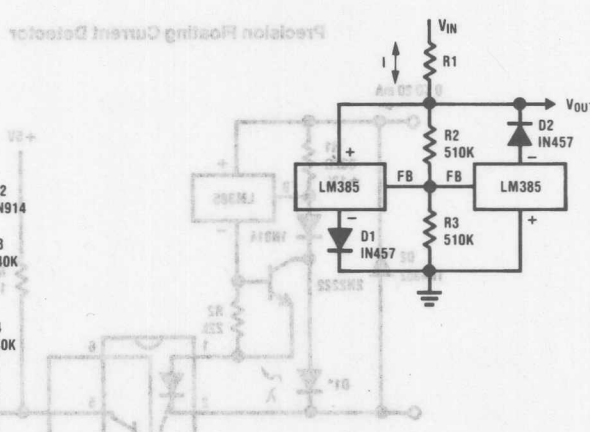
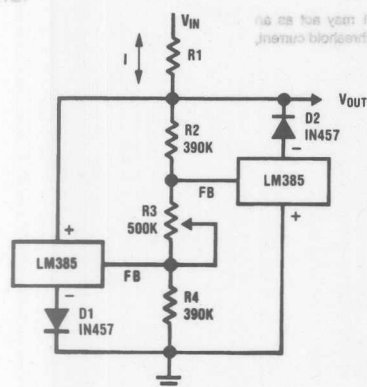
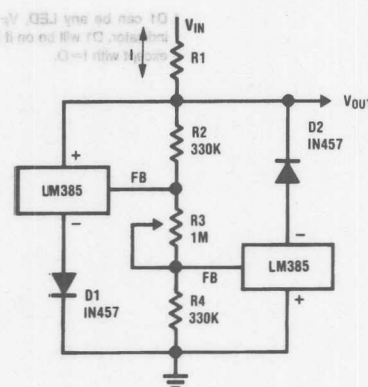


Typical Applications (Continued)

Voltage Level Detector



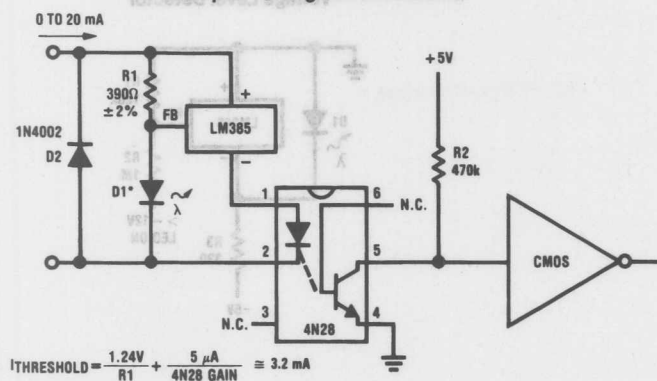
Voltage Level Detector

Fast Positive Clamp
 $2.4V + \Delta V_{D1}$ Bidirectional Clamp
 $\pm 2.4V$ Bidirectional Adjustable Clamp
 $\pm 1.8V$ to $\pm 2.4V$ Bidirectional Adjustable Clamp
 $\pm 2.4V$ to $\pm 6V$ 

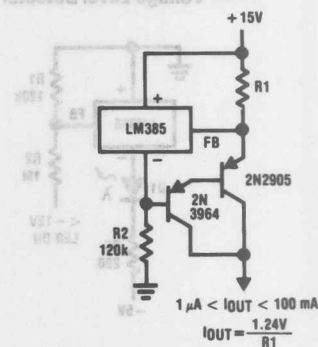
TL/H/5250-6

Typical Applications (Continued)

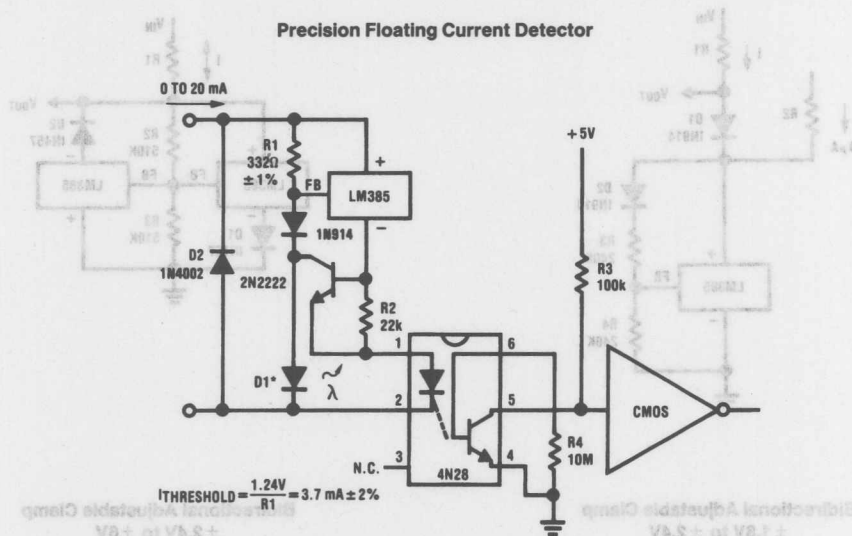
Simple Floating Current Detector



Current Source



Precision Floating Current Detector

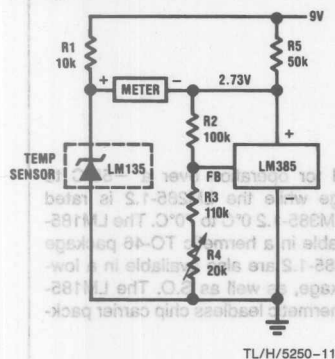


* D1 can be any LED, $V_F = 1.5\text{V to } 2.2\text{V}$ at 3 mA . D1 may act as an indicator. D1 will be on if $I_{\text{THRESHOLD}}$ falls below the threshold current, except with $I = 0$.

TL/H/5250-7

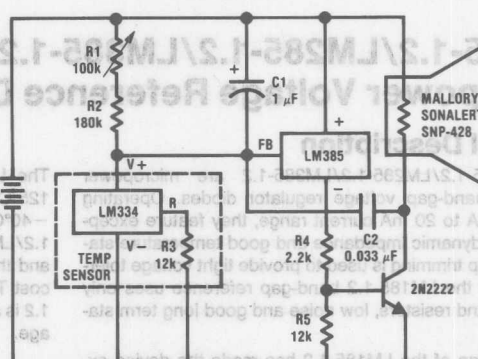
Typical Applications (Continued)

Centigrade Thermometer, 10 mV/°C



TL/H/5250-11

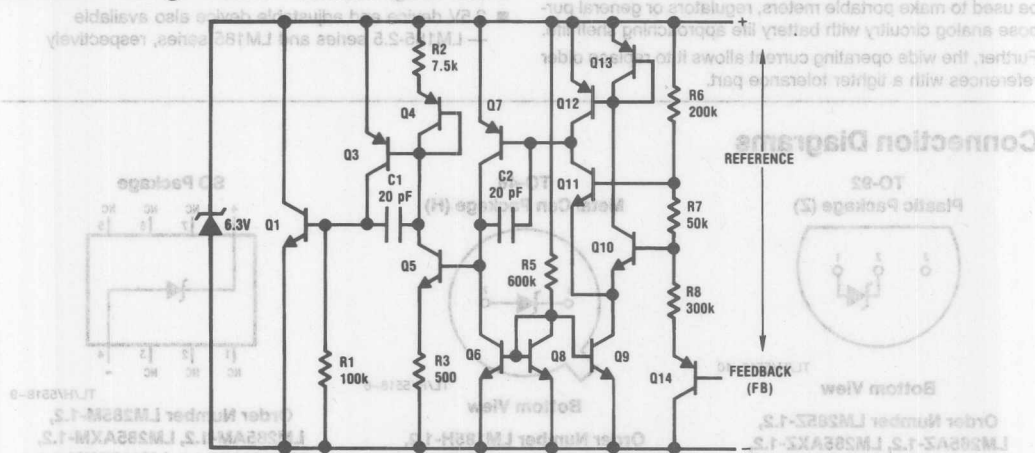
Freezer Alarm



BEEPS AT TEMPERATURES ABOVE THAT SET BY R1 (RANGE IS -30°F to +120°F)

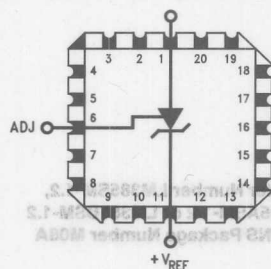
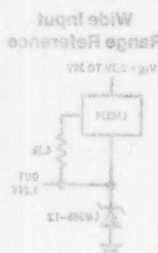
TL/H/5250-12

Schematic Diagram

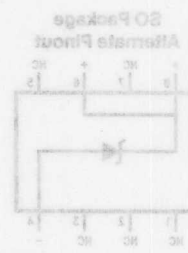


Connection Diagrams (Continued)

Typical Application


Order Number LM185BE/883
See NS Package Number E20A

TL/H/5250-15



LM185-1.2/LM285-1.2/LM385-1.2 Micropower Voltage Reference Diode

General Description

The LM185-1.2/LM285-1.2/LM385-1.2 are micropower 2-terminal band-gap voltage regulator diodes. Operating over a 10 μ A to 20 mA current range, they feature exceptionally low dynamic impedance and good temperature stability. On-chip trimming is used to provide tight voltage tolerance. Since the LM185-1.2 band-gap reference uses only transistors and resistors, low noise and good long term stability result.

Careful design of the LM185-1.2 has made the device exceptionally tolerant of capacitive loading, making it easy to use in almost any reference application. The wide dynamic operating range allows its use with widely varying supplies with excellent regulation.

The extremely low power drain of the LM185-1.2 makes it useful for micropower circuitry. This voltage reference can be used to make portable meters, regulators or general purpose analog circuitry with battery life approaching shelf life. Further, the wide operating current allows it to replace older references with a tighter tolerance part.

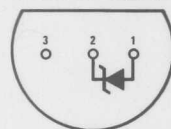
The LM185-1.2 is rated for operation over a -55°C to 125°C temperature range while the LM285-1.2 is rated -40°C to 85°C and the LM385-1.2 0°C to 70°C . The LM185-1.2/LM285-1.2 are available in a hermetic TO-46 package and the LM285-1.2/LM385-1.2 are also available in a low-cost TO-92 molded package, as well as S.O. The LM185-1.2 is also available in a hermetic leadless chip carrier package.

Features

- ± 4 mV ($\pm 0.3\%$) max. initial tolerance (A grade)
- Operating current of 10 μ A to 20 mA
- 0.6Ω max dynamic impedance (A grade)
- Low temperature coefficient
- Low voltage reference—1.235V
- 2.5V device and adjustable device also available
— LM185-2.5 series and LM185 series, respectively

Connection Diagrams

TO-92
Plastic Package (Z)

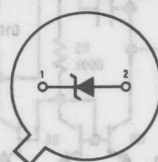


Bottom View

TL/H/5518-10

Order Number LM285Z-1.2,
LM285AZ-1.2, LM285AXZ-1.2,
LM285AYZ-1.2, LM285BXZ-1.2,
LM285BYZ-1.2, LM385Z-1.2,
LM385AZ-1.2, LM385AXZ-1.2,
LM385AYZ-1.2, LM385BZ-1.2,
LM385BXZ-1.2 or LM385BYZ-1.2
See NS Package Number Z03A

TO-46
Metal Can Package (H)

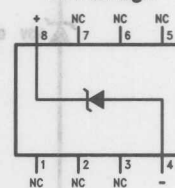


Bottom View

TL/H/5518-6

Order Number LM185H-1.2,
LM185H-1.2/883, LM185BXH-1.2,
LM185BYH-1.2/883, LM285H-1.2,
LM285BXH-1.2 or LM285BYH-1.2
See NS Package Number H02A

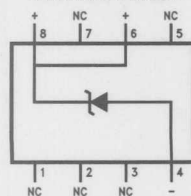
SO Package



TL/H/5518-9

Order Number LM285M-1.2,
LM285AM-1.2, LM285AXM-1.2,
LM285AYM-1.2, LM285BXM-1.2,
LM285BYM-1.2, LM385M-1.2,
LM385AM-1.2, LM385AXM-1.2,
LM385AYM-1.2, LM385BM-1.2,
LM385BXM-1.2 or LM385BYM-1.2
See NS Package Number M08A

SO Package
Alternate Pinout

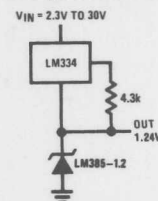


TL/H/5518-11

Order Number LM385SM-1.2,
LM385ASM-1.2 or LM385BSM-1.2
See NS Package Number M08A

Typical Application

Wide Input
Range Reference



TL/H/5518-8

Absolute Maximum Ratings (Note 1)

If Military/Aerospace specified devices are required, please contact the National Semiconductor Sales Office/Distributors for availability and specifications. (Note 2)

Reverse Current

30 mA

Forward Current

10 mA

Operating Temperature Range (Note 3)

LM185-1.2

-55°C to +125°C

LM285-1.2

-40°C to +85°C

LM385-1.2

0°C to 70°C

Storage Temperature

-55°C to +150°C

Soldering Information

TO-92 package: 10 sec.

260°C

TO-46 package: 10 sec.

300°C

SO package: Vapor phase (60 sec.)

215°C

Infrared (15 sec.)

220°C

See AN-450 "Surface Mounting Methods and Their Effect on Product Reliability" for other methods of soldering surface mount devices.

Electrical Characteristics (Note 4)

Parameter	Conditions	LM285A-1.2 LM285AX-1.2 LM285AY-1.2			LM385A-1.2 LM385AX-1.2 LM385AY-1.2			Units (Limit)
		Typ	Tested Limit (Notes 5, 8)	Design Limit (Note 6)	Typ	Tested Limit (Note 5)	Design Limit (Note 6)	
Reverse Breakdown Voltage	$I_R = 100 \mu A$	1.235 1.230	1.231 1.239	 1.220 1.245	1.235 1.235	1.231 1.239	 1.225 1.245	V(Min) V(Max) V(Min) V(Max)
Minimum Operating Current		7	8	10	7	8	10	μA (Max)
Reverse Breakdown Voltage Change with Current	$I_{MIN} \leq I_R \leq 1 \text{ mA}$		1	1.5		1	1.5	mV (Max)
	$1 \text{ mA} \leq I_R \leq 20 \text{ mA}$		10	20		10	20	mV (Max)
Reverse Dynamic Impedance	$I_R = 100 \mu A, f = 20 \text{ Hz}$	0.2		0.6 1.5	0.2		0.6 1.5	Ω (Max)
Wideband Noise (rms)	$I_R = 100 \mu A, 10 \text{ Hz} \leq f \leq 10 \text{ kHz}$	60			60			μV
Long Term Stability	$I_R = 100 \mu A, T = 1000 \text{ Hr}, T_A = 25^\circ C \pm 0.1^\circ C$	20			20			ppm
Average Temperature Coefficient (Note 7)	$I_{MIN} \leq I_R \leq 20 \text{ mA}$ X Suffix Y Suffix All Others		30 50			30 50		ppm/ $^\circ C$ (Max)
			150			150		

Note 1: The average temperature coefficient is defined as the maximum deviation in resistance between the operating temperature and the reference temperature, divided by the reference temperature and the change in resistance. The measured temperatures are -55°C, -40°C, 0°C, 25°C, 50°C, 70°C, 85°C, 100°C, 125°C, and 150°C. The average temperature coefficient is available on request.

Electrical Characteristics (Continued) (Note 4)

Parameter	Conditions	Typ	LM185-1.2 LM185BX-1.2 LM185BY-1.2 LM285-1.2 LM285BX-1.2 LM285BY-1.2		LM385B-1.2 LM385BX-1.2 LM385BY-1.2		LM385-1.2		Units (Limit)
			Tested Limit (Notes 5, 8)	Design Limit (Note 6)	Tested Limit (Note 5)	Design Limit (Note 6)	Tested Limit (Note 5)	Design Limit (Note 6)	
Reverse Breakdown Voltage	$T_A = 25^\circ\text{C}$, $10\ \mu\text{A} \leq I_R \leq 20\ \text{mA}$	1.235	1.223 1.247		1.223 1.247		1.205 1.260		V(Min) V(Max)
Minimum Operating Current		8	10	20	15	20	15	20	μA (Max)
Reverse Breakdown Voltage Change with Current	$10\ \mu\text{A} \leq I_R \leq 1\ \text{mA}$		1	1.5	1	1.5	1	1.5	mV (Max)
	$1\ \text{mA} \leq I_R \leq 20\ \text{mA}$		10	20	20	25	20	25	mV (Max)
Reverse Dynamic Impedance	$I_R = 100\ \mu\text{A}$, $f = 20\ \text{Hz}$	1							Ω
Wideband Noise (rms)	$I_R = 100\ \mu\text{A}$, $10\ \text{Hz} \leq f \leq 10\ \text{kHz}$	60							μV
Long Term Stability	$I_R = 100\ \mu\text{A}$, $T = 1000\ \text{Hr}$, $T_A = 25^\circ\text{C} \pm 0.1^\circ\text{C}$	20							ppm
Average Temperature Coefficient (Note 7)	$I_R = 100\ \mu\text{A}$								ppm/ $^\circ\text{C}$
	X Suffix		30		30				ppm/ $^\circ\text{C}$
	Y Suffix		50		50				ppm/ $^\circ\text{C}$
	All Others			150		150		150	ppm/ $^\circ\text{C}$ (Max)

Note 1: Absolute Maximum Ratings indicate limits beyond which damage to the device may occur. Operating Ratings indicate conditions for which the device is intended to be functional, but do not guarantee specific performance limits. For guaranteed specifications and test conditions, see the Electrical Characteristics. The guaranteed specifications apply only for the test conditions listed.

Note 2: Refer to RETS185H-1.2 for military specifications.

Note 3: For elevated temperature operation, T_J max is:

LM185	150°C
LM285	125°C
LM385	100°C

Thermal Resistance	TO-92	TO-46	SO-8
θ_{JA} (junction to ambient)	180°C/W (0.4" leads) 170°C/W (0.125" leads)	440°C/W	165°C/W
θ_{JC} (junction to case)	N/A	80°C/W	N/A

Note 4: Parameters identified with **boldface type** apply at temperature extremes. All other numbers apply at $T_A = T_J = 25^\circ\text{C}$.

Note 5: Guaranteed and 100% production tested.

Note 6: Guaranteed, but not 100% production tested. These limits are not used to calculate average outgoing quality levels.

Note 7: The average temperature coefficient is defined as the maximum deviation of reference voltage at all measured temperatures between the operating T_{MAX} and T_{MIN} , divided by $T_{\text{MAX}} - T_{\text{MIN}}$. The measured temperatures are -55°C , -40°C , 0°C , 25°C , 70°C , 85°C , 125°C .

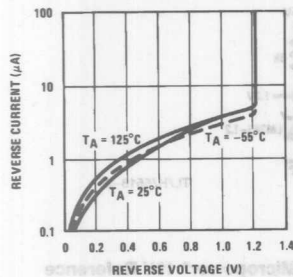
Note 8: A military RETS electrical specification is available on request.

Typical Performance Characteristics

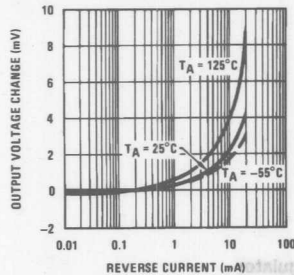
Typical Applications (Continued)

LM185-1.2/LM285-1.2/LM385-1.2

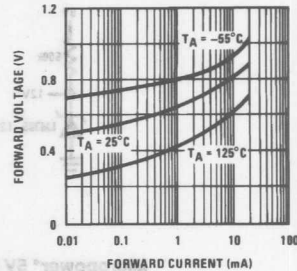
Reverse Characteristics



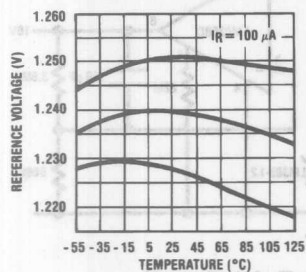
Reverse Characteristics



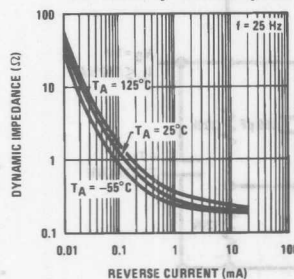
Forward Characteristics



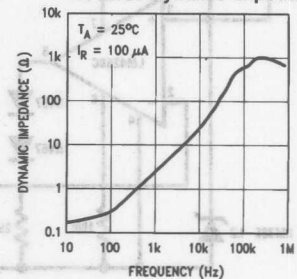
Temperature Drift of 3 Representative Units



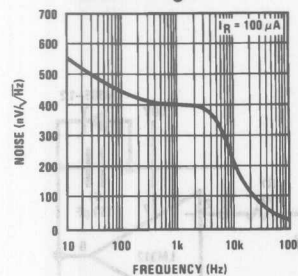
Reverse Dynamic Impedance



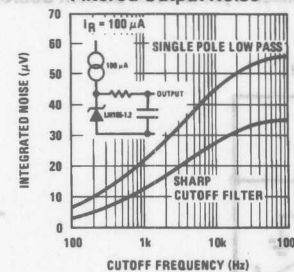
Reverse Dynamic Impedance



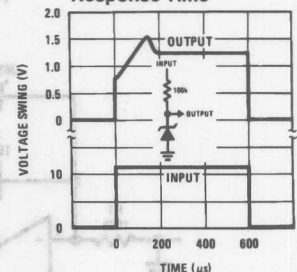
Noise Voltage



Filtered Output Noise

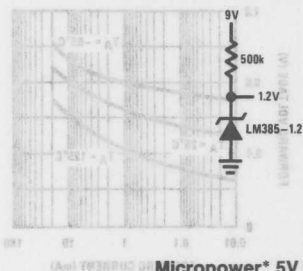
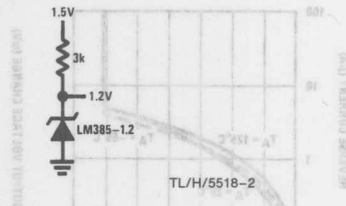


Response Time

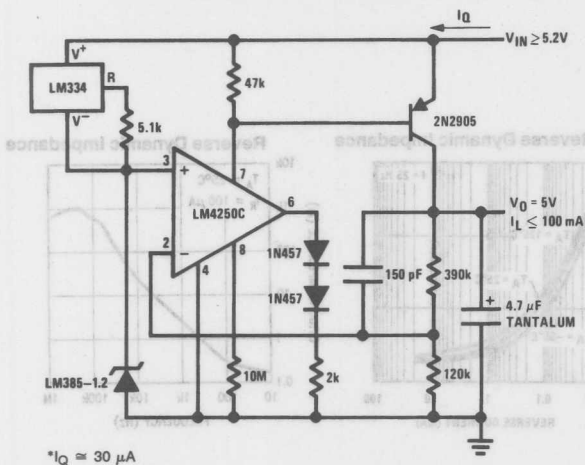


TL/H/5518-3

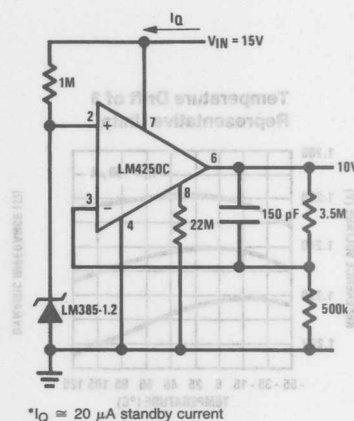
Typical Applications (Continued)

Micropower Reference
from 9V BatteryReference from
1.5V Battery

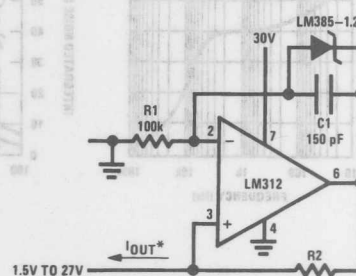
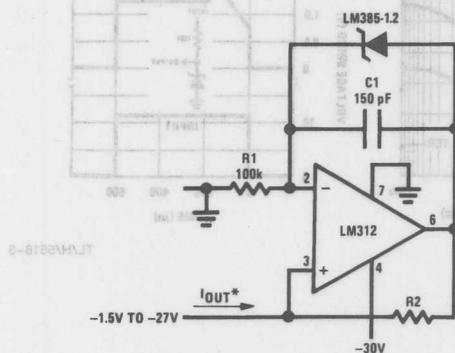
Micropower* 5V Regulator



Micropower* 10V Reference



Precision 1 μA to 1 mA Current Sources



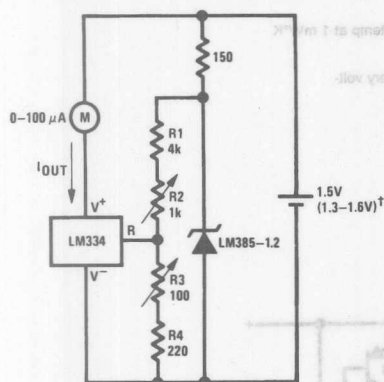
$$I_{OUT} = \frac{1.23V}{R_2}$$

TL/H/5518-4

Typical Applications (Continued)

METER THERMOMETERS

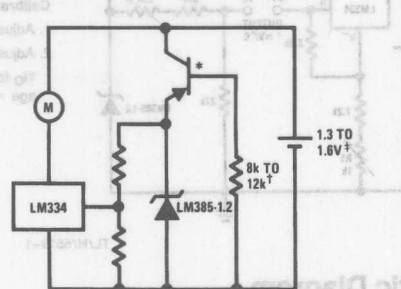
0°C – 100°C Thermometer



Calibration

1. Short LM385-1.2, adjust R3 for $I_{OUT} = \text{temp at } 1 \mu\text{A}/^\circ\text{K}$
 2. Remove short, adjust R2 for correct reading in centigrade
- † I_Q at 1.3V = 500 μA
 I_Q at 1.6V = 2.4 mA

Lower Power Thermometer

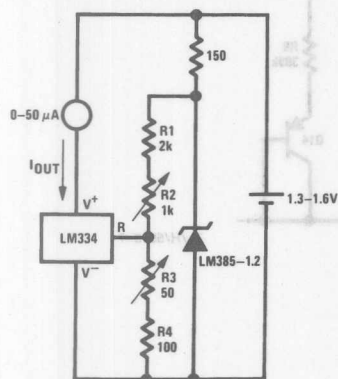


* 2N3638 or 2N2907 select for inverse $H_{FE} \approx 5$

† Select for operation at 1.3V

‡ $I_Q \approx 600 \mu\text{A}$ to 900 μA

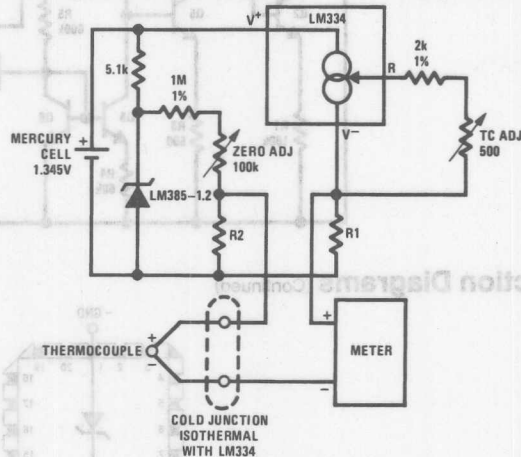
0°F – 50°F Thermometer



Calibration

1. Short LM385-1.2, adjust R3 for $I_{OUT} = \text{temp at } 1.8 \mu\text{A}/^\circ\text{K}$
2. Remove short, adjust R2 for correct reading in °F

Micropower Thermocouple Cold Junction Compensator



Adjustment Procedure

1. Adjust TC ADJ pot until voltage across R1 equals Kelvin temperature multiplied by the thermocouple Seebeck coefficient.
2. Adjust zero ADJ pot until voltage across R2 equals the thermocouple Seebeck coefficient multiplied by 273.2.

Thermocouple Type	Seebeck Coefficient ($\mu\text{V}/^\circ\text{C}$)	R1 (Ω)	R2 (Ω)	Voltage Across R1 @ 25°C (mV)	Voltage Across R2 (mV)
J	52.3	523	1.24k	15.60	14.32
T	42.8	432	1k	12.77	11.78
K	40.8	412	953 Ω	12.17	11.17
S	6.4	63.4	150 Ω	1.908	1.766

Typical supply current 50 μA

LM185-2.5/LM285-2.5/LM385-2.5 Micropower Voltage Reference Diode

General Description

The LM185-2.5/LM285-2.5/LM385-2.5 are micropower 2-terminal band-gap voltage regulator diodes. Operating over a 20 μ A to 20 mA current range, they feature exceptionally low dynamic impedance and good temperature stability. On-chip trimming is used to provide tight voltage tolerance. Since the LM-185-2.5 band-gap reference uses only transistors and resistors, low noise and good long-term stability result.

Careful design of the LM185-2.5 has made the device exceptionally tolerant of capacitive loading, making it easy to use in almost any reference application. The wide dynamic operating range allows its use with widely varying supplies with excellent regulation.

The extremely low power drain of the LM185-2.5 makes it useful for micropower circuitry. This voltage reference can be used to make portable meters, regulators or general purpose analog circuitry with battery life approaching shelf life.

Further, the wide operating current allows it to replace older references with a tighter tolerance part. For applications requiring 1.2V see LM185-1.2.

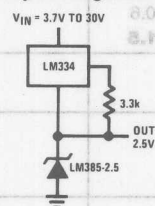
The LM185-2.5 is rated for operation over a -55°C to 125°C temperature range while the LM285-2.5 is rated -40°C to 85°C and the LM385-2.5 0°C to 70°C . The LM185-2.5/LM285-2.5 are available in a hermetic TO-46 package and the LM285-2.5/LM385-2.5 are also available in a low-cost TO-92 molded package, as well as S.O. The LM185-2.5 is also available in a hermetic leadless chip carrier package.

Features

- ± 20 mV ($\pm 0.8\%$) max. initial tolerance (A grade)
- Operating current of 20 μ A to 20 mA
- 0.6Ω dynamic impedance (A grade)
- Low temperature coefficient
- Low voltage reference—2.5V
- 1.2V device and adjustable device also available—LM185-1.2 series and LM185 series, respectively

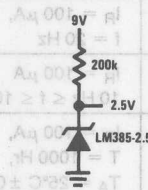
Applications

Wide Input Range Reference



TL/H/5519-12

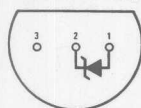
Micropower Reference from 9V Battery



TL/H/5519-2

Connection Diagrams

TO-92 Plastic Package

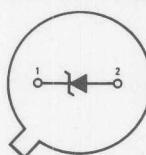


TL/H/5519-8

Bottom View

Order Number LM285Z-2.5,
LM285AZ-2.5, LM285AXZ-2.5,
LM285AYZ-2.5,
LM285BXZ-2.5, LM285BYZ-2.5,
LM385Z-2.5, LM385AZ-2.5,
LM385AXZ-2.5, LM385AYZ-2.5,
LM385BZ-2.5, LM385BXZ-2.5
or LM385BYZ-2.5
See NS Package Number Z03A

TO-46 Metal Can Package

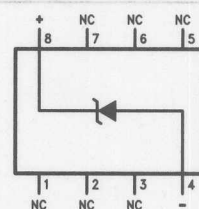


TL/H/5519-13

Bottom View

Order Number LM185H-2.5,
LM185H-2.5/883
LM185BXH-2.5, LM185BXH-2.5/883,
LM185BYH-2.5, LM185BYH-2.5/883,
LM285H-2.5, LM285BXH-2.5
or LM285BYH-2.5
See NS Package Number H02A

SO Package



TL/H/5519-11

Order Number LM285M-2.5,
LM285AM-2.5, LM285AXM-2.5,
LM285AYM-2.5, LM285BXM-2.5,
LM285BYM-2.5, LM385M-2.5,
LM385AM-2.5, LM385AXM-2.5,
LM385AYM-2.5, LM385BM-2.5,
LM385BXM-2.5 or LM385BYM-2.5
See NS Package Number M08A

Office/Distributors for availability and specifications.

(Note 2)

Reverse Current	30 mA
Forward Current	10 mA
Operating Temperature Range (Note 3)	
LM185-2.5	-55°C to +125°C
LM285-2.5	-40°C to +85°C
LM385-2.5	0°C to 70°C

TO-92 Package (10 sec.)

260°C

TO-46 Package (10 sec.)

300°C

SO Package

Vapor Phase (60 sec.)

215°C

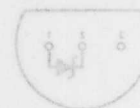
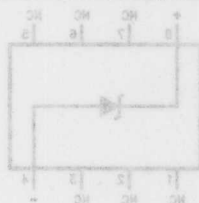
Infrared (15 sec.)

220°C

See AN-450 "Surface Mounting Methods and Their Effect on Product Reliability" for other methods of soldering surface mount devices.

Electrical Characteristics (Note 4)

Parameter	Conditions	Typ	Units			
			LM285A-2.5 LM285AX-2.5 LM285AY-2.5	LM385A-2.5 LM385AX-2.5 LM385AY-2.5	Tested Limit (Note 5)	Design Limit (Note 6)
Reverse Breakdown Voltage	$I_R = 100 \mu A$	2.500	2.480 2.520	2.480 2.520	2.480 2.520	2.460 2.535
Minimum Operating Current		12	18	20	18	20
Reverse Breakdown Voltage Change with Current	$I_{MIN} \leq I_R \leq 1 mA$		1	1.5	1	1.5
	$1 mA \leq I_R \leq 20 mA$		10	20	10	20
Reverse Dynamic Impedance	$I_R = 100 \mu A$, $f = 20 Hz$	0.2		0.6 1.5		0.6 1.5
Wideband Noise (rms)	$I_R = 100 \mu A$, $10 Hz \leq f \leq 10 kHz$	120				
Long Term Stability	$I_R = 100 \mu A$, $T = 1000 Hr$, $T_A = 25^\circ C \pm 0.1^\circ C$	20				
Average Temperature Coefficient (Note 7)	$I_{MIN} \leq I_R \leq 20 mA$		30		30	
	X Suffix		50		50	
	Y Suffix All Others		150		150	



Electrical Characteristics (Continued) (Note 4)

Parameter	Conditions	Typ	LM185-2.5 LM185BX-2.5 LM185BY-2.5 LM285-2.5 LM285BX-2.5 LM285BY-2.5		LM385B-2.5 LM385BX-2.5 LM385BY-2.5		LM385-2.5		Units (Limit)
			Tested Limit (Notes 5, 8)	Design Limit (Note 6)	Tested Limit (Note 5)	Design Limit (Note 6)	Tested Limit (Note 5)	Design Limit (Note 6)	
Reverse Breakdown Voltage	$T_A = 25^\circ\text{C}$, $20\ \mu\text{A} \leq I_R \leq 20\ \text{mA}$	2.5	2.462 2.538		2.462 2.538		2.425 2.575		V(Min) V(Max)
Minimum Operating Current		13	20	30	20	30	20	30	μA (Max)
Reverse Breakdown Voltage Change with Current	$20\ \mu\text{A} \leq I_R \leq 1\ \text{mA}$		1	1.5	2.0	2.5	2.0	2.5	mV (Max)
	$1\ \text{mA} \leq I_R \leq 20\ \text{mA}$		10	20	20	25	20	25	mV (Max)
Reverse Dynamic Impedance	$I_R = 100\ \mu\text{A}$, $f = 20\ \text{Hz}$	1							Ω
Wideband Noise (rms)	$I_R = 100\ \mu\text{A}$, $10\ \text{Hz} \leq f \leq 10\ \text{kHz}$	120							μV
Long Term Stability	$I_R = 100\ \mu\text{A}$, $T = 1000\ \text{Hr}$, $T_A = 25^\circ\text{C} \pm 0.1^\circ\text{C}$	20							ppm
Average Temperature Coefficient (Note 7)	$I_R = 100\ \mu\text{A}$ X Suffix Y Suffix All Others		30		30				ppm/ $^\circ\text{C}$
			50		50				ppm/ $^\circ\text{C}$
				150		150			ppm/ $^\circ\text{C}$
							150		ppm/ $^\circ\text{C}$ (Max)

Note 1: Absolute Maximum Ratings indicate limits beyond which damage to the device may occur. Operating Ratings indicate conditions for which the device is intended to be functional, but do not guarantee specific performance limits. For guaranteed specifications and test conditions, see the Electrical Characteristics. The guaranteed specifications apply only for the test conditions listed.

Note 2: Refer to RETS185H-2.5 for military specifications.

Note 3: For elevated temperature operation, $T_J\ \text{MAX}$ is:

LM185	150 $^\circ\text{C}$
LM285	125 $^\circ\text{C}$
LM385	100 $^\circ\text{C}$

Thermal Resistance	TO-92	TO-46	SO-8
θ_{JA} (Junction to Ambient)	180 $^\circ\text{C}/\text{W}$ (0.4" Leads) 170 $^\circ\text{C}/\text{W}$ (0.125" Leads)	440 $^\circ\text{C}/\text{W}$	165 $^\circ\text{C}/\text{W}$
θ_{JC} (Junction to Case)	N/A	80 $^\circ\text{C}/\text{W}$	N/A

Note 4: Parameters identified with **boldface type** apply at temperature extremes. All other numbers apply at $T_A = T_J = 25^\circ\text{C}$.

Note 5: Guaranteed and 100% production tested.

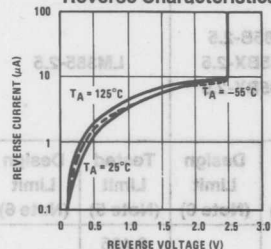
Note 6: Guaranteed, but not 100% production tested. These limits are not used to calculate average outgoing quality levels.

Note 7: The average temperature coefficient is defined as the maximum deviation of reference voltage at all measured temperatures between the operating T_{MAX} and T_{MIN} , divided by $T_{\text{MAX}} - T_{\text{MIN}}$. The measured temperatures are -55°C , -40°C , 0°C , 25°C , 70°C , 85°C , 125°C .

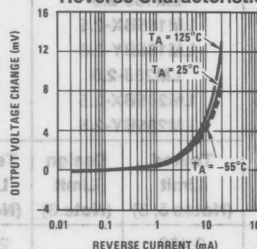
Note 8: A military RETS electrical specification available on request.

Typical Performance Characteristics

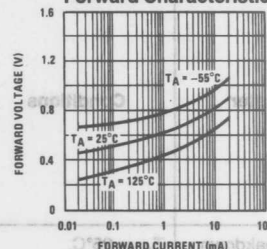
Reverse Characteristics



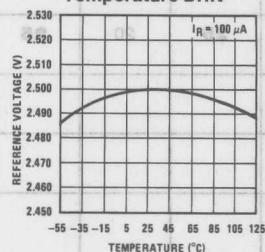
Reverse Characteristics



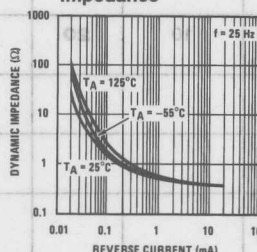
Forward Characteristics



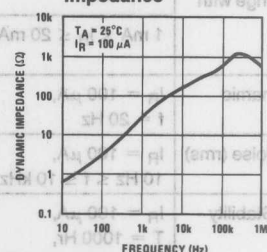
Temperature Drift



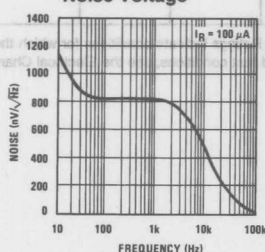
Reverse Dynamic Impedance



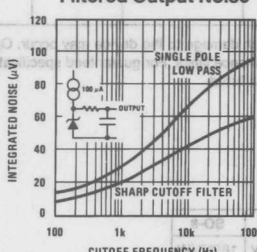
Reverse Dynamic Impedance



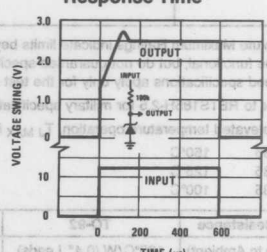
Noise Voltage



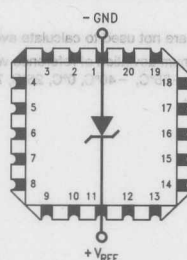
Filtered Output Noise



Response Time



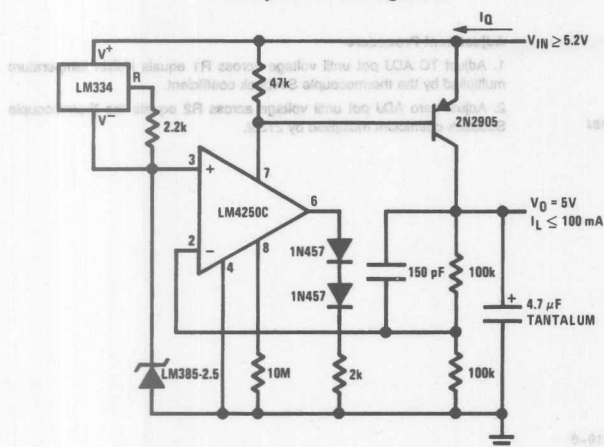
Connection Diagram



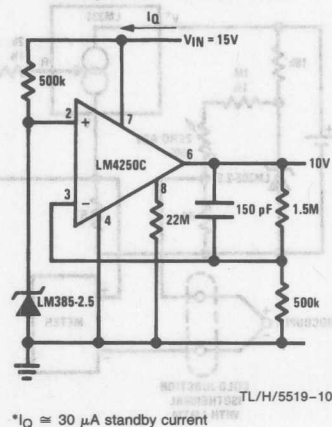
Order Number LM185E-2.5/883
See NS Package Number E20A

LM385-2.5 Applications

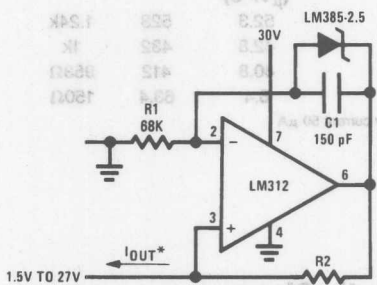
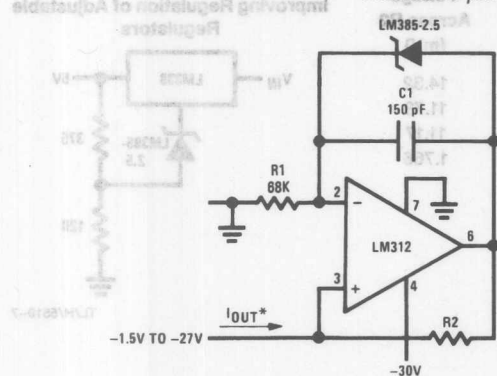
Micropower* 5V Regulator



Micropower* 10V Reference

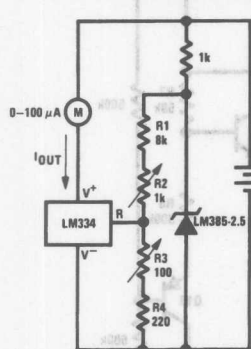


Precision 1 μA to 1 mA Current Sources



METER THERMOMETERS

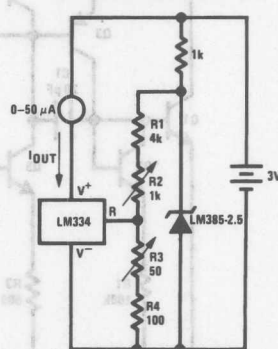
0°C–100°C Thermometer



Calibration

1. Short LM385-2.5, adjust R3 for $I_{OUT} = \text{temp}$ at $1 \mu A/^{\circ}K$
2. Remove short, adjust R2 for correct reading in centigrade

0°F–50°F Thermometer

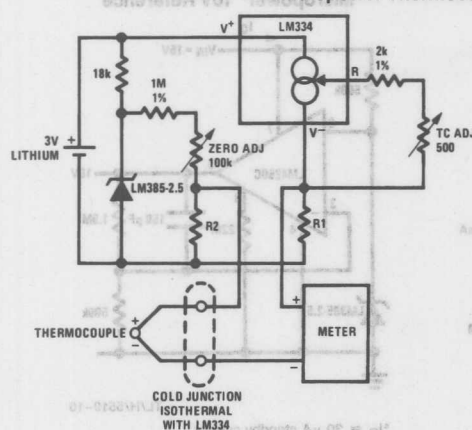


Calibration

1. Short LM385-2.5, adjust R3 for $I_{OUT} = \text{temp}$ at $1.8 \mu A/^{\circ}K$
2. Remove short, adjust R2 for correct reading in $^{\circ}F$

LM385-2.5 Applications (Continued)

Micropower Thermocouple Cold Junction Compensator



TL/H/5519-6

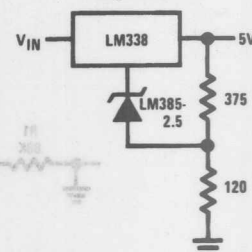
Adjustment Procedure

1. Adjust TC ADJ pot until voltage across R1 equals Kelvin temperature multiplied by the thermocouple Seebeck coefficient.
2. Adjust zero ADJ pot until voltage across R2 equals the thermocouple Seebeck coefficient multiplied by 273.2.

Thermocouple Type	Seebeck Co-efficient ($\mu\text{V}/^\circ\text{C}$)	R1 (Ω)	R2 (Ω)	Voltage Across R1 @ 25°C (mV)	Voltage Across R2 (mV)
J	52.3	523	1.24k	15.60	14.32
T	42.8	432	1k	12.77	11.78
K	40.8	412	953 Ω	12.17	11.17
S	6.4	63.4	150 Ω	1.908	1.766

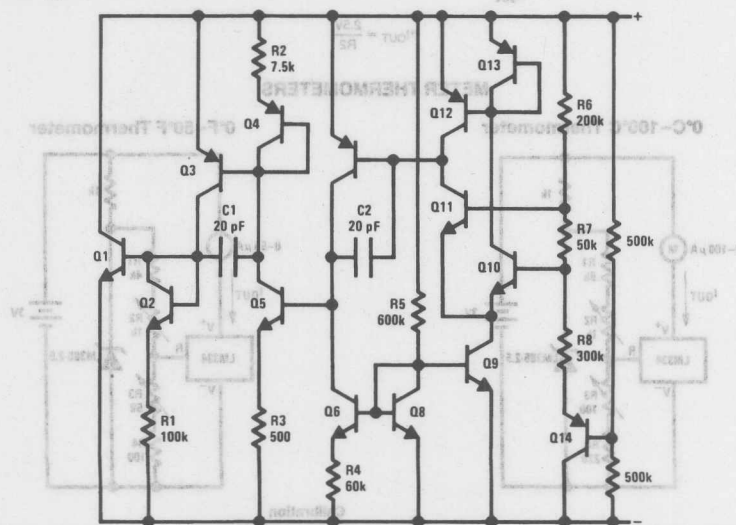
Typical supply current 50 μA

Improving Regulation of Adjustable Regulators



TL/H/5519-7

Schematic Diagram



LM199/LM299/LM399/LM3999 Precision Reference

General Description

The LM199 series are precision, temperature-stabilized monolithic zeners offering temperature coefficients a factor of ten better than high quality reference zeners. Constructed on a single monolithic chip is a temperature stabilizer circuit and an active reference zener. The active circuitry reduces the dynamic impedance of the zener to about 0.5Ω and allows the zener to operate over 0.5 mA to 10 mA current range with essentially no change in voltage or temperature coefficient. Further, a new subsurface zener structure gives low noise and excellent long term stability compared to ordinary monolithic zeners. The package is supplied with a thermal shield to minimize heater power and improve temperature regulation.

The LM199 series references are exceptionally easy to use and free of the problems that are often experienced with ordinary zeners. There is virtually no hysteresis in reference voltage with temperature cycling. Also, the LM199 is free of voltage shifts due to stress on the leads. Finally, since the unit is temperature stabilized, warm up time is fast.

The LM199 can be used in almost any application in place of ordinary zeners with improved performance. Some ideal applications are analog to digital converters, calibration standards, precision voltage or current sources or precision power supplies. Further in many cases the LM199 can replace references in existing equipment with a minimum of wiring changes.

The LM199 series devices are packaged in a standard hermetic TO-46 package inside a thermal shield. The LM199 is rated for operation from -55°C to $+125^\circ\text{C}$ while the LM299 is rated for operation from -25°C to $+85^\circ\text{C}$ and the LM399 is rated from 0°C to $+70^\circ\text{C}$.

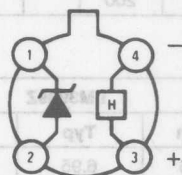
The LM3999 is packaged in a standard TO-92 package and is rated from 0°C to $+70^\circ\text{C}$.

Features

- Guaranteed $0.0001\%/^\circ\text{C}$ temperature coefficient
- Low dynamic impedance — 0.5Ω
- Initial tolerance on breakdown voltage — 2%
- Sharp breakdown at $400\text{ }\mu\text{A}$
- Wide operating current — $500\text{ }\mu\text{A}$ to 10 mA
- Wide supply range for temperature stabilizer
- Guaranteed low noise
- Low power for stabilization — 300 mW at 25°C
- Long term stability — 20 ppm
- Proven reliability, low-stress packaging in TO-46 integrated-circuit hermetic package, for low hysteresis after thermal cycling. 33 million hours MTBF at $T_A = +25^\circ\text{C}$ ($T_J = +86^\circ\text{C}$)
- Certified long term stability available
- MIL-STD-883 compliant

Connection Diagrams

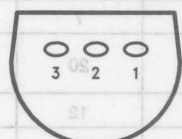
Metal Can Package (TO-46)



Top View

LM199/LM299/LM399 (See Table on fourth page)
NS Package Number H04D

Plastic Package TO-92

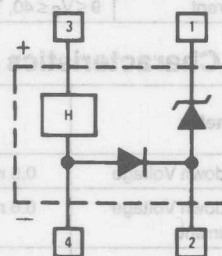


Bottom View

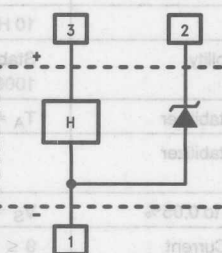
LM3999 (See Table on fourth page)
NS Package Number Z03A

Functional Block Diagrams

LM199/LM299/LM399



LM3999



Absolute Maximum Ratings

Specifications for Military/Aerospace products are not contained in this datasheet. Refer to the following Reliability Electrical Test Specifications documents: RETS199X for LM199, RETS199AX for LM199A.

Temperature Stabilizer Voltage

LM199/LM299/LM399

LM3999

40V

36V

Reverse Breakdown Current

20 mA

Forward Current

LM199/LM299/LM399

LM3999

1 mA

-0.1 mA

Reference to Substrate Voltage $V_{(RS)}$ (Note 1)

40V

-0.1V

Operating Temperature Range

LM199

-55°C to +125°C

LM299

-25°C to +85°C

LM399/LM3999

-0°C to +70°C

Storage Temperature Range

-55°C to +150°C

Soldering Information

TO-92 package (10 sec.)

+260°C

TO-46 package (10 sec.)

+300°C

Electrical Characteristics (Notes 2, 5)

Parameter	Conditions	LM199H/LM299H			LM399H			Units
		Min	Typ	Max	Min	Typ	Max	
Reverse Breakdown Voltage	$0.5 \text{ mA} \leq I_R \leq 10 \text{ mA}$	6.8	6.95	7.1	6.6	6.95	7.3	V
Reverse Breakdown Voltage Change with Current	$0.5 \text{ mA} \leq I_R \leq 10 \text{ mA}$		6	9		6	12	mV
Reverse Dynamic Impedance	$I_R = 1 \text{ mA}$		0.5	1		0.5	1.5	Ω
Reverse Breakdown Temperature Coefficient	$-55^\circ\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +85^\circ\text{C}$	LM199	0.00003	0.0001	LM299			%/°C
	$+85^\circ\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +125^\circ\text{C}$		0.00005	0.0015				%/°C
	$-25^\circ\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +85^\circ\text{C}$		0.00003	0.0001				%/°C
	$0^\circ\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +70^\circ\text{C}$					0.00003	0.0002	%/°C
RMS Noise	$10 \text{ Hz} \leq f \leq 10 \text{ kHz}$		7	20		7	50	μV
Long Term Stability	Stabilized, $22^\circ\text{C} \leq T_A \leq 28^\circ\text{C}$, 1000 Hours, $I_R = 1 \text{ mA} \pm 0.1\%$		20			20		ppm
Temperature Stabilizer Supply Current	$T_A = 25^\circ\text{C}$, Still Air, $V_S = 30\text{V}$ $T_A = -55^\circ\text{C}$		8.5 22	14 28		8.5	15	mA
Temperature Stabilizer Supply Voltage		9		40	9		40	V
Warm-Up Time to 0.05%	$V_S = 30\text{V}$, $T_A = 25^\circ\text{C}$		3			3		sec.
Initial Turn-on Current	$9 \leq V_S \leq 40$, $T_A = +25^\circ\text{C}$, (Note 3)		140	200		140	200	mA

Electrical Characteristics (Note 2)

Parameter	Conditions	LM3999Z			Units
		Min	Typ	Max	
Reverse Breakdown Voltage	$0.6 \text{ mA} \leq I_R \leq 10 \text{ mA}$	6.6	6.95	7.3	V
Reverse Breakdown Voltage Change with Current	$0.6 \text{ mA} \leq I_R \leq 10 \text{ mA}$		6	20	mV
Reverse Dynamic Impedance	$I_R = 1 \text{ mA}$		0.6	2.2	Ω
Reverse Breakdown Temperature Coefficient	$0^\circ\text{C} \leq T_A \leq 70^\circ\text{C}$		0.0002	0.0005	%/°C
RMS Noise	$10 \text{ Hz} \leq f \leq 10 \text{ kHz}$		7		μV
Long Term Stability	Stabilized, $22^\circ\text{C} \leq T_A \leq 28^\circ\text{C}$, 1000 Hours, $I_R = 1 \text{ mA} \pm 0.1\%$		20		ppm
Temperature Stabilizer	$T_A = 25^\circ\text{C}$, Still Air, $V_S = 30\text{V}$		12	18	mA
Temperature Stabilizer Supply Voltage				36	V
Warm-Up Time to 0.05%	$V_S = 30\text{V}$, $T_A = 25^\circ\text{C}$		5		sec.
Initial Turn-On Current	$9 \leq V_S \leq 40$, $T_A = 25^\circ\text{C}$		140	200	mA

Electrical Characteristics (Notes 2, 5)

Parameter	Conditions	LM199AH, LM299AH			LM399AH			Units
		Min	Typ	Max	Min	Typ	Max	
Reverse Breakdown Voltage	$0.5 \text{ mA} \leq I_R \leq 10 \text{ mA}$	6.8	6.95	7.1	6.6	6.95	7.3	V
Reverse Breakdown Voltage Change with Current	$0.5 \text{ mA} \leq I_R \leq 10 \text{ mA}$		6	9		6	12	mV
Reverse Dynamic Impedance	$I_R = 1 \text{ mA}$		0.5	1		0.5	1.5	Ω
Reverse Breakdown Temperature Coefficient	$-55^\circ\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +85^\circ\text{C}$	LM199A	0.00002	0.00005				$\%/^\circ\text{C}$
	$+85^\circ\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +125^\circ\text{C}$		0.0005	0.0010				$\%/^\circ\text{C}$
	$-25^\circ\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +85^\circ\text{C}$		0.00002	0.00005				$\%/^\circ\text{C}$
	$0^\circ\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +70^\circ\text{C}$					0.00003	0.0001	$\%/^\circ\text{C}$
RMS Noise	$10 \text{ Hz} \leq f \leq 10 \text{ kHz}$		7	20		7	50	μV
Long Term Stability	Stabilized, $22^\circ\text{C} \leq T_A \leq 28^\circ\text{C}$, 1000 Hours, $I_R = 1 \text{ mA} \pm 0.1\%$		20			20		ppm
Temperature Stabilizer Supply Current	$T_A = 25^\circ\text{C}$, Still Air, $V_S = 30\text{V}$ $T_A = -55^\circ\text{C}$		8.5 22	14 28		8.5	15	mA
Temperature Stabilizer Supply Voltage			9	40		9	40	V
Warm-Up Time to 0.05%	$V_S = 30\text{V}$, $T_A = 25^\circ\text{C}$		3			3		sec.
Initial Turn-on Current	$9 \leq V_S \leq 40$, $T_A = +25^\circ\text{C}$, (Note 3)		140	200		140	200	mA

Electrical Characteristics (Notes 2, 5)

Parameter	Conditions	LM199AH-20, LM299AH-20			LM399AH-50			Units
		Min	Typ	Max	Min	Typ	Max	
Reverse Breakdown Voltage	$0.5 \text{ mA} \leq I_R \leq 10 \text{ mA}$	6.8	6.95	7.1	6.6	6.95	7.3	V
Reverse Breakdown Voltage Change With Current	$0.5 \text{ mA} \leq I_R \leq 10 \text{ mA}$		6	9		6	12	mV
Reverse Dynamic Impedance	$I_R = 1 \text{ mA}$		0.5	1		0.5	1.5	Ω
Reverse Breakdown Temperature Coefficient	$-55^\circ\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +85^\circ\text{C}$	LM199A	0.00002	0.00005				$\%/^\circ\text{C}$
	$85^\circ\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +125^\circ\text{C}$		0.0005	0.0010				$\%/^\circ\text{C}$
	$-25^\circ\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +85^\circ\text{C}$		0.00002	0.00005				$\%/^\circ\text{C}$
	$0^\circ\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +70^\circ\text{C}$					0.00003	0.0001	$\%/^\circ\text{C}$
RMS Noise	$10 \text{ Hz} \leq f \leq 10 \text{ kHz}$		7	20		7	50	μV
Long Term Stability	Stabilized, $22^\circ\text{C} \leq T_A \leq 28^\circ\text{C}$, 1000 Hours, $I_R = 1 \text{ mA} \pm 0.1\%$		8	20		9	50	ppm
Temperature Stabilizer Supply Current	$T_A = 25^\circ\text{C}$, Still Air, $V_S = 30\text{V}$ $T_A = 55^\circ\text{C}$		8.5 22	14 28		8.5	15	mA
Temperature Stabilizer Supply Voltage			9	40		9	40	V
Warm-Up Time to 0.05%	$V_S = 30\text{V}$, $T_A = 25^\circ\text{C}$		3			3		s
Initial Turn-on Current	$9 \leq V_S \leq 40$, $T_A = 25^\circ\text{C}$, (Note 3)		140	200		140	200	mA

Note 1: The substrate is electrically connected to the negative terminal of the temperature stabilizer. The voltage that can be applied to either terminal of the reference is 40V more positive or 0.1V more negative than the substrate.

Note 2: These specifications apply for 30V applied to the temperature stabilizer and $-55^\circ\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +125^\circ\text{C}$ for the LM199; $-25^\circ\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +85^\circ\text{C}$ for the LM299 and $0^\circ\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +70^\circ\text{C}$ for the LM399 and LM3999.

Note 3: This initial current can be reduced by adding an appropriate resistor and capacitor to the heater circuit. See the performance characteristic graphs to determine values.

Note 4: Do not wash the LM199 with its polysulfone thermal shield in TCE.

Note 5: A military RETS electrical test specification is available for the LM199H/883, LM199AH/883, and LM199AH-20/883 on request.

Ordering Information

Initial Tolerance	0°C to +70°C	-25°C to +85°C	-55°C to +125°C	NS Package
2%		LM299AH	LM199AH, LM199AH/883	H04D
5%	LM399H LM399AH	LM299H	LM199H, LM199H/883	H04D
5%	LM3999Z			Z03A
Guaranteed Long Term Stability	LM399AH-50	LM299AH-20	LM199AH-20, LM199AH-20/883	H04D

Certified Long Term Drift

The National Semiconductor LM199AH-20, LM299AH-20, and LM399AH-50 are ultra-stable Zener references specially selected from the production runs of LM199AH, LM299AH, LM399AH and tested to confirm a long-term stability of 20, 20, or 50 ppm per 1000 hours, respectively. The devices are measured every 168 hours and the voltage of each device is logged and compared in such a way as to show the deviation from its initial value. Each measurement is taken with a probable-worst-case deviation of ± 2 ppm, compared to the Reference Voltage, which is derived from several groups of NBS-traceable references such as LM199AH-20's, 1N827's, and saturated standard cells, so

that the deviation of any one group will not cause false indications. Indeed, this comparison process has recently been automated using a specially prepared computer program which is custom-designed to reject noisy data (and require a repeat reading) and to record the average of the best 5 of 7 readings, just as a sagacious standards engineer will reject unbelievable readings.

The typical characteristic for the LM199AH-20 is shown below. This computerized print-out form of each reference's stability is shipped with the unit.

Typical Characteristics

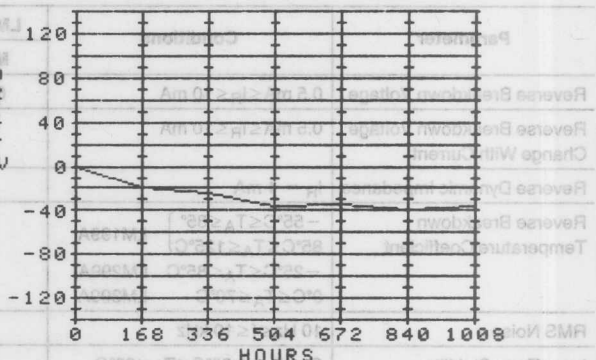
National Semiconductor
Certified Long Term Drift

Hrs	Drift
168	-20
336	-24
504	-36
672	-34
840	-40
1008	-36

LM199AH-20	Min
Part #6849	DRIFT
Limits	IFT
LM199AH-20	140 μ V
LM299AH-20	140 μ V
LM399AH-20	350 μ V

Testing Conditions

Heater Voltage	30V
Zener Current	1 mA
Ambient Temp.	25°C



ppm	30	9	30	8	1000 Hours, $I_A = 1 \text{ mA} \pm 0.1 \mu\text{A}$
min	15	8.5	14	8.5	$T_A = 25^\circ\text{C}$, Still Air, $V_Z = 30\text{V}$
V	40	9	40	9	$T_A = 55^\circ\text{C}$
m	3	3	3	3	
mA	200	140	200	140	Initial Turn-on Current: $9 \leq V_Z \leq 40$, $T_A = 25^\circ\text{C}$, (Note 3)

Note 1: The substrate is electrically connected to the negative terminal of the temperature stabilizer. The voltage that can be applied to either terminal to the reference is +10V more positive or 0.1V more negative than the substrate.

Note 2: These specifications apply for 30V applied to the temperature stabilizer and $-55^\circ\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +125^\circ\text{C}$ for the LM199, $-25^\circ\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +85^\circ\text{C}$ for the LM299 and $0^\circ\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +70^\circ\text{C}$ for the LM399 and LM3999.

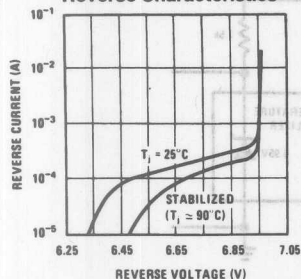
Note 3: This initial current can be reduced by adding an appropriate resistor and resistor to the heater circuit. See the performance characteristics graphs to determine values.

Note 4: Do not wash the LM199 with its polycrystalline thermal shield in DCE.

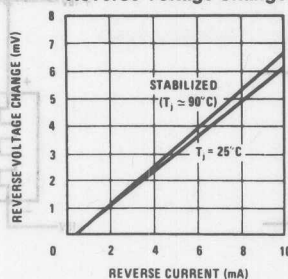
Note 5: A military HET electrical test specification is available for the LM199AH/883, LM299AH/883, and LM399AH-50/883 on request.

Typical Performance Characteristics

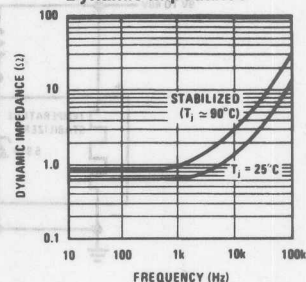
Reverse Characteristics



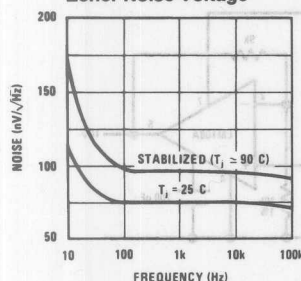
Reverse Voltage Change



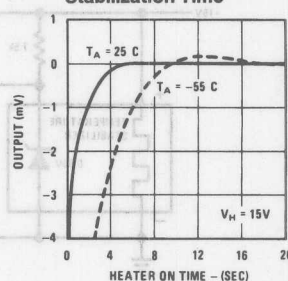
Dynamic Impedance



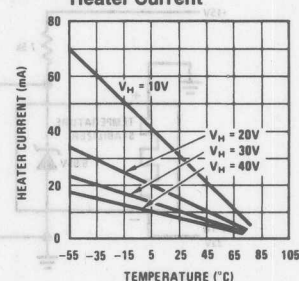
Zener Noise Voltage



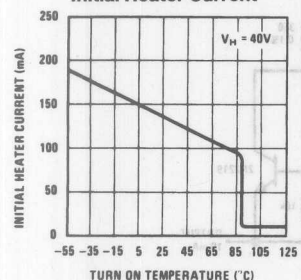
Stabilization Time



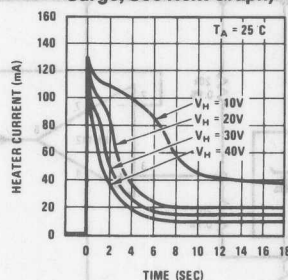
Heater Current



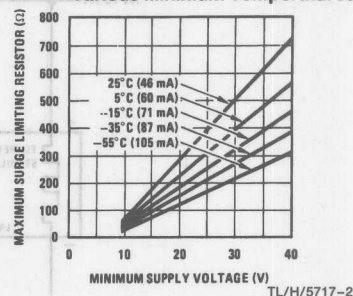
Initial Heater Current



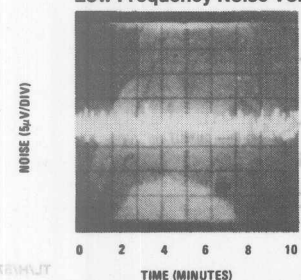
Heater Current (To Limit This Surge, See Next Graph)



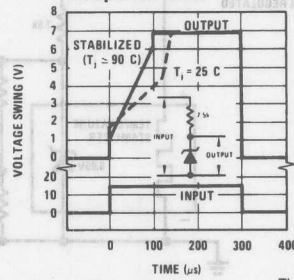
Heater Surge Limit Resistor vs Minimum Supply Voltage at Various Minimum Temperatures



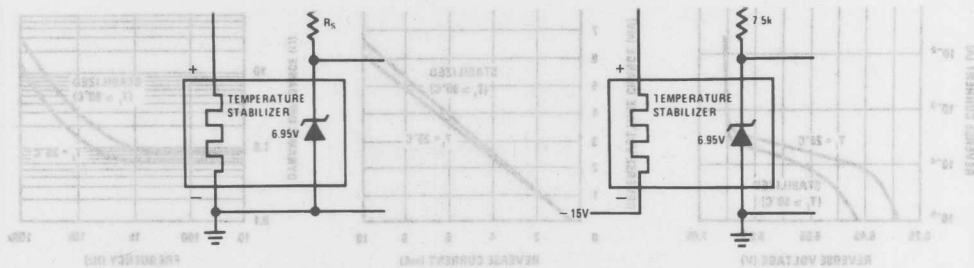
Low Frequency Noise Voltage



Response Time

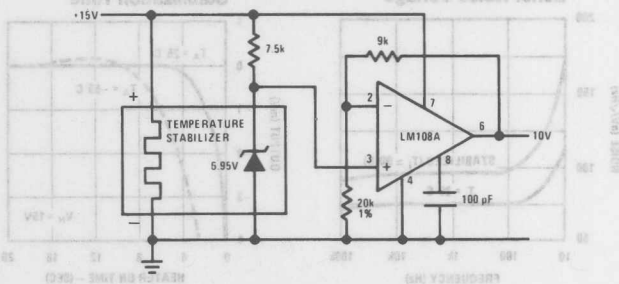
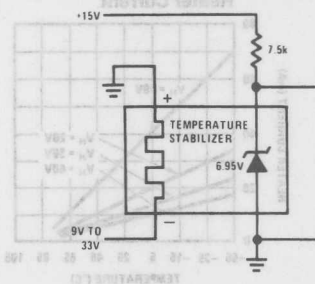


*Heater must be bypassed with a 2 μ F or larger tantalum capacitor if resistors are used.

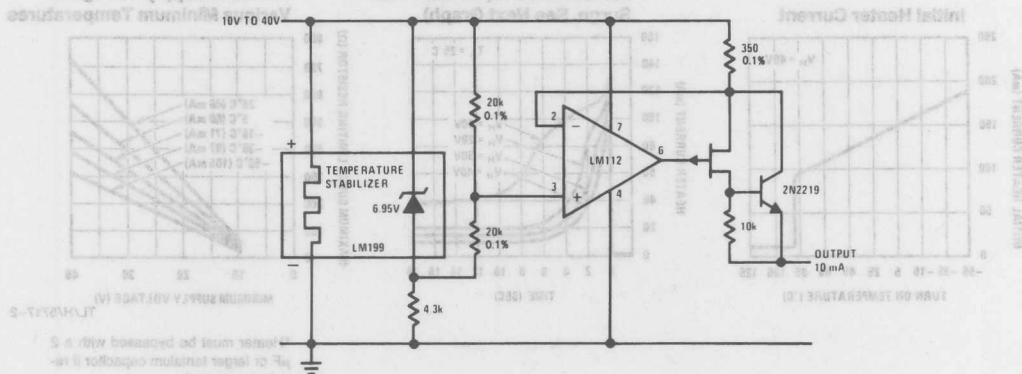


Negative Heater Supply with Positive Reference

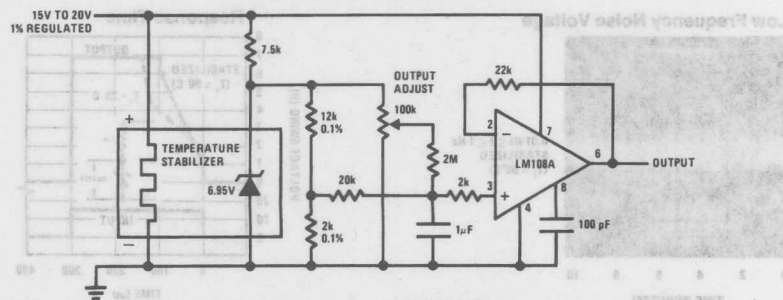
Buffered Reference With Single Supply



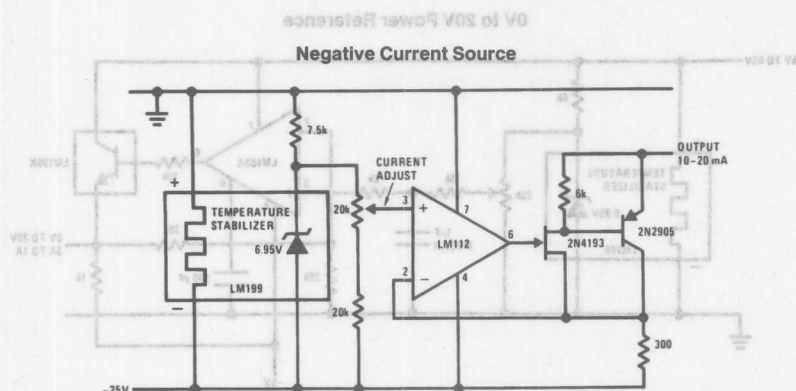
Positive Current Source



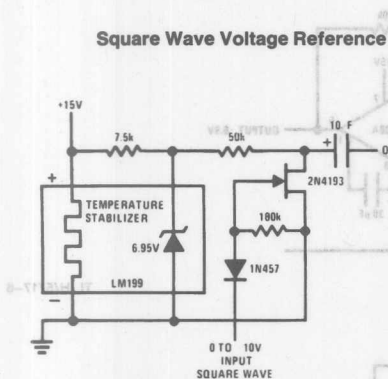
Standard Cell Replacement



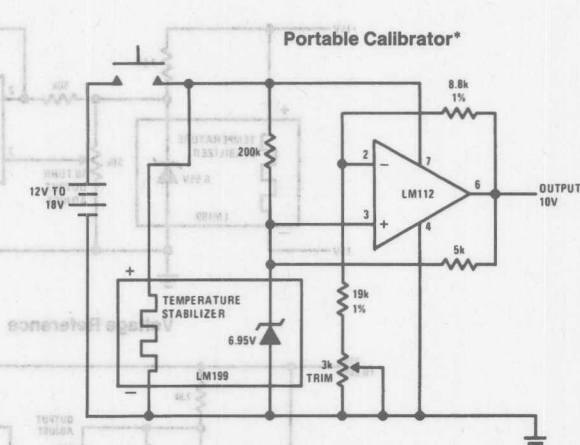
Negative Current Source



Square Wave Voltage Reference

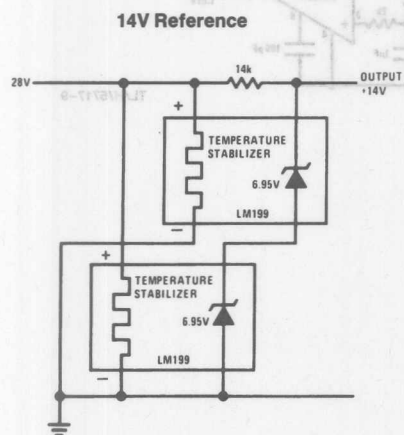


Portable Calibrator*

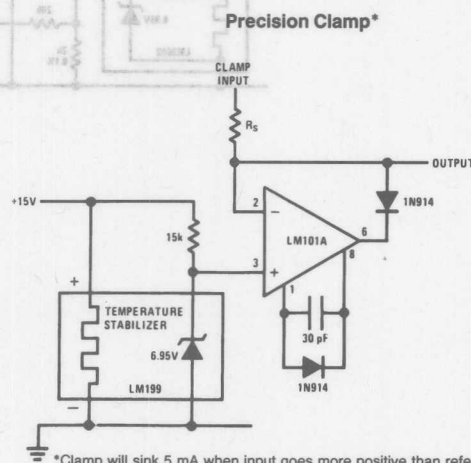


*Warm-up time 10 seconds; intermittent operation does not degrade long term stability.

14V Reference



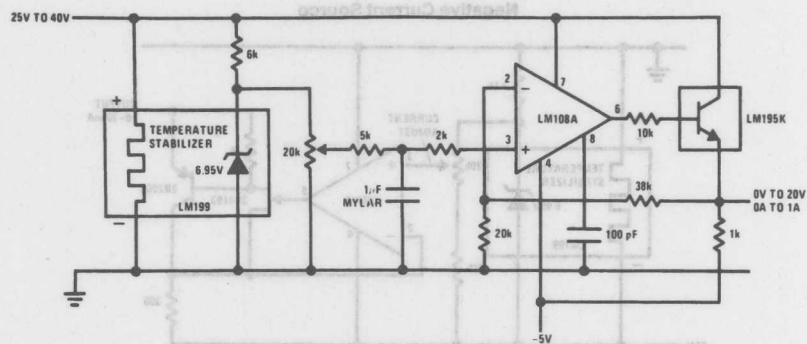
Precision Clamp*



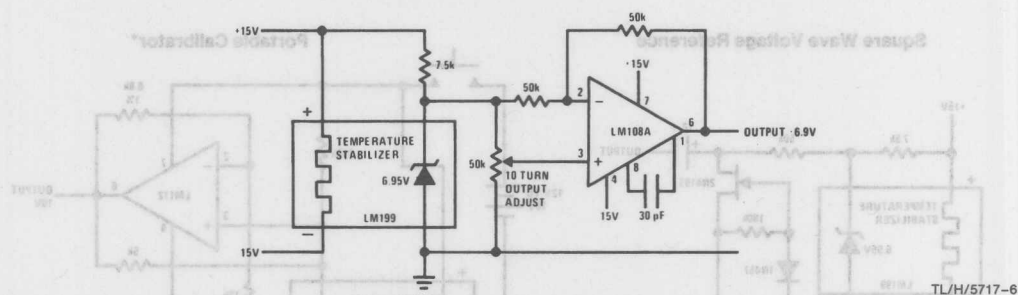
*Clamp will sink 5 mA when input goes more positive than reference

Typical Applications (Continued)

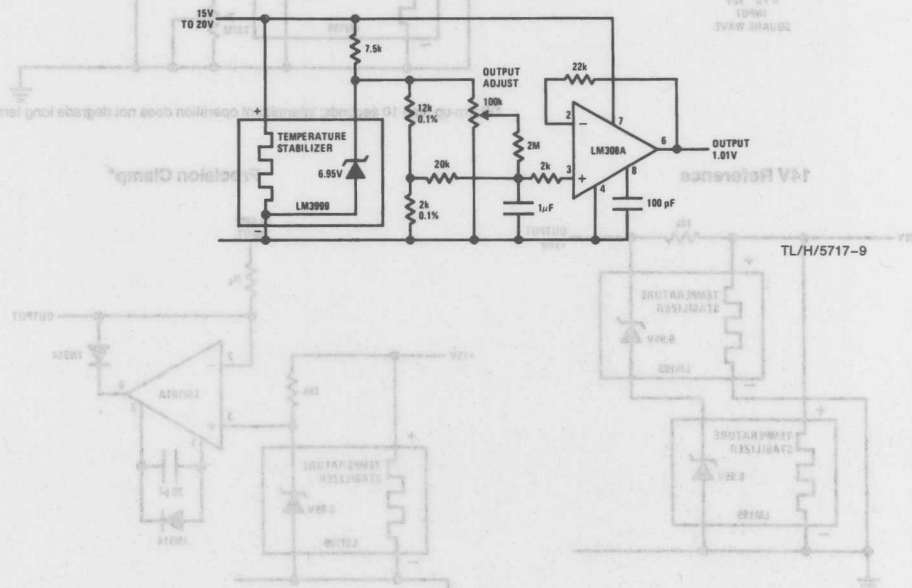
0V to 20V Power Reference



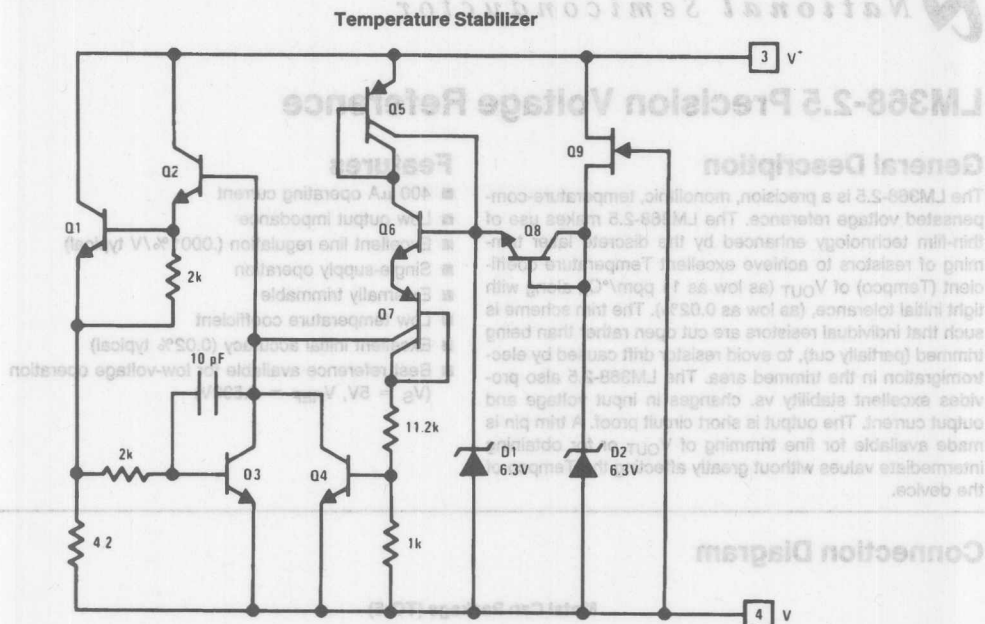
Bipolar Output Reference



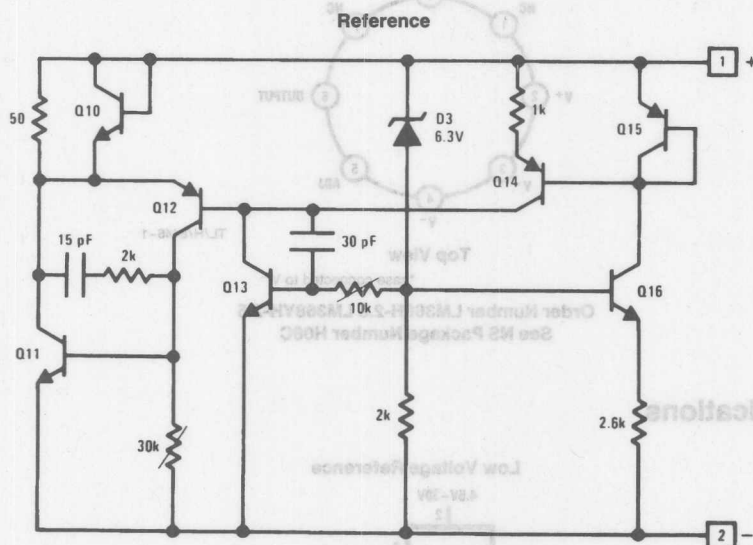
Voltage Reference



Schematic Diagrams



TL/H/5717-01



TL/H/5717-13

LM368-2.5 Precision Voltage Reference

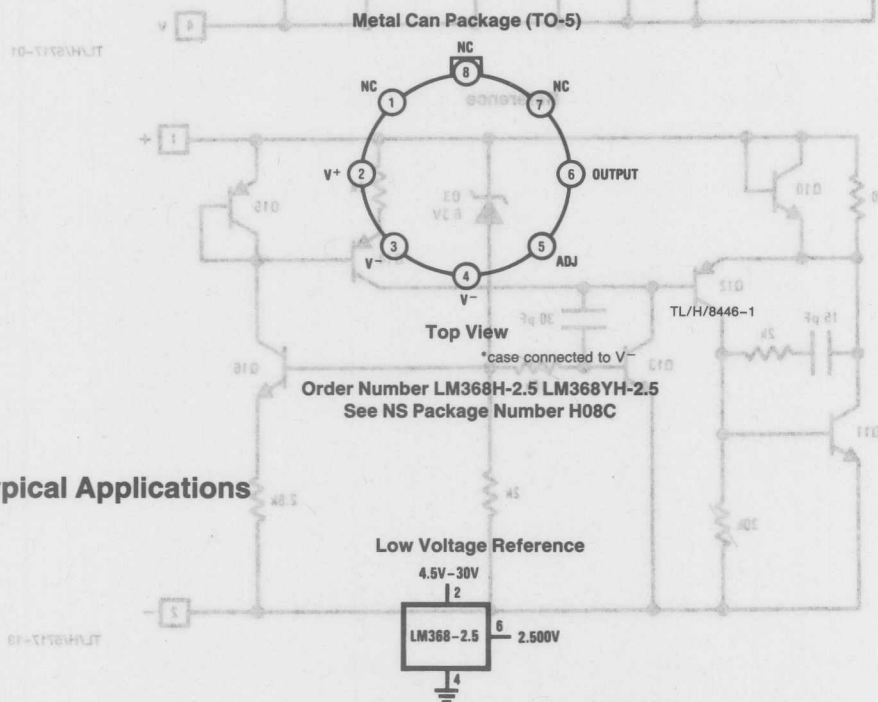
General Description

The LM368-2.5 is a precision, monolithic, temperature-compensated voltage reference. The LM368-2.5 makes use of thin-film technology enhanced by the discrete laser trimming of resistors to achieve excellent Temperature coefficient (Tempco) of V_{OUT} (as low as 11 ppm/°C), along with tight initial tolerance, (as low as 0.02%). The trim scheme is such that individual resistors are cut open rather than being trimmed (partially cut), to avoid resistor drift caused by electromigration in the trimmed area. The LM368-2.5 also provides excellent stability vs. changes in input voltage and output current. The output is short circuit proof. A trim pin is made available for fine trimming of V_{OUT} or for obtaining intermediate values without greatly affecting the Tempco of the device.

Features

- 400 μ A operating current
- Low output impedance
- Excellent line regulation (.0001%/V typical)
- Single-supply operation
- Externally trimmable
- Low temperature coefficient
- Excellent initial accuracy (0.02% typical)
- Best reference available for low-voltage operation ($V_S = 5V$, $V_{REF} = 2.500V$)

Connection Diagram



Typical Applications

Absolute Maximum Ratings (Note 7)

If Military/Aerospace specified devices are required, please contact the National Semiconductor Sales Office/Distributors for availability and specifications.

Input Voltage	35V
Power Dissipation	600 mW
Storage Temperature Range	-60°C to +150°C
Operating Temperature Range	0°C to +70°C

Soldering Information

TO-5 (H) Package (10 sec.) +300°C
See AN-450 "Surface Mounting Methods and Their Effect on Product Reliability" (Appendix D) for other methods of soldering surface mount devices.

Electrical Characteristics (Note 1)

Parameter	Conditions	LM368-2.5			
		Typical	Tested Limit (Note 2)	Design Limit (Note 3)	Units (Max. unless noted)
V_{OUT} Error: LM368		± 0.02	± 0.2		%
Line Regulation	$5.0V \leq V_{IN} \leq 30V$	± 0.0001	± 0.0005		%/V
Load Regulation (Note 8)	$0 \text{ mA} \leq I_{SOURCE} \leq 10 \text{ mA}$	± 0.0003	± 0.0025		%/mA
Thermal Regulation	$T = 20 \text{ mS}$ (Note 4)	± 0.005	± 0.02		%/100 mW
Quiescent Current		350	550		μA
Change of Quiescent Current vs. V_{IN}	$5.0V \leq V_{IN} \leq 30V$	3	5		$\mu\text{A}/V$
Temperature Coefficient of V_{OUT} (see graph): LM368Y-2.5 (Note 5)	$0^\circ\text{C} \leq T_A \leq 70^\circ\text{C}$ $0^\circ\text{C} \leq T_A \leq 70^\circ\text{C}$	± 11 ± 15	± 20	± 30	ppm/ $^\circ\text{C}$ ppm/ $^\circ\text{C}$
Short Circuit Current	$V_{OUT} = 0$	30	70	100	mA
Noise: 0.1–10 Hz 100 Hz–10 kHz		12 420			$\mu\text{Vp-p}$ $\text{nV}/\sqrt{\text{Hz}}$
V_{OUT} Adjust Range	$0 \leq V_{PIN5} \leq V_{OUT}$	1.9–5.2		2.2–5.0	V min.

Note 1: Unless otherwise noted, these specifications apply: $T_A = 25^\circ\text{C}$, $4.9V \leq V_{IN} \leq 10.5V$, $0 \leq I_{LOAD} \leq 0.5 \text{ mA}$, $0 \leq C_L \leq 200 \text{ pF}$.

Note 2: Tested Limits are guaranteed and 100% tested in production.

Note 3: Design Limits are guaranteed (but not 100% production tested) over the indicated temperature and supply voltage ranges. These limits are not used to calculate outgoing quality levels.

Note 4: Thermal Regulation is defined as the change in the output Voltage at a time T after a step change in power dissipation of 100 mW.

Note 5: Temperature Coefficient of V_{OUT} is defined as the worst case delta- V_{OUT} measured at Specified Temperatures divided by the total span of the Specified Temperature Range (See graphs). There is no guarantee that the Specified Temperatures are exactly at the minimum or maximum deviation.

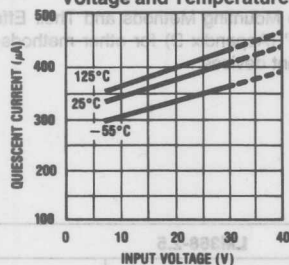
Note 6: In metal can (H), θ_{JA} is $75^\circ\text{C}/W$ and θ_{JA} is $150^\circ\text{C}/W$.

Note 7: Absolute Maximum Ratings indicate limits beyond which damage may occur. DC and AC electrical specifications do not apply when operating the device beyond its Rated Operating Conditions (see Note 1 and Conditions).

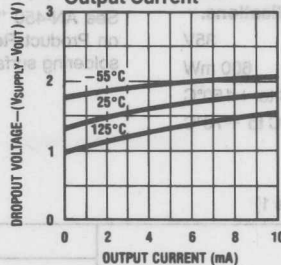
Note 8: Load regulation is measured on the output pin at a point $1/4$ " below the base of the package. Regulation is measured at constant junction temperature, using pulse testing with a low duty cycle. Changes in output voltage due to heating effects are covered under the specification for thermal regulation.

Typical Performance Characteristics (Note 1)

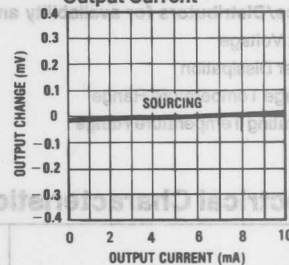
Quiescent Current vs. Input Voltage and Temperature



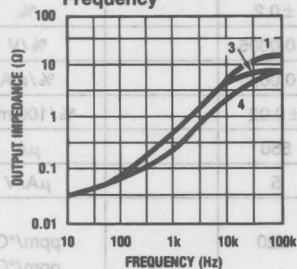
Dropout Voltage vs. Output Current



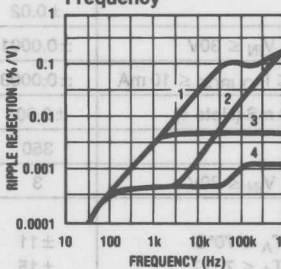
Output Change vs. Output Current



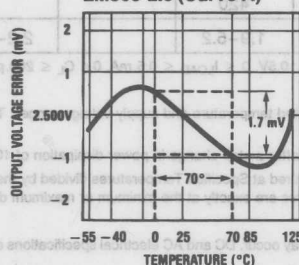
Output Impedance vs. Frequency



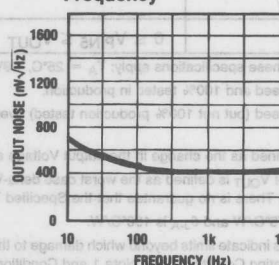
Ripple Rejection vs. Frequency



Temperature Coefficient: LM368-2.5 (Curve A)



Output Noise vs. Frequency



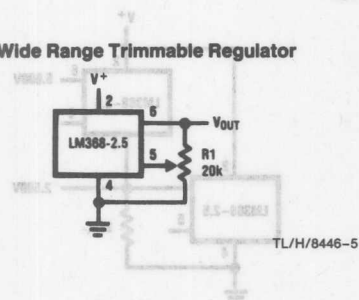
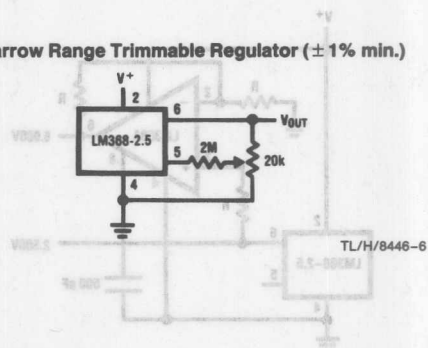
Typical Temperature Coefficient Calculations:

$$\begin{aligned} &\text{LM368-2.5 (see Curve A)} \\ &\text{T.C.} = 1.7 \text{ mV} / (70^\circ \times 2.5\text{V}) \\ &= 9.7 \text{ ppm}/^\circ\text{C} \end{aligned}$$

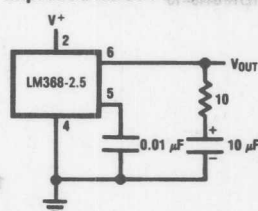
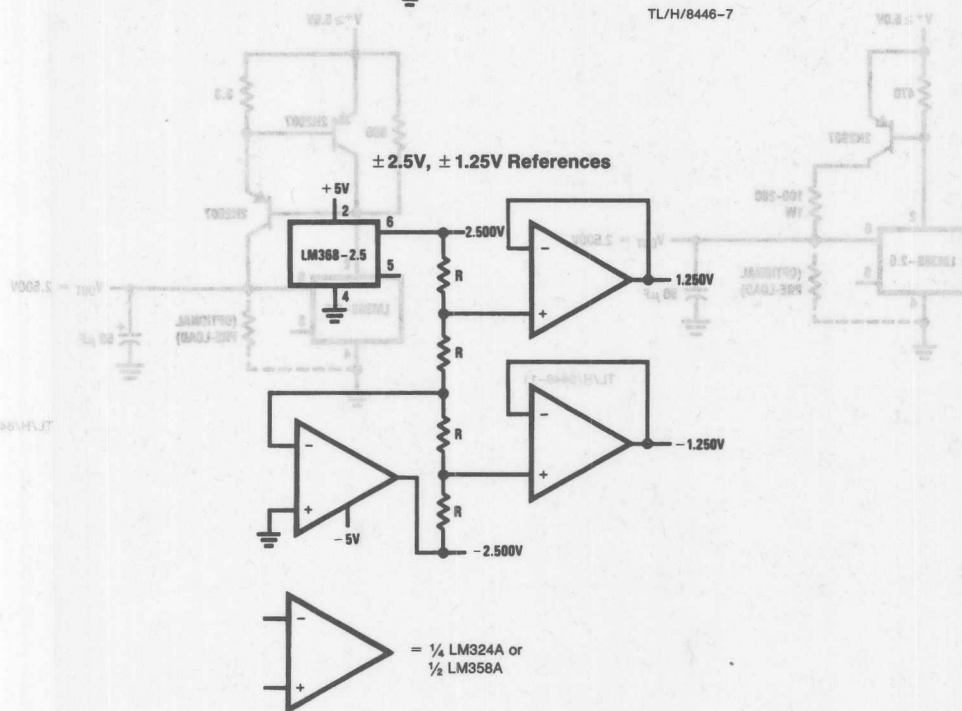
- (1) LM368 as is.
- (2) with 0.01 μf Mylar, Trim to Gnd.
- (3) with 10 Ω in series with 10 μf , V_{OUT} to Gnd.
- (4) with Both.

Typical Applications

Wide Range Trimmable Regulator

Narrow Range Trimmable Regulator ($\pm 1\%$ min.)

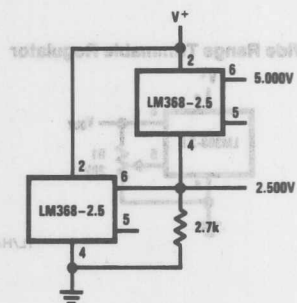
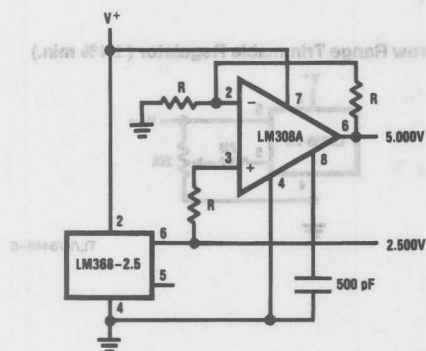
Improved Noise Performance

 $\pm 2.5V, \pm 1.25V$ References

R = Thin Film Resistor Network,
 $\pm 0.05\%$ Matching and 5 ppm Tracking
 (Beckman 694-3-R-10K-A),
 (Caddock T-914-10K-100-05)
 or similar.

Typical Applications (Continued)

Multiple Output Voltages

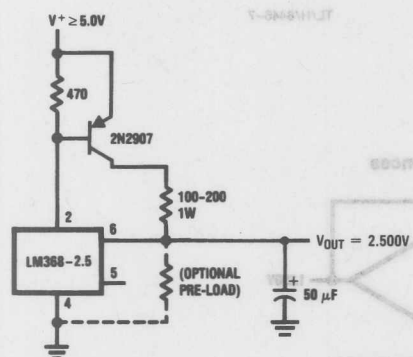


TL/H/8446-9

R = Thin Film Resistor Network
0.05% Matching and 5 ppm Tracking
(Beckman 694-3-R-10K-A),
(Caddock T-914-10K-100-05)
or similar.

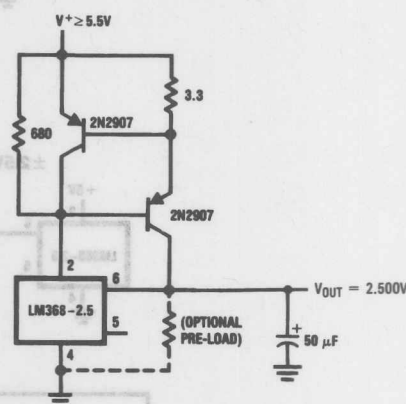
TL/H/8446-10

Reference with Booster



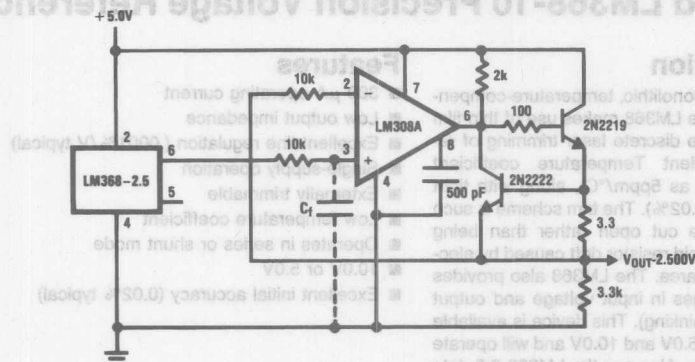
TL/H/8446-11

100 mA Boosted Reference

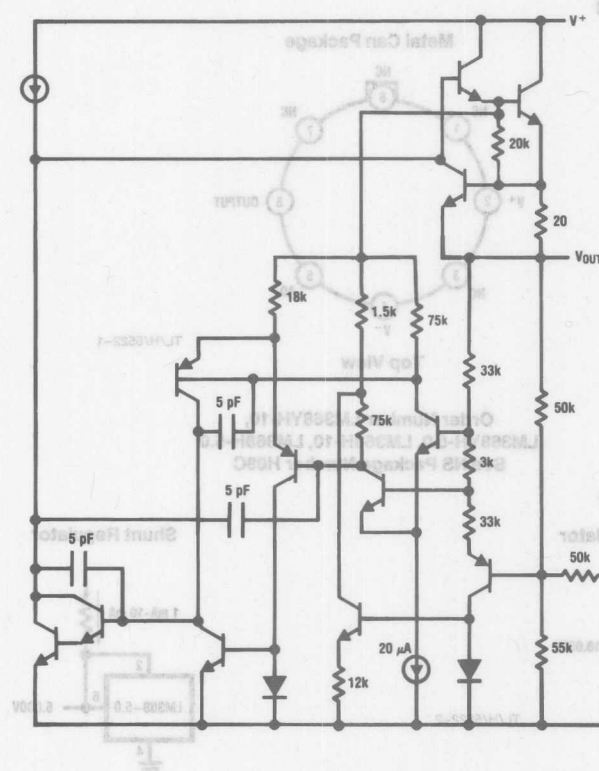


TL/H/8446-12

Buffered High-Current Reference with Filter



Simplified Schematic Diagram



*Reg. U.S. Pat. Off.

TL/H/8446-14

LM368-5.0 and LM368-10 Precision Voltage References

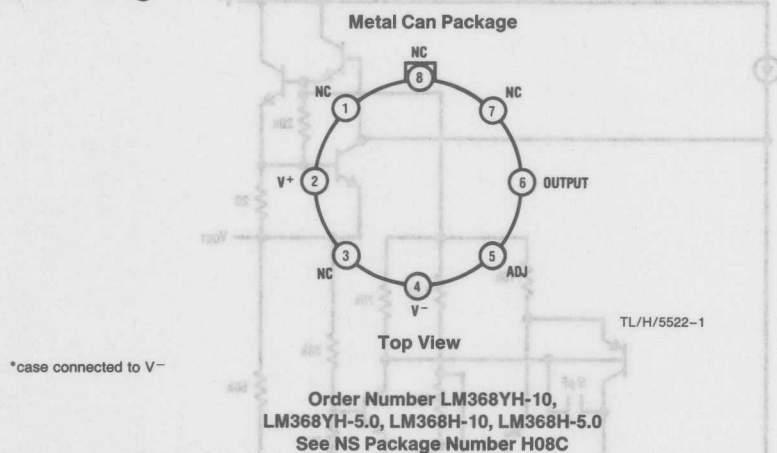
General Description

The LM368 is a precision, monolithic, temperature-compensated voltage reference. The LM368 makes use of thin-film technology enhanced by the discrete laser trimming of resistors to achieve excellent Temperature coefficient (Tempco) of V_{OUT} (as low as 5ppm/ $^{\circ}C$), along with tight initial tolerance, (as low as 0.02%). The trim scheme is such that individual resistors are cut open rather than being trimmed (partially cut), to avoid resistor drift caused by electromigration in the trimmed area. The LM368 also provides excellent stability vs. changes in input voltage and output current (both sourcing and sinking). This device is available in output voltage options of 5.0V and 10.0V and will operate in both series or shunt mode. Also see the LM368-2.5 data sheet for a 2.5V output. The devices are short circuit proof when sourcing current. A trim pin is made available for fine trimming of V_{OUT} or for obtaining intermediate values without greatly affecting the Tempco of the device.

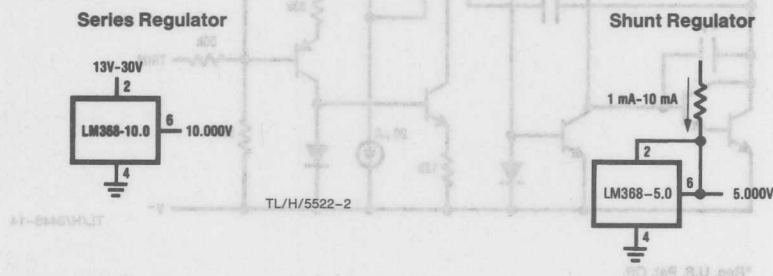
Features

- 300 μA operating current
- Low output impedance
- Excellent line regulation (.0001%/V typical)
- Single-supply operation
- Externally trimmable
- Low temperature coefficient
- Operates in series or shunt mode
- 10.0V or 5.0V
- Excellent initial accuracy (0.02% typical)

Connection Diagram



Typical Applications



Absolute Maximum Ratings (Note 8)

Input Voltage (Series Mode)	35V
Reverse Current (Shunt Mode)	50 mA
Power Dissipation	600 mW
Storage Temperature Range	-60°C to +150°C
Operating Temperature Range	0°C to +70°C
LM368	0°C to +70°C

Soldering Information

TO-5 (H) Package, 10 sec. +300°C

See AN-450 "Surface Mounting Methods and Their Effect on Product Reliability" (Appendix D) for other methods of soldering surface mount devices.

Electrical Characteristics (Note 1)

Parameter	Conditions	LM368			
		Typical	Tested Limit (Note 2)	Design Limit (Note 3)	Units (Max. unless noted)
V_{OUT} Error		± 0.02	± 0.1		%
Line Regulation	$(V_{OUT} + 3V) \leq V_{IN} \leq 30V$	± 0.0001	± 0.0005		%/V
Load Regulation (Note 4)	$0 \text{ mA} \leq I_{SOURCE} \leq 10 \text{ mA}$ $-10 \text{ mA} \leq I_{SINK} \leq 0 \text{ mA}$	± 0.0003 ± 0.003	± 0.001 ± 0.008		%/mA
Thermal Regulation	$T = 20 \text{ mS}$ (Note 5)	± 0.005	± 0.01		%/100 mW
Quiescent Current		250	350		μA
Change of Quiescent Current vs. V_{IN}	$(V_{OUT} + 3V) \leq V_{IN} \leq 30V$	3	5		$\mu\text{A/V}$
Temperature Coefficient of V_{OUT} (see graph): LM368Y (Note 6)	$0^\circ\text{C} \leq T_A \leq 70^\circ\text{C}$ $0^\circ\text{C} \leq T_A \leq 70^\circ\text{C}$	± 11 ± 15	± 20	± 30	ppm/ $^\circ\text{C}$ ppm/ $^\circ\text{C}$
Short Circuit Current	$V_{OUT} = 0$	30	70	100	mA
Noise:					
10.0V: 0.1 - 10Hz		30			$\mu\text{Vp-p}$
100Hz - 10 kHz		1100			$\text{nV}/\sqrt{\text{Hz}}$
6.2V: 0.1 - 10Hz		20			$\mu\text{Vp-p}$
100Hz - 10 kHz		700			$\text{nV}/\sqrt{\text{Hz}}$
5.0V: 0.1 - 10Hz		16			$\mu\text{Vp-p}$
100Hz - 10 kHz		575			$\text{nV}/\sqrt{\text{Hz}}$
V_{OUT} Adjust Range: 10.000V 5.000V	$0V \leq V_{PIN5} \leq V_{OUT}$	4.5-17.0 4.4-7.0		6.0-15.5 4.5-6.0	V min. V min.

Note 1: Unless otherwise noted, these specifications apply: $T_A = 25^\circ\text{C}$, $V_{IN} = 15V$, $I_{LOAD} = 0$, $0 \leq C_L \leq 200 \text{ pF}$. Circuit is operating in Series Mode. Or, circuit is operating in Shunt Mode, $V_{IN} = +15V$ or $V_{IN} = V_{OUT}$, $T_A = +25^\circ\text{C}$, $I_{LOAD} = -1.0 \text{ mA}$, $0 \leq C_L \leq 200 \text{ pF}$.

Note 2: Tested Limits are guaranteed and 100% tested in production.

Note 3: Design Limits are guaranteed (but not 100% production tested) over the indicated temperature and supply voltage ranges. These limits are not used to calculate outgoing quality levels.

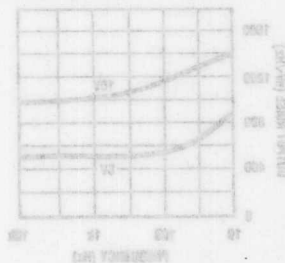
Note 4: The LM368 has a Class B output, and will exhibit transients at the crossover point. This point occurs when the device is asked to sink approximately 120 μA . In some applications it may be advantageous to preload the output to either V_{IN} or Ground, to avoid this crossover point.

Note 5: Thermal Regulation is defined as the change in the output Voltage at a time T after a step change in power dissipation of 100 mW.

Note 6: Temperature Coefficient of V_{OUT} is defined as the worst case ΔV_{OUT} measured at Specified Temperatures divided by the total span of the Specified Temperature Range (See graphs). There is no guarantee that the Specified Temperatures are exactly at the minimum or maximum deviation.

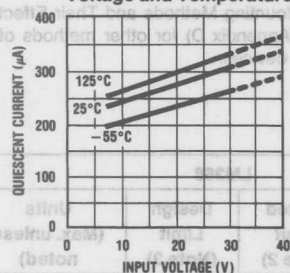
Note 7: In metal can (H), θ_{JC} is 75°C/W and θ_{JA} is 150°C/W .

Note 8: Absolute Maximum Ratings indicate limits beyond which damage to the device may occur. DC and AC electrical specifications do not apply when operating the device beyond its Rated Operating Conditions (see Note 1 and Conditions).

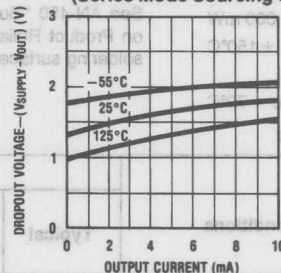


Typical Performance Characteristics (Note 1)

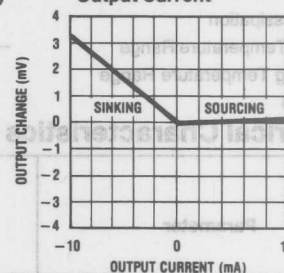
Quiescent Current vs. Input Voltage and Temperature



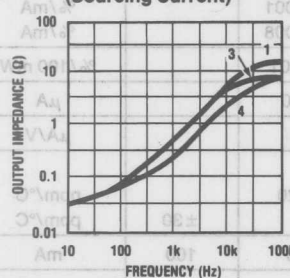
Dropout Voltage vs. Output Current (Series Mode Sourcing Current)



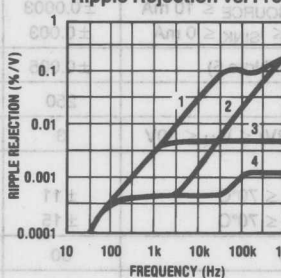
Output Change vs. Output Current



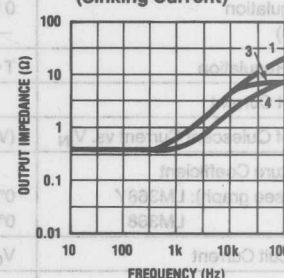
Output Impedance vs. Frequency (Sourcing Current)



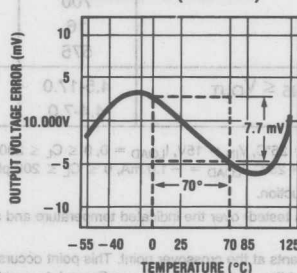
Ripple Rejection vs. Frequency



Output Impedance vs. Frequency (Sinking Current)



Temperature Coefficient: LM368-10 (Curve A)



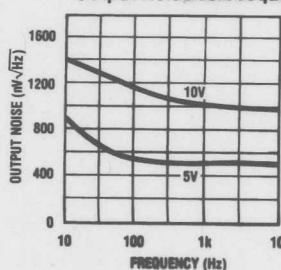
Typical Temperature Coefficient Calculations:

LM368-10 (see Curve A)

T.C. = 7.7 mV / (70°C × 10V)

= 11 × 10⁻⁶ = 11 ppm/°C

Output Noise vs. Frequency

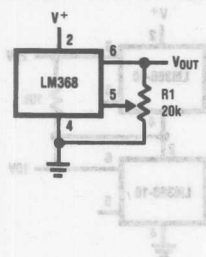


- (1) LM368 alone.
- (2) with 0.01 μf Mylar, Trim to Gnd.
- (3) with 10Ω in series with 10 μf, V_{OUT} to Gnd.
- (4) with Both.

TL/H/5522-5

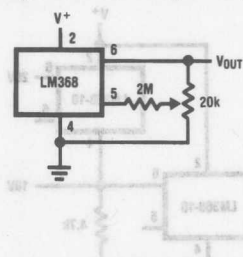
Typical Applications

Wide Range Trimmable Regulator



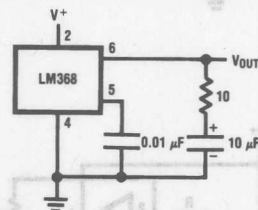
TL/H/5522-7

Narrow Range Trimmable Regulator ($\pm 1\%$ min.)



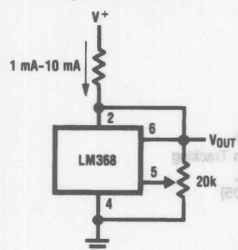
TL/H/5522-8

Improved Noise Performance



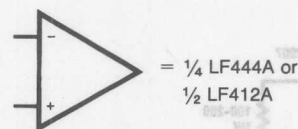
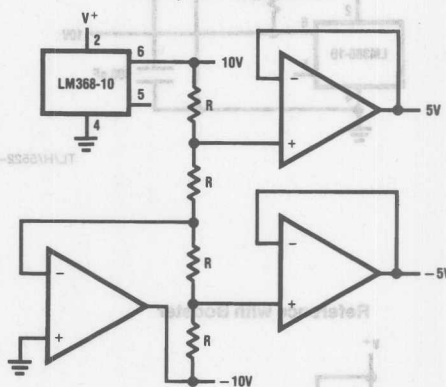
TL/H/5522-10

Adjustable Zener



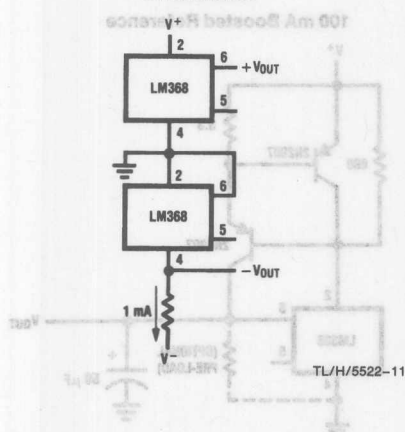
TL/H/5522-9

$\pm 10V$, $\pm 5V$ References



TL/H/5522-12

\pm Reference

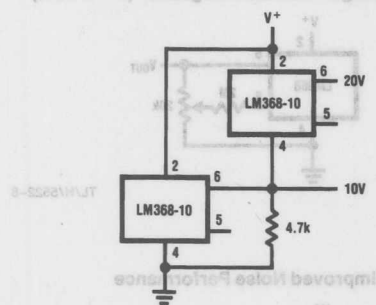


TL/H/5522-11

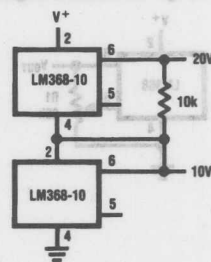
R = Thin Film Resistor Network,
 $\pm 0.05\%$ Matching and 5ppm Tracking
 (Beckman 694-3-R-10K-A),
 (Caddock T-914-10K-100-05)
 or similar.

Typical Applications (Continued)

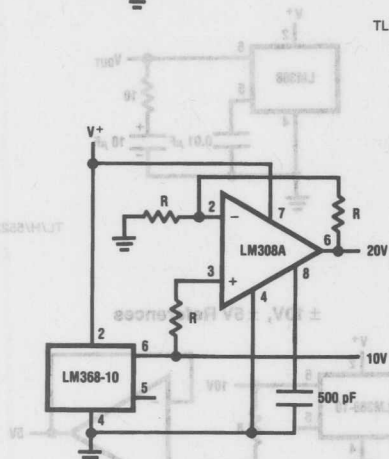
Multiple Output Voltages



TL/H/5522-13



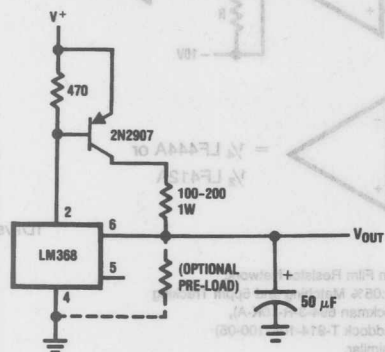
TL/H/5522-14



TL/H/5522-15

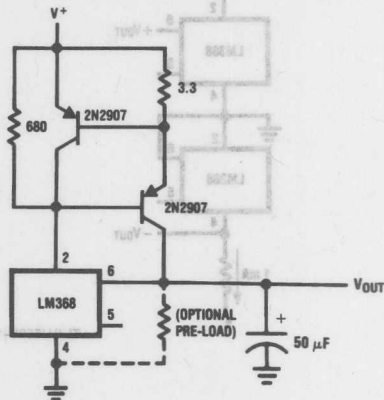
R = Thin Film Resistor Network
0.05% Matching and 5ppm Tracking
(Beckman 694-3-R-10K-A),
(Caddock T-914-10K-100-05)
or similar.

Reference with Booster



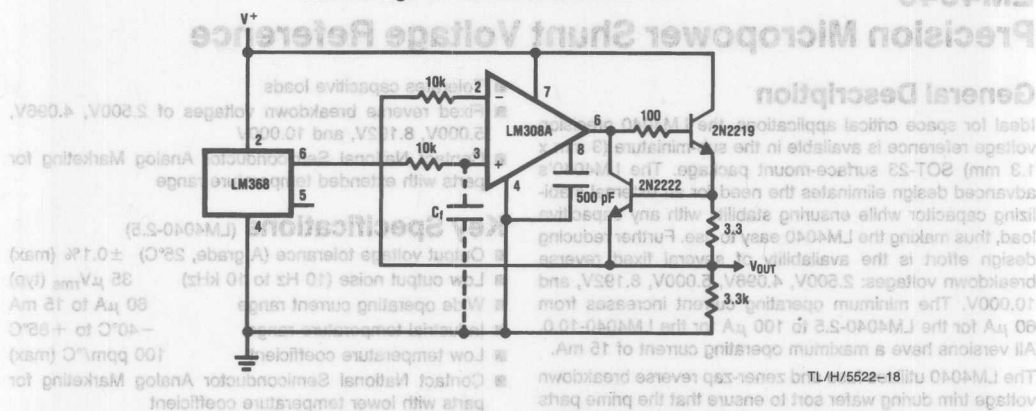
TL/H/5522-16

100 mA Boosted Reference

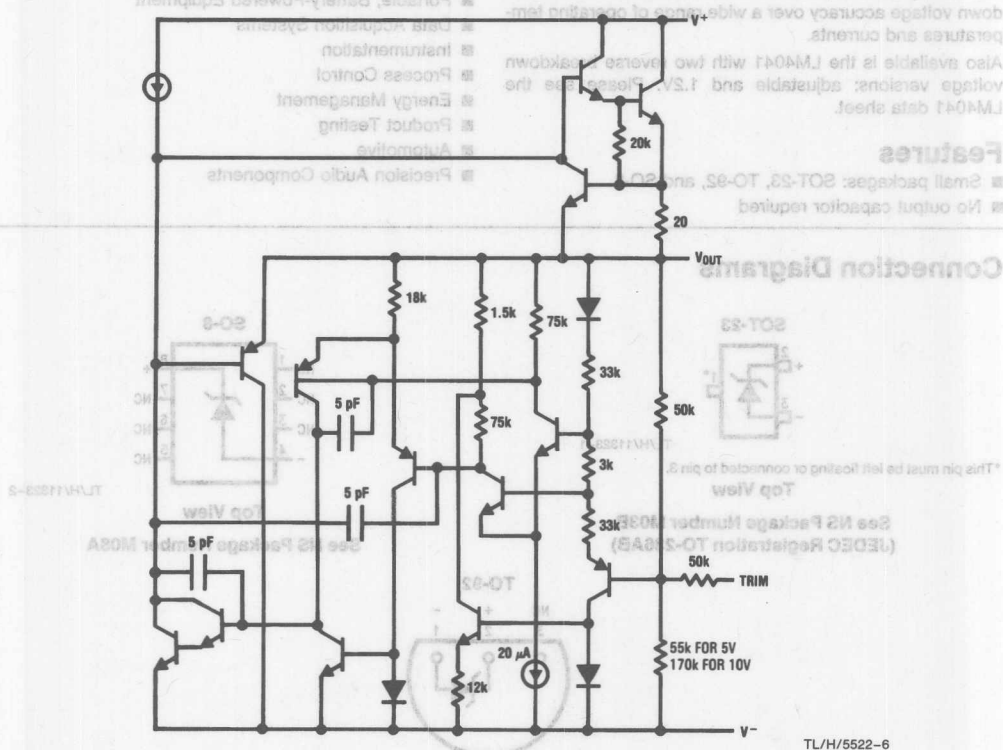


TL/H/5522-17

Buffered High-Current Reference with Filter



Simplified Schematic Diagram



*Reg. U.S. Pat. Off.

LM4040

Precision Micropower Shunt Voltage Reference

General Description

Ideal for space critical applications, the LM4040 precision voltage reference is available in the sub-miniature (3 mm x 1.3 mm) SOT-23 surface-mount package. The LM4040's advanced design eliminates the need for an external stabilizing capacitor while ensuring stability with any capacitive load, thus making the LM4040 easy to use. Further reducing design effort is the availability of several fixed reverse breakdown voltages: 2.500V, 4.096V, 5.000V, 8.192V, and 10.000V. The minimum operating current increases from 60 μ A for the LM4040-2.5 to 100 μ A for the LM4040-10.0. All versions have a maximum operating current of 15 mA.

The LM4040 utilizes fuse and zener-zap reverse breakdown voltage trim during wafer sort to ensure that the prime parts have an accuracy of better than $\pm 0.1\%$ (A grade) at 25°C. Bandgap reference temperature drift curvature correction and low dynamic impedance ensure stable reverse breakdown voltage accuracy over a wide range of operating temperatures and currents.

Also available is the LM4041 with two reverse breakdown voltage versions: adjustable and 1.2V. Please see the LM4041 data sheet.

Features

- Small packages: SOT-23, TO-92, and SO-8
- No output capacitor required

- Tolerates capacitive loads
- Fixed reverse breakdown voltages of 2.500V, 4.096V, 5.000V, 8.192V, and 10.000V
- Contact National Semiconductor Analog Marketing for parts with extended temperature range

Key Specifications (LM4040-2.5)

- Output voltage tolerance (A grade, 25°C) $\pm 0.1\%$ (max)
- Low output noise (10 Hz to 10 kHz) 35 μ V_{rms} (typ)
- Wide operating current range 60 μ A to 15 mA
- Industrial temperature range -40°C to +85°C
- Low temperature coefficient 100 ppm/°C (max)
- Contact National Semiconductor Analog Marketing for parts with lower temperature coefficient

Applications

- Portable, Battery-Powered Equipment
- Data Acquisition Systems
- Instrumentation
- Process Control
- Energy Management
- Product Testing
- Automotive
- Precision Audio Components

Connection Diagrams

SOT-23



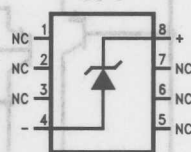
TL/H/11323-1

*This pin must be left floating or connected to pin 3.

Top View

See NS Package Number M03B
(JEDEC Registration TO-236AB)

SO-8

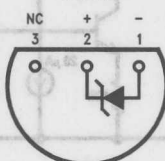


TL/H/11323-2

Top View

See NS Package Number M08A

TO-92



TL/H/11323-3

Bottom View

See NS Package Number Z03A

Ordering Information

Reverse Breakdown Voltage Tolerance at 25°C and Average Reverse Breakdown Voltage Temperature Coefficient	Package		
	M3 (SOT-23)	Z (TO-92)	M (SO-8)
± 0.1%, 100 ppm/°C max (A grade)	LM4040AIM3-2.5, LM4040AIM3-4.1, LM4040AIM3-5.0, LM4040AIM3-8.2, LM4040AIM3-10.0 See NS Package Number M03B	LM4040AIZ-2.5, LM4040AIZ-4.1, LM4040AIZ-5.0, LM4040AIZ-8.2, LM4040AIZ-10.0 See NS Package Number Z03A	LM4040AIM-2.5, LM4040AIM-4.1, LM4040AIM-5.0, LM4040AIM-8.2, LM4040AIM-10.0 See NS Package Number M08A
± 0.2%, 100 ppm/°C max (B grade)	LM4040BIM3-2.5, LM4040BIM3-4.1, LM4040BIM3-5.0, LM4040BIM3-8.2, LM4040BIM3-10.0 See NS Package Number M03B	LM4040BIZ-2.5, LM4040BIZ-4.1, LM4040BIZ-5.0, LM4040BIZ-8.2, LM4040BIZ-10.0 See NS Package Number Z03A	LM4040BIM-2.5, LM4040BIM-4.1, LM4040BIM-5.0, LM4040BIM-8.2, LM4040BIM-10.0 See NS Package Number M08A
± 0.5%, 100 ppm/°C max (C grade)	LM4040CIM3-2.5, LM4040CIM3-4.1, LM4040CIM3-5.0, LM4040CIM3-8.2, LM4040CIM3-10.0 See NS Package Number M03B	LM4040CIZ-2.5, LM4040CIZ-4.1, LM4040CIZ-5.0, LM4040CIZ-8.2, LM4040CIZ-10.0 See NS Package Number Z03A	LM4040CIM-2.5, LM4040CIM-4.1, LM4040CIM-5.0, LM4040CIM-8.2, LM4040CIM-10.0 See NS Package Number M08A
± 1.0%, 150 ppm/°C max (D grade)	LM4040DIM3-2.5, LM4040DIM3-4.1, LM4040DIM3-5.0, LM4040DIM3-8.2, LM4040DIM3-10.0 See NS Package Number M03B	LM4040DIZ-2.5, LM4040DIZ-4.1, LM4040DIZ-5.0, LM4040DIZ-8.2, LM4040DIZ-10.0, See NS Package Number Z03A	LM4040DIM-2.5, LM4040DIM-4.1, LM4040DIM-5.0, LM4040DIM-8.2, LM4040DIM-10.0 See NS Package Number M08A
± 2.0%, 150 ppm/°C max (E grade)	LM4040EIM3-2.5 See NS Package Number M03B	LM4040EIZ-2.5 See NS Package Number Z03A	

Absolute Maximum Ratings (Note 1)

If Military/Aerospace specified devices are required, please contact the National Semiconductor Sales Office/Distributors for availability and specifications.

Reverse Current	20 mA
Forward Current	10 mA
Power Dissipation ($T_A = 25^\circ\text{C}$) (Note 2)	
M Package	540 mW
M3 Package	306 mW
Z Package	550 mW
Storage Temperature	-65°C to $+150^\circ\text{C}$
Lead Temperature	
M and M3 Packages	
Vapor phase (60 seconds)	$+215^\circ\text{C}$
Infrared (15 seconds)	$+220^\circ\text{C}$
Z Package	
Soldering (10 seconds)	$+260^\circ\text{C}$

ESD Susceptibility

Human Body Model (Note 3)

Machine Model (Note 3)

See AN-450 "Surface Mounting Methods and Their Effect on Product Reliability" for other methods of soldering surface mount devices.

Operating Ratings (Notes 1 & 2)

Temperature Range

 $(T_{\min} \leq T_A \leq T_{\max})$ $-40^\circ\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +85^\circ\text{C}$

Reverse Current

LM4040-2.5

60 μA to 15 mA

LM4040-4.1

68 μA to 15 mA

LM4040-5.0

74 μA to 15 mA

LM4040-8.2

91 μA to 15 mA

LM4040-10.0

100 μA to 15 mA**LM4040-2.5****Electrical Characteristics**

Boldface limits apply for $T_A = T_J = T_{\min}$ to T_{\max} ; all other limits $T_A = T_J = 25^\circ\text{C}$. The grades A and B designate initial Reverse Breakdown Voltage tolerances of $\pm 0.1\%$ and $\pm 0.2\%$, respectively.

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Typical (Note 4)	LM4040AIM LM4040AIM3 LM4040AIZ Limits (Note 5)	LM4040BIM LM4040BIM3 LM4040BIZ Limits (Note 5)	Units (Limit)
V_R	Reverse Breakdown Voltage	$I_R = 100 \mu\text{A}$	2.500			V
	Reverse Breakdown Voltage Tolerance (Note 6)	$I_R = 100 \mu\text{A}$		± 2.5 ± 19	± 5.0 ± 21	mV (max) mV (max)
$I_{R\min}$	Minimum Operating Current		45	60 65	60 65	μA μA (max) μA (max)
$\Delta V_R / \Delta T$	Average Reverse Breakdown Voltage Temperature Coefficient	$I_R = 10 \text{ mA}$ $I_R = 1 \text{ mA}$ $I_R = 100 \mu\text{A}$	± 20 ± 15 ± 15	± 100	± 100	ppm/ $^\circ\text{C}$ ppm/ $^\circ\text{C}$ (max) ppm/ $^\circ\text{C}$
$\Delta V_R / \Delta I_R$	Reverse Breakdown Voltage Change with Operating Current Change	$I_{R\min} \leq I_R \leq 1 \text{ mA}$	0.3	0.8 1.0	0.8 1.0	mV mV (max) mV (max)
		$1 \text{ mA} \leq I_R \leq 15 \text{ mA}$	2.5	6.0 8.0	6.0 8.0	mV mV (max) mV (max)
Z_R	Reverse Dynamic Impedance	$I_R = 1 \text{ mA}$, $f = 120 \text{ Hz}$, $I_{AC} = 0.1 I_R$	0.3	0.8	0.8	Ω Ω (max)
e_N	Wideband Noise	$I_R = 100 \mu\text{A}$ $10 \text{ Hz} \leq f \leq 10 \text{ kHz}$	35			μV_{rms}
ΔV_R	Reverse Breakdown Voltage Long Term Stability	$t = 1000 \text{ hrs}$ $T = 25^\circ\text{C} \pm 0.1^\circ\text{C}$ $I_R = 100 \mu\text{A}$	120			ppm

LM4040-2.5 (Continued)

Electrical Characteristics (Continued)

Boldface limits apply for $T_A = T_J = T_{MIN}$ to T_{MAX} ; all other limits $T_A = T_J = 25^\circ\text{C}$. The grades C, D and E designate initial Reverse Breakdown Voltage tolerances of $\pm 0.5\%$, $\pm 1.0\%$ and $\pm 2.0\%$, respectively.

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Typical (Note 4)	LM4040CIM LM4040CIM3 LM4040CIZ Limits (Note 5)	LM4040DIM LM4040DIM3 LM4040DIZ Limits (Note 5)	LM4040EIM3 LM4040EIZ Limits (Note 5)	Units (Limit)
V_R	Reverse Breakdown Voltage	$I_R = 100\ \mu\text{A}$	2.500				V
	Reverse Breakdown Voltage Tolerance (Note 6)	$I_R = 100\ \mu\text{A}$		± 12 ± 29	± 25 ± 49	± 50 ± 74	mV (max) mV (max)
I_{RMIN}	Minimum Operating Current		45	60 65	65 70	65 70	μA μA (max) μA (max)
$\Delta V_R / \Delta T$	Average Reverse Breakdown Voltage Temperature Coefficient	$I_R = 10\ \text{mA}$	± 20				ppm/ $^\circ\text{C}$
		$I_R = 1\ \text{mA}$	± 15	± 100	± 150	± 150	ppm/ $^\circ\text{C}$ (max)
		$I_R = 100\ \mu\text{A}$	± 15				ppm/ $^\circ\text{C}$
$\Delta V_R / \Delta I_R$	Reverse Breakdown Voltage Change with Operating Current Change	$I_{RMIN} \leq I_R \leq 1\ \text{mA}$	0.4	0.8 1.0	1.0 1.2	1.0 1.2	mV mV (max) mV (max)
		$1\ \text{mA} \leq I_R \leq 15\ \text{mA}$	2.5	6.0 8.0	8.0 10.0	8.0 10.0	mV mV (max) mV (max)
Z_R	Reverse Dynamic Impedance	$I_R = 1\ \text{mA}, f = 120\ \text{Hz}$	0.3				Ω
		$I_{AC} = 0.1\ I_R$		0.9	1.1	1.1	Ω (max)
e_N	Wideband Noise	$I_R = 100\ \mu\text{A}$ $10\ \text{Hz} \leq f \leq 10\ \text{kHz}$	35				μV_{rms}
ΔV_R	Reverse Breakdown Voltage Long Term Stability	$t = 1000\ \text{hrs}$ $T = 25^\circ\text{C} \pm 0.1^\circ\text{C}$ $I_R = 100\ \mu\text{A}$	120				ppm

LM4040-4.1

Electrical Characteristics

Boldface limits apply for $T_A = T_J = T_{MIN}$ to T_{MAX} ; all other limits $T_A = T_J = 25^\circ\text{C}$. The grades A and B designate initial Reverse Breakdown Voltage tolerances of $\pm 0.1\%$ and $\pm 0.2\%$, respectively.

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Typical (Note 4)	LM4040AIM LM4040AIM3 LM4040AIZ Limits (Note 5)	LM4040BIM LM4040BIM3 LM4040BIZ Limits (Note 5)	Units (Limit)
V_R	Reverse Breakdown Voltage	$I_R = 100\ \mu\text{A}$	4.096			V
	Reverse Breakdown Voltage Tolerance (Note 6)	$I_R = 100\ \mu\text{A}$		± 4.1 ± 31	± 8.2 ± 35	mV (max) mV (max)
I_{RMIN}	Minimum Operating Current		50	68 73	68 73	μA μA (max) μA (max)
$\Delta V_R / \Delta T$	Average Reverse Breakdown Voltage Temperature Coefficient	$I_R = 10\ \text{mA}$ $I_R = 1\ \text{mA}$ $I_R = 100\ \mu\text{A}$	± 30 ± 20 ± 20	± 100	± 100	ppm/ $^\circ\text{C}$ ppm/ $^\circ\text{C}$ (max) ppm/ $^\circ\text{C}$
$\Delta V_R / \Delta I_R$	Reverse Breakdown Voltage Change with Operating Current Change	$I_{RMIN} \leq I_R \leq 1\ \text{mA}$	0.5	0.9 1.2	0.9 1.2	mV mV (max) mV (max)
		$1\ \text{mA} \leq I_R \leq 15\ \text{mA}$	3.0	7.0 10.0	7.0 10.0	mV mV (max) mV (max)
Z_R	Reverse Dynamic Impedance	$I_R = 1\ \text{mA}$, $f = 120\ \text{Hz}$, $I_{AC} = 0.1 I_R$	0.5	1.0	1.0	Ω Ω (max)
e_N	Wideband Noise	$I_R = 100\ \mu\text{A}$ $10\ \text{Hz} \leq f \leq 10\ \text{kHz}$	80			μV_{rms}
ΔV_R	Reverse Breakdown Voltage Long Term Stability	$t = 1000\ \text{hrs}$ $T = 25^\circ\text{C} \pm 0.1^\circ\text{C}$ $I_R = 100\ \mu\text{A}$	120			ppm

LM4040-4.1 (Continued)

Electrical Characteristics (Continued)

Boldface limits apply for $T_A = T_J = T_{MIN}$ to T_{MAX} ; all other limits $T_A = T_J = 25^\circ\text{C}$. The grades C and D designate initial Reverse Breakdown Voltage tolerances of $\pm 0.5\%$ and $\pm 1.0\%$, respectively.

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Typical (Note 4)	LM4040CIM LM4040CIM3 LM4040CIZ Limits (Note 5)	LM4040DIM LM4040DIM3 LM4040DIZ Limits (Note 5)	Units (Limit)
V_R	Reverse Breakdown Voltage	$I_R = 100\ \mu\text{A}$	4.096			V
	Reverse Breakdown Voltage Tolerance (Note 6)	$I_R = 100\ \mu\text{A}$		± 20 ± 47	± 41 ± 81	mV (max) mV (max)
I_{RMIN}	Minimum Operating Current		50	68 73	73 78	μA μA (max) μA (max)
$\Delta V_R / \Delta T$	Average Reverse Breakdown Voltage Temperature Coefficient	$I_R = 10\ \text{mA}$ $I_R = 1\ \text{mA}$ $I_R = 100\ \mu\text{A}$	± 30 ± 20 ± 20	± 100	± 150	ppm/ $^\circ\text{C}$ ppm/ $^\circ\text{C}$ (max) ppm/ $^\circ\text{C}$
$\Delta V_R / \Delta I_R$	Reverse Breakdown Voltage Change with Operating Current Change	$I_{RMIN} \leq I_R \leq 1\ \text{mA}$	0.5	0.9 1.2	1.2 1.5	mV mV (max) mV (max)
		$1\ \text{mA} \leq I_R \leq 15\ \text{mA}$	3.0	7.0 10.0	9.0 13.0	mV mV (max) mV (max)
Z_R	Reverse Dynamic Impedance	$I_R = 1\ \text{mA}$, $f = 120\ \text{Hz}$, $I_{AC} = 0.1 I_R$	0.5 1.0			Ω Ω (max)
e_N	Wideband Noise	$I_R = 100\ \mu\text{A}$ $10\ \text{Hz} \leq f \leq 10\ \text{kHz}$	80			μV_{rms}
ΔV_R	Reverse Breakdown Voltage Long Term Stability	$t = 1000\ \text{hrs}$ $T = 25^\circ\text{C} \pm 0.1^\circ\text{C}$ $I_R = 100\ \mu\text{A}$	120			ppm

LM4040-5.0

LM4040-5.0 (Continued)

Electrical Characteristics

Boldface limits apply for $T_A = T_J = T_{MIN}$ to T_{MAX} ; all other limits $T_A = T_J = 25^\circ\text{C}$. The grades A and B designate initial Reverse Breakdown Voltage tolerances of $\pm 0.1\%$ and $\pm 0.2\%$, respectively.

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Typical (Note 4)	LM4040AIM LM4040AIM3 LM4040AIZ Limits (Note 5)	LM4040BIM LM4040BIM3 LM4040BIZ Limits (Note 5)	Units (Limit)
V_R	Reverse Breakdown Voltage	$I_R = 100 \mu\text{A}$	5.000			V
	Reverse Breakdown Voltage Tolerance (Note 6)	$I_R = 100 \mu\text{A}$		± 5.0 ± 38	± 10 ± 43	mV (max) mV (max)
I_{RMIN}	Minimum Operating Current		54	74 80	74 80	μA μA (max) μA (max)
$\Delta V_R / \Delta T$	Average Reverse Breakdown Voltage Temperature Coefficient	$I_R = 10 \text{ mA}$ $I_R = 1 \text{ mA}$ $I_R = 100 \mu\text{A}$	± 30 ± 20 ± 20	± 100	± 100	ppm/ $^\circ\text{C}$ ppm/ $^\circ\text{C}$ (max) ppm/ $^\circ\text{C}$
$\Delta V_R / \Delta I_R$	Reverse Breakdown Voltage Change with Operating Current Change	$I_{RMIN} \leq I_R \leq 1 \text{ mA}$	0.5	1.0 1.4	1.0 1.4	mV mV (max) mV (max)
		$1 \text{ mA} \leq I_R \leq 15 \text{ mA}$	3.5	8.0 12.0	8.0 12.0	mV mV (max) mV (max)
Z_R	Reverse Dynamic Impedance	$I_R = 1 \text{ mA}$, $f = 120 \text{ Hz}$, $I_{AC} = 0.1 I_R$	0.5 1.1			Ω Ω (max)
e_N	Wideband Noise	$I_R = 100 \mu\text{A}$ $10 \text{ Hz} \leq f \leq 10 \text{ kHz}$	80			μV_{rms}
ΔV_R	Reverse Breakdown Voltage Long Term Stability	$t = 1000 \text{ hrs}$ $T = 25^\circ\text{C} \pm 0.1^\circ\text{C}$ $I_R = 100 \mu\text{A}$	40			ppm

LM4040-5.0 (Continued)

Electrical Characteristics (Continued)

Boldface limits apply for $T_A = T_J = T_{MIN}$ to T_{MAX} ; all other limits $T_A = T_J = 25^\circ\text{C}$. The grades C and D designate initial Reverse Breakdown Voltage tolerances of $\pm 0.5\%$ and $\pm 1.0\%$, respectively.

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Typical (Note 4)	LM4040CIM LM4040CIM3 LM4040CIZ Limits (Note 5)	LM4040DIM LM4040DIM3 LM4040DIZ Limits (Note 5)	Units (Limit)
V_R	Reverse Breakdown Voltage	$I_R = 100\ \mu\text{A}$	5.000			V
	Reverse Breakdown Voltage Tolerance (Note 6)	$I_R = 100\ \mu\text{A}$		± 25 ± 58	± 50 ± 99	mV (max) mV (max)
I_{RMIN}	Minimum Operating Current		54	74 80	79 85	μA μA (max) μA (max)
$\Delta V_R/\Delta T$	Average Reverse Breakdown Voltage Temperature Coefficient	$I_R = 10\ \text{mA}$ $I_R = 1\ \text{mA}$ $I_R = 100\ \mu\text{A}$	± 30 ± 20 ± 20	± 100	± 150	ppm/ $^\circ\text{C}$ ppm/ $^\circ\text{C}$ (max) ppm/ $^\circ\text{C}$
$\Delta V_R/\Delta I_R$	Reverse Breakdown Voltage Change with Operating Current Change	$I_{RMIN} \leq I_R \leq 1\ \text{mA}$	0.5	1.0 1.3	1.3 1.8	mV mV (max) mV (max)
		$1\ \text{mA} \leq I_R \leq 15\ \text{mA}$	3.5	8.0 12.0	10.0 15.0	mV mV (max) mV (max)
Z_R	Reverse Dynamic Impedance	$I_R = 1\ \text{mA}$, $f = 120\ \text{Hz}$, $I_{AC} = 0.1 I_R$	0.5 1.1			Ω Ω (max)
e_N	Wideband Noise	$I_R = 100\ \mu\text{A}$ $10\ \text{Hz} \leq f \leq 10\ \text{kHz}$	80			μV_{rms}
ΔV_R	Reverse Breakdown Voltage Long Term Stability	$t = 1000\ \text{hrs}$ $T = 25^\circ\text{C} \pm 0.1^\circ\text{C}$ $I_R = 100\ \mu\text{A}$	120			ppm

LM4040-8.2

LM4040-8.2 (Continued)

Electrical Characteristics

Electrical Characteristics (Continued)

Boldface limits apply for $T_A = T_J = T_{MIN}$ to T_{MAX} ; all other limits $T_A = T_J = 25^\circ\text{C}$. The grades A and B designate initial Reverse Breakdown Voltage tolerances of $\pm 0.1\%$ and $\pm 0.2\%$, respectively.

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Typical (Note 4)	LM4040AIM LM4040AIM3 LM4040AIZ Limits (Note 5)	LM4040BIM LM4040BIM3 LM4040BIZ Limits (Note 5)	Units (Limit)
V_R	Reverse Breakdown Voltage	$I_R = 150\ \mu\text{A}$	-8.192			V
	Reverse Breakdown Voltage Tolerance (Note 6)	$I_R = 150\ \mu\text{A}$		± 8.2 ± 6.1	± 16 ± 7.0	mV (max) mV (max)
I_{RMIN}	Minimum Operating Current		67	91 95	91 95	μA μA (max) μA (max)
$\Delta V_R / \Delta T$	Average Reverse Breakdown Voltage Temperature Coefficient	$I_R = 10\ \text{mA}$ $I_R = 1\ \text{mA}$ $I_R = 150\ \mu\text{A}$	± 40 ± 20 ± 20	± 100 ± 100	± 100 ± 100	ppm/ $^\circ\text{C}$ ppm/ $^\circ\text{C}$ (max) ppm/ $^\circ\text{C}$
$\Delta V_R / \Delta I_R$	Reverse Breakdown Voltage Change with Operating Current Change	$I_{RMIN} \leq I_R \leq 1\ \text{mA}$	0.6	1.3 2.5	1.3 2.5	mV mV (max) mV (max)
		$1\ \text{mA} \leq I_R \leq 15\ \text{mA}$	7.0	10.0 18.0	10.0 18.0	mV mV (max) mV (max)
Z_R	Reverse Dynamic Impedance	$I_R = 1\ \text{mA}$, $f = 120\ \text{Hz}$, $I_{AC} = 0.1\ I_R$	0.6 1.5			Ω Ω (max)
e_N	Wideband Noise	$I_R = 150\ \mu\text{A}$ $10\ \text{Hz} \leq f \leq 10\ \text{kHz}$	130			μV_{rms}
ΔV_R	Reverse Breakdown Voltage Long Term Stability	$t = 1000\ \text{hrs}$ $T = 25^\circ\text{C} \pm 0.1^\circ\text{C}$ $I_R = 150\ \mu\text{A}$	120			ppm

Staircase limits apply for $I_A = I_J = T_{MIN}$ to T_{MAX} ; all other limits $T_A = T_J = 25^\circ\text{C}$. The grades C and D designate initial Reverse Breakdown Voltage tolerances of $\pm 0.5\%$ and $\pm 1.0\%$, respectively.

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Typical (Note 4)	LM4040CIM LM4040CIM3 LM4040CIZ Limits (Note 5)	LM4040DIM LM4040DIM3 LM4040DIZ Limits (Note 5)	Units (Limit)
V_R	Reverse Breakdown Voltage	$I_R = 150\ \mu\text{A}$	8.192			V
	Reverse Breakdown Voltage Tolerance (Note 6)	$I_R = 150\ \mu\text{A}$		± 41 ± 94	± 82 ± 162	mV (max) mV (max)
I_{RMIN}	Minimum Operating Current		67	91 95	96 100	μA μA (max) μA (max)
$\Delta V_R / \Delta T$	Average Reverse Breakdown Voltage Temperature Coefficient	$I_R = 10\ \text{mA}$ $I_R = 1\ \text{mA}$ $I_R = 150\ \mu\text{A}$	± 40 ± 20 ± 20	± 100	± 150	ppm/ $^\circ\text{C}$ ppm/ $^\circ\text{C}$ (max) ppm/ $^\circ\text{C}$
$\Delta V_R / \Delta I_R$	Reverse Breakdown Voltage Change with Operating Current Change	$I_{RMIN} \leq I_R \leq 1\ \text{mA}$	0.6	1.3 2.5	1.7 3.0	mV mV (max) mV (max)
		$1\ \text{mA} \leq I_R \leq 15\ \text{mA}$	7.0	10.0 18.0	15.0 24.0	mV mV (max) mV (max)
Z_R	Reverse Dynamic Impedance	$I_R = 1\ \text{mA}$, $f = 120\ \text{Hz}$, $I_{AC} = 0.1 I_R$	0.6 1.5		1.9	Ω Ω (max)
e_N	Wideband Noise	$I_R = 150\ \mu\text{A}$ $10\ \text{Hz} \leq f \leq 10\ \text{kHz}$	130			μV_{rms}
ΔV_R	Reverse Breakdown Voltage Long Term Stability	$t = 1000\ \text{hrs}$ $T = 25^\circ\text{C} \pm 0.1^\circ\text{C}$ $I_R = 150\ \mu\text{A}$	120			ppm

LM4040-10.0

Electrical Characteristics

Boldface limits apply for $T_A = T_J = T_{MIN}$ to T_{MAX} ; all other limits $T_A = T_J = 25^\circ\text{C}$. The grades A and B designate initial Reverse Breakdown Voltage tolerances of $\pm 0.1\%$ and $\pm 0.2\%$, respectively.

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Typical (Note 4)	LM4040AIM LM4040AIM3 LM4040AIZ Limits (Note 5)	LM4040BIM LM4040BIM3 LM4040BIZ Limits (Note 5)	Units (Limit)
V_R	Reverse Breakdown Voltage	$I_R = 150 \mu\text{A}$	10.00			V
	Reverse Breakdown Voltage Tolerance (Note 6)	$I_R = 150 \mu\text{A}$		± 10 ± 75	± 20 ± 85	mV (max) mV (max)
I_{RMIN}	Minimum Operating Current		75	100 103	100 103	μA μA (max) μA (max)
$\Delta V_R / \Delta T$	Average Reverse Breakdown Voltage Temperature Coefficient	$I_R = 10 \text{ mA}$ $I_R = 1 \text{ mA}$ $I_R = 150 \mu\text{A}$	± 40 ± 20 ± 20	± 100	± 100	ppm/ $^\circ\text{C}$ ppm/ $^\circ\text{C}$ (max) ppm/ $^\circ\text{C}$
$\Delta V_R / \Delta I_R$	Reverse Breakdown Voltage Change with Operating Current Change	$I_{RMIN} \leq I_R \leq 1 \text{ mA}$	0.8	1.5 3.5	1.6 3.5	mV mV (max) mV (max)
		$1 \text{ mA} \leq I_R \leq 15 \text{ mA}$	8.0	12.0 23.0	12.0 23.0	mV mV (max) mV (max)
Z_R	Reverse Dynamic Impedance	$I_R = 1 \text{ mA}$, $f = 120 \text{ Hz}$, $I_{AC} = 0.1 I_R$	0.7 1.7	1.7	1.7	Ω Ω (max)
e_N	Wideband Noise	$I_R = 150 \mu\text{A}$ $10 \text{ Hz} \leq f \leq 10 \text{ kHz}$	180			μV_{rms}
ΔV_R	Reverse Breakdown Voltage Long Term Stability	$t = 1000 \text{ hrs}$ $T = 25^\circ\text{C} \pm 0.1^\circ\text{C}$ $I_R = 150 \mu\text{A}$	120			ppm

Note 1: Absolute Maximum Ratings indicate limits beyond which damage to the device may occur. Operating Ratings indicate conditions for which the device is functional, but do not guarantee specific performance limits. For guaranteed applications and test conditions, see the Electrical Characteristics. The guaranteed specifications apply only for the test conditions listed. Some performance characteristics may degrade when the device is not operated under the listed test conditions.

Note 2: The maximum power dissipation must be derated at elevated temperatures and is dictated by T_{JMAX} (maximum junction temperature), θ_{JA} (junction to ambient thermal resistance), and T_A (ambient temperature). The maximum allowable power dissipation at any temperature is $P_{D(MAX)} = (T_{JMAX} - T_A) / \theta_{JA}$ or to the ambient thermal resistance, whichever is lower. For the LM4040, $T_{JMAX} = 125^\circ\text{C}$ and the typical thermal resistance (θ_{JA}), when power is mounted, is 160°C/W for the M package, 320°C/W for the SOT-23 package, and 160°C/W with 0.4" lead length and 170°C/W with 0.125" lead length for the TO-22 package.

Note 3: The human body model is a 100 pF capacitor discharged through a 1.5 k Ω resistor into each pin. The machine model is a 500 pF capacitor discharged directly into each pin.

Note 4: Typical values are at $T_J = 25^\circ\text{C}$ and represent most likely parameter norm.

Note 5: Limits are 100% production tested at 25°C . Limits over temperature are guaranteed through construction using Statistical Quality Control (SQC) methods. The limits are used to calculate National's AOC.

Note 6: The tolerance (over-temperature) limit for Reverse Breakdown Voltage Tolerance is defined as the room temperature Reverse Breakdown Voltage Tolerance $\pm [2(V_R/AT)(50^\circ\text{C}/V)]$. $\Delta V_R/AT$ is the V_R temperature coefficient, 50°C is the temperature range from -40°C to the reference point 25°C , and V_R is the reverse breakdown voltage. The total over-temperature tolerance for the different grades is shown below:

A-grade: $\pm 0.1\% \pm 100 \text{ ppm}/^\circ\text{C} \times 50^\circ\text{C}$
B-grade: $\pm 0.2\% \pm 100 \text{ ppm}/^\circ\text{C} \times 50^\circ\text{C}$
C-grade: $\pm 1.0\% \pm 100 \text{ ppm}/^\circ\text{C} \times 50^\circ\text{C}$
D-grade: $\pm 1.0\% \pm 150 \text{ ppm}/^\circ\text{C} \times 50^\circ\text{C}$
E-grade: $\pm 2.0\% \pm 150 \text{ ppm}/^\circ\text{C} \times 50^\circ\text{C}$

Therefore, as an example, the A-grade LM4040-2.5 has an over-temperature Reverse Breakdown Voltage tolerance of $\pm 0.2\% \pm 0.75\% = \pm 0.95\%$.

LM4040-10.0 (Continued)

Electrical Characteristics (Continued)

Boldface limits apply for $T_A = T_J = T_{MIN}$ to T_{MAX} ; all other limits $T_A = T_J = 25^\circ\text{C}$. The grades C and D designate initial Reverse Breakdown Voltage tolerances of $\pm 0.5\%$ and $\pm 1.0\%$, respectively.

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Typical (Note 4)	LM4040CIM LM4040CIM3 LM4040CIZ Limits (Note 5)	LM4040DIM LM4040DIM3 LM4040DIZ Limits (Note 5)	Units (Limit)
V_R	Reverse Breakdown Voltage	$I_R = 150 \mu\text{A}$	10.00			V
	Reverse Breakdown Voltage Tolerance (Note 6)	$I_R = 150 \mu\text{A}$		± 50 ± 115	± 100 ± 198	mV (max) mV (max)
I_{RMIN}	Minimum Operating Current		75	100 103	110 113	μA μA (max) μA (max)
$\Delta V_R/\Delta T$	Average Reverse Breakdown Voltage Temperature Coefficient	$I_R = 10 \text{ mA}$ $I_R = 1 \text{ mA}$ $I_R = 150 \mu\text{A}$	± 40 ± 20 ± 20	± 100	± 150	ppm/ $^\circ\text{C}$ ppm/ $^\circ\text{C}$ (max) ppm/ $^\circ\text{C}$
$\Delta V_R/\Delta I_R$	Reverse Breakdown Voltage Change with Operating Current Change	$I_{RMIN} \leq I_R \leq 1 \text{ mA}$	0.8	1.5 3.5	2.0 4.0	mV mV (max) mV (max)
		$1 \text{ mA} \leq I_R \leq 15 \text{ mA}$	8.0	12.0 23.0	18.0 29.0	mV mV (max) mV (max)
Z_R	Reverse Dynamic Impedance	$I_R = 1 \text{ mA}$, $f = 120 \text{ Hz}$, $I_{AC} = 0.1 I_R$	0.7 1.7			Ω Ω (max)
e_N	Wideband Noise	$I_R = 150 \mu\text{A}$ $10 \text{ Hz} \leq f \leq 10 \text{ kHz}$	180			μV_{rms}
ΔV_R	Reverse Breakdown Voltage Long Term Stability	$t = 1000 \text{ hrs}$ $T = 25^\circ\text{C} \pm 0.1^\circ\text{C}$ $I_R = 150 \mu\text{A}$	120			ppm

Note 1: Absolute Maximum Ratings indicate limits beyond which damage to the device may occur. Operating Ratings indicate conditions for which the device is functional, but do not guarantee specific performance limits. For guaranteed specifications and test conditions, see the Electrical Characteristics. The guaranteed specifications apply only for the test conditions listed. Some performance characteristics may degrade when the device is not operated under the listed test conditions.

Note 2: The maximum power dissipation must be derated at elevated temperatures and is dictated by T_{Jmax} (maximum junction temperature), θ_{JA} (junction to ambient thermal resistance), and T_A (ambient temperature). The maximum allowable power dissipation at any temperature is $PD_{max} = (T_{Jmax} - T_A)/\theta_{JA}$ or the number given in the Absolute Maximum Ratings, whichever is lower. For the LM4040, $T_{Jmax} = 125^\circ\text{C}$, and the typical thermal resistance (θ_{JA}), when board mounted, is $185^\circ\text{C}/\text{W}$ for the M package, $326^\circ\text{C}/\text{W}$ for the SOT-23 package, and $180^\circ\text{C}/\text{W}$ with $0.4''$ lead length and $170^\circ\text{C}/\text{W}$ with $0.125''$ lead length for the TO-92 package.

Note 3: The human body model is a 100 pF capacitor discharged through a $1.5 \text{ k}\Omega$ resistor into each pin. The machine model is a 200 pF capacitor discharged directly into each pin.

Note 4: Typicals are at $T_J = 25^\circ\text{C}$ and represent most likely parametric norm.

Note 5: Limits are 100% production tested at 25°C . Limits over temperature are guaranteed through correlation using Statistical Quality Control (SQC) methods. The limits are used to calculate National's AOQL.

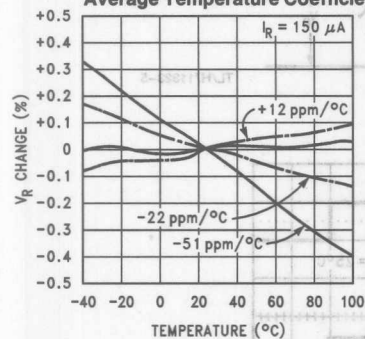
Note 6: The boldface (over-temperature) limit for Reverse Breakdown Voltage Tolerance is defined as the room temperature Reverse Breakdown Voltage Tolerance $\pm [(\Delta V_R/\Delta T)(65^\circ\text{C})(V_R)]$. $\Delta V_R/\Delta T$ is the V_R temperature coefficient, 65°C is the temperature range from -40°C to the reference point of 25°C , and V_R is the reverse breakdown voltage. The total over-temperature tolerance for the different grades is shown below:

A-grade: $\pm 0.75\% = \pm 0.1\% \pm 100 \text{ ppm}/^\circ\text{C} \times 65^\circ\text{C}$
 B-grade: $\pm 0.85\% = \pm 0.2\% \pm 100 \text{ ppm}/^\circ\text{C} \times 65^\circ\text{C}$
 C-grade: $\pm 1.15\% = \pm 0.5\% \pm 100 \text{ ppm}/^\circ\text{C} \times 65^\circ\text{C}$
 D-grade: $\pm 1.98\% = \pm 1.0\% \pm 150 \text{ ppm}/^\circ\text{C} \times 65^\circ\text{C}$
 E-grade: $\pm 2.98\% = \pm 2.0\% \pm 150 \text{ ppm}/^\circ\text{C} \times 65^\circ\text{C}$

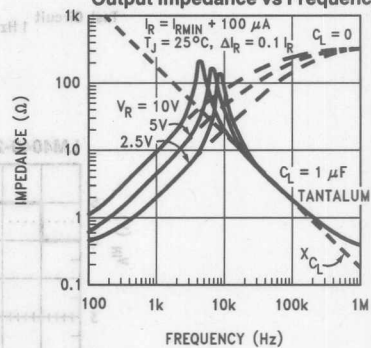
Therefore, as an example, the A-grade LM4040-2.5 has an over-temperature Reverse Breakdown Voltage tolerance of $\pm 2.5\text{V} \times 0.75\% = \pm 19 \text{ mV}$.

Typical Performance Characteristics

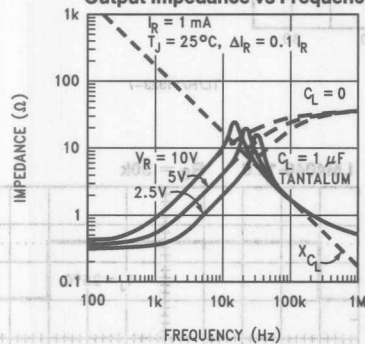
Temperature Drift for Different Average Temperature Coefficient



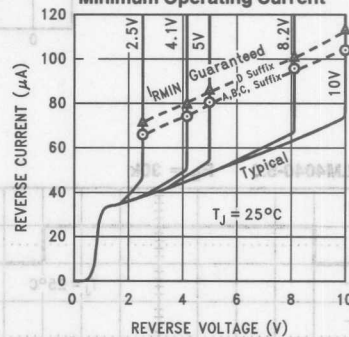
Output Impedance vs Frequency



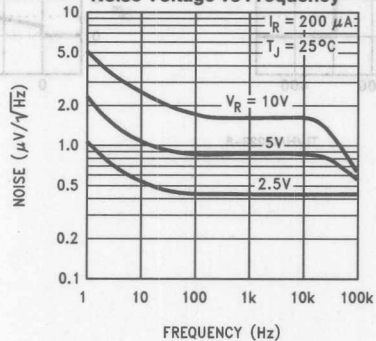
Output Impedance vs Frequency



Reverse Characteristics and Minimum Operating Current

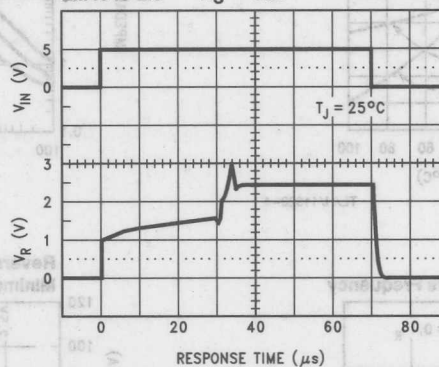


Noise Voltage vs Frequency

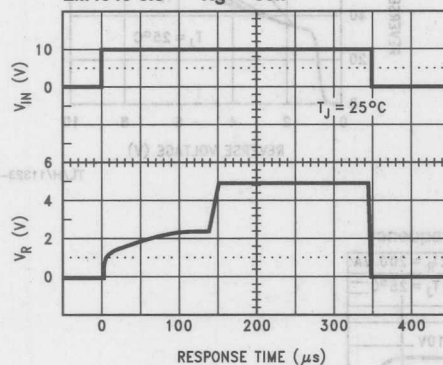




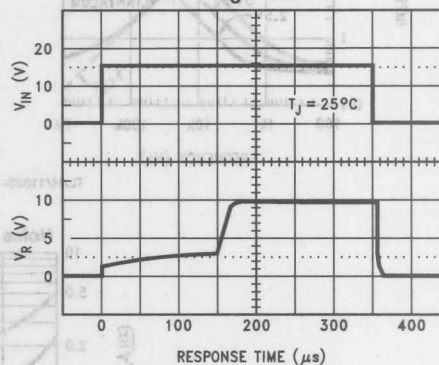
LM4040-2.5 $R_S = 30k$

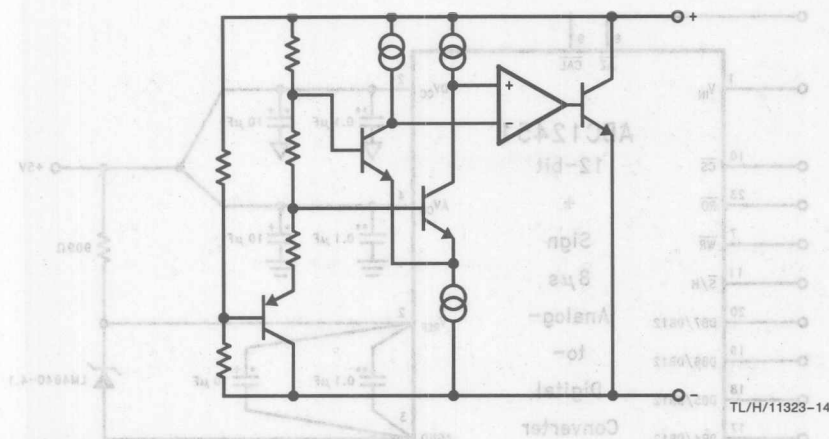


LM4040-5.0 $R_S = 30k$



LM4040-10.0 $R_S = 30k$





Applications Information

The LM4040 is a precision micro-power curvature-corrected bandgap shunt voltage reference. For space critical applications, the LM4040 is available in the sub-miniature SOT-23 surface-mount package. The LM4040 has been designed for stable operation without the need of an external capacitor connected between the "+" pin and the "-" pin. If, however, a bypass capacitor is used, the LM4040 remains stable. Reducing design effort is the availability of several fixed reverse breakdown voltages: 2.500V, 4.096V, 5.000V, 8.192V, and 10.000V. The minimum operating current increases from 60 μ A for the LM4040-2.5 to 100 μ A for the LM4040-10.0. All versions have a maximum operating current of 15 mA.

LM4040s in the SOT-23 packages have a parasitic Schottky diode between pin 3 (-) and pin 1 (Die attach interface contact). Therefore, pin 1 of the SOT-23 package must be left floating or connected to pin 3.

The 4.096V version allows single +5V 12-bit ADCs or DACs to operate with an LSB equal to 1 mV. For 12-bit ADCs or DACs that operate on supplies of 10V or greater, the 8.192V version gives 2 mV per LSB.

In a conventional shunt regulator application (Figure 1), an external series resistor (R_S) is connected between the supply voltage and the LM4040. R_S determines the current that flows through the load (I_L) and the LM4040 (I_Q). Since load current and supply voltage may vary, R_S should be small

enough to supply at least the minimum acceptable I_Q to the LM4040 even when the supply voltage is at its minimum and the load current is at its maximum value. When the supply voltage is at its maximum and I_L is at its minimum, R_S should be large enough so that the current flowing through the LM4040 is less than 15 mA.

R_S is determined by the supply voltage, (V_S), the load and operating current, (I_L and I_Q), and the LM4040's reverse breakdown voltage, V_R .

$$R_S = \frac{V_S - V_R}{I_L + I_Q}$$

Typical Applications

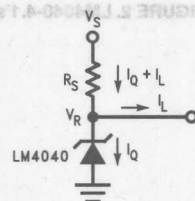


FIGURE 1. Shunt Regulator

TL/H/11323-15

Typical Applications (Continued)

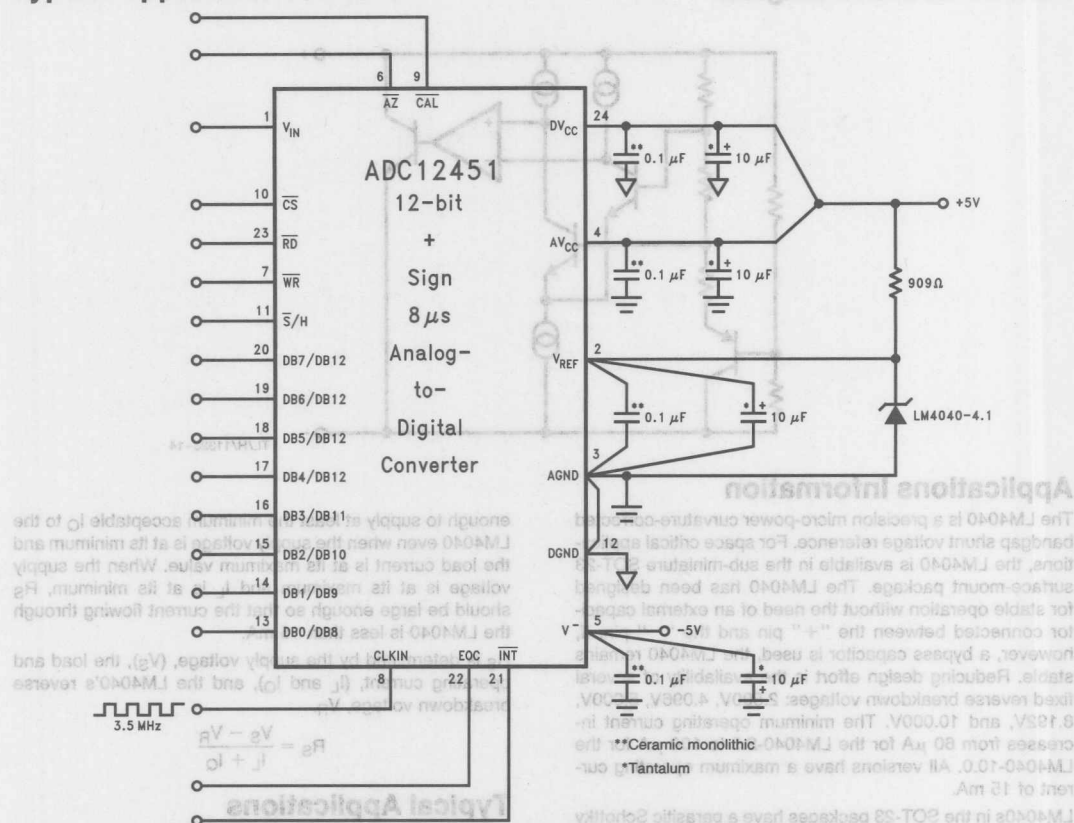
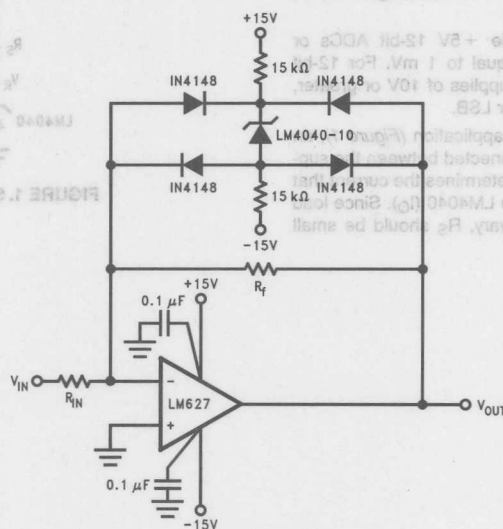


FIGURE 2. LM4040-4.1's Nominal 4.096 breakdown voltage gives ADC12451 1 mV/LSB

FIGURE 3. Bounded amplifier reduces saturation-induced delays and can prevent succeeding stage damage. Nominal clamping voltage is $\pm 11.5V$ (LM4040's reverse breakdown voltage + 2 diode V_F).

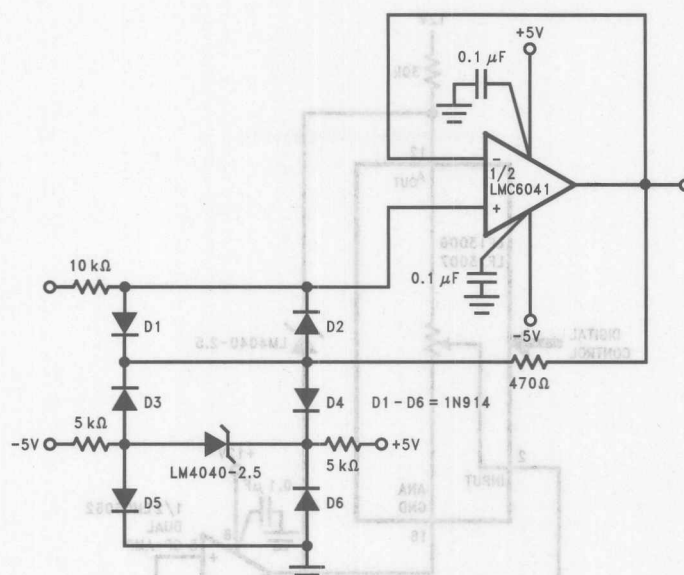


FIGURE 4. Protecting Op Amp input. The bounding voltage is $\pm 4V$ with the LM4040-2.5 (LM4040's reverse breakdown voltage + 3 diode V_F).

TL/H/11323-18

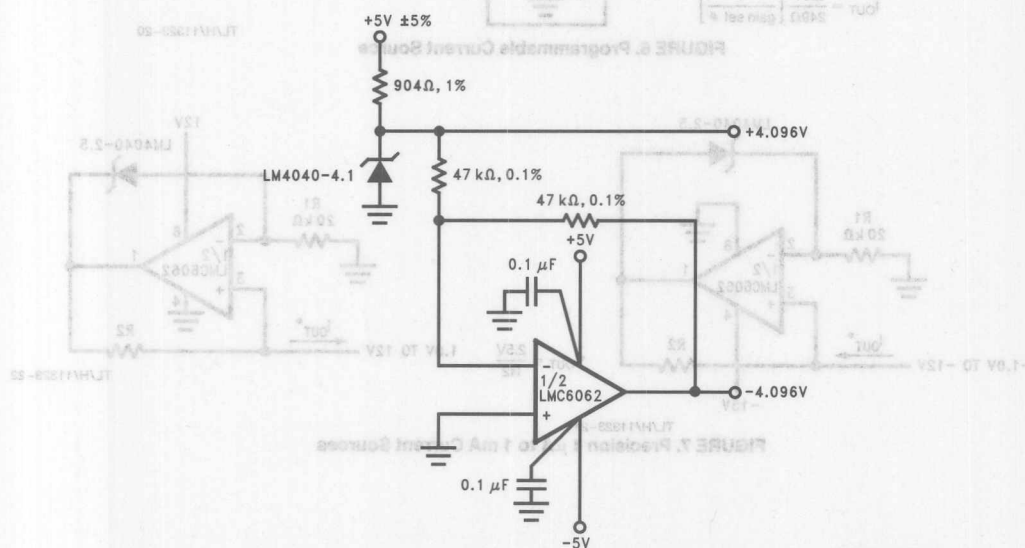


FIGURE 5. Precision $\pm 4.096V$ Reference

TL/H/11323-19

Typical Applications (Continued)

Typical Applications (Continued)

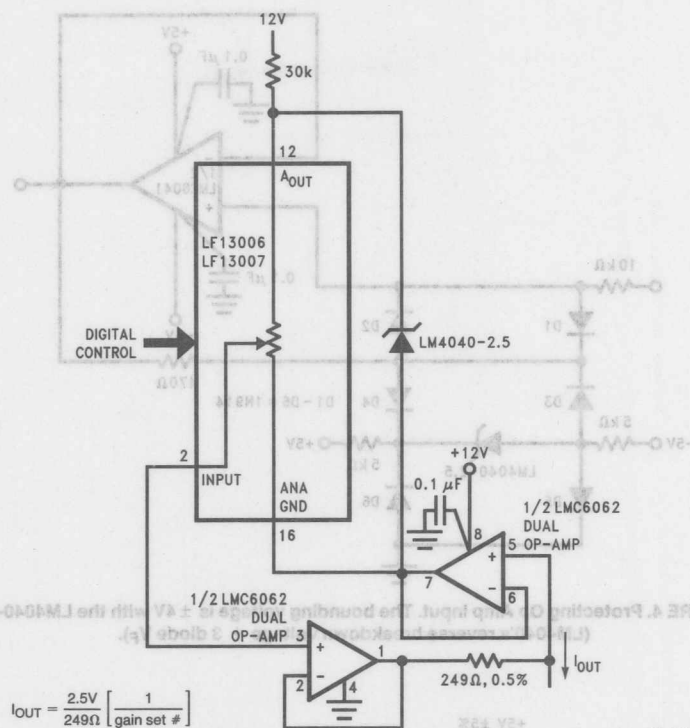
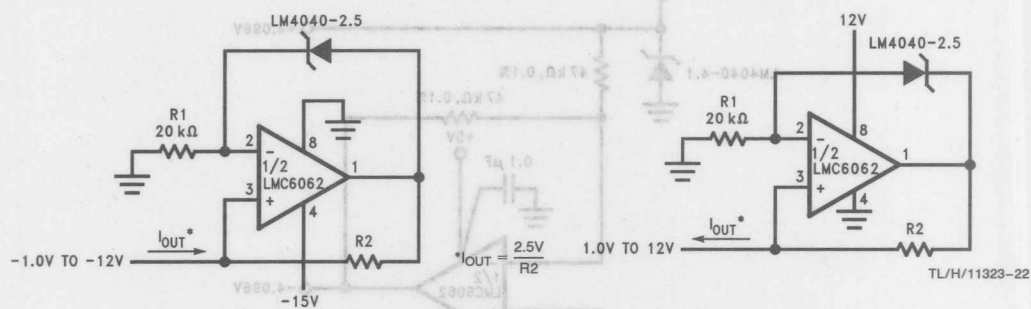


FIGURE 6. Programmable Current Source

TL/H/11323-20

FIGURE 7. Precision $1\mu A$ to $1mA$ Current Sources

TL/H/11323-22

LM4041

Precision Micropower Shunt Voltage Reference

General Description

Ideal for space critical applications, the LM4041 precision voltage reference is available in the sub-miniature (3 mm x 1.3 mm) SOT-23 surface-mount package. The LM4041's advanced design eliminates the need for an external stabilizing capacitor while ensuring stability with any capacitive load, thus making the LM4041 easy to use. Further reducing design effort is the availability of a fixed (1.225V) and adjustable reverse breakdown voltage. The minimum operating current is 60 μ A for the LM4041-1.2 and the LM4041-ADJ. Both versions have a maximum operating current of 12 mA.

The LM4041 utilizes fuse and zener-zap reverse breakdown or reference voltage trim during wafer sort to ensure that the prime parts have an accuracy of better than $\pm 0.1\%$ (A grade) at 25°C. Bandgap reference temperature drift curvature correction and low dynamic impedance ensure stable reverse breakdown voltage accuracy over a wide range of operating temperatures and currents.

Features

- Small packages: SOT-23, TO-92, and SO-8
- No output capacitor required
- Tolerates capacitive loads

- Reverse breakdown voltage options of 1.225V and adjustable
- Contact National Semiconductor Analog Marketing for parts with extended temperature range

Key Specifications (LM4041-1.2)

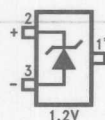
- Output voltage tolerance (A grade, 25°C) $\pm 0.1\%$ (max)
- Low output noise (10 Hz to 10 kHz) 20 μ V_{rms} (typ)
- Wide operating current range 60 μ A to 12 mA
- Industrial temperature range -40°C to $+85^{\circ}\text{C}$
- Low temperature coefficient 100 ppm/ $^{\circ}\text{C}$ (max)

Applications

- Portable, Battery-Powered Equipment
- Data Acquisition Systems
- Instrumentation
- Process Control
- Energy Management
- Product Testing
- Automotive
- Precision Audio Components

Connection Diagrams

SOT-23



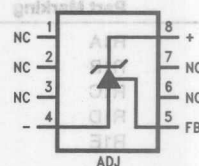
TL/H/11392-1

*This pin must be left floating or connected to pin 3.

Top View

See NS Package Number M03B
(JEDEC Registration TO-236AB)

SO-8



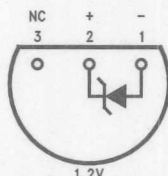
TL/H/11392-2

TL/H/11392-31

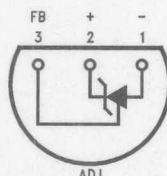
Top View

See NS Package Number M08A

TO-92



TL/H/11392-3



TL/H/11392-32

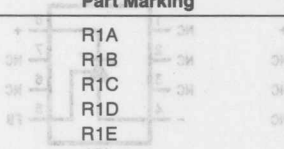
Bottom View

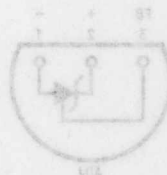
See NS Package Number Z03A

and Average Reverse Breakdown Voltage Temperature Coefficient	M3 (SOT-23)	Z (TO-92)	M (SO-8)
$\pm 0.1\%$, 100 ppm/ $^{\circ}\text{C}$ max (A grade)	LM4041AIM3-1.2 See NS Package Number M03B	LM4041AIZ-1.2 See NS Package Number Z03A	LM4041AIM-1.2 See NS Package Number M08A
$\pm 0.2\%$, 100 ppm/ $^{\circ}\text{C}$ max (B grade)	LM4041BIM3-1.2 See NS Package Number M03B	LM4041BIZ-1.2 See NS Package Number Z03A	LM4041BIM-1.2 See NS Package Number M08A
$\pm 0.5\%$, 100 ppm/ $^{\circ}\text{C}$ max (C grade)	LM4041CIM3-1.2 LM4041CIM3-ADJ See NS Package Number M03B	LM4041CIZ-1.2, LM4041CIZ-ADJ See NS Package Number Z03A	LM4041CIM-1.2, LM4041CIM-ADJ See NS Package Number M08A
$\pm 1.0\%$, 150 ppm/ $^{\circ}\text{C}$ max (D grade)	LM4041DIM3-1.2 LM4041DIM3-ADJ See NS Package Number M03B	LM4041DIZ-1.2, LM4041DIZ-ADJ See NS Package Number Z03A	LM4041DIM-1.2, LM4041DIM-ADJ See NS Package Number M08A
$\pm 2.0\%$, 150 ppm/ $^{\circ}\text{C}$ max (E grade)	LM4041EIM3-1.2 See NS Package Number M03B	LM4041EIZ-1.2 See NS Package Number Z03A	

SOT-23 Package Marking Information

Only three fields of marking are possible on the SOT-23's small surface. This table gives the meaning of the three fields.

Part Marking	Field Definition
 <p>R1A R1B R1C R1D R1E RAC RAD</p>	<p>First Field: R = Reference</p> <p>Second Field: 1 = 1.225V Voltage Option A = Adjustable</p> <p>Third Field: A-E = Initial Reverse Breakdown Voltage or Reference Voltage Tolerance A = $\pm 0.1\%$, B = $\pm 0.2\%$, C = $\pm 0.5\%$, D = $\pm 1.0\%$, E = $\pm 2.0\%$</p>



Absolute Maximum Ratings (Note 1)

If Military/Aerospace specified devices are required, please contact the National Semiconductor Sales Office/Distributors for availability and specifications.

Reverse Current	20 μ A
Forward Current	10 mA
Maximum Output Voltage (LM4041-ADJ)	15V
Power Dissipation ($T_A = 25^\circ\text{C}$) (Note 2)	
M Package	540 mW
M3 Package	306 mW
Z Package	550 mW
Storage Temperature	-65°C to $+150^\circ\text{C}$
Lead Temperature	
M and M3 Packages	
Vapor phase (60 seconds)	$+215^\circ\text{C}$
Infrared (15 seconds)	$+220^\circ\text{C}$
Z Package	
Soldering (10 seconds)	$+260^\circ\text{C}$

LM4041-1.2**Electrical Characteristics**

Boldface limits apply for $T_A = T_J = T_{MIN}$ to T_{MAX} ; all other limits $T_A = T_J = 25^\circ\text{C}$. The grades A and B designate initial Reverse Breakdown Voltage tolerances of $\pm 0.1\%$ and $\pm 0.2\%$, respectively.

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Typical (Note 4)	LM4041AIM LM4041AIM3 LM4041AIZ Limits (Note 5)	LM4041BIM LM4041BIM3 LM4041BIZ Limits (Note 5)	Units (Limit)
V_R	Reverse Breakdown Voltage	$I_R = 100 \mu\text{A}$	1.225			V
	Reverse Breakdown Voltage Tolerance (Note 6)	$I_R = 100 \mu\text{A}$		± 1.2 ± 9.2	± 2.4 ± 10.4	mV (max)
						mV (max)
I_{RMIN}	Minimum Operating Current		45	60 65	60 65	μA μA (max) μA (max)
$\Delta V_R / \Delta T$	Average Reverse Breakdown Voltage Temperature Coefficient	$I_R = 10 \text{ mA}$ $I_R = 1 \text{ mA}$ $I_R = 100 \mu\text{A}$	± 20 ± 15 ± 15	± 100	± 100	ppm/ $^\circ\text{C}$ ppm/ $^\circ\text{C}$ (max) ppm/ $^\circ\text{C}$
	$\Delta V_R / \Delta I_R$ Reverse Breakdown Voltage Change with Operating Current Change	$I_{RMIN} \leq I_R \leq 1 \text{ mA}$	0.7	1.5 2.0	1.5 2.0	mV mV (max) mV (max)
		$1 \text{ mA} \leq I_R \leq 12 \text{ mA}$	4.0	6.0 8.0	6.0 8.0	mV mV (max) mV (max)
Z_R	Reverse Dynamic Impedance	$I_R = 1 \text{ mA}$, $f = 120 \text{ Hz}$, $I_{AC} = 0.1 I_R$	0.5 1.5		1.5	Ω Ω (max)
e_N	Wideband Noise	$I_R = 100 \mu\text{A}$ $10 \text{ Hz} \leq f \leq 10 \text{ kHz}$	20			μV_{rms}
ΔV_R	Reverse Breakdown Voltage Long Term Stability	$t = 1000 \text{ hrs}$ $T = 25^\circ\text{C} \pm 0.1^\circ\text{C}$ $I_R = 100 \mu\text{A}$	120			ppm

ESD Susceptibility

Human Body Model (Note 3)

Machine Model (Note 3)

2 kV

200V

See AN-450 "Surface Mounting Methods and Their Effect on Product Reliability" for other methods of soldering surface mount devices.

Operating Ratings (Notes 1 & 2)

Temperature Range

 $(T_{MIN} \leq T_A \leq T_{MAX})$ $-40^\circ\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +85^\circ\text{C}$

Reverse Current

LM4041-1.2

LM4041-ADJ

60 μA to 12 mA60 μA to 12 mA

Output Voltage Range

LM4041-ADJ

1.24V to 10V

LM4041-1.2 (Continued)

Electrical Characteristics (Continued)

Boldface limits apply for $T_A = T_J = T_{MIN}$ to T_{MAX} ; all other limits $T_A = T_J = 25^\circ\text{C}$. The grades C, D and E designate initial Reverse Breakdown Voltage tolerances of $\pm 0.5\%$, $\pm 1.0\%$ and $\pm 2.0\%$, respectively.

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Typical (Note 4)	LM4041CIM LM4041CIM3 LM4041CIZ Limits (Note 5)	LM4041DIM LM4041DIM3 LM4041DIZ Limits (Note 5)	LM4041EIM3 LM4041EIZ Limits (Note 5)	Units (Limit)
V_R	Reverse Breakdown Voltage	$I_R = 100\ \mu\text{A}$	1.225				V
	Reverse Breakdown Voltage Tolerance (Note 6)	$I_R = 100\ \mu\text{A}$		± 6 ± 14	± 12 ± 24	± 25 ± 36	mV (max) mV (max)
I_{RMIN}	Minimum Operating Current		45	60 65	65 70	65 70	μA μA (max) μA (max)
$\Delta V_R/\Delta T$	Average Reverse Breakdown Voltage Temperature Coefficient	$I_R = 10\ \text{mA}$	± 20				ppm/ $^\circ\text{C}$
		$I_R = 1\ \text{mA}$	± 15	± 100	± 150	± 150	ppm/ $^\circ\text{C}$ (max)
		$I_R = 100\ \mu\text{A}$	± 15				ppm/ $^\circ\text{C}$
$\Delta V_R/\Delta I_R$	Reverse Breakdown Voltage Change with Operating Current Change	$I_{RMIN} \leq I_R \leq 1\ \text{mA}$	0.7	1.5 2.0	2.0 25	2.0 2.5	mV mV (max) mV (max)
		$1\ \text{mA} \leq I_R \leq 12\ \text{mA}$	2.5	6.0 8.0	8.0 10.0	8.0 10.0	mV mV (max) mV (max)
Z_R	Reverse Dynamic Impedance	$I_R = 1\ \text{mA}, f = 120\ \text{Hz}$	0.5	1.5	2.0	2.0	Ω Ω (max)
		$I_{AC} = 0.1\ I_R$					
e_N	Wideband Noise	$I_R = 100\ \mu\text{A}$ $10\ \text{Hz} \leq f \leq 10\ \text{kHz}$	20				μV_{rms}
ΔV_R	Reverse Breakdown Voltage Long Term Stability	$t = 1000\ \text{hrs}$ $T = 25^\circ\text{C} \pm 0.1^\circ\text{C}$ $I_R = 100\ \mu\text{A}$	120				ppm

LM4041-ADJ (Adjustable)

Electrical Characteristics

Boldface limits apply for $T_A = T_J = T_{MIN}$ to T_{MAX} ; all other limits $T_J = 25^\circ\text{C}$ unless otherwise specified (SOT-23, see Note 7). $I_{RMIN} \leq I_R \leq 12\ \text{mA}$, $V_{REF} \leq V_{OUT} \leq 10\text{V}$. The grades C and D designate initial Reference Voltage Tolerances of $\pm 0.5\%$ and $\pm 1\%$, respectively for $V_{OUT} = 5\text{V}$.

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Typical (Note 4)	LM4041CIM LM4041CIM3 LM4041CIZ (Note 5)	LM4041DIM LM4041DIM3 LM4041DIZ (Note 5)	Units (Limit)
V_{REF}	Reference Voltage	$I_R = 100\ \mu\text{A}, V_{OUT} = 5\text{V}$	1.233			V
	Reference Voltage Tolerance (Note 8)	$I_R = 100\ \mu\text{A}, V_{OUT} = 5\text{V}$		± 6.2 ± 14	± 12 ± 24	mV (max) mV (max)
I_{RMIN}	Minimum Operating Current		45	60 65	65 70	μA μA (max) μA (max)

LM4041-ADJ (Adjustable) (Continued)

Electrical Characteristics (Continued)

Boldface limits apply for $T_A = T_J = T_{MIN}$ to T_{MAX} ; all other limits $T_J = 25^\circ\text{C}$ unless otherwise specified (SOT-23, see Note 7). $I_{RMIN} \leq I_R \leq 12\text{ mA}$, $V_{REF} \leq V_{OUT} \leq 10\text{ V}$. The grades C and D designate initial Reference Voltage Tolerances of $\pm 0.5\%$ and $\pm 1\%$, respectively for $V_{OUT} = 5\text{ V}$.

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Typical (Note 4)	LM4041CIM LM4041CIM3 LM4041CIZ (Note 5)	LM4041DIM LM4041DIM3 LM4041DIZ (Note 5)	Units (Limit)
$\Delta V_{REF}/\Delta I_R$	Reference Voltage Change with Operating Current Change	$I_{RMIN} \leq I_R \leq 1\text{ mA}$ SOT-23: $V_{OUT} \geq 1.6\text{ V}$ (Note 7)	0.7	1.5 2.0	2.0 2.5	mV mV (max) mV (max)
		$1\text{ mA} \leq I_R \leq 12\text{ mA}$ SOT-23: $V_{OUT} \geq 1.6\text{ V}$ (Note 7)	2	4 6	6 8	mV mV (max) mV (max)
$\Delta V_{REF}/\Delta V_O$	Reference Voltage Change with Output Voltage Change	$I_R = 1\text{ mA}$	-1.3	-2.0 -2.5	-2.5 -3.0	mV/V mV/V (max) mV/V (max)
I_{FB}	Feedback Current		60	100 120	150 200	nA nA (max) nA (max)
$\Delta V_{REF}/\Delta T$	Average Reference Voltage Temperature Coefficient (Note 8)	$V_{OUT} = 5\text{ V}$, $I_R = 10\text{ mA}$	20			ppm/ $^\circ\text{C}$
		$I_R = 1\text{ mA}$	15	± 100	± 150	ppm/ $^\circ\text{C}$ (max)
		$I_R = 100\text{ }\mu\text{A}$	15			ppm/ $^\circ\text{C}$
Z_{OUT}	Dynamic Output Impedance	$I_R = 1\text{ mA}$, $f = 120\text{ Hz}$, $I_{AC} = 0.1 I_R$				
		$V_{OUT} = V_{REF}$	0.3			Ω
		$V_{OUT} = 10\text{ V}$	2			Ω
e_N	Wideband Noise	$I_R = 100\text{ }\mu\text{A}$, $V_{OUT} = V_{REF}$, $10\text{ Hz} \leq f \leq 10\text{ kHz}$	20			μV_{rms}
ΔV_{REF}	Reference Voltage Long Term Stability	$t = 1000\text{ hrs}$, $I_R = 100\text{ }\mu\text{A}$, $T = 25^\circ\text{C} \pm 0.1^\circ\text{C}$	120			ppm

Note 1: Absolute Maximum Ratings indicate limits beyond which damage to the device may occur. Operating Ratings indicate conditions for which the device is functional, but do not guarantee specific performance limits. For guaranteed specifications and test conditions, see the Electrical Characteristics. The guaranteed specifications apply only for the test conditions listed. Some performance characteristics may degrade when the device is not operated under the listed test conditions.

Note 2: The maximum power dissipation must be derated at elevated temperatures and is dictated by T_{Jmax} (maximum junction temperature), θ_{JA} (junction to ambient thermal resistance), and T_A (ambient temperature). The maximum allowable power dissipation at any temperature is $PD_{max} = (T_{Jmax} - T_A)/\theta_{JA}$ or the number given in the Absolute Maximum Ratings, whichever is lower. For the LM4041, $T_{Jmax} = 125^\circ\text{C}$, and the typical thermal resistance (θ_{JA}), when board mounted, is 185°C/W for the M package, 326°C/W for the SOT-23 package, and 180°C/W with $0.4''$ lead length and 170°C/W with $0.125''$ lead length for the TO-92 package.

Note 3: The human body model is a 100 pF capacitor discharged through a $1.5\text{ k}\Omega$ resistor into each pin. The machine model is a 200 pF capacitor discharged directly into each pin.

Note 4: Typical values are at $T_J = 25^\circ\text{C}$ and represent most likely parametric norm.

Note 5: Limits are 100% production tested at 25°C . Limits over temperature are guaranteed through correlation using Statistical Quality Control (SQC) methods. The limits are used to calculate National's AOQL.

Note 6: The boldface (over-temperature) limit for Reverse Breakdown Voltage Tolerance is defined as the room temperature Reverse Breakdown Voltage Tolerance $\pm [(\Delta V_R/\Delta T)(65^\circ\text{C})(V_R)]$. $\Delta V_R/\Delta T$ is the V_R temperature coefficient, 65°C is the temperature range from -40°C to the reference point of 25°C , and V_R is the reverse breakdown voltage. The total over-temperature tolerance for the different grades is shown below:

A-grade: $\pm 0.75\% = \pm 0.1\% \pm 100\text{ ppm}/^\circ\text{C} \times 65^\circ\text{C}$

B-grade: $\pm 0.85\% = \pm 0.2\% \pm 100\text{ ppm}/^\circ\text{C} \times 65^\circ\text{C}$

C-grade: $\pm 1.15\% = \pm 0.5\% \pm 100\text{ ppm}/^\circ\text{C} \times 65^\circ\text{C}$

D-grade: $\pm 1.98\% = \pm 1.0\% \pm 150\text{ ppm}/^\circ\text{C} \times 65^\circ\text{C}$

E-grade: $\pm 2.98\% = \pm 2.0\% \pm 150\text{ ppm}/^\circ\text{C} \times 65^\circ\text{C}$

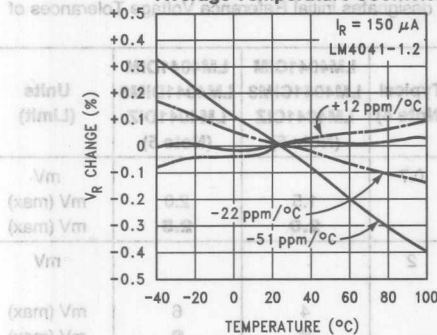
Therefore, as an example, the A-grade LM4041-1.2 has an over-temperature Reverse Breakdown Voltage tolerance of $\pm 1.2\text{ V} \times 0.75\% = \pm 9.2\text{ mV}$.

Note 7: When $V_{OUT} \leq 1.6\text{ V}$, the LM4041-ADJ in the SOT-23 package must operate at reduced I_R . This is caused by the series resistance of the die attach between the die (-) output and the package (-) output pin. See the Output Saturation (SOT-23 only) curve in the Typical Performance Characteristics section.

Note 8: Reference voltage and temperature coefficient will change with output voltage. See Typical Performance Characteristics curves.

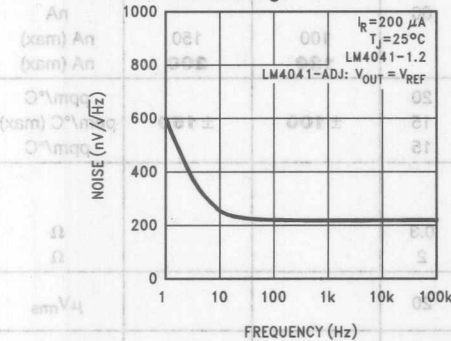
Typical Performance Characteristics

Temperature Drift for Different Average Temperature Coefficient



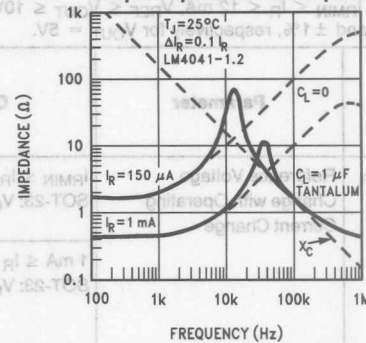
TL/H/11392-19

Noise Voltage



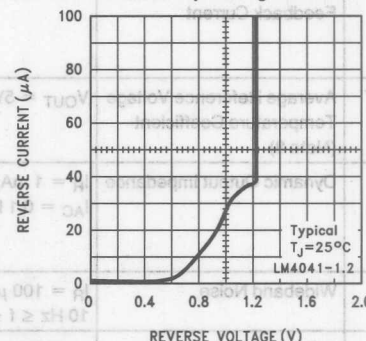
TL/H/11392-5

Output Impedance vs Frequency

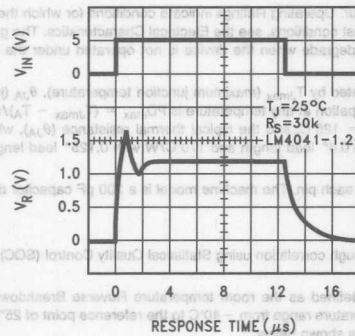


TL/H/11392-4

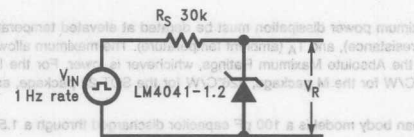
Reverse Characteristics and Minimum Operating Current



TL/H/11392-9

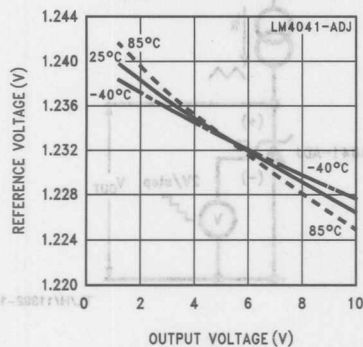


TL/H/11392-7



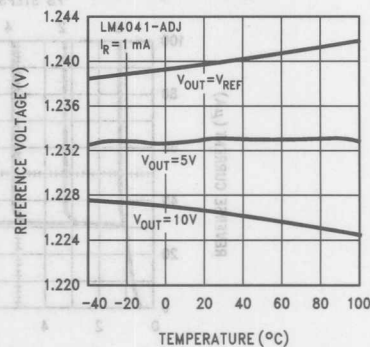
TL/H/11392-8

Voltage and Temperature



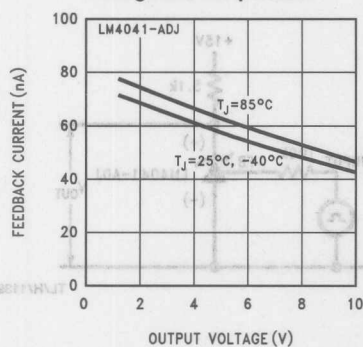
TL/H/11392-11

and Output Voltage



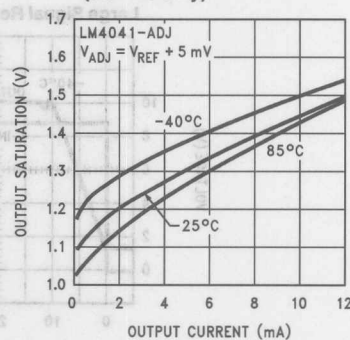
TL/H/11392-10

Feedback Current vs Output Voltage and Temperature



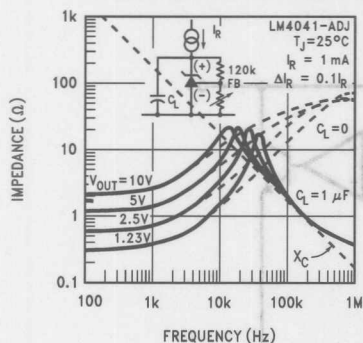
TL/H/11392-12

Output Saturation (SOT-23 Only)



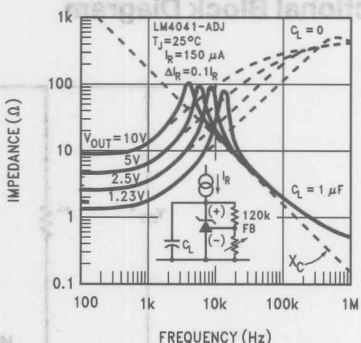
TL/H/11392-33

Output Impedance vs Frequency



TL/H/11392-13

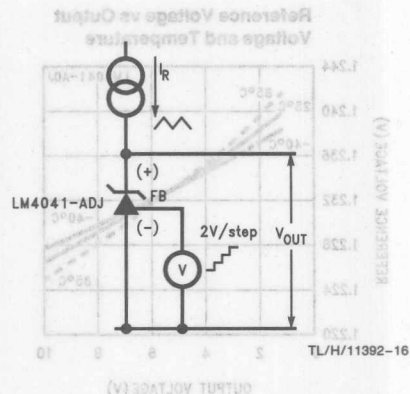
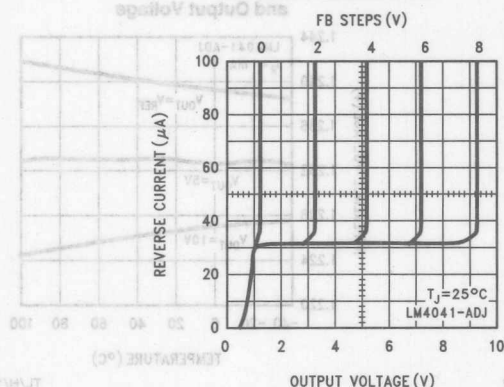
Output Impedance vs Frequency



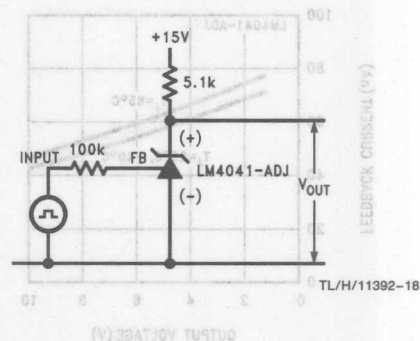
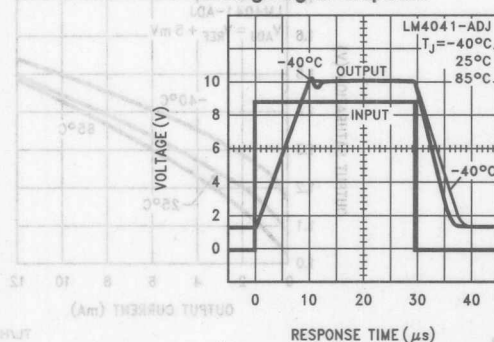
TL/H/11392-14

Typical Performance Characteristics (Continued)

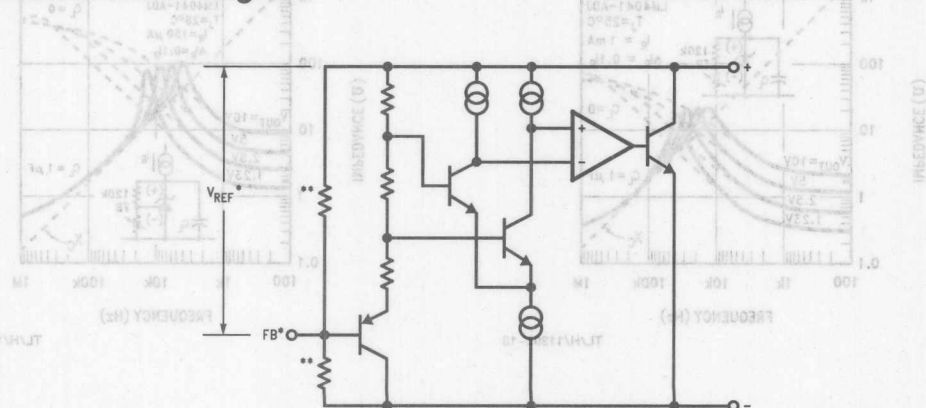
Reverse Characteristics



Large Signal Response



Functional Block Diagram



*LM4041-ADJ only
 **LM4041-1.2 only

TL/H/11392-21

Applications Information

The LM4041 is a precision micro-power curvature-corrected bandgap shunt voltage reference. For space critical applications, the LM4041 is available in the sub-miniature SOT-23 surface-mount package. The LM4041 has been designed for stable operation without the need of an external capacitor connected between the "+" pin and the "-" pin. If, however, a bypass capacitor is used, the LM4041 remains stable. Design effort is further reduced with the choice of either a fixed 1.2V or an adjustable reverse breakdown voltage. The minimum operating current is 60 μ A for the LM4041-1.2 and the LM4041-ADJ. Both versions have a maximum operating current of 12 mA.

LM4041s using the SOT-23 package have pin 1 connected as the (-) output through the package's die attach interface. Therefore, the LM4041-1.2's pin 1 must be left floating or connected to pin 3 and the LM4041-ADJ's pin 1 is the (-) output.

In a conventional shunt regulator application (Figure 1), an external series resistor (R_S) is connected between the supply voltage and the LM4041. R_S determines the current that flows through the load (I_L) and the LM4041 (I_Q). Since load current and supply voltage may vary, R_S should be small enough to supply at least the minimum acceptable I_Q to the LM4041 even when the supply voltage is at its minimum and the load current is at its maximum value. When the supply voltage is at its maximum and I_L is at its minimum, R_S should be large enough so that the current flowing through the LM4041 is less than 12 mA.

R_S is determined by the supply voltage, (V_S), the load and operating current, (I_L and I_Q), and the LM4041's reverse breakdown voltage, V_R .

$$R_S = \frac{V_S - V_R}{I_L + I_Q}$$

The LM4041-ADJ's output voltage can be adjusted to any value in the range of 1.24V through 10V. It is a function of the internal reference voltage (V_{REF}) and the ratio of the external feedback resistors as shown in Figure 2. The output is found using the equation

$$V_O = V_{REF} \left(\frac{R_2}{R_1} + 1 \right) \quad (1)$$

where V_O is the desired output voltage. The actual value of the internal V_{REF} is a function of V_O . The "corrected" V_{REF} is determined by

$$V_{REF}' = V_O (\Delta V_{REF}/\Delta V_O) + V_Y \quad (2)$$

where V_O is the desired output voltage. $\Delta V_{REF}/\Delta V_O$ is found in the Electrical Characteristics and it typically -1.3 mV/V and V_Y is equal to 1.240V. Replace the value of V_{REF}' in equation (1) with the value found using equation (2).

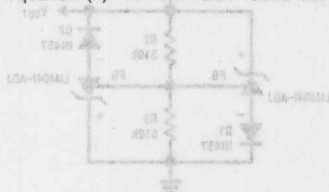
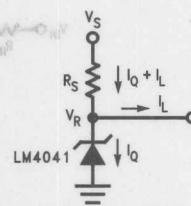


FIGURE 7 Bidirectional Clamp $\pm 2.4V$

Note that the actual output voltage can deviate from that predicted using the typical $\Delta V_{REF}/\Delta V_O$ in equation (2): for C-grade parts, the worst-case $\Delta V_{REF}/\Delta V_O$ is -2.5 mV/V and $V_Y = 1.246V$. For D-grade parts, the worst-case $\Delta V_{REF}/\Delta V_O$ is -3.0 mV/V and $V_Y = 1.248V$.

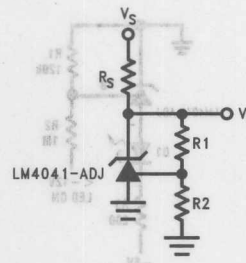
The following example shows the difference in output voltage resulting from the typical and worst case values of $\Delta V_{REF}/\Delta V_O$. Let $V_O = +9V$. Using the typical value of $\Delta V_{REF}/\Delta V_O$, V_{REF} is 1.228V. Choosing a value of $R_1 = 10 k\Omega$, $R_2 = 63.272 k\Omega$. Using the worst case $\Delta V_{REF}/\Delta V_O$ for the C-grade and D-grade parts, the output voltage is actually 8.965V and 8.946V, respectively. This results in possible errors as large as 0.39% for the C-grade parts and 0.59% for the D-grade parts. Once again, resistor values found using the typical value of $\Delta V_{REF}/\Delta V_O$ will work in most cases, requiring no further adjustment.

Typical Applications



TL/H/11392-22

FIGURE 1. Shunt Regulator



TL/H/11392-34

FIGURE 2. Adjustable Shunt Regulator

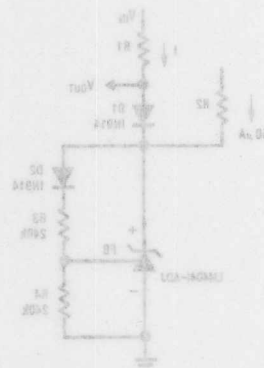


FIGURE 8 Fast Positive Clamp $2.4V + \Delta V_O$

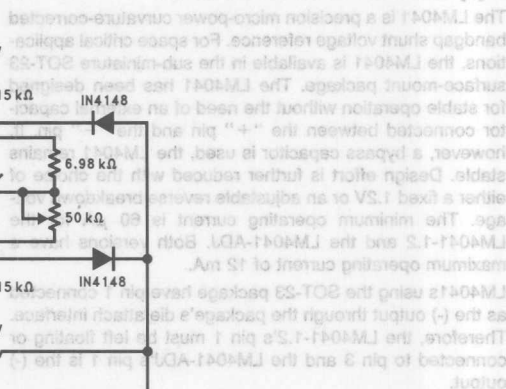


Figure 1 shows a load regulation circuit. A voltage divider with resistors R1 and R2 is connected to the REF pin of the LM4041. The output of the divider is labeled VOUT. The LM4041 is a precision centurion voltage reference.

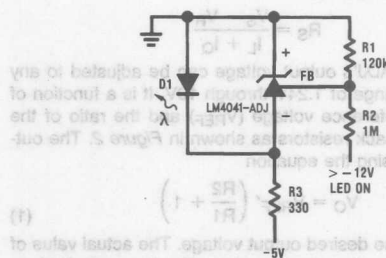


FIGURE 5. Voltage Level Detector

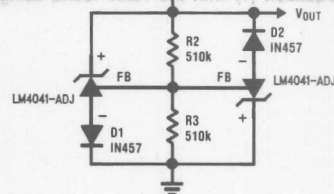


FIGURE 7. Bidirectional Clamp $\pm 2.4V$

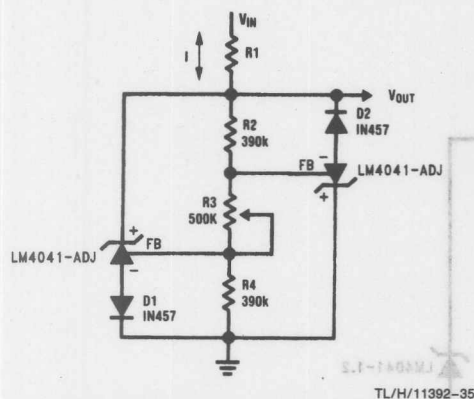


FIGURE 7. Bidirectional Adjustable Clamp $\pm 18V$ to $\pm 2.4V$

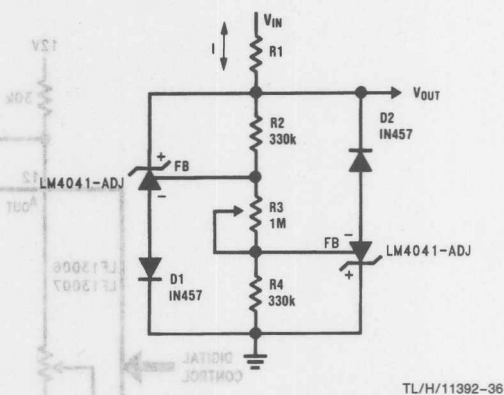


FIGURE 8. Bidirectional Adjustable Clamp $\pm 2.4V$ to $\pm 6V$

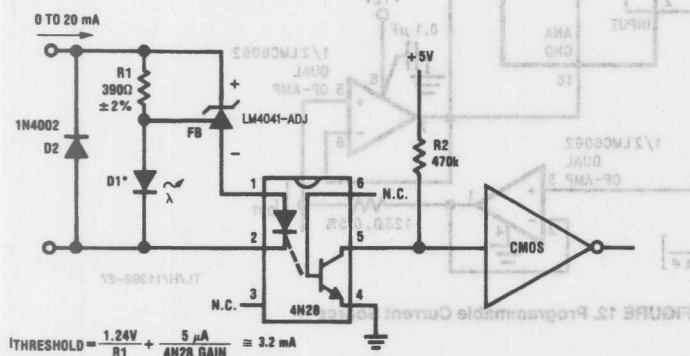


FIGURE 9. Simple Floating Current Detector

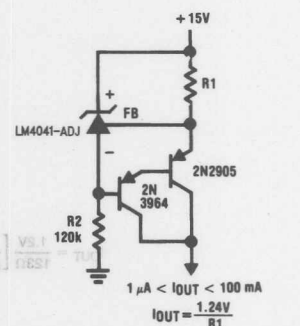


FIGURE 10. Current Source

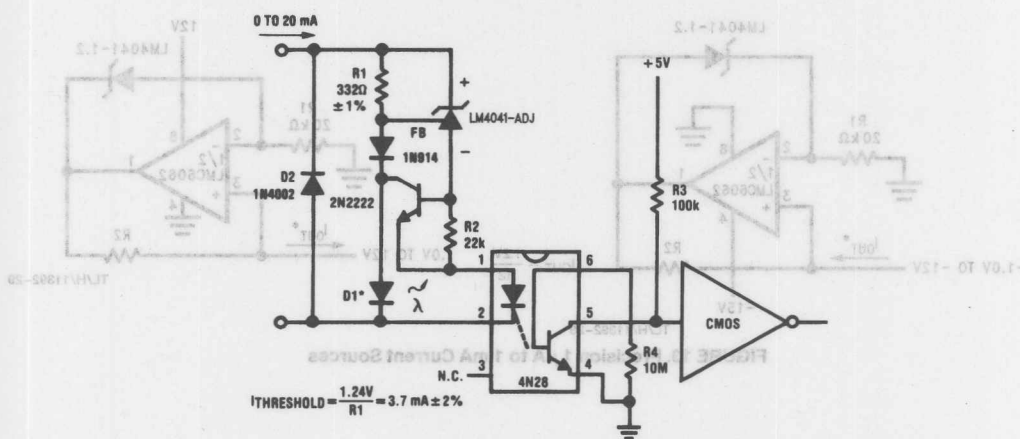


FIGURE 11. Precision Floating Current Detector

*D1 can be any LED, $V_F = 1.5V$ to $2.2V$ at $3mA$. D1 may act as an indicator. D1 will be on if $I_{THRESHOLD}$ falls below the threshold current, except with $I = 0$.

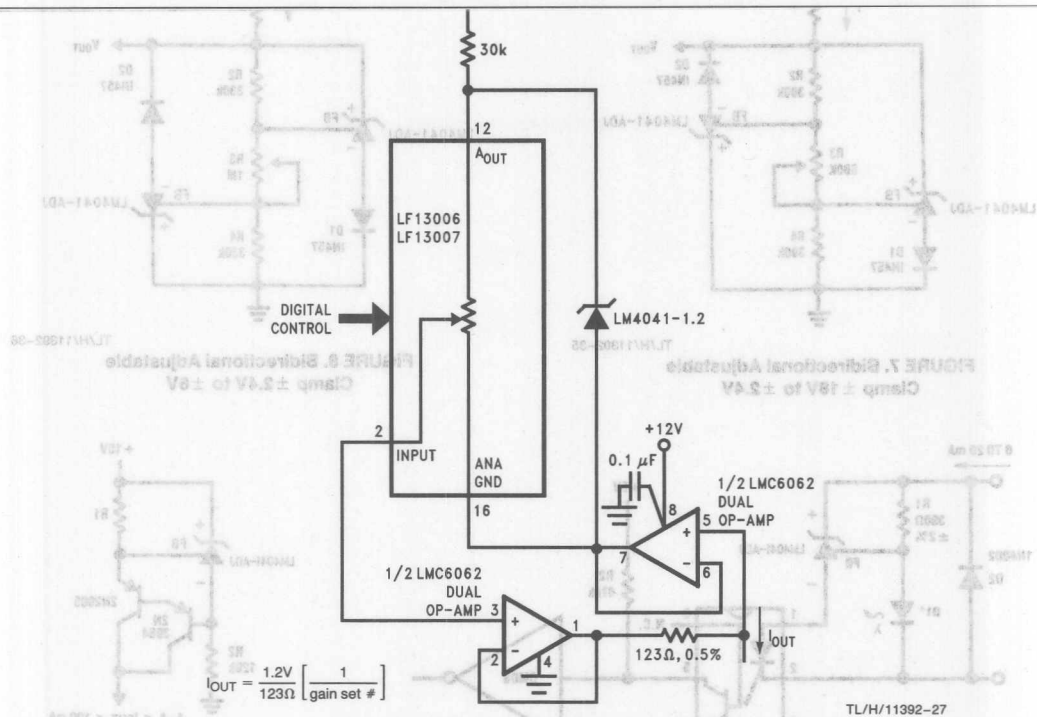


FIGURE 12. Programmable Current Source

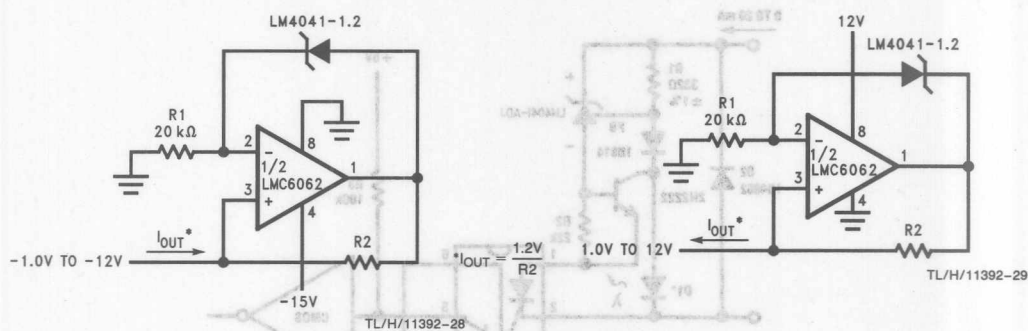


FIGURE 13. Precision 1 μA to 1 mA Current Sources

LM4431 Micropower Shunt Voltage Reference

General Description

Ideal for space critical applications, the LM4431 voltage reference is available in the sub-miniature (3 mm x 1.3 mm) SOT-23 surface-mount package. The LM4431's advanced design eliminates the need for an external stabilizing capacitor while ensuring stability with any capacitive load, thus making the LM4431 easy to use. The operating current range is 100 μ A to 15 mA.

The LM4431 utilizes fuse and zener-zap reverse breakdown voltage trim during wafer sort to ensure that the parts have an accuracy of better than $\pm 2.0\%$ at 25°C. Bandgap reference temperature drift curvature correction and low dynamic impedance ensure stable reverse breakdown voltage accuracy over a wide range of operating temperatures and currents.

Features

- Small package: SOT-23
- No output capacitor required
- Tolerates capacitive loads
- Fixed reverse breakdown voltage of 2.50V

Connection Diagram



TL/H/11374-1

*This pin must be left floating or connected to pin 3.

Top View

Order Number LM4431M3-2.5
See NS Package Number M03B
(JEDEC Registration TO-236AB)

SOT-23 Package Marking Information

Only three fields of marking are possible on the SOT-23's small surface. The following table gives the meaning of the three fields.

Part Marking	Field Definition
S2E	First Field: S = Reference Second Field: 2 = 2.500V Voltage Option Third Field: E = Initial Reverse Breakdown Voltage Tolerance of $\pm 2.0\%$

Key Specifications

- Output voltage tolerance 25°C $\pm 2.0\%$ (max)
- Low output noise (10 Hz to 10 kHz) 35 μ V_{rms} (typ)
- Wide operating current range 100 μ A to 15 mA
- Commercial temperature range 0°C to +70°C
- Low temperature coefficient 30 ppm/°C (typ)

Applications

- Portable, Battery-Powered Equipment
- Data Acquisition Systems
- Instrumentation
- Process Control
- Energy Management
- Product Testing
- Power Supplies

Absolute Maximum Ratings (Note 1)

If Military/Aerospace specified devices are required, please contact the National Semiconductor Sales Office/Distributors for availability and specifications.

Reverse Current	20 mA
Forward Current	10 mA
Power Dissipation ($T_A = 25^\circ\text{C}$) (Note 2)	
M3 Package	306 mW
Storage Temperature	-65°C to $+150^\circ\text{C}$
Lead Temperature	
M3 Package	$+215^\circ\text{C}$
Vapor phase (60 seconds)	$+220^\circ\text{C}$
Infrared (15 seconds)	$+220^\circ\text{C}$

LM4431-2.5**Electrical Characteristics**

Boldface limits apply for $T_A = T_J = T_{MIN}$ to T_{MAX} ; all other limits $T_A = T_J = 25^\circ\text{C}$.

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Typical (Note 4)	LM4431M3 Limits (Note 5)	Units (Limit)
V_R	Reverse Breakdown Voltage	$I_R = 100\ \mu\text{A}$	2.500		V
	Reverse Breakdown Voltage Tolerance	$I_R = 100\ \mu\text{A}$		± 50	mV (max)
I_{RMIN}	Minimum Operating Current		45	100	μA μA (max)
$\Delta V_R / \Delta T$	Average Reverse Breakdown Voltage Temperature Coefficient	$I_R = 10\ \text{mA}$	± 30		ppm/ $^\circ\text{C}$
		$I_R = 1\ \text{mA}$	± 30		ppm/ $^\circ\text{C}$
		$I_R = 100\ \mu\text{A}$	± 30		ppm/ $^\circ\text{C}$
$\Delta V_R / \Delta I_R$	Reverse Breakdown Voltage Change with Operating Current Change	$I_{RMIN} \leq I_R \leq 1\ \text{mA}$	0.4	1.0	mV
				1.2	mV (max)
		$1\ \text{mA} \leq I_R \leq 15\ \text{mA}$	2.5	8.0	mV
				25	mV (max)
Z_R	Reverse Dynamic Impedance	$I_R = 1\ \text{mA}$, $f = 120\ \text{Hz}$ $I_{AC} = 0.1\ I_R$	1.0		Ω
e_N	Wideband Noise	$I_R = 100\ \mu\text{A}$ $10\ \text{Hz} \leq f \leq 10\ \text{kHz}$	35		μV_{rms}
ΔV_R	Reverse Breakdown Voltage Long Term Stability	$t = 1000\ \text{hrs}$ $T = 25^\circ\text{C} \pm 0.1^\circ\text{C}$ $I_R = 100\ \mu\text{A}$	120		ppm

Note 1: Absolute Maximum Ratings indicate limits beyond which damage to the device may occur. Operating Ratings indicate conditions for which the device is functional, but do not guarantee specific performance limits. For guaranteed specifications and test conditions, see the Electrical Characteristics. The guaranteed specifications apply only for the test conditions listed. Some performance characteristics may degrade when the device is not operated under the listed test conditions.

Note 2: The maximum power dissipation must be derated at elevated temperatures and is dictated by T_{Jmax} (maximum junction temperature), θ_{JA} (junction to ambient thermal resistance), and T_A (ambient temperature). The maximum allowable power dissipation at any temperature is $PD_{max} = (T_{Jmax} - T_A) / \theta_{JA}$ or the number given in the Absolute Maximum Ratings, whichever is lower. For the LM4431, $T_{Jmax} = 125^\circ\text{C}$, and the typical thermal resistance (θ_{JA}), when board mounted, is 326°C/W for the SOT-23 package.

Note 3: The human body model is a $100\ \text{pF}$ capacitor discharged through a $1.5\ \text{k}\Omega$ resistor into each pin. The machine model is a $200\ \text{pF}$ capacitor discharged directly into each pin.

Note 4: Typicals are at $T_J = 25^\circ\text{C}$ and represent most likely parametric norm.

Note 5: Limits are 100% production tested at 25°C . Limits over temperature are guaranteed through correlation using Statistical Quality Control (SQC) methods. The limits are used to calculate National's AOQL.

ESD Susceptibility

Human Body Model (Note 3)
Machine Model (Note 3)

2 kV
200V

See AN-450 "Surface Mounting Methods and Their Effect on Product Reliability" for other methods of soldering surface mount devices.

Operating Ratings (Notes 1 & 2)

Temperature Range
($T_{min} \leq T_A \leq T_{max}$) $0^\circ\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +70^\circ\text{C}$

Reverse Current
LM4431-2.5 $100\ \mu\text{A}$ to $15\ \text{mA}$

The LM4431 utilizes fuse and zero-volt reverse breakdown voltage limit during water sort to ensure that the device is not damaged by reverse voltage. The LM4431 is designed to operate in the range of -65°C to $+150^\circ\text{C}$. The LM4431 is designed to operate in the range of -65°C to $+150^\circ\text{C}$. The LM4431 is designed to operate in the range of -65°C to $+150^\circ\text{C}$.

The LM4431 is designed to operate in the range of -65°C to $+150^\circ\text{C}$. The LM4431 is designed to operate in the range of -65°C to $+150^\circ\text{C}$. The LM4431 is designed to operate in the range of -65°C to $+150^\circ\text{C}$. The LM4431 is designed to operate in the range of -65°C to $+150^\circ\text{C}$.

The LM4431 is designed to operate in the range of -65°C to $+150^\circ\text{C}$. The LM4431 is designed to operate in the range of -65°C to $+150^\circ\text{C}$. The LM4431 is designed to operate in the range of -65°C to $+150^\circ\text{C}$. The LM4431 is designed to operate in the range of -65°C to $+150^\circ\text{C}$.

The LM4431 is designed to operate in the range of -65°C to $+150^\circ\text{C}$. The LM4431 is designed to operate in the range of -65°C to $+150^\circ\text{C}$. The LM4431 is designed to operate in the range of -65°C to $+150^\circ\text{C}$. The LM4431 is designed to operate in the range of -65°C to $+150^\circ\text{C}$.

The LM4431 is designed to operate in the range of -65°C to $+150^\circ\text{C}$. The LM4431 is designed to operate in the range of -65°C to $+150^\circ\text{C}$. The LM4431 is designed to operate in the range of -65°C to $+150^\circ\text{C}$. The LM4431 is designed to operate in the range of -65°C to $+150^\circ\text{C}$.

The LM4431 is designed to operate in the range of -65°C to $+150^\circ\text{C}$. The LM4431 is designed to operate in the range of -65°C to $+150^\circ\text{C}$. The LM4431 is designed to operate in the range of -65°C to $+150^\circ\text{C}$. The LM4431 is designed to operate in the range of -65°C to $+150^\circ\text{C}$.

The LM4431 is designed to operate in the range of -65°C to $+150^\circ\text{C}$. The LM4431 is designed to operate in the range of -65°C to $+150^\circ\text{C}$. The LM4431 is designed to operate in the range of -65°C to $+150^\circ\text{C}$. The LM4431 is designed to operate in the range of -65°C to $+150^\circ\text{C}$.

The LM4431 is designed to operate in the range of -65°C to $+150^\circ\text{C}$. The LM4431 is designed to operate in the range of -65°C to $+150^\circ\text{C}$. The LM4431 is designed to operate in the range of -65°C to $+150^\circ\text{C}$. The LM4431 is designed to operate in the range of -65°C to $+150^\circ\text{C}$.

The LM4431 is designed to operate in the range of -65°C to $+150^\circ\text{C}$. The LM4431 is designed to operate in the range of -65°C to $+150^\circ\text{C}$. The LM4431 is designed to operate in the range of -65°C to $+150^\circ\text{C}$. The LM4431 is designed to operate in the range of -65°C to $+150^\circ\text{C}$.

The LM4431 is designed to operate in the range of -65°C to $+150^\circ\text{C}$. The LM4431 is designed to operate in the range of -65°C to $+150^\circ\text{C}$. The LM4431 is designed to operate in the range of -65°C to $+150^\circ\text{C}$. The LM4431 is designed to operate in the range of -65°C to $+150^\circ\text{C}$.

The LM4431 is designed to operate in the range of -65°C to $+150^\circ\text{C}$. The LM4431 is designed to operate in the range of -65°C to $+150^\circ\text{C}$. The LM4431 is designed to operate in the range of -65°C to $+150^\circ\text{C}$. The LM4431 is designed to operate in the range of -65°C to $+150^\circ\text{C}$.

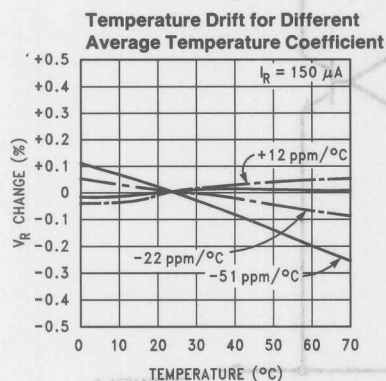
The LM4431 is designed to operate in the range of -65°C to $+150^\circ\text{C}$. The LM4431 is designed to operate in the range of -65°C to $+150^\circ\text{C}$. The LM4431 is designed to operate in the range of -65°C to $+150^\circ\text{C}$. The LM4431 is designed to operate in the range of -65°C to $+150^\circ\text{C}$.

The LM4431 is designed to operate in the range of -65°C to $+150^\circ\text{C}$. The LM4431 is designed to operate in the range of -65°C to $+150^\circ\text{C}$. The LM4431 is designed to operate in the range of -65°C to $+150^\circ\text{C}$. The LM4431 is designed to operate in the range of -65°C to $+150^\circ\text{C}$.

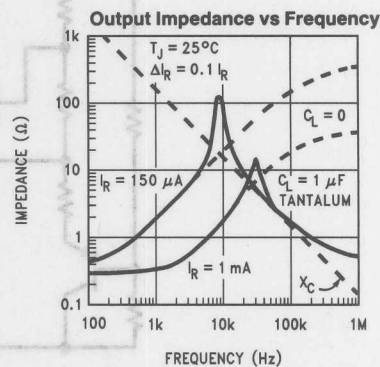
The LM4431 is designed to operate in the range of -65°C to $+150^\circ\text{C}$. The LM4431 is designed to operate in the range of -65°C to $+150^\circ\text{C}$. The LM4431 is designed to operate in the range of -65°C to $+150^\circ\text{C}$. The LM4431 is designed to operate in the range of -65°C to $+150^\circ\text{C}$.

The LM4431 is designed to operate in the range of -65°C to $+150^\circ\text{C}$. The LM4431 is designed to operate in the range of -65°C to $+150^\circ\text{C}$. The LM4431 is designed to operate in the range of -65°C to $+150^\circ\text{C}$. The LM4431 is designed to operate in the range of -65°C to $+150^\circ\text{C}$.

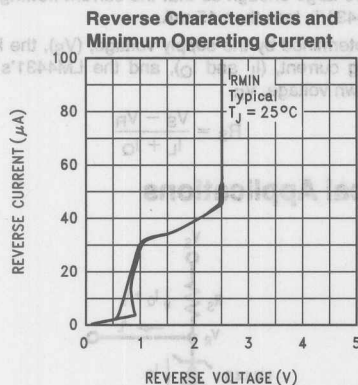
Typical Performance Characteristics



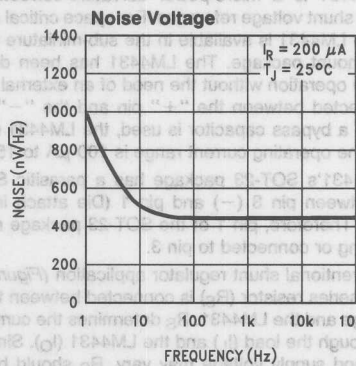
TL/H/11374-2



TL/H/11374-3

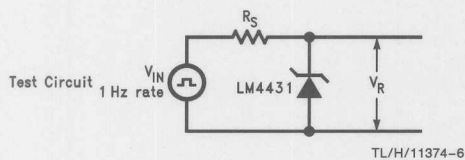


TL/H/11374-4

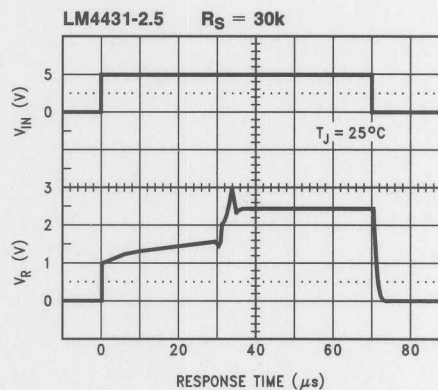


TL/H/11374-5

Start-Up Characteristics

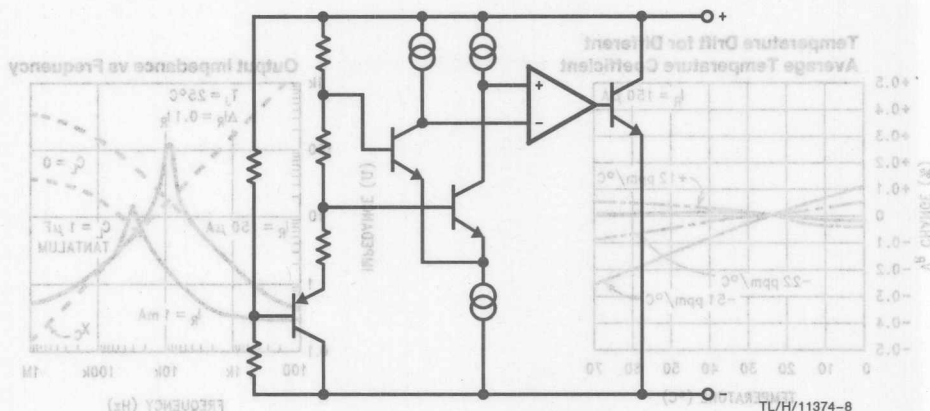


TL/H/11374-6



TL/H/11374-7

Functional Block Diagram



Applications Information

The LM4431 is a micro-power curvature-corrected 2.5V bandgap shunt voltage reference. For space critical applications, the LM4431 is available in the sub-miniature SOT-23 surface-mount package. The LM4431 has been designed for stable operation without the need of an external capacitor connected between the "+" pin and the "-" pin. If, however, a bypass capacitor is used, the LM4431 remains stable. The operating current range is 100 μA to 15 mA.

The LM4431's SOT-23 package has a parasitic Schottky diode between pin 3 (-) and pin 1 (Die attach interface contact). Therefore, pin 1 of the SOT-23 package must be left floating or connected to pin 3.

In a conventional shunt regulator application (Figure 1), an external series resistor (R_S) is connected between the supply voltage and the LM4431. R_S determines the current that flows through the load (I_L) and the LM4431 (I_Q). Since load current and supply voltage may vary, R_S should be small enough to supply at least the minimum acceptable I_Q to the LM4431 even when the supply voltage is at its minimum and the load current is at its maximum value. When the supply voltage is at its maximum and I_L is at its minimum, R_S

should be large enough so that the current flowing through the LM4431 is less than 15 mA.

R_S is determined by the supply voltage, (V_S), the load and operating current, (I_L and I_Q), and the LM4431's reverse breakdown voltage, V_R .

$$R_S = \frac{V_S - V_R}{I_L + I_Q}$$

Typical Applications

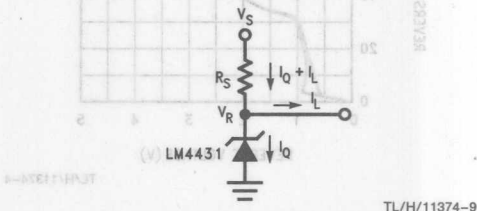
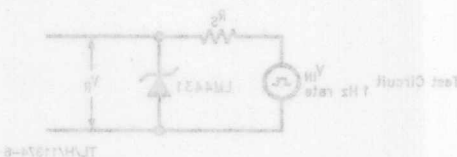
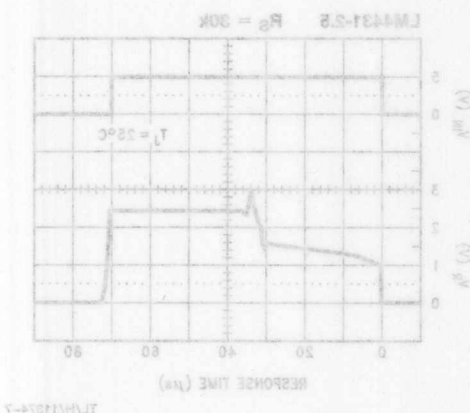
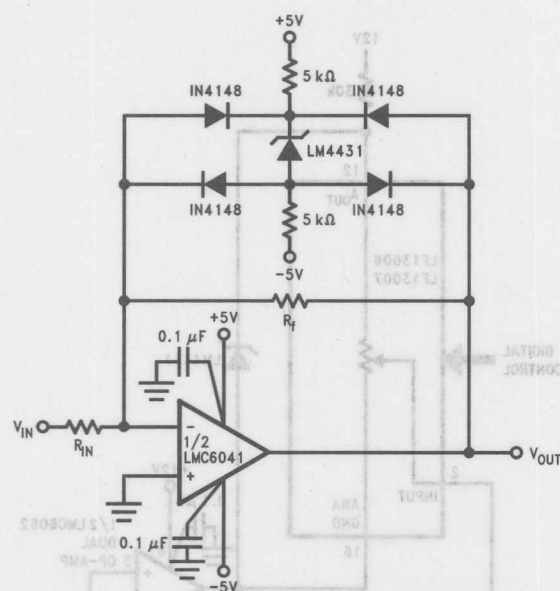


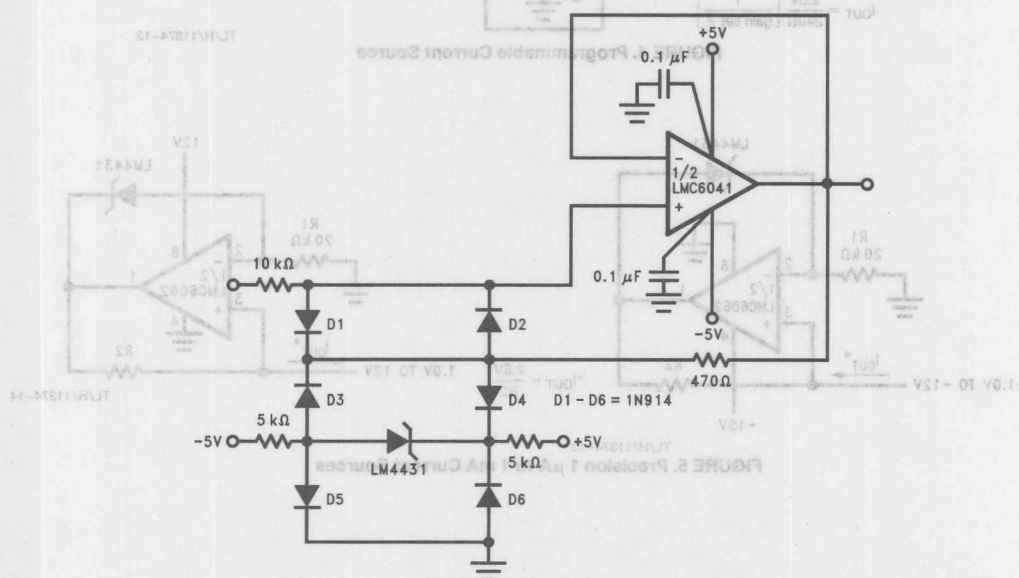
FIGURE 1. Shunt Regulator





TL/H/11374-10

FIGURE 2. Bounded amplifier reduces saturation-induced delays and can prevent succeeding stage damage. Nominal clamping voltage is ± 3.9 V (LM4431's reverse breakdown voltage + 2 diode V_F).



TL/H/11374-11

FIGURE 3. Protecting Op Amp input. The bounding voltage is ± 4 V with the LM4431 (LM4431's reverse breakdown voltage + 3 diode V_F).

Typical Applications (Continued)

(Continued) Typical Applications

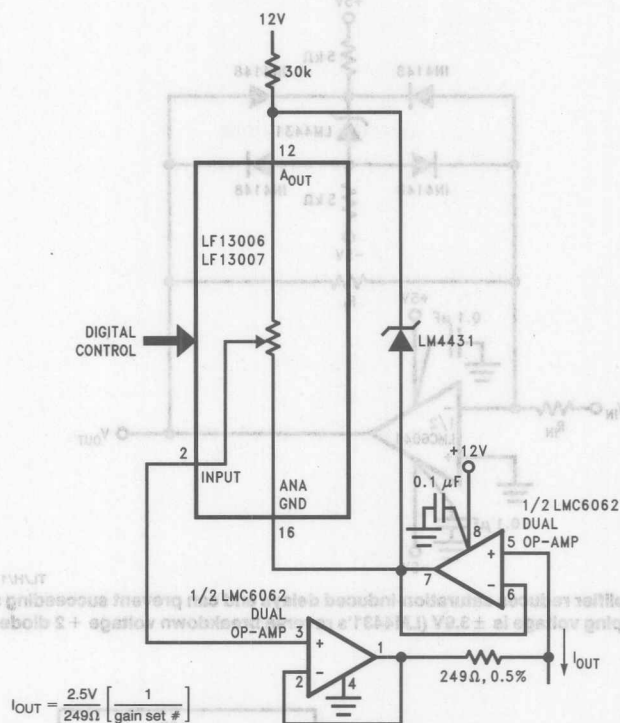


FIGURE 4. Programmable Current Source

TL/H/11374-12

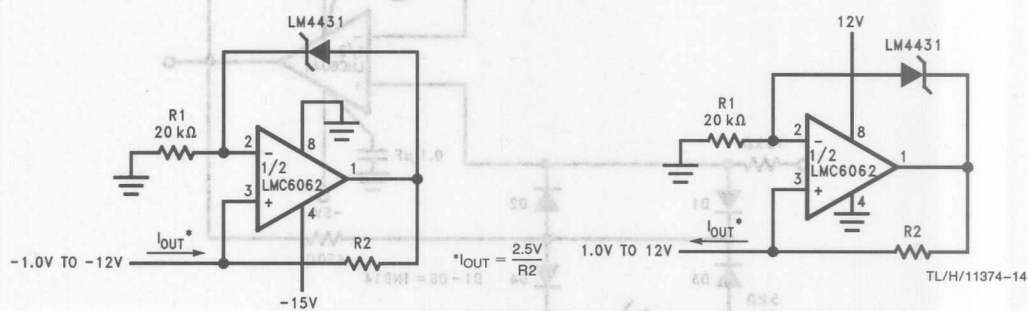


FIGURE 5. Precision 1 μA to 1 mA Current Sources

TL/H/11374-14

please contact the National Semiconductor Sales Office/Distributors for availability and specifications.

Reverse Current	20 mA
Forward Current	10 mA
Power Dissipation ($T_A = 25^\circ\text{C}$ (Note 2))	
Z Package	550 mW
Storage Temperature	-65°C to $+150^\circ\text{C}$
Lead Temperature	
Z Package	$+260^\circ\text{C}$
Soldering (10 seconds)	

Human Boddy Mode (Note 3)
Machine Model (Note 3)

2 kV
200V

Operating Ratings (Notes 1 and 2)

Temperature Range	$(T_{\min} \leq T_A \leq T_{\max})$	$-40^\circ\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +85^\circ\text{C}$
Reverse Current		
LM9140-2.5		60 μA to 15 mA
LM9140-4.1		68 μA to 15 mA
LM9140-5.0		74 μA to 15 mA
LM9140-10.0		100 μA to 15 mA

LM9140BYZ-2.5

Electrical Characteristics

Boldface limits apply for $T_A = T_J = T_{\min}$ to T_{\max} ; all other limits $T_A = T_J = 25^\circ\text{C}$

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Typical (Note 4)	Limits (Note 5)	Units (Limit)
V_R	Reverse Breakdown Voltage	$I_R = 100 \mu\text{A}$	2.500		V
	Reverse Breakdown Voltage Tolerance (Note 6)	$I_R = 100 \mu\text{A}$		± 12.5 ± 16.6	mV (max) mV (max)
$I_{R\min}$	Minimum Operating Current		45		μA
				60 65	μA (max) μA (max)
$\Delta V_R / \Delta T$	Average Reverse Breakdown Voltage Temperature Coefficient (Note 7)	$I_R = 10 \text{ mA}$	± 10		ppm/ $^\circ\text{C}$
		$I_R = 1 \text{ mA}$	± 10	± 25	ppm/ $^\circ\text{C}$ (max)
		$I_R = 100 \mu\text{A}$	± 10		ppm/ $^\circ\text{C}$
$\Delta V_R / \Delta I_R$	Reverse Breakdown Voltage Change with Operating Current Change	$I_{R\min} \leq I_R \leq 1 \text{ mA}$	0.3		mV
				0.8 1.0	mV (max) mV (max)
		$1 \text{ mA} \leq I_R \leq 15 \text{ mA}$	2.5		mV
Z_R	Reverse Dynamic Impedance			6.0 8.0	mV (max) mV (max)
		$I_R = 1 \text{ mA}, f = 120 \text{ Hz}, I_{AC} = 0.1 I_R$	0.3	0.8	Ω Ω (max)
e_N	Wideband Noise	$I_R = 100 \mu\text{A}$ $10 \text{ Hz} \leq f \leq 10 \text{ kHz}$	35		μV_{rms}
ΔV_R	Reverse Breakdown Voltage Long Term Stability	$t = 1000 \text{ hrs}$ $T = 25^\circ\text{C} \pm 0.1^\circ\text{C}$ $I_R = 100 \mu\text{A}$	120		ppm

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Typical (Note 4)	Limits (Note 5)	Units (Limit)
ΔV_R	Reverse Breakdown Voltage Long Term Stability	$t = 1000 \text{ hrs}$ $T = 25^\circ\text{C} \pm 0.1^\circ\text{C}$ $I_R = 100 \mu\text{A}$	120		ppm

LM9140BYZ-4.1

Electrical Characteristics

Boldface limits apply for $T_A = T_J = T_{MIN}$ to T_{MAX} ; all other limits $T_A = T_J = 25^\circ\text{C}$

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Typical (Note 4)	Limits (Note 5)	Units (Limit)
V_R	Reverse Breakdown Voltage	$I_R = 100\ \mu\text{A}$	4.096		V
	Reverse Breakdown Voltage Tolerance (Note 6)	$I_R = 100\ \mu\text{A}$		± 20.5 ± 27.1	mV (max) mV (max)
I_{RMIN}	Minimum Operating Current		50	68 73	μA μA (max) μA (max)
$\Delta V_R / \Delta T$	Average Reverse Breakdown Voltage Temperature Coefficient (Note 7)	$I_R = 10\ \text{mA}$ $I_R = 1\ \text{mA}$ $I_R = 100\ \mu\text{A}$	± 10 ± 10 ± 10	± 10 ± 25 ± 10	ppm/ $^\circ\text{C}$ ppm/ $^\circ\text{C}$ (max) ppm/ $^\circ\text{C}$
$\Delta V_R / \Delta I_R$	Reverse Breakdown Voltage Change with Operating Current Change	$I_{RMIN} \leq I_R \leq 1\ \text{mA}$	0.5	0.9 1.2	mV mV (max) mV (max)
		$1\ \text{mA} \leq I_R \leq 15\ \text{mA}$	3.0	7.0 10.0	mV mV (max) mV (max)
Z_R	Reverse Dynamic Impedance	$I_R = 1\ \text{mA}$, $f = 120\ \text{Hz}$, $I_{AC} = 0.1 I_R$	0.5	1.0	Ω Ω (max)
e_N	Wideband Noise	$I_R = 100\ \mu\text{A}$ $10\ \text{Hz} \leq f \leq 10\ \text{kHz}$	80		μV_{rms}
ΔV_R	Reverse Breakdown Voltage Long Term Stability	$t = 1000\ \text{hrs}$ $T = 25^\circ\text{C} \pm 0.1^\circ\text{C}$ $I_R = 100\ \mu\text{A}$	120		ppm

LM9140BYZ-5.0

Electrical Characteristics

Boldface limits apply for $T_A = T_J = T_{MIN}$ to T_{MAX} ; all other limits $T_A = T_J = 25^\circ\text{C}$

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Typical (Note 4)	Limits (Note 5)	Units (Limit)
V_R	Reverse Breakdown Voltage	$I_R = 100 \mu\text{A}$	5.000		V
	Reverse Breakdown Voltage Tolerance (Note 6)	$I_R = 100 \mu\text{A}$		± 25.0 ± 33.1	mV (max) mV (max)
I_{RMIN}	Minimum Operating Current		55	74 80	μA μA (max) μA (max)
$\Delta V_R / \Delta T$	Average Reverse Breakdown Voltage Temperature Coefficient (Note 7)	$I_R = 10 \text{ mA}$ $I_R = 1 \text{ mA}$ $I_R = 100 \mu\text{A}$	± 10 ± 10 ± 10	± 25	ppm/ $^\circ\text{C}$ ppm/ $^\circ\text{C}$ (max) ppm/ $^\circ\text{C}$
$\Delta V_R / \Delta I_R$	Reverse Breakdown Voltage Change with Operating Current Change	$I_{RMIN} \leq I_R \leq 1 \text{ mA}$	0.5	1.0 1.4	mV mV (max) mV (max)
		$1 \text{ mA} \leq I_R \leq 15 \text{ mA}$	3.5	8.0 12.0	mV mV (max) mV (max)
Z_R	Reverse Dynamic Impedance	$I_R = 1 \text{ mA}$, $f = 120 \text{ Hz}$, $I_{AC} = 0.1 I_R$	0.5	1.1	Ω Ω (max)
e_N	Wideband Noise	$I_R = 100 \mu\text{A}$ $10 \text{ Hz} \leq f \leq 10 \text{ kHz}$	80		μV_{rms}
ΔV_R	Reverse Breakdown Voltage Long Term Stability	$t = 1000 \text{ hrs}$ $T = 25^\circ\text{C} \pm 0.1^\circ\text{C}$ $I_R = 100 \mu\text{A}$	120		ppm

LM9140BYZ-10.0

Electrical Characteristics

Boldface limits apply for $T_A = T_J = T_{MIN}$ to T_{MAX} ; all other limits $T_A = T_J = 25^\circ\text{C}$

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Typical (Note 4)	Limits (Note 5)	Units (Limit)
V_R	Reverse Breakdown Voltage	$I_R = 150\ \mu\text{A}$	10.00		V
	Reverse Breakdown Voltage Tolerance (Note 6)	$I_R = 100\ \mu\text{A}$		± 50.0 ± 66.3	mV (max) mV (max)
I_{RMIN}	Minimum Operating Current		75	100	μA
				103	μA (max) μA (max)
$\Delta V_R / \Delta T$	Average Reverse Breakdown Voltage Temperature Coefficient (Note 7)	$I_R = 10\ \text{mA}$	± 10		ppm/ $^\circ\text{C}$
		$I_R = 1\ \text{mA}$	± 10	± 25	ppm/ $^\circ\text{C}$ (max)
		$I_R = 150\ \mu\text{A}$	± 10		ppm/ $^\circ\text{C}$
$\Delta V_R / \Delta I_R$	Reverse Breakdown Voltage Change with Operating Current Change	$I_{RMIN} \leq I_R \leq 1\ \text{mA}$	0.8	1.6	mV
				3.5	mV (max) mV (max)
		$1\ \text{mA} \leq I_R \leq 15\ \text{mA}$	8.0	12.0 23.0	mV mV (max) mV (max)
Z_R	Reverse Dynamic Impedance	$I_R = 1\ \text{mA}$, $f = 120\ \text{Hz}$, $I_{AC} = 0.1 I_R$	0.7	1.7	Ω Ω (max)
e_N	Wideband Noise	$I_R = 150\ \mu\text{A}$ $10\ \text{Hz} \leq f \leq 10\ \text{kHz}$	180		μV_{rms}
ΔV_R	Reverse Breakdown Voltage Long Term Stability	$t = 1000\ \text{hrs}$ $T = 25^\circ\text{C} \pm 0.1^\circ\text{C}$ $I_R = 150\ \mu\text{A}$	120		ppm

Note 1: Absolute Maximum Ratings indicate limits beyond which damage to the device may occur. Operating Ratings indicate conditions for which the device is functional, but do not guarantee specific performance limits. For guaranteed specifications and test conditions, see the Electrical Characteristics. The guaranteed specifications apply only for the test conditions, see the Electrical Characteristics. The guaranteed specifications apply only for the test conditions listed. Some performance characteristics may degrade when the device is not operated under the listed test conditions.

Note 2: The maximum power dissipation must be derated at elevated temperatures and is dictated by T_{Jmax} (maximum junction temperature), θ_{JA} (junction to ambient thermal resistance), and T_A (ambient temperature). The maximum allowable power dissipation at any temperature is $PD_{MAX} = (T_{Jmax} - T_A) / \theta_{JA}$ or the number given in the Absolute Maximum Ratings, whichever is lower. For the LM9140, $T_{Jmax} = 125^\circ\text{C}$, and the typical thermal resistance (θ_{JA}), when board mounted, is $170^\circ\text{C}/\text{W}$ with $0.125''$ lead length for the TO-92 package.

Note 3: The human body model is a $100\ \text{pF}$ capacitor discharged through a $1.5\ \text{k}\Omega$ resistor into each pin. The machine model is a $200\ \text{pF}$ capacitor discharged directly into each pin.

Note 4: Typicals are at $T_J = 25^\circ\text{C}$ and represent most likely parametric norm.

Note 5: Limits are 100% production tested at 25°C . Limits over temperature are guaranteed through correlation using Statistical Quality Control (SQC) methods. The limits are used to calculate National's AOQL.

Note 6: The boldface (over-temperature) limit for Reverse Breakdown Voltage Tolerance is defined as a room temperature Reverse Breakdown Voltage Tolerance $\pm [\Delta V_R / \Delta T] (65^\circ\text{C}) (V_R)$. $\Delta V_R / \Delta T$ is the V_R temperature coefficient, 65°C is the temperature range from -40°C to the reference point of 25°C , and V_R is the reverse breakdown voltage. The total over-temperature tolerance for the different grades is shown below:

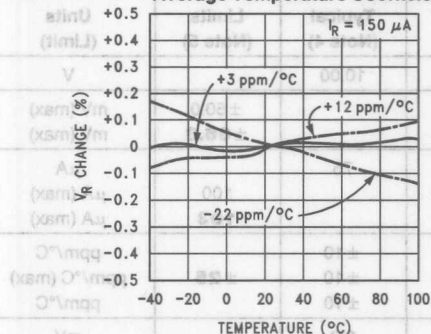
B-grade: $\pm 0.66\% = \pm 0.5\% \pm 25\ \text{ppm}/^\circ\text{C} \times 65^\circ\text{C}$

Therefore, as an example, the B-grade LM9140-2.5 has an over-temperature Reverse Breakdown Voltage tolerance of $\pm 2.5\% \times 0.66\% = \pm 16.6\ \text{mV}$.

Note 7: The average temperature coefficient is defined as the maximum deviation of reference voltage at all measured temperatures between the operating T_{MAX} and T_{MIN} , divided by $T_{MAX} - T_{MIN}$. The measured temperatures are -55°C , -40°C , 0°C , 25°C , 70°C , 85°C and 125°C .

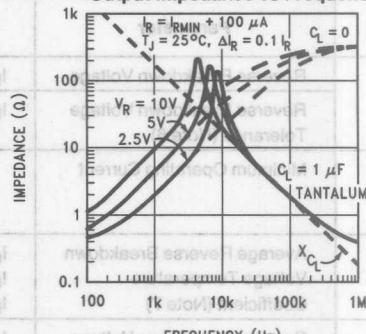
Typical Performance Characteristics

Temperature Drift for Different Average Temperature Coefficient



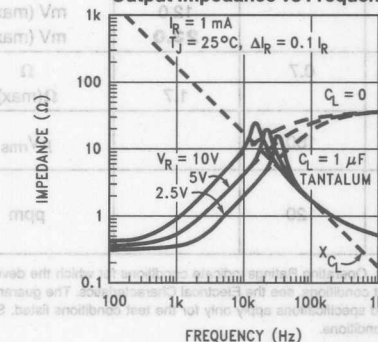
TL/H/11393-3

Output Impedance vs Frequency



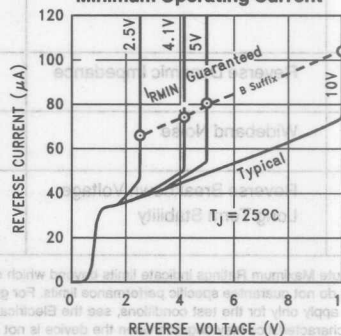
TL/H/11393-4

Output Impedance vs Frequency



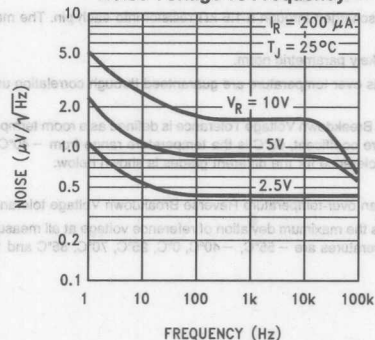
TL/H/11393-5

Reverse Characteristics and Minimum Operating Current



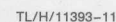
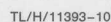
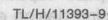
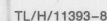
TL/H/11393-6

Noise Voltage vs Frequency

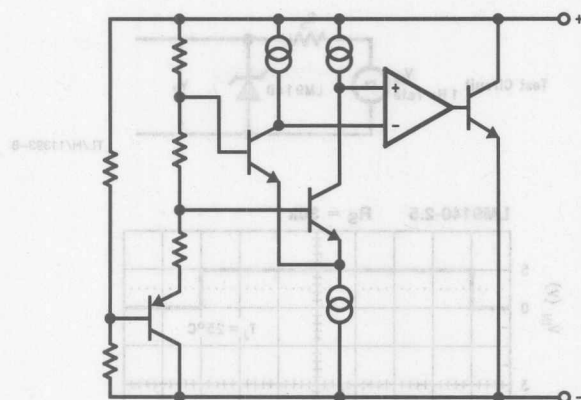


TL/H/11393-7

4



Functional Block Diagram



TL/H/11393-12

Applications Information

The LM9140 is a precision micro-power curvature-corrected bandgap shunt voltage reference. The LM9140 has been designed for stable operation without the need of an external capacitor connected between the "+" pin and the "-" pin. If, however, a bypass capacitor is used, the LM9140 remains stable. Reducing design effort is the availability of several fixed reverse breakdown voltages: 2.500V, 4.096V, 5.000V, and 10.000V. The minimum operating current increases from 60 μ A for the LM9140-2.5 to 100 μ A for the LM9140-10.0. All versions have a maximum operating current of 15 mA.

The 4.096V version allows single +5V 12-bit ADCs or DACs to operate with an LSB equal to 1 mV. For 12-bit ADCs or DACs that operate on supplies of 10V or greater, the 8.192V version gives 2 mV per LSB.

In a conventional shunt regulator application (Figure 1), an external series resistor (R_S) is connected between the supply voltage and the LM9140. R_S determines the current that flows through the load (I_L) and the LM9140 (I_Q). Since load current and supply voltage may vary, R_S should be small enough to supply at least the minimum acceptable I_Q to the LM9140 even when the supply voltage is at its minimum and the load current is at its maximum value. When the supply

voltage is at its maximum and I_L is at its minimum, R_S should be large enough so that the current flowing through the LM9140 is less than 15 mA.

R_S is determined by the supply voltage, (V_S), the load and operating current, (I_L and I_Q), and the LM9140's reverse breakdown voltage, V_R .

$$R_S = \frac{V_S - V_R}{I_L + I_Q}$$

Typical Applications

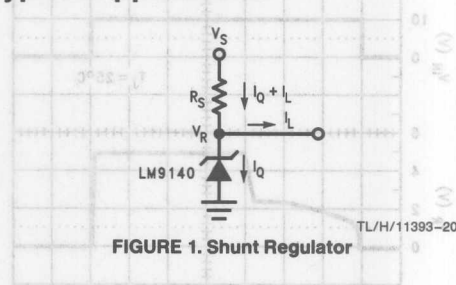


FIGURE 1. Shunt Regulator

Typical Applications (Continued)

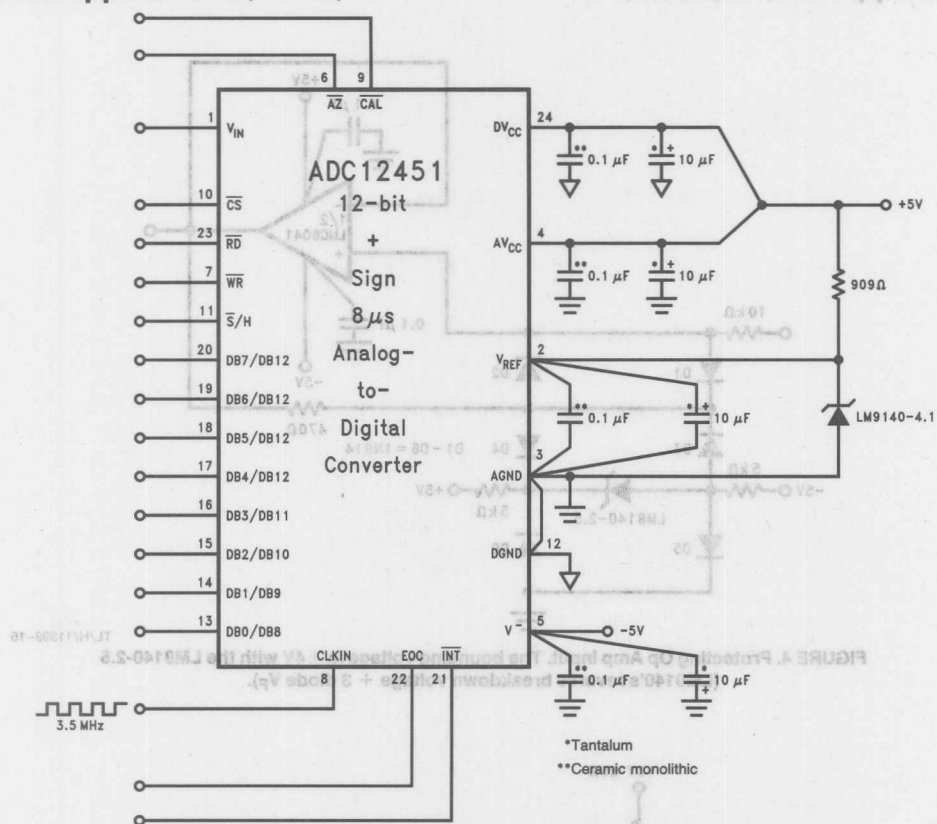
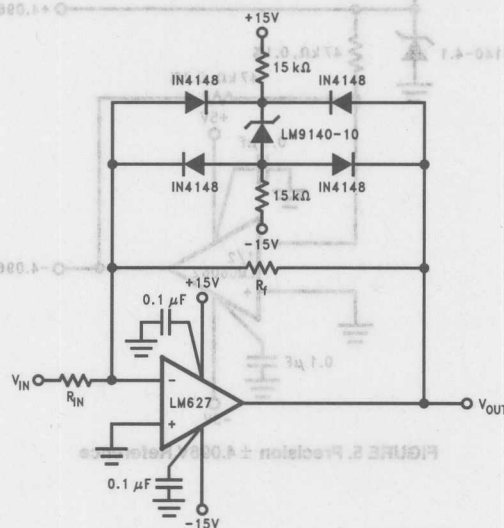


FIGURE 2. LM9140-4.1's Nominal 4.096 breakdown voltage gives ADC12451 1 mV/LSB

TL/H/11393-13

FIGURE 3. Bounded amplifier reduces saturation-induced delays and can prevent succeeding stage damage. Nominal clamping voltage is $\pm 11.5\text{V}$ (LM9140's reverse breakdown voltage + 2 diode V_F).

TL/H/11393-14

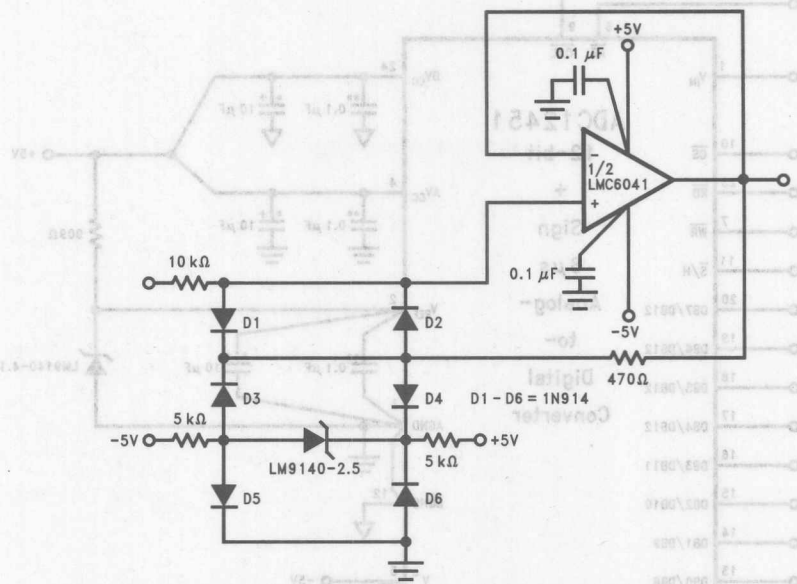


FIGURE 4. Protecting Op Amp input. The bounding voltage is $\pm 4V$ with the LM9140-2.5 (LM9140's reverse breakdown voltage + 3 diode V_F).

TL/H/11393-15

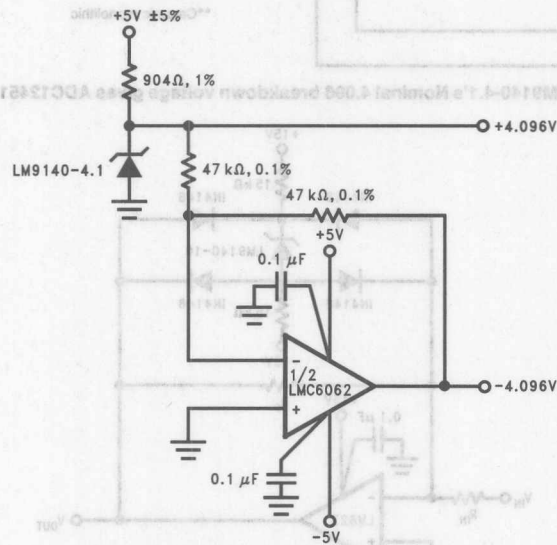


FIGURE 5. Precision $\pm 4.096V$ Reference

TL/H/11393-16

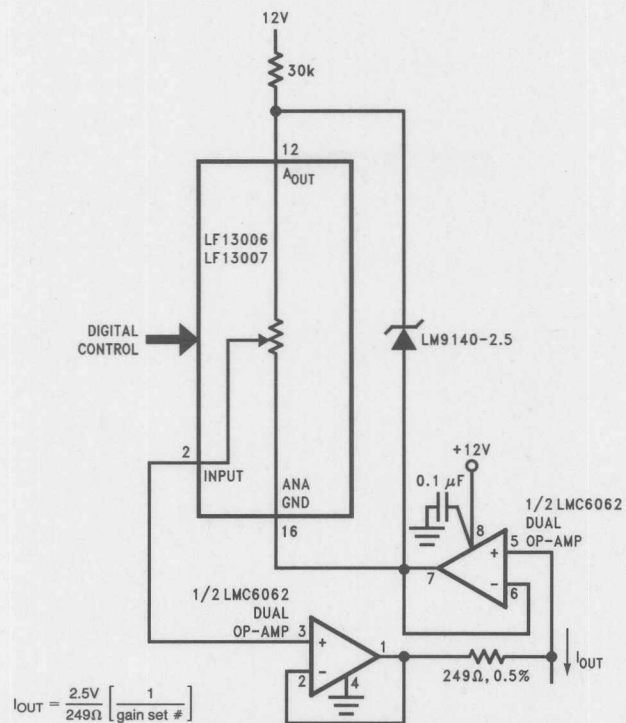
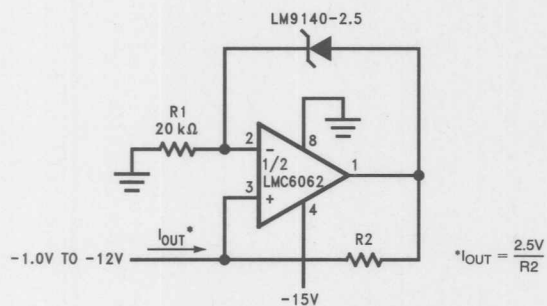


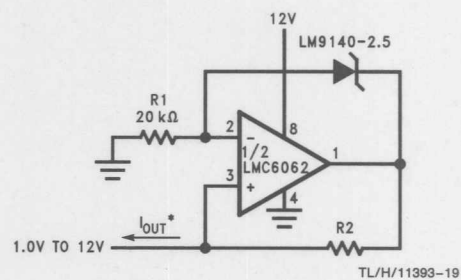
FIGURE 6. Programmable Current Source

TL/H/11393-17

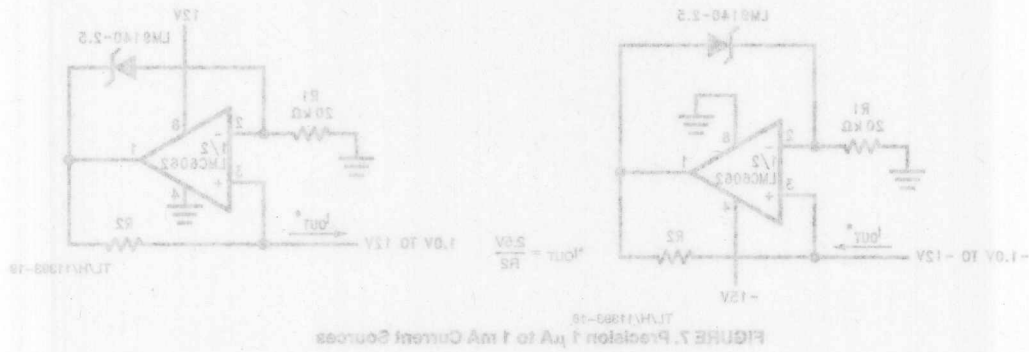
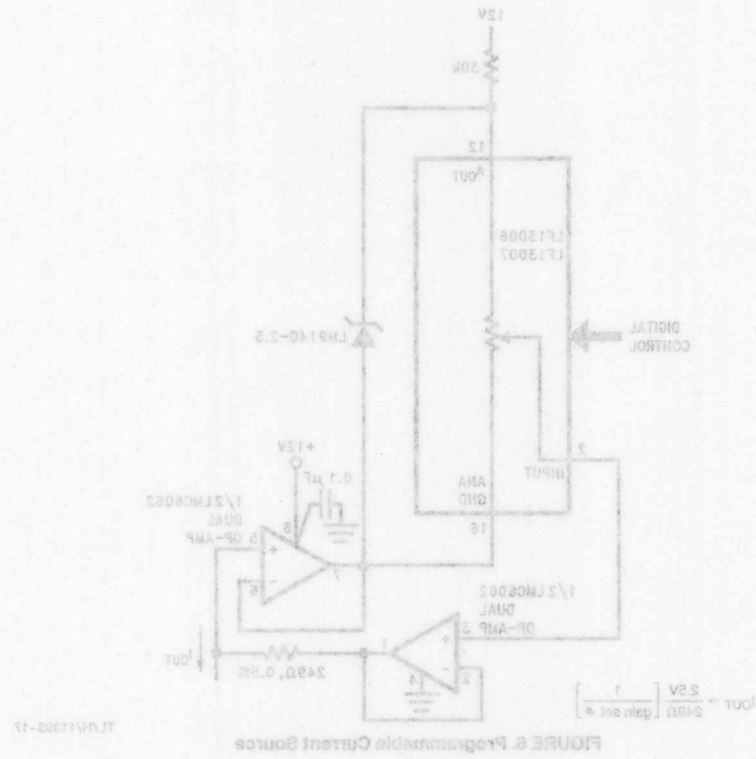


TL/H/11393-18

FIGURE 7. Precision 1 μA to 1 mA Current Sources



TL/H/11393-19





Section 5 Contents

5-3	Temperature Sensors Selection Guide
5-4	LM34/LM34A/LM34C/LM34D Precision Fahrenheit Temperature Sensors
5-12	LM35/LM35A/LM35C/LM35D Precision Centigrade Temperature Sensors
5-21	LM488/LM488C SOT-23 Precision Centigrade Temperature Sensors
5-28	LM508/LM508C Single Supply Precision Centigrade Temperature Sensors
5-29	LM134/LM134A/LM134C 3-Terminal Adjustable Current Sources
5-38	LM135/LM135A/LM135C/LM135D Precision Temperature Sensors

Section 5 Temperature Sensors



Section 5 Contents

Temperature Sensors Selection Guide	5-3
LM34/LM34A/LM34C/LM34CA/LM34D Precision Fahrenheit Temperature Sensors	5-4
LM35/LM35A/LM35C/LM35CA/LM35D Precision Centigrade Temperature Sensors	5-12
LM45B/LM45C SOT-23 Precision Centigrade Temperature Sensors	5-21
LM50B/LM50C Single Supply Precision Centigrade Temperature Sensors	5-28
LM134/LM234/LM334 3-Terminal Adjustable Current Sources	5-29
LM135/LM235/LM335/LM135A/LM235A/LM335A Precision Temperature Sensors	5-38

Section 5

Temperature Sensors

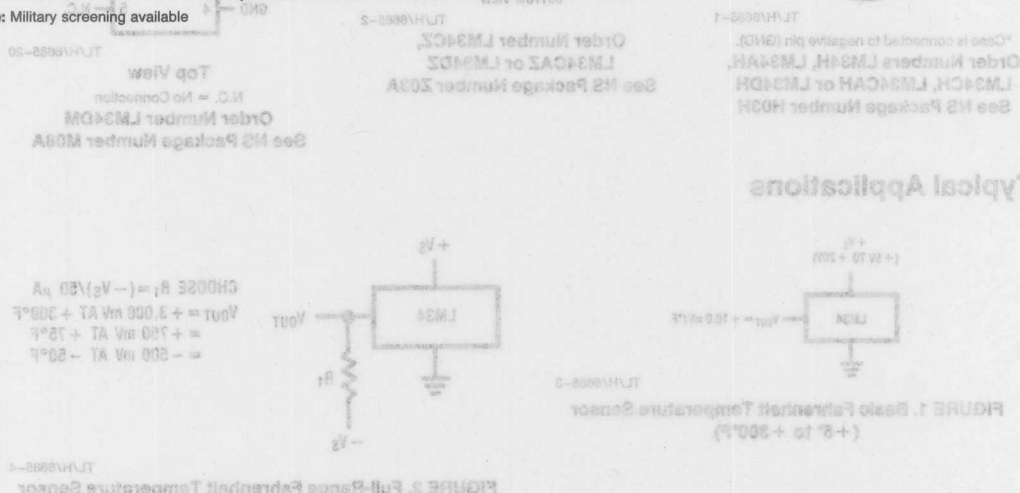
Temperature Sensor Selection Guide

Part	Temp. Range	*Accuracy	Output Scale
LM34A LM34 LM34CA LM34C LM34D	-50°F to +300°F -50°F to +300°F -40°F to +230°F -40°F to +230°F +32°F to +212°F	±2.0°F ±3.0°F ±2.0°F ±3.0°F ±4.0°F	10 mV/°F 10 mV/°F 10 mV/°F 10 mV/°F 10 mV/°F
LM35A LM35 LM35CA LM35C LM35D	-55°C to +150°C -55°C to +150°C -40°C to +110°C -40°C to +110°C 0°C to +100°C	±1.0°C ±1.5°C ±1.0°C ±1.5°C ±2.0°C	10 mV/°C 10 mV/°C 10 mV/°C 10 mV/°C 10 mV/°C
LM45B LM45C	-20°C to +100°C -20°C to +100°C	±2.0°C ±3.0°C	10 mV/°C 10 mV/°C
LM134-3 LM134-6 LM234-3 LM234-6 LM334	+55°C to +125°C +55°C to +125°C -25°C to +100°C -25°C to +100°C 0°C to +70°C	±3.0°C ±6.0°C ±3.0°C ±6.0°C ±6.0°C	$I_{SET} \propto ^\circ K$ $I_{SET} \propto ^\circ K$ $I_{SET} \propto ^\circ K$ $I_{SET} \propto ^\circ K$ $I_{SET} \propto ^\circ K$
LM135A LM135† LM235A LM235 LM335A LM335	-55°C to +150°C -55°C to +150°C -40°C to +125°C -40°C to +125°C -40°C to +100°C -40°C to +100°C	±1.3°C ±2.0°C ±1.3°C ±2.0°C ±2.0°C ±4.0°C	10 mV/°K 10 mV/°K 10 mV/°K 10 mV/°K 10 mV/°K 10 mV/°K

*Note: Accuracy is measured over T(Min) to T(Max) uncalibrated

Note: The LM134/234/334 3-Terminal Adjustable current sources Datasheet can be found in Section 4.

†Note: Military screening available



LM34/LM34A/LM34C/LM34CA/LM34D

Precision Fahrenheit Temperature Sensors

General Description

The LM34 series are precision integrated-circuit temperature sensors, whose output voltage is linearly proportional to the Fahrenheit temperature. The LM34 thus has an advantage over linear temperature sensors calibrated in degrees Kelvin, as the user is not required to subtract a large constant voltage from its output to obtain convenient Fahrenheit scaling. The LM34 does not require any external calibration or trimming to provide typical accuracies of $\pm 1/2^\circ\text{F}$ at room temperature and $\pm 1 1/2^\circ\text{F}$ over a full -50 to $+300^\circ\text{F}$ temperature range. Low cost is assured by trimming and calibration at the wafer level. The LM34's low output impedance, linear output, and precise inherent calibration make interfacing to readout or control circuitry especially easy. It can be used with single power supplies or with plus and minus supplies. As it draws only $75\text{ }\mu\text{A}$ from its supply, it has very low self-heating, less than 0.2°F in still air. The LM34 is rated to operate over a -50° to $+300^\circ\text{F}$ temperature range, while the LM34C is rated for a -40° to $+230^\circ\text{F}$ range (0°F with improved accuracy). The LM34 series is available packaged in hermetic TO-46 transistor packages,

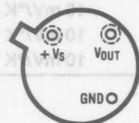
while the LM34C, LM34CA and LM34D are also available in the plastic TO-92 transistor package. The LM34D is also available in an 8-lead surface mount small outline package. The LM34 is a complement to the LM35 (Centigrade) temperature sensor.

Features

- Calibrated directly in degrees Fahrenheit
- Linear $+10.0\text{ mV}/^\circ\text{F}$ scale factor
- 1.0°F accuracy guaranteed (at $+77^\circ\text{F}$)
- Rated for full -50° to $+300^\circ\text{F}$ range
- Suitable for remote applications
- Low cost due to wafer-level trimming
- Operates from 5 to 30 volts
- Less than $90\text{ }\mu\text{A}$ current drain
- Low self-heating, 0.18°F in still air
- Nonlinearity only $\pm 0.5^\circ\text{F}$ typical
- Low-impedance output, 0.4Ω for 1 mA load

Connection Diagrams

TO-46
Metal Can Package*



TL/H/6685-1

*Case is connected to negative pin (GND).
Order Numbers LM34H, LM34AH,
LM34CH, LM34CAH or LM34DH
See NS Package Number H03H

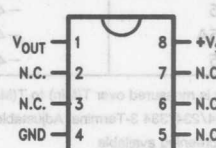
TO-92
Plastic Package



TL/H/6685-2

Order Number LM34CZ,
LM34CAZ or LM34DZ
See NS Package Number Z03A

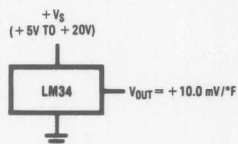
SO-8
Small Outline Molded Package



TL/H/6685-20

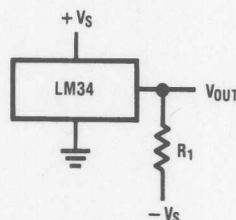
Top View
N.C. = No Connection
Order Number LM34DM
See NS Package Number M08A

Typical Applications



TL/H/6685-3

FIGURE 1. Basic Fahrenheit Temperature Sensor
($+5^\circ$ to $+300^\circ\text{F}$)



TL/H/6685-4

FIGURE 2. Full-Range Fahrenheit Temperature Sensor

CHOOSE $R_1 = (-V_S)/50\text{ }\mu\text{A}$
 $V_{OUT} = +3,000\text{ mV AT } +300^\circ\text{F}$
 $= +750\text{ mV AT } +75^\circ\text{F}$
 $= -500\text{ mV AT } -50^\circ\text{F}$

Absolute Maximum Ratings (Note 10)

If Military/Aerospace specified devices are required, please contact the National Semiconductor Sales Office/Distributors for availability and specifications.

Supply Voltage	+35V to -0.2V
Output Voltage	+6V to -1.0V
Output Current	10 mA
Storage Temperature, TO-46 Package	-76°F to +356°F
TO-92 Package	-76°F to +300°F
SO-8 Package	-65°C to +150°C

ESD Susceptibility (Note 11) 800V

Lead Temp.

TO-46 Package (Soldering, 10 seconds) +300°C

TO-92 Package (Soldering, 10 seconds) +260°C

SO Package (Note 12):

Vapor Phase (60 seconds) 215°C

Infrared (15 seconds) 220°C

Specified Operating Temp. Range (Note 2)

	T_{MIN} to T_{MAX}
LM34, LM34A	-50°F to +300°F
LM34C, LM34CA	-40°F to +230°F
LM34D	+32°F to +212°F

DC Electrical Characteristics (Note 1, Note 6)

Parameter	Conditions	LM34A			LM34CA			Units (Max)
		Typical	Tested Limit (Note 4)	Design Limit (Note 5)	Typical	Tested Limit (Note 4)	Design Limit (Note 5)	
Accuracy (Note 7)	$T_A = +77°F$	±0.4	±1.0		±0.4	±1.0		°F
	$T_A = 0°F$	±0.6	±2.0		±0.6	±2.0	±2.0	°F
	$T_A = T_{MAX}$	±0.8	±2.0		±0.8	±2.0		°F
	$T_A = T_{MIN}$	±0.8	±2.0		±0.8		±3.0	°F
Nonlinearity (Note 8)	$T_{MIN} \leq T_A \leq T_{MAX}$	±0.35		±0.7	±0.30		±0.6	°F
Sensor Gain (Average Slope)	$T_{MIN} \leq T_A \leq T_{MAX}$	+10.0	+9.9, +10.1		+10.0		+9.9, +10.1	mV/°F, min mV/°F, max
Load Regulation (Note 3)	$T_A = +77°F$	±0.4	±1.0		±0.4	±1.0		mV/mA
	$T_{MIN} \leq T_A \leq T_{MAX}$ $0 \leq I_L \leq 1$ mA	±0.5		±3.0	±0.5		±3.0	mV/mA
Line Regulation (Note 3)	$T_A = +77°F$	±0.01	±0.05		±0.01	±0.05		mV/V
	$5V \leq V_S \leq 30V$	±0.02		±0.1	±0.02		±0.1	mV/V
Quiescent Current (Note 9)	$V_S = +5V, +77°F$	75	90		75	90		μA
	$V_S = +5V$	131		160	116		139	μA
	$V_S = +30V, +77°F$	76	92		76	92		μA
	$V_S = +30V$	132		163	117		142	μA
Change of Quiescent Current (Note 3)	$4V \leq V_S \leq 30V, +77°F$	+0.5	2.0		0.5	2.0		μA
	$5V \leq V_S \leq 30V$	+1.0		3.0	1.0		3.0	μA
Temperature Coefficient of Quiescent Current		+0.30		+0.5	+0.30		+0.5	μA/°F
Minimum Temperature for Rated Accuracy	In circuit of Figure 1, $I_L = 0$	+3.0		+5.0	+3.0		+5.0	°F
Long-Term Stability	$T_j = T_{MAX}$ for 1000 hours	±0.16			±0.16			°F

Note 1: Unless otherwise noted, these specifications apply: -50°F ≤ T_j ≤ +300°F for the LM34 and LM34A; -40°F ≤ T_j ≤ +230°F for the LM34C and LM34CA; and +32°F ≤ T_j ≤ +212°F for the LM34D. $V_S = +5$ Vdc and $I_{LOAD} = 50$ μA in the circuit of Figure 2; +6 Vdc for LM34 and LM34A for 230°F ≤ T_j ≤ 300°F. These specifications also apply from +5°F to T_{MAX} in the circuit of Figure 1.

Note 2: Thermal resistance of the TO-46 package is 720°F/W junction to ambient and 43°F/W junction to case. Thermal resistance of the TO-92 package is 324°F/W junction to ambient. Thermal resistance of the small outline molded package is 400°F/W junction to ambient. For additional thermal resistance information see table in the Typical Applications section.

Note 3: Regulation is measured at constant junction temperature using pulse testing with a low duty cycle. Changes in output due to heating effects can be computed by multiplying the internal dissipation by the thermal resistance.

Note 4: Tested limits are guaranteed and 100% tested in production.

Note 5: Design limits are guaranteed (but not 100% production tested) over the indicated temperature and supply voltage ranges. These limits are not used to calculate outgoing quality levels.

Note 6: Specification in **BOLDFACE TYPE** apply over the full rated temperature range.

Note 7: Accuracy is defined as the error between the output voltage and 10 mV/°F times the device's case temperature at specified conditions of voltage, current, and temperature (expressed in °F).

Note 8: Nonlinearity is defined as the deviation of the output-voltage-versus-temperature curve from the best-fit straight line over the device's rated temperature range.

Note 9: Quiescent current is defined in the circuit of Figure 1.

Note 10: Absolute Maximum Ratings indicate limits beyond which damage to the device may occur. DC and AC electrical specifications do not apply when operating the device beyond its rated operating conditions (see Note 1).

Note 11: Human body model, 100 pF discharged through a 1.5 kΩ resistor.

Note 12: See AN-450 "Surface Mounting Methods and Their Effect on Product Reliability" or the section titled "Surface Mount" found in a current National Semiconductor Linear Data Book for other methods of soldering surface mount devices.

DC Electrical Characteristics (Note 1, Note 6) (Continued)

Parameter	Conditions	LM34		LM34C, LM34D				Units (Max)
		Typical	Tested Limit (Note 4)	Design Limit (Note 5)	Typical	Tested Limit (Note 4)	Design Limit (Note 5)	
Accuracy, LM34, LM34C (Note 7)	$T_A = +77^\circ\text{F}$	± 0.8	± 2.0		± 0.8	± 2.0		$^\circ\text{F}$
	$T_A = 0^\circ\text{F}$	± 1.0			± 1.0		± 3.0	$^\circ\text{F}$
	$T_A = T_{\text{MAX}}$	± 1.6	± 3.0		± 1.6		± 3.0	$^\circ\text{F}$
	$T_A = T_{\text{MIN}}$	± 1.6		± 3.0	± 1.6		± 4.0	$^\circ\text{F}$
Accuracy, LM34D (Note 7)	$T_A = +77^\circ\text{F}$				± 1.2	± 3.0		$^\circ\text{F}$
	$T_A = T_{\text{MAX}}$				± 1.8		± 4.0	$^\circ\text{F}$
	$T_A = T_{\text{MIN}}$				± 1.8		± 4.0	$^\circ\text{F}$
Nonlinearity (Note 8)	$T_{\text{MIN}} \leq T_A \leq T_{\text{MAX}}$	± 0.6		± 1.0	± 0.4		± 1.0	$^\circ\text{F}$
Sensor Gain (Average Slope)	$T_{\text{MIN}} \leq T_A \leq T_{\text{MAX}}$	± 10.0	± 9.8 , ± 10.2		± 10.0		± 9.8 , ± 10.2	mV/ $^\circ\text{F}$, min mV/ $^\circ\text{F}$, max
Load Regulation (Note 3)	$T_A = +77^\circ\text{F}$	± 0.4	± 2.5		± 0.4	± 2.5		mV/mA
	$T_{\text{MIN}} \leq T_A \leq +150^\circ\text{F}$ $0 \leq I_L \leq 1 \text{ mA}$	± 0.5		± 6.0	± 0.5		± 6.0	mV/mA
Line Regulation (Note 3)	$T_A = +77^\circ\text{F}$	± 0.01	± 0.1		± 0.01	± 0.1		mV/V
	$5 \text{ V} \leq V_S \leq 30 \text{ V}$	± 0.02		± 0.2	± 0.02		± 0.2	mV/V
Quiescent Current (Note 9)	$V_S = +5 \text{ V}, +77^\circ\text{F}$	75	100		75	100		μA
	$V_S = +5 \text{ V}$	131		176	116		154	μA
	$V_S = +30 \text{ V}, +77^\circ\text{F}$	76	103		76	103		μA
	$V_S = +30 \text{ V}$	132		181	117		159	μA
Change of Quiescent Current (Note 3)	$4 \text{ V} \leq V_S \leq 30 \text{ V}, +77^\circ\text{F}$	± 0.5	3.0		0.5	3.0		μA
	$5 \text{ V} \leq V_S \leq 30 \text{ V}$	± 1.0		5.0	1.0		5.0	μA
Temperature Coefficient of Quiescent Current		± 0.30		± 0.7	± 0.30		± 0.7	$\mu\text{A}/^\circ\text{F}$
Minimum Temperature for Rated Accuracy	In circuit of Figure 1, $I_L = 0$	± 3.0		± 5.0	± 3.0		± 5.0	$^\circ\text{F}$
Long-Term Stability	$T_j = T_{\text{MAX}}$ for 1000 hours	± 0.16			± 0.16			$^\circ\text{F}$

Note 1: Unless otherwise noted, these specifications apply: $-55^\circ\text{F} \leq T_j \leq +125^\circ\text{F}$ for the LM34 and LM34A; $-55^\circ\text{F} \leq T_j \leq +150^\circ\text{F}$ for the LM34C and LM34D; $-55^\circ\text{F} \leq T_j \leq +175^\circ\text{F}$ for the LM34D. $V_S = +5 \text{ V}$ and $I_L = 0 \text{ mA}$ in the circuit of Figure 1, and $V_S = +30 \text{ V}$ for LM34 and LM34A for $150^\circ\text{F} \leq T_j \leq 175^\circ\text{F}$. These specifications also apply from $+25^\circ\text{F}$ to T_{MAX} in the circuit of Figure 1.

Note 2: Thermal resistance of the TO-18 package is 250°F/W junction to ambient and 62°F/W junction to case. Thermal resistance of the TO-99 package is 32°F/W junction to ambient. Thermal resistance of the small outline package is 40°F/W junction to ambient. For additional thermal resistance information see Table 1 in the Typical Applications section.

Note 3: Regulation is measured at constant junction temperature using pulse testing with a low duty cycle. Changes in output due to loading effects can be computed by multiplying the thermal resistance by the thermal capacitance.

Note 4: Tested limits are guaranteed and 100% tested in production.

Note 5: Design limits are guaranteed (but not 100% production tested) over the indicated temperature and supply voltage ranges. These limits are not used to establish outgoing quality levels.

Note 6: Specifications in BOLDFACE TYPE apply over the full rated temperature range.

Note 7: Accuracy is defined as the error between the output voltage and 10 mV/ $^\circ\text{F}$ times the deviation of specified conditions of voltage, current, and temperature (expressed in $^\circ\text{F}$).

Note 8: Nonlinearity is defined as the deviation of the output voltage-temperature curve from the best fit straight line over the device's rated temperature range.

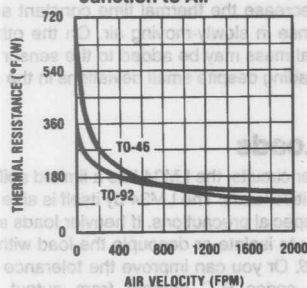
Note 9: Quiescent current is defined in the circuit of Figure 1.

Note 10: Absolute Maximum Ratings indicate limits beyond which damage to the device may occur. DC and AC electrical specifications do not apply when operating the device beyond its rated operating conditions (see Note 1).

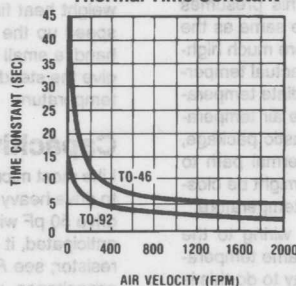
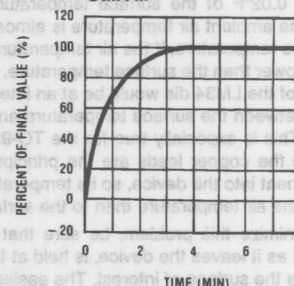
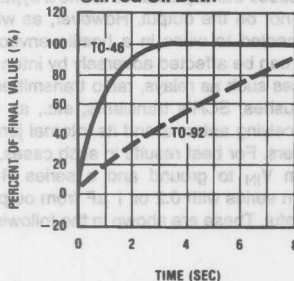
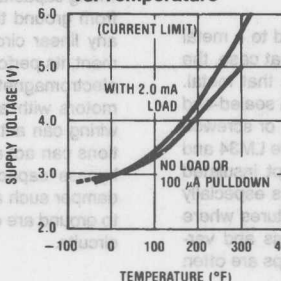
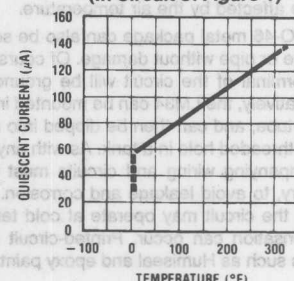
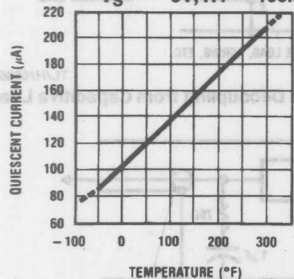
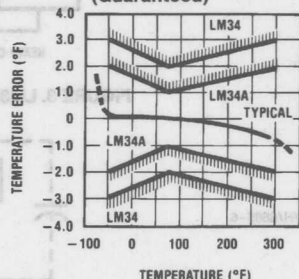
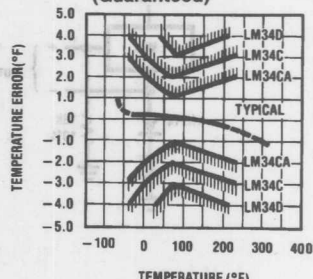
Note 11: Human body model, 100 pF capacitance through a 1.5 k Ω resistor.

Note 12: See AEC-Q90 "Surface Mounting Methods and Their Effect on Product Reliability," or the section titled "Surface Mount," found in a current National Semiconductor Linear Data Book for other methods of mounting surface mount devices.

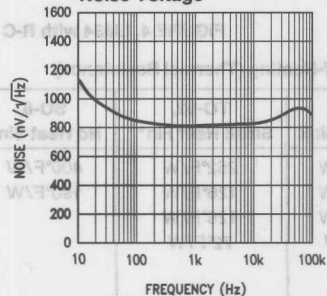
Typical Performance Characteristics

Thermal Resistance
Junction to Air

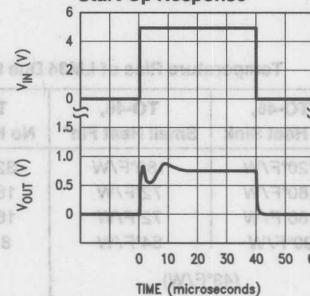
Thermal Time Constant

Thermal Response in
Still AirThermal Response in
Stirred Oil BathMinimum Supply Voltage
vs. TemperatureQuiescent Current vs.
Temperature
(In Circuit of Figure 7)Quiescent Current vs. Temp-
erature (In Circuit of Figure 2;
-V_S = -5V, R₁ = 100k)Accuracy vs. Temperature
(Guaranteed)Accuracy vs. Temperature
(Guaranteed)

Noise Voltage



Start-Up Response



TL/H/6685-5

5

TL/H/6685-21

Typical Applications

The LM34 can be applied easily in the same way as other integrated-circuit temperature sensors. It can be glued or cemented to a surface and its temperature will be within about 0.02°F of the surface temperature. This presumes that the ambient air temperature is almost the same as the surface temperature; if the air temperature were much higher or lower than the surface temperature, the actual temperature of the LM34 die would be at an intermediate temperature between the surface temperature and the air temperature. This is especially true for the TO-92 plastic package, where the copper leads are the principal thermal path to carry heat into the device, so its temperature might be closer to the air temperature than to the surface temperature.

To minimize this problem, be sure that the wiring to the LM34, as it leaves the device, is held at the same temperature as the surface of interest. The easiest way to do this is to cover up these wires with a bead of epoxy which will insure that the leads and wires are all at the same temperature as the surface, and that the LM34 die's temperature will not be affected by the air temperature.

The TO-46 metal package can also be soldered to a metal surface or pipe without damage. Of course in that case, the V₋ terminal of the circuit will be grounded to that metal. Alternatively, the LM34 can be mounted inside a sealed-end metal tube, and can then be dipped into a bath or screwed into a threaded hole in a tank. As with any IC, the LM34 and accompanying wiring and circuits must be kept insulated and dry, to avoid leakage and corrosion. This is especially true if the circuit may operate at cold temperatures where condensation can occur. Printed-circuit coatings and varnishes such as Humiseal and epoxy paints or dips are often

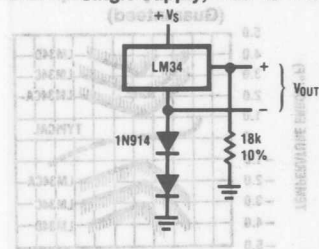
used to insure that moisture cannot corrode the LM34 or its connections.

These devices are sometimes soldered to a small, light-weight heat fin to decrease the thermal time constant and speed up the response in slowly-moving air. On the other hand, a small thermal mass may be added to the sensor to give the steadiest reading despite small deviations in the air temperature.

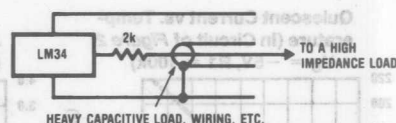
Capacitive Loads

Like most micropower circuits, the LM34 has a limited ability to drive heavy capacitive loads. The LM34 by itself is able to drive 50 pF without special precautions. If heavier loads are anticipated, it is easy to isolate or decouple the load with a resistor; see Figure 3. Or you can improve the tolerance of capacitance with a series R-C damper from output to ground; see Figure 4. When the LM34 is applied with a 499Ω load resistor (as shown), it is relatively immune to wiring capacitance because the capacitance forms a bypass from ground to input, not on the output. However, as with any linear circuit connected to wires in a hostile environment, its performance can be affected adversely by intense electromagnetic sources such as relays, radio transmitters, motors with arcing brushes, SCR's transients, etc., as its wiring can act as a receiving antenna and its internal junctions can act as rectifiers. For best results in such cases, a bypass capacitor from V_{IN} to ground and a series R-C damper such as 75Ω in series with 0.2 or 1 μF from output to ground are often useful. These are shown in the following circuits.

Temperature Sensor,
Single Supply, -50° to +300°F



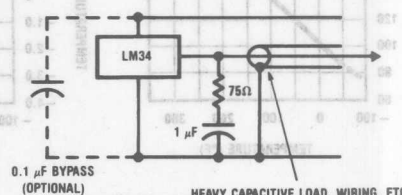
TL/H/6685-6



HEAVY CAPACITIVE LOAD, WIRING, ETC.

TL/H/6685-7

FIGURE 3. LM34 with Decoupling from Capacitive Load



HEAVY CAPACITIVE LOAD, WIRING, ETC.

TL/H/6685-8

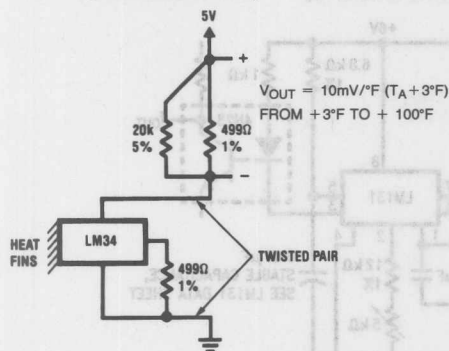
FIGURE 4. LM34 with R-C Damper

Temperature Rise of LM34 Due to Self-Heating (Thermal Resistance)

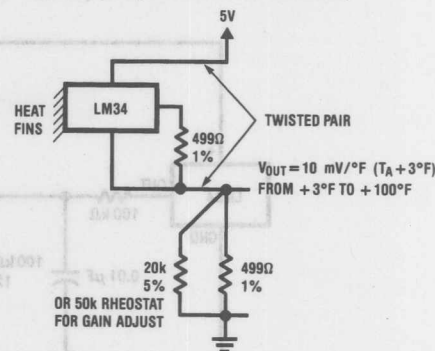
Conditions	TO-46, No Heat Sink	TO-46, Small Heat Fin ¹	TO-92, No Heat Sink	TO-92, Small Heat Fin ^{**}	SO-8 No Heat Sink	SO-8 Small Heat Fin ^{**}
Still air	720°F/W	180°F/W	324°F/W	252°F/W	400°F/W	200°F/W
Moving air	180°F/W	72°F/W	162°F/W	126°F/W	190°F/W	160°F/W
Still oil	180°F/W	72°F/W	162°F/W	126°F/W		
Stirred oil	90°F/W	54°F/W	81°F/W	72°F/W		
(Clamped to metal, infinite heat sink)	(43°F/W)					(95°F/W)

¹Wakefield type 201 or 1" disc of 0.020" sheet brass, soldered to case, or similar.

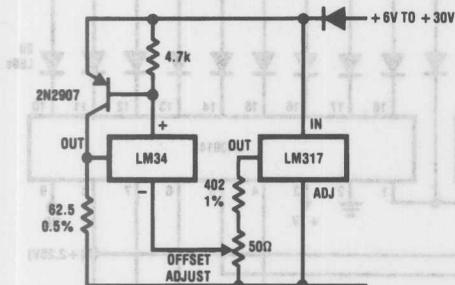
^{**}TO-92 and SO-8 packages glued and leads soldered to 1" square of 1/16" printed circuit board with 2 oz copper foil, or similar.

Two-Wire Remote Temperature Sensor
(Grounded Sensor)


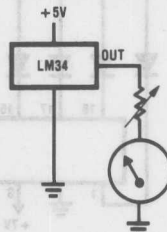
TL/H/6685-9

Two-Wire Remote Temperature Sensor
(Output Referred to Ground)


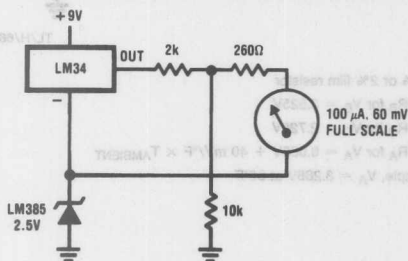
TL/H/6685-10

4-to-20 mA Current Source
(0 to +100°F)


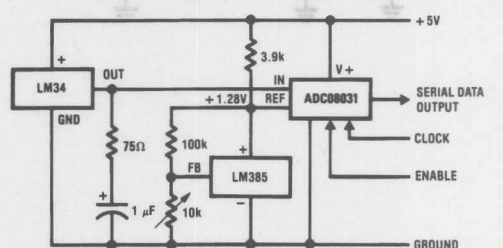
TL/H/6685-11

Fahrenheit Thermometer
(Analog Meter)


TL/H/6685-12

Expanded Scale Thermometer
(50° to 80° Fahrenheit, for Example Shown)


TL/H/6685-13

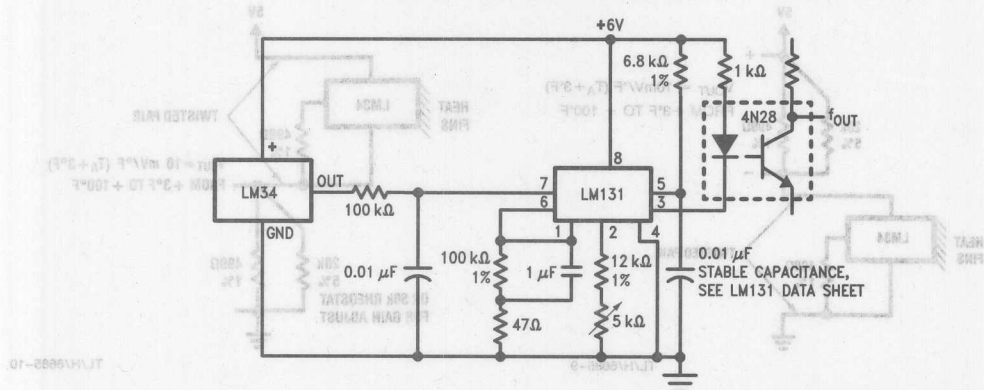
Temperature-to-Digital Converter
(Serial Output, +128°F Full Scale)


TL/H/6685-14

Typical Applications (Continued)

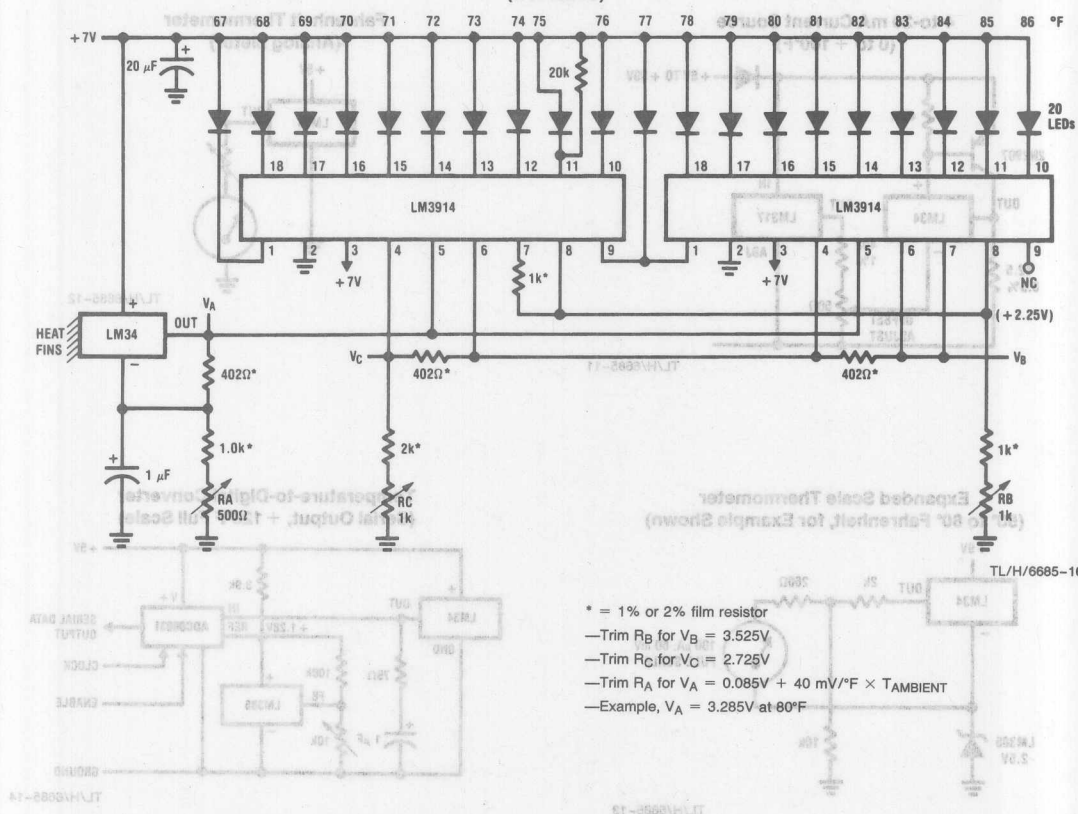
Typical Applications (Continued)

LM34 with Voltage-to-Frequency Converter and Isolated Output
(3°F to + 300°F; 30 Hz to 3000 Hz)



TL/H/6685-15

Bar-Graph Temperature Display (Dot Mode)



* = 1% or 2% film resistor

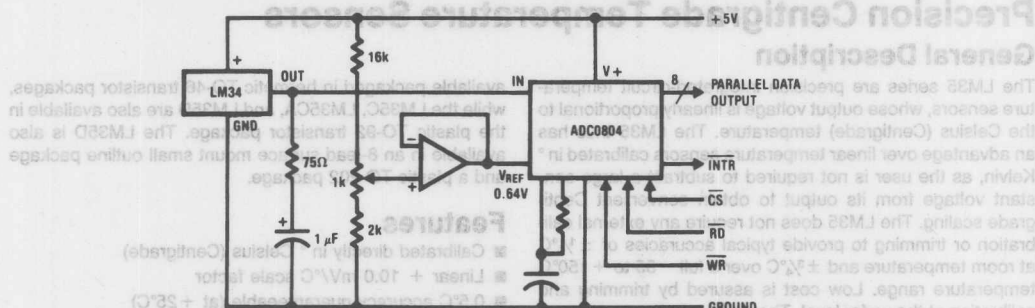
—Trim R_B for $V_B = 3.525V$

—Trim R_C for $V_C = 2.725V$ —Trim R_A for $V_A = 0.085V + 40 \text{ mV}/^\circ\text{F} \times T_{\text{AMBIENT}}$

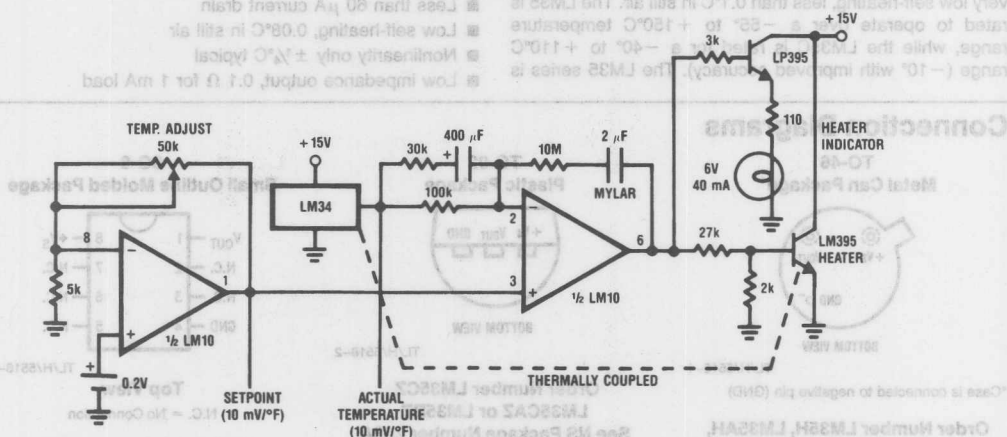
—Example, $V_A = 3.285\text{V}$ at 80°F

Typical Applications (Continued)

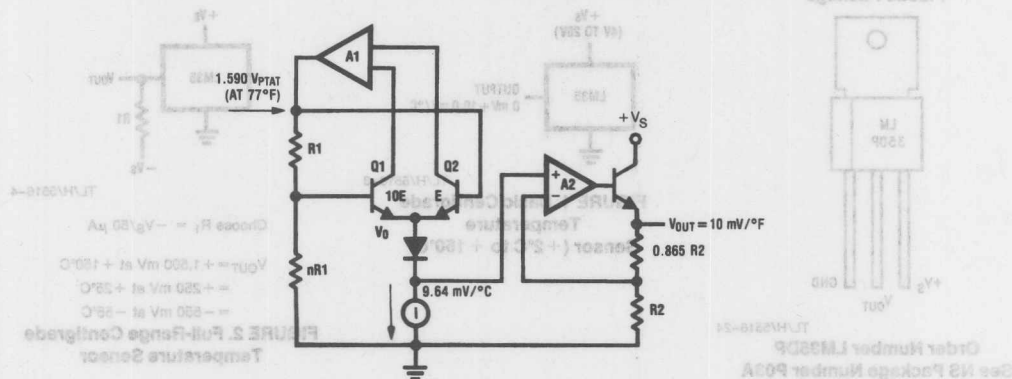
Temperature-to-Digital Converter
(Parallel TRI-STATE® Outputs for Standard Data Bus to μ P Interface, 128 °F Full Scale)



Temperature Controller



Block Diagram





LM35/LM35A/LM35C/LM35CA/LM35D

Precision Centigrade Temperature Sensors

General Description

The LM35 series are precision integrated-circuit temperature sensors, whose output voltage is linearly proportional to the Celsius (Centigrade) temperature. The LM35 thus has an advantage over linear temperature sensors calibrated in ° Kelvin, as the user is not required to subtract a large constant voltage from its output to obtain convenient Centigrade scaling. The LM35 does not require any external calibration or trimming to provide typical accuracies of $\pm 1/4^\circ\text{C}$ at room temperature and $\pm 3/4^\circ\text{C}$ over a full -55 to $+150^\circ\text{C}$ temperature range. Low cost is assured by trimming and calibration at the wafer level. The LM35's low output impedance, linear output, and precise inherent calibration make interfacing to readout or control circuitry especially easy. It can be used with single power supplies, or with plus and minus supplies. As it draws only $60\text{ }\mu\text{A}$ from its supply, it has very low self-heating, less than 0.1°C in still air. The LM35 is rated to operate over a -55° to $+150^\circ\text{C}$ temperature range, while the LM35C is rated for a -40° to $+110^\circ\text{C}$ range (-10° with improved accuracy). The LM35 series is

available packaged in hermetic TO-46 transistor packages, while the LM35C, LM35CA, and LM35D are also available in the plastic TO-92 transistor package. The LM35D is also available in an 8-lead surface mount small outline package and a plastic TO-202 package.

Features

- Calibrated directly in ° Celsius (Centigrade)
- Linear $+10.0\text{ mV}/^\circ\text{C}$ scale factor
- 0.5°C accuracy guaranteeable (at $+25^\circ\text{C}$)
- Rated for full -55° to $+150^\circ\text{C}$ range
- Suitable for remote applications
- Low cost due to wafer-level trimming
- Operates from 4 to 30 volts
- Less than $60\text{ }\mu\text{A}$ current drain
- Low self-heating, 0.08°C in still air
- Nonlinearity only $\pm 1/4^\circ\text{C}$ typical
- Low impedance output, $0.1\text{ }\Omega$ for 1 mA load

Connection Diagrams



*Case is connected to negative pin (GND)

Order Number LM35H, LM35AH,
LM35CH, LM35CAH or LM35DH
See NS Package Number H03H

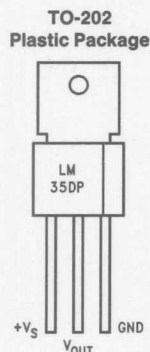


Order Number LM35CZ,
LM35CAZ or LM35DZ
See NS Package Number Z03A



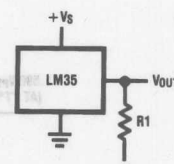
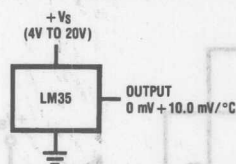
N.C. = No Connection

Order Number LM35DM
See NS Package Number M08A



Order Number LM35DP
See NS Package Number P03A

Typical Applications



Choose $R_1 = -V_S/50\text{ }\mu\text{A}$

$V_{OUT} = +1,500\text{ mV}$ at $+150^\circ\text{C}$
 $= +250\text{ mV}$ at $+25^\circ\text{C}$
 $= -550\text{ mV}$ at -55°C

Absolute Maximum Ratings (Note 10)

If Military/Aerospace specified devices are required, please contact the National Semiconductor Sales Office/Distributors for availability and specifications.

Supply Voltage	Limit	Typical	+35V to -0.2V
Output Voltage	Limit	Typical	+6V to -1.0V
Output Current	Limit	Typical	10 mA
Storage Temp., TO-46 Package,	Limit	Typical	-60°C to +180°C
TO-92 Package,	Limit	Typical	-60°C to +150°C
SO-8 Package,	Limit	Typical	-65°C to +150°C
TO-202 Package,	Limit	Typical	-65°C to +150°C
Lead Temp.,	Limit	Typical	300°C
TO-46 Package, (Soldering, 10 seconds)	Limit	Typical	260°C
TO-92 Package, (Soldering, 10 seconds)	Limit	Typical	+230°C
TO-202 Package, (Soldering, 10 seconds)	Limit	Typical	

SO Package (Note 12):

Vapor Phase (60 seconds)	215°C
Infrared (15 seconds)	220°C
ESD Susceptibility (Note 11)	2500V
Specified Operating Temperature Range: T_{MIN} to T_{MAX} (Note 2)	
LM35, LM35A	-55°C to +150°C
LM35C, LM35CA	-40°C to +110°C
LM35D	0°C to +100°C

Electrical Characteristics (Note 1) (Note 6)

Parameter	Conditions	LM35A		LM35CA		Units (Max.)
		Typical	Limit (Note 4)	Typical	Limit (Note 4)	
Accuracy (Note 7)	$T_A = +25^\circ\text{C}$ $T_A = -10^\circ\text{C}$ $T_A = T_{MAX}$ $T_A = T_{MIN}$	± 0.2 ± 0.3 ± 0.4 ± 0.4	± 0.5 ± 1.0 ± 1.0	± 0.2 ± 0.3 ± 0.4 ± 0.4	± 0.5 ± 1.0 ± 1.0	$^\circ\text{C}$ $^\circ\text{C}$ $^\circ\text{C}$ $^\circ\text{C}$
Nonlinearity (Note 8)	$T_{MIN} \leq T_A \leq T_{MAX}$	± 0.18	± 0.35	± 0.15	± 0.3	$^\circ\text{C}$
Sensor Gain (Average Slope)	$T_{MIN} \leq T_A \leq T_{MAX}$	+10.0	+9.9, +10.1	+10.0	+9.9, +10.1	mV/ $^\circ\text{C}$
Load Regulation (Note 3) $0 \leq I_L \leq 1 \text{ mA}$	$T_A = +25^\circ\text{C}$ $T_{MIN} \leq T_A \leq T_{MAX}$	± 0.4 ± 0.5	± 1.0 ± 3.0	± 0.4 ± 0.5	± 1.0 ± 3.0	mV/mA mV/mA
Line Regulation (Note 3)	$T_A = +25^\circ\text{C}$ $4V \leq V_S \leq 30V$	± 0.01 ± 0.02	± 0.05 ± 0.1	± 0.01 ± 0.02	± 0.05 ± 0.1	mV/V mV/V
Quiescent Current (Note 9)	$V_S = +5V, +25^\circ\text{C}$ $V_S = +5V$ $V_S = +30V, +25^\circ\text{C}$ $V_S = +30V$	56 105 56.2 105.5	67 131	56 91 56.2 91.5	67 114 68 116	μA μA μA μA
Change of Quiescent Current (Note 3)	$4V \leq V_S \leq 30V, +25^\circ\text{C}$ $4V \leq V_S \leq 30V$	0.2 0.5	1.0 2.0	0.2 0.5	1.0 2.0	μA μA
Temperature Coefficient of Quiescent Current		+0.39	+0.5	+0.39	+0.5	$\mu\text{A}/^\circ\text{C}$
Minimum Temperature for Rated Accuracy	In circuit of Figure 1, $I_L = 0$	+1.5	+2.0	+1.5	+2.0	$^\circ\text{C}$
Long Term Stability	$T_J = T_{MAX}$, for 1000 hours	± 0.08		± 0.08		$^\circ\text{C}$

Note 1: Unless otherwise noted, these specifications apply: $-55^\circ\text{C} \leq T_J \leq +150^\circ\text{C}$ for the LM35 and LM35A; $-40^\circ\text{C} \leq T_J \leq +110^\circ\text{C}$ for the LM35C and LM35CA; and $0^\circ\text{C} \leq T_J \leq +100^\circ\text{C}$ for the LM35D. $V_S = +5V$ and $I_{LOAD} = 50 \mu\text{A}$, in the circuit of Figure 2. These specifications also apply from $+2^\circ\text{C}$ to T_{MAX} in the circuit of Figure 1. Specifications in boldface apply over the full rated temperature range.

Note 2: Thermal resistance of the TO-46 package is $400^\circ\text{C}/\text{W}$, junction to ambient, and $24^\circ\text{C}/\text{W}$ junction to case. Thermal resistance of the TO-92 package is $180^\circ\text{C}/\text{W}$ junction to ambient. Thermal resistance of the small outline molded package is $220^\circ\text{C}/\text{W}$ junction to ambient. Thermal resistance of the TO-202 package is $85^\circ\text{C}/\text{W}$ junction to ambient. For additional thermal resistance information see table in the Applications section.

Parameter	Conditions	Typical	Tested Limit (Note 4)	Design Limit (Note 5)	Typical	Tested Limit (Note 4)	Design Limit (Note 5)	Units (Max.)
Accuracy, LM35, LM35C (Note 7)	$T_A = +25^\circ\text{C}$	± 0.4	± 1.0		± 0.4	± 1.0		$^\circ\text{C}$
	$T_A = -10^\circ\text{C}$	± 0.5			± 0.5		± 1.5	$^\circ\text{C}$
	$T_A = T_{\text{MAX}}$	± 0.8	± 1.5		± 0.8		± 1.5	$^\circ\text{C}$
	$T_A = T_{\text{MIN}}$	± 0.8		± 1.5	± 0.8		± 2.0	$^\circ\text{C}$
Accuracy, LM35D (Note 7)	$T_A = +25^\circ\text{C}$				± 0.6	± 1.5		$^\circ\text{C}$
	$T_A = T_{\text{MAX}}$				± 0.9		± 2.0	$^\circ\text{C}$
	$T_A = T_{\text{MIN}}$				± 0.9		± 2.0	$^\circ\text{C}$
Nonlinearity (Note 8)	$T_{\text{MIN}} \leq T_A \leq T_{\text{MAX}}$	± 0.3		± 0.5	± 0.2		± 0.5	$^\circ\text{C}$
Sensor Gain (Average Slope)	$T_{\text{MIN}} \leq T_A \leq T_{\text{MAX}}$	$+10.0$	$+9.8$, $+10.2$		$+10.0$		$+9.8$, $+10.2$	mV/ $^\circ\text{C}$
Load Regulation (Note 3) $0 \leq I_L \leq 1 \text{ mA}$	$T_A = +25^\circ\text{C}$	± 0.4	± 2.0		± 0.4	± 2.0		mV/mA
	$T_{\text{MIN}} \leq T_A \leq T_{\text{MAX}}$	± 0.5		± 5.0	± 0.5		± 5.0	mV/mA
Line Regulation (Note 3)	$T_A = +25^\circ\text{C}$	± 0.01	± 0.1		± 0.01	± 0.1		mV/V
	$4\text{V} \leq V_S \leq 30\text{V}$	± 0.02		± 0.2	± 0.02		± 0.2	mV/V
Quiescent Current (Note 9)	$V_S = +5\text{V}, +25^\circ\text{C}$	56	80		56	80		μA
	$V_S = +5\text{V}$	105		158	91		138	μA
	$V_S = +30\text{V}, +25^\circ\text{C}$	56.2	82		56.2	82		μA
	$V_S = +30\text{V}$	105.5		161	91.5		141	μA
Change of Quiescent Current (Note 3)	$4\text{V} \leq V_S \leq 30\text{V}, +25^\circ\text{C}$	0.2	2.0		0.2	2.0		μA
	$4\text{V} \leq V_S \leq 30\text{V}$	0.5		3.0	0.5		3.0	μA
Temperature Coefficient of Quiescent Current		$+0.39$		$+0.7$	$+0.39$		$+0.7$	$\mu\text{A}/^\circ\text{C}$
Minimum Temperature for Rated Accuracy	In circuit of Figure 1, $I_L = 0$	$+1.5$	$+1.0$	$+2.0$	$+1.5$		$+2.0$	$^\circ\text{C}$
Long Term Stability	$T_J = T_{\text{MAX}}$, for 1000 hours	± 0.08			± 0.08			$^\circ\text{C}$

Note 3: Regulation is measured at constant junction temperature, using pulse testing with a low duty cycle. Changes in output due to heating effects can be computed by multiplying the internal dissipation by the thermal resistance.

Note 4: Tested Limits are guaranteed and 100% tested in production.

Note 5: Design Limits are guaranteed (but not 100% production tested) over the indicated temperature and supply voltage ranges. These limits are not used to calculate outgoing quality levels.

Note 6: Specifications in **boldface** apply over the full rated temperature range.

Note 7: Accuracy is defined as the error between the output voltage and $10\text{mV}/^\circ\text{C}$ times the device's case temperature, at specified conditions of voltage, current, and temperature (expressed in $^\circ\text{C}$).

Note 8: Nonlinearity is defined as the deviation of the output-voltage-versus-temperature curve from the best-fit straight line, over the device's rated temperature range.

Note 9: Quiescent current is defined in the circuit of Figure 1.

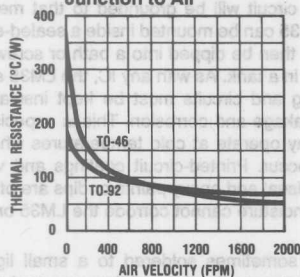
Note 10: Absolute Maximum Ratings indicate limits beyond which damage to the device may occur. DC and AC electrical specifications do not apply when operating the device beyond its rated operating conditions. See Note 1.

Note 11: Human body model, 100 pF discharged through a 1.5 k Ω resistor.

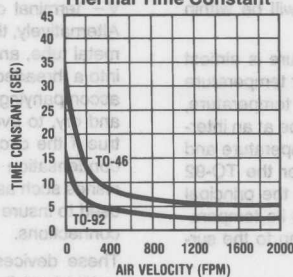
Note 12: See AN-450 "Surface Mounting Methods and Their Effect on Product Reliability" or the section titled "Surface Mount" found in a current National Semiconductor Linear Data Book for other methods of soldering surface mount devices.

Typical Performance Characteristics

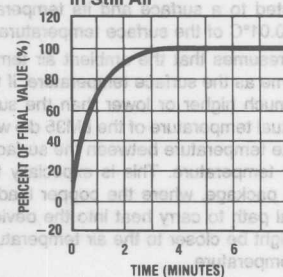
**Thermal Resistance
Junction to Air**



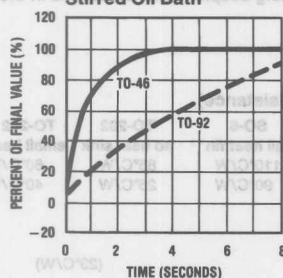
Thermal Time Constant



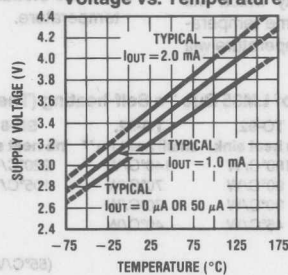
**Thermal Response
in Still Air**



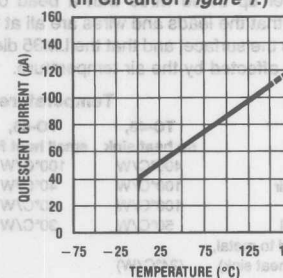
**Thermal Response in
Stirred Oil Bath**



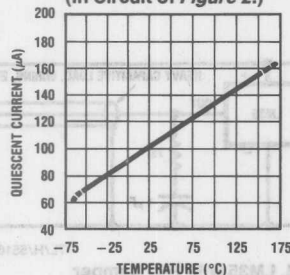
**Minimum Supply
Voltage vs. Temperature**



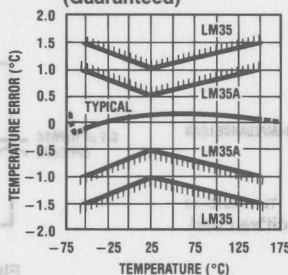
**Quiescent Current
vs. Temperature
(In Circuit of Figure 1.)**



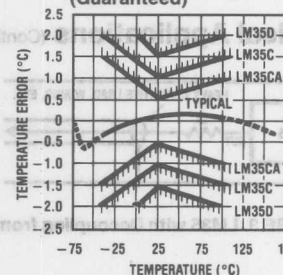
**Quiescent Current
vs. Temperature
(In Circuit of Figure 2.)**



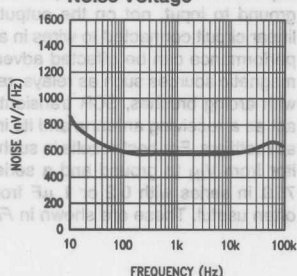
**Accuracy vs. Temperature
(Guaranteed)**



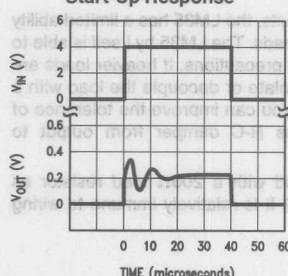
**Accuracy vs. Temperature
(Guaranteed)**



Noise Voltage



Start-Up Response



TL/H/5516-22

Applications

The LM35 can be applied easily in the same way as other integrated-circuit temperature sensors. It can be glued or cemented to a surface and its temperature will be within about 0.01°C of the surface temperature.

This presumes that the ambient air temperature is almost the same as the surface temperature; if the air temperature were much higher or lower than the surface temperature, the actual temperature of the LM35 die would be at an intermediate temperature between the surface temperature and the air temperature. This is especially true for the TO-92 plastic package, where the copper leads are the principal thermal path to carry heat into the device, so its temperature might be closer to the air temperature than to the surface temperature.

To minimize this problem, be sure that the wiring to the LM35, as it leaves the device, is held at the same temperature as the surface of interest. The easiest way to do this is to cover up these wires with a bead of epoxy which will insure that the leads and wires are all at the same temperature as the surface, and that the LM35 die's temperature will not be affected by the air temperature.

Temperature Rise of LM35 Due To Self-heating (Thermal Resistance)

	TO-46, no heat sink	TO-46, small heat fin*	TO-92, no heat sink	TO-92, small heat fin**	SO-8 no heat sink	SO-8 small heat fin**	TO-202 no heat sink	TO-202 *** small heat fin
Still air	400°C/W	100°C/W	180°C/W	140°C/W	220°C/W	110°C/W	85°C/W	60°C/W
Moving air	100°C/W	40°C/W	90°C/W	70°C/W	105°C/W	90°C/W	25°C/W	40°C/W
Still oil	100°C/W	40°C/W	90°C/W	70°C/W				
Stirred oil	50°C/W	30°C/W	45°C/W	40°C/W				
(Clamped to metal, Infinite heat sink)	(24°C/W)		(55°C/W)		(23°C/W)			

* Wakefield type 201, or 1" disc of 0.020" sheet brass, soldered to case, or similar.

** TO-92 and SO-8 packages glued and leads soldered to 1" square of 1/16" printed circuit board with 2 oz. foil or similar.

Typical Applications (Continued)

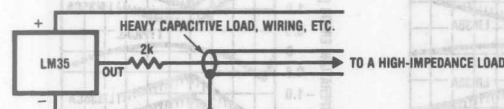


FIGURE 3. LM35 with Decoupling from Capacitive Load

CAPACITIVE LOADS

Like most micropower circuits, the LM35 has a limited ability to drive heavy capacitive loads. The LM35 by itself is able to drive 50 pf without special precautions. If heavier loads are anticipated, it is easy to isolate or decouple the load with a resistor; see Figure 3. Or you can improve the tolerance of capacitance with a series R-C damper from output to ground; see Figure 4.

When the LM35 is applied with a 200Ω load resistor as shown in Figure 5, 6, or 8, it is relatively immune to wiring

The TO-46 metal package can also be soldered to a metal surface or pipe without damage. Of course, in that case the V- terminal of the circuit will be grounded to that metal. Alternatively, the LM35 can be mounted inside a sealed-end metal tube, and can then be dipped into a bath or screwed into a threaded hole in a tank. As with any IC, the LM35 and accompanying wiring and circuits must be kept insulated and dry, to avoid leakage and corrosion. This is especially true if the circuit may operate at cold temperatures where condensation can occur. Printed-circuit coatings and varnishes such as Humiseal and epoxy paints or dips are often used to insure that moisture cannot corrode the LM35 or its connections.

These devices are sometimes soldered to a small light-weight heat fin, to decrease the thermal time constant and speed up the response in slowly-moving air. On the other hand, a small thermal mass may be added to the sensor, to give the steadiest reading despite small deviations in the air temperature.

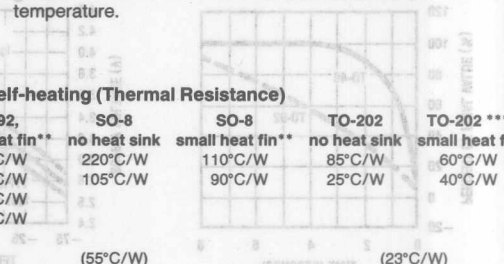


FIGURE 4. LM35 with R-C Damper

capacitance because the capacitance forms a bypass from ground to input, not on the output. However, as with any linear circuit connected to wires in a hostile environment, its performance can be affected adversely by intense electromagnetic sources such as relays, radio transmitters, motors with arcing brushes, SCR transients, etc. as its wiring can act as a receiving antenna and its internal junctions can act as rectifiers. For best results in such cases, a bypass capacitor from V_{IN} to ground and a series R-C damper such as 75Ω in series with 0.2 or 1 μF from output to ground are often useful. These are shown in Figures 13, 14, and 16.

Typical Applications (Continued)

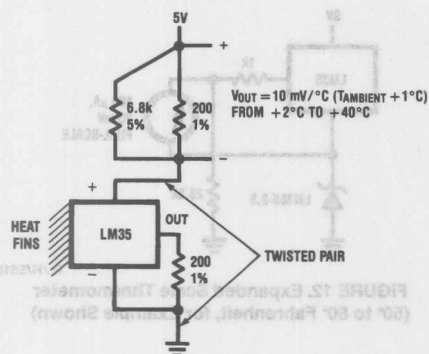


FIGURE 5. Two-Wire Remote Temperature Sensor (Grounded Sensor)

TL/H/5516-5

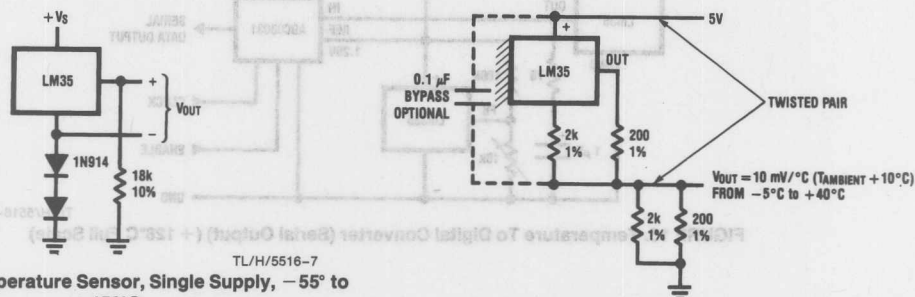


FIGURE 7. Temperature Sensor, Single Supply, -55° to +150°C

TL/H/5516-7

FIGURE 8. Two-Wire Remote Temperature Sensor (Output Referred to Ground)

TL/H/5516-8

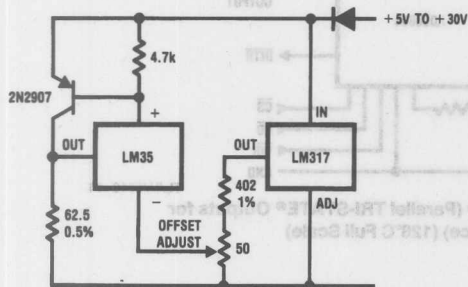


FIGURE 9. 4-To-20 mA Current Source (0°C to +100°C)

TL/H/5516-9

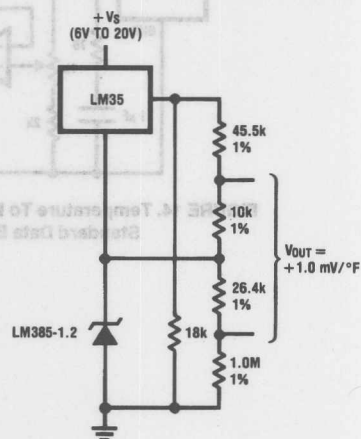


FIGURE 10. Fahrenheit Thermometer

TL/H/5516-10

Typical Applications (Continued)

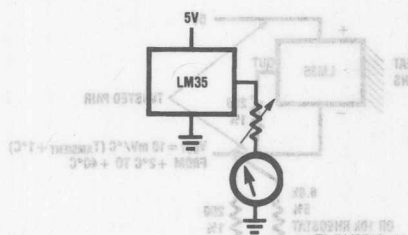


FIGURE 11. Centigrade Thermometer (Analog Meter)

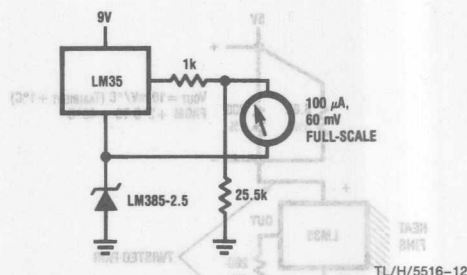
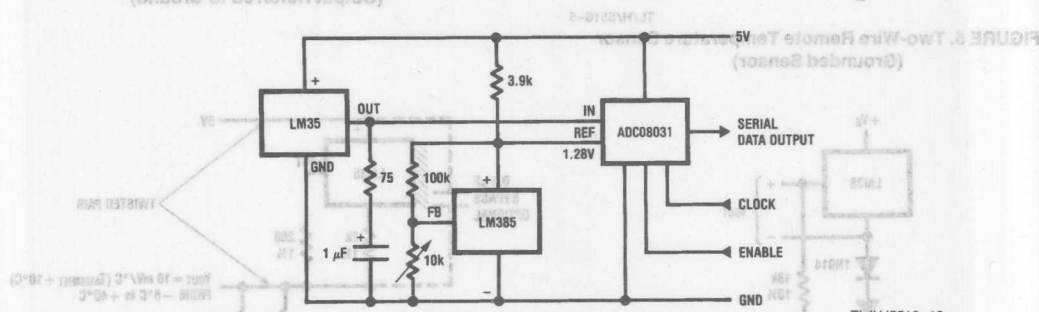
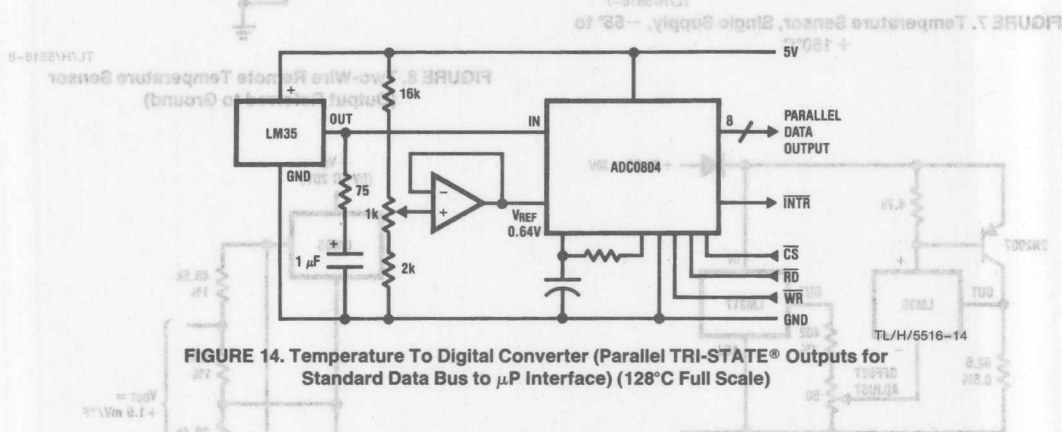
FIGURE 12. Expanded Scale Thermometer
(50° to 80° Fahrenheit, for Example Shown)

FIGURE 13. Temperature To Digital Converter (Serial Output) (+128°C Full Scale)

FIGURE 14. Temperature To Digital Converter (Parallel TRI-STATE® Outputs for
Standard Data Bus to μ P Interface) (128°C Full Scale)

LM45B/LM45C

SOT-23 Precision Centigrade Temperature Sensors

General Description

The LM45 series are precision integrated-circuit temperature sensors, whose output voltage is linearly proportional to the Celsius (Centigrade) temperature. The LM45 does not require any external calibration or trimming to provide accuracies of $\pm 2^\circ\text{C}$ at room temperature and $\pm 3^\circ\text{C}$ over a full -20 to $+100^\circ\text{C}$ temperature range. Low cost is assured by trimming and calibration at the wafer level. The LM45's low output impedance, linear output, and precise inherent calibration make interfacing to readout or control circuitry especially easy. It can be used with a single power supply, or with plus and minus supplies. As it draws only $120\text{ }\mu\text{A}$ from its supply, it has very low self-heating, less than 0.2°C in still air. The LM45 is rated to operate over a -20°C to $+100^\circ\text{C}$ temperature range.

Applications

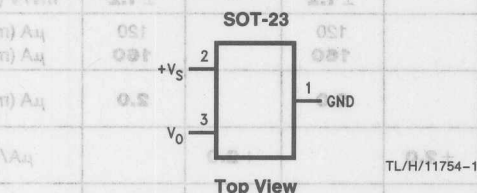
- Battery Management
- FAX Machines
- Printers

- Portable Medical Instruments
- HVAC
- Power Supply Modules
- Disk Drives
- Computers
- Automotive

Features

- Calibrated directly in $^\circ\text{Celsius}$ (Centigrade)
- Linear $+10.0\text{ mV}/^\circ\text{C}$ scale factor
- $\pm 3^\circ\text{C}$ accuracy guaranteed
- Rated for full -20°C to $+100^\circ\text{C}$ range
- Suitable for remote applications
- Low cost due to wafer-level trimming
- Operates from 4.0V to 10V
- Less than $120\text{ }\mu\text{A}$ current drain
- Low self-heating, 0.20°C in still air
- Nonlinearity only $\pm 0.8^\circ\text{C}$ max over temp
- Low impedance output, $20\text{ }\Omega$ for 1 mA load

Connection Diagram



See NS Package Number M03B
(JEDEC Registration TO-236AB)

Order Number	SOT-23 Device Marking	Supplied As
LM45BIM3	T4B	250 Units on Tape and Reel
LM45BIM3X	T4B	3000 Units on Tape and Reel
LM45CIM3	T4C	250 Units on Tape and Reel
LM45CIM3X	T4C	3000 Units on Tape and Reel

Typical Applications

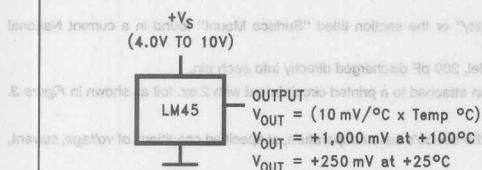


FIGURE 1. Basic Centigrade Temperature Sensor ($+2.5^\circ\text{C}$ to $+100^\circ\text{C}$)

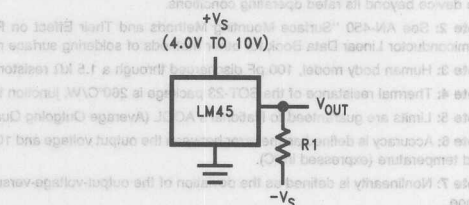


FIGURE 2. Full-Range Centigrade Temperature Sensor (-20°C to $+100^\circ\text{C}$)

Output Current 10 mA
 Storage Temperature -65°C to $+150^{\circ}\text{C}$
 Lead Temperature
 SOT Package (Note 2):
 Vapor Phase (60 seconds) 215°C
 Infrared (15 seconds) 220°C

Machine Model

TBD

Operating Ratings (Note 1)

Specified Temperature Range
 (Note 4)

LM45B, LM45C

T_{MIN} to T_{MAX}
 -20°C to $+100^{\circ}\text{C}$

Operating Temperature Range
 LM45B, LM45C

 -40°C to $+125^{\circ}\text{C}$ Supply Voltage Range ($+V_S$) $+4.0\text{V}$ to $+10\text{V}$

Electrical Characteristics Unless otherwise noted, these specifications apply for $+V_S = +5\text{Vdc}$ and $I_{\text{LOAD}} = +50\text{ }\mu\text{A}$, in the circuit of Figure 2. These specifications also apply from $+2.5^{\circ}\text{C}$ to T_{MAX} in the circuit of Figure 1 for $+V_S = +5\text{Vdc}$. **Boldface limits apply for $T_A = T_J = T_{\text{MIN}}$ to T_{MAX}** ; all other limits $T_A = T_J = +25^{\circ}\text{C}$, unless otherwise noted.

Parameter	Conditions	LM45B		LM45C		Units (Limit)
		Typical	Limit (Note 5)	Typical	Limit (Note 5)	
Accuracy (Note 6)	$T_A = +25^{\circ}\text{C}$		± 2.0		± 3.0	$^{\circ}\text{C}$ (max)
	$T_A = T_{\text{MAX}}$		± 3.0		± 4.0	$^{\circ}\text{C}$ (max)
	$T_A = T_{\text{MIN}}$		± 3.0		± 4.0	$^{\circ}\text{C}$ (max)
Nonlinearity (Note 7)	$T_{\text{MIN}} \leq T_A \leq T_{\text{MAX}}$		± 0.8		± 0.8	$^{\circ}\text{C}$ (max)
Sensor Gain (Average Slope)	$T_{\text{MIN}} \leq T_A \leq T_{\text{MAX}}$		$+9.7$ $+10.3$		$+9.7$ $+10.3$	mV/ $^{\circ}\text{C}$ (min) mV/ $^{\circ}\text{C}$ (max)
Load Regulation (Note 8)	$0 \leq I_L \leq +1\text{ mA}$		± 35		± 35	mV/mA (max)
Line Regulation (Note 8)	$+4.0\text{V} \leq +V_S \leq +10\text{V}$		± 0.80 ± 1.2		± 0.80 ± 1.2	mV/V (max) mV/V (max)
Quiescent Current (Note 9)	$+4.0\text{V} \leq +V_S \leq +10\text{V}$, $+25^{\circ}\text{C}$ $+4.0\text{V} \leq +V_S \leq +10\text{V}$		120 160		120 160	μA (max) μA (max)
Change of Quiescent Current (Note 8)	$4.0\text{V} \leq +V_S \leq 10\text{V}$		2.0		2.0	μA (max)
Temperature Coefficient of Quiescent Current		$+2.0$		$+2.0$		$\mu\text{A}/^{\circ}\text{C}$
Minimum Temperature for Rated Accuracy	In circuit of Figure 1, $I_L = 0$		$+2.5$		$+2.5$	$^{\circ}\text{C}$ (min)
Long Term Stability (Note 10)	$T_J = T_{\text{MAX}}$, for 1000 hours	± 0.12		± 0.12		$^{\circ}\text{C}$

Note 1: Absolute Maximum Ratings indicate limits beyond which damage to the device may occur. DC and AC electrical specifications do not apply when operating the device beyond its rated operating conditions.

Note 2: See AN-450 "Surface Mounting Methods and Their Effect on Product Reliability" or the section titled "Surface Mount" found in a current National Semiconductor Linear Data Book for other methods of soldering surface mount devices.

Note 3: Human body model, 100 pF discharged through a 1.5 k Ω resistor. Machine model, 200 pF discharged directly into each pin.

Note 4: Thermal resistance of the SOT-23 package is $260^{\circ}\text{C}/\text{W}$, junction to ambient when attached to a printed circuit board with 2 oz. foil as shown in Figure 3.

Note 5: Limits are guaranteed to National's AOQL (Average Outgoing Quality Level).

Note 6: Accuracy is defined as the error between the output voltage and 10 mV/ $^{\circ}\text{C}$ times the device's case temperature, at specified conditions of voltage, current, and temperature (expressed in $^{\circ}\text{C}$).

Note 7: Nonlinearity is defined as the deviation of the output-voltage-versus-temperature curve from the best-fit straight line, over the device's rated temperature range.

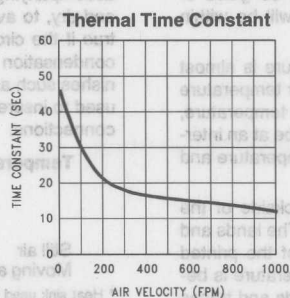
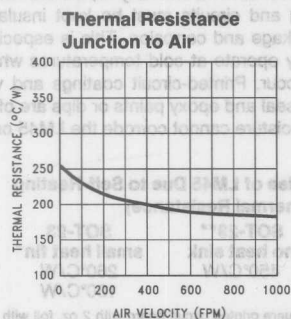
Note 8: Regulation is measured at constant junction temperature, using pulse testing with a low duty cycle. Changes in output due to heating effects can be computed by multiplying the internal dissipation by the thermal resistance.

Note 9: Quiescent current is measured using the circuit of Figure 1.

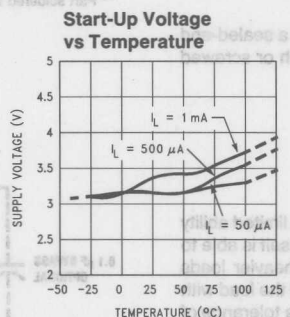
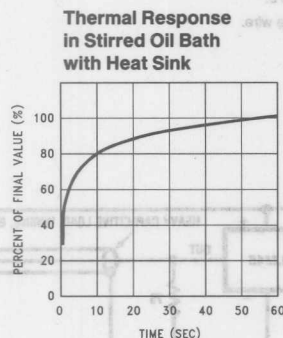
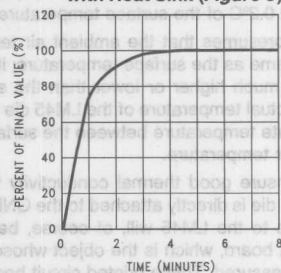
Note 10: For best long-term stability, any precision circuit will give best results if the unit is aged at a warm temperature, and/or temperature cycled for at least 46 hours before long-term life test begins. This is especially true when a small (Surface-Mount) part is wave-soldered; allow time for stress relaxation to occur.

Typical Performance Characteristics

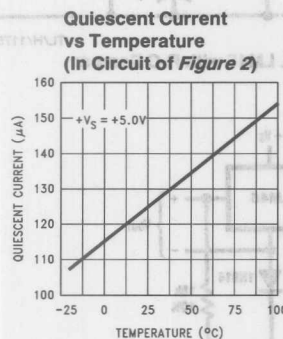
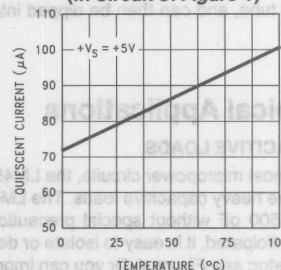
To generate these curves the LM45 was mounted to a printed circuit board as shown in Figure 3.



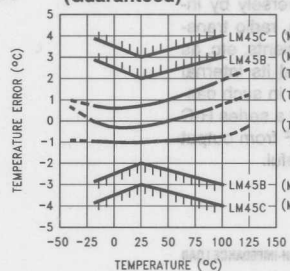
Thermal Response in Still Air with Heat Sink (Figure 3)



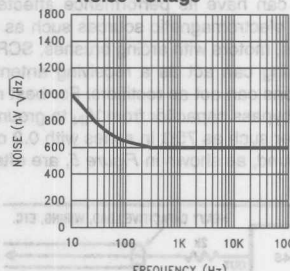
Quiescent Current vs Temperature (In Circuit of Figure 1)



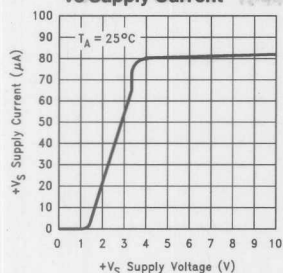
Accuracy vs Temperature (Guaranteed)



Noise Voltage



Supply Voltage vs Supply Current



Start-Up Response

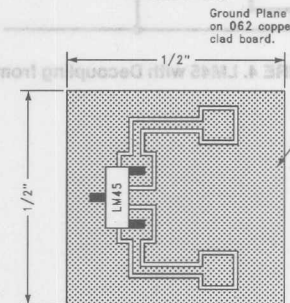
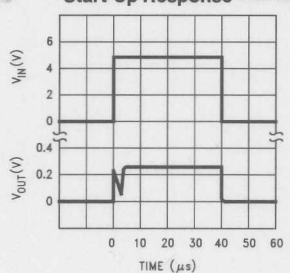


FIGURE 3. Printed Circuit Board Used for Heat Sink to Generate All Curves.
1/2" Square Printed Circuit Board with 2 oz. Foil or Similar

Applications

The LM45 can be applied easily in the same way as other integrated-circuit temperature sensors. It can be glued or cemented to a surface and its temperature will be within about 0.2°C of the surface temperature.

This presumes that the ambient air temperature is almost the same as the surface temperature; if the air temperature were much higher or lower than the surface temperature, the actual temperature of the LM45 die would be at an intermediate temperature between the surface temperature and the air temperature.

To ensure good thermal conductivity the backside of the LM45 die is directly attached to the GND pin. The lands and traces to the LM45 will, of course, be part of the printed circuit board, which is the object whose temperature is being measured. These printed circuit board lands and traces will not cause the LM45s temperature to deviate from the desired temperature.

Alternatively, the LM45 can be mounted inside a sealed-end metal tube, and can then be dipped into a bath or screwed

into a threaded hole in a tank. As with any IC, the LM45 and accompanying wiring and circuits must be kept insulated and dry, to avoid leakage and corrosion. This is especially true if the circuit may operate at cold temperatures where condensation can occur. Printed-circuit coatings and varnishes such as Humiseal and epoxy paints or dips are often used to insure that moisture cannot corrode the LM45 or its connections.

Temperature Rise of LM45 Due to Self-Heating (Thermal Resistance)

	SOT-23** no heat sink	SOT-23 small heat fin*
Still air	450°C/W	260°C/W
Moving air	180°C/W	

* Heat sink used is $\frac{1}{8}$ " square printed circuit board with 2 oz. foil with part attached as shown in Figure 3.

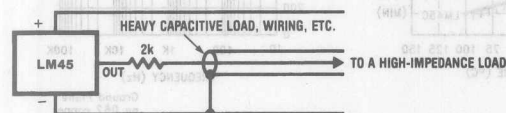
** Part soldered to 30 gauge wire.

Typical Applications

CAPACITIVE LOADS

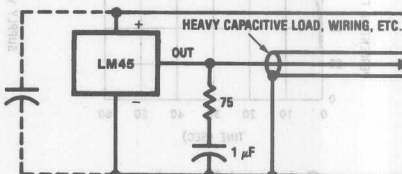
Like most micropower circuits, the LM45 has a limited ability to drive heavy capacitive loads. The LM45 by itself is able to drive 500 pF without special precautions. If heavier loads are anticipated, it is easy to isolate or decouple the load with a resistor; see Figure 4. Or you can improve the tolerance of capacitance with a series R-C damper from output to ground; see Figure 5.

Any linear circuit connected to wires in a hostile environment can have its performance affected adversely by intense electromagnetic sources such as relays, radio transmitters, motors with arcing brushes, SCR transients, etc., as its wiring can act as a receiving antenna and its internal junctions can act as rectifiers. For best results in such cases, a bypass capacitor from V_{IN} to ground and a series R-C damper such as 75 Ω in series with 0.2 or 1 μF from output to ground, as shown in Figure 5, are often useful.



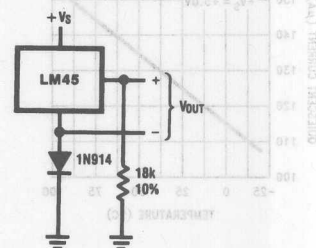
TL/H/11754-8

FIGURE 4. LM45 with Decoupling from Capacitive Load



TL/H/11754-9

FIGURE 5. LM45 with R-C Damper



TL/H/11754-12

FIGURE 6. Temperature Sensor, Single Supply, -20°C to $+100^{\circ}\text{C}$

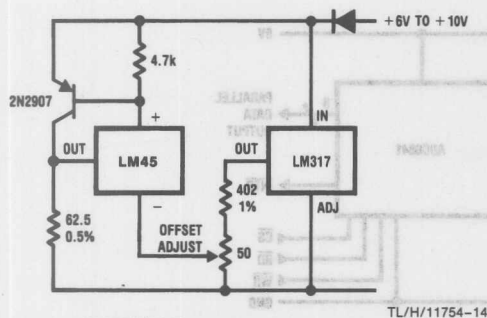


FIGURE 7. 4-to-20 mA Current Source (0°C to +100°C)

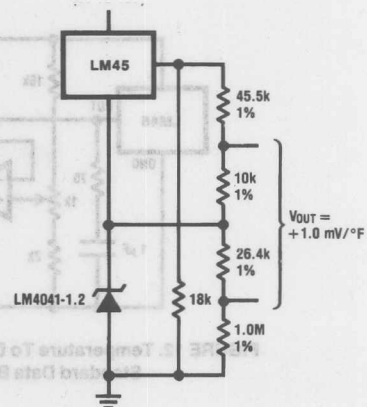


FIGURE 8. Fahrenheit Thermometer

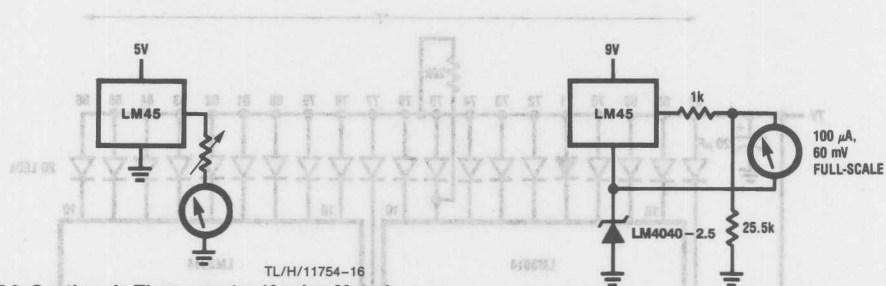


FIGURE 9. Centigrade Thermometer (Analog Meter)

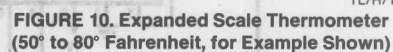


FIGURE 10. Expanded Scale Thermometer (50° to 80° Fahrenheit, for Example Shown)

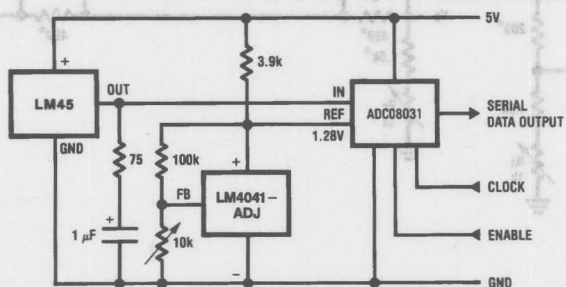


FIGURE 11. Temperature To Digital Converter (Serial Output) (+128°C Full Scale)

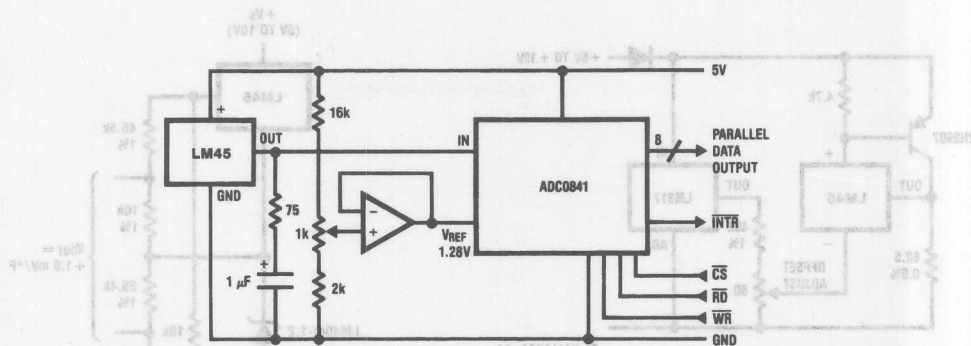
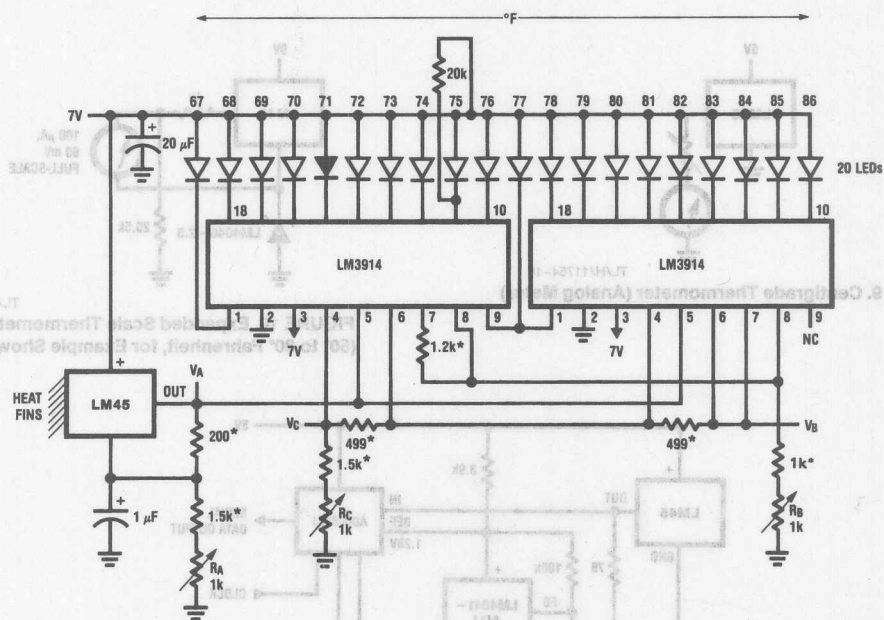


FIGURE 12. Temperature To Digital Converter (Parallel TRI-STATE® Outputs for Standard Data Bus to μ P Interface) (128°C Full Scale)



- * = 1% or 2% film resistor
- Trim R_B for $V_B = 3.075V$
- Trim R_C for $V_C = 1.955V$
- Trim R_A for $V_A = 0.075V + 100mV/^{\circ}C \times T_{ambient}$
- Example, $V_A = 2.275V$ at $22^{\circ}C$

FIGURE 13. Bar-Graph Temperature Display (Dot Mode)

LM50B/LM50C

Single-Supply Centigrade Temperature Sensor

General Description

The LM50 is a precision integrated-circuit temperature sensor that can sense a -40°C to $+125^{\circ}\text{C}$ temperature range using a single positive supply. The LM50's output voltage is linearly proportional to Celsius (Centigrade) temperature ($+10\text{ mV}/^{\circ}\text{C}$) and has a DC offset of $+500\text{ mV}$. The offset allows reading negative temperatures without the need for a negative supply. The ideal output voltage of the LM50 ranges from $+100\text{ mV}$ to $+1.75\text{V}$ for a -40°C to $+125^{\circ}\text{C}$ temperature range. The LM50 does not require any external calibration or trimming to provide accuracies of $\pm 3^{\circ}\text{C}$ at room temperature and $\pm 4^{\circ}\text{C}$ over the full -40°C to $+125^{\circ}\text{C}$ temperature range. Trimming and calibration of the LM50 at the wafer level assure low cost and high accuracy. The LM50's linear output, $+500\text{ mV}$ offset, and factory calibration simplify circuitry required in a single supply environment where reading negative temperatures is required. Because the LM50's quiescent current is less than $130\text{ }\mu\text{A}$, self-heating is limited to a very low 0.2°C in still air.

Applications

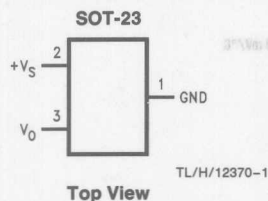
- Computers
- Disk Drives

- Battery Management
- Automotive
- FAX Machines
- Printers
- Portable Medical Instruments
- HVAC
- Power Supply Modules

Features

- Calibrated directly in $^{\circ}\text{C}$ (Centigrade)
- Linear $+10.0\text{ mV}/^{\circ}\text{C}$ scale factor
- $\pm 2^{\circ}\text{C}$ accuracy guaranteed at $+25^{\circ}\text{C}$
- Specified for full -40° to $+125^{\circ}\text{C}$ range
- Suitable for remote applications
- Low cost due to wafer-level trimming
- Operates from 4.5V to 10V
- Less than $130\text{ }\mu\text{A}$ current drain
- Low self-heating, less than 0.2°C in still air
- Nonlinearity less than 0.8°C over temp

Connection Diagrams



See NS Package Number M03B
(JEDEC Registration TO-236AB)

TO-92
Plastic Package



Order Number LM50BIZ
or LM50CIZ
See NS Package Number Z03A

Order Number	SOT-23 Device Marking	Supplied As
LM50BIM3	T5B	250 Units on Tape and Reel
LM50CIM3	T5C	250 Units on Tape and Reel
LM50BIM3X	T5B	3000 Units on Tape and Reel
LM50CIM3X	T5C	3000 Units on Tape and Reel

Typical Applications

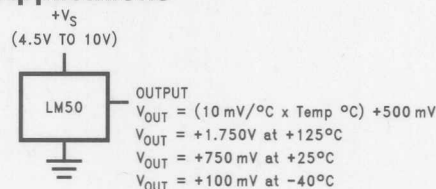


FIGURE 1. Full-Range Centigrade Temperature Sensor (-40°C to $+125^{\circ}\text{C}$)

TL/H/12370-3

LM134/LM234/LM334

3-Terminal Adjustable Current Sources

General Description

The LM134/LM234/LM334 are 3-terminal adjustable current sources featuring 10,000:1 range in operating current, excellent current regulation and a wide dynamic voltage range of 1V to 40V. Current is established with one external resistor and no other parts are required. Initial current accuracy is $\pm 3\%$. The LM134/LM234/LM334 are true floating current sources with no separate power supply connections. In addition, reverse applied voltages of up to 20V will draw only a few dozen microamperes of current, allowing the devices to act as both a rectifier and current source in AC applications.

The sense voltage used to establish operating current in the LM134 is 64 mV at 25°C and is directly proportional to absolute temperature ($^{\circ}\text{K}$). The simplest one external resistor connection, then, generates a current with $\approx +0.33\%/^{\circ}\text{C}$ temperature dependence. Zero drift operation can be obtained by adding one extra resistor and a diode.

Applications for the current sources include bias networks, surge protection, low power reference, ramp generation, LED driver, and temperature sensing. The LM134-3/

LM234-3 and LM134-6/LM234-6 are specified as true temperature sensors with guaranteed initial accuracy of $\pm 3^{\circ}\text{C}$ and $\pm 6^{\circ}\text{C}$, respectively. These devices are ideal in remote sense applications because series resistance in long wire runs does not affect accuracy. In addition, only 2 wires are required.

The LM134 is guaranteed over a temperature range of -55°C to $+125^{\circ}\text{C}$, the LM234 from -25°C to $+100^{\circ}\text{C}$ and the LM334 from 0°C to $+70^{\circ}\text{C}$. These devices are available in TO-46 hermetic, TO-92 and SO-8 plastic packages.

Features

- Operates from 1V to 40V
- 0.02%/V current regulation
- Programmable from 1 μA to 10 mA
- True 2-terminal operation
- Available as fully specified temperature sensor
- $\pm 3\%$ initial accuracy

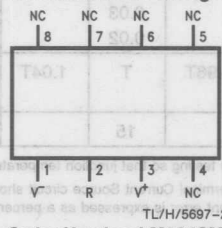
Connection Diagrams

SO-8 Surface Mount Package



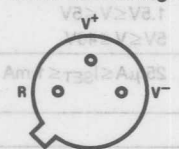
Order Number LM334M
See NS Package Number M08A

SO-8 Alternative Pinout Surface Mount Package



Order Number LM334SM
See NS Package Number M08A

TO-46 Metal Can Package



Order Number LM134H, LM134H-3, LM134H-6, LM234H or LM334H
See NS Package Number H03H

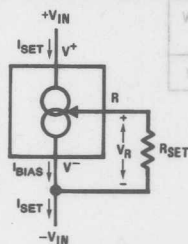
TO-92 Plastic Package



Order Number LM334Z, LM234Z-3 or LM234Z-6
See NS Package Number Z03A

Typical Application

Basic 2-Terminal Current Source



TL/H/5697-1

Absolute Maximum Ratings

If Military/Aerospace specified devices are required, please contact the National Semiconductor Sales Office/Distributors for availability and specifications.

V^+ to V^- Forward Voltage	40V
LM134/LM234/LM334	30V
LM134-3/LM134-6/LM234-3/LM234-6	20V
V^+ to V^- Reverse Voltage	5V
R Pin to V^- Voltage	10 mA
Set Current	400 mW
Power Dissipation	2000V
ESD Susceptibility (Note 5)	

Operating Temperature Range (Note 4)

LM134/LM134-3/LM134-6	-55°C to +125°C
LM234/LM234-3/LM234-6	-25°C to +100°C
LM334	0°C to +70°C

Soldering Information

TO-92 Package (10 sec.)	260°C
TO-46 Package (10 sec.)	300°C
SO Package	
Vapor Phase (60 sec.)	215°C
Infrared (15 sec.)	220°C

See AN-450 "Surface Mounting Methods and Their Effect on Product Reliability" (Appendix D) for other methods of soldering surface mount devices.

Electrical Characteristics (Note 1)

Parameter	Conditions	LM134/LM234			LM334			Units
		Min	Typ	Max	Min	Typ	Max	
Set Current Error, $V^+ = 2.5V$, (Note 2)	$10 \mu A \leq I_{SET} \leq 1 mA$			3			6	%
	$1 mA < I_{SET} \leq 5 mA$			5			8	%
	$2 \mu A \leq I_{SET} < 10 \mu A$			8			12	%
Ratio of Set Current to Bias Current	$100 \mu A \leq I_{SET} \leq 1 mA$	14	18	23	14	18	26	
	$1 mA \leq I_{SET} \leq 5 mA$		14			14		
	$2 \mu A \leq I_{SET} \leq 100 \mu A$		18	23		18	26	
Minimum Operating Voltage	$2 \mu A \leq I_{SET} \leq 100 \mu A$		0.8			0.8		V
	$100 \mu A < I_{SET} \leq 1 mA$		0.9			0.9		V
	$1 mA < I_{SET} \leq 5 mA$		1.0			1.0		V
Average Change in Set Current with Input Voltage	$2 \mu A \leq I_{SET} \leq 1 mA$							
	$1.5 \leq V^+ \leq 5V$		0.02	0.05		0.02	0.1	%/V
	$5V \leq V^+ \leq 40V$		0.01	0.03		0.01	0.05	%/V
	$1 mA < I_{SET} \leq 5 mA$							
	$1.5V \leq V \leq 5V$		0.03			0.03		%/V
	$5V \leq V \leq 40V$		0.02			0.02		%/V
Temperature Dependence of Set Current (Note 3)	$25 \mu A \leq I_{SET} \leq 1 mA$	0.96T	T	1.04T	0.96T	T	1.04T	
Effective Shunt Capacitance			15			15		pF

Note 1: Unless otherwise specified, tests are performed at $T_J = 25^\circ C$ with pulse testing so that junction temperature does not change during test.

Note 2: Set current is the current flowing into the V^+ pin. For the Basic 2-Terminal Current Source circuit shown on the first page of this data sheet, I_{SET} is determined by the following formula: $I_{SET} = 67.7 \text{ mV}/R_{SET}$ (@ $25^\circ C$). Set current error is expressed as a percent deviation from this amount. I_{SET} increases at $0.336\%/^\circ C$ @ $T_J = 25^\circ C$ ($227 \mu V/^\circ C$).

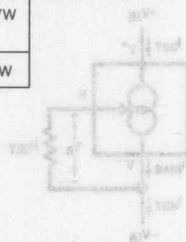
Note 3: I_{SET} is directly proportional to absolute temperature ($^\circ K$). I_{SET} at any temperature can be calculated from: $I_{SET} = I_0 (T/T_0)$ where I_0 is I_{SET} measured at T_0 ($^\circ K$).

Note 4: For elevated temperature operation, T_J max is:

LM134	150°C
LM234	125°C
LM334	100°C

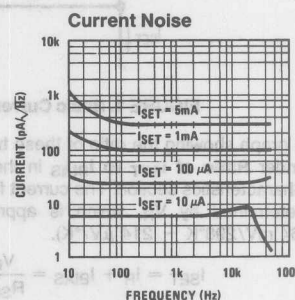
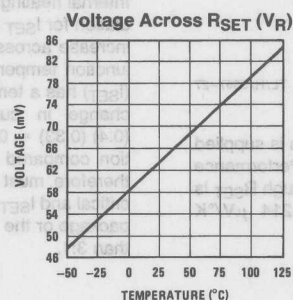
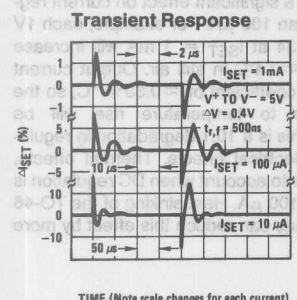
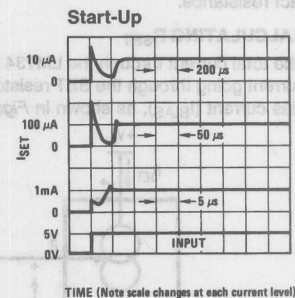
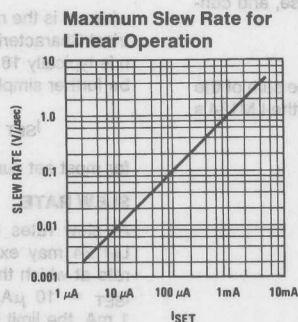
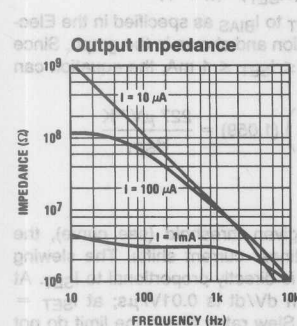
Thermal Resistance	TO-92	TO-46	SO-8
θ_{JA} (Junction to Ambient)	180°C/W (0.4" leads) 160°C/W (0.125" leads)	440°C/W	165°C/W
θ_{JC} (Junction to Case)	N/A	32°C/W	80°C/W

Note 5: Human body model, 100 pF discharged through a 1.5 k Ω resistor.

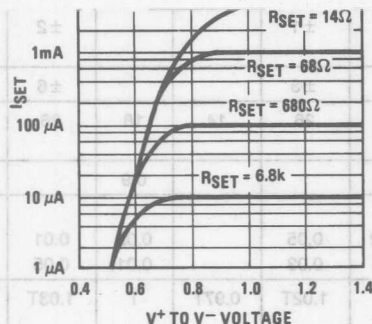


Set Current Error, $V^+ = 2.5V$, (Note 2)	$100 \mu A \leq I_{SET} \leq 1 mA$ $T_j = 25^\circ$			± 1		± 2	%
Equivalent Temperature Error				± 3		± 6	$^\circ C$
Ratio of Set Current to Bias Current	$100 \mu A \leq I_{SET} \leq 1 mA$	14	18	26	14	18	26
Minimum Operating Voltage	$100 \mu A \leq I_{SET} \leq 1 mA$		0.9			0.9	V
Average Change in Set Current with Input Voltage	$100 \mu A \leq I_{SET} \leq 1 mA$ $1.5 \leq V^+ \leq 5V$ $5V \leq V^+ \leq 30V$		0.02 0.01	0.05 0.03		0.02 0.01	%/V %/V
Temperature Dependence of Set Current (Note 3) and	$100 \mu A \leq I_{SET} \leq 1 mA$	0.98T	T	1.02T	0.97T	T	1.03T
Equivalent Slope Error				± 2		± 3	%
Effective Shunt Capacitance			15			15	pF

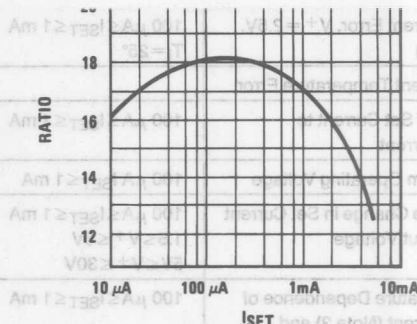
Typical Performance Characteristics



TL/H/5697-2



TL/H/5697-29



TL/H/5697-3

Application Hints

The LM134 has been designed for ease of application, but a general discussion of design features is presented here to familiarize the designer with device characteristics which may not be immediately obvious. These include the effects of slewing, power dissipation, capacitance, noise, and contact resistance.

CALCULATING R_{SET}

The total current through the LM134 (I_{SET}) is the sum of the current going through the SET resistor (I_R) and the LM134's bias current (I_{BIAS}), as shown in Figure 1.

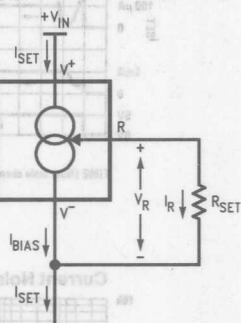


FIGURE 1. Basic Current Source

A graph showing the ratio of these two currents is supplied under **Ratio of I_{SET} to I_{BIAS}** in the Typical Performance Characteristics section. The current flowing through R_{SET} is determined by V_R , which is approximately $214 \mu V/^{\circ}K$ ($64 mV/298^{\circ}K \sim 214 \mu V/^{\circ}K$).

$$I_{SET} = I_R + I_{BIAS} = \frac{V_R}{R_{SET}} + I_{BIAS}$$

Since (for a given set current) I_{BIAS} is simply a percentage of I_{SET} , the equation can be rewritten

$$I_{SET} = \left(\frac{V_R}{R_{SET}} \right) \left(\frac{n}{n-1} \right)$$

where n is the ratio of I_{SET} to I_{BIAS} as specified in the Electrical Characteristics Section and shown in the graph. Since n is typically 18 for $2 \mu A \leq I_{SET} \leq 1 mA$, the equation can be further simplified to

$$I_{SET} = \left(\frac{V_R}{R_{SET}} \right) (1.059) = \frac{227 \mu V/^{\circ}K}{R_{SET}}$$

for most set currents.

SLEW RATE

At slew rates above a given threshold (see curve), the LM134 may exhibit non-linear current shifts. The slewing rate at which this occurs is directly proportional to I_{SET} . At $I_{SET} = 10 \mu A$, maximum dV/dt is $0.01V/\mu s$; at $I_{SET} = 1 mA$, the limit is $1V/\mu s$. Slew rates above the limit do not harm the LM134, or cause large currents to flow.

THERMAL EFFECTS

Internal heating can have a significant effect on current regulation for I_{SET} greater than $100 \mu A$. For example, each $1V$ increase across the LM134 at $I_{SET} = 1 mA$ will increase junction temperature by $\approx 0.4^{\circ}C$ in still air. Output current (I_{SET}) has a temperature coefficient of $\approx 0.33\%/^{\circ}C$, so the change in current due to temperature rise will be $(0.4)(0.33) = 0.132\%$. This is a 10:1 degradation in regulation compared to true electrical effects. Thermal effects, therefore, must be taken into account when DC regulation is critical and I_{SET} exceeds $100 \mu A$. Heat sinking of the TO-46 package or the TO-92 leads can reduce this effect by more than 3:1.

Application Hints (Continued)

SHUNT CAPACITANCE

In certain applications, the 15 pF shunt capacitance of the LM134 may have to be reduced, either because of loading problems or because it limits the AC output impedance of the current source. This can be easily accomplished by buffering the LM134 with an FET as shown in the applications. This can reduce capacitance to less than 3 pF and improve regulation by at least an order of magnitude. DC characteristics (with the exception of minimum input voltage), are not affected.

NOISE

Current noise generated by the LM134 is approximately 4 times the shot noise of a transistor. If the LM134 is used as an active load for a transistor amplifier, input referred noise will be increased by about 12 dB. In many cases, this is acceptable and a single stage amplifier can be built with a voltage gain exceeding 2000.

LEAD RESISTANCE

The sense voltage which determines operating current of the LM134 is less than 100 mV. At this level, thermocouple or lead resistance effects should be minimized by locating the current setting resistor physically close to the device. Sockets should be avoided if possible. It takes only 0.7Ω contact resistance to reduce output current by 1% at the 1 mA level.

SENSING TEMPERATURE

The LM134 makes an ideal remote temperature sensor because its current mode operation does not lose accuracy over long wire runs. Output current is directly proportional to absolute temperature in degrees Kelvin, according to the following formula:

$$I_{SET} = \frac{(227 \mu\text{V}/^\circ\text{K})(T)}{R_{SET}}$$

Calibration of the LM134 is greatly simplified because of the fact that most of the initial inaccuracy is due to a gain term (slope error) and not an offset. This means that a calibration consisting of a gain adjustment only will trim both slope and zero at the same time. In addition, gain adjustment is a one point trim because the output of the LM134 extrapolates to zero at 0°K, independent of R_{SET} or any initial inaccuracy.

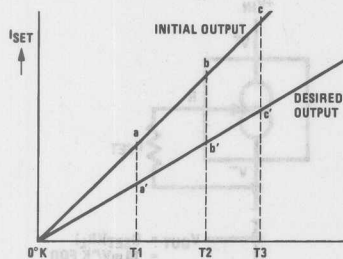


FIGURE 2. Gain Adjustment

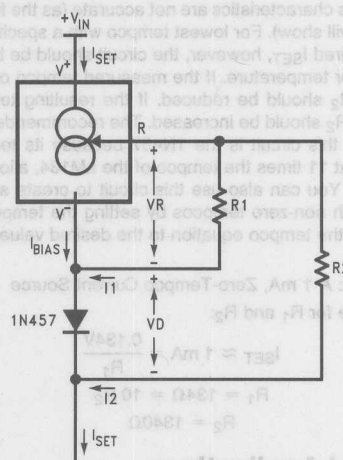
This property of the LM134 is illustrated in the accompanying graph. Line abc is the sensor current before trimming. Line a'b'c' is the desired output. A gain trim done at T2 will move the output from b to b' and will simultaneously correct the slope so that the output at T1 and T3 will be correct. This gain trim can be done on R_{SET} or on the load resistor

used to terminate the LM134. Slope error after trim will normally be less than $\pm 1\%$. To maintain this accuracy, however, a low temperature coefficient resistor must be used for R_{SET} .

A 33 ppm/ $^\circ\text{C}$ drift of R_{SET} will give a 1% slope error because the resistor will normally see about the same temperature variations as the LM134. Separating R_{SET} from the LM134 requires 3 wires and has lead resistance problems, so is not normally recommended. Metal film resistors with less than 20 ppm/ $^\circ\text{C}$ drift are readily available. Wire wound resistors may also be used where best stability is required.

APPLICATION AS A ZERO TEMPERATURE COEFFICIENT CURRENT SOURCE

Adding a diode and a resistor to the standard LM134 configuration can cancel the temperature-dependent characteristic of the LM134. The circuit shown in Figure 3 balances the positive tempco of the LM134 (about $+0.23 \text{ mV}/^\circ\text{C}$) with the negative tempco of a forward-biased silicon diode (about $-2.5 \text{ mV}/^\circ\text{C}$).



TL/H/5697-28

FIGURE 3. Zero Tempco Current Source

The set current (I_{SET}) is the sum of I_1 and I_2 , each contributing approximately 50% of the set current, and I_{BIAS} . I_{BIAS} is usually included in the I_1 term by increasing the V_R value used for calculations by 5.9%. (See CALCULATING R_{SET} .)

$$I_{SET} = I_1 + I_2 + I_{BIAS}, \text{ where}$$

$$I_1 = \frac{V_R}{R_1} \quad \text{and} \quad I_2 = \frac{V_R + V_D}{R_2}$$

The first step is to minimize the tempco of the circuit, using the following equations. An example is given using a value of $+227 \mu\text{V}/^\circ\text{C}$ as the tempco of the LM134 (which includes the I_{BIAS} component), and $-2.5 \text{ mV}/^\circ\text{C}$ as the tempco of the diode (for best results, this value should be directly measured or obtained from the manufacturer of the diode).

$$I_{SET} = I_1 + I_2$$

$$\frac{dI_{SET}}{dT} = \frac{dI_1}{dT} + \frac{dI_2}{dT}$$

$$\approx \frac{227 \mu\text{V}/^\circ\text{C}}{R_1} + \frac{227 \mu\text{V}/^\circ\text{C} - 2.5 \text{ mV}/^\circ\text{C}}{R_2}$$

$$= 0 \quad (\text{solve for tempco} = 0)$$

Application Hints (Continued)

$$\frac{R_2}{R_1} \approx \frac{2.5 \text{ mV}/^\circ\text{C} - 227 \text{ } \mu\text{V}/^\circ\text{C}}{227 \text{ } \mu\text{V}/^\circ\text{C}} \approx 10.0$$

With the R_1 to R_2 ratio determined, values for R_1 and R_2 should be determined to give the desired set current. The formula for calculating the set current at $T = 25^\circ\text{C}$ is shown below, followed by an example that assumes the forward voltage drop across the diode (V_D) is 0.6V, the voltage across R_1 is 67.7 mV (64 mV + 5.9% to account for I_{BIAS}), and $R_2/R_1 = 10$ (from the previous calculations).

$$\begin{aligned} I_{SET} &= I_1 + I_2 + I_{BIAS} \\ &= \frac{V_R}{R_1} + \frac{V_R + V_D}{R_2} \\ &\approx \frac{67.7 \text{ mV}}{R_1} + \frac{67.7 \text{ mV} + 0.6 \text{ V}}{10.0 R_1} \\ I_{SET} &\approx \frac{0.134 \text{ V}}{R_1} \end{aligned}$$

This circuit will eliminate most of the LM134's temperature coefficient, and it does a good job even if the estimates of the diode's characteristics are not accurate (as the following example will show). For lowest tempco with a specific diode at the desired I_{SET} , however, the circuit should be built and tested over temperature. If the measured tempco of I_{SET} is positive, R_2 should be reduced. If the resulting tempco is negative, R_2 should be increased. The recommended diode for use in this circuit is the 1N457 because its tempco is centered at 11 times the tempco of the LM134, allowing $R_2 = 10 R_1$. You can also use this circuit to create a current source with non-zero tempcos by setting the tempco component of the tempco equation to the desired value instead of 0.

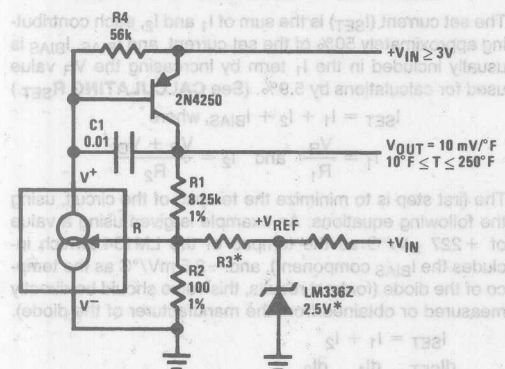
EXAMPLE: A 1 mA, Zero-Tempco Current Source

First, solve for R_1 and R_2 :

$$\begin{aligned} I_{SET} \approx 1 \text{ mA} &= \frac{0.134 \text{ V}}{R_1} \\ R_1 &= 134 \Omega = 10 R_2 \\ R_2 &= 1340 \Omega \end{aligned}$$

Typical Applications

Ground Referred Fahrenheit Thermometer



TL/H/5697-15

*Select $R_3 = V_{REF}/583 \text{ } \mu\text{A}$. V_{REF} may be any stable positive voltage $\geq 2 \text{ V}$. Trim R_3 to calibrate.

The values of R_1 and R_2 can be changed to standard 1% resistor values ($R_1 = 133 \Omega$ and $R_2 = 1.33 \text{ k}\Omega$) with less than a 0.75% error.

If the forward voltage drop of the diode was 0.65V instead of the estimate of 0.6V (an error of 8%), the actual set current will be

$$\begin{aligned} I_{SET} &= \frac{67.7 \text{ mV}}{R_1} + \frac{67.7 \text{ mV} + 0.65 \text{ V}}{R_2} \\ &= \frac{67.7 \text{ mV}}{133} + \frac{67.7 \text{ mV} + 0.65 \text{ V}}{1330} \\ &= 1.049 \text{ mA} \end{aligned}$$

an error of less than 5%.

If the estimate for the tempco of the diode's forward voltage drop was off, the tempco cancellation is still reasonably effective. Assume the tempco of the diode is 2.6 mV/°C instead of 2.5 mV/°C (an error of 4%). The tempco of the circuit is now:

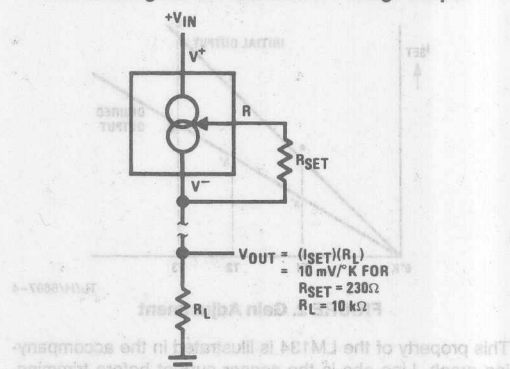
$$\begin{aligned} \frac{dI_{SET}}{dT} &= \frac{dI_1}{dT} + \frac{dI_2}{dT} \\ &= \frac{227 \text{ } \mu\text{V}/^\circ\text{C}}{133 \Omega} + \frac{227 \text{ } \mu\text{V}/^\circ\text{C} - 2.6 \text{ mV}/^\circ\text{C}}{1330 \Omega} \\ &= -77 \text{ nA}/^\circ\text{C} \end{aligned}$$

A 1 mA LM134 current source with no temperature compensation would have a set resistor of 68 Ω and a resulting tempco of

$$\frac{227 \text{ } \mu\text{V}/^\circ\text{C}}{68 \Omega} = 3.3 \text{ } \mu\text{A}/^\circ\text{C}$$

So even if the diode's tempco varies as much as $\pm 4\%$ from its estimated value, the circuit still eliminates 98% of the LM134's inherent tempco.

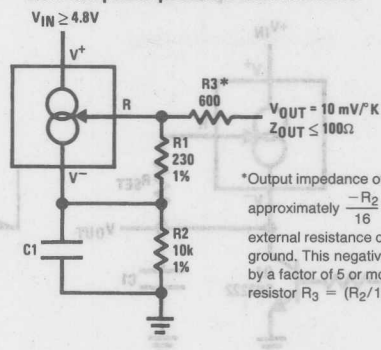
Terminating Remote Sensor for Voltage Output



TL/H/5697-14

Typical Applications (Continued)

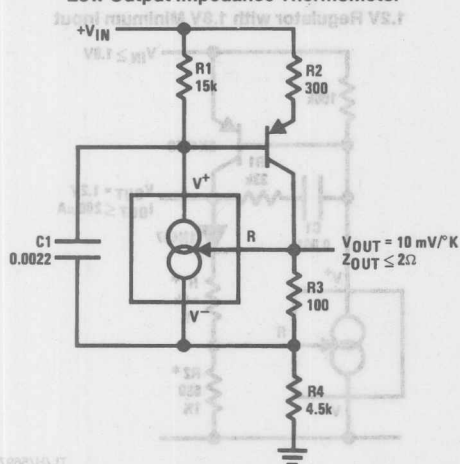
Low Output Impedance Thermometer



*Output impedance of the LM134 at the "R" pin is approximately $-\frac{R_2}{16}$ where R_2 is the equivalent external resistance connected from the V- pin to ground. This negative resistance can be reduced by a factor of 5 or more by inserting an equivalent resistor $R_3 = (R_2/16)$ in series with the output.

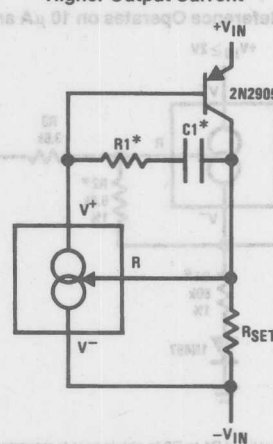
TL/H/5697-6

Low Output Impedance Thermometer



TL/H/5697-16

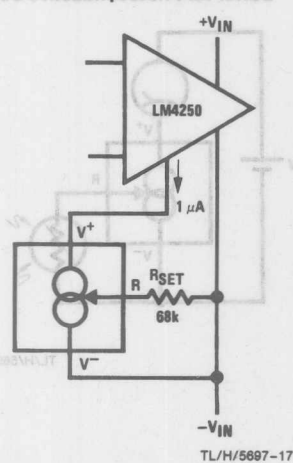
Higher Output Current



TL/H/5697-5

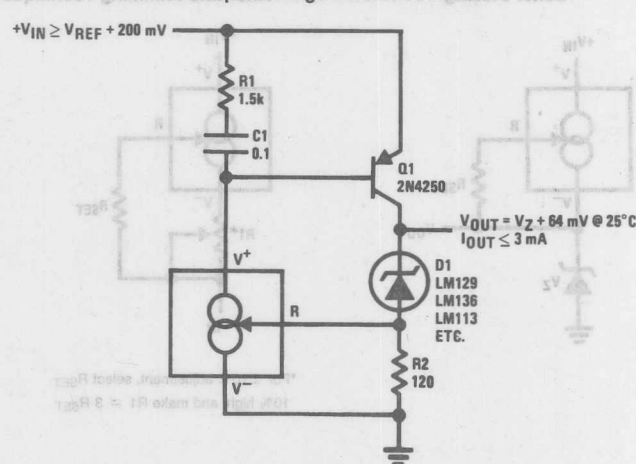
*Select R1 and C1 for optimum stability

Micropower Bias

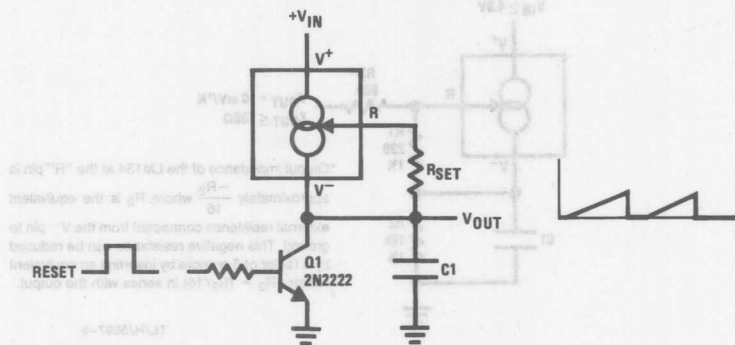


TL/H/5697-17

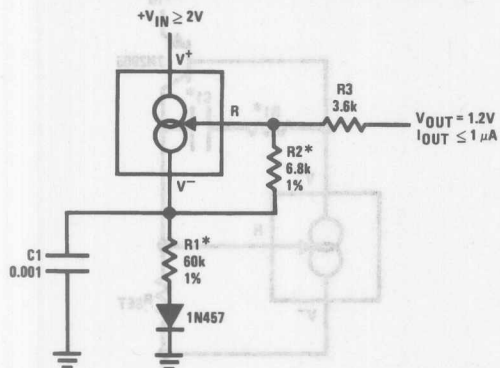
Low Input Voltage Reference Driver



TL/H/5697-18



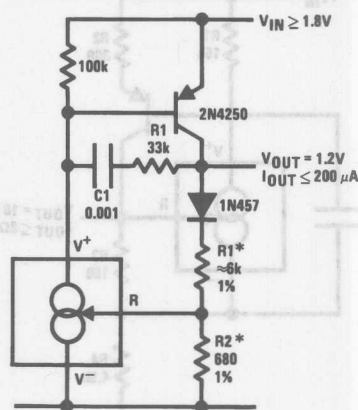
TL/H/5697-19

1.2V Reference Operates on 10 μ A and 2V

TL/H/5697-20

*Select ratio of R1 to R2 to obtain zero temperature drift

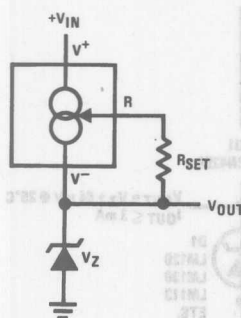
1.2V Regulator with 1.8V Minimum Input



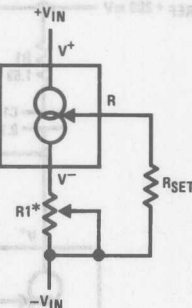
TL/H/5697-7

*Select ratio of R1 to R2 for zero temperature drift

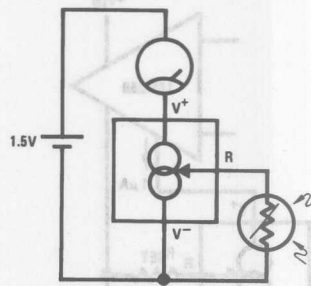
Zener Biasing



Alternate Trimming Technique

*For $\pm 10\%$ adjustment, select RSET 10% high, and make R1 ≈ 3 RSET

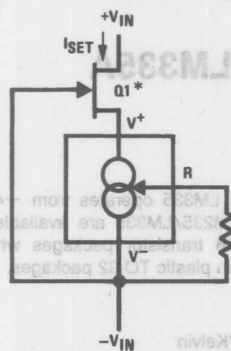
Buffer for Photoconductive Cell



TL/H/5697-8

Typical Applications (Continued)

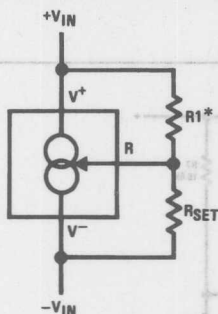
FET Cascoding for Low Capacitance and/or Ultra High Output Impedance



TL/H/5697-21

*Select Q1 or Q2 to ensure at least 1V across the LM134. $V_p(1 - I_{SET}/I_{DSS}) \geq 1.2V$.

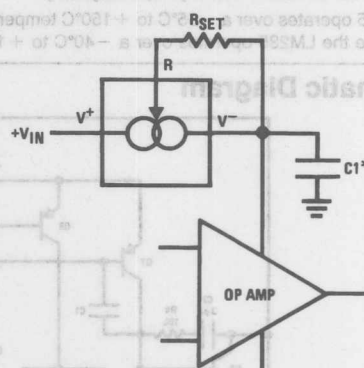
Generating Negative Output Impedance



TL/H/5697-23

* $Z_{OUT} \approx -16 \cdot R1 (R1/V_{IN} \text{ must not exceed } I_{SET})$

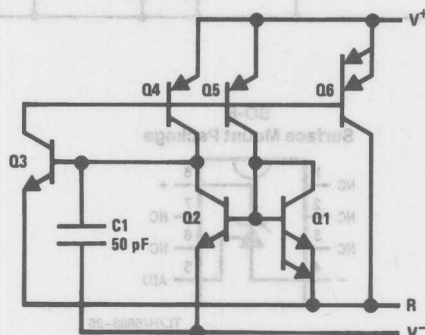
In-Line Current Limiter



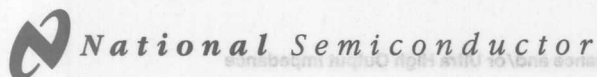
TL/H/5697-9

*Use minimum value required to ensure stability of protected device. This minimizes inrush current to a direct short.

Schematic Diagram



TL/H/5697-11



LM135/LM235/LM335, LM135A/LM235A/LM335A Precision Temperature Sensors

General Description

The LM135 series are precision, easily-calibrated, integrated circuit temperature sensors. Operating as a 2-terminal zener, the LM135 has a breakdown voltage directly proportional to absolute temperature at $+10 \text{ mV}/^\circ\text{K}$. With less than 1Ω dynamic impedance the device operates over a current range of $400 \mu\text{A}$ to 5 mA with virtually no change in performance. When calibrated at 25°C the LM135 has typically less than 1°C error over a 100°C temperature range. Unlike other sensors the LM135 has a linear output.

Applications for the LM135 include almost any type of temperature sensing over a -55°C to $+150^\circ\text{C}$ temperature range. The low impedance and linear output make interfacing to readout or control circuitry especially easy.

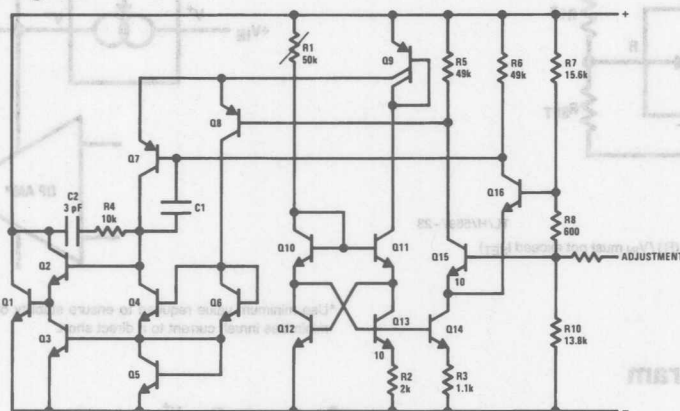
The LM135 operates over a -55°C to $+150^\circ\text{C}$ temperature range while the LM235 operates over a -40°C to $+125^\circ\text{C}$

temperature range. The LM335 operates from -40°C to $+100^\circ\text{C}$. The LM135/LM235/LM335 are available packaged in hermetic TO-46 transistor packages while the LM335 is also available in plastic TO-92 packages.

Features

- Directly calibrated in $^\circ\text{Kelvin}$
- 1°C initial accuracy available
- Operates from $400 \mu\text{A}$ to 5 mA
- Less than 1Ω dynamic impedance
- Easily calibrated
- Wide operating temperature range
- 200°C overrange
- Low cost

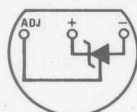
Schematic Diagram



TL/H/5698-1

Connection Diagrams

TO-92
Plastic Package

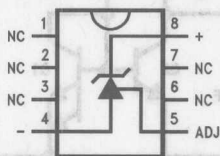


Bottom View

TL/H/5698-8

Order Number LM335Z or LM335AZ
See NS Package Number Z03A

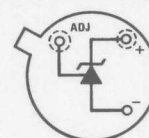
SO-8
Surface Mount Package



TL/H/5698-25

Order Number LM335M or
LM335AM
See NS Package Number M08A

TO-46
Metal Can Package*



Bottom View

TL/H/5698-26

*Case is connected to negative pin
Order Number LM135H,
LM135H-MIL, LM235H, LM335H,
LM135AH, LM235AH or LM335AH
See NS Package Number H03H

Absolute Maximum Ratings

If Military/Aerospace specified devices are required, please contact the National Semiconductor Sales Office/Distributors for availability and specifications.

(Note 4)

Reverse Current

15 mA

Forward Current

10 mA

Storage Temperature

TO-46 Package

-60°C to +180°C

TO-92 Package

-60°C to +150°C

SO-8 Package

-65°C to +150°C

Specified Operating Temp. Range

Continuous

Intermittent
(Note 2)

LM135, LM135A

-55°C to +150°C

150°C to 200°C

LM235, LM235A

-40°C to +125°C

125°C to 150°C

LM335, LM335A

-40°C to +100°C

100°C to 125°C

Lead Temp. (Soldering, 10 seconds)

TO-92 Package:

260°C

TO-46 Package:

300°C

SO-8 Package:

300°C

Vapor Phase (60 seconds)

215°C

Infrared (15 seconds)

220°C

Temperature Accuracy LM135/LM235, LM135A/LM235A (Note 1)

Parameter	Conditions	LM135A/LM235A			LM135/LM235			Units
		Min	Typ	Max	Min	Typ	Max	
Operating Output Voltage	$T_C = 25^\circ\text{C}$, $I_R = 1\text{ mA}$	2.97	2.98	2.99	2.95	2.98	3.01	V
Uncalibrated Temperature Error	$T_C = 25^\circ\text{C}$, $I_R = 1\text{ mA}$		0.5	1		1	3	°C
Uncalibrated Temperature Error	$T_{\text{MIN}} \leq T_C \leq T_{\text{MAX}}$, $I_R = 1\text{ mA}$		1.3	2.7		2	5	°C
Temperature Error with 25°C Calibration	$T_{\text{MIN}} \leq T_C \leq T_{\text{MAX}}$, $I_R = 1\text{ mA}$		0.3	1		0.5	1.5	°C
Calibrated Error at Extended Temperatures	$T_C = T_{\text{MAX}}$ (Intermittent)		2			2		°C
Non-Linearity	$I_R = 1\text{ mA}$		0.3	0.5		0.3	1	°C

Temperature Accuracy LM335, LM335A (Note 1)

Parameter	Conditions	LM335A			LM335			Units
		Min	Typ	Max	Min	Typ	Max	
Operating Output Voltage	$T_C = 25^\circ\text{C}$, $I_R = 1\text{ mA}$	2.95	2.98	3.01	2.92	2.98	3.04	V
Uncalibrated Temperature Error	$T_C = 25^\circ\text{C}$, $I_R = 1\text{ mA}$		1	3		2	6	°C
Uncalibrated Temperature Error	$T_{\text{MIN}} \leq T_C \leq T_{\text{MAX}}$, $I_R = 1\text{ mA}$		2	5		4	9	°C
Temperature Error with 25°C Calibration	$T_{\text{MIN}} \leq T_C \leq T_{\text{MAX}}$, $I_R = 1\text{ mA}$		0.5	1		1	2	°C
Calibrated Error at Extended Temperatures	$T_C = T_{\text{MAX}}$ (Intermittent)		2			2		°C
Non-Linearity	$I_R = 1\text{ mA}$		0.3	1.5		0.3	1.5	°C

Electrical Characteristics (Note 1)

Parameter	Conditions	LM135/LM235 LM135A/LM235A			LM335 LM335A			Units
		Min	Typ	Max	Min	Typ	Max	
Operating Output Voltage Change with Current	$400\text{ }\mu\text{A} \leq I_R \leq 5\text{ mA}$ At Constant Temperature		2.5	10		3	14	mV
Dynamic Impedance	$I_R = 1\text{ mA}$		0.5			0.6		Ω
Output Voltage Temperature Coefficient			+10			+10		mV/°C
Time Constant	Still Air		80			80		sec
	100 ft/Min Air		10			10		sec
	Stirred Oil		1			1		sec
Time Stability	$T_C = 125^\circ\text{C}$		0.2			0.2		°C/khr

Note 1: Accuracy measurements are made in a well-stirred oil bath. For other conditions, self heating must be considered.

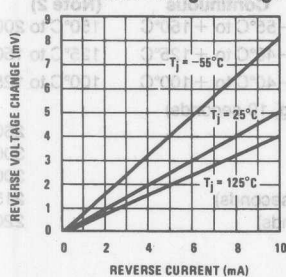
Note 2: Continuous operation at these temperatures for 10,000 hours for H package and 5,000 hours for Z package may decrease life expectancy of the device.

Note 3: Thermal Resistance
 θ_{JA} (junction to ambient) TO-92 TO-46 SO-8
 202°C/W 400°C/W 165°C/W
 θ_{JC} (junction to case) 170°C/W N/A N/A

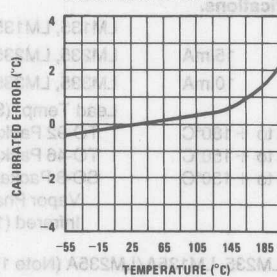
Note 4: Refer to RETS135H for military specifications.

Typical Performance Characteristics

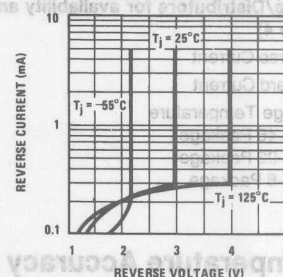
Reverse Voltage Change



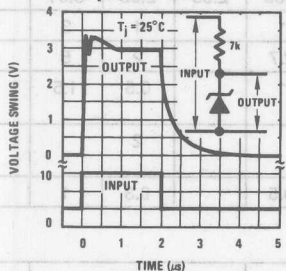
Calibrated Error



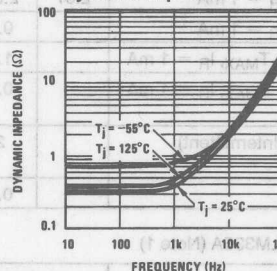
Reverse Characteristics



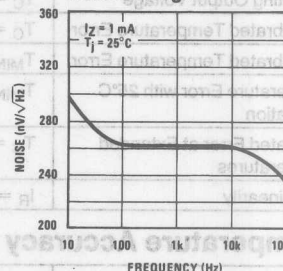
Response Time



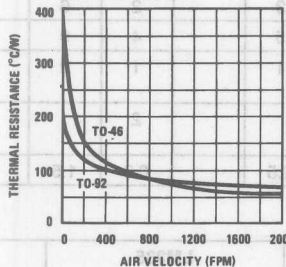
Dynamic Impedance



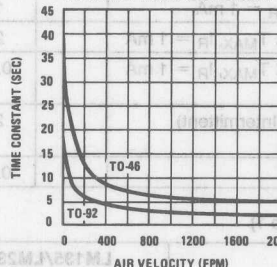
Noise Voltage



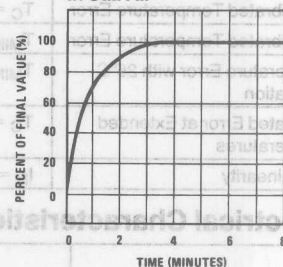
Thermal Resistance Junction to Air



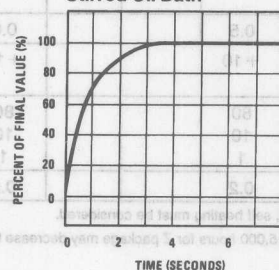
Thermal Time Constant



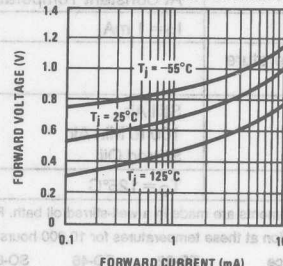
Thermal Response in Still Air



Thermal Response in Stirred Oil Bath



Forward Characteristics



the device for higher accuracies. A pot connected across the LM135 with the arm tied to the adjustment terminal allows a 1-point calibration of the sensor that corrects for inaccuracy over the full temperature range.

This single point calibration works because the output of the LM135 is proportional to absolute temperature with the extrapolated output of sensor going to 0V output at 0°K (-273. 15°C). Errors in output voltage versus temperature are only slope (or scale factor) errors so a slope calibration at one temperature corrects at all temperatures.

The output of the device (calibrated or uncalibrated) can be expressed as:

$$V_{OUT} = V_{OUT_{T_0}} \times \frac{T}{T_0}$$

where T is the unknown temperature and T₀ is a reference temperature, both expressed in degrees Kelvin. By calibrating the output to read correctly at one temperature the output at all temperatures is correct. Nominally the output is calibrated at 10 mV/°K.

can reduce accuracy. The LM135 should be operated at the lowest current suitable for the application. Sufficient current, of course, must be available to drive both the sensor and the calibration pot at the maximum operating temperature as well as any external loads.

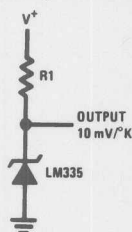
If the sensor is used in an ambient where the thermal resistance is constant, self heating errors can be calibrated out. This is possible if the device is run with a temperature stable current. Heating will then be proportional to zener voltage and therefore temperature. This makes the self heating error proportional to absolute temperature the same as scale factor errors.

WATERPROOFING SENSORS

Melttable inner core heat shrinkable tubing such as manufactured by Raychem can be used to make low-cost waterproof sensors. The LM335 is inserted into the tubing about 1/2" from the end and the tubing heated above the melting point of the core. The unfilled 1/2" end melts and provides a seal over the device.

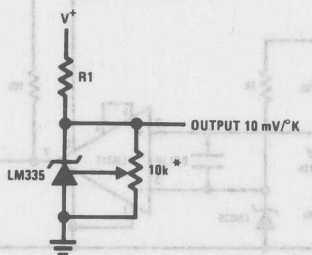
Typical Applications

Basic Temperature Sensor



TL/H/5698-2

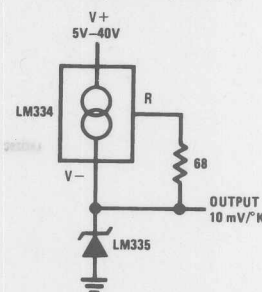
Calibrated Sensor



TL/H/5698-9

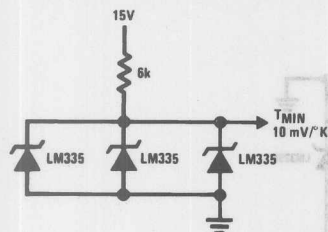
*Calibrate for 2.982V at 25°C

Wide Operating Supply



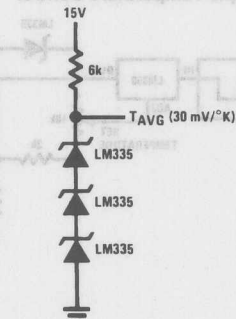
TL/H/5698-10

Minimum Temperature Sensing



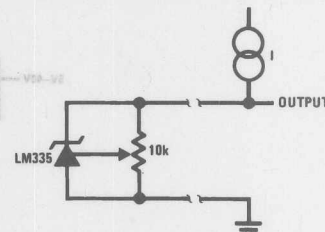
TL/H/5698-4

Average Temperature Sensing



TL/H/5698-18

Remote Temperature Sensing



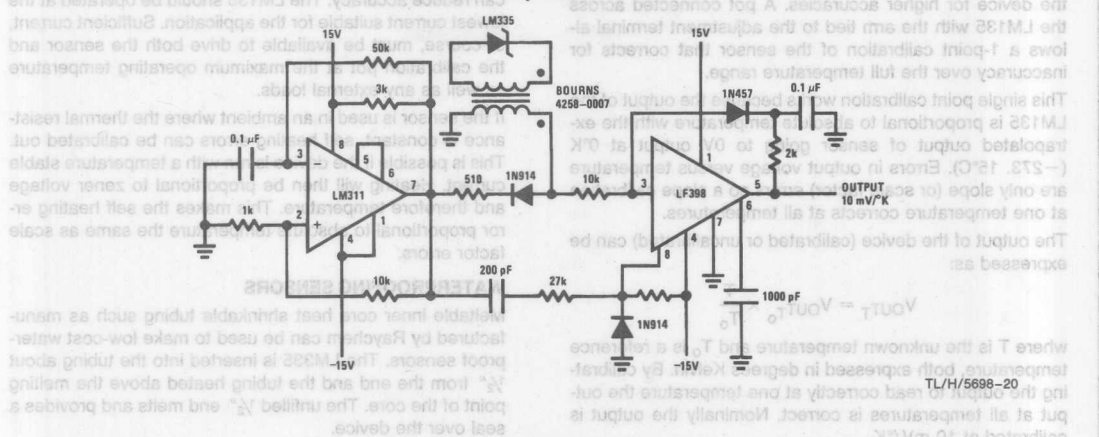
TL/H/5698-19

Wire length for 1°C error due to wire drop		
	I _R = 1 mA	I _R = 0.5 mA*
AWG	FEET	FEET
14	4000	8000
16	2500	5000
18	1600	3200
20	1000	2000
22	625	1250
24	400	800

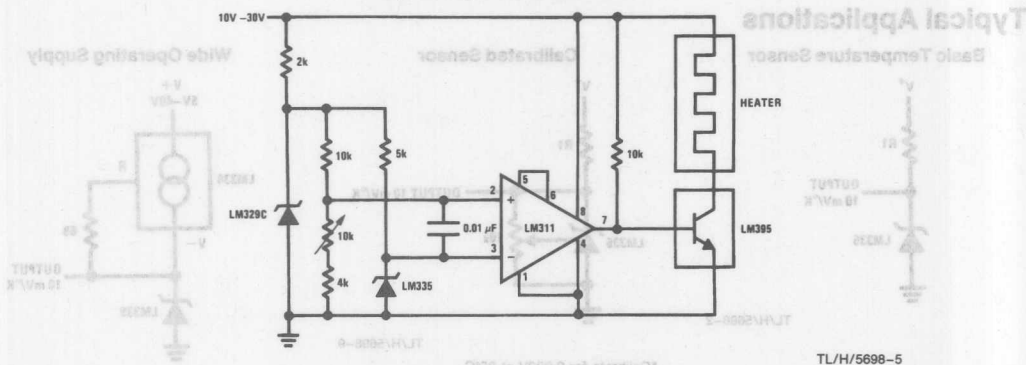
*For I_R = 0.5 mA, the trim pot must be deleted.

Typical Applications (Continued)

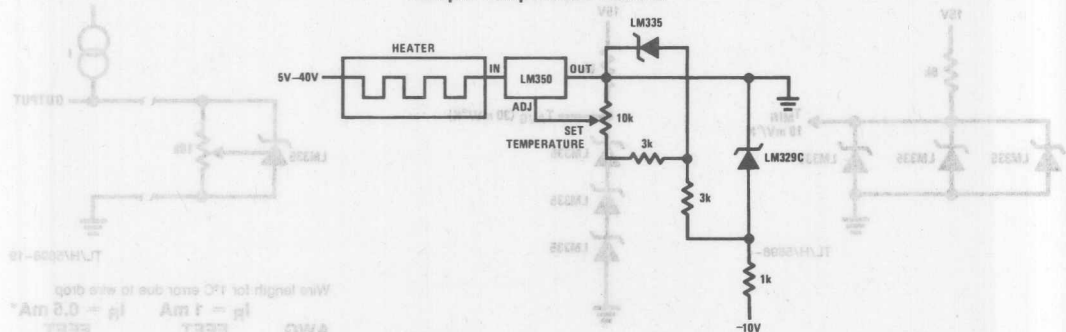
Isolated Temperature Sensor



Simple Temperature Controller

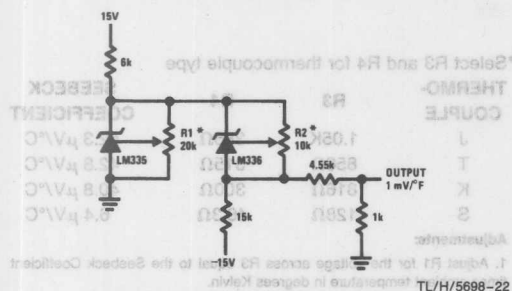


Simple Temperature Control



Typical Applications (Continued)

Ground Referred Fahrenheit Thermometer

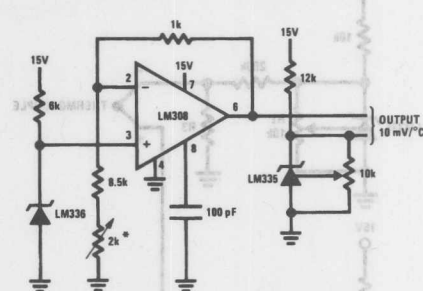


*Adjust R2 for 2.554V across LM335.

Adjust R1 for correct output.

TL/H/5698-22

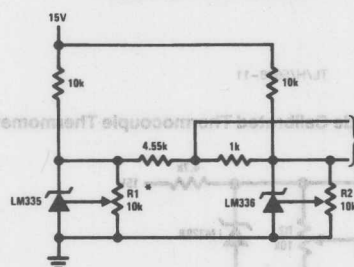
Centigrade Thermometer



TL/H/5698-23

*Adjust for 2.7315V at output of LM308

Fahrenheit Thermometer

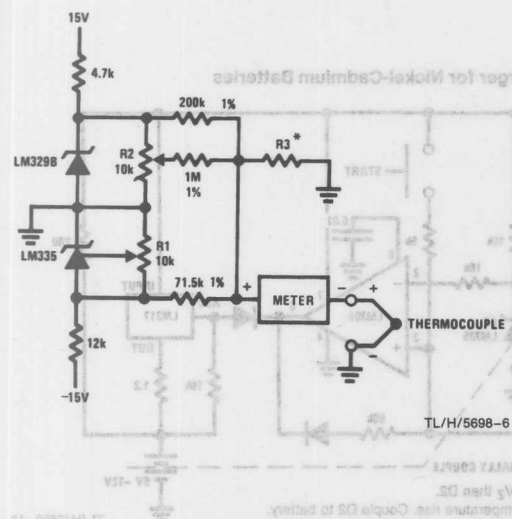


*To calibrate adjust R2 for 2.554V across LM335.

Adjust R1 for correct output.

TL/H/5698-24

THERMOCOUPLE COLD JUNCTION COMPENSATION Compensation for Grounded Thermocouple



TL/H/5698-6

*Select R3 for proper thermocouple type

THERMO- COUPLE	R3 ($\pm 1\%$)	SEEBECK COEFFICIENT
J	377 Ω	52.3 $\mu\text{V}/^\circ\text{C}$
T	308 Ω	42.8 $\mu\text{V}/^\circ\text{C}$
K	293 Ω	40.8 $\mu\text{V}/^\circ\text{C}$
S	45.8 Ω	6.4 $\mu\text{V}/^\circ\text{C}$

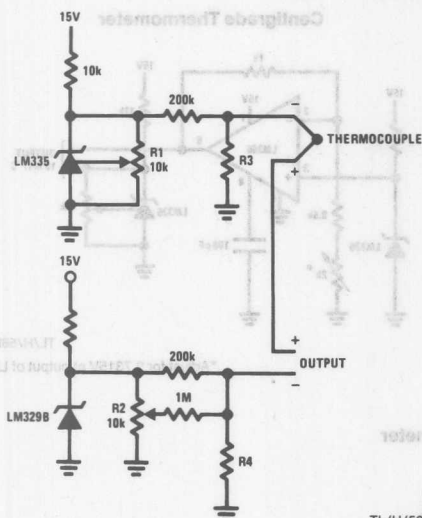
Adjustments: Compensates for both sensor and resistor tolerances

1. Short LM329B
2. Adjust R1 for Seebeck Coefficient times ambient temperature (in degrees K) across R3.
3. Short LM335 and adjust R2 for voltage across R3 corresponding to thermocouple type

J	14.32 mV	K	11.17 mV
T	11.79 mV	S	1.768 mV

Typical Applications (Continued)

Single Power Supply Cold Junction Compensation



*Select R3 and R4 for thermocouple type

THERMO-COUPLE	R3	R4	SEEBECK COEFFICIENT
J	1.05K	385Ω	52.3 $\mu\text{V}/^\circ\text{C}$
T	856Ω	315Ω	42.8 $\mu\text{V}/^\circ\text{C}$
K	816Ω	300Ω	40.8 $\mu\text{V}/^\circ\text{C}$
S	128Ω	46.3Ω	6.4 $\mu\text{V}/^\circ\text{C}$

Adjustments:

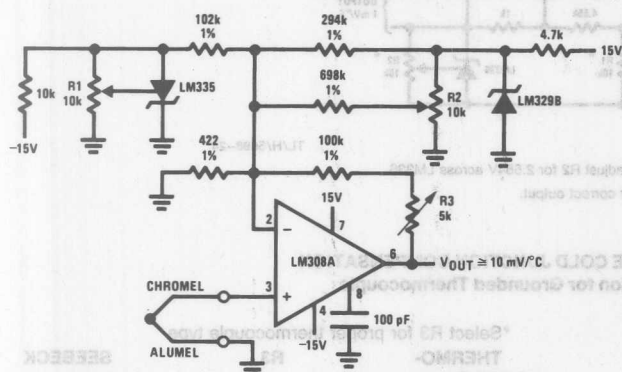
1. Adjust R1 for the voltage across R3 equal to the Seebeck Coefficient times ambient temperature in degrees Kelvin.

2. Adjust R2 for voltage across R4 corresponding to thermocouple

J	14.32 mV
T	11.79 mV
K	11.17 mV
S	1.768 mV

TL/H/5698-11

Centigrade Calibrated Thermocouple Thermometer



TL/H/5698-12

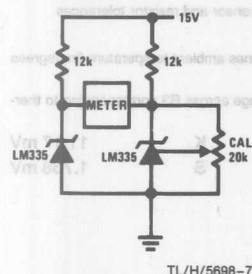
Terminate thermocouple reference junction in close proximity to LM335.

Adjustments:

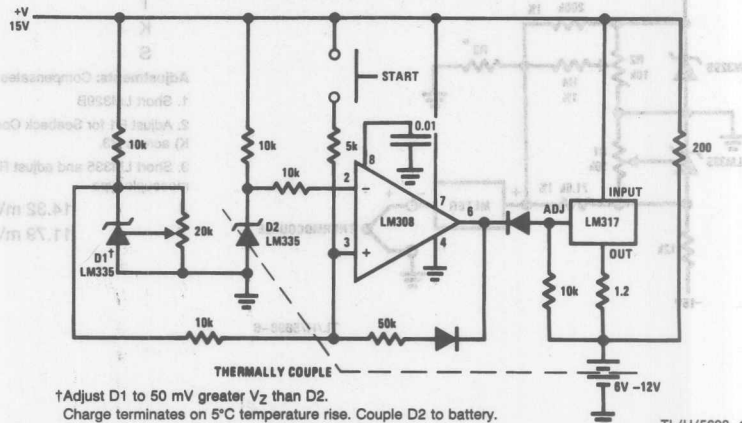
1. Apply signal in place of thermocouple and adjust R3 for a gain of 245.7.
2. Short non-inverting input of LM308A and output of LM329B to ground.
3. Adjust R1 so that $V_{OUT} = 2.982\text{V}$ @ 25°C .
4. Remove short across LM329B and adjust R2 so that $V_{OUT} = 246\text{ mV}$ @ 25°C .
5. Remove short across thermocouple.

Fast Charger for Nickel-Cadmium Batteries

Differential Temperature Sensor



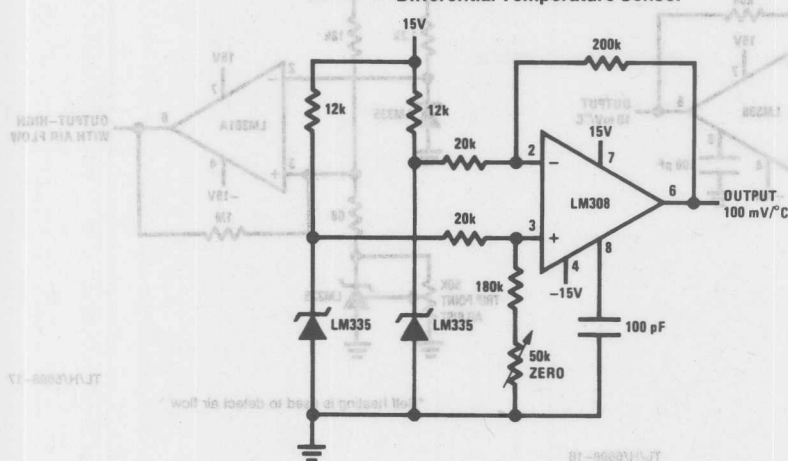
TL/H/5698-7

†Adjust D1 to 50 mV greater V_Z than D2.Charge terminates on 5°C temperature rise. Couple D2 to battery.

TL/H/5698-13

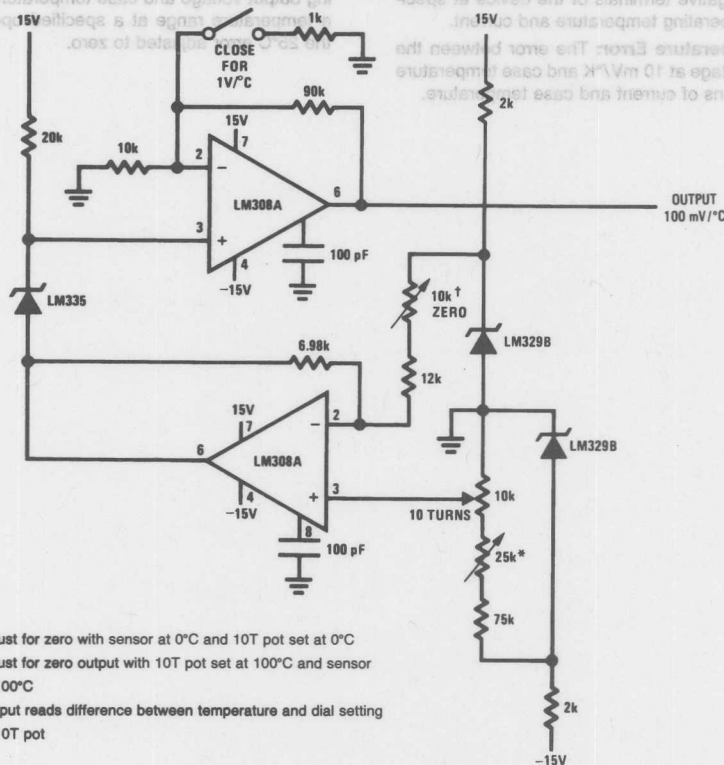
Typical Applications (Continued)

Differential Temperature Sensor



TL/H/5698-14

Variable Offset Thermometer†



†Adjust for zero with sensor at 0°C and 10T pot set at 0°C

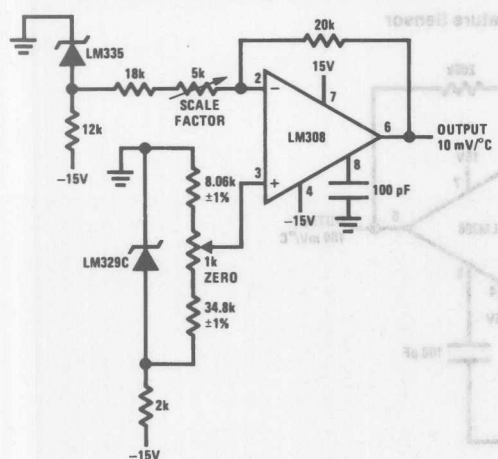
*Adjust for zero output with 10T pot set at 100°C and sensor at 100°C

‡Output reads difference between temperature and dial setting of 10T pot

TL/H/5698-15

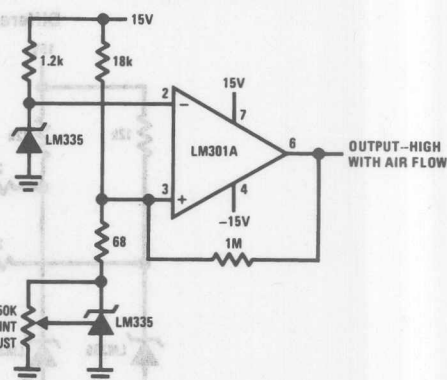
Typical Applications (Continued)

Ground Referred Centigrade Thermometer



TL/H/5698-16

Air Flow Detector*



*Self heating is used to detect air flow

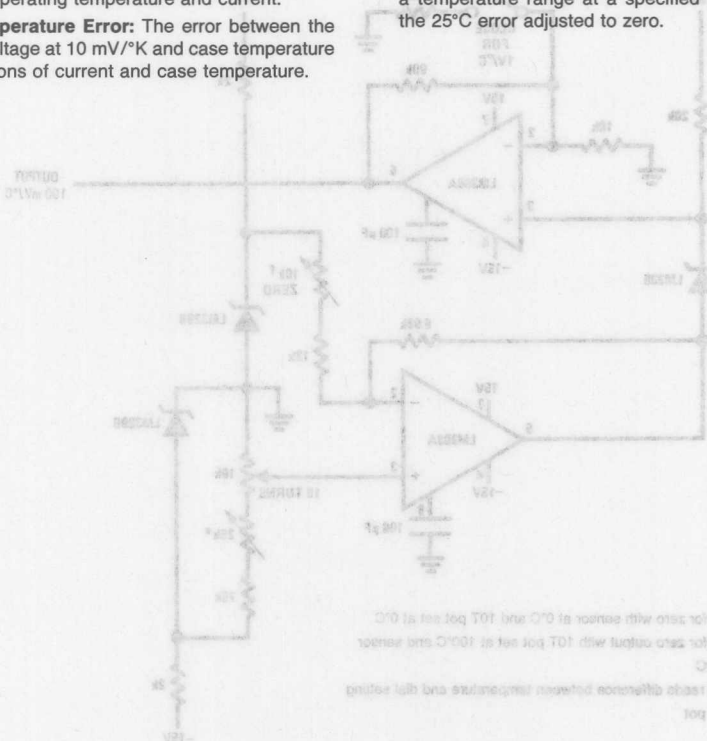
TL/H/5698-17

Definition of Terms

Operating Output Voltage: The voltage appearing across the positive and negative terminals of the device at specified conditions of operating temperature and current.

Uncalibrated Temperature Error: The error between the operating output voltage at 10 mV/°K and case temperature at specified conditions of current and case temperature.

Calibrated Temperature Error: The error between operating output voltage and case temperature at 10 mV/°K over a temperature range at a specified operating current with the 25°C error adjusted to zero.





Section 6 Contents

LF13006/LF13007 Digital Gain Set	6-3
LF198A/LF398A Monolithic Sample and Hold Circuits	6-4
Sample and Hold Selection Guide	6-5
Sample and Hold Definition of Terms	6-15

Section 6

Sample and Hold



Section 6 Contents

Sample and Hold Definition of Terms	6-3
Sample and Hold Selection Guide	6-4
LF198/LF298/LF398/LF198A/LF398A Monolithic Sample and Hold Circuits	6-5
LF13006/LF13007 Digital Gain Set	6-15

Section 6
Sample and Hold

Sample and Hold Definition of Terms

Acquisition Time: The time required to acquire a new analog input voltage once a sample command has been given. A signal is "acquired" when it has settled within a specified error band around its final value of output voltage. The maximum value of the acquisition time occurs when the hold capacitor must change to a full-scale voltage change. Note that acquisition time is not just the time required for the output to settle, but also includes the time required for all internal nodes to settle so that the output assumes the proper value when switched to the hold mode.

Aperture Jitter: The uncertainty in the aperture time. Aperture jitter results from noise which is superimposed on the hold command which affects its timing.

Aperture Time (Aperture Delay): The delay required between "Hold" command and an input analog transition, so that the transition does not affect the held output.

Droop Rate: The rate at which the output voltage is changing in hold mode as a result of leakage from the hold capacitor.

Dynamic Sampling Error: The error introduced into the held output due to a changing analog input at the time the hold command is given. Error is expressed in mV with a given hold capacitor value and input slew rate. Note that this error term occurs even for long sample times.

Feedthrough Attenuation Ratio: The fraction of the input signal that appears at the output while the S/H is in hold mode.

Gain Error: The ratio of output voltage swing to input voltage swing in the sample mode expressed as a percent difference.

Hold Capacitor Leakage Current: The current which flows into or out of the hold capacitor while the S/H is in hold mode.

Hold Settling Time: The time required for the output to settle within a specified error band after the "hold" logic command has been given.

Hold Step: The voltage step at the output of the sample and hold when switching from sample mode to hold mode with a steady (DC) analog input voltage.

Sample-to-Hold Transient: The transient that appears at the output due to a sample-to-hold transition.

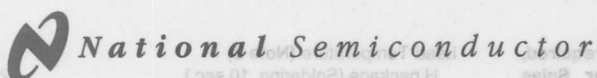


National Semiconductor



Sample and Hold Selection Guide

	LF198A	LF398A	LF198	LF398	LF298	Units
Accuracy Gain/Offset Error	0.01	0.01	0.02	0.02	0.02	% Max
Offset Voltage	2	3	5	10	5	mV Max
Droop Rate (25°C) C _S = 1000 pF C _S = 10000 pF	30 3	30 3	30 3	30 3	30 3	mV/sec
Acquisition Time (25°C) C _S = 1000 pF C _S = 10000 pF	4 20	4 20	4 20	4 20	4 20	μs
Aperture Time (25°C)	250	250	250	250	250	ns
Temperature Range	-55 to +125	0 to +70	-55 to +125	0 to +70	-25 to +85	°C
Comment	Low Drift	Low Drift	General Purpose	General Purpose	Low Drift	



LF198/LF298/LF398, LF198A/LF398A

Monolithic Sample-and-Hold Circuits

General Description

The LF198/LF298/LF398 are monolithic sample-and-hold circuits which utilize BI-FET technology to obtain ultra-high dc accuracy with fast acquisition of signal and low droop rate. Operating as a unity gain follower, dc gain accuracy is 0.002% typical and acquisition time is as low as 6 μ s to 0.01%. A bipolar input stage is used to achieve low offset voltage and wide bandwidth. Input offset adjust is accomplished with a single pin, and does not degrade input offset drift. The wide bandwidth allows the LF198 to be included inside the feedback loop of 1 MHz op amps without having stability problems. Input impedance of $10^{10}\Omega$ allows high source impedances to be used without degrading accuracy.

P-channel junction FET's are combined with bipolar devices in the output amplifier to give droop rates as low as 5 mV/min with a 1 μ F hold capacitor. The JFET's have much lower noise than MOS devices used in previous designs and do not exhibit high temperature instabilities. The overall design guarantees no feed-through from input to output in the hold mode, even for input signals equal to the supply voltages.

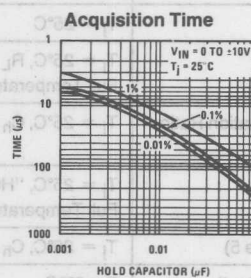
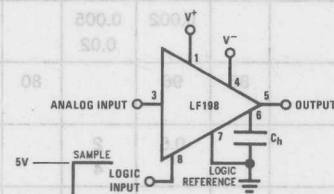
Features

- Operates from ± 5 V to ± 18 V supplies
- Less than 10 μ s acquisition time
- TTL, PMOS, CMOS compatible logic input
- 0.5 mV typical hold step at $C_h = 0.01 \mu$ F
- Low input offset
- 0.002% gain accuracy
- Low output noise in hold mode
- Input characteristics do not change during hold mode
- High supply rejection ratio in sample or hold
- Wide bandwidth
- Space qualified

Logic inputs on the LF198 are fully differential with low input current, allowing direct connection to TTL, PMOS, and CMOS. Differential threshold is 1.4V. The LF198 will operate from ± 5 V to ± 18 V supplies.

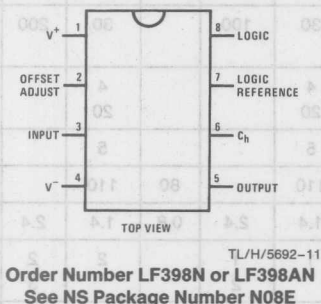
An "A" version is available with tightened electrical specifications.

Typical Connection and Performance Curve



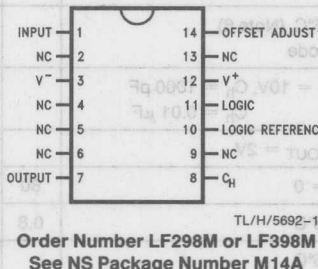
Connection Diagrams

Dual-In-Line Package



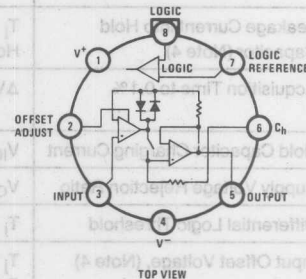
Order Number LF398N or LF398AN
See NS Package Number N08E

Small-Outline Package



Order Number LF298M or LF398M
See NS Package Number M14A

Metal Can Package



Order Number LF198H,
LF198H/883, LF298H,
LF398H, LF198AH or LF398AH
See NS Package Number H08C

LF198/LF298/LF398/LF198A/LF398A

Absolute Maximum Ratings

If Military/Aerospace specified devices are required, please contact the National Semiconductor Sales Office/Distributors for availability and specifications.

Supply Voltage	± 18V
Power Dissipation (Package Limitation) (Note 1)	500 mW
Operating Ambient Temperature Range	
LF198/LF198A	−55°C to +125°C
LF298	−25°C to +85°C
LF398/LF398A	0°C to +70°C
Storage Temperature Range	−65°C to +150°C
Input Voltage	Equal to Supply Voltage
Logic To Logic Reference Differential Voltage (Note 2)	+7V, −30V
Output Short Circuit Duration	Indefinite
Hold Capacitor Short Circuit Duration	10 sec

Lead Temperature (Note 3)	
H package (Soldering, 10 sec.)	260°C
N package (Soldering, 10 sec.)	260°C
M package:	
Vapor Phase (60 sec.)	215°C
Infrared (15 sec.)	220°C

Thermal Resistance (θ_{JA}) (typicals)	
H package	215°C/W (Board mount in still air)
	85°C/W (Board mount in 400LF/min air flow)
N package	115°C/W
M package	106°C/W
θ_{JC} (H package, typical)	20°C/W

Electrical Characteristics

The following specifications apply for $-V_S + 3.5V \leq V_{IN} \leq +V_S - 3.5V$, $+V_S = +15V$, $-V_S = -15V$, $T_A = T_J = 25^\circ C$, $C_H = 0.01 \mu F$, $R_L = 10 k\Omega$, LOGIC REFERENCE = 0V, LOGIC HIGH = 2.5V, LOGIC LOW = 0V unless otherwise specified.

Parameter	Conditions	LF198/LF298			LF398			Units
		Min	Typ	Max	Min	Typ	Max	
Input Offset Voltage, (Note 4)	$T_J = 25^\circ C$ Full Temperature Range		1 3 5		2 7 10			mV mV
Input Bias Current, (Note 4)	$T_J = 25^\circ C$ Full Temperature Range		5 25 75		10 50 100			nA nA
Input Impedance	$T_J = 25^\circ C$		10^{10}		10^{10}			Ω
Gain Error	$T_J = 25^\circ C$, $R_L = 10k$ Full Temperature Range		0.002 0.005 0.02		0.004 0.01 0.02			% % %
Feedthrough Attenuation Ratio at 1 kHz	$T_J = 25^\circ C$, $C_H = 0.01 \mu F$	86	96		80	90		dB
Output Impedance	$T_J = 25^\circ C$, "HOLD" mode Full Temperature Range		0.5 2 4		0.5 4 6			Ω Ω Ω
"HOLD" Step, (Note 5)	$T_J = 25^\circ C$, $C_H = 0.01 \mu F$, $V_{OUT} = 0$		0.5 2.0		1.0 2.5			mV
Supply Current, (Note 4)	$T_J \geq 25^\circ C$		4.5 5.5		4.5 6.5			mA
Logic and Logic Reference Input Current	$T_J = 25^\circ C$		2 10		2 10			μA
Leakage Current into Hold Capacitor (Note 4)	$T_J = 25^\circ C$, (Note 6) Hold Mode		30 100		30 200			pA
Acquisition Time to 0.1%	$\Delta V_{OUT} = 10V$, $C_H = 1000 pF$ $C_H = 0.01 \mu F$		4 20		4 20			μs μs
Hold Capacitor Charging Current	$V_{IN} - V_{OUT} = 2V$		5		5			mA
Supply Voltage Rejection Ratio	$V_{OUT} = 0$	80	110		80	110		dB
Differential Logic Threshold	$T_J = 25^\circ C$	0.8	1.4 2.4		0.8	1.4 2.4		V
Input Offset Voltage, (Note 4)	$T_J = 25^\circ C$ Full Temperature Range		1 1 2		2 2 3			mV mV
Input Bias Current, (Note 4)	$T_J = 25^\circ C$ Full Temperature Range		5 25 75		10 25 50			nA nA

Electrical Characteristics

The following specifications apply for $-V_S + 3.5V \leq V_{IN} \leq +V_S - 3.5V$, $+V_S = +15V$, $-V_S = -15V$, $T_A = T_J = 25^\circ C$, $C_h = 0.01 \mu F$, $R_L = 10 k\Omega$, LOGIC REFERENCE = 0V, LOGIC HIGH = 2.5V, LOGIC LOW = 0V unless otherwise specified. (Continued)

Parameter	Conditions	LF198A			LF398A			Units
		Min	Typ	Max	Min	Typ	Max	
Input Impedance	$T_J = 25^\circ C$		10^{10}			10^{10}		Ω
Gain Error	$T_J = 25^\circ C$, $R_L = 10k$ Full Temperature Range		0.002	0.005 0.01		0.004 0.01	0.005 0.01	% %
Feedthrough Attenuation Ratio at 1 kHz	$T_J = 25^\circ C$, $C_h = 0.01 \mu F$	86	96		86	90		dB
Output Impedance	$T_J = 25^\circ C$, "HOLD" mode Full Temperature Range		0.5 4	1		0.5 6	1	Ω Ω
"HOLD" Step, (Note 5)	$T_J = 25^\circ C$, $C_h = 0.01 \mu F$, $V_{OUT} = 0$		0.5	1		1.0	1	mV
Supply Current, (Note 4)	$T_J \geq 25^\circ C$		4.5	5.5		4.5	6.5	mA
Logic and Logic Reference Input Current	$T_J = 25^\circ C$		2	10		2	10	μA
Leakage Current into Hold Capacitor (Note 4)	$T_J = 25^\circ C$, (Note 6) Hold Mode		30	100		30	100	pA
Acquisition Time to 0.1%	$\Delta V_{OUT} = 10V$, $C_h = 1000 pF$ $C_h = 0.01 \mu F$		4 20	6 25		4 20	6 25	μs μs
Hold Capacitor Charging Current	$V_{IN} - V_{OUT} = 2V$		5			5		mA
Supply Voltage Rejection Ratio	$V_{OUT} = 0$	90	110		90	110		dB
Differential Logic Threshold	$T_J = 25^\circ C$	0.8	1.4	2.4	0.8	1.4	2.4	V

Note 1: The maximum power dissipation must be derated at elevated temperatures and is dictated by T_{JMAX} , θ_{JA} , and the ambient temperature, T_A . The maximum allowable power dissipation at any temperature is $P_D = (T_{JMAX} - T_A)/\theta_{JA}$, or the number given in the Absolute Maximum Ratings, whichever is lower. The maximum junction temperature, T_{JMAX} , for the LF198/LF198A is $150^\circ C$; for the LF298, $115^\circ C$; and for the LF398/LF398A, $100^\circ C$.

Note 2: Although the differential voltage may not exceed the limits given, the common-mode voltage on the logic pins may be equal to the supply voltages without causing damage to the circuit. For proper logic operation, however, one of the logic pins must always be at least 2V below the positive supply and 3V above the negative supply.

Note 3: See AN-450 "Surface Mounting Methods and their effects on Product Reliability" for other methods of soldering surface mount devices.

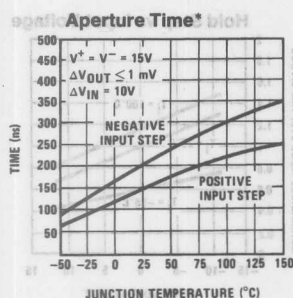
Note 4: These parameters guaranteed over a supply voltage range of ± 5 to $\pm 18V$, and an input range of $-V_S + 3.5V \leq V_{IN} \leq +V_S - 3.5V$.

Note 5: Hold step is sensitive to stray capacitive coupling between input logic signals and the hold capacitor. 1 pF, for instance, will create an additional 0.5 mV step with a 5V logic swing and a $0.01 \mu F$ hold capacitor. Magnitude of the hold step is inversely proportional to hold capacitor value.

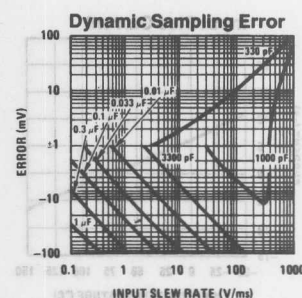
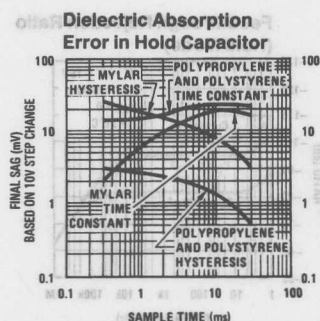
Note 6: Leakage current is measured at a junction temperature of $25^\circ C$. The effects of junction temperature rise due to power dissipation or elevated ambient can be calculated by doubling the $25^\circ C$ value for each $11^\circ C$ increase in chip temperature. Leakage is guaranteed over full input signal range.

Note 7: A military RETS electrical test specification is available on request. The LF198 may also be procured to Standard Military Drawing #5962-8760801GA or to MIL-STD-38510 part ID JM38510/12501SGA.

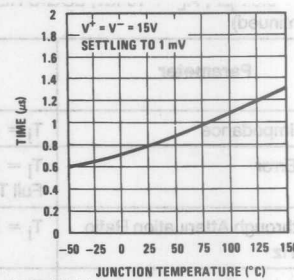
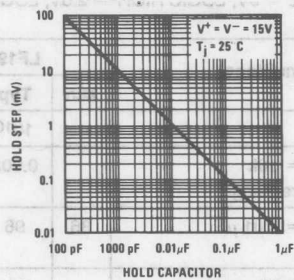
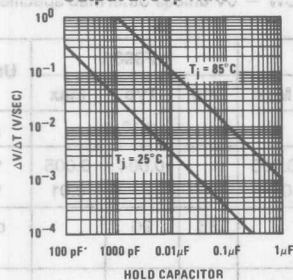
Typical Performance Characteristics



*See Definition of Terms

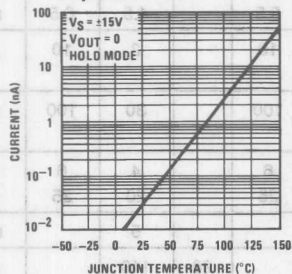


TL/H/5692-3

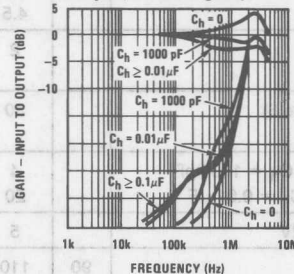


*See definition

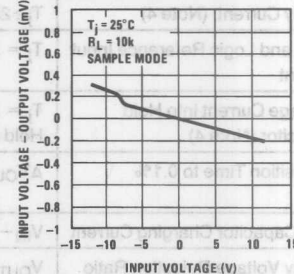
Leakage Current into Hold Capacitor



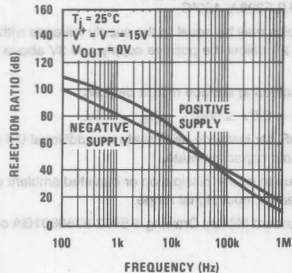
Phase and Gain (Input to Output, Small Signal)



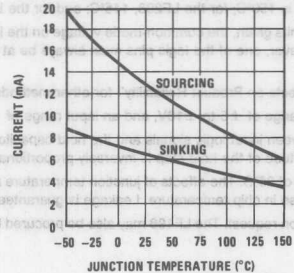
Gain Error



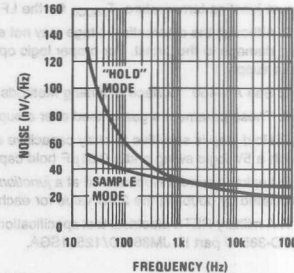
Power Supply Rejection



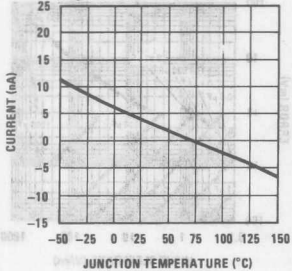
Output Short Circuit Current



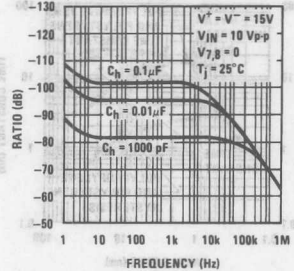
Output Noise



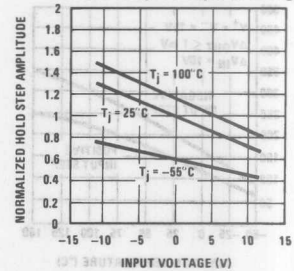
Input Bias Current



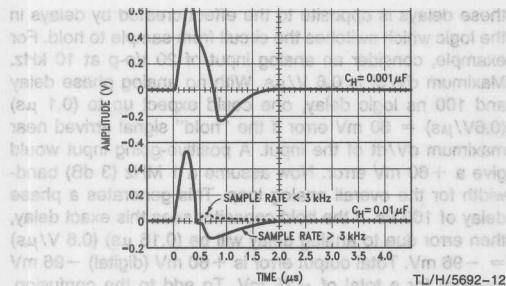
Feedthrough Rejection Ratio (Hold Mode)



Hold Step vs Input Voltage

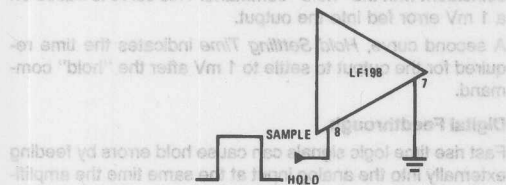


TL/H/5692-4

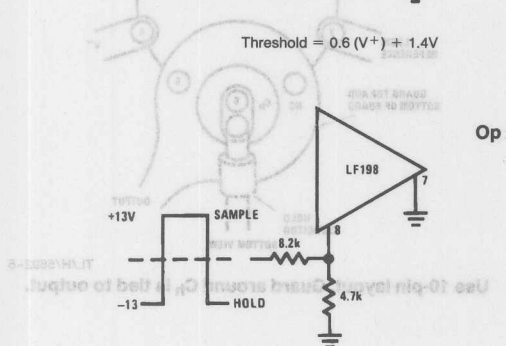
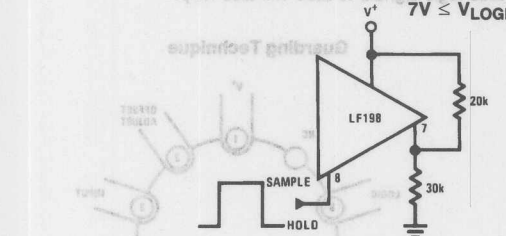


Logic Input Configurations

These data are for the LF198 and LF398A only. For the LF398, the logic input delay is 10 ns. For the LF198, the logic input delay is 10 ns. For the LF398A, the logic input delay is 10 ns. For the LF198A, the logic input delay is 10 ns. For the LF398, the logic input delay is 10 ns. For the LF198, the logic input delay is 10 ns. For the LF398A, the logic input delay is 10 ns. For the LF198A, the logic input delay is 10 ns.



For more exacting applications, the LF198 can be configured as a comparator. The LF198 is a precision, low-power, monolithic, bipolar, operational amplifier. It is designed for use in a wide range of applications, including signal processing, data conversion, and control systems. The LF198 is available in both 8-pin and 14-pin packages.



Threshold ≈ +4V

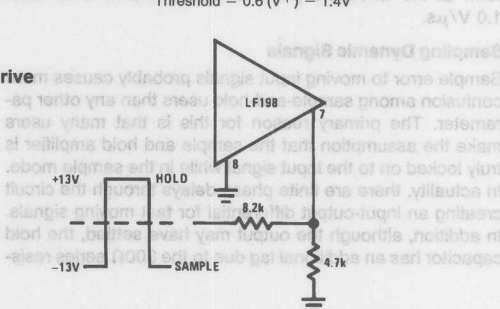
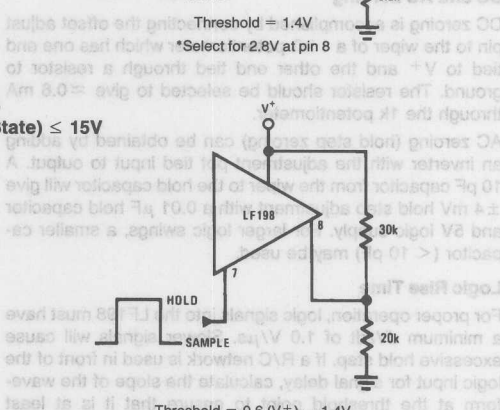
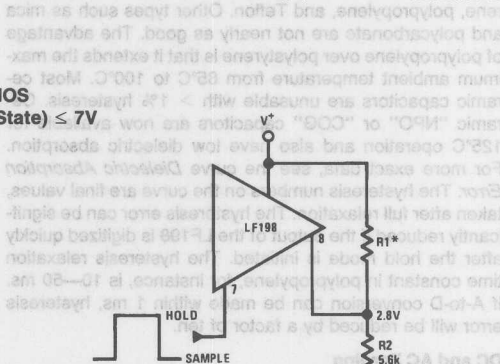
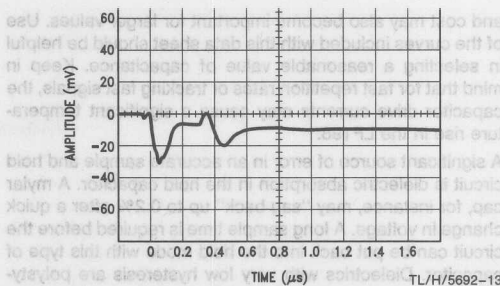
TTL & CMOS

$3V \leq V_{\text{Logic (Hi State)}} \leq 7V$

CMOS

$7V \leq V_{\text{Logic (Hi State)}} \leq 15V$

Op Amp Drive



Threshold = -4V

TL/H/5692-6

Application Hints

Hold Capacitor

Hold step, acquisition time, and droop rate are the major trade-offs in the selection of a hold capacitor value. Size and cost may also become important for larger values. Use of the curves included with this data sheet should be helpful in selecting a reasonable value of capacitance. Keep in mind that for fast repetition rates or tracking fast signals, the capacitor drive currents may cause a significant temperature rise in the LF198.

A significant source of error in an accurate sample and hold circuit is dielectric absorption in the hold capacitor. A mylar cap, for instance, may "sag back" up to 0.2% after a quick change in voltage. A long sample time is required before the circuit can be put back into the hold mode with this type of capacitor. Dielectrics with very low hysteresis are polystyrene, polypropylene, and Teflon. Other types such as mica and polycarbonate are not nearly as good. The advantage of polypropylene over polystyrene is that it extends the maximum ambient temperature from 85°C to 100°C. Most ceramic capacitors are unusable with > 1% hysteresis. Ceramic "NPO" or "COG" capacitors are now available for 125°C operation and also have low dielectric absorption. For more exact data, see the curve *Dielectric Absorption Error*. The hysteresis numbers on the curve are final values, taken after full relaxation. The hysteresis error can be significantly reduced if the output of the LF198 is digitized quickly after the hold mode is initiated. The hysteresis relaxation time constant in polypropylene, for instance, is 10–50 ms. If A-to-D conversion can be made within 1 ms, hysteresis error will be reduced by a factor of ten.

DC and AC Zeroing

DC zeroing is accomplished by connecting the offset adjust pin to the wiper of a 1 k Ω potentiometer which has one end tied to V⁺ and the other end tied through a resistor to ground. The resistor should be selected to give ≈ 0.6 mA through the 1k potentiometer.

AC zeroing (hold step zeroing) can be obtained by adding an inverter with the adjustment pot tied input to output. A 10 pF capacitor from the wiper to the hold capacitor will give ± 4 mV hold step adjustment with a 0.01 μ F hold capacitor and 5V logic supply. For larger logic swings, a smaller capacitor (< 10 pF) may be used.

Logic Rise Time

For proper operation, logic signals into the LF198 must have a minimum dV/dt of 1.0 V/ μ s. Slower signals will cause excessive hold step. If a R/C network is used in front of the logic input for signal delay, calculate the slope of the waveform at the threshold point to ensure that it is at least 1.0 V/ μ s.

Sampling Dynamic Signals

Sample error to moving input signals probably causes more confusion among sample-and-hold users than any other parameter. The primary reason for this is that many users make the assumption that the sample and hold amplifier is truly locked on to the input signal while in the sample mode. In actuality, there are finite phase delays through the circuit creating an input-output differential for fast moving signals. In addition, although the output may have settled, the hold capacitor has an additional lag due to the 300 Ω series resis-

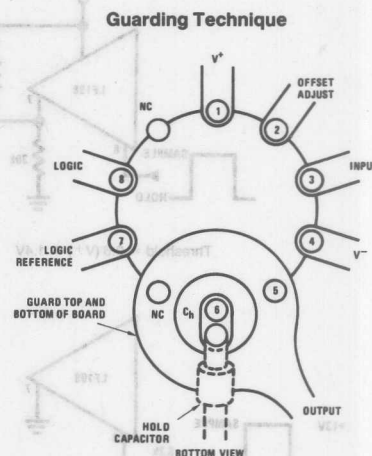
tor on the chip. This means that at the moment the "hold" command arrives, the hold capacitor voltage may be somewhat different than the actual analog input. The effect of these delays is opposite to the effect created by delays in the logic which switches the circuit from sample to hold. For example, consider an analog input of 20 Vp-p at 10 kHz. Maximum dV/dt is 0.6 V/ μ s. With no analog phase delay and 100 ns logic delay, one could expect up to (0.1 μ s) (0.6V/ μ s) = 60 mV error if the "hold" signal arrived near maximum dV/dt of the input. A positive-going input would give a +60 mV error. Now assume a 1 MHz (3 dB) bandwidth for the overall analog loop. This generates a phase delay of 160 ns. If the hold capacitor sees this exact delay, then error due to analog delay will be (0.16 μ s) (0.6 V/ μ s) = -96 mV. Total output error is +60 mV (digital) -96 mV (analog) for a total of -36 mV. To add to the confusion, analog delay is proportioned to hold capacitor value while digital delay remains constant. A family of curves (dynamic sampling error) is included to help estimate errors.

A curve labeled *Aperture Time* has been included for sampling conditions where the input is steady during the sampling period, but may experience a sudden change nearly coincident with the "hold" command. This curve is based on a 1 mV error fed into the output.

A second curve, *Hold Settling Time* indicates the time required for the output to settle to 1 mV after the "hold" command.

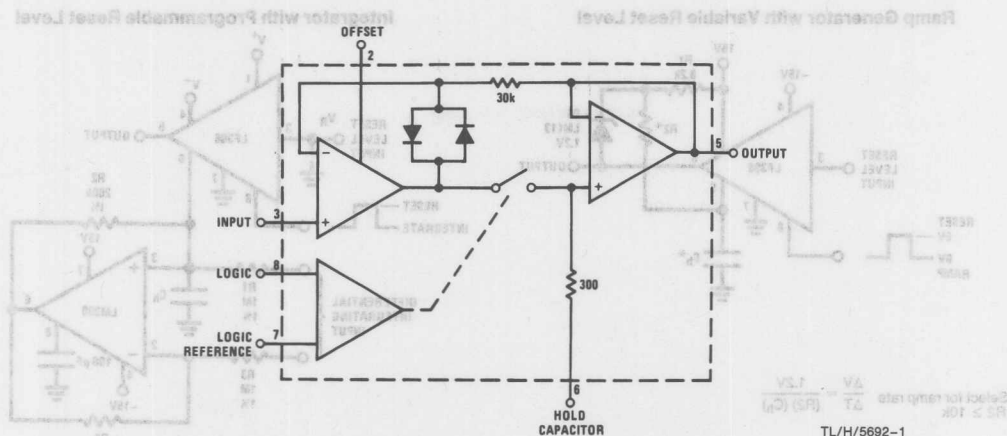
Digital Feedthrough

Fast rise time logic signals can cause hold errors by feeding externally into the analog input at the same time the amplifier is put into the hold mode. To minimize this problem, board layout should keep logic lines as far as possible from the analog input and the C_H pin. Grounded guarding traces may also be used around the input line, especially if it is driven from a high impedance source. Reducing high amplitude logic signals to 2.5V will also help.



Use 10-pin layout. Guard around C_H is tied to output.

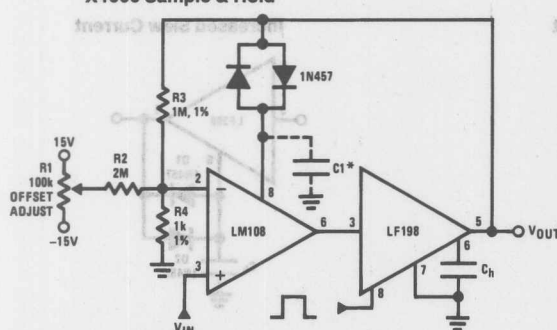
Functional Diagram



TL/H/5692-1

Typical Applications (Continued)

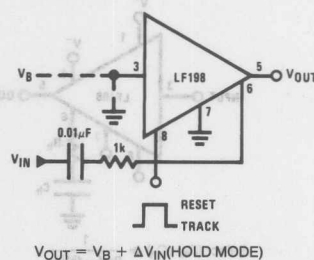
X1000 Sample & Hold



*For lower gains, the LM108 must be frequency compensated

Use $\approx \frac{100}{A_v}$ pF from comp 2 to ground

Sample and Difference Circuit (Output Follows Input in Hold Mode)

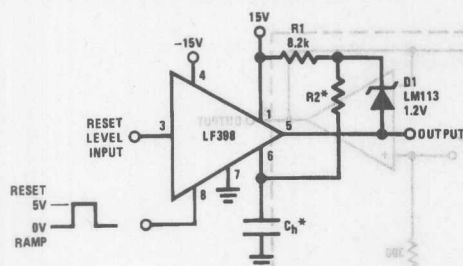


$$V_{OUT} = V_B + \Delta V_{IN}(\text{HOLD MODE})$$

TL/H/5692-7

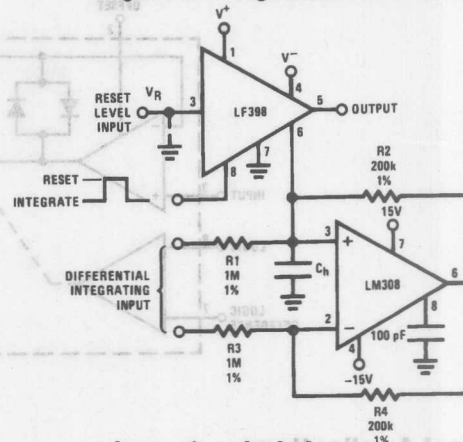
Typical Applications (Continued)

Ramp Generator with Variable Reset Level



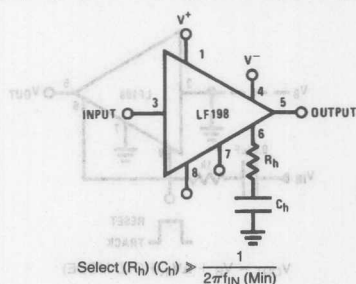
*Select for ramp rate $\frac{\Delta V}{\Delta T} = \frac{1.2V}{(R2)(Ch)}$
 $R2 \geq 10k$

Integrator with Programmable Reset Level



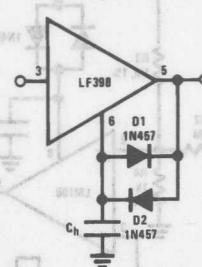
$$V_{OUT}(\text{Hold Mode}) = \left[\frac{1}{(R1)(Ch)} \int_0^t V_{IN} dt \right] + [V_R]$$

Output Holds at Average of Sampled Input

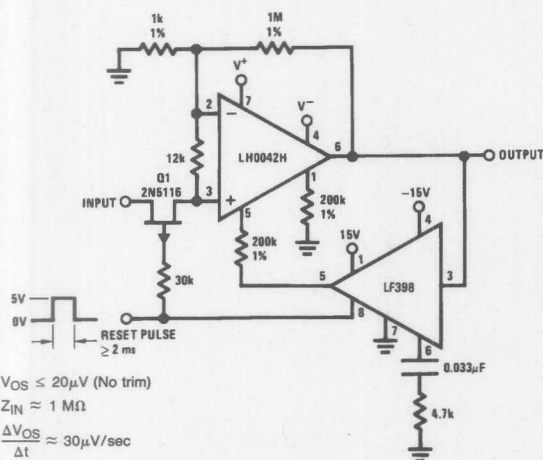


Select $(Rh)(Ch) > \frac{1}{2\pi f_{IN}(\text{Min})} V$

Increased Slew Current

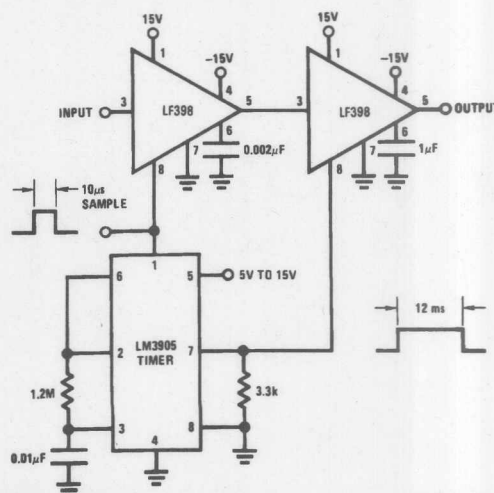


Reset Stabilized Amplifier (Gain of 1000)



$V_{OS} \leq 20\mu V$ (No trim)
 $Z_{IN} \approx 1 M\Omega$
 $\frac{\Delta V_{OS}}{\Delta t} \approx 30\mu V/\text{sec}$
 $\frac{\Delta V_{OS}}{\Delta T} \approx 0.1\mu V/^{\circ}C$

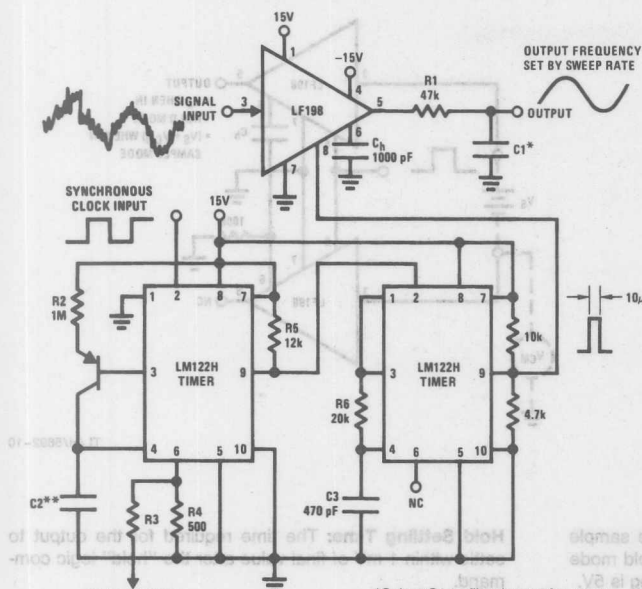
Fast Acquisition, Low Droop Sample & Hold



TL/H/5692-8

Typical Applications (Continued)

Synchronous Correlator for Recovering Signals Below Noise Level

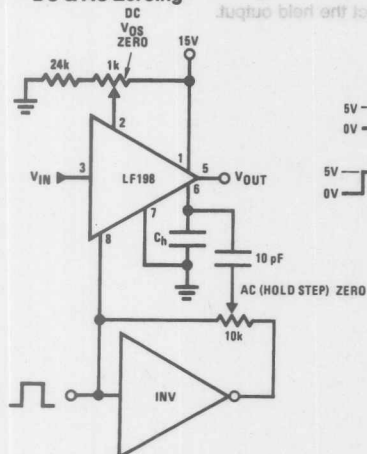


TO SCOPE SWEEP
OUTPUT. SCALE R3
TO OBTAIN ≈ 0 TO 3V
AT PIN 6.

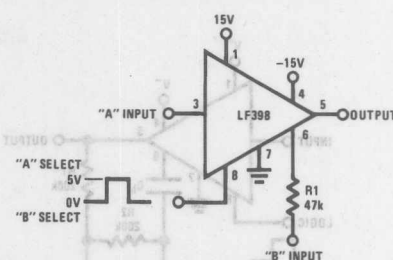
*Select C1 to filter lowest frequency
component of input noise

**Select C2 @ $\approx 5 \times 10^{-6}/f_{IN}$

DC & AC Zeroing

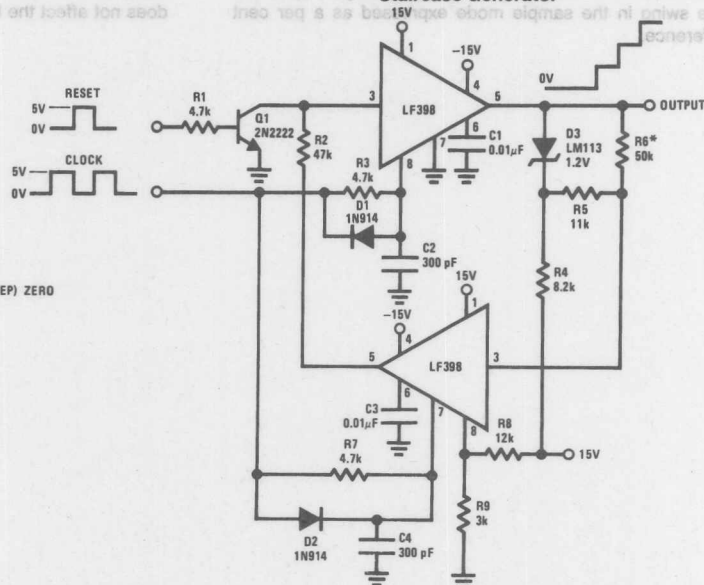


2-Channel Switch



	A	B
Gain	$1 \pm 0.02\%$	$1 \pm 0.2\%$
Z_{IN}	$10^{10} \Omega$	$47 \text{ k}\Omega$
BW	$\approx 1 \text{ MHz}$	$\approx 400 \text{ kHz}$
Crosstalk	-90 dB	-90 dB
@ 1 kHz		
Offset	$\leq 6 \text{ mV}$	$\leq 75 \text{ mV}$

Staircase Generator

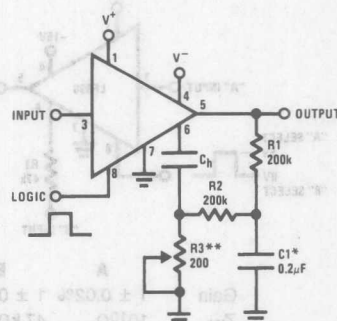


*Select for step height
 $50\text{k} \rightarrow \approx 1\text{V Step}$

TL/H/5692-9

Typical Applications (Continued)

Capacitor Hysteresis Compensation



*Select for time constant $C1 = \frac{\tau}{100k}$

**Adjust for amplitude

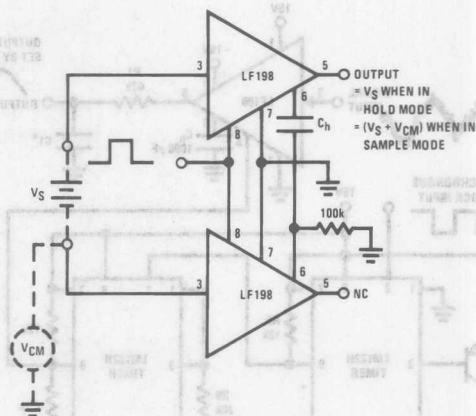
Definition of Terms

Hold Step: The voltage step at the output of the sample and hold when switching from sample mode to hold mode with a steady (dc) analog input voltage. Logic swing is 5V.

Acquisition Time: The time required to acquire a new analog input voltage with an output step of 10V. Note that acquisition time is not just the time required for the output to settle, but also includes the time required for all internal nodes to settle so that the output assumes the proper value when switched to the hold mode.

Gain Error: The ratio of output voltage swing to input voltage swing in the sample mode expressed as a per cent difference.

Differential Hold



TL/H/5692-10

Hold Settling Time: The time required for the output to settle within 1-mV of final value after the "hold" logic command.

Dynamic Sampling Error: The error introduced into the held output due to a changing analog input at the time the hold command is given. Error is expressed in mV with a given hold capacitor value and input slew rate. Note that this error term occurs even for long sample times.

Aperture Time: The delay required between "Hold" command and an input analog transition, so that the transition does not affect the held output.



LF13006/LF13007 Digital Gain Set

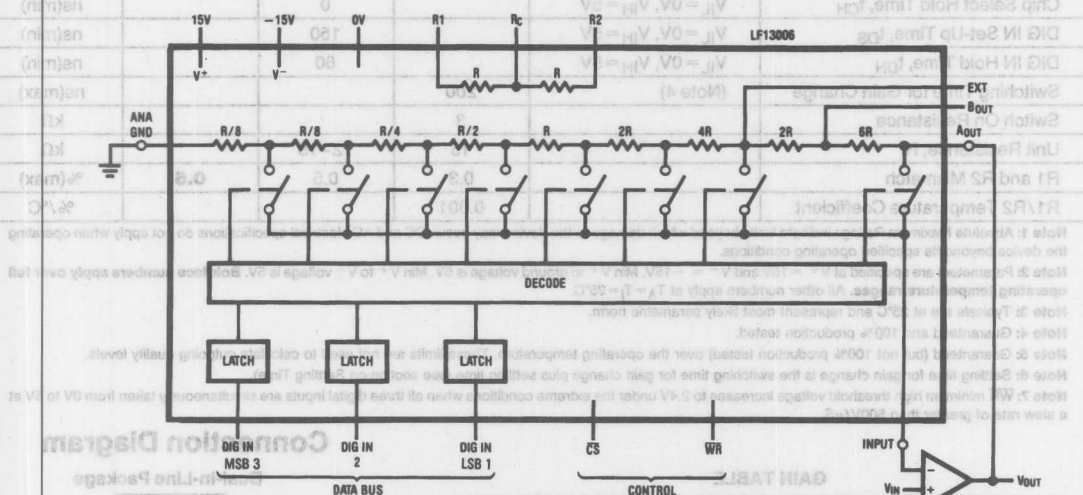
General Description

The LF13006 and LF13007 are precision digital gain sets used for accurately setting non-inverting op amp gains. Gains are set with a 3-bit digital word which can be latched in with \overline{WR} and \overline{CS} pins. All digital inputs are TTL and CMOS compatible.

The LF13006 shown below will set binary scaled gains of 1, 2, 4, 8, 16, 32, 64, and 128. The LF13007 will set gains of 1, 2, 5, 10, 20, 50, and 100 (a common attenuator sequence). In addition, both versions have several taps and two uncommitted matching resistors that allow customization of the gain.

The gains are set with precision thin film resistors. The low temperature coefficient of the thin film resistors and their excellent tracking result in gain ratios which are virtually independent of temperature.

Block Diagram and Typical Application (LF13006)



Note: $R \cong 15 \text{ k}\Omega$

Order Number LF13006N or LF13007N
See NS Package Number N16A

[illegible]

Please contact the National Semiconductor Sales Office/Distributors for availability and specifications.

Supply Voltage, V^+ to V^- 36V
 Supply Voltage, V^+ to GND 25V
 Voltage at Any Digital Input V^+ to GND
 Analog Voltage V^+ to ($V^- + 2V$)

Lead Temp. (Soldering, 10 seconds)

Electrical Characteristics (Note 2)

Parameter	Conditions	Typ (Note 3)	Tested Limit (Note 4)	Design Limit (Note 5)	Units
Gain Error	$A_{OUT} = \pm 10V$ $ANA\ GND = 0V$ $I_{INPUT} < 10\ nA$	0.3	0.5	0.5	%(max)
Gain Temperature Coefficient	$A_{OUT} = \pm 10V$ $ANA\ GND = 0V$	0.001			%/°C
Digital Input Voltage					
Low		1.4	0.8	0.8	V(max)
High		1.6	2.0	2.0	V(min)
Digital Input Current					
Low	$V_{IL} = 0V$	-38	-100	-100	μA (max)
High	$V_{IH} = 5V$	0.0001	1	1	μA (max)
Positive Power Supply Current	All Logic Inputs Low	2	5	5	mA(max)
Negative Power Supply Current	All Logic Inputs Low	-1.7	-5	-5	mA(max)
Write Pulse Width, t_W	$V_{IL} = 0V$, $V_{IH} = 5V$		150		ns(min)
Chip Select Set-Up Time, t_{CS}	$V_{IL} = 0V$, $V_{IH} = 5V$		250		ns(min)
Chip Select Hold Time, t_{CH}	$V_{IL} = 0V$, $V_{IH} = 5V$		0		ns(min)
DIG IN Set-Up Time, t_{DS}	$V_{IL} = 0V$, $V_{IH} = 5V$		150		ns(min)
DIG IN Hold Time, t_{DH}	$V_{IL} = 0V$, $V_{IH} = 5V$		60		ns(min)
Switching Time for Gain Change	(Note 4)	200			ns(max)
Switch On Resistance		3			k Ω
Unit Resistance, R		15	12-18		k Ω
R1 and R2 Mismatch		0.3	0.5	0.5	%(max)
R1/R2 Temperature Coefficient		0.001			%/°C

Note 1: Absolute Maximum Ratings indicate limits beyond which damage to the device may occur. DC and AC electrical specifications do not apply when operating the device beyond its specified operating conditions.

Note 2: Parameters are specified at $V^+ = 15V$ and $V^- = -15V$. Min V^+ to ground voltage is 5V. Min V^+ to V^- voltage is 5V. **Boldface numbers apply over full operating temperature ranges.** All other numbers apply at $T_A = T_J = 25^\circ C$.

Note 3: Typicals are at $25^\circ C$ and represent most likely parametric norm.

Note 4: Guaranteed and 100% production tested.

Note 5: Guaranteed (but not 100% production tested) over the operating temperature. These limits are not used to calculate outgoing quality levels.

Note 6: Settling time for gain change is the switching time for gain change plus settling time (see section on Settling Time).

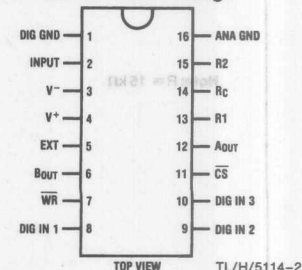
Note 7: WR minimum high threshold voltage increases to 2.4V under the extreme conditions when all three digital inputs are simultaneously taken from 0V to 5V at a slew rate of greater than 500V/ μs .

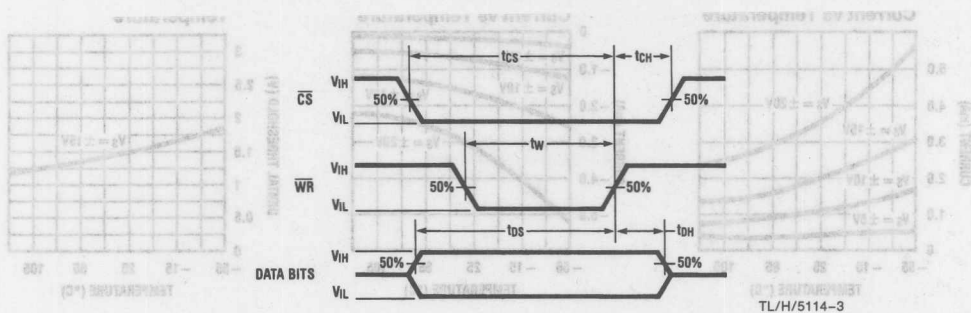
GAIN TABLE

Digital Input			Gain			
			LF13006		LF13007	
DIG in 3	DIG in 2	DIG in 1	A_{OUT}	B_{OUT}	A_{OUT}	B_{OUT}
0	0	0	1	1	1	1
0	0	1	2	1.25	1.25	1
0	1	0	4	2.5	2	1.6
0	1	1	8	5	5	4
1	0	0	16	10	10	8
1	0	1	32	20	20	16
1	1	0	64	40	50	40
1	1	1	128	80	100	80

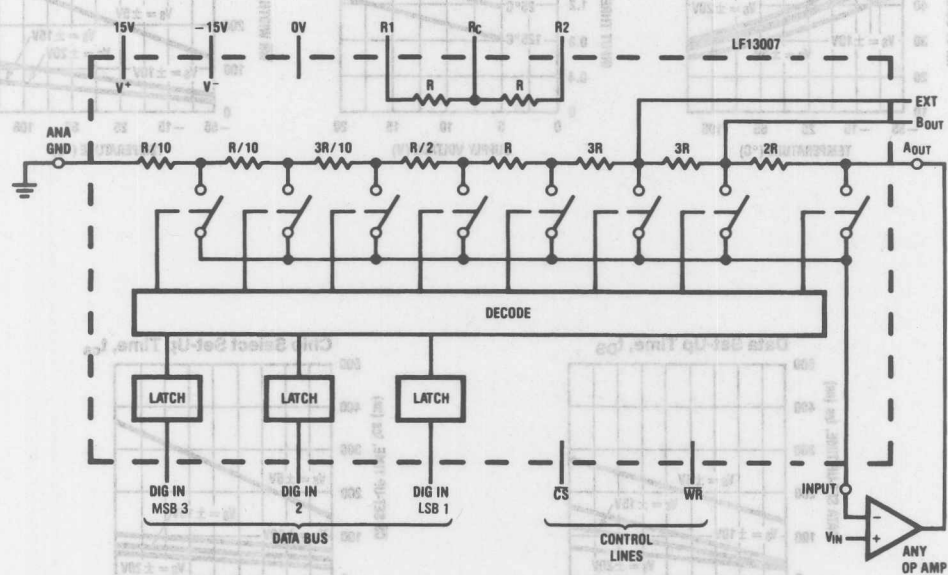
Connection Diagram

Dual-In-Line Package





Block Diagram and Typical Application (Continued) (LF13007)

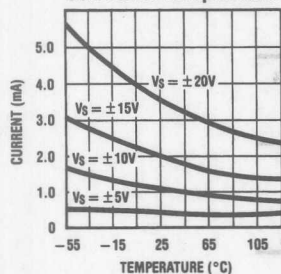


Note: $R \approx 15 \text{ k}\Omega$

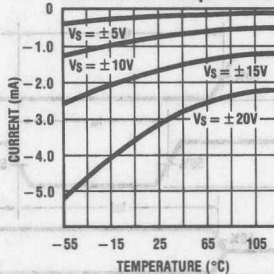
TL/H/5114-4

Typical Performance Characteristics

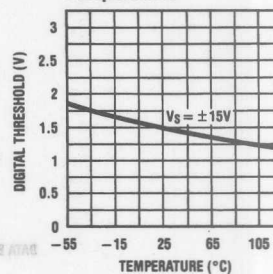
Positive Power Supply Current vs Temperature



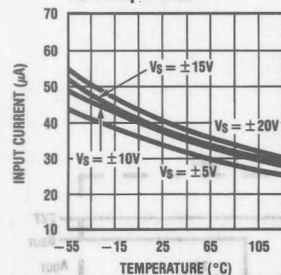
Negative Power Supply Current vs Temperature



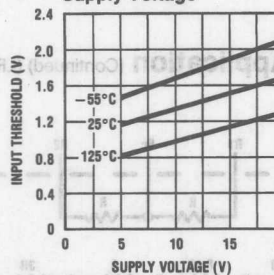
Digital Input Threshold vs Temperature



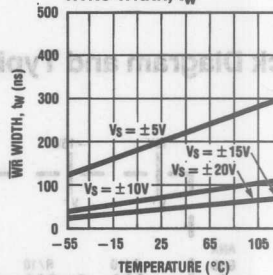
Logical 0 Input Bias Current vs Temperature



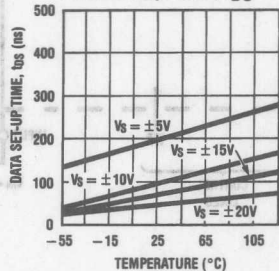
Digital Input Threshold vs Supply Voltage



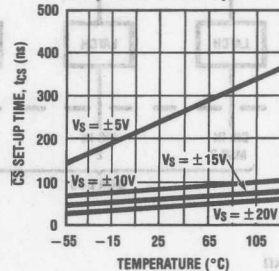
Write Width, t_w



Data Set-Up Time, t_{DS}



Chip Select Set-Up Time, t_{CS}



TL/H/5114-5

Application Information

FLOW-THROUGH OPERATION

THE LF13006, LF13007 can be operated with control lines \overline{CS} and \overline{WR} grounded. In this mode new data on the digital inputs will immediately set the new gain value. Input data cannot be latched in this mode.

INPUT CURRENT

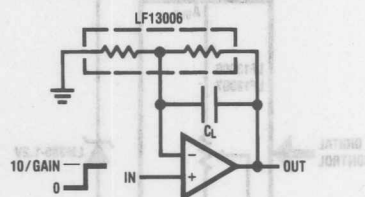
Current flowing through the input (pin 2) due to bias current of the op amp will result in a gain error due to switch impedance. Normally this error is very small. For example, 10 nA of bias current flowing through 3 k Ω of switch resistance will result in an error of 30 μ V at the summing node. However, applications that have significant current flowing through the input must take this effect into account.

SETTLING TIME

Settling time is a function of the particular op amp used with the LF13006/7 and the gain that is selected. It can be optimized and stability problems can be prevented through the

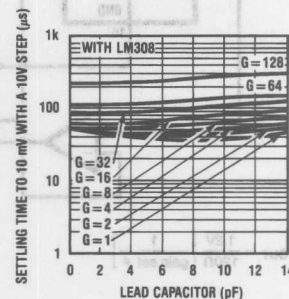
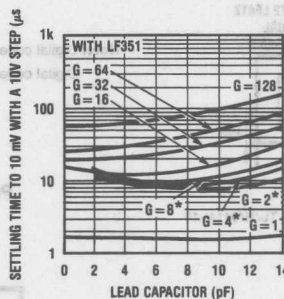
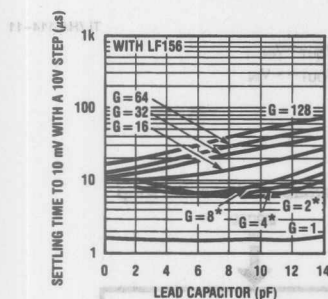
use of a lead capacitor from the inverting input to the output of the amplifier. A lead capacitor is effective whenever the feedback around an amplifier is resistive, whether with discrete resistors or with the LF13006/7. It compensates for the feedback pole created by the parallel resistance and capacitance from the inverting input of the op amp to AC ground.

Settling Time Test Circuit



TL/H/5114-6

Typical Settling Time Curves



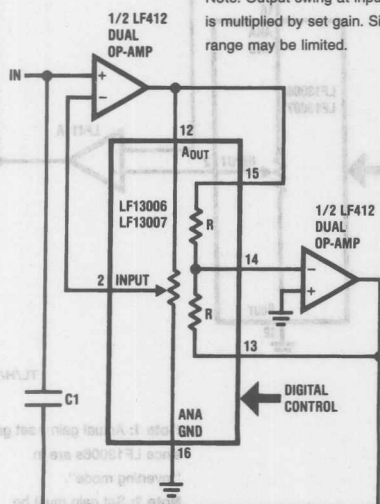
TL/H/5114-7

* Unstable at C_L less than 2 pF

Typical Applications

Variable Capacitance Multiplier

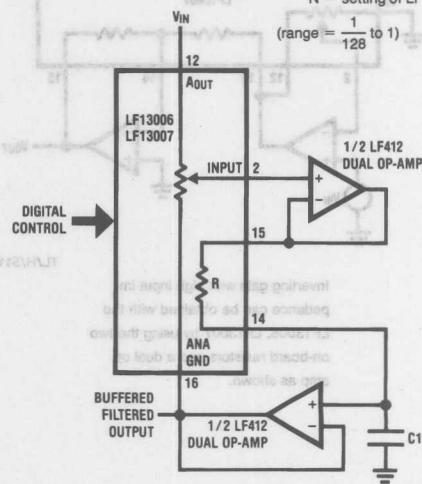
Effective = C_1 (gain set #)
Note: Output swing at input op amp is multiplied by set gain. Signal range may be limited.



TL/H/5114-8

Variable Time Constant Filter

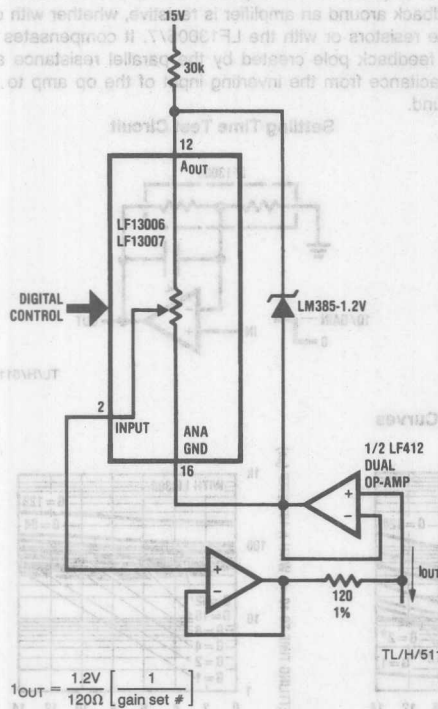
Time constant = $\frac{R}{N} C_1$
N = setting of LF13006
(range = $\frac{1}{128}$ to 1)



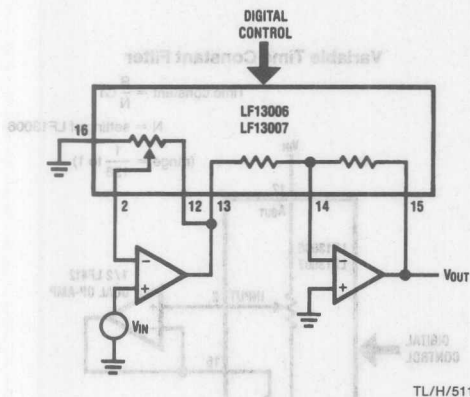
TL/H/5114-9

Typical Applications (Continued)

Programmable Current Source

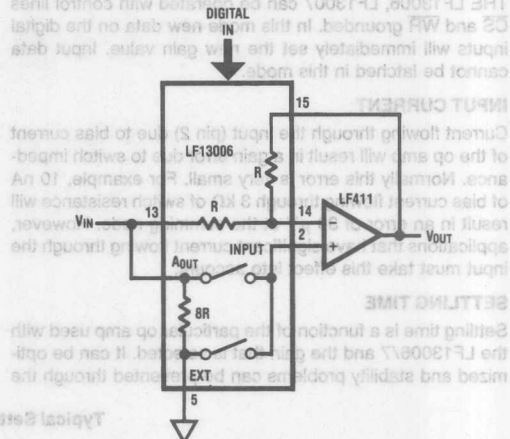


Inverting Gains

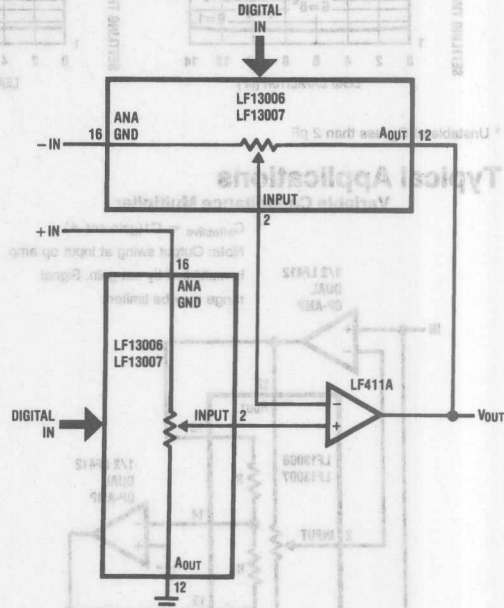


Inverting gain with high input impedance can be obtained with the LF13006, LF13007 by using the two on-board resistors and a dual op amp as shown.

Switchable Gain of ± 1



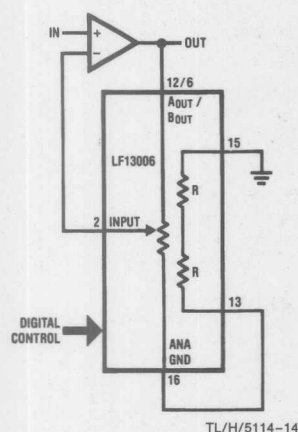
Programmable Differential Amp



Note 1: Actual gain = set gain - 1 since LF13006s are in "inverting mode".
Note 2: Set gain must be same on both LF13006s.

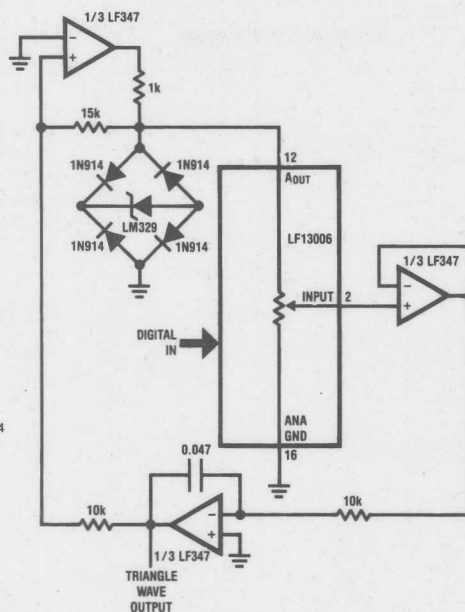
Typical Applications (Continued)

Altered Gain Range



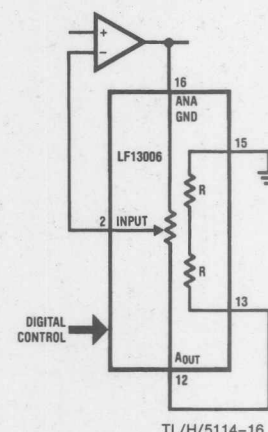
TL/H/5114-14

One Octave per Bit Function Generator



TL/H/5114-15

Variable Gains of Almost 1



TL/H/5114-16

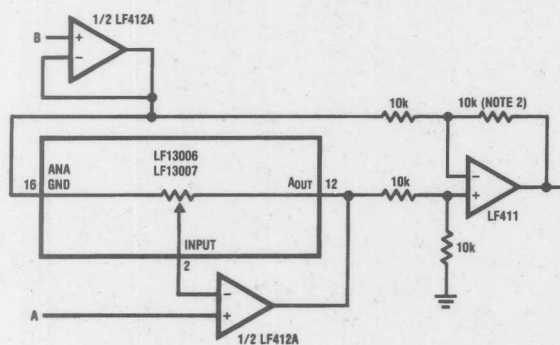
GAINS

AOUT	BOUT
1	1
1.8	1.2
3	2
4.5	3
6	4
7.2	4.8
8	5.33
8.47	5.65

GAINS

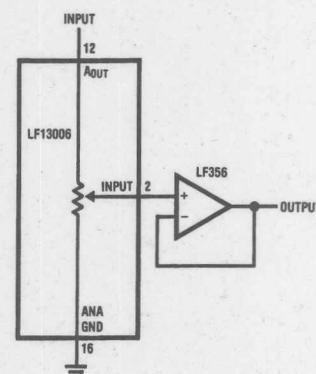
9
1.8
1.29
1.125
1.059
1.029
1.014
1.007

Programmable Instrumentation Amp



TL/H/5114-17

Attenuator (0 dB to -42 dB in 6 dB steps)



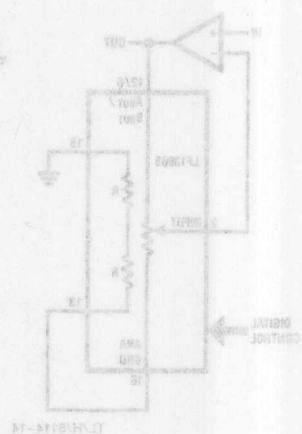
TL/H/5114-18

Note 1: $V_{OUT} = N(A - B)$, N = set gain.

Note 2: All 10k resistors 0.1% matched.

Typical Applications (Continued)

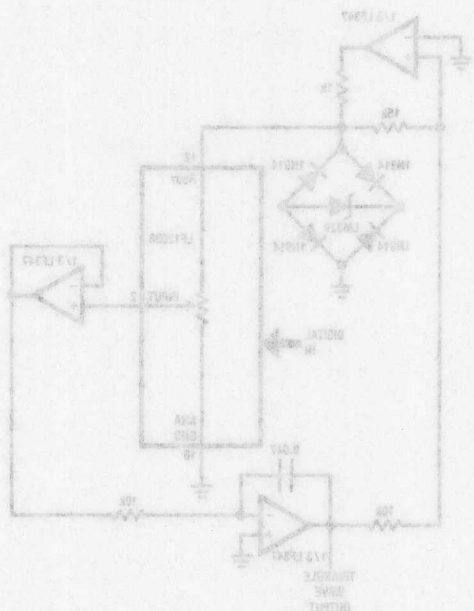
Altered Gain Range



AIN	OUT
1	1
1.8	1.8
3	3
4.5	4.5
6	6
7.5	7.5
8	8
8.47	8.47

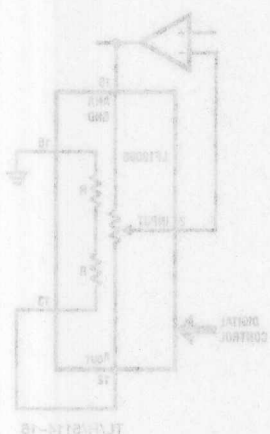
AIN	OUT
1	1
1.8	1.8
3	3
4.5	4.5
6	6
7.5	7.5
8	8
8.47	8.47

One Octave per Bit Function Generator



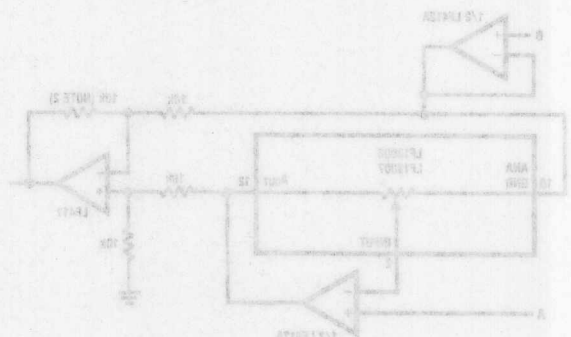
TLV3014-18

Variable Gain of Almost 1



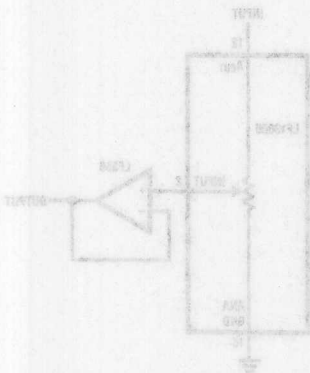
AIN	OUT
1	1
1.8	1.8
3	3
4.5	4.5
6	6
7.5	7.5
8	8
8.47	8.47

Programmable Instrumentation Amp



TLV3014-11

Attenuator (0 dB to -42 dB in 6 dB steps)



TLV3014-11

Note 1: V_{OUT} = (A-B) * H - sat gain.
Note 2: All 10k resistors 0.1% matched.



Section 7 Contents

7-3	Active Filters Definition of Terms
7-4	Active Filters Selection Guide
7-5	LMF40 High Performance 4th-Order Switched Capacitor Butterworth Low-Pass Filter
7-19	LMF60 High Performance 8th-Order Switched Capacitor Butterworth Low-Pass Filter
7-37	LMF80 4th-Order Elliptic Notch Filter
7-57	LMF100 High Performance Dual Switched Capacitor Filter
7-79	LMF380 Triple One-Third Octave Switched Capacitor Active Filter
7-89	MP4 4th Order Switched Capacitor Butterworth Lowpass Filter
7-102	MP5 Universal Monolithic Switched Capacitor Filter
7-117	MP6 8th Order Switched Capacitor Butterworth Lowpass Filter
7-135	MP8 4th Order Switched Capacitor Filter
7-157	MP10 Universal Monolithic Dual Switched Capacitor Filter

Section 7 Active Filters

Section 7 Contents

Active Filters Definition of Terms	7-3
Active Filters Selection Guide	7-4
LMF40 High Performance 4th-Order Switched Capacitor Butterworth Low-Pass Filter	7-5
LMF60 High Performance 6th-Order Switched Capacitor Butterworth Low-Pass Filter	7-19
LMF90 4th-Order Elliptic Notch Filter	7-37
LMF100 High Performance Dual Switched Capacitor Filter	7-57
LMF380 Triple One-Third Octave Switched Capacitor Active Filter	7-79
MF4 4th Order Switched Capacitor Butterworth Lowpass Filter	7-89
MF5 Universal Monolithic Switched Capacitor Filter	7-102
MF6 6th Order Switched Capacitor Butterworth Lowpass Filter	7-117
MF8 4th Order Switched Capacitor Bandpass Filter	7-135
MF10 Universal Monolithic Dual Switched Capacitor Filter	7-157

Active Filters

Definition of Terms

f_{CLK}: the switched capacitor filter external clock frequency.

f₀: center of frequency of the second order function complex pole pair. f₀ is measured at the bandpass output of each 1/2 MF10, and it is the frequency of the bandpass peak occurrence.

Q: quality factor of the 2nd order function complex pole pair. Q is also measured at the bandpass output of each 1/2 MF10 and it is the ratio of f₀ over the -3 dB bandwidth of the 2nd order bandpass filter. The value of Q is not measured at the lowpass or highpass outputs of the filter, but its value relates to the possible amplitude peaking at the above outputs.

H_{OBP}: the gain in (V/V) of the bandpass output at f = f₀.

H_{OLP}: the gain in (V/V) of the lowpass output of each 1/2 MF10 at f → 0 Hz.

H_{OHF}: the gain in (V/V) of the highpass output of each 1/2 MF10 as f → f_{CLK}/2.

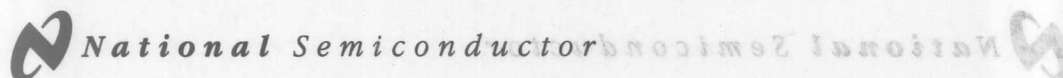
Q_Z: the quality factor of the 2nd order function complex zero pair, if any. (Q_Z is a parameter used when an allpass output is sought and unlike Q it cannot be directly measured).

f_Z: the center frequency of the 2nd order function complex zero pair, if any. If f_Z is different from f₀, and if the Q_Z is quite high it can be observed as a notch frequency at the allpass output.

f_{notch}: the notch frequency observed at the notch output(s) of the MF10.

H_{ON1}: the notch output gain as f → 0 Hz.

H_{ON2}: the notch output gain as f → f_{CLK}/2.



Active Filter Selection Guide

Device #	Type	Function	Max Order	Max Freq Accuracy	Freq Range	Typ. Q Accuracy	Max F* x Q
MF10 (S, T)	Universal	Universal	4th	$\pm 0.6\%$	0.1–30 kHz	$\pm 2\%$	200 kHz
MF8 (T)	Bandpass	Chebyshev Butterworth	4th	$\pm 1.0\%$	0.1–20 kHz	$\pm 2\%$	5 MHz*
MF6 (S, T)	Lowpass	Butterworth	6th	$\pm 1.0\%$	0.1–20 kHz	N/A	N/A
MF5 (S)	Universal	Universal	2nd	$\pm 1.0\%$	0.1–30 kHz	$\pm 6\%$	200 kHz
MF4 (S)	Lowpass	Butterworth	4th	$\pm 0.6\%$	0.1–20 kHz	N/A	N/A
LMF40 (S, T)	Lowpass	Butterworth	4th	$\pm 1.0\%$	0.1–40 kHz	N/A	N/A
LMF60 (S, T)	Lowpass	Butterworth	6th	$\pm 1.0\%$	0.1–30 kHz	N/A	N/A
LMF100 (S, T)	Universal	Universal	4th	$\pm 0.6\%$	0.1–40 kHz	$\pm 2\%$	1.8 MHz
LMF90 (S, T)	Notch	Elliptic	4th	$\pm 1\%$	0.1–30 kHz	N/A	N/A
LMF380	Triple One-Third Octave	Triple Bandpass	12th	$\pm 0.5\%$ (typ)	0.1–25 kHz	N/A	N/A

S Surface Mount Available

T Extended Temperature Available

*For the MF8 use clock frequency for the parameter F. For all other parts use the center or cut off frequency.

LMF40 High Performance 4th-Order Switched-Capacitor Butterworth Low-Pass Filter

General Description

The LMF40 is a versatile, easy to use, precision 4th-order Butterworth low-pass filter fabricated using National's high performance LCMOS process. Switched-capacitor techniques eliminate external component requirements and allow a clock-tunable cutoff frequency. The ratio of the clock frequency to the low-pass cutoff frequency is internally set to 50-to-1 (LMF40-50) or 100-to-1 (LMF40-100). A Schmitt trigger clock input stage allows two clocking options, either self-clocking (via an external resistor and capacitor) for stand-alone applications, or for tighter cutoff frequency control, an external TTL or CMOS logic compatible clock can be applied. The maximally flat passband frequency response together with a DC gain of 1 V/V allows cascading LMF40 sections together for higher-order filtering.

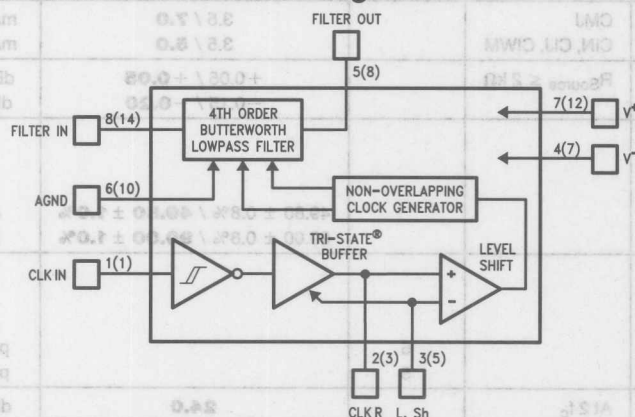
Features

- Cutoff frequency range of 0.1 Hz to 40 kHz
- Cutoff frequency accuracy of $\pm 1.0\%$, maximum
- Low offset voltage, ± 100 mV, maximum, ± 5 V supply
- Low clock feedthrough of 5 mV_{p-p}, typical
- Dynamic range of 88 dB, typical
- No external components required
- 8-pin mini-DIP or 14-pin wide-body small-outline packages
- 4V to 14V single/dual supply operation
- Cutoff frequency set by external or internal clock
- Pin-compatible with MF4

Applications

- Communication systems
- Instrumentation
- Automated control systems

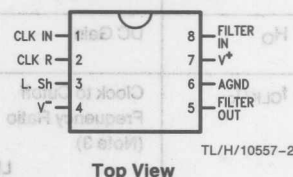
Block and Connection Diagrams



*Pin numbers in parentheses are for the 14-pin package

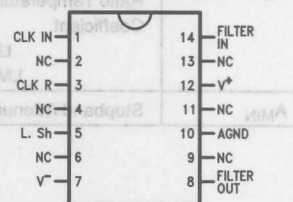
TL/H/10557-1

Dual-In-Line Package



Top View

Small-Outline-Wide-Body Package



Top View

Ordering Information

Industrial ($-40^{\circ}\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +85^{\circ}\text{C}$)	Package
LMF40CIN-50, LMF40CIN-100	N08E
LMF40CIWM-50	M14B
LMF40CIWM-100	M14B
Military ($-55^{\circ}\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +125^{\circ}\text{C}$)	
LMF40CMJ-50, LMF40CMJ-100	J08A

Absolute Maximum Ratings

(Notes 1 & 2)

If Military/Aerospace specified devices are required, please contact the National Semiconductor Sales Office/Distributors for availability and specifications.

Supply Voltage ($V^+ - V^-$)	15V
Voltage at Any Pin	$V^- - 0.2V$ to $V^+ + 0.2V$
Input Current at Any Pin (Note 13)	5 mA
Package Input Current (Note 13)	20 mA
Power Dissipation (Note 14)	500 mW
Storage Temperature	-65°C to $+150^\circ\text{C}$

Lead Temperature

N Package, Soldering (10 sec.)	$+260^\circ\text{C}$
J Package, Soldering (10 sec.)	$+300^\circ\text{C}$
WM Package, Vapor Phase (60 sec.) (Note 16)	$+215^\circ\text{C}$
WM Package, Infrared (15 sec.)	$+220^\circ\text{C}$
ESD Susceptibility (Note 12)	2000V
Pin 1 CLK IN	1700V

Operating Ratings (Notes 1 & 2)

Temperature Range	$T_{\text{MIN}} \leq T_A \leq T_{\text{MAX}}$
LMF40CIN-50, LMF40CIN-100	
LMF40CIWM-50,	$-40^\circ\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +85^\circ\text{C}$
LMF40CIWM-100	
LMF40CMJ-50, LMF40CMJ-100	$-55^\circ\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +125^\circ\text{C}$
Supply Voltage Range ($V^+ - V^-$)	4V to 14V

Filter Electrical Characteristics

The following specifications apply for $f_{\text{CLK}} = 500 \text{ kHz}$. **Boldface limits apply for $T_A = T_J = T_{\text{MIN}}$ to T_{MAX} . All other limits $T_A = T_J = 25^\circ\text{C}$.**

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Typical (Note 10)	Limits (Note 11)	Units (Limit)
$V^+ = +5V, V^- = -5V$					
f_{CLK}	Clock Frequency Range (Note 17)		5	2	Hz (min) MHz (max)
I_S	Supply Current	CMJ CIN, CIJ, CIWM		3.5 / 7.0 3.5 / 5.0	mA (max) mA (max)
H_O	DC Gain	$R_{\text{Source}} \leq 2 \text{ k}\Omega$		$+0.05 / +0.05$ $-0.15 / -0.20$	dB (max) dB (min)
f_{CLK}/f_c	Clock to Cutoff Frequency Ratio (Note 3)			$49.80 \pm 0.8\% / \mathbf{49.80 \pm 1.0\%}$ $99.00 \pm 0.8\% / \mathbf{99.00 \pm 1.0\%}$	(max) (max)
$\Delta f_{\text{CLK}}/f_c/\Delta T$	Clock to Cutoff Frequency Ratio Temperature Coefficient		5 5		ppm/ $^\circ\text{C}$ ppm/ $^\circ\text{C}$
A_{MIN}	Stopband Attenuation	At $2 f_c$		24.0	dB (min)

Package	Industrial ($-40^\circ\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +85^\circ\text{C}$)
NOB2	LMF40CIN-50, LMF40CIN-100
M14B	LMF40CIWM-50
M14B	LMF40CIWM-100
	Military ($-55^\circ\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +125^\circ\text{C}$)
108A	LMF40CMJ-50, LMF40CMJ-100

Filter Electrical Characteristics (Continued)

The following specifications apply for $f_{CLK} = 500$ kHz. **Boldface limits apply for $T_A = T_J = T_{MIN}$ to T_{MAX} .** All other limits $T_A = T_J = 25^\circ\text{C}$.

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Typical (Note 10)	Limits (Note 11)	Units (Limit)
$V^+ = +5\text{V}, V^- = -5\text{V}$ (Continued)					
V_{OS}	Unadjusted DC Offset Voltage LMF40-50 LMF40-100			$\pm 80 / \pm \mathbf{100}$ $\pm 80 / \pm \mathbf{100}$	mV (max) mV (max)
V_O	Output Swing	$R_L = 5\text{ k}\Omega$		$+3.9 / +\mathbf{3.7}$ $-4.2 / -\mathbf{4.0}$	V (min) V (max)
I_{SC}	Output Short Circuit Current (Note 8)	Source Sink	90 2.2		mA mA
	Dynamic Range (Note 4)		88		dB
	Additional Magnitude Response Test Points (Note 6)				
	LMF40-50	$f_{IN} = 12\text{ kHz}$ $f_{IN} = 9\text{ kHz}$		$-7.50 \pm 0.26 / -\mathbf{7.50 \pm 0.30}$ $-1.46 \pm 0.12 / -\mathbf{1.46 \pm 0.16}$	dB (max) dB (max)
	LMF40-100	$f_{IN} = 6\text{ kHz}$ $f_{IN} = 4.5\text{ kHz}$		$-7.15 \pm 0.26 / -\mathbf{7.15 \pm 0.30}$ $-1.42 \pm 0.12 / -\mathbf{1.42 \pm 0.16}$	dB (max) dB (max)
	Clock Feedthrough	Filter Output $V_{IN} = 0\text{V}$	5		mV _{P-P}

Filter Electrical Characteristics The following specifications apply for $f_{CLK} = 250$ kHz. **Boldface limits apply for $T_A = T_J = T_{MIN}$ to T_{MAX} .** All other limits $T_A = T_J = 25^\circ\text{C}$.

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Typical (Note 10)	Limits (Note 11)	Units (Limit)
$V^+ = +2.5\text{V}, V^- = -2.5\text{V}$					
f_{CLK}	Clock Frequency Range (Note 17)		5	1.0	Hz (min) MHz (max)
I_S	Supply Current	CMJ CIN, CIJ, CIWM		$2.1 / \mathbf{4.0}$ $2.1 / \mathbf{3.0}$	mA (max) mA (max)
H_O	DC Gain	$R_S \leq 2\text{ k}\Omega$ $f_{CLK} = 250\text{ kHz}$ $f_{CLK} = 500\text{ kHz}$		$+0.05 / +\mathbf{0.05}$ $-0.15 / -\mathbf{0.20}$	dB (max) dB (min)
f_{CLK}/f_c	Clock to Cutoff Frequency Ratio				
	LMF40-50	$f_{CLK} = 250\text{ kHz}$ $f_{CLK} = 500\text{ kHz}$		$\mathbf{49.80 \pm 0.8\%}$ 49.80 $\pm 0.6\%$	(max)
	LMF40-100 (Note 3)	$f_{CLK} = 250\text{ kHz}$ $f_{CLK} = 500\text{ kHz}$		$99.00 \pm 1.0\% / \mathbf{99.00 \pm 1.2\%}$ 99.00 $\pm 1.2\%$	(max)

Filter Electrical Characteristics (Continued)

The following specifications apply for $f_{CLK} = 250$ kHz. **Boldface limits apply for $T_A = T_J = T_{MIN}$ to T_{MAX} :** All other limits $T_A = T_J = 25^\circ\text{C}$.

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Typical (Note 10)	Limits (Note 11)	Units (Limit)
$V^+ = +2.5\text{V}, V^- = -2.5\text{V}$ (Continued)					
$\Delta f_{CLK}/f_c/\Delta T$	Clock to Cutoff Frequency Ratio Temperature Coefficient				
	LMF40-50		5		ppm/ $^\circ\text{C}$
	LMF40-100		5		ppm/ $^\circ\text{C}$
A_{MIN}	Stopband Attenuation	At $2 f_c$		-24.0	dB (min)
V_{OS}	Unadjusted DC Offset Voltage			$\pm 80 / \pm 100$ $\pm 80 / \pm 100$	mV (max) mV (max)
V_O	Output Swing	$R_L = 5\text{ k}\Omega$		$+1.4 / +1.2$ $2.0 / -1.8$	V (min) V (max)
I_{SC}	Output Short Circuit Current (Note 8)	Source Sink	42 0.9		mA mA
	Dynamic Range (Note 4)		81		dB
	Additional Magnitude Response Test Points (Note 6)				
	LMF40-50	$f_{IN} = 6\text{ kHz}$		$-7.50 \pm 0.26 / -7.50 \pm 0.30$	dB (max)
		$f_{IN} = 4.5\text{ kHz}$		$-1.46 \pm 0.12 / -1.46 \pm 0.16$	dB (max)
	LMF40-100	$f_{IN} = 3\text{ kHz}$		$-7.15 \pm 0.26 / -7.15 \pm 0.30$	dB (max)
		$f_{IN} = 2.25\text{ kHz}$		$-1.42 \pm 0.12 / -1.42 \pm 0.16$	dB (max)
	Clock Feedthrough	Filter Output $V_{IN} = 0\text{V}$	5		mV _{P-P}

Logic Input-Output Characteristics The following specifications apply for $V^- = 0\text{V}$ unless otherwise specified. **Boldface limits apply for $T_A = T_J = T_{MIN}$ to T_{MAX} :** all other limits $T_A = T_J = 25^\circ\text{C}$.

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Typical (Note 10)	Limits (Note 11)	Units (Limit)
TTL CLOCK INPUT, CLK R PIN (Note 9)					
	TTL CLK R Pin Input Voltage	$V^+ = +5\text{V}$ $V^- = -5\text{V}$			
	Logic "1"			2.0 / 2.1	V (min)
	Logic "0"			0.8 / 0.8	V (max)
	CLK R Input Voltage	$V^+ = +2.5\text{V}$ $V^- = -2.5\text{V}$			
	Logic "1"			2.0 / 2.0	V (min)
	Logic "0"			0.6 / 0.4	V (max)
	Maximum Leakage Current at CLK R Pin		2.0		μA
SCHMITT TRIGGER					
V_{T+}	Positive Going Input Threshold Voltage	$V^+ = +10\text{V}$		6.1 / 6.0 8.8 / 8.9	V (min) V (max)
	CLK IN Pin	$V^+ = +5\text{V}$		3.0 / 2.9 4.3 / 4.4	V (min) V (max)

Logic Input-Output Characteristics (Continued) The following specifications apply for $V^- = 0V$ unless otherwise specified. **Boldface limits apply for $T_A = T_J = T_{MIN}$ to T_{MAX}** ; all other limits $T_A = T_J = 25^\circ C$.

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Typical (Note 10)	Limits (Note 11)	Units (Limit)
SCHMITT TRIGGER (Continued)					
V_{T-}	Negative Going Input Threshold Voltage CLK IN Pin	$V^+ = +10V$		1.4 / 1.3	V (min)
				3.8 / 3.9	V (max)
		$V^+ = +5V$		0.7 / 0.6	V (min)
				1.9 / 2.0	V (max)
$V_{T+} - V_{T-}$	Hysteresis CLK IN Pin	$V^+ = +10V$		2.3 / 2.1	V (min)
				7.4 / 7.6	V (max)
		$V^+ = +5V$		1.1 / 0.9	V (min)
				3.6 / 3.8	V (max)
	Logical "1" Output Voltage CLK R Pin	$I_O = -10 \mu A$			
		$V^+ = +10V$		9.1 / 9.0	V (min)
		$V^+ = +5V$		4.6 / 4.5	V (min)
	Logical "0" Output Voltage CLK R Pin	$I_O = -10 \mu A$			
		$V^+ = +10V$		0.9 / 1.0	V (max)
		$V^+ = +5V$		0.4 / 0.5	V (max)
	Output Source Current CLK R Pin	CLK R to V^-			
		$V^+ = +10V$		4.9 / 3.7	mA (min)
		$V^+ = +5V$		1.6 / 1.2	mA (min)
	Output Sink Current CLK R Pin	CLK R to V^+			
		$V^+ = +10V$		4.9 / 3.7	mA (min)
		$V^+ = +5V$		1.6 / 1.2	mA (min)

Note 1: Absolute Maximum Ratings indicate limits beyond which damage to the device may occur. DC and AC electrical specifications do not apply when operating the device beyond its specified operating range.

Note 2: All voltages are specified with respect to ground.

Note 3: The filter's cutoff frequency is defined as the frequency where the magnitude response is 3.01 dB less than the DC gain of the filter.

Note 4: For $\pm 5V$ supplies the dynamic range is referenced to $2.62 V_{rms}$ (3.7V peak) where the wideband noise over a 20 kHz bandwidth is typically $100 \mu V_{rms}$ for the LMF40. For $\pm 2.5V$ supplies the dynamic range is referenced to $0.849 V_{rms}$ (1.2V peak) where the wideband noise over a 20 kHz bandwidth is typically $75 \mu V_{rms}$ for the LMF40.

Note 5: The specifications for the LMF40 have been given for a clock frequency (f_{CLK}) of 500 kHz at $\pm 5V$ and 250 kHz at $\pm 2.5V$. Above this clock frequency the cutoff frequency begins to deviate from the specified error band of $\pm 0.8\%$ over the temperature range, but the filter still maintains its magnitude characteristics. See Application Information, Section 1.4.

Note 6: The filter's magnitude response is tested at the cutoff frequency, f_c , $f_s = 2 f_c$, and at these other two additional frequencies.

Note 7: For simplicity all logic levels have been referenced to $V^- = 0V$ (except for the TTL input logic levels). The logic levels will scale accordingly for $\pm 5V$ and $\pm 2.5V$ supplies.

Note 8: The short circuit source current is measured by forcing the output that is being tested to its maximum positive swing and then shorting that output to the negative supply. The short circuit sink current is measured by forcing the output that is being tested to its maximum negative voltage and then shorting that output to the positive supply. These are worst case conditions.

Note 9: The LMF40 is operated with symmetrical supplies and L. Sh. is tied to ground.

Note 10: Typical values are at $T_J = 25^\circ C$ and represent the most likely parametric norm.

Note 11: Guaranteed to National's AOQL (Average Outgoing Quality Level).

Note 12: Human body model; 100 pF discharged through a 1.5 k Ω resistor.

Note 13: When the input voltage (V_{IN}) at any pin exceeds the power supply voltages ($V_{IN} < V^-$ or $V_{IN} > V^+$) the absolute value of the current at that pin should be limited to 5 mA or less. The 20 mA package input current limits the number of pins that can exceed the power supply voltages with 5 mA current limit to four.

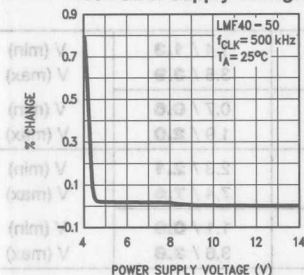
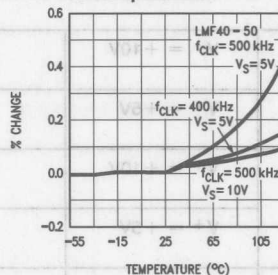
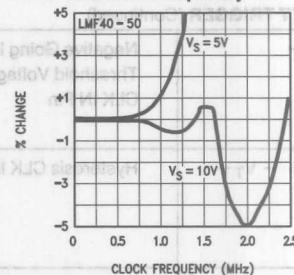
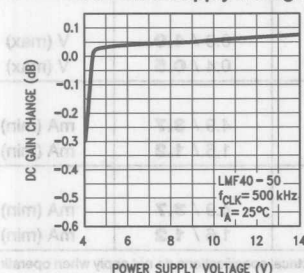
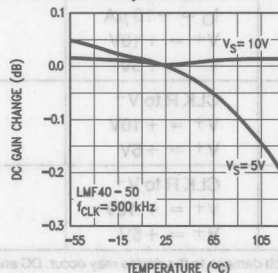
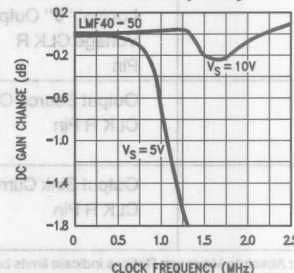
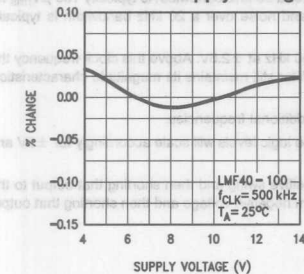
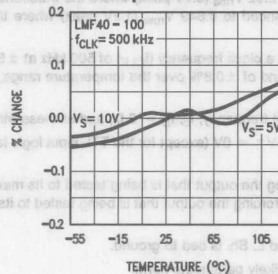
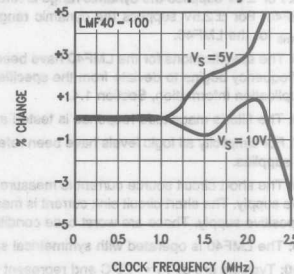
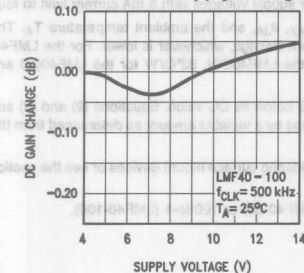
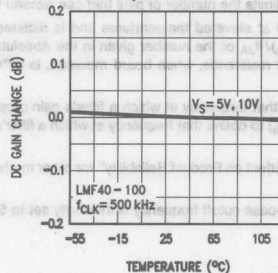
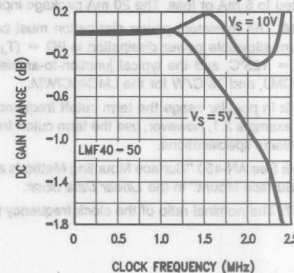
Note 14: The maximum power dissipation must be de-rated at elevated temperatures and is dictated by T_{JMAX} , θ_{JA} , and the ambient temperature T_A . The maximum allowable power dissipation is $PD = (T_{JMAX} - T_A)/\theta_{JA}$ or the number given in the Absolute Maximum Ratings, whichever is lower. For the LMF40, $T_{JMAX} = 125^\circ C$, and the typical junction-to-ambient thermal resistance, when board mounted, is $67^\circ C/W$ for the LMF40CIN, $62^\circ C/W$ for the LMF40CJ and LMF40CMJ, and $78^\circ C/W$ for the LMF40CIWM.

Note 15: In popular usage the term cutoff frequency defines that frequency at which a filter's gain drops 3.01 dB below its DC value. Equations (2) and (3) and design example 2.1, however, use the term cutoff frequency (f_c) to define that frequency at which a filter's gain drops by a variable amount as determined from the given design specifications.

Note 16: See AN-450 "Surface Mounting Methods and Their Effect on Product Reliability" for other methods of soldering surface mount devices or see the section titled "Surface Mount" in the *Linear Data Book*.

Note 17: The nominal ratio of the clock frequency to the low-pass cutoff frequency is internally set to 50-to-1 (LMF40-50) or 100-to-1 (LMF40-100).

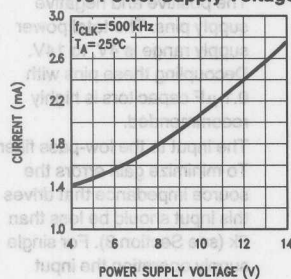
Typical Performance Characteristics

 f_{CLK}/f_c Deviation
vs Power Supply Voltage f_{CLK}/f_c Deviation
vs Temperature f_{CLK}/f_c Deviation
vs Clock FrequencyDC Gain Deviation
vs Power Supply VoltageDC Gain Deviation
vs TemperatureDC Gain Deviation
vs Clock Frequency f_{CLK}/f_c Deviation
vs Power Supply Voltage f_{CLK}/f_c Deviation
vs Temperature f_{CLK}/f_c Deviation
vs Clock FrequencyDC Gain Deviation
vs Power Supply VoltageDC Gain Deviation
vs TemperatureDC Gain Deviation
vs Clock Frequency

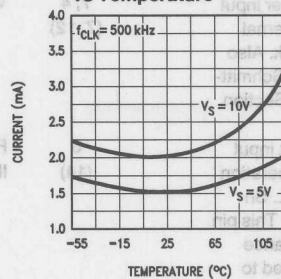
TL/H/10557-5

Typical Performance Characteristics (Continued)

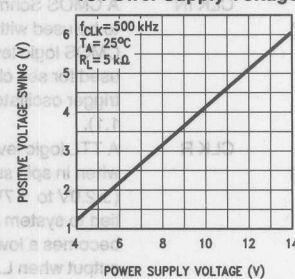
Power Supply Current vs Power Supply Voltage



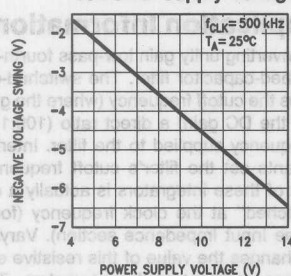
Power Supply Current vs Temperature



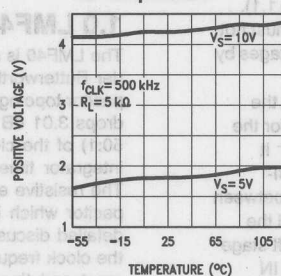
Positive Voltage Swing vs Power Supply Voltage



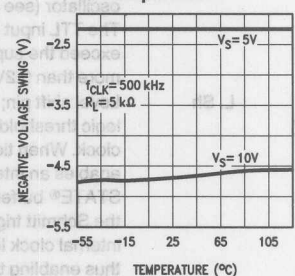
Negative Voltage Swing vs Power Supply Voltage



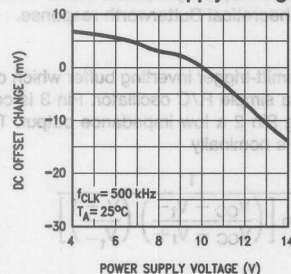
Positive Voltage Swing vs Temperature



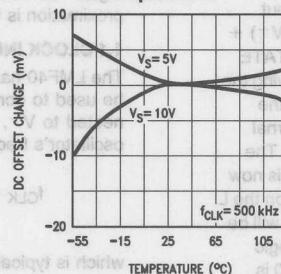
Negative Voltage Swing vs Temperature



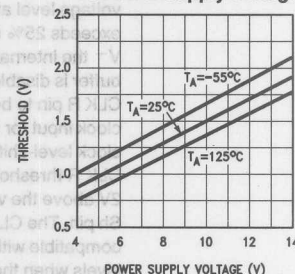
DC Offset Voltage Deviation vs Power Supply Voltage



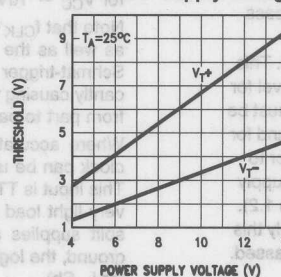
DC Offset Voltage Deviation vs Temperature



CLK R Trigger Threshold vs Power Supply Voltage



Schmitt Trigger Threshold vs Power Supply Voltage



TL/H/10557-6

Pin Descriptions

(Numbers in () are for 14-pin package).

Pin #	Pin Name	Function	Pin #	Pin Name	Function
1 (1)	CLK IN	A CMOS Schmitt-trigger input to be used with an external CMOS logic level clock. Also used for self clocking Schmitt-trigger oscillator (see Section 1.1).	7, 4 (7, 12)	V ⁺ , V ⁻	The positive and negative supply pins. The total power supply range is 4V ₋ to 14V ₊ . Decoupling these pins with 0.1 μ F capacitors is highly recommended.
2 (3)	CLK R	A TTL logic level clock input when in split supply operation (± 2.0 V to ± 7 V) with L. Sh tied to system ground. This pin becomes a low impedance output when L. Sh is tied to V ⁻ . Also used in conjunction with the CLK IN pin for a self clocking Schmitt-trigger oscillator (see Section 1.1). The TTL input signal must not exceed the supply voltages by more than 0.2V.	8 (14)	FILTER IN	The input to the low-pass filter. To minimize gain errors the source impedance that drives this input should be less than 2k (see Section 3). For single supply operation the input signal must be biased to mid-supply or AC coupled through a capacitor.
3 (5)	L. Sh	Level shift pin; selects the logic threshold levels for the clock. When tied to V ⁻ it enables an internal TRI-STATE [®] buffer stage between the Schmitt trigger and the internal clock level shift stage thus enabling the CLK IN Schmitt-trigger input and making the CLK R pin a low impedance output. When the voltage level at this input exceeds 25% (V ⁺ - V ⁻) + V ⁻ the internal TRI-STATE buffer is disabled allowing the CLK R pin to become the clock input for the internal clock level-shift stage. The CLK R threshold level is now 2V above the voltage on the L. Sh pin. The CLK R pin will be compatible with TTL logic levels when the LMF40 is operated on split supplies with the L. Sh pin connected to system ground.			
5 (8)	FILTER OUT	The output of the low-pass filter.			
6 (10)	AGND	The analog ground pin. This pin sets the DC bias level for the filter section and must be tied to the system ground for split supply operation or to mid-supply for single supply operation (see Section 1.2). When tied to mid-supply this pin should be well bypassed.			

1.0 LMF40 Application Information

The LMF40 is a non-inverting unity gain low-pass fourth-order Butterworth switched-capacitor filter. The switched-capacitor topology makes the cutoff frequency (where the gain drops 3.01 dB below the DC gain) a direct ratio (100:1 or 50:1) of the clock frequency supplied to the filter. Internal integrator time constants set the filter's cutoff frequency. The resistive element of these integrators is actually a capacitor which is "switched" at the clock frequency (for a detailed discussion see Input Impedance section). Varying the clock frequency changes the value of this resistive element and thus the time constant of the integrators. The clock-to-cutoff-frequency ratio (f_{CLK}/f_c) is set by the ratio of the input and feedback capacitors in the integrators. The higher the clock-to-cutoff-frequency ratio the closer this approximation is to the theoretical Butterworth response.

1.1 CLOCK INPUTS

The LMF40 has a Schmitt-trigger inverting buffer which can be used to construct a simple R/C oscillator. Pin 3 is connected to V⁻, making Pin 2 a low impedance output. The oscillator's frequency is nominally

$$f_{CLK} = \frac{1}{RC \ln \left[\left(\frac{V_{CC} - V_{t-}}{V_{CC} - V_{t+}} \right) \left(\frac{V_{t+}}{V_{t-}} \right) \right]} \quad (1)$$

which is typically

$$f_{CLK} \approx \frac{1}{1.37 RC} \quad (1a)$$

for $V_{CC} = 10$ V.

Note that f_{CLK} is dependent on the buffer's threshold levels as well as the resistor/capacitor tolerance (see Figure 1). Schmitt-trigger threshold voltage levels can change significantly causing the R/C oscillator's frequency to vary greatly from part to part.

Where accurate cutoff frequency is required, an external clock can be used to drive the CLK R input of the LMF40. This input is TTL logic level compatible and also presents a very light load to the external clock source ($\sim 2 \mu$ A). With split supplies and the level shift (L. Sh) tied to system ground, the logic level is about 2V. (See the Pin Description for L. Sh).

1.0 LMF40 Application Information (Continued)

1.2 POWER SUPPLY

The LMF40 can be powered from a single supply or split supplies. The split supply mode shown in Figure 2 is the most flexible and easiest to implement. Supply voltages of $\pm 5V$ to $\pm 7V$ enable the use of TTL or CMOS clock logic levels. Figure 3 shows AGND resistor-biased to $V+/2$ for single supply operation. In this mode only CMOS clock logic levels can be used, and input signals should be capacitor-coupled or biased near mid-supply.

1.3 INPUT IMPEDANCE

The LMF40 low-pass filter input (FILTER IN) is not a high impedance buffer input. This input is a switched-capacitor resistor equivalent, and its effective impedance is inversely proportional to the clock frequency. The equivalent circuit of the filter's input can be seen in Figure 4. The input capacitor charges to V_{IN} during the first half of the clock period; during the second half the charge is transferred to the feedback capacitor. The total transfer of charge in one clock cycle is therefore $Q = C_{IN} V_{IN}$, and since current is defined as the flow of charge per unit time, the average input current becomes

$$I_{IN} = Q/T$$

(where T equals one clock period) or

$$I_{IN\text{AVE}} = \frac{C_{IN} V_{IN}}{T} = C_{IN} V_{IN} f_{CLK}$$

The equivalent input resistor (R_{IN}) then can be expressed as

$$R_{IN} = \frac{V_{IN}}{I_{IN}} = \frac{1}{C_{IN} f_{CLK}}$$

The input capacitor is 2 pF for the LMF40-50 and 1 pF for the LMF40-100, so for the LMF40-100

$$R_{IN} = \frac{1 \times 10^{12}}{f_{CLK}} = \frac{1 \times 10^{12}}{f_c \times 100} = \frac{1 \times 10^{10}}{f_c}$$

and

$$R_{IN} = \frac{5 \times 10^{11}}{f_{CLK}} = \frac{5 \times 10^{11}}{f_c \times 50} = \frac{1 \times 10^{10}}{f_c}$$

for the LMF40-50. The above equation shows that for a given cutoff frequency (f_c), the input resistance of the LMF40-50 is the same as that of the LMF40-100. The higher the clock-to-cutoff-frequency ratio, the greater equivalent input resistance for a given clock frequency.

This input resistance will form a voltage divider with the source impedance (R_{Source}). Since R_{IN} is inversely proportional to the cutoff frequency, operation at higher cutoff frequencies will be more likely to attenuate the input signal which would appear as an overall decrease in gain to the output of the filter. Since the filter's ideal gain is unity, the overall gain is given by:

$$A_V = \frac{R_{IN}}{R_{IN} + R_{Source}}$$

If the LMF40-50 or the LMF40-100 were set up for a cutoff frequency of 10 kHz the input impedance would be:

$$R_{IN} = \frac{1 \times 10^{10}}{10 \text{ kHz}} = 1 \text{ M}\Omega$$

As an example, with a source impedance of 10 k Ω the overall gain would be:

$$A_V = \frac{1 \text{ M}\Omega}{10 \text{ k}\Omega + 1 \text{ M}\Omega} = 0.99009 \text{ or } -0.086 \text{ dB}$$

Since the maximum overall gain error for the LMF40 is ± 0.05 , $\pm 0.15 \text{ dB}$ @ 25°C with $R_S \leq 2 \text{ k}\Omega$ the actual gain error for this case would be -0.04 dB to -0.24 dB .

1.4 CUTOFF FREQUENCY RANGE

The filter's cutoff frequency (f_c) has a lower limit due to leakage currents through the internal switches draining the charge stored on the capacitors. At lower clock frequencies these leakage currents can cause millivolts of error. For example:

$$f_{CLK} = 100 \text{ Hz}, I_{Leakage} = 1 \text{ pA}, C = 1 \text{ pF}$$

$$V = \frac{1 \text{ pA}}{1 \text{ pF} (100 \text{ Hz})} = 10 \text{ mV}$$

The propagation delay in the logic and the settling time required to acquire a new voltage level on the capacitors limit the filter's accuracy at high clock frequencies. The amplitude characteristic on $\pm 5V$ supplies will typically stay flat until f_{CLK} exceeds 1.5 MHz and then peak at about 0.1 dB at the corner frequency with a 2 MHz clock. As supply voltage drops to $\pm 2.5V$, a shift in the f_{CLK}/f_c ratio occurs which will become noticeable when the clock frequency exceeds 500 kHz. The response of the LMF40 is still a good approximation of the ideal Butterworth low-pass characteristic shown in Figure 5.

2.0 Designing with the LMF40

Given any low-pass filter specification, two equations will come in handy in trying to determine whether the LMF40 will do the job. The first equation determines the order of the low-pass filter required to meet a given response specification:

$$n = \frac{\log [(10^{0.1A_{min}} - 1)/(10^{0.1A_{max}} - 1)]}{2 \log (f_s/f_b)} \quad (2)$$

where n is the order of the filter, A_{min} is the minimum stop-band attenuation (in dB) desired at frequency f_s , and A_{max} is the passband ripple or attenuation (in dB) at cutoff frequency f_b (Note 15). If the result of this equation is greater than 4, more than one LMF40 will be required.

The attenuation at any frequency can be found by the following equation:

$$\text{Attn} (f) = 10 \log [1 + (10^{0.1A_{max}} - 1)(f/f_b)^{2n}] \text{ dB} \quad (3)$$

where $n = 4$ for the LMF40.

2.1 A LOW-PASS DESIGN EXAMPLE

Suppose the amplitude response specification in Figure 6 is given. Can the LMF40 be used? The order of the Butterworth approximation will have to be determined using (1):

$$A_{min} = 18 \text{ dB}, A_{max} = 1.0 \text{ dB}, f_s = 2 \text{ kHz}, \text{ and } f_b = 1 \text{ kHz}$$

$$n = \frac{\log [(10^{1.8} - 1)/(10^{0.1} - 1)]}{2 \log (2)} = 3.95$$

Since n can only take on integer values, $n = 4$. Therefore the LMF40 can be used. In general, if n is 4 or less a single LMF40 can be utilized.

2.0 Designing with the LMF40 (Continued)

Likewise, the attenuation at f_s can be found using (3) with the above values and $n = 4$:

$$\begin{aligned}\text{Attn}(2 \text{ kHz}) &= 10 \log[1 + 10^{0.1} - 1] (2 \text{ kHz}/1 \text{ kHz})^8 \\ &= 18.28 \text{ dB}\end{aligned}$$

This result also meets the design specification given in Figure 6 again verifying that a single LMF40 section will be adequate.

Since the LMF40's cutoff frequency (f_c), which corresponds to a gain attenuation of -3.01 dB, was not specified in this example, it needs to be calculated. Solving equation (3) where $f = f_c$ as follows:

$$\begin{aligned}f_c &= f_b \left[\frac{10^{0.1(3.01 \text{ dB})} - 1}{(10^{0.1A_{\text{max}}} - 1)} \right]^{1/(2n)} \\ &= 1 \text{ kHz} \left[\frac{10^{0.301} - 1}{100.1 - 1} \right]^{1/8} \\ &= 1.184 \text{ kHz}\end{aligned}$$

where $f_c = f_{\text{CLK}}/50$ or $f_{\text{CLK}}/100$. To implement this example for the LMF40-50 the clock frequency will have to be set to $f_{\text{CLK}} = 50(1.184 \text{ kHz}) = 59.2 \text{ kHz}$, or for the LMF40-100, $f_{\text{CLK}} = 100(1.184 \text{ kHz}) = 118.4 \text{ kHz}$.

2.2 CASCADING LMF40s

When a steeper stopband attenuation rate is required, two LMF40s can be cascaded (Figure 7) yielding an 8th order slope of 48 dB per octave. Because the LMF40 is a Butterworth filter and therefore has no ripple in its passband, when LMF40s are cascaded the resulting filter also has no ripple in its passband. Likewise the DC and passband gains will remain at 1V/V. The resulting response is shown in Figure 8a.

In determining whether the cascaded LMF40s will yield a filter that will meet a particular amplitude response specification, as above, equations (4) and (5) can be used, shown below.

$$n = \frac{\log[(10^{0.05A_{\text{min}}} - 1)/(10^{0.05A_{\text{max}}} - 1)]}{2 \log(f_s/f_b)} \quad (4)$$

$$\text{Attn}(f) = 10 \log[1 + (10^{0.05A_{\text{max}}} - 1)(f/f_b)^2] \text{ dB} \quad (5)$$

where $n = 4$ (the order of each filter).

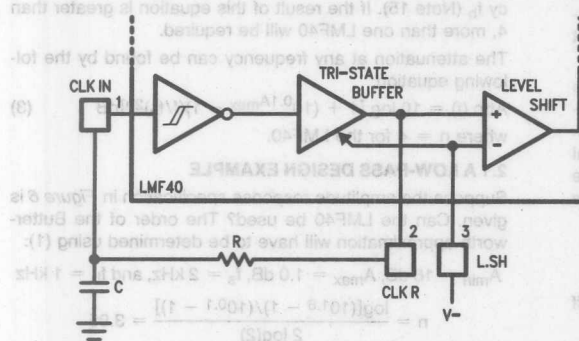


FIGURE 1. Schmitt Trigger R/C Oscillator

Equation (4) will determine whether the order of the filter is adequate ($n \leq 4$) while equation (5) can determine the actual stopband attenuation and cutoff frequency (f_c) necessary to obtain the desired frequency response. The design procedure would be identical to the one shown in Section 2.0.

2.3 CHANGING CLOCK FREQUENCY INSTANTANEOUSLY

The LMF40 responds well to an instantaneous change in clock frequency. If the control signal in Figure 9 is low the LMF40-50 has a 100 kHz clock making $f_c = 2 \text{ kHz}$; when this signal goes high the clock frequency changes to 50 kHz yielding $f_c = 1 \text{ kHz}$. As Figure 9 illustrates, the output signal changes quickly and smoothly in response to a sudden change in clock frequency.

The step response of the LMF40 in Figure 10 is dependent on f_c . The LMF40 responds as a classical fourth-order Butterworth low-pass filter.

2.4 ALIASING CONSIDERATIONS

Aliasing effects have to be considered when input signal frequencies exceed half the sampling rate. For the LMF40 this equals half the clock frequency (f_{CLK}). When the input signal contains a component at a frequency higher than half the clock frequency $f_{\text{CLK}}/2$, as in Figure 11a, that component will be "reflected" about $f_{\text{CLK}}/2$ into the frequency range below $f_{\text{CLK}}/2$, as in Figure 11b. If this component is within the passband of the filter and of large enough amplitude it can cause problems. Therefore, if frequency components in the input signal exceed $f_{\text{CLK}}/2$ they must be attenuated before being applied to the LMF40 input. The necessary amount of attenuation will vary depending on system requirements. In critical applications the signal components above $f_{\text{CLK}}/2$ will have to be attenuated at least to the filter's residual noise level.

2.0 Designing with the LMF40 (Continued)

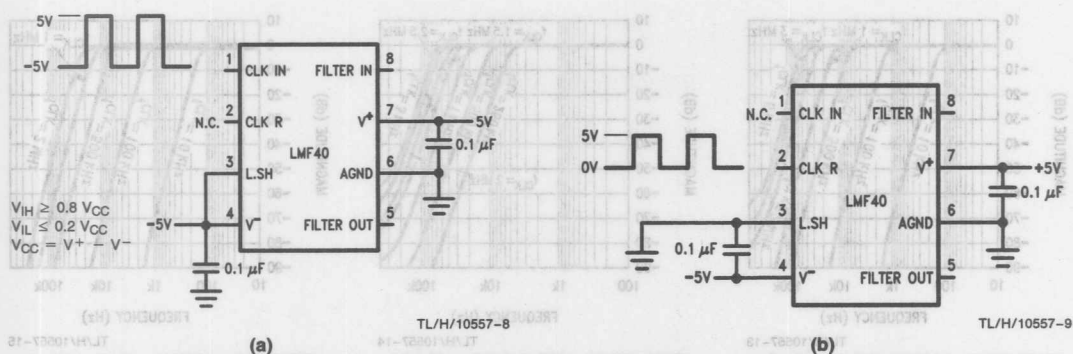


FIGURE 2. Split Supply Operation with CMOS Level Clock (a), and TTL Level Clock (b)

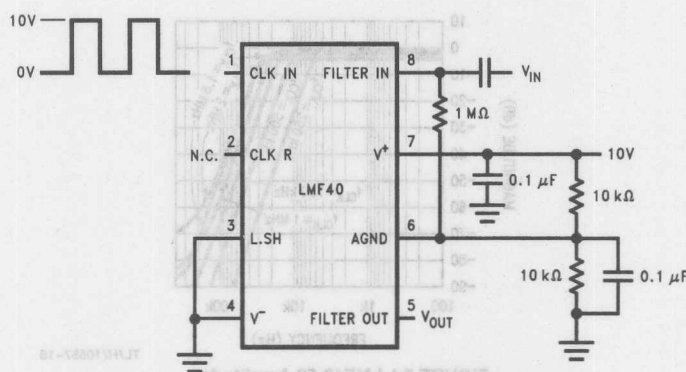
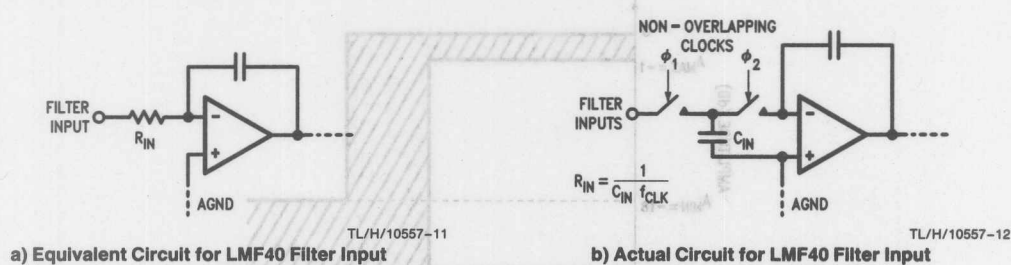
FIGURE 3. Single Supply Operation. AGND Resistor Biased to $V^+ / 2$ 

FIGURE 4. LMF40 Filter Input

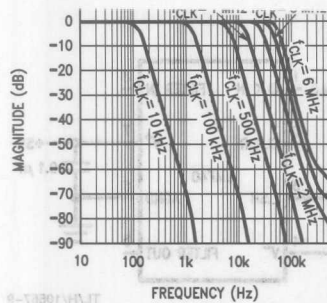


FIGURE 5a. LMF40-100 Amplitude Response with $\pm 5V$ Supplies

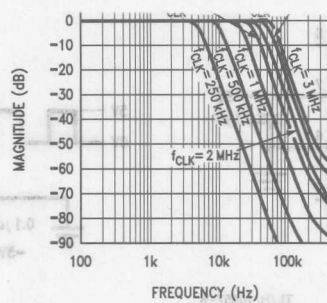


FIGURE 5b. LMF40-50 Amplitude Response with $\pm 5V$ Supplies

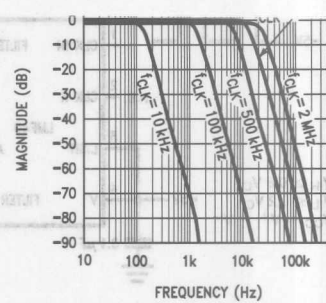


FIGURE 5c. LMF40-100 Amplitude Response with $\pm 2.5V$ Supplies

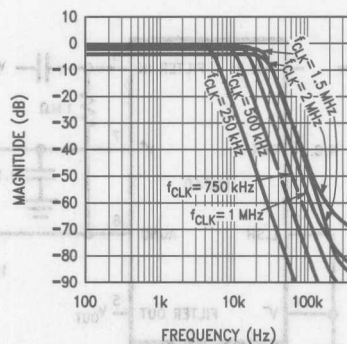


FIGURE 5d. LMF40-50 Amplitude Response with $\pm 2.5V$ Supplies

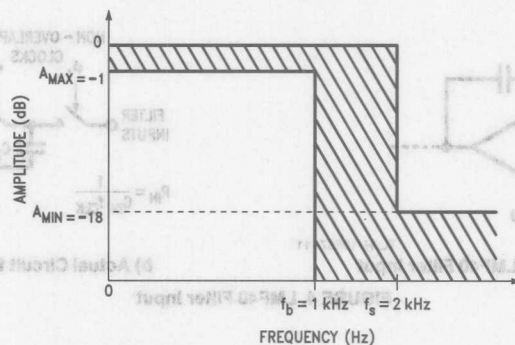


FIGURE 6. Design Example Magnitude Response Specification. The response of the filter design must fall within the shaded area of the specification.

2.0 Designing with the LMF40 (Continued)

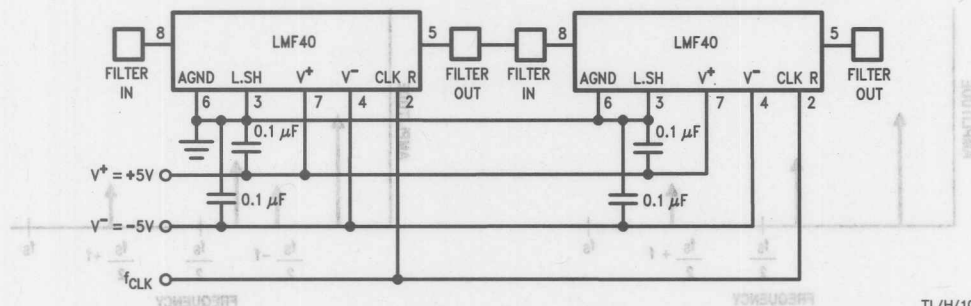
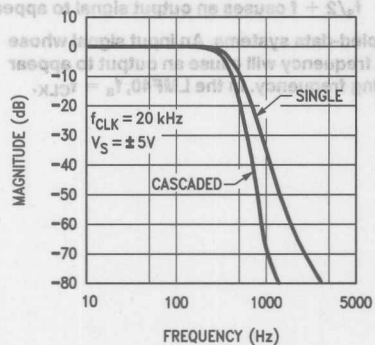
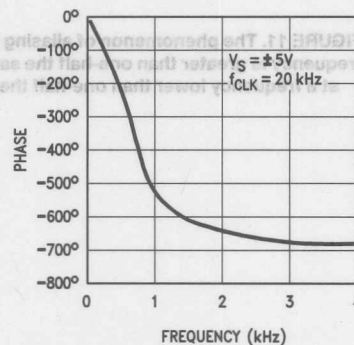
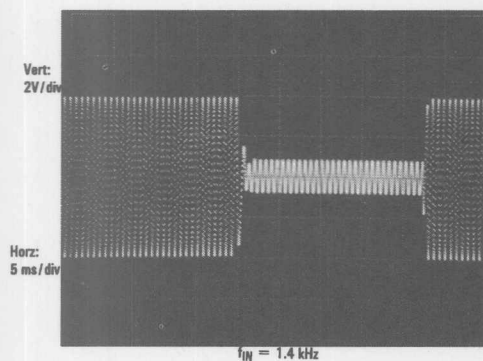


FIGURE 7. Cascading Two LMF40s

TL/H/10557-18

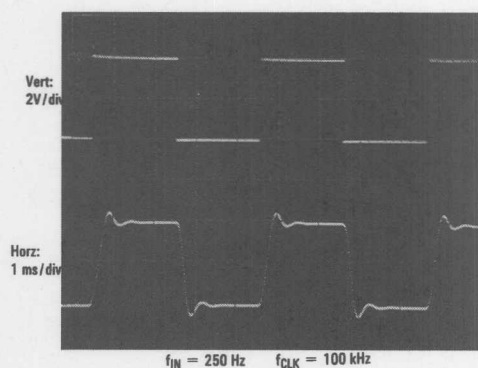
FIGURE 8a. One LMF40-50
vs Two LMF40-50s CascadedFIGURE 8b. Phase Response
of Two Cascaded LMF40-50s

TL/H/10557-19



TL/H/10557-20

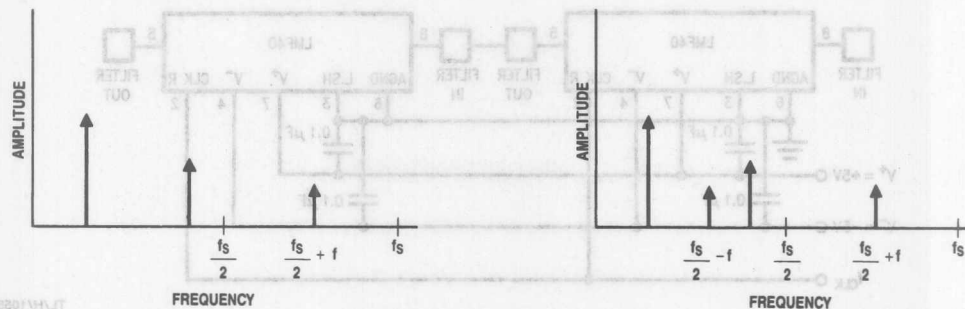
FIGURE 9. LMF40-50 Abrupt Clock Frequency Change



TL/H/10557-21

FIGURE 10. LMF40-50 Input Step Response

2.0 Designing with the LMF40 (Continued)



(a) Input Signal Spectrum

(b) Output Signal Spectrum. Note that the input signal at $f_s/2 + f$ causes an output signal to appear at $f_s/2 - f$.

FIGURE 11. The phenomenon of aliasing in sampled-data systems. An input signal whose frequency is greater than one-half the sampling frequency will cause an output to appear at a frequency lower than one-half the sampling frequency. In the LMF40, $f_s = f_{CLK}$.

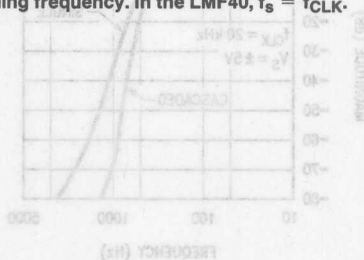
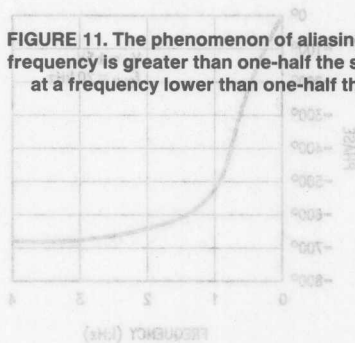


FIGURE 9a. One LMF40-50 vs Two LMF40-50s Cascaded

FIGURE 9b. LMF40-50 Input Step Response

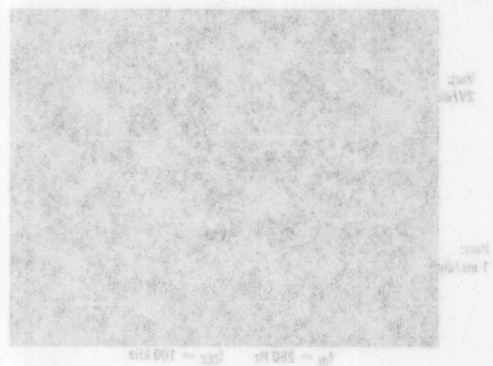


FIGURE 10. LMF40-50 Input Step Response

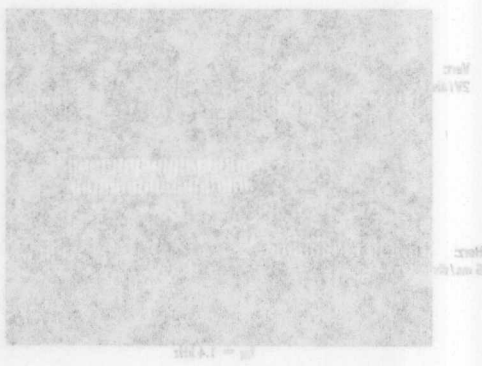


FIGURE 9. LMF40-50 Input Step Response

LMF60 High Performance 6th-Order Switched Capacitor Butterworth Lowpass Filter

General Description

The LMF60 is a high performance, precision, 6th-order Butterworth lowpass active filter. It is fabricated using National's LMC6050 process, an improved silicon-gate CMOS process specifically designed for analog products. Switched-capacitor techniques eliminate external component requirements and allow a clock-tunable cutoff frequency. The ratio of the clock frequency to the low-pass cutoff frequency is internally set to 50:1 (LMF60-50) or 100:1 (LMF60-100). A Schmitt trigger clock input stage allows two clocking options, either self-clocking (via an external resistor and capacitor) for stand-alone applications, or for tighter cutoff frequency control, a TTL or CMOS logic compatible clock can be directly applied. The maximally flat passband frequency response together with a DC gain of 1V/V allows cascading LMF60 sections for higher-order filtering. In addition to the filter, two independent CMOS op amps are included on the die and are useful for any general signal conditioning applications. The LMF60 is pin- and functionally-compatible with the MF6, but provides improved performance.

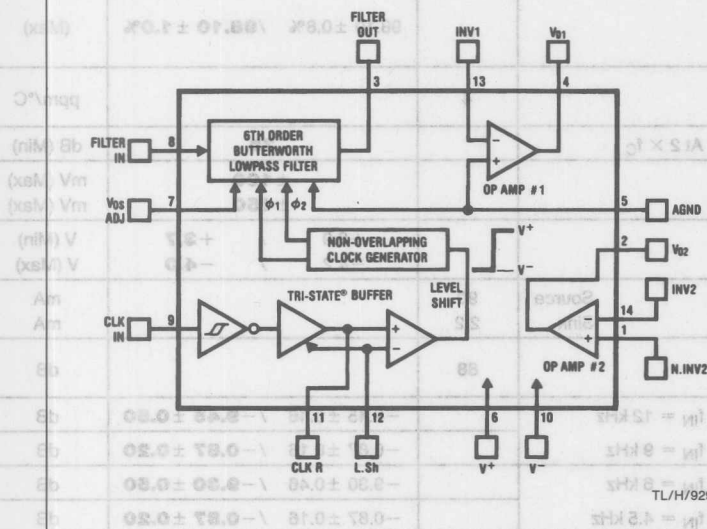
Features

- Cutoff frequency range of 0.1 Hz to 30 kHz
- Cutoff frequency accuracy of $\pm 1.0\%$, maximum
- Low offset voltage ± 100 mV, maximum, ± 5 V supply
- Low clock feedthrough of 10 mV_{p-p}, typical
- Dynamic range of 88 dB, typical
- Two uncommitted op amps available
- No external components required
- 14-pin DIP or 14-pin wide-body S.O. package
- Single/Dual Supply Operation:
+4V to +14V (± 2 V to ± 7 V)
- Cutoff frequency set by external or internal clock
- Pin-compatible with the MF6

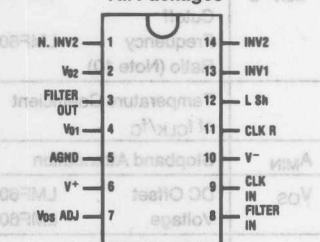
Applications

- Communication systems
- Audio filtering
- Anti-alias filtering
- Data acquisition noise filtering
- Instrumentation
- High-order tracking filters

Block and Connection Diagrams



All Packages



Top View

Order Number LMF60CMJ-50,
(5962-9096 701MCA or
LMF60CMJ50/883),
LMF60CMJ-100, or
(5962-9096 702MCA
or LMF60CMJ100/883)
See NS Package Number J14A

Order Number LMF60CIWM-50
or LMF60CIWM-100
See NS Package Number M14B

Order Number LMF60CIN-50
or LMF60CIN-100
See NS Package Number N14A

Absolute Maximum Ratings (Note 1)

If Military/Aerospace specified devices are required, please contact the National Semiconductor Sales Office/Distributors for availability and specifications.

Supply Voltage ($V^+ - V^-$) (Note 2)	15V
Voltage at Any Pin	$V^+ + 0.2V$ $V^- - 0.2V$
Input Current at Any Pin (Note 3)	5 mA
Package Input Current (Note 3)	20 mA
Power Dissipation (Note 4)	500 mW
Storage Temperature	-65°C to +150°C
ESD Susceptibility (Note 5)	2000V
CLK IN Pin	1700V

Soldering Information:

• N Package: 10 sec.	260°C
• J Package: 10 sec.	300°C
• SO Package: Vapor Phase (60 sec.)	215°C
Infrared (15 sec.) (Note 6)	220°C

Operating Ratings (Note 1)

Temperature Range	$T_{Min} \leq T_A \leq T_{Max}$
LMF60CIN-50, LMF60CIN-100	
LMF60CIJ-50, LMF60CIJ-100,	
LMF60CIWM-50,	
LMF60CIWM-100	-40°C $\leq T_A \leq$ +85°C
LMF60CMJ-50, LMF60CMJ-100,	
LMF60CMJ50/883,	
LMF60CMJ100/883	-55°C $\leq T_A \leq$ +125°C
Supply Voltage ($V^+ - V^-$)	4V to 14V

Filter Electrical Characteristics

The following specifications apply for $f_{CLK} = 500$ kHz (Note 7) unless otherwise specified. **Boldface limits apply for $T_A = T_J$**
= T_{MIN} to T_{MAX} ; all other limits $T_A = T_J = 25^\circ\text{C}$.

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Typical (Note 8)	Limits (Note 9)	Units (Limits)
$V^+ = +5V, V^- = -5V$					
f_{CLK}	Clock Frequency Range (Note 16)		5	1.5	Hz (Min) MHz (Max)
I_S	Total Supply Current			7.0 / 12.0	mA (Max)
	Clock Feedthrough	$V_{IN} = 0V$ Filter Opamp	10 5		mVp-p mVp-p
H_o	DC Gain	$R_{Source} \leq 2$ k Ω		0.10 / 0.10 -0.26 / -0.30	dB (Max) dB (Min)
f_{CLK}/f_C	Clock to Cutoff Frequency Ratio (Note 10)	LMF60-50 LMF60-100		49.00 \pm 0.8% / 49.00 \pm 1.0% 98.10 \pm 0.8% / 98.10 \pm 1.0%	(Max) (Max)
	Temperature Coefficient of f_{CLK}/f_C		4		ppm/°C
A_{MIN}	Stopband Attenuation	At $2 \times f_C$		36	dB (Min)
V_{OS}	DC Offset Voltage	LMF60-50 LMF60-100		\pm 100 \pm 150	mV (Max) mV (Max)
V_{OUT}	Output Voltage Swing (Note 2)			+3.9 / +3.7 -4.2 / -4.0	V (Min) V (Max)
I_{SC}	Output Short Circuit Current (Note 11)	Source Sink	90 2.2		mA mA
	Dynamic Range (Note 12)		88		dB
	Additional Magnitude Response Test Points (Note 13)	LMF60-50	$f_{IN} = 12$ kHz	-9.45 \pm 0.46 / -9.45 \pm 0.50	dB
			$f_{IN} = 9$ kHz	-0.87 \pm 0.16 / -0.87 \pm 0.20	dB
		LMF60-100	$f_{IN} = 6$ kHz	-9.30 \pm 0.46 / -9.30 \pm 0.50	dB
			$f_{IN} = 4.5$ kHz	-0.87 \pm 0.16 / -0.87 \pm 0.20	dB

Filter Electrical Characteristics (Continued)

The following specifications apply for $f_{CLK} = 250$ kHz (Note 7) unless otherwise specified. **Boldface limits apply for $T_A = T_J$**
 $= T_{MIN}$ to T_{MAX} ; all other limits $T_A = T_J = 25^\circ\text{C}$.

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Typical (Note 8)	Limits (Note 9)	Units (Limits)
V ⁺ = +2.5V, V ⁻ = -2.5V					
f _{CLK}	Clock Frequency Range (Note 16)		5	750	Hz (Min) kHz (Max)
I _S	Total Supply Current			5.0 / 6.5	mA (Max)
	Clock Feedthrough (Peak to Peak)	V _{IN} = 0V Filter Opamp	6 3		mV mV
H _o	DC Gain (with R _{Source} ≤ 2 kΩ)	f _{CLK} = 250 kHz		0.10 / 0.10 -0.26 / -0.30	dB (Max) dB (Min)
		f _{CLK} = 500 kHz	-0.08		dB
f _{CLK} /f _c	Clock to Cutoff Frequency Ratio (Note 10)	LMF60-50 f _{CLK} = 250 kHz		49.00 ± 0.8% / 49.00 ± 1.0%	(Max)
		f _{CLK} = 500 kHz	49.00 ± 0.6%		
		LMF60-100 f _{CLK} = 250 kHz		98.10 ± 0.8% / 98.10 ± 1.0%	(Max)
		f _{CLK} = 500 kHz	98.10 ± 0.6%		
	Temperature Coefficient of f _{CLK} /f _c		4		ppm/°C
A _{MIN}	Stopband Attenuation	At 2 × f _c		36	dB (Min)
V _{OS}	DC Offset Voltage	LMF60-50		± 60	mV (Max)
		LMF60-100		± 90	mV (Max)
V _{OUT}	Output Voltage Swing (Note 2)	R _L = 5 kΩ		+1.4 / +1.2 -2.0 / -1.8	V (Max) V (Min)
I _{SC}	Output Short Circuit Current (Note 11)	Source	42		mA
		Sink	0.9		mA
	Dynamic Range (Note 12)		81		dB
	Additional Magnitude Response Test Points (Note 13)	LMF60-50 f _{IN} = 6 kHz		-9.45 ± 0.46 / -9.45 ± 0.50	dB
		f _{IN} = 4.5 kHz		-0.87 ± 0.16 / -0.87 ± 0.20	dB
		LMF60-100 f _{IN} = 3 kHz		-9.30 ± 0.46 / -9.30 ± 0.50	dB
		f _{IN} = 2.25 kHz		-0.87 ± 0.16 / -0.87 ± 0.20	dB

Op Amp Electrical Characteristics

Boldface limits apply for $T_A = T_J = T_{MIN}$ to T_{MAX} ; all other limits $T_A = T_J = 25^\circ\text{C}$.

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Typical (Note 8)	Limits (Note 9)	Units (Limits)
$V^+ = +5\text{V}, V^- = -5\text{V}$					
V_{OS}	Input Offset Voltage			± 20	mV (Max)
I_B	Input Bias Current		10		pA
CMRR	Common Mode Rejection Ratio (Op Amp #2 Only)	Test Input Range = -2.2V to $+1.8\text{V}$		55	dB
V_O	Output Voltage Swing	$R_L = 5\text{ k}\Omega$		3.8 / 3.6 -4.2 / -4.0	V (Min) V (Max)
I_{SC}	Output Short Circuit Current (Note 13)	Source Sink	90 2.1		mA mA
SR	Slew Rate		4		V/ μs
A_{VOL}	DC Open Loop Gain		80		dB (Min)
GBW	Gain Bandwidth Product		2.0		MHz

$V^+ = +2.5\text{V}, V^- = -2.5\text{V}$

V_{OS}	Input Offset Voltage			± 20	mV (Max)
I_B	Input Bias Current		10		pA
CMRR	Common Mode Rejection Ratio (Op Amp #2 Only)	Test Input Range = -0.9V to $+0.5\text{V}$		55	dB
V_O	Output Voltage Swing	$R_L = 5\text{ k}\Omega$		1.3 / 1.1 -1.8 / -1.6	V (Min) V (Max)
I_{SC}	Output Short Circuit Current (Note 13)	Source Sink	42 0.9		mA mA
SR	Slew Rate		3		V/ μs
A_{VOL}	DC Open Loop Gain		74		dB (Min)
GBW	Gain Bandwidth Product		2.0		MHz

Logic Input-Output Characteristics

The following specifications apply for $V^- = 0\text{V}$ (Note 15), $L.Sh = 0\text{V}$ unless otherwise specified. Boldface limits apply for $T_A = T_J = T_{MIN}$ to T_{MAX} ; all other limits $T_A = T_J = 25^\circ\text{C}$.

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Typical (Note 8)	Limits (Note 9)	Units (Limits)
TTL CLOCK INPUT, CLK R PIN (NOTE 14)					
V_{IH}	TTL Input Logical "1"	$V^+ = +5\text{V}, V^- = -5\text{V}$		2.0	V (Min)
V_{IL}	Voltage Logical "0"			0.8	V (Max)
V_{IH}	CLK R Input Logical "1"	$V^+ = +2.5\text{V}, V^- = -2.5\text{V}$		2.0	V (Min)
V_{IL}	Voltage Logical "0"			0.6 / 0.4	V (Max)
	Maximum Leakage Current at CLK R		2.0		μA

Logic Input-Output Characteristics (Continued)

The following specifications apply for $V^- = 0V$ (Note 15), L.Sh = 0V unless otherwise specified. **Boldface limits apply for $T_A = T_J = T_{MIN}$ to T_{MAX}** ; all other limits $T_A = T_J = 25^\circ C$.

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Typical (Note 8)	Limits (Note 9)	Units (Limits)
SCHMITT TRIGGER					
V_{T+}	Positive Going Input Threshold Voltage	$V^+ = 10V$		6.1 / 6.0 8.8 / 8.9	V (Min) V (Max)
		$V^+ = 5V$		3.0 / 2.9 4.3 / 4.4	V (Min) V (Max)
V_{T-}	Negative Going Input Threshold Voltage	$V^+ = 10V$		1.4 / 1.3 3.8 / 3.9	V (Min) V (Max)
		$V^+ = 5V$		0.7 / 0.6 1.9 / 2.0	V (Min) V (Max)
$V_{T+} - V_{T-}$	Hysteresis	$V^+ = 10V$		2.3 / 2.1 7.4 / 7.6	V (Min) V (Max)
		$V^+ = 5V$		1.1 / 0.9 3.6 / 3.8	V (Min) V (Max)
V_{OH}	Logical "1" Voltage $I_O = -10 \mu A$, Pin 11	$V^+ = +10V$		9.1 / 9.0	V (Min)
		$V^+ = +5V$		4.6 / 4.5	V (Min)
V_{OL}	Logical "0" Voltage $I_O = -10 \mu A$, Pin 11	$V^+ = +10V$		0.9 / 1.0	V (Max)
		$V^+ = +5V$		0.4 / 0.5	V (Max)
I_{SOURCE}	Output Source Current, Pin 11	CLK R to V^-			
		$V^+ = +10V$ $V^+ = +5V$		4.9 / 3.7 1.6 / 1.2	mA (Min) mA (Min)
I_{SINK}	Output Sink Current, Pin 11	CLK R to V^+			
		$V^+ = +10V$ $V^+ = +5V$		4.9 / 3.7 1.6 / 1.2	mA (Min) mA (Min)

Note 1: Absolute Maximum Ratings indicate limits beyond which damage to the device may occur. Operating Ratings indicate conditions for which the device is functional. Specified Electrical Characteristics do not apply when operating the device outside its specified conditions.

Note 2: All voltages are measured with respect to AGND, unless otherwise specified.

Note 3: When the input voltage (V_{IN}) at any pin exceeds the power supply rails ($V_{IN} < V^-$ or $V_{IN} > V^+$) the absolute value of current at that pin should be limited to 5 mA or less. The 20 mA package input current limits the number of pins that can exceed the power supply boundaries with 5 mA to four.

Note 4: The Maximum power dissipation must be derated at elevated temperatures and is dictated by $T_{J Max}$, θ_{JA} , and the ambient temperature T_A . The maximum allowable power dissipation is $P_D = (T_{J Max} - T_A)/\theta_{JA}$ or the number given in the absolute ratings, whichever is lower. For this device, $T_{J Max} = 125^\circ C$, and the typical junction-to-ambient thermal resistance of the LMF60CCN when board mounted is $67^\circ C/W$. For the LMF60CIJ this number decreases to $62^\circ C/W$. For the LMF60CIWM, $\theta_{JA} = 78^\circ C/W$.

Note 5: Human body model: 100 pF discharged through a 1.5 k Ω resistor.

Note 6: See AN450 "Surface Mounting Methods and Their Effect on Product Reliability" or the section titled "Surface Mount" found in any current Linear Databook for other methods of soldering surface mount devices.

Note 7: The specifications given are for a clock frequency (f_{CLK}) of 500 kHz at $\pm 5V$ and 250 kHz at $\pm 2.5V$. Above this frequency, the cutoff frequency begins to deviate from the specified error band over the temperature range but the filter still maintains its amplitude characteristics. See application hints.

Note 8: Typicals are at $25^\circ C$ and represent the most likely parametric norm.

Note 9: Guaranteed to National's Average Outgoing Quality Level (AOQL).

Note 10: The cutoff frequency of the filter is defined as the frequency where the magnitude response is 3.01 dB less than the DC gain of the filter.

Note 11: The short circuit source current is measured by forcing the output to its maximum positive swing and then shorting that output to the negative supply. The short circuit sink current is measured by forcing the output being tested to its maximum negative voltage and then shorting that output to the positive supply. These are worst case conditions.

Note 12: For $\pm 5V$ supplies the dynamic range is referenced to $2.62 V_{rms}$ (3.7V peak), where the wideband noise over a 20 kHz bandwidth is typically 100 μV . For $\pm 2.5V$ supplies the dynamic range is referenced to $0.849 V_{rms}$ (1.2V peak), where the wideband noise over a 20 kHz bandwidth is typically 75 μV_{rms} .

Note 13: The filter's magnitude response is tested at the cutoff frequency, f_C , at $f_{IN} = 2 f_C$, and at these two additional frequencies.

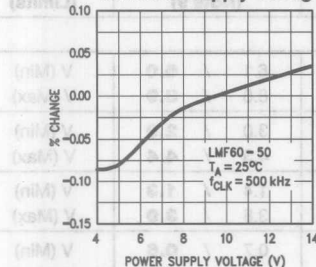
Note 14: The LMF60 is operated with symmetrical supplies and L.Sh is tied to GND.

Note 15: For simplicity all the logic levels (except for the TTL input logic levels) have been referenced to $V^- = 0V$. The logic levels will scale accordingly for $\pm 5V$ and $\pm 2.5V$ supplies.

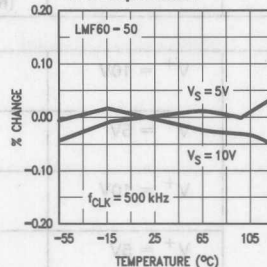
Note 16: The nominal ratio of the clock frequency to the low-pass cutoff frequency is internally set to 50-to-1 (LMF60-50) or 100-to-1 (LMF60-100).

Typical Performance Characteristics

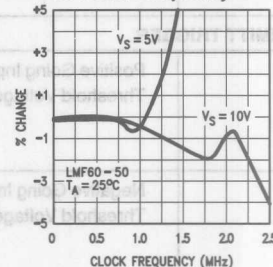
f_{CLK}/f_C Deviation vs Power Supply Voltage



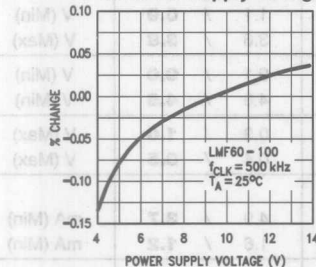
f_{CLK}/f_C Deviation vs Temperature



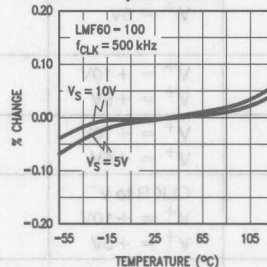
f_{CLK}/f_C Deviation vs Clock Frequency



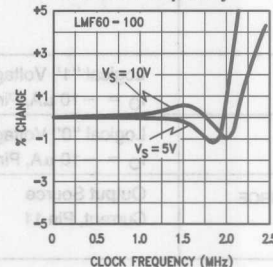
f_{CLK}/f_C Deviation vs Power Supply Voltage



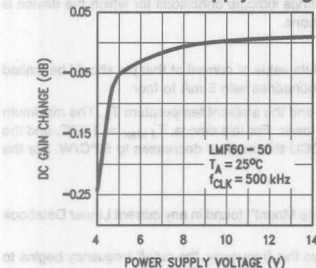
f_{CLK}/f_C Deviation vs Temperature



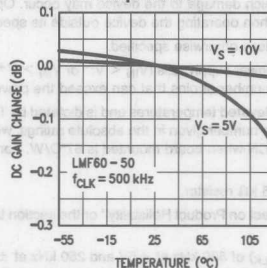
f_{CLK}/f_C Deviation vs Clock Frequency



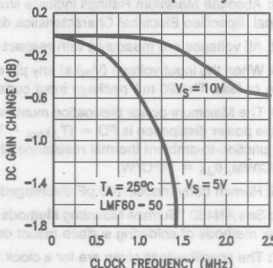
DC Gain Deviation vs Power Supply Voltage



DC Gain Deviation vs Temperature



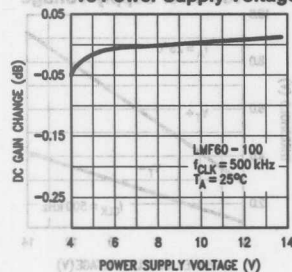
DC Gain Deviation vs Clock Frequency



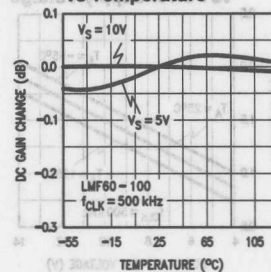
TL/H/9294-3

Typical Performance Characteristics (Continued)

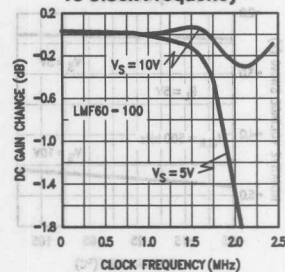
DC Gain Deviation vs Power Supply Voltage



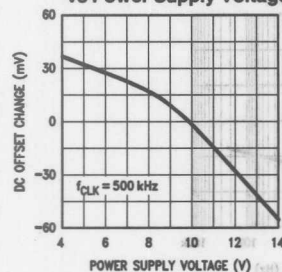
DC Gain Deviation vs Temperature



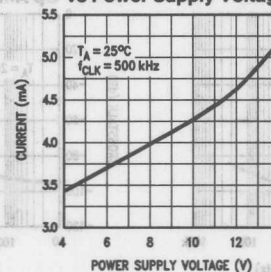
DC Gain Deviation vs Clock Frequency



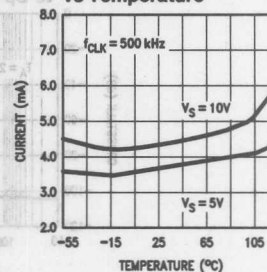
DC Offset Voltage Deviation vs Power Supply Voltage



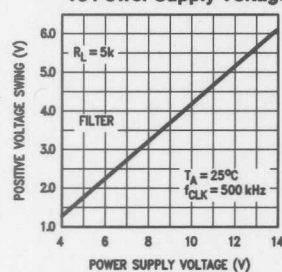
Power Supply Current vs Power Supply Voltage



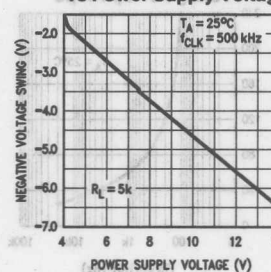
Power Supply Current vs Temperature



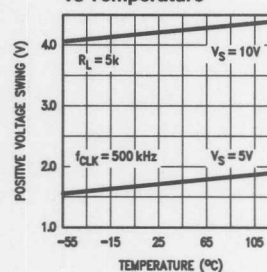
Positive Voltage Swing vs Power Supply Voltage



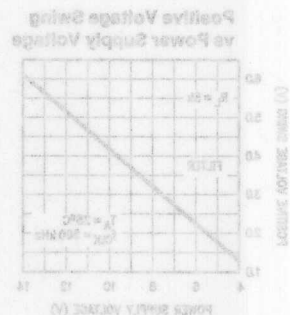
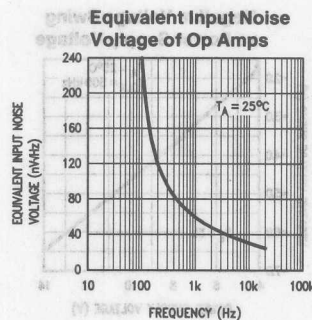
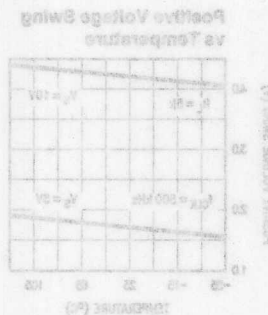
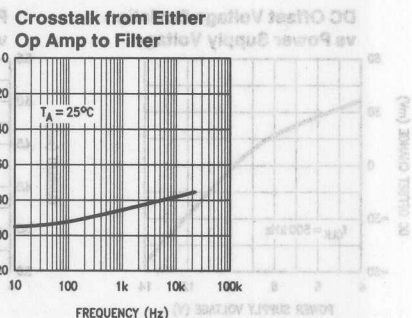
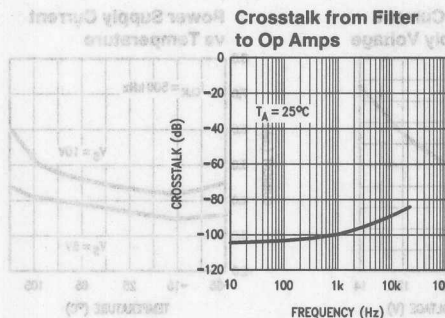
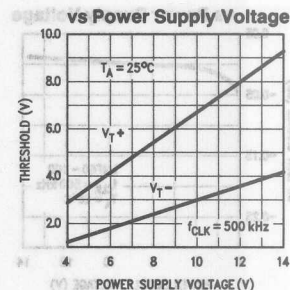
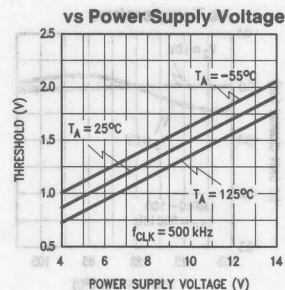
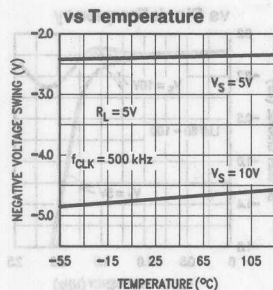
Negative Voltage Swing vs Power Supply Voltage



Positive Voltage Swing vs Temperature

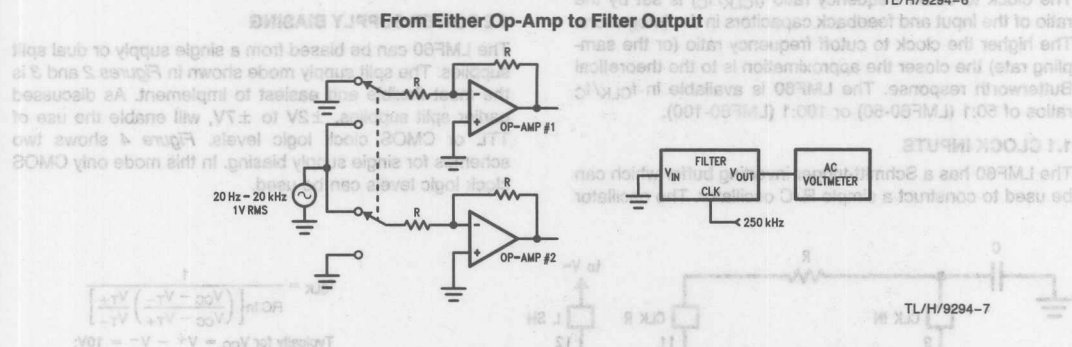
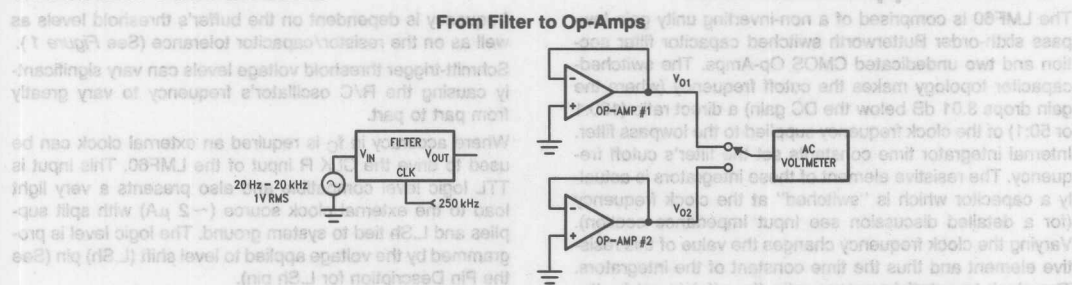


TL/H/9294-4



TL/H/9294-5

Crosstalk Test Circuits



Pin Description (Pin Numbers)

Pin	Description	Pin	Description
FILTER OUT (3)	The output of the lowpass filter will typically swing to within 1V of each supply rail.	CLK IN (9)	A CMOS Schmitt-trigger input to be used with an external CMOS logic level clock. Also used for self-clocking Schmitt-trigger oscillator (See Section 1.1).
FILTER IN (8)	The input to the lowpass filter. To minimize gain errors the source impedance that drives this input should be less than 2k (See Section 1.4). For single supply operation the input signal must be biased to mid-supply or AC coupled.	CLK R (11)	A TTL logic level clock input when in split supply operation ($\pm 2V$ to $\pm 7V$) and L.Sh tied to system ground. This pin becomes a low impedance output when L.Sh is tied to V^- . Also used in conjunction with the CLK IN pin for self clocking Schmitt-trigger oscillator (See Section 1.1).
V _{OS} ADJ (7)	This pin is used to adjust the DC offset of the filter output; if not used it must be tied to the AGND potential. (See Section 1.3)	L.Sh (12)	Level shift pin, selects the logic threshold levels for the desired clock. When tied to V^- it enables an internal TRI-STATE [®] buffer stage between the Schmitt trigger and the internal clock level shift stage thus enabling the CLK IN Schmitt-trigger input and making the CLK R pin a low impedance output.
AGND (5)	The analog ground pin. This pin sets the DC bias level for the filter section and the noninverting input of Op-Amp #1 and must be tied to the system ground for split supply operation or to mid-supply for single supply operation (See Section 1.2). When tied to mid-supply this pin should be well bypassed.		When the voltage level at this input exceeds $[25\% (V^+ - V^-) + V^-]$ the internal TRI-STATE [®] buffer is disabled allowing the CLK R pin to become the clock input for the internal clock level shift stage. The CLK R threshold level is now 2V above the voltage applied to the L.Sh pin. Driving the CLK R pin with TTL logic levels can be accomplished through the use of split supplies and by tying the L.Sh pin to system ground.
V _{O1} (4), INV1 (13)	V _{O1} is the output and INV1 is the inverting input of Op-Amp #1. The non-inverting input of this Op-Amp is internally connected to the AGND pin.		
V _{O2} (2), INV2 (14), NINV2 (1)	V _{O2} is the output, INV2 is the inverting input, and NINV2 is the non-inverting input of Op-Amp #2.		
V ⁺ (6), V ⁻ (10)	The positive and negative supply pins. The total power supply range is 4V to 14V. Decoupling these pins with 0.1 μF capacitors is highly recommended.		

1.0 LMF60 Application Hints

The LMF60 is comprised of a non-inverting unity gain low-pass sixth-order Butterworth switched capacitor filter section and two undedicated CMOS Op-Amps. The switched-capacitor topology makes the cutoff frequency (where the gain drops 3.01 dB below the DC gain) a direct ratio (100:1 or 50:1) of the clock frequency supplied to the lowpass filter. Internal integrator time constants set the filter's cutoff frequency. The resistive element of these integrators is actually a capacitor which is "switched" at the clock frequency (for a detailed discussion see Input Impedance section). Varying the clock frequency changes the value of this resistive element and thus the time constant of the integrators. The clock to cutoff frequency ratio (f_{CLK}/f_C) is set by the ratio of the input and feedback capacitors in the integrators. The higher the clock to cutoff frequency ratio (or the sampling rate) the closer the approximation is to the theoretical Butterworth response. The LMF60 is available in f_{CLK}/f_C ratios of 50:1 (LMF60-50) or 100:1 (LMF60-100).

1.1 CLOCK INPUTS

The LMF60 has a Schmitt-trigger inverting buffer which can be used to construct a simple R/C oscillator. The oscillator

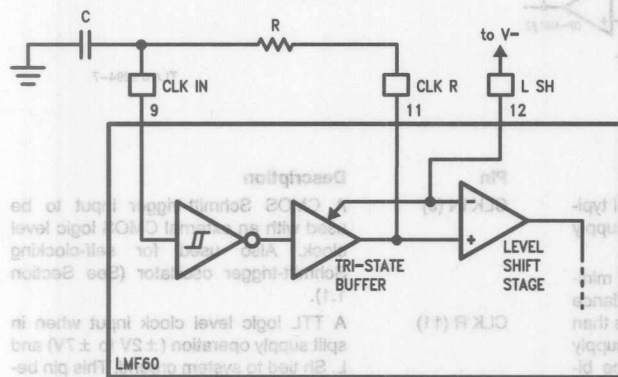


FIGURE 1. Schmitt Trigger R/C Oscillator

frequency is dependent on the buffer's threshold levels as well as on the resistor/capacitor tolerance (See Figure 1). Schmitt-trigger threshold voltage levels can vary significantly causing the R/C oscillator's frequency to vary greatly from part to part.

Where accuracy in f_C is required an external clock can be used to drive the CLK R input of the LMF60. This input is TTL logic level compatible and also presents a very light load to the external clock source ($\sim 2 \mu A$) with split supplies and L.Sh tied to system ground. The logic level is programmed by the voltage applied to level shift (L.Sh) pin (See the Pin Description for L.Sh pin).

1.2 POWER SUPPLY BIASING

The LMF60 can be biased from a single supply or dual split supplies. The split supply mode shown in Figures 2 and 3 is the most flexible and easiest to implement. As discussed earlier split supplies, $\pm 2V$ to $\pm 7V$, will enable the use of TTL or CMOS clock logic levels. Figure 4 shows two schemes for single supply biasing. In this mode only CMOS clock logic levels can be used.

$$f_{CLK} = \frac{1}{RC \ln \left[\frac{V_{CC} - V_{T-}}{V_{CC} - V_{T+}} \frac{V_{T+}}{V_{T-}} \right]}$$

Typically for $V_{CC} = V^+ - V^- = 10V$:

$$f_{CLK} = \frac{1}{1.37 RC}$$

1.0 LMF60 Application Hints (Continued)

If the LMF60-50 or the LMF60-100 were set up for a cutoff frequency of 10 kHz the input impedance would be:

$$R_{IN} = \frac{1 \times 10^{10}}{10 \text{ kHz}} = 1 \text{ M}\Omega$$

In this example with a source impedance of 10k the overall gain, if the LMF60 had an ideal gain of 1 (0 dB) would be:

$$A_V = \frac{1 \text{ M}\Omega}{10 \text{ k}\Omega + 1 \text{ M}\Omega} = 0.99009 \text{ } (-86.4 \text{ dB})$$

Since the maximum overall gain error for the LMF60 is +0.1 dB, -0.3 dB with a $R_S \leq 2 \text{ k}\Omega$ the actual gain error for this case would be +0.21 dB to -0.39 dB.

1.5 CUTOFF FREQUENCY RANGE

The filter's cutoff frequency (f_C) has a lower limit caused by leakage currents through the internal switches discharging the stored charge on the capacitors. At lower clock frequen-

cies these leakage currents can cause millivolts of error, for example:

$$f_{CLK} = 100 \text{ Hz}, I_{LEAKAGE} = 1 \text{ pA}, C = 1 \text{ pF}$$

$$V = \frac{1 \text{ pA}}{1 \text{ pF } (100 \text{ Hz})} = 10 \text{ mV}$$

The propagation delay in the logic and the settling time required to acquire a new voltage level on the capacitors increases as the LMF60 power supply voltage decreases. This causes a shift in the f_{CLK}/f_C ratio which will become noticeable when the clock frequency exceeds 500 kHz. The amplitude characteristic will stay within tolerance until f_{CLK} exceeds 750 kHz and will peak at about 0.4 dB at the cutoff frequency with a 2 MHz clock. The response of the LMF60 is still a reasonable approximation of the ideal Butterworth lowpass characteristic as can be seen in Figure 7.

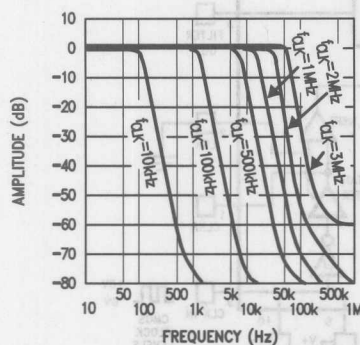


FIGURE 7a. LMF60-100 $\pm 5V$ Supplies
Amplitude Response

TL/H/9294-17

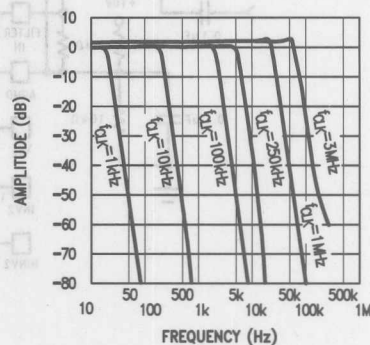


FIGURE 7b. LMF60-50 $\pm 5V$ Supplies
Amplitude Response

TL/H/9294-18

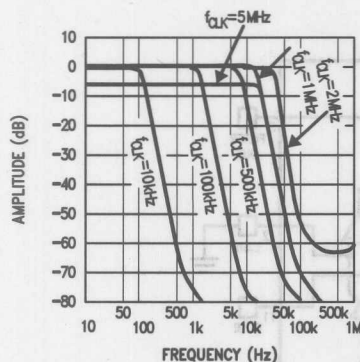


FIGURE 7c. LMF60-100 $\pm 2.5V$ Supplies
Amplitude Response

TL/H/9294-19

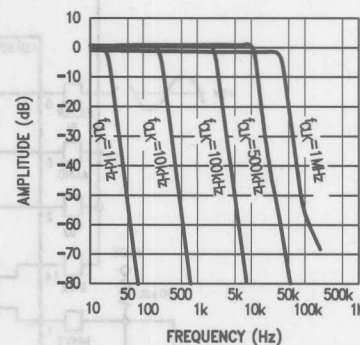


FIGURE 7d. LMF60-50 $\pm 2.5V$ Supplies
Amplitude Response

TL/H/9294-20

1.0 LMF60 Application Hints (Continued)

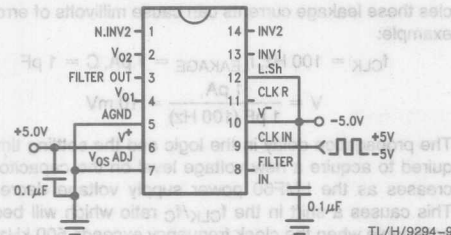


FIGURE 2. Dual Supply Operation LMF60 Driven with CMOS Logic Level Clock ($V_{IH} \geq V^+ - 0.3 V_S$ and $V_{IL} \leq V^- + 0.3 V_S$ where $V_S = V^+ - V^-$)

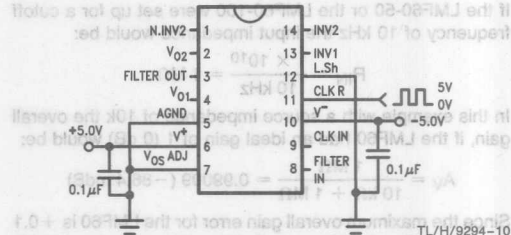
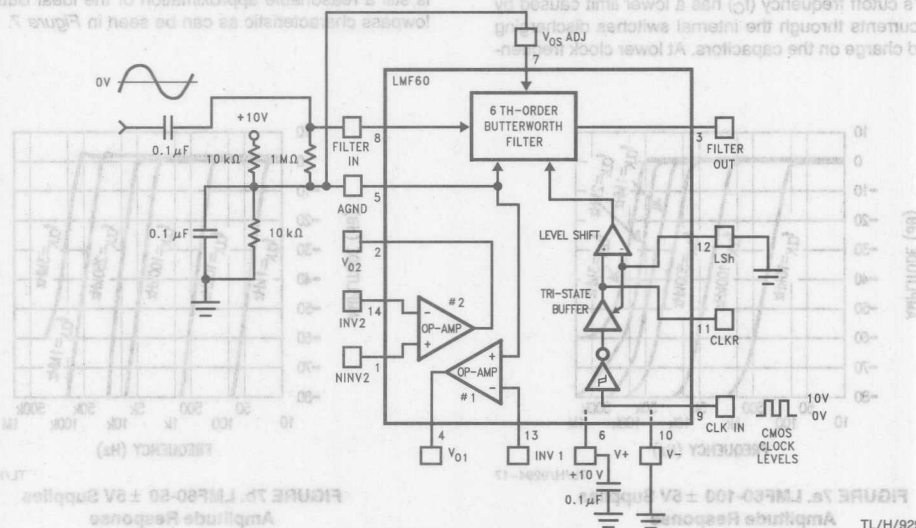
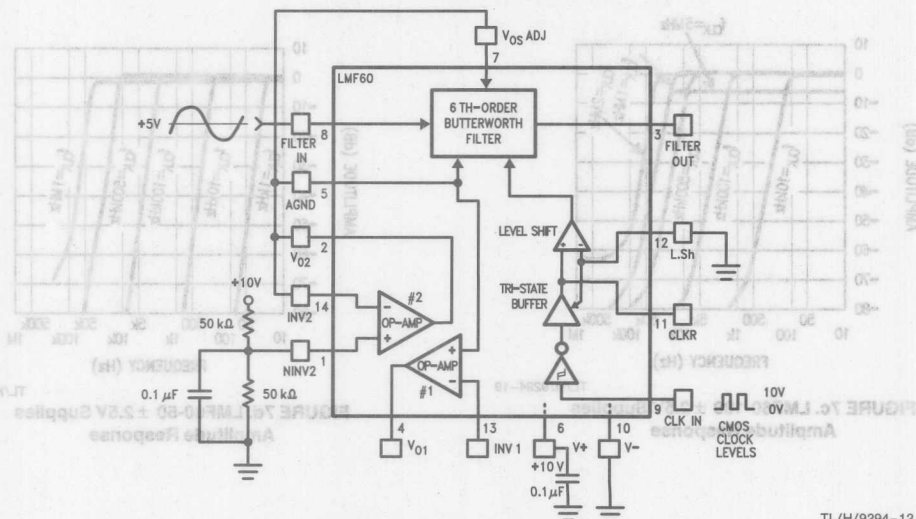


FIGURE 3. Dual Supply Operation LMF60 Driven with TTL Logic Level Clock

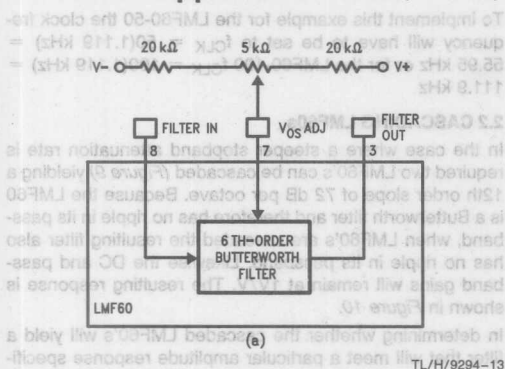


a) Resistor Biasing of AGND



b) Using Op-Amp 2 to Buffer AGND
FIGURE 4. Single Supply Operation

1.0 LMF60 Application Hints (Continued)



TL/H/9294-13

FIGURE 5. Vos Adjust Schemes

1.3 OFFSET ADJUST

The $V_{OS}ADJ$ pin is used in adjusting the output offset level of the filter section. If this pin is not used it must be tied to the analog ground (AGND) level, either mid-supply for single ended supply operation or ground for split supply operation. This pin sets the zero reference for the output of the filter. The implementation of this pin can be seen in Figure 5. In 5(a) DC offset is adjusted using a potentiometer; in 5(b) the Op-Amp integrator circuit keeps the average DC output level at AGND. The circuit in 5(b) is therefore appropriate only for AC-coupled signals and signals biased at AGND.

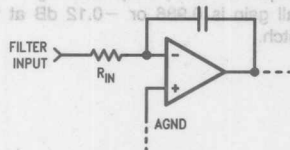
1.4 INPUT IMPEDANCE

The LMF60 lowpass filter input (FILTER IN pin) is not a high impedance buffer input. This input is a switched capacitor resistor equivalent, and its effective impedance is inversely proportional to the clock frequency. The equivalent circuit of the input to the filter can be seen in Figure 6. The input capacitor charges to the input voltage (V_{IN}) during one half of the clock period; during the second half the charge is transferred to the feedback capacitor. The total transfer of charge in one clock cycle is therefore $Q = C_{IN}V_{IN}$, and since current is defined as the flow of charge per unit time the average input current becomes

$$I_{IN} = Q/T$$

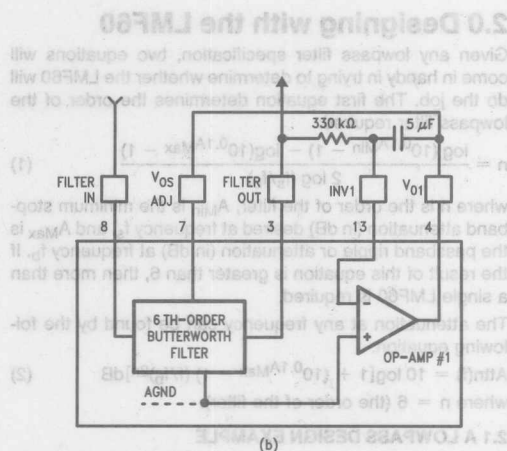
(where T equals one clock period) or

$$I_{IN} = \frac{C_{IN}V_{IN}}{T} = C_{IN}V_{IN}f_{CLK}$$



a) Equivalent Circuit for LMF60 Filter Input

TL/H/9294-15



(b)

TL/H/9294-14

The equivalent input resistor (R_{IN}) then can be defined as

$$R_{IN} = V_{IN}/I_{IN} = \frac{1}{C_{IN}f_{CLK}}$$

The input capacitor is 2 pF for the LMF60-50 and 1 pF for the LMF60-100, so for the LMF60-100

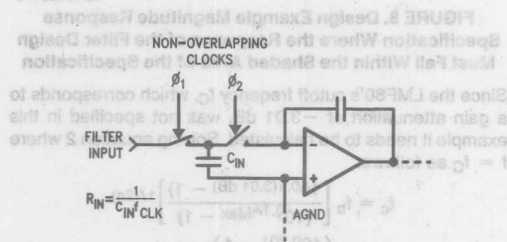
$$R_{IN} = \frac{1 \times 10^{12}}{f_{CLK}} = \frac{1 \times 10^{12}}{f_C \times 100} = \frac{1 \times 10^{10}}{f_C}$$

and

$$R_{IN} = \frac{5 \times 10^{11}}{f_{CLK}} = \frac{5 \times 10^{11}}{f_C \times 50} = \frac{1 \times 10^{10}}{f_C}$$

for the LMF60-50. As shown in the above equations, for a given cutoff frequency (f_C) the input impedance remains the same for the LMF60-50 and the LMF60-100. The higher the clock to cutoff frequency ratio, the greater equivalent input resistance for a given clock frequency. As the cutoff frequency increases the equivalent input impedance decreases. This input resistance will form a voltage divider with the source impedance (R_{SOURCE}). Since R_{IN} is inversely proportional to the cutoff frequency, operation at higher cutoff frequencies will be more likely to load the input signal which would appear as an overall decrease in gain at the output of the filter. Since the filter's ideal gain is unity, its overall gain is given by:

$$A_V = \frac{R_{IN}}{R_{IN} + R_{SOURCE}}$$



b) Actual Circuit for LMF60 Filter Input

TL/H/9294-16

FIGURE 6. LMF60 Filter Input

2.0 Designing with the LMF60

Given any lowpass filter specification, two equations will come in handy in trying to determine whether the LMF60 will do the job. The first equation determines the order of the lowpass filter required:

$$n = \frac{\log(10^{0.1A_{\text{Min}}} - 1) - \log(10^{0.1A_{\text{Max}}} - 1)}{2 \log(f_s/f_b)} \quad (1)$$

where n is the order of the filter, A_{Min} is the minimum stopband attenuation (in dB) desired at frequency f_s , and A_{Max} is the passband ripple or attenuation (in dB) at frequency f_b . If the result of this equation is greater than 6, then more than a single LMF60 is required.

The attenuation at any frequency can be found by the following equation:

$$\text{Attn}(f) = 10 \log[1 + (10^{0.1A_{\text{Max}}} - 1)(f/f_b)^{2n}] \text{ dB} \quad (2)$$

where $n = 6$ (the order of the filter).

2.1 A LOWPASS DESIGN EXAMPLE

Suppose the amplitude response specification in Figure 8 is given. Can the LMF60 be used? The order of the Butterworth approximation will have to be determined using eq. 1:

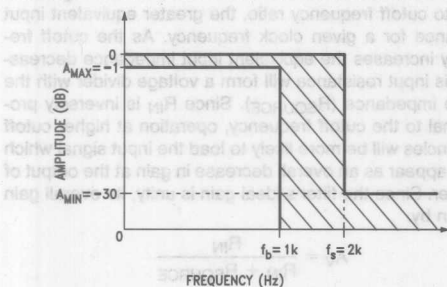
$$\begin{aligned} A_{\text{Min}} &= 30 \text{ dB}, A_{\text{Max}} = 1.0 \text{ dB}, f_s = 2 \text{ kHz}, \text{ and } f_b = 1 \text{ kHz} \\ n &= \frac{\log(10^3 - 1) - \log(10^{0.1} - 1)}{2 \log(2)} = 5.96 \end{aligned}$$

Since n can only take on integer values, $n = 6$. Therefore the LMF60 can be used. In general, if n is 6 or less a single LMF60 stage can be utilized.

Likewise, the attenuation at f_s can be found using equation 2 with the above values and $n = 6$ giving:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Attn}(2 \text{ kHz}) &= 10 \log[1 + (10^{0.1} - 1)(2/1)^{12}] \\ &= 30.26 \text{ dB} \end{aligned}$$

This result also meets the design specification given in Figure 8 again verifying that a single LMF60 section will be adequate.



TL/H/9294-21

FIGURE 8. Design Example Magnitude Response Specification Where the Response of the Filter Design Must Fall Within the Shaded Area of the Specification

Since the LMF60's cutoff frequency f_c , which corresponds to a gain attenuation of -3.01 dB, was not specified in this example it needs to be calculated. Solving equation 2 where $f = f_c$ as follows:

$$\begin{aligned} f_c &= f_b \left[\frac{10^{0.1(3.01 \text{ dB})} - 1}{(10^{0.1A_{\text{Max}}} - 1)} \right]^{1/(2n)} \\ &= 1 \left(\frac{10^{0.301} - 1}{10^{0.1} - 1} \right)^{1/12} \\ &= 1.119 \text{ kHz} \end{aligned}$$

where $f_c = f_{\text{CLK}}/50$ or $f_{\text{CLK}}/100$.

To implement this example for the LMF60-50 the clock frequency will have to be set to $f_{\text{CLK}} = 50(1.119 \text{ kHz}) = 55.95 \text{ kHz}$ or for the LMF60-100 $f_{\text{CLK}} = 100(1.119 \text{ kHz}) = 111.9 \text{ kHz}$

2.2 CASCADING LMF60s

In the case where a steeper stopband attenuation rate is required two LMF60's can be cascaded (Figure 9) yielding a 12th order slope of 72 dB per octave. Because the LMF60 is a Butterworth filter and therefore has no ripple in its passband, when LMF60's are cascaded the resulting filter also has no ripple in its passband. Likewise the DC and passband gains will remain at 1V/V. The resulting response is shown in Figure 10.

In determining whether the cascaded LMF60's will yield a filter that will meet a particular amplitude response specification, as above, equations 3 and 4 can be used, shown below.

$$n = \frac{\log(10^{0.05A_{\text{Min}}} - 1) - \log(10^{0.05A_{\text{Max}}} - 1)}{2 \log(f_s/f_b)} \quad (3)$$

$$\text{Attn}(f) = 10 \log[1 + (10^{0.05A_{\text{Max}}} - 1)(f/f_b)^{2n}] \text{ dB} \quad (4)$$

where $n = 6$ (the order of each filter).

Equation 3 will determine whether the order of the filter is adequate ($n \leq 6$) while equation 4 can determine if the required stopband attenuation is met and what actual cutoff frequency (f_c) is required to obtain the particular frequency response desired. The design procedure would be identical to the one shown in Section 2.1.

2.3 IMPLEMENTING A "NOTCH" FILTER WITH THE LMF60

A "notch" filter with 60 dB of attenuation can be obtained by using one of the Op-Amps available in the LMF60 and three external resistors. The circuit and amplitude response are shown in Figure 11.

The frequency where the "notch" will occur is equal to the frequency at which the output signal of the LMF60 will have the same magnitude but be 180 degrees out of phase with its input signal. For a sixth order Butterworth filter 180° phase shift occurs where $f = f_n = 0.742 f_c$. The attenuation at this frequency is 0.12 dB which must be compensated for by making $R_1 = 1.014 \times R_2$.

Since R_1 does not equal R_2 there will be a gain inequality above and below the notch frequency. At frequencies below the notch frequency ($f < f_n$), the signal through the filter has a gain of one and is non-inverting. Summing this with the input signal through the Op-Amp yields an overall gain of two or +6 dB. For $f \gg f_n$, the signal at the output of the filter is greatly attenuated thus only the input signal will appear at the output of the Op-Amp. With $R_3 = R_1 = 1.014 R_2$ the overall gain is 0.986 or -0.12 dB at frequencies above the notch.

2.0 Designing with the LMF60 (Continued)

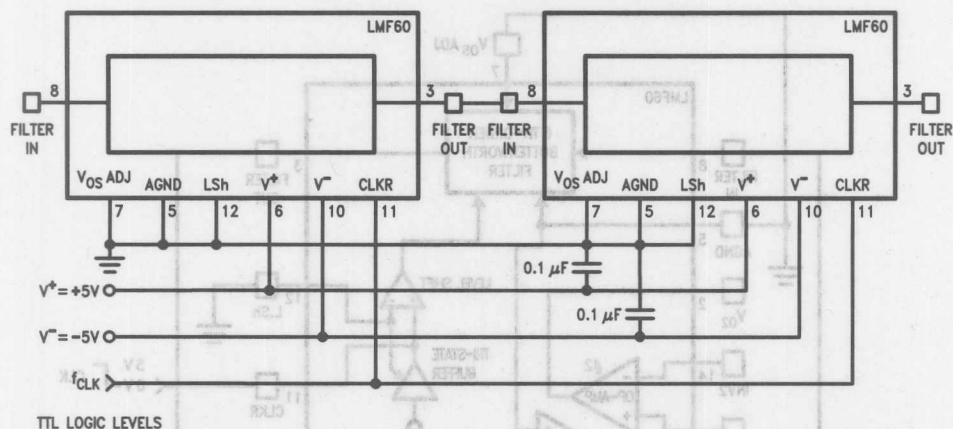


FIGURE 9. Cascading Two LMF60s

TL/H/9294-22

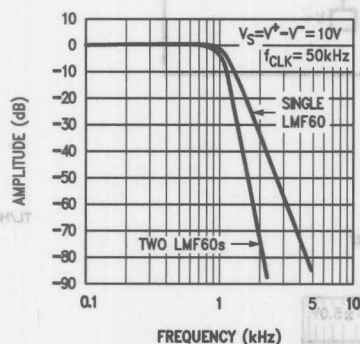


FIGURE 10a. One LMF60-50 vs. Two LMF60-50s Cascaded

TL/H/9294-23

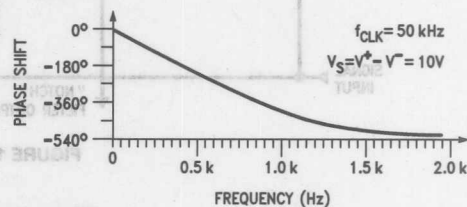


FIGURE 10b. Phase Response of Two Cascaded LMF60-50s

TL/H/9294-24



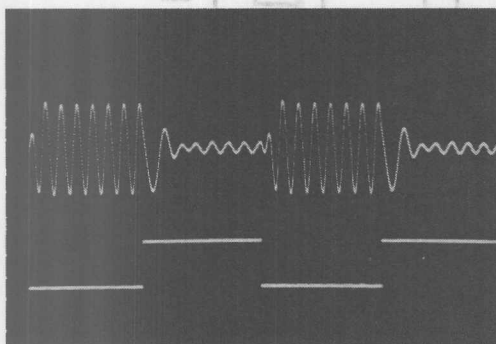
TL/H/9294-26

2.0 Designing with the LMF60 (Continued)

2.4 CHANGING CLOCK FREQUENCY INSTANTANEOUSLY

The LMF60 will respond well to a sudden change in clock frequency. Distortion in the output signal occurs at the transition of the clock frequency and lasts approximately three cutoff frequency (f_c) cycles. As shown in Figure 12, if the control signal is low the LMF60-50 has a 100 kHz clock making $f_c = 2$ kHz; when this signal goes high the clock frequency changes to 50 kHz yielding 1 kHz f_c .

The transient response of the LMF60 seen in Figure 13 is also dependent on the f_c and thus the f_{CLK} applied to the filter. The LMF60 responds as a classical sixth order Butterworth lowpass filter.



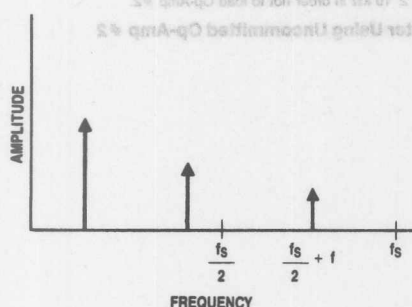
TL/H/9294-27

$f_{IN} = 1.5$ kHz (Scope Time Base = 2 ms/Div)

FIGURE 12. LMF60-50 Abrupt Clock Frequency Change

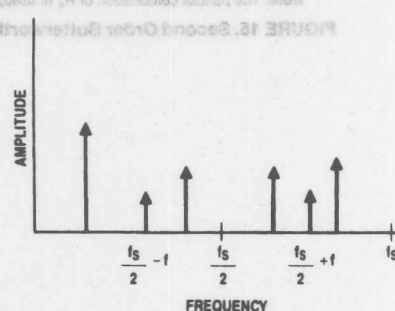
2.5 ALIASING CONSIDERATIONS

Aliasing effects have to be taken into consideration when input signal frequencies exceed half the sampling rate. For the LMF60 this equals half the clock frequency (f_{CLK}). When the input signal contains a component at a frequency higher than half the clock frequency, as in Figure 14a, that



TL/H/9294-29

(a) Input Signal Spectrum

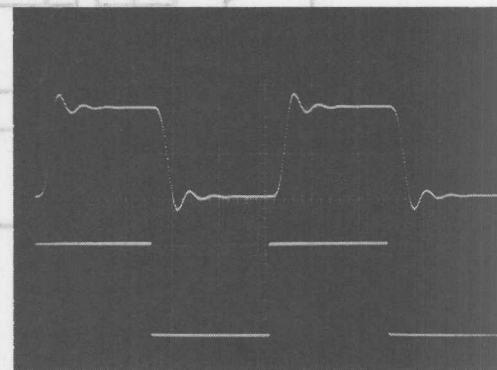


TL/H/9294-30

(b) Output Signal Spectrum. Note that the input signal at $f_s/2 + f$ causes an output signal to appear at $f_s/2 - f$.

FIGURE 14. The phenomenon of aliasing in sampled-data systems. An input signal whose frequency is greater than one-half the sampling frequency will cause an output to appear at a frequency lower than one-half the sampling frequency. In the LMF60, $f_s = f_{CLK}$.

component will be "reflected" about $f_{CLK}/2$ into the frequency range below $f_{CLK}/2$ as in Figure 14b. If this component is within the passband of the filter and of large enough amplitude it can cause problems. Therefore if frequency components in the input signal exceed $f_{CLK}/2$ they must be attenuated before being applied to the LMF60 input. The necessary amount of attenuation will vary depending on system requirements. In critical applications the signal components above $f_{CLK}/2$ will have to be attenuated at least to the filter's residual noise level. An example circuit is shown in Figure 15 using one of the uncommitted Op-Amps available in the LMF60.

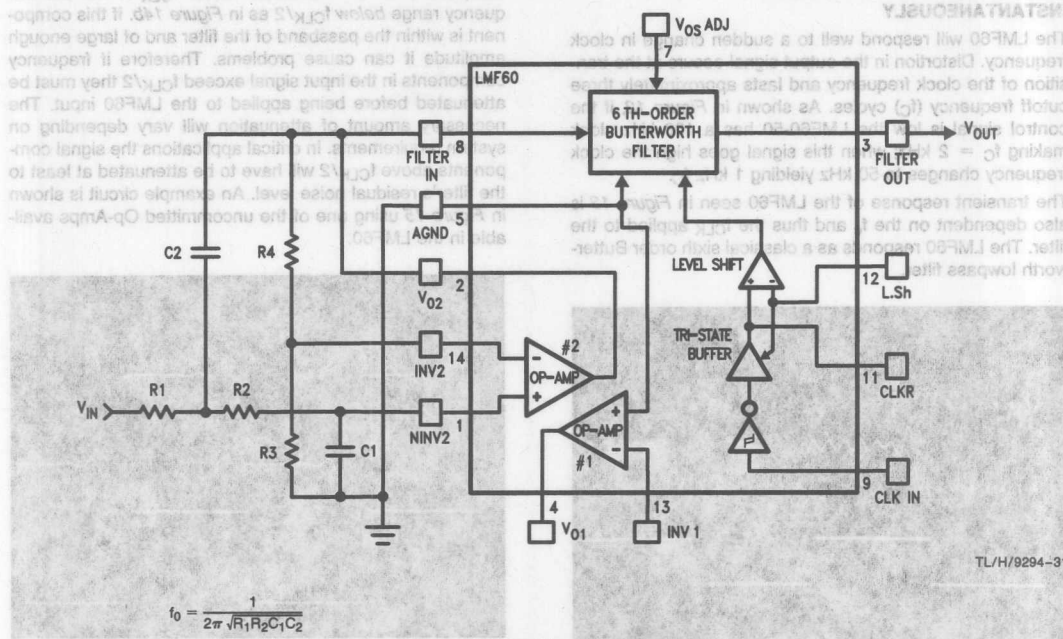


TL/H/9294-28

FIGURE 13. LMF60-50 Step Input Response, Vertical = 2V/Div., Horizontal = 1 ms/Div., $f_{CLK} = 100$ kHz

2.0 Designing with the LMF60 (Continued)

component will be "reflected" about $f_{CLK}/2$ into the frequency range below $f_{CLK}/2$ as in Figure 14b. If this component is within the passband of the filter and of large enough magnitude it can cause problems. Therefore if frequency components in the input signal exceed $f_{CLK}/2$ they must be attenuated before being applied to the LMF60 input. The transient response of the filter will vary depending on the input signal. In typical applications the signal component above $f_{CLK}/2$ will have to be attenuated at least to the level of the noise level. An example circuit is shown in Figure 15.



$$f_0 = \frac{1}{2\pi \sqrt{R_1 R_2 C_1 C_2}}$$

$$H_0 = R_4/R_3 \quad (H_0 = 1 \text{ when } R_3 \text{ and } R_4 \text{ are omitted and } V_{O2} \text{ is directly tied to } INV2).$$

Design Procedure:
pick C_1

$$R_2 = \frac{1}{2QC_1\omega_0}$$

for a 2nd Order Butterworth $Q = 0.707$

$$R_2 = \frac{0.113}{C_1 f_0}$$

make $R_1 = R_2$
and

$$C_2 = \frac{1}{(2\pi f_0 R_1)^2 C_1}$$

Note: The parallel combination of R_4 (if used), R_1 and R_2 should be $\geq 10 \text{ k}\Omega$ in order not to load Op-Amp #2.

FIGURE 15. Second Order Butterworth Anti-Aliasing Filter Using Uncommitted Op-Amp #2

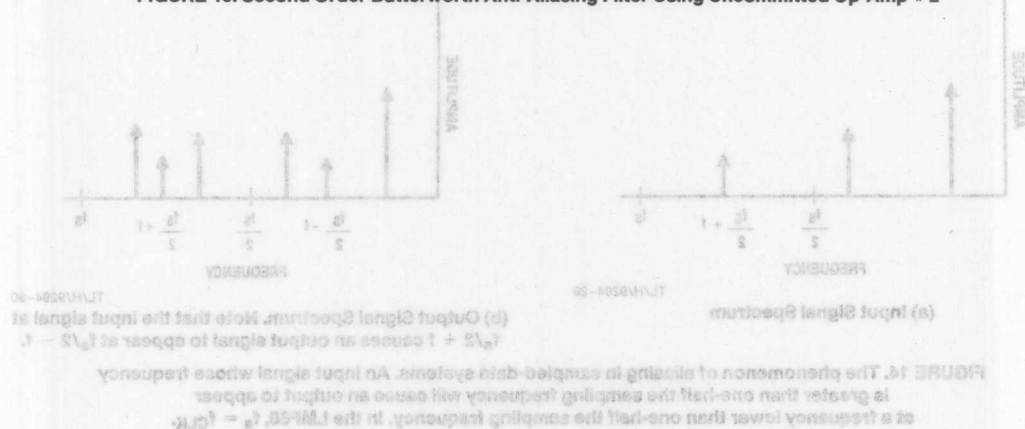


FIGURE 14. The phenomenon of aliasing in sampled-data systems. An input signal whose frequency is greater than one-half the sampling frequency will cause an output to appear at a frequency lower than one-half the sampling frequency. In the LMF60, $f_s = f_{CLK}$.

LMF90

4th-Order Elliptic Notch Filter

General Description

The LMF90 is a fourth-order elliptic notch (band-reject) filter based on switched-capacitor techniques. No external components are needed to define the response function. The depth of the notch is set using a two-level logic input, and the width is programmed using a three-level logic input. Two different notch depths and three different ratios of notch width to center frequency may be programmed by connecting these pins to V^+ , ground, or V^- . Another three-level logic pin sets the ratio of clock frequency to notch frequency.

An internal crystal oscillator is provided. Used in conjunction with a low-cost color TV crystal and the internal clock frequency divider, a notch filter can be built with center frequency at 50 Hz, 60 Hz, 100 Hz, 120 Hz, 150 Hz, or 180 Hz for rejection of power line interference. Several LMF90s can be operated from a single crystal. An additional input is provided for an externally-generated clock signal.

Features

- Center frequency set by external clock or on-board clock oscillator

- No external components needed to set response characteristics
- Notch width, attenuation, and clock-to-center-frequency ratio independently programmable
- 14 pin 0.3" wide package

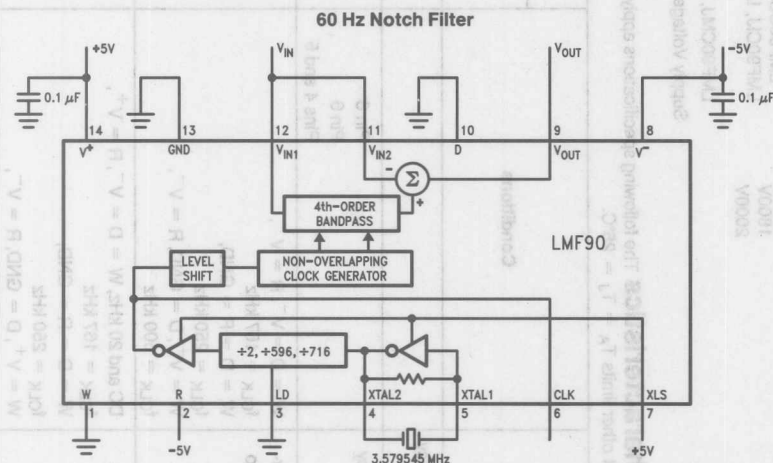
Key Specifications

- f_0 Range 0.1 Hz to 30 kHz
- f_0 accuracy over full temperature range (max) 1.5%
- Supply voltage range $\pm 2V$ to $\pm 7.5V$ or $4V$ to $15V$
- Passband Ripple (typ) 0.25 dB
- Attenuation at f_0 (typ) 39 dB or 48 dB (selectable)
- $f_{CLK} : f_0$ 100:1, 50:1, or 33.3:1
- Notch Bandwidth (typ) $0.127 f_0$, $0.26 f_0$, or $0.55 f_0$
- Output offset voltage (max) 120 mV

Applications

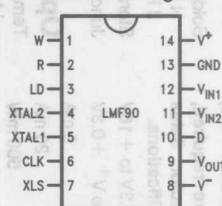
- Automatic test equipment
- Communications
- Power line interference rejection

Typical Connection



Connection Diagram

Dual-In-Line and Small Outline Packages



TL/H/10354-2

Top View

Order Number LMF90CCN,
LMF90CIWM,
LMF90CCWM, LMF90CIJ,
LMF90CCJ, LMF90CIN,
LMF90CMJ or
LMF90CMJ/883
See NS Package Number
J14A, M14B or N14A

Absolute Maximum Ratings (Notes 1 & 3)

If Military/Aerospace specified devices are required, please contact the National Semiconductor Sales Office/Distributors for availability and specifications.

Supply Voltage ($V_S = V^+ - V^-$)	-0.3V to +16V
Voltage at any Input or Output	$V^- - 0.3V$ to $V^+ + 0.3V$
Input Current at any Pin (Note 10)	5 mA
Package Input Current (Note 10)	20 mA
Power Dissipation (Note 5)	500 mW
ESD Susceptibility (Note 6)	
Pin 9	1800V
All Other Pins	2000V

Soldering Information (Note 4)
N Package (Soldering, 10 sec.)
J Package (Soldering, 10 sec.)

Storage Temperature Range	-65°C to +150°C
Junction Temperature	150°C

Operating Ratings (Notes 2 & 3)

Temperature Range	$T_{MIN} \leq T_A \leq T_{MAX}$
LMF90CCN, LMF90CCWM, LMF90CCJ	0°C $\leq T_A \leq$ +70°C
LMF90CIJ, LMF90CIWM, LMF90CIN	-40°C $\leq T_A \leq$ +85°C
LMF90CMJ, LMF90CMJ/883	-55°C $\leq T_A \leq$ +125°C
Supply Voltage Range	4.0V to 15.0V

AC Electrical Characteristics The following specifications apply for $V^+ = +5V$ and $V^- = -5V$ unless otherwise specified. **Boldface limits apply for**
 $T_A = T_{MIN}$ to T_{MAX} ; all other limits $T_A = T_J = 25^\circ C$.

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	LMF90CCJ, LMF90CCN, LMF90CCWM			LMF90CIJ, LMF90CIWM, LMF90CIN, LMF90CMJ			Units (Limit)
			Typ (Note 7)	Tested Limit (Note 8)	Design Limit (Note 9)	Typ (Note 7)	Tested Limit (Note 8)	Design Limit (Note 9)	
f_O	Center Frequency Range		0.1	30	30	0.1	30	30	Hz (Min) kHz (Max)
f_{CLK}	Clock Frequency Range	Pin 6 Pin 6 Pins 4 and 5	10	1.5 4.0	1.5 4.0	10	1.5 4.0	1.5 4.0	Hz (Min) MHz (Max) MHz (Max)
f_{CLK}/f_{O1}	Clock-to-Center- Frequency Ratio	$W = D = V^-, R = V^+,$ $f_{CLK} = 167 \text{ kHz}$ $W = D = R = GND,$ $f_{CLK} = 250 \text{ kHz}$		$33.5 \pm 1\%$	$33.5 \pm 1.5\%$		$33.5 \pm 1\%$	$33.5 \pm 1.5\%$	(Max)
f_{CLK}/f_{O2}		$W = D = R = GND,$ $f_{CLK} = 250 \text{ kHz}$		$50.25 \pm 1\%$	$50.25 \pm 1.5\%$		$50.25 \pm 1\%$	$50.25 \pm 1.5\%$	(Max)
f_{CLK}/f_{O3}		$W = V^+, D = GND, R = V^-,$ $f_{CLK} = 500 \text{ kHz}$		$100.5 \pm 1\%$	$100.5 \pm 1.5\%$		$100.5 \pm 1\%$	$100.5 \pm 1.5\%$	(Max)
H_{ON}	Passband Gain	DC and 20 kHz, $W = D = V^-, R = V^+,$ $f_{CLK} = 167 \text{ kHz}$ $W = D = R = GND,$ $f_{CLK} = 250 \text{ kHz}$	0	± 0.2	± 0.2	0	± 0.2	± 0.2	dB (Max)
		$W = D = R = GND,$ $f_{CLK} = 250 \text{ kHz}$	0	± 0.2	± 0.2	0	± 0.2	± 0.2	dB (Max)
		$W = V^+, D = GND, R = V^-,$ $f_{CLK} = 500 \text{ kHz}$	0	± 0.2	± 0.2	0	± 0.2	± 0.2	dB (Max)

AC Electrical Characteristics The following specifications apply for $V^+ = +5V$ and $V^- = -5V$ unless otherwise specified. **Boldface limits apply for**
 $T_A = T_{MIN}$ to T_{MAX} ; all other limits $T_A = T_J = 25^\circ C$. (Continued)

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	LMF90CCJ, LMF90CCN, LMF90CCWM			LMF90CIJ, LMF90CIWM, LMF90CIN, LMF90CMJ			Units (Limit)
			Typ (Note 7)	Tested Limit (Note 8)	Design Limit (Note 9)	Typ (Note 7)	Tested Limit (Note 8)	Design Limit (Note 9)	
	Additional Center Frequency Gain Tests at f_{O2}	$W = V^-, D = V^-, R = GND,$ $f_{CLK} = 250 \text{ kHz}$	-36	-30	-30	-36	-30		dB (Max)
		$W = GND, D = V^-, R = GND,$ $f_{CLK} = 250 \text{ kHz}$	-36	-30	-30	-36	-30		dB (Max)
		$W = V^+, D = V^-, R = GND,$ $f_{CLK} = 250 \text{ kHz}$	-36	-30	-30	-36	-30		dB (Max)
		$W = V^-, D = R = GND,$ $f_{CLK} = 250 \text{ kHz}$	-42	-30	-30	-42	-30		dB (Max)
	Additional Center Frequency Gain Tests at f_{O3}	$W = V^+, D = R = GND,$ $f_{CLK} = 250 \text{ kHz}$	-48	-35	-35	-48	-35		dB (Max)
		$W = D = R = V^-,$ $f_{CLK} = 500 \text{ kHz}$	-36	-30	-30	-36	-30		dB (Max)
		$W = GND, D = V^-, R = V^-,$ $f_{CLK} = 500 \text{ kHz}$	-36	-30	-30	-36	-30		dB (Max)
		$W = V^+, D = V^-, R = V^-,$ $f_{CLK} = 500 \text{ kHz}$	-36	-30	-30	-36	-30		dB (Max)
A _{3a} A _{4a}	Gain at $f_3 = 0.995 f_{O1}$ Gain at $f_4 = 1.005 f_{O1}$	$W = D = R = V^-,$ $f_{CLK} = 167 \text{ kHz}$	-41	-30	-30	-41	-30		dB (Max)
			-41	-30	-30	-41	-30		dB (Max)
		$W = D = R = GND, f_{CLK} = 250 \text{ kHz}$	-40	-35	-35	-40	-35		dB (Max)
			-40	-35	-35	-40	-35		dB (Max)
A _{3c} A _{4c}	Gain at $f_3 = 0.982 f_{O3}$ Gain at $f_4 = 1.018 f_{O3}$	$W = V^+, D = GND, R = V^-,$ $f_{CLK} = 500 \text{ kHz}$	-41	-35	-35	-41	-35		dB (Max)
			-41	-35	-35	-41	-35		dB (Max)
A _{max1}	Passband Ripple	$W = D = V^-, R = V^+,$ $f_{CLK} = 167 \text{ kHz}$	$f_5 = 0.914 f_{O1}$	0.25	0.9	0.9	0.25	0.9	dB (Max)
				0.25	0	0	0.25	0	dB (Min)
			$f_6 = 1.094 f_{O1}$	0.25	0.9	0.9	0.25	0.9	dB (Max)
				0.25	0	0	0.25	0	dB (Min)

$T_A = T_{MIN}$ to T_{MAX} ; all other limits $T_A = T_J = 25^\circ C$. (Continued)

AC Electrical Characteristics The following specifications apply for $V^+ = +5V$ and $V^- = -5V$ unless otherwise specified. **Boldface limits apply for**

AC Electrical Characteristics

The following specifications apply for $V^+ = +5V$ and $V^- = -5V$ unless otherwise specified. **Boldface limits apply for**
 $T_A = T_{MIN}$ to T_{MAX} ; all other limits $T_A = T_J = 25^\circ C$. (Continued)

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	LMF90CCJ, LMF90CCN, LMF90CCWM			LMF90CIJ, LMF90CIWM, LMF90CIN, LMF90CMJ			Units (Limit)
			Typ (Note 7)	Tested Limit (Note 8)	Design Limit (Note 9)	Typ (Note 7)	Tested Limit (Note 8)	Design Limit (Note 9)	
A_{Max2}	Passband Ripple	$W = D = R = GND$, $f_{CLK} = 250 \text{ kHz}$	$f_5 = 0.830 f_{O2}$	0.25	0.9	0.9	0.26	0.9	dB (Max)
				0.25	0	0	0.25	0	dB (Min)
		$f_5 = 1.205 f_{O2}$		0.25	0.9	0.9	0.25	0.9	dB (Max)
				0.25	0	0	0.25	0	dB (Min)
A_{Max3}	Passband Ripple	$W = V^+$, $D = GND$, $R = V^-$, $f_{CLK} = 500 \text{ kHz}$	$f_5 = 0.700 f_{O3}$	0.25	0.9	0.9	0.25	0.9	dB (Max)
				0.25	0	0	0.25	0	dB (Min)
		$f_5 = 1.428 f_{O3}$		0.25	0.9	0.9	0.25	0.9	dB (Max)
				0.25	0	0	0.25	0	dB (Min)
E_n	Output Noise	20 kHz Bandwidth $W = D = V^-$, $R = V^+$, $f_{CLK} = 167 \text{ kHz}$ $W = D = R = GND$, $f_{CLK} = 250 \text{ kHz}$ $W = V^+$, $D = GND$, $R = V^-$, $f_{CLK} = 500 \text{ kHz}$		670			670		μV_{rms}
				370			370		μV_{rms}
				250			250		μV_{rms}
	Clock Feedthrough		50			50			mVp-p
GBW	Output Buffer Gain Bandwidth		1			1			MHz
SR	Output Buffer Slew Rate		3			3			V/ μs
C_L	Maximum Capacitive Load	$f_{CLK} = 200 \text{ kHz}$	200			200			pF
		$W = D = V^-$, $R = GND$, $f_{CLK} = 250 \text{ kHz}$							
		$W = D = V^-$, $R = V^+$, $f_{CLK} = 167 \text{ kHz}$							
		$f_{CLK} = 200 \text{ kHz}$, $W = D = V^-$, $R = GND$							
Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	(Note 1) Typ	(Note 8) Tested	(Note 9) Design	(Note 1) Typ	(Note 8) Tested	(Note 9) Design	(Limit) Units
			LMF90CCJ, LMF90CCN, LMF90CCWM			LMF90CIJ, LMF90CIWM, LMF90CIN, LMF90CMJ			

DC Electrical Characteristics The following specifications apply for $V^+ = +5V$ and $V^- = -5V$ unless otherwise specified. **Boldface limits apply for**
 $T_A = T_{MIN}$ to T_{MAX} ; all other limits $T_A = T_J = 25^\circ C$.

DC Electrical Characteristics The following specifications apply for $V^+ = +5V$ and $V^- = -5V$ unless otherwise specified. **Boldface Limits Apply** $T_A = T_{MIN}$ to T_{MAX} ; all other limits $T_A = T_J = 25^\circ C$.

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	LMF90CCJ, LMF90CCN, LMF90CCWM			LMF90CIJ, LMF90CIWM, LMF90CIN, LMF90CMJ		
			Typ (Note 7)	Tested Limit (Note 8)	Design Limit (Note 9)	Typ (Note 7)	Tested Limit (Note 8)	Design Limit (Note 9)
I_S	Power Supply Current	$f_{CLK} = 500 \text{ kHz}$, $V_{IN1} = V_{IN2} = GND$	2.35	5.0	5.0	2.35	5.0	
V_{OS}	Output Offset Voltage	$W = D = V^-$, $R = V^+$, $f_{CLK} = 167 \text{ kHz}$ $W = D = R = GND$, $f_{CLK} = 250 \text{ kHz}$ $W = V^+$, $D = GND$, $R = V^-$, $f_{CLK} = 500 \text{ kHz}$	± 50 ± 60 ± 80	± 120 ± 140 ± 170	\pm 120 \pm 140 \pm 170	± 50 ± 60 ± 80	\pm 120 \pm 140 \pm 170	
V_{OUT}	Output Voltage Swing	$R_L = 5 \text{ k}\Omega$	+4.2, -4.7	± 4.0	\pm 4.0	+4.2, -4.7	± 4.0	
V_{I1}	Logical "Low" Input Voltage	Pins 1, 2, 3, 7, and 10		-4.0	- 4.0		-4.0	
V_{I2}	Logical "GND" Input Voltage	Pins 1, 2, 3, 7, and 10		+1.0 -1.0	+ 1.0 - 1.0		+1.0 -1.0	
V_{I3}	Logical "High" Input Voltage	Pins 1, 2, 3, and 7		+4.0	+ 4.0		+4.0	
I_{IN}	Input Current	Pins 1, 2, 3, 7, and 10		± 10	\pm 10		± 10	
V_{IL}	Logical "0" Input Voltage, Pins 5 and 6	Pin 5, XLS = V^+ or Pin 6, XLS = GND		-4.0	- 4.0		-4.0	
V_{IH}	Logical "1" Input Voltage, Pins 5 and 6			+4.0	+ 4.0		+4.0	
V_{IL}	Logical "0" Input Voltage, Pin 6	$V^+ = V^- = 10V$, XLS = V^- or $V^+ = +5V$, $V^- = 0V$, XLS = +2.5V		+0.8	+ 0.8		+0.8	
V_{IH}	Logical "1" Input Voltage, Pin 6			+2.0	+ 2.0		+2.0	
V_{OL}	Logical "0" Output Voltage, Pin 6	XLS = V^+ , $I_{OUT} = 4 \text{ mA}$		-4.0	- 4.0		-4.0	
V_{OH}	Logical "1" Output Voltage, Pin 6			+4.0	+ 4.0		+4.0	

$V^+ = 10V$ to $15V$; all other limits $V^+ = V^- = 5V$, $T_J = 25^\circ C$ (continued)

DC Electrical Characteristics The following specifications apply for $V^+ = +5V$ and $V^- = -5V$ unless otherwise specified. **Boldface Limits Apply** $T_A = T_{MIN}$ to T_{MAX} ; all other limits $T_A = T_J = 25^\circ C$.

DC Electrical Characteristics (Continued)

Note 1: Absolute Maximum Ratings indicate limits beyond which damage to the device may occur.

Note 2: Operating Ratings indicate conditions for which the device is intended to be functional. These ratings do not guarantee specific performance limits, however. For guaranteed specifications and test conditions, see the Electrical Characteristics. The guaranteed specifications apply only for the test conditions listed. Some performance characteristics may degrade when the device is not operated under the listed test conditions.

Note 3: All voltages are measured with respect to GND unless otherwise specified.

Note 4: See AN450 "Surface Mounting Methods and Their Effect on Product Reliability" or the section titled "Surface Mount" found in any current Linear Data Book for other methods of soldering surface mount devices.

Note 5: The maximum power dissipation must be derated at elevated temperatures and is dictated by T_{JMAX} , θ_{JA} and the ambient temperature, T_A . The maximum allowable power dissipation at any temperature is $P_D = (T_{JMAX} - T_A)/\theta_{JA}$ or the number given in the Absolute Maximum Ratings, whichever is lower. For this device, $T_{JMAX} = 150^\circ\text{C}$, and the typical thermal resistance (θ_{JA}) when board mounted is 61°C/W for the LMF90CCN and CIN, 134°C/W for the LMF90CCWM and CWIM and 59°C/W for the LMF90CCJ, CIJ and CMJ.

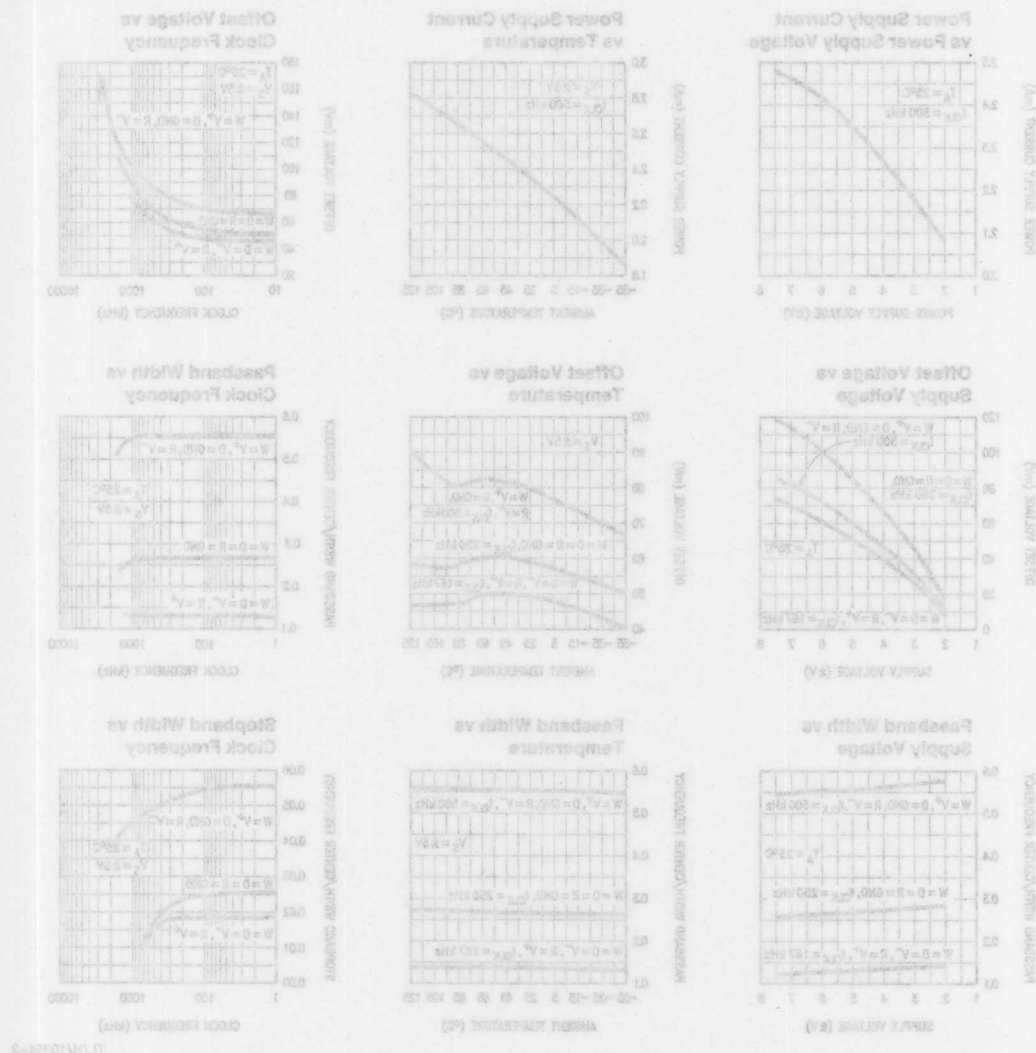
Note 6: Human body model, 100 pF discharged through a 1.5 k Ω resistor.

Note 7: Typical values are at $T_J = 25^\circ\text{C}$ and represent the most likely parametric norm.

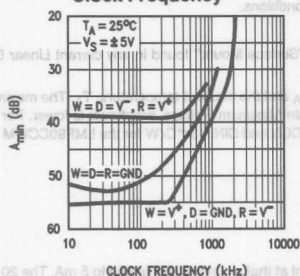
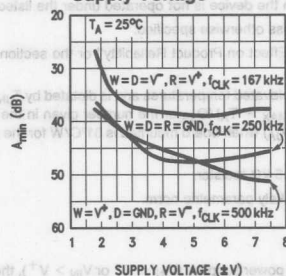
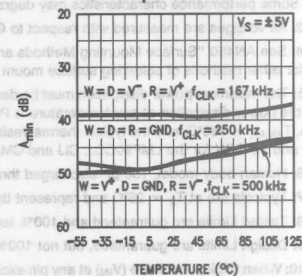
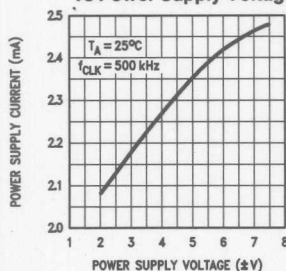
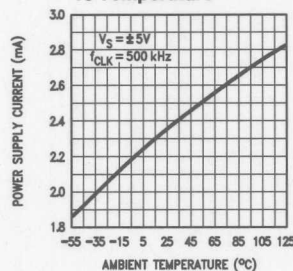
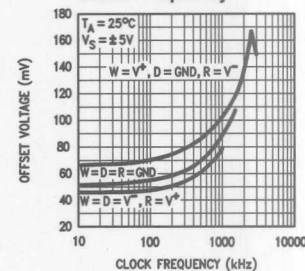
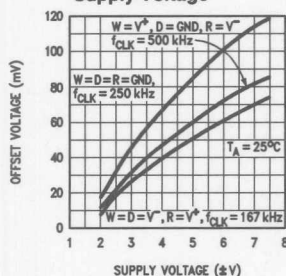
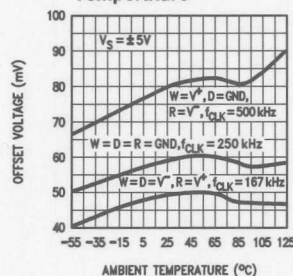
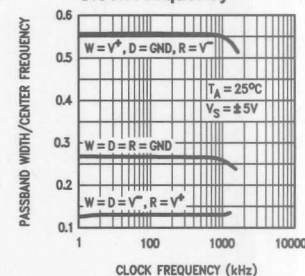
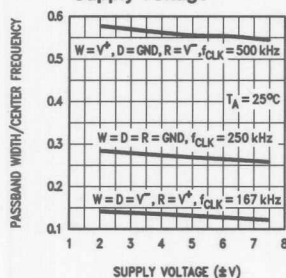
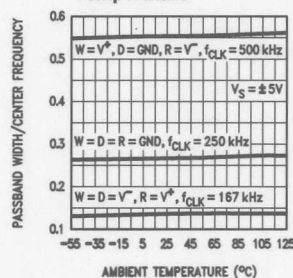
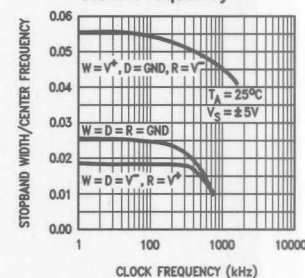
Note 8: Tested Limits are guaranteed and 100% tested.

Note 9: Design Limits are guaranteed, but not 100% tested.

Note 10: When the input voltage (V_{IN}) at any pin exceeds the power supplies ($V_{IN} < V^-$ or $V_{IN} > V^+$), the current at that pin should be limited to 5 mA. The 20 mA maximum package input current rating limits the number of pins that can safely exceed the power supplies with an input current of 5 mA to four.



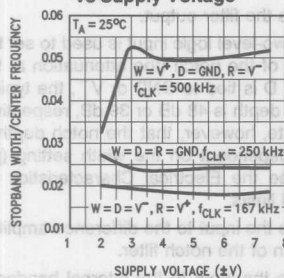
Typical Performance Characteristics

Notch Depth vs
Clock FrequencyNotch Depth vs
Supply VoltageNotch Depth
vs TemperaturePower Supply Current
vs Power Supply VoltagePower Supply Current
vs TemperatureOffset Voltage vs
Clock FrequencyOffset Voltage vs
Supply VoltageOffset Voltage vs
TemperaturePassband Width vs
Clock FrequencyPassband Width vs
Supply VoltagePassband Width vs
TemperatureStopband Width vs
Clock Frequency

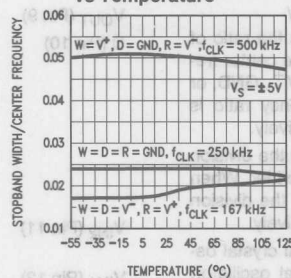
TL/H/10354-3

Typical Performance Characteristics (Continued)

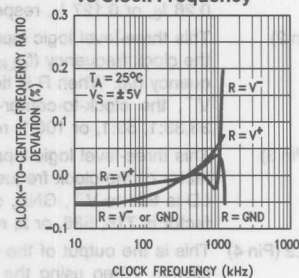
Stopband Width vs Supply Voltage



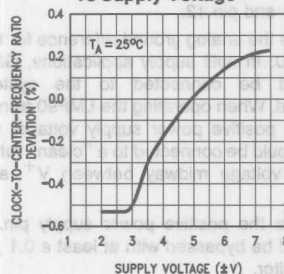
Stopband Width vs Temperature



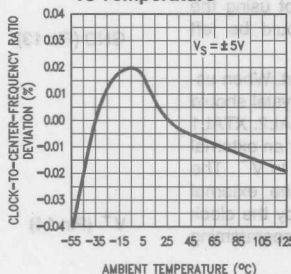
Clock-to-Center-Frequency Ratio Deviation vs Clock Frequency



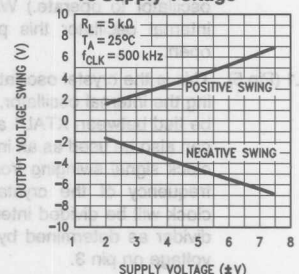
Clock-to-Center-Frequency Ratio Deviation vs Supply Voltage



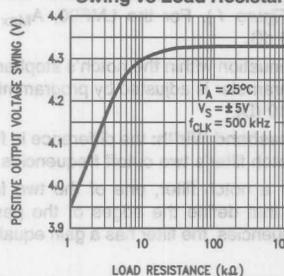
Clock-to-Center-Frequency Ratio Deviation vs Temperature



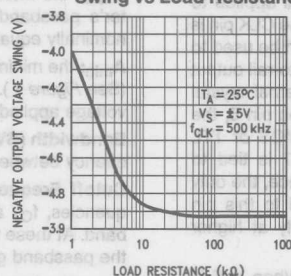
Output Swing vs Supply Voltage



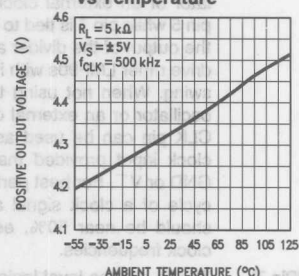
Positive Output Voltage Swing vs Load Resistance



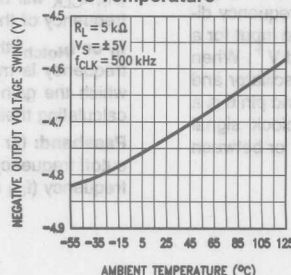
Negative Output Voltage Swing vs Load Resistance



Positive Output Swing vs Temperature



Negative Output Swing vs Temperature



Pin Descriptions

- W (Pin 1)** This three-level logic input sets the width of the notch. Notch width is $f_{c2} - f_{c1}$ (see Figure 1). When W is tied to V^+ (pin 14), GND (pin 13), or V^- (pin 8), the notch width is $0.55 f_0$, $0.26 f_0$, or $0.127 f_0$, respectively.
- R (Pin 2)** This three-level logic input sets the ratio of the clock frequency (f_{CLK}) to the center frequency (f_0). When R is tied to V^+ , GND, or V^- , the clock-to-center-frequency ratio is 33.33:1, 50:1, or 100:1, respectively.
- LD (Pin 3)** This three-level logic input sets the division factor of the clock frequency divider. When LD is tied to V^+ , GND, or V^- , the division factor is 716, 596, or 2, respectively.
- XTAL2 (Pin 4)** This is the output of the internal crystal oscillator. When using the internal oscillator, the crystal should be tied between XTAL2 and XTAL1. (The capacitors are internal—no external capacitors are needed for the oscillator to operate.) When not using the internal oscillator this pin should be left open.
- XTAL1 (Pin 5)** This is the crystal oscillator input. When using the internal oscillator, the crystal should be tied between XTAL1 and XTAL2. XTAL1 can also be used as an input for an external clock signal swinging from V^+ to V^- . The frequency of the crystal or the external clock will be divided internally by the clock divider as determined by the programming voltage on pin 3.
- CLK (Pin 6)** This is the filter clock pin. The clock signal appearing on this pin is the filter clock (f_{CLK}). When using the internal crystal oscillator or an external clock signal applied to pin 5 while pin 7 is tied to V^+ , the CLK pin is the output of the divider and can be used to drive other LMF90s with its rail-to-rail output swing. When not using the internal crystal oscillator or an external clock on pin 5, the CLK pin can be used as a CMOS or TTL clock input provided that pin 7 is tied to GND or V^- . For best performance, the duty cycle of a clock signal applied to this pin should be near 50%, especially at higher clock frequencies.
- XLS (Pin 7)** This is a three-level logic pin. When XLS is tied to V^+ , the crystal oscillator and frequency divider are enabled and CLK (pin 6) is an output. When XLS is tied to GND (pin 13), the crystal oscillator and frequency divider are disabled and pin 6 is an input for a clock swinging between V^- and V^+ . When XLS is tied to V^- , the crystal oscillator and frequency divider are disabled and pin 6 is a TTL level clock input for a clock signal swinging between GND and V^+ or between V^- and GND.

V^- (Pin 8)

This is the negative power supply pin. It should be bypassed with at least a $0.1 \mu\text{F}$ capacitor. For single-supply operation, connect this pin to system ground.

V_{OUT} (Pin 9)

This is the filter output.

D (Pin 10)

This two-level logic input is used to set the depth of the notch (the attenuation at f_0). When D is tied to GND or V^- , the typical notch depth is 48 dB or 39 dB, respectively. Note, however, that the notch depth is also dependent on the width setting (pin 1). See the Electrical Characteristics for tested limits.

V_{IN2} (Pin 11)

This is the input to the difference amplifier section of the notch filter.

V_{IN1} (Pin 12)

This is the input to the internal bandpass filter. This pin is normally connected to pin 11. For wide bandwidth applications, an anti-aliasing filter can be inserted between pin 11 and pin 12.

GND (Pin 13)

This is the analog ground reference for the LMF90. In split supply applications, GND should be connected to the system ground. When operating the LMF90 from a single positive power supply voltage, pin 13 should be connected to a "clean" reference voltage midway between V^+ and V^- .

V^+ (Pin 14)

This is the positive power supply pin. It should be bypassed with at least a $0.1 \mu\text{F}$ capacitor.

1.0 Definition of Terms

A_{max} : the maximum amount of gain variation within the filter's passband (See Figure 1). For the LMF90, A_{max} is nominally equal to 0.25 dB.

A_{min} : the minimum attenuation within the notch's stopband. (See Figure 1). This parameter is adjusted by programming voltage applied to pin 10 (D).

Bandwidth (BW) or Passband Width: the difference in frequency between the notch filter's two cutoff frequencies.

Cutoff Frequency: for a notch filter, one of the two frequencies, f_{c1} and f_{c2} that define the edges of the passband. At these two frequencies, the filter has a gain equal to the passband gain.

f_{CLK} : the frequency of the clock signal that appears at the CLK pin. This frequency determines the filter's center frequency. Depending on the programming voltage on pin 2 (R), f_{CLK} will be either 33.33, 50, or 100 times the center frequency of the notch.

f_0 or f_{Notch} : the center frequency of the notch filter. This frequency is measured by finding the two frequencies for which the gain -3 dB relative to the passband gain, and calculating their geometrical mean.

Passband: for a notch filter, frequencies above the upper cutoff frequency (f_{c2} in Figure 1) and below the lower cutoff frequency (f_{c1} in Figure 1).

1.0 Definition of Terms (Continued)

Passband Gain: the notch filter's gain for signal frequencies near dc or $f_{CLK}/2$. The passband gain of a notch filter is also called "H_{ON}". For the LMF90, the passband gain is nominally 0 dB.

Passband Ripple: the variation in gain within the filter's passband.

Stopband: for a notch filter, the range of frequencies for which the attenuation is at least A_{min} (f_{S1} to f_{S2}) in Figure 1).

Stop Frequency: one of the two frequencies (f_{S1} and f_{S2}) at the edges of the notch's stopband.

Stopband Width (SBW): the difference in frequency between the two stopband edges ($f_{S2}-f_{S1}$).

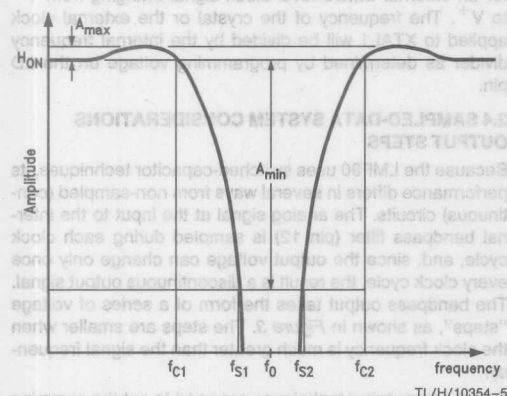


FIGURE 1. General Form of Notch Response

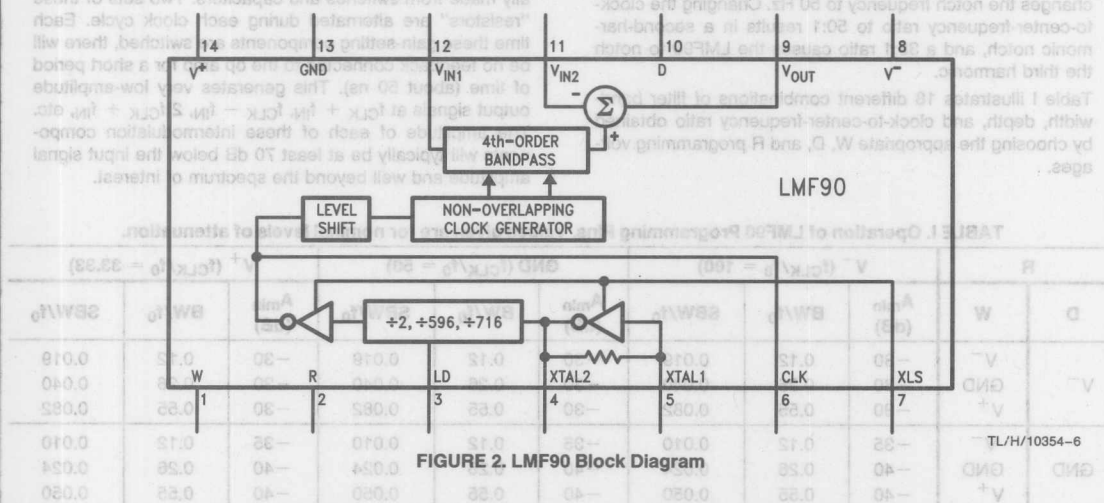


FIGURE 2. LMF90 Block Diagram

2.0 Applications Information

2.1 FUNCTIONAL DESCRIPTION

The LMF90 uses switched-capacitor techniques to realize a fourth-order elliptic notch transfer function with 0.25 dB passband ripple. No external components other than supply bypass capacitors and a clock (or crystal) are required.

As is evident from the block diagram, the analog signal path consists of a fourth-order bandpass filter and a summing amplifier. The analog input signal is applied to the input of the bandpass filter, and to one of the summing amplifier inputs. The bandpass filter's output drives the other summing amplifier input. The output of the summing amplifier is the difference between the input signal and the bandpass output, and has a notch filter characteristic. Notch width and depth are controlled by the dc programming voltages applied to two pins (1 and 10), and the center frequency is proportional to the clock frequency, which may be generated externally or internally with the aid of an external crystal. The clock-to-center-frequency ratio can be one of three different values, and is selected by the voltage on a three-level logic input (pin 2).

The clock signal passes through a digital frequency divider circuit that can divide the clock frequency by any of three different factors before it reaches the filters. This divider can also be disabled, if desired. Pin 7 enables and disables the frequency divider and also configures the clock inputs for operation with an external CMOS or TTL clock or with the internal oscillator circuit.

2.0 Applications Information (Continued)

2.2 PROGRAMMING PINS

The LMF90 has five control pins that are used to program the filter's characteristics via a three-level logic scheme. In dual-supply applications, these inputs are tied to either V^+ , V^- , or GND in order to select a particular set of characteristics. For example, the W input (pin 1) sets the filter's passband width to $0.55 f_0$, $0.26 f_0$ or $0.127 f_0$ when the W input is connected to V^+ , GND, or V^- , respectively. Applying V^- and GND to the D input (pin 10) will set the notch depth to 40 dB or 30 dB, respectively.

The R input (pin 2) is another three-level logic input, and it sets the clock-to-center-frequency ratio to 33.33:1, 50:1, or 100:1 for input voltages equal to V^+ , GND, or V^- , respectively. Note that the clock frequency referred to here is the frequency at the CLK pin and at the frequency divider output (if used). This is different from the frequency at the divider's input. LD (pin 3) sets the frequency divider's division factor to either 716, 596, or 2 for input voltages equal to V^+ , GND, or V^- , respectively. XLS (pin 7) enables and disables the crystal oscillator and clock divider. When XLS is connected to the positive supply, the oscillator and divider are enabled, and CLK is the output of the divider and can drive the clock inputs of other LMF90s. When XLS is connected to GND, the oscillator and divider are disabled, and the CLK pin becomes a clock input for CMOS-level signals. Connecting XLS to the negative supply disables the oscillator and divider and causes CLK to operate as a TTL-level clock input.

Using an external 3.579545 MHz color television crystal with the internal oscillator and divider, it is possible to build a power line frequency notch for 50 Hz or 60 Hz line frequencies or their second and third harmonics using the LMF90. A 60 Hz notch is shown in the Typical Application circuit on the first page of this data sheet. Connecting LD to V^+ changes the notch frequency to 50 Hz. Changing the clock-to-center-frequency ratio to 50:1 results in a second-harmonic notch, and a 33:1 ratio causes the LMF90 to notch the third harmonic.

Table I illustrates 18 different combinations of filter bandwidth, depth, and clock-to-center-frequency ratio obtained by choosing the appropriate W, D, and R programming voltages.

TABLE I. Operation of LMF90 Programming Pins. Values given are for nominal levels of attenuation.

R		$V^- (f_{CLK}/f_0 = 100)$			GND ($f_{CLK}/f_0 = 50$)			$V^+ (f_{CLK}/f_0 = 33.33)$		
D	W	A_{min} (dB)	BW/ f_0	SBW/ f_0	A_{min} (dB)	BW/ f_0	SBW/ f_0	A_{min} (dB)	BW/ f_0	SBW/ f_0
V^-	V^-	-30	0.12	0.019	-30	0.12	0.019	-30	0.12	0.019
	GND	-30	0.26	0.040	-30	0.26	0.040	-30	0.26	0.040
	V^+	-30	0.55	0.082	-30	0.55	0.082	-30	0.55	0.082
GND	V^-	-35	0.12	0.010	-35	0.12	0.010	-35	0.12	0.010
	GND	-40	0.26	0.024	-40	0.26	0.024	-40	0.26	0.024
	V^+	-40	0.55	0.050	-40	0.55	0.050	-40	0.55	0.050

2.3 DIGITAL INPUTS AND OUTPUTS

As mentioned above, the CLK pin can serve as either an input or an output, depending on the programming voltage on XLS. When CLK is operating as a TTL input, it will operate properly in both dual-supply and single-supply applications, because it has two logic thresholds—one referred to V^- , and one referred to GND. When operating as an output, CLK swings rail-to-rail (CMOS logic levels).

XTAL1 and XTAL2 are the input and output pins for the internal crystal oscillator. When using the internal oscillator (XLS connected to V^+), the crystal is connected between these two pins. When the internal oscillator is not used, XTAL2 should be left open. XTAL1 can be used as an input for an external CMOS-level clock signal swinging from V^- to V^+ . The frequency of the crystal or the external clock applied to XTAL1 will be divided by the internal frequency divider as determined by programming voltage on the LD pin.

2.4 SAMPLED-DATA SYSTEM CONSIDERATIONS OUTPUT STEPS

Because the LMF90 uses switched-capacitor techniques, its performance differs in several ways from non-sampled (continuous) circuits. The analog signal at the input to the internal bandpass filter (pin 12) is sampled during each clock cycle, and, since the output voltage can change only once every clock cycle, the result is a discontinuous output signal. The bandpass output takes the form of a series of voltage "steps", as shown in Figure 3. The steps are smaller when the clock frequency is much greater than the signal frequency.

Switched-capacitor techniques are used to set the summing amplifier's gain. Its input and feedback "resistors" are actually made from switches and capacitors. Two sets of these "resistors" are alternated during each clock cycle. Each time these gain-setting components are switched, there will be no feedback connected to the op amp for a short period of time (about 50 ns). This generates very low-amplitude output signals at $f_{CLK} + f_{IN}$, $f_{CLK} - f_{IN}$, $2f_{CLK} + f_{IN}$, etc. The amplitude of each of these intermodulation components will typically be at least 70 dB below the input signal amplitude and well beyond the spectrum of interest.

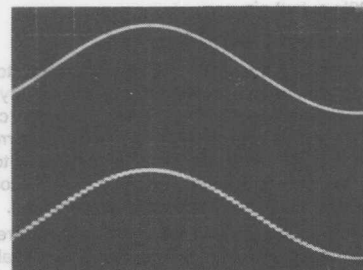
2.0 Applications Information (Continued)

ALIASING

Another important characteristic of sampled-data systems is their effect on signals at frequencies greater than one-half the sampling frequency. (The LMF90's sampling frequency is the same as the filter's clock frequency. This is the frequency at the CLK pin.) If a signal with a frequency greater than one-half the sampling frequency is applied to the input of a sampled-data system, it will be "reflected" to a frequency less than one-half the sampling frequency. Thus, an input signal whose frequency is $f_s/2 \pm 10$ Hz will cause the system to respond as though the input frequency was $f_s/2 - 10$ Hz. This phenomenon is known as "aliasing". Aliasing can be reduced or eliminated by limiting the input signal spectrum to less than $f_s/2$.

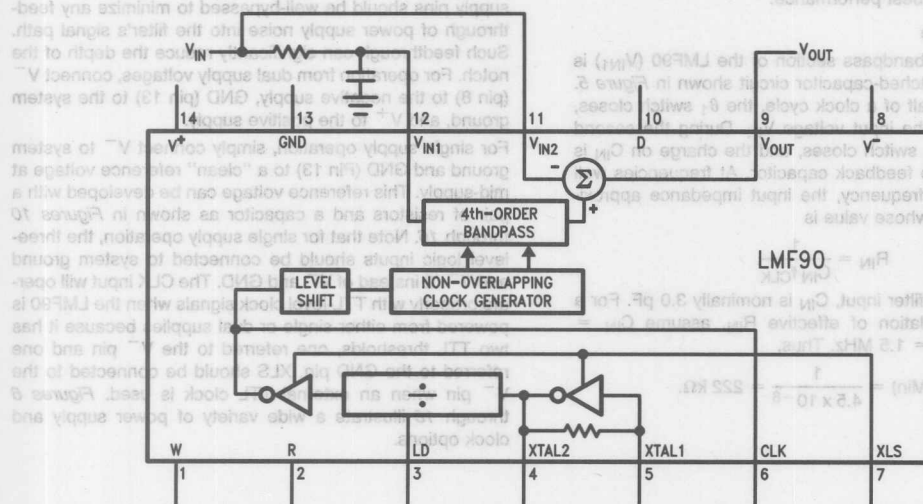
In some cases, it may be necessary to use a bandwidth limiting filter (often a simple passive RC low-pass) ahead of the bandpass input. Although the summing amplifier uses switched-capacitor techniques, it does not exhibit aliasing behavior, and the anti-aliasing filter need not be in its input signal path. The filter can be placed ahead of pin 12 as shown in Figure 4, with the non-band limited input signal applied to pin 11. The output spectrum will therefore be wideband, although limited by the bandwidth of the summing amplifier's output buffer amplifier (typically 1 MHz), even if f_{CLK} is less than 1 MHz. Phase shift in the anti-aliasing filter will affect the accuracy of the notch transfer func-

tion, however, so it is best to use the highest available clock-to-center-frequency ratio (100:1) and set the RC filter cutoff frequency to about 15 to 20 times the notch frequency. This will provide reasonable attenuation of high-frequency input signals, while avoiding degradation of the overall notch response. If the anti-aliasing filter's cutoff frequency is too low, it will introduce phase shift and gain errors large enough to shift the frequency of the notch and reduce its depth. A cutoff frequency that is too high may not provide sufficient attenuation of unwanted high-frequency signals.



TL/H/10354-7

FIGURE 3. Output waveform of a switched-capacitor filter. Note the voltage steps caused by sampling at the clock frequency.



TL/H/10354-8

FIGURE 4. Using a simple passive low-pass filter to prevent aliasing in the presence of high-frequency input signals.

outputs. There is a random, thermal noise component whose level is typically on the order of hundreds of microvolts. The other kind of noise is digital clock feedthrough. This will have an amplitude in the vicinity of 50 mV peak-to-peak. In some applications, the clock noise frequency is so high compared to the signal frequency that it is unimportant. In other cases, clock noise may have to be removed from the output signal with, for example, a passive low-pass filter at the LMF90's output pin.

CLOCK FREQUENCY LIMITATIONS

The performance characteristics of a switched-capacitor filter depend on the switching (clock) frequency. At very low clock frequencies (below 10 Hz), the time between clock cycles is relatively long, and small parasitic leakage currents cause the internal capacitors to discharge sufficiently to affect the filter's offset voltage and gain. This effect becomes more pronounced at elevated operating temperatures.

At higher clock frequencies, performance deviations are primarily due to the reduced time available for the internal operational amplifiers to settle. Best performance with high clock frequencies will be obtained when the filter clock's duty cycle is 50%. The clock frequency divider, when used, provides a 50% duty cycle clock to the filter, but when an external clock is applied to CLK, it should have a duty cycle close to 50% for best performance.

Input Impedance

The input to the bandpass section of the LMF90 (V_{IN1}) is similar to the switched-capacitor circuit shown in Figure 5. During the first half of a clock cycle, the θ_1 switch closes, charging C_{IN} to the input voltage V_{IN} . During the second half-cycle, the θ_2 switch closes, and the charge on C_{IN} is transferred to the feedback capacitor. At frequencies well below the clock frequency, the input impedance approximates a resistor whose value is

$$R_{IN} = \frac{1}{C_{IN} f_{CLK}}$$

At the bandpass filter input, C_{IN} is nominally 3.0 pF. For a worst-case calculation of effective R_{IN} , assume $C_{IN} = 3.0$ pF and $f_{CLK} = 1.5$ MHz. Thus,

$$R_{IN} (\text{Min}) = \frac{1}{4.5 \times 10^{-6}} = 222 \text{ k}\Omega.$$

the input impedance will be greater than or equal to this value. Source impedance should be low enough that this input impedance doesn't significantly affect gain.

The summing amplifier input impedance at V_{IN2} is calculated in a similar manner, except that $C_{IN} = 5.0$ pF. This yields a minimum input impedance of 133 k Ω at V_{IN2} . When both inputs are connected together, the combined input impedance will be 83.3 k Ω with a 1.5 MHz filter clock.

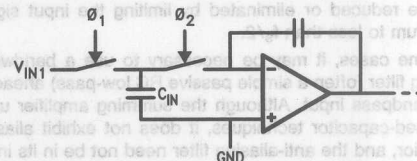


FIGURE 5. Simplified LMF90 bandpass section input stage. At frequencies well below the center frequency, the input impedance appears to be resistive.

2.5 POWER SUPPLY AND CLOCK OPTIONS

The LMF90 is designed to operate from either single or dual power supply voltages from 5V to 15V. In either case, the supply pins should be well-bypassed to minimize any feedthrough of power supply noise into the filter's signal path. Such feedthrough can significantly reduce the depth of the notch. For operation from dual supply voltages, connect V^- (pin 8) to the negative supply, GND (pin 13) to the system ground, and V^+ to the positive supply.

For single supply operation, simply connect V^- to system ground and GND (Pin 13) to a "clean" reference voltage at mid-supply. This reference voltage can be developed with a pair of resistors and a capacitor as shown in Figures 10 through 16. Note that for single supply operation, the three-level logic inputs should be connected to system ground and $V^+ / 2$ instead of V^- and GND. The CLK input will operate properly with TTL-level clock signals when the LMF90 is powered from either single or dual supplies because it has two TTL thresholds, one referred to the V^- pin and one referred to the GND pin. XLS should be connected to the V^- pin when an external TTL clock is used. Figures 6 through 16 illustrate a wide variety of power supply and clock options.

2.0 Applications Information (Continued)

DUAL-SUPPLY CLOCK OPTIONS

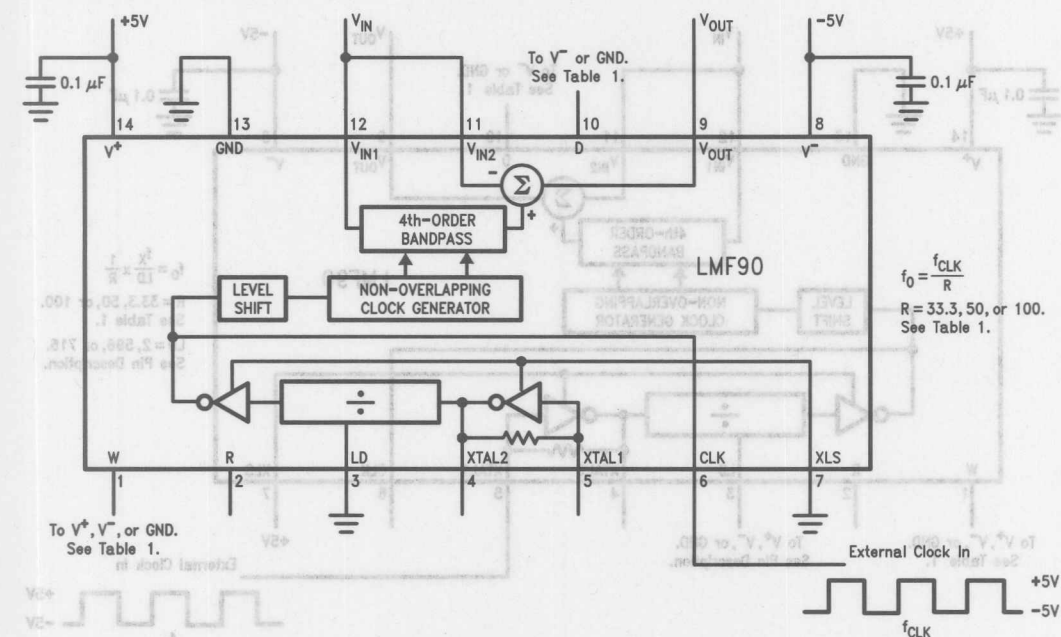


FIGURE 6. Dual supply; external CMOS-level clock. Internal frequency divider disabled.

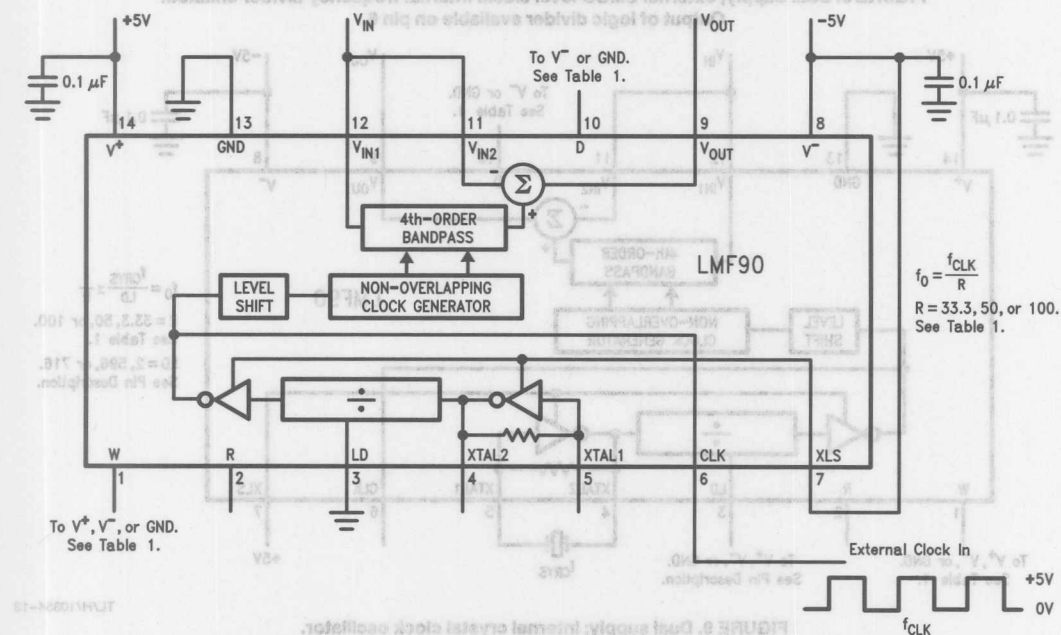


FIGURE 7. Dual supply; TTL-level clock. Internal frequency divider disabled.

2.0 Applications Information (Continued)

DUAL-SUPPLY CLOCK OPTIONS

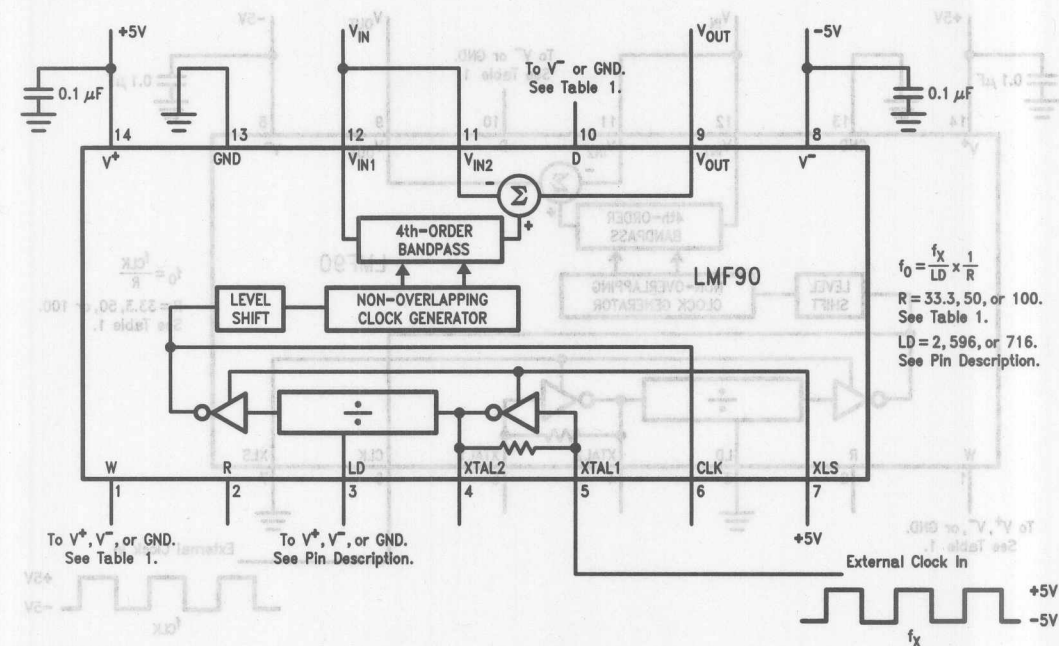


FIGURE 8. Dual Supply; external CMOS-level clock. Internal frequency divider enabled.
Output of logic divider available on pin 6.

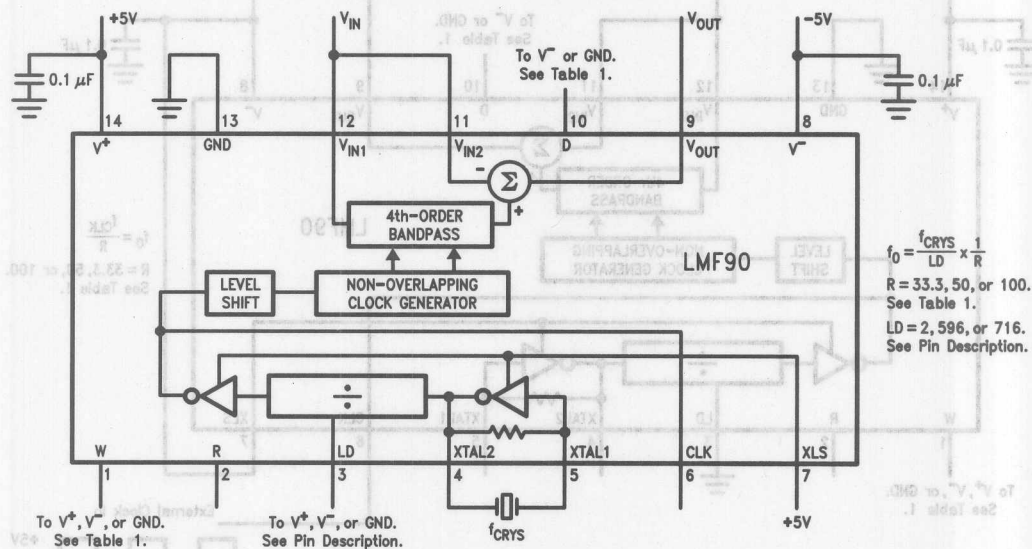


FIGURE 9. Dual supply; internal crystal clock oscillator.
Internal frequency divider enabled. Output of logic divider available on pin 6.

2.0 Applications Information (Continued)

SINGLE-SUPPLY CLOCK OPTIONS

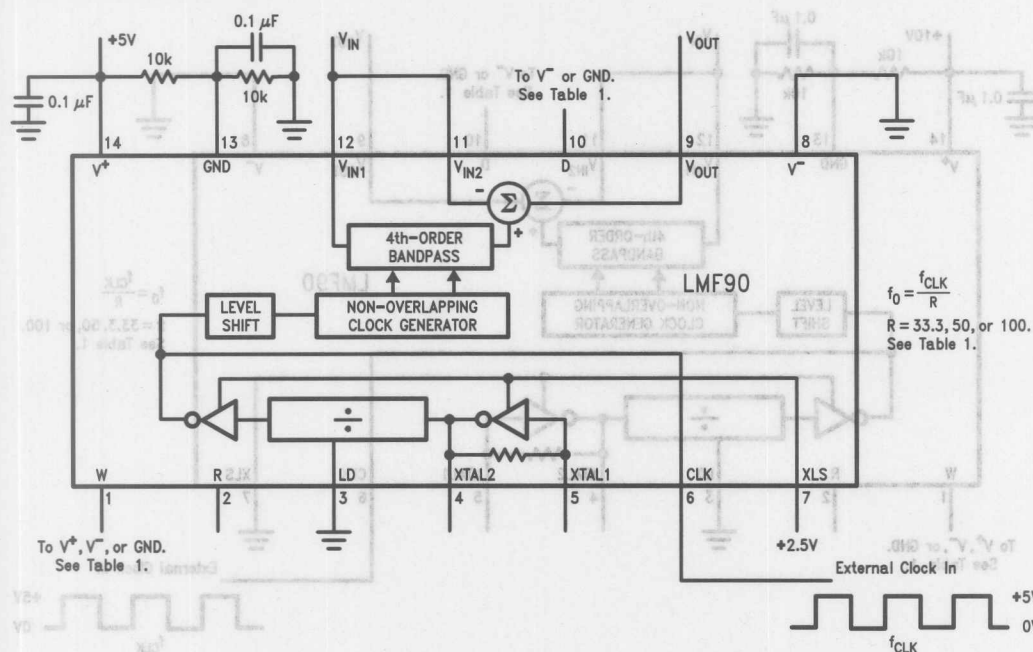


FIGURE 10. Single +5V supply; external TTL-level clock. Internal frequency divider disabled.

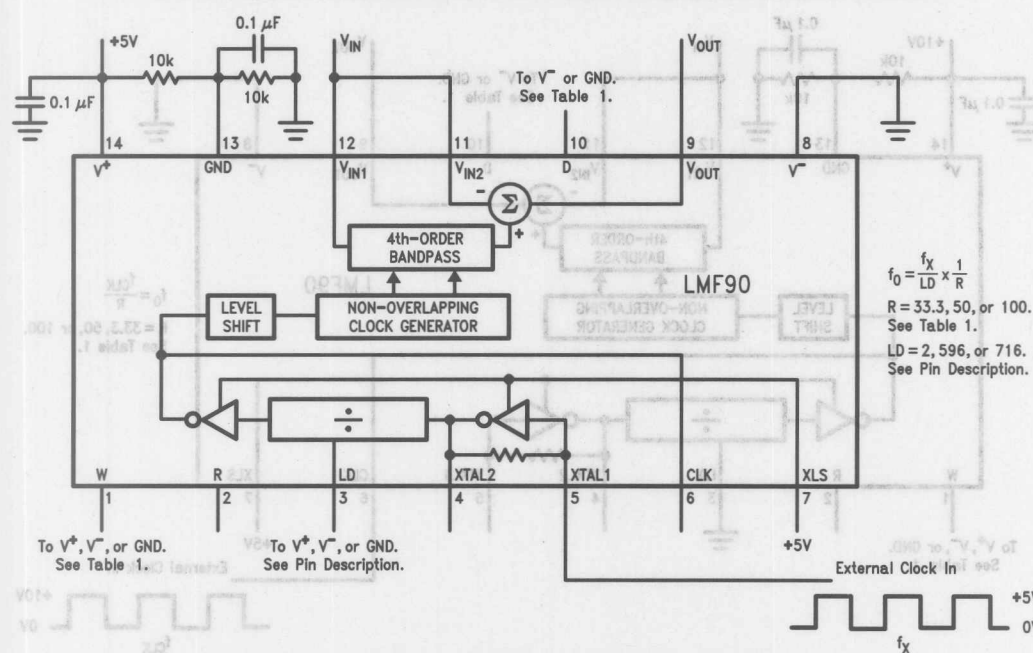


FIGURE 11. Single +5V supply; external CMOS-level clock. Internal frequency divider enabled. Output of logic divider available on pin 6.

2.0 Applications Information (Continued)

SINGLE-SUPPLY CLOCK OPTIONS

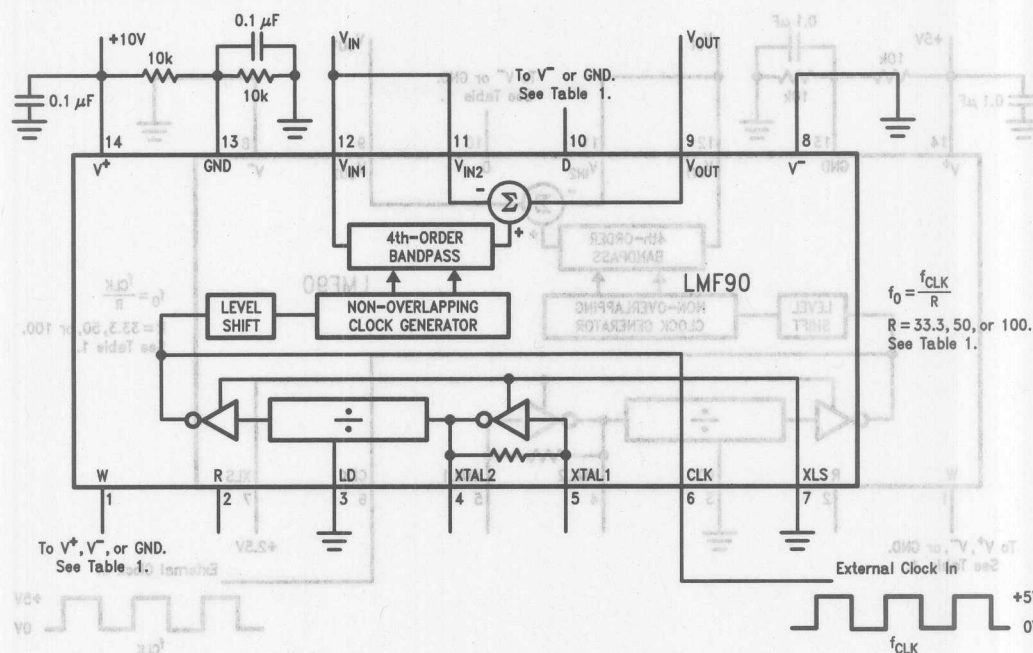


FIGURE 12. Single +10V supply; external TTL-level clock. Internal frequency divider disabled.

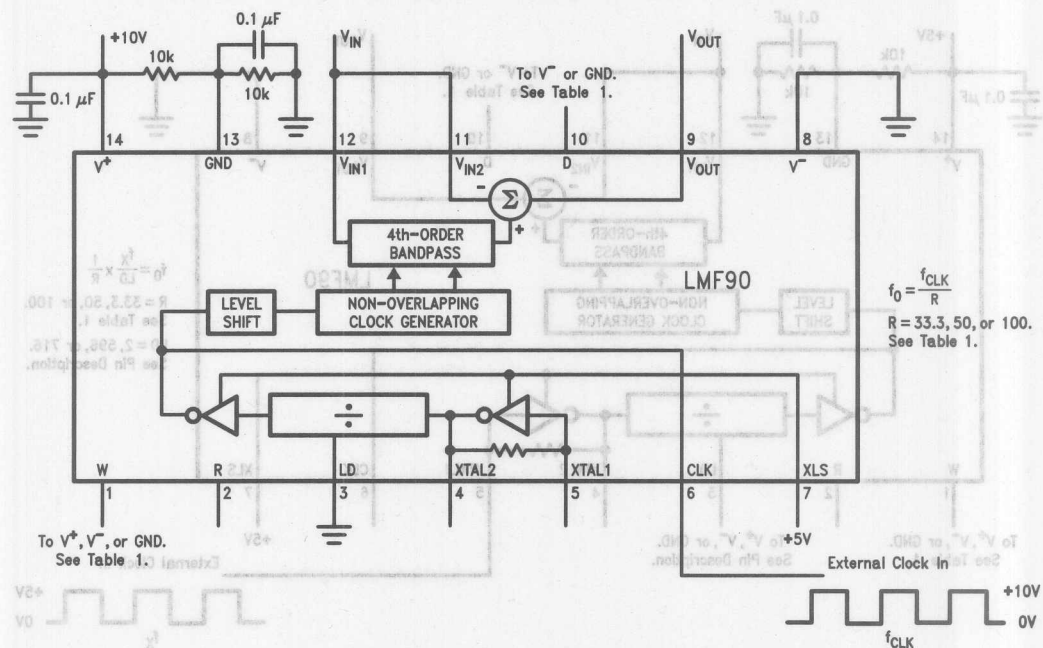


FIGURE 13. Single +10V supply; external CMOS-level clock. Internal frequency divider disabled.

2.0 Applications Information (Continued)

SINGLE-SUPPLY CLOCK OPTIONS

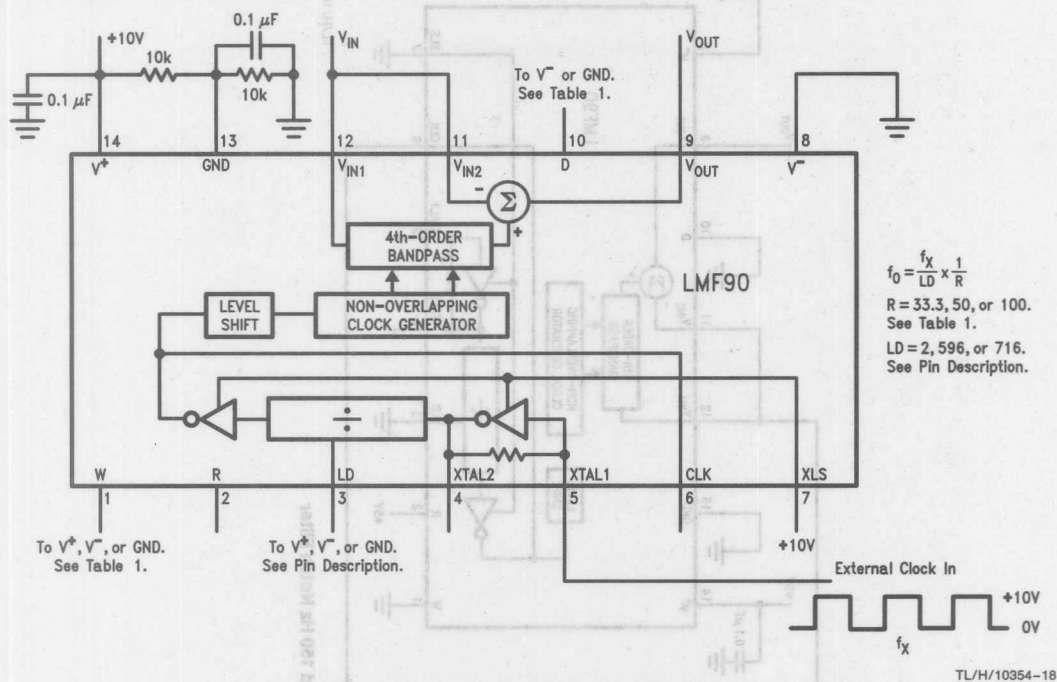


FIGURE 14. Single +10V supply; external CMOS-level clock.
Internal frequency divider enabled. Output of logic divider available on pin 6.

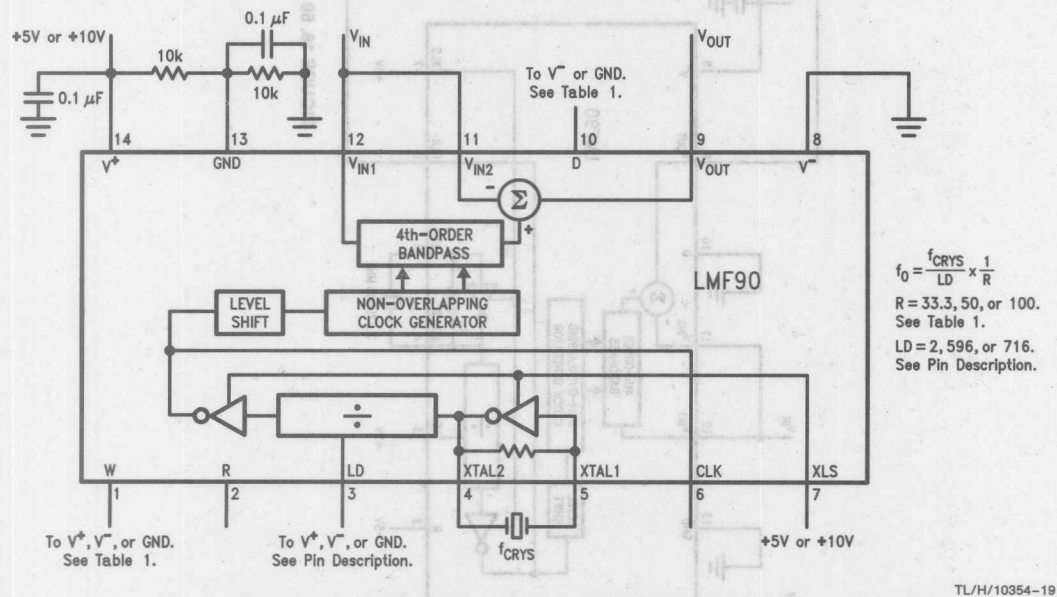


FIGURE 15. Single +5V or +10V supply; internal crystal clock oscillator. Internal frequency divider enabled.
Output of logic divider available on pin 6.

Typical Application

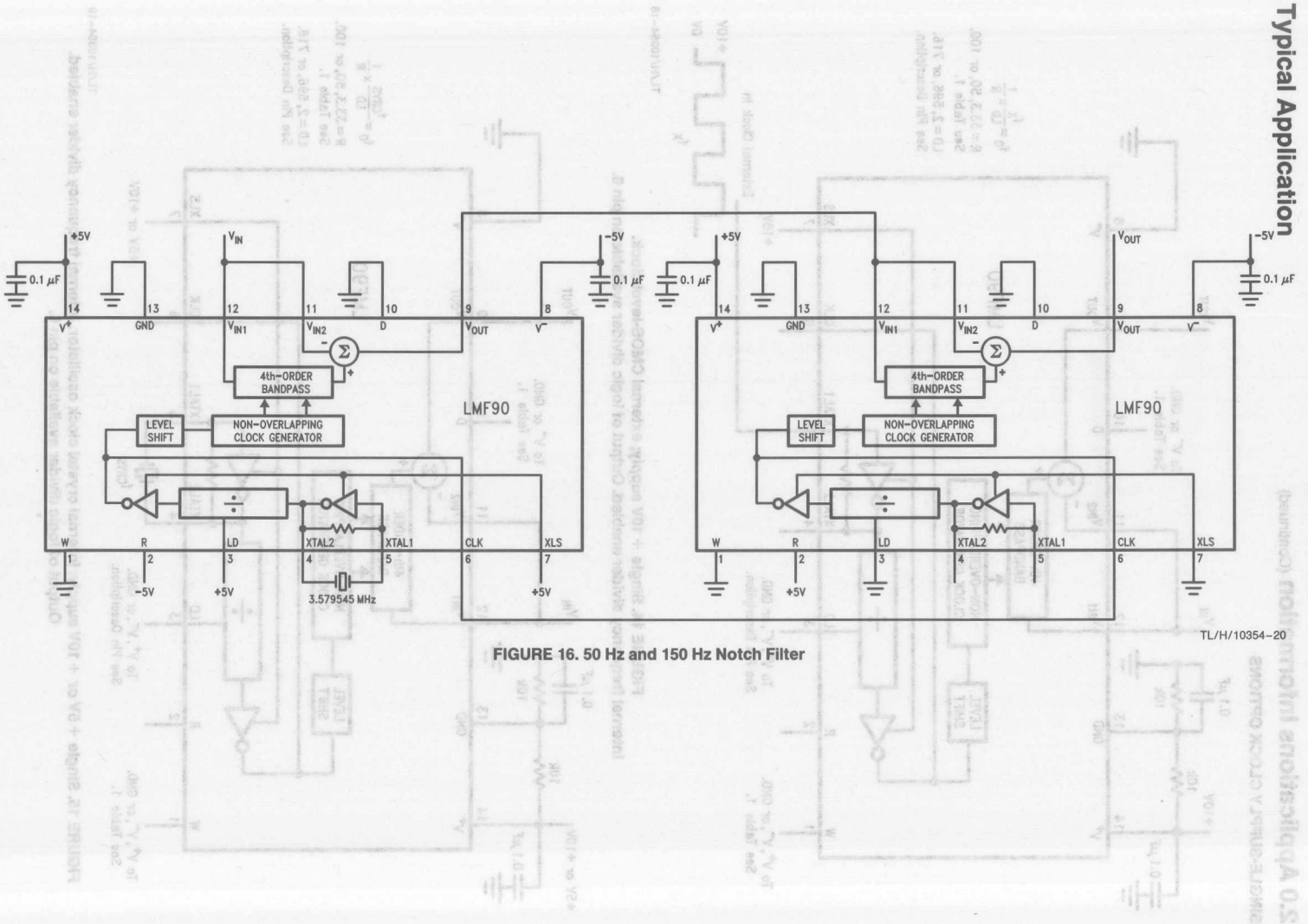


FIGURE 16. 50 Hz and 150 Hz Notch Filter

TL/H/10354-20

LMF100 High Performance Dual Switched Capacitor Filter

General Description

The LMF100 consists of two independent general purpose high performance switched capacitor filters. With an external clock and 2 to 4 resistors, various second-order and first-order filtering functions can be realized by each filter block. Each block has 3 outputs. One output can be configured to perform either an allpass, highpass, or notch function. The other two outputs perform bandpass and lowpass functions. The center frequency of each filter stage is tuned by using an external clock or a combination of a clock and resistor ratio. Up to a 4th-order biquadratic function can be realized with a single LMF100. Higher order filters are implemented by simply cascading additional packages, and all the classical filters (such as Butterworth, Bessel, Elliptic, and Chebyshev) can be realized.

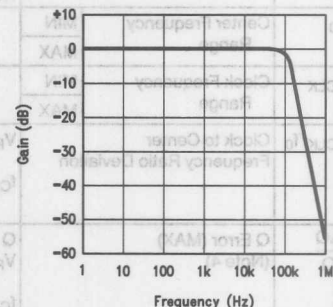
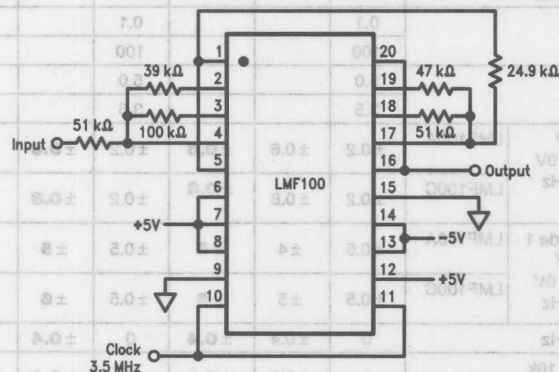
The LMF100 is fabricated on National Semiconductor's high performance analog silicon gate CMOS process, LCMOSTM. This allows for the production of a very low

offset, high frequency filter building block. The LMF100 is pin-compatible with the industry standard MF10, but provides greatly improved performance.

Features

- Wide 4V to 15V power supply range
- Operation up to 100 kHz
- Low offset voltage (50:1 or 100:1 mode) typically
 $V_{os1} = \pm 5 \text{ mV}$
 $V_{os2} = \pm 15 \text{ mV}$
 $V_{os3} = \pm 15 \text{ mV}$
- Low crosstalk -60 dB
- Clock to center frequency ratio accuracy $\pm 0.2\%$ typical
- $f_0 \times Q$ range up to 1.8 MHz
- Pin-compatible with MF10

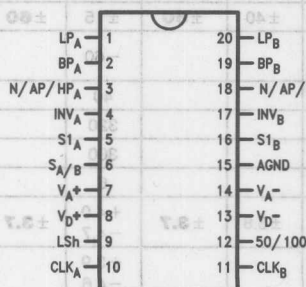
4th Order 100 kHz Butterworth Lowpass Filter



TL/H/5645-3

Connection Diagram

Surface Mount and Dual-In-Line Package



Top View

TL/H/5645-18

Order Number LMF100AE/883 or 5962-9153301M2A,
 LMF100AJ, LMF100AJ/883 or 5962-9153301MRA,
 LMF100CIJ, LMF100ACN, LMF100CCN, LMF100CIN or
 LMF100CIWM

See NS Package Number J20A, N20A or M20B

please contact the National Semiconductor Sales Office/Distributors for availability and specifications.

(Note 14)

Supply Voltage ($V^+ - V^-$)

Voltage at Any Pin

Input Current at Any Pin (Note 2)

Package Input Current (Note 2)

Power Dissipation (Note 3)

Storage Temperature

ESD Susceptibility (Note 11)

$V^+ + 0.3V$

$V^- - 0.3V$

5 mA

20 mA

500 mW

150°C

2000V

SO Package: Vapor Phase (60 sec.)

Infrared (15 sec.)

215°C

220°C

See AN-450 "Surface Mounting Methods and Their Effect on Product Reliability" (Appendix D) for other methods of soldering surface mount devices.

Operating Ratings (Note 1)

Temperature Range

LMF100ACN, LMF100CCN

LMF100CIJ, LMF100CIN,

LMF100CIWM

LMF100AJ, MF100AJ/883,

LMF100AE/883

Supply Voltage

$T_{MIN} \leq T_A \leq T_{MAX}$

$0^\circ C \leq T_A \leq +70^\circ C$

$-40^\circ C \leq T_A \leq +85^\circ C$

$-55^\circ C \leq T_A \leq +125^\circ C$

$4V \leq V^+ - V^- \leq 15V$

Electrical Characteristics

The following specifications apply for Mode 1, $Q = 10$ ($R_1 = R_3 = 100k$, $R_2 = 10k$), $V^+ = +5V$ and $V^- = -5V$ unless otherwise specified. **Boldface limits apply for T_{MIN} to T_{MAX}** ; all other limits $T_A = T_J = 25^\circ C$.

Symbol	Parameter		Conditions	LMF100ACN, LMF100CCN			LMF100AJ, LMF100CIN, LMF100CIWM, LMF100CIJ			Units
				Typical (Note 8)	Tested Limit (Note 9)	Design Limit (Note 10)	Typical (Note 8)	Tested Limit (Note 9)	Design Limit (Note 10)	
I_s	Maximum Supply Current		$f_{CLK} = 250$ kHz No Input Signal	9	13	13	9	13		mA
f_0	Center Frequency Range	MIN	$V_{Pin12} = 5V$ or $0V$ $f_{CLK} = 1$ MHz	0.1			0.1			Hz
		MAX		100			100			kHz
f_{CLK}	Clock Frequency Range	MIN		5.0			5.0			Hz
		MAX		3.5			3.5			MHz
f_{CLK}/f_0	Clock to Center Frequency Ratio Deviation			± 0.2	± 0.6	$\pm \mathbf{0.6}$	± 0.2	$\pm \mathbf{0.6}$		%
				± 0.2	± 0.8	$\pm \mathbf{0.8}$	± 0.2	$\pm \mathbf{0.8}$		%
$\frac{\Delta Q}{Q}$	Q Error (MAX) (Note 4)		$Q = 10$, Mode 1 $V_{Pin12} = 5V$ or $0V$ $f_{CLK} = 1$ MHz	± 0.5	± 4	$\pm \mathbf{5}$	± 0.5	$\pm \mathbf{5}$		%
				± 0.5	± 5	$\pm \mathbf{6}$	± 0.5	$\pm \mathbf{6}$		%
H_{OBP}	Bandpass Gain at f_0		$f_{CLK} = 1$ MHz	0	± 0.4	$\pm \mathbf{0.4}$	0	$\pm \mathbf{0.4}$		dB
H_{OLP}	DC Lowpass Gain		$R_1 = R_2 = 10k$ $f_{CLK} = 250$ kHz	0	± 0.2	$\pm \mathbf{0.2}$	0	$\pm \mathbf{0.2}$		dB
V_{OS1}	DC Offset Voltage (Note 5)		$f_{CLK} = 250$ kHz	± 5.0	± 15	$\pm \mathbf{15}$	± 5.0	$\pm \mathbf{15}$		mV
V_{OS2}	DC Offset Voltage (Note 5)	$S_A/B = V^+$	$f_{CLK} = 250$ kHz	± 30	± 80	$\pm \mathbf{80}$	± 30	$\pm \mathbf{80}$		mV
		$S_A/B = V^-$		± 15	± 70	$\pm \mathbf{70}$	± 15	$\pm \mathbf{70}$		mV
V_{OS3}	DC Offset Voltage (Note 5)		$f_{CLK} = 250$ kHz	± 15	± 40	$\pm \mathbf{60}$	± 15	$\pm \mathbf{60}$		mV
	Crosstalk (Note 6)		A Side to B Side or B Side to A Side	-60			-60			dB
	Output Noise (Note 12)		$f_{CLK} = 250$ kHz 20 kHz Bandwidth	N	40		40			μV
			100:1 Mode	BP	320		320			
				LP	300		300			
	Clock Feedthrough (Note 13)		$f_{CLK} = 250$ kHz 100:1 Mode	6			6			mV
V_{OUT}	Minimum Output Voltage Swing		$R_L = 5k$ (All Outputs)	+4.0 -4.7	± 3.8	$\pm \mathbf{3.7}$	+4.0 -4.7	$\pm \mathbf{3.7}$		V
			$R_L = 3.5k$ (All Outputs)	+3.9 -4.6			+3.9 -4.6			V
GBW	Op Amp Gain BW Product			5			5			MHz
SR	Op Amp Slew Rate			20			20			V/ μs

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	LMF100CCN			LMF100CIWM, LMF100CIJ			Units
			Typical (Note 8)	Tested Limit (Note 9)	Design Limit (Note 10)	Typical (Note 8)	Tested Limit (Note 9)	Design Limit (Note 10)	
I_{sc}	Maximum Output Short Circuit Current (Note 7)	Source (All Outputs)	12			12			mA
		Sink	45			45			mA
I_{IN}	Input Current on Pins: 4, 5, 6, 9, 10, 11, 12, 16, 17			10			10		μ A

Electrical Characteristics

The following specifications apply for Mode 1, $Q = 10$ ($R_1 = R_3 = 100k$, $R_2 = 10k$), $V^+ = +2.50V$ and $V^- = -2.50V$ unless otherwise specified. **Boldface limits apply for T_{MIN} to T_{MAX}** ; all other limits $T_A = T_J = 25^\circ C$.

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	LMF100ACN, LMF100CCN			LMF100AJ, LMF100CIN, LMF100CIWM, LMF100CIJ			Units
			Typical (Note 8)	Tested Limit (Note 9)	Design Limit (Note 10)	Typical (Note 8)	Tested Limit (Note 9)	Design Limit (Note 10)	
I_s	Maximum Supply Current	$f_{CLK} = 250$ kHz No Input Signal	8	12	12	8	12		mA
f_0	Center Frequency Range	MIN	0.1			0.1			Hz
		MAX	50			50			kHz
f_{CLK}	Clock Frequency Range	MIN	5.0			5.0			Hz
		MAX	1.5			1.5			MHz
f_{CLK}/f_0	Clock to Center Frequency Ratio Deviation	$V_{Pin12} = 2.5V$ or $0V$ $f_{CLK} = 1$ MHz	± 0.2	± 0.6	± 0.8	± 0.2	± 0.8		%
		$V_{Pin12} = 5V$ or $0V$ $f_{CLK} = 1$ MHz	± 0.2	± 1	± 1	± 0.2	± 1		%
$\frac{\Delta Q}{Q}$	Q Error (MAX) (Note 4)	$Q = 10$, Mode 1 $V_{Pin12} = 5V$ or $0V$ $f_{CLK} = 1$ MHz	± 0.5	± 4	± 6	± 0.5	± 6		%
			± 0.5	± 5	± 8	± 0.5	± 8		%
H_{OBP}	Bandpass Gain at f_0	$f_{CLK} = 1$ MHz	0	± 0.4	± 0.5	0	± 0.5		dB
H_{OLP}	DC Lowpass Gain	$R_1 = R_2 = 10k$ $f_{CLK} = 250$ kHz	0	± 0.2	± 0.2	0	± 0.2		dB
V_{OS1}	DC Offset Voltage (Note 5)	$f_{CLK} = 250$ kHz	± 5.0	± 15	± 15	± 5.0	± 15		mV
V_{OS2}	DC Offset Voltage (Note 5)	$f_{CLK} = 250$ kHz $S_{A/B} = V^+$	± 20	± 60	± 60	± 20	± 60		mV
		$S_{A/B} = V^-$	± 10	± 50	± 60	± 10	± 60		mV
V_{OS3}	DC Offset Voltage (Note 5)	$f_{CLK} = 250$ kHz	± 10	± 25	± 30	± 10	± 30		mV
	Crosstalk (Note 6)	A Side to B Side or B Side to A Side	-65			-65			dB
	Output Noise (Note 12)	$f_{CLK} = 250$ kHz 20 kHz Bandwidth 100:1 Mode	N	25		25			μ V
			BP	250		250			
			LP	220		220			
	Clock Feedthrough (Note 13)	$f_{CLK} = 250$ kHz 100:1 Mode	2			2			mV
V_{OUT}	Minimum Output Voltage Swing	$R_L = 5k$ (All Outputs)	+1.6 -2.2	± 1.5	± 1.4	+1.6 -2.2	± 1.4		V
		$R_L = 3.5k$ (All outputs)	+1.5 -2.1			+1.5 -2.1			V
GBW	Op Amp Gain BW Product		5			5			MHz
SR	Op Amp Slew Rate		18			18			V/ μ s
I_{sc}	Maximum Output Short Circuit Current (Note 7)	Source (All Outputs)	10			10			mA
		Sink	20			20			mA

Logic Input Characteristics Boldface limits apply for T_{MIN} to T_{MAX} ; all other limits $T_A = T_J = 25^\circ\text{C}$.

Parameter	Conditions	LMF100ACN, LMF100CCN			LMF100AJ, LMF100CIN, LMF100CIWM, LMF100CIJ			Units
		Typical (Note 8)	Tested Limit (Note 9)	Design Limit (Note 10)	Typical (Note 8)	Tested Limit (Note 9)	Design Limit (Note 10)	
CMOS Clock Input Voltage	MIN Logical "1"		$+3.0$	$+3.0$		$+3.0$		V
	MAX Logical "0"		-3.0	-3.0		-3.0		V
	MIN Logical "1"		$+8.0$	$+8.0$		$+8.0$		V
	MAX Logical "0"		$+2.0$	$+2.0$		$+2.0$		V
TTL Clock Input Voltage	MIN Logical "1"		$+2.0$	$+2.0$		$+2.0$		V
	MAX Logical "0"		$+0.8$	$+0.8$		$+0.8$		V
	MIN Logical "1"		$+2.0$	$+2.0$		$+2.0$		V
	MAX Logical "0"		$+0.8$	$+0.8$		$+0.8$		V
CMOS Clock Input Voltage	MIN Logical "1"		$+1.5$	$+1.5$		$+1.5$		V
	MAX Logical "0"		-1.5	-1.5		-1.5		V
	MIN Logical "1"		$+4.0$	$+4.0$		$+4.0$		V
	MAX Logical "0"		$+1.0$	$+1.0$		$+1.0$		V
TTL Clock Input Voltage	MIN Logical "1"		$+2.0$	$+2.0$		$+2.0$		V
	MAX Logical "0"		$+0.8$	$+0.8$		$+0.8$		V

Note 1: Absolute Maximum Ratings indicate limits beyond which damage to the device may occur. Operating Ratings indicate conditions for which the device is intended to be functional. These ratings do not guarantee specific performance limits, however. For guaranteed specifications and test conditions, see the Electrical Characteristics. The guaranteed specifications apply only for the test conditions listed. Some performance characteristics may degrade when the device is not operated under the listed test conditions.

Note 2: When the input voltage (V_{IN}) at any pin exceeds the power supply rails ($V_{IN} < V^-$ or $V_{IN} > V^+$) the absolute value of current at that pin should be limited to 5 mA or less. The sum of the currents at all pins that are driven beyond the power supply voltages should not exceed 20 mA.

Note 3: The maximum power dissipation must be derated at elevated temperatures and is dictated by T_{JMAX} , θ_{JA} , and the ambient temperature, T_A . The maximum allowable power dissipation at any temperature is $P_D = (T_{JMAX} - T_A)/\theta_{JA}$ or the number given in the Absolute Maximum Ratings, whichever is lower. For this device, $T_{JMAX} = 125^\circ\text{C}$, and the typical junction-to-ambient thermal resistance of the LMF100ACN/CCN/CIN when board mounted is 55°C/W . For the LMF100AJ/CIJ, this number increases to 95°C/W and for the LMF100CIWM this number is 66°C/W .

Note 4: The accuracy of the Q value is a function of the center frequency (f_0). This is illustrated in the curves under the heading "Typical Performance Characteristics".

Note 5: V_{OS1} , V_{OS2} , and V_{OS3} refer to the internal offsets as discussed in the Applications Information section 3.4.

Note 6: Crosstalk between the internal filter sections is measured by applying a 1 V_{RMS} 10 kHz signal to one bandpass filter section input and grounding the input of the other bandpass filter section. The crosstalk is the ratio between the output of the grounded filter section and the 1 V_{RMS} input signal of the other section.

Note 7: The short circuit source current is measured by forcing the output that is being tested to its maximum positive voltage swing and then shorting that output to the negative supply. The short circuit sink current is measured by forcing the output that is being tested to its maximum negative voltage swing and then shorting that output to the positive supply. These are the worst case conditions.

Note 8: Typical values are at 25°C and represent most likely parametric norm.

Note 9: Tested limits are guaranteed to National's AOQL (Average Outgoing Quality Level).

Note 10: Design limits are guaranteed to National's AOQL (Average Outgoing Quality Level) but are not 100% tested.

Note 11: Human body model, 100 pF discharged through a 1.5 k Ω resistor.

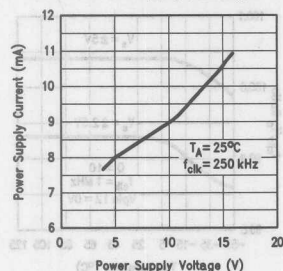
Note 12: In 50:1 mode the output noise is 3 dB higher.

Note 13: In 50:1 mode the clock feedthrough is 6 dB higher.

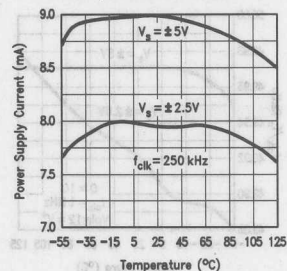
Note 14: A military RETS specification is available upon request.

Typical Performance Characteristics

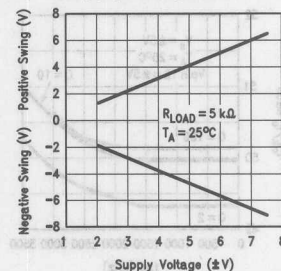
Power Supply Current vs Power Supply Voltage



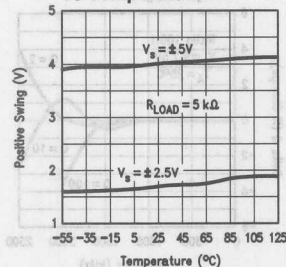
Power Supply Current vs Temperature



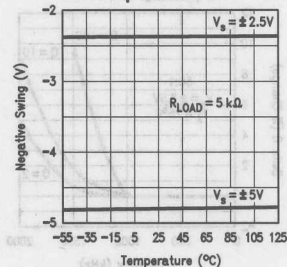
Output Swing vs Supply Voltage



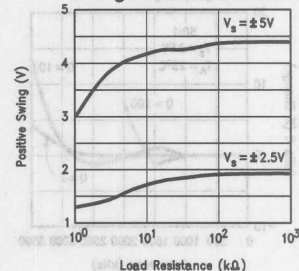
Positive Output Swing vs Temperature



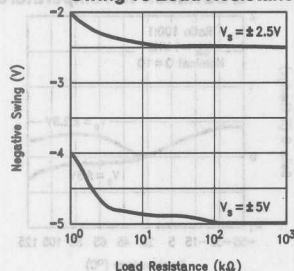
Negative Output Swing vs Temperature



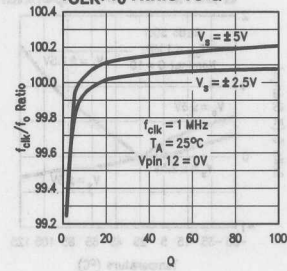
Positive Output Voltage Swing vs Load Resistance



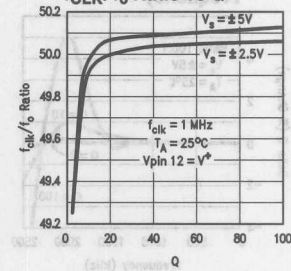
Negative Output Voltage Swing vs Load Resistance



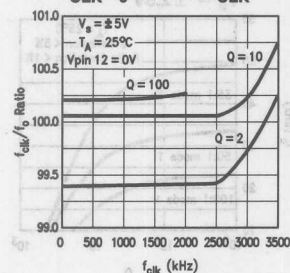
f_CLK/f_0 Ratio vs Q



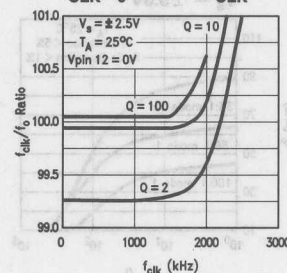
f_CLK/f_0 Ratio vs Q



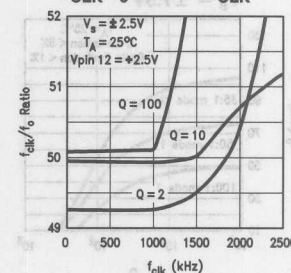
f_CLK/f_0 Ratio vs f_CLK



f_CLK/f_0 Ratio vs f_CLK

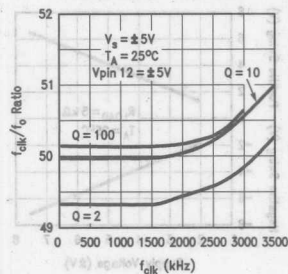
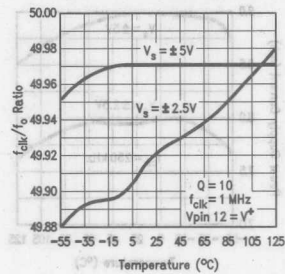
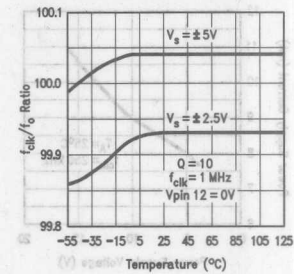


f_CLK/f_0 Ratio vs f_CLK

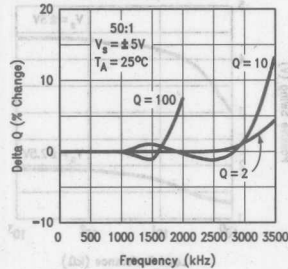


TL/H/5645-8

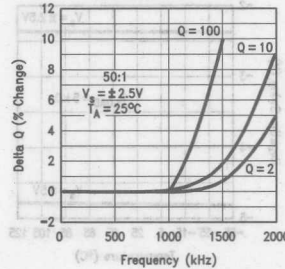
Typical Performance Characteristics (Continued)

 f_{CLK}/f_0 Ratio vs f_{CLK}  f_{CLK}/f_0 Ratio vs Temperature f_{CLK}/f_0 Ratio vs Temperature

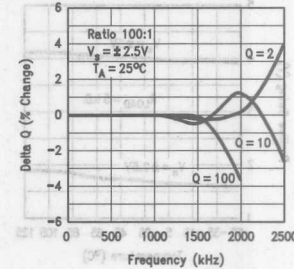
Q Deviation vs Clock Frequency



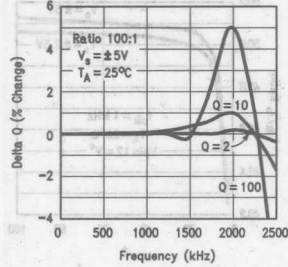
Q Deviation vs Clock Frequency



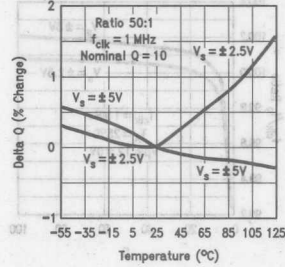
Q Deviation vs Clock Frequency



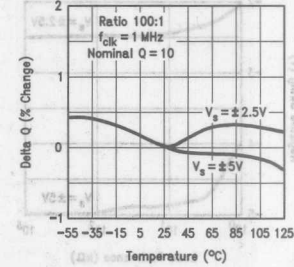
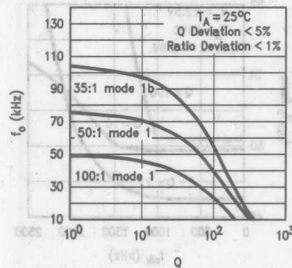
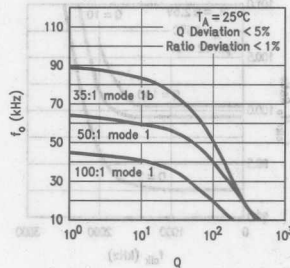
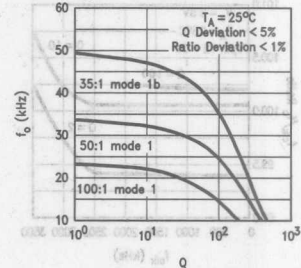
Q Deviation vs Clock Frequency



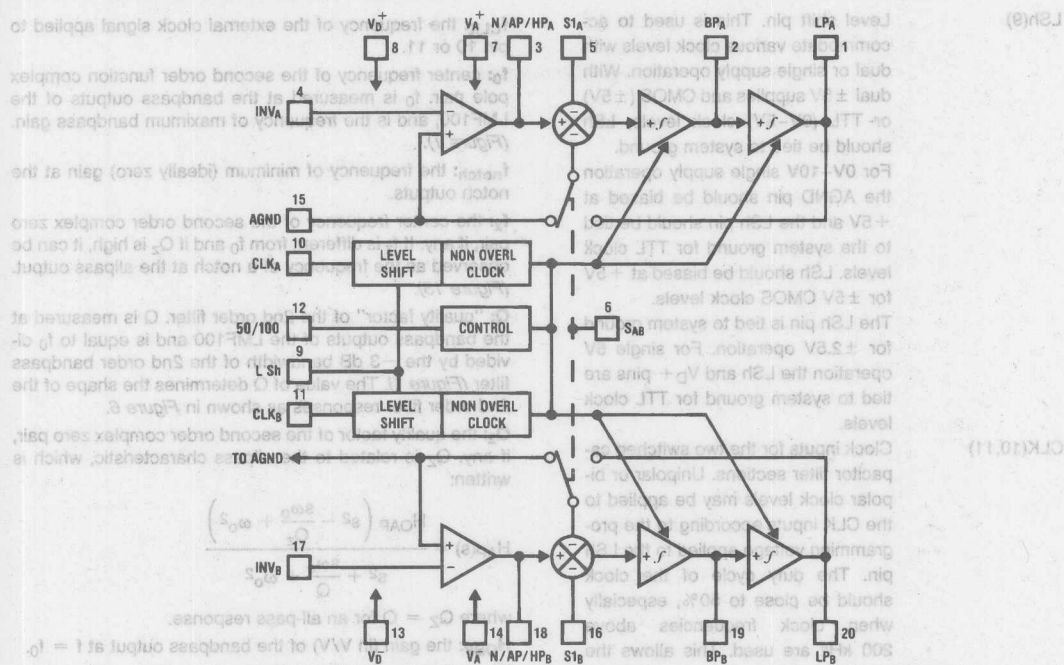
Q Deviation vs Temperature



Q Deviation vs Temperature

Maximum f_0 vs Q at $V_S = \pm 7.5V$ Maximum f_0 vs Q at $V_S = \pm 5.0V$ Maximum f_0 vs Q at $V_S = \pm 2.5V$ 

LMF100 System Block Diagram



Pin Descriptions

LP(1,20), BP(2,19), The second order lowpass, bandpass and notch/allpass/highpass outputs. These outputs can typically swing to within 1V of each supply when driving a 5 k Ω load. For optimum performance, capacitive loading on these outputs should be minimized. For signal frequencies above 15 kHz the capacitance loading should be kept below 30 pF.

INV(4,17) The inverting input of the summing opamp of each filter. These are high impedance inputs. The non-inverting input is internally tied to AGND so the opamp can be used only as an inverting amplifier.

S1(5,16) S1 is a signal input pin used in modes 1b, 4, and 5. The input impedance is $1/f_{CLK} \times 1 \text{ pF}$. The pin should be driven with a source impedance of less than 1 k Ω . If S1 is not driven with a signal it should be tied to AGND (mid-supply).

S_A/B(6) This pin activates a switch that connects one of the inputs of each filter's second summer either to AGND (S_A/B tied to V $^-$) or to the lowpass (LP) output (S_A/B tied to V $^+$). This offers the flexibility needed for configuring the filter in its various modes of operation.

V_A $^+$ (7)* This is both the analog and digital positive supply.

V_D $^+$ (8)* This pin needs to be tied to V $^+$ except when the device is to operate on a single 5V supply and a TTL level clock is applied. For 5V, TTL operation, V_D $^+$ should be tied to ground (0V).

V_A $^-$ (14), V_D $^-$ (13) Analog and digital negative supplies. V_A $^-$ and V_D $^-$ should be derived from the same source. They have been brought out separately so they can be bypassed by separate capacitors, if desired. They can also be tied together externally and bypassed with a single capacitor.

Pin Descriptions (Continued)

LSh(9)

Level shift pin. This is used to accommodate various clock levels with dual or single supply operation. With dual $\pm 5V$ supplies and CMOS ($\pm 5V$) or TTL (0V–5V) clock levels, LSh should be tied to system ground.

For 0V–10V single supply operation the AGND pin should be biased at +5V and the LSh pin should be tied to the system ground for TTL clock levels. LSh should be biased at +5V for $\pm 5V$ CMOS clock levels.

The LSh pin is tied to system ground for $\pm 2.5V$ operation. For single 5V operation the LSh and V_D^+ pins are tied to system ground for TTL clock levels.

CLK(10,11)

Clock inputs for the two switched capacitor filter sections. Unipolar or bipolar clock levels may be applied to the CLK inputs according to the programming voltage applied to the LSh pin. The duty cycle of the clock should be close to 50%, especially when clock frequencies above 200 kHz are used. This allows the maximum time for the internal opamps to settle, which yields optimum filter performance.

50/100(12)*

By tying this pin to V^+ a 50:1 clock to filter center frequency ratio is obtained. Tying this pin at mid-supply (i.e., system ground with dual supplies) or to V^- allows the filter to operate at a 100:1 clock to center frequency ratio.

AGND(15)

This is the analog ground pin. This pin should be connected to the system ground for dual supply operation or biased to mid-supply for single supply operation. For a further discussion of mid-supply biasing techniques see the Applications Information (Section 3.2). For optimum filter performance a "clean" ground must be provided.

*This device is pin-for-pin compatible with the MF10 except for the following changes:

1. Unlike the MF10, the LMF100 has a single positive supply pin (V_A^+).
2. On the LMF100 V_D^+ is a control pin and is not the digital positive supply as on the MF10.
3. Unlike the MF10, the LMF100 does not support the current limiting mode. When the 50/100 pin is tied to V^- the LMF100 will remain in the 100:1 mode.

1.0 Definitions of Terms

f_{CLK} : the frequency of the external clock signal applied to pin 10 or 11.

f_0 : center frequency of the second order function complex pole pair. f_0 is measured at the bandpass outputs of the LMF100, and is the frequency of maximum bandpass gain. (Figure 1).

f_{notch} : the frequency of minimum (ideally zero) gain at the notch outputs.

f_z : the center frequency of the second order complex zero pair, if any. If f_z is different from f_0 and if Q_z is high, it can be observed as the frequency of a notch at the allpass output. (Figure 13).

Q : "quality factor" of the 2nd order filter. Q is measured at the bandpass outputs of the LMF100 and is equal to f_0 divided by the -3 dB bandwidth of the 2nd order bandpass filter (Figure 1). The value of Q determines the shape of the 2nd order filter responses as shown in Figure 6.

Q_z : the quality factor of the second order complex zero pair, if any. Q_z is related to the allpass characteristic, which is written:

$$H_{AP}(s) = \frac{HOAP \left(s^2 - \frac{s\omega_0}{Q_z} + \omega_0^2 \right)}{s^2 + \frac{s\omega_0}{Q} + \omega_0^2}$$

where $Q_z = Q$ for an all-pass response.

H_{BP} : the gain (in V/V) of the bandpass output at $f = f_0$.

H_{OLP} : the gain (in V/V) of the lowpass output as $f \rightarrow 0$ Hz (Figure 2).

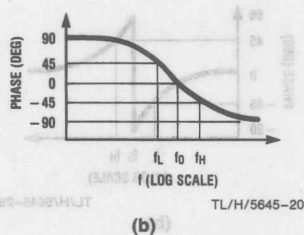
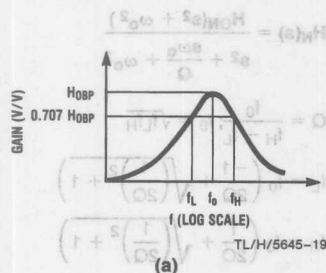
H_{OHP} : the gain (in V/V) of the highpass output as $f \rightarrow f_{CLK}/2$ (Figure 3).

H_{ON} : the gain (in V/V) of the notch output as $f \rightarrow 0$ Hz and as $f \rightarrow f_{CLK}/2$, when the notch filter has equal gain above and below the center frequency (Figure 4). When the low-frequency gain differs from the high-frequency gain, as in modes 2 and 3a (Figures 10 and 12), the two quantities below are used in place of H_{ON} .

H_{ON1} : the gain (in V/V) of the notch output as $f \rightarrow 0$ Hz.

H_{ON2} : the gain (in V/V) of the notch output as $f \rightarrow f_{CLK}/2$.

1.0 Definitions of Terms (Continued)



$$H_{BP}(s) = \frac{H_{OBP} \omega_0 s}{s^2 + \frac{s\omega_0}{Q} + \omega_0^2}$$

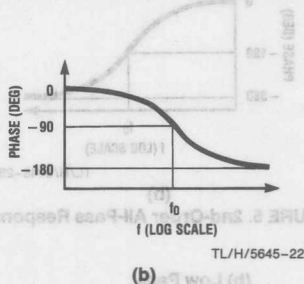
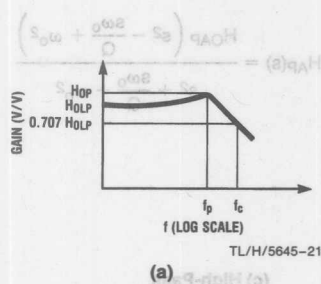
$$Q = \frac{f_0}{f_H - f_L}; f_0 = \sqrt{f_L f_H}$$

$$f_L = f_0 \left(\frac{-1}{2Q} + \sqrt{\left(\frac{1}{2Q}\right)^2 + 1} \right)$$

$$f_H = f_0 \left(\frac{1}{2Q} + \sqrt{\left(\frac{1}{2Q}\right)^2 + 1} \right)$$

$$\omega_0 = 2\pi f_0$$

FIGURE 1. 2nd-Order Bandpass Response

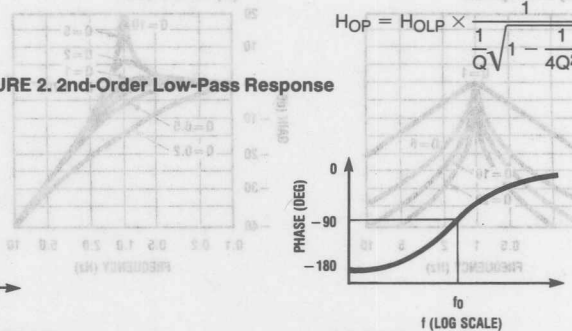
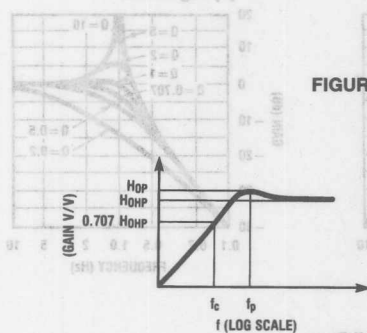


$$H_{LP}(s) = \frac{H_{OLP} \omega_0^2}{s^2 + \frac{s\omega_0}{Q} + \omega_0^2}$$

$$f_c = f_0 \times \sqrt{\left(1 - \frac{1}{2Q^2}\right) + \sqrt{\left(1 - \frac{1}{2Q^2}\right)^2 + 1}}$$

$$f_p = f_0 \sqrt{1 - \frac{1}{2Q^2}}$$

FIGURE 2. 2nd-Order Low-Pass Response



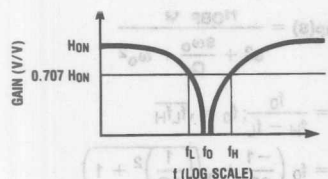
$$H_{HP}(s) = \frac{H_{OHP} s^2}{s^2 + \frac{s\omega_0}{Q} + \omega_0^2}$$

$$f_c = f_0 \times \left[\sqrt{\left(1 - \frac{1}{2Q^2}\right) + \sqrt{\left(1 - \frac{1}{2Q^2}\right)^2 + 1}} \right]^{-1}$$

$$f_p = f_0 \times \left[\sqrt{1 - \frac{1}{2Q^2}} \right]^{-1}$$

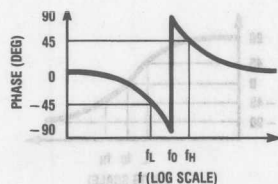
$$H_{OP} = H_{OHP} \times \frac{1}{\frac{1}{Q} \sqrt{1 - \frac{1}{4Q^2}}}$$

FIGURE 3. 2nd-Order High-Pass Response



TL/H/5645-25

(a)



TL/H/5645-26

(b)

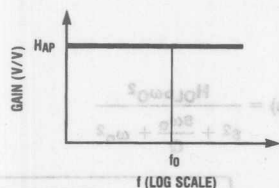
$$s^2 + \frac{s\omega_0}{Q} + \omega_0^2$$

$$Q = \frac{f_0}{f_H - f_L}; f_0 = \sqrt{f_L f_H}$$

$$f_L = f_0 \left(\frac{-1}{2Q} + \sqrt{\left(\frac{1}{2Q}\right)^2 + 1} \right)$$

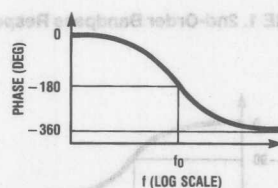
$$f_H = f_0 \left(\frac{1}{2Q} + \sqrt{\left(\frac{1}{2Q}\right)^2 + 1} \right)$$

FIGURE 4. 2nd-Order Notch Response



TL/H/5645-27

(a)



TL/H/5645-28

(b)

$$H_{AP}(s) = \frac{H_{0AP} \left(s^2 - \frac{s\omega_0}{Q} + \omega_0^2 \right)}{s^2 + \frac{s\omega_0}{Q} + \omega_0^2}$$

FIGURE 5. 2nd-Order All-Pass Response

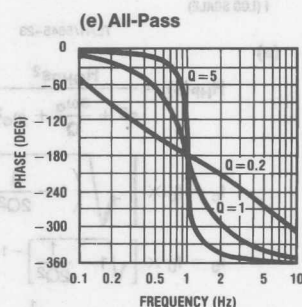
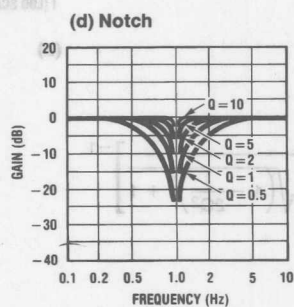
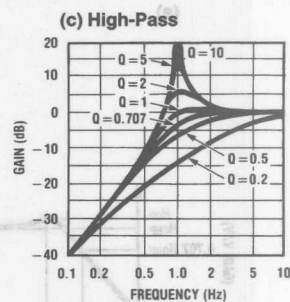
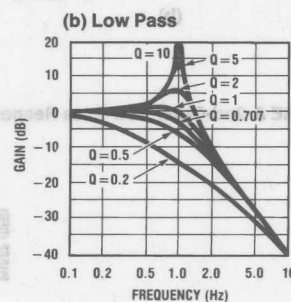
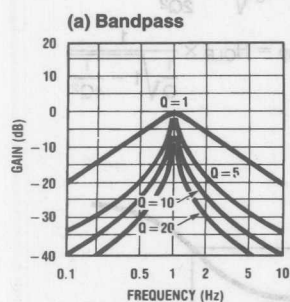


FIGURE 6. Response of various 2nd-order filters as a function of Q. Gains and center frequencies are normalized to unity.

TL/H/5645-29

2.0 Modes of Operation

The LMF100 is a switched capacitor (sampled data) filter. To fully describe its transfer functions, a time domain analysis is appropriate. Since this is cumbersome, and since the LMF100 closely approximates continuous filters, the following discussion is based on the well-known frequency domain. Each LMF100 can produce two full 2nd order functions. See Table I for a summary of the characteristics of the various modes.

MODE 1: Notch 1, Bandpass, Lowpass Outputs:

- $f_{\text{notch}} = f_0$ (See Figure 7)
 f_0 = center frequency of the complex pole pair
 $= \frac{f_{\text{CLK}}}{100}$ or $\frac{f_{\text{CLK}}}{50}$
 f_{notch} = center frequency of the imaginary zero pair = f_0 .
 $H_{\text{OLP}} = \text{Lowpass gain (as } f \rightarrow 0) = -\frac{R_2}{R_1}$
 $H_{\text{OBP}} = \text{Bandpass gain (at } f = f_0) = -\frac{R_3}{R_1}$
 $H_{\text{ON}} = \text{Notch output gain as } f \rightarrow 0 \left. \begin{matrix} f \rightarrow f_{\text{CLK}}/2 \end{matrix} \right\} = -\frac{R_2}{R_1}$

- $Q = \frac{f_0}{\text{BW}} = \frac{R_3}{R_2}$
 $= \text{quality factor of the complex pole pair}$
 $\text{BW} = \text{the } -3 \text{ dB bandwidth of the bandpass output.}$

Circuit dynamics:

$$H_{\text{OLP}} = \frac{H_{\text{OBP}}}{Q} \text{ or } H_{\text{OBP}} = H_{\text{OLP}} \times Q$$

$$= H_{\text{ON}} \times Q.$$

$$H_{\text{OLP(peak)}} \approx Q \times H_{\text{OLP}} \text{ (for high } Q\text{'s)}$$

MODE 1a: Non-Inverting BP, LP (See Figure 8)

- $f_0 = \frac{f_{\text{CLK}}}{100}$ or $\frac{f_{\text{CLK}}}{50}$
 $Q = \frac{R_3}{R_2}$
 $H_{\text{OLP}} = -1; H_{\text{OLP(peak)}} \approx Q \times H_{\text{OLP}} \text{ (for high } Q\text{'s)}$
 $H_{\text{OBP}_1} = -\frac{R_3}{R_2}$
 $H_{\text{OBP}_2} = 1 \text{ (non-inverting)}$
 $\text{Circuit dynamics: } H_{\text{OBP}_1} = Q$
Note: V_{IN} should be driven from a low impedance ($< 1 \text{ k}\Omega$) source.

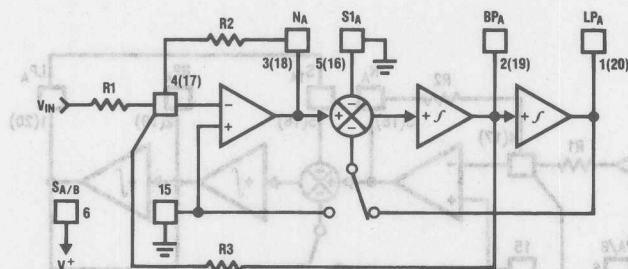


FIGURE 7. MODE 1

TL/H/5645-11

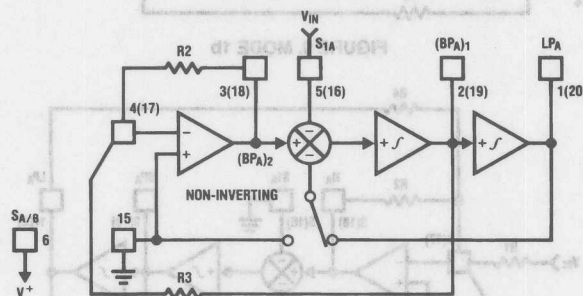


FIGURE 8. MODE 1a

TL/H/5645-4

2.0 Modes of Operation (Continued)

MODE 1b: Notch 1, Bandpass, Lowpass Outputs:

$$f_{\text{notch}} = f_0 \text{ (See Figure 9)}$$

f_0 = center frequency of the complex pole pair

$$= \frac{f_{\text{CLK}}}{100} \times \sqrt{2} \text{ or } \frac{f_{\text{CLK}}}{50} \times \sqrt{2}$$

$$f_{\text{notch}} = \text{center frequency of the imaginary zero pair} = f_0.$$

$$H_{OLP} = \text{Lowpass gain (as } f \rightarrow 0) = -\frac{R_2}{2R_1}$$

$$H_{OVP} = \text{Bandpass gain (at } f = f_0) = -\frac{R_3}{R_1}$$

$$H_{ON} = \text{Notch output gain as } \left. \begin{array}{l} f \rightarrow 0 \\ f \rightarrow f_{CLK}/2 \end{array} \right\} = \frac{-R_2}{R_1}$$

$$Q = \frac{f_0}{BW} = \frac{R3}{R2} \times \sqrt{2}$$

= quality factor of the complex pole pair

BW = the -3 dB bandwidth of the bandpass output.

Circuit dynamics:

$$H_{OLP} = \frac{H_{OBP}}{\sqrt{2} Q} \text{ or } H_{OBP} = H_{OLP} \times Q \times \sqrt{2}$$

$$H_{OBP} = \frac{H_{ON} \times Q}{\sqrt{2}}$$

$$H_{OLP(\text{peak})} \approx Q \times H_{OLP} \text{ (for high } Q\text{'s)}$$

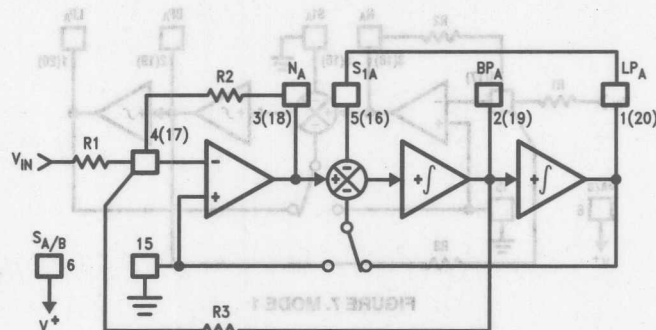


FIGURE 9. MODE 1b

TL/H/5645-14

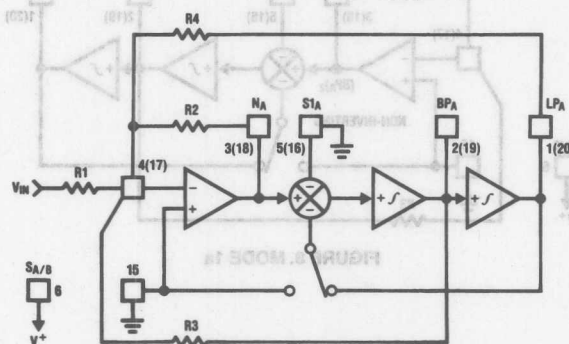


FIGURE 10. MODE 2

TL/H/5645-36

MODE 2: Notch 2, Bandpass, Lowpass: $f_{\text{notch}} < f_0$

(See Figure 10)

f_0 = center frequency

$$= \frac{f_{\text{CLK}}}{100} \sqrt{\frac{R_2}{R_4} + 1} \text{ or } \frac{f_{\text{CLK}}}{50} \sqrt{\frac{R_2}{R_4} + 1}$$

$$f_{\text{notch}} = \frac{f_{\text{CLK}}}{100} \text{ or } \frac{f_{\text{CLK}}}{50}$$

Q = quality factor of the complex pole pair

$$= \frac{\sqrt{R_2/R_4 + 1}}{R_2/R_3}$$

H_{OLP} = Lowpass output gain (as $f \rightarrow 0$)

$$R_2/R_4 + 1$$

H_{OBP} = Bandpass output gain (at $f = f_0$) = $-R_3/R_1$
 H_{NOTCH} = Notch output gain (as $f \rightarrow 0$)

$$= - \frac{R_2/R_1}{R_2/R_4 + 1}$$

$$H_{ON2} = \text{Notch output gain} \left(\text{as } f \rightarrow \frac{f_{CLK}}{2} \right) = -R_2/R_1$$

Filter dynamics: $H_{OBP} = Q \sqrt{H_{OLP} H_{ON2}} = \sqrt{H_{ON1} H_{ON2}}$

2.0 Modes of Operation (Continued)

MODE 3: Highpass, Bandpass, Lowpass Outputs

(See Figure 11)

$$f_0 = \frac{f_{CLK}}{100} \times \sqrt{\frac{R_2}{R_4}} \text{ or } \frac{f_{CLK}}{50} \times \sqrt{\frac{R_2}{R_4}}$$

Q = quality factor of the complex pole pair

$$= \sqrt{\frac{R_2}{R_4}} \times \frac{R_3}{R_2}$$

$$H_{OHP} = \text{Highpass gain (at } f \rightarrow \frac{f_{CLK}}{2}) = -\frac{R_2}{R_1}$$

$$H_{OBP} = \text{Bandpass gain (at } f = f_0) = -\frac{R_3}{R_1}$$

$$H_{OLP} = \text{Lowpass gain (as } f \rightarrow 0) = -\frac{R_4}{R_1}$$

$$\text{Circuit dynamics: } \frac{R_2}{R_4} = \frac{H_{OHP}}{H_{OLP}}, H_{OBP} = \sqrt{H_{OHP} \times H_{OLP}} \times Q$$

$$H_{OLP(\text{peak})} \approx Q \times H_{OLP} \text{ (for high Q's)}$$

$$H_{OHP(\text{peak})} \approx Q \times H_{OHP} \text{ (for high Q's)}$$

MODE 3a: HP, BP, LP and Notch with External Op Amp

(See Figure 12)

$$f_0 = \frac{f_{CLK}}{100} \times \sqrt{\frac{R_2}{R_4}} \text{ or } \frac{f_{CLK}}{50} \times \sqrt{\frac{R_2}{R_4}}$$

$$Q = \sqrt{\frac{R_2}{R_4}} \times \frac{R_3}{R_2}$$

$$H_{OHP} = -\frac{R_2}{R_1}$$

$$H_{OBP} = -\frac{R_3}{R_1}$$

$$H_{OLP} = -\frac{R_4}{R_1}$$

$$f_n = \text{notch frequency} = \frac{f_{CLK}}{100} \sqrt{\frac{R_h}{R_l}} \text{ or } \frac{f_{CLK}}{50} \sqrt{\frac{R_h}{R_l}}$$

$$H_{ON} = \text{gain of notch at } f = f_0 = \left\| Q \left(\frac{R_g}{R_l} H_{OLP} - \frac{R_g}{R_h} H_{OHP} \right) \right\|$$

$$H_{n1} = \text{gain of notch (as } f \rightarrow 0) = \frac{R_g}{R_l} \times H_{OLP}$$

$$H_{n2} = \text{gain of notch (as } f \rightarrow \frac{f_{CLK}}{2}) = -\frac{R_g}{R_h} \times H_{OHP}$$

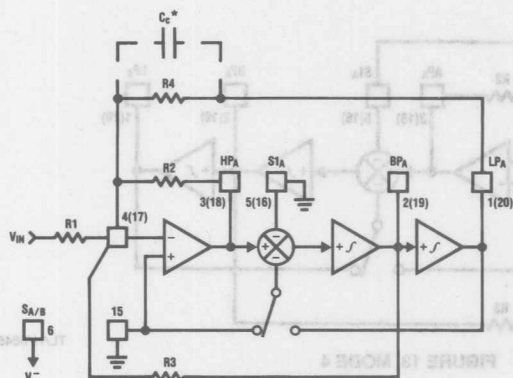


FIGURE 11. MODE 3

*In Mode 3, the feedback loop is closed around the input summing amplifier; the finite GBW product of this op amp causes a slight Q enhancement. If this is a problem, connect a small capacitor (10 pF–100 pF) across R4 to provide some phase lead.

TL/H/5645-5

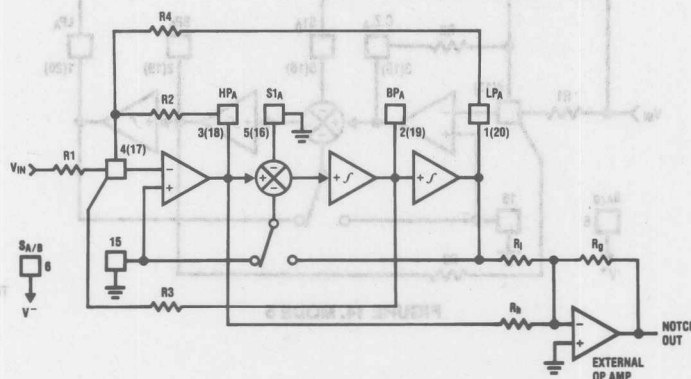


FIGURE 12. MODE 3a

TL/H/5645-10

2.0 Modes of Operation (Continued)

MODE 4: Allpass, Bandpass, Lowpass Outputs

(See Figure 13)

$$f_0 = \text{center frequency} = \frac{f_{CLK}}{100} \text{ or } \frac{f_{CLK}}{50}$$

$$f_z^* = \text{center frequency of the complex zero} \approx f_0$$

$$Q = \frac{f_0}{BW} = \frac{R3}{R2'}$$

$$Q_z = \text{quality factor of complex zero pair} = \frac{R3}{R1}$$

For AP output make $R1 = R2$

$$H_{OAP}^* = \text{Allpass gain (at } 0 < f < \frac{f_{CLK}}{2}) = -\frac{R2}{R1} = -1$$

$$H_{OLP} = \text{Lowpass gain (as } f \rightarrow 0)$$

$$= -\left(\frac{R2}{R1} + 1\right) = -2$$

$$H_{OBP} = \text{Bandpass gain (at } f = f_0)$$

$$= -\frac{R3}{R2} \left(1 + \frac{R2}{R1}\right) = -2 \left(\frac{R3}{R2}\right)$$

$$\text{Circuit dynamics: } H_{OBP} = (H_{OLP}) \times Q = (H_{OAP} + 1)Q$$

*Due to the sampled data nature of the filter, a slight mismatch of f_z and f_0 occurs causing a 0.4 dB peaking around f_0 of the allpass filter amplitude response (which theoretically should be a straight line). If this is unacceptable, Mode 5 is recommended.

MODE 5: Numerator Complex Zeros, BP, LP

(See Figure 14)

$$f_0 = \sqrt{1 + \frac{R2}{R4}} \times \frac{f_{CLK}}{100} \text{ or } \sqrt{1 + \frac{R2}{R4}} \times \frac{f_{CLK}}{50}$$

$$f_z = \sqrt{1 - \frac{R1}{R4}} \times \frac{f_{CLK}}{100} \text{ or } \sqrt{1 - \frac{R1}{R4}} \times \frac{f_{CLK}}{50}$$

$$Q = \sqrt{1 + R2/R4} \times \frac{R3}{R2}$$

$$Q_z = \sqrt{1 - R1/R4} \times \frac{R3}{R1}$$

$$H_{Oz1} = \text{gain at C.Z. output (as } f \rightarrow 0 \text{ Hz)} = \frac{-R2(R4 - R1)}{R1(R2 + R4)}$$

$$H_{Oz2} = \text{gain at C.Z. output (as } f \rightarrow \frac{f_{CLK}}{2}) = \frac{-R2}{R1}$$

$$H_{OBP} = -\left(\frac{R2}{R1} + 1\right) \times \frac{R3}{R2}$$

$$H_{OLP} = -\left(\frac{R2 + R1}{R2 + R4}\right) \times \frac{R4}{R1}$$

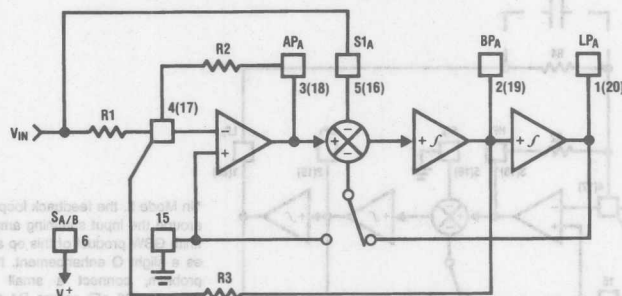


FIGURE 13. MODE 4

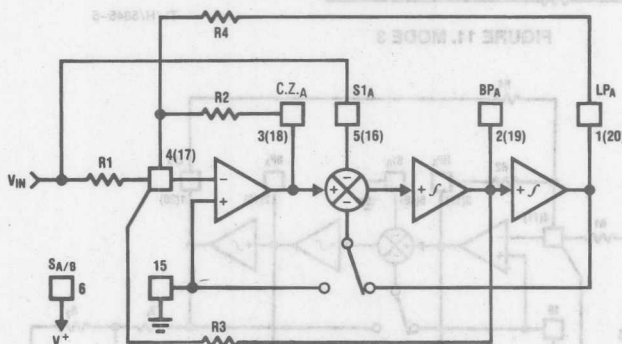


FIGURE 14. MODE 5

2.0 Modes of Operation (Continued)

MODE 6a: Single Pole, HP, LP Filter (See Figure 15)

f_c = cutoff frequency of LP or HP output

$$= \frac{R_2 f_{CLK}}{R_3 100} \text{ or } \frac{R_2 f_{CLK}}{R_3 50}$$

$$H_{OLP} = -\frac{R_3}{R_1}$$

$$H_{OHP} = \frac{R_2}{R_1}$$

MODE 6b: Single Pole LP Filter (Inverting and Non-Inverting) (See Figure 16)

f_c = cutoff frequency of LP outputs

$$\approx \frac{R_2 f_{CLK}}{R_3 100} \text{ or } \frac{R_2 f_{CLK}}{R_3 50}$$

$H_{OLP1} = 1$ (non-inverting)

$$H_{OLP2} = -\frac{R_3}{R_2}$$

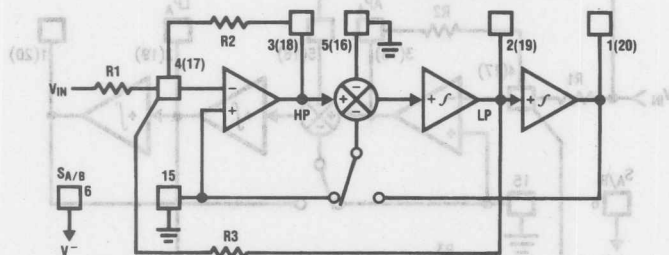


FIGURE 15. MODE 6a

TL/H/5645-16

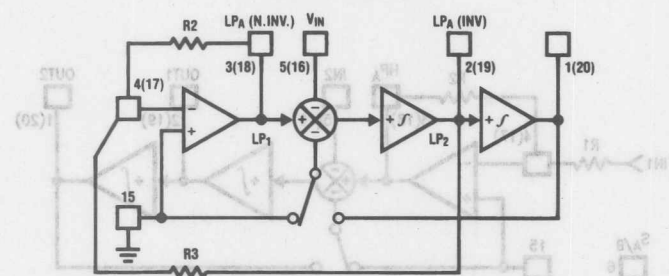


FIGURE 16. MODE 6b

TL/H/5645-7

2.0 Modes of Operation (Continued)

MODE 6c: Single Pole, AP, LP Filter (See Figure 17)

$$f_c = \frac{f_{CLK}}{50} \text{ or } \frac{f_{CLK}}{100}$$

$$HOAP = 1 \text{ (as } f \rightarrow 0)$$

$$HOAP = -1 \text{ (as } f \rightarrow f_{CLK}/2)$$

$$HOLP = -2$$

$$R_1 = R_2 = R_3$$

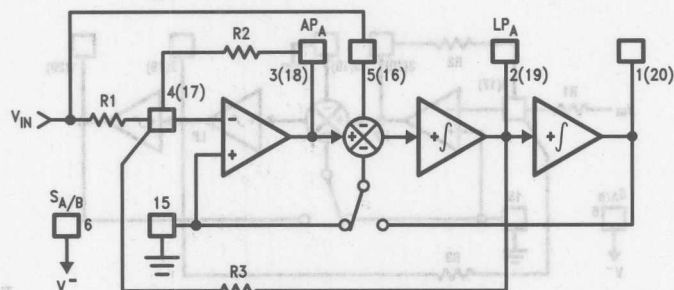
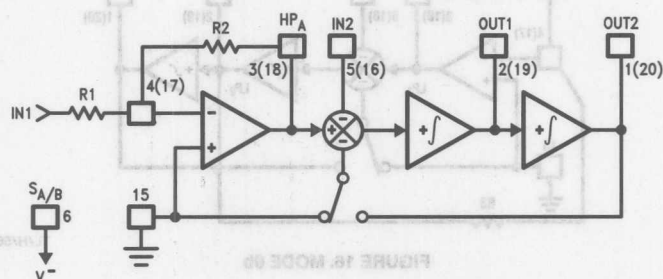
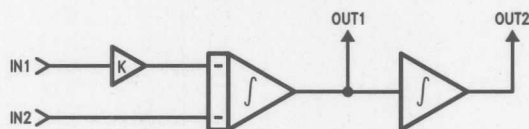


FIGURE 17. MODE 6c

TL/H/5645-17



Equivalent Circuit



$$K = \frac{R_2}{R_1}$$

$$OUT1 = -\frac{k}{\tau} \int IN1 \, dt - \frac{1}{\tau} \int IN2 \, dt$$

$$OUT2 = \frac{1}{\tau} \int OUT1 \, dt$$

FIGURE 18. MODE 7

TL/H/5645-38

2.0 Modes of Operation (Continued)

TABLE I. Summary of Modes. Realizable filter types (e.g. low-pass) denoted by asterisks.

Unless otherwise noted, gains of various filter outputs are inverting and adjustable by resistor ratios.

Mode	BP	LP	HP	N	AP	Number of Resistors	Adjustable f_{CLK}/f_0	Notes
1	*	*	*	*		3	No	
1a	$H_{OBP1} = -Q$ $H_{OBP2} = +1$	$H_{OLP} = +1$				2	No	May need input buffer. Poor dynamics for high Q.
1b						3	No	Useful for high frequency applications.
2	*	*	*	*		3	Yes (above $f_{CLK}/50$ or $f_{CLK}/100$)	
3						4	Yes	Universal State-Variable Filter. Best general-purpose mode.
3a						7	Yes	As above, but also includes resistor-tunable notch.
4	*	*	*	*	*	3	No	Gives Allpass response with $H_{OAP} = 1$ and $H_{OLP} = -2$.
5	*	*	*	*	*	4	Yes	Gives flatter allpass response than above if $R_1 = R_2 = 0.02R_4$.
6a		*	*	*		3	Yes	Single pole.
6b		$H_{OLP1} = +1$ $H_{OLP2} = \frac{-R_3}{R_2}$				2	Yes	Single pole.
6c		*	*	*	*	3	No	Single pole.
7						2	Yes	Summing integrator with adjustable time constant.

3.0 Applications Information

The LMF100 is a general purpose dual second-order state variable filter whose center frequency is proportional to the frequency of the square wave applied to the clock input (f_{CLK}). The various clocking options are summarized in the following table.

Clocking Options

Power Supply	Clock Levels	LSh	V_D^+
-5V and +5V	TTL (0V to +5V)	0V	+5V
-5V and +5V	CMOS (-5V to +5V)	0V	+5V
0V and 10V	TTL (0V to 5V)	0V	+10V
0V and 10V	CMOS (0V to +10V)	+5V	+10V
-2.5V and +2.5V	CMOS (-2.5V to +2.5V)	0V	+2.5V
0V and 5V	TTL (0V to +5V)	0V	0V
0V and 5V	CMOS (0V to +5V)	+2.5V	+5V

By connecting pin 12 to the appropriate dc voltage, the filter center frequency, f_0 , can be made equal to either $f_{CLK}/100$ or $f_{CLK}/50$. f_0 can be very accurately set (within $\pm 0.6\%$) by using a crystal clock oscillator, or can be easily varied over a wide frequency range by adjusting the clock frequency. If desired, the f_{CLK}/f_0 ratio can be altered by external resistors as in Figures 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15 and 16. This is useful when high-order filters (greater than two) are to be realized by cascading the second-order sections. This allows each stage to be stagger tuned while using only one clock. The filter Q and gain are set by external resistor ratios.

All of the five second-order filter types can be built using either section of the LMF100. These are illustrated in Figures 1 through 5 along with their transfer functions and some related equations. Figure 6 shows the effect of Q on the shapes of these curves.

order section: f_0 , the filter section's center frequency; H_0 , the passband gain; and the filter's Q . These are determined by the characteristics required of the filter being designed.

As an example, let's assume that a system requires a fourth-order Chebyshev low-pass filter with 1 dB ripple, unity gain at dc, and 1000 Hz cutoff frequency. As the system order is four, it is realizable using both second-order filter sections needed to synthesize a given higher-order filter. For the Chebyshev filter defined above, such a table yields the following characteristics:

$$\begin{aligned} f_{0A} &= 529 \text{ Hz} & Q_A &= 0.785 \\ f_{0B} &= 993 \text{ Hz} & Q_B &= 3.559 \end{aligned}$$

For unity gain at dc, we also specify:

$$\begin{aligned} H_{0A} &= 1 \\ H_{0B} &= 1 \end{aligned}$$

The desired clock-to-cutoff-frequency ratio for the overall filter of this example is 100 and a 100 kHz clock signal is available. Note that the required center frequencies for the two second-order sections will not be obtainable with clock-to-center-frequency ratios of 50 or 100. It will be necessary to adjust $\frac{f_{CLK}}{f_0}$ externally. From Table I, we see that Mode 3 can be used to produce a low-pass filter with resistor-adjustable center frequency.

is greater than 0.707. This is due to the higher relative gain at the center frequency of a higher- Q stage. Placing a stage with lower Q ahead of a higher- Q stage will provide some attenuation at the center frequency and thus help avoid clipping of signals near this frequency. For this example, stage A has the lower Q (0.785) so it will be placed ahead of the other stage.

For the first section, we begin the design by choosing a convenient value for the input resistance: $R_{1A} = 20k$. The absolute value of the passband gain H_{OLPA} is made equal to 1 by choosing R_{4A} such that: $R_{4A} = -H_{OLPA}R_{1A} = R_{1A} = 20k$. If the 50/100/CL pin is connected to mid-supply for nominal 100:1 clock-to-center-frequency ratio, we find R_{2A} by:

$$R_{2A} = R_{4A} \frac{f_{0A}^2}{(f_{CLK}/100)^2} = 2 \times 10^4 \times \frac{(529)^2}{(1000)^2} = 5.6k \text{ and}$$

$$R_{3A} = Q_A \sqrt{R_{2A}R_{4A}} = 0.785 \sqrt{5.6 \times 10^3 \times 2 \times 10^4} = 8.3k$$

The resistors for the second section are found in a similar fashion:

$$R_{1B} = 20k$$

$$R_{4B} = R_{1B} = 20k$$

$$R_{2B} = R_{4B} \frac{f_{0B}^2}{(f_{CLK}/100)^2} = 20k \frac{(993)^2}{(1000)^2} = 19.7k$$

$$R_{3B} = Q_B \sqrt{R_{2B}R_{4B}} = 3.559 \sqrt{19.7 \times 10^3 \times 2 \times 10^4} = 70.6k$$

The complete circuit is shown in Figure 19 for split $\pm 5V$ power supplies. Supply bypass capacitors are highly recommended.

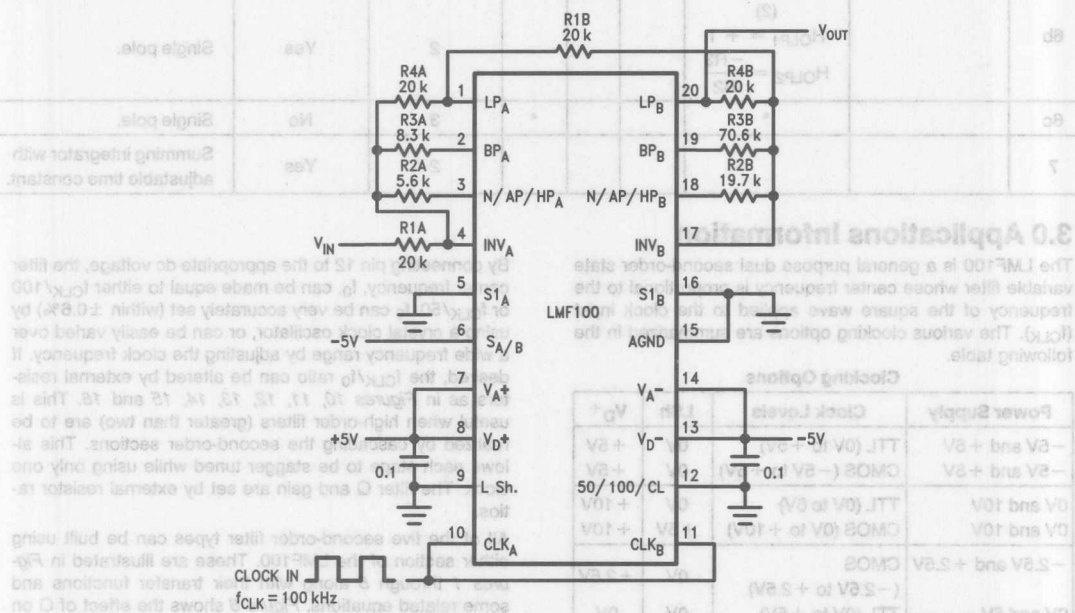


FIGURE 19. Fourth-order Chebyshev low-pass filter from example in 3.1.
± 5V power supply. 0V–5V TTL or ± 5V CMOS logic levels.

3.0 Applications Information (Continued)

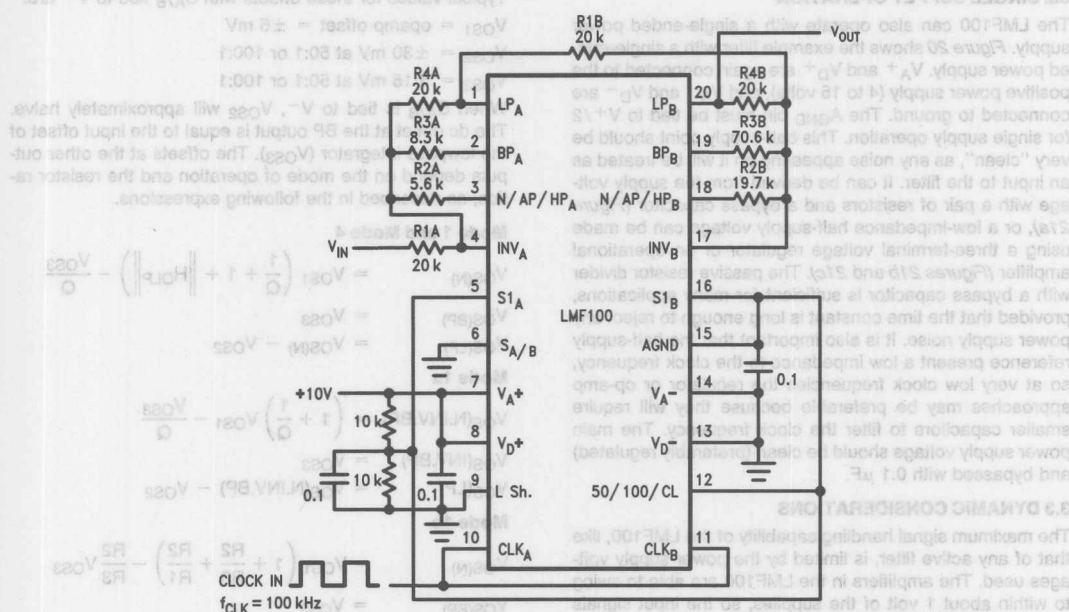
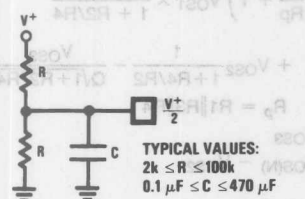
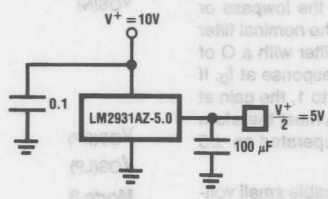


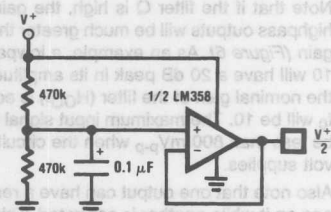
FIGURE 20. Fourth-order Chebyshev low-pass filter from example in 3.1. Single +10V power supply. 0V–5V TTL logic levels. Input signals should be referred to half-supply or applied through a coupling capacitor.



(a) Resistive Divider with Decoupling Capacitor



(b) Voltage Regulator



(c) Operational Amplifier with Divider

FIGURE 21. Three Ways of Generating $\frac{V^+}{2}$ for Single-Supply Operation

3.0 Applications Information (Continued)

3.2 SINGLE SUPPLY OPERATION

The LMF100 can also operate with a single-ended power supply. Figure 20 shows the example filter with a single-ended power supply. V_A^+ and V_D^+ are again connected to the positive power supply (4 to 15 volts), and V_A^- and V_D^- are connected to ground. The A_{GND} pin must be tied to $V^+/2$ for single supply operation. This half-supply point should be very "clean", as any noise appearing on it will be treated as an input to the filter. It can be derived from the supply voltage with a pair of resistors and a bypass capacitor (Figure 21a), or a low-impedance half-supply voltage can be made using a three-terminal voltage regulator or an operational amplifier (Figures 21b and 21c). The passive resistor divider with a bypass capacitor is sufficient for many applications, provided that the time constant is long enough to reject any power supply noise. It is also important that the half-supply reference present a low impedance to the clock frequency, so at very low clock frequencies the regulator or op-amp approaches may be preferable because they will require smaller capacitors to filter the clock frequency. The main power supply voltage should be clean (preferably regulated) and bypassed with 0.1 μ F.

3.3 DYNAMIC CONSIDERATIONS

The maximum signal handling capability of the LMF100, like that of any active filter, is limited by the power supply voltages used. The amplifiers in the LMF100 are able to swing to within about 1 volt of the supplies, so the input signals must be kept small enough that none of the outputs will exceed these limits. If the LMF100 is operating on ± 5 volts, for example, the outputs will clip at about 8V_{p-p}. The maximum input voltage multiplied by the filter gain should therefore be less than 8V_{p-p}.

Note that if the filter Q is high, the gain at the lowpass or highpass outputs will be much greater than the nominal filter gain (Figure 6). As an example, a lowpass filter with a Q of 10 will have a 20 dB peak in its amplitude response at f_0 . If the nominal gain of the filter (H_{OLP}) is equal to 1, the gain at f_0 will be 10. The maximum input signal at f_0 must therefore be less than 800 mV_{p-p} when the circuit is operated on ± 5 volt supplies.

Also note that one output can have a reasonable small voltage on it while another is saturated. This is most likely for a circuit such as the notch in Mode 1 (Figure 7). The notch output will be very small at f_0 , so it might appear safe to apply a large signal to the input. However, the bandpass will have its maximum gain at f_0 and can clip if overdriven. If one output clips, the performance at the other outputs will be degraded, so avoid overdriving any filter section, even ones whose outputs are not being directly used. Accompanying Figures 7 through 17 are equations labeled "circuit dynamics", which relate the Q and the gains at the various outputs. These should be consulted to determine peak circuit gains and maximum allowable signals for a given application.

3.4 OFFSET VOLTAGE

The LMF100's switched capacitor integrators have a slightly higher input offset voltage than found in a typical continuous time active filter integrator. Because of National's new LMCOS process and new design techniques the internal offsets have been minimized, compared to the industry standard MF10. Figure 22 shows an equivalent circuit of the LMF100 from which the output dc offsets can be calculated.

3.0 Applications Information (Continued)

Typical values for these offsets with $S_{A/B}$ tied to V^+ are:

$$V_{OS1} = \text{opamp offset} = \pm 5 \text{ mV}$$

$$V_{OS2} = \pm 30 \text{ mV at } 50:1 \text{ or } 100:1$$

$$V_{OS3} = \pm 15 \text{ mV at } 50:1 \text{ or } 100:1$$

When $S_{A/B}$ is tied to V^- , V_{OS2} will approximately halve. The dc offset at the BP output is equal to the input offset of the lowpass integrator (V_{OS3}). The offsets at the other outputs depend on the mode of operation and the resistor ratios, as described in the following expressions.

Mode 1 and Mode 4

$$V_{OS(N)} = V_{OS1} \left(\frac{1}{Q} + 1 + \|H_{OLP}\| \right) - \frac{V_{OS3}}{Q}$$

$$V_{OS(BP)} = V_{OS3}$$

$$V_{OS(LP)} = V_{OS(N)} - V_{OS2}$$

Mode 1a

$$V_{OS(N.INV.BP)} = \left(1 + \frac{1}{Q} \right) V_{OS1} - \frac{V_{OS3}}{Q}$$

$$V_{OS(INV.BP)} = V_{OS3}$$

$$V_{OS(LP)} = V_{OS(N.INV.BP)} - V_{OS2}$$

Mode 1b

$$V_{OS(N)} = V_{OS1} \left(1 + \frac{R_2}{R_3} + \frac{R_2}{R_1} \right) - \frac{R_2}{R_3} V_{OS3}$$

$$V_{OS(BP)} = V_{OS3}$$

$$V_{OS(LP)} = \frac{V_{OS(N)}}{2} - \frac{V_{OS2}}{2}$$

Mode 2 and Mode 5

$$V_{OS(N)} = \left(\frac{R_2}{R_p} + 1 \right) V_{OS1} \times \frac{1}{1 + R_2/R_4} + V_{OS2} \frac{1}{1 + R_4/R_2} - \frac{V_{OS3}}{Q(1 + R_2/R_4)}$$

$$R_p = R_1 \| R_3 \| R_4$$

$$V_{OS(BP)} = V_{OS3}$$

$$V_{OS(LP)} = V_{OS(N)} - V_{OS2}$$

Mode 3

$$V_{OS(HP)} = V_{OS2}$$

$$V_{OS(BP)} = V_{OS3}$$

$$V_{OS(LP)} = V_{OS1} \left[1 + \frac{R_4}{R_p} \right] - V_{OS2} \left(\frac{R_4}{R_2} \right) - V_{OS3} \left(\frac{R_4}{R_3} \right)$$

$$R_p = R_1 \| R_2 \| R_3$$

Mode 6a and 6c

$$V_{OS(HP)} = V_{OS2}$$

$$V_{OS(LP)} = V_{OS1} \left(1 + \frac{R_3}{R_2} + \frac{R_3}{R_1} \right) - \frac{R_3}{R_2} V_{OS2}$$

Mode 6b

$$V_{OS(LP (N.INV))} = V_{OS2}$$

$$V_{OS(LP (INV))} = V_{OS1} \left(1 + \frac{R_3}{R_2} \right) - \frac{R_3}{R_2} V_{OS2}$$

3.0 Applications Information (Continued)

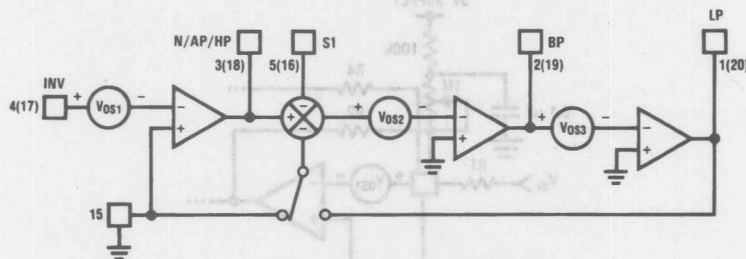


FIGURE 22. Offset Voltage Sources

TL/H/5645-12

In many applications, the outputs are ac coupled and dc offsets are not bothersome unless large signals are applied to the filter input. However, larger offset voltages will cause clipping to occur at lower ac signal levels, and clipping at any of the outputs will cause gain nonlinearities and will change f_0 and Q . When operating in Mode 3, offsets can become excessively large if R_2 and R_4 are used to make f_{CLK}/f_0 significantly higher than the nominal value, especially if Q is also high.

For example, Figure 23 shows a second-order 60 Hz notch filter. This circuit yields a notch with about 40 dB of attenuation at 60 Hz. A notch is formed by subtracting the band-pass output of a mode 3 configuration from the input using

the unused side B opamp. The Q is 10 and the gain is 1 V/V in the passband. However, $f_{CLK}/f_0 = 1000$ to allow for a wide input spectrum. This means that for pin 12 tied to ground (100:1 mode), $R_4/R_2 = 100$. The offset voltage at the lowpass output (LP) will be about 3V. However, this is an extreme case and the resistor ratio is usually much smaller. Where necessary, the offset voltage can be adjusted by using the circuit of Figure 24. This allows adjustment of V_{OS1} , which will have varying effects on the different outputs as described in the above equations. Some outputs cannot be adjusted this way in some modes, however ($V_{OS(BP)}$ in modes 1a and 3, for example).

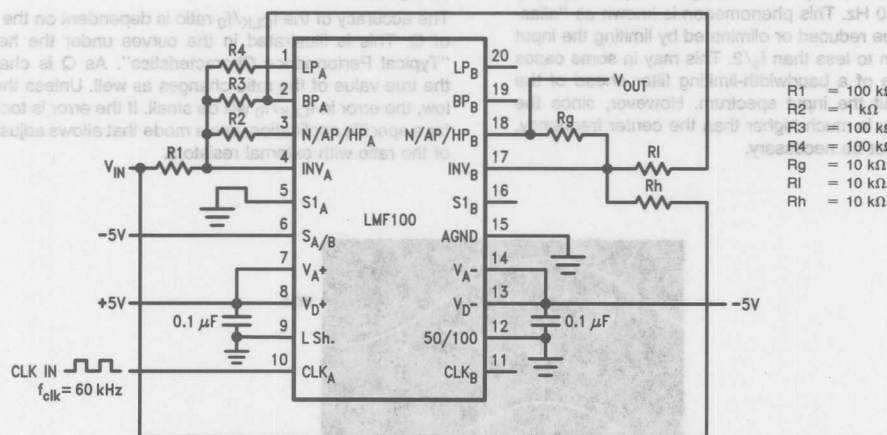
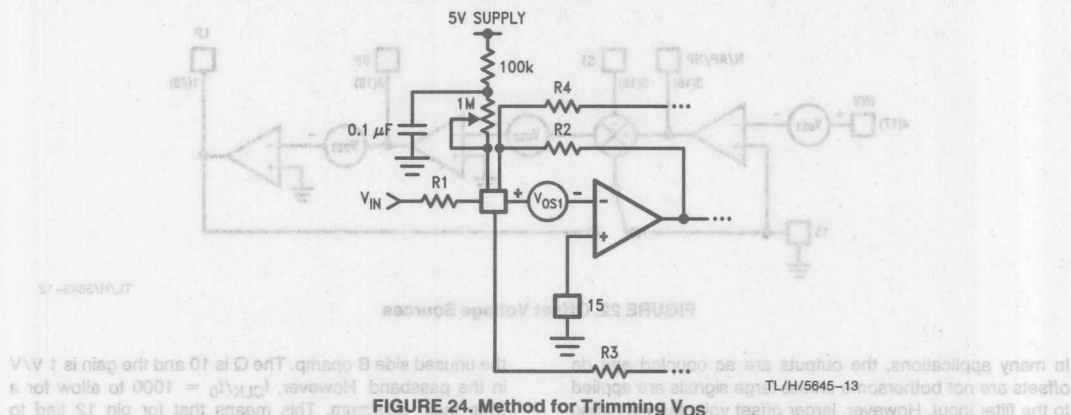


FIGURE 23. Second-Order Notch Filter

TL/H/5645-39

3.0 Applications Information (Continued)



3.5 SAMPLED DATA SYSTEM CONSIDERATIONS

The LMF100 is a sampled data filter, and as such, differs in many ways from conventional continuous-time filters. An important characteristic of sampled-data systems is their effect on signals at frequencies greater than one-half the sampling frequency. (The LMF100's sampling frequency is the same as its clock frequency.) If a signal with a frequency greater than one-half the sampling frequency is applied to the input of a sampled data system, it will be "reflected" to a frequency less than one-half the sampling frequency. Thus, an input signal whose frequency is $f_s/2 + 100$ Hz will cause the system to respond as though the input frequency was $f_s/2 - 100$ Hz. This phenomenon is known as "aliasing", and can be reduced or eliminated by limiting the input signal spectrum to less than $f_s/2$. This may in some cases require the use of a bandwidth-limiting filter ahead of the LMF100 to limit the input spectrum. However, since the clock frequency is much higher than the center frequency, this will often not be necessary.

Another characteristic of sampled-data circuits is that the output signal changes amplitude once every sampling period, resulting in "steps" in the output voltage which occur at the clock rate (Figure 25). If necessary, these can be "smoothed" with a simple R-C low-pass filter at the LMF100 output.

The ratio of f_{CLK} to f_c (normally either 50:1 or 100:1) will also affect performance. A ratio of 100:1 will reduce any aliasing problems and is usually recommended for wide-band input signals. In noise-sensitive applications, a ratio of 100:1 will result in 3 dB lower output noise for the same filter configuration.

The accuracy of the f_{CLK}/f_0 ratio is dependent on the value of Q . This is illustrated in the curves under the heading "Typical Performance Characteristics". As Q is changed, the true value of the ratio changes as well. Unless the Q is low, the error in f_{CLK}/f_0 will be small. If the error is too large for a specific application, use a mode that allows adjustment of the ratio with external resistors.

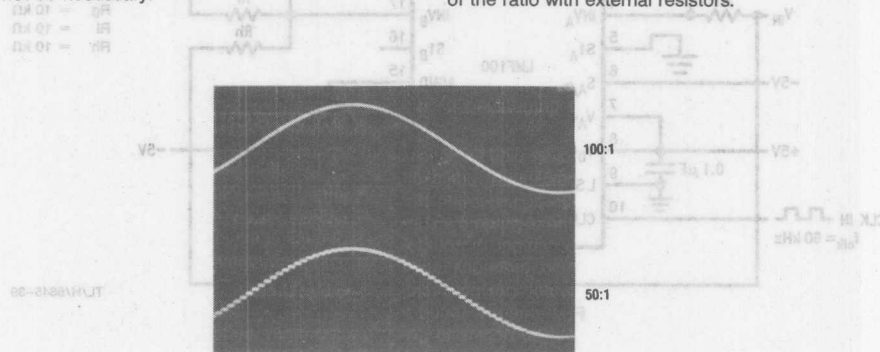


FIGURE 25. The Sampled-Data Output Waveform

LMF380 Triple One-Third Octave Switched-Capacitor Active Filter

General Description

The LMF380 is a triple, one-third octave filter set designed for use in audio, audiological, and acoustical test and measurement applications. Built using advanced switched-capacitor techniques, the LMF380 contains three filters, each having a bandwidth equal to one-third of an octave in frequency. By combining several LMF380s, each covering a frequency range of one octave, a filter set can be implemented that encompasses the entire audio frequency range while using only a small fraction of the number of components and circuit board area that would be required if a conventional active filter approach were used. The center frequency range is not limited to the audio band, however. Center frequencies as low as 0.125 Hz or as high as 25 kHz are attainable with the LMF380.

The center frequency of each filter is determined by the clock frequency. The clock signal can be supplied by an external source, or it can be generated by the internal oscillator, using an external crystal and two capacitors. Since the LMF380 has an internal clock frequency divider ($\div 2$) and an output pin for the half-frequency clock signal, a single clock oscillator for the top-octave LMF380 becomes the master clock for the entire array of filters in a multiple LMF380 application.

Accuracy is enhanced by close matching of the internal components: the ratio of the clock frequency to the center frequency is typically accurate to $\pm 0.5\%$, and passband gain and stopband attenuation are guaranteed over the full temperature range.

Features

- Three bandpass filters with one-third octave center frequency spacing
- Choice of internal or external clock
- No external components other than clock or crystal and two capacitors

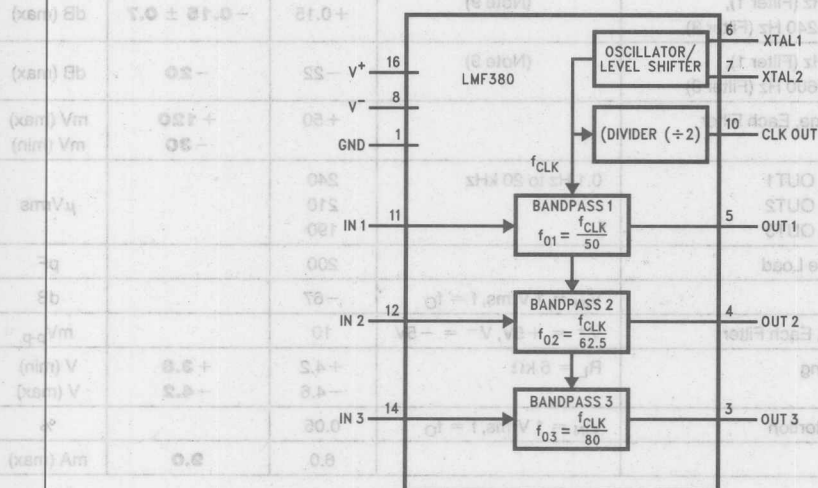
Key Specifications

- Passband gain accuracy: Better than 0.7 dB over temperature
- Supply voltage range: $\pm 2V$ to $\pm 7.5V$ or $+4V$ to $+14V$

Applications

- Real-Time Audio Analyzers (ANSI Type E, Class II)
- Acoustical Instrumentation
- Noise Testing

Simplified Block Diagram



TL/H/11123-1

Absolute Maximum Ratings (Notes 1 & 2)

If Military/Aerospace specified devices are required, please contact the National Semiconductor Sales Office/Distributors for availability and specifications.

Total Supply Voltage	−0.3V to +16V
Voltage at Any Pin	$V^- - 0.3V$ to $V^+ + 0.3V$
Input Current per Pin (Note 3)	±5 mA
Total Input Current (Note 3)	±20 mA
Lead Temperature (Soldering 10 sec.)	
Dual-In-Line Package (Plastic)	300°C
Surface Mount Package (Note 4)	
Vapor Phase (60 seconds)	215°C
Infrared (15 seconds)	220°C

Power Dissipation (Note 5)	500 mW
Maximum Junction Temperature	150°C
Storage Temperature Range	−65°C to +150°C
ESD Susceptibility (Note 6)	2000V

Operating Ratings (Note 1)

Temperature Range	$T_{MIN} \leq T_A \leq T_{MAX}$
LMF380CIN, LMF380CIV, LMF380CIJ	−40°C ≤ T_A ≤ +85°C
LMF380CMJ	−55°C ≤ T_A ≤ +125°C
Supply Voltage ($V^+ - V^-$)	4.0V to 14V
Clock Input Frequency	10 Hz to 1.25 MHz

Filter Electrical Characteristics

The following specifications apply for $V^+ = +5V$, $V^- = -5V$, and $f_{CLK} = 320$ kHz unless otherwise specified. **Boldface limits apply for T_{MIN} to T_{MAX} ; all other limits apply for $T_A = T_J = 25^\circ\text{C}$.**

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Typical (Note 7)	Limit (Note 8)	Units (Limit)
$f_{CLK:f01}$	Clock-to-Center-Frequency Ratio, Filter 1		50:1		
$f_{CLK:f02}$	Clock-to-Center-Frequency Ratio, Filter 2		62.5:1		
$f_{CLK:f03}$	Clock-to-Center-Frequency Ratio, Filter 3		80:1		
A_1	Gain at $f_1 = 3720$ Hz (Filter 1), 2960 Hz (Filter 2), 2340 Hz (Filter 3)	(Note 9)	−32	− 30	dB (max)
A_2	Gain at $f_2 = 6080$ Hz (Filter 1), 4820 Hz (Filter 2), 3820 Hz (Filter 3)	(Note 9)	+0.1	0.1 ± 0.7	dB (max)
A_3	Gain at $f_3 = 6200$ Hz (Filter 1), 4960 Hz (Filter 2), 3940 Hz (Filter 3)	(Note 9)	0.0	− 0.0 ± 0.7	dB (max)
A_4	Gain at $f_4 = 6400$ Hz (Filter 1), 5080 Hz (Filter 2), 4040 Hz (Filter 3)	(Note 9)	−0.2	− 0.2 ± 0.7	dB (max)
A_5	Gain at $f_5 = 6540$ Hz (Filter 1), 5180 Hz (Filter 2), 4120 Hz (Filter 3)	(Note 9)	−0.1	− 0.1 ± 0.7	dB (max)
A_6	Gain at $f_6 = 6720$ Hz (Filter 1), 5340 Hz (Filter 2), 4240 Hz (Filter 3)	(Note 9)	+0.15	− 0.15 ± 0.7	dB (max)
A_7	Gain at $f_7 = 8900$ Hz (Filter 1), 7060 Hz (Filter 2), 5600 Hz (Filter 3)	(Note 9)	−22	− 20	dB (max)
V_{OS}	Output Offset Voltage, Each Filter		+50	+120 − 30	mV (max) mV (min)
E_n	Total Output Noise, OUT1 Total Output Noise, OUT2 Total Output Noise, OUT3	0.1 Hz to 20 kHz	240 210 190		μVrms
C_L	Maximum Capacitive Load		200		pF
	Crosstalk	$V_{IN} = 1$ Vrms, $f = f_O$	−67		dB
	Clock Feedthrough, Each Filter	$V^+ = +5V$, $V^- = -5V$	10		mV _{p-p}
V_{OUT}	Output Voltage Swing	$R_L = 5$ kΩ	+4.2 −4.6	+3.8 − 4.2	V (min) V (max)
THD	Total Harmonic Distortion	$V_{IN} = 1$ Vrms, $f = f_O$	0.05		%
I_S	Supply Current		6.0	9.0	mA (max)

Logic Input and Output Electrical Characteristics

The following specifications for $V^+ = +5V$ and $V^- = -5V$ unless otherwise specified. **Boldface limits apply for T_{MIN} to T_{MAX}** ; all other limits apply for $T_A = T_J = +25^\circ C$.

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Typical (Note 7)	Tested Limit (Note 8)	Units (Limit)
V_{IH}	XTAL1 CMOS Clock Input Voltage	Logical "1"	$V^+ = 5V, V^- = -5V$	+3.0	V (min)
V_{IL}		Logical "0"		-3.0	V (max)
V_{IH}		Logical "1"	$V^+ = 10V, V^- = 0V$	+8.0	V (min)
V_{IL}		Logical "0"		+2.0	V (max)
V_{IH}		Logical "1"	$V^+ = 2.5V, V^- = -2.5V$	+1.5	V (min)
V_{IL}		Logical "0"		-1.5	V (max)
V_{IH}	Clock Output Logical "1"	$I_{OUT} = -1\text{ mA}$		+1.0	V (min)
V_{OL}		$I_{OUT} = +1\text{ mA}$		-1.0	V (max)
I_{IN}	Input Current XTAL1			± 20	μA (max)

Note 1: Absolute Maximum Ratings indicate limits beyond which damage to the device may occur. Operating Ratings indicate conditions for which the device is functional. These ratings do not guarantee specific performance limits, however. For guaranteed specifications and test conditions, see the Electrical Characteristics. The guaranteed specifications apply only for the test conditions listed. Some performance characteristics may degrade when the device is not operated under the listed test conditions.

Note 2: All voltages are measured with respect to GND unless otherwise specified.

Note 3: When the input voltage (V_{IN}) at any pin exceeds the power supplies ($V_{IN} < V^-$ or $V_{IN} > V^+$), the current at that pin should be limited to 5 mA. The 20 mA maximum package input current rating limits the number of pins that can safely exceed the power supplies with an input current of 5 mA to four.

Note 4: See AN450 "Surface Mounting Methods and Their Effect on Product Reliability" or the section titled "Surface Mount" found in any volume of the Linear Data Book Rev. 1 for other methods of soldering surface mount devices.

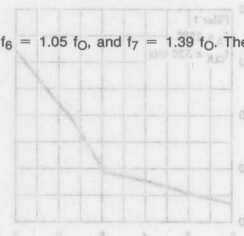
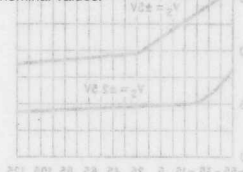
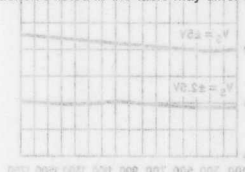
Note 5: The maximum power dissipation must be derated at elevated temperatures and is a function of T_{Jmax} , θ_{JA} , and the ambient temperature, T_A . The maximum allowable power dissipation at any temperature is $P_D = (T_{Jmax} - T_A)/\theta_{JA}$ or the number given in the Absolute Maximum Ratings, whichever is lower. For guaranteed operation, $T_{Jmax} = 125^\circ C$. The typical thermal resistance (θ_{JA}) of the LMF380N when board-mounted is $51^\circ C/W$. θ_{JA} is typically $52^\circ C/W$ for the LMF380J, and $86^\circ C/W$ for the LMF380V.

Note 6: Human body model, 100 pF discharged through a 1.5 k Ω resistor.

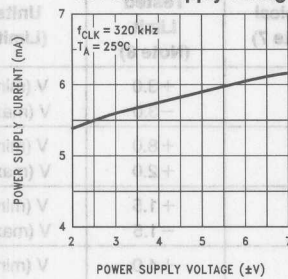
Note 7: Typical values are at $T_J = 25^\circ C$ and represent the most likely parametric norm.

Note 8: Limits are guaranteed to National's Average Outgoing Quality Level (AOQL).

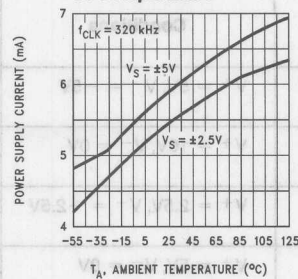
Note 9: The nominal test frequencies are: $f_1 = 0.58 f_0$, $f_2 = 0.95 f_0$, $f_3 = 0.98 f_0$, $f_4 = f_0$, $f_5 = 1.02 f_0$, $f_6 = 1.05 f_0$, and $f_7 = 1.39 f_0$. The actual test frequencies listed in the table may differ slightly from the nominal values.



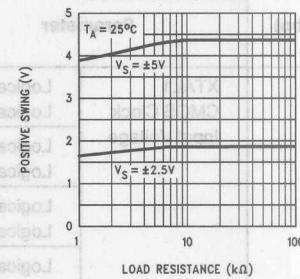
**Power Supply Current
vs Power Supply Voltage**



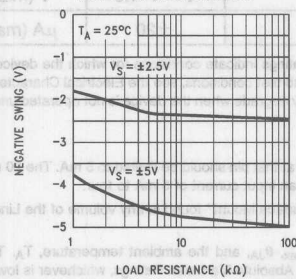
**Power Supply Current
vs Temperature**



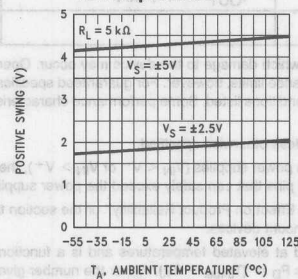
**Positive Output Swing
vs Load Resistance**



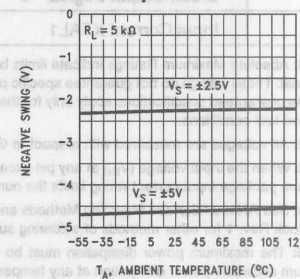
**Negative Output Swing
vs Load Resistance**



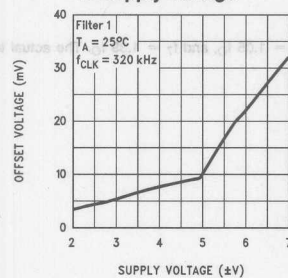
**Positive Output Swing
vs Temperature**



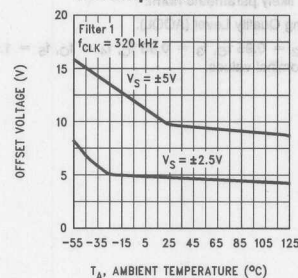
**Negative Output Swing
vs Temperature**



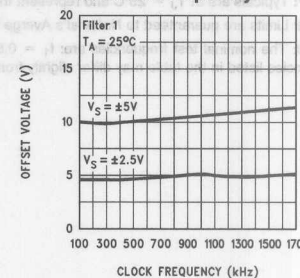
**Offset Voltage
vs Supply Voltage**



**Offset Voltage
vs Temperature**



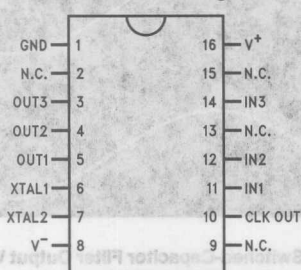
**Offset Voltage
vs Clock Frequency**



TL/H/11123-4

Connection Diagrams

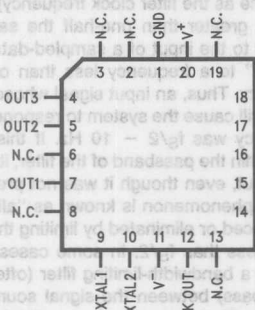
Dual-In-Line Package



Top View

Order Number LMF380CIJ, LMF380CMJ or LMF380CIN
See NS Package Number J16A or N16E

Plastic Chip Carrier Package



Top View

Order Number LMF380CIV
See NS Package Number V20A

Pin Description

- GND** This is the analog ground reference for the LMF380. In split supply applications, GND should be connected to the system ground. When operating the LMF380 from a single positive power supply voltage, pin 1 should be connected to a "clean" reference voltage midway between V^+ and V^- .
- N.C.** These pins are not connected to the internal circuitry.
- OUT1, OUT2, OUT3** These are the outputs of the filters.
- XTAL1** This is the crystal oscillator input pin. When using the internal oscillator, the crystal should be tied between XTAL1 and XTAL2. XTAL1 also serves as the input for an external CMOS-level clock.
- XTAL2** This is the output of the internal crystal oscillator. When using the internal oscillator, the crystal should be tied between XTAL1 and XTAL2.
- V^-** This is the negative power supply pin. It should be bypassed with at least a $0.1 \mu\text{F}$ ceramic capacitor. For best results, a

$1.0 \mu\text{F}$ to $10.0 \mu\text{F}$ tantalum capacitor should also be used. For single-supply operation, connect this pin to system ground.

CLOCK OUT This is the clock output pin. It can drive the clock inputs (XTAL1) of additional LMF380s or other components. The clock output frequency is one-half the clock frequency at XTAL1.

INPUT1, INPUT2, INPUT3 These are the signal inputs to the filters.

V^+ This is the positive power supply pin. It should be bypassed with at least a $0.1 \mu\text{F}$ ceramic capacitor. For best results, a $1.0 \mu\text{F}$ to $10.0 \mu\text{F}$ tantalum capacitor should also be used.

Functional Description

The LMF380 contains three fourth-order Chebyshev band-pass filters whose center frequencies are spaced one-third of an octave apart, making it ideal for use in "real time" audio spectrum analysis applications. As with other switched-capacitor filters, the center frequencies are proportional to the clock frequency applied to the IC; the center frequencies of the LMF380's three filters are located at $f_{\text{CLK}}/50$, $f_{\text{CLK}}/62.5$, and $f_{\text{CLK}}/80$.

The three filters in an LMF380 cover a full octave in frequency, so that by using several LMF380s with clock frequencies separated by a factor of 2^n , a complex audio program can be analyzed for frequency content over a range of several octaves. To facilitate this, the CLK OUT pin of the LMF380 supplies an output clock signal whose frequency is one-half that of the incoming clock frequency. Therefore, a single clock source can provide the clock reference for all of the 30 filters (10 LMF380s) in a real time analyzer that covers the entire 10-octave audio frequency range. The LMF380 contains an internal clock oscillator that requires an external crystal and two capacitors to operate. Since the clock divider is on-board, only a single crystal is needed for the top-octave filter chip; the remaining devices can derive their clock signals from the master. If desired, an external oscillator can be used instead.

Figure 1 shows the magnitude versus frequency curves for the three filters in the LMF380. Separate input and output pins are provided for the three internal filters. The input pins will normally be connected to a common signal source, but can also be connected to separate input signals when necessary.

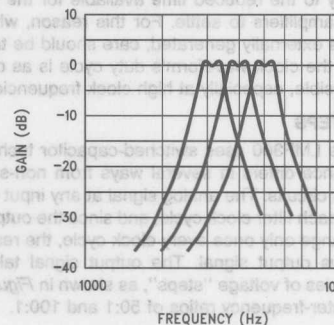


FIGURE 1. Response curves for the three filters in the LMF380. The clock frequency is 250 kHz.

Applications Information

POWER SUPPLIES

The LMF380 can operate from a total supply voltage ($V^+ - V^-$) ranging from 4.0V up to 14V, but the choice of supply voltage can affect circuit performance. The IC depends on MOS switches for its operation. All such switches have inherent "ON" resistances, which can cause small delays in charging internal capacitances. Increasing the supply voltage reduces this "ON" resistance, which improves the accuracy of the filter in high-frequency applications. The maximum practical center frequency improves by roughly 10% to 20% when the supply voltage increases from 5V to 10V.

Dynamic range is also affected by supply voltage. The maximum signal voltage swing capability increases as supply voltage increases, so the dynamic range is greater with higher power supply voltages. It is therefore recommended that the supply voltage be kept near the maximum operating voltage when dynamic range and/or high-frequency performance are important.

As with all switched-capacitor filters, each of the LMF380's power supply pins should be bypassed with a minimum of 0.1 μ F located close to the chip. An additional 1 μ F to 10 μ F tantalum capacitor on each supply pin is recommended for best results.

Sampled-Data System Considerations

CLOCK CIRCUITRY

The LMF380's clock input circuitry accepts an external CMOS-level clock signal at XTAL1, or can serve as a self-contained oscillator with the addition of an external 1 MHz crystal and two 30 pF capacitors (see Figure 3).

The Clock Output pin provides a clock signal whose frequency is one-half that of the clock signal at XTAL1. This allows multiple LMF380s to operate from a single internal or external clock oscillator.

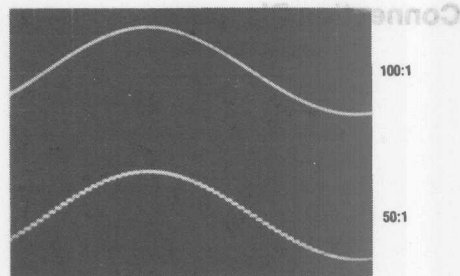
CLOCK FREQUENCY LIMITATIONS

The performance characteristics of a switched-capacitor filter depend on the switching (clock) frequency. At very low clock frequencies (below 10 Hz), the time between clock cycles is relatively long, and small parasitic leakage currents cause the internal capacitors to discharge sufficiently to affect the filter's offset voltage and gain. This effect becomes more pronounced at elevated operating temperatures.

At higher clock frequencies, performance deviations are due primarily to the reduced time available for the internal operational amplifiers to settle. For this reason, when the filter clock is externally generated, care should be taken to ensure that the clock waveform's duty cycle is as close to 50% as possible, especially at high clock frequencies.

OUTPUT STEPS

Because the LMF380 uses switched-capacitor techniques, its performance differs in several ways from non-sampled (continuous) circuits. The analog signal at any input is sampled during each filter clock cycle, and since the output voltage can change only once every clock cycle, the result is a discontinuous output signal. The output signal takes the form of a series of voltage "steps", as shown in Figure 2 for clock-to-center-frequency ratios of 50:1 and 100:1.



TL/H/11123-8

FIGURE 2. Switched-Capacitor Filter Output Waveform. Note the sampling "steps".

ALIASING

Another important characteristic of sampled-data systems is their effect on signals at frequencies greater than one-half the sampling frequency, f_s . (The LMF380's sampling frequency is the same as the filter clock frequency). If a signal with a frequency greater than one-half the sampling frequency is applied to the input of a sampled-data system, it will be "reflected" to a frequency less than one-half the sampling frequency. Thus, an input signal whose frequency is $f_s/2 + 10$ Hz will cause the system to respond as though the input frequency was $f_s/2 - 10$ Hz. If this frequency happens to be within the passband of the filter, it will appear at the filter's output, even though it was not present in the input signal. This phenomenon is known as "aliasing". Aliasing can be reduced or eliminated by limiting the input signal spectrum to less than $f_s/2$. In some cases, it may be necessary to use a bandwidth-limiting filter (often a simple passive RC low-pass) between the signal source and the switched-capacitor filter's input. In the application example shown in Figure 3, two LMF60 6th-order low-pass filters provide anti-aliasing filtering.

OFFSET VOLTAGE

Switched-capacitor filters often have higher offset voltages than non-sampling filters with similar topologies. This is due to charge injection from the MOS switches into the sampling and integrating capacitors. The LMF380's offset voltage ranges from a minimum of -30 mV to a maximum of $+120$ mV.

NOISE

Switched-capacitor filters have two kinds of noise at their outputs. There is a random, "thermal" noise component whose amplitude is typically on the order of 210 μ V. The other kind of noise is digital clock feedthrough. This will have an amplitude in the vicinity of 10 mV peak-to-peak. In some applications, the clock noise frequency is so high compared to the signal frequency that it is unimportant. In other cases, clock noise may have to be removed from the output signal with, for example, a passive low-pass filter at the LMF380's output (see Figure 4).

INPUT IMPEDANCE

The LMF380's input pins are connected directly to the internal biquad filter sections. The input impedance is purely capacitive and is approximately 6.2 pF at each input pin, including package parasitics.

Typical Applications

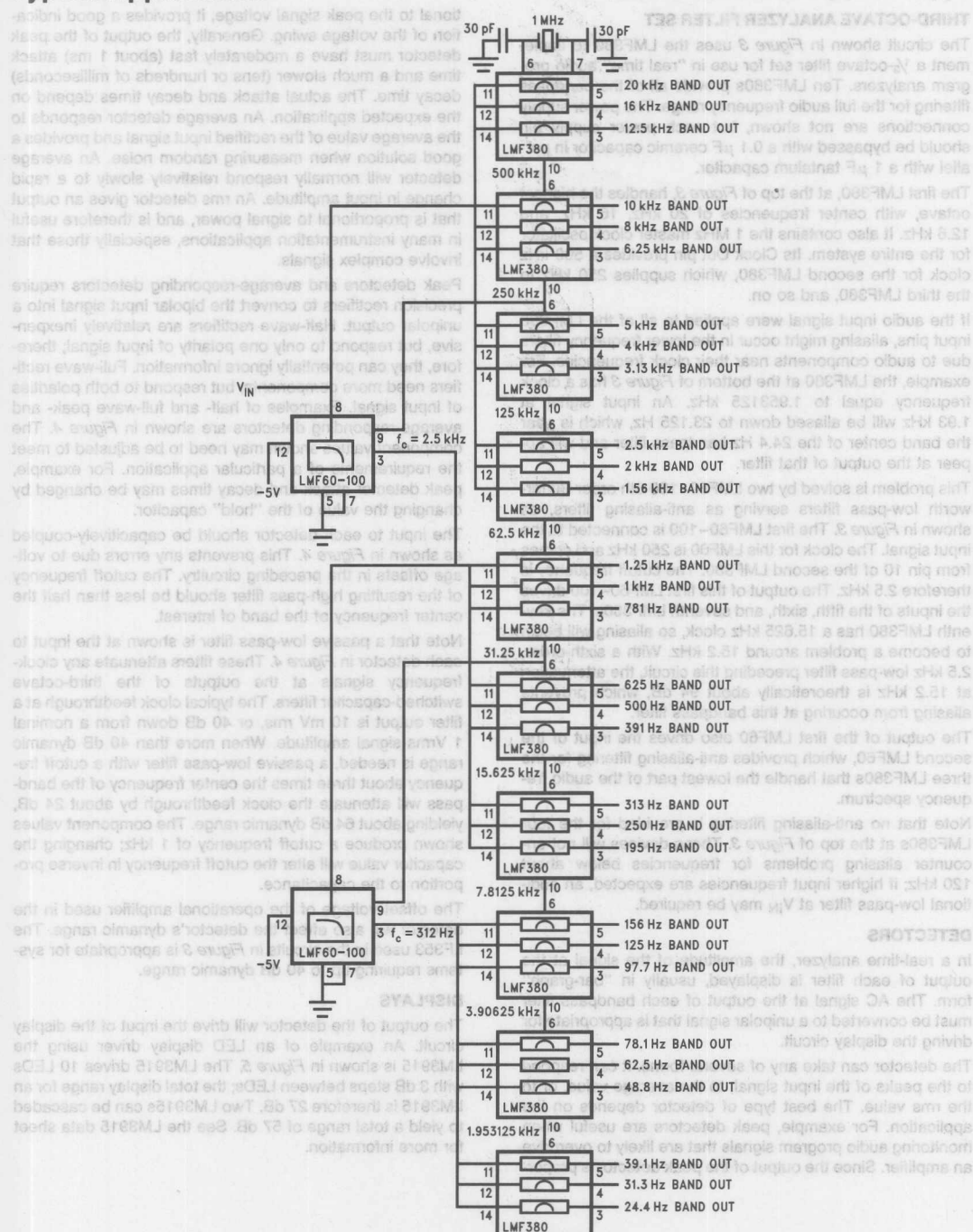


FIGURE 3. Complete, one-third octave filter set for the entire audio frequency range. Ten LMF380s provide the thirty bandpass filters required for this function. Power supply connections and bypass capacitors are not shown. Pin numbers are for the dual-in-line package.

TL/H/11123-7

Typical Applications (Continued)

THIRD-OCTAVE ANALYZER FILTER SET

The circuit shown in *Figure 3* uses the LMF380 to implement a $\frac{1}{3}$ -octave filter set for use in "real time" audio program analyzers. Ten LMF380s provide all of the bandpass filtering for the full audio frequency range. The power supply connections are not shown, but each power supply pin should be bypassed with a $0.1 \mu\text{F}$ ceramic capacitor in parallel with a $1 \mu\text{F}$ tantalum capacitor.

The first LMF380, at the top of *Figure 3*, handles the highest octave, with center frequencies of 20 kHz, 16 kHz, and 12.6 kHz. It also contains the 1 MHz master clock oscillator for the entire system. Its Clock Out pin provides a 500 kHz clock for the second LMF380, which supplies 250 kHz to the third LMF380, and so on.

If the audio input signal were applied to all of the LMF380 input pins, aliasing might occur in the lower frequency filters due to audio components near their clock frequencies. For example, the LMF380 at the bottom of *Figure 3* has a clock frequency equal to 1.953125 kHz. An input signal at 1.93 kHz will be aliased down to 23.125 Hz, which is near the band center of the 24.4 Hz bandpass filter and will appear at the output of that filter.

This problem is solved by two LMF60—100 6th order Butterworth low-pass filters serving as anti-aliasing filters, as shown in *Figure 3*. The first LMF60—100 is connected to the input signal. The clock for this LMF60 is 250 kHz and comes from pin 10 of the second LMF380. The cutoff frequency is therefore 2.5 kHz. The output of this first LMF60—100 drives the inputs of the fifth, sixth, and seventh LMF380s. The seventh LMF380 has a 15.625 kHz clock, so aliasing will begin to become a problem around 15.2 kHz. With a sixth-order, 2.5 kHz low-pass filter preceding this circuit, the attenuation at 15.2 kHz is theoretically about 94 dB, which prevents aliasing from occurring at this bandpass filter.

The output of the first LMF60 also drives the input of the second LMF60, which provides anti-aliasing filtering for the three LMF380s that handle the lowest part of the audio frequency spectrum.

Note that no anti-aliasing filtering is provided for the four LMF380s at the top of *Figure 3*. These devices will not encounter aliasing problems for frequencies below about 120 kHz; if higher input frequencies are expected, an additional low-pass filter at V_{IN} may be required.

DETECTORS

In a real-time analyzer, the amplitude of the signal at the output of each filter is displayed, usually in "bar-graph" form. The AC signal at the output of each bandpass filter must be converted to a unipolar signal that is appropriate for driving the display circuit.

The detector can take any of several forms. It can respond to the peaks of the input signal, to the average value, or to the rms value. The best type of detector depends on the application. For example, peak detectors are useful when monitoring audio program signals that are likely to overdrive an amplifier. Since the output of the peak detector is propor-

tional to the peak signal voltage, it provides a good indication of the voltage swing. Generally, the output of the peak detector must have a moderately fast (about 1 ms) attack time and a much slower (tens or hundreds of milliseconds) decay time. The actual attack and decay times depend on the expected application. An average detector responds to the average value of the rectified input signal and provides a good solution when measuring random noise. An average detector will normally respond relatively slowly to a rapid change in input amplitude. An rms detector gives an output that is proportional to signal power, and is therefore useful in many instrumentation applications, especially those that involve complex signals.

Peak detectors and average-responding detectors require precision rectifiers to convert the bipolar input signal into a unipolar output. Half-wave rectifiers are relatively inexpensive, but respond to only one polarity of input signal; therefore, they can potentially ignore information. Full-wave rectifiers need more components, but respond to both polarities of input signal. Examples of half- and full-wave peak- and average-responding detectors are shown in *Figure 4*. The component values shown may need to be adjusted to meet the requirements of a particular application. For example, peak detector attack and decay times may be changed by changing the value of the "hold" capacitor.

The input to each detector should be capacitively-coupled as shown in *Figure 4*. This prevents any errors due to voltage offsets in the preceding circuitry. The cutoff frequency of the resulting high-pass filter should be less than half the center frequency of the band of interest.

Note that a passive low-pass filter is shown at the input to each detector in *Figure 4*. These filters attenuate any clock-frequency signals at the outputs of the third-octave switched-capacitor filters. The typical clock feedthrough at a filter output is 10 mV rms, or 40 dB down from a nominal 1 Vrms signal amplitude. When more than 40 dB dynamic range is needed, a passive low-pass filter with a cutoff frequency about three times the center frequency of the band-pass will attenuate the clock feedthrough by about 24 dB, yielding about 64 dB dynamic range. The component values shown produce a cutoff frequency of 1 kHz; changing the capacitor value will alter the cutoff frequency in inverse proportion to the capacitance.

The offset voltage of the operational amplifier used in the detector will also affect the detector's dynamic range. The LF353 used in the circuits in *Figure 3* is appropriate for systems requiring up to 40 dB dynamic range.

DISPLAYS

The output of the detector will drive the input of the display circuit. An example of an LED display driver using the LM3915 is shown in *Figure 5*. The LM3915 drives 10 LEDs with 3 dB steps between LEDs; the total display range for an LM3915 is therefore 27 dB. Two LM3915s can be cascaded to yield a total range of 57 dB. See the LM3915 data sheet for more information.

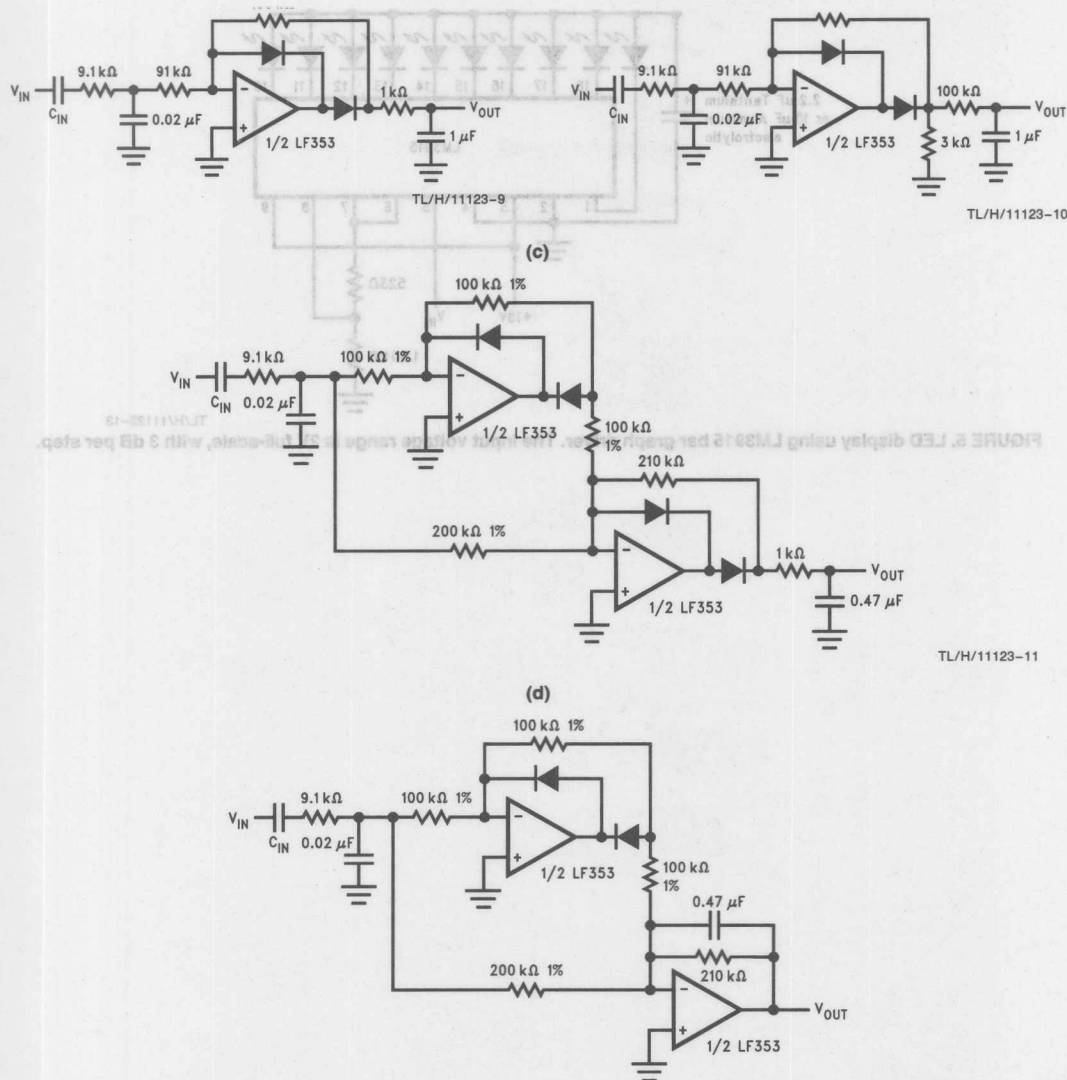
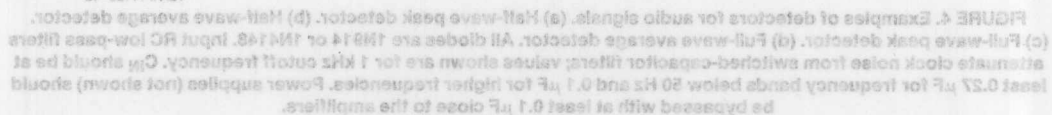


FIGURE 4. Examples of detectors for audio signals. (a) Half-wave peak detector. (b) Half-wave average detector. (c) Full-wave peak detector. (d) Full-wave average detector. All diodes are 1N914 or 1N4148. Input RC low-pass filters attenuate clock noise from switched-capacitor filters; values shown are for 1 kHz cutoff frequency. C_{IN} should be at least $0.27\text{ }\mu\text{F}$ for frequency bands below 50 Hz and $0.1\text{ }\mu\text{F}$ for higher frequencies. Power supplies (not shown) should be bypassed with at least $0.1\text{ }\mu\text{F}$ close to the amplifiers.

Typical Applications (Continued)



MF4 4th Order Switched Capacitor Butterworth Lowpass Filter

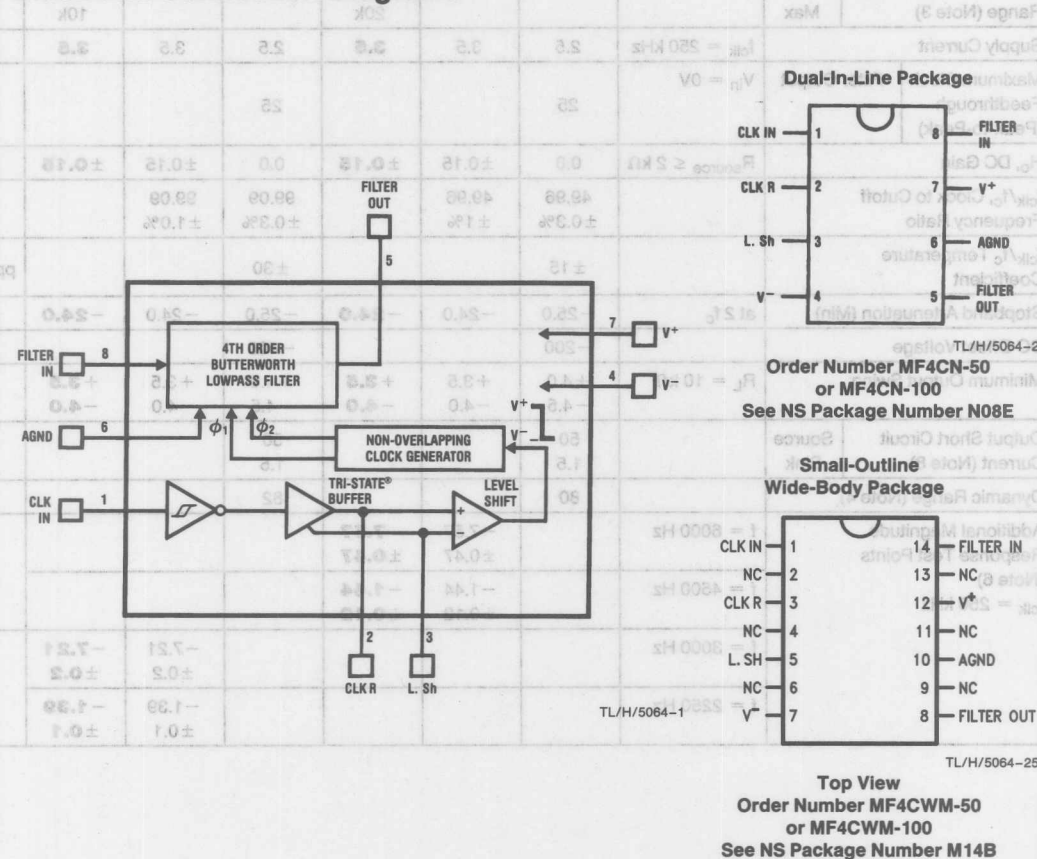
General Description

The MF4 is a versatile, easy to use, precision 4th order Butterworth low-pass filter. Switched-capacitor techniques eliminate external component requirements and allow a clock-tunable cutoff frequency. The ratio of the clock frequency to the low-pass cutoff frequency is internally set to 50 to 1 (MF4-50) or 100 to 1 (MF4-100). A Schmitt trigger clock input stage allows two clocking options, either self-clocking (via an external resistor and capacitor) for stand-alone applications, or for tighter cutoff frequency control an external TTL or CMOS logic compatible clock can be applied. The maximally flat passband frequency response together with a DC gain of 1 V/V allows cascading MF4 sections together for higher order filtering.

Features

- Low Cost
- Easy to use
- 8-pin mini-DIP or 14-pin wide-body S.O.
- No external components
- 5V to 14V supply voltage
- Cutoff frequency range of 0.1 Hz to 20 kHz
- Cutoff frequency accuracy of $\pm 0.3\%$ typical
- Cutoff frequency set by external clock
- Separate TTL and CMOS/Schmitt-trigger clock inputs

Block and Connection Diagrams



Office/Distributors for availability and specifications.

Supply Voltage ($V^+ - V^-$)	14V
Voltage At Any Pin	$V^+ + 0.2V$ $V^- - 0.2V$
Input Current at Any Pin (Note 14)	5 mA
Package Input Current (Note 14)	20 mA
Power Dissipation (Note 15)	500 mW
Storage Temperature	150°C
ESD Susceptibility (Note 13)	800 V

infrared (15 sec.)

220°C

See AN-450 "Surface Mounting Methods and Their Effect on Product Reliability" for other methods of soldering surface mount devices.

Operating Ratings (Note 2)

Temperature Range	$T_{min} \leq T_A \leq T_{max}$
MF4CN-50, MF4CN-100	0°C $\leq T_A \leq 70^\circ\text{C}$
MF4CWM-50, MF4CWM-100	0°C $\leq T_A \leq 70^\circ\text{C}$
Supply Voltage ($V^+ - V^-$)	5V to 14V

Filter Electrical Characteristics The following specifications apply for $f_{CLK} \leq 250$ kHz (see Note 5) unless otherwise specified. **Boldface limits apply for T_{MIN} to T_{MAX} ; all other limits $T_A = T_J = 25^\circ\text{C}$.**

Parameter		Conditions	MF4-50			MF4-100			Unit
			Typical (Note 10)	Tested Limit (Note 11)	Design Limit (Note 12)	Typical (Note 10)	Tested Limit (Note 11)	Design Limit (Note 12)	
V ⁺ = +5V, V ⁻ = -5V									
f _c , Cutoff Frequency Range (Note 3)	Min Max				0.1 20k			0.1 10k	Hz
Supply Current		f _{clk} = 250 kHz	2.5	3.5	3.5	2.5	3.5	3.5	mA
Maximum Clock Feedthrough (Peak-to-Peak)	Filter Output	V _{in} = 0V	25			25			mV
H ₀ , DC Gain		R _{source} ≤ 2 kΩ	0.0	±0.15	± 0.15	0.0	±0.15	± 0.15	dB
f _{clk} /f _c , Clock to Cutoff Frequency Ratio			49.96 ±0.3%	49.96 ±1%		99.09 ±0.3%	99.09 ±1.0%		
f _{clk} /f _c Temperature Coefficient			±15			±30			ppm/°C
Stopband Attenuation (Min)		at 2 f _c	-25.0	-24.0	- 24.0	-25.0	-24.0	- 24.0	dB
DC Offset Voltage			-200			-400			mV
Minimum Output Swing		R _L = 10 kΩ	+4.0 -4.5	+3.5 -4.0	+ 3.5 - 4.0	+4.0 -4.5	+3.5 -4.0	+ 3.5 - 4.0	V V
Output Short Circuit Current (Note 8)	Source Sink		50 1.5			50 1.5			mA mA
Dynamic Range (Note 4)			80			82			dB
Additional Magnitude Response Test Points (Note 6) f _{clk} = 250 kHz		f = 6000 Hz		-7.57 ±0.47	- 7.57 ± 0.47				dB
		f = 4500 Hz		-1.44 ±0.12	- 1.44 ± 0.12				
		f = 3000 Hz					-7.21 ±0.2	- 7.21 ± 0.2		dB
		f = 2250 Hz					-1.39 ±0.1	- 1.39 ± 0.1	

Filter Electrical Characteristics The following specifications apply for $f_{CLK} \leq 250$ kHz (see Note 5) unless otherwise specified. **Boldface limits apply for T_{MIN} to T_{MAX}** ; all other limits $T_A = T_J = 25^\circ\text{C}$. (Continued)

Parameter		Conditions	MF4-50			MF4-100			Unit
			Typical (Note 10)	Tested Limit (Note 11)	Design Limit (Note 12)	Typical (Note 10)	Tested Limit (Note 11)	Design Limit (Note 12)	
V ⁺ = +2.5V, V ⁻ = -2.5V									
f _c Cutoff Frequency Range (Note 3)		min max			0.1 10k			0.1 5k	Hz
Supply Current		f _{clk} = 250 kHz	1.5	2.25	2.25	1.5	2.25	2.25	mA
Maximum Clock Feedthrough (Peak-to-Peak)	Filter Output	V _{in} = 0V	15			15			mV
H ₀ , DC Gain		R _{source} ≤ 2 kΩ	0.0	±0.15	± 0.15	0.0	±0.15	± 0.15	dB
f _{clk} /f _c , Clock to Cutoff Frequency Ratio			50.07 ±0.3%	50.07 ±1.0%		99.16 ±0.3%	99.16 ±1.0%		
f _{CLK} /f _C Temperature Coefficient			±25			±60			ppm/°C
Stopband Attenuation (Min)		at 2 f _c	-25.0	-24.0	-24.0	-25.0	-24.0	-24.0	dB
DC Offset Voltage			-150			-300			mV
Minimum Output Swing		R _L = 10 kΩ	+1.5 -2.2	+1.0 -1.7	+1.0 -1.7	+1.5 -2.2	+1.0 -1.7	+1.0 -1.7	V V
Output Short Circuit Current (Note 8)	Source Sink		28 0.5			28 0.5			mA mA
Dynamic Range (Note 4)			78			78			dB
Additional Magnitude Response Test Points (Note 6)		f _{clk} = 250 kHz							
(f _c = 5 kHz) Magnitude at		f = 6000 Hz		-7.57 ±0.47	-7.57 ±0.47				dB
		f = 4500 Hz		-1.46 ±0.12	-1.46 ±0.12				dB
		f = 3000 Hz				-7.21 ±0.2	-7.21 ±0.2		dB
(f _c = 2.5 kHz) Magnitude		f = 2250 Hz				-1.39 ±0.1	-1.39 ±0.1		dB

Logic Input-Output Characteristics The following specifications apply for $V^- = 0\text{V}$ (see Note 7) unless otherwise specified. **Boldface limits apply for T_{MIN} to T_{MAX}** ; all other limits $T_A = T_J = 25^\circ\text{C}$.

Parameter	Conditions	Typical (Note 10)	Tested Limit (Note 11)	Design Limit (Note 12)	Unit
SCHMITT TRIGGER					
V_{T+} , Positive Going Threshold Voltage	Min Max	$V^+ = 10\text{V}$	6.1 7.0	6.1 8.9	V
	Min Max	$V^+ = 5\text{V}$	3.1 3.5	3.1 4.4	V

Logic Input-Output Characteristics The following specifications apply for $V^- = 0V$ (see Note 7) unless otherwise specified. **Boldface limits apply for T_{MIN} to T_{MAX} ; all other limits $T_A = t_J = 25^\circ C$.** (Continued)

Unit	Parameter	Conditions	Typical (Note 10)	Tested Limit (Note 11)	Design Limit (Note 12)	Unit
SCHMITT TRIGGER (Continued)						
V_{T-} , Negative Going Threshold Voltage	Min	$V^+ = 10V$	3.0	1.3	1.3	V
	Max			3.8	3.8	
	Min	$V^+ = 5V$	1.5	0.6	0.6	V
	Max			1.9	1.9	
Hysteresis ($V_{T+} - V_{T-}$)	Min	$V^+ = 10V$	4.0	2.3	2.3	V
	Max			7.6	7.6	
	Min	$V^+ = 5V$	2.0	1.2	1.2	V
	Max			3.8	3.8	
Minimum Logical "1" Output Voltage (pin 2)	$I_0 = -10 \mu A$	$V^+ = 10V$		9.0	9.0	V
		$V^+ = 5V$		4.5	4.5	V
Maximum Logical "0" Output Voltage (pin 2)	$I_0 = 10 \mu A$	$V^+ = 10V$		1.0	1.0	V
		$V^+ = 5V$		0.5	0.5	V
Minimum Output Source Current (pin 2)	CLK R Shorted to Ground	$V^+ = 10V$	6.0	3.0	3.0	mA
		$V^+ = 5V$	1.5	0.75	0.75	mA
Maximum Output Sink Current (pin 2)	CLK R Shorted to V^+	$V^+ = 10V$	5.0	2.5	2.5	mA
		$V^+ = 5V$	1.3	0.65	0.65	mA
TTL CLOCK INPUT, CLK R PIN (Note 9)						
Maximum V_{IL} , Logical "0" Input Voltage			0.8			V
Minimum V_{IH} , Logical "1" Input Voltage			2.0			V
Maximum Leakage Current at CLK R Pin		L, Sh Pin at Mid-Supply	2.0			μA

Note 1: Absolute Maximum Ratings indicate limits beyond which damage to the device may occur. AC and DC electrical specifications do not apply when operating the device beyond its specified operating conditions.

Note 2: All voltages are with respect to GND.

Note 3: The cutoff frequency of the filter is defined as the frequency where the magnitude response is 3.01 dB less than the DC gain of the filter.

Note 4: For $\pm 5V$ supplies the dynamic range is referenced to 2.82 Vrms (4V peak) where the wideband noise over a 20 kHz bandwidth is typically 280 μV rms for the MF4-50 and 230 μV rms for the MF4-100. For $\pm 2.5V$ supplies the dynamic range is referenced to 1.06 Vrms (1.5V peak) where the wideband noise over a 20 kHz bandwidth is typically 130 μV rms for both the MF4-50 and the MF4-100.

Note 5: The specifications for the MF4 have been given for a clock frequency (f_{CLK}) of 250 kHz or less. Above this clock frequency the cutoff frequency begins to deviate from the specified error band of $\pm 0.6\%$ but the filter still maintains its magnitude characteristics. See Application Hints.

Note 6: Besides checking the cutoff frequency (f_c) and the stopband attenuation at $2f_c$, two additional frequencies are used to check the magnitude response of the filter. The magnitudes are referenced to a DC gain of 0.0 dB.

Note 7: For simplicity all the logic levels have been referenced to $V^- = 0V$ (except for the TTL input logic levels). The logic levels will scale accordingly for $\pm 5V$ and $\pm 2.5V$ supplies.

Note 8: The short circuit source current is measured by forcing the output that is being tested to its maximum positive voltage swing and then shorting that output to the negative supply. The short circuit sink current is measured by forcing the output that is being tested to its maximum negative voltage and then shorting that output to the positive supply. These are worst case conditions.

Note 9: The MF4 is operating with symmetrical split supplies and L, Sh is tied to ground.

Note 10: Typicals are at $25^\circ C$ and represent most likely parametric norm.

Note 11: Guaranteed to National's Average Outgoing Quality Level (AOQL).

Note 12: Guaranteed, but not 100% production tested. These limits are not used to determine outgoing quality levels.

Note 13: Human body model; 100 pF discharged through a 1.5 k Ω resistor.

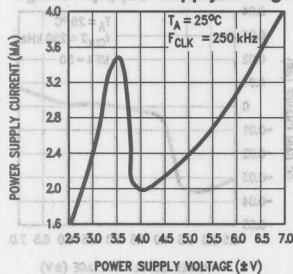
Note 14: When the input voltage (V_{IN}) at any pin exceeds the power supply rails ($V_{IN} < V^-$ or $V_{IN} > V^+$) the absolute value of current at that pin should be limited to 5 mA or less. The 20 mA package input current limits the number of pins that can exceed the power supply boundaries with a 5 mA current limit to four.

Note 15: Thermal Resistance

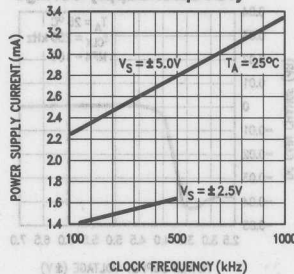
θ_{JA} (Junction to Ambient) N Package	105°C/W.
θ_{JA} M Package	95°C/W.

Typical Performance Characteristics

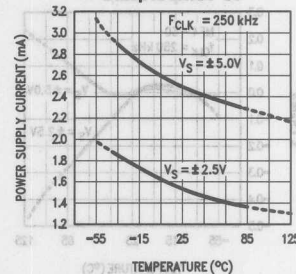
Power Supply Current vs Power Supply Voltage



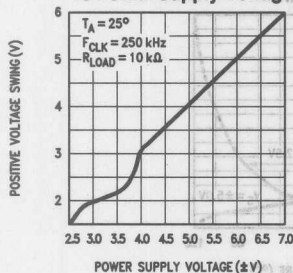
Power Supply Current vs Clock Frequency



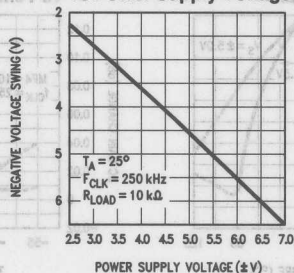
Power Supply Current vs Temperature



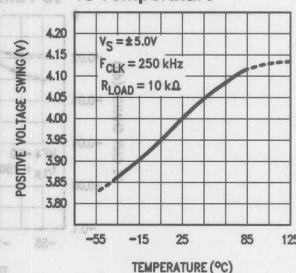
Positive Voltage Swing vs Power Supply Voltage



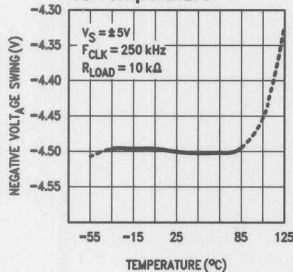
Negative Voltage Swing vs Power Supply Voltage



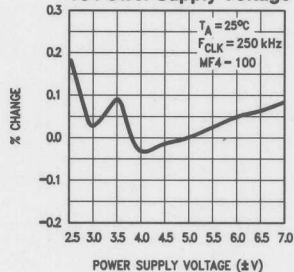
Positive Voltage Swing vs Temperature



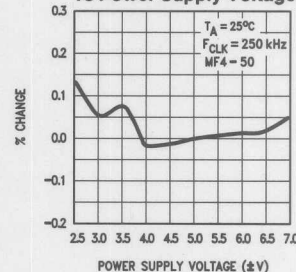
Negative Voltage Swing vs Temperature



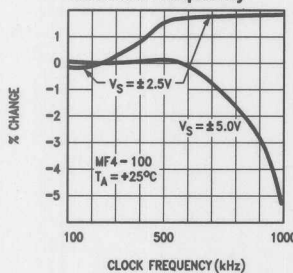
f_{CLK}/f_c Deviation vs Power Supply Voltage



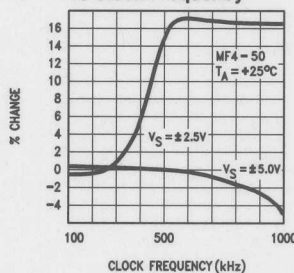
f_{CLK}/f_c Deviation vs Power Supply Voltage



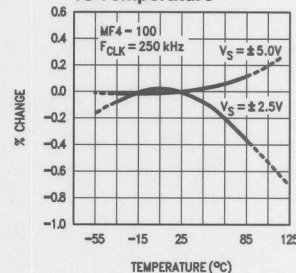
f_{CLK}/f_c Deviation vs Clock Frequency



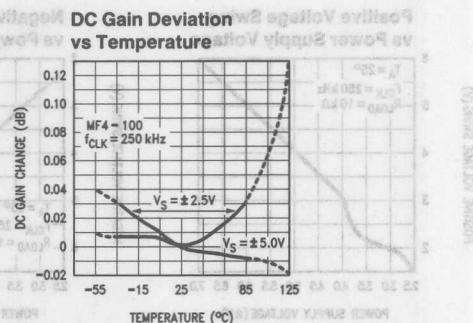
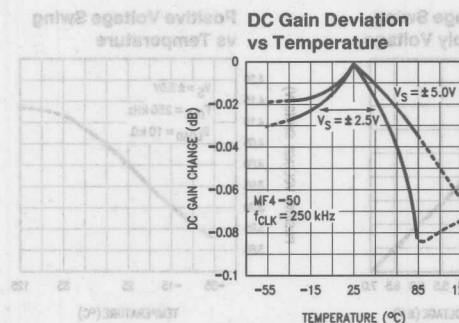
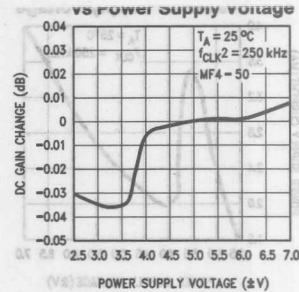
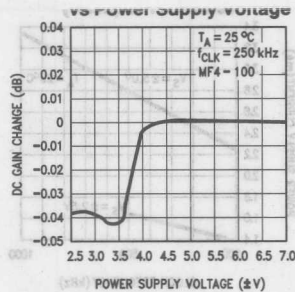
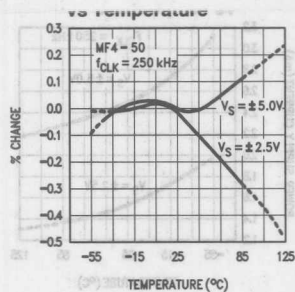
f_{CLK}/f_c Deviation vs Clock Frequency



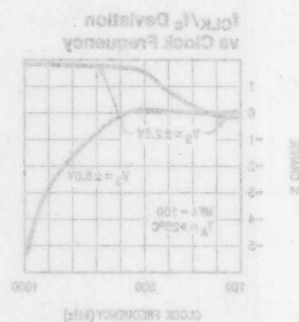
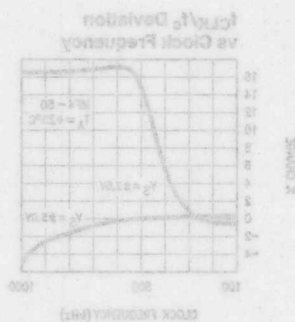
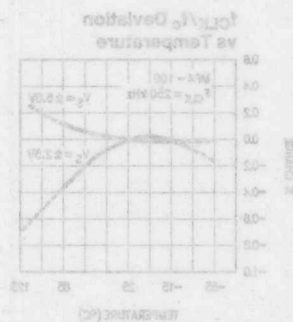
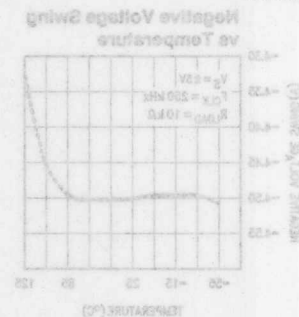
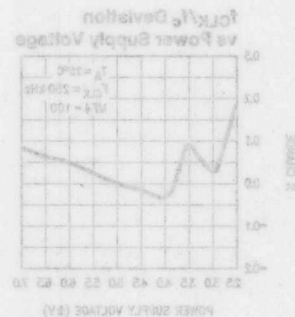
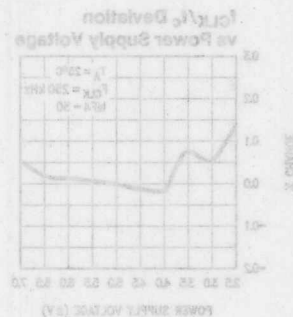
f_{CLK}/f_c Deviation vs Temperature



TL/H/5064-9



TL/H/5064-10



Pin Descriptions

(Numbers in () are for 14-pin package.)

Pin #	Pin Name	Function
1 (1)	CLK IN	A CMOS Schmitt-trigger input to be used with an external CMOS logic level clock. Also used for self clocking Schmitt-trigger oscillator (see section 1.1).
2 (3)	CLK R	A TTL logic level clock input when in split supply operation ($\pm 2.5V$ to $\pm 7V$) with L. Sh tied to system ground. This pin becomes a low impedance output when L. Sh is tied to V^- . Also used in conjunction with the CLK IN pin for a self clocking Schmitt-trigger oscillator (see section 1.1). The TTL input signal must not exceed the supply voltages by more than 0.2V.
3 (5)	L. Sh	Level shift pin; selects the logic threshold levels for the clock. When tied to V^- it enables an internal tri-state buffer stage between the Schmitt trigger and the internal clock level shift stage thus enabling the CLK IN Schmitt-trigger input and making the CLK R pin a low impedance output. When the voltage level at this input exceeds 25% ($V^+ = V^-$) + V^- the internal tri-state buffer is disabled allowing the CLK R pin to become the clock input for the internal clock level-shift stage. The CLK R threshold level is now 2V above the voltage on the L. Sh pin. The CLK R pin will be compatible with TTL logic levels when the MF4 is operated on split supplies with the L. Sh pin connected to system ground.
5 (8)	FILTER OUT	The output of the low-pass filter. It will typically sink 0.9 mA and source 3 mA and swing to within 1V of each supply rail.
6 (10)	AGND	The analog ground pin. This pin sets the DC bias level for the filter section and must be tied to the system ground for split supply operation or to mid-supply for single supply operation (see section 1.2). When tied to mid-supply this pin should be well bypassed.
7, 4 (7, 12)	V^+ , V^-	The positive and negative supply pins. The total power supply range is 5V to 14V. Decoupling these pins with 0.1 μF capacitors is highly recommended.
8 (14)	FILTER IN	The input to the low-pass filter. To minimize gain errors the source impedance that drives this input should be less than 2K (see section 1.3 of the Application Hints). For single supply operation the input signal must be biased to mid-supply or AC coupled through a capacitor.

1.0 MF4 Application Hints

The MF4 is a non-inverting unity gain low-pass fourth-order Butterworth switched-capacitor filter. The switched-capacitor topology makes the cutoff frequency (where the gain drops 3.01 dB below the DC gain) a direct ratio (100:1 or

50:1) of the clock frequency supplied to the filter. Internal integrator time constants set the filter's cutoff frequency. The resistive element of these integrators is actually a capacitor which is "switched" at the clock frequency (for a detailed discussion see Input Impedance Section). Varying the clock frequency changes the value of this resistive element and thus the time constant of the integrators. The clock-to-cutoff-frequency ratio (f_{CLK}/f_c) is set by the ratio of the input and feedback capacitors in the integrators. The higher the clock-to-cutoff-frequency ratio the closer this approximation is to the theoretical Butterworth response. The MF4 is available in f_{CLK}/f_c ratios of 50:1 (MF4-50) or 100:1 (MF4-100).

1.1 CLOCK INPUTS

The MF4 has a Schmitt-trigger inverting buffer which can be used to construct a simple R/C oscillator. Pin 3 is connected to V^- which makes Pin 2 a low impedance output. The oscillator's frequency is nominally

$$f_{CLK} = \frac{1}{RC \ln \left[\left(\frac{V_{CC} - V_{T-}}{V_{CC} - V_{T+}} \right) \left(\frac{V_{T+}}{V_{T-}} \right) \right]} \quad (1)$$

which, is typically

$$f_{CLK} \approx \frac{1}{1.69 RC} \quad (1a)$$

for $V_{CC} = 10V$.

Note that f_{CLK} is dependent on the buffer's threshold levels as well as the resistor/capacitor tolerance (see Figure 1). Schmitt-trigger threshold voltage levels can change significantly causing the R/C oscillator's frequency to vary greatly from part to part.

Where accurate cutoff frequency is required, an external clock can be used to drive the CLK R input of the MF4. This input is TTL logic level compatible and also presents a very light load to the external clock source ($\sim 2 \mu A$). With split supplies and the level shift (L. Sh) tied to system ground, the logic level is about 2V. (See the Pin Description for L. Sh).

1.2 POWER SUPPLY

The MF4 can be powered from a single supply or split supplies. The split supply mode shown in Figure 2 is the most flexible and easiest to implement. Supply voltages of $\pm 5V$ to $\pm 7V$ enable the use of TTL or CMOS clock logic levels. Figure 3 shows AGND resistor-biased to $V^+/2$ for single supply operation. In this mode only CMOS clock logic levels can be used, and input signals should be capacitor-coupled or biased near mid-supply.

1.3 INPUT IMPEDANCE

The MF4 low-pass filter input (FILTER IN) is not a high impedance buffer input. This input is a switched-capacitor resistor equivalent, and its effective impedance is inversely proportional to the clock frequency. The equivalent circuit of the filter's input can be seen in Figure 4. The input capacitor charges to V_{in} during the first half of the clock period; during the second half the charge is transferred to the feedback capacitor. The total transfer of charge in one clock cycle is therefore $Q = C_{in}V_{in}$, and since current is defined as the flow of charge per unit time, the average input current becomes

$$I_{in} = Q/T$$

1.0 MF4 Application Hints (Continued)

(where T equals one clock period) or

$$I_{in} = \frac{C_{in} V_{in}}{T} = C_{in} V_{in} f_{CLK}$$

The equivalent input resistor (R_{in}) then can be expressed as

$$R_{in} = \frac{V_{in}}{I_{in}} = \frac{1}{C_{in} f_{CLK}}$$

The input capacitor is 2 pF for the MF4-50 and 1 pF for the MF4-100, so for the MF4-100

$$R_{in} = \frac{1 \times 10^{12}}{f_{CLK}} = \frac{1 \times 10^{12}}{f_c \times 100} = \frac{1 \times 10^{10}}{f_c}$$

and

$$R_{in} = \frac{5 \times 10^{11}}{f_{CLK}} = \frac{5 \times 10^{11}}{f_c \times 50} = \frac{1 \times 10^{10}}{f_c}$$

for the MF4-50. The above equation shows that for a given cutoff frequency (f_c), the input resistance of the MF4-50 is the same as that of the MF4-100. The higher the clock-to-cutoff-frequency ratio, the greater equivalent input resistance for a given clock frequency.

This input resistance will form a voltage divider with the source impedance (R_{source}). Since R_{in} is inversely proportional to the cutoff frequency, operation at higher cutoff frequencies will be more likely to load the input signal which would appear as an overall decrease in gain to the output of the filter. Since the filter's ideal gain is unity, the overall gain is given by:

$$A_v = \frac{R_{in}}{R_{in} + R_{source}}$$

If the MF4-50 or the MF-100 were set up for a cutoff frequency of 10 kHz the input impedance would be:

$$R_{in} = \frac{1 \times 10^{10}}{10 \text{ kHz}} = 1 \text{ M}\Omega$$

In this example with a source impedance of 10K the overall gain, if the MF4 had an ideal gain of 1 or 0 dB, would be:

$$A_v = \frac{1 \text{ M}\Omega}{10 \text{ k}\Omega + 1 \text{ M}\Omega} = 0.99009 \text{ or } -0.086 \text{ dB}$$

Since the maximum overall gain error for the MF4 is $\pm 0.15 \text{ dB}$ with $R_s \leq 2 \text{ k}\Omega$ the actual gain error for this case would be $+0.06 \text{ dB}$ to -0.24 dB .

1.4 CUTOFF FREQUENCY RANGE

The filter's cutoff frequency (f_c) has a lower limit due to leakage currents through the internal switches draining the charge stored on the capacitors. At lower clock frequencies these leakage currents can cause millivolts of error, for example:

$$f_{CLK} = 100 \text{ Hz}, I_{leakage} = 1 \text{ pA}, C = 1 \text{ pF}$$

$$V = \frac{1 \text{ pA}}{1 \text{ pF} (100 \text{ Hz})} = 10 \text{ mV}$$

The propagation delay in the logic and the settling time required to acquire a new voltage level on the capacitors limit the filter's accuracy at high clock frequencies. The amplitude characteristic on $\pm 5 \text{ V}$ supplies will typically stay flat until f_{CLK} exceeds 750 kHz and then peak at about 0.5 dB at the corner frequency with a 1 MHz clock. As supply voltage drops to $\pm 2.5 \text{ V}$, a shift in the f_{CLK}/f_c ratio occurs

which will become noticeable when the clock frequency exceeds 250 kHz. The response of the MF4 is still a good approximation of the ideal Butterworth low-pass characteristic shown in Figure 5.

2.0 Designing With The MF4

Given any low-pass filter specification, two equations will come in handy in trying to determine whether the MF4 will do the job. The first equation determines the order of the low-pass filter required to meet a given response specification:

$$n = \frac{\log [(10^{0.1 A_{min}} - 1)/(10^{0.1 A_{max}} - 1)]}{2 \log (f_s/f_b)} \quad (2)$$

where n is the order of the filter, A_{min} is the minimum stopband attenuation (in dB) desired at frequency f_s , and A_{max} is the passband ripple or attenuation (in dB) at cutoff frequency f_b . If the result of this equation is greater than 4, more than a single MF4 is required.

The attenuation at any frequency can be found by the following equation:

$$\text{Attn} (f) = 10 \log [1 + (10^{0.1 A_{max}} - 1) (f/f_b)^{2n}] \text{ dB} \quad (3)$$

where $n = 4$ for the MF4.

2.1 A LOW-PASS DESIGN EXAMPLE

Suppose the amplitude response specification in Figure 6 is given. Can the MF4 be used? The order of the Butterworth approximation will have to be determined using (1):

$$A_{min} = 18 \text{ dB}, A_{max} = 1.0 \text{ dB}, f_s = 2 \text{ kHz}, \text{ and } f_b = 1 \text{ kHz}$$

$$n = \frac{\log [(10^{1.8} - 1)/(10^{0.1} - 1)]}{2 \log (2)} = 3.95$$

Since n can only take on integer values, $n = 4$. Therefore the MF4 can be used. In general, if n is 4 or less a single MF4 stage can be utilized.

Likewise, the attenuation at f_s can be found using (3) with the above values and $n = 4$:

$$\text{Attn} (2 \text{ kHz}) = 10 \log [1 + 10^{0.1} (2 \text{ kHz}/1 \text{ kHz})^8] = 18.28 \text{ dB}$$

This result also meets the design specification given in Figure 6 again verifying that a single MF4 section will be adequate.

Since the MF4's cutoff frequency (f_c), which corresponds to a gain attenuation of -3.01 dB , was not specified in this example, it needs to be calculated. Solving equation 3 where $f = f_c$ as follows:

$$f_c = f_b \left[\frac{(10^{0.1(3.01 \text{ dB})} - 1)}{(10^{0.1 A_{max}} - 1)} \right]^{1/(2n)}$$

$$= 1 \text{ kHz} \left[\frac{10^{0.301} - 1}{10^{0.1} - 1} \right]^{1/8}$$

$$= 1.184 \text{ kHz}$$

where $f_c = f_{CLK}/50$ or $f_{CLK}/100$. To implement this example for the MF4-50 the clock frequency will have to be set to $f_{CLK} = 50(1.184 \text{ kHz}) = 59.2 \text{ kHz}$, or for the MF4-100, $f_{CLK} = 100(1.184 \text{ kHz}) = 118.4 \text{ kHz}$.

2.2 CASCADING MF4s

When a steeper stopband attenuation rate is required, two MF4s can be cascaded (Figure 7), yielding an 8th order

2.0 Designing With The MF4 (Continued)

slope of 48 dB per octave. Because the MF4 is a Butterworth filter and therefore has no ripple in its passband when MF4s are cascaded, the resulting filter also has no ripple in its passband. Likewise the DC and passband gains will remain at 1V/V. The resulting response is shown in Figure 9. In determining whether the cascaded MF4s will yield a filter that will meet a particular amplitude response specification, as above, equations 3 and 4 can be used, shown below.

$$n = \frac{\log[(10^{0.05A_{\min}} - 1)/(10^{0.05A_{\max}} - 1)]}{2 \log(f_s/f_c)} \quad (2)$$

$$\text{Attn}(f) = 10 \log[1 + (10^{0.05A_{\max}} - 1)(f/f_c)^2] \text{ dB} \quad (3)$$

where $n = 4$ (the order of each filter).

Equation 2 will determine whether the order of the filter is adequate ($n \leq 4$) while equation 3 can determine the actual stopband attenuation and cutoff frequency (f_c) necessary to obtain the desired frequency response. The design procedure would be identical to the one shown in section 2.0.

2.3 CHANGING CLOCK FREQUENCY INSTANTANEOUSLY

The MF4 will respond favorably to an instantaneous change in clock frequency. If the control signal in Figure 9 is low the

MF4-50 has a 100 kHz clock making $f_c = 2$ kHz; when this signal goes high the clock frequency changes to 50 kHz yielding $f_c = 1$ kHz. As the Figure illustrates, the output signal changes quickly and smoothly in response to a sudden change in clock frequency.

The step response of the MF4 in Figure 10 is dependent on f_c . The MF4 responds as a classical fourth-order Butterworth low-pass filter.

2.4 ALIASING CONSIDERATIONS

Aliasing effects have to be considered when input signal frequencies exceed half the sampling rate. For the MF4 this equals half the clock frequency (f_{CLK}). When the input signal contains a component at a frequency higher than half the clock frequency $f_{CLK}/2$, as in Figure 11a, that component will be "reflected" about $f_{CLK}/2$ into the frequency range below $f_{CLK}/2$, as in Figure 11b. If this component is within the passband of the filter and of large enough amplitude it can cause problems. Therefore, if frequency components in the input signal exceed $f_{CLK}/2$ they must be attenuated before being applied to the MF4 input. The necessary amount of attenuation will vary depending on system requirements. In critical applications the signal components above $f_{CLK}/2$ will have to be attenuated at least to the filter's residual noise level.

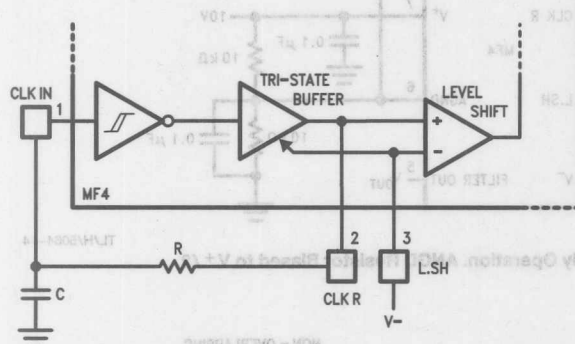


FIGURE 1. Schmitt Trigger R/C Oscillator

$$f = \frac{1}{RC \ln \left[\left(\frac{V_{CC} - V_{T-}}{V_{CC} - V_{T+}} \right) \left(\frac{V_{T+}}{V_{T-}} \right) \right]}$$

$$f \approx \frac{1}{1.69 RC}$$

($V_{CC} = 10V$)

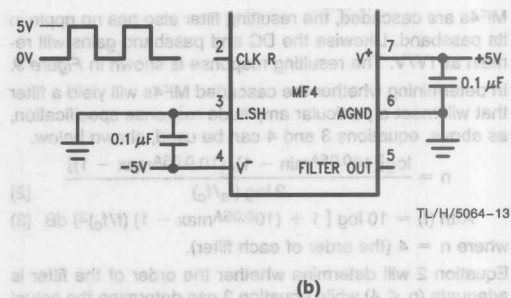
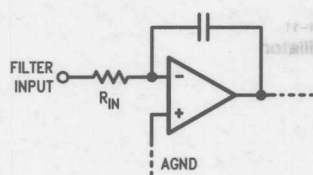
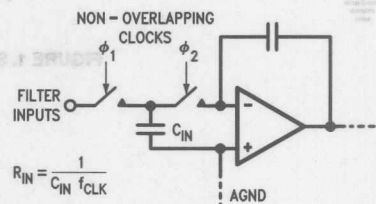


FIGURE 3. Single Supply Operation. ANGD Resistor Biased to $V^+ / 2$



a) Equivalent Circuit for MF4 Filter Input



b) Actual Circuit for MF4 Filter Input

FIGURE 4. MF4 Filter Input

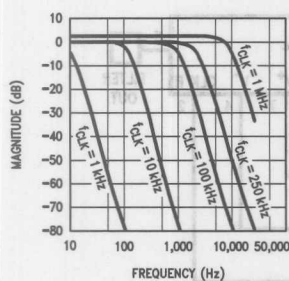


FIGURE 5a. MF4-100 Amplitude Response with $\pm 5V$ Supplies

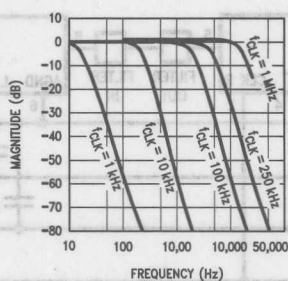


FIGURE 5b. MF4-50 Amplitude Response with $\pm 5V$ Supplies

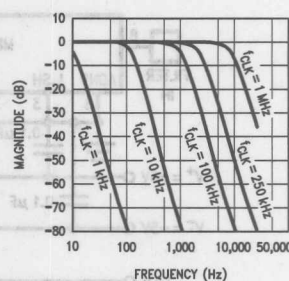


FIGURE 5c. MF4-100 Amplitude Response with $\pm 2.5V$ Supplies

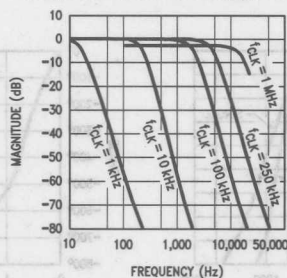
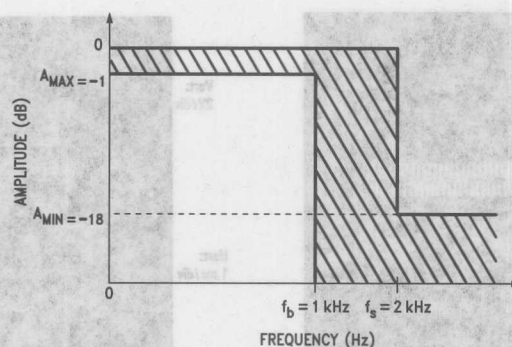


FIGURE 5d. MF4-50 Amplitude Response with $\pm 2.5V$ Supplies

TL/H/5064-21



TL/H/5064-22

FIGURE 6. Design Example Magnitude Response Specification where the Response of the Filter Design must fall within the shaded area of the specification

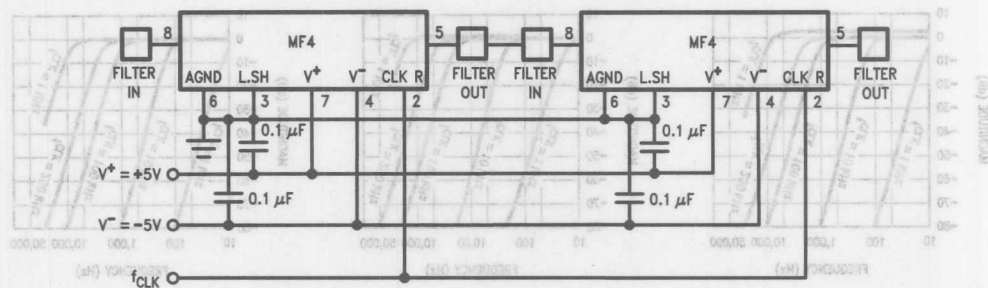


FIGURE 7. Cascading Two MF4s

TL/H/5064-23

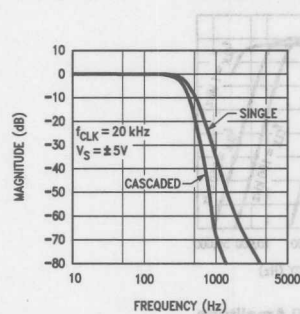


FIGURE 8a. One MF4-50 vs Two MF4-50s Cascaded

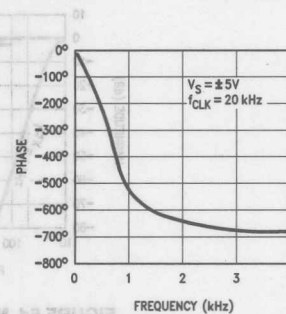


FIGURE 8b. Phase Response of Two Cascaded MF4-50s

TL/H/5064-18

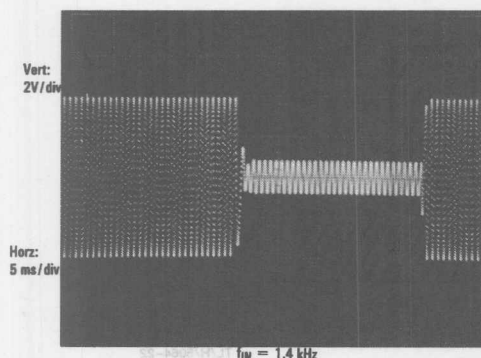


FIGURE 9. MF4-50 Abrupt Clock Frequency Change

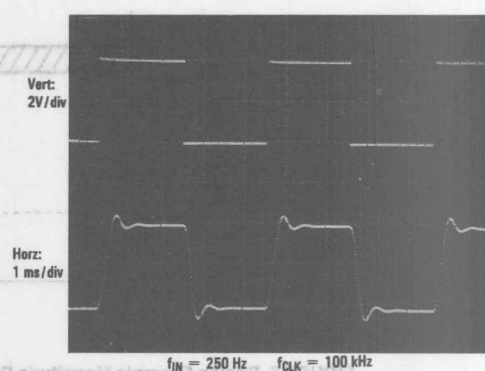
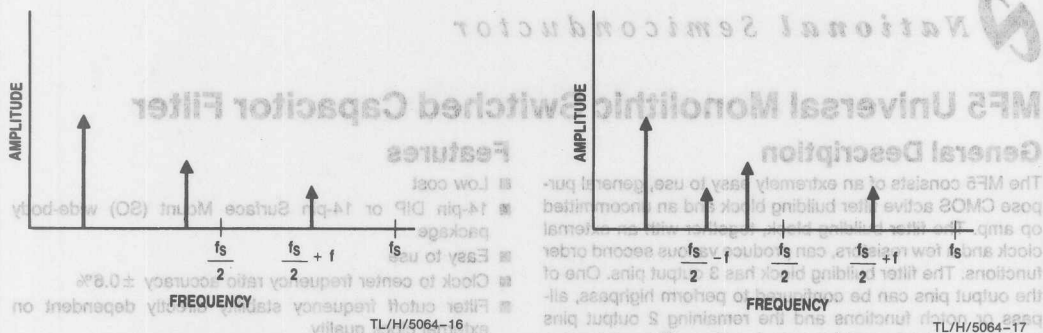


FIGURE 10. MF4-50 Input Step Response

TL/H/5064-19



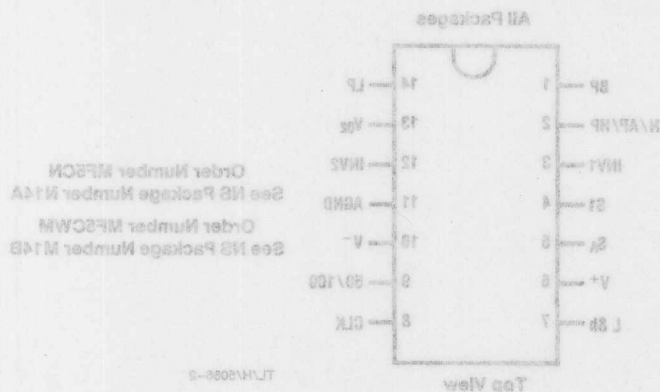
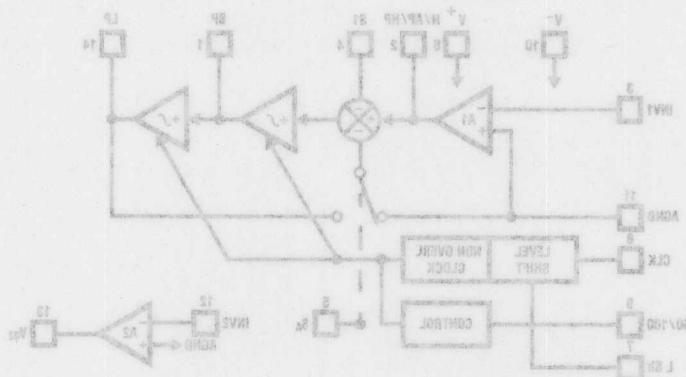
(a) input signal spectrum

(b) Output signal spectrum. Note that the input signal at $f_c/2 + f$ causes an output signal to appear at $f_c/2 - f$.

FIGURE 11. The phenomenon of aliasing in sampled-data systems. An input signal whose frequency is greater than one-half the sampling frequency will cause an output to appear at a frequency lower than one-half the sampling frequency. In the MF4, $f_s = f_{CLK}$.

Higher order filter functions can be obtained by cascading several MF5s or by using the MF5 in conjunction with the MF10 (dual switched capacitor filter building block). The MF5 is functionally compatible with the MF10. Any of the classical filter configurations (such as Butterworth, Bessel, Chebyshev) can be formed.

Block and Connection Diagrams



MF5 Universal Monolithic Switched Capacitor Filter

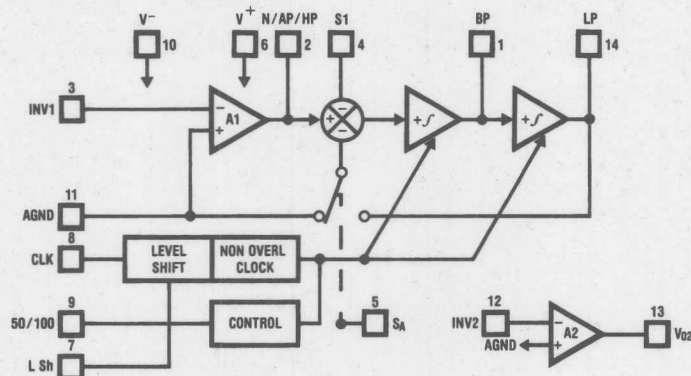
General Description

The MF5 consists of an extremely easy to use, general purpose CMOS active filter building block and an uncommitted op amp. The filter building block, together with an external clock and a few resistors, can produce various second order functions. The filter building block has 3 output pins. One of the output pins can be configured to perform highpass, all-pass or notch functions and the remaining 2 output pins perform bandpass and lowpass functions. The center frequency of the filter can be directly dependent on the clock frequency or it can depend on both clock frequency and external resistor ratios. The uncommitted op amp can be used for cascading purposes, for obtaining additional all-pass and notch functions, or for various other applications. Higher order filter functions can be obtained by cascading several MF5s or by using the MF5 in conjunction with the MF10 (dual switched capacitor filter building block). The MF5 is functionally compatible with the MF10. Any of the classical filter configurations (such as Butterworth, Bessel, Cauer and Chebyshev) can be formed.

Features

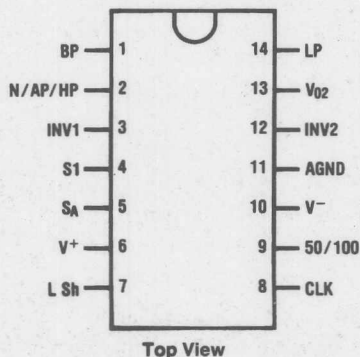
- Low cost
- 14-pin DIP or 14-pin Surface Mount (SO) wide-body package
- Easy to use
- Clock to center frequency ratio accuracy $\pm 0.6\%$
- Filter cutoff frequency stability directly dependent on external clock quality
- Low sensitivity to external component variations
- Separate highpass (or notch or allpass), bandpass, low-pass outputs
- $f_0 \times Q$ range up to 200 kHz
- Operation up to 30 kHz (typical)
- Additional uncommitted op-amp

Block and Connection Diagrams



TL/H/5066-1

All Packages



Top View

Order Number MF5CN
See NS Package Number N14A
Order Number MF5CWM
See NS Package Number M14B

TL/H/5066-2

Supply Voltage ($V^+ - V^-$) (Note 1)	14V	Input Voltage (any pin)	$V^- \leq V_{in} \leq V^+$
Power Dissipation $T_A = 25^\circ\text{C}$ (note 1)	500 mW	Operating Temp. Range	$T_{MIN} \leq T_A \leq T_{MAX}$
Storage Temp.	150°C	MF5CN, MF5CWM	$0^\circ\text{C} \leq T_A \leq 70^\circ\text{C}$
Soldering Information:			
N Package:	10 sec.	260°C	
SO Package:	Vapor phase (60 sec.)	215°C	
	Infrared (15 sec.)	220°C	

Electrical Characteristics $V^+ = 5V \pm 0.5\%$, $V^- = -5V \pm 0.5\%$ unless otherwise noted. **Boldface limits apply over temperature, $T_{MIN} \leq T_A \leq T_{MAX}$.** For all other limits $T_A = 25^\circ\text{C}$.

Parameter	Conditions	Typical (Note 6)	Tested Limit (Note 7)	Design Limit (Note 8)	Units
Supply Voltage ($V^+ - V^-$)	Min			8	V
	Max			14	V
Maximum Supply Current	Clock applied to Pin 8 No Input Signal	4.5	6.0		mA
Clock Feedthrough	Filter Output	10			mV
	Op-amp Output	10			mV

Filter Electrical Characteristics $V^+ = 5V \pm 0.5\%$, $V^- = -5V \pm 0.5\%$ unless otherwise noted. **Boldface limits apply over temperature, $T_{MIN} \leq T_A \leq T_{MAX}$.** For all other limits $T_A = 25^\circ\text{C}$.

Parameter	Conditions	Typical (Note 6)	Tested Limit (Note 7)	Design Limit (Note 8)	Units
Center Frequency Range (f_0)	Max	30		20	kHz
	Min	0.1		0.2	Hz
Clock Frequency Range (f_{CLK})	Max	1.5		1.0	MHz
	Min	5.0		10	Hz
Clock to Center Frequency Ratio (f_{CLK}/f_0)	Ideal Q = 10	$50.11 \pm 0.2\%$	$50.11 \pm 1.5\%$		
	Mode 1 $V_{pin9} = +5V$ $F_{CLK} = 250 \text{ kHz}$ $V_{pin9} = -5V$ $F_{CLK} = 500 \text{ kHz}$	$100.04 \pm 0.2\%$	$100.04 \pm 1.5\%$		
f_{CLK}/f_0 Temp. Coefficient	$V_{pin9} = +5V$ (50:1 CLK ratio)	± 10			ppm/ $^\circ\text{C}$
	$V_{pin9} = -5V$ (100:1 CLK ratio)	± 20			ppm/ $^\circ\text{C}$
Q Accuracy (Max) (Note 2)	Ideal Q = 10 $V_{pin9} = +5V$ $F_{CLK} = 250 \text{ kHz}$		± 10		%
	Mode 1 $V_{pin9} = -5V$ $F_{CLK} = 500 \text{ kHz}$		± 10		%
Q Temperature Coefficient	$V_{pin9} = +5V$ (50:1 CLK ratio)	200			ppm/ $^\circ\text{C}$
	$V_{pin9} = -5V$ (100:1 CLK ratio)	-70			ppm/ $^\circ\text{C}$
DC Lowpass Gain Accuracy (Max)	Mode 1 $R_1 = R_2 = 10 \text{ k}\Omega$		± 0.2		dB
DC Offset Voltage (Max) (Note 3)	V_{OS1}	± 5.0			mV
	V_{OS2} $V_{pin9} = +5V$	-185			mV
	V_{OS3} (50:1 CLK ratio)	+115			mV
	V_{OS2} $V_{pin9} = -5V$	-310			mV
	V_{OS3} (100:1 CLK ratio)	+240			mV

Filter Electrical Characteristics $V^+ = 5V \pm 0.5\%$, $V^- = -5V \pm 0.5\%$ unless otherwise noted. **Boldface limits apply over temperature, $T_{MIN} \leq T_A \leq T_{MAX}$.** For all other limits $T_A = 25^\circ\text{C}$. (Continued)

Parameter	Conditions	Typical (Note 6)	Tested Limit (Note 7)	Design Limit (Note 8)	Units
Output Swing (Min)	BP, LP pins	$R_L = 5\text{ k}\Omega$	± 4.0	± 3.8	V
	N/AP/HP pin	$R_L = 3.5\text{ k}\Omega$	± 4.2	± 3.8	V
Dynamic Range (Note 4)	$V_{pin9} = +5V$ (50:1 CLK ratio)	83			dB
	$V_{pin9} = -5V$ (100:1 CLK ratio)	80			dB
Maximum Output Short Circuit Current (Note 5)	Source	20			mA
	Sink	3.0			mA

OP-AMP Electrical Characteristics $V^+ = +5V \pm 0.5\%$, $V^- = -5V \pm 0.5\%$ unless other noted. **Boldface limits apply over temperature, $T_{MIN} \leq T_A \leq T_{MAX}$.** For all other limits $T_A = 25^\circ\text{C}$.

Parameter	Conditions	Typical (Note 6)	Tested Limit (Note 7)	Design Limit (Note 8)	Units
Gain Bandwidth Product		2.5			MHz
Output Voltage Swing (Min)	$R_L = 3.5\text{ k}\Omega$	± 4.2	± 3.8		V
Slew Rate		7.0			V/ μs
DC Open-Loop Gain		80			db
Input Offset Voltage (Max)		± 5.0	± 20		mV
Input Bias Current		10			pA
Maximum Output Short Circuit Current (Note 5)	Source	20			mA
	Sink	3.0			mA

Logic Input Characteristics **Boldface limits apply over temperature, $T_{MIN} \leq T_A \leq T_{MAX}$.**

All other limits $T_A = 25^\circ\text{C}$.

Parameter	Conditions	Typical (Note 6)	Tested Limit (Note 7)	Design Limit (Note 8)	Units
CMOS Clock Input	Min Logical "1" Input Voltage $V^+ = +5V$, $V^- = -5V$, $V_{LSh.} = 0V$		3.0		V
	Max Logical "0" Input Voltage $V_{LSh.} = 0V$		-3.0		V
	Min Logical "1" Input Voltage $V^+ = +10V$, $V^- = 0V$, $V_{LSh.} = +5V$		8.0		V
	Max Logical "0" Input Voltage $V_{LSh.} = +5V$		2.0		V
TTL Clock Input	Min Logical "1" Input Voltage $V^+ = +5V$, $V^- = -5V$, $V_{LSh.} = 0V$		2.0		V
	Max Logical "0" Input Voltage $V_{LSh.} = 0V$		0.8		V

Note 1: The typical junction-to-ambient thermal resistance (θ_{JA}) of the 14 pin N package is 160°C/W , and 82°C/W for the M package.

Note 2: The accuracy of the Q value is a function of the center frequency (f_0). This is illustrated in the curves under the heading "Typical Performance Characteristics".

Note 3: V_{os1} , V_{os2} , and V_{os3} refer to the internal offsets as discussed in the Application Information section 3.4.

Note 4: For $\pm 5V$ supplies the dynamic range is referenced to 2.82V rms (4V peak) where the wideband noise over a 20 kHz bandwidth is typically 200 μV rms for the MF5 with a 50:1 CLK ratio and 280 μV rms for the MF5 with a 100:1 CLK ratio.

Note 5: The short circuit source current is measured by forcing the output that is being tested to its maximum positive voltage swing and then shorting that output to the negative supply. The short circuit sink current is measured by forcing the output that is being tested to its maximum negative voltage swing and then shorting that output to the positive supply. These are the worst case conditions.

Note 6: Typical values are at 25°C and represent most likely parametric norm.

Note 7: Guaranteed and 100% tested.

Note 8: Guaranteed, but not 100% tested. These limits are not used to calculate outgoing quality levels.

Pin Description

LP(14), BP(1), N/AP/HP(2): The second order lowpass, bandpass, and notch/allpass/highpass outputs. The LP and BP outputs can typically sink 1 mA and source 3 mA. The N/AP/HP output can typically sink 1.5 mA and source 3 mA. Each output typically swings to within 1V of each supply.

INV1(3): The inverting input of the summing op amp of the filter. This is a high impedance input, but the non-inverting input is internally tied to AGND, making INV1 behave like a summing junction (low impedance current input).

S1(4): S1 is a signal input pin used in the allpass filter configurations (see modes 4 and 5). The pin should be driven with a source impedance of less than 1 k Ω . If S1 is not driven with a signal it should be tied to AGND (mid-supply).

SA(5): This pin activates a switch that connects one of the inputs of the filter's second summer to either AGND (SA tied to V $-$) or to the lowpass (LP) output (SA tied to V $+$). This offers the flexibility needed for configuring the filter in its various modes of operation.

50/100(9): This pin is used to set the internal clock to center frequency ratio (f_{CLK}/f_o) of the filter. By tying the pin to V $+$ an f_{CLK}/f_o ratio of about 50:1 (typically 50.11 \pm 0.2%) is obtained. Tying the 50/100 pin to either AGND or V $-$ will set the f_{CLK}/f_o ratio to about 100:1 (typically 100.04 \pm 0.2%).

AGND(11): This is the analog ground pin. This pin should be connected to the system ground for dual supply operation or biased to mid-supply for single supply operation. For a further discussion of mid-supply biasing techniques see the Applications Information (Section 3.2). For optimum filter performance a "clean" ground must be provided.

V $+$ (6), V $-$ (10): These are the positive and negative supply pins. The MF5 will operate over a total supply range of 8V to 14V.

Decoupling the supply pins with 0.1 μ F capacitors is highly recommended.

CLK(8): This is the clock input for the filter. CMOS or TTL logic level clocks can be accommodated by setting the L. Sh pin to the levels described in the L. Sh pin description. For optimum filter performance a 50% duty cycle clock is recommended for clock frequencies greater than 200 kHz. This gives each op amp the maximum amount of time to settle to a new sampled input.

L. Sh(7): This pin allows the MF5 to accommodate either CMOS or TTL logic level clocks. For dual supply operation (i.e., \pm 5V), a CMOS or TTL logic level clock can be accepted if the L. Sh pin is tied to mid-supply (AGND), which should be the system ground.

For single supply operation the L. Sh pin should be tied to mid-supply (AGND) for a CMOS logic level clock. The mid-supply bias should be a very low impedance node. See Applications Information for biasing techniques. For a TTL logic level clock the L. Sh pin should be tied to V $-$ which should be the system ground.

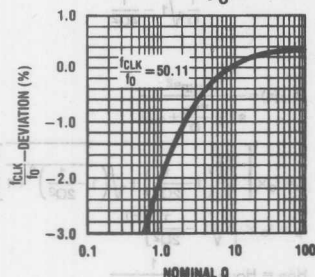
INV2(12): This is the inverting input of the uncommitted op amp. This is a very high impedance input, but the non-inverting input is internally tied to AGND, making INV2 behave like a summing junction (low-impedance current input).

This is the output of the uncommitted op amp. It will typically sink 1.5 mA and source 3.0 mA. It will typically swing to within 1V of each supply.

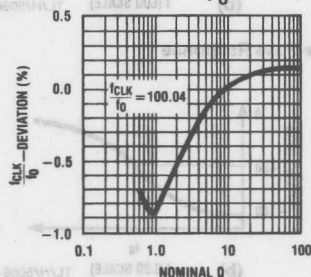
Vo2(13):

Typical Performance Characteristics

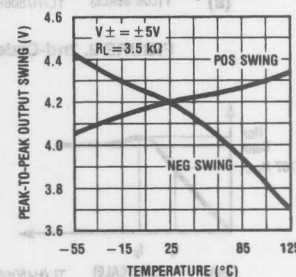
Deviation of $\frac{f_{CLK}}{f_o}$ vs Nominal Q



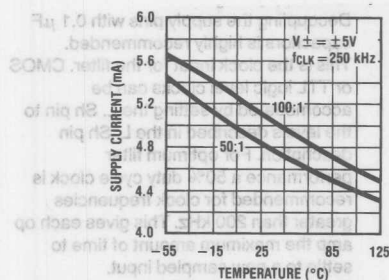
Deviation of $\frac{f_{CLK}}{f_o}$ vs Nominal Q



OPAMP Output Voltage Swing vs Temperature



TL/H/5066-3



TL/H/5066-4

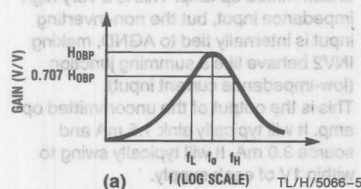
1.0 Definitions of Terms

f_{CLK} : the frequency of the external clock signal applied to pin 8.

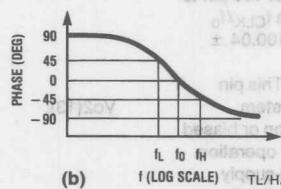
f_0 : center frequency of the second order function complex pole pair. f_0 is measured at the bandpass output of the MF5, and is the frequency of maximum bandpass gain. (Figure 1).

f_{notch} : the frequency of minimum (ideally zero) gain at the notch output.

f_z : the center frequency of the second order complex zero pair, if any. If f_z is different from f_0 and if Q_z is high, it can be

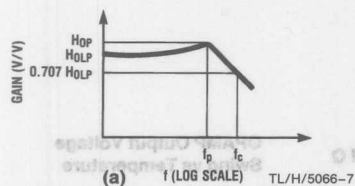


TL/H/5066-5

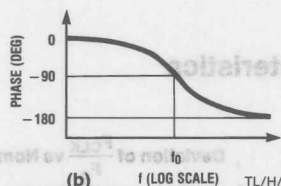


(b)

FIGURE 1. 2nd-Order Bandpass Response

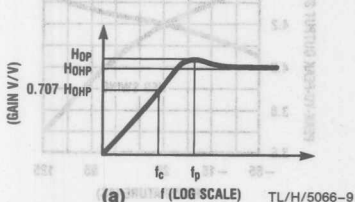


TL/H/5066-7

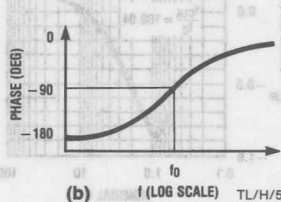


(b)

FIGURE 2. 2nd-Order Low-Pass Response



TL/H/5066-9



(b)

FIGURE 3. 2nd-Order High-Pass Response

the -3dB bandwidth of the 2nd order bandpass filter (Figure 1). The value of Q determines the shape of the 2nd order filter responses as shown in Figure 6.

Q_z : the quality factor of the second order complex zero pair, if any. Q_z is related to the allpass characteristic, which is written:

$$H_{OAP}(s) = \frac{s^2 - \frac{s\omega_0}{Q_z} + \omega_0^2}{s^2 + \frac{s\omega_0}{Q} + \omega_0^2}$$

where $Q_z = Q$ for an all-pass response.

H_{OBP} : the gain (in V/V) of the bandpass output at $f = f_0$.

H_{OLP} : the gain (in V/V) of the lowpass output as $f \rightarrow 0 \text{ Hz}$ (Figure 2).

H_{OHP} : the gain (in V/V) of the highpass output as $f \rightarrow f_{clk}/2$ (Figure 3).

H_{ON} : the gain (in V/V) of the notch output as $f \rightarrow 0 \text{ Hz}$ and as $f \rightarrow f_{clk}/2$, when the notch filter has equal gain above and below the center frequency (Figure 4). When the low-frequency gain differs from the high-frequency gain, as in modes 2 and 3a (Figures 11 and 8), the two quantities below are used in place of H_{ON} .

H_{ON1} : the gain (in V/V) of the notch output as $f \rightarrow 0 \text{ Hz}$.

H_{ON2} : the gain (in V/V) of the notch output as $f \rightarrow f_{clk}/2$.

$$H_{BP}(s) = \frac{\omega_0 s}{s^2 + \frac{s\omega_0}{Q} + \omega_0^2}$$

$$Q = \frac{f_0}{f_H - f_L}, \quad f_0 = \sqrt{f_L f_H}$$

$$f_L = f_0 \left(\frac{1}{2Q} - \sqrt{\left(\frac{1}{2Q} \right)^2 + 1} \right)$$

$$f_H = f_0 \left(\frac{1}{2Q} + \sqrt{\left(\frac{1}{2Q} \right)^2 + 1} \right)$$

$$\omega_0 = 2\pi f_0$$

$$H_{LP}(s) = \frac{H_{OLP}\omega_0^2}{s^2 + \frac{s\omega_0}{Q} + \omega_0^2}$$

$$f_c = f_0 \times \sqrt{\left(1 - \frac{1}{2Q^2} \right) + \sqrt{\left(1 - \frac{1}{2Q^2} \right)^2 + 1}}$$

$$f_p = f_0 \sqrt{1 - \frac{1}{2Q^2}}$$

$$H_{OP} = H_{OLP} \times \frac{1}{Q \sqrt{1 - \frac{1}{4Q^2}}}$$

$$H_{HP}(s) = \frac{H_{OHP}s^2}{s^2 + \frac{s\omega_0}{Q} + \omega_0^2}$$

$$f_c = f_0 \times \left[\sqrt{\left(1 - \frac{1}{2Q^2} \right) + \sqrt{\left(1 - \frac{1}{2Q^2} \right)^2 + 1}} \right]^{-1}$$

$$f_p = f_0 \times \left[\sqrt{1 - \frac{1}{2Q^2}} \right]^{-1}$$

$$H_{OP} = H_{OHP} \times \frac{1}{Q \sqrt{1 - \frac{1}{4Q^2}}}$$

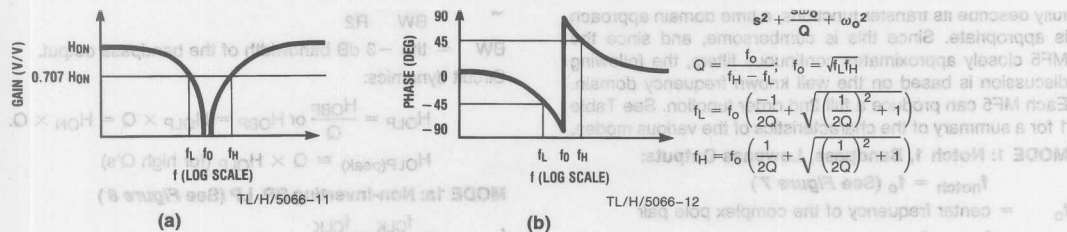


FIGURE 4. 2nd-Order Notch Response

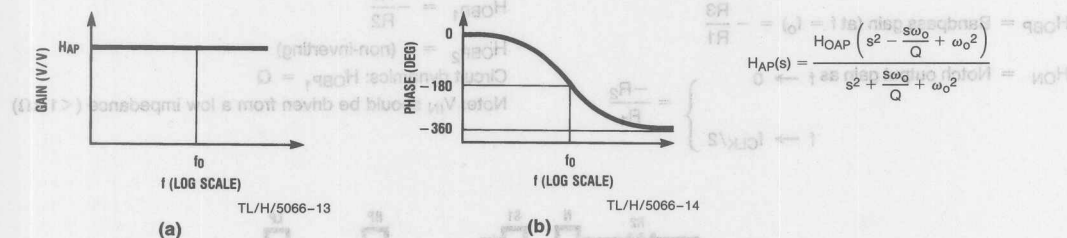


FIGURE 5. 2nd-Order All-Pass Response

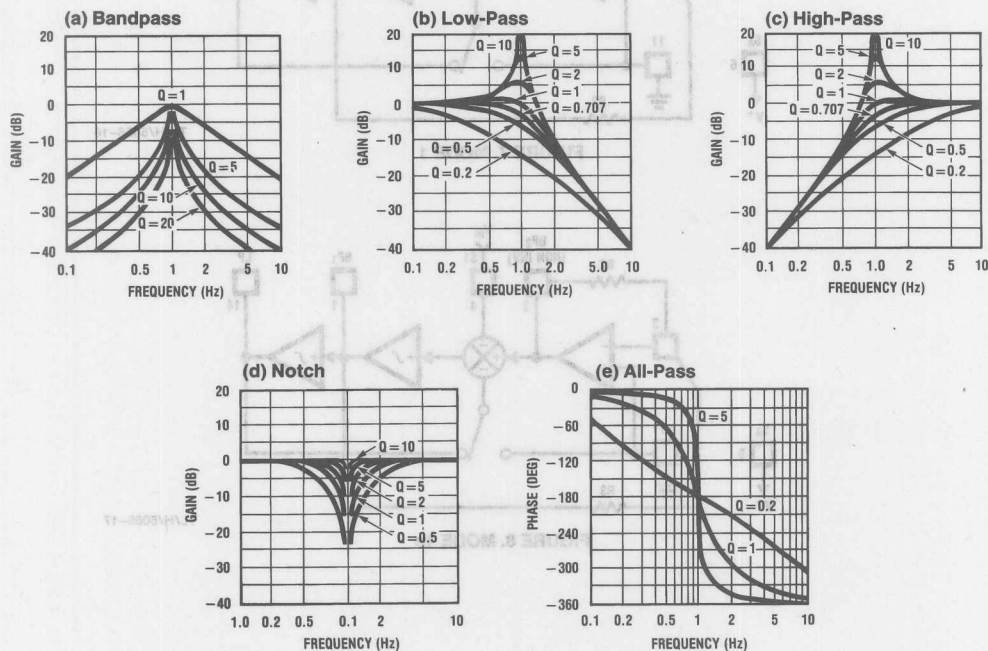


FIGURE 6. Responses of various 2nd-order filters as a function of Q . Gains and center frequencies are normalized to unity.

2.0 Modes of Operation

The MF5 is a switched capacitor (sampled data) filter. To fully describe its transfer functions, a time domain approach is appropriate. Since this is cumbersome, and since the MF5 closely approximates continuous filters, the following discussion is based on the well known frequency domain. Each MF5 can produce a full 2nd order function. See Table 1 for a summary of the characteristics of the various modes.

MODE 1: Notch 1, Bandpass, Lowpass Outputs:

$$f_{\text{notch}} = f_0 \text{ (See Figure 7)}$$

f_0 = center frequency of the complex pole pair

$$= \frac{f_{\text{CLK}}}{100} \text{ or } \frac{f_{\text{CLK}}}{50}$$

f_{notch} = center frequency of the imaginary zero pair = f_0 .

$$H_{\text{OLP}} = \text{Lowpass gain (as } f \rightarrow 0) = -\frac{R_2}{R_1}$$

$$H_{\text{OBP}} = \text{Bandpass gain (at } f = f_0) = -\frac{R_3}{R_1}$$

$$H_{\text{ON}} = \text{Notch output gain as } f \rightarrow 0 \left. \begin{array}{l} \\ f \rightarrow f_{\text{CLK}}/2 \end{array} \right\} = -\frac{R_2}{R_1}$$

$$Q = \frac{f_0}{\text{BW}} = \frac{R_3}{R_2}$$

BW = the -3 dB bandwidth of the bandpass output.

Circuit dynamics:

$$H_{\text{OLP}} = \frac{H_{\text{OBP}}}{Q} \text{ or } H_{\text{OBP}} = H_{\text{OLP}} \times Q = H_{\text{ON}} \times Q.$$

$$H_{\text{OLP(peak)}} \approx Q \times H_{\text{OLP}} \text{ (for high Q's)}$$

MODE 1a: Non-Inverting BP, LP (See Figure 8)

$$f_0 = \frac{f_{\text{CLK}}}{100} \text{ or } \frac{f_{\text{CLK}}}{50}$$

$$Q = \frac{R_3}{R_2}$$

$$H_{\text{OLP}} = -1; H_{\text{OLP(peak)}} \approx Q \times H_{\text{OLP}} \text{ (for high Q's)}$$

$$H_{\text{OBP}_1} = -\frac{R_3}{R_2}$$

$$H_{\text{OBP}_2} = 1 \text{ (non-inverting)}$$

Circuit dynamics: $H_{\text{OBP}_1} = Q$

Note: V_{IN} should be driven from a low impedance (<1 k Ω)

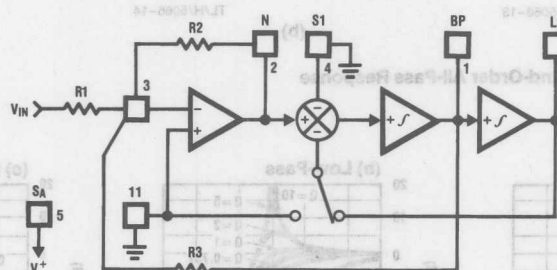


FIGURE 7. MODE 1

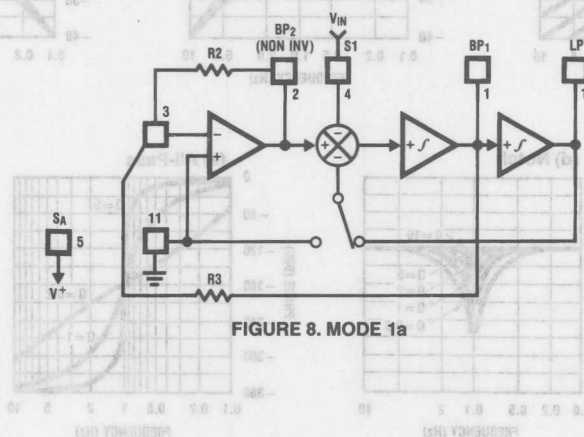


FIGURE 8. MODE 1a

2.0 Modes of Operation (Continued)

MODE 2: Notch 2, Bandpass, Lowpass: $f_{\text{notch}} < f_0$

(See Figure 9)

f_0 = center frequency

$$= \frac{f_{\text{CLK}}}{100} \sqrt{\frac{R_2}{R_4} + 1} \text{ or } \frac{f_{\text{CLK}}}{50} \sqrt{\frac{R_2}{R_4} + 1}$$

$$f_{\text{notch}} = \frac{f_{\text{CLK}}}{100} \text{ or } \frac{f_{\text{CLK}}}{50}$$

Q = quality factor of the complex pole pair

$$Q = \frac{\sqrt{R_2/R_4 + 1}}{R_2/R_3}$$

HOLP = Lowpass output gain (as $f \rightarrow 0$)

$$= \frac{R_2/R_1}{R_2/R_4 + 1}$$

HOBP = Bandpass output gain (at $f = f_0$) = $-R_3/R_1$

HON₁ = Notch output gain (as $f \rightarrow 0$)

$$= -\frac{R_2/R_1}{R_2/R_4 + 1}$$

HON₂ = Notch output gain (as $f \rightarrow \frac{f_{\text{CLK}}}{2}$) = $-R_2/R_1$

Filter dynamics: $H_{\text{OBP}} = Q \sqrt{H_{\text{OLP}} H_{\text{ON}_2}} = Q \sqrt{H_{\text{ON}_1} H_{\text{ON}_2}}$

MODE 3: Highpass, Bandpass, Lowpass Outputs

(See Figure 10)

$$f_0 = \frac{f_{\text{CLK}}}{100} \times \sqrt{\frac{R_2}{R_4}} \text{ or } \frac{f_{\text{CLK}}}{50} \times \sqrt{\frac{R_2}{R_4}}$$

Q = quality factor of the complex pole pair

$$= \sqrt{\frac{R_2}{R_4}} \times \frac{R_3}{R_2}$$

H_{OHP} = Highpass gain (as $f \rightarrow \frac{f_{\text{CLK}}}{2}$) = $\frac{R_2}{R_1}$

H_{OBP} = Bandpass gain (at $f = f_0$) = $-\frac{R_3}{R_1}$

H_{OLP} = Lowpass gain (as $f \rightarrow 0$) = $-\frac{R_4}{R_1}$

Circuit dynamics: $\frac{R_2}{R_4} = \frac{H_{\text{OHP}}}{H_{\text{OLP}}}$; $H_{\text{OBP}} = \sqrt{H_{\text{OHP}} \times H_{\text{OLP}}} \times Q$

$H_{\text{OLP(peak)}} \approx Q \times H_{\text{OLP}}$ (for high Q's)

$H_{\text{OHP(peak)}} \approx Q \times H_{\text{OHP}}$ (for high Q's)

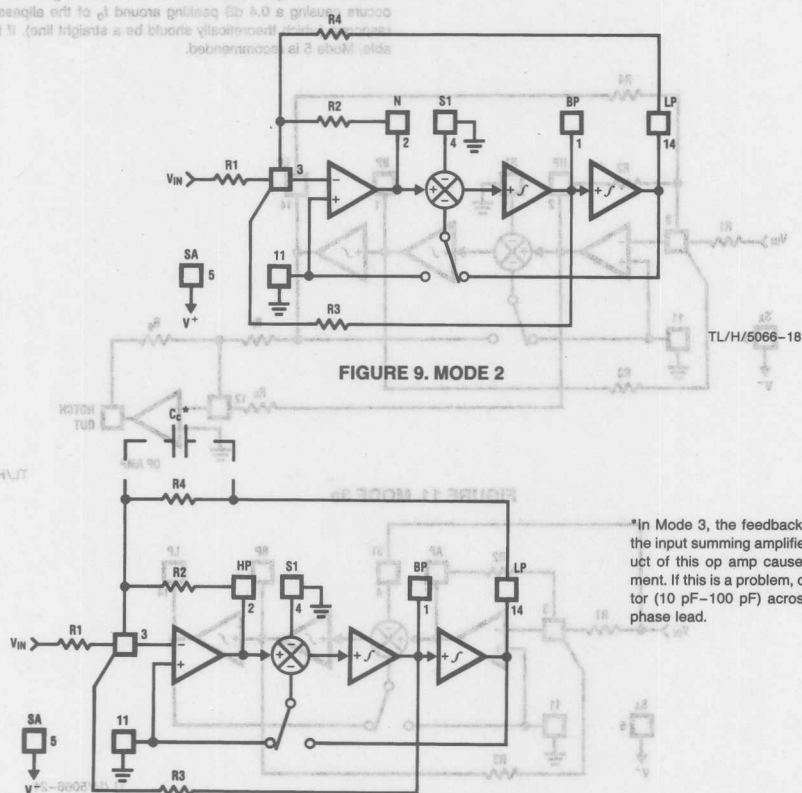


FIGURE 9. MODE 2

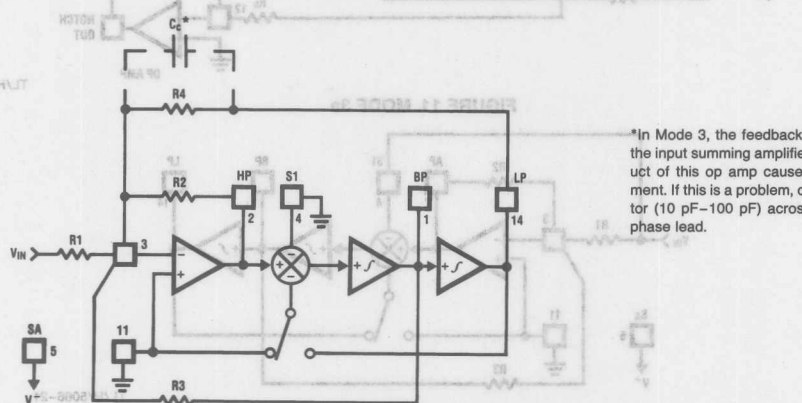
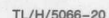


FIGURE 10. MODE 3

*In Mode 3, the feedback loop is closed around the input summing amplifier; the finite GBW product of this op amp causes a slight Q enhancement. If this is a problem, connect a small capacitor (10 pF–100 pF) across R4 to provide some phase lead.



the (10 pF-100 pF) across RM to provide some

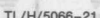


Figure 12)

$$f_o = \sqrt{1 + \frac{R_2}{R_4}} \times \frac{f_{CLK}}{100} \text{ or } \sqrt{1 + \frac{R_2}{R_4}} \times \frac{f_{CLK}}{50} = \frac{R_2 f_{CLK}}{R_3 100} \text{ or } \frac{R_2 f_{CLK}}{R_3 50}$$

$$f_z = \sqrt{1 - \frac{R_1}{R_4}} \times \frac{f_{CLK}}{100} \text{ or } \sqrt{1 - \frac{R_1}{R_4}} \times \frac{f_{CLK}}{50}$$

$$Q = \sqrt{1 + \frac{R_2}{R_4}} \times \frac{R_3}{R_2}$$

$$Q_z = \sqrt{1 - \frac{R_1}{R_4}} \times \frac{R_3}{R_1}$$

$$H_{OZ1} = \text{gain at C.Z. output (as } f \rightarrow 0 \text{ Hz)} = \frac{-R_2 (R_4 - R_1)}{R_1 (R_4 + R_2)}$$

$$H_{OZ2} = \text{gain at C.Z. output (as } f \rightarrow \frac{f_{CLK}}{2}) = \frac{-R_2}{R_1}$$

$$H_{OBP} = -\left(\frac{R_2}{R_1} + 1\right) \times \frac{R_3}{R_2}$$

$$H_{OLP} = -\left(\frac{R_2 + R_1}{R_2 + R_4}\right) \times \frac{R_4}{R_1}$$

$$H_{OLP} = -\frac{R_3}{R_1}$$

$$H_{OLP1} = 1 \text{ (non-inverting)}$$

$$H_{OLP2} = -\frac{R_3}{R_2}$$

MODE 6b: Single Pole LP Filter (Inverting and Non-Inverting) (See Figure 15)

f_c = cutoff frequency of LP outputs

$$\approx \frac{R_2 f_{CLK}}{R_3 100} \text{ or } \frac{R_2 f_{CLK}}{R_3 50}$$

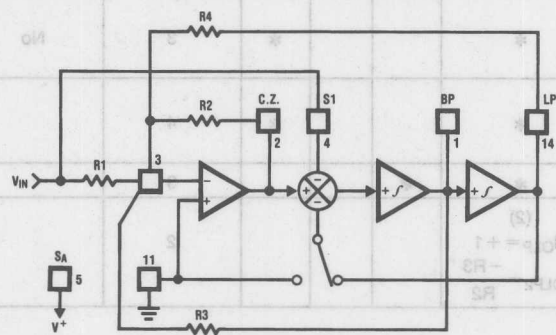


FIGURE 13. MODE 5

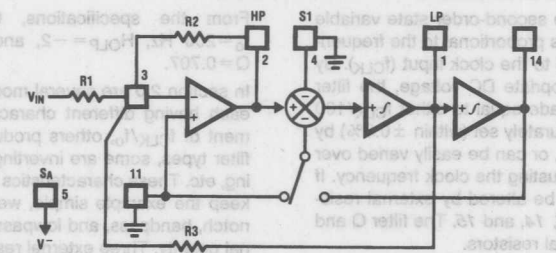


FIGURE 14. MODE 6a

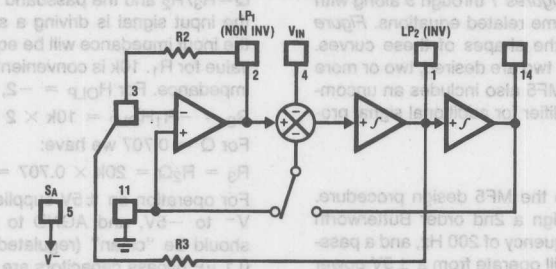


FIGURE 15. MODE 6b

2.0 Modes of Operation (Continued)

TABLE I. Summary of Modes. Realizable filter types (e.g. low-pass) denoted by asterisks. Unless otherwise noted, gains of various filter outputs are inverting and adjustable by resistor ratios.

Mode	BP	LP	HP	N	AP	Number of resistors	Adjustable f_{CLK}/f_0	Notes
1	*	*	*	*		3	No	
1a	(2) $H_{OBP1} = -Q$ $H_{OBP2} = +1$	$H_{OLP} = +1$				2	No	May need input buffer. Poor dynamics for high Q.
2	*	*	*	*		3	Yes (above $f_{CLK}/50$ or $f_{CLK}/100$)	
3	*	*	*	*		4	Yes	Universal State-Variable Filter. Best general-purpose mode.
3a	*	*	*	*		7	Yes	As above, but also includes resistor-tuneable notch.
4	*	*			*	3	No	Gives Allpass response with $H_{OAP} = -1$ and $H_{OLP} = -2$.
5	*	*			*	4		Gives flatter allpass response than above if $R_1 = R_2 = 0.02R_4$.
6a		*	*			3		Single pole.
6b		(2) $H_{OLP} = +1$ $-R_3$ $H_{OLP2} = \frac{R_2}{R_2}$				2		Single pole

3.0 Applications Information

The MF5 is a general-purpose second-order state variable filter whose center frequency is proportional to the frequency of the square wave applied to the clock input (f_{CLK}). By connecting pin 9 to the appropriate DC voltage, the filter center frequency f_0 can be made equal to either $f_{CLK}/100$ or $f_{CLK}/50$. f_0 can be very accurately set (within $\pm 0.6\%$) by using a crystal clock oscillator, or can be easily varied over a wide frequency range by adjusting the clock frequency. If desired, the f_{CLK}/f_0 ratio can be altered by external resistors as in Figures 9, 10, 11, 13, 14, and 15. The filter Q and gain are determined by external resistors.

All of the five second-order filter types can be built using the MF5. These are illustrated in Figures 1 through 5 along with their transfer functions and some related equations. Figure 6 shows the effect of Q on the shapes of these curves. When filter orders greater than two are desired, two or more MF5s can be cascaded. The MF5 also includes an uncommitted CMOS operational amplifier for additional signal processing applications.

3.1 DESIGN EXAMPLE

An example will help illustrate the MF5 design procedure. For the example, we will design a 2nd order Butterworth low-pass filter with a cutoff frequency of 200 Hz, and a passband gain of -2 . The circuit will operate from a $\pm 5V$ power supply, and the clock amplitude will be $\pm 5V$ (CMOS) levels.

From the specifications, the filter parameters are: $f_0 = 200$ Hz, $H_{OLP} = -2$, and, for Butterworth response, $Q = 0.707$.

In section 2.0 are several modes of operation for the MF5, each having different characteristics. Some allow adjustment of f_{CLK}/f_0 , others produce different combinations of filter types, some are inverting while others are non-inverting, etc. These characteristics are summarized in Table I. To keep the example simple, we will use mode 1, which has notch, bandpass, and lowpass outputs, and inverts the signal polarity. Three external resistors determine the filter's Q and gain. From the equations accompanying Figure 7, $Q = R_3/R_2$ and the passband gain $H_{OLP} = -R_2/R_1$. Since the input signal is driving a summing junction through R_1 , the input impedance will be equal to R_1 . Start by choosing a value for R_1 . 10k is convenient and gives a reasonable input impedance. For $H_{OLP} = -2$, we have:

$$R_2 = -R_1 H_{OLP} = 10k \times 2 = 20k.$$

For $Q = 0.707$ we have:

$$R_3 = R_2 Q = 20k \times 0.707 = 14.14k. \text{ Use } 15k.$$

For operation on $\pm 5V$ supplies, V^+ is connected to $+5V$, V^- to $-5V$, and AGND to ground. The power supplies should be "clean" (regulated supplies are preferred) and $0.1 \mu F$ bypass capacitors are recommended.

3.0 Applications Information (Continued)

3.0 Applications Information (Continued)

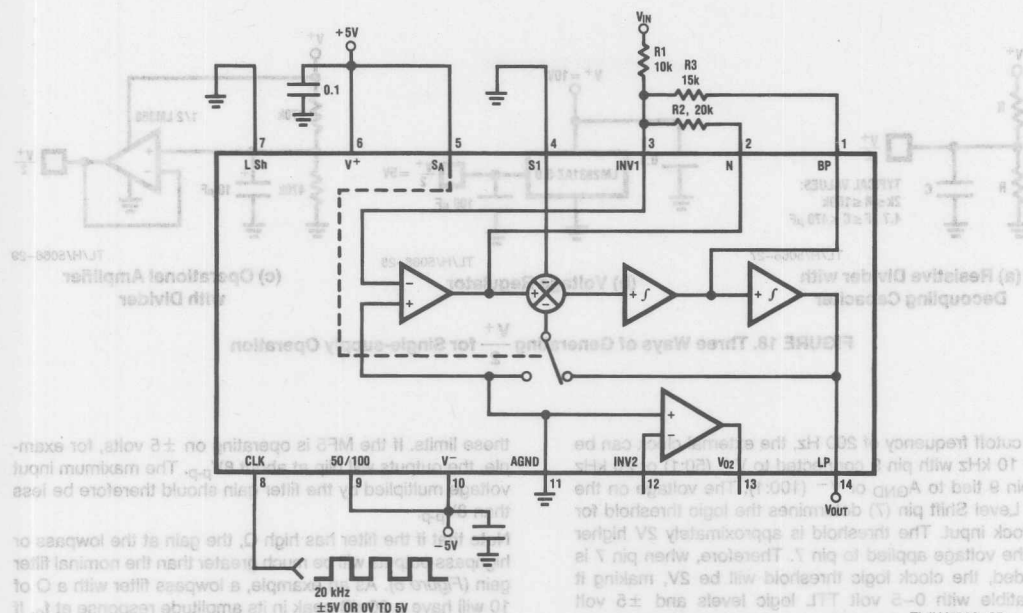


FIGURE 16. 2nd-Order Butterworth Low-Pass Filter of Design

Example. For $\frac{f_{CLK}}{f_0} = 50$, Connect Pin 9 to +5V, and

Change Clock Frequency to 10 kHz.

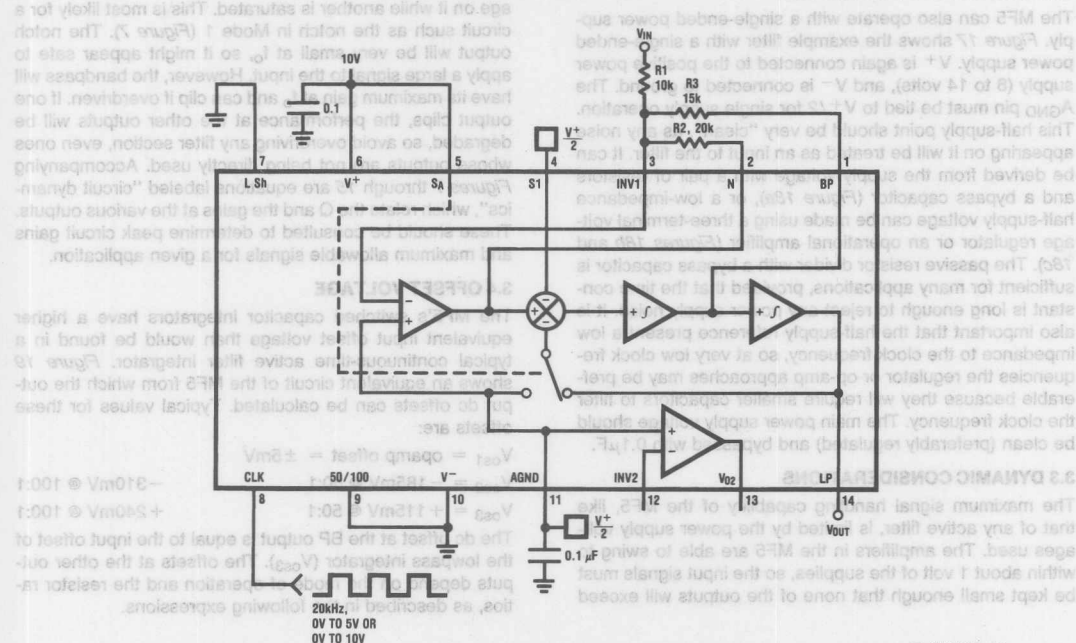


FIGURE 17. Butterworth Low-Pass Circuit of Example, but Designed for Single-Supply Operation

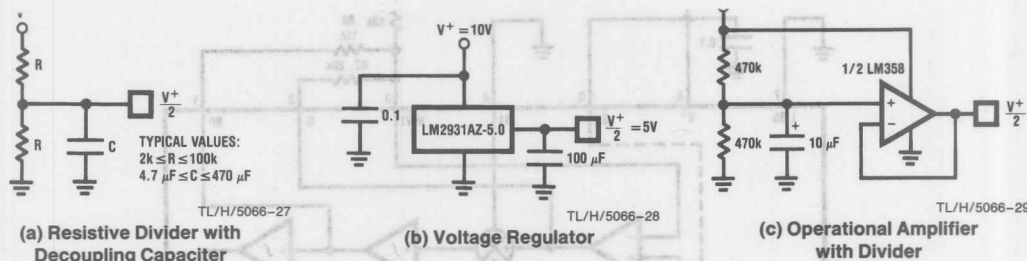


FIGURE 18. Three Ways of Generating $\frac{V^+}{2}$ for Single-Supply Operation

For a cutoff frequency of 200 Hz, the external clock can be either 10 kHz with pin 9 connected to V^+ (50:1) or 20 kHz with pin 9 tied to AGND or V^- (100:1). The voltage on the Logic Level Shift pin (7) determines the logic threshold for the clock input. The threshold is approximately 2V higher than the voltage applied to pin 7. Therefore, when pin 7 is grounded, the clock logic threshold will be 2V, making it compatible with 0–5 volt TTL logic levels and ± 5 volt CMOS levels. Pin 7 should be connected to a clean, low-impedance (less than 1000 Ω) voltage source.

The complete circuit of the design example is shown for a 100:1 clock ratio in Figure 16.

3.2 SINGLE SUPPLY OPERATION

The MF5 can also operate with a single-ended power supply. Figure 17 shows the example filter with a single-ended power supply. V^+ is again connected to the positive power supply (8 to 14 volts), and V^- is connected to ground. The AGND pin must be tied to $V^+/2$ for single supply operation. This half-supply point should be very “clean”, as any noise appearing on it will be treated as an input to the filter. It can be derived from the supply voltage with a pair of resistors and a bypass capacitor (Figure 18a), or a low-impedance half-supply voltage can be made using a three-terminal voltage regulator or an operational amplifier (Figures 18b and 18c). The passive resistor divider with a bypass capacitor is sufficient for many applications, provided that the time constant is long enough to reject any power supply noise. It is also important that the half-supply reference present a low impedance to the clock frequency, so at very low clock frequencies the regulator or op-amp approaches may be preferable because they will require smaller capacitors to filter the clock frequency. The main power supply voltage should be clean (preferably regulated) and bypassed with 0.1 μ F.

3.3 DYNAMIC CONSIDERATIONS

The maximum signal handling capability of the MF5, like that of any active filter, is limited by the power supply voltages used. The amplifiers in the MF5 are able to swing to within about 1 volt of the supplies, so the input signals must be kept small enough that none of the outputs will exceed

these limits. If the MF5 is operating on ± 5 volts, for example, the outputs will clip at about 8V_{p-p}. The maximum input voltage multiplied by the filter gain should therefore be less than 8V_{p-p}.

Note that if the filter has high Q, the gain at the lowpass or highpass outputs will be much greater than the nominal filter gain (Figure 6). As an example, a lowpass filter with a Q of 10 will have a 20 dB peak in its amplitude response at f_0 . If the nominal gain of the filter H_{OLP} is equal to 1, the gain at f_0 will be 10. The maximum input signal at f_0 must therefore be less than 800 mV_{p-p} when the circuit is operated on ± 5 volt supplies.

Also note that one output can have a reasonable small voltage on it while another is saturated. This is most likely for a circuit such as the notch in Mode 1 (Figure 7). The notch output will be very small at f_0 , so it might appear safe to apply a large signal to the input. However, the bandpass will have its maximum gain at f_0 and can clip if overdriven. If one output clips, the performance at the other outputs will be degraded, so avoid overdriving any filter section, even ones whose outputs are not being directly used. Accompanying Figures 7 through 15 are equations labeled “circuit dynamics”, which relate the Q and the gains at the various outputs. These should be consulted to determine peak circuit gains and maximum allowable signals for a given application.

3.4 OFFSET VOLTAGE

The MF5's switched capacitor integrators have a higher equivalent input offset voltage than would be found in a typical continuous-time active filter integrator. Figure 19 shows an equivalent circuit of the MF5 from which the output dc offsets can be calculated. Typical values for these offsets are:

$$\begin{aligned} V_{OS1} &= \text{opamp offset} = \pm 5\text{mV} \\ V_{OS2} &= -185\text{mV @ 50:1} & -310\text{mV @ 100:1} \\ V_{OS3} &= +115\text{mV @ 50:1} & +240\text{mV @ 100:1} \end{aligned}$$

The dc offset at the BP output is equal to the input offset of the lowpass integrator (V_{OS3}). The offsets at the other outputs depend on the mode of operation and the resistor ratios, as described in the following expressions.

$$V_{OS(N)} = V_{OS1} \left(\frac{1}{Q} + 1 + \|H_{OLP}\| \right) - \frac{V_{OS3}}{Q}$$

$$V_{OS(BP)} = V_{OS3}$$

$$V_{OS(LP)} = V_{OS(N)} - V_{OS2}$$

Mode 1a

$$V_{OS(N.INV.BP)} = \left(1 + \frac{1}{Q}\right) V_{OS1} - \frac{V_{OS3}}{Q}$$

$$V_{OS(INV.BP)} = V_{OS3}$$

$$V_{OS(LP)} = V_{OS(N.INV.BP)} - V_{OS2}$$

The test of χ^2 to 6 (normally distributed) random variables is affected by performance. A ratio of 100:1 will result in a significant probability of a false alarm. A ratio of 50:1 may be better as it will result in a false alarm rate of 50:1. The 20:1 ratio also results in a false alarm rate of 50:1.

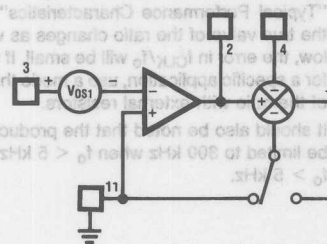
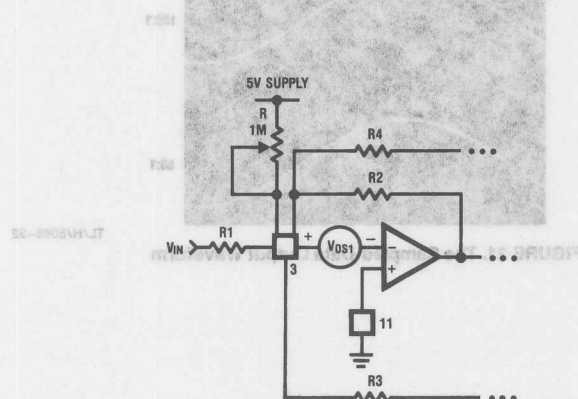


FIGURE 19. Block Diagram Showing MF5 Offset Voltage Sources



**FIGURE 20. Method for Trimming V_{OS} ,
See Text, Section 3.4**

$$V_{OS(N)} = \left(\frac{R_2}{R_p} + 1 \right) V_{OS1} \times \frac{1}{1 + R_2/R_4}$$

$$R_p = R_1 // R_2 // R_4 + V_{OS2} \frac{1}{1 + R_4/R_2} - \frac{V_{OS3}}{Q\sqrt{1 + R_2/R_4}};$$

$$V_{OS(BP)} = V_{OS3}$$

$$V_{OS(LP)} = V_{OS(N)} - V_{OS2}$$

Mode 3

$$V_{OS(HB)} = V_{OS2}$$

$$V_{OS(BP)} = V_{OS2}$$

$$V_{OS(LP)} = -\frac{R_4}{R_2} \left(\frac{R_2}{R_3} V_{OS3} + V_{OS2} \right) +$$

$$-\frac{R_4}{R_2} \left(1 + \frac{R_2}{R_p} \right) V_{OS1}; R_p = R_1 // R_3 // R_4$$

3.0 Applications Information (Continued)

For most applications, the outputs are AC coupled and DC offsets are not bothersome unless large signals are applied to the filter input. However, larger offset voltages will cause clipping to occur at lower ac signal levels, and clipping at any of the outputs will cause gain nonlinearities and will change f_o and Q . When operating in Mode 3, offsets can become excessively large if R_2 and R_4 are used to make f_{CLK}/f_o significantly higher than the nominal value, especially if Q is also high. An extreme example is a bandpass filter having unity gain, a Q of 20, and $f_{CLK}/f_o = 250$ with pin 9 tied to V^- (100:1 nominal). R_4/R_2 will therefore be equal to 6.25 and the offset voltage at the lowpass output will be about +1.9V. Where necessary, the offset voltage can be adjusted by using the circuit of Figure 20. This allows adjustment of V_{OS1} , which will have varying effects on the different outputs as described in the above equations. Some outputs cannot be adjusted this way in some modes, however ($V_{OS(BP)}$ in modes 1a and 3, for example).

3.5 SAMPLED DATA SYSTEM CONSIDERATIONS

The MF5 is a sampled data filter, and as such, differs in many ways from conventional continuous-time filters. An important characteristic of sampled-data systems is their effect on signals at frequencies greater than one-half the sampling frequency. (The MF5's sampling frequency is the same as its clock frequency). If a signal with a frequency greater than one-half the sampling frequency is applied to the input of a sampled data system, it will be "reflected" to a frequency less than one-half the sampling frequency. Thus, an input signal whose frequency is $f_s/2 + 100$ Hz will cause the system to respond as though the input frequency was $f_s/2 - 100$ Hz. This phenomenon is known as "alias-

ing", and can be reduced or eliminated by limiting the input signal spectrum to less than $f_s/2$. This may in some cases require the use of a bandwidth-limiting filter ahead of the MF5 to limit the input spectrum. However, since the clock frequency is much higher than the center frequency, this will often not be necessary.

Another characteristic of sampled-data circuits is that the output signal changes amplitude once every sampling period, resulting in "steps" in the output voltage which occur at the clock rate. (Figure 21) If necessary, these can be "smoothed" with a simple R-C low-pass filter at the MF5 output.

The ratio of f_{CLK} to f_o (normally either 50:1 or 100:1) will also affect performance. A ratio of 100:1 will reduce any aliasing problems and is usually recommended for wide-band input signals. In noise sensitive applications, however, a ratio of 50:1 may be better as it will result in 3 dB lower output noise. The 50:1 ratio also results in lower DC offset voltages, as discussed in 3.4.

The accuracy of the f_{CLK}/f_o ratio is dependent on the value of Q . This is illustrated in the curves under the heading "Typical Performance Characteristics". As Q is changed, the true value of the ratio changes as well. Unless the Q is low, the error in f_{CLK}/f_o will be small. If the error is too large for a specific application, use a mode that allows adjustment of the ratio with external resistors.

It should also be noted that the product of Q and f_o should be limited to 300 kHz when $f_o < 5$ kHz, and to 200 kHz for $f_o > 5$ kHz.

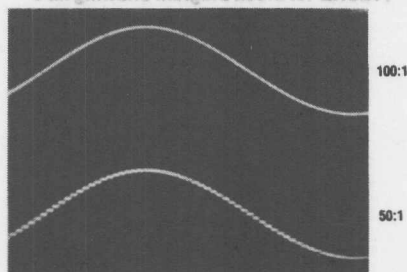


FIGURE 21. The Sampled-Data Output Waveform

TL/H/5066-32

MF6 6th Order Switched Capacitor Butterworth Lowpass Filter

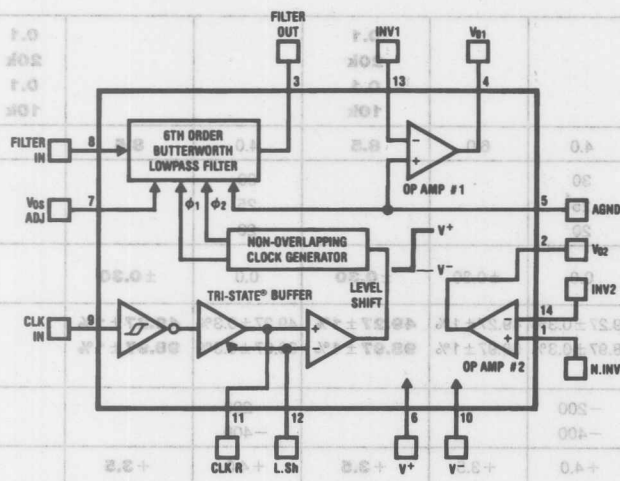
General Description

The MF6 is a versatile easy to use, precision 6th order Butterworth lowpass active filter. Switched capacitor techniques eliminate external component requirements and allow a clock tunable cutoff frequency. The ratio of the clock frequency to the lowpass cutoff frequency is internally set to 50 to 1 (MF6-50) or 100 to 1 (MF6-100). A Schmitt trigger clock input stage allows two clocking options, either self-clocking (via an external resistor and capacitor) for stand-alone applications, or an external TTL or CMOS logic compatible clock can be used for tighter cutoff frequency control. The maximally flat passband frequency response together with a DC gain of 1 V/V allows cascading MF6 sections for higher order filtering. In addition to the filter, two independent CMOS op amps are included on the die and are useful for any general signal conditioning applications.

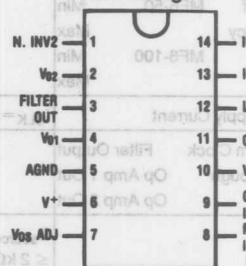
Features

- No external components
- 14-pin DIP or 14-pin wide-body S.O. package
- Cutoff frequency accuracy of $\pm 0.3\%$ typical
- Cutoff frequency range of 0.1 Hz to 20 kHz
- Two uncommitted op amps available
- 5V to 14V total supply voltage
- Cutoff frequency set by external or internal clock

Block and Connection Diagrams



All Packages



TL/H/5065-2

Top View

Order Number MF6CWM-50
or MF6CWM-100
See NS Package Number M14B
Order Number MF6CN-50
or MF6CN-100
See NS Package Number N14A
Order Number MF6CJ-50
or MF6CJ-100
See NS Package Number J14A

Office/Distributors for availability and specifications.

Supply Voltage	14V
Voltage at Any Pin	$V^- - 0.2V, V^+ + 0.2V$
Input Current at Any Pin (Note 13)	5 mA
Package Input Current (Note 13)	20 mA
Power Dissipation (Note 14)	500 mW
Storage Temperature	-65°C to $+150^{\circ}\text{C}$
ESD Susceptibility (Note 12)	800V
Soldering Information:	
N Package (10 sec.)	260°C
J Package (10 sec.)	300°C
SO Package	
Vapor Phase (60 sec.)	215°C
Infrared (15 sec.)	220°C

soldering surface mount devices.

Operating Ratings (Note 11)

Temperature Range	$T_{\text{MIN}} \leq T_A \leq T_{\text{MAX}}$
MF6CN-50, MF6CN-100	$0^{\circ}\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +70^{\circ}\text{C}$
MF6CWM-50, MF6CWM-100	$0^{\circ}\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +70^{\circ}\text{C}$
MF6CJ-50, MF6CJ-100	$-40^{\circ}\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +85^{\circ}\text{C}$
Supply Voltage ($V_S = V^+ - V^-$)	5V to 14V

Filter Electrical Characteristics The following specifications apply for $f_{\text{CLK}} \leq 250$ kHz (see Note 3) unless otherwise specified. **Boldface limits apply for T_{MIN} to T_{MAX}** ; all other limits $T_A = T_J = 25^{\circ}\text{C}$.

Parameter	Conditions	MF6CWM-50, MF6CWM-100, MF6CN-50, MF6CN-100			MF6CJ-50, MF6CJ-100			Units
		Typical (Note 8)	Tested Limit (Note 9)	Design Limit (Note 10)	Typical (Note 8)	Tested Limit (Note 9)	Design Limit (Note 10)	
V+ = +5V, V- = -5V								
f _c , Cutoff Frequency Range (Note 1)	MF6-50 Min MF6-100 Max			0.1 20k 0.1 10k			0.1 20k 0.1 10k	Hz
Total Supply Current	f _{CLK} = 250 kHz	4.0	6.0	8.5	4.0	8.5		mA
Maximum Clock Feedthrough	Filter Output Op Amp 1 Out Op Amp 2 Out	30 25 20			30 25 20			mV (peak-to-peak)
H _o , DC Gain	R _{source} ≤ 2 kΩ	0.0	±0.30	±0.30	0.0	±0.30		dB
f _{CLK} /f _c , Clock to Cutoff Frequency Ratio	MF6-50 MF6-100	49.27 ± 0.3% 98.97 ± 0.3%	49.27 ± 1% 98.97 ± 1%	49.27 ± 1% 98.97 ± 1%	49.27 ± 0.3% 98.97 ± 0.3%	49.27 ± 1% 98.97 ± 1%		
DC Offset Voltage	MF6-50 MF6-100	-200 -400			-200 -400			mV
Minimum Output Voltage Swing	R _L = 10 kΩ	+4.0 -4.1	+3.5 -3.8	+3.5 -3.5	+4.0 -4.1	+3.5 -3.5		V
Maximum Output Short Circuit Current (Note 6)	Source Sink	50 1.5			50 1.5			mA
Dynamic Range (Note 2)	MF6-50 MF6-100	83 81			83 81			dB
Additional Magnitude Response Test Points (Note 4)	MF6-50	f _{CLK} = 250 kHz f = 6000 Hz f = 4500 Hz	-9.47 -9.47 ± 0.6 -0.92	-9.47 ± 0.75 -0.92 ± 0.4	-9.47 -9.47 -0.92	-9.47 ± 0.75 -0.92 ± 0.4		dB
	MF6-100	f _{CLK} = 250 kHz f = 3000 Hz f = 2250 Hz	-9.48 -9.48 ± 0.3 -0.97	-9.48 ± 0.75 -0.97 ± 0.4	-9.48 -9.48 -0.97	-9.48 ± 0.75 -0.97 ± 0.4		dB

Filter Electrical Characteristics (Continued) The following specifications apply for $f_{CLK} \leq 250$ kHz (see Note 3) unless otherwise specified. **Boldface limits apply for T_{MIN} to T_{MAX}** ; all other limits $T_A = T_J = 25^\circ\text{C}$.

Parameter	Conditions	MF6CWM-50, MF6CWM-100 MF6CN-50, MF6CN-100			MF6CJ-50, MF6CJ-100			Units
		Typical (Note 8)	Tested Limit (Note 9)	Design Limit (Note 10)	Typical (Note 8)	Tested Limit (Note 9)	Design Limit (Note 10)	
V+ = +5V, V- = -5V (Continued)								
Attenuation Rate	MF6-50	fCLK = 250 kHz f1 = 6000 Hz f2 = 8000 Hz		-36	-36		-36	dB/ octave
	MF6-100	fCLK = 250 kHz f1 = 3000 Hz f2 = 4000 Hz		-36	-36		-36	dB/ octave
V+ = +2.5V, V- = -2.5V								
fC, Cutoff Frequency Range (Note 1)	MF6-50 MF6-100	Min Max Min Max			0.1 10k 0.1 5k		0.1 10k 0.1 5k	Hz
Total Supply Current		fCLK = 250 kHz	2.5	4.0	4.0	2.5	4.0	mA
Maximum Clock Feedthrough	Filter Output Op Amp 1 Out Op Amp 2 Out		20 15 10			20 15 10		mV (peak-to- peak)
Ho, DC Gain		Rsource ≤ 2 kΩ	0.0	±0.30	±0.30	0.0	±0.30	dB
fCLK/fC, Clock to Cutoff Frequency Ratio	MF6-50 MF6-100		49.10 ± 0.3% 98.65 ± 0.3%	49.10 ± 2% 98.65 ± 2%	49.10 ± 3% 98.65 ± 2.25%	49.10 ± 0.3% 98.65 ± 0.3%	49.10 ± 3% 98.65 ± 2.25%	
DC Offset Voltage	MF6-50 MF6-100		-200 -400			-200 -400		mV
Minimum Output Voltage Swing		RL = 10 kΩ	+1.5 -2.2	+1.0 -1.7	+1.0 -1.5	+1.5 -2.2	+1.0 -1.5	V
Maximum Output Short Circuit Current (Note 6)	Source Sink		28 0.5			28 0.5		mA
Dynamic Range (Note 2)			77			77		dB
Additional Magnitude Response Test Points (Note 4)	MF6-50 MF6-100	fCLK = 250 kHz f = 6000 Hz f = 4500 Hz fCLK = 250 kHz f = 3000 Hz f = 2250 Hz	-9.54 -0.96 -0.96 -9.67 -1.01	-9.54 ± 0.6 -0.96 ± 0.3 -0.96 ± 0.3 -9.67 ± 0.6 -1.01 ± 0.3	-9.54 ± 0.75 -0.96 ± 0.4 -0.96 ± 0.4 -9.67 ± 0.75 -1.01 ± 0.4	-9.54 -0.96 -0.96 -9.67 -1.01	-9.54 ± 0.75 -0.96 ± 0.4 -0.96 ± 0.4 -9.67 ± 0.75 -1.01 ± 0.4	dB
Attenuation Rate	MF6-50 MF6-100	fCLK = 250 kHz f1 = 6000 Hz f2 = 8000 Hz fCLK = 250 kHz f1 = 3000 Hz f2 = 4000 Hz		-36 -36	-36 -36		-36 -36	dB/ octave dB/ octave

Op Amp Electrical Characteristics

Boldface limits apply for T_{MIN} to T_{MAX} ; all other limits $T_A = T_J = 25^\circ\text{C}$.

Parameter	Conditions	MF6CN-50, MF6CN-100, MF6CWM-50, MF6CWM-100			MF6CJ-50, MF6CJ-100			Units
		Typical (Note 8)	Tested Limit (Note 9)	Design Limit (Note 10)	Typical (Note 8)	Tested Limit (Note 9)	Design Limit (Note 10)	
V+ = +5V, V- = -5V								
Input Offset Voltage		±8.0	±20	±20	±8.0	±20		mV
Input Bias Current		10			10			pA
CMRR (Op Amp #2 Only)	V _{CM1} = 1.8V, V _{CM2} = -2.2V	60	55		60	55		dB
Output Voltage Swing	R _L = 10 kΩ	+4.0 -4.5	+3.8 -4.0	+3.6 -4.0	+4.0 -4.5	+3.6 -4.0		V
Maximum Output Short Circuit Current (Note 6)	Source Sink	54 2.0	65 4.0	80 6.0	54 2.0	80 6.0		mA
Slew Rate		7.0			7.0			V/μs
DC Open Loop Gain		72			72			dB
Gain Bandwidth Product		1.2			1.2			MHz
V+ = +2.5V, V- = -2.5V								
Input Offset Voltage		±8.0	±20	±20	±8.0	±20		mV
Input Bias Current		10			10			pA
CMRR (Op-Amp #2 Only)	V _{CM1} = +0.5V, V _{CM2} = -0.9V	60	55		60	55		dB
Output Voltage Swing	R _L = 10 kΩ	+1.5 -2.2	+1.3 -1.7	+1.1 -1.7	+1.5 -2.2	+1.1 -1.7		V
Maximum Output Short Circuit Current (Note 6)	Source Sink	24 1.0	24 1.0	24 1.0	24 1.0	24 1.0		mA
Slew Rate		6.0			6.0			V/μs
DC Open Loop Gain		67			67			dB
Gain Bandwidth Product		1.2			1.2			MHz

Logic Input-Output Electrical Characteristics The following specifications apply for $V^- = 0V$ (see Note 5) unless otherwise specified. **Boldface limits apply for T_{MIN} to T_{MAX} ; all other limits $T_A = T_J = 25^\circ C$.**

Parameter	Conditions	MF6CN-50, MF6CN-100 MF6CWM-50, MF6CWM-100			MF6CJ-50, MF6CJ-100			Units
		Typical (Note 8)	Tested Limit (Note 9)	Design Limit (Note 10)	Typical (Note 8)	Tested Limit (Note 9)	Design Limit (Note 10)	
TTL CLOCK INPUT, CLK R PIN (Note 7)								
Maximum V_{IL} , Logical "0" Input Voltage			0.8	0.8		0.8		V
Minimum V_{IH} , Logical "1" Input Voltage			2.0	2.0		2.0		V
Maximum Leakage Current at CLK R Pin	L Sh Pin at Mid- Supply		2.0	2.0		2.0		μA
SCHMITT TRIGGER								
V_{T+} , Positive Going Threshold Voltage	Min	$V^+ = 10V$	7.0	6.1	6.1	7.0	6.1	V
	Max			8.9	8.9		8.9	
	Min	$V^+ = 5V$	3.5	3.1	3.1	3.5	3.1	V
	Max			4.4	4.4		4.4	
V_{T-} , Negative Going Threshold Voltage	Min	$V^+ = 10V$	3.0	1.3	1.3	3.0	1.3	V
	Max			3.8	3.8		3.8	
	Min	$V^+ = 5V$	1.5	0.6	0.6	1.5	0.6	V
	Max			1.9	1.9		1.9	
Hysteresis ($V_{T+} - V_{T-}$)	Min	$V^+ = 10V$	4.0	2.3	2.3	4.0	2.3	V
	Max			7.6	7.6		7.6	
	Min	$V^+ = 5V$	2.0	1.2	1.2	2.0	1.2	V
	Max			3.8	3.8		3.8	
Minimum Logical "1" Output Voltage (Pin 11)	$I_o = -10\mu A$	$V^+ = 10V$ $V^+ = 5V$	9.0 4.5		9.0 4.5		9.0 4.5	V
Maximum Logical "0" Output Voltage (Pin 11)	$I_o = 10\mu A$	$V^+ = 10V$ $V^+ = 5V$	1.0 0.5		1.0 0.5		1.0 0.5	V
Minimum Output Source Current (Pin 11)	CLK R Tied to Ground	$V^+ = 10V$ $V^+ = 5V$	6.0 1.5	3.0 0.75	3.0 0.75	6.0 1.5	3.0 0.75	mA
Maximum Output Sink Current (Pin 11)	CLK R Tied to V^+	$V^+ = 10V$ $V^+ = 5V$	5.0 1.3	2.5 0.65	2.5 0.65	5.0 1.3	2.5 0.65	mA

Note 1: The cutoff frequency of the filter is defined as the frequency where the magnitude response is 3.01 dB less than the DC gain of the filter.

Note 2: For $\pm 5V$ supplies the dynamic range is referenced to 2.82 Vrms (4V peak) where the wideband noise over a 20 kHz bandwidth is typically 200 μV rms for the MF6-50 and 250 μV rms for the MF6-100. For $\pm 2.5V$ supplies the dynamic range is referenced to 1.06 Vrms (1.5V peak) where the wideband noise over a 20 kHz bandwidth is typically 140 μV rms for both the MF6-50 and the MF6-100.

Note 3: The specifications for the MF6 have been given for a clock frequency (f_{CLK}) of 250 kHz and less. Above this clock frequency the cutoff frequency begins to deviate from the specified error band of $\pm 1.0\%$ but the filter still maintains its magnitude characteristics. See Application Hints, Section 1.5.

Note 4: Besides checking the cutoff frequency (f_c) and the stopband attenuation at $2f_c$, two additional frequencies are used to check the magnitude response of the filter. The magnitudes are referenced to a DC gain of 0.0 dB.

Note 5: For simplicity all the logic levels have been referenced to $V^- = 0V$ and will scale accordingly for $\pm 5V$ and $\pm 2.5V$ supplies (except for the TTL input logic levels).

Note 6: The short circuit source current is measured by forcing the output that is being tested to its maximum positive voltage swing and then shorting that output to the negative supply. The short circuit sink current is measured by forcing the output that is being tested to its maximum negative voltage swing and then shorting that output to the positive supply. These are the worst-case conditions.

Note 7: The MF6 is operating with symmetrical split supplies and L.Sh is tied to ground.

Note 8: Typical values are at $25^\circ C$ and represent most likely parametric norm.

Note 9: Tested limits are guaranteed to National's AOQL (Average Outgoing Quality Level).

Note 10: Design limits are guaranteed, but not 100% tested. These limits are not used to calculate outgoing quality levels.

Note 11: Absolute Maximum Ratings indicate limits beyond which damage to the device may occur. DC and AC electrical specifications do not apply when operating the device beyond its specified conditions.

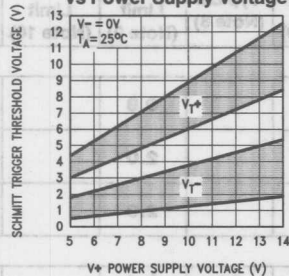
Note 12: Human body model, 100 pF discharged through a 1.5k Ω resistor.

Note 13: When the input voltage (V_{IN}) at any pin exceeds the power supply rails ($V_{IN} < V^-$ or $V_{IN} > V^+$) the absolute value of current at that pin should be limited to 5 mA or less. The 20 mA package input current limits the number of pins that can exceed the power supply boundaries with a 5 mA current limit to four.

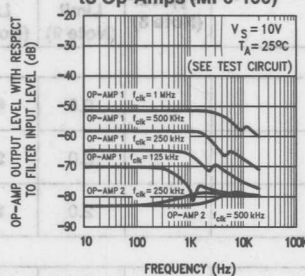
Note 14: The maximum power dissipation must be derated at elevated temperatures and is dictated by T_{JMAX} , θ_{JA} , and the ambient temperature, T_A . The maximum allowable power dissipation at any temperature is $P_D = (T_{JMAX} - T_A)/\theta_{JA}$ or the number given in the Absolute Maximum Ratings, whichever is lower. For this device, $T_{JMAX} = 125^\circ C$, and the typical junction-to-ambient thermal resistance of the MF6CN when board mounted is $67^\circ C/W$. For the MF6CJ this number decreases to $62^\circ C/W$. For MF6CWM, $\theta_{JA} = 78^\circ C/W$.

Typical Performance Characteristics

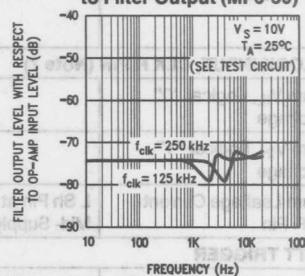
Schmitt Trigger Threshold Voltage vs Power Supply Voltage



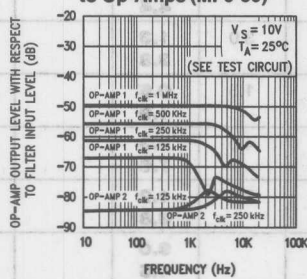
Crosstalk from Filter to Op-Amps (MF6-100)



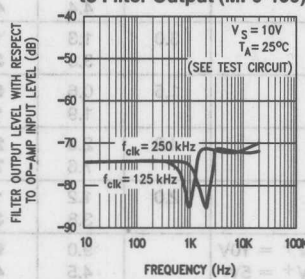
Crosstalk from Either Op-Amp to Filter Output (MF6-50)



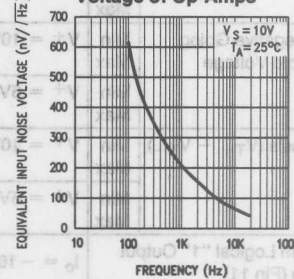
Crosstalk from Filter to Op-Amps (MF6-50)



Crosstalk from Either Op-Amp to Filter Output (MF6-100)



Equivalent Input Noise Voltage of Op-Amps



TL/H/5065-9

Note 1: The output frequency of the filter is defined as the frequency where the magnitude response is 0.01 dB less than the DC gain of the filter.

Note 2: For $V_S = 5V$, the dynamic range is referenced to 0.01 Vrms (100 μV rms) when the wideband noise over a 50 kHz bandwidth is typically 500 μV rms for the MF6-50 and 500 μV rms for the MF6-100. For $V_S = 10V$, the dynamic range is referenced to 0.01 Vrms (100 μV rms) when the wideband noise over a 50 kHz bandwidth is typically 1.40 Vrms for both the MF6-50 and the MF6-100.

Note 3: The specifications for the MF6 have been given for a clock frequency (f_{clk}) of 125 kHz and less. Above the clock frequency the output frequency begins to deviate from the specified value and to 1.0 dB, but the filter will maintain its magnitude characteristics. See Application Hint, Section 7.5.

Note 4: Besides checking the output frequency (f_o) and the stopband attenuation at 5 dB, two additional techniques are used to check the magnitude response of the filter. The magnitude is referenced to a DC gain of 0.0 dB.

Note 5: For simplicity, all the logic levels have been referenced to $V^- = 0V$ and will scale accordingly for $\pm 5V$ and $\pm 10V$ supplies (except for the TTL input logic levels).

Note 6: The short-circuit source current is measured by forcing the output to be at minimum positive voltage swing and then forcing that output to the negative supply. The short-circuit current is measured by forcing the output to be at maximum negative voltage swing and then forcing that output to the positive supply. These are the worst-case conditions.

Note 7: The MF6 is operating with symmetrical split supplies and V_{in} is tied to ground.

Note 8: Typical values are at 25°C and represent most likely parameter norms.

Note 9: Test limits are guaranteed to National's AOCL (Average Outgoing Quality Level).

Note 10: Design limits are guaranteed, but not 100% tested. These limits are not used to calculate outgoing quality levels.

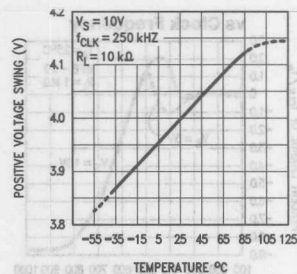
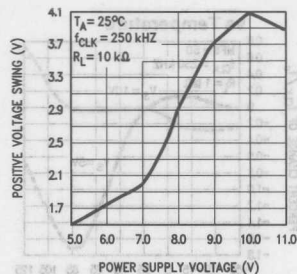
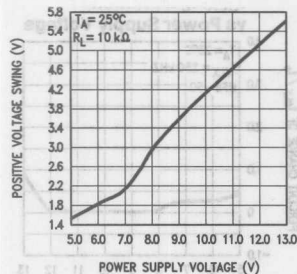
Note 11: Absolute Maximum Ratings indicate limits beyond which damage to the device may occur. DC and AC electrical conditions do not apply when operating the device beyond its specified conditions.

Note 12: Human body model, 100 pF discharged through a 1.5 k Ω resistor.

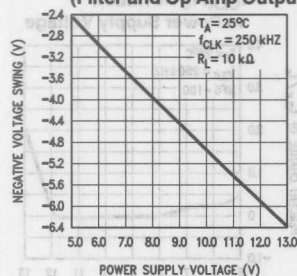
Note 13: When the input voltage (V_{in}) at any pin exceeds the power supply rails ($V_{in} > V^+$ or $V_{in} < V^-$), the standard value for current in that pin should be limited to 5 mA or less. The 50 mA package input current limit is the number of pins that can exceed the power supply voltages with a 5 mA current limit to ground.

Note 14: The maximum power dissipation must be derated at elevated temperatures and is defined by $T_{Jmax} = T_{Amb} + \theta_{JA} P_D$ and the ambient temperature, T_A . The maximum power dissipation for any package is $P_D = (T_{Jmax} - T_{Amb}) / \theta_{JA}$ or the number given in the Absolute Maximum Ratings whenever in power.

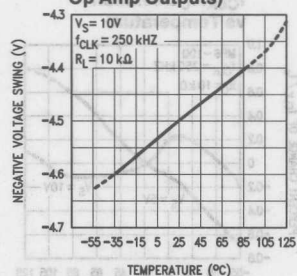
For the device $T_{Jmax} = 125^\circ C$ and the typical junction-to-ambient thermal resistance of the MF6 is 67°C/W. For the MF6C, the number decreases to 82°C/W. For MF6CWL, $\theta_{JA} = 75^\circ C/W$.



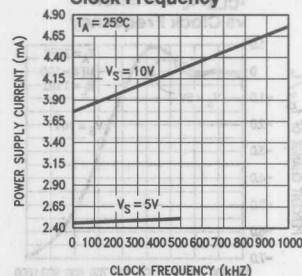
Negative Voltage Swing vs Power Supply Voltage (Filter and Op Amp Outputs)



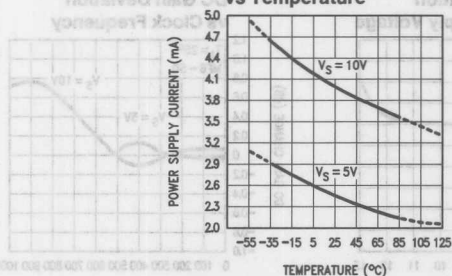
Negative Voltage Swing vs Temperature (Filter and Op Amp Outputs)



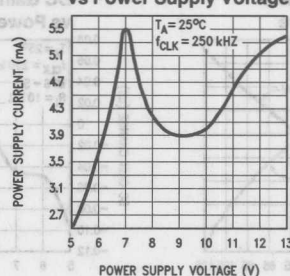
Power Supply Current vs Clock Frequency



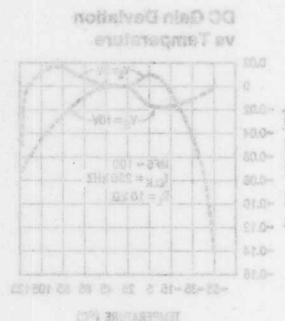
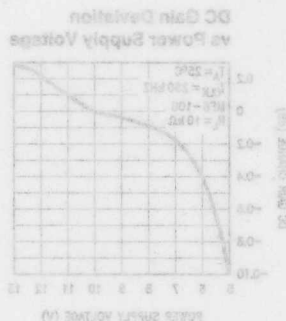
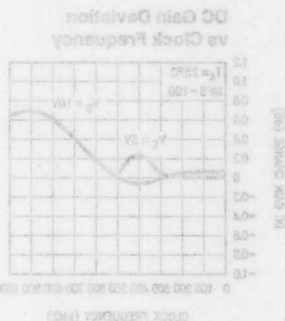
Power Supply Current vs Temperature

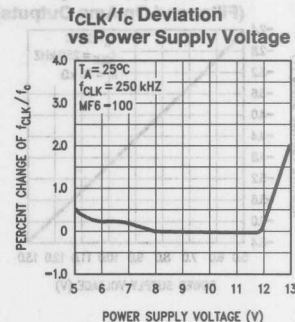
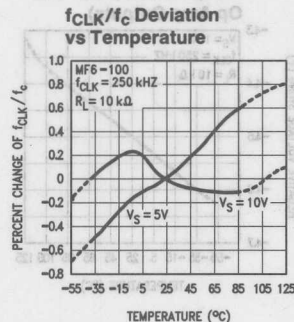
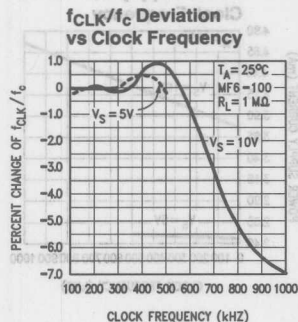
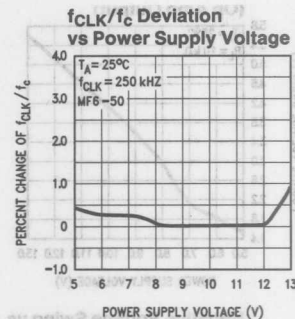
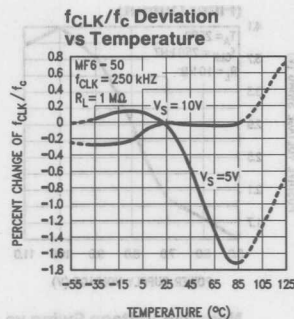
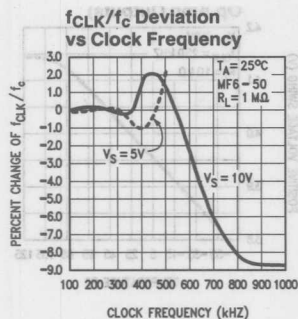


Power Supply Current vs Power Supply Voltage

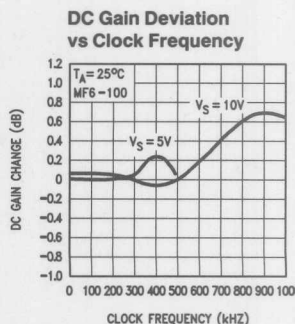
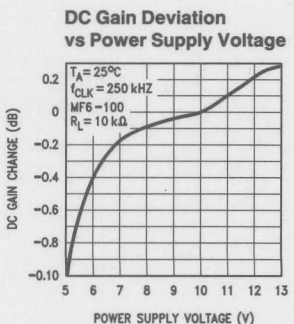
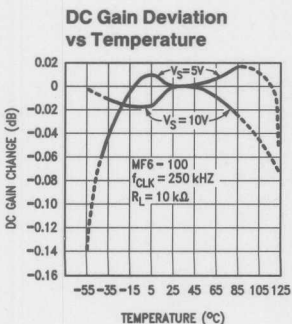
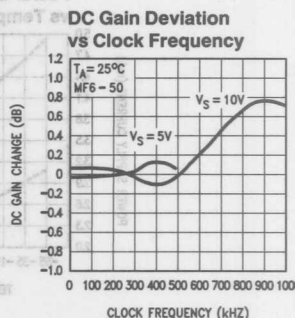
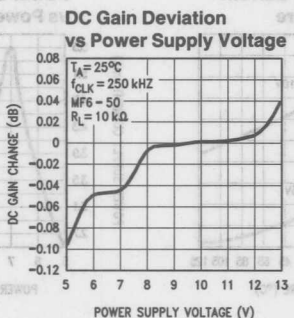
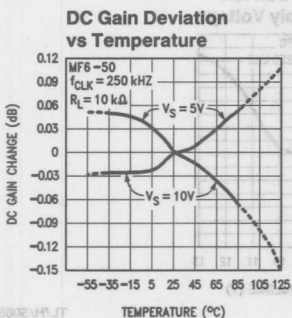


TL/H/5065-35





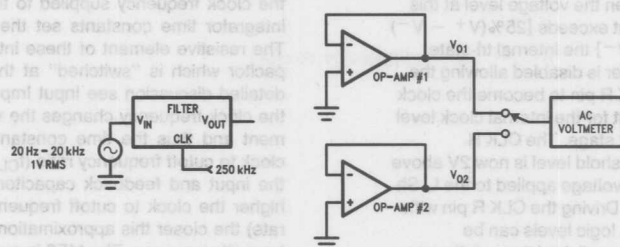
TL/H/5065-36



TL/H/5065-39

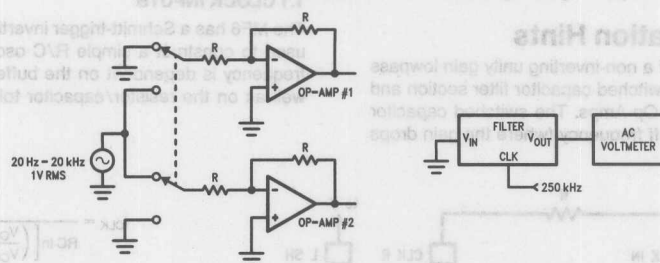
Crosstalk Test Circuits

From Filter to Opamps



TL/H/5065-10

From Either Opamp to Filter Output



TL/H/5065-11

Pin Descriptions (Pin Numbers)

Pin	Description
FILTER OUT (3)	The output of the lowpass filter. It will typically sink 0.9 mA and source 3 mA and swing to within 1V of each supply rail.
FILTER IN (8)	The input to the lowpass filter. To minimize gain errors the source impedance that drives this input should be less than 2k (see section 1.4). For single supply operation the input signal must be biased to mid-supply or AC coupled.
V _{OS} ADJ (7)	This pin is used to adjust the DC offset of the filter output; if not used it must be tied to the AGND potential. (See section 1.3)
AGND (5)	The analog ground pin. This pin sets the DC bias level for the filter section and the non-inverting input of Op-Amp #1 and must be tied to the system ground for split supply operation or to mid-supply for single supply operation (see section 1.2). When tied to mid-supply this pin should be well bypassed.
V _{O1} (4), INV1 (13)	V _{O1} is the output and INV1 is the inverting input of Op-Amp #1. The non-inverting input of this Op-Amp is internally connected to the AGND pin.
V _{O2} (2), INV2 (14), NINV2 (1)	V _{O2} is the output, INV2 is the inverting input, and NINV2 is the non-inverting input of Op-Amp #2.
V ⁺ (6), V ⁻ (10)	The positive and negative supply pins. The total power supply range is 5V to 14V. Decoupling these pins with 0.1 μ F capacitors is highly recommended.
CLK IN (9)	A CMOS Schmitt-trigger input to be used with an external CMOS logic level clock. Also used for self-clocking Schmitt-trigger oscillator (see section 1.1).
CLK R (11)	A TTL logic level clock input when in split supply operation ($\pm 2.5V$ to $\pm 7V$) and L. Sh tied to system ground. This pin becomes a low impedance output when L. Sh is tied to V ⁻ . Also used in conjunction with the CLK IN pin for a self clocking Schmitt-trigger oscillator (see section 1.1).
L. Sh (12)	Level shift pin, selects the logic threshold levels for the desired clock. When tied to V ⁻ it enables an internal tri-state buffer stage between the Schmitt trigger and the internal clock level shift stage thus enabling the CLK IN Schmitt-trigger input and making the CLK R pin a low impedance output.

Pin Descriptions (Pin Numbers) (Continued)

Pin	Description
L. Sh (12)	When the voltage level at this input exceeds $[25\%(V^+ - V^-) + V^-]$ the internal tri-state buffer is disabled allowing the CLK R pin to become the clock input for the internal clock level shift stage. The CLK R threshold level is now 2V above the voltage applied to the L. Sh pin. Driving the CLK R pin with TTL logic levels can be accomplished through the use of split supplies and by tying the L. Sh pin to system ground.

1.0 MF6 Application Hints

The MF6 is comprised of a non-inverting unity gain lowpass sixth order Butterworth switched capacitor filter section and two undedicated CMOS Op-Amps. The switched capacitor topology makes the cutoff frequency (where the gain drops

3,01 dB below the DC gain) a direct ratio (100:1 or 50:1) of the clock frequency supplied to the lowpass filter. Internal integrator time constants set the filter's cutoff frequency. The resistive element of these integrators is actually a capacitor which is "switched" at the clock frequency (for a detailed discussion see Input Impedance Section). Varying the clock frequency changes the value of this resistive element and thus the time constant of the integrators. The clock to cutoff frequency ratio (f_{CLK}/f_c) is set by the ratio of the input and feedback capacitors in the integrators. The higher the clock to cutoff frequency ratio (or the sampling rate) the closer this approximation is to the theoretical Butterworth response. The MF6 is available in f_{CLK}/f_c ratios of 50:1 (MF6-50) or 100:1 (MF6-100).

1.1 CLOCK INPUTS

The MF6 has a Schmitt-trigger inverting buffer which can be used to construct a simple R/C oscillator. The oscillator's frequency is dependent on the buffer's threshold levels as well as on the resistor/capacitor tolerance (see Figure 1).

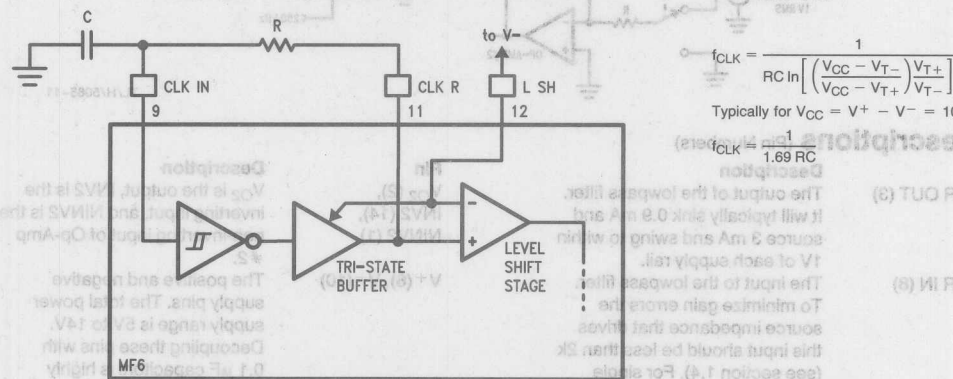


FIGURE 1: Schmitt Trigger R/C Oscillator

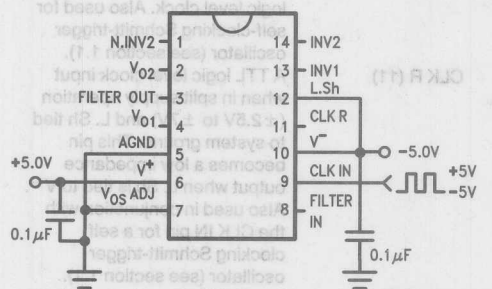


FIGURE 2: Dual Supply Operation
MF6 Driven with CMOS Logic Level Clock
($V_{IH} \geq 0.8 V_{CC}$ and $V_{IL} \leq 0.2 V_{CC}$ where $V_{CC} = V^+ - V^-$)

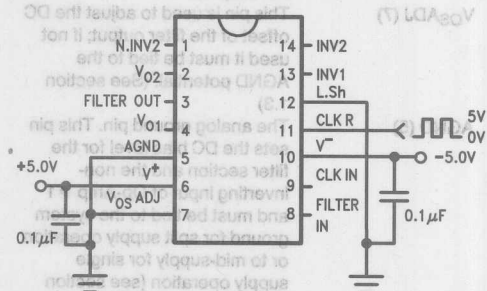


FIGURE 3: Dual Supply Operation
MF6 Driven with TTL Logic Level Clock

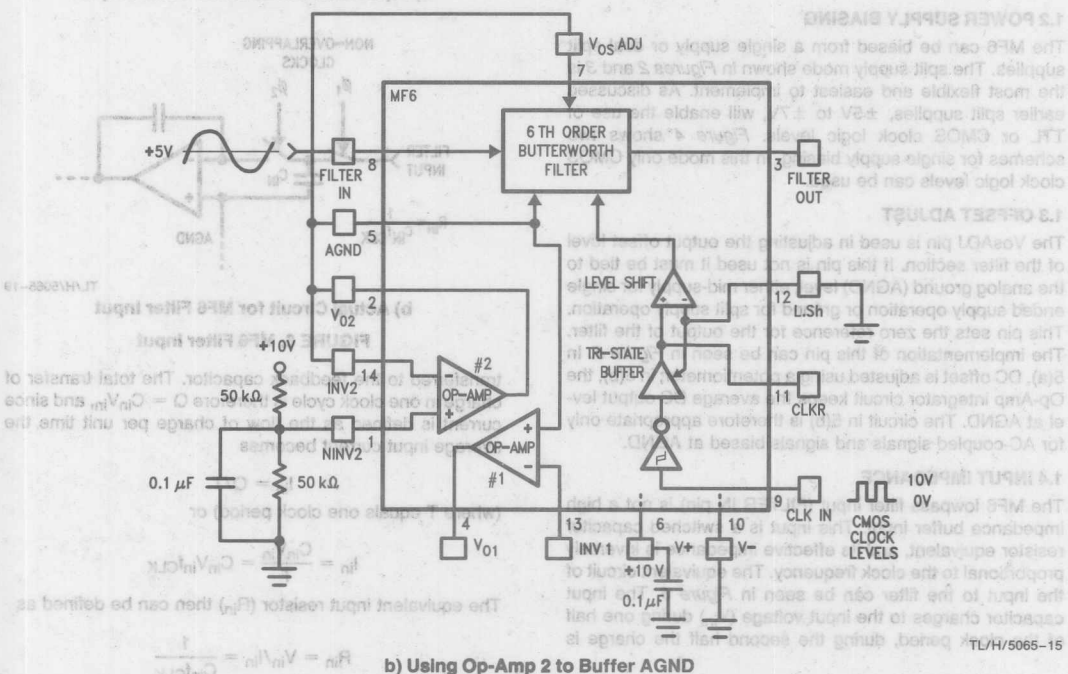
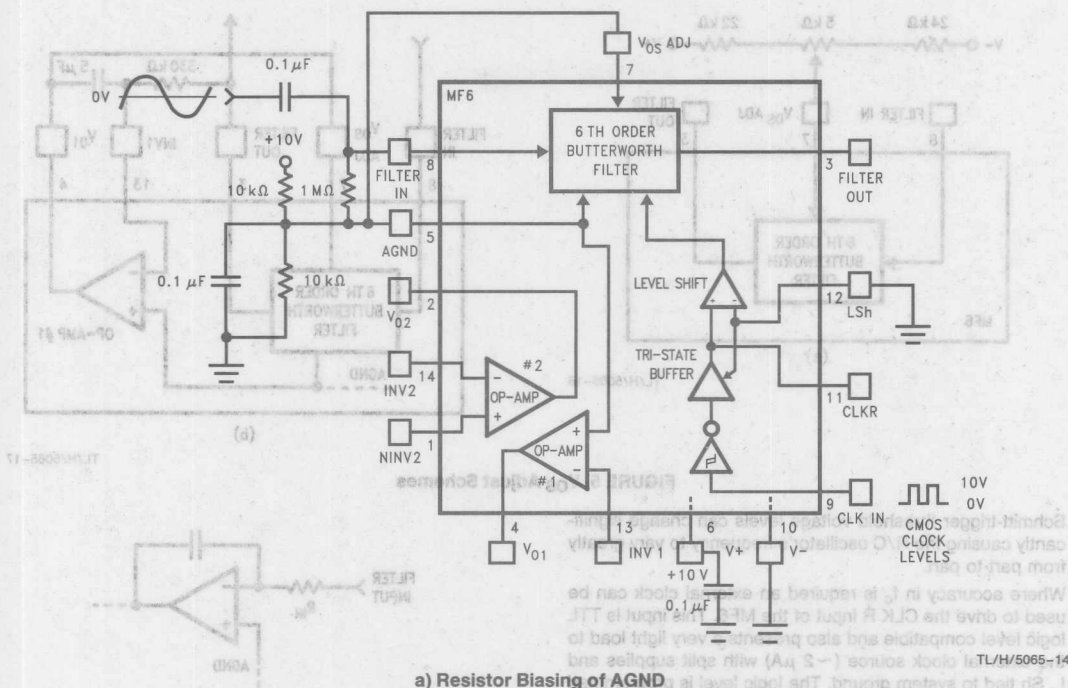
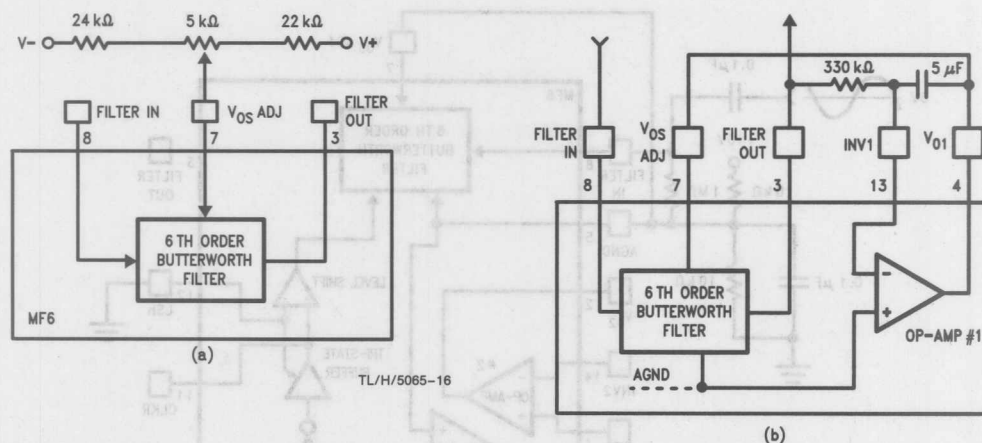


FIGURE 4. Single Supply Operation

Application Hints (Continued)

FIGURE 5. V_{OS} Adjust Schemes

Schmitt-trigger threshold voltage levels can change significantly causing the R/C oscillator's frequency to vary greatly from part to part.

Where accuracy in f_c is required an external clock can be used to drive the CLK R input of the MF6. This input is TTL logic level compatible and also presents a very light load to the external clock source ($\sim 2 \mu A$) with split supplies and L. Sh tied to system ground. The logic level is programmed by the voltage applied to level shift (L. Sh) pin (See the Pin description for L. Sh pin).

1.2 POWER SUPPLY BIASING

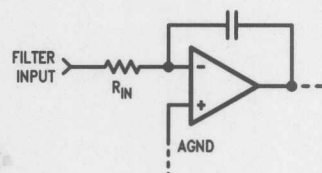
The MF6 can be biased from a single supply or dual split supplies. The split supply mode shown in Figures 2 and 3 is the most flexible and easiest to implement. As discussed earlier split supplies, $\pm 5V$ to $\pm 7V$, will enable the use of TTL or CMOS clock logic levels. Figure 4 shows two schemes for single supply biasing. In this mode only CMOS clock logic levels can be used.

1.3 OFFSET ADJUST

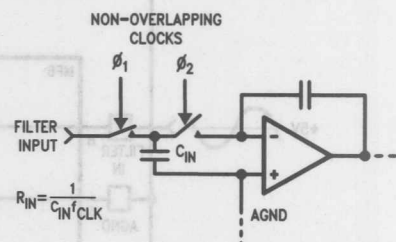
The VosADJ pin is used in adjusting the output offset level of the filter section. If this pin is not used it must be tied to the analog ground (AGND) level, either mid-supply for single ended supply operation or ground for split supply operation. This pin sets the zero reference for the output of the filter. The implementation of this pin can be seen in Figure 5. In 5(a), DC offset is adjusted using a potentiometer; in 5(b), the Op-Amp integrator circuit keeps the average DC output level at AGND. The circuit in 5(b) is therefore appropriate only for AC-coupled signals and signals biased at AGND.

1.4 INPUT IMPEDANCE

The MF6 lowpass filter input (FILTER IN pin) is not a high impedance buffer input. This input is a switched capacitor resistor equivalent, and its effective impedance is inversely proportional to the clock frequency. The equivalent circuit of the input to the filter can be seen in Figure 6. The input capacitor charges to the input voltage (V_{in}) during one half of the clock period, during the second half the charge is



a) Equivalent Circuit for MF6 Filter Input



b) Actual Circuit for MF6 Filter Input

FIGURE 6. MF6 Filter Input

transferred to the feedback capacitor. The total transfer of charge in one clock cycle is therefore $Q = C_{in}V_{in}$, and since current is defined as the flow of charge per unit time the average input current becomes

$$I_{in} = Q/T$$

(where T equals one clock period) or

$$I_{in} = \frac{C_{in}V_{in}}{T} = C_{in}V_{in}f_{CLK}$$

The equivalent input resistor (R_{in}) then can be defined as

$$R_{in} = V_{in}/I_{in} = \frac{1}{C_{in}f_{CLK}}$$

The input capacitor is 2 pF for the MF6-50 and 1 pF for the

Application Hints (Continued)

MF6-100, so for the MF6-100

$$R_{in} = \frac{1 \times 10^{12}}{f_{CLK}} = \frac{1 \times 10^{12}}{f_c \times 100} = \frac{1 \times 10^{10}}{f_c}$$

and

$$R_{in} = \frac{5 \times 10^{11}}{f_{CLK}} = \frac{5 \times 10^{11}}{f_c \times 50} = \frac{1 \times 10^{10}}{f_c}$$

for the MF6-50. As shown in the above equations for a given cutoff frequency (f_c) the input impedance remains the same for the MF6-50 and the MF6-100. The higher the clock to center frequency ratio, the greater equivalent input resistance for a given clock frequency. As the cutoff frequency increases the equivalent input impedance decreases. This input resistance will form a voltage divider with the source impedance (R_{source}). Since R_{in} is inversely proportional to the cutoff frequency, operation at higher cutoff frequencies will be more likely to load the input signal which would appear as an overall decrease in gain to the output of the filter. Since the filter's ideal gain is unity its overall gain is given by:

$$A_v = \frac{R_{in}}{R_{in} + R_{source}}$$

If the MF6-50 or the MF6-100 were set up for a cutoff frequency of 10 kHz the input impedance would be:

$$R_{in} = \frac{1 \times 10^{10}}{10 \text{ kHz}} = 1 \text{ M}\Omega$$

In this example with a source impedance of 10k the overall gain, if the MF6 had an ideal gain of 1 or 0 dB, would be:

$$A_v = \frac{1 \text{ M}\Omega}{10 \text{ k}\Omega + 1 \text{ M}\Omega} = 0.99009 \text{ or } -86.4 \text{ mdB}$$

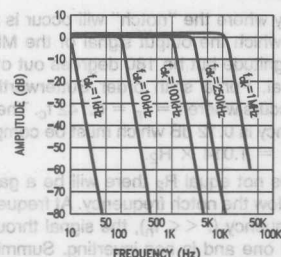


FIGURE 7a. MF6-100 $\pm 5V$ Supplies
Amplitude Response

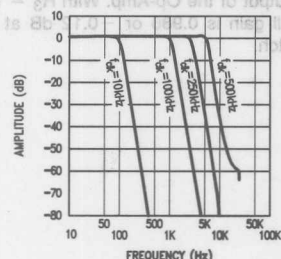


FIGURE 7c. MF6-100 $\pm 2.5V$ Supplies
Amplitude Response

Since the maximum overall gain error for the MF6 is ± 0.3 dB with a $R_s \leq 2 \text{ k}\Omega$ the actual gain error for this case would be $+0.21$ dB to -0.39 dB.

1.5 CUTOFF FREQUENCY RANGE

The filter's cutoff frequency (f_c) has a lower limit caused by leakage currents through the internal switches discharging the stored charge on the capacitors. At lower clock frequencies these leakage currents can cause millivolts of error, for example:

$$f_{CLK} = 100 \text{ Hz, } I_{leakage} = 1 \text{ pA, } C = 1 \text{ pF}$$

$$V = \frac{1 \text{ pA}}{1 \text{ pF} (100 \text{ Hz})} = 10 \text{ mV}$$

The propagation delay in the logic and the settling time required to acquire a new voltage level on the capacitors increases as the MF6 power supply voltage decreases. This causes a shift in the f_{CLK}/f_c ratio which will become noticeable when the clock frequency exceeds 250 kHz. The amplitude characteristic will stay within tolerance until f_{CLK} exceeds 500 kHz and will peak at about 0.5 dB at the corner frequency with a 1 MHz clock. The response of the MF6 is still a reasonable approximation of the ideal Butterworth lowpass characteristic as can be seen in Figure 7.

2.0 Designing with the MF6

Given any lowpass filter specification two equations will come in handy in trying to determine whether the MF6 will do the job. The first equation determines the order of the lowpass filter required:

$$n = \frac{\log(10^{0.1 A_{min}} - 1) - \log(10^{0.1 A_{max}} - 1)}{2 \log(f_s/f_b)} \quad (1)$$

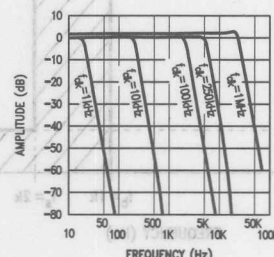


FIGURE 7b. MF6-50 $\pm 5V$ Supplies
Amplitude Response

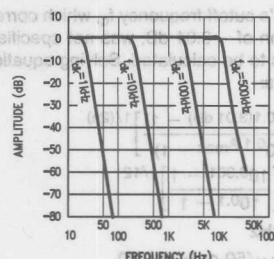


FIGURE 7d. MF6-50 $\pm 2.5V$ Supplies
Amplitude Response

the passband ripple or attenuation (in dB) at frequency f_b and f_{max} is the result of this equation is greater than 6, then more than a single MF6 is required.

The attenuation at any frequency can be found by the following equation:

$$\text{Attn}(f) = 10 \log [1 + (10^{0.1 A_{max} - 1}) (f/f_b)^{2n}] \text{ dB} \quad (2)$$

where $n = 6$ (the order of the filter).

2.1 A LOWPASS DESIGN EXAMPLE

Suppose the amplitude response specification in Figure 8 is given. Can the MF6 be used? The order of the Butterworth approximation will have to be determined using eq. 1:

$$A_{min} = 30 \text{ dB}, A_{max} = 1.0 \text{ dB}, f_s = 2 \text{ kHz}, \text{ and } f_b = 1 \text{ kHz}$$

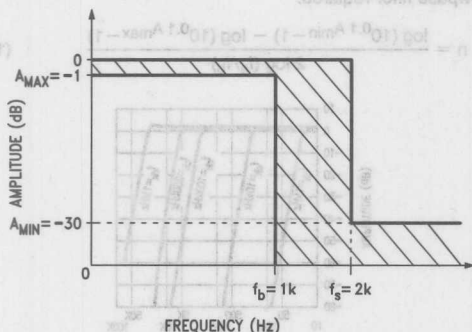
$$n = \frac{\log(10^3 - 1) - \log(10^{0.1} - 1)}{2 \log(2)} = 5.96$$

Since n can only take on integer values, $n = 6$. Therefore the MF6 can be used. In general, if n is 6 or less a single MF6 stage can be utilized.

Likewise, the attenuation at f_s can be found using equation 2 with the above values and $n = 6$ giving:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Attn}(2 \text{ kHz}) &= 10 \log [1 + (10^{0.1} - 1) (2 \text{ kHz}/1 \text{ kHz})^{12}] \\ &= 30.26 \text{ dB} \end{aligned}$$

This result also meets the design specification given in Figure 8 again verifying that a single MF6 section will be adequate.



TL/H/5065-24

FIGURE 8. Design Example Magnitude Response Specification Where the Response of the Filter Design Must Fall Within the Shaded Area of the Specification

Since the MF6's cutoff frequency f_c , which corresponds to a gain attenuation of -3.01 dB , was not specified in this example it needs to be calculated. Solving equation 2 where $f = f_c$ as follows:

$$\begin{aligned} f_c &= f_b \left[\frac{(10^{0.1(3.01 \text{ dB})} - 1)}{(10^{0.1 A_{max}} - 1)} \right]^{1/(2n)} \\ &= 1 \text{ kHz} \left[\frac{10^{0.301} - 1}{10^{0.1} - 1} \right]^{1/12} \\ &= 1.119 \text{ kHz} \end{aligned}$$

where $f_c = f_{CLK}/50$ or $f_{CLK}/100$.

frequency will have to be set to $f_{CLK} = 50(1.119 \text{ kHz}) = 55.9 \text{ kHz}$ or for the MF6-100 $f_{CLK} = 100(1.119 \text{ kHz}) = 111.9 \text{ kHz}$.

2.2 CASCADING MF6s

In the case where a steeper stopband attenuation rate is required two MF6's can be cascaded (Figure 9) yielding a 12th order slope of 72 dB per octave. Because the MF6 is a Butterworth filter and therefore has no ripple in its passband, when MF6s are cascaded the resulting filter also has no ripple in its passband. Likewise the DC and passband gains will remain at 1V/V. The resulting response is shown in Figure 10.

In determining whether the cascaded MF6s will yield a filter that will meet a particular amplitude response specification, as above, equations 3 and 4 can be used, shown below.

$$n = \frac{\log(10^{0.05 A_{min}} - 1) - \log(10^{0.05 A_{max}} - 1)}{2 \log(f_s/f_b)} \quad (3)$$

$$\text{Attn}(f) = 10 \log [1 + (10^{0.05 A_{max}} - 1) (f/f_b)^{2n}] \text{ dB} \quad (4)$$

where $n = 6$ (the order of each filter).

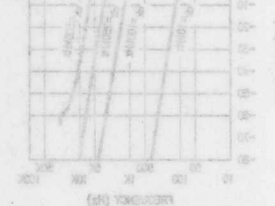
Equation 3 will determine whether the order of the filter is adequate ($n \leq 6$) while equation 4 can determine if the required stopband attenuation is met and what actual cutoff frequency (f_c) is required to obtain the particular frequency response desired. The design procedure would be identical to the one shown in section 2.1.

2.3 IMPLEMENTING A "NOTCH" FILTER WITH THE MF6

A "notch" filter with 60 dB of attenuation can be obtained by using one of the Op-Amps, available in the MF6, and three external resistors. The circuit and amplitude response are shown in Figure 11.

The frequency where the "notch" will occur is equal to the frequency at which the output signal of the MF6 will have the same magnitude but be 180 degrees out of phase with its input signal. For a sixth order Butterworth filter 180° phase shift occurs where $f = f_n = 0.742 f_c$. The attenuation at this frequency is 0.12 dB which must be compensated for by making $R_1 = 1.014 \times R_2$.

Since R_1 does not equal R_2 there will be a gain inequality above and below the notch frequency. At frequencies below the notch frequency ($f < f_n$), the signal through the filter has a gain of one and is non-inverting. Summing this with the input signal through the Op-Amp yields an overall gain of two or +6 dB. For $f > f_n$, the signal at the output of the filter is greatly attenuated thus only the input signal will appear at the output of the Op-Amp. With $R_3 = R_1 = 1.014 R_2$ the overall gain is 0.986 or -0.12 dB at frequencies above the notch.



Designing with the MF6 (Continued)

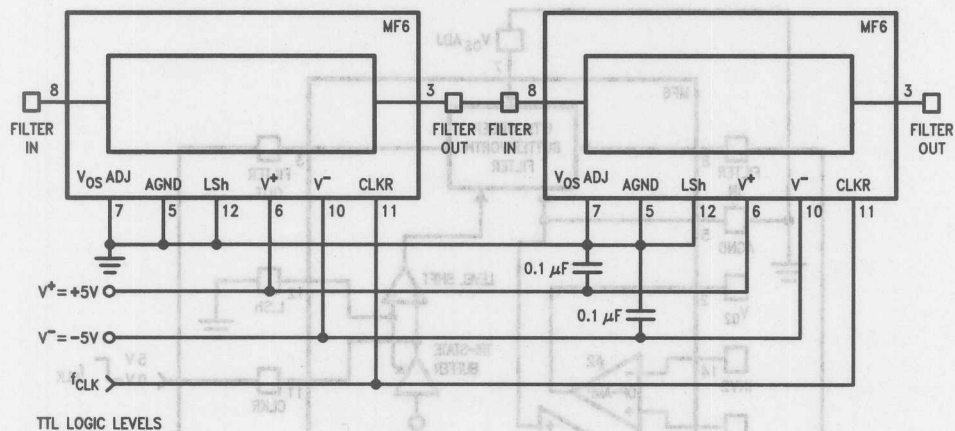


FIGURE 9. Cascading Two MF6s

TL/H/5065-25

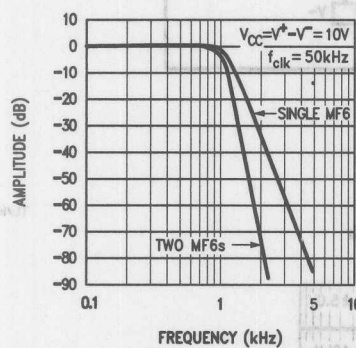


FIGURE 10a. One MF6-50 vs. Two MF6-50s Cascaded

TL/H/5065-26

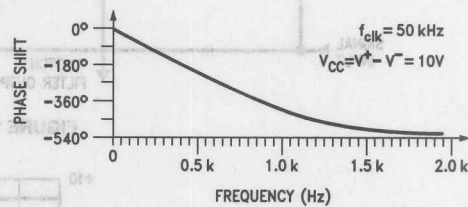


FIGURE 10b. Phase Response of Two Cascaded MF6-50s

TL/H/5065-27

Designing with the MF6 (Continued)

Designing with the MF6 (Continued)

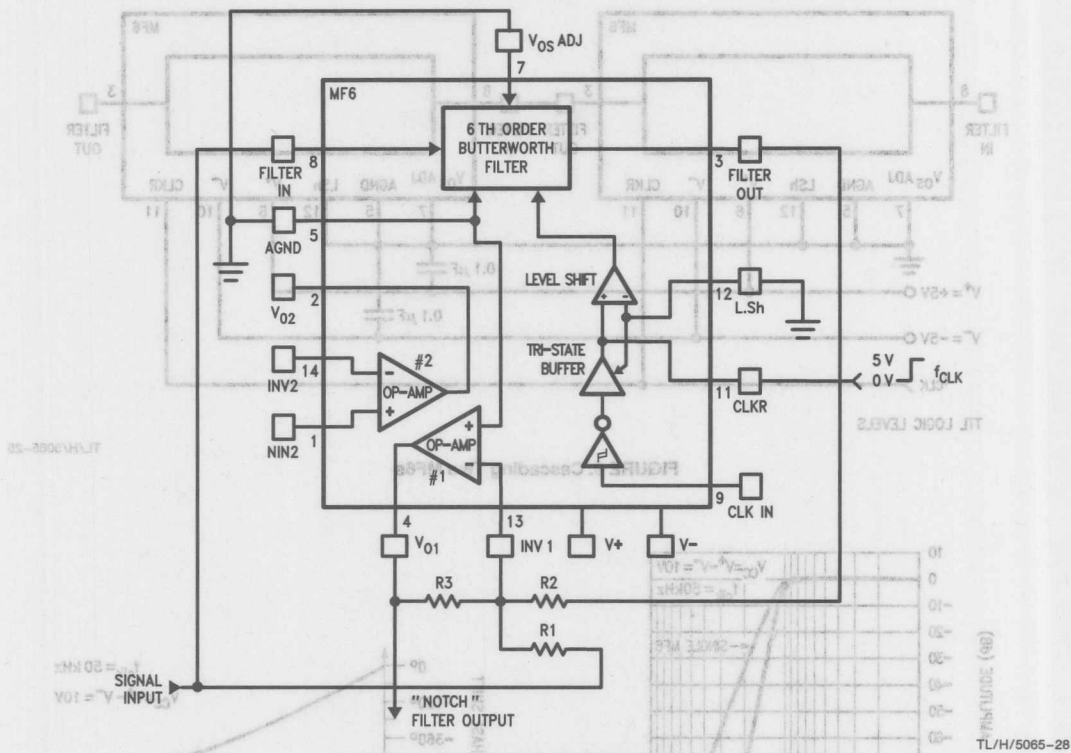


FIGURE 11a. "Notch" Filter

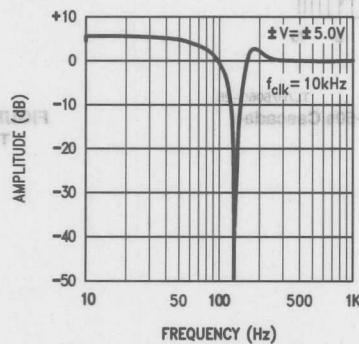


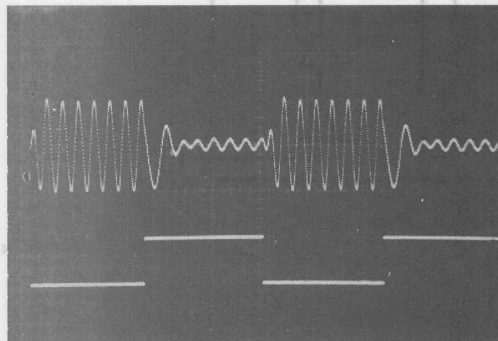
FIGURE 11b. MF6-50 "Notch" Filter Amplitude Response

Designing with the MF6 (Continued)

2.4 CHANGING CLOCK FREQUENCY INSTANTANEOUSLY

The MF6 will respond favorably to a sudden change in clock frequency. Distortion in the output signal occurs at the transition of the clock frequency and lasts approximately three cutoff frequency (f_c) cycles. As shown in Figure 12, if the control signal is low the MF6-50 has a 100 kHz clock making $f_c = 2$ kHz; when this signal goes high the clock frequency changes to 50 kHz yielding 1 kHz f_c .

The transient response of the MF6 seen in Figure 13 is also dependent on the f_c and thus the f_{CLK} applied to the filter. The MF6 responds as a classical sixth order Butterworth lowpass filter.



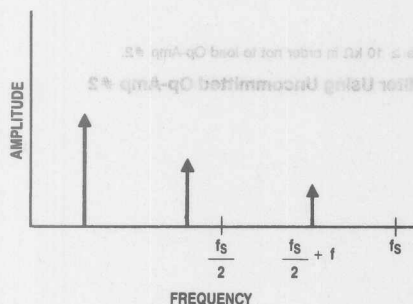
TL/H/5065-30

$f_{IN} = 1.5$ kHz (scope time base = 2 ms/div)

FIGURE 12. MF6-50 Abrupt Clock Frequency Change

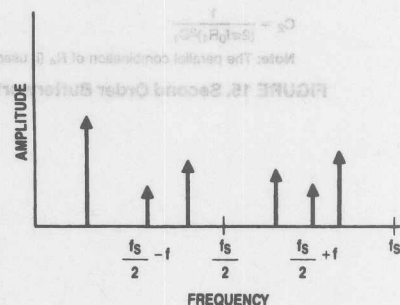
2.5 ALIASING CONSIDERATIONS

Aliasing effects have to be taken into consideration when input signal frequencies exceed half the sampling rate. For the MF6 this equals half the clock frequency (f_{CLK}). When



TL/H/5065-37

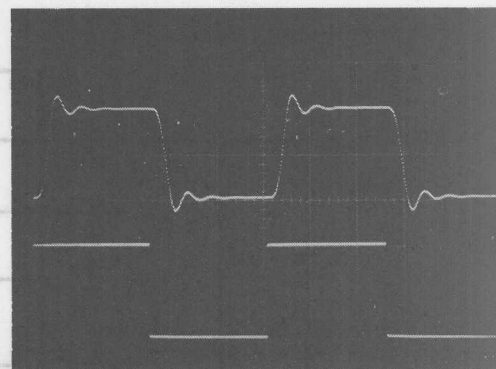
(a) Input Signal Spectrum



TL/H/5065-38

(b) Output Signal Spectrum. Note that the input signal at $f_s/2 + f$ causes an output signal to appear at $f_s/2 - f$.

Figure 14. The phenomenon of aliasing in sampled-data systems. An input signal whose frequency is greater than one-half the sampling frequency will cause an output to appear at a frequency lower than one-half the sampling frequency. In the MF6, $f_s = f_{CLK}$.



TL/H/5065-31

FIGURE 13. MF6-50 Step Input Response, Vertical = 2V/div., Horizontal = 1 ms/div., $f_{CLK} = 100$ kHz

the input signal contains a component at a frequency higher than half the clock frequency, as in Figure 14a, that component will be "reflected" about $f_{CLK}/2$ into the frequency range below $f_{CLK}/2$ as in Figure 14b. If this component is within the passband of the filter and of large enough amplitude it can cause problems. Therefore if frequency components in the input signal exceed $f_{CLK}/2$ they must be attenuated before being applied to the MF6 input. The necessary amount of attenuation will vary depending on system requirements. In critical applications the signal components above $f_{CLK}/2$ will have to be attenuated at least to the filter's residual noise level. An example circuit is shown in Figure 15 using one of the uncommitted Op-Amps available in the MF6.

Designing with the MF6 (Continued)

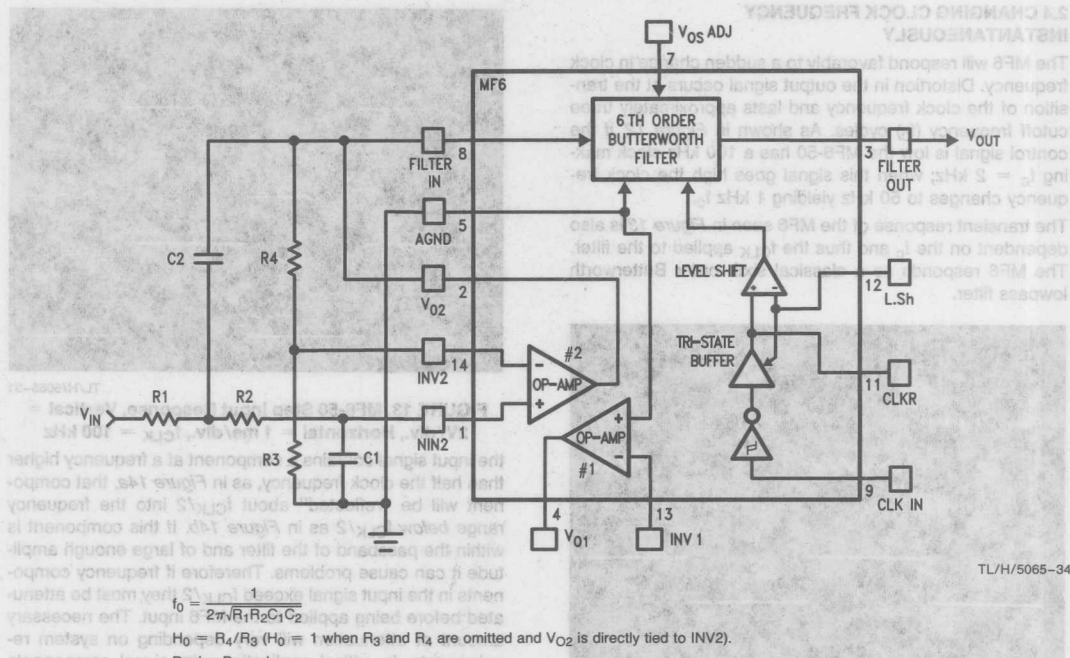


FIGURE 15. Second Order Butterworth Anti-Aliasing Filter Using Uncommitted Op-Amp #2



Figure 16. (a) Input Signal Spectrum. Note that the input signal at 1.5 kHz + 1 causes an output signal to appear at 1.5 kHz - 1. (b) Output Signal Spectrum. Note that the input signal at 1.5 kHz + 1 causes an output signal to appear at 1.5 kHz - 1. The phenomenon of aliasing in sampled-data systems. An input signal whose frequency is greater than one-half the sampling frequency will cause an output to appear at a frequency lower than one-half the sampling frequency. In the MF6, $f_s = 10 \text{ kHz}$.

MF8 4th-Order Switched Capacitor Bandpass Filter

General Description

The MF8 consists of two second-order bandpass filter stages and an inverting operational amplifier. The two filter stages are identical and may be used as two tracking second-order bandpass filters, or cascaded to form a single fourth-order bandpass filter. The center frequency is controlled by an external clock for optimal accuracy, and may be set anywhere between 0.1 Hz and 20 kHz. The ratio of clock frequency to center frequency is programmable to 100:1 or 50:1. Two inputs are available for TTL or CMOS clock signals. The TTL input will accept logic levels referenced to either the negative power supply pin or the ground pin, allowing operation on single or split power supplies. The CMOS input is a Schmitt inverter which can be made to self-oscillate using an external resistor and capacitor.

By using the uncommitted amplifier and resistors for negative feedback, any all-pole (Butterworth, Chebyshev, etc.) filter can be formed. This requires only three resistors for a fourth-order bandpass filter. Q of the second-order stages may be programmed to any of 31 different values by the five "Q logic" pins. The available Q values span a range from 0.5 through 90. Overall filter bandwidth is programmed by connecting the appropriate Q logic pins to either V+ or V-. Filters with order higher than four can be built by cascading MF8s.

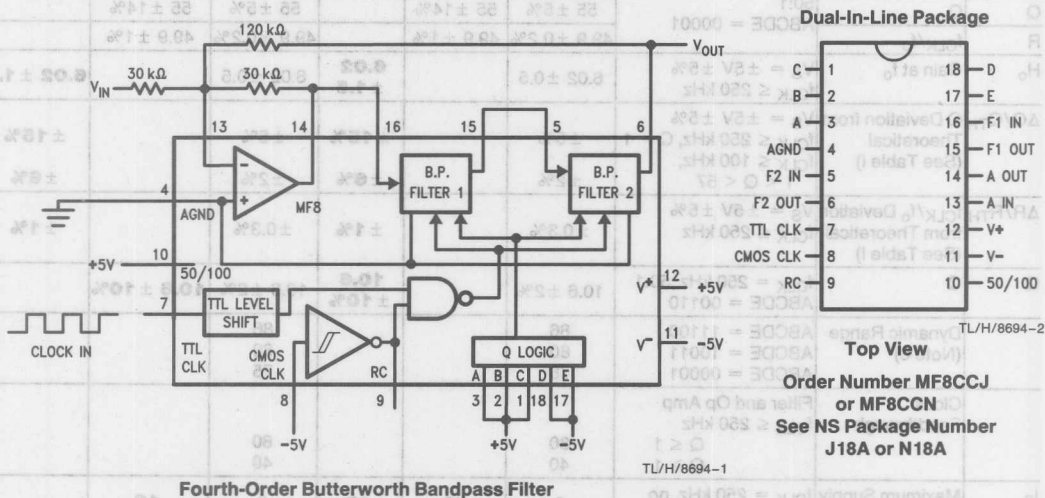
Features

- Center frequency set by external clock
- Q set by five-bit digital word
- Uncommitted inverting op amp
- 4th-order all-pole filters using only three external resistors
- Cascadable for higher-order filters
- Bandwidth, response characteristic, and center frequency independently programmable
- Separate TTL and CMOS clock inputs
- 18 pin 0.3" wide package

Key Specifications

- Center frequency range 0.1 Hz to 20 kHz
- Q range 0.5 to 90
- Supply voltage range 9V to 14V ($\pm 4.5V$ to $\pm 7V$)
- Center frequency accuracy 1% over full temperature range

Typical Application & Connection Diagrams



Absolute Maximum Ratings (Note 1)

If Military/Aerospace specified devices are required, please contact the National Semiconductor Sales Office/Distributors for availability and specifications.

Supply Voltage ($V_S = V^+ - V^-$)	-0.3V to +15V
Voltage at any Input (Note 2)	$V^- - 0.3V$ to $V^+ + 0.3V$
Input Current at any Input Pin (Note 2)	± 1 mA
Output Short-Circuit Current (Note 7)	± 1 mA
Power Dissipation (Note 3)	500 mW
Storage Temperature	-65°C to +150°C
Soldering Information:	
J Package:	10 sec. 260°C
N Package:	10 sec. 300°C
SO Package:	Vapor Phase (60 sec.) 215°C
	Infrared (15 sec.) 220°C

ESD rating is to be determined.

See AN-450 "Surface Mounting Methods and Their Effect on Product Reliability" for other methods of soldering surface mount devices.

Operating Ratings (Note 1)

Temperature Range	$T_{MIN} \leq T_A \leq T_{MAX}$
MF8CCN	$0^\circ\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +70^\circ\text{C}$
MF8CCJ	$-40^\circ\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +85^\circ\text{C}$
Supply Voltage ($V_S = V^+ - V^-$)	+9V to +14V
$f_{CLK} \times Q$ Range	
for $10\text{ Hz} \leq f_{CLK} \leq 250\text{ kHz}$	any Q
for $250\text{ kHz} \leq f_{CLK} \leq 1\text{ MHz}$	$f_{CLK} \times Q \leq 5\text{ MHz}$

Filter Electrical Characteristics The following specifications apply for $V^+ = +5V$, $V^- = -5V$, $C_{LOAD} = 50\text{ pF}$ and $R_{LOAD} = 50\text{ k}\Omega$ on filter output unless otherwise specified. **Boldface limits apply for T_{MIN} to T_{MAX}** ; all other limits $T_A = T_J = 25^\circ\text{C}$.

Symbol	Parameter (Notes 4, 5)	Conditions	MF8CCN			MF8CCJ			Units
			Typical (Note 9)	Tested Limit (Note 10)	Design Limit (Note 11)	Typical (Note 9)	Tested Limit (Note 10)	Design Limit (Note 11)	
H_o	Gain at f_o	$f_{CLK} = 250\text{ kHz}$ 100:1 ABCDE = 11100	6.02 ± 0.05	6.02 ± 0.2		6.02 ± 0.05	6.02 ± 0.2		dB
Q	Q		$3.92 \pm 2\%$	$3.92 \pm 10\%$		$3.92 \pm 2\%$	$3.92 \pm 10\%$		
R	f_{CLK}/f_o		$99.2 \pm 0.3\%$	$99.2 \pm 1\%$		$99.2 \pm 0.3\%$	$99.2 \pm 1\%$		
H_o	Gain at f_o	$f_{CLK} = 250\text{ kHz}$ 100:1 ABCDE = 10011	6.02 ± 0.2	6.02 ± 0.5		6.02 ± 0.2	6.02 ± 0.5		dB
Q	Q		$15.5 \pm 3\%$	$15.5 \pm 12\%$		$15.5 \pm 3\%$	$15.5 \pm 12\%$		
R	f_{CLK}/f_o		$99.7 \pm 0.3\%$	$99.7 \pm 1\%$		$99.7 \pm 0.3\%$	$99.7 \pm 1\%$		
H_o	Gain at f_o	$f_{CLK} = 250\text{ kHz}$ 50:1 ABCDE = 00001	5.85 ± 0.4	5.85 ± 1		5.85 ± 0.4	5.85 ± 1		dB
Q	Q		$55 \pm 5\%$	$55 \pm 14\%$		$55 \pm 5\%$	$55 \pm 14\%$		
R	f_{CLK}/f_o		$49.9 \pm 0.2\%$	$49.9 \pm 1\%$		$49.9 \pm 0.2\%$	$49.9 \pm 1\%$		
H_o	Gain at f_o	$V_S = \pm 5V \pm 5\%$ $f_{CLK} \leq 250\text{ kHz}$	6.02 ± 0.5		6.02 ± 1.5	6.02 ± 0.5		6.02 ± 1.5	dB
$\Delta Q/Q_{TH}$	Q Deviation from Theoretical (See Table I)	$V_S = \pm 5V \pm 5\%$ $f_{CLK} \leq 250\text{ kHz}$, $Q > 1$ $f_{CLK} \leq 100\text{ kHz}$, $1 < Q < 57$	$\pm 5\%$ $\pm 2\%$		$\pm 15\%$ $\pm 6\%$	$\pm 5\%$ $\pm 2\%$		$\pm 15\%$ $\pm 6\%$	
$\Delta R/R_{TH}$	f_{CLK}/f_o Deviation from Theoretical (See Table I)	$V_S = \pm 5V \pm 5\%$ $f_{CLK} \leq 250\text{ kHz}$	$\pm 0.3\%$		$\pm 1\%$	$\pm 0.3\%$		$\pm 1\%$	
Q	Q	$f_{CLK} = 250\text{ kHz}$, 50:1 ABCDE = 00110	$10.6 \pm 2\%$		$10.6 \pm 10\%$	$10.6 \pm 2\%$	$10.6 \pm 10\%$		
	Dynamic Range (Note 6)	ABCDE = 11100 ABCDE = 10011 ABCDE = 00001	86 80 75			86 80 75			dB dB dB
	Clock Feedthrough	Filter and Op Amp $f_{CLK} \leq 250\text{ kHz}$ $Q \leq 1$ $Q > 1$	80 40			80 40			mV mV
I_S	Maximum Supply Current	$f_{CLK} = 250\text{ kHz}$, no loads on outputs	9	12	12	9	13		mA
V_{OS}	Maximum Filter Output Offset Voltage	$f_{CLK} = 250\text{ kHz}$, $Q = 4$ 50:1 100:1	± 40 ± 80	± 120 ± 240		± 40 ± 80	± 120 ± 240		mV mV
V_{OUT}	Minimum Filter Output Swing	$R_{LOAD} = 5\text{ k}\Omega$ (Note 6)	± 4.1	± 3.8	± 3.8	± 4.1	± 3.8		V

Op Amp Electrical Characteristics

The following specifications apply for $V^+ = +5V$, $V^- = -5V$ and no load on the Op Amp output unless otherwise specified. **Boldface limits apply for T_{MIN} to T_{MAX} ; all other limits $T_A = T_J = 25^\circ C$.**

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	MF8CCN			MF8CCJ			Units
			Typical (Note 9)	Tested Limit (Note 10)	Design Limit (Note 11)	Typical (Note 9)	Tested Limit (Note 10)	Design Limit (Note 11)	
V_{OS}	Maximum Input Offset Voltage		± 8	± 20		± 8	± 20		mV
I_B	Maximum Input Bias Current		10			10			pA
V_{OUT}	Minimum Output Voltage Swing	$R_{LOAD} = 5\text{ k}\Omega$	± 3.5			± 3.5			V
A_{VOL}	Open Loop Gain		80			80			dB
GBW	Gain Bandwidth Product		1.8			1.8			MHz
SR	Slew Rate		10			10			V/ μ s

Logic Input and Output Characteristics

The following specifications apply for $V^+ = +10V$ and $V^- = 0V$ unless otherwise specified. **Boldface limits apply for T_{MIN} to T_{MAX} ; all other limits $T_A = T_J = 25^\circ C$.**

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	MF8CCN			MF8CCJ			Units
			Typical (Note 9)	Tested Limit (Note 10)	Design Limit (Note 11)	Typical (Note 9)	Tested Limit (Note 10)	Design Limit (Note 11)	
V_{T+}	Positive Threshold Voltage on pin 8	Min $V_S = V^+ - V^-$ referred to $V^- = 0V$ (Note 8) Max	0.7 V_S	0.58 V_S		0.7 V_S	0.58 V_S		V
V_{T-}	Negative Threshold Voltage on pin 8	Min $V_S = V^+ - V^-$ referred to $V^- = 0V$ (Note 8) Max	0.35 V_S	0.11 V_S		0.35 V_S	0.11 V_S		V
V_{OH}	Output Voltage on pin 9 (Note 12)	Min High $I_O = -10\text{ }\mu A$		9.0	9.0		9.0		V
V_{OL}		Max Low $I_O = +10\text{ }\mu A$		1.0	1.0		1.0		V
I_{OH}	Output Current on pin 9	Min Source Pin 9 tied to V^-	6.0	3.0		6.0	3.0		mA
I_{OL}		Min Sink Pin 9 tied to V^+	5.0	2.5		5.0	2.5		mA
V_{IH}	Input Voltage on pins: 1, 2, 3, 10, 17, & 18 (Note 12)	Min High	7.0		9.0	7.0		9.0	V
V_{IL}		Max Low	3.0		1.0	3.0		1.0	V
I_{IN}	Input Current on pins: 1, 2, 3, 7, 8, 10, 17, & 18		10		10		10		μA
V_{IH}	Input Voltage on pin 7	Min High $V^+ = +10V$, $V^- = 0V$ or $V^+ = +5V$, $V^- = -5V$	2.0		2.0		2.0		V
V_{IL}		Max Low	0.8		0.8		0.8		V

Note 1: Absolute Maximum Ratings indicate limits beyond which damage to the device may occur. DC and AC electrical specifications do not apply when operating the device beyond its specified operating conditions.

Note 2: When the applied voltage at any pin falls outside the power supply voltages ($V_{IN} \leq V^-$ or $V_{IN} > V^+$), the absolute value of current at that pin should be limited to 1 mA or less.

Note 3: The maximum power dissipation must be derated at elevated temperatures and is dictated by T_{JMAX} , θ_{JA} , and the ambient temperature, T_A . The maximum allowable power dissipation at any temperature is $P_D = (T_{JMAX} - T_A)/\theta_{JA}$ or the number given in the Absolute Maximum Ratings, whichever is lower. For this device, $T_{JMAX} = 125^\circ C$, and the typical junction-to-ambient thermal resistance of the MF8CCN when board mounted is $50^\circ C/W$. For the MF8CCJ, this number increases to $65^\circ C/W$.

Note 4: The center frequency of each 2nd-order filter section is defined as the frequency where the phase shift through the filter is zero.

Note 5: Q is defined as the measured center frequency divided by the measured bandwidth, where the bandwidth is the difference between the two frequencies where the gain is 3 dB less than the gain measured at the center frequency.

Note 6: Dynamic range is defined as the ratio of the tested minimum output swing of 2.69 Vrms ($\pm 3.8V$ peak-to-peak) to the wideband noise over a 20 kHz bandwidth. For Qs of 1 or less the dynamic range and output swing will degrade because the gain at an internal node is 2/Q. Keeping the input signal level below 1.23xQ Vrms will avoid distortion in this case.

Note 10: Tested Limits are guaranteed to National's AOQL (Average Outgoing Quality Level).

Note 11: Design Limits are guaranteed but not 100% tested. These limits are not used to calculate outgoing quality levels.

Note 12: These logic levels have been referenced to V^- . The logic levels will shift accordingly for split supplies.

Pin Descriptions

Q Logic Inputs A, B, C, D, E (3, 2, 1, 18, 17): These inputs program the Qs of the two 2nd-order bandpass filter stages. Logic "1" is V^+ and logic "0" is V^- .

AGND (4): This is the analog and digital ground pin and should be connected to the system ground for split supply operation or biased to mid-supply for single supply operation. For best filter performance, the ground line should be "clean".

V^+ (12), V^- (11): These are the positive and negative power supply inputs. Decoupling the power supply pins with 0.1 μF or larger capacitors is highly recommended.

F1 IN (16), F2 IN (5): These are the inputs to the bandpass filter stages. To minimize gain error the source impedance should be less than 2 k Ω . Input signals should be referenced to AGND.

F1 OUT (15), F2 OUT (6): These are the outputs of the bandpass filter stages.

A IN (13): This is the inverting input to the uncommitted operational amplifier. The non-inverting input is internally connected to AGND.

A OUT (14): This is the output of the uncommitted operational amplifier.

50/100 (10): This pin sets the ratio of the clock frequency to the bandpass center frequency. Connecting this pin to V^+ sets the ratio to 100:1. Connecting it to V^- sets the ratio to 50:1.

TTL CLK (7): This is the TTL-level clock input pin. There are two logic threshold levels, so the MF8 can be operated on either single-ended or split supplies with the logic input referred to either V^- or AGND. When this pin is not used (or when CMOS logic levels are used), it should be connected to either V^+ or V^- .

CMOS CLK (8): This pin is the input to a CMOS Schmitt inverter. Clock signals with CMOS logic levels may be applied to this input. If the TTL input is used this pin should be connected to V^- .

RC (9):

This pin allows the MF8 to generate its own clock signal. To do this, connect an external resistor between the RC pin and the CMOS Clock input, and an external capacitor from the CMOS Clock input to AGND. The TTL Clock input should be connected to V^- or V^+ . When the MF8 is driven from an external clock, the RC pin should be left open.

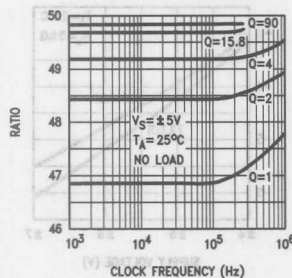
1.0 Application Information

1.1 INTRODUCTION

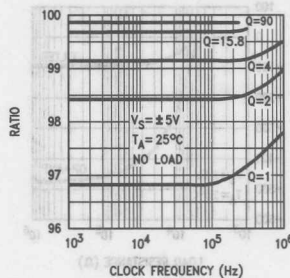
A simplified block diagram for the MF8 is shown in Figure 1. The analog signal path components are two identical 2nd-order bandpass filters and an operational amplifier. Each filter has a fixed voltage gain of 2. The filters' cutoff frequency is proportional to the clock frequency, which may be applied to the chip from an external source or generated internally with the aid of an external resistor and capacitor. The proportionality constant f_{CLK}/f_0 can be set to either 50 or 100 depending on the logic level on pin 10. The "Q" of the two filters can have any of 31 values ranging from 0.5 to 90 and is set by the logic levels on pins 1, 2, 3, 17, and 18. Table I shows the available values of Q and the logic levels required to obtain them. The operational amplifier's non-inverting input is internally grounded, so it may be used only for inverting applications.

The components in the analog signal path can be interconnected in several ways, three of which are illustrated in Figures 2a, 2b and 2c. The two second-order filter sections can be used as separate filters whose center frequencies track very closely as in Figure 2a. Each filter section has a high input impedance and low output impedance. The op amp may be used for gain scaling or other inverting functions. If sharper cutoff slopes are desired, the two filter sections may be cascaded as in Figure 2b. Again, the op amp is uncommitted. The circuit in Figure 2c uses both filter sections with the op amp and three resistors to build a "multiple feedback loop" filter. This configuration offers the greatest flexibility for fourth-order bandpass designs. Virtually any fourth-order all pole response shape (Butterworth, Chebyshev) can be obtained with a wide range of bandwidths, simply by proper choice of resistor values and Q. The three connection schemes in Figure 2 will be discussed in more detail in Sections 1.4 and 1.5.

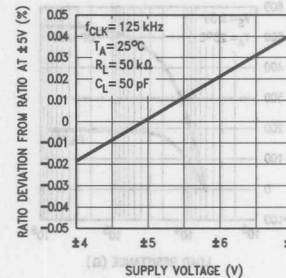
f_{CLK}/f_o Ratio vs Clock Frequency—50:1 Mode



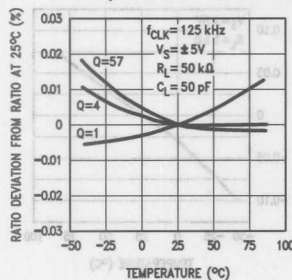
f_{CLK}/f_o Ratio vs Clock Frequency—100:1 Mode



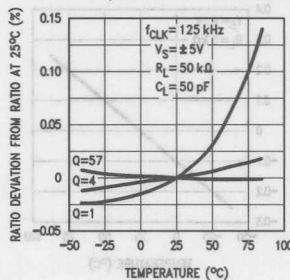
f_{CLK}/f_o Ratio vs Supply Voltage—50:1 and 100:1 Mode



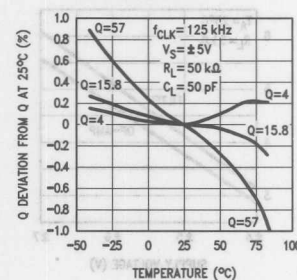
f_{CLK}/f_o Ratio vs Temperature—100:1 Mode



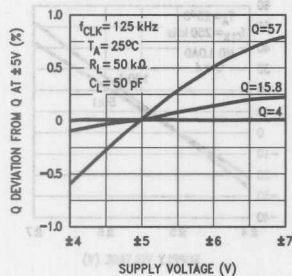
f_{CLK}/f_o Ratio vs Temperature—50:1 Mode



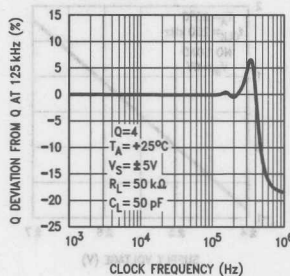
Q vs Temperature—50:1 and 100:1



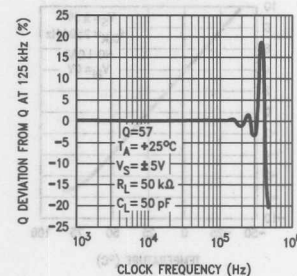
Q vs Supply Voltage—50:1 and 100:1



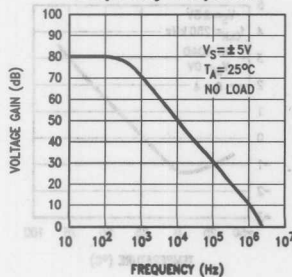
Q vs Clock Frequency—50:1 and 100:1



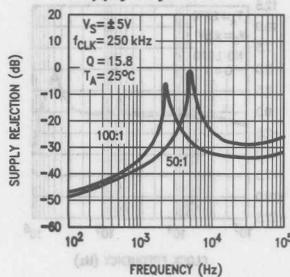
Q vs Clock Frequency—50:1 and 100:1



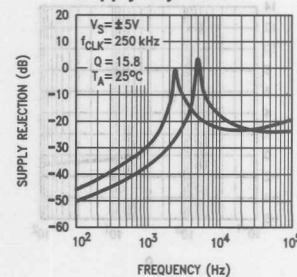
Op Amp—Open Loop Frequency Response



Positive Power Supply Rejection

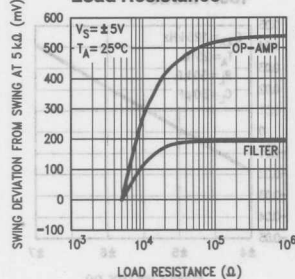


Negative Power Supply Rejection

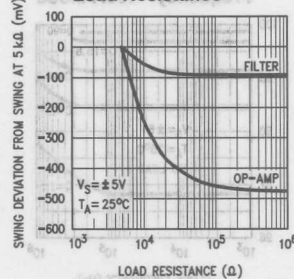


Typical Performance Characteristics (Continued)

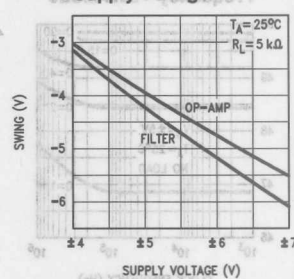
Positive Swing vs Load Resistance



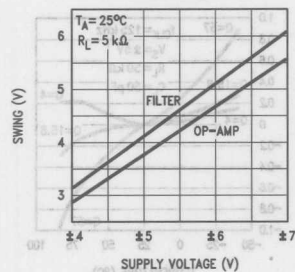
Negative Swing vs Load Resistance



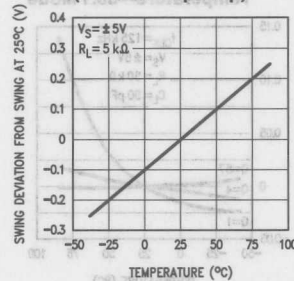
Negative Swing vs Supply Voltage



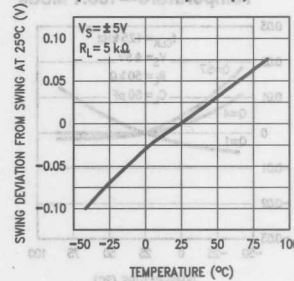
Positive Swing vs Supply Voltage



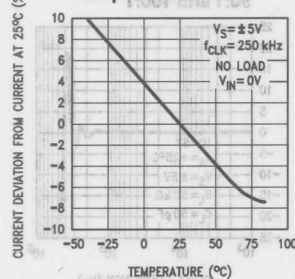
Negative Swing vs Temperature (Filter and Op Amp)



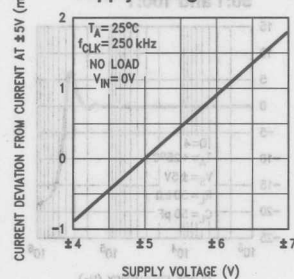
Positive Swing vs Temperature (Filter and Op Amp)



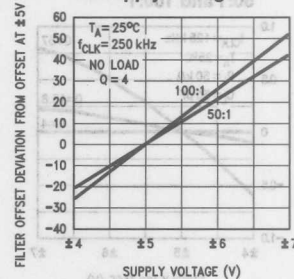
Supply Current vs Temperature



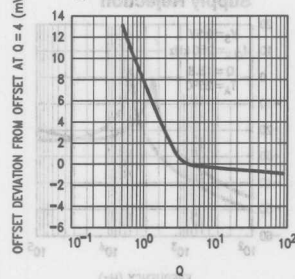
Supply Current vs Supply Voltage



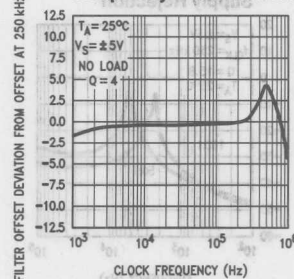
Filter Offset Voltage vs Supply Voltage



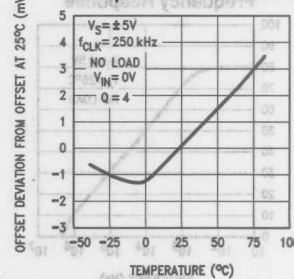
Filter Offset Voltage vs Q—50:1 and 100:1



Filter Offset Voltage vs Clock Frequency—50:1 and 100:1



Filter Offset Voltage vs Temperature—50:1 and 100:1



1.0 Application Information (Continued)

MF8

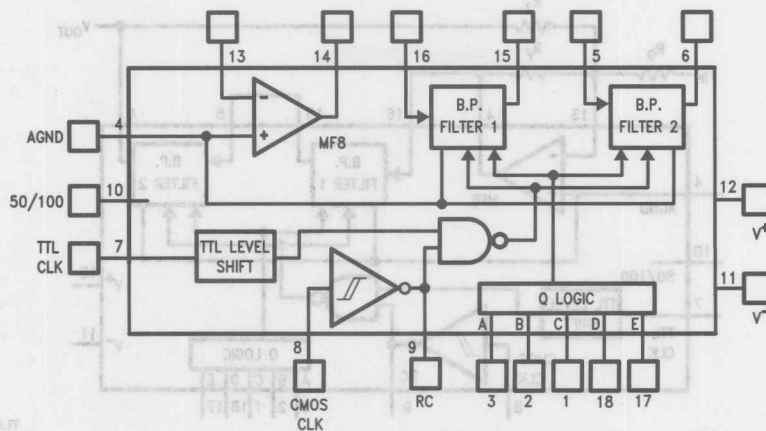


FIGURE 1. Simplified Block Diagram of the MF8

TL/H/8694-3

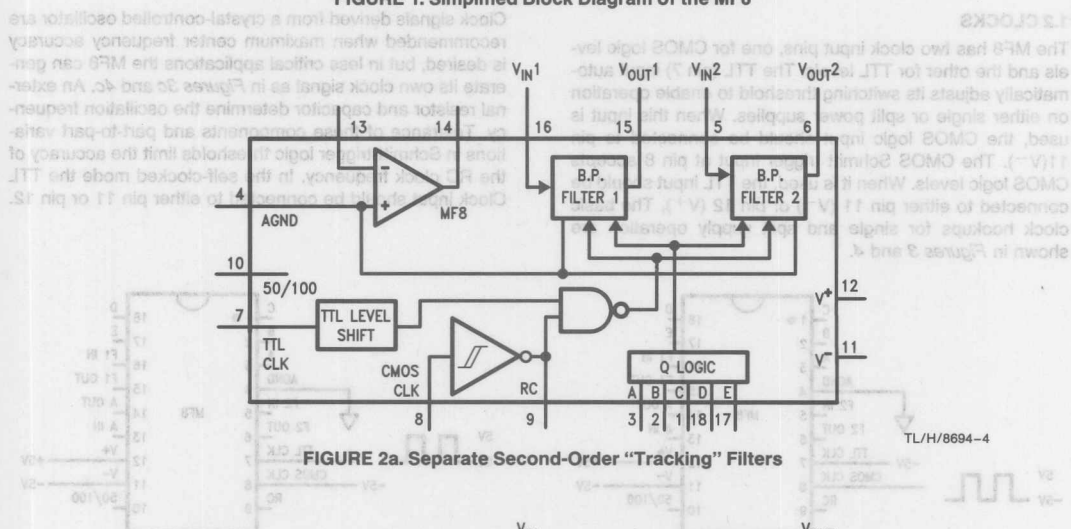


FIGURE 2a. Separate Second-Order "Tracking" Filters

TL/H/8694-4

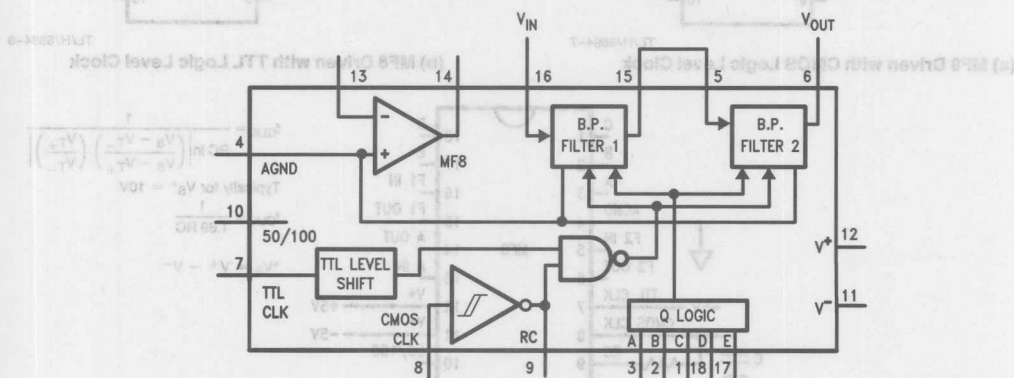
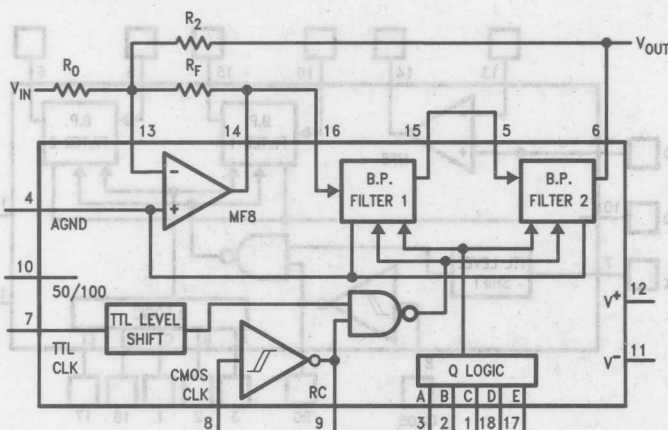


FIGURE 2b. Fourth-Order Bandpass Made by Cascading Two Second-Order Stages

TL/H/8694-5

1.0 Application Information (Continued)

Application Information (Continued)



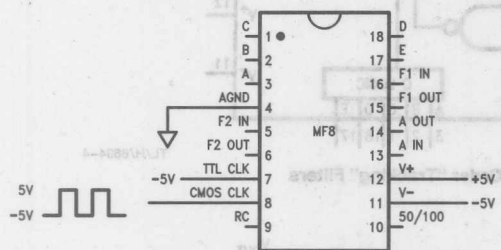
TL/H/8694-6

FIGURE 2c. Multiple Feedback Loop Connection

1.2 CLOCKS

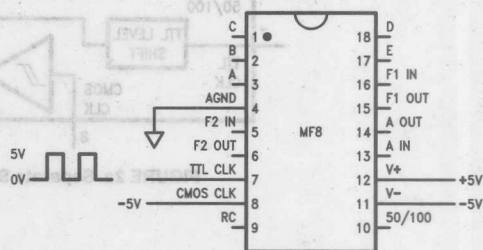
The MF8 has two clock input pins, one for CMOS logic levels and the other for TTL levels. The TTL (pin 7) input automatically adjusts its switching threshold to enable operation on either single or split power supplies. When this input is used, the CMOS logic input should be connected to pin 11 (V^-). The CMOS Schmitt trigger input at pin 8 accepts CMOS logic levels. When it is used, the TTL input should be connected to either pin 11 (V^-) or pin 12 (V^+). The basic clock hookups for single and split supply operation are shown in Figures 3 and 4.

Clock signals derived from a crystal-controlled oscillator are recommended when maximum center frequency accuracy is desired, but in less critical applications the MF8 can generate its own clock signal as in Figures 3c and 4c. An external resistor and capacitor determine the oscillation frequency. Tolerance of these components and part-to-part variations in Schmitt-trigger logic thresholds limit the accuracy of the RC clock frequency. In the self-clocked mode the TTL Clock input should be connected to either pin 11 or pin 12.



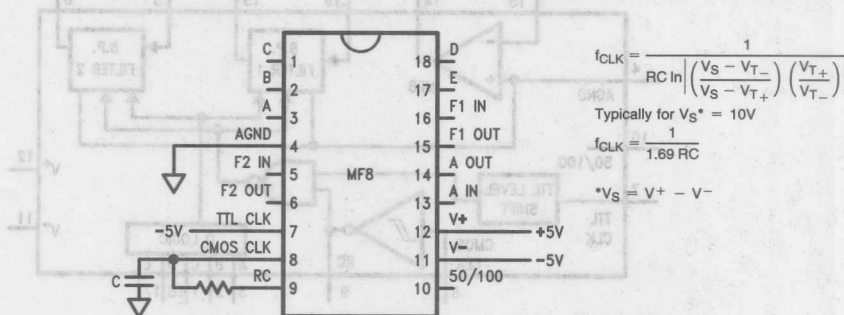
TL/H/8694-7

(a) MF8 Driven with CMOS Logic Level Clock



TL/H/8694-8

(b) MF8 Driven with TTL Logic Level Clock



TL/H/8694-9

(c) MF8 Driven with Schmitt Trigger Oscillator

FIGURE 3. Dual Supply Operation

$$f_{CLK} = \frac{1}{RC \ln \left(\frac{V_S - V_{T-}}{V_S - V_{T+}} \right) \left(\frac{V_{T+}}{V_{T-}} \right)}$$

Typically for $V_S^* = 10V$

$$f_{CLK} = \frac{1}{1.69 RC}$$

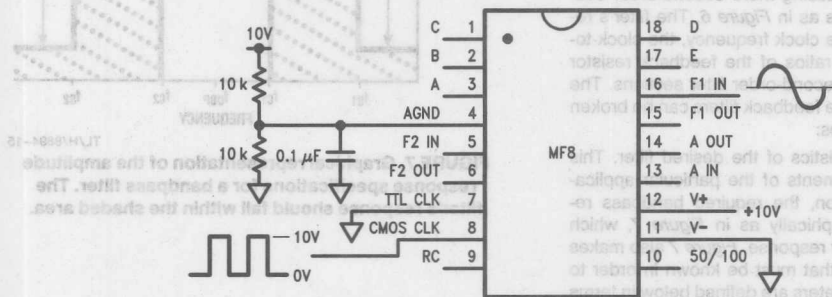
* $V_S = V^+ - V^-$

1.0 Application Information (Continued)

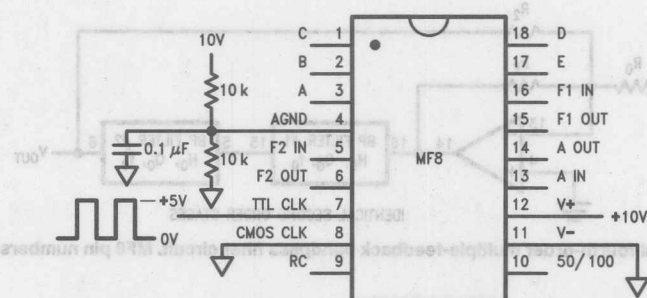
1.3 POWER SUPPLIES AND ANALOG GROUND

The MF8 can be operated from single or dual-polarity power supplies. For dual-supply operation, the analog ground (pin 4) should be connected to system ground. When single supplies are used, pin 4 should be biased to $V^+ / 2$ as in Figures 3 and 4. The input signal should either be capacitively cou-

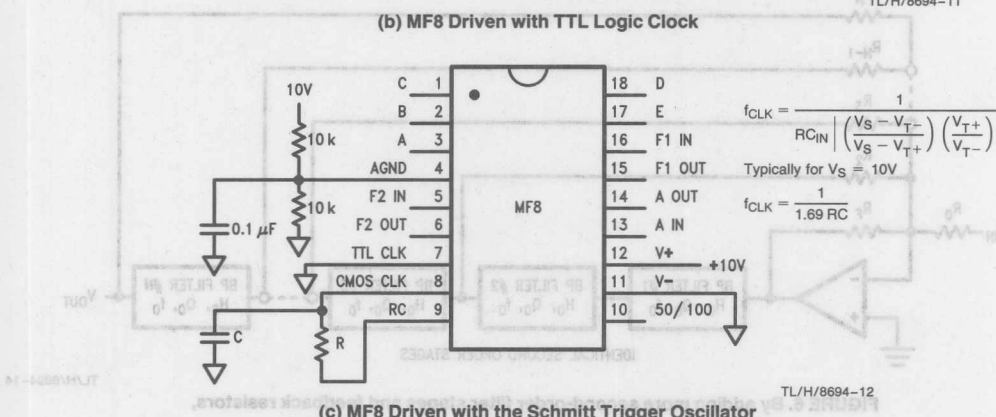
pled to the filter input or biased to $V^+ / 2$. It is strongly recommended that each power supply pin be bypassed to ground with at least a $0.1 \mu\text{F}$ ceramic capacitor. In single supply applications, with V^- connected to ground, V^+ and AGND should be bypassed to system ground.



(a) MF8 Driven with CMOS Logic Level Clock



(b) MF8 Driven with TTL Logic Clock



(c) MF8 Driven with the Schmitt Trigger Oscillator

FIGURE 4. Single supply operation. The AGND pin must be biased to mid-supply. The input signal should be dc biased to mid-supply or capacitor-coupled to the input pin.

1.0 Application Information (Continued)

1.4 MULTIPLE FEEDBACK LOOP CONFIGURATION

The multi-loop approach to building bandpass filters is highly flexible and stable, yet uses few external components. Figure 5 shows the MF8's internal operational amplifier and two second-order filter stages with three external resistors in a fourth-order multiple feedback configuration. Higher-order filters may be built by adding more second-order sections and feedback resistors as in Figure 6. The filter's response is determined by the clock frequency, the clock-to-center-frequency ratio, the ratios of the feedback resistor values, and the Q s of the second-order filter sections. The design procedure for multiple feedback filters can be broken down into a few simple steps:

1) Determine the characteristics of the desired filter. This will depend on the requirements of the particular application. For a given application, the required bandpass response can be shown graphically as in Figure 7, which shows the limits for the filter response. Figure 7 also makes use of several parameters that must be known in order to design a filter. These parameters are defined below in terms of Figure 7.

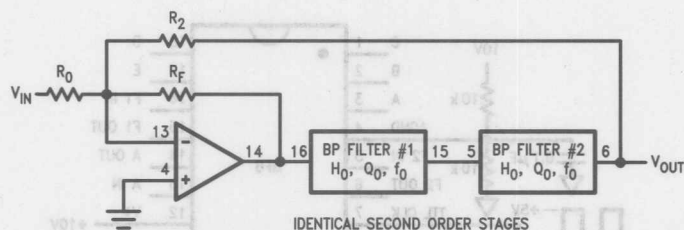


FIGURE 5. General fourth-order multiple-feedback bandpass filter circuit. MF8 pin numbers are shown.

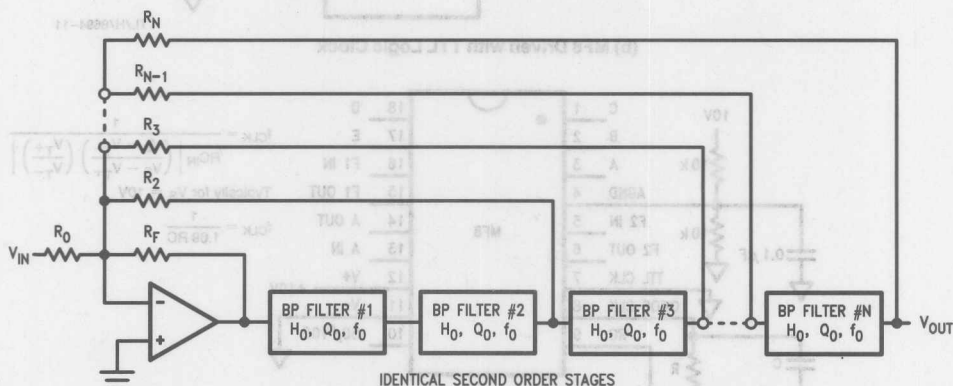


FIGURE 6. By adding more second-order filter stages and feedback resistors, higher order multiple-feedback filters may be built.

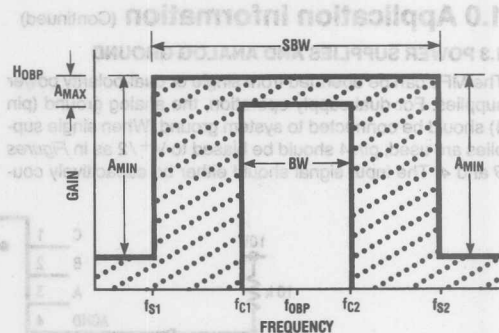


FIGURE 7. Graphical representation of the amplitude response specifications for a bandpass filter. The filter's response should fall within the shaded area.

1.0 Application Information (Continued)

f_{C1} and f_{C2} : The filter's lower and upper cutoff frequencies. These define the filter's passband.

f_{S1} and f_{S2} : The boundaries of the filter's stopband.

BW: The filter's bandwidth. $BW = f_{C2} - f_{C1}$.

SBW: The width of the filter's stopband. $SBW = f_{S2} - f_{S1}$.

f_0 : The center frequency of the filter. f_0 is equal to the geometric mean of f_{C1} and f_{C2} : $f_0 = \sqrt{f_{C1}f_{C2}}$. f_0 is also equal to the geometric mean of f_{S1} and f_{S2} .

H_{0BP} : The nominal passband gain of the bandpass filter. This is normally taken to be the gain at f_0 .

f_0/BW : The ratio of the center frequency to the bandwidth. For second-order filters, this quantity is also known as "Q".

SBW/BW: The ratio of stopband width to bandwidth. This quantity is also called "Omega" and may be represented by the symbol " Ω ".

A_{max} : The maximum allowable gain variation within the filter passband. This will depend on the system requirements, but typically ranges from a fraction of a dB to 3 dB.

A_{min} : The minimum allowable attenuation in the stopband. Again, the required value will depend on system constraints.

2) Choose a Butterworth or Chebyshev response characteristic. Butterworth bandpass filters are monotonic on either side of the center frequency, while Chebyshev filters will have "ripple" in the passband, but generally faster attenuation outside the passband. Chebyshev filters are specified according to the amount of ripple (in dB) within the passband.

3) Determine the filter order necessary to meet the response requirements defined above. This may be done with the aid of the nomographs in *Figures 8 and 9* for Butterworth and Chebyshev filters. To use the nomographs, draw a line through the desired values on the A_{MAX}/A_{MIN} scales to the left side of the graph. Draw a horizontal line to the right of this point and mark its intersection with the vertical line corresponding to the required ratio SBW/BW. The required filter order will be equal to the number of the curve falling on or just above the intersection of the two lines. This is illustrated in *Figure 10* for a Chebyshev filter with 1 dB ripple, 30 dB minimum attenuation in the stopband, and $SBW/BW = 3$. From the *Figure*, the required filter order is 6.

4) The design tables in section 2.0 can now be used to find the component values that will yield the desired response for filters of order 4 through 12. The " K_n " give the ratios of resistors " R_n " to R_F , and K_Q is Q divided by f_0/BW .

As an example of the Tables' use, consider a fourth-order Chebyshev filter with 0.5 dB ripple and $f_0/BW = 6$. Begin by choosing a convenient value for R_F , such as 100 k Ω . From the "0.5 dB Chebyshev" filter table, $K_0 = R_0/R_F = 1.3405$. This gives $R_0 = R_F \times 1.345 = 134.05k$. In a similar manner, R_2 is found to equal 201.61k. Q is found using the column labeled K_Q . This gives $Q = K_Q \times f_0/BW = 8.4174$.

1.0 Application Information (Continued)

Table I shows the available Q values; the nearest value is 8.5, which is programmed by tying pins 1, 2, 3, and 18 to V^+ and pin 17 to V^- .

Note that the resistor values obtained from the tables are normalized for center frequency gain $H_{0BP} = 1$. For different gains, simply divide R_0 by the desired gain.

5) Choose the clock-to-center-frequency ratio. This will nominally be 100:1 when pin 10 is connected to pin 12(V^+) and 50:1 when pin 10 is connected to pin 11(V^-). 100:1 generally gives a response curve nearer the ideal and fewer (if any) problems with aliasing, while 50:1 allows operation over the highest octave of center frequencies (10 kHz to 20 kHz). Supply the MF8 with a clock signal of the appropriate frequency to either the TTL or CMOS input, depending on the available clock logic levels.

TABLE I. Q and Clock-to-Center-Frequency Ratio Versus Logic Levels on "Q-set" Pins

ABCDE	50:1 mode		100:1 mode	
	F_{CLK}/F_0	Q	F_{CLK}/F_0	Q
10000	43.7	0.45	94.0	0.47
11000	45.8	0.71	95.8	0.73
01000	46.8	0.96	96.8	0.98
10100	48.4	2.0	98.4	2.0
00100	48.7	2.5	98.7	2.5
01100	48.9	3.0	98.9	3.0
11100	49.2	4.0	99.2	4.0
01010	49.3	5.0	99.3	5.0
10010	49.4	5.7	99.4	5.7
10110	49.4	6.4	99.4	6.4
00010	49.5	7.6	99.5	7.6
11110	49.6	8.5	99.6	8.5
00110	49.6	10.6	99.6	10.6
11001	49.6	11.7	99.6	11.7
11010	49.7	12.5	99.7	12.5
11101	49.7	13.6	99.7	13.6
01001	49.7	14.7	99.7	14.7
10011	49.7	15.8	99.7	15.8
10101	49.7	16.5	99.7	16.5
01110	49.7	17	99.7	17
10001	49.8	19	99.8	19
10111	49.8	22	99.8	22
11011	49.8	27	99.8	27
11111	49.8	30	99.8	30
00101	49.8	33	99.8	33
01011	49.8	40	99.8	40
00111	49.8	44	99.8	44
00001	49.9	57	99.9	57
01101	49.9	68	99.9	68
00011	49.9	79	99.9	79
01111	49.9	90	99.9	90

eighth-order Chebyshev with 0.1 dB ripple, center frequency equal to 1 kHz, and 100 Hz bandwidth, for example, could be built as in Figure 11 with the following component values:

$R_0 = 79.86k$
 $R_F = 100k$
 $R_2 = 57.82k$
 $R_3 = 188.08k$
 $R_4 = 203.42k$

Pins 1, 3, 17 and 18 high, pin 2 low. For 100:1 clock-to-center-frequency ratio, pin 10 is tied to V^+ and the clock frequency is 100 kHz. For 50:1 clock-to-center-frequency ratio, pin 10 is tied to V^- and the clock frequency is 50 kHz.

When building filters of order 4 or higher, best performance will always be realized when the filter blocks are cascaded

TABLE 1. Q and Clock-to-Center-Frequency Ratio Versus Logic Levels on "Q-set" Pins

100:1 mode		50:1 mode		ABCD
Q	FCLK/F ₀	Q	FCLK/F ₀	
0.47	88.0	0.48	43.7	10000
0.73	88.8	0.71	45.8	11000
0.88	89.8	0.88	46.8	01000
2.0	89.4	2.0	48.4	10100
2.8	88.7	2.8	48.7	00100
3.0	88.9	3.0	48.9	01100
4.0	89.2	4.0	49.2	11100
5.0	89.3	5.0	49.3	01010
5.7	88.4	5.7	49.4	10010
6.4	88.4	6.4	49.4	10110
7.6	89.3	7.6	49.3	00010
8.5	89.3	8.5	49.3	11110
10.8	89.8	10.8	49.8	00110
11.7	89.8	11.7	49.8	11001
12.5	89.7	12.5	49.7	11010
13.9	89.7	13.9	49.7	11101
14.7	88.7	14.7	49.7	01001
15.8	88.7	15.8	49.7	10011
16.5	88.7	16.5	49.7	10101
17	89.7	17	49.7	01110
19	89.8	19	49.8	10001
22	89.8	22	49.8	10111
27	89.8	27	49.8	11011
30	89.8	30	49.8	11111
33	89.8	33	49.8	00101
40	89.8	40	49.8	01011
44	89.8	44	49.8	00111
57	89.9	57	49.9	00001
68	89.9	68	49.9	01101
79	89.9	79	49.9	00011
80	89.9	80	49.9	01111

precede Filter 2 (pins 5 and 6). If a second MF8 is used, Filter 2 of the first MF8 should precede Filter 1 of the second MF8, and so on.

Dynamic Considerations

Some filter response characteristics will result in high gain at certain internal nodes, particularly at the op amp output. This can cause clipping in intermediate stages even when no clipping is evident at the filter output. The consequences are significant distortion and degradation of the overall transfer function. The likelihood of clipping at the op amp output becomes greater as R_F/R_0 increases. As the design tables show, R_F/R_0 increases with increasing filter order and increasing ripple. It is good practice to keep out-of-band input signal levels small enough that the first stage can't overload.

Again, the maximum allowable gain variation within the filter passband. This will depend on the system requirements, but typically ranges from a fraction of a dB to 3 dB.

Again, the minimum allowable attenuation in the stopband. Again, the required value will depend on system constraints. 2) Choose a Butterworth or Chebyshev response characteristic. Butterworth bandpass filters are monotonic on either side of the center frequency, while Chebyshev filters will have "ripples" in the passband, but generally lesser attenuation outside the passband. Chebyshev filters are specified according to the amount of ripple (in dB) within the passband.

3) Determine the filter order necessary to meet the response requirements defined above. This may be done with the aid of the nomographs in Figures 8 and 9 for Butterworth and Chebyshev filters. To use the nomographs, draw a line through the desired values on the A_{max}/A_{min} scales to the left side of the graph. Draw a horizontal line to the right of this point and mark the intersection with the vertical line corresponding to the required ratio $25W/BW$. The required filter order will be equal to the number of the curve falling on or just above the intersection of the two lines. This is illustrated in Figure 10 for a Chebyshev filter with 1 dB ripple, 30 dB minimum attenuation in the stopband, and $25W/BW = 3$. From the Figure, the required filter order is 8.

4) The design tables in section 2.0 can now be used to find the component values that will yield the desired response for filters of order 4 through 12. The " R_F " give the ratios of resistors " R_F " to R_0 , and K_0 is Q divided by $25W/BW$.

As an example of the Tables' use, consider a fourth-order Chebyshev filter with 0.5 dB ripple and $25W/BW = 8$. Begin by choosing a convenient value for R_0 , such as 100 k Ω . From the "0.5 dB Chebyshev" filter table, $K_0 = R_F/R_0 = 1.3403$. This gives $R_F = R_0 \times 1.3403 = 134.03k$. In a similar manner, R_2 is found to equal 501.8 k Ω . Q is found using the column labeled K_0 . This gives $Q = K_0 \times 25W/BW = 8.4174$.

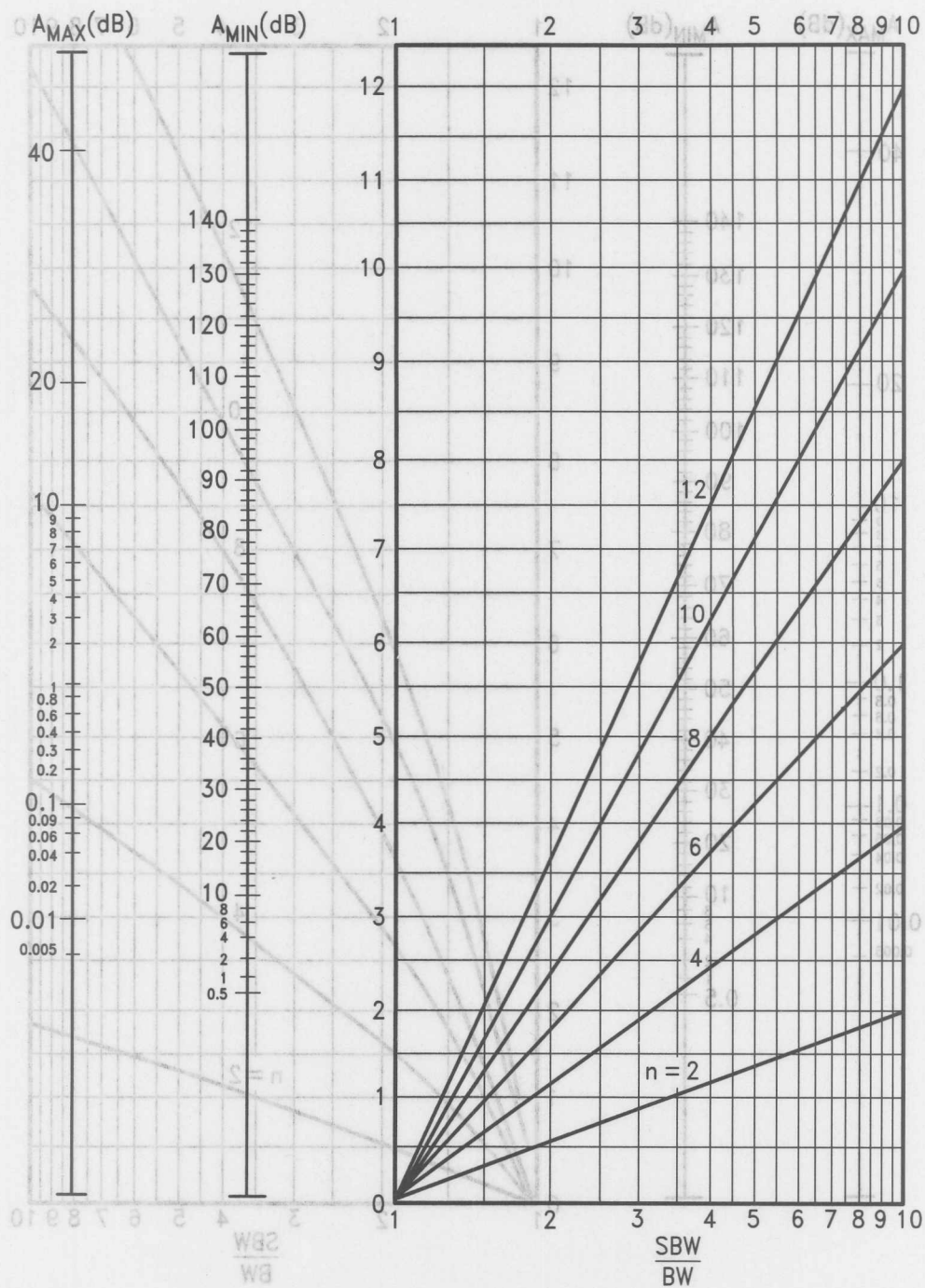


FIGURE 8. Butterworth Bandpass Filter Design Nomograph

TL/H/8694-16

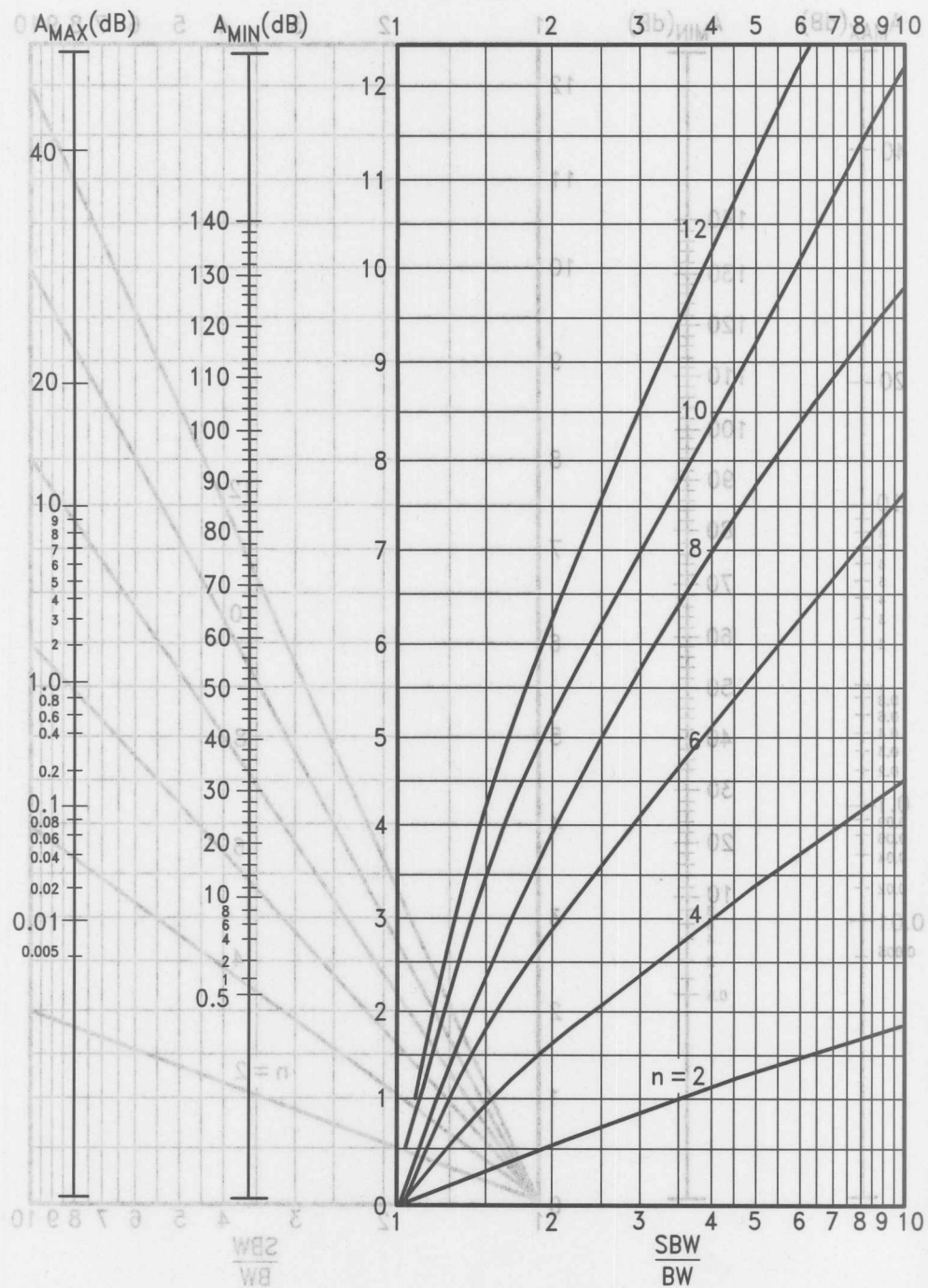
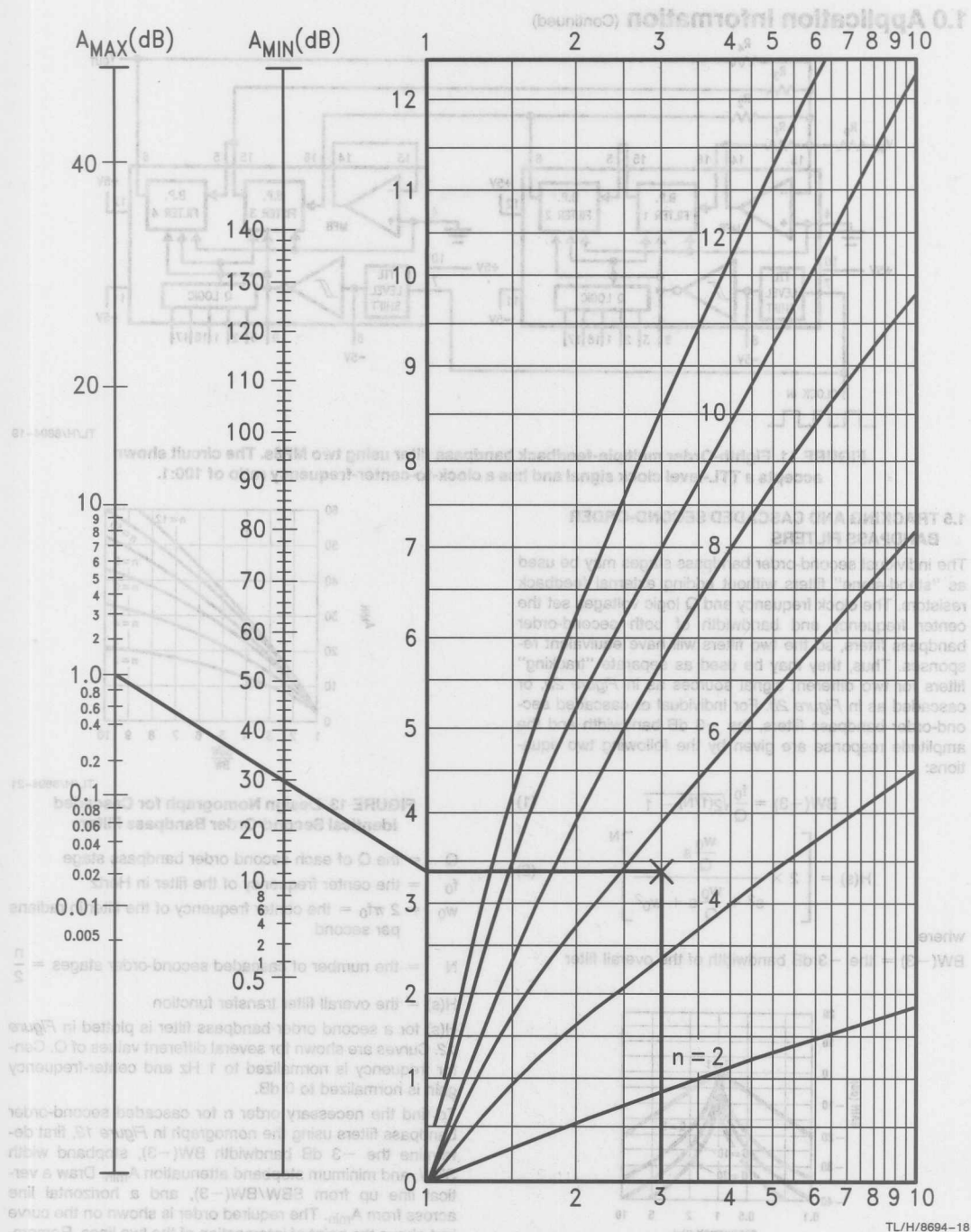


FIGURE 9. Chebyshev Bandpass Filter Design Nomograph

TL/H/8694-17



1.0 Application Information (Continued)

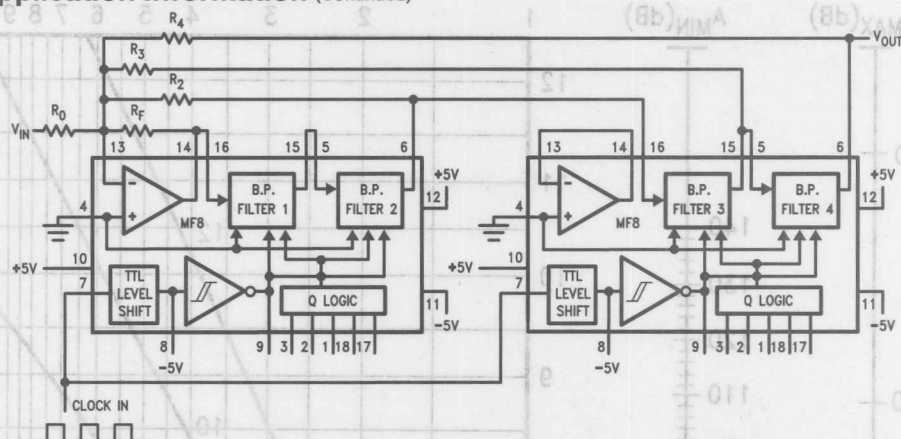


FIGURE 11. Eighth-Order multiple-feedback bandpass filter using two MF8s. The circuit shown accepts a TTL-level clock signal and has a clock-to-center-frequency ratio of 100:1.

TL/H/8694-19

1.5 TRACKING AND CASCADED SECOND-ORDER BANDPASS FILTERS

The individual second-order bandpass stages may be used as "stand-alone" filters without adding external feedback resistors. The clock frequency and Q logic voltages set the center frequency and bandwidth of both second-order bandpass filters, so the two filters will have equivalent responses. Thus, they may be used as separate "tracking" filters for two different signal sources as in Figure 2a, or cascaded as in Figure 2b. For individual or cascaded second-order bandpass filters, the -3 dB bandwidth and the amplitude response are given by the following two equations:

$$BW(-3) = \frac{f_0}{Q} \sqrt{2(1/N) - 1} \quad (1)$$

$$H(s) = \left[2 \times \frac{\frac{w_0}{Q} s}{s^2 + \frac{w_0}{Q} s + w_0^2} \right]^N \quad (2)$$

where

$BW(-3)$ = the -3 dB bandwidth of the overall filter

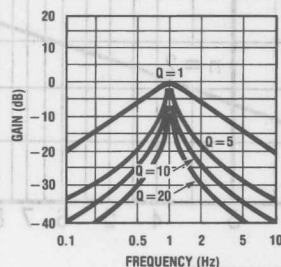
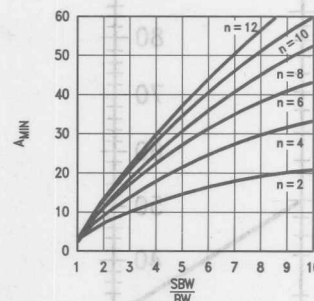


FIGURE 12. $H(s)$ For second-order bandpass filters with various values of Q. H_0 normalized in each case to 0 dB.

TL/H/8694-20



TL/H/8694-21

FIGURE 13. Design Nomograph for Cascaded Identical Second-Order Bandpass Filters

Q = the Q of each second order bandpass stage

f_0 = the center frequency of the filter in Hertz

$w_0 = 2\pi f_0$ = the center frequency of the filter in radians per second

N = the number of cascaded second-order stages = $\frac{n}{2}$

$H(s)$ = the overall filter transfer function

$H(s)$ for a second order bandpass filter is plotted in Figure 12. Curves are shown for several different values of Q. Center frequency is normalized to 1 Hz and center-frequency gain is normalized to 0 dB.

To find the necessary order n for cascaded second-order bandpass filters using the nomograph in Figure 13, first determine the -3 dB bandwidth $BW(-3)$, stopband width SBW , and minimum stopband attenuation A_{min} . Draw a vertical line up from $SBW/BW(-3)$, and a horizontal line across from A_{min} . The required order is shown on the curve just above the point of intersection of the two lines. Remember that each second-order filter section will have a center frequency gain of 2, so the overall gain of a cascaded filter will be 2^N .

Cascading filters in this way may provide acceptable performance when minimum external parts count is very impor-

1.0 Application Information (Continued)

tant, but much greater flexibility and better performance will be obtained by using the feedback techniques described in 1.4.

1.6 INPUT IMPEDANCE

The input to each filter block is a switched-capacitor circuit as shown in Figure 14. During the first half of a clock cycle, the input capacitor charges to the input voltage V_{in} , and during the second half-cycle, its charge is transferred to a feedback capacitor. The input impedance approximates a resistor of value

$$R_{in} \approx \frac{1}{C_{in} f_{CLK}}$$

C_{in} depends on the value of Q selected by the Q logic pins, and varies from about 1 pF to about 5 pF. For a worst-case calculation of R_{in} , assume $C_{in} = 5$ pF. Thus,

$$R_{in(min)} \approx \frac{1}{5 \times 10^{-12} f_{CLK}}$$

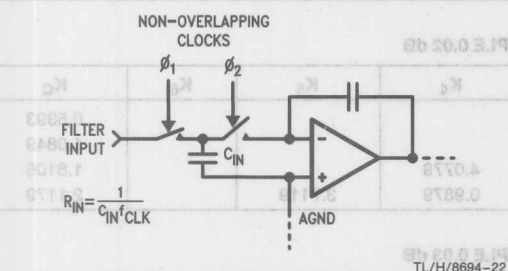


FIGURE 14. Simplified MF8 Input Stage

At the maximum clock frequency of 1 MHz, this gives $R_{in} \approx 200k$. Note that R_{in} increases as f_{CLK} decreases, so the input impedance should never be less than this number. Source impedance should be low enough that the gain isn't significantly affected.

1.7 OUTPUT DRIVE

The filter outputs can typically drive a 5 kΩ load resistor to over $\pm 4V$ peak-to-peak. Load resistors smaller than 5 kΩ should not be used. The operational amplifier can drive the minimum recommended load resistance of 5 kΩ to at least $\pm 3.5V$.

1.8 SAMPLED-DATA SYSTEM CONSIDERATIONS

Aliasing

The MF8 is a sampled-data filter, and as such, differs in many ways from conventional continuous-time filters. An important characteristic of sampled-data systems is their effect on signals at frequencies greater than one-half the sampling frequency. (The MF8's sampling frequency is the same as its clock frequency). If a signal with a frequency greater than one-half the sampling frequency is applied to the input of a sampled-data system, it will be "reflected" to a frequency less than one-half the sampling frequency. Thus, an input signal whose frequency is $f_s/2 + 10$ Hz will cause the system to respond as though the input frequency

was $f_s/2 - 10$ Hz. This phenomenon is known as "aliasing". Aliasing can be reduced or eliminated by limiting the input signal spectrum to less than $f_s/2$. This may in some cases require the use of a bandwidth-limiting filter (a simple passive RC network will generally suffice) ahead of the MF8 to attenuate unwanted high-frequency signals. However, since the clock frequency is much greater than the center frequency, this will usually not be necessary.

Output Steps

Another characteristic of sampled-data circuits is that the output voltage changes only once every clock cycle, resulting in a discontinuous output signal (Figure 15). The "steps" are smaller when the clock-to-center-frequency ratio is 100:1 than when the ratio is 50:1.

Clock Frequency Limitations

The performance characteristics of a switched-capacitor filter depend on the switching (clock) frequency. At very low clock frequencies (below 10 Hz), the internal capacitors begin to discharge slightly between clock cycles. This is due to very small parasitic leakage currents. At very low clock frequencies, the time between clock cycles is relatively long, allowing the capacitors to discharge enough to affect the filters' output offset voltage and gain. This effect becomes stronger at elevated operating temperatures.

At higher clock frequencies, performance deviations are primarily due to the reduced time available for the internal integrating op amps to settle. For this reason, the clock waveform's duty cycle should be as close as possible to 50%, especially at higher frequencies. Filter Q shows more variation from the nominal values at higher frequencies, as indicated in the typical performance curves. This is the reason for the different maximum limits on Q accuracy at $f_{CLK} = 250$ kHz and $f_{CLK} = 100$ kHz in the table of performance specifications.

Center Frequency Accuracy

Ideally, the ratio f_{CLK}/f_0 should be precisely 100 or 50, depending on the logic voltage on pin 10. However, as Table I shows, this ratio will change slightly depending on the Q selected. As the table shows, the largest errors occur at the lowest values of Q.

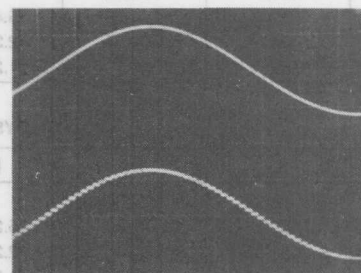


FIGURE 15. Output Waveform of MF8 Showing Sampling Steps

2.0 Design Tables for Multiple Feedback Loop Bandpass Filters

BUTTERWORTH RIPPLE 3 dB

Order	K ₀	K ₂	K ₃	K ₄	K ₅	K ₆	K _Q
4	2.0000	4.0000					1.4142
6	2.3704	2.6667	9.1429				1.5000
8	2.9142	2.0000	5.8284	14.3145			1.5307
10	3.6340	1.6000	4.4112	6.9094	27.2014		1.5451
*12	4.5635	1.3333	3.5800	4.3198	11.5043	49.0673	1.5529

CHEBYSHEV RIPPLE 0.01 dB

Order	K ₀	K ₂	K ₃	K ₄	K ₅	K ₆	K _Q
4	1.9041	3.6339					0.4489
6	1.8277	1.8450	6.6170				0.9438
8	1.4856	0.9919	3.1209	5.0414			1.4257
*10	1.0171	0.5740	1.7484	1.2943	4.8814		1.8908

CHEBYSHEV RIPPLE 0.02 dB

Order	K ₀	K ₂	K ₃	K ₄	K ₅	K ₆	K _Q
4	1.8644	3.4922					0.5393
6	1.7024	1.6787	6.0772				1.0849
8	1.2893	0.8707	2.7661	4.0779			1.6106
*10	0.8163	0.4934	1.5155	0.9879	3.7119		2.1179

CHEBYSHEV RIPPLE 0.03 dB

Order	K ₀	K ₂	K ₃	K ₄	K ₅	K ₆	K _Q
4	1.8341	3.3871					0.6016
6	1.6183	1.5713	5.7231				1.1808
8	1.1688	0.7977	2.5491	3.5270			1.7362
*10	0.7034	0.4467	1.3786	0.8252	3.0938		2.2724

CHEBYSHEV RIPPLE 0.04 dB

Order	K ₀	K ₂	K ₃	K ₄	K ₅	K ₆	K _Q
4	1.8085	3.3009					0.6508
6	1.5535	1.4908	5.4548				1.2560
8	1.0814	0.7454	2.3919	3.1471			1.8348
*10	0.6264	0.4139	1.2818	0.7181	2.6883		2.3940

CHEBYSHEV RIPPLE 0.05 dB

Order	K ₀	K ₂	K ₃	K ₄	K ₅	K ₆	K _Q
4	1.7860	3.2268					0.6923
6	1.5002	1.4260	5.2373				1.3191
8	1.0129	0.7046	2.2685	2.8609			1.9175
*10	0.5686	0.3888	1.2072	0.6402	2.3938		2.4961

CHEBYSHEV RIPPLE 0.06 dB

Order	K ₀	K ₂	K ₃	K ₄	K ₅	K ₆	K _Q
4	1.7657	3.1612					0.7285
6	1.4548	1.3717	5.0536				1.3741
8	0.9566	0.6713	2.1670	2.6336			1.9897
*10	0.5230	0.3685	1.1467	0.5800	2.1666		2.5852

2.0 Design Tables for Multiple Feedback Loop Bandpass Filters (Continued)

CHEBYSHEV RIPPLE .07 dB

Order	K_0	K_2	K_3	K_4	K_5	K_6	K_Q
4	1.7471	3.1020					0.7609
6	1.4150	1.3249	4.8943				1.4232
8	0.9089	0.6431	2.0808	2.4466			2.0543
*10	0.4856	0.3516	1.0959	0.5316	1.9842		2.6649

CHEBYSHEV RIPPLE .08 dB

Order	K_0	K_2	K_3	K_4	K_5	K_6	K_Q
4	1.7298	3.0478					0.7905
6	1.3795	1.2837	4.7534				1.4679
8	0.8675	0.6187	2.0060	2.2887			2.1130

CHEBYSHEV RIPPLE .09 dB

Order	K_0	K_2	K_3	K_4	K_5	K_6	K_Q
4	1.7136	2.9978					0.8177
6	1.3475	1.2469	4.6271				1.5090
8	0.8311	0.5973	1.9400	2.1529			2.1671

CHEBYSHEV RIPPLE 0.1 dB

Order	K_0	K_2	K_3	K_4	K_5	K_6	K_Q
4	1.6983	2.9512					0.8430
6	1.3183	1.2137	4.5125				1.5473
8	0.7986	0.5782	1.8809	2.0343			2.2176

CHEBYSHEV RIPPLE 0.2 dB

Order	K_0	K_2	K_3	K_4	K_5	K_6	K_Q
4	1.5757	2.5998					1.0378
6	1.1128	0.9894	3.7271				1.8413
8	0.5891	0.4551	1.4954	1.3309			2.6057

CHEBYSHEV RIPPLE 0.3 dB

Order	K_0	K_2	K_3	K_4	K_5	K_6	K_Q
4	1.4833	2.3575					1.1804
6	0.9835	0.8560	3.2501				2.0568
*8	0.4732	0.3861	1.2760	0.9885			2.8914

CHEBYSHEV RIPPLE 0.4 dB

Order	K_0	K_2	K_3	K_4	K_5	K_6	K_Q
4	1.4067	2.1698					1.2988
6	0.8888	0.7618	2.9088				2.2363
*8	0.3956	0.3391	1.1250	0.7792			3.1299

CHEBYSHEV RIPPLE 0.5 dB

Order	K_0	K_2	K_3	K_4	K_5	K_6	K_Q
4	1.3405	2.0161					1.4029
6	0.8143	0.6897	2.6447				2.3944
*8	0.3389	0.3040	1.0114	0.6365			3.3406

Order	K_0	K_2	K_3	K_4	K_5	K_6	K_Q
4	1.2816	1.8857					1.4975
6	0.7530	0.6316	2.4305				2.5385
*8	0.2952	0.2762	0.9212	0.5326			3.5329
CHEBYSHEV RIPPLE 0.7 dB							
Order	K_0	K_2	K_3	K_4	K_5	K_6	K_Q
4	1.2283	1.7727					1.5852
6	0.7012	0.5834	2.2515				2.6724
*8	0.2601	0.2595	0.8471	0.4535			3.7119
CHEBYSHEV RIPPLE 0.8 dB							
Order	K_0	K_2	K_3	K_4	K_5	K_6	K_Q
4	1.1797	1.6731					1.6678
6	0.6564	0.5424	2.0983				2.7989
*8	0.2314	0.2344	0.7846	0.3913			3.8811
CHEBYSHEV RIPPLE 0.9 dB							
Order	K_0	K_2	K_3	K_4	K_5	K_6	K_Q
4	1.1347	1.5841					1.7464
6	0.6171	0.5068	1.9650				2.9194
*8	0.2073	0.2181	0.7309	0.3413			4.0426
CHEBYSHEV RIPPLE 1.0 dB							
Order	K_0	K_2	K_3	K_4	K_5	K_6	K_Q
4	1.0930	1.5039					1.8219
6	0.5822	0.4756	1.8475				3.0354
*8	0.1869	0.2038	0.6840	0.3002			4.1981
CHEBYSHEV RIPPLE 1.1 dB							
Order	K_0	K_2	K_3	K_4	K_5	K_6	K_Q
4	1.0539	1.4310					1.8949
6	0.5509	0.4479	1.7428				3.1476
*8	0.1693	0.1913	0.6426	0.2660			4.3487
CHEBYSHEV RIPPLE 1.2 dB							
Order	K_0	K_2	K_3	K_4	K_5	K_6	K_Q
4	1.0173	1.3643					1.9657
6	0.5226	0.4231	1.6487				3.2567
*8	0.1540	0.1801	0.6056	0.2372			4.4952
CHEBYSHEV RIPPLE 1.3 dB							
Order	K_0	K_2	K_3	K_4	K_5	K_6	K_Q
4	0.9828	1.3029					2.0348
6	0.4969	0.4006	1.5634				3.3633
*8	0.1406	0.1701	0.5724	0.2125			4.6385

2.0 Design Tables for Multiple Feedback Loop Bandpass Filters (Continued)

CHEBYSHEV RIPPLE 1.4 dB

Order	K_0	K_2	K_3	K_4	K_5	K_6	K_Q
4	0.9501	1.2461					2.1024
6	0.4733	0.3803	1.4857				3.4678

CHEBYSHEV RIPPLE 1.5 dB

Order	K_0	K_2	K_3	K_4	K_5	K_6	K_Q
4	0.9192	1.1934					2.1688
6	0.4515	0.3616	1.4145				3.5705

CHEBYSHEV RIPPLE 1.6 dB

Order	K_0	K_2	K_3	K_4	K_5	K_6	K_Q
4	0.8897	1.1443					2.2341
6	0.4315	0.3445	1.3490				3.6717

CHEBYSHEV RIPPLE 1.7 dB

Order	K_0	K_2	K_3	K_4	K_5	K_6	K_Q
4	0.8617	1.0983					2.2986
6	0.4128	0.3287	1.2883				3.7717

CHEBYSHEV RIPPLE 1.8 dB

Order	K_0	K_2	K_3	K_4	K_5	K_6	K_Q
4	0.8350	1.0553					2.3624
6	0.3955	0.3141	1.2321				3.8706

CHEBYSHEV RIPPLE 1.9 dB

Order	K_0	K_2	K_3	K_4	K_5	K_6	K_Q
4	0.8095	1.0148					2.4255
6	0.3793	0.3005	1.1797				3.9687

CHEBYSHEV RIPPLE 2.0 dB

Order	K_0	K_2	K_3	K_4	K_5	K_6	K_Q
4	0.7850	0.9767					2.4881
6	0.3641	0.2878	1.1308				4.0660

CHEBYSHEV RIPPLE 2.1 dB

Order	K_0	K_2	K_3	K_4	K_5	K_6	K_Q
4	0.7616	0.9407					2.5503
6	0.3498	0.2759	1.0850				4.1628

CHEBYSHEV RIPPLE 2.2 dB

Order	K_0	K_2	K_3	K_4	K_5	K_6	K_Q
4	0.7391	0.9067					2.6122
6	0.3364	0.2648	1.0420				4.2591

2.0 Design Tables for Multiple Feedback Loop Bandpass Filters (Continued)

CHEBYSHEV RIPPLE 2.3 dB

Order	K_0	K_2	K_3	K_4	K_5	K_6	K_Q
4	0.7176	0.8744					2.6737
6	0.3237	0.2544	1.0016				4.3550

CHEBYSHEV RIPPLE 2.4 dB

Order	K_0	K_2	K_3	K_4	K_5	K_6	K_Q
4	0.6968	0.8438					2.7350
6	0.3118	0.2446	0.9635				4.4507

CHEBYSHEV RIPPLE 2.5 dB

Order	K_0	K_2	K_3	K_4	K_5	K_6	K_Q
4	0.6769	0.8148					2.7962
6	0.3005	0.2353	0.9275				4.5462

CHEBYSHEV RIPPLE 2.6 dB

Order	K_0	K_2	K_3	K_4	K_5	K_6	K_Q
4	0.6577	0.7871					2.8573
6	0.2897	0.2265	0.8935				4.6415

CHEBYSHEV RIPPLE 2.7 dB

Order	K_0	K_2	K_3	K_4	K_5	K_6	K_Q
4	0.6392	0.7607					2.9183
6	0.2796	0.2182	0.8612				4.7368

CHEBYSHEV RIPPLE 2.8 dB

Order	K_0	K_2	K_3	K_4	K_5	K_6	K_Q
4	0.6213	0.7356					2.9792
6	0.2699	0.2104	0.8306				4.8322

CHEBYSHEV RIPPLE 2.9 dB

Order	K_0	K_2	K_3	K_4	K_5	K_6	K_Q
4	0.6041	0.7116					3.0402
6	0.2607	0.2029	0.8016				4.9276

CHEBYSHEV RIPPLE 3.0 dB

Order	K_0	K_2	K_3	K_4	K_5	K_6	K_Q
4	0.5875	0.6886					3.1013
6	0.2519	0.1959	0.7739				5.0231

Note: Multiple feedback loop filters of higher order than those specified in the tables will oscillate due to phase shift at the output of the summing amplifier. This phase shift is not the fault of the MF8; it is inherent in this type of multiple feedback loop topology. In addition, all filters marked with an asterisk (*) will be unstable for $Q \leq 1$, due to phase shifts caused by the MF8's switched-capacitor design approach.

MF10

Universal Monolithic Dual Switched Capacitor Filter

General Description

The MF10 consists of 2 independent and extremely easy to use, general purpose CMOS active filter building blocks. Each block, together with an external clock and 3 to 4 resistors, can produce various 2nd order functions. Each building block has 3 output pins. One of the outputs can be configured to perform either an allpass, highpass or a notch function; the remaining 2 output pins perform lowpass and bandpass functions. The center frequency of the lowpass and bandpass 2nd order functions can be either directly dependent on the clock frequency, or they can depend on both clock frequency and external resistor ratios. The center frequency of the notch and allpass functions is directly dependent on the clock frequency, while the highpass center frequency depends on both resistor ratio and clock. Up to 4th order functions can be performed by cascading the two 2nd order building blocks of the MF10; higher than 4th order functions can be obtained by cascading MF10 packages.

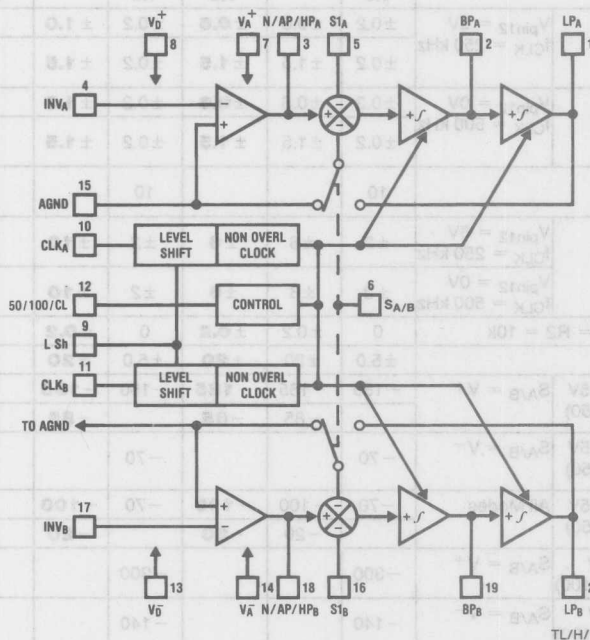
Any of the classical filter configurations (such as Butterworth, Bessel, Cauer and Chebyshev) can be formed.

For pin-compatible device with improved performance refer to LMF100 datasheet.

Features

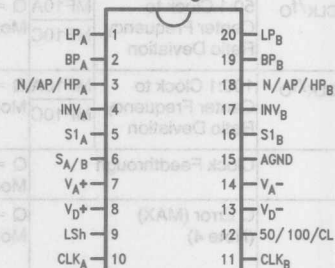
- Easy to use
- Clock to center frequency ratio accuracy $\pm 0.6\%$
- Filter cutoff frequency stability directly dependent on external clock quality
- Low sensitivity to external component variation
- Separate highpass (or notch or allpass), bandpass, lowpass outputs
- $f_0 \times Q$ range up to 200 kHz
- Operation up to 30 kHz
- 20-pin 0.3" wide Dual-In-Line package
- 20-pin Surface Mount (SO) wide-body package

System Block Diagram



Connection Diagram

Surface Mount and Dual-In-Line Package



Top View

Order Number MF10AJ or MF10CCJ
See NS Package Number J20A
Order Number MF10ACWM or MF10CCWM
See NS Package Number M20B
Order Number MF10ACN or MF10CCN
See NS Package Number N20A

Absolute Maximum Ratings (Note 1)

If Military/Aerospace specified devices are required, please contact the National Semiconductor Sales Office/Distributors for availability and specifications.

Supply Voltage ($V^+ - V^-$)	14V
Voltage at Any Pin	$V^+ + 0.3V$ $V^- - 0.3V$
Input Current at Any Pin (Note 2)	5 mA
Package Input Current (Note 2)	20 mA
Power Dissipation (Note 3)	500 mW
Storage Temperature	150°C
ESD Susceptibility (Note 11)	2000V

Soldering Information

N Package: 10 sec.	260°C
J Package: 10 sec.	300°C
SO Package: Vapor Phase (60 Sec.)	215°C
Infrared (15 Sec.)	220°C

See AN-450 "Surface Mounting Methods and Their Effect on Product Reliability" (Appendix D) for other methods of soldering surface mount devices.

Operating Ratings (Note 1)

Temperature Range	$T_{MIN} \leq T_A \leq T_{MAX}$
MF10ACN, MF10CCN	$0^\circ\text{C} \leq T_A \leq 70^\circ\text{C}$
MF10CCWM, MF10ACWM	$0^\circ\text{C} \leq T_A \leq 70^\circ\text{C}$
MF10CCJ	$-40^\circ\text{C} \leq T_A \leq 85^\circ\text{C}$
MF10AJ	$-55^\circ\text{C} \leq T_A \leq 125^\circ\text{C}$

Electrical Characteristics $V^+ = +5.00V$ and $V^- = -5.00V$ unless otherwise specified. **Boldface limits apply for T_{MIN} to T_{MAX} ; all other limits $T_A = T_J = 25^\circ\text{C}$.**

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	MF10ACN, MF10CCN, MF10ACWM, MF10CCWM			MF10CCJ, MF10AJ			Units
			Typical (Note 8)	Tested Limit (Note 9)	Design Limit (Note 10)	Typical (Note 8)	Tested Limit (Note 9)	Design Limit (Note 10)	
$V^+ - V^-$	Supply Voltage	Min			9			9	V
		Max			14			14	V
I_S	Maximum Supply Current	Clock Applied to Pins 10 & 11 No Input Signal	8	12	12	8		12	mA
f_O	Center Frequency Range	Min	0.1		0.2	0.1		0.2	Hz
		Max	30		20	30		20	kHz
f_{CLK}	Clock Frequency Range	Min	5.0		10	5.0		10	Hz
		Max	1.5		1.0	1.5		1.0	MHz
f_{CLK}/f_O	50:1 Clock to Center Frequency Ratio Deviation	MF10A Q = 10 Mode 1	$V_{pin12} = 5V$ $f_{CLK} = 250 \text{ kHz}$	± 0.2	± 0.6	$\pm \mathbf{0.6}$	± 0.2	$\pm \mathbf{1.0}$	%
		MF10C		± 0.2	± 1.5	$\pm \mathbf{1.5}$	± 0.2	$\pm \mathbf{1.5}$	%
f_{CLK}/f_O	100:1 Clock to Center Frequency Ratio Deviation	MF10A Q = 10 Mode 1	$V_{pin12} = 0V$ $f_{CLK} = 500 \text{ kHz}$	± 0.2	± 0.6	$\pm \mathbf{0.6}$	± 0.2	$\pm \mathbf{1.0}$	%
		MF10C		± 0.2	± 1.5	$\pm \mathbf{1.5}$	± 0.2	$\pm \mathbf{1.5}$	%
	Clock Feedthrough	Q = 10 Mode 1	10			10			mV
	Q Error (MAX) (Note 4)	Q = 10 Mode 1	$V_{pin12} = 5V$ $f_{CLK} = 250 \text{ kHz}$	± 2	± 6	$\pm \mathbf{6}$	± 2	$\pm \mathbf{10}$	%
			$V_{pin12} = 0V$ $f_{CLK} = 500 \text{ kHz}$	± 2	± 6	$\pm \mathbf{6}$	± 2	$\pm \mathbf{10}$	%
H_{OLP}	DC Lowpass Gain	Mode 1 $R_1 = R_2 = 10k$	0	± 0.2	$\pm \mathbf{0.2}$	0	± 0.2		dB
V_{OS1}	DC Offset Voltage (Note 5)		± 5.0	± 20	$\pm \mathbf{20}$	± 5.0	$\pm \mathbf{20}$		mV
V_{OS2}	DC Offset Voltage (Note 5)	Min	$V_{pin12} = +5V$ $(f_{CLK}/f_O = 50)$	$S_{A/B} = V^+$	-150	-185	$\pm \mathbf{185}$	-150	mV
		Max			-85	$\pm \mathbf{85}$		$\pm \mathbf{85}$	
V_{OS3}	DC Offset Voltage (Note 5)	Min	$V_{pin12} = +5V$ $(f_{CLK}/f_O = 50)$	$S_{A/B} = V^-$	-70		-70		mV
		Max							
V_{OS2}	DC Offset Voltage (Note 5)	Min	$V_{pin12} = +5V$ $(f_{CLK}/f_O = 50)$	All Modes	-70	-100	$\pm \mathbf{100}$	-70	mV
		Max			-20	$\pm \mathbf{20}$		$\pm \mathbf{20}$	
V_{OS2}	DC Offset Voltage (Note 5)	$V_{pin12} = 0V$ $(f_{CLK}/f_O = 100)$	$S_{A/B} = V^+$	-300		-300			mV
		$V_{pin12} = 0V$ $(f_{CLK}/f_O = 100)$	$S_{A/B} = V^-$	-140		-140			mV
V_{OS3}	DC Offset Voltage (Note 5)	$V_{pin12} = 0V$ $(f_{CLK}/f_O = 100)$	All Modes	-140		-140			mV

Electrical Characteristics

(Continued) $V^+ = +5.00V$ and $V^- = -5.00V$ unless otherwise specified.
Boldface limits apply for T_{MIN} to T_{MAX} ; all other limits $T_A = T_J = 25^\circ C$.

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	MF10ACN, MF10CCN, MF10ACWM, MF10CCWM			MF10CCJ, MF10AJ			Units
			Typical (Note 8)	Tested Limit (Note 9)	Design Limit (Note 10)	Typical (Note 8)	Tested Limit (Note 9)	Design Limit (Note 10)	
V_{OUT}	Minimum Output Voltage Swing	BP, LP Pins $R_L = 5k$	± 4.25	± 3.8	$\pm \mathbf{3.8}$	± 4.25	$\pm \mathbf{3.8}$	$\pm \mathbf{3.6}$	V
		N/AP/HP Pin $R_L = 3.5k$	± 4.25	± 3.8	$\pm \mathbf{3.8}$	± 4.25	$\pm \mathbf{3.6}$	$\pm \mathbf{3.6}$	V
GBW	Op Amp Gain BW Product		2.5			2.5			MHz
SR	Op Amp Slew Rate		7			7			V/ μ s
	Dynamic Range (Note 6)	$V_{pin12} = +5V$ ($f_{CLK}/f_O = 50$)	83			83			dB
		$V_{pin12} = 0V$ ($f_{CLK}/f_O = 100$)	80			80			dB
I_{SC}	Maximum Output Short Circuit Current (Note 7)	Source	20			20			mA
		Sink	3.0			3.0			mA

Logic Input Characteristics

Boldface limits apply for T_{MIN} to T_{MAX} ; all other limits $T_A = T_J = 25^\circ C$

Parameter	Conditions	MF10ACN, MF10CCN, MF10ACWM, MF10CCWM			MF10CCJ, MF10AJ			Units
		Typical (Note 8)	Tested Limit (Note 9)	Design Limit (Note 10)	Typical (Note 8)	Tested Limit (Note 9)	Design Limit (Note 10)	
CMOS Clock Input Voltage	Min Logical "1"	$V^+ = +5V, V^- = -5V,$ $V_{LSh} = 0V$	$+3.0$	$\mathbf{+3.0}$	$\mathbf{+3.0}$			V
	Max Logical "0"	$V^+ = +5V, V^- = -5V,$ $V_{LSh} = 0V$	-3.0	$\mathbf{-3.0}$	$\mathbf{-3.0}$			V
	Min Logical "1"	$V^+ = +10V, V^- = 0V,$ $V_{LSh} = +5V$	$+8.0$	$\mathbf{+8.0}$	$\mathbf{+8.0}$			V
	Max Logical "0"	$V^+ = +10V, V^- = 0V,$ $V_{LSh} = +5V$	$+2.0$	$\mathbf{+2.0}$	$\mathbf{+2.0}$			V
TTL Clock Input Voltage	Min Logical "1"	$V^+ = +5V, V^- = -5V,$ $V_{LSh} = 0V$	$+2.0$	$\mathbf{+2.0}$	$\mathbf{+2.0}$			V
	Max Logical "0"	$V^+ = +5V, V^- = -5V,$ $V_{LSh} = 0V$	$+0.8$	$\mathbf{+0.8}$	$\mathbf{+0.8}$			V
	Min Logical "1"	$V^+ = +10V, V^- = 0V,$ V_{LSh}	$+2.0$	$\mathbf{+2.0}$	$\mathbf{+2.0}$			V
	Max Logical "0"	$V^+ = +10V, V^- = 0V,$ V_{LSh}	$+0.8$	$\mathbf{+0.8}$	$\mathbf{+0.8}$			V

Note 1: Absolute Maximum Ratings indicate limits beyond which damage to the device may occur. DC and AC electrical specifications do not apply when operating the device beyond its specified operating conditions.

Note 2: When the input voltage (V_{IN}) at any pin exceeds the power supply rails ($V_{IN} < V^-$ or $V_{IN} > V^+$) the absolute value of current at that pin should be limited to 5 mA or less. The 20 mA package input current limits the number of pins that can exceed the power supply boundaries with a 5 mA current limit to four.

Note 3: The maximum power dissipation must be derated at elevated temperatures and is dictated by T_{JMAX} , θ_{JA} , and the ambient temperature, T_A . The maximum allowable power dissipation at any temperature is $P_D = (T_{JMAX} - T_A)/\theta_{JA}$ or the number given in the Absolute Maximum Ratings, whichever is lower. For this device, $T_{JMAX} = 125^\circ C$, and the typical junction-to-ambient thermal resistance of the MF10ACN/CCN when board mounted is $55^\circ C/W$. For the MF10AJ/CCJ, this number increases to $95^\circ C/W$ and for the MF10ACWM/CCWM this number is $66^\circ C/W$.

Note 4: The accuracy of the Q value is a function of the center frequency (f_C). This is illustrated in the curves under the heading "Typical Performance Characteristics".

Note 5: V_{OS1} , V_{OS2} , and V_{OS3} refer to the internal offsets as discussed in the Applications Information Section 3.4.

Note 6: For $\pm 5V$ supplies the dynamic range is referenced to 2.82V rms (4V peak) where the wideband noise over a 20 kHz bandwidth is typically 200 μV rms for the MF10 with a 50:1 CLK ratio and 280 μV rms for the MF10 with a 100:1 CLK ratio.

Note 7: The short circuit source current is measured by forcing the output that is being tested to its maximum positive voltage swing and then shorting that output to the negative supply. The short circuit sink current is measured by forcing the output that is being tested to its maximum negative voltage swing and then shorting that output to the positive supply. These are the worst case conditions.

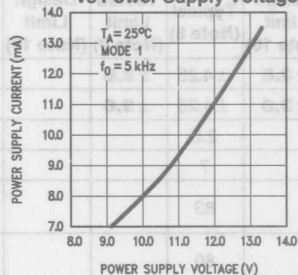
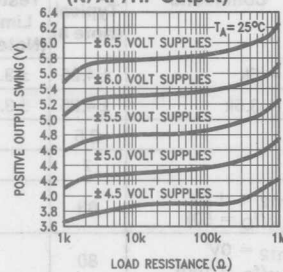
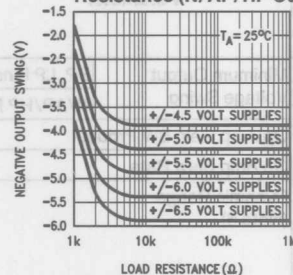
Note 8: Typical values are at $25^\circ C$ and represent most likely parametric norm.

Note 9: Tested limits are guaranteed to National's AOQL (Average Outgoing Quality Level).

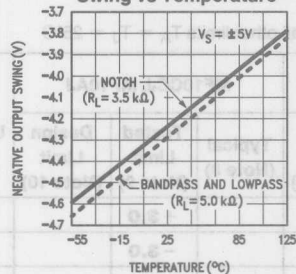
Note 10: Design limits are guaranteed but not 100% tested. These limits are not used to calculate outgoing quality levels.

Note 11: Human body model, 100 pF discharged through a 1.5 k Ω resistor.

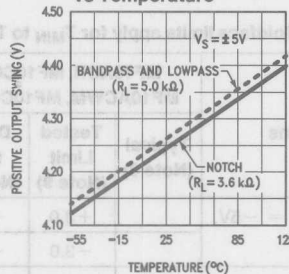
Typical Performance Characteristics

Power Supply Current
vs Power Supply VoltagePositive Output Voltage Swing
vs Load Resistance
(N/AP/HP Output)Negative Output Voltage Swing vs Load
Resistance (N/AP/HP Output)

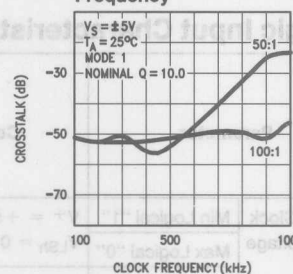
Negative Output Swing vs Temperature



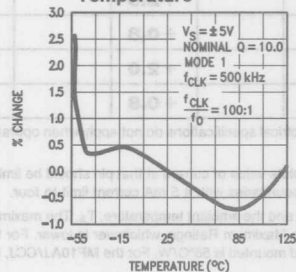
Positive Output Swing vs Temperature



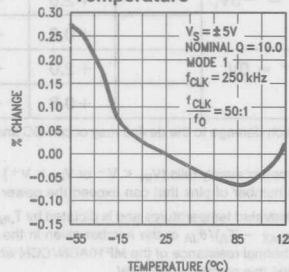
Crosstalk vs Clock Frequency



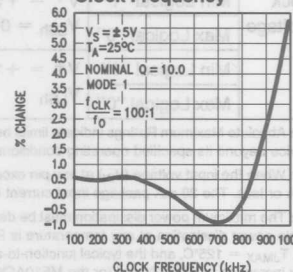
Q Deviation vs Temperature



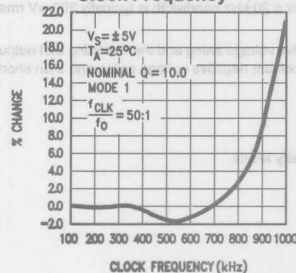
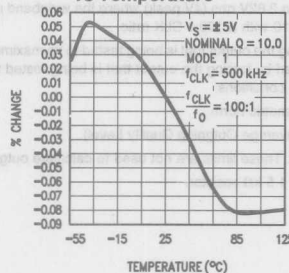
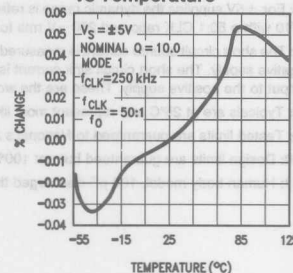
Q Deviation vs Temperature



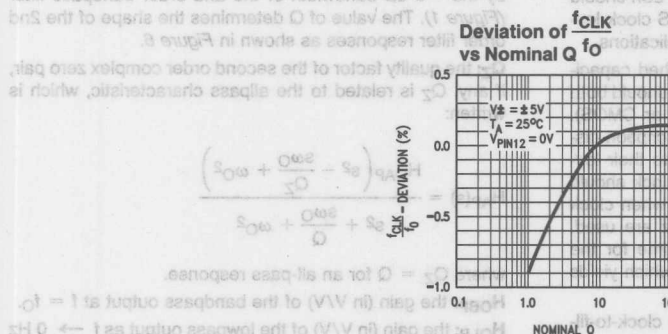
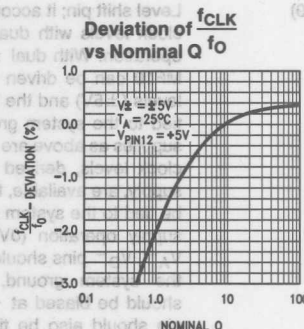
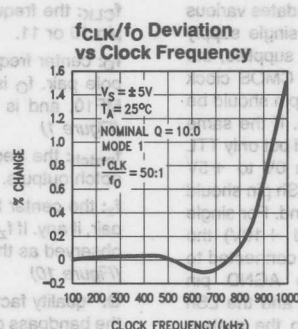
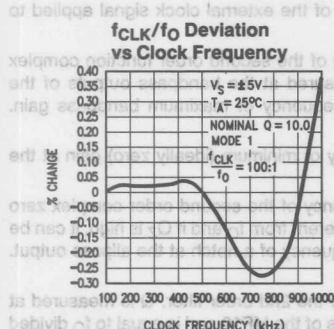
Q Deviation vs Clock Frequency



Q Deviation vs Clock Frequency

 f_{CLK}/f_0 Deviation vs Temperature f_{CLK}/f_0 Deviation vs Temperature

Typical Performance Characteristics (Continued)



Pin Descriptions

LP(1,20), BP(2,19), The second order lowpass, bandpass and notch/allpass/highpass outputs.

These outputs can typically sink 1.5 mA and source 3 mA. Each output typically swings to within 1V of each supply.

INV(4,17)

The inverting input of the summing op-amp of each filter. These are high impedance inputs, but the non-inverting input is internally tied to AGND, making INV_A and INV_B behave like summing junctions (low impedance, current inputs).

S1(5,16)

S1 is a signal input pin used in the all-pass filter configurations (see modes 4 and 5). The pin should be driven with a source impedance of less than 1 k Ω . If S1 is not driven with a signal it should be tied to AGND (mid-supply).

$S_{A/B}(6)$

This pin activates a switch that connects one of the inputs of each filter's second summer to either AGND ($S_{A/B}$ tied to V^-) or to the lowpass (LP) output ($S_{A/B}$ tied to V^+). This offers the flexibility needed for configuring the filter in its various modes of operation.

$V_A^+(7), V_D^+(8)$

Analog positive supply and digital positive supply. These pins are internally connected through the IC substrate and therefore V_A^+ and V_D^+ should be derived from the same power supply source. They have been brought out separately so they can be bypassed by separate capacitors, if desired. They can be externally tied together and bypassed by a single capacitor.

$V_A^-(14), V_D^-(13)$

Analog and digital negative supplies. The same comments as for V_A^+ and V_D^+ apply here.

CLKA(10),
CLKB(11)

50/100/CL(12)

AGND(15)

MF10 can be driven with CMOS clock levels ($\pm 5V$) and the LSh pin should be tied to the system ground. If the same supplies as above are used but only TTL clock levels, derived from 0V to +5V supply, are available, the LSh pin should be tied to the system ground. For single supply operation (0V and +10V) the V_A^- , V_D^- pins should be connected to the system ground, the AGND pin should be biased at +5V and the LSh pin should also be tied to the system ground for TTL clock levels. LSh should be biased at +5V for CMOS clock levels in 10V single-supply applications.

Clock inputs for each switched capacitor filter building block. They should both be of the same level (TTL or CMOS). The level shift (LSh) pin description discusses how to accommodate their levels. The duty cycle of the clock should be close to 50% especially when clock frequencies above 200 kHz are used. This allows the maximum time for the internal op-amps to settle, which yields optimum filter operation.

By tying this pin high a 50:1 clock-to-filter-center-frequency ratio is obtained. Tying this pin at mid-supplies (i.e., analog ground with dual supplies) allows the filter to operate at a 100:1 clock-to-center-frequency ratio. When the pin is tied low (i.e., negative supply with dual supplies), a simple current limiting circuit is triggered to limit the overall supply current down to about 2.5 mA. The filtering action is then aborted.

This is the analog ground pin. This pin should be connected to the system ground for dual supply operation or biased to mid-supply for single supply operation. For a further discussion of mid-supply biasing techniques see the Applications Information (Section 3.2). For optimum filter performance a "clean" ground must be provided.

pole pair. f_O is measured at the bandpass outputs of the MF10, and is the frequency of maximum bandpass gain. (Figure 1)

f_{notch} : the frequency of minimum (ideally zero) gain at the notch outputs.

f_z : the center frequency of the second order complex zero pair, if any. If f_z is different from f_O and if Q_z is high, it can be observed as the frequency of a notch at the allpass output. (Figure 10)

Q: "quality factor" of the 2nd order filter. Q is measured at the bandpass outputs of the MF10 and is equal to f_O divided by the -3 dB bandwidth of the 2nd order bandpass filter (Figure 1). The value of Q determines the shape of the 2nd order filter responses as shown in Figure 6.

Q_z : the quality factor of the second order complex zero pair, if any. Q_z is related to the allpass characteristic, which is written:

$$H_{AP}(s) = \frac{H_{OAP} \left(s^2 - \frac{s\omega_O}{Q} + \omega_O^2 \right)}{s^2 + \frac{s\omega_O}{Q} + \omega_O^2}$$

where $Q_z = Q$ for an all-pass response.

H_{OBP} : the gain (in V/V) of the bandpass output at $f = f_O$.

H_{OLP} : the gain (in V/V) of the lowpass output as $f \rightarrow 0$ Hz (Figure 2).

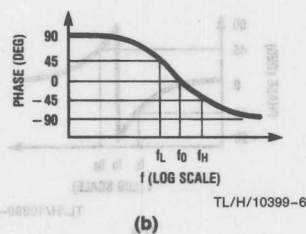
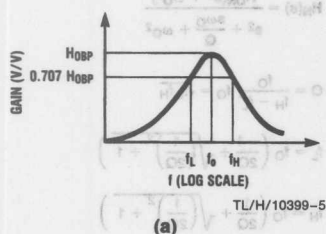
H_{OHP} : the gain (in V/V) of the highpass output as $f \rightarrow f_{CLK}/2$ (Figure 3).

H_{ON} : the gain (in V/V) of the notch output as $f \rightarrow 0$ Hz and as $f \rightarrow f_{CLK}/2$, when the notch filter has equal gain above and below the center frequency (Figure 4). When the low-frequency gain differs from the high-frequency gain, as in modes 2 and 3a (Figures 11 and 8), the two quantities below are used in place of H_{ON} .

H_{ON1} : the gain (in V/V) of the notch output as $f \rightarrow 0$ Hz.

H_{ON2} : the gain (in V/V) of the notch output as $f \rightarrow f_{CLK}/2$.

1.0 Definition of Terms (Continued)



$$H_{BP}(s) = \frac{H_{OBP} \frac{\omega_0}{Q} s}{s^2 + \frac{s\omega_0}{Q} + \omega_0^2}$$

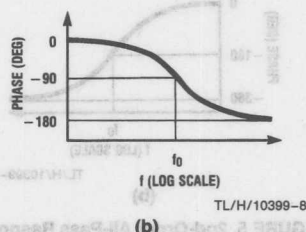
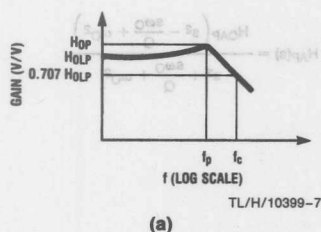
$$Q = \frac{f_0}{f_H - f_L}; f_0 = \sqrt{f_L f_H}$$

$$f_L = f_0 \left(\frac{-1}{2Q} + \sqrt{\left(\frac{1}{2Q}\right)^2 + 1} \right)$$

$$f_H = f_0 \left(\frac{1}{2Q} + \sqrt{\left(\frac{1}{2Q}\right)^2 + 1} \right)$$

$$\omega_0 = 2\pi f_0$$

FIGURE 1. 2nd-Order Bandpass Response



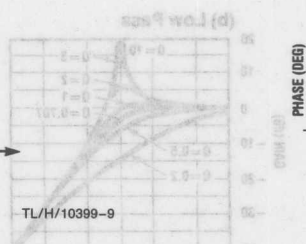
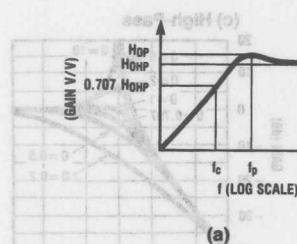
$$H_{LP}(s) = \frac{H_{0LP} \omega_0^2}{s^2 + \frac{s\omega_0}{Q} + \omega_0^2}$$

$$f_c = f_0 \times \sqrt{\left(1 - \frac{1}{2Q^2}\right) + \sqrt{\left(1 - \frac{1}{2Q^2}\right)^2 + 1}}$$

$$f_p = f_0 \sqrt{1 - \frac{1}{2Q^2}}$$

$$H_{OP} = H_{0LP} \times \frac{1}{\frac{1}{Q} \sqrt{1 - \frac{1}{4Q^2}}}$$

FIGURE 2. 2nd-Order Low-Pass Response



$$H_{HP}(s) = \frac{H_{0HP} s^2}{s^2 + \frac{s\omega_0}{Q} + \omega_0^2}$$

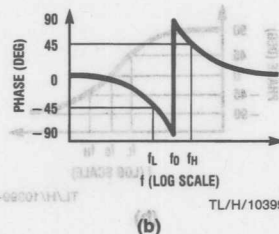
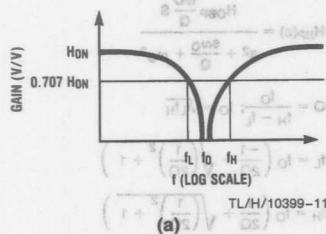
$$f_c = f_0 \times \left[\sqrt{\left(1 - \frac{1}{2Q^2}\right) + \sqrt{\left(1 - \frac{1}{2Q^2}\right)^2 + 1}} \right]^{-1}$$

$$f_p = f_0 \times \left[\sqrt{1 - \frac{1}{2Q^2}} \right]^{-1}$$

$$H_{OP} = H_{0HP} \times \frac{1}{\frac{1}{Q} \sqrt{1 - \frac{1}{4Q^2}}}$$

FIGURE 3. 2nd-Order High-Pass Response

1.0 Definitions of Terms (Continued)



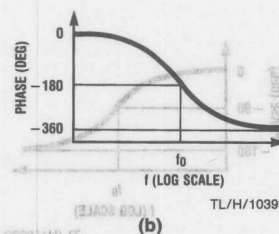
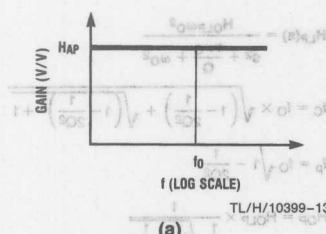
$$H_N(s) = \frac{H_{0N}(s^2 + \omega_0^2)}{s^2 + \frac{s\omega_0}{Q} + \omega_0^2}$$

$$Q = \frac{f_0}{f_H - f_L} \quad f_0 = \sqrt{f_L f_H}$$

$$f_L = f_0 \left(\frac{-1}{2Q} + \sqrt{\left(\frac{1}{2Q}\right)^2 + 1} \right)$$

$$f_H = f_0 \left(\frac{1}{2Q} + \sqrt{\left(\frac{1}{2Q}\right)^2 + 1} \right)$$

FIGURE 4. 2nd-Order Notch Response



$$H_{AP}(s) = \frac{H_{0AP} \left(s^2 - \frac{s\omega_0}{Q} + \omega_0^2 \right)}{s^2 + \frac{s\omega_0}{Q} + \omega_0^2}$$

FIGURE 5. 2nd-Order All-Pass Response

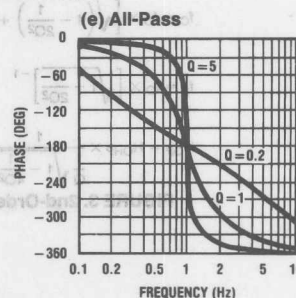
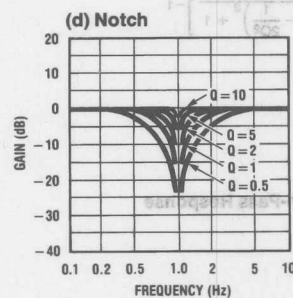
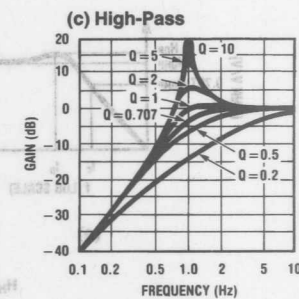
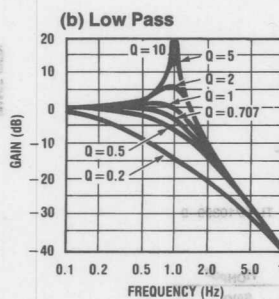
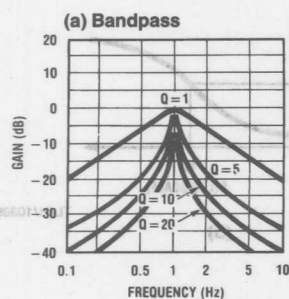


FIGURE 6. Response of various 2nd-order filters as a function of Q. Gains and center frequencies are normalized to unity.

TL/H/10399-15

is appropriate. Since this is cumbersome, and since the MF10 closely approximates continuous filters, the following discussion is based on the well known frequency domain. Each MF10 can produce a full 2nd order function. See Table I for a summary of the characteristics of the various modes.

MODE 1: Notch 1, Bandpass, Lowpass Outputs:

$$f_{\text{notch}} = f_0 \text{ (See Figure 7)}$$

f_0 = center frequency of the complex pole pair

$$= \frac{f_{\text{CLK}}}{100} \text{ or } \frac{f_{\text{CLK}}}{50}$$

f_{notch} = center frequency of the imaginary zero pair = f_0 .

$$H_{\text{OLP}} = \text{Lowpass gain (as } f \rightarrow 0) = -\frac{R_2}{R_1}$$

$$H_{\text{OBP}} = \text{Bandpass gain (at } f = f_0) = -\frac{R_3}{R_1}$$

$$H_{\text{ON}} = \text{Notch output gain as } \left. \begin{array}{l} f \rightarrow 0 \\ f \rightarrow f_{\text{CLK}}/2 \end{array} \right\} = -\frac{R_2}{R_1}$$

BW = the -3 dB bandwidth of the bandpass output.

Circuit dynamics:

$$H_{\text{OLP}} = \frac{H_{\text{OBP}}}{Q} \text{ or } H_{\text{OBP}} = H_{\text{OLP}} \times Q$$

$$= H_{\text{ON}} \times Q.$$

$$H_{\text{OLP(peak)}} \approx Q \times H_{\text{OLP}} \text{ (for high } Q\text{'s)}$$

MODE 1a: Non-Inverting BP, LP (See Figure 8)

$$f_0 = \frac{f_{\text{CLK}}}{100} \text{ or } \frac{f_{\text{CLK}}}{50}$$

$$Q = \frac{R_3}{R_2}$$

$$H_{\text{OLP}} = -1; H_{\text{OLP(peak)}} \approx Q \times H_{\text{OLP}} \text{ (for high } Q\text{'s)}$$

$$H_{\text{OBP}_1} = -\frac{R_3}{R_2}$$

$$H_{\text{OBP}_2} = 1 \text{ (Non-Inverting)}$$

Circuit Dynamics: $H_{\text{OBP}_1} = Q$

Note: V_{IN} should be driven from a low impedance (<1 k Ω) source.

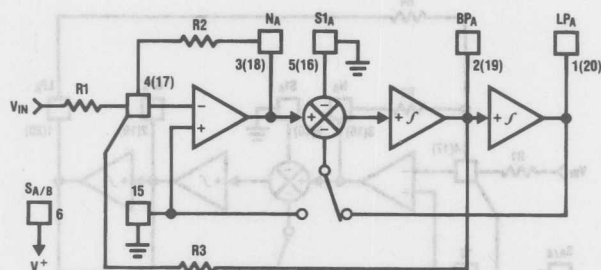


FIGURE 7. MODE 1

TL/H/10399-16

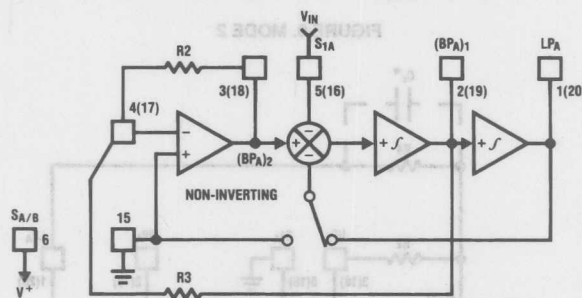


FIGURE 8. MODE 1a

TL/H/10399-17

2.0 Modes of Operation (Continued)

MODE 2: Notch 2, Bandpass, Lowpass: $f_{\text{notch}} < f_0$ (See Figure 9)

f_0 = center frequency

$$= \frac{f_{\text{CLK}}}{100} \sqrt{\frac{R_2}{R_4} + 1} \text{ or } \frac{f_{\text{CLK}}}{50} \sqrt{\frac{R_2}{R_4} + 1}$$

$$f_{\text{notch}} = \frac{f_{\text{CLK}}}{100} \text{ or } \frac{f_{\text{CLK}}}{50}$$

Q = quality factor of the complex pole pair

$$= \frac{\sqrt{R_2/R_4 + 1}}{R_2/R_3}$$

H_{OLP} = Lowpass output gain (as $f \rightarrow 0$)

$$= -\frac{R_2/R_1}{R_2/R_4 + 1}$$

H_{OBP} = Bandpass output gain (at $f = f_0$) = $-R_3/R_1$

H_{ON1} = Notch output gain (as $f \rightarrow 0$)

$$= -\frac{R_2/R_1}{R_2/R_4 + 1}$$

H_{ON2} = Notch output gain (as $f \rightarrow \frac{f_{\text{CLK}}}{2}$) = $-R_2/R_1$

Filter dynamics: $H_{\text{OBP}} = Q \sqrt{H_{\text{OLP}} H_{\text{ON2}}} = \sqrt{H_{\text{ON1}} H_{\text{ON2}}}$

MODE 3: Highpass, Bandpass, Lowpass Outputs (See Figure 10)

$$f_0 = \frac{f_{\text{CLK}}}{100} \times \sqrt{\frac{R_2}{R_4}} \text{ or } \frac{f_{\text{CLK}}}{50} \times \sqrt{\frac{R_2}{R_4}}$$

Q = quality factor of the complex pole pair

$$= \frac{\sqrt{R_2}}{\sqrt{R_4}} \times \frac{R_3}{R_2}$$

H_{OHP} = Highpass Gain (as $f \rightarrow \frac{f_{\text{CLK}}}{2}$) = $\frac{R_2}{R_1}$

H_{OBP} = Lowpass Gain (at $f = f_0$) = $-\frac{R_3}{R_1}$

H_{OLP} = Lowpass Gain (as $f \rightarrow 0$) = $-\frac{R_4}{R_1}$

Circuit dynamics: $\frac{R_2}{R_4} = \frac{H_{\text{OHP}}}{H_{\text{OLP}}}$

$$H_{\text{OBP}} = \sqrt{H_{\text{OHP}} \times H_{\text{OLP}}} \times Q$$

$H_{\text{OLP(peak)}} \approx Q \times H_{\text{OLP}}$ (for high Q 's)

$H_{\text{OHP(peak)}} \approx Q \times H_{\text{OHP}}$ (for high Q 's)

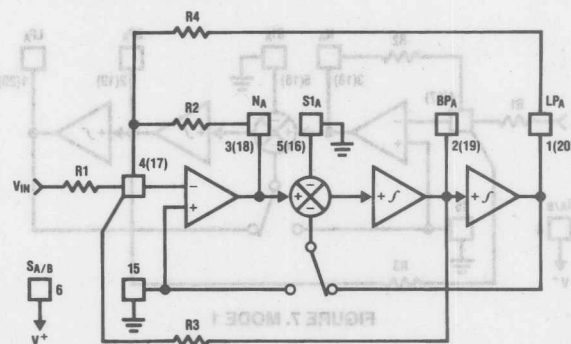


FIGURE 9. MODE 2

TL/H/10399-18

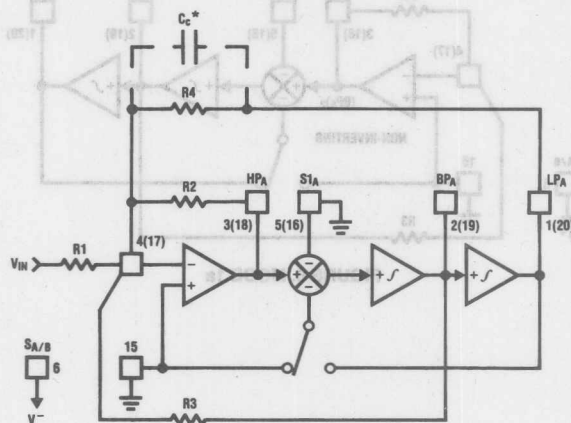


FIGURE 10. MODE 3

TL/H/10399-19

*In Mode 3, the feedback loop is closed around the input summing amplifier; the finite GBW product of this op amp causes a slight Q enhancement. If this is a problem, connect a small capacitor (10 pF – 100 pF) across R_4 to provide some phase lead.

2.0 Modes of Operation (Continued)

MODE 3a: HP, BP, LP and Notch with External Op Amp (See Figure 11)

$$f_0 = \frac{f_{CLK}}{100} \times \sqrt{\frac{R_2}{R_4}} \text{ or } \frac{f_{CLK}}{50} \times \sqrt{\frac{R_2}{R_4}}$$

$$Q = \sqrt{\frac{R_2}{R_4}} \times \frac{R_3}{R_2}$$

$$H_{OHP} = -\frac{R_2}{R_1}$$

$$H_{OBP} = -\frac{R_3}{R_1}$$

$$H_{OLP} = -\frac{R_4}{R_1}$$

$$f_n = \text{notch frequency} = \frac{f_{CLK}}{100} \sqrt{\frac{R_h}{R_l}} \text{ or } \frac{f_{CLK}}{50} \sqrt{\frac{R_h}{R_l}}$$

$$H_{ON} = \text{gain of notch at}$$

$$f = f_0 = \left\| Q \left(\frac{R_g}{R_l} H_{OLP} - \frac{R_g}{R_h} H_{OHP} \right) \right\|$$

$$H_{n1} = \text{gain of notch (as } f \rightarrow 0) = \frac{R_g}{R_l} \times H_{OLP}$$

$$H_{n2} = \text{gain of notch (as } f \rightarrow \frac{f_{CLK}}{2})$$

$$= -\frac{R_g}{R_h} \times H_{OHP}$$

MODE 4: Allpass, Bandpass, Lowpass Outputs (See Figure 12)

$$f_0 = \text{center frequency}$$

$$= \frac{f_{CLK}}{100} \text{ or } \frac{f_{CLK}}{50}$$

$$f_z^* = \text{center frequency of the complex zero} \approx f_0$$

$$Q = \frac{f_0}{BW} = \frac{R_3}{R_2}$$

$$Q_z = \text{quality factor of complex zero pair} = \frac{R_3}{R_1}$$

$$\text{For AP output make } R_1 = R_2$$

$$H_{OAP}^* = \text{Allpass gain (at } 0 < f < \frac{f_{CLK}}{2}) = -\frac{R_2}{R_1} = -1$$

$$H_{OLP} = \text{Lowpass gain (as } f \rightarrow 0) = -\left(\frac{R_2}{R_1} + 1\right) = -2$$

$$H_{OBP} = \text{Bandpass gain (at } f = f_0) = -\frac{R_3}{R_2} \left(1 + \frac{R_2}{R_1}\right) = -2 \left(\frac{R_3}{R_2}\right)$$

$$\text{Circuit Dynamics: } H_{OBP} = (H_{OLP}) \times Q = (H_{OAP} + 1)Q$$

*Due to the sampled data nature of the filter, a slight mismatch of f_z and f_0 occurs causing a 0.4 dB peaking around f_0 of the allpass filter amplitude response (which theoretically should be a straight line). If this is unacceptable, Mode 5 is recommended.

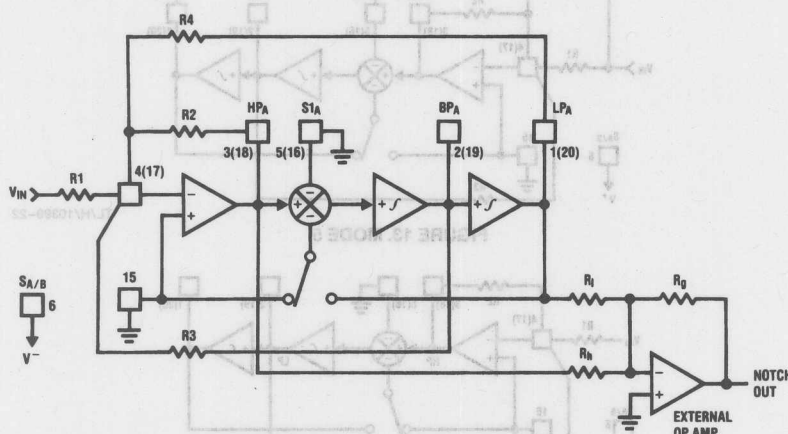


FIGURE 11. MODE 3a

TL/H/10399-20

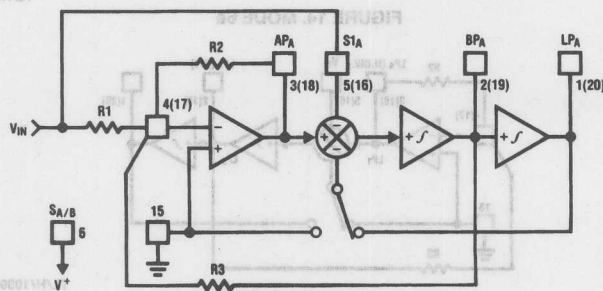


FIGURE 12. MODE 4

TL/H/10399-21

$$f_o = \sqrt{1 + \frac{R_2}{R_4}} \times \frac{f_{CLK}}{100} \text{ or } \sqrt{1 + \frac{R_2}{R_4}} \times \frac{f_{CLK}}{50}$$

$$f_z = \sqrt{1 - \frac{R_2}{R_4}} \times \frac{f_{CLK}}{100} \text{ or } \sqrt{1 - \frac{R_2}{R_4}} \times \frac{f_{CLK}}{50}$$

$$Q = \sqrt{1 + \frac{R_2/R_4}{R_2}} \times \frac{R_3}{R_2}$$

$$Q_z = \sqrt{1 - \frac{R_2/R_4}{R_2}} \times \frac{R_3}{R_2}$$

H_{0z1} = gain at C.Z. output (as $f \rightarrow 0$ Hz)

$$\frac{-R_2(R_4 - R_1)}{R_1(R_2 + R_4)}$$

H_{0z2} = gain at C.Z. output (as $f \rightarrow \frac{f_{CLK}}{2}$) = $\frac{-R_2}{R_1}$

$$H_{OBP} = -\left(\frac{R_2}{R_1} + 1\right) \times \frac{R_3}{R_2}$$

$$H_{OLP} = -\left(\frac{R_2 + R_1}{R_2 + R_4}\right) \times \frac{R_4}{R_1}$$

f_c = cutoff frequency of LP or HP output

$$= \frac{R_2}{R_3} \frac{f_{CLK}}{100} \text{ or } \frac{R_2}{R_3} \frac{f_{CLK}}{50}$$

$$H_{OLP} = -\frac{R_3}{R_1}$$

$$H_{OHP} = -\frac{R_2}{R_1}$$

MODE 6b: Single Pole LP Filter (Inverting and Non-Inverting) (See Figure 15)

f_c = cutoff frequency of LP outputs

$$\approx \frac{R_2}{R_3} \frac{f_{CLK}}{100} \text{ or } \frac{R_2}{R_3} \frac{f_{CLK}}{50}$$

$H_{OLP1} = 1$ (non-inverting)

$$H_{OLP2} = -\frac{R_3}{R_2}$$

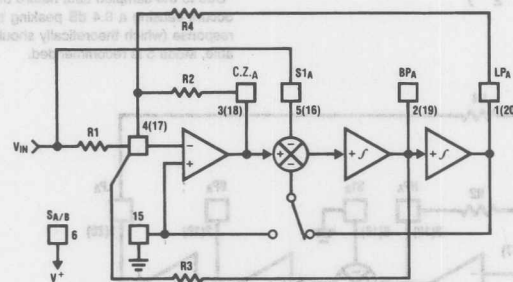


FIGURE 13. MODE 5

TL/H/10399-22

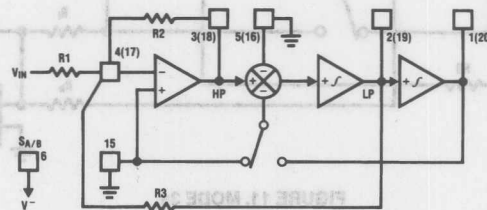


FIGURE 14. MODE 6a

TL/H/10399-23

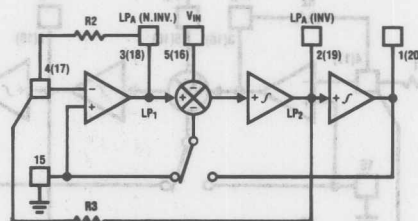


FIGURE 15. MODE 6b

TL/H/10399-24

2.0 Modes of Operation (Continued)

TABLE I. Summary of Modes. Realizable filter types (e.g. low-pass) denoted by asterisks.
Unless otherwise noted, gains of various filter outputs are inverting and adjustable by resistor ratios.

Mode	BP	LP	HP	N	AP	Number of Resistors	Adjustable f_{CLK}/f_0	Notes
1	*	*	*	*	*	3	No	
1a	(2) $H_{OBP1} = -Q$ $H_{OBP2} = +1$	$H_{OLP} = +1$				2	No	May need input buffer. Poor dynamics for high Q.
2						3	Yes (above $f_{CLK}/50$ or $f_{CLK}/100$)	
3	*	*	*	*	*	4	Yes	Universal State-Variable Filter. Best general-purpose mode.
3a	*	*	*	*	*	7	Yes	As above, but also includes resistor-tuneable notch.
4	*	*	*	*	*	3	No	Gives Allpass response with $H_{OAP} = -1$ and $H_{OLP} = -2$.
5	*	*	*	*	*	4		Gives flatter allpass response than above if $R_1 = R_2 = 0.02R_4$.
6a		*	*	*	*	3		Single pole.
6b		(2) $H_{OLP1} = +1$ $H_{OLP2} = \frac{-R_3}{R_2}$				2		Single Pole.

3.0 Applications Information

The MF10 is a general-purpose dual second-order state variable filter whose center frequency is proportional to the frequency of the square wave applied to the clock input (f_{CLK}). By connecting pin 12 to the appropriate DC voltage, the filter center frequency f_0 can be made equal to either $f_{CLK}/100$ or $f_{CLK}/50$. f_0 can be very accurately set (within $\pm 6\%$) by using a crystal clock oscillator, or can be easily varied over a wide frequency range by adjusting the clock frequency. If desired, the f_{CLK}/f_0 ratio can be altered by external resistors as in Figures 9, 10, 11, 13, 14 and 15. The filter Q and gain are determined by external resistors.

All of the five second-order filter types can be built using either section of the MF10. These are illustrated in Figures 1 through 5 along with their transfer functions and some related equations. Figure 6 shows the effect of Q on the shapes of these curves. When filter orders greater than two are desired, two or more MF10 sections can be cascaded.

3.1 DESIGN EXAMPLE

In order to design a second-order filter section using the MF10, we must define the necessary values of three parameters: f_0 , the filter section's center frequency; H_0 , the pass-band gain; and the filter's Q. These are determined by the characteristics required of the filter being designed.

As an example, let's assume that a system requires a fourth-order Chebyshev low-pass filter with 1 dB ripple, unity gain at DC, and 1000 Hz cutoff frequency. As the system order is four, it is realizable using both second-order sections of an MF10. Many filter design texts include tables that list the characteristics (f_0 and Q) of each of the second-order filter sections needed to synthesize a given higher-order

filter. For the Chebyshev filter defined above, such a table yields the following characteristics:

$$f_{0A} = 529 \text{ Hz} \quad Q_A = 0.785$$

$$f_{0B} = 993 \text{ Hz} \quad Q_B = 3.559$$

For unity gain at DC, we also specify:

$$H_{0A} = 1$$

$$H_{0B} = 1$$

The desired clock-to-cutoff-frequency ratio for the overall filter of this example is 100 and a 100 kHz clock signal is available. Note that the required center frequencies for the two second-order sections will not be obtainable with clock-to-center-frequency ratios of 50 or 100. It will be necessary

to adjust $\frac{f_{CLK}}{f_0}$ externally. From Table I, we see that Mode 3 can be used to produce a low-pass filter with resistor-adjustable center frequency.

In most filter designs involving multiple second-order stages, it is best to place the stages with lower Q values ahead of stages with higher Q, especially when the higher Q is greater than 0.707. This is due to the higher relative gain at the center frequency of a higher-Q stage. Placing a stage with lower Q ahead of a higher-Q stage will provide some attenuation at the center frequency and thus help avoid clipping of signals near this frequency. For this example, stage A has the lower Q (0.785) so it will be placed ahead of the other stage.

For the first section, we begin the design by choosing a convenient value for the input resistance: $R_{1A} = 20k$. The absolute value of the passband gain H_{OLPA} is made equal

3.0 Applications Information (Continued)

to 1 by choosing R_{4A} such that: $R_{4A} = -HOLPA$. $R_{1A} = R_{1B} = 20k$. If the 50/100/CL pin is connected to mid-supply for nominal 100:1 clock-to-center-frequency ratio, we find R_{2A} by:

$$R_{2A} = R_{4A} \frac{f_{0A}^2}{(f_{CLK}/100)^2} = 2 \times 10^4 \times \frac{(529)^2}{(1000)^2} = 5.6k \text{ and}$$

$$R_{3A} = Q_A \sqrt{R_{2A} R_{4A}} = 0.785 \sqrt{5.6 \times 10^3 \times 2 \times 10^4} = 8.3k$$

The resistors for the second section are found in a similar fashion:

$$R_{1B} = 20k$$

$$R_{4B} = R_{1B} = 20k$$

$$R_{2B} = R_{4B} \frac{f_{0B}^2}{(f_{CLK}/100)^2} = 20k \frac{(993)^2}{(1000)^2} = 19.7k$$

$$R_{3B} = Q_B \sqrt{R_{2B} R_{4B}} = 3.559 \sqrt{19.7 \times 10^3 \times 2 \times 10^4} = 70.6k$$

The complete circuit is shown in Figure 16 for split $\pm 5V$ power supplies. Supply bypass capacitors are highly recommended.

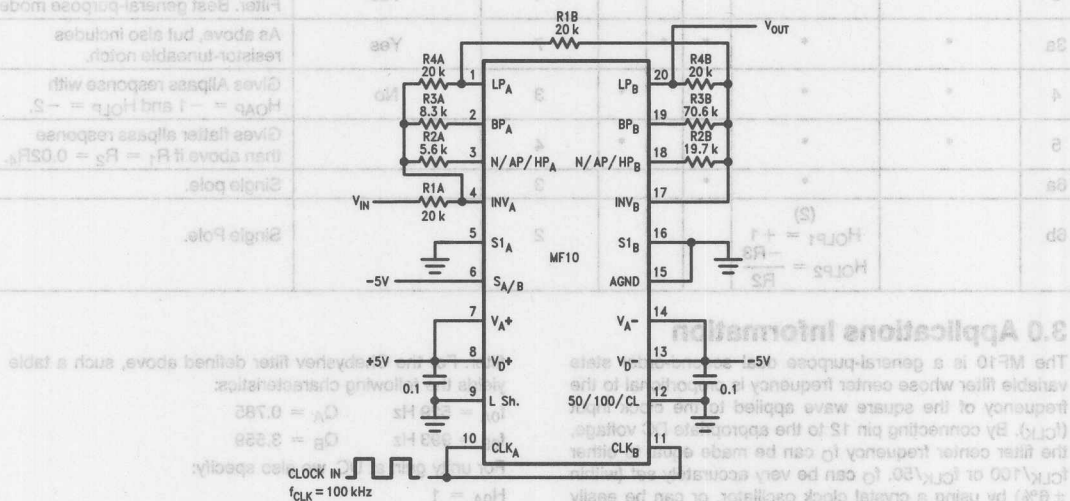


FIGURE 16. Fourth-Order Chebyshev Low-Pass Filter from Example in 3.1.
±5V Power Supply. 0V–5V TTL or –5V ±5V CMOS Logic Levels.

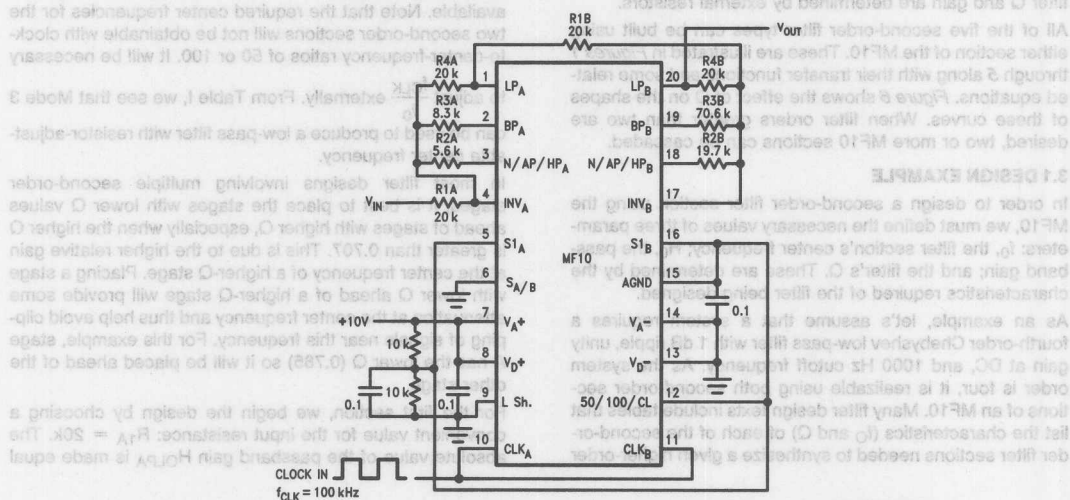
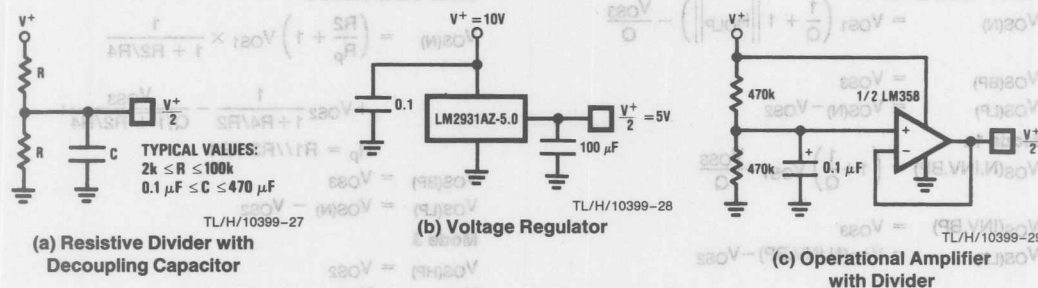


FIGURE 17. Fourth-Order Chebyshev Low-Pass Filter from Example in 3.1.
Single +10V Power Supply. 0V–5V TTL Logic Levels. Input Signals
Should be Referred to Half-Supply or Applied through a Coupling Capacitor.

3.0 Applications Information (Continued)

FIGURE 18. Three Ways of Generating $\frac{V^+}{2}$ for Single-Supply Operation

3.2 SINGLE SUPPLY OPERATION

The MF10 can also operate with a single-ended power supply. Figure 17 shows the example filter with a single-ended power supply. V_A^+ and V_D^+ are again connected to the positive power supply (8V to 14V), and V_A^- and V_D^- are connected to ground. The A_{GND} pin must be tied to $V^+ / 2$ for single supply operation. This half-supply point should be very "clean", as any noise appearing on it will be treated as an input to the filter. It can be derived from the supply voltage with a pair of resistors and a bypass capacitor (Figure 18a), or a low-impedance half-supply voltage can be made using a three-terminal voltage regulator or an operational amplifier (Figures 18b and 18c). The passive resistor divider with a bypass capacitor is sufficient for many applications, provided that the time constant is long enough to reject any power supply noise. It is also important that the half-supply reference present a low impedance to the clock frequency, so at very low clock frequencies the regulator or op-amp approaches may be preferable because they will require smaller capacitors to filter the clock frequency. The main power supply voltage should be clean (preferably regulated) and bypassed with 0.1 μF .

3.3 DYNAMIC CONSIDERATIONS

The maximum signal handling capability of the MF10, like that of any active filter, is limited by the power supply voltages used. The amplifiers in the MF10 are able to swing to within about 1V of the supplies, so the input signals must be kept small enough that none of the outputs will exceed these limits. If the MF10 is operating on $\pm 5V$, for example, the outputs will clip at about 8 V_{p-p} . The maximum input voltage multiplied by the filter gain should therefore be less than 8 V_{p-p} .

Note that if the filter Q is high, the gain at the lowpass or highpass outputs will be much greater than the nominal filter gain (Figure 6). As an example, a lowpass filter with a Q of

10 will have a 20 dB peak in its amplitude response at f_0 . If the nominal gain of the filter H_{OLP} is equal to 1, the gain at f_0 will be 10. The maximum input signal at f_0 must therefore be less than 800 mV_{p-p} when the circuit is operated on $\pm 5V$ supplies.

Also note that one output can have a reasonable small voltage on it while another is saturated. This is most likely for a circuit such as the notch in Mode 1 (Figure 7). The notch output will be very small at f_0 , so it might appear safe to apply a large signal to the input. However, the bandpass will have its maximum gain at f_0 and can clip if overdriven. If one output clips, the performance at the other outputs will be degraded, so avoid overdriving any filter section, even ones whose outputs are not being directly used. Accompanying Figures 7 through 15 are equations labeled "circuit dynamics", which relate the Q and the gains at the various outputs. These should be consulted to determine peak circuit gains and maximum allowable signals for a given application.

3.4 OFFSET VOLTAGE

The MF10's switched capacitor integrators have a higher equivalent input offset voltage than would be found in a typical continuous-time active filter integrator. Figure 19 shows an equivalent circuit of the MF10 from which the output DC offsets can be calculated. Typical values for these offsets with $S_{A/B}$ tied to V^+ are:

$$V_{os1} = \text{opamp offset} = \pm 5 \text{ mV}$$

$$V_{os2} = -150 \text{ mV @ 50:1}$$

$$V_{os3} = -70 \text{ mV @ 50:1}$$

$$-300 \text{ mV @ 100:1}$$

$$-140 \text{ mV @ 100:1}$$

When $S_{A/B}$ is tied to V^- , V_{os2} will approximately halve. The DC offset at the BP output is equal to the input offset of the lowpass integrator (V_{os3}). The offsets at the other outputs depend on the mode of operation and the resistor ratios, as described in the following expressions.

3.0 Applications Information (Continued)

For most applications, the outputs are AC coupled and DC offsets are not bothersome unless large signals are applied to the filter input. However, larger offset voltages will cause clipping to occur at lower AC signal levels, and clipping at any of the outputs will cause gain nonlinearities and will change f_O and Q . When operating in Mode 3, offsets can become excessively large if R_2 and R_4 are used to make f_{CLK}/f_O significantly higher than the nominal value, especially if Q is also high. An extreme example is a bandpass filter having unity gain, a Q of 20, and $f_{CLK}/f_O = 250$ with pin 12 tied to ground (100:1 nominal). R_4/R_2 will therefore be equal to 6.25 and the offset voltage at the lowpass output will be about +1V. Where necessary, the offset voltage can be adjusted by using the circuit of Figure 20. This allows adjustment of V_{OS1} , which will have varying effects on the different outputs as described in the above equations. Some outputs cannot be adjusted this way in some modes, however ($V_{OS(BP)}$ in modes 1a and 3, for example).

3.5 SAMPLED DATA SYSTEM CONSIDERATIONS

The MF10 is a sampled data filter, and as such, differs in many ways from conventional continuous-time filters. An important characteristic of sampled-data systems is their effect on signals at frequencies greater than one-half the sampling frequency. (The MF10's sampling frequency is the same as its clock frequency.) If a signal with a frequency greater than one-half the sampling frequency is applied to the input of a sampled data system, it will be "reflected" to a frequency less than one-half the sampling frequency. Thus, an input signal whose frequency is $f_s/2 + 100$ Hz will cause the system to respond as though the input frequency

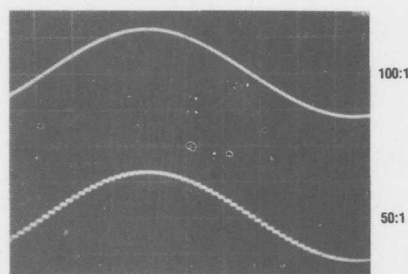
was $f_s/2 - 100$ Hz. This phenomenon is known as "aliasing", and can be reduced or eliminated by limiting the input signal spectrum to less than $f_s/2$. This may in some cases require the use of a bandwidth-limiting filter ahead of the MF10 to limit the input spectrum. However, since the clock frequency is much higher than the center frequency, this will often not be necessary.

Another characteristic of sampled-data circuits is that the output signal changes amplitude once every sampling period, resulting in "steps" in the output voltage which occur at the clock rate (Figure 21). If necessary, these can be "smoothed" with a simple R-C low-pass filter at the MF10 output.

The ratio of f_{CLK} to f_C (normally either 50:1 or 100:1) will also affect performance. A ratio of 100:1 will reduce any aliasing problems and is usually recommended for wide-band input signals. In noise sensitive applications, however, a ratio of 50:1 may be better as it will result in 3 dB lower output noise. The 50:1 ratio also results in lower DC offset voltages, as discussed in Section 3.4.

The accuracy of the f_{CLK}/f_O ratio is dependent on the value of Q . This is illustrated in the curves under the heading "Typical Performance Characteristics". As Q is changed, the true value of the ratio changes as well. Unless the Q is low, the error in f_{CLK}/f_O will be small. If the error is too large for a specific application, use a mode that allows adjustment of the ratio with external resistors.

It should also be noted that the product of Q and f_O should be limited to 300 kHz when $f_O < 5$ kHz, and to 200 kHz for $f_O > 5$ kHz.



TL/H/10399-32

FIGURE 21. The Sampled-Data Output Waveform

3.0 Applications Information (Continued)

For most applications, the outputs are AC coupled and DC offsets are not bothersome unless large signals are applied to the filter input. However, larger offset voltages will cause clipping to occur at lower AC signal levels, and clipping at any of the outputs will cause gain nonlinearities and will change f_c and Q . When operating in Mode 3, offsets can become excessively large if R2 and R4 are used to make f_{CLK}/Q significantly higher than the nominal value, especially if Q is also high. An extreme example is a bandpass filter having unity gain, a Q of 20, and $f_{CLK}/Q = 280$ with pin 12 tied to ground (100:1 nominal). R4/R2 will therefore be equal to 6.55 and the offset voltage at the lowpass output will be about +1V. Where necessary, the offset voltage can be adjusted by using the circuit of Figure 20. This allows adjustment of V_{OS} , which will have varying effects on the different outputs as described in the above equations. Some outputs cannot be adjusted this way in some modes, however (V_{OS} in modes 1 and 3, for example).

3.5 SAMPLED DATA SYSTEM CONSIDERATIONS

The MF10 is a sampled data filter, and as such, differs in many ways from conventional continuous-time filters. An important characteristic of sampled-data systems is their effect on signals at frequencies greater than one-half the sampling frequency. (The MF10's sampling frequency is the same as its clock frequency.) If a signal with a frequency greater than one-half the sampling frequency is applied to the input of a sampled data system, it will be "reflected" to a frequency less than one-half the sampling frequency. Thus, an input signal whose frequency is $f_{CLK}/2 + 100$ Hz will cause the system to respond as though the input frequency

was $f_{CLK}/2 - 100$ Hz. This phenomenon is known as "aliasing," and can be reduced or eliminated by limiting the input signal spectrum to less than $f_{CLK}/2$. This may in some cases require the use of a bandwidth-limiting filter ahead of the MF10 to limit the input spectrum. However, since the clock frequency is much higher than the center frequency, this will often not be necessary.

Another characteristic of sampled-data circuits is that the output signal changes amplitude once every sampling period, resulting in "steps" in the output voltage which occur at the clock rate (Figure 21). If necessary, these can be "smoothed" with a simple R-C low-pass filter at the MF10 output.

The ratio of f_{CLK} to f_c (normally either 50:1 or 100:1) will also affect performance. A ratio of 100:1 will reduce any aliasing problems and is usually recommended for wide-band input signals. In noise sensitive applications, however, a ratio of 50:1 may be better as it will result in 3 dB lower output noise. The 50:1 ratio also results in lower DC offset voltages, as discussed in Section 3.4.

The accuracy of the f_{CLK}/Q ratio is dependent on the value of Q . This is illustrated in the curves under the heading "Typical Performance Characteristics." As Q is changed, the true value of the ratio changes as well. Unless the Q is low, the error in f_{CLK}/Q will be small. If the error is too large for a specific application, use a mode that allows adjustment of the ratio with external resistors.

It should also be noted that the product of Q and f_c should be limited to 200 kHz when $f_c > 5$ kHz, and to 200 kHz for $f_c > 5$ kHz.

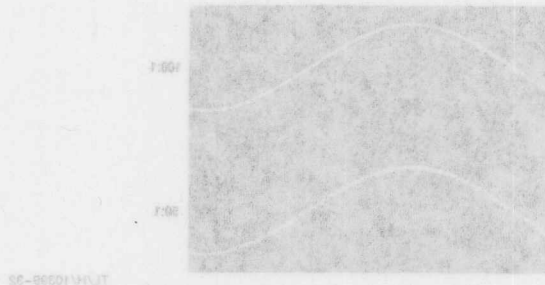


FIGURE 21. The Sampled-Data Output Waveform



Section 8 Contents

8-3	..... Analog Switches/Multiplexers Definition of Terms
8-4	..... Analog Switches/Multiplexers Selection Guide
	..... AH0014/AH0014C DPDT, AH0015/AH0015C Quad SPST, AH0018/AH0018C Dual
8-5	..... DPST-TTL/DTL Compatible MOS Analog Switches
8-8	..... AH5010/AH5011/AH5012 Monolithic Analog Current Switches
8-20	..... AH5020C Monolithic Analog Current Switch
	..... LF11331/LF11331/LF11332/LF11332/LF11333/LF11333/LF11334/LF11334
8-28	..... LF13202 Quad SPST JFET Analog Switches
8-38	..... LF13808 8-Channel Analog Multiplexer
8-38	..... LF13509 4-Channel Differential Analog Multiplexer

Section 8 Analog Switches/ Multiplexers



Section 8 Contents

Analog Switches/Multiplexers Definition of Terms	8-3
Analog Switches/Multiplexers Selection Guide	8-4
AH0014/AH0014C DPDT, AH0015/AH0015C Quad SPST, AH0019/AH0019C Dual	
DPST-TTL/DTL Compatible MOS Analog Switches	8-5
AH5010/AH5011/AH5012 Monolithic Analog Current Switches	8-9
AH5020C Monolithic Analog Current Switch	8-20
LF11331/LF13331/LF11332/LF13332/LF11333/LF13333, LF11201/LF13201/LF11202/ LF13202 Quad SPST JFET Analog Switches	8-28
LF13508 8-Channel Analog Multiplexer	8-39
LF13509 4-Channel Differential Analog Multiplexer	8-39

Analog Switches/
Multiplexers

Analog Switch Definition of Terms

R_{ON} : Resistance between the output and the input of an addressed channel.	current I_D going into the switch and the current I_S going out of the switch.
C_S : Capacitance between any open terminal "S" and ground.	t_{TRAN} : Delay time when switching from one address state to another.
C_D : Capacitance between any open terminal "D" and ground.	t_{ON} : Delay time between the 50% points of an enable input and the switch ON condition.
I_D-I_S : Leakage current that flows from the closed switch into the body. This leakage is the difference between the	t_{OFF} : Delay time between the 50% points of the enable input and the switch OFF condition.

Analog Switch/Multiplexer Selection Guide

Part Number	Function	Logic Input	V _s (Typ)	T _{ON} /T _{OFF} ns (Typ)	R _{ON} Ω
AH5011	QUAD SPST	TTL, CMOS	—	150/300	100
AH5012		TTL, CMOS	—	150/300	150
LF11201/LF13201	QUAD SPST	TTL	±15	90/500	200
LF11202/LF13202		TTL	±15	90/500	200
LF11331/LF13331		TTL	±15	90/500	200
LF11332/LF13332		TTL	±15	90/500	200
LF11333/LF13333		TTL	±15	90/500	200
AH5020	DUAL SPDT	TTL, CMOS	—	150/300	150
AH5010	4-CHANNEL	TTL, CMOS	—	150/300	150
LF13509	4-CHANNEL DIFFERENTIAL	TTL, CMOS	±18	1600/200	350
LF13508	8-CHANNEL	TTL, CMOS	±18	1600/200	350

AH0014/AH0014C* DPDT, AH0015/AH0015C Quad SPST, AH0019/AH0019C* Dual DPST-TTL/DTL Compatible MOS Analog Switches

General Description

This series of TTL/DTL compatible MOS analog switches feature high speed with internal level shifting and driving. The package contains two monolithic integrated circuit chips: the MOS analog chip is similar to the MM450 type which consists of four MOS analog switch transistors; the second chip is a bipolar I.C. gate and level shifter. The series is available in hermetic dual-in-line package.

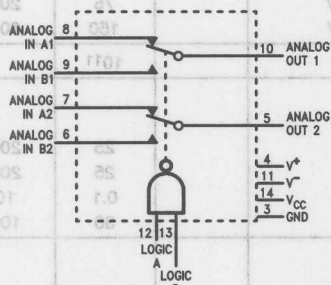
These switches are particularly suited for use in both military and industrial applications such as commutators in data acquisition systems, multiplexers, A/D and D/A converters, long time constant integrators, sample and hold circuits, modulators/demodulators, and other analog signal switching applications.

The AH0014, AH0015 and AH0019 are specified for operation over the -55°C to $+125^{\circ}\text{C}$ military temperature range. The AH0014C, AH0015C and AH0019C are specified for operation over the -25°C to $+85^{\circ}\text{C}$ temperature range.

Features

- Large analog voltage switching $\pm 10\text{V}$
- Fast switching speed 500 ns
- Operation over wide range of power supplies
- Low ON resistance 200 Ω
- High OFF resistance $10^{11}\Omega$
- Analog signals in excess of 25 MHz
- Fully compatible with DTL or TTL logic
- Includes gating and level shifting

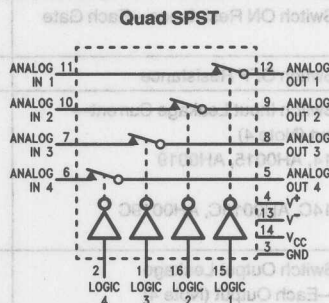
Block and Connection Diagrams



Note: All logic inputs shown at logic "1".

Order Number AH0014D or AH0014CD
See NS Package Number D14D

TL/K/10125-1

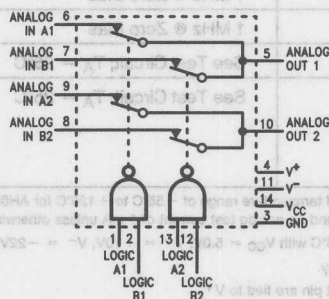


Note: All logic inputs shown at logic "1".

Order Number AH0015D or AH0015CD
See NS Package Number D16C

TL/K/10125-2

Dual DPST



Note: All logic inputs shown at logic "1".

Order Number AH0019D or AH0019CD
See NS Package Number D14D

TL/K/10125-3

*Previously called NH0014/NH0014C and NH0019/NH0019C

AH0014C/AH0015/AH0015C/AH0019/AH0019C

Absolute Maximum Ratings

If Military/Aerospace specified devices are required, please contact the National Semiconductor Sales Office/Distributors for availability and specifications.

V_{CC} Supply Voltage

7.0V

V^- Supply Voltage

-30V

V^+ Supply Voltage

+30V

V^+ / V^- Voltage Differential

40V

Logic Input Voltage

5.5V

Storage Temperature Range

-65°C to +150°C

Operating Temperature Range

AH0014, AH0015, AH0019

-55°C to +125°C

AH0014C, AH0015C, AH0019C

-25°C to +85°C

Lead Temperature (Soldering, 10 sec)

300°C

Electrical Characteristics (Notes 1 and 2)

Parameter	Conditions	Min	Typ	Max	Units
Logical "1" Input Voltage	$V_{CC} = 4.5V$	2.0			V
Logical "0" Input Voltage	$V_{CC} = 4.5V$			0.8	V
Logical "1" Input Current	$V_{CC} = 5.5V, V_{IN} = 2.4V$			5	μA
Logical "1" Input Current	$V_{CC} = 5.5V, V_{IN} = 5.5V$			1	μA
Logical "0" Input Current	$V_{CC} = 5.5V, V_{IN} = 0.4V$		0.2	0.4	mA
Power Supply Current Logical "1" Input—Each Gate (Note 3)	$V_{CC} = 5.5V, V_{IN} = 4.5V$		0.85	1.6	mA
Power Supply Current Logical "0" Input—Each Gate (Note 3)	$V_{CC} = 5.5V, V_{IN} = 0V$				
AH0014, AH0014C			1.5	3.0	mA
AH0015, AH0015C			0.22	0.41	mA
AH0019, AH0019C			0.22	0.41	mA
Analogue Switch ON Resistance—Each Gate	$V_{IN} (Analog) = +10V$ $V_{IN} (Analog) = -10V$		75 150	200 600	Ω Ω
Analogue Switch OFF Resistance			10 ¹¹		Ω
Analogue Switch Input Leakage Current—Each Input (Note 4)	$V_{IN} = -10V$				
AH0014, AH0015, AH0019	$T_A = 25^\circ C$		25	200	pA
	$T_A = 125^\circ C$		25	200	nA
AH0014C, AH0015C, AH0019C	$T_A = 25^\circ C$		0.1	10	nA
	$T_A = 70^\circ C$		30	100	nA
Analogue Switch Output Leakage Current—Each Output (Note 4)	$V_{OUT} = -10V$				
AH0014, AH0015, AH0019	$T_A = 25^\circ C$		40	400	pA
	$T_A = 125^\circ C$		40	400	nA
AH0014C, AH0015C, AH0019C	$T_A = 25^\circ C$		0.05	10	nA
	$T_A = 70^\circ C$		4	50	nA
Analogue Input (Drain) Capacitance	1 MHz @ Zero Bias		8	10	pF
Output Source Capacitance	1 MHz @ Zero Bias		11	13	pF
Analogue Turn-OFF Time— t_{OFF}	See Test Circuit; $T_A = 25^\circ C$		600	750	ns
Analogue Turn-ON Time— t_{ON}	See Test Circuit; $T_A = 25^\circ C$				
AH0014, AH0014C			350	425	ns
AH0015, AH0015C			100	150	ns
AH0019, AH0019C			100	150	ns

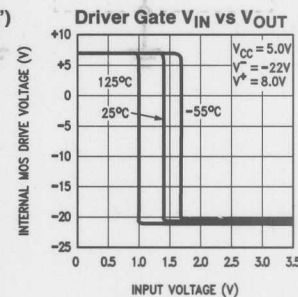
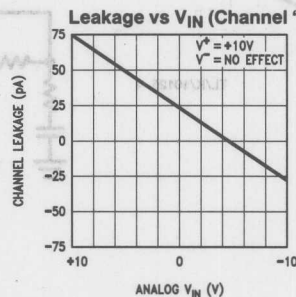
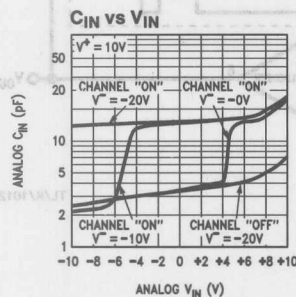
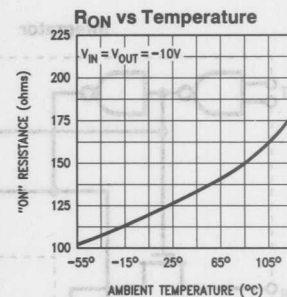
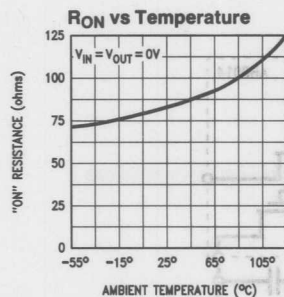
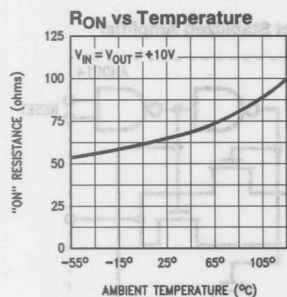
Note 1: Min/max limits apply across the guaranteed temperature range of -55°C to +125°C for AH0014, AH0015, AH0019 and -25°C to +85°C for AH0014C, AH0015C, AH0019C. $V^- = -20V$. $V^+ = +10V$ and an analogue test current of 1 mA unless otherwise specified.

Note 2: All typical values are measured at $T_A = 25^\circ C$ with $V_{CC} = 5.0V$. $V^+ = +10V$, $V^- = -22V$.

Note 3: Current measured is drawn from V_{CC} supply.

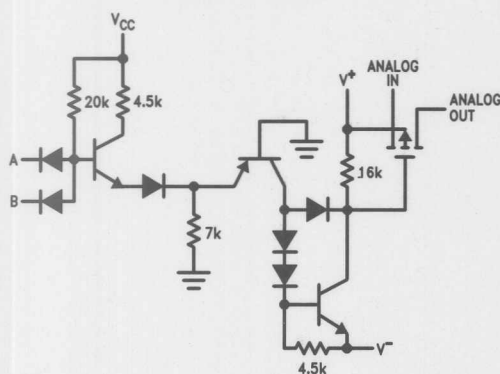
Note 4: All analogue switch pins except measurement pin are tied to V^+ .

Analog Switch Characteristics (Note 2)



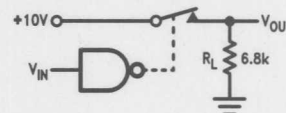
TL/K/10125-6

Schematic (Single Driver Gate and MOS Switch Shown)

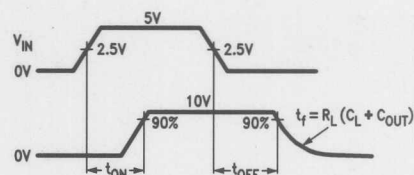


TL/K/10125-7

Analog Switching Time Test Circuit



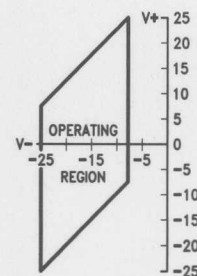
TL/K/10125-8



TL/K/10125-9

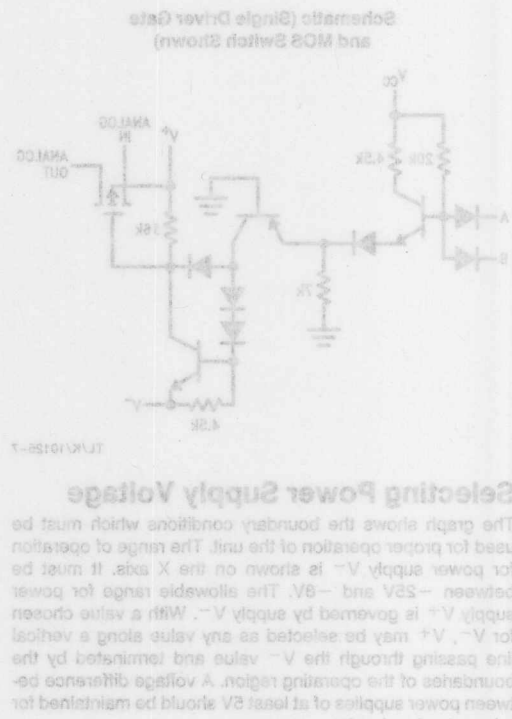
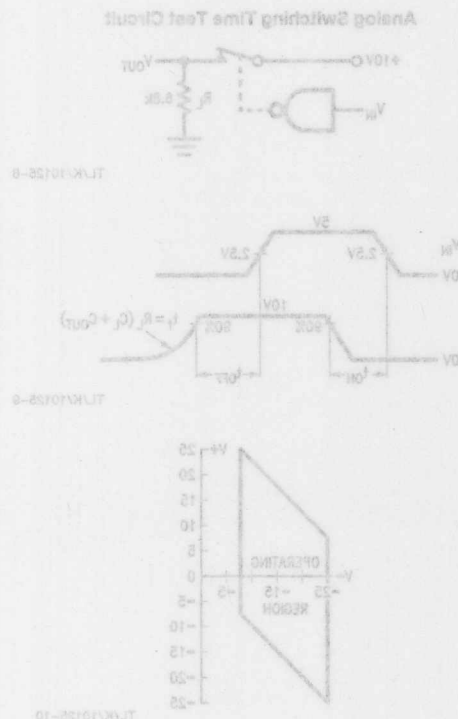
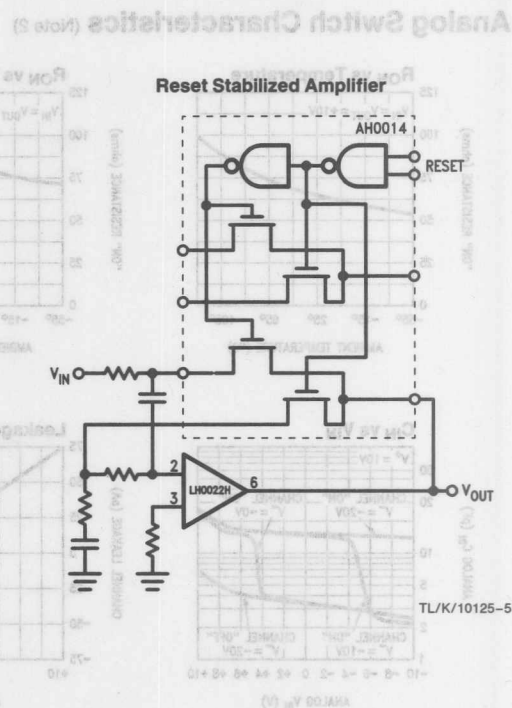
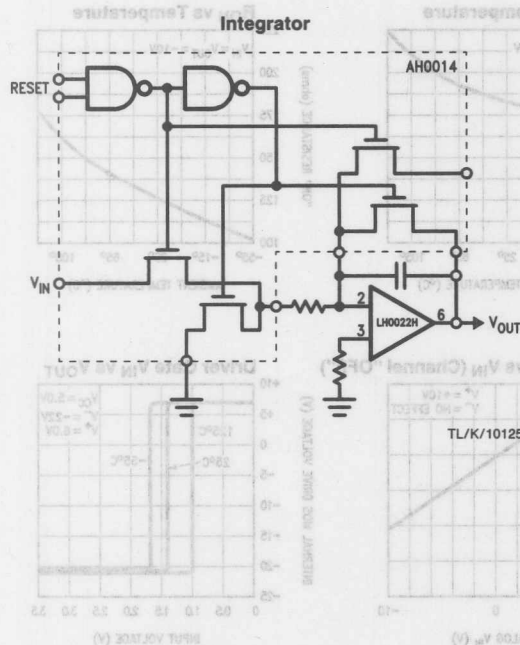
Selecting Power Supply Voltage

The graph shows the boundary conditions which must be used for proper operation of the unit. The range of operation for power supply V^- is shown on the X axis. It must be between $-25V$ and $-8V$. The allowable range for power supply V^+ is governed by supply V^- . With a value chosen for V^- , V^+ may be selected as any value along a vertical line passing through the V^- value and terminated by the boundaries of the operating region. A voltage difference between power supplies of at least $5V$ should be maintained for adequate signal swing.



TL/K/10125-10

Typical Applications



AH5010/AH5011/AH5012 Monolithic Analog Current Switches

General Description

A versatile family of monolithic JFET analog switches economically fulfills a wide variety of multiplexing and analog switching applications.

Even numbered switches may be driven directly from standard 5V logic, whereas the odd numbered switches are intended for applications utilizing 10V or 15V logic. The monolithic construction guarantees tight resistance match and track.

For voltage switching applications see LF13331, LF13332, and LF13333 Analog Switch Family, or the CMOS Analog Switch Family.

Applications

- A/D and D/A converters
- Micropower converters
- Industrial controllers
- Position controllers
- Data acquisition

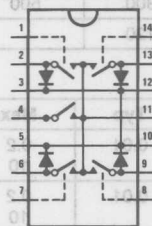
- Active filters
- Signal multiplexers/demultiplexers
- Multiple channel AGC
- Quad compressors/expanders
- Choppers/demodulators
- Programmable gain amplifiers
- High impedance voltage buffer
- Sample and hold

Features

- Interfaces with standard TTL and CMOS
- "ON" resistance match 2Ω
- Low "ON" resistance 100Ω
- Very low leakage 50 pA
- Large analog signal range $\pm 10\text{V peak}$
- High switching speed 150 ns
- Excellent isolation between channels 80 dB at 1 kHz

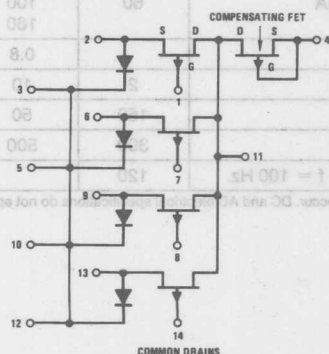
Connection and Schematic Diagrams (All switches shown are for logical "1" input)

Dual-In-Line Package



AH5010C MUX Switches
(4-Channel Version Shown)
Order Number AH5010CN

See NS Package Number M14A or N14A



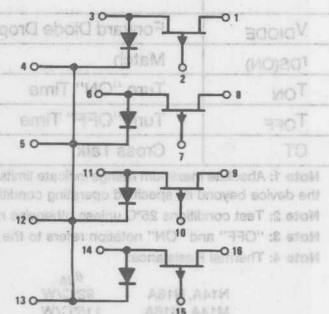
Note: All diode cathodes are internally connected to the substrate.

Dual-In-Line Package



AH5011C and AH5012C SPST Switches
(Quad Version Shown)
Order Number AH5011CN,
AH5012CM or AH5012CN

See NS Package Number M16A or N16A



UNCOMMITTED DRAINS TL/H/5659-1

Absolute Maximum Ratings (Note 1)

If Military/Aerospace specified devices are required, please contact the National Semiconductor Sales Office/Distributors for availability and specifications.

Input Voltage	30V
AH5010/AH5011/AH5012	
Positive Analog Signal Voltage	30V
Negative Analog Signal Voltage	-15V
Diode Current	10 mA

Drain Current	30 mA
Soldering Information:	
N Package 10 sec	300°C
SO Package Vapor Phase (60 sec.)	215°C
Infrared (15 sec.)	220°C
Power Dissipation	500 mW
Operating Temperature Range	-25°C to +85°C
Storage Temperature Range	-65°C to +150°C

Electrical Characteristics AH5010 and AH5012 (Notes 2 and 3)

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Typ	Max	Units
I_{GSX}	Input Current "OFF"	$4.5V \leq V_{GD} \leq 11V, V_{SD} = 0.7V$ $T_A = 85^\circ C$	0.01	0.2 10	nA nA
$I_{D(OFF)}$	Leakage Current "OFF"	$V_{SD} = 0.7V, V_{GS} = 3.8V$ $T_A = 85^\circ C$	0.02	0.2 10	nA nA
$I_{G(ON)}$	Leakage Current "ON"	$V_{GD} = 0V, I_S = 1 mA$ $T_A = 85^\circ C$	0.08	1 200	nA nA
$I_{G(ON)}$	Leakage Current "ON"	$V_{GD} = 0V, I_S = 2 mA$ $T_A = 85^\circ C$	0.13	5 10	nA μA
$I_{G(ON)}$	Leakage Current "ON"	$V_{GD} = 0V, I_S = -2 mA$ $T_A = 85^\circ C$	0.1	10 20	nA μA
$r_{DS(ON)}$	Drain-Source Resistance	$V_{GS} = 0.35V, I_S = 2 mA$ $T_A = +85^\circ C$	90	150 240	Ω Ω
V_{DIODE}	Forward Diode Drop	$I_D = 0.5 mA$		0.8	V
$r_{DS(ON)}$	Match	$V_{GS} = 0V, I_D = 1 mA$	4	20	Ω
T_{ON}	Turn "ON" Time	See AC Test Circuit	150	500	ns
T_{OFF}	Turn "OFF" Time	See AC Test Circuit	300	500	ns
CT	Cross Talk	See AC Test Circuit	120		dB

Electrical Characteristics AH5011 (Notes 2 and 3)

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Typ	Max	Units
I_{GSX}	Input Current "OFF"	$11V \leq V_{GD} \leq 15V, V_{SD} = 0.7V$ $T_A = 85^\circ C$	0.01	0.2 10	nA nA
$I_{D(OFF)}$	Leakage Current "OFF"	$V_{SD} = 0.7V, V_{GS} = 10.3V$ $T_A = 85^\circ C$	0.01	0.2 10	nA nA
$I_{G(ON)}$	Leakage Current "ON"	$V_{GD} = 0V, I_S = 1 mA$ $T_A = 85^\circ C$	0.04	0.5 100	nA nA
$I_{G(ON)}$	Leakage Current "ON"	$V_{GD} = 0V, I_S = 2 mA$ $T_A = 85^\circ C$		2 1	nA μA
$I_{G(ON)}$	Leakage Current "ON"	$V_{GD} = 0V, I_S = -2 mA$ $T_A = 85^\circ C$		5 2	nA μA
$r_{DS(ON)}$	Drain-Source Resistance	$V_{GS} = 1.5V, I_S = 2 mA$ $T_A = 85^\circ C$	60	100 160	Ω Ω
V_{DIODE}	Forward Diode Drop	$I_D = 0.5 mA$		0.8	V
$r_{DS(ON)}$	Match	$V_{GS} = 0V, I_D = 1 mA$	2	10	Ω
T_{ON}	Turn "ON" Time	See AC Test Circuit	150	50	ns
T_{OFF}	Turn "OFF" Time	See AC Test Circuit	300	500	ns
CT	Cross Talk	See AC Test Circuit. $f = 100 Hz$.	120		dB

Note 1: Absolute maximum ratings indicate limits beyond which damage to the device may occur. DC and AC electrical specifications do not apply when operating the device beyond its specified operating conditions.

Note 2: Test conditions 25°C unless otherwise noted.

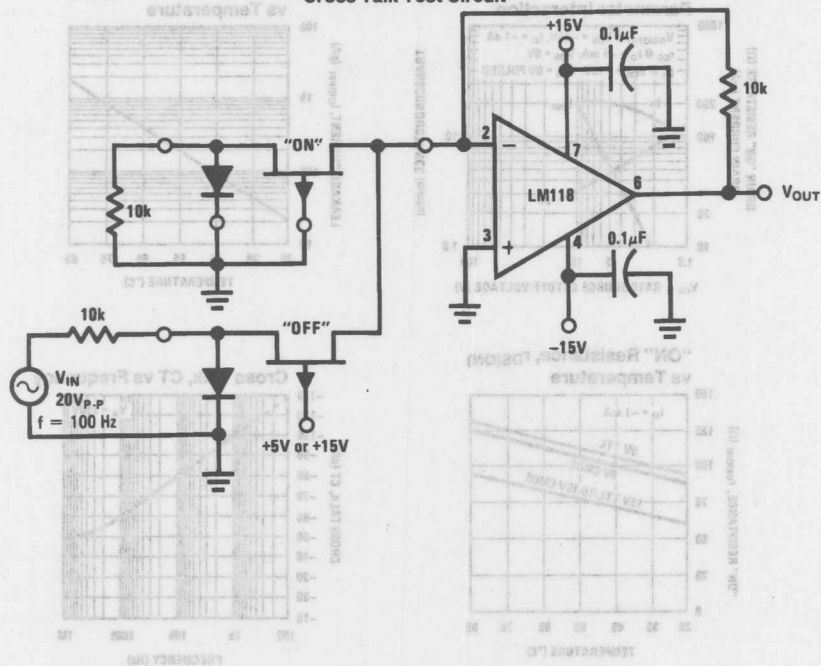
Note 3: "OFF" and "ON" notation refers to the conduction state of the FET switch.

Note 4: Thermal Resistance:

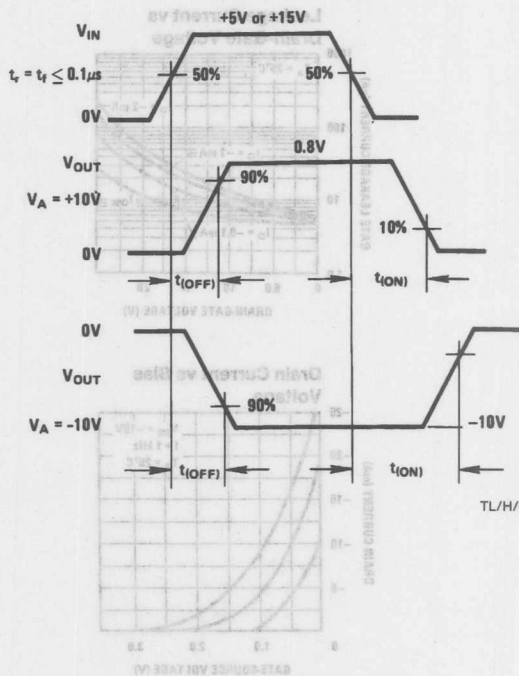
N14A, N16A	θ_{JA} 92°C/W
M14A, M16A	115°C/W

Test Circuits and Switching Time Waveforms

Cross Talk Test Circuit

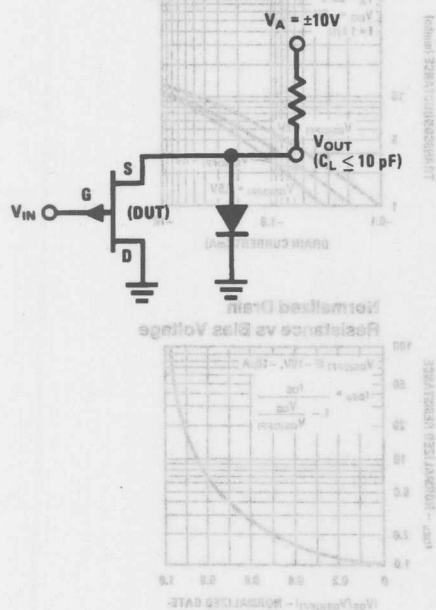


Time Waveforms

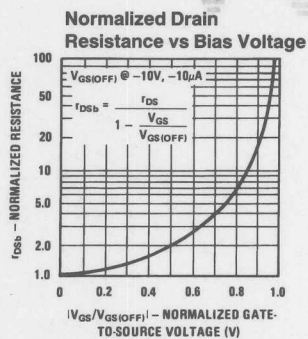
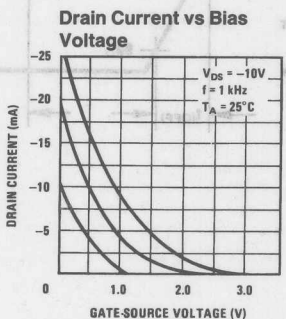
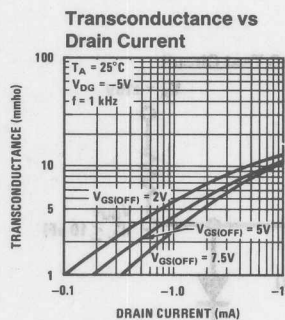
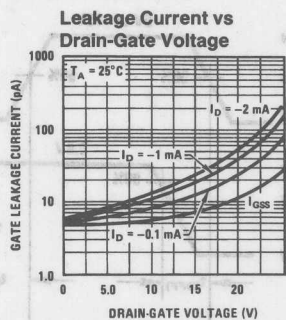
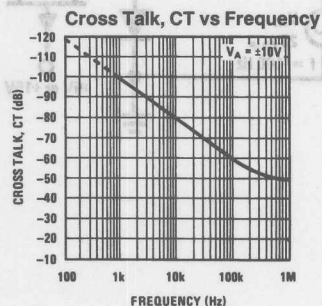
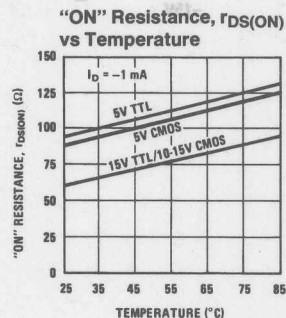
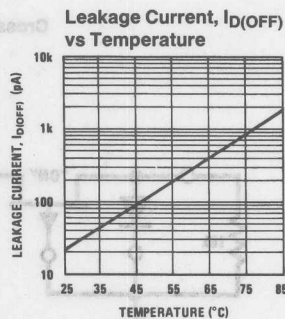
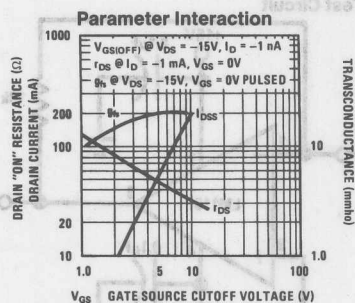


TL/H/5659-2

AC Test Circuit



Typical Performance Characteristics



TL/H/5659-3

Applications Information

Theory of Operation

The AH series of analog switches are primarily intended for operation in current mode switch applications; i.e., the drains of the FET switch are held at or near ground by operating into the summing junction of an operational amplifier. Limiting the drain voltage to under a few hundred millivolts eliminates the need for a special gate driver, allowing the switches to be driven directly by standard TTL, 5V-10V CMOS, open collector 15V TTL/CMOS.

Two basic switch configurations are available: 4 independent switches (SPST) and 4 pole switches used for multiplexing (4 PST-MUX). The MUX versions such as the AH5010 offer common drains and include a series FET operated at $V_{GS} = 0V$. The additional FET is placed in the feedback path in order to compensate for the "ON" resistance of the switch FET as shown in Figure 1.

The closed-loop gain of Figure 1 is:

$$A_{VCL} = \frac{R_2 + r_{DS(ON)Q2}}{R_1 + r_{DS(ON)Q1}}$$

For $R_1 = R_2$, gain accuracy is determined by the $r_{DS(ON)}$ match between Q1 and Q2. Typical match between Q1 and Q2 is 4 ohms resulting in a gain accuracy of 0.05% (for $R_1 = R_2 = 10\text{ k}\Omega$).

Noise Immunity

The switches with the source diodes grounded exhibit improved noise immunity for positive analog signals in the

"OFF" state. With $V_{IN} = 15V$ and the $V_A = 10V$, the source of Q1 is clamped to about 0.7V by the diode ($V_{GS} = 14.3V$) ensuring that ac signals imposed on the 10V input will not gate the FET "ON."

Selection of Gain Setting Resistors

Since the AH series of analog switches are operated in current mode, it is generally advisable to make the signal current as large as possible. However, current through the FET switch tends to forward bias the source to gate junction and the signal shunting diode resulting in leakage through these junctions. As shown in Figure 2, $I_{G(ON)}$ represents a finite error in the current reaching the summing junction of the op amp.

Secondly, the $r_{DS(ON)}$ of the FET begins to "round" as I_S approaches I_{DSS} . A practical rule of thumb is to maintain I_S at less than $1/10$ of I_{DSS} .

Combining the criteria from the above discussion yields:

$$R_{1min} \geq \frac{V_A(MAX) A_D}{I_{G(ON)}} \quad (2a)$$

or:

$$R_{1min} \geq \frac{V_A(MAX)}{I_{DSS}/10} \quad (2b)$$

whichever is larger.

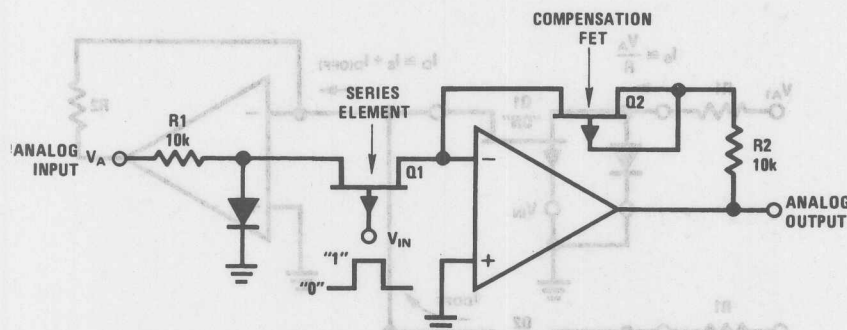


FIGURE 1. Use of Compensation FET

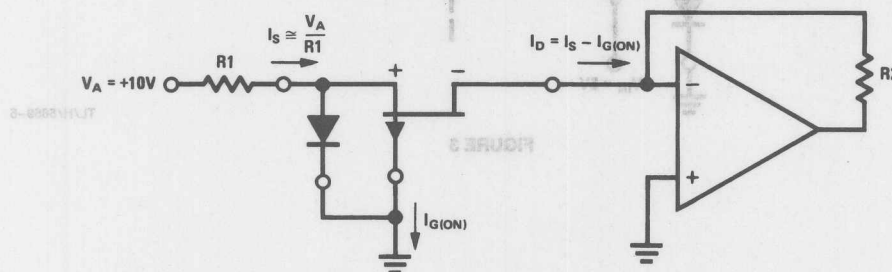


FIGURE 2. On Leakage Current, $I_{G(ON)}$

TL/H/5659-4

Applications Information (Continued)

Where: $V_A(\text{MAX})$ = Peak amplitude of the analog input signal

A_D = Desired accuracy

$I_{G(\text{ON})}$ = Leakage at a given I_S

I_{DSS} = Saturation current of the FET switch

$\approx 20 \text{ mA}$

In a typical application, V_A might be $\pm 10\text{V}$, $A_D = 0.1\%$, $0^\circ\text{C} \leq T_A \leq 85^\circ\text{C}$. The criterion of equation (2b) predicts:

$$R1(\text{MIN}) \geq \frac{(10\text{V})}{\left(\frac{20 \text{ mA}}{10}\right)} = 5 \text{ k}\Omega$$

For $R1 = 5\text{k}$, $I_S \approx 10\text{V}/5\text{k}$ or 2 mA . The electrical characteristics guarantee an $I_{G(\text{ON})} \leq 1 \mu\text{A}$ at 85°C for the AH5010. Per the criterion of equation (2a):

$$R1(\text{MIN}) \geq \frac{(10\text{V})(10^{-3})}{1 \times 10^{-6}} \geq 10 \text{ k}\Omega$$

Since equation (2a) predicts a higher value, the 10k resistor should be used.

The "OFF" condition of the FET also affects gain accuracy. As shown in Figure 3, the leakage across Q2, $I_{D(\text{OFF})}$ represents a finite error in the current arriving at the summing junction of the op amp.

Accordingly:

$$R1(\text{MAX}) \leq \frac{V_A(\text{MIN}) A_D}{(N) I_{D(\text{OFF})}}$$

Where: $V_A(\text{MIN})$ = Minimum value of the analog input signal

A_D = Desired accuracy

N = Number of channels

$I_{D(\text{OFF})}$ = "OFF" leakage of a given FET switch

As an example, if $N = 10$, $A_D = 0.1\%$, and $I_{D(\text{OFF})} \leq 10 \text{ nA}$ at 85°C for the AH5010, $R1(\text{MAX})$ is:

$$R1(\text{MAX}) \leq \frac{(1\text{V})(10^{-3})}{(10)(10 \times 10^{-9})} = 10\text{k}$$

Selection of $R2$, of course, depends on the gain desired and for unity gain $R1 = R2$.

Lastly, the foregoing discussion has ignored resistor tolerances, input bias current and offset voltage of the op amp—all of which should be considered in setting the overall gain accuracy of the circuit.

TTL Compatibility

The AH series can be driven with two different logic voltage swings: the even numbered part types are specified to be driven from standard 5V TTL logic and the odd numbered types from 15V open collector TTL.

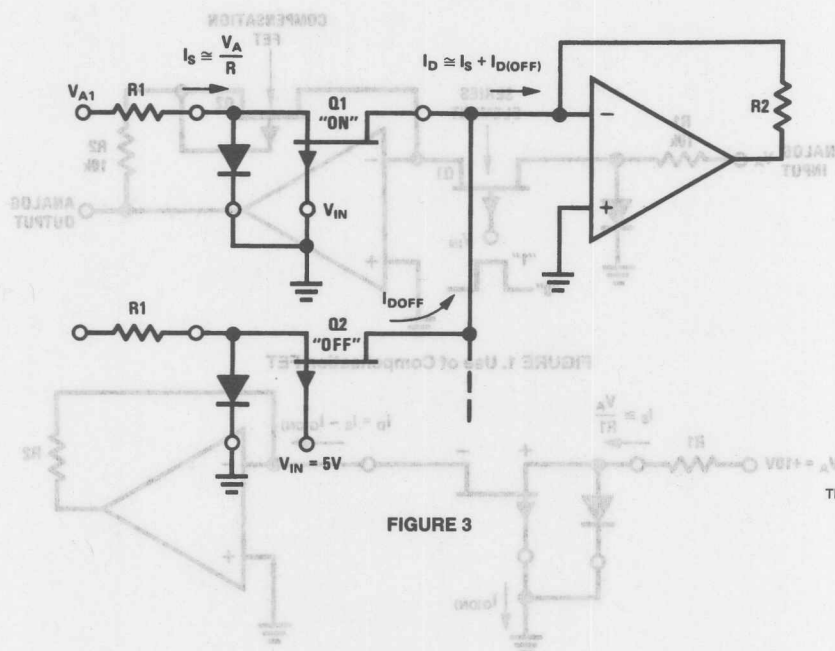


FIGURE 3

TL/H/5659-5

Standard TTL gates pull-up to about 0.5V (no load). In order to ensure turn-off of the even numbered switches such as AH5010, a pull-up resistor, R_{EXT} , of at least 10 k Ω should be placed between the 5V V_{CC} and the gate output as shown in Figure 4.

Likewise, the open-collector, high voltage TTL outputs should use a pull-up resistor as shown in Figure 5. In

both cases, t_{OFF} is improved for lower values of R_{EXT} at the expense of power dissipation in the low state.

Definition of Terms

The terms referred to in the electrical characteristics tables are as defined in Figure 6.

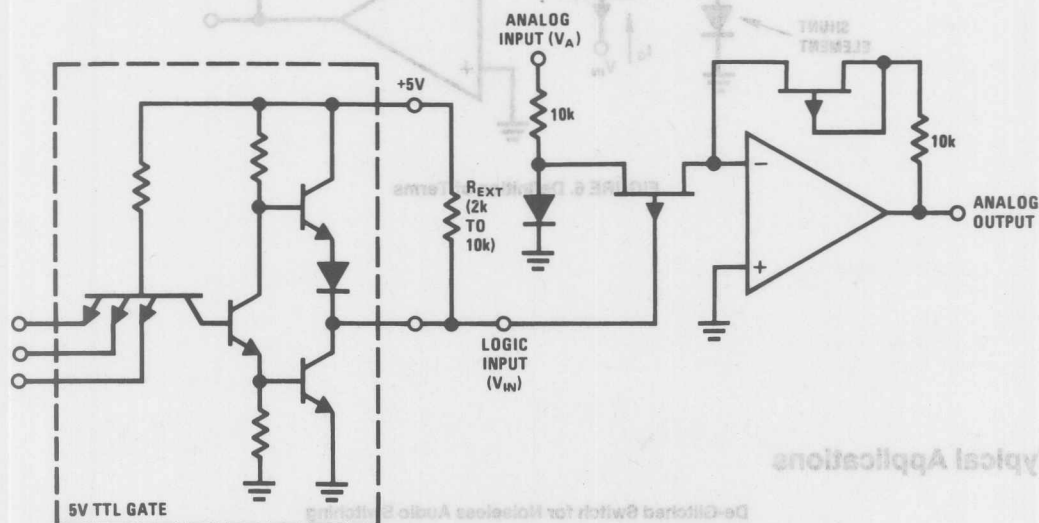


FIGURE 4. Interfacing with +5V TTL

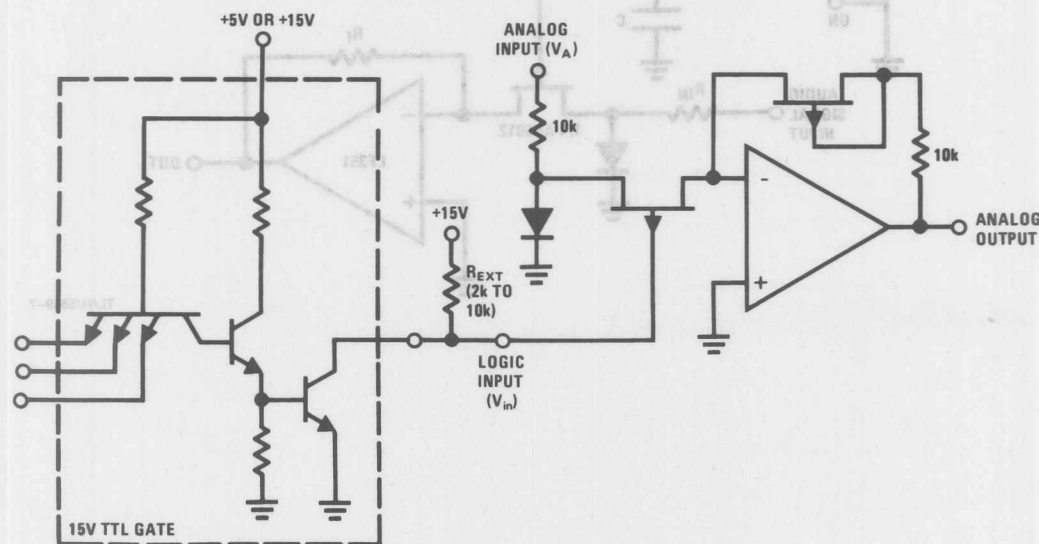
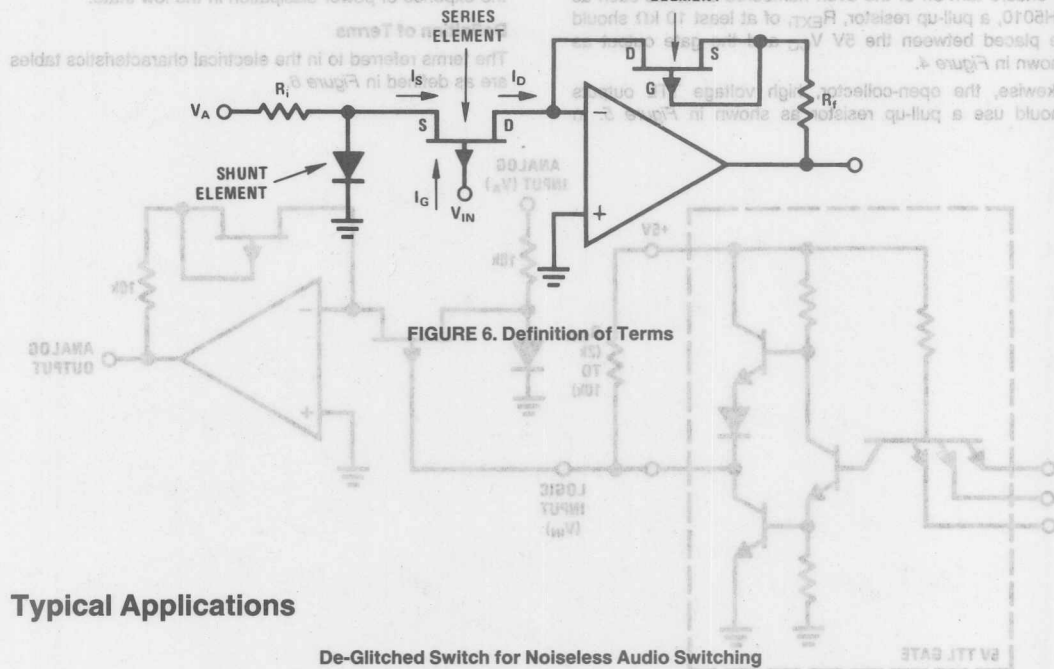


FIGURE 5. Interfacing with +15V Open Collector TTL

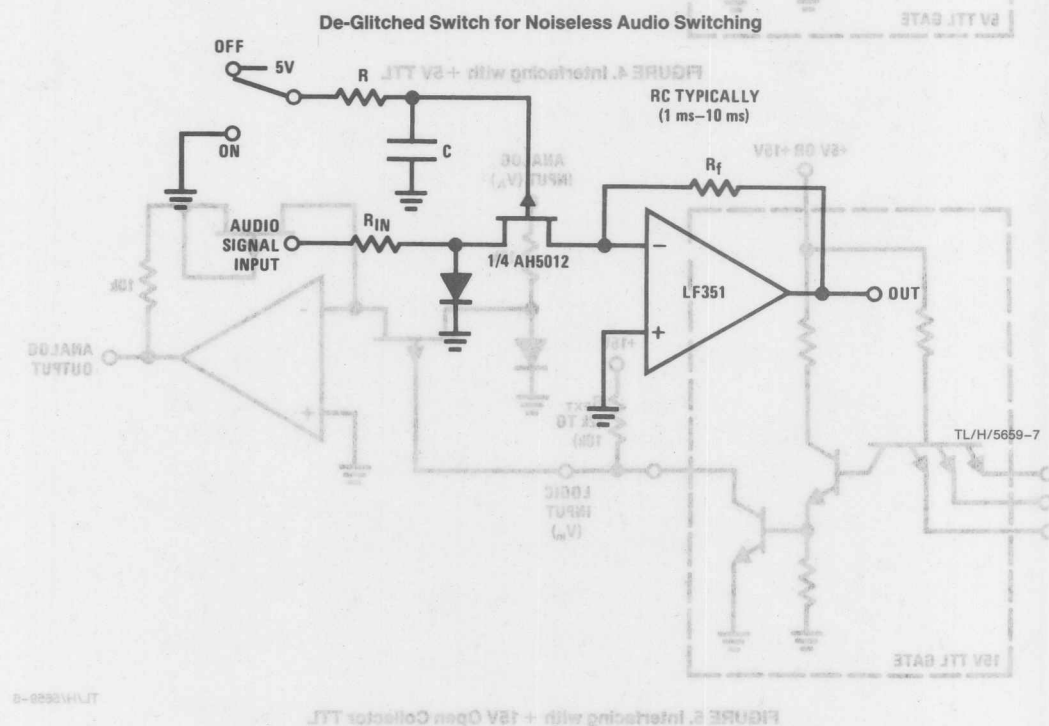
TL/H/5659-6

Applications Information (Continued)

Standard TTL gates pull-up to a positive level to ensure turn-off of the even numbered R_{EXT} of at least 1 k Ω should be placed between the 5V and the input of the gate. Likewise, the open-collector high voltage output should use a pull-up resistor as shown in Figure 4.

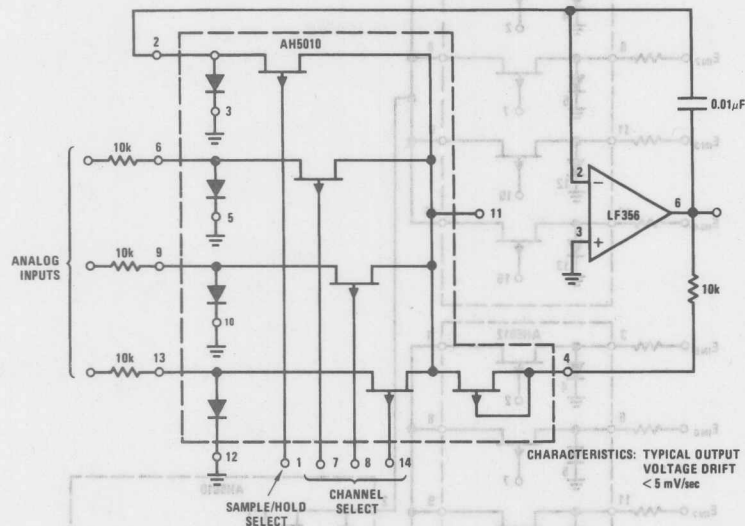


Typical Applications



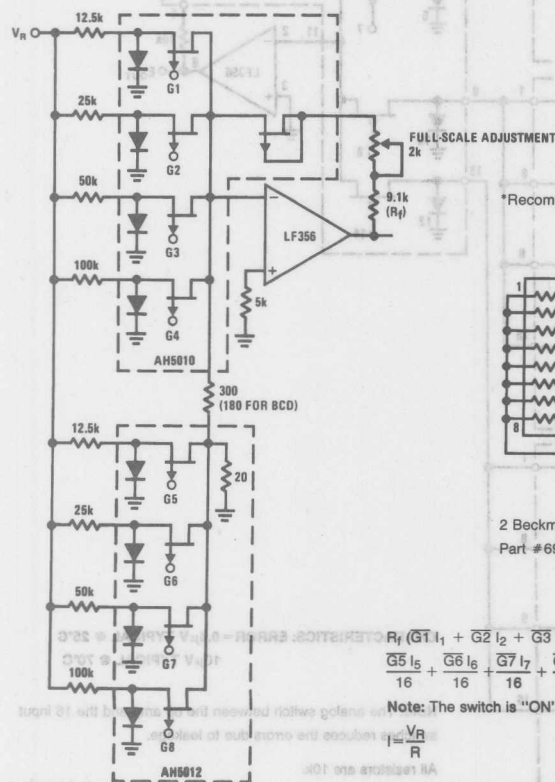
Typical Applications (Continued)

3-Channel Multiplexer with Sample and Hold

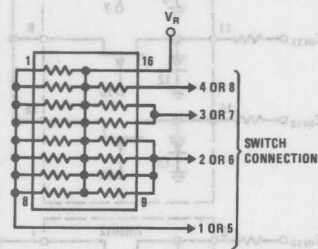


TL/H/5659-8

8-Bit Binary (BCD) Multiplying D/A Converter*



*Recommended resistor array connection for D/A application



TL/H/5659-12

2 Beckman resistor arrays

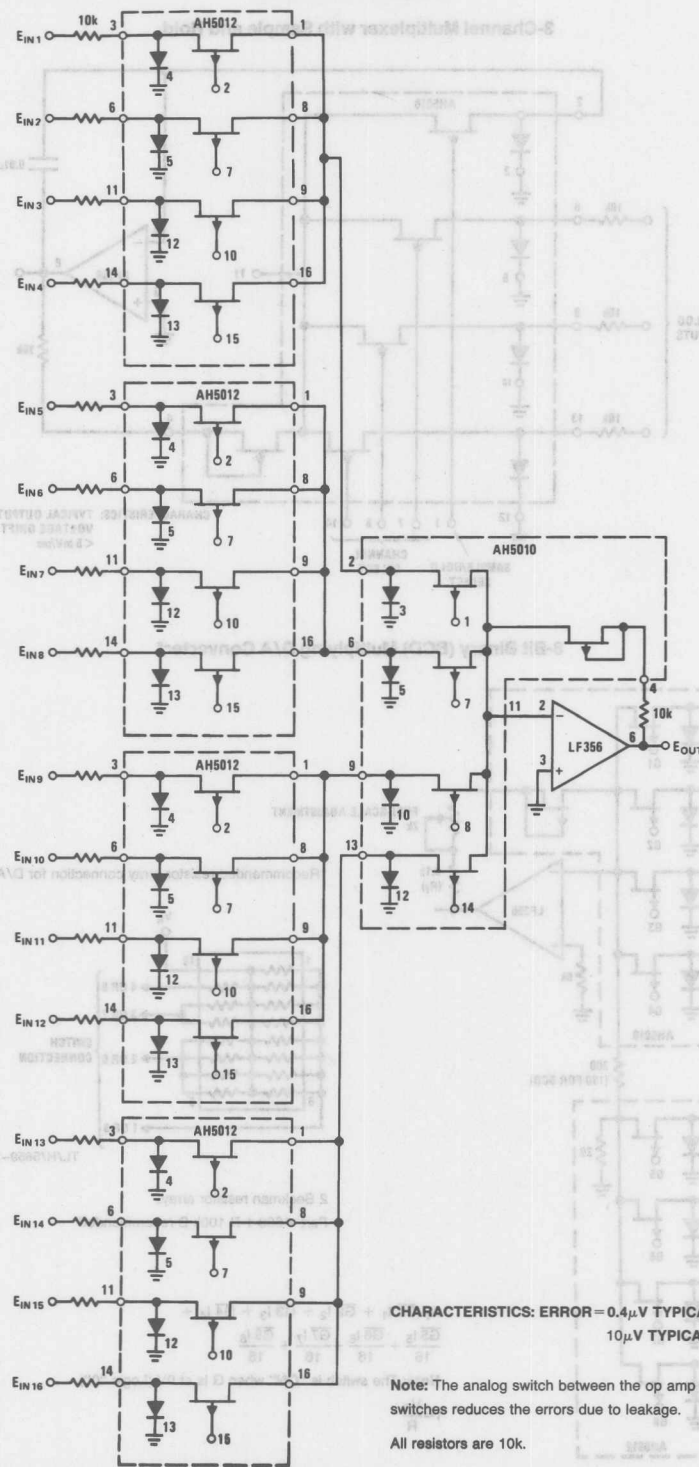
Part #698-1-R 100k B recommended

$$R_F \left(\frac{G1 I_1}{16} + \frac{G2 I_2}{16} + \frac{G3 I_3}{16} + \frac{G4 I_4}{16} + \frac{G5 I_5}{16} + \frac{G6 I_6}{16} + \frac{G7 I_7}{16} + \frac{G8 I_8}{16} \right)$$

Note: The switch is "ON" when G is at 0V (Logic "0")

$$V_R$$

Typical Applications (Continued) 16-Channel Multiplexer



CHARACTERISTICS: ERROR = $0.4\mu\text{V}$ TYPICAL @ 25°C
 $10\mu\text{V}$ TYPICAL @ 70°C

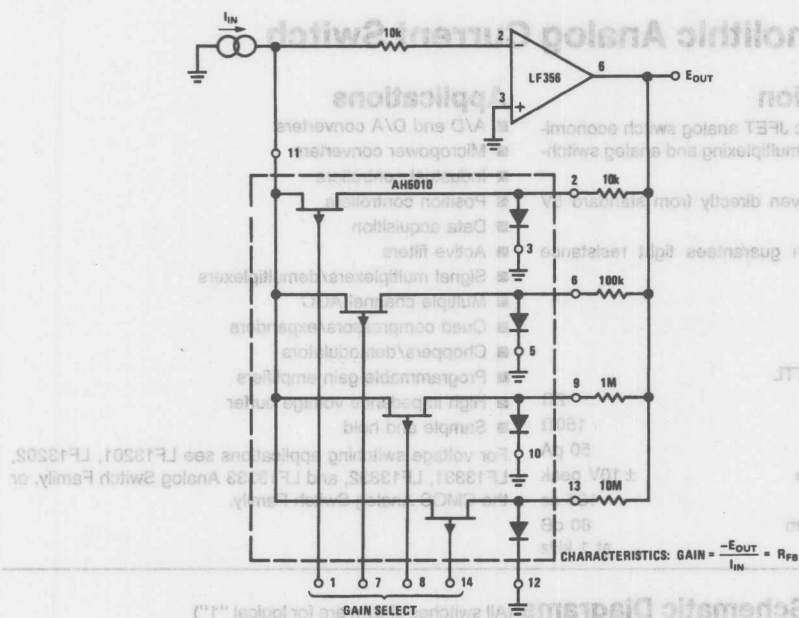
Note: The analog switch between the op amp and the 16 input switches reduces the errors due to leakage.

All resistors are 10k.

TL/H/5659-9

Typical Applications (Continued)

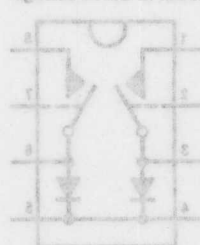
Gain Programmable Amplifier



- ### Features
- Interfaced with standard TTL
 - "ON" resistance match
 - Low "ON" resistance
 - Very low leakage
 - Large analog signal range
 - High switching speed
 - Excellent isolation between channels

TL/H/5659-10

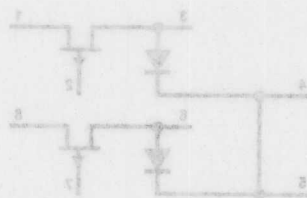
Dual-In-Line Package



TL/H/5659-1

Top View

Order Number AH502C1
See NS Package Number 108A



TL/H/5659-2

AH5020C Monolithic Analog Current Switch

General Description

This versatile dual monolithic JFET analog switch economically fulfills a wide variety of multiplexing and analog switching applications.

These switches may be driven directly from standard 5V logic.

The monolithic construction guarantees tight resistance match and track.

Features

- Interfaces with standard TTL
- "ON" resistance match
- Low "ON" resistance
- Very low leakage
- Large analog signal range
- High switching speed
- Excellent isolation between channels

Applications

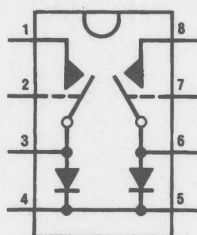
- A/D and D/A converters
- Micropower converters
- Industrial controllers
- Position controllers
- Data acquisition
- Active filters
- Signal multiplexers/demultiplexers
- Multiple channel AGC
- Quad compressors/expanders
- Choppers/demodulators
- Programmable gain amplifiers
- High impedance voltage buffer
- Sample and hold

For voltage switching applications see LF13201, LF13202, LF13331, LF13332, and LF13333 Analog Switch Family, or the CMOS Analog Switch Family.

2Ω
150Ω
50 pA
±10V peak
150 ns
80 dB
at 1 kHz

Connection and Schematic Diagrams (All switches shown are for logical "1")

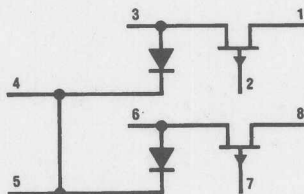
Dual-In-Line Package



TL/H/5166-1

Top View

Order Number AH5020CJ
See NS Package Number J08A



TL/H/5166-2

Note: All diode cathodes are internally connected to the substrate.

Absolute Maximum Ratings (Note 1)

If Military/Aerospace specified devices are required, please contact the National Semiconductor Sales Office/Distributors for availability and specifications.

Input Voltage	30V
Positive Analog Signal Voltage	30V
Negative Analog Signal Voltage	-15V
Diode Current	10 mA

Drain Current	30 mA
Power Dissipation	500 mW
Operating Temp. Range	-25°C to +85°C
Storage Temperature Range	-65°C to +150°C
Lead Temp. (Soldering, 10 seconds)	300°C

Electrical Characteristics (Notes 2 and 3)

Symbols	Parameter	Conditions	Typ	Max	Units
I_{GSX}	Input Current "OFF"	$V_{GD} = 4.5V, V_{SD} = 0.7V$	0.01	0.1	nA
		$V_{GD} = 11V, V_{SD} = 0.7V$	0.01	0.2	nA
		$T_A = 85^\circ C, V_{GD} = 11V, V_{SD} = 0.7V$		10	nA
$I_{D(OFF)}$	Leakage Current "OFF"	$V_{SD} = 0.7V, V_{GS} = 3.8V$	0.01	0.2	nA
		$T_A = 85^\circ C$		10	nA
$I_{G(ON)}$	Leakage Current "ON"	$V_{GD} = 0V, I_S = 1 mA$	0.08	1	nA
		$T_A = 85^\circ C$		200	nA
$I_{G(ON)}$	Leakage Current "ON"	$V_{GD} = 0V, I_S = 2 mA$	0.13	5	nA
		$T_A = 85^\circ C$		10	μA
$I_{G(ON)}$	Leakage Current "ON"	$V_{GD} = 0V, I_S = -2 mA$	0.1	10	nA
		$T_A = 85^\circ C$		20	μA
$r_{DS(ON)}$	Drain-Source Resistance	$V_{GS} = 0.5V, I_S = 2 mA$	90	150	Ω
		$T_A = +85^\circ C$		240	Ω
V_{DIODE}	Forward Diode Drop	$I_D = 0.5 mA$		0.8	V
$r_{DS(ON)}$	Match	$V_{GS} = 0, I_D = 1 mA$	2	20	Ω
T_{ON}	Turn "ON" Time	See ac Test Circuit	150	500	ns
T_{OFF}	Turn "OFF" Time	See ac Test Circuit	300	500	ns
CT	Cross Talk	See ac Test Circuit	120		dB

Note 1: Absolute Maximum Ratings indicate limits beyond which damage to the device may occur. DC and AC electrical specifications do not apply when operating the device beyond its specified operating conditions.

Note 2: Test conditions 25°C unless otherwise noted.

Note 3: "OFF" and "ON" notation refers to the conduction state of the FET switch.

Note 4: Thermal Resistance:

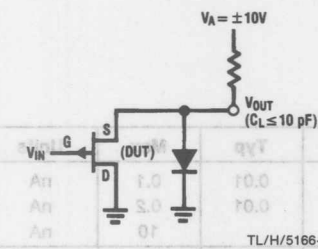
θ_{JA} (Junction to Ambient) N/A

θ_{JC} (Junction to Case) N/A

Test Circuits

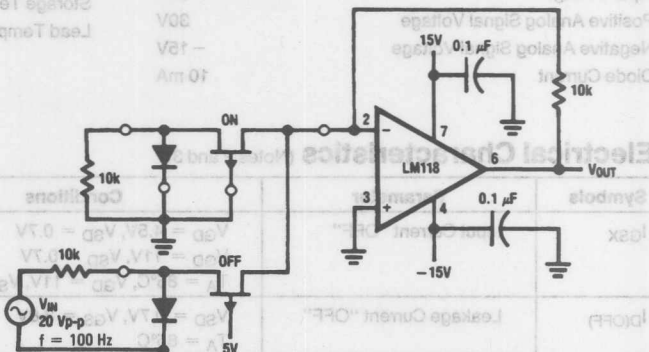
30 mA
800 mW
Operating Temp. Range
-55°C to +150°C
Storage Temperature Range
-55°C to +150°C
Lead Temp. (Soldering, 10 seconds)
300°C

AC Test Circuit

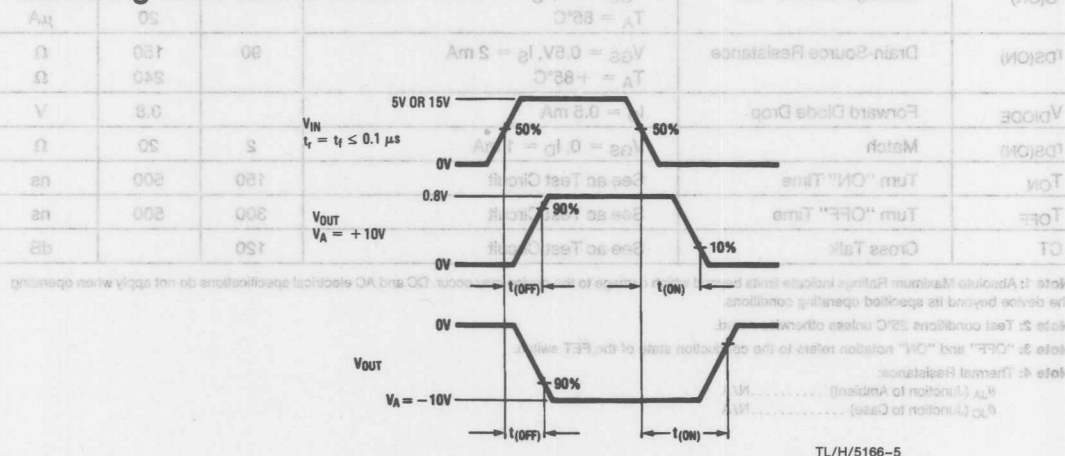


TL/H/5166-4

Cross Talk Test Circuit



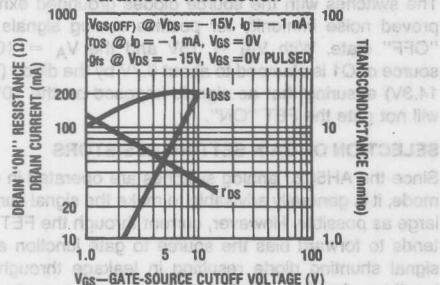
Switching Time Waveforms



TL/H/5166-5

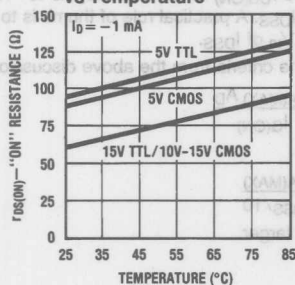
Typical Performance Characteristics

Parameter Interaction



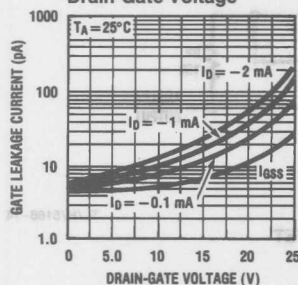
TL/H/5166-6

"ON" Resistance, $r_{DS(ON)}$ vs Temperature



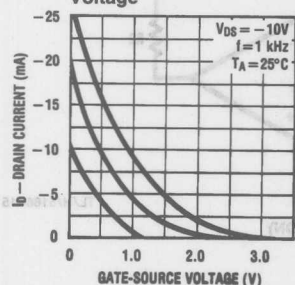
TL/H/5166-8

Leakage Current vs Drain-Gate Voltage



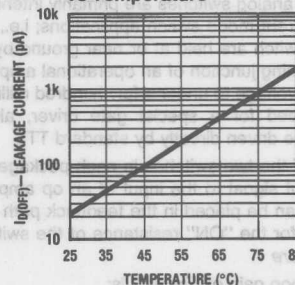
TL/H/5166-10

Drain Current vs Bias Voltage



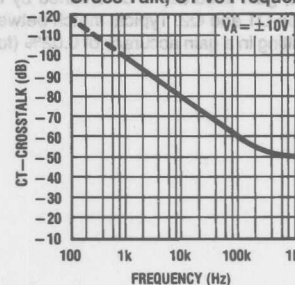
TL/H/5166-12

Leakage Current, $I_D(ON)$ vs Temperature



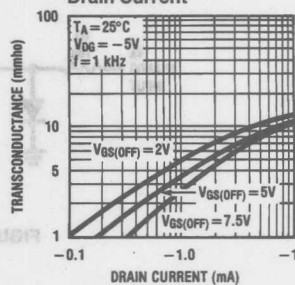
TL/H/5166-7

Cross Talk, CT vs Frequency



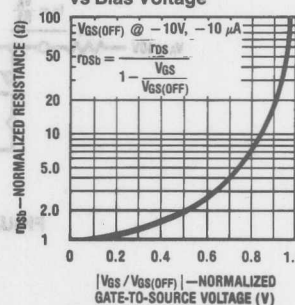
TL/H/5166-9

Transconductance vs Drain Current



TL/H/5166-11

Normalized Drain Resistance vs Bias Voltage



TL/H/5166-13

Applications Information

THEORY OF OPERATION

The AH5020 analog switches are primarily intended for operation in current mode switch applications; i.e., the drains of the FET switch are held at or near ground by operating into the summing junction of an operational amplifier. Limiting the drain voltage to under a few hundred millivolts eliminates the need for a special gate driver, allowing the switches to be driven directly by standard TTL.

If only one of the two switches in each package is used to apply an input signal to the input of an op amp, the other switch FET can be placed in the feedback path in order to compensate for the "ON" resistance of the switch FET as shown in Figure 1.

The closed-loop gain of Figure 1 is:

$$A_{VCL} = - \frac{R_2 + r_{DS(ON)Q2}}{R_1 + r_{DS(ON)Q1}}$$

For $R_1 = R_2$, gain accuracy is determined by the $r_{DS(ON)}$ match between Q1 and Q2. Typical match between Q1 and Q2 is 2Ω resulting in a gain accuracy of 0.02% (for $R_1 = R_2 = 10\text{ k}\Omega$).

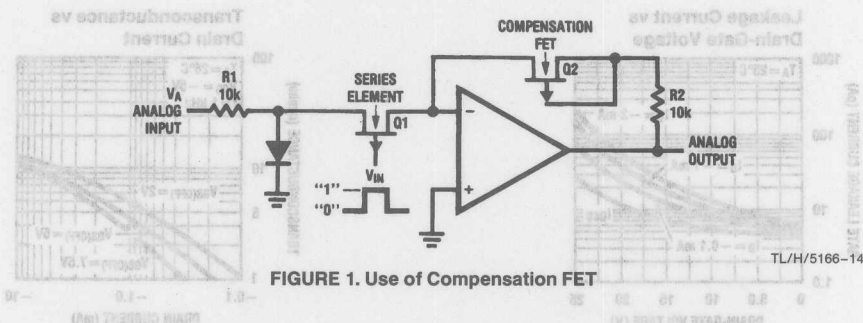
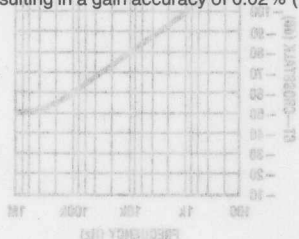


FIGURE 1. Use of Compensation FET

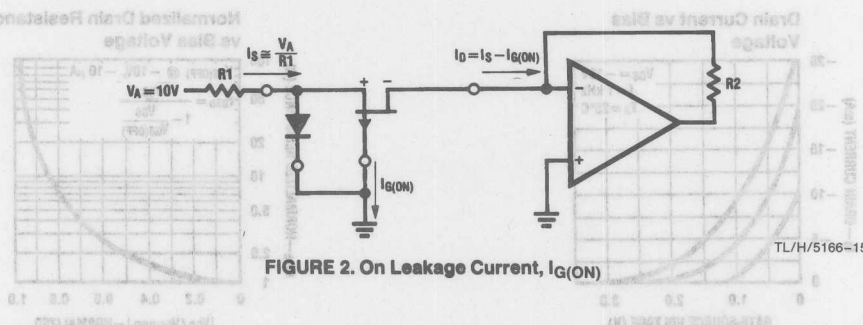


FIGURE 2. On Leakage Current, $I_{G(ON)}$

NOISE IMMUNITY

The switches with the source diodes grounded exhibit improved noise immunity for positive analog signals in the "OFF" state. With $V_{IN} = 15\text{V}$ and the $V_A = -10\text{V}$, the source of Q1 is clamped to about 0.7V by the diode ($V_{GS} = 14.3\text{V}$) ensuring that ac signals imposed on the 10V input will not gate the FET "ON".

SELECTION OF GAIN SETTING RESISTORS

Since the AH5020 analog switches are operated in current mode, it is generally advisable to make the signal current as large as possible. However, current through the FET switch tends to forward bias the source to gate junction and the signal shunting diode resulting in leakage through these junctions. As shown in Figure 2, $I_{G(ON)}$ represents a finite error in the current reaching the summing junction of the op amp.

Secondly, the $r_{DS(ON)}$ of the FET begins to "round" as I_S approaches I_{DSS} . A practical rule of thumb is to maintain I_S at less than $1/10$ of I_{DSS} .

Combining the criteria from the above discussion yields:

$$R_1(\text{MIN}) \geq \frac{V_A(\text{MAX}) A_D}{I_{G(ON)}} \quad (2a)$$

or:

$$\geq \frac{V_A(\text{MAX})}{I_{DSS}/10} \quad (2b)$$

whichever is larger.

Applications Information (Continued)

Where $V_{A(MAX)}$ = Peak amplitude of the analog input signal
 A_D = Desired accuracy
 $I_{G(ON)}$ = Leakage at a given I_S
 I_{DSS} = Saturation current of the FET switch
 = 20 mA

In a typical application, V_A might = $\pm 10V$, $A_D = 0.1\%$, $0^\circ C \leq T_A \leq 85^\circ C$. The criterion of equation (2b) predicts:

$$R1(MIN) \geq \frac{10V}{\frac{20 \text{ mA}}{10}} = 5 \text{ k}\Omega$$

For $R1 = 5k$, $I_S \approx 10V/5k$ or 2 mA. The electrical characteristics guarantee an $I_{G(ON)} \leq 1\mu A$ at $85^\circ C$ for the AH5020. Per the criterion of equation (2a):

$$R1(MIN) \geq \frac{(10V)(10^{-3})}{1 \times 10^{-6}} \geq 10 \text{ k}\Omega$$

Since equation (2a) predicts a higher value, the 10k resistor should be used.

The "OFF" condition of the FET also affects gain accuracy. As shown in Figure 3, the leakage across Q2, $I_{D(OFF)}$ represents a finite error in the current arriving at the summing junction of the op amp.

Accordingly:

$$R1(MAX) \leq \frac{V_{A(MIN)} A_D}{(N) I_{D(OFF)}}$$

Where $V_{A(MIN)}$ = Minimum value for the analog input signal
 A_D = Desired accuracy
 N = Number of channels
 $I_{D(OFF)}$ = "OFF" leakage of a given FET switch

As an example, if $N = 10$, $A_D = 0.1\%$, and $I_{D(OFF)} \leq 10 \text{ nA}$ at $85^\circ C$ for the AH5020. $R1(MAX)$ is:

$$R1(MAX) \leq \frac{(1V)(10^{-3})}{(10)(10 \times 10^{-9})} = 10k$$

Selection of $R2$, of course, depends on the gain desired and for unity gain $R1 = R2$.

Lastly, the foregoing discussion has ignored resistor tolerances, input bias current and offset voltage of the op amp — all of which should be considered in setting the overall gain accuracy of the circuit.

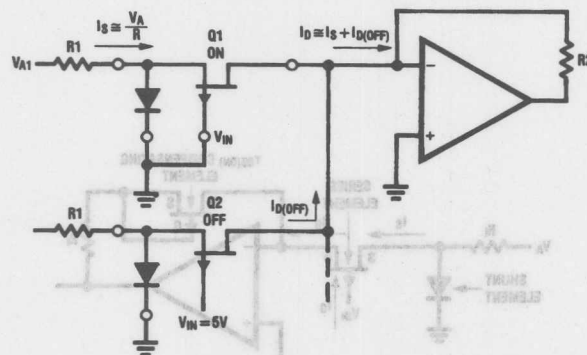


FIGURE 3. Off Leakage Current, $I_{D(OFF)}$

TL/H/5166-16

Applications Information (Continued)

TTL COMPATIBILITY

Standard TTL gates pull-up to about 3.5V (no load). In order to ensure turn-off of the AH5020, a pull-up resistor, R_{EXT} of at least 10 k Ω should be placed between the 5V V_{CC} and the gate output as shown in Figure 4.

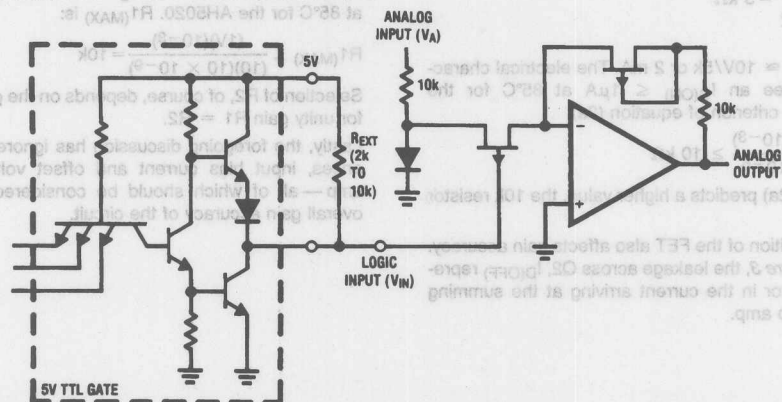


FIGURE 4. Interfacing with +5V TTL

DEFINITION OF TERMS

The terms referred to in the electrical characteristics tables are as defined in Figure 5.

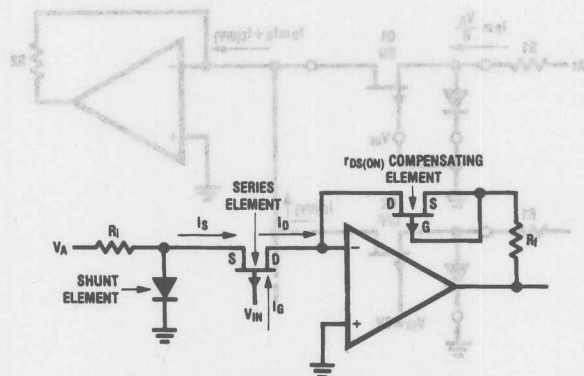
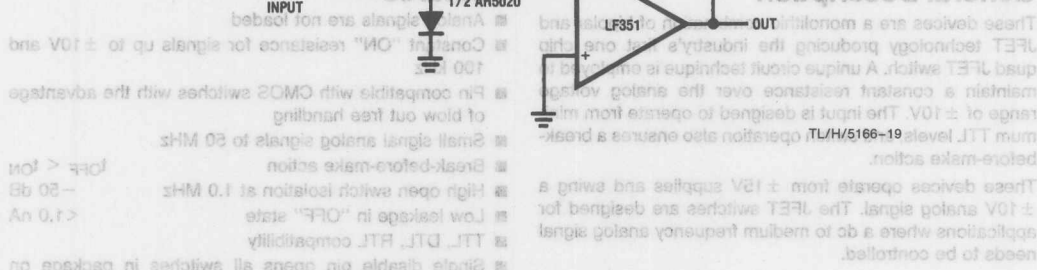


FIGURE 5. Definition of Terms

Seamless Audio Switching



Test Circuit and Schematic Diagram

Characteristics: Gain = $\frac{-E_{OUT}}{I_{IN}} = R_{FS}$

TL/H/5166-20

Quad SPST JFET Analog Switches

LF11331, LF13331 4 Normally Open Switches with Disable

LF11332, LF13332 4 Normally Closed Switches with Disable

LF11333, LF13333 2 Normally Closed Switches and 2 Normally Open Switches with Disable

LF11201, LF13201 4 Normally Closed Switches

LF11202, LF13202 4 Normally Open Switches

General Description

These devices are a monolithic combination of bipolar and JFET technology producing the industry's first one chip quad JFET switch. A unique circuit technique is employed to maintain a constant resistance over the analog voltage range of $\pm 10V$. The input is designed to operate from minimum TTL levels, and switch operation also ensures a break-before-make action.

These devices operate from $\pm 15V$ supplies and swing a $\pm 10V$ analog signal. The JFET switches are designed for applications where a dc to medium frequency analog signal needs to be controlled.

Features

- Analog signals are not loaded
- Constant "ON" resistance for signals up to $\pm 10V$ and 100 kHz
- Pin compatible with CMOS switches with the advantage of blow out free handling
- Small signal analog signals to 50 MHz
- Break-before-make action
- High open switch isolation at 1.0 MHz
- Low leakage in "OFF" state
- TTL, DTL, RTL compatibility
- Single disable pin opens all switches in package on LF11331, LF11332, LF11333
- LF11201 is pin compatible with DG201

$$t_{OFF} < t_{ON}$$

$$-50 \text{ dB}$$

$$< 1.0 \text{ nA}$$

Test Circuit and Schematic Diagram

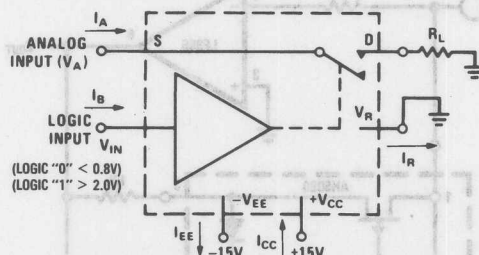


FIGURE 1. Typical Circuit for One Switch

TL/H/5667-2

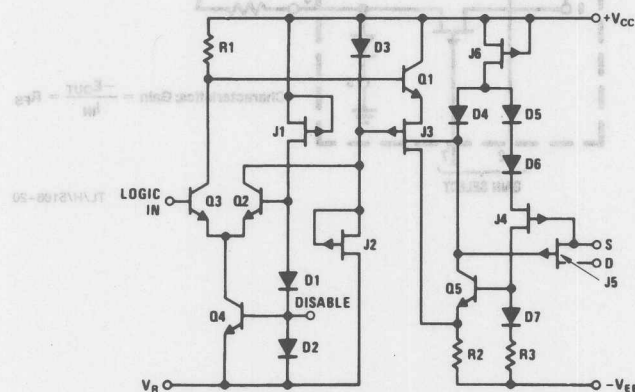


FIGURE 2. Schematic Diagram (Normally Open)

TL/H/5667-12

Absolute Maximum Ratings

If Military/Aerospace specified devices are required, please contact the National Semiconductor Sales Office/Distributors for availability and specifications. (Note 1)

Supply Voltage ($V_{CC} - V_{EE}$)	36V
Reference Voltage	$V_{EE} \leq V_R \leq V_{CC}$
Logic Input Voltage	$V_R - 4.0V \leq V_{IN} \leq V_R + 6.0V$
Analog Voltage	$V_{EE} \leq V_A \leq V_{CC} + 6V$ $V_A \leq V_{EE} + 36V$
Analog Current	$|I_A| < 20 \text{ mA}$

Power Dissipation (Note 2)

Molded DIP (N Suffix)	500 mW
Cavity DIP (D Suffix)	900 mW

Operating Temperature Range

LF11201, 2 and LF11331, 2, 3	-55°C to +125°C
LF13201, 2 and LF13331, 2, 3	0°C to +70°C

Storage Temperature

	-65°C to +150°C
--	-----------------

Soldering Information

N and D Package (10 sec.)	300°C
SO Package	
Vapor Phase (60 sec.)	215°C
Infrared (15 sec.)	220°C

Electrical Characteristics (Note 3)

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	LF11331/2/3 LF11201/2			LF13331/2/3 LF13201/2			Units
			Min	Typ	Max	Min	Typ	Max	
R_{ON}	"ON" Resistance	$V_A = 0, I_D = 1 \text{ mA}$ $T_A = 25^\circ\text{C}$	150	200		150	250		Ω
$R_{ON \text{ Match}}$	"ON" Resistance Matching	$T_A = 25^\circ\text{C}$	200	300		200	350		Ω
V_A	Analog Range		5	20		10	50		V
$I_{S(ON)} + I_{D(ON)}$	Leakage Current in "ON" Condition	Switch "ON," $V_S = V_D = \pm 10V$ $T_A = 25^\circ\text{C}$	± 10	± 11		± 10	± 11		nA
$I_{S(OFF)}$	Source Current in "OFF" Condition	Switch "OFF," $V_S = +10V$, $V_D = -10V$ $T_A = 25^\circ\text{C}$	0.4	5		0.4	10		nA
$I_{D(OFF)}$	Drain Current in "OFF" Condition	Switch "OFF," $V_S = +10V$, $V_D = -10V$ $T_A = 25^\circ\text{C}$	0.1	5		0.1	10		nA
V_{INH}	Logical "1" Input Voltage		2.0			2.0			V
V_{INL}	Logical "0" Input Voltage			0.8			0.8		V
I_{INH}	Logical "1" Input Current	$V_{IN} = 5V$ $T_A = 25^\circ\text{C}$	3.6	10		3.6	40		μA
I_{INL}	Logical "0" Input Current	$V_{IN} = 0.8$ $T_A = 25^\circ\text{C}$		25			100		μA
t_{ON}	Delay Time "ON"	$V_S = \pm 10V$, (Figure 3) $T_A = 25^\circ\text{C}$		500			500		ns
t_{OFF}	Delay Time "OFF"	$V_S = \pm 10V$, (Figure 3) $T_A = 25^\circ\text{C}$		90			90		ns
$t_{ON} - t_{OFF}$	Break-Before-Make	$V_S = \pm 10V$, (Figure 3) $T_A = 25^\circ\text{C}$		80			80		ns
$C_{S(OFF)}$	Source Capacitance	Switch "OFF," $V_S = \pm 10V$ $T_A = 25^\circ\text{C}$		4.0			4.0		pF
$C_{D(OFF)}$	Drain Capacitance	Switch "OFF," $V_D = \pm 10V$ $T_A = 25^\circ\text{C}$		3.0			3.0		pF
$C_{S(ON)} + C_{D(ON)}$	Active Source and Drain Capacitance	Switch "ON," $V_S = V_D = 0V$ $T_A = 25^\circ\text{C}$		5.0			5.0		pF
$I_{SO(OFF)}$	"OFF" Isolation	(Figure 4), (Note 4) $T_A = 25^\circ\text{C}$	-50			-50			dB
CT	Crosstalk	(Figure 4), (Note 4) $T_A = 25^\circ\text{C}$	-65			-65			dB
SR	Analog Slew Rate	(Note 5) $T_A = 25^\circ\text{C}$		50			50		V/ μs
I_{DIS}	Disable Current	(Figure 5), (Note 6) $T_A = 25^\circ\text{C}$	0.4	1.0		0.6	1.5		mA
			0.6	1.5		0.9	2.3		mA
I_{EE}	Negative Supply Current	All Switches "OFF," $V_S = \pm 10V$ $T_A = 25^\circ\text{C}$	3.0	5.0		4.3	7.0		mA
			4.2	7.5		6.0	10.5		mA
I_R	Reference Supply Current	All Switches "OFF," $V_S = \pm 10V$ $T_A = 25^\circ\text{C}$	2.0	4.0		2.7	5.0		mA
			2.8	6.0		3.8	7.5		mA
I_{CC}	Positive Supply Current	All Switches "OFF," $V_S = \pm 10V$ $T_A = 25^\circ\text{C}$	4.5	6.0		7.0	9.0		mA
			6.3	9.0		9.8	13.5		mA

Note 1: Refer to RETSF11201X, RETSF11331X, RETSF11332X and RETSF11333X for military specifications.

Note 2: For operating at high temperature the molded DIP products must be derated based on a +100°C maximum junction temperature and a thermal resistance of +150°C/W, devices in the cavity DIP are based on a +150°C maximum junction temperature and are derated at $\pm 100^\circ\text{C}/\text{W}$.

Note 3: Unless otherwise specified, $V_{CC} = +15V$, $V_{EE} = -15V$, $V_R = 0V$, and limits apply for $-55^\circ\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +125^\circ\text{C}$ for the LF11331/2/3 and the LF11201/2, $-25^\circ\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +85^\circ\text{C}$ for the LF13331/2/3 and the LF13201/2.

Note 4: These parameters are limited by the pin to pin capacitance of the package.

Note 5: This is the analog signal slew rate above which the signal is distorted as a result of finite internal slew rates.

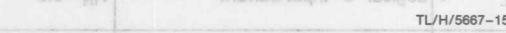
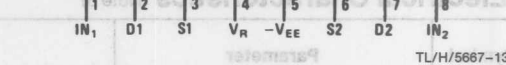
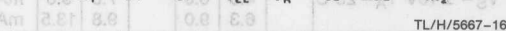
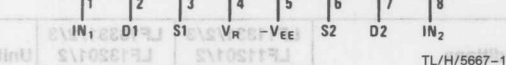
Note 6: All switches in the device are turned "OFF" by saturating a transistor at the disable node as shown in Figure 5. The delay time will be approximately equal to the t_{ON} or t_{OFF} plus the delay introduced by the external transistor.

Note 7: This graph indicates the analog current at which 1% of the analog current is lost when the drain is positive with respect to the source.

Note 8: θ_{JA} (Typical) Thermal Resistance

Molded DIP (N)	85°C/W
Cavity DIP (D)	100°C/W
Small Outline (M)	105°C/W

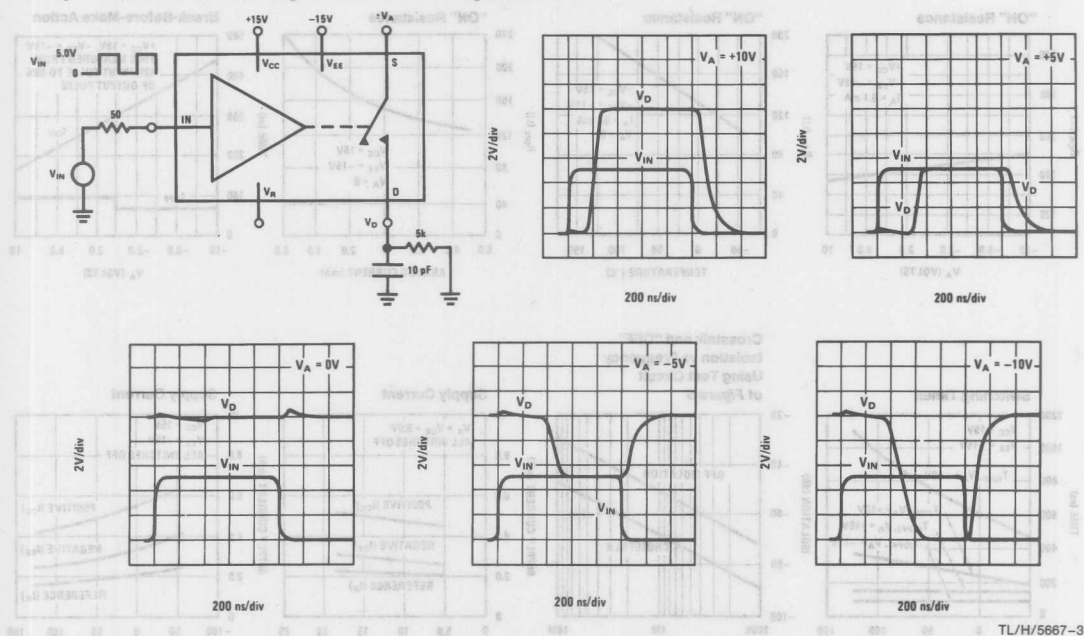
LF11331/LF13331



Order Number LF13201N, LF13202N, LF13331N,
LF13332N or LF13333N
See NS Package Number N16A

8-30

Delay Time, Rise Time, Settling Time, and Switching Transients



Additional Test Circuits

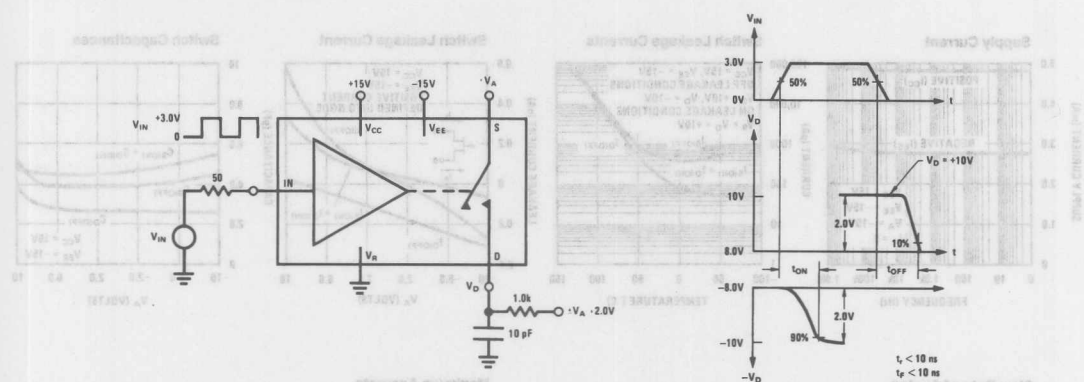


FIGURE 3. t_{ON} , t_{OFF} Test Circuit and Waveforms for a Normally Open Switch

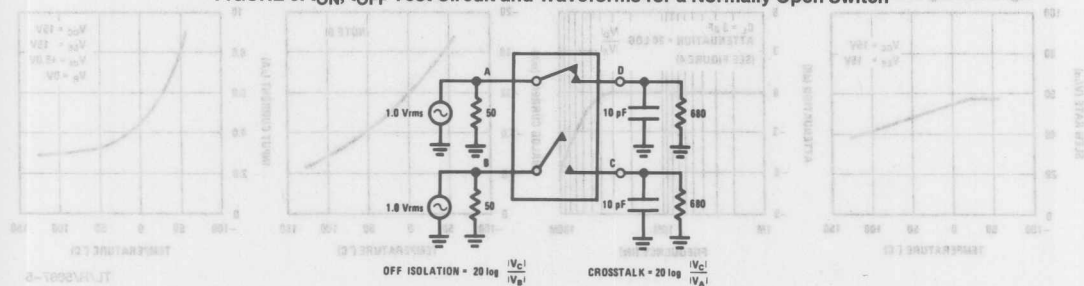


FIGURE 4. "OFF" Isolation, Crosstalk, Small Signal Response

Application Hints

GENERAL INFORMATION

These devices are monolithic quad JFET analog switches with "ON" resistances which are essentially independent of analog voltage or analog current. The leakage currents are typically less than 1 nA at 25°C in both the "OFF" and "ON" switch states and introduce negligible errors in most applications. Each switch is controlled by minimum TTL logic levels at its input and is designed to turn "OFF" faster than it will turn "ON." This prevents two analog sources from being transiently connected together during switching. The switches were designed for applications which require break-before-make action, no analog current loss, medium speed switching times and moderate analog currents.

Because these analog switches are JFET rather than CMOS, they do not require special handling.

LOGIC INPUTS

The logic input (IN), of each switch, is referenced to two forward diode drops (1.4V at 25°C) from the reference supply (V_R) which makes it compatible with DTL, RTL, and TTL logic families. For normal operation, the logic "0" voltage can range from 0.8V to -4.0V with respect to V_R and the logic "1" voltage can range from 2.0V to 6.0V with respect to V_R , provided V_{IN} is not greater than ($V_{CC} - 2.5V$). If the input voltage is greater than ($V_{CC} - 2.5V$), the input current will increase. If the input voltage exceeds 6.0V or -4.0V with respect to V_R , a resistor in series with the input should be used to limit the input current to less than 100 μ A.

ANALOG VOLTAGE AND CURRENT

Analog Voltage

Each switch has a constant "ON" resistance (R_{ON}) for analog voltages from ($V_{EE} + 5V$) to ($V_{CC} - 5V$). For analog voltages greater than ($V_{CC} - 5V$), the switch will remain ON independent of the logic input voltage. For analog voltages less than ($V_{EE} + 5V$), the ON resistance of the switch will increase. Although the switch will not operate normally when the analog voltage is out of the previously mentioned range, the source voltage can go to either ($V_{EE} + 36V$) or ($V_{CC} + 6V$), whichever is more positive, and can go as negative as V_{EE} without destruction. The drain (D) voltage can also go to either ($V_{EE} + 36V$) or ($V_{CC} + 6V$), whichever is more positive, and can go as negative as ($V_{CC} - 36V$) without destruction.

Analog Current

With the source (S) positive with respect to the drain (D), the R_{ON} is constant for low analog currents, but will increase at higher currents (> 5 mA) when the FET enters the saturation region. However, if the drain is positive with respect to the source and a small analog current loss at high analog currents (Note 6) is tolerable, a low R_{ON} can be maintained for analog currents greater than 5 mA at 25°C.

LEAKAGE CURRENTS

The drain and source leakage currents, in both the ON and the OFF states of each switch, are typically less than 1 nA at 25°C and less than 100 nA at 125°C. As shown in the typical curves, these leakage currents are dependent on power supply voltages, analog voltage, analog current and the source to drain voltage.

DELAY TIMES

The delay time OFF (t_{OFF}) is essentially independent of both the analog voltage and temperature. The delay time ON (t_{ON}) will decrease as either ($V_{CC} + V_A$) decreases or the temperature decreases.

POWER SUPPLIES

The voltage between the positive supply (V_{CC}) and either the negative supply (V_{EE}) or the reference supply (V_R) can be as much as 36V. To accommodate variations in input logic reference voltages, V_R can range from V_{EE} to ($V_{CC} - 4.5V$). Care should be taken to ensure that the power supply leads for the device never become reversed in polarity or that the device is never inadvertently installed backwards in a test socket. If one of these conditions occurs, the supplies would zener an internal diode to an unlimited current; and result in a destroyed device.

SWITCHING TRANSIENTS

When a switch is turned OFF or ON, transients will appear at the load due to the internal transient voltage at the gate of the switch JFET being coupled to the drain and source by the junction capacitances of the JFET. The magnitude of these transients is dependent on the load. A lower value R_L produces a lower transient voltage. A negative transient occurs during the delay time ON, while a positive transient occurs during the delay time OFF. These transients are relatively small when compared to faster switch families.

DISABLE NODE

This node can be used, as shown in Figure 5, to turn all the switches in the unit off independent of logic inputs. Normally, the node floats freely at an internal diode drop ($\approx 0.7V$) above V_R . When the external transistor in Figure 5 is saturated, the node is pulled very close to V_R and the unit is disabled. Typically, the current from the node will be less than 1 mA. This feature is not available on the LF11201 or LF11202 series.

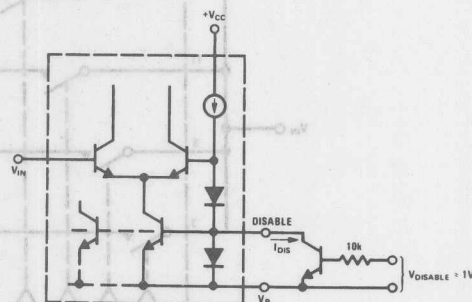
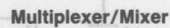
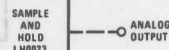


FIGURE 5. Disable Function

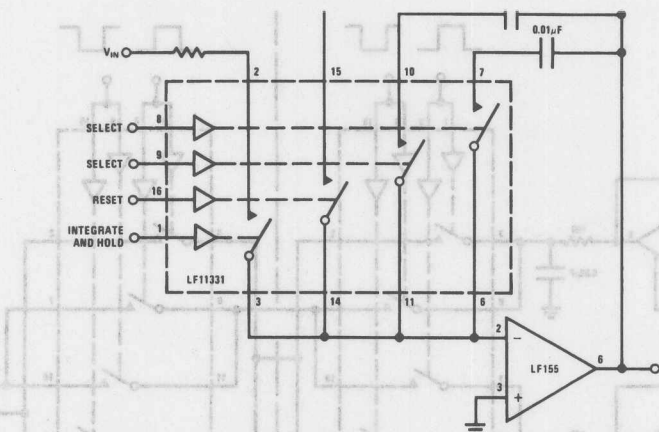
TL/H/5667-6



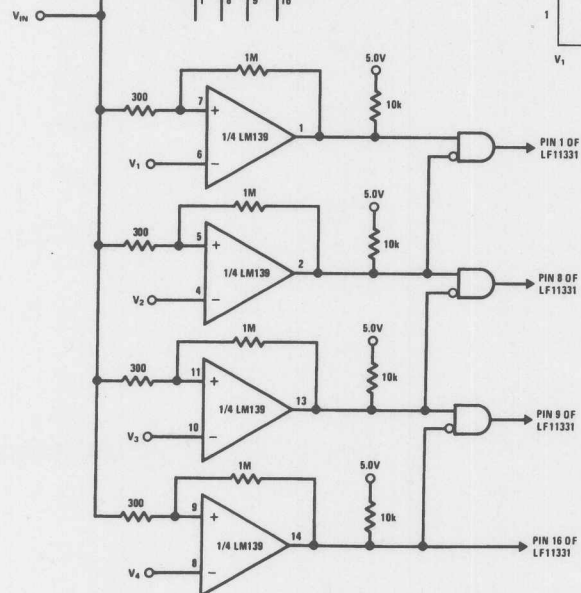
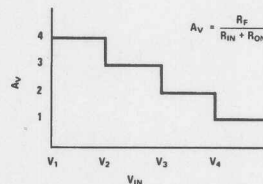
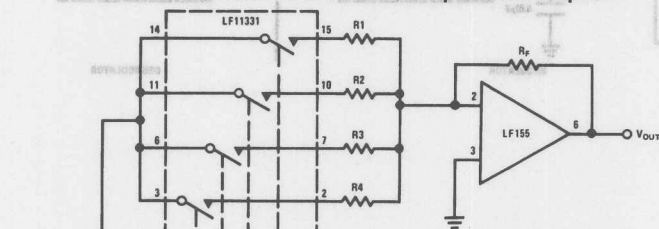
8-Channel Analog Commutator with 6-Channel Select Logic







Staircase Transfer Function Operational Amplifier



Typical Applications (Continued)



LF13508 8-Channel Analog Multiplexer **LF13509 4-Channel Differential Analog Multiplexer**

General Description

The LF13508 is an 8-channel analog multiplexer which connects the output to 1 of the 8 analog inputs depending on the state of a 3-bit binary address. An enable control allows disconnecting the output, thereby providing a package select function.

This device is fabricated with National's BI-FET technology which provides ion-implanted JFETs for the analog switch on the same chip as the bipolar decode and switch drive circuitry. This technology makes possible low constant "ON" resistance with analog input voltage variations. This device does not suffer from latch-up problems or static charge blow-out problems associated with similar CMOS parts. The digital inputs are designed to operate from both TTL and CMOS levels while always providing a definite break-before-make action.

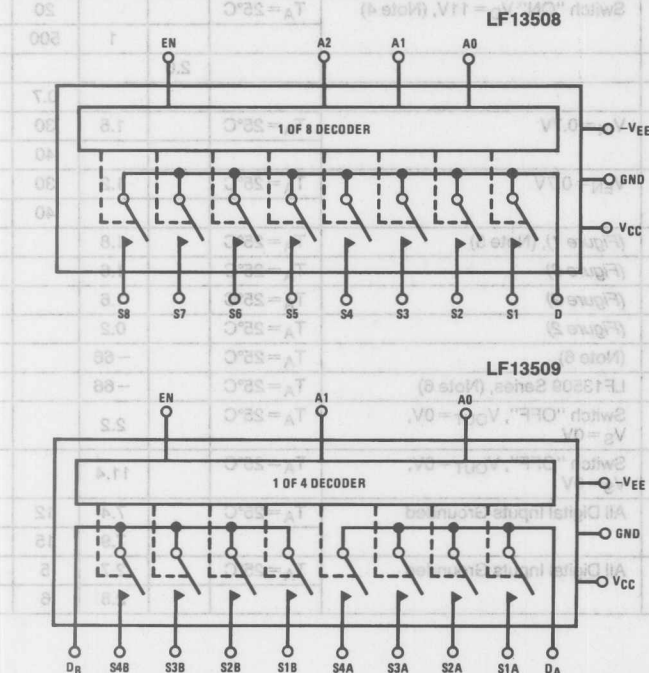
The LF13509 is a 4-channel differential analog multiplexer. A 2-bit binary address will connect a pair of independent

analog inputs to one of any 4 pairs of independent analog outputs. The device has all the features of the LF13508 series and should be used whenever differential analog inputs are required.

Features

- JFET switches rather than CMOS
- No static discharge blow-out problem
- No SCR latch-up problems
- Analog signal range 11V, -15V
- Constant "ON" resistance for analog signals between -11V and 11V
- "ON" resistance 380 Ω typ
- Digital inputs compatible with TTL and CMOS
- Output enable control
- Break-before-make action: $t_{OFF} = 0.2 \mu s$; $t_{ON} = 2 \mu s$ typ
- Lower leakage devices available

Functional Diagrams and Truth Tables



EN	A2	A1	A0	SWITCH ON
H	L	L	L	S1
H	L	L	H	S2
H	L	H	L	S3
H	L	H	H	S4
H	H	L	L	S5
H	H	L	H	S6
H	H	H	L	S7
H	H	H	H	S8
L	X	X	X	NONE

EN	A1	A0	SWITCH PAIR ON
L	X	X	None
H	L	L	S1
H	L	H	S2
H	H	L	S3
H	H	H	S4

TL/H/5668-1

please contact the National Semiconductor Sales Office/Distributors for availability and specifications.

Positive Supply – Negative Supply ($V_{CC} - V_{EE}$)	36V
Positive Analog Input Voltage (Note 1)	V_{CC}
Negative Analog Input Voltage (Note 1)	$-V_{EE}$
Positive Digital Input Voltage	V_{CC}
Negative Digital Input Voltage	$-5V$
Analog Switch Current	$|I_S| < 10\text{ mA}$

Molded DIP (N)	P_D	500 mW
Cavity DIP (D)	P_D	900 mW
Small Outline (SO)	P_D	500 mW
Maximum Junction Temperature (T_{JMAX})		100°C
Operating Temperature Range		$0^\circ\text{C} \leq T_A \leq +70^\circ\text{C}$
Storage Temperature Range		-65°C to $+150^\circ\text{C}$
Lead Temperature		
D Package (Soldering, 10 seconds)		300°C
N Package (Soldering, 10 seconds)		260°C
Surface Mount Package (SO)		
Vapor Phase (60 seconds)		215°C
Infrared (15 seconds)		220°C

Electrical Characteristics (Note 3)

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	LF13508 LF13509			Units
			Min	Typ	Max	
R_{ON}	"ON" Resistance	$V_{OUT} = 0V, I_S = 100\text{ }\mu\text{A}$				Ω
		$T_A = 25^\circ\text{C}$		380	650	Ω
ΔR_{ON}	ΔR_{ON} with Analog Voltage Swing	$-10V \leq V_{OUT} \leq +10V, I_S = 100\text{ }\mu\text{A}$				%
		$T_A = 25^\circ\text{C}$		0.01	1	%
$R_{ON\text{ Match}}$	R_{ON} Match Between Switches	$V_{OUT} = 0V, I_S = 100\text{ }\mu\text{A}$				Ω
		$T_A = 25^\circ\text{C}$		20	150	Ω
$I_{S(OFF)}$	Source Current in "OFF" Condition	Switch "OFF", $V_S = 11, V_D = -11$, (Note 4)				nA
		$T_A = 25^\circ\text{C}$		0.09	50	nA
$I_{D(OFF)}$	Drain Current in "OFF" Condition	Switch "OFF", $V_S = 11, V_D = -11$, (Note 4)				nA
		$T_A = 25^\circ\text{C}$		0.6	500	nA
$I_{D(ON)}$	Leakage Current in "ON" Condition	Switch "ON" $V_D = 11V$, (Note 4)				nA
		$T_A = 25^\circ\text{C}$		1	500	nA
V_{INH}	Digital "1" Input Voltage		2.0			V
V_{INL}	Digital "0" Input Voltage				0.7	V
I_{INL}	Digital "0" Input Current	$V_{IN} = 0.7V$				μA
		$T_A = 25^\circ\text{C}$		1.5	30	μA
$I_{INL(EN)}$	Digital "0" Enable Current	$V_{EN} = 0.7V$				μA
		$T_A = 25^\circ\text{C}$		1.2	30	μA
					40	μA
t_{TRAN}	Switching Time of Multiplexer	(Figure 1), (Note 5)				μs
t_{OPEN}	Break-Before-Make	(Figure 3)				μs
$t_{ON(EN)}$	Enable Delay "ON"	(Figure 2)				μs
$t_{OFF(EN)}$	Enable Delay "OFF"	(Figure 2)				μs
$I_{SO(OFF)}$	"OFF" Isolation	(Note 6)				dB
		$T_A = 25^\circ\text{C}$		-66		dB
CT	Crosstalk	LF13509 Series, (Note 6)				dB
$C_{S(OFF)}$	Source Capacitance ("OFF")	Switch "OFF", $V_{OUT} = 0V$, $V_S = 0V$				pF
		$T_A = 25^\circ\text{C}$		2.2		pF
$C_{D(OFF)}$	Drain Capacitance ("OFF")	Switch "OFF", $V_{OUT} = 0V$, $V_S = 0V$				pF
		$T_A = 25^\circ\text{C}$		11.4		pF
I_{CC}	Positive Supply Current	All Digital Inputs Grounded				mA
		$T_A = 25^\circ\text{C}$		7.4	12	mA
				7.9	15	mA
I_{EE}	Negative Supply Current	All Digital Inputs Grounded				mA
		$T_A = 25^\circ\text{C}$		2.7	5	mA
				2.8	6	mA

Electrical Characteristics (Continued)

Note 1: If the analog input voltage exceeds this limit, the input current should be limited to less than 10 mA.

Note 2: The maximum power dissipation for these devices must be derated at elevated temperatures and is dictated by T_{JMAX} , θ_{JA} , and the ambient temperature, T_A . The maximum available power dissipation at any temperature is $P_D = (T_{JMAX} - T_A) / \theta_{JA}$ or the 25°C P_{DMAX} , whichever is less.

Note 3: These specifications apply for $V_S = \pm 15V$ and over the absolute maximum operating temperature range ($T_L \leq T_A \leq T_H$) unless otherwise noted.

Note 4: Conditions applied to leakage tests insure worse case leakages. Exceeding 11V on the analog input may cause an "OFF" channel to turn "ON".

Note 5: Lots are sample tested to this parameter. The measurement conditions of Figure 1 insure worse case transition time.

Note 6: "OFF" isolation is measured with all switches "OFF" and driving a source. Crosstalk is measured with a pair of switches "ON", driving channel A and measuring channel B. $R_L = 200$, $C_L = 7$ pF, $V_S = 3$ Vrms, $f = 500$ kHz.

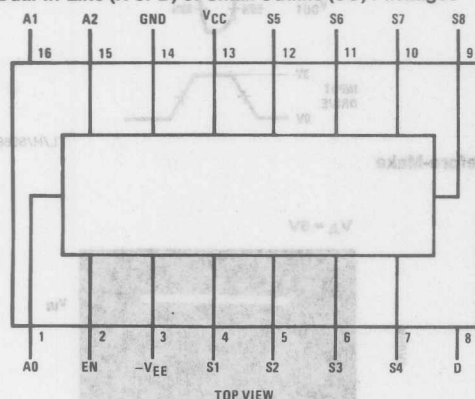
Note 7: Thermal Resistance θ_{JA} (Junction to Ambient)

Molded DIP (N) 150°C/W

Cavity DIP (D) 100°C/W

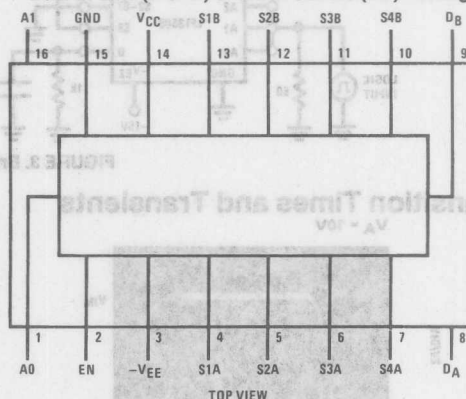
Connection Diagrams

LF13508
Dual-In-Line (N or D) or Small Outline (SO) Packages



Order Number LF13508D
See NS Package Number D16C
Order Number LF13508M
See NS Package Number M16A
Order Number LF13508N
See NS Package Number N16A

LF13509
Dual-In-Line (N or D) or Small Outline (SO) Packages



Order Number LF13509D
See NS Package Number D16C
Order Number LF13509M
See NS Package Number M16A
Order Number LF13509N
See NS Package Number N16A

AC Test Circuits and Switching Time Waveforms

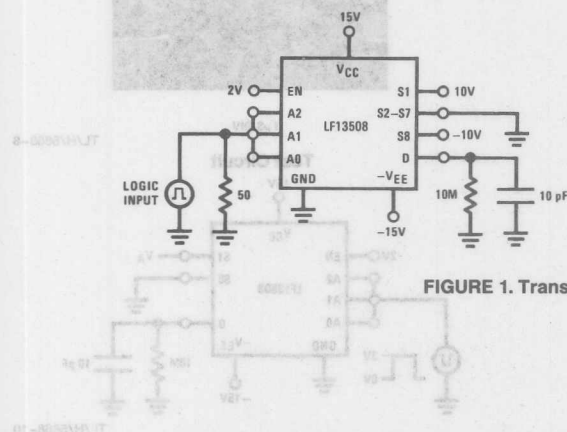
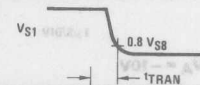


FIGURE 1. Transition Time



TL/H/5668-3

AC Test Circuit and Switching Time Waveforms (Continued)

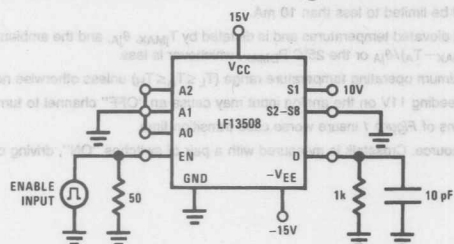


FIGURE 2. Enable Times

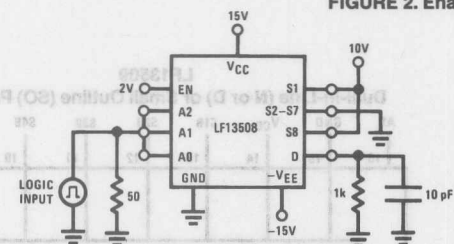
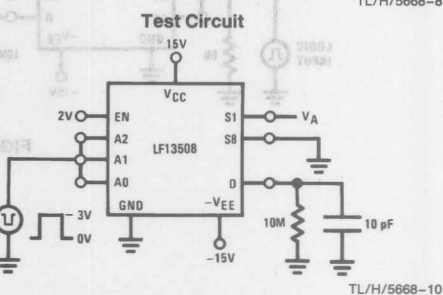
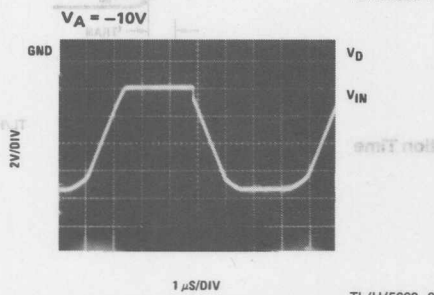
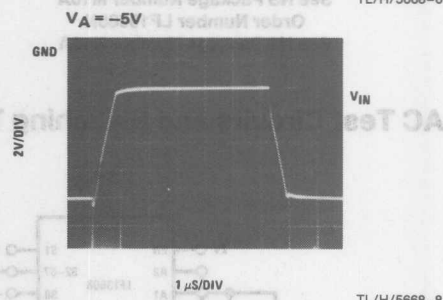
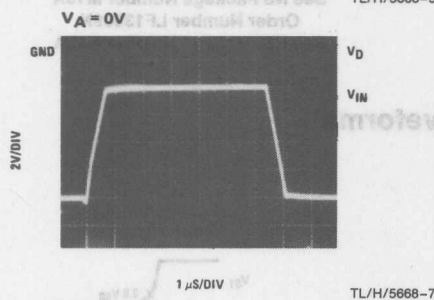
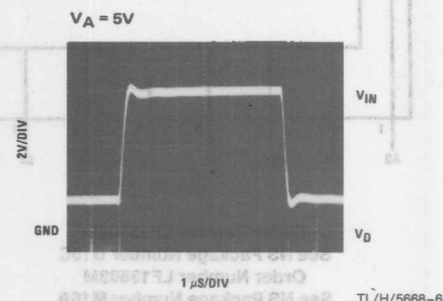
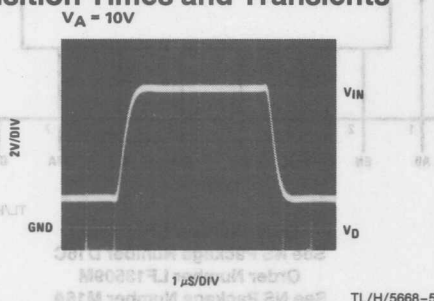
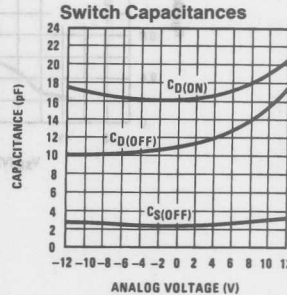
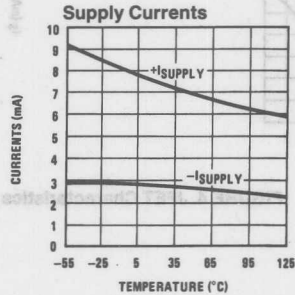
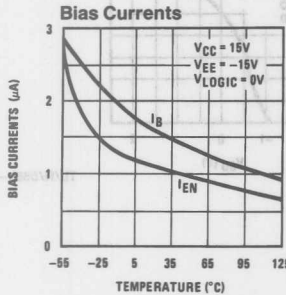
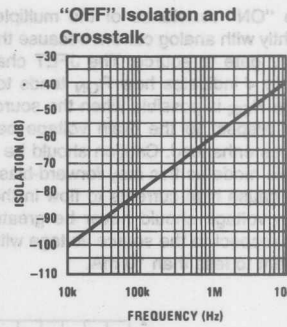
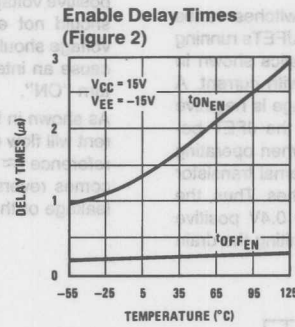
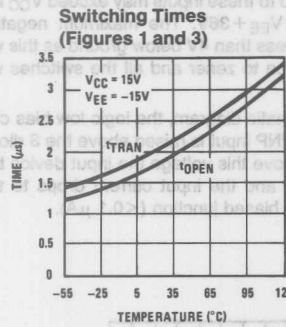
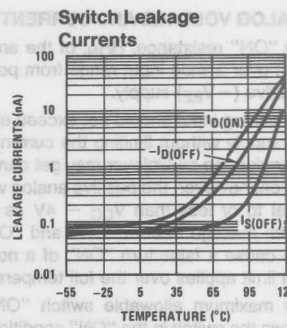
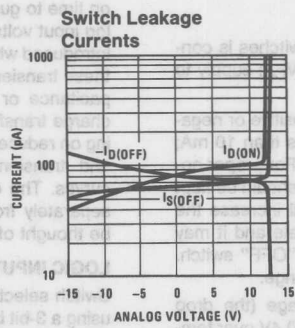
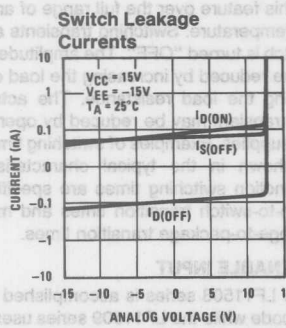
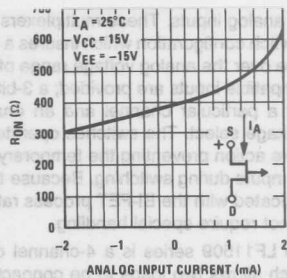
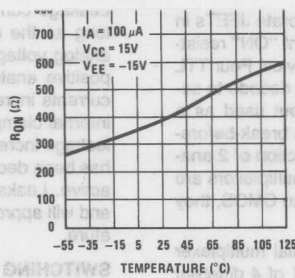
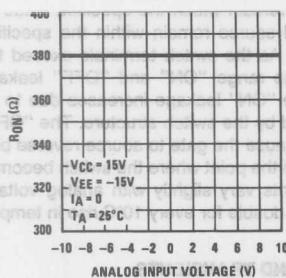


FIGURE 3. Break-Before-Make

Transition Times and Transients





Application Hints

The LF11508 series is an 8-channel analog multiplexer which allows the connection of a single load to 1 of 8 different analog inputs. These multiplexers incorporate JFETs in a switch configuration which insures a constant "ON" resistance over the analog voltage range of the device. Four TTL compatible inputs are provided; a 3-bit binary decode to select a particular channel and an enable input used as a package select. The switches operate with a break-before-make action preventing the temporary connection of 2 analog inputs during switching. Because these multiplexers are fabricated with the BI-FET process rather than CMOS, they do not require special handling.

The LF11509 series is a 4-channel differential multiplexer which allows two loads to be connected to 1 of 4 different pairs of analog inputs. The LF11509 series also has all the features of the LF11508.

ANALOG VOLTAGE AND CURRENT

The "ON" resistance, R_{ON} , of the analog switches is constant over a wide input range from positive (V_{CC}) supply to negative ($-V_{EE}$) supply.

The analog input should not exceed either positive or negative supply without limiting the current to less than 10 mA; otherwise the multiplexer may get damaged. For proper operation, however, the positive analog voltage should be kept equal to or less than $V_{CC} - 4V$ as this will increase the switch leakage in both "ON" and "OFF" state and it may also cause a false turn "ON" of a normally "OFF" switch. This limit applies over the full temperature range.

The maximum allowable switch "ON" voltage (the drop across the switch in the "ON" condition) is $\pm 0.4V$ over temperature. If this number is to exceed the input current should be limited to 10 mA.

The "ON" resistance of the multiplexing switches varies slightly with analog current because they are JFETs running at 0V gate to source. The JFET characteristics shown in Figure 4 indicates how R_{ON} tends to vary with current. A lower R_{ON} is possible when the source voltage is negative with respect to the drain voltage because the JFET becomes enhanced. Caution should be used when operating in this mode as this may forward-bias an internal transistor and cause high currents to flow in the switches. Thus, the drain voltage should never be greater than 0.4V positive with respect to the source voltage without limiting the drain current to less than 10 mA.

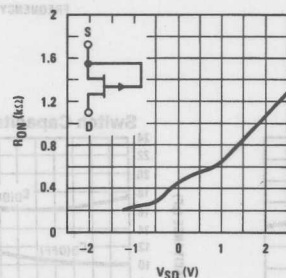


FIGURE 4. JFET Characteristics

LEAKAGE CURRENTS

Leakage currents will remain within the specified value as long as the drain and source remain within the specified analog voltage range. As the switch terminals exceed the positive analog voltage range "ON" and "OFF" leakage currents increase. The "ON" leakage increases due to an internal clamp required by the switch structure. The "OFF" leakage increases because the gate to source reverse bias has been decreased to the point where the switch becomes active. Leakage currents vary slightly with analog voltage and will approximately double for every $10^{\circ}C$ rise in temperature.

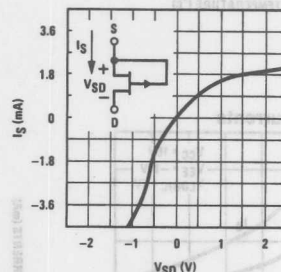
SWITCHING TIMES AND TRANSIENTS

These multiplexers operate with a break-before-make switch action. The turn off time is much faster than the turn on time to guarantee this feature over the full range of analog input voltage and temperature. Switching transients are introduced when a switch is turned "OFF". The amplitude of these transients may be reduced by increasing the load capacitance or decreasing the load resistance. The actual charge transfer in the transient may be reduced by operating on reduced power supplies. Examples of switching times and transients are shown in the typical characteristic curves. The enable function switching times are specified separately from switch-to-switch transition times and may be thought of as package-to-package transition times.

LOGIC INPUTS AND ENABLE INPUT

Switch selection in the LF11508 series is accomplished by using a 3-bit binary decode while the LF11509 series uses a 2-bit decode. These binary logic inputs are compatible with both TTL and CMOS logic voltage levels. The maximum positive voltage applied to these inputs may exceed V_{CC} but should not exceed $-V_{EE} + 36V$. The maximum negative voltage should not be less than 4V below ground as this will cause an internal device to zener and all the switches will turn "ON".

As shown in the schematic diagram, the logic low bias current will flow until the PNP input is raised above the 3 diode reference ($\approx 2.1V$). Above this voltage the input device becomes reverse biased and the input current drops to the leakage of the reverse biased junction ($< 0.1 \mu A$).



TL/H/5668-12

Typical Applications

DATA ACQUISITION SYSTEM

A SIMPLIFIED SYSTEM DISCUSSION

Analog multiplexers (MUX) are usually used for multi-channel Data Acquisition Units (DAU). Figure 5 shows a system in which 8 different analog inputs are sampled and converted into digital words for further processing. The sample and hold circuit is optional, depending on input speed requirements and on A/D converter speed.

Parameters characterizing the system are:

System Channels: The number of multiplexer channels.

Accuracy: The conversion accuracy of each individual sample with the system operating at the throughput rate.

Speed or Throughput Rate: Number of samples/second/channel the system can handle.

For a discussion on system structure, addressing mode and processor interfacing, see application note AN-159.

A. ACCURACY CONSIDERATIONS

1. Multiplexer's Influence on System Accuracy (Figure 6).

a. The error, (E), caused by the finite "ON" resistance, R_{ON} , of the multiplexing switches is given by:

$$E(\%) = \frac{100}{1 + R_{IN}/(R_{ON} + R_S + \Delta R_{ON})} \text{ where:}$$

R_{IN} = following stage input impedance

ΔR_{ON} = "ON" resistance modulation which is negligible for JFET switches like the LF11508

Example: Let $R_{ON} = 450 \Omega$, $\Delta R_{ON} = 0$, $R_S = 0$, $T_A = 25^\circ\text{C}$ and allowable $E = 0.01\%$ which is equivalent to 1/2 LSB in a 12-bit system:

$$R_{IN} \min = \frac{R_{ON}(100 - E)}{E} = 4.5 \text{ M}\Omega$$

Note that if temperature effects are included, some gain (or full scale) drift will occur; but effects on linearity are small.

b. Multiplexer settling time (t_s):

$t_{s(ON)}$ is the time required for the MUX output to settle within a predetermined accuracy, as shown in Table I.

C_S (Figure 6): MUX output capacitance + following stage input capacitance + any stray capacitance at this node.

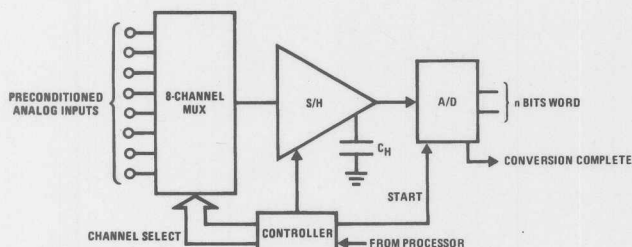


FIGURE 5. Random-Addressed, Multiplexed DAU

TABLE I.

ERROR %	BITS	$t_{s(ON)}$ TO 1/2 LSB
0.2	8	6.2t
0.05	10	7.6t
0.01	12	9t
0.0008	16	11.8t

$$t = C_S (R_{ON} + R_S) \parallel R_{IN}$$

$t_{s(OFF)}$ is the time it takes to discharge C_S within a tolerable error. The "OFF" settling time should be taken into account for bipolar inputs where its effects will appear as a worse case of doubling of the $t_{s(ON)}$.

2. Sample and Hold Influence on System Accuracy

The sample and hold, if used, also introduces errors into the system accuracy due to:

- Offset voltage of sample and hold
- Droop rate in the Hold mode
- T_A : Aperture time or time delay between the time of a digital Hold command and the actual Hold occurrence
- T_{aq} : Acquisition time or time it takes to acquire an analog input and settle within a predetermined error band
- Hold step: Error created during the Sample to Hold mode caused by an undesirable charge injected into the Hold capacitor C_H .

For more details on sample and hold errors, see the LF198/LF298/LF398 data sheet.

3. A/D Converter Influence on System Accuracy

The "accuracy" of the A/D converter is the best possible system accuracy. In most data acquisition systems, the A/D converter is the most expensive single component, so its error will often dominate system error. Care should be taken that MUX, S/H and input source errors do not exceed system error requirements when added to A/D errors. For instance, if an 8-bit accuracy system is desired and an 8-bit A/D converter is used, the accuracy of the MUX and S/H should be far better than 8 bits.

For details on A/D converter specifications, see AN-156.

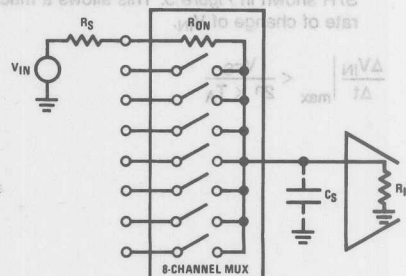


FIGURE 6. 8-Channel MUX

TL/H/5668-13

Typical Applications (Continued)

B. SPEED CONSIDERATIONS

In the system of Figure 5 with the S/H omitted, if n-bit accuracy is desired, the change of the analog input voltage should be less than $\pm 1/2$ LSB over the A/D conversion time T_C . In other words, the analog input slew rate, (rate of change of input voltage), will cause a slew-induced error, and its magnitude, with respect to the total system error, will depend on the particular application.

$$\left. \frac{\Delta V_{IN}}{\Delta t} \right|_{\max} < \frac{\pm 1/2 \text{ LSB}}{T_C} = \frac{V_{FS}}{2^n \times T_C}$$

where V_{FS} is the full scale voltage of the A/D. Note that slow induced errors are not affected by the MUX switch time since we can let the unit settle before starting conversion.

Example: Let $T_C = 40 \mu s$ (MM4357), $V_{FS} = 10V$ and $n = 8$.

$$\left. \frac{\Delta V_{IN}}{\Delta t} \right|_{\max} < \frac{1mV}{\mu s}$$

which is a very small number. A 10 Vp-p sine wave of a frequency greater than 32 Hz will have higher slew rate than this. The maximum throughput rate of the above 8-channel system would be calculated using both the A/D conversion time and the sum of MUX switch "ON" time and settling time, i.e.:

$$\text{Th. R.} \left|_{\max} = \frac{1}{8(T_C + T_{MUX})} = 3k \text{ samples/sec/channel}$$

$$T_{MUX} = T_{ON} + T_{S(ON)}$$

Also notice that Nyquist sampling criteria would allow each channel to have a signal bandwidth of 1.5 kHz max, while the slew limit dictates a maximum frequency of 32 Hz. If the input signal has a peak-to-peak voltage less than 10V, the allowable maximum input frequency can be calculated by:

$$f_{\max} = \frac{(\text{Slew Rate})_{\max}}{\pi \text{ Vp-p}}$$

On the other hand, if the input voltage is not band-limited a low pass filter with an attenuation of 30 dB or better at 1.5 kHz, should be connected in front of the MUX.

1. Improving System Speed with a Sample and Hold

The system speed can be improved by using the S/H shown in Figure 5. This allows a much greater rate of change of V_{IN} .

$$\left. \frac{\Delta V_{IN}}{\Delta t} \right|_{\max} < \frac{V_{FS}}{2^n \times T_A}$$

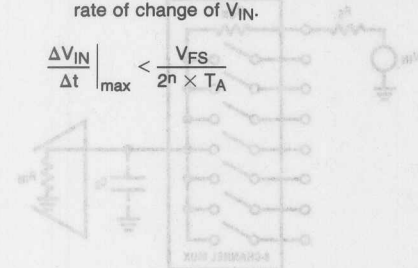


FIGURE 5. 8-Channel MUX

where T_A is the aperture time of the S/H. This represents an input slew rate improvement by a factor: T_C/T_A . Here again, the slew rate error is not affected by the acquisition time of the Sample and Hold since conversion will start after the S/H has settled. *An important thing to notice is that the sample and hold errors will add to the total system error budget; therefore, the inequality of the $\Delta V_{IN}/\Delta t$ expression should become more stringent.*

Example: $T_C = 40 \mu s$, $T_A = 0.5 \mu s$, $n = 8$: $T_C/T_A = 80$

So the use of a S/H allows a speed improvement by nearly two orders of magnitude.

The maximum throughput rate can be calculated by:

$$\text{Th. R.} \left|_{\max} = \frac{1}{8(T_A + T_{aq} + T_C)}$$

Notice that T_{MUX} does not affect the $\Delta V_{IN}/\Delta t$ expression nor the throughput rate of the system since it may be switched and settled while the Sample and Hold is in the Hold mode. This is true, provided that: $T_{MUX} < T_A + T_C$.

C. SYSTEM EXAMPLE (Figure 7)

The LF398 S/H with a 1000 pF hold capacitor, has an acquisition time of $4 \mu s$ to 0.1% (1/4 LSB error for 8 bits) and an aperture time of less than 200 μs . On the other hand, after the hold command, the output will settle to $\pm 0.05 mV$ in 1 μs . This, together with the acquisition time, introduces approximately a $\pm 1/4$ LSB error. Allowing another 1/4 LSB error for hold step and gain non-linearity, the maximum slew error ($\Delta V_{IN}/\Delta t$) should not exceed 1/4 LSB or:

$$\left. \frac{\Delta V_{IN}}{\Delta t} \right|_{\max} \leq \frac{1}{4} \times \frac{1}{256} \times \frac{1}{T_A} \approx 5mV/\mu s$$

(which is the maximum slew rate of a 5 V peak sine wave. Also notice that, due to the above input slew restrictions, the analog delay caused by the finite BW of the S/H and the digital delay caused by the response time of the controller will be negligible. The maximum throughput rate of the system is:

$$\text{Th. R.} \left|_{\max} = \frac{1}{8(5 + 40)10^{-6}} = 2800 \text{ samples/sec/ch.}$$

If the system speed requirements are relaxed, but the A/D converter is still too slow, then an inexpensive S/H can be built by using just a capacitor and a low cost FET input op amp as shown in Figure 8.

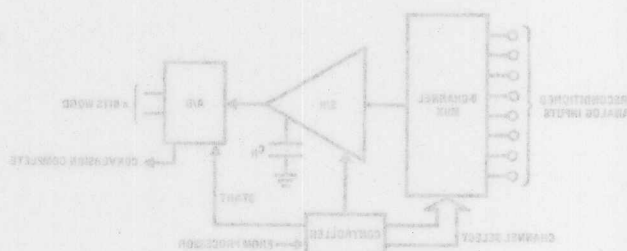


FIGURE 8. Random-Addressed, Multiplexed DAU

This is done in two different ways. First, we can use second level multiplexing with speed benefits, as shown in Figure 9. A fast 2-channel multiplexer, made by the dual analog switch AM182, accepts the outputs of each 8-channel MUX, LF13508, and then feeds them sequentially into an 8-bit successive approximation A/D converter. With this technique, the throughput rate of the system can again be made independent of the LF13508 speed. Looking at the timing diagram, when the A/D converter converts the analog value of an upper multiplexer channel, we switch channels in the lower multiplexer for the next conversion. This can be done provided that:

$$T_{MUX} \leq T_C + 1 \text{ CP}$$

The LF356 connected as unity gain buffers are used because of the low input impedance of the A/D; they are connected between multiplexers for speed optimization. With a maximum clock frequency of 4.5 MHz:

$$Th. R = \frac{10^6}{16 \times 2} = 31.25 \text{ k samples/sec/channel}$$

and

$$\left. \frac{\Delta V_{IN}}{\Delta t} \right|_{\max} < \frac{10}{256} \times \frac{1}{2 \mu s} = 19.5 \text{ mV}/\mu s \text{ for } 10V_{FS}$$

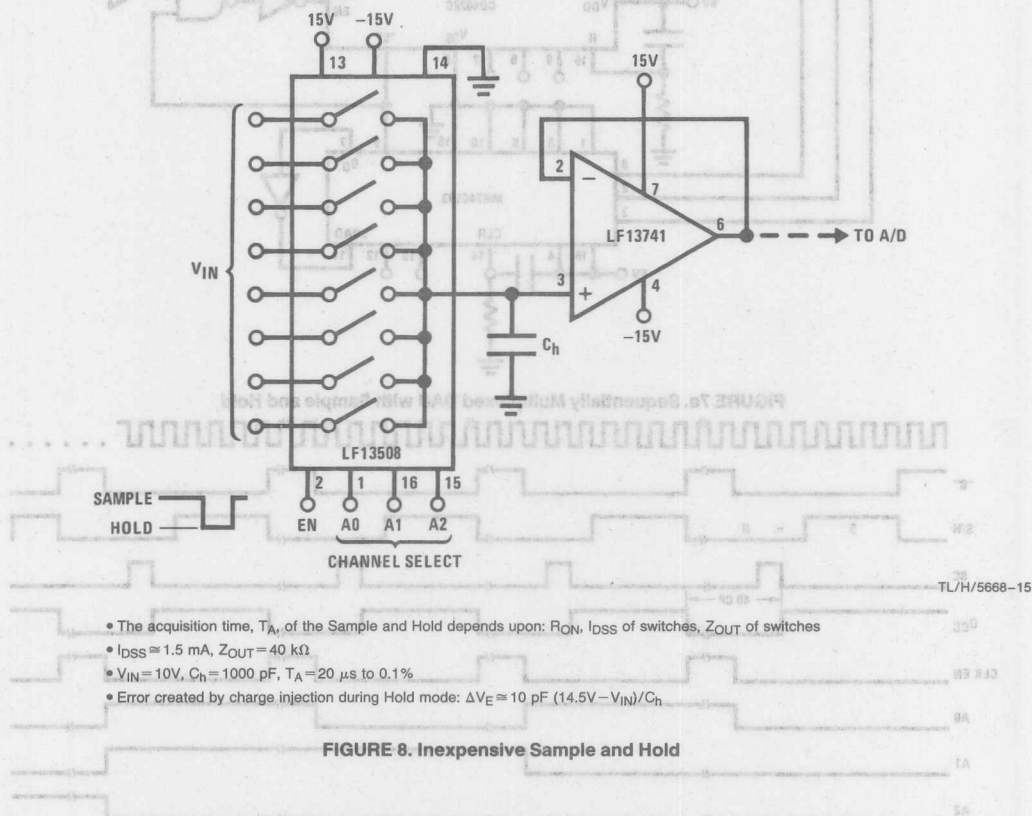


FIGURE 8. Inexpensive Sample and Hold

Figure 7, where the charge pipe is used to connect the MUX while the other is sampling. With this method, many 8-channel multiplexers can be connected, but the parasitic capacitance at the common output node will keep increasing and will eventually degrade the settling time, $t_{s(ON)}$. Also, the MUX speed will now affect the system throughput. If, for instance, this method was used instead of second level multiplexing, the system of Figure 9 will lose half of its speed. If, however, speed is not the prime system requirement, the approach of Figure 10 is more cost effective.

E. DIFFERENTIAL INPUT SYSTEMS

Systems operating in industrial environments may require an instrumentation amplifier to separate the desired analog signal from any common-mode signal present. The LF11509 was designed to provide 4 pairs of differential input signals to the input of an instrumentation amplifier for further process.

Typical Applications (Continued)

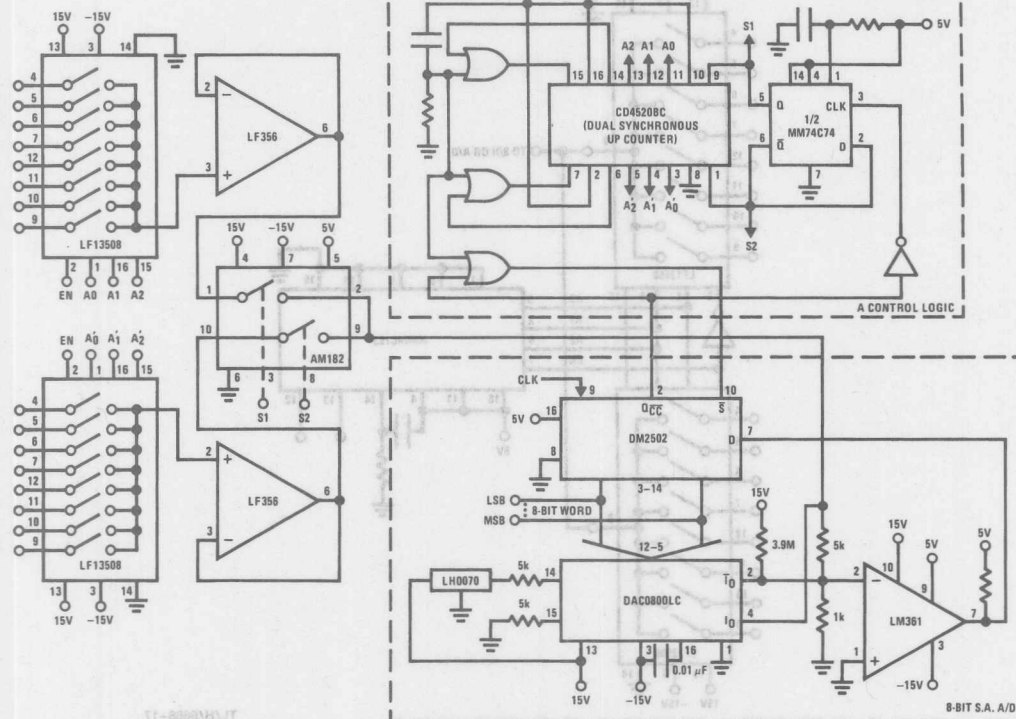


FIGURE 9a. A Fast 16-Channel DAU with Second Level Multiplexing

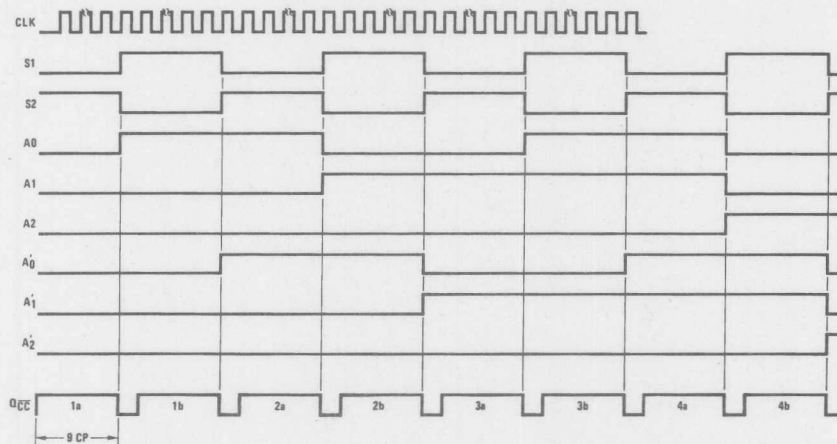
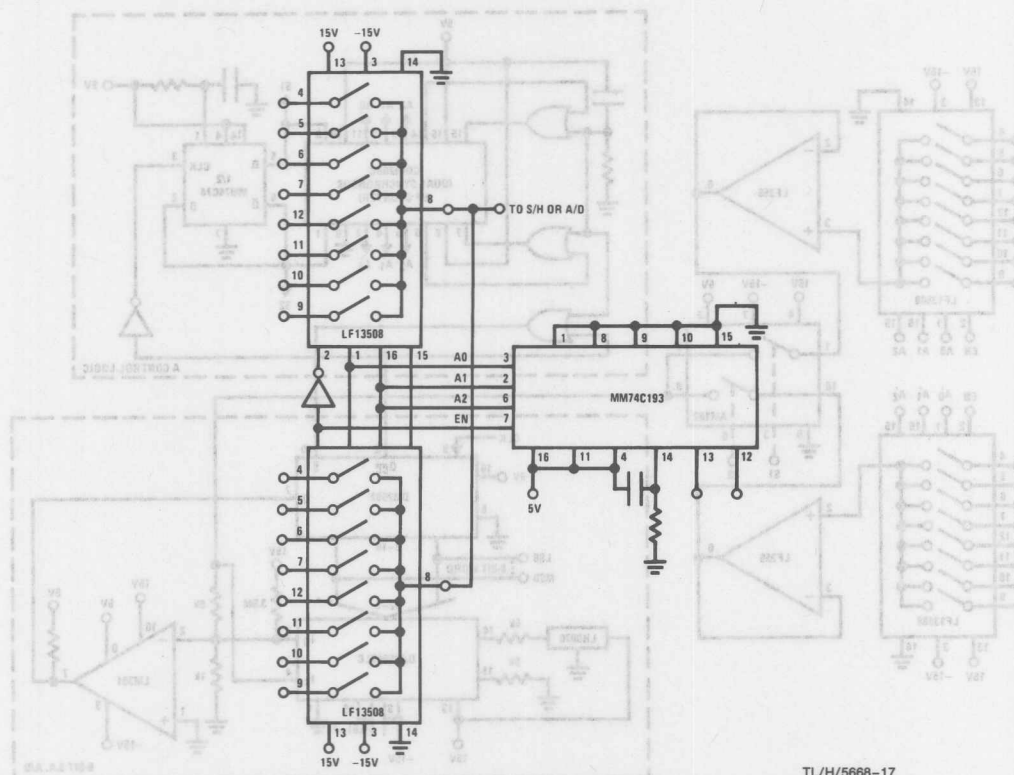


FIGURE 9b. Timing Diagram

TL/H/5668-16

Typical Applications (Continued)

Typical Applications (Continued)



TL/H/5668-17

FIGURE 10. A 16-Channel Multiplexer with Sequential Multiplexing

FIGURE 9. A Fast 16-Channel D/A with Second Level Multiplexing

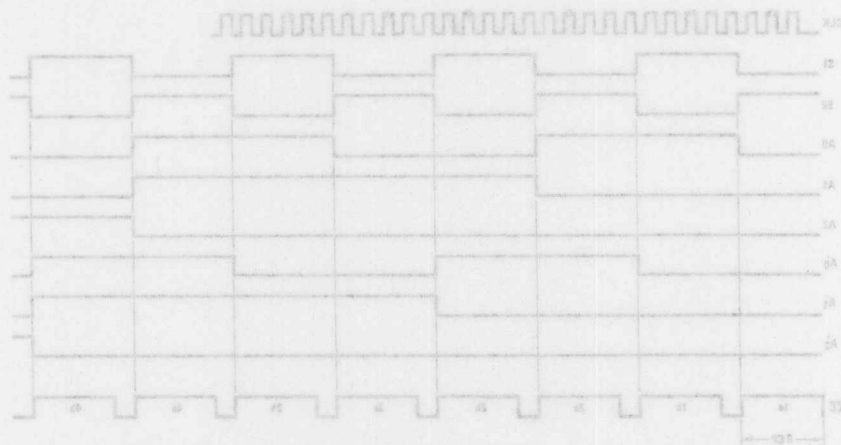


FIGURE 9. Timing Diagram

TL/H/5668-17

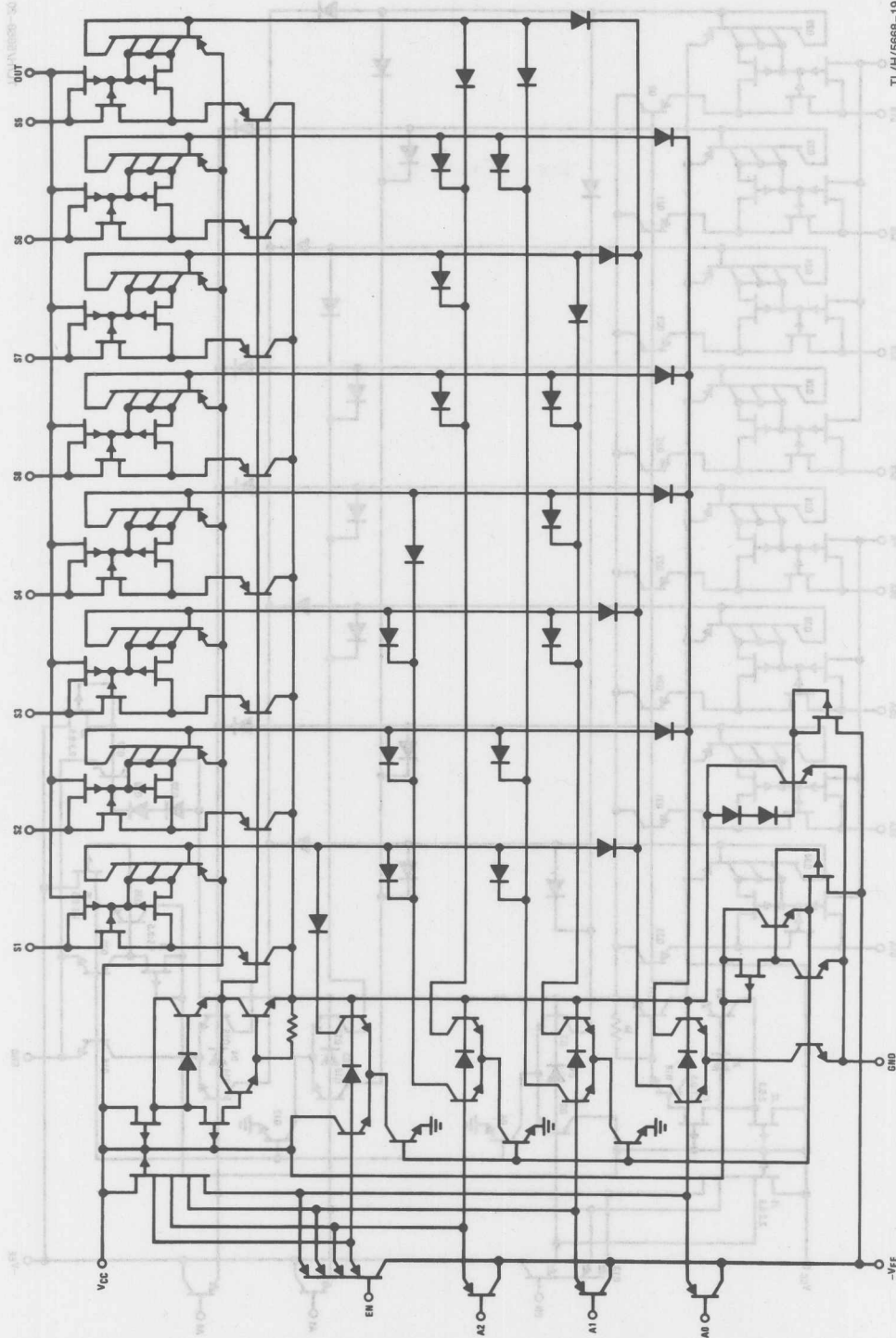
Schematic Diagrams

LF13508

Schematic Diagrams (Continued)

61-8995/H/TL

LF13508/LF13509

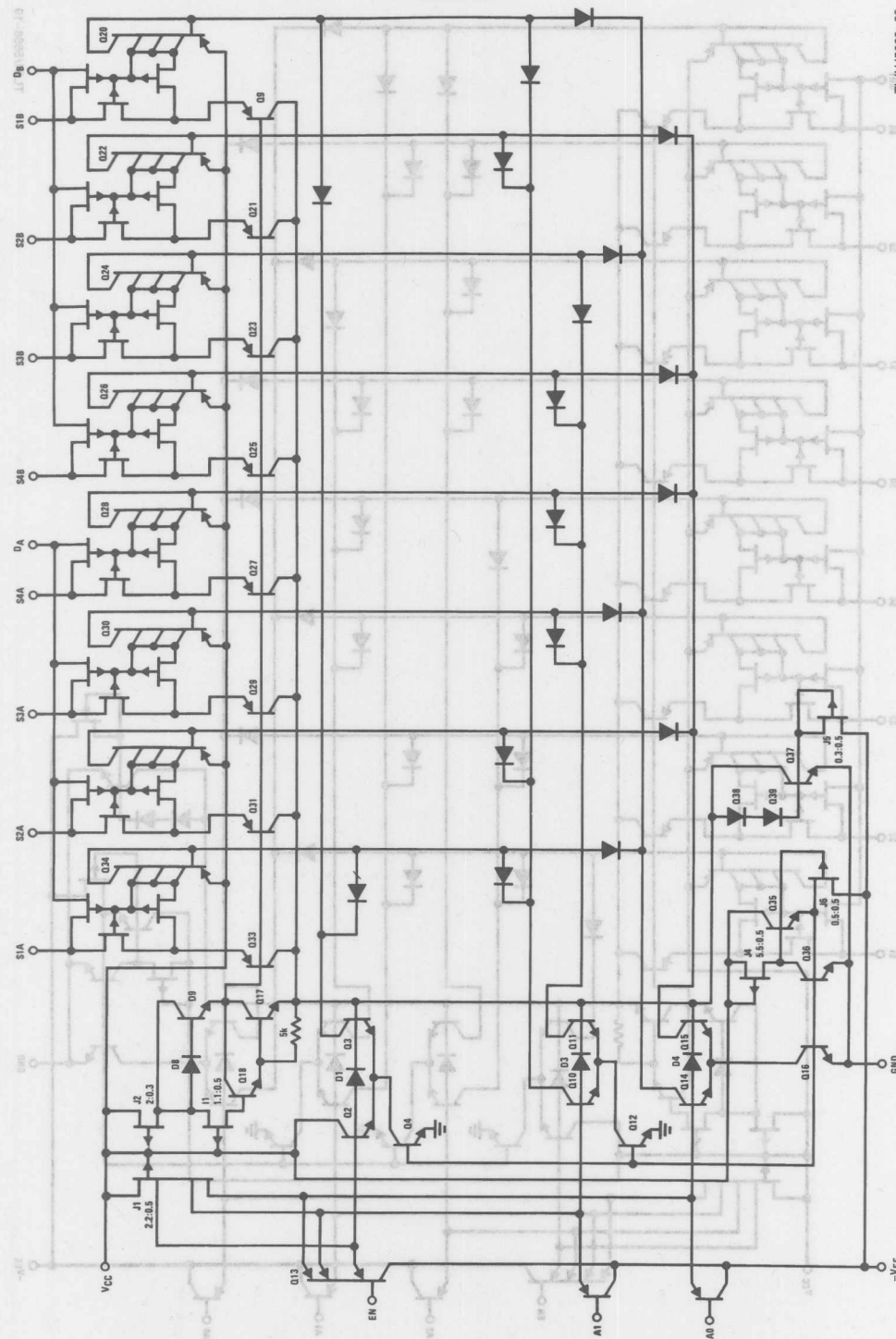


Schematic Diagrams (Continued)

LF13509

Schematic Diagrams

TL/H/5668-20





Section 9 Contents

Land Pattern Recommendations	9-35
on Product Reliability	9-34
AI-150 Small Outline (SO) Package Surface Mounting Methods-Parameters and Their Effect	9-23
Recommended Soldering Profiles—Surface Mount	9-19
Board Mount of Surface Mount Components	9-19
Packaging Considerations (Methods, Materials and Recycling)	9-3

Section 9 Surface Mount



Section 9 Contents

Packing Considerations (Methods, Materials and Recycling)	9-3
Board Mount of Surface Mount Components	9-19
Recommended Soldering Profiles—Surface Mount	9-23
AN-450 Small Outline (SO) Package Surface Mounting Methods-Parameters and Their Effect on Product Reliability	9-24
Land Pattern Recommendations	9-35

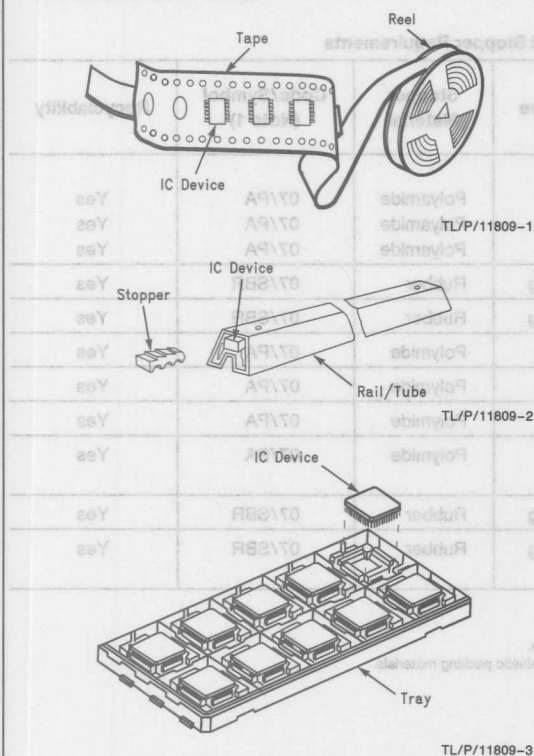
Section 9
Surface Mount

Packing Considerations (Methods, Materials and Recycling)

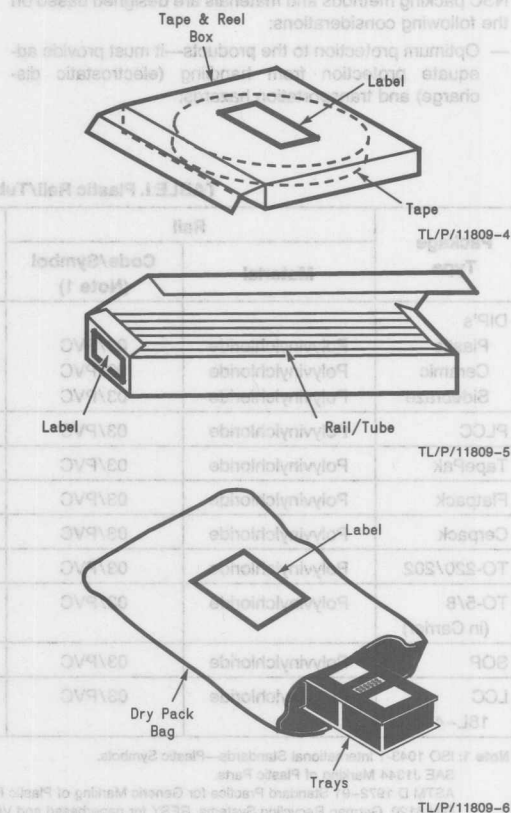
Transport Media

All NSC devices are prepared, inspected and packed to insure proper physical support and to protect during transport and shipment. All assembled devices are packed in one or more of the following container forms—immediate containers, intermediate containers and outer/shipping containers. An example of each container form is illustrated below.

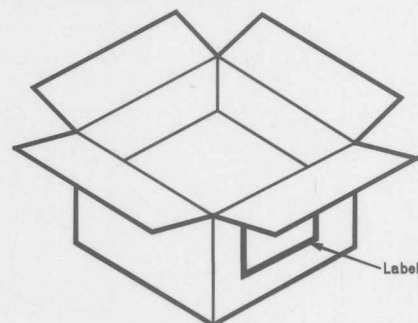
IMMEDIATE CONTAINER



INTERMEDIATE CONTAINER



OUTER/SHIPPING CONTAINER



TL/P/11809-7

ties or trays, rails/tubes or tape and reels. Outer/shipping containers are then filled or partially filled with intermediate containers to meet order quantity requirements and to further insure protection from transportation hazards. Additional dunnage filler material is required to fill voids within the intermediate and outer/shipping containers.

General Packing Requirements

NSC packing methods and materials are designed based on the following considerations:

- Optimum protection to the products—it must provide adequate protection from handling (electrostatic discharge) and transportation hazards;

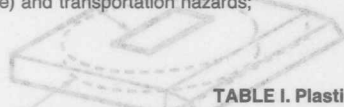


TABLE I. Plastic Rail/Tube and Stopper Requirements

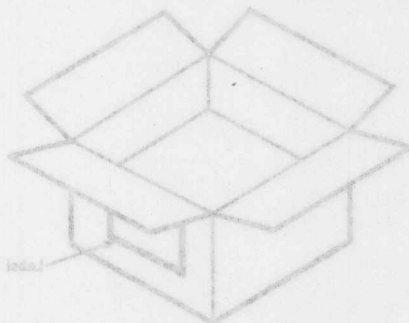
Package Type	Rail		Type	Stopper Material	Code/Symbol (Note 1)	Recyclability
	Material	Code/Symbol (Note 1)				
DIP's						
Plastic	Polyvinylchloride	03/PVC	Pin	Polyamide	07/PA	Yes
Ceramic	Polyvinylchloride	03/PVC	Pin	Polyamide	07/PA	Yes
Sidebrazed	Polyvinylchloride	03/PVC	Pin	Polyamide	07/PA	Yes
PLCC	Polyvinylchloride	03/PVC	Plug	Rubber	07/SBR	Yes
TapePak	Polyvinylchloride	03/PVC	Plug	Rubber	07/SBR	Yes
Flatpack	Polyvinylchloride	03/PVC	Pin	Polymide	07/PA	Yes
Cerpack	Polyvinylchloride	03/PVC	Pin	Polymide	07/PA	Yes
TO-220/202	Polyvinylchloride	03/PVC	Pin	Polymide	07/PA	Yes
TO-5/8 (in Carrier)	Polyvinylchloride	03/PVC	Pin	Polymide	07/PA	Yes
SOP	Polyvinylchloride	03/PVC	Plug	Rubber	07/SBR	Yes
LCC 18L-44L	Polyvinylchloride	03/PVC	Plug	Rubber	07/SBR	Yes

Note 1: ISO 1043-1 International Standards—Plastic Symbols.

SAE J1344 Marking of Plastic Parts.

ASTM D 1972-91 Standard Practice for Generic Marking of Plastic Products.

DIN 6120, German Recycling Systems, RESY for paperbased and VGK for plastic packing materials.



Levels of Product Packing

IMMEDIATE CONTAINER

The first level of product packing is the immediate container. The immediate container type varies with the product or package being packed. In addition, the materials used in the immediate container depend on the fragility, size and profile of the product. The four types of immediate containers used by NSC are rails/tubes, trays, tape and reel, and corrugated and chipboard containers.

Rails/tubes are generally made of acrylic or polyvinyl chloride (PVC) plastics. The electrical characteristics of the material are altered by either intrinsically adding carbon fillers, and/or topically coating it with antistatic solution. Refer to Table I for rail/tube material and recyclability information.



Molded injection and vacuum formed trays can be either conductive or static dissipative. Molded injection trays are classified as either low-temperature or high-temperature

depending on the material type. Vacuum formed trays are only used in ambient room temperature conditions. Refer to Table II for tray material and recyclability information.

TABLE II. Tray Requirements

Package Type	Class	Material	Tray		Binding Type
			Recyclability (Note 1)	Code/Symbol (Note 1)	
PQFP (All)	High Temperature	Polyethersulfone	Yes	07/PES	Wire Tie or Nylon Strap
	Low Temperature	Acrylonitrilebutadiene Styrene	Yes	07/ABS	Wire Tie or Nylon Strap
PGA, LDCC CERQUADS and LCC (48 leads-125 leads)	Low Temperature Only	ABS/PVC	Yes	07/ABS-PVC	Wire Tie
PPGA	Low Temperature Only	Polyarylsulfone	Yes	07/PAS	Wire Tie

Tape and reel is a multi-part immediate container system. The reel is made of either polystyrene (PS) material coated with antistatic solution or chipboard. The embossed or cavity tape is made of either PVC or PS material. The cover tape

is made of polyester (PET) and polyethylene (PE) materials. Refer to Table III for tape and reel material and recyclability information.

TABLE III. Tape and Reel Requirements

Package Type	Reel		Cover Type		Carrier Tape		Recyclability (Note 1)
	Material	Code/Symbol (Note 1)	Material	Code/Symbol (Note 1)	Material	Code/Symbol (Note 1)	
TO-92	Chipboard	Resy	N/A		Paper Tape		Yes
SOP-23	Polystyrene Chipboard	06/PS Resy	Polystyrene	06/PS	PVC	03/PVC	Yes
SOP, SSOP and PLCC	Polystyrene Polyethylene	06/PS	Polyester	07/PET-PE	PVC	03/PVC	Yes

Note 1: 150 1043-1 International Standards—Plastic Symbols.

SAE J1344 Marking of Plastic Parts.

ASTM D 1972-91 Standard Practice for Generic Marking of Plastic Products.

DIN 6120, German Recycling Systems, RESY for paperbased and VGK for plastic packing materials.

Corrugated containers are generally constructed with fibreboard facings and a fluted corrugated medium in between the facings. Chipboard containers are comprised of just one

fibreboard facing. Facings and corrugated medium are kraft (brown) fibreboard, and generally single wall construction. Refer to Table IV for material and recyclability information.

TABLE IV. Fibreboard Container Requirements

Package Type	Pack Method		Container Type		Recyclability
	Material	Code/Symbol (Note 1)	Immediate (IMM)	Intermediate (INT) Outer or Shipping (SHP)	
TO-92/18, TO-46/5, TO-39, 220, TO-202/126, TO-237	Corrugated (E070 BOX)	Resy	IMM		Yes
All Products	Corrugated	Resy	INT and SHIP		Yes
All Products	3-Ply Paper (Padpak)	Resy	Dunnage		Yes
All Products	Plastic	04/PE	Dunnage		Yes
PLCC	Bubble Sheet				

Note 1: ISO 1043-1 International Standards—Plastic Symbols.

SAE J1344 Marking of Plastic Parts.

ASTM D1972-91 Standard Practice for Generic Marking of Plastic Products.

DIN 6120, German Recycling Systems, RESY for paperbased and VGH for plastic packing materials.

INTERMEDIATE CONTAINERS

The second level of product packing is the intermediate container. Three types of intermediate containers are used by NSC. They are plastic bags, moisture barrier bags and corrugated cartons/boxes.

Two types of plastic bags are used and usage of each type depends on the product or package being packed. Conductive bags are made of polyvinylchloride plastic material. The electrical characteristics of the bag are altered by adding

carbon fillers which make the bag black (opaque) in color. Conductive bags are used on products or packages that are packed in static dissipative (SD) rails/tubes. Static shielding bags are made of two layers of SD polyethylene sheets with a metallized film separating the sheets. Refer to Table V for material and recyclability information.

Moisture barrier bags are used on rail/tube, tape and reel, and tray packs for moisture sensitive products. NSC uses National Metallizing's Stratoguard™ 4.6.

Package Type	Connector Type	Material Type	Symbol (Note 1)	Recyclability
All Prod. in Rails	Conductive Bag	Polyethylene	04/PE	Yes
TO-92/81, TO-46/5, TO-39/220, TO-202/126, TO-3/237	Static Shielding Bag	Polyethylene Alum. Laminant	N/A	No

TABLE VI. Drypack Bag Requirements

Package Type	Container Type	Material Type	Mat'l and Symbol (Note 1)	Mat'l Recyclability
TapePak PLCC (52-84L) PQFP	Drypack Bag	Stratoguard™ 4.6	N/A	No

Note 1: ISO 1043-1 International Standards—Plastic Symbols.

SAE J1344 Marking of Plastic Parts.

ASTM D1972-91 Standard Practice for Generic Marking of Plastic Products.

DIN 6120, German Recycling Systems, RESY for paperbased and VGK for plastic packing materials

tain. For example, packing of a rail/tube will require the use of a carton with a roll end from lock (REFL) design. Other products generally use the regular slotted container (RSC) box. Refer to Table IV for material and recyclability information.

OUTER/SHIPPING CONTAINERS

The third level of product packing is the outer/shipping container. The outer/shipping containers use by NSC are similar to the corrugated containers used for immediate and intermediate packaging, but are heavier in facing thickness. The style generally used is the regular slotted container (RSC) box and can be single, double or triple wall, depending on the total weight of products being transported or shipped. Refer to Table IV for material and recyclability information.

OTHER PACKING MATERIALS

Additional dunnage and void filler materials are required to fill voids within the intermediate and outer/shipping containers. Two types of dunnage/filler material are Padpack and bubble pack. Padpak is a machine processed, 3-ply kraft paper sheet dunnage system. Refer to Table IV for material and recyclability information.

Bubble pack is made of polyethylene plastic sheets with air pockets trapped in between the plastic layers and can be either static dissipative or conductive. Refer to Table IV for material and recyclability information.

Immediate Container Pack Methods

The following table identifies the primary immediate container pack method for all hermetic and plastic packages offered by National Semiconductor. A secondary immediate container pack method is identified where applicable.

Immediate Packing Method for Ceramic Packages

Package Type (Code)	Package Marketing Drawing	Primary Immediate Container		Secondary Immediate Container	
		Method	Quantity	Method	Quantity
Ceramic Sidebrazed Dual-In-Line Package (SB)	D08C	Rail/Tube	35		
	D14D	Rail/Tube	25		
	D16C	Rail/Tube	20		
	D18A	Rail/Tube	20		
	D20A	Rail/Tube	18		
	D20B	Rail/Tube	18		
	D24C	Rail/Tube	15		
	D24H	Rail/Tube	15		
	D24K	Rail/Tube	15		
	D28D	Rail/Tube	13		
	D28G	Rail/Tube	13		
	D28H	Rail/Tube	13		
	D40C	Rail/Tube	9		
	D40J	Rail/Tube	9		
Ceramic Leadless Chip Carrier (LCC)	D48A	Rail/Tube	7		
	D52A	Rail/Tube	7		
	E20A	Rail/Tube	50		
	EA20B	Rail/Tube	50		
	E24B	Tray	25		
	E28A	Tray	28		
	EA028C	Tray	100		
	E32A	Rail/Tube	35		
	E32B	Rail/Tube	35		
	E32C	Rail/Tube	35		
	E40A	Rail/Tube	35		
	E44A	Rail/Tube	25		
	E48A	Tray	25		
	E68B	Tray	48		
	E68C	Tray	48		
	E84A	Tray	42		
	E84B	Tray	42		

Packing Considerations

Package Type (Code)	Package Marketing Drawing	Primary Immediate Container		Secondary Immediate Container	
		Method	Quantity	Method	Quantity
Ceramic Quad J-Bend (CQJB)	EL28A	Tray	96		
	EL44A	Tray	80		
	EL44B	Tray	80		
	EL44C	Tray	80		
	EL52A	Tray	50		
	EL68A	Tray	44		
	EL68B	Tray	44		
	EL68C	Tray	44		
	EL84A	Tray	42		
Ceramic Quad Flatpack (CQFP)	EL28B	Rail	15		
	EL64A	Box	36		
	EL100A	Tray	12		
	EL116A	Tray	12		
	EL132B	Tray	20		
	EL132C	Tray	20		
	EL132D	Tray	20		
	EL164A	Tray	12		
	EL172B	Tray	12		
	EL172C	Tray	12		
Ceramic Flatpack	F10B	Carrier/Rail	19	Carrier/Box	200
	F14C	Carrier/Rail	19	Carrier/Box	200
	F16B	Carrier/Rail	19	Carrier/Box	200
		MCS1A	Outline Packages	Ceramic Small	Wide
		MCS2A	Outline Packages	Ceramic Small	Wide
		MCS3A	Outline Packages	Ceramic Small	Wide
		MCS4A	Outline Packages	Ceramic Small	Wide
		MCS5A	Outline Packages	Ceramic Small	Wide
		MCS6A	Outline Packages	Ceramic Small	Wide

Type (Code)	Marketing Drawing	Container		Container	
		Method	Quantity	Method	Quantity
Ceramic Dual-In-Line Package (Cerdip)	J08A	Rail/Tube	40		
	J14A	Rail/Tube	25		
	J16A	Rail/Tube	25		
	J18A	Rail/Tube	20		
	J20A	Rail/Tube	20		
	J22A	Rail/Tube	17		
	J24A	Rail/Tube	15		
	J24AQ	Rail/Tube	15		
	J24B-Q	Rail/Tube	15		
	J24CQ	Rail/Tube	15		
	J24E	Rail/Tube	16		
	J24F	Rail/Tube	15		
	J28A	Rail/Tube	12		
	J28AQ	Rail/Tube	12		
	J28B	Rail/Tube	12		
	J28BQ	Rail/Tube	12		
	J28CQ	Rail/Tube	13		
	J32B	Rail/Tube	11		
	J32AQ	Rail/Tube	11		
	J40A	Rail/Tube	9		
	J40AQ	Rail/Tube	9		
	J40BQ	Rail/Tube	9		
Ceramic Small Outline Package, Wide	MC16A	Rail/Tube	45		
	MC20A	Rail/Tube	36		
	MC20B	Rail/Tube	36		
	MC24A	Rail/Tube	30		
	MC28A	Rail/Tube	26		
	MC28B	Rail/Tube	26		

Immediate Packing Method for Ceramic Packages (Continued)

Package Type (Code)	Package Marketing Drawing	Primary Immediate Container		Secondary Immediate Container	
		Method	Quantity	Method	Quantity
Ceramic Pin Grid Array (CPGA)	U44A	Tray	80		
	U68B	Tray	42		
	U68C	Tray	42		
	U68D	Tray	42		
	U68E	Tray	42		
	U75A	Tray	35		
	U84A	Tray	42		
	U84B	Tray	42		
	U84C	Tray	42		
	U99A	Tray	25		
	U100A	Tray	30		
	U109A	Tray	25		
	U120A	Tray	30		
	U120C	Tray	30		
	U124A	Tray	30		
	U132A	Tray	30		
	U132B	Tray	30		
	U144A	Tray	20		
	U156A	Tray	20		
	U156B	Tray	20		
	U169A	Tray	20		
	U173A	Tray	20		
	U175A	Tray	20		
	U180A	Tray	20		
	U223A	Tray	20		
	U224A	Tray	20		
	U257A	Tray	12		
	U259A	Tray	12		
	U299A	Tray	12		
	U301A	Tray	12		
	U303A	Tray	12		
	U323A	Tray	12		

Immediate Packing Method for Ceramic Packages (Continued)

Package Type (Code)	Package Marketing Drawing	Primary Immediate Container		Secondary Immediate Container	
		Method	Quantity	Method	Quantity
Cerpack	W10A	Carrier/Rail	19	Carrier/Box	200
	W14B	Carrier/Rail	19	Carrier/Box	200
	W14C	Carrier/Rail	19	Carrier/Box	200
	W16A	Carrier/Rail	19	Carrier/Box	200
	W20A	Carrier/Rail	19	Carrier/Box	200
	W24C	Carrier/Rail	15	Carrier/Box	80
	W28A	Carrier/Rail	15	Carrier/Box	80
	WA28D	Carrier/Rail	15	Carrier/Box	80
Cerquad	W24B	Rail/Tube	15		
	W56B	Tray	20		
	W64A	Tray	20		
	W68A	Tray	12		
	W84A	Tray	12		
Cerquad, EIAJ	WA80A	Tray	84		
	WA80AQ	Tray	84		
	W120A	Tray	12		
	W144A	Tray	12		
	W144B	Tray	12		
	W160A	Tray	12		
	W208A	Tray	12		

Immediate Packing Method for Plastic Packages

Package Type (Code)	Package Marketing Drawing	Primary Immediate Container		Secondary Immediate Container	
		Method	Quantity	Method	Quantity
Small Outline Transistor (SOT-23)	M03A	Tape and Reel	3000/ 10000	Bulk/Bag	500
	M03B	Tape and Reel	3000/ 10000	Bulk/Bag	500
Small Outline Package, JEDEC (SOP)	M08A	Rail/Tube	95	Tape and Reel	2500
	M14A	Rail/Tube	55	Tape and Reel	2500
	M14B	Rail/Tube	50	Tape and Reel	1000
	M16A	Rail/Tube	48	Tape and Reel	2500
	M16B	Rail/Tube	45	Tape and Reel	1000
	M20B	Rail/Tube	36	Tape and Reel	1000
	M24B	Rail/Tube	30	Tape and Reel	1000
	M28B	Rail/Tube	26	Tape and Reel	1000
Small Outline Package, EIAJ (SOP)	M14D	Rail/Tube	47	Tape and Reel	1000
	M16D	Rail/Tube	47	Tape and Reel	1000
	M20D	Rail/Tube	37	Tape and Reel	1000
Shrink Small Outline Package, JEDEC (SSOP)	MQA20	Rail/Tube	54	Tape and Reel	2500
	MQA24	Rail/Tube	54	Tape and Reel	2500
	MS48A	Rail/Tube	29	Tape and Reel	1000
	MS56A	Rail/Tube	25	Tape and Reel	1000
Shrink Small Outline Package, EIAJ (SSOP)	MSA20	Rail/Tube	65	Tape and Reel	1000
	MSA24	Rail/Tube	58	Tape and Reel	1000
	MS40A	Rail/Tube	34	Tape and Reel	1000
Very Small Outline Package (VSOP)	M40A	Rail/Tube	34	Tape and Reel	1000
Thin Small Outline Package, EIAJ (TSOP)	MBH32A	Tray	156		
Thin Shrink Small Outline Package, EIAJ (TSSOP)	MTA20	Tape and Reel	2500		

Package Type (Code)	Package Marketing Drawing	Immediate Container		Immediate Container	
		Method	Quantity	Method	Quantity
Molded Dual-In-Line Package (MDIP)	N08E	Rail/Tube	40		
	N14A	Rail/Tube	25		
	N16A	Rail/Tube	20		
	N16E	Rail/Tube	25		
	N16G	Rail/Tube	20		
	N18A	Rail/Tube	20		
	N20A	Rail/Tube	18		
	N22A	Rail/Tube	15		
	N22B	Rail/Tube	15		
	N24A	Rail/Tube	15		
	N24C	Rail/Tube	15		
	N24D	Rail/Tube	15		
	N24E	Rail/Tube	15		
	N28B	Rail/Tube	13		
	N40A	Rail/Tube	9		
	N48A	Rail/Tube	7		
TO-202	P03A	Rail/Tube	45	Box	300
	P03B	Rail/Tube	45	Box	300
	P03C	Rail/Tube	45	Box	300
	P03D	Rail/Tube	45	Box	300
	P03E	Rail/Tube	45	Box	300
	P03F	Rail/Tube	45	Box	300
	P03G	Rail/Tube	45	Box	300
	P03H	Rail/Tube	45	Box	300
	P03J	Rail/Tube	45	Box	300
	P04A	Rail/Tube	45	Box	300
	P11A	Rail/Tube	15		
TO-237	R03A	Box	1500	Tape and Reel	2000
	R03B	Box	1500	Tape and Reel	2000
	R03C	Box	1500	Tape and Reel	2000
	R03D	Box	1500	Tape and Reel	2000
TO-226	RC03A	Box	1500	Tape and Reel	2000
	RC03B	Box	1500	Tape and Reel	2000
	RC03C	Box	1500	Tape and Reel	2000
	RC03D	Box	1500	Tape and Reel	2000

Immediate Packing Method for Plastic Packages (Continued)

Package Type (Code)	Package Marketing Drawing	Primary Immediate Container		Secondary Immediate Container	
		Method	Quantity	Method	Quantity
TO-220	TA02A	Rail/Tube	45	Box	300
	T02D	Rail/Tube	45	Box	300
	TA03A	Rail/Tube	45	Box	300
	TA03B	Rail/Tube	45	Box	300
	TA03D	Rail/Tube	45	Box	300
	T03A	Rail/Tube	45	Box	300
	T03B	Rail/Tube	45	Box	300
	T03D	Rail/Tube	45	Box	300
	T03F	Rail/Tube	45	Box	300
	T05A	Rail/Tube	45	Box	300
	T05B	Rail/Tube	45	Box	300
	T05C	Rail/Tube	45	Box	300
	T05D	Rail/Tube	45	Box	300
	T05E	Rail/Tube	45	Box	300
	T05F	Rail/Tube	45	Box	300
	TA05A	Rail/Tube	45	Box	300
	TA05B	Rail/Tube	45	Box	300
	TA11A	Rail/Tube	20	Box	300
	TA11B	Rail/Tube	20	Box	300
	TA11C	Rail/Tube	20	Box	300
	TA11D	Rail/Tube	20	Box	300
	TA11E	Rail/Tube	20	Box	300
	TA12A	Rail/Tube	20	Box	300
	TA15A	Rail/Tube	20	Box	300
	TA23A	Rail/Tube	15	Box	300
TapePak®	TP40A	Coinstack Tube	100	Flat Rail	25
Plastic Pin Grid Array (PPGA)	UP124A	Tray	30		
	UP159A	Tray	20		
	UP175A	Tray	20		
Plastic Leaded Chip Carrier (PLCC)	V20A	Rail/Tube	40	Tape and Reel	1000
	V28A	Rail/Tube	35	Tape and Reel	750
	V32A	Rail/Tube	30		
	V44A	Rail/Tube	25	Tape and Reel	500
	V52A	Rail/Tube	22	Tape and Reel	500
	V68A	Rail/Tube	18	Tape and Reel	250
	V84A	Rail/Tube	15	Tape and Reel	250

Immediate Packing Method for Plastic Packages (Continued)

Package Type (Code)	Package Marketing Drawing	Primary Immediate Container		Secondary Immediate Container	
		Method	Quantity	Method	Quantity
Plastic Quad Flatpack (PQFP)	VEF44A	Tray	96		
	VBG48A	Tray	60		
	VHG80A	Tray	60		
	VJE80A	Tray	84		
	VCC80A	Tray	50/66		
	VCE100A	Tray	84		
	VLJ100A	Tray	50		
	VJG100A	Tray	60		
	VNG144A	Tray	60		
	VUL160A	Tray	24		
	VQL160A	Tray	24		
	VUW208A	Tray	24		
	VF132A	Tray	36		
	VF196A	Tray	21		
TO-92	Z03A	Box	1800	Tape and Reel	2000
	Z03B	Box	1800	Tape and Reel	2000
	Z03C	Box	1800	Tape and Reel	2000
	Z03D	Box	1800	Tape and Reel	2000
	Z03E	Box	1800	Tape and Reel	2000
	Z03G	Box	1800	Tape and Reel	2000
	Z03H	Box	1800	Tape and Reel	2000
	Z03J	Box	1800	Tape and Reel	2000

Labeling

National Semiconductor offers 3 standard bar code labels; reel and intermediate container labels for Tape and Reel; intermediate container label other than for Tape and Reel;

and outer/shipping container labels. The tape and reel, and intermediate container labels are National's own format while the outer/shipping container label is based on the EIA-556-A label standard.

NSC Standard Tape and Reel Label

(P) CPN: CPN 123456789012

XYZ COMPANY



(Q) QTY: 1000

(D) D/C: P9236

PO #: PO 123456789012

NSID: DM74ALS253WM



SPEC: SPEC1234

LOT : LOT 12345678912

This label is placed on the reel (immediate container) as well as on the intermediate box.

TL/P/11809-8

NSC Standard Intermediate Container Label			
XYZ COMPANY			
(P) CPN CPN 1234567890			
(Q) QTY 1000		(D) D.C. P9236	
(A) P.O. PO 123456789012			
NSID	: DM74ALS253WM	P.L	: PL1234
FIN OPT	: SPEC1234	REQA	: RV1234
LOT	: LOT 123456789	BOX	: 01 OF 03
NATIONAL SEMICONDUCTOR			

TL/P/11809-9

NSC Standard Outer/Shipping Container Label			
(CS) PKG ID: EIR14+EP123456		FROM: N S C	
		SANTA CLARA, CA 95051	
		TO: XYZ COMPANY	
(Z) SPECIAL:		SHIP TO ADDRESS 1	
		SHIP TO ADDRESS 2	
		SHIP TO ADDRESS 3	
		SHIP TO ADDRESS 4	
		SHIP TO ADDRESS 5	
(Q) QUANTITY		PACKAGE COUNT	
		02 OF 05	
(K) TRANS. ID: P01234567890123456789		PACKAGE WEIGHT	
		1000 KG 2540 LB	
(P) CUSTOMER			
PROD ID: CPN12345678901234567890			

TL/P/11809-10

Board Mount of Surface Mount Components

Abstract

In facing the challenges of "Surface Mount Technology", many manufacturers of printed circuit boards have taken steps to convert some portions of their boards to this process. However, as the availability of all products as surface mount components is still limited, many have had to mix lead-inserted components with surface mount devices (SMD's). Furthermore, to take advantage of using both sides of the board, some surface mounted components are adhered to the bottom side of the board while the top side is reserved for the conventional lead-insert packages and fine pitch surface mount packages.

There are three surface mount processes in hi-volume use today:

1. **WAVE SOLDER;** the surface mounted components are adhered to the bottom side of the board while the top side is reserved for the lead-inserted packages. The surface mount components are subjected to severe thermal stress when they are immersed into the molten solder.
2. **INFRA-RED mass reflow;** the surface mount components are placed on the solder paste which has been applied to the board, the solder joints are formed when the board is passed thru the reflow media. The surface mount devices are subjected to a controlled thermal environment.
3. **VAPOR PHASE mass reflow;** the surface mount components are placed on the solder paste which has been applied to the board, the solder joints are formed when the board is passed thru the reflow media. The surface mount devices are subjected to a controlled thermal environment, more severe than Infra-red but much less than wavesolder.

A discussion of the effect of these processes on the reliability of plastic semiconductor packages follows.

Role of Wave Soldering in Application of SMDs

The generally acceptable methods of soldering SMDs are vapor phase reflow soldering and IR reflow soldering, both requiring application of solder paste on PW boards prior to placement of the components. However, sentiment still exists for retaining the use of the old wave soldering machine. The reasons being:

Most PC Board Assembly houses already possess wave soldering equipment. Switching to another technology such as vapor phase soldering requires substantial investment in equipment and people.

Due to the limited number of devices that are surface mount components, it is necessary to mix both lead inserted components and surface mount components on the same board.

Some components such as relays and switches are made of materials which would not be able to survive the temperature exposure in a vapor phase or IR furnace.

PW Board Assembly Procedures

There are two considerations in which through-hole ICs may be combined with surface mount components on the PW Board:

- a) Whether to mount ICs on one or both sides of the board.
- b) The sequence of soldering using Vapor Phase, IR or Wave Soldering singly or a combination of two or more methods.

The various processes that may be employed are:

A) WAVE SOLDER BEFORE VAPOR/IR REFLOW SOLDER

1. Components on the same side of PW Board. Lead insert standard DIPs onto PW Board Wave solder (conventional). Wash and lead trim. Dispense solder paste on SEM pads. Pick and place SMDs onto PW Board. Bake Vapor phase/IR reflow. Clean.
2. Components on opposite side of PW Board. Lead insert standard DIPs onto PW Board Wave Solder (conventional). Clean and lead trim. Invert PW Board. Dispense drop of adhesive on SMD sites (optional for smaller components). Pick and place SMDs onto board. Bake/Cure. Invert board to rest on raised fixture. Vapor/IR reflow soldering. Clean.

B) VAPOR/IR REFLOW SOLDER THEN WAVE SOLDER

1. Components on the same side of PW Board. Solder paste screened on SMD side of Printed Wire Board. Pick and place SMDs. Bake Vapor/IR reflow. Lead insert on same side as SMD's. Wave solder. Clean and trim underside of PCB.

C) VAPOR/IR REFLOW ONLY

1. Components on the same side of PW Board Trim and form standard DIPs in "gull wing" configuration. Solder paste screened on PW Board. Pick and place SMDs and DIPs. Bake Vapor/IR reflow. Clean.
2. Components on opposite sides of PW Board. Solder paste screened on SMD-side of Printed Wire Board. Adhesive dispensed at central location of each component. Pick and place SMDs. Bake. Solder paste screened on all pads on DIP-side or alternatively apply solder rings (performs) on leads. Lead insert DIPs. Vapor/IR reflow. Clean and lead trim.

PW Board Assembly Procedures

(Continued)

D) WAVE SOLDERING ONLY

- Components on opposite sides of PW board. Adhesive dispense on SMD side of PW Board. Pick and place SMDs. Cure adhesive. Lead insert top side with DIPs. Wave solder with SMDs down and into solder bath. Clean and lead trim.

All of the above assembly procedures can be divided into three categories for IC. Reliability considerations:

- Components are subjected to both a vapor phase/IR heat cycle then followed by a wave-solder heat cycle or vice versa.
- Components are subjected to only a vapor phase/IR heat cycle.
- Components are subjected to wave-soldering only and SMDs are subjected to heat by immersion into a solder pot.

Of these three categories, the last is the most severe regarding heat treatment to a semiconductor device. However, note that semiconductor molded packages generally possess a coating of solder on their leads as a final finish for solderability and protection of base leadframe material. Most semiconductor manufacturers solder-plate the component leads, while others perform hot solder dip. In the latter case the packages may be subjected to total immersion into a hot solder bath under controlled conditions (manual operation) or be partially immersed while in a "pallet" where automatic wave or DIP soldering processes are used. It is, therefore, possible to subject SMDs to solder heat under certain conditions and not cause catastrophic failures.

Thermal Characteristics of Molded Integrated Circuits

Since Plastic DIPs and SMDs are encapsulated with a thermoset epoxy, the thermal characteristics of the material generally correspond to a TMA (Thermo-Mechanical Analysis) graph. The critical parameters are (a) its Linear thermal expansion characteristics and (b) its glass transition temperature after the epoxy has been fully cured. A typical TMA graph is illustrated in Figure 1. Note that the epoxy changes to a higher thermal expansion once it is subjected to temperatures exceeding its glass transition temperature. Metals (as used on leadframes, for example) do not have this characteristic and generally will have a consistent Linear thermal expansion over the same temperature range.

In any good reliable plastic package, the choice of leadframe material should be such to match its thermal expansion properties to that of the encapsulating epoxy. In the event that there is a mismatch between the two, stresses can build up at the interface of the epoxy and metal. There now exists a tendency for the epoxy to separate from the metal leadframe in a manner similar to that observed on bimetallic thermal range.

In most cases when the packages are kept at temperatures below their glass transition, there is a small possibility of separation at the epoxy-metal interface. However, if the package is subjected to temperature above its glass-transition temperature, the epoxy will expand much faster than the metal and the probability of separation is greatly increased.

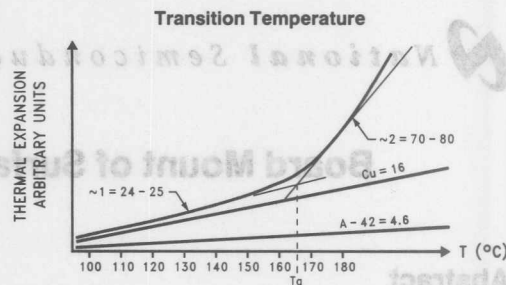


FIGURE 1. Thermal Expansion and Glass

Conventional Wave Soldering

Most wave soldering operations occur at temperatures between 240°C–260°C. Conventional epoxies for encapsulation have glass-transition temperatures between 140°C–170°C. An I.C. directly exposed to these temperatures risks its long term functionality due to epoxy/metal separation.

Fortunately, there are factors that can reduce that element of risk:

- The PW board has a certain amount of heat-sink effort and tends to shield the components from the temperature of the solder (if they were placed on the top side of the board). In actual measurements, DIPs achieve a temperature between 120°C–150°C in a 5-second pass over the solder. This accounts for the fact that DIPs mounted in the conventional manner are reliable.
- In conventional soldering, only the tip of each lead in DIP would experience the solder temperature because the epoxy and die are standing above the PW board and out of the solder bath.

Effect on Package Performance by Epoxy-Metal Separation

In wave soldering, it is necessary to use fluxes to assist the solderability of the components and PW boards. Some facilities may even process the boards and components through some form of acid cleaning prior to the soldering temperature. If separation occurs, the flux residues and acid residues (which may be present owing to inadequate cleaning) will be forced into the package mainly by capillary action as the residues move away from the solder heat source. Once the package is cooled, these contaminants are now trapped within the package and are available to diffuse with moisture from the epoxy over time. It should be noted that electrical tests performed immediately after soldering generally will give no indication of this potential problem. In any case, the end result will be corrosion of the chip metalization over time and premature failure of the device in the field.

Vapor Phase/IR Reflow Soldering

In both vapor phase and IR reflow soldering, the risk of separation between epoxy/metal can also be high. Maximum operating temperatures are 219°C (vapor phase) or 240°C (IR) and duration may also be longer (30 sec-60 sec). On the same theoretical basis, there should also be separation. However, in both these methods, solder paste is applied to the pads of the boards; no fluxes are used. Also, the devices are not immersed into the hot solder. This reduces the possibility of solder forcing itself into the epoxy-leadframe interface. Furthermore, in the vapor phase system, the soldering environment is "oxygen-free" and considered "contaminant free". Being so, it could be visualized that as far as reliability with respect to corrosion, both of these methods are advantageous over wave soldering.

Bias Moisture Test

A bias moisture test was designed to determine the effect on package performance. In this test, the packages are pressured in a steam chamber to accelerate penetration of moisture into the package. An electrical bias is applied on the device. Should there be any contaminants trapped within the package, the moisture will quickly form an electrolyte and cause the electrodes (which are the lead fingers), the gold wire and the aluminum bond-pads of the silicon device to corrode. The aluminum bond-pads, being the weakest link of the system, will generally be the first to fail.

This proprietary accelerated bias/moisture pressure-test is significant in relation to the life test condition at 85°C and 85% relative humidity. One cycle of approximately 100 hours has been shown to be equivalent to 2,000 hours in the 85/85 condition. Should the packages start to fail within the first cycle in the test, it is anticipated that the boards with these components in the harsh operating environment (85°C/85% RH) will experience corrosion and eventual electrical failures within its first 2,000 hours of operation.

Whether this is significant to a circuit board manufacturer will obviously be dependent on the products being manufactured and the workmanship or reliability standards. Generally in systems with a long warranty and containing many components, it is advisable both on a reputation and cost basis to have the most reliable parts available.

Test Results

The comparison of vapor phase and wave-soldering upon the reliability of molded Small-Outline packages was performed using the bias moisture test (see Table IV). It is clearly seen that vapor phase reflow soldering gave more consistent results. Wave soldering results were based on manual operation giving variations in soldering parameters such as temperature and duration.

TABLE IV. Vapor Phase vs. Wave Solder

1. Vapor phase (60 sec. exposure @ 217°C)	
= 9 failures/1723 samples	
= 0.5% (average over 32 sample lots)	
2. Wave solder (2 sec total immersion @ 260°C)	
= 16 failures/1201 samples	
= 1.3% (average over 27 sample lots)	
Package: SO-14 lead	
Test: Bias moisture test 85% R.H.	
85°C for 2,000 hours	
Device: LM324M	

In Table V we examine the tolerance of the Small-Outlined (SOIC) package to varying immersion time in a hot solder pot. SO-14 lead molded packages were subjected to the bias moisture test after being treated to the various soldering conditions and repeated four (4) times. End point was an electrical test after an equivalent of 4,000 hours 85/85 test. Results were compared for packages by themselves against packages which were surface-mounted onto a FR-4 printed wire board.

TABLE V. Summary of Wave Solder Results

	Unmounted	Mounted
Control/Vapor Phase 15 sec @ 215°C	0/114	0/84
Solder Dip 4 Sec @ 260°C	2/144 (1.4%)	0/85
Solder Dip 4 Sec @ 260°C	—	0/83
Solder Dip 6 Sec @ 260°C	13/248 (5.2%)	1/76 (1.3%)
Solder Dip 10 Sec @ 260°C	14/127 (11.0%)	3/79 (3.8%)
Package: SO-14 lead		
Device: LM324M		

Since the package is of very small mass and experiences a rather sharp thermal shock followed by stresses created by the mismatch in expansion, the results show the packages being susceptible to failures after being immersed in excess of 6 seconds in a solder pot. In the second case where the packages were mounted, the effect of severe temperature excursion was reduced. In any case, because of the repeated treatment, the package had failures when subjected in excess of 6 seconds immersion in hot solder. The safety margin is therefore recommended as maximum 4 seconds immersion. If packages were immersed longer than 4 seconds, there is a probable chance of finding some long term reliability failures even though the immediate electrical test data could be acceptable.

Finally, Table VI examines the bias moisture test performed on surface mount (S01C) components manufactured by various semiconductor houses. End point was an electrical test after an equivalent of 6,000 hours in an 85/85 test. Failures were analyzed and corrosion was checked for in each case to detect flaws in package integrity.

**TABLE VI. U.S. Manufacturing Integrated Circuits
Reliability in Various Solder Environments
(# Failure/Total Environment)**

Package SO-8	Vapor Phase 30 sec	Wave Solder 2 sec	Wave Solder 4 sec	Wave Solder 6 sec	Wave Solder 10 sec
Manuf A	8/30*	1/30*	0/30	12/30*	16/30*
Manuf B	2/30*	8/30*	2/30*	22/30*	20/30*
Manuf C	0/30	0/29	0/29	0/30	0/30
Manuf D	1/30*	12/30*	14/30*	2/30*	
Manuf E	1/30**	0/30	0/30	0/30	
Manuf F	0/30	0/30	0/30	0/30	
NSC	0/30	0/30	0/30	0/30	

- Corrosion failures

**No Visual Defects-Non-corrosion failures

Test Accelerated Bias Moisture Test: 85% R.H./85°C. 6,000 equivalent hours

Summary

Based on the results presented, it is noted that surface-mounted components are as reliable as standard molded DIP packages. Whereas DIPs were never processed by being totally immersed in hot solder wave during printed circuit board soldering, surface mounted components such as SOICs (Small Outline) are expected to survive a total immersion in the hot solder in order to capitalize on maximum population on boards. Being constructed from a thermoset plastic of relatively low T_g compared to the soldering temperature, the ability of the package to survive is dependent on the time of immersion and also the cleanliness of material. The results indicate that one should limit the immersion time of the package in the solder wave to a maximum of 4 seconds in order to truly duplicate the reliability of a DIP. As the package size is reduced, as in a SO-8 lead, the requirement becomes even more critical. This is shown by the various manufacturers' performance. Results indicate there is room for improvement since not all survived the hot solder immersion without compromise to lower reliability.

Recommended Soldering Profiles—Surface Mount

		Wave Solder	IR Profile	Vapor Phase
Ramp Up °C/sec	Maximum	6°C/sec	4°C/sec	24°C/sec
	Recommended	4°C/sec*	2°C/sec*	2°C/sec
	Minimum	**	**	**
ΔT	Maximum	135°C	N/A	N/A
	Recommended	120°C	N/A	N/A
	Minimum	110°C	N/A	N/A
Dwell Time $\geq 183^\circ\text{C}$	Maximum	N/A	85 seconds	85 seconds
	Recommended	N/A	75 seconds*	75 seconds*
	Minimum	N/A	30 seconds**	**
Solder Temperature	Maximum	260°C	240°C***	219°C
	Recommended	240°C	215°C*	215°C*
	Minimum	**	**	**
Dwell Time @ Max.	Maximum	4 seconds	10 seconds	75
	Recommended	3 seconds	5 seconds	70 seconds
	Minimum	**	1 second	**
Ramp Down °C/sec	Maximum	No Information	4°C/sec	4°C/sec
	Recommended	4°C/sec	2°C/sec	2°C/sec
	Minimum	No Information	**	**

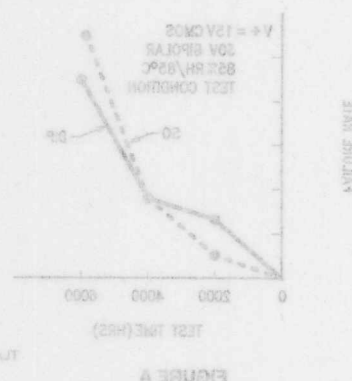
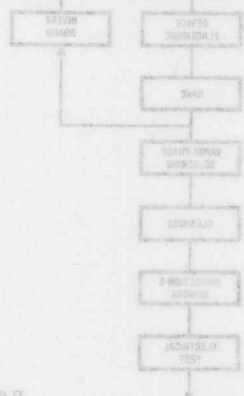
Note: Temperature in degrees celcius. N/A = Not Applicable.

ΔT = The temperature differential between the final preheat stage and the soldering stage. Temperature measured at the component lead area.

*Will vary depending on board density, geometry, and package type.

**Will vary depending on package types, and board density.

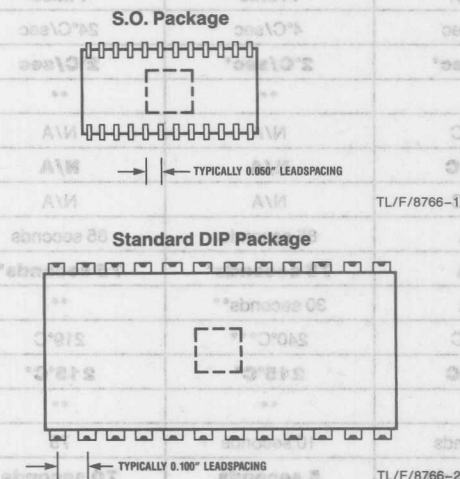
***For plastic packages; ceramic packages maximum may be 250°C.



Parameters and Their Effect on Product Reliability

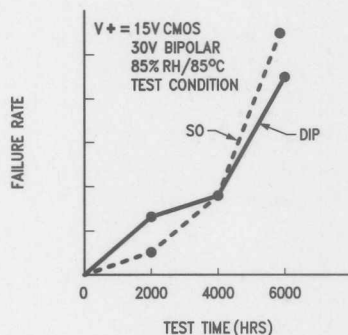
The SO (small outline) package has been developed to meet customer demand for ever-increasing miniaturization and component density.

COMPONENT SIZE COMPARISON



Because of its small size, reliability of the product assembled in SO packages needs to be carefully evaluated.

SO packages at National were internally qualified for production under the condition that they be of comparable reliability performance to a standard dual in line package under all accelerated environmental tests. Figure A is a summary of accelerated bias moisture test performance on 30V bipolar and 15V CMOS product assembled in SO and DIP (control) packages.



In order to achieve reliability performance comparable to DIPs—SO packages are designed and built with materials and processes that effectively compensate for their small size.

All SO packages tested on 85%RA, 85°C were assembled on PC conversion boards using vapor-phase reflow soldering. With this approach we are able to measure the effect of surface mounting methods on reliability of the process. As illustrated in Figure A no significant difference was detected between the long term reliability performance of surface mounted S.O. packages and the DIP control product for up to 6000 hours of accelerated 85%/85°C testing.

SURFACE-MOUNT PROCESS FLOW

The standard process flowcharts for basic surface-mount operation and mixed-lead insertion/surface-mount operations, are illustrated on the following pages.

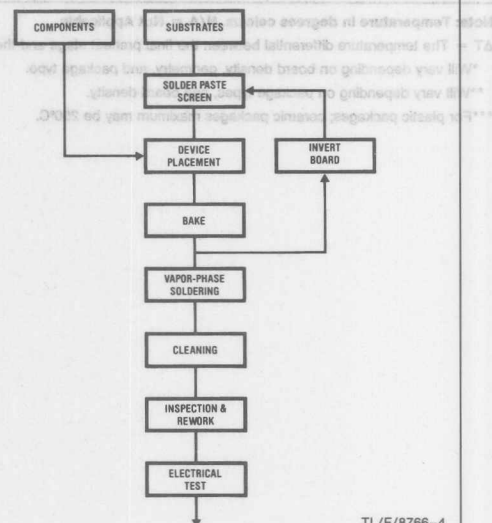
Usual variations encountered by users of SO packages are:

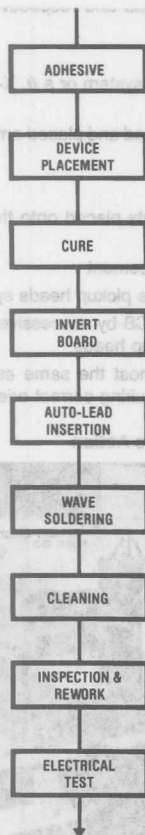
- Single-sided boards, surface-mounted components only.
- Single-sided boards, mixed-lead inserted and surface mounted components.
- Double-sided boards, surface-mounted components only.
- Double-sided boards, mixed-lead inserted and surface-mounted components.

In consideration of these variations, it became necessary for users to utilize techniques involving wave soldering and adhesive applications, along with the commonly-used vapor-phase solder reflow soldering technique.

PRODUCTION FLOW

Basic Surface-Mount Production Flow





TL/F/8766-5

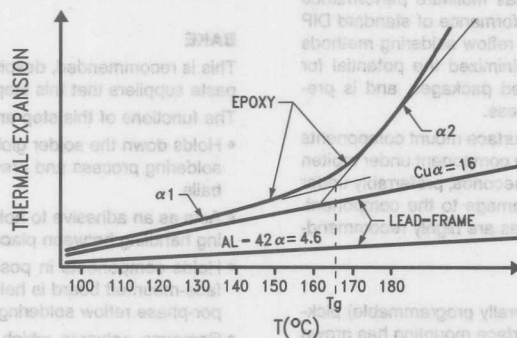


FIGURE C

molten solder) and the standard DIP wave soldering process. (Only leads of the package are immersed into the molten solder).

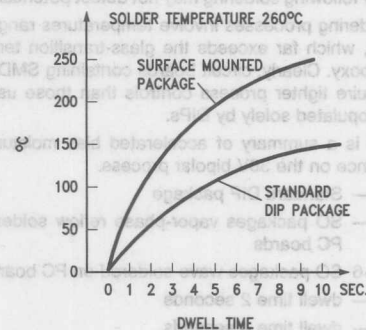


FIGURE B

TL/F/8766-6

For an ideal package, the thermal expansion rate of the encapsulant should match that of the leadframe material in order for the package to maintain mechanical integrity during the soldering process. Unfortunately, a perfect matchup of thermal expansion rates with most presently used packaging materials is scarce. The problem lies primarily with the epoxy compound.

Normally, thermal expansion rates for epoxy encapsulant and metal lead frame materials are linear and remain fairly close at temperatures approaching 160°C, Figure C. At lower temperatures the difference in expansion rate of the two materials is not great enough to cause interface separation. However, when the package reaches the glass-transition temperature (T_g) of epoxy (typically 160–165°C), the thermal expansion rate of the encapsulant increases sharply, and the material undergoes a transition into a plastic state. The epoxy begins to expand at a rate three times or more greater than the metal leadframe, causing a separation at the interface.

TL/F/8766-26

When this happens during a conventional wave soldering process using flux and acid cleaners, process residues and even solder can enter the cavity created by the separation and become entrapped when the material cools. These contaminants can eventually diffuse into the interior of the package, especially in the presence of moisture. The result is die contamination, excessive leakage, and even catastrophic failure. Unfortunately, electrical tests performed immediately following soldering may not detect potential flaws. Most soldering processes involve temperatures ranging up to 260°C, which far exceeds the glass-transition temperature of epoxy. Clearly, circuit boards containing SMD packages require tighter process controls than those used for boards populated solely by DIPs.

Figure D is a summary of accelerated bias moisture test performance on the 30V bipolar process.

Group 1 — Standard DIP package

Group 2 — SO packages vapor-phase reflow soldered on PC boards

Group 3—6 SO packages wave soldered on PC boards

Group 3 — dwell time 2 seconds

4 — dwell time 4 seconds

5 — dwell time 6 seconds

6 — dwell time 10 seconds

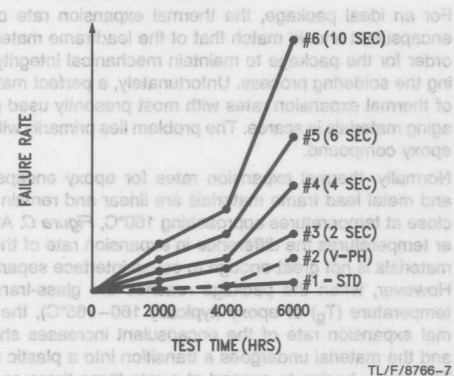


FIGURE D

It is clear based on the data presented that SO packages soldered onto PC boards with the vapor phase reflow process have the best long term bias moisture performance and this is comparable to the performance of standard DIP packages. The key advantage of reflow soldering methods is the clean environment that minimized the potential for contamination of surface mounted packages, and is preferred for the surface-mount process.

When wave soldering is used to surface mount components on the board, the dwell time of the component under molten solder should be no more than 4 seconds, preferably under 2 seconds in order to prevent damage to the component. Non-Halide, or (organic acid) fluxes are highly recommended.

PICK AND PLACE

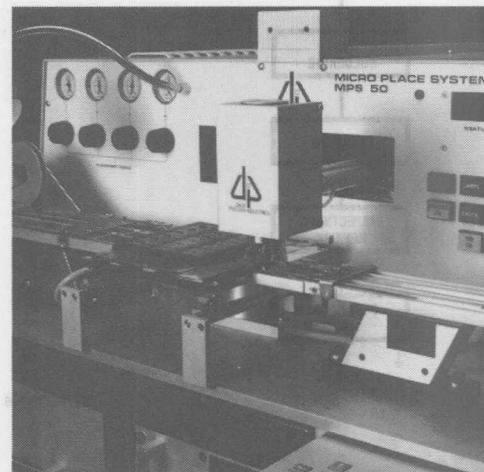
The choice of automatic (all generally programmable) pick-and-place machines to handle surface mounting has grown considerably, and their selection is based on individual needs and degree of sophistication.

The basic component-placement systems available are classified as:

- (a) In-line placement
 - Fixed placement stations
 - Boards indexed under head and respective components placed
- (b) Sequential placement
 - Either a X-Y moving table system or a θ , X-Y moving pickup system used
 - Individual components picked and placed onto boards
- (c) Simultaneous placement
 - Multiple pickup heads
 - Whole array of components placed onto the PCB at the same time
- (d) Sequential/simultaneous placement
 - X-Y moving table, multiple pickup heads system
 - Components placed on PCB by successive or simultaneous actuation of pickup heads

The SO package is treated almost the same as surface-mount, passive components requiring correct orientation in placement on the board.

Pick and Place Action



TL/F/8766-8

BAKE

This is recommended, despite claims made by some solder paste suppliers that this step be omitted.

The functions of this step are:

- Holds down the solder globules during subsequent reflow soldering process and prevents expulsion of small solder balls.
- Acts as an adhesive to hold the components in place during handling between placement to reflow soldering.
- Holds components in position when a double-sided surface-mounted board is held upside down going into a vapor-phase reflow soldering operation.
- Removes solvents which might otherwise contaminate other equipment.
- Initiates activator cleaning of surfaces to be soldered.
- Prevents moisture absorption.

The process is moreover very simple. The usual schedule is about 20 minutes in a 65°C–95°C (dependent on solvent system of solder paste) oven with adequate venting. Longer bake time is not recommended due to the following reasons:

- The flux will degrade and affect the characteristics of the paste.
- Solder globules will begin to oxidize and cause solderability problems.
- The paste will creep and after reflow, may leave behind residues between traces which are difficult to remove and vulnerable to electro-migration problems.

REFLOW SOLDERING

There are various methods for reflowing the solder paste, namely:

- Hot air reflow
- Infrared heating (furnaces)
- Convectional oven heating
- Vapor-phase reflow soldering
- Laser soldering

For SO applications, hot air reflow/infrared furnace may be used for low-volume production or prototype work, but vapor-phase soldering reflow is more efficient for consistency and speed. Oven heating is not recommended because of "hot spots" in the oven and uneven melting may result. Laser soldering is more for specialized applications and requires a great amount of investment.

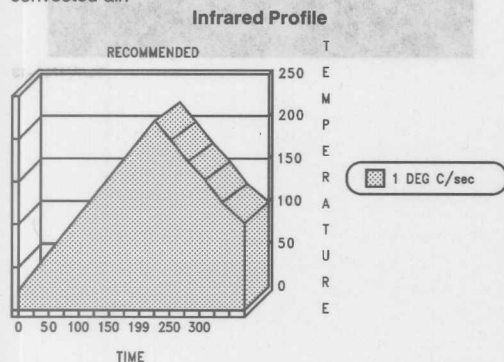
HOT GAS REFLOW/INFRARED HEATING

A hand-held or table-mount air blower (with appropriate orifice mask) can be used.

The boards are preheated to about 100°C and then subjected to an air jet at about 260°C. This is a slow process and results may be inconsistent due to various heat-sink properties of passive components.

INFRARED REFLOW SOLDERING

Use of an infrared furnace is currently the most popular method to automate mass reflow, the heating is promoted by use of IR lamps or panels. Early objections to this method were that certain materials may heat up at different rates under IR radiation and could result in damage to those components (usually sockets and connectors). This has been minimized by using far-infrared (non-focused) systems and convected air.



VAPOR-PHASE REFLOW SOLDERING

Currently the most popular and consistent method, vapor-phase soldering utilizes a fluorinert fluid with excellent heat-transfer properties to heat up components until the solder paste reflows. The maximum temperature is limited by the vapor temperature of the fluid.

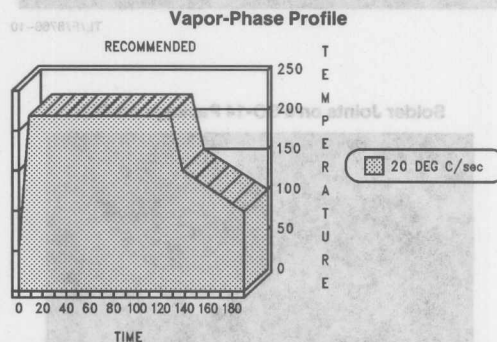
The commonly used fluids (supplied by 3M Corp) are:

- FC-70, 215°C vapor (most applications) or FX-38
- FC-71, 253°C vapor (low-lead or tin-plate)

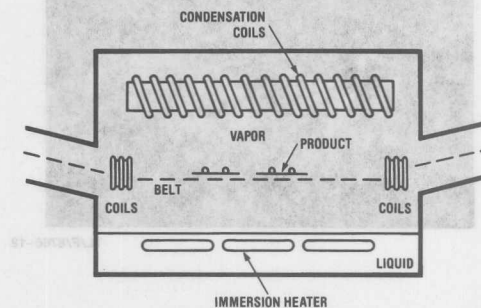
HTC, Concord, CA, manufactures equipment that utilizes this technique, with two options:

- Batch systems, where boards are lowered in a basket and subjected to the vapor from a tank of boiling fluid.
- In-line conveyORIZED systems, where boards are placed onto a continuous belt which transports them into a concealed tank where they are subjected to an environment of hot vapor.

Dwell time in the vapor is generally on the order of 15–30 seconds (depending on the mass of the boards and the loading density of boards on the belt).



In-Line ConveyORIZED Vapor-Phase Soldering



The question of thermal shock is asked frequently because of the relatively sharp increase in component temperature from room temperature to 215°C. SO packages mounted on representative boards have been tested and have shown little effect on the integrity of the packages. Various packages, such as cerdips, metal cans and TO-5 cans with glass seals, have also been tested.

Vapor-Phase Furnace



TL/F/8766-10

Solder Joints on a SO-14 Package on PCB

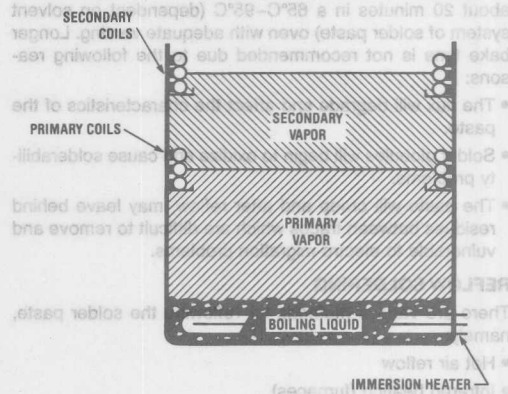


TL/F/8766-12

TL/F/8766-9

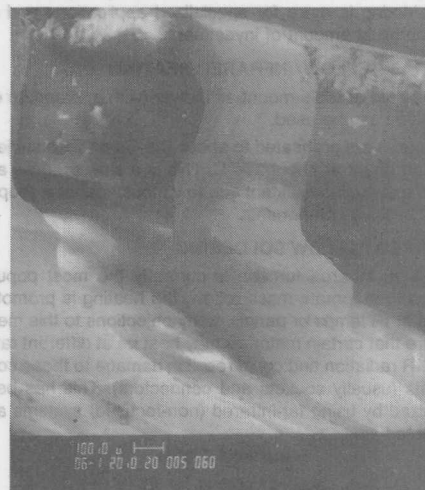
The question of thermal shock is asked frequently because the relatively sharp increase in component temperature from room temperature to 215°C SO packages mounted on representative boards have been tested and have shown little effect on the integrity of the packages. Various packages, such as ceramic, metal cans and TO-3 cans with glass seals, have also been tested.

Batch-Fed Production Vapor-Phase Soldering Unit

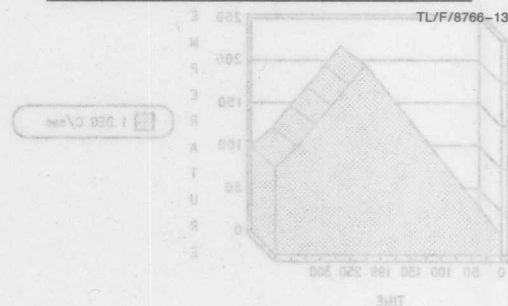


TL/F/8766-11

Solder Joints on a SO-14 Package on PCB



TL/F/8766-13



PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARD

The SO package is molded out of clean, thermoset plastic compound and has no particular compatibility problems with most printed circuit board substrates.

The package can be reliably mounted onto substrates such as:

- G10 or FR4 glass/resin
- FR5 glass/resin systems for high-temperature applications
- Polyimide boards, also high-temperature applications
- Ceramic substrates

General requirements for printed circuit boards are:

- Mounting pads should be solder-plated whenever applicable.
- Solder masks are commonly used to prevent solder bridging of fine lines during soldering.

The mask also protects circuits from processing chemical contamination and corrosion.

If coated over pre-tinned traces, residues may accumulate at the mask/trace interface during subsequent reflow, leading to possible reliability failures.

Recommended application of solder resist on bare, clean traces prior to coating exposed areas with solder.

General requirements for solder mask:

- Good pattern resolution.
- Complete coverage of circuit lines and resistance to flaking during soldering.
- Adhesion should be excellent on substrate material to keep off moisture and chemicals.
- Compatible with soldering and cleaning requirements.

SOLDER PASTE SCREEN PRINTING

With the initial choice of printed circuit lithographic design and substrate material, the first step in surface mounting is the application of solder paste.

The typical lithographic "footprints" for SO packages are illustrated below. Note that the 0.050" lead center-center spacing is not easily managed by commercially-available air pressure, hand-held dispensers.

Using a stainless-steel, wire-mesh screen stencilled with an emulsion image of the substrate pads is by far the most

common and well-tried method. The paste is forced through the screen by a V-shaped plastic squeegee in a sweeping manner onto the board placed beneath the screen.

The setup for SO packages has no special requirement from that required by other surface-mounted, passive components. Recommended working specifications are:

- Use stainless-steel, wire-mesh screens, #80 or #120, wire diameter 2.6 mils. Rule of thumb: mesh opening should be approximately 2.5–5 times larger than the average particle size of paste material.
- Use squeegee of Durometer 70.
- Experimentation with squeegee travel speed is recommended, if available on machine used.
- Use solder paste of mesh 200–325.
- Emulsion thickness of 0.005" usually used to achieve a solder paste thickness (wet) of about 0.008" typical.
- Mesh pattern should be 90 degrees, square grid.
- Snap-off height of screen should not exceed $\frac{1}{8}$ " , to avoid damage to screens and minimize distortion.

SOLDER PASTE

Selection of solder paste tends to be confusing, due to numerous formulations available from various manufacturers. In general, the following guidelines are sufficient to qualify a particular paste for production:

- Particle sizes (see following photographs). Mesh 325 (approximately 45 microns) should be used for general purposes, while larger (solder globules) particles are preferred for leadless components (LCC). The larger particles can easily be used for SO packages.
- Uniform particle distribution. Solder globules should be spherical in shape with uniform diameters and minimum amount of elongation (visual under 100/200 \times magnification). Uneven distribution causes uneven melting and subsequent expulsion of smaller solder balls away from their proper sites.
- Composition, generally 60/40 or 63/37 Sn/Pb. Use 62/36 Sn/Pb with 2% Ag in the presence of Au on the soldering area. This formulation reduces problems of metal leaching from soldering pads.
- RMA flux system usually used.
- Use paste with approximately 88–90% solids.



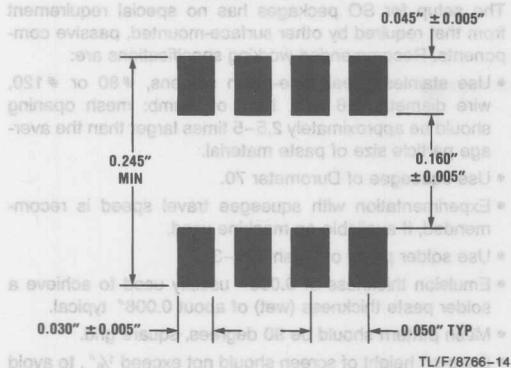
81-88191-10T



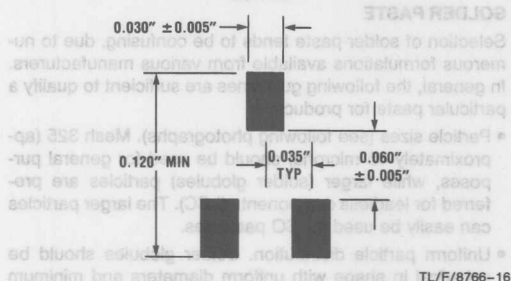
71-88191-10T

RECOMMENDED SOLDER PADS FOR SO PACKAGES

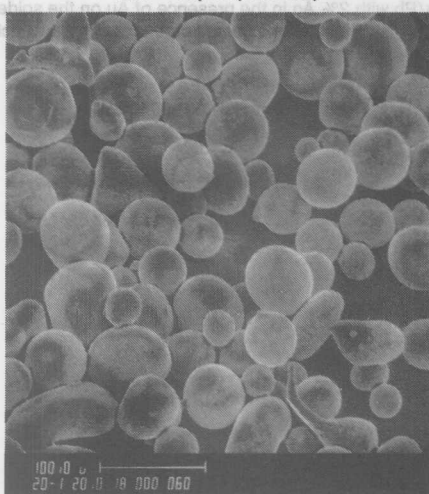
SO-8, SO-14, SO-16



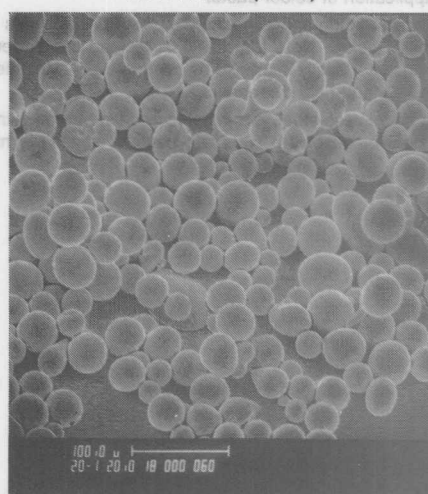
SOT-23



Comparison of Particle Size/Shape of Various Solder Pastes

200 \times Alpha (62/36/2)

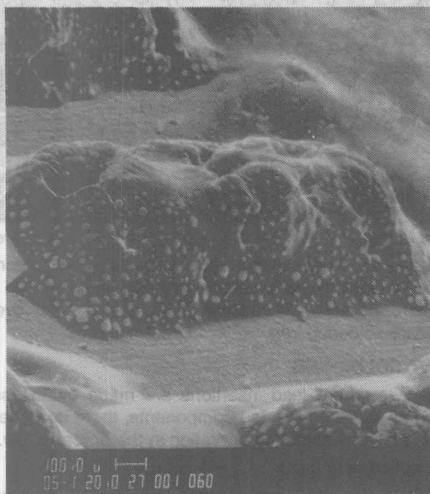
TL/F/8766-17

200 \times Kester (63/37)

TL/F/8766-18

Comparison of Particle Size/Shape of Various Solder Pastes (Continued)

Solder Paste Screen on Pads



Residue left behind after removal soldering.

Important considerations in cleaning are:

- Time between soldering and cleaning to be as short as possible. Residue should not be allowed to solidify on the substrate for long periods of time, making it difficult to dislodge.
- A low surface tension solvent (high penetration) should be employed. CFC solvents are being phased out as they are hazardous to the environment. Other approaches to cleaning are commercially available and should be investigated on an individual basis considering local and government environmental rules.

Prelete or 1,1,1-Trichloroethane
Kester 5120/5121

- A defluxer system which allows the workpiece to be subjected to a solvent vapor, followed by a rinse in pure solvent and a high-pressure spray lance are the basic requirements for low-volume production.
- For volume production, a conveyORIZED, multiple hot solvent spray/jet system is recommended.
- Rosin, being a natural occurring material, is not readily soluble in solvents, and has long been a stumbling block to the cleaning process. In recent developments, synthetic flux (SA flux), which is readily soluble in Freon TMS solvent, has been developed. This should be explored where permissible.

The dangers of an inadequate cleaning cycle are:

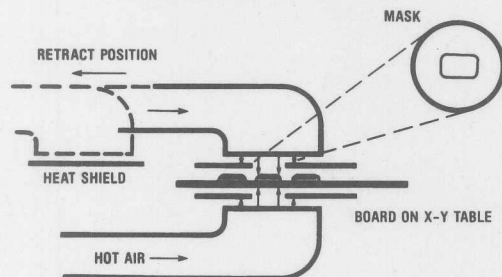
- Ion contamination, where ionic residue left on boards would cause corrosion to metallic components, affecting the performance of the board.
- Electro-migration, where ionic residue and moisture present on electrically-biased boards would cause dendritic growth between close spacing traces on the substrate, resulting in failures (shorts).

REWORK

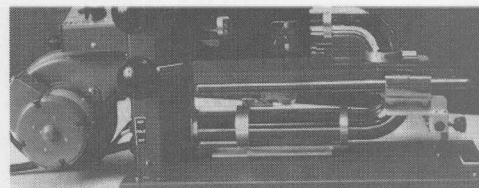
Should there be a need to replace a component or re-align a previously disturbed component, a hot air system with appropriate orifice masking to protect surrounding components may be used.

When rework is necessary in the field, specially-designed tweezers that thermally heat the component may be used to remove it from its site. The replacement can be fluxed at the

Hot-Air Solder Rework Station



TL/F/8766-22



TL/F/8766-23

lead tips or, if necessary, solder paste can be dispensed onto the pads using a varimeter. After being placed into position, the solder is reflowed by a hot-air jet or even a standard soldering iron.

WAVE SOLDERING

In a case where lead insertions are made on the same board as surface-mounted components, there is a need to include a wave-soldering operation in the process flow.

Two options are used:

- Surface mounted components are placed and vapor phase reflowed before auto-insertion of remaining components. The board is carried over a standard wave-solder system and the underside of the board (only lead-inserted leads) soldered.
- Surface-mounted components are placed in position, but no solder paste is used. Instead, a drop of adhesive about 5 mils maximum in height with diameter not exceeding 25% width of the package is used to hold down the package. The adhesive is cured and then proceeded to auto-insertion on the reverse side of the board (surface-mounted side facing down). The assembly is then passed over a "dual wave" soldering system. Note that the surface-mounted components are immersed into the molten solder.

Lead trimming will pose a problem after soldering in the latter case, unless the leads of the insertion components are pre-trimmed or the board specially designed to localize certain areas for easy access to the trim blade.

The controls required for wave soldering are:

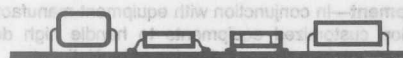
- Solder temperature to be 240–260°C. The dwell time of components under molten solder to be short (preferably kept under 2 seconds), to prevent damage to most components and semiconductor devices.
- RMA (Rosin Mildly Activated) flux or more aggressive OA (Organic Acid) flux are applied by either dipping or foam fluxing on boards prior to preheat and soldering. Cleaning procedures are also more difficult (aqueous, when OA flux is used), as the entire board has been treated by flux (unlike solder paste, which is more or less localized). Non-halide OA fluxes are highly recommended.
- Preheating of boards is essential to reduce thermal shock on components. Board should reach a temperature of about 100°C just before entering the solder wave.
- Due to the closer lead spacings (0.050" vs 0.100" for dual-in-line packages), bridging of traces by solder could occur. The reduced clearance between packages also causes "shadowing" of some areas, resulting in poor solder coverage. This is minimized by dual-wave solder systems.

Mixed Surface Mount and Lead Insertion

Techniques—Develop techniques for handling different materials and processes in surface mounting.

Equipment—In conjunction with equipment manufacturers, develop techniques for handling different materials and processes in surface mounting.

In-house Expertise—Availability of in-house expertise on semiconductor technology is essential to assist users on packaging duties.



(a) Same Side

FUNCTIONS

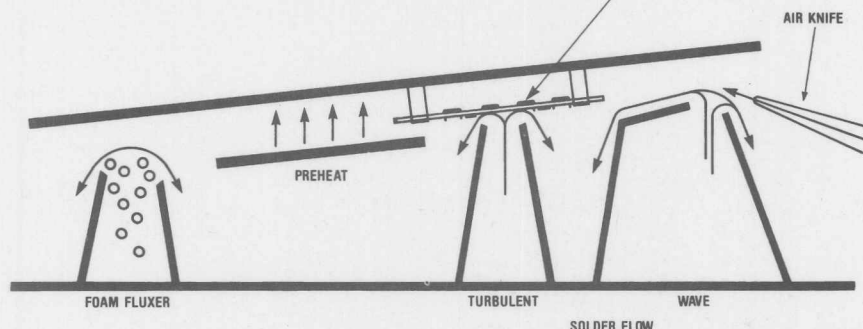
Demonstration—Introduce first-time users to surface mounting.

Service—Assess the surface mounting technology on new products.

Reliability Build—Assess the surface mounting units for reliability data acquisition.



(b) Opposite Sides



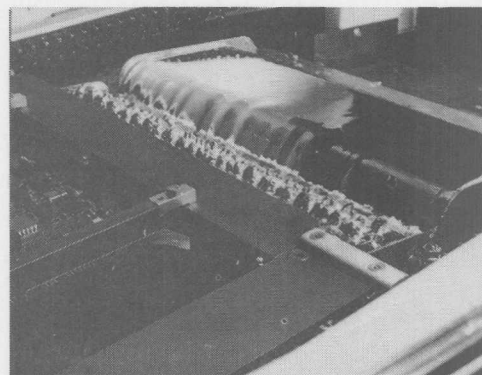
TL/F/8766-24

A typical dual-wave system is illustrated below, showing the various stages employed. The first wave typically is in turbulence and given a transverse motion (across the motion of the board). This covers areas where "shadowing" occurs. A second wave (usually a broad wave) then proceeds to perform the standard soldering. The departing edge from the solder is such to reduce "icicles," and is still further reduced by an air knife placed close to the final soldering step. This air knife will blow off excess solder (still in the fluid stage) which would otherwise cause shorts (bridging) and solder bumps.

AQUEOUS CLEANING

- For volume production, a conveyerized system is often used with a heated recirculating spray wash (water temperature 130°C), a final spray rinse (water temperature 45–55°C), and a hot (120°C) air/air-knife drying section.
- For low-volume production, the above cleaning can be done manually, using several water rinses/tanks. Fast-drying solvents, like alcohols that are miscible with water, are sometimes used to help the drying process.
- Neutralizing agents which will react with the corrosive materials in the flux and produce material readily soluble in water may be used; the choice depends on the type of flux used.
- Final rinse water should be free from chemicals which are introduced to maintain the biological purity of the water. These materials, mostly chlorides, are detrimental to the assemblies cleaned because they introduce a fresh amount of ionizable material.

Dual Wave



TL/F/8766-25

CONFORMAL COATING

Conformal coating is recommended for high-reliability PCBs to provide insulation resistance, as well as protection against contamination and degradation by moisture.

Requirements:

- Complete coating over components and solder joints.
- Thixotropic material which will not flow under the packages or fill voids, otherwise will introduce stress on solder joints on expansion.
- Compatibility and possess excellent adhesion with PCB material/components.
- Silicones are recommended where permissible in application.

SMD Lab Support

FUNCTIONS

Demonstration—Introduce first-time users to surface-mounting processes.

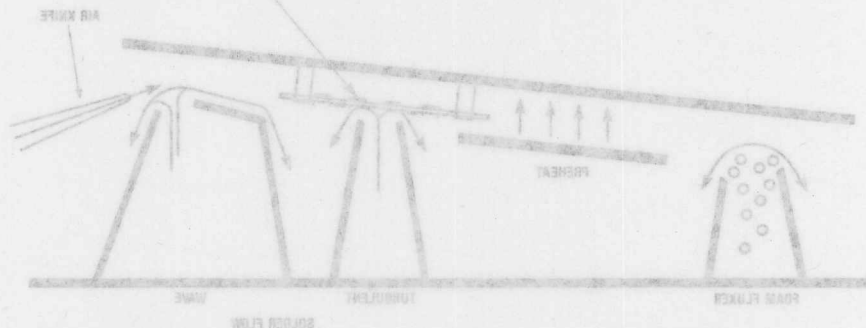
Service—Investigate problems experienced by users on surface mounting.

Reliability Builds—Assemble surface-mounted units for reliability data acquisition.

Techniques—Develop techniques for handling different materials and processes in surface mounting.

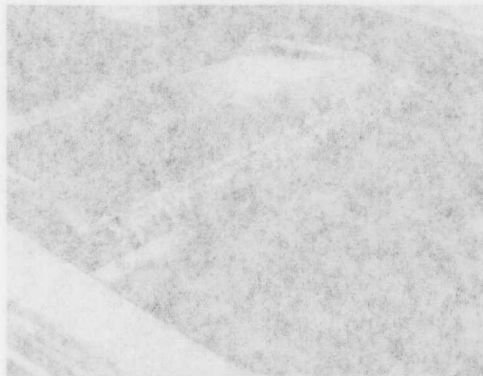
Equipment—In conjunction with equipment manufacturers, develop customized equipments to handle high density, new technology packages developed by National.

In-House Expertise—Availability of in-house expertise on semiconductor research/development to assist users on packaging queries.



TLF1708-25

Dual Wave



TLF1708-25

CONFORMAL COATING

Conformal coating is recommended for high-reliability PCBs to provide insulation resistance, as well as protection against contamination and degradation by moisture.

Requirements:

- Complete coating over components and solder joints.
- Thick coating material which will not flow under the package or fill voids; otherwise will introduce stress on solder joints on expansion.
- Compatibility and possess excellent adhesion with PCB materials/components.
- Silicones are recommended where permeability in application.

A typical dual-wave system is illustrated below, showing the various stages employed. The first wave typically is in turbulence and given a transverse motion (across the motion of the board). This covers areas where "shadowing" occurs. A second wave (usually a broad wave) then proceeds to perform the standard soldering. The separating edge from the solder is such to reduce "icicles", and is still further reduced by an air knife placed close to the final soldering step. The air knife will blow off excess solder (still in the fluid stage) which would otherwise cause shorts (bridging) and solder dumps.

AQUEOUS CLEANING

- For volume production, a conveyorized system is often used with a heated recirculating spray wash (water temperature 130°C), a final spray rinse (water temperature 45-55°C), and a hot (120°C) air-drying section.
- For low-volume production, the above cleaning can be done manually, using several water hoses/tanks. Fast-drying solvents, like alcohols that are miscible with water, are sometimes used to help the drying process.
- Neutralizing agents which will react with the corrosive materials in the flux and produce material readily soluble in water may be used; the choice depends on the type of flux used.
- Final rinse water should be free from chemicals which are introduced to maintain the biological purity of the water. These materials, mostly chlorides, are detrimental to the assemblies cleaned because they introduce a fresh amount of ionizable material.

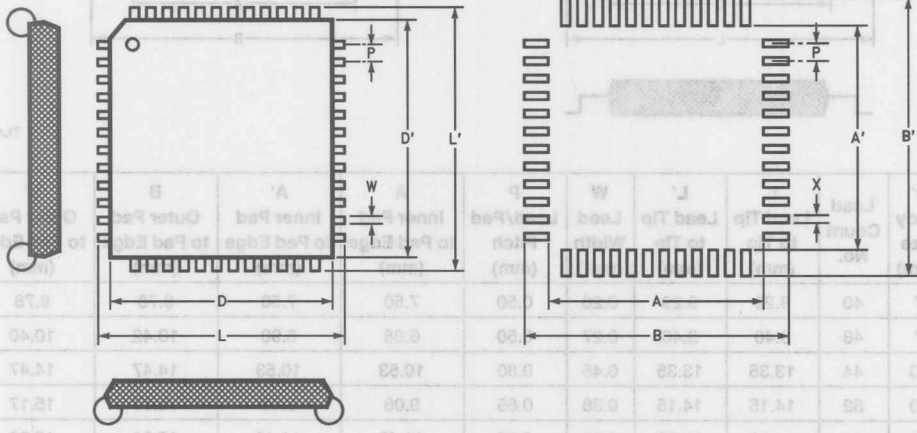
Land Pattern Recommendations

The following land pattern recommendations are provided as guidelines for board layout and assembly purposes.

These recommendations cover the following National Semiconductor packages: PLCC, PQFP, SOP, SSOP and TSOP.

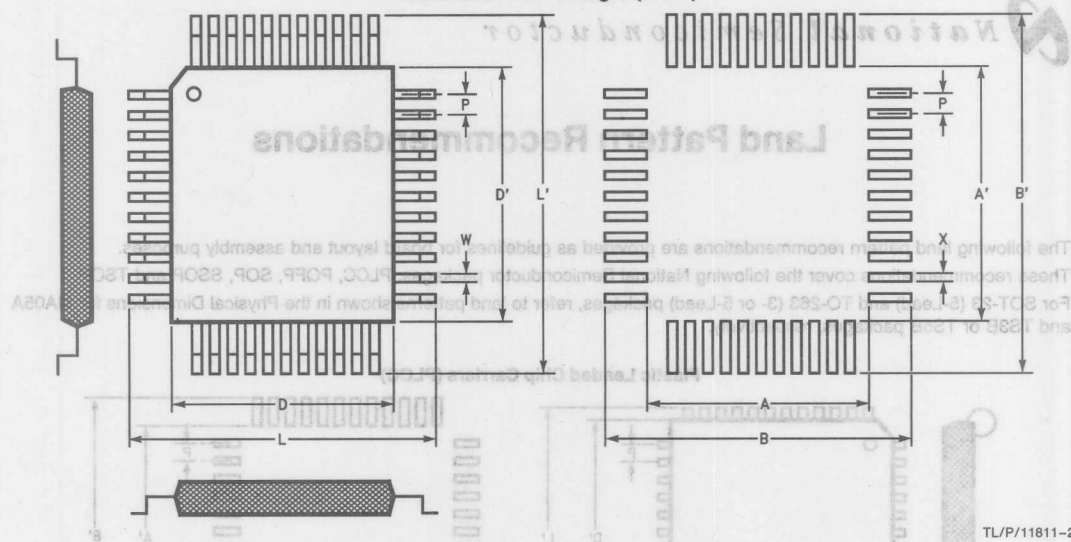
For SOT-23 (5-Lead) and TO-263 (3- or 5-Lead) packages, refer to land patterns shown in the Physical Dimensions for MA05A and TS3B or TS5B packages, respectively.

Plastic Leaded Chip Carriers (PLCC)



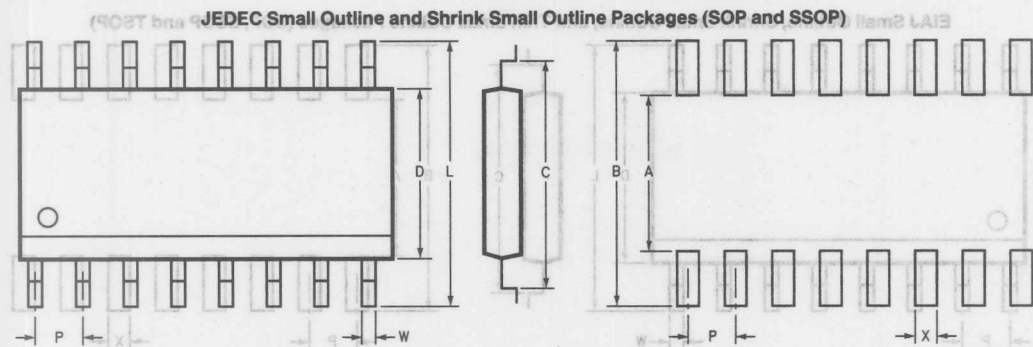
D Body Size (mm)	D' Body Size (mm)	Lead Count No.	L Lead Tip to Tip (mm)	L' Lead Tip to Tip (mm)	W Lead Width (mm)	P Lead/Pad Pitch (mm)	A Inner Pad to Pad Edge (mm)	A' Inner Pad to Pad Edge (mm)	B Outer Pad to Pad Edge (mm)	B' Outer Pad to Pad Edge (mm)	X Land Width (mm)
8.89	8.89	20	10.03	10.03	0.53	1.27	6.73	6.73	10.80	10.80	0.63
11.43	11.43	28	12.57	12.57	0.53	1.27	9.27	9.27	13.34	13.34	0.63
11.43	14.05	32	12.57	15.11	0.53	1.27	9.27	12.00	13.34	16.00	0.63
16.51	16.51	44	17.65	17.65	0.53	1.27	14.35	14.35	18.42	18.42	0.63
19.05	19.05	52	20.19	20.19	0.53	1.27	16.89	16.89	20.96	20.96	0.63
24.13	24.13	68	25.27	25.27	0.53	1.27	21.97	21.97	26.04	26.04	0.63
29.21	29.21	84	30.35	30.35	0.53	1.27	27.05	27.05	31.12	31.12	0.63

Plastic Quad Flat Packages (PQFP)



TL/P/11811-2

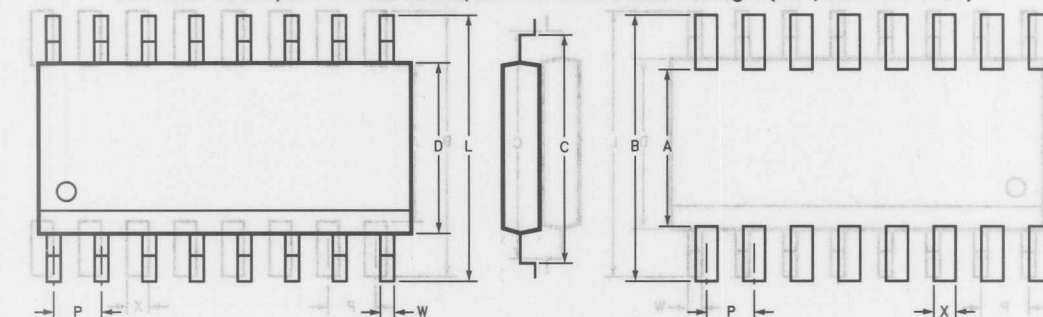
D Body Size (mm)	D' Body Size (mm)	Lead Count No.	L Lead Tip to Tip (mm)	L' Lead Tip to Tip (mm)	W Lead Width (mm)	P Lead/Pad Pitch (mm)	A Inner Pad to Pad Edge (mm)	A' Inner Pad to Pad Edge (mm)	B Outer Pad to Pad Edge (mm)	B' Outer Pad to Pad Edge (mm)	X Land Width (mm)
7	7	40	9.29	9.29	0.26	0.50	7.50	7.50	9.78	9.78	0.30
7	7	48	9.40	9.40	0.27	0.50	6.88	6.90	10.42	10.40	0.32
10	10	44	13.35	13.35	0.45	0.80	10.53	10.53	14.47	14.47	0.55
10	10	52	14.15	14.15	0.38	0.65	9.08	9.08	15.17	15.17	0.43
12	12	64	14.00	14.00	0.38	0.65	11.48	11.48	15.02	15.02	0.43
14	14	80	18.15	18.15	0.38	0.65	13.08	13.08	19.17	19.17	0.43
14	20	80	17.80	23.80	0.35	0.80	13.50	19.50	18.50	24.50	0.40
14	14	100	17.45	17.45	0.30	0.50	13.08	13.08	18.47	18.47	0.35
14	20	100	17.80	23.80	0.30	0.65	13.50	19.50	18.50	24.50	0.35
20	20	100	24.30	18.30	0.40	0.65	21.28	15.28	25.32	19.32	0.45
24	24	132	24.21	24.21	0.30	0.64	21.67	21.67	25.23	25.23	0.40
28	28	120	32.15	32.15	0.45	0.80	27.88	27.88	33.17	33.17	0.55
28	28	128	31.45	31.45	0.45	0.80	28.03	28.03	32.47	32.47	0.55
28	28	144	32.15	32.15	0.38	0.65	28.03	28.03	33.17	33.17	0.43
28	28	160	32.40	32.40	0.38	0.65	29.48	29.48	33.42	33.42	0.43
28	28	208	30.60	30.60	0.30	0.50	28.08	28.08	31.62	31.62	0.35



TL/P/11811-3

D Body Size (in)	Lead Count No.	C Shoulder to Shoulder (in)	L Lead Tip to Tip (in)	W Lead Width (in)	P Lead/Pad Pitch (in)	A Inner Pad to Pad Edge (in)	B Outer Pad to Pad Edge (in)	X Pad Width (in)
SOP								
0.150	8	0.144	0.244	0.020	0.050	0.094	0.294	0.028
0.150	14	0.144	0.244	0.020	0.050	0.094	0.294	0.028
0.150	16	0.144	0.244	0.020	0.050	0.094	0.294	0.028
0.300	14	0.3300	0.4100	0.0190	0.0500	0.2800	0.4600	0.0270
0.300	16	0.3300	0.4100	0.0190	0.0500	0.2800	0.4600	0.0270
0.300	20	0.3300	0.4100	0.0190	0.0500	0.2800	0.4600	0.0270
0.300	24	0.3300	0.4100	0.0190	0.0500	0.2800	0.4600	0.0270
0.300	28	0.3300	0.4100	0.0190	0.0500	0.2800	0.4600	0.0270
SSOP								
0.150	20	0.185	0.241	0.010	0.025	0.145	0.281	0.014
0.150	24	0.185	0.241	0.010	0.025	0.145	0.281	0.014
0.300	48	0.340	0.420	0.012	0.025	0.300	0.460	0.016
0.300	56	0.340	0.420	0.012	0.025	0.300	0.460	0.016

EIAJ Small Outline, Shrink Small Outline, and Thin Small Outline Packages (SOP, SSOP and TSOP)



TL/P/11811-4

D Body Size (mm)	Lead Count No.	C Shoulder to Shoulder (mm)	L Lead Tip to Tip (mm)	W Lead Width (mm)	P Lead/Pad Pitch (mm)	A Inner Pad to Pad Edge (mm)	B Outer Pad to Pad Edge (mm)	X Pad Width (mm)
SOP TYPE II								
5.300	14	6.280	8.000	0.400	1.270	5.010	9.270	0.600
5.300	16	6.280	8.000	0.400	1.270	5.010	9.270	0.600
5.300	20	6.280	8.000	0.400	1.270	5.010	9.270	0.600
SSOP TYPE II								
5.300	20	6.600	8.100	0.400	0.650	5.584	9.116	0.451
5.300	24	6.600	8.100	0.400	0.650	5.584	9.116	0.451
SSOP TYPE III								
7.500	40	8.900	10.500	0.350	0.650	7.884	11.516	0.452
TSOP TYPE I								
18.500	32	19.000	20.200	0.250	0.500	17.984	21.216	0.301



Section 10 Contents

10-3	Appendix A General Product Marking and Code Explanation
10-4	Appendix B Device/Application Literature Cross-Reference
10-10	Appendix D Military Aerospace Programs from National Semiconductor
10-20	Appendix E Understanding Integrated Circuit Package Power Capabilities
10-25	Appendix F How to Get the Right Information from a Datasheet
10-29	Physical Dimensions
	Bockshell
	Distributors

Section 10

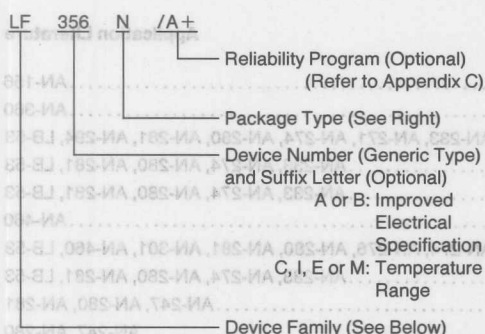
Appendices/ Physical Dimensions

Section 10 Contents

Appendix A General Product Marking and Code Explanation	10-3
Appendix B Device/Application Literature Cross-Reference	10-4
Appendix D Military Aerospace Programs from National Semiconductor	10-10
Appendix E Understanding Integrated Circuit Package Power Capabilities	10-20
Appendix F How to Get the Right Information from a Datasheet	10-25
Physical Dimensions	10-29
Bookshelf	
Distributors	

Section 10
Appendices
Physical Dimensions

Appendix A General Product Marking & Code Explanation

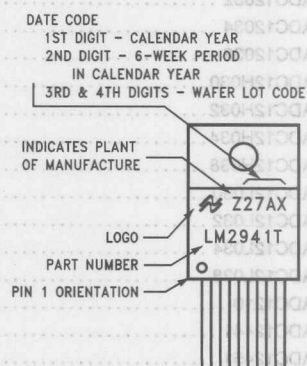
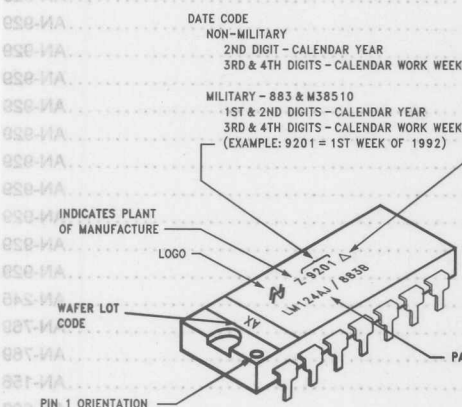


Device Family

ADC	Data Conversion
AF	Active Filter
AH	Analog Switch (Hybrid)
DAC	Data Conversion
DM	Digital (Monolithic)
HS	Hybrid
LF	Linear (BI-FET™)
LH	Linear (Hybrid)
LM	Linear (Monolithic)
LMC	Linear CMOS
LMD	Linear DMOS
LP	Linear (Low Power)
LPC	Linear CMOS (Low Power)
MF	Linear (Monolithic Filter)
LMF	Linear Monolithic Filter

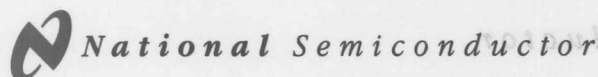
Package Type

D	Glass/Metal DIP
E	Ceramic Leadless Chip Carrier (LCC)
F	Glass/Metal Flat Pak (1/4" x 1/4")
G	12 Lead TO-8 Metal Can (M/C)
H	Multi-Lead Metal Can (M/C)
H-05	4 Lead M/C (TO-5) } Shipped with
H-46	4 Lead M/C (TO-46) } Thermal Shield
J	Lo-Temp Ceramic DIP
J-8	8 Lead Ceramic DIP ("MiniDIP")
J-14	14 Lead Ceramic DIP (-14 used only when product is also available in -8 pkg).
K	TO-3 M/C in Steel, except LM309K which is shipped in Aluminum
KC	TO-3 M/C (Aluminum)
K Steel	TO-3 M/C (Steel)
M	Small Outline Package
M3	3-Lead Small Outline Package
M5	5-Lead Small Outline Package
N	Molded DIP (EPOXY B)
N-01	Molded DIP (Epoxy B) with Staggered Leads
N-8	8 Lead Molded DIP (Epoxy B) ("Mini-DIP")
N-14	14 Lead Molded DIP (Epoxy B) (-14 used only when product is also available in -8 pkg).
P	3 Lead TO-202 Power Pkg
Q	Cerdip with UV Window
S	3,5,11, & 15 Lead TO-263 Surf. Mt. Power Pkg
T	3,5,11,15 & 23 Lead TO-220 PWR Pkg (Epoxy B)
V	Multi-lead Plastic Chip Carrier (PCC)
W	Lo-Temp Ceramic Flat Pak
WM	Wide Body Small Outline Package



TL/XX/0027-2

TL/XX/0027-3



Appendix B

Device/Application Literature Cross-Reference

Device Number	Package Type	Application Literature
ADCXXXX	Glass/Metal DIP	AN-156
ADC80	Glass/Metal Flat Pak (N x N)	AN-360
ADC0801	12 Lead TO-8 Metal Can (MTC)	AN-233, AN-271, AN-274, AN-280, AN-281, AN-294, LB-53
ADC0802	12 Lead TO-8 Metal Can (MTC)	AN-233, AN-274, AN-280, AN-281, LB-53
ADC0803	12 Lead TO-8 Metal Can (MTC)	AN-233, AN-274, AN-280, AN-281, LB-53
ADC08031	12 Lead TO-8 Metal Can (MTC)	AN-460
ADC0804	8 Lead Ceramic DIP (MiniDIP)	AN-233, AN-274, AN-276, AN-280, AN-281, AN-301, AN-460, LB-53
ADC0805	12 Lead Ceramic DIP (MiniDIP)	AN-233, AN-274, AN-280, AN-281, LB-53
ADC0808	12 Lead Ceramic DIP (MiniDIP)	AN-247, AN-280, AN-281
ADC0809	12 Lead Ceramic DIP (MiniDIP)	AN-247, AN-280
ADC0816	TO-8 MTC (MTC)	AN-193, AN-247, AN-258, AN-280
ADC0817	TO-8 MTC (MTC)	AN-247, AN-258, AN-280
ADC0820	Small Outline Package	AN-237
ADC0831	3-Lead Small Outline Package	AN-280, AN-281
ADC0832	3-Lead Small Outline Package	AN-280, AN-281
ADC0833	3-Lead Small Outline Package	AN-280, AN-281
ADC0834	3-Lead Small Outline Package	AN-280, AN-281
ADC0838	3-Lead Small Outline Package	AN-280, AN-281
ADC1001	12 Lead TO-8 Metal Can (MTC)	AN-276, AN-280, AN-281
ADC1005	12 Lead TO-8 Metal Can (MTC)	AN-280
ADC10461	3 Lead TO-80S Power Pak	AN-769
ADC10462	3 Lead TO-80S Power Pak	AN-769
ADC10464	3 Lead TO-80S Power Pak	AN-769
ADC10662	12 Lead TO-8 Metal Can (MTC)	AN-769
ADC10664	12 Lead TO-8 Metal Can (MTC)	AN-769
ADC12030	Wide Body Small Outline Package	AN-929
ADC12032	Wide Body Small Outline Package	AN-929
ADC12034	Wide Body Small Outline Package	AN-929
ADC12038	Wide Body Small Outline Package	AN-929
ADC12H030	Wide Body Small Outline Package	AN-929
ADC12H032	Wide Body Small Outline Package	AN-929
ADC12H034	Wide Body Small Outline Package	AN-929
ADC12H038	Wide Body Small Outline Package	AN-929
ADC12L030	Wide Body Small Outline Package	AN-929
ADC12L032	Wide Body Small Outline Package	AN-929
ADC12L034	Wide Body Small Outline Package	AN-929
ADC12L038	Wide Body Small Outline Package	AN-929
ADC1210	Wide Body Small Outline Package	AN-245
ADC12441	Wide Body Small Outline Package	AN-769
ADC12451	Wide Body Small Outline Package	AN-769
DACXXXX	Glass/Metal DIP	AN-156
DAC0800	Glass/Metal Flat Pak (N x N)	AN-693
DAC0830	Glass/Metal Flat Pak (N x N)	AN-284

Device/Application Literature Cross-Reference (Continued)

Device Number	Application Literature
DAC0831	AN-271, AN-284
DAC0832	AN-271, AN-284
DAC1006	AN-271, AN-275, AN-277, AN-284
DAC1007	AN-271, AN-275, AN-277, AN-284
DAC1008	AN-271, AN-275, AN-277, AN-284
DAC1020	AN-263, AN-269, AN-2293, AN-294, AN-299
DAC1021	AN-269
DAC1022	AN-269
DAC1208	AN-271, AN-284
DAC1209	AN-271, AN-284
DAC1210	AN-271, AN-284
DAC1218	AN-293
DAC1219	AN-693
DAC1220	AN-253, AN-269
DAC1221	AN-269
DAC1222	AN-269
DAC1230	AN-284
DAC1231	AN-271, AN-284
DAC1232	AN-271, AN-284
DAC1280	AN-261, AN-263
DH0034	AN-253
DH0035	AN-49
INS8070	AN-260
LF111	LB-39
LF155	AN-263, AN-447
LF198	AN-245, AN-294
LF311	AN-301
LF347	AN-256, AN-262, AN-263, AN-265, AN-266, AN-301, AN-344, AN-447, LB-44
LF351	AN-242, AN-263, AN-266, AN-271, AN-275, AN-293, AN-447, Appendix C
LF351A	AN-240
LF351B	Appendix D
LF353	AN-256, AN-258, AN-262, AN-263, AN-266, AN-271, AN-285, AN-293, AN-447, LB-44, Appendix D
LF356	AN-253, AN-258, AN-260, AN-263, AN-266, AN-271, AN-272, AN-275, AN-293, AN-294, AN-295, AN-301, AN-447, AN-693
LF357	AN-263, AN-447, LB-42
LF398	AN-247, AN-258, AN-266, AN-294, AN-298, LB-45
LF411	AN-294, AN-301, AN-344, AN-447
LF412	AN-272, AN-299, AN-301, AN-344, AN-447
LF441	AN-301, AN-447
LF13006	AN-344
LF13007	AN-344
LF13331	AN-294, AN-447
LH0002	AN-13, AN-227, AN-263, AN-272, AN-301
LH0024	AN-253
LH0032	AN-242, AN-253
LH0033	AN-48, AN-227, AN-253
LH0063	AN-227
LH0070	AN-301
LH0071	AN-245
LH0094	AN-301
LH0101	AN-261

Device/Application Literature Cross-Reference (Continued)

Device Number	Application Literature
LH1605	AN-343
LH2424	AN-867
LM10A	AN-211, AN-247, AN-258, AN-271, AN-288, AN-299, AN-300, AN-460, AN-693
LM11A	AN-241, AN-242, AN-260, AN-266, AN-271
LM12A	AN-446, AN-693, AN-706
LM101	AN-4, AN-13, AN-20, AN-24, LB-42, Appendix A
LM101A	AN-29, AN-30, AN-31, AN-79, AN-241, AN-711, LB-1, LB-2, LB-4, LB-8, LB-14, LB-16, LB-19, LB-28
LM102	AN-4, AN-13, AN-30, LB-1, LB-5, LB-6, LB-11
LM103	AN-110, LB-41
LM105	AN-23, AN-110, LB-3
LM106	AN-41, LB-6, LB-12
LM107	AN-20, AN-31, LB-1, LB-12, LB-19, Appendix A
LM108	AN-29, AN-30, AN-31, AN-79, AN-211, AN-241, LB-14, LB-15, LB-21
LM108A	AN-260, LB-15, LB-19
LM109	AN-42, LB-15
LM109A	LB-15
LM110	LB-11, LB-42
LM111	AN-41, AN-103, LB-12, LB-16, LB-32, LB-39
LM112	LB-19
LM113	AN-56, AN-110, LB-21, LB-24, LB-28, LB-37
LM117	AN-178, AN-181, AN-182, LB-46, LB-47
LM117HV	LB-46, LB-47
LM118	LB-17, LB-19, LB-21, LB-23, Appendix A
LM119	LB-23
LM120	AN-182
LM121	AN-79, AN-104, AN-184, AN-260, LB-22
LM121A	LB-32
LM122	AN-97, LB-38
LM125	AN-82
LM126	AN-82
LM129	AN-173, AN-178, AN-262, AN-266
LM131	AN-210, AN-460, Appendix D
LM131A	AN-210
LM134	LB-41, AN-460
LM135	AN-225, AN-262, AN-292, AN-298, AN-460
LM137	LB-46
LM137HV	LB-46
LM138	LB-46
LM139	AN-74
LM143	AN-127, AN-271
LM148	AN-260
LM150	LB-46
LM158	AN-116
LM160	AN-87
LM161	AN-87, AN-266
LM163	AN-295
LM194	AN-222, LB-21
LM195	AN-110
LM199	AN-161, AN-260
LM199A	AN-161
LM211	LB-39

Device/Application Literature Cross-Reference (Continued)

Device Number	Application Literature
LM231	AN-210
LM231A	AN-210
LM235	AN-225
LM239	AN-74
LM258	AN-116
LM260	AN-87
LM261	AN-87
LM34	AN-460
LM35	AN-460
LM301A	AN-178, AN-181, AN-222
LM308	AN-88, AN-184, AN-272, LB-22, LB-28, Appendix D
LM308A	AN-225, LB-24
LM309	AN-178, AN-182
LM311	AN-41, AN-103, AN-260, AN-263, AN-288, AN-294, AN-295, AN-307, LB-12, LB-16, LB-18, LB-39
LM313	AN-263
LM316	AN-258
LM317	AN-178, LB-35, LB-46
LM317H	LB-47
LM318	AN-299, LB-21
LM319	AN-828, AN-271, AN-293
LM320	AN-288
LM321	LB-24
LM324	AN-88, AN-258, AN-274, AN-284, AN-301, LB-44, AB-25, Appendix C
LM329	AN-256, AN-263, AN-284, AN-295, AN-301
LM329B	AN-225
LM330	AN-301
LM331	AN-210, AN-240, AN-265, AN-278, AN-285, AN-311, LB-45, Appendix C, Appendix D
LM331A	AN-210, Appendix C
LM334	AN-242, AN-256, AN-284
LM335	AN-225, AN-263, AN-295
LM336	AN-202, AN-247, AN-258
LM337	LB-46
LM338	LB-49, LB-51
LM339	AN-74, AN-245, AN-274
LM340	AN-103, AN-182
LM340L	AN-256
LM342	AN-288
LM346	AN-202, LB-54
LM348	AN-202, LB-42
LM349	LB-42
LM358	AN-116, AN-247, AN-271, AN-274, AN-284, AN-298, Appendix C
LM358A	Appendix D
LM359	AN-278, AB-24
LM360	AN-87
LM361	AN-87, AN-294
LM363	AN-271
LM380	AN-69, AN-146
LM385	AN-242, AN-256, AN-301, AN-344, AN-460, AN-693, AN-777
LM386	LB-54
LM391	AN-272
LM392	AN-274, AN-286

Device/Application Literature Cross-Reference (Continued)

Device Number	Application Literature
LM393	AN-271, AN-274, AN-293, AN-694
LM394	AN-262, AN-263, AN-271, AN-293, AN-299, AN-311, LB-52
LM395	AN-178, AN-181, AN-262, AN-263, AN-266, AN-301, AN-460, LB-28
LM399	AN-184
LM555	AN-694, AB-7
LM556	AB-7
LM565	AN-46, AN-146
LM566	AN-146
LM604	AN-460
LM628	AN-693, AN-706
LM629	AN-693, AN-694, AN-706
LM709	AN-24, AN-30
LM710	AN-41, LB-12
LM725	LB-22
LM741	AN-79, LB-19, LB-22
LM833	AN-346
LM1036	AN-390
LM1202	AN-867
LM1203	AN-861
LM1204	AN-934
LM1458	AN-116
LM1524	AN-272, AN-288, AN-292, AN-293
LM1558	AN-116
LM1578A	AB-30
LM1823	AN-391
LM1830	AB-10
LM1865	AN-390
LM1886	AN-402
LM1889	AN-402
LM1894	AN-384, AN-386, AN-390
LM2419	AN-861
LM2577	AN-776, AN-777
LM2876	AN-898
LM2889	AN-391, AN-402
LM2907	AN-162
LM2917	AN-162
LM2931	AB-12
LM2931CT	AB-11
LM3045	AN-286
LM3046	AN-146, AN-299
LM3089	AN-147
LM3524	AN-272, AN-288, AN-292, AN-293
LM3525A	AN-694
LM3578A	AB-30
LM3875	AN-898
LM3876	AN-898
LM3886	AN-898
LM3900	AN-72, AN-263, AN-274, AN-278, LB-20, AB-24
LM3909	AN-154
LM3914	AN-460, LB-48, AB-25
LM3915	AN-386
LM3999	AN-161

Земісочае

Appendix D
Military Assistance Programs
and Foreign Development

Appendix D

Military Aerospace Programs from National Semiconductor

This appendix is intended to provide a brief overview of military products available from National Semiconductor. The process flows and categories shown below are for general reference only. For further information and availability, please contact the Customer Response Center at 1-800-272-9959, Military/Aerospace Marketing group or your local sales office.

National Semiconductor's Military/Aerospace Program is founded on dedication to excellence. National offers complete support across the broadest range of products with the widest selection of qualification levels and screening flows. These flows include:

Process Flows (Integrated Circuits)	Description
JAN S	QML products processed to MIL-I-38535 Level S or V for Space level applications.
JAN B	QML products processed to MIL-I-38535 Level B or Q for Military applications.
SMD	QML products processed to a Standard Microcircuit Drawing with Table I Electricals controlled by DESC.
883	QML products processed to MIL-STD-883 Level B for Military applications.
MLP	Products processed on the Monitored Line (Program) developed by the Air Force for Space level applications.
-MIL	Similar to MIL-STD-883 with exceptions noted on the Certificate of Conformance.
MSP	Military Screening Products for initial release of advanced products.
MCP	Commercial products processed in a military assembly. Electrical testing performed at 25°C, plus minimum and maximum operating temperature to commercial limits.
MCR	Commercial products processed in a military assembly. Electrical testing performed at 25°C to commercial limits.
MRP	Military Ruggedized Plastic products processed to avionics requirements.
MRR	Commercial Ruggedized plastic product processed in a commercial assembly with electrical testing at 25°C.
MPC	Commercial plastic products processed in a commercial assembly with electrical testing at 25°C.

■ **QML:** The purpose of the QML program, which is administered by the Defense Electronics Supply Center (DESC), is to provide the military community with standardized products that have been manufactured and screened to the highest quality and reliability standards in facilities that have been certified by the government. To achieve QML status, manufacturers must submit their facilities, quality procedures and design philosophies to a thorough audit aimed at confirming their ability to produce product to the highest design and quality standards. They must be listed on DESC's Qualified Manufacturer List (QML) before devices can be marked and shipped as QML product.

Two processing levels are specified within MIL-I-38535, the QML standard: Class S (typically specified for space and strategic applications) and Class B (used for tactical missile, airborne, naval and ground systems). The requirements for both classes are defined within MIL-STD-883. National is one of the industry's leading suppliers of both classes.

■ **Standard Microcircuit Drawings (SMD).** SMDs are issued to provide standardized versions of devices offered under QML. MIL-STD-883 screening is coupled with tightly controlled electrical test specifications that allow a manufacturer to use his standard electrical tests. Table I explains the marking of JAN devices, and Table II outlines current marking requirements for QML/SMD devices. Copies of MIL-I-38535 and the QML can be obtained from the Naval Publications and Forms Center (5801 Tabor Avenue, Philadelphia, PA 19120, 212/697-2179. A current listing of National's SMD offerings can be obtained from our authorized distributors, our sales offices, our Customer Response Center (Arlington, Texas, 817/468-6300), or from DESC.

■ **MIL-STD-883.** Originally intended to establish uniform test methods and procedures, MIL-STD-883 has also become the general specification for non-SMD military product. MIL-STD-883 defines the minimum requirements for a device to be marked and advertised as 883-compliant. Design and construction criteria, documentation controls, electrical and mechanical screening requirements, and quality control procedures are outlined in paragraph 1.1.2 of MIL-STD-883.

National offers both 883 Class B and 883 Class S product. The screening requirements for both classes of product are outlined in Table III.

As with SMDs a manufacturer is allowed to use his standard electrical tests provided that all critical parameters are tested. Also, the electrical test parameters, test conditions, test limits and test temperatures must be clearly documented. At National Semiconductor, this information is available via our Table I (formerly RETS, Reliability Electrical Test Specification Program). The Table I document is a complete description of the electrical tests performed and is controlled by our QA department. Individual copies are available upon request.

Some of National's products are produced on a flow similar to MIL-STD-883. These devices are screened to the same stringent requirements as 883 product, but are marked as **-MIL**; specific reasons for prevention of compliance are clearly defined in the Certificate of Conformance (C of C) shipped with the product.

■ **Monitored Line Program (MLP):** is a non JAN Level S program developed by the Air Force. Monitored Line product usually provides the shortest cycle time, and is acceptable for application in several space level programs. Lockheed Missiles and Space Company in Sunnyvale, California, under an Air Force contract, provides "on-site" monitoring of product processing, and as appropriate, program management. Monitored Line orders generally do not allow "customizing", and most flows do not include quality conformance inspection. Drawing control is maintained by the Lockheed Company.

■ **Military Screening Program (MSP):** National's Military Screening Program was developed to make screened versions of advanced products such as gate arrays and microprocessors available more quickly. Through this program, screened product is made available for prototypes and breadboards prior to or during the QML activities. MSP products receive the 100% screening of Table III, but are not subjected to Group C and D quality conformance testing. Other criteria such as electrical testing and temperature range will vary depending upon individual device status and capability.

TABLE I. JAN S or B Part Marking

JM38510/XXXXYYY

- Lead Finish
 - A = Solder Dipped
 - B = Tin Plate
 - C = Gold Plate
 - X = Any lead finish above is acceptable
- Device Package (see Table II)
- Screening Level S or B
- Device Number on Slash Sheet
- Slash Sheet Number

For radiation hard devices this slash is replaced by the Radiation Hardness Assurance Designator (M, D, R, or H of MIL-I-38535)

MIL-M-38510

JAN Prefix

TL/XX/0030-1

TABLE I-A. JAN Package Codes

JAN Package Designation	Microcircuit Industry Description
A	14-pin 1/4" x 1/4" (Metal) Flatpak
B	14-pin 3/16" x 1/4" (Metal) Flatpak
C	14-pin 1/4" x 3/4" Dual-In-Line
D	14-pin 1/4" x 3/8" (Ceramic) Flatpak
E	16-pin 1/4" x 7/8" Dual-In-Line
F	16-pin 1/4" x 3/8" (Metal or Ceramic) Flatpak
G	8-pin TO-99 Can or Header
H	10-pin 1/4" x 1/4" (Metal) Flatpak
I	10-pin TO-100 Can or Header
J	24-pin 1/2" x 1 1/4" Dual-In-Line
K	24-pin 3/8" x 5/8" Flatpak
L	24-pin 1/4" x 1 1/4" Dual-In-Line
M	12-pin TO-101 Can or Header
N	(Note 1)
P	8-pin 1/4" x 3/8" Dual-In-Line
Q	40-pin 3/16" x 2 1/16" Dual-In-Line
R	20-pin 1/4" x 1 1/16" Dual-In-Line
S	20-pin 1/4" x 1/2" Flatpak
T	(Note 1)
U	(Note 1)
V	18-pin 3/8" x 1 5/16" Dual-In-Line
W	22-pin 3/8" x 1 1/8" Dual-In-Line
X	(Note 1)
Y	(Note 1)
Z	(Note 1)
2	20-terminal 0.350" x 0.350" Chip Carrier
3	28-terminal 0.450" x 0.450" Chip Carrier

Note 1: These letters are assigned to packages by individual detail specifications and may be assigned to different packages in different specifications.

TABLE II. Standard Military Drawing (SMD) Marking

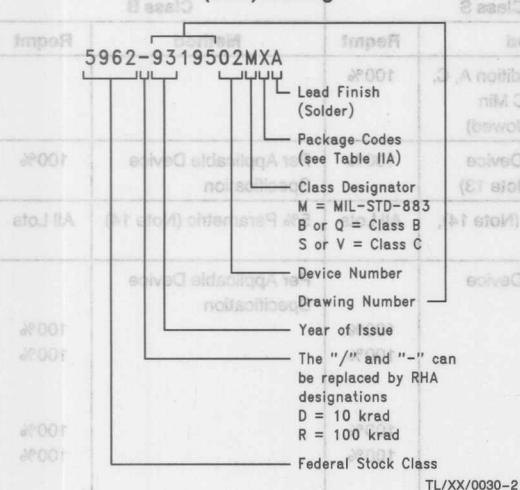


TABLE II-A. SMD Package Codes

SMD Package Designation	Microcircuit Industry Description
C	14-pin Flatpak
D	14-pin C DIP
E	16-pin C DIP
F	16-pin Flatpak
G	8-pin TO-99 Can
H	10-pin (Metal) Flatpak
I	10-pin TO-100 Can
X	(Note 2)
Y	(Note 2)
P	8-pin C DIP
2	20-pin LCC
R	20-Pin DIP

Note 2: These letters are assigned to packages by individual detail specifications and may be assigned to different packages in different specifications.

TABLE III. 100% Screening Requirements

Screen	Class S		Class B	
	Method	Reqmt	Method	Reqmt
1. Wafer Lot Acceptance	5007	All Lots		
2. Nondestructive Bond Pull (Note 14)	2023	100%		
3. Internal Visual (Note 1)	2020, Condition A	100%	2010, Condition B	100%
4. Stabilization Bake (Note 16)	1008, Condition C, Min 24 Hrs. Min	100%	1008, Condition C, Min 24 Hrs. Min	100%
5. Temperature Cycling (Note 2)	1010, Condition C	100%	1010, Condition C	100%
6. Constant Acceleration	2001, Condition E Min Y ₁ Orientation Only	100%	2001, Condition E Min Y ₁ Orientation Only	100%
7. Visual Inspection (Note 3)		100%		100%
8. Particle Impact Noise Detection (PIND)	2010, Condition A (Note 4)	100%		
9. Serialization	(Note 5)	100%		
10. Interim (Pre-Burn-In) Electrical Parameters	Per Applicable Device Specification (Note 13)	100%	Per Applicable Device Specification (Note 6)	
11. Burn-In Test	1015 240 Hrs. @ 125°C Min (Cond. F Not Allowed)	100%	1015 160 Hrs. @ 125°C Min	100%
12. Interim (Post Burn-In) Electrical Parameters	Per Applicable Device Specification (Note 3)	100%		

TABLE III. 100% Screening Requirements (Continued)

	Screen	Class S		Class B	
		Method	Reqmt	Method	Reqmt
13.	Reverse Bias Burn-In (Note 7)	1015; Test Condition A, C, 72 Hrs. @ 150°C Min (Cond. F Not Allowed)	100%		
14.	Interim (Post-Burn-In) Electrical Parameters	Per Applicable Device Specification (Note 13)	100%	Per Applicable Device Specification	100%
15.	PDA Calculation	5% Parametric (Note 14), 3% Functional	All Lots	5% Parametric (Note 14)	All Lots
16.	Final Electrical Test (Note 15) a) Static Tests 1) 25°C (Subgroup 1, Table I, 5005) 2) Max & Min Rated Operating Temp. (Subgroups 2, 3, Table I, 5005) b) Dynamic Tests or Functional Tests 1) 25°C (Subgroup 4 or 7) 2) Max and Min Rated Operating Temp. (Subgroups 5 and 6 or 8, Table I, 5005) c) Switching Tests 25°C (Subgroup 9, Table I, 5005)	Per Applicable Device Specification	100% 100% 100% 100% 100%	Per Applicable Device Specification	100% 100% 100% 100%
17.	Seal Fine, Gross	1014	100% (Note 8)	1014	100% (Note 9)
18.	Radiographic (Note 10)	2012 Two Views	100%		
19.	Qualification or Quality Conformance Inspection Test Sample Selection	(Note 11)	Samp.	(Note 11)	Samp.
20.	External Visual (Note 12)	2009	100%		100%

Note 1: Unless otherwise specified, at the manufacturer's option, test samples for Group B, bond strength (Method 5005) may be randomly selected prior to or following internal visual (Method 5004), prior to sealing provided all other specification requirements are satisfied (e.g., bond strength requirements shall apply to each inspection lot, bond failures shall be counted even if the bond would have failed internal visual).

Note 2: For Class B devices, this test may be replaced with thermal shock Method 1011, Test Condition A, minimum.

Note 3: At the manufacturer's option, visual inspection for catastrophic failures may be conducted after each of the thermal/mechanical screens, after the sequence or after seal test. Catastrophic failures are defined as missing leads, broken packages, or lids off.

Note 4: The PIND test may be performed in any sequence after step 6 and prior to step 16. See MIL-I-38585 paragraph 40.6.3.

Note 5: Class S devices shall be serialized prior to interim electrical parameter measurements.

Note 6: When specified, all devices shall be tested for those parameters requiring delta calculations.

Note 7: Reverse bias burn-in is a requirement only when specified in the applicable device specification. The order of performing burn-in and reverse bias burn-in may be inverted.

Note 8: For Class S devices, the seal test may be performed in any sequence between step 16 and step 19, but it shall be performed after all shearing and forming operations on the terminals.

Note 9: For Class B devices, the fine and gross seal tests shall be performed separately or together in any sequence and order between step 6 and step 20 except that they shall be performed after all shearing and forming operations on the terminals. When 100% seal screen cannot be performed after shearing and forming (e.g., flatpaks and chip carriers) the seal screen shall be done 100% prior to these operations and a sample test (LTPD = 5) shall be performed on each inspection lot following these operations. If the sample fails, 100% rescreening shall be required.

Note 10: The radiographic screen may be performed in any sequence after step 9.

Note 11: Samples shall be selected for testing in accordance with the specific device class and lot requirements of Method 5005.

Note 12: External Visual shall be performed on the lot any time after step 19 and prior to shipment.

Note 13: Read and record is required at steps 10 and 12 only for those parameters for which post-burn-in delta measurements are specified. All parameters shall be read and recorded at step 14.

Note 14: The PDA shall apply to all subgroup 1 parameters at 25°C and all delta parameters.

Note 15: Only one view is required for flat packages and leadless chip carriers with leads on all four sides.

Note 16: May be performed at any time prior to step 10.

Military Analog Products Available from National Semiconductor				
Device	Package Styles (Note 1)	Description	Process Flows (Note 2)	SMD/JAN (Note 3)
HIGH PERFORMANCE AMPLIFIERS AND BUFFERS				
LF147	D, J	Wide BW Quad JFET Op Amp	SMD/JAN	/11906
LF155A	H	JFET Input Op Amp	883	—
LF156	H	JFET Input Op Amp	883	—
LF156A	H	JFET Input Op Amp	883	—
LF157	H	JFET Input Op Amp	883	—
LF157A	H	JFET Input Op Amp	883	—
LF411M	H	Low Offset, Low Drift JFET Input	883/JAN	/11904
LF412M	H, J	Low Offset, Low Drift JFET Input-Dual	883/JAN	/11905
LF441M	H	Low Power JFET Input	883	—
LF442M	H	Low Power JFET Input-Dual	883	—
LF444M	D	Low Power JFET Input-Quad	883	—
LH0002	H	Buffer Amp	“MIL”	—
LH0021	K	1.0 Amp Power Op Amp	“MIL”	—
LH0024	H	High Slew Rate Op Amp	“MIL”	—
LH0032	G	Ultra Fast FET-Input Op Amp	“MIL”	—
LH0041	G	0.2 Amp Power Op Amp	“MIL”	—
LH0101	K	Power Op Amp	“MIL”	—
LM10	H	Super-Block™ Micropower Op Amp/Ref	883/SMD	5962-87604
LM101A	J, H, W	General Purpose Op Amp	883/JAN	/10103
LM108A	J, H, W	Precision Op Amp	883/JAN	/10104
LM118	J, H	Fast Op Amp	883/JAN	/10107
LM124	J, E, W	Low Power Quad Op Amp	883/JAN	/11005
LM124A	J, E, W	Low Power Quad	883/JAN	/11006
LM146	J	Quad Programmable Op Amp	883	—
LM148	J, E	Quad 741 Op amp	883/JAN	/11001
LM158A	J, H	Low Power Dual Op Amp	883/SMD	5962-8771002
LM158	J, H	Low Power Dual Op Amp	883/SMD	5962-8771001
LM611AM	J	Super-Block Op Amp/Reference	883/SMD	—
LM613AM	J, E	Super-Block Dual Op Amp/Dual Comp/Ref	883/SMD	—
LM614AM	J	Super-Block Quad Op Amp/Ref	883/SMD	—
LM709A	H, J, W	General Purpose Op Amp	883/SMD	7800701
LM741	J, H, W	General Purpose Op Amp	883/JAN	/10101
LM747	J, H	General Purpose Dual Op Amp	883/JAN	/10102
LM6118	J, E	VIP Dual Op Amp	883/SMD	5962-91565
LM6121	H, J	VIP Buffer	883/SMD	5962-90812
LM6125	H	VIP Buffer with Error Flag	883/SMD	5962-90815
LM6161	J, E, W	VIP Op Amp (Unity Gain)	883/SMD	5962-89621
LM6162	J, E, W	VIP Op Amp ($A_V > 2, -1$)	883/SMD	5962-92165
LM6164	J, E, W	VIP Op Amp ($A_V > 5$)	883/SMD	5962-89624
LM6165	J, E, W	VIP Op Amp ($A_V > 25$)	883/SMD	5962-89625
LM6181AM	J	VIP Current Feedback Op Amp	883/SMD	5962-9081802
LM6182AM	J	VIP Current Feedback Dual Op Amp	883/SMD	5962-9460301
LMC660AM	J	Low Power CMOS Quad Op Amp	883/SMD	5962-9209301
LMC662AM	J	Low Power CMOS Dual Op Amp	883/SMD	5962-9209401
LPC660AM	J	Micropower CMOS Quad Op Amp	883/SMD	5962-9209302
LPC662AM	J	Micropower CMOS Dual Op Amp	883/SMD	5962-9209402
LMC6482AM	J	Rail to Rail CMOS Dual Op Amp	883/SMD	5962-9453401
LMC6484AM	J	Rail to Rail CMOS Quad Op Amp	883/SMD	5962-9453402
OP07	H	Precision Op Amp	883	—

COMPARATORS				
LF111	H	Voltage Comparator	"-MIL"	—
LH2111	J, W	Dual Voltage Comparator	883/JAN	/10305
LM106	H, W	Voltage Comparator	883/SMD	8003701
LM111	J, H, E, W	Voltage Comparator	883/JAN	/10304
LM119	J, H, E, W	High Speed Dual Comparator	883/JAN	/10306
LM139	J, E, W	Quad Comparator	883/JAN	/11201
LM139A	J, E, W	Precision Quad Comparator	883/SMD	5962-87739
LM160	J, H	High Speed Differential Comparator	883/SMD	8767401
LM161	J, H, W	High Speed Differential Comparator	883/SMD	5962-87572
LM193	J, H	Dual Comparator	883	—
LM193A	J, H	Dual Comparator	883/JAN	/11202
LM612AM	J	Dual-Channel Comparator/Reference	883/SMD	5962-93002
LM613AM	J, E	Super-Block Dual Comparator/ Dual Op Amp/Adj Reference	883/SMD	5962-93003
LM615AM	J	Quad Comparator/Adjustable Reference	883	—
LM710A*	J, H, W	Voltage Comparator	883/JAN	/10301
LM711A*	J, H, W	Dual LM710	883/JAN	/10302
LM760	J, H	High Speed Differential Comparator	883/SMD	5962-87545
*Formerly manufactured by Fairchild Semiconductor as part numbers μ A710 and μ A711.				
LINEAR REGULATORS				
Positive Voltage Regulators				
LM105	H	Adjustable Voltage Regulator	883/SMD	5962-89588
LM109	H	5V Regulator, $I_o = 20$ mA	883/JAN	/10701BXA
LM109	K	5V Regulator, $I_o = 1$ A	883/JAN	/10701BYA
LM117	H, E, K	Adjustable Regulator	883/JAN	/11703, /11704
LM117HV	H	Adjustable Regulator, $I_o = 0.5$ A	883/SMD	7703402XA
LM117HV	K	Adjustable Regulator, $I_o = 1.5$ A	883/SMD	7703402YA
LM123	K	3A Voltage Regulator	883	—
LM138	K	5A Adjustable Regulator	"-MIL"	—
LM140-5.0	H	0.5A Fixed 5V Regulator	883/JAN	/10702A
LM140-6.0	H	0.5A Fixed 6V Regulator	883	—
LM140-8.0	H	0.5A Fixed 8V Regulator	883	—
LM140-12	H	0.5A Fixed 12V Regulator	883/JAN	/10703
LM140-15	H	0.5A Fixed 15V Regulator	883/JAN	/10704
LM140-24	H	0.5A Fixed 24V Regulator	883	—
LM140A-5.0	K	1.0A Fixed 5V Regulator	883	—
LM140A-12	K	1.0A Fixed 12V Regulator	883	—
LM140A-15	K	1.0A Fixed 15V Regulator	883	—
LM140K-5.0	K	1.0A Fixed 5V Regulator	883/JAN	/10706
LM140K-12	K	1.0A Fixed 12V Regulator	883/JAN	/10707
LM140K-15	K	1.0A Fixed 15V Regulator	883/JAN	/10708
LM140LAH-5.0	H	100 mA Fixed 5V Regulator	883	—
LM140LAH-12	H	100 mA Fixed 12V Regulator	883	—
LM140LAH-15	H	100 mA Fixed 15V Regulator	883	—
LM150	K	3A Adjustable Power Regulator	883	—
LM2940-5.0	K	5V Low Dropout Regulator	883/SMD	5962-89587
LM2940-8.0	K	8V Low Dropout Regulator	883/SMD	5962-90883
LM2940-12	K	12V Low Dropout Regulator	883/SMD	5962-90884
LM2940-15	K	15V Low Dropout Regulator	883/SMD	5962-90885
LM2941	K	Adjustable Low Dropout Regulator	883/SMD	TBD
LM431	H, K	Adjustable Shunt Regulator	883	—
LM723	H, J, E	Precision Adjustable Regulator	883/JAN	/10201
LP2951	H, E, J	Adjustable Micropower LDO	883/SMD	5962-38705
LP2953AM	J	250 mA Adj. Micropower LDO	883/SMD	5962-9233601

Military Analog Products Available from National Semiconductor (Continued)				
Device	Package Styles (Note 1)	Description	Process Flows (Note 2)	SMD/JAN (Note 3)
LINEAR REGULATORS (Continued)				
Negative Voltage Regulators				
LM120-5.0	H	Fixed 0.5A Regulator, $V_{OUT} = -5V$	883/JAN	/11501
LM120-8.0	H	Fixed 0.5A Regulator, $V_{OUT} = -8V$	883	—
LM120-12	H	Fixed 0.5A Regulator, $V_{OUT} = -12V$	883/JAN	/11502
LM120-15	H	Fixed 0.5A Regulator, $V_{OUT} = -15V$	883/JAN	/11503
LM120-5.0	K	Fixed 1.0A Regulator, $V_{OUT} = -5V$	883/JAN	/11505
LM120-12	K	Fixed 1.0A Regulator, $V_{OUT} = -12V$	883/JAN	/11506
LM120-15	K	Fixed 1.0A Regulator, $V_{OUT} = -15V$	883/JAN	/11507
LM137A	H	Precision Adjustable Regulator	883/SMD	7703406XA
LM137A	K	Precision Adjustable Regulator	883/SMD	7703406YA
LM137	H, K	Adjustable Regulator	883/JAN	/11803, /11804
LM137HV	H	Adjustable (High Voltage) Regulator	883/SMD	7703404XA
LM137HV	K	Adjustable (High Voltage) Regulator	883/SMD	7703404YA
LM145-5.0	K	Negative 3 Amp Regulator	883/SMD	5962-90645
LM145-5.2	K	Negative 3 Amp Regulator	883	—
SWITCHING REGULATORS				
LM1575-5	J, K	Simple Switcher™ Step-Down, $V_{OUT} = 5V$	883/SMD	5962-9167201
LM1575-12	J, K	Simple Switcher Step-Down, $V_{OUT} = 12V$	883/SMD	5962-9167301
LM1575-15	J, K	Simple Switcher Step-Down, $V_{OUT} = 15V$	883/SMD	5962-9167401
LM1575-ADJ	J, K	Simple Switcher Step-Down, Adj V_{OUT}	883/SMD	5962-9167101
LM1575HV-5	K	Simple Switcher Step-Down, $V_{OUT} = 5V$	883	—
LM1575HV-12	K	Simple Switcher Step-Down, $V_{OUT} = 12V$	883	—
LM1575HV-15	K	Simple Switcher Step-Down, $V_{OUT} = 15V$	883	—
LM1575HV-ADJ	K	Simple Switcher Step-Down, Adj V_{OUT}	883	—
LM1577-12	K	Simple Switcher Step-Up, $V_{OUT} = 12V$	883/SMD	5962-9216701
LM1577-15	K	Simple Switcher Step-Up, $V_{OUT} = 15V$	883/SMD	5962-9216801
LM1577-ADJ	K	Simple Switcher Step-Up, Adj V_{OUT}	883/SMD	5962-9216601
LM1578	H	750 mA Switching Regulator	883/SMD	5962-89586
LM78S40*	J	Universal Switching Regulator Subsystem	883/SMD	5962-88761
*Formerly manufactured by Fairchild Semiconductor as the $\mu A78S40DMQB$.				
VOLTAGE REFERENCES				
LM103-3.0	H	Reference Diode, $BV = 3.0V$	883/SMD	7702806
LM103-3.3	H	Reference Diode, $BV = 3.3V$	883/SMD	7702807
LM103-3.6	H	Reference Diode, $BV = 3.6V$	883/SMD	7702808
LM103-3.9	H	Reference Diode, $BV = 3.9V$	883/SMD	7702809
LM113	H	Reference Diode with 5% Tolerance	883/SMD	5962-8671101
LM113-1	H	Reference Diode with 1% Tolerance	883/SMD	5962-8671102
LM113-2	H	Reference Diode with 2% Tolerance	883/SMD	5962-8671103
LM129A	H	Precision Reference, 10 ppm/°C Drift	883/SMD	5962-8992101XA
LM129B	H	Precision Reference, 20 ppm/°C Drift	883/SMD	5962-8992102XA
LM136A-2.5	H	2.5V Reference Diode, 1% V_{OUT} Tolerance	883	—
LM136A-5.0	H	5V Reference Diode, 1% V_{OUT} Tolerance	883/SMD	8418001
LM136-2.5	H	2.5V Reference Diode, 2% V_{OUT} Tolerance	883	—
LM136-5.0	H	5V Reference Diode, 2% V_{OUT} Tolerance	883	—

Military Analog Products Available from National Semiconductor (Continued)				
Device	Package Styles (Note 1)	Description	Process Flows (Note 2)	SMD/JAN (Note 3)
VOLTAGE REFERENCES (Continued)				
LM169	H	10V Precision Reference, Low Tempco 0.05% Tolerance	883	—
LM185B	H, E	Adjustable Micropower Voltage Reference	883/SMD	5962-9041401
LM185BX2.5	H	2.5V Micropower Reference Diode, Ultralow Drift	883/SMD	5962-8759404
LM185BY	H	Adjustable Micropower Voltage Reference	883	—
LM185BY1.2	H	1.2V Micropower Reference Diode, Low Drift	883/SMD	5962-8759405
LM185BY2.5	H	2.5V Micropower Reference Diode, Low Drift	883/SMD	5962-8759406
LM185-1.2	H, E	1.2V Micropower Reference Diode, Low Drift	883/SMD	5962-8759401
LM185-2.5	H, E	2.5V Micropower Reference Diode, Low Drift	883/SMD	5962-8759402
LM199	H	Precision Reference, Low Tempco	883/SMD	5962-8856102
LM199A	H	Precision Reference, Ultralow Tempco	883/SMD	5962-8856101
LM199A-20	H	Precision Reference, Ultralow Tempco	883	—
LM611AM	J	Super-Block Op Amp/Reference	883	—
LM612AM	J	Super-Block Dual-Channel Comparator/Reference	883/SMD	5962-9300201
LM613AM	J, E	Super-Block Dual Op Amp/DualComp/Dual Ref	883/SMD	5962-9300301
LM614AM	J	Super-Block Quad Op Amp/Reference	883/SMD	5962-9300401
LM615AM	J	Super-Block Quad Comparator/Reference	883/SMD	TBD
LH0070-0	H	Precision BCD Buffered Reference	"-MIL"	—
LH0070-1	H	Precision BCD Buffered Reference	"-MIL"	—
LH0070-2	H	Precision BCD Buffered Reference	"-MIL"	—
DATA ACQUISITION				
ADC08020L	J	8-Bit μ P-Compatible	883/SMD	5962-90966
ADC0851	J	8-Bit Analog Data Acquisition & Monitoring System	883/SMD	TBD
ADC0858	J	8-Bit Analog Data Acquisition & Monitoring System	883/SMD	TBD
ADC08061CM	J	8-Bit Multistep ADC	883/SMD	TBD
ADC10061CM	J	10-Bit Multistep ADC	883/SMD	TBD
ADC10062CM	J	10-Bit Multistep ADC w/Dual Input Multiplexer	883/SMD	TBD
ADC10064CM	J	10-Bit Multistep ADC w/Quad Input Multiplexer	883/SMD	TBD
ADC1241CM	J	12-Bit Plus Sign Self-Calibrating with Sample/Hold Function	883/SMD	5962-9157801
ADC12441CM	J	Dynamically-Tested ADC1241	883/SMD	5962-9157802
ADC1251CM	J	12-Bit Plus Sign Self-Calibrating with Sample/Hold Function	883/SMD	5962-9157801
ADC12451CM	J	Dynamically-Tested ADC1251	883/SMD	TBD
DAC0854CM	J	Quad 8-Bit D/A Converter with Read Back	883/SMD	TBD
DAC1054CM	J	Quad 10-Bit D/A Converter with Read Back	883/SMD	TBD
LM12458M	EL, W	12-Bit Data Acquisition System	883/SMD	5962-9319501
LM12H458M	EL, W	12-Bit Data Acquisition System	883/SMD	5962-9319502

Military Analog Products Available from National Semiconductor (Continued)

Device	Package Styles (Note 1)	Description	Process Flows (Note 2)	SMD/JAN (Note 3)
DATA ACQUISITION SUPPORT				
Switched Capacitor Filters				
LMF60CMJ50	J	6th Order Butterworth Lowpass	883/SMD	5962-90967
LMF60CMJ100	J	6th Order Butterworth Lowpass	883/SMD	5962-90967
LMF90CM	J	4th Order Elliptic Notch	883/SMD	5962-90968
LMF100A	J, E	Dual 2nd Order General Purpose	883/SMD	5962-9153301
Sample and Hold				
LF198	H	Monolithic Sample and Hold	SMD/JA	5962-87608 /12501
Motion Control				
LMD18200-2	D	Dual 3A, 55V H-Bridge	883/JAN	5962-9232501

Note 1: D: Side-Brazed DIP

E: Leadless Ceramic Chip Carrier

G: Metal Can (TO-8)

H: Metal Can (TO-39, TO-5, TO-99, TO-100)

J: Ceramic DIP

K: Metal Can (TO-3)

W: Flatpak

Note 2: Process Flows

JAN = JM38510, Level B

SMD = Standard Military Drawing

883 = MIL-STD-883 Rev C

-MIL = Exceptions to 883C noted on

Certificate of Conformance

Note 3: Please call your local sales office to determine price and availability of space-level products. All "LM" prefix products in this guide are available with space-level processing.

Many factors influence useful life including: pressure, mechanical stress, thermal cycling, and electrical stress. However, the temperature during the device's useful life plays an equally important role in determining the onset of wearout. The useful life may be as short as several years but usually extends for decades if adequate design margins are used in the development of a system.

FAILURE RATES vs TIME AND TEMPERATURE

The relationship between integrated circuit failure rates and time and temperature is a well established fact. The occurrence of these failures is a function which can be represented by the Arrhenius Model. Well validated and predominantly used for accelerated life testing of integrated circuits, the Arrhenius Model assumes the degradation of performance parameter is linear with time and that MTBF is a function of temperature stress. The temperature dependence is an exponential function that defines the probability of occurrence. This results in a formula for expressing the lifetime or MTBF at a given temperature stress in relation to another MTBF at a different temperature. The ratio of these two MTBFs is called the acceleration factor F and is defined by the following equation:

$$F = \frac{X_1}{X_2} = \exp \left[\frac{E}{K} \left(\frac{1}{T_2} - \frac{1}{T_1} \right) \right]$$

Where: X_1 = Failure rate at junction temperature T_1

X_2 = Failure rate at junction temperature T_2

T = Junction temperature in degrees Kelvin

E = Thermal activation energy in electron volts (eV)

K = Boltzmann's constant

Figure 1 shows the well known "bathtub" curve plotting failure rate versus time. Similar to all system hardware (mechanical or electrical) the reliability of integrated circuits conform to this curve. The key issues associated with this curve are infant mortality, failure rate, and useful life.

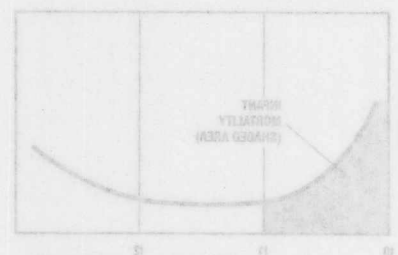


FIGURE 1. Failure Rate vs Time

Infant mortality, the high failure rate from time 0 to 11 (early life), is greatly influenced by system stress conditions other than temperature and can vary widely from one application to another. The main stress factors that contribute to infant mortality are electrical transients and noise, mechanical misalignment and excessive temperatures. Most of these failures are discovered in device test, burn-in, and assembly and handling, and initial system test and operation. Although important, much literature is available on the subject of infant mortality in integrated circuits and is beyond the scope of this application note.

Appendix E

Understanding Integrated Circuit Package Power Capabilities

INTRODUCTION

The short and long term reliability of National Semiconductor's interface circuits, like any integrated circuit, is very dependent on its environmental condition. Beyond the mechanical/environmental factors, nothing has a greater influence on this reliability than the electrical and thermal stress seen by the integrated circuit. Both of these stress issues are specifically addressed on every interface circuit data sheet, under the headings of Absolute Maximum Ratings and Recommended Operating Conditions.

However, through application calls, it has become clear that electrical stress conditions are generally more understood than the thermal stress conditions. Understanding the importance of electrical stress should never be reduced, but clearly, a higher focus and understanding must be placed on thermal stress. Thermal stress and its application to interface circuits from National Semiconductor is the subject of this application note.

FACTORS AFFECTING DEVICE RELIABILITY

Figure 1 shows the well known "bathtub" curve plotting failure rate versus time. Similar to all system hardware (mechanical or electrical) the reliability of interface integrated circuits conform to this curve. The key issues associated with this curve are infant mortality, failure rate, and useful life.

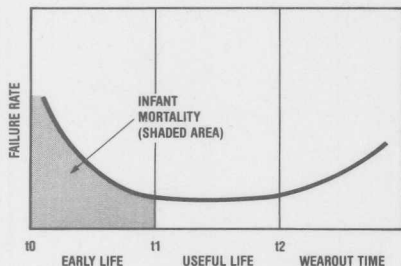


FIGURE 1. Failure Rate vs Time

Infant mortality, the high failure rate from time t_0 to t_1 (early life), is greatly influenced by system stress conditions other than temperature, and can vary widely from one application to another. The main stress factors that contribute to infant mortality are electrical transients and noise, mechanical maltreatment and excessive temperatures. Most of these failures are discovered in device test, burn-in, card assembly and handling, and initial system test and operation. Although important, much literature is available on the subject of infant mortality in integrated circuits and is beyond the scope of this application note.

Failure rate is the number of devices that will be expected to fail in a given period of time (such as, per million hours). The mean time between failure (MTBF) is the average time (in hours) that will be expected to elapse after a unit has failed before the next unit failure will occur. These two primary "units of measure" for device reliability are inversely related:

$$MTBF = \frac{1}{\text{Failure Rate}}$$

Although the "bathtub" curve plots the overall failure rate versus time, the useful failure rate can be defined as the percentage of devices that fail per-unit-time during the flat portion of the curve. This area, called the useful life, extends between t_1 and t_2 or from the end of infant mortality to the onset of wearout. The useful life may be as short as several years but usually extends for decades if adequate design margins are used in the development of a system.

Many factors influence useful life including: pressure, mechanical stress, thermal cycling, and electrical stress. However, die temperature during the device's useful life plays an equally important role in triggering the onset of wearout.

FAILURE RATES vs TIME AND TEMPERATURE

The relationship between integrated circuit failure rates and time and temperature is a well established fact. The occurrence of these failures is a function which can be represented by the Arrhenius Model. Well validated and predominantly used for accelerated life testing of integrated circuits, the Arrhenius Model assumes the degradation of a performance parameter is linear with time and that MTBF is a function of temperature stress. The temperature dependence is an exponential function that defines the probability of occurrence. This results in a formula for expressing the lifetime or MTBF at a given temperature stress in relation to another MTBF at a different temperature. The ratio of these two MTBFs is called the acceleration factor F and is defined by the following equation:

$$F = \frac{X_1}{X_2} = \exp \left[\frac{E}{K} \left(\frac{1}{T_2} - \frac{1}{T_1} \right) \right]$$

Where: X_1 = Failure rate at junction temperature T_1

X_2 = Failure rate at junction temperature T_2

T = Junction temperature in degrees Kelvin

E = Thermal activation energy in electron volts (ev)

K = Boltzman's constant

However, the dramatic acceleration effect of junction temperature (chip temperature) on failure rate is illustrated in a plot of the above equation for three different activation energies in *Figure 2*. This graph clearly demonstrates the importance of the relationship of junction temperature to device failure rate. For example, using the 0.99 eV line, a 30° rise in junction temperature, say from 130°C to 160°C, results in a 10 to 1 increase in failure rate.

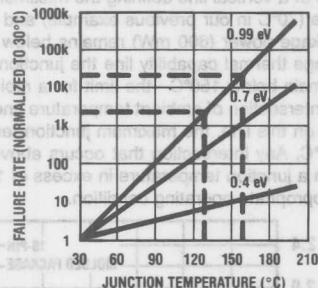


FIGURE 2. Failure Rate as a Function of Junction Temperature

DEVICE THERMAL CAPABILITIES

There are many factors which affect the thermal capability of an integrated circuit. To understand these we need to understand the predominant paths for heat to transfer out of the integrated circuit package. This is illustrated by *Figures 3* and *4*.

Figure 3 shows a cross-sectional view of an assembled integrated circuit mounted into a printed circuit board.

Figure 4 is a flow chart showing how the heat generated at the power source, the junctions of the integrated circuit

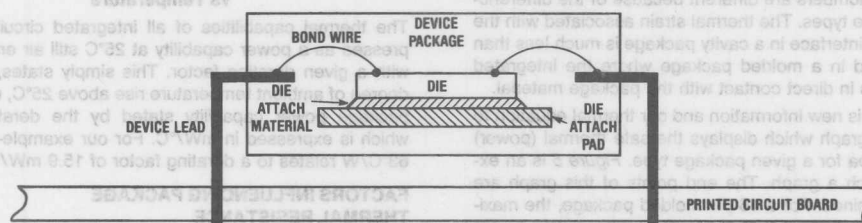


FIGURE 3. Integrated Circuit Soldered into a Printed Circuit Board (Cross-Sectional View)

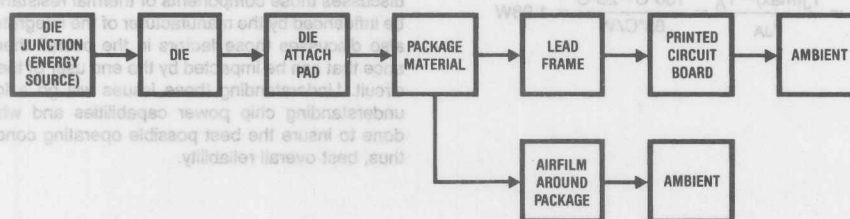


FIGURE 4. Thermal Flow (Predominant Paths)

flows from the chip to the ultimate heat sink, the ambient environment. There are two predominant paths. The first is from the die to the die attach pad to the surrounding package material to the package lead frame to the printed circuit board and then to the ambient. The second path is from the package directly to the ambient air.

Improving the thermal characteristics of any stage in the flow chart of *Figure 4* will result in an improvement in device thermal characteristics. However, grouping all these characteristics into one equation determining the overall thermal capability of an integrated circuit/package/environmental condition is possible. The equation that expresses this relationship is:

$$T_J = T_A + P_D (\theta_{JA})$$

Where: T_J = Die junction temperature

T_A = Ambient temperature in the vicinity device

P_D = Total power dissipation (in watts)

θ_{JA} = Thermal resistance junction-to-ambient

θ_{JA} , the thermal resistance from device junction-to-ambient temperature, is measured and specified by the manufacturers of integrated circuits. National Semiconductor utilizes special vehicles and methods to measure and monitor this parameter. All circuit data sheets specify the thermal characteristics and capabilities of the packages available for a given device under specific conditions—these package power ratings directly relate to thermal resistance junction-to-ambient or θ_{JA} .

Although National provides these thermal ratings, it is critical that the end user understand how to use these numbers to improve thermal characteristics in the development of his system using IC components.

TL/H/9312-3

TL/H/9312-4

DETERMINING DEVICE OPERATING JUNCTION TEMPERATURE

From the above equation the method of determining actual worst-case device operating junction temperature becomes straightforward. Given a package thermal characteristic, θ_{JA} , worst-case ambient operating temperature, $T_A(\max)$, the only unknown parameter is device power dissipation, P_D . In calculating this parameter, the dissipation of the integrated circuit due to its own supply has to be considered, the dissipation within the package due to the external load must also be added. The power associated with the load in a dynamic (switching) situation must also be considered. For example, the power associated with an inductor or a capacitor in a static versus dynamic (say, 1 MHz) condition is significantly different.

The junction temperature of a device with a total package power of 600 mW at 70°C in a package with a thermal resistance of 63°C/W is 108°C.

$$T_J = 70^\circ\text{C} + (63^\circ\text{C/W}) \times (0.6\text{W}) = 108^\circ\text{C}$$

The next obvious question is, "how safe is 108°C?"

MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE JUNCTION TEMPERATURES

What is an acceptable maximum operating junction temperature is in itself somewhat of a difficult question to answer. Many companies have established their own standards based on corporate policy. However, the semiconductor industry has developed some defacto standards based on the device package type. These have been well accepted as numbers that relate to reasonable (acceptable) device lifetimes, thus failure rates.

National Semiconductor has adopted these industry-wide standards. For devices fabricated in a molded package, the maximum allowable junction temperature is 150°C. For these devices assembled in ceramic or cavity DIP packages, the maximum allowable junction temperature is 175°C. The numbers are different because of the differences in package types. The thermal strain associated with the die package interface in a cavity package is much less than that exhibited in a molded package where the integrated circuit chip is in direct contact with the package material.

Let us use this new information and our thermal equation to construct a graph which displays the safe thermal (power) operating area for a given package type. Figure 5 is an example of such a graph. The end points of this graph are easily determined. For a 16-pin molded package, the maximum allowable temperature is 150°C; at this point no power dissipation is allowable. The power capability at 25°C is 1.98W as given by the following calculation:

$$P_D @ 25^\circ\text{C} = \frac{T_J(\max) - T_A}{\theta_{JA}} = \frac{150^\circ\text{C} - 25^\circ\text{C}}{63^\circ\text{C/W}} = 1.98\text{W}$$



The slope of the straight line between these two points is minus the inversion of the thermal resistance. This is referred to as the derating factor.

$$\text{Derating Factor} = \frac{1}{\theta_{JA}}$$

As mentioned, Figure 5 is a plot of the safe thermal operating area for a device in a 16-pin molded DIP. As long as the intersection of a vertical line defining the maximum ambient temperature (70°C in our previous example) and maximum device package power (600 mW) remains below the maximum package thermal capability line the junction temperature will remain below 150°C—the limit for a molded package. If the intersection of ambient temperature and package power fails on this line, the maximum junction temperature will be 150°C. Any intersection that occurs above this line will result in a junction temperature in excess of 150°C and is not an appropriate operating condition.

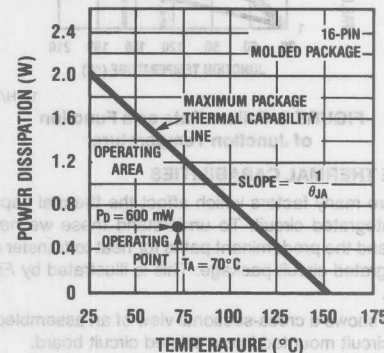


FIGURE 5. Package Power Capability vs Temperature

The thermal capabilities of all integrated circuits are expressed as a power capability at 25°C still air environment with a given derating factor. This simply states, for every degree of ambient temperature rise above 25°C, reduce the package power capability stated by the derating factor which is expressed in mW/°C. For our example—a θ_{JA} of 63°C/W relates to a derating factor of 15.9 mW/°C.

FACTORS INFLUENCING PACKAGE THERMAL RESISTANCE

As discussed earlier, improving any portion of the two primary thermal flow paths will result in an improvement in overall thermal resistance junction-to-ambient. This section discusses those components of thermal resistance that can be influenced by the manufacturer of the integrated circuit. It also discusses those factors in the overall thermal resistance that can be impacted by the end user of the integrated circuit. Understanding these issues will go a long way in understanding chip power capabilities and what can be done to insure the best possible operating conditions and, thus, best overall reliability.

Die Size The package power ratings are specified as a function of die size. Figure 6 shows a graph of our 16-pin DIP thermal resistance as a function of integrated circuit die size. Clearly, as the chip size increases the thermal resistance decreases—this relates directly to having a larger area with which to dissipate a given power.

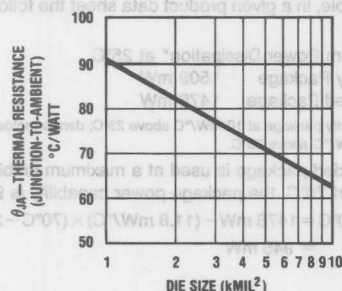


FIGURE 6. Thermal Resistance vs Die Size

Lead Frame Material

Figure 7 shows the influence of lead frame material (both die attach and device pins) on thermal resistance. This graph compares our same 16-pin DIP with a copper lead frame, a Kovar lead frame, and finally an Alloy 42 type lead frame—these are lead frame materials commonly used in the industry. Obviously the thermal conductivity of the lead frame material has a significant impact in package power capability. Molded interface circuits from National Semiconductor use the copper lead frame exclusively.

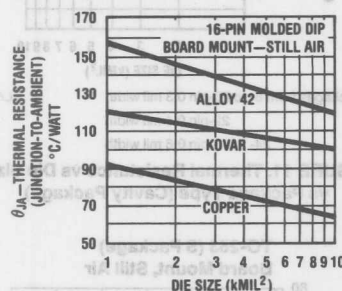


FIGURE 7. Thermal Resistance vs Lead Frame Material

Board vs Socket Mount

One of the major paths of dissipating energy generated by the integrated circuit is through the device leads. As a result of this, the graph of Figure 8 comes as no surprise. This compares the thermal resistance of our 16-pin package soldered into a printed circuit board (board mount) compared to the same package placed in a socket (socket mount). Adding a socket in the path between the PC board and the device adds another stage in the thermal flow path, thus increasing the overall thermal resistance. The thermal capabilities of National Semiconductor's interface circuits are specified assuming board mount conditions. If the devices are placed in a socket the thermal capabilities should be reduced by approximately 5% to 10%.

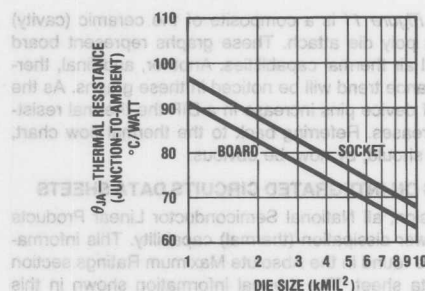


FIGURE 8. Thermal Resistance vs Board or Socket Mount

Air Flow

When a high power situation exists and the ambient temperature cannot be reduced, the next best thing is to provide air flow in the vicinity of the package. The graph of Figure 9 illustrates the impact this has on thermal resistance. This graph plots the relative reduction in thermal resistance normalized to the still air condition for our 16-pin molded DIP. The thermal ratings on National Semiconductor's interface circuits data sheets relate to the still air environment.

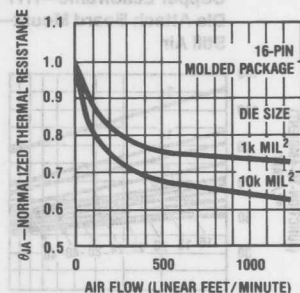


FIGURE 9. Thermal Resistance vs Air Flow

Other Factors

A number of other factors influence thermal resistance. The most important of these is using thermal epoxy in mounting ICs to the PC board and heat sinks. Generally these techniques are required only in the very highest of power applications.

Some confusion exists between the difference in thermal resistance junction-to-ambient (θ_{JA}) and thermal resistance junction-to-case (θ_{JC}). The best measure of actual junction temperature is the junction-to-ambient number since nearly all systems operate in an open air environment. The only situation where thermal resistance junction-to-case is important is when the entire system is immersed in a thermal bath and the environmental temperature is indeed the case temperature. This is only used in extreme cases and is the exception to the rule and, for this reason, is not addressed in this application note.

NATIONAL SEMICONDUCTOR PACKAGE CAPABILITIES

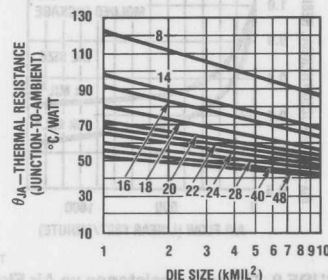
Figures 10 and 11 show composite plots of the thermal characteristics of the most common package types in the National Semiconductor Linear Circuits product family. Figure 10 is a composite of the copper lead frame molded

ance decreases. Referring back to the thermal flow chart, this trend should, by now, be obvious.

RATINGS ON INTEGRATED CIRCUITS DATA SHEETS

In conclusion, all National Semiconductor Linear Products define power dissipation (thermal) capability. This information can be found in the Absolute Maximum Ratings section of the data sheet. The thermal information shown in this application note represents average data for characterization of the indicated package. Actual thermal resistance can vary from $\pm 10\%$ to $\pm 15\%$ due to fluctuations in assembly quality, die shape, die thickness, distribution of heat sources on the die, etc. The numbers quoted in the linear data sheets reflect a 15% safety margin from the average numbers found in this application note. Insuring that total package power remains under a specified level will guarantee that the maximum junction temperature will not exceed the package maximum.

Molded (N Package) DIP* Copper Leadframe—HTP Die Attach Board Mount— Still Air



*Packages from 8- to 20-pin 0.3 mil width
22-pin 0.4 mil width
24- to 40-pin 0.6 mil width

FIGURE 10. Thermal Resistance vs Die Size vs Package Type (Molded Package)

Surface Mount (M, MW Packages), Board Mount, Still Air

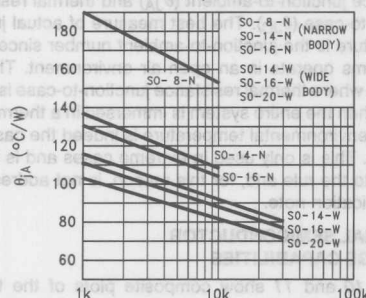


FIGURE 12. Thermal Resistance for "SO" Packages (Board Mount)

factor for every degree of ambient temperature above 25°C. For example, in a given product data sheet the following will be found:

Maximum Power Dissipation* at 25°C

Cavity Package 1509 mW

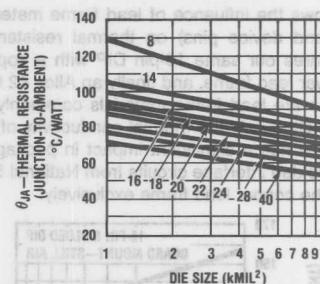
Molded Package 1476 mW

* Derate cavity package at 10 mW/°C above 25°C; derate molded package at 11.8 mW/°C above 25°C.

If the molded package is used at a maximum ambient temperature of 70°C, the package power capability is 945 mW.

$$P_D @ 70^\circ\text{C} = 1476 \text{ mW} - (11.8 \text{ mW}/^\circ\text{C}) \times (70^\circ\text{C} - 25^\circ\text{C}) \\ = 945 \text{ mW}$$

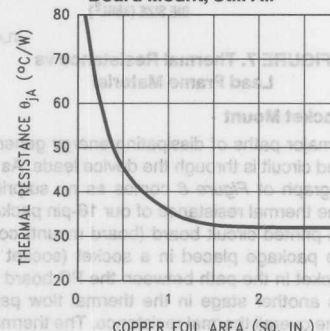
Cavity (J Package) DIP* Poly Die Attach Board Mount—Still Air



*Packages from 8- to 20-pin 0.3 mil width
22-pin 0.4 mil width
24- to 40-pin 0.6 mil width

FIGURE 11. Thermal Resistance vs Die Size vs Package Type (Cavity Package)

TO-263 (S Package) Board Mount, Still Air



*For products with high current ratings ($> 3\text{A}$), thermal resistance may be lower. Consult product datasheet for more information.

FIGURE 13. Thermal Resistance (typ.) for 3-, 5-, and 7-L TO-263 packages mounted on 1 oz. (0.036mm) PC board foil

APPENDIX F

How to Get the Right Information From a Data Sheet

Not All Data Sheets Are Created Alike, and False Assumptions Could Cost an Engineer Time and Money

By Robert A. Pease

When a new product arrives in the marketplace, it hopefully will have a good, clear data sheet with it.

The data sheet can show the prospective user how to apply the device, what performance specifications are guaranteed and various typical applications and characteristics. If the data-sheet writer has done a good job, the user can decide if the product will be valuable to him, exactly how well it will be of use to him and what precautions to take to avoid problems.

SPECIFICATIONS

The most important area of a data sheet specifies the characteristics that are guaranteed—and the test conditions that apply when the tests are done. Ideally, all specifications that the users will need will be spelled out clearly. If the product is similar to existing products, one can expect the data sheet to have a format similar to other devices.

But, if there are significant changes and improvements that nobody has seen before, then the writer must clarify what is meant by each specification. Definitions of new phrases or characteristics may even have to be added as an appendix. For example, when fast-settling operational amplifiers were first introduced, some manufacturers defined settling time as the time after slewing before the output finally enters and stays within the error-band; but other manufacturers included the slewing time in their definition. Because both groups made their definitions clear, the user was unlikely to be confused or misled.

However, the reader ought to be on the alert. In a few cases, the data-sheet writer is playing a specsmanship game, and is trying to show an inferior (to some users) aspect of a product in a light that makes it look superior (which it may be, to a couple of users).

GUARANTEES

When a data sheet specifies a guaranteed minimum value, what does it mean? An assumption might be made that the manufacturer has actually tested that specification and has great confidence that no part could fail that test and still be shipped. Yet that is not always the case.

For instance, in the early days of op amps (20 years ago), the differential-input impedance might have been guaranteed at 1 M Ω —but the manufacturer obviously did not measure the impedance. When a customer insisted, "I have to know how you measure this impedance," it had to be explained that the impedance was not measured, but that the base current was. The correlation between I_b and Z_{in} permitted the substitution of this simple dc test for a rather messy, noisy, hard-to-interpret test.

Every year, for the last 20 years, manufacturers have been trying to explain, with varying success, why they do not measure the Z_{in} *per se*, even though they do guarantee it.

In other cases, the manufacturer may specify a test that can be made only on the die as it is probed on the wafer, but cannot be tested after the die is packaged because that signal is not accessible any longer. To avoid frustrating and confusing the customer, some manufacturers are establishing two classes of guaranteed specifications:

- The tested limit represents a test that cannot be doubted, one that is actually performed directly on 100 percent of the devices, 100 percent of the time.
- The design limit covers other tests that may be indirect, implicit or simply guaranteed by the inherent design of the device, and is unlikely to cause a failure rate (on that test), even as high as one part per thousand.

Why was this distinction made? Not just because customers wanted to know which specifications were guaranteed by testing, but because the quality-assurance group insisted that it was essential to separate the tested guarantees from the design limits so that the AQL (assurance-quality level) could be improved from 0.1 percent to down below 100 ppm.

Some data sheets guarantee characteristics that are quite expensive and difficult to test (even harder than noise) such as long-term drift (20 ppm or 50 ppm over 1,000 hours).

The data sheet may not tell the reader if it is measured, tested or estimated. One manufacturer may perform a 100-percent test, while another states, "Guaranteed by sample testing." This is not a very comforting assurance that a part is good, especially in a critical case where only a long-term test can prove if the device did meet the manufacturer's specification. If in doubt, question the manufacturer.

TYPICALS

Next to a guaranteed specification, there is likely to be another in a column labeled "typical."

It might mean that the manufacturer once actually saw one part as good as that. It could indicate that half the parts are better than that specification, and half will be worse. But it is equally likely to mean that, five years ago, half the parts were better and half worse. It could easily signify that a few parts might be slightly better, and a few parts a lot worse; after all, if the noise of an amplifier is extremely close to the theoretical limit, one cannot expect to find anything much better than that, but there will always be a few noisy ones.

If the specification of interest happens to be the bias current (I_b) of an op amp, a user can expect broad variations. For example, if the specification is 200 nA maximum, there might be many parts where I_b is 40 nA on one batch (where the beta is high), and a month later, many parts where the I_b is 140 nA when the beta is low.

Absolute Maximum Ratings (Note 11)

If Military/Aerospace specified devices are required, please contact the National Semiconductor Sales Office/Distributors for availability and specifications.

Supply Voltage	+35V to -0.2V
Output Voltage	+6V to -1.0V
Output Current	10 mA
Storage Temperature,	
TO-46 Package	-76°F to +356°F
TO-92 Package	-76°F to +300°F

Lead Temp. (Soldering, 4 seconds) *

TO-46 Package	+300°C
TO-92 Package	+260°C

Specified Operating Temp. Range (Note 2)

T_{MIN} to T_{MAX}

LM34, LM34A	-50°F to +300°F
LM34C, LM34CA	-40°F to +230°F
LM34D	+32°F to +212°F

DC Electrical Characteristics (Note 1, Note 6)

Parameter	Conditions	LM34A			LM34CA			Units (Max)
		Typical	Tested Limit (Note 4)	Design Limit (Note 5)	Typical	Tested Limit (Note 4)	Design Limit (Note 5)	
Accuracy (Note 7)	T _A = +77°F	±0.4	±1.0		±0.4	±1.0		°F
	T _A = 0°F	±0.6			±0.6		±2.0	°F
	T _A = T _{MAX}	±0.8	±2.0		±0.8	±2.0		°F
	T _A = T _{MIN}	±0.8	±2.0		±0.8		±3.0	°F
Nonlinearity (Note 8)	T _{MIN} ≤ T _A ≤ T _{MAX}	±0.35		±0.7	±0.30		±0.6	°F
Sensor Gain (Average Slope)	T _{MIN} ≤ T _A ≤ T _{MAX}	+10.0	+9.9, +10.1		+10.0		+9.9, +10.1	mV/°F, min mV/°F, max
Load Regulation (Note 3)	T _A = +77°F	±0.4	±1.0		±0.4	±1.0		mV/mA
	T _{MIN} ≤ T _A ≤ T _{MAX} 0 ≤ I _L ≤ 1 mA	±0.5		±3.0	±0.5		±3.0	mV/mA
Line Regulation (Note 3)	T _A = +77°F	±0.01	±0.05		±0.01	±0.05		mV/V
	5V ≤ V _S ≤ 30V	±0.02		±0.1	±0.02		±0.1	mV/V
Quiescent Current (Note 9)	V _S = +5V, +77°F	75	90		75	90		μA
	V _S = +5V	131		160	116		139	μA
	V _S = +30V, +77°F	76	92		76	92		μA
	V _S = +30V	132		163	117		142	μA
Change of Quiescent Current (Note 3)	4V ≤ V _S ≤ 30V, +77°F	+0.5	2.0		0.5	2.0		μA
	5V ≤ V _S ≤ 30V	+1.0		3.0	1.0		3.0	μA
Temperature Coefficient of Quiescent Current		+0.30		+0.5	+0.30		+0.5	μA/°F
Minimum Temperature for Rated Accuracy	In circuit of Figure 1, I _L = 0	+3.0		+5.0	+3.0		+5.0	°F
Long-Term Stability	T _J = T _{MAX} for 1000 hours	±0.16			±0.16			°F

Note 1: Unless otherwise noted, these specifications apply: -50°F ≤ T_J ≤ +300°F for the LM34 and LM34A; -40°F ≤ T_J ≤ +230°F for the LM34C and LM34CA; and +32°F ≤ T_J ≤ +212°F for the LM34D. V_S = +5 Vdc and I_{LOAD} = 50 μA in the circuit of Figure 2; +6 Vdc for LM34 and LM34A for 230°F ≤ T_J ≤ 300°F. These specifications also apply from +5°F to T_{MAX} in the circuit of Figure 1.

Note 2: Thermal resistance of the TO-46 package is 292°F/W junction to ambient and 43°F/W junction to case. Thermal resistance of the TO-92 package is 324°F/W junction to ambient.

Note 3: Regulation is measured at constant junction temperature using pulse testing with a low duty cycle. Changes in output due to heating effects can be computed by multiplying the internal dissipation by the thermal resistance.

Note 4: Tested limits are guaranteed and 100% tested in production.

Note 5: Design limits are guaranteed (but not 100% production tested) over the indicated temperature and supply voltage ranges. These limits are not used to calculate outgoing quality levels.

Note 6: Specification in **BOLDFACE TYPE** apply over the full rated temperature range.

Note 7: Accuracy is defined as the error between the output voltage and 10 mV/°F times the device's case temperature at specified conditions of voltage, current, and temperature (expressed in °F).

Note 8: Nonlinearity is defined as the deviation of the output-voltage-versus-temperature curve from the best-fit straight line over the device's rated temperature range.

Note 9: Quiescent current is defined in the circuit of Figure 1.

Note 10: Contact factory for availability of LM34CAZ.

**** Note 11:** Absolute Maximum Ratings indicate limits beyond which damage to the device may occur. DC and AC electrical specifications do not apply when operating the device beyond its rated operating conditions (see Note 1).

A Point-By-Point Look

Let's look a little more closely at the data sheet of the National Semiconductor LM34, which happens to be a temperature sensor.

Note 1 lists the nominal test conditions and test circuits in which all the characteristics are defined. Some additional test conditions are listed in the column "Conditions", but Note 1 helps minimize the clutter.

Note 2 gives the thermal impedance, (which may also be shown in a chart or table).

Note 3 warns that an output impedance test, if done with a long pulse, could cause significant self-heating and thus, error.

Note 6 is intended to show which specs apply at all rated temperatures.

Note 7 is the definition of the "Accuracy" spec, and Note 8 the definition for non-linearity. Note 9 states in what test circuit the quiescent current is defined. Note 10 indicates that one model of the family may not be available at the time of printing (but happens to be available now), and Note 11 is the definition of Absolute Max Ratings.

* Note—the "4 seconds" soldering time is a new standard for plastic packages.

** Note—the wording of Note 11 has been revised—this is the best wording we can devise, and we will use it on all future datasheets.

APPLICATIONS

Another important part of the data sheet is the applications section. It indicates the novel and conventional ways to use a device. Sometimes these applications are just little ideas to tweak a reader's mind. After looking at a couple of applications, one can invent other ideas that are useful. Some applications may be of no real interest or use.

In other cases, an application circuit may be the complete definition of the system's performance; it can be the test circuit in which the specification limits are defined, tested and guaranteed. But, in all other instances, the performance of a typical application circuit is not guaranteed, it is only typical. In many circumstances, the performance may depend on external components and their precision and matching. Some manufacturers have added a phrase to their data sheets:

"Applications for any circuits contained in this document are for illustration purposes only and the manufacturer makes no representation or warranty that such applications will be suitable for the use indicated without further testing or modification."

In the future, manufacturers may find it necessary to add disclaimers of this kind to avoid disappointing users with circuits that work well, much of the time, but cannot be easily guaranteed.

The applications section is also a good place to look for advice on quirks—potential drawbacks or little details that may not be so little when a user wants to know if a device will actually deliver the expected performance.

For example, if a buffer can drive heavy loads and can handle fast signals cleanly (at no load), the maker isn't doing anybody any favors if there is no mention that the distortion goes sky-high if the rated load is applied.

Another example is the application hint for the LF156 family:

"Exceeding the negative common-mode limit on either input will cause a reversal of the phase to output and force the amplifier output to the corresponding high or low state. Exceeding the negative common-mode limit on both inputs will force the amplifier output to a high state. In neither case does a latch occur, since raising the input back within the common-mode range again puts the input stage and, thus the amplifier, in a normal operating mode."

That's the kind of information a manufacturer should really give to a data-sheet reader because no one could ever guess it.

Sometimes, a writer slips a quirk into a characteristic curve, but it's wiser to draw attention to it with a line of text. This is because it's better to make the user sad before one gets started, rather than when one goes into production. Conversely, if a user is going to spend more than 10 minutes using a new product, one ought to spend a full five minutes reading the entire data sheet.

FINE PRINT

What other fine print can be found on a data sheet? Sometimes the front page may be marked "advance" or "preliminary." Then on the back page, the fine print may say something such as:

"This data sheet contains preliminary limits and design specifications. Supplemental information will be published at a later date. The manufacturer reserves the right to make changes in the products contained in this document in order to improve design or performance and to supply the best possible products. We also assume no responsibility for the use of any circuits described herein, convey no license under any patent or other right and make no representation that the circuits are free from patent infringement."

In fact, after a device is released to the marketplace in a preliminary status, the engineers love to make small improvements and upgrades in specifications and characteristics, and hate to degrade a specification from its first published value—but occasionally that is necessary.

Another item in the fine print is the manufacturer's telephone number. Usually it is best to refer questions to the local sales representative or field-applications engineer, because they may know the answer or they may be best able to put a questioner in touch with the right person at the factory.

Occasionally, the factory's applications engineers have all the information. Other times, they have to bring in product engineers, test engineers or marketing people. And sometimes the answer can't be generated quickly—data have to be gathered, opinions solidified or policies formulated before the manufacturer can answer the question. Still, the telephone number is the key to getting the factory to help.

ORIGINS OF DATA SHEETS

Of course, historically, most data sheets for a class of products have been closely modeled on the data sheet of the forerunner of that class. The first data sheet was copied to make new versions.

That's the way it happened with the UA709 (the first monolithic op amp) and all its copies, as well as many other similar families of circuits.

So, while it's not easy to get the format and everything in it exactly right to please everybody, new data sheets are continually surfacing with new features, applications ideas, specifications and aids for the user. And, if the users complain loudly enough about misleading or inadequate data sheets, they can help lead the way to change data sheets. That's how many of today's improvements came about—through customer demand.

Who writes data sheets? In some cases, a marketing person does the actual writing and engineers do the checking. In other companies, the engineer writes, while marketing people and other engineers check. Sometimes, a committee seems to be doing the writing. None of these ways is necessarily wrong.

For example, one approach might be: The original designer of the product writes the data sheet (inside his head) at the same time the product is designed. The concept here is, if one can't find the proper ingredients for a data sheet—good applications, convenient features for the user and nicely tested specifications as the part is being designed—then maybe it's not a very good product until all those ingredients are completed. Thus, the collection of raw materials for a good data sheet is an integral part of the design of a product. The actual assembly of these materials is an art which can take place later.

Another important part of the data sheet is the application section. It indicates the novel and conventional ways to use a device. Sometimes these applications are just little ideas to tweak a reader's mind. After looking at a couple of applications, one can invent other ideas that are useful. Some applications may be of no real interest or use.

In other cases, an application circuit may be the complete definition of the system's performance; it can be the test circuit in which the specification limits are defined, tested and guaranteed. But in all other instances, the performance of a typical application circuit is not guaranteed. It is only typical. In many circumstances, the performance may depend on external components and their precision and matching. Some manufacturers have added a phrase to their data sheets:

"Applications for any circuits contained in this document are for illustration purposes only and the manufacturer makes no representation or warranty that such applications will be suitable for the use indicated without further testing or modification."

In the future, manufacturers may find it necessary to add disclaimers of this kind to avoid disappointing users with circuits that work well, much of the time, but cannot be easily guaranteed.

The application section is also a good place to look for advice on drives—potential drawbacks or little details that may not be so little when a user wants to know if a device will actually deliver the expected performance.

For example, if a buffer can drive heavy loads and can handle fast signals cleanly (at no load), the manufacturer doing anybody any favors if there is no mention that the distortion goes sky-high if the rated load is applied.

But how can the users evaluate the new device? They have to have a data sheet—which is still in the process of being written. Every week, as the data sheet writer tries to polish and refine the incipient data sheet, other engineers are reporting, "These spec limits and conditions have to be revised," and, "Those application circuits don't work like we thought they would; we'll have one running in a couple of days." The marketing people insist that the data sheet must be finalized and frozen right away so that they can start printing copies to go out with evaluation samples.

These trying conditions may explain why data sheets always seem to have been thrown together under panic conditions and why they have so many rough spots. Users should be aware of the conflicting requirements: Getting a data sheet "as completely as possible" and "as accurately as possible" is compromised if one wants to get the data sheet "as quickly as possible."

The reader should always question the manufacturer. What are the alternatives? By not asking the right question, a misunderstanding could arise; getting angry with the manufacturer is not to anyone's advantage.

Robert Pease has been staff scientist at National Semiconductor Corp., Santa Clara, Calif., for eleven years. He has designed numerous op amps, data converters, voltage regulators and analog-circuit functions.

Another important part of the data sheet is the application section. It indicates the novel and conventional ways to use a device. Sometimes these applications are just little ideas to tweak a reader's mind. After looking at a couple of applications, one can invent other ideas that are useful. Some applications may be of no real interest or use.

In other cases, an application circuit may be the complete definition of the system's performance; it can be the test circuit in which the specification limits are defined, tested and guaranteed. But in all other instances, the performance of a typical application circuit is not guaranteed. It is only typical. In many circumstances, the performance may depend on external components and their precision and matching. Some manufacturers have added a phrase to their data sheets:

"Applications for any circuits contained in this document are for illustration purposes only and the manufacturer makes no representation or warranty that such applications will be suitable for the use indicated without further testing or modification."

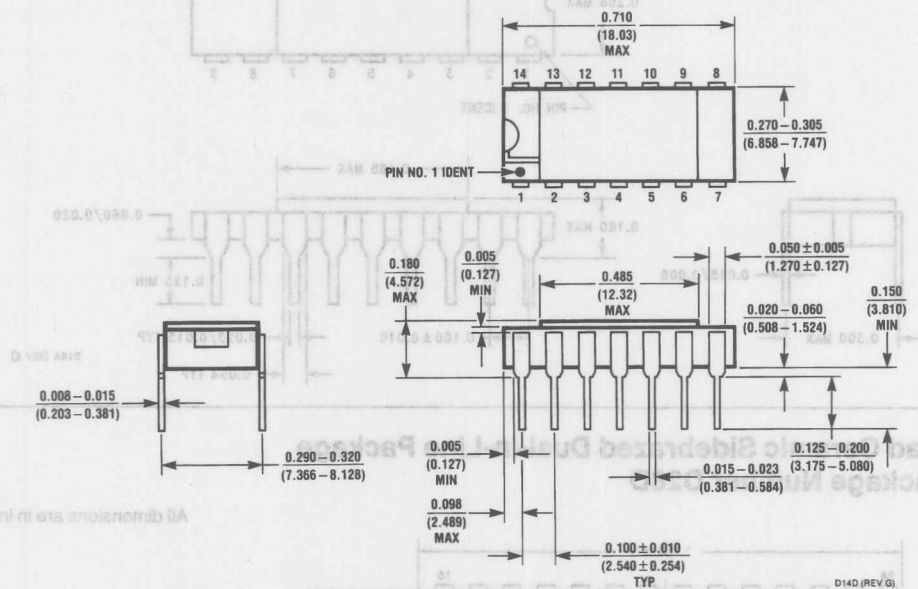
In the future, manufacturers may find it necessary to add disclaimers of this kind to avoid disappointing users with circuits that work well, much of the time, but cannot be easily guaranteed.

The application section is also a good place to look for advice on drives—potential drawbacks or little details that may not be so little when a user wants to know if a device will actually deliver the expected performance.

For example, if a buffer can drive heavy loads and can handle fast signals cleanly (at no load), the manufacturer doing anybody any favors if there is no mention that the distortion goes sky-high if the rated load is applied.

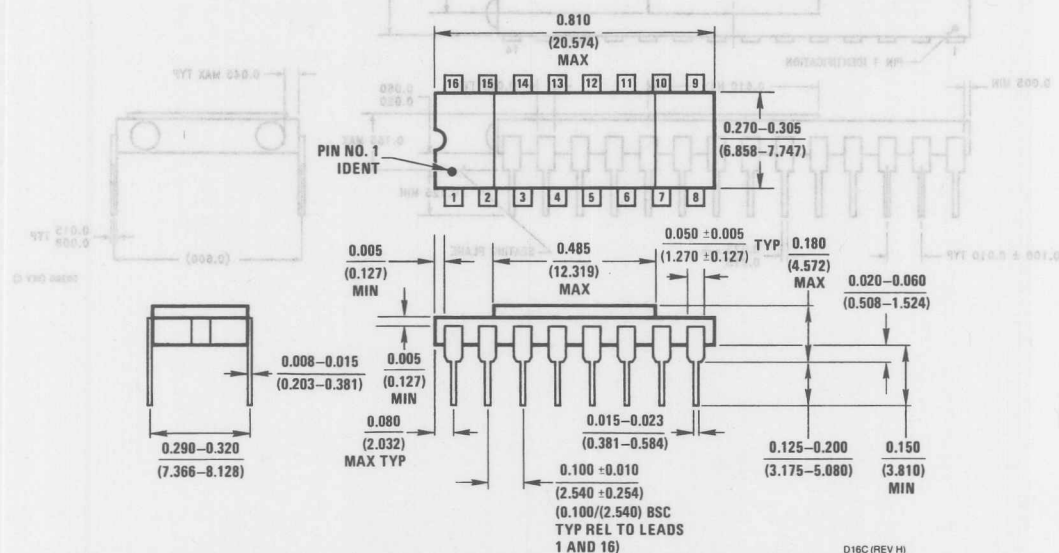
14 Lead Ceramic Sidebrazed Dual-in-Line Package NS Package Number D14D

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters)



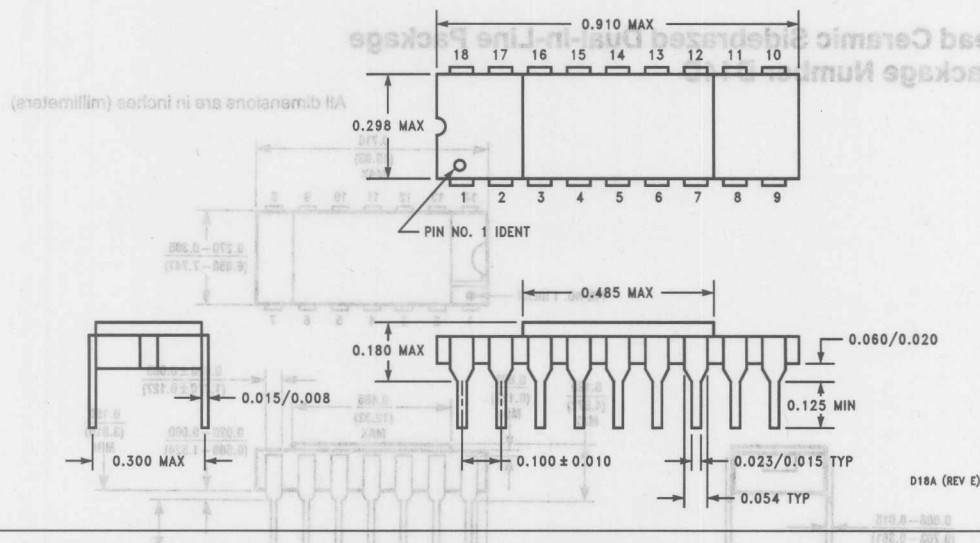
16 Lead Ceramic Sidebrazed Dual-in-Line Package NS Package Number D16C

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters)



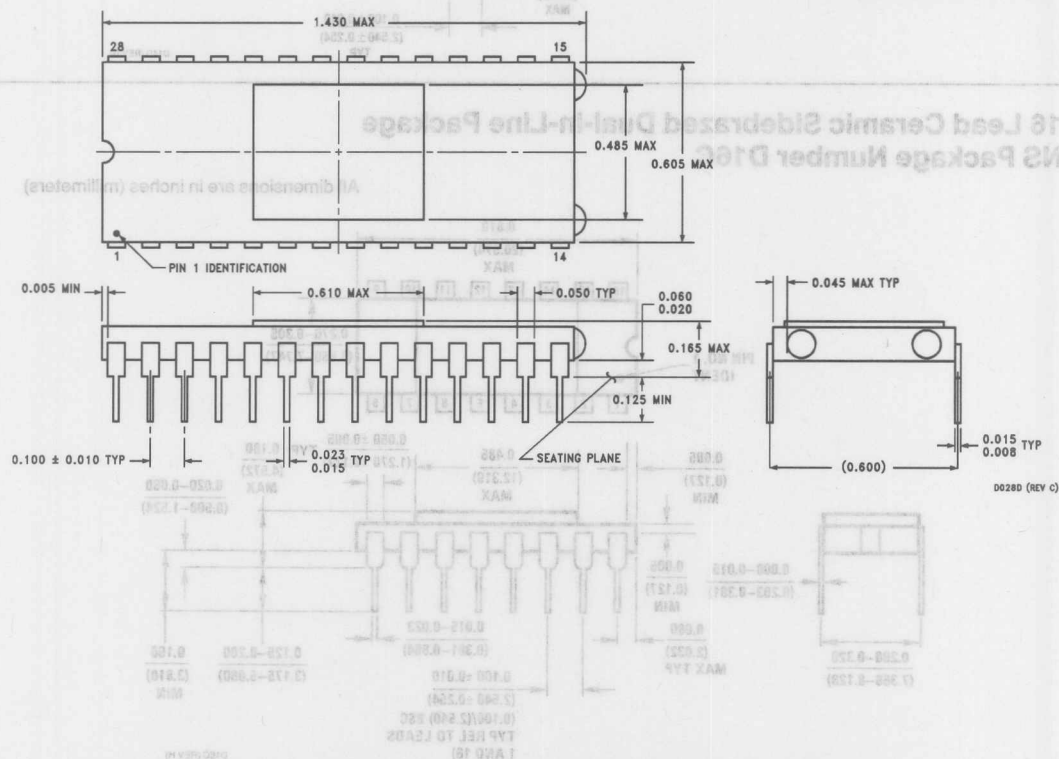
18 Lead Ceramic Sidebraced Dual-in-Line Package NS Package Number D18A

All dimensions are in inches



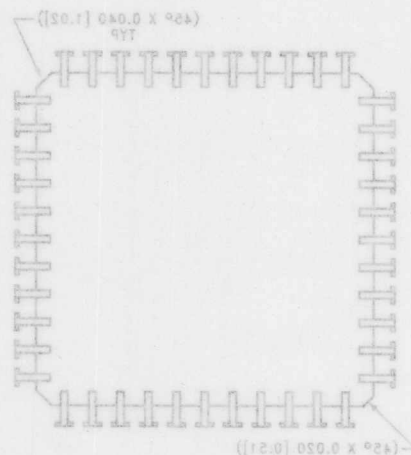
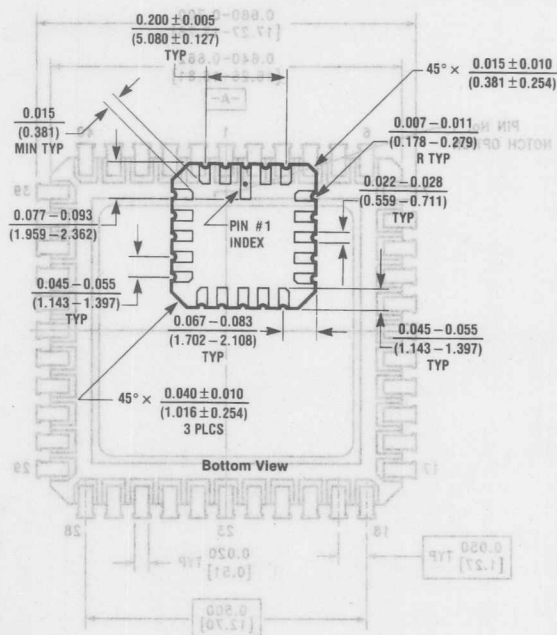
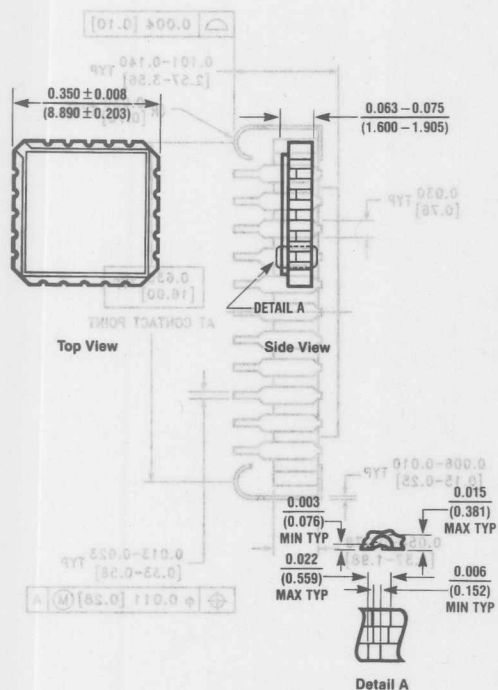
28 Lead Ceramic Sidebraced Dual-in-Line Package NS Package Number D28D

All dimensions are in inches



20 Lead Ceramic Leadless Chip Carrier, Type C NS Package Number E20A

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters)



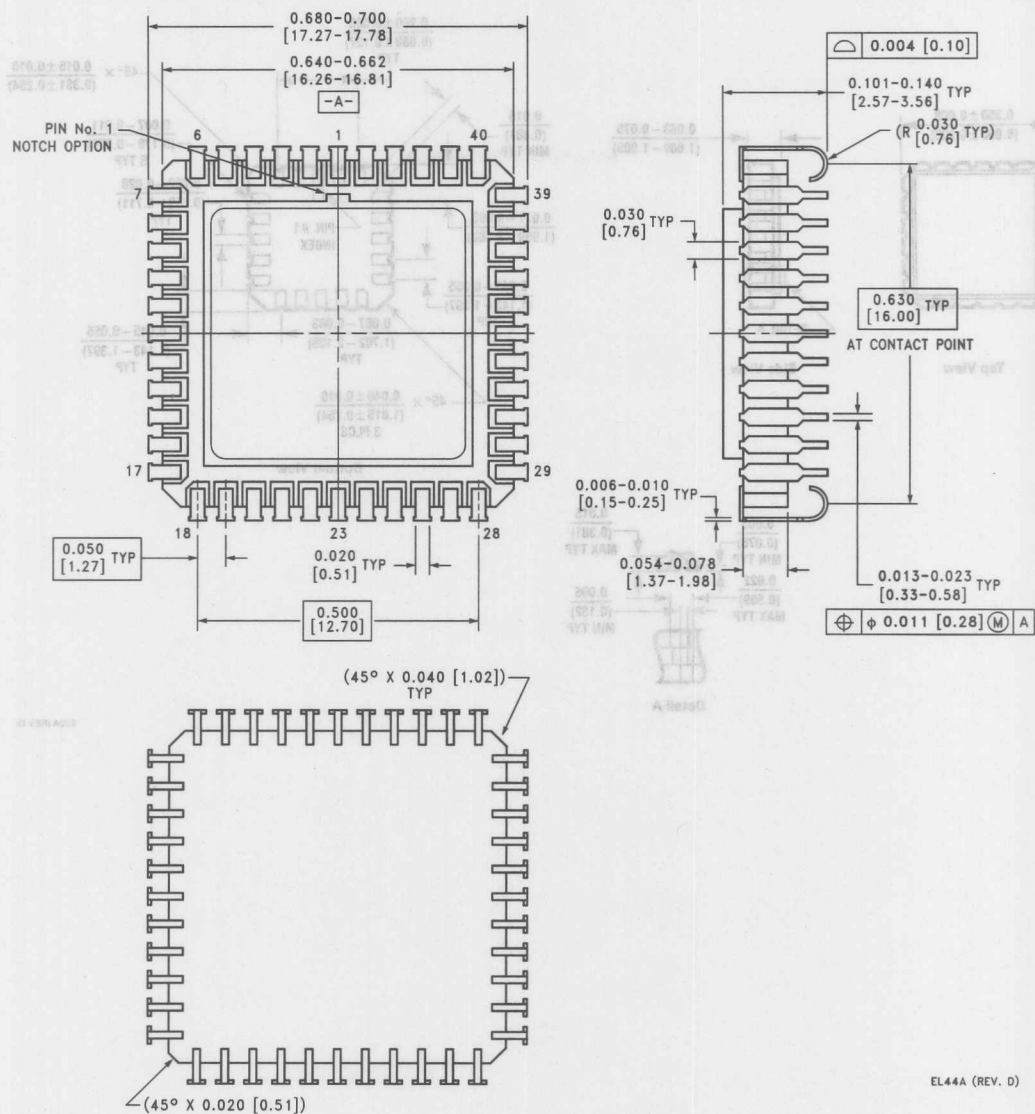
Physical Dimensions

E20A (REV D)

44 Lead Ceramic Quad J-Bend NS Package Number EL44A

All dimensions are in inches [millimeters]

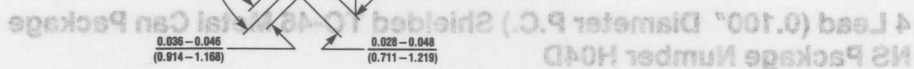
All dimensions are in inches [millimeters]



EL44A (REV. D)

2 Lead (0.100" Diameter P.C.) TO-46 Metal Can Package
NS Package Number H02A

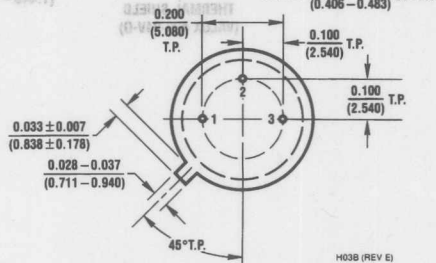
All dimensions are in inches (millimeters)



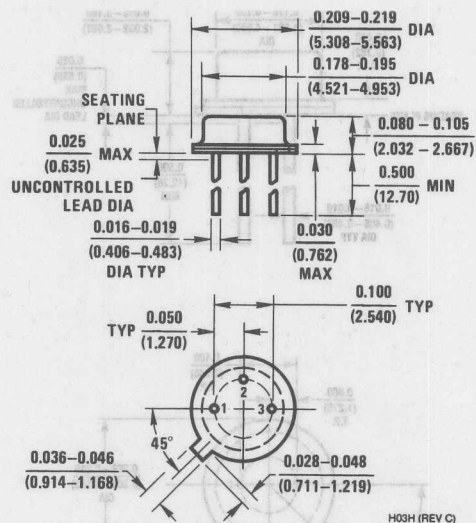
H02A (REV C)

3 Lead (0.200" Diameter P.C.) TO-39 Metal Can Package, High Profile
NS Package Number H03B

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters)

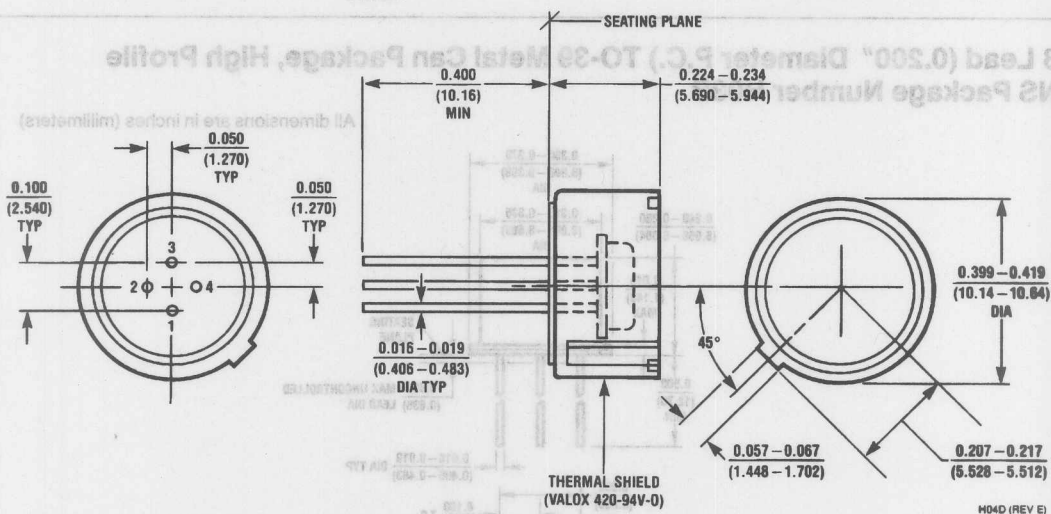


H03B (REV E)



4 Lead (0.100" Diameter P.C.) Shielded TO-46 Metal Can Package NS Package Number H04D

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters)

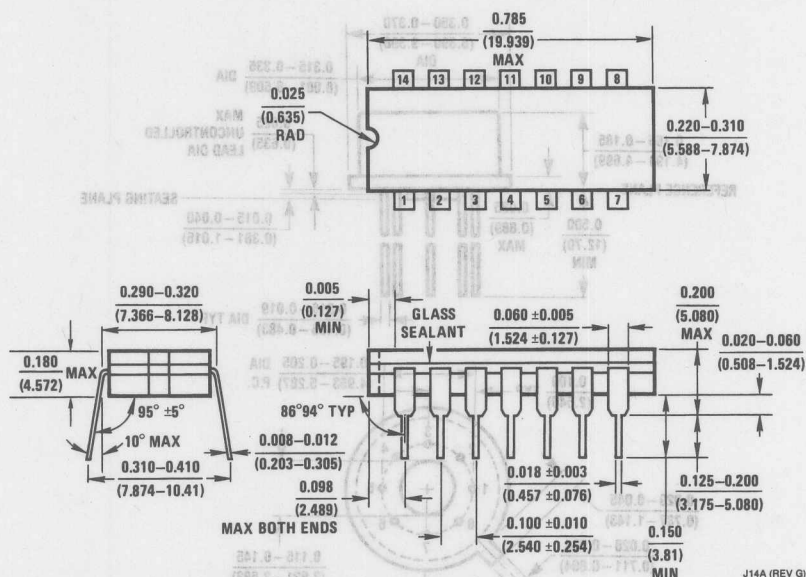




All dimensions are in inches

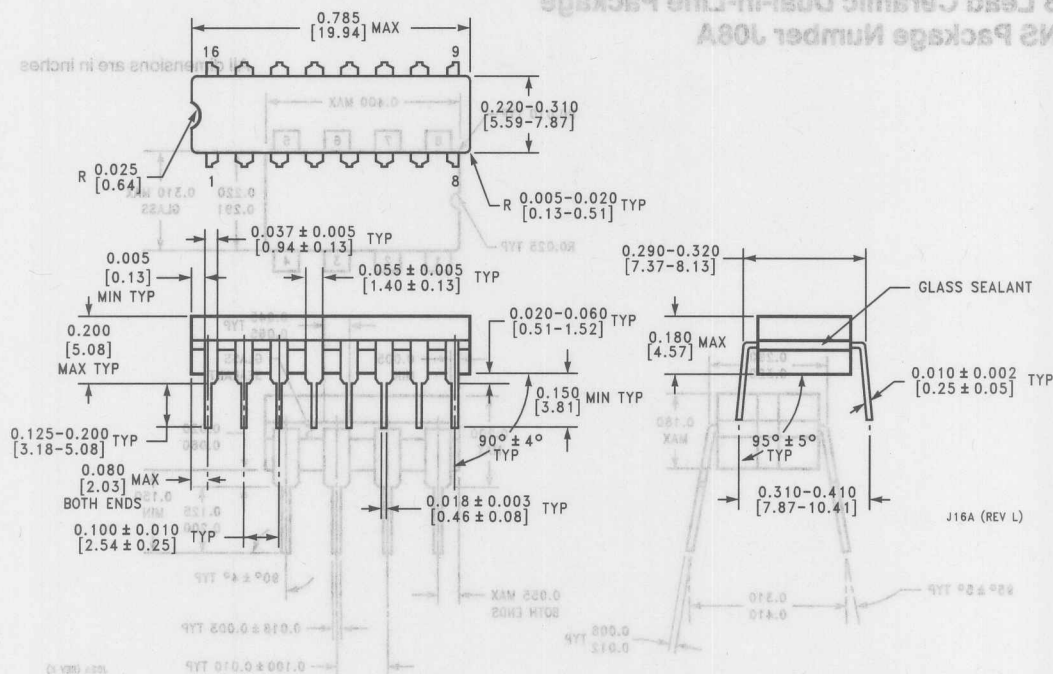


All dimensions are in inches (millimeters)



16 Lead Ceramic Dual-in-Line Package NS Package Number J16A

All dimensions are in inches [millimeters]



18 Lead Ceramic Dual-in-Line Package
NS Package Number J18A

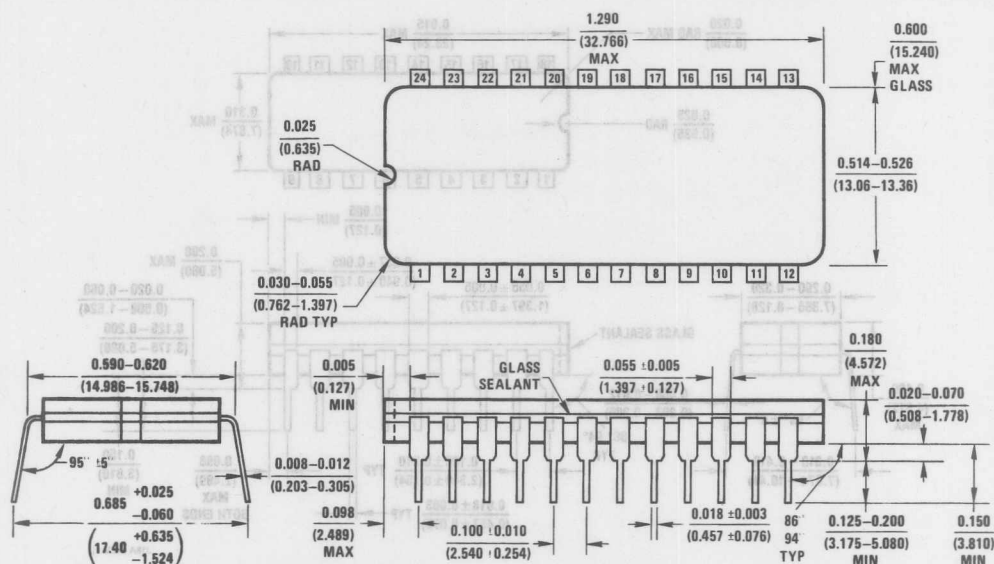
All dimensions are in inches (millimeters)



20 Lead Ceramic Dual-in-Line Package



All dimensions are in inches (millimeters)

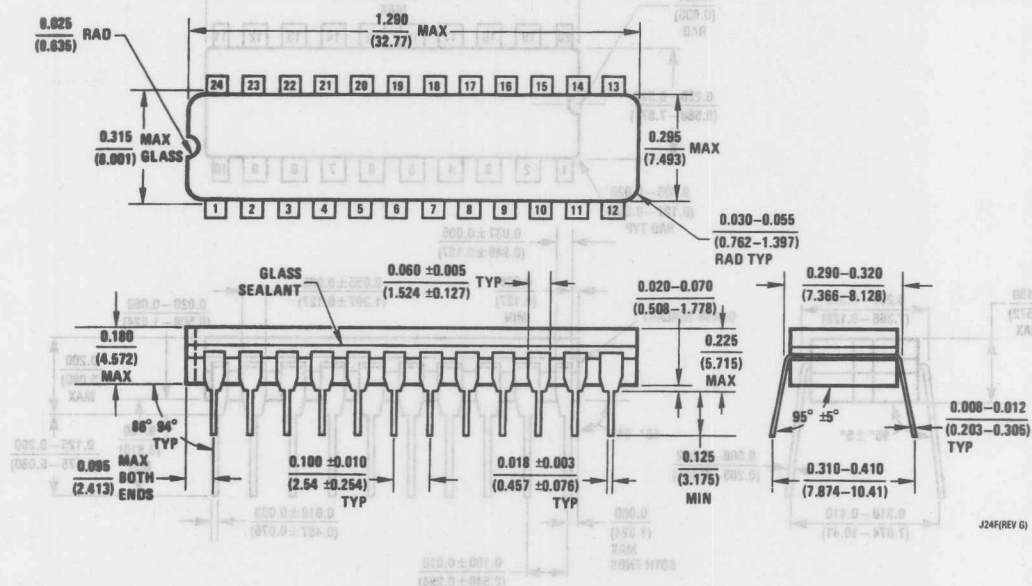


J24A (REV H)

24 Lead (0.300" Wide) Ceramic Dual-in-Line Package
NS Package Number J24F

NS Package Number J24F

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters)

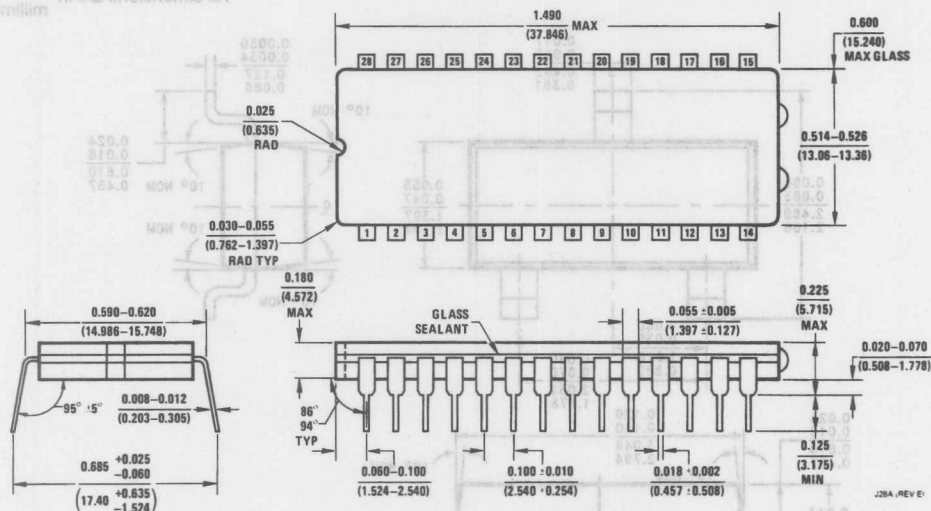


J24F(REV G)

28 Lead Ceramic Dual-in-Line Package NS Package Number J28A

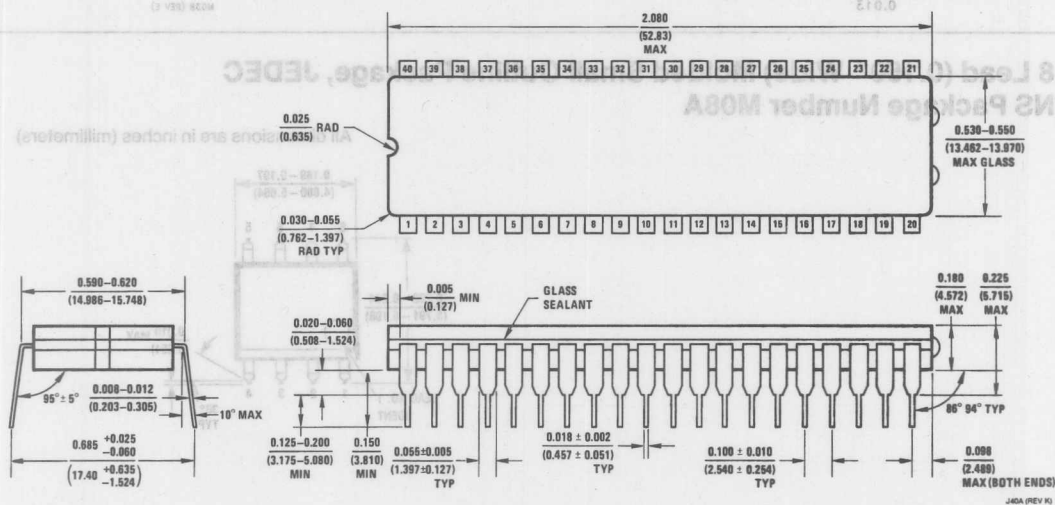
All dimensions are in inches (millimeters)

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters)



40 Lead Ceramic Dual-in-Line Package NS Package Number J40A

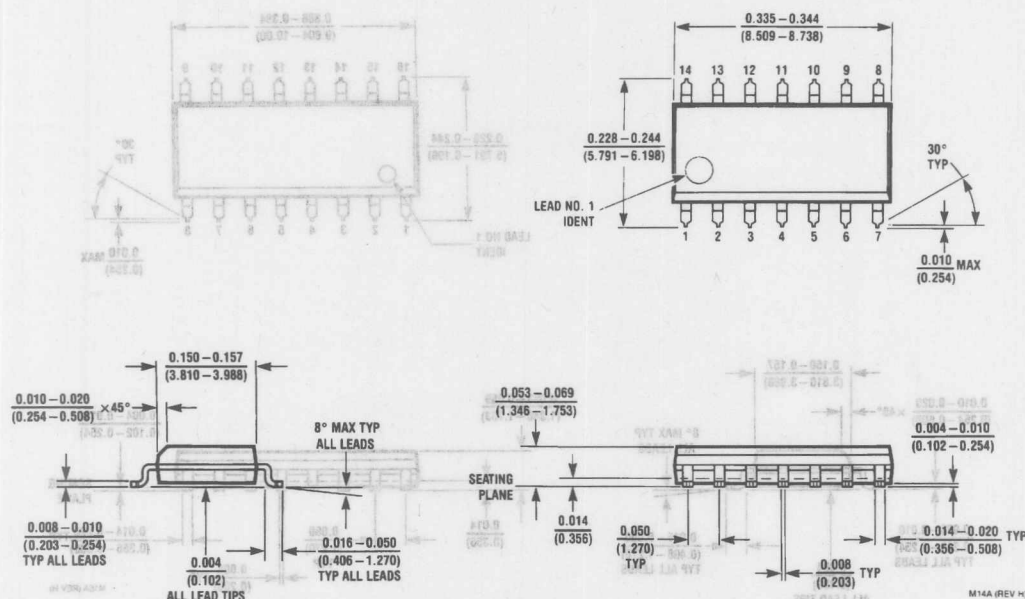
All dimensions are in inches (millimeters)



14 Lead (0.150" Wide) Molded Small Outline Package, JEDEC NS Package Number M14A

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters)

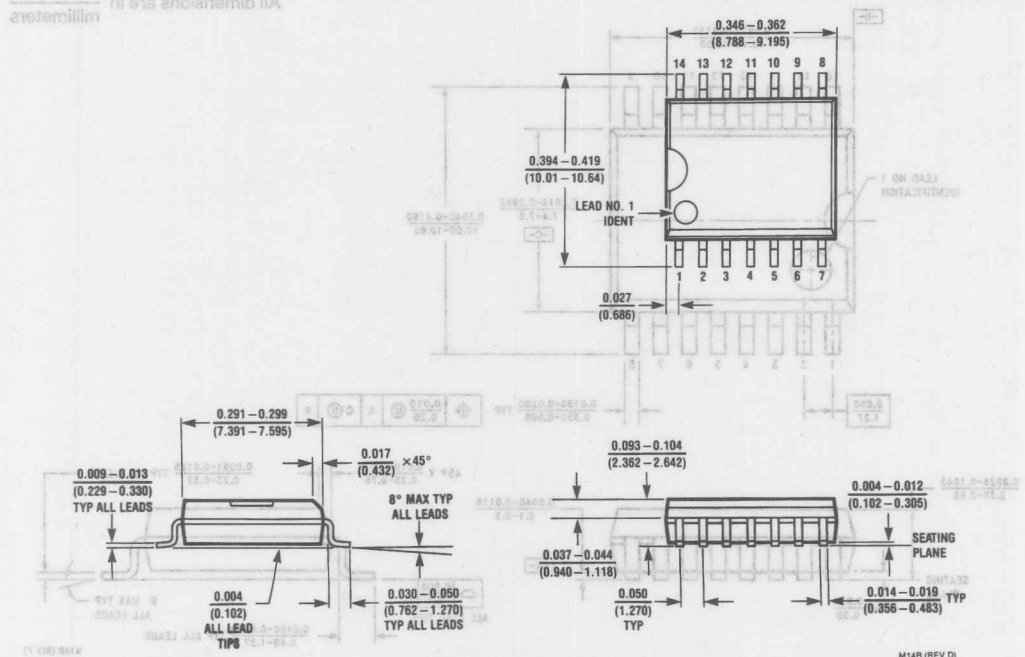
All dimensions are in inches (millimeters)



14 Lead (0.300" Wide) Molded Small Outline Package, JEDEC NS Package Number M14B

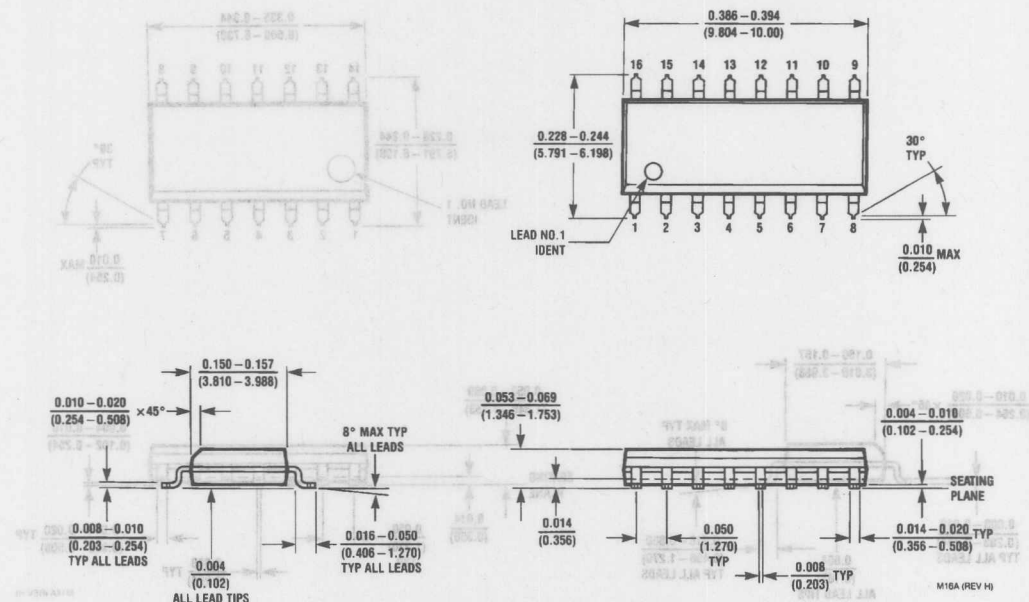
All dimensions are in inches (millimeters)

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters)



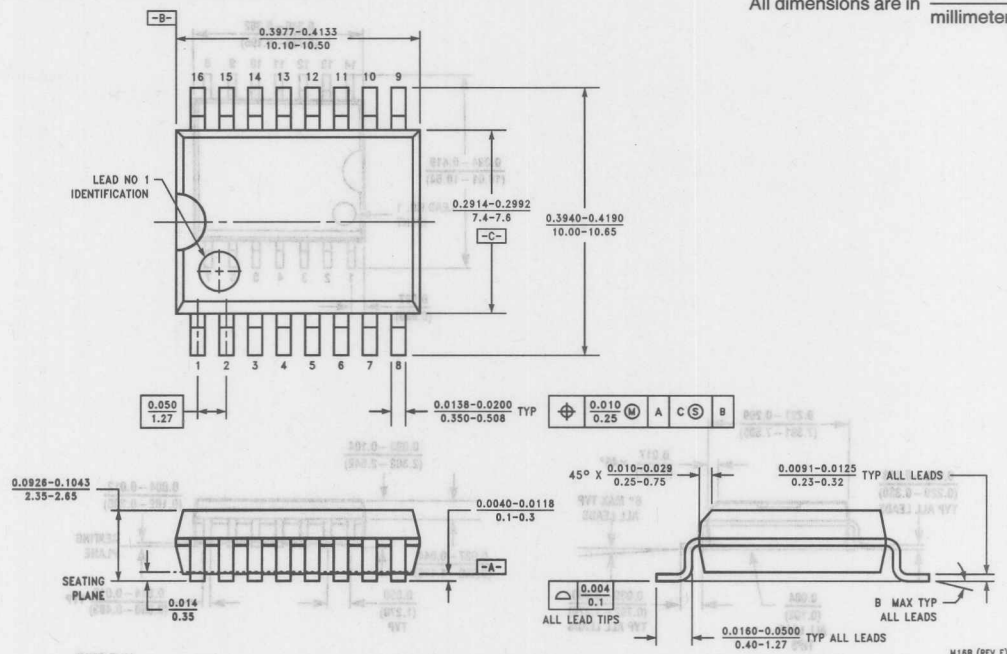
All dimensions are in inches (millimeters)

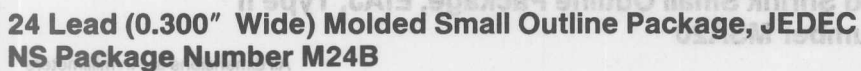
All dimensions are in inches (millimeters)



16 Lead (0.300" Wide) Molded Small Outline Package, JEDEC NS Package Number M16B

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters)

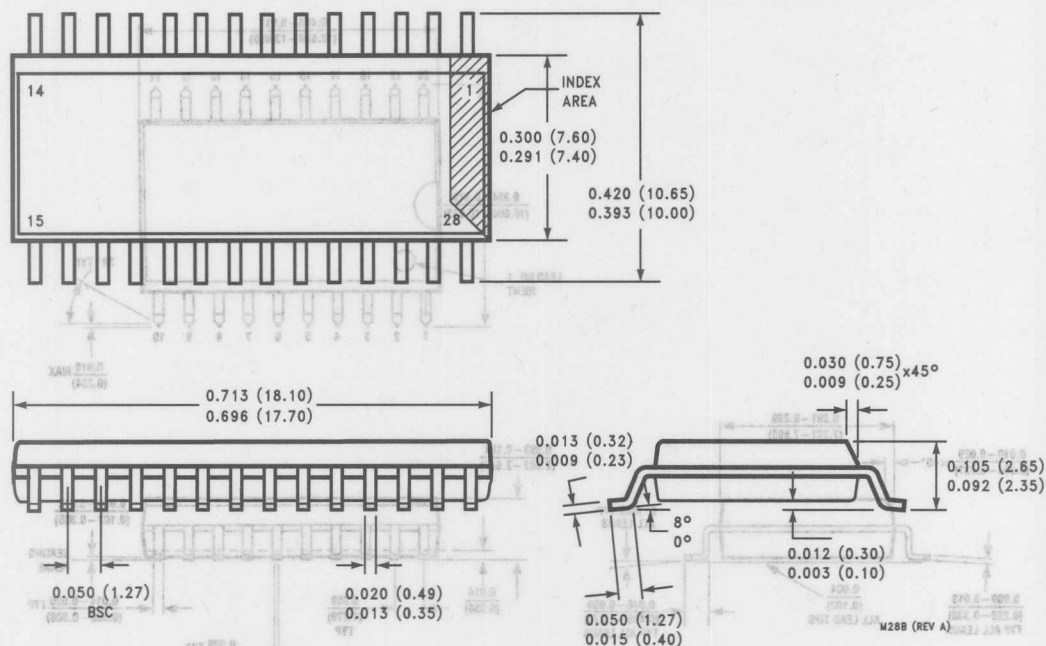
All dimensions are in $\frac{\text{inches}}{\text{millimeters}}$ 



28 Lead (0.300" Wide) Molded Small Outline Package, JEDEC® M28B NS Package Number M28B

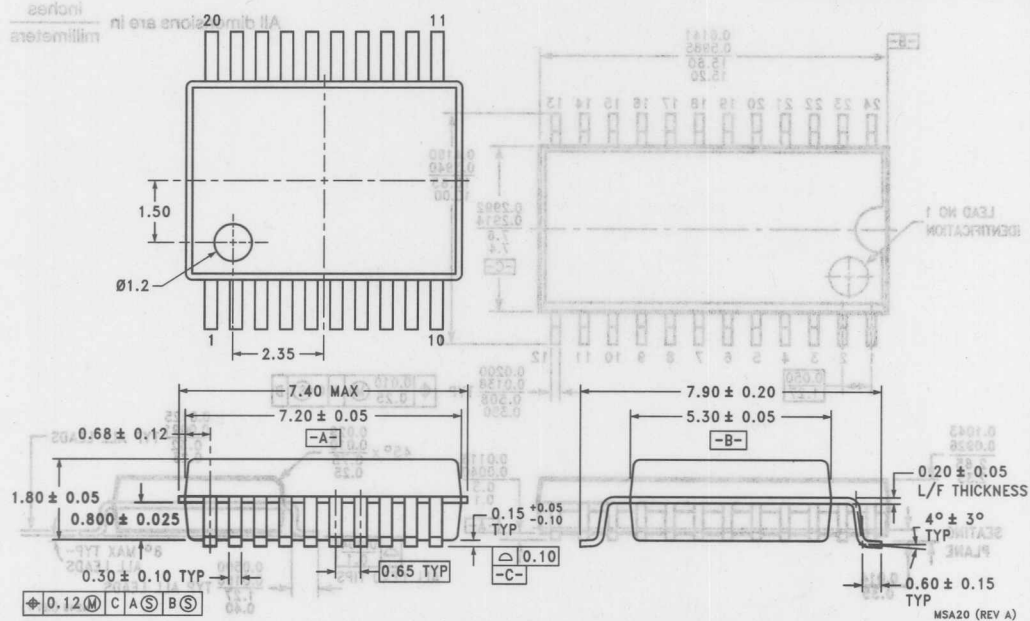
All dimensions are in inches (millimeters)

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters)



20 Lead Molded Shrink Small Outline Package, EIAJ, Type II NS Package Number MSA20

All dimensions are in millimeters



AJ, Type II

All dimensions are in millimeters



MS Package Number N14A
14 Lead (0.300" Wide) Mezzanine

All dimensions are in millimeters

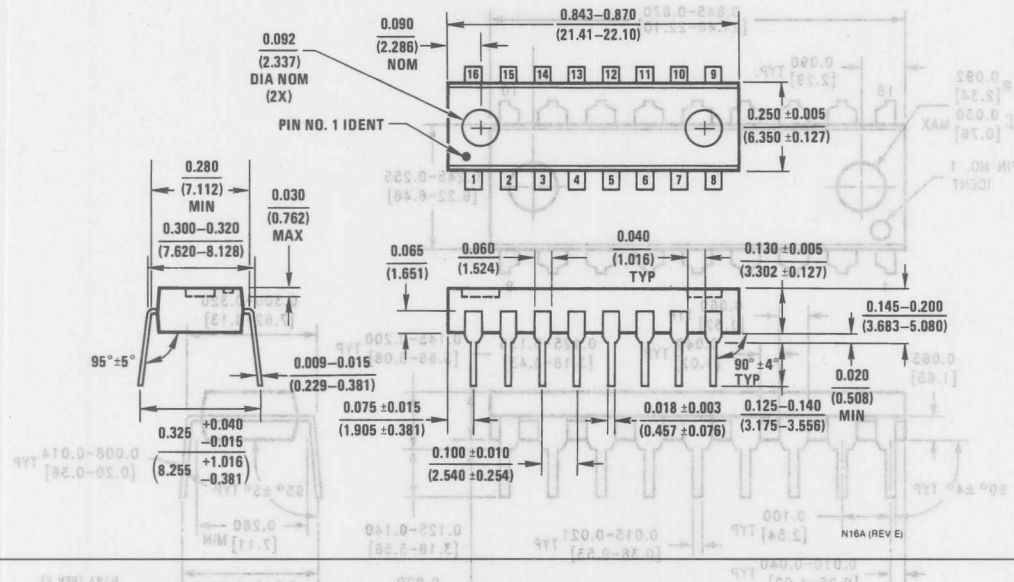


16 Lead (0.300" Wide) Molded Dual-in-Line Package

NS Package Number N16A

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters)

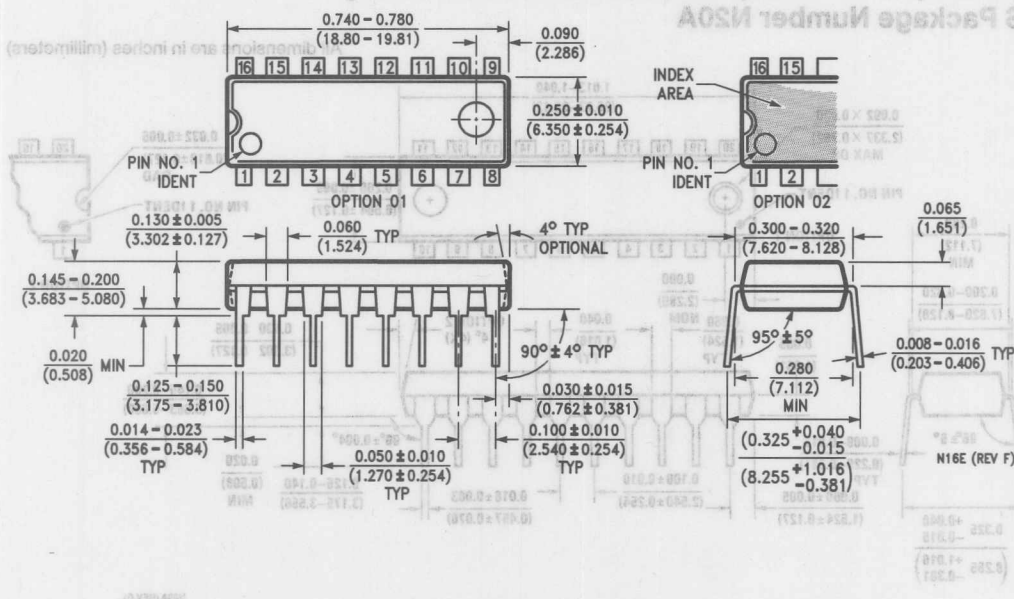
All dimensions are in inches (millimeters)



16 Lead (0.300" Wide) Molded Dual-in-Line Package

NS Package Number N16E

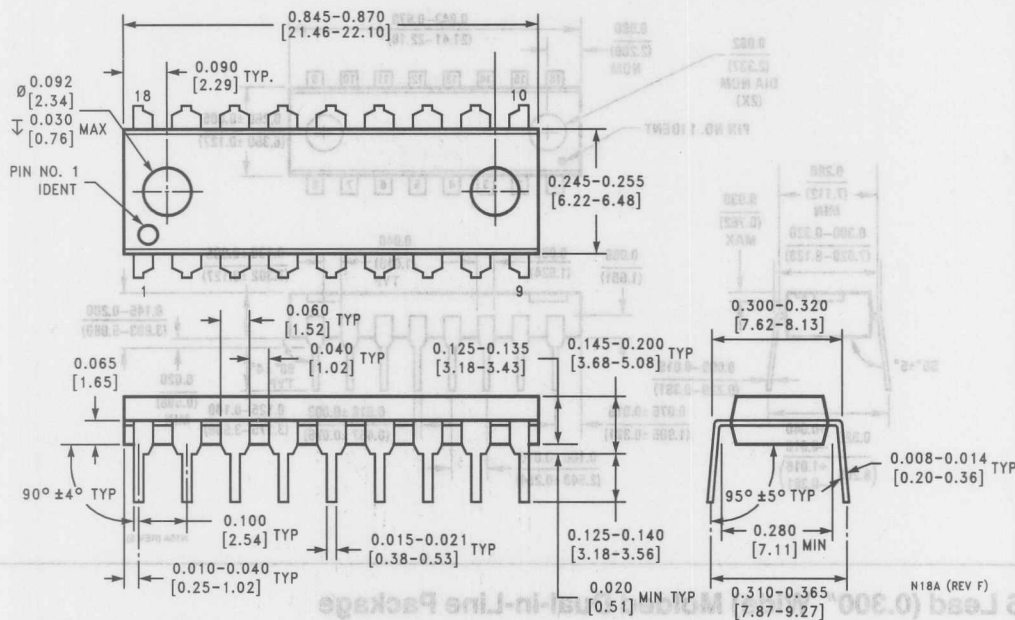
All dimensions are in inches (millimeters)



18 Lead (0.300" Wide) Molded Dual-in-Line Package NS Package Number N18A

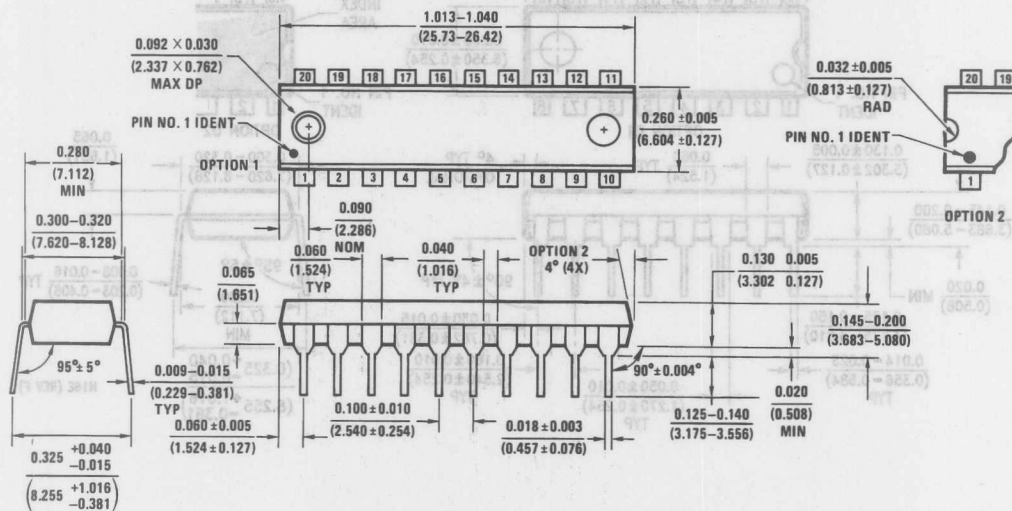
(All dimensions are in inches [millimeters])

All dimensions are in inches [millimeters]



20 Lead (0.300" Wide) Molded Dual-in-Line Package NS Package Number N20A

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters)



NS Package Number N288
28 Lead (0.600" Wide) M288

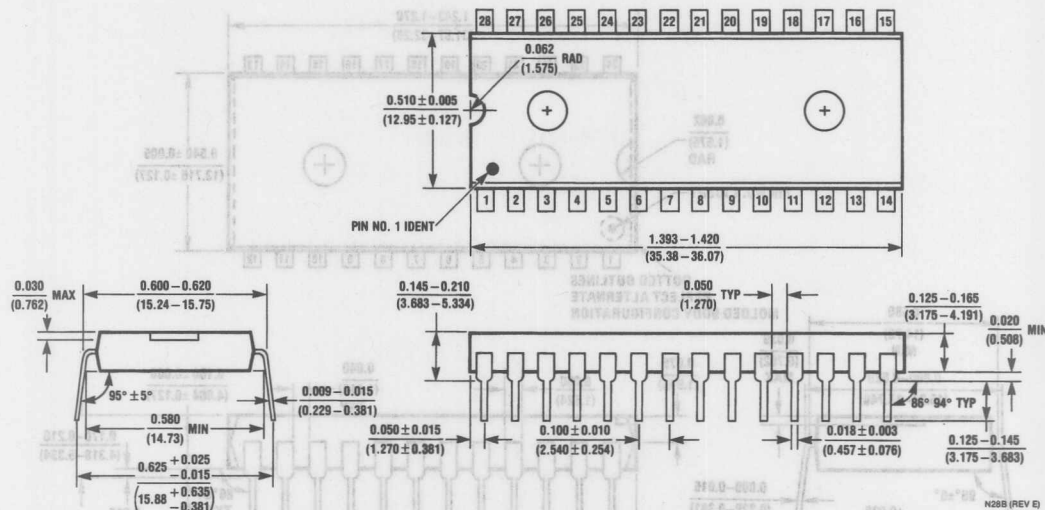
All dimensions are in inches (millimeters)



age

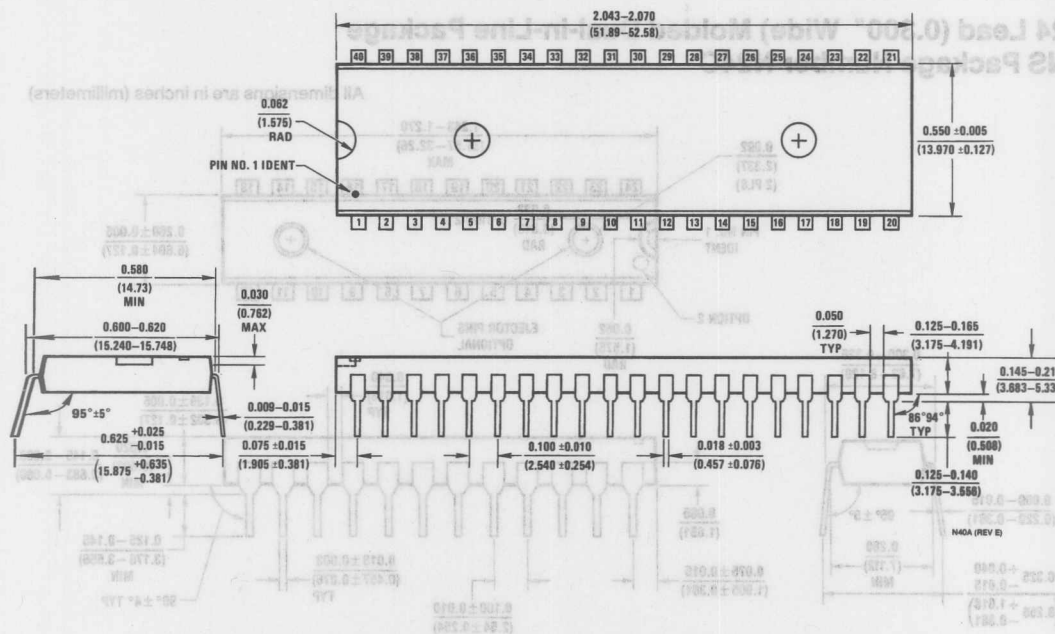
All dimensions are in inches (millimeters)





40 Lead (0.600" Wide) Molded Dual-in-Line Package
NS Package Number N40A

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters)

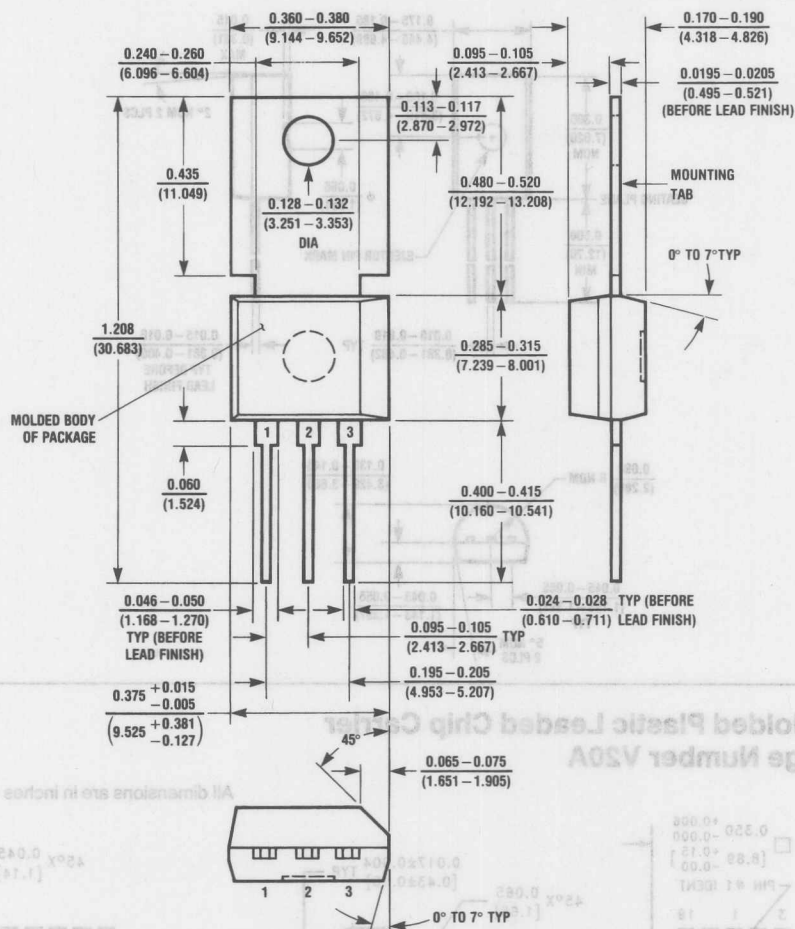


3 Lead Molded TO-202 NS Package Number P03A

(All dimensions are in inches (millimeters))

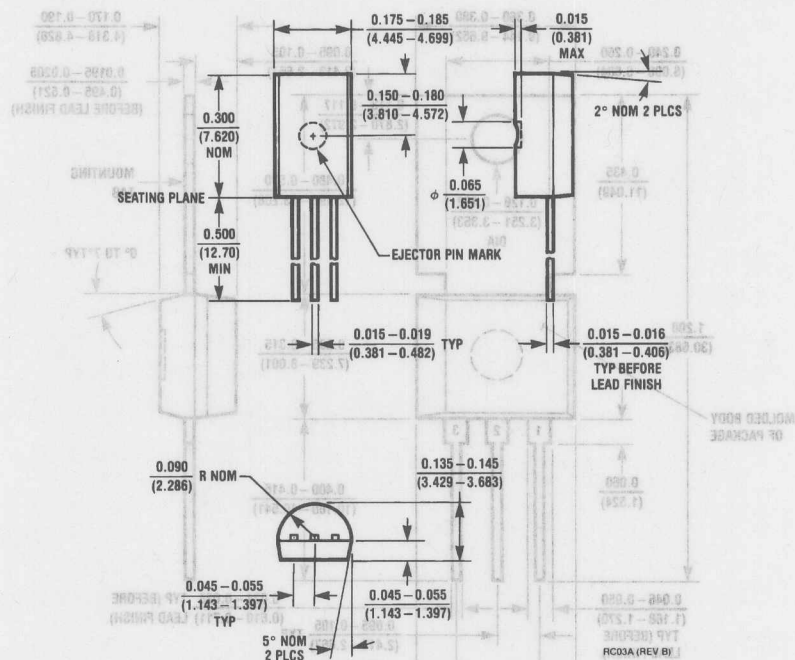
3 Lead Molded TO-202
NS Package Number P03A
All dimensions are in inches (millimeters)

Physical Dimensions



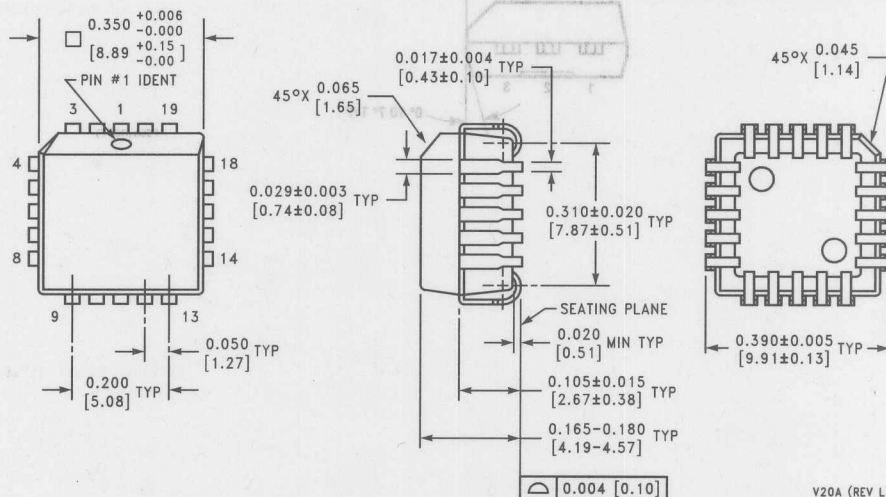
3 Lead Molded TO-226 NS Package Number RC03A

(All dimensions are in inches (millimeters))



20 Lead Molded Plastic Leaded Chip Carrier NS Package Number V20A

All dimensions are in inches (millimeters)

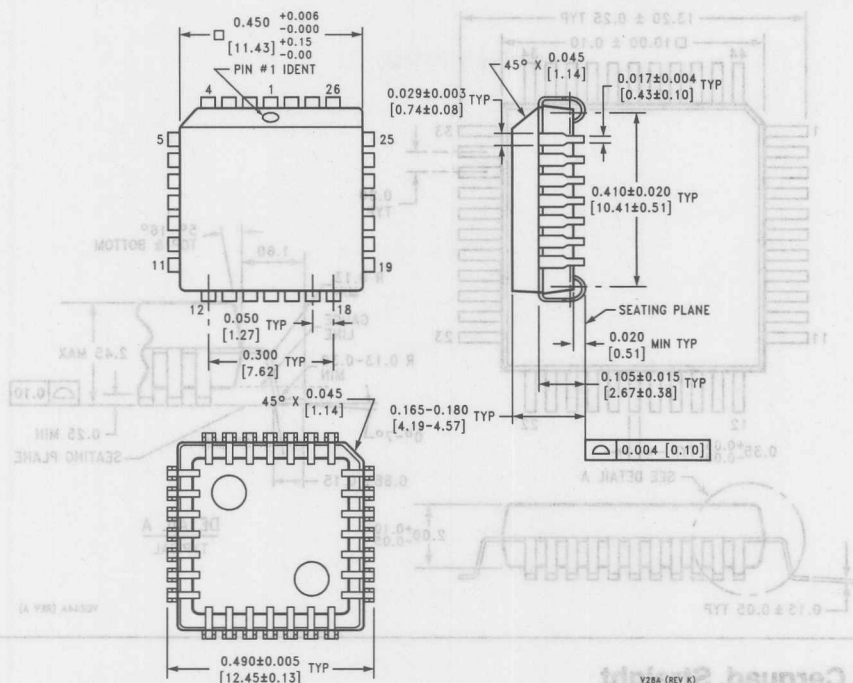


V20A (REV L)

28 Lead Molded Plastic Leaded Chip Carrier NS Package Number V28A

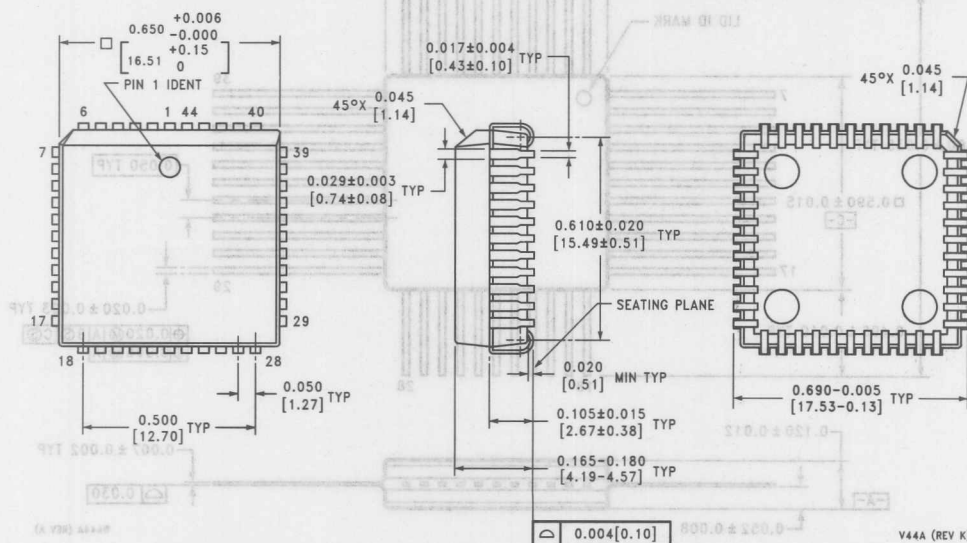
All dimensions are in millimeters

All dimensions are in inches [millimeters]



44 Lead Molded Plastic Leaded Chip Carrier NS Package Number V44A

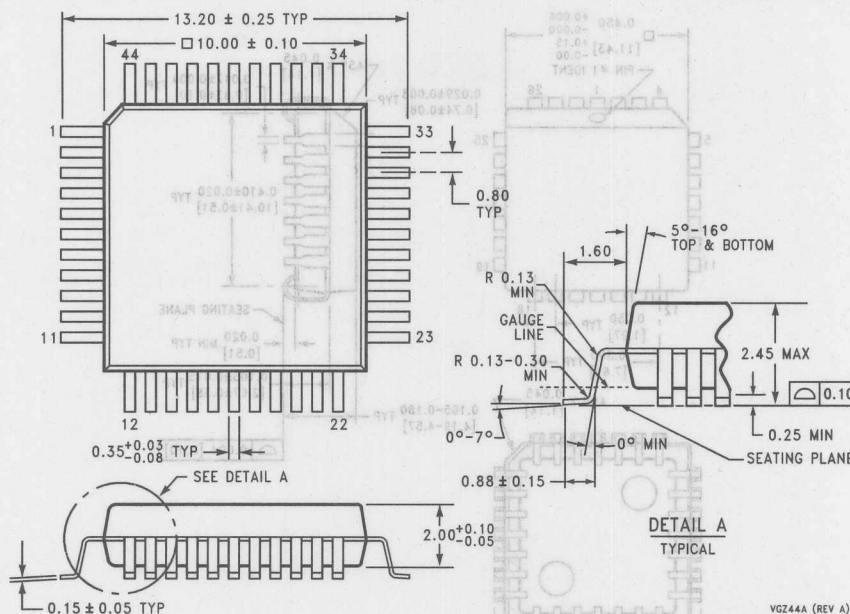
All dimensions are in inches [millimeters]



44 Lead (10mm x 10mm) Molded Plastic Quad Flat Package
NS Package Number VGZ44A

NS Package Number VGZ44A

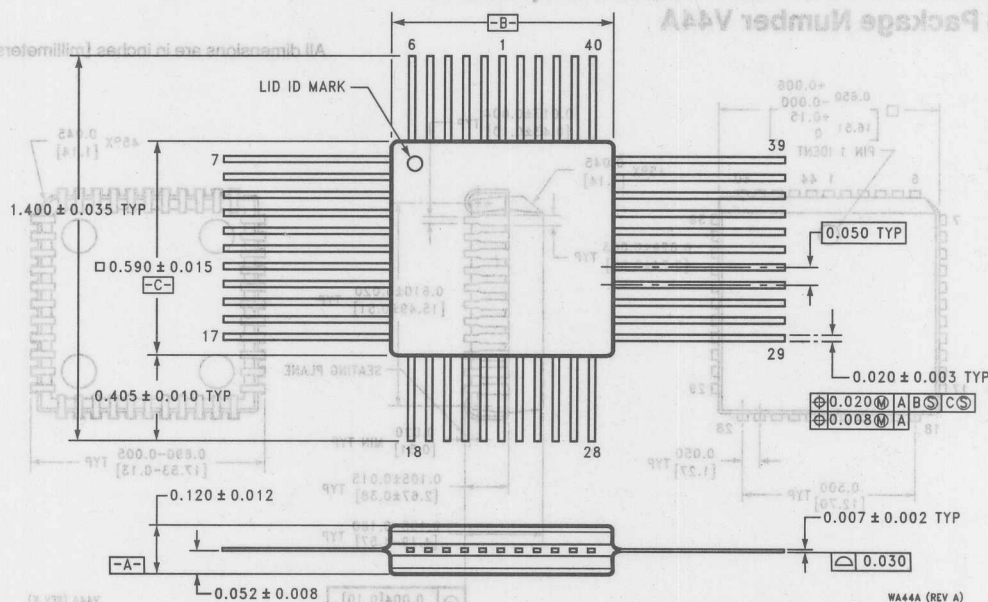
All dimensions are in millimeters



**44 Lead Cerquad, Straight
NS Package Number WA44A**

NS Package Number WA44A

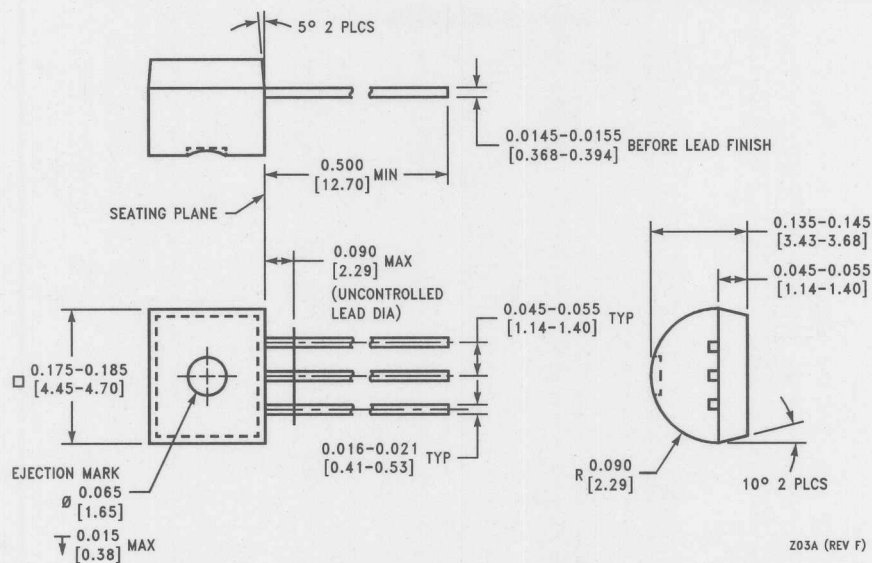
All dimensions are in inches



3 Lead Molded TO-92 **NS Package Number Z03A**

NOTES

All dimensions are in inches [millimeters]



Z03A (REV F)

Physical Dimensions



National Semiconductor

Bookshelf of Technical Support Information

National Semiconductor Corporation recognizes the need to keep you informed about the availability of current technical literature.

This bookshelf is a compilation of books that are currently available. The listing that follows shows the publication year and section contents for each book.

For datasheets on new products and devices still in production but not found in a databook, please contact the National Semiconductor Customer Support Center at 1-800-272-9959.

We are interested in your comments on our technical literature and your suggestions for improvement.

Please send them to:

Technical Communications Dept. M/S 16-300
2900 Semiconductor Drive
P.O. Box 58090
Santa Clara, CA 95052-8090

ADVANCED BiCMOS LOGIC (ABTC, IBF, BiCMOS SCAN, LOW VOLTAGE BiCMOS, EXTENDED TTL TECHNOLOGY) DATABOOK—1994

ABTC/BCT Description and Family Characteristics • ABTC/BCT Ratings, Specifications and Waveforms
ABTC Applications and Design Considerations • Quality and Reliability • Integrated Bus Function (IBF) Introduction
54/74ABT3283 Synchronous Datapath Multiplexer • 74FR900/25900 9-Bit 3-Port Latchable Datapath Multiplexer
54/74ACTQ3283 32-Bit Latchable Transceiver with Parity Generator/Checker and Byte Multiplexing
SCAN18xxxA BiCMOS 5V Logic with Boundary Scan • 74LVT Low Voltage BiCMOS Logic
VME Extended TTL Technology for Backplanes

ALS/AS LOGIC DATABOOK—1990

Introduction to Advanced Bipolar Logic • Advanced Low Power Schottky • Advanced Schottky

APPLICATION SPECIFIC ANALOG PRODUCTS DATABOOK—1995

Audio Circuits • Video Circuits • Automotive • Special Functions • Surface Mount

ASIC DESIGN MANUAL/GATE ARRAYS & STANDARD CELLS—1987

SSI/MSI Functions • Peripheral Functions • LSI/VLSI Functions • Design Guidelines • Packaging

CMOS LOGIC DATABOOK—1988

CMOS AC Switching Test Circuits and Timing Waveforms • CMOS Application Notes • MM54HC/MM74HC
MM54HCT/MM74HCT • CD4XXX • MM54CXXX/MM74CXXX • Surface Mount

CLOCK GENERATION AND SUPPORT (CGS) DESIGN DATABOOK—1994

Low Skew Clock Buffers/Drivers • Video Clock Generators • Low Skew PLL Clock Generators
Crystal Clock Generators

COP8™ DATABOOK—1994

COP8 Family • COP8 Applications • MICROWIRE/PLUS Peripherals • COP8 Development Support

CROSSVOLT™ LOW VOLTAGE LOGIC SERIES DATABOOK—1994

LCX Family • LVX Translator Family • LVX Bus Switch Family • LVX Family • LVQ Family • LVT Family

DATA ACQUISITION DATABOOK—1995

Data Acquisition Systems • Analog-to-Digital Converters • Digital-to-Analog Converters • Voltage References
Temperature Sensors • Active Filters • Analog Switches/Multiplexers • Surface Mount

DATA ACQUISITION DATABOOK SUPPLEMENT—1992

New devices released since the printing of the 1989 Data Acquisition Linear Devices Databook.

DRAM MANAGEMENT HANDBOOK—1993

Dynamic Memory Control • CPU Specific System Solutions • Error Detection and Correction
Microprocessor Applications

EMBEDDED CONTROLLERS DATABOOK—1992

COP400 Family • COP800 Family • COPS Applications • HPC Family • HPC Applications
MICROWIRE and MICROWIRE/PLUS Peripherals • Microcontroller Development Tools

FDDI DATABOOK—1994

Datasheets • Application Notes

F100K ECL LOGIC DATABOOK & DESIGN GUIDE—1992

Family Overview • 300 Series (Low-Power) Datasheets • 100 Series Datasheets • 11C Datasheets
Design Guide • Circuit Basics • Logic Design • Transmission Line Concepts • System Considerations
Power Distribution and Thermal Considerations • Testing Techniques • 300 Series Package Qualification
Quality Assurance and Reliability • Application Notes

FACT™ ADVANCED CMOS LOGIC DATABOOK—1993

Description and Family Characteristics • Ratings, Specifications and Waveforms
Design Considerations • 54AC/74ACXXX • 54ACT/74ACTXXX • Quiet Series: 54ACQ/74ACQXXX
Quiet Series: 54ACTQ/74ACTQXXX • 54FCT/74FCTXXX • FCTA: 54FCTXXXA/74FCTXXXA/B

FAST® ADVANCED SCHOTTKY TTL LOGIC DATABOOK—1990

Circuit Characteristics • Ratings, Specifications and Waveforms • Design Considerations • 54F/74FXXX

FAST® APPLICATIONS HANDBOOK—1990

Reprint of 1987 Fairchild FAST Applications Handbook

Contains application information on the FAST family: Introduction • Multiplexers • Decoders • Encoders
Operators • FIFOs • Counters • TTL Small Scale Integration • Line Driving and System Design
FAST Characteristics and Testing • Packaging Characteristics

HIGH-PERFORMANCE BUS INTERFACE DATABOOK—1994

QuickRing • Futurebus+ /BTL Devices • BTL Transceiver Application Notes • Futurebus+ Application Notes
High Performance TTL Bus Drivers • PI-Bus • Futurebus+ /BTL Reference

IBM DATA COMMUNICATIONS HANDBOOK—1992

IBM Data Communications • Application Notes

INTERFACE: DATA TRANSMISSION DATABOOK—1994

TIA/EIA-232 (RS-232) • TIA/EIA-422/423 • TIA/EIA-485 • Line Drivers • Receivers • Repeaters
Transceivers • Low Voltage Differential Signaling • Special Interface • Application Notes

LINEAR APPLICATIONS HANDBOOK—1994

The purpose of this handbook is to provide a fully indexed and cross-referenced collection of linear integrated circuit applications using both monolithic and hybrid circuits from National Semiconductor.

Individual application notes are normally written to explain the operation and use of one particular device or to detail various methods of accomplishing a given function. The organization of this handbook takes advantage of this innate coherence by keeping each application note intact, arranging them in numerical order, and providing a detailed Subject Index.

LOCAL AREA NETWORKS DATABOOK—1993 SECOND EDITION

Integrated Ethernet Network Interface Controller Products • Ethernet Physical Layer Transceivers
Ethernet Repeater Interface Controller Products • Token-Ring Interface Controller (TROPIC)
Hardware and Software Support Products • FDDI Products • Glossary and Acronyms

LOW VOLTAGE DATABOOK—1992

This databook contains information on National's expanding portfolio of low and extended voltage products. Product datasheets included for: Low Voltage Logic (LVQ), Linear, EPROM, EEPROM, SRAM, Interface, ASIC, Embedded Controllers, Real Time Clocks, and Clock Generation and Support (CGS).

MASS STORAGE HANDBOOK—1989

Rigid Disk Pulse Detectors • Rigid Disk Data Separators/Synchronizers and ENDECs
Rigid Disk Data Controller • SCSI Bus Interface Circuits • Floppy Disk Controllers • Disk Drive Interface Circuits
Rigid Disk Preamplifiers and Servo Control Circuits • Rigid Disk Microcontroller Circuits • Disk Interface Design Guide

MEMORY DATABOOK—1994

FLASH • CMOS EPROMs • CMOS EEPROMs • PROMs • Application Notes

MEMORY APPLICATIONS HANDBOOK—1994

FLASH • EEPROMs • EPROMs • Application Notes

OPERATIONAL AMPLIFIERS DATABOOK—1995

Operational Amplifiers • Buffers • Voltage Comparators • Active Matrix/LCD Display Drivers
Special Functions • Surface Mount

PACKAGING DATABOOK—1993

Introduction to Packaging • Hermetic Packages • Plastic Packages • Advanced Packaging Technology
Package Reliability Considerations • Packing Considerations • Surface Mount Considerations

POWER IC's DATABOOK—1995

Linear Voltage Regulators • Low Dropout Voltage Regulators • Switching Voltage Regulators
Motion Control • Surface Mount

PROGRAMMABLE LOGIC DEVICE DATABOOK AND DESIGN GUIDE—1993

Product Line Overview • Datasheets • Design Guide: Designing with PLDs • PLD Design Methodology
PLD Design Development Tools • Fabrication of Programmable Logic • Application Examples

REAL TIME CLOCK HANDBOOK—1993

3-Volt Low Voltage Real Time Clocks • Real Time Clocks and Timer Clock Peripherals • Application Notes

RELIABILITY HANDBOOK—1987

Reliability and the Die • Internal Construction • Finished Package • MIL-STD-883 • MIL-M-38510
The Specification Development Process • Reliability and the Hybrid Device • VLSI/VHSIC Devices
Radiation Environment • Electrostatic Discharge • Discrete Device • Standardization
Quality Assurance and Reliability Engineering • Reliability and Documentation • Commercial Grade Device
European Reliability Programs • Reliability and the Cost of Semiconductor Ownership
Reliability Testing at National Semiconductor • The Total Military/Aerospace Standardization Program
883B/RETSM Products • MILS/RETSM Products • 883/RETSM Hybrids • MIL-M-38510 Class B Products
Radiation Hardened Technology • Wafer Fabrication • Semiconductor Assembly and Packaging
Semiconductor Packages • Glossary of Terms • Key Government Agencies • AN/ Numbers and Acronyms
Bibliography • MIL-M-38510 and DESC Drawing Cross Listing

SCANTM DATABOOK—1994

Evolution of IEEE 1149.1 Standard • SCAN BiCMOS Products • SCAN CMOS Products • System Test Products
Other IEEE 1149.1 Devices

TELECOMMUNICATIONS—1994

COMBO and SLIC Devices • ISDN • Digital Loop Devices • Analog Telephone Components • Software • Application Notes

VHC/VHCT ADVANCED CMOS LOGIC DATABOOK—1993

This databook introduces National's Very High Speed CMOS (VHC) and Very High Speed TTL Compatible CMOS (VHCT) designs. The databook includes Description and Family Characteristics • Ratings, Specifications and Waveforms
Design Considerations and Product Datasheets. The topics discussed are the advantages of VHC/VHCT AC Performance, Low Noise Characteristics and Improved Interface Capabilities.

NATIONAL SEMICONDUCTOR CORPORATION DISTRIBUTORS

ALABAMA

Huntsville
Anthem Electronics
(205) 890-0302
Future Electronics Corp.
(205) 830-2322
Hamilton/Hallmark
(205) 837-8700
Pioneer Technology
(205) 837-9300
Time Electronics
(205) 721-1134

ARIZONA

Phoenix
Future Electronics Corp.
(602) 968-7140
Hamilton/Hallmark
(602) 437-1200
Scottsdale
Alliance Electronics Inc.
(602) 483-9400
Tempe
Anthem Electronics
(602) 966-6600
Bell Industries
(602) 966-3600
Pioneer Standard
(602) 350-9335
Time Electronics
(602) 967-2000

CALIFORNIA

Agoura Hills
Bell Industries
(818) 865-7900
Future Electronics Corp.
(818) 865-0040
Pioneer Standard
(818) 865-5800
Time Electronics
(818) 707-2890
Calabasas
F/X Electronics
(818) 591-9220
Chatsworth
Anthem Electronics
(818) 775-1333
Costa Mesa
Hamilton/Hallmark
(714) 641-4100
Irvine
Anthem Electronics
(714) 768-4444
Bell Industries
(714) 727-4500
Future Electronics Corp.
(714) 453-1515
Pioneer Standard
(714) 753-5090
Zeus Elect. an Arrow Co.
(714) 581-4622

Rocklin

Anthem Electronics
(916) 624-9744
Bell Industries
(916) 652-0418
Roseville
Future Electronics Corp.
(916) 783-7877
Hamilton/Hallmark
(916) 624-9781

San Diego

Anthem Electronics
(619) 453-9005
Bell Industries
(619) 576-3294
Future Electronics Corp.
(619) 625-2800
Hamilton/Hallmark
(619) 571-7540
Pioneer Standard
(619) 514-7700
Time Electronics
(619) 674-2800

San Jose

Anthem Electronics
(408) 453-1200
Future Electronics Corp.
(408) 434-1122
Hamilton/Hallmark
(408) 435-3500
Pioneer Technology
(408) 954-9100
Zeus Elect. an Arrow Co.
(408) 629-4789
Sunnyvale
Bell Industries
(408) 734-8570
Time Electronics
(408) 734-9890

Tustin

Time Electronics
(714) 669-0216
Woodland Hills
Hamilton/Hallmark
(818) 594-0404
Time Electronics
(818) 593-8400

COLORADO

Denver
Bell Industries
(303) 691-9270
Englewood
Anthem Electronics
(303) 790-4500
Hamilton/Hallmark
(303) 790-1662
Pioneer Technology
(303) 773-8090
Time Electronics
(303) 799-5400
Lakewood
Future Electronics Corp.
(303) 232-2008

CONNECTICUT

Cheshire
Future Electronics Corp.
(203) 250-0083
Hamilton/Hallmark
(203) 271-2844
Meriden
Bell Industries
(203) 639-6000
Shelton
Pioneer Standard
(203) 929-5600
Wallingford
Advent Electronics
(800) 982-0014
Waterbury
Anthem Electronics
(203) 575-1575

FLORIDA

Altamonte Springs
Anthem Electronics
(407) 831-0007
Bell Industries
(407) 339-0078
Future Electronics Corp.
(407) 865-7900
Pioneer Technology
(407) 834-9090
Deerfield Beach
Future Electronics Corp.
(305) 426-4043
Pioneer Technology
(305) 428-8877
Fort Lauderdale
Hamilton/Hallmark
(305) 484-5482
Time Electronics
(305) 484-1864
Indianapolis
Advent Electronics
(800) 975-8669
Lake Mary
Zeus Elect. an Arrow Co.
(407) 333-9300

Largo

Future Electronics Corp.
(813) 530-1222
Hamilton/Hallmark
(813) 541-7440
Orlando
Chip Supply
"Die Distributor"
(407) 298-7100
Time Electronics
(407) 841-6566
Winter Park
Hamilton/Hallmark
(407) 657-3300

GEORGIA

Duluth
Anthem Electronics
(404) 931-9300
Hamilton/Hallmark
(404) 623-4400
Pioneer Technology
(404) 623-1003
Time Electronics
(404) 623-5455
Norcross
Future Electronics Corp.
(404) 441-7676

ILLINOIS

Addison
Pioneer Standard
(708) 495-9680
Bensenville
Hamilton/Hallmark
(708) 860-7780
Des Plaines
Advent Electronics
(800) 323-1270
Elk Grove Village
Bell Industries
(708) 640-1910
Hoffman Estates
Future Electronics Corp.
(708) 882-1255
Itasca
Zeus Elect. an Arrow Co.
(708) 595-9730
Schaumburg
Anthem Electronics
(708) 884-0200
Time Electronics
(708) 303-3000

INDIANA

Fort Wayne
Bell Industries
(219) 422-4300
Indianapolis
Advent Electronics Inc.
(800) 732-1453
Bell Industries
(317) 875-8200
Future Electronics Corp.
(317) 469-0447
Hamilton/Hallmark
(317) 872-8875
Pioneer Standard
(317) 573-0880

IOWA

Cedar Rapids
Advent Electronics
(800) 397-8407
Hamilton/Hallmark
(319) 393-0033

KANSAS

Lenexa
Hamilton/Hallmark
(913) 888-4747
Overland Park
Future Electronics Corp.
(913) 649-1531

KENTUCKY

Lexington
Hamilton/Hallmark
(606) 288-4911

MARYLAND

Columbia
Anthem Electronics
(410) 995-6640
Bell Industries
(410) 290-5100
Future Electronics Corp.
(410) 290-0600
Hamilton/Hallmark
(410) 988-9800
Seymour Electronics
(410) 992-7474
Time Electronics
(410) 720-3600
Gaithersburg
Pioneer Technology
(301) 921-0660

MASSACHUSETTS

Andover
Bell Industries
(508) 474-8880
Bolton
Future Electronics Corp.
(508) 779-3000
Lexington
Pioneer Standard
(617) 861-9200
Newburyport
Rochester Electronics
"Obsolete Products!"
(508) 462-9332
Norwood
Gerber Electronics
(617) 769-6000
Peabody
Hamilton/Hallmark
(508) 532-3701
Time Electronics
(508) 532-9777
Tyngsboro
Port Electronics
(508) 649-4880
Wilmington
Anthem Electronics
(508) 657-5170
Zeus Elect. an Arrow Co.
(508) 658-0900

MICHIGAN

Farmington Hills
Advent Electronics
(800) 572-9329
Grand Rapids
Future Electronics Corp.
(616) 698-6800
Pioneer Standard
(616) 698-1800
Livonia
Future Electronics Corp.
(313) 261-5270
O'Fallon
Advent Electronics
(800) 888-9588
Plymouth
Hamilton/Hallmark
(313) 416-5800
Pioneer Standard
(313) 416-2157
Wyoming
R. M. Electronics, Inc.
(616) 531-9300

MINNESOTA

Bloomington
Hamilton/Hallmark
(612) 881-2600
Eden Prairie
Anthem Electronics
(612) 944-5454
Future Electronics Corp.
(612) 944-2200
Pioneer Standard
(612) 944-3355
Minnetonka
Time Electronics
(612) 931-2131